



See Jones Perkins New Chemical
Medical & Pharmaceutical Books
Printed before 1800 #3642

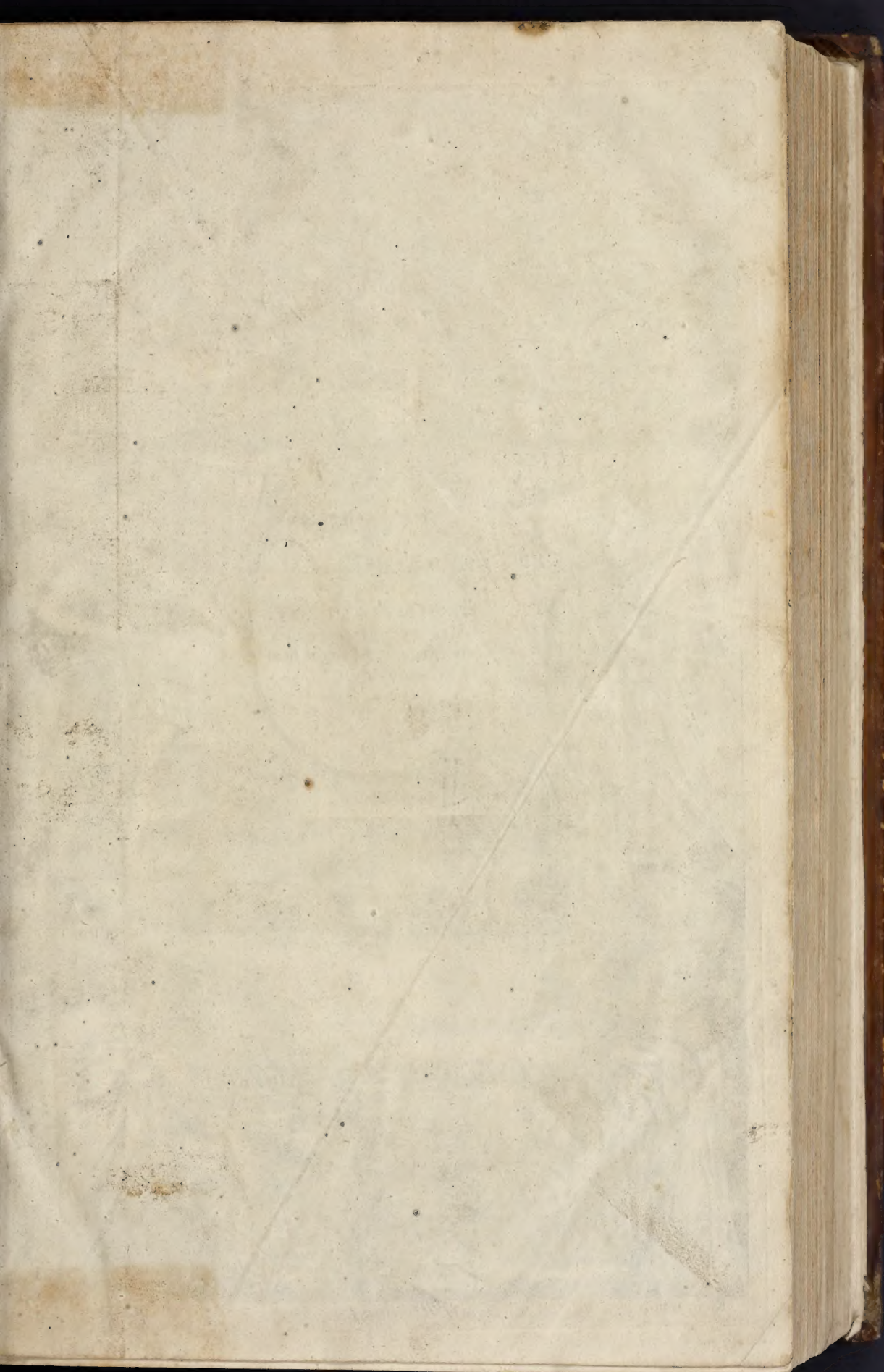


Robert Montgomery
CONVOY.

Co Donaghy 20

13

43756





K. Solomon.
Et. Knight delin.

London Printed for H. Rhodes & T. Taylor 1710

K. Cyrus.
M. 1710 sculp.

Page 204
BOTANOLOGIA.

THE
ENGLISH
HERBAL:

Not in the original
OR, *Handwritten*
History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

- Convey*
- I. Their **Names**, *Greek, Latine and English.*
 - II. Their **Species**, or various Kinds.
 - III. Their **Descriptions**.
 - IV. Their **Places** of Growth.
 - V. Their **Times** of Flowering and Seeding.
 - VI. Their **Qualities** or Properties.
 - VII. Their **Specifications**.
 - VIII. Their **Preparations**, Galenick and Chymick.
 - IX. Their **Virtues** and **Uses**.
 - X. A Complete **FLORILEGIUM**, of all the Choice **FLOWERS** Cultivated by our **FLORISTS**, interspersed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their **Culture**, **Choice**, **Increase**, and **Way of Management**, as well for Profit as Delectation.

Adorned with Exquisite **ICONS** or **FIGURES**, *of the most considerable*
Species, representing to the **LIFE**, *the true Forms of those several* **PLANTS.**

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

By **WILLIAM SALMON**, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed by **I. DAWKS**, for **H. RHODES**, at the *Star*, the Corner of *Bride-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*; and **J. TAYLOR**, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noster-Row*. M. DCC. X.

ENGLISH

OF

THE

LANGUAGE

AND

GRAMMAR

OF

THE

ENGLISH

LANGUAGE

AND

GRAMMAR

OF

THE

ENGLISH

LANGUAGE

AND

GRAMMAR

OF

THE

ENGLISH

LANGUAGE

AND

GRAMMAR

OF

THE

ENGLISH

LANGUAGE

TO THE
QUEEN.

MADAM,

I Account it more a *Duty* than a *Presumption*, to appear to *Your Majesty*, though with such a *Trifle* as the following Book; and therefore chose to break through that *Difficulty*, rather than to be guilty of such a *Fault*, of letting slip any *Opportunity* in which I might let *Your Majesty* know, with what a *Profound Respect* I approach *Your Great Presence*.

Our *Great Island*, which ever since the *Memory of Man*, has been divided into two distinct Kingdoms, of different *Names, Powers, Governments, Religions, Customs, Affections and Interests*, your Majesty has *United and Made one*. It was what your Great and Royal Ancestors, with all their *Power and Industry*, were never able to perform: But it was a *Work*, the *Honour of which*, the *Supreme Powers* reserv'd for *You*. This *UNION* of the *British Nations*, was an *Undertaking* so *Great* in its *Performance*, so *Noble* in its *Kind*, so *Admirable* in its *Effects*, so *Desirable* in its *Good*, so *Singular* in its *Appearances*, and so *Profound* in its *Structure*; that none could have been able to have done it, but a *Greatness of Mind* like *Yours*: One of a *Superlative Prudence and Resolution*, of an *Unwearied Industry*, of an *Unmatchable and Unshaken Zeal* for the *Publick Good*; of a *Magnanimous Soul*, *Inspir'd* with the *Holy Spirit* of the *Immortal GOD*.

You have *Madam* by this *UNION*, shut up the *Back-Door*, by which *Great Britain* was always liable to be *Assaulted*; and thereby have added a *Jewel more to the Imperial Crown*; and *Adorn'd* it with an *Illustration*, the *Greatest and most*
desirable

THE DEDICATION.

desirable in its Kind, which will be, both to the *British Isles*, and to *Your Majesty* also, not only an *Important Security*, but an *Everlasting Ornament of Glory*.

Surely *Madam*, You who could *Unite Hearts in an Eternal Bond of Friendship*, was the most fit Instrument to *Unite Kingdoms* in one Bond of Interest and Duty. To make those who were so different in *Climate, Sovereignty, Religion and Manners, One People*, in the Bonds of *Nature and Affection*: And to make them, with one *Joint Design, Intention and Will*, to become *One United and Faithful People*, to so Desirable and Generous a Mistress. But what might not be expected from such a Lady, so Great and so Good a *Queen*? Whose *Conjugal Friendship* was, and is still the *Wonder of Mankind*, (a Noble Pattern to all the Sex) which exceeded even to *Admiration*, whatever has been yet seen upon Earth: Who is it that has *Sense and Gratitude* in his Soul, would not even lay down his Life for such a *Friend*?

When I consider the Admirable Hand of Providence, which has brought Your Majesty to the Throne of the *British Kingdoms*, and has put their Crowns upon *Your Imperial Head*, which has made *Glorious Your Reign*, with a Series of *Wonderful Successes*, and even *Amazing Victories*, over the *Most Formidable Tyrant of the Earth*; rendring his mighty *Attempts* against You, *Vain and Foolish*; notwithstanding his *Confederacy with Destruction*, his *Covenant with Death*, and his *Agreement with Hell*; to the Delivering You and Your People out of *his Snare*, and the Establishing of *Your Just Title*, upon *Everlasting Foundations*, against all *Pretenders whatsoever*: I humbly prostrate my self to that Tremendous Being.

What can I say, but that *G O D* is with You, and that You are an *Especial Object* of his Care, who thus stedfastly holds You as in the *Palm of his Hand*: Your Sincerity, and Generous Love to Mankind, have prevail'd with that *Almighty Power*, who has given You a *Transcendent Portion of Wisdom*, to Conduct You through the *Labyrinths of Dominion and Government*; even whilst You have been Fighting the Publick Enemy of all *EUROPE*; and putting a *Hook into his Jaws*, by which You have already Tamed the *Monster*, fill'd him with Shame and Contempt, and cover'd him with Confusion of Face.

What may I call the *Instruments of Your Warfare*, which have made You thus to prevail? Who is it that has set Your Feet

THE DEDICATION.

Feet upon the Necks of Your Enemies, and given You Strength to humble the Pride of the Lusty? Who is it that has Established Your Strength, to break in Pieces the Invincible Powers, (as they were Foolishly called,) by which You have given a Demonstration to the World, of that Prophanity and Vanity? Who is it that has thus made Your Majesty to Triumph, and adorned you with the Palms of Victory?

'Tis the Great and the Holy One, the Mighty God of Jacob, who has done all these things for You; to whom I make my Daily Addresses, that he may yet Defend and Support the Righteous Cause in which You are engaged; Direct Your Counsels with Wisdom and Prudence; Prosper Your Arms wherever they are engaged; and that the Angel of his Presence may Attend and Conduct You in all Your Ways: So that making You the Restorer of the Breaches, You may Establish such an Universal Peace in Europe, as may Recognize Your Happy Reign, and cause it to shine with a most Resplendent Lustre, to all Succeeding Ages of Time.

You Contemn Madam, the Poor and Little Artifices of Tyrants; You have a Soul too Great to think of such Meanness, and a Spirit too Noble for the bare Thoughts of such Depraved Vileness: You act with the Magnificence of Grandure, made Illustrious with Piety, and an Unbounded Goodness, repleat with all the Ornaments of Sincerity and Vertue, by which You will Live in After-Ages, and Your Name be made Immortal. So that instead of the Diadems being an Honour to Your Majesty, You are become the Exalted Honour of Royalty, and the Glory of the Purple; which makes Your Sovereignty Shine as the most Splendid Brightness, among the Heroes of Time.

G O D has not only made You a Great Queen, but even the Greatest of Princes; and Your Early Piety, as it has advanced You above the best of Women Kind; so it has Exalted You above the Greatest of Crowned Heads. Your Vertues merit a perpetual Encomium, and your Excelling Goodness to your People, is that which is never to be forgotten; whom you have been pleas'd to Oblige with Transcendent Acts of Kindness; so Extraordinary and Superlative in their kind, as all Succeeding Generations, under an Eternal Sense of Gratitude, will be forced for ever to acknowledge.

You carry with You Madam, Majesty and Honour, and Your Sword determines the Successes of War, making with Your Thunder, the World afraid; giving Laws as far as
Your

T H E D E D I C A T I O N .

Your Dreaded Name does reach ; which makes the *Tyrants of the Earth*, those *Barbarous Murderers of Mankind* to tremble, and affrightens the *Obsequious Slaves to Villany*. *Your Triumphs* are not in the Ruin of Nations and Kingdoms, not in Victories of Blood and Cruelty, not for Dominion and Sovereignty ; but *to give Freedom and Ease to Mankind*, and set the World at Liberty.

May the High and the Lofty One, the *Almighty G O D*, He by whom *Kings and Queens* Reign, and *Princes* decree Justice, give *Your Majesty* a Long and a Happy Life ; may He Prolong it to an *Accomplish'd Period*, for the Good of *Your People*, to whom *You* have shewn *Your Self* so exceedingly Kind. May he Bless *You* with Prosperity, and give *You* that *inward Consolation and Peace of Mind*, which may as Infinitely exceed all the Enjoyments of this Life, how Great and Magnificent soever, as the *Heavens are high above the Earth* ; and make *Your Great and Illustrious Soul*, enjoy the Fullness of Satisfaction, to the *Ultimate* of whatever *You* can desire. So that *Crowning You with Glory and Honour* here, *You* may very late Ascend, as on *Eagles Wings*, to those *Eternally Serene Habitations of Peace and Tranquility*, where *You* may be for ever Transcendently Happy.
So Ardently Prays

Madam,

Your Majesties

Most Humble,

Most Faithful,

A N D

Most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

WILLIAM SALMON.

T H E
P R E F A C E :
O R ,
I N T R O D U C T I O N .

C H A P. I. Of the W O R K it self.

I. **W**E Pretend not here to an universal History of Plants, but chiefly to such as are most Known, and Virtuous, most Experimented, and Useful in Physick. 'Tis a Work highly of Use for Physicians, Chyrurgians, and Apothecaries, and for their Sakes, and the Publick Good it was principally Designed and Intended.

II. As to the Authors made use of in this Undertaking, we shall not be so vain as to enumerate them all, 't would be to no Purpose; and yet it will be Necessary for the Credit of the Book, to give you an Account of the Chief of those, in Treating of each Plant, whose Leaves we were obliged continually to turn over.

III. The Authors we made most use of in Composing this Herbal, were these following, viz. Bauhinus, Brunfelsius, Cæsalpinus, Camerarius, Clusius, Dioscorides, Dodonæus, Durantes, Fuchsius, Johnson on Gerard, Lobel and Pena, Lonicærus, Lugdunensis, Matthiæolus, Parkinson, Ruelius, Schroder, Tabernamontanus, Theophrastus, and Tragus. These, I say, were those which were chiefly consulted, and without whom, we passed not off from the Discourse of any Plant: But we cannot say these were all, for occasionally as it fell in our way, and where some particular Occurrences required it, we had recourse to many others, more than twice that number besides, without the Help of which, we could not have so Compleatly performed what we here Present you withall.

IV. As to the Historical Part, we could not much deviate, but were obliged to follow the most celebrated Authors of this Subject, viz. in their Names, Kinds, Descriptions, Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding. In their Names, we have given you the most usual, and those chiefly by which the Plant (in all Ages) has been most known and called, whether Arabick, Greek, Latine, or English; in doing of which, we hope we have in some measure rectified 'the Latine Nomenclature, which, even in all our Dictionaries, have hitherto been very Faulty and Imperfect.

V. As to the Kinds of any Plant, we own we have not given you all that you will find in Parkinson, and many other Authors, because those which we have Omitted, an English Reader, may not possibly come to the Knowledge or Sight of in many Ages, they growing in Foreign and Far-distant Countries, as Turkey, Persia, East India, the Moluccas, China, &c. Besides, having no known Virtues or Uses assigned to them, but only their Names and Descriptions, we thought they would only take up room, and rather encumber the Book, than add any real Excellency or Advantage to it; considering it was chiefly design'd for the Benefit and Use of the Practical Physician.

VI. As to the Descriptions, we say they are the same as in other Authors, little or nothing differing from those in Bauhin, Clusius, Dodonæus, Fuchsius, Gerard, Johnson, Lugdunensis, Matthiæolus, Parkinson, Tabernamontanus, and Tragus: But we have almost every where revers'd the Order of Describing; for whereas they many times begin at the top or upper parts of a Plant, and so go downwards to the Root, we on the contrary, generally begin at the Root, first Describing it, and so ascend upwards to its Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, or Fruit, which we take to be the most natural Order or Method.

VII. As to the Places of the Growth of Plants, they may be very uncertain, because, where they have been found to Grow in great plenty, in former Ages or Times, the footsteps of the same Plant is not to be found now. In some places where I have found several Plants to Grow as Natives of the same, when I was a Youth, now in my present declining Years, there are no remainders of them to be found. The Egyptian Arum, or Pseudocolocasia, which we now call the Carolina Eddo, (because there every where planted) did formerly Grow plentifully in Egypt, which I suppose was its Native place of Growth, and was there planted for their use in Meats, and for Food: Now our late Travellers say, it has not for some Ages been known to Grow there at all. But 'tis possible that it has been neglected and disused: Yet I am of Opinion, that if it were diligently sought after, some remains of it might be found again. It grows in vast plenty

in Carolina, where it is a great part of their Food and Living; but it prospers only as under the Planters Hands; for should they neglect it, it would quickly be totally lost in that Country too.

VIII. We have every where given the various Qualities of each Plant, by which an Estimate may be given in Grofs, of their Virtues, and to what Diseases they may be properly applied, or may be helpful against: The consideration of which alone, is of mighty a Use to the Pradical Physician, because they indicate to the Mind or Understanding, to what various Purposes and Intents they may be converted, and in what Diseases they may be specifically useful.

IX. How these Qualities are to be applied to Diseases, may be easily exemplified: I know it may be objected, by such as are Ignorant of Medical Qualities and Indications, that a great many Virtues are ascribed to most Plants, for the Curing of Diseases, which they can never perform, nor any Author before ever signified: To which I answer; That I do not affirm nor say, that every Herb is a Specifick for the Cure of all Diseases, which in the particular Preparations and Virtues thereof, I may ascribe to it; but he that reads me, ought to read me with a Medical Mind, or Soul, and with a good Understanding; I will exemplify the Matter. Suppose it to be Rosemary. As to its first Qualities, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree; and that it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Alexipharmick: From these Qualities, we conclude that it must be helpful against all cold and moist Diseases, of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, and Poison; then when we consider what Diseases are apt to afflitt those parts, from a hot and dry Cause, we fix the Virtues to be such as may resist those Diseases, not to be an absolute and Specifick Cure for the same, but to be very helpful in these Cases, and so may be drawn into Compositions, with other Ingredients for the same purposes. And thus I desire every Genuine Son of Art to understand me. What I have said in this Paragraph, may be of admirable Use, if it be rightly understood and applied.

X. Thro' the whole Book in every Chapter, we have given you the various Preparations of each Plant, both Galenick and Chymick, which may be made of them, which is a thing never performed by any other Author before me. This being rightly considered, gives you the whole Result of the Plant, and in a few Words teaches you how it is to be used and applied, in all the Cases, and to all the Distempers to which it may be appropriated: But that this may be more perfectly understood, we particularly Exemplify the whole thereof, in this present Introduction; in those several Forms, both Galenick and Chymick, and that to the Capacities of such as are Ignorant of the Medical Arts.

XI. Having done all this, when we come to explicate upon the Virtues, we do not give you the Virtues of the Plant in Grofs (for that is before done in its Specification) but shew you particularly, how all these several Preparations are (in every Disease) to be used and applied, which as it never was done before me, by any other Author, so I think it is of universal Use in the Art and Pralltice of Physick: It is performed so as to answer every particular and singular Preparation, and in a Stile so full and plain, that the meanest Understanding cannot easily mistake me; by which means it is accommodated to the Use of the Vulgar, tho' they understand little or nothing of the Art of Physick.

XII. The last thing which I shall here take notice of, is more matter of Ornament, than any thing of Necessity, which I have done for the sakes of all such as are lovers of Flowers, and of a Flower-Garden: It is a compleat FLORILEGIUM, of all or most of the Choice Flowers, which are Cultivated in England by our FLORISTS: This is not done as a particular Work by it self, but is interspersed thro' the whole Book, each Flower in its proper place of the Alphabet; where you will have their Culture, Choice, Increase, and several ways of Management, as well for Profit as Delicitation; a noble Subject it is, but never brought into any Herbal before this.

CHAP. II.

Of the Greek Names of Plants.

AT First entrance upon this Work, we thought to have given you the known Greek Names of all the Herbs and Plants described in this Herbal, in the order they were treated of; but finding that it would have been too tedious a Labour, and an Undertaking that would not have answer'd the End, and that withall, besides the taking up of room, it would have mightily encombr'd the Discourse; we in a manner wholly declined the same: However, for the sakes of all such as are Lovers of the Greek Tongue, and desirous to call the Species of each Plant by its proper Appellation in that Language, we have in the body of this Work, given you the known Greek Name or Names of each Genus, and the various Latine Epithites, by which the differing Species of that Plant ought to be distinguished; by which, applying to those several and various Latine Epithites, (which are in this place ranked Alphabetically) the Greek Words answering to them, you will have the complicated Greek Names, as full and compleat, as if we had severally perfected them, in the order of their several Chapters.

A.

1. Acer, cris, cre.
Δειμύς, κρία, κρί.
2. Aculeatus, a, um.
κυστακτής, τή, τήν.
κυστακτής, κή, κήν.
3. Agrestis, tis, te.
πρόδος, τή, τήν.
4. Agrius, a, um.
ἀγρός, τα, τήν.
5. Albus, a, um.
λευκός, κή, κήν.
6. Angustus, a, um.
σπυός, τή, τήν.
7. Angustifolius, a, um.
σπυόφυλλος, αή, αήν.
8. Aquaticus, a, um.
βυθός, τα, τήν.
βυθόφυλλος, ης, ης.
βυθόφυλλος, τα, τήν.
9. Arboreus, a, um.
δένδρεος, κή, κήν.
10. Aromaticus, a, um.
ἀρωματικός, κή, κήν.

II. Ar-

11. Arvus, a, um. (ager incultus.)

ἀγροῦντος, τῆς, τον.

12. Asper, era, etum.

τρυφώδης, ης, ες.

τρυφώδης, ης, ες.

13. Autumnalis, lis, le.

ὁπρωδός, ῆς, ῖον.

B.

14. Bambacinus, a, um.

βαμβάκινος, ῆς, ῖον.

15. Barbarus, a, um.

ἑκπαύων, ῶν, ῶν.

16. Basilicus, a, um.

βασιλικός, ῆς, ῖον.

17. Benedictus, a, um.

εὐλογοῦντος, τῆς, τῶν.

μακαρίτης, τῆς, τῶν.

18. Bromosus, a, fum. i. foetidus.

βρομώδης, ης, ες.

19. Bulbosus, a, um.

βολβώδης, ης, ες.

20. Byssinus, a, um.

βύσσιος, ῆς, ῖον.

C.

21. Carulus, a, um.

καρῶν, ῆς, ῖον.

22. Caruleus, a, um.

καρῶν, ῆς, ῖον.

23. Campestris, ris, se.

ποδῶν, ῆς, ῖον.

24. Caninus, a, um.

κυνικός, ῆς, ῖον.

25. Cavus, a, um.

κοῖλος, ῆς, ῖον.

26. Circularis, ris, re.

κυκλικός, ῆς, ῖον.

27. Communis, nis, ne.

κοινός, ῆς, ῖον.

28. Coronarius, ia, ium.

στέφανος, ῆς, ῖον.

29. Crematus, a, um.

καυτός, ῆς, ῖον.

30. Cyaneus, a, um.

κυανός, ῆς, ῖον.

D.

31. Declivis, vis, ve.

κατάκλις, τῆς, τῆς.

32. Densus, a, um.

πυκνός, ῆς, ῖον.

33. Dentatus, a, um.

ὀδοντωδής, ης, ες.

34. Dulcis, cis, ce.

γλυκύς, ῆς, ῖον.

35. Duplex, lex, lex.

διπλός, ῆς, ῖον.

36. Duplus, a, um.

διπλός, ῆς, ῖον.

37. Dumosus, a, um.

ἀμυγδαλέος, ης, ες.

38. Durus, a, um.

σκληρός, ῆς, ῖον.

χαλκός, ῆς, ῖον.

E.

39. Falsus, a, um.

ψευδής, ης, ες.

40. Flavus, a, um.

ξανθός, ῆς, ῖον.

41. Foemineus, a, um.

θηλυκός, ῆς, ῖον.

42. Foemininus, a, um.

θηλυκός, ῆς, ῖον.

43. Fontalis, lis, le.

πηγῆς, ῆς, ῖον.

44. Fruticosus, a, um.

θάμνος, ῆς, ες.

45. Fungosus, a, um.

μυκητώδης, ῆς, ες.

46. Gibber, a, um; quasi

Tuberus, a, um.

κνίς, ῆς, ῖον.

47. Glaber, a, um.

γυμνός, ῆς, ῖον.

48. Gladialis, lis, le; quasi

Mucronatus, a, um.

ῥομφαία, ῆς, ῖον.

49. Gramineus, a, um.

χρυσώδης, ης, ες.

50. Guttatus, a, um.

σταλαχτός, ῆς, ῖον.

H.

51. Hirsutus, a, um.

ῥιζός, ῆς, ῖον.

52. Hirtus, a, um.

ῥιζός, ῆς, ῖον.

53. Hortensis, sis, se.

κηπεύς, ῆς, ῖον.

54. Hortenfius, a, um.

κηπεύς, ῆς, ῖον.

55. Humilis, lis, le.

ταπεινός, ῆς, ῖον.

I.

56. Incanus, a, um.

αἰσώδης, ῆς, ῖον.

57. Incomparabilis, lis, le.

ἀσύγκριτος, τῆς, τῶν.

58. Infrequens, ens, ens.

σπάνιος, ῆς, ῖον.

59. Incultus, a, um.

ἀγροῦντος, τῆς, τῶν.

60. Indicus, a, um.

Ἰνδικός, ῆς, ῖον.

61. Junceus, a, um.

κυκλικός, ῆς, ες.

62. Juncifolius, a, um.

κυκλικός, ῆς, ῖον.

L.

63. Laciniatus, a, um.

λακινώδης, ῆς, ες.

64. Lacteus, a, um.

γαλακτικός, ῆς, ῖον.

65. Laxis, vis, ve.

λατός, ῆς, ῖον.

66. Latifolius, a, um.

πλατύφυλλος, ῆς, ῖον.

εὐρύφυλλος, ῆς, ῖον.

67. Latus,

67. Latus, a, um.
εὐρύς, πλατὺς, ῥα-
πιδύς, τεία, τῶ-
68. Litoralis, lis, le.
Litoreus, a, um.
αἰγιαλάδης, ἡς, ὅς-
69. Lignosus, a, um.
ξύλινος, ἡς, ὅς-
70. Longus, a, um.
μακρός, ὅς, ἑν-
δύο, τρεῖς, ἑξή-
71. Luteus, a, um.
κίτρινος, ὅς, ἑν-
χρυσάδης, ἡς, ὅς-
ξανθός, ὅς, ὅν-
κίττος, ὅς, ἑν-

M.

72. Maculosus, a, um.
ρυτινός, ὅς, ἑν-
73. Magnus, a, um.
μέγας, ἄλλ, γαί-
74. Major, ior, ius.
μεῖζων, ὅς, ὅν-
75. Maximus, a, um.
μέγιστος, ὅς, ὅν-
76. Marinus, a, um.
θαλάσσιος, ὅς, ὅν-
77. Maritimus, a, um.
θαλάσσιος, ὅς, ὅν-
78. Masculus, a, um.
ἀνδρικός, ὅς, ὅν-
79. Masculinus, a, um.
ἀνδρικός, ὅς, ὅν-
80. Minor, nor, mus.
μεινός, ὅς, ὅν-
ἥττω, ὅς, ὅν-
ἐλάττω, ὅς, ὅν-
81. Minimus, a, um.
ἐλάχιστος, ὅς, ὅν-
82. Montanus, a, um.
ὄρειος, ὅς, ὅν-
83. Multiplex, lex, lex.
πολύπλοκος, ὅς, ὅν-

N.

84. Nemoralis, lis, le.
ἀνδρικός, ὅς, ὅν-
85. Nemorensis, is, e.
ἀνδρικός, ὅς, ὅν-
86. Nemorosus, a, um.
ἀνδρικός, ὅς, ὅν-
87. Niger, gra, grum.
μέλας, λαίμας, λα-
88. Nothus, a, um.
νόθος, ὅς, ὅν-
89. Nudus, a, um.
γυμνός, ὅς, ὅν-
ἄγυς, ὅς, ὅν-

P.

90. Paluster, tris, tre.
Palustris, tris, tre.
ἐλπίς, ὅς, ὅν-
91. Parvus, a, um.
μικρός, ὅς, ὅν-
ὑπελάς, ὅς, ὅν-

92. Planus, a, um.
λατὺς, ὅς, ὅν-
93. Pratenfis, sis, se.
λαίμωνος, ὅς, ὅν-
94. Pomilus, a, um.
πόμιος, ὅς, ὅν-
95. Purpureus, a, um.
πορφύρεος, ὅς, ὅν-

Q.

96. Quadratus, a, um.
τετραγώνος, ὅς, ὅν-
97. Quinquefolius, a, um.
πεντάφυλλος, ὅς, ὅν-

R.

98. Racematus, a, um.
κερμαδύς, ὅς, ὅν-
99. Ramosus, a, um.
κλαδύς, ὅς, ὅν-
100. Rarus, a, um; quasi, infrequens.
σπάνιος, ὅς, ὅν-
101. Repens, ens, ens.
ῥιπνός, ὅς, ὅν-
102. Rotundus, a, um.
στρογγύλος, ὅς, ὅν-
103. Ruber, bra, brum.
κόκκινος, ὅς, ὅν-
104. Rubeus, a, um.
κόκκινος, ὅς, ὅν-

S.

105. Sativus, a, um.
καλλιεργητός, ὅς, ὅν-
106. Saxatilis, lis, le.
πέτρεος, ὅς, ὅν-
107. Scaber, bra, brum.
ἄσπετος, ὅς, ὅν-
108. Serratus, a, um.
πτερυγίτης, ὅς, ὅν-
109. Siliculosus, a, um.
λοβύς, ὅς, ὅν-
110. Simplex, lex, lex.
ἁπλός, ὅς, ὅν-
111. Spicatus, a, um.
σταχυεινός, ὅς, ὅν-
112. Spinosus, a, um.
ἀκανθώδης, ὅς, ὅν-
113. Spurius, a, um.
ὑπόκλητος, ὅς, ὅν-
114. Stellatus, a, um.
ἀστέρης, ὅς, ὅν-
115. Suavis, vis, ve.
ἡδύς, ὅς, ὅν-
116. Sylvestris, tris, tre.
ὑψίτης, ὅς, ὅν-

T.

117. Tenuis, is, e.
λεπτὴς, ὅς, ὅν-
118. Tenuifolius, a, um.
λεπτόφυλλος, ὅς, ὅν-
119. Terrestris, ris, re.
γῆινος, ὅς, ὅν-

120. Terrenus, a, um.
 γῆινος, ὅς, ὅς.
 γῆινός, ὅς, ὅς.
 121. Tuberofus, a, um.
 κυμαδῆς, ὅς, ὅς.

V.

122. Verus, a, um.
 ἀληθῆς, ὅς, ὅς.
 ἀληθινός, ὅς, ὅς.
 123. Vernalis, is, le.
 Vernus, a, um.
 ἱαρινός, ὅς, ὅς.
 124. Vulgaris, is, re.
 δημοδῆς, ὅς, ὅς.
 κοινός, ὅς, ὅς.
 παρὰ μὲν, ὅς, ὅς.
 ὑπερβολῆς, ὅς, ὅς.

CHAP. III.

Of the First Qualities of MEDICINES.

I THE Qualities of Medicaments are five-fold, according, 1. To their Temperaments. 2. As they are Alteratives. 3. As they are Appropriate. 4. As they Diminish something. 5. As they Add or Restore something, all which Qualities we come now to explicate in order.

II. The Temperaments of Medicaments are five-fold, considered, 1. As they are perfectly Temperate, viz. neither Hot nor Cold, Dry nor Moist. 2. As they are Hot. 3. As they are Cold. 4. As they are Dry. 5. As they are Moist. In the four last of which, there are said to be 4 Degrees, receding from their principal, viz. gr. An Herb which is Hot, may be hot in the first, second, third, or fourth Degree of heat. Again, from the four prime Qualities, these also proceed, viz. that a Medicament, 1. as it is Hot, may be hot and dry, or hot and moist. 2. As it is Cold, also cold and dry, or cold and moist; and these likewise in all the four Degrees of Temperature.

III. Temperate Medicaments are such which work no change at all, in respect of heat, coldness, dryness, or moisture.

And these may be Temperate in some respect. 1. As being neither hot nor cold, and yet may be moist or dry. 2. As being neither moist nor dry, and yet may be hot or cold. Their Use is, where there are no apparent Excesses of the four other Qualities, to preserve the Body Temperate, conserve Strength, and restore decayed Nature.

IV. Hot Medicaments (and so also Cold) are considered in respect of our Bodies, and not of themselves: For those Simples are called Hot, which heat our Bodies.

Their Uses are, 1. To make the offending Humour thin, to be expelled by Sweat, or thro' the Pores. 2. To help Concoction. 3. To warm and comfort the Viscera. 4. And by outward application, to discuss Tumors. 5. Or raise Blisters, make Caustics, &c. according to the degrees of Heat.

V. Cold Medicaments are such, as cool our Bodies being over-heated, by any adventitious or accidental Causes.

Their Uses are, 1. To cool the Parts or Bowels. 2. To condense Vapours. 3. To thicken Humours. 4. To abate the heat of Fevers. 5. To refresh the Spirits almost suffocated. 6. Allay Inflammations. 7. Repress Sweating. 8. Ease violent Pains.

VI. Drying Medicaments, are such as make dry the Parts overflowing with moisture.

They are used, 1. To stop Fluxes. 2. To comfort and strengthen Nature. 3. To consume a superfluous of Humours. 4. To fortify the Bowels. 5. To restore in Consumptions, where great fluxes of the Bowels have been.

VII. Moist Medicaments, are such as are opposed to drying, which moisten, loosen, are lenitive, and make slippery.

They are used, 1. To moisten an over dry and constipated Habit of Body. 2. To ease Coughing. 3. To help the roughness of the Wind-pipe. 4. To loosen the Belly. 5. To relax Parts contracted or hardened.

VIII. Things hot in the first Degree, gently warm the Body being over cooled, and outwardly open the Pores. Hot in the second Degree as much exceed the first, as the first exceed Temperature, and these cut rough Humours, open Obstructions, and the Pores also outwardly. Hot in the third Degree, more powerfully heat, and are able (if much used) to inflame the Body, and cause Fevers, provoke Sweat exceedingly, and resist the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and more powerfully also cut tough Humours. Hot in the fourth Degree, burn the Body if outwardly applied, raise Blisters, corrode the Skin.

IX. Things cold in the first Degree, qualify the heat of the Stomach, and refresh the Spirit. Cold in the second Degree, are chiefly of use to abate Inflammations. Cold in the third Degree, are Repellive, and drive back the Matter, repress Sweat, and keep the Spirits from Fainting. Cold in the fourth Degree, stupify the Senses, ease violent Pains, and are used in extrem Watchings.

X. Things dry in the first Degree, Strengthen. In the second Degree, Bind. In the third Degree, stop Fluxes, and restore in Consumptions. In the fourth Degree, stop Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Blood and Humours; are highly Stiptick, and dry up a super-abundancy of moisture.

XI. Things moist in the first Degree, are opposed to drying in the same Degree: They moisten the Body, and Parts dried. In the second degree, they Lenify, loosen the Belly, and make slippery. In the third degree, they smooth the roughness of the Wind-pipe. In the fourth degree, they cure a constipation of the Bowels.

XII. Thus Medicines alter according to their Temperature: Whose active Qualities are Heat and Cold; and by them Diseases are said to be eradicated. The Passive are dryness and moisture, and they are subservient to Nature.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Second Qualities.

I. THE Second Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Alterative; which alter the Habit, and Constitution of the Body, as it has a respect to the Blood, Lympha, Serum, and other Humours of the same; and these Alteratives are considered as they are Medicaments Internally used, or Externally applied.

II. Of Internal Alteratives Authors have made many Titles; but the Whole of the Matter is comprehended under the thirteen following Appellations, viz. 1. Aperitives. 2. Abstersives. 3. Astringents. 4. Digestives. 5. Incisives. 6. Carminatives. 7. Anodyns. 8. Narcoticks. 9. Bechicks. 10. Solutives. 11. Attenuaters. 12. Coagulatives. 13. Confortatives.

III. Of External Alteratives, we have these following fourteen, viz. Symplics, Hemopticks, or Antihæmorrhagicks. 2. Anodyns. 3. Repercussives. 4. Diffusives. 5. Emollients. 6. Attractives. 7. Suppuratives. 8. Corrosives, or Pyroticks. 9. Digestives. 10. Abstersives. 11. Incarnatives. 12. Agglutinatives. 13. Cicatrizers. 14. Cosmeticks: Of all which we shall treat in order.

I. Of Internal ALTERATIVES.

IV. 1. APERITIVES. These are such Medicaments as open the Obstructions of the Viscera, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Glands, Mesentery, Intestines, Reins, and Womb. They are all hot at least in the second Degree, for the most part in the third, and many times in the fourth degree; of very subtil and thin parts, for without heat there can be no rarefaction, and without rarefaction, no opening of the obstructed Bowels.

V. 2. ABSTERSIVES. These are cleansers, which after opening Obstructions of the affected Parts, cleanse them, by taking away the Recrements which obstructed them, being the superfluities of the Blood, Lympha, and other Juices, and without which work be done, all that Aperitives or Openers do, is done in vain. They have a sharpness and tenuity of Substance, and it is not any great matter whether they be Hot or Cold, by reason neither quality (if not excessive) hinder their Action. They also remove glutinous and clammy Humours in the Superficies, or adhering to the Pores of the Skin and Ulcers.

VI. 3. ASTRINGENTS. These are Binders, and are generally dry in the second and third Degrees, whether they be hot or cold; they are Symplics, and in some measure constipate the Bowels in Fluxes, dry up Fluxes of Humours, help Catarrhs, and strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and other Bowels, when over Lax, or weakened by long Defluxions, over much moisture, or the vehemency of any inveterate Disease, and are therefore often given in the end of a Cure.

VII. 4. DIGESTIVES. These are such as Concoct the Food in the Stomach, and are all naturally hot, for it is Heat which causes Concoction, and excites the natural Fermentation in the Stomach, by which a good Chylus is made, in order to Sanguification, and Nourishment of the Body: Yet some things may cause Digestion, which are not naturally hot, but cold, and may excite the natural heat, by way of Antiperistasis, whereby the sulphureous Particles in the Stomach are more fermented and heat, or set a boiling.

VIII. 5. INCISIVES. They are such things as pierce into and cut tough Matter, which is not easy to be broken, or separated into parts; such are Juice of Limons, Vinegar, and all acid things which by their points enter into and make a division, not a dissolution, whereby tough Flegm, and tartarous or viscous Matter, is prepared for Abstersives, and so made fit either to be expectorated by the Mouth, or expelled by Urine and Stool. These, whether hot or cold, are of very thin and subtil Parts.

IX. 6. GARMINATIVES. These are Medicaments which spread, discuss, or expel Wind, and are generally hot and dry, and of very thin and subtil Parts, proper in Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and other Indispositions whatever caused of Wind, as Vapours, Hypochondriack Pains, Hysterick Fits, &c.

X. 7. ANODYNS; or PAREGORICKS. These are easers of Pain; which tho' they do not often Cure Diseases, yet all, in order thereto, they regarding the Pain chiefly, while both Cause and Disease are remaining. They are of thin Parts, and are moderately hot, seldom exceeding the first Degree, and rarefaciem; and so Digesting, Concocting, Dissipating, Extenuating, and in some measure Evacuating, whatever Humour is sharp, tough, or gross, by its alcalious property absorbing the acrimony of the Matter, contained in any Cavity, or its Pores.

XI. 8. NARCOTICKS. These are stupifying Medicines, and ease Pain; not by mitigating it, but by Stupification; not by taking away the Cause, but by Obstruction of the Animal Spirits for the time. Yet Stupor is something less than Insensibility, or the provocation of Sense: They are also called Hypnoticks and Somnificks, because they induce Sleep: These being taken too liberally, or to excess, cause Death, as all Opiates, if immoderately dosed. They are to be administered at such times, when the Symptoms are so grievous, as to threaten a greater danger than the Disease.

XII. 9. BECHICKS. These are such as abate or ease Coughing. And they are things which incrassate thin Humours, stop Defluxions, and so ease the Cough. Narcoticks of the middle kind, are agreeable to the Breast and Lungs; which if they are cold, they incrassate thin Humours, and stop Coughing, and especially such as are much Narcotick, or Stupifying: But such things as are hot and of thin parts, and extenuating, which expellate tough Humours, oftentimes ease it.

XIII. 10. SOLUTIVES. These are Loosning Medicines, not such as are Purging, but by their hot and moist Qualities, keep the Body soluble; they not only open the Pores of the Viscera or Entrails, but in some measure removing Obstructions,

tions, they open the inferior Ducts of the Bowels; as do Nitrous Salts, Soluble Salt of Tartar, Oat-Meal, &c. and this they may do, altho' they may have some small Astringent, and by reason of Substance, do not differ from those which are Astringent, but in degree. For these things which cleanse the Pores and inward Passages, have a great tenuity of Parts, and are moderately Astringent, which cleanse, and as it were seemingly Purge the greater Passages, yet withall strengthen the same. Some things are Soluble by lenifying, as Fat things; and some by washing and absterion, as Whey, Solutive Waters, New Beer and Ale, &c.

XIV. II. ATTENUATERS. These are such things as make thin, and are of hot and thin Parts, and so extenuate gross and tough Humours, and are for the most part hot and dry in the second and third degrees, as things Sharp, Piquant, and Aromatic, generally they are strong provokers of the Terms, because they make the Blood and Lympha, more thin and fluid: They also facilitate the Delivery of Women in Labour, bringing forth both Birth and Afterbirth. Hereto belong Incisers of Viscid Humours, which are more strong. And Dissolvers of what is Grumous and Coagulated, as Sal Volatile Oleosum, and all Acalious and Volatile Salts and Spirits. Also Extenuants, or wasters of the Fat Substance, and Gross Parts of the Body. And Luxatives, which are Solutives, and moderately hot, moist, and thin. The use of Attenuating Medicines, is previously in order to open the Obstructions of the Bowels, Lungs, and Womb.

XV. 12. COAGULATIVES. These are such as make thick, being contrary to those things, which make thin or rarefy. They make Rheum and Humours, tough and thick; and so are accounted either cold or temperate. They are given in Colds, Coughs, and vehement Catarrhs and Distillations, whereby the Flegm or Rheum being coagulated or thickened, it is made more fit for Expectoration: They also take away the sharpness of the Blood and Lympha, and thicken it, whereby they stop the overflowing of the Loches and Terms in Women, and perfectly prevail against a Diabetes. They also stop too much Sweating, and the disposition of the Spirits, which often happen to such as are Weak, and in Consumptions.

XVI. 13. CONFORTATIVES. These are Strengtheners of the universal Man, of the Spirits as well as the Body; and are generally of hot, dry, astringent, and subtil Parts, that they may warm those Parts which are cold; dry and confirm those which are weakened by too much moisture; bind or stop the too openness of the Pores, by which the Spirits are dissipated; and of subtil and volatile Parts, that they may unite with or join, the Natural, Vital, and Animal Spirits, to revive and exhilarate them. But sometimes, when the Body is weakened by heat and dryness, cold things may become Confortatives, by overcoming those Qualities by which the Body is weakened; and so we see the Spirits and Oils of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur, and Vitriol, Lime Juice, Juice of Limons, &c. Confortatives in the highest degree, where the Body has been weakened by Hætic and continual Fevers, and other hot and dry Indispositions, not easily to be expressed in few words.

II. Of External ALTERATIVES.

XVII. 1. STYPTICKS, HÆMOPTOICKS, or Antihæmorrhagicks. These are such things, as stop Bleeding in what part of the Body soever. They are for the most part cold, at least temperate, exceeding drying and repulsive: For things which are cold, repel, and many of them coagulate, or thicken; and so if they have a crassitude of Parts, as things acerb and austere. And Medicines vehemently drying, which are Astringent, repel also, because they thicken the Blood and Lympha: These, if they be of thin parts, much conduce to Astringent: Some Stypticks have a crassitude of Body, for which reason they then cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages, therefore those which have a thinness of Substance, are rather to be chosen, unless the cause lies in the superficies, as in all fresh and bleeding Wounds. Stypticks are indeed the highest Astringents, and Binders, and if joined with Narcoticks, transcend in the highest degree.

XVIII. 2. ANODYNS, or PAREGORICKS. These are easers of Pain; and are moderately hot, viz. in the first degree, not much exceeding temperate, and of thin Parts, and rareficient: So by opening the Pores, they Evacuate, Rarefy, Extenuate, Digest, and Concoct; equally encountering whatever Humour, is either sharp, cold, gross, or tough, inhering in the Pores, or near adjacent grieved Parts, which by reason of the obstruction of the Pores, could not find a way out; besides, they are aqueous or moistening, and aerial or of subtil Substance, not in the least Astringent. But there are some Cold Anodyns, which are such as give ease in Tumours, or Pains caused from great heat. Again, Anodyns are said to be Proper or Improper. Proper, are such as we have already been speaking of: Improper, are such as they call Narcoticks, made of Opates, Henbane, Hemlock, Mandrakes, Nightshade, &c.

XIX. 3. REPERCUSSIVES. These are Repelling Medicaments, which drive back the Humour. They are generally cold and drying, and of gross Parts; for that which is cold, repels, and if it has a crassitude of Parts also, it acts with more force, as that which is acerb or austere. Those things also repel which are Astringent, if they have also a tenuity of Parts, for the thinness of their Substance, does much conduce to Astringent. And therefore other things which are Astringent, by reason of the thickness of their Substance, cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages. And hereto Defensatives, and Intercipients may be reduced, being Cold, Astringent, and Repulsive. These, by their Coldness, repel the Humour; and by their Astringency, strengthen the Part afflicted.

XX. 4. DISCUSSIVES. These are such as resolve the Matter contained in the Part. They are moderately hot, with a tenuity of Parts, and very little resiccant or drying: For as Discussives rarefy and make thin, causing the Matter to be dissipated, so excessive heat does condense and dry; whereas moderate heat opens the Pores, or Passages, and deeply penetrating, by the tenuity of its Substance, opens the Pores, attenuates the Matter, and so eases the Pain. Their use therefore is,
1. To open the Pores. 2. To attenuate the Matter,

or make it thin and fluid. 3. And to evacuate it for the most part by Perspiration.

XXI. 5. EMOLLIENTS. These are such things as mollify or soften any hard Tumour or Part. These are generally hot and moist; hot in the first degree, and moist in the first or second degree. Their heat is a little beyond the Proportion of Nature, and they are of thin and humid Parts, that they may pierce into the Matter, and mollify or soften it. For which reason it is of use in Strumous or Scirrhus Tumours, Oedema's, and others of like Nature, to soften the hardness, and reduce it to its pristine heat: And these are either Common, or Proper. 1. The Common are such whose general Operation is to soften hard Swellings, and such parts and places of the Body, as are hardened by Congelation. 2. The Proper, are such as are applied or appropriated to peculiar Humours, which being either hot or cold, the Emollient must be opposite to them, in those active Properties, but retaining its due humidity.

XXII. 6. ATTRACTIVES. These are drawing Medicines, which attract or draw the Humours from the Center to the Circumference. They are hot, and of thin Parts: For that which is hot, attracts, and that more strongly, if it has conjunction with it a tenuity of Parts. Those which are hot and dry in the second degree, moderately attract; if in the third, more effectually; but most those which are hot in the fourth, for the attraction is according to the strength or degree of heat: Yet some things attract Specifically, and not by any manifest Quality, as Emetics, Catharticks, &c. These are contrary to Repellatives, for their Nature is to drive from the Circumference to the Center; but Attractives draw from the Center to the Circumference. They are of use in Wounds, made by the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poisonous Creatures; in Burnings, Venereal and Pestilential Tumours, &c. where it is absolutely necessary to draw the Poison and Malignity outwards, in order to the saving of Life.

XXIII. 7. SUPPURATIVES, or Maturatives. These turn into Matter, confused Flesh, and Humours, as also the Substance, of which many Tumours or Swellings consist, and bring it to perfect ripeness. They are moderately hot, and next to Emollients, yet differing in this, that Suppuratives have an Emplastick faculty, where, by obstructing the Pores, they produce heat, most like unto that of the Body, without any Consumption or Addition of the Humidity. These are friendly to Nature, and conspire together with it, to bring the superfluous Matter to form, and to such a form, as that it may be separated and cast out, and the afflicted Part thereby eased.

XXIV. 8. PYROTICKS, or CORROSIVES. These are threefold. 1. Catharticks, 2. Septicks, 3. Causticks, or Escharoticks. I. Catharticks, or Eaters. These are meanly strong; they by their corrosive Properties, consume Excrescencies, and eat away proud and dead Flesh. II. Septicks. They are Corrosives, vehemently hot and dry, of thin Parts, and consistence, which by their vehement heat, eliquate the Part, and are called Putrefactives; and their use is to draw Blisters; these are Vesicatories. III. Causticks, or Escharoticks. These are vehemently hot and burning, being the strongest of all, so that they consume all they come near. They cause Crusts upon the place they are applied

to, and are chiefly of use to make Issues, or open Apertures.

XXV. 9. DIGESTIVES. These are a kind of Maturatives, which bring laudable or well digested Pus, or Matter, into Complex or confused Wounds, and ill natured eating Ulcers; without which the Pain can neither be taken away, nor the Wound or Ulcer healed, or a stop put to the eating, &c. Of these we have largely discoursed in our *Ars Chirurgica*, where you may find a plentiful number of Prescripts in exemplification thereof.

XXVI. 10. ABSTERSIVES. These are Cleansers, which separate and remove the glutinous, clammy, or putrid Matter, adhering to Wounds and Ulcers, which hinders their healing. They have a power to exsiccate with tenuity of Substance; and they may be either hot or cold; nor is it of any great moment, which of them, by reason neither Quality can hinder their action, except Excessive. Yet some count them chiefly hot and drying, with a certain thickness of Parts to compact the Humours: And because they cannot be defined, by either heat or coldness, since some of both sorts cleanse, they are to be understood to have a terrene Substance, which may take away the filth with them; and must a certain roughness, or nitrous Quality, to carry away the compacted filth.

XXVII. 11. SARCOTICKS, or Incarnatives. These generate Flesh in hollow Wounds and Ulcers, and fill up their cavities, as far as Nature will admit. They are hot in the first degree, a little Deterfive, and that without Biting or Attrition. Also moderately drying, viz. under the second degree. And such as Impinguate, or breed Fat, are Heating, Nourishing, Impulsive, Attractive, Retentive, or Specifick; as Hemp-Seed, Powder of Sarcocol, Kernel of the Indian Nut. They dry, and change the Blood that comes to any part into Flesh. Their degree of dryness must be according to the Part: If the Ulcer happens in a dry part of the Body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying, even in the fourth degree. But if the part of the Body is moist in which the Ulcer is, the Incarnatives are to be less drying: They ought not to exceed the first degree, unless the Ulcer be very moist. They breed not good Blood, nor correct the intemperature of the place affected; they only defend the Blood from ill Symptoms, and the Ulcer from Corruption in breeding Flesh; for Nature in breeding Flesh, produces either Serous or purulent Excrements, and these Medicines which cleanse and consume those Excrements, by their drying Quality, are said to breed Flesh, because by their help, Nature performs that Office.

XXVIII. 12. AGGLUTINATIVES. These are such as glew the Lips of Wounds, and separated Parts together. They are also called Symphitica, which is the reason that Conjry is called Symphitum, because of its glewing Quality. They are generally drying in the second degree; and are in a mean between Incarnatives, and Catrizers. They are not Absterfive, but Astringent, and prohibit the Flux of Humours, to the Lips of Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistula's. They are temperate, in respect of heat, and of a thick Substance. By their dryness, they absorb that humidity, which intervenes between the Lips of Wounds, that thereby they may be conjoined: And that is the true Cure

Cure of an Ulcer, which conjoins the sides of an Ulcer, before brought together. And Ulcers require a greater degree of drying than Wounds, not only to consume what flows out, but also what remains liquid in the Flesh.

XXIX. 13. CICATRIZERS, or Epuloticks. These are such things as skin a Wound, Sore, or Ulcer. They dry and bind without biting; absorbing the humidity of the Flesh, contracting it with a Skin, or a thin Callus like unto a Skin, and therefore are more drying than Incarnatives or Glutinatives: For these bind, contract, constrict, and indurate; being cold, and of a thick Substance. There is also a sharp and biting Epulotick, which consumes dead Flesh, as Cathereticks; and a third sort, which dries without astriction. The last part of the Cure of a Wound or Ulcer, is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty: Now these Medicines meddle with the Flesh, no farther than only to convert it into Skin.

XXX. 14. COSMETICKS, or Beautifiers. These adorn the Body by adding beauty to it, by absterging or cleansing it from defilements, as Leprosie, Leuce, Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redness, Wrinkles, Freckles, Yellowness, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like. Those which proceed from heat, are to be remedied by cooling things: If the defilement is imprinted in the Skin, extenuating Medicines are to be applied; if Freckles or Worms affect it, the Skin it self is to be absterged by Emplasticks of Soap, or Oil of Tartar per deliquium, distilled with Water; if Leprosie, Scabs, or Pustules, constantly breaking out, the Cuticula must be taken off by Epispasticks, &c.

CHAP. V.

Of the Third Qualities.

I. THE third Qualities of Medicines are such as are Appropriate, that is to say, which are appropriated to some principal and noble Parts of the Body, the knowledge of which Physicians have learned and obtained, either, 1. From the signatures of the Medicaments themselves. 2. Or from a long Series of Practice and Experience.

II. And therefore as Medicines are said to be appropriate, to the most noble and principal Parts of the Human Frame, so from them they take their Denominations or Names, and accordingly are said to be, 1. Cephalicks. 2. Neuroticks. 3. Stomachicks. 4. Pulmonicks, or Pectorals. 5. Pleuriticks. 6. Cardiacks, or Cordials. 7. Hepaticks. 8. Spleneticks. 9. Mesentericks, or Hypochondriacks. 10. Nephriticks. 11. Hystricks. 12. Arthriticks. Of which in their respective order.

III. 1. CEPHALICKS. These Medicines are said to be appropriated to the Head, and have respect chiefly to the Brain, the Medulla oblongata, and the Membranes called Pia & Dura Mater, but have very little to do with the Tongue, for that is a very warily Member. The Brain is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, and by Nature moderately hot; and so is very easily affected by either too much heat or cold, but

chiefly by the latter, and for the most part by too much moisture, and therefore the Medicaments appropriated to the Head and Brain, are generally hot and dry, and of very subtil, thin, and volatile Parts, for otherwise they could have no affection upon those Parts. To these some add Ptarmicks, and Sternutatories; 'tis true, these will purge the Brain and Head from a world of pituitous, cold, and moist Recrements, but these are not proper Cephalicks, for what they do, is by the Virtue of their violent heat, and strong attractive power. Whether there be any cooling Cephalicks is a doubt, if cooling things affect the Head and Brain, they do it simply, either by their cold Quality, or by cooling other Parts over-heated, which by Sympathy or Consent, affect the Head.

IV. 2. NEUROTICKS. These are Nervous Medicaments, and are all hot and dry, from the second even to the fourth degree; of a very thin Substance and penetrative Parts, without which they could not pierce and affect the Nerves, to ease their extravagant Pains, as in Cramps and Convulsions, or to warm, comfort; and strengthen them, as in Palsies, &c. they ought to be very subtil and volatile, that they may agree with the Animal Spirits, and as it were recuperate them. Their use is both Internal, given in some proper vehicle; and External, being applied to the Parts affected, and all along down the Spine or Back-Bone, from whence all the Nerves of the extrem Parts, as well as some others spring. They very much agree in their Qualities with Cephalicks, because the Root or Original of all the Nerves thro' the whole Body, arise from the Brain.

V. 3. STOMACHICKS, or Stomach Medicaments. These are such as open Obstructions in the Stomach, ease its Pains, and strengthen its Tone. They may be either hot or cold, and so affect the Part, according to the Indisposition which attends it. 1. When it is obstructed, the Appetite is diminished or depraved, with a kind of nausea-ness concomitant: And this is remedied, chiefly by acid Aperitives. 2. When it is pained, or there is a sickness at Stomach, it is commonly from being either over-heated, and then cooling Stomachicks are to be given; or over-cooled, and then hot Stomachicks are to be exhibited; or from vehemently acid or sharp Humours in it, and then Absorbents, or fixt Alkalies, will be chiefly of use. 3. When its Tone is weakened, or hurt, then the Digestion is bad, the Concoction is weak, and so a bad Chylus is generated; whence the Retentive Faculty is also many times prostrated, and whence proceed sometimes the Scurvy, and Rheumatick Pains, or the Gout; and if it be of long continuance, it induces a Consumption, because the Body will want a suitable Nourishment. And these things are remedied (after due evacuation) by Stomachicks, of a hot and dry Quality, of thin Parts, and Confortative withall, which have power to warm, comfort, and strengthen it, and have likewise an Astringent property, which strengthens the Retentive Faculty.

VI. 4. PULMONICKS, or Pectorals. These are Medicaments appropriated to the Lungs, and have regard either to the Part afflicted, or to the Matter afflicting. 1. Those which regard the Part afflicted, are such as stop bleeding, if any Vessel is broken in the Lungs, and by a kind of Styptic Quality, have power to conglutinate or heal it; or if there be any Ulcer in the Lungs, have the power of cleansing it, and healing it withall, which

is done by either a Balsamick Property; or by a Specifick, of which Nature is Cinnabar of Antimony, and all sweet Preparations of Mercury, which entering into the mass of Blood, and being dissolved in it, give such a healing property to it, that by its continual passage thro' the Lungs, it does at length perfectly heal them. 2. Those which regard the Matter; and these are such as digest and thicken the Rheumatick or pituitous Matter, stuffing them (which causes Asthma's, Wheezing, Hoarseness, loss of Voice, Coughs, &c.) and cause it to be expectorated, and those are they which are most usually called Pectorals. Besides, they many times clear the Stomach of watr sticks to it, causing it in some measure to be spit up.

VII. 5. PLEURITICKS. These are such things as are appropriated to the Pleura; and generally give present ease to Pains and Swellings in the Sides, Stitches, the Pleuritis, &c. and they are either Anodyns or Narcoticks. The Anodyns, are such things as are hot and dry, and abound with an admirable volatile Spirit and Salt, such as Salt of Urine, volatile Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Tartar, volatile Salts of Beans, Pease, and other Pulses, as also Sal Volatile Oleosum. The Narcoticks, are such things as are made of the Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers and Heads, and of Opium; so that Opiates, especially such as are repleat with volatile Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Hartshorn, of Tartar, &c. all immediately affect the Pleura, and give present ease in the dissections thereof.

VIII. 6. CARDIACKS, or Cordials. These are Medicines appropriated to the Heart; the Fountain of Life, and Seat of the Vital Spirit; the Original of Innate Heat, and of Vigor and Action. And therefore Cordials ought to abound with Subtily and Volatility, to revive the Spirits, and with Heat to strengthen the Heart, and make it perform its action. Those Cordials which revive and refresh the Spirits, must be Spirituous, as Wine, and Spirit of Wine: And those which strengthen the Heart, are either Hot, when its natural heat is decayed or wasted: Or Cold, when it is heat above Nature, by either Fevers or any violent Passion, or by Poison; the first of which are Antifebriciticks. The second, Confortatives. The third, Alexipharmicks, or Antidotes against Poison.

IX. 7. HEPATICKS. These are Medicaments appropriated to the Liver. And these are considered in a three-fold respect, 1. As they open its Obstructions. 2. As they resist its Diseases. 3. As they strengthen it. As to the first, Hepatick Aperitives are to be chosen, which may open its Vessels, and keep them free from Obstruction, without which it is impossible that the Person should be Well, but must at long run fall into a Consumption: These cut and extenuate without any vehement heat, and yet cleanse. As to the second, Hepaticks opposite to the Disease afflicting the Liver, are to be chosen: So if there is an Inflammation, cooling, cleansing, and extenuating things are to be used: If a Scirrhus, things softening and dissolving. With a Decoction of Juniper-berries in Water, drank for a Year together as ordinary Drink, I cured a vastly great Scirrhus of the Liver, outwardly to be felt, hard, and as large as a great raspberry Loaf. As to the third. The Liver after all is to be strengthened, and this is done by Hepaticks, gently Astringent, for seeing its use is to help towards the perfection of the Blood, it needs some adstriction to preserve its heat, and strengthen it.

Yet the Liver requires not so great astringents as the Stomach, because the passages of the Stomach are larger, and more open, than those of the Liver; so that if they be very Binding, they may be hurtful to the Liver, and cause Obstructions.

X. 8. SPLENETICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Spleen. Spleneticks are considered in a threefold respect also. 1. To such as open its Obstructions, and they are Aperitives, which ought to be so powerful, as to penetrate into its most inward recesses, for the whole Substance of the Spleen, is a kind of Animal Honeycomb. 2. To resist its Diseases; and these in an Inflammation, ought to be cooling and dissolving: In a Scirrhus, to be highly Resolutive, not in the least binding; and outwardly Emollients may be applied. 3. To strengthen it. And these are such as are temperate, in respect to heat or dryness; yet they ought to have so much adstriction, as to confirm its natural and healthful Tone.

XI. 9. MESENTERICKS, or Hypochondriacks. These are Medicines dedicated to the Mesentery: Its grand failure is from Obstructions, which are either from viscous or clammy Humors, or from Wind, which induce a profound Pining, or universal Consumption of the whole Man; and in the end (if not removed) Death. Upon this Axle-tree, the whole Orb of Life turns; and when it breaks, the Man sinks, and the Body returns to its first Principles. And therefore the most powerful Deobstructors or Aperients, are Specifick Mesentericks; and these in the Mineral Kingdom, are deduced from Chalybeates: In the Animal, from Volatil Salts, as Sal Volatile Oleosum Sylvij: And in the Vegetable Kingdom, such things as have power to dissolve congelation of the Juices, as Volatil Salts of Beans, and of Tartar; or to cut the viscid and clammy Matter, as Cresses, Horse Radish, Mustard, Rocket, in cold habits of Body; or Juices of Citron, Limons, or Lime Juice, and their Syrups, in hot Constitutions joined with other proper Aperients, which may have a power to penetrate into the most inward recesses of this Bowel. Add to these Carminatives, conjoined with Sylvius's Spiritus Anticolicus, where Wind seems to have the predominancy.

XII. 10. NEPHRITICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder. In the Reins, a separation is made of the Serum from the Blood, without which Man could not live, and the Bladder, of a sufficient magnitude, is the receptacle to contain it. Therefore it is necessary by appropriate Medicaments, to keep those parts clear, and free from Obstruction, and to retain their strength, that they may the better perform their Offices. The Diseases afflicting the Reins and Bladder, are chiefly, 1. Obstructions by a turritous or viscid Mucilage. 2. Stones, Gravel, or Sand. 3. Inflammation. 4. Pissing Blood. 5. Ulcers. The first, is cured by Aperients and Diureticks. The second, by Lithontripticks. The third, by cooling Diureticks, as Sal Prunella dissolved in a Diuretick Wine. The fourth, by Symplics and Narcoticks, as Catechu, and Opiates prepared with Acids. And the last, by Balsamicks, as Balsams of Chili, Gilead, Peru, Capivij, Venice, Strasburg, and Chio Turpentine, and sweet prepared Mercury, which transcends all other things.

XIII. 11. HYSTERICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Womb. It is a Part

Part which one would think had some Sense in it, because it is pleased and delighted with some things, as Aromatics, Perfumes, and the like; and displeased (so as to fly from them) with stinking and ill-scented things, as Turds, *Asiatetida*, and other stinking things of like nature. Therefore since Vapours, Hysterick Fits, and Hysterick Convulsions, proceed from the Womb, those things which alleviate them, suppress the Fumes, and reduce the Womb to its place, ease its Pains, and profligate it. Convulsive Motions are properly called Hystericks, so Musk, Ambergris, Aromatics, applied to the Nose, induce Vapours, Fits, Convulsions, &c. Whereas applied to the place of Conception, suppress them all. But *Asia foetida*, and other stinking things applied below, bring those Diseases; whereas held to the Nose, or taken inwardly by the Mouth, they frustrate and Cure them. Medicines which provoke the Terms, or Loches, &c. or which suppress or stop them, are accounted Hystericks; but of them we shall treat in the fourth Qualities.

XIV. 12. ARTHRITICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Joints. And seeing that they consist chiefly of tendinous and nervous Parts, therefore they are chiefly composed of Neurotick Medicaments, which have a heating and drying Quality, gently astringent or binding, and without all having a peculiar strengthening Property: But because the Joints are the extrem parts of the Body, and more remote from the Vital Center, they require the stronger Medicaments. Pains are eased by Anodyn Arthriticks, mixed with Narcotics, as a mixture of Camphir, and Spirit of Wine, with Opiales. Inflammations are abated by Arthritick Baths: And the Arthritick Tumour is removed either by Epispasticks, or Burning; or by the application of Arthritick Repercussives, mixed with Camphir, or Opium, or both.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Fourth Qualities.

I. THE fourth Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Abstractive, to wit, such as by their Power or Operations, take away some thing from the Body; or from some of its Bowels or Parts.

II. And these receive their Names from the variety of their Operations, which they each perform in the respective parts of the Body, to which they are adapted; which are the Nine following, viz.
1. Emeticks. 2. Catharticks. 3. Salivaticks.
4. Ptarmicks. 5. Emmenagogicks. 6. Diureticks.
7. Lithontripecticks. 8. Sudorifics. 9. Veneficks.

III. 1. EMETICKS, or Vomitories. These by giving a reluctance to the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, cause their Relaxation, and Stimulation, whereby afterwards as the reluctance grows more and more, and the nauousefulness encreases, those nervous Fibres before relaxed, suffer a kind of Convulsion, or Contraction, and so eject the offending Matter upwards, or by the Mouth, whereby that Viscus, by such a discharge, comes to be restored to its pristine Health. Nor is the Stomach otherwise to be cleansed, for ten Catharticks, or

Purges, how strong soever, will not so well cleanse the Ventricle, as one proper and well-designed Emetick. The Stomach therefore is to be cleansed upwards by Vomiting; the Entrails, or Intestines, downwards by Purging, which is according to the Law of Nature.

IV. 2. CATHARTICKS, or Purging Medicines. These peculiarly cleanse the Entrails, but will draw the Peccant Matter from all parts of the Body, as has been seen in some who have for many Months lost all the Uses of their extrem Parts, or Limbs, by violent and inveterate Rheumatisms, and Colicks; who by only Purging with proper Catharticks, have been perfectly restored; for which purpose, the Pulvis Cornachini has been notoriously known. They remove Obstructions, not only by opening the Pores of the Skin, but the interior Ductus of the Bowels, as in those things Nitrous and Bitter, altho' they have some small astringent. They are also Absterive in degree, for those things which open the Pores and cleanse the Passages, must have a power of Attraction, and a great tenuity of Parts, moderately hot, nitrous, and bitter, and so have a power of absterging and purging the greater Passages; but some purge by lubricating, as Fat things. Some by washing and absterfion, as Whey impregnated with Sena and Beets. And some by resolving, penetrating, and pricking, as several Salts.

V. 3. SALIVATICKS. These are salivating or spitting Medicines, which resolving all the Lympha of the Body, into a pituitous or serous Substance, it is conducted from all parts of the Body to the Head, and passing thro' the salivatick Glands, is spit forth. This is only or chiefly performed by Mercury, and some of its Preparations, which melting the coagulated Juices, and carrying them with it, causes this Operation. The order of it, and how it is to be performed, is not our Business here. They who would know more of this, may see what I have said at large upon this Subject, in the Third Edition of my Synopsis Medicinæ, in my Ars Chirurgica, and in my Praxis Medica; the Second Edition of my Annotations upon Dr. Sydenham's Processus, lib. 3. cap. 28. sect. 113. ad sect. 155. to which I refer you.

VI. 4. PTARMICKS, or Errhines. These are for the most part hot and dry in the third degree, and are endowed with a very piercing Acrimony, by which they extremely irritate, or shrivel up as it were the Membranes of the Brain, (as Emeticks do the Tunicles of the Stomach;) and by means whereof, the Head and Brain are cleansed or freed from their Recrements, and the viscid and pituitous Humour, or Matter, is expelled thro' the Nostrils, in a very extraordinary measure: If these Nasales, as some call them, cause Sneezing, they are then called Sternutatories. But proper Errhines, which only attract the Recrements from the Brain, are of mighty use in curing Apoplexies, Letargies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, and other Cephalick Diseases of like nature, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

VII. 5. EMMENAGOGICKS. These are such as provoke or draw forth the Terms. They are hot in the third degree, and of thin parts, concoct and digest crude Humours, extenuate and incise the Grosse and Tough, and remove Obstructions, by opening and cleansing the Passages. And such are all proper Diureticks, for that they promote

note the expurgation of the Menfes; and if they are bitter as Aloes, and fetid as *Asa foetida*, stinking Arach, &c. they are so much the more effectual; stinking things depressing the Womb, and bitter things purging it. There are also accidental Emmenagogicks, which refrigerate and humect the Body, dried by too much heat: And these things, which by their potency expel the Secundine and dead Child, as also a Mola, or false Conception, which are stinking, bitter, with Acrimony, and thinses of parts, and are to be given often, and in pretty large quantities.

VIII. 6. DIURETICKS. These are Medicaments provoking Urine. They may be either hot or cold, but moist, liquid, thin consistence, and easy penetration, that they may encrease the quantity of Urine, as it were by Accident. 2. But in things cleansing, attenuating, and aperient, they open the Passages; and these may be cold, and of thin parts, as *Sal Prunellæ*, which sometimes expels what sticks in the Passages; or operate after a middle-way, allaying the extrem Heat, and causing the Serum and Humours, to be more easily attracted by the Reins, and descend to the Bladder. 3. By things which cleanse the Passages, and open the same, having a Quality of extenuating gross Humours, attenuating or thinning the Blood, and separating what is extenuated from the grumous Parts, by which the protrusion of the Serum into the Reins, will be made more easy, as also its passage thro' the urinary Parts; which kind of Diureticks are hot and dry in the third degree, sharp, of very thin parts, coarctive and separating. Diureticks then are of two sorts. 1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Serum from the Blood; and they are very hot, sharp, biting and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross Humours there. 2. Such as open the Urinal Passages. And these are generally cold things, which provoke Urine, but bite not, yet have a nitrous Quality, by which they open and cleanse, as Nitre, *Sal Prunellæ*, Winter Cherries.

IX. 7. LITHONTRIPTICKS. These are such as break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or tartarous Mucilage; and they have a power of dissolving, cleansing and expelling the same: Being Diuretick, hot and dry, and of thin parts, sharp and cutting, and somewhat bitter. Also some do it by Incision and Deterfion, without heat, as Spirits and Oils of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol, some by asperity, or by some occult property.

X. 8. SUDORIFICKS, or Hydroticks. These are Medicaments provoking Sweat. They are generally hot, and of thin parts, yet some are said to be astringent and cold, working occultly: But the hot being of thin parts, are subtil and volatil, thinning the Blood and Humours, and giving them a piercing volatility; so that being forced by the native heat, excited into action, they penetrate thro' all the coats of the Vessels and Glands, thro' Flesh, Fat and Skin, to the superficies or most external parts, of the whole Body, from the crown of the Head to the soles of the Feet, expelling all noxious Fumes, malign and venene Humours, and pestilential Miasmata, from the Center, viz. from the Heart and Vital Parts, and so defending them from their deleterious assaults.

XI. 9. VENEFICK, or Poisoning. These are things which take away Life, being wholly

inimical to Human Nature, and they are in the extremities of heat or cold; now they poison not from being in the extremes of intemperature, but from another peculiar property, by which they corrupt the Vital Juices, and by a malign and pestiferous Gas or Steem, smite both the Animal and Vital Spirits; but which Property is excited or stirr'd up into action, by those extrem degrees of intemperature. Of the Hot Kind, are Bears-foot, Hellebor, Leopards-bane, Monks-hood, Woolfs-bane, &c. Of the Cold Kind, are Hemlock, Hen-bane, Nightshade, &c. There are Poisons also which act by a Narcotick Property, as Poppies, and Opium. Add to these Poisons which do it by a Congelation of the Blood, whence proceed a Stagnation, and almost immediate Death; as the biting of a Viper, Rattle-Snake, &c. There are also burning Mineral Poisons, as Arsenick, &c. And Poisons which are only so by Accident, as Corrosive Sublimate, Spirits and Oils of Antimony, Nitre, Salt and Sulphur; which diluted and prudently given, are Salubrious and Healthful.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Fifth Qualities.

I. THE fifth Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Adductive, to wit, such as by a peculiar Property, add something to the Body, or to some of its Juices or Parts.

II. And these are such as restore, or daily add to the principal Juices and Parts of the Body, even to the whole Body, without which Human Life, or its Generative Powers, could not be conserved; and they are, 1. Chylificks. 2. Analepticks. 3. Galactogeneticks. 4. Spermatogeneticks. 5. Alexipharmicks.

III. 1. CHYLIFICKS, or Breeders of the Nutritive Juice. These are such things as conserve the natural heat of the Stomach, so that it may be able to concoct and digest the Food received in, without which a good Chylus could not be bred. They are generally hot in the second, third and fourth degrees, so that they may not only preserve but restore the Tone of the Stomach if hurt; and these are proper Stomachicks, hot, dry, and of thin parts, sharp and attenuating. But when the Stomach is over-heated, and so the Concoction is hurt, as also the Appetite in a great measure destroyed. Then cold Chylificks are to be chosen, which may allay the praternatural heat, and reduce it to its just Temperament; and these are Cowcumers, Lettice, Purslane, and generally Acids, as all ripe Fruits, Lime Juice, Limon Juice, Vinegar, Spirits of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol; all which not only allay the praternatural heat, but also excite the Appetite, and help the Digestion.

IV. 2. ANALEPTICKS, or Restorers. These are such things as breed a Restorative Chylus, which is of absolute necessity in such as are in Consumptions. The Stomach may breed Chyle, and that plentifully, yet it may not be good, or restorative; such a nutritious Juice is to be educed from those things, which have naturally in them a restoring Virtue, which as they ought to be Stomachicks,

or mixed with Stomachicks, so they ought to warm the Stomach if cold. They are hot in the first and second degrees, and for the most part of a fat or glutinous Substance, yet spirituous withall; of this kind are Meats made of Wheat Flower, as thick Milk, Hasty Pudding, also Parsneps, Turneps, Potatoes, &c. and a Liquor called Punch, thus made. Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart, Lime Juice, a Pint, or three quarters of a Pint, double refined Sugar, a Pound; mix and dissolve: Of which the Consumptive may drink half a Pint at a time, in the Morning, just before Dinner; at four in the Afternoon; and at Bed-time. To these things you may add Milk-meats, Cheese-cakes, Custards, Oysters, &c.

V. 3. GALACTOGENETICKS. These are things which breed Milk in Nurfes. This is done partly by Meats, and partly by Medicine. For Food it is such as is Eulichmick, and Polytrophick, of good Juice, and of much Nourishment, a little hotter and drier than the Blood, if it is chilly and pituitous; but more moist, and less hot, if affected with Choler. Medicaments breeding Milk, are hot and of thin parts, and of affinity to those things which gently provoke Urine. But such things as are strong, and provoke the Courses, hinder its Generation by too much eliquation of the Humours. Things also too cold, thickning, digesting, or drying, do the same.

VI. 4. SPERMATOGENETICKS. These are things generating Sperm or Seed. They are hot, and not very dry, but stultent and spirituous, and breed of the purest and most spirituous parts of the Blood; and therefore all such things as encrease a strong and good Chylus, and from thence much and good Blood, encrease the quantity of Seed. It is also stimulated by things hot, volatil, thin of Substance, penetrating and sharp; and hindered by things cold, insipid, non-nutritive, and discutient.

VII. 5. ALEXIPHARMICKS, or Antidotes. These are Medicaments adding Vigour to the Vital and Animal Spirits, to resist and overcome Poison, and are antipathetical to it. They are hot and dry in the second, third and fourth degrees, subtil and volatil, confortative to the Stomach and Heart, and homogene with the Spirits, entruening the Human Body. They 1. Strengthen Nature, that it may be the more able to encounter the Poison. 2. They oppose the Poison, just by its opposite Quality. 3. By their potency, volatility and expulsive force, they violently expel it. Vomits, Catharticks and Sudorificks, immediately used, and in this order, are good expedients. If in the Stomach, Vomiting. In the Entrails, Purging; but if in the Spirits, (as in the Plague) Sweating.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Preparations Galenick Internal.

Authors have made a great number of them, we have reduced them to the following ten Heads.

1. Juices.
2. Infusions.
3. Decoctions.
4. Syrups.
5. Pouders.
6. Electuaries.
7. Lozenges.
8. Pills.
9. Troches.
10. Salts Essential.

I. JUICES. 1. They are to be pressed out of Herbs, when they are young and tender, or rather, when they are just come to their flowering, because then the Juice is in its greatest Vigour, and gathered withall in a fair and dry Season. 2. They are made by beating the Roots, Herbs and Flowers, in a Stone or Iron Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle, and expressing the Juice with a Press. 3. They are either Liquid or Insipissate. 4. The Liquid are either from hot Herbs, and such as are volatil; or from cold: If from hot Herbs, they are to settle 6, 8, or 10 Hours, then to be decanted from their settlings, and put into a Glass or Bottle, putting Oil Olive upon them 2 or 3 Inches thick, to preserve them. 5. If cold Herbs, after settling, the clear is to be decanted, and clarified by boiling and scumming, or with Whites of Eggs, and then Bottled, with Oil put over the Jam. 6. Insipissate Juices, are never made from hot, dry, and volatil Plants, but from such as have a more glutinous or clammy Juice, such as Acacia, Aloes, Cambogium, Catechu, Comfrey, Eleuterium, Liquorice, Meconium, Opium, Scammony, Sloes, &c.

II. INFUSIONS. 1. They are made from such Plants, Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, which are of hot, dry, and volatil Parts, and of such a Substance, as being rare, easily yield their Tincture. 2. They are very rarely or never made of cold Herbs and Plants, such as are of a thick Substance, and it may be Resinous withall. 3. If their Substance is thin and rare, a cold Infusion, or Digestion, (if in Summer-time) may do. 4. But if of a more compact, solid or tenacious Substance, after being reduced into a gross Powder, they are to be digested in a warm Oven, or in a Sand beat for some days, shaking the Bottle once or twice a Day; then being settled, the clear is to be decanted, and kept close stopp for use. 5. The Infusion may be made in Water, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Design and Intention of the Physician: If in Simple Water, it is then called by the bare Name of an Infusion: If in Wine, it is called a Medicated Wine: If in Wine Vinegar, a Medicated Vinegar.

III. DECOCTIONS. 1. They are never made of hot, dry, subtil, spirituous and volatil Parts, because, in boiling, all those fine Particles would be lost. 2. Or if they are decocted, it ought to be always in an Alembick, with a Receiver luted to it, to receive its spirituous and volatil Parts, that when the Decoction is made and clarified, they may afterwards be mixed therewith. 3. The Boiling is half an Hour, an Hour, or two, more or less, according to the crassitude of the Body; as they may be either Herbs, Roots, Barks, Woods, &c. 4. It is made either in Water, Broth, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Intention and Design; but for the most part in Water. 5. It is a Medicament for present use, and therefore there needs no Directions for its keeping or preservation.

IV. SYRUPS and JULEPS. They are made, 1. Of Infusions. 2. Of Decoctions. 3. Of Juices, of Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Seeds, &c. 2. Those

2. Those made by Infusion, are chiefly from Flowers, as of Balaustians, Blew-bottle, Clovegilliflowers, Damask Roses, Peony, Peach Flowers, Poppies Wild, Rosemary, Saffron, Violets, &c. by being digested one whole Night close covered, either in the heat of a Bath, or Sand heat, often repeating the Infusion. 3. Those made by Decoction, are from such Herbs, Plants, Roots, Barks, &c. as will admit of Boiling, as we have declared in the former Section. 4. Those by Juices, are made of all your succulent Herbs and Plants, freed from their faces or impurities, by settling or clarifying with Whites of Eggs. 5. The way of making. To every Pint of clear Infusion, Decoction, or Juice, put two Pounds of Double refined Sugar, which mix together by melting only in Balneo, not at all Boiling it. 6. All Syrups will keep a Year, if kept close stop'd in Glasses; but stop them not with Cork or Bladder, for then they will be apt to break the Glass, only bind a piece of thin Leather, or Paper, prick'd with a few small holes over the mouth thereof. 7. Juleps, are thin, or half Syrups, being made of Infusions, Decoctions, or Juices, with but half the quantity of Sugar; and these will keep but a little while, viz. 2 or 3 Months, being apt to grow sour.

V. POWDERS. 1. The Ingredients, whether Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Rosins, &c. are to be made very dry, either by Sun, a warm Oven, or some other Artificial heat. 2. By the help of a proper Mill, they are to be ground into Powder. 3. But where a Mill is not to be met with, or it is but a small matter, which is to be reduced, it must be done by beating in a Brass or Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, and then made to pass thro' a fine Searce; beating the remainder which will not pass, and searcing it, so long till it is all, or very near all pass'd thro'. 4. Resinous Bodies, such as Scammony, &c. will not easily be reduced without the help of a little Oil; anointing the bottom of the Mortar now and then, as also the end of the Pestle with a little Oil Olive, by which means, it will with much more ease and speed be reduced. 5. Camphir, tho' it may be reduced with a few drops of Oil; yet it is much better done, by adding to it a very small quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, and then to grind it in a Mortar. 6. All Powders ought to be kept in Glass Bottles, those stop'd with good Corks, but rather with Glass Stoppers; otherwise they presently loose themselves, and will be good for nothing.

VI. ELECTUARIES and LOHOCHS.

1. They are made of subtil, or levigated, or fine searced Powders, mixed with Honey, or a Syrup of double refined Sugar, made into Syrup with Water or Wine, of the thickness of Honey. 2. The Proportion for a good bodied Eleluary, is 3 Ounces of clarified Honey to an Ounce of Powder, or 3 Pounds of clarified Honey, or as much double refined Sugar dissolved and reduced to the Substance of Honey, to one Pound of Powder, which are to be mixed well together, either by beating in a Mortar, or over a very gentle Heat; then to be put into Gally-Pots, and to be tyed over with White Paper and Leather, and so kept for use. 3. A Lohoch, or Licking Medicine, is only a thin kind of Eleluary, in which to every Ounce of Powder, there is to be put 5 or 6 Ounces of clarified Honey, or Sugar: These are used chiefly as Pectorals, in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. 4. Electuaries, (if well looks after) will keep

nearly a Year, but Lohochs will keep twice that time.

VII. LOZENGES. 1. A thick Mucilage is to be made of Gum Tragacanth, with Water, or rather with equal parts of Water and Spirit of Wine, or Juice of Limons: This is to be thickned with double refined Sugar in very fine Powder, and beat together in a Mortar, till it comes to a stiff Paste. 2. Or fine Sugar may be dissolved in Brandy to a Candy height, and then mixed with the Mucilage aforesaid. 3. Lozenges are made either for Vomits, and then you may put to each half Dram 3 Grains of Emetick Tartar, which may be made into one Lozenge, and so the Patient may take either one, two, or three Lozenges, according to Age and Strength. 4. Or the Lozenges are Opiates, in which one or two Grains of choice Opium in fine Powder, may be mixed, to make one Lozenge of half a Dram, or a Dram, to be given as a Dose according to Age, Strength, Necessity, and other Circumstances, in vehement Coughs, Catarrhs, &c. 5. Or as Common Pectorals, against asthma's, Wheezings, Hoarsness, shortness of Breath, and then Powders of Liquorice, of Catechu, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, &c. may be mixed with the Mucilage and Honey, or Sugar, in such proportions, as the Physician shall think fit. 6. Then being well beaten, or wrought together, the Paste is to be rowled out into thin Plates or Cakes, and so with a straight Ruler and a Knife, to be cut out into quadrangular Lozenges, which are to be carefully dried, and kept for use.

VIII. PILLS. 1. The ingredients are severally to be reduced to a subtil Powder, by first beating in a Brass or Iron Mortar, and then to be pass'd thro' a fine Searce. 2. To this Powder so much choice Honey, or some proper Syrup is to be added, as may make it (by well beating it in a Mortar) into a Paste, of such a stiffness as may be made into Pills; which Paste, is not to be so hard or stiff as to crumble; nor yet so soft as to fall flat, and not keep up the roundness of its form. 3. Some Gum-Resinous Bodies, as Aloes, Cambogia, Scammony, &c. being reduced into a fine Powder, are rather to be made up into Pills with fair Water, than with Honey or Syrup; for they will as soon dissolve in the Stomach, and keep a long time without mouldiness: But then they are immediately to be formed into Pills, as soon as the Mass is made; otherwise it will grow hard, and not afterwards to be done.

IX. TROCHES. 1. These are in form like little Cakes, much about the bigness of a Copper Farthing, beingionty designed, that Powders, which of themselves are not able to resist the intromission of the Air, might be kept a long time pure, and free from spoiling. 2. Take half an Ounce of pure white Gum Tragacanth, put to it half a Pint or more of fair Water: Let it stand warm for 24 Hours, till it becomes a Mucilage, or Gelly. 3. Take the Powders (being made impalpable) and mix with this Mucilage, by beating in a Mortar, so much as may make a stiff Paste; which rowl out into thin Plates, and with a round hollow thin edged Brass, Silver, or Steel Instrument, cut it out into little Troches, or Cakes. 4. These you are to dry either in the Sun, or a warm Oven, after the Bread is out; and being through dry, put them up into a Gally-Pot, or other proper Vessel, for use, tying

tying them over with a Paper and Leather, to keep them from the Air.

X. SALTS ESSENTIAL. 1. Take a Plant when it is full of Juice, viz. in its Flowering time, a sufficient quantity; bruise it in a Wooden Mortar, and add a pretty deal of fair Water: Boil till half be consumed: Strain the Decoction by strongly pressing it out; and then Boil it to the thickness of Honey. 2. Take this mucilaginous Magma, put it into a Glass or glazed Vessel, and set it in a cold place for 8 or 10 Days; so will a Crystall Salt arise like Sal Gem, which gather, and wash it with the distilled Water from the same Plant, which dry and keep it for use. 3. Thus is made Salt of Carduus, Mugwort, Wormwood, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty. 4. But such as yield a sweet Juice, give a plentiful quantity of Essential Salt, as the Sugar Cane: For Sugar is the Essential Salt of that Plant; so also do Figs, Raisons of the Sun, and other like sweet things; for Figs and Raisons, when old and dried, will shew some small quantity of that Essential Salt on their outsides, hard, dry, and of a white colour.

CHAP. IX.

Of Preparations Topical, or External.

THE Authors have multiplied the Titles of these Topical Preparations, yet these following are all that we think necessary for External Uses, or Outward Application.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. Lotions. | 5. Powders. |
| 2. Oils. | 6. Emplasters. |
| 3. Ointments. | 7. Cataplasms. |
| 4. Balfams. | 8. Clysters. |

I. LOTIONS, or WASHES. I. Washes are made 1. Of fair Water. 2. Of Infusions, or Decoctions. 3. Of Wines. 4. Of Vinegars, of which a choice is to be made, according to the Purpose or Design for which it is intended. II. The general Intentions of Lotions, or Washes, are five-fold, viz. 1. To beautify the Skin. 2. To ease Pain. 3. To discuss Tumours. 4. To cleanse old putrid Sores or Ulcers. 5. To attract or draw forth any Poison, Venom, or Malignity, in the Part. III. First fair Water is used either simply by it self, as hot as the Patient can bear it, either to bathe with it, or to let the whole Arm, or Leg, to lie in it for half an Hour, or 3 quarters of an Hour, more or less, which repeat as need may require, twice or thrice a Day: It opens the Pores, abates Inflammations, and absterges old putrid Sores and Ulcers, making them apt for healing. Or it is used with Castile or Genoua Soap, a quarter of a Pound dissolved in 3 Gallons of it, by a gentle Heat. This opens the Pores, and absterges more potently. IV. Secondly, Infusions or Decoctions. These are made of such Herbs as are appropriate to the intention, and which the Physician

shall advise, in which also Castile or Genoua Soap may be dissolved, and may serve for easing of Pain, discussing of Tumours, &c. V. Thirdly, Wine simply of it self, is used to comfort and strengthen weak Parts, discuss Tumours, ease Pain, &c. by fomenting therewith as hot as the Patient can endure it, once, twice, or thrice a Day: And so it is of use (viz. Red Wine) to cure the falling-down of the Fundament. But mixed with Camphir, a Dram or Dram and half, dissolved in a little Brandy, to a Quart of Wine, it will be yet more powerful to all those Intentions, as also to prevent a Mortification. VI. Fourthly, Vinegar, simply of it self, used hot, is excellent to ease Pain, stop Bleeding, and take away Deformities of the Skin; but used with Honey dissolved in it, it absterges putrid Ulcers, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. If it is used with dissolved Camphir, and Saccharum Saturni, it not only cleanses the Skin, but cures most of its Deformities, and also beautifies it. These are some of the things which Lotions perform; and in imitation of these Examples, you may make a thousand others, which may have admirable Effects.

II. OILS. I. They are made 1. By Expression. 2. By Infolation. 3. By Boiling. II. Those which are made by Expression, are either Oil Olive, which if it is made out of Ripe Olives, is said to be temperate, in respect of heat, coldness, driness, or moisture; or Oils out of Nuts, as Oil of Almonds, Sweet and Bitter, of Wall-nuts, Oil of Ben, which has that Property with it, never to grow Ranc, or Oils out of Seeds, as Aniseed, Linseed, Rapeseed, &c. III. Oils by Infolation. Take Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, a Gallon; of the Herbs or Flowers, or Seeds you design to make the Oil of, 24 Handfuls well bruised; mix them, cover the Pot with a Paper, and set it in the Sun (in the hottest Season) for 14 Days or more, stirring it every Day: Then having warm'd it over a gentle Fire, press out the Oil from the Ingredients in a wooden Press. Repeat this Infolation with more bruised Ingredients, three times at least; at last pressing out the Oil as before, let it stand to settle or defecate, and pour off the clear, which keep in Glass Bottles close stopp for use. Where note, that Oils by Infolation, ought to be made only of Herbs and Seeds which are hot and dry, of very thin, subtil and volatil parts, as of Cranes-bill Musked, Hyssop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, &c. of Aniseeds, Carraways, Coriander, Cloves, Fennel, Mace, Nutmegs, Parsly-seed, &c. IV. Oils by Boiling. Take Oil Olive, a Gallon; of the Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, &c. bruised, 20 or 24 Handfuls: Boil all over a gentle Fire to Crispness, and press out the Oil strongly in a wooden Press. Repeat this Collion to Crispness, and expressing at least 3 times: Then letting it defecate or settle for a Day or two, decant the clear Oil and keep it for use.

III. OINTMENTS and LINIMENTS.

1. Ointments are made three ways, viz. first by making the Ingredients into an Oil by the former Section. Secondly, Of the Ingredients themselves by Infolation. Thirdly, Of the Ingredients by Collion or Boiling. 2. The first way, by making the Ointment of the Oil. Take a strong Oil made of the designed Herbs, 2 Quarts; Strasburg, Venice, or Chio Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each 12 Ounces.

Ounces: melt and mix them well together, and put the Mass into Gally Pots for use. 3. The second way by Insolation. Take such Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, &c. which are hot and dry, of very thin, subtil and volatil parts, bruised, eight Handfuls; Hogs Lard, four Pounds: Beat them well together in a Stone Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle; put the Mass into a broad Stone or Earthen Glazed Pot, tie it over with a Paper, and insolate it for 14 Days, or for want of a hot Sun, digest it as long in a mild Sand heat, that the Lard may be all that time perfectly melted; and whilst hot, strain out the matter by pressing. Repeat this Insolation or Digestion, 3 or 4 times, in the same manner; and at length, take the expressed Substance, and add thereto; Venice or Strasburg Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each 8 Ounces: melt and mix them over a gentle Fire without boiling, and keep the Ointment for use. 4. The third way, by Coction or Boiling. Take of the bruised Ingredients 8 Handfuls; Hogs Lard, 4 Pounds, boil over a gentle Fire to Crispness, and whilst hot, strain out the matter by pressing. Repeat this work 3 or 4 times; and lastly, to the expressed Matter, add Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each 8 Ounces; boil and mix, and keep the Ointment for use. 5. Sometimes Powders are added to Ointments for particular Uses, the chief of which, are of Aloes, Birthwort-Roots, Camphir, Coloquintida, Opium, Rosin, Scammony, Stavesacre, Tobacco, &c. of Minerals, Burnt-Alum, Burnt-Lead, Flowers of Sulphur, Mercurius Dulcis, Saccharum Saturni, Turbith Mineral, Red Precipitate, White Precipitate, Verdigrise, &c. 6. Liniments, They are Soft Ointments, and made in all respects as Ointments are, saving, that they are generally made without Wax; or with only the half quantity of Turpentine and Wax.

IV. BALSAMS. 1. These are Artificial, and made in Imitation of the Natural, by mixing such Ingredients together as may constitute a body of equal Density or Substance. 2. Take Oil of the Ingredient you would add to your Balsam, as strong Oil of Hypericon, or strong Oil of the yellow of Orange Peels by Insolation, 10 Pints; Oil of Nutmegs by Expression, Balsam of Peru, choice Chio Turpentine, of each 4 Pounds; mix, melt over a gentle Fire, and keep it for use. 3. Take Oil of Ben, 12 Pounds; Chio Turpentine, 6 Pounds; Balsam of Peru, 5 Pounds; Oil of Nutmegs, 4 Pounds: mix and melt over a gentle Fire; and keep it close stopp'd for use.

V. POWDERS. 1. Those intended in this place, are only such as are for External use, applicable to the Eyes, stopping Blood, Wounds, Ulcers, &c. 2. They are made of Ingredients perfectly dried, and then reduced to a subtil kind of Flower, either by grinding in a Mill, or beating in a Mortar, and so passed thro' a fine Sieve. 3. Powders for the Eyes, as Alabaster calcin'd and levigated, or Lapis Calaminaris calcin'd and levigated, or Flints calcin'd, beaten and levigated; any of which Powders being blown into the Eye, consume Pearls, Films, &c. so also fine Powder of Rice, which with ones Finger may be daily and several times a day rubbed upon Films, Pearls, &c. which in time wears them off. 4. Powders for stopping Blood, are chiefly Catechu, Vitriol calcin'd with fine Bole and Camphir. Powder of Puffs or Eufs Balls, of Mans Blood, of Alcanet Root, &c. 5. Powders for digesting, cleansing, and healing old Ulcers, as Aloes, of

Rosin, of Scammony, of Tobacco, &c. which two last things are without comparison.

VI. EMPLASTERS, and CERATS, or CERECLOTHS. 1. Emplasters are made first with Oil Olive. Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fat or Grease, adding the other proper Ingredients. 2. First with Oil. Take Oil Olive a Quart, some proper Gum or Gums, from 10 to 16 Ounces, Bees Wax 4 Ounces, melt, mix, and boil to the Consistence of an Emplaster. 3. Where Turpentine, and any proper Powders of Vegetables are added, Bees Wax will be needful, and if any proper Juices be added, it is to be boiled to the Consumption of the Juices. 4. Some Mineral Powders, as Red Lead, White Lead, Litharge, &c. being added to the Oil with Vinegar, will sufficiently bring the Oil to the Body of an Emplaster, without the addition of Gums or Wax, by a pretty long boiling and constantly stirring, with a wooden Spatula till it is perfected. 5. Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fats or Greases. It is made altogether as the former, save in this case it needs much less boiling, and a smaller quantity of Gums or Powders. 6. Cerats or Cerecloths. They are soft Emplasters, which will spread without melting in a Pan, or the Heat of Fire; being for the most part made with Oil Olive, and in a much larger quantity. 7. The Emplaster being brought to its due Consistency, it is then made up into Rows, and so kept for Use.

VII. CATAPLASMS, or PULTICES. They are made with Oil or Fats, adding the boiled Pulps of Roots, or Figs, and the other proper Ingredients according to the Intention, as baked or boiled white Lilly Roots, Turneps, Onions, Garlicke, Leeks, Comfrey Roots, &c. and so bringing it to a due Consistency with Flower of Oatmeal, Barley-Flower, Orobis-Meal, Crumbs of White Bread, Milks, &c. boiling all to a due softness. 2. Some Pultices are made to disperse Tumors which will not probably break; some to ease Pain, some to allay Inflammations, and some to Maturate Tumors which tend to breaking; so that according to the Intention of the Cataplasim, such ought the Ingredients to be, to answer the same. 3. It ought to be laid on as hot as the Patient can well endure it; and to be renewed 2 or 3 times a day, or as often as the Nature of the Malady afflicting requires it.

VIII. CLYSTERS. 1. They are Liquids made with Posset drink, or Meat Broths, with the addition of such other Ingredients as are proper to the Intention of Cure. 2. The chief Purposes for which they are used are, First, to ease Pain in the Bowels from the Colick or sharp Humors. Secondly, for the Cure of Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes. Thirdly, to remedy Costiveness, Fourthly, to purge the lower Bowels. 3. Clysters for easing Pain, are made with Carminative Decoctions adding half, 3 quarters, or an Ounce of Strasburgh Turpentine, well mixed with 1 or 2 Tolls of Eggs, and then with the Decoction, and so exhibited something more than Blood warm. 4. For the Cure of the Bloody Flux, or other Fluxes of the Belly, to a strengthening Decoction in Whey, a quarter Part of Brandy ought to be added, and the Clyster to be several times repeated: If the Flux is Inveterate, and not easy to be stopp'd, 6, 8, or 10 Grains more or less of Laudanum, ought to be dissolved in the Brandy and mixt with the Decoction. 5. For an extreme Costiveness. The Clyster ought to be made of Laxbricatives, as a Decoction of Althea Roots, in which

which a small quantity as 2, or 3 Drams of Castile, Genoa, or Venice Soap ought to be dissolved, or a quarter part of Oil to be mixed therewith, well seasoned with Table Salt. 6. For purging the Belly and giving Stools. It may be made of Carminative Decoctions, or Meat Broths, or Posset-drink; to a Pint of which, a quarter of a Pound of brown Sugar or Honey, and half an Ounce, of Salt are to be added, and dissolved in the same, without the Addition of any Oil; because Oil will Obtund the points of the Salts, and so hinder the Operation or Working. 7. As to the Quantity to be exhibited at a time, to little Infants, give a quarter of a Pint or 6 Ounces; to Children from 5 to 10 Years Old, half a Pint; to bigger Children from 10 to 16 Years Old, 3 quarters of a Pint; to Men and Women, from a Pint, to a Pint and half.

CHAP. X.

Of Preparations Chymical.

THE chief Chymical Preparations, as they may have respect to this present Work, are these ten here enumerated, viz.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. Essences. | 6. Oils. |
| 2. Tinctures. | 7. Balsams. |
| 3. Extracts. | 8. Powers. |
| 4. Waters. | 9. Elixirs. |
| 5. Spirits. | 10. Salts. |

I. ESSENCES. 1. By Essences here, we do not mean those highly rectified and sublime aetherial Chymical Oils, which Perfumers and others use, and so call, but another Preparation which is taken from the whole Substance of the Plant. 2. Take Angelica, Bawm, Mint, or any other like fitting Herb; beat it in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, to a Pulp or Moss; put it into a Matrass or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, (or otherwise stop it up with Cork dipt in Wax, then closed fast with Sealing-Wax, and after that luted over) set it to digest in a Horse Dungbil, or some other analogous Heat, as Balneo, Sand, &c. for 40 or 50 Days; so will the whole be reduced almost to an uniform Substance: Afterwards take out the Matter, which is now more liquid than it was before, or reduced into a Liquor; which press from the Facces. Digest it again in a gentle Balneo, that the remaining grosser parts may subside: decant the clear Liquor, or filter it thro' Brown Paper, or Cotton, in a Glass Funnel. And from the former Facces, being dried and calcin'd, extract a fixed Salt, which add to the filtrated Liquor. This is Le Febure's Essence of Plants; and may be given in any proper Vehicle, from one Spoonful to two, or three. 3. Some add to this Essence, when it is for long keeping, to every Quart, a quarter of a Pint of the best Brandy, or Spirit of Wine. 4. But if you would exalt this Essence to a higher degree of purity and excellency, the said Le Febure proceeds thus. Take of the former Essence, Water of decapitated common Salt, made

per deliquium, of each equal parts; put them into a Matrass or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, or stop up as before: Digest in the Sun, or in Balneo, or a Sand heat, for 40 or 50 Days more, so will this saline Liquor, without any other Operation, separate all the heterogeneous and slimy Matter; or Substance, which hindered its purity and exaltation: And there will swim upon the top, the pure exalted Essence of the Plant, either green and transparent as an Emerald, or of a reddish color, according to the nature of the Plant, which separate and keep for use. This exalted Essence, may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Canary, or other proper Wine. 5. The Essences of Cold Herbs. Take the whole Plant well beaten in a Mortar, Juice and all; add to it an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, or Brandy: put them into a very large Bolt-head, which stop close as aforesaid, so that nothing may breath forth: set it to digest in Horse-dung, or its equal heat in Balneo, or Sand, for 40 or 50 Days, or more; then strain out all the Liquor by hard pressing; which put into the Bolt-head again: being stop close up as before, digest in a gentle Sand heat for 40 or 50 Days more; so will the Essence meliorate, supernate the Facces, and grow fine; which decant and keep for use, adding to it the fixt Salt of the Pressings. Dose from one Spoonful to three, in some proper Vehicle.

II. TINCTURES. 1. There are several sorts of Tinctures, which are to be drawn out with such Menstruums, as are most proper to the Disease afflicting, the chief of which are these four following. First, A Spirituous Tincture. Secondly, An Acid Tincture. Thirdly, An Oily Tincture. Fourthly, A Saline Tincture. 2. The Spirituous Tincture. Take any Root, Bark, Wood, Herb, Flower, or Seed, being dried, and reduced into gross Powder in a hot Iron Mortar, with an eighth part of Salt of Tartar or Pot-Ashes: affuse thereon, in a large Matrass, the best rectified Spirit of Wine, so much as may over-top the Ingredients 4 or 5 Inches, shake them well together, and stop the Vessel very close: digest 20, 30, or 40 Days, (the longer the better) in a place naturally warm, or in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Vessel once every Day: then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it close stop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drams, if prepared from Alteratives. 3. The Acid Tincture. The Ingredients being prepared as in the former, affuse thereon the dulcified Spirit, either of Nitre or of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, so much as to supernate 4 or 5 Inches: digest as before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass close stop for use. Dose from 40 to 60 Drops, or so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity. 4. The Oily Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Matrass, or Bolt-head, and affuse thereon pure aetherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it 4 or 5 Inches; stop it close up, and digest only in a warm heat for 14 or 21 Days, shaking the Vessel once every Day: strain out the Tincture by pressing; let it stand till it is fine, and then decant the clear, and keep it for use. Dose from 6 to 12, or 18 Drops; first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any proper Vehicle, and so taken. 5. The Saline Tincture. First make the Spiritus Intimus thus. Take Spring Water, 6 Quarts; choice Pot-Ashes, 2 Pounds; Sal Armoniack, one Pound: mix, digest

digest close stop 3 Days, strain, filter, and keep it for use. Then take the Ingredients as before prepared, which put into a Matrafs or Bolt head; and affuse thereon of the former Spiritus Intimus, as much as may over-top the Ingredients 4 or 5 Inches: digest cold (being close stop) for 2 or 3 Days, shaking the Vessel twice a Day; let it settle for one or two Days; decant the clear from the Faces, which filter thro' Brown filtering Paper, and keep it in a Glass close stop for use. Dose from half a Dram, to 1 or 2 Drams; Morning and Night, in a Glass of Canary, or some other proper Vehicle. Where note, that by this Menstruum, you may extract the Tincture from any Root, Bark, Herb, Flower, or Seed, as well green as dry, and that in a manner extemporaneous.

III. EXTRACTS. 1. Take the Spirituous Tincture of any thing you design to have the Extract of; put it into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick and Receiver, and luting the Joints well; by a gentle heat abstract the Spirit in Balneo; the Magma at bottom is the Extract. 2. Extracts are either soft, fit either to be dissolved in any proper Vehicle, or to be made up with Powders, if very soft, into an Electuary; but if of a more thick body, to be made with Powders into Pills: Or they are of a solid body, so that they may be formed into Pills of themselves, without any addition. 3. And therefore according to the consistence you design the Extract to be of, to such a degree you must abstract the Spirit. 4. The abstracted Spirit is something more than the simple Spirit of Wine, and may very well be called the Spirit of that Ingredient, or Matter, of which the Extract is made, and contains some of the most volatile Spirits and Particles thereof.

IV. WATERS. 1. They are Distilled in Common Stills, putting good Store of Ashes underneath, to avoid an Empyreuma, or Smell and Taste of Burning; or in an Alembick, in Balneo. 2. If you Distill in an Alembick, it will be good that the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, be bruised, and by adding common Salt, or Leven, to be mixed with them to be digested; then putting Spring Water to them, to Distil them in an Alembick with its Worm or Refrigeratory, till the change of the Taste shews the Virtue to be drawn off, separating the Oil if any be. 3. By adding the Salt or Leven, or Test, and digesting the Herbs therewith, till they have a kind of Winey Smell; by which means the Water is made twice or thrice as strong, and Smells much stronger of the Herbs, Flowers, &c. 4. Waters from dried Herbs. Let them be cut and infused a while in hot Water, and digested with Salt, Leven, or Test, and then distilled in Balneo; and if it be cocobated upon more dried Herbs, it will be so much the better and more noble. 5. Waters from tender Herbs and Flowers, and from cold Plants, are distilled in Balneo, with Cocobation upon fresh Herbs. 6. Waters from hot Seeds, Spices, &c. beat or bruise them grossly, infuse them in a little warm Water; then distil them by a Copper Vefica, Tin'd within: You may also steep them in Wine, so will the Water be more excellent, with some Oil. 7. If from green Roots or Barks, bruise or shave them; but if from dried Roots, Barks, rasp them, or grossly beat them in a Mortar, and infuse them in a little warm Water, &c.

V. SPIRITS. 1. Take the Herbs, Flowers, &c. beat them in a Mortar, and Pickle them

with Salt, in an Earthen Vessel, by mixing the Salt therewith; put all into a well glazed Earthen Jar, pressing them well down: stop the Vessel very close, and put it into a Cellar for 3 or 4 Months, till they have a sharp or Wine-like Smell; then distil in a Vefica, in Balneo, or Sand, or Ashes, to driness: cocobate the Spirit and distil again, after which rectify it in a Glass Matrafs, in a gentle Balneo, or Sand-heat. 2. Spirits from Juices. Beat the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, if Juicy, and press forth their Juice: But if they be not Juicy, sprinkle hot Water on them, and then express the Juice. Steep in this Juice fresh Herbs, and press out again, which work repeat till you have Juice enough; this Juice ferment with Sugar, Leven, or Test, dissolved in a little Water, and then distil it as before. Where note, that the Fermentation of the Juice, is best done in Wooden Vessels. 3. Spirits from Fruits which have a Pulp, as Black Cherries, Elderberries, Goosberries, Mulberries, Raspberries, Strawberries, &c. Either make a Wine of them, which let grow a little Acid; and distil it as before directed, or as you distil Efsandy, or Spirit of Wine from Wine: Or else take their Pulp, freed from their Stones or Kernels, to which put warm Water, to make it thin; then with Leven, Test, or Sugar, dissolved also in warm Water, cause them to ferment; after which distil. 4. Spirits from hot Seeds, Spices, &c. Bruise them well, and macerate the Mass with Wine, cause them to ferment with Leven, &c. and then distil; so will you have a Spirit mixt with a great deal of Water: cocobate and distil again, so will the Spirit be much better; which after separate from the Water by Distillation: reserve the Spirit by it self, and the Water by it self, as Water of the same Seeds, Spices, &c.

VI. OILS Distilled. 1. Oils from green or dry Roots, Herbs, Flowers. Bruise them well in a Stone or Iron Mortar, digest them 14 days or more in Water, and let them putrify; then distil by a Vefica with a great Fire; so will you have Water and Oil come over, which you are to separate. 2. If you distil Oils from Angelica, Anise, Bawm, Caraway, Dill, Fennel, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, Wormwood, and the like hot Herbs: It is to be done when in Flower, and you are only to take the upper Branches with the Flowers, for then they yield the greatest plenty of Oil, and those parts of the Plants the most; the Leaves, Stalks, &c. little or none at all. 3. Oils from hot Seeds, as Annise, Cardamoms, Cubes, Caraways, Coriander, Dill, Fennel, Mustard, Parsly, Rocket, &c. Bruise them grossly, affuse on them hot Water; add some Salt, or Crude Tartar in Powder, digest 10 or 20 Days, then distil with a Copper Vefica, with its Head and Receiver well luted; so will you have Water and Oil together, which you are to separate, keeping the Oil by it self; and the Water for Aniseed Water, Cardamom Water, Caraway Water, &c. 4. Oils from Roots being dried. Bruise them well, or beat them into gross Powder, digest them with Water and Salt, then distil: cocobate the distilled Water, digest and distil again; separate the Oil from the Water: and in that Water, digest more fresh Roots, and so on continually. 5. Oils from Citrons, Limon, and Orange Peels. Let them putrify or rot; add Water to them; then distil them as the former Roots, so will you have Oil and Water, which separate. The Water may be used.

in like manner to more prepared Peels. 6. Oils from Spices. Bruise them grossly, (for Powders yield less Oil;) digest them 8 or 10 Days in the Menstruum you intend, adding Nitre, Salt, or Tartar: then distil in a Vefica; so will you have Water and Oil, which separate: cohobate the Water upon the Faces several times, so will all the volatil Oil ascend: The Water reserve to make more Oil with, upon fresh Spices. The weighty Oils (as of Cinamon) will separate from the Water, in 14 or 16 Days, by sinking to the bottom. 7. Oils from Aromatick Woods, as Cassia, Lignea, Cedar, Cypress, Juniper, Rhodium, Sanders Yellow, Sassafras, Xyloaloes, &c. Take their raspings, or let their Chips be exceedingly well bruised in an Iron Mortar, which digest a good while in Water, then distil by a Vefica: cohobate, and continue distilling for some Days; at length the noble odoriferous Oil will come forth very subtil and volatil. 8. Oils from Rosins, Turpentine, &c. Add to them a good quantity of Water, and distil by a Vefica; so will you have Water, and an Oil swimming upon it, (which Oil is called Spirit;) continue the distillation, and by degrees it will be Yellow; then change the Receiver: Separate this yellow Oil, and keep it by it self, distilling till no more appears. This is called Oil. The Matter remaining is called Colophony. 9. The Rectification of Chymical Oils. They are rectified by distilling them by a Cucurbit, or Vefica, with much Water; so will the pure aetherial Oil ascend, with some Water, which separate. They are also rectified in a Bolt-head, with its Receiver, in which the pure aetherial Oil will ascend, the thicker Substance remaining at bottom.

VII. BALSAMS. 1. The true difference between Chymical Oils and Chymical Balsams lies chiefly in two things, viz. first the Oil contains the principal or chief of the sublime and volatil parts. Secondly, That it is of a thicker Consistence or Substance, than the Balsam; which as this latter is less subtil and thicker, so it is more fit for old Sores and Ulcers. 2. Hence it appears that as Oils are the more thin, pure, and aetherial parts, so they rise first in Distillation, from the Matter they are separated from; but the Balsam is that other thicker Oily Matter, which by the force of a stronger Fire, ascends next after the former pure, aetherial, volatil Oil is drawn off; which as it is of a thicker body, so it is also of a deeper color. 3. Balsams Chymical, are oftentimes also made in Rectification of Chymical Oils; when drawing off the thin, subtil, volatil Parts, or Oil, the thick Balsam is left at bottom. 4. But they are properly Balsams which (the thin Oil being drawn off in a Vefica) are afterwards drawn from the Colophony by a Retort. 5. Take the Colophony remaining after the Oil is drawn from Rosins and Turpentine; put it into a Retort, and distil with a gradual Fire, first soft and gentle, then greater, and so encreasing the Heat, till the Colophony has given up all its Oily or Balsamick parts, which will be of a body thick and red. And this is that which is properly called Balsam; which if it be rectified again in a Glass Retort, in a Sand-heat, will be much more fine and pure.

VIII. POTESSTATES, or POWERS.

1. Take the rectified Spirit of the Plant, suppose of Mint, or Pennyroyal, a Pint; Chymical Oil of the same Plant, an Ounce, or so much as the Spirit will absorb, or swallow up: mix them together, and keep them for use. 2. But if you take the

fixt Salt of the same Plant, and grind it with an equal quantity of the volatil Sal Armoniac; subliming and re-subliming, so long till the fixt Salt ascends with the Volatil; and add 2 Drams thereof to the former mixture, it will be so much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which the said Potesstates are used. 3. And many times for want of the particular Spirit of the Plant, whose Powers you would make, the best rectified Spirit of Wine is used as a Succedaneum; to which may also be added, if you please, the volatilized Salt of the same Plant, or a volatil Salt of Tartar.

IX. ELIXIRS. 1. An Elixir is the sulphureous Tincture of any Vegetable, drawn out of the dried Vegetable, (ground grossly with Salt of Tartar in a bot Mortar) with the rectified Spirit of the same Vegetable. 2. Or thus. Take any dried Herb or Plant, beat it into gross Powder, which put into a Matrass or Bolt-head: Take the Powers of the same Plant, six Pints, rectified Spirit of Nitre, 12 Ounces: mix, and digest for 10 Days; affuse so much of this Mixture upon the former Powder, as may supernate 4 or 5 Inches: digest cold for 20 Days, shaking the Glass every Day; then decant the clear Liquor, and keep it for use. 3. But you are not always necessitated to use Spirit of Nitre; but may in place thereof, as the nature of the Disease may require, take Oils of Salt, of Sulphur, or of Vitriol, and digest with the Powers as above directed. 4. Again, by Infusion of any Vegetable (suppose Rosemary) in Powers of the same, acuated with Oil of Salt, and Salt of the same, you shall have the Elixir thereof.

X. SALTS. 1. Salts Chymical are either Volatil or Fixed: And tho' all Plants have indeed a volatil Salt, yet the most of them having but little, and that little very difficult to be gotten, Authors have taken little or no notice thereof: Those which really abound with it are but few, of which Beans, Pease, and Tartar, are chief. The way of making their Volatil Salts, we shall not declare here, having taught it fully and at large in their proper places, in the following Book. 2. Fixed Salt of Vegetables is thus made. First burn or calcine the Herb you would make a Salt of, into white Ashes; yet avoiding a too fierce or hasty Burning, lest it should vitrify. Boil these Ashes in fair Water, to make a Lixivium of them; which filter thro' filtering Brown Paper, by help of a Glass Funnel. This filtered Liquor Boil in a Glass Vessel, with a gentle Fire, to the consumption of all the Water; so will the fixt Salt of the Plant be left at bottom. 3. If the Salt be not purely White and Fine, you must dissolve it again in more fair Water; filter and coagulate by an absorption of the Water; which work you are so often to repeat, till it is freed from all Impurity, and is very White. 4. These alcalious Fixt Salts, are very apt to melt in the Air; but if they be first calcined with Sulphur, it much preserves them from that Accident, and makes them withall somewhat more grateful to the Palate.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Virtues of Medicines.

I. **THAT** some Plants Heat, some Cool, and some Dry, and some Moist, is manifest; and this is from their First Qualities, which are found out, first by their Taste. Secondly, by their Smell. Thirdly, by their Operations, or Effects. Fourthly, by Experience.

II. **THAT** some Plants open Obstructions, and some stop, as in Catarrhs and Fluxes of Blood, some Bind, and some Relax; some Attract, and some Repel; some Mature, and some Absterge, &c. These Virtues, which are their Second Qualities, they draw from their First Qualities, but are more perfectly known and found out by Experience, and a continued Series of Observations.

III. **THAT** the Appropriation of Medicaments to the several principal Parts of the Body, has been found out partly by their Signatures, and partly by Experience, and sometime by both of them together: And so this Appropriation of them to the Head and Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Pleura, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, Womb, and Joints, is called their Third Qualities.

IV. **NOW IF** a Plant is hot and dry, it naturally follows, that it must resist and be helpful against Diseases, proceeding from cold and moisture: So also if a Plant is cold and moist, it must resist and be helpful against Diseases proceeding from heat and dryness: The same may be said of Plants hot and moist, or cold and dry, which doubtless resist, and are helpful against Diseases proceeding from the opposite Qualities.

V. **THIS** being said, if we consider what Diseases afflict those principal Parts of the Body, and from what Causes they proceed; it follows that those Plants, which are endowed with those First Qualities, and withal are in the predicament of the Third Qualities, must generally resist and be auxiliaries in the Curing those Distempers, afflicting those particular Parts; and therefore in giving you the Virtues of the Medicaments, tho' there are in almost every Plant, and in the Variety of their Preparations, a great number of Diseases enumerated, against which they be Good or Helpful, yet we do not intend thereby, that they are Specificks, and absolute Cures for all the Diseases there named, but chiefly helpful against the same; and in Compositions framed against such Maladies, may as a Vis duplicata, add to their Force and Effects.

VI. **AS FOR** Example, take Angelica, Lavender, or any other Plants, which are hot and dry in the second, third, or fourth degrees, as to their First Qualities; and withal are appropriated to the Head, Brain, and Nerves: We say that those Plants, and their Preparations, are good for and helpful against all the Diseases of those Parts, proceeding from cold and moisture, and accordingly we enumerate them, as Catarrhs, or Defluxions, Megrims, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Carus, Coma, Palsies, Cramps, De-

fluxions into the Eyes and Nose, heaviness of the Head, weakness of the extrem Parts, thro' the hurts of the Nerves, &c. more especially if the Habit of the Body be cold and moist too. These and other like Diseases of those Parts, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, we say, these and the like Plants are proper for, and helpful in their Cure, tho' we do not say they will absolutely do the Work: And yet a great deal is to be said, if Alteratives be given in a full Dose, assiduously used, not by fits and starts, and continued for a good length of time; for so Nature acts in conjunction with the Medicine, and the Cure is performed and perfected at length, which otherwise could not be either expected or hoped for.

VII. **AGAIN,** those Plants which are in the Fourth Qualities of Medicines, are Abstractive, which abstract or take away all superfluous Humours, Recrements, and Excrements out of the Body, its Ventricles, or principal Viscera, and Vessels, which are Emeticks, Catharticks, Salivaticks, Ptarmicks, Emmenagogicks, Diureticks, Lithontripticks, and Sudorificks, and these are said to be Curative, at least helpful in Curing all Diseases of Repletion.

VIII. **THE KIND** of the Abstractive is to be chosen, according to the site of the Part, or Parts afflicted; and nature of the Diseases afflicting. So if it be the Head, stuffed with pituitous, cold and moist Humours, Ptarmicks are to be chosen: If the Stomach, by Surfeits, Fulness, Obstructions, sharp Humours, &c. then Emeticks. If the Entrails, with sharp Humours, Colicks, Worms, &c. then Catharticks. If all the Juices of the Body are contaminated, as in the French Disease, Leprosie, Leuce, Elephantiasis, &c. then Salivaticks. If the Womb be obstructed, or the Courses stop, then Emmenagogicks. If there be a repletion of Urine, thro' an Obstruction of the Reins, and Urinary Vessels, then Diureticks. If Gravel, Stones, &c. in Reins or Bladder, then Lithontripticks. If Universal Obstructions over the whole Body, with a repletion of Watery Humours, as in Dropsies, then Catharticks first, and Sudorificks afterwards.

IX. **AND SO** the Diseases proceeding from Repletion, are enumerated according to the Part or Parts afflicted; and accordingly the proper Abstratives are applied, which taking away the superfluous Humours, or Recrements, causing, or some ways contributing to those Diseases; those particular Medicaments according to their Kind, are said to cure, or be helpful, or contributory to the removal, or cure of those Diseases.

X. **THOSE HERBS,** or Plants, which add something to the Body, or its principal Parts, are in the Fifth Qualities of Medicines, and are Adductives, and said to cure, or be helpful in curing, all Diseases of Ablation, viz. such Distempers as are caused from the want of some Nourishment, Juices, or Humours, in order to the conservation of the whole Body, or of some particular and respective Parts: And so they are said to be Chylificks, Analepticks, Galactogeneticks, Spermatogeneticks, and Alexipharmicks; that is to say, to cure, or to be helpful in curing, all Diseases and Weaknesses, caused by a deficiency of what Nature requires, for preservation of the Body and its Principal.

XI. **AND THEREFORE** the Kind of the Adductive

is to be chosen, according to the nature of the Matter deficient, the Parts affected and the approaching Evils to be feared: So if the Tone of the Stomach is hurt, that it cannot breed good Chylus, whereby an Atrophy or Pining may be feared, Chylificks are to be administered, which are withall Stomachick, or Stomachicks are to be added to them. If a grand Wasting of the Flesh be, as in a Phthisis, or deep Consumption, Analepticks are of use. If a deficiency of Milk, then Galactogeneticks. If a deficiency of Seed, then Spermatogeneticks. If Poison be taken, then the Vital Powers are to be strengthened and augmented by Alexipharmicks.

XII. AND SO the Diseases proceeding from Abilation, are enumerated, according as the whole Body, or its Parts may be affected, and accordingly the proper Adductives are chosen; which adding to Generating, or encreasing the Nutrient, or Juices defective, are said either to cure, or some ways contribute to the cure, of the prevailing Illnesses, either present, or intruding upon the Patient.

XIII. THIS IS the Method, joined with Experience, (and a long Series of Observations, thro' all preceeding Ages from the first beginnings of the Art of Physick, by which the Virtues of Medicaments have been investigated and found out; and according to which, the Virtues ascribed to Herbs and Plants in this our Herbal, are rationally to be accounted for.

CHAP. XII.

Of Doses, Uses and Application.

I. THE DOSES of Alteratives. 1. Pouders, if temperate, or hot, or cold in the first degree, may be given from one Dram to two Drams; in the second and third degrees, from half a Dram to a Dram, or more: In the fourth degree, from half a Scruple to half a Dram. 2. Infusions, Decoctions and Waters, from two Ounces to four, six, or eight. 3. Extracts, from one Dram to two Drams. 4. Electuaries, from one Dram to four, or half an Ounce. 5. Elixirs and Powers, from 30 Drops to 60, or 80 Drops. 6. Clysters, a Pint at a time to a Man or Woman; but to Infants and Children, from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

II. DOSES of Abstractive. 1. Emeticks, if of Antimony, as Tartar Emetick, from three Grains to eight: If Infusions of Crocus Metallorum, Vitrum Antimonij, or Regulus Antimonij, from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and if strong, from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces: Emetick Decoctions of Herbs, from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or Pint. 2. Catharticks, if Pouders, from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a Dram, or Dram and half, according to the strength of the Species, and the Age and Strength of the Patient; the Strongest may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram. 3. Lentive Electuaries,

from half an Ounce to two Ounces: Purging Electuaries, from half an Ounce to an Ounce. 4. Purging Infusions and Decoctions, from an Ounce to six Ounces, according to their Strength; the Strong, from an Ounce to four Ounces; the Strongest, from an Ounce to two Ounces. 5. Purging Extracts, from half a Scruple to two Scruples. Purging Pills, from a Scruple to a Dram. 6. Purging Salts, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or Ounce and half. 7. Salivaticks, according to the Discretion of the Learned Physician. 8. Emmenagogicks, if Infusions or Decoctions, from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, or more. If Tinctures or Elixirs, from two Drams to three Drams, or half an Ounce. 9. Diureticks and Lithontripticks, if Pouders, from a Dram to two Drams: If Infusions or Decoctions, from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more: If Salts, from ten Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram. 10. Sudorificks, if Infusions, from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or more: If Electuaries, from a Scruple to a Dram, two Drams, four Drams, or an Ounce. But if an Opiate, you must be regulated according to the quantity of Opium which is in it. If Salts, from half a Scruple to half a Dram.

III. BUT IN ALL these Cases you are to observe, that these Rules, nor any other, can be absolutely General, but that different Accidents which may be, as to the Age, Habit, and Strength of the Patient, Recency or Inveteracy of the Disease, together with the different Strengths or Weaknesses of the Medicine, may cause some Exceptions, or particular Cautions and Observations necessary to be known, and which we could not comprehend in these general Directions; so that notwithstanding the Limitations of these Doses in this place, they must be proportioned from hence, according as the Accidents may be, in respect both to the Patient and the Preparation; giving to Grown Persons the larger and more complete Doses; whilst to Weak Persons, Children and Infants, they are to be diminished, according to their Weaknesses, Disabilities, and tender Tears.

IV. THE USES of Internal Medicaments: And they are to be considered, 1. As to the Time of Giving. 2. As to the Way and Manner of Giving. FIRST, as to the time of Exhibition, Alteratives may be given in the Morning Fasting; but without doubt, all Aperitives are best given at Night, (but upon an Empty Stomach) because there will be the less fear the next Day of taking Cold. Catharticks and Emeticks, are best given in the Morning, because as the Stomach is then most Empty, so they will the easier all upon the Offending Matter, and the sooner Operate; besides, the better Attendance may be given, in the time of their Working.

V. SECONDLY, As to the Way and Manner of Giving them. And this is taken for the most part from their Form. 1. Waters Distilled, Syrups and Juleps, are used chiefly as Vehicles, to convey other things down the Throat in. 2. Infusions, Decoctions and Wines, are generally given by themselves, dulcified with White Sugar, or some proper Syrup. 3. Essences and Juices, are generally mixed with some proper Syrup, or with Wine (as the nature of the Disease may require) sweetened with White Sugar, Honey, or Syrup. 4. Tinctures, if Spirituous, Acid, or Oily, are almost always given in a Glass of dulcified Wine.

But

But Saline Tinctures, are generally given in some Diuretick Decoction, sweetned with Syrup of Althaea, or of Parsly, Winter Cherries, &c. 5. Powders and Extracts, if soft, are made into Bolus's with Honey, Pulp of a Roasted Apple or Pear, or some proper Lohoch. 6. But Extracts, if stiff enough to be made into Pills, (while Recent) are swallowed as Pills by themselves: If kept till they are hard, they will scarcely dissolve in the Body, but must be reduced to a soft Electuary. 7. Troches, are to be reduced into a Powder, and made into a Bolus with some proper Syrup, or Honey. 8. Lozenges are held in the Mouth, and swallowed down only as they melt. 9. Electuaries are swallowed either as a Bolus, or dissolved in some proper Infusion, Decoction, or Wine, sweetned with some Syrup, Honey, or Sugar. 10. Pills are swallowed by themselves, washing them down with some proper distilled Water, Infusion, Decoction, Wine, Julep, Posset-drink, or Broth. 11. Spirits are dulcified with some proper Syrup, or mixt with Wine sweetned with Syrup, or White Sugar, and so taken. 12. Potestates and Elixirs, are always given in a Glass of dulcified Wine. 13. Oils and Balsams, are always dropt into soft White Sugar, and so well mixt with it, then put into a Glass of some proper Wine and so drank. 14. Salts Essential, Elementary, or Fixt, and Volatil, are generally dissolved in some proper distilled Water, Infusion, Decoction, or Wine, and dulcified with Syrup, Honey, or Sugar, and so swallowed.

VI. THE APPLICATION of Topicks or Externals. 1. Lotions are either for Bathing in, or for Washing old Sores and Ulcers; for Gargarisms, for Sore Mouths and Throats; or for Injections into Fistula's, the Yard, or Womb, to be used with proper Syringes. 2. Oils, they are to be anointed upon the Parts affected, rubbing them well in, Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day. 3. Ointments and Balsams; these may be anointed withall; also they are spread upon Pledgets, and applied to Green Wounds, Old Running Sores and Ulcers. 4. Powders; these are either mixed with some Ointment or Balsam, and so applied; or simply strewed upon the Wound, Sore or Ulcer. 5. Emplasters and Cerates, are to be spread upon supple Cloth or Leather, and so applied simply upon the naked Tumor, Wound, Sore or Ulcer, or laid over Pledgets, drest or arm'd with Balsam, to keep them on. 6. Cataplasms are put upon Cloth or Leather, to be applied to Tumors and Apostems, to discuss, soften or suppurate. 7. Clysters are to be used either with a Clyster-Pipe and Bladder, or with a Clyster-Syringe, to force it up the Intestinum rectum, by the Anus.

VII. WHERE NOTE, that Clysters are either Anodyn, or Healing, or Purging: If Anodyn, some choice Opiate is dissolved in it. If Healing, they are mixed either with Spirit of Wine, or some Oil, Balsam, or Liquid Rolin. But if Purging, they have always a proportional quantity of Brown Sugar in them, with some Common Salt; but no Oil or Oily body by any means, because they always blunt the points of the Saline Particles.

CHAP. XIII.

Conclusion of the Introduction.

I. THUS HAVING given you a short Explanatory Introduction to our History of Plants, without the Knowledge of which, this Work could not well be understood, and upon which principles a great part of the Practise of Physick is founded and built; the Observation of which, is truly a practising according to Art, and not a going hand over head, and a doing of things at all adventures, as Empiricks do, by which the Life of a Patient is not only put into Danger, but by such Empirical Practises, a thousand Miscarriages are daily committed; to the great prejudice of the Sick, and disreputation of the Medical Arts.

II. MANY GREAT things have been performed by simple Medicines and Preparations; and by that prime and simple Practise, the Qualities and Virtues of Simples were first investigated or found out. This was the first step of Art. Afterwards when the Faculties and Virtues of many things were discovered, the succeeding Practisers began to add one thing to another, which they thought to have like Virtues; believing, that two things of equal strength being join'd, the Power and Force of that Medicine must be doubled; and indeed it many times succeeded according to expellation.

III. FROM THESE beginnings, Artists began to redouble their Forces, and to multiply Ingredients; making continually Complex Compositions, and from the belief of a Vis unita, to form Compounds, which in process of many Ages, became a Magazine or Store-House, as it were, of Remedies for all Diseases; which they formed into a method of Prescriptions, and under proper Titles, and particular forms of Preparations; they made at length a Repository for general Practise, consisting of a great number of Prescripts, serving for all Indications, and for the Cure of the most common and reigning Diseases; which they called by the name of a Pharmacopœia or Dispensatory.

IV. THUS THE Medical Arts, under this natural and primitive Simplicity, continued for many hundred Years; and obtained the name of Hippocratical and Galenical Physick, without any considerable or manifest advantage, alteration, or advance of Reputation, except in forming a Farrago of not only Compound, but decompound Recipes, which being a Hodge-Podge of Complications, tended rather to the Detriment and Reproach of our Art, than the adding of any Honour or Glory to it; and thereby reduced the Science from Natural and Simple Empiricism, into an Artificial and Reputable Art of Quackery.

V. THE ART THUS groaning under this Labyrinth of Misfortunes, by the ill Practises of supposed Learned Men; or rather Empiricks, began to sink under the Burthen, and indeed would in a short time have been reduced into the most profound Mystery of Empiricism, or Quackery; had it not pleased God, to make the Light of Chymistry to Arise and Shine upon us, by the Means of

of that wonderful Spirit, and great Man, Paracelsus: who not only shew'd the weakness of Empiricism, of Galenick Medicines, and Medicasters, but unvail'd and brought the Arts of Medicine out of their Rubbish, and set them in a true light, for the general Good of Mankind.

VI. IF IT BE OBJECTED, that Chymistry was in being long before Paracelsus was Born. To this we answer, so was the Circulation of the Blood before our Great Harvey: But as it was Harvey, who first brought the Circulation to Light, for the reforming, and more full elucidating the Art of Physick, so we say, that it was Paracelsus who brought the Light of Chymistry to arise and shine in our Horizon; and let us into its Secret recesses, shewing us all its hidden Treasures, and brought them forth for the Glory of our Art, the Increase of true Medical Knowledge, and an Universal Good.

VII. YET WE DO NOT SAY, that the Old Physick is wholly to be cast away: There are many (tho' Simple) excellent things in it; which, by a Skilful and Prudent Physician may be excerpted, and collected together; and which if conjoined with the Chymical, open into a great Field of Knowledge; and wonderful Productions, that not only shew us the Genesis, but also Analysis of all natural things; and with what an amazing Harmony they sympathize with Human Bodies, and how admirably they conspire to Operate in Mankind, to the extirpation of Diseases, and support of Life, against whatever may be opposite to Health, and the well-being of a Living Man.

VIII. THE NEXT thing then which the Physician had in his View, was the Composition and Structure of the Human Frame, that thereby he might know how the Body grew, and was nourished, and by what means it might fall to decay, and so fail. And since the Growth and Nourishment was from the Matter received in by the Mouth into the Stomach, they considered that there was an innate Property in that Viscus, viz. Natural Spirits, to convert the received Food into a kind of nourishing Juice, which the Greeks (our first Physicians) were pleas'd to call Chylus, which being more perfected in the Entrails, was thence conducted by proper Vessels, and conveyed to the Heart; where being converted into Blood, it was thence by the Arteries distributed over the whole Body, to contribute to its encrease of Magnitude, and nourishment of all its Parts, that it might not fall to decay. The Meanders, or Ways, by which this Bloody Juice pass'd and repass'd, was discovered by Dissection of the Human Carcase; how it pass'd from the Heart by the Arteries, to almost every individual Part of the Body, for its Nutrition; and how, what was more than was fit for that Purpose, was returned by the Veins to the Heart again; which for that reason seems to be the Fountain of the Vital Spirits, and so by a perpetual Circulation, conserves the Microcosm in a habitual State of Life and Strength. And by the same Art, they came to a discovery of the Nervous System, (whose Original is in the Head) by which the Animal Spirits, generated in the Brain, were convey'd thro' the whole Man, giving Sense or Feeling, Life and Motion, to every part of the same.

IX. HOW THE Body fell to decay, or failed, was the next Consideration, which was either, I. By External Accidents, by Blows, Falls, Cuts, Punctures, Gunshot, &c. from whence came Contusions, Wounds, Fluxes of Blood, Ulcers, Injuries, Luxations, Dismembrings, and loss of Substance, which directed them to Topicks, or External Applications, whence from a long Series of Experiences, arose the Practice and Art of Chirurgery. II. Or Internal, from a defect of Natural Spirits in the Stomach and Bowels, whereby their Tone, or innate coactive Property being hurt, they either 1. generated a bad Chylus, which did not nourish as it ought to do, but either prefigated the Blood and Lympha, by depauperating them; or otherwise created a tartarous kind of Mucilage, by which not only the Vessels thro' which it was to pass were obstructed, but the Viscera also themselves were perturbed in their Operations, by glutinous Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones, &c. Or 2. They generated not Chylus enough to nourish and sustain the External Man, whereby the Body falls into Lassitudes or Weaknesses, Pinings, and a lingering Consumption; which if not prudently remedied, and that in time, reduces the poor Patient to a meer Skelton, and so making him past hopes of Cure, sends him decently to his Grave. An indigested Chylus, or defective in its quantity, as it creates a depauperated Blood and Lympha, so it makes either weak Vital Spirits, or a deficiency of them; whence comes Faintness, Languishings, and the like, and an universal decay of the Strength of the whole Man. And according to the poverty of the Blood and Lympha, such also are the Animal Spirits proceeding from it, from whose weakness or decay, proceed all the Nervous Diseases afflicting the Body, as Tremblings, Numbness, loss of Strength and Motion, Convulsions, Palsies, &c.

X. THE BODY being thus afflicted with Diseases, it was natural to believe, that they could not be without their proper Signs, by which they might be known, as also several attendant Symptoms, all which must arise from some certain Cause, or Causes, the Signs of which Causes, (which they call Diagnosticks) they daily learnt from Observation. These Causes, whether Original or Accidental, they gradually searched out, that the Sources whence they were derived, might be at length discovered. All which was absolutely necessary towards the investigation of the Cure: For that without the Cause was known and removed, the Effects thereof, viz. the Disease, could not cease, or be taken away. As Diseases then appeared in the World, they observed the Signs accompanying them, and the Symptoms which many times accrued, which they set down in Writing, under the Names of those several Diseases. And enquiring into the Course of the Patients Life, and what Accidental Matters might also happen, at the intromitt of the Disease, the antecedent Causes of the Malady, became in some measure manifest. Whence by a great number of Remarks, not only the Antecedent and Remote Causes came to be discovered, but also the conjoined and near Causes, were at length brought to Light: From whence the Diagnostick part of the Art, received its Illustration. Again, from the Greatness or Lightness of the Causes; from the impending Symptoms, as they seem'd more or less dangerous; and from attending to the end of the Disease, thro' a long Series of Observations; being all rationally considered together, the Prognostick Precepts were erected. And if the Disease was thought Curable, the

Indications of Cure, voluntarily flow'd from the morbid state of the Sick, which proceeded 1. From the Causes Antecedent and Present. 2. From the nature of the Disease, whether Similar, Organick, or Common. 3. From the Symptoms, as being Dangerous, or not. 4. From the Vital Powers, respecting the Strength or Weakness of the Diseased Body.

XI. ART BEING by these Advances, and so many Degrees, or Steps, brought on towards Perfection; what remains for the Learned Professor to do? Truly to know what Disease it is which afflicts the Person, and by the Crisis, and manifest Symptoms, to make his Medical Prognosticks, whether the Patient be Curable or not; that he may do every thing for the Reputation of his Art, and of himself. So that if he sees the Sick past hopes of Recovery, he may decline his Attacks, and let the Relatives and Attendants know the Danger impending. But if there be Hopes of Life, (tho' but small) he may make his Artful and Masterly Prescriptions, according to the Indications of Cure, which with a Rational and Modest assurance, he may hope and conclude, will not go without their desired Effects.

XII. LIKE AS THE Art of Rhetorick was not the foundation of Oratory, or of the first Orators, Demosthenes, Cicero, &c. but the Orators the foundation of the Art, out of whose unexampled Orations, all its Precepts and Rules

were Excerpted, or Gleaned, and by Wise Men reduced into the form of an Art, by which all succeeding Rhetoricians regulated and made their Orations: So the Medical Art, and all its Rules, even the Fabrick of the whole Art, was Reared and Built out of Empiricism, or Quackery; and its Original or Foundation, was laid by Empiricks, or Quacks, (as the Learned are pleased to phrase it) and that the first Physicians were no other than Empiricks, Quacks, or Tryers of Skill, out of whose Tryals, Observations and Practises, some Wise Men collected a Set of Precepts and Rules; which being reduced into Method, we now call the Art of Physick. But all the to be deplored Misfortunes of the Art is, that it makes not a great many Real Physicians, but too many Ignorant or Conceited Doctors, and too great a number of Formal and Rattle-headed Empiricks or Quacks.

XIII. WHAT WE have farther to say is, to commend the sincere Lovers of Art; to the good Providence of God. That in their Search and Enquiries into Nature, and unravelling (as it were) the Rules and Precepts of Medicine, they may find the Answer of their Expectations; and have their Minds or Souls, enlivened with the Splendor and prevailing Excellencies; of true Wisdom and Knowledge; so as to be able to perform the Great things, wrapt up in the Mysteries of this Science they are Professors of; for the Good of the Sick, their own Benefit, and the Reputation of the ART of PHYSICK.

W. SALMON:

Black-Friers, London.

ADVERTISEMENT.

I Request all those Gentlemen and others, who send Letters to me, about their own Concerns, to be so Civil, as to pay Postage for them; or else they may expect to go without an Answer. It is not reasonable that I should be at Charge for Persons, I have no Acquaintance withall, and the Business their own. I should not say this, was it but now and then a Letter. But to receive about two thousand Letters a Year (as I have formerly done) upon other Peoples Affairs, or some trifling Matter, and to pay Postage for them, makes a considerable Sum. And besides, it is as Burthenfome and Troublesome to Answer hem, as it is Chargeable to Receive them.

BOTANOLOGIA:
THE
HISTORY
OF
PLANTS.

Liber Primus.

OF
English Herbs and Plants.

CHAP. I.

Of ADDERS-TONGUE.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Ὀφιδόγλωσση*; in Latin, *Lingua Serpentina*, *Lingua Serpentina*, *Lingua Vulneraria*, *Argentina*, *Lancea Christi*, *Herba Lucciola*, *Ophioglosson*: in English, *Adders Tongue*, and *Serpents Tongue*.

II. The Kinds. There is properly but One Species, which is sometimes misshapen, and therefore are called the Common and misshapen: and differ only in one or two things: the latter has sometimes two or three stalks, and sometimes but one stalk; and sometimes two or three Crooked Tongues.

III. The Description. The Root is small and Fibrous, abiding under Ground all Winter, from which rises up but one leaf, which with the stalk, arises not above five or six Inches from the Ground, being flat or thick, and of a fresh green colour, not much unlike in form to the head of a broad Javelin, or rather the leaves of Water Plantane, but lesser, without any middle rib in it: from the bottom or bottom of which leaf, on the inside, rises up ordinarily one small slender stalk, about two or three, and sometimes four Inches long, the upper part of which is somewhat bigger, and dented with small round dents, of a yellowish green colour, much resembling an Adders-Tongue (whence the name) which never shows any other flower, and vanishes away without yielding any Seed.

IV. The Places. It grows in moist Meadows in most parts of England; in the Meadows by Colebrook; in the Fields in Waltham-Forrest; in a Meadow near Barton, as you go from Oxford to Stow-Wood: in a Close near Botely on the West-side of Oxford; and in many Meadows in Kent, Sussex and Surrey, as also near London, and several other parts of this Kingdom.

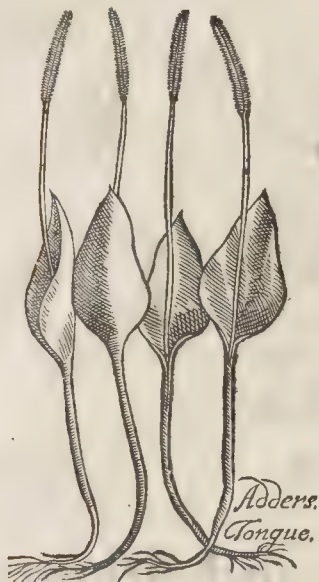
V. The Times. It is in its Prime in April and May, and flourishes sometimes till the beginning of June: but a little heat quickly makes it vanish.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second degree. It is Cleansing, Altringent, Sarcotick, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; by appropriation, it is Arthritick and Hepatick. It is also an Alterative, and Antifebricitic.

VII. The Specification. It is Vulnerary, good to heal Wounds, broken Bones and Ruptures. Mr. Ray saith, that Baptista Sardus affirms that the Powder of the Herb, being given inwardly for some time, will Cure all Ruptures whatsoever. And Matthiolus in his Epitome says, that the fresh leaves being applied, not only heal Wounds after a wonderful manner, but also Cure Ruptures, Burnings and Scaldings.

VIII. The Preparations. There are no Preparations of it kept in the Shops: but if you please you may

may make from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Powder.* 3. *A Sulfureous Tincture.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *An Essence.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.*



The Virtues

IX. *The Juice Clarified,* cleanses Ulcers outwardly, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs, which it the sooner performs, if digested with Spirit of Wine: it also stops Vomiting, and a little Nitre being dissolved in it, it is profitable against the Gout; and so drunk inwardly takes away the heat of Fevers.

X. *The Powder of the leaves,* &c. given from half a Dram to a Dram, stops bleeding inwardly, overflowing of the Terms, as also bleeding at Mouth and Nose, and other fluxes of Blood, being applied: strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and disposes them to healing.

XI. *The Tincture of the dried Herb in Spirit of Wine,* heals Wounds admirably, being washed therewith mixed with Wine, and dries up Ulcers: so also being taken inwardly from a Dram to 2 Drams.

XII. *The Saline Tincture,* drawn with *Spiritus Universalis*, allays all Inflammations, and dissolves hot Tumors: taken inwardly it is good against burning Fevers, is Traumatick, and heals all inward Wounds and Ulcers, as also bruises of Breast, Stomach, and other Viscera.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture,* drawn with Oil of Turpentine, Cures not only all Green Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, but also a Cold Gout, as also Aches, Pains, and Lameness, from a cold Cause by anointing therewith: it also dissolves Tumors and the beginning of Apoplexies, and puts a stop to the Itch, and spreading Ulcers.

XIV. *The Essence.* It is Vulnerary, good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venomous Creature. It resists Poysons, and all sorts of burning Fevers. Dose from a quarter of an ounce to half an ounce, mixt in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made by boiling the green leaves shred 2 Pounds, Sheep Suet, Oil Olive, of each half a Pound, till the Herb is crisp, which

press out, putting in as much more fresh Herbs, boiling and pressing out as before, then adding to the strained matter 12 Ounces of Turpentine, which mix together. It Cures not only Green Wounds but also cleanses and heals Inveterate and Putrified Ulcers; also Burnings and Scaldings in a very short time.

XVI. *The Balsam,* made of the Juice, and Strasbourg Turpentine, is as good a Vulnerary as can ordinarily be used; for it commonly heals any Simple Wound at first dressing: and applied with a Truss is good against Ruptures, the Powder of the Herb being also given inwardly.

XVII. *The Cataplasm,* made of the Green Herb, and pure Yellow Sweet Palm Oil, Cures the Gout, or any Pain in the Joynts, being applied for some time.

CHAP. II.

of ADONIS-FLOWER.



I. **The Names.** It is called in Greek *ῥεσβανος*, in Latin, *Eranthemum*, *Adonis*, *Flos Adonis*, & *Flos Adonis*: in English, *Adonis flower*, *Red Camomil*, *Red Maithes*, *Phegants Eye*.

II. **The Kinds.** It is numbred among those Herbs which are *femine nudo polyspermae*: and it seems there are two chief Species of it, viz. that with Red Flowers, called *Flos Adonis flore Rubro*: the other with yellow flowers called *Adonis flore Luteo*.

III. **The Description.** It has a root with very many slender, weak, small and thready strings, perishing every year; from this root rises up several slender weak stalks, trailing or leaning to the Ground, set on every part with fine jagged leaves, very deeply cut, like those of Camomil, or rather those of Mayweed, upon which Stalks, arising a foot higher or better, do grow small red flowers, consisting of 6 or 8 round leaves, almost like Field Crowsfoot, having a blackish green head, or point in the middle, set round about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all; after the flowers are past, there grows up heads with many roundish white seeds at the tops of them, set close together, very like

like unto the heads or seeds of the great Ox Eye, or not much unlike to a little Bunch of Grapes: The Plant rises of its own Seed again, many times before Winter, which will abide till the next year. That with the yellow flower is much like the former, but its stalks and leaves are of a more dilute Green.

IV. *The Places.* The Red grows in the West part of England amongst Corn, just as Mayweed does in other parts, and is likewise an enemy to Corn, as Mayweed is: from thence (for the Beauty of the flower sake) the Seed has been brought into some Gardens: The Yellow is a stranger in England, unless Nurfed up in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, July and August, as the Year falls out to be early or late: and the seed is ripe soon after, and presently falls away, if not Gathered.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, but Bauhine and Tabernmontanus say they are hot and dry in the second; yet by the taste we can hardly judge so. They are Discussive, Digestive, Aperitive and Carminative: and by appropriation they are Stomack, Hepatick and Nephritic, and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* They are said to be Specificks against Colick, and Stone, which Parkinson says has been confirmed by Experience, a dram of the seed being given in some speciffick Vehicle.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may make, 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Sulphureous Tincture. 3. A Saline Tincture. 4. A Chymical Oil of the Seed. 5. An Essence of the Herb. 6. A Bath of the Herb.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It powerfully expels Wind, is good against Gripping of the Bowels and Colick, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: it also strengthens the Stomach, and causeth a good Digestion.

X. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is made of the Seed, and is Stomack and Carminative, good against pains of Head, Stomach and Belly: helps in the Vertigo, and cures a violent Flux. Dose from one Dram to two Drains in some fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made both of Seed and Herb, and has all the virtues of the former: besides which it is an excellent thing against most Diseases of the lower Ventricle: it powerfully opens all Obstructions, and expels both Wind and Water out of the Bowels; and has a more singular and Speciffick force against Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter obstructing those parts. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram, or dram and half in White Wine.

XII. *The Chymical Oil.* It gives present ease in the Stone and Stoppage of Urine, if given from six drops to twelve in a Glass of White Wine, or Parsley or Armar Water. Drop it first into Sugar, which mix well together, and then mix it with the Liqueur, and so let it be taken morning and evening. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives immediate ease in the Pain, expels the Gravel, and is an admirable thing against the Colick.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether so powerful: daily taken, it strengthens the Stomach, and is good against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body: Dose one Spoonful better, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or in some proper Water.

XIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the Herb boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, in which a little Castile or Venice, or Genoua Soap is dissolved. It opens the Pores, cleanses the Skin, and is good against a Rheumatism, and pains of the Bowels and Joints, by fit-

ting for some time in the Bath something more than Blood Warm, and several times repeating of the same.

CHAP. III.

Of AGRIMONY Common and Bastard.



I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Gnaphat*, *Gnatzfat*: in Greek *Ευωρθεον*. (of Eupator the first Founder of it, as Pliny saith:) in Latin *Eupatorium*, *Hepatorium* (as being good for the Liver,) *Agrimonia*; and in English *Agrimony*. The Bastard *Agrimony* knows no Greek name: and is called in Latin *Agrimonoidea*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted amongst the number of Spiked Plants, and has several Species, as, 1. *The Common Agrimony*. 2. *The Bastard*. 3. *The Water Agrimony*, which is both male and female. The Common again is either sweet scented, or not sweet scented.

III. *The Description.* Common *Agrimony* has a root black, long, and somewhat Woody, abiding many years, and shooting out afresh every Spring, from which arises one stalk somewhat hoary and whitish, hard and round, half a yard high (plus minus) from whence comes forth divers long Leaves, some greater, some lesser, set upon a stalk, all of them dented about the edges, somewhat greyish underneath, and hairy withall: and from the main stalk also arises some smaller leaves set here and there, towards the top whereof grows many small yellow flowers, one above another in long spikes, after which comes many rough seeds, hanging down like to small Burrs, which when they are ripe, will catch hold and stick upon Garments, or any thing which shall rub against them: the whole Plant is of a pretty pleasing smell.

IV. *The sweet scented or Aromatick differs little or nothing from the former, except in the smell, so that he that knew the one may certainly know the other; but the Plant is somewhat less, with rounder and whiter leaves, and the root of a darkish red, but the taste*

and smell of this much surpasses the common, as being Aromatical and Astringent.

V. The Agrimonoides, or Bastard Agrimony has a root small, reddish and Woody, abiding all the Winter: from whence arises many long, soft and hairy Leaves next the Ground, every one upon a long hairy Footstalk, which are cut and divided into many parts and Leaves, seven for the most part, three on each side, out out at the end, but having some smaller ones between them, much like to Common Agrimony, yet somewhat rounder than they, and all of them in the dented, and sharper pointed, of a dark green Colour on the upper side, and Greyish underneath. Amidst these Leaves rises up several Stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downwards, on which are placed very sparingly such like Leaves as before described, but smaller and rounder, with small pieces at the joints of every of them. At the Top comes forth three or four hairy green husks like Cups, dentated at the Brims, out of which comes forth a small yellow Flower, like to Common Agrimony, yet sometimes scarcely appear above the husks, in which, after they are fallen and past, small long and round Seeds appear like Grains of Wheat, two standing together, like to small Lumps, which fall out of the husks themselves when they are ripe, leaving the husk empty and gaping. The Taste of the Plant is bitter and obsterging, and smells like sweet Agrimony.

VI. The Places. The Common grows near the sides of Hedges in Meadows, and by Borders of Groves and Copples, in most parts of England and Germany, and in many other Countreys: I have found both the Common and sweet Scented, growing Wild in the Plantations of South Carolina. The sweet Scented grows with us only in Gardens, but is Natural to Italy in many Places.

VII. The Bastard is found in some places of this Land by dry Ditch sides, where the Earth is light, hollow, loose and sandy: Columna found it in Naples: and Bauhinus says he found it in many Places of Italy: It grows generally in Untill'd places, among Briars, Brambles, and such like.

VIII. The Times. The Common and Sweet Scented Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in a short time after; but in warmer Climates it comes to its Perfection much sooner. The Bastard Flowers in April and May, and comes to Perfection on the latter end of May, or beginning of June, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the first Degree, but the Aromatick something hotter. They are Discussive, Aperitive, Clearing, a little Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Strengthening: And by appropriation, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephritick: and of the stock of Alteratives.

X. The Specification. They are Specificks in curing old Ulcers, Pissing Blood, and the Hepatick Flux: and indeed are good against most Diseases of the Liver, for which reason they are accounted Noble Hepaticks: The Bastard is said to be excellent in drying up Catarrhs, its Fume (burnt green) being received into the Mouth and Throat by a Funnel.

XI. The Preparations. The Shops keep of the Common Agrimony, 1. The dried Leaves and Tops. 2. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant, gathered in June. 3. A Syrup of the Juice. But besides these you may make from all the Plants, the following Preparations. 4. An Infusate or Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers. 5. An Essence of the whole green Plant. 6. A Powder. 7. A Sulphureous Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Balsam. 11. A Fixed Salt of the whole Plant Calcined.

The Virtues.

XII. The dried Leaves and Tops. They are Hepatick, and good against any inward weakness of the Bowels; and are kept mostly to make Infusions, Decoctions, Wines of, &c.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It is used as a Vehicle, to give any other of the Preparations of this Herb in, in any of the following Cases: Dose is from ij. ounces to iv. or vj.

XIV. The Syrup. It is an excellent Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, and most other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs; and is commended against the Rickets in Children. Dose from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XV. The Juice Liquid and Infusate. It Powerfully opens Obstructions of all the Viscera, and has all the Virtues of the Essence: The Liquid may be given from ij. ounces to iv. in a Glass of Wine: The Infusate to iij. drams, dissolved in Wine, and so taken fasting.

XVI. The Essences of the whole Plants. They are approved to be good against Putrefaction of the Blood, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and other Viscera; against the yellow, black, and green Jaundice, Dropsies, (by strengthening the Bowels and parts affected, after Purges and Diureticks) inward Wounds and Bruises, bitings and stings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures, the Flux of the Liver, Strangury, Colick, Coughs, Asthma's, Diseases of the Brest and Stomach, salt and thin Catarrhs, all sorts of Agues, Palfies, pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Plague or Pestilence, bitings of mad Dogs, Greenickness, Tertian and Quartan Agues. They contribute much, being taken inwardly, to the healing of old Sores, and long continued Rebellious and running Ulcers. Dose is from iij. drams to j. ounce, in Wine, Mead, Cyder or Ale: Dropt into foul running Ears it cures them; and dropt into the Eyes it strengthens the Eye-sight. They stop all Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, open Obstructions of the Reins, and Urinary Passages. Taken Dietetically they are Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XVII. The Powder in made of the dried Herbs. Being applied it stops Bleeding in Wounds of any Part: If it is thus Compounded it will be better. Take of the Powder of the dried Herbs, j. ounces, Catechu, Powder of Toads, Man's Blood dried and Powder'd, of each half an ounce, mix them for a Powder to stop Bleeding internally or externally, which it does incomparably: It dries up Catarrhs, and is good against the Dropsy. Dose from half a dram to a dram, at night.

XVIII. The Sulphureous Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Essence, besides which it is more drying and healing. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams. It strengthens the Stomach admirably, resists Vomiting, and causes a good Digestion.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. It has also all the Virtues of the Essence, but is much more powerful against all obstructions of the Viscera, as Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, &c. It opens the stoppages of the Urinary Passages, bringing away Sand, Gravel, Filth, Matter and Slime. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams or more. Outwardly it is good against old Sores, running Ulcers, inveterate Scabs, Cankers, and the like in any part of the Body.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It cures Palfies, Lame-ness, Numbness, and all Pains and Aches, proceeding from a cold Cause: it gives ease in the Sciatica, and helps the cold Gout; it strengthens the Nerves, Muscles, Vessels and Weakned Joynts, after Dislocations, and stops a Flux of Blood in any Part. Inwardly taken it is good against the Colick, Gravel, Stone.

Stone, and obstruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and may be given from x. drops to xx. in a Glass of White Wine.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It cures green Wounds sometimes at first dressing, more especially if to ij. ounces hereof, half an ounce of Balsam de Chili is mixed, and so applied to the Part, the Blood and Filth being first wash't away with a little Spirit of Wine or Brandy. It cures also old Sores, Ulcers; Scurf, Morpew, inveterate Scabs, stubborn and rebellious Fistula's, and other like affects of the fleshy parts. It draws forth Nails, Thorns, and Splinters of Wood, or other things gotten into the Flesh, strengthening much the Nerves, Ligaments and Joints; it is a singular thing to cure wounds of the Head.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It Purifies the Blood and Viscera by Urine, destroys the Acidities of the Lungs, and the acritude of the first Digestions, Fevers, &c. Dose is j. scruple or more, in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. IV.

Of Water AGRIMONY the Male Kind.

Water Agrimony male.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ευωμνιον*, *εὐωμνιον ὁ ἀγρίωνος ἕρως*, In Latin, *Eupatorium aquaticum mas*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas*, *Agrimonia aquatica mas*: In English, *Water Agrimony Male*, also *Agrimony Hemp-like*, and by Gerard, *Dutch Agrimony*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the third Species of Agrimony, and of the Water Kind it is the first, which is the Male, of which it is the Genus to

three other Kinds, viz. i. Our English Male Water Agrimony. 2. The New-England, or Hemp-like Agrimony. 3. The Virginian Kind.

III. *The Description.* The Root is full of thready strings of a mean Bigness; from whence spring up long round Stalks and somewhat reddish, about a Yard high or more, which are beset with long green Leaves, indented about the edges; whereof you shall commonly see five or seven, hanging upon one Stem, like Hemp Leaves, but yet softer. The Flowers are Little, of a pale reddish Colour, consisting of Round soft Tufts, which stand upon the top of the Sprigs, and at length vanish away into Down.

IV. *The New-England Kind, is like the former, but has a hairy brittle Stalk, and narrow Leaves, some dented, and some not, two, three, or four Inches long a Piece, and half an Inch broad, or less: the Flowers consist of Mossie pale Threads on every Branch, out of small green Husks or Heads, which with the Seeds is almost insensibly carried away with the Wind, so that one would think it to have no Seed at all.*

V. *The Virginian has a great, hard, solid, brown, round Stalk, of three, four, or five Foot high, is wonderfully full of Long Branches, from the bottom, set with Joints, spotted red, on the younger green ones, with large green Leaves on them, having below five Leaves on a Stalk, those upwards but three, yet larger than the former; the Flowers and Seed are also larger, not rough but smooth, blackish, and flat, without sharpness of Taste.*

VI. *The Places.* The English grows about the brinks of Ditches, and in Plashes, as also on the edges of wet Grounds, and standing and running Waters, almost every where.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in July and August; and in Winter the Stalks and Leaves wither away, but the Root is said to continue.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree: Is Aperitive, Absterfiv, and Vulnerary: It is by appropriation Hepatick and Splenetick; and of the number of Alteratives. But the Root as Gesner thinks is Emetick.

IX. *The Specification.* I am Informed by a Worthy Gentleman, that it particularly cures the Kings-Evil, and all sorts of Ulcers and Fistula's: which peculiar properties he knew it had by Experience.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof; but you may Prepare therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. A Powder of the Herb. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Sulphureous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. An Essence. 9. A Fixed Salt. 10. A Wine of the Root.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It attenuates and makes thin gross Humors, cleanses and purifies the Blood, is good against the Scrophula in Men, and the Rickets in Children. Dose from j. Ounce to iij. mixt with Ale or Wine, in the Morning Fasting: It is also good against Tertian Agues.

XII. *The Powder.* It has the same Virtues, and may be given from j. dram to ij. drams, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of new Beer or Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It is Traumatick, more especially if to every Pint of it ij. or iij. ounces of strong Cinnamon Water be added; and then be drunk Morning and Evening from iv. ounces to viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Balsam.* The Juice being Insipitate to the thickness of new Honey, is mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine, and Incorporated with a little Oil, over a gentle Fire. It is Vulnerary, and cleanses and heals Wounds, either inward or outward, admirably.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is a singular Traumatick, and effectual against Poyson and Malignity. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Sine Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing against the Kings-Evil, and all Scrophulous Symptoms, as also against the Cachexia, Dropfie, and Rickets in Children, and opens obstructions of the *Vesera*, expelling gross Humors by Urine. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in White Wine.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cleanses Wounds, helps Lameness, strengthens the Sinews, and is of good use against Palfies, Numbness, Pains and Aches from a Cold cause, being anointed on the part afflicted, Morning and Night. Inwardly taken from x. drops to xij. or xv. in Wine, or Parsley, or Arsmart Water.

XVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, cleanses the Blood, and is of good use to such as have scabby and filthy Skins; it takes away hardness of Liver and Spleen, and prevails against the Jaundice: Dose from j. ounce to ij. Wounds and Ulcers being washed therewith, it heals them.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It opens the obstructions of the Reins and Urinary Passages and causes a separation of the Morbick matter of a Struma, sending it forth by Urine. Dose in Arsmart Water or Wine, from viij. grains to xx.

XX. *The Wine.* Gesner in his Epistles, affirms that a Pupil of the Fibres of the Root, boiled in Wine, and the Wine Drunk, gave him in an hours time one Stool, and afterwards ten Vomits, whereby he cast out much Flegm; that it works (says he) like white Hellebor, but much more easily and safely, and that it did him much good.

CHAP. V.

Of Water AGRIMONY, the Female Kind.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ευμάρτιον*, In Latin by Fuschius, *Eupatorium Adulterinum*; by Gesner, *Eupatorium Aquaticum*; by Matthioli, *Eupatorium Vulgare*; by Lobel, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Femina*; by Bauhinus, *Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviso*; by Tabernmontanus, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Chrysanthemum*; by Dodoneus, *Pseudo-hepatorium Femina*; by Sardus, *Terzola*; and by Camerarius, *Eupatorium Avicenne*; in English, Female Water Agrimony, and Hemp-like Agrimony.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of Water Agrimony; to wit, the Female Kind, as you may see, chap. 3. *Self.* 2. *aforegoing.*

III. *The Description.* The Root consists of many long slender Strings, and is of long continuance, from whence Stalks grow up about two Foot high, or higher, and are of a dark purple Color. The Branches are many; growing at distances nearly equal one from the other; the one from one side of the Stalk, the other from the opposite Point. The leaves are winged, and much indented on the edges. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow Color, spotted with black spots, having a Substance within the midst of them, like that of a Daisy. If you rub them between your Fingers, they will smell like to Gum Elemi, Rosin or Cedar, when they are burnt. The Seeds are long, and easily stick to any Woollen thing. It plainly differs from our Common Agrimony, because it wants the interposed little Leaves: and its Flowers are much unlike.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in cold Grounds, by Ponds and Ditch sides, as also by running Waters; and sometimes you shall find it to grow in the very Water it felt.



V. *The Times.* It Flowers in July and August; and the Seed is ripe not long after the fading of the Flower.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree: it is opening, cleansing, Pectoral, and Traumatick; and by appropriation is Hepatick, and Pulmonick, or Pectoral; it is Sudorifick and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is said to be a peculiar cleanser of the Blood, and restorer of its Crasis; and has a singular Property in curing of old Ulcers and Fistula's.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops prepare nothing from it; but there may be made thereof, 1. A Decoction. 2. A Juice. 3. A Balsam of the Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. Ashes.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Traumatick, and a restorer of the Blood; attenuates and makes thin, gross, tough, and viscous Humors; and is a singular thing against Scabs, Itch, and other Salt Humors, being given from ij. ounces to vj. morning, noon, and night.

X. *The Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women, and taken with the Juice of Fumitory, rectifies the saltness and sharpness of the Blood: it is good against Scabs, Itch, salt and sharp Humors, Apoplexies, &c. Dose from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XI. *The Balsam.* Take of the Juice vj. ounces, Turpentine iij. ounces, Oil ij. ounces, Bees Wax j. ounce, Rosine half an ounce, mix and make a Balsam, by Evaporating to a Consistence, or till the watry part of the Juice is gone. It is an excellent thing, for the curing of Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores and Fistula's: Fills Ulcers with Flesh, and brings them to a speedy healing: Applied also in the

the Gout, it abates the Tumor, and gives ease in a little time.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is singular good against Agues, taken to the quantity of an ounce: It also heals all green Wounds and old Sores, inwardly taken, and outwardly wash't therewith.

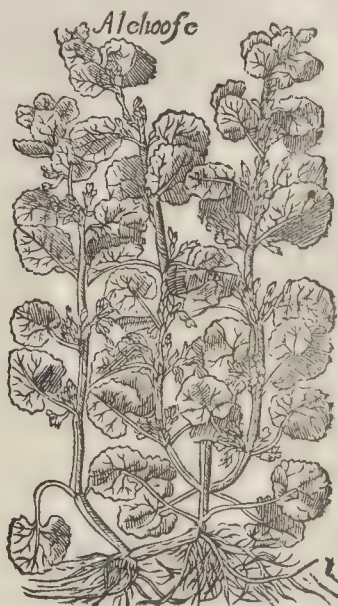
XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* Taken inwardly it is good against the Stone, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good against Leprosies, Cachexies, Dropie and Yellow Jaundice: It removes stoppages of the Lungs, provokes Urine, and prevails against Gravel and Tartarous Matter, whether in the Reins or Bladder. Dose from j. dram to ij. or more, in Ale or Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Stone in the Reins, being taken from iv. drops to xx. in a Glass of Ale, Wine, or some Nephritick Water, as Parly, or Arsmart water. Outwardly used, it is of Excellent Service against a Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a Cold Cause, in what part of the Body soever; it warms and Comforts the Part, and prevents a Gangrene and Sphacelus, and is good against Scurf, Morpew, Itch and the like, being anointed on the Part.

XV. *The Effence.* It is Traumatick, and an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the *Visera*, cleanse the Blood, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and has been approved of by some to be good against the Leprosie, inwardly taken from j. ounce to ij. twice a day in some proper Vehicle: things proper being also outwardly applied for the same purpose.

XVI. *The Fixed Salt.* It Dissolves Tartar in the Blood, and Urinary Passages, absorbs and evaporates sharp and malign Humors, which are the cause of Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, and other breakings out of the Skin: it also cuts and makes thin those Humours which are tough and thick. Dose j. Scruple in a Glass of White Wine.

Lips which hang down: the whole Plant is of a strong Smell and bitterish Taste.



IV. *The lesser Alehoof* is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are every way smaller, the Flowers of a paler blew colour; the Plant it self is shorter or grows lower, but more upright.

V. *The Mountain Alehoof* is like the first kind, but yet larger in all the parts thereof, as Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers; but the Leaves are more rough and hairy, and the Flowers of a more deep purple colour.

CHAP. VI.

Of ALEHOOF, Great, Small, &c.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, *Χαμαίωρος*, *ἡ ῥίζη χαμαίνης*, *ἡ ῥίζη χαμαίνης*. In Latin, *Hedera terrestris*, *Chamaecissus*, *Corona Terræ*: and in English, *Ground-Ivy*, *Alehoof*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four sorts, 1. *The Common Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*, called *Χαμαίωρος μικράς*, *ἡ τῆς σίαντος*. *Hedera terrestris*, *Corona Terræ*, common or large *Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*. 2. *Χαμαίωρος μικράς*, *Hedera terrestris* Minor, the lesser *Ground Ivy*. 3. *Hedera terrestris montana*, *Mountain Ground Ivy*. 4. *Hedera terrestris Saxatilis*, *Stone Alehoof*, or *Ground Ivy*.

III. *The Description.* The large *Alehoof* has a very large and thready Root, from which rises many Stalks of an uncertain height, from 8. to 14. or 15. Inches long, it being but a low Herb, creeping and spreading upon the Ground, hither and thither, all about: the Stalks are slender, something cornered, and green, sometimes a little reddish: from whence grow Leaves somewhat broad and round, hairy, and a little nicked in the edges, for the most part, two Leaves out of every joint. At the joints likewise with the Leaves, towards the end of the Branches come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewish purple colour, not much unlike to those, of *Germander*, with white spots upon the Label or

Alehoof stone



VI. *The Stone Alehoof* creeps and spreads all about the Ground, with its slender weak Branches, set with Leaves like the former by couples, but larger and

and more unevenly dented, or rather waved at the edges: the Flowers which stand at the Joints with the Leaves, are longer, the hoods larger, and of a paler purplish colour than the former.

VII. *The Places.* The first sort grows under Hedges, and by Ditch sides, High-ways, and by Houses, in shaddowed Lanes, and the borders of Meadows, and other waste Grounds in most places of the Kingdom. The second kind is found at the feet of old Trees in England and Germany, and many times in old Orchards. The Mountain grows upon Hills and Mountains. The last kind grows in Narbone and Provence in France; and in some places of Somersetshire, as Lobel says.

VIII. *The Times.* They all begin to Flower in April, and continue flowering for a long time, even till the Summer is far spent, and remain green not only in Summer, but also in Winter, and abiding the Winter, if it is not too vehement or sharp.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of one nature, hot and dry in the first degree: but the two latter are dry in the second degree. They are Aperitive, Absterfive, Bechick, Attenuaters and Vulnerary: by Appropriation, they are Pectoral, Nephritick and Arthritick: and operate only as Alteratives.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against vehement Coughs and Catarrhs: the Mountain prevails against the Gout, and the Saxatile against Stone and Gravel.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops have only the Herb and Flower; but from them you may prepare,
1. A Juice. 2. An Infusion. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Mixture. 6. A Conserve. 7. A Lohoch. 8. An Ale. 9. A Powder. 10. Troches. 21. A Balsam. 12. A Cataplasma. 13. An Essence. 24. A Spirituous Tincture. 15. A Saline Tincture. 16. An Oily Tincture. 17. A Distilled Water. 18. A Spirit. 19. An Extract. 20. A Fixed Salt. 21. An Ophthalmick.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice.* It is bitter, cleansing and opening the Obstructions of the Viscera: put into the Ears, it helps the Noise in them, as also their Ringing and Deafness, and is profitable against the Jaundice, Catarrhs and Rheumatisms; it has Cured many (says Hollerius) at point of Death. Dose from j. ounce to iv. ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Infusion.* Made in fair Water, or a weak Lime Water, and Drank three or four times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces, it Cures Coughs, Colds, Spittings and Wheezings.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It is a good Vulnerary and Bechick, more especially if ij. ounces of Spirit of Wine or Brandy be added to every pint thereof: it disposes old Sores, running Ulcers and Fistula's to a healing. Dose from iij. ounces to vj. 3. or 4. times a day. This Decoction mixt with Honey and a little burnt Alum, is good to wash Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, as also Ulcers in the Privy parts of Man or Woman.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is peculiar against an old Cough, and other Distempers of the Breft and Lungs, as Catarrhs, Wheezings, Asthma's, Ulcers of the Lungs, spitting of Blood, &c. Let it be often taken with a Liguorice Stick: or it may be taken a large spoonful at a time, as oft as need requires.

XVI. *The Mixture.* Take of the Juice ij. ounces, Honey j. ounce, burnt Alum iij. drams, purified Verdigrise half a dram, mix them well together: It Cures Sore Mouths and Throats, Ulcers of the Gums and Tonfils, as also other Ulcers and running Sores in other parts of the Body.

XVII. *The Conserve.* It opens the Breft and Lungs, and gives relief in Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Wheezings, and forencis of Breft and Stomach.

XVIII. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the clarified Juice, mixed with clarified Honey in equal proportions: and is good against the most vehement and violent Coughs, very powerful against Phthicks, or Ulcerations of the Lungs, causing a speedy healing; let it be taken with a Liguorice Stick oftentimes in a day.

XIX. *The Ale.* You may put iij. large handfuls of the green Herb to every Gallon of Ale, whilst Working: it is said to clarify and make fine the Drink in about 24 hours time, from whence came the name of Ale-boof, or Tun-boof; and in old Time supplied the use of Hops: it makes the Drink very opening and Diuretick.

XX. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Leaves, and is given from half a dram to a dram: it may be taken in iv. or v. ounces of its own distilled Water; it is said to Cure the Yellow Jaundice in 7. or 8. days, and in 40. or 50. days the Scitica.

XXI. *The Troches.* They are made of the Powder aforegoing, with Iling-glass and white Sugar Candy: and are of excellent Use against Coughs, Colds, Phthicks, Consumptions, Wheezings and shortness of Breath, being held often in the Mouth, and suffered gradually to dissolve, the Sick also drinking Milk every day, in a pretty large quantity.

XXII. *The Balsam.* It is made of the Juice Boiled to the thickness of new Honey 4 Ounces, mixed with Turpentine of Chio, and Oil of sweet Almonds, of each ij. Ounces. It heals green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. after an admirable manner, being applied to the Part.

XXIII. *The Cataplasma.* Take Turpentine ij. ounces, Yolks of three new-laid Eggs, mix them well together, then add of the green Herb, cut small and beaten in a Mortar, iij. large handfuls, mix and apply it; it gives excellent relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Joints; applied hot to the Region of the Liver or Spleen, it eases their Pains: and upon the Abdomen, it is said to be a present Remedy in the Colick.

XXIV. *The Essence.* It is excellent good against weak and aching Backs, Coughs, Wheezings, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, spitting Blood, Ulcers of the Lungs; and is singular good for all Wounds, inward or outward, it cleanses and rarifies, and is good against any griping Pains, or windy Cholerick Humors in Stomach, Spleen or Belly: it helps the Yellow Jaundice, by opening the Obstructions of the Viscera, and is good against Poison and Plague: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being Drunk with Wine for some considerable time, it is said to Cure the Scitica, as also the Gout in Hands, Knees or Feet, dissolves and disperses the Peccant Humors, and so gives ease. Dose from j. ounce to ij. ounces in Wine, Mead, &c.

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It prevails against Catarrhs, coldness of the Stomach, spitting Blood, Wind, Pains, Gripings, and other like Distaffections of Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Bowels. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in its own distilled Water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Courses, facilitates the Birth, expels Poison and the Plague, and has all the Virtues of the Essence, but operates more by Urine. Dose from j. dram to ij. in any fit Liguor.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good for the Scitica or Hip Gout, as also the Gout in any other Part, proceeding from a cold Cause, being anointed very hot upon the part twice a day.

XXVIII. *The*

XXVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is made from the Green Herb in April or May, and used chiefly as a Vehicle with most of the former Preparations.

XXIX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Fermented Juice, and is of singular Use against the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Constitution; it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite. Dose from half an ounce to j ounce, mixt with Wine, or with the Syrup of the Juice.

XXX. *The Extract.* It Cures Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb. Dose j. dram or more, dissolved in Sack. It contributes as a Traumatick to the healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, dissolves Tartarous Humors in those parts, or in the other Viscera, and is found by Experience to be good against Stones, Sand, Gravel, &c. being given from xij. grains to xxiiij. in its own distilled Water, Parsley Water, Arsmart or Onion Water, and repeated twice a day.

XXXII. *The Ophthalmick, or Eye-Wash.* Be Juice of Aleboof iij. ounces, Juice of Celandine, Juice of Daisies, Rose Water, Honey of each j. ounce, mix and dissolve, then drop it into the Eyes: It helps all Inflammations, Spots, Pin and Web, Itch, Smarting, and most other Disaffections of that part; and Cures, tho' almost Blind. Use it 5 or 6 times a day, or oftner.

CHAP. VII.
OF ALEXANDERS.



I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *ἵπποκρηπιδος*, *ἡ ἐμερος*. in Latin *Hippocrepis*, *Smyrni-um*, *Equapium*, *Oliv atrum* (from making the Potage black:) in English *Alexanders*, *Alifanders*, and *Horse Parsley*.

II. *The Kinds, or Species.* It seems to be a Spe-

cies of the *Apia* or *Parsleys*; this being the largest of all, and therefore called *Hippocrepis* or *Horse-Parsley*. This Species is said to be twofold, 1. The *Common* or *English Alexanders*. 2. The *Cretick*, or that which grows in *Candy*, but with us in some Gardens.

III. *The Description.* The Root is great, thick and long, blackish on the outside, and white within. of a hot and bitterish Taste, spreading under Ground. From thence rises up a Stalk or Stalks, thick and round, a Tard high, more or less, with sundry Leaves on them, parted into smaller divisions: from the Joints issue Branches, from whence, upon foot Stalks, proceed Leaves, cut out into many parts, somewhat resembling Smalage, but greater, broader and rounder, and more cut in about the edges, smooth also; and of a deep green colour, having a somewhat hot and spicy Taste, and a little bitter withal. At the extremities of these Branches, grow large tufts or umbles of white Flowers: after which come great blackish Seed, almost round, but a little striated on the back, of a hot Taste, not much unlike that of the Root.

SMYRN. VM.



IV. *The Cretick or Candy Alexanders* has a Root almost round, yet a little long withal, white on the outside, which afterwards grows thicker and longer, and greatest at top, ending small, and perishing after it has born Seed. From whence rises up Leaves like some kind of *Selinum*, the whole Leaf being large, and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as if it were some great *Parsley*, of a dark green shining colour, and dented about the edges, from the midst of which Leaves rises up a Stalk, round and stiff, firm and not hollow, 4 feet high or higher, having commonly at all its Joints whole and almost round Leaves, yet something longer than round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowish green colour, which do not so much compass the Stalk, at the bottom of them, as that the Stalk in a manner grows through them: from the Joints likewise rise sundry Branches, with the like yellowish round Leaves on them, and the Stalks running thro' them to the top, resembling Through-wax, or Through-leaf; where stand thick tufts

rusts or umbles of yellowish flowers, which afterwards yield small round blackish Seed, about the bigness of Radish Seed.



Alexander
of Candie

V. *The Places.* They are commonly Sown in Gardens throughout all Europe, but the first is also found Wild in several Places in England, as at *Prest-helm*, an Island on the North of *Anglesey*; on the Rocks near the Sea-shores in many places, in some places on the Rocks near the *Scotch* Shores, not far from *Berwick*, and about *Sewborough* Cattle.

VI. *The Time.* It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed becomes ripe in August: But Gerard will have it, that the Seed is not ripe till the second year, which I confess I have not observed. Yet being an annual Plant, I see not why its Seed should not be annual.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree: Attenuating, Carminative, Diuretick and Lithontriptick: by Appropriation, it is Stomackick, Hystrick and Nephritick; and operates as an Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It effectually provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and prevails against Gravel and Tartarous Matter in Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant. But you may prepare from it, 1. A Powder from the Seed. 2. A Decoction of the Roots and Leaves. 3. An Expressed Juice. 4. A Condit of the Roots. 5. A Balsam of the Juice or green Herb. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water of the Plant. 8. An Oil of the Seed. 9. A Spirit from the Seed or Plant. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Oily Tincture. 13. A Salt from the whole Plant. 14. An Essence.

The Virtues.

X. *The Powder from the Seed.* Being taken from half a dram to j. dram in white Port or Rhenish Wine, or distilled Water of the Plant, it powerfully provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, moves U-

rine, helps the Strangury and Cholick, breaks Wind, and is good against the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obstructions, provokes Urine and cleanses the Blood admirably: it is good also for such as have stoppages in their Urine, or are troubled with the Strangury. Dose from iv. to viii. ounces.

XII. *The Expressed Juice.* Given from iij. to vi. ounces mixt with Rhenish Wine, or white Port, it is a Specifick against Stone and Gravel, eases the Strangury, and brings away Urine or Matter obstructing the Urinary passages, when almost all other things fail.

XIII. *The Condit, or Pickled Roots.* They are Eaten raw as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper: they strengthen the Stomach, create a good Appetite, cause Digestion, resist Crudities, and expel Tartarous and Viscous Juices from the Stomach.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, curing all sorts of green Wounds in a short time: it cleanses running Sores, and old rotten and putrified Ulcers, and causes them speedily to heal.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the bruised Leaves, and applyed hot to the part afflicted: being made of the Leaves boiled, it dries up old Sores and farid Ulcers, without any pain, and heals them; and either dissolves or maturates Scrophulous Tumors: if it is made of the raw Herb, beaten in a Mortar with the Yolks of Eggs, and applyed cold, it stops bleeding in Wounds new made.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It may be Distilled either from the Seed, or from the whole green Plant: it is a Specifick against Gravel and stoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Distilled Oil of the Seed.* It is given from iij. drops to x. in any convenient Vehicle, and comforts and warms a cold Stomach, strengthens it, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth; opens Obstructions of the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, helps shortness of Breath, and comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, being singular good against Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palfies, Convulsions, and the like; you may give it in Extremity, as also morning and evening.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is weaker than the Oil, but much pleasanter, and has all the same Virtues, but operates not in so powerful a manner. It is Carminative and Cordial, and given against fainting Fits. Dose j. ounce.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* The Virtues are the same with the Oil, but more penetrating; and is indeed much more powerful than the Spirit, for that it abounds much more with the Sulphur of the Vegetable: it may be given in the distilled Water, from j. dram to iij. drams, morning and night.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Lithontriptick, or Stone-breaker, opens all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; attenuates, cleanses, brings away Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime, opens the Womb, provokes the Terms, and strengthens that part, so as to cause Fruitfulness in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: it eases the Spleen, and removes its stoppages. Dose from j. dram to iij. drams.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is particularly good against the Palfie, being outwardly anointed on the part, and inwardly taken from vi. drops to xx. in a fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Salt of the whole Plant.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick in a peculiar manner, provokes Urine, brings away Sand and Gravel; and is good against Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, by powerfully

fully opening Obstructions. Dose from x. grains to j. scruple, in its own distilled Water.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It prevails against Phlegm, and a Phlegmatick habit of Body, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, cleanses and purifies the Blood, warms a cold Stomach, is Carminative, provokes the Courtes, and brings away both Birth and After-birth. Dose j. ounce, more or less, according to the Necessity and Age of the Patient, in a Glaiss of Wine.

CHAP. VIII.
OF ALKANET.



I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Άγκυσα*. in Latin *Anchusa*, *Onocleia*, *Buglossa Hispanica*, and in English *Alkanet*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is said to be a Species of *Bugloss*; but of this there are several kinds, as, 1. The great yellow *Alkanet*, called simply *Άγκυσα*, *Anchusa*. 2. The lesser *Alkanet*, with purple Flowers, called *Άγκυσα βίρα*, *Anchusa altera*. 3. The small *Alkanet*, with yellow Flowers, called *Άγκυσα τριτά*, *Anchusa tertin*. 4. *Anchusa Lignosior*, Woody *Alkanet*. 5. *Anchusa humilis Cretica*, Low *Alkanet* of Candia. 6. *Anchusa arborea*, Great or Tall *Alkanet*. Of these, we shall only discourse of the three first, as being only useful for our purpose.

III. *The Description.* The first kind has a great and thick Root, of a dark reddish colour, with many Branches from the same. The Leaves are long, narrow, hairy and green, like the Leaves of Bugloss, which lye very thick upon the Ground: the Stalks rise up, and are compassed round about thick with Leaves, which are lesser and narrower than the former; they are tender, and slender, not much above a foot and half high, at the tops whereof stand small yellow Flowers, with a small Leaf at the foot of every Flower, which are somewhat long and hollow, very like to Comfrey Flowers, but a little opening themselves at the brims like unto Bugloss Flowers, with a Pointel in the midst,

after which come in their places, small, long, blackish Seed, not unlike to Bugloss and Comfrey Seed. The Root is as big as ones Finger or Thumb, and about two Fingers long, whose outward Bark is somewhat thick, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour ones Hands and Fingers with its red colour, if handled: its inner Pith is white and woody, and the whole Plant is of a Styptick or Astringent Taste.

IV. The second kind has a Root pretty large and thick, and of a dusky red colour, with many Branches from the same; the Leaves are greater and longer than the next kind, narrow, hairy and green, like Bugloss Leaves, and somewhat like to the former, but yet lesser and narrower, but more plentiful, as well those which lye upon the Ground, as those which rise up with the Stalks, which are many, slender and tender, of about a foot and half high, whose Flowers are like the others, save that they are of a reddish purple colour, and the Seed following more gray, the whole being of a rough and astringent Taste.

V. The small yellow *Alkanet* is like unto the first, having a Root great in respect to the Plant, red, and tender whilst it is young, but growing blackish and woody when it is old, and lives and abides after Seed time, which some others do not; its Leaves also are narrower and shorter than the first, and covered with an Houryness, as are also the Stalks, which in some are but a foot, in others a foot and half high, with smaller Leaves thereon: the Flowers are hollow and yellow like the first, but lesser, the Seed also is like the Seed of the first. These Plants are famously known throughout all Europe, for the beautiful red colour contained in the Roots, which will colour White Wine of the delicate colour of deep Clarret.

VI. *The Places.* They are nourished up with us, chiefly in Gardens, but the second of them, *Lobel* says, grows near Rochester in Kent; as also in the West of England, as in Devonshire and Cornwall.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in July, and August, and the Seed is ripe not long after; and the Roots yield their glorious red or purple Juice or Tincture in Harvest time, as *Dioscorides* saith.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate as to heat and cold, but is dry in the second degree. It is Repulsive, Abusive, Styptick, Astringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary. And by Appropriation it is Stomack, Cardiac, Hysterick and Nephritic: of the Stock of Alteratives.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar in resisting of Poyson, of all kinds, and stopping Fluxes.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, but the Root, but these Preparations may be made therefrom, 1. An Essence of the whole Plant. 2. A Juice. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Wine. 5. A Vinegar. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oil. 9. A Cataplasim. 10. A Cerote. 11. A Pessary. 12. Sanguis Veneris.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root.* It is used to colour Wines with, Syrups, Waters, Gellies, and such like things; and boiled in Wine, and taken with sweet Butter, it helps Bruises by falls, &c.

XII. *The Essence of the whole Plant.* It is binding and strengthening, and stops Fluxes of all kinds, and allays the heat of Choler: and by its Traumatick Property, is good for the healing of Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers, prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, the Spleen, Agues, and Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: it is good against all sorts of Inflammations, burning Heats, Erysipelas, and the bitings of Venomous Beasts; it strengthens a weak Back, and is good against Fits of the Mother. Dose j. or ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not so pleasant to be taken, because it is not so fine and pure a body: it may be kept either in a Liquid form or inspissated, as is the *Spanish Juice* by the Juice.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not so powerful; it is of good Use in the Yellow Jaundice, and stopping Fluxes of the Bowels or of the Womb. Dose iv. vj. or viij. ounces, sweetened with treble refined Sugar.

XV. *The Wine.* It is made by Infusion of the Root, either fresh or dry, so long or so often, till the Tincture is as deep as Blood. It is a Specifick in the Hepatick Flux, and in stopping all other kinds of Fluxes whatsoever. It is also a most singular Wound-drink, scarcely inferior to any other. It is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures: it strengthens a weak Back, and stops the Whites in Women, and helps to bring forth the Measles and Small-Pox in Children. Dose ij. iij. or iv. ounces.

XVI. *The Vinegar.* It has the Virtues of the Wine, but is peculiar against Morpew, Scurf, Leprosie, and other Defilements of the Skin; and prevails against the bitings of Venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied: Dose j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is made only of the red part of the Root, and has all the Virtues of the Essence and Wine; but is much more fit in cold Constitutions, and where the Plague or any other infectious Disease is feared. Dose ij. drams, more or less in Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made from the whole Plant, and has all the Virtues of the Plant in it; but this is more peculiar in opening some Obstructions, chiefly of the Reins; for it brings away Sand and Gravel, kills Worms, and is good against Fits of the Mother. Dose ij. or iij. drams.

XIX. *The Oil.* *Oil Olive* j. pound, *Oil of Spite* vj. ounces, *Oil of Juniper-berries* ij. ounces, *Alkanet Root* vj. ounces; make an Oil by a gentle Digestion, in a Sun-hear, till it is very red. It is an excellent thing for deep Punctures, Wounds made with pointed Weapons, and Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves.

XX. *The Cataplasm.* Take of the red part of the Root iv. ounces: beat it first in a Stone Mortar, then add to it Oil of Mace by Expression iij. ounces, Mithridate ij. ounces, Oil of Spite half an ounce; mix them. It is an excellent thing against deep Punctures, chiefly of the Nerves. A Cataplasm made of it with Whey or Cream, is good against Burnings.

XXI. *The Cerote.* A Cerote being made of the pulp of the Root with a little Oil and Wax, Cures old Ulcers: and made with Barley Meal, it prevails against an Erysipelas, Leprosy, Tettars and Ring-worms.

XXII. *The Pessary.* A Pessary being made of the Root, viz. Of its pulp, with Wax, Turpentine and Barley-flower, it is said to bring away the Dead Child, and the After-birth.

XXIII. *Sanguis Veneris.* It is thus made: *Oil Olive* lbij. *Alkanet Root* 3. or 4. ounces, *Earib-Worms* cleaned or purged, number 40. boil them well together, then strain out whilst hot, and keep it close for Use. This was Invented by John Arderne, and is a most singular Vulnerary in deep Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves, made with Thrusts, Stabs or Pricking with any pointed Weapon, &c. it eases the Pain, and prevents Convulsions.

CHAP. IX.

Of Clowns ALL-HEAL.

Clownes *Alheale*

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name, but is called in Latin, *Panax Coloni*, *Panax Heracleum Alterum*; and in English, *Clowns All-heal*, and *Clowns Wound-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted one of the kinds of *Sideritis*, and is, with *Parkinson*, the fifteenth, called in Latin *Sideritis Anglica Strumosa Radice*, or English *Iron-wort* with a *Tuberous Root*.

III. *The Description.* The Root is composed of many long Sirings, with some tuberous long knobs commonly growing among them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour, from whence grows up four square, green, rough Stalks, half a yard or two foot high, furrowed in, a little upon every square, the Joints standing somewhat far asunder, with two very long and somewhat dark green Leaver, bluntly dented about the edges, and sharp pointed at the end: the Flowers stand towards the top, compassing the Stalks at the Joints, as do these of Horehound, but end in spiked tops, which Horehound does not, having long and much gaping hoods of a purplish red colour, with whitish spots in them, standing in somewhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round Seeds. The whole Plant is of a strong Smell, not much unlike to sinking Horehound.

IV. *The Places.* It grows almost every where in England, by several Brooks and Ditch sides, and sometimes by the Path-ways, and borders of Fields, as in Middlesex near London, by the Path-sides, in fields going to Chelsea and Kensington; by Hackney, in the Ditch-sides of a Field called *The Shoulder of Mutton Field*; and in Surry in *St. George's Fields*; and in the Meadows by Lambeth, and near Standgate: in Kent by *Southfleet*; and on the back-side, of the Church-yard of *Nettlestead*, and in some places near the foot of *Shooters-bill*: in Essex by the Ditch-sides, and on the Ditch-sides on the Left Hand of the Highway beyond *Stratford Bow*; as also in Cambridgeshire,

bridgeshire, Huntingdonshire and Suffolk, in all which it grows plentifully.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*, and its seed comes to ripeness soon after, viz. in *August* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: It is Agglutinative, Astringent and Vulnerary: and by appropriation, it is Nephritic and Arthritic; and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* It is absolute for healing of Wounds whether inward or outward, and that by the first intention.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it; but you may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Powder.* 4. *A Diet-drink.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *An Emplaster.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* It is Traumatick and contributes to the Curing Wounds (whether outward or inward) being taken from ij. Ounces to iijj. in a Glas of Alicant: and so also it is good for Ruptures, Bloody-flux, Vomiting, Spitting and Pissing Blood.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more effectual to all those Intentions; and taken inwardly to ij. Ounces, or more, it alters the habit of the Body, makes the blood Balsamick, and destroys the Cancerous humor, when spread over the whole Body.

XI. *The Powder.* It is given in Ruptures of the Peritonæum, as also in spitting and vomiting of blood, for it stops the bleeding and consolidates the broken Veins. Dose from half a dram to j. in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly being strewed upon Wounds it stops their bleeding, and many times heals at the first Intention: It is made of the dried herb.

XII. *The Diet-drink.* It is made by boiling the Herb in half Wine half Water: or by Tunning it up with new drink, four large handfulls of the herb bruised to every Gallon of new Ale or Beer, put up into a bag with a stone in it to make it sink, and so to work with the Drink; which after 2 or 3 days may be drunk. It is an excellent thing to be taken a good draught of it at a time, morning, noon and night, by wounded people, and such as have inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fistula's upon them: it alters the whole habit of the Body, and disposes the Wounds, Ulcers, &c. to a speedy Healing, and a perfect Cure.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but is much better for inward Wounds, broken Veins, and Ruptures, &c. because it more easily and speedily enters into the Mass of Blood, and brings it to a Balsamick Crasis. Dose j. dram to iij. drams in Alicant.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* This is better for the Cleansing, Healing and Curing of Wounds and Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, because the Menstruum more easily and readily conveys the virtue of the Medicine to those parts: It is also Absterfise, and Cleanses those parts of Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter lodged in, or adhering to them. Dose from j. dram to fj. drams in Smallage or Parsley Water.

XV. *The Oil,* made of the Green Herb with Oil Olive and a ninth part of Oil of Turpentine: It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds of the Nerves with much speed and facility.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It Cures Wounds and Ulcers: the first it does by the first intention: the latter, by Digesting them, Cleansing them, and then Healing them up as a Green Wound.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Herb, by chopping and bruising it in a stone Mortar, and then beating it up with a litte Hogs-lard: This applied heals up Wounds by the first intention, closing up the tips of them, without bringing the Wound to matter. With this Cataplasm a Country-man who had cut his Leg with a Sithe to the Bone, healed it perfectly in seven days.

XVIII. *The Plaster,* made of the Juice inspissate to the thicknes of New Honey, the Powder of the Herb, with Frankincense and a little Oil Olive: It is good against Ruptures of the Bowels, and is profitably applied to both *Aneurism* and *Varix*, more especially if Comfrey root is also added to it.

CHAP. X.

Of Common ALL-HEAL.

All heal. Panax
recentiorum



I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek Πανάξ ἡ νύκτας, in Latin, *Panax*, & *Panaces*, *Panax Heracleum alterum*; *Panaces Peregrinum* Dodonæi, *Panax Syriacum* Theophrasti; and in English *All-heal*, *Common All-heal*, *Hercules* his *Common All-heal*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several kinds of *All-heals*, or *Wound-worts*, as, 1. *Cloves All-heal.* 2. *Hercules All-heal.* 3. *Æsculapius* his *All-heal.* 4. *Doria's All-heal* or *Wound-wort.* Of the first we have already treated in the former Chapter. Of the third we shall treat in the next Chapter: and of the fourth in Chap. 858 following. The second kind which is the *Hercules All-heal* is manifold, 1. The Common which is sixfold, 1. *Panax Heracleum vel Herculeum Alterum*, *Hercules* his common *All-heal.* 2. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum.* 3. *Panax Cofinum* Matthioli, *Matthiolus* his *Cofus-like All-heal.* 4. *Panax Racemosum Americanum*, The American cluster-bearing *All-heal.* 5. *Panaces Moschatum Americanum*, The American Musk'd *All-heal.* Of these five we

we treat in this Chapter. 6. *Panaces Hungarica* et *Tartarica*, Hungarian and Tartarian All-heal, of which we have nothing here to say. II. The true, which is called *Panax Heracleum Verum*, The true *Hercules All-heal* or *Wound-wort*, which see in its proper place, viz. in Chap. 857 following.

III. The Description. The first Kind, viz. *Panax Heracleum alterum*, or *Hercules his Common All-heal*, has a Root somewhat great, growing deep down into the Ground, with 2 or 3 long branches from it, of a whitish yellow on the out side, and more white within, full of a yellow Sap coming from it, if it is cut or broken, of a little strong scent, and hot bitter taste more than either Leaf or Seed: from this root springs many large winged Leaves round about upon the Ground, most of them two feet long, consisting of four, five or six Couples of rough winged Leaves, set against each other on a round great footstalk, surrounded on the upper side, each of them consisting likewise of three or 4 Couples of rough but large, fair, fresh, yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end, broad below, and growing narrower to a point at the other end; the one side of the leaf next its footstalk, being always deeper at the bottom than the other side, and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yielding forth a yellowish juice in the Summer, called *Opopanax*, much more Gummy, but and bitter than the leaves: from amongst these Leaves rises up a strong, great, round, green stalk, 4 or 5 feet high or more, with some joints and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbles of flowers, which afterwards yield whitish, yellow, flat, short Seed. Note, *Lobel* supposes this to be the *Panax Syriacum* Theophrasti, which yields the Gum *Opopanax*, and not without some ground of reason for it, because (says he) a famous Apothecary in Antwerp found in a parcel of the Gum *Opopanax* certain Seeds, which being Sowed by him in his Garden produced this very Plant.

IV. The second Kind, or *Americanum* has a great and white Root with sundry long strings, and a pith in the middle, not enduring after Seed time, which is sometimes the second year after its springing up, and sometimes the third. From this Root springs up a Plant much like the last, having such like winged leaves, set in the same manner, and the wings with 4, 5 or 6 Couples of Leaves, but differing in Greatness and Colour; for the whole stalk is not above half so long, nor the leaves above half so great in length or breadth, but rather somewhat short, and of a deep green Colour, very much shining on the upper side, but of a paler green underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste than the former, (and not bitter) drawing Water into the mouth. The stalk is seldom above a yard high with joints, and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the top than the other, and bearing larger umbles of flowers of a yellow Colour, succeeded by flatish, but almost round Seed of a pale brown Color. This is supposed to be the *American Laserpitium*, or *Laserwort* which yields a kind of *Asia fixida*.

V. The third Kind, or *Cottus* like All-heal, differs not much in form from the second, but in its greatness, and in the substance of its yellow juice, which this has not, and therefore is not of that Kind: this has such large winged leaves, set in the same manner together, but lesser, each leaf whereof is larger than a Parsnip leaf, thicker, rougher and more crumpled, also a little dented about the edges. The stalk is small and about a yard high, full of joints and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the tops, and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follows flat and somewhat round Seed: The Root is Sappy, with a thick fleshy Bark, and of a shining Ash Colour, bitter and sharp in taste.

VI. The fourth Kind, or Cluster-bearing All-heal,

has a Root of the thickness of ones Thumb, and very long, from whence rises up a round, pithy, brownish, purple stalk, set at the joints with large leaves, divided into many parts, usually by three at a place, a little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joints with the leaves and at the tops on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers, made of small threads, like Vine Blossoms, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turn into small branches of green Berries, and come afterwards to be of a dark red when they are ripe, full of a pleasant juice, with many Seeds therein. It loses both Stalks and Leaves every year, and they spring up new again after Winter: the whole Plant, Leaves and Roots are eaten as Pot-herbs and Sallers, by the Indians, where it is natural, as also by our Europeans which dwell among them, and taste more pleasant than the Fruit it self.

VII. The fifth Kind, or *Panaces Moschatum Americanum*: The Root is long, white, and a little sharp and bitter, from whence springs up its first leaves, which are large, and about a foot long, only dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Collinay leaves, lying on the Ground, and compassing the long white root at the head; but those which follow are so deeply cut in, that they reach to the middle Rib almost: the stalk rises to be about a yard high, without any leaves thereon, save only about the middle, where it has a Knot and a Leaf which encompasses it, of a differing form from the rest: the top branches are so heavily laden with umbles of white flowers, that before they open, they hang down their heads, which have so admirable, sweet and odouriferous smell, that it is not inferior to Musk, and may be smelt a great way from the place where it grows: the leaves taste sharp and a little bitter, the Seed is like the first Kind, but not so broad.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Italy, and generally in our Gardens in many places; as in the Physick Gardens at Oxford, Westminster and Chelsea: The second was brought from America, and is now Nourished in our Gardens also. The third grows on Mount Garganus in Apulia. The fourth and fifth grow in America, as in New-England, Canada, New-York, Maryland and Virginia.

IX. The Times. They all flower in the latter Summer Months, and their Seed is perfected in the end of Summer.

X. The Qualities. The herb, as also the Gum *Opopanax*, are hot and dry in the second degree; tho' some Authors will have the Gum to be hot in the 3d. degree, which I do not believe. The Herb, as also the Gum, Attenuate, Ratifie, Discuss, Resolve, are Vulnerary, and very gently attract: and by their appropriation they are Cephalick, Stomack, Pectoral, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritick. And are accounted among the number of Alteratives; yet the Gum has been found sometimes to purge, tho' but very gently; for which reason, it is often mixt with Catharticks.

XI. The Specification. * Both Herb and Gum are singular Vulnerarys, and are known to Cure Wounds and Ulcers before most other things in the World. The Gum also is specific in Diseases of the Spleen and Womb, removing Vapors, and helping Fits of the Mother, as also outwardly to discuss or resolve hard Tumors or Swellings, (if resolvable) in what part of the Body fever.

XII. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of this Herb, but the Gum: from the Herb you may prepare. 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Decoction. 9. A Wine. 10. An Oil. 11. A Balsam. 12. An Ointment. 13. A Cataplasm. 14. An Emplaster or Cerote. From the Gum you have, 15. The strained or purified Gum. 16. Pills of *Opopanax*.

max. 17. *A Volatil Acid Spirit.* 18. *A Distilled Oil.* 19. *A Saline Tincture* of the Gum 20. *A Balsam* of the Gum. 21. *A Cerote* of the Gum.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* This drunk in Wormwood Wine, from half a dram to j. dram, is good against Poyson, and the bitings of all Venomous Creatures.

XIV. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is good against Pains and Ulcers of the Bladder, and helps against the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water: It expels Worms, is good against the bitings of mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature. Dose j. ounce.

XV. *The Essence.* It is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hysterick and Vulnerary, curing most Diseases of the Head, Brest, Lungs, and Womb, and is very contributory to the healing of Wounds, or any old Sore, or running Ulcer, helps Pains and Stitches in the side, hardness in the Spleen, and suffocations of the Mother, provokes the Courses and expels the Birth. Dose to j. ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but not altogether so powerful and effectual, but something more pleasant, and may be exhibited to j. ounce more or less in Wine, or Arsmat Water.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence*, but is much more fit for cold Constitutions, it strengthens the Brain, Nerves and Sensitive Parts, warms a cold Stomach, and is good against any cold Diseases in those Parts. Dose from j. dram to iij. in Ale, Mead, or Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the former Virtues, but is more peculiar against all Diseases of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, for it dissolves all Tartarous Slime, Sand, Gravel and the like in those Parts: brings down the Courses in Women, and forces away both Birth and Afterbirth, and clears the Urinary Passages of whatever obstructions them. Dose from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Parsley Water.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick, and Windiness of the Bowels, and is said to expel the dead Child: it heals Wounds by the first intention, especially those of the Nerves, and is good against the Toothach, (held awhile in the Mouth) old Sores, numness of the Limbs, Palfies, &c. outwardly applied, by anointing therewith, and inwardly given, from vj. to xij. or xvj. drops in Ale, Beer, Mead, Wine, or some proper Liquor.

XX. *The Decoction of the Herb,* in water or Wine, may be used as a Diet-Drink for the curing of Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores and Fistula's, and to heal internal Ulcers in the Lungs: Dose iv, v, or vj. ounces at a time, two or three times a day; it is said gently to evacuate Choler.

XXI. *The Wine.* It is only an Infusion of the Herb in Wine, and is something more powerful, at least more proper than the *Decoction*, for all the same purposes in cold Constitutions or habits of Body, to ease cold Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and give ease in the Cholick: Dose ij. or iij. ounces or more, two or three times a day.

XXII. *The Oil.* It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds after an admirable manner: anointed it dissolves Oedema's, or cold Tumors in any Part, Dissolves hard swellings in the Joints, and gives ease in the Gout, Spleen, and other Pains from a cold cause, being anointed on the place.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* This is more excellent for curing of Wounds, and commonly performs the Work by the first intention; it cleanses and heals

Ulcers; and is a singular thing for the curing of Fistula's, being injected scalding hot into the same. It gives ease also in the Gout, and in all Aches and Pains from a cold cause: And covers naked Bones with Flesh.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It softens the hardness of the Spleen, and is of good use in dissolving or diffusing hard swellings of the Kings Evil.

XXV. *The Cataplasma.* It is Diffusive, Resolutive and Anodyn; and an excellent thing to be applied to Kings evil swellings, or any hard Tumor in any part of the Body: The Green Leaves beaten into a *Cataplasma* with Honey, and applied, cures Wounds and Ulcers, incarnates, and covers naked Bones with Flesh.

XXVI. *The Cerot or Emplaster.* It is Diffusive, Resolutive and Anodyn: and applied to any weak Part or Joynt, it so strengthens it, as to hinder an afflux of Humors to that Place: it is also good against Spasms and Cramps, and numness of the Limbs; helps the pain, swellings, and hardness of the Spleen and Hypochonders, being spread upon Leather or new Cloth and applied.

The Virtues of the Gum Opopanax,

XXVII. *The Strained or purified Gum.* It is a Gummy Juice flowing from the Root of *Panax. Herculeum*, being cut or wounded; which is afterwards inspissated or brought to a thickness, and is then called in the Greek, *Ἀποπαναξ*, *Apopanax*; and in Latin, *Opopanax*: it is a fine fragrant Gum of a reddish, or reddish yellow color outwardly, but inwardly of a whitish yellow: it comes out of the Plant white, and in round loose drops, and is white within, but being glutinous it sticks together in Lumps, and by degrees it becomes thick, and of a Gold color on the out side, but being dissolved is almost like Milk. It discusses Wind, purges Flegm which is thick and tough, even from the remote parts of the Body, as from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Reins and Womb: it dissolves Tartarous mucilage in the Brest, Lungs and Misentery, digests, and softens Tumors, and is a good thing against an old Cough, sharpness of Humors, shortness of Breath, difficulty in breathing, and other obstructions of the *Viscera*. It is depurated by dissolving it in Vinegar, straining and inspissating. It may be given from half a dram to a dram or more, corrected with Ginger, and Nutmeg. Dissolved in Vinegar and drunk an hour before the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it.

XXVIII. *The Pills of Opopanax.* Take *Opopanax* (made soft with *Syrupus Catharticus* prepared as in our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica*) ij. ounces: *Scammony fine Powder* iv. ounces: *Cremor Tartari*, a sufficient quantity: *Oil of Lemons* ij. drams: mix and make a mass of Pills. Dose from xvi. grains to xxx. grains or half a dram. They purge all Humors, and from all parts of the Body, without making sick, or griping; dissolve and expel tartarous and sharp humors out of the Bowels, which are the original Causes of the Gout, Stone, hardness of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and fits of the Mother; and have most of the Virtues of the Gum at *Sett.* 27. foregoing: They are an excellent Medicine, not enough to be valued, and may be taken twice or thrice Week, &c.

XXIX. *The Volatil Acid Spirit.* It is made of the Gummy Distilling it in a Glass Retort either in Sand, or *Balneo Mariæ*, as we have taught in Our *Seplasmum*, lib. 9. cap. 40. *sett.* 8. It admirably opens the obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Ureters and Womb; brings down the Courses, causes Urine, and prevails against Va-

and Fits of the Mother, and most Diseases in Women proceeding from a stoppage of their Terms: Dose from xx. to xxx. drops or more, in some Hystrick Water.

XXX. *The Distilled Oil.* This is made with the Spirit, and comes last after the Spirit, as is directed in the place afore quoted of Our *Seplafum*; it has the Virtues of the Spirit, but is much more nauſeous to be taken, and is chiefly given against Fits of the Mother in Women from ij. drops to iv. or vj. in some proper Liquor, but is mostly used in such like Cases to anoint the Noſtrils therewith, or to ſmell to.

XXXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Famous thing, and has all the Virtues of the simple Gum, at *ſect.* 27. aforegoing: But this operates more ſpeedily, and more Powerfully opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, chiefly the Lungs, Spleen, Reins and Womb. Dose from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Mead, or other fit Vehicle.

XXXII. *The Bſam.* It is made of the Gum, dissolved in Vinegar iv. ounces, mixt with Turpentine, Balsam Capivi, of each ij. ounces: Gum Elemi, Oil Olive, Oil of Ben, of each ij. ounces: mix and evaporate to a juſt conſiſtency. It cures Wounds by the firſt intention, and is excellent in all Wounds of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts: It alſo cleanses running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fiſtula's, and quickly heals them.

XXXIII. *The Cerote.* It is made of the former Balsam, by adding to every xvj. ounces of Balsam, j. ounce and half of Oil of Peter, and a ſufficient quantity of Wax, to bring it to a due conſiſtency of a ſoft Cerote: It cures Wounds in any part, and is an excellent thing to ſoften hard Tumors, diſcuſs or reſolve them, as Nature moſt deſigns: It eaſes the Goet, and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe. See a Diſcourſe of the Gum more at large, in Our *ſecond Seplafum*, the place afore quoted.

The Virtues of Panax Coffinum.

XXXIV. *Its Qualities.* It is compleatly hot and dry in the third Degree. It opens, cleanses, cuts, and makes thin; and by appropriation it is Cephalick, Peſtoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick and Nephritick: performing its operations altogether as an Alterative.

XXXV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against ſhortneſs of Breath, Diſtempers of the Head and Brain, and the Cholick, or Gripping of the Guts.

XXXVI. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it, 1. An Eſſence. 2. A Spirituous Tincture. 3. A Saline Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. A Decoction. 6. A Wine. 7. A Cataplaſm.

The Virtues.

XXXVII. *The Eſſence.* It is an Admirable thing against cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Headaches, Vertigo's, Fallingickneſs, Lethargies, Convulſions and the like: it is good against Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. Dose ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, Mead, or other proper Liquor.

XXXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It Warms a cold Stomach, is good for Nerves obſtructed, and chill'd through Cold; and is prevalent against the Fallingickneſs, Spleen and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose from j. to iij. drams.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and Spirituous Tincture, but heats not ſo powerfully; however it better opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes the Courſes, repreſſes the Fits of the Mother, cleanses the Womb, kills Worms, expels the Urine, Birth, Deadbirth,

and Afterbirth, and diſſolves Tartarous Concretions, as Stone, Gravel, ſlimy matter, &c. Dose from j. dram to ij. in Parly Water.

XL. *The Oily Tincture.* It comforts the Nerves, provokes Urine, helps in Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, and prevails against Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, pains and aches proceeding from Cold, Palfies, Rheumatifms, being outwardly applied, and inwardly taken from iv. drops to xij. in ſome convenient Vehicle.

XLI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obſtructions, diſſolves the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, and carries of the moſt of the Morbiſick cauſe by Urine. Dose from iv. to viij. ounces.

XLII. *The Wine.* It expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and is good against the Cholick, or Gripings of the Guts. Dose iij. or iv. ounces, morning and evening, or in Extremity.

XLIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Morter, and mixt with Hogs-Lard and Turpentine, of each of the two laſt a like quantity. It gives eaſe in the Gout, or any pain in the Joynts proceeding from a cold Cauſe, is good against Cramps, and the ſhrinking up of the Sinews, by reaſon of violent Convulſions.

CHAP. XI.

Of ALL-HEAL of *Æſculapius*.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Πάναξ *Panax*; in Latin, *Panax* & *Panaces*; *Æſclepium*; and in Engliſh, *Æſculapius* his *All-heal*.



II. *The Kinds.* Gerard ſays it is a *Ferulaceous Plant*; of which there are ſaid to be five Kinds. 1. *Panax Asclepium Lobelij*, Lobel his *Æſculapius*; *All-heal*. 2. *Panax Asclepium Matthioli*, that of Matthiolus. 3. *Panax Asclepium Columne*, That of Columna. 4. *Panax Asclepium Dalechampi*, That of Dalechampus. 5. *Panax Asclepium Angulæ & Camerarii*, That of Angulæ and Camerarius. Theſe differ not much one from another, being all *Ferulaceous Plants*, except that of Dale-

Dalechamptius; and are much of a Nature, but not easily to be gotten except the first, and of that we shall only treat in this Chapter.

III. *The Description.* The Root is long, white, and of a strong smell, not growing deep, nor abiding after its giving Seed; from whence springs up a slender Stalk, of about a Foot and a half high, crested and Joynted, and from these Joynts proceed Leaves, bigger than those of Fennel, and also rougher, and of a strong smell: at the Tops of the Branches grow Umbles of Flowers; which are yellow, after which comes a broad and flatish Seed, not so small as that of Fennel, but more like to that of Ferula, and of a quick taste and smell.

IV. *The Places.* It was first found growing in *Istria*; but now is nourished in our Gardens in *England*, as also in Gardens in most places of *Europe*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June*, *July* and *August*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in *September*; after which the Stalk with its Leaves perish.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree. Attenuating, inciding, absterfiv, binding, strengthening, and Vulnerary; and by appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyterick and Arthritick: It is also Alexipharmick and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It resists Poyson, and is found by long experience to be a famous healer of Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may prepare from it, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Saline Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. A Decoction in Wine. 6. A Spirituous Tincture from Flowers and Seed. 7. An Oil. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. An Emplaster or Cerot.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken and outwardly apply'd, it is a good Vulnerary, healing, conglutinating, and drying up Wounds.

X. *The Essence.* It not only heals and conglutinates Wounds, but cleanses old and running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and cacoethick or ill condition'd Fistula's. It may be given inwardly from ij. to iij. ounces; and Cloths wet in the same may be apply'd to the Sore or Ulcer: if it is a Fistula, it is to be injected in, pretty hot, twice a day with a Syring.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It cuts, makes thin, cleanses and carries off by Urine thick and tough humors, cleansing the Brest and Lungs from all cold phlegmatick humors. Dose ij. drams or more.

XII. *The Oily Tincture.* Dropt into Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and plegets dipt in the same and apply'd upon the part; it heals them commonly at first dressing.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is an Antidote against Poyson, and is profitably drank against biting of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, &c. and other Poysonous Creatures. Dose vj. or viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture from the Flowers and Seed.* It restores the Habit of the Body, makes the Blood Balsamick, and gives it its due Crasis, inducing the healing of green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, and other external breakings out in the Skin. Dose ij. drams, morning and evening in a draught of the Decoction.

XV. *The Oil.* It smooths the Skin, takes away Wheals, Pufhes, Scurf, Morpew, and other breakings out, being anointed therewith; heals Wounds, cleanses Ulcers, and brings them to a speedy cure.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is made of the Juice inspissated to the thicknes of New Honey, iv. ounces, mixed with Gum Elemi, Balsam Capivi, and Stral-

Burg Turpentine, Oil of Ben, of each ij. ounces. It heals Wounds of the Head, Joynts, Nerves, Tendons, &c. by the first Intention, cleanses Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. Incarnates, and suddenly cures them.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the green Herb bruised and beaten up with a little Honey. It cleanses Ulcers powerfully, and is good against fretting and running Sores, Cankers in the Mouth, Pufhes, &c. being apply'd.

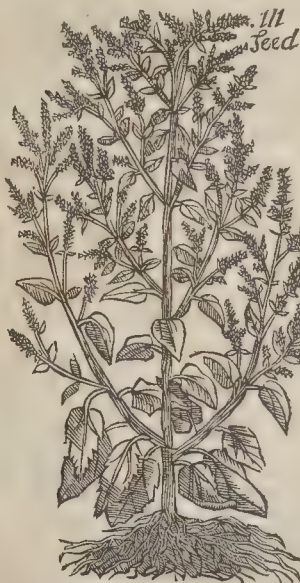
XVIII. *The Cerote or Emplaster.* It is made of the Balsam, by adding to every vj. ounces, Frankincense and Bee's Wax, of each ij. ounces, mixing them over a gentle fire. It heals green Wounds, and incarnates Ulcers and heals them after cleansing.

CHAT. XII.

of ALL-SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the Greek, Πολύσπερμον; In Latin, *Polyspermon*, and *Polyspermon Cassani Bassi*; *Atriplex Sylvestris*: And in English, *All-seed*, or *Wild Arrach*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Kind of *Blites*, and of the Wild sort, of which it is singular: But some Authors account it among the number of *Araches*, and therefore call it *Atriplex Sylvestris*, but it is none of those Plants.



III. *The Description.* The Root is white, slender and long, with some strings; and the Plant is something like to the Blite, being one of the Wild Kind as aforesaid, but lesser than the Garden Blite; the Leaves are uneven on their edges, broad towards the Stalk, and growing narrower till they end almost in a point, but yet round pointed: It has several Stalks which are much Branched, on the upper parts of which is a great abundance of small Flowers, growing on long and spikie greenish Heads; set very thick together, after which follows the Seed, which being so very close and thick set makes it look as if it was all Seed, whence came the name *Poyispermon*: which Seeds are black and shining. D IV.

IV. *The Places.* It grows Wild, in many places in England, and in many Gardens as a weed, where it is Weeded out.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds from June to the end of August, or the beginning of September, the Seed being ripe not long after the falling of the Flowers.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moist (according to Galen) in the second Degree. It is something opening, absterfiv and emollient: and by appropriation Uterine and Arthritick, being of the Stock of the Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* Its chief intention is to cool Inflammations, and soften hard Tumors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may prepare therefrom. 1. An Effence. 2. A Juice. 3. A Decolion. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasn. 6. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Effence.* It cools inward Inflammations and abates the heat of Fevers, and is good inwardly taken against an Erysipelas, and other like heats; and opens the obstructions of the Liver. Dose from j. to ij. ounces sweetned with Sugar.

X. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Effence, but cools more, and is good to Gargle with in a Quinsy; and is profitable against heat of the Stomach, and Inflammation of the Lungs. It cleanses the Womb, and makes the Belly Soluble. Dose j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle. Outwardly it is good to bathe with in an Erysipelas.

XI. *The Decolion.* It is good against heat in the Reins, and scalding of Urine in making Water: and if a little Nitre is dissolved in it, it not only takes off the burning heat in Pissing, but opening all the Obstructions of the Urinary passages, it causes a plentiful making of Urine, and takes off the heat of any Burning Fever tho never so great. Dose vj. or viij. ounces well sweetned with Sugar, in which half a dram of Nitre, or more may be dissolved: it may be taken twice a day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It cools Inflammations, eases pain of the Gout and other Aches proceeding from a hot cause, and is good against Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, Pimples, and other breakings out, and defilements of the Skin: and anointed is good to soften hard Tumors.

XIII. *The Cataplasn.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Stone Morter, to every handful of which ij. drams of Nitre in fine Powder is put, and dissolved, and brought to a consistency with Barley Flower. It gives present ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from a hot Cause. Is good in an Erysipelas being spread thin, as also Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, and is to be renewed two or three times in twenty four Hours.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is cooling, affects the Stomach, Reins, Bladder and Womb, taking away any preternatural heat in any of those parts: and being taken from half a dram to j. dram, it is said to be an effectual cure for the Yellow Jaundice; and to repress the overflowing of Choler.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Garden ANEMONIES.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called in Arabick, Jackick, Anabamen, Sakaick, Mamira: in Greek, *Ἀνεμώνη*, ἀνὸν τὴν ἀνέμω, quasi herba Ventii: in Latin also, *Anemone*, & *Herba Venti*: and in English, *Anemone* and *Wind-Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have them of the Stock of *Crowfoot*, by reason of the shape of the Leaf. But to me it seems to be a peculiar Plant of it self: and is divided into three principal Kinds, viz. *The Garden, the Wild, and the Bastard.* The *Garden Kinds* are almost innumerable, at leastwise not easie to be reckoned up; and for my part I believe, it would puzzle the most experienced Florist, to give a just enumeration of them, and therefore I shall not here attempt it, but give you the Description of these few following. 1. *The single Anemone*, which is purple, red, blood-Colored, blew, yellow, white. 2. *The Double Anemone*, which is red or scarlet, purple, crimson, blewish, orange, tawny, white, &c. to which we add the following *Wild Anemonies*, viz. 3. *The great Wild or Wood single Anemone* white. 4. *The smaller Wild or Wood single Anemone*, purple, yellow, white. 5. *The Wild double Anemone*, purple, red and white. These last three we Treat of in the next Chapter. The third Kind are the *Bastard Anemonies*, which tho' they may be accounted as one of the Kinds of the same Tribe; yet by reason the *English Name*, which is *Pasque-Flower*, falls not in the present Letter of the Alphabet, we shall refer you to its proper Place and Letter, which will be in Chap. 572. following.



III. *The Description.* 1. *The single Garden Anemone.* It has a Root which is thick and Tuberos, or knobby; from whence rises up many Leaves, much cut in or jagged, almost like unto Adonis Flower, or not much unlike to the more jagged or finely cut *Crowfoot*, among which rises up a Stalk or Stalks, bare or naked almost up to the Top, at which place it is set with two or three Leaves: at the top of the Stalk comes forth a fair Flower consisting, some of them, of six, some of seven, and some of Eight Leaves, of a Delicate Color, some purple, some red, some Crimson, some blew, some yellow, and some white Colored, &c. impossible to be described, to their full perfection; with Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackish purple Color; and sometimes various Colored, according to the Color of the Flower. But here

here is to be noted that the yellow Anemone differs much from all the rest of the single various Colored Anemones, for its Leaf is much like to a Common Mallow Leaf finely dented about the edges, green on the top, and something reddish underneath, its Flower is yellow, and the Head or Thrum in the middle is yellow also. In all these Colored single Anemones, when the Flowers are blown away, there remains a Head, whereon grows the Seed, which is small and black, or blackish, inclosed in a kind of soft Wool or Down.

IV. The Double Garden Anemone. The Root is thick and Tuberosus much like to the Root of the former: and indeed the Roots, Leaves and Stalks much resemble the former single Anemones, but the Leaf is not altogether so finely cut and Divided, as the red or Purple-flowered single are: at the top of the Stalk there stands a fair Flower either red or scarlet, crimson, purple, blewish, orange, tawney, yellow or white, or mixt with some of these; Consisting of divers broader Leaves, with several rows of narrower Leaves one within another, which together make a very fair and beautiful Flower, the middle Head being thick closed either of a greenish, or whitish Color, or with red Colored Thrums tipped with blew, or various according to the Colors of the Flower. After the Flowers, there follows the Heads which contain the Seeds as the former. Here note, that the double yellow Anemone has such broad roundish Leaves as the single Kind, but somewhat larger or ranker, and the Stalks are beset with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges, and the Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish Veins on the out side; and there is besides these, so great a variety of mixt Colors, in this Kind of Anemone, with broad Leaves arising every year from the sowing of the Seed of some of the choicest, that it is wonderful to observe, not only the variety of single Colors, but the mixture of two or three Colors in one Flower, besides the diversity of the bottoms of the Flowers, and of the Thrums or Threads in the Middle. But in all these various Colored double Anemones, the greatest wonder of beauty is in the variety of double Flowers, that arise from the other single ones, some having two or three rows of Leaves in the Flowers, and some so thick of Leaves as a double Marigold, or double Crocus-foot, and of the same several Colors that are in the single Flowers, that it is almost impossible to express them severally; some falling out to be more double in one year which are less double in another year, yet very many abiding constantly double as at first. This we thought good to advertise in General, that it may be applied to each variety, and every Kind of Flower of each variety in particular, to save the farther trouble of endless Descriptions, and a needless multiplication of Words to no purpose.

V. The Places. These were most of them brought to us from Constantinople, some from Italy, and some from Germany; but now they are Inhabitants, and Natives of our own Country, and may be found almost every where in Gardens, especially in Physick-Gardens, and the Gardens of industrious Florists.

VI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of January to the end of April; and when they begin to fade, the Seed (where there is any) is carried away with the Wind. But if they bear Seed, it must be carefully gathered, but yet not before it is thoroughly ripe, which you may know by the Head, for when the Seed with the Wooliness begins to rise a little of it self, at the Lower end, it must then be presently gathered, and laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, will cause the Seed to be somewhat better separated, tho' not perfectly from

its Down or Wooliness, that encompasses it: within a Month at the most after the seed is thus gathered and prepared, it is to be Sown, for so you will get a Year in its growth, more than you would do, if you sowed it in the next Spring: If there is any Wooliness in the Seed, they are to be separated from it as well as may be, and then sown pretty thin, not too thick, upon a plain smooth bed of fine Earth, or rather in Pots or Tubbs; after the Sowing, sift or gently strew over them some fine, good, fresh Mould, about an inch deep at most for the first time: about a month after their first springing up, straw or sift over them in like manner, another inch thickness of fine Earth, and in the mean Season, if the Weather proves dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to over-glut them with moisture: thus doing, they will spring up before Winter, and grow so strong, as to be able to abide a sharp Winter, tho' in their Infancy; but you ought to take some care in covering them loosely with Straw, Fern-leaves, or such-like, to keep them from the extremity of cold, which yet must not lye close upon them, nor too far off neither. The next Spring after Sowing, you may, if you so please, remove them; but in my Opinion it will be better to stay till the next August, when you may remove and set them in order by rows, with a sufficient distance one from another, where you may keep them till you see what kind of Flower each Plant will bear, which you may afterwards dispose according to your mind: many of these Plants thus ordered (if your Mould is fine, loose, fresh and black Earth, not Stony, Clayish, &c.) will bear Flowers the second year after Sowing, and most or all of them the third year, if the place you put them in is in a clear Air, free from the Smoak of Chimnies, Fornaces, Brewers or Dyers Fats, Mault Kilns, &c. in which they will never thrive. The ordinary time to Plant Anemones is in August, and then they will be in flower sometimes before Winter, but most commonly in February, March and April, i.e. of them abiding until May; but if you keep the Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until February, March and April, and Plant some at one time and some at another, you shall have them bear Flowers, according to their Planting: those which you Plant in February will flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly, as to the time you Plant them in; and thus you may have the pleasure and variety of these Plants, out of their natural Seasons, which is scarcely to be had in any other Herb; Nature not being so apt to be provoked or forced in other things, as she is in this. But in keeping your Anemone Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, you are to keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither wither, sprout nor rot; and in Planting them, you must not set them in too open and sunny a place, but where they may have something of shadow.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree. They Attenuate, Incise, and vehemently Attract; and by Appropriation are Cephalick, Uterine and Arthritic: and are only Alteratives in respect to Heat or Cold.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Madness, Vertigo's proceeding from a cold and moist Humor, or Distemper of the Head and Brain.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of this Plant in Store, but you may have, 1. The Roots, Stalks and Leaves. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. The Decoction. 5. A Masticatory. 6. A Gargarism. 7. A Pessary. 8. An Ointment. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture.

II. Juice.

XI. *The Root, Stem and Leaves.* These boiled in Water, chiefly the Roots, or Roots and Leaves, till such time as their fiery and biting Taste is mostly gone, and being Eaten as a Salet, with a little Butter, Salt and Vinegar, are said to encrease Milk in Nurses.

XII. *The Juice.* Being snuffed up the Nose morning and evening, but chiefly at Bed time, it mightily Purges the Head and Brain, and brings away abundance of cold, moist, flegmatick Humors, and thereby frees the Patient from Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, and most other cold Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, caused by those Humors lodged in the Head, in the Cavities of the Brain, or between the *Meninges* thereof, viz. between the *Pia* and *Dura Mater*.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has the same Virtues, being used as an Errhine, but is chiefly given inwardly to provoke the Terms, bring away the Birth, After-birth, or Dead Child. Injected into running Sores, old Ulcers and Fistula's, it admirably cleanses them, and disposes them to healing. Dose from half an ounce to j. ounce, in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the Leaves with half Water half Wine, it powerfully provokes the Terms, and brings away the Dead Child; and the Body or Places affected being bathed therewith, it Cures Sun-burnings, Tanning, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, Scabs, &c. Dose iv. ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Masticatory.* The Root chewed in the Mouth, draws out a Flux of cold Rheum, by which the Tooth-ach, Head-ach, Megrin, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lethargies, and other sleepy Diseases proceeding from a cold and moist cause, are Cured.

XV. *The Gargarism.* It is made of equal parts of the Juice and Decoction mixt together, in which, to every iv. ounces of the Mixture, ij. drams of Nitre are added and dissolved. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Masticatory, and purges and cleanses the Head and Brain so admirably as to Cure all those Diseases afore-named of those parts; and where they are not present, but are only feared from a coldness of the Head and Parts adjacent, a Sleepiness, and a being stuffed with cold flegmatick Humors; the use hereof now and then prevents their coming, and secures the Patient for the future.

XVI. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the Root cut into form, or of the Juice made up with melted Wax and Barley Flower; put up into the Womb or Vagina, it opens the Veins of the Womb, and by its attractive force, provokes and draws down the Terms: but it ought to be several times renewed, taking proper things also by the Mouth.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the green Herb or Juice. The Eye-lids being anointed therewith, it helps Ophthalmies or Inflammations of the Eyes; and applied to running Sores, old Ulcers, putrid Fistula's, and other malign and corroding Defilements, it perfectly cleanses them, strengthens the Part Affected, and promotes their healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the green Herb beaten with Hogs Lard, in which a little Alum and Nitre, in fine Pouder, are mixt and dissolved: applied, it eases Pain in any Part, and Cures Scurff, Morpew and Leprosie, being used for some considerable time.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* The External Parts of the Body being washed with it, it removes all sorts of Defilements, cleansing the Part, and killing the Humor, by destroying the Ferment which breeds it. Mixt with double quantity of Juice, it becomes

an excellent Gargarism or Liquid Errhine, purging the Head and Brain of all cold Humors. Let Physicians talk what they please, all the Cephalick or Head-purging Pills in the World cannot purge the Head and Brain like to powerful Errhines, Gargarisms or Masticatories.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is indeed truly beneficial for all such as are troubled with Oedema's, cold Tumors, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body from a cold Cause, as also for such as are afflicted with Spasms, Cramps, Convulsions, weakness of the Nerves, Tremblings, Numbness, Palfies, and the like, being anointed effectually twice a day upon the place affected, (and in Palfies, along the Back Bone also;) and continuing the Use thereof, for some considerable time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Wild ANEMONES.

Wild ANEMONE, great,

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called in Greek, *Ἀνεμών ἄγρια*. in Latin, *Anemone sylvestris*, *Anemone nemorum*, *Herba Venti sylvestris*; and in English, *Wild Anemone*.

II. **The Kinds.** They are twofold, 1. The single *Anemones*. 2. The double *Anemones*. The single *Anemones* Wild are, 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White *Anemone*. 2. The Common or Smaller-leaved Wild *Anemone*, Purple, Carnation, Yellow, White. 3. The Wild double *Anemone*, Purple, Red, White.

III. **The Description.** 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White *Anemone*. The Root consists of a great number of long black Strings, encrased very much by running under Ground, and shooting up in divers places, from whence springs forth divers broad green Leaves, cut into divisions, and dented about, very like unto a broad Leaved Crowfoot, from among which
rises

rises up a Stalk, having some such like cut Leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller; on the top whereof stands one large white Flower, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, with some yellow Threads in the middle, standing about such a green Head as you see in the Garden Anemones, which growing greater after the Flower is past, is composed of many small Seeds, wrapped up in a white kind of Down, which as soon as they are ripe, raise themselves up from the bottom of the Head, and fly away with the Wind, as the Garden kinds do.

IV. 2. The Common or Smaller-leav'd Wild single-flower'd Anemone. It has a Root long and small, somewhat like unto the Root of Polypody, creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, from whence rises up one or two, and sometimes more small, round, naked Stalks, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft and tender jagged Leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which also does grow the Stalk, bearing small Flowers, Purple, Carnation, Yellow or White, not much unlike to a Crow-foot, (standing upon weak foot Stalks) with some Threads in the middle.



V. 3. The Wild double-flower'd Anemone. This double kind is very like unto the single white kind before described, both in its long running Roots, and its thin jagged Leaves, but somewhat larger: the Flowers whereof are very thick and double, but small, of a faint sweet Scent, which are of a purple, red, or white colour after they are blown, for five or six days; the purple and red are of a fine light colour towards the tops of the Leaves, but the bottoms of the Leaves of a very deep colour of the kind: and the White-flowered are very white when full blown, but afterwards they become a little purplish on the inside, but more on the outside, after which comes a small Head like the former kinds, but seldom or never give any Seed, especially the White kind.

VI. The Places. The first broad-leav'd grows Wild in divers places of *Austria* and *Hungary*; but with us, is nourisht up in Gardens: the other single

kinds grow wild in most places in *England*, in Woods, Copses, Groves, Orchards, &c. except that with yellow Flowers. The double-flowered are only found in Gardens; but *Cuscuta*, says they are found in the Low Countries, in a Wood near *Lo-vain*.

VII. The Times. They flower from the beginning of *March*, (which is the earliest) and continue flowering till *May*, or the middle of *May*; and the double kinds begin to flower presently after the single kinds are past.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree. They cut, incise, attenuate, attract and inflame; are dedicated to the Head, Womb and Joynts, and Alteratives only in their Operation.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain and Womb, and to cleanse old Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. Tho' the Shops keep nothing of this Plant, yet you may prepare therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Gargarism. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Masticator. 10. A Pessary.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It is a singular good Errhine, for by snuffing it up the Nostrils morning and evening, it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, thick and tough flegmatick Humors, whereby it prevails against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrimms and cold Head-aches, proceeding from a cold Cause.

XII. The Essence. It has the same Virtues used as an Errhine; but is most commonly given inwardly, from ij. drams to half an ounce, mixed with a draught of Mead, Wine, or some proper Water, to open Obstructions of the Womb, and to bring down effectually the Terms in Women, as also to hasten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth.

XIII. The Decoction. It is not so hot as the former, and therefore not so strong, but yet is effectual for the same things the Essence is, but may be given in a larger Dose, as from ij. ounces to iij. sweetened with white Sugar.

XIV. The Gargarism. It is made of the Juice or Essence, mixt with an equal quantity of the Decoction, to 8. ounces of which you may add iij. drams of pure Nitre, dissolving it therein. Used as a Gargle, it powerfully attracts cold and moist Humors out of the Head and Brain, and Parts adjacent, and so is good in the Cure of those Diseases, the Juice is said to be good against.

XV. The Saline Tincture. It more powerfully opens the Womb than the Essence does, and is used in inveterate Obstructions thereof when the Essence is not found powerful enough. It also opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urin, and expels Sand and Tartarous Matter. Dose from j. dram to ij. in some fit Vehicle.

XVI. The Oily Tincture. Tho' this may be used inwardly, yet its chief Use is for External Applications against Weakness and cold Affections of the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments and Joynts; against all sorts of Aches and Pains proceeding from Cold, or an Afflux of cold Humors, as also against Numbness, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and the like Disaffections of the Nerves.

XVII. The Ointment. It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but not so powerful, but is better for cleansing old running Sores, fetid Ulcers, malign and rebellious Fistula's, and taking away Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, and other like Desilements of the Skin.

XVIII. The

The Cataplasim. It has the Virtues of the *Opopanax*, opens the Pores of the Skin more, and prevents the most Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, &c.

The Masticatory. It has all the Virtues of the *Cangorifin*, but is better to be used by such as cannot mix with the other. It's made of the Root.

The Pessary. It is made either of the Root or *Leaves*, with Wax and Barley-flower, and is put up into the Womb, to bring down the Courfes.

CHAP. XV.

Of Garden ANGELICA.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Άγγελική, (and yet some Authors say it was unknown to the *Greeks*, unless by some other Name) in *Latin* *Angelica*, and so also in *English*: and by this Name it is called in almost all *European Nations*, so far as their Dialect will admit: *Cordus* will have it to be *Pontus Heracleum*, but this I much question; yet according to its Virtues, it may very well be accounted among the number of the *All-heals*: but its condensed Juice is no *Opopanax*. Others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lacina*, will have it to be a kind of *Laserpitium*, or *Laserwort*, but of that see lib. 3. cap. 115. and 116. of this present Work.

II. The Kinds. There are four several kinds of *Angelica*; as, 1. *The Garden Angelica*. 2. *The Wild*. 3. *The Water Angelica*. 4. *The Mountain kind*; of which last we shall say nothing in this Book.



III. The Description. Our Garden *Angelica* has a Root, which is great and large, something pulpy before flowering; but after flowering it becomes woody, extending it self into many and long Arms or Branches, which perish after Seed-time; but if the Plant, by being often cut down, is kept from seeding, the Root will then endure many years together: this Root, if cut or bruised, smells strong, and discharges

out of it self an Oily, or rather Gummy, Liquor, which being inspissated Yields no unpleasant Gum, and not much unlike to *Opopanax*, but yet it is not the same thing. From this Root Springs forth divers large and fair spread winged Leaves, half a yard long, and sometimes longer, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle Rib, of a pale, but fresh green colour, and dented about the edges; from among which usually arises one round hollow Stalk, very thick, and four or five feet high, with divers great Joints, and Leaves set on them, whose foot-stalks do encompass the main Stalk at their bottoms, and from thence also, towards the top, comes forth Branches, with the like, but lesser Leaves at them; and at their tops, there comes forth large round spread Umbles of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, which is somewhat flat, thick, short, and of a whitish brown colour; two always set together, (as is usual in these Umbelliferous Plants) which is a little crested on the round side.

IV. The Places. It is found in great plenty in *Norway* and *Island*, where it grows very high, and whose Inhabitants it is said do eat it, for want many times of other Food, peeling off the Bark: It is also said to grow upon the Rocks, not far from *Berwick*: But with us, it grows only in Gardens, being first brought hither from beyond Sea.

V. The Times. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe not long after: if this Seed is suffered to fall of its own accord, it will more certainly grow, than that which is gathered and sown by hand, at any other time.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second degree; but *Schroder* faith in the third degree, which I believe not. It opens, incides, attenuates or makes thin, Digests, Dissolves, and is Sudorifick. As to its appropriation, it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack and Hysterick. It is Bezoardick or Alexipharmick, Vulnerary, and the most famous of all Vegetable Alteratives.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, and all malign, infectious and pestilential Diseases: it is also an Antidote against the Poyson of Mad Dogs, the biting of Vipers, Rattle-snakes, and other Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, and, as an *All-heal*, Cures Wounds by the first Intention: and is singular against the Scurvy in a cold Constitution.

VIII. The Preparations. The Shops sometimes keep hereof, 1. *The dried Root*. 2. *The Seed*. 3. *A Distilled Water* from the whole Plant. 4. *A Juice* from the fresh Root and Herb. 5. *An Extract* with Spirit of Wine. 6. *The Root Candy'd*. 7. *A Distilled Oil* which ascends with the Water. 8. *A Balsam* made with the said Oil, and Oil of Nutmegs. 9. *A Common Salt*. Besides all these things, you may make therefrom, 10. *A Syrup*. 11. *A Decoction*. 12. *A Wine*. 13. *A Spirit*. 14. *A Spirituous Tincture*. 15. *A Saline Tincture*. 16. *An Oily Tincture*. 17. *The Powers*. 18. *An Essence*. 19. *A Balsam* for Wounds. 20. *An Ointment*. 21. *A Cataplasim*. 22. *A Cerote* or Emplaster. 23. *A Gargarism*. 24. *An Errhine*. The virtues and uses of all which follow.

The Virtues.

IX. The dried Root. Used as a Masticatory, it attracts cold and moist humors out of the Head and Brain, and gives ease in the Tooth-Ach: the Pouder thereof taken to j. dram, is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other kinds of venomous Creatures, and also prevails against the Pleurisie, Plague, and all other kinds of infectious Diseases. Take of this Pouder j. dram, Mischridate a dram and half,

half, mix for a Dose; to be given in the aforesaid Cases.

X. *The Seed.* The Seed has the same Virtues, but not all out so powerful: the Poulder thereof may be given to j. dram or j. dram and half to Sweat upon: it defends the Heart, Spirits and Blood against Poyson, and is a good preservative against Pestilential Infection.

XI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is Bezoartick and Alexipharmick, good against Sickness at Heart, which it many times eases upon the spot; but is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey other preparations of this Plant, and others of like Virtues in.

XII. *The inspissate juice of the Root, and also of the Herb.* It warms, comforts and restores, incides and attenuates thick humors, resists Poyson, and is good against the Plague, or malignity of any other Epidemick and infectious Disease: It Cures also the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, &c. and is Pectoral, good against Wind in the Bowels, Coughs, Hoarseness, Phthisicks, Asthmas, shortness of Breath, Peripneumonies, and indeed all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs: outwardly applied, it warms, dissolves, and resolves hard Tumors; and therefore is good in an Oedema and other like swellings of the Joynts. Dose inwardly is, from j. dram to ij. drams or more, dissolved in Wine and drunk.

XIII. *The Extrall with Spirit of Wine.* It is made of the *Caput Mort.* of the Herb and Plant after Distillation, &c. given from j. dram to ij. drams in Sack, it provokes Sweat powerfully, and is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted-Fever, Poyson inwardly taken, or outwardly given by the biting of any Venomous Creature. It Cures Agues if given to Sweat upon.

XIV. *The Candied Root.* It is a pleasant thing, and being often eaten is good against Coughs, Hoarseness, and strengthens, heals and comforts a cold and weak Stomach.

XV. *The Distilled Oil which ascends with the Water.* It is very powerful against the Pleurisie, Obstructions and Wind in the Bowels, the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Poyson of all Kinds, and the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence: It is also good against most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of the Inspissate Juice of the Root, but this is more excellent, subtil, penetrating and effectual: It opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine and the Courses, and expels both Birth and After-birth. Dose from iij. drops to 10, first dropt into Sugar, and mixt well therewith, and then mixt with a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Balsam with Oil of Nutmegs.* Take Oil of Nutmegs or Mace made by expression j. ounce: Balsam of Peru; ij. drams: Oil of Angelica j. dram and half, mix them. It eases all pains of the Head, as Head-Aches, Megrims, &c. proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. Inwardly taken to j. Scruple, in a Bolus of Mithridate, or in any proper liquid Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Oil aforesaid: besides which, being put into an hollow Tooth, it eases the pains thereof.

XVII. *The fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a singular thing against the Pleurisie, Peripneumony, Plague, or any Pestilential Disease, the Colick, Strangury, and stoppage of Urine, for it absorbs the acid and acrimonious or malign humors, which is the cause of those disaffections, it loosens the Blood, and causes a present and speedy Circulation, and withall it opens all Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes a free breathing. Dose from j. Scruple to j. Dram, in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against

Coughs, and all sorts of inward Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, but is used mostly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dose from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces.

XIX. *The Decoction.* Taken from iij. Ounces to viij. Ounces, it is good against inward bruises, and to dissolve congealed Blood; strengthens the Stomach, and is effectual against the Suffocation of the Mother. It makes an excellent Wound-drink, for such as have Gunshot or Contused Wounds; old Sores, running Ulcers, fetid and callous Fistula's, disposing them to a speedy healing.

XX. *The Wine.* It is to be made of the roots and stalks, (as is also the Decoction) and has all the Virtues of the Decoction, save that this is much more powerful to all the said Intentions. Dose from iij. to vi. Ounces twice or thrice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is either *Simple* or *Compound*. The *Simple* is a most famous Cordial, scarcely inferior to any other Vegetable Cordial in the World: it removes Sickness at Heart and Stomach, prevails against Fainting, Swoonings and Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and as much as may be, restores old Age. I cannot speak enough in the praise of it! It resists Poyson, whether inward or outward, and the Contagion of a Pestilential Air. Dose from j. dram to half an ounce, well dulcified with treble refined Sugar, and then it may either be taken alone, or in a Glass of Wine. The *Compound Spirit* you may have its Composition, Preparation and Virtues, in *Our Pharmacopæia Londinensis, Lib. 4. Cap. 1. Sect. 3.* to which you are referred.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Cordial Restorative, and an excellent thing for such as are wounded, and have old running Sores or Fistula's about them, which have been of long standing, and not easily cured: for it alters and changes the viscosity of the Blood, and makes it more Balsamick, as also the other Juices, and so contributes to healing; besides it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, and indeed much more powerful. It may be taken morning, noon and night, for some considerable time, from ij. drams to half an ounce, in some proper *Vehiculum*.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good Vulnerary, and carries off much of the Morbick Faculencies and Defilement by Urine; opens Obstructions of all the Viscera, takes away Heat, Burnings, is good against the Strangury, stoppage of Urine, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is good against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, because it dissolves the Tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, &c. Dose from j. dram to iij. drams in the Distilled Water, or in Mead or White Wine.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to anoint with in the Gout and Sciatica, and all Pains and Aches of the Nerves, Tendons and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cause. 'Tis excellent against Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, Lameness and Palsies, and the Scurvy in a cold Constitution. You may anoint with it outwardly twice a day, and take it inwardly as often, from iv. drops to xvj. or xx. in any proper Liqueur.

XXV. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirit, to which you are referred: 'tis true they are not altogether so strong as the Oil, but they are more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken. Dose is from j. dram to iij. or iv. in the Distilled Water or Syrup, or in a glass of Wine, thrice a day.

XXVI. *The Essence.* This is the most necessary and useful of all the Preparations made of *Angelica*, and is made of the Juice of the whole Plant. It is good against

of the Plague, and all the malignant infections and Pestilential Fevers: It resists Poysons of all kinds, as the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Creature. It detends the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is a great preservative against all kinds of Pestilential Infection. It gives ease in all Pains and Torments coming of Cold, and is a most admirable thing against Peripneumones or Inflammations of the Lungs and Pleuritis. It is a great Pectoral, opening all obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, and thereby gives relief in vehement and old Coughs, Hoarseness, Asthmas or difficulty of breathing, shortness of Breath, and Phthisicks. It gives present ease in the Colic, Provokes the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth and dead Child. It opens all obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bowels, and Mesenteries, diffuses inward Tumors, and Cures Agues, if given several times, so as to sweat well upon it. And as it mightily strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, so it is one of the best things against a Suseit in the World, a Vomit or Emetick being given before hand. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them from Clouds, Films, Specks, Pearls, &c. and strengthens the Sight. Dropt into the Ears, it helps their pain and deafness, noise and ringing in them. It heals inward Bruises, dissolves congealed Blood, and is one of the best remedies against a Cold Scurvey. Lastly, It is a most singular Vulnerary, not inferior to any of the *All-heals*, *Confounders*, or *Wound Herbs*: and being given inwardly dietetically it is inferior to no kind of Wound-drink whatsoever, for after an admirable manner, it disposes all Wounds, of what kind so ever, (if curable,) as also running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fistula's, to a very speedy healing. Dose from j. ounce to iij. or iv. ounces, two or three times a day, according as you see the occasion requires.

XXVII. *The Balsam for Wounds.* Take of the Juice of the Root and Stalks inspissated to the thickness of new Honey vj. ounces, Gum Elemi iij. ounces, Balsam Capivi, Balsam of Peru, of each ij. ounces, Chio Turpentine j. ounce, mix and melt together, and stir them till they are nearly cold. Or take Oil Olive a Pound and a half, of the Roots Stalks and Leaves well Bruised together, 3v. handfuls, boil till they are Crisp, and press out the Oil, this work repeat three times, with the same quantity of Bruised Roots, &c. Lastly, Press forth the Oil: then to every vi. ounces of this Oil, add Gum Elemi iij. ounces: Balsam Capivi, and Peru, Frankincense, of each ij. ounces: Chio Turpentine j. ounce, mix them well. These Balsams whether the first, or second, cure all simple Wounds by the first Intention: Cleanse running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fistula's, of all their filth, then Incarnate, and in a very short time heal them, almost to a wonder. Apply'd also, they give ease in the Gout. And in Ulcers, where the Bone is bare, the Powder strewed on, and the Balsam apply'd over that, covers the Bone with Flesh, and heals it up.

XXVIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Balsam, but not altogether so powerful: yet a singular Vulnerary, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and eases pains in any part being anointed thereon.

XXIX. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Roots and Stalks shred small and beaten to a Pulp, mixt with Hogs Lard, and Crums of Wheaten Bread, till it is of a Consistence. It is good against the Gout, Scleritica, or any External pain from a Cold Cause: and is of singular use being presently apply'd to the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, &c. to draw forth the Poison: applied to the Region of the Spleen, it eases the pain thereof.

XXX. *The Cerote or Emplaster.* The Powder of the Root is made into a Plaister, with the Juice of the Roots inspissated to thickness of Honey, and Pitch added to it, with sufficient Quantity of Bees Wax. It draws strongly, and therefore is good to be apply'd to the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, &c. as also to the Sciatica, and the Gout whether in Hands or Feet.

XXXI. *The Gargarism.* It is made of the Effence and Decoction mix'd in equal Quantities, with a third part of Vinegar. It heals Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth, and attracts cold Humors and Rheums, from the Head and Brain; it may be used morning and evening.

XXXII. *The Errhine.* It is made of the fresh Juice drawn out of the Root and Stalks, in vj. ounces of which iij. drams of *Sal Nitre* in fine Powder is dissolved. Being drawn up the Nostrils evening and morning, it admirably purges the Head and Brain of Cold, thick Flegm, and other Humors, which are the foundations and Causes of many pernicious Diseases.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Wild ANGELICA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the Greek, Ἀγγεῖνον ἄγρια: in Latin, *Angelica Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Angelica*.

II. *The Kind.* It is the second Species of *Angelica* before enumerated in chap. 15. sect. 2. foregoing: and of this there is a greater and lesser sort.



III. *The Description.* The greater sort. The Root of this is nothing so great as the former, neither are the strings so great or long, but it is of a blacker Color on the out side, of a pretty strong scent, But nothing near so Aromatick, as the Garden kind: From this Root rises up large spread Leaves on the Ground, having smaller Stalks, and lesser Divisions

sions by much, of a dark green Color, and not smelling half so strong as the Garden kind, yet smelling so much like Angelica, that by the smell, one may easily see and know it, to be of the Kinds of Angelica, tho' Wild: The Stalks are much slenderer and smaller, yet growing three or four Foot high, with



Wild.
Angelica.
Great.

smaller Joynts and lesser Leaves thereat; at the tops grow Umbles of Flowers, but lesser also, and white, like the Garden kind, which turn into smaller Seed, and of a darker Color on the out-side.



Wild.
Angelica.
the Smaller.

IV. The smaller sort, has a great thick Root, from whence rises up Leaves not much differing from the other, but only in being smaller and not so much divided, from whence arises one or more Stalks, low-

er than the former also, at the Joynts of which come forth Leaves not much unlike the Garden Angelica, except in the Magnitude, the Stalks also being reddish: at the top of these Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, yet lesser than the other, after which comes the Seed, which is thicker than the former, and something longer.

V. The Places. These grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, in Essex, Kent, and Middlesex, particularly at Kentish-town near London, and in other places.

VI. The Times. The Roots are in their Prime in February, March, and April; they Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree. Are opening, inciding, attenuating, digestive, discussive and sudorifick, and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Heart, Womb and Joynts: they are also Alexipharmick, Alterative and Vulnerary.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar Antidotes against Plague and Poyson, Specificks against the Gout, and singular Wound Herbs.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Inspissate Juice from the Root. 3. An Essence. 4. A Wine. 5. A Gargarism. 6. An Errhine. 7. A Decoction. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. A Saline Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Cataplasim. 12. A Balsam. 13. An Ointment. 14. A Cyote or Emplaster.

The Virtues.

X. As to the Virtues of these Wild Angelica's, they are exactly the same with the Garden Kind, which we have largely delivered before, and we were the more willing to be explicate in the Garden kind, there, because we intended to say nothing of the Virtues here: For every Preparation of the Wild kinds has the same Intentions and Uses with those of the Garden, and therefore to them you are referred: Yet here is one thing to be taken notice of, viz. That tho the Virtues of both Garden and Wild kinds are one and the same, yet the Garden kind much exceeds the Wild in Strength and Vertue, and therefore is rather to be chosen (where it may be) before them. These are dryer than the Garden kind, and ought to be put into all Diet Drinks for Wounded Persons.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Water ANGELICA.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, *Αγγελική*: in Latin, *Angelica Aquatica*, *Archangelica*: And in English, *Water Angelica*.

II. The Kinds. It is the third Species of Angelica aforementioned, in chap. 15. sect. 2. above: of which there is known to us, this singular kind only. And it is by some called Wild Angelica, whence the Name upon the Cut, which is the first Cut in the former Chapter, and was placed there by a mistake, and Answers only to the following Description.

III. The Description. The Root of this Plant is great according to its kind and magnitude, thick and White, with some strings hanging to it, and endures many years without perishing: from whence arises Leaves like unto the Garden Angelica, more in number, and smaller divided, which are set upon a great Stalk gross and thick, which is much taller and greater.

greater than the Garden kind, and somewhat Reddish at the Joints, from whence the Leaves by a large Foot-Stalk rise, whose lower part seems to enclose the whole Joint, and to be of a redish Color also; the Leaves are of as deep a green Color as those of the Garden sort: from this Stalk also rises up several long Branches, coming forth of an Hask or Cise, not much unlike the common Garden Purslane; at the top of which Branches come forth Edgier Umbles of white flowers, very like to those of the Gardenkind: After the Flowers come the Seed, broader, longer, thicker, and of a much darker Color than the Garden Angelica: and the smell of the Plant is much like the same.



Water Angelica.

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally in England, in moist and watery Ditches and Places, from whence it took its Name; and in particular in the Marsh-Ditches by Redriff.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers also in July and August, and its Seed is ripe not long after: but its Root is in its prime in March and April.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree: is Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Digestive, Discussive, Attractive and Absterfive: it is Cephalick, Stomack, Cardiac, Uterine and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a thing peculiar against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, and one of the greatest Vulneraries among Vegetables.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, yet you may make therefrom, 1. An Essence. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. A Decoction in Wine and Water. 4. A Saline Tincture. 5. A Diet Drink. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Balsum. 8. A Cerote or Emplaster.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Essence.* Setting Scurvy-Grass aside, I can speak by singular Experience, that I know nothing among Vegetables so effectual for the curing of the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body: and as a Vulnerary, I have used it I believe above an Hun-

dred times, with such a success as is admirable. Again in Diseases of the Womb, I know this to be more prevalent than the Garden, in cleansing it, in repressing the Vapors, and helping fits of the Mother. I remember I once gave this to a Woman, who had a kind of a stoney hardness in the Womb, with a Tumor as big as a small Ostriches Egg, which almost continually bled, with very great pain, but not continual: This some Physicians and Chirurgeons determined to be a Cancer of the Womb, and so incurable: it was dubious what to say, and the Disease seemed difficult to cure, if at all Curable: however I advised her to the Plentiful use of it for some time: She took iv. ounces of it, morning, noon and night, and continued it for six Weeks, at the end of which time she became perfectly well, and by the use thereof, she voided great quantities of hard clotted Blood.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Either alone, or with a little Nitre dissolved in it, it is an excellent Errhine, to be snufft Blood-warm up the Nostrills, till it comes out of the Mouth: it purges the Head and Brain of much cold, flegmatick Humors, taking away sleepiness and heaviness of the head.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It is an excellent Hyfterick and Vulnerary, and may be of good use to such, who cannot be obliged to take either the Juice or Essence. Dose viij. ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is an excellent thing in a Scorbute, where the whole Mass of Blood is tainted, and the Patient breaks forth into Botches, Boils, Scabs, Leprosy, &c. depurates the Humors, and carries off their Faculencies effectually by Urine. Dose from j. dram to ij.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* Tho this is chiefly intended for Wounded People, and such as have inveterate and running Sores, Ulcers, and Fistula's, yet it is of as great service for such as are afflicted with the Scurvy, have an obstruction, pain or tumor of the Spleen, or any grand disaffection of the Womb. It is drunk daily Spring and Fall as ordinary Drink: and at any other seasons when necessity requires it. It is also found by experience to be good against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is used against a cold Gout, to discuss tumors, ease pains, and absterge filthy running Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Balsum.* It cures simple Wounds, (which are without fracture of the Bone or Contusion) by the first intention: It also cleanses foul Ulcers, incarnates and heals them.

XVI. *The Cerote or Emplaster.* It has an attractive force, incarnates and heals, eases pain, and strengthens the part it is applied to.

CHAP. XVIII.

of ANISE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *'Anison*; In Latin, *Anisum*: And in English, *Anise*: I am apt to believe it is called *'Anison* quia habet folia *Anisa*, *inaequalia*, vel quia est sine equali, there being no Plant equal to it in goodness. It is also called in Greek, *'Anisum*, *Anicetum*, *quasi*, *invictum*, because it seems to be invincible, or not to be overcome, which, I suppose, is in respect to its extraordinary Taste and Smell, which overcomes the Taste and Smells of all other Vegetables in the World.

II. *The Kinds.* It is two-fold, 1. *The Common*, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The*

Starry

Starry Headed Cliftus growing in *China*, and other parts of the *East-Indies*, of which we have nothing to say in this Work.



III. The Description. It has a small long Root, with some few strings, which Perishes every Year, from which rises up a Stalk round and hollow, about two or three feet high, (seldom higher, for it is a slender Plant) which is divided into divers small Branches, set with Leaves next the Ground, somewhat broad and dented in about the edges; but those which grow higher are more jagged, much like to those of young Parsley, but Whiter: the higher Leaves are also lesser than the lower, of a whitish green color, and of a good sweet Taste and Smell: the higher the Stalk the rounder it is; and spreads not into Branches, saving near the top, where it thrusts it self forth into several spoke rundles or tufts; on the top of which, Umbels of white Flowers do stand, which afterwards do give small roundish long Seed, of a whitish grey colour, and very sweet, and of a quick, yet pleasant Taste and Smell, and more in Quantity than any other Umbelliferous Plant whatsoever.

IV. The Places. It grows plentifully in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and other Eastern Countries: It grows also in *England* in the Gardens of Herbalists, where it has well enough thriven, and brought forth Seed perfectly ripe and good.

V. The Times. It is Sown with us in *England* in *May*, and the Seed is Ripe in *August*. But you may Sow *Aniseeds* here, in *England*, in *February*, when the Moon is at Full, or any time between the Full and the Change: If by reason of Frost, you cannot take the Full Moon, you must take the next opportunity, and cast them into the Ground, raking them well in; after which, strew fresh or new Horse-Dung, thinly upon the Ground, to defend them from the Frost, so will these seed and be ripe about *Bartholomew-tide*: Then Sow again in the Full Moon in *May*; these, if the Weather is kind, may be ripe sooner than the former. *Aniseed* will also come well up, if they be Self-sown, only the Ground is to be broken up near to and about them, when they begin to ripen. The time of their Flowering does continue four or five Months, so that, at one time,

you may find the Plant in full Flower, and the Seed near to its full Growth, as you often see in *Fennel*, *Dill*, &c. That Ground which you would Sow in *February*, you ought to break up about *Michaelmas*, and to let it lye and Crumble all Winter, and when you intend to Sow it, you must stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellow, the better; and a black, rich, mellow Mould is the best, for they delight in a well dung'd rich Soil.

VI. The Qualities. It is Hot in the second Degree, and Dry in the first: The Seeds are Opening, Inciding, Attenuating, Digestive, Discussive, Carnative and Anodine; and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Stomack, Pectoral, Hyfterick, Nephritick, and Arthritick: They are also Lactogenetic, Spermatogenetic, and Alterative.

VII. The Specification. They have a peculiar property against Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and the Colick.

VIII. The Preparations. The Shops keep, 1. The Seed. 2. *Aniseed Comfits*. 3. *Aniseed Comfits Laxative*. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. *Aniseed Water*, made with *Aqua Vite*. 6. A Chymical Oil. 7. A Fixt Salt of the Plant by Incineration: To the former things you may add these following. 8. The Green Herb. 9. The Essence. 10. The Potestates or Powers. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. A Saline Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Decoction. 15. A Balsam. 16. A Cataplasm. 17. An Extract. 18. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

IX. The Seed. *Schroder* says, it is milder when green, Attenuates, Discusses, provokes Urine, breeds Milk, is Pectoral, and good for the Stomach, and to open Obstructions in the Lungs; it is given in Powder to such as have their Bellies swollen up with Wind: A scruple given to a Child, Purges and Vomits gently, and carries off those green Excrements, which in those little ones cause Gripings, vehement Pain, sickness at Stomach, and sometimes Convulsions: It is a Specifick also in curing a stubborn Hiccough.

X. *Aniseed Comfits*. They are good against Coughs, open the Lungs, expel Wind, and give ease in the Colick.

XI. *Aniseed Comfits Laxative*. They are made by a Maceration of the Seed in Water, in which Scammony has been Dissolved; or by mixing the Powder of Scammony with the first Coverings of Sugar; or by Macerating them in an Infusion of *Vitrum Antimonij*. The former Purge gently, without any Pain, Griping or making Sick; the last both Purge and Vomit; but they all carry off Sharp, Corroding, Slimy, Flegmatick, and Tartarous Humors, help Digestion, empty the Lungs of the matter Obstructing them, and Cure the Colick. Dose from half a dram to ij. drams.

XII. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant, or of the Seed. It is a good Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; besides which it expels Wind, is good for Sore Eyes, and encreases Milk in Nurses. Dose from ij. to iiij. Ounces.

XIII. *Aniseed Water Distilled off from Aqua Vite*, or Spirit of Wine. It comforts the Stomach, opens the Lungs, helps Obstructions of the Liver, expels Wind, causes Digestion, and prevails against the Colick. Dose ij. Drams to half an Ounce, now and then upon occasion.

XIV. The Chymical Oil. It is an admirable Pectoral, Curing most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Rawness, Windiness of the Stomach, Phthick, Colick, and indeed all Diseases proceeding from Cold, and Wind; it

provokes Lust, and is often given with good Success in Fits of the Mother, in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Caus, and other Diseases proceeding from Cold Humatick Humors. Dose from iij. Drops to x. in some fit Vehicle or Liqueur.

XV. *The Fix'd Salt.* It is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritic; it Dissolves Tartarous Matter in the Lungs, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, opens all Obstructions of those Parts, provokes Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or whatsoever creates a Stoppage in those Parts. Dose j. Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The green Herb.* The Decoction in Water and Wine, being drunk several times a day increases Milk in Nurses; and Boiled in Oil of Roses, and dropped into the Ears, takes away their Pains, and removes the noise in them. The planting this Herb near Bees, is the best means for the keeping of Bees, and multiplying of them, as also for their Breeding great store of Honey: For first it yields an innumerable company of Flowers, and is continually in flowering for Four and sometimes Five Months, according as the Year is Seasonable, and these Flowers yield much Sweetness and Honey, and carry a Scent so pleasant and grateful with them, that the Bees rather chuse to feed upon it, than upon any other Plant whatsoever; besides they contain an excellent Sweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a more Thick and Sweet Substance, by many degrees passing simple Dew, which contains within it a Saccharine Salt, which the Bees greedily resort to, and suck, and with it load themselves: But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, so that it will afford them a supply, the greatest part of their gathering-time, whereas the Blossoms of Fruit-trees, and Flowers of other Herbs, are only at a peculiar season, and of small continuance. The Green Herb being taken, and the inside of the Hives, as also the Orifices thereof being rubbed therewith, will so much delight the Bees, that when their Swarming time comes, which will be Three Times a Year, if they feed on this Herb, they will certainly enter into them, and go no where else: But in case when they Swarm, they should settle upon some Tree, or other Place, the fault may be helped by rubbing the inside of the new Hive with Green Anise, and holding it on the Top of a Pole to the Bees; for by the sweet Scent or Smell of the Anise, they will be allured, to enter therinto, of their own accords. It is reported, that a certain Lord of *Austria* so thrived by this Secret, that he furnished many Countries with Honey and Wax, whereby he Accumulated to himself vast Wealth, and a very great Estate.

XVII. *The Essence.* Whether it is prepared of the Herb, or Green Seed, or both, has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, but not all out so powerful, for which reason this is to be given in a much larger Dose, as from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces, or more; it powerfully opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Reins, and Womb, and is singular against the Falling-sickness, Convulsions, and Colick: It powerfully provokes Lust, is good for such as are Impotent, and makes others more Vigorous; for it mightily encreases Seed in the Seminal Vessels, as also Milk in Nurses, and prevails against Poison, and the Bittings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Potestates or Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues both of the Oil and Essence, and is much more pleasant to be taken, and in par-

ticular is a singular thing against Vapors, the rising of the Mother, Frensie, Madnes, and other like Distempers of the Brain; you may give from j. Dram to iij. or iiij. Drams, in any convenient Vehicle: It is very good against Convulsion Fits, and Cures (outwardly by Bathing the place with it) all kinds of Pains, Aches, and Cramps, proceeding from a cold Cause: It is good also to Prevent and Cure After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Belly, a warm Flannel dipt also in the same being laid over it.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Oil and Powers, but scarcely so strong; and causes an Expectoration of Flegm in such as have Coughs, Colds, Shortness of Breath, Asthma's or Difficulty of Breathing; and is excellent good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It prevails much also against Hypochondriack Melancholly. Dose from j. Dram to ij. or iij. Drams, in some fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Specifick to dissipate both the Wind and Water in the Dropick Tympanites; it increases Milk in Nurses, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and dissolves Tartarous Matter, whether in the Lungs, Womb, Reins or Bladder, and therefore powerfully Provokes Urine, and Expels Sand, Gravel, &c. Dose from j. Dram to ij. Drams, or more, according to the Age and Necessity.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* Altho' it is good in Diseases of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and may be given inwardly, for many Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; yet its principal use is in External Applications; for being Anointed upon the Part, it cures Cramps, Old Aches and Pains, Gouts, Numbness, Lameness, Tremblings, and Palfies, proceeding from a cold Cause, and Viscous, Tartarous Humors; yet in these very cases it may also be taken inwardly from v. or vij. Drops, to x. or xij. in Wine, &c.

XXII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is peculiar for breeding Milk in Nurses, and if made in Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is very profitable in curing the Dropick, Ascites, or Anasarca; it stops the Hiccough, helps Digestion, stirs up Lust, is good against the Colick, Poison, and Bittings of all Venomous Creatures, helps a Stinking Breath, Provokes Urine, and Expels Wind in any part, whether Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, Mesentery, or Womb. Dose from iij. to viij. ounces, two or three times a Day.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, being outwardly Applied, and Cures Wounds, though of the Nerves, by the first Intention.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made of the Seed, either Green or Dry, and applied to the Eyes which have any thing fallen into them, it quickly draws it forth; and being applied to any place Bitten with a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or Venomous Creature, it effectually draws forth the Poison.

XXV. *The Extra.* Take the Seed bruised, upon which Affuse Spirit of Wine, which Digest three or four Days, then press forth the Liqueur out of the Seed; put this Liqueur into an Alembick or Glass Vesica, and Abstract the Spirit by Distillation till what remains is of the thickness of Honey. This Spirit is Spirit of Aniseeds. Dose from j. Dram to ij. Drams, against the Falling-sickness.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of Aniseed Water, and is not much inferior to the Powers. Dose from j. to ij. Drams, in Wine.

CHAP. XIX.

OF LOVE APPLES.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, as *Agui-lara* says, *Amorionon*, & *Amorionon* : in Latin, *Pomum Amoris*, *Pomum Aureum*, *Malum Amoris*, *Malum Aureum* : And in English, *Love Apples*.

II. The Kinds. There are but two sorts thereof, viz. The Greater kind and the Lesser kind : and of the Greater, there are also two sorts ; but they differ in nothing but in the colour of the Fruit, the one being of a fair Reddish colour ; the other of a pale Yellow.



III. The Description. The Root of the Greater Kind, which is Small and Thready, shoots forth into many small Strings, and larger Branches, underground, which perishes at the first approach of our Winter, from whence springs forth very long round Stalks or Branches, fat and full of Juice, trailing upon the ground, not able to sustain itself upright, by reason of the weakness of its Stalks, and also of the great weight of its Leaves and Fruit wherewith it is loaded. The Leaves are many, long, and winged, viz. many Leaves set on both sides a middle Rib, some greater, others less, deeply jagged or dented about the edges, of a grayish, over-grown green Colour, somewhat rough and hairy in handling : From among these Leaves and Branches come forth long Stalks, with many Yellow Flowers set thereon, upon several short foot Stalks, clustering together in Bunches, consisting of Six, and sometimes of Eight small long yellow Leaves, with a kind of Prick in the middle : After the Flowers are fallen, there comes in place the Fruit, which is about the bigness of a Golden Pippin, very fair and pleasant, chamfreed, uneven, and bunched out in many places, (there being scarcely any which are completely round without these Bunches) of a fair, or bright shining pale reddish colour, and

sometimes deeper ; and of the yellow kind, not much unlike to a pale Orange colour. The Pulp or Meat is very full of moisture, soft, reddish or yellowish, of the substance of a Wheaten Plum, in which the Seed lies, which is small, white, roundish, flat, and somewhat rough. The whole Plant is of a rank smell.

IV. The Lesser Kind has a Root like the former, which perishes in like manner every Year, from whence comes long trailing Branches, beset with such like Leaves as the Greater Kind, but smaller in every part ; the Flowers also stand many together on a long Stalk, and yellow as the former, but much smaller ; the Fruit are also small, viz. round, yellowish, red Berries, not much bigger than great Grapes ; in which are contained white, round, flat Seed, like the former, but smaller. If you would have them every Year, you must new Sow them every Spring, or else let them Sow themselves, so will they rise without any further trouble.

V. The Places. They grow naturally in hot Countries, as in Ethiopia, Barbary, Egypt, Syria, Spain, Italy, and other hot Countries : Some report they were first brought to us from Peru ; and I have seen them grow in Carolina, which is the South-East part of Florida ; but with us in England they grow only in Gardens, where being nourish'd up, they bring forth their Fruit to perfection.

VI. The Times. The Seed is sown in the beginning of April, in a Bed of hot Horse-dung, after the manner of Musk Melons, and such like cold Fruits ; they Flower in June, July, and August, and the Fruit is ripe for the most part in the middle or end of September.

VII. The Qualities. The whole Plant and Apples are Cold and Moist, almost in the fourth Degree ; but not so cold as Mandrakes. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, and Uterine ; of an Attenuating, Cleansing, Repercussive, and Anodine Quality ; and operate only as Alteratives.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar to allay the heat of Inflammations, but more especially of an Erysipelas.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of this Plant ; but you may have from it, 1. The Apples themselves ; 2. The Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Cataplasme. 5. An Oil. 6. A Balsam for Wounds.

The Virtues.

X. The Apples. In Spain, and those hot Countries, they use to eat the Apples prepared and boiled in Vinegar, with Pepper and Salt, and served up with Oil, and Juice of Limons : Likewise they eat them raw, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper, for Sawce to their Meat, as we here do Cucumbers ; but they yield not much nourishment, but only please and cool or quench the Heat and Thirst of hot Stomachs.

XI. The Juice. Applied upon Inflammations, but especially bathed upon an Erysipelas, and Linen Cloths wet in the same, laid thereon, abate the Inflammation, and take away the preternatural heat.

XII. The Essence. It represses Vapors in Women, is good against Fits of the Mother, opens the Obstructions of the Urine, taking away the heat and scalding thereof ; is good against Sand, Gravel, and the Stone, and gives ease in all Pains proceeding from a hot Cause. Dose from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. The Cataplasme. It is good against the Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, Sciatica, and all Pains whatsoever proceeding from a hot and dry Cause : In outward Applications it ought to be renewed twice a Day.

XIV. The Oil. It Cures all manner of Burnings, and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, Lead,

&c. and has the Virtues of the Cataplasim, and may be anointed upon those places where a Cataplasim cannot be applied.

XV. *The Balsam.* It is a singular good thing to cool Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, heal all sorts of Burnings and Scaldings, cleanse old Running Sores, and to give ease in the Gout, pain in the Back, or any other part proceeding from vehement hot and fiery humors: It admirably heals Wounds, and, when cleansed, Ulcers also, after the manner of Preparations from *All-heals*.

XVI. *A special Note.* It appears that this Plant abounds with a vast humidity; for in the hottest time in Summer, the superfluous Branches being cut off from the Mother Root, and carelessly cast away in the Allies of the Garden, though at a time when no Rain shall fall, yet will they grow as fresh, as if they had not been cut off; which shews indeed the exceeding moisture of the Herb.

CHAP. XX.

OF MAD APPLES.

I. *THE Name.* This Plant has no known Greek name, (except Στρυγὼ μανία, may be taken for it, which is more properly the name for *Solanum Lethale*:) but to supply the place, we may call it Μῆλον μανικόν Pl. *Mēla manikē*; in Latin, *Malum infanum*, Pl. *Mala infana*; in English, *Mad Apple*, and *Mad Apples*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds, 1. *The Syrian.* 2. *The European.* 3. *The Ethiopian*, of which we shall say nothing in this Work.



III. *The Description.* 1. *Of the Syrian.* It has a Root composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrusting down deep into the ground, which continues not all Winter, but perishes with the first frosts; from this Root rises up a great, hard, round, purplish, or brownish green Stalk, two foot high, di-

vided from the bottom into divers Branches, whereon are set many hairy, broad, rough Leaves, somewhat unevenly cut on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorn Apple Leaves: At the Joints with the Leaves come forth several large Flowers, consisting of six large pointed Leaves; in some Plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple Colour, with yellow threads in the middle; which passing away, there comes forth large, somewhat long, and round Fruit, in the warm Countries as large as a Cucumber; but in colder Countries seldom bigger than a large Duck or Goose Egg, set in the same Husk or Cup, which before contained the Flower, whose Colour on the outside is usually according to the Flower it bore, either of a whitish Green, more yellowish, or of a grayish Ash Colour, or of a Pale or Wan purplish Colour, with a very thin Skin or Peel, and full of a whitish Pulp, and Juice, having many small flat whitish Seeds within it, somewhat greater than those of the Love Apple.

IV. *The Mala infana Europæa*, have a Root stringy, and not much differing from the former, and perishing every year, after Seeding time; from whence grows an upright round Stalk, about the thickness of a Man's Finger, and about a foot and half high, from whence spring forth at several Joints, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long, and somewhat broad green Leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, and ending in a long point, three for the most part coming together, each of them upon a short Root-stalk; at the tops of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, consisting of six several Leaves; after which succeeds the Fruit, which are round reddish Berries or Apples, about the bigness of a Plum, and very full of Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in Syria, and Ægypt, where it grows plentifully Wild, and in most of those Eastern Countries, where the Fruit grows to the bigness (as *Bellonius* reports) of a great Cucumber: It also grows with us in our Gardens, where it bears Flowers, and as *Gerrard* says, in a temperate or warm Year, Fruit also, which he saw of the bigness of a Goose Egg, but came not to ripeness. The European grows in shadowy places upon the Appenine Mountains, and has been translated also into our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* The Seed must be sown in April, in a Bed of hot Horse Dung, as Musk Melons are, and then it will Flower in August. The European Flowers in August, and if the Summer is warm, its Fruit comes to perfection in September.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moist almost in the fourth Degree. They are Cleansing, Repercussive, Anodine, or rather Narcotick, and Vulnerary. And by Appropriation are dedicated to the Head, Stomach, Reins, Womb and Joints; acting only as Alteratives.

VIII. *The Specification.* Their chief use is for cooling an Erysipelas, and Inflammations, easing Pains proceeding from vehement hot and sharp Humors, and healing of Wounds; but they cause no Madness, as the name would seem to import.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may have therefrom, 1. *The Apples themselves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Cataplasim.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Apples.* They are boiled in Fat Broth, or rather in Water and Vinegar, and so eaten, being served up with Oil, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and this at *Genova* is a great Dish. *Fuchsius* says, there is a superabundant coldness and moisture in them, as there is in Cucumbers and Mushrooms; but, the beauty

beauty of the Fruit, and the wonderful delight they give to the Palate, also their inciting to Venerie, (which most Windy things, as these are, do) are the great Motives which intice to the eating of them: Wherefore in *Italy*, and other hot Countries, where they come to their full Maturity, and proper Relish, they eat them with more Desire and Relish, than we do *Cucumbers*, and therefore Prepare and Dresse them in divers manners; some eat them Raw, as we do *Cucumbers*; some Roast them under the Embers; some first Boil them, then Pare and Slice them, and so eat them as first related; some strew Flower over them, and Fry them with Oil or Butter, and serve them to the Table with Pepper and Salt; and some keep them in Pickle, to be used in Winter, and the next Spring. Yet *Averroes*, lib. 2. cap. 455. Condemns them as hurtful things: On the contrary, *Averroes* Commends them. I believe it is true, that they yield but little Nourishment, and breed much Wind, whereby 'tis possible they may provoke Bodily Lust. At *Toledo* in *Spain*, they eat them with great Desire, being Boiled with Fat Fleth, then putting thereto some scraped Cheefe, then keep them in Honey, or Vinegar and Salt Pickle all Winter, to eat as Viands, when they have a mind to it, to procure Lust.

XI. *The Juice*. It cools the heat of the Reins, and the scalding of the Urine, taken to j. ounce in Arsmart Water: Applied upon Inflammations, and bathed upon an *Erysipelas*, and Linen Cloaths wet therein being laid thereon, it abates the heat of the Inflammation, and cures the *Erysipelas*: It is also of singular use against Burnings and Scaldings, of what kind soever: if the Skin is not broken, dissolve in it a good quantity of Salt, and bathe therewith.

XII. *The Essence*. It is an excellent thing against hot vapors of the Womb, and Fits of the Mother; and is good against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter obstructing the Urinary Passages. Dose from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Cataplasme*. It is good to be applied upon Burnings and Scaldings from what cause soever, it takes out the Fire, and allays the Heat and Inflammation: It may be good also in an *Erysipelas*, being often renewed; and is prevalent against the Gout in Elbows, Wrists, Hands, Fingers, Legs, Feet, Toes, or any other Pain or Ach, proceeding from a cold Cause; and is good to be applied to a slight Contusion or Blow, being laid on before any Tumor arises.

XIV. *The Oil*. It is good against all sorts of Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, Soap Lees, Oil, Pitch, Tar, Lead, Gunpowder, &c. being anointed therewith, and the Cataplasme foregoing presently after applied, and often renewed; and has all the Virtues of the Cataplasme, except in the case of an *Erysipelas*, where Oily Bodies rather inflame, than do any good: It gives ease in the Megrin, and Head-ach, from a hot Cause, and takes away the black and blew Marks which arise from Blows, Falls, &c.

XV. *The Balsam*. It is a singular Vulnerary, prevents, and allays Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, coming from what accident soever: It cleanses Ulcers and Fistula's, and speedily heals them afterwards.

CHAP. XXI.

OF THORNIE APPLES.

I. *The Names*. It is called in *Greek*, *Παχία* *καὶ* *Βελανδία* (i. e. a Net causing Drowlings:) In *Latin*, *Sorbus malus*, *Malum spinosum*, *Pomum spinosum*: In *English*, *Thorny Apple*, and *Thorn Apple*. *Morbo* thinks this to be the *Nux Metel*, of the *Arabians*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is twofold, 1. That which generally grows with us in England. 2. That of Peru. And of the first Kind there is both single and double, with variety of Colours in the Flowers.

Thorne Apple of Peru.



Stramonium

III. *The Description*. The Root is small and thready, from whence springs up, one great Stalk, four, five, or six feet high, seldom higher; and two or three Inches, or more, thick in Diameter, and sometimes four or five Inches thick, upright and straight, having very many Branches, and sometimes but few, upon jointed Stems; on which do grow Leaves, smooth, very broad, and cut in, or jagged about the edges, long and broad almost as a Spinage Leaf; and not much differing from the shape of Goose-foot. The Flowers come forth of long Toothed Cups, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or like the Flower of the great Bindweed, which spreads it self in Hedges, but altogether greater, and wider at Mouth, and sharp cornered at the brims; of a strong smell, so that it offends the Senses: After the Flowers follows the Fruit, something of the fashion of an Egg, set about on every side and part with sharp Prickles, almost like Thorns, within which Shell is contained very much Seed, of the bigness of a very small Tare, and almost of the same fashion, and of a blackish brown, or black Colour.

IV. The Thorn Apple of Peru has a Root thicker than the former, with some thick Branches, from whence runs several small strings, and out of which springs one pretty thick upright Stalk, about four or

or five feet high, seldom higher; nearly two Inches thick, having very few Branches, sometimes none at all, from which Stalk and Branches (where there is any) spring forth pretty large Leaves, smooth and even, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the Leaves of Nightshade, or Mad Apples: From the Bottoms or Foot-Stalks of the Leaves spring forth long Toothed Caps, out of which come the Flowers, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or the Flowers of the great Bind-weed, but greater and wider at Mouth, and sharp cornered at the Brims, like the former, which contain white Chives or Threads in the midst, of a strong Pontick Savour, offending the Head when it is smelled to: When the Flower is gone, the Fruit comes forth, of the bigness of a small Walnut with the green on; this fruit is full of Prickles; within the Shell are a great number of Seeds, of the bigness of small Tares, or Seeds of Mandrakes, and of the same form. The whole Herb is of a strong Savour; and smelling to it causes Drowsiness.

V. The Places. The Firft was brought from Constantinople, and now grows with us plentifully in our Gardens; it also grows Wild and very plentifully in the South Carolina. The latter was found growing in the Mountains of Peru, from whence the Seed was sent to Manardus in Spain: and from thence it was conveyed unto other parts of Europe; and now it is nourished up in some of our Gardens in England.

V. The Times. The first may be sown in March or April, and it brings forth ripe Seed in September, Flowering in the Summer Months: The latter is sown in a hot Bed of Horfe Dung, as we do Cucumbers and Musk-Melons. Authors say, of both these sorts, there is a greater and a lesser Kind, and that the greater Kinds are plentiful enough in our Gardens, and will abide and give with us ripe Seed: but the lesser Kinds are very rare, because they seldom come to maturity, and so we are every Year to seek for new Seed.

VII. The Qualities. These Plants are said to be cold and moist in the fourth Degree: and to be Repellive, Narcotick, or Stupefactive, and Vulnerary: and are by appropriation, Cephalick, Hysterick and Arthritick, and operate only as Alteratives by their cold and moist property.

VIII. The Specification. Manardus says, that the Indians commend these Plants for provoking Urine, and expelling Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: and by Gerard's account, it is a famous Wound Herb outwardly used.

IX. The Preparations. There are taken from it, 1. The Seed. 2. The Juice. 3. An Essence from the same. 4. An Oil. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cerose or Emplaster. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues

X. The Seed. It is of great Estimation in the Indies, both by the Spaniards and Indians themselves, in that it provokes Urine, and expels Gravel and the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, for which it is most commended: it is said to break the Stone in the Bladder if it is not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medicine be dissolved; of which there has been many proofs, as Manardus says, has been declared to his great admiration: For, as he says, he did not think that the Stone in the Bladder could be dissolved and expelled by any means whatsoever, and that the Cure thereof consisted only in Cutting it out by a skillful hand: but it was said of this Seed, that being taken in any Fit and convenient Water for that purpose, that it would by little and little dissolve the Stone into small Gravel; which

after it is expell'd, or driven forth, would again stick together and Grow into a hard Stone.

XI. The Juice of the Herb. It is singular good to bath with in all Sorts of hot Inflammations and an Erysipilus, by laying Cloths dipt in the Juice upon the same, and often repeating the Application.

XII. The Essence of the Juice, Dropt into the Eye, it allays the Inflammation thereof, and removes hot and sharp Rheums: Injected up the Womb it is good against the continual running of the Whites, strengthens the Part, and cools any Inflammation of the same, or of the Secrets: it also is good against all sorts of Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. The Oil, made by boiling the bruised Herb in it till it is crisp, is good against all sorts of Inflammations, Burnings and Scaldings, and gives ease in a hot Gout, and Pains and Aches, in the Head chiefly, proceeding from a hot Cause and Humour.

XIV. The Ointment, made of the Juice or bruised Herb, boiled to crispness, and twice or thrice repeated, in Hogs Lard, and then pressed forth, cures all Inflammations whatsoever, and heals all manner of Burnings and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, melted Lead, Gun-Powder or Lightning, and that in a very short time: This was proved upon a Merchants Wife at Colchester, who (after the use of many other things in vain, and when all hopes were past) being grievously Burned was herewith perfectly cured.

XV. The Emplaster. It is made of the bruised Herb, boiled in Oil Olive to crispness, and pressed forth, and three times repeated, and then brought to a body with Turpentine, Rosin and Wax, of each a sufficient quantity. It cures malign Ulcers, and Apostems, helps a hot Gout, and prevails against fresh and Green Wounds, and old Sores and running Ulcers, especially upon the Glandulous parts of the Yard, and other places where they are hard of Cure.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is good against Recent Bruises especially upon a bony part, to allay Inflammations, and ease the Gout and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cause.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Red ARCHANGEL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Αρχαγγελος* *αρχαγγελος*: In Latin, *Lamium purpureum*, *Urtica iners purpurea*, *Urtica mortua rubra*: In English, Red Archangel, or Red Dead Nettle.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. The Sweet, called simply *Lamium purpureum*. 2. Stinking, *Urtica iners*, *Urtica mortua fetida*, *Urtica iners fetida*, *Urtica mortua fetida*, *Urtica Labeo*, stinking Dead Nettle or Hedge Nettle. And of this stinking kind there are divers sorts, as 1. *Galeopsis vera*, The true stinking Dead Nettle, or Hedge Nettle. 2. *Galeopsis altera pallida*, pale stinking Dead Nettle. 3. *Galeopsis altera incana*, Hoary stinking Dead Nettle. 4. *Galeopsis lutea Dalechampi*, Yellow stinking Dead Nettle.

III. The Description. 1. The Sweet kind. It has a Root small and thready, perishing every Year, from whence rises divers hollow square Stalks, somewhat Hairy, with Joints at a good distance, one from another, and also two sad green Leaves, dented about the edges, set opposite one to another, the lowermost upon long Foot-Stalks, but without any towards the top,

top, which are somewhat round, yet a little pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled and Hairy, round about the upper Joints with the Leaves, grow sundry gaping Flowers of a palcish red Color, not much unlike Betony Flowers, after which come Seeds, three or four set together in a husk, the whole Plant smells strong, and pleasant enough, not sinking.



IV. The Galeopsis Vera, has a Root composed of many strings, shooting out fresh heads every Year, and thereby increasing very much, from whence comes forth divers square, soft, and hairy Stalks rising up to be two or three feet or more high, according as the Ground is in goodness; at the Joints whereof grow two Leaves a piece upon Foot Stalks, not much unlike to Nettle Leaves, but that they are soft and somewhat hoary, and not at all stinging, of a strong unpleasant sent, especially if growing in shadowy places, but nothing so strong if growing in the open fields: at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers, set in Rundles, for or five at a space, and many of them one above another in manner of a spiked head, every one standing in a greenish Husk, like unto those of the other more pleasant sented Dead Nettles, but not so great, nor of so sad a red or purplish Color, especially the Heads or upper parts, but the lower Labels or Lips have some white spots in them: after the Flowers are fallen, there grows within those Husks, small round, but somewhat rough Seed, four of them for the most part stand together, which are of a black Color when Ripe.

V. The Pale sinking Dead Nettle, has a pretty thick Root and full of Strings, from whence rises up a long, square, hairy Stalk or Stalks, out of which comes several pale green broad Leaves, set upon long hairy Foot Stalks, and higher up, such like but lesser Leaves thereon, with sundry small pale yellowish Flowers, set together at spaces, which turn into small round pointed Heads, with small blackish Seed in them; the whole Plant is of a strong sinking smell.

VI. The Hoary sinking Dead Nettle, has a Root much like to the former kinds, from whence comes

Stalks square, soft, and hoary, but shorter, very slender and weak, creeping as it were by the Ground, with two Leaves set by the Joints likewise, soft and hoary, but more hoary underneath, and not so large as the first kind of Galeopsis: the top of the Stalks end in a long spike of purplish Flowers, set in Rundles as in the other, after which comes the Seed, Black also as the former.

VII. The yellow sinking Dead Nettle, has much such a like Root as the others, whence comes forth square low Stalks, not above a Cubit or a Foot and a half high, with long Leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto Nettle Leaves, smaller below next the Ground, than up higher upon the Stalks, being hairy, but not so sinking as the first, yet smelling very strong: the Flowers grow in long spiked Heads in like manner, but are all yellow when fully blown, consisting of two Leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hooded as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turns it self up again, having some yellow threads in the middle; but while it is in the bud, it is somewhat redish, after which comes forth the Seed in the same Husks.

VIII. The Places. Red Archangel grows almost ever where, by Ditch and Hedge sides, throughout the whole Kingdom. The first Galeopsis grows very frequently in England in divers Counties, as at Hamstead, going from the Town to the Church, and many other Places from Hamsted-Heath to London, as also at Greenwich in some places not far from the Park. The second Kind, grows also wild by Hedge and Ditch sides, and as a Weed in many Gardens. The two last Kinds, are not found to grow wild at all with us, but only nourished up in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They Flower for the most part all Summer long, beginning in May, and all June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after the Flowers are past.

X. The Qualities. Red Archangel is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the Galeopses are hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third Degree, much of the temperature of Horehound. They are all Attenuating, something Repercussive and Astringent: and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Splenetick, Hyfterick and Arthritick; and operate only as Alteratives.

XI. The Specification. They dry up moist Humors in Ulcers and Fistula's, are Vulnerary, and stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XII. The Preparations. From Archangel there are, 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Conserve of the Flowers. 3. A Juice of the Plant. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant, 9. A Decoction. 10. An Oil. 11. An Ointment. 12. A Cerate or Emplaster. 13. A Cataplasim. The Galeopses are used in 14. A Decoction. 15. A Juice. 16. An Essence. 17. A Syrup. 18. An Ointment. 19. A Balsam.

The Virtues of the Red Archangel.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is dry and binding, and of good use in stopping Fluxes of the Bowels, as the Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. Dose from half a dram to j. dram in Red Wine.

XIV. The Conserve of the Flowers. Eaten morning, noon, and night, the quantity of a large Walnut at a time, it has been found by Experience to be effectual against the overflowing of the Courfes, and all Fluxes of Blood whether by the Mouth, Stool, or Urine: but this more especially, if to a

Pound of the *Conserve*, ij. ounces of *Crocus martis* *Astringens* be added.

XXV. *The Juice of the Plant.* It is Antihysterick, represses Vapors in Women and Fits of the Mother, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for Wounded Persons to Drink. Dose ij. or iij. ounces in Wine.

XXVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, besides which it is an exceeding good thing for such as have old running Sores, Fætid Ulcers, and Malign Fiftula's running upon them; it corrects the Malignity of the Humors, dries them up and disposes the Ulcers to healing. Dose from j. to iij. ounces: Outwardly it is good to wash the Ulcerations withal, and to inject into Fiftula's.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It stops Fluxes of the Bely of what kind soever; and the overflowing of the Courses in Women, quickens and clears the Spirits, drives away Melancholy, makes the heart merry. Dose iij. drams.

XXVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It operates by Urine, and carries off much of the Morbifick matter in such as are afflicted with Ulcers, Sores and Fiftula's, by the Urinary passages; and is good against inward Bruises, dissolving the congealed Blood. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glas of the *Distill'd Water*.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken from vj. Drops to xx. or xxx, according to Age and strength, in some proper Vehicle, it has been found to be good against Quartan Agues. Outwardly applied or anointed, it is good against all Pains and Aches, as also the Gout in any part proceeding from a cold Cause: it strengthens the Nerves, and is good against the Palsie.

XXX. *The Distill'd Water.* It is used chiefly as a Vehicle to convey the other Various preparations of this Herb in, Dose vj. ounces.

XXXI. *The Decoction.* Made in Wine, and Drank, to vj. or viij. ounces; it strengthens the Bowels much, it is good to open obstructions, and softens the hardness of the Spleen: Fomenting also hot with the same upon the Region of the Spleen: or applying the hot Herb also thereon, for some time.

XXXII. *The Oil,* made by boiling the bruised Herb in *Oil Olive*, &c. It is good to discuss or resolve cold and hard Swellings in any part of the Body, Chiefly those in the Neck and Throat proceeding from the *Kings-Evil*.

XXXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the same Virtues, besides which it is very good to discuss Inflammations, and heal all green Wounds by cleansing them, drying, and closing up their Lips.

XXXIV. *The Cerote or Emplaster.* It heals also green Wounds, cleanses old Ulcers, and resists their Malignity, puts a stop to their fretting, coroding, and spreading, and brings them to a speedy healing.

XXXV. *The Cataplasim,* made with the beaten Herb, and Hogs Lard, Vinegar and Salt, boiled to a softness and consistency, and then apply'd to hard and Scrophulous Tumors whether in the Neck or other parts, it helps to discuss and resolve them; gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, and other Joynt-Aches, strengthen the Nerves, and eases their Pains, caused by Cramps, Convulsions, &c. it is good against Inflammations, and the Malignity of old running Sores. A Cataplasim of the raw Herb beaten up with Vinegar, being apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, stops bleeding at the Nose: and helps Whitloes, being apply'd to the roots of the Nails.

The Virtues of the flinking Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

XXVI. *The Decoction.* It is good to bathe places Swelled with hard Kernels, Wens, Inflammations, or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck, under the Ears, Jaws, Armholes and Groin; and if the *Decoction* is made in Wine, and drunk to vj. or viij. ounces for a Dose, it is a good Traumatick, and wonderfully helps all inward Wounds, Hurts, Bruises, Falls, or the like, and is singular good for the Spleen and the Diseases thereof.

XXVII. *The Juice.* It has all the foregoing Virtues, besides which being applied warm with Vinegar, to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful and much Swelled, it gives ease, and discusses the Tumor. It is good also against Warts, Figgs, Crists, Condylomata, and the like which grow in and about the Fundament. Dose inwardly from j. to iv. ounces.

XXVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues both of the *Decoction* and *Juice*, and may be used as a Wound Drink, for which purpose it is a most singular thing; and contributes very much to the healing of Ulcers, Fiftula's and other inveterate and running Sores, which resist most other Remedies. Dose from ij. ounces to iv. twice a day: Outwardly it is good also to wash Sores, Ulcers and Fiftula's with, and cleanses them from their filth.

XXIX. *The Syrup.* It may be a Vehicle to mix with the *Essence* for all the purposes aforesaid, as also against Fluxings, Vapors, and fits of the Mother, or Hypochondriack melancholy.

XXX. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen, it eases the pain, and softens the hardness thereof, and anointed on the Fundament, it is good against Clits, Warts, Figgs, Piles, and other Swellings thereof. It dissolves or discusses Wens, Kernels, and hard and Scrophulous Swellings of the Neck and Throat, and other hard and Oedematous Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XXXI. *The Balsam.* It is of singular use, and much Commended against Gangreens, Cancers, Corroding Fiftula's, and all manner of other running Sores, inveterate and fordid Ulcers happening in what Place soever.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the White ARCHANGEL.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λαγιν* *Λαγιν*: *Isanium album*, *Urtica iners Alba*, *Urtica mortua alba*; and in English, *White Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Archangels there are three special Kinds, viz. 1. *The Red.* 2. *The White.* 3. *The Yellow.* This then which we Treat of in this Chapter is the second Species, to wit, that of the *White Kind*.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root White and Thready, not perishing every year, from whence rises divers four square Stalks somewhat hairy, about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, and sometimes more, as the ground on which they grow is in fertility and goodness, leaning this way and that way by reason of the Weight of its Head and Leaves, Branches and Flowers: at the Joynts whereof stand two Leaves, larger and more pointed than the Red, almost in shape like

like Nettles, but not stinging, and dented about the edges; greener also than the Red, and somewhat soft, as it were, and hairy and downy. At the Joints with the Leaves stand larger and more gaping flowers than those of the Red, in Husks, and encompassing the Stalks at certain distances, like as those of Horsebaird do, of which Geard will have this to be a Species; but not having such a busb of Leaves and Flowers, so chiefly fixt at the Tops, as they are in the Red: These Flowers are white in Colour, and shaped like to little gaping Hoods, or Helmets; after the Flowers in the same Husks grow small roundish Seed, which, when ripe, becomes black, or of a blackish Colour. Its Root grows not downward, but spreads and enlarges under the upper Crust of the Earth, and abides many Years, still encreasing: The whole Herb has a smell pleasant enough, and much differing from Galeopsis, or the Stinking Kind.



IV. *The Places.* It grows by old Hedges, and Ditch sides, and in some places by the Highways, and borders of Fields, almost every where through the whole Kingdom; and many times in Gardens ill Husbanded.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers from the beginning of the Spring, almost all the Summer long; and the Seed ripens thro' all the same Seasons.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree: it is Attenuating, Inciding, Discussive, Resolutive, Astringent, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, stops Fluxes, and in particular the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. The Herb. 2. A Conserve of the Flowers. But you may also prepare therefrom, 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Juice of the Plant. 5. An Essence. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oily

Tincture. 9. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 10. A Decoction. 11. An Oil. 12. An Ointment. 13. A Cerate or Emplaster. 14. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of all these Preparations are the same with those of the Red, in the Chapter foregoing, from *Sect.* 14. to *Sect.* 26. and may serve in all the same Cases, there not being much difference in their strength and goodness; but if any should be supposed, these of the White may be said rather to excel in Virtue: but this difference there is between them in the Flower, that as the Red seem to be specifick; to stop the Reds, or overflowing of the Terms, and Loches in Women; so the Flowers of the White are said to be specifick in stopping the Whites, or White Flux in the same Sex; for which reason the Shops in many places keep the Conserve of the Flowers in a readiness, upon any occasion.

X. *The Conserve of the White Flowers.* It is given for the purposes aforesaid, and to strengthen the Womb, from *vi.* drams to an ounce and half, Morning, Noon, and Night. And it will be more effectual, if the Powder of boiled Turpentine is added to it, *iv.* ounces to every pound of the Conserve: thus Prepared, it is truly an excellent thing for the purpose intended.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Yellow ARCHANGEL.



I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λαμνὸς κλαδῖν*: In Latin, *Lamium luteum*, *Urtica iners lutea*, *Urtica mortua lutea*: and in English, Yellow Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third and last Kind of the Archangels or Dead Nettles.

III. *The Description.* The Roots hereof are much like to those of the White, but are not observed to creep so much under ground as they: from whence rises up square hoary Stalks, and large green downed Leaves, very much like the White Archangel, but that the Stalks are more straight and upright, not bending downwards; and the Joints, with their Leaves, are further asunder, and the Leaves are something longer than the former. The Flowers also are larger, and more crying, growing in Randles about the Stalk, of a fair Yellow or Golden Colour in a fl. and in some more joint, exactly of the shape of those of the White Archangel, but gaping wider. After the Flowers set to the Seed in the same Husk, little or nothing differing from that of the White.

IV. *The Places.* It grows usually in Woods, and wet Grounds in Woods, and sometimes in dryer places, in divers Countries of our Land: Gerard found it under the Hedge on the Left Hand, as you go from Hamstead near London, to the Church, and in the Wood thereby, as also in many other Copfes about Lee in Essex; near Watford and Busby in Middlesex, and in the Woods belonging to the then Lord Cobham in Kent.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers from the beginning of May, and all June and July, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean season.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree: Attenuating, or making thin, Discussive, Resolutive, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriate to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It is observed to be a more peculiar Vulnerary than any of the other kinds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it: 1. A Powder from the Seed. 2. A Conserve of the Flowers. 3. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 4. A Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water. 5. A Juice from the Plants. 6. An Essence of the whole Plant. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. An Oil for External Uses. 11. An Ointment. 12. A Cerote or Emplaster. 13. A Cataplasim. 14. A Balsum.

The Virtues.

IX. This has all the Virtues both of the Red and White foregoing, and much of the same strength and goodness; and therefore as to the Uses of the various Preparations thereof, we shall wholly refer you to what we have said of the like Preparations of the Red, in Chap. 22. from Self. 14. to Self. 26. Yet this we have to say in relation to the Flowers, that as they strengthen the Womb very much, so they have a peculiar property against both Reds, and Whites, which yet may be made more powerful by compounding the Conserve of it, according to the following Precept.

X. *The Conserve.* Take of the simple Conserve 20 ounces: Turpentine boiled in Water, till it will Powder, v. ounces: fine Powder of Catechu ij. ounces and half; mix them. Dose, from iij. drams to vi. drams, Morning, Noon and Night, for some time, taking the Essence also inwardly: A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Flowers, taken from j. dram to ij. drams, does also the same thing.

XI. *The Balsum.* It heals green Wounds, cleanses old Ulcers and Fistula's, obtunds their Malignity, and stops their fretting, corroding, and spreading, especially where they are Inveterate, very Filthy, and Corrupt, and where Fistula's are Cavernous, with many crooked Windings in them: First wash them with the Essence, by injecting it in Blood-

warm; then inject into the hollowness, some of this Balsam melted, and lay a Pledgit dipt in the same over the Mouth thereof, and over all the Cerote or Emplaster; letting the Patient also, in the mean time, take the said Essence inwardly twice or thrice a day, as the manner is in wounded Persons, so you will find a wonderful and sudden Cure. This for a Vulnerary use is much more powerful than any of the other Archangels.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Garden ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabicke, Cataf, or Cruf: In Greek, Ἀράχης ἢ Χρυσόδανος, from its yellow Flowers: In Latin, *Atriplex*, and *Olivus Aracum*: In English, *Arach*, and *Orach*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four several Kinds thereof, 1. The Garden. 2. The Wild. 3. Stinking. 4. Sea. Of all which in their several Chapters. The White is that we treat of in this Chapter, and that is threefold: 1. *Atriplex sativa alba major*, The greater White Garden Arach. 2. *Alba minor*, The lesser White. 3. *Atriplex sativa purpurea*, Purple Garden Arach.



Arach Garden large.

III. *The Description.* The Great White Garden Arach has a Root growing deep into the Ground, with many small Fibres fastned thereto, which fades away as soon as it has born Seed; from whence rises up a Stalk square or cornered, and of a white mealy Colour; out of which comes several Branches and Leaves: the Leaves are many, standing upon their Foot-stalks, broad at bottom, and ending in two Points

Points like an Arrow, with two Feathers at the Head, and sharp pointed at the end of the Leaf, of a whi-
rish yellow green Colour, and as it were sired over
with Flower or Meal, or rather small white Sand,
especially whilst young; the Stalk likewise is Meaty,
or rather Sandy, bearing many Branches, with small
yellow Flowers on them, which turn into small leafie
Seed.



IV. The Lesser White Kind is altogether like the
former, and differs nothing from it, unless in the mag-
nitude, and the Sandy Flower, which seems to be whi-
zer than the former: but I am apt to believe that
these two are but one kind, and differ only in respect
of the Ground they grow on, this growing upon a
more sandy, lean, or poor Soil: the richer the Earth,
the greater the Plant; the poorer the Soil the
lesser.

V. The Purple Arrach is in its Roots, Stalks,
Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, and manner of
growing, and indeed in all things like unto the
White, except only in the Colour, the Stalks, Leaves
and Seed being of a Meaty, or Sandy Purplish Colour.

VI. The Places. They grow chiefly in Gardens, as
their names do specify, very rarely Wild.

VII. The Times. They Flower and Seed from
June to the beginning of September, their Seed ri-
pening all the time of their Flowering.

VIII. The Qualities. They are Cold and Moist
in the second Degree; but Schroder will have it on-
ly in the first Degree. They are Alterative, Aper-
ient, Absterfiv, Emollient, and Expulsive; and are
appropriated to the Lungs, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against
the Jaundice, and Diseases of the Breft and Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Sy-
rup. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It cools Inflammations, and is good
to be applied in an Erysipelas, Linen Cloths being
dipt therein, and applied thereto; and taken from
ij. to iij. or iv. ounces, it loosens the Belly, clean-

ses the Bowels, and fortifies the Expulsive Faculty.

XII. The Essence. It is good against the Yellow
Jaundice, and cleanses the Womb of all Impurities,
and is an excellent thing to open Obstructions of
the Liver, and help Diseases of the Breft and Lungs.
Dose iv. spoonfuls.

XIII. The Decoction, has the same Virtue, but is
weaker, and, drunk plentifully, is a singular good
thing against the Poison of Cambrides, and Stru-
matick Tumors, or Swellings in the Throat, or o-
ther parts, and admirably repelles Choler. Dose
from iv. to viij. ounces, twice a day.

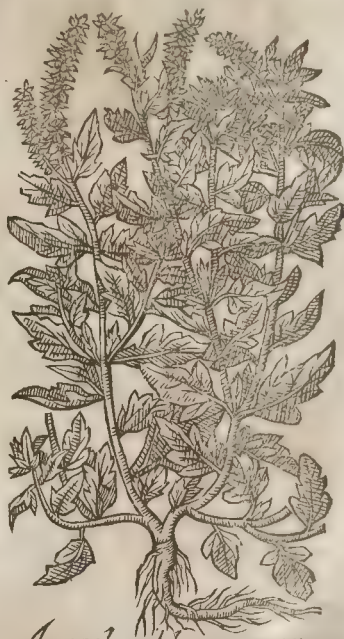
XIV. The Syrup of the Juice made with Honey.
It is an excellent Pectoral, opens stoppage in the
Breft and Lungs, and prevails against Coughs,
Asthma's, or shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of
Breathing. Dose from j. ounce to ij. ounces, Morn-
ing and Night.

15. The Cataplasm. The Herb bruised and ap-
plied as a Cataplasm, is excellent to ease Pains and
Aches, from a hot Cause, and Acrimonious Humors,
and to give ease in the Gout. A Cataplasm made of
the boiled Herb, is said to be good (being applied)
to discuss hard swellings in the Throat.

XVI. Nota. This Herb is used as a Pot-herb, or
rather boiled for a Sallet, (as they boil Spinage)
and so to be eaten with Butter and Vinegar, Pepper
and Salt, in which way it proves very grateful to a
hot Stomach. And the Seed drunk with Mead to
j. Dram, is good against the Yellow Jaundice: and
Matthiolus says, it purges both upwards and down-
wards.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Common Greater Wild
ARACH.



Arrach wild common.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀτρίπλεξ
ἀτρίπλεξ; In Latin, Atriplex sylvestris
vulgat.

vulgator sinuata major; *Atriplex Sylvestris major*: and in English, The Common Greater Wild Arach.

II. The Kinds. It is the first Species of the Wild Kind, which Wild Kind, is, 1. Greater, the Subject of this Chapter. 2. Lesser. 3. Narrow-leaved, &c.

III. The Description. It has a Root somewhat Long, Woody, and Fibrous, perishing Yearly, from whence springs up strong, round hard Stalks and Branches, with large Leaves on them, like those of the Garden, but not so broad, or pointed at the Bottoms, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a dirty, mealy, green Colour: the Joints of the Branches are repleat with long spikes of Small Husks, out of which come small yellowish green Flowers, which afterwards grow small blackish Seed, like unto Purslane.



IV. There is another of this larger Kind, but it is lower, and lesser in every part; it is also narrower, and a little waved on the edges, and perishing every Year, as the former does.

V. The Places. It is found by Hedge and Ditch sides, and often times on or near Dunghills in most places of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed Ripens in the mean time; and if the Year is warm, it is sometimes in Flower in May.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and moist in the second Degree: Alterative, Attenuating, Digestive, Emollient, and Cleansing: and in its appropriations is Hysterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar remedy against an Erysipelas, or Ignis Sacer, as they call it; and Fits of the Mother.

IX. The Preparations. 1. The Seed in Powder. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Cataplasma. 6. The Lulium.

The Virtues.

X. The Seed. Given from half a dram, to a dram and half, in Powder, in Ale, Mead, or Wine, it purges upwards and downwards, troubles the Stomach

and Bowels, evacuates Choler, and is helpful in the Yellow Jaundice.

XI. The Juice. It is an effectual thing against all sorts of Inflammations in what part of the Body soever; and injected up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe, it is prevalent against Fits of the Mother: Bathed on an Erysipelas, and Cloths dipt therein, being also laid thereon, it is said to cure that Disease.

XII. The Essence. It cleanses the Womb of its filth, is good against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and a vehement heat of the Stomach. Dose from j. ounce to ij. ounces, mixt with White Port Wine.

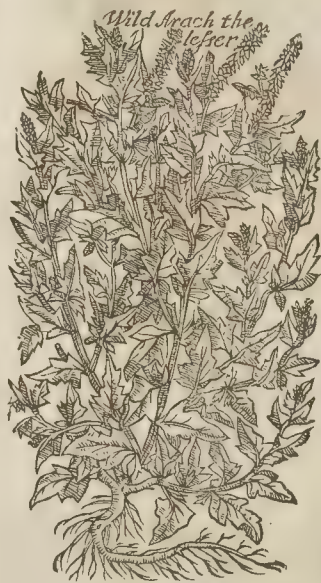
XIII. The Syrup. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and if timely given, helps an Empyema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, and Hysterick Diseases, cooling the heat of Luff. Dose from j. to ij. ounces.

XIV. The Cataplasma. It abates Inflammations, and eases the Gout, and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cause. It gives ease also in a violent hot Megrim or Head-ach.

XV. The Balsam. It removes an Inflammation in Wounds and Ulcers, cools, cleanses, and disposes them to healing, being a good Vulnerary.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Lesser Wild ARACH.



I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀρσάκη* *ἀρσάκη μικρά*: in Latin, *Atriplex Sylvestris parva*: in English, Wild Arach, the less.

II. The Kinds. The lesser Wild Arach is threefold, 1. Narrow Leaved. 2. Berry-bearing. 3. Broad Leaved. I. The Narrow Leaved, is, 1. *Atriplex Sylvestris angustifolia*, Narrow Leaved Wild Arach. 2. *Atriplex Sylvestris angustifolia altera*, Another kind of Narrow Leaved. II. *Atriplex baccifera rubra*, Red Berry-bearing Arach. III. *Atriplex Sylvestris*

vestris latifolia minor, five, *Pes Anserinus*. The lesser Wild Broad-Leaved Arach, or Goose Foot; whose Description, Virtues, &c. you may see in Chap. 212. following. This last Broad Leaved kind is called *Minor*, in respect it is accounted of the lesser Kind, and is lesser than the *Great Broad Kind*, described in the former Chapter.



Narrow-leaved wild
Arach

III. The Descriptions. The first, *Narrow Leav'd Wild Arach*, has a long slender Root, with many strings coming from it, from whence rises up one pretty large Stalk, with many large Branches on it, all over Mealy or Sandy, with a greenish gray or white Sandiness, as also are the Leaves: the Leaves grow single, and are placed irregularly up and down the Branches, they are long and narrow, almost like the Leaves of *Hydropiper*, or *Loostrife*, but that they are shorter and narrower, not dented on the edges, set at the joints, smooth, and pointed at the ends: The Stalks and Branches shoot up into long Spiky Heads, of green yellow Flowers, not much unlike to the great broad kind in the former Chapter, and the Seed like the same also.

IV. The other *Narrow Leav'd Arach* of the lesser kind, is not much unlike to the former, but every way lesser, and the Leaves narrower, mostly smooth on the edges, and pointed, but sometime some of them are divided or jagged, or a little notched, for which reason *Lobel* called it, *Atriplex Sylvestris polygoni aut Helxines folio*. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are also like the former.

V. The *Red Berry-bearing Arach*, is a Wild Arach also in Spain; but with us it's Nurs'd up in Gardens: It is an Elegant Plant, having a Root small and Fibrous, and perishing after Seed time, whence comes divers slender Branches somewhat Woody, about a Foot high, more or less, (according as the place where it grows, and the goodness of the Ground will produce, for all the kinds of Araches, both Garden and Wild, delight to grow in a Fat, Rank Soil, as on Dughills, &c.) from these Stalks and Branches come forth small corner'd Leaves, not much unlike to the

Broad Leav'd Wild Arach in the former Chapters, set at the joints one above another; and at every of the said joints with the Leaves, which stand upon Foot-stalks, even from the lowest Leaves, near the Root, stands a small Red Berry, lighter yellow, that is like to a Bramble or Dew Berry, clear, and almost Transparent, with many small Grains in it, and full of an admirable Juice, as Red as Blood, or deep Red Wine, which being bruised upon the back of the Hand, while it is fresh, will seem as if you had drawn Blood out thereof; which Berry being dryed grows blackish, and contains in it small blackish Seeds, out of which this very Beautiful Plant will spring up every Year of its own accord, if suffered to shed.

VI. The Places. The two first grow by Walls, old Hedges, Ditch sides, and Dughills, in almost all places throughout the Kingdom: the Berry-bearing is Wild in Spain, from whence being brought to us, it is planted and nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, July, and August, the Seed continually ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. The Qualities. These Wild kinds are not so Cold and Moist as the former, not exceeding the first Degree. They are Absterive, Attenuating, Emollient, and Alterative; dedicated, as the others, to the Womb and Joints.

IX. The Specification. They are proper against Wounds and Ulcers, the Gout, Pains and Aches, proceeding from a hot Cause.

X. The Preparations. There are made thereof, 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Balsam. 8. The Juice of the Berries of the Red Berry-bearing.

The Virtues.

XI. The Uses of all these Preparations are the same with those in the two foregoing Chapters, and therefore to them we refer you; these Herbs having the same Virtues and Properties, but not full out so Cold and Moist.

XII. The Berries of the Red Berry-bearing Arach. The Beauty of the Juice is admirable; but what Physical Virtues it may have is not so fully known: being given inwardly to j. dram, or more, in Red Wine or Alicant, it is good against Spitting Blood, Pissing Blood, or the Bloody Flux: The Juice being inspissated and reduced to a Powder, is good to stop Bleeding outwardly: and inwardly given, it stops the overflowing of the Loches, or the Terms in Women, and strengthens the Womb. Doubtless out of it there may be made several glorious Pigments, or Limning Colours, for the uses of Limners, Painters, &c. Dose of the inspissate Juice is half a dram, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Stinking ARACH.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀρτίφασις* *Artofasia*; in Latin, *Atriplex fetida*: and by *Cordus*, *Garofmos* (because it smells like Stinking Fish) from *ῥέσος*, *Piscis*; whence comes *ῥέσος*, i.e. *Liquamen seu sanies Piscium*: also, *Tragium Germanicum*; and by *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Atriplex fetida garum olens*: It smells more stinking than the Ram, or Male Goat; and therefore, says Gerard, some have called it by a Figure, *Vulvaria*: in English it is called, *Stinking Arach*.

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* There seems to be but one single kind hereof, and by reason of its growing Wild, it may be accounted one of the Wild kinds.



III. *The Description.* It has a Root consisting of several long Branches, filled with many Thready strings, from whence rises up one or more feeble Stalks, which lie flat upon the Ground, it being but a small low Plant; and from these Stalks come forth many weak and feeble Branches, upon which grow very small Leaves, almost round, yet a little Pointed, without Cut or Dent, in shape not much unlike to Basil, of a Greyish Colour, sprinkled over with a certain kind of Dusty Measles, or like to very small White Sand: among which Leaves, here and there confusedly, are the Seeds dispersed, which can be likened to nothing but Dust and Ashes. The whole Plant is of a most Loathsome Savor or Smell, not much differing from that of old Rotten Fish, or something worse. It perishes in Winter, and rises yearly again from its own Sowing.

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally upon Dunghills, and other the most filthy places that may be: sometimes it is found in places like Brick-kilns, and old Walls, and near the Emptying places of Ordure or Dung; but the cleanness of the Ground may in some measure alter its Smell, which, as some fancy, may be like old Rotten Cheese: but that which grows in its natural place, smells like abominable Stinking Fish, whence came the name *Garesmias*, as is before declared.

V. *The Times.* It is an Annual springing Plant, Flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe presently after, at what time it perishes, and rises again of its own Seed; so that if it is once gotten into a Ground, it is not easie to be destroyed, or rooted out again.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Cold and Moist in the first Degree; is Alterative, Cleansing and Emollient; and is chiefly Hysterick, or appropriated to the Womb.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a pure Antihysterick, curing Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, arising from almost what Cause soever.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. A Decolion. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. An Injection. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. An Ointment, or Balsam.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decolion.* If made in Wine, and drunk from three ounces to six, it quells hot Vapors arising from the Stomach to the Head: if made in Water, it cools the Stomach and Womb, being inwardly taken, and outwardly injected with a Womb Syringe.

X. *The Juice.* It may be taken from j. ounce, to ij. ounces, or more: It cleanses the Womb, if it is foul, and strengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the Terms, represses Vapors admirably, and cures Hysterick Fits: give it in a Glass of White Port, and let the Patient smell to it.

XI. *The Essence.* It makes Barren Women Fruitful, provokes the Terms, if they be stop'd; and stops them if they flow immoderately; it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, or Dead Child: it is commended as an Universal Medicine for the Womb, both easily, safely and speedily curing any Distaste thereof, as Vapors arising from the foulness of the Womb, or too great abundance of Seed, Fits of the Mother, and the like. Dose from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in a Glass of White Wine, &c.

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and Essence, but not full out so powerful as either of them, and therefore is to be given to more queasie Stomachs. It is also used as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Essence down in: you may make it with Sugar; but for cleansing the Womb, it is much better to be made with Money. Dose iij. or iv. Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* This is more powerful in cleaning the Womb, and repressing Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, than either the Juice or Essence, and may be exhibited from j. dram to ij. drams, either in the Syrup, or White Port Wine. Mixt with equal parts of the Juice, it is good to smell to, in Vapors, and Mother Fits, for the ill Scent thereof, causes the Womb to fly from it, or precipitates the Vapors downwards: and being thus mixed with the Juice, it is good against the falling down of the Womb, being cast in with a Womb Syringe; it also kills Worms which breed in the Sores or Ulcers of Horses, or other Cattel.

XIV. *The Injection.* It is made of the Juice mixed with equal parts of the Syrup, and Red Wine. It cleanses Ulcers of the Womb, is good against the Whites, strengthens the Matrix, and is helpful against its falling down.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is applied to the Share-Bone in Women, in a *Procidencia Uteri*; and gives ease in the Gout, or other Pains arising from a hot Cause: applied to the Stomach, it represses Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It cures Ulcers in the Womb, and Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and is a singular thing to give ease in the Gout, being applied; as also to cool and dissipate Inflammations.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Sea ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἀράχνη θαλάσσια*; in Latin, *Atriplex marina*; and by Label, *Xerampelina*; in English, *Sea Arach*, *Marsh Arach*.

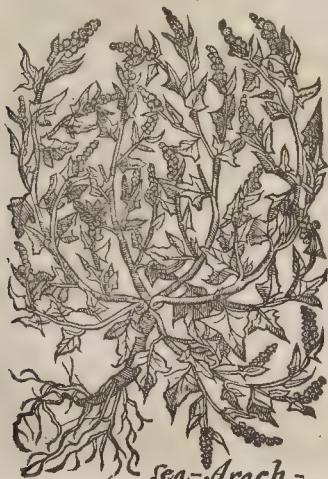
II. *The*

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. *Atriplex marina repens lutea*, Yellow Creeping Sea Arach. 2. *Atriplex maritima angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Marsh Arach.



Arach Sea.

III. The Description. The first of these has a great Root with many strings, which perishes not every Year, and is of a saltish Taste, tho' it is bred up in a Garden; from whence comes forth several Stalks, lying in some measure, and creeping upon the Ground, with many White, Hoary, Mealy or Sandy Branches, and with White, Broad, Mealy or Sandy Leaves, deep cut on the Edges, and Pointed, set on them without any order, cut in on the Edges, near at the Bottom, and pointed at the Ends, somewhat like unto a small Goose-foot Leaf: at the top of the Branches grow divers slender, hoary, yellowish Spikes of Seed, set close together like Clusters: sometimes I have seen it reddish, like the Red Garden Arach, and sometimes nothing so Mealy, but rather Green.



Sea=Arach=

IV. The other kind has a Woody Root, with many small strings, from whence springs forth a Hoary and Hoary Stalk, about a foot high, spread at the top into many small Branches, spotted with black spots, which end in long yellow spikes of Clustering Seed, like the former. The Leaves which grow below are somewhat long and narrow, about two Inches long, of a dark green Colour, with some Corners about the Edges, which yet are smaller and smaller, as they grow higher.

V. The Places. They grow in many parts of England, by the Sea shore, and Banks of Salt-water Rivers, and Borders of Salt Marshes, and in Marsh Grounds, particularly at Queenborough, at Kings-Lyn in Norfolk, at Margate in the Isle of Thanet, and in many other places by the Sea side. The first grows on the Sea shore near Little Hollad in Essex, and at Kings-Lyn in Norfolk, by the Banks of the Creek, running out of the Haven by the South side of the Town, where some years since I found it in great plenty; as also in the Isle of Mersey, not far from Colechester. The latter, Mr. Ray says, grows plentifully by the River, and on the Banks of the Marshes about Malden in Essex, and doubtless in many other the like places.

VI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of June, all July and August; even to September, and the Seed successively ripens in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. It is Cold and Moist in the first Degree; but some Authors will have it to be Dry. It is something Cathartick, at leastwise Solutive, Diuretick, Absterfive, Attenuating, Discussive and Emollient; and is appropriated to the Womb, Reins and Joints.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against a Polyfarcia, or a too great Flebiness and Fattness of the Body, and the Dropfie.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare from it, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. An Ointment. 10. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice. This by reason of its Saltness does purge the Bowels, and habit of the whole Body, of Cold and Watry Humors, being taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in the Broth of Fat Meat.

XI. The Essence. It is in property much like to the Wild Araches; and being taken Morning and Evening for some time, it has been found prevalent against a Polyfarcia, or too great Corpulency, and Bulk of Body; and preserves the Lungs from putrefaction. Dose from j. ounce to iij. ounces.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence and Juice, but not full out so powerful: it provokes Urine, and is good against Gravel and Stone. Dose from iij. to vj. ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIII. The Syrup of the Juice. It cleanses the Lungs and Bowels, opens the Body; 'tis said, that there is not many better Medicines against the Dropfie than this, to take it to iv. ounces, or more, Morning and Evening; I have proved it. It also causes Leanness in them who are too Fat, as experience has manifested.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the Womb, and is good against the Diseases thereof, taken to ij. drams in Wine: mixed, half an ounce of it at a time, with vi. or vij. ounces of the Decoction in Water, it cleanses the Womb of the Whites by injection, and stops them.

XV. The Saline Tincture. It is a good Nephritick, and

and Diurick, it opens the obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and gritty Stones. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in white Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former taken inwardly, from vi. drops to xvij. in white Port Wine; but it is best to be given in a cold habit of Body: it opens obstructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* The Herb Cut, Bruised, and Boild to a Cataplasim with Oatmeal, discusses outward cold Tumors, and gives ease in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is good to cool Inflammations, and ease Pains and Aches proceeding from a hot Cause: and is good to anoint on the Legs, to discufs Hydropical Tumors.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is a good Vulnerary, abates Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, cleanses them of their filth, makes them ease, and in a little time after heals them.

XX. *The Correction.* By reason this Herb is something Flatulent, or apt to stir up Wind, it ought to be Corrected in its various preparations, as Juice Clarified, Essence, Decoction, and Syrup, with Aniseeds, Carraways, Cloves, Kennell Seeds, Ginger, Liquorice, Pepper, Zedoary, &c.

CHAP. XXX. of ARROW-HEAD.



I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Utrina*: In Latin, *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, *Sagittalis*: And in English *Arrow-head*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *Πισάρα μέγας*: *Magopistana*, *Pistana* *Magonis*, *Barba Sylvana* *Casalpini*, *Sagittaria major latifolia*, the greater broad Leav'd Arrow-head. 2. *Πισάρα μινος*, *Sagittaria minor latifolia*, the lesser broad Leaved Arrow-head. 3. *Sagittaria angustifolia*, narrow Leav'd Arrow-head.

III. *The Description.* The Greater broad Leav'd Arrow-head, or Water Archer, as some call it, has a thick Bushy Root with many Fibres or Strings, from whence comes forth several thick square and juicy Stalks, with great broad green Leaves on the tops of them, divided at the bottoms into two long and pointed parts, so that the whole form or shape of the Leaf, is not much unlike the forked Head of a Broad Arrow, or one of the points of an Anchor, save that the two points at the bottom are longer; which parts Grow but a little above the Waters wherein they Grow, whether deeper or shallower: From among these former Stalks, rise up other thick, round, spongy Stalks two or three Feet long, and higher than the Leaves, bearing divers rows of Flowers at the Joints, one above another, and for the most part three in a row, each of which is composed of three large white Leaves with several reddish Threads in the midst, after which come in, their places, round rough Burrs, which are green when they are ripe, much like to those of Sparganium, or the Burr Reed, in which Burrs are contained the Seed.

IV. The lesser Broad Leav'd sort has also a thick and bushy or stringy Root like the former, with broad Leaves standing upon large Foot Stalks near two Feet or more high, in shape like the former, but every way lesser, among which rises up a fat and thick Stalk, something higher than the Leaves, having at the top many pretty white Flowers, declining to a light Carnation, but yet less than the former, made also of three small Leaves, and in the middle of which are several Reddish Threads; which being past, there comes several Knobs or Burrs greater than the former, in which in like manner are contained the Seed.

V. The Narrow Leav'd Arrow-head has a small and thready Root, from whence rises up a tender Foot Stalk about Eighteen Inches high, at the top of which are Leaves shaped like the former, except in their length and narrowness, not being above half the breadth of the others, yet of their full length; and the two lower forked ones, are almost as long as the fore right Leaf, the Flowers and Burrs are also lesser.

VI. *The Places.* They grow sometimes altogether, sometimes apart in Watery Ditches, and standing Waters, in most places throughout this Kingdom, particularly in the Ditches near the Walls of Oxford, by Chelmsford in Essex; in the Ditch near St. Thomas's Waterings not far from London; and in some Ditches in St. George's-Fields, and not far from Lambeth: The Narrow Leaved grows on the Thames Shore by Lambeth Bridge, over against the Archbishop of Canterbury's Palace; plentifully before the Earl of Peterborough's house, above the Horse-Ferry on Westminster side, &c.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower generally in May and June; and the Burrs or Seed are ripe in the beginning or middle of August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold in the first Degree, and Temperate in respect to dryness or moisture. They are also Alteratives, Astringents, Abstersives, Incarnatives, Glutinatives, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries; and appropriated to the Spleen, Reins and Joints.

IX. *The Specification.* I have had great Experience of the Virtues and Use of this Herb, and have found it to be a peculiar Wound Herb, whether inwardly taken or outwardly apply'd; besides its signatune bespeaks the very same thing.

X. *The Preparations.* I have used it in its, 1. Decoction. 2. Juice. 3. Essence. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cerote or Emplaster. 10. A Cataplasim. 11. A Powder of the Seed.

The

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction* made in Wine, or half Wine, half Water. It is a good Gargle for Sore Mouths, and if a little *Alum* and Honey is dissolved in it, is a singular Medicine, for a Thrush in Children, and to Gargle with for sore Throats in Elder Persons: and used as an Injection into the Womb, it is of excellent use to cleanse the Womb, and stop the Flux of the Whites: Inwardly taken from iij. to vj. ounces, it is good to stop Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Urine or Stool: and used as a Diet Drink, it is good for Wounded Persons, and such as have running Ulcers, and Fistula's about them.

XII. *The Juice*. It stops spitting of Blood, and is good against the Bloody Flux taken from ij. Spoonfuls to vj. in a Glass of Red Wine or Claret twice or thrice a day: it contributes also to the healing of all sorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward: and bathed upon an *Erysipelas* abates its heat.

XIII. *The Essence*. It is a singular Traumatick taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces twice a day, in the Decoction, or a Glass of Wine: It not only causes Wounds suddenly to heal, but wonderfully promotes the healing of all running Sores, Cacoethick Ulcers and Fistula's where or whatsoever. It is drying, binding, and Astringent, stops Fluxes, abates Inflammations, stops Fluxes of Blood, pissing Blood, Catarrhs, and Consumptions.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has the Virtues of the former, but is best to be exhibited in a cold habit of Body fro j. to iij. drams, &c.

XV. *The Saline Tincture*. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Urinary Passages, carries off the Faculencies in Cachymick habits of Body, and which supply old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Cacoethick Fistula's, with the evil and malign Matter which keeps them from Healing: it dissolves Gravel, and expels Sand and Tartarous Slime out of the Reins and Bladder. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture*. It eases the Spleen, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good against Wounds or Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder: Outwardly poured upon Wounds of the Nerves it heals them. Dose from vj. drops to xvj. drops.

XVII. *The Ointment*. It allays Inflammations chiefly in Wounds, heals Green Wounds, and has an absterfve faculty in cleansing old Sores and fetid Ulcers.

XVIII. *The Balsam*. It cures Wounds by the first Intention, where they are simple. But where they are Contused, or Complex, it brings them to digestion, and afterwards by its absterfve property cleanses the Ulcer, then incarnates, and heals after an admirable manner: it also discusses Inflammations in the beginning, and in time resolves them.

XIX. *The Cataplasim*. It is good to allay Pains proceeding from a hot Cause in what part of the Body soever; and I have often found it to give ease in the hot Gout, and other Joynt-Aches. It is something reperfusive, more especially if it is apply'd cold, which is best to be done, when it is used to a Contusion or Blow upon a Bone, as the Forehead, it hinders the rising of the Tumor, reperfuses the Juices which would flow thither, and prevents its blackness.

XX. *The Cerate or Emplaster*. It Cures Green Wounds, cleanses, and heals old Sores and Ulcers, and fills up Wounds and Ulcers with Flesh. It is drying, astringent and strengthening, good to be apply'd to weak Backs, or feeble Joynts, and places

Afflicted with Pains and Aches, from a Flux of Humors, or over-straining of the Part through any Violence or Force put upon it.

XXI. *The Powder of the Seed*. Being drunk in White Wine from j. dram to a dram and a half, it is said to cure the Falling-sicknes, and help other Diseases of the Head and Brain: it is prevalent also against the Dropfie, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine; and is found by experience to be good against Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, and Urinary Passages. Being strowed over Wounds, Sores or Ulcers Inflamed, it takes away the Inflammation, and so does the Powder of the Leaves: and kills Worms in Children.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Mild or Spotted ARSMART.

I. *THE Names*. It may be called in the Greek, *Περσικαία Ἀμερτίαν* from the Peach Tree, its Leaf being like to a Peach Leaf: In Latin, *Persicaria*, and by some *Plumbago*: In English, Mild or Spotted Arsmart, and Peach-Wort.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two Principal Kinds. 1. *Persicaria maculosa* Anglied, in English, Spotted Arsmart, lesser and greater. 2. *Persicaria maculosa Virginiana*, The Virginian Spotted Arsmart, which is also twofold, with White Colored and Flesh-Colored Flowers.

*Arsmart.
mild.*



III. *The Descriptions*. The first of these has a long Root with many threads and strings thereat, from whence rises up several Jointed Stalks, smooth round and hard, of a light green or reddish Color, especially at the Joynts, which are manifold: from whence springs several smooth long Leaves, almost Peach fashioned (whence came the name Peach-wort) broad towards the Foot Stalk, after declining Pyramidally to a Point, being even on the edges without any cut or dent, and having thereon (for the most part) a leaden Colored or dark Spot, in form of an

half Moon, or Semicircular. The Flowers grow in long spiked Clusters upon long Stems, either blewish or whitish, or whitish red; after which, comes a small, blackish, brownish, or redish Colored flat Seed: the whole Plant has no hot, sharp, or biting Taste with it, as has the Hydriper, or the biting Arsmart, in the next Chapter; but rather almost sowerish like Sorrel, cooling and drying, or else almost without Taste. The Greater is like the former in all respects, but the Stalks, Leaves, Spikes, and Seed are every way much larger.

IV. The first sort of the white flowered Virginian Arsmart, has a woody Root consisting of a great bundle of long black strings or threads, with Perish not Tearly, but abide, tho the Stalks with the Leaves may die away, and Spring again the next Year: from this Root rises up several hard round green Stalks with round flat Leaves on them as the other has; and fair, large, broad, dark, blewish, green, smooth Edged, and long pointed Leaves, spotted oftentimes like our English Common sort before described, and sometimes without spots, many of them six Inches long and better, and three Inches and a half broad, with several creeping Veins rising from the middle Rib, and others less and transverse, at the tops of the Stalks, and from the Joints with the Leaves, Spring Branches of spiked white Flowers, like close Grains as in the others, but greater, and succeeded by black and flat shining Seed.

V. The second sort of bluish or flesh Colored Virginian Arsmart, has also a like woody Root, thick, with many Fibres at it, but greater and more Woody than the former, from whence Springs up straight round Stalks, much higher than the last, with much larger and narrower Leaves, marked also oftentimes with Spots in the like manner, and often also without those Spots: this also has many more Branches of Flowers, which are much shorter Spikes, or bob Spikes, and very much thicker set with fine bluish Colored, or flesh Colored Flowers, much larger than the former, which gives also much the like Seed, but in greater plenty.

VI. The Places. The Lesser and Greater English sorts grow by the sides of Rivers and Ditches; the Lesser almost every where both in standing and running Waters, and in such places as are many times wet in Winter, and dry in Summer, and in other moist Grounds in most parts of this Kingdom, where it may many times be gotten almost in Cart Loads. The Larger sort has been found in great plenty, in the Lands and Furrows of Hedington Field above St. Bartholomew's Hospital, half a Mile from Oxford. The Virginian Kinds are only to be had with us in our Gardens, nourished up by such as are Curious.

VII. The Times. The English Arsmarts Flower only in June and July; and their Seed is ripe in August: But the Virginian Kinds Flower with us much later, and scarcely perfect their Seed here.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Alteratives, Astringents, Incrassatives, Repercussives, Glutinatives, Anodyns, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries: Also Hystericks and Arthriticks.

IX. The Specification. Its peculiar property is in curing of Wounds, and healing old running Sores and Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. There are taken from it, 1. The Green Leaves. 2. The Distilled Water. 3. The Mixture. 4. The Juice. 5. The Essence. 6. The Ointment. 7. The Balsam. 8. The Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

XI. The Green Herb. Authors say, that if a handful of Arsmart wet in Water, and apply'd for some time to a Wound, or Sore, and afterwards Buried in moist Ground, or under a Stone, as the Herb rots, so the Sore will Miraculously heal. And being put on Horses or other Cattle's Sores, 'twill drive away Flies in Summer time.

XII. The Distilled Water. Being mixt with a half part of Aqua Vita, and bathed on any pained place for a Week, more or less; it will perfectly take away the pain.

XIII. The Mixture. Take the Distilled Water, Ox Gall, Oil of Spike, of each equal parts, mix them well together by shaking them in a Glass. This anointed upon any place troubled with the Gout, and a Flanel dipt in the same, being also apply'd, takes away the pain thereof.

XIV. The Juice. If therewith any old running Sore, or old Ulcer, is constantly washed, it cleanses and heals it: it is also excellent to be put into Diet Drinks for Wounded Persons, and such as have old and running Sores upon them: and washing the Sores of Beasts therewith, it keeps Flies from them.

XV. The Essence. It is more powerful than the Juice, and is more useful to all Intentions, healing also much more outwardly, being apply'd.

XVI. The Ointment. It is excellent against all hot Swellings and Inflammations in any part of the Body, especially being apply'd in the beginning, being something Repercussive: it also allays Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, and eases pains proceeding from a hot Cause.

XVII. The Balsam. Being made of the Bruised Herb boiled in Oil Olive, and made into a Balsam with Turpentine and Wax, It heals all sorts of green Wounds wonderfully; it cools, dries and heals; and therefore is good for putrid Sores, and running Ulcers, whether in Man or Beast, cleansing purifying, incarnating them, and healing them.

XVIII. The Cataplasme. The Herb beaten with Rue and Wormwood, and heat very hot in a Frying-Pan, and apply'd to the Bowells, as hot as can be endured, in a Cholick, it gives present ease to a Wonder.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Hot or Biting ARSMART.

I. THE Names. It is called in the Greek, *Hydropiper*: In Latin, *Hydropiper*, *Piper Aquaticum*, *Perscaria non maculata*, *Perscaria Urens*, vel, *Mordax*: *Angulana* calls it *Crateogonon*; and some call it, *Zinziber Caninum*: in English, Hot or Biting Arsmart, Water Pepper, and Peach-Wort, or Lake-Weed.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species of Arsmart or Peach-wort, and is, 1. *Hydropiper*, seu *Perscaria acris vulgaris minor*, the Common Lesser Biting Arsmart. 2. *Perscaria acris Virginiana*, the Virginian Biting Arsmart, or Hydriper.

III. The Description. The first or English sort, has a Root somewhat long, with many Fibres thereat, which as well as the rest of the Plant, is of a very sharp and quick Taste, biting the Tongue more than Pepper, from whence Springs forth a jointed crooked Stalk, not so High nor so Great as the former Mild Kind, but with a greater store of Branches and Leaves

Some.

somewhat like unto Peach Leaves, but much lesser and narrower, they are also long, but somewhat narrower than those of the Mild Asinart, and without any spots at all, yet sometimes they have been found with redish Marks upon them. The Stalks are about a Foot and half high, round, smooth and jointed, with a kind of Knee at each Joint; at the greater Joints, as well towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, as at the tops also, come forth small spiky heads of bluish or reddish Colored, and sometimes more red or white Flowers Mixed, clustering together, which falling away, there comes little blackish Seed, somewhat broad or flatish and sometimes of a reddish yellow Color, of a hot and biting Taste, (as is all the rest of the Plant) almost like unto Pepper, whence came the name of Water Pepper; but the Herb it self is without any smell.

Biting Arsmart Or Hydropiper



IV. *The Virginian Kind is in most things, as its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Joints, Leaves, and Flowers like unto our English before Described, and differs only in the form of the Flowers growing, and their Color, these growing on more slender and long spikes, and their Color being white.*

V. *The Places.* Hydropiper grows almost every where, throughout the Kingdom, in moist and watry Places, and near unto Rivers and Ditch-sides, standing plathy Waters, running Brooks and such like. The latter has been brought out of Virginia, and is nourished up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in June and July, to August, and the Seed is Perfected or Ripe not long after; yet it is to be observed the Virginian Kind Flowers something later here, and therefore its Seed is somewhat later Ripe.

VII. *The Qualities.* Hydropiper is hot and dry in the fourth Degree. It Incides, Attenuates, opens, and is Diuretick, and Emmenagogick, and by Appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyfterick and Nephritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is known by manifold

and large Experience to be a peculiar Plant against Gravel and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Sluaps keep only, 1. The Dried Herb. But you may prepare therefrom, 2. The Distilled Water. 3. The Juice. 4. The Essence. 5. The Oil. 6. The Ointment. 7. The Cataplasim. 8. The Root, and Seed.

The Virtues.

X. *The Herb.* It is hot and dry, used chiefly in Wounds, hard Tumors and inveterate Ulcers. Some use it in the Transplantation of Diseases, and removing of Inchantments. The Green Herb strewed in a Chamber, is said to kill all the Fleas; and a good handful put under a Horfes Saddle, will make him go briskly, altho' half tyred before.

XI. *The Distilled Water.* It is a Specifick against Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and has cured to admiration when all other things in the World has failed, and so great things have been some hundreds of times experimented of this simple Distilled Water, which seem to be even Miraculous, it performing what much reputed greater Medicaments cannot do: I write not this from my own Experience only, which in this case is very considerable, but we have also the Suffrage of very Great and Learned Men, as to the same thing. And this thing I would have to be noted, That in any of my Books, wheresoever I have mentioned *Perficary* or *Arsmart Water*, either simply or with other Preparations against the Stone, Gravel, &c. I always in all those places, intend the Water of this present Herb, of which we now speak, viz. *Hydropiper*, or *Biting Arsmart*.

XII. *The Juice.* Given to j. ounce in White Port Wine it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth; and given in vi. or viij. ounces of the Distilled Water, it provokes Urine, and opens obstructions of the Urinary Passages.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, comforts the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Womb, and Reins, provokes the Terms, and causes a good Digestion, eases pains of the Gout from a cold Cause, waits and consumes superfluous Humors in any part, and is admirable against all cold and moist Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Fallingickness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palsie, Megrim, Barrenness, &c. and made into a Syrup with Honey it is a good Pectoral. Dose ij. drams.

XIV. *The Oil.* It dissolves and diffuses all cold Swellings, Scrophulous and Scirrhus Tumors, Quinsies, Congealed Blood, Pleurifies, &c.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good against Bruises in any part, and prevails against Oedema's, and other cold Tumors of the Joints, Kings Evil Swellings, and Kernels in Neck and Throat.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It prevails against Contusions, hindering putrifaction; and applied to a Fellon or Whitlow, it takes away the Pain almost presently, and in a short time after cures it.

XVII. *The Root and Seed.* Either the Root or Seed bruised and applied to an Aching Tooth, gives present ease, and in short time after perfectly cures it: Put into a hollow Tooth, it does also the same thing.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Garden ASARABACCA.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Afaron* : in Greek, *Αμαρυνη* ; *Νάρδος Αρβη* : in Latin, *Afarum*, *Nardus Sylvestris*, *Nardus Rustica* (because of its Aromatick or Sweet Smell,) by *Macer*, *Vulgo*, as by his Verse, *Eft Afaron Græce, Vulgago dicta Latine* ; quod *Vulgum* vel *Bulgum* seu *Ventrem* moveat : and in English, *Afarabacca*. I suppose our English Name came by a mistake, taking this Plant for *Baccharis* or *Plowmans Spicknard*, which it is not ; and so out of the two names, of *Afaron* and *Baccharis*, they made the name of *Afarabacca*. Others thought *Afarum* and *Baccharis* to be one Plant, and so compounded the name out of them both ; and called it *Afarabaccara*, as it is called in Spain at this day.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. *Garden*. 2. *Wild*, of which in the next Chapter. The Garden kind is also twofold, 1. *Afarum hortorum Vulgare*, Common Garden *Afarabacca*. 2. *Afarum Virginianum*, Virginian *Afarabacca*.

Asarabacca.



III. The Descriptions. Our Common Garden *Afarabacca* has small Roots, and whorish, spreading many ways in the Ground, and increasing into divers Heads, but not running or creeping under Ground, as many other creeping Herbs do ; they are sweet in Smell, resembling *Spicknard*, but more when they are dry, than when green, and of a sharp, but not unpleasant, taste : from these Roots rise up many Heads, from whence comes many smooth Leaves, every one upon his own Foot-stalk, which are smoother, rounder, and bigger than *Violet* Leaves, thicker also, and of a darker green shining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges ; from among which, rise up small, round, hollow, brownish, green Husks, upon Stalks of about an Inch long, divided at the brims with five divisions, very like the Caps or Heads of

the *Henbane* Seed, but that they are smaller : and these are all the Flower it has, which being smell'd unto, are somewhat sweet ; and wherein, when they are ripe, are contained small covered rough Seeds, very like the Kernels or Stones of Grapes or Raisins.

IV. The Virginian Afarabacca, grows very like the former ; but its Roots are somewhat greater, and fuller of substance, spreading in the same manner, and something more fragrant, and a little hot in taste, biting a little the Tongue : From this Root springs up the Leaves as the former, but they are a pretty deal larger, stiff also, and thick, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a dark green colour, and not so much shining as the former ; nor yet so round, but a little pointed at the end, very much resembling the flat shape of an Heart ; some of which Leaves will be spotted or streaked. The Flowers have but three divisions or points, and of a paler green colour.

V. The Places. The first grows naturally Wild under the shades of Trees, and upon shady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia*, and other places of the East : The other grows Wild in *Virginia* ; but they are both of them Nurst up in Gardens with us ; of which the first is very common.

VI. The Times. They both keep their Leaves green all the Winter, but shoot forth new in the Spring ; and with them come forth those Heads or Flowers, which give ripe Seed about *Midsummer*, or in *July* or *August*, whose Seed is ripe not long after : but their Roots and Leaves are gathered in the Spring.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third. They Open, Incise, Attenuate, and Resolve, and are Cathartick, Emetick, and Diuretick ; and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar remedy for the *Droisie*, *Jaundice* and *Gout* ; as also for *Agues* of all sorts.

IX. The Preparations. In the Shops there are, 1. *The Roots in Powder*. 2. *The Leaves in Wine*. 3. *An Infusion*. 4. *A Decoction*. 5. *An Extract*. 6. *An Essence*. 7. *Dioscorum Fernelij, an Eleuary*. 8. *A Saline Tincture*. 9. *An Oil by Infolation*. 10. *A Cataplasm*. 11. *The Juice*. 12. *A Conserve*.

The Virtues.

X. The Roots. They Vomit, working both upwards and downwards, but not so strongly as the Leaves : Dose from half a dram to j. dram in Powder : Being given in White Wine, a little before the Fit of an *Ague*, it takes away the shaking Fit, and thereby causes the hot Fit to be more remis, and in twice or thrice taking, it is said to cure it, whether it is *Quotidian*, *Tertian* or *Quartan*. *Dioscorides* saith, that vi. drams of the Root in infusion in honied water, being drunk, powerfully provoke the Terms : I fear the Dose is very much too large in substance, iij. or iv. drams may be infused in the Mead, and so drunk : *Parkinson* says, it will work like *Black Hellebor* : It is good also against the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. The Powder, the finer it is, the more it purges by Vomit and Urine ; the coarser it is, the more it purges by Stool. Dose j. dram in Powder, as Authors say.

XI. The Leaves. Wine being made of the Leaves, by steeping them therein, is an Emetick, and provokes Urine, as *Dioscorides* saith, eases the Pains of the Stone, and an old *Sciatica*, and is profitable against *Droopies*. *Mesue* says, it not only Vomits, but works downwards, and by Urine also, purging both

both Choler and Flegm, but it purges Flegm more manifestly than Choler. It wonderfully helps the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is excellent against the Dropsie and Yellow Jaundice, and stubborn Agues, which come from plenty of Evil Humors. You may steep 6, 7, 8, or 9, of the Leaves in Wine for one Dose, according as the Age and Strength of the Patient may be, and repeat it twice or thrice a Week.

XII. *The Infusion.* Made of the Leaves in Mead or Whey, with the Addition of some Spikenard to Correct it, it performs all that the Wine doth, and is very effectual for those that are afflicted with a Sciatica, and other like Pains of the Joints.

XIII. *The Decoction.* Made in Whey, Mead, or Wine, of the Leaves, adding also a little Mace, Cinnamon, or Spikenard, by Boiling, which ought not to be much, because then the Virtue will be lost; it mightily prevails against Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, and performs all that the Wine, or Infusion can do: this may be given every other day, anointing also the Back Bone and Soles of the Feet with the following Oil. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Decoction, the Liquor in which the Leaves are put, ought first to boil, that they may not remain long in the Decoction, because of losing their Virtue, as aforesaid.

XIV. *The Extract.* Made of the Roots, being Green, and beaten into a Mass, and the Juice Extracted with Wine, till the whole Wine is drawn forth, and then evaporated to the due thickness of an Extract. Being thus made, it will keep all the Year, and is more safe than the simple Powder of the Root; and may be given from xv. grains to half a dram. But Schröder has an *Alcalifate Extract*, which is called also *Coagulum Asari*, thus made. *Be Take Roots and Leaves of Asarum, extract a strong Tincture with Spirit of Wine rectified, which filter through brown Paper, to which add the fixed Salt of the Ashes, made by elixivation, and calcined again, even to melting; digest a while, then abstract the Spirit, till the Extract becomes of the thickness of Honey. Dose from j. scruple to iij. scruples.* It may be given against the Bittings of Serpents, and mad Dogs, King's Evil, Asthma's, Quartans, Worms in Children, and in any of the Cases which the Powder of the Roots, or Wine, Infusion or Decoction of the Leaves, are intended for.

XV. *The Effence.* It is a good Emetick and Cathartick, but works not so strongly Upwards as the simple Juice, or the former Powders, Wine, Infusions, or Decoctions; and after it has done working, it commonly provokes Sweat powerfully, expelling the Relicks of the Disease that way. Dose from j. dram to ij. or iij. drams in Wine or Mead, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

XVI. *The Elestuary.* You may see the Preparation of it in our *London Dispensatory*, lib. 4. cap. 22. *sect.* 95. It may be given from ij. drams to iv. to evacuate by Vomit all sorts of Humors from the Stomach, and Parts adjacent: 'tis so gentle that Aged People, and Women with Child may safely take it; give it in Mead or Wine.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is Extracted from the green, or fresh gathered Roots and Herbs. This works more by Urine and Sweat, and is gentler than many of the other Preparations. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams; it carries off the Morbifick Matter of many inveterate Diseases, as the Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, King's Evil, Agues, Cachexies, Green-sickness, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Surfeits, &c. by all the ways, as Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat. The Head washed or Bathed therewith, comforts the Brain and Nerves,

which are distressed with taking Cold, and strengthens a weak Memory.

XVIII. *The Oil by Insolation.* The Herb and Roots well bruised, and put into a sufficient quantity of Oil, with the addition of j. ounce of *Lardum*, to every pound of Oil; and insolated for two Months in a hot Sun, then pressed forth; (for want of a hot Sun, a Sand heat may do better, which will be continually Night and Day the same.) This Oil warm, being anointed upon all the Back, from the Neck to the Hips, as also upon the Soles of the Feet, in a warm Bed, it provokes Sweating; and being upon the access of an Ague, it prevents the cold and shaking Fit, and thereby cures those who have been long afflicted with Quotidians, Tertians or Quartans; it is good also against Cramps, and other distaffections of the Sinews, and an old Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* The Leaves bruised, and applied as a Cataplasim, to the Forehead and Temples, eases the Head-ach, and causes Sleep: and applied to the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation.

XX. *The Juice.* The common use of this Herb is, to take the Juice of 5, 6, or 7 Leaves (according to the Age and Strength of the Patient) and to mix it with a small draught of Ale, Mead or Wine, and so drink it to cause Vomiting. It works very strongly, cures Surfeits, and has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Root, Wine, Infusion, Decoction, Extract, or Effence. Mixed with a little Turia prepared, and dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight, and helps the Dimness and Mists, which are often before them.

XXI. *The Conserve.* Made of the Flowers, with refined Sugar or Honey. This being eaten is found by Experience to strengthen very much the Auditory Nerves, and to help difficulty of Hearing, Deafness, and a bad Memory. Dose from j. dram to iv. drams, in the Morning fasting.

XXII. *Nota.* That most of the Preparations of this Plant are not to be given to Women with Child, for that through their Violence, they cause Miscarriage.

CHAP. XXXIV.

of Wild ASARABACCA.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀσάριον*; in Latin, *Asarina*, *Asarum* *Sylvestre*; in English, *Bastard* or *Wild Asarabacca*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species mentioned in Chap. 33. *Self.* 2. *asoregoing*; and a singular Herb of the sort.

III. *The Description.* It has Roots long and slender, creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, and not shooting deep down, having a somewhat sharp taste, and a little bitter without; from whence spring forth Leaves, almost like to our Garden Asarabacca, but somewhat rounder, and rougher than they, slightly and unevenly indented about the edges, growing upon long slender hairy Foot-stalks, yet is it but a low Plant, and creeping, as it were, upon the Ground. The Flowers grow near unto the Ground, like unto those of Camomil, but much lesser, and wholly yellow, as well the border of the Leaves, as the Thrum in the middle; but Gerard says, they are of a Mealy or Dusty Colour, and not unpleasant in Smell. This Plant Clusius thinks to be his *Tussilago Alpina* *fecunda*; but Parkinson says, that by reason of its sharp Taste

Taste, and creeping Root, it may more probably be taken to be the *Cotyledon palustris acris*, vel, *Urens*.



Bastard=
Asarabacca=

IV. *The Places.* It is found, as *Matthioli* says, on the Mountains in *Bohemia*: and our *Lobel* found it in several places in *Somerſetſhire*; it delights in Woody and Shadowy places.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in May and June; and the Seed is brought to its ripeneſs much about *Midſummer*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third Degree: it Incides, Attenuates, and is Aperitive, and Cathartick: Appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* I cannot yet find either from Authors, or my own Experience, what Disease it is peculiarly good for; but 'tis certain, 'tis a good *Deopillative*, or opener of Obſtructions.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. The green Herb it ſelf. 2. A Powder of the ſame. 3. The Juice. 4. An Eſſence. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. A Syrup of the Juice, or Herb. 7. A Decoction.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Green Herb.* A little of it eaten with other Herbs, as a Sallet, opens and looſens the Belly, and purges out Cold, Groſs, Thick, Flegmatick Humors.

X. *The Powder.* It may be given to j. dram in Mead, Canary, Sherry, Malaga, or White Florence Wine, and ſo it will looſen the Belly, and purge thence Tough Thick Phlegm, and Black or Burnt Humors.

XI. *The Juice.* It has a Cleanſing, Attenuating Quality: makes thin that which is thick, cuts that which is tough, and breaks that which is hard, opens the Bowels which are obſtructed, and purges out the Morbiſick Matter of many grievous Diſaffecti- ons; and therefore is probably given to ſuch as are afflic- t with the Palfie, Falling ſickneſs, or Yellow Jaundice: It may be given from ij. drams to iij. or iv. according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, in a Glaſs of Mead or Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but is more grateful to the Stomach, and may be given to half an ounce, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine:

It prevails againſt the Gravel in Reins and Bladder, and gives Eaſe in the Gout, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and withal it kills Worms in Children.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime: it kills Worms in old or young, and is profitable againſt the Dropſie. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White, or Rheniſh Wine and Sugar.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice or Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but muſt be given in full the double quantity, and is much better for Queaſy Stomachs, and Children, than either the Juice or Eſſence; but it ought to be made in a Bath, for boiling will cauſe much of its Virtue to be loſt.

XV. *The Decoction.* If it is made in Wine, it is a good Cephalick, and excellent againſt moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves: Uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head of cold and groſs Humors: and taken inwardly from ij. to iv. ounces, or more, it prevails againſt Epilepiſes, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo, Megrin, Head-ach, Palfies, Convulſions, &c.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Common ASPHODEL.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Barva- cab*: in *Greek*, *Ἀσφύλλο*: in *Latin*, *Asphodelus*, *Hastula Regia*, *Alvucus*, and *Albucum*: in *Engliſh*, *Asphodel*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. The Common Garden *Asphodel*. 2. The Onion *Asphodel*. 3. *Marſh*, or *Lancashire Asphodel*. 4. *Kings Spear Asphodel*: of this laſt ſee Chap. 404. following: The Second and Third we ſhall treat of in the two following Chapters. The Common Garden *Asphodel* is alſo White or Yellow: and the White is either the Greater Single or Branched, and the Leſſer Hollow, and Leaſt.

III. *The Deſcriptions.* The Common ſingle White *Asphodel* has a Root compoſt of many knobby Roots, growing out of one Head, like thoſe of the Peony, full of Juice, with a ſmall bitterneſs, and Aſtringent Taſte; from whence ſprings up many long narrow Leaves, like almoſt to thoſe of Leeks, ſharp pointed: the Stalk is round, ſmooth, naked, and without Leaves, two Cubits high, garniſhed from the middle upwards, with a number of Flowers Star-ſhaſion, made of ſix Leaves apiece: the colour White, with ſome dark Purple ſtreaks, drawn down the Back ſide; within the Flowers are ſeveral ſmall Chives; which being paſt, there ſprings up little round Heads, wherein are contained hard, black, and three corner'd Seed, like thoſe of Buck-wheat or Staves-acre.

IV. *The Common Branched White Asphodel* has a Root compoſed of many tuberous long Knobs, which are thickeſt in the middle, and ſmaller at both ends, faſtened together at the head, of a dark grayiſh colour on the out ſide, and yellow within; whence riſes up many long and narrow hollow triangular Leaves, ſharp pointed, and lying upon the ground round about the Root; the Stalk is ſmooth, round and naked without Leaves, which riſes from the miſt of them, divided towards the Top, into divers Branches, (if the Plant has been of any long continuance) or elſe into but two or three ſmall Branches, from the ſides of the main great one, whereon ſtand many large Flowers, Star-ſhaſion, made of ſix Leaves apiece, on the ſide whitish, and ſtraked with a Purple line down the

the backside of every Leaf, having in the midst of the Flowers some small yellow Threads: the Seed is black, and three square like the former, and greater than the Seed of Buck-Wheat, contained in roundish Heads which open into three Parts.



V. There are also, the little hollow white Asphodel, and the least white Asphodel, which differ not

much but in the Magnitude, except in the first of them in the Roots, which are not Glandulous, but stringy long and white; bearing Flowers from the middle to the top Star-fashion: And in the second, in the height chiefly, it being seldom above a Foot high, having Glandulous Roots like the great Asphodels.

VI. The Garden yellow Asphodel, has many Roots growing out of one Head, made of several tough, flat and oleous yellow Sprigs, or Gros strings, from the which rises up many Grassy Leaves, thick and Gros, tending to squareness; among the which comes up a strong thick Stalk, set with the like Leaves, even to the Flowers, but less: upon which do grow Star-like yellow Flowers, not unlike to those of the greater White Asphodels, with much the like Seed following them.



VII. The Places. They Grow naturally in Greece, Italy, Spain and France; but are nurst up with us only in Gardens, where now they are become natural, and Natives of our Soil.

VIII. The Times. The Glandulous Great white Asphodels do Flower in May and June: The least white One, in August and September, even till the cold hinders it: the hollow white, and the yellow, Flower in June and July, and the Seeds are ripe, the Month following.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry almost in the third Degree: They are Emetick, incise, attenuate, open, discuss, resolve, and are Vulnerary: They are also Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephritick.

X. The Specification. They are known by experience to be peculiar against the Kings Evil, as the Signature in the Roots demonstrate.

XI. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing hereof, but you may prepare therefrom. 1. A Juice of the Root. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. Ashes of the whole

whole Plant. 8. An Oil. 9. An Ointment. 10. A Balsam. 11. A Powder of the Roots. 12. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It cleanses, and takes away the white Morpew in the Face, or other parts of the Body, the place being first chafed well and rubed with a course Linnen Cloth. If it is mixed with *Sherry Sack* in which a little *Myrrh* has been dissolved, and a twelfth part of the *Tincture of Saffron*, it makes an excellent Collyrium for the Eyes to heal Inflammations, take away Mists, Cloudings, dimness of Sight, and other disaffections, being dropt into them.

XIII. *The Effence.* It may be taken from j. to ij. ounces in Mead or Wine against the Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, or any Vehement obstructions of the Lungs. If the Stomach is foul, it will Vomit the Patient: it evacuates evil Humors, and is contributory to the Cure of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like, Bathing and Washing the Swelling and Sores with it also.

XIV. *The Decodion in Wine.* It is Emetick if it meets with a foul Stomach, is opening and cleansing, good for a Cacoethick habit of Body, and prevails against the bitings of any venomous Creatures, Stone and Gravel, or any stoppage of the Urinary parts. I know it to be an excellent thing to be constantly taken by such as are troubled with the Evil, Oedema, or other like Tumors, for it consumes the Morbick Matter which Composes them. It may be given to iij. iv. or vi. ounces, or less, &c.

XV. *The Syrup.* It has the same Virtues with the former Preparations, but much weaker, yet pleasanter to be taken by such as are queasy Stomached: It is an excellent Pectoral, and causes easy expectoration in stoppages of the Lungs. Dose ij. ounces morning, noon and night. 'Tis fit for Children.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It works downwards, and carries off the Causes of Diseases by Urine: given from j. to ij. drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, is good against Plurifies, and an old Cough, Pains and Stitches in the side, &c.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Excellent being Bathed with, against Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Ashes of the whole Plant.* Galen says, that if they are mixed with Ducks Grease, the mixture is good against an Alopecia, and brings Hair again where it was fallen off, by means of that Disease.

XIX. *The Oil.* It is good against cold Tumors, and to anoint with in Cramps, and for any Ach or Pain in any part, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is good to discuss Tumors and Swellings in Womens Breasts, Testicles, and other Glandulous parts.

XX. *The Ointment.* It cleanses old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fistula's, disposes them to healing, and puts a stop to fretting and eating Ulcers: Discusses Inflammations in Womens Breasts, and Testicles, and is good against Fellons in the Fingers ends.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It is an Excellent thing indeed, for healing all sorts of Green Wounds; cleanses Ulcers to the bottom, incarnates and heals them, and is also profitable against the Gout from a cold Cause.

XXII. *The Powder of the Roots.* It may be given to j. dram in a Glais of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, helps Pains in the Sides, Ruptures, Convulsions, and old Coughs: Used as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and moist Humors which cause Head-Aches, Lethargies, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, &c. And j. dram taken in Broth provokes Vomit, and helps such as are bitten with Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Cataplasim.* It is singular good to discuss Contusions, Inflammations and the like, to give ease in a cold Gout, or any Ach or Pain from a cold Cause, strengthens the Nerves, and cures Cramps, in what part soever: and is good to be apply'd in Tumors of the Kings Evil, Kernels and Swellings in the Neck and Throat, &c. I have had large Experience of the Virtues of the Root of this Herb, and I write little more of it, than what is true to my own knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Onion ASPHODEL.



Onion Asphodel

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek, *Asphodelus*; in Latin, *Asphodelus Bulbosus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Asphodelus Femina*; by *Lobel*, *Asphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacintho Asphodelus*; and that rightly, because the Root is like the *Hyacinth* or *Jacinth*, and the Flowers like the *Asphodel*: *Clusius* calls it *Ornithogalum Majus*, the *Greater Star of Bethlem*, and that fitly enough: in *English* we call it, *Onion Asphodel*, and *Bulbous Asphodel*, from the form of the Root.

II. *The Kind.* It is a singular Plant, having no particular Species under it.

III. *The*

III. The Description. It has a yellowish round Bulbous or Onion like Root, with some Fibres hanging thereat, from the which come many whitish green Grassy Leaves, long and narrow, not much unlike in shape to Leeks, and spread upon the Ground, these come forth at the beginning of the Year, and abide till May, and then they withering, amongst those Leaves, rises up a naked smooth Stalk, replenished towards the top with many Star like Flowers, of a whitish, or pale yellow green Color on the inside, and wholly Green without, consisting of six little Leaves, sharp pointed, with certain Chives or Threads in the Middle, and growing on short Foot Stalks, on a reasonable long Head spike fashion: after the Flowers are past, there succeeds a small Knop, or Head three square, in which lies the Seed which is roundish and black. It differs from Kings Spear, which is also a kind of Asphodel, in the pods, the which are round, but in this long and three square: from the Marsh or Lancashire Asphodel, in the Stalk, which is not wholly Naked: and the Common Asphodel in the Pods and Roots, which in those the Pods are round, and the Root multiform and knobby.

IV. The Places. It grows in the Corn-fields in the Upper Hungary: but with us, it is only nourished up in Gardens.

V. The Times. It Flowers in May, June, and July: and the Seed is ripe in August, or not long after.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, having almost the same temperature with Aron. It is aperitive, inciding, attenuating, absterfive, discussive, and something Emetick. And are appropriated to the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and Joynts.

VII. The Specification. The Roots which are only used, open obstructions of the Lungs; and are peculiar against Asthma's, causing Expectoration.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have from the Root. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Loboch. 4. A Saline Tincture. 5. An Oily Tincture. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasme. 9. A Syrup. 10. Ashes.

The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. Given from half an ounce more or less as the Patient is in age and strength in a Glass of White Wine, it opens obstructions of the Viscera, and is a singular good Medicine against the Yellow Jaundice.

X. The Essence. It is good against Pains and Aches of the Bowels, Pleurifies, Stitches, and other Diseases caused by Obstruction, whether in the Lungs or elsewhere: It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and disposes wounds and Ulcers to a speedy healing. Dose from j. ounce to j. ounce and half in Wine or Mead.

XI. The Loboch. It is made of the Juice Boiled up to a thickness with Honey, with a quarter part of the fine Powder of Elecampane Root, it is a famous Pectoral: with this I once cured a supposed incurable Phthisis, in less than two Months time: at first it Vomited, and continued to do so, more or less for 10 or 12 Days, after which time the Patient took it very Pleasantly; it cleaned the Lungs, caused a great Expectoration, and in short time after healed them and performed the Cure Pleasantly. It is good for Coughs, Colds, Asthmas, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Lungs. Dose j. ounce in the morning Fasting, and as much at four in the afternoon.

XII. The Saline Tincture. It provokes Urine and is good against Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous

Slime in the Reins and Bladder. It represses Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms, and prevails against the Gout. Dose from half a dram to ij. drams morning and evening in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. The Oily Tincture. It is good against an Oedema in the Knees, Traumatick Tumors in the Neck and Throat, and any other cold Swelling in any part whatsoever, being anointed thereon. It prevails against a cold Gout, and other like Pains and Aches. Inwardly taken from vi. drops to xvj. in a Glass of Wine, it Comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

XIV. The Ointment. It is good to anoint Kernells and Scrophulous Tumors in the Throat, cleanse old Ulcers, and being put Scalding hot into Fittula's to remove the Callus and Heal them.

XV. The Balsam. It is prevalent against Oedematous Tumors, and the Gout, heals Wounds, cleanses old Sores, running Ulcers and Fittula's, makes the Flesh grow, and heals them. It also discusses hard and scirrhous Tumors.

XVI. The Cataplasme. It takes away black and blew marks of the Skin occasioned by Blows or Bruises, discusses or resolves Inflammations, and abates pain by its Anodine Property: It is good in Tumors of the Breasts and Cods.

XVII. The Syrup. It is Pectoral, good against all diseases of the Breast, Lungs, and Womb; causes Expectoration, and a free Breath, and provokes the Terms. You may give it from j. ounce to ij. ounces, in a Glass of white Wine morning and evening.

XVIII. The Ashes of the whole Plant. Galen saith, That the Ashes of the Root mixed with Oil, or Hens Grease, cures the falling of the Hair in an Alopecia, and restores it where it was lost; and also cures a Scald Head. It is good against Scurff, Morphew, and other like vices of the Skin.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Marsh or Wild ASPHODEL.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀσφodelos ἰαώδης: in Latin, *Asphodelus Paluster*, *Pseudo-asphodelus Luteus*: in English, *Marsh Asphodel*, *Wild or Bastard Asphodel*, and *Bastard yellow Asphodel*, and *Lancashire Asphodel*.

II. The Kinds. There are two special Kinds hereof, 1. *Pseudoasphodelus major*, *Asphodelus Lancastriae*, the greater *Marsh*, *Wild*, or *Bastard Asphodel*, *Lancashire Asphodel*. 2. *Pseudoasphodelus minor*, *Asphodelus Lancastriae verus*, the lesser *Marsh*, *Wild* or *Bastard Asphodel*, the true *Lancashire Asphodel*.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root long and jointed, creeping as Grass does, with many Fibres thereat, from whence rise up several long and narrow Leaves, like unto Corn Flag, but not so stiff or hard, of a beautiful green Color, and somewhat Chamfered, furrowed or striked down right, yet compassing one another, as the Corn Flag and Flower de lucas do at the bottom, among which rises up a Stalk about a Foot and a half high, with divers short Leaves enclosing the Stalk, as it were hosed at their bottoms; and at the tops stand several yellow Flowers, as it were in a spiked Head, each of them made of six Leaves a piece, as are those of the other Asphodels, in the midst of which come forth several small Threads or Chives, which being past, there comes

Seed in somewhat long and square pointed Husks or Cods, which Seed is very small and Blackish.

Lancashire Asphodil



IV. The lesser Kind, has a Root which consists of a few whitish long Fibres, not creeping far, or much, but increasing into sundry Heads, from whence spring forth many smooth green Leaves, narrower, shorter, and fresher than the former, (Gerard says, two Inches and a half or three Inches long, somewhat broad at the bottom and sharper towards their ends) not much unlike to a narrow Flower de luce, but neither so hard nor so thick, from among which Leaves rises up a Stalk, which scarcely attains to be a Foot high, having very few small Leaves thereon, (Gerard says it is smooth and without any Leaves thereon,) towards the top whereof, in a spiked Head comes forth small Flowers, of a paler yellow than the former, and of a pretty Star like fashion, which being gon, there succeeds small three square reddish Husks, or longish little Cods, which, Gerard says, are sometimes four or five Square, and in which is contained small reddish brown Seed.

V. The Places. They are both found Wild in England, as well as in other places beyond Sea, in Marsh and Wet Grounds: the first near Lancaster, in the Moorish Grounds there, as also near unto Mandley, and Marton, two Villages not far from thence; as also at the Foot of Bagshot Hill in the West of England, near to a Village of the same Name. The second grows near Eggham, not far from the River side there, and in many other places, in the West of England.

VI. The Times. They Flower in May, June, and July, and the Seed is ripe, about a Month after the Flowers are gon: most of their Leaves remain green in the Winter Time, if it is not extrem cold and hard weather.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree; Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Absterfiv and Diuretick: Dedicated to the Lungs, Reins, Womb, and Joynts.

VIII. The Specification. There has been nothing in a constant Observation, to which they can be said to be peculiar; Authors having as to their Virtues been silent.

IX. The Preparations. You may make from the Roots, 1. A Decoction. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Syrup. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. Altho' Authors have said nothing of the Virtues of these Plants; yet, by their Tastes, and other Signatures, they seem to have the Virtues of the Garden Asphodels, tho possibly not so Potent and Efficacious: I have made several tryalls of them, and have found the Decoction to open obstructions of the Lungs and provoke Urine. With the Juice given to ij. ounces for some days in White Wine, I once provoked the Courses in a Woman where they were obstructed: and with the Syrup and Essence, I have cured some that have had extrem Colds. The Balsam I know to be a good Vulnerary, and the Ointment is very discutiv and resolutiv, and good against the Gout. The Saline Tincture provokes Urine, and clears the Reins and Urinary Passages of Sand, Gravel, Slime and Tartarous Matter, given to ij. drams in White Wine: the other Preparations I have not much used; but this last, (as it is the easiest made) I have oftentimes proved, and that with good Success.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of Garden ASPARAGUS.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabick, *Halion*, & *Helion*: In Greek, *Asparagus*, & *Aspadesyos*, 'Οσπινος, and ὀσπινος, from provoking Lust: In Latin, *Asparagus* & *Corunda*: In English, *Asparagus*, *Sparagus*, and *Sperage*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, 1. The Garden Kind. 2. The Wild Kinds, of which there is, 1. The Sea or Marsh. 2. The Rock Kind. 3. The Prickly: of which three last, in the two following Chapters. The Garden Kind is also 1. *Asparagus Sativus* vel *hortensis vulgaris*, seu *Minor*, The Common Garden Asparagus, or Lesser Kind. 2. *Asparagus Sativus*, vel *hortensis Major*, The Greater Garden Kind.

III. The Descriptions. The first or Smaller Kind, has very many Roots, dispersed from a Spongie head, which are long, thick, soft and spongie strings, hanging down, and spreading themselves all about, whereby it greatly encreases: from this Root there rises out of the Ground, divers whitish, green, scaly Sprouts, thick, tender, very soft and Brittle, of the thickness of the greatest Swans Quill, or somewhat thicker, in Taste not much unlike to Green Beans or Pease, having at top a certain scaly soft Bud, which in time does rise up into very long and slender round green Stalks, bigger or lesser as the Roots are in Growth, and growing to be three or four Feet high or more (as the Ground is in goodness) which Stalks send forth divers smaller Branches, whereon are set many little green Leaves, like Fennel, but shorter and smaller, and growing up to the top, much finer than the Leaves of Dill: among which, at the Joynts thereof, come forth, small Mofse, yellowish Flowers, Which yield a Fruit or Berries, green at first, afterwards red as Coral, of the bigness of a White Pea; wherein is contained grofs blackish Seed, and

and exceeding hard, which is the cause it lies so long in the Ground after sowing, before it Springs up.

ASPARAGVS:



IV. *The other or Greater Kind differs nothing from the former, but in the Colour of the Shoots, their Magnitude, and Taste, they being much whiter, vastly larger, and much more sweet and pleasant. It is almost beyond belief the relation of the vast Magnitude to which this Great Kind will grow: This present Year 1696, a present was made to a Lady of one single Bunch containing but one hundred of Sprouts or Heads, which weighed (as was reported to me) above forty Pounds weight: and the last Year I cheapened a Bunch or hundred, of the same Kind in Newgate-Market, which they would not Sell me under eight Shillings, and warranted to weigh above twenty Pounds Weight. So that it is manifest that the larger sort is either another Kind, or else, the former sort vastly improved by Art and Industry.*

V. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, where they are nourished up for the daily Service of the House, being an Excellent Boiled Sallet.

VI. *The Times.* The bare tender Shoots, which are sold in Markets in Bunches or Hundreds, come up commonly in the Spring, and may be had all March, April, and May, and sometimes in June; but the Gardner has arrived now to such a dexterity in his Art, that if the Winter or Season is Warm, you may have them all January and February, as was manifest this present Year, when I could have had what quantity I pleased on New-Years Day. They spring up after that, to a kind of diminutive Bush, and Flower in June and July, and bear their ripe Berries in September, or late in the Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They seem to be Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture. They incise, attenuate, open, cleanse, and are very Diuretick; and seem to be chiefly Cephalick, Hystrick and Nephritick; and, if Authors say true, Spermatogenetick withal.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against

the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, and difficulty of making Water, to provoke Urine, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins, which even the signature of the hardness of the Seed, seems also to intimate.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Roots.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant,* distilled in September, when its Berries are Red; which things the Shops are said to keep: But besides them, we have, 4. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* 5. *The Decoction.* 6. *The Juice.* 7. *The Essence.* 8. *The Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Gargarism.* 10. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots.* Being reduced into Pouder, and given from j. dram to ij. drams in White Wine, or the Distilled Water of the Plant, it provokes Urine, and opens the stoppages of the Urinary parts.

XI. *The Seed.* It is held to be very effectual for the purposes aforesaid, j. dram of it being given in White Wine; so also, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the Pouder of the Root, and given in like manner from j. to ij. drams.

XII. *The Distilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, and is to be rectified (as Schroder directs) by putting it upon more fresh Herbs. It provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone, being drunk daily three times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces: It is used also as a Vehicle for other things.

XIII. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* They are Boiled, and Eaten as a Sallet, with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, being very Nutritive; and tho' cleansing, as to the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Passages, yet they comfort the Stomach, are easie of Digestion, and restore in Consumptions.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, being stopped, and expels that Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, which causes the Strangury. Dose from iv. to viij. ounces.

XV. *The Juice of the Roots and young Sprouts.* It prevails against the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water, when it is done by Drops; it expels Gravel and the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder, and helps vehement pains in the Back. Dose iij. or iv. ounces in Wine, twice a day.

XVI. *The Essence made of the Juice, or bruised Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice beforegoing; besides which, it is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs, Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Falling-sickness, Fits of the Mother, Yellow Jaundice, and dimness of sight: and taken every Morning and Evening, from ij. to iv. ounces in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is said to stir up Bodily Lust, Generate Seed, and remove Impotency.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, Juice, and Essence; but more powerful in provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones and Slimy Tartarous Matter: besides it particularly Stimulates the Generative Faculty by its penetrating and subtil Quality, and effectually cures the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from j. to ij. drams in Wine.

XVIII. *The Gargarism.* The Roots bruised and boiled in White Wine Vinegar, being gargled in the Mouth warm, gives ease in the Tooth-ach: and the Root it self is said to be profitable to be applied to an *Aneurism*.

XIX. *The Bath.* It is made of a good quantity of the Roots and Seeds bruised, and boiled in a great store of Water, which is to be put into a large Vessel, in which a Man may sit up to the Breasts

at least : This has been found effectual against Fits of the Mother, Cholick, and Pains of the Back and Reins, and generally 'tis good against Cramps, Convulsions, Sciatica's and other vehement Pains of the lower Parts of the Body.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sea or Marsh ASPARAGUS.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, Ἀσπάργος ἁλῶδης : in Latin, by Anguillara and Tabernmontanus, *Asparagus Palustris* : and *Asparagus marinus*, by Clusius and Camerarius : by Bauhinus, *Penna*, and Lobel, *Asparagus maritimus* : in English, *Sea, or Marsh Asparagus*.

II. **The Kinds.** This is the first sort of the Wild Kinds ; which some would have us to believe will, by Transplantation, and Manuring in Gardens, become the Garden Kind ; at least as good as the Garden Kind.



III. **The Description.** This Wild, or Sea, or Marsh Kind of Asparagus has a Root with many Strings and Fibres : dispersed from a spongy Head like the former, from whence rises up many, but shorter Stalks than the Garden Kinds, stronger also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like winged Leaves, but shorter, thicker, harder, and of a blewish, green Colour. The Flowers are like the other, and so are the Berries or Seed which follow, but greater than they, and not of so fresh a red colour.

IV. **The Places.** It is found to grow in the Marshes of Tidmann, near Chepstow, and in Appleton Meadow in Gloucestershire, about two Miles from Bristol, where the Poor People do gather the young Shoots or Heads, and sell them in the Market at Bristol, much cheaper than our Garden Kind is sold in London. Mr Ray says he has found it also at the Lizard Point ; and it is said to be found about

Harwich in Essex, and divers other Marsh Grounds and Places, as in a Meadow belonging to a Mill near Thorp in Essex ; and at Singleton not far from Corbie : also in the Meadows near Moulton in Lincolnshire : At a place called Badmar-lading, not far from Harwich, and at Moulton in Holland, which is also a part of Lincolnshire.

V. **The Times.** The Tender Shoots spring up in March and April, at what times they are gathered and Eaten ; they Flower in June and July, and the Berries are ripe in September.

VI. **The Qualities.** It is, as to its first Qualities, temperate : Mr. Ray says, that the Roots are Diuretick, and Lithontriptick, and are one of the five opening Roots : They are appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Joints.

VII. **The Specification.** The Roots are peculiar against the Yellow Jaundice, Stone or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder, as also the Sciatica and Gout.

VIII. **The Preparations.** You may have therefrom, 1. The tender Sprouts or Heads. 2. A Decoction of the Roots in Wine. 3. A Juice from the same. 4. An Essence of the Roots. 5. A Syrup of the same. 6. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of the Roots and Seed, and even of the whole Plant, are the same in all respects with those of the Manured or Garden ; so that we need not here be particular in explicating the Virtues and Uses of the afore enumerated Preparations, but wholly refer you to that which has already been said in the last Chapter.

CHAP. XL.

Of Wild ASPARAGUS.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, Ἀσπάργος ἄγριος, Μυρσάριος, ἀσπάργος ἄγριος : in Latin, *Asparagus Sylvestris* : in English, *Wild Asparagus*, or *Stone Asparagus*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two principal Kinds, 1. *Myacanthinus Galeni*, *Asparagus Sylvestris foliis acutis* : Gesner, Dodoneus, Camerarius, and others, call it simply *Asparagus Sylvestris* : Cordus, Lobel, Lugdunensis, and others, *Corruda* : Bauhinus and Parkinson, *Asparagus foliis acutis* ; and is thought to be the *Asparagus Petreus* of Galen and Dioscorides. 2. *Asparagus Petreus*, or *Corruda aculeata*, *Prickly Rock Asparagus* : this is called by Clusius, *Corruda altera* : by Dodoneus, *Asparagus Sylvestris*, (so that he makes little difference between this and the former, tho' indeed there is much :) and by Bauhinus, *Asparagus aculeatus alter, tribus aut quatuor spinis ad eundem exortum*.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first, Wild Asparagus with sharp Leaves, has a Head of Roots, having many Strings and Fibres depending from it, thicker and shorter than any of the other Kinds ; from whence rises up three or four Stalks, which are shorter, stronger, and tougher than the others, diversly spread and branched into many Wings, on which are set at several distances, many small, short, hard, and sharp pointed Leaves, five or six standing at a joint together : At these joints likewise, with the Leaves, come forth the Flowers, many, set upon a long Stalk, which are Yellow, and consisting of six Leaves apiece, smelling as sweet as a March Violet ; after which come small Berries, green at the first, and of a blackish

ish Ash-colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard Black Seed.



IV. The second Wild Kind, or Prickly Rock Asparagus, which some call Thorny Asparagus, has very thick and short Roots; with many thick strings, all meeting together at the head of the Root, from whence rises up several branched green Stalks, having three or four sharp green Thorns (more like indeed to Thorns than Leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharp pointed) set together all along the Stalks and Branches; from which come forth small, mossy, yellowish green Flowers; and after them store of Berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish green colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish Pulp; wherein usually lies but one black hard Seed, or at most two, having a White Kernel within it.

V. The Places. The first Kind grows in Stony and Rocky places, as, near to Salamanca in Spain, also under Hedges, and in the very Fields in Castile and Granada; about Narbone and Montpellier in France; as also in Crete or Candy. The second grows in stony and ragged or rocky places, as also by hedge sides, not only in Spain, but also in Portugal and Crete. But with us, both the Kinds are only found Nurst up in Gardens of the Curious.

VI. The Times. They send forth their tender Shoots early in the Spring, and Flower in June and July, having ripe fruit in September: But with us in England, it scarcely comes to perfection, unless the Season is very warm, and they grow in a warm place, which may defend them from cold Blasts and nipping Winds.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate as to the first Qualities, but rather more drying than any of the former. They incide, attenuate, and open powerfully, and are strong Diureticks and Lithontripicks: and peculiarly appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb.

VIII. The Specification. I have been informed by

some intelligent English Men, who have lived in Spain for some Years, that the People of the place esteem them as one of the most peculiar Remedies against the Stone and Gravel, and much Superiour to the Garden or Marsh Kinds.

IX. The Preparations. You may make from the Root, 1. A Decoction. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Saline Tincture. 5. A Distilled Water: and from the Seeds or Berries, 6. A Powder.

The Virtues.

X. The Virtues are the same with the Garden and Marsh Kinds: and therefore the Designation and Uses of each Preparation the same, to which you are referred; save, that these Wild Kinds are esteemed to be double in Force and Goodness.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Common AVENS.

I. THE Names. This Herb, for all that we can learn, was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore we can furnish you with no Greek name for it: but it is called in Latin, *Caryophyllata*, and *Garyophyllata*, (from the smell of its Root) also *Herba Benedicta*, *Sanamunda*; and *Tragus* would have it called *Nardus agrestis*, (not only for the sweet scent of its Roots, but for its excellent Virtues) and is supposed to be the *Genm Plinij*, in Hist. lib. 26. Sed. 21. It is called in English, *Avens*, and *Herb Bennet*.



II. The Kinds. The General Kinds are two. 1. *Caryophyllata vulgarior*, the common Avens. 2. *Caryophyllata Montana*, the Mountain Avens; of which in the next Chapter. The Common Avens is twofold, 1. That, *Flore minore*, with the smaller Flower, (which is the more Common:) 2. That, *Flore majore*,

fore, with the greater Flower, as Mr. Ray has noted, *Hist. Plant.* pag. 606.

III. The Descriptions. The first of the Common Kind with the smaller Flower, has a Root consisting of many thick Strings, and smaller Fibres, somewhat of a brownish yellow without, and reddish within, smelling somewhat like unto Cloves, especially if it grows in the higher, hotter and dryer Ground, and in a freer and clearer Air; but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places, especially if they be moist: From this Root spring forth many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, every one made of many Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib; the three largest whereof grow at the ends, and snipt or dened round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes four, standing on each side of the said middle Rib, under them: among which do rise up divers rough or hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, branching forth with Leaves at every Joint, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, and some into more: on the tops of the Branches stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, like Cinquefoil Flowers, but larger; in the midst whereof, stands a small green head, which, when the Flowers are fallen, grow to be rough and round, being made of many long, greenish, purple Seeds, like grains, which will stick on your Cloths.

IV. The other Avens with a large Flower, is a Plant little differing from the former in any particular, except in the Flowers, which are greater than those of the common, and fairer: This I have sometimes formerly seen and gathered in Woods and Copfes in some parts of Cambridge-shire, where the whole Plant grew large and very fragrant; but the Roots not much inferior (in my opinion) in their Scent to Cloves themselves.

V. The Places. They are found to grow Wild in many places of our Land, under Hedge sides, and near By-paths in some Fields, as also in Woods and Copfes, delighting to grow rather in Shadowy than Sunny places. And in many places they are brought into Gardens, chiefly about London, and in some great Towns and Cities, that they may be near at hand upon occasion. The Large Flowered Avens is found in Tedford Wood, in the Wouds of Lincoln-shire.

VI. The Times. They flower in May and June generally, and their Seed is ripe in July at farthest.

VII. The Qualities. Avens is hot and dry in the first Degree; and is Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Absterfive, Discussive, Resolutive, Carminative, Alexipharmick, Afringent, and Vulnerary. Schroder says, it is Cephalick, and Cardiack; and we know by Experience that it is Stomatick, Hepatick, Hyfterick, and Arthritic.

VIII. The Specification. Schroder says, its chief use is in drying up Catarrhs, and resolving Coagulated Blood: it is a singular cure for Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing hereof, but only, 1. The Root; but you may prepare therefrom, 2. A Decoction. 3. A Wine. 4. A Juice from the Roots and Plant. 5. An Essence. 6. A Spirituous Tincture from the whole Plant. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. An Ointment. 10. A Balsam. 11. A Cataplasim. 12. A mixture for Callous Ulcers.

The Virtues.

X. The Root. The Powder of the dried Roots given from half a dram to j. dram, strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, is good against Spir-

ting or Pissing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; and strewed on moist or running Sores, or Ulcers, dries them up, and disposes them to healing. The dried Roots are also used to be laid among Cloths, to perfume them, and keep away Moths.

XI. The Decoction, Made in Mead, or half Wine half Water, it is good for stoppages of the Brest and Stomach, Stitches and Pains of the Sides, opens Obstructions, and corrects cold and crude humors in the Stomach and Bowels. Dose vi. ounces.

XII. The Wine. It is very Aromatick, and if it is drunk for some continuance of time, every Morning fasting, it warms and strengthens a cold Stomach, takes away sickness at Stomach, comforts the Heart, expels Wind, makes a good Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resists Poison, and is a singular preservative against the Plague, or any Pestilential Disease: Dose, in infectious times, iv. or vj. ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIII. The Juice from the Root, &c. It is Peccoral, Warming, Comforting, and Strengthening a cold Stomach, and is good for Inward bruises and hurts, for it dissolves congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruises, as also spitting of Blood; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good against the Colick. Dose from ij. Spoonfuls to iv. or more, in Wine, Mead, or Ale: Outwardly, it is good to wash old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers with, in order to their cleaning and healing.

XIV. The Essence. It is good for Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hyfterick and Vulnerary, eminent against cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; it strengthens Digestion, and causes a good Appetite, taking away pains of the Stomach, from the coldness thereof; it cheers the Heart, and is good against Sickness and Fainting Fits; prevails against Barrenness in Women, by rectifying the cold and moist Distempers of the Womb. It is also an excellent Vulnerary, for by taking this Essence Daily, from j. to iij. or iv. ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it causes Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistula's to heal after an admirable manner.

XV. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not full out so powerful, except in Vulnerary cases, in which it may do full as well. Dose from j. dram to iij. drams, or more, in a Glass of Wine or Diet Drink.

XVI. The Saline Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the Reins, is good against the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, Wounds, Ulcers, Sores, Fistula's, and many Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Brest, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Reins, carrying off the Morbifick Cause by Urine. Dose from j. to ij. drams in Ale, Mead, Wine, or Diet Drink.

XVII. The Oily Tincture. Applied to Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, it cures them: it helps Lameness, Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palsies, being anointed Morning and Evening on the parts affected; as Pains, Aches, and Gouts, proceeding from cold Causes, or a defluxion of cold Humors. And inwardly taken, from vj. drops to xvi. or xx. drops, in some proper Vehicle, it prevails against Lethargies, Vertiges, Apoplexies, Convulsions, and other cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It eases the Colick, and is good against Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c.

XVIII. The Ointment. It eases Pains from a cold Cause, discusses Oedema's, Scrophula's, and Phlegmons, or Inflammations, and abates Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, by discussing the Cause; and is good against the Piles in Ano.

XIX. The Balsam. It is a true Vulnerary, and cures

cures simple Wounds by the first intention: It cleanses running Sores, old foetid Ulcers, and stubborn and rebellious Fistula's; washing them first with the Juice, or Essence, and then applying of this Balsam: it cleanses, incarnates, or breeds Flesh, and brings to a speedy healing.

XX. *The Cataplasme*. It discusses Inflammations in their beginning; is good against Contusions, or Bruises, eases pains or Aches in any part, and is singular good in a cold Gout. I have applied it with great success in vehement Head-achs, proceeding from taking cold, or any recent Cause.

XXI. *The Mixture*. Take Juice of the Roots iv. ounces, fine Verdigreese ij. drams; mix them. It takes off the Callus in hollow Ulcers, and Fistula's, where it must be injected with a Syringe. But if the Callosity is in an open Ulcer, the Mixture may be thus made: Take of the foregoing Ointment ij. ounces: Powder of Tobacco ij. drams: Verdigreese j. dram: mix them. Or thus: Take of the former Balsam ij. ounces: Powder of round Birthwort Roots ij. drams: fine Verdigreese j. dram: mix them. Any of these mixtures take off a Callus from any Ulcer or Fistula, cleanses the same, and induces it to a speedy healing; and this it will do, if the affect is in the Joints.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Wild or Mountain AVENS.

I. *THE Names*. They are called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllata agrestis*, *Caryophyllata montana*; and in *English*, *Wild or Mountain Avens*. The Epithet *Wild* is put to these, to distinguish them from the former, which are never called *Wild*; for tho' they grow *Wild* in Fields and Woods, yet it is always near home, and besides, they are many times Nurfed up in Gardens, which these are never, except as meer Rarities.

II. *The Kinds*. There are several Kinds of *Mountain Avens*, but those growing in our Country chiefly, are, 1. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea*, as Gerard calls it: Or *Montana palustris purpurea*, as Parkinson: Also *Aquatica nutante flore*, and *Aquatica flore rubro striato*, by the Baubins; Purple *Mountain Avens*, or *Water Avens*. 2. *Caryophyllata flore amplo purpureo*, *Avens* with a large double flower. 3. *Caryophyllata Chamedrys folio*, as Morison calls it: *Chamedris spuria montana Cistiflore*, as Parkinson: *Alpina Cistiflore*, and *Alpina flore fragrarie albo*, as the Baubins: *Teucrium Alpium Cistiflore*, as Gerard; *Mountain Avens* with *Germander Leaves*. 4. *Caryophyllata Pentaphyllea*, as Baubin and Parkinson: *Alpina Pentaphyllea*, as Gerard: and *Alpina quinquefolia*, as Caspar Baubin; Cinquefoil *Avens*. To which add, 5. *Caryophyllata montana Virginienfis*, *Virginia Mountain Avens*. 6. *Caryophyllata montana flore magno luteo*, *Mountain Avens* with a great yellow flower.

III. *Descriptions*. 1. *Purple, or Water Mountain Avens*. It has a Root about a Fingers thickness, with many Strings or Fibres thereat, from whence rises up many long and hairy Leaves, composed of divers little Leaves, with larger at the top, and these snipt or dented about the edges, like as the Common *Avens*: among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, a Foot or more in height, on which grow Flowers, whose Heads hang down: the tops of the Stalks, and Cups of the flowers, are commonly of a purplish Yellow, but the Flowers scarcely appear above the Husks that contain them: These Flowers themselves are of a

pretty Red Colour, and are of divers Shapes, and grow divers ways: (which is the reason that Clusius, and some others, have judged them to be several Plants, giving the Flowers here express for a differing kind.) For some of these Flowers, even the greatest part of them grow with five Red, round pointed Leaves, which never lye fair open, but only stand straight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter, and yellowish Threads: Some of these Flowers consist of Seven, Eight, Nine, or more Leaves, and some again lye wholly open, with Green Leaves, growing close under the Cup of the Flower; and some few now and then may be found composed of a great many little Leaves, thick thrust together, making a very double Flower: after the Flowers are fallen come such hairy Heads, as you see in the Figure, and in other Plants of this Kind, among which lies the Seed.



IV. 2. *Avens* with a large double purple Flower. Tho' some make this to be a different Kind from the last, yet doubtless it is not, but is one of the Sportings of Nature, wherein she acts variously in one and the same Plant; and therefore the Description of the last may fully serve for this, there being in truth no variation but in the Flower, as we have in the former, above, already declared.

V. 3. *Mountain Avens* with *Germander Leaves*. It has a long, thick, hard, woody Root, with many Sprigs or Strings growing from it, and spreading under ground, of a brown blackish colour; from whence spring up several hard, woody Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, spread upon the Earth, of a brown, reddish colour, which have Leaves growing upon them without any order, like to *Germander Leaves*, but lesser, harder, more wrinkled, and saw-like indented on the edges, of a White Honey colour below or underneath, and of a blackish Green colour above, having an Astringent Taste. The Flowers are White, and each Flower stands upon a slender hairy Foot-stalk, about three or four Inches long, twice as big as a Strawberry Flower, and consisting of six Leaves apiece, or more, in the middle of which is a Tbrummy Head, of a small hairy substance, which being fallen, there succeeds little Dow

ny or feathered Heads, not much unlike to those of the Pasque-flower, with an oblong Seed, of a Sad Red Colour. And the bottoms of the flowers are sustained, as it were, with narrow oblong hairy Leaves.

VI. 4. Cinquefoil Avena. It has a Root composed of many tough Strings, of a brownish Colour, and smelling somewhat like to the former Kinds, from whence rises up Leaves divided into five parts like unto Cinquefoil, dented about the edges, and having Stalks about a Foot high, having such like Leaves thereon, at the joints where it branches forth: at the tops whereof stand Pale Yellow Flowers, like those of the Common Avena, but smaller, with many Yellow Threads, somewhat Downy in the middle.

VII. 5. Mountain Avena of Virginia. This is wholly like to the Purple Avena, first described in this Chapter, but it is taller and larger than that, almost in every respect, and scarcely differing in any thing else, and it yields flat, thin, blackish Seed in Husk.

VIII. 6. Mountain Avena, with great yellow Flowers. This has a thick, long, brownish round Root, of the bigness of ones Finger, creeping under the upper Crust of the Earth, not altogether so stringy as the Common, described in Chap. 41. Sect. 3. foregoing, but having some small Fibres shooting downwards in several places, and Smelling and Tasting like to Clover, or those of the first Common sort, from whence comes forth divers winged Leaves, made of many small Leaves towards the bottom, standing on both sides of the Rib, the end Leaves being largest and whole, not divided, but somewhat deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, of a fresher green colour likewise, softer also and gentler in handling, than those of the Common Kind: from among which rise up slender Stalks, seldom branched, having very few Leaves thereon, at the Tops whereof stands usually one Flower apiece, and sometimes more, made for the most part like those of the Common sort, consisting of five or six Leaves, much larger than those, and of a deeper Yellow Colour, and sometimes with a White Flower, as Camerarius in hort. says, tending to redness, having many Yellow Threads in the middle, compassing a Green Head, which when the Flower is past, increases to be a round Head, beset with flat Seeds, not so rough, or ready to stick to ones Cloths, but every one of them having a long Feather-like Hair or Thread at the end. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and Seed, are covered with a small soft hairy Down, which is not much, or easie to be discerned, unless one takes good notice thereof, or heeds it very well.

IX. The Places. The first of these are found by Water Sides in Wet or Marsh Grounds on the Mountains; in Northern Mountainous Places in England, as about Settle and Ingleton, &c. also in Wales, about Snowden Hill, &c. and in divers other places. The second has been found near Strickland magnum in Westmorland. The third is found in several of the Alpine Mountains; and in Ireland, on the Mountains between Gort and Galloway. The fourth was found by Pena on the Rhetian Alps near Clatena, who at first took it to be a kind of Cinquefoil, but by the Smell and Taste, found it to be Avena: it has been found in the Den of Bethesda in Scotland. The fifth grows in Virginia, Carolina, and other parts of Florida, and is only nourished up with us in Gardens. The sixth is found upon divers Mountains, as on Corenos in Bohemia, by the Springs of the River Albis, as Matthiolus says, and upon Mount Baldus, as Pena says, and in many other places. Bauhinus found it in Mount Braulium of the Rhetians; and Clusius on the Ridges of the Highest Alps, not every where, but amongst Grass and Shrubs; but with us it is chiefly nourished up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of May, to the end of July; and their Seed is ripe in August, or not long after.

XI. The Qualities. These are all generally of a Nature, and have the same Qualities and Virtues. They are hot and dry in the second Degree: They incise, attenuate, open, cleanse, discuss, resolve, expel Wind; are Astringent, Vulnerary, and resist Poison: and are appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

XII. The Specification. They have a peculiar property in curing Wounds and Ulcers, opening all sorts of Obstructions, drying up Catarrhs, and stopping preternatural Fluxes of the Bowels.

XIII. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may have from their Roots, (which are chiefly in use) 1. A Powder of the Root. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Wine. 4. A Juice. 5. An Essence. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. An Ointment. 10. A Balsam. 11. A Cataplasma. 12. A mixture for callous Ulcers.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Virtues of all these Mountain Avena, are the same with those of the Common Avena, and are applied to all the same Diseases, and differ in nothing but the degree of their strength, force, or efficacy; for that these Wild or Mountain Avena, are much stronger than the Common Kinds, and operate more powerfully, speedily and effectually than they can possibly do: and therefore, the Virtues and Uses of the several Preparations aforementioned, are the same with those of the Common Avena before declared in Chap. 41. Sect. 10. to Sect. 21. to which you are referred.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Common BARLEY.

I. THE Names. It is called in Hebrew סעורא, Segnorah, Job 31. 4. and Joel 1. 11. &c. In Arabick, Xabaer, Shair: In Greek, Κελσι: in Latin, Hordeum: and in English, Barley.

II. The Kinds. It is either Manured or Wild, of which latter in the next Chapter. The Manured is, Hordeum Distichum, Common Barley. 2. Hordeum Distichum latius, Bear or Battledore Barley. 3. Hordeum Polydichon, Square Barley, or Winter Barley. 4. Τριτοχυρον, Galea, Zerkwen, Hordeum nudum, Zeopyrum, Tritico Speltum, Naked Barley.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Grassy Root, with many small Fibres or Strings, from whence rises up several Grassy Leaves and Stalks, sometimes more, sometimes less; which are shorter and softer than those of Wheat, and the Grassy Leaves are also shorter, broader and rougher, and the Stalks rise up to be 12, 14, 16, or 18 Inches high, according to the goodness of the Ground: at the Tops whereof comes forth Ears, having two rows of Corn, set in good order, each inclosed in a Husk, sticking close to the Grain, and having a long rough Aune or Beard thereat, which is many times greater and longer than Wheat, and whiter also, not very easily falling out of the Ear. Cordus says, that this kind makes a recompence for the smallness of the Ear, by the number of the Stalks each Grain or Root produces; for,

Says he, I have numbred above sixty Stalks rising from the Root of one Corn, but usually twenty, thirty, and forty.



IV. The second Kind is like the other in all respects, excepting in the Ear, which is indeed much broader, (tho' it has but two rows, as the former) for that the Grains lie more straight out, not so much sloping upwards, and withal they are something larger, but the Awnes or Beard, not full out so long.



V. The third Kind. This is also altogether like the other Kinds in the Root, Stalk, Leaf and Grain, but differs only in the Ear, this always having four Rows of Grains, whereas the others have but two: Some Authors will have it, that this kind has sometimes six Rows of Grains on the Ear, called, *Hexedum Hexalticum*, or *Cantherinum*. But I am of Opinion it is of a different Kind from the four Rowed, or Square Barley; for that this is lesser, and without doubt is that small kind which is brought to us out of Germany, and sold in our Grocers Shops, called *Pearl Barley*: There is also a sort of large hulled Barley, called *French Barley*, which is only our common English Barley hulled; and is called *French*, because it was first of all hulled in France.

VI. The fourth Kind. The Root is Grassy, with many Fibres or Strings at it, whence rises up Stalks, like to the Common Barley, or rather like unto Spelt, save that the Ears are rounder; but it has not so many Stalks rising from the Root, as the Common Barley has; it has many rows of Corns in the Ears, which are inclosed in the Husks, but have not that hard or harsh Skin or Husk upon them, which the Common Barley has, with long, rough Awnes or Beards at their ends, and the Grains or Corns are more lank, small, yellow, and short, and naked, without Husks, growing almost like Wheat, the which in its yellowish Colour it somewhat resembles.

VII. The Places. The first or our Common Barley, is sown in all the Southern parts of the Kingdom: the second is sown in the North parts only: the third is reasonably frequent in our Land. The last is sown in several places of Germany, for the same uses as the other Barley is; this is rare with us, yet it is sown in our Gardens, where it flourishes very well.

VIII. The Times. Barley is sown with us in March, especially the two first kinds: the Square or Winter Barley, is said to be sown before Winter; but all sorts of Barley (even the Winter Barley) are sown with us in England in March or April, and are ripe or fit for cutting in August following, or beginning of September at farthest.

IX. The Qualities. They are cooling and drying in the first Degree. They are gently Repercussive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, and Anodyne, appropriated to the Lungs and Reins; also Antifebricitick and Galactogenetick, or breeding Milk.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar for allaying the heat of Blood in Fevers, to help Pissing Blood, and sharpness of Urine, being caused thro' the Application of Veficatories, by an unskilful hand.

XI. The Preparations. You may have from the Grain, 1. Malt. 2. Beer. 3. Ale. 4. A Spirit. 5. Pementa. 6. Maza. 7. Pilsan. 8. Test. 9. Faeces or Bottoms of Ale or Beer. 10. A Balsam. 11. The Meal or Flower. 12. Bread. 13. Cream. 14. Barley Water. 15. A Cataplasme. 16. A Mixture. 17. A Julep. 18. A Bath. 19. An Emplaster. 20. A Distilled Water from the green Plant, whilst the Grain is yet green, or not fully ripe. 21. Brewers Grains.

The Virtues.

XII. The Malt. This is called in Greek, *Bónus* by *Ætius*: in Latin, *Byne*, and *Maltum*; which is a made Latin Word, from the German Word *Maltz*, or our English Word *Malt*, which is Barley prepared for Brewing Ale or Beer; the manner of which Preparation is thus: Take a Quantity of Barley, as much as you please, put it into Cisterns made for that purpose, which you may fill full with the Barley, then affuse so much Water thereon as may cover it, and there let the Grain soak for two or three Days and

and Nights, till it is well swelled; then drain the Water from it by a Cock or Pipe below; which done, the swelled Barley is to be taken out of the Cisterns, and spread equally, or of an equal thickness, upon the Floor of a Malting House, about half a Foot thick, or more, and according as the Air is cold, it is covered with Cloths, or not covered, and is to lye till it begins to sprout, ready as it were to grow, which will be performed in two or three days, if the Weather is warm, or not very cold, otherwise it may lye longer: before it grows hot, which it is apt to do, it is to be turned with Shovels for that purpose, two or three times a Day for a Week or ten Days together, to cool it, and dry it: When it is thus dried, it is put upon a Malt Kiln, and there it is thoroughly dried by the help of Fire, made either of Straw, Furzes or Wood, to cause it to have the sweeter Relish or Taste: If it is dried with Faggots or Wood, the Malt will taste Bitterish from the Smoak, and will easily be perceived in the Drink, which will taste Bitter: If it is dried with Furzes, or other light stuff, it will taste less Bitter; but the only choice Malt is that which is dried with Straw, for that is truly Sweet, and makes the only pleasant Drink. Malt being grossly Ground is made into Beer and Ale, as we shall in the next place shew. Ground Malt Fried, and applied in a Bag, as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Belly, gives ease in Pains proceeding from Stitches, Colick, or Gripings caused through Cold or Wind: Made into a Pultice, it is good to allwage Inflammations, or other like Tumors or Swellings.

XIII. Beer. This is called in Greek, Ζυθος: in Latin, Zythum, Cerevisia Lupulata; and in English, Beer. It is made by Infusion of Ground Malt, and a due Quantity of Hops in a sufficient Quantity of Boiling Water in a proper Fat or Vessel, so long till the whole Virtue and Goodness is Extrallied out of both Malt and Hops; then this Liquor is drawn off: Now left any goodness should yet be left in the remaining Malt, another Quantity of Boiling Liquor is put thereon, and so stirred well together, and kept in Infusion till the remaining Sweetness is Extrallied into the Liquor: These two Liquors (or more, if you think needful to make them) which are called Worts, viz. the Stronger and the Smaller Worts, are put together, and being mixed, are put into Coolers, to bring them to a just Heat, or rather Warmth, to make them fit for a succeeding Fermentation: Being thus only brought to a Warmth, the Liquor is put into the Working Fat, and to cause or facilitate the Fermentation or Working, a proportional Quantity of Ferment or Test is added, and mixt with it, and the Working is continued so long till both Taste and Smell give a Demonstration, that the Nature of the Liquor is changed, and turned from a dull, heavy, sweet Taste, to a kind of a Vinous Activity and Flavour. I know our Common Brewers Boil their Worts, and it is their Opinion, that the Beer or Ale will not keep without such Boiling; but Experience has long since refuted the Error or Vanity of such Conceptions: 'tis only the Liquors being strong of the Malt, which makes the Ale or Beer keep; if it is weak in that, boil it as long as you will, it will soon grow Small, Hard, and Soure, nor can you prevent it, do what you can: and if it is very strong of the Malt (and not too much fermented) tho' the Worts were never Boiled at all, yet will the Drink keep several Years Good, and grow neither Soure, nor Hard, as your Drink made of Boiled Worts does; and of this I am a particular and faithful Witness: See more Arguments against the Boiling of Worts in my Sepalsium, or Druggists Shop, lib. 8. cap. 7. self. 26. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction, almost next to Demonstration.

XIV. Ale. This was called in Greek by Dioscorides, Κίρα, & Κίρα: In Latin, Curmi, (from the Greek,) also Cerevisia, Cerevisia, & Cerevisia non lupulata, or Drink not Hops, now called Ale. It is made of Malt exactly as Beer is made, without any difference, except in the Hopping, which is here wanting. But of late, in the Summer Time, the Brewers put in a small quantity of Hops, to make the Ale keep the better, which is the property of the Hops, confirmed to us by Experience. Ale without doubt is the most Ancient Drink of our Land; But it has lost much of its Reputation since Beer came into Fashion or Use; because the Hops make it more durable without fowering, and less fullsome and more wholesome. However, whether it is Ale or Beer that is drunk, that is the best and more wholesome which is recent or new, than that which is hard or stale, the former being cleansing, and keeping the Body open and more Soluble; whereas the stale is Astriking, and stopping, causing heart-burnings in many, and breeding Acid Humors, and laying the Foundation of an Acid Ferment.

XV. The Spirit. It is drawn from Beer or Ale grown very hard, prickly, or almost sewer. It may be drawn in a Copper Vesica, with its Serpentine or Worm, with a gentle Fire, drawing off two thirds of the Liquor: or it may be mixt with double the quantity of fair Water, and one third part or better may be drawn off with a strong Fire, so will it have less of an Empyreuma: this Spirit thus drawn off must be rectified, by mixing it with an equal quantity of Water, and drawing off the one half: and by repeating this Work several times, you will so purely wash, and perfectly cleanse the Spirit, that all its Empyreuma and ill scent will be taken totally from it: This being done, you may either keep it in its present condition, of the Strength of Common Brandy, for common and ordinary Uses: or you may Destillate it by reiterated Distillations per se, either in a Copper Vesica tin'd within with its Worm, drawing off only the fine Spirit, leaving the Flegm behind; or you may Distill it in a Glass Body or Bolt Head in Balneo Marie, or a very gentle Sand heat, which will cause the subtil Spirit only to Ascend, leaving the Watry parts below; and this Work is so often to be repeated, till the Spirit is become purely fine, and free from Flegm, strong enough to fire Gunpowder. This Work will the better be done, if a proportional quantity of Common or Bay Salt, or Pot-Ashes be cast into the Spirit: for the Salt dissolving in the Flegm, will keep it down or make it stay behind, and cause the Liquor to yield its Spirit with much more ease and freedom, and more pure from Flegm and Empyreuma. As to its Virtues and Uses, it has the same Nature, Quality, and Use with the Spirit of Wine, and performs all the same things, in making Tinctures, Cordial Water, Elixirs, Powers, Volatile Spirits, Baths, &c. and therefore to that you are referred.

XVI. Polenta. This the Ancients made variously: Pliny lib. 18. chap. 7. says that the Greeks made it of Green Barly taken out of the Ear before it was fully ripe, steeped in Water, then beaten in a Mortar, after washed in Baskets, to free it from the Husks, so dried in the Sun, and afterwards steeped and beaten again, till it was thoroughly cleansed, which being dried was ground small: of this they took xx. pounds, and added thereto, Lin-seed, Coriander-seed of each j. pound: Salt ij. ounces: these last things well beaten together were mixed with the Barly, and so prepared for use. II. Other Grecians, says Pliny, made it of Barly steeped for a Night in Water, and Husked by beating in a Mortar, after dried, and so parched or fried in the next day, and then ground it to Meal, to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings

or Browth of. III. The Italians Made it of Parched Barly, without any moistning, ground small, to xx. pounds of which they added Millet-seed in Powder iij. pounds: Coriander-seed, Lin-seed, well beaten of each j. pound, Salt ij. ounces and a half, and then mixt them all together. IV. Galen Commends it to be Made of Fresh Barly not full out ripe or hardened, and before the Beard was white, or quite dry, and then indifferently parched, and reduced to Flower, adding nothing else to it. Many Nations used this Polenta instead of Bread, and the Cyprits tho' they had Wheat growing with them, yet mostly eat this. It dries and affrings more than Barly it self, binding the Belly and stopping fluxes, being drunk with Alicant, or red Wine: drunk with Water, it quenches Thirst, and allays Inflammations of the Throat or Lungs. It was often eaten mixed with new Wine, or boiled up with Wine, and so eaten, as every one liked best.

XVII. *Maza*. This is only Polenta, or the Flower of Parched Barly, moistned with some Kind of Liquor, as every one liked best: some with Water, some with Water and Oil Olive, some with sweet Wine, some with Wine and Oil, and some mixed it with Honey, as *Hesychius*, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* declare: but *Galen* says that *Maza*, is hard of Digestion, and generates Wind: if it is well moistned with Water, sweet Wine, or Oil, and Honey also is added to it, it the sooner passes off.

XVIII. *Prisana*. The Ancients made it of several sorts of Grain, not of Barly only, but of Wheat, Rice, Oats, Pease, Lentils. But *Prisana*, simply considered, is always understood to be made of Husked Barly only. *Hippocrates* his way of making of it is thus, Take the best Barly, steep it in Water four Hours or more, then put it into a course Bag, and beat it with a Mallet or wooden Pestle till the Husks come off which take away by washing, dry it in the Sun, and keep it for use. Take of this bulled Barly what you please, and boile it in a sufficient quantity of Water till it breaks, and that the liquor is thick like Cream: this liquor is the *Prisana*, which ought to be moderately liquid. This has no Affriction, nor troubles the Stomach or Bowels, nor swells or fills them with Wind, for the Windy part is vanished by boiling: it clogs nor the Breft or Stomach, but by its Lubricity it easily digests and passes off, and quenches Thirst by its moistning quality; and for these properties sake, it is profitable both for sick and well: Thus *Hippocrates* and *Galen*. But *Dioscorides* further adds, That this *Prisana* by reason of its being boiled, yields more nourishment than Polenta, is good against Exulcerations, and to help the hoarseness and Roughness of the Throat: This was the *Prisana* of the Ancients: but the Physicians in our Times make it thus, Take bulled Barly, commonly called French Barly, boil it in Water till it be soft or broken, then beat it in a Mortar, and strain it, to which add blanched Almonds, Melon and Citrul Seeds, beaten to a Pulp, and then mixt together. This is their usual *Prisana*, or Barly Milk. *Prisana Drink* is thus made, Take bulled Barley, boil it in a first Water, and then in a second Water, but something less than in the former Recipe, strain away the Water from the Barly, and to iij. quarts of this Water, add Raisins of the Sun stoned iv. ounces, Blew Currants ij. ounces, Liquorice bruised j. ounce, Sweet Fennel seeds ij. drams, Coriander seeds j. dram and half, Maiden Hair a handful, boil again a quarter of an Hour, or better, then strain out for ordinary Drink. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, obstructions of the Lungs, costiveness of the Bowells, and also for weak and Consumptive Bodies.

XIX. *The Yest*. It is the Superficial Faculency of the Drink, raised therefrom in Working; and *Yest* begets *Yest*, hastning on and more speedily perfecting the Fermentation of the Liquor, which is a separating of the Flowery or Mealy Particles of the Malt from the Wort, and the stirring up an innate and latent Acid into act, to give the Drink a pleasant sort of briskness or Quickness, enlivening it with a Subtil and kind of Vinous Spirit. This *Yest* by Distillation yields a Vinous Spirit, of equal Virtues with the Spirit of Wine: and Bakers use Ale *Yest* insteap of Leaven, to make their Bread light, which would otherwise be sad: but Physically it is chiefly of External use. Being immediately apply'd in Burns and Scalds, it presently takes out the Fire, and eases the smarting Pain, making the affect more easy and yielding to other Medicaments. Apply'd to Phlegmons, and other like Tumors, it helps to diffufs and resolve them, unless they be Apottemated, and then it hastens the suppuration of the Apottem or Tumor, and alleviates the pain. Being boiled to a Salve or Emplastick body, and apply'd, it strengthens a weak Back, and weak Joints, eases Pain in those or other parts, and is diffusive and resolutive.

XX. *The Feces or bottoms of the Barels*, called by some, *Emptyings*. They yield a Spirit by distillation like the *Yest*, which may be rectified to the like degree of Subtity and purity; and may serve for all the same intentions the other will serve for, whether Chymical or Pharmaceutical: And the *Feces* or *Bottoms* themselves are good to be outwardly applied in all the same cases, and to all the same Diseases for which we have prescribed the *Yest* in the former Section to be applied. But this is not so good for the Fermentation of Wort, as *Yest* is, because it will scarcely work at all and if it does it is so meanly and weakly that it makes rather a Flat and Insipid or dead kind of Liquor, than any thing which has briskness and Life: But it may be renewed, by adding a little sower Leaven to it, dissolved in a little of strong or sweet Wort, mixing them well together, ad digesting them in a warm place, for some little time.

XXI. *The Balsam*. It is made of strong Ale, by gently boiling it so long till it becomes thick like Chio Turpentine, and will spread on Leather like a Salve, or soft Cerote. This being apply'd warm to the Neck or Throat troubled with the Kings Evil, or Kernels, or other hard Swellings, gives much ease and either diffusses or resolves them: it is good to resolve contracted Sinews and Tendons, comfort and strengthen weak Nerves and Joints, and is an excellent thing for weaknes and pain in the Back, and to apply it to any part or Member which is hurt by spraining, falls, blows, or other the like Accidents.

XXII. *The Meal or Flower*. The Ancients of old, made of it Bread, 2. Kings 4. 42. John 6. 9, and 13. They made also Cakes of it, Judges 7. 12. Ezek. 4. 12. And so they have done almost in all Nations, and in most parts of this Kingdom, within these three or fourscore years last past, they made also of it a kind of boiled Bread or Puddings, and fried Bread or Pancakes; but now in our days Wheat being so plentiful with us, Barly is wholly disused, unless amongst the poorest of the People. The Turks at this day make a kind of Drink of the Meal or Flower which they call *Chausset*: Thus, they take the Meal or Flower which they make into Paste, and boil it in a great Caldron; after which it is made into small balls: these balls being cast into the Water, it will presently boile up of it self, and grow hot, without the help of any fire, and become by working a kind of thick Drink. It is of a whitish Color, thick, of a good nourishment,

turnes into the Head, and causes Drunkenness if it is too largely taken; and this kind of Drink, says *Petrus Bellonius*, is usually sold in all the Cities of *Asia*, in the Tap Houses appointed for it, and generally with them called *Chausset*. In the *Levant*, and other the *Eastern* parts of the World Barly is yet more eaten, and made more into Bread than Wheat, I suppose because it is more cooling, and preventive of Fevers; it is also cheaper for the poor and ordinary sort of People: it nourishes much less than Wheat, but the Grain being Maulted, makes a more excellent Drink, clearer, thinner, purer, more stomatick and Diuretick.

XXIII. The Bread. It is made of the Flower with a proportional quantity of Water and Salt; to every bushel of which Flower, a four Leaven, as big as a Mans fist doubled, or a Pint of Ale Yest, is added, being dissolved in the warm Water, with which the Paste or Dough is made: this being mixed with one part of the Flower, is covered with the other, and left in digestion for an hour or two, that the whole may be Leavened, then the Paste or Dough is made by mingling all well together, and kneading it with the hands, till it becomes a stiff Paste; which then is suffered to lay again about half an hour, and then made up into Loaves, which are after baked in an Oven. This Bread is proper to be eaten whilest new, agreeing then most with the Stomach, and nourishing best. Apply'd to the place where the Pain is, in a Velethead-ach, as soon as it comes out of the Oven, or as hot as the Patient can endure it, it gives present ease; and in a few times Application, cures it.

XXIV. The Cream. It is made of hulled Barley, boiled in a first Water and cast away, then boiled in a second Water, till the Grain bursts, and is perfectly soft: which is then beaten well in a Mortar, and mixed in the Water in which it is boiled, and strained through a Cheese Cloth: then Melon seeds blanch'd are beaten to a Pulp, and mixed with Milk, and strained till all the oily and moist part of the seeds are taken forth: This Milk is sweetned with double Refined Sugar, and mixed with the former strainings of the Barley, so you have Barley Cream. Some at Eating mix with it a little Damask Rose Water and Juice of Limons. This ordinarily taken is good against hot burning Fevers, and such as are weak, faint and feeble, labouring under Hecticks, and Consumptions, for it cools preternatural heats, and restores much. Without the Juice of Limons, it is good against sharpness of Urine, and such as make a Bloody Water.

XXV. Barley Water. It is made of hulled Barley, boiled in a first Water, and that cast away, and then boiled in a second Water, half a pound of Barley to a Gallon of Water, adding also an ounce and half of burnt Hartshorn, boiling them so long till the Barly is breaking; then the Water is strained from the other things, and made pleasant with the Juice of Limons, and double Refined Sugar. This is used as ordinary Drink for such as are in Burning or Malign Fevers, Hectick Fevers, Consumptions, or any other ways disturbed with heat; it cools, admirably quenches Thirst, and prevails against Diseases of the Lungs.

XXVI. The Cataplasim. 1. Take Barley Flower xij. ounces, Meal of Fleawort seeds iij. ounces, Honey, Oil of Lillies, of each ij. ounces, Water a sufficient quantity, mix and boil it to the consistence of a Pulvis. This apply'd warm cures Tumors under the Ears, in the Neck and Throat, and other the like places. 2. Take Barley Meal or Flower, xvi. ounces, Powders of Fanugreek Seed, Lin seed and Rue, of each iij. ounces, Flowers of Melilot and Camomile chopt small of each ij. ounces, boile all in sweet Wine to a thicknes. This apply'd warm, dissolves Infla-

mations, expels Wind out of the Bowels, and eases Pains of the sides, Stomach, and Spleen. 3. Take Barly Flower xij. ounces, Powder of Pomgranat peels and Myrtle Berries, of each iij. ounces, Red Wine, a sufficient quantity, mix, and boile to a Consistency: apply'd to the Belly, it is said to stop the Loosness, or other Fluxes of the Belly. 4. Take Barley Flower xvj. ounces, sharp Wine Vinegar, a sufficient quantity, mix and boile to the thicknes of a Cataplasim. It is good against Scurff, Dandriff, or Morpew in the Head or any other part, being laid on hot, and as Authors say helps the Leprosy. 5. Take Barley Flower xvj. ounces, white Salt and Honey, of each iij. ounces, white Wine Vinegar a sufficient quantity, mix and make a Cataplasim. Apply'd it is said certainly to cure the Itch.

XXVII. The Mixture. Take Barley Water xij. ounces, Sirup of Corn Poppies iij. ounces, Tincture of the same Flowers made with Spirit of Wine ij. ounces, mix them. Dose iij. ounces twice or thrice a day; with this I have cured several Plurifies. But *Tho. Bartholinus*, *Germ. Ephem. An. 2. obs. 2.* Professes to cure Vehement Plurifies with Barley Water alone.

XXVIII. The Julep. Take hulled Barley iij. ounces, boil it in a first Water, which cast away; boil it again in iij. quarts more of Water, Liquorice bruised, Strawberry Leaves, Violet Leaves, of each ij. handfuls, boile till a quart or three pints is consumed, then strain out, and dulcifie it with iv. ounces of Sirup of Violets: It provokes Urine, and is very good in Cholerick Fevers. 2. Take hulled Barley viij. ounces, boil it in Water, which cast away, and boile it again in iij. quarts more of Water, adding Fennel seeds bruised, (towards the end of the boiling) iij. ounces, boil till the Barley breaks, then strain out, and sweeten with white Sugar Candy. It breeds Milk in Nurses plentifully, cools the heat and sharpness of Urine, and helps Pissing Blood, especially if it is caused by the Application of Veficatories, or Blistering Plaisters. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Asthma's, &c.

XXIX. The Bath. Take Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Beets, Fumitory, Black Hellebor, of each iij. handfuls, Barley iv. pound, boile them in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, till the Barley breaks, the Grain is to be boiled a considerable time first, and then the Herbs to be put in towards the end of the boiling. It is a very effectual thing against Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out, being often used.

XXX. The Emplaster. Take Barley Flower ij. pounds, Tar j. pound, Wax half a pound, Oil Olive a sufficient quantity, mix and boile to the consistence of a Cerote, or soft Emplaster. It is said to cure hard Swellings of the Throat and other places called the Kings Evil. Apply'd also, it is an admirable thing to cure the Gout.

XXXI. The Distilled Water from the green Barly, and the whole Plant. It is Distilled in the end of May, and is good to cool Inflamed Eyes, and for such as have Defluxions upon them, to stay the Humors, and to ease the Pain, being often dropped in to them; white Bread being also dipt therein, and apply'd upon them, does the same.

XXXII. The Grains, which are left after Brewing. Tho they are generally used as Food or Meat for Horses, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and Fowls, yet they have some Physical Virtues also: for they are beneficial in curing Lameness in the Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet, cauted through Cold, or evil Humors, being fallen into them, as also shrankings of the Sinews, Cramps, and pains in the Nerves or Joynts, if a Bathing-Tub or Barrel be filled with them whilest

whilest they are hot, or if cold, heated again as hot as may possibly be suffered, and the Patient sit therein, so as to cover those parts, that they may gently sweat, as long as he can well endure it without Fainting: this I say, if it is done three or four times, or more if need requires it, will both abate the Swelling and ease the Pain; also restore the Nerves, Joints, and Limbs, to their pristine health and strength.

CHAP. XLIV. of Wild BARLEY.



THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ἡριθὸν ἀγρὸν*; In Latin, *Hordeum agreste*: In English, Wild Barley.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds thereof, 1. *Ζέα ἢ Ζεία Μονόκοκος*, and by Lobel, *Bryza Monococcus*; Wild or Brant Barley, Peters Corn. 2. *Ἀγρίλωψ*, *Ægilops*, *Festuca*, Degenerate Barley, or Havergrafs. 3. *ἡριθὸν ῥόδον*, (*ἀπὸ τοῦ ῥόδου, ἃ τραβήδου, quod aristas ē corpore trahat*): *Hordeum spurium*, murinum, vel spontaneum, Ristida; Way Barley, Wall Barley, which last is also said to be greater and lesser.

III. The Descriptions. *Zea*, or *Bryza*, has a small Fibrous or Stringy Root, from whence rises up slender and short Stalks, but firm, bearing a small, thin Spiked Ear, set with Grains or Corn in two rows, one Corn on each side opposite to the other, from the bottom of the Ear to the top, whereby the Ear is flat, like unto Barley, with rough Awnes or a Beard, as Barley also has, every Grain is contained singly in a husk, which sticks to it, so as not easily to be gotten off, the Ear much resembles Barley, and the Colour of the Grain, is a dark Red: it makes blackish or dark brown Bread, and not altogether so pleasant as our Common Barley.

IV. Ægilops, (which in my opinion ought rather to be called *Monococcus*) has a Root which from a small Head sends forth many Fibres or Strings, from whence springs forth Stalks 2. or 3. handfuls high,

resembling Wheat or Barley, jointed in three or four places, from whence comes forth divers Grassy Leaves, of a pale green colour, and at the top of the Stalks two or three Heads, set one above another, which are round and somewhat long, hard and striped, having also many Beards at the end of each, wherein, when they are ripe and look whitish, 1. 2. or 3. small Grains or Seeds a little smaller (says Gerard) than Barley: these Seeds are wrapped or infolded in a Crested Film or Skin, out of which the Awnes come forth; Matthioli says, that *as Lolium*, or Common Darnel is known to be a Seed degenerate from Wheat, being found for the most part among Wheat: So by his own experimental knowledge, he had found that this *Ægilops* or *Festuca*, was a Seed or Grain, degenerating from Barley, and is found among Barley, or where Barley has grown.



V. The greater Way Barley, or Wall Barley, has a Fibrous or Thready Root, continuing many Years, from whence springs up many Grassy Leaves, and among them several Benty Stalks about 16. or 18. Inches high, at the top of which grows several whitish yellowish Ears, with somewhat rough Beards, but much shorter than those of Barley, and some have scarcely any Beards at all. The Ear is much more like that of Rye than Barley, and the Corn, or Grains which come out of it are brown Coloured, lank and small, in Color and shape resembling Rye, so that it might more properly be called Wild-Rye, Way-Rye, or Rye-Grass, rather than by any Appellation of Barley, to which in my opinion it has no resemblance.

VI. The lesser Way or Wall Barley, is like the other in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears and Grains, so that many have taken it to be the same with the former, but in this it differs, that it is much lower, so that it scarcely attains to be a Foot high; and indeed it comes so near to the former Barley, or rather Rye-Grass, that many have taken it to be one and the same, as even I myself also do.

VII. The Places. The first was anciently sown in Greece, and the Eastern Countries; now it is sown in some parts of Germany and France, but with us

it is chiefly found in *Gardens*, tho it grows well and naturally enough here as other Grains do. *Gerard* says, that he had often times found many Ears of it among our ordinary *Barley*, when he lived in the farther side of *Lincoln-shire*, and they there called it *Brant Barley*. The second is Sown in many places of *Italy* and *France*, as in *Provence* and *Narbone*, among their Corn, and grows well in a moist Ground, but prospers most in a more Fruitful dry Soil: *Gerard* says, it grows commonly among their *Barley* in *Italy*, and other hot Countries; but only with us in *Gardens*. The third and fourth, by the High-ways, and Path-sides, as also on Mud Walls, and at the Foot of other Walls, and Way-sides in Fields, almost every where through the whole Kingdom.



VIII. *The Times.* the first is a *Summer Corn*, and Sown in *March* and *April*, and is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*. The second also is a *Summer Grain*, and is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or the beginning of *August*. The two last are found coming to ripeness all the *Summer Months*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them temperate in respect to heat or coldness; and dry in the first Degree. The first and second Attenuate, digest and cleanse; and the two last are aperitive, absterfiv, and Vulnerary; and are all appropriated to Diseases of the Joyns.

X. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property to cleanse and dry up Ulcers, and resolve Tumors in the Joyns. The *Ægilops* is said to be a Specifick against the *Ægilops* or *Fistula* in the Corner of the Eye.

XI. *The Preparations.* The first Kind has much the Nature and Virtues of Common Barley, and therefore may have most of those Preparations, so that we shall say no more of them here. From the *Ægilops* or *Festuca*, you may have, 1. An Infusion of the Seed in Drink or Wine. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Syrup of the whole Plant. 4. A Powder of the Seed or Grain. 5. A Juice. 6. Ashes of the Stalks. And from the *Way Barley* or *Rye-Grass* you have, 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Infusion in Ale, Beer, or Wine.* The Seed Infused, or Drunk in Powder in any of these Liquors, affects the Head and Brain much, and causes Drunkenness.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is made with the Addition of dried *Damask Roses*, and drunk from ij. to iv. ounces; as also the Mouth and Throat, Gargled therewith; it is good against a stinking Breath, I suppose caused by some filthy Ulcer or Ulcers in those parts, for that it has a property to heal Ulcers.

XIV. *The Syrup.* If the whole Herb, Roots, and Seed be bruised, boiled in Water, strained, and made into Syrup with Honey, to viij. ounces, of which if j. of *Aloes Succotrina* in fine Powder be added, you have an excellent Medicine against foul Ulcers of the Nostils, by wetting Tents therein, and putting them up the same, holding them a pretty while therein, and often repeating it.

XV. *The Powder.* Mixed with Watter in which a little *Roch Alum*, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been dissolved, and laid upon the *Ægilops* or *Fistula* in the Corner of the Eye; it cures it; it also cleanses, dries up and heals Ulcers in other parts of the body, being so used, or strewed on dry.

XVI. *The Juice.* It is mixed with *Barley Meal* and so dried: and then upon occasion moistned with *Rose Water*, and apply'd Plaister wife, it heals (as *Gerard* says) the *Ægilops*, or *Fistula* in the Eyes: it also softens and asswages hard Tumors, and swellings in the Joyns. *Lobel* says, this has been often tried to be effectual against the *Ægilops*, for that it has a drying quality without sharpnels.

XVII. *The Ashes of the Stalks or Straw.* Made into a Lixivium with Water, it is good against the Gout from a flegmatick cause, by often bathing there with, and to dissolve hard Tumors or Swellings in the Flesh, and discuss Tumors of the Joyns.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of Way Barley or Rye Grass.* Being made of the Green Ears and Grass by beating it in a Morter, and then apply'd to places bald, or where the Hair is wanting, *Gerard* says, it causes it to come forth and grow again.

CHAP. XLV.

OF BARREN-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the Greek, *Ἐπίμηδιον*: In Latin, *Epimedium*; *Epipetron*, *Epimenidium*: In English, *Barren-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to be a singular Plant of the Kind, without any Species, tho *Parkinson* talks of an *Alterum fruticosum*, &c.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root small and reddish, spreading much under ground, in shadowy rather than Sunny places; from whence springs up several hard round Stalks, twenty or twenty four Inches high, each Stalk divided for the most part into three Branches, and each of them bearing three Leaves apiece, which are several, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends, hard or dry in feeling, and a little sharply dented about the edges, of a light green Colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath: from the middle of some of the Stalks of Leaves, shoots forth with them, from the first rising up of them, a small long Root Stalk of Flowers, not much higher than the Stalks of Leaves, divided into Branches, containing on each of them, three Flowers apiece,

apiece, separated into four parts, as if the Flower consisted but of four Leaves, when as each part has two leaves, one lying close upon another, the inner being yellow, and smaller than the lower which are red, so that the red edge appears round about the yellow, making it seem a yellow Flower of four Leaves with red edges, having also a few yellow Threads in the middle, set with green, the under side of the Flowers being of a yellowish red Colour, striped with white lines. Gerard says, the Flower is but small consisting of four Leaves, whose out sides are purple, the edges of the inner side red, the bottom yellow, the middle part of a bright red Colour, and the whole Flower somewhat hollow. The Flower being past, small long Pods or Cods appear much like to Saracens Confound, but shorter, in which is contained flattsish red seed. It is a pretty shrubby Plant, and its smell is rather strong than pleasant.

Barren Wort.



IV. *The Places.* It grows on the Mountains of Liguria, and in most Meadows in Italy, about Bononia and Vicentia; also in Romania, and on the Euxanian Hills. It grows with us in Gardens only, in moist and shadowy places, where it brings forth its Seed to perfection, tho' Dioscorides and Pliny say, that it is without either Flower or Seed.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers at its first coming forth, or first Year of its growth from June till the middle of August; but after it has taken fast hold, and well Rooted it self in the Earth, a Year before, it then Flowers in April and May.

VI. *The Qualities.* Galen affirms it to be moderately cold and moist: I judge it to be cold and moist in the first Degree: it is Repercussive and Discutient, and appropriated to the Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* Parkinson says, it is without any special property, more than to keep Womens Breasts from growing over great.

VIII. *The Preparations.* By reason much of the Virtues of this Plant is not known, there are not many Preparations from the same: the chief being,
1. A Juice. 2. A Powder of the Roots and Leaves.
3. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Whether it is taken out of the Roots or Leaves, it is good to cool Inflammations, and is profitable to bath with in an Erysipilas.

X. *The Powder.* It may be made of the Roots or Leaves, for of either the Virtue is the same, tho if made of the Root it is thought to be stronger; Parkinson says it is reported, that being taken inwardly for some time, it makes Women Barren: from whence possibly the Name might come.

XI. *The Cataplasme.* The Leaves made into a Pultise, by beating them up with Oil, and applied to Womens Breasts, keeps them from growing great; and is good to Discuss a slight Contusion.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Common BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, Bedarog, Berendaros: in Greek, βασιλικόν; in Latin, Ocimum, Basilicum, Regium: in English, Basil.

II. *The Kinds.* The general Kinds are, 1. Garden. 2. Wild. The Garden Basil is, 1. The Common Great, Ocimum Vulgatum. 2. The small or Ruff Basil, Ocimum Vulgare minus. 3. Anisated Basil, Ocimum Anisatum, of which in this Chapter. 4. Basil Gentle, or Clove Basil, Ocimum Caryophyllatum. 5. Citron Basil, Ocimum Citratum, of which in the next Chapter. 6. Ocimum Americanum maculatum, Spotted American Basil. 7. Ocimum Americanum Crispum non maculatum, Crisped American Basil not spotted, of which two in Chap. 48. The Wild Basil is either Stone or Field, of which in their proper Places in Chap. 49. and 50.



III. *The Descriptions.* The Common Great Basil, has a Thready and Fibrous Root which perishes

at the first approach of Winter, and therefore is to be sown a new every Year if you will have it; from whence rises up usually but one upright Stalk nearly a foot high, variously branching forth it self on all sides, whereon, at every Joint, are set two Leaves, broad, thick, and fat, a little pointed, of a pleasant sweet smell, of a fresh green Colour, and a little fringed about the edges; of which some one here and there, are of a black reddish hue: towards the upper part of the Stalk and Branches come forth a number of small whitish Flowers, which many times tend to a dark purple, with two small Leaves at the Joint, in some places green, in others brown; after the Flowers come small black Seed.

IV. The Small Bush Basil, has a fibrous perishing Root much like the former, from whence rises up small tender Stalks, which grow not so high as the former, but is thicker spread with Branches, and smaller Leaves thereon, and set closer together; these Leaves are little, less than those of Pennyroyal, and the whole Plant is top, and fine or small growing into a kind of diminutive Bush, whence the Name of Bush Basil; and is of a more pleasing sweet sent than the former by much: the Flowers are small and white, and the Seed black like the other, when it yields Seed with us, which is more seldom, it not often yielding ripe Seed here, because it neither Springs, Flowers, nor Seeds so early as the others. Parkinson adds another middle Kind something larger than this both in the height of the Bush, and magnitude of the Leaves, but not otherwise differing, which to me seems to be one and the same Herb, but differing according to the goodness of the Soil.

V. The Anisated Basil. Is truly of the self same Kind with our ordinary Garden Basil but of a middle size between the Common Great and Bush Basil, and differs nothing in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed, but a little in the magnitude, and something in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseeds.

Common-Basil Anisated.



VI. The Places. Whence these Herbs first came, is unknown to us; but in Italy, France, Spain and England, they are only nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower in the heat of Summer as in June and July, by little and little, whereby they are long a Flowering, beginning at the top first, and so Flowering as 'twere downwards.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and moist in the second Degree: They incise, attenuate, open, discuss, resolve, concoct, digest, and are carminative and anodyn, being Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Cardiac, Nephritick, and Uterine: also Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. Schroder says, it is a peculiar thing to cleanse the Lungs, and provoke the Courses in Women.

X. The Preparations. The Shops make use of, 1. The Leaves. 2. The Seed. 3. And Distill therefrom a Water. But you may farther prepare, 4. A Juice. 5. An Essence. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Decoction in Wine. 10. A Syrup. 11. An Oil. 12. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Leaves. Their finell comforts the Brain (whatever some Authors say to the contrary) and were eaten in Galen's time (I suppose as a Sallet,) being corrected with Oil and Vinegar. Some Authors will have it that they dry up Milk in Womens Breasts, which in my opinion is against their proper Nature, being hot and moist, and therefore more apt to breed Milk.

XII. The Seed. Being made into a fine Powder, it may be given from half a dram to j. dram, in Wine, against the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart, to cheer and comfort the same, and expel Melancholly, or sadness of Mind: It is good also against Poyson and the Stinging of Scorpions.

XIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It is good to clear the Eye-sight, and to be used as a Vehicle for the other Preparations.

XIV. The Juice. If it is put into the Eyes, it takes away their Dimness, and dries up Humors which fall into them; snuff up the Nostrills it causeth Sneezing; and so Purges the Brain: given to j. ounce in a Glass of Generous Canary morning and evening, it provokes Venery, or Lust, and is good for such as are troubled with Heart Qualms, or Swooning Fits, or stoppage of their Terms.

XV. The Essence. It much exceeds the Juice for Inward uses, being corrected, and made more Pure or fine, as being freed from its gross and faculent parts. It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is an excellent Stomackick, Cardiac, and Pectoral, freeing the Lungs from the Tartarous Matter which obstructs them, and causing thereby a free respiration, and therefore is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and other like Distempers of the Lungs. Dose from j. ounce to ij. ounces in Wine, or Syrup, or some other Pectoral Vehicle, morning and evening.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Stomackick and Cardiac, resists Poison, and is good against the stinging of Scorpions, or bitings of other Venomous beasts: prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, and is good for such as are troubled with Lethargies, Comas and Apoplexies, and other Cold Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. Dose ij. drams or more, in the Distilled Water.

XVII. The Saline Tincture. It is powerful against Diseases of the Reins, opening their obstructions, and removing the Tartarous and Viscous Matter which affects them. It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, Slime and Stones out of the Reins and Urinary Passages. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates

cilitates the Delivery of such as are in Labor, bringing away both Birth and After-birth. Dose from j. to iij. drams in a Glass of White Wine. It is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, and Hornets, biting of mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures, as also against the Jaundice and Dropsie, carrying off the Morbifick Cause by Urine.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is singular against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, obstructions of Urine, as also the Yellow Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, and the like, being taken in the Syrup of the same Herb, from iv. to xij. or xvj. drops: it prevails also against Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, &c. and outwardly anointed it is good against the bitings of mad Dogs, and Pricks, Punctures, or Wounds of the Nerves.

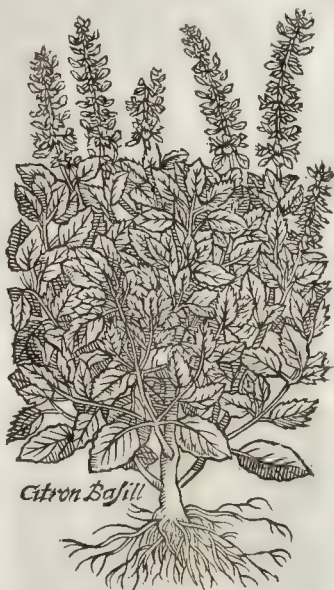
XIX. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from iv. to viij. ounces, it is good against Poyson, the stinging and biting of Venomous Creatures, Faintings, Swoonings, fits of the Mother; provokes the Terms, expels both Birth, and After-birth, as also Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and is good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Bowels.

XX. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is an admirable Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, &c. causing expectoration, and making the Brest and Lungs easy. Dose ij. ounces either alone, or mixt with Alicant, Tent, or Malaga.

XXI. *The Oil.* It is made by Boiling the Juice or Bruised Herb with Oil of Mirris or Roses and Vinegar. Being anointed with, it prevails against Pains of the Head and Nerves, Lethargies, Palsies and other cold Diseases of those Parts; and eases pains of the ears being dropt into them.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* It is Discussive and Resolutive, good against the beginnings of Phlegmons, or Inflammations in any part of the Body: it is also good to take away black and blew spots of the Skin, discufs Contusions, and ease pain proceeding from any cold Cause.

like those of the ordinary Common Basil, and the Seed Black also, like those of the former.



Citron Basil

V. The Greater Clove Basil: Its Root is like the former, and perishes in like manner, being one of the Great Kind of Basils, and not differing from the former, either in stalks, branches, growing, or largeness of the Leaves, or colour of the Flowers, except that sometimes they are a little purplish; but in the Smell of the whole Plant, it has a stronger and a quicker Scent, much like the smell of Cloves, for which reason it is called Caryophyllatum.



Basil largest clove scented

K 2

VI. The

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Citron and Clove BASIL.

I. **THE Names.** The first of these is called in Greek, *οκκικον αρωματικον*: in Latin, *Ocimum*, vel *Basilicum alterum*, *Ocimum Citratum*: in English, *Citron Basil*.

II. The second of these is called, *οκκικον εν βασιλικον καρυφύλλω*: in Latin, *Ocimum* vel *Basilicum Caryophyllatum*: and in English, *Clove Basil*, or *Basil Gentle*.

III. **The Kinds.** The first or *Citron Basil*, is the *Greatest Basil*, and is singular. The *Clove Basil* is, 1. *Ocimum Caryophyllatum majus*, the *Greater Clove Basil*. 2. *Ocimum vel Basilicum caryophyllatum minus*, the *Lesser Clove Basil*.

IV. **The Descriptions.** *Citron Basil*: It has a pretty thick Root, with many Strings, which perishes after Seeding time, or upon the approach of Winter; from whence grows up one upright Stalk, spreading it self into many Branches, not much unlike to the Common Garden Kind, with Leaves set by couples at the joints, but much larger, and of a reddish Colour in the hotter Countries, but not so in our colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very pleasing Smell, much resembling that of a Citron Peel, and therefore called *Citratum*; the Flowers are White,

VI. The Lesser Clove Basil : It has a pretty long, woody Root, with many Fibres thereat, from whence rises one Upright Stalk, which admirably spreads it self forth in Arms and Branches, looking very much like to a bush, and not very much unlike Mother of Time, both in the form of its growing, and the shape and magnitude of its Leaves, which grow more dispersedly upon the Branches; the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, after the manner of those of Basil, of a White Colour, but bending somewhat more backwards. The smell is the strongest and most fragrant of all the Basils, and smells perfectly like Cloves, from whence it is also called *Caryophyllatum*, and this is the true Basil Gentle. An Exact Figure hereof you have in Dalechamptus Hist. Plantarum, lib. 5. cap. 51. fig. 5. pag. 681.



VII. The Places. They grow in the Eastern Regions, and hot Countries, where they are more odoriferous, than in our Northern Climes: but now they grow in all the Northern Nations in Gardens, where they flourish well, and yield their Seed in perfection, but their fragrant Scent is not altogether so strong.

VIII. The Times. They Flower gradually during the hottest Summer Months, as all June, July, and some part of August, Flowering at the Top first; and then is gradually Ripe not long after.

IX. The Qualities. These are hot in the second Degree, and moist in the first Degree: Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Digestive, Resolutive; Carminative and Anodyn. And appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Breſt, Lungs, Heart, Reins and Womb: they are also Emmenagogick, and resist Poison.

X. The Specification. They comfort the Nerves, prevail against Palfies, cleanse the Lungs of Tartarous Matter, and provoke the Terms.

XI. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Powder from the Seed. 2. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant. 3. A Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Decoction in Water. 9. A Syrup. 10. An Oil. 11. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

XII. All these Plants have the same Virtues with those in the former Chapter, and therefore the Preparations have the same, for which, and their particular Uses we shall refer you thither.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of American BASIL.

I. THE Names. This was wholly unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Original Greek Name, but considering it is an Indian Plant, may well enough be called, *Οικον & Βασιλικον* indy : in Latin, *Ocimum Americanum* vel *Indicum*: and by Camerarius, *Basilicum Hispanicum*: in English, *American Basil*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. *Ocimum Americanum maculatum laeve*, smooth, spotted American Basil. 2. *Ocimum Americanum crispum non maculatum*, crisped American Basil, not spotted.



III. The Descriptions. The smooth spotted American Basil, has a Root like those in the former Chapters, which perishes after Seeding time; from whence rises up a four square reddish green Stalk, a foot high, or better, from the Joins whereof spread out many Branches, with broad fat Leaves set thereon, two always at a Joint, one against another, as the Basils have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and sometimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish Foot-stalks, of a dark purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others less; the Flowers stand at the Top of the Stalks, Spike-fashion, of a White Colour, with Reddish Stripes and Veins running through them; set or placed in dark

dark purple coloured Husks : The Seed is greater and rounder than any of the former Kinds, and somewhat long withal : the whole Plant smells strong like to the common or ordinary Basil and Camphire put together.

IV. The Crisped or Curled American Basil, not spotted : It has a Root like the foregoing, being a degenerate of the other kind, risen (as Parkinson supposes) from the Seed of the former Plant, gathered in these colder Countries ; and is indeed of the Kind of the American spotted Basil, having like Stalks, and such like large Leaves, cut somewhat deeply in on the edges, and curled or crumpled, as they also sometimes are, together with swelling bunches like Bladders in them, but wholly of a green colour, and without any spots, or spot upon them : the Flowers hereof are all white, and without any spots as the other has : the smell hereof is very strong, and perfectly resembling the former.

V. The Places. They Originally grew in America, from whence they were brought into Spain, and from thence to us, being nourished up in our Gardens ; the latter of which seems now to be a Native of our own Countrey.

VI. The Times. They Flower gradually in June and July, as the others do ; and their Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot in the second Degree, and moist in the first ; highly Cephalick, Nervous, Cardiack and Hystrick ; they Attenuate, Open, Resolve, Dissolve, are Carminative, Anodyne, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

VIII. The Specification. I have found them peculiar against Palfies, and Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause.

IX. The Preparations. You have, 1. A Powder from the Seed. 2. A Distilled Water. 3. A Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Decoction. 9. A Syrup. 10. An Oil. 11. A Cataplasm : the Virtues and Uses of which, are the same with the same Preparations in Chap. 46. Sect. 12. to Sect. 22. foregoing. 12. A Distilled Oil. 13. The Powers.

The Virtues.

X. The Distilled Oil. It cures Head-aches, Megrims, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palfies, Convulsions, Tremblings, and weakness of the Nerves, Obstructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, and all sorts of Pains, Aches, Sciatica, and Lameness from a cold Cause, being taken inwardly from iv. drops to xij. in some proper Vehicle ; and outwardly anointing the part affected therewith. It expels Wind, and cures the Colick.

XI. The Potestates or Powers. They have all the former Virtues, but penetrate more, as being more Subtil or Volatile : They provoke the Terms in Women, ease Pains and Stitches in the Side, are good against Fits of the Mother, and Vapors, cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, resist Poison, and remove Melancholly, strengthening the Stomach, and all the Viscera. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glas of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Stone BASIL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀκινός* & *Ἀκινός* : in Latin, *Acinus* and *Acinos* by Lobel and Dalechampius : *Clinopodium Vulgare*, by Matthiolas : *Clinopodium majus*, by Camerarius : *Botanica Pauli*, by Guilandinus : *Pulegium montanum*, by Lonicerus ; *Polycnemon*, by Gesner ; and *Clinopodium Origano simile*, by Bauhin : in English, Stone Basil, and Great Wild Basil.

II. The Kinds. This is properly the first and chiefest of the Wild Basils ; and is twofold. 1. *Acinus major*, the greater Stone Basil. 2. *Acinus minor*, the lesser Stone Basil.

Stone Basil Greater.



III. The Descriptions. The Greater Stone Basil has a bushy Root, of many Strings set together at, and depending from one Head, which shoot forth sockets round about : from this Root springs forth several hard, four square, hairy or hoary Stalks, a foot, or foot and half high, or more, set with two hairy green Leaves at each joint, being covered also as the Stalks are with a hairy Down, somewhat larger than any of the other Wild Basils, coming near unto the bigness and fashion of the Leaves of Origanum : the Flowers grow in Rundles, or round the Stalk, in greater plenty than in the Wild Basils of the following Chapter, and of a purplish colour, but sometimes white, the Husks of which are somewhat larger and rougher.

IV. The Lesser Stone Basil, has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Husks, and differs not any thing from the former, save that the Stalks are lower, the Leaves lesser, and the Husks of the Flower's smaller ; in a word, it is of the same Kind, but the whole Plant is every way less.

V. The

V. *The Places.* Gerard says they grow plentifully in Autumn, almost by every Hedge: Parkinson says, they are found sometimes in Corn Fields in England, but more often in open Woods and Copses which have been filled, and that almost through all our Countrey; more especially if they are stony places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of May, all June and July, and the Seed is gradually ripe in July and August.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree: Discussive, Astringent, and Vulnerary; and dedicated to the Womb.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for stopping Fluxes, and the Terms in Women; more especially for Fluxes of Blood.

IX. *The Preparations.* You have from them, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. A Decoction. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice.* Given from j. ounce to ij. ounces, it strengthens the Stomach and Bowels; and bathed upon an Inflammation it asswages it.

XI. *The Essence.* This is more Stomatick than the former, and given inwardly, stops all sorts of Fluxes, whether of Humors or Blood, as also the Terms in Women. Dose from j. to iij. ounces, in some proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the former, and is good to take inwardly, to heal Wounds and Ulcers, from j. dram to half an ounce, in a Decoction of the same Herb; 'tis an excellent Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Pains and Aches from a cold and moist Cause, gives ease in the Gout, and heals Wounds, Punctures, or other hurts of the Nerves, by anointing therewith Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* By fomenting therewith, it Discusses hot Tumors and Inflammations; used as an Injection into foul, fetid, and hollow Ulcers, it cleanses them: and daily drunk from iv. to viij. ounces, it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *The Balsam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, cures Wounds by the first intention; and digests and cleanses, old, foul, rotten, and filthy Ulcers with great facility, after which it incarnates, or fills the Ulcer with Flesh, and presently heals it up.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Herb chopt small, beaten in a Mortar, and boiled in Milk, and brought to the thickness of a Pultise, with Yolks of Eggs, and Crumbs of Bread. It is Discussive, Resolutive, and Anodine, and of singular good use to be applied to a recent Contusion, or a Gout from a cold Cause.

CHAP. L. of Wild BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Κλωνίδιον* (quasi Lectipes, Bedsfoot Flower, because they resemble the Beds feet:) in Latin, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Basilicon Agreste*, *Clinopodium*: and in English, Wild, or Field Basil, Beds-foot Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three several Kinds hereof, 1. *Clinopodium Vulgare*, *Clinopodium minus*, (because less than the Stone Basil.) *Ocimum Sylve-*

stre, by Lobel and Clusius; *Acinos* and *Ocimastrum*, by Fuchsius and Dodoneus; *Clinopodium*, by Anguilara and Turner; *Clinopodium majus*, by Camerarius; *Pulegium Petraum*, by Gesner; *Clinopodium Alterum*, and *Pseudo-Clinopodium*, by Matthioli; *Clinopodium Arvense Ocimi facie*, by Bauhinus; and *Basilicum Tertium*, by Tragus; in English, Field Basil; but the People call this as well as the next following, where they grow, Horse Time, and Poley-mountain. 2. *Acinos Anglica Clusij*, (which is thought to be, by Clusius, the true *Acinos* of Dioscorides;) *Clinopodium Ocimi facie alterum* of Bauhinus; our English Wild Basil the lesser. 3. *Acinos odoratissimum*, *Latifolia Columna*, Broad Leaved sweet Scented Wild Basil.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first has a Woody Fibrous Root, full of hairy Threads, creeping along the Ground, and springing up Yearly of it self without Sowing; from whence rises up several square Stalks, about six or eight Inches high, with two small Leaves set at every Joint, being somewhat like Wild Marjoram, or the fine bush Basil, a little dented about the edges, but not much, and some Leaves not at all dented; and in some Plants and Places a little rough and hairy, and in others, less, or not at all: the Flowers grow at spaces with the Leaves, like as Horehound does, standing in green rough Cups, which are of a purplish Colour, and parted, as it were, into four equal short pieces at the end, like to the four square foot of a Bedstead, and open with several Leaves like other hooded Flowers; the Cups of the Flowers have not every one of them a single Foot-stalk, but many stand together upon the same Pedicle or Stem; after which comes small round reddish Seed, growing three or four together in small swollen Husks. The whole Plant, has some small heat, but more dryness in the Taste thereof, and sweet or odoriferous in Smell between Basil and Calamint.

IV. *The second Kind* has also a Bushy, Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from whence rises up several slender four square Branches or Stalks, seven or eight Inches high, lying on the Ground, on which

which grow divers small grayish green Leaves, two always set together at a joint, resembling much the former, or those of the Stone Basil, but smaller, shorter, and fuller of Juice, not dented about the edges at all, and almost like to Mother of Time, or the smaller Garden Basil, called Basil Gentle, having an excellent Sweet Scent, but not Heady: from the middle of the Branches up to the Tops, grow the Flowers in Rundles or Spaces about the Stalks, being very like to the former just now described, but of a more blewish purple colour, with a White Eye, or Circle in every Flower, which being past, there comes three or four small Seeds, like the first in the Husks where the Flowers stood, which fall and rise again every Year of their own Sowing.



V. The third Kind has a bushy Root with many Fibrous Strings like the former, from whence rises up four, five, or more, four square hard Woody Stalks, divided into many Branches, covered with a soft white hairyness, two foot long, or longer, not growing upright, but trailing in some measure upon the Ground: the Leaves grow upon short Foot-stalks, by couples, of a light green colour, somewhat like the Leaves of Basil, or rather Bawm, about three quarters of an Inch broad, and not fully an Inch long, a little sharp pointed, and lightly notched about the edges, covered also with a light soft hairyness, of a very sweet smell, not much inferior to Garden Marjoram, of a hot biting Taste: out of their Bosoms grow other smaller Leaves, or else Branches: the Flowers also grow out of the Bosoms of the Leaves, towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, not in Whorls or Rounds, like Acinos, or Stone Basil, but having one little short Foot-stalk, on which is placed three, four, or more, small Flowers, gaping open, and divided into four unequal parts at the top, like the Flowers of Basil, and very near of the likeness and bigness of the Flowers of Garden Marjoram, but of a pale blewish colour, tending towards a purple, after which come the Seed Vessels, which contain small roundish blackish Seed.



VI. The Places. The first grows commonly in the borders of Fields, and among Corn it self, as at Sutton in Kent, not far from Dartmouth; at Thersford in Norfolk, and in divers other Dry, Sandy, and Untilled Grounds. The second grows Wild in Kent in divers places, where Cusius says he found it, also in several other parts of England; Gerard says he found it a little on this side Pomfrail in Yorkshire, and since by Dartford in Kent, and in the Isle of Thanet: he says it is brought to our London Markets, and is called by the Herb Women Poly-mountain. The third grows Wild in hot Countreys, but with us in Gardens, and is often found amongst Sweet Marjoram.

VII. The Times. The two first Flower in June and July gradually, and their Seed is ripe in July and August: The third Flowers in July and August, and its seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all of a nature, hot and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third Degree: they are also, Attenuating, Inciding, Opening, Carminative, Discussive, Resolutive, Vulnerary and Anodine; Cephalick, Neurotick, Strömatick, Cardiack, Hysterick, and Arthriticck; and powerful Alexipharmicks and Emmenagogicks.

IX. The Specification. The Field Basil has been experimented against Convulsions, Cramps, and Neurotick Distempers. Acinos or English Wild Basil is approved for Stopping Fluxes: and the Broad Leav'd sweet Scented Wild Basil is good to facilitate the delivery.

X. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may prepare, 1. An Inspissate Juice of the Acinos. 2. A Spirit from the first and third. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. A Balsam or Oil of the first.

The Virtues.

XI. An Inspissate Juice of the Acinos. Being given to a dram in Red Wine, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and Fluxes of the Terms; and dissolved,

dissolved, and mixed with Lard into an Ointment it dissolves hot Tumors.

XII. *The Spirit from the first and third.* It is singular good against Convulsion-fits, Megrim, Vertigo, Lechargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb: outwardly bathed upon places troubled with the Cramp, it cures them. Dose from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Ale.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* If made of the first or third, it warms, comforts, and strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and is good against the sickness thereof. Dose ij. drams, more or less in Wine, Ale, or Posset-Drink.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken to half a dram in any fit Vehicle, it prevails against the Stone and Stoppage of Urine: outwardly anointed upon places pained from any Cold Cause, it eases the Pain, warms and comforts the Part, and restores it to its due strength.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and being made of the third Kind, it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child, and After birth. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams in Wine.

XVI. *The Balsam or Oil of the first.* It is good against Convulsions, Cramps, Ruptures, Strangury, Stinging and Biting of Venomous Beasts, and other Diseases of like kind, being anointed upon the Part afflicted, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. LI.

BALSAM-APPLE Male.

BALSAMINA MAS.
Balsamine male



THE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks: The Latins call it *Balsamina*, which name it took from its sanative or healing properties. Some call it *Viticella*, from its Vine-like appear-

ance: *Cordus* calls it *Cucumis puniceus*: *Gesner*, *Balsamina pomifera*: *Lobel*, *Balsamina Cucumerina punicea*: Some, *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*: and we in English, the *Male Balsam Apple*. It is thought by some to be that which *Pliny* speaks of, *lib. 20. cap. 3.* which the Greeks call *Cucurbita Somphos*; but this is disputable.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Balsamina* there are three principal kinds. 1. *Balsamina Mas*, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by all the names foregoing: as also *Balsamina* by *Matthioli*: *Balsamina prima* by *Fuchsius* and *Anguila*: *Charantia* by *Dodonaeus* and *Lonicerus*: *Balsamina Mas* by *Gerard* and *Parkinson*: *Momordica* by *Caspar*: *Momordica fructu luteo rubescente*, in *Horto Eyst.* 2. *Balsamina famina*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Balsamina lutea*, *sive noli me Tangere*, which is called *Herba Impatiens*; in English, *Coddled Ar-smart*.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is small and stringy, creeping a good way within the Earth: it springs up with divers slender reddish Stalks and Branches, shooting forth many clasping tendrils, much like to a Vine, by which it takes hold of any Pole, Twig, or other thing which stands near it; but without any such Supporters, it lies upon the ground, not being able to support it self, for which reason it is reckoned among the number of the Climbers, or a kind of Cucumer, in respect to the Flowers and Fruit. The Leaves grow from the Stalks, and stand upon Foot-stalks, being cut in on the edges, into several divisions, like to a Vine leaf, or those of white Bryony, but much smaller, tenderer, and more divided. The flowers are yellowish, like to those of the Cucumer, coming forth in the same manner at the joints with the Leaves: after which comes the Fruit, which is somewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched on the out side in rows, the skin it self being smooth and very red, almost black when the Fruit is ripe, which has a reddish Pulp within: The Seed is manifold, rough, hard, flat, and reddish; but when dry, of a grayish black colour, something like unto Citrus, or Water Melon Seeds, both for the form and largeness.

IV. *The Places.* It is nursed up with us in Gardens, but the Seed came originally to us from Italy, and we yet generally make use of the Italian Seed.

V. *The Time.* It flowers late with us, and the whole Herb withers before the Fruit comes to ripeness; it being a tender Plant, and so not able to endure our early cold Nights, for which reason we have no ripe Seed here.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is almost cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second: It is Pectoral, Pulmonick, and Vulnerary, and purely an alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Specifick for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* 1. A Powder of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the Plant. 3. The Infusate Juice. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. An Oleaginous Tincture. 6. An Oil by Infusion in Oil Olive. 7. The Balsam.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Given to j. dram Morning and Evening in Red Port Wine, it is said to be good against Ruptures or Burstennels; and applied, it heals Wounds.

X. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* Being drunk to five or six ounces, it gives ease in the Colick, helps the Gripings of the Bowels, and stops inward fluxes of the Blood, whether from the Stomach or Bowels; reprefes Vapors in Women, and what some call the Rising of the Lights.

XI. The

XI. *The Inspissate Juice.* Dissolved in a mixture of Red Wine and Water, it is a singular thing to heal internal wounds, and stop inward bleedings, and to repels the Fits of the Mother. Injected up the Womb two or three times a day, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. If it be reduced to powder, and drank to one dram in Red Port Wine it heals inward Wounds, and outwardly being strewed upon any fresh green Wound, it heals it.

XII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and gives ease in the Colick; and is found to be of excellent use in fainting and swooning Fits. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* Given to j. dram, it opens obstructions of the Womb, and is good against Fits of the Mother. It also eases vehement pains in the Back and Reins, being given in a proper Vehicle twice a day.

XIV. *The Oil by Infusion in Oil Olive.* It is a most singular Vulnerary, not only for all sorts of external Wounds, but for inward Wounds also, being drunk (in some proper Vehicle) from ij. drams to four, twice or thrice a day. And as for all sorts of outward Wounds which are green or fresh, it dries them, consolidates their Lips, and heals them. It also dries up the moisture of inveterate or old Ulcers, which hinders them from healing, and disposes them to a speedy cure. Being applied with Lint, it is good against the Piles or Hemorrhoids; and being applied hot, it is effectual against Punctures of the Nerves. Some Authors say, that anointed on the Bellies of Women which are Barren, it causes them to be fruitful. It also cures burnings with Fire, or scaldings with Water, and eases the stinging of Bees, Wasps, Hornets, &c. and being anointed on the Marks, Scars, or blemishes of Wounds; it takes them away, or much abates them.

XV. *The Balsam.* If it is made of the former Oil, by addition of Venice Turpentine, or Balsam Capivi, and Bees Wax; it becomes a most singular Vulnerary, and in many respects more excellent than the simple Oil, and indeed is much more profitable for the healing of rotten running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers; applied to Cramps or Convulsions for some time, it helps the same, and is a singular thing to cleanse and heal Ulcers in Womens Breasts, and such as happen in the Secret Parts of Man or Woman.

by F. Bauhin, *Noli me tangere*: by Tragus, *Mercurialis sylvestris altera*: by Dodoneus, *Impatiens Herba*; and by Columna, *Balsamita altera*.



III. *The Description.* The Female Balm Apple does much differ from the former: It has a Root dispersed into manifold Arms, from whence proceeds many small strings spreading under the Earth: The Stalks arise from the main stock of the Root, which are thick, fat, full of Juice, in substance like the stalks of Purslane, of a reddish colour, and somewhat shining. The Leaves are long and narrow, much like those of the Willow or Peach tree, a little toothed about the edges: among which come forth the Flowers, of an incarnate colour, tending to bleness, with a little tail or spur annexed thereto, like to Larks heels, of a faint, light crimson colour. These being gone, there comes up in their places the Fruit, or Apples, rough and hairy; round, and sharp at the point, and lesser than those of the Male, at first green, but afterwards yellowish when ripe, the which open of themselves when full ripe, and cast abroad their Seed, much like unto a Fetch, says Dodoneus; or like to Lentils, as other Authors say. But that which Gerard had in his Garden cast forth the Seed like Cole-flower, or Mustard-seed, which made him to think that either the Clime had altered its shape, or that there was two kinds thereof.

IV. The yellow Balsamint (which Gerard places with the Arsmarts, and Parkinson with the Mercuries) has a black and thready Root, which perishes every year from which spring forth Stalks about two foot high, tender, green, and somewhat purplish, hollow, smooth, juicy and transparent, with large and eminent joints: From whence proceed Leaves like those of French Mercury, a little larger and broader towards their Stalks, and thereabouts also cut in with deeper Teeth or Notches. From the bosoms of each of these Leaves, come forth long Stalks hanging downwards, which are divided into three or four branches, upon which hang yellow flowers, much gaping, with crooked Spurs or Heels, and spotted also with red or crimson spots. The flowers being gone, there succeeds Cods containing the Seed, which are about two Inches long, slender, knotted, and of a whitish

CHAP. LII.

BALSAM-APPLE Female and Yellow.

I. *THE Names.* It is also unknown to the Greeks: but is called in Latin by Matthioli, *Anguilla*, *Euchius*, *Gesner* and *Tragus*, *Balsamina altera*: by Dodoneus, *Balsaminum*: by Lugdunensis, *Balsamina*: by Cordus, *Balsamella*: by Gesner ad Cordum, *Balsamina amigdaloides*: by Camerarius, *Tabernmontanus*, and Gerard, *Balsamina Fœmina*: by Lobel, *Balsamina fœmina persicifolia*; and by Cesalpina, *Catanance*: and in English *Balm Apple female*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second kind of the Balm Apple, viz. the Female; differing very much from the former, both in the form and manner of growing. The Yellow Balsamine is the third kind, and by Lobel, Camerarius, Gerard, and others, is called *Persicaria Siliquosa*, in English, *Coddled Arsmart*;

ish green, crested with greenish lines; which as soon as they begin to be ripe, are so impatient, that they will by no means be touched, but presently the Seed will fly out of them into your face) from whence came the name herba impatienti) and for which reason Lobel, and others have called it, *Noli me tangere*)

V. *The Places.* The first of these is only Nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.* The latter grows in shady Woods in *France, Germany* and *Italy.* It has also been found in shady Woods side, and shady sides of Mountains, and their Vallies in *Wales;* in *Shropshire* at *Marington;* on the Banks of the River *Kemlet,* and at *Guerudee* in the Parish of *Cherstock,* half a mile from the said River, in the Highway among great Alder-trees: but it will grow and abide in our *Gardens* very well, and every year sowing it self, being set in a shady place.

VI. *The Times.* The first of these (as also the former Male kind) must be sown in the beginning of *April,* and in a hot bed of Horse-dung, as you do *Musk-Melons, Cucumbers,* and such like cold Fruits: then they must be replanted abroad from the said beds, into a hot, moist, and fertile place, at such time as they have gotten three Leaves a piece. They flower in *July* and *August,* and their fruit comes to the greatest perfection our Country will give it in *September* following. The *Noli me tangere* flowers in its natural place, about the middle or end of *August,* and presently after Seeds: but that which grows with us in *Gardens* flowers in *June* or *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The first of these is cold in 1° and dry in 2°; Cephalick, Neurotick, Vulnerary, and Alterative. The *Noli me tangere,* is hot and dry in the third degree; Nephretick, Diuretick and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The latter Specifically provokes Urine, even unto a wonder, as *Gesner* testifies.

IX. *The Preparations.* They may be the same with those of the Male kind, as, 1. *Powder.* 2. *Decolion.* 3. *Infusate Juice.* 4. *Spiritous Tincture.* 5. *Oleaginous Tincture.* 6. *Oil by Infusion.* 7. *A Balsam.* From the *Noli me tangere,* there is, 1. *A Powder of the Herb.* 2. *An Infusate Juice.* 3. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Powder.* It dries up green Wounds, consolidates, and heals them.

XI. *The Decolion.* It cleanses old Ulcers, and rotten Sores, and disposes Fistula's (being injected into them) to a healing.

XII. *The Infusate Juice.* Being reduced into a powder, and strewed upon a green wound, it presently conglutinates it, and heals it.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It is helpful to a Gangrene in beginning, and by its gentle styptick quality, restores and conserves the heat of the Part.

XIV. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* It has the same Virtues with the Spiritous Tincture, but much more powerful; bathed upon the Nerves, it comforts and strengthens them, helps Cramps, and eases Aches and Pains, and is good against punctures of the Sinews.

XV. *The Oil by Infusion,* heals Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures fiery Pustules of the skin.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It cleanses and heals Ulcers, and gives ease in Punctures of the Nerves: being applied, it cures old rotten Ulcers, running Sores, and kiked Heels.

XVII. *The Powder of Noli me tangere.* It is

Emetick, and sometimes Cathartick, working (as some Authors say) strongly; for which reason *Dodonæus* says, it has a pernicious faculty, and is deleterious: yet it may be given from a scruple to half a dram in some convenient Vehicle, in strong Bodies.

XVIII. *The Infusate Juice.* It is Emetick like Cambogia, and sometimes it works downwards like Scammony, but its operations are not altogether so certain. It may be given from ten grains to a scruple, made up into a Bolus, and so swallowed.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It is of mighty power to provoke Urine; and if largely drunk, it is said to induce a Diabetes; and some magnifie it, as to expel the Stone in the Reins: but without doubt it powerfully cleanses the Reins and Urinary passages, expelling Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other things which obstruct the Passages of the Urine.

CHAP. LIII.

BAWM Garden and Bastard.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic,* *Bederengie, Bedarungi, Cederezegum, Turungen, Marmacor;* in *Greek,* *Μελιθόφυλλον, μελίφυλλον, μελίτρωα, id est, Apiastrum, & ἀμειλίττω, Apes delectentur, Dioscor. lib. 3. cap. 18. Pliny lib. 21. cap. 20. Meliophyllum & Melittis;* in *Latin,* *Melissa, ab Apibus quæ etiam μέλιττω dicuntur;* and in *English,* *Bawm.*



II. *The Kinds.* There are Six several kinds of *Bawm,* of which Authors treat: viz. *Melissa hortensis,* the Garden *Bawm,* called by *Anguillara, Brunsfelsius, Cesalpinus* and *Gerard, Melissa;* by *Tragus, Melissa domestica;* by *Gesner* in *hort. Castulus, Lugdunensis* and *Tabernaemontanus, Meliophyllum;* by *Fuchsius, Meliophyllum vulgare;* by *Matthioli, Cordus, Lacuna, Lobel, Apiastrum;* by *Parkinson, Melissa vulgaris odore Citri;* and by *Gesner, Citruga.* 2. *Melissa*

lissa

lissa morba, Baffard Bawm, called by *Fuchsius*, *Melysophyllum*; by *Clusius*, *Lamium Pannonicum*: these we treat of in this Chapter. 3. *Melissa Turcica*, Turkey Bawm. 4. *Melissa Moluccana odorata*, of which we treat in the next Chapter. 5. *Melissa Peregrina*, called by *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis*, *Melissa Moldavica*. 6. *Melissa Moluccana fatida*, of which we say nothing in this Work.

III. The Description. The common Garden Bawm has a Root of a Woody substance, and full of strings, which endure long, and fasten themselves strongly in the ground, the Leaves and Stalks only dying every Year: from this Root springs up divers square green Stalks, with round hard dark green Leaves (and sometimes of a lighter green, according to the place it grows in) a little dented, about the edges, set by couples at the joints, and almost of a Citron or Lemon smell: the Flowers are small, and gaping, growing at Tops of the Stalks, of a pale Carnation colour, and almost white.

IV. *Fuchsius* his Baffard Bawm has a hard woody, stringy Root like the former, from whence springs square Stalks half a yard high, with Leaves like unto common Bawm, but larger and darker coloured, and not of so pleasant a scent; the Flowers are white, and sometimes of a pale purple colour, but much larger than those of the former, almost like to the yellow *Lamium*, or Dead Nettles, or to those of the Mountain Calamint. *Parkinson* says the flowers are of a pale purplish colour on the lower parts, and whitish above, not being so pleasantly scented as the common Garden Bawm.

V. The Places. The first grows with us only in Gardens, and is profitably planted there, as *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 12.* says, for the delight of Bees, for which cause it is called *Apiastrum*, and by some *Apium folium*, Bees leaf. The other is a Native of Hungary, but is nourished up by curious Herborists in their Gardens, I have sometimes found it growing in England, on the Sunny side of Ditch and Bank sides, where the ground has been pretty dry.

VI. The Time. They flower in June, July and August, and wither or dye away towards Winter, springing forth a fresh from the old Roots.

VII. The Qualities. They are both hot and dry in the second degree: they are Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and something Hyfferick: famously Cordial (chiefly the Garden) and Vulnerary, Alexipharmick, and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. It is approved against fainting and swooning Fits, Poisons, Sickness at Heart, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare from it, 1. A cold Distilled Water. 2. A Spirituous Water. 3. A Spirit. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. An Oily Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Essence. 8. A Syrup. 9. A fixed Salt. 10. A Balsam or Oil. 11. A Cataplasim. 12. An expressed Juice.

The Virtues.

X. The cold Distilled Water. It is a Cordial Water, and only used as a Vehicle to convey Cordial Medicaments in.

XI. The Spirituous Water. If it is a little dulcified with Syrup of Bawm, it is an excellent Cordial, and good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, and the like, and this chiefly in Children: it eases gripings in the Bowels, and comforts Universal Nature. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces, according to the Age of the Patient.

XII. The Spirit. This is much more excellent than the former water, and has a mighty power to repress Hypochondriack Melancholy: it revives the

Spirits, and makes the Heart merry and chearful: easing the Passions thereof after a wonderful manner. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the said intentions, but not so pleasant: It is indeed a declared thing against all Passions of the Heart, the Colick, and Gripping Pains of the Bowels. Dose j. or ij. drams, sweetened with the Syrup of the same.

XIV. The Oily Tincture. Outwardly bathed upon any place pained from a cold and moist cause, it gives ease and relief: and taken inwardly from xij. to xxx. drops in some fit Vehicle, it gives ease in pains of the Spleen, Sides and Stomach, especially if they proceed from a cold cause: it also eases pains in the Back and Reins proceeding from weakness and obstructions: and being taken in a right time, it has been found to provoke the Courses in such as have them preternaturally stopt.

XV. The Saline Tincture. Being given from one dram to two, or more, in some proper Liqueur, it is good against Poison, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, eases the pains of the Stomach, and the gripings of the Bowels, proceeding from sharp humors; it opens the obstructions of the Lungs, and causes such to breath freely, who before could scarcely take their breath: It may be made pleasant with the Syrup, of which we shall speak anon.

XVI. The Essence. It causes speedy and easie delivery to Women in Travel; and in a more especial manner is recommended against Hypochondriack Melancholy, being assiduously taken for some time. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit and Tincture, but must be given in a larger Dose, by reason of the gross Particles which are mixt with it: mixed and made pleasant with Rose-water and Sugar, or its own Syrup, it may be profitably given to Women in Child-bed, to bring away the After-birth, or cause a perfect cleansing. *Galen lib. de Simplic.* says, that Bawm is like unto Horehound in Qualities, but much weaker. I will not gain say *Galen* totally; but that it may be so in some Cases; as in Hyfferick Diseases: but where a Cordial is intended, I am sure Bawm is much the superiour, and is much better for Women in their Lying in, when they are fainting, from their fore Travel or hard labour. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces. It is good against Poison, and the bitings of Venemous Beasts, and such as have been long troubled with the Bloody Flux.

XVII. The Syrup. It is Cordial, but is chiefly used as a Vehicle to other Cordial Medicines, and to make them palatable: however it is of it self a singular pectoral, and good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Spitting of Blood, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other like Diseases of the Breast, and parts adjacent.

XVIII. The fixed Salt. It strengthens the Stomach and Spleen, resists Vomiting, and carries off much of the Morbiack Cause by Urine. To stop Vomiting you may give it thus: Take of this Salt a scruple; Spirit of Sulphur viij. or x. drops: mix them till the effervescence is over: then dissolve it in a Glass of Canary, or some other Stomack Vehicle, and so give it the Patient to drink.

XIX. The Balsam or Oil. They are most singular Vulneraries, and many times cure Wounds at one Dressing: and it is my opinion (grounded upon the experience I have had of the Plant, in Chirurgery) that it is not inferiour for curing Wounds and Ulcers, to any of the Allheals: and from its vulnerary and healing Properties it was, that our Ancestors called it *Balm*, as being of the nature of Balsam. Outwardly applied it is good against the stinging or striking

king of Scorpions, and the Poyfionous Bite of the Phalangium.

XX. *The Cataplasme.* Being applyed it eases Pains coming from a cold Cause, and Dissolves Flatulent Tumors: and being mixt with a little Niter, or the Amalgamation of Mercury with Lead, it prevails against Wens, Kernels and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat or other parts, and is good also to give ease in the Gout, and ripen Biles and break them.

XXI. *The Expressed Juice.* It strengthens the Vital Spirits; and being given to iij. iv. or vj. Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port Wine, it causes speedy Delivery to Women in Travel, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth. It is an Antiscorbutick, and helps the Bloody Flux, by reason of its Balsamick and healing Virtues. Put into the Eyes, it is a singular remedy for dimness of Sight, and being mixed with Honey it takes off Films which obfuscate and hinder the Sight.

XXII. *The Bastard Bawm.* You may make the same Preparations of this, as of the former, and they have in General the same Virtues, but as to the Vital Indications, they are not so powerful. However in all Hysterick Diseases they very much exceed, as being more effectual in opening Obstructions of the Womb, and resisting Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. LIV.

BAWM, Turkey and Syrian.



I. **T**HE Names. The first is called in Latin, *Melissa Turcica*, or *Melissophyllum*, or *Melissophyllum Turcicum*: by Gesner in Hort. Cedromella, and *Citrigo Turcica*, and in English, Turkey Bawm.

II. The other is called in Latin, *Melissa Syriaca*,

and by some *Melissa Moluccana*: by Matthioli, *Melissa Constantinopolitana*: and by Tabernmontanus, *Cardiaca Syriaca*: by Lobel, *Majeluc Turcorum*.

III. *The Kinds.* The Turkey Bawm, is the Third Species, in our order: The Syrian, or Moluccan constitutes the Fourth Species, which are all that are necessary for us to confider in this Work. This Syrian Bawm, Authors will have to be twofold, viz. *Levis* and *Aspera*, or *Asperior*: or *Odorata*, and *Inodorata*.

IV. *The Description.* The Turkey Bawm has a Root small and thready, which perishes every Year at the first approach of Winter, and therefore must be Sown fresh again, every Spring. From this Root rises up one square brownish green Stalk, two Feet high and sometimes more, if it grows in good Ground, spreading it self with two Branches from every Joint, where the Leaves are set; and this course is continued up almost to the Top. The Leaves are narrower and longer than those of Common Garden Bawm, and more dented in about the edges, of a sweet Limmon scent, rather exceeding that of Common Bawm: they are rough also, and of a like Green Colour. The Flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the Tops of the Branches at certain Distances, standing in sharp, rough, pointed Husks; and they are of a blew or purplish blew Colour; but in some the Colour is perfectly white, whence several Authors would make several Kinds thereof, tho at the same time they differ in nothing but the Colour of the Flowers; but some say the Leaves are of a fresher green Colour, which I have not yet observed. After the Flowers are past, then comes the Seed, which is black and roundish, with a white Spot in each Seed, whilst it is fresh, which afterwards in a manner Vanishes, not being so discernable when dry.

V. The Syrian Bawm, has a Woody thick Root, and full of Strings, which perishes every Year. From whence rises up, a round hollow Stalk, thick, and of a reddish Colour, about Two Feet high, branching forth variously on all sides up to the Top, on which are set shorter and rounder Leaves, at the end of longer Foot Stalks. The other Leaves stand also upon Foot Stalks, and much resemble those of the Common Bawm (for which reason, some Authors have taken this to be one of the Kinds thereof) somewhat less dented about the edges, than the Garden Kind. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come forth round about it, certain hard, whitish Skins, small and round at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, a little prickly at the corners, and much like unto a Bell, being for the most part five Cornered. From the bottom of each of these comes forth one Flower, somewhat small, and like to those of the Common Bawm, almost white in Colour, or with a small blush of Red therein. After they are past, in the bottom of the same skinny Bell, the Seed grows (but it very rarely comes to be Ripe with us) which is whitish and Cornered. The Plant has nothing of the smell of Bawm in it, but it is strong, and the Taste is bitter.

VI. The other Syrian Kind, which is called *Asperior*, differs not much from the former, as to its Form, yet it rises a little higher, and grows somewhat greater, but after the same Fashion: the Stalk of this is Four Square, and slightly hollowed or furrowed. The Leaves are somewhat longer and sharper on the edges. The Caps or Bells in which the Flowers grow, are more prickly than the former, and much sharper at the corners of them, longer, more in number, and of a paler white Colour. The Tunnels of the Flowers are brownish, and not so white as the other; and the Seed is three cornered, and sharp upwards like a Wedge.

VII. The

VII. *The Places.* The *Turkey Bawm* grows naturally in *Moldavia* and several parts of *Turky*, from whence it is brought to us, and Nourish'd up in *Gardens*. The *Syrian Bawm*, called also *Moluccan*, was thought by *Matthiolus* to grow in the *Molucca Islands* (whence that Name.) But *Parkinson* says he was mistaken: and that *Sequinus* an *Italian* sent them from *Syria* to *Verona*, from whence they were brought to us, and nourish'd up in *Gardens* only.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Turkey Bawm* Flowers the latter end of *June*, or in *July*: but the *Syrian Kinds*, seldom Flower before the middle of *August*, for which reason, they seldom give any good Seed, which the *Turkey Bawm* fails not to do.

IX. *The Qualities.* The *Turkey Bawm* agrees herein wholly with our *Common Garden Bawm*. The *Syrian Bawm* is hot in one Degree and dry in two, *Hysterick*, *Vulnerary*, and *Alterative*.

X. *The Specification.* The *Turkey Bawm* is peculiar against *Vertigo's*, *Faintings*, and *Sickness* at *Heart*. The *Syrian* relits fits of the *Mother*, and *Vapors* from the *Womb*.

XI. *The Preparations.* The *Shops* keep nothing of them, but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. A Powder from the *Leaves* and *Flowers*. 2. A Decolition in *Wine*. 3. An Expressed Juice. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. An Oily Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Essence. 8. A Syrup. 9. A Fixed Salt. 10. A Balsam or Oil. 11. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. All these several Preparations of the *Turkey Bawm*, have the same Virtues, Uses and Doses, with those of our *Common Garden Bawm*; so that no more need be said of them in this place, and therefore we refer you to their respective Titles in the Chapter foregoing.

XIII. The Powder of the *Syrian Bawm*, heats, rarifies, and cleanses.

XIV. The Decolition of it in *Wine*, Kills Worms, and is good against the pains of the *Mother*, *Vapors*, and the like. Dose iv. ounces.

XV. The Expressed Juice of it, Kills Worms, and gives relief in *Hysterick Fits*, pains of the *Spleen*, and the like. Dose j. ounce or more.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture of it, Expels Poyson or *Venom*, and is good against the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, and all sorts of *Malign fevers*. Dose half an ounce.

XVII. The Oily Tincture of it, Gives ease in the *Colick*, given to one *Dram* in *Ale* or *Wine*: and outwardly applied helps *Palsies*, and eases Pains from a cold Cause, in any part of the *Body*.

XVIII. The Saline Tincture of it, Is a Specifick for killing Worms in the *Body*, whether of old or young. Dose j. or ij. Drams in *Wine* or *Ale*.

XIX. The Essence of it, Kills Worms, and cures Fits of the *Mother*, *Convulsions* of the *Bowels*, &c. Dose from ij. Drams to vj. in *Ale* or *Wine*.

XX. The Syrup of it, has the Virtues of the Essence, but is much weaker, and is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XXI. The Fixed Salt of it, removes Obstructions of the *Spleen* and *Womb*. Dose to xx grains of it, in a Decolition of the Herb, sweetned with the Syrup thereof.

XXII. The Balsam or Oil of it, is *Vulnerary*, and eases Pains of the *Spleen* and *Joints*.

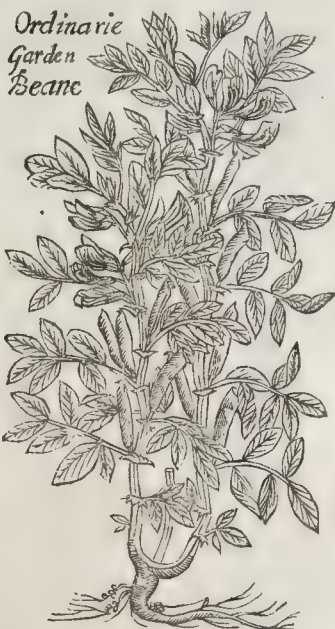
XXIII. The Cataplasm of it, Discauffs Tumors arising from *Cold* and *Wind*, and gives ease in the *Spleen* being applied to the Region thereof.

CHAP. LV.

BEANS Garden and Bastard.

I. THE Names. The *Bean* is called in *Arabic*, *Bachale*, *Bachele*, *Bakilla*, and *Hachille* in *Greek*, *Βάμ*: and in *Latin*, *Faba*. The *Cod* is called in *Greek* by *Aristotle* *Βήαν*: by *Nicander*, *βήαν*, *ἀμυγνίσαν*: by *Hesichius* *βήαν*, *ἀμύγνη*: and by *Apollonius* *βήαν*: and in *Latin*, *Theca*.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of *Beans*, but those which we shall chiefly take notice of, are 1. The *Garden*. 2. *Kidney* or *French*. 3. The *Field* or *Horse Bean*. Of the *Garden Kind* there are said to be two sorts, 1. The *True*. 2. The *Bastard*.



III. The Description. The *True*, *Large*, *Sweet* *Garden Bean*, has a *Root* thick, with many *Fibres* or *Strings* annexed to it; from which rises up *One*, *Two*, or *Three* *Stalks* (according to the goodness of the *Ground*) *smooth* and *square*, and sometimes *Four* or *Five* *Feet* high or more. Upon these *Stalks* are set the *Leaves* at certain distances upon a *small Root-Stalk*, from the very bottom almost to the top, by *Two* and *Two*, which are *fleshy*, *thick*, of a *light green*, and *long*, a little pointed at the ends. Between these *Leaves* and *Stalk* come forth divers *Flowers*, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are *close*, a little turn'd up at the brims, *White*, and spotted with a *blackish Spot* in the middle, and somewhat purplish at the foot or bottom; of the *Form* almost of *Broom*, or *Pease* *Flowers*, many of which, that grow upwards towards the top, do seldom bear *Seed*, and therefore are gathered by many to be *Distilled*; and the tops also being cut off, it makes the rest of the *Plant* to thrive the better. The *Flowers* being gone, there grows forth *long*, *great*, *smooth*, *green* *Cods*, greater than in the other Kinds of *Beans*, which grow

grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them, Two, Three, or Four, flat and somewhat roundish long Beans, either white or reddish, which latter when ripe grow many times black withall.

IV. *The Bastard Bean*, Differs little or nothing in the Form and Shape of the Plant, or in the manner of its growing, from the former, save that it seldom grows full out so large as the True Garden one doth, nor are the Beans themselves altogether so large: but that which is the principal note of distinction, between this and the True Kind, is their want of that sweetness, pleasantness, and excellent Taste which the Right Garden sort has: and therefore by reason of the small difference which is between them in respect to their Form and growing, they are generally Sold in the Market the one for the other: tho at the same time the Gardener can distinguish between them.

V. *The Places*. These are both Sown in Gardens with us, but the latter are for the most part Sown abroad in large Fields, and Sold in Markets for the former.

VI. *The Times*. They Flower in April and May, and that gradually, so that they are long in Flowering: and the Beans themselves are Ripe in July and August.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree; Nephritick, Lithonriptick, Spermatogenetick, Suppurative, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification*. They are peculiar against Gravel in Reins or Bladder, restore in Consumptions, for they nourish much, and being much Eaten cure a Diarrhea.

IX. *The Preparations*. The Shops keep, 1. A Water from the Flowers or the whole Plant. 2. A Meal or Flower from the Beans. But you may make therefrom also, 3. A Decoction of the Beans in Water or Wine. 4. An Essence of the Leaves and Cods. 5. A Cataplasm of the Beans. 6. A Volatile Salt, Spirit and Oil from the Beans. 7. The Ashes of the Cods and Stalks. 8. A strong Broth.

The Virtues.

X. *The Distilled Water from the Flowers*, or whole Plant when in Flower. They are chiefly used as Cosmeticks, to soften, whiten, cool, and beautify the Skin, it being often washed therewith, and suffered to dry on: but before it is applied, the Face and Hands ought to be made purely clean with warm Water in which Wheat Bran or Bean Meal has been boiled: some Ladies have affirmed to me, that by a continued and long using this Wash, or Water Distilled from the Flowers, they have had Lentils, Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin perfectly removed. This I believe, that if it is acuated with some small quantity of the Volatile Salt, and then used, it may do much in that Kind.

XI. *The Meal or Flower*. Being used with warm Water to wash the Face and Skin with, it cleanses it admirably, and is said to take away Deformities thereof, as Scurf, Spots, Wrinkles, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water*. It is very good against the Stone and Gravel whether in the Reins or Bladder, and provokes Urine; so also a Decoction of the Green Cods, or a Water Distilled from the same.

XIII. *The Essence from the Leaves and green Cods*. It is Diuretick and Lithonriptick, removing the Matter causing the Strangury, whether it be Gravel, Sand, Slime, or other Glutinous Matter. Mixed with Honey and taken, it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Catarrhs, and other Distempers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of Bean Flower or Meal*. If it is made with Vinegar and Oil, and applied to Womens Breasts, swelled with abundance of Milk, so that they can scarcely hold, it will not only repress the Milk, but also discuss the Tumor or Swelling occasioned by Curdling thereof. If the Cataplasm be made with Fenugreek and Honey, and applied to Felons, Biles, Bruises, Apotems, as also Kernels about the Ears, and Kings-Evil Swellings, it helps them all. If the Cataplasm is made with Wine, and applied to Watering Eyes, or Eyes having a Contusion by blows, it gives ease and does them good. If made with Whites of Eggs, Rose Leaves and Frankincense, and applied, it helps Eyes which Swell or grow out. If it is made with White Wine, and with Vinegar and Oil, and applied to the Cods, it takes away their Pain and Swelling. If it is made with Wine only, and a little Oil, and Eaten, it is good against Impotency, and stirs up Lust in such as cannot use the Act of Generation, by reason of the coldness, sluggishness, and weakness of their Members. If Fried in Oil with Garlick to the thickness of a Holly Pudding, and Eaten as daily Food, it helps inveterate Coughs, almost past cure, and the hoarseness of the Voice: and being for some time Eaten, it breaks Apotems of the Breaft and Lungs.

XV. *The Ashes from the Cods and Stalks*, Being Infused in Ale or Wine, and the Liquor Drunk, they are very Diuretick, and open all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and therefore are very good against Sand, Gravel, Stone, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout. The Ashes made into a Cataplasm with Hog's Lard, and applied, are good against old Pains, Contusions, Wounds of the Nerves, Distensions upon the Joints, the Sciatica, and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet.

XVI. *The Volatil Salt, Spirit and Oil of the Beans*. Beans and Pease yield a vast Quantity of Volatil Salt, and in much larger Proportion than any other Vegetable Production. It is thus made. Be Beans lb x. whole and dry, put them into a large Earthen Retort, or into a large Glass one well Luted; so large as that about a third part may remain Empty: put it into a close Furnace of Reverberation, luting to it a large Receiver or great Glass Ball: stop the Registers of the Cover of the Furnace, and make a small Fire in the Cinder or Ashes place, at first, only to warm the Retort, and heat the Matter within, which keep so for an Hour; then kindle a Fire in the Grate Place, gentle at first for an Hour more; after which increase it gradually from Hour to Hour, but not to an Excess: in the mean season, the Aqueous parts will come over in large quantity, then give a little Air to the Register of the Cover of the Furnace on the Receivers side, continually encreasing the Fire, till you see the Receiver to be filled with white Clouds, which will by degrees condense into Liquor; the Oleaginous and Salt parts sinking to the bottom of the Vessel; keep now an equal Fire, for about two Hours, giving a little Air to the Register, after which open it for altogether, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming Fire, which continue till the Vapors cease, and the Receiver is clear: let then the Fire go out, and the Vessels cool. In the Receiver you will have much Flegm mixt with Oil, and Spirit, and Volatile Salt, so penetrating that you will not be able to hold your Nose and Eyes over the Mouths of the Vessels. Put all these Substances immediately into a a Bolt Head with a long Neck, covered, with its Head well Luted, and fitted with a Beak and Receiver: place it in a Sand heat, in a cool airy place, so may you see the Volatile Salt ascend by little and little, and coagulate it self in the Head (which you must often cool by double Cloths dipt in cold Water, to hinder the Dissolution of the Salt): This Salt with what speed may

may be take out of the Head, and keep it in a Glass Bottle close stopp'd, and in a cool place, for it turns into Liquor or Spirit with the least heat, and sooner than any other Volatile Salt: but you must have another Head ready to put on in the place of the former, whose junctures being well Luted, continue the rectification, so will you have in the Recipient, the rest of the Volatile Salt Dissolved in a little of the Elegg (which is the Spirit) and the Volatile Oil, which you may separate and keep a part, the useles Elegg, and sinking part of the Oil remaining at bottom of the Matrass.

XVII. This Volatile Salt of Beans, is a strong Sudorifick, and one of the most Subtil and Volatile Salts that is, being of the same use with all other Volatile Salts. It is good against Palsies, Cramps, Withered Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rheumatism, Colicks and other diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, and Joints. It kills Worms, and is admirably good in Fits of the Mother. The Spirit is also of the same Virtue. The Oil, is stronger, and therefore in outward applications, it may be mixt with Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil of Ben, and the Stomach and Navel anointed with it, for Fits of the Mother. In Diseases of the Brain, also of the Womb, you may put it up the Nostriils. Dose of the Salt, a gr. vi. ad xij. of the Spirit, from xv drops to xxx. or xl. and of the Oil a gut. ij. ad vij. all which are to be given in some proper Vehicle.

XVIII. The strong Broth of the Beans. It is Nutritive in the highest Sense so far as a Vegetable can be Nutritive; It also stirs up Lust, and is of good use where there is an Impotency in the Male Kind, who have not the power to use the Act of Generation, by reason of a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or defect of Seed, as it has respect either to Quantity or Quality. And by reason the Bean, (especially the Field Kind) has the Signature of the Glans of the Penis, Pythagoras and his Followers judged then to provoke Lust, which afterwards by multitudes of Experiments and Observations, has been confirm'd to us, even from that time to this day. This Broth strengthens the Bowels and restores Nature, stopping all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, inveterate Coughs and other Distempers of the Lungs: It is Nephritick and Diuretick, much provoking Urine, and therefore is good against all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder. If this Broth is made for Nutrimet sake, it will be necessary to boil the Beans till they are Broken, and the Flowery part of them mixed and as it were dissolved in the Liquor, which afterwards may be made faviory with a little Salt, Juice of an Orange, and a bit of sweet Butter. Beans are indeed Flatulene (by which property they are said to stir up Lust,) yet accounted good Food. Nos Trago Subscribimus rescentes innoxias esse in Cibo, & bonum succum gignere. Ray, Hist. Plant. lib. 18. cap. 2.

CHAP. LVI.

BEANS Kidney and Scarlet.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called by Hippocrates, Theophrastus, and most of the Ancient Writers δάκνον: some from the Seed call it δάκνον, & δάκνον: others name it φασόλον a diminutive from φασόλος Discorides calleth it φαλαξ κισσίου, & φασόλις, δάκνον: in Latin, Smilax Hortensis, Siliqua, Phasolus: in Arabick, Lobia: in English, Kidney Bean, and Garden Kidney Bean.

II. The other is called in Greek κωμὸν κίκκινον, & φασιόλον κίκκινον: in Latin, Faba Coccinus, & Pnaseolus Coccinus: and in English, the Scarlet Bean.

III. The Kinds. The Species of the Kidney Bean are very many: whose chief differences consist most in the Colour of the Beans, which every Child is able to distinguish at Sight, as the White, the Black, the Red, the Purple, the various Coloured, the Great, the Small, &c. as for other Differences, as they would be superfluous and needless, so they would be almost endless.

IV. The Scarlet Bean is said to be of two Kinds: 1. That which Grows and is Common with us in England. 2. The Indian Downy or Hairy Bean, which is called Cow Ireh, which see in the Exotics, lib. 3. chap. 73. following.

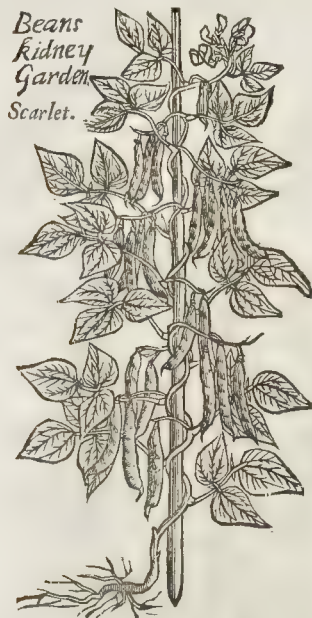


Kidney Beans

V. The Description. It has a long Root with many Fibres springing from it, which perishes every Year, from which rises up at first but one Stalk, which afterwards divides it self into many Arms or Branches, every one of them being so weak, that they cannot sustain themselves, but are upheld by Sticks or Poles, or other adjacent things, taking hold with its clasping tendrels thereupon, in like manner as does Bryony, Hops, and the Vine, otherwise they would lye Fruitless upon the Ground. From these Branches grow forth at several places long Foot Stalks, every one of which has three broad, round, pointed Leaves, of a green Colour, growing together by three's as in the Common Trefoil: Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers in form like to Pease Blossoms, which varie and differ in their Colours according to the Soil in which they Grow, sometimes White, Black, Red, Yellow, Purple, Pale and Various Coloured, for the most part of the same Colour the Beans will be of. After which come forth long and slender, flat, lightish green Cods, mostly crooked a little, and some straight, in which are contained the Beans, made almost in form of a Kidney, flat and much about the Magnitude of Horse Beans.

VI. The Scarlet Bean is a large Plant, but differs not much in its manner of growing from the former Kidney

Kidney Bean: but the Flowers are large and many, and of an Elegant Scarlet Colour; for which reason it is commonly called by our Florists, The Scarlet Bean.



VII. *The Places.* They Grow both of them, not only in *England*, but also in most parts of *Europe*, and with us they are nourish'd up in *Gardens*. The first or Common Garden Kidney Bean (which some call the *French Bean*) extend their Branches to a very great length, having Poles or other like things to support and fasten themselves upon. The *Scarlet Bean* was first Brought to us by *John Tradescant*, and made to Grow in our *Gardens*, where it now very naturally flourishes.

VIII. *The Times.* They are sown in the *Spring*, chiefly about the middle of *April*, and not before, and the Beans themselves are ripe, about the latter end of the Year.

IX. *The Qualities.* The former are Hot and Moist in the first Degree: (as for the latter they are more for the Show and Beauty of the Flowers, than for any Physical use.) They are also Suppurative, Astringent as to the Bowels, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* There is nothing Observable in this, saving that they have been found to provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may make therefrom, 1. A Distilled Water from the green Cods, and whole Plant. 2. A Decoction of the green Cods, or whole Plant in Water or Wine. 3. An Essence of the Leaves and Cods. 4. A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, from the dry'd Beans. 5. The Ashes of the Straw and Cods. 6. The green Cods to be eaten as a Sallet.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Distilled Water*, May be used as a Vehicle to convey Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lythontriptick Medicaments in.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water* is very Diuretick; and as its Signature shews, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: It may be Drank a Pint at a time morning, noon, and night a little sweetened with Honey, and be continued for some days.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Decoction, but much more Powerful, and is a singular sweetner of the Blood.

XV. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made from the dry'd Beans, exactly as we have Taught in the former Chapter, *Self*. 16. and their several Virtues, Uses, and Doses are the same, so that we need say no more of them in this place.

XVI. *The Ashes of the Straw and Cods*, being Infused a Night or two in a Bottle of Ale or Wine close stopp'd up; and that Liquor Drank Morning, Noon and Night, half a Pint at a time, or more, it powerfully provokes Urine, opens obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, and plentifully brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Tartarous Matter offending those Parts. You may put xvj, ounces of the Ashes to a Gallon of Ale or Wine.

XVII. *The Green Cods.* They have the Virtues of the other Beans, provoke Lust and breed Seed: boiled and eaten with sweet Butter and a little Salt, and Juice of Oranges, they loosen the Belly, provoke Urine, strengthen and please the Stomach, and make good Blood; but they ought to be eaten whilst they are green and tender (otherwise they will not be so Toothsome) and the Rib (or String which runs along the Cod, being taken away, then to be boiled close Covered, till they are softish, and so dress'd up with Salt, melted fresh Butter and Juice of Sevil Oranges, as aforesaid; in which manner they are very wholesome, nourishing, restorative, and of a pleasant and grateful Taste, and not in the least inferior to the other large Garden Beans.

CHAP. LVII.

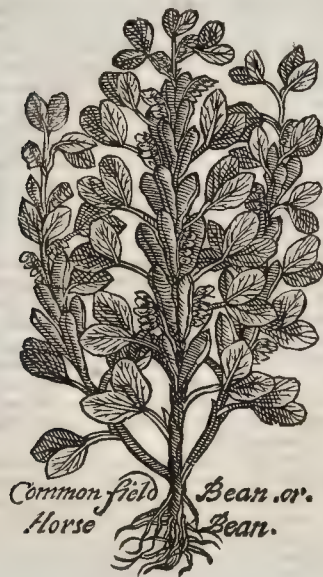
BEANS Field or Horse.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Κάλαυ* *ἀγρεύς*: in *Latin*, *Faba Equina*, *Faba Minor*: and by *Dodoneus*, *Phaselus Minor*, *Faba agria*, vel *Russica*: and in *English*, *Field Bean*, and *Horse Bean*. *Κάλαυ* *Græcis* *dicitur* *creduntur* *quia* *sunt* *ut* *τὸ* *καλὸν* *ἀγρεύς* *ἔχει* *τὸ* *καλὸν* *τὸ* *καλὸν* *Ray*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall take notice but 'of three sorts of these Beans. The First Kind, is our Common Field Bean, which is usually sown with us for Horses and Hogs; and is Named as aforesaid declared. The Second Kind, is that which the Greeks call *καλὸν*, and by some *Κάλαυ* *ἀγρεύς*: in *Latin*, *Faba Sylvestris*, *Faba Græca*; and in *English*, *The Wild Bean*. The Third Kind, is the Old Greek Bean, called *Κάλαυ* *ἄγρια*: in *Latin*, *Faba Veterum Græcorum*, *Faba Sylvestris Græcorum antiquorum*: in *English*, *The Greek Bean of the Ancients*.

III. *The Description.* The Field or Horse Bean has a short Root, going down right, with many small Springs springing from it, which perishes every Year; from whence springs forth one, two, or more Stalks, which grow upright like the Garden Bean, not leaning down; the Leaves are like unto the Garden Bean, without any dents on the edges, but they are smaller, more at a Joint, and growing closer: the Flowers stand also more at a Joint, lesser, and of a more Purplish Colour: the Cods succeeding them

them are long and round, smaller than the Garden Kind, and standing upright: within which are small longish round Beans, which when they are Ripe, are some blackish, some brownish, and some of a dirty yellow.



IV. The Wild Bean differs in its description not much from the former, save that it is something less in the Magnitude of the Plant, and the Beans themselves are black and round.

V. The Greek Bean has a Root which goes not deep nor far into the Ground, but sends forth many long Fibres or Strings, dying every Year, from whence springs forth two or three long flat Stalks, with two edges, lying or running upon the ground, if it has nothing to rise or clasp upon. The Stalks branch out on every side into stalks of Leaves, four commonly set thereon, by two and two, with a distance between them, like unto the Garden Bean, and each Branch bending in a long Clasper. The Flowers grow singly at the Joints of the Branches, under the Leaves, and are of a kind of dead, dull, purple Colour, with some paleness at bottom of them: after which succeed long and somewhat flat Cods, with two sharp edges, dented about, and a little hooked or bowing, green at first, but afterwards black and hard when they are Ripe. In these Cods are contained four or five, or more round Beans, very black, and as large as Pease.

VI. The Places. The First grows with us every where, in Fields, and are chiefly Sown for the Food of Hogs and Horses, whence their Name: The Second and Third sorts grow with us only in Gardens; but are Natives of Spain and Greece, where they are plentifully to be found.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in April, and May, and June, and that gradually, for they are long in Flowering; and the Seed is Ripe sometimes in July, but mostly in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. Our Field Beans are hot and moist in the first Degree, suppurative, strengthening and spermatogenetic: nephritick, diuretick, and alterative: and used externally, as in Wathings, they are of an ablesive faculty. The Wild Bean, and Faba Veterum, or Greek Bean, which Dioscorides, Galen, and other Greek Authors intend, when they give us their Virtues, are used to all the same purposes and intentions ascribed to these Our Field Beans.

IX. The Specification. They have a peculiar Faculty to remove Obstructions of Urine; and to make a clear passage for the Water.

X. The Preparations. They are exactly the same with the former, as 1. A Distilled Water from the Flowers and green Cods. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. An Essence. 4. A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt. 5. The Ashes and Fixed Salt. 6. A Broth of the Beans. 7. A Cataplasm of the Meal.

The Virtues.

XI. The Distilled Water. It is used as a Vehicle for other Preparations, and as a cosmetic for the Face and Skin, to take away Scurf, Morpew, Tannings, Sunburnings and other like Deformities, by often washing therewith, and letting it dry on.

XII. The Decoction of Cods and Plant, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, but chiefly of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and provokes Urine.

XIII. The Essence, Is said to dissolve the Stone in Reins or Bladder, but then I conceive it must be a soft and gritty Stone, not of a Flint like Substance: it increases Seed, and provokes Lust.

XIV. The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dry'd Beans, They are made as those of Garden Beans chap. 55. Sect. 16. and have all the same Virtues, Uses and Doses.

XV. The Ashes and Fix'd Salt. They are Diuretick, and powerfully provoke Urine, and therefore are singularly good against the Dropsy Sarfites, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and Jaundice. Dose a scruple in White Wine, morning and night.

XVI. The Broth of the Beans. It has the same Virtues, but not all out so Powerful.

XVII. The Cataplasm. Made with Wine, it is good against suffusions and Blows of the Eyes, and is profitably applied to ease the Pains of the Gout. Made with Wine Vinegar, and applied, it takes away the Inflammation of the Testicles, and Womens Breasts, and apply'd where Hairs are first and immediately plucked forth, it consumes their Nutriment, and in some measure hinders their growing again. And if beaten up with Whites of Eggs, it is good against the Pin and Web, and helps the Watering of the Eyes. If made with Vinegar and equal parts of Barley Meal, it is said to waite away the Swellings of the Kings Evil. If made up with equal parts of Meal of Fanugreek, it takes black and blew spots, occasioned through Blows, and Discesses hard Swellings under the Ears. If the Cataplasm is made with Oxymer, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, and Bittings of Venomous Beasts, Discesses Tumors caused by Blows and Bruises, abates the Milk in Womens Breasts, and eases Wounded Nerves, if apply'd upon the Wound.

CHAP. LVIII.

BEARS BREECH.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀκανθὸς* *ἄκανθα*; in Latin, *Acanthus*, *Acantha*, *Branca Ursina*; and in English, *Brank Ursine*, or *Bears-breech*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold; 1. The Garden kind, called in Greek *ἄκανθα ἡσυχία*, *ἡσυχία*; in Latin, *Acanthus Sativus*, *Acantha Hortensis*, *Paderas*, *Meleampylos*, and *Herpacantha*, *Acanthus verus* *Ursinis*, *Branca Ursina laevis*; and in English, *Garden Brank Ursine*, or *Bears Breech*. 2. The Wild Kind, is called in Greek *ἄκανθα ἄγρια*, *ἄγρια*; in Latin, *Acanthus Sylvestris*, and *Aculeatus*, *Acantha Spinosus* *Ursinis*, *Herpacantha*; in English, the Wild or Prickly Bears-breech. *Acanthus* is the common name for all Thistles, but here it is used by the figure, *Antonomasia*, *qua loco proprii nominis ponitur Appellativum*, ut *Croicas pro Londino*.



III. The Description. Garden Bears Breech has a Root thick and long, with many long strings spreading far and deep in the ground, of a blackish or dark colour on the outside, and white within, full of a very clammy Juice, more mucilaginous than the Leaves, so full of life, that if a small piece be but left in the ground, it will spring up again, and bring forth the whole Plant, but requires a shelter or defence from the extremity of the Winter. From this Root there shoots forth many large, thick, smooth, sad green Leaves upon the ground, with a thick middle rib, divided into many parts, with great and deep gashes on the edges, from among which (after it has stood long in a convenient place) rises up a reasonable great Stalk, three or four foot high, without either joint or branch thereon, set with some Leaves; and from the middle upwards, set with a spike, as it were, of white hooded or gaping Flowers, standing in brownish Husks, somewhat sharp at the points, and a small long undivided Leaf under each Flower: af-

ter which come (in more hot Countries, but not in ours that I know of) broad, flat, round, thick, brownish yellow Seed. Dodoneus says, that the Leaves are great, large, of a sad green colour, thick, gross, smooth, and deeply cut in by the sides, like the leaves of Rocket.

IV. Wild Bears Breech has a Root not spreading so deep, or so far as the former, nor so great in magnitude, but more tender, as less able to endure the Winters cold. From this Root rises up several long Leaves lying upon the ground, but much narrower, and more divided on the edges into smaller parts, and each part with small incisions, set with very sharp white prickles; from among which a lesser and lower Stalk arises, with the like spiked heads of Flowers, and a few prickly Leaves thereon, in their way coming up, standing in more sharp and prickly husks than the former; after which comes Seed, small as a little Pea, hard, black, and round. Gerard saith, that this Thistle is in Stalk, colour of Leaves, Flowers and Seed much like the first kind, but the Plant is shorter and lower, and the Leaves pretty large, dented or jagged with many cuts and incisions, not only in some few parts of the Leaves, as some other Thistles, but very thickly dented or cloven, and having many sharp, large, white and hard prickles, about the sides of the divisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched, without danger to the hands and fingers.

V. The Places. They naturally grow in Greece, Italy, Spain, and France; but with us, and in Holland, Germany, and other cold Countries, it is only to be found nourished up in Gardens. Dioscorides says it grows only in moist and stony places. The Wild grows in many places of Italy near the Sea, and Pena says, he found it in moist and gravelly places near to the Walls of Mompelier; but with us it is only in Gardens.

VI. The Times. The Root keeps alive in Winter in hot Countries, and so with us, but sometimes it dies, if the weather is too cold: but in England that is rare in the Garden kind. The former flowers in June and sometimes in July; but yields no perfect Seed with us: the latter flowers later; seldom or never giving with us any ripe Seed: but in those Countries where the Seed comes to perfection, it is always in Autumn, or latter end of Summer.

VII. The Qualities. They seem to be Temperate in respect of heat, and drying in the first degree. They are Arthritic, and whilst green, Digestive, afterwards Astringent, Drying, Restorative and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against Consumptions and Spitting of Blood.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of it: but you may make thereof, 1. An *Inspissate Juice*, or *Liquid*. 2. An *Essence*. 3. A *Decoction* in Wine. 4. A *Syrup*. 5. A *Clyster*. 6. A *Cataplasim*. 7. A *Saline Tincture*.

The Vertues.

X. The Liquid or Inspissate Juice, prevails against spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, and the Pthitick, being said to cure Consumptions, meaning those of the Lungs. Dose of the *Liquid*, one or two spoonfuls; of the *Inspissate* one or two drams, dissolved in Red Wine, or Tent, and so either of them to be taken.

XI. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the former, besides which it stops Fluxes, and the Courses in Women, and is prevalent against Ruptures in Children, and vehement Coughs. Dose one spoonful in Red Wine or Tent, Morning and Evening. Applied it is good against burnings.

XII. The

XII. *The Decoction in White Wine.* It provokes Urine, and binds the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthicks, spitting and pissing of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, &c. Dose two spoonfuls in Wine.

XIV. *The Clyster.* By reason the whole Plant is of a Glutinous, Clammy, and Slimy Mucilaginous Nature; it is given Clyster-wise to procure Stools, and heal the Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* From its Glutinous and Mucilaginous property, it is (like Comfrey) applied to weak parts to strengthen them: and applied to the Gout in the Joints, it eases the Pain, dissolves the Humor, and cures the Disease: It also is profitable against Cramps in any part, and Ruptures in Children, being timely applied to the Part: made into form of an Emplaster, and applied to the Back, it eases Pains there, and strengthens a weak Back.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and powerfully provokes Urine. Dose, one or two drams in a draught of White Wine: and Cloths dipt in it, and applied to parts burned (where the skin is not broken) it presently draws forth the fire.

XVII. *The Wild Bears Breech has the same Preparations, Virtues and Uses.*

CHAP. LIX.

BEARS-EARS.

I. *The Names.* They know no Greek Name, but have obtained several Latin ones, according to the variety of Authors, who have treated of them: but they may well enough be called in Greek, *Αυricula τοῦ ἀνθρώπου*: They are called variously by several Authors, as *Lunaria Arthritica*, also *Lunaria Paralytica Alpina*, and *Sanicula Alpina*, by Gesner: *Primula veris Pachyphyllus*, by Lædun: *Auricula Ursti*, by Matthioli, Bauhinus, and others: and at this day they are so generally called by Mr. Ray, and other Authors. Some Authors, as Fabius Columna, will have them to be the *Alisma*, or *Damaconium* of Dioscorides, but are, in my opinion, mistaken, because the form of the Flowers plainly demonstrate the contrary: in English they are generally called *Bears-Ears*, and *Auricula's* by the Florists. They are certainly of the Family of the Cowslips, and therefore are also called *Alpine Cowslips*, and *Mountain Cowslips*, from the places whence they first came: *Sanicula Alpina*, *Alpine* or *Mountain Sanicle*, *à sanandis vulneribus*: and *Auricula's* from the form of the Leaf.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, as 1. That with long dented Leaves. 2. That with long Leaves not dented. 3. That with round Leaves; and of each of these there are many varieties: as, the Yellow: the Purple: the Red: the Scarlet: the Bright Red: the Bluish-coloured: the Various-coloured: the Blew: the White: the Hair-coloured: the Straw-coloured: and the Variable Green.

III. *The Description.* Those with long dented Leaves (of which the Yellow kind is principal) which is a beautiful fine Plant, has a thready Root, very like to the Oxlip; which sends forth green, thick, and fat Leaves, somewhat finely snipt about the Edges, much like to those of Cowslips, but greener, smoother, and nothing so crumpled: among which arises up a slender, round Stem, an handful high, bearing a Tuft of Flowers at the Top, from six to twelve in number; sometimes of a Yellow, sometimes of a Purple, or Red,

and sometimes of a White colour, or various coloured, not much unlike to the Flowers of Ox-lips, but more open, and consisting of one only Leaf like Cotyledon, or Pennywort: after which come small heads with a point at Top of them, not rising to the height of the Cups, containing small blackish Seed.



IV. Those with long Leaves not dented, have a Root greater and thicker than the former, with long strings or fibres like unto the other sorts, but greater; from whence springs up many fair, large, thick Leaves, somewhat mealy or hoary upon the greenness, smooth about the Edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is great, round, and not higher than in the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon, more in number than any other kind, amounting sometimes to twenty or more, yea sometimes to thirty, standing so round and close together, that they seem to be a Nose-gay alone: their form is like some others, but that the Leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle, like the rest, of a fair Yellow, &c. colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a White Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, giving them an extraordinary grace; after which comes round heads greater than the former, with a small point striking in the middle, in which is contained Seed of a blackish brown colour.

V. The round Leav'd, which Tabernmontanus, and Gerard, call *Sanicula alpina*; and Matthioli, *Cortusa*, and we Bears-Ear fanicle; has a Root consisting of a thick Tuft of small whitish Threads, rather than Roots, much interlaced one among another: from whence spring up Leaves; first, such as are much crumpled, and as it were folded together, which afterwards open themselves into fair, broad and roundish Leaves, somewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat notched also about the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and more whitish green underneath. The Leaves of this Plant die down every Year, and rise up anew every Spring, whereas all other Bears-Ears keep their Leaves green all the Winter, especially the middlemost, which stand like a close head, the outwardmost for the most part perishing after Seed-

time. From among these Leaves rises up one or two naked round Stalks, five or six Inches high, bearing at the Tops several small Flowers, somewhat sweet, and like unto the purple Bears Ear, hanging down their Heads, consisting of five small pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark, reddish, purple Colour, with a white Circle or bottom in the middle, and some small threads therein: the Flowers being past, there appears small round Heads, somewhat longer than any of the former kinds of Bears Ears, standing upright upon their small foot Stalks, in which is contained small, round, and blackish Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The native places of these Plants are on the *Alpine Mountains*, and other like places, as the *Pyrenean*: those with the blew Flower and *Borrage Leaf*, grow on the *Mountains* in *Spain*, and on that side the *Pyreneans* next to *Spain*, from whence they have been Transplanted to us, and are only nourish'd up with us in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *April* and *May*, and their Seed is ripe in the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*: and sometimes they will Flower again in the end of *Summer*, or in *Autumn*, if the Season proves moist, rainy, and temperate. As for the great variety of these Flowers, *Parkinson* is of opinion, that they have risen from the Seed, according to the differing Climes and Soil in which it has been Sowed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in respect of heat or cold; and dry in the first Degree. They are Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritick, Vulnerary, Afringent, and Alterative.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary, as well for Internal as External Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it Prepared, but you may make therefrom, 1. *An expressed Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Infusate Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decolion in Wine.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Expressed Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly one or two spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Tent or Red Wine, it stops inward Bleedings, and heals Wounds in the Stomach and Lungs: being snuff'd up the Nostrils it purges the Head and Brain of Phlegmatick and Serous Humors, and therefore is good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrimms and other Head Diseases.

XII. *The Infusate Juice.* Dissolved in Red Wine, and used as the former, it is prevalent to all the same Intentions, and against all the same Diseases: besides it strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Expressed Liquid* and *Infusate Juices*: besides which taken every day from j. to iij. spoonfuls in any proper Wine or other fit Vehicle, it prevails as a Vulnerary potion for the Curing of all sorts of new Wounds and old Ulcers, and is found to be a singular thing against the Palsie, dimness of Sight, and many other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

XIV. *The Decolion in Wine.* It is Vulnerary taken Inwardly, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing, gives ease in Gripings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux; for which Disease, also in a Diarrhea, and Lienteria, the *Liquid, Infusate Juices* and *Essence* are all profitable.

XV. *The Oil.* It is made with Sallet Oil by boiling. It cures External Wounds, as *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* saith, tho' of the Nerves to a Miracle, dissolves Swellings, eases pain, and is

found to be profitable in the Gout whether arising from a hot or cold Cause.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It has the Virtues of the Oil; but more excellent for the Cure of Wounds than it, especially of the Nerves; is good against the bitings of the Sea Hare, and of the Toad, and resolves *Oedema's*.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures Gripings of the Belly, the Dysentery, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, and other Distempers of the Womb. Dose j. spoonful Morning and Evening.

XVIII. *Parkinson* says the Leaves of *Cortusa* tast a little hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruising, on the Checks of any tender Skinn'd Woman, it will raise an Orient Red Colour as if some *Eupus* had been laid on, which will pass away without any manner of hurt, or mark where it lay.

CHAP. LX.

BEETS Common and White.



I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Decca*, and *Calab*: by the *Grecians*, *ῥέτιλον*, & *ῥέτιλον*, *ab impulsu quod facile excrescat*, because it comes up in few days after the Sowing, and then grows very fast till it comes to its bigness. In *Latin*, *Beta*, *quoniam figuram literæ B dum semine turget referre videtur*, because the figure of it being in Seed, is somewhat like to the *Greek* Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* observes. And in *English*, it is called, *Beer*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Dioscorides* makes a White and a Black: So also *Theophrastus Hist. Plant. lib. 7. chap. 4.* who says, *Candida sapore nigrâ præstantior*: So *Pliny, lib. 19. chap. 8.* *Beta à colore duo genera Greci faciunt, nigrum & Candidum.* *Parkinson* is almost

almost of the opinion that the *Black Beet* of the *Ancients* was that we now call *Our Red Beets*: but *Modern Authors* have found out several other Kinds. As, 1. *Beta viridis Communis*, The *Common Green Beet*. 2. *Beta alba*, called also *Candida* & *Pallefcens*, The *White Beet*. 3. *Beta rubra noſtra*, called also *nigra*, & *rubra vulgarior*, The *Red Beet*. 4. *Beta rubra*, called also, *Beta Romana*, *Beta rubra Rapæ radice*, *Rapum Rubrum*, *Rapum ſativum Rubrum*, *Beta nigra Romana*, *Beta erythrorrhizos*, by *Lugdunenſis*, The *Roman Red Beet*. 5. *Beta Cretica ſpinofa*, *Prickly Beets of Candia*. 6. *Beta Sylveſtris maritima*, *Sea Beets*. 7. *Beta Lucia Syriaca*, *Yellow Beets*. 8. *Beta platicaulis*, *Beta Coſta lata*, *alba Lutea*, *aurea*, *ruberrima*, *Italica*, *ſicula*, The *yellow or flat Stalk'd Beet*. Of all which Kinds we ſhall only Treat of the fiſt Four in this Book, as being only proper for this purpoſe. And of them, we ſhall Diſcourſe of the two fiſt Kinds in this Chapter.

III. The Description. *Our Common Green Beet* is almoſt like unto the *White Beet*, having a great long hard Root, of no uſe after Seed time, from whence ſprings up many large Leaves lying upon the Ground of a green Colour, amiſt which riſes up a large green ſtalk creſted, with ſome Branches and many Leaves thereon, almoſt up to the Top. The Flowers grow in long Tufts or Spikes, ſmall at the ends and turning down their Heads, and yielding cornered Seed.



IV. *Our Common White Beet* has a long thick, great Root, and hard after bearing Seed, which endures all the Winter, and with its Leaves upon it, but perishing commonly the ſecond Winter. From whence comes forth great broad Leaves, ſmooth and Plain, lying next the Ground, theſe ſays *Parkinſon*, grow in hot Countries to be three Foot long and very broad, and in our Country they are very large but nothing near that Proportion, and they are of a whitish green Colour. From this Root riſes up a Stalk great, ſtrong, and Ribbed or Creſted, bearing great ſtore of Leaves upon it, almoſt up to the very top: the Flowers grow along the Stalks in long tuſſed

Spikes ſmall at their extremities, and bending down their Heads, and they cluster together in ſhape like little Starrs; which being paſt, there are ſmall pale greeniſh yellow Burrs, yielding cornered, and uneven prickly Seed.

V. The Places. The *Green Beet* *Parkinſon* ſays has been found near the *Salt Marſhes* by *Rochefter*, in the Foot way going from the then *Lady Leveſons Houſe* thither. The *White Beet* is ſaid to grow Wild upon the *Sea Coaſt of Tenet*, and divers other places by the Sea. They delight to grow in fat and moiſt Ground, but are chiefly nourished up with uſ in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They ought to be ſown in the Spring: they flouriſh and are green all the Summer long, as alſo in Winter; and they Flower in the beginning of July, and the Seed is ripe in Auguſt.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in reſpect to heat and moiſture; and of a Nitrous Quality, Abſterſive, a little Diuretick, Opening, Cephalick, and Hepatick, Parmick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. They are found to be Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing thereof, but you may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Inſpiſſate Juice. 3. An Eſſence. 4. A Decoction. 5. An Errhine. 6. A Cataplaſm.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is Nitrous and cleaning; being taken vi. or viij. Spoonfuls at a time, at going to Bed for ſome Nights, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt the Head Ach.

XI. The Inſpiſſate Juice, made with Vinegar into the thickneſs of a Baſſam, and apply'd to the Temples, prevails againſt the Inflammations of the Eyes, and mixed with Oil Olive, is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. The Eſſence. It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions both of Liver and Spleen, is good againſt the Vertigo, and the Bitings of any Venomous Creature. It is good againſt the Itch, the parts affected being bathed therewith, and cleanses the Head of Dandriff, dry Scuff, Scabs, and heals fretting and running Sores, Ulcers and Herpes in the Head, Legs, or other Parts: it is alſo ſaid to cure Baldneſs, and hinder the falling of the Hair. Doſe 3. or 4. Spoonfuls or more.

XIII. The Decoction. If it is made with Equal parts of Water and Vinegar, it has all the Virtues of the Eſſence; beſides it prevails againſt *St. Antonies Fire*, and all other Inflammations in any Part.

XIV. The Errhine. It is made of the Liquid Juice iv. ounces, Niter half an ounce mixed and diſſolved. Being ſnuſt up the Noſtrils it powerfully empties and cleanses the Head and Brain of ſuperfluous Humors which cauſe the Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Megrim, Cephalalgia, Cephalæa, Lethargy, Carus, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; it alſo eases the Tooth Ach, and pains in the Ears, and being outwardly apply'd, has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and Decoction.

XV. The Cataplaſm. Made of the boiled Herbs with or without the Addition of a little Niter and Alum, and apply'd, it is good againſt all ſorts of Wheals, Puſhes, Boils, Blains, and other eruptions of the Skin, as alſo for Chilblains or Kibes whether on Hands or Feet, ſpeedily Curing them.

C H A P. LXI.

B E E T S Red.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called by the Greeks, *Τύραν ίερήν*: by the Latines, *Beta rubra*, and *Beta nigra*: and by us in English, The Red Beet.

II. **The Kinds.** It is the third Species of the Generick Kind, as is before declared.

Black
or
Red Beets.



III. **The Description.** This Kind differs nothing from the former White Beet, but only that it is not so great, and that both the Roots and Leaves are somewhat red: the Root is red, spongy, and not used to be eaten. The Leaves are in some more red than in others, which have but red Veins or Streaks in them, in some of a fresh red, in others of a very dark red, streaked here and there confusedly. The Flowers and Seed differ little or nothing from the former.

IV. **The Places.** It grows where the former grows, and with us are only brought up in Gardens.

V. **The Times.** They are Sowed in the Spring: endure all Summer, and sometimes all Winter, Flower in July, and the Seed is Ripe in August.

VI. **The Qualities.** It is temperate as to heat and cold; and dry in the first, some think in the second Degree. It is Absterfivē, Astringent, and Vulnerary: Cephalick, Splenetic, Nephritic, Hyfterick and Arthritic, Alterative, and Analeptic.

VII. **The Specification.** It is a peculiar thing for stopping the Blood in any kind of Hemorrhage.

VIII. **The Preparations.** They are the same with the former, as, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Impregiate Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction. 5. An Errhine. 6. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

IX. All these Preparations have the same Virtues with the former, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. But this difference is observed, that these are more Astringent or Binding; and therefore, both the Liquid and Solid Juices, the Essence and Decoction, all very effectually stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and stop other Fluxes of Blood: and are more effectual for curing any Ulcer, or running Sore, and to dry up and remove moist and running Scabs, and other like defecations of the Skin. They are good against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, stop the Whites in Women, and help the Yellow Jaundice, and this more especially if daily given for some time mixed with a small quantity of the Tincture of Mars.

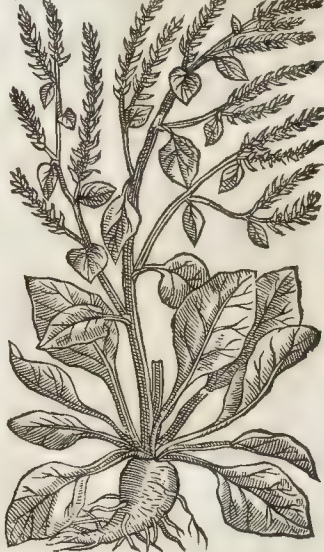
C H A P. LXII.

B E E T S Roman.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called in Greek, *τύραν ρωμαϊκή*: In Latin, *Beta Romana*, *Romana rubra*, *Raposa*, *Beta rubra radice Rape*, *radice rubra crassa*, and in English, *Roman Beet*, *Red Beet*, and *Carrot Beet*.

II. **The Kind.** It is our Fourth Species of Beets; and a singular Kind.

Red Roman Beet



III. **The Descriptions.** It has a Root red as Blood, and as long and as big as the greatest Carrot, very red both within and without, very sweet and good, and fit to be eaten (which none of the former are) and sometimes the Root is short like a Turnep, whence it took the Name *Rapa* and *Raposa*: From this Root springs up a Stalk, higher than our Common Red Beet, which in its make and form of the Leaves, and proportion, differs little or nothing from the former, but only are

are of a better taste, and of a red Colour like the former Beet. Gerard says, they are of a very red Colour, and that they, as well as the Root, Stalk, and Flowers, are repleat with a perfect purple Juice, tending to Redness: the middle Rib of the Leaves is for the most part very broad and thick, like the middle part of the Cabbage Leaf, which is equal in goodness with Cabbage being boiled: the Flowers (excepting the height of the Colour) and the Seed are all one with the former Common Red Kind. Gerard says that in 1596. it grew with him to the height of viij. Cubits, which is xij. Feet, and did bring forth its rough and unpleasing Seed very plentifully. With this Plant (says he) Nature seems to Play and Sport her self: for the Seeds taken from that Plant, which was altogether of one Colour, being Sown, do bring forth Plants of many and variable Colours, very beautiful. Now if I may be admitted to render a Reason of this Variety, I am of opinion it is from the differing Soils in which they are Sown, which thing I have observed in several other Plants, even to admiration.

IV. *The Places.* It is Originally a Foreign Plant, and brought to us out of Italy, but now is become a free Denizen, or rather a Native of our Country, in which it thrives as well as in any place of the World. It is nourish'd with us only in Gardens where it prospers very well.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the latter end of June if the Season is warm, or beginning of July; and yields its ripe Seed in August.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, and dry in the end of the first Degree, Traumatick, very Astringent, and something Styptick withall, Splenetick, and Hyfterick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for stopping Hemorrhages.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it 1. A Liquid Juice. An Inspissate Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Cataplasme. 6. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to iij. or iv. ounces in White Wine, it is good against the Yellow Jaundice: it also stops all Fluxes of Blood in the internal parts causing Spittings, Vomiting, or pissing of Blood, besides which it is admirable for the cure of a Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, very much strengthening them.

X. *The Inspissate Juice.* Being reduced to Powder, and strewd upon any bleeding Wound, it presently stops the bleeding. So also being dissolved, in Vinegar or Oxycrate, and then Struphes to be dipt in and apply'd. This Juice dissolved in Syrup of Limons, and made into a Lohoch, is excellent to strengthen a Weak Stomach, being sometimes taken with a Liguorice Stick.

XI. *The Essence.* Being taken daily with Tinctura Martis, it powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen: And being taken with Crocus Martis Astringens, it powerfully stops the overflowing of the Courfes.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juices and Essence, but is somewhat weaker, and therefore ought to be taken longer. It will be better if it be made with Red Stiptick Wine, or with the Roughest Red Florence.

XIII. *The Cataplasme.* If it is made of the raw Leaves and apply'd, it removes Dandriff or the white Scurff, the place being first well rubbed with Sal Nitre; it also stops the spreading of running Sores, and helps Scald-Heads, (if mixed with a

little Nitre) as also the Tinea, Alopecia, and other ill-natured breakings out of those parts, which cause the Hair to fall. If it is made of the boiled Leaves, it is good against Burnings and Scaldings, Inflammations, and other hot Tumors, Tubercles, Wheals and such like, proceeding from Inflamed Blood and Choler.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Dandriff, Scales, Scurvey, Spots, Lice, Nits, &c. Chilblains, Kibed Heels, the parts affected being often washed, and sometimes well soaked in the same.

XV. *It is used (I mean the Root) as a Sallet, and to adorn and furnish out Dishes of Meat withall, being as sweet and good as any Carrot: and if boild as Carrots, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it makes a most admirable Dish, and very agreeable with the Stomach.*

CHAP. LXIII.

BELL-FLOWER Small.

I. *THE Names.* Some Authors will allow this Plant no Greek Name; but others suppose it to be the same with Dioscorides his *Βοτρυα*: It is called in Latin, *Campanula*: and in English, *Bell Flower*.

'Bell-flower-round-leaved



II. *The Kinds.* Authors make almost an Infinite number of Kinds, amongst which are the Throat Worts, Campions, Rampions, and several other Nominals, so that they run into so great Confusion about them that it is not easy to be set right. To avoid therefore all this clutter and trouble, we shall Treat of those otherwise Denominated under their proper Titles and Names they are best known by; and in this and the succeeding Chapter, discourse only of the Chief of those which are peculiarly called *Bell-Flower*.

Flowers. Of the *Bell-flowers* of which we shall take notice, there are two Principal Kinds, viz. 1. *The Small Bell-Flower*, of which we Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Great Bell-Flower*; of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the *Small Bell-flower*, we take notice of three kinds: 1. *Campanula Cerulea vel Rotundifolia*, *Blew* or *Round-leav'd Bell-flower*. 2. *Campanula alba*, *White Bell-flower*. 3. *Campanula lutea*, *Yellow Bell-flower*.

IV. *The Description.* *The Blew or Round-leav'd* has a *small thready Root*, from whence rises up *Leaves* which lye upon the ground, round and small, almost like unto a *Violet-leaf*, but rounder, and snipped or dented, from whence rise up divers weak, slender *Stalks* about two foot high, set from the bottoms to the tops, with many very small, long, narrow leaves, where the flowers stand upon small long stalks, very like in fashion and bigness unto the small *Garden Rampions*, but of a perfect blew colour, most commonly turning towards *Purple*, and sometimes *White*, tho' seldom: after which follows small *Seeds*, in small *Heads*, like those of *Rampions*.

V. *The White Bell-flower* (which some account a kind of *Wild Rampion*) is a small Plant with a slender *Root*, of the bigness of a small straw, with some strings springing from it. The leaves are somewhat long, smooth, and of a perfect green colour, lying flat upon the ground. From thence rise small tender stalks set here and there with a few leaves; and the flowers grow at the tops of them of a *Milk-white* colour.

VI. *The Yellow Bell-flower* is a very beautiful Plant of an handful high: It has roots like to the *Blew* or *Round-leav'd*; and the leaves are almost like to the same, save that those which lie next the ground are not so round as the former, a little larger, and longer, and some of them a little dented about the edges; the flowers in their way and manner of growing, are like the former, but differ only in the colour, these being of a pale yellow.

VII. *The Places.* They grow wild in most places in *England*, especially upon barren sandy *Heaths*, and such other like places.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower all the *Summer* long, some continuing till the cold of *Autumn* makes them decay.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first degree, of the nature of *Rampions*: *Astringent*, *Stomatick*, and *Alterative*.

X. *Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant. 2. A Cataplasm of the Root.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against discolorings and deformities of the skin, cleansing it, and making the face very clear and fair.

XII. *The Cataplasm.* The roots beaten into a Mass, and made into a Cataplasm, with Meal of *Lupins* and *Vinegar*, is restrictive, abates the Milk in *Womens Breasts*, takes away spots and marks of the skin, and removes many other of its deformities.

C B M S. LXIV.

BELL-FLOWER Great.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no known *Greek* Name: the *Latins* call it *Campanula*, and *Campanula magna*: in *English*, *Great Bell-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of our *Generic* Kinds, and is three-fold. 1. *Campanula persicifolia*, the *Peach-leav'd Bell-flower*. 2. *Campanula lactescens pyramidalis*, *Campanula major*; the *Pyramidal milky Bell-flower*. 3. *Viola Mariana*, *Coventry Bells*.



III. *The Description.* *The Peach-leav'd Bell flower* has a *Root* very small, white, and thready, creeping under the upper crust of the ground, so that oft times the heat and drought of the *Summer* does parch it, and cause it to wither away: from whence springs many Tufts or Branches of *Leaves* lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, much like to an *Almond* or *Peach leaf*, being finely nick'd about the edges, and of a sad green colour. From among these rise up divers *Stalks* two foot high, or more, set with *Leaves* to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers standing on small Foot-stalks, one above another, with a small *Leaf* at the foot of every one. The flowers stand in small green husks, small and round at bottom, but wider open at the brim, and ending in five corners, with a three forked Clapper in the middle, set about with some small threads tips with *Yellow*, which flowers in some Plants are pure *White*, but in others of a pale *Blew*, or *Watchet* colour, having little or no scent at all: the *Seed* is small, and contained in round flat *Heads*, or *Seed-Vessels*.

IV. *The Lactescens Pyramidalis* is a great *Bell-flower*, whose *Root* is thick and whitish, yielding more store of *Milk*, being broken, (as the *Leaves* and *Stalks* also do) than any other of the *Bell-flowers*, every one of which do yield *Milk*, some more, some less: From this *Root* rises divers *Stalks*, a yard high, or better, on which grow divers smooth, dark, green *Leaves*, broad at the bottom, and small at the point, somewhat unevenly notched about the edges, and standing upon longer *Foot-stalks* below, than those above. The *Flowers* are *Blew*, and in some *White*, not so great or large as the former, but near of the same fashion, growing thicker, and more plentifully together.

ther, & th smaller Leaves among them, bushing thick below, and rising smaller and thinner up to the Top like a Pyramid, or Spire Steeple.

Bell flower Milkey



*Coventry
Bell flower.*

V. *Coventry Bells* is a Plant which has a White Root, which being young as in the first year Sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are;

but the next year when it runs up to Seed, it grows hard and perishes. From hence spring up Leaves of a pale or fresh green colour, long and narrow next to the bottom, and broader from the middle to the end, somewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and dented about the edges. The next year after the Sowing, rise up Stalks, something hairy also, and branching forth from the Root into divers Arms, upon which grow several Leaves, smaller than the former, and of a darker green colour. At the end of every Branch stand the Flowers in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bells, swelling out in the middle, and rising somewhat above it, like the neck of a Pot, and then ending in five Corners, which are either of a fair or faint White, or of a pale blew Purplish colour, and sometimes of a deeper Purple or Violet. The Flowers being past, there grows up great, square, or corner'd Seed-vessels, in which are contained in five several Cells, or Divisions, small, hard, brown, shining flat Seed.

VI. *The Places.* All these grow with us in Gardens, where they are brought up for the beauty of their Flowers. The *Coventry Bells*, Ray says, grow in Woody and Mountainous places; and Gerard says, in dark Valleys, under Hedges, among Bushes, more especially about *Coventry*, whence the name, and where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, but are also with them Nurled up in Gardens, as they are with us in *London*, which pleasant *Bell-flower*, is kept chiefly for its beauty sake, though its Root is also eaten as *Rampions* are. The first of them also requires to be planted in shady places.

VII. *The Times.* These plants are to be continued by sowing them every other year. They flower generally all the *Summer Months*; but the *Peach-leaved* flower for the most part earlier than the others: The *Coventry Bells* flower in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, in regard they bring not forth their flowers all at once, but as some flower, others seed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first degree, Astringent, Traumatick, Vulnerary, Stomackick, and Alterative.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. An expressed Juice of the whole Plant. 2. A Decoction thereof in Wine. 3. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

X. *The Expressed liquid Juice.* Being bathed upon any Inflamed Part, it abates the Inflammation, and stops the fluxion. And if a little Alum and Honey is dissolved therein, it makes a good Lotion for old Sores, running Ulcers, and a virulent Gonorrhæa in Man or Woman.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It makes an extraordinary Gargle for a sore Mouth and Throat, inflammation of the Uvula and Almonds, more especially if a little Alum and Honey be also dissolved therein.

XII. *The Cataplasme.* It allays Inflammations, eases Pain, and repels the Flux of Humors.

CHAP. LXV.

BETONY Wood.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the *Arabians*, *Chaftra*; by the *Greeks*, *Κίσση*, & *Βουβόρεον*; by the *Latins*, *Betonica*; and by us *English*, *Betony*.

N

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof, 1. *K. segv.* *Betonica*, *Betony*; which is that of the Wood: it is twofold, *viz.* either with *Purple flowers*, which is most common; or with *White*: which two kinds differ nothing one from another, but only in the colour of the Flowers. 2. *Betonica Aquatica*, *Water Betony*, of which in the next Chapter.



III. *The Description.* Wood Betony has a Root consisting of many white, thready strings like unto those of Plantane, which generally endures all the Winter; from whence rises many Leaves, the lowermost whereof are somewhat broad, and roundish at the ends, slightly indented about the edges, and stand upon pretty long Footstalks: but those which grow by two and two at the Joints upon small slender four square and somewhat hairy Stalks, are much lesser. The Stalk is for the most part near a Foot high, and sometimes higher, and perishes every year, upon which grow some Leaves, and whereon are set several spiked heads of Flowers, of a Redish or Purple colour, spotted with white spots all over. The Seeds are longish and uneven, and of a blackish colour.

IV. That with White Flowers is wholly like to the former, save that the spiked heads of Flowers are somewhat smaller, the Flowers without any spots in them, and the Leaves something greener. There is also a Mountain Betony, which differs nothing from the first, but that the Leaves, Stalks and Flowers are smaller. There is a Broad Leav'd Betony, which differs not from the first, but in the Leaves, being two or three times as big, a larger and higher Stalk, and the Flowers being larger; this is called *Betonica Danica*. Also *Betonica Alopecuros*, Fox-tail Betony, so called from the form of the spiked head of flowers, but is every way less, as also are the Stalks and Leaves.

V. *The Places.* The common sort is usually found in Woods and Copps, and other shady places throughout the Kingdom, and is many times nursed up in Gardens: but that with the White Flower is more usually found in stiff Clay Grounds, and in the Woods by Bromly in Kent. The first I have seve-

ral times found in, and by the Borders of Hornsey Wood, not far off the New River. That with the other are also nourished up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the most part in the Months of June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree; Absterfive, Digestive, Disfluxive, Incarnative, and Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cardiac, Hysterick, Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Diseases of the Head and Nerves, as Falling-sickness, Apoplexies, Palsies, Gouts, Madness, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. A liquid Juice by Expression. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Wine. 4. A Vinegar. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Essence. 11. A fixed Salt. 12. An Ointment. 13. A Balsam. 14. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice by Expression,* being drunk to fix or eight spoonfuls it is good against Fits, chiefly the Falling-sickness, Convulsions, and the like; and being mixed with a little powder of Sena, it prevails against Madness: being snuffed up the Nostrils, it purges the Head of Flegm, and Cold Humors, and gives relief in the Apoplexy, Palsie, Lethargy, and other like Diseases.

XI. *The Decoction.* If made with Wine, it is Stomack and Cephalick, comforts the Nerves and Brain, refreshes the Spirits, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and is said to kill Worms, ease the Gripings of the Bowels, and the Colick. Dose half a pint.

XII. *The Vinegar.* It is Stomack, and being drunk to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint, it is said to cure Quartan Agues, and abate the Humors which fall into the Eyes, and cause Blindness.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, and causes an Expectoration of Flegm, and other tough Viscous Humors out of the Lappets of the Lungs, and other places adjacent. It may be taken with a Liquorice stick.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a notable Medicine against all cold and moist Diseases, of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Joints; is good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Pains and Aches of those parts; Gouts, and Weakness of the Joints, &c. Dose from half an ounce to six drams, in some fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* This is of chief use for external Applications, and is profitable to be anointed upon any pained place, proceeding from Cold, Blows, Bruises, or other weaknesses of the Limbs and Joints: being bathed upon the Head, it eases the Head-ach, Megrim, and other like Diseases.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon the Joints, it prevails against the Gout, and other pains of the Limbs, Palsies, Convulsions, or shrinking of the Sinews: drunk in White Wine from one dram to two drams, it is good against the Jaundice and Dropisie, and opens Obstructions of the Reins: and given to Children from a scruple to a dram, it kills Worms, and is good against the Rickets, and expels Sand and Gravel in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This possibly is one of the greatest Stomackics in the World, and is an excellent thing to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Womb, to help Digestion, cause a good Appetite,

tite, open Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and to cure Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, stop inward Bleedings, and to remove Catarrhs, which fall upon the Lungs. Dose, a quarter of a Spoonful, more or less, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Essence.* Taken inwardly two or three or more Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Evening, it is good against the Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Megrim, Vertigo, Stuffings of the Lungs, Gripping pains of the Bowels, and Wind Colick; it opens the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women when stop'd. It is a famous Traumatick, or Vulnerary, causing a speedy healing to old Sores, Running Ulcers, and the like; and given to Women in Travel, it causes speedy Delivery, and gives ease in the After pains, which many times come through taking cold.

XIX. *The fixed Salt.* Given to one scruple with a little Juice of Limons and Canary, it stops Vomiting; and mixt with Essence of Winter Cherries, it provokes Urine, removes stoppages of the Urinary Parts, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous and Viscous Matter.

XX. *The Ointment.* It eases Pains and Aches, discusses Tumors, relaxes shrunk Sinews; dissolves Congelations, and is good against Indurations of what kind soever, except they be Cancerous.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It is an excellent thing for the curing of Green Wounds, in any part of the Body, but chiefly of the Nervous Parts. It Digests, Cleanses, Incarnates, Cicatrizes, and heals Wounds of all sorts after an admirable manner; and in many cases performs the Cure in a few days time; dressing the Wound with it twice a day.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb, and applied to the Head, it eases the Head-ach and Megrim in an hours time: applied to hard Tumors, it softens them, and discusses the Humors gathered together in Contusions, where no Bones nor Vessels are broken. Applied to inveterate Scabs, it removes them, qualifies the sharp Humors, and in a short time after cures them.

C H M S. LXVI.

Water BETONY.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no Greek Name: but it is called in Latin by Dodonæus, Gerard, Lobel, Lugdunensis, Parkinson, Tabernmontanus, and Turner, *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis*. Tragus makes it his greater *Ocimum*: Thallius calls it *Scrophularia major aquatica*: so also Bauhinus: We in English call it Water Betony, and some Brown-wort; but this Name is more proper for the *Scrophularia major*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species of the Generick; and is also either the Greater, or the Lesser: the Greater is called in Latin and English, as aforesaid; the Lesser is called by Lobel, *Betonica aquatica minor*: Camerarius, in his Epitome of Matthioli, calls it *Scrophularia fœmina*: and in English, Water Betony the lesser, Brook-Betony, and Bishops-leaves.

III. *The Description.* The Greater has a Root consisting of a thick bush of strings and threads proceeding from a head; or of a great number of Fibrous strings, which being fastned to the bottom of the Stalk, seeds it with nourishment in Summer, at the end of which time it perishes. From this Root the Stalks

rise up somewhat like Fig-wort, but generally higher, square, hard, and green, sometimes brown, set with dark, broad, green Leaves, so very like unto those of Fig-wort, that they have been often mistaken one for another, being also dented about the edges, but with rounder Notches; by the careful observing whereof, they may be distinguished; and in that respect something resembling Wood Betony Leaves, but of a larger size, and two for the most part set at a joint. At the tops of the Branches, as also at the Joints, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many round bellied Flowers, which being perfectly blown, are open at the brims, but divided into two parts, the uppermost like a hood; the lowermost like a lip hanging down, of a dark red color: which being past away, there comes round heads with small points in the ends, containing small and brownish Seed.



IV. The Lesser kind has thready Roots almost like the former, differing only in smallness: the Stalks are square and green; the Leaves round almost, but yet pointed, and of the same dark green colour, and the Flowers are of a sad red or purple. In a word, this is in all things like the former, save only in the magnitude; this being lower and lesser by three parts in four.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in England as frequently as any Herb whatever, by Brooks, Banks of Rivers, and other Water-courses; but is seldom found far from the Water-side, unless it has been planted in a Garden. The other is found in like places in Germany near Basil, and grows also with us, if planted in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the first degree, or beginning of the second: they are Astringent, Absterfive, Digestive, Traumatick, and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hysterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Analeptick.

N T

VIII. The

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar, the Greater especially, for the curing of the Kings-Evil, and other malign and inveterate Sores and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* There may be made from it: 1. *A liquid Juice by Expression.* 2. *A Powder.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Wine.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A Salt.* 12. *A Wash.* 13. *An Oil.* 14. *A Balsam.* 15. *A Cataplasim.* 16. *A Distilled Water.* 17. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* Mixed with Vinegar, and applied Morning and Night, it wafts and dissolves any hardness or swelling: The Juice drank five or six Spoonfuls at a time, cures the spitting of Blood, bleeding at Nose, bloody Flux, overflowing of the Terms, and represses the afflux of Blood to the Tumor in the Throat, called a *Quinsy*.

XI. *The Powder of the whole Plant.* Being drunk Morning and Evening to one dram, in any convenient Vehicle, it is much commended against the Piles or Hemorrhoids.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being taken inwardly every day for some time, Morning, Noon and Night, to three or four ounces, it wonderfully prevails against the Kings-Evil, and induces Running Sores, Old Ulcers, and Fistula's in what part of the Body soever to a speedy healing: It is also good against Scabs, Itch, Boils, Wheals, Pustles, Leprosie, being daily drunk, as aforesaid, and outwardly bathed, and applied upon the Parts affected.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, and is good to Bath with in Leprosies, Scabs, Breakings out, or any other defilements of the Skin: It also gently dissolves Inflammations, and other hot Tumors.

XIV. *The Wine.* Drunk daily as a Diet Drink, wonderfully prevails against the *Scrophula*, or Kings Evil, and strikes at the Root of the Disease, whether in Old or Young: resists Vapors in Women, and helps Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Being taken for some time, it warms and dedicates a cold and moist habit of Body, comforts a cold and moist Brain, gives relief to the Nerves, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; and, as I have been told by a very understanding Midwife, it so corroborates and warms the Womb, as to cure Barrenness in Women, the which it has done in several. Dose, half a Spoonful Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures wounds of the Nerves, takes away Pains and Aches of the Joints, proceeding from a cold Cause, gives relief in Rheumatism; and softens cold indurated Tumors. Taken daily inwardly from ten drops to twenty, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, it cleanses the Reins and Womb of cold stimy Humors, and other Tartarous Mucilage.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a famous thing to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Freckles, Lentils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Dandriff, Boils, Wheals, Scabs, Leprosie, and other like Defixations, being bathed therewith Morning and Evening for 3 or 4 days, more or less, as occasion requires: 'tis possible it may take off the old Skin, under which a new one will come beforehand. It ought to be used

simple of it self at first; afterwards it is to be weakened, and so used, mixed with Rose-water.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* Being taken for some considerable time Morning, Noon and Night, from thirty to sixty drops in any convenient Vehicle, it cures the Scurvy radically with all its Symptoms, and destroys that humor which is the cause of the Kings-Evil; it also kills Worms in Children, and by correcting the matter which breeds them, prevents their future increase.

XIX. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, Hyfterick, Arthritic, and Antifcorbutick, and has the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture. Dose one or two Spoonfuls.

XX. *The Salt.* It opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, carries off Watry and Hydropick Humors; is good against the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins, and other young Women: and dissolved in Water, is good to wash the face withal, to clear it of Sun-burnings, Tanning, Roughness, and other like deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Wash.* It is made of the clarified Juice mixed with the fixed Salt: to a quart of the Juice, one ounce of Salt. It is an admirable thing indeed for the Face and Skin, clearing it, as it were, of all deformities: and if to the former composition, an ounce of pure Nitre is added, it abates all manner of heats, redness of the Skin, Inflammations, and other like disaffections. If also yet you add thereto *Lac Sulphuris*, or if but flowers of Sulphur, you will find it effectual against the Itch, Pimples, Scabs, Scurfs, Dandriff, Leprosie, and all other Breakings out of the Skin whatsoever.

XXII. *The Oil by Infusion or Insolation.* It eases Pains, dissolves Tumors, and is good against Contusions or Bruises in what part of the Body soever.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Saline Tincture; and, being applied, is a singular thing against Wounds new or old, running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fistula's, and it cures Scrophula's, or Kings-Evil Sores almost to a miracle, for which reason it is called by some Authors *Scrophularia*; it being also applied to the Gout, and other Aches and Pains of the Limbs, it gives ease to them, by attracting the Humor through the Pores of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* It is Diffusive, wafts and dissolves Swellings, and is profitable, being applied in Strumatick, or Kings-Evil Tumors. It the Cataplasim is only made of the green leaves bearen, and mixed with a little Vinegar, and applied Morning, Noon and Night, it does not only dissolve hard Tumors, but heals old, rotten, corrupted, spreading and fretting Sores and Ulcers, corrects the virulence of Pockey Sores, and stops the malignity of Cancers; and this more especially, if a proportional quantity of *Litharge*, or *Saccharum Saturni* be added thereto.

XXV. *The Distilled Water.* It is Cosmetick, and is of the nature of the Saline Tincture, and the Wash, having the same Virtues; but it is nothing near so powerful. However, where water is necessary to be mixed with them, this, as being more homogene, may be used in its place.

XXVI. *The Syrup; if it is made with Honey and Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar.* It is an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, help shortness of Breath, cause Expectoration, and to expel those gross and obnoxious Humors which cause the Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, and are the Ground and Foundation of all sorts of Fevers happening to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP. LXVII.

BIFOIL, or TWA-BLADE.

I. THE Names. It was not known to the Greeks, unless the *Ophrys* of *Pliny* be it, which some Herborists believe, and therefore call this Plant by that name: in *Latin* it is also called *Ophris* and *Bifolium*: and in *English*, *Bifoil* or *Twoblade*.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds thereof, viz. 1. *Ophris seu Bifolium, sylvestre vulgare*, Common Wood Bifoil or Twoblade. 2. *Bifolium Palustre*, Marsh Bifoil.



Bifoil
or
Twa blade

III. The Description. It has a Root somewhat sweet, with a head or top somewhat thick (which some call a Bulbe) shooting many long Fibres downwards, from which Root rises up a round green Stalk, bare or naked next to the ground, for an Inch, two, or three, to the middle thereof, as the Plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upwards unto the Flowers, having only two broad and short ribb'd pale green or hoary Leaves, very like unto *Plantane* leaves, but whiter, and set at the middle of the Stalk, one on each side, and encompassing it at bottom: sometimes it will have three leaves, but is more rare; and this some account to be a different sort, but is rather to be looked upon to be *lusus Naturæ*, in ground which abounds with too much nourishment, the which happens also to many other Plants; (as in *Herb Paris*, which has sometimes five, six or seven leaves, and sometimes it wants a leaf of its ordinary number being but four, and in common *Trefoil*, which usually has but three leaves, yet sometimes four are found upon several Stalks, &c.) the Flowers at top of the Stalks, are in a spiked head, and they are many, small, long, whitish green, and almost shapeless bodies, somewhat like unto some of the *Orchides* or *Vulgar Satyrions*: these passing away, there remains small heads, with a kind of dust in them, which is accounted to be the Seed.

IV. The Marsh Bifoil has a Root which runs or creeps in the Earth, and the whole plant is so little differing from the former, that the differences have scarcely been observed, whereby several have been deceived in their judgments; but in these following particulars it is distinguished, 1. In its Site, or place of growing. 2. In the smallness of the Plant, this being much lesser, and having sometimes three leaves also. 3. In the Greenness, the other being of a more hoary White. 4. In the spike of Flowers, which although of the same fashion or colour, or very near, yet are less by far.

V. The Places. The first usually grows in Woods or Coppes, and such like shady places, as between *Higgate* and *Hanshead*, also at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; in a Wood by *Longfield Downs*: in the Woods by *Oven-den* near to *Clare* in *Essex*; as also in the Woods by *Dunmow* in *Essex*. The other grows not only in the low wet grounds between *Hatfield* and *St. Albans*, but also in divers places in *Runnymede Marsh*.

VI. The Times. They flower for the most part in May, and so continue to the middle or end of June, and then wholly wither away, and are gone in July.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in their first qualities, Glutinative and Vulnerary; Neurotick, Arthritic, and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. They are Adapted for the Cure of Green Wounds.

IX. The Preparations. These may be made from it: 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. If mixt with Nitre, it allays Inflammations; and gives ease in the Gout; so also if mixed with Vinegar.

XI. The Essence. It is Glutinous, and heals Wounds (if simple) by washing them therewith; more especially if at time of using, it is mixed with a third part of Wine, or Spirit of Wine: it prevails also against Ruptures.

XII. The Decoction. It is of admirable use in lacerated Contusions, for it draws forth the scattered and bruised Blood, cleanses the Wound, and disposes it to healing.

XIII. The powder of the Leaves. It disposes green wounds to healing, dries and heals.

XIV. The Ointment. It softens, gives ease in pain, and cleanses Wounds without any sharpness, whether new or old: and is of good use in Ruptures.

XV. The Balsam. It cures all simple wounds commonly at one dressing, and if they be contused and dilacerated, it digests them, cleanses them, and after an admirable manner speedily heals them.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It dissolves soft Tumors, and Contusions, where the skin is not broken: and applied upon an old open Ulcer, causes a separation of the Stuff from the quick Flesh, and disposes it for healing, to be accomplished by other proper Medicines.

CHAP. LXVIII.

BIND-WEED Common.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, by *Galen*, and *Paulus Ægineta*, *Σμῖλαξ*: in *Latin*, *Smilax levis*: it is called *Levis* or *Smooth*, because the Stalks and Branches have no prickles at all. *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 5.* calls it *Cerviculus*, and *Campa*.

Campanella, Convolvulus albus, also Vinis Arborum: others call it *Volubilis*, also *Volubilis communis*: and in English, Bindweed, White Bindweed, and the Greater Bindweed.



Gr. Bindweed common.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the Bind-weeds we have to treat of in this Work, there are chiefly three, 1. *The Common great Bindweed*, as also the *Less* aforementioned, of which in this Chap. 2. *The lesser Blew Bind-weed.* 3. *The Black Bind-weed.* Of which in the two next.



Great Bindweed

III. *The Description.* The Root is whitish and small, of the largeness of Quitch-grass, or something

bigger, running much under ground, and shooting forth again in several places: it lives under ground all Winter, and shoots forth a fresh every Spring, and yelds Milk, being broken. From this Root springs up slender winding Stalks, which run up, and wind themselves upon hedges, bushes, or what is next it to catch hold of, and if there is nothing for it to climb upon, it runs it self along upon the ground, especially on the banks of dry ditches. The Leaves are divers and large, growing severally on the Stalks, somewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two parts or points at the broad part next to the Stalk, making it seem almost three square, being smooth, and of a pale green colour, yielding a milk, being broken, but not so plentifully as Scammony. At the Joints with the Leaves towards the tops of the Branches come forth large White Flowers, in fashion of a Bell, without any cut or division in them; which being passed off, there comes forth round skinny Husks, or Heads, containing within them many small blackish Seeds, and almost three cornered. This Great Bind-weed is so like unto Scammony, that excepting the largeness of the Roots, and the greater force in purging, which may both of them proceed in part from the Climate, one would think it to be one of the kinds of Scammony, whose many slender winding Stalks run up; and wind themselves upon whatever stands next, or near to them.



Bindweed Common Small

IV. *The Lesser* is like the Greater in most respects, except the Magnitude.

V. *The Places.* It grows throughout this Kingdom, near hedges and dry ditches, and other like places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers with us in June, July and August; and the Seed is ripe in some small time afterwards.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first degree: Vulnerary, Arthritick, and a little Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for waisting and discussing Tumors.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The inspissate Juice.* 2. *The liquid Juice.* 3. *The powder of the Leaves, Flowers, and Roots, or of the inspissate Juice.* 4. *The Balsam.* 5. *The Cataplasm.* 6. *The Distilled Water.*

The

The Virtues:

X. *The inspissate Juice.* Being dissolved in Wine, it makes an excellent Wash to cleanse old Sores, filthy, putrid, and running Ulcers, and hollow Fistula's, inducing them to a speedy cure.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Mixt with Red Wine, it is a very good thing for a sore Mouth, and is of use to heal Cankers in the Mouths of little Children: and if Childrens Feet, who are usually troubled with Chilblains or Kibes, be washed often herewith, it perfectly cures.

XII. *The Powder of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, or inspissate Juice.* It admirably cleanses and heals old, rotten, and stinking Ulcers: and where the Bone has been putrified, it has perfectly cleansed the Ulcer, dried the Bone, and in a little time scaled it, and afterwards by the continual application, it has covered it with Flesh, incarnated the Ulcer, and in a little time healed it: I speak this by great experience: One time it happened, that a Youth who had Kibes in his Feet, and so much corrupted, that the Bone it self was putrified; by the sole application of this powder, dry, upon the Ulcer, I cleansed it, scaled the Bone which was black, and afterwards incarnated and healed the Ulcer, beyond the expectation of any one that then saw it.

XIII. *The Balsam.* It is singular good for the curing of Wounds, but chiefly of old and putrid Ulcers, and especially of those Ulcers which arise from Kibes in Childrens Feet, or from Tumors in the Kings-Evil.

XIV. *The Cataplasim.* Being made of the green Herb, and applied to the grieved place, it wastes, dissolves, or dissolves Tumors or Swellings, as *Galien* saith: I know it to be excellent to discuss Chilblains in Childrens Feet.

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It is a good Cosmetick, and as some say, good against Freckles, Pimples, Scurf, and other defilements of the Skin: it takes away Tanning, Sunburning, and redness of the Face and Hands: and this it does more especially, if it is mixt with a small quantity (some say, equal parts) of Vinegar, or Juice of Limons.

CHAP. LXIX.

The Lesser BLEW BINDWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Latin, *Convolutus minor*, and *Volubilis minor*, to which they add *Purpureus*, because of the Purple color of the Flower: And in English, *Bindweed the lesser*, and *Blew or Purple Bindweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of it, as, 1. *Convolutus minor vulgaris*, The Common Small Bindweed. 2. *Althæa foliis*, Mallow leav'd. 3. *Purpureus*, Purple Bindweed. 4. *Ceruleus Hispanicus*, Blew Spanish Bindweed. 5. *Convolutus Spice foliis*, Lavender leav'd Bindweed: of all which in order.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root small and slender, running both very deep into the ground, and spreading also far about, especially where the ground is loose and mellow: From this Root comes Stalks, which rise up and wind themselves upon any thing which is near it, but otherwise usually spreads every way on the Earth, with long trailing and winding Branches, one within another, having Leaves thereon, somewhat like unto the greater White Bindweed, but much lesser: The flower is for form, like the former White Bell-flower, and is sometimes wholly

White, or has Plaits purplish, but less, made of one leaf plaited as it were into five folds, and opening wide at the Brims: after which come small blackish Seed, contained in small, long and round beads.



Small Bindweed
Blew.



Bind weed
Blew.

IV. *The Mallow leav'd* has a small and brownish Root, creeping under ground, and shooting up branches in distant places: From this Root springs branches, which grow not high, nor climb much upon any thing, but for the most part lyes with its small, slender, hairy twigs upon the Earth, having divers leaves very

very thin, or poreingly set on them, something broad and long, like unto the leaves of Marsh-mallows, but smaller, crumpled, and cut in on both sides, at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of a hoary or dusky grayish green Color, which when they are cleared, are clammy, or sticking like Gum to the Teeth, sharp, and somewhat bitter in taste. The Flowers come forth one by one at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalk, up to the top, every one upon a long Stalk, which are very like the former, just before described; they consist of one whole leaf, yet plaited as it were before the opening into five plaits, and being open, have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a Cup or Bell at the brims, and small at the bottom, of a fine pale Purple color, and sometimes deeper, after which come forth heads of small Seed.

V. The Small Purple Bindweed, is in all things like unto the first of these described in this Chapter, saving that the Flowers are of a pale purplish, or blewish color, the folds being White, or of a deeper Purple without, and White within, the bottom being also agreeable therewith, which is of much beauty.

VI. The Spanish Blew Bindweed, has a small thready Root, which dies every Year, from which shoots forth several small Branches a yard long, or more, having several Leaves standing singly thereon, small and long at the bottom, and broader, and almost round at the end, a little hairy as it were, all over. At every leaf for the most part, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, comes forth a Flower, like unto the common sort, folded into five plaits, which open into so many corners, of a most admirable Sky colored Blew (so pleasant to behold, that it amazes the Spectators) with White bottoms, pointed upwards, and Yellow in the middle, which passing away, there comes small, round white heads, containing within them, small blackish cornered Seed, which is to be new sown every Year.

VII. The Lavender leaved, This is like the first in all things, except the Leaves, which are long and narrow, resembling those of Lavender, or *Linaria*: But it has a finer flower, plaited or folded in the compass of its Bell very orderly, especially before the Sun rise, for afterwards, when it opens its self, the folds are not so much perceived; and it is of a deep Purple color: the Seed is not unlike the rest, corner'd and flat, growing out of slender Branches, which stand upright and thick together, proceeding from a White woody Root.

VIII. The Places. The First of these is common, and grows almost every where in Fields, By-ways, dry Ditches, Ditch banks, and Hedge sides, through England. The Second and Fourth grow in Spain, and are nourished up with us in Gardens. The Third and Fifth are common with us in England: This Fifth or last, Gerard says he found it growing in the Corn Fields about Great Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it does much hurt to the Corn, and Parkinson says, it is as great a plague to the Fields where it grows, as the first is.

IX. The Times. They all flower from May to the end of August, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean Season.

X. The Qualities. They are all much of a Nature, being hot and dry in the first Degree, a little astringent, Vulnerary, Arthritic, and Alterative.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. Being often snuffed up the Nostrils till it comes out again at the Mouth,

it cleanses and heals Running Sores or Ulcers in those parts: And if a little Nitre is dissolved in it, it purges the Head and Brain.

XIII. The Essence. It has the same Virtues, but is more Discurfative, and prevalent for the cleansing of Ulcers, and healing of Wounds.

XIV. The Powder. Strewed upon a foul Ulcer, it cleanses it (if also washed with the Essence) and afterwards it incarnates and heals.

XV. The Balsam. It is an excellent Vulnerary, and cures simple Wounds many times at once dressing.

XVI. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Herb, it discurfes Tumors, and applied upon Contusions disperses the Humors gathered together.

XVII. The Distilled Water. If you dissolve a little Sal Prunella, or Nitre in it, it is good against Heats and Breakings out in the Face, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Pimples, Scurf, and other like Deformities.

CHAP. LXX.

BINDWEED Black.



Black Bindweed.

I. THE Names. It is supposed to be called in Greek *Ἑλκίνη μικρόκωνος* &c. In Latin, *Helxine Cissampelos*, *Convolvulus minor niger*; Lobel calls it *Cissampelos altera atriplicis effigie*: Dodonaeus calls it, *Convolvulus niger*: Tbales calls it, *Volubilis media five nigra*: Collumna calls it, *Polygonum Hederaeum*: Cordus on Dioscorides takes it to be *Elatine*: And Angulara will have it to be *Centunculus Plinij*: in English, *Black Bindweed*.

II. The Kinds. There is, 1. The Common Black Bindweed, which though it is one of the small Bindweeds, yet is the greater of the Black. 2. *Cissampelos altera Anglica minima*, The smallest Black Bindweed, of English Growth.

III. The

III. The Description. It has a Root small and slender, perishing every Year, and rising again from the Seed every Spring, unless it be weeded out of the Garden. From this Root rises up Branches, which if they meet not with upright tall Herbs, or other things whereon it may climb, it rises up but a little height, and leans down again to the ground; but otherwise if it meets with fit things, on which it may cling, it will wind it self with its long, slender, reddish, thready Branches about them, to the height of three or four Feet, or more, shooting forth its Leaves singly at the Joints as the others do, either somewhat like to an Arach leaf, or almost like the first small field Bindweed, or like the leaf of Black Bryony, for of those kinds there are, but much smaller. The Flowers, Gerard says, are small, like those of the Arach; and Parkinson says, they are very small, and many, standing together upon a small long Stalk, which comes from the Joint where the leaf stands, and are of a reddish green color, but so small, that they are oftentimes not taken notice of, and they so quickly fade, that they are scarcely regarded: The Flowers being gone, then comes the Seed, which is small, blackish, and three cornered, like, but less than that of Buck Wheat.

IV. The smallest kind of Black Bindweed, differs from the former only in the Magnitude, this rising not above a hand breadth high.

V. The Places. They grow in many places of this Kingdom, both in Fields and Gardens, where they grow as a Weed. The larger of them is not only a hurtful Weed, but of an ill smell, and too often found amongst Corn.

VI. The Times. They flower in May, June, July and August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, in a little time after the Flower is gone.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree, Discussive, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Solutive.

VIII. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Balsam. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Vertues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is made of the Leaves only, and if it is taken inwardly 3 or 4 ounces at a time, it loosens and opens the Belly very much.

X. The Essence. It has the same Vertues to loosen the Belly; besides I have heard it confirmed from Experience, that it is prevalent against the King's Evil.

XI. The Balsam. It is very good for healing green Wounds, and to cleanse Old Ulcers, and Running Sores, and to cure Kibes in Childrens heels.

XII. The Cataplasm, made of the Green Leaves. It dissolves and discusses Tumors or Swellings, and hard Lumps in the Flesh, as Galen says: and if mixed with a little Nitre, it allays Inflammations.

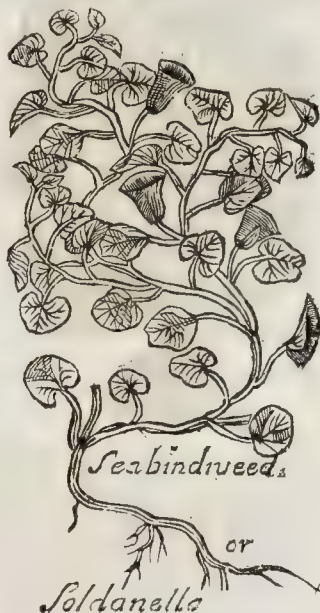
XIII. The Distilled Water. It is good against Pimples, Scurf, Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, and other deformities of the Skin; more especially if a little Vinegar, or Juice of Limons is mixed with it.

CHAP. LXXI. BINDWEED Sea.

I. THE Names. I cannot find that the Greeks knew any thing of it: The Latins call it *Soldanella*, and *Soldana*, *Convolvulus Marinus*, and *Tussilago Marina* (from the resemblance of the Leaves:) And we in English only *Sea Bindweed*, and

Sea Bells, or *Bell-flower*. I know that *Matthiolas*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, call it *Brasica Marina*, but it is no such thing, for that is clearly another Plant.

II The Kinds. There are three Kinds thereof, 1. *Soldanella*, *Sea Bindweed*, properly so called. 2. *Soldanella Maritima major*, the Greater *Sea Bindweed*. 3. *Soldanella Alpina*, *Mountain Soldanella*.



III. The Description. The first of these has a Root small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up divers heads in several places; and if any part of it is broken, there comes forth from it (as also from the Leaves) a whitish water, which is bitter, salt, and unpleasant. From this Root rises many weak, slender, brownish green branches, trailing or lying upon the ground, rather than raising it self up, or climbing upon other things. Upon these Stalks are set divers Leaves, not always two together at a Joint, nor yet always single, one at a Joint, which are always round like the Leaves of *Asarabacca*, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every one standing on a long footstalk, and of a grayish green color: among which come forth the Flowers towards the ends, each Flower by it self, springing forth at the Joints, much like in shape or form to the Common Small Bindweed, which grows upon the ground by way sides almost every where; but they are a little larger, and of a reddish purple color: These being past away, there comes round heads, containing within them 2 or 3 round black Seeds.

IV. The greater *Sea Bindweed*, has a Root a little creeping in the Earth, from whence shoots up several long slender Branches, on which are set larger Leaves than on the former, many of them having a division on both sides the Leaf next to the bottom, and many of them but on one side, and several of them which are smaller, having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little sinuated on the edges towards the ends, which are round, or with a dent in the middle, making the point seem double forked, with many Veins running therein. The Flowers are of a red purple color, and are not Bell or Cup fashion like

the former, but consist of five somewhat large and long Leaves. The Heads and Seeds are like the other, and Spring up by being scattered after Seed time.

Bind weed Sea Greate,



Soldanella
greater.

V. *Soldanella Alpina major*, The greater Mountain *Soldanella* (for there is a lesser, of which we shall take no notice here) has a long round Head or Root shooting forth many Fibres, or small Strings. From whence rises many hard round Leaves, standing upon long Foot-stalks, something unevenly cut about the edges; green on the upper side, and of a grayish green underneath, and a little reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, and much resembling the Sea *Soldanella* (this Mountain *Soldanella* being so called from the likeness of the Leaves to the former:.) The Stalks are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a span high, having upon them four or five Flowers at Top, every one hanging down their heads like unto a Bell-Flower, consisting but of one leaf, plaited into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which makes the Flower seem to have five leaves, having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or point at the end thereof. The Flower is of a fair blew color, some deeper, some paler, and some almost white, as nature pleases, but without any smell at all. The middle head, after the flower is fallen, grows to be a long, round Pod, bearing the point it had at the end thereof, in which is contained small greenish Seed.

VI. *The Places*. The two first Kinds grow on our own Sea Coast in great plenty, in many places, as near Lee in Essex, at Mersey in Essex, and in most places in the Isles of Thanet or Shepey, as also along the Northern Coast: The last grows on the Alps, and Mountains of Germany: It also grows on the Mountains of Wales, not far from Cowmers Meer in North Wales.

VII. *The Times*. The two former flower, Gerard says, in June, but Parkinson, about the end of Summer, and their Seed is ripe in August. The third flowers on the Alps, &c. not till July or August, as the Snow melts sooner or later; but in Gardens it flowers in April.

VIII. *The Qualities*. *Soldanella* is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Hepatick, Cathartick and Emetick; but is said to be a great Enemy to the Stomach.

IX. *The Specification*. It is said to be a peculiar thing for curing the Dropsie.

X. *The Preparations*. 1. The Decoction. 2. The Juice. 3. The Infusate Juice. 4. The Essence. 5. The Powder. 6. The Cataplasme. 7. The Balm of the Mountain *Soldanella*.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction*. It ought to be made in Fat Mutton or Beef Broth, (because of its strength, and aptness to trouble the Stomach) opens the Belly powerfully, and purges violently in Dropsies, and Tympanies, and therefore is not to be given, but to such as are of a strong Constitution; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and strengthens the same.

XII. *The liquid Juice*. It is both Emetick and Cathartick, and makes Sick; but in such Bodies as can bear its violence, it effectually carries off Watry Humors. An ounce mixt with a good Glass of White Wine will purge some People very well: others may take two ounces or more; whereas half an ounce will powerfully purge others.

XIII. *The Infusate Juice*. This is not to be press'd out, but suttered to issue out of its own Accord when the Herb or Stalk is broken; this being dried, and afterwards softened with the Essence, or Wine, or other like Liquid, so as to be used Plaster-wise, being applied to the bottom of the Belly, admirably draws forth the Watry Humor in Dropsies.

XIV. *The Essence*. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more correct and free from Crudities, and therefore more gentle in its Operation: Being given in Wine from half an ounce, to an ounce, it kills Worms both in Children, and Elder People.

XV. *The Powder*. It is made of the Leaves dried, and ought to be corrected with Anniseeds, Carraways, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Ginger, Zedoary and Sugar: So prepared and given, it kills Worms in Children, and purges the Belly: The simple powder is good also to cleanse Sores and Ulcers, to incamate or breed Flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, and also to heal them.

XVI. *The Cataplasme*. Made of the Green Leaves, and applied to the Belly, it is said to purge the Bowels by Stool, and drive forth the Watry Humor which causes the Dropsie: but it must be often applied, and renewed with fresh Herbs; and so it is profitable against the Sciatica and Gout.

XVII. *The Balm of the Mountain Soldanella*. It is an admirable Vulnerary, curing not only green Wounds with much ease and speed; but it also cleanses old and rotten Ulcers, and putrid Sores, destroying the Putridity. It wonderfully incarnates or breeds Flesh in Wounds, and heals them.

XVIII. Gerard says, That the German Physicians do much boast of the Wonders they have done with *Soldanella Montana*: That the Leaves applied as a Cataplasme to the Navel, and somewhat lower, draws forth Water from the Bellies of such as are Hydropick: and this effect (says he) it works in other parts without heating.

CHAP. LXXII.

BIRD-EYE.

I. *THE Names*. I find no Greek Name that this Plant has: but it is called in Latin, *Paralytica Alpina*, *Primula veris minor*; by some *Sanicula angustifolia*: in English, Birds-Eye, and Birdseyne.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant doubtless belongs to the tribe of the *Cowslips*, of which it is a special Kind, as being a *lesser sort*. There are also two Species of *Birds-Eye*, viz. 1. *Paralytis minor flore rubro*, the *lesser Cowslip*, which is also the *lesser Birds-Eye* with *Red Flowers*. 2. *Paralytis minor flore albo*, the *lesser Cowslip*, which is the greater *Birds-Eye* with *White Flowers*.



III. *The Description.* Red *Birds-Eye*, which is the smaller Plant, has *Roots small, white and thready*, from which arises up a *head of Leaves so closed together*, that it seems a *small white head*: this afterwards opening it self spreads round upon the ground, and has *small long and narrow Leaves*, snipt about the edges, of a *pale green colour*, on the upper side, but very *white or mealy underneath*: among these *Leaves rise up one or two Stalks*, small and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at top a *bush or tuft of much smaller flowers*, standing upon short *Foot-stalks*, something like to *Cowslips*, but more like unto *Bears-Ears*, of a *fine reddish purple colour*, in some deeper, in others *paler*, with a *yellowish Circle* in the bottoms of the *Flowers*, like unto many of the *Bears-Ears*, of a faint, but little scent; after which comes a *Seed*, smaller than that of *Cowslips*.

IV. *White Birds-Eye*, which is the greater of the two, differs little from the former, save that it is a little larger both in its *Leaf and Flower*, and that the *Flowers* hereof are wholly *white*, without any great appearance of a *Circle* in the bottom of them, unless it is well observed, at least it is not so conspicuous as the former: both these *Kinds of Cowslips* have sometimes, though but seldom, from the midst of the *Flower on the Stalk*, sent forth another small *Stalk*, bearing *Flowers* thereon likewise.

V. *The Places.* They have been found growing wild in *Closets and Pasture Grounds* in many places of *England*, from whence they have been transplanted into *Gardens* for the pleasantness of their *Flowers*.

VI. *The Times.* The *Red Birds-Eye*, for all the care and industry we can use to keep it, will scarce-

ly endure in our *Gardens*, but all the *Winter long*, till the *Spring* begins, its *Leaves* are so closed together, that it seems a *white head of Leaves*. They both flower in the *Spring* of the Year, some earlier, and some later, according to the mildness of the Season.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of *Cowslips*, and therefore referring you thither, we shall say no more concerning the same in this place.

CHAP. LXXIII.

BIRDS-NEST.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dodonæus, Neotia*: and in *Latin*, *Neottia, Nidus Avis*: by *Gesner*, it is called, *Orobanche*: by *Lobel*, *Satyrion abortivum*, and *Orchis abortiva*: but we in *English* call it *Birds-Nest*, or *Goose-Nest*, from the *Platting of the Roots*, like the *sticks and straws* of a *Crows* or *Birds-Nest*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two sorts thereof, the one not much differing from another, save in the color: the first and longest known is of a *yellowish colour*: the other of a *purplish Violet*, and is called by *Clusius*, *Limodorum*, and *Pseudolimodorum*.

Birds-nest.



IV. *The Description.* *Yellow Birds-Nest* has a great number of *Fibres or thready Roots* crossing one over another, and as it were *platted*, or intricately entangled together like a *Crows Nest*: from which rises up a *thick, soft, gross, brown Stalk*, set with small short *Leaves*, of the color of a *dry Oaken leaf*, which has laid under the *Tree* all *Winter*. *Parkinson* says, the *Stalks* are upright, weak, and sappy, and that the *Leaves* are only a *show*, being rather

very short thin skins than leaves, of a brownish dead yellow color. The Flowers also are of a dead yellowish color, and stand upon a spiked head, like unto that of the Orchis, and of the same fashion; after which follows Husks of dusty Seed.

IV. The Purple Birds-Nest has a Root exactly like the former, from whence rise up a Stalk or Stalks about eight or nine inches high, the lower part of which within the ground is not round like the former, but slender, and of a yellowish white color: the Stalks are set with a few small, narrow, short, skinny, sharp pointed Leaves, set without any order, very little, or almost nothing at all wrapping or enclosing the Stalk, which has a spike of Flowers very like the former, without Tails or Leaves growing amongst them. The whole Plant, as it appears above ground, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, is of a Violet, or deep Purple color: after the Flowers are fallen, there succeed Vessels full of small Seed, like the former.

V. The Places. They are both found in many places of England, in Woods, and low Copies: but they are not so much found in the Southern Parts of the Kingdom, as in the Northern: It is said, that they grow near to a Village called Knaesbrough in Yorkshire. Gerard found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent, two Miles from Gravesend, near to the then Mr. William Swans house of Horoch-Green; the Wood then belonging to one Mr. John Sidley; the ground in the same place (says he) is covered all over with the Herb Sanicle, and with that kind of Orchis, called *Hermaphrodita*, or *Butterfly Satyrion*.

VI. The Times. It flourishes and flowers in June, July and August; and its Seed (if it may be called Seed) which is mealy or dusty, falls in the end of August: But Gerard will not allow it to be any Seed at all.

VII. The Virtues. No Authors that have ever wrote of it, have assigned it any Virtues: however it is certain, that it is of the Nature of the Orchis, and possibly may have their Qualities, Properties, and Effects, being in like manner applied.

CHAP. LXXIV.

BISHOPS-WEED Common.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἀμμή*, and *Ἀμμή*, (from the smallness of the Seed which resembles Sand:) In Latin, *Ammi*, and *Ameos* (the Genitive Case:) Some call it *Cuminum Ethiopicum* (from the likeness to that of *Cumin*,) also *Cuminum Regium*, *Royal Cumin* (from its excellent properties:) In Arabic it is called *Hanoachab*, *Anazave*, *Nacachau*, *Nacachave*: And in English it is called, *Bishops-Weed*, *Herb-William*, and by some, *Bullwort*.

II. The Kinds. They are of two principal Kinds, 1. *Domestick*, called in Latin, *Ammi Vulgare*, and *Vulgatus*: It is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Ammio felinum*, which is our English *Bishops-Weed*. 2. *Foreign*, and is twofold, 1. *Ammi Creticum*, as *Camerarius* calls it, *Ammi Creticum Aromaticum*, as *Lobel* calls it, *Bishops-weed of Candy*. 2. *Ammi parvum foliis feniculi*, *Ammi alterum parvum*, by *Dodonæus*; *Ammi verum* by *Gesner*, (but *Parkinson* says, the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* is not known) This true, *Dioscorides* does not describe it; but from some remarks taken from him, from *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is almost plainly deciphered, especially the Seed, as being much smaller and whiter than *Cumin* Seed, and smelling like *Origanum*: Now none of

the Seeds which the Apothecaries use, or have been shew'd for *Ammi*, can be compared with *Cumin*, nor have they the smell of *Origanum*: in English, *Small Bishops-weed*: Of these two last we shall treat in the next Chapter.



III. The Description. Our Common *Bishops-weed* has a Root White and Fibrous, perishing every Year, after it has Seeded, and commonly rising again of its own sowing: From this Root rises up a round straight Stalk, sometimes as tall as a Man, but commonly 3 or 4 feet high, set with several small, long, and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in, in some places, and snipt or dented about the edges, growing on both sides of a long Footstalk one against another, of a dark green color, somewhat like unto *Skirret* Leaves, having several Branches on them; and at the tops small Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small, round, and brown Seed, little bigger than *Parsley* Seed, and not so large as *Anise* Seed, of a brisk quick smell, and hot taste.

IV. The Places. It is found growing Wild in many places of England and Wales; by a hedge side next field beyond *Green Hithe*, on the way as you go to *Gravesend*; and with us it is also nourished up in Gardens.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe towards the latter end of August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Seed more especially. It is attenuating, Discurfing, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Alexipharmick. It is bitter in taste, of thin parts, and sharp withal.

VII. The Specification. It is approved against the Cholick, and mightily provokes Lust; which I believe is from its *Spermatogenetic* faculty.

VIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Distilled Water. 4. A Powder from the Seed. 5. A Spirituous Tincture of the same. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. A Spirit. 9. A Chymical Oil of the Seed. 10. A Fixed Salt. 11. Potestates or Powers. 12. A Balsam. 13. A Cataplasm of the green Herb.

The

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very thin and subtil, digests Humors, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Gripings of the Guts. Dose from iv. to viij. Spoonfuls in a glass of Canary, Sherry, or other generous Wine, two or three times a day.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful to the purposes intended, it provokes Urine, and the Courses in Women when stop'd, helps the Cholick, and is very powerful against the biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-snake, Slow-worm, or the biting or stinging of any other Venemous Creature whatsoever, being given Morning, Noon and Night, from iij. ounces to vi. in a glass of any generous Wine.

XI. *The Distilled Water.* It is stomack, and has the Virtues of the Essence, but very much Weaker, and therefore may serve as a Vehicle, to convey any Medicine in, good against those kinds of Diseases.

XII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It expels Wind, comforts the Stomach, and other *Viscera*, gives ease in the Cholick, and has been found, by experience, to be profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous or Slimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It may be given (mixed with Sugar) in a glass of White or Rhenish Wine.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture from the Seed.* It is Cordial and Stomack, good against Vapors, Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, *Cardialgia*, Palpitation of the Heart, Poyson of Vipers, Rattle-shakes, Mad-Dogs, and the biting or stinging of any other venomous Creature. Dose from one Dram to two, in a glass of excellent Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Palsies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, Pains, Aches, Weaknesses, and Punctures of the Nerves in any part of the Body: It eases the pain of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cause, softens, dissolves, and waists cold Tumors, and is of admirable use, being taken inwardly, for the most inveterate Pains of the Back, or any Obstruction of the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. Dose from half a dram to one of two drams Morning and Evening in a glass of White Wine.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* This may be made either of the Seed, or of the whole green Plant. It is good to take away Black and Blew Marks, Spots, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other deformities of the Skin, it being often washed therewith, it also is said to abate an high color, and a Spong being dipt therein, and applied upon the biting of any Venemous Beast, especially that of a Mad Dog, it effectually attracts and draws out the Poyson: It also dissolves the afflux of humors in Contusions, and being drank to one dram in White Wine, it is prevalent against Fits of the Mother in Women, and is good against the evil Effects of *Cantharides*, if timely taken in some proper Emulsion.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is an excellent Cordial, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, eases the Passions of the Heart, cheers the Spirits, comforts Nature, provokes Lust, strengthens the Womb, and all the Instruments of Generation in both Sexes; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Spiritous Tincture, but not altogether so powerful. Dose from two drams to four, alone by it self, if dulcified, otherwise to be taken in a small glass of Wine.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It is said to correct the Virulency of *Cantharides*, that if they be digested in it for some time, they may be given inwardly without any danger; this may be true, but the true Corrective of Spanish Elix is Spirit of Nitre, as we shew in its proper place. This Chymical Oil is an admirable Carminative, and gives present ease

in the Cholick, by giving it inwardly by the Mouth, if the Disease lies in the *Stomach*, *Duodenum*, and upper Bowels; or giving it Clyster-wise, if it lies in the *Colon*, or other lower parts. It also provokes Urine, and the Terms, is good against Poyson, and the bitings or stings of Venemous Creatures. It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and has been found very helpful against Hypochondriack Melancholly. Dose from six drops to twenty in a glass of Wine, or Wine and Water; drop the Oil into Sugar, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Wine, and so drink it up.

XVIII. *The Fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a powerful Diuretick, and being taken in all the Liquor the Patient drinks, as Ale, Beer, Wine, it has been found profitable against the Dropsie and Jaundice: It also cleanses the Womb, Reins and Bladder, of any Tartarous Matter obstructing them. I once knew a Gouty Person, by the constant use of this Salt, and drinking Milk and Water, to become perfectly freed from his Gout, and had not so much as one Fit of it in above 18 Years time, which was confess'd to me at the writing heretof. Dose from xv. grains to xxx. in Water, or Whey, or Milk and Water, if for the Gout; but in Ale, Beer, Cider Mead, or Wine, if against the Dropsie, or other Diseases.

XIX. *Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Essence, Spirit, Spiritous Tincture, Chymical Oil and Salt, and may be given from one dram to two, Mornings, Noon, and Night, in Wine, Mead, Hypocras or any other fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Balsam.* If it is made of the Chymical Oil, with Turpentine and Wax, it is of excellent use in all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves; and applied, gives ease in the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cause, as also in the Sciatica, and other Pains and Aches of the Nerves and Joints. If it is made of the green Herb, it is good against Pains and Aches also, but is a peculiar Vulnerary, for healing wounds made in Scorbutick, Cold, Moist, and ill habited Bodies, and in depending places, because besides its admirable healing property, it dries powerfully, and strengthens the part affected.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is excellent to be applied to Contusions, for it prevents the further afflux of Humors, and dissolves those which are present, dissolves and scatters congealed Blood, and this more especially if it is mixed with Honey: it also takes away Black and Blew marks, which come by blows or falls, or other discolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Seed.* It is one of the four lesser hot Seeds, always commended as a Carminative: and it is said the Egyptians make use of the Seed, to provoke Lust or Venery, for which it is very powerful.

CHAP. LXXV.

BISHOPS-WEED *Forcin.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* also *ἑρπύσις* which is the Name given by *Dioscorides*: and in *Latin*, *Amni*, *Cuminum Regium*, and *Aethiopicum*; and in *English*, *Forcin* or *Outlandish Bishops-weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Cretick*, or that of *Candy*, called *Amni Creticum*, and by *Lobel*, *Amni Creticum Aromaticum*, *Bishops-weed* of *Candy*. 2. *Egyptian*, called by *Gesner*, *Amni verum*: by *Dodonæus*, *Amni alterum parvum*: *Amni perpusillum*.

lum, by Lobel and Gerard : *Ammium primum Alexandrinum*, by Tabernmontanus : *Ammi parvum foliifanicali*, by C. Bauhin and Parkinson : and *Ammi tenuissimum* & *Odoratissimum*, by J. Bauhin : *Alexandrian Bishops-weed*.



Candia Bishops weed.



III. The Description. Bishops-weed of Candy has a Root like unto the Garden Carrot, and of a yellowish color, and brown on the outside, as Parkinson says, with some fibres or strings thereon : From this Root comes forth several slender Stalks of fine cut Leaves,

somewhat like unto those of Wild Carrots, or *Daucus Creticus*, smelling somewhat quick, and of an excellent Aromatick or Spicy flavor, not much unlike *Origanum* ; from which rise up slender Stalks, with some joints, with like Leaves as the former set thereon, and at the Tops, Umbles of white Flowers, in Tufts or Roundles like *Carum*, which turn into small Seed like Smallage, of a sweet sharp scent, and quick hot taste.

IV. The Alexandrian Bishops-weed has a small white Root, perishing after Seed-time ; from which small Root rise two or three slender Stalks, about a Foot, or Foot and half high, arched towards the tops, and set with several very fine small Leaves, like unto Dill, and finer than Fennel ; at the Extremities whereof grow small Umbles of white Flowers, after which come very small blackish Seed, much like to Parsley Seed, pleasant in smell, and sharp or quick in taste.

V. The Places. The first of these came to us from Candy ; as also from Syria to Venice, and from thence to France, the Low Countries and England ; which Seed has been often sown, but without effect ; The second grows in Arabia, and at Alexandria in Egypt ; from whence it has been brought to us.

VI. The Times. They do all Flower and Seed reasonably well with us (says Parkinson) if the Year proves kindly, otherwise not : if they flower, it is in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses are the same with that in the former Chapter in all respects ; so that no more need be said of them in this place. Note, It is supposed, That the true *Ammi* is wholly lost to us ; but Parkinson is of Opinion, that *Cuminum Sylvestrum* may be the true *Ammi* of Dioscorides.

CHAP. LXXVI.

BISTORT English.

I. THE Names. This is a Plant that I cannot perceive the Greeks knew any thing of, no Greek name being yet assigned it : it is called in Latin, *Bistorta*, (by most Authors) & *convolutus* & *intortus radicibus* (says Roy) by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others, *Colubrina*, and the Root *Radix Colubrina* ; *Fractosorius*, *Bulapathum*, as well as *Bistorta* : and we in English call it *Bistort* and *Snake-weed*. Some will have it to be *Behen Rubrum* ; others *Molybdæna Plinij* ; others again *Dracunculus Plinij* : Some again, as *Gesner*, *Lamonium* : Lobel and *Clusius* say, that it is the *Britannica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* ; but in all these they are mistaken, as those who please to Examine those several Plants in their proper Chapters, and compare them with the Descriptions here, may easily perceive.

II. The Kinds. What we shall discourse of here, are principally two, 1. *Bistorta major*, as Gerard, and the *Baubins* call it : *major vulgaris*, as Parkinson : *Radice minus intorta*, as the *Baubins* ; *major rugosioribus foliis*, as J. Bauhin : and we, The greater Bistort, or Snake-root. 2. *Bistorta minor*, as Gerard ; *minor nostras*, as Parkinson ; *Colubrina minor*, as *Tragus* ; *Alpina media*, as C. Bauhin ; and we, The lesser Bistort, or Snake-weed : But besides these, Authors make mention of four Kinds more, as, 3. *Bistorta latifolia*, Broad leav'd Bistort. 4. *Bistorta Alpina major*, and *Alpina maxima*, The Greater or Greatest Mountain Bistort. 5. *Bistorta Alpina*

Alpina media, & Alpina minor. The lesser *Alpine Bistort.* 6. *Bistorta Alpina pumila foliis variis, Low Variable leaved Bistort*; of all which we shall say nothing in this Work.



English Bistort.



Great Bistort.

III. The Description. The Greater Common Bistort has a thick, short, Tuberous or knobbed Root, blackish without, and something reddish within, a little crooked or writhed together, and of an harsh or astringent Taste, with divers blackish Fibres or Threads growing thereat: From whence spring up every Year, several Leaves standing upon long Foot-stalks, being somewhat long and broad, not much unlike to a Dock Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends,

but that it is crumpled, of a blewish green color on the upper side, and of an Ash colored grey, and a little purplish underneath, having several veins running therein: from among which, rise several small and slender Stalks about half a Yard high, almost naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a spiky bush of pale, fresh colored Flowers; which being past, there is found a small, brown, cornered Seed, not much unlike to Sorrel Seed, but greater.

Small Bistort or Snake-weed



IV. The Lesser English Bistort has a Tuberous Root, small in proportion, but something crooked or turned like the former, being of a blackish color without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same austere, styptick, or binding taste, with the former: This Root sends forth 3 or 4 small narrow Leaves, scarcely an Inch broad, and near four Inches long, green above, and grey underneath: The Stalks are slender, and with but one or two Leaves set thereon; at the tops whereof stand long, round, spiky heads of white Flowers, with several small green Leaves among them; after which comes a reddish Seed, almost round, which being dry, becomes blackish, and is bigger than that of the former, about the bigness (says Gerard) of a Tare.

V. The Places. The first grows at the Foot of Hills, and in shadowy moist Woods near to them, in many places of Germany; and in England in like places, but is chiefly with us nourished up in Gardens. The other grows in the North of England, as in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland, in several places; also in Westmorland, at Crosby, Ravensworth, at the head of a Park formerly belonging to one Mr. Pickering, from whence it has been brought, and dispersed into Gardens. The First is also said to grow in a Meadow, about a Stones cast above the Abby Mill at St. Albans, about an Acres breadth or more from the River side, where it is said to grow in great plenty.

VI. The Times. They both flower about the end of May, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

VII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the third Degree; Astringent, Styptick, and Vulnerary; Cordial, Hyfterick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The

VIII. *The Specification.* It is famous for the refitting and expelling Poyſon, as alſo to ſtop the Flux of Blood in Wounds, or any other bleeding, whether inwards or outwards.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *A liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A diſtilled Water of the Roots and Leaves.* 3. *A Powder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Powder of the Root.* 5. *A Powder of the Root compound.* 6. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 7. *A Decoction compound of the Root.* 8. *The Diet Drink made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds.* 9. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *The Acid Tincture.* 11. *The Oily Tincture.* 12. *The Saline Tincture.* 13. *The fixed Salt.* 14. *The Eſſence.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly 3, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Florence, or other Symplick Wine, it preſently ſtops any internal Flux of Blood, refits the Poiſon of Vipers, or any other Serpent, and the bitings of any other Beaſt whatſoever; and is very powerful againſt the Plague, and all other Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a ſingular remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any Poiſonous Creatures, as Spiders, Toads, Serpents, Vipers, Rattleſnakes, or the like, and has the Virtues of the Juice, but not with equal power or force. It is good alſo to waſh Sores or Cankers which happen in the Noſe, or any other part; more eſpecially if the powder of the Root be applied thereto afterwards.

XII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Taken to a dram, it is good to kill Worms in Children: prevails againſt a *Diabetes*, and helps ſuch as cannot keep their Water, but are apt to piſs a Bed, and this more eſpecially if given with Juice of Plantane.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Being given to a dram, more or leſs, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Malignity of the Purples, Meaſles, and Small Pox, and expels the Poiſon of the Plague or Peſtilence, or of any other infectious Diſeaſe, driving it forth by Sweating. It ſtops alſo all manner of inward Bleeding, as Dyſentery, Spitting, Vomiting, or piſſing Blood, and is profitable againſt Ruptures in Children, or Elder Perſons; it is good alſo for any Contuſion, or Bruiſe cauſed by Blows or Falls, diſſolving the congealed Blood, diſſolving the aggregated Humors, and eaſing the Pain. Given to one dram in the Diſtilled Water, in which ſome red hot Iron has been quenched, it is ſaid to help or cure a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins, Universals being firſt preſcribed. And being ſtrewed upon any Cut, or Wound of a Vein, &c. where there is a great Flux of Blood, it preſently ſtops it.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root compound.* It is made of equal quantities of *Biſſort Root*, *Root of Pellitory of Spain*, and of *Burnt Allum*. This Powder being made into a Paſte with a little Honey, and ſome of it put into an hollow Tooth, or held between the Teeth, if there is no hollowneſs in them, eaſes their Pain, and ſtops the deſuxion of Rheum upon the Part, cleaſes the Head and Brain, and cauſes an evacuation of abundance of Rheumatick Matter.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* If it is made with Water, with the addition of ſome Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, it makes a molt admirable Injection for the Womb, cleaſes it of any filth lodged there, ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and cures a long continued Flux of the Whites, dries up Ulcers in that part, and ſtrengthens the Ligaments of the Womb, being relaxed, whereby the Womb ſeems to preſs or fall down. If the

Decoction is made with Wine, it ſtops all manner of Inward Bleeding, as Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, and all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether in Man or Woman, is available againſt Ruptures in Old or Young, diſſolves congealed Blood, and diſcuſſes Contuſions to admiration. It is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, and being inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it is eminently good againſt the biting of Vipers, or any other poiſonous Serpent, and the bitings and ſtingings of any Venomous Creature whatſoever. Given to Women with Child, it prevents Abortion, or Miſcarriage, and helps ſuch as cannot hold their Water; and uſed as a Gargarism in the Mouth, it allays Inflammations, heals Ulcers, and ſtaſens looſe Teeth.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root compound.* *Biſſort Roots* fix ounces: *Angelica Roots*, *Zedoary*, of each four ounces: *Virginea Snake-root* three ounces: *Clove-bark* an ounce and half: *Winters Cinnamon* one ounce: all being bruſed, infuſe in Red Port Wine, or Canary, five quarts, for ſix hours: Then giving it two or three boils, take it from the Fire, and ſtrain out the Wine from the Ingredients, which let ſettle: then decant the Clear from the ſcums, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Limons, or Syrup of Vinegar. It is a noble Medicament againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Purples, Calenture, Spotted Fever, and even the Plague it ſelf, being given either preventively, as two or three Spoonfuls of it Morning, Noon, and Night: or Curatively, in which four or fix ounces of it may be given to ſweet upon, and to be repeated as need requires. It is an excellent thing againſt the biting of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattleſnakes, or the bitings or ſtingings of any other Venomous Creatures. It alſo prevails againſt any Vegetable Poiſon, which is taken inwardly, if timely given.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds, boiled in half Wine, half Water. It is an excellent Traumatick, cures all curable Inward Wounds, and Ulcers, and Fluxes of Blood, of what kind ſoever, and alſo being regularly drank, contributes very much to the cure of Wounds, and old Ulcers in the External parts.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It defends the Heart againſt Poiſon, whether Inward or Outward, whether a Vegetable or Animal Poiſon, or the Malignity of the Plague, or of any other infectious Diſeaſe. Doſe, one or two drams at a time, two or three times a day, in a glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more peculiar againſt the Plague, and other Malign Fevers, and infectious Diſtempers than the former. It allays the Inflammation of the Jaws, Almonds of the Ears, and Throat, being often taken inwardly, and alſo uſed as a Gargle, by mixing it with the Decoction in Water or Wine aforegoing. It alſo heals Cankers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat, if often waſh'd therewith; and being ſwallowed, cures tough Flegm, and clears the Throat.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Punctures, and Wounds of the Nerves, eaſes their Pain and cures them, being bathed thereon, and applied thereto: and reſſes the Flux of Humors attending them.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly uſed, it penetrates, and contributes to the curing of Ruptures. Old Ulcers being waſhed therewith, it cleaſes them, and diſpoſes them to healing: and Phlegmons or Inflammations being bathed therewith, it abates the heat. Inwardly given, it cleaſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, after the uſe of it, for ſome time; if there be any Ulcers in thoſe parts, they are cured by giving Inwardly the Decoction in Wine,

Wine, Juice, or Essence, and continuing it for some time. This Saline Tincture is also prevalent against the Jaundice. Dose from half a dram to a dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good against Poison, and all malignity of the Plague, opens Obstructions, resists Putrefaction, and defends the Vitals against any kind of Infection, or the malignity of Evil Airs. It provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary Passages, carrying off the Recrements of the Humors by those Passages, by which it has been found good against the Jaundice and Dropsie. Dose from ten grains to a scruple in Ale, Beer, Cider, Mead, or Wine.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It resists Poison, Plague, or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign Fevers, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhea, Dysentery, Lienteria, and the Hepatic Flux, as also all Hemorrhagies whatsoever, whether inward or outward, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the praternatural flux of the Whites: but in these last Cases, Universals ought to be premised. In a word, the Essence has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, the Powder of the Root, and the Decoction in Wine at Sect. 10, 13 and 15, foregoing. But it peculiarly stops the afflux of Humors to any part, being applied to the same outwardly, and also taken inwardly. Dose is from two to six ounces in Wine, or any other Vehicle, proper against the Disease for which it is given. *Note.* The Root of this Plant is that which is chiefly used, as having most Virtue in it.

CHAP. LXXVII. BITTER-SWEET.



I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Γλυκύμηλον*, *Glycympicon*, i. e. *Amara dulcis*, and *στυχνοδένδρον*, *Strychnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum Arborescens*: but no Greek Author, that I know of, has said any thing of it; but some of the Moderns have im-

posed these Greek names upon it. The *Latins* call it, *Solanum Lignosum*, and *Solanum Arborescens*, and yet in Truth, it is not properly any Nightshade; but only so called for the conformity of its Leaves. Also *Amara dulcis*, and *Dulcamara*: Some will have it to be *Melortum Plinij*, others *Vitis Sylvestris Theophrasti*, as *Camerarius* in his Epitome: (but *Vitis Sylvestris* is truly *Black Bryony*, as *Matthiolus* has it:) In *English*, it is called *Bitter-sweet*, or *Woody Night-shade*, and *Fellon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Purple-flowered*, called, as aforesaid. 2. *White-flowered*, which *Deodonius* thinks to be *Cyclaminus altera Dioscoridis*: *Guilandinus* took it to be *Salicastrum Plinij*, but very erroneously: *Bauhinus* calls it *Solanum Scandens seu Dulcamara, flore albo*, *Bitter-sweet*, with the *White flower*.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which spreads it self with many strings under the Earth, not growing into any great or thick Body: from whence comes up many slender, winding, brittle, woody Stalks, five or six Foot high, without any Claspers, or Tendrills, but folding it self about Hedges, or any other thing which stands near unto it; these stalks are covered with a whitish rough Bark, which being chewed in the Mouth, tastes bitter at first, but sweetish afterwards: and in the middle they have a Pith, and shoot out into many Branches on both sides, which are Green whilst young: whereon grow many Leaves without order, somewhat like unto those of Nightshade, but that they are something broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small Leaves, or rather pieces of Leaves at the bottom of most of them, something like the Sage with Ears; and many of them likewise, with but one piece on one side; sometimes also those pieces are close to the Leaves, making them seem as if they were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts; and sometimes separate therefrom, making the Leaves seem winged, or composed of many Leaves, which are of a pale green color. At the tops and sides of the Branches come forth many Flowers, (standing in fashion of a long Umbel) upon short Foot-stalks one above another, which consist of five narrow and long violet purple colored Leaves, not spread like a Star, or very seldom, but mostly turning themselves backwards to the Stalks again on which they stand, with a long golden yellow Pointel in the midst, sticking forth, which afterwards turns into round, and somewhat long Berries, green at first, and very red, soft, and full of Juice when ripe, which are sweet at first tasting; but afterwards of an unpleasing bitter taste; in which Berry is contained many flat white Seeds.

IV. *Dulcamara flore albo*, *Bitter-sweet*, with white flowers, differs in nothing from the former, but in the flowers, whose outward Leaves are white, and its Pointel yellow.

V. *The Places.* The first grows usually by Ditch-sides and hedges, where it may climb up; almost every where: The second is more rare, and seldom to be met with, but grows by or near St. Margarets Church near Romney Marsh.

VI. *The Times.* The Root is Perennial; and the Branches, tho' they are dispoiled of their Leaves all the Winter, yet they perish not, but shoot forth new Leaves in the Spring: they flower in July, and the Berries are ripe in August.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Berries are hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent and Cleansing; Cephalick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hysterick and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Jaundice and Dropsie.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The Liquid Juice.* 2. *The Essence.* 3. *The Deco-*

Decoction. 4. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *The Acid Tincture.* 6. *The Saline Tincture.* 7. *The Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three ounces, it purges well, and powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps such as are Asthmatick, or are troubled with difficulty of breathing, being taken every Morning fasting for some time.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice aforegoing, besides which it is a powerful Medicament against a Pthitick, and for the Cure of the Yellow and Black Jaundice, as also the Dropsie: It brings away the After-birth, and effectually cleanses Women newly brought to Bed: you may give it from two ounces to four in a glass of White Port Wine every Morning fasting: It is also good for Inward bruises caused by any fall or blow, dissolving the congealed Blood in what part of the Body so ever. It purges well, and not churlishly.

XII. *The Decoction.* You may make it thus: *Of the young tender twigs or woody substance, and of the Leaves, lb j. bruise them well, and put them into a Glass Vessel, or Bolt-head, affuse thereon White Port Wine lb iij ss. cover it with a blind head, and infuse in a Sand heat for twelve hours; and then make the heat so great as it may boil gently, which done, decant, and strain out for use.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, is a Specifick for cure of the Jaundice and Dropsie, according to *Tragus* and *Deodonius*, is good against the Vertigo and Megrims, and other Head Dis-eases, cleanses Women in Child-bed, and represses Hysterick Vapors. Dose four ounces every Morning: it purges the Body very gently.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It purges not, but very much strengthens the Viscera, chiefly the Liver and Spleen, and represses Vapors ascending from the Stomach, and other parts, to the Head and Brain, causing Vertigo's, Megrims, and other Distempers of that Ventricle. Dose two drams, or more, every Morning fasting, and Evening at Bed time in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* Let it be made with Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Salt. It powerfully provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and cures the Dropsie to a miracle; but it ought to be taken a considerable time, and always in the Decoction of the same Plant, or in a Decoction of Centory, Gentian, and Roman Wormwood. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, so as to give a pleasant Acidity, Morning and Evening: and it is to be put into all the Ale, Beer, or Wine the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Bathed with, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, and salt, and sharp breakings out of the Skin: inwardly taken to one dram, it provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of Slimy, Viscous, or Tartarous Matter, which is commonly the matter that breeds the Stone and Strangury.

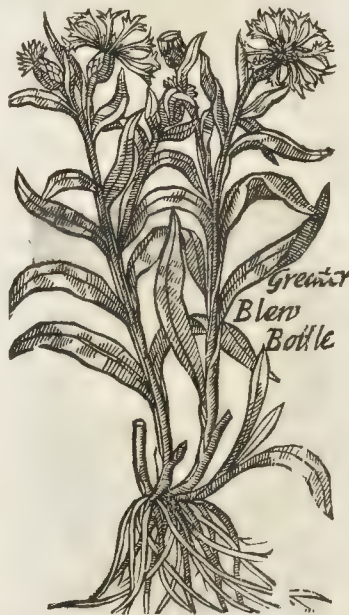
XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is to be made of the bruised Berries, and Rollin in fine Powder. This applied to Felons, which commonly come on the Fingers ends, cures them in a very short time.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

BLEW-BOTTLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Kvavθ*, à *floris Cyaneo, vel Caruleo colore*: In Latin, *Cyanus*: and in English, *Blew-bottle*, or *Corn-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold: 1. *Single-flowered*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Double-flowered*, of which in the next. The single flowered is also 1. *Cyanus magnus, vel Cyanus major vulgaris; Cyanus hortensis*, The greater Common Blew-bottle, or Garden Blew-bottle. This some call *Cyanus montanus*; *Hermolaus* takes it to be the *Leucoium Dioscoridis*; *Cesalpinus* to be a kind of *Struthium Theophrasti*; *Fabius Columna*, thinks it to be *Papaver Heracleum Theophrasti*; and *Lobel* questions whether it be not a Species of *Chondrilla*. 2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris, Cyanus segetum*, The lesser Common Blew, or Field Blew-bottle: It is called by some *flor Frumentii*, *Corn-flower*: *Battisecula* (as Ray has it) and *Baptisecula*, or *Blaptisecula*, from its turning the Edges of Sickles in cutting down Corn; *Secula*, i. e. *Falx*, à *secundo dicta*, being taken for a Sickle in Ancient times.



III. *The Description.* The Greater or Garden Blew-bottle has a Root which creeps under ground, spreading it self divers ways, so that its heads with green Leaves will abide all the Winter, (which in the other sorts do not so, but perish wholly after Seed time, rising again of their own Sowing before Winter) and grows Yearly into new shoots and Springs, by which it very much increases: from this Root rises up a crested or rather winged Stalk, of a whitish green color, about two or three Feet high, on which are set divers Leaves, something long and broad, without any division, or denting in about the edges; green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, each of

of them encompassing the Stalk about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the top into a few Branches, bearing somewhat large, scaly, green heads, with white or Silver-like edges; from the midst of which comes forth a larger Flower than in the smaller Kind, thinly set, and of a deeper Violet-blew color: in which Heads, after the Flowers are past, there is found a Down, containing some few white Seeds, like those of the lesser Kind, but a little larger, and flatter.



Common Blew Bottle Or
Corney Flower

IV. The lesser Common, or Field Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower, has Roots somewhat long and large, which perish every Year, but are Annually renewed by its own sowing; rising or springing up before Winter, and abiding green all the Winter Season, until the next Spring and Summer, when it Flowers, Seeds, and perishes again. The Leaves are long and narrower than the former, of a whitish green color, deeply cut in on the Edges in some places, but some more than others, something like unto Scabious leaves. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, according to the goodness and fertility of the Ground, set with such like Leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing cut in on the Edges: the tops are spread forth into several Branches, bearing many small green, scaly Heads, out of which rise Flowers, consisting of five or six, or more, long and hollow Leaves, small at the bottom, and opening wider and larger at the brims, notched, dented or cut in on the Edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle. The colors of these Flowers are manifold, and very variable; for some are wholly Blew, or White, or bluish, or of a sad or light Purple, or of a light or deep Red, or of an over-worn Purple color, or else mixed of these colors, in some, the edges White, and the rest Blue or Purple; or the edges Blew or Purple, and the rest of the Flower White, or Striped, Spotted, or halved, the one part of one color, the other of another, and the Threads also in the middle varying in many of them; for in some the said middle Thread will be of a deeper Purple than the outward Leaves, some will have it reddish, deeper, or paler, whilst the

Leaves are White, or bluish. The Flowers being past the heads or bottles contain a Down, in which the Seed is wrapped, which is small, hard, white and shining. Note, That the Flower of that which grows Wild in the Fields, is for the most part only Blew.

V. The Places. The first grows Wild in Germany upon Sandy Hills, but with us it is nourished up in Gardens: The other with Blew Flowers grows Wild, in many Corn Fields throughout our Kingdom: It is found in Fields of Wheat, Rye and Barley; but is also Sown in Gardens, which the skilful Artist, by looking after, makes to become of other colors, as in the Description thereof is declared.

VI. The Times. They flower from the beginning of May, to the end of Harvest, and their Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

VII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: But Schroder says, they are cold and dry in the second Degree: They are Astringent, Ophthalmick, Cardiac, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. They have a peculiar faculty for the curing of sore and bleared Eyes, and resisting the force of Poison.

IX. The Preparations. In the Shops are: 1. The Flowers. 2. A Powder of the dried Leaves. 3. An Essence of the Juice with Spirit of Wine. 4. A Collyrium of the Flowers. 5. A Distilled Water of the Flowers. 6. A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers. 7. A Cataplasm of the Flowers. 8. A Juice. 9. A Distilled Water of the Herb.

The Virtues.

X. The Flowers. They are cold and dry in the second Degree: they are Symptick, and good to take away Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, and pains thereof: they cool in Fevers, resist Poison, and help in Dropsies. You may make an Acid Tincture of them with Spirit of Wine, mixed with a half part of Spirit of Salt, which in Fevers, Plague, &c. may be given from 20 to 40 Drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XI. The Powder of the dried Leaves. It is taken in Tent to one dram, for the curing of inward bruises, and to heal a Rupture of the Veins, &c. whereby they void much Blood at Mouth. Give it in Plantane, Comfrey, or Horse-tail-water, acuated with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XII. The Essence of the Juice of the Leaves and Flowers. It has all the former Virtues both of the Acid Tincture and Powder: It helps in the Dropsie, resists all manner of Venoms and Poisons, and is peculiar against that of the Scorpion, Phalangium, Viper, Mad-Dog, and Plague, as also all other Pestilential Fevers, and Infectious Diseases: being dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their heat, inflammation and pain.

XIII. The Collyrium, or Eye-Water. Be of the Blew-flowers as many as you please: put them into Rye Dough or Paste, bake them in the Oven with Household Bread, then taking it forth, distill all, viz. Flowers and Rye Paste, in a Glass Body, in B.M. and keep the Water for use. With this the Eyes are to be wash't three or four times a day. It is admirable for the cure of most Infirmities of the Eyes, especially Heat, Inflammation, Pain, Blood-shot, &c. It clears, strengthens and preserves the Eye-sight, especially of old People, for which reason some are pleased to call it Break-Spectacle-Water: for that those that use it, need never come to the use of Spectacles: If the Distemper is inveterate or stubborn, use it five or six times a day.

XIV. The Distilled Water of the Flowers. *Agua florum Cyani*, Blew-bottle-flower-water. Be of Flowers of

of Blew-bottles, with their Caps, as many as you please : bruise them, and macerate them in a sufficient quantity of Snow-water, for 24 Hours, or rather two Days ; then Distill in a gentle B. M. or Sand heat. It is said to be a wonderful Water for the Eyes, and their Diseases, as Inflammations, Soreness, Dimness of Sight, and the like : it has the Virtues of the former, but not altogether so powerful. Drop it into the Eyes 3, 4, 5 or 6 times a day.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers.* Made with Common Brandy, it is a secret for curing Sore and Running Eyes, if some few times dropt into them. It is Alexipharmick, and has all the Virtues of the Essence. Dose half a Spoonful in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Flowers.* Being applied to Sore and Running Eyes, afflicted with a hot Rheum, it strengthens the Part, cools the Inflammation, repels the flux of Humors, and heals the Eyes.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very effectual to heal all Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth ; and put into fresh or green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips, and quickly heals them : And dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Heat, Inflammation, and Pain.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It has the same properties with the Juice, and Essence, but not altogether so powerful.

CHAP. LXXIX.

BLEW-BOTTLE Double-flowred.

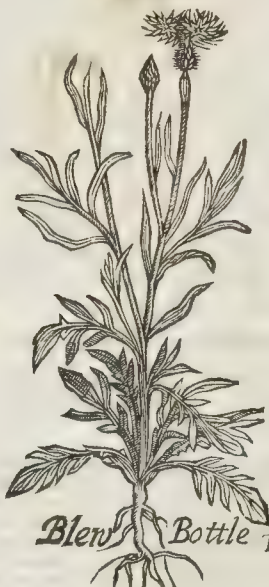


Blew
Bottle
double

I. **T**HE Names. They are called in Latin, *Cyanus multiflorus* : and in English, Double-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower.

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the lesser Kind of Blew-bottle, and are twofold, 1. *Cyanus caeruleus multiflorus*, Double Blew-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower. 2. *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus*, Double Corn-flower Purple-flowred. 3. To these we add, *Cyanus floridus Turcicus*, *Cyanus floridus odoratus Turcicus*, *Cyanus Orientalis*, which is also Major and Minor. The Turkey Blew-bottle : The Turkey Sweet-scented Blew-bottle, and the Sultan's Flower, because the Grand Senior espousing it as he was walking abroad, liked it, and wore it himself, for which reason his Vassals held it in great esteem : of this there is a Greater and a Lesser.

III. *The Description.* The first of these differs not at all from the small Field Corn-flower in the former Chapter, neither in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, nor Seeds, but only in the Flowers, for that the Flowers of this Plant, are of a fair Blew color, and very double, whereas the other are single.



Blew Bottle Turkey.

IV. *The Second of these is also like unto the former in all respects, saving in the color of the flower ; for whereas that is double, and of a fair blew ; the flowers of this are also double, and of a bright purple color.*

V. *The Third is a Plant or Flower of much beauty : It has a Root like the other Blew-bottles, which perishes every Year ; the Leaves hereof are not much greener, but larger, and more gashed in on the edges ; the Stalks are three feet high at least, and lower than in the other, beset with the like Leaves, but smaller, and branching into several parts, each of them bearing a larger scaly head than the former, and bigger in the Greater of this kind, than in the Lesser, with Blew-bottle like flowers, but larger, and consisting of eight or nine hollow Leaves, with wider open brims, and small, pale or almost white threads in the middle ; the circling Leaves are of a fine beautiful purple color, very glorious to behold. This Flower is of so exceeding a sweet scent, that it surpasses (says Parkinson) the best Crocus that is. The Seed is blackish, and enclosed in a Downy substance like the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The two first are often found in Corn

Corn fields, and are also nourished up in Gardens. The last was brought to us from Turkey, or Constantinople, and grows in the Gardens of some Herborists.

VII. *The Times.* They flower for the most part thro' all the Summer, and their Seed ripens in the mean season.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* are all exactly the same with those in the former Chapter, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. LXXX.

BLITES White.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek *Βίλιον*: In Latin, *Blitum*: and in English, *Blites*. Yet Parkinson says, that none of the Ancients have made any mention of them.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Blitum album*, the White Blite; and this is both *Majus* and *Minus*, of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. *Blitum Rubrum*, The Red Blite, which is also *Majus* and *Minus*, of which in the next Chapter.

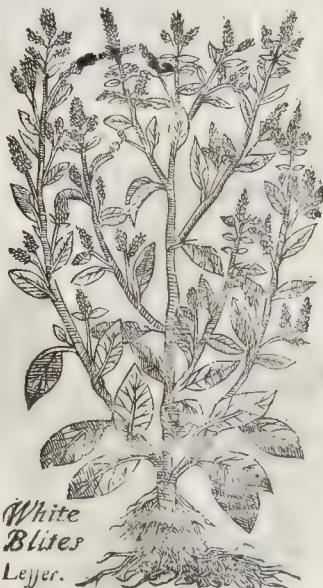


Greater White Blite

III. *The Description.* The Great White Blite has a Root very thick, and long, and very full of Threads or Strings; from whence rises up several Stalks, making a kind of bush, till it comes to be three or four Feet high; the Stalks are grayish, white, and round: the Leaves are plain and smooth almost like to those of Arach, but not so soft nor mealy: the Flowers grow thrust together, like those of Arach: after which comes the Seed inclosed in round, flat, husky skins.

IV. *The Lesser White Blite, which is called the Wild White Blite is very like unto the former, except that the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, and the whole Plant are altogether of a green color, and*

every way less than the former, growing upright and not creeping at all.



White
Blites
Lejjer.

V. *The Places.* The first is a Garden herb, and grows chiefly there, but is in some places found Wild. The second is as a Weed, growing Wild, tho' also in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flourish and flower all the Summer long, their Seed is ripe in August and September, and grow very green even in the Winter time.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Blite, says Galen (*lib. 6 fac. Med. Simp.*) is a Pot Herb, which serves for Meat, cold and moist (in the second Degree:) Hysterick, and Solutive. Yet Parkinson, will have them to be Cold, Dry, Astringent or Binding.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Fluxes and Distempers of the Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Syrup.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to five or six ounces in a Glass of Wine, it purges by stool, makes the Belly soluble, and cools the Bowels: but sometimes it overturns the Stomach, and cleanses it by Vomiting.

XI. *The Essence.* It does the same thing with the Juice, but with less detriment to the Stomach; and being taken Morning and Evening from two ounces to three, or four, it stops the Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhoea in Men, Universals being premixed.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* This is yet less troublesome to the Stomach, and has the Virtues of the Essence; but not altogether so powerful; and may be taken without any danger by a Woman with Child.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is not only Hysterick, but Pectoral also: it cleanses the Womb, Breast, Stomach, and Lungs, of Slime, and Viscous or Tartarous Matter, eases Coughs, and taken for some time, helps Asthma's, and shortness of Breath.

CHAP. LXXXI.

BLITES Red.

THE Names. It is called in Latin, *Blitum Rubrum*, and in English, the Red Blite.



Red Blite.

Blite wth
much seed

II. The Kinds. There are two Species of it
1. *Blitum majus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Hortense*; the greater Red Blite, or Garden Red Blite. 2. *Blitum minus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Sylvestre*, the

lesser Red Blite, or Wild Red Blite. 3. Red Blite with much Seed.

III. The Description. The first is almost exactly like the Great White Blite described in the former Chapter, except that the Stalks, and Leaves, and also the rest of the Plant are reddish, and reddish mixed with a dark green color, and in all other respects they seem to be like.

Blite small red



IV. The second, lesser, or Wild Blite, is almost like to the Wild White Blite, saving that in this, the Stalks and Branches trail upon the ground, and are reddish, like the former for their color: the Seed is small and clustering together, green of color, and almost like unto the Seed of Coronope Ruellij, or Bucks-horn.

V. The third Kind differs little from the first, save that the Leaves are longer, and it is much fuller of Seed, and with a multiplicity of spiky heads.

VI. The Places. The first or Greater is a Garden Plant, and a Pot-herb: the other grows Wild, but for the most part in Gardens, and is taken for a Weed: but is sometimes found Wild in other places.

VII. The Times. They Flower all the Summer long, and their Seed is ripe in August and September; and keep alive in Winter also.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Hysterick, and Solutive.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar to stop the Terms in Women.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,
1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup.

The Virtues.

XI. They are exactly the same with those Preparations in the former Chapter, save, that whereas those are peculiar for stopping the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhoeas; these are peculiar for stopping their Courses when they overflow; and are also of great use to stop other Fluxes of Blood in either Sex.

CHAP. LXXXII.

BLOOD-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek* *Αἰμαθόρον* *ἰσθηδόν*: In *Latin*, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, as *Parkinson*: *Sanguis Draconis Herba*, as *J. Bauhin*: *Lapathum folio acuto rubente*, as *C. Bauhin*: In *English*, *Blood-wort*.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species of the Dock, and differs little but in its color.

Blood wort.



III. The Description. It has a Root not great, but something long, and very red, abiding many Years, yet sometimes killed by the extrem hardness of the Winter: And as it is one of the sort of Docks, so has it long Leaves, like unto the smaller yellow Dock, but overspread with many red Veins, and overshadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it seems sometimes almost wholly red. The Stalk is red or red-lish, bearing such like Leaves, but smaller, up to the Top, where it is divided into divers small Branches, on which grow purplish Flowers; after which come three square, dark, red Seed, like unto other Docks.

IV. The Places. It grows chiefly in Gardens, as a Pot-herb, almost throughout the Kingdom: but *Parkinson* says, it is sometimes found growing Wild.

V. The Times. It rises up in the Spring of the Year; Flowers through all June and July; and the Seed is ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. Blood-wort in respect to heat or cold is temperate, and dry in the second Degree: It is Astringent, Digestive, Discussive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Alterative.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar for cleansing

the Blood, and strengthening it in its Crasis, and therefore powerful against the Scurvy.

VIII. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Red Wine. 4. An Acid Tincture. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

IX. The Liquid Juice. Taken from one ounce to four, either alone by it self, or mixed with Wine, it removes the Discreasie of the Blood and Humors, cleanses it, and renews the whole Bloody Mass, like to the Blood of a young Child: It ought to be given Morning and Night for several Days.

X. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels, stops Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Bloody Flux, helps Spitting of Blood, and the Subversion or Loathing of the Stomach through Choler: It opens Obstructions, and is profitable against the Jaundice. Dose four or six Spoonfuls, or more.

XI. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not full out so powerful; and being outwardly used it is good against Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Morpew, and other like defilements of the skin. Taken inwardly to six ounces, it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, strengthens the Viscera, and stops all Fluxes of Blood. It may be made both of Roots and Leaves in Red Port Wine.

XII. The Acid Tincture. This is more stomatick than any of the former, purifies the Blood, rectifies the Humors, and cures the Scurvy whether in Old or Young: The Dose is from a quarter of a spoonful to half, in Wine, or any proper Vehicle. Besides all this, it kills Worms in Children, and is good against the Droptic; quenches Thirst, restores lost Appetite, and takes away the Præternatural heat of Fevers: A Julep may be made of it, with the Syrup thereof, to be given in all malign and burning Fevers.

XIII. The Syrup. It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath.

XIV. The Saline Tincture. It purifies the Blood by the Urinary passages, allays the heat of Fevers, is prevalent against Jaundice and Droptic, and loosens the Belly: Outwardly used, it is good against Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and other breakings out of the Skin.

XV. The Balsam. It eases Pains, being anointed upon any Part, speedily cures Green Wounds, cleanses Ulcers, incarnates, and heals them.

XVI. The Cataplasim. It is Discussive, and somewhat Repercussive, is profitably applied to Contusions, and other Tumors, and gives ease in the Gout.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. It is drying and binding, stops Fluxes of all sorts, and bleedings of the Viscera: and taken in Wine to one dram, it is good against the wounds of the Scorpion, Mad-Dogs, and of other Venomous Beasts.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

BORAGE.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Εὐφροσύνη*, *Euphrosyne*, ab efficienda Voluptate: In *Latin*, *Borago*; dicta videtur à *Corago*, ut à *litera* *variata*. *Apuleius* said that it was called, *Corago*, quod cordis affectibus medetur, and from thence it is thought

thought came our name *Borage*, by the alteration of one Letter; but this name is not to be found in any of the Ancient Writers: In *English*, we call it *Borage*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are several Kinds hereof: as, 1. *Borago Vulgaris*, *Borago Hortensis*, *Floribus Ceruleis*, Common Garden Borage with Blew Flowers. 2. *Borago flore albo*, Borage with a White Flower. 3. *Borago semper Vivens*, Everliving Borage.



Borago.

III. *The Description*. It has a Root, thicker and shorter than that of Buglois, something blackish without, and whitish within, perishing after Seed time, but rises again of its own Sowing, in the Spring of the Year. The Leaves are broader, shorter, greener, rougher, and more crumpled than are the Leaves of Buglois. The Stalks hereof are not so high, but branched out into many parts, whereon stand larger Flowers, and more pointed at the end than Buglois, and of a paler blew color for the most part, yet sometimes the Flowers are reddish; each Flower consists of five Leaves, standing in a round whitish hairy Husk, divided into five parts, or leaves; in the middle of the Flower grow forth a number of fine black Threads, standing out, pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom; which being past away, there succeeds several roundish black Seeds.

IV. *Borago floribus albis*, Borage with white flowers, is a plant like to the other in all respects, except the color of the Flowers, for as they are perfectly blew, these are purely white, and in this particular the difference only consists.

V. The Everliving Borage, has Roots black, thicker than either of the former, and more spreading, not dying in the Winter, but yielding green Leaves all the Winter long. It has very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, more resembling Comfrey than Borage, yet not so large as either, of a black, dark, green color. Among which rise up stiff hairy Stalks, but not so high as those of our Common Garden Borage, upon which do grow many small, fair, blew Flowers, very like to the Flowers of Buglois for the form, and of Borage for the color: There are Buds, Flowers, and ripe Seed, all at once, for

which reason it is called Everlasting, and that very properly, because it not only lasts both Summer and Winter, but is seldom without Buds, Flowers, and Seed, ripe and unripe together, by which it wonderfully increases.

VI. *The Places*. The first is common in almost all Gardens: The second and third are not so common, but they grow with us in Gardens, as easily as the former.

VII. *The Times*. They Flower throughout all the Summer Months, till the Autumn is well spent; and their Seed ripens in the mean season.

VIII. *The Qualities*. They are Temperate in respect of heat or cold, and moist in the fifth Degree, absterive, Aperitive, Emollient, Cordial, alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification*. They wonderfully clear the Heart, expelling Sadness and Melancholly, according to the Verse,

*Stultis, Leprosis, Tabidis, Timidis, Furiosis,
Dicit Borago, gaudio semper ago.*

Purificat Sanguinem, & Cor lætificat. It purifies the Blood, and makes the Heart merry.

X. *The Preparations*. You may have thereof: 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 4. A Syrup. 5. An Infusion in Wine. 6. A Conserve of the flowers. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. A Balsam. 9. Ashes. 10. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice*. It effectually purifies the Blood, and is of excellent use in all Putrid, Malign, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, to detend the Heart from their Poison and Malignity, and to expell the same, as also the Poison of other Creatures. It cools, opens Obstructions, cleanses the Blood and Humors, and is effectual in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from three to eight Spoonfuls, or more, in Wine, or mixed with the Distilled Water, or in some other fit Vehicle, two or three times a day.

XII. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the former, more exalted, and therefore more powerfully and effectually cheers the Heart, and expells Melancholly. It is an excellent Cordial, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature, is good against fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Passions of the Heart, and restores such as have been long waiting in a Consumption. It may be given from two to four or six ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle, and it may be sweetened, or made pleasant with Syrup of Borage. This Essence is Traumatick, and contributes very much towards the curing of Wounds, or old running Ulcers, and fistula's, in Bodies of an ill habit.

XIII. *The Distilled Water*. It has the Virtues of the former, but nothing near so powerful; but it may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other things in.

XIV. *The Syrup*. It is of the Nature of the Essence, tho' not so Strong and Effectual; it is Cordial, opens Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, helps Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthmas, shortness of Breath, and mixt with Juice of Fumitory, it cools and cleanses the Blood, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose two ounces.

XV. *The Infusion of the Herb in Wine*. It very sensibly and admirably recreates the Spirits, and gratifies or pleases the Stomach, is good against the Cardiack Passion, and Melancholly, and is prevalent against the Falling-sickness: If it is a strong Infusion, it

it is good against redness and inflammation of the Eyes, they being washed therewith.

XVI. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* They are chiefly used as a Cordial Sweet-meat, and to restore such as have been long in a Consumption, being often taken with new Cows Milk, viz. such as is warm from the Cow, and in which the heat is preserved all day, by the help of the heat of a Sand Furnace.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable Stomack and Cordial, refreshes the languishing Stomach, and causes a good Appetite: It prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, jaundice and Gout; removes Sickness at Heart, and stops a vehement and preternatural Vomiting. If used as a Gargle, by mixing it with some of the Distilled Water, and Syrup, it cures Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and allays Inflammations of the Tonfils. This Tincture is a notable thing against all burning, malign, putrid, and pestilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague it self, for it immediately allays the preternatural heat, quenches the violent thirst, resists the putridity of the Humors, and profligates the Poison of the very Pestilence it self. It cools, opens Obstructions, and rectifies the Discrepacy of the Blood and Humors, beyond many other more Specious, and much Celebrated Medicaments.

XVIII. *The Balsam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary; it cleanses old Ulcers, and other Putrid and Running Sores; and heals green Wounds to a miracle; I commend it by Experience to my Countrymen.

XIX. *The Ashes.* If they be boiled in Mead or Honeyed Water, it will be a Gargle for the curing Inflammations of the Throat and Tonfils, Ulcers of the Mouth, &c. And if they be boiled in fair water, and that water mixed with Juice of Fumitory, it will make a Lotion against Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, and other breakings out, arising from sharp and adust Humors.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice of the Plant, fermented with Honey, Sugar, Melloffus, or Leaven, and then Distilled in an Alembick. It is a great Cordial, much exceeding Spirit of Wine in Fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and other Passions of the Heart: It cheers the Spirits, recreates Nature, and makes Merry, profligating the most profound powers of Melancholly. Dose one Dram, or two, to four Drams, alone, if dulcified, otherwise to be mixed with a Glas of Wine.

Field or Heath Broom. 2. *Genifstella*, *Chamagenista* Dwarf Broom. Gerard calls it, *Chamaginesta* Anglica.



Common Broom.

III. *The Description.* Common Broom has a Root which is long and woody, but tough withal, spreading several ways under the Earth, never perishing, but sending forth new shoots every Year, and more especially, if the old Stalks are cut down, and taken away. From these Roots come forth many woody Stems or Stalks, of the bigness of a Man's Finger at bottom, sometimes bigger, sometimes lesser, according to its length of time in growing, rising up to the height of four or five Feet, or more, and spreading into several the like woody Branches, making a kind of Shrub or Bush, as it were, covered with a hard and thin dark, grayish, green Bark, from which shoot forth a great number of slender, pliant, square or cornered small Twigs, like Rushes, upon which grow small, dark, green Leaves. The flowers are large, and of a golden yellow shining color, growing one above another for a good space, till they come to the Tops of the Branches, which turn into hard, flat, small Cods, almost black when they are ripe, and in which are contained small and shining, brownish Seed.

IV. *Genifstella* or Dwarf Broom has a Root long and tough, long lasting, and spreading much under ground: This Plant never grows very great or high, neither come its slender, pliant, green Branches to be hard or woody, but they always keep low, rising up but a little more than a foot in height. Upon its green pliant twigs, are set small and something long Leaves, of a dark, green color on the upper side, and gray underneath, abiding on them all the Summer time: at the tops grow small yellow Flowers, not so yellow, nor so large as the former, but like unto them for the form; which being past, there succeeds little long Pods or Cods of Seed, which are like to the first, but smaller.

V. *The Places.* The first grows very plentifully in many places of our Land, as upon Heaths, Barren Places, and Uncultivated Grounds, as well as in France, Germany, Italy, and Spain: The other is also found in many Parts of this Kingdom; and is

Q

CHAP. LXXXIV.

BROOM Common.

I. *THE Names.* This our Broom was scarcely known to the Ancient Greeks, though some have given it the name of Σπάρτιον Spartion: However it is called generally in Latin, *Genista*; and *Scoparia*, as Gerard and Parkinson; some suppose it to be called *Genista à genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibility of its Joints; or, *Quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*, because it eases the pain of the Knees: or, *quod facile generet, speciemque propaget*, because it easily encreases, and is not without trouble destroyed where it takes Rooting: also *Genista angulosa trifolia*, as J. Bauhin and Mr. Ray: In English, Broom, and Common Broom.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds, which we shall take notice of in this Book: 1. The English. 2. The Spanish. The English Broom is twofold, viz. 1. *Scoparia*, or *Genista vulgaris*, our Common

also found in *Hungary*: about thirty Years since as I was a walking, I found it in some Wasse and Barren Grounds about *Low-Layton* near *London*: This is supposed to be *Clusius* his *Chamegenista Pannonica septima*.

VI. *The Times*. They Flower sometimes earlier, sometimes later in the *Summer* Months, as in *June* and *July*, to the end of *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean season.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are both hot and dry in the second Degree, and said to be of one and the same, and equal Virtues: They are Aperitive, Absterive, Diuretick, and Traumatick or Vulnerary: Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyfterick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative: but the Seed some say is Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification*. It is of peculiar use against the Dropfie, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil, as also Distempers of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may make from these Plants: 1. A Distilled Water. 2. A Decolion in Wine. 3. A Liquid Juice. 4. An Inspissate Juice. 5. An Essence. 6. An Oil distilled. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. A Syrup. 12. A Fixed Salt of the Ashes. 13. A Powder of the Leaves and Seeds. 14. A Conserve of the Flowers. 15. An Oil. 16. An Ointment. 17. A Balsam. 18. Genistemel. 19. A Cataplasm. 20. A Pickle of the Buds.

The Virtues.

X. *The distilled Water*. Whether it is made of the Flowers, or of the green Branches, or both, it is said to be good against Surteits; and taken with equal quantities of the lesser Centory Water, and the Patient laid down to Sweat upon it, it is said to alter the Fits of Agues. It is a good Vehicle for some of the following Preparations.

XI. *The Decolion in Wine*. It is good against the Dropfie, Jaundice and Gout, and to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter.

XII. *The liquid Juice, made of the young Branches, and flowery Heads*. It purges downwards Phlegmatick and Watry Humors, and therefore is good for such as have the Dropfie, more especially if it is used with White Port, or Rhenish Wine: but possibly in some other cases it may be better used with Water. It is profitable against the Gout and Sciatica, and other pains of the Joints and Limbs. It eases pains in the Sides, and is good against Tumors of the Spleen. It cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Stones, Sand, and Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter Obstructing them, bringing forth the offending Matter by Urine, which it admirably provokes. Dose three, four or six ounces in Wine, twice or thrice a day, as you see need requires.

XIII. *The Inspissate Juice*. The Virtues are the same with the former. Dose from j. to iij. drams: dissolve it in Wine over a gentle heat, and so drink it.

XIV. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, before enumerated: It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, is good against Pains and Stitches in the Sides, difficulty of Breathing, and shortness of Breath; and as it cleanses the Reins and Urinary passages of Gravel and Stones, it is said to perfectly remove the Cause, as to hinder their ever breeding again. Moreover, it prevails against the Kings-Evil, and powerfully strikes at the Root of the Cause. It opens Obstructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, where

they are stoppt. Dose five, six or eight spoonfuls, in White Port or Rhenish Wine.

XV. *The distilled Oil*. It is made from the Seed and Roots dried, as Oil of Sassafras, and other like things is made. Its use is External to Anoint with, to take away Spots, Freckles, Pimples, and other deformities of the skin.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It is a peculiar thing against the Scurvy, and to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, whilst the Dropfie is in curing. Dose two drams.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture*. If it is often and long taken, it destroys the Scurvy, Dropfie, and Kings-Evil in their Roots, and destroys the præternatural heat in all Burning, Malign, and Pestilential Fevers. It opens Obstructions of all the Viscera, and in a word, performs all that the Liquid Juice or Essence can do; and with this advantage, that this may be taken where there is an extreme weakness of the Stomach, when those things cannot. It helps shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, strengthens a weak Stomach, and causes a good Appetite in such as loath their Food, or cannot endure to see it in their sight. Dose from a quarter to almost half a spoonful, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, three, four or five times a day.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture*. It is good against external Evils, and deformities of the Skin, as Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Wheals, Scurf, Morpew, and such other like Diseases; eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, in what part of the Body soever: and being taken inwardly from ten drops to twenty, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle, it gives present ease to Pains of the Back, though never so extreme, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and scalding thereof, and expells Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture*. It is good in hot Tumors, and all hot Eruptions, and deformities of the Skin, proceeding from heat, or where they happen in hot Constitutions. Inwardly given, it powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore may be of good use in the Dropfie *Sarcites*, to drain the water out of the whole Body. It kills small Worms in the Skin, which breed in an extravagant manner in some People, chiefly in the Forehead, Nose and Chin.

XX. *The Syrup*. If it is made of the Juice, it has the Virtues of the Juice, and Essence, but not full out so powerful; however it is better for Children, Ladies, and such as are Queasie Stomached: It purges gently, and carries off the Recrements of Humors. Dose two ounces to four in a Glass of Port Wine: It is a singular thing against the Dropfie, Jaundice and King's-Evil.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt*. It is made of the Ashes by Elixivation in Water, being drank daily in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is said alone to cure the Dropfie, and to be a Specifick for the same. Dose from a scruple to half a dram, in every good draught of Ale, Beer or Wine. And so taken in White or Rhenish Wine, it is not only a Specifick against the Dropfie, but as Authors say, it cures the Green-sickness also: however it is not to be used in too great a quantity, lest it should by its vehement aperitive and absterive Qualities, fret or hurt the Bowels, but it may be given in the Liquid Juice or Essence, whereby it exalts their Virtues, and makes them the more powerful to all the intentions they are propofed for.

XXII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Seed*. Taken to a dram, or dram and half, in Beer or Wine, it purges downwards Cold, Flegmatick, and Watery Humors, expells the Water in Dropfies, helps the Gout and Sciatica; and by a constant use thereof in Wine,

Wine, it cures the Black Jaundice, and preserves from the Gout and Stone.

XXIII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Made with Sugar or Honey, and often eaten, it waits and destroys the Humors which feed the Kings-Evil.

XXIV. *The Oil.* It is made of the young Branches and Flowers, boiled in Oil Olive, till they are Crisp, &c. It is a safe and sure Medicament to kill Lice, Nits, and other Vermin, in the Head or Body; and being applied to the Sciatica, it helps it.

XXV. *The Ointment.* It is made of the young Branches bruised, and the Flowers, by boiling them in Oil, adding Sheeps Suet and Wax to bring it to a body, &c. This being applied to Sides pained, or where Stitches are, or to the Spleen, eases the pain, and removes it at twice or thrice using.

XXVI. *The Balsam.* It is made of the young Twigs and Flowers, &c. being applied to green Wounds, or foul, running, and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses, incarnates, and heals them in a very short time. The same will be done by a Balsam made of the Liquid Juice and Turpentine, boiled to a thickness, adding a little Oil and Wax.

XXVII. *Genistawel.* It is made by boiling the liquid Juice and Honey to a thickness. It cures green Wounds presently. It also cleanses old, running, and putrid Ulcers, fills them with Flesh, and heals them: And apply'd to Kibes in the Feet, with powder of Scammony, it cures them in a very short time.

XXVIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is to be made of the tender Tops and Flowers, beaten till they become a Mass in a Wooden Mortar. Being applied, it is said to help the bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIX. *The Pickle.* The young Buds of the Flowers are usually Pickled; and they make an excellent Sallet for the Winter time, but it is of use thro' the whole Year; it excites the Appetite, causes a good Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and provokes Urine.

CHAP. LXXXV.

BROOM Spanish.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Σπάρτιον*: in Latin, *Spartium*, and *Spartum Hispanicum*: and in English, *Spanish Broom*.

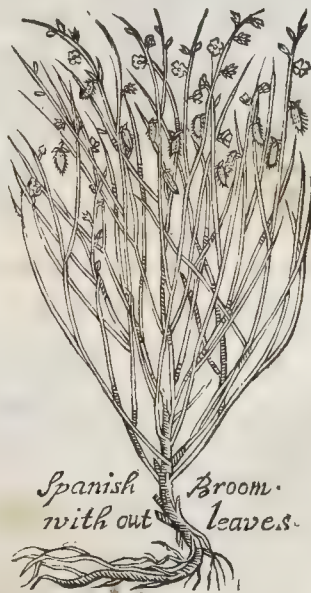
II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Spartum Hispanicum*, and *Spartum Hispanicum frutex* (to distinguish it from the Sedge or Rush, that is so called) *Spartum Græcorum*, *Genista Hispanicum*, and *Spartum Hispanicum vulgare*, Common Spanish Broom. 2. *Spartum Hispanicum majus flore albo*, *Pseudo-spartum Hispanicum aphyllum*, Spanish Broom with a White Flower, *Battard Spanish Broom* without Leaves. 3. *Spartum Hispanicum flore luteo*, *Pseudo-spartum luteum aphyllum*, Spanish Broom with a yellow Flower, or the yellow *Battard Broom* without Leaves.

III. *The Description.* The first of these has a tough, woody Root, spreading it self under the Earth many ways; from whence rises up a Stalk five or six Feet high, with a woody Stock below, covered with a dark Gray, or Ash-coloured Bark, and having above many plant, long, and slender crested green twigs, whereon, in the beginning of the Year, are set many small, long, green Leaves, which abide not long, but fall away when the Plant comes to flower. Towards the tops of these Branches or Twigs grow the Flow-

ers, fashioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger as yellow as they, and smelling as well; after which come small, long, round, yellowish red Cods, crested at the back, wherein is contained blackish flat Seed, fashioned very like unto the Kidney Bean, but the Cods (says Genard) rarely contain more than one Seed, seldom two.



Spanish. Broom.



Spanish without leaves.

IV. *Spartum Hispanicum majus flore albo*, The greater White flowered Spanish Broom, has a Root like the former, from whence grows up a Stem much higher than the yellow, even to five or six Feet high, whose Branches are more tough, apt to bend, and compliant, than the former, or that following, having

Small Leaves on them like the others, and as soon fading: the Flowers also stand upon long Stalks, and are like the others for form, but larger, and of a White color, and of little or no smell: which being past away, there comes small round Pods or Cods, like the others, but smaller, each one containing, for the most part, but one Seed, something less than the others also.

V. The third Kind, or *Pseudospartum flore luteo*, is a smaller Spanish Broom, which has also a hard, tough, woody Root, from whence grows a Stem or Stalk of the bigness of ones Thumb at bottom; and grows to be about two Feet high, whose bark is rough, and streaked all along, sending forth many green, slender, pliant Branches, which divide themselves again into many other smaller Twigs, whereon for a while after they are shot forth, abide a few small Leaves, until they begin to shoot out Flowers, and then fall away, leaving the Branches naked, and without Leaves all the rest of the Year after: from the Sides and Joints of the smaller Twigs, shoot forth small long Stalks, bearing many Flowers, smaller and yellower than the former *Spartum*, without any Scent for the most part: after which come small round skinny Cods, containing for the most part but one Seed in them, and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Bean, which when they are ripe, will by the shaking of the Wind, make a noise in their Pods.

VI. The Places. They all grow in Spain, Italy, France, and other Southern Countries; but the first of them grows with us in Gardens, only as an Ornament, says Parkinson, among other delightful Plants, to please the Senses of Seeing and Smelling.

VII. The Times. The first and second Flowers in April and May, and beginning of June; the third Flowers in February: and their Seed is ripe before Winter: the first, which grows in our Gardens, its Seed is not ripe till very late in the Year.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are the same in all respects with English Broom, excepting, that these Spanish Brooms are stronger in operation, and more effectual to the purposes intended; inasmuch, that being given inwardly in many of their Preparations as the English, they not only work downwards, but cleanse the Stomach and Body by Vomiting also: this being said, we shall say no more of them here, but refer you to the former Chapter.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

BROOM Rape.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Οροβάνη*: in Latin, *Orobanch*, *Cauda Leonis*; *Clusius* calls it *Hæmodoron*, as *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. cap. 8. or *Leimodoron*, as others have it: and in English, it is called *Broom-Rape*.

II. The Kinds. Of this *Broom-Rape* there are several Kinds, as, 1. That which proceeds from the Roots of the English-Broom. 2. That which proceeds from the Roots of the Spanish Broom. 3. That which proceeds from the Dyers Weed: all these have but one Description, though arising from the Roots of those several Plants. *Lobel* and *Clusius* make other Varieties, 1. That which has longer and smaller Flowers than the other, or common sort has. 2. That which has larger Flowers, and those of a blewish color, and is sometimes found among Corn. 3. That which is parted towards the Top



into several Branches, whose Flowers are either Bew, Purplish or White, and is sometimes found amongst Hemp.

III. The Description. *Broom-Rape* has a bulbous Root, or a Root round and scaly, which adheres or grows unto the Roots of Broom, big or large below, and smaller above, covered with blackish Scales, and of a yellowish Pulp within: from this Root does rise up a Stalk of the bigness of a Finger or Thumb, and about a span long; sometimes a Foot, or two Feet high, which has a shew of Leaves on it, and many Flowers about the Top of it, somewhat whitish, almost

most like to those of dead Nettles; or something resembling the Flowers of Orchis, but larger, and of a deadish yellow color, as the Stalks and Leaves also are, after which grow forth long, thick and round husks, in which are contained very many Seeds, yet good for nothing; but Parkinson says, it perishes without Seed.

IV. *The Places.* Gerard says, that Broom-Rape is not to be found any where but where Broom grows. It may be found in a Broom-field at the foot of Shooters-hill next London; upon Hampstead-Heath, and in several other places. But Parkinson says, it grows more often where no Broom grows, viz. by Fields and Hedge sides, and upon Heaths; and other Authors say, in Corn-fields and Hemp-lands.

V. *The Times.* It rises up, and appears, and is in its chief perfection in the Month of June.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Diuretick, and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Nephritic, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* Its peculiar property is to provoke Urine, and help the Strangury.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. An Insolated Oil. 5. A Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure not only green Wounds, but also running Sores, old, filthy, running Ulcers, and malignant breakings out whatsoever.

X. *The Essence.* It is thought to be as effectual in opening Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Viscous, Tartarous or Slimy Matter out of the Urinary passages, as Broom it self. Dose three or four ounces at a time, Morning and Evening, in a glass of White Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not all out so powerful.

XII. *The Insolated Oil.* It ought to be made of four or five repeated Infusions of the top Stalks with the Flowers, strained forth and cleared. It is said to cleanse the Skin of all manner of Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other like deformities which rise through heat of the Sun, or superabundance of malign Humors.

XIII. *The Balsam.* It is cleansing, incarnative, and healing, and therefore beneficial against all sorts of old, putrid, malign, and running Sores and Ulcers: It heals Wounds admirably, and conglutinates their Lips in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, eases Pain, dissolves Swellings and Contusions, where the Skin is not broken, and softens hard Tumors.

II. *The Kinds.* The Arabian, Greek and Roman Authors affirm it to be a Species of *Lapathum*, or *Dock*; which that laborious Botanist Abraham Munting in his famous Herbal, published in Holland, in Folio, Anno 1696. has sufficiently demonstrated. And of this Plant there are two special kinds, 1. The European, simply called *Britannica*, and *Britannica Antiquorum vera*, or *Britanny*. 2. The American, called by the aforementioned Author, *Britannica Americana*; and from some of the places where it grows, *Britannica Virginiana*, *American*, or *Virginian Britanny*.



III. This Plant has layen in the Dark for many Ages, ever since the Times of the Ancient Romans, to whom it was well known, and by whom it was much used, as *Avicen*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Egineta*, *Ætius*, *Orobascus*, and others, testify; whereby it is manifest, that in Ancient times it was famous for its cures, which it performed in the Roman Armies, which in *Britanny* and the *Low Countries*, they laboured under, being chiefly the *Scurvy*, or *Scorbutick* Distempers, as *Diarrhea's*, or Fluxes of the Bowels, Pains or Aches, Looseness of Teeth, &c. for which reason *Claudius Cæsar* carried it along with him to *Rome*, ordering it to be spread upon the Pageants of his Triumph, and to be hung up in the *Capitol*. And *Nero* himself took care of it afterwards for its Culture, by causing it to be Nurst up in the Gardens of *Rome*. But it seems when the *Goths*, and other Barbarous Nations overrun the Roman Empire, and the greatest part of Christendom, destroying and rooting up every thing they came near, that this Plant was buried or lost, in that Universal Destruction of almost all things, and

CHAP. LXXXVII.

BRITANNY.

THE Names. It is called by *Pliny*, lib. 20. cap. 21. in Greek *ῥαπαθιον*, *Hydrolapathum*: in Latin, *Lapathum Sylvestris longifolium nigrum*, *Hydrolapathum*, *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, and *Britannica*: in English, the *Wild Black long-leav'd Water-Dock*, or *Black Water-Dock*, and *Britanny*, which last is its most Common Appellation.

and has lain forgotten for above eight hundred Years, till this our Author discovered it anew.

IV. The name of this Plant, *Britannica*, came not, says *Munting*, from the Island of that Name, but its Etymology (says he) is taken from the *Frishan* Language, *Brit* signifying *Consolidare, vel firmare*, Tan, *Dens*, and *lea*, *loose*, or a thing going forth, which is as much as to say, to fasten loose Teeth, the looseness of the Teeth and Gums being one of the Grand Symptoms of the Scurvy. But by that great Man's favour, we can give little credit to that far fetch'd Etymology, it being always a thing known, that the pride of the Ancient Romans was too great to invent, or investigate any thing whatsoever with a Latin Name, whose Etymology should arise from the unpolished Particles or Words of Barbarous Nations: Without doubt the Romans first finding it in England or *Britannia* in great plenty (tho' afterwards they might find it in *Friesland*, and other places of the Low Countries) gave it the Denomination from the Name of the Countrey they first found it in, and so called it *Britannica*, quasi *Herba Britannica*, and this is that which I adhere to, and really believe.

V. All the Botanists of the last six or seven hundred Years, knew nothing at all of it: indeed they have named *Britannica*, but they never durst venture to fix it, so as to describe it, or figure it in Sculpture. And according to the several Ages, several kinds of Herbs or Plants, were taken to be this Plants of ours, as, *Bistorta*, *Betonica*, *Beccabunga aquatica*, *Bugla*, *Cochlearia*, *Heptaphylon*, *Plantago aquatica*, *Primula veris*, *Tormentilla*, *Veronica*, and several others; all which were falsly, in their several Ages, said to be the *Britannica* of the Ancients: and the two famous *Baubins*, who spent their whole lives in the Botanical Study, made so great a mistake, as to take *Colubrina*, or a sort of *Snake-weed* for it: And *Cambden* makes our English Herborists to say, that *Scurvy-grass* was the true *Britannica Phaij*; than which nothing is more remote: without doubt this our *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, is the genuine or true *Britannica* of the Ancients, its description agreeing exactly in every particular with their descriptions, and performing every thing, and more than they ascribed to it.

VI. The Description. The first of these, which is our European or English kind, has a Tuberous Root, large and roundish, sending forth from it almost round about, several Arms or Branches of a considerable thickness, all which seem knobbed or gouty, and ill shaped: From this Root rises up several Leaves pretty large, not much unlike to those of the largest Dock, but every way broader and longer, growing upright, and sharp pointed, sometimes of a blackish green, sometimes of a purplish green, and sometimes of a yellowish green color, sometimes spotted, and sometimes not. From the midst of these Leaves rises up, one pretty large Stalk, sometimes three or four feet high, of the shape and color of an ordinary Dock, except that sometimes it is inclining to a reddish green; it has a kind of Joints, whence spring forth Leaves like the former, but much less; and from the same place it sends forth manifold Branches, not much unlike to the Common Water Dock, but more numerous, larger and higher. The Flowers grow all over these Branches, almost from their very beginning, up even to their several Tops, in a kind of Case or Husk, each set upon a small, slender, short rootstalk, and of a brown color; which being vanished, the Seed is contained in Chaffy husks, not much unlike to other Dock Seed, especially that of the Water Dock.

VII. The American or Virginian *Britannica* has a Root consisting of a Head thick and gouty, but not of

a round tuberous body like the former, from which Head grows downward into the Earth, several Arms or Branches, which are thick, brownish without, and yellowish within: from this Root rises up one upright Stalk of several feet high, which has also Joints upon it like knees, from whence come forth very long and large Leaves, strong and hard, not much unlike to *Meads Rhubarb*, but that these are much longer. The Stalk (which is very like that of other Docks) rises up oftentimes to a considerable height, about the middle of which it sends forth a great number of Branches not much unlike the European, which have some few Leaves, like the others upon them, but much less. The Flowers grow in vast numbers upon all these Branches single, and each upon a small short Footstalk, even from their beginning up to their very tops, set in spaces at certain distances, in a seeming Uniform manner: After the Flowers are past away, the Seed comes, which is contained in a Chaffy Husk like the first, and differs not much from it, neither in shape, nor color, nor magnitude.

VIII. The Places. It commonly grows in Marshy and Fenny Grounds, banks of Ditches, and moist Places, and in sides of Ditches, and watry Plashes which are between the Land Ground and Fen Grounds in several parts of this Kingdom: I found some of it in the Borders of the Fens in *Cambridgeshire* and *Huntingdonshire*, and in other moist and watry places. It grows plentifully also in *Friesland*, *Overijssel*, *Gelderland*, and *Holland*, and possibly in many other places in the Low Countries.

IX. The Times. It shoots forth its Leaves in April; its Flowers in the latter end of May, or beginning of June; and its Seed is ripe in August. The Root is to be gathered in the beginning of the Spring, or in Autumn, viz. in March or September; the Leaves and Flowers in June and July; and the Seed in the latter end of August, or beginning of the next Month.

X. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, but dry in the latter end of the second Degree. It is Astringent, Aperitive, Digestive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Hylicterick, Arthritic and Alterative.

XI. The Specification. It is peculiar for the curing the Scurvy, and all sorts of Fluxes of what kind, soever; and *Munting* says, it is a Specific against Poisons and Convulsions.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolion. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. A Spirit by Fermentation. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. The fixed Salt. 8. The Powder of the Root.

The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice. Given to five or six spoonfulls, or more, either by it self, or mixt with Red Port Wine, it strengthens and confirms the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully resists the Scurvy in all its appearances, viz. with all its Symptoms, as Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth, looseness of the Teeth, wandering pains, weakness and sickness at Stomach, &c. It is good also against all manner of Fluxes whatsoever, as *Diarhæa's*, *Dysenteries*, *Lienteries*, *Hepatick Fluxes*, overflowing of the *Terms* in Women, &c. It is to be taken Morning and Evening for some time.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it is said to cure *Pleurisies*, *Quinsies*, the Hemorrhoids, and all sorts of Inflammations; and is very powerful and successful in the cure of *Hydropical Distempers*, more especially if it is impregnated with the fixed Salt of the same Plant. It is also an extraordinary Traumatick, for the curing of Wounds and old Ulcers, being taken Morning,

ing, Noon, and Night for some time, two or three ounces for a Dose in a Glaſs of Wine.

XV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but not all out ſo powerful; it is an excellent Traumatick, and Antifcorbutick, and prevails againſt ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood whatſoever.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Effence, a famous thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body, a very great ſtomatick, ſtrengthening that Viſcus in all its faculties: It is a kind of *Panacea*, and a Specifick againſt Conſuſions, and Poiſons, yea the Plague it ſelf; it ſtops all forts of Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the *Viſcera* to a Miracle: but it (as alſo the other Preparations) ought not to be given to Collicive Bodies, by reaſon of their Aſtringency.

XVII. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice by Fermentation: and is uſed (being dulcified) as a Cordial Antifcorbutick, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the Bowels in Hydropick and Conſumptive Perſons, and ſuch as have been in long Fluxes: being held in the Mouth, it ſtrengthens the Gums, and ſtaffens looſe Teeth. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce twice a day, or upon any fainting or illneſs.

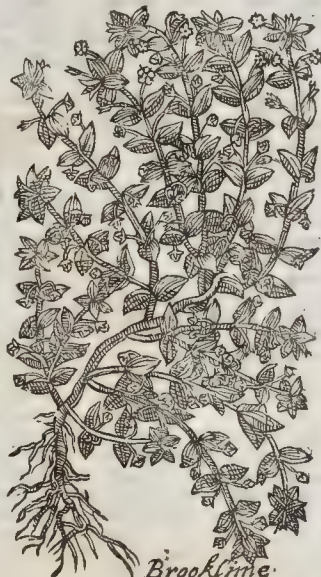
XVIII. *The Baſſam, or Ointment.* It cleanſes, incarnates, and heals ſingularly well; it cures Green Wounds at two or three times dressing, by reaſon of its Stypticity. Applied to the Hemorrhoids, and the Gout, it eaſes the pains of thoſe Parts.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is ſingular againſt Quiniſies, Pleuriſies, and other Inflammations of the *Viſcera*, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, provokes Urine, and abſorbs the Acid Humor, which is the cauſe of Fluxes of the Bowels; it alſo helps to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropſies. Dose from fifteen to thirty grains, in any Homogene Liquor, Decoction, &c. proper againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, two or three times a day.

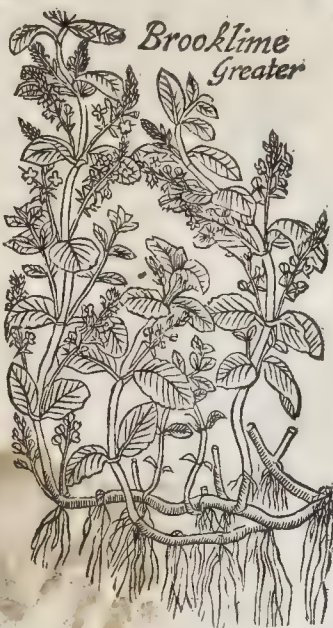
XX. *The Powder of the Root.* It may be given from half a dram to two drams, Morning and Night, in any Flux of the Bowels, whether Simple or Bloody; it is alſo good againſt the Terms in Women, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, or any weakneſſes of thoſe parts; it ſtrengthens the Stomach and reſiſts Vomiting. It may be given in Port Wine, or other Vehicle proper againſt the Diſtemper. Strewed upon moiſt and running Ulcers, it dries up the Humor, and diſpoſes them to heal.

XXI. *The American* has the ſame Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes with the former.

crenato, great Brooklime, with a long dented Leaf.
4. *Anagallis aquatica rectius Veronica aquatica minor foliis oblongis non crenatis*, The leſſer Brooklime with a long leaf not dented. There are ſeveral other Kinds, as that *foliis Pulegij*, *foliis Alſine*, and *Anguſtiſolia*, but not being common with us I forbear them.



Brooklime



Brooklime
greater

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

BROOKLIME.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Anagallis* ^{βροχλίμη}; In Latin, *Anagallis aquatica*, and *Becabunga* (from the German Word:) and in English, Brooklime, and Water Pimpernel.

II. **The Kinds.** There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica vulgaris*, *Becabunga*, as Parkinson calls it, Common Brooklime, which Mr. Ray calls *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica minor, folio ſubrotundo; flore ceruleo*, as J. Baubin. 2. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica folio rotundiore major*, ſive *Becabunga major*, the greater Brooklime, and greater round-leaf'd Brooklime. 3. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica major folio oblongo*

III. **The Deſcription.** Our Vulgar Brooklime has a Root white, low, and creeping, with fine ſtrings ſpringing therefrom at every Joint; from whence riſe up flat, thick Stalks, which are roundiſh, and divided

divided into several Branches, having on them thick, smooth, and broad deep green Leaves, somewhat like to those of Purslane, but of a deeper green color, and set upon the Stalks by couples. The Flowers grow upon small, long, tender Footstalks, which thrust themselves forth from the Bosom of the Leaves, of a perfect blew color, and not much unlike to the Leaves of the Flowers of the Land Pimpernel, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves apiece, which being gone, in a short time after comes a sort of small Seed.

IV. The Greater Brooklime; this differs nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder Leaves, and a paler blew colored Flower.

V. The Greater long leav'd Brooklime; this differs little, or almost nothing from the former, but in the leaf, which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges; and in the Flowers, which are of a pale whitish blew color.

VI. The Lesser long leav'd Brooklime, this has a Root consisting of a small bush of White Fibres, but not running far, from whence spring many smooth pale, green Leaves, small at the bottoms, but broad and round at the ends, long and not dented, which lying upon the ground, are almost like those of the Common Field Daisy: the Stalk is round, about a Foot, more or less, high, with divers smaller Leaves thereon, set one by one up to the Top, from whence come forth many branched Spikes of white Flowers consisting of one Leaf divided into five parts, growing at first as it were in an umble, but afterwards more spike fashion'd.

VII. The Places. They grow by River sides, small running Brooks, standing Waters, and Ditch sides. The last of them grows in the Marshes of Dartford in Kent, also between Sandwich and Sandown-Castle, and in the Ditches on this side Sandwich.

VIII. The Times. They all flower in June and July, and yield their Seed in August.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Digestive, Discurfitive, Attractive and Diuretick; Stomackick, Hepatick, Nephritic, Hysterick, Alterative, Spermatogenetic.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Scurvy, to cleanse the Blood, and open Obstructions of the Womb.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Distilled Water. 2. A Spirit. 3. A liquid Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Fixed Salt. 10. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It is good against Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and is used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of the Herb in. Dose five or six ounces twice or thrice a day.

XIII. The Spirit. It is made as Spirit of Scurvy-grass. It is good for a weak Stomach, rectifies Crudities, and removes Nauousefulness and Vomiting, and other Distempers of that Bowel, and therefore is a very effectual thing against the Scurvy, which the Greeks call the Stomach Disease, as having its Root and Foundation there. Dose thirty or forty drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, Morning and Evening chiefly; but it may be given at other times of the Day upon any occasion of Stomach sickness. It is an excellent thing in cold Constitutions; but such as are of a hot habit of Body are to forbear it.

XIV. The liquid Juice. It is said to be effectual to break the Stone in Reins and Bladder (if made

of a gritty friable substance) and to expell it, for it opens all the Urinary passages, and powerfully provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury, Difficulty, and other like affections of those parts. Dose from two spoonfuls to six, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine.

XV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is profitable against Ulcers of the Bladder, to provoke the Terms in Women, and expell the Dead Child. It is a singular thing against the Dropsie Sarcitis, if its impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the Plant, and be daily given in all the Liquor the Patient drinks. It purges, or cleanses the Blood from all ill humors, and perfectly eradicates the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, Universals being also premised. It is best taken in the Spring time, and Fall of the Leaf, because then the Blood and Humors are thin and fluxile, and more apt to pass a depuration. Dose from one ounce to three ounces Morning and Evening.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned, at Sect. XIII. foregoing, but much more powerful; and may be given from twenty drops to forty in any proper Stomackick Vehicle, or Wine.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is a potent Antiscorbutick, and may safely be given as well in a hot as a cold Constitution. It powerfully opens Obstructions, provokes Urine, and the Courses, breaks and dissolves the Stone, expells Tartarous Matter out of the Body, helps in Rheumatisms and the Gout, and gives ease in wandering pains running over the whole Body. Dose so many drops at a time, as may make a Glass of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine gratefully sharp, so as if the Juice of an Orange was squeezed into it.

XVIII. The Saline Tincture. This, tho' given inwardly, powerfully provokes Urine, and opens Obstructions, yet it is mostly used in outward applications, as to discuss Swellings in the Legs in the Dropsie, by fomenting them therewith; to ease pains of the Gout, and to prevent an incipient Gangrene. It clears the skin of Scurf, Morpew, and such other like defilements, if often washed therewith.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against the Palfie, and Convulsions of the Nerves, being often anointed upon the Parts affected. It eases all sorts of Pains in any Part, proceeding from a cold Cause; and being applied to moist Wounds, it defends them from Accidents. Being well anointed upon any Tumor or Part inclining to a Mortification, it prevents it, and conduces much to the Cure.

XX. The Fixed Salt. It is Deobstructive and Diuretick, bringing away much Water in Hydro-pick Persons, and carrying off much of the Morbick cause of the Scurvy, by Urine, being given in White Port, or Rhenish Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, three, four, or five times a day. Dose from fifteen grains to half a dram.

XXI. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Leaves or Herb, boiled, and beaten in a Stone or Wooden Mortar. Applied to Swollen Legs, or any other part Tumified with the Dropsie, it is said to discuss or abate the Tumor. If it is made into a Cataplasim, with the addition of Hogs Lard, the Pulp of Marsh-mallow Roots, and the powders of Fenugreek seed and Linseed, and be applied warm, it takes away any Swelling in Arms or Legs; and is also powerful in defending Wounds, so as to prevent their Apostumating, and to prevent any other ill accident which may happen to them. Farriers sometimes use it also in curing Horfes, to remove Tumors, and heal their Scabs, with other like Diseases incident to them.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

BRYONIE White.

I. **THE** Namer. It is called in Greek *Ἀμύνη* *Amynē*, i. e. *Vitis alba*, not that it is a Vine, but because it is something like one. Also *Βρυονία* *Bryonia*, i. e. *emano, scateo*, from putting forth, because it puts forth many Branches and Tendrells, whereby it climbs up the adjacent Bushes, Hedges, Trees, or other things adjoining to it. It is also called by some *Λαβύνη*, because the Seeds or Grains of it were formerly used to take away Hair. In *Arabick* it is called *Fesire, Alfesire, Fesfera, and Alfesfera*; In *Latin*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitalba*, sic dicta, non quod sit *Vitis*, sed quod ei similit, as aforesaid: also *Viticella, Rorastrium, Apia-stellum*; In *English*, *Bryonie, White Bryonie, and Wild Vine*. The *Uxæ* or *Berries* are many times called in *English*, *Tettar Berries*, because of their Effects in curing *Tettars*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two principal Kinds of *Bryonie*. 1. *The White*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Black*, of which in the next. The *White* is also threefold. 1. *Bryonie alba vulgaris, Vitis alba vulgaris*, with all the names above mentioned, *Our Common White Bryonie*. 2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro, Vitis alba baccis nigris*, *White Bryonie with Black Berries*; Which some from the Blackness of its Berries call *Bryonia Nigra*, and *Vitis Nigra*, but erroneously, for this is not the *Black Bryonie*, but a Species of the *White*. 3. *Bryonia dicoccos* of *Honorius Bellas*; *Bryonia Cretica maculata*, of *Baubin*; *Bryonia Cretica*, and *Cretica dicoccos*, by *Parkinson*, *White Bryonie with Double Berries*.

Vitis alba White Bryony



III. *The Description*. The *Common White Bryonie*, has a *Root* which grows to an exceeding largeness, weighing sometimes half an hundred weight, and of the bigness of a Child of a year old, with ma-

ny long Branches or Arms growing from it, of a pale whitish color on the outside, and whiter within, of a sharp, bitter, and fulsome taste. From this Root proceeds many long, rough, but very tender Branches at the beginning, which as they grow up, climb up upon Hedges, Trees, or other Bushes adjoining to it, from these Branches come forth many very rough broad Leaves, divided into five partitions for the most part, in form very much like a Vine leaf, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish, or hoary green color, spreading very far upon Trees or Bushes, or whatever it is which stands next to it: from the Joints with the Leaves come forth small Tendrells or Claspers, which twine about whatever small thing is next it: at the several Joints also with the Leaves and Claspers (especially towards the tops of the Branches) come forth a long Stalk, bearing thereon many whitish Flowers in a long Tass, as it were in a Cluster, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, after which come the Berries, standing more open or separate one from another than in a Cluster of Grapes: they are green at first, but very red when they are through ripe, about the bigness of *Nightshade berries*; of no good or pleasant smell, and of a loathsome taste provoking to Vomit, or causing a nauseafulness in the Stomach.

Bryony or Wild Vine



IV. The *Common White Bryonie with Black Berries*, seems to be absolutely the same with the former, save, that the *Root* of this is of a pale yellow color on the inside, and somewhat brownish on the outside; and the *Berries* after their greenness is past, change not into a red color, but into a perfect black, when they are through ripe; but as to all other parts of the Plant, as in its long, tender, and climbing Branches, form of its Leaves, Tendrells or Claspers, and Color, Shape, Magnitude and Mode of its Flowers, it is exactly the same with the former, so that one cannot be known from the other.

V. The *Bryonia dicoccos*, has a *Root* very long, but never growing to be bigger than a Mans Arm, of a browner color on the outside, and not so white within as the common. From this Root springs forth many

many long, rough, trailing Branches, in the same manner like the former in all respects, from which spring clasping Tendrils, winding it self upon any thing which stands next it, as the other does. It has broad Leaves, with such divisions therein, as the other have, but that they are somewhat smaller, greener, and striped with white lines through the middle, as likewise in the Veins which go to the Corners. The flowers are somewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitish color, standing every one upon a little longer Footstalk, which being past, there comes Berries in their places, which are at first green, but red when full ripe, and differing in form from the others, for standing Semicircular upon the Stalks they are joined at the bottom, as if it were but one Berry, but are parted at the tops into two parts, wherein are contained two Seeds, from whence arose the Surname of *Dicoccus*.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows on Banks, or under Hedges where are Trees, Shrubs, and Quicksets, in many places throughout the Kingdom. The second is found in like places, but where the former with red Berries is not, and is found in some places in Germany, Bohemia, &c. The last grows plentifully in Candia, from whence *Honorius Bellus* sent the Seed to *Clusius*, and others.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Month of July and August, some earlier, some later, according to the Climate they grow in, and the warmth or coldness of the Seasons of the Year; and their Fruit or Seed is ripe in some little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree, Attractive, Absterfitive, Cephalick, Nephritic, Hystrick, Arthritic, and Cathartic, purging as well Cholera as Phlegm, and Watry Humors.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Dropsie, and Kings-Evil.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom,
1. A Distilled Water of the Root, Berries, and whole Plant. 2. A Juice of the Berries. 3. A Juice of the Root. 4. An Essence of the Root. 5. A Decoction of the Root. 6. A Syrup of the same. 7. A Powder of the Root. 8. An Electuary of the Root. 9. A Foccula thereof. 10. A Pessary of the Root. 11. A Saline Tincture thereof. 12. A Bathe of the Root, and whole Plant. 13. A Cataplasm of the Root. 14. An Oil, or Ointment.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is good against Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Manginess, Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, &c. the Face and Skin being often washed therewith.

XII. *The Juice of the Berries.* It has all the same Virtues, but is much stronger, and is said to be a peculiar thing for the cure of Tetters and Ring-worms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out.

XIII. *The Juice of the Root.* It is thus Made or Extracted. In April take away the Earth, and uncover the Root; which done, make a deep but narrow overthwart cut or gash into it; and put in a Goose Quill a little under the Slit, letting the Quill lye sloping or leaning downwards, when thrust into the Root; but first make a hole with your Knife to get in the Quill; then placing a Receiver under the Quill, you will get a great store of the Juice, which will drop therinto. A spoonful hereof taken by such as are troubled with Fits of the Mother, it helps them; and it is likewise profitable against the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Palsie, Vertigo, and other like Diseases of the Head and Brain, which it performs by a Specifick Virtue, which it has in attracting or

drawing away Flegm, and Rheumatick Humors which oppress and afflict those parts. It may be also used as an Errhine up the Nostribs, by which way also it purges the Head and Brain admirably, evacuating all such Superfluous Humors, which cause Lethargies, Megrims, Head-ach, or any of the aforementioned Diseases afflicting those parts.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the aforementioned Juice, and may be given from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, according to the age and strength of the Patient. It is a peculiar thing against the Dropsie, Kings-Evil, Rheumatism, and Gout; but it purges with great Violence, troubling the Stomach, so that it works both upwards and downwards, and therefore according to the Opinion of Authors, it ought to be corrected with Ginger, Cinnamon, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Juice of Quinces, &c. It is very profitable against Watry Humors, which it evacuates abundantly, both by Vomit and Stool, and therefore is a peculiar thing against the Dropsie, &c. It may be mixed with White Port Wine, and so drank. It opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins and Ureters from Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other Viscous and Tartarous Matters apt to be lodged in those parts. It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and takes away the hardness and swelling thereof. It is good (being outwardly applied) to cleanse the Skin of Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Scabs, Itch, Manginess, Herpes, Tetters, Ring-worms, Freckles, Lentils, black and blew Spots, which come from falls, bruises, and the like, and dissolves new Swellings, and expells the dead Child.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence, but not full out so powerful, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Dose, as from one ounce to two, three, or four, according to age and strength. It is an excellent thing against Hystrick Fits, and Vapors in Women, for it opens Obstructions of the Womb powerfully, and facilitates the birth of Women in Travel, but you ought to be sure the time is near, lest it do mischief; let it be corrected with hot Spices in the making, as before directed, because they also promote this end.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It may be made either of the Juice, Essence, or Decoction, according to which, it will be of more or less strength. It has all the Virtues of those things of which it is made, but not altogether so effectual, because of its being clogged with such a quantity of Honey or Sugar, which is necessary to bring it into a Syrup. But it is better for Women and Children, and Quasie Stomachs, because of its pleasantness in taking. It is good against Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Asthma's, and kills Worms in the Body: Dose, one, two, or three ounces in a Glass of Wine.

XVII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is thought to work stronger: being taken in White Port Wine, from a scruple to a dram, it is good against the bitings of Venomous Creatures, and kills Worms in Children; prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, Dropsie, and King's-Evil, and provokes the Terms in Women, but it ought not to be given to Women with Child, because it may induce miscarriage or Abortion. If it is thus compounded, it becomes a famous Medicament. *℞.* Bryonie Root in fine powder a pound: Scammony twelve ounces: Cambogium in powder eight ounces: Liquorice in powder six ounces: Aurum Vire four ounces: mix all together. Dose from sixteen Grains to half a Dram. It is a famous thing for the cure of the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Dropsie, jaundice, and King's-Evil. Where

Where a Rheumatism has been so vehement that the Patient has roared out Night and Day with the Vehemency and Extremity of the pain, and has lain Bedrid for two whole Years together, not being able to use Hand or Foot, or in the least help themselves, not so much as to put their Hand to their Mouths; this Medicament, or Composition, being given but five or six times, has perfectly restored them, beyond all expectation. I commend it against a Rheumatism, as a Composition which has no equal in the whole Republick of Medicine.

XVIII. The Electuary. *R.* Powder of Bryonia Roots, four ounces : Scammony in powder, Liquorice in powder, of each two ounces : Cloves, Ginger, in powder, of each one ounce : Nutmegs in powder, Zedoary, of each half an ounce : Tartar vitriolate two ounces and half : Honey clarified, thirty six ounces : mix and make an Electuary. It cures the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout; and is an admirable thing against the King's-Evil : It produces the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child; and cleanses the Stomach, and other Bowels, of Cold, Raw, Windy, Slimy, Tartarous and Gripping Humors : Dose, in a Bolus, from one dram to two drams in the Morning fasting.

XIX. The Facula. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so violent; it may be given, say Authors, from five to ten grains; but in strong Bodies you may give it from ten grains to twenty : mix it with Honey, the Pulp of a Prune or Roasted Apple, or some such like substance, and so let it be taken in the Morning : being mixed with the Distilled Water or Essence, or any other proper Wash, it cleanses the Skin, and takes away Wrinkles, Freckles, Lentils, Spots, black and blew Marks, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like; let it be laid upon the Skin, and suffered to dry on.

XX. The Pessary. It is made of the solid substance of the Root : being put to the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and educes both Birth and After-birth, as also the Dead Child.

XXI. The Saline Tincture. Taken inwardly to a dram, or more, in some proper Liquor, it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth : and outwardly applied, it removes all the Vices and Deformities of the Skin, as effectually as either Essence or Facula. You must wash therewith, and suffer it to dry on, repeating it several times a day, if the Disease is inveterate.

XXII. The Bath of the Root and whole Plant. It is peculiar against all external Defacements of the Skin; as also to open Obstructions of the Womb, and educe the Terms, and to cleanse it from all other Recrements of Humors, the Patient sitting for some time therein, and repeating it, if need be.

XXIII. The Cataplasm of the Root. Being bruised and applied Cataplasm-wise to any place where Bones are broken, it helps to draw them forth : and being mixt with a little Wine, and applied, it breaks Boils, and draws forth Pushees, and is good against Felons and Whitloes, which infest the Fingers ends, and Roots of the Nails. It is also good to cleanse the Skin from Morphew, Leptose, Scabs and Manginels.

XXIV. The Oil or Ointment. It is made by boiling the bruised Root in Oil Olive, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil mixt with Beef or Mutton Suet, &c. they being anointed with it, dissolve or disperse recent Tumors, help Contusions, and take away black and blew Marks which come from blows or falls; and withal remove most of the other deformities of the Skin, if applied for some reasonable time.

CHAP. XC.

BRYONIE Black.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἀμνιόμηλαρα*, & *Βρυονία μελαρά*: In Latin, *Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*: In English, *Black Bryonie*.

II. The Kinds. There are three kinds of this : 1. *Ἀμνιόμηλαρα*, and *μελαρά*, *Vitis Sylvestris*, and *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, *Bryonia nigra Sylvestris*, *Bryonia nigra communis*, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, Common Black Bryonie : but why it should be called *Vitis Sylvestris*, or *Wild Vine*, I know not, because there is a *Vitis Sylvestris*, which is *Vinifera*, and differs but little from the true manured Vine, but that it grows Wild, and bears few or no Grapes; but *Pliny* I suppose was the cause of it, who, *lib. 23. cap. 1.* being not able to distinguish them, confounded 'em, and made them all one. 2. *Bryonia nigra Baccifera*, Black Bryonie with single Red Berries : This *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus calis Bryonia Sylvestris Baccifera*, and in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia levis*, five *nigra Baccifera*. 3. *Bryonia nigra Dioscoridis*, *Vitis nigra*, (ita dicta ab acinis, radiceque nigris, & quod *Vitis similitudinem* habet :) *Vitis Chironia*, The true Black Bryonie of *Dioscorides*.

Vitis nigra. Black Bryony

III. The Description. It has a Root which is brownish, or inclining to blackish on the outside, in some places by long standing, but white within; it is large if it grows in moist grounds; but much smaller and whiter, if it grows in dry, hard, and stony places, as *Dalechampius* says, somewhat hot, and of a sharp taste : From this Root arises long trailing Branches without any clasping tendrils; but by reason of the vast number of Branches, and their tenderness, it takes hold of, and climbs upon those things which stand next to it, tho' easie to be loos'd therefrom, contrary to the other kinds. The

Leaves are somewhat broad, and like unto the Leaves of the rough or prickly Bindweed, and terminate in a sharp point. The Flowers come forth at the Joints upon long Stalks, many clustering together, in long, thin, or sparsed Clusters, each one consisting of five small white Leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places small Berries, first green, and red when they are ripe, and sometimes changing a little blackish as they grow old.

IV. The second Kind, has a great thick Root, long, and not much unlike the former, having a clammy kind of Juice: from which rises up many, long, and square Branches, more hard and woody than the other, and without any Claspers at all. The Leaves are somewhat like to those of the Great White Bindweed, of a shining color, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and standing upon long Footstalks: towards the tops of the Stalks at the Joints, with the Leaves come forth white Flowers, every one standing on a short Stalk, which afterwards give five single Berries, green at the first, and red when they are ripe, not much less than Cherries, in which are contained four or five somewhat large, round, and black Seed.

V. The third and last Kind, has a Root somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish color within, and full of a clammy moist Juice, which will cleave to your Fingers: whence comes forth many long green Branches, on which grow several broad Leaves, somewhat long pointed, and not divided on the edges at all, of a sad or dark green color, having at the Joints, with the Leaves, clasping tendrels, by which it takes hold, and winds it self about any thing which stands next to it. Towards the tops come forth long Bunches of whitish Mossie Flowers, which being past, there come Berries, which are green at first, and black when they come to ripeness.

VI. The Places. The first of these grow on Bank-sides, and under Hedges, and Woody places in many places throughout this Kingdom. The second grows in several places in Germany, as in Hesse, Saxony, Westphalia, Pomerania, and other places where the White grows not: the last grows in Græcia, Italy, Spain, and several Southern Countries, and is not with us unless nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They spring in March, and flower in May, June and July, and their Fruit is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are the same with the White, but much weaker in their Cathartick Virtue, as in purging Flegm, Choler, and Watry Humors.

IX. The Specification. It prevails against the Dropisie, King's-Evil, Discaies of the Womb, and Defilements of the Skin, whatsoever.

X. The Preparations. 1. The roasted Root. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. The Decoction. 5. The Powder. 6. The Cataplasim. 7. The Facula.

The Virtues.

XI. The roasted Root. Matthiolus says, that the Root of our Common Black Bryonie being roasted in the Embers, and eaten, is a powerful Medicine to increase Lust, provoke Venery, and stimulate the Instruments of Generation to that act: but Lobel sharply reproves him for it, as not believing it.

XII. The Juice. Mixed with Wine and Honey, and drunk, it is good against the King's-Evil: and simple of it self, it cleanses the Skin of Spots and Marks, Morphew, Scurf, Leprosie, Tetters, Ring-Worms, &c. it eases Pain, strengthens the Nerves, dissolves Contusions, &c. Dose half an ounce, to one ounce, or more.

XIII. The Essence. It purges Flegm, and Watry Humors, provokes Urine, and is good against the Falling-sickness, Palsie, Hysterick Fits, Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, with other like Discaies of those parts. It is prevalent against the King's-Evil, all sorts of Kernels, Knots, and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat, or other parts. Dose, two, three, or four spoonfuls in a Glas of Wine, according to age and strength.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and may be taken to fix or eight ounces: it is prevalent against the Dropisie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and such other Discaies as proceed from the Plenitude and Corruption of Humors.

XV. The Powder. It is made of the Root, and may be given from a scruple to two scruples, to purge away Cold, Serous Flegmatick, and Watry Humors, and to remove the Original Cause of the King's-Evil: It has the Virtues of the Essence.

XVI. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Root beaten to a Pulp in a Mortar, and mixed with a little Honey. This being laid or spread upon Sheeps Leather, whilst it is yet fresh and green, takes away black or blew Marks, and all Scars and Deformities of the Skin, ripens and breaks hard Apoitoms, draws forth Splinters, Thorns, and broken Bones, dissolves congealed Blood; and being applied to the Hips, and Huckle-bones in the Scatica, Shoulders, Arms, or other parts, where there is great Pains and Weakness, it effectually removes the same in a very short time: Gerard. And applied to any place out of Joint, it is good to ease the Pain, to consolidate and strengthen the Nerves, that they may not easily again be put out of their places. Parkinson.

XVII. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. Being bruised and sprinkled with Wine, and applied to the galled Necks of Oxen, which are hurt with the Yoke, it heals them: I suppose it will heal Gallings and Sores in Mankind also, being applied.

XVIII. A Cataplasim of the Berries. It removes Sun-burnings, Tanning, Spots, and other blemishes of the Skin, takes away black and blew Marks, which come from falls, blows, bruises, &c. being applied to them.

XIX. The Facula. It has the Virtues of the Powder and Essence, is very powerful to the purposes intended; it is prevalent against Psores, or Scabs, Manginess, Leprosie, King's-Evil, Dropisie, &c. Dose. It may be given in Wine or Broth from ten grains to a scruple, plus minus, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

CHAP. XCI.

BUCKSHORN.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Κορνόβουρος, from the similitude it has to a Crows foot: but the true Greek name is 'Αμβροσία: the Latins call it Cornu Cervi, or Cervinum, Coronopus Ruellij, Herba Stella, (both, from the form of the Leaves) Sanguinaria and Sanguinalis (from its stopping of Blood:) Harenaria, (from the Sandiness of the place it grows in:) and Nasturtium Verrucarium, (from the likeness of its Seeds to Warts:) And we in English call it, Bucks-horn, Swines Cresser, and Wart Cresses.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. Coronopus recta Ruellij, Ambrosia Matthioli, Upright Bucks-horn, or

or Wart Cress. 2. *Coronopus repens* Ruellij, *Pseudocoronopus Dodonai*, *Cornu Cervi alterum Valgi*, Creeping Bucks horn, or Wart Cress.



Upright

Buckhorn

Creeping-Bucks-horne



III. The Description. The first has a small, long, white Root, with many Fibres thereat, running deep into the ground, the taste of which is somewhat like to the Garden Cress, but much milder. From this Root come forth several Branches, which grow upright, but not very high; which Branches are also branched forth into others that are smaller: upon which grow very many small, long, and divided on cut green Leaves, all along on both sides of them, whose cuts very much resemble the snags of a Bucks

horn, or of some of the Leaves of the Garden Cress. The Flowers grow among the Leaves, coming forth from them at the Joints, they come forth in small rough Clusters, and are small and white, or of an very greenish color, many of them set upon a small long stalk, one above another: which being past, there come in place, small, flatish, rough, round barks, something resembling rough or seeded Warts, which divide themselves into two parts, and contain in each of them a small brownish Seed.

IV. Ambrosia, or *Coronopus repens*, is altogether like the former, saving in the manner of its growing: It is a small low herb, most usually creeping with many long Branches, and spreading a great way, almost round about, upon the ground (yet in some places standing more upright). This Creeping kind never rises above four or five Inches high, but the trailing Branches are furnished with such like Leaves and Flowers as the former, which have a taste a little like Cresses. It is many times used to be eaten as a Sallet Herb, with Salt, Oil, and Vinegar, and that both raw and boiled.

V. The Places. They grow almost every where round about London, and in many other parts of the Kingdom in moist Grounds, and, at the foot of Banks, where there is any low Trench, or places continually plashed with Water: sometimes by Highway sides, especially in those places where Hogs frequent, from whence, as is supposed, they were called Swines Cresses.

VI. The Times. They flower and feed all May, June, and July; and their green Leaves abide fresh in a manner all Winter.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Absterive, Digestive, Carminative and Vulnerary; Cephalick, Stomack, Pectoral, Hepatick, and Hysterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. The Specification. They are said to be peculiar for taking away Warts, for that the Seed bear the perfect signature of the Warts upon a Man's Hand.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Balsam or Ointment. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Given to three or four ounces, it is Traumatick, or contributes to the more speedy cure of Wounds and Ulcers, more especially in Scorbutick and Cachectick habits of Body: made thick with fine Bole, and applied, it stops bleeding.

XI. The Essence. It strengthens the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints, and is of singular good use against the Scurvy, Cachexia, and disaffections of the Womb. It represses Vapors, and is good against Fits of the Mother. It is also Traumatick, having all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice. Dose from one ounce to three, Morning and Evening, either by it self, or mixt with a Glass of Wine.

XII. The Decoction. If made in Wine, it is a good Stomack, and Hepatick, has the Virtues of the Essence, but not all out so powerful: and externally applied to Wounds, it cleanses, dries, and contributes to their healing, and withal represses the flux of Humors into the part, hindering Pain and Inflammations.

XIII. The Balsam or Ointment. It is an excellent thing for healing of green Wounds, which it speedily performs: it also cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals old Ulcers, or running Sores, strengthens the

parts affected, and makes them able to resist a flux of Humors falling upon them.

XIV. *The Cataplasme*. Being applied it has (says *Marthiolus*) an adstringent and repelling power: and therefore must necessarily repress Humors, abate Inflammations, ease Pain, and strengthen the part, especially in the Gout, Sciarica, and other like Disaffections: Applied upon Warts, it cures them.

CHAP. XCII.

BUGLE.

I. *THE Names*. This is a Plant unknown to the Greeks as far as I can find; and therefore has no Greek name: It is called in Latin *Bugula*, and *Bugulum*, *Consolida media*, and *Solidago minor*: *Marthiolus* calls it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*: And in English, *Bugle*, middle *Consound*, and by some *Sicklewort*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make six kinds of this Plant, but all that grow with us, are referred unto two, 1. *Bugula vulgaris*, *Bugla flore Ceruleo*, Common Bugle, or Bugle with a Blew Flower; this *Tragus* calls, *Prunella carulea prima*, vel major: but most Writers call it, *Consolida media pratensis cerulea*. 2. *Bugula flore albo*, Bugle with a White Flower.



III. *The Description*. The first of these has a stringy Root, spreading under the Earth round about, like unto Money-wort, or Penny-royal, from whence rises up a hairy square Stalk, about a foot or foot and half high; It has Leaves long, fat, and oleous, like those of *Prunella* or *Self-heal*, but larger, and a little longer; some green on the upper side, others more brownish, a little dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy. The Stalk is also set with such like Leaves, which stand thereon by Couples, from the

middle almost whereof upwards, stand the Flowers together in roundles, compassing the Stalk, of a fair blew color, with Leaves also, but smaller and browner than those on the Stalk below: these Leaves and Flowers are set at distances, leaving between every roundle bare or void spaces. Among the Flowers are also small ones, as those of *Self-heal*, of a blewish, and sometimes of an Ash-color, fashioned like the Flowers of *Ale-hoof* or *Ground-ivy*: which being past, there succeeds small, round, blackish Seed.

IV. *Bugula flore albo*, Bugle with a white flower differs not in its form or magnitude, either in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers or Seeds, from the former, excepting in the color of the Stalks and Leaves, that these are always green, and never brown as the former; and in the color of the Flowers, that they are always White.

V. *The Places*. They grow in Woods and wet Coppes and Fields, generally throughout England; but the latter is not so common to be met withal: *Gerard* says, that he found the first of these Plants in a moist ground upon Black Heath near London, and near a Village called Charlton, but the Leaves were green, and not brown.

VI. *The Times*. They flower from May until July, perfecting their Seed in the mean season: But the Root and the Leaves next unto it, lying as it were upon the Ground, remain all the Winter until the next Spring.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, Absterfive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Ulnerary; Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification*. They are peculiar for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolion. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Saline Tincture. 10. A Lotion. 11. An Ointment. 12. A Balsam. 13. A Cataplasme. 14. A Fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice*. It is excellent for such as are Livergrown, or troubled with the Rickets: It strengthens the whole Body, and being drunk inwardly to two, three, or four ounces at a time, it contributes to the healing of old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fistula's, and to the uniting of broken Bones, and Corroborating any Member out of Joint.

XI. *The Essence*. It Dries and Afringes moderately, and is of good use for such as have got a fall, and are inwardly bruised, for that it dissolves the congealed Blood, and disperses it. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very effectual to strengthen the inward parts, and to cause to heal all manner of running Sores, fetid Ulcers, and Fistula's, whether they be old or new. Dose five or six spoonfuls in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Decolion in Wine*. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful: it is good to cleanse old running Sores and Ulcers, by washing them therewith.

XIII. *The Syrup*. Whether it is made of the Herb, or of its Juice, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Soreness of the Breast and Stomach, and other Distempers of those parts: it stops spitting of Blood, and cures Ulcers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Distilled Water*. It is a good Vehicle

to convey the other things in: But mixed with half its quantity of the Juice or Essence, it is good to wash a Sore or Ulcerated Mouth, and to cure such Sores or Ulcers which happen in the Secret Parts of Men or Women.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals admirably any Sore or Ulcer, whether inward or outward. In Ulcers of the Lungs it may be mixed with the Syrup aforementioned, thus: *℞ of the said Syrup, one ounce: of the distilled Water an ounce and half: of the Tincture two drams: mix for a Dose to be given in Ulcers of the Lungs.* Outwardly mixed with the Juice or Essence, it cleanses old Ulcers, Incarnates and heals, and sometimes heals simple Wounds at once or twice dressing; you may make it thus: *℞ of the Juice or Essence four ounces: of the Syrup an ounce and half: of this Tincture one ounce: mix them, to wash the Ulcer withal.*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable thing against inward Wounds, Thrusts, or Stabs into the Body or Bowels, and is excellent to be mixed with all Wound Drinks, and to be given mixed with the Syrup, against the Rickets in Children: It stops the running of Gangreens, being applied; and opens Obstructions of the Liver, and Gall; and is good to be mixed with Washes for sore Mouths and Throats. Dose inwardly from thirty to forty drops, in any specific Vehicle.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Wounds at a few times dressing, but chiefly Wounds of the Nerves, for which it is a Sovereign thing: If a Nerve is pricked or wounded, it presently eases the pain, and prevents the return of Convulsions upon that account.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is cleansing, and is good to wash and bathe those parts which are apt to break out with Botches, Boils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morpew, and other Defecations of the Skin.

XIX. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Juice thus: *℞ Clarified Juice of Bugle a pint: Honey three ounces: Allum six drams: mix and dissolve over a gentle fire.* It is good to wash inveterate and running Sores with, which are very foul, and have been of long continuance; and it is as powerful and effectual to heal all running and stinking Ulcers in the Secret Parts of both Men and Women, and is an excellent Gargle for curing Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat.

XX. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Leaves of Bugle two parts: of Self-heal, Sanicle, and Scabious, of each one part; bruised and boiled in Hogs Lard, or in a mixture of equal parts of Sheeps Suet, and Oil Olive, until the herbs are crisp, and then strained forth, and kept for use. It is a very good thing for healing any fresh or green Wound, tho' lacerated, torn, or bruised; it brings it to digestion, cleanses, incarnates, and speedily heals it. *Parkinson* says, that he could wish that all the good Women and Ladies, that desire to do good to their own Families, or their poor Neighbours, not to be without this Ointment, always ready prepared, and at hand by them.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but more digestive, cleansing, and incarnative, and therefore more fit for complicated Wounds, which are accompanied with Contusions, Dilacerations, and other ill Symptoms.

XXII. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the green Herb, it is good to abate Inflammations, and other hot Swellings in the Neck, Throat, and other Parts. It dissolves Contusions, dissolves congealed Blood, and is profitably applied to those Parts which are hurt by any blow or fall: It is also profitable to be applied to all sorts of Ulcers, whether recent or in-

veterate, washing the same also with the Lotion prescribed in *Sett.* 19. foregoing, every time you dress them. It is good to be applied to broken Bones, and Dislocations, where the parts have been long out of Joint, and have been often reduced, and fall out again by reason of Weakness: but as these things ought to be applied outwardly, so the Essence, or Juice, ought to be used all along inwardly, to corroborate the Tone of the Parts.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is opening, cleansing, and diuretick, removes all Tartarous matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: and taken to one scruple with the Essence, it is good to heal Wounds, and Ulcers of the Urinary parts.

CHAP. XCIII.

of BUGLOSS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βύγλωσσον, (but it is rather the name of *Borice*, for so the *Greeks* called that Plant, and this our *Bugloss* was rather the *Lesser Bugloss*; also Λόβος, with *Dodonæus*: which *Parkinson* says was unknown to the Ancients. In *Latin*, *Buglossum*: and in *English*, *Bugloss* (after the *Latin* name.)

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of it, as, 1. *The Garden*, which is *Buglossum Hortense*. 2. *Buglossa Sylvestris*, *Wild Bugloss*. 3. *Echium*, *Vipers Bugloss*. 4. *Wall and Stone Bugloss*. 5. *Limonium*, *Marsh Bugloss*: Of these last four we shall treat in the four next Chapters. 6. *Anchusa*, *Alkanet*, of which we have treated in Chap. 8. foregoing.

BVGLOSSA.



III. *The Garden Kind*, of which we treat in this Chapter, is twofold, viz. 1. *Adansonia*, *Luteum*, *Buglossum Vulgare*, which is the *Greater Bugloss*. 2. *Buglossum Luteum*, which is the *Lesser Bugloss*, and

and by some called Ox-Tongue, or Garden Ox-Tongue.

IV. The Description. Our Common Bugloss has a Root which is black without, and whitish within, long, thick, and full of a slimy Juice (as the Leaves also are) which continues and perishes not every Year, as the Root of Borage does; from this Root comes up several long, narrow, hairy, whitish green Leaves, among which rise up two or three very high Stalks, branched at the top, whereon stand many blew Flowers, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, with a small Pointel in the middle, which are very smooth, shining, and of a reddish purple, whilst they are Buds, and not blown open, which being fallen, there grows in the green Husks, in which the Flowers stood, three or four roundish black Seeds, having that Thread or Pointel, standing still in the middle of them.

V. The Lesser Bugloss, which some will have to be Ox-tongue, is much lesser than the former, the Roots are long and creeping in the ground: and the Leaves are very rough, and rougher indeed than the former, like the rough Tongue of an Ox or Cow, (whence came the name) the Stalk is about two Feet high, more or less, and commonly of a reddish color: at the top of the Branches grow the Flowers in rough, scaly heads, which Flowers are composed of many small yellow Leaves, much like those of Dandelion, and fly away in Down like as they do, these Flowers are bitter of taste, whence Lobel calls it, Buglossum Echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum.

VI. The Places. The first is only nursed up in Gardens, so also is the second: but this latter is found to grow wild in many places, as between Redriff and Deptford, by watry Ditch sides, as Gerard says.

VII. The Times. They flower in May, June, and July, to the end of Summer, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, they are altogether the same with those of Garden Borage, of which we have treated before in Chap. 83. to which you are referred. But this is to be noted in Bugloss, that its Roots are much more Mucilaginous, Viscous, or Clammy than those of Borage, and therefore are held not to be so convenient for opening Apozems: but the said Juice being made into a Looch or Licking Elefuary, may be prevalent against the Cough, Hoarseness, and Colds, and to condense thin Distillations of Flegm upon the Lungs.

C H A P. XCIV.

Of BUGLOSS Wild, or Ox-Tongue.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Βογλωσσιον ἀγριον: in Latin, Buglossum Sylvestre: and in English, Wild or Field Bugloss, or Ox-Tongue.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of the Wild Bugloss, as 1. Buglossum Sylvestre majus, flore nigro, The Great Wild Bugloss. 2. Buglossum Sylvestre minus, The Small Wild Bugloss. 3. Buglossum Sylvestre minus Asperum, Rough Wild Bugloss. 4. Buglossum dulce, ex Insulis Lancastriae, Sweet, or Lancashire Bugloss.

III. The Description. The first of these differs little from the Garden Bugloss, but in its greatness, this being larger in every part: and in the color of the Flowers, which are of so deep a purple color, that they are accounted as black,

IV. The second Kind, has a small long Root: its Leaves are somewhat broad, short, and rough, smaller than either the former Wild Kind, or the Garden Kind, and something more unevenly dented on the edges: the Flowers grow at the Tops, of a blewish purple color, but smaller than the former, and the Seeds grow three or four together, and blackish also, like the other kinds.



V. The Rough Wild Bugloss, has a Root like the former, but its Leaves are much rougher than any of the other Kinds, and sharper or smaller towards their ends: the Flowers on the Tops of the Branches, are more like the Flowers of Gallopolis, or stinking Dead Nettle, than of any of the other sorts of Bugloss: in some Plants they are of a blewish purple color, and in some they are white, but both colors are never found in one Plant.

VI. The Lancashire Bugloss, has a great Root, blackish on the out side, and divided downwards, in several large Arms or Branches. From whence shoots forth many slender Stalks, a Foot and half high, more or less. The lower Leaves whereof next the ground, are much lesser than those of Borage, and of a whiter green, and somewhat rough; but those which grow on the Stalks are lesser, having the Flowers set at the Joints with them, whose Buds before they are blown, are of a reddish color, but when they are open, of a blewish purple, somewhat like those of Vipers Bugloss, or between them and Borage Flowers, of a very sweet, or Honey like Taste.

VII. The Places. The first, second and third grow Wild in several Countries, and are sometimes found growing Wild in England. The fourth was found by Mr. Hesker growing in one of the Islands about Lancashire.

VIII. The Times. They all flower in June and July, and their Seed comes to ripeness in a short time after, the Seed growing ripe, even in the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are mostly the same with those of

of Borage, but especially with those of *Vipers Bugloss*, of which we treat in Chap. 95. next following.

CHAP. XCV.

of BUGLOSS *Vipers*.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, "Εχίον, 'Αλκιβιάδιον, & 'Αλκίβιον; and in Latin, *Echium*, *Alcibiadion*, *Alcibion*, & *Alcibiacum*, (from the first finder of it out, who being bitten by a Viper, and gathering this Herb, and chewing it, and swallowing down the Juice, and applying the rest of the Herb to the bitten place, was cured thereby) it is also called *Buglossum Viperinum*, and *Sylvestre Viperinum*, as some say, from the effects of the Roots in curing the bitings of Serpents; but as others say, from the color of the Stalks which are speckled like a Serpents skin: In *English Vipers Bugloss*. *Apuleius* saith, that the Greeks called it also *Θεοειδίον*, *Theiorrison*, *Radix Viperea*; and *Εχιδνα*, from the form of the Seed, which, as *Dioscorides* says, is like the Head of a Viper; whence came the name *Echium*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make twelve several Kinds of *Vipers Bugloss*, of all which, two only are said to grow with us, viz. "Εχίον λευκόν, *Echium Vulgare*, Common *Vipers Bugloss*. 2. "Εχίον λευκόν, *Echium Vulgare flore albo*, White flowered *Vipers Bugloss*.

Vipers Bugloss.



III. The Description. The first of these has a Root which is somewhat large and blackish, and grows woody at the approach of Seed time, perishing in the Winter: from whence springs forth many long, rough Leaves, lying on the ground, and from among which rise up several hard round Stalks, which are very rough, as if thick set with prickles or prickly hairs, having many black spots on them, not much unlike

to the skin of a Viper, upon which grow such like long, rough, prickly or hairy green Leaves, something narrow, the middle rib being for the most part white. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks, branched forth into many spiked Leaves or Flowers bowing or turning like to the Turnsole, all of them opening generally on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet color, where they are fully blown; but more reddish, where they are but yet in the Bud, or not blown open, as also when they are upon their decay and withering: but in some places they are of a paler purple color, with a long Pointel in the middle, feathered, or pointed at the top. The Flowers being fallen, the Seeds grow inclosed in round heads, which growing to be ripe, are blackish, cornered, and pointed something like to a *Vipers Head*.

IV. The second Kind differs not much in any thing from the former, save that in some places it grows larger, the Leaves are of a fresher green color, and the Flowers are wholly of a white color.

V. The Places. The first of these grows wild almost every where, and as *Gerard* says, it is found in great abundance, where *Alkanet* grows. The second grows about the the Cattle Walls of Leves in *Sussex*.

VI. The Times. They flower in the Summer Months, as the other *Buglosses* do, and their Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

VII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Ape-ritive, Absterfitive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Stomack, Cordial and Neurotick; Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. The Experiences of many Ages have proved them to be peculiar against the Poison and Malignity of Serpents, Vipers, and other Poisonous and Venomous Creatures.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A distilled Water. 5. A Tincture of the Flowers. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Decoction of the Root. 8. An Ointment or Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm of Roots or Leaves.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. The Juice of these Plants are wonderfully clammy and slimy, so that it is hard to Express the same; for which reason, after you have well beaten the Herb, you must set it close covered in a cold Cellar, or some other cold and moist place, for two Days and Nights, and then press forth the Juice in a Wooden press: after which you may clarify it with Whites of Eggs, beaten into Glair, and passed gently thro' a thick Hippocras Bag. It is a famous thing against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature, and prevails also against Poison, and the Malignity of Poisonous Herbs. You may give five or six spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, and repeat it as you see Occasion.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purple, and all other Burning and Malign Fevers whatsoever. It is a most admirable Traumatick or Vulnerary, so that scarcely any of the Vulneraries or All-heals go beyond it. It comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and cheers the Heart admirably. Dose, three or four spoonfuls or more, two, three or four times a day, in a glass of the Distilled Water, or in a glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

S

XII. The

XII. *The Syrup.* Parkinson makes it thus. *Be of the Clarified Juice four pounds: fine white Sugar three pounds: Infusion of the Flowers one pound: mix and boil these gently to the consistence of a Syrup, which keep for use.* It is (says he) very effectual for comforting the Heart, and to expel Sadness and Melancholly. Dose two spoonfuls or more.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, when it is in its chiefest strength, which is, when it is in Flower; it is profitable for all the Diseases aforementioned, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XIV. *The Tincture of the flowers.* It is highly Cordial, and Alexipharmick, and resists Poisons of all kinds: it defends the Heart from the Malignity of Peffitential Fevers, and of the Plague, it self, and suppresses Melancholly Vapors: It has the Virtue of the Essence, and may be given in the Distilled Water to two Drams.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is Alexipharmick, comforts the Heart, expels Sadness and Melancholly, attenuates the Blood, allays the hot Fits of Agues, encreases Milk in Nurses, and eases pains in the Loins, Back and Kidnies. Dose one dram.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It prevails against Poison, and the Plague, and the biting of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures, and is a singular good thing (if made with Wine, or Wine and Water) to be drank as a Diet Drink by wounded Persons, and such as have inveterate, filthy, and running Ulcers and Fistula's, &c.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are Vulnerary, cure admirably both Wounds and Ulcers; and are of especial use to be applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Creatures, as Vipers, Mad Dogs, &c. or made with any Poisoned Weapon, it extracts the Poison or Venom, and induces the healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to the biting of a Viper, Mad Dog, or other Venomous Creature, it extracts or draws forth the Poison, and so secures the life of the Patient; other Alexipharmicks being given in the mean season inwardly.

Root arises Leaves which spread upon the Ground, which are many, long, narrow, rough or rugged, hairy, and of a dark green color, somewhat like to Echium, or some other Wild Bugloss: These Leaves abide in this manner, some years, without sending forth of any Stalk, or Flowers at all (which some having taken notice of, thought that it never did bear Flower or Seed:) But truly though it bears no Stalk for Flowers or Seed some years, yet it has been found to bear them in some others, for that divers Plants hereof have been found as well with Stalk and Flowers, as Void, or without: When it bears a Stalk, it rises up about two feet high, bearing such like Leaves as grow below, but set one distant from another, without order, and smaller up to the Top, where the Flowers stand upon their several Branches, which are spread about, as also come forth with the Leaves at the joints, like unto the hollow flowers of Echium, or Wild Bugloss, with uneven and gaping dented brims or edges, of a pale Purple color, with a long Style or Pointel in the middle, growing out of the Flower above the length thereof; after which follows the Seed, much like to Bugloss Seed, but not altogether so great or black.

Wall-Bugloss=



C H A P. XXVI.

OF BUGLOSS, Wall and Stone.

I. *THE Names.* The first of these is called in Greek, *Λυκόψις*: In Latin, by *Baubin*, *Lycopsis*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Lycopsis Echij altera Species*: and in English, *Wall Bugloss*.

II. *The other* is called in Greek, *Ὠνομα*: by *Galen* *Ὠνάειος ὄνομα*, *Osma Phlontis*: In Latin, *Onofma*: and in English, *Stone Bugloss*.

III. *The Kinds.* Of the *Wall Bugloss* there are two Kinds, 1. *Lycopsis Echij folio*, That with a Vipers Bugloss leaf. 2. *Lycopsis Anglica*, the English *Wall Bugloss*. The *Stone Bugloss*, is a singular Plant of its Kind.

IV. *The Description.* The first kind of *Wall Bugloss* has a Root which is somewhat woody, long, and not much thicker than a Finger, with some Fibres thereat; it is of a brownish red on the outside, but little or nothing colors the Fibres as the *Anchusa* do: yet *Dioscorides* says, it was called by several *Anchusa*, and *Galen* says, that in this time it was accounted a kind thereof; but it is much like to *Echium*, and other sorts of *Wild Bugloss*. From this

V. The English *Wall Bugloss* has a Root a little reddish like the other, but giving as little color: but as to its Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, it differs very little from the former: the only difference is, that the Flowers do all grow at the Tops of the Branches, and are of a deeper purple color, with divers threads shooting out of them.

VI. *Stone Bugloss* is said by *Dioscorides* to have a reddish Root, but to be without either Stalk, Flower, or Seed, which thing he says also of *Lycopsis*, and *Cynoglossum*, both which are known (in divers of their Plants) to have all the three, and therefore it may be as probable in this. This Plant in its form has a great resemblance or likeness to the former *Lycopsis*, as also to *Anchusa* or *Alkanet*; but differ-

differing from them in its Virtues. It has many long and narrow smooth Leaves lying upon the ground, not above an Inch broad, but about four Inches long, like to those of the lesser Alkanet.

VII. The Places. The first two grow upon Stone Walls, and upon dry, stony, and barren Grounds: the first has been found about Frontignan near Montpellier in France, as Penn and Lobel say: The second Lobel observed to grow in the West Country, in the way from Bristol and Bath to London. The Stone Bugloss grows in Rocky and Stoney Places.

VIII. The Times. The Wall Buglosses flower in July, and sometimes in August; and the Seed is ripe in the following Month. The Stone Bugloss is green all the Year; but its times of flowering and seeding (if it does so) has not been as yet observed.

IX. The Qualities. Wall Bugloss is temperate, or rather cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Stiptick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Hepatick and Alterative. Stone Bugloss is hot and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Cleansing, Hyfterick, and Alterative.

X. The Specification. The Wall Buglosses are peculiar Vulneraries for healing Green Wounds. And Stone Bugloss is a Specifick for the speedy Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. The Preparations. The Wall Buglosses have all the Preparations and Virtues of the Wild Buglosses, to which we refer you: But 1. The Juice. 2. The Essence. 3. The Oil, have some peculiar Virtues. Of the Stone Bugloss you may make also, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Decoction.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of Wall Bugloss. Taken alone, or mixed with Honey, it stops Catarrhs, falling upon the Fauces and Lungs, and resists Fluxes of the Bowels: and being applied upon Inflammations, as a Phlegmon, Erysipelas, &c. it cools them: inwardly taken, it is a good Traumatick.

XIII. The Essence of Wall Bugloss. It is Astringent and Stiptick, stops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels; as also all Fluxes of sharp Humors, to old running Sores and Ulcers, and so renders them easie of cure. Dose one ounce at a time, Morning and Evening, in any specifick Vehicle, as a mixture of Plantane and Poppy Water, an Infusion of Catechu in fair Water, &c.

XIV. The Oil of Wall Bugloss. It is made by boiling the Leaves and Roots in Oil Olive to Crispness, &c. It admirably heals Green Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures Burnings, being anointed upon the Part, and also mixed with Barley Flower, and applied: Parkinson says, that this Oil cures S. Antonies fire, but usually Oily and Greasie Bodies do mischief in that case: to bathe with the liquid Juice is much better, and to apply over the Erysipelas, Cloths often wet with the same: or a soft Cataplasim of the Juice mixt with Barley Flower.

Virtues of Stone Bugloss.

XV. The liquid Juice. It provokes the Terms in Women powerfully, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child, lest it causes them to miscarry: a spoonful or two of it may be given Morning and Evening in a Glass of White Wine.

XVI. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is very effectual to cause speedy Delivery to Women in Labor. It cleanses the Womb of all its feculencies, resists Vapors, and

helps against Fits of the Mother. Dose one or two ounces in a Glass of Wine to Women in Travel.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves. It is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and taken ad j. dram in Wine by Women in Travel, it facilitates and hastens the Delivery, for which it is said to be an excellent thing: it has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child.

XVIII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence and Powder, but not altogether so powerful.

CHAP. XCVII.

OF BUGLOSS Marsh.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λιμνιον*, *lymnion*, by Dioscorides; so called, because it grows *in limen*, in pratis riguis vel palustribus: In Latin, *Limonium*: and in English, Marsh or Sea Bugloss, and Sea Lavender.

II. The Kinds. Parkinson makes seven Kinds hereof: Mr. Roy, eleven: but we (because here in this Book we treat chiefly of English Plants) shall only describe three Kinds, viz. 1. *Limonium majus vulgatum*, the Greater Common Marsh or Sea Bugloss. 2. *Limonium medium Anglicum*, The Colchester Marsh Bugloss. 3. *Limonium Virginianum*, which is the *Limonia Congener Clusii*; Virginian Marsh Bugloss.

Sea or Marsh Bugloss.



III. There has been some controversy among Authors about this Plant *Limonium*, some will have what we here describe to be the true *Limonium*, which it is: others will have some other Plants to be it: Matthioli describes two kinds, but made no sensible distinction between them, nor yet told us which was the True, but as ignorant of the matter, speaks not a word of them; but to cease the

conceit, the true Limonium is that which has fair Leaves, like those of the Limon or Orange tree, of a dark green color, somewhat fatter, and a little crumpled.

IV. Gerard calls this Plant in English, Sea Lavender, (and from him Mr. Roy) but without any other ground, than that the color of the Flowers is somewhat near those of Lavender, for which reason Parkinson altered the Title, to a more proper name, and call'd it Sea or Marsh Bugloss, as being in form and color most like to Bugloss.

V. The Description. The first or Greater Marsh Bugloss has a Root somewhat thick and long, like unto a small Red Beet Root, whence comes several fair, long, thick, or fat green Leaves, somewhat like unto Small Beet Leaves, (and that is the reason that Pliny refers the Limonium unto the Beets, and calls it a Wild Beet, though Galen will have it, that there is no Wild sort of Beet :) or Leaves of the Limon Tree, from among which spring up several brittle, naked Stalks, without Leaves, near half a yard high, branched at the tops into several parts, whereon stand many small blewish purple Flowers, all on one side for the most part, something like unto Bugloss Flowers, but smaller; after which come small reddish Seed, inclosed in the husks, which the Flowers shed in before.



VI. Colchester Marsh Bugloss, is like unto the former almost in all respects, the Root being reddish, but much lesser, the Leaves also lesser, and the Stalks lower, being but a little more than a foot high; the Flowers also of the same color with the former, but yet lesser: so that the difference between them seems to be only in the magnitude.

VII. The Virginian Marsh Bugloss has a long Root, an Inch thick in Diameter, or more, and going almost strait down into the ground, sending forth from it several Branches, and small Fibres: It is a very strange Plant, for from this Root springs forth very strange Leaves, such as are not to be seen in any other Plant that we know of, being nine, or ten, or more, rising from the head of the Root aforesaid, each by it self, being small below, and growing great-

er upwards, with a Belly bunched forth, and a bowing back, of a pale whitish yellow color, hollow at the upper end, with a Flap, not much unlike the to Flowers of Aristolochia or Birthwort, and round at the Mouth like a half Circle, full of great dark purplish Veins on the inside. The whole Leaf is of a thick substance, almost like unto Leather, and among these Leaves springs up a Stalk, at the top of which comes forth a Flower with four or five Leaves, in a roundish Seed Vessel, with a Tubercous Thrum in the middle.

VIII. The Places. The two first grow in Marsh grounds near the Sea in many parts of England. The first grows plentifully upon the Walls of the Fort against Gravesend, as also on the Banks of the River below the same Town, and below the King's Stone-house at Chatham; also by the King's Ferry going into the Isle of Sheppey; and in the Salt Marshes by Lee in Essex; in the Marsh by Harwich, and many other places. The second grows in the fields near the Sea, by Colchester, as Lobel says; and Clusius saith, may be found about Valencia in Spain. The third has been found growing in Virginia; and my self found it in South Carolina, in a Marshy piece of Land at Canoi up Wando River, about nine Miles from Charles Town; it was also sent to Clusius from Paris, by one that received it in the same manner from Lisbon in Portugal.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in June and July, and their Seed ripens not long after: The last I saw in Flower in Carolina, in the Month of July, but stayed not in the place, to see its Seed.

X. The Qualities. They are temperate as to heat or cold, drying in the third Degree, Astringent, Styptick, Stomackick and Alterative.

XI. The Specification. They are peculiar against Catarrhs and Spitting of Blood.

XII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Decoction of the Roots. 5. An Oil or Balsam of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It stops Catarrhs or Distillations of Rheum upon the Breſt and Lungs, and prevails much against Fluxes of the Bowels; as also all sorts of Bleedings, whether by the Mouth, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, the Bloody Flux, or overflowing of the Terms: Dose three or four Spoonfuls in a Glass of Red Florence, or Red Port Wine, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more Stomackick, and therefore better for such as have weak Stomachs. Dose two or three spoonfuls in Red Wine, as aforesaid, and at the same times.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. Gerard says, that being drunk in Wine, it helps the Collick, Strangury, and Dyfentery, or Bloody Flux: Dose one dram. It also stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Fluxes of Blood.

XVI. The Decoction of the Roots. Being made in Red Wine, it is very Astringent and Styptick, good against Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Blood, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful: It has been found to be a specific against Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan.

XVII. The Oil. It is made by boiling the Leaves in Oil Olive till they are Crisp, &c. Applied to Contusions, weakned Joints, weak Backs, and Burnings, it cures them.

C H A P. XCVIII.

of BURDOCK Great.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀρκύριον*, *Ἀρκύριον*, & *περονία* : In Latin, *Arcium*, *Protopium*, *Protopis*, *Personata*, *Lappa* and *Bardana*, in Shops : In English, *Burdock*, and *Clot Bur*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds hereof, as, 1. *Ἀρκύριον μέγαν*, *Lappa major*, *Bardana major vulgaris*, The Common Burdock. 2. *Lappa Virginiana*, The Virginian Burdock. 3. *Lappa seu Bardana lanuginosa capitulis*, The woolly headed Bur. 4. *Bardana major Rosea*, The Rose Bur : Of all which we shall treat in this Chapter. 6. *Lappa minor seu Xanthium*, The small Burdock. 5. *Petarister*, The Butter Bur, of which two last, in the two following Chapters.

Great Burdock



III. The Description. The Common Greater Burdock, has a Root great and thick, black on the outside, and whitish within, sweet and pleasant in taste at first, but something bitter afterwards : from whence spring forth many large, hard, green Leaves, somewhat like to the Butter-Bur, or Wild Dock, but more crumpled, and of a darker green color on the upper side, but greyish underneath : among which rise up hard and rough green Stalks, two or three feet high, with many Branches from them, having many the like, but lesser Leaves on them, bearing at their Tops several rough heads or burs, with crooked pointed Prickles, apt to stick on Cloths, or other things which they touch : out of the tops of each of which come forth many hard purplish threads, which are the Flowers ; which being faded and past, turn to Down in the Heads, and opening themselves, shed their Seed, which is grayish, something like to the Knap-weeds, which together with the Wind, is often

carried away, and many times falls down to the ground, in the place where it grows, by which it multiplies it self.

IV. The Virginian Kind, is a kind of the former, having like Roots ; but its Leaves are rounder and smaller : the Burrs are also smaller and harder, and furnished with very sharp, crooked points, which stick very fast to every thing they lay hold on.

V. The woolly headed Bur, it differs little from the first, but only that the Leaves grow not altogether so great ; and the heads being smaller, are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharp or sticking. Gerard says, that the Leaves and whole Plant are somewhat less than the first or common kind, and that the Heads are hairy or downy, but otherwise like to it. Lobel calls this *Arctium Montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni* ; but it is indeed the *Lappa minor altera Marthioli*.

VI. The Rose Bur, differs little or nothing from the first kind, but in the head, which instead of the prickly Burrs, has many small green Leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantane, and not much prickly at their ends.

VII. The Places. The first of these grows plentifully with us every where, by Ditch sides, Water sides, Waste places, and High ways. The Virginian is found in Virginia, Maryland, New England, and in other Provinces upon that Coast. The third is not so frequent with us, as is the first, yet I have found it in several places of England ; Lobel found it growing in Somersset-shire, about three Miles from Bath, near the then House of Mr. John Colt : also in the High way leading from Draiton to Iwer, two Miles from Colebrook. The last grows not with us, but near Lipswick in Germany.

VIII. The Times. They Head, Flower, and Seed in June, July and August ; the Seed being ripe in a few Weeks after the Flowers are gone.

IX. The Qualities. They are all cooling and drying in the first Degree ; yet Gerard says, that the Roots are moderately hot : They are Astringent, Discussive, Digestive, and Traumatick ; Cephalick, Neurotick, Nephritick, and Hysterick ; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. The Burdock is peculiar against the Poison of Serpents ; and Obstructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb.

XI. The Preparations. You may have hereof, 1. The Leaves. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. The Saline Tincture. 5. The Oily Tincture. 6. The Decoction. 7. A Powder of the Root. 8. A Powder of the Seed. 9. A Conserve of the Roots. 10. A mixture. 11. A Cataplasme. 12. A Salt.

The Virtues:

XII. The Leaves. Being applied either dry or green, they cool, moderately dry, and discuss withal, as Galen says ; whereby they are good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, and help the Cramp, or shrinking of the Sinews.

XIII. The Juice. The Juice of the Leaves mixt with Honey, provokes Urine, and takes away the Pains of the Bladder : and mixt with Wine, it is wonderfully good against the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beasts. The Juice of the Root taken to the quantity of three or four ounces, and drank with a good draught of Ale, is an excellent thing against Wind, and coldness of the Stomach.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is excellent against Poison inwardly taken ; and is good, being given Dietetically, against Venereal Diseases, as the Pox, Gonorrhæa,

rhæa, &c. It heals inward Ulcers of the Lungs, and is good to cure spitting of Blood. It is good against Gravel, Sand, Slime, and Tartarous Matter, Obstru-cting the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and prevails against Vapors in Women, Obstructions of the Womb, and Hysterick Fits. Dose from one spoon-ful to four, or six, mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Saline Tincture of Seeds, or Leaves.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Womb, Reins, and Bladder, bringing away the Matter causing the Obstruction: Outwardly, it is good to wash the part bitten by a Mad Dog, for it draws out the maligni-ty and Poison. Dose inwardly j. or ij. drams in *Arf-mart* or *Parsly* Water, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing against Punctures, and other Wounds of the Nerves, prevails against Cramps and Convulsions, inwardly given from twenty to thirty Drops, and outwardly applied.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Root.* Drank liberally for some time, it has been found very good to ex-terminate the Reliques of the *French* Disease: The Decoction of the Root, as also of the Seed, is com-mended by *Dioscorides* against the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth. It is also good to foment withal against Burnings and Kibed heels: and made with Wine, and drank, it prevails against the Strangury.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It is good against spitting Blood, helpful in Consumptions, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose one or two drams in White or Red Wine, &c.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram, in a proper Vehicle, it is an excellent thing against Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury, and other like Diseases of those parts: and drank with Wine for forty days together, it wonderfully helps the *Sciatica*.

XX. *The Conserve of the Roots.* It is helpful in Consumptions, and good for such as are troubled with the Stone, or any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. *The Mixture.* Take Juice of the Root, which make with *Alicant* two pounds: Old Tent, a pint and half: mix them. Four ounces of this be-ing drank Morning, Noon and Night, (after due purging) is good against the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women. Or thus: Take Juice of the Root, made as aforesaid, twelve ounces: old Tent eight ounces: Yolks of new laid Eggs, n° iij: powder of Acorns, an ounce and half: Nutmegs in powder half an ounce: mix them. It has the Virtues of the former, besides which, it eases pain in the Reins, and wonderfully strengthens a weak Back.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Leaves bruised, with the White of an Egg, and laid on any place burnt with fire, it takes the fire out, gives sudden ease, and afterwards heals it. The Roots made into a Cataplasm by being beaten with Salt, and applied (as *Apuleius* says) to the biting of a Mad Dog, cures it, and so speedily frees the Patient from all danger. *Columella* says, the Cata-plasm made of the Leaves beaten up with Salt, being laid upon the biting of a *Viper* (the part being first scarified with a Lancet) draws out the Poison. The former Cataplasm of the Roots with Salt, is more available than the former against the Poison of Serpents; and being applied, is also good against the King's-Evil.

XXIII. *The Salt from the Ashes.* Taken in White Wine, *Arfmart*, or *Parsly* Water, from a scruple to half a dram, it is good to provoke Urine, cleanse the Urinary Passages, and to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropsies.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of BURDOCK Small.



I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *ῥαδιόχορδος*: In *Latin*, *Xanthoxylum*: In the Shops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa innoxia*, and by some, *Strumaria*, and *Bardana minor* in English, the Lesser or Small Burdock.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the lesser sort of the *Burdocks*, and singular of the Kind.

III. *The Description.* It has a small Root somewhat long and fibrous, and perishing every year : from which Root rises up a rough crested Stalk, about two feet high, breaking out into several Branches, with many blackish spots upon them, with two much smaller and whiter Leaves at every Joint, standing upon long Footstalks, which Leaves are usually divided into three parts, something like unto a Marsh Mallow leaf, unevenly notched or dented about the edges : at the Joints of the Stalk and Branches with the Leaves, towards the tops of them, come forth small Flowers, which abide not long ; and after them, two or three small, close Burs, a little pointed at the top, wherein lye two or three small lank Seeds, somewhat like unto an Oat, which fall not out, nor do the heads open.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many places of this Kingdom, as particularly in two or three places between *Tidenham* and *Chepstow*, in the foot way ; in the Highway between *Stanes* and *Egham*, and between *Drayton* and *Iwer*, two Miles from *Colebrook* ; and at *Southwick* in *Hampshire*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds when the great *Burdock* does ; viz. in the Summer Months, June, July and August.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture, yet *Galen* will have the Seeds to be hot and dry, digestive, also diffusile, Neurotick, Splenetick, and Hysterick ; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is singular against the pain and hardness of the Spleen.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may keep hereof,
1. The Juice. 2. The Essence. 3. The Saline Tincture. 4. The Oily Tincture. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Conserve of the Roots. 8. A Salt. 9. A Decoction of the Roots. 10. A Lotion, or Wash. 11. A Cataplasm of the Roots or Seeds.

The Virtues.

IX. All these Preparations have the same Virtues, Uses, and Doses, with those of the same name in the Chapter of the *Great Burdock*, to which you are refer'd ; but there are some peculiar Virtues in this Plant, not observ'd to be inherent in the former, for which reason we shall say something more of its Essence, Decoction, Lotion, and Cataplasm, in the Sections following.

X. *The Essence.* It strikes at the Root of the Leprosie, prevails against Paintings and Swoonings, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, but more especially of the last, and gives ease in pains of the Hypochonders and Bowels. Dose three or four spoonfuls Morning and Evening in a Glass of Sherry Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It is to be made with Wine : and has the Virtues of the Essence ; it consumes the hardness of the Spleen, being taken inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, to six ounces, and as often bathed warm upon the part affected.

XII. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Burs, before they are ripe, being bruised and laid to steep in Water, or Wine, in which a little Nitre is dissolved, for twenty four hours. It dissolves Tumors, and gives ease in Pains, being bathed warm upon the parts affected. If the Hair is sometimes washed therewith, it makes it become yellow. It is an excellent Gargle for a sore Mouth and Throat, taking away the Inflammation, and healing of it in a very short time.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Roots or

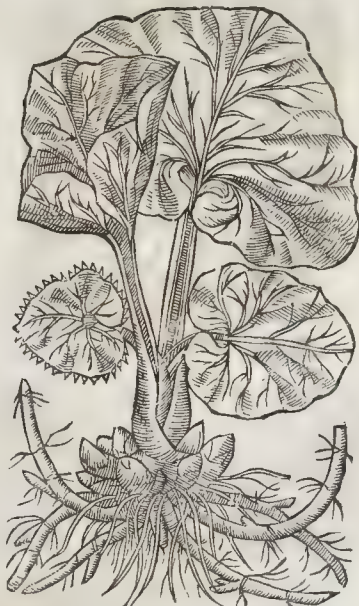
Green Burs, being beaten to a Pap in a Mortar, and mixed with a third part of *Mitridate*. Being applied upon hard Kernels, or Swellings in the Flesh (as those proceeding from the Kings-Evil) it is said to soften and dissolve them : but more especially, if in the mean season, the Juice, Essence or Decoction in Wine aforementioned be daily given inwardly two, three or four ounces at a time, and that Morning, Noon, and Night ; for these Preparations very much sweeten the Blood and Juices, and correct the Discreasie of the Humors.

CHAP. C.

of BUTTER-BUR.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* *Urtica* : In *Latin*, *Petasites* ; (from the largeness of the Leaf, it being large like *petasus*, a Hat) some take it to be *Ἰγύων* *Theophrasti*, and some to be *Perfolata* *Plinij* : In *English* it is called also *Petasites*, and *Butter-Bur* : The *Germans* call it *Pestilence-wort*, or *Plague-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of two sorts, a Greater, and a Lesser, and differing also in the Flowers ; but so very like one another, that one Description will serve for both. *Camerarius* calls the more common *Max*, the other *Femina* : but in his *Epitome* of *Matthiolus*, he calls the Greater, *Tussilago major*, for that some will have it to be a kind of *Coltsfoot*.



Butter Bur without flower

III. *The Description.* It has a long Root and thick, Spreading under ground, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, oftentimes Worm eaten, and of a bitter and unpleasant taste : It springs up very early in the Year, with a thick Stalk about a foot high, on which are set a few small Leaves, or rather

rubber pieces, and at the Tops a long spiked head of flowers, in the one (which is the less, and the more rare to find) wholly white, and of a better scent than the other (though some say it has no scent) in the Greater, which is the more common with us, of a bluish, or deep red color, according to the Soil in which it grows; a clay ground bringing forth a paler color, somewhat weak; and before the Stalk has stood with the Flowers a Month above ground, it will be faded away and gone, and blown away with the Wind: after which the Leaves will begin to spring, which when they are full grown, will be very broad and large, big enough to cover the whole Body, at least the Head, like an Umbrella, which hides from Sun and Rain; they are somewhat thin, and almost round; whose thick red Rootstalks, being about a foot or more long, stand under, or towards the middle of the Leaves, the lower parts of which, are divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, of a pale green color above, and hoary underneath. That which brings white Flowers, brings forth also smaller leaves than the other doth, having divers ribs and veins therein.



Butter Burr.

IV. Gerard has another kind of Description, which in some measure explicates the former, for which reason I think it necessary to insert it here: *Butter-Bur* (says he) does in a manner bring forth its Flowers before the Leaves, as *Colts-foot* does (for which reason some have thought it to be one of the kinds of *Colts-foot*; and for which reason *Matthioli* and *Camerarius* in their *Epitome*, have called it *Tussilago major*, as is before mentioned.) These Flowers, says he, are Small and Mossie, tending to a purple color, which are made up into a big Ear, as it were, and quickly after, together with its Stem, (which is thick, full of substance, and brittle) fade and fall away: then comes up the Leaves, which are very great, like a round Cap or Hat, called in Latin *Pectitis*, of such a wideness or largeness, as that of it self one leaf is big enough to keep a Man from a shower of Rain, or from the heat of the Sun, and therefore are much larger than the Leaves of the great Burdock; their color is somewhat white, but

whiter underneath; every Stem bears his Leaf, which is sometimes a Cubit long, thick and full of substance, which stands, as it were, under the Leaf in the Center or Middle almost of the Circumference, like to one of the greatest Mushrooms, setting aside the Cleft at the lower part of the Leaf near the Stem, especially when they are perishing or withering away: at first the upper superficial or outside of the Mushroom stands out, and when they are in withering it stands more in, and the edges, as it were, turn up; so is it in the Butter Bur Leaf, which has on the out side a certain shallow hollownes.

V. The Places. They both grow in wet and moist Grounds by Rivers and Water sides, and upon the Brinks and Banks of Lakes and Ponds, almost every where.

VI. The Times. The Flowers rise and decay in February and March, and then fade away; Gerard says, in March or April: when they are gone, then come up the Leaves, which remain all Summer, even till Winter, new ones still growing up, and being added to the former.

VII. The Qualities. The Roots, which are mostly used, are hot and dry in the third Degree, Digestive, Diffusive, and Sudorific; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Hysterick, and Cordial; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It has a peculiar power and force against Poison of all kinds, and the Infection of the Plague.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare from the Root, 1. A Powder. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. A Decoction. 6. A Mixture.

The Virtues.

X. The Powder. Being given to one dram, and drunk in Wine, it is a most excellent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Measles, Small Pox, &c. because it is Sudorific or provoking Sweat, and drives from the Heart all sorts of Venom and Poison: it kills Worms, and is powerful against Hysterick Fits, or Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother: If it is strewed on old and filthy running Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them. It also provokes Urine, and the Monthly Terms in Women.

XI. The Juice. It is expressed out of the Root by being beaten in a Mortar, and squeezed out with White Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given from one ounce, to two or three ounces, Morning and Evening, as a preventive against the Plague, and every six hours after Infection.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Powder and Juice, but more powerful to all the Intentions: It provokes Urine, and the Courses, and kills the flat, broad Worms in the Belly. Dose one or two ounces mixed with Wine. It is a powerful thing in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice, and the bitings of Vipers, &c.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Poison, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is a famous thing to rectify the Distemper of the Stomach. Dose one or two drams in a Glass of Canary.

XIV. The Decoction. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of the Lungs, causing Expectoration. It kills Worms, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Virtues of the Powder and Essence foregoing, but not full out so powerful: Dose from two ounces to four or six, as hot as it can

can well be taken, Morning and Evening, to prevent the Infection of the Plague; and as much every fix hours, for those who are already seized with it.

XV. *The Mixture.* It is thus made: Take of the Juice expressed with Vinegar, or the Essence, twelve ounces: Juice of Rue four ounces: Venice Treacle, or Mithridate two ounces: mix them well together by shaking. It is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Small Pox, Measles, Poison, biting of Vipers, or other Serpents, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, or of any other Venomous Creature. Dose two ounces at a time, as often as need requires.

CHAP. CL.

OF BURNET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek by Nicotlaus Myrepsus, Πιμπινέλα, or as Gesner has it, Πιμπινέλα: In Latin, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, *Bipennula*, *Peponella*, *Sorbastrella*; and *Sanguinaria*, quod *Sanguineos fluxus sistat*: In English, *Burnet*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. *Pimpinella vulgaris* five minor, The Common or Lesser Burnet. 2. *Pimpinella inodora*, Smellefs Burnet: 3. *Sanguisorba* seu *Pimpinella Major* five *Sylvestris*, Great or Wild Burnet. 4. *Pimpinella Maxima Americana*, The Greatest, or American Burnet. Where Note, that some Authors think our Garden or Field Burnet to be the *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*; but I think them to be mistaken, because this latter answers in the form of the Flowers to our Burnet.



III. *The Description.* The first of these has a Root which is small and long, and of a blackish brown on the outside, growing deep into the Earth, with some Fibres thereat; from whence comes forth many winged Leaves, spread upon the Ground, which

consist of divers small roundish, or rather oval-leaves, green on the upper-side, and grayish underneath, finely dented about the edges, set on each side of a middle rib: amongst which rise up several crested brown Stalks a foot high or better, and in rank ground sometimes a foot and half high, with some smaller Leaves set in some places thereon, droided into several Branches. At the Tops grow small round loose heads, upon long Footstalks of a brownish color, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them cornered Seed. The whole Plant has a pleasant quick Smell and Taste, much like to the favor of a Smelt, and put into a Glass of Wine, gives it a pleasant Relish.

IV. *The Inodorous Burnet* in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Heads, is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are not so round, but something longer, and have no manifest Smell or Taste in them.



V. *The Great or Field Burnet*, has a Root black and long like the first Kind, but greater, from whence springs up such like winged Leaves, but nothing so many, and each of these Leaves on the Wings, are twice as large at least as the other, and nicked about the edges in the same manner, of a greyish color on the under side: Stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like Leaves set thereon, and greater round heads on the Tops, of a brownish green color, out of which come small dark purple Flowers, very much like the former, but greater: The Plant it self has very little of Smell or Taste in it, which can be perceived.

VI. *The American great Burnet*, has a Root much greater than the former, and woody, longer also, and blacker than the last; but in all its other parts, it is like our Field Burnet, but much greater: often times all its Leaves are of a blewish green on the upper side, and folded half way together inward, so that the under sides of the Leaves, which are greyish, shew themselves upwards; and they are dented somewhat deeply about the edges, with greater dents, which makes them shew the more comely and pleasant. The tops of the Stalks bear smaller, and much

lin. or, whitish green spiked heads, set thick with knops, each of which when it flowers (beginning below, and so rising higher) shews to be four whitish green Leaves, having many small white long threads in the midst, after which come in their places varnered Seed like the other. The whole plant has not much smell, but in its Taste, is much like the rest.

VII. The Places. The first grows wild in several Counties of our Land, in dry sandy places, but is usually kept in Gardens. The second, Bauhin saith is found in Spain, and I have found it in some Meadows in Norfolk, not far from Lyn Regis. The third is found in several Counties of England, in the Meadows in Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge-shire, Huntingdon-shire, and Northampton-shire; as also near London, by Pancras Church, in two or three Fields nigh Booby's-Burn, and in the middle of a Field by Paddington: I have also found it in some Fields between London and Newington, as also going towards the Boarded River. The last is found in the French Settlements in Canada, and in the North parts of Virginia, where it is Natural: from whence it has been transplanted to us, and is nourished up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all flower in June, and beginning of July; and their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. They are generally hot and dry; the first of them in the Second Degree; the other three in the First Degree: They are Lucarnative, Astringent, Styptick, Repercussive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Cardiack, and Alterative: Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. The Specification. Burnet is a peculiar Plant for stopping all sorts of Fluxes of Blood; whence came the names *Sanguisorba*, and *Sanguinaria*.

XI. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Wine. 5. A Vinegar. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. A Powder. 9. An Oil. 10. An Ointment. 11. A Balsam. 12. A Spirit. 13. The Seed.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. Taking it inwardly from three to five ounces, either alone or mixed with Red Wine, it stops all manner of Inward bleedings whatsoever, whether spitting or vomiting Blood, pissing Blood, or Bloody-flux: It also strengthens the Stomach and Heart: and is singular good for all sorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward.

XIII. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker, yet very good to repress Vapors in Women. Dose six ounces Morning and Evening.

XIV. The Syrup. It is excellent against spitting of Blood, and heals Bloody-fluxes of the Bowels; and it is so much the more effectual with Steeled Water or Wine: If it is made of the Juice, it is good for healing all sorts of Wounds of Head and Body, inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, Ulcerated Cancers, and Running Sores, which are hard to be cured. Dose two or three ounces at a time.

XV. The Wine. It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is good against Melancholly, drooping of the Mind, and fainting of the Heart.

XVI. The Vinegar. It is a special thing to preserve from, and cure the Plague or Pestilence, the Spotted Fever, or any other malign acute Disease of that kind; for in a special manner defends the Heart from Poisonous and Noisom Vapors, and all contagious Diseases, being given mixed with

the Juice in equal quantities, and the Patient laid to Sweat thereupon. Dose three ounces.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, strengthens Nature, and takes away the weakness of the Stomach and Intestines, thereby stopping Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds: It strengthens the Heart and Liver, and other principal Parts; and therefore is good against Faintings and Swoonings. Dose one spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. This has all the Virtues of the Vinegar foregoing, but is much more powerful than it, to all the purposes and intentions there specified: besides this is an extraordinary Stomackick, and therefore powerful in stopping Vomiting, and also spitting of Blood, being given in a Glass of Canary, or Red Port Wine. Dose thirty or forty drops, to fifty or sixty, two or three times a day.

XIX. The Powder. Used outwardly to old Ulcers, moist and running Sores, it dries them up wonderfully, and prepares them for healing. It may be made of the whole Plant.

XX. The Oil. It is used to abate Inflammations, ease Pains, strengthen weak Parts, cure Burnings and Scaldings, and to draw malignity out of Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Beasts.

XXI. The Ointment. It has the Virtues of the Oil, but penetrates not so much, yet is more effectual for the cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and other Running and Malignant Sores.

XXII. The Balsam. If it is made of the Juice, or green Herb, it is one of the best Vulneraries in the World: it digests, cleanses, dries, strengthens and heals all green Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and other ill natured Diseases of that kind. It is certainly a most excellent Wound Balsam. If it is mixed with Powder of Scammony, it takes away rotten Fleish, and destroys Putridity or Rottenness.

XXIII. The Spirit. It stops inward Bleedings, comforts the Heart and Bowels, and is an excellent thing against Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds, more especially the Bloody-flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: and this it does the more powerfully, if a little Catechu be dissolved in it. It prevails also against the Contagion of the Plague. Dose from one dram to half an ounce.

XXIV. The Seed made into a Powder. This, says Parkinson, is no less effectual, both to stop Fluxes, and to dry up moist or running Sores, being given inwardly (to one dram) in steeled Water or Wine, that is, if Water in which hot Gads of Steel have been quenched; or if Wine, in which old Nails have been infused for two or three Months beforehand: The powder of the Seed may also be mixed with Ointments or Injections.

XXV. The American Burnet has all the same Preparations with our English, and the same Virtues, Uses, and Doses.

CHAP. CII.

BUTTER-WORT.

I. THE Names. It seems not to be known to the Greeks, and therefore we have no universally received Greek name for it, only Gesner thought it to be *Dodecatheon* Plinij: *Lugdunensis* thinks it may be *Crisa Apulei*, and calls it *Cucullata*: but it is called in Latin, *Pinguicula* by Gesner, and from him all others call it so: others *Lingula* Penn.

Plinij, *Viola humida*, *Viola Palustris*: Bauhin calls it, *Sanicula montana flore calcarata donata*: with us it is called, *Sanicula Eboracensis* (because it grows so plentifully in *York-shire*.) In *English* it is called *Butter-wort*, and *Butter-root*, because of the Unctuousness of the Leaves, or else from *Fattening*, as *Gerard* says, who also saith, they call it *White Rot*, and not *White Root*, because the Countrey people think, that if their Sheep should eat it, that it would give them the Rot; and they give it the Epithite *White*, from the color of the Leaf: as they have another which they call *Red-Rot*, which is *Pedicularis*, *Red-Rattle*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is a singular Species of the *Sanicles*; being Genus to none else.



III. *The Description*. It has a Root composed of divers white Fibres, or small Strings, which die not in the Winter, but abide all the time with green Leaves upon them: From this Root spring forth divers fat and long Leaves lying upon the ground round about it, broad at the bottom, and pointed at the end, of a pale green color on the upper side, but white underneath, folded together at their first rising, which then are more White. From among these Leaves, rise up two or three, or more, slender naked Stalks, about five or six Inches high, bearing but one only Flower at top of each Stem, set in a small green husk, in form somewhat like a Violet Flower, or those of Larks Heels or Spurs, having a small Heel or Spur behind, in some of a purple, in others of a more blew color, and in some white. When the Flowers are past, there come in their places small pointed round beads, in which is contained small, long, black Seed.

IV. *The Places*. It is chiefly found in the Common Field, and in several Bogs on the Hills in *York-shire*: and in many places also in the *West Country*, and *Wales*: as also in a Common, about a Mile from *Oxford*, near a Village called *Herington*. *Gerard* says, it grows in *England* in squally wet Grounds, and will not yield to any Transplanting or Cultivating of it; and that it grows especially in a field called *Crag-Close*, and at *Crosby*, and *Ra-*

venswath in *Westmorland*; upon *Ingleborow Fells*, twelve Miles from *Lancaster*; and in *Harwood* in the same County, near to *Blackburn*; ten Miles from *Preston* in *Aundernefs* upon the Bogs, and Marsh Grounds: and in the Boggy Meadows about *Bishops-Hatfield*: also in the *Fenns* in the way from *London* to *Whitesea Mere* in *Huntington-shire*: It grows also in *Hampshire*, and in great abundance in many places in *Wales*.

V. *The Times*. It Flowers towards the latter end of *May*, and all the Month of *June*, even to *July*, (according as the Weather proves) and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VI. *The Qualities*. It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and Drying in the Second Degree. It is Astringent, and Cathartick, like *Rhubarb*; Consolidative, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification*. It is dedicated to the curing of Green Wounds, and healing of Recent Ruptures in Children.

VIII. *The Preparations*. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Plant. 2. A Syrup. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice*. Conuntry People, who live where it grows do use to wash their Hands with it, when they are Chapt by the Wind or Weather: and in *Yorkshire* they anoint the Dugs of their Kine, with the Fat and Oily Juice, when they are bitten with any Poisonous Worm or Fly, or are Chapt or Rift by Weather, or any other means.

X. *The Syrup*. The Poorer sort of People in *Wales*, make a Syrup thereof, as of *Roses*, and therewith Purge themselves, and their Children: they mix it with Broth for the same purpose, and so it purges Flegm effectually. Dose from two to four spoonfuls.

XI. *The Ointment*. They also with the Herb make an Ointment, which is held to be singularly good (and that by the Experience of some Physicians) against the Obstructions of the Liver.

XII. *The Balsam*. It is said to cure Ruptures in Children, being applied Plaister-wise: It is a singular Vulnerary, for it digests, cleanses, and heals Green Wounds in any part, being highly Astringent, Drying, and Consolidating, not much inferior to any of the Wound Herbs.

CHAP. CIII.

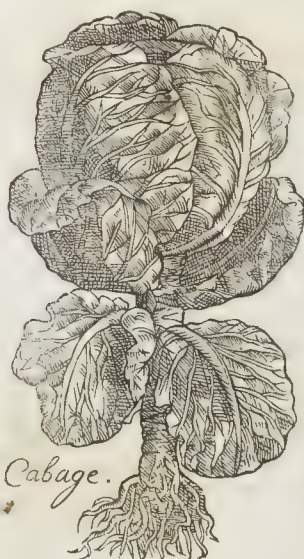
CABBAGE.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek, *Καυβου καρλωτι*: In Latin, *Brassica Capitata*: In *English*, Cabbage, or Headed Colewort.

II. *The Kinds*. It is twofold, 1. *Καυβου καρλωτι λευκα*, *Brassica Capitata Alba*, White Cabbage. 2. *Καυβου καρλωτι ερυθρα*, *Brassica Capitata Rubra*, Red Cabbage.

III. *The Description*. The Common White Cabbage has a Root going right down, but not deep, nor spreading far, and usually dies in Winter: from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick Head of crumpled Leaves: this Head is closed hard and round, and has at first great large thick Leaves, of a grayish green color, with thick, great, and lying open most part of the Summer, without closing: but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have many Leaves, it then be-

gins to grow close and round in the middle, and as it closes, the Leaves grow white inwards; yet there are some kinds, which will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which are not accounted to be so good as the other. In the middle of this Head, the next Tear after the Sowing (in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours) if the Winter is mild, you may see in divers Gardens a great thick Stalk to shoot forth, which is divided in the top into many Ramifications, or Branches, bearing thereon divers small Flowers, sometimes white, but most commonly yellow, made of four Leaves, which being past, turn into long, round, and pointed Cods, containing therein small round Seed, like to Turnep Seed. Now here is to be noted, that by reason of the hard Frosts, and Cold of our Countrey, some of our Gardiners, for the preventing the danger of the said Winter Frosts, do use to take up such Cabbages (as they intend to reserve for Seed) with their Roots; and tying a Cloth or some such thing about the Roots, do hang them up in their Houses, that thereby they may be defended against the Cold; and then set them again after the Frosts are past.



IV. The Red Cabbage is in all things like unto the White, excepting in the color, this being deeply Red; as also in the magnitude, the Red being for the most part less than the White; and though it is many times found large, yet it is scarcely ever found so large as the large ones of the White. In this also the color of the Leaves is very variable, in some it is Green striped with Red; in others it is more Red; and again in some, it is a very deep Red, and sometimes declining to purple.

V. The Places. They are found growing with us only in Gardens, being nourished, and brought to perfection chiefly by the care and industry of Gardiners.

VI. The Times. They Flower for the most part in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in respect of heat or coldness; and moist in the first Degree: They are also Opening, Absterfve, Diuretick and Emollient: Also Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritic, and Hyfterick; Galactogenetic and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. It is in vain to be particular, for the old Romans having expelled Physicians out of their Territories for Six Hundred Tears, did maintain their Health by using and applying Cabbages and Coleworts as their only Medicine, or Remedy, in every Disease. And therefore as they thought them to be effectual against all Diseases of the Body, whether inward or outward, so Chrysippus wrote a Volume of their Virtues, applying them to every part of the Body.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. An Electuary. 5. Ashes. 6. The whole Substance. 7. A Collyrium. 8. The Seed.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. Drunk in Wine to three or four ounces, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: mixed with Honey, and taken, it is good against Hoarseness, or loss of the Voice, and helps to restore such as are in Consumptions: mixed with Wine or Vinegar, and drank, it is good against the Venom of Mushrooms: Galen applied it to the Temples of such as had the Head-ach, arising from Drunkenness; it cleanseth so strongly, that it is said to cure the Leprosie.

XI. The Decoction. The first Decoction is said to open the Body, but the second does Altringe or Bind, for that the Nitrous quality is quite consumed or spent. If it is made in Water, with an old Cock beaten to peices boiled in it, it prevails against Consumptions, and helps such as are troubled with Gripings, and pains in their Stomachs and Bowels, it is also good for such as are troubled with Obstructions of Liver or Spleen, and the Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder. It restrains the Vapors arising from Wine, and suddenly makes them sober again. It takes away the Swelling and Pain of Gouty Knees, being bathed warm therewith, dispersing the Humors. It also cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers or Sores, and Scabbiness, being often washed therewith, as also Pustules and Wheals which break out in the Skin.

XII. The Syrup. Made of the Juice, has the Virtues of the same, but in a more peculiar manner it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheasings, shortness of Breath, Consumptions, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: dropt into the Eyes, it consumes Films, Clouds, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes.

XIII. The Electuary. It is made of the Pulp of the great middle Ribs of the great Leaves, boiled soft in Almond Milk, or Cows Milk, and compleated with Honey. It is profitably used for such as are Hoarse or Wheeze, or are Purse or Short-winded; being taken three, four or five times a day, as much as a Wallnut.

XIV. The Ashes. They are made of the Stalks, and are of such a drying Quality, that as Parkinson saith, they become almost Caustick: being mixed with Oil Olive, and Beef Suet, in a small proportion, they are found to be effectual to anoint the Sides of such as have had vehement and inveterate Pains there; as also it is good for Pains in any other place, caused by the access of Melancholick and Flatulent Humors, helping mightily to dissuade and scatter them; and therefore must be very profitable against the Gout.

XV. The whole Substance. It is usually boiled in Water, or in Mutton or Beef Broth, till it is soft; and so with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper, it is eaten as a Saller, and for Food: and so eaten it nourishes, cleanses the Bowels, creates Seed, also Milk in Nurfs,

Nurses, helps Coughs, and Hoarseness, and restores in Consumptions, being very Stomackick, (for Stomackicks are indeed the greatest restoratives.)

XVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey, and boiled to the thickness of a thin Syrup. Drop'd into the Eye, it clears the sight, and clears it of Clouds or Films, or any other matter which hurts it. It prevails against an Ophthalmie, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eye, removing the weaknes, and much strengthening the part affected.

XVII. *The Seed.* If it is bruised, and mixed with a sixth part of Mustard Seed, and so drunk with Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Bowels: it also expels Wind in the Bowels; and eases the pains of the Ventricle caused from Acid, or Cold and Moist Humors. Dose one dram, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CIV.

CALAMINT Common and Small.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Kalamynthos* (quasi bona vel utilis *Mentha*) in Latin, *Calamintha*: and in English, *Calamint*, or *Mountain Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is chiefly twofold, 1. *Kalamynthos major*, *Calamintha vulgaris*, Common Calamint; of which in this Chapter. 2. *Kalamynthos agrestis*, *Calamintha agrestis*, Field or Wild Calamint; of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Common Calamint*, of which we here treat, is three fold, viz. 1. *Calamintha vulgaris magna*, The Great Common Calamint. 2. *Calamintha Praestantior*, The Greatest Calamint, which grows plentifully in our English Plantations in America. 3. *Calamintha minor*, The Lesser Calamint.

CALAMINTHA Communis.



Calamintha Americana.



Calamint Small

IV. *The Description.* Our ordinary Calamint has a Root small and woody, with divers small twigs, or fibres, spreading within the ground, not dying Annually, but abiding many Years; from which Root rise up several square hoary and woody Stalks, about a foot high, seldom higher: The Stalks and Branches have two hoary Leaves set at a joint, about the bigness of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very piercing and quick Scent, as the whole Herb is: The Flowers stand at several

several places of the Stalks, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping, much like to those of Mint, and of a pale bluish color. The Flowers being gone, there follows small, round, blackish Seed.

V. *Calamintha Praestantior Americana*, has a woody Root, which abideth, and sends forth new Branches every Year. It is a Sweet Herb, and rises up to be about a foot and half high, with square, burd, and hoary Stalks, which are many, and more slender than those of the Wild Mint; on which are set at every Joint, two small, and somewhat round Leaves, deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the Wild Kind, being somewhat hairy, but not very hoary, rather of a sad green color, of a very sweet Scent, and not strong or heady as the other. The Flowers are gaping, and like the former, but larger, and of a purple color; which being gone, then comes the Seed, which is black, small, round, and something like unto Purslane Seed.

VI. The Small Calamint, is another sort of the first, and is like unto it in all thing, except the magnitude, being something less, and differing chiefly in the Flowers, which are not so large by one half, and therefore denotes it to differ from the same.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Gardens, and in Dry and Upland Grounds, and on Heaths in many places of England. The second grows in many places of English America, it having been found in several old Plantations, after they have been flung up for rest, as also in the Borders of several Woods. It has also been found on the Euganean Hills near Padua, on Hills near Vicenza in Italy; on rocky Cliffs of Sevensa in Provence, as also in Germany: Lobel also found it growing in England. The Small Sort is found for the most part in those places where the first is also found, or not far off from them.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower about the latter end of June, and in July, and their Seed is ripe in some short time afterwards.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree: Astringent, Carminative, Digestive, Dis-cussive and Sudorifick. It is also Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial and Hysterick: Alexipharmick and Alterative.

X. The Specification. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,
1. A Powder of the Leaves. 2. A liquid Juice.
3. A Decoction. 4. A Distilled Water from the Herb gathered in June or July. 5. A simple Syrup of the Juice. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Saline Tincture.
10. A Spirit. 11. A distilled Oil. 12. A Balsam.
13. An Ointment. 14. A Pessary. 15. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. Made into an Electuary with Salt and Honey, it kills Worms in the Body, helps the Leprosie, and such as are troubled with shortness of Breath.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It provokes Urine and the Terms, eases shortness of Breathing, and Choleric Torments of the Stomach and Bowels: It also facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travel, and expels the Dead Child, and therefore Women with Child ought to forbear the use of it. Dropped in to the Ears, it kills Worms in them; and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. And the Body being first well purged, if it is given from

two to four ounces, to such as are troubled with a Tertian Ague, it cures it.

XIV. A Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not full out so powerful; but as it is less in power, so it is much more pleasant to be taken, and therefore may be given in the larger Dose. It brings down Womens Courtes, and provokes Urine, and is good for those who are Burthen, or are troubled with Convulsions, Cramps, or shortness of Breath. It helps the Yellow Jaundice, and stays Vomiting, and is good against the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It provokes Sweat powerfully, and therefore is singular good against all malign Fevers, as Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague it self. Dose from four to fix or eight ounces.

XV. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, but much weaker, and therefore is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in.

XVI. The Syrup of the Juice. It is highly Pectoral, and therefore a most excellent thing to open all Obstructions of the Lungs, and heal their Distempers, prevailing against Colds, Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, hardness of the Spleen, and other Distempers of the Bowels. Dose two spoonfuls Morning and Evening, for some considerable time.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a singular thing against all manner of Malignity, Poison, and Infection whatsoever: It powerfully cures Convulsions in the Bowels, Stomach, or in any other part of the Body; it strengthens Nature, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is an excellent thing against cold Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, and all sorts of Deliquiums of the Spirits or Heart, and other Bowels, proceeding from Cold, or a cold and moist Cause. Dose half an ounce in a Glass of Wine, Morning fasting, and Evening, or in the time of the Paroxysm.

XVIII. The Distilled Oil. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much more efficacious than either of them: being drop'd ten or fifteen drops into Sugar, and so drunk in a Glass of Wine, it gives immediate relief in the Cholick; and so given to a Woman in Labour, it presently forces away the Child, either alive or dead; outwardly anointed upon parts Paralytick, or affected with the Cramp, it presently gives relief in the latter, and in some few times using helps the former.

XIX. The Acid Tincture. It is most admirable against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other sorts of Malignant Fevers; as also against the Poison of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, &c. bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, the Acid destroying all sorts of malignity and Poison whatsoever: It may be given inwardly from half an ounce to two ounces every six hours in some proper Vehicle; and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Heart, or upon the place bitten or hurt, and Cloths dipt therein may be laid on, and this three, four, or five times a day.

XX. The Oily Tincture. Given inwardly to two drams, it gives ease in the Cholick presently, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, provoking Urine, and forcing away Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter obstructing those parts: Anointed upon Spasms, it cures them in a short time: and well rubbed in, Morning and Evening for several days, upon any part troubled with the Palsie, it restores them, comforting the Nerves, and warming and strengthening the Parts afflicted: It is also profitable against the Piles, proceeding from a cold cause, (if not broken) they being anointed therewith two or three times.

XXI. The

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good to wash such parts as break out with any sharp or salt Humor, as the Leprosie of the *Greeks*, Scurf, Morpew, Scald Heads, Dandriff, and the like: bathed upon parts troubled with the Gout or Sciatica, and continued for some time, Morning and Evening, it gives ease of the Pain, does much good, and in time removes the Disease.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cordial, and Alexipharmick: It stops Vomiting, strengthens a weak Stomach, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is good against Fainting and Swooning, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and preserves (being taken in a Morning fasting) from the Infection of the Plague, or of the Spotted, or any other Malign Fever. You may take a spoonful or two of it at a time (if Dulcified) and that twice a day, or upon the spot, if any Paroxysm is present: It is also good to bathe with, if any thing like a Gangrene is feared.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* Being applied to a cold Gout, it gives ease to the Pain, and anointed upon the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, it heals and cures them.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint Womens Breasts, which are swollen and painful, proceeding either from Cold, or Curdled Milk, or some external Violence.

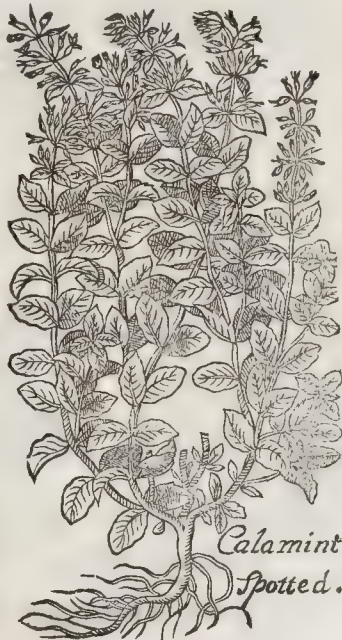
XXV. *The Pessary.* The green Herb made into a Pessary with Wooll, and put up the *Vagina Uteri*, it provokes the Terms, eases the pains of the Mother, resists Vapors, and Hyckerick Fits, and if it is near the time of Travel, hastens and facilitates the Birth.

XXVI. *The Cataplesm.* It is made of the green Herb, with Lard, Crumbs of Bread, or Pouder of Bay-berries: being applied to any part pained with the Gout, it eases the Pains, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and discharges or draws forth the Humors. It must be continued Morning and Evening for some considerable time, by which means it is said to perfect those Cures. Being applied upon places black and blew, or yellow, or otherwise discolored, it takes away the ill color, and cleanses the skin.



Calamint Water

Large English.



Calamint

Spotted.

CHAP. CV.

CALAMINT, Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Καμίνθη αγρη: In *Latin*, *Calamintha agrestis*: and in *English*, Wild Calamint.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall treat here of three several Kinds of it: 1. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata*, sive *Aquatica* *Lobellij*, Field Calamint with whorled Coronets. 2. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij, foliis maculosis*, Calamint having the Pennyroyal Smell, and with Spotted Leaves. 3. *Calamintha minor incana*, The lesser hoary Calamint.

III. *The Description.* The first of these has a small Root, abiding long, and not perishing after Seed time: From which Root come forth several square hoary Stalks full of Joints, and two small, and almost round hoary Leaves set thereat, up to the tops, something like to Pennyroyal leaves, of a brisk, sharp, and quick Scent, yet Sweet without, like unto Pennyroyal. Towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches there stand, with the Leaves, many purplish flowers, several being set together, in a kind of Whorle or Coronet, after which comes small blackish Seed.

IV. *The second or Spotted Calamint, differs not much from the Common Calamint in the former Chapter, but that it grows nothing near so great nor high; it has square, hard, hoary Stalks, and hoary Leaves thereon like it; but spotted here and there, of a very strong Scent like unto Pennyroyal. The flowers grow in the same manner as the Common Calamint*

Calamint in Cap. 104. Sect. 4. but smaller, and of a pale purplish color, having much like small blackish Seed.



Calamint lesser Hoary.

V. The third, or Lesser hoary Calamint, has a fibrous Root like the others, and not perishing yearly. From which spring up small, low, and slender hoary Stalks, not above a Foot high, on which, at every Joint, are set two Leaves, as in the other Kinds, but smaller, and more hoary, yea smaller than the least Bush Basil. The Flowers are very small, but like the last described, and of a less heady smell, with like Seed also, but something lesser.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many places of England, both in plowed Grounds, and moist Meadows. The second, *Pena* says he found on certain Hills in Lombardy; and in several places of our own Land, but not always spotted: I have found it in several places of South Carolina. The third and last is not common with us, but only nourished up in Gardens: It grows in Candia, from whence the Seed came first to *Camerarius*.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, they are exactly the same with those in the former Chapter, and therefore to those I refer you.

CHAP. CVI.

CALTROPS, Land.

I. THE Names. They are called in Greek Τελβουλον, & Τελβουλον; In Latin, *Tribulus*: In English, *Caltrops*. The Arabians call this Plant *Husack*, and *Haserk*; the Spaniard, *Abrolor*, and the French, *Saligor*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, first of the Land, called in Greek, Τελβουλον; & in Latin, *Tribu-*

lus terrestris; and in English, *Land Caltrop*, of which in this Chapter. Secondly, *Water Caltrop*, of which in the next.

Land Caltrop



III. The Description. *Land Caltrop* has a Root which is white, grows downwards, and has many Fibres or Strings. From this Root rise up several hard, small, long Branches, full of Joints, and spread abroad upon the ground; which are furnished with many winged Leaves, having a middle Rib, on which stand several small Leaves, on both sides the said Rib, after the manner of *Orobis* or *Vetches*. At the Joints come forth singly, small, pale, whitish Flowers, consisting of five small Leaves, like the Flowers of *Tormentil*. These being past, there comes forth little, rough, prickly heads, full of Prickles, and having five or six Corners, within which prickly Husk lies the Kernel or Seed.

IV. The Places. It is said to grow plentifully in Spain in their fields, being sometimes hurtful to Corn: It is also found in most places of Italy and France: And, as *Gerard* says, it grows with us in England; he found it in a moist Meadow adjoining to the then Wood or Park of *Sir Francis Carew*, near *Croydon*, not far from London, from whence he brought Plants of it for his Garden. *Parkinson* says it grows amongst Rubbish, and the Ruins of Buildings, and by Walls sides.

V. The Times. It Flowers in June and July; and the fruit or Seed is ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. It is Afringent and Repelusive, it is Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VII. The Specification. By reason it is of thin Parts, it is said to waste the Stone, Tartar, or Gravel in the Reins, and parts adjacent.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have thereof, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Collyrium. 6. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 7. A Lotion. 8. The Seed.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. Being applied, it abates the Inflammation, and cures an Erysipelas: It hinders the breeding of Inflammations and Apoplems,

and stops the Flux of Humors; and being drank from two ounces to four, it breaks or waxes the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors; and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels.

X. *The Effence.* It has all the same Virtues, and the more pleasant Medicine to take. It cures sore Eyes, being dropt into them, and abating the Inflammation, takes away the Blood-shot. If it is drank to two or three ounces in Wine, it prevails against the poison of the Viper, and the bitings of other Venomous Beasts.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but not all so powerful: It may serve as a good Vehicle to convey the Pouder of the Root in.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It stops Fluxes of the Belly, and binds it: given to two drams, it is good against the biting of Vipers; consumes Nodes and Kernels in the Neck, or other Parts, and in a good measure strengthens the Stomach.

XIII. *The Callyrium.* It is made of the Juice or Effence made into a thin Syrup with Honey. This put into the Eye three or four times a day, stops fluxions of Humors into the Part, cools and takes away the Inflammation, and heals Sores or Ulcers therein.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* It is good against a hot Gout, reperculles the flux of Humors, hinders Apoplems, and diffuses Swellings in the Legs, or other parts of the Body.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Decoction in Wine, in a quart of which, Honey three ounces, and Roch Allum half an ounce, is dissolved. It is made to heal corrupt Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and Gums; and to cleanse Fistula's, as also Apoplems newly broke, or opened, by injecting it with a Syringe.

XVI. *The Seed or Fruit.* It is Alexipharmick; *Galen* and *Pliny* say, that the *Thracians*, who dwell near the River *Stirmon*, lived themselves of the Fruit or Kernels, making them into a sweet and fine kind of Bread, which something bound up the Belly: And that with the Herb they fed their Horses. But this making Bread of the Kernels is affirmed by some, to be only meant of the Fruit of the *Water Caltrop*, following.

which rising from the bottom of the Water, mount above the same; at the top of each of which, there are broad, and more than half round Leaves, in some places Spotted on the under side, and dented about the Edges. The Footstalks on which these Leaves stand, are smaller at the lower end next the Root, than they are at top of the Water next to the Leaves. Among these Leaves rise up sappy round Stalks, no higher than the Leaves, bearing whitish Flowers at the Tops. After which come thick, hard, and Woody, almost round heads, with three or four sharp pricks or points sticking out, of the bigness of Hazle Nuts, and blackish in some places: some of them are as large as great Walnuts, having a sweet white Kernel within, which is not much unlike to a Chestnut. This Fruit, with its outward Husk, or Shell, is hard, triangled, sharp pointed and prickly, in shape almost like to those things called Caltrops, which in War they cast in the way of the Enemy, to annoy the Feet of their Horses, and from whence this Plant took its name. The Kernel is tasted almost like a Chestnut, and are usually eaten green: And being dried, they are ground to powder, and so serve to make Bread of.



CHAP. CVII.

CAL TROP, Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Τειλαροειδης*: in Latin, *Tribulus aquaticus*, *Tribulus marinus*, and by *Cordus Lacustris*: in English, *Water Caltrop*; *Saligot*, and *Water Nuts*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of *Water Caltrops*. 1. *The Greater Water Caltrops.* 2. *The Lesser Water Caltrop*: And of the Lesser there are also two Kinds, viz. The former and the latter. *The Greater Water Caltrop*, is called in Latin, *Tribulus Aquaticus major*: *Tribulus Aquatilis*, and *Castanea aquatilis*. The lesser sorts are called by *Clusius*, *Tribulus aquaticus minor*; and distinguished by him, the former of which he calls, *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior*; and the latter, *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter*.

III. *The Description.* The Greater *Water Caltrop* has a Root which grows somewhat long, and full of Joints, with a Tuft of Hairs or Fibres at each of them. From the head of this Root lying under Water, rise up several long slender Footstalks,

IV. *The former lesser Caltrop, the whole Plant,* is commonly covered over with Water, having very long, slender, creeping Roots, from whose several Parts or Joints come forth divers Tufts of small Fibres or Strings, which take hold of the Mud. From this Root, at the lower Joints thereof come forth thin, flat, knotty Stalks, of a reddish color, three, four, or five Feet long, or longer, according to the depth of the Water in which it grows; which being dry, are pliant, and flexible, and fit for many occasions. They are divided towards the Top, into many Parts or Branches, carrying single Leaves at the lower Joints, on both sides, being about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, thin, and almost transparent, or as it were shining: so wared, wrinkled, or crumpled on the Edges, that they seem to be torn, and for the most part of a reddish green color. The Footstalks are somewhat long and thick, and rise up from among these Leaves, which always grow two, one opposite against another, in a contrary manner to those which grow below on the Stalk. From the Joints

with the Leaves come forth small Footstalks, bearing at their ends small, whitish, long and thick Flowers. Gerard says, out of these Stalks, at the Tops, grows small Grape-like Husks, out of which spring small reddish Flowers, like those of the Oak, every Flower bearing four very small round topt Leaves: after every Flower, there comes commonly four sharp pointed Grains growing together, containing within them a little white Kernel.

V. The latter small Water Caltrop, has a Root not much unlike to the former, but longer, and fuller of single Fibres or Strings. From whence spring up Stalks, not flat, as the former, but round kneed, and always bearing two Leaves at every Joint, one opposite against the other, greener, shorter, and lesser than the other, sharp pointed, and not much wrinkled or crumpled on the Edges. Clusius says, that they are not at all crumpled. But our English Herborists never observed any without crumples or wrinkles. The Flowers grow on short small Footstalks, of a whitish green color, like those of Muscatella Cordi, called by Gerard, Radix cava minima viridi flore, to wit, two flowers at the top of every Footstalk, one opposite against another, every flower containing four small Leaves: which two flowers being past, there comes up eight small Husks, making six several ways a square of flowers.

VI. The Places. The greater is found in several Lakes and moist places in Germany, as also in Brabant and Flanders, and in many places of Italy near the Sea. One Fincham a Merchant of London found it in the East Indies in the Mogul's Countrey, where it grew like a Weed in moist Ponds there, the Kernel of which, he says, is much eaten by the Natives. See Purchas his Pilgrims, lib. 4. cap. 4. sect. 5. pag. 429. Cordus says it grows in Germany in Muddy Lakes and Places, and in Ditches which have Mud in them, as also in Standing Waters, and sometimes also in Running Waters. And Matthioli says, it grows not only in Lakes of Sweet Water, but also in Ditches by the Sea side near to Venice. The second or former lesser grows in standing Waters, or Pools, Ditches, or Fish Ponds: It was found in Ponds adjoining to a dissolved Abby called Duxford, which divide Hampshire and Sussex, and in other standing Waters in several places. The third or latter small grows plentifully in the River by Draxford in Hampshire.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and give their Fruit or Seed in August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all cold and moist in the first Degree, and more Watry than the Land Caltrop. They are Emollient, Repercussive, Nephritic, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. They are good against the Obstructions of the Reins, Gravel, Tartar in the Urinary Passages, heat of Urine, and pissing of Blood.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A distilled Water. 4. A Lotion. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. The Nuts. 7. A Powder of the Nuts.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Being applied, it cures an Frythitis, and is good against Inflammations in any part of the Body; and cures the King's-Evil, Running Sores, or Ulcers, by washing with it.

XII. The Decoction. If made in White Wine, or in Wine and Water, it opens the Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, expels Tartar, Sand and Gravel, out of the Urinary Parts, and helps scalding of the Water.

XIII. The Distilled Water. If it is drunk with a little Roch Allum dissolved in it, it stops the pissing of Blood, and is profitable against the Diabetses.

XIV. The Lotion. It is made of the Decoction in Water with the addition of Honey; Gerard says, it perfectly cures Cankers of the Mouth, Throat, Almonds, and sore Gums.

XV. The Cataplasim of the Herbs. Dioscorides says, it is good against all sorts of Inflammations, or hot Swellings. It may be profitably applied in a hot Gout, after sufficient cleansing of the Body, both with Emeticks and Catharticks.

XVI. The Nuts. Eaten raw, they resist Poison, and are said to be good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts: Eaten also, and drinking White Wine with them, they are said to be good against Stone and Gravel. In like manner eaten, and also beaten, and applied to the place, they resist the Poison of the bitings of Venomous Beasts.

XVII. The Powder of the Nuts. Gerard says, it is given to such as piss Blood, and are troubled with Gravel, and that it binds the Belly. It is double is a singular thing against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, if it is given from a dram, to two drams, in a Glass of Sherry, or Mader Wine: Being dried, and ground to Powder in Quince, a pleasant kind of Bread may be made thereof.

CHAP. CVIII.

CAMOMIL.



I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, by Dioscorides, *Ανθός*; by Theophrastus, *Ανθός*; by some *Λευκάνθεος* (from the whiteness of the Flowers;) also *Χαρίστηρος*, quia *Mali odorem habet*, from having the smell of Apples. It is called in Latin, *Chamamelum*, and *Chamomilla*, also *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemum*: In English, Camomil.

II. The

II. The *Kinds*. There are four several kinds hereof, viz. 1. The Common Garden kind, which is called in Latin, *Chamomilla hortenſis*, and *Chamamelum hortenſe*. 2. The Naked flowered, called *Chamamelum nudum*. 3. The Double flowered, called *Chamamelum flore pleno*, and *Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici*. 4. The Roman, called *Chamamelum Romanum*. As for the Wild Kinds, or *Cotula*, Parkinson thinks them to be not so much of the Camomil kind, as of the *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*, of which see May Weed.

III. The Descriptions. The Common Camomil has a small and fibrous Root, from whence spring many weak and feeble Branches, trailing or leaning to the ground, which take hold on the Top of the Earth as it runs, whereby it much encreases. The Leaves are very fine, and much jagged, or deeply cut, of a very strong sweet smell. Among which, at tops of the Branches come forth Flowers like unto the Field Daisie, having a border of small white Leaves, with yellow thrums in the middle, crouded close together, as is that of the Daisie, or Featherfew, but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling; which give a small white Seed, not observed by many, but being sowed, or cast into the ground, will bring forth Plants as other Seed doth.

Camomil naked flowered



IV. The Naked flowered, has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the former, and creeping upon the Surface of the Earth as that doth; but its Leaves are finer, and shorter, and it bears naked Flowers, which consist only of the middle yellow Thrum, without any pale or border of white Leaves round about it, and smelling as sweet as the former. The whole Plant is of a pleasing smell, for which reason some have given it the Epithite of *Odorum*, as Gerard says.

V. The Double flowered has also Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the first, it creeps as

much on the ground, and yet grows higher, and more upright: Its Leaves are of a fresher green color, and in its Flower the white Leaves going round the same are manifold, or much doubled, insomuch that the yellow thrumb in the middle is little seen, so that it seems but a little yellowish spot. This Plant is of a sweeter Scent than the first, and is more tender to be kept in Winter. It has also Seed in the middle of the Flowers, which being broken and cast into the Ground, will produce Double flowered Camomil.



Roman

Camomill

VI. The Roman Camomil, has a Root somewhat thicker than the former, but fibrous without, from whence rise up many slender Stalks, yet stiffer, and stronger than any of the others, for which reason it stands more upright, and does not creep upon the Earth, as the rest do. The Leaves are fine, but rather shorter, and of a more whitish color, tending something to the color of Woad Leaves: the Flowers are like to the first, having a single border of white Leaves, and a close yellow Thrum in the middle, after which comes small white Seed, like that in the Common Camomil: The whole Plant has a very sweet Scent.

VII. The Places. The first grows in most Gardens throughout England, besides it grows Wild (as Parkinson says) in many places of this Land: the other three kinds grow with us only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They Flower for the most part through all the Summer Months, and their Seed comes to perfection in the time of flowering.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in three: Aperitive, Anodyne, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. The Egyptians dedicated it to the curing of Agues: and experience has confirm'd it an admirable thing against Diseases of the Pleura.

XI. The Preparations. There are, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. An Infusion. 5. A Decoction. 6. A Powder. 7. An Oil by Infusion. 8. An Ointment. 9. A Balsam. 10. A Cataplasm.

Cataplasim. 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *A n Only Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *A Spirit.* 17. *An Oil Distilled.* 18. *Potestates.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It is Antiscorbutick, resists the Infection of the Plague; and being taken inwardly to four or six ounces, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it commonly cures it at three or four Doses; besides which it cures an exquisite Pleurisie, more especially if a little Salt of Blood (whether of Man or Beast) is added to it, and this I have had experience of in my own Person, and since that have cured several others by the same Medicament. It provokes the Terms in Women, opens the Urinary passages, and gives ease in the Strangury to a Miracle.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether dead or alive, as also the After-birth: It causes a free Breathing, is good against Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, and other Obstructions of the Lungs, as also Stitches in the Side. Dose four ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* Made of the Juice of Double-flowed Camomil, saith *Bauhinus*, but of our Common Garden Camomil, say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the Flowers also, and a little White Wine, being taken three or four spoonfuls at a time, is a remedy against the Jaundice and Dropsie, as also the evil disposition of the Spleen.

XV. *The Infusion.* If it is made in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartar, and helps a stinking Breath. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful.

XVI. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, or part Wine part Water, and taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but very much weaker, yet it prevails powerfully against the Cholick: *Parkinson* says, it takes away all Pains and Stitches in the Sides. Tired Limbs being bathed therewith, it takes away their Weariness, and eases Pains to what part of the Body soever it is applied. It comforts the Nerves that are over-strained, mollifies Tumors, and dissolves those which are not very hard; and moderately comforts those parts which have need of warmth, or are chill'd by any Cold Paralytick Humor.

XVII. *The Powder.* Made of the dried Herb, but chiefly of the Flowers, being given from half a dram, to one dram, it helps the Gripping of the Guts, Wind, and Pain of the Stomach.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infusion of the Flowers in Oil Olive.* If the Person troubled with an Ague, be anointed with this Oil, before a good fire, from the Crown of the Head to the Soles of the Feet, and after that, be laid to Sweat in a Bed, being so warm covered that they may Sweat well, it cures it, let the Ague be what it will. This is an *Egyptian* Medicine, and *Galen* seems to confirm it: For he saith, that the *Sopbi of Egypt*, Consecrated this Herb to the Sun, for its Virtue in curing all sorts of Agues. But therein, says *Galen*, they were deceived, for it cures only those where the Humors are already digested; but it is very profitable (says he) for all other sorts of Agues, which come either from Flegm or Melancholly, or from an Inflammation of the Bowels; for these (says he) Camomil is a Sovereign Remedy to be applied, the Humors

being first Concocted. It is good against cold Gouts, coldness of the Limbs, and Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It heals Wounds in a Cold, Scorbutick habit of Body, gives ease in the Gout, and mollifies Tumors proceeding from an afflux of Humors.

XX. *The Balsam.* It is more excellent for healing Wounds than the Ointment, and being mixed with other proper things, it brings Apostems and Tumors to suppuration, and prevails singularly against the Gout, whether it proceeds from a hot or a cold Cause, and it will be so much the more effectual, if *Camphir* be added to it, which contains in it a subtil Fire, which draws forth the Essence of the Gout through the Pores of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied, it is useful to discuss, or dissolve Tumors, and Wind, in any part of the Body, and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints. Being applied to the Ribs, and Hypochonders, as hot as it can be endured, it eases the Spleen, expels Wind, and gives immediate relief in the pains of the most exquisite Pleurisie: It also takes away Pains and Stitches in the Sides, removes shortness of Breath, and causes presently an easiness of breathing.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against fainting of the Heart and Spirits, is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, as also Pains and Distempers of the Spleen; but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations of this Plant into the Body: six ounces of it being drank with a scruple or half a dram of Salt of Camomil dissolved in it, prevails wonderfully against stoppage of Urine, and so is helpful against the Strangury.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Made from the Flowers, or the Herb and Flowers together, it prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, coldness of the Stomach, and sickness at Heart. It comforts all parts which have need of warmth; it digests crude Humors, discusses Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, alleviates the Pains and Torments of the Belly, and provokes Urine gently: It induces Sweat, and expels cold Aches and Pains in what part of the Body soever.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It digests, loosens, eases Pain, is highly Antisebricitick, Anticolick, and strongly Diuretick. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps such as have a shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, are Hoarse, and Wheeze much, so as in a manner they have lost their Voice. It Attenuates, Cleanses, Purges, Opens, Expecterates tough Flegm, and is profitable for all Diseases of the Breast, caused by the Afflux of moist and Hegmatick Humors, whether Thin or Thick, Tough, Rotten, or Corrupted, causing the same to be spit forth. You may make it pleasant and grateful with Syrup of Violets, or Clovegilliflowers, or a pure Tincture of *Spanish* Juice of Liquorice, and so to be taken often in the Day, and that for many Days together.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* This being rubbed in daily, Morning and Night, before a good Fire, all along the Back-bone, from the Head to the *Anus*, and also over all the affected Limbs, it cures a Palsie above most other things in the World. It also cures Rheumatick Pains, being well anointed upon the parts affected twice a Day, and continued for some time. It expels Cold, eases Pains, discusses cold and windy Tumors, eases the Pains of the *Pleura*, and After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being anointed a little above the *Share Bone*, and twenty drops of it given inwardly, in a Glais of Canary. In all outward applications, if you add a little *Camphir* to it, one ounce of *Camphir* to a pound of the

the Tincture, it makes it so much the more powerful and effectual.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given from half a dram to a dram, in White Wine, against Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; is good against Vapors, and Fits of the Mothers, and dissolves Coagulations in the *Pleura*. Outwardly used, it is good against the Gout, or any other Pains proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXVII. *The Spirit.* It is a singular Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withstand Diseases. It is good against Convulsions, and prevails much against Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Distempers of the Womb, for which it is a Specifick. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is so great a Stomackick, that there is but few greater. Dose two drams, being dulcified.

XXVIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is a famous thing for the Head, Nerves, Womb, and Joints; and therefore is good against Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, pain of the Stomach, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, Palsies, Lameness of the Limbs, and all sorts of Rheumatick pains. In Diseases of the Head and Nerves, as Palsies, it ought to be anointed down the Back-bone, as also upon the parts affected; and is also to be given inwardly in a Glass of Wine, from three drops to twelve or sixteen: drop it first into White Sugar, which mix well, then dissolve it in the Wine, and so let the Patient drink it up. In Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Stomach Pains, and Mother, it needs only to be given inwardly, Morning and Evening, as directed.

XXIX. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and indeed more subtil and penetrating, piercing like Lightning thro' the Universal Frame; and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, in some proper Vehicle, from one dram to two or three drams, according to age and strength.

XXX. *The Elixir.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tincture, Spirit, Oil and Powers; but much more subtil, and effectual to all the purposes intended: it is singular in the Cure of a Pleurisie beyond most other things. Dose from one to two drams.

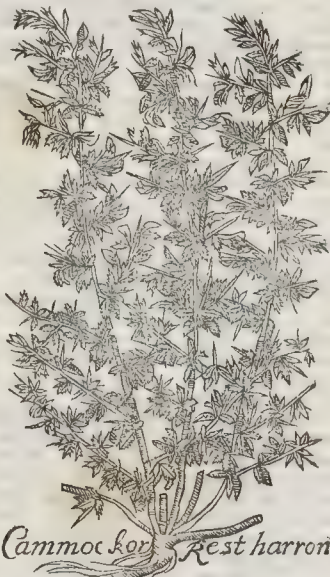
XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is singularly Nephritick, and Antipleuretick; eases Pains in the Reins, opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, dissolves the Congelation of Blood in the *Pleura*, Womb, and carries off the Seminalities of those Diseases by Urine. Dose half a dram.

CHAP. CIX.

Of CAMMOCK, Or REST HARROW.

THE Names. It is called in Greek by Dioscorides and Piny, *Anonis*; by Galen and Theophrastus, *Orovie*; In Latin, *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Also *Arestia Bovis*, *Restia Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*: because that the Roots of it being very tough, and so deeply and strongly fastned in the Ground, it causes the Oxen which draw the Plough to be as it were at a stand for the first pull, and so stops the Plough Share, that it cannot so readily go on. In English it is called *Cammoek*, or *Rest Harrow*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of it; but those which are only Common with us, are these following five: 1. *Anonis spinosa flore purpureo*, Common Rest Harrow, with purplish flowers. 2. *Anonis spinosa flore albo*, Rest Harrow, with white flowers. 3. *Anonis spinosa lutea minor*, Rest Harrow, with yellow flowers, the lesser. 4. *Anonis non spinosa flore purpureo*, Rest Harrow not thorny, with purple flowers. 5. *Anonis non spinosa lutea major*, Rest Harrow not thorny, with yellow flowers the greater.



Cammoek *Rest harrow*



Rest harrow

III. *The Descriptions.* The first and Common Rest Harrow, which is frequent, as well in Arable as Waste Grounds, and Hy-lands, has a Root which

is blackish on the out side, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, whilst it is fresh and green, and as hard and tough as a horn when it is dried, thrusting it self down very deep into the ground, and spreading it self likewise far about, every little piece, though cut off from the Stock, being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground. From this Root it rises up, with divers tough woody twigs, two or three feet high, set at the joints without order, with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed, or furnished with them in several places, the thorns being short but sharp. The flowers come forth at the top of the Twigs and Branches, whereof it is full, in fashion much like to Pease or Broom-blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish color. They being past away, there succeed small Pods or Cods, containing within them small, flat, and round Seed.

IV. The second Rest Harrow differs not from the former in the Root, Stalks, Branches, Thorns, nor in the Leaves, save that these are of a little fresher green color; but the chief difference is in the Flowers, which are very white in some places more than in others; in all other things they are alike.

V. The third, which is the Lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow with us (for the greater grows not in England) has Thorns or Prickles thereon as the others: But the Plant is lower, and smaller, not rising little above half a foot high, not differing in any other great matter from the last.

VI. The fourth, which is the Purplish Rest Harrow without Prickles, has no other difference in it from the first or Common Cammock, but in this, that it has no Thorns or Prickles upon the Sprigs or Branches, no not in the Autumn, or declining part of the Year, when the other will be full of them. Of this sort there is one also which beareth white Flowers, which makes all the difference.

VII. The fifth and last has a Root which is long, tough, rough, and blackish, spreading much about: from this Root spring forth several woody Twigs, very flexible and tough, branching forth on all sides, covered with a brownish red Bark, set pretty thick with Leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long Footstalk, not much unlike to Trefoil, but somewhat small, long, and narrow, with notches at the ends, much overspread with a strong Scented clamminess, which will stick so fast to the Hands of those which touch them, especially in the heat of the Year, and in hot Countries, that it is difficult to get off again. At Tops of the Branches or Twigs, stand many Pease-blossom-like Flowers, of a fair yellow color, which being past away, there comes forth small and long Cods, with a crooked point at the end of each, in which is contained small flat-tish Seed: of this there is a lesser sort; also another with a more reddish Flower.

VIII. The Places. The first, second, and fourth grow in many places of England, both in Arable Land, and Waste Grounds. The third, Lobel faith he found growing both about London and Bristol; but Parkinson says, he never found it growing naturally. The fifth and last I found in several places of Florida, as in the Southern Provinces of Carolina. It also grows about Narbone and Montpellier in France; as also in Spain and Portugal.

IX. The Times. They all Flower about the beginning or middle of July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

X. The Qualities. Galen says, that the Root of Rest Harrow is hot in the third Degree; it is also drying, but seems not to exceed the second Degree: It is Absterfivè, Aperitivè, Astringent, Diuretick,

Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar to destroy Viscosity or Tartar in the Reins and Urinary parts, to open their Obstructions, and to cleanse them.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction in Wine from the Bark of the Root. 2. A Decoction in Vinegar from the same. 3. A Powder of the said Bark. 4. A Distilled Water of the Roots. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. The Bark of the Root is that in this Plant, which is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. Take Rest Harrow Roots thin sliced, four pounds: choice Canary a gallon: mix and put it into a Stone Pot, which let be close stopp'd, and let that Pot be put into a gentle boiling Balneo for twenty four hours; so will you have a noble and pleasant Medicine to open Obstructions both of Liver and Spleen, as also of the Urinary parts, provoke Urine, and to break and drive forth the Stone, as also Gravel and Sand out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and also cures the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XIV. The Decoction in Vinegar. Being gargled in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach, more especially when it proceeds from Rheum; it also heals Cankers in Childrens Mouths, and other Running Sores, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, and Throat, if they be three or four times a day gargled, and wash'd therewith.

XV. The Powder of the Bark of the Root. Parkinson says, it is good to provoke Urine when it is stopp'd, and to break and drive forth the Stone effectually, being taken to one or two drams in generous Wine. Matthiolus says, that he knew divers freed from those Diseases, that used the said Powder in Wine for many Days together. The said Powder is also good to help the Hernia Carnosa, or Flethy Rupture, which Flethy Carcinosity it consumes by little and little, taking it constantly for some Months together: and this it has done when the Physicians and Chirurgeons had given them over as desperate, or no other ways to be cured, but by Cutting, &c. being strewed upon the hard, callous brims or edges of Ulcers; or if the said Powder be mixed with Honey, or with any proper Balsam, and applied, it consumes the hardness, and causes the Ulcer to heal.

XVI. The Distilled Water of the Roots. To every pound of the Roots sliced, put a quart of Canary: digest forty eight hours warm, then draw off the Water to dryness in a gentle Balneo. It is good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the Urine, not suffering any Tartarous, Viscous or Clammy matter to gather together in those parts, so as to harden, or become a Stone.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a very good Stomackick, and admirably strengthens the Bowels, stopping Vomiting, and all sorts of Fluxes thereof, as Diarrhaea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux: and although it purges, and cleanses the Urinary parts of any Preternatural Matter lodged in them, yet it stops and cures pissing of Blood, and speedily heals any Wound or Ulcer in those parts.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is more Stomackick than the former, and an excellent Styptick; it stops spitting of Blood, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, if given in a proper Vehicle; and by its Aperitive, Absterfivè, and Incisive power, it breaks to pieces.

or dissolves Gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder. Dose sixty or eighty drops, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is more excellent, if there is any Wound or Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder; for many of those parts being Nervous; this Homogene and Oily Body wonderfully comforts the Parts, gently cleanses them of all Foreign, Tartarous, Viscous, Clammy or Sharp Humors, palliates the Pain, and in some short time heals them. If there be no Wound or Ulcer, but only Obstructions, or a weakness in the Reins and Back, it effectually opens them, smoothly cleanses them, and makes the Patient Piss free and easie, and withal so strengthens the Back, and eases the Pains thereof, as if there had never been any such Weakness, or Disaffection there. Dose twenty drops in a Glass of Wine.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon any parts affected with Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, or other like Preternatural Eruptions of the Skin, it cleanses it, and takes them away. I was informed by a Gentlewoman who had used it for some time, that it had taken away Tawiness, Sunburnings, and Freckles, and cleared the Skin to admiration. Inwardly it is given to one dram in White Wine against Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Obstructions of the Reins.

XXI. It is reported, that in former times the young Shoots, and tender Stalks, before they become prickly, were pickled up, to be eaten as a Sawce for Meat: and that they were wonderfully commended against a stinking Breath, and to take away the smell of Wine in such who had drunk too much.

on, and at every Joint two such like hoary green Leaves, as those below, but smaller, diversly branched at the Top, having one flower upon each several long Footstalk, consisting of five Leaves, somewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect Red, or crimson color, standing out of a hard, long, round beak, ridged and crested in four or five places: After the flowers are fallen, there come up round hard beads, in which is contained small blackish Seed.

Garden Campions, red, single flowered.



CHAP. CX.

CAMPIONS, Garden.

I. **T**HE Names. They are called in Greek, by Dioscorides and Theophrastus, *ἀλχημ* (from *ἀλχημ*, *Lucerna*,) and *ἐλλώγιον*, quasi *lucerna succinulum*, for that in former times they used the Leaves of Campions in their Lamps, to burn instead of Wicks: they also called it *ἄδαμας*, id est, *immortalis*, quod diutius *Venustatem suam retinet*: In Latin, *Lychnis*, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa* & *Rosa Græca*: In English, *Campions*, and *Rose Campions*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are twofold, 1. *Ἀλχημ* seu *εὐανωμὴ*, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa* vel *Hortensis*, Garden Campions, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lychnis Sylvestris*, Wild Campions, of which in the next Chapter. The Garden Kind, are, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, *Lychnis coronaria rubra simplex*, The single red Rose Campion. 2. *Lychnis coronaria alba simplex*, The single white Rose Campion. 3. *Lychnis coronaria abscissa*, five incarnato maculata, & non maculata simplex, The bluish Rose Campion, spotted and not spotted. The Double, 4. *Lychnis coronaria rubra Multiplex*, The Double red Rose Campion.

III. *The Descriptions.* The Single red Rose Campion, has a Root small, long, and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and oft times shoots forth anew, and sometimes also dies and perishes. On the Top of this Root, there are divers thick, hoary, or woolly, long, green Leaves, abiding green all the Winter; From among which in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, there shoots forth two or three hard, round, woolly Stalks, with some Joints there-

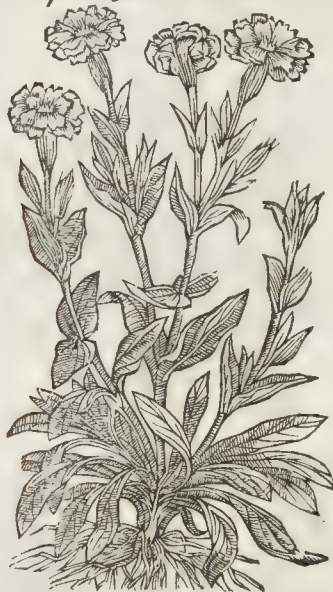
Campions Gard. single flowered White.



IV. The second Single white Campion, is in all things as Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, like to the former, saving only the color of the Flowers, that being of a Red Crimson color, this of a pure White.

V. The third sort of Single Campions are like unto the former also, these other sorts having no other difference to distinguish them by, but the colors of the Flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitish bluish color, chiefly about the brims or edges of the Leaves, or as if a very little Red was mixed with a great deal of White, the middle of the Flower being more White; the one being spotted all over the Flower, with small spots and streaks, the other not having any spot at all.

Campions Gard double flowred.



VI. The fourth, or Double red Rose Campion, is in all respects like unto the Single red Rose Campion, excepting that this bears Double Flowers, consisting of two or three Rows or Courses of Leaves at most, not so large as the Single. The whole Plant is more tender, and therefore more apt to die or perish than the Single is.

VII. The Places. They are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens: both Single and Double are only by Nature not Art: and the Double ones have been found so Wild: for I could never observe that any Art or Industry of Man could ever so alter the properties of Nature, tho' by never so many repetitions of Transplantations, and Observation of the Phases of the Moon; as to make any Flower Single by Nature, to become Double, tho' many Men have affirmed the same; and of this Opinion was Parkinson, who says, that whatsoever has been found Wild to be Double, Nature it self, and not Art, so produced it, and so was brought into Gardens, where they are much encreased by slipping, and parting the Root, because they give no Seed.

VIII. The Times. They do all of them flower in the Summer Months, through May, June and July, to the end of August.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed, which is chiefly used, is hot and dry in the second Degree. It is Vulnerary, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Poison of Scorpions.

XI. The Preparations. There are but few Preparations of this Plant; the chief things taken from it are the Leaf, and the Seed: of which there are used, 1. The Green Leaf. 2. The Powder of the Seed. 3. The Spirituous Tincture. 4. The Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Green Leaves. Being applied whole, or beaten in a Mortar into a Cataplasm, with a little Hogs Lard and Turpentine, and applied to any old or foul Ulcers in the Legs, Arms, or other parts; it does cleanse and heal them.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. Galen affirms it to be hot and dry in the second or third Degree. And Dioscorides says, that being drunk in Wine, it helps those who are stung by a Scorpion; and so it is also thought to be good against the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence. Dose one dram at a time, Morning and Evening.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the former Virtues, but more powerful, against the Plague or Pestilence, the Spotted Fever, bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures. Dose half a spoonful, or a spoonful, in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XV. The Acid Tincture. It has the Virtues of the former, is more Stomack, and more powerfully resists the Malignity or Poison of the Plague, it destroying that, and the Fever together. Dose sixty or eighty drops, or more, in generous Canary.

CHAP. CXI.

OF CAMPIONS Wild.

I. THE Names. They are called in Greek *Λυχνίς* *ὄρεα* & *ἀγρία*: In Latin, *Lychnis Sylvestris*: and in English, Wild Campions.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, 1. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore albo simplex*, Wild Campions with a white Flower. 2. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore rubro simplex*, Wild Campions with a red Flower. 3. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore rubro minor simplex*, The lesser red Campion with a red Flower. 4. *Lychnis Sylvestris vel Segetum Vaccaria rubra didu*, Corn Campion. 5. *Lychnis Marina alba & rubra*, The Sea Campion white and red. 6. *Lychnis arvensis minor Anglica*, The English small Wild Campion with a white Flower. 7. *Lychnis plumaria Sylvestris simplex*, *Armoraria pratensis*, The feathered Wild Campion simple.

III. The Double Wild Campions, are, 1. *Lychnis plumaria Sylvestris multiplex*, *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno*, The feathered Wild Campion Double. 2. *Lychnis agrestis multiflora*, of Lobel; *Ocymoides flore pleno*, of Camerarius; *Lychnis Sylvestris purpurea multiplex*, of Gerard; *flore pleno rubro*, of Parkinson, Red Batchelors Buttons. 3. *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, by Pena and Lobel; *Ocymastrum*, of Tabernmontanus; *Lychnis Sylvestris alba multiplex*, by Gerard; *flore albo pleno*, by Parkinson; White Batchelors Buttons. 4. *Lychnis agrestis abortivum multiplex flore viridi*, Batchelors Buttons with green Flowers.

IV. The

IV. The Description. The first of the Single Wild Campions has a Root white and long, spreading forth divers Branches in the ground, and perishing after Seed time: from whence come forth many long and somewhat broad, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the ground, with several Ribs therein, not much unlike to Rib-wort Plantane, but somewhat hairy, broader, but not so long. The Stalks are hairy, and rise up in the midst of them, three or four feet high, and sometimes more, with several large white Joints at several places thereon, and two such like Leaves thereat up to the Top. From these hairy Stalks come forth divers Branches also at their various Joints, all which bear on various Footstalks white Flowers at their several Tops, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them to look like two apiece: they smell something sweet, and each of them stand in a large, green, striped, hairy Husk or Case, large and round below next to the Footstalk. The Seed is small and greyish in the hard heads, which come up afterwards.



Campions Wild Single flower.

V. The second Single Wild Campion, has a Root like the former, which perishes also after Seed-time. This Red Campion grows after the same manner as the former; but its Leaves are not so perfectly ribbed, are something shorter, rounder, and more soft or wooly in handling. The Flowers are of the same form and bigness, in some of a pale, in others of a bright reddish color, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the cut or jagged Leaves seem to be more in number than the other. The Seed is like the former, small and greyish.

VI. The third Single Red Wild Campion, which is the lesser, has a Root like the former, which perishes after Seed-time, as they do: This whole Plant is very like the foregoing; but smaller and lower; yet very much branched, and replenished with darker green Leaves. The Flowers are reddish: but smaller, and not so much cut or denied in at the ends. The Husks and Seeds are also like the former, but every ways lesser.



Corn Campions

English-Sea-Campion



VII. The fourth, or Corn Campion of the Gardens, has a Root, long, white, and woody, with several Branches springing from it, (and is but an Annual Plant) from which rises up for the most part but one round Stalk, spreading it self out every way into several Branches, having two long Leaves set opposite at the Joints, being broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalk and Branches, not much unlike to Through-wax, ending in a small point, of a pale green color. At the Tops of the several Branches, stand divers Flowers, consisting of four Leaves a

piece, of a pale red color ; which being past away, come forth Skinny Husks, containing small, round, hard, black Seed. This Plant for the beauty of its Flowers, is brought into, and nursed up in our Gardens.

VIII. The fifth, or Sea Campion White. It has a long slender Root, which abides many Years, from whence springs up several weak, flexible Branches, lying all about upon the ground, (which Branches are much divided into many other smaller ones), two or three Feet long ; thick set with small, long, fat, and whitish green Leaves. At the top of every Branch stands one short, thick, whitish green Husk, parted or cut in at top ; out of which springs forth a small long neck'd white Flower, not much unlike to that of the Spatling Poppy, and as white, composed of five small, round pointed Leaves, with some blackish threads in the middle : which being passed away, there comes forth Husks like those of the other Wild Campions, containing within them small brown Seed.

IX. The Red flower'd Sea Campion differs not from the former, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, nor Seed, nor yet in the manner of growing, excepting only in the color of the Flower, this being of a fine pleasant Red, whereas the former is White : so that some have thought it to be one and the same Species, Nature only sporting it self in the variety or color of the Flower : this Plant Herborists call in Latin, *Lychnis Marina flore rubello*, Red flower'd Sea Campion.

X. The sixth, or English small white Field Campion, has a Root which is small and white, and perishes every Year ; from whence spring forth Leaves, which are small and hairy, not much unlike to the small Mouse Ear : and from among which springs forth a slender small Stalk, sometimes but one, which is single of it self ; and sometimes many, not exceeding a Foot high. At every Joint two Leaves are set together, smaller than those below, and spotted with white spots ; from the bottom whereof, viz. between them and the Stalk, come forth two other Leaves, much smaller than they, without any sensible Taste. The Flowers are small and white, like unto the other Wild Campions. After which come small, long Heads, with small greyish Seed in them.

XI. The seventh, or Single Feathered Wild Campion has a Root very fibrous, or full of small strings, from whence springs forth a Stalk, as also Leaves, somewhat like the ordinary White Wild Campion, but not so large, or rather resembling the Leaves of Sweet Williams, but that they grow not so close, nor so many together. The Stalks have smaller Leaves at the Joints, than those below, and branched at the Top, as which several Tops grow many pale, but bright red Flowers, jagged or cut in on the edges, like the Feathered Pink, for which thing sake, some have taken it to be a kind, and some for a kind of Wild William ; but notwithstanding all this, it is but a Wild Campion, as may easily be observed from several other parts of the Plant. It has a Husk which bears the Flower, like the Campions, and also round greyish Seed.

Double Wild Campions.

XII. The first of these (in our Account) is the Double Feathered Wild Campion, which in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, and Seed, is like unto the Single Feathered Wild Campion ; excepting only in two things, 1. That the Flowers are very Double. 2. That the whole Plant in its magnitude and manner of growing is smaller and lower.

White Batchelars Buttons.



XIII. The second, or Red Batchelors Buttons has a thick large Root, white and long, with many Branches and Fibres springing from it ; from whence come up many rough broad Leaves, somewhat woolly and hoary ; among which rise up long soft and hairy Stalks, branched into many Arms, two or three Feet high, or more, set with the like Leaves, but less : The Leaves grow at the Joints, two opposite one to another, up to the top ; and from these Joints other Branches spring forth, at top of every one of which Flowers grow compacted of a multitude of Leaves, and of a red color. These Flowers are very double, composed of a great many red Leaves, very thickly packed or crowded together, and commonly set in a short or broken Husk, whereby the Flowers seem to stand on one side ; but are not jagged, or cut in on the tops, as the Flowers of other Campions are, but altogether smooth. It is like in all its parts to the first Single Wild Campion as to its manner of growing, excepting that it is every ways less, and its Flowers are Red, and very Double.

XIV. The third, or White Batchelors Buttons : As the Leaves of the former Red Buttons were like unto the Leaves of the second Single Kind, with Red Flowers ; so the Leaves of this are like unto the Leaves of the first Single White Knid, and the whole Plant differs nothing from it, but in the Doubleness of the Flowers ; nor very little from the Red Batchelors Buttons, but in the color of the same, these being wholly White ; and so very Double, that by the multiplicity of Leaves being crowded together, they break the Husk in which the Flowers stand, as the other does, so that there is not one Flower is a great many which is whole. Gerard says, That the similitude which these Flowers (both of Red and White) have to the jagged Cloth Buttons, formerly worn in this Kingdom, gave occasion to our Ladies, and other Florists of those times, to give them the names which now they bear.

XV. The

XV. The fourth, or Green Batchelors Buttons, have no difference from the two former in the Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves nor Seed, saving only in the Flowers, which in this are of a Greenish color; and sometimes through the midst of them they send up Stalks, bearing also Tufts of the like Double flowers.

XVI. The Places. Of these, the three first Single forts grow for the most part in our Country Fields, by Hedge and Ditch sides in many parts of England. The fourth grows in many Corn Fields in Germany, but with us is nourisht up in Gardens. The fifth, or White and Red Sea Campions grow by Hurst Cattle near the Isle of Wight, and in the said Isle in many places by the Sea side: They grow also by the Sea side in Lancashire at a place called Lytham, five Miles from Wigan, in which place grows that with Red Flowers also. Johnson found it also growing in great plenty in the Marsh Grounds in Thanet, which lye directly opposite to the Town of Sandwich: The Red has been found about a Mile from Southampton, and both of them chiefly in the Southern parts of England, on the moist Stony Banks by the Sea side. The sixth grows in several grounds by Colchester, and in a Field called the Mill-field, behind the House of Sir Thomas Lucy's near Colchester. The seventh is only nourished up in Gardens.

XVII. Of the Double Wild Campions, the first grows here only in Gardens. The second and third grow Wild in several places, but with us are chiefly nurled up in Gardens, for the beauty of their Flowers sake. The fourth also grows in Gardens.

XVIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months of June, July and August, some earlier than others, some later, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XIX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the second Degree: Astringent and Alterative; and much of the nature of the Garden Kinds.

XX. The Specification. They have been found good to stop the Fluxions of Blood and Humors.

XXI. The Preparations. The same Preparations may be made of them which we have said to be made of the Garden Kinds in the former Chapter.

The Virtues.

XXII. Authors have said little of their Virtues, nor have we much to say of them by Experience; the general use is for the beauty of the Garden, the Flowers being very beautiful in their Seasons. Parkinson says, that being Drying and Astringent, the several Preparations of them may be profitably applied to stay the Fluxes of Blood and Humors in any part, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moist Running Sores and Ulcers.

XXIII. Gerard says, the Seed of Wild Campions being given to two drams (in powder) and so drunk, that it purges Choler by Stool, and is good for them that are Bitten or Stung by any Venomous Creature.

CHAP. CXII. OF CATCH-FLIE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek by *Thalium*, *ῥεγκαύλαον*; by others *ῥεκαυ δρεκα γλαορίης*: In Latin, *Lychnis Sylvestris Viscosa*, *Muscipula* (quia muscae capiunt) *Viscaria*, *Silene Theophrasti*, *Armeius flos Quartus Dodonci*, *Ben rubrum* *Monspeliensium*: In English, *Catch-flie*, and *Lime-wort*: also by Gerard, *Wild Williams*.

II. The Kinds. Parkinson will have this Plant to be of the Kinds of *Wild Lychnis*, or *Wild Campion*; but Gerard says, they are of the Stock of *Wild Pinks* and *Gilliflowers*, and so calls them also with the other names *Wild Williams*. Those which we shall handle in this Work are such as are usual in England, viz. 1. *Muscipula Lobelij*, *Lychnis Sylvestris prima Clusij*, sive *Ben-rubrum Monspeliensium*, The French Catch-flie. 2. *Lychnis Sylvestris latifolia Clusij*, *Muscipula Cretica Auricula Ursifacie*, *Catch-flie of Candia*. 3. *Muscipula sive Viscaria Lobelij*, *Viscago Camerarij*, *Lychnis Sylvestris tertia Clusij*, Gerard's first *Catch-flie*, or *Lime-wort*. 4. *Muscipula angustifolia*, *Lychnis Sylvestris quarta Clusij*, *Narrow-leaved*, or *German Catch-flie*.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a small Root, somewhat Fibrous, which perishes after it has given Seed, and afterwards rises again of its own Seed, if it is suffered to shed it self. If it sheds it self, it springs up in the latter end of the Year for the most part, or else in the Spring, with five or six small Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of Pinks, and of the same Willow, or whitish green color, but a little broader and shorter. When it begins to shoot up for Flower, it bears smaller Leaves on the Clammy or Viscous Stalks, which Viscosity is strong enough to hold any small thing or flie which lights on it. These Leaves are broad at bottom, compassing the Stalks and Branches, being set two at a Joint, one against another. The tops of the Stalks are diversly branched into several parts, every Branch having divers small red Flowers, not notched, but smooth, standing out of small, long, round, stript Husks, which after the Flowers are past, contain small, greyish Seed. This Parkinson accounts of the Species of Campions, being a pretty thing to furnish and deck out a Garden.

IV. Gerard will have it to be a kind of Sweet Williams, and says, it has many broad Leaves like the Sweet Williams, but shorter, set upon a stiff and brittle Stalk, from the bosom of which Leaves spring forth smaller Branches, clothed with the like Leaves, but much less: the Flowers grow at top of the Stalks, many together, Tist fashion, of a bright red color. The whole Plant is possessed of a Viscousness, or Clammyness, like the other Kinds, but in a less proportion.



Candia
or
Clusius } *Catch Fly.*

V. The second has a Root small and fibrous, from whence come forth many Leaves lying upon the ground, which are thick, fat, and hoary, white, somewhat like to the Leaves of the yellow Auriculi Urli, Bears Ears, or French Cowllips, smooth on the edges, and a little pointed, which do so abide the first Year of the springing: the Stalk rises up the next Year to the height of three or four Feet, with two Leaves at each Joint, and spreading on both sides into Branches from the ground, which are Viscous, Glutinous and Clammy, causing every light or small thing to cleave thereto, as Flies, Pismires, Down, Straws, &c. at the tops whereof, and at the Joints next below them come forth many Flowers together, standing in Clusters, but very small, whose small Husks contain every one of them a small greenish yellow Flower, parted in two at the broad end: the Seed is small and blackish in the Husks, and generally Sows it self.

VI. The third, which is Gerard's first, and by him called Viscaria or Lime-wort, and which he will have to be of the Stock and Kindred of Wild Gilliflowers, (notwithstanding Clusius has joined it with the Wild Campions, and Lobel among the Sweet Williams) has a Root which is large, with many Fibres, from whence spring many Leaves like those of the Crow-flower, or Wild Sweet William, among which rise up many reddish Stalks, with Knees or Joints at certain Spaces, set with Leaves by couples one against another, at the Top of which come forth fine Red Flowers. They being past, there comes in place small blackish Seed. The whole Plant, as well Leaves and Stalks as Flowers, are in most places overspread with a very thick and viscous or clammy matter, like to Bird-lime, which if you touch or take on your Fingers, the viscousness is such, that your Fingers will stick and cleave together, as if you had touched Bird-lime. If Flies also do light upon it, they will be so intangled therewith, that they cannot

lie away, so that in some hot Days you may see many Flies caught thereby, from whence came the names, Catch-flie or Lime-wort.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow-leav'd Catch-flie, has a Root thick and black, with many Fibres, putting up new Shoots and Stalks after the first Year, and not dying every Year, as the two last described: from this comes forth one Stalk a foot, or more, high, of a green, purplish color: But Parkinson says, that the Root sends forth divers long and narrow dark green Leaves, lying upon the ground, pointed at the ends, somewhat rough or rugged, and not fully smooth, as many of the other sorts are; and from among these Leaves, there springs up one Stalk, and sometimes two or three, brown of color, and two or three feet high, having two small Leaves set at their Joints, but much separate one from another, and which will be clammy like the other in the hot Summer time: From the middle to the top of the Stalk grow little Branches, which upon pretty long Footstalks bear Flowers, every Stalk one Flower by it self, consisting of five little round Leaves, yet divided in the middle at the tops. These Flowers are of a lively deep red color, almost like the Single Red Rose Campion, but with a paler red Circle at bottom, set in green Husks, smaller at bottom and larger at head, in which (after the Flowers are past) there grows small Seed, and of a brownish color.

VIII. The Places. These Plants, says Gerard, grow wild in the West of England, among Corn: But they are also nursed up in Gardens, metely for pleasure sake, more than for any Virtues they are hitherto known to possess.

IX. The Times. They flourish and flower in the Summer Months; and they last not until near the Winter Season; and their Seed ripens in the mean while.

X. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they may be refer'd, says Parkinson, to those of the other Wild Campions, whereunto they are likest in face, and outward appearance. But Gerard says, the Virtues of these Wild Williams are to be referred to the Wild Pinks and Gilliflowers.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of CATS-TAIL.

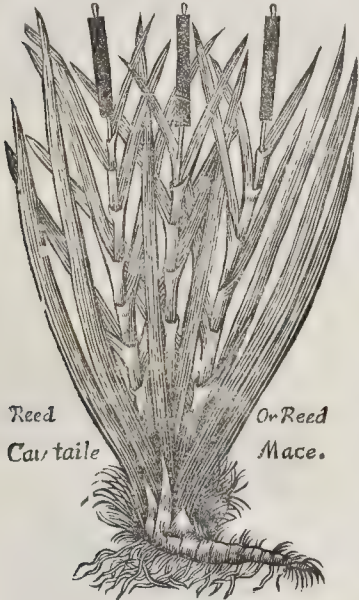
I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Τύφη*: In Latin, *Typha*, and by some *Cestrum Morionis*, as Dodonæus saith; by some *Typha aquatica*, or *Palastris*, to put a difference between it, and that kind of *Typha* which is among Corn, called *Typha Cerealis*: and in English it is called *Cats-tail*, from its soft downiness, and Reed Mace.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors say it is a mean between the Rushes and the Reeds; and is threefold, 1. *Typha maxima*, The greater, or greatest *Cats-tail*. 2. *Typha minor*, The lesser *Cats-tail*. 3. *Typha minima*, The least *Cats-tail*.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first of these has a Root which is white, somewhat thick, hard, knobby, jointed, spreading much in the Water, full of many long Fibres, and sweet in Taste, if it is chewed; of good use to burn, where there is plenty of it: From this Root shoots forth several very long, soft and narrow Leaves, pointed at the Ends, in a manner three square, because the middle on the back side is great, and sticks much out. Among which Leaves rise up divers smooth, round, and taper Stalks, stuf-

fed

sed with a white Pub, and not hollow, near a Man's height, with Joints and Leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked from thence to the top, where they have small, long, and round heads, shewing forth at first some yellowish flowers, which being past, the Torch-head or Spike grows greater, and consists wholly of a Downy substance, of a blackish brown, and sometimes of a reddish brown color on the outside, and whitish within; somewhat solid or weighty, which yet is in time blown away with the Wind.



IV. The second differs nothing from the former, but in this, that it grows not so high, nor great, the heads being also less than them of the former.

V. The third differs not from the second, but in being smaller than it, in both Leaf and Stalk, which are more hard and rough; and in the head or top, which in some places bears a smaller spike above, the lower being greater, with a small distance between them, and a small Leaf at bottom of it.

VI. The Places. They grow in Pools and standing Waters, and sometimes in running Streams, as also in the middle of watry Ditches or Ponds, and by their Banks and Sides in many places of this Kingdom. Gerard says, he found the smaller sort growing in Ditches and Marshy Grounds in the Isle of Shepey, going from Sherland-House to Feverham. I have also found them growing in many places in the Fens, and in Moist and Standing Waters in Fenny Grounds in Cambridge-shire, and the Isle of Ely. And in the South part of Carolina, at the head of Stono River, in the Marshes near the New Cut leading into Wad-wadmalow River, which are overflowed with every Tide, I have found them growing plentifully.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and their Heads, Torches or Maces, are ripe in August; but the Down hardly flies away till the end of August, or Month of September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, and very Styptick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

IX. The Specification. The Down is a Specifick to stop the bleeding of External Wounds.

X. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The Down. 2. A Powder of it. 3. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Down it self. Applied dry to bleeding Wounds, it presently stops their bleeding; applied to running ulcerated Kibed Heels, it quickly cures them: so also used to moist Sores, and running Ulcers, it dries almost to a Miracle, incarnates and heals. In the Fen Countries it is sometimes used to make Beds of, for poor People to lye on. And mixed with Butter, as a Bait for Rats and Mice, it kills them by choking them.

XII. The Powder of the Down. Matthiolus says, it is good to help the burtheness or Ruptures of Children, wherein the Intestines fall down into the Cods. This others contest against, as being dangerous to be taken inwardly, as being rather fit to strangle than help them, because it chokes Rats and Mice. But this latter opinion I think to be an Error, for as it is used to choke and kill Rats and Mice, it is used Whole, and not in the Powder, whereas, if it is reduced to a very subtil Powder, as Matthiolus orders it, it can no ways be able to effect any such thing. This Powder may be given, says Gerard, mixed with Powder of Betony, Roots of Gladiol, and Leaves of Horsetongue. This is to be mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and so eaten; it is (says he) a most perfect Remedy against Ruptures in Children, and must be Administred every Day fasting, for thirty Days together, one dram at a time: it not only helps Children and Striplings, but grown Men also, if in time of their Cure they use convenient Ligatures or Trussings, and fit proper Emplasters upon the grieved place, according to Art, thus he. For my part I have had no Experience hereof, and therefore can say but little to it, having, I confess, not much Faith in the Prescription, yet think it not of such a dangerous consequence, as some would have it; nor have I any great opinion of any Internals, given for this kind of Rupture, for that those Medicaments passing through the Intestines, can never come actually to the part where the Wound is, and so can do little in order to the Cure.

XIII. The

XIII. The Cataplasin. Made into a Cataplasin with Hogs Lard, it is said to heal Burnings and Scaldings with Fire or Water.

XIV. The Leaves are usually kept to make a fine sort of Mats of, and other like purposes.

CHAP. CXIV.

OF CARROTS, Garden.

I. **THE NAMES.** It is called in Greek, Σμαράγδιον, & Σταφυλίον ἡ ἑρμῆς : In Latin, *Staphylis Hortensis*, and *Pastinaca tenuifolia Hortensis* : In English, Carrot, and Garden Carrot.

II. **The Kinds.** Carrots are either Garden or Wild. The Garden, are, 1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa Linn.*, Yellow Garden Carrots. 2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia altera sativa atro-ruber.*, Red Garden Carrots.



III. **The Description.** The Yellow Carrot has a large long Root, great or thick, and yellow, big above, and small pointed below, without any Fungus or Trunk, of a pleasant sweet Taste, and therefore generally spent for Food. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, and well spread, made up of many thin, cut, deep, green Leaves, divided into many parts : among which rises up a round Stalk, a yard, or more, high, bearing large Tufts of Umbles of white Flowers, which crowd close together, and spread not much, but turn into small whitish rough hairy Seed, sticking one to another.

IV. The Red Carrot has a Root round and long, thick above and small below, running to a point as the former, and differs from it only in the color, which

is wholly red quite throughout : From this Root rise many winged Leaves, much cut and divided into many other Leaves ; and these cut again, and divided into many parts, of a deep green color like the former ; some whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine Red or Purple ; (the beauty of which makes several Persons many times to gather the Leaves, to stick them in their Hats, or Heads, or Bosoms, or pin them on their Sleeves instead of Feathers) from among which Leaves rises up a Stalk, bearing many Leaves likewise upon it, but not so high as the Parsnip, being about a yard high, bearing many Tufts or Umbles of white flowers, which turn into small rough Seed, seeming as if it were hairy, and smelling gratefully enough, if rubbed between the fingers. In a word, the whole Plant differs very little from the former, except in the redness of the Root.

V. Now here is to be noted, 1. That the Yellow Carrot is of two sorts, viz. The long and the short. One of the long sorts is of a pale yellow, and this has the greatest and longest Root, and likewise the greatest head of Green : this for the most part is the worst sort of Carrot, not being so sweet and firm as the other. The other long sort is of a deep Gold yellow color, having a smaller head of Green Leaves upon it, and this is always the best and sweetest. Parkinson says, that yellow Carrots, by sometimes sowing themselves, do oftentimes make their Roots become White. The short Roots are also divided into pale and deep yellow, or Golden color. 2. That the red Carrots, besides those which are red quite throughout, there is another, whose Root is red without for a pretty way inwards, but the middle is yellow.

VI. **The Places.** They are only Sown in Gardens, or other manured Fields, chosen and fitted out for that purpose, and delight to grow in a Sandy and light ground, that their Roots may the more easily pierce deep downwards, which in a stiff clay ground they cannot so well do.

VII. **The Times.** They are to be sown in March and April, the first year they only strike down their Root ; and the year following they bring forth their Flower and Seed. In Carolina I saw a Carrot above four years old, which brought forth its ripe Seed in the fifth year : The reason thereof I conceive to be, because the Master of the House cut off every year its green Tops, that it might not Seed, whereby the Root grew very great, as also the green head the fifth year, which was four or five times as big as any ordinary Carrot head : This head he let stand for Seed, and it produced him an incredible quantity thereof, very fair, and nearly twice as large as ordinary Carrot Seed.

IX. **The Qualities.** The Seed is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Discussive, Diuretick, Carminative, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alterative : The Roots are Sweet, Flatulent, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. As to their Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are the same with those of the Wild Carrot, treated of in the next Chapter, to which we refer you ; but with this note, that these Garden Kinds are nothing near so strong and powerful as those of the Wild Kinds, the Seeds of both being chiefly used in Medicine : As for the Roots, the Garden Kind a thousand fold exceed the Wild for Food, not only for the pleasure of Eating them, but also for their Analeptick or Nourishing faculty.

CHAP. CXV.

OF CARROTS, Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σαρκώδης* *ζέω*: In Latin, *Pastinaca tenuifolia* Sylvestris, by Matthioli, and others; *Pastinaca Eratica*, by Euchsus, Cordus, and Tabernmontanus; *Staphylinus Sylvestris*, by Tragus and Cesalpinus; *Daucus agrestis*, by Galen, in libro de Alimentis, (and yet truly it is no *Daucus*;) *Daucus Vulgaris* & *Officinarum*, by Lobel and Clusius; and in English, Wild Carrot, and Birds-nest.

II. The Kinds. We shall only describe two Kinds, viz. 1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia* Sylvestris Anglica, The English Wild Carrot. 2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia* Sylvestris Germanica, The German Wild Carrot.



III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root, small, long, and hard, and therefore unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong: from this Root rise up Leaves, in a manner altogether like the Garden kinds, but that they are somewhat whiter and rougher, or more hairy, and so are the Stalks likewise, which bear large spiked tufts of white Flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, part being hollow and low, the outward Stalks rising higher, all which are so crowded or contracted together, as makes the whole Umbel shew, when the Seed is ripe, like unto a Birds Nest, for which reason it has been called by some Birds Nest, not much unlike to the Flowers of the Gingidium verum.

IV. The German Wild Carrot has a white Root, which is often a Foot long, sometimes single, and sometimes divided into two or three parts, not much unlike in Taste and Smell to Parsley Roots, but hotter in the Mouth for a long time. From this Root rises up a Stalk half a yard high, as thick as ones little Finger at the bottom, being something round, but plainly crested or connered, very hairy, and full of joints, at which come forth large crested Branches of winged Leaves, encompassing the Stalk at bottom, a

foot in length, and divided into several Leaves, and they again into other smaller parts, very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish green color, from between which Leaves and Stalks at the Joints, come forth other crested Stalks, and the like Leaves at their Joints, but lesser, which do very much resemble our Garden Carrot Leaves, but that they are larger and soft, if one does handle them hard, but rough on the back and edge, being gently touched.

From every one almost of these Joints, both of the Stalk and Branches, arises a certain long husk, consisting of six small long Leaves, close set together, which when it opens, shews forth a small Tuft, or close Umbel of white Flowers, and sometimes yellowish, and a little sweet; after which follows a roundish Seed, two always joined together, and very prickly on the back side, the inner side being flat, and more yellow than Carrot Seed, otherwise much like to it.

V. The Places. The first grows plentifully in England by the field sides, and in uncultivated places, almost every where; the other grows in like places in Germany, but with us is sometimes nursed up in Gardens, where it grows very well.

VI. The Times. They flourish and flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed and Root are hot and dry in the second Degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Discussive, Carminative, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Cephalick, Stomackick, Nephritick, and Hyfterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenicick.

VIII. The Specification. Both Seed and Root are Lithontripticks, and good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts, Wind, and rising of the Mother.

IX. The Preparations. From Seed and Root, singly, you may have, 1. A Powder. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Acid Tincture. 5. An Oily Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. A Spirit. 8. A Fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

X. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It expels Wind, and eases Stitches in the side, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps to break and expel the Stone. Dose one dram in White Wine.

XI. The Decoction of Root or Seed. If it is made in White Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the Powder, and is peculiarly good against the Dropie, and such whose Bellies are swollen with Wind. Dose six or eight ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it induces the Terms, provokes Lust, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labour.

XII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of both Powder and Decoction, but is a singular thing against the Cholick, and good to help Conception. Dose one spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIII. The Acid Tincture. It is good against Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and is very powerful to resist Vapors and Hyfterick Fits, as also to cure the bitings and stings of Venomous Creatures: and *Dioscorides* saith, it is so powerful, that if it is taken beforehand, their bitings shall not hurt. Dose forty or sixty drops in Wine.

XIV. The Oily Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the Reins and Urinary Parts, eases Pains, and cures weaknesses of the Back and Loins, provokes Urine, and the Courses. Dose twenty drops.

XV. The Saline Tincture. Outwardly bashed withal, it draws forth the Poison and Malignity of Venomous Creatures, takes away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun-burnings, as also other deformities of the

Skin:

Skin : and being taken inwardly to one dram, it provokes Urine, and prevails against the Dropſie.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Stomach, Heart and Womb, refits Poiſon, and the Plague, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in Pains and Stitches of the Side. Doſe one ſpoonful.

XVII. *The fixed Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder : it powerfully opens and cleaſes, and given from a ſcruple to half a dram, or more, in a ſpoonful of Juice of Limons, it ſtops Vomiting, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XVIII. *The green Leaves.* Dioſcorides and Gaſlen both ſay, that the Leaves being applied with Honey (I ſuppoſe in form of a Cataplaſm) to running Sores or Ulcers, do cleaſe them.

CHAP. CXVI.

of CARROTS of Candy.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Δαυκος* : In Arabick, *Dauco*, and *Giezar* : In Latin alſo *Daucus*, *Daucum*, and *Daucium*, and *Daucus Creticus* : In Engliſh, *Daucus*, and *Dauke*, and *Candy Carrots*.

II. *The Kinds.* Parkinson makes ſixteen kinds of *Daucus's*, many of which are nothing to our purpoſe : Thoſe which we are chiefly to treat of in this Chapter, are the *Candy* or *Cretick Kinds*, which Dioſcorides makes to be three, viz. 1. *Daucus Creticus* verus Dioſcoridis, The true *Daucus* of *Candy*. 2. *Daucus Selinoides*, The *Parsley Leav'd Daucus*. 3. *Daucus Coriandri foliis*, *Daucus tertius* Dioſcoridis Bello, *Coriander Leav'd Daucus*, or *Bellus* his third *Daucus* of Dioſcorides. 4. To theſe we think good to add a ſecond kind of the *Daucus Selinoides*, which is *Daucus Selinoides maxima*, The greateſt *Parsley Leav'd Daucus*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The True *Daucus* has a Root ſmall, long, and white (leſſer ſays Gerard, than the Root of a *Parsnip*, which is of a fragrant ſmell, and almoſt as quick and ſharp in Taſte as the Seed, but will not abide our Winters here in England, with all the ſkill we can uſe, ſo that we are forc'd to ſow

it anew every Year. From this Root riſe up ſeveral Stalks of Winged Leaves, as finely cut as *Fennel*, but ſhorter, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, of a whitish or hoary color, ſmelling a little ſweet. From among which riſe up divers ſlender Branches or Stalks a Foot high, bearing at their Tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, and after them ſmall hoary grayiſh Seed, ſomewhat long and round, and of a ſharp or quick Smell and Taſte.

IV. The ſecond *Daucus* has a Root ſomewhat great, thick, long and white, with a buſh of hairs at the Head, as many other Umbeliſerous Plants have, and of a hot and ſharp taſte, as the Seed alſo is ; from whence riſe up large Stalks of ſomewhat broad pale green Leaves, bigger than *Parsley*, and with diſpoſitions of the ſame faſhion and manner, next the ground : And alſo large Stalks almoſt two feet high, with the like Leaves at the Joints, but ſhorter ; and at the tops ſpokie rundles of white Flowers, which turn into long creſted Seed, bigger than ordinary *Fennel* Seed, and of a yellow brown color.

V. The third *Daucus* of Dioſcorides, according to *Honorius Bellus* his account, has a Root great, thick and ſhort, periſhing yearly. The whole Plant is Aromaticall, and both Root and Leaf are eaten by the *Cretians* as a common Sallet Herb. From this Root ſpring ſeveral Stalks of fine cut Leaves, not much unlike to the Leaves of *Coriander*, but leſſer and thicker. The Stalks are near two Feet high, with great and ſwollen joints, (and therefore called by ſome *ſeſeli nodofom*, knotted *Hartwort*, but by *Bauhinus*, *Daucus Criticus nodofus Umbella lutea*) and ſmaller Leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow Umbles of Flowers (but white with us in England) which being paſt away, there comes much Seed, larger than that of *Fennel*.

VI. The fourth *Daucus*, which is the large or largeſt kind of the *Parsley Leav'd*, has a Root ſometimes as large as ones Arm, or being young, of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, parted into ſeveral Branches at the bottom, and covered with a rugged black Bark, of a Viſcous taſte at the fiſt, but ſharp afterwards, ſo as to cauſe ſpitting, having at the top many hairy Heads, from whence come ſeveral very large, and great Winged Leaves, much divided and dented about the edges, much what like the laſt, but bigger, and of a pale or ſaint green color, a little ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a greyiſh aſh-color underneath. Among theſe Leaves riſes up, a large, great, creſted Stalk, of a Fingers thickneſs, with ſome joints, and Leaves at the Joints, and with Branches alſo between them : at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall Umbles of whitish Flowers, and ſomewhat like Seed to the ſecond kind, but larger.

VII. *The Places.* *Candia* is the Natural place of their Growth, but with us in England they are only nourished up in Gardens. The fiſt has been found upon ſeveral Mountains of Germany ; and upon the Hills and Rocks of *Jura* near *Geneva*, from whence it has been tranſported into ſeveral of our more Northern Regions.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in June and July, ſome earlier, ſome later ; and their Seed is ripe in Auguſt ; ſome of it ripening in the time of flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed and Roots are hot and dry in the third Degree ; the Herb ſcarcely exceeds the ſecond Degree of heat, and therefore is leſs powerful. They are Aperitive, Attractive, Diſſeſſive, Camminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Stomacktick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Lithontriprick, Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is chiefly dedicated to the Strangury, Stone, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make hereof,

1. *A liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* 2. *An Effence of the same.* 3. *A Powder of the Seed.* 4. *An Infusion of the Seed.* 5. *A Decoction of Seed or Root, or both.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Herb and Root.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A distilled Oil.* 14. *Potestates or Powers.* 15. *An Elixir.* 16. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of the Herb and Root. It helps the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and expels both Birth and After-birth, and is good for those who have been bitten by the *Phalangium*, or any other Venomous Beast. Dose four spoonfuls in Wine.

XIII. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is stronger, finer, and a much more noble Medicine: It prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence. Dose one or two ounces in generous Wine, Morning and Night, or three or four times a Day, as the necessity or extremity may require.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. This (according to Authors) has that powerful heat in it, that it becomes a principal Medicine to help the Strangury, to ease the pain, and remove all stoppages of Urine. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, and helps Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Dose one dram, to one dram and half, in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, and in time of a Paroxysm.

XV. The Infusion of the Seed in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, but I fear not full out so effectual. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. The Decoction of Seed, or Root, or both. It ought to be made in White Port Wine, and so given to drink, two, three or four times a day, half a Pint at a time: It has the Virtues both of the Effence, and Powder of the Seed; and a most famous thing against the Plague, the Patient being put to Bed, well covered, and so made to Sweat upon it.

XVII. The Cataplasm. The Herb, but more especially the Roots made into a Cataplasm, by beating in a Mortar, and so mixed with Hogs Lard, and applied, does ease, disperse, or assuage Tumors or Swellings in any part. Made into a Mixture or Cataplasm with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it eases an Inveterate Cough.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It prevails against Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, and all stoppages of Urine, but is weak, in respect to the Juice, Effence, and other more noble Preparations of the Plant, and therefore is only used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the same in.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and against all other malign Fevers, as Purples, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small Pox, and Fevers derived from the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and others of like kind: It provokes Sweat gently, and defends the Heart after an admirable manner. Dose two, three, or four drams in the Distilled Water, or rather in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, and if the Fever is very high or intense, is much the better Medicament; besides the Acid, destroys the Malignity much more powerfully. Dose to one dram, or more, in the Distilled Water.

XXI. The Oily Tincture. In an extremity of the Strangury this is the most powerful Preparation, being given to thirty drops, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine: It is powerful to disperse Gripping Pains, and Torments of the Bowels, to facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Dead Child: It eases Convulsions, and heals Wounds in the Body or Bowels.

XXII. The Saline Tincture. It cleanses the Reins and Urinary Passages, being taken to one dram, or more, in White Wine; but heals not like the Oily Tincture. It digests humors, and provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women.

XXIII. The Distilled Oil of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Powder of the Seed, Decoction, Spirituous, Acid, and Oily Tinctures: and therefore may be given from eight drops to sixteen, being first dropt into Sugar, and then mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit Vehicle: It helps the Strangury upon the spot, cleanses the Reins of all Tartarous Matters, and all other the Urinary Parts, provokes the Terms, resists Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, eases the Cholick, produces the Birth, expels watry Humors in Dropfies, and resists the Poison of Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature; and cures intolerable Pains of the Stomach proceeding from Cold, Weakness, and other like disaffections.

XXIV. The Potestates or Powers. They have all the Virtues of the Oil, and are also more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken, being more easily mixed with Wine, or any other potable Liquor. Dose from two to four drams.

XXV. The Elixir. This is yet more excellent and noble than the Powers, being the Tincture of the Seed or Root extracted by the sublimity of the Potestates; by which you have all the noble parts of the Plant concentrated in one Medicament: and so has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Powder, Tinctures, Oil, and Potestates, in the highest exaltation. Dose one dram to two drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XXVI. The fixed Salt. It is strongly Diuretick, strengthens the Stomach, being given in the Acid Tincture, mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit Vehicle. Being taken for some time in White Port Wine, it destroys all Præternatural Acids, in what part of the Body soever, and dissolves the Stone, if it is of a gritty, friable, or brittle substance. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples, Morning and Evening.

C H A P. CXVII.

of CARAWAY.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Karvia*, *Karavia*, and *Carvi*: In *Greek*, *καριον*: In *Latin*, *Carum*; also *Carui*, as the Apothecaries call it: *Simon Seibi* calls it *Carnabadion*: It took its name from the Countrey of *Caria*, from whence it came: Some call it *Carum*, some *Carovum*, as in the Shops: and in *English*, *Caraway*.

II. The Kinds. We shall here enumerate but two Kinds, 1. *Carum Vulgare*, our Ordinary or Common Caraway. 2. *Carum pratense*, Meadow Caraway.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root whitish, small, and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much less, having a little box, and quick taste, stronger than a Parsnep.

Parsnep, and abiding after Seed time. Gerard says, the Root is like that of Parsley, white, and in taste like unto a Carrot, and (says he) may be sodden, and eaten as the Parsnep or Carrot is. From this Root spring up divers Stalks of fine cut Leaves, lying on the Ground, somewhat like to the Leaves of Carrots, but not bushing out so thick, of a little quick taste in them. From among which rises up a square Stalk, not so high as the Carrot, at whose Joints are set the like Leaves, but smaller, and finer cut; and at the tops there are small open Tufts, or Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish brown Seed, smaller than the Anniseed, and of a quicker and hotter Taste.



IV. The second has a Root small and slender, of a Smell not much unlike to Daucus, but of a hot and sharp Taste, yet not so hot and sharp as the Seed; from this Root grows Leaves like the former, but larger; and from among those Leaves, come forth Stalks greater and higher than the Common Kind. The spoke Umbles of white Flowers are in like manner larger, and the Seed like unto Cummin Seed, but much bigger.

V. The Places. Caraways grow naturally in Caria, as Dioscorides saith, whence came the name: now they are found to grow almost every where in Germany, as Tragus says, in many places in the Fields, and by the Way sides; as also in Meadows, and in the fat and fruitful Fields of Bohemia, and likewise in low grounds, which are now and then over run with Water; but with us they are usually sown in Gardens, where they prosper admirably.

VI. The Times. They Flower and Seed from May, and continue so till the end of August.

VII. The Qualities. Caraways Seeds are hot and dry, as Galen says, almost in the third Degree. They are Aperitive, Carminative, Digestive, Discurfive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. They powerfully expel Wind, and ease Pains of the Cholick.

IX. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The Root. 2. The Herb. 3. The Seed. 4. A Juice of Herb and Root. 5. An Essence of the same. 6. A Decoction of the Seed. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Cataplasm of the Herb. 9. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. An Oily Tincture. 13. A Spirit. 14. A Distilled Oil. 15. Potestates, or Powers. 16. An Elixir.

The Virtues.

X. The Root. Parkinson says, that it is better Food than that of the Parsnep, and is pleasant, and comfortable to the Stomach, helping Digestion.

XI. The Herb. Being dried, and made into Powder, and strewed upon moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them up, and in short time after heals them; it also heals Kibes in Childrens Feet.

XII. The Seed. It is used whole in Bread, Cakes, Apple Pyes and Pasties, to give a relish to them, and to add a stomatick and warming Quality, in room of Spice; also to be made into Comfits to correct the Wind in the Stomach. Being bruised, fried, and laid hot in a Bag, or double Cloth, to the lower parts of the Belly, it disperses the Wind, and eases the pains of the Cholick.

XIII. The Juice of the Herb and Root. It is prevalent against Wind, and all cold Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Joints: gives ease in the Cholick, and griping of the Guts; represses Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, and provokes Urine. Dose two ounces in Wine.

XIV. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more efficacious in opening Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expelling Tartarous matter from those parts. It prevails against the Cholick, and all Distempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold and moisture.

XV. The Decoction of the Seed. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is very good for such as have the yellow jaundice, and Virgins troubled with the Green-sickness, and such as are daily afflicted with Wind in the Stomach and Bowels. It ought to be made in Wine, and may be taken to half a pint at a time sweetned with White Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Taken to one dram, daily Morning and Night, mixed with fine Loaf Sugar, it has been found to sharpen the sight, to expel Wind, and help a bloody Flux, and other fluxes of the Bowels, though they have been of a long standing. And by the constant use thereof, a periodical Cholick has been often cured.

XVII. The Cataplasm. Made of the Powder of the Seed with White Bread and Sherry Wine, it dissolves flatulent Tumors or Swellings, eases pains in any part proceeding from Cold, comforts and strengthens weak Limbs, and takes away the black and blew spots of Blows, Bruises, and the like. The same laid as hot on as can be endured to the lower parts of the Belly, gives ease in the Cholick.

XVIII. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant. It is only used as a Vehicle to convey Stomatick and Carminative Medicaments in, down into the Body.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palsie, Fainting, and illness of the Stomach, sickness at Heart, swooning Fits, Convulsions, coldness and weakness of the Nerves, and all those other Diseases for which the Essence is proper. The Dose is half a spoonful

in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, in all cold and moiſt Conſtitutions.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably helps Diſſeſtion, creates a good Stomach, reſtreſſes Vapors, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe thirty or forty drops in any Liquor the Patient drinks, or in a Glaſs of Wine two or three times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Diuretick, eaſes pains of the Back and Reins, being taken inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in any proper Vehicle: outwardly bathed upon the part, it gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is eminently good againſt Cramps in any part, Conſuſions, and the Palſie, if it be well anointed on the Paralytick part before a good fire, and rubbed in for an hour together, and ſo continued daily for twelve, fifteen, or twenty days, till the Patient finds he comes to the feeling ſtrength, and uſe of his Limbs, &c.

XXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Seed.* It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, comforts Nature, reſtreſſes Melancholly, warms and ſtrengthens a cold Stomach, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits. Doſe half an ounce, or more, at a time, being dulcified, upon occaſion.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Oil from the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Powder, Tinctures and Spirit, but much more powerful to all the ſaid purpoſes and intentions. Doſe from eight to fifteen drops, dropt into Sugar, and then diſſolved in any proper Vehicle the Patient likes beſt, and is alſo agreeable to the Medicament in reſiſting the Diſeaſe.

XXIV. *The Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil, but much more ſubtil and penetrating, and more pleaſant and eaſie to be taken by delicate and weak Stomachs. Doſe two or three drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Elixir.* It provokes Urine, (having all the Virtues of the Spirit, Tincture, Oil and Powers exalted) and breaks the Stone, if it is ſoft and gritty, expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from all the Urinary Veſſels. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Blood from corrupted Humors, and is commended againſt the Cachexia, or evil diſpoſition of the whole Body, ariſing from a cold, moiſt, and watry habit of the ſame; and therefore, in the going off of a Dropſie, when the Bowels are much weakened, and the Tone of them extremely hurt, it ſo comforts and ſtrengthens them, as to make the Body to withſtand the return of the Diſeaſe, into which if the Patient ſhould Relapſe, it is generally fatal. The Doſe is half a ſpoonful in Sherry, Canary, or Madera Wine.

CHAP. CXVIII.

CENTORY the Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Κενταύριον* *κενταύριον*: In Latin, *Centaurium magnum*: of Theophrastus *Κενταύριον*: and in English, Centory the Greater, or Greater Centory.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Kinds of this Centory, 1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*, *Centaurium magnum*, The Common Great Centory. 2. *Centaurium majus alterum*, The other Great Centory, or Whole leav'd Centory. 3. *Centaurium majus Americanum*, or *Canadatum*, *Centaurium foliis Cynare*, *Centaurium Pyreneum*, The American Centory, with Artichock Leaves. 4. *Centaurium majus luteum*, The great yellow Centory.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a Root which grows to be more than two feet long, and as large as a reasonable great Parsnep-root, blackish on the outside, and something of a reddish yellow within, abiding many years, and sending forth fresh Leaves every Spring, those dying for the most part which were green all the Summer; which Leaves are many, large, long, and soft, deeply cut in on the edges, of a pale green color on the upper side, and whitish underneath, without any thing of the great bitterness which is in the lesser Centory, which is no Species of this Plant. The Stalk is long and round, and three or four feet high, divided at the top into many Branches, on which stand large, round, scaly green heads, shooting forth at their tops, many small Threads or Thrums, of a pale bluish Ash-color. In which, after they are fallen, do grow, large, whitish, smooth, shining Seeds, not much unlike Thistle Seeds, but larger, and lying amongst a great deal of Downy Matter.



IV. *The second Great Centory* has a Root growing to be as great or greater than the former, and black on the out side, but yellowish within, yielding a yellowish red Juice, which is a little bitter, but more Aromatical than the former. From the head of this Root comes forth many Leaves lying almost upon the ground, which are long, and as large almost as the former, but without any jaggedness or division at all in them, yet deeply dented about the edges, and of a deep green color. The Stalk is round and great, but rises not up so high as the other does, nor divides it self at the top, into so many Branches, but bearing only two or three heads on a Stalk, which are scaly, in the same manner, and in it such like Thrums or Thready Flowers, of a pale whitish color, which being past, there comes such like Seed in the heads, lying in a Flocky or Downy Substance, and every one bearded in the same manner, but a little blacker.

V. *The third, which is the American, or Floridian Great Centory*, has a Root great and black on the out side, but longer than the first, and of the bigness of ones Wrist. It has larger Leaves than the first, and more jagged, or cut in deeply on the Edges;

Y 2 jones

Somewhat resembling an Artichock Leaf in the divisions, whence the name *Folii Cynaris*, green above, and gray, or as it were hoary underneath. The Stalk rises about a yard high, cornered and hoary, having several smaller Leaves, and less jagged, set thereupon, and parted at the top into some Branches, each bearing a few small Leaves, under the Heads, which are much greater, and more scaly, with sharp prickles at their ends, like a little Wild Artichock Head. The tuft of Threads, which are the Flowers, are more purple, than in the first; and the Seeds are white, wrapped up in Down in like manner.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Great Centory; has a Root which grows in time to be greater than any of the former, having many Heads which shoot forth new Leaves in the Spring, the old Leaves going away or dying upon the ground every Year, which is wrinkled, and black on the out side, and yellowish within, full of a viscous or slimy moisture, and striking deep into the ground, with some greater Branches, and a few small fibres. The new Leaves which this Root sends forth are both larger and longer from the Root than the others, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them, than some others of them have; but those which grow upon the Stalk, as well as some of the others below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leaf to consist of fourteen or sixteen Leaves, the great rib in the middle between them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odd one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitish green color. The Stalks are manifold, round and strong, a little straked down length ways, each being divided into some other Branches, which bear scaly Heads greater than any of the others, and larger spread thrums in the middle, of a delicate pale, but lively yellow color, which continue in their glory and beauty for a long time, without decaying; but they seldom yield any Seed here with us in England, because that the scaly Heads are so full of moisture (as is supposed) which hinders the Seed to grow ripe therein; for if they are but a little pressed between the Fingers, there will issue out on all sides small clear drops of Water, almost of a Honey like Sweetness, and that not only at Noon-time of the Day, as Bauhin is pleased to say, but also at all other times of the Day, and not for one only time and no more, but often times, and every Day, as long as the Flowers are fresh, and not yet withered: but when it perfects its Seed, it is not much unlike to the Seed of the second kind, but a little lesser, blacker, and more shining.

VII. The Places. The first delights in a fat and fruitful Soil, and in Sunny Banks, full of Grasse and Herbs. The first and second grow upon the Alps, and Mount Baldus: Dioscorides saith, they grow plentifully in Lycia, Peloponnesus, Arcadia, &c. The third grows upon the Pyrenean Hills, and upon stony Hills near Lisbon in Portugal, near the River Tagus: It has also been found to grow in America, upon the Floridian Continent, near Canada, New England, Virginia, and parts adjacent to them. The fourth not far from Lisbon, near the Tagus, and also on Mount Baldus, as Pena saith: With us, they are only nourished up in Gardens, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower about the end of June, and in July, and the Roots may be gathered in Autumn. The American seldom Flowers with us, because of the coldness of our Climate, nor does it live, unless with much care.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Absterfivè, Astringent, Digestive, Discussive, Incarnative, Anodyn, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary. It is dedicated to the Sto-

mach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb: It is Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Hemopock.

X. The Specification. It is a noble Wound Herb: Pliny and Theophrastus set it down among the number of Panacea's, All-heals, or Wound Herbs, this Great Centory, (as also the Lesser, of which in the next Chapter.) Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 4. reciting the words of Theophrastus, says, that they were found out by Chiron the Centaure, and that from thence they were called *Centauria*: and in cap. 6. he repeats and affirms again the same thing, and thereupon, he saith, they were both named *Chironia*, though in truth they, viz. the Greater and Smaller, are no Kin one to another, not being Species of the same Genus, and so have no relation but only in name. It is reported, that Chiron was cured herewith of a Wound in his Foot, which was made with an Arrow, which fell upon it, when he was entertaining Hercules in his Houle, upon which it was called *Chironium*: or else from the curing of the Wounds of his Soldiers, for the which Intention it is most excellent.

XI. The Preparations. The Roots and Herb are both used, but the Root chiefly: and from them you may prepare, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Powder. 6. A Balsam. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture: all made from the Root.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. Being taken to two or three ounces, or more, Morning and Evening, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and prevails against the Dropsie and Yellow Jaundice, stops spitting of Blood, and is prevalent against Ruptures, Cramps, and Pleurifies, and for those who have an old and continued Cough, or are short Winded, and can hardly draw their Breath.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but more powerful to every Intention; besides which, this Preparation is profitable against Agues, eases the Cholick, and all sorts of Gripping Pains, both of Belly and Womb. It is also a singular Traumatick, for it heals all inward Wounds and Excoriations of the Bowels, and outwardly applied to Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers, it digests, cleanses, dries, and Disposes the same to a speedy healing. Dose two or three ounces in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. The Infusion. It is a weak thing compared with the former Preparation; yet being made in Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and is good against the Jaundice, pains of the Pleura, or Stitches in the Side. Dose four or six ounces Morning and Evening.

XV. The Decoction. It is something more powerful than the Infusion, and is good for the same Diseases which that and the Essence are good against. Sweetened with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Wheefings, Hoarseness, Obstructions of the Lungs, shortness of Breath, and an inveterate Cough. It is good against the Strangury, or pissing by drops: and used as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers; and as a Gargarism, it cleanses and heals Cankers and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat: being drank half a Pint at a time, it expels the malignity of Wounds made by the bites or stinging of Venomous Creatures. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them, and sharpens the Eye-sight.

XVI. The Powder. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, being taken one dram, or dram and half at a time, Morning and Evening,

in Wine: besides which, being strewed upon moist, running Sores, it cleanses, dries, and heals them.

XVII. *The Balsam.* It heals Wounds at once or twice dressing: if they be contused, it digests them, cleanses and heals. Applied to foul, corrupted, rotten Sores, and old Ulcers, it digests them, cleanses, dries, and heals almost to a Miracle. Applied to the Gout, it draws the humor out through the pores of the skin, and so cures it.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is vulnerary, drying, and healing, good against burnings, scaldings, and fluxes of sharp Humors, which it represses by virtue of its Astringency, the Sore, Ulcer or Wound, being first washed with the Juice or Effence: then the Pouder of the Root being strewed upon it, and afterwards pledgets being dipt in the Ointment, and laid over all, with a *De Minio Emplaster* upon that to hold it on: by this means desperate old and running Sores and Ulcers have been suddenly and effectually cured.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* It is an excellent Anodyn and Discussive, prevalent against flatulent Tumors: If it is made up into a Pessary with the Pouder of the Root, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, and educeth the Dead Child and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Convulsions, Lethargies, Palsies, Cramps, Pains and Aches in the Limbs, as also in the Stomach and Belly, Colick, and all Diseases of those parts proceeding from Wind: Let it be taken inwardly three times a day, from two drams to four in any proper Vehicle: and outwardly, let it be bathed upon the part affected Morning and Evening, till health is recovered.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against Malignity, and the Poison of Pestilential Fevers: is good against the bitings or stings of Venomous Creatures; opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps against Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarseness, &c. being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, so many drops at a time as may make the Liquor pleasingly sharp.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, is prevalent against the Strangury, pains and weakness in the Back, being taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops in White Port Wine twice a Day, viz. Morning and Night; and withal being bathed well in, upon the *Spina Dorsæ*, or Back Bone.

XXIII. *The whole Plant, as well Herb as Root,* is available in all sorts of Wounds, Sores and Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, dry, conglutinate, and heal them; and therefore are principal ingredients, and should be in all vulnerary Ointments, Balsams, Drinks, Lotions, and Injections, according to some of the foregoing prescribed Preparations, respect being had to the parts affected, and the way and Method of Application or Exhibition, whether Inward or Outward.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of CENTURY the Lesser.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Kantaron Sages*, and *Centurion Sege*, or *Segir*: In *Greek*, *Καντάρων τὸ μικρόν*: In *Latin*, *Centaurium minus*, & *parvum*: Of some, *Centaurea, sebrifuga*,

from its Quality; *Fel Terra*, from its excessive bitterness. *Dioscorides* says, it was called *Limnæstion*; and *Pliny*, *Libadion*, because it loves to grow in moist places. It is thought to be that Plant which *Theophrastus* called *Lepiophyllum*: In *English*, *Century the Lesser*, and *Lesser Century*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is no Species of the *Greater Century*, nor claims any the least Kindred with it, having no Relation in any kind, but only in the name, and therefore is *Genus* or General it self. It is six fold, as growing with us, viz. 1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente*, The Common Red Small Century. 2. *Centaurium minus flore albo*, White flowered Century. 3. *Centaurium minus luteum*, Small yellow Century. 4. *Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum ramosum*, Branched through-leav'd Small yellow Century. 5. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramosum*, Small yellow Century, not Branched. 6. *Centaurium minimum luteum*, The very small, or smallest yellow Century.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these, which is our Common small Century, has a Root small and hard, perishing every year, from whence springs up for the most part, but one round and crested Stalk, about a foot high, or something more, branching out at the top into many Sprigs or Branches, and some also from the Joints of the Stalks below. The Leaves are small, and a little roundish, very like unto *St. John's Wort*, but without any holes in them, as that has. The Flowers stand at the tops, as it were in a Tuft or Umbel, and are of a pale red color, tending to a Carnation. They consist of five, and sometimes of six, small Leaves, very like unto those of *Hypocyon*, opening themselves in the Day time, and closing at Night, after which come Seed in little short Husks, and in form like unto Wheat Corns. The whole Plant is of an exceeding bitter Taste.

IV. The second, with the White Flower, differs nothing from the other, as to the form, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Height, Flowers or Seed, saving only in the color of the Flowers, which is White, as the other is Red; and the bitter taste is the same in its full Latitude.

V. The

Century yellow small



V. The third, which is the Small Yellow Century, is a little like to the second, and a little greater than it; the Leaves are also larger and broader, and broad at the bottom, but yet not so broad as to encompass the Stalk, as the next does: the Flowers are also a little greater, and yellow, which is the principal thing in which it differs from the last; and withal the whole Plant is not altogether so bitter.

Small yellow
through leav'd
Century

VI. The fourth, which is the Through-leav'd Century, has a Root small and white, like the former, from whence comes some Leaves next the ground

like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater. From this Root comes forth a Stalk, which sometimes spreads it self forth into many long Branches, from every one of the Joints; and sometimes it spreads it self only at top: At the Joints stand two somewhat broad and long pointed Leaves, so encompassing the Stalk about the bottom, and making it seem as if it run through them, that they will hold the Rain, or any Water which falls upon them: The Flowers which stand at the tops of the small Branches are a little larger than those of the Common Century, composed of six or eight Leaves, of a fine pale yellow color, and sometimes of a deeper yellow; after which comes larger Heads than those in the first, and Seed a little bigger. This Plant is not full out so bitter as the first.

VII. The fifth, which is a Small yellow Century not Branched, and differs not in Leaf or Flower from the fourth: The Stalk bears perfoliated Leaves, but spread not themselves forth in Branches, as the former doth: It bears also but one only Flower at the top, which thing, together with its not being branched, makes it to be different, and another Species of the perfoliated kind, the whole Plant is less bitter than the first.

VIII. The sixth, and smallest of the Yellow Centories differs very little from the fifth, or last described Through leav'd Century, excepting in this, that it is wholly less in every part of it, and whereas the former bears but one Flower at the top of it, this bears two or three, and sometimes more, small Flowers at the top of every of its Branches.

IX. The Places. The first grows in great plenty throughout all England, in most Pastures and Grassy Fields; and indeed they are all of them found in many places of this Kingdom, but the first or common sort almost every where, in Fields, Pastures and Woods, but that with the White Flowers is more sparingly to be had than the first. The first I found growing in the South parts of Carolina, in many Plantations, but particularly in that, formerly Captain Abbot's, up Wando River, about five Miles from Charles Town: The third of these enumerated in this Chapter, grows in many places in Kent, as in a Field next unto that which was formerly Sir Francis Carew's House, at Bedington near Croydon; and in a Field next beyond Southfleet Church towards Gravesend, and in many other places, where also the other kinds are sometimes found.

X. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after. They ought to be gathered in their Flowering time: but some people out of a meer Superstition, gather them between the two Lady-days.

XI. The Qualities. They are generally hot and dry in the second Degree; but Gerard says, that our third, which is the first yellow Century, is hot and dry in the third Degree, and yet it is not so bitter as the first. They are all highly Stomack, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hystrick: they are noble Aperitives, and Absterfives, Vulneraries, Alteratives, and Emmenagogicks.

XII. The Specification. It is Antifebricit, and good against Distempers of the Stomach.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Powder. 6. An Oil by Insolation or Boiling. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasme. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Saline Tincture. 15. A Spirit. 16. A Collyrium. 17. A Fixed Salt from the Ashes. 18. An Essential Salt.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* Being given from four to six ounces two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague (as also given in the same quantity Morning and Evening for some days) it removes the Fit, and perfectly cures the Ague. It evacuates and carries off Cholerick and Gross Humors, and prevails against the Sciatica: And yet with *Dodoneus*, I do not perceive that it has any sensible Purg- ing, or Cathartick quality, though in the mean time, many things which are not purely Catharticks or Purg- ing, are found to be very cleansing, and in passing off themselves, carry many other Humors along with them.

XV. *The Essence.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice; it opens Obstructions of the Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against Hypo- chondriack Melancholly, and the Yellow Jaundice; it eases Pains in the Sides, and hardness of the Spleen, making thin both Blood and Humors. It is of good use for those that have the Dropfie, or Green-sickness, because it strengthens the Stomach, and all the other *Viscera*: I know some will not al- low it to cure the Dropfie; but this I know, that if the Hydropick Humors are carried off by other means, and the parts affected are once emptied of their Water, that if this Essence be duly given, it so strengthens the Bowels, that that Disease returns no more. It kills Worms in the Belly, and drys up Rheums.

XVI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It cleanses gross Hu- mors, and eases pains in the Hips, the Gout, and other like Diseases proceeding from Tartarous Hu- mors: It is good in Agues, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. It also prevails against Stitches, pains of the Sides, and other disaffections of the *Pleura*.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion, is good against Agues, Catarrhs, and the vehement pains of the Colick: It provokes the Terms in Women; and brings away the Birth, whe- ther dead or alive, as also the After-birth, easing the pains of Mother, and causing an effectual Clean- sing after Delivery. It is good against the Rickets in Children, evacuates Tartar out of the Urinary Passages, and brings away Sand and Gravel, stop- ping the passage of the Urine.

XVIII. *The Powder.* Taken to one dram in Wine, it gives ease in the Colick, kills Worms in Chil- dren, and (as *Parkinson* says) is a wonderful good help against the biting and poison of a Viper or Adder. Strewed upon moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, drys, and heals them.

XIX. *The Oil by Infolation or Boiling.* It is Ano- dyn, eases the Spleen, and pains of the Mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the Joints, and Limbs, as Gouts, Sciatica, Convulsions, Cramps, &c. proceeding from a Cold Cause. It is also a very good thing to anoint Womens Breasts which are swollen, hard, or pained, through Cold, or Curd- ling of the Milk, or any other accident, as of a blow, &c.

XX. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oil, but is more strengthening and sanative: It cleanses, drys, and heals foul Ulcers, and other spreading Scabs of the Head; and to anoint the Back-bone and Joints of such Children as have got- ten the Rickets: It strengthens and gives ease in pains of the Back, by anointing therewith.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It is an incomparable Vul- nerary, and cures simple Green Wounds at the first intention. If they are composed by bruising, and dilaceration of the flesh, it first digests, then clean-

ses, drys, and heals them: It also cleanses foul and fetid Ulcers, fills them up with flesh, and consoli- dates their lips. It heals old running Sores, clean- sing, incarnating and drying, and perfectly curing them, tho' Hollow, or Fistulous.

XXII. *The Cataplesm, made of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Balsam, but is an especial thing for cleansing and healing putrid Ulcers in what part soever, if duly applied thrice a day: washing the hollowness or fistulous part also with an Expressed Juice of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, but is pleasanter, as being less bitter; but by so much, it is the less ef- ficacious: and is many times used as a Vehiculum, to convey other Preparations of the Herb in: It is said to take away Tanning of the Skin, Sun-burn- ing, and other the like disaffections.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts all the *Viscera* after a singular manner; and therefore if it is taken from one dram to four drams, Morn- ing, Noon, and Night, it so strengthens the Bowels, as that it prevents the return of a Dropfie in those Persons where it has been lately cured. It also re- moves the Gout out of the Stomach, (which many times is fatal) is good against the Jaundice, and Hypochondriack Melancholly: It is indeed a good remedy against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as also the Poison of Mad Dogs.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is excellent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other disaffections of the Womb. It strengthens a weak Stomach, resists Vomiting, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, removing faintness and sickness at heart. It is good against Poison, and the Plague, as also all Putrid, Malign, and Pestilential Diseases, being taken in all that the sick drinks from twenty to forty drops at a time, at least five or six times a day; it takes away the malignity of the Distemper, and wonder- fully abates the putrid heat of the Fever, whether Continent, Continual or Contermittent.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It carries off the yel- low Jaundice, as also the Morbick cause of Ob- structions of the Reins and Ureters by Urine: being given from one dram to two drams, in a good draught of *Carduus* Posset-drink, it has been known to cure Agues: more especially if the *Spina Dorfi* be effectually anointed therewith, from the *Verte- bra* of the Neck almost to the *Anus*. Anointed on the sides, it eases their Pains; and given inwardly, gives ease in the Colick. Given to a Woman in Labor from fifteen to thirty or forty drops, in some convenient Vehicle, it facilitates the Delivery, whe- ther alive or dead, and effectually brings away the After-birth.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against foul Ulcers, and spreading Scabs of the Head, or other parts; takes away Cutaneous Deformities, as Tannings, Sun-burnings, Spots, Marks, Scurf, Dand- riff, Morpew, and other like defects of the skin: And being long applied, it is said to remove Freckles, tho' of great continuance.

XXVIII. *The Spirit.* It strengthens the Stomach wonderfully, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and fortifies the Universal Oeconomy of Nature: it is good against Vomiting, and Indigestion, and causes a good Appetite to Food; makes a fresh and lively Countenance, and restores the Pristine state of the Bowels. It is a very good thing against *Diarrheas*, *Dysenterias*, *Lienterias*, and the *Hepa- tick Flux*, and gives ease in an exquisite Colick, when sometimes many other things will do nothing. Dose from one spoonful to two, in some proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The*

XXIX. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice, or Essence, mixt with an equal quantity of clarified Honey.* Being put into the Eyes, four, five or six times a day, it clears them from Dimness, Mists or Clouds, or any thing which obfuscates or hinders the sight : and if a little Spirit of Wine (about an eighth part) be added to it, it becomes profitable for sore, inflamed and running Eyes ; it strengthens the weakned part, and powerfully stops the Fluxion. It also cleanses Ulcers in the Eyes, drys, and heals them : And I was informed by a very skilful Chirurgeon, that he once cured a *Fistula Lachrymalis* therewith, by injecting it in, with a proper Syringe. This I am sure of, that it singularly cleanses, and drys hollow Ulcers in other parts of the Body, and disposes them to an effectual healing ; and drys up moist Scabs, and other breakings out like Scurf or Morpew, though of long standing, if it is assiduouly used and applied for some time. Taken inwardly, from half an ounce to two ounces at a time, it prevails against Colds, Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other disaffections of the Lungs. Being thus continued for some considerable time, I have known it to cure Ulcers of the Lungs ; the Patient drinking with it, new Milk warm, sweetned with double refined Sugar, drinking no other Liquor, and wholly forbearing all Wines, and Maulted Drinks.

XXX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Antifebricitick and Diuretick. Dissolved to one dram in the Distilled Water, and so drank, it carries off the Morbifick cause of all Fevers by Urine, and cleanses all the Urinary parts of Gravel, Sand, and Tartar, lodged in them. It is also excellent good against the yellow Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It dissolves Choler in the Body, and casts it out by Urine : Take of this Salt half an ounce : of the distilled Water a pint : mix and dissolve. This cures Cutaneous Diseases, and takes off Freckles from the Face, if constantly used for some time ; and also removes other deformities of the Skin.

XXXI. *The Essential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, and may be given in all those cases from one dram to two or three drams at a time, in a glass of generous Wine, Morning and Evening. It is a great Stomackick, and Sweetener of the Blood ; a noble Antifebricitick ; and kills Worms in Young or Old, being taken for some time. It is highly Traumatick, and therefore good to be taken Dietetically, by such as have Wounds and Ulcers about them.

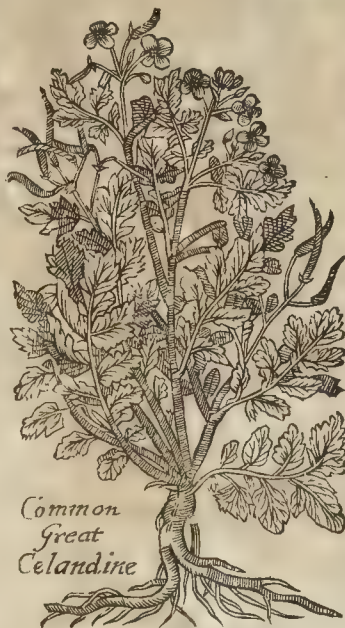
CHAP. CXX.

Of CELANDINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Χελιδόνιον*, or *Χελιδόνιον το μέγα* : In Latin, *Chelidonium*, and *Chelidonium majus*, *Hirundinaria major* : In Arabic, *Kauroch*, seu *Memiram* : and in English, *Celandine*, and *Celandine the Greater*. This latter name is given to it, because another Plant lesser than this, has the name of *Celandine* given to it, and is called the lesser ; and yet it has no Kin or Relation to it : and therefore for distinction sake, this is called *Celandine the Greater*. It is also sometimes called *Swallow wort*, in answer to the latter Latin name. The name is said to arise from Swallows curing the Eyes of their young ones when

they were hurt, therewith ; but as it is a thing wholly fabulous, so we leave it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Χελιδόνιον το μέγα καυρόν*, *Chelidonium majus vulgare*, Common Great Celandine. 2. *Χελιδόνιον το μέγα καλοπύδον*, *Chelidonium majus Lacimatum*, Jagged Celandine.



Common
Great
Celandine



Celandine

III. *The Description.* Common Celandine has a Root somewhat great at the Head, shooting forth several other long Roots, with small reddish Fibres or Strings springing from them, the inside being yellow, and full of a yellow Juice : From this Root springs

up several tender, round, whitish, green Stalks, with larger Joints than are ordinary in other Plants of like magnitude, like as it were knees, very brittle, and easie to break, from whence spring forth Branches of a dark blewish green color on the upper side, like unto Columbine, and of a more pale blewish green underneath, full of a yellow Juice or Milk, which issues forth, when any part is broken, of a bitter Taste, and strong Smell. At the tops of the Branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, having four Leaves a piece, after which come small long Cods, with blackish Seed therein.

IV. *The Jagged Celandine*, grows in its Roots and Stalks, and almost in all things else like unto the former, save that the Leaves are thinner, and the divisions slenderer, and more cut in on the edges: the Flowers consist also of four Leaves a piece, and are of the same golden yellow color, but somewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges, as the green Leaves are, for which reason Clusius calls it, *Chelidonium majus laciniato flore*; this, as the other, by shedding its Seed, rises again before Winter, and so continues flowering the next Spring, and seeding in Summer.

V. *The Places*. The first is nourished up by many in Gardens; but is also found growing Wild in many places by old Wall sides, and by the Hedges and Way sides in untilld ground in several parts of this Kingdom, delighting in shady places. The second is only found growing in Gardens.

VI. *The Times*. They both flower all the Summer long, from the Month of April; and in the mean season the Cods come to perfection, and yield ripe Seed.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are both hot and dry in the third Degree; and of an Absterfiv or Cleansing Faculty; Aperitive, Sudorifick, Hepatick, Arthritic, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification*. It is said to be a peculiar thing against the yellow Jaundice.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. *The liquid Juice*. 2. *The Essence*. 3. *The Decoction in Wine*. 4. *The Powder of the Root*. 5. *The Infusate Juice*. 6. *The Distilled Water*. 7. *The Spirituous Tincture*. 8. *The Acid Tincture*. 9. *The Saline Tincture*. 10. *A Cataplasme*. 11. *A Mixture*.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice*. Being taken fasting from one ounce to two ounces mixed with a dram or two of Mithridate, and a Glas of Wine, it is of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, the Patient being laid to Sweat thereupon. The Juice dropped into the Eyes, cleanses them from Films, and Clouds which hinder the sight; more especially if mixed with a little of the Distilled Water, to allay it. It is also to good purpose used in old running Sores, and filthy and corroding Ulcers wherefoever, to hinder their malignity, and stop their running and fretting, and to cause them the more speedily to heal. The Juice often applied to Warts, Corns, Tettars, Ring-worms, or such other like spreading Sores, destroys their Acrid Ferment, and also cures them.

XI. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the intentions, and may be given in the same Dose in Wine. It opens Obstructions of the Gall, Bladder, Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Dropsie, and yellow Jaundice.

XII. *The Decoction of the Herbs and Roots in Wine*. You may boil with them a few Anniseeds also. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, but not altogether so powerful. It cleanses much, and so is helpful against the Yellow Jaundice, and gargled in the Mouth eases the Tooth Ach.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root*. Put upon Aching Gums or Teeth, or upon a loose or hollow Tooth, it will ease the Pain presently: and as Authors say, quickly cause them to fall out. *Vix Credo*. The over Credulous may easily make a Tryal.

XIV. *The Infusate Juice*. This is thought to be better for the Eyes than the liquid Juice, because many of the sharp Particles by the Infusation are Evaporated. You may dissolve it with a little Breast Milk, or Cows Milk, and so drop it into the Eyes, it is good against Clouds, Films, Blood-shot, Inflammations, Pearls, and other Diseases of the Eyes.

XV. *The Distilled Water*. It is said to be a good thing to clear the Eye-sight; and taken with a little Mithridate or Venice Treacle, and Sweating thereon, it is good against Malign and Pestilential Diseases; and may be used as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has the Virtues of the Essence; and is a singular good thing against cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Liver and Womb. It prevails against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Lameness, Numbness, and Contortions of the Bowels. By the constant use of this Tincture for about six or seven Months, I knew a Man of about thirty six or thirty eight Years of Age, perfectly cured of the Palsie. Dose one, two or three drams at a time, Morning and Evening (and in very cold habits of Body, Morning, Noon, and Night) in a Glas of Madera, or other generous Wine. In Cramps and Convulsions it would be good to bathe the parts affected therewith: and in Palsies, to bathe those parts of the Back Bone, whose Vertebra send Nerves to the places afflicted.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture*. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and Essence, and is indeed a powerful thing against all Malign and Pestilential Fevers, for it actually destroys the malignity, and abates the heat of the Fever. Outwardly applied, it is found of singular good use to take away detestations, or defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture*. It is good for those who are troubled with the Itch, or have old Sores in their Legs, or other parts of their Bodies: it also takes away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morpew, black and blew Spots, and other discolorings and deformities of the Skin.

XIX. *The Cataplasme*. The Green Herb, with the Roots, being bruised, and made into a Cataplasme, with a little Oil of Camomil, and powder of Orrice Roots and Zedoary, and applied hot to the Navel, it eases the Gripping pains of the Belly and Bowels, as also the pains of the Mother. And applied to the Left side takes away Stitches, and eases the pains of the Spleen. Applied also to Womens Breasts, who have their Courses in too great a measure, it stops them, and gives great relief to distaffections of the Mamillary parts.

XX. *The Mixture*. *℞ of the liquid Juice four ounces: Oil Olive one ounce: Flowers of Sulphur an ounce and half: mix them.* It cures the Itch, Morpew, Scurf or Dandriff, scald Heads, discolorings of blows or Wounds, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other like discomposures of the Skin, being anointed therewith, Morning and Evening, for some time.

CHAP. CXXI.

OF CHARLOCK.

THE Names. I do not find that this Plant was known to the Greeks, and so have no Greek name for it. It is called in Latin, *Rapistrum*: and in English, *Charlock*, *Carlock*, and *Chadlock*.

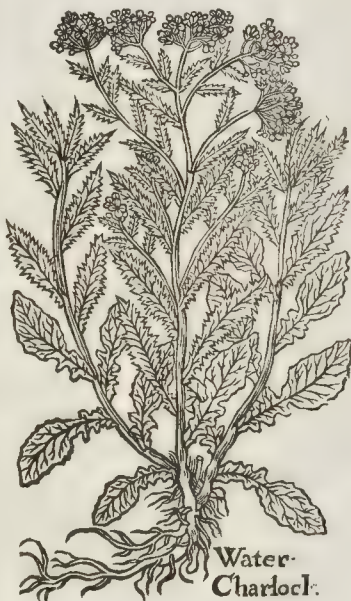
II. The Kinds. Some would have it to be a Species of the Wild Turnep, others of *Sinapi*; some of *Erysimum*; others refer them to the *Lampfana* of Dioscorides: but it took its name *Rapistrum*, à similitudine *Rapifoliorum*, for which reason it was that some have called it Wild Turnep. But taking it as *Genus*, There are several kinds of them to be found in England, viz. 1. *Rapistrum Commune*, Common Charlock. 2. *Rapistrum Sylvestre*, five Arvorum, Wild, or Field Charlock: Matthioli calls it *Lampfana*; so also *Anguilara*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, Gerard and Gesner, in *Hortis*: Fuchsius and Turner call it *Irion*: Bauhin, *Rapistrum flore luteo*. 3. *Rapistrum alterum Arvorum*, A second Field Charlock; which is also called by all the former names. 4. *Rapistrum album Articulatum*, White Field Charlock; which is the *Lampfana* of Turner and Casalpini, who also calls it *Radix Sylvestris*: The third *Sinapi agreste* of Tragus: *Rapistrum flore albo Erucæ foliis* Lobeli; *Armoracia Tabermontani*; *Rapistrum flore albo siliqua articulata* Bauhini. 5. *Rapistrum Monospermon* Bauhini, One Grained Charlock. 6. *Rapistrum Aquaticum*, Water Charlock.



Common Field Charlock

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has slender Roots with several fibres or stirrings hanging at

them, which perishes when the Seed is ripe; from this Root rises Leaves almost like to the *Rapum Sylvestre*, but lesser, and smaller at the bottom, not jagged: among which rises a rough, slender, brittle, and somewhat hairy Stalk, a foot and half, or two feet high, having larger Leaves than the former, and somewhat jagged and Waved: The Stalk towards the top is divided into many Arms and Branches, on which do grow little yellowish Flowers, which make a great shew; but sometimes they are found to be of a purplish color; which being past there follows long Pods, sharp towards the end, containing several flatish Seeds, of a whitish yellow color.



Water Charlock.

IV. The second, has a Root long and white, which grows woody when it runs up to Stalk and Seed, and perishes after Seed time. From which Root springs forth many long and broad rough Leaves, hairy and green, lying upon the ground round about the Root, somewhat deeply gashed in on the edges, and round pointed: from among which rises up one slender hairy Stalk, seldom many, branched from the middle upwards into many Arms, with divers lesser Leaves on them to the tops; on which stand many yellow Flowers, having four or five Leaves a piece, which in a Hemp Land, or Corn Field make a mighty and glorious shew (but much to the Owners disprofit:) after these Flowers are past, there follows long rough Pods, not very slender, with divers round, small, reddish brown Seed therein, like unto Mustard Seed, but larger, as quick and sharp in taste, but more bitter than it.

V. The third has a long Root, with many Fibres at it, like the former, which dies every year, from whence spring up many large Leaves waved in, a little rough or hairy, but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper Leaves being whole and smaller. The Stalk rises up rough and hairy like the others, of about eighteen Inches high, or more, spread out into many Branches; at the tops of which are a great number

number of pale yellow Flowers, which being passed away, long pointed Pods follow, rough like the former, and with a shew of divisions in them, in which are contained little round, and almost Ash-colored, sometimes reddish Seed.

VI. The fourth has a Root small and long in some Plants, in others thicker and rounder, near to the bigness of a small long rooted Turnep, which is Annual, or perishing every Year: From this Root there comes forth fewer Leaves than in the former, but smaller and rougher, and in some little or nothing jagged, but in others more: the Stalks are rougher and lower than the others, which also spread forth into Branches towards the top: and on the tops of which grow the Flowers, not so many as in the Common, or second kind, nor yet altogether so great or so yellow, but either of a pale yellow, or more white; after which come forth smaller rough Pods, with Joints or Divisions in them, in which are contained smaller brownish Seed, nothing near so fiery or hot, as in the first or second kind: of this kind also, some have been found with a purplish Flower.

VII. The fifth has a Root long and white, and somewhat Fibrous; from whence spring forth its lower Leaves, which are somewhat large, thick, and hairy, of a very fresh green color, torn on both edges at the bottom, but broader at the ends, where they are only waved: The Stalks also are a little rough and hairy, of about twelve or sixteen Inches, or more, high, set with a few such Leaves as the lowest, but smaller; towards the top they branch forth into long spikes of gold yellow Flowers, the length of three, four, or five Inches; which being past, there comes in their places small, round, striped Heads or Husks, with a small point at the end; containing in every one of them but one Seed, from whence came the name.

VIII. The sixth, which is the Water Charlock, has a Root long, tough, and full of strings, creeping and putting forth many Stalks; from whence comes forth Stalks of a Yard high, and sometimes more, with many Branches, slender and smooth, in respect to any of the rest, which are set with rough ribbed Leaves, deeply indented about the lower parts of the Leaf. The Flowers grow at top of the Branches in Umbel or Tuft fashion, sometimes of one color, and sometimes of another: the Seed Vessels are short and small, containing in them small Seed.

IX. The Places. The first has been found growing in divers places of England, as going from Shore-ditch by Bednal-Green to Hackney: The second, third, and fourth are found growing in Corn Fields, Hemp Lands, in Barren Grounds, and often by the Borders of Fields and Hedges, Bank-sides and Untilled Grounds, and such other like places: The fifth grows in many places of Germany, and with us is nourish'd up in Gardens. The sixth grows in moist Meadows, and Marsh Grounds, and in Water Ditches, and other plashy places.

X. The Times. They flower all April, and continue flowering till the Summer is far spent; and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

XI. The Qualities. The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree; in some as some do make use of it instead of Mustard Seed, or mingle it therewith. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritic and Hysterick; Aperitive, Absterfve, and Diuretick: Alterative, Parnick, Mastivative, and Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specification. It opens the Obstructions of Brain and Nerves, and is good against the Palse, weakness and trembling of the Nerves.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have from the Seed, 1. An Expressed Oil. 2. An Errhine. 3. A Sauce imitating Mustard. 4. A Spirit, like Spirit of Scurvy-grass. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. A Saline Tincture. 8. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Oil by Expression. It discusses any cold Tumor, and eases pains proceeding from a cold Cause, being anointed upon the part warm, and well rubbed in. It is of good use to make Soap withal, instead of Oil Olive, and much exceeds Train or Whale Oil for that purpose; and where Butter and other Oil are wanting, it may serve to Fry with.

XV. The Errhine. It is made of the Seed by grinding it with fair Water, in a Boul, with a Bullet, then straining the thin or liquid part from the gross: this liquid part being sometimes snufft up the Nostrils, so as it may come out again at the Mouth, purges the Head and Brain effectually, by the Nostrils, of cold, moist and mucilaginous Humors, and by that means prevails against vehement and inveterate Head-achs, proceeding from a cold cause, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Convulsions, Palsie, and other like Distempers of the Brain and Nerves. And I have known by often using of it, in some who have been Dim sighted, or almost Blind, and in others who have had a constant flux of Rheum into their Eyes, for some considerable time, that it has cleared the sight, diverted the Rheum, and strengthened the Eyes so admirably, as if they had never ailed any thing at all.

XVI. The Sauce. It is made as Mustard, and so to be used: it strengthens the Stomach, sharpens the Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: but it is nothing near so pleasant as Mustard: applied immediately upon a Contusion where the skin is not broken, it discusses the Tumor, and prevents the afflux of Humors to the part.

XVII. The Spirit. It is admirable against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body; it excites the Animal Spirits, and causes liveliness and cheerfulness in such as are Sleepy, Drowsie and Lethargick: and is indeed an excellent thing for such constantly to take of, who are Paralytick, or troubled with numbness, tremblings, and other weaknesses of the Nerves; more especially, if it is also bathed down along the Back-bone, and parts affected, Morning and Evening, and also taken from one dram to two drams, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in some convenient Antiparalytick, and Antiscorbutick Vehicle.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Spirit, and in some cases more effectual, being more Stomatick than that is; and being bathed upon any part afflicted with a cold Tumor or Swelling, or with cold and moist Humors, or with Rheumatick Pains proceeding from cold, it warms and comforts the Part, discusses the Humors, and eases the Pain: mixed with White Wine, and used as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Cold Phlegmatick Matter which offends it, causing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Drowlines, Lethargies, &c.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is used chiefly outwardly, in Gouts from a cold cause, in which it gives admirable ease. As also in Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palsies, in all which cases, it ought to be bathed all along upon the Back bone, from the Vertebrae of the Neck, almost to the Anus, and this to be repeated oftentimes, and well rubbed in both Morning and Evening; the parts af-

ected are likewise to be bathed with the same. Anointed upon a Nerve prickt or hurt, it eases the Pain and Anguish, and abates the Tumor, if any be present.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* If given inwardly, from half a dram to two drams, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; but it is of greatest use in outward Applications against Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, and other like Defecations of the Skin; for it cleanses after a singular manner, by reason of its Volatile Particles.

XXI. *The Cataplasme.* Made of the Green Herb, but principally of the Seed, with the addition of a quarter part of Mithridate, and so much Orice powder as will bring it to a consistence, and applied to cold flatulent Tumors, it dissolves them: if Nature designs the Tumor for breaking, it brings it to maturation or ripeness, and that in a little time, because of its heat. If it is applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain, and attracts the Morbifick Humor through the Pores of the Skin, in manner of Sweat.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of CHERRY Winter.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, Σπύρχο, & Σπύρχο ἀλικαβόλο; In Arabick, Keken-gi, & Alkekengi: In Latin, Alkakengi, Halicacabum, Solanum Halicacabum Theophrasti, Vescarium Plinii, Saxifraga quarta rubra Brunfelsii, and Solanum Vescarium: In English, Winter Cherries.

II. *The Kinds.* Parkinson says, it is one of the kinds of Solana, or Night-shades, set forth and spoken of by Dioscorides and Galen, and one of the two of Theophrastus. We make two Kinds thereof, 1. Halicacabum five Alkakengi Vulgare, Our Common Winter Cherry. 2. Halicacabum five Alkakengi Virginense, The Virginian Winter Cherry. There is another Plant, which some Authors have joined with Winter Cherries, and called it, Halicacabum Peregrinum, Vescaria Peregrina, and Halicacabum Repens, Winter Cherries Creeping, as Tragus, Euchsus, Gesner, Matthiolus, Dodonæus, and others; but Cordus opposes, and makes it another Plant: Bauhinus puts it among the Pease, as a kind thereof, and calls it Pisum Vescarium: Lobel thinks it to be the Isopyum Dioscoridis, and calls it, Cor Indum, Pisum Indicum, and Pisum Cordatum; for all which Reasons, it being rather a Grain than a Berry, we have forborn to put it in this place: and so much the more also, because it is no Native or Denison of our Countrey, nor does it grow naturally, as some think, in any Part of Europe.

III. *The Description.* Our Common Winter Cherry has a running or creeping Root in the Ground, long, and not much unlike to the Roots of Quitch-grass, running very far abroad under the upper crust of the Earth, causing it greatly to encrease; it is sometimes of the thickness of ones little Finger, shooting forth at several Joins, and in several places, by which means it quickly fills a great piece of ground. From this Root rises up a Stalk two or three Feet high, round, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way, and that way,

by reason of its weakness: upon which come forth many broad and long green Leaves, not much unlike to those of Common Nighthade, but larger: at the Joins whereof, and among which Leaves come forth whitish Flowers, consisting of five small Leaves apiece: In the middle of which Flower comes forth a Berry, green at first, and red when it is ripe, like almost in color and bigness to our Common Red Cherries (whence the English name;) These Berries are enclosed in Skins, or Bladders, of a pale reddish color. In the Berry is contained a reddish Pulp, and the Seed lying in the same, which are many, small, and flat, and of a pale yellow color.



IV. *The American kind,* has a small Root spreading under ground, but not so far as the former, and perishes every Year. From this Root comes forth Branches with Leaves on the ground, scarcely rising up so much as the other, seldom above eighteen or twenty Inches high, (which I observed when in its perfection, and growing upon fertile ground) but the Branches are greater, as also are the Leaves, and something more uneven about the edges, of a sad, or deep green, almost of a Sea-green color: at the Joins come forth the Flowers singly, to wit, one at a place, and more towards the bottom than upwards (this I observed not, for I always found each Plant very full of Fruit, almost from the bottom to the very top:) but as they grow to the height of the Branches, both Flowers and Fruit are rather smaller than those which are below: the Flowers are composed of five small whitish Leaves, with a Circle of red, or every Leaf is spotted Circle-wise towards their bottoms: the Flowers being past there follows the Fruit, enclosed in a thin Skin or Bladder, of a whitish, or pale greenish color; and not full out so big as the former. Within this Husk or Bladder is contained the Berry, which never grows full out so large as our English Winter Cherry, yet whilst recent, fills almost the Bladder in which it is contained: when the Cherry or Berry comes to its perfection, it is never red, but of a pale whitish green color,

color, sometimes of an Amber color, or of a light palish yellow; and sometimes those which the Sun looks full upon, may have some small streaks of red, mixed with Amber-colored and pale yellowish green colored. The Berry contains a Pulp like the English, but whitish yellow, or green, in which Pulp is contained the Seed, which is small and flat, like the other, and of a whitish color.

V. *The Places.* The first grows by Hedge sides, and old Walls, and about the Borders of Fields, in moist and shadowy places (this it may possibly do, in several Southern Regions and Countries beyond Sea) but with us it grows chiefly in Gardens. The other grows Wild in English Plantations in Virginia. I found it growing in a Plantation up Wasmalaw River in Carolina, and in several other Plantations of that Country, where it grew spontaneously, and that in vast plenty. Parkinson makes mention of a third kind of West India *Alkakengi*, which I take to be the same with that before described, and differs from it only in largeness, and strength of its Stalks, Branches and Berries, which I believe arises only from the differing goodness of the Soil, they being in all other respects exactly the same. I have found them both growing on the same ground, but could not possibly take them to be two differing Species of the same Genus.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or latter end of July; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of August. In Carolina they flower something earlier.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Herb is cold and moist in the second Degree, not Aperitive: but the Berries are of the same Quality, and Opening; Diuretick, Nephretick, Alterative, and Lithontriptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to help in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter, lodged in those Parts.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Distilled Water from the Fruit or Leaves. 2. A Juice of the Fruit made with White Wine. 3. An Infusion or Decoction of the Berries. 4. A Diet Drink. 5. A Powder of the Berries. 6. An Oil of the Root. 7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves or Fruit.

The Virtues.

X. *The Distilled Water.* It is Cooling and Diuretick: It may be Distilled from the Fruit or Leaves with a little Milk. It may be drank from two ounces to five or six, sweetned with a little Sugar, Morning and Evening, against the Strangury, heat of Urine, and all the Distempers of the Urinary Parts.

XI. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be given from one ounce to two, in a glass of White Port Wine, against Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, or what ever stops the Urine in either Reins, Ureters, or Bladder: but it is not so powerful as the powder.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Berries in White Wine, or Water.* It opens the Urinary Parts, and is an excellent thing against the Strangury, provoking the Urine plentifully when it is stopped, or grows hot, sharp, or painful in the passage. It is good to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, helping (where it is composed of a gritty Substance) to dissolve it, and to expel and send it forth by Urine in form of Sand or Gravel. It is good to cleanse inward Apostemations, and Ulcers in the Urinary Parts, and to relieve such as make a foul, filthy, or stinking Urine, or that piss Blood. It is profitable also against the Jaundice,

by carrying off the Morbifick Cause by Urine. Dose from four to eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night: and to be continued as the Exigency of the Disease requires.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Berries put up into new Wine, when it is new made, that working with the Berries therein, their Virtues may be drawn forth into the Wine. Or because our Country affords not new Wine in the *Must*, you may put them into new Beer, or Ale, as you set them to Work, and also Tun them up therewith, that they may fully Work with the same. The proportion is two large handfuls, whilst green, to a Gallon of Wine or Ale: and one large handful well bruised when dry. This may be drank as ordinary drink, but at least a Pint of it Morning, Noon and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction.

XIV. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Berries, in which the Seeds themselves are reduced into a Powder. The Dose is from fifteen grains to half a dram, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine. Or you may Infuse it in the same Wine, two ounces of the Powder to three Quarts of Wine, letting it stand in a cold Digestion a Month before hand, shaking the Bottle every day. When you drink it, shake the Bottle, and pour it out thick and thin together, and let the Patient take a quarter of a Pint at a time, Powder and all, Morning and Evening, and continue this course till he has found the desired relief. This Powder, and thus taken, is much more efficacious than either the Infusion, Decoction, or Diet; and ought to be very much valued of such as are troubled or afflicted with the Stone, Strangury, or stoppage of Urine.

XV. *The Oil of the Root.* It is good against the poisonous stroke of the Scorpion: This Oil being applied, Parkinson says, it is powerful against their stinging. Pliny says, that the Root hereof is so powerful to stupify the Venom of the Scorpion, that if it be put to them, they will utterly loose their strength.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is cooling, and profitable to be applied to allay the heat of Inflammations, and to ease pains coming from a cold cause.

CHAP. CXXIII.

of CHERVIL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Χαρδιον* *χον*, and is thought to be *βασανιον* *Theophrasti*, lib. 7. cap. 7. translated by Gaza, *Entusiscum*: In Latin, *Cerfolium*, and *Charifolium*: In English, *Chervil*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* 3. *Tooth-pick Chervil.* The Garden Chervil is threefold, 1. The Common Garden, called *Cerfolium Sativum*. 2. The Great Sweet Chervil, Sweet Ciseley, called *Cerfolium magnum*, five Myrrhis. 3. The Small Sweet Chervil, Small Sweet Ciseley, called, *Myrrhis altera parva*. The Wild we shall treat of in Cap. 124. and the Tooth-pick Chervil in Cap. 125. following.

III. *The Description.* Garden Chervil has a small and long Root, which perishes every Year, and is raised up every Year, with Seed sown in the Spring, as also in Autumn for Salleting. It rises up with Stalks not a foot high, and in its Leaves much resembles Parsley, but after it is grown bigger, the Leaves are very much cut in and jagged, somewhat resem-

resembling Hemlock, being a little hairy, and of a whitish green color, but turning reddish in Summer, with the Stalks also, bearing at the top of its Branches spoked Tufts of white Flowers, which being past, turn into long and round Seed, pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweet taste, but no smell; but the whole Herb it self, has a pretty kind of sweet Scent.

Chervil.



Neat Chervil or Sweet Cifley



IV. The Great Chervil, (called also Sweet Cifley) has a great Root, blackish on the out side, and whitish within, from which springs forth many fibres; it perishes not, but abides many years, and is of a

sweet, pleasant, hot, spicie Taste, pleasing unto many: From this Root comes forth several Stalks of winged Leaves, consisting of many Leaves set together, deeply cut in on the edges, and every one also denuded about, very like, and resembling the Leaves of Garden Cresses, from which they are not easily to be distinguished, but by good observation of those who know both: Their taste is not unpleasant (for which reason many put them into Sallets) and is not much differing from the Taste of Aniseeds: There also rises up a Stalk reasonable large, and a little crested, about a yard high, spreading it self out into many Branches, at the tops whereof stand many spiky Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being past away, there follows brown, long, cornered, great Seed, two always joined together.

V. The Small Sweet Chervil, (or Small Sweet Cifley) has a Root not like the former, but consisting of almost nothing but fibres, thick and matted together; its Leaves, Stalks, and Umbles of Flowers differ not much from the last, saving that they are every ways less. The Seed is long, smooth, small, and shaped like to an Oat, and in taste not much unlike to that of Daucus Creticus.

VI. The Places. The two first grow in Gardens, and that almost throughout this whole Kingdom: The last is found in some parts of the Alps, as about Genoua, and other places, but with us only in Gardens of Botanists, and such as are curious of Plants.

VII. The Times. They Flower and Seed in May, and their Seed is ripe in July: and therefore are Sown again in the end of Summer.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree; Galen says in the second: Aperitive, Absterive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick and Anodyn. It warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, is Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyllitick: Also Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. The Specification. It is found by great experience to comfort the Stomach, and provoke Urine, even where it is stopt.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. The Green Root. 2. The green Herb. 3. The green Seed. 4. The Distilled Water. 5. The Liquid Juice. 6. The Essence. 7. The Balsam, or Ointment. 8. The Roots Candied. 9. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Root. Gerard says, they are excellent to be eaten in a Sallet, being first boiled, and then drest up to the Table, as the Cook can tell best, either with Butter and Vinegar, or Oil and Vinegar. They are good (says he) for old People which are Dull, and without Courage: they rejoyce and comfort the Heart, strengthen and provoke Lust much.

XII. The green Leaves. They are very good, wholesome and pleasant, being eaten raw as a Sallet Herb with other Salleting, giving the whole a little relish of Aniseeds. Used as a Pot-herb, it is pleasant to the Stomach; and is used by the Dutch in a kind of Loblolly or Hotchpotch, which they call Warmus.

XIII. The green Seed. Parkinson says, they are commended, being put into a Sallet of green Herbs, and eaten with Oil and Vinegar, to strengthen the Aged, and comfort a cold Stomach. Gerard says, that the green Seed eaten as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, exceed all other Sallets by many Degrees, both in pleasantness of Taste, sweetness of Smell, and wholesomeness as for Food, being good for a cold and weak Stomach.

NIV. The

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* Being drank to four or six ounces, it is good to dissolve congealed Blood, and provoke Urine.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It dissolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, Guts, Pleura, Lungs, Womb, or other Bowels: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and prevails also against the Pleurisie, very much comforting a weak, sick, and cold Stomach. Dose four ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, is good against Poison, and the Venomous biting of the *Phalangium*, as *Dioscorides* saith, is nutritive, and restores in Consumptions: Being often taken it breeds Seed, and very much provokes Lust, and has restored some who have been Impotent.

XVII. *The Balsam and Ointment.* They soon cure green Wounds, and digest them, if Contused or Lacerated: Applied to filthy, stinking, and fordid Ulcers, they digest, cleanse, dry, conglutinate, and heal admirably: and applied to the Gout, they ease the pain thereof, drawing forth the Morbifick matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Candied Roots.* They are very good to warm, comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and excite *Venus*: And *Parkinson* says, they are thought to be a good Preservative in the time of Plague.

XIX. *The Decolion of the Roots in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all out so powerful: It is good against the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; is profitable against the Phtisick, and such as have an Impotency, or are in a pining Consumption. Dose, Morning and Night, from four to eight ounces.

Branches, against the Leaves, so that they spring out of Bosoms, as it were, of the Leaves, which carry Umbles of small white Flowers; after which follow the Seeds, rough, hairy, round and longish, about the bigness of Aniseeds, and growing two together. The Leaves are small, and finely cut or divided, like those of Hemlock, but of a whitish color, and hairy.

Wild Chervil

V. *Wild Cifley*, has a Root very large, and divided into several parts, white, and spongy, of a pleasant strong Smell, and with a hot and biting taste: This Root, tho' the Stalks fade and perish, yet lives, and the Leaves are green all the Year. The Stalks (if they grow in good ground) come to be three or four feet high, are hollow, jointed, pretty thick, green, and much Crested, sending forth out of the bosoms of the Leaves many Branches, which have on their tops, Umbles of white Flowers, each Flower consisting of five little Leaves; of which the lowest is twice as big as the rest; the two side ones less; the uppermost the least of all. The Leaves are large like those of Myrrhis, or Sweet Cifley, but of a dark green color; and those which grow on the Tops of the Stalks, are commonly divided into three parts, and those again subdivided into several long sharp pointed and snipt Leaves, like those in Sweet Cifley, the Seeds are longish, round, sharp pointed, black and shining. This Plant may very well be called Wild Cifley, for that it so much resembles the Garden Sweet Cifley, not only in its form, but (as Authors believe) in its Virtues too.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost in every Hedge, and by every Hedge side: The second, about Mudd Walls, High Ways, and such like places, about London, and many other parts of the Kingdom: it is but a small Plant. The third is found very frequently in all places, especially where the ground is moist and fat, in Meadows, Orchards, and the like.

VII. *The Times.* The first flowers in June and July, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, or

CHAP. CXXIV.

OF CHERVIL Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Χαρίφολον*: In Latin, *Cerfolium*, or *Cherfolium Sylvestre*: and in English, *Wild Chervil*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of Chervils, and is threefold: 1. *Charophyllum Bauhini*, *Cerfolium Sylvestre Vulgare*, Common Wild Chervil. 2. *Myrrhis Aëquicolum nova Fabij Columne*, Small Hemlock Chervil. 3. *Cicutaria alba Lugdunensis*, *Cicutaria Palustris Camerarij*, Wild Cifley.

III. *The Descriptions.* Wild Chervil, has a whitish woody Root, from which rise up round about it, round, red, and hairy Stalks, a yard high, or more, many times large, and swollen about the Joints, which Stalks are not hollow, but full of Pith: towards the top they are divided into many Branches, which have on their tops Umbles of small and very fine white little Flowers, which being passed away, are succeeded by longish Seeds. The Leaves are commonly parted into longish principal parts; and each part again subdivided into five, which are snipt about the edges, soft, hairy, and of a dark green, or reddish color.

IV. *Small Hemlock Chervil*, has a Root small and white, which when it has perfected its Seed, perishes every Year: from which rise up Stalks slender, hollow, smooth, not hairy, and seldom exceeding the height of two feet. They are divided into several

not long after. The second comes up in March, flowers in May, and its Seed ripens in June. In Italy they eat the young Leaves in Sallers, and call it Wild Chervil. The third flowers also in May and June, and its Seed ripens in the mean Season, or not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are said to be the same with the Garden Chervil, to which I refer you. Parkinson says, that Wild Chervil will help to dissolve any Tumor or Swelling, and that in any part of the Body, as also to take away the spots and marks in the Flesh and Skin, proceeding from Congealed Blood, by bruises or blows, in a short time, by applying it (bruised I suppose) to the place.

IX. A Cataplasim of the green Herbs and Roots. I once knew a Man who had been for a long time, even for many years, afflicted with the Gout; so that sometimes for four, five or six Months together he could neither go nor stand, which put him so much out of heart, as to think himself past all cure. A Beggar Woman going by, and begging at the Door, at such time as the Paroxysm was upon him, and understanding by some Discourses the Masters illness, told them she would cure him: she advised him to apply a Pulvice of green Wild Chervil to the parts afflicted, and to renew it as often as he saw need: (fetching to him also at the same time some of the Herb, that he might know it:) he did so, following exactly the Beggar Woman's advice, and he had in a little time ease, and in less than a Months time a perfect Cure. If at any time afterwards he found any Grumbling Pain, in the same parts, or in any other, he had still recourse to the same remedy, and aver'd upon his faithful word, that he never apply'd this Cataplasim in vain.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of CHERVIL Tooth-pick.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Tryridon*: In Latin, *Gingidium*, and *Bisacuta*: In English, Tooth-pick Chervil, and Strange Chervil. The Syrians call it *Visnaga*, as Rauwolfius saith.

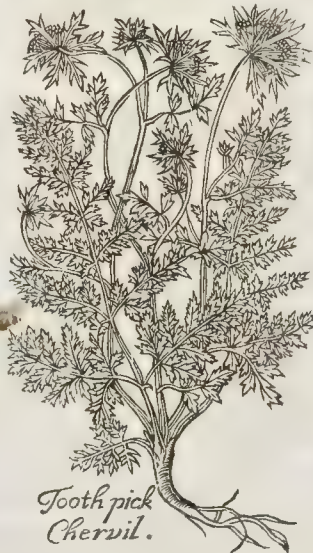
II. The Kinds. There are three principal kinds, 1. *Gingidium verum*, five Syriacum Dioscoridis, Syrian Tooth-pick Chervil, called in that Language *Visnaga*. 2. *Gingidium Hispanicum Matthioli*, The Spanish kind. 3. *Gingidium Cheresolij, Folij Tabernmontani*, Tooth-pick Chervil, with Chervil Leaves.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root almost like a Carrot Root, not great, but long, white and woolly, perishing every Year after Seed-time, which is the same Year it is Sown, or else springing up late, and not shooting up into Stalks for Seed, it will abide a Winter: from this Root it grows up with an upright Stalk, somewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almost, on which are set Stalks of fine cut Leaves, smaller than Fennel, especially those on the Stalks and Branches, for the lowest are a little broader. At the tops of the Branches grow broad Umbles of white Flowers, somewhat purplish in the middle, which Umbles before they flower, hang down their Heads, and after the Flowers are past, the Umbles do contract, or draw themselves rounder, the outward parts being higher than the middle, which then is so hollow, that it represents a Birds Nest, something like to the Umbles of the Wild Carrot: The Flowers being past, there succeeds a great plen-

ty of very small Seed. The whole Plant has a kind of Resinous Taste and Smell. There is another sort also of Syrian Chervil, which has but a few Stalks of winged Leaves, almost like to Parsneps, but that every divided Leaf is broad and round, but lesser; the Stalk is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low, and naked of Leaves to the top, whereon grow several long Stalks with Umbles of white Flowers, and two or three small long leaves with them, whose Smell and Taste is like the former.



The True Tooth Pick Chervil



Tooth pick Chervil.

IV. The Spanish Kind, has a Root long and white, from whence rises up a Stalk higher than the first Syrian kind, and is every ways greater, as to the whole,

whole, but the Stalk is more slender than it, and the Leaves more tender at the Joints, thicker, and more finely cut at the tops, on which stand large Umbles of white Flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long Stalks, which when the Seed grows ripe and hard, being long and slender, will serve very well for Tooth-pickers. Gerard says, that in its Leaves, Flowers, and knobby Stalks, it is like unto Wild Carrots, saving that the Leaves are somewhat finer cut, or jagged, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all, of a reasonable good Smell, and a bitter Taste, among which rise up bushy rundles, or spoky Tufts, like those of the Wild Carrot or Birds Nest, which are closely drawn together, when the Seed is ripe, at what time the sharp Needles are hardened, fit to make Tooth-pickers of, and for which purpose they very well serve; and from thence came the English name.

V. The third kind has a Root long, white, and bitterish, from which spring up droers Stalks of winged Leaves, very like unto the Common or Ordinary Garden Chervil, but not divided into so many parts: the Stalk is round, striated and blackish, about a foot and half high, with Joints and Leaves like the others. The Umbles of white Flowers, are encompassed about with smaller and finer cut Leaves; when the Flowers are past, the Umbel is contracted together, which are clammy, and in which lies small Seed.

VI. The Places. They all grow in Syria; The second in Spain plentifully; but with us they are only nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in October; but with us they flower late, and therefore the Seed is much later; so that if the Year is not hot and kindly, the Seed will scarcely ripen, or come to perfection with us.

VIII. The Qualities. They are said to be temperate in respect of heat or cold, and dry in the end of the Second Degree: Afringent, Stomack, and Alterative. They are more used as Nutriment than Medicine, both in former times and now, for Dioscorides and Galen say more concerning their Edible Properties, being eaten raw or boiled, or otherways ordered, according to several Mens liking, for that they are bitterish, and a little Styptic, and so the more welcome and agreeable to the Stomach: But Galen says, that they are rather Medicinal than Nutritive, for that though they may have a temperate Quality, as to heat and cold, yet that they have a manifest bitterness and atringency, by both which properties, though they may be very agreeable to the Stomach, yet they are more of the Nature of a Medicine, than of Food; for that by those Properties, they cleanse and dry up the moist Humors, which by superabounding, may offend the Stomach, and by it the Liver, and other parts.

IX. The Specification. Besides strengthening the Stomach, as aforesaid, they are proper against Diseases of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Juice. 2. The Essence. 3. The Decoction in Wine. 4. The Spirituous Tincture. 5. The Acid Tincture. 6. The Oily Tincture. 7. The Quils on which the Seed does grow.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. It is good against Vomiting, and strengthens the Stomach; it provokes Urine, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder. The Dose is three or four ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XII. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but strengthens the Stomach more, and is withal more Diuretick. Dose three or four ounces in White Port Wine.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It is an admirable Stomack; and being drunk to fix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, it opens Obstructions, and cleanses the Reins and Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and Tartarous Slime lodged in those parts; but it is not full out so powerful as the Essence.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts Universal Nature. Dose a spoonful at a time.

XV. The Acid Tincture. It stops Vomiting, cleanses the Stomach of Tartar, and Viscosity, causes a good Appetite, and helps Wheezing, Hoarseness, and shortness of Breath.

XVI. The Oily Tincture. It is Nephritick and Diuretick, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and so is good against Stone and Strangury. Dose twenty or thirty Drops in White Port Wine.

XVII. The Quils, Needles, or Tooth-pickers. They serve to pick and cleanse the Teeth and Gums of any thing sticking in them, which they do without any hurt to them, and leave a good scent in the Mouth.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of CHICHLINGS Annual.

THE Names. I do not find that it has any Greek name: The Latins call it *Lathyrus*, which is a kind of Pease, (and differs from *Lathyrus*, Spurge:) We in English call it Chichling.

II. The Kinds. It is either Perennial or Annual: The Perennial we shall treat of when we come to treat of Pease Everlasting. The Annual is the subject matter of this Chapter: They are 1. *Lathyrus Annuus major Baticus*, The Great Spanish Annual Chichling. 2. *Lathyrus Baticus elegans, siliquis Orobi*, Spanish party-colored Chichling. 3. *Lathyrus major siliqua brevi*, The greater short-codded Chichling. 4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevi*, The lesser short-codded Chichling. 5. *Lathyrus, sive Cicercula flore albo*, *Aracus Dodonæi*, *Ervum Lucune*, *Pisum Græcorum Tragi*, *Ervum album sativum Fuchsi*, *Ervum angulosum aliquibus*, White flowered Winged Chichling. 6. *Lathyrus, sive Cicercula flore purpureo*, *Aracus sive Cicera Dodonæi*, Purple flowered Winged Chichling. 7. *Lathyrus, sive Cicercula Batica flore Caruleo*, *Aracus Hispanicus Camerarij*, *Cicercula Egyptica Clusij*, Blew flowered Winged Chichling. 8. *Lathyrus, sive Cicercula flore rubente*, Red flowered Winged Chichling. 9. *Lathyrus, sive Cicercula Batica Dumetorum*, Wood Chichling.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root small, not running deep nor far, but perishing every Year; from whence proceeds two or three flat Stalks, three feet or more long, webbed as it were with skins or films on both edges, having two small Leaves apiece at each Joint, from whence shoot forth the Branches, bearing two pretty long and broad Leaves about the middle thereof, one opposite to another, with a twining Clasper or Tendril running between them. The Flowers stand singly upon long Footstalks, of a deeper purple color, but lesser than the Perennial: after which come long pale colored

A a

Cods,

Cods, very like the Perennial, as the Pease within them also are.

IV. The second has a small Root, from whence spring up Branches or Stalks five or six Feet long, with such like Wets, or skinny Membranes on both edges at every Joint, from whence come forth long Leaves, divided at the top into two other smaller Leaves, and higher upwards set with six Leaves on both sides, and in the middle between them comes forth a small Clasper or Tendrel, by which it catches hold of every thing which stands next unto it. At the Joints also come forth the Flowers, either one or two at the most, upon long Footstalks, like unto the other kind, the upper Leaf of a fine Crimson, or Orange color, and the other in the middle of a perfect White. After the Flowers are past, comes the Pease or Seed in long Cods, every Seed bunching out, as in the Cods of Orobus, and as large almost as the smaller Pease.

greater short coddled Chickling



V. The third has a small slender Root, from whence rises up several Stalks, which lye upon the ground, unless supported by something standing near them: in its manner of growing it differs but little from the former, but its Leaves are something longer, turning a little roundish, almost Cicle fashion'd. The Flower has its inner Leaves white, and the outward somewhat purplish, the Cods which follow are thick and short, which contain within them, small, round, blackish Pease.

VI. The fourth differs little from the last, but only in the smallness of the Plant, and the Cods, having a little roughness upon them.

VII. The fifth has a small Fibrous Root, perishing every Year, from whence springs up weak Winged Stalks lying along on the ground, if not supported by something near them, like as all the former, having also two small Leaves at the joints, and two others narrower likewise on the Branches, which terminate in divided Claspers or Tendrels. The Flow-

ers are white, and stand on long Footstalks; which being past away, there comes after them short Cods, somewhat flat, with two little narrow films all along the back of them; which contain within them Seed, or Pease, flat, white, and cornered, and somewhat larger than those of the former sorts.

VIII. The sixth in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and manner of growing, is like the former: the Flowers and Seed chiefly declare the difference; the Flowers are of a dark dead purple color, and the Cods which follow, are smaller, with films at their backs like the former. The Seed or Pease within them, are also cornered, but of a dark brown color, so that they are almost black in appearance.

IX. The seventh has a small fibrous Root perishing as the rest do, every Year; and differs in nothing from the fifth and sixth, but in the Leaves, which are much larger; and the Flowers, which are of a pale blew on the outside, the inner Leaves being more blew. The Cods are small, and almost round, winged at the back like the former, in which is contained brown cornered Seed.

X. The eighth has Roots, and Stalks, like the last, and resembles it in its manner of growing; but its green Leaves are narrower and longer than those, and its Flowers are of a dull dead kind of Orange color, which being past away, there follows short Cods, and somewhat round, with brownish cornered Seed.

XI. The ninth has a small fibrous Root as the rest have, from whence there comes forth several long, weak Stalks with films on the edges; at the joints are two small Leaves, and from between them come forth the Branches, which have several small dark green Leaves on them, somewhat round at the ends, and are sometimes three on a side, and sometimes but two, but not always one against another. From the bottom of the Stalk and Branches, come forth commonly two Flowers on a long Footstalk, the upper Leaf being reddish, and the other purplish, after which come forth long smooth Cods, without any film at the back, containing within them, round, but somewhat flat Seed, or Pease, of a brownish color.

XII. The Places. They all grow in Spain, from whence they were first brought to us: the first four grow Wild: the latter five are Manured there: but with us they all grow only in Gardens.

XIII. The Times. They Flower in July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with our Pease or Beans, to which we refer you. The five last Manured sorts, Boel says, are eaten by the poor People of Spain instead of Bread; for where these are eaten for Food, seldom any Bread Corn is eaten: They are of a very solid Substance, and extremely Nutritive, and therefore nourish more than other Grain, but are more hard of Concoction.

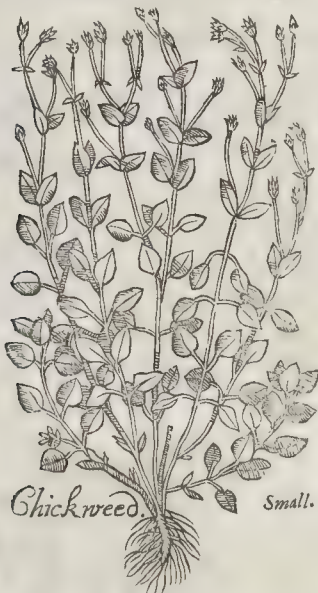
CHAP. CXXVII.

Of CHICKWEED Common.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀλφιν*: In Latin, *Alfina*: In English, *Chickweed*.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal kinds, 1. *Ἀλφιν κοινὴ*, *Alfina Communis*, Common Chickweed. 2. *Ἀλφιν ὑδρογῆς*, *Alfina aquatica*, Water or Marsh Chickweed, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Ἀλφιν ῥόδου*, *Alfina rotha*, Bastard Chickweed, of which we shall treat in Chap. 129. Of the Common kind, there is, 1. *Alfina maxima*, *Lug-*
dunensis.

Aurens; *Angustifolia Bauhini*, Our Greatest Chickweed: Gerard calls it, *Alfine major*. 2. *Alfine minor*, Our Common small Chickweed. 3. *Alfine Baccifera*, and *Baccifera repens*, *Cacubalum Plinij*, *Alfine repens Clusij*, Berry-bearing Chick-weed; and Spreading Chickweed.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a white thready Root, small, and consisting of several little strings like hairs, from whence rise up Stalks a foot or foot and half high, and sometimes higher, a great many from one Root, long, and round, slender, full of Joints, with two Leaves growing out of every Knot or Joint, almost as large, and as long or longer than Pellitory Leaves, to which they are very like in shape or form, but smooth, without any hairiness or downiness; and of a light green color. The Stalks are somewhat clear, and as it were perlucid, or transparent; and about the Joints they are often of a very light red color. The Flowers are at the tops of the Branches, being white, and consisting of six Leaves apiece, standing in long green Husks, not much unlike to the Flowers of Stitchwort, but lesser. Which being past, in their places succeed long Knops, or Seed Vessels, but not great, containing within them small yellowish Seed.

IV. The second has a Root white, and full also of little strings, from whence spring many Stalks or Branches, as in the former, which for the most part lye upon the ground: The Stalks are small, round, long, slender, brittle, or very tender, and jointed: from which slender Branches spring Leaves, resembling the precedent, but much less, as is likewise the whole Plant, which in no respect attains to the greatness of the former; the Flowers are also in like manner white and small, standing in like fashioned green long husks; which being past, the said Husks or Knops contain small yellowish Seed.

V. The third has a Root which is white and long, creeping much under ground, and shooting forth in divers places every year new shoots, the old dying away every Year: from this Root come forth many flexible Branches full of Joints, rising higher than

a Man, if it stands by bushes or other things, where it may take hold; otherwise, through weakness, they lye upon the ground, and so seem not so long or tall. At every one of the Joints stand two Leaves, one against another, much like to the Common Great Chickweed Leaves, but larger, and coming somewhat near to those of Pellitory of the Wall, and of a fresh green color. At the Joints also, on both sides of the Stalks come forth other Branches, jointed and set with the like fashioned Leaves in the same manner, and at the ends of them large, green, round Husks, ending in five points, with white Flowers growing out of them, consisting of five, and sometimes of six white Leaves apiece, cut in at the ends: in which Husks, after the Flowers are past, stand small round Heads, like Berries, green at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat, blackish, purple Seed. This Plant has only an herby taste, like to the Common Chickweeds, and therefore the Learned Botanists refer it to them.



VI. The Places. The first grows almost every where throughout England, by Highways and Ditch sides, in moist and watry places, especially if the Earth is rich. The second is found also in many of the like places, as also in Gardens, where many times it is a most pernicious Weed. The last, *Clusius* says, grows in several places of Spain and Germany; as also in Flanders and England, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say; *Parkinson* says, that he had sometimes found it by Hedge sides in our own Land.

VII. The Times. Chickweed is mostly green in Winter; they Flower in Spring and Summer; and their Seed is ripe in June and July.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the second Degree: Emollient, Arthritick, Anodyn, and Alterative: *Galen* and *Oribasius* say, they are without any Astringent Quality.

IX. The Specification. Their Juice is peculiar against the Inflammation called *St. Antibones* fire.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Distilled Water.
4. An Oil. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. A Compound
Oil.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It is very Cooling and Emollient, without any binding property. Galen and others say, that it has the Virtues of *Pellitory of the Wall*; but that I doubt; however it is commonly found to be as effectual as *Purslain* to all the purposes whereunto that serves, except for Meat or Salleting only. Applied with Cloths or Spunges dipped therein, to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry, to have fresh applied, does wonderfully temperate the heat of the Liver. The same also is effectual for all hot Apoplems and Tumors wherefoever, and is profitable against *Ignis sacer*, or *Anthones Fire*, and the like; as also for all redness of the Face, Wheals, Puthes, Itch, Scabs, either simply used, or made into an Ointment with Lard. It is good for all heat and redness of the Eyes, being dropt into them; also put into the Ears warm, it eases their pain proceeding from a hot cause. The Piles bathed, or fomented therewith, it abates their pain, and takes away their heat and sharpness, and eases all other pains of the Body proceeding from heat and sharpness of Humors. It is good against hot and virulent Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts, Legs, or elsewhere, they being often washed therewith.

XII. The Essence. It cools Inflammations of the Lungs, without any binding property, and takes away the heat of the Stomach and Liver, breaking out into the Lips, causes Appetite, being lost thro' too much heat, is prevalent against *Hectick Fevers*, as also the heat and pain in the Back, and the sharpness and scalding of Urine. Dose from one to two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much less effectual; and may be used as a Vehicle to take the Essence in.

XIV. The Oil. Made by boiling the Herb in Oil Olive, till it is crisp, and repeating it three or four times with fresh Herbs, it heals sore Legs, Ulcers, Wheals, Puthes, Scabs, and the like: and being anointed upon shrunk up Sinews, it extends them, eases their pains, and makes them pliable again.

XV. The Cataplasm. Take of Chickweed four handfuls: Marsh-mallows, two handfuls; mix and boil them to a Pultise, with Fenugreek Seed, Linseed, ana, two ounces, bruised. This applied to Tumors, or Apoplems, ripens and breaks them, asswages the Swelling, and eases the Pain.

XVI. The Compound Oil. Take green Chickweed, fresh Red Rose Leaves, of each two handfuls: Oil of Trotters, two pounds: boil till they are crisp, and strain out: repeat this boiling with fresh Chickweed, and Red Rose Leaves, twice more: strain out, and keep it for use. Being anointed warm, and well rubbed in upon Sinews which are strained, it is a most excellent thing: Let it be used Morning and Evening, and in a little time the Patient will be cured.

XVII. The Virtues of the *Alfine Baccifera*. Some Authors say, that it is no less fatal to be eaten than the sleepy *Nightshade*: but others say, of the *Cacubulum* *Plinij* otherwise: and that if the Leaves thereof be beaten with some Vinegar, and applied to the place stung with Scorpions or Serpents, it helps them: And that the Juice thereof taken, with twice as much honied Wine, it eases the pains of the Back and Loins; also the Head-ach (from a hot cause) if it is applied with Rose Water to the

Forehead and Temples: and that being bound to Wens or Kernels, or they bathed often with its Juice, it dissolves them.

C H A P. CXXVIII.

Of CHICKWEED, Water.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ἄλωνα* *ἁλὸς*; In Latin, *Alfine Aquatica*: And in English, *Water Chickweed*.

II. The Kinds. It is fivefold, 1. *Alfine aquatica major*, The greater Water Chickweed. 2. *Alfine aquatica minor*, The lesser Water Chickweed. 3. *Alfine aquatica minima*, & *serpillifolia* *Baubini*, The smallest Water Chickweed. 4. *ἄλωνα θαλάσσια*, *Alfine marina*, Sea Chickweed: *Lobel* calls it, *Hippia major*; and *Casalpini*, *Centunculus*. 5. *Alfine recta*, flore *Ceruleo*, Upright blew Chickweed. There is another which some account a Sea Chickweed, viz. *Alfine Palustris minor folio oblongo*, which others more properly call, *Portulaca marina*, Sea Purslain, and under that Title you will find it.



III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a creeping Root, shooting out with divers Fibres, very long, and of the thickness of a Wheat Straw, not much unlike to the Roots of Quitch-grass, from whence rise up divers upright Stalks, slender, and jointed from the bottom to the top, set with pretty large sharp pointed Leaves, standing by pairs at certain distances, somewhat like those of *Pellitory of the Wall*. At the tops of the Stalks grow small white Flowers, like to the other Chickweeds, or like to *Stitchwort*, but lesser, having many small and pointed Leaves in each Flower, after which come small whitish yellow Seed.

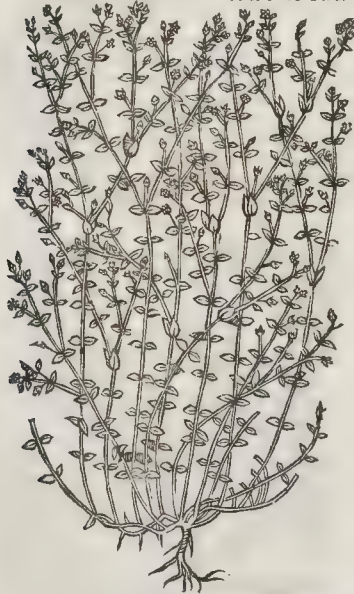
IV. The second of these has a buncy fibrous Root, from whence several weak and tender Stalks rise up, jointed like the former, and with Leaves at the Joints, as in the other, not much unlike in shape and

and bigness to the Lesser Chickweed, in the former Chapter. The Stalks rise up sometimes to be a yard high, full of Branches, and small long Leaves on them, of a pale green Color. The flowers are many, which at the tops of the Branches are small and white, consisting of five Leaves apiece; after which follows in Husks small yellowish Seed.

Smaller Water Chick weed



Smallest water Chick weed

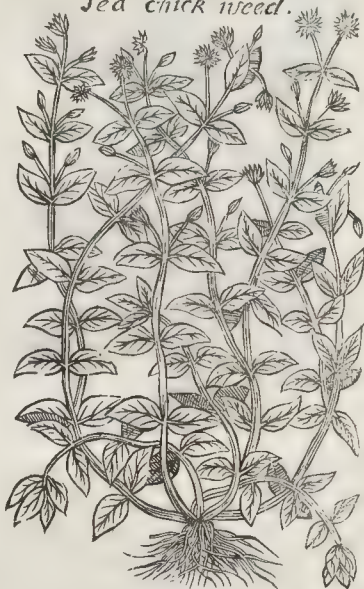


V. The third, or smallest kind, *Serpillifolius*, has a small Root, with many fibres, from whence spring

up many weak and tender creeping Branches, set with two narrow sharp pointed Leaves at each Joint, green above, and of a whitish color below; at the setting on of these Leaves grow small Vessels parted as it were into two, with a little crest on each side, in which Capsule are contained very small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or *Alfine marina*, has a bunchy and thready Root as some of the former, which sends forth for the most part Branches lying upon the ground, very like unto the lesser sort of Chickweed in the former Chapter, but that the Stalks are shorter, and thicker, and closer jointed, with Chickweed like Leaves on them, yet thicker, and whiter: The flowers also stand at the tops of the Branches, and are composed of many small Leaves in form of a Star; which being past away, the Seed Vessels follow, which are long and round like the others, but flat, and somewhat broad, in which are contained three or four greater Seeds.

Sea chick weed.



VII. The fifth has a Root white and long, with some fibres thereat, from whence rise up for the most part several upright Stalks or Branches, jointed in several places, and divers small Leaves growing thereon at the manifold Joints, somewhat divided like unto Leaves of Rue, and a little resembling a Trefoil Leaf: at the tops of the Joints come forth small blew Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece: which being past away, there appears small round Chickweed like Heads or Husks, with small Seed therein.

VIII. The Places. The first three, and the fifth, are found to grow in or near Waters, and Watry places in most Parts of England. The *Serpillifolia* may be found in Watry places, between Clapham Heath and Tooting, and between Kenish Town and Hamstead. And the fourth grows near the Sea shore, and in Salt Marshy places, upon several Coasts of this Kingdom.

IX. The Times. Their Flowering time is in the heat of Summer, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season, and in a little time after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those in the former Chapter, to which we refer you.

CHAP. CXXIX.

of CHICKWEED, Bastard.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ἀλφειά* ^{Alphēa}: In Latin, *Alfne nobis*; and in English, *Bastard Chickweed*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are many kinds hereof, but these follow are chief. 1. *Alfne foliis subrenatis* ^{subrenatis} *Veronica*, Speedwell Chickweed. 2. *Alfne foliis tripartitis*, Germander leav'd Chickweed. 3. *Alfne spuria* ^{spuria} *prior* *Dolonei*, *Alfne folio hederule minor*, Ivy leav'd Chickweed. 4. *Alfne hirsutia foliis Auriculae Maris*, Hairy Chickweed, with Mouse Ear Leaves. 5. *Alfne viscosa*, Clammy Chickweed. 6. *Alfne Petrea*, Stone or Rock Chickweed. 7. *Alfne fluvialis*, River Chickweed.



III. **The Descriptions.** The first of these has a small and thready Root, which perishes not in the Winter; from whence many Branches spring up, and spread abroad, full of small and almost round Leaves, set in couples or pairs, very like to those of *Veronica*, or *Pauls Betony*, called *Speedwell*, but not like to *Elatine* or *Fluellin* of any kind. The Flowers grow at the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Branches upwards, being very small, made of five blew Leaves, after which come small flat Seed Vessels like Pouches, in which is contained small round yellowish Seed.

IV. The second has a small long Root, full of many fibres or threads, which continue all the Winter, from which come forth several small weak Branches spreading upon the ground, three or four Inches long, set with small and somewhat round Leaves, which are dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing by couples one against another: At the Joints whereof towards the tops, come forth small blew Flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of five round pointed Leaves; after which succeed small round Seed Vessels, two always joined together, having small round Seed within them.

V. The third or Ivy leav'd Chickweed, has a small and thready Root, from whence rise up hairy slender Stalks or Branches, many of which spread themselves upon the ground, set with two Leaves at a Joint, hairy and Ivy like, but nothing so large. The Leaves, says Gerard, resemble the Back of a Rat when it dies. The Flowers grow at the tops,

and consist of five small blew round pointed Leaves; which being past away, round Heads or Husks appear, in which is contained small Chickweed like Seed.



VI. The fourth, or Hairy leav'd Chickweed, has a very small Root, with a few Fibres at it; from which spring up several hairy Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the ground; upon which grow in pairs, small, long, whitish, hoary Leaves, of a Mouse Ear like fashion: the Flowers grow at the ends of the Branches, of a bluish color, which give long and pointed Seed Vessels, in which is contained small Seed, like that of the Common Chickweed.

VII. The fifth, or Clammy Chickweed, has a small fibrous Root, from whence come forth Branches, which stand more upright than the last, with rough, hairy, and clammy Leaves, somewhat like the Common Chickweeds, but of a more blewish green. The Flowers are small and white, and scarcely open themselves but in the hot time of the day, standing at the tops of the Stalks, which from the middle upwards are so clammy, that they will stick to ones Fingers, if touched, whereby they are apt to catch Flies, and other small things which fall upon them.



VIII. The

VIII. The sixth, or Stone Chickweed, has a small and thready Root, which sends forth many small and upright Branches, thick set, which so interfere one with another, that the whole Plant (which is indeed but a small Herb) seems like unto a small Bush. The Leaves are small and pointed; and the Flowers small and white, like the other Small Chickweeds. Which being past away, round Heads or Husks come forth, like unto those of Lent in Grass, in which the Seed, (which is very small) is contained.

IX. The seventh is a Barba kind of Chickweed, growing by River sides; it is a very small Plant, but has an admirable thick matted Root, like a Haddock, made up of a vast number of fibrous or thready strings, from whence rise up many small slender Branches, stretching or trailing along the Stream, upon which grow long Leaves, having a long middle Rib, upon which grows on each side thereof a great number of other smaller Leaves, like those of Lentils, or the Wild Vetch. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are small and white, after which comes in husky Heads a small Seed.

X. The Places. The sixth grows on Mountains, and in Stoney and Rocky places: the seventh grows in Rivers: the others grow in Fields, as well Tilled, as Untilled, and by Way sides, &c.

XI. The Times. They do all Flower in Summer, some in the latter end of May; and some in June and July; some earlier, and some later than others; and their Seed is ripe quickly after; but the fourth or hairy Chickweed Flowers not till Autumn.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, Authors assent to be the same with those of the Common Chickweed, to which you are referred; and therefore we shall say no more of them in this place.

spreading and creeping on the Earth, with long slender Branches, or Strings, like to the Strawberry Plant, which take Root again, and shoot forth many Leaves. These Leaves are five in number, (sometimes seven, though but rarely) long, finely dented about the edges, and ending in a pretty sharp point, somewhat hard, and of a lightish green color. The Stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow Flowers, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green Head, which when it is ripe is a little rough, and contains small brownish Seed.



CHAP. CXXX.
OF CINKFOIL.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Πενταφυλλον: In Latin, *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquefolium*, a numero foliorum: In English, Cinkfoil, and Five-leaved Grass.

H. The Kinds. Authors make at least sixteen Kinds, or more; many of which grow not in England, nor any place belonging to our Territories: The most usual with us are, 1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatifolium*, Our most Common Cinkfoil. 2. *Pentaphyllum majus album vulgare*, The Greater Common white Cinkfoil. 3. *Pentaphyllum magnum flore luteo vel albo*. The Great Common Cinkfoil with a white or yellow Flower. 4. *Pentaphyllum rubrum Palustre*, Red Marsh Cinkfoil. 5. *Pentaphyllum spinum Potentilla facie*, Low Silver-weed Cinkfoil. 6. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens majus & minus*, The Greater and Less creeping hoary Cinkfoil. 7. *Pentaphyllum rectum majus & minus*, The Greater and Lesser Upright Cinkfoil. The first of these is called generally by all, *Pentaphyllum*, or *Quinquefolium vulgare*, and *Quinquefolium majus repens Bauhini*, Common Cinkfoil. The second, *Quinquefolium album*, and *Quinquefolium album majus alterum Bauhini*. The third is called, *Quinquefolium album majus caulescens Bauhini*.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root of a blackish brown color, very rarely so large as ones little Finger, but growing long, with several fibres springing from it; and by which small strings it quickly spreads over the place it grows on: From this Root rises up several weak Stalks, lying on,



IV. The

IV. The second has a Root thick and long, blackish on the out side, but reddish within, having many fibres appertaining to it. From whence spring forth Stalks with many Leaves, also Leaves growing from the Root. The Stalks are small, weak, and a little hoary, and the Leaves springing from them are five-fold, or divided into five parts, a little dented and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and a kind of hoary white underneath: between these Leaves grow weak Branches, leaning down to the ground near a foot long, with many such like Leaves on them, but lesser than those below. The Flowers are about the largeness of the former, but not full out so large as the next following, of a white color, consisting of five rounder pointed Leaves than the others are, having a nick in the middle, and several small yellow threads in the middle of the Flower, set with a woolly Head, having many small Seeds set together like unto a Crowfoot head of Seed. Of this kind there is another whose green Leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing else.

V. The third has a Root somewhat thick and long, of a blackish brown color without, and reddish within: From this Root spring forth many Leaves, also Stalks or Branches, the Leaves stand upon their own Stalks, and are divided into five parts, as if they were five several Leaves, dented about the edges, and almost sharp pointed, very like to the first or Common Cinkfoil, but that these are every ways larger, and a little hairy; from which rise up strait or upright Stalks for a while, till they are grown up to a considerable length, then they incline, or lean somewhat down towards the ground, as both the former do. These Stalks are a little hairy also, and divided near their tops into two or three Branches, and they again into others smaller; upon the tops of every one of which grows one Flower, of a white color, and larger than in either of the former, consisting of five Leaves, as all the other sorts do; in the middle of which stands a small downy head, encompassed with many reddish yellow threads. This kind, says Gerard, is so common, and so universally known, that he thought it needless to give any Description thereof. Johnson upon Gerard says, it has many long slender Stalks lying spread upon the ground, out of which grow Leaves, made of five longish snipt Leaves, fastened to one long Footstalk; the Flowers also grow upon the like Footstalks, and are composed of five yellow Leaves. The Root is pretty large, of a reddish color, and round, but dried, it becomes square.

VI. The fourth, or Marsh kind, has a Root of a Woody substance, with some fibres, or thready strings adjoining thereto: From which Root rise up Leaves almost like to the former, consisting of five parts, notched about the edges, and standing close together at their lower ends, upon one long Footstalk: the Stalks are about a foot and half high, and of a reddish color; The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the other Cinkfoils, save that they are of a dark red color; in a word the whole Plant is very like to the other kinds, especially the great Kind last before this described.

VII. The fifth or Silver-weed Cinkfoil, has a Root small, long, and blackish, like the first Common Cinkfoil: from which springs forth long Stalks of Leaves, divided into many parts next the ground, set on each side thereof, two at a space, one against another, and an odd one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto Wild Tansey Leaves, but not hoary, or silver like, as they are, but only green. The Flowers come forth at the joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, which Stalks creep not, nor stand upright, but being weak lean down towards the ground, having very long

Stalks of Leaves on them. The Flowers which grow on the tops of the Stalks, are lesser, and less divided than those which grow below: they are single, every one by its self, small, of a pale yellow color, and with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkfoil beads of Seed, viz. like to a small, hard, dry Strawberry.

Cinkfoil wit wild tansey leaves



Cink foil

Hoary.

VIII. The sixth, or Hoary Kind, is all over hoary, whence it took the name of Incanum: It has a long slender Root, and Woody, from whence rise up several

veral woody thick Stalks, somewhat red, wrinkled also, and of a brown color, which grow of unequal lengths from the Root, spreading themselves into many Branches, shadowing the place where it grows. The Leaves are thick set, and snipt on the edges, almost like *Tormentil*, and are thought by some to be of equal force with it against *Poyson*, and for which reason, some have thought it to be the *Leucas Diofcoridis*. The Flowers stand also upon long Footstalks, and consist of five yellow Leaves apiece, having a yellow thrummy head in the middle like to the other *Cinkfoils*. This is twofold, viz. the Greater and Lesser, which differ in nothing but in their magnitude.

IX. The seventh, or Upright Kind, has a thick black fibrous Root, from which spring forth Leaves and Stalks: the Leaves stand upon long Footstalks; the Stalks are strong and upright, not much above half a yard high, spreading forth several ways into divers Branches. The Leaves are somewhat longer, larger, and greener than any of the former kinds, stand upon long Footstalks, and are divided into five parts, as the others, and dented about the edges; sometimes into seven, but that more rarely, having three Leaves only at the top. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are large, and of a pale yellow color, and in some Plants of a purplish color, which turn into Seed, much as the other kinds do: this is the Greater kind. But there is a Lesser of this Upright Kind, which has smaller and rounder Leaves, of a sad green color on the upper side, and grey or hoary underneath; the Stalks are tenderer, and lower, the Flowers on the tops smaller, and of a more Gold yellow color, in which consists the chief difference.

X. The Places. The first grows almost every where throughout England, by Highway sides, Ditch sides, and other Untilled places. The second is found in shady and woody places, under Hedges, and other moist places, and by Highway sides. The third is to be found growing almost every where upon good Ground, by Highways, and in low and moist Meadows. The fourth grows in Moist and Marshy Grounds, and in Watry places; it grows in a Marshy Ground adjoining to the Land called *Bourn Ponds*, half a Mile from *Colchester*, from which place, Gerard says, he brought some Plants for his Garden, in which they flourished and prospered well. The fifth, Gerard says, grew upon Brick and Stone Walls about London. The sixth, Gerard says, is a rare Plant, and that he found it growing on the Mountains of the Peak, and dry Gravelly Valleys. The seventh grows in many places of France and Germany, where it bears white Flowers; and in Italy, where the Flowers are purplish; but with us it is only nourish'd up in Gardens.

XI. The Times. They are said to Flower all the Summer Months, as May, June and July; even from the beginning of May; and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

XII. The Qualities. The *Cinkfoils* are Temperate in respect of heat or coldness, but dry in the third Degree. They are Absterfive, Neurotick, Arthritic, Alterative, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick. Although it is supposed by Authors, that they have all one and the same Virtues, yet it is manifest, that some of them are stronger, and more efficacious than others. Those which are esteemed the most powerful, are the first, second, third, and seventh, these are the chiefest for use, and strongest in effect, of all the rest, and are held to beas effectual for all the purposes whereunto *Tormentil* is applied, so that instead thereof, and where that is wanting, *Cinkfoil* says *Parkinson*) may be used to as good purpose.

XIII. The Specification. It is an especial remedy against Agues and Fevers, and to stop all sorts of Fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, in any part of the Body wheresoever.

XIV. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Vinegar. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Balsam, or Ointment. 12. A Collyrium.

The Virtues.

XV. The Juice. It is good against all sorts of Agues and Fevers, whether Continential, Continual or Contermittent: whether they be burning Fevers only, Malign, or Pestilential. It cools and attenuates the Blood, and Humors, and is an excellent thing for a Lotion, Injection, Gargle, and the like, for sore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistula's, and other corrupt, foul, and running Sores. The Juice is given to four ounces at a time, for some Days together, two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it is said to cure it, but it ought to be drank Morning and Evening in the intermediate Days also. And taken in the same quantity for the same time, viz. for thirty Days together, it cures the Falling Sickness, as also the Quinsy, and Yellow Jaundice, and all Fluxes in Man or Woman, as Whites, Reds, and Bloody Flux, Diarrhæa, &c. The Juice mixt with a little Honey, prevails against Hoarseness, as also the Cough of the Lungs.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; besides which it is very effectual to cure Consumptions of all sorts, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs: And if the hands be often washed therewith, and it is suffered every time to dry in of it self, without wiping, it will in a short time help the Palsie, or shaking of them.

XVII. The Infusion or Decoction in Red Port Wine. They have the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but not all out so effectual: yet however they are very powerful against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: But where there is a sharpness of Humors, the Decoction is best made in Milk. The Decoction outwardly applied, and inwardly drank as a Diet drink, very much contributes to the Cure of the Gout and Sciatica; as also to consolidate Ruptures of the Bowels.

XVIII. The Powder of the Root. Taken to a dram Morning and Night, it is good against Fluxes of the Belly, spitting and pissing of Blood, Ruptures, and Agues of all sorts; but it ought also to be given over and above on the day the Ague comes, three hours before the Fit, in a Glass of Red Port, or Red Florence Wine.

XIX. The Vinegar. The Roots boiled in Vinegar, and that held in the Mouth, is said to ease the pains of the Teeth: it also is good against all sorts of Nodes, Kernels, hard Swellings, and Excrecences growing in the Flesh, in any part, being applied thereunto. It allays all kinds of Inflammations, and alleviates Anthonies Fire and the Shingles; it prevails against Apostems, and painful Sores or Ulcers, attended with pain and putrefaction, as also all other kinds of running Sores, Ulcers, Foul Scabs, Itch, &c. It gives ease in pains of the Joints, and the Gout, whether in the Hips, Hands or Feet. It is also good against bruises, or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stop the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.

XX. *The Citron-balm.* Made with Vinegar by boiling, and applied, it softens hard Tumors, is good against Contusions, stops the Flux of Humors to any part, and gives ease in the Gout.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has some small matter of the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction; but is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations in.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a famous thing against all manner of Fluxes of Belly and Womb; but especially those of Blood; it stops spitting, vomiting and pissing of Blood, and wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, Bowels and Womb; and it timely and prudently given, prevails against a *Diabetes*, because by its Spirituous Nature, it so admirably strengthens all the Vessels and Passages. Dose two drams Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Vinegar at *Seltz*, foregoing, besides which it is an excellent Stomachick, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, cuts Flegm, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstructions, and cleanses the Bowels: mixed in equal quantities with *Tinctura Martis*, and given Daily, Morning, Noon and Night, in some convenient Vehicle to one dram, more or less, it perfectly cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Yellow Jaundice in Elder People.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails against Defacements of the Skin, Scurf, Dandriff, Morpew, and that kind of Disease called *Lepra*, *Leuce*, or the Spotted Leprosie; inwardly taken to half a dram, or one dram in White Wine, it admirably strengthens the Back, and eases the pains thereof; opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous matter.

XXV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It digests contused Wounds; cleanses old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, dries them, and suddenly heals them. There are but few better Vulneraries than this Balsam and Ointment; and being applied to the Gout, especially the Balsam, it eases the pain, and so effectually draws forth the Morbifick matter, that for the most part the Patient remains perfectly cured.

XXVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey; a quarter of a pound of Honey to a pint of the Juice. Put into the Eyes, it clears the sight, and stops fluxes of Rheum falling down into them: there is nothing better for curing Ulcers in that part, the Eye being washed therewith three or four times a day. It is also an excellent Lotion to heal a sore and ulcerated Mouth, as also Ulcers in the Throat and Gums, the parts affected being often Gargled and Washed therewith: and if the sore or Ulcer seems to be inveterate, or putrid, the *Collyrium* will be so much the more excellent, if to the former quantity two or three ounces of Common Spirit of Wine be added.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of CISTUS Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἡλιανθέμιον* & *Χαμαίσις*: In Latin, *Helianthemum* and *Chamaecistus*: In English, Dwarf Cistus, and Small Sun-flower.

II. *The Kinds.* Parkinson makes Nine Kinds of this Plant, but a great part of them are Foreigners

to us, and therefore not to be taken notice of. Those which are Natives of our Countrey are chiefly three: 1. *Helianthemum Vulgare*, *Chamaecistus flore lutea*, *Flos Solis quorundam*, Our Common Dwarf Cistus, or small Sun Flower. 2. *Helianthemum flore albo*, White Dwarf Cistus. 3. *Chamaecistus serpilli foliis flore Carneo*, The Great Dwarf Cistus with Wild Time Leaves, and a bluish colored Flower.



Dwarf Cistus
or Holy Rose

III. *The Descriptions.* The first has a hard and woody Root, of a brownish color, and growing in time to be somewhat great, and very long, and divided into small Branches at the lower end: From this Root come forth several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody Branches, lying for the most part round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground, on which grow by pairs, many small and somewhat long Leaves, thick, fat, and full of substance, a little soft or hairy, or covered with a soft Down, with other small Leaves also growing between them: at the tops whereof stand three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes gold yellow colored Flowers, consisting of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with some yellow threads in the middle, of a pretty savor or smell in some places, but less or none in others: which being past away, there follow small round Heads, in which are contained small yellow Seed. This Plant dies not, but continues many years, increasing in its Branches, which yield a Viscous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto Comfrey, and is of an Astringe, Astringent taste.

IV. The second has a Root like the former, and differs not much from it, but that it grows up somewhat higher, the Leaves are a little longer, and not so thick set together, also more Woolly and Downey, thereby obtaining a whiter color. The Flower has the same number of Leaves, is also somewhat longer, and white without; being in some places a little facet, in others little or nothing at all; and its Taste is Astringent like the former.

V. The third has a Root very Fibrous, spreading much under Ground: from whence rise up many red-

dish Branches like unto Wild Time, with such like small Leaves set upon them very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green color, and a little hairy or downy withal, but a little longer and whiter next unto the Flowers, which stand three or four together, every one on a pretty long hairy Footstalk, consisting of five small yellow Leaves, like unto the other, and somewhat sweet.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in divers places of England, but the first and second more especially in Kent, in almost all places throughout it, which in some places are greater than in others; but that with the white Flower is more rare to be met with than the other. The third is that which Parkinson thinks is most usual with us in England. Gerard says, that those of our English growth, he has found in many places, especially upon the Chalky Banks about Gravesend and Southfleet in Kent, and for the most part all the way from thence to Canterbury and Dover, they delighting to grow in rough, dry, and Sunny places in open Fields, and upon Mountains.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in Summer, viz. in June, July and August; some earlier, and some later: but their Flowers are so soon fading, that they seldom endure above a day or two; and their Seed is perfected in some small time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect of heat or coldness, and dry in the second Degree: Absterive, Astringent, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for stanching Blood, and stopping all Fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body whatsoever, whether Inward or Outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. A Syrup. 9. A Balsam or Ointment. 10. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It dries and astringes, stops bleeding, spitting Blood, pissing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, and all other fluxes of Blood, and heals Wounds, by strengthening the Parts, and conjoining their Lips together: it prevails also against all manner of fluxes of the Belly, and consolidates Ruptures. Dose from one ounce to three in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is powerful to Wash and Gargle sore Mouths and Throats, and to heal them; as also to cure Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and old running Sores in other parts of the Body, as in the Legs and Feet, which have been of a long standing, and which by reason they are depending parts, by a defluxion of moist and sharp Humors, are kept long from healing; It is also good against Coughs, Colds, and violent Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum, which induces, by continuance, a Consumption. It cleanses, dries, and heals old Ulcers, and Conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, because it is very powerful in consolidating, binding and strengthening any part; and is as effectual as Comfrey for Ruptures, strengthening weak Joints, or any other Glutinating property, to which Comfrey is proper.

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but not altogether so effectual; but drank from four to eight ounces, it stops Catarrhs, Coughs, and inward Bleedings, and heals a Rupture of any of the Vessels.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It is wonderfully astringent, dries up moisture in running Ulcers, cleanses and heals: it is a peculiar thing against spitting and pissing of Blood, and the Disease called Diabetes. Dose one dram, in some proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It is said to be a good Cosmectick, to beautify or make fair the skin of the Face, Neck, Breasts, and Hands, or of any other Parts of the Body.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, besides which it is good against the stinging or biting of any Venomous Creature, stopping the farther spreading of the Poyson, and in a short time curing the sick. Dose one or two drams in a Glass of Canary, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against the Malignity and Venom of Serpents, or the bitings of any other evil Beast: it is good against malignant Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and of any other malign or infectious Disease: it may be inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, in any of the cases aforesaid, where outward applications are requisite. It is good against a Leuce, or Spotted Leprosie, Scurf, Morpew, and such like, if it is mixed with the Distilled Water, and then the parts affected to be Washed therewith.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an incomparable thing against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or sharp and Salt distillations of Rheum, and spitting of Blood, also all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Dose two spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are most incomparable Vulneraries, so that few Medicaments exceed them. They not only speedily cure Green Wounds by conglutination, but also digest Lacerated Wounds, and cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal, old, foul, hollow, running Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied, it is good against the biting or stinging of any Venomous Creature, staying the farther spreading of the malignity. Applied also in the Gout, from what cause soever, it eases the pain, prevents the defluxion, and quickly cures it.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of CISTUS Male.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κίστος; *disponde*: In Latin, *Cistus mas*: And in English, *Male Cistus*, *Sage Rose*, and *Holly Rose*, as Gerard calls it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Male*, of which in this Chapter: Or, *Female*, of which in the next. Parkinson makes four several kinds thereof, of which the first of them, viz. *Cistus mas*, or *Male Cistus*, is the chief which grows with us.

III. *The Description.* It has a woody Root, and will abide some years with us, if care be taken to keep it from the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will scarcely endure. From this Root grows up a shrubby Plant, about a yard or more high, having many slender, brittle, woody Branches, covered with a whitish Bark; on which grow many whitish green Leaves, long, and something narrow, crumpled, or wrinkled, as it were, with Veins, and somewhat hard in handling, especially the older Leaves, for the young ones are softer, something like unto

our Sage: Leaves, for the form and color, but much smaller, two always set together at a Joint. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, upon several slender Footstalks, consisting of five small round Leaves apiece, somewhat like unto a small single Rose, or the Rose of the Wild Bryar, of a fine reddish purple color, with many yellow threads in the middle, without any Smell at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding seldom one whole day blown at most: when the Flowers are past, there come up round hard hairy Heads in their places, containing within them, small brownish Seed.



Cistus male or the *Hypocistis*

IV. The Places. It naturally grows in Italy, Spain, Portugal, and France, and other hot and Southern Countries: but with us it is only nourished up in Gardens.

V. The Times. In its Native places, it Flowers generally in May: but with us about the latter end of June, also in July and August; and the Seed is ripe quickly after.

VI. As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are the same in all respect with those of the Dwarf *Cistus*, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of CISTUS Female.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κιστός* *κιστός*: In Latin, *Cistus femina*: and in English, Female *Cistus*, or Sage Rose.

II. The Kinds. Parkinson makes eight several kinds of the Female *Cistus*: but two of them are

chiefly nourished up in our Gardens, viz. *Cistus femina*, The Female *Cistus*, specially so called. 2. *Cistus Annuus*, The Annual or Yearly *Cistus*.

III. The Descriptions. The first Female *Cistus*, has a woody Root like to the former, from whence grows a kind of shrub, lower and smaller than it, having blackish Branches, less woody, and not so brittle as the Male. The Leaves are somewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard and rough withal, growing in the same manner upon the Branches, as the other, by Couples. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches like to the Male kind, consisting of five Leaves, but somewhat lesser, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as soon fading, and of as little Scent as the other, but the Heads and Seed are somewhat larger.

IV. The second, or Annual *Cistus*, has a small woody Root, which perishes as soon as its Seed time is past; for the Plant endures but a Year, and therefore requires you to Sow it every Year, if you will have it: From this Root rise up strait, but slender hard Stalks, set here and there confusedly with long and narrow greenish Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Gum-*Cistus*, being a little clammy withal. At the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joints with the Leaves, stand two or three pale yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with a reddish spot, near the bottom of every leaf of the Flowers, which as soon fades as any of the former. The Flowers being past, small three-square Heads follow after, which contain within them small Seed like to the Female kind, but somewhat paler or yellower.

V. The Places. The first grows naturally in hot Countries, as Spain, Portugal, Italy, Languedock; The second in colder Countries, as Germany, Bohemia, Friesland; and with us they are both brought up in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, as June, July and August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with the Dwarf *Cistus*, so that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of CIVES, or CHIVES.

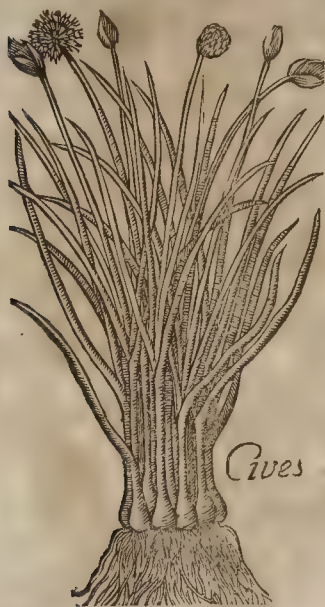
THE Names. They are called in Greek, *Σκηνόπρανον*: In Latin, *Schanoprasum*, as though you should say, *Funceum Porrum*, Rush Leek: In English, Croes or Chives, which are a kind of Small Grass Leeks.

II. The Kinds. They are either *Schanoprasum sativum*, Garden Chives: or *Schanoprasum agrestis*, Field or Wild Chives.

III. The Descriptions. Chives have many little beaded Roots or Bulbs fastned together, out of which grow down into the Earth, a great number of white little threads, or strings, which have both the Smell and Taste of Onions and Leeks, jointly, so as if they were participating of both. From these Roots spring up about a handful high, long, slender, round, green Spires, almost like to Rushes, amongst which grow up small and tender Stalks, which send forth certain knops, or heads, like those of the Onion, but much less, in which are contained the Seed.

IV. The second, or Wild Kind, has a small, and somewhat Bulbous Root, but nothing near so many joined together, from which spring downwards a great

great many white threads or strings. And from the same upwards spring forth a great number of small blades, almost as high again as the former, harder, and of a darker green, and sometimes not absolutely round: otherwise (excepting their thick growing together) they are much alike, and differ but a very little in their Taste and Smell.



V. *The Places.* The first are nourished up, and grow only in Gardens: the other grows Wild in the Fields, and by way sides in uncultivated places in several Parts of this Kingdom. I have found them by the sides of the Highway, and in the Field going from Canbury-House near Ilington, towards the Boarded River, and that in several places as I walked along.

VI. *The Times.* They flourish long, and continue many Years, and well endure the cold of Winter.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterive, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick, and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, and Nephritick; Alterative, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from them, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. The Seed.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes Appetite, causes thirst, heats, warms, and strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, yet is something flatulent; it loosens the Belly, provokes Urine, and the Courtes, and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose, one ounce or more in White Wine; it eases the Strangury, and is good against all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expelling Stones, Sand and Gravel.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is indeed more powerful; the constant use of this Preparation, or the Juice, admirably encreases Seed, and excites Venery. And this, or the former Juice, being snuffed up the Nostrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of cold, moist, and flegmatick Humors, and prevails against the Lechargy, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain, proceeding from cold and moisture. Dose from one to two ounces in any proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful, and may be given against the Stone and Strangury, from four ounces to eight, once or twice a Day, as also in the Paroxysm.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* Being drank to fix ounces, or more, either alone, or mixt with White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, and is said by some to break the Stone, and drive it forth.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made by beating the whole Plant with Mithridate, and Pulp of Figs, and applied, is good to ripen and break a Plague Sore, or any other Apoptem. It is profitably applied to Scaldings or Burnings by Water or Fire, or Gunpowder: As also to the Piles when extremely inflamed and swelled.

XV. *The Seed.* Made into Pouder, and given a dram at a time, it encreases Seed, and stirs up Lust both in Man and Woman: and given to Children which have Worms, it kills and expels them: It is also good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts.

CHAP. CXXXV.

of CLAVER-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called of Dioscorides, as it is thought, in Greek, *Μήδυ*: from its being brought from the Medes into Greece; and so the *Medicum malum*, or *Pometron*, was so called, being brought first from Media: In Latin, *Medica*; and in English, *Claver-grass*. The *Arabians* call it, *Cot*, *Alasaleri*, and *Alfosofa*: and this is that very Plant which the French call *Saint Foin*, which our Moderns have found so mightily to improve Land.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Claver-grass* it self is a Species of the *Trefoils*, but being better known under this name, we thought good to treat of it here. *Claver-grass* is manifold, 1. *Medica legitima*, *Venum Burgundiacum*, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, *Claver*, *Claver-grass*, *Medick Fodder*, *Snail Claver*, *Snail Trefoil*, and *Saint Foin*. 2. *Medica Racemosa*, *Trifolium Cochleatum Polycarpon*, *Clustering Snail Claver*. 3. *Medica Frutescens*, *Medica flore luteo*, *Trifolium Sylvestris luteum*, *Siliqua Cornuta*, *Leus major repens Tabernmontani*, *Woody Snail Claver*: 4. *Medica Marina*, *Trifolium Cochleatum Marinum*, *Sea Claver*. 5. *Medica Cordata*, *Trifolium Cordatum*, *Heart Claver*, or *Trefoil*. 6. *Medica Lunata*, *Trifolium Lunatum*, *Moon Claver*. *Parkinson* has four other kinds, but these are the chief which grow in England.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a Root which runs deep down into the Earth, sometimes two feet or more; it is thick, and sends forth many tough thready strings, and continues long, sometimes ten, twenty or thirty Years. From this Root rise up several weak, green Stalks, with divers small sad green Trefoil Leaves, set thereon without order. The Flowers grow upon long Stalks, coming from the Joints

Joints and Tops of the Branches, clustering in a thick short Tuft, of a blewish purple in these which grow in our parts, but in others of divers and several colors, as more purple, near a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, and yellow colors, parted: In some parts of Spain, and at Narbon in France, they are of a yellow color also. The Flowers being past, small, Snail-like, round Cods follow, set together, not so much twined as many other Medica's are, containing within them small pale colored Seed.

Claver-Grass, or Snail Trefoil of Lobel.



IV. *Observations.* 1. The Author of the Country Farm gives a mighty commendation of this Plant; and says, That there is not any Pulse, or other Food which is more agreeable, and good for the Feeding of Beasts, than this Claver-grass or Snail-Claver, called by the French, *Saint Foin*, not only for the nourishing and fattening of Cattle, but also to cure Beasts which are sick. It is called *Burgundy-Hay*, because the *Burgundians* have always been very careful in Sowing this Herb, and managing Sandy and Barren Land therewith, for that it makes the Worst and Poorest Land very Rich and Fruitful. The benefit of this Herb is so great, that every good Husbandman ought to reserve a good part of his Ground to be sown therewith.

V. *Observat.* 2. In Sowing of this *Saint Foin* Seed, though it grows well in fat Grounds freed from Weeds, yet it grows also very well in Poor, Lean, Sandy and Barren Grounds, especially such as are eafie to be Plowed, and such as have been thrice Sown with Grain, before this is put into it, that it may the eafier take deep rooting in the Earth, which it naturally does: but in sowing of this Seed, you must not be sparing of it, for by how much the more Seed you Sow, by so much the more will the Herb grow in thicknes; nor will there grow any other Grass or Herbs there, by which the profit will be so much the greater.

VI. *Observ.* 3. As soon as it is Sown, it must be Harrowed several ways, as long ways, broad ways, and corner ways; and if it is a dry Season, and a dry Ground, it ought to be gently watered; but not in those Months between the latter end of Septem-

ber and beginning of April, lest any hard Frost should come, which might nip it, and so kill it. Authors also say, it ought to be Mowed, or Cut down, five or six times the first Year, others say three or four times, but your Experience must guide you in this; and in after Years two or three times a Year, by which great advantages are made of it; and that Land which has not been worth twelve Pence an Acre per Annum, by the Improvements of *Saint Foin*, have in a few Years been made worth forty Shillings, and three Pounds an Acre, and sometimes more, which is much for the Encouragement of the Husbandman, to proceed in this kind of Husbandry.

VII. *Observ.* 4. The fit times for Cutting it down, are in May, June, July, and August, in the New of the Moon, but you must not let it lye upon heaps any longer than a Day in the Meadows, for if it should lye any long time, it would endanger the killing the Roots which are under it, and utterly destroy it, for which reason it is necessary to dry it forthwith, and as soon as may be, stirring and turning it every day from day to day, and then as soon as ever it is dry to carry it away.

VIII. *Observ.* 5. This is also to be taken special notice of, That none of your Cattel ought to feed on the Grounds on which it is sown, because it is apt to be killed by them, by bruising it with their Teeth in biting it off, whereas cutting it with a Sythe hurts it not: nor must Cattel be suffered to eat it green, because it is apt to make them Sick, by reason of its heat and moisture: for which reason it is always cut down, dried, and made into Hay; and then it is to be given to your Beasts, but in small quantity, because it breeds much Blood, Fleth and Fat, even to such a Degree, as with Fatness to choke them.

IX. *Observ.* 6. You must always be careful to gather and reserve Seed of this Grass, to Sow again, when you see you shall have occasion for it: it must not be gathered the first Year it bears, by reason of its weakness and poorness, but in all the following Years, so soon as the Husks in which the Seed is contained shall appear dry, and the Seed or Grains themselves are turned yellow, which will be in the Months of June and July, you may then save it.

X. *Observ.* 7. That this Grass being sowed in barren Land is very profitable there is no doubt; and if it is considered that the first charge is the principal charge, even for a long time, it is so much the more valuable: for Land being once Sowed with this, it not only enriches the ground for the present, but for many years after: for this first sowing will be sufficient for ten or twelve Years, let the ground be what it will; and as the Soil may be, it may last twenty or thirty Years, or more, according as it is carefully lookt after, and well managed, which is a matter of so great weight, as ought to put every prudent Husbandman into the thoughts and consideration of it.

XI. The Second Kind has a Root long and running pretty deep into the ground, which endures long, from whence it has Branches lying upon the Earth, a foot in length or more, set with small round Trefoil Leaves on pretty large Footstalks: the flowers of a purple color it sends forth at the Joints, on long Footstalks, small and many clustering together, after which come forth somewhat rough, small, wrinkled Snail-like Shells or Husks, in which are contained the Seed.

XII. The third, or Woody Snail Claver has a long Root, consisting of many long strings, and continues many Years, shooting forth new Stalks every Year, which are many, hard, round, flexible, and so weak as not to be able to stand upright, but lying on

the Ground, about a foot or more in length, and divided into many Branches, on which grow small, long, and narrow Leaves, by three's on a long Footstalk, with a thick middle Rib, on the back of each: the Flowers are small, and many together, of a yellow color, and somewhat sweet; which being passed away, several small, flat, twined Cods follow, like to those of the first kind, but smaller, which contain within them smaller Seed likewise, flattish, and almost of a Kidney fashion.

XIII. The fourth, or Sea Claver, has a Root somewhat thick, and enduring many Years, from whence rise up several hoary trailing Branches, spreading themselves on the ground a foot or two long, with many small and very hoary round Trefoil Leaves, on short Footstalks. The Flowers are many, small, and yellow, growing at the end of the Branches; which being past away, many small withered Shells or Husks do follow, much like to the other small Snail Clavers. There is also another kind of Sea Claver, whose Root perishes yearly, but it grows bigger and greener than the other, and the Flowers are small and yellow, coming from the Joints of the Branches, but one at a place, which are followed by small hard and round prickly Heads, and whose windings are difficult to be discerned.

XIV. The fifth, or Heart Claver, has a thick and thready Root, which perishes every Year; from whence spring forth several very slender, small, and weak Branches, full of Joints, and round greenish Trefoil Leaves, standing upon long Footstalks, broad at the ends, and dented in, in their middle, making the fashion of a Heart, with dull, red, or purplish, and sometimes almost blackish spots on them. The Flowers grow two or three together upon Footstalks coming from the Joints; they are small and yellow, which being past away, leave behind them small prickly twining Heads, like unto the other small Claver-grasses.



XV. The sixth, or Moon Claver, has its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and manner of growing, much like to the other Snail Trefoils, or Clavers, before described, especially like to the first: the Leaves are

hairy, and dented about the edges: the Flowers are small and yellow, which being passed away, crooked, flat Cods, of an indifferent breadth, after the Shape or fashion of a Moon three quarters old, follow: in which are contained Seed, in Shape or form of small little Kidneys.

XVI. The Places. The first grows naturally in Italy, Spain, Portugal, and France, from whence it was brought into Flanders and England, in both which places it flourishes admirably, and serves them and us for Hay for our Cattel, and Horses: in Spain they have no other Hay with which they feed their Horses, which makes them exceeding Fat: the same they do in the Low Countries, whereby their Cows yield the greater abundance of Milk. It is sown in the Fields of Italy, Spain, France, the Low Countries and England, for Food for their Beasts. The second grows oftentimes in Fields, Meadows, and Pastures. The third grows in Meadows, by Hedge and Wood sides, and places somewhat shaded. The fourth grows near to the Sea in several places, as in our Marshes and Fields at Woolwich, Deptford, &c. and by the Sea side about West Chester, as also on the Mediterranean Sea shore, and about Venice. The fifth is often found in our Fields and Meadows; and though Camerarius calls it *Medica Arabica* (I suppose because it grows in that Country:) yet, with Johnson, we say, it grows Wild with us in our Meadows in England, having seen it, I believe, an hundred times. The sixth grows also plentifully in our Fields and Pasture grounds.

XVII. The Times. The first of these, (the ground being first made fit for its entertainment, by well Ploughing it up, and killing the Weeds thereof) is to be sown in the end of April, or something earlier, in the New of the Moon, and towards the latter end of the Day, that it may receive the refreshing Dews of the Night, by which means it will the sooner, and more easily spring out of the Earth, and you may Mow it in June, and July, and August, for Hay, and after the first Year somewhat earlier. The first, and all the rest flower in June and July, and their Seeds are ripe in the end of August, or soon after. But the Seed of the first is not to be gathered in the first Year, by reason of its weakness, as is before observed, but in all the following it may be gathered in July, or as soon as it appears ripe.

XVIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, of the first, or the other five, Authors have observed nothing concerning them, but that they (especially the first) are a good nourishing food for Horses, Cows, and other Cattel, and that the first is so powerful to fatten them, that they usually stint them to a quantity, for fear of suffocating them, by reason of their growing too fat.

XIX. Observation 1. From this it appears, that it is of a nourishing Virtue, and by reason it encreases Flesh and Fat, I am of the Opinion, that the Liquid Juice or Essence, or Syrup thereof, may be very powerful in restoring such as are in Consumptions: it is indeed good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, vehement Catarrhs, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Distempers of those parts.

XX. Observ. 2. The signature of the Plant, chiefly of the Cods and Seed, the latter being somewhat like a Kidney, made me believe it might be good against the Stone, Gravel, and Sand, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, which occasions Stranguries, &c. I made tryal of the Juice, Essence, Decoction in White Wine, and the Syrup, and in the first Patient I gave it to, I found it excellently to answer my Expectation: I have since made tryal of it upon several other Patients with very

very good success; yet I cannot say, but in some cases it has not answered the end. The Decoction of the Seed in White Port Wine, has the same Virtue, but I believe not full out so powerful as the Juice and Essence of the Plant; but the powder of the Seed given to one dram is more effectual: So also the Fixed Salt of the whole Plant made by Incination.

XXI. *Obferu. 3.* Dioscorides says the Green Herb has a cooling property, and for that purpose it is chiefly used. Avicenna commends the Oil made of it against the Trembling of the Heart. Gesner says that a Liquor may be drawn out of it by fire (Parkinson supposes he means an Oil to be drawn out of the Seed, as out of Sweet Almonds) good against the Stone. From this I observe, and am apt to believe, that if an Oily Tincture, or a Saline Tincture, be made of the whole Plant, they may be very effectual for that purpose, being duly taken in a proper Vehicle.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

of CLEVERS, or GOOSE-GRASS.



THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀμύνον*, as the most usual Name, but it has also several others, *ἐκκλίσιον*, *φλατίον*, as Galen out of Hippocrates faith; and *ἐκκαλίσιον*, as Dioscorides faith (because the Seed is Navel fashion:) it is also called, *κατάβιον*, *quasi hominis amans*, and *ἐκκαλίσιον*, for the same reason. In Latin, *Aparine*, *Lappa minor* Plinij, *Asperugo*: In English, *Clevers*, and *Goose-grass*.

II. The Kinds. They are chiefly twofold, viz.

1. *Aparine Vulgaris*, The common or rough Clevers.
2. *Aparine Levis*, Smooth Clevers, not mentioned by any Author but *Thalium*; and from him by Parkinson.

III. The Descriptions. The Common Rough Clever has a small and very fibrous Root, spreading much in the Earth, but dying every Year; from whence rise up divers very rough square Stalks not bigger than the lower part of a naked Wheat Straw, creeping up so as to be sometimes two or three yards high, if it has any tall Bushes or Trees near it, or any Hedge on which it may Climb, but yet without any Claspers; otherwise they are much lower, or lye upon the ground, being full of Joints; from every one of which shoots forth a Branch besides the Leaves, which are commonly six in number, set round the Stalk almost like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur. From between the Leaves at the Joints, towards the tops of the Branches come forth very small white Flowers, every one upon a small thready Footstalk, which after they are fallen, two small round rough brown colored Seeds (but at first green) joined together like a pair of Testicles, do appear. When they are ripe, they grow hard, and of a whitish brown color, having a little hole or hollowness on the side (somewhat like unto a Navel) on which the Stalk grows to them. The Stalks, Leaves and Seeds are so very rough, that they will cleave almost to any thing which shall touch them, and seem to be a little clammy withal.

IV. The Smooth Kind has a Root like the foregoing, and grows much like unto it, but it neither grows so high, nor are the Leaves so great, and not at all rough or sticking to what it touches, as the former is. The Leaves are the same in number, and stand in the same order, and at the Joints also: the Flowers are small and white, consisting of four very little Leaves, like the other, and grow such like Seed growing together in Pairs, but smooth also, and not rough as the first is. There is another sort of this Smooth Kind, but it little differs from it, excepting in the Seed, which is said to be rough, much like unto a Coriander Confit.

V. The Places. The first Kind grows by Hedge sides and Ditch banks in most places of England, and almost every where in Gardens, it being there nothing but a Weed, and is rooted out with much labor and diligence, for that it will run upon every thing it grows next, and be apt to choak and kill it, if not Weeded up. The second is a Native of Spain, but grows in England in the Gardens of the Curious, where it is apt to be as troublesome as the other is, if it is suffered to Sow its Seed.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the end of May, and in June and July; and the Seed is ripe, and falls by the end of July, or in August, from which it springs afresh the next Year, and not from the old Roots.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the first Degree, according to Galen's Judgment; and are Aperitive, Absterive, and Astringent, Traumatick, or Vulnerary, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar for stopping Fluxes, and healing Green Wounds.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Green Herb. 2. A liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Powder. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. The Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. The Green Herb. Parkinson says, that it serves the Country People well, instead of a strainer, to cleanse and clear their Milk from Straws, Hairs, or other gross things which fall into it.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Made of the Herb and Seed together, being taken in Wine, is good against the

the bitings of Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preserving the Heart from their Poyson, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* from him say. *Galen* says, that it cleanses moderately, and dries, and is of subtil parts. It is generally taken in Broth to make such Lank and Lean, as are apt to grow Fat. It is also good to heal Wounds, and stanch Blood, being applied: and *Martholus* says, it is commended to conglutinate, or close the Lips of Green Wounds: dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, though vehement.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; besides which, it is very effectual to strengthen the Bowels, and stop all sort of fluxes of the Belly whatsoever: and being taken thrice a day, it helps the yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Stomack, causes Leanness, stops Bleeding, and being drank twice or thrice a day promotes the healing of Wounds, old running Sores and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Powder.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, and conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, being strewn thereon: it also cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, dries up their moisture, and induces their healing. Taken inwardly to a dram in Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it stops spitting, vomiting, and pissing of Blood, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels; and being applied, the bleeding of Wounds.

XV. *The Ointment.* Being made with *Auxungia*, i. e. Hogs-Lard, or other proper fat body, and anointed upon the part affected, it helps all sorts of hard Swellings, or Kernels (proceeding from the King's-Evil) in the Neck, Throat, or other Parts.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is a singular Vulnerary, and cures Green Wounds (not Contused, Lacerated, or otherwise compos'd) at one, two, or three Dressings. It digests Apoplems, as also complicated Wounds, then cleanses them, incarnates, dries, and suddenly heals them. It is indeed a very singular Vulnerary, or Wound Balsam.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied to any wound or place which bleeds, it presently stops the Blood; and in a simple Green Wound cures it at the first intention. It is best to be made of the Green Herb, by beating and made thick by the Powder of the same.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has in a weak manner the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction; and may be used as a Vehicle for the two first, or the Powder.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing to be applied to Wounds of the Nerves and Joints; and taken inwardly, prevails against the Jaundice, and gives present relief in the Colick. Dose thirty or forty drops in a Glass of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of CLARY, Garden.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ὠκρίνον* *ὠκρίνον*, *ab Impetu quod ad Venerem stimulat*, as *Dioscorides* says: In Latin, *Horminum*, *Scalaria*, and *Scarlea*, *Orminum Cordi*, *Gallitricum Tragi*, and so of *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard*: In English, *Clary*, *quasi* *Cleer-Eye*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is, 1. *Ὠκρίνον ἡμέτερον*, *Horminum Hortense*, *Garden Clary*; of which in this Chapter. 2. *Ὠκρίνον ἄγριον*, *Horminum Sylvestre*, *Wild Clary*, of which in the next. The *Garden Clary*,

is, 1. *Ὠκρίνον ἡμέτερον*, *Horminum Commune*, *Common Clary*. 2. *Horminum sativum verum Dioscoridis*, *The true Garden Clary of Dioscorides*. 3. *Colag Fovis*, *Lobeli*, *Clasij*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunensis*, *Eystiensis*, *Gerardi*; *Orbula Tertia Dodonæi*; *Melham Casalpini*, *Galeopsis*, *Lutea Dalechampij*, *Horminum Luteum Glutinosum Bathini*, *Horminum Tridentinum*, *Horminum luteum aliorum*; *Camphorata* & *Sphacelus alii*, *Yellow Wild Clary*, or *Jupiter's Distaff*. 4. *Horminum humile Germanicum*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, *The Smaller sort of Clary*; or *German Clary*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, *Common Clary* has a Root which is blackish and spreads not far, but perishes after Seed time; from whence proceeds a Stalk a foot and half high, or more, which as it grows up branches it self into others; these Stalks are four square, thick and rough, sending forth broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or Hoary green Leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet Scent, some of them growing near the ground, and some by Couples upon the Stalks. The Flowers grow at certain distances, at the joints, (with two small Leaves under them) somewhat like unto Sage Flowers, but smaller, and of a very whitish pale blew color. The Seed is blackish, or somewhat flat, and not so round as the Wild, and is contained in long toothed Husks, which serve instead of Cods.

IV. *The second, or True Garden Clary of Dioscorides*, has a Root which is small, and perishing every Year, from whence it rises up but with one square hairy Stalk, about a foot and half high, more or less, as the ground is in goodness: This Stalk spreads it self into several square Branches, on which are set at every Joint two Leaves, one against another, which are something broad and round, a little rugged like unto Horehound, but more green than white, and of a reasonable good Smell: at the tops of the Stalks stand divers Leaves, one row under another, of a very fine, deep, purple violet color, the lower being paler than the uppermost, and seem afar off to be flowers, but approaching nearer to them, are found only to be Leaves, the flowers coming forth

under them at set Spaces about the Stalks, of a whitish purple color, smaller than the Flowers of any other sort of Clary, and standing in brownish purple Husks, which after the said Flowers are past, whilst the Seed ripens (which is then black) turn themselves downwards, by reason whereof, if it is not gathered in due time, it is lost. Gerard says the Leaves are somewhat round, and lay'd over with a hoary Cottony substance, not much unlike Horehound: the Stalks are square, small and hairy; and the Flowers coming forth between those beautiful purple Leaves, towards the tops, are small, of a blewish or watched color, in fashion like to Rosemary-flowers.

Clary of Dioscorides



V. The third, or Colus Jovis, has a knobby Root, which is composed of many long strings, by which it takes strong hold in the Earth, and abides many Years: from whence rise up several four square rough Stalks, a yard high, or more, which branch forth themselves into divers four square Stalks or Branches. The Leaves are many, large, hoary, or of a whitish green, dented about the edges, and standing upon long Footstalks, rising some from the Root, and some from the Joints of the Stalks, which are broader at the bottom, smoother also, and somewhat fat or clammy in handling, and somewhat hairy, as the square Stalks also are. These Leaves upon the Stalks stand by Couples, and are like the Leaves which grow below, but somewhat lesser. At the tops of the Stalks the Flowers come forth at set Spaces, set round about in Coronets or Whorls, which are gaping, and like unto those of Common Clary, but of a faint yellow color, after which comes brown blackish Seed. Gerard says, that this kind of Clary, called Colus Jovis, represents in the very top of the Stalk, a Distaff, wrapped about with yellow Flax, and that from thence it took its name; and that the Leaves are like those of Nettles, rough, sharp pointed, and of an overworn green color: both Leaves and Flowers have somewhat a strong Smell.

VI. The fourth, or Small Clary, has a Root of the thickness of a Man's Thumb, black on the outside,

with divers fibres springing therefrom, which perish not, but abide many years: from this Root come forth several square and somewhat hairy Stalks, a foot and half high, on which do grow large Leaves, very like unto our common Garden Clary, hairy, rough, and rugged, but not all out so large, nor of so white a color, growing two at a Joint, on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, and somewhat cut in on the edges, and deeply dented likewise, having also a less strong scent than they. The Flowers grow at Spaces about the Stalks, to the tops, bowing their spiky Heads, which are of a purple color, not much larger than Lavender-flowers, which being past away, there comes after them, small blackish Seed.



German Clary

VII. The Places. These are all nourished up with us in Gardens, the fourth of them being brought to us out of Germany; and all of them (except the third) are sometimes found to grow Wild in several places. The Colus Jovis, which only grows in Gardens here, is found to grow in great plenty throughout all Hungary and Austria, and in many other places.

VIII. The Times. The first is most usually sown, for the Seed rises of its own shedding: The second also requires to be new sown in the Spring, for it seldom comes up of the Seed which falls, the Frosts and Winter with us, for the most part, killing of it. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in June, July and August, some a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in August, or September.

IX. The Qualities. Gerard says, Clary is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Pectoral, Hyfterick, Alterative, Analeptic, and Spermatogenetic.

X. The Specification. It strengthens weak Backs, stimulates to Venerie, and causes fruitfulness.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Leaves. 2. A liquid Juice of the Herb. 3. An Essence. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Decoction.

tion. 6. *A Powder of the Leaves.* 7. *A Balsam.* 8. *A Cataplasim.* 9. *The whole Seed.* 10. *A Powder of the Seed.* 11. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 12. *An Electuary of the Powder of the Leaves and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The green Herb.* Because of its properties of Strengthening, and provoking Venery, it is very much used by some people, especially in Country Towns, to be fried in a Frying Pan, being first dipt into a Batter made of Flower, Eggs, and Milk or Cream, and so (being served up to the Table) to be eaten.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Used as an Errhine, it cleanses the Head and Brain of Cold, Flegmatick, and Viscous Humors, or other matter afflicting those parts: and taken from three ounces to fix, mixt with a Glass of Tent or Alicant, it admirably strengthens the Back, and excites *Venus*: It thickens the Seed, warms and comforts the Womb, and is said to cause fruitfulness in Women, being taken and used Morning and Night for some considerable time. It also cleanses, and heals green Wounds.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which, it provokes the Terms in Women, warms and comforts a cold and moist Womb, and takes away the Weakness and Slipperiness thereof: it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine, or Afterbirth. And as it is good to be given to Women which are Barren, through a cold and moist disposition of the Womb; so is it also good to stop the Whites, and to comfort a cold and weak Stomach, oppressed with Viscous Flegm. Dose from one ounce to two, three, or four ounces, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XV. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has the Virtues of the two former, but not so powerful, because it is so much clogg'd with Honey. But in other cases as a Pectoral, it is much beyond them, for it causes better Expectoration, and therefore is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Distempers of the Breast and Lungs. Dose two or three ounces, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is weaker than the Juice or Essence, but has all the Virtues of the foregoing Preparations in a lower Degree. It helps to expectorate rotten and purulent matter from the Lungs in a Pleurisie, as also in Coughs, and other Distempers of those Parts; and possibly may be good for such as are troubled with the Sciatica. Dose six ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Snuffed up the Nostrils causeth sneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of Rheum, and cold thin Flegm, and Tartarous Matter afflicting those parts, causing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Drowiness, Sleepiness, and Lethargies: and being taken inwardly to one Dram, Morning and Evening, in a little of the Syrup, it strengthens the Back, increases the Seed, and excites Venery.

XVIII. *The Balsam.* Whether it is made with the Juice, or with the green Leaves, it is as singular a Vulnerary as is to be met withal. It not only cures Green Wounds at once or twice dressing them, but also digests, cleanses, and heals foul, putrid, or rotten and running Ulcers: and being applied, is an excellent thing to give ease in the Sciatica.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied to Contusions, it diffuses them, if no Vessels are torn: and applied to Green Wounds, it suddenly heals them.

XX. *The whole Seed.* It is used to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Films, Clouds, Moats

or other like things which offend them. It also clears them from Pearls, and white or red Spots, which chance to grow upon them.

XXI. *The Powder of the Seed.* Put into the Eyes, it clears the sight; and being taken inwardly from half a dram, to a dram and half, Morning and Night, in Syrup of Clary, it admirably stimulates *Venus*, strengthens the Reins, and eases Pains of those Parts.

XXII. *The Mucilage of the Seed.* If it is made with Water, and applied to Tumors or Swellings, it diffuses and removes them. It also draws forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the Flesh. If made with Vinegar, it is good against hot Inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and other hot Excretions in the Flesh and Skin, more especially if it is applied to them before they are come to too great a head.

XXIII. *The Electuary of the Powder of the Leaves and Seed.* Put into Sore or Ulcerated Eyes, it heals them; and being used Morning, Noon and Night, for some considerable time, it clears the Eye-sight of Pearls, Films, Clouds, and other like things, and helps dimness of sight, washing the Eyes also between whiles four or five times a day, with the Juice or Essence of the Herb. This Electuary being also taken inwardly from one dram to two drams, Morning and Night, for some time, helps Coughs, and Ulcers of the Lungs, restores in Consumptions, strengthens weak Backs, breeds Seed, excites Lust, and admirably fortifies the whole Man.

XXIV. *Colus Jovis; yellow Clary, or Jupiter's Distaff,* is hot and dry in the second Degree, and its Juice and Essence, are singular good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, being applied to the Parts afflicted, according to Art.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of CLARY, Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ὠκλὴν ἄγρον*: In Latin, *Horminum Sylvestre*, *Oculus Christi*, and by some, *Geminatis*: and in English, *Wild Clary*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species hereof, but the chief, and which we intend to handle in this Work, are these following, viz. 1. *Horminum Sylvestre vulgare*, *Oculus Christi*, *Wild Clary*, especially so called by *Camerarius*, *Cordus*, *Clusius*, *Fuchs*, *Gesner*, *Gerard*, *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Turner*; *Brunfelsius* calls it, *Salvia agrestis*; and *Besler* in his *Hortus Eystetensis*, *Salvia agrestis flore purpureo*: *Gesner* and *Tragus*, *Salvia agrestis vera*; *Gallitricum verum* (in Italy) *Casalpini*; *Scalaria Sylvestris Tabernmontani*. 2. *Horminum Sylvestre incanum flore albo*, *Horminum Sylvestre quartum Niveo flore Clusij*, *Scalaria Sylvestris flore albo Tabernmontani*, *Salvia agrestis flore albo horti Eystetensis*, *Hoary Wild Clary* with a White Flower. 3. *Horminum Sylvestre Lavendule flore Baubini*, *Scalaria Hispanica Tabernmontani*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, *Wild Clary*, with Lavenler Flowers. 4. *Horminum Sylvestre salvifolium majus & minus Baubini*, *Horminum Sylvestre Matthioli*, *Casalpini*, *Lugdunensis*; *Ornula altera Dodonaei*, *Horminum Sylvestre quintum Clusij*; *Verbascum nigrum salvifolium flore purpureo Lobeli*; *Salvia Sylvestris adulterina Tragi*, *Sage Leav'd Wild Clary*. Authors make many other kinds, but these are all that are found growing with us, either Wild or in Gardens.

III. The Descriptions. The first kind, or *Oculus Christi*, has a Root which is long, tough, and black, attended with many fibres, by which it takes fast hold of the Earth, from whence rise up many square Stalks two or three feet high, on which grow broad dark green Leaves, dented about the edges, and somewhat rugged and hard in handling; the Flowers grow along towards the tops of the Stalks, like unto the gaping or hooded Flowers of the Garden Clary, but smaller, and of a pale or whitish blew color; which being past away, there comes in small husks, round blackish or brownish Seed; the whole Plant has a strong Smell, but it is nothing so quick as that of our common Garden Clary. There are two other kinds hereof: One, the tops of whose Stalks are purplish, with Flowers of a deeper purple color, and somewhat larger Leaves. Another, differing only in this, that the tops of the Stalks are green, and not purple; the Flowers of a pale blew color, and the Leaves a little torn on the edges.



Wild Clary

IV. The second kind, or Hoary Wild Clary, with white Flowers, has a long tough black Root, not much differing from the former; the Leaves in this being almost like those, but more hoary, and a little deeper dented in on the edges, the Stalks are square, and almost a yard high, upon which grow the Flowers in the same manner, saving that these are wholly white, which being past away, there follows small round brownish Seed.

V. The third, or Lavender flowered Wild Clary, has a Root not much differing from either of the former Wild Claries, from whence come forth square hairy Stalks, two or three feet high, set with harder, narrower, and smoother Leaves, more deeply indented about the edges, and rounder pointed; the Flowers are much less than the former; and neither in bigness, nor color, are they greatly differing from the Flowers of Spike or Lavender, they growing in spaces and rundles as the rest do; the Seed is like

to the others, nor does the Smell of the whole Plant differ much from them.

VI. The fourth, or Sage Leav'd Wild Clary, has a long Root, tough and black without, but yellow within, which abides without perishing for many Years, as the Roots of most of the Wild kinds do: from whence rise up low square Stalks, much about half a yard high, whereon grow hard rugged Leaves, set two at a joint, very like unto Sage Leaves, but not hoary at all, of a dark green color, and dented about the edges: the Flowers grow at set Spaces round about the Stalks, as in rundles, in some Plants of a fair purple, violet color; in others more pale; and in others yet, of almost an Ash-color; which being past away, there comes forth (when it is ripe) black small Seed. The Smell of this Plant is more pleasing and less heady than most of the former kinds be. There is another Species of this fourth kind, which differs chiefly from it in this, that it grows much higher, has thicker Stalks, larger and thicker Leaves, spotted with divers white spots and streaks therein; else in form and color of Leaves and Flowers, no difference appearing.

VII. The Places. The first grows Wild in England, almost every where by the Way side, and so does the other with the purple Stalks: but that with the green Stalks is not common with us, but grows in many places of Germany and Hungary: Gerard says, that the *Oculus Christi* grows in Barren places, almost in every Country, especially in Holborn-fields, near unto Grays-Inn, in the Highway by the end of a Brick-Wall (there it might possibly grow formerly, but none can be had there now:) also at the hither end of Chelsey towards London, and in the Highways leading from Richmond Palace to the Water-side, and in divers other places. The second grows not Wild here, but only in the Gardens of the Curious. The third grew with Clusius, of the Seed which he had out of Spain, but he saith he found it likewise near the Riding-place of Greenwich; so that it is manifest, that it is a natural inhabitant of our Country. The third grows Wild in Hungary almost every where, in their Vineyards, and by the Way sides, but with us it is chiefly nourished up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, as do the Garden Kinds; and their Seeds are ripe in the end of August, or not long after.

IX. Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Clary, so that little more need be said thereof here.

X. Observation 1. Dioscorides saith, That the Seed of *Oculus Christi*, or Wild Clary, drunk with Wine (from one dram to two drams) excites Lust; and being mixed with Honey, and applied, cleanses the Eyes from Films, and other imperfections lodged in them: and being put whole into the Eyes, it not only simply cleanses, but also purges them very much from Waterish Humors, and so frees them from Redness, Inflammations, and divers other Diseases which happen to them, taking away their Pain and Smarting, one Seed, and no more, being put into the Eye at a time. This, says Gerard, is a general Medicine in Chebire, and other Countries thereabout, known of all, and used with good success.

XI. Observ. 2. The Liquid Juice, or Essence of the Leaves, given from two ounces to four or six, mixed with a Glass of Generous Wine, and drank warm, dissolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, warms and comforts it, and is very good to help against dimness, and to restore the Eyes to their Pristine State.

C H A P. CXXXIX.

OF CLOVE-GILLIFLOWERS.

THE Names. It was unknown to the *Greeks*, as far as we can learn, but is called of the *Latins*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, also *Vetonica*, *Vetonica atilis*, *Coronaria*, *Herba Tunica*, *Ocellus Damascenus*, and *Barbaricus*, of some *Cantabrica Plinii*, *flos Caryophyllus*. Some will have them to be the *Iphium Theophrasti* in *lib. 6. cap. 6 & 7.* others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, but *Ruellius* saith that they were unknown to the *Old Writers*; and his judgment seems to be good, because the *Gilliflower* is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*; and it is a wonder, says he, that such a famous Flower, of so pleasant a Form, and sweet a Smell, should lye hid, and not be known to the *Ancients*, which may be thought not inferior to the *Rose*, in its Variety, Smell, and admirable Beauty. The name *Caryophyllus* was given to it, I suppose, from its Smell, which is very like to that of the *Indian Clove*. We in *English* call it *Clove-gilliflower*, and *Gilliflowers* (*quasi July-flowers*, because they begin to flower in the Month of *July*) some also are called *Carnations*, but that name arises chiefly from the color.

II. The Kinds. They are either *Garden* or *Wild*: of the *Garden Kinds* we shall treat in this Chapter, *The Wild* are vulgarly called *Pinks*, of which we shall say nothing here, but refer you to the Chapter under that Title, where we shall fully discourse of them. Of the *Garden Kinds*, or *Gilliflowers*, some are *Single*, and some *Double*. The *Single Clovegilliflower* some will have to be a *Pink*, but it is no such thing, for it is oftentimes produced by the Seed of most of the *Double Clovegilliflowers*, and differs from *Pinks* in its Shape, Magnitude and Smell: That all the Kinds of *Double Flowers* produce Seed I am apt to believe; though some of them, as the *Clovegilliflower* and *Carnation*, not very often; and *Parkinson* says, that they seldom give any Seed, as far as he could observe, and here in *England*, are usually increased by *Slips*.

III. As to the Variety of Kinds of this Flower in respect to their various and accidental differences, they are little or few in their Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, but manifold in respect to the Flowers; as to their Form, Magnitude, and Color, some being of one Color, some of another, some of many, some Striped, some Spotted; some finely Dented only, some Jagged or deeply Cut in, &c. I say as to these, we shall take no notice, leaving that work to their consideration, who make the *Flower Garden* their whole business. Those which we shall treat of here, are only the three following, (which comprehend all the other Kinds, and Varieties under them) viz. 1. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*, the *Clove-gilliflower* of a deep Crimson Red. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus*, The Great *English Carnation*. 3. *Caryophyllus minor flore pleno*, The lesser *Carnation* with a *Double Flower*. As to the fifth of these, viz. the *Clove-gilliflower*, there are the *Single Clove*, and the *Double Clove*; only of the *Double Clove*, there are some more *Double* than others. As to the second, viz. *Caryophyllus maximus*, or *Great Carnation*, with that which we describe in *Secl. V.* following. *Parkinson* in his *Garden of Flowers* makes twenty several Varieties; to wit, *The Great Eng-*

lish, the Grey Hulo, the Red Hulo, the Blew Hulo, the Prince, the White Carnation, the French Carnation, the Ground Carnation, the Crystal or Crystal-line, the Red Crystal, the Fragrant, the striped Savage, the Blush Savage, the Red Savage, the Oxford Carnation, the King's Carnation, the Granado, the Grand Pere, the Cumberfine, the Great Red Lombard. As to the *Caryophyllus minor*, or *Lesser Carnation*, called a *Gilliflower*, we have in *Parkinson* thirty four Varieties, to wit, *The Lesser Carnation, the Gallant or Westminster, the Bristol Blew, Red Dover, Light or White Dover, Fair Maid, Queens Gilliflower, the Dainty, Brasil Gilliflower, Small Granado, the Turkie, Pool Flower, Pale Pageant, Dainty Lady, best White Gilliflower, London White, Stamell, Purple Gilliflower, Peach Color, blew Gilliflower, Blush Color, Great Tawney, Light Tawney, Sad Tawney, Deep Blush, Pale Blush, Infants Blush, the Great Blush, Marbled Tawney, Prince's or Variable Tawney, Flaked Tawney, Feathered Tawney, Speckled Tawney, and Rose Gilliflower.*



Clove

Gilliflower.

IV. The Descriptions. The first of those, or deep red *Clove-gilliflower*, (which is that which we only use in *Physick*) has a pretty long, hard, or woody Root, having some small fibres appendent thereto, which endures all the *Winter* long; from this Root rises up one or more Stalks, like to those of the *Carnations* following, growing up sometimes to be a foot and half high, or more, which is round, of an Ash, or whitish color, and pretty hard, not so thick set with joints and Leaves, as are the *Carnations* following; but the Stalks are more in number, the Leaves are narrower, and whiter for the most part, and in some do a little turn. The Flowers are much smaller than those of the *Carnation*, of a deep red crimson color, very thick, and double in most; the green husks in which they stand are also smaller: the ends of the Leaves in this Flower (as in all the rest) are dented or jagged, yet in some more than in others. Some also have two white threads, crooked at the ends

ends like horns, in the middle of the Flower, whereas several others have none. These kinds, and especially this that has the Deep Red Crimson colored Flower, do very well endure the Cold of our Winters, and are with much less care preserved. This Description take as a President for all the kinds of Clove-gilliflowers.



Great
Carnation.

V. The second, or greatest English Carnation, has a Root which is branched into several great, long, and woody Arms or Parts, having many small Fibres annexed to them, yet is very difficultly preserved in Winter, for which reason it is not altogether so common as the other Carnations and Glove-gilliflowers. From this Root rises up a great thick round Stalk, divided into several Branches, somewhat thickly set with joints, and at every joint two long Leaves, rather green than whitish, somewhat broader than Clove-gilliflower Leaves, turning or winding two or three times round; (yet in some other kinds of Carnations, they are plain, but bending their points downwards, and in some also of a dark reddish green color, in others not so dark, but rather of a whitish green color:) The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks, in long, great, round, green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which rise many long and broad pointed Leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, set in order, round and beautiful, making a noble great double Flower, of a deep Carnation color, almost red, spotted with many bluish spots and streaks, some greater, and some lesser of an excellent, delightful and pleasant sweet Smell, not too quick, as many others of this kind are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitish crooked threads, like horns in the middle. This kind never bears many Flowers, but as it is slow in growing so it is also in bearing; it is a magnificent Flower, and shews a kind of stateliness, for it will not endure to be often handled. This description may serve for all them of this kind.

VI. The third, or Lesser Kind of Carnation, has a Root much like to the former, but something lesser, having from it Stalks next the ground, thick set, but with smaller or narrower Leaves than the

Clove-gilliflower for the most part. The Flowers are like unto the Clove-gilliflowers, and about the same bigness and duplicity, yet in some they are much greater than in others, but of a pale yellowish Carnation color, (tending something to an Orange) with two small white threads, and crooked at the ends, in the middle, but some have none. The Smell is weaker than that of the Clove-gilliflower, yet delectable enough to that Sense. This kind is more apt to bear Seed than any other, which is small, black, flat, and long, and being sown, yields wonderful varieties of Flowers, both Single and Double; some being of a lighter or deeper color than the Original or Mother Plant; some with stripes in most of the Leaves; others are striped or spotted, like one of the great speckled Carnations or Gilliflowers, in various sorts or kinds, and that both Single and Double: Some again are wholly of one color, like the Original or Mother Plant, and are either more or less Double than it; or else are Single, with one row of Leaves, like to a Pink. And some of these are also wholly of a crimson red, or deeper, or lighter, or variably spotted, double, or single as a Pink, or bluish, either single or double, yet but very seldom white; whilst all of them in the green Leaves of the Stalks nothing at all perceptibly differing.



Single
Gilli- flower
Clove-

VII. The Places. These are all nourished in Gardens throughout all England: of the first kind, I have seen whole Fields of them planted in Kent for the use of the Markets in London. The third was brought out of Silesia, but now is become a free Denizen, and absolute native of this Kingdom, it growing and thriving as well here with us, as any of the former.

VIII. The Times. They Flower not until the heat of the Year, which is about the latter end of June and in July, (unless it be an extraordinary hot Season) and they continue flowering, until the Cold of the Autumn nip them, or till they have wholly spent themselves out; and are generally, (as was said before) increased by Slips. The Clove-gilliflowers by reason of their hardness, being better able to endure the Cold of Winter, are usually planted in

in Gardens : but the Carnations and Gillsflowers, by reason of their tenderness, are usually Planted in Pots, that they may be housed, and so kept and preserved from the extreme cold of our Winters.

IX. *The Qualities.* These Plants as to their Roots, Leaves and Flowers, are temperate in respect to heat or cold : Astringent, Sudorifick, Traumatick, Cordial, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. An *Inspissate Juice*. 2. A *Syrup*. 3. An *Essence*. 4. A *Conserve*. 5. A *Distilled Water*. 6. A *Spirituuous Tincture*. 7. An *Acid Tincture* with *Vin. gar.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Inspissate Juice.* It is highly Cordial, and may be dissolved in white Port Wine or Canary, to make a Tincture of at pleasure, against fainting and swooning Fits, Sicknes at Heart, Malignity of the Plague and Poison.

XIII. *The Syrup made with Water.* As is taught in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis lib. 4. cap. 16. sect. 18.* thus : Take Clove-gillsflowers (the Whites being cut off) a pound ; infuse them all night in Spring Water two pounds : being strained, with double-refined white Sugar four pounds, make a Syrup (without boiling) only by melting the Sugar. This Syrup is temperate in Quality, strengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver ; it is Pectoral and Cordial, and may be mixt with other Cordial Liquors, against malignant Fevers, and the Plague ; as also against Faintings, Swoonings and the like. It refreshes the Vital Spirits, cheers the Heart, and resists Poison.

XIV. *The Syrup made with white Port Wine or Canary.* It is made exactly as the former, and has all the same Virtues ; only it is a greater and more famous Cordial, more powerful against Faintings and Swoonings, to comfort a languishing Stomach, as also to cheer the Heart and revive the Vital Powers.

XV. *The Syrup made with Wine Vinegar.* It is made exactly as that with Water, putting in the same quantity of Vinegar instead of the Water. It is opening, and resists Vapors which fly into the Brain ; it fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Heart, cheers the languishing and drooping Spirits ; it helps Digestion, and prevails against all Diseases proceeding from Choler or heat of Blood, as Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and Fevers not Pestilential : it cools the Blood, resists Poison, quenches Thirst, and is helpful against the Vertigo. Dose of any of these three Syrups, an ounce at a time in any convenient Vehicle.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Inspissate Juice and Syrup ; it is good against Diseases of the Heart, Head and Stomach, very Cordial, special good against Heftick Fevers, to stop Fluxes and help such as spit Blood : and as it cheers the Heart and revives the Spirits, so it powerfully resists Melancholy. Dose from two drams to four.

XVII. *The Conserve.* It is Cordial, cheers the Heart and strengthens the Stomach, and is only eaten as a Sweet-meat. It is good for old People, to eat in a morning fasting.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It is made by a very gentle heat in *Balneo*, is Cordial, and may be used as a Vehicle, to convey other Cordial Medicaments in ; besides which, it is of excellent Use to wash sore Eyes withal, washing them therewith five or six times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Preservative against all manner of Malign, Infections, and Pestilential Diseases, and ought to be used preventively, as first in the Morning fasting ; secondly about four in the Afternoon ; thirdly at Bed time. It more powerfully comforts the Stomach, cheers the Heart, and revives the Spirits, than any of the former Preparations. It may be prepared with common Spirit of Wine ; and then it may be taken alone of it self, from one spoonful to two, according to the Age of the person ; or otherwise mixt with Wine, or some other Vehicle.

XX. *The Acid Tincture made with Vinegar.* It comforts the Stomach much, cheers the Heart, helps Digestion, stops Vomiting, is good against spitting Blood, and strengthens the Retentive Faculty. It cuts tough Flegm, corrects the heat and malignity of Choler, helps Expectoration, and quenches Thirst in burning Fevers. It is an excellent thing to be given in the Cure of the Plague, and of all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases.

CHAP. CXL.

of COCKLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ανιχουδον* : In Latin, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Lychnoides Segetum* ; by *Tragus*, *Githago*, and makes it *Rose mariana genus sextum* ; *Antithanon foliosum Ruellij* ; *Nigellastrum* & *Anthemon Dodonæi*, *Pseudomelanthium Matthioli* ; *Lychnis segetum major*, *Bauhini* ; (because he makes the *Alfine Corniculata Clusij*, to be his *Lychnis segetum minor* :) In English, *Cockle*, or *Corn Wild Campion*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, and accounted to be one of the *Wild Kinds of Campions*. It is a kind of Wild or Bastard *Nigella*, as some Authors think ; for which some Herbarist, from the found or likeness of the word, thought it to be the true *Gith*, or *Melanthium*, but were absolutely deceived ; for it not only differs in Leaves from the true *Gith*, but also in other properties : if it has any resemblance to *Nigella*, it is more in the blackness of the Seed, than in the Flower, or in any thing else ; and therefore *Matthioli* called it as aforesaid, *Pseudomelanthium*, as also divers others since him.

III. *The Description.* It has a small and woody Root, which perishes as soon as it has born Seed ; from whence springs up an upright hairy Stalk, shooting forth Branches on all sides, with two long hairy, or soft Woolly Leaves at the joints. The Flowers grow forth at the tops of the Branches, in hairy long Husks, whose ends or points are longer than any of the Campions, standing upright both before the Flowers open, and after they are past, and laying themselves between the five round pointed Leaves, when they are blown, which are of a bright reddish purple or crimson color : The Seed which follows (which is in hard round heads) is bigger and blacker than in any of the Wild *Lychnides* or Campions. Here is to be noted, that some have observed another Kind of Cockle, with white Flowers, but having no other material difference besides.

IV. *The Places.* Cockle grows too plentifully in most of our Corn-fields, (chiefly in our Wheat-fields) throughout this whole Kingdom : for which cause *Hippocrates* calls it *Melanthium ex Triticis*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the beginning of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in Harvest-time.

VI. *The*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Aperitive, Cleansing, Narcotick, and Hysterick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Scabs and running Sores.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. A Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine. 4. A Powder of the Flowers. 5. A Decoction of the Seed in Wine. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Pessary of the Seed. 8. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine.* Being taken inwardly two or three ounces at a time, it is good to stop the Terms in Women, as also the Whites, and to stop any inward Bleeding; it is good also to open Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to provoke Urine, and expel Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It has the same Virtues, but is seldom given inwardly: but outwardly applied, it stops all sorts of External Bleedings of Wounds; cleanses and heals Scabs and running Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistula's, &c. by correcting the putrefaction, and drying up the moist Humors which offend them.

XI. *The Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine.* It is good against all the Diseases against which the Decoction of the Herb is good; but is withal a more pleasant and delicate Medicine, and more powerful to stop the Terms in Women, and may be given three, four, or five ounces at a time, Morning and Evening. It is a peculiar opener of Obstructions in the Reins and Bladder: Used as a Gargle in the Mouth, it cleanses, dries up, and heals Cankers, running Sores, and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth, and Gums, stops the Putridity, cleanses and heals them. It is good against Poison, stinging of Scorpions, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts.

XII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* It may be given to a dram in Red Port Wine, against all sorts of Fluxes, (and Bloody-fluxes in special) of the Belly, Reins, and Womb: outwardly applied to Sores and old Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them. Inwardly given, it is good against the Plague, Malign and Pessidential Diseases, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied to, or strewed upon Ulcerated Kibes, it effectually cleanses them, dries up the humidities, and heals them, tho' the Ulcer has penetrated to the Bone.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It helps such as are stung by Scorpions, being inwardly taken to two or three ounces; and the place outwardly bathed therewith. It has also an especial property to cure the Lich, as also Scabbiness, and running Sores; and to correct the putrid Humors flowing to any Wound, Ulcer, or Fistula.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Being given from a dram to two drams, according to the age of the Person, and strength of the Constitution, it has been found to purge the Belly of Choleric Humors, to expel Poison, and resist the malign force of the Plague: It is also of very good use in all sorts of running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Cankers, putrid and malign Fistula's, and the like; for it resists the putridity, cleanses and dries up the Moisture, and heals beyond all imagination. *Odravius Horatianus* gives the Seed parched, and beaten to powder, to be drunk against the Yellow jaundice.

XV. *The Pessary.* Made of the Seed with Honey. Being put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, as *Hippocrates* testifies in his Book of *Womens Diseases*.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is made of the Juice or green Leaves and Flowers, by boiling in Oil Olive to crispness, straining out, and repeating the boiling three times, then mixing with every pound of that Oily Decoction, twelve ounces of Venice Turpentine, and six ounces of Wax, boiling to a thickness. It heals Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores, Fistula's, by digesting, cleansing, incarnating, drying, &c.

CHAP. CXLI.

of COCKS-HEAD.



Coks head

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, (by the Ancient Herbarists) *Ὀνύχισπος*; and is thought to be the *Onobrychis* of *Dioscorides*; in Latin, *Onobrychis*, and *Caput Gallinaceum*; in English, *Cocks-head*, *Medick Fetch*, and *Red Fetchling*.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make many varieties hereof; *Parkinson* makes nine Kinds; but whereas they are not all Natives of our Countrey, we shall only describe those which are natural to the place, and to be had with us, which are chiefly three, viz. 1. *Onobrychis vulgaris*, *Caput Gallinaceum*; *Onobrychis Dodonaei*, *Clusij*, *Italij*; *Glaux sine Onobrychis Gesneri in hortis*; *Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum Lobeli*, the lesser sort of which is called by *Bauhinus*, in *Prodromo*, *Caput Gallinaceum minus*; *Cocks-head*, the Common Kind, also *Medick Fetchling*; and by the French, *Saint Foin*: But this is not the *Saint Foin* so much talked of for the Improvement of Land, that we have discoursed of before in Chap. 135. where we have shewed the excellent uses thereof in Agriculture. 2. *Onobrychis spicata* *flor.*

flor. purpurea, *Onobrychis Pannonica prima Clusij*; *Cicer Astragaloides Fossæ*; spiked Cocks-head with purple Flowers. 3. *Onobrychis floribus Cæruleis*, *Onobrychis Pannonica secunda Clusij*, Bew Flowered Cocks-head.

III. The Descriptions. The first or common kind has a Root which is tough, and somewhat woody; from whence spring forth several weak but rough Stalks, leaning downwards, about a foot and half high, beset with Winged Leaves, each being longer and more pointed, than those of Lentils, and whitish underneath; from the tops of these Stalks rise up other slender Stalks, naked without Leaves, unto the tops, where there grow many small Flowers, in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish color, with some blewness among them: after which rise up in their places, rough, round, and somewhat flat heads. Of this first Species, Bauhinus has given us the Description of a lesser, differing in nothing from the former, but only in the magnitude; or rather smallness thereof.

IV. The second has a Root great and long, hard, and of a woody substance, spreading it self far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground; from whence rise up many Stalks, especially when it is grown to an old Plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulses, and has Leaves very like Galega, or the Wild-Vetch, of a bitter Taste, and loathsome Savor: among which come forth small round Stems; at the ends of which do grow Flowers spike fashion, three Inches in length, and in shape like those of the great Lagopus, or Meadow Trefoil, but longer, of an excellent shining purple color, but without Smell: which Flowers being past away, small cods follow, containing little, hard and black Seed, in taste like to the Vetch or Tare.

V. The third has also a small, tough, and woody Root, from whence spring up many twiggy Branches, about a foot and half high, full of Knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The Leaves are like the former, but smaller and shorter: among which come forth small slender Stems, upon which do grow little Flowers, like those of the Tare, but of a blew color, tending to purple. The Flowers being fallen, small Cods come forth in their places, which contain little black Seed like a Kidney, and of a black color when it is full ripe.

VI. Note. It is supposed that the first of these is the *Onobrychis* of *Dioscorides*, also of *Pliny*: for *Dioscorides* describes it thus; *Onobrychis* has Leaves like a Lentil, but longer, a Stalk a Span high, a crimson Flower, and a little Root; and grows in moist and untilld places. *Pliny* writes thus; *Onobrychis* has the Leaves of a Lentil, but somewhat longer, a red Flower, and a small and slender Root; and that it grows about Springs, or Fountains of Waters.

VII. The Places. The first and second grow (says *Gerard*) upon Barton-hill, four Miles from *Leiston* in *Bedfordshire*, and likewise upon the *Grassie Balks*, between the *Corn Lands* two Miles from *Cambridge*, near to a Water Mill towards *London*; and in divers other places in the way from *Cambridge* to *London*. The third grows not Wild here, but is only nourished up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower from the end of *June* to the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripened in the mean Season, and in some little time after.

IX. The Qualities. They seem to be temperate in respect of heat or coldness, dryness or moisture: and *Galen* says in his Books of the Faculties of Simple Medicaments, That they rarifie, or make thin, and waste away. This is certain, by Experience from the feeding of Cattel with them, that they are *Galactogenetic*, or breeders of Milk.

X. The Specification. They have been found to be singular good for the discharging, consuming, or wasting away of hard Tumors or Swellings.

XI. The Preparations. You may have them forth, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Oil. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. Taken from two ounces to six, either alone by it self, or mixt with a Glass of White Port Wine, it prevails against the Strangury, and all Obstructions of Urine, caused by Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder: and taken by Nurses, it causes them to breed abundance of Milk.

XIII. The Essence. It has the former Virtues, but opens and cleanses more, being taken in like manner, Morning and Evening: Bathed upon any Tumor or Swelling, not malign nor maturated, it discharges or wastes it away. Dose from two, to three or four ounces.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves. *Dioscorides* says, that if it is drunk with Wine (I suppose from one dram to two drams, Morning and Evening) it cures the Strangury. It has indeed a singular faculty to open Obstructions of the Urinary parts.

XV. The Oil, made by boiling the Green Herb in Oil Olive to Crispness, and repeating the Operation three or four times, and so straining it out. This, says *Dioscorides*, being anointed on the Body, it provokes Sweating. Anointed on hard Tumors, it softens them, is discutive, and causes them to waste away.

XVI. The Cataplasm. Being bruised green, and laid on (in the form of a Cataplasm), upon hard Tumors or Swellings, or waxen Kernels in the Neck, or Throat, or in other Parts; it causes them to consume and waste away; and this more especially, if the Juice or Essence, aforesaid, be taken daily, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of White Port Wine, as is directed; and the Patients withal, purge once or twice a Week (according as their Bodies will bear it) with my Family Pills.

CHAP. CXLII.

OF COCKS-COMB.

I. THE Names. The Ancients we cannot find knew any thing of this Plant, unless it be *Ἀσπερὶς γαλῖνᾶ* *Plinij*, i. e. *gallinacei Cristum habens*. Our Moderns call it in Latin *Crista Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, because the Flowers, as some think, stand at the tops of the Stalks, like a Cocks Comb; others think it to be so called from the form of the Leaves, whose dentings on the edges, resemble the Comb, or Crest of a Cock: In English, it is called *Cocks Comb*, *Yellow Rattle*, and *Yellow Loose-wort*.

II. The Kinds. It is one of the Kinds of *Rattle-grass*, or *Loose-wort*. Now *Rattle-grass* is either Yellow or Red; the Yellow, which is called *Cocks-Comb*, we shall treat of in this place; the Red we shall treat of under the Title of *Rattle-grass Red*, in some of the Chapters following. Of the Yellow Kind there are four Species, of which two of them are only found to grow in England, viz. 1. *Crista Galli Lutea*, *Crista Gallinacea*, *Crista Galli Baubini*; *Pedicularis pratensis lutea Baubini*; *Pedicularis Campestris Tragi*; *Crista Galli vel Gallinacea Do-*

Donai,

Donat. Labelij, Clafij ; Cocks Comb, Yellow Rattle, and Yellow Loose-wort. 2. *Crista Galli Lutea* *Unguent. Badiani*, Yellow Rattle, with Tufted Flowers.



yellow Rattle
or Cockscombe

III. The Descriptions. The Common Cocks Comb, or Yellow Rattle, has a Root small and slender, which perishes every Year; from which Root seldom grows more than one round green Stalk, which rises up about half a yard, or two feet high, and with but few Branches thereon, having two long, and somewhat broad Leaves set at a Joint, deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the Crest or Comb of a Cock, broadest next to the Stalk, and narrower or smaller towards the end. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, with some shorter Leaves with them, being hooded as the Red Rattle-Grasses are; but of a fair yellow color in most, or else in some paler, and in some more white: The Seed is contained in large Husks, which being ripe will rattle, and make a noise, it lying loose within them.

IV. The second has a small slender Root, which sends forth a few narrow Leaves, of about an Inch long apiece; and a Stalk from among them but a little more than an hand breadth high, on which grow many yellow Flowers, set together at the top, as it were in an Umbel or Tuft, fashioned like the other with hooded and gaping yellow Flowers, but three times longer than those, which being past away, leave great broad husks, containing the Seed.

V. The Places. They grow in our Meadows and Woods generally through the Land; where they are rather a Plague and Annoyance to it, than of any good use for Cattel. Gerard says, that the first grows in dry Meadows and Pastures, and is accounted as an unprofitable thing.

VI. The Times. They Flower in June, July, and August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. It is held to be cold and dry, of an Alterative property, and Pectoral.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Coughs, and Diseases of the Lungs.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. The whole Seed.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. If it is mixt with Honey, and put into the Eyes, it takes away Mists, Clouds, Films, and other things which dim the sight: mixt with a little small, or weak Lime Water, it dries up Rheums in the Eyes, and heals any Sore or Ulcer with which they may be affected.

XI. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being dulcified with White or Brown Sugar Candy, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath. Dose a Spoonful or two at a time.

XII. The Decoction in Wine, or in Bean Broth, or Water. It may be sweetened with Honey, and then clarified with Whites of Eggs. It is a good thing against Coughs and Colds, causes easie Expectoration; and is a good Collyrium to wash weak, dim, sore and running Eyes withal, for it admirably clears the sight.

XIII. The whole Seed. If it is put into the Eyes, it cures dimness of sight from any pure external Cause, and removes Mists, Cloudiness, Films, Skins, or Pearls, or any other outward matter which obfuscates the sight.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of COLEWORT Garden.



Coleworts.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κοχλίσ*, Attice, *Κοχλίσ*, vel *Κοχλίσαν*: It is also called *Αμύδις*, (not because it drives away drunkenness, but also because it is like in color to the *Amygdal*,) which name is intended of the first sort of the following Coleworts: In Latin, *Brassica*, and by the

the Apothecaries, *Caulis* : In English, *Cole*, and *Cole-root*.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. The Headed Colewort, which is our Common Cabbage, of which we have at large Treated in Chap. 103. aforegoing. 2. The not headed, or open Colewort, of which there are several Species, viz. 1. The Garden Kinds, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Cole-Flower, of which in Cap. 144. 3. The Wild Kind, of which in Cap. 145. 4. The Sea Colewort, of which in Cap. 146. Of the Garden Kind there are many Species, as 1. *Brassica vulgaris sativa*, Our common Garden Colewort. 2. *Brassica sativa Crispa*, Curled Garden Colewort. 3. *Brassica Rubra*, The common Red Colewort. 4. *Brassica Patula*, The open Cabbage Colewort : Of all which in their order.

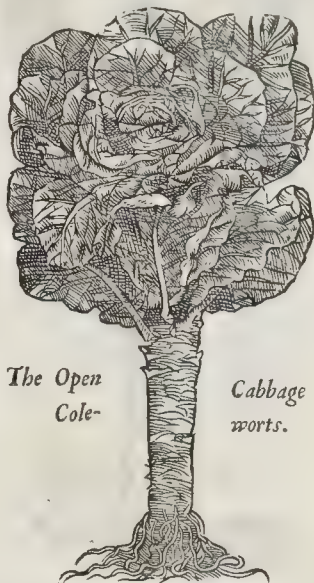
III. The Descriptions. The first which is our common Garden Colewort, has a woody strong Root, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it : From which Root rise up many broad, thick, fat Leaves, of a deep black green color, through the middle of which Leaves runs in each a great Rib, which is thick and high on the backside, with many smaller Ribs or Branches rising from that middle Rib, of Reddish, Whitish, and Ash-colors. The Stalk grows out of the midst from among these Leaves, which spreads it self forth into several Branches, bearing at the top, small yellow Flowers : which Flowers being past, long Cods succeed, full of round Seed, like those of the Turnep, but smaller.



IV. The second, or Crisped Kind, has a Root, Stalk, Flowers, Cods, and seed not much differing from the former : but the greatest difference lyes in the magnitude, this being something lesser than the former ; and in the Leaf, this being divided with many deep Cuts, even to the middle Rib on both sides, by which means it becomes rough every where in its edges, and very much Crisped or Curled.

V. The third Kind, is so like unto the first in its

Roots, Stalk, broad, thick, fat Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and Seed, that it would seem to be wholly the same individual Species, did not the color make the difference, that being of a green color, this of a Red ; some of a deep purple, others of a lighter Red, and some of a reddish Green.



VI. The fourth Kind, has a Root somewhat thick, strong, and woody, filled with almost an innumerable company of fibres, some greater, some smaller, some shorter, and some longer, like in number as it were to the hairs of ones head ; from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick head of crumpled Leaves : the Leaves are large, and of a white green color, and set with thick large white Ribs : the outermost of which gather the rest of the Leaves closely together, which are lesser than those next the ground, these lye open most part of the Summer, without any seemingness to close : but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have a great many Leaves, it then seems as if it would shut up or close together ; but standing a while at a stay, it on the contrary rather dilates and spreads it self abroad, looking something like a thick, hard, whitened Colewort, and is indeed nothing else.

VII. There are besides these, several other Species of edible Coleworts ; some Curled, and wholly of a Green color, some of divers colors in one Plant, as White, Yellow, Red, Purple, or Crimson, so variably mixed as to cause admiration, the Leaves being curled on the edges like a Ruff, very beautiful to behold. 2. There is also another cur'd Colewort ; of less beauty and respect, being but a little cur'd on the edges, whose Leaves are white, and edged with green : or green and edg'd with white. 3. There are two other sorts of Coleworts, one of a Popinjay green color : the other of a fine deep green, like unto the Savoy. 4. There is the Cole Rape, which is also a Colewort, which bears a white Head, or headed Stalk above the ground, as large as a reasonable Turnep, but longer, and from the top whereof spring out divers great Leaves, like unto other Coleworts, among which rise up divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, and Seed in

Pods, almost as small as Mustard Seed, whose Root is very long, and very thick or bushy, with a vast number of fibres.



VIII. *The Places.* They all of them grow every where through England, Scotland and Ireland, in Gardens, being chiefly nurs'd up to supply the Markets, and for the use of the Kitchen.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in the end of August.

X. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, but are said to be drying in the first Degree, and of a binding Faculty: and yet the Broth of the first boiling, some Authors say, loosens the Body; the second Decoction (say they) is only Astringent. They abound with a certain Nitrous or Salt Quality, whereby they mightily cleanse the Bowels, whether in their Juice or Broth: but the substance of the Colewort is of a drying and binding Faculty, because in boiling it looses its Saline Particles, and leaves them in the Decoction or Broth.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Asthma's, breathing Obstructed, and shortness of Breath; for being of a cleansing quality, by taking away the superfluity of matter in the Lungs, and other Bowels, they so open the Passages, as to leave the parts for respiration free and clear.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup made with Honey. 4. A Lohoch. 5. A Decoction. 6. A Collyrium. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. Ashes of the Stalks. 9. The Seed. 10. A Saller.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* Pliny says, that if it is mixed with Wine, and dropt into the Ears, it is beneficial against Deafness. Dioscorides says, that if it is mixed with Juice of Flowers de luce and Nitre, that it will make the Body soluble. The Juice having some Nitre dissolved in it, and used

as an Errhine, up the Nostrials, it purges the Head and Brain, of Cold, Moist, and Pituitous Humors.

XIV. *The Essence.* Being mixed with Wine, and so drunk, it helps such as are bitten by Vipers or Adders, or any other Venomous Serpent. It is also good for those who have been Poisoned by eating Venomous Mushrooms. Dose three or four ounces twice a day.

XV. *The Syrup made of the Juice with Honey.* It is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and loss of Voice: and being often used, it causes easy Expectoration; heals the Lungs, and soreness of the Stomach, and so is good for such as are entering into a Consumption. Dose two ounces two or three times a day, in Tent, Malaga, &c.

XVI. *The Lohoch, or Elestuary.* If it is made of the Pulp of the Stalks with Honey, it is good for such as are short winded, and are purfied, breath difficultly, and have a vehement Cough. You must take the middle fleshy Ribs, boil them in Milk till they are soft, then take out their Pulp, and so mix it with Honey to a Lohoch or Elestuary.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It encreases Milk in Nurses; and being drunk, strengthens the Nerves and Joints. And Gerard says, that if those fores in the Eyes called *Carcinomata*, be washed therewith, it heals them, though they could be healed by no other means. The first Decoction loosens the Belly, but the second binds it: The first is said to provoke the Terms, and cause Conception, but the second hinders it. If the Decoction is made in Cock Broth, by boiling the Coleworts with the Cock, it will be a singular help for such as are troubled with Wind, and Gripping Pains in the Stomach and Belly. The same Broth, is also very good for those who are troubled with Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and for such as have Stones, Gravel, Sand, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder. Taken before meat, it is a very good thing to keep one from Surfeiting, as also from Drunkenness, though they drink much Wine, by restraining and keeping down the Vapors, which otherwise would ascend up, and intoxicate the Brain; and this it will the more effectually do, if it is made pleasantly or gratefully sharp with Juice of Limons. Swollen and Gouty Hands, Knees, Legs, and Feet, (into which gross Humors are protruded or fallen) being bathed with Decoction of Coleworts Warm, eases the Pain, discusses the Humor, and takes away the Swelling. The Decoction (as also the Juice and Essence) cleanses, dries, and heals Scabbiness, old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, being often washed therewith. And Galen says, it cleanses so strongly, that it will even Cure the Leprosie.

XVIII. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice, Essence or Decoction, by dissolving Honey in the same, three ounces of Honey to every Pint: This being often dropt into the Eyes, it clears the sight by removing any Cloudiness, Film, or Pearl: it is helpful against Inflammations and Blood-shot, and also cures sore and running Eyes.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the Juice or Essence with Powder of Fenugreek, and applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout, and discusses the Tumor: it also heals filthy running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers. If it is made of the Leaves beaten to a Pulverice, it prevails against all sorts of Inflammations, and hot Tumors. If it is made of the Herb or Juice, made into a Body with Barley Meal or Flower, and a little Common Salt, it is said to break Carbuncles, or at least some kind of Tumors, which much resemble them. If it is made up into a Peflary,

fary, and so put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms.

XX. *The Ashes of the Stalks.* They are wonderfully drying and piercing, so that they almost become Caustick; being mixed with Hogs Lard, the mixture is very effectual to anoint the sides and Stomach of such, who have of a long time been pained in those parts, or in any other place, where the pain arises from the oppression of the Spleen, or excess of the Melancholly Humor, by helping to digest it, and dissolving flatulencies.

XXI. *The Seed.* Being bruised and drunk, it kills Worms, as *Galen* says: it also takes away freckles of the Face, and other parts of the Skin, Sunburnings, Tanning, Scurf, Morpew, and other Deformities thereof. *Arbenaeus* also says, that it takes away Drunkenness.

XXII. *The Sallet.* The fourth sort eaten raw, being chopt small, and dress'd up with Vinegar, Oil, Salt, and Mustard, strengthen the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, preserve from Drunkenness, and cause a good Digestion. The first kind, or any of the rest, being boiled with Meat till they are soft, then chopt small, and dress'd up with melted Butter, Vinegar and Salt, become an admirable Sallet for such as have weak Stomachs, or are going into a Consumption, have dim Eyes, are affected with the Spleen, Flatulencies or Melancholly, or are troubled with Tremblings of the Limbs, or the Palfie. The Ancient Romans thought them to be effectual against all Diseases of the Body, whether Inward or Outward, for which reason *Chrysippus* wrote a whole Volume of their Virtues, applying them to all parts of the Body. And that the Senate of Rome having expell'd all the Physicians out of their Territories for the space of six hundred Years, did for all that length of time, preserve and maintain their health, against the assaults of all Diseases, by the only use of these Plants.

worts. These flowers have a much pleasanter taste, than either Coleworts or Cabbages of any kind, and therefore are the more Valuable as for Food.



IV. *The Places.* They grow in most parts of Europe, but very plentifully in England, Scotland and Ireland, and are only nourished up in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* The Colly-Flower must be planted in April in a Bed of hot Horse-dung, and covered with Straw, or the like, to keep it from cold and frosty Mornings; and having gotten about six Leaves, then it is to be removed into the place where you design it shall grow. The Flowers are in their Prime in most of the Summer Months.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with Cabbages and Coleworts, of which we have already spoken in Cap. 103. and 143. foregoing, to which you are referred: only take this Note, That for the Table and Food, this is much the more excellent and noble Plant. Note also, That being boiled in Milk, and then eaten with Sweet fresh Butter, and Salt, and Juice of Lemons, they have been found to restore admirably in Consumptions.

CHAP. CXLIV.

OF COLE-FLLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I cannot find that this Plant was ever known to the Greeks; for which reason it has no Greek name: or yet that the Ancient Romans had any knowledge thereof: but our Modern Authors call it in Latin, *Brassica florida*, *Caulis florida*, *Cauli flora*, *Brassica Cypria*, in English, *Cole Flowers*, and *Colly-Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, but is certainly one of the Kinds of Coleworts: and that Species, which *Pliny* lib. 19. cap. 8. calls *Brassica Pompeiana*.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root spread out into several pretty thick Branches, which are full of Fibres or Strings, from which spring forth divers large Leaves, which are large, of a whitish green color; very like to Cabbage Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, yet smaller, narrower somewhat, and sharper pointed than those of Cabbage: In the midst of which Leaves, sometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and sometimes sooner, there rises up a great white Head of white hard Flowers closely thrust together, sometimes they are of a Milk, or Cream, or yellowish white color: these never open, or spread much with us, and are then fittest for the Table, the green Leaves being cut away close to the Head: in all the other parts, the Plant is like to the Cole-

CHAP. CXLV.

OF COLEWORT Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Κολύβω δ' αρα*: In Latin, *Brassica Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, and the second Species of Coleworts, being the Wild Kind.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root pretty thick, spread into some Branches, with several Fibres adjoining, white, hard, and somewhat woody, from whence rise up several Leaves, and one principal Stalk. The Leaves are long and broad, not much unlike

Unlike the common Garden Colewort leaf in shape, substance, and color, but that they are less, (as is also the whole Plant) being greyish, long, roundish Leaves, much gashed or torn on the edges. Among these great Leaves rises up the said Stalk, bearing such like, but smaller Leaves, which is spread forth into divers Branches: at the tops of which Branches, grow small yellow Flowers, which being past away, they are succeeded by small rough Pods, which contain within them small round Seed. This Plant is of its own nature Wild, and therefore not used as Food, or sought after for that purpose.



IV. The Places. It grows in most parts of England in open Fields, and new digged Ditch Banks, and such other like Grounds: and is in some places Husbanded and Sown for the Seed sake, which is many times very gainful.

V. The Times. It may be Sown in the Spring time, as in March and April, and sometimes in May. It Flowers in July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Colewort: (except in the matter of eating them as Food, which is wholly forborn:) and for any Medicinal Use, whether internal or external: The Wild is much to be preferred, as being much stronger, and so more powerful to all the purposes and intentions, the Garden are said to be good for, or against.

CHAP. CXLVI. Of COLEWORT, Sea.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κηλίσση* *κηλίσση*; In Latin, *Brassica Marina*, *Brassica Mar. multiflora*, *Brassica Maritima* Bauhini, *Bras-*

sica Marina Monospermos, *Brassica Marina Anglica* Gerardi: In English, Sea Colewort.

II. The Kinds. It is the last of the principal sorts of Coleworts, and a singular Plant of the Kind.



III. The Description. It has a Root somewhat Great, shooting forth many Branches under ground, having many Fibres also adjoined, and keeping its Leaves green all the Winter. From this Root rise up several somewhat broad and large, thick wrinkled Leaves, and as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a several thick Footstalk, very easie to be broken, and so tender, that they can scarcely be handled without breaking, of a greyish green color; from among which rises up a strong thick Stalk, two feet or more high; Cubits, says Gerard, with some Leaves thereon, up to the top, where it branches much out; on every Branch stands a large Bush of pale whitish Flowers, consisting of four Leaves a-piece, which being past away, small roundish, or thick and short Pods come forth, containing each but one roundish, greyish Seed a-piece, of the bigness of a Tare, or Vetch, and much greater than Soldanella, or Sea Bindweed, to which Plant this Sea Colewort is not in the least measure akin; though some Authors have mistaken the former, viz. Soldanella, for this latter.

IV. The Places. It grows in many places upon the Coast of England, as well on the Kentish as Essex shore; at Lidde in Kent, and at Colchester in Essex: Gerard says it grows Naturally upon the Bayche and Shores of the Sea, where there is no Earth to be seen but Sand, and Roulng Pebble Stones, which they who grow near the Sea, call, Bayche: he found it growing between Whitstable, and the Isle of Thanet, near the Brink of the Sea, and in many places near to Colchester, and in other places by the Sea side.

V. The Times. It Flowers in the end of June, and all July, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of August.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Colewort, (except those various Preparations and Uses of them for Food) but in all the cases there mentioned, this is the stronger, and more efficacious.

VII. Note 1. The Decoction of the Sea Colewort, (some Authors say) doth by its bitter Quality, and sharp Nitrous Particles, open the Belly, and purge the Body; but as Galen thinks, not without some hurt or damage thereto, because it differs much from the Temperature of our Bodies, being hotter and drier than the Garden Kinds: For as all other Wild

Wild Herbs are more potent or stronger in their Operations, so also this; for which reason it digests and cleanses more powerfully than the others do.

VIII. Note 2. The young Leaves boiled in Lye of Pot-Ashes, (as Dioscorides says,) or in Fair Water (as is most usual in our times) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by several poor People near the Sea, the boiling taking away much of the bitterness thereof.

IX. Note 3. The young Leaves, or their Juice, applied to Sores or Ulcers, cleanses and heals them, dissolves Tumors, or Swellings, and takes away Inflammations.

III. The Descriptions. The English, or European Kind, has a Root small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it once takes, the ground is very difficultly cleansed from it again; for if any little piece or bit of it remains therein, it will from it spring forth afresh. From this Root slender naked Stalks shoot up very early in the beginning of March or April, about a span long, bearing at their tops small yellow Flowers, which quickly fade away, and after they are past, Leaves broad and somewhat roundish come up, yet sometimes a little dented about the edges, much lesser, thicker, and greener than those of Butter Burr, with a little downy hoariness, over the upper side of the green Leaf, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath the Leaf.

CHAP. CXLVII.
of COLTS-FOOT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Βίβρο, also Χαμαιδών; In Latin, *Tussilago*; but by the Apothecaries, *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, of some *Populago*, (from its likeness to the Poplar Leaves;) *Farranum*, and *Farrugium* Plinij; of divers *Pala Equina*, also *Bechium*, *Chameleuce*, (from the Poplar Tree, called in Greek, Δάμνη;) In English, *Colts-foot*, *Fole-foot*, and *Horse hoof*: Gerard says, it may very well be called *Cough Wort*.



Coltsfoot in flower.



II. The Kinds. *Camerarius* makes three sorts of *Bechium*, or *Tussilago*, viz. 1. The True, which we intend in this Chapter. 2. The *Petasites*, of which we have treated before in Cap. 100. and the *Caltha Palustris*, or *Marsh Marigold*, which he calls *Tussilago major*, but is indeed no *Colts-foot*, and of which we shall treat in Cap. following. The true *Colts-foot* is either *European* or *American*, the Descriptions of both which we design here. The *American* is called *Calcetia Americana*.

IV. The American has a Root which consists of a Bush of blackish Threads or Fibres, (which abide the hardness of the Winter, both the Stalks and Leaves perishing yearly,) but grow brownish at the end: From this Root rise up many round Stalks about a foot and half high, and two broad, and somewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each Joint of them; the upper Leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented: at the tops of the Stalks come forth several Branches with many pure white Flowers, being but small, and made of five Leaves apiece, rising out of each bush, which being past, there succeeds small long Seed, sticking each to a little Downe, which are carried away together with the Wind: The whole Plant has little or no Smell, neither Root, Leaf, nor Flower, whatsoever *Cornutus* says to the contrary.

V. The Places. It, viz. the first, usually grows in wet grounds, as also in dryer places: It is found likewise near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet Furrows, by Ditch sides, and in Ditches, and in other moist and watry places near unto the Sea, almost every where. The latter grows in America, in many places of Canada, New Eng-

England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Carolina, in which last place I have found it several times, travelling through moist, wet, and Moorish places.

VI. *The Times.* The first begins to Flower in the end of February, or beginning of March, and the Leaves appear about the middle or latter end of March, when the Flowers are all gone, and remain green all the Summer long; and for this cause it has been thought that *Colts-foot* had never born Flowers, as *Pliny lib. 26. cap. 6.* has hinted.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree; Appetitive, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Coughs, and Discaes of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup.
4. A Decoction. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. Dried Leaves.
7. A Distilled Water. 8. Tinder.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken alone, or sweetned with Sugar or Honey, it is prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Lungs. Dose from one to three ounces, Morning and Night at Bed time; and at other times of the Day, if the Cough is vehement.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; besides which, it is singularly good to cure Ulcers of the Lungs, and Stomach, as also the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Bowels; it stops thin Rheums and Distillations, or Catarrhs, and helps in Consumptions. Dose from one ounce to three, two or three times a day, either alone, or mixed with the Distilled Water.

XII. *The Syrup.* It cures Coughs, chiefly dry Coughs; but has an Influence against all Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, being often taken, even by spoonfuls, as also with a Liqueur stick.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the green Leaves and Roots, it cures a Cough proceeding from a thin Rheum, and helps Hoarseness, you may sweeten it with Sugar or Honey.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of the green Leaves.* If it is made alone, or with Honey, it is good to abate hot Inflammations, and Anthonies fire, and to cure other hot excretions of the Skin; and being applied, it is good to heal Ulcers, and other old and running Sores.

XV. *The Dried Leaves.* Taken as Tobacco, they are good for thin Rheums, Distillations and Coughs: so also the Root taken in like sort, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say: viz. the Fumes of it, taken (from burning Coles) into the Mouth thro' a Funnel; as also the Fumes of the Leaves so taken (for I suppose the Ancients knew nothing of Tobacco Pipes, that being a Modern invention;) they effectually help such as are troubled with shortness of Breath, and draw their Breath thick and often. The Fumes also ripen and break Apoplems of the Thorax and Lungs, and that without any danger.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Used simply of it self, or mixed with *Elder-flowers* and *Nightshade*, it is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and to have Cloths wet therein, and to be applied to the Head and Stomach. The same applied to hot Swellings, or any Inflammation, does much good, and prevails against Burnings and Scaldings, and Anthonies fire. It is singular good also to take away red Pimples, Wheals, and other small eruptions of the Skin, which arise through heat; and is profitable against the inflammation of the Piles, and burning heat of the Privy Parts, cloths being wet therein and applied.

XVII. *The Tinder.* It is made, as *Matthioli* says, of the Cotton or white Wool, which grows in some parts of the Root; the said Cotton being cleafned from the Roots, and bound up hard in Linnen Cloths, and boiled in Lye for a while; then adding some Salt-petre to it; it is to be dried in the Sun. This, says *Parkinson*, is the best Tinder to take Fire that can be, being struck from a Flint. Applied to moist Ulcers, it dries up their Humidities.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

of COLUMBINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is said to be called in Greek, *πυρρα*, as *Costans* thinks from *Theophrastus*, *lib. 6. cap. 7.* and yet some think the Greeks knew nothing at all of it; *Dalechampius* upon *Athenaeus*, calls it, *Διονισσος*, *Dionanthos*, i. e. *Flos Jovis*. *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytoboganos*, to whom *Clevisius* gives the greatest approbation, refers it to the *Ιωνες*, *Iopyrum Dioscoridis*. In Latin, it is called, *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilegia Rosea*, *Aquilegia Stellata*, *Leontopodium Gefneri*, *Herba Leonis*: and in English, *Columbine*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors describe many Kinds hereof, but those which we shall treat of, are these seven following: 1. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore simplici*, The Common Single Columbine. 2. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore pleno*, Common Double Columbine. 3. *Aquilegia inversis Corniculis*, Double inverted Columbines. 4. *Aquilegia Rosea*, The Rose Columbine. 5. *Aquilegia Degener*, The Degenerate Columbine. 6. *Thalictrum vel Thalietrum Hispanicum album & purpureum*, *Ruta Palustris*, *Ruta Fratenfis*, *Pseudorubarbarum*, Tufted Columbines, White and Purple. 7. *Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente praecox*, The early red Columbine of Virginia.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first has Roots thick and round, for a little way within the ground, and then it is divided into Branches, furnished with ma-

ny small Fibres, abiding many Years; and from the round Heads of the Roots which abide all the Winter, shooting forth afresh every Spring, both Leaves and Stalks. The Leaves are divers, and large spread, standing on long Footstalks, every one divided into several parts, and roundly indented about the edges, in color of a blewish green, and not much unlike to the Great Celandine. The Stalks rise up sometimes two or three feet high, reddish, and slightly haired, which usually spread themselves into many Branches, bearing one long divided Leaf at the lower Joint, above which the Flowers grow, every one standing on a long Footstalk, consisting of five hollow Leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the Flower is open, shewing almost like to little Birds (says Gerard) and hollow. The variety of their colors are very much, for some are wholly white, some blew, some of a violet color, others of a bluish or flesh color; some of a deep Red, some of a pale Red, some of a dead Purple, or dead Murry, and some of mixt colors, as nature is pleased to exert her powers, all which to distinguish severally would be to little purpose, they being so commonly known. The Flowers being past, small long Cods appear, four or five together, in which are contained small black, and glittering or shining Seed.

many other of the Double sorts. These Double Kinds do give as good Seed as the Single Kinds, which thing is not observed in many other Plants.



*Columbine: double flower
inversed.*



*Columbine
manifold
double.*

IV. Double Columbine has a Root like the former, and differs not in Leaf or manner of growing from the Single; so that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another; the only or chief difference is, that this bears very thick and double Flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow Leaves set together, which Leaves are not so large as the Leaves of the single Flowers. The variety of colors in this Double Kind is as great or plentiful, or rather more than in the Single, for of those there are party-colored blew, and white, and spotted variably, which are not in the Single Kind, as also a very deep Red, very thick and double, but a smaller Flower, and less plentiful in bearing, than

V. The third, or Double Inverted Columbine, is not to be differenced either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, or Seed from the former, but only in the Flowers, which makes the chief Distinction: these are as double as the former, but the Heels or Horns of these are turned Inwards, and stand out in the middle of the Flowers together: neither is there that plentiful variety of colors in this Kind, which is in the former, there being never above three or four colors seen in this sort, to wit, White, Purplish, Reddish, and a Dun, or dark overworn purplish color. These double Flowers being past away, there come in their places small long Cods like the former, bearing Seed, continuing its kind, and not changing into any of the former.

VI. The fourth, or Rose Columbine, in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves differs little or nothing from the former Columbines; the chief difference consists in the Flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small Footstalks, but somewhat more sparingly than the others do, yet they have no heels or horns, either inward or outward, or very seldom; but stand sometimes with eight or ten small, smooth, plain Leaves, set in order one by one, as in a Compass, in a double row, and sometimes with four or five rows of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: but sometimes it happens, that some of these Flowers will have two or three of the first rows of Leaves, without any heel; and the rest which are inwards, each of them with a piece of a small heel or horn at them, as the former have. The colors of these Flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixt, as the former double kinds. This also gives its Seed, which for the most part preserves its own kind in perfection.

VII. The fifth or Degenerate Columbine holds the proper form of a Columbine, being much like to the Double Rose kind, but that the outwardmost row of Leaves are larger than any of the rest inwards, and is of a greenish, or of a purplish green color, which is not altogether so apt to give good Seed like the former. This kind of Columbine might seem to some to be but a casual Degeneration, and no true natural kind, happening by some cause of Transplanting, or otherwise by Art; but finding it to hold and keep its own proper Species, (being raised from its own Seed) and not variously to change into other forms, I am obliged, I think, to conclude the contrary.

VIII. The sixth, or Spanish Tufted Columbine, has a Root made of many long yellow Branches and Strings, which endure many Years, and encrease much. These Plants (whether white or purple) have both one form in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, and therefore need but one Description: The Leaves are both for color and form, so like unto Columbine Leaves (tho' lesser and darker, yet more spread, and on larger Stalks) that they may easily deceive one, that does not considerately observe them. For the Leaves are much more divided, and in smaller parts, and not so round at the ends. The Stalks are round, strong, and a yard high at least, branching out into two or three parts, with Leaves at their several joints; at the tops whereof stand many Flowers, which are nothing but a number of Threads, made like unto a small round Tuft, breaking out of a white Skin or Leaf, which incloses them, and which being unblown, appear like unto little Buttons. The color of these Threads or Tufts are whitish, with yellow Tips on them, and somewhat purplish at bottom, having a strong, but no good or pleasant Smell. They abide in their Beauty (more especially if they grow in the shade, and not too hot in the Sun) a great while, and then fall away like short Down, or Threats: The Seed Vessels are three square, containing small, long, and round Seed. The purple Tufted Columbine differs only from the white, in that it is not full out so high, nor so large, and that the color of the Flowers or Tufts, is a blewish purple, with yellow Tips, and is much more rare than the white.

IX. The seventh, or Virginian Columbine, has a Root long, with many Fibres thereat, but differs little from our common single sort, except in the following particulars. The Stalk (Cornutus makes to be a Dwarf, but) is as tall as our common English, and of a reddish color. The Leaves are smaller, and somewhat like to those of the Thalictrum last described, or Meadow Rue, but of a paler green color. The Flowers are of a sad reddish color, and single from the middle of them to the ends; but yellowish from thence to the bottom; the ends of whose Leaves are not blunt, as in ours, but stiff, rough, and pointed, and which horned Leaves there are five other smaller, and of a reddish color also, their points bending downwards, having many small white Threads in the middle tipped with yellow; after which come five pointed or horned Seed Vessels, containing within them black shining Seed.

X. The Place. They all grow with us in our Gardens, as Garden Flowers: but Clusius says, that the single Kinds have been often found on some of the Woody Mountains in Germany. The seventh Kind is a Native of Virginia, and was brought to us from thence by John Tradescant.

XI. The Time. They most of them flower not until May, and for the most part of June, and (as Clusius says) in July, their Seed ripening in the mean time. The *Aquilegia Virginiana*, or Virginian Bell, flower somewhat earlier than any of the other Kinds, usually sooner by a Month.

XII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in respect of Heat or Coldness, Dryness or Moisture: Aperitive, Absterive, and Astringent; Hepatick, Nephritic, and Hyfterick, Alterative, Vulnerary, and Lithontripick.

XIII. The Specification. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Essence from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Lotion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tufted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal fore Mouths: and taken four or six spoonfuls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevails against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Essence. It has more potently the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergrise, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks call *adynasia*; as also to open the Obstructions of the Liver, Reins, and Womb.

XVIII. The Lotion. It is made of the Leaves boiled in Milk or Posset-drink, and sweetened a little with Honey; it is good against the soreness of the Throat, also prevails against the Inflammation, Swelling, Falling and Excoriation of the Uvula; Cankers in the Mouth and Gums, and other moist and running Sores in those parts; all which it heals by Virtue of its drying and binding Quality.

XIX. The Powder of the Seed. Given to one dram in Wine, with ten grains of Saffron, it opens the Obstructions of the Liver, and helps against the yellow Jaundice, as Tragus says, but he advises that the Patient after taking of it should be laid in a warm Bed, and made to Sweat well thereupon. Clusius says, that a Physician in *Bruges* gave it to Women in Travel (in a Glass of Wine) to cause speedy Delivery, repeating it two or three times, as need required.

XX. The Roots of the Common Kinds. *Camerarius* says, that in Spain they eat the Root for many days together, to help such as were troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. The Roots of the Tufted Kind. They are said to have the Virtues of *Rhubarb*, by reason that (besides their being yellow) they have an opening and drying Quality, as *Rhubarb* has. They are good (as *Dioscorides* says) to cleanse and dry old Ulcers, and to heal them. *Camerarius* says, that in Italy they are used against the Plague; and in *Saxony* against the Jaundice.

CHAP. CXLIX.

OF COMFREY.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Σύμφυτον*, & *Σύμφυτον*, & *facultate Glutinandi*; also *Πικρία*, & *Πικρία*, as *Dioscorides* saith: In Latin, *Symphitum*, *Symphitum*, *Consolida*, *Consolida major*; and by

by some *Solidago*, *Osteocollon* (a Bone Soderer) and by *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula Rustica*: and in English, *Comfrey*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make several sorts of *Comfrey*; but the three following are only, or chiefly to be had in England, viz. 1. *Symphitum majus vulgare*, Our Common Great *Comfrey*. 2. *Symphitum majus flore purpureo*, Our Great *Comfrey* with purple flowers. 3. *Symphitum Tuberosum*, Tuberous *Comfrey*, or *Comfrey* with knobbed Roots.



Comfrey with Purple Flowers.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has Roots which are large and long, great and thick, and spreading it self out into great, long, and thick Branches under ground, black on the outside, and whitish within, short and easie to break, and full of a Glutinous or Clammy Juice, having little or no taste in it. From this Root Springs forth divers very large and hairy dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the Hand or Face, or other part of the Skin, it will cause it to itch or tingle. From among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, two or three feet high, hollow and cornered, which is also very hairy, having many such like Leaves on it as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the top, which are long, rough, pretty broad, and sharp pointed. At the joints of the Stalks, it is divided into many Branches with some Leaves thereon; and at the ends stand many Flowers in order, one before, or above another, which are something long and hollow, like the finger of a Glove, of a pale whitish color, after which comes small black Seed.

IV. The second Kind in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in this, that, as to the whole body of the Plant, it is somewhat less: and as to the Flowers, that these are of a pale purple color.



V. The third Kind, has a large Tuberous or Knobbed Root, which Branches it self out into other Thick and Tuberous parts, more Tuberous or Knobbed towards their ends, with several Fibræ adjoining, black on the outside, and yellowish within, replenished with such Viscous, Glutinous or Clammy Juice as the others, but not altogether so stony: The Roots are also as tender and easie to be broken, or more easie than the others, and spread themselves under ground in like manner. From this Root rises up a hairy, crested, or cornered Stalk, not so high as the former, with smaller Leaves, and more thinly set thereon.

of the same form, and greenest, that thereby it may at the first sight be known to be a Comfrey, by any who has well observed the Common Kind; but more especially when the top Branches are in Flower; which being placed after the same manner, and of the same hollow fashion, but smaller, are of a more sad yellowish color; whose Seed following is also like the Seed of the other Kinds. The Stalks and Leaves Dye away, or perish every Year, as they do in the others, the Roots abiding and increasing in the Earth, and shooting forth new Stalks and Leaves every Spring. Some make a lesser Species of this Tuberos Kind, which if there is any such thing, I am apt to believe, arises only from the differing goodness of the Soil; a fat and rich Soil making or producing a larger Plant than that can do which is poor and lean.

VI. The Places. The two first grow by Ditches and Water sides, and in divers low, fat, and moist Fields, Orchards and Grounds; for in such they chiefly delight to grow: The first is found generally through all England; The second but in some particular places: The third grows with us only in Gardens, but is found Wild in Woods and moist places in Austria, Hungary, and Germany.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and perfect their Seed in August. There are several of the *Consolida's*, which have their different times of their flowering and feeding, as, 1. The *Symphitum*, or *Consolida Petrea*, of which *Dioscorides* speaks. 2. *Consolida Saracenic*a, Saracens Confound. 3. *Consolida Media*, Bugle, or Middle Confound. 4. *Consolida minor*, *Prunella*, or Self-heal. 5. *Consolida Media*, vel *Bellis major Vulgaris*, The Great White Wild Daiſie. 6. *Consolida minor*, vel *Minima*, *Bellis minor Syboestris*, The Common Small Field Daiſie. But as these are all of them different Plants, and not a Species of one and the same Genus, nor properly any of the *Comfrees*, so we shall say nothing of them here, but to avoid Confusion treat of them in their several and respective Chapters; our intention being in this Chapter, to treat of that Plant, which we properly call *Comfrey*, and the *Latins*, *Symphitum majus*, which is of several sorts, as are before described.

VIII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, Anodyn, Repercussive and Vulnerary: Neurotick, Pectoral, and Arthritick; Alterative, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

IX. The Specification. It is of a Clammy and Glewing Nature, and is peculiar against Fluxes of Blood, of what kind soever, whether internal or external.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Leaves and Roots. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Syrup of the Juice of the Root. 4. A Decoction of the Root. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Balsam of the Root. 7. A Cataplasm of the Root. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. An Acid Aqueous Tincture.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of Leaves or Roots. *Camerarius* says, that two ounces of it being drank at a time, does much good in the Lethargy, and Dead Sleep: it is drying and binding in a great measure, and is good for such as spit Blood, bleed at Mouth, or make a bloody Urine: yet it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes easie Expectoration.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but is much more effectual to stop any Flux of Blood, in any part whatsoever. It prevails against all inward hurts, bruises and wounds, cleanses Ulcers of the Lungs, dries and heals them; and being taken Daily, Morning and Evening, it prevails against Ca-

tarrhs, and stops the defluxion of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs; fluxes of Blood, or Humors by the Belly, and the immoderate or overflowing of the Couries in Women: It stops also the overflowing of the Whites; and (universals being premised) it cures a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins in Men, coming from what cause soever. Dose two or three ounces in Red Port Wine.

XIII. The Syrup of the Juice of the Root. It has the Virtues of the Essence, but causes a better and more easie Expectoration out of the Lungs; is good against Coughs and Colds, Wheelings, and other like Distempers of those Parts. It is said to be good for such as have broken Bones, because it hastens the breeding of the Callous; and for the same Reason, it is said also to be good to cure Ruptures in Children. It is so powerful to Consolidate or Knit together, whatsoever needs knitting, that if the Roots be boiled with flesh cut into pieces, or very deeply slash'd, in a Pot, they will join them together again.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is good against inward Bruises and Wounds, inward Bleeding, Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing Blood, as also the Bloody or Hepatick Flux; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup, (but not full out so effectual as they are) being drank to fix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is also good to cleanse, dry, and heal external Wounds, Ulcers, and Running Sores, they being washed therewith once or twice a day.

XV. The Powder of the Root. Being taken inwardly to one dram in a little of the Syrup, it stops inward bleeding, heals Wounds in the Stomach and Thorax, as also Ulcers in the Lungs. If it is applied to green Wounds, as soon as the Wound is made, it conglutinates or joins the Lips thereof together, and causes it speedily to be healed: mixed with the Syrup, and applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it cools the Inflammation, and represses their over much bleeding, and allays the heat of the Parts adjacent, taking away, and easing all the pain.

XVI. The Balsam of the Juice of the Root. It is a singular Vulnerary, and cures simple green Wounds, generally at one dressing. It is digestive, and cleansing, and dries up and heals running Sores, and old Ulcers, in any part of the Body, but chiefly in those parts which are not depending; resisting Gangrenes, Mortifications, &c.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Root. If it is made of the simple Root, beaten into a Mucilage raw, and then spread upon Leather or Linnen Cloth, and applied to parts pained with the Gout; it gives present ease to the pain, and so admirably strengthens the part, as that the Disease never returns any more from the old Cause; and this I have several times proved. If it is made of the Root boiled till it is soft in Water, and then beaten into a Pulp, adding to it the Powder of the Root, enough to bring it to the Consistence of a Cataplasm, and it is presently applied to any simple Green Wound, or Cut, it quickly heals it by consolidating, or conjoining the lips thereof together: Apply'd also upon broken Bones, it facilitates and speeds the Cure, by preventing a flux of Humors, inducing the Callus, and strengthening the Part; and applied, is also profitable against Ruptures in Children. It is good also to be used to Womens Breasts, which swell and grow hard and sore by the abundance of Milk flowing into them, which it does by a repulsive Virtue: It also cools the Inflammation, abates the Swelling, and eases the Pain of the Piles, as experience has sufficiently proved. It is also very profitable against moist and running Ulcers, Gangrenes,

Gangrenes, Sphacelus, and the like, in which cases it has been experienced, and found often helpful.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water from the Leaves, Stalks, and Roots thin sliced.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but very much weaker; yet Authors say, it is good for outward Wounds or Sores, whether in the fleshy or nervous parts of the Body wheresoever; as also to take away the Fits of Agues, and allay the sharpness of the Humors: but this it the more effectually does, if it is mixed with equal parts of the Liquid Juice or Essence.

XIX. *The Acid Aqueous Tincture.* Take Spring Water, a gallon: Oil of Vitriol, or Oil of Sulphur per Campanum three ounces, mix them: then put into it of the powder of the Root, six ounces: digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Month, shaking the glass three or four times a day: afterwards being well settled, decant the clear Tincture for use. Given inwardly in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, it stops inward bleedings, and strengthens and restores the Tone of the Stomach: And mixed with Red Port Wine, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry, and heal any old Ulcer, or running Sore, and effectually destroys the Putridity (if any) therein.

CHAP. CL.

of CONSOUND Saracens.

I. **T**HE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore among them we have no name for it. The Latins call it *Consolida* (from *Consolidare*, to Soder, Close, or Glew up:) *Consolida Saracenicæ*, (because used by the Turks and Saracens in healing of Wounds:) *Herba fortis*, from its strong Smell and Taste: Also *Solidago*, and *Herba Vulneraria*: In English, it is called *Saracens Confound*, also *Saracens Wound-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds thereof, viz. 1. *Solidago Saracenicæ vera salicis foliis*, *Consolida Saracenicæ vera*, The true *Saracens Confound*, or *Wound-Wort*. 2. *Solidago vel Consolida Saracenicæ major Lugdunensis*, The greater *Saracens Confound*, or *Wound-Wort*. 3. *Solidago vel Consolida Saracenicæ, vel Germanicæ Siliquosa*, Codded *Saracens*, or *German Confound*, or *Wound-Wort*. 4. *Solidago vel Consolida Saracenicæ, vel Germanicæ altera, Consolida Tertia Tragi, Herba Vulneraria Tragi*, Tragus his third *Saracens Confound*, or second *German*, which he also calls *Wound Wort*: These Plants the Germans generally call *Vulneraria Turcica*, Turkish *Wound Wort*.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first (which is the True *Saracens Confound*) has a Root consisting of many Fibres or Strings, set together and growing from a Head, which perish not in Winter, but continue, though the Stalks fade and dye away, without so much as a Leaf appearing in that Season: From this Root proceed several long and narrow green Leaves, snipt about the edges, like to those of the Almond or Peach Tree, or Willow Leaves, but not of such a whitish green color: From amidst these Leaves rises up a Stalk or Stalks, very high, growing sometimes to a Man's height, which are of a brownish, or brownish green color, and hollow, having many long and narrow green Leaves (as before described) set thereon. At the tops of the Stalks grow many pale yellow Star-like Flowers, standing

in green Heads; which when they are fallen, and the Seed ripe (which is of a somewhat long, small, and yellowish color, and wrapped in Down) is carried away with the Wind. The Root and whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant Smell and Taste.



IV. *The second, or Greater Saracens Confound*, has a Root composed of a great Bush of white Fibres or Threads, growing very deep and strongly in the ground, and shooting forth strings on all sides, which produce new Plants, encreasing in a little time, and over-running a great quantity of ground. From this Root springs forth a head of Leaves, which is somewhat brown at the first shooting out of the ground, (and so also is the head of the Root before the Spring,) which is of a bitter Taste, and binding withal: This Plant differs not much from the former, and therefore from amidst this head of Leaves, there rise up upright, hard, round hollow Stalks, as high as the former, with many dark green Leaves at the first, set (as aforesaid) at the head of the Root, which afterwards rise up with the Stalks, and are set there without any order, somewhat larger than the others, and a little dented about the edges. The Flowers are much greater than those of the first Kind, more in number, and with yellower long Leaves, Star fashion, standing in green heads many together; wherein, after they are past, is contained the Seed, which with the Down thereof, flies away with the Wind, in the same manner as the former does.

V. *The third, or Codded Kind*, has a Root which in time grows to be very great, even to the bigness of a Man's Arm, and runs very deep also into the ground (as those who are acquainted with the Plant well know:) It is of a strong unpleasant Smell and Taste, sharper than Cressies, and very like unto that of Flaxweed, abiding many Years, but the Stalks perish Annually, springing forth afresh from the same Root every Spring. These Stalks thus Annually rising up, are great, round and woody, and in height equal to any of the former, or rather (when they

they have attained to their height) higher, but are so weak, by reason of the length and weight of the Leaves thereon, that they cannot stand upright, but fall down upon the ground, bearing many dark green Leaves thereon, long and narrow like to the first, with a white Rib in the middle, and snipt gently, or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches or Stalks, come forth many yellowish Flowers, but smaller than those of the other kinds, which being past away, there come forth very small and long round dark Pods or Cods, as small and long as those of *Sophia Chirurgorum*, or *Flixweed*, which contain within them small brownish Seed, of a hot and quick, sharp and unpleasant Taste, as the whole Herb it self is, but much more the Root.

VI. The fourth, or *Tragus his German Confound*, has a Root which creeps in the ground, and shoots up Branches round about it, which are somewhat like both in Stalks and Leaves unto the middle kind of *Nep* or *Camint*, with long Leaves, and white as they are. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, many together, upon small, round, green heads, not unlike to the first sort, being small, and yellow. After that they are past, and the Heads, with the Seed, are ripe, they open themselves, and with the Down in them, the Seed is carried away with the Wind, after the manner of the first.

VII. The Places. These do all grow in moist and wet grounds, by Wood sides, and sometimes in the moist places of shadowy Groves, as also by Water sides. The first of these has been found growing in *Shropshire*, in the Hedge, by the way as one goes from *Dudfon* in *Cherberry Parish*, to *Guariblow*. *Gerard* also says, that it grows by a Wood, as you go from *Great Dunmow* in *Essex*, unto *Clare* in the same County.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in *July*, and the Seed of the two first is soon after ripe and carried away with the Wind. The third has not its Pods and Seed ripe until the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

IX. The Qualities. *Saracens Confound*, (under which singular name we comprehend all the kinds) is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the third Degree; Astringent, Anodyn, Incarnative, and Vulnerary: It is *Neurotick*, *Arthritic*, *Alterative* and *Analeptic*.

X. The Specification. It is not inferior to any of the Wound-Herbs whatsoever, being inwardly given, and outwardly applied in suitable Preparations.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Gargarism. 5. An Oil by insolation or boiling. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. It cures internal Ulcers of the Lungs: I suppose it was with the Juice thereof, that *Gerard* (as he says) cured one *Cartwright*, a Gentleman of *Grays-Inn*, who was grievously wounded into the Lungs; and that in a short time: In this case, it will be the best way to make it into a Syrup with Honey. It cleanses, dries, and heals old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, and Consolidates Wounds by washing them.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted, and is an excellent thing to give inwardly, for the cure of those who have lain long languishing with old, running Fistula's, ill-natured Ulcers, and other stubborn and rebellious putrid Sores; washing them also outwardly therewith, or

injecting it with a Syringe. However the application of it to Green Wounds is a matter beyond all Exception. Inwardly taken, it opens Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. The Decoction of the Leaves in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the former, but in a much lower Degree; and being made in Water, it is said to cure Agues or Fevers, even of a long continuance: Made with Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, as also of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is said to be prevalent against the Dropic in the beginning thereof, and heals all inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, or else where: It cures also inward Wounds and Bruises.

XV. The Gargarism. Take of the Decoction in Wine a pint: of the Decoction in Water half a pint: Alum in fine Powder a dram: mix and dissolve: then add choice Honey four ounces: dissolve, and just boil them up together. It is excellent to heal a fore Mouth or Throat, by gargling therewith; and to wash Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and to inject into Fistula's with a proper Syringe.

XVI. The Oil made with Oil Olive, &c. It is excellent against burnings and scaldings, and is proper against Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, arising from Cold: as also to anoint Nerves which are strained, or Joints which are weakened, by any extraordinary force, or by being put out of Joint. It is good also against dry Scabs or Scurf, to bring it off, and clear the Skin.

XVII. The Ointment. It heals green Wounds admirably; digests, cleanses, incarnates and dries running Sores, and old Ulcers, and is prevalent against fractures of the Bones, inducing the Callus, and strengthening the part affected. It is good (being mixt with a little Red Precipitate) against Venereal Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, cleansing them from their putridity, and quickly afterwards healing them up.

XVIII. The Balsam. It cures simple green Wounds at the first Intention. But if they be composed with Contusion, Fractures of the Bone, &c. It admirably digests them by a speedy maturation, then cleanses, and incarnates, afterwards dries and heals them: The same thing it does to old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Fistula's, (being first laid open) and then duly applied according to Art. I have seen very few things more prevalent against Sores and Ulcers of the King's Evil, which after a singular manner resists the malignity of the Disease, the Patient also taking the Juice or Essence thereof inwardly.

XIX. The Cataplasim. It ripens Phlegmons or Inflammations, as also other Tumors which Nature designs to have brought to Maturation, and to break them. Applied, it gives ease to Pains of the Gout, dissolves Simple and Recent Contusions, strengthens Weak Parts, and cleanses Ulcers in any Part, be they never so foul or stinking.

XX. The Distilled Water. Whether it is Distilled from the green Herb, or the Liquid Juice, or the Essence, it is effectual to heal any green Wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatsoever, cleansing, drying, and healing them as Nature requires; but yet after all, the Juice or Essence are much more effectual for the same purposes.

XXI. The Spirit. It is made by Infusing the Herb forty eight Hours in Wine, and then drawing it off in a gentle Balneo. It is singular good to heal inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, inward Wounds or Bruises, and to rectify the Discre-

Discrasie of the Liver and Spleen : It is good also to ease gnawings in the Stomach, Pains and Torments in the Bowels, to expel Wind, and ease the Pains of the Mother. Dose one spoonfull in a glass of Wine Morning and Night.

CHAP. CLI.

of CONSOUND Daisie.

I. **THE Names.** It was unknown to the Greeks : the Latins call it, *Consolida media*, *Oculus Bovis Brunfelsii*, and *Bupthalmus*, *Bellium majus Tabernmontani* : but by all other Authors, *Bellis major*, and *Bellis major vulgaris*, five *Sytostiris* : in English it is called Daisie or Middle Consound, Ox Eye, the Great Field White Daisie, and Maudlin-wort.

II. **The Kinds.** It is a Species of the Daisie, being the first and great Kind of White Field Daisie ; and is twofold, 1. *Consolida media Anglica*, *Consolida media Vulnerariorum*, *Bellis major agrestis Anglica*, The English Middle Consound, or English Great Field Daisie. 2. *Consolida media*, vel *Bellis major Americana vel Virginiana*, The American or Virginian Middle Consound, or Great Field Daisie. 3. *Consolida media*, or Bugle, which see in Cap. 92. aforegoing.



Consound-Daisie.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first or English Kind, has a Root which is only a Bush of White Strings, which abide many Winters, with the Leaves shooting forth every Spring afresh : From this Root come forth many long, narrow, and round pointed Leaves next the ground, pretty deeply cut in on both sides, making it look almost like the divisions of some sorts of Oaken Leaves, or rather like those of Groundsel : From among these Leaves come forth the Stalks,

which grow to be about a foot and half high, and divers like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and less divided than the lower. At the top of the Stalks and Branches grow large Flowers, each upon several Footstalks, consisting of many white and narrow Leaves, as a Pale, or Easter, about the yellow Thrums in the middle, like those of Mayweed, having no Smell at all : The Seed is somewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind. Of this kind there is one which bears double Flowers, differing from the former in nothing else.

IV. The second, or Virginian Kind, has a Root full of Fibres not much unlike to the former ; from which Root rise up Stalks higher and greater than those before described : the Leaves also are larger, and broadest towards the ends, but longer and smaller at the bottoms, dented likewise about the Edges, shooting forth several Branches, at the tops of all which they bear many white Flowers, as it were in an Umbel, yet not so great, nor the white Leaves so large as the former, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow in the middle ; and some a little larger than others, and succeeded with Seed somewhat smaller than the former.

Middle Consound.

or Bugle.

See Cap. 92.



V. **The Places.** The first grows every where by Hedge sides in Meadows, and in the Borders of Fields, and other waste Grounds, The second grows in Virginia, from whence it was first brought to us here.

VI. **The Times.** It Flowers in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VII. **The Qualities.** This Consound, or Great Daisie, is cold in the end of the first Degree, and dry in the second Degree : It is Anodyne, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. **The Specification.** It is a famous thing for the immediate cure of Wounds in any part.

IX. **The Preparations.** You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decolition in Wine or Water. 5. A Lozion or Gargarism. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. A Distilled Water.

The

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It much attemperates the heat of Choler, refreshes the Liver, and other Inward Parts, and Consolidates Wounds, whether Inward or Outward, after an admirable manner. It is good to cure the Wounds of the Thorax or Breast, being taken two, three, or four ounces at a time, either alone, or mixed with a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening. Outwardly it also Consolidates Wounds, cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, and dries and heals them: Dropt into fore and running Eyes, it cleanses, strengthens, and heals them.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is indeed more effectual, outwardly applied, it heals Sores in the Privy Parts, gives ease in Pains of the Gout, diffuses Tumors, and disperses Kernels in the Flesh; and helps bruises and hurts which come by Falls or Blows. Inwardly taken, it induces the cure of Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's, whether inwards or outwards, and hastens the Callus breeding, in Fractures of the Bones: for which reason also it is said to be good against Ruptures, and other inward Breaches of any Vessel within the Body. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and is better to be given to Children in Ruptures because of its pleasantness. And if it is made with Honey, it is more effectual in Wounds and Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs, or of any other Bowel: It thickens Rheum, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, or any Obstruction of the Viscera.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It helps to cure Wounds of the Thorax, and may be used Dietetically in all the Cases for which the Juice, Essence or Syrup are commended. It singularly refreshes the inward Parts, removes the Discreasie of the Blood and Humors, and as a most admirable Vulnerary induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers. If there is any Inflammation in or about the part afflicted, or if a Fever is present, the Decoction is best to be made with Water; but otherwise with Wine. It is also of good use to wash the Wound, (if made with Wine) or cleanse foul Ulcers or Fistula's, by injecting it with a Syringe, or otherwise, as often as they are drest, by which they are daily cleansed and kept clean, and if hollow, incarnated, by which means the healing speedily follows. If it is made with Wine, with the Addition of a third part of Agrimony and Angelica, and the parts afflicted with the Palfie or Sciatica, be daily, Morning and Night, fomented therewith very warm for half an hour, or thereabouts, it gives great ease and relief.

XIV. *The Lotion.* Take of the Decoction in Wine eight ounces, of the Essence four ounces: Alum in fine powder three drams: Honey of Mulberries four ounces: mix and dissolve. It heals and cures all Wounds, Ulcers, Sores and Pustules of the Mouth, Gums or Throat, as also of the Secret Parts of Man or Woman, if duly wash'd therewith. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the sight, taking away, Clouds, Films, Inflammations, Flux of Humors, &c.

XV. *The Ointment or Balm.* They do wonderfully help all Wounds which have an Inflammation about them, or have a Flux of sharp and moist Humors upon them, by which they are kept long from healing. Any simple green Wound the Balm many times cures at the first intention: and other degenerated Sores it digests, cleanses, incarnates (if flesh is wanting) and quickly heals them, and this although in the Joints, whether of the Arms or Legs.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It is excellent to discuss Contusions or Tumors coming upon simple Bruises, if applied upon the Spot. Applied to the Testicles, or to any other part which is Swollen, and Inflamed, it allays the Heat, diffuses the Humors, and resolves it: Applied also immediately to a simple green Wound, it prevents Inflammation, conglutinates the Lips, and heals it; and this more especially if it is made of the raw green Herb. And so made and applied, it is very effectual to ease the pains of the Gout, discuss the Tumor, and strengthen the Part: but whether it is altogether so effectual as the Cataplasim of Comfrey Roots, I will not presume to say.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less effectual. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays an Inflammation there: and if Powder of White Sugar Candy, or clarified Honey be added, j. ounce, to vij. ounces of the Water, it makes a Collyrium which cures dim, cloudy, fore, and running Eyes, being often dropt into them.

C H A P. CLII.

OF CORALWORT.

I. *THE Names.* Dioscorides nor Pliny, nor any other of the Ancient Writers, knew any thing of this Plant, so far as I can learn; but it seems to be purely an invention of the Moderns. The Latins (from the Form and Color of the Roots) call it *Coraloides*, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentillaria* or *Dentaria Coralloide Radice*, *Alabastrites Lobelij*, *Viola Dentaria Dodonaei*, (from the Roots and Flowers, being like unto Stock-Gilliflowers:) by Gesner, in *Hortis*, *Sanicula alba*, *Pulmonaria*, *Saxifraga montana* (from its Virtues;) but Columna takes it to be the *Ceratia Plinij*, because it has all the Virtues which Pliny ascribes unto his *Ceratia*, but this is doubtful. Dalechampius in *Lugdunensis* took it to be an *Aconitum*, but this was wholly Error. In English it is called *Coralwort*, *Toothwort*, and *Toothed Violets*.

II. *The Kinds.* Matthioli places this between *Symphita* and *Consolida*, it being wholly of their Nature and Qualities. Parkinson makes seven Kinds thereof; some other Authors more; but we shall only discourse of those which are to be had with us, either Wild in our Fields and Woods, or nursed up in our Gardens; and they are, 1. *Dentaria Bulbifera*, vel *Baccifera*, Bulbed, or Berrybearing Coralwort. 2. *Dentaria minor*, or *minima*, *Alabastrites*, Small Coralwort. 3. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos*, Cinkfoil Coralwort. 4. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos alter*, The second Cinkfoil Coralwort. They are generally called *Dentaria*: and most of them from the number of their Leaves, as, *Triphyllus*, *Pentaphyllos*, and *Heptaphyllos*; but the *Triphallos* or *Enneaphyllos Lobelij*, and the *Heptaphyllos*, are strangers in our Country.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a Root very white, smooth, and shining, made of divers small round knobs set together, not growing downwards, but lying along, and encreasing under the upper crust of the Earth, having very few fibres thereat; its taste is somewhat bitter, hot and sharp, like Radish, as all the rest of the Kinds are. From this Root shoots forth one or two Winged Leaves, upon long brownish roots stalks, which in their rising out of the ground, are, as it were, doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themselves, most commonly,

into seven Leaves; and sometimes into but five, each of which is something long, dented about the edges, and pointed, of a sad green color, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another. The Stalk, which beareth Flowers, rises up in the same manner with the Leaves, and is bare or naked of Leaves, to the middle thereof, where it shoots forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost single; at each whereof comes forth a small round Bulb, cloven, or as it were, divided into several parts, or cloves, of a sad purplish green color, which being ripe, and put into the ground will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the Bulbs of a red Bulbed Lilly; about which, at the very top, stand four or five Flowers in long Husks, upon short Footstalks, opening into four several Leaves, of a purplish color, and very like unto the Flowers of Stock-gilliflowers, or Dames Violets. These being past away, small long horns, or Cods, pointed at the ends come forth; in which Pods or Cods lyes such like Seed as are in the Cods of Dames Violets; which as soon as it is ripe, the Cod opens, and the Seed falls out: The Leaves, and indeed the whole Plant, is of a bitterish, hot, sharp, Radish-like Taste.



**Bulbed
Coral wort**

IV. The second, or Small Coralwort, has a Root small, and somewhat long, composed as it were, of many small, very shining, white thick scales, growing upwards, and having many white Fibres at the head of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharp and astringent Taste. From this Root spring forth three or four slender pale green Stalks of Leaves somewhat divided on their edges, not half a foot high, and not of half that height in some places, very like unto those of the hollow Root, but smaller, and of a paler shining green color; few among which rise up one or two small Stalks, with two such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them,

a small round greenish yellow head, which spreads not into Leaves, but into four or five mossie heads of Threads, and so abides a while, (having no other Flower) which pass away leaving in their room many small kernelly Seed. The Leaves have a bitter sweet scent, somewhat like unto the Musked Cranes Bill, yet more sweet when it grows Wild in its natural places, than when it is transplanted out of them into Gardens. This Plant is referred by many unto the Ranunculi or Crowfeet, to which it has but a small resemblance, and ought rather to be incerted in this place, for the likeness of its Root sake.

Small Coral wort



Coral-wort five leaved

V. The third Kind, which is the first Cinkfoil Coralwort, has a Root which is greater than the first, and made as it were into Joins, not so white as that is, but with longer Fibres coming from between the Joins. From this Root rises one or two Leaves

F f upon

upon long long stalks, consisting of five Parts, or Leaves, each of them somewhat like the first, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more closely set together, rising for the most part from one Joint, like as the Cinkfoils do: upon the Stalks also are some such like Leaves set one above another; at the top four or five such like Flowers, but somewhat larger, of a purplish color, something deeper than the first, which turn into such like Pods, with the like Seeds in them, but has no Bulbs on the Stalks.

VI. The fourth, or second Cinkfoil Kind of Coriawort, has a Root very like the first, consisting of many round clear white Knobs, but more in number, set together by pieces, with divers long Fibres growing out of it: From this Root shoots forth a lower and smaller Stalk than the former, being not above a foot high, with some Leaves set thereon; as also there is some of these very like the last, but narrower; more smooth and gentle, and also of a paler green color: the Flowers stand at the top, like unto the other, and are of a purplish color, after which come the like Pods with Seed in them, as in the rest.

VII. The Places. The first and second are found Wild in England, the first at Mayfield in Sussex, in a Wood called Highbred; and in another Wood there also, called Fox-holes; as also in divers shadowy and dark Mountains, or Hills: the two last are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They Flower about the middle of April, and beginning or middle of May, and the Seed is ripe in August, after which they quickly wither and perish; the Roots abiding safe all the Winter.

IX. The Qualities. They seem to be Temperate in respect of heat or cold, but are drying in the first Degree. They cleanse, astringe, dry, bind, and strengthen.

X. The Specification. They are dedicated to the curing of Wounds.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder. 6. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. It strengthens the Bowels, and makes them able to perform their Offices, provokes Urine, and is said to expel the Stone and Gravel, being drunk, Morning and Evening, from three ounces to six, in a Glass of Port Wine.

XIII. The Essence. It has the former Virtues, besides which it is said to cure any inward Wounds, especially those Wounds which have pierced into the hollowness of the Thorax. It is also good to ease the Gripping Pains of the Bowels, and Sides, being taken to four or six ounces in a glass of Red Port Wine, or old Malaga.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and is good against Lasks or Fluxes which proceed from hot and choleric Humors: you may give it to fix or eight ounces, Morning and Evening, for many Days together.

XV. The Syrup. It is made of the Juice or Essence, and is proper to be given to Children which have Ruptures, or are troubled with Gripings, Vomiting, or other Diseases of the Bowels.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and heals Wounds of the Breast and Lungs, being given to a dram in Red Wine for some considerable time. It is also profitable against Burstennells, being given in the Syrup aforesaid.

XVII. The Balsam. It is good to be applied to green Wounds, for it quickly consolidates and heals them; it also digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals old, running, filthy and hollow Ulcers; facilitating the cure after an admirable manner.

CHAP. CLIII.

of CORIANDER.

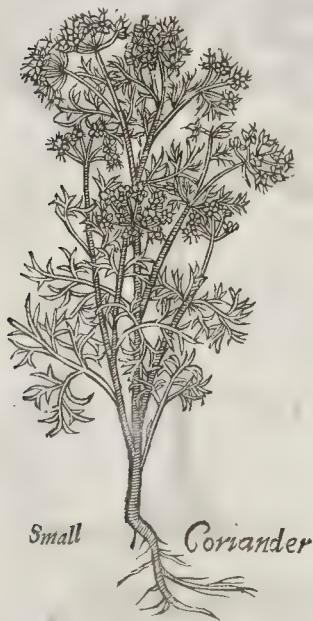
I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κόριανδρον* (from *Κόρις*, Cimex, the Wall-Louse, which we call Bugs; for that Coriander in its scent, very much resembles their stinking Smell when they are killed:;) In Latin, *Corion*, and *Coriannon*, but mostly in the Shops *Coriandrum*: In Arabic, *Casherra*, and *Elcosbur*: In English, *Coriander*.

II. The Kinds. There are but two sorts of it which are found with us, viz. 1. *Coriandrum vulgare*, The common Coriander. 2. *Coriander minus odorum*, The lesser sweet Coriander. And by the name *Coriander* these Plants are known in almost all Nations.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a small Root, which perishes every Year after Seed time: from this Root spring up Leaves which are something broad, almost like unto Parsley or Chervil; but after the Stalk or Stalks come forth, which are three or four feet high, being full grown; the Leaves then are smaller and finer, every one than other, up to the top, being of a faint green color, and very much cut or jagged in, almost like to the Leaves of Fumitory, but a great deal smaller, tenderer, and more jagged. The Flowers are white, and grow in small loose Umbels, like unto Dill; which being passed away, there comes forth round striked hollow Seed, of a whitish yellow color when it is ripe. The whole Plant, Seed and all, while it is green and growing, has

has a strong and loathsome Smell, scarcely to be endured; but when the Seed is full ripe and dry, it is of a very good Scent, and of an agreeable Taste.



IV. The second has Roots and Stalks almost like the former; but the Leaves, the lower as well as the higher, are all finely cut in, and jagged; the Stalks are much lower, not above half a foot high, (says Parkinson) and lying almost on the ground: the Flowers on its Tops are white; and the Seed round as the other, but fuller and larger, and two always joined together.

V. The Places. They are only Sown in Gardens now, as in old time. Pliny says, they are not found Wild; nor are their natural places known.

VI. The Times. They Flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. The green Leaves are said to be Cold and Dry. The dried Seed is Hot and Dry in the end of the second Degree, or beginning of the third. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Carminative, Diffusive, Stomackick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It stays Vomiting, and helps Digestion.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice from the Green Herb. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Ointment or Balsam of the same. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb. 5. Coriander Comfits. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 8. An Acid Tincture thereof. 9. An Oily Tincture of the same. 10. A Saline Tincture thereof. 11. A Spirit. 12. An Oil by Distillation.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Green Herb. Authors say, it is of a cold Quality, and that being drunk, altho' but to half an ounce, it kills them that take it. But outwardly applied, it dissolves Knots and Kernels; and dissolves other hard Tumors, being assiduously used.

XI. The Essence of the same. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and being applied by Rags dipt therein, it is said to cure Anthonic Fire, and other hot Tumors.

XII. The Ointment or Balsam of the same. It is made with Ceruse, Litharge, Vinegar, and Oil of Roses. It is commended against an Erysipelas, running and fretting Sores, Wheals, Pufhes, Carbuncles, and Botches, rising in the Skin or Flesh; it cools the Inflammation, and takes away also the Swelling of the Cods.

XIII. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb made with Barley Meal, or Barley Bread. It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but is more powerful to allay Inflammations, and discuss hot Tumors or Swellings. It is also good to dissolve or discuss Wens, fleshy Tumors, and protuberances of the King's-Evil, being duly applied.

XIV. The Comfits of the Seed. Gerard says, they prevail much against the Gout, being eaten upon a fasting Stomach, before Dinner; and also after Dinner without drinking after the same for three or four hours time: and they have yet a greater power over that Disease, if they be eaten in the same manner also after Supper.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. If it is taken fasting to almost a dram in a Glass of Generous Wine, it strengthens the Stomach, causes an Appetite, and makes a good Digestion, depresses Fumes and Vapors rising from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb, and ascending up into the Head. It stops Catarrhs, helps the noise in the Ears, and discusses that Tumor in the Throat, vulgarly called the Quinsy.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It is a most singular Stomackick, strengthens the Ventricle, stops Vomiting, helps Digestion, and eases the most inveterate Pains of that Bowel: and is indeed a most excellent thing against the Gripings of the Guts.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. This is yet a more excellent Stomackick than the former, where there is a lassitude or weakness of the Stomach, and the Tone thereof seems to be depraved or undone, and the Acidities thereof so diminished, as that the Patient wants an Appetite, and cannot at all digest their Food, but that it comes up again undigested, with Vomiting, manifold Reachings, and vehement Sickness thereof, being taken in Red or White Port Wine, or in a generous Canary, to a pleasing Acidity; it restores the Tone of the Stomach, and kills Worms in the Body.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. If it is daily taken, viz. Morning and Night, in any generous Vehicle, from twenty drops to forty, it cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, and mightily stirs up Venerie. It prevails also against the bitings of Serpents, especially of that called *Amphisbena*, the place bitten being also anointed therewith. And as it is comfortable to the Stomach and Bowels, by its healing and drying property, and prevails against a Paralysis, or Palsie, so also it is eminently good against that Disease by anointing the whole length of the Back-bone therewith, as also the parts affected, twice a day before a fire, and rubbing it very well in for a long time: And by outward application in like manner, it prevails against Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, and the Sciatica, and all cold and moist Diseases happening in what part of the Body soever.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and causes an Evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of those parts. Dose to one dram, or more, in a Glass of generous White Port Wine.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is very comfortable to the Stomach, and exceeding Cordial; by heating and refreshing of it, and taking away the cold and moist Temperature thereof, which is the ground and foundation of Catarrhs and Rheumatisms; it helps Digestion, represses the Vapors, which ascend thence up into the Head, and forcibly resists the Torments of the Colick, proceeding from Cold, Wind, and the like: and being moderately used, it stirs up Veneries by an increase of Blood and Seed, and by a gentle warming, and, as it were, vivifying the same. Dose one Spoonful, or more, in the Morning fasting, a little afore Dinner, and at Bed time, either alone, or in a Glass of Canary.

XXI. *The Oil by Distillation.* Being taken inwardly from ten to fifteen or twenty drops, and in some very cold and moist Constitutions to thirty or forty drops, first dropt into, and mixt well with White Sugar, and then mixed well with a glass of Wine, and so taken, it is a famous thing against the Palsie, Cramps and Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, and the Gout in the Stomach; anointing all those parts which are affected with those Diseases, outwardly, Morning and Night, and rubbing or chafing it well in. It effectually opens the Urinary Passages, and powerfully stirs up to Coition, by encreasing Seed, making it Spirituous, and strengthening the parts of Generation.

XXII. *An Observation.* The Arabian Physicians, and others of the Ancients, tell us how we should correct *Coriander Seed* before we use it, viz. by steeping it all Night in Vinegar, and then drying it again, thereby to take away (as they think) its Venene Qualities. But this *Lobel* seems to despise, and that truly with very good reason, because no such thing can be extracted from it; for after it is ripe, if it is suffered to dry of it self, or in the Sun, all those pretended Obnoxious Qualities will vanish away of their own accord; nor needs it any other Preparation when it is made into Comfits, and is so far from being hurtful to the Stomach, and Bowels (as some Authors have affirmed) that on the contrary, it has been found by great Experience to be an excellent Stomack, exceeding many others; and this even Country People have found by the use of it, without any Preparation at all: for being only Dry, it has a warming Faculty, and a Sweet, and no Noisome Smell or Taste, that being contained only in its Humidities whilst it is Green, and not in the Seed when only dried.

CHAP. CLIV.

OF CORN-FLAG.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Χιζιον*, and *χόρυον*: In Latin, *Gladiolus*, and of some *Ensis* (as it were the *Sword Flag*:) of some *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Vidoralis femina Cordi*, and *Vidoralis Rotunda*: In English, *Corn-Flag*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts thereof, as,
1. *Gladiolus Narbonensis*, The French *Corn-Flag*.
2. *Gladiolus Italicus binis florum ordinibus*, The Italian *Corn-Flag*.
3. *Gladiolus Byzantinus*, The Constantinopolitan or Turkish *Corn-Flag*.
4. *Gladiolus flore rubente*, Blush-colored *Corn-Flag*.
5. *Gladiolus flore albo*, White-flowered *Corn-Flag*.
6. *Gladiolus purpureus minor*, The small purple *Corn-Flag*.
7. *Gladiolus Lacustris*, The Water, Corn, or *Sword Flag*, described by *Clusius*.



French Corn-flag.



Italian Corn-Flag.

III *The Descriptions.* The first has a Root which is somewhat great, round, flat and hard, looking as if it was netted, having another short spongy one under it, which when it has done bearing, and the Stalk dry, that the Root may be taken up, sticks close to the bottom, but may be easily taken away, having commonly a number of small Roots encreased about it, the least of which will quickly grow, so that if it is suffered any long time in a Garden, it will even choak it up. From this Root, three or four broad, long, and stiff green Leaves rise up, one, as it were.

rising

rising out of the side of another, being joined together at the bottom, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Flower-de-luces, but stiffer, more full of Ribs, and longer than many of them, and sharper pointed. The Stalk rises up from among the Leaves, bearing them on it as it rises, having at the top divers Husks, out of which come the Flowers, one above another, all of them turning and opening themselves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of Fox-Glove, a little Arched or bunching up in the middle, of a fair reddish purple color, having two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each side, made of a Lozenge fashion, viz. square, and long pointed. After the Flowers are past, round Heads or Seed Vessels come up, in which is contained reddish flat Seed, like unto the Seed of Fritillaria, but thicker and fuller.

IV. The second, or Italian Corn-Flag, is like unto the former French kind, in its Root, Leaf, and Flower, without any other difference, than that the Root is smaller, and browner, the Leaf and Stalk of a darker color; and the Flowers (darker also in their color, and a little smaller) standing out on both sides the Stalk.

V. The third, or Turkey Corn-Flag, except that it is larger in its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, is like in all things to the first Corn-Flag; the Flowers on this standing only on one side, of a deeper Red color, and being later in the Year before they appear, viz. after all the rest are past. The Root is netted in this, as plainly as in any of the others; it is plentifully also encreased, but is more tender, and less able to abide our cold Winters.

VI. The fourth is like unto the French Corn-Flag in all respects, excepting only that the Flowers are of a pale red color, tending to whiteness, commonly called a Blush color.

VII. The fifth differs not from the last, excepting that the Roots are whiter on the outside, the Leaves are greener, without any brownness or darkness, as in the former, and the Flowers are of a pure Snow white color.

VIII. The sixth differs not from any of the former, but in the smallness of the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers, which stand all on one side, like unto the French kind, and of the same color: and the Root of this sort is netted more than any of the others.

IX. The seventh, or Water Gladiol has a matted bushy fibrous Root; from whence rise up Leaves about a span long, thick and hollow, with a Partition in their middle, like as you see in the Cods of Stock-gilliflowers, and the like: their Color is green, and Taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable Food to Wild Ducks, diving to the bottom of the Water; for they sometime lye some Yards under Water; which notwithstanding are over-topped by the Stalk, which springs up from among those Leaves, and bears Flowers of a white color, and larger than those of Stock-gilliflowers: but in that hollow part which is next to the Stalk, they are of a blewish color, almost in shape resembling the Flowers of the Corn-Flag, but not absolutely like them. They consist of five Leaves, whereof the two uppermost are reflected towards the Stalk; the three other being broader, hang downwards: after the Flowers are past, round pointed Vessels follow, filled with red Seed.

X. The Places. Their Titles, of the chief, generally show from whence they first came: but with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens: they seem to be Natural to Barbary, where John Tradescant saw many Acres of Ground overspread with them. In those Countries where they grow Wild, as in Turkey, Italy, Spain, and France, they grow in Meadows, and in Earable Land among Corn: and we have great plenty of them in our Gardens near and

about London, which serve for their Beauty and Ornament. The Water Gladiol is found in some places of West Friesland, growing in Waters which have a Gravelly bottom, and which scarcely bring forth any other Plants besides.

XI. The Times. They Flower from May, to the end of June, and sometimes in July; but the Byzantine, or Turkey, after all the rest, as is above-said.

XII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry, but in what Degree Authors have not said: but Galen says, they have a power to Dry, Attract, Waste and Consume; and that they have a subtil and digestive Quality.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the upper Root. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Emplaster. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Powder of the Cods and Seed.

The Virtues.

XIV. The liquid Juice. If it is drunk with Red Port Wine, it is said to cure the Rupture in Children, called Enterocoele, which is when the Guts fall into the Cods.

XV. The Essence of the same. It has the same Virtues, and being drank Morning and Evening, for some time, to four or six ounces in a Glass of Sherry Wine, it is said to provoke Lust, and strengthen the Viscera.

XVI. The Emplaster. It is made of the Root mixed with Frankincense and a little Wine: Being applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout: it also draws forth Thorns, Prickles, Splinters, or broken Bones out of the Flesh; it Digests, Maturates, and Cleanses.

XVII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Root beaten up with Meal of Darnel, and Honey, and a little Lard. It wastes and dissolves hard Nodes, lumps of Flesh, and other like hard Tumors. It is also found to be a certain and approved remedy against scrophulous Swellings in the Throat, vulgarly called the King's-Evil.

XVIII. The Powder of the Cods and Seed. If it is drank in Goats, or Asses Milk, to one dram, or more, Morning and Evening, as also in the time of the Paroxysm of the Colick, it eases the pains of the Colick: but if it is drank in Juniper Water, it is much better.

CHAP. CLV.

Of CORN-SALLET,

O R,

LAMBS-LETTICE.

I. THE Names. It may be called in Greek, *Δουλοδάστυον*: In Latin, *Lactuca Agnina*, and *Olus Album Dodonaei*: In English, *Corn-Sallet*, or *Lambs-Lettice*.

II. The Kinds. It is not a Kin to the Lettice, though called by that name, which I suppose was, because it is eaten for a Sallet, as the Lettice is. And is a singular Plant by it self.

III. The Description. It has a Root consisting of many small and long Fibres; from whence spring up many slender, round, weak Stalks, trailing, as it were, upon the ground, about a foot high, if it grows in good and fertile ground; otherwise but a hand or

ness high, with several Joints, and two Leaves standing at each Joint, narrow and long. Likewise from the same Root, at its first coming forth out of the ground, many Leaves, long, narrow, and round pointed, of a whitish green color, spring forth, which grow close upon the ground, which live all the Winter, and from among which, in the beginning of the Spring, (if it is sown in Autumn, as is usual, when it is to serve for an early Sallet) several small, round Stalks rise up, branching forth at the top, and bearing Tufts of small black blew Flowers, (but Dodonæus say, they are very small white Flowers, closely compact together :) These Tufts of white Flowers are broad, but the Flowers themselves are very small, so that they can scarcely be known to be Flowers, saving that they grow many together, like a Tuft or Umbel.

IV. *The Places.* This Herb grows Wild in Corn-Fields: (whence the Name) but since it has grown into use amongst us for Salletting, it is also sown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb.

V. *The Times.* It is found Green all Winter and Summer: and runs up to Flower and Seed in March, April, and May.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect of heat or cold; and moist in the first Degree. It is Emollient, Hepatick, Alterative, and Galactogenetick.

VII. As to the Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses of this Herb, Authors have been silent. It is doubtless an innocent Plant, and pleasant to be eaten: for which reason it is used as a Winter Sallet, at least wise very early in the Spring; for which purpose it is dress'd up to the Table as Garden Lettices are, with Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and sometimes with Sugar also, as the Eater best likes.

C H A P. CLVI.

of COSTMARY.

I. *THE Names.* It seems not to have any Greek Name: but the Latins call it *Costus hortorum major*: some call it *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca*, *Mentha Romana*, *Mentha Corymbifera major*, *Mentha Saracenicæ*; by Gesner, in *Hortis*, *Oviaria*: by Cæsalpinus, *Herba Mariæ*; and *Lassulata* by others: In English, *Costmary*, or *Alcoast*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Costus hortorum*, there are two Kinds, viz. 1. The Greater, which is *Costmary*, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Lesser, which is *Maudlin*, of which in its place, in some one of the following Chapters of this Book: Many Authors join these two Plants together in one Chapter, making them as two Species under one Genus: But in my Opinion, notwithstanding the Unity or Sameness of the Latin Name, they are truly two differing Herbs.

III. *The Description.* *Costmary* has a Root which is somewhat hard, and very full of Strings, which being divided with the Heads of Leaves, may be replanted in the Spring time for encrease. From this Root spring forth many broad and long pale green Leaves, dented, or cut a little about the Edges, every one standing upon a long Footstalk; among which rise up many round green Stalks, with such like Leaves thereon, but lesser up towards the top, where it spreads into three, four, or more Branches, every one bearing an Umbel or scaly Tuft of gold yellow

Flowers; somewhat like unto Tanfie Flowers, but lesser; which afterwards are the Heads which contain the Seed, which is small, flat, and long: These Flowers being gathered before they be ripe, keep their color and beauty a pretty while without Withering; and the whole Plant is of a very pleasant Smell and Taste, and very agreeable with the Stomach.



IV. *The Places.* It grows almost every where in Gardens, and is nurs'd up with us for the sweet Smelling of its Flowers and Leaves. But in Italy it has been found to grow naturally Wild in rough and untill'd places, especially in the Duke of Tuscany's Dominions.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe some time after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree. It is Aperitive, Absterfitive, Carminative, Digestive, Dificussive, Diaretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary; it is also Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hysterick; Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is singular in curing all sorts of Green Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. An Oil by Infolation. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Saline Tincture. 13. A Spirit. 14. An Oil Distilled. 15. Potestates or Powers. 16. An Elixir. 17. A Fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* It provokes Urine mightily, by opening Obstructions of the Urinary Parts; and by injection takes away the hardness of the Womb, if it be not Cancerous: It gently evacuates Cholera and Flegm, attenuates that

that which is thick and gross, cuts and divides that which is tough and glutinous, cleanses that which is foul, hinders Corruption or Putrefaction, dissolves without Attraction, opens Obstructions; and removes their evil effects. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, and all the other *Viscera*; and if it is taken from two ounces to four, or six, in Clarified Whey, it operates the more effectually to all the aforementioned intentions. Being also duly given Morning and Evening, as also about two or three hours before the coming of a Quotidian Ague, it is very powerful in repressing it, and for the most part Cures it.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and indeed more powerful to all the intentions; besides which, it is an excellent thing to be used Dietetically by all those who have composed Wounds, running Sores, old and putrid Ulcers, inveterate Fistula's, or have a Cachexia, or are inclinable to the Green-sickness, in which last case, it does as much as most Vegetables can do. It may be given either alone of it self, or mixt with a glass of White Port Wine, from one ounce to fix, every Morning, fasting, and last every Night at Bed time. Thus taken, it is also very profitable against continual Pains of the Head, to stop, dry up, and consume all thin distillations, which are apt to fall upon the Lungs, and helps to digest raw Humors. It is a truly beneficial thing to the Bowels, and kills Worms in Children.

XI. *The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full so powerful, and therefore may be given to half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night. It opens Obstructions of the Womb, and if seasonably taken, viz. about a Week before the time, it provokes the Terms in Women.

XII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It is a good Stomack, and may be taken from half a dram, to two drams, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. I commend it to such as are apt to have the Gout to fly upwards into the Stomach: it is Astringent, resists Poison, and the bitings of Venomous Beasts, and kills Worms in Humane Bodies.

XIII. *The Oil by Infolation, or boiling in Oil Olive.* It warms and comforts Parts affected with any Præternatural Coldness, and resists the afflux of cold and moist Humors, it dissolves Swellings, and gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like Pains.

XIV. *The Ointment.* If it is made with the addition of *Adders-tongue*, it is an excellent thing to cure Burnings and Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, or Oil, and to cleanse and heal old Ulcers, and particularly to discuss hard Tumors in Womens Breasts.

XV. *The Balsam.* It not only cures simple Green Wounds at the first Intention, but also digests and maturates those which are Composed or Complicate. It digests putrid and eating Ulcers, and by its Anodyn quality eases their Pains; it cleanses them, and if hollow, or wanting in flesh, it incarnates; and by its Astringent property, it dries up their Humidities, strengthens the part, and brings the Sore to a speedy healing.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Applied, it discusses recent Contusions, cleanses old and running Sores, resists the putridity of Ulcers, eases the Gout, strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, abates Inflammations, and draws out the fire in Burnings, being applied before they are blister'd.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and dries a cold and moist Stomach, and is an especial thing to help an evil, weak, cold, and disaffected Liver. It prevails against Convulsions, and the distemperature, or tortions of the Bowels,

strengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain, and hinders all cold and moist disaffections of those parts. By the constant taking of it, stops and dries up Catarrhs, and the affluxes of cold Rheums to other parts of the Body; and is very profitable against an inveterate Head-ach, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause. Dose one spoonful Morning and Night, in a Glass of Sherry, Canary, White Port, or other Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a most singular Stomack, resists Crudities and Putrefaction, and therefore is very good against all Putrid, Malign, and Pestilential Fevers; it quenches Thirst, causes a good Appetite to Food, and helps digestion. And being prudently administered, it is a very effectual Medicament to kill Worms in Children. Bathed well in, Morning, Noon, and Night, upon places affected with the Gout, it opens the Pores, attracts and draws forth the malign Humor, eases the Pain to a Miracle, discusses the Tumor, and quickly restores the Patient to his desired health. When it is taken inwardly, it is to be given in some proper Vehicle, or Wine, to a grateful Acidity; it represses Vapors from the Womb, and is to be taken Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It eases all external Aches or Pains in any part of the Body whatsoever, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, it takes away the relaxation of the Nerves, and Muscles, prevails wonderfully against the Palsie, and strengthens the Muscles, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, being weakened through Pain, or any afflux of Humors. Burin case of the Palsie, the Back-bone, from the Neck to the *Anus*, is daily, Morning and Night, to be well anointed therewith, as also all the Parts which are affected, rubbing and chafing it in. It cures the Nerves, being Prickt or Wounded, immediately easing the Pain, and abating the Tumor; and in a short time after heals the Wound. If it is taken inwardly from twelve to twenty or thirty drops, in any Homogene Vehicle, it cures cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Breft and Lungs, and prevails against the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, Palsie of the Head and Tongue, and other Diseases of like kind. It also opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, and is prevalent against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Given to one dram, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it singularly opens the Urinary Passages, and powerfully provokes Urine, expelling all præternatural, or Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very prevalent against a *Sarcitis*, or *Anasarca*, which is a *Dropsie* in the fleshy parts of the whole Body.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, and resists Poison, and is prevalent against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother: it resists the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and the contagion of the Spotted Fever, or other infectious Diseases; it is good also against the Venom of Serpents, as of the Viper, Rattle Snake, and others of that kind, the poison of Mad-Dogs, for which there are but few better remedies. It is a singular thing against Vomiting, and sickness at Heart, by reviving the Spirits, and strengthening the Parts.

XXII. *The Distilled Oil.* Taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle (being first dropt into White Sugar) it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves, dries up cold and moist Humors, and is helpful against all those Diseases which are caused by them, in any of the Parts aforementioned. It cures Palsies, inwardly taken and outwardly applied; so also Convulsions, happening in what part of the Body soever.

bever. Taken to a dram at a time, in some proper Vehicle, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it cures it; more especially if it is taken or repeated two, three, or four times: The best thing to take it in (in this case) is the strongest Wine: in the same (and in the same Dose) also in a Palsie; but in other Distempers it may be taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops: outwardly also anointed upon Cramps, and parts Convulsed, it gives relief in a short time.

XXIII. *The Powers.* They have all the same Virtues with the Oil, and are much more Subtil and Penetrative, yet may be taken in a much larger Dose, as from a dram to four drams, in any proper Vehicle. They have also all the Virtues of the Spirit, aforementioned, and strengthen the Stomach admirably. Given Morning and Night in White Port Wine, or in some other Diuretick Vehicle, as in Parley, or hot Asmart Water, Decoction, or Infusion of Winter Cherries, &c. they powerfully open Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provoke Urine, and expel all Tartarous Matter, as Stones, Gravel, Sand, Slime, Matter, &c. lodged in those Parts.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, Distilled Oil, and Powers, exalted, performing more effectually, and more gratefully to the Stomach, all that it is possible for those Preparations to do. It renovates, as it were, the Blood, and all the Juices, strengthens the Heart, and comforts the whole Universal Frame, making the Patient pleasant, lively, cheerful, and giving him a healthful habit of Body. Being bathed upon parts affected with the Gout, in a cold habit of Body; it gives relief, and in a short time. Taken inwardly in a Glass of Canary, from one dram to three or four, it gives present ease in the Colick, by dissipating and expelling the Wind.

XXV. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good against Distempers of the Nerves, by carrying off the Matter which obstructs them, by the Reins; for it dissolves Viscous Juices in all parts of the Body, especially in the Blood, and causes them to be piss'd forth; for as it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and provokes Urine, by its mixture with the Blood, so it carries off the Morbifick Matter of Palsies, Numbness, Rheumatisms, and Obstructions (be they where they will) the right way, viz. by that way which Nature seems most inclin'd to promote, which is most commonly by Urine. Dose twenty, thirty, or forty grains Morning and Night, in a large glass of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CLVII.

OF COWSLIPS.

I. *THE Names.* Some doubt whether the Greeks knew this Plant or no; however later Authors have called it *Παράλυσις*, *ἡ Βοτάνη παραλύσις*: In Latin, *Paralysis*, *Herba Paralysis*, *Herba Paralytica*, *Alisma Dioscoridis*, according to *Fabius Columna*, *Alisma Pratorum*, *Arthritica*, *Herba Arthritica*, *Dodecatheon*, *Primula veris major*: and in English, Cowslips, Oxlips, and Paigles.

II. *The Kinds* There are several sorts hereof, as, 1. *Paralysis vulgaris pratensis flore flavo simpliciter odorato*, The Common Field Cowslip. 2. *Paralysis altera odorata flore pallido polyanthos*, The Primrose, or many flowered Cowslip. 3. *Paralysis flore*

Viridante simpliciter, The single green Cowslip. 4. *Paralysis flore & Calice Crispo*, The curled Cowslip. 5. *Paralysis flore geminato odorato*, The double Cowslip, one within another. 6. *Paralysis flore flavo simpliciter inodoro sine Calicibus*, Single Oxlips. 7. *Paralysis flore geminato inodora*, Double Oxlips, hose in hose. 8. *Paralysis inodora calicibus dissectis*, Oxlips with Jagged Husks. 9. *Paralysis flore fatuo*, The foolish Cowslips. 10. *Paralysis hortensis flore pleno*, Double Garden Cowslips. 11. *Paralysis flore viridante pleno*, Double green Cowslips. 12. *Paralysis flore viridante, five Calamistrato*, The Double green feathered Cowslip, or green Rose Cowslip.

III. There are several Plants called by the name of *Primula veris*, (from their being the first Flowers which appear in the Spring) and to which that name is *Genus*, they being all various *Species* of the same, viz. 1. *Primula veris major, five Paralysis*, The Cowslip or Oxlip, of which we have before enumerated twelve several Kinds, whose Descriptions we shall give in this Chapter. 2. *Primula veris minor*, The Primrose, Single and Double, of which hereafter. 3. *Primula veris Pachyphyllos, Auricula Ursi*, Bears Ears, three several Kinds of which we have treated in Chap. 59. part. 4. *Primula veris minor flore Rubro & albo*, The White and Red Birds Eye, of which in Chap. 72. foregoing: this being said, we come to the matter in hand.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Cowslip, has Roots like to the Primrose, with many Fibres annexed to the greater Root; from which spring up several green Leaves, very like unto the Wild Primrose, but shorter, rounder, stiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a sadder green color, every one standing upon its Stalk, of an Inch or two long. From among these Leaves rise up divers round naked Stalks of a whitish color, a foot, more or less, high, bearing at the top many fair single yellow Flowers, growing out of a long Husk, upon a short Footstalk, with spots of a deeper yellow at the bottom of each Leaf, and smelling very Sweet.

V. The

V. The second, which is the Primrose Cowslip, or many Flowered, has a Root like the former, from which spring forth Leaves, which are larger than the Common Field Cowslip, and of a dark yellowish green color; from the midst of which spring up several Stalks like the other; at the tops of which are the Flowers, which are manifold, and growing together in Husks like the former, sometimes to the number of thirty in one Head, at the top of one Stalk, and sometimes more, every one of them having a longer Footstalk than the Common Kind, which is requisite by reason of their great number: they are of a pale yellowish color, almost like those of the Field Primrose, with yellow spots at the bottom of the Leaves, as the Common Kind have, and of a sweet Smell.

VI. The third, or Single Green Cowslip, has a Root like the first, with many Fibres annexed, and from which there is but little difference either in its Root, or Leaf; the chief difference in this Kind being, that the Leaves are somewhat greater; the Flowers being in all respects like in form to the first Field Kind, but somewhat larger, and of the same color with the whitish yellowish green Husks, or rather a little yellower, and of very little Smell: In any other thing there is no diversity, but that it is much longer in Flower, before it fades, especially if it grows out of the Sun.

VII. The fourth, or Curled Cowslip, differs chiefly in the Flowers, which are folded or crumpled at the edges, the Husks of the Flowers being larger than any of the former, more swelling out in the middle, as it were Ribs, and crumpled on the sides of the Husks.

VIII. The fifth, or Double Cowslip, one in another, which some call hofe in hofe, has each Single Flower growing out of another, which makes the same Double; for which reason Pena calls it *Geminata*, for that the Flowers are brought forth like Twigs: The Smell is the same with the common Field Cowslip, but something weaker.

IX. The sixth, or Single Oxlip, is a kind of Cowslip, which has Roots, and Leaves, and Stalks like the first Kind, but somewhat smaller: the Flowers are yellow like the first Cowslip, and smaller also, standing many upon a Stalk, but bare or naked, without any Husk to contain them, and having no other thing besides differing from the Common, or Field Cowslip.

X. The seventh, or Double Oxlip, called, Hofe in Hofe, is almost like the former Double Cowslip, or Hofe in Hofe, having its single Flowers one within another, saving that this has no Husks to contain them, no more than the former Oxlips, but stands bare or naked, and of the very same bigness each of them, and of the same deep yellow color with it, and with as little Smell as the Single. There is another of this Species whose Leaves are somewhat larger, as also the Flowers, but of a paler yellow color.

XI. The eighth, or Oxlip with Jagged Leaves, differs not from the first Single Oxlip in the smallness of the green Leaves, but in the Flower, which standing many of them together on a reasonable high Stalk, are very small and yellow, and scarce open, or lay abroad themselves, but appear only, as having a green Husk under each Flower, which is divided into six several small long pieces.

XII. The ninth, or Foolish Cowslip, differs not much in Leaves from the former Cowslip, but bears at the top of the Stalk a Tuft or Bush of small, long, green Leaves, with some yellow Leaves, as it were pieces of Flowers broken, and standing among the green Leaves. And sometimes some Stalks among those green Leaves at the Top (which are a little

larger than when it has but broken pieces of Flowers) do carry whole Flowers in Husks like the Single Kind.

XIII. The tenth, or Double Garden Cowslip, has smaller and darker green Leaves, than the first Single Field Kind has, and longer Footstalks also, on which the Leaves do stand: It bears several Flowers upon a Stalk, but not so many as the Single Kind, every one of which is of a much deeper and fairer yellow color than any of the former, standing not much above the brims of the Husks which hold them, consisting each of two or three rows of Leaves, set round together, which makes it very thick and double, of a pretty pleasant sweet Smell, but not Heady.

XIV. The eleventh, or Double green Cowslip, is so like to the single green kind, before described, that until it is near flowering, it can hardly be distinguished from the Single Kind: but when it is in flower, it has large Double Flowers, of the same yellowish green color, with the Single Green, and more laid open or spreading than the Flowers of the former Double Cowslip.

XV. The twelfth, or Double Green Feathered Cowslip has but little difference in the Leaves from the Double Green last described, but that they are not of so dark a Green. The principal difference consists in the Flowers, which are many, standing together at the tops of the Stalks, but far differing from all others of these kinds; for every Flower standing upon its own Stalk, is composed of many very small and narrow Leaves, without any Husk to contain them, but spreading open like a little Rose, (whence came the name of Rose Cowslip) of a pale yellowish green color, and without any Smell at all, abiding in Flower (especially if it stands in a shadowy place out of the Sun) above two Months, almost in as perfect beauty, as in the first Week.

XVI. The Places. All these Kinds have been found growing Wild in England, and from their natural places of growth, they have been transplanted into our Gardens, where they abide; and being in a richer Mould, grow larger and fairer than in their natural places.

XVII. The Times. They all Flower in the Spring of the Year, some earlier, and some later, according as they are defended from Cold and Frost, and as the mildness of the Season will permit. They Flower at the latter end of April and in May, (later than Primroses do) and the Single and Double green Cowslips the latest, and continue flowering a pretty while after all the rest.

XVIII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the first Degree, They are Aperitive, do Attenuate, are Digestive, Discussive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritic.

XIX. The Specification. They are singular for the cure of Palsies and Gouts.

XX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Wine of the Flowers. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. An Ointment of the Flowers. 6. A Cataplasm of the Whole Plant. 7. A Distilled Water of the Whole. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves and Flowers. 9. An Oily Tincture of the same. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Fixed Salt. 13. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

XXI. The liquid Juice. Snufft up the Nostrils, it is an excellent Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, gross, viscid Humors, which obstruct the Roots of the Nerves, and parts adjacent. Given inwardly from two ounces to four, it eases

Gg

pains

parts in the Back and Bladder, and opens the passages of the Urine, causing a free and easy passage.

XXXII. *The Elixer.* It has the former Virtues, and is an admirable Neurotick, so it helps all inordinations of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, coming of Cold Wind, or moist Humors, as the Vertigo, Head-ache, or Night-mare, till Appatitions or Whimfies, Punctures, *Lipolephes*, or Falling sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Dose three ounces or more in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night, bathing also twice a Day very well, the parts affected with the same.

XXXIII. *The Wine of the Flowers.* It is Cordial and Confortative, refreshes the Spirits, and is conducive to all the purposes aforementioned: The Patient may drink a Glass of it half an hour afore Dinner, or any other time of eating.

XXXIV. *A Powder of the Leaves.* It is a small kind of an Erhine, being shufft up the Noftrils, and so purges the Head; but yet very gently. Being strewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them, and takes away the sharpness of Humors, Pain, or Inflammation therein, if present: it may be strewed on dry, or mixed with *Unguentum Nicotiane*, and so applied.

XXXV. *The Ointment.* If it is made of the Flowers, either by Infolation, or a boiling to Crispness, and a treble repetition of the same, it is said by Authors to take away spots and wrinkles of the Skin, Sun-burnings, and Freckles, adding Beauty, and heightning the Complexion. If the Ointment is made of the Leaves, it is an excellent thing to heal simple Green Wounds, cleanse old Ulcers, dry up and heal inveterate running Sores, &c.

XXXVI. *The Cataplasim.* Applied upon the spot, it diffuses simple Contusions, and prevails against the Gout in the Hands or Feet, by comforting and strengthening the Nerves, and easing their pain, being often repeated as need requires.

XXXVII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is used as a Vehicle for other Cephalick and Neurotick Preparations: In the mean Season it is said to be Cosmetick, and therewith the Face and Skin may be washed every Morning after the Ointment is rubbed off.

XXXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence; and is much more Cordial, and therefore better against Fainting and Swooning Fits, sickness at Heart, and other Distempers in which the Vitals are concerned. Dose half a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XXXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is peculiar against the Palsie and Gout, as also Convulsions, Cramps, Punctures of the Nerves, &c. in all which cases, it has scarcely any equal: In Palsies anoint with it Morning and Evening, all along the Back-bone, from the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, almost to the *Anus*, as also the Parts affected, rubbing it very well in; in Gouts, (from a cold Cause) Convulsions, Cramps, Punctures, &c. you may only anoint the parts affected; but in Convulsions, it will be good also to take it inwardly (in some Neurotick Vehicle) Morning and Night, from fifteen drops to thirty or forty, as the Exigency may require.

XXX. *The Saline Tincture.* If it is daily taken twice a day, from half a dram to one dram, in a good Glass of White Port Wine or Canary, it powerfully opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and eases pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and if any Sand, Gravel, Small Stones, or Tartarous Mucilage be in those parts, it cleanses them thereof, and expells it.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Neurotick and Diuretick, peculiarly dedicated to the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins and Bladder: It is good against the Jaundice, and carries it off, as also Febrick Distempers by Urine, being given to half a dram in White Port Wine.

XXXII. *The Balsam.* It is an admirable Vulnery, curing simple Green Wounds at the first intention: If they be composed, it digests them, or brings them to maturation, resists putrefaction, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals them in a very short time. If it is mixt with equal parts of *Unguentum Nicotiane*, it performs all these things the more admirably, and is a Medicament which every good Country man ought to keep always in his House.

CHAP. CLVIII.

of COWSLIP Spotted.

THE Names. It does not appear that this Plant was known to the *Greeks*, yet some, as accounting it among the Kinds of *Comfrey*, have called it *Συμμερον πομαεον*: It is called in *Latin*, *Pulmonaria*, (and yet it is no Species of the *Lung-worts*, as we shall, God willing, hereafter shew;) also, *Symphitum maculosum*: and in *English*, *Jerusalem Cowslip*, and *Spotted Cowslip*, (and yet it is not of the Species of *Cowslips*;) also *Sage of Jerusalem*, *Sage of Beiblem*, *Spotted Lungwort*, and *Spotted Comfrey*.



II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species or Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pulmonaria maculosa vulgaris*, Common spotted Jerusalem Cowslips.
2. *Pulmo-*

2. *Pulmonaria maculosa altera*, (Parkinson says, *non maculosa*) *Pulmonaria Echij foliis*, Buglofs Leav'd Jerusalem Cowflip. 3. *Pulmonaria angustifolia* (*secunda Clusii*) Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowflip. All which Plants, Gerard says, are the True Lungworts.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root composed of many long and thick black strings; from whence arise many rough, large, and round Leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long Footstalks, spotted with many round white spots on the upper sides of the Leaves, which are of a sad green or brown color on the tops, but of a grayer green underneath. From among these Leaves spring up several brown Stalks, a foot, more or less, high, bearing many Flowers at the tops, very much resembling those of Cowflips, being of a purple or reddish color, while they are Buds, and of a dark blewish color when they are blown, standing in brownish green Husks (sometimes this Plant has been found with white Flowers :) The Flowers being past, small round Heads, like Buttons, come up, in which is contained small black Seed.

IV. The second, or Buglofs Jerusalem Cowflip, is like unto the former, but greater in each respect: the Roots black like unto the first; the Leaves, says Gerard, are bigger than the former, (but Parkinson says smaller) being rough like the former, resembling Wild Buglofs Leaves, of a fairer color above, and of a whiter underneath, spotted with white spots like the first, says Gerard (but without any spots at all, says Parkinson :) The Stalks are a little more branched than the other: at the tops of which come forth Flowers like to the first in form, and of an exceeding red shining color.

V. The third, or Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowflip, or Lungwort, which is the second of Clusius, has a Root which is black, and stringy, in which last respect it is like unto Cowflips, as are both the other. From this Root spring forth Leaves somewhat longer than the last described, and not so broad, which are rough and hairy like unto the Leaves of Echium or Wild Buglofs, but narrower, and spotted with whitish spots also like the former. The Stalk is about a foot high, or better, set with the like long hairy Leaves, but smaller, bearing at the top a bundle of many Flowers, standing in Husks like the first (in fashion, says Gerard, like those of Buglofs, or those last described;) being somewhat reddish in the Bud, and of a dark purplish blew color, when they are fully blown, and having Seed also like the others. All these Plants do well resemble Buglofs or Comfrey in most parts, excepting in their Roots: And these are they which, Gerard says, are the true Lungwort; (but Cowflip is indeed the more usual name.)

VI. The Places. All these grow naturally in the Woods of Germany in divers places: Parkinson says, that the first Kind is found in England. Johnson upon Gerard says, that the second *Pulmonaria folij Echij* was found by Mr. John Goodyer flowering in a Wood by Holbury House in the New Forest in Hampshire. Their natural place is in moist and shadowy Woods, but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower generally very early in the Year, for the most part in March, and in the beginning of April.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uses, are much like those of Comfrey, in Chap. 149. foregoing, to which you are referred; but doubtless as these have not such a Viscosity, as our common Comfrey has, so in many cases they may not be all out so powerful: but as these are more drying and binding than Comfrey, so also in some other cases,

they may exceed Comfrey. And whereas in Comfrey the Root is chiefly used; in these Plants, the Leaves are the most considerable.

IX. An Observation. The liquid Juice or Essence of the Leaves, or whole Plant, have been found by large Experience to be singularly good for the Cure of Ulcerated Lungs, which are full of corrupted and rotten Matter: and it has been found to be a Cure for those who spit Blood. Dose two, three, or four ounces in a Glass of pure Red Port Wine. But the greatest use which our Country People make of it, is for a Pot Herb.

CHAP. CLIX.

of CRANES-BILL Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ιερίον*; in Latin *Geranium*; also *Gruinalis*, *Rostrum Gruis*, or *Gruinum*, *Rostrum Ciconia*, (from the form of the Seed Vessels :) in English, *Storks-bill*, and *Cranes-bill*.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Ιερίον ἡμέτερον*, *Geranium Hortense*, Garden *Cranes-bill*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Geranium Moschatum*, Musk'd *Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 160. 3. *Geranium Butrachoides*, Crowfoot *Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 161. 4. *Geranium agreste*, Field *Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 162. 5. *Geranium Columbinum*, Doves-foot, of which in Chap. 163. 6. *Geranium Robertianum*, Herb Robert, of which in Chap. 164. following.



Craneshill.

III. The Garden Kinds, of which we treat in this Chapter, are manifold, viz. 1. *Geranium Tuberosum*, Tuberos or Knobbed *Cranes-bill*. 2. *Geranium Anglicum Variegatum Bessleri*, *Geranium Versicolor*, five striatum, the Variable, or Striped *Cranes-bill*. 3. *Geranium fuscum five maculatum*, Brown, or spotted *Cranes-bill*. 4. *Geranium Hemorrhoidale*.

matoides, vel Sanguineum, Geranium Gruinale hematoïdes Lobellij, Bloody Cranes-bill, or Red Rose Cranes-bill.

IV. The Description. The first or Tuberous Cranes-bill has a Root Tuberous and round, like almost unto the Root of Cyclamen, or common Sow-bread, but smaller, and of a dark russet color on the outside, but white within, which encreases under Ground by several strings running from the Mother Root, peeling out into small round Tubercles or Knobs, like unto the Roots of Ground Nuts, which will quickly shoot out Leaves, and in a short time bear Flowers; but will not endure to be kept long out of the ground, without danger to be quite spoiled. From this Root spring forth three or four large Leaves spread up in the ground, of a greyish, or rather dusky green color, every one of them being as it were of a round form, but divided or cut into six or seven long parts or divisions, even unto the middle, which makes it seem to be so many Leaves, each of the cuts or divisions being deeply notched or indented on both sides. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk a foot or more high, bearing thereon at the Tops and Joints, several pale, but bright purple Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, after which come small Heads, with long pointed Beaks, resembling the long Bill of a Stork or Crane, or some such like Bird; which after it is ripe, parts a sunder at the bottom, where it is biggest, into four or five Seeds, every one of which has a piece of the Beak-head fastned unto it, and falls away if it be not gathered.

Striped Cranes-bill



V. The second, or Striped Cranes-bill, has a Root made of many small yellow threads or strings; from which rise up many broad yellowish green Leaves, divided into five or six parts, but not unto the middle, as the former is; each of these Leaves has a blackish spot at the bottom corners of the divisions; the whole Leaf, as well in form, as color and spots, is very like unto the Leaf of the Geranium Fulcum, or Spotted Cranes-bill, next to be described, but

that the Leaves of this are not so large as the Leaves of that: From among these Leaves spring up several Stalks a foot or more high, jointed and knobbed here and there, bearing at the Tops two or three white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves a piece, so thickly, and variably striped with fine small reddish Veins, that no green Leaf, which is of that bigness, can shew so many Veins in it, nor so thick running, as every Leaf of the Flower of this beautiful Cranes-bill doth. In the middle of the Flower stands a small pointel, which when the Flower is past, does grow to be the Seed-Vessel, on which is set several small Seeds, like unto the small Seeds of the other Cranes-bills.

VI. The third, which is the Brown, or Spotted Cranes-bill, has a Root consisting of divers great Strings, joined to a Tuberous or Knobby Head, from which head arises Leaves in all respects like those of the last described, as well in the form and divisions, as in the color of the Leaves, being of a yellowish green, and having a blackish spot at the bottom of every division in every leaf, whence came the name, but larger and stronger by much. The Stalks of this rise much higher also, and are jointed or knobbed with reddish Knees or Joints, on the Tops whereof stand, not many, but large Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little snipt round about, and do bend or turn themselves back, towards the Stalk, making the middle of the Flower to be the highest, or most eminent part: The color of the Flowers is of a dark, or deep blackish purple, the bottom of every Leaf being whiter than the rest: it has also a middle Pointel growing forth, which afterwards turns into Seed, like unto the other kinds of Cranes-bill.

Bloody Cranes bill



VII. The fourth Kind, or Bloody Cranes-bill, has a Root which is hard, long, and thick, with several Branches spreading from it, of a reddish yellow color

on the outside, and whitish within, which abides, and perishes not, but shoots forth some new green Leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those which turn red, do fall away. From this Root divers Leaves also spring, which spread themselves upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts; and each of them again slit or cut into two or three pieces, growing upon slender long Footstalks, of a fair green color all the Spring, and Summer, but reddish in Autumn. From among these Leaves spring up several slender and weak Stalks, beset at every joint (which is something reddish) with two Leaves for the most part, like unto the lower. The Flowers grow severally on the Tops of the Stalks, but not many together, in Bunches or Branches, as in all the other kinds of Cranes-bills; every Flower being as large as a Single Rose Campion Flower, consisting of five large Leaves, of a deeper red color than in any other Cranes-bill at the first opening; but changes more blewish afterwards: when the Flower is past, there does arise such like Beaks, or Heads of Seed, as are produced in the other kinds; but they seem to be smaller.

VIII. The Places. All these grow Wild in Foreign places, but are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens. Matthiolus says, that the first grows very plentifully in Dalmatia and Illyria: and Camerarius, Clusius, and others say, that the rest grow in Germany, Bohemia, Austria, &c.

IX. The Times. All these Cranes-bills do Flower for the most part, in April, May, and June: but the Variable or Striped Cranes-bill Flowers usually later than any of the rest.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, of all the Cranes-bills; being one and the same, we shall forbear the declaring thereof in this place, as also in some of the following Chapters; till such time as we have fully described all such kinds as are to be found growing in our Country: and therefore I refer you to Chap. 162. where we shall (God willing) discourse the same at large, and to full satisfaction.

CHAP. CLX.

Of CRANES-BILL Musked.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Μοσχονόμον*; in Latin, *Geranium Moschatum*, also *Acus Moschata*, *Rostrum Ciconie Moschatum*, *Myrrhida Plinij*, and *Acus Pastoris*: In English, Musked Cranes-bill, or Stork-bill, of the Vulgar, Musk, Muschata, and Herb-Musk.

II. The Kinds. We have four several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Geranium Moschatum Vulgare* vel *Horrense*, *Herba Moschus*, the Common, or Garden Musked Cranes-bill, or Herb Musk. 2. *Geranium Moschatum inodorum*, Musked Cranes-bill without smell, being only called Musked from its form. 3. *Geranium Apulum odoratum*, alterum odoratum folio *Coriandri*, Italian Musked Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Creticum*, Candy Cranes-bill.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Musked Cranes-bill, has a Root somewhat long, with divers Fibres thereat, from whence spring up several long winged Leaves, of a dark green color, (and sometimes of an Ash green color, or somewhat whitish by reason of the hairs which are thereon,) lying upon the ground, and cut or divided into many Parts or Leaves; and each of them cut in or split on the

Edges; among which rise up weak tender Stalks scarce able to stand upright, about a foot, more or less high, with some such like Leaves growing upon them, as you find below, but smaller the higher they grow on the Stalk, and the finer cut in on the edges on the Tops; also among the upper Leaves sometimes, several very small Red or Crimson Flowers grow, after which very small and long Beaks or Bills come forth, with Seed at the bottom, as all the rest of the Cranes-bills have, which twines it self, as most of them do. The whole Plant, and every part thereof above ground, has a very fine and pleasing sort of smell, very much resembling that of Musk, whence came the name.



Musked kind With Out Smell.



IV. The second kind, or Inodorous, in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Magnitude, form and manner of growing, so much resembles the former, that at first sight there seems to be no difference: but that which makes the distinction is, that this whole Plant

It has no Smell at all; or if it has any, it is not of the Musky kind; this has Red Flowers: But there is also another Species of this Inodorous kind, differing from the last, but in the color of the flowers, the color of these being white.

V. The third, or Italian Musked Cranes-bill, has a Root small and yellow, lifting up its head a little above ground, from whence spring up several long Leaves, somewhat hairy, lying upon the ground, and at the joints cut in on the edges, and divided into parts, even to the middle Rib, not much unlike to the Geranium Moschatum first described, which stand upon reddish Footstalks, the two lowest Jags being greater than the rest; but those which rise up with the Stalk are more cut in, somewhat like unto the lower Leaves of Coriander or Fetherfew, but with rounder dents; the Stalks are jointed and knee'd, with two such like Leaves at them, but more finely jagged: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches the flowers grow, of a pale blewish purple color, each standing in a green hairy Husk, wherein afterwards stand the heads of Seed, very like to the other kinds, great below and small above. The whole Plant above ground is of a Plesing Sweet Musky Smell, like the first of these, and of which it is a Species.

VI. The fourth, or Candy Cranes-bill, has a Root which is long and white, with some Fibres adjoining to it; and perishes when it has perfected its Seed: from this Root spring up several long and tender Stalks, soft and full of Juice, upon which grow several broad and long winged Leaves, not much unlike to the first Musked Cranes-bill, cut in, or notched on the edges. These Stalks spread themselves out into many Branches, more especially towards the Top, on the Tops of which grow many Flowers made of five Leaves apiece, of a reasonable bigness, and of a fair Blew, or Wachuset color, with a purplish Pointel in the middle, which being past, beak-like heads follow, as in the other Cranes-bills, but greater, and containing larger, greater, and sharper pointed Seed, able to pierce the skin. This Plant springs up many times of its own Sowing, if the Winter is not too sharp; otherwise being Annual, it must be Sown in the Spring of the Year.

VII. The Places. The two first grow Wild (says Parkinson) in many places of this Land, as well in Meadows as waste Grounds. But the first is now nurs'd up in Gardens for its pleasant sweet Smell. The second is found sometimes upon Heaths, and dry Gravelly places, but much smaller than when it grows in better or richer Ground. The third was brought to us out of Italy, and the fourth out of Candia, and in England are only nurs'd up in Gardens, where they grow very well.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after: the Candy Cranes-bill, Gerard saith, flowered with him for the most part in May.

IX. As for the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues (these being of the same nature with the Wild Cranes-bills) see them in Chap. 162. following. These here are accounted excellent Wound Herbs, and equal to Doves-foot: The Cretick or Candy Cranes-bill being used in Wound Drinks, does far excell (as Gerard says) any of the Cranes-bills, and is equal with any other Wound Herb whatsoever for the same purpose.

C H A P. CLXI.

of CRANES-BILL-Crowfoot.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Trochivon Batrachyoides*: In Latin, *Geranium Batrachyoides*, *Gratia Dei* Fuchsj, *Ranunculus cœruleus*: and in English, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*.

II. The Kinds. There are six several kinds hereof, 1. *Geranium Batrachyoides flore Cœruleo*, Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Batrachyoides flore albo*, White Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 3. *Geranium Batrachyoides alterum, flore purpureo*, Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Batrachyoides, pullo flore*, Dark Red Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 5. *Geranium Batrachyoides flore albo & Cœruleo vario*, Party colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 6. *Geranium Batrachyoides longius radicans* Lobelij, Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root which is composed of many reddish strings, spreading in the Ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lie oftentimes above ground, from this Root spring forth many large Leaves, cut into five or six parts or divisions, even to the bottom, and jagged also on the edges, set upon very long slender Footstalks, very like to the Leaves of the Field Crowfoot: from among which Leaves divers Stalks spring up with great joints, somewhat reddish, set with Leaves like to the first Garden kind: The Stalks towards their Tops spread themselves into many Branches, on which grow several Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, as large as any of the Field Crowfoot, round pointed, and of a fair Blew, or Wachuset color, which being past, such like heads and bills do succeed, as are found in other Cranes-bills.

IV. The second, or White Flowered Crowfoot Cranes-bill, is in Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, altogether like

like to the former, excepting in two particulars, viz. 1. In the Root, which has not such red heads as the former Blew flowered has. 2. In the Flowers, the former being Blew, whereas the Flowers in this are wholly White, and fully as large as the first.

V. The third, or Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root which is composed of a great Tuft of strings, fastened to a Tuberous or Knobby Head, from whence many Leaves spring forth, set upon long Footstalks, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut, viz. into seven, or more fliits, even to the middle, each of which is also cut in on the edges, more deeply than the former. The Stalks are a little Knobbed or Gouty at the Joints, set with Leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great Tuft of Buds at the Tops of the Branches, which bud and put out into fair large Flowers, made of five purple Leaves, which do something resemble the Flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blown, each whereof has a reddish Pointel in the middle, and many small threads compassing of it, (ten in number) as Gerard says. This Umbel or Tuft of Buds, does Flower by Degrees, and not all at once, and every Flower abides open but a little more than one day, and then sheds its Leaves; so that every day yields fresh Flowers, which because they are so many, are a long time before they are all blown and spent. The Flowers being past, small Beak or Bill Heads come forth, like unto the other Cranes-bills, with small turning Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Dark Red Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root with great reddish heads above, with many long strings and fibres descending from it; from this Root spring several broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy Leaves, growing upon long Footstalks, cut into five, six, or seven deep gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottom of every one of them, and dented also about their edges. The Stalk rises up about two Feet high, spotted with many bloody spots, and is strong, somewhat hairy, and spread forth into three or four Branches, with such like Leaves on them, but lesser, and at their Tops, two or three Flowers apiece, each of them consisting of five Leaves, cut in on the edges (which is a mode differing from all other Cranes-bills) of a deep red color, almost blackish, and in the middle a long Stile or Pointel, with many withered threads about it. The Flowers being past, there follows brown pointed Seed, like to the other Cranes-bills.

VII. The fifth, or Party-colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill, is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, so like to the first described in this Chapter, that until it is perfectly in Flower, this cannot be known from that: but when it is blown out, the Flowers are found to be variably striped and spotted, and sometimes divided, the one half of every Leaf being white, and the other half blew; sometimes with greater or lesser spots of blew in the white Leaf, very variable, and more in some years than in others; so that it would be a very difficult matter to express all the varieties which may be observed, at the same and differing times, in the blown Flowers.

VIII. The sixth, or Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root very long and great, with small fibres adjoining thereto, of a reddish color without, and abiding all the Winter: from this Root spring forth Leaves (upon long Footstalks) somewhat large, but yet less than those of the other Crowfoot Cranes-bills, otherwise very like. From among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, bearing fair and beautiful red Flowers, of a more excellent red color than those of the Tuberous Cranes-bill, and of a lighter red than those of the third kind be-

fore described in this Chapter: they are also contained in thicker and shorter Caps, and are of a sweet Musk-like Smell: The Flowers being past, the Seed succeeds, which is like to that of the other Cranes-bills, saving that the Bills are a little shorter.

IX. The Places. These are all Wild of their own Nature, and grow in Barren Places, and in Vallies, rather than in Mountainous Grounds. Some say, that the first has been found growing naturally in England, but Parkinson says, he never could find it: but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in a short time afterwards.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, being the same with all the foregoing Cranes-bills, as also with those in the following Chapter, where we have declared them at large, we shall forbear to speak any more in this place, referring you thither.

CHAP. CLXII.

Of CRANES-BILL Field.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἰερίον ἄγρον*: In Latin, *Geranium agreste*: and in English, Field Cranes-bill.



II. The Kinds. The Field Cranes-bill is manifold, but those which we design under that Name, are, 1. *Geranium agreste*, *Geranium Violaceum*, Field, or Violet colored Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum*, Field Cranes-bill without Smell; of this we have discoursed in Chap. 160. Sect. 4. 3. *Geranium Columbinum*, Doves-foot. 4. *Geranium Robertianum*, Herb Robert; of which two last we shall speak in some of the Chapters following.

III. The

III. The Description. It has a Root which is thick and woody, having some few strings adjoining thereto, and is wholly red, both within and without, not smelling so strong as the Root of Herb Robert: from this Root rise up several slender hairy reddish Stalks, about two or three feet high; at the Joints of which grow Leaves, upon shorter, yet reddish Rootstalks. The Stalks spread themselves out also into other small Branches, whereon are set confusedly broad Leaves, made of three, four or five Leaves apiece, and those jagged or cut about the edges. Parkinson says, the Leaves are most usually divided into three parts, as large, or rather more than the other, and turning red likewise. The Flowers which consist of five Leaves apiece grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are of a perfect Violet color, (whence came the name) or as Parkinson says, of a Purplish Red, of the bigness of the Flowers of Herb Robert; which being past away, the Seed comes in such headed Beaks or Bills as the other Cranes-bills produce.

IV. The Places. It is often found by Way-sides, Ditch-banks, Borders of Fields, and other waste Grounds.

V. The Times. It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, or not long after.

VI. The Qualities. All the Cranes-bills seem to have one and the same Qualities; they are temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and Dry in the first Degree. They are Absterfve, Afringent, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary and Incarnative: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Anti-emmenagogick, Hemoptoick and Analeptick.

VII. The Specification. They heal Wounds speedily, conglutinate their Lips, stop Fluxes of Blood, and cure Ruptures.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction in Red Port Wine. 5. A Powder of the Herb. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is said to be good against Fluxes of the Bowels, whether Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux, healing them, and so easing the Gripping Pains, it prevails against Hyfterick Fits, and is good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone in Reins and Bladder. Dose four ounces, or more, either alone, or in Wine, Morning and Night.

X. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the same Intentions; besides which, it is a famous thing to stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and to consolidate Ruptures, whether in old or young. It is good against Fits, and the extrem Tortures of the Colick, as also to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward; cures Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing Blood, dissolves coagulated Blood, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or Reins, and expels it, and is a singular thing to be taken as a Wound drink, for them who have any Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, or Fistula's, to induce them to a speedy healing. Dose three ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

XI. The Syrup. It has all the former Virtues (being made either of the Juice or Essence) but is so much the weaker by the Sugar which is added to it: however it is more fit for Children, and squeamish Stomachs, and may be given to them against Ruptures.

XII. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the

Juice and Essence, but very much weaker, and may be given to those who cannot be induced to take them. However you make thereof an exceeding good Wound drink, to all the purposes aforementioned. Being injected into Fistula's, or running Sores, and Ulcers, being washed therewith, it perfectly cleanses and heals them, and also conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds.

XIII. The Powder. It is good against Ruptures, or Burstings, given to one dram, in some proper Vehicle: outwardly strewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them, and is good to stop Bleeding in Wounds, and to consolidate their Lips.

XIV. The Balsam. It is a singular Vulnerary, and cures simple Wounds at the first Intention: it digests, cleanses, incarnates, and dries old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, and by strengthening the Part, brings on the healing after an admirable manner: applied in the Gout, it gives ease, and by continuing of it, cures it in a short time.

XV. The Cataplasm. Being applied to simple Contusions, it Discoffes, prevents Pain and Inflammation, and so cures them: It conglutinates simple Green Wounds, and gives ease in the Gout, as also in all other Pains of the Joints, Nerves, or Tendons, coming from blows, strains, or the like.

C H A P. CLXIII.

Of C R E S S Garden.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, *Καρδαμον*, and in the Latins, *Cardamon* quod cordatos faciat, vel quod Cor foveat, quia in sincope Cardiaca plurimum valet: And of this Herb, the Greeks had this Proverb, *ἔδε ναστurtium*, Ede Nasturtium, propterea quod Nasturtio inesse Credebant animi vigorem excitandi. In Arabick, *Narf*, vel *Naf alehaf*: In Latin, *Nasturtium*, à *narium* tormento, as Pliny saith: And in English, *Cress*.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as, 1. *Nasturtium Hortense*, Garden Cress, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Nasturtium Indicum*, Indian Cress, of which in Chap. 164. 3. *Nasturtium Pratense*, Meadow Cress, of which in Chap. 165. and 166. 4. *Nasturtium agreste*, Wild Cress, of which in Chap. 167. 5. *Nasturtium Ichiadicum*, vel *Ichiacum*, Sciatica Cress, of which in Chap. 168. 6. *Nasturtium Hibernum*, Winter Cress, of which in Chap. 169. 7. *Nasturtium Aquaticum*, Water Cress, of which in Chap. 170. following.

III. Of the Garden Kind, *Καρδαμον ἡσυχῆς*, there are these following, viz. 1. *Nasturtium Sativum vulgare*, The common Garden Cress. 2. *Nasturtium Hortense Latifolium*, and *Nasturtium Latifolium Hispanicum*, Broad Leav'd Garden Cress. 3. *Nasturtium Hortense Crispum Latifolium*, and *Angustifolium*, Curled Cress, with Broader and Narrower Leaves. 4. *Nasturtium impatiens*, *Sium minimum*, *Sium Nasturtij Silvestris folio*, *Noli me tangere*, The impatient Cress, being called a Cress, more from the form of its Leaf, than any thing else.

IV. The Descriptions. The first has a long Root with some Fibres adjoined to it, which perishes every Year after the ripening of the Seed, or upon the approach of Winter; from this Root the Stalks grow up half a yard, or two feet high, having many small, tender, whitish, broad, indented, or torn Leaves set thereon, growing together upon a middle rib next the ground, but

but those which grow higher upon the Stalks are smaller and longer: The Leaves in general are so like to those of Garden Chervil, or Sweet Cicely, that it must be a very observant Eye which can distinguish them, and whilst young are scarcely to be differed but by the taste. The tops of the Stalks are replenished with white Flowers, which turn into flat Pods or Pouches, not much unlike to Shepherds Purse, in which is contained flat reddish Seed; the Smell of both Leaves and Seed is strong and spicy; and their Taste is hot, sharp, and biting, almost like Pepper, for which reason some call it, Pepper-wort.



Garden Cresses



Garden Cress

V. The second, or Broad Leav'd Garden Cress, has a Root which is small and long, perishing every year, and therefore must be constantly sown in the Spring; and for this reason also, because after it is sown, it springs up quickly, and will not endure the cold of Winter. Its first Leaves are small like Basil, among which rises up a Stalk about half a yard high, set with larger Leaves thereon, without any division, but small dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long Footstalk, branched from the middle to the Top with lesser and narrower Leaves, like to the Top Leaves of Garden Cress: From whence break forth many white Flowers set in spikes, one above another, after which come Pouches or Purse containing brownish Seed like to the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and yet not all out so fiery or sharp.

VI. The third, or Curled Cress, has a Root like to the former, which goes pretty deep into the Earth, and perishes every year after Seed time, as the other does. It grows like the first, or common Garden Cress, and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, which are of two sorts: the one with broad Leaves, cut, and roundly dented, and curled about the edges, every one by it self, on a long Stalk. The other, consisting of many smaller Leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, each part of which is in the same manner cut in, and curled as are the others. The Flowers are white, like the common Garden Kind; and the reddish Seed also like the same in Form and Magnitude.

VII. The fourth, or Impatient Cress, has a small Root spreading forth it self into many Branches; from whence arise many winged Leaves, not much unlike to the smaller Sium, which spread themselves at first upon the ground, not much above an Inch or two long, which so abide from Autumn, when it springs up, all the Winter long. In the Spring of the year, they grow somewhat bigger, and the said Leaves are a little dented about the edges, the bottom of the Leaf being for the most part the biggest. From among these Leaves rises up a slender Stalk, about a foot and half high, which is divided into several Branches, from the middle thereof to the Top. On the extremities or tops of all which Branches grow many very small white Flowers, which being past away, as many slender long pointed Cods follow, in which is contained small yellowish Seed; when these Cods are ripe, they are so impatient of being touched, and the Seed is so hard to be gathered, that the Pod breaks it self, even of its own accord, upon the least touch of the hand, or any thing else, and so the Seed flies away, not being then possible to be gathered: This Seed has little or no heat in it.

VIII. An Observation. It is indeed the Nature of this Impatient Cress, that if you but touch the Cods when the Seed is ripe, though you do it never so gently, yet will the Seed fly all away with a great Violence, not suffering it self to be touched, from whence came the name, *Noli me tangere*, and *Nasturtium Impatiens*; as for the like quality, the *Periscaria Siliquosa* is named. The nature of this Plant is somewhat admirable, for if the Seed is fully ripe, though you put your hand but near the Cods, as proffering to touch them, though you touch them not, yet will the said Cods be apt to open, and the Seed to fly out upon you, when you may expect no such thing. *Prosper Alpinus* is the only Man who formerly wrote hereof, from whom our *Parkinson* and *Johnson* have taken their Discourses.

IX. The Places. These Plants are all of them nurs'd up with us in Gardens. The first matters not what Soil it grows in, for it likes any ground, especially if it is well watered: The second came

H h. first

trill out of Spain, but grows well with us in England, as does also the third. The fourth *Johnson* found about Bath, and other Parts of our Land, which, says he, is now kept in divers of our London Gardens, in some of which I have seen it grow.

X. *The Times.* They may be Sown at any time of the Year, unless it be in Winter. They quickly spring up, after sown, flower in April and May, and the Seed is ripe in June, or not long after their flowering time; after which they die every Year, and recover themselves, *i. e.* spring up again of the shaken or fallen Seed.

XI. *The Qualities.* All *Cresses* (except the *Nolime tangere*) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, but more especially the Seed. They attenuate, incide, attract, digest, discuss; are Carminative, Diuretick, and in some measure Suppurative. They are Cephalick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick and Arthritick: Purgick, Emmenagogick, Lithontripick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Poison, the Bittings of Venomous Beasts, and to purge the Head and Brain of cold and moist Humors.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Herb.* Eaten as a Sallet with other Sallet Herbs, as Lettice, &c. it warms, comforts and pleases the Stomach: bruised and applied, it takes away Spots and Marks, eases the Pains of the Loins and Sciatica, and draws forth broken Bones, Thorns and Splinters; and puts a stop to the Corroding of putrid and creeping Ulcers: held or chewed in the Mouth, it cures the Tooth-ach.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Used as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and viscous Humors, thereby easing all kinds of Head-aches proceeding therefrom, and for the same Reason prevails against Palsies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Carus, Convulsions, and all other like Diseases afflicting those Parts. Given from half an ounce to two ounces, in a Glass of Generous Wine, it powerfully cuts gross and viscous Flegm, opens Obstructions, provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine obstructed, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in them. It powerfully provokes Venery, but is said to kill the Child in the Womb.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted, besides which, it cuts and expectorates tough Flegm, out of the Breast and Lungs, and as Authors say, loosens the Belly, and cleanses it from viscous Humors, opens Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen, heals all inward Wounds, and resists Poison, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received from the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature. Dose from one ounce to two ounces in any proper Vehicle, Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, provokes Urine, and expels Wind, and prevails against the Obstruction of the Courses in Women, being given Morning, Noon and Night, in some proper Vehicle, for a Week before the expected time of their coming. Dose from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful. It expels Wind, and prevails against the Cholick, and Gripping of the Guts to Admirati-

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, and is an admirable thing, as well to preserve from the Contagion and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, as to cure the same, for which it is an approved thing. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Constitution or Habit of Body, being assiduously used, and so removes all the Symptoms of that troublesome Disease. Dose from 30 to 40, 60, or more Drops in Ale, Wine or other Vehicle, according to the quantity the Patient drinks at a time.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Palsie, being anointed well Morning and Evening upon the Back-bone, and Parts affected. But that Part of the *Spina Dorsæ* is to be chiefly bathed therewith, from whence the Nerves proceed, which replenish the Parts afflicted with that Disease. It is also good against Cramps, Convulsions and Gouts arising from a cold Cause; and gives ease in the most intolerable Pains of the Back, as also of the Reins, being outwardly anointed therewith, and inwardly given from 15 to 30 Drops, Morning and Evening in any Nephritick or Opiate Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, promotes the Secretion of Morbifick Humors by Urine; and provoking Urine, it expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter out of the Mass of Blood, and cleanses all the Urinary Parts from the same. Dose from 40 to 60 drops in Wine.

XXI. *The Spirit.* How it is to be made, we have shewn at large in the Second Edition of our *Pharmacopœi Batæana*, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 67. This Spirit thus prepared, is very subtil and volatile, an admirable Antiscorbutick, and powerful against all Diseases arising from viscous Flegm, and other Tartarous Humors: it thins and rarifies the Blood, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanses the Womb. And as it is famous against the Scurvy, so it is excellent against the Dropfie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout: it is a good Nephritick, and cures most Diseases of the Reins, expels Sand, Gravel and Slime, and prevails against the Colick, and Virulent Diseases of the Bowels. It is said to be good also against the Green-sickness in Virgins, because it powerfully opens Obstructions, and purifies the Blood, for which Reason it is singularly good against the Kings-Evil: it warms the Instruments of Generation, provokes Lust, and is good against Impotency. The Dose of this Spirit is from 20 drops to a dram, in some proper Vehicle. The distilled Water of *Cresses*, which is made after the Distillation of the Spirit, by a stronger Heat in *B. M.* will be much stronger and better than that which is made the vulgar way, it being impregnated with much of the Essential Salt, loosened by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water. This Water may be given from one ounce to fix, its Virtues being the same with the Spirit, but much weaker in its Operation.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against the Gout and Sciatica, as also itching Humors and Eruptions in the Skin. It draws forth Thorns, Splinters and other things gotten into the Flesh. If it is made with Vinegar, and applied, it is said to be good against the Kings-Evil, whether in the Throat or any other Part: If made with Hogs Lard, it cures sore, running and scabby Heads, ripens Plague Sores, and breaks them; is good against Whitloes and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and takes away the Deformity of the Nails.

XXIII. *The Seed.* If it is chewed in the Mouth, and held for some time, it eases the Tooth-ach, (and so also does the Herb): it also helps the Palsie of the Tongue, provokes Sneezing, and is good against

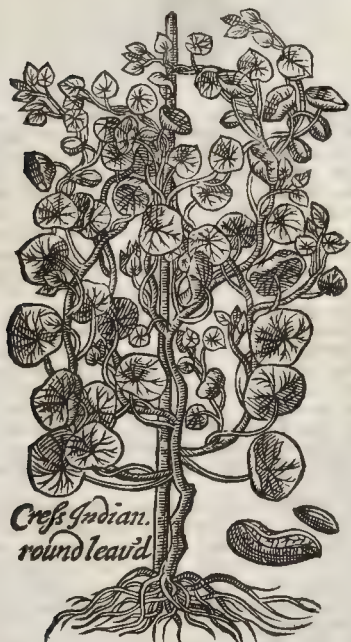
against Sleepiness, Drowsiness, and such as are troubled with the Lethargy.

C H A P. CLXIV.

of CRESS Indian.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Κισσάριον*; in *Latin*, *Nasturtium Indicum*, *Flos Sanguineus Monardis*; and in *English*, *Indian Cress*, or *Yellow Larks-heels*, from the Form of the Flower.

II. **The Kinds.** It is a singular Plant of the kind, and by its Taste declares it self to be one of the kinds of *Cresses*. Some do account it among the *Clematides* or *Convolvuli*, the *Chamberers* or *Bind-weeds*, but any of these it cannot be, because it has no Claspers, nor does it wind it self about any thing, but by reason of the number of its Branches which run one within another, it may seem to climb up a Pole, or the like, which yet it does but only close, as having something whereon to rest or lean its Branches. But *Parkinson*, from *Lobel*, makes two kinds, *viz.* the *Round Leaved*, (which is the Common) and the *Cornered Leaved*.



*Cress Indian.
round leaved.*

III. **The Description.** This fair and noble Plant has Roots which are small, and spreading under Ground, which perish with the first Frosts, and must be sown afresh every Year: from this Root arise many long trailing Branches, interlaced one within another very confusedly, (yet it does not wind it self with any Claspers, about either Pole, or any other Prop, but if you would have it lie close thereto, you must tie it, or else it will lie upon the Ground) four or five feet in length at the least, for which Reason it takes up a great deal of Ground. The Leaves are

smooth, green, and as round as the Pennywort which grows on the Ground, without any Cut or Incisure in any part, the foot Stalks of which stand in the middle of each Leaf, and grow forth at every Joint of the Stalk, where they are a little reddish, and knobbed or bunched out: the Flowers are of an excellent Gold-yellow color, and grow all along the Stalks, almost at every Joint, with the Leaves, upon pretty long foot Stalks, which are composed of five Leaves apiece, not hollow or gaping, but standing open, each Leaf apart by it self; two of them, which are larger and longer than the other, stand above, and the other two, which are lesser, stand below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both sides; and the fifth lowest. In the midst of each of the three lower Leaves, (yet sometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long Spot or Sireak, of an admirable Crimson color, (whence the Name *Flos Sanguineus*:) and the Flower has a long Heel or Spur behind it, hanging down, (from which and the Color, came the Name of *Yellow Larks-heels*:) the whole Flower has a great Beauty, and Sweetness withal, very pleasing, which being placed in the middle of some Carnations or Clove-gilliflowers, (which are both in flower at the same time) make a noble Nosegay, both for Sight and Smell. When the Flowers are past, come the Seed, which are rough or uneven, round, greenish, yellow Heads, sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three standing together upon one Stalk, bare or naked of themselves, without any Husk, containing a white pulpy Kernel.



*Cress Indian.
Cornered Leaved.*

IV. **The second, or Cornered Leaved kind,** in its Root, Stalks, Branches and Flowers differs little or nothing from the former: the chief Difference is in the Leaves, for as in the former they are round, and are fastned upon a long foot Stalk underneath, nearly in the Center or Middle of each Leaf, and bunched out; in this, they are broad, and seven, eight or nine cornered, of the same Smoother and Color, sharp pointed at their tops, and growing upon a long foot Stalk, which is joined to the Leaf at the lower

part thereof. The flowers are Lark-spurred, like the other, and in the whole, differs nothing from it in its Manner and Form of growing. Parkinson seems to say it was taken from the Life, which tho' it has not been seen here with us in England since, yet that hinders not (says he) the Verity of the thing. When I was in the West Indies, in my Travels up and down, I saw it several times.

V. The Places. This goodly and beautiful Plant was first found in the West Indies, and brought thence into Spain by Monardus; from whence it was afterwards conveyed into France, Flanders and England. It grows now familiarly in most of our Gardens, where it flourishes, and is become as it were a natural Inhabitant. It need not be planted or sown in Beds of Horse-dung, or the like, for the natural Ground will be sufficient, so that it is but a little defended from those Frosts in the Spring of the Year, which are apt to nip it whilst but tender, or newly sprung up.

VI. The Times. It may be sown in March or April; the which, when it is sprung up, and having gotten three Leaves, must be taken up, and carefully replanted abroad, in the hottest place of the Garden, and in the finest and fattest Mould. It flowers sometimes in June, but usually in July, if it is well defended, and in good Ground; and so continues flowering till the cold Frosts and Weather in the latter end of October, does check it, and put a stop to its Luxuriant Nature; the Seed growing continually ripe in the mean Season, which after it is ripe, soon falls down on the Ground, whence for the most part the best is gathered.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are exactly the same with those of Garden Cresses in the former Chapter, to which I refer you; so that no more need be spoken of them here, except that the same Preparations of this Plant, as they are stronger, so they are more Efficacious.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of CRESS Meadow,

OR,

CUCKOW-FLOWER, Single.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Καρχαριον* *καρχαριον*; in Latin, *Flos Cuculi*, *Nasturtium Pratense*, *Sisymbrium alterum* Dioscoridis, and Cardamine: and in English, Meadow Cress, or Cuckow-flower: in some Countries it is called, as Gerard says, Ladies Smocks.

II. The Kinds. They are either Single or Double: the Single we shall treat of in this Chapter, the Double in the next following. Of the Single, so many as grow with us in England, there are three Varieties, viz. 1. *Nasturtium pratense majus* Tragi & Gesneri, *Cardamine latifolia*, *Nasturtium agreste* Fuchsi, & Sylvestre Loniceri, *Lepidium minus* Cordi, *Flos Cuculi* Dodonei & Brunfelsii, The Great or Broad-leaved Cress, or Cuckow-flower. 2. *Cardamine altera minor*, *Sisymbrium Cardamine* Lacuna & Lugdunensis, *Sisymbrium aquaticum alterum* Matthioli & Tabernmontani, *Hiberis Fuchsi*, *Iberis Thabitii*, *Cardamine altera* Lobelii & Clusii, *Agriocardium*, sive *Cardamantica* *Nasturtii foliis*, *Nasturtium pratense magno flore* Bauhini, *Nasturtium aquaticum simpliciflore* Bessleri, The Small Cuckow-

flower. 3. *Cardamine altera parvo flore*, The Small flowered Cuckow-flower.

Great Cuckow-flower:



III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root composed of many white Heads or Fibres, from which shoot forth several long Stalks of winged Leaves, that is, many together, somewhat broad and round, tender, and dark green Leaves set one against another upon a middle Rib, the greatest being at the ends; among these winged Leaves rise up divers tender, weak, round, green Stalks, somewhat straked; on which grow much smaller and longer Leaves, very like the smallest divided Leaves of Garden Cress, at the tops whereof stand several Flowers made of four Leaves apiece, somewhat large, and almost like to Stock-gilliflowers, but rounder, and not full out so long, whitish in Color, or a little dash'd over with Blush, and many times but at the edges only, each of them growing in a green Husk, which being pass'd away, small Pouches grow forth, containing reddish Seed, something sharp and biting in Taste, as is the Herb also it self, coming near to the Taste of Cresses.

IV. The Small Cuckow-flower with great Flowers, is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the former but now described, excepting that it is smaller in every part, not bushing out with so many Leaves or Stalks; and that the Pods of Seed are something longer than those of that aforegoing.

V. The Small Cuckow-flower with the small Flower, is almost in all Respects like to the Small Cuckow-flower beforegoing; save, that the Leaves of this are smaller and longer, and yet round sometimes also, growing in the same manner as the former does: the Flowers are also like them, but smaller, and the Pods of Seed are somewhat longer.

VI. The Places. They are all found in several parts of England, in moist Meadows, and near unto Brook sides, and small Rills of Water, passing thro' low Grounds. They have been found in the Castle Ditch at Clare in Essex.

VII. The

VII. *The Times.* They flower somewhat early in the Spring about April and May, at farthest, and continue with the lower Leaves all the Winter.



VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with *Garden Cress* in Chap. 163. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

livers places: from this Root spring forth several winged Leaves, weak and tender, lying on the Ground, very like to the single Meadow kind; from among which rises up a round green Stalk, set here and there with the like Leaves that grow below, the top whereof has a few Branches, on which stand several Flowers, every one of them upon a small foot Stalk, consisting of many small whitish round Leaves, a little dash'd over with a blew Blush, set round together, which make a double Flower.

IV. *The second, or Trefoil Cuckow-flower,* has a Root composed also of several white Fibres, from the Heads whereof run forth small Strings, of a dark purple color, by which it encreases. From this Root spring forth several dark, round, green Leaves, a little uneven about the edges, and always three set together on a blackish small foot Stalk, among which rise up small, round, blackish Stalks, six, seven or eight inches high, with three small Leaves at the joints where they branch forth: at the tops whereof grow many Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, of a whitish, or very pale bluish color. The Flowers being past, small, thick and long Pods come forth, in which is contained small round Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first generally grows with us in Gardens, but is also found Wild in divers parts of England, as near Mitcham, about eight Miles from London, also in Lancashire, in several places: the other was brought to us at first from beyond Sea, and is here only nurst up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower usually in the end of April or May; but the latter of them commonly flowers before the former.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* are the same with those of *Garden Cress* in Chap. 163. or with those of *Water Cresses*, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of CRESS Wild.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of CRESS Meadow,

O R,

CUCKOW-FLOWER, Double.

I. *THE Names.* This is called in Latin, *Cardamine flore pleno*, (that it was known to the Greeks, I cannot learn) and in English, *Double Meadow Cress*, and *Double Cuckow-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Taken as *Garden Flowers*, there are two of them, viz. 1. *Cardamine flore pleno*, being the double kind of that Plant, which growing Wild abroad, is called, *Cardamine altera*, and *Symbrium alterum* *Diogoridis*, also *Flos Cuculi*; but this Name is more usually given to the Wild feathered Campions, both single and double: in English we call it *Double-flowered Cuckow-flower*, or *Ladies Smocks*. 2. *Cardamine trifolia*, *Trefoil Meadow Cress*, or *Cuckow-flower*; this is not truly a double-flowered Plant, but rather a Plant very full of Flowers, which at first sight makes it look as if it was double-flowered. These two being the fairest of all the *Meadow Cresses* or *Cuckow-flowers*, and for their Beauty being brought into Gardens, we thought best to place them both in one Chapter.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first double-flowered has a Root which creeps under Ground, sending forth many small white Fibres or Strings, and shoots up in

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *καρδαμύς ὄνιον ἢ ἀγρον*: in Latin, *Nasturtium agreste*, *Nasturtium Sylvestre*: in English, *Wild Cress*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three which go under the Name of *Wild Cress*, viz. 1. *Nasturtium Sylvestre* *Oxyridis foliis*, *Narrow-leav'd White Cresses*. 2. *Nasturtium agreste* *Carolinianum*, *The Carolinian Wild Cress*. 3. *Nasturtium Petraeum*, *The Stone or Rock Cress*.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a woody Root, which perishes after Seed time, from whence spring forth many small, round and hard Stalks, with several small, round and narrow Leaves growing thereon without Order, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, at the tops of which come forth a great number of small white Flowers, (but some have been found with yellow Flowers, tho' not often) one standing above another, Spike fashion, after which appear Husks, containing small Seed.

IV. *The second, or Carolinian Wild Cress,* has a long and slender Root, with many Fibres proceeding from it, which also perishes every Year; from which Root grows up a round, green and hairy Stalk, about a foot high or more, and if it grows in rich or fertile Ground, sometimes about a foot and half high; sometimes but one Stalk grows up, and sometimes more, which Stalk or Stalks spread into Branches from the very Ground, at every Joint whereof stand long winged Leaves, very much divided, like unto the

Common

Common Garden Cress, but yet more finely cut or divided, and sharp in Taste, like Cresses. The Flowers are many, and of a pale whitish yellow color, standing in long Spikes at the tops; which being pass'd away, small, short Pouches appear, divided into two parts, which stand not upright, but hang downwards, in which is contained small reddish Seed, like unto Cress Seed.

Stone Cress.



V. The third, or Rock Cress, has a small and thready perishing Root, from whence rise up several Leaves upon long Foot-stalks, which Leaves are jagged and cut about the edges, much like to Oak Leaves, or rather the Leaves of Shepherds-purse: from amidst these Leaves rise up several Stalks, with small jagged Leaves growing thereon, one only at a place, without any Foot-stalk, and not being above one, two or three in number, to the top of each Stalk: on which tops spiked Heads of Flowers very thick set, which are small, and of a white color, like those of the Garden Cress. The Seed is contained in small Pouches or Seed-Vessels, which are flat, like to Thlaspi, or Treacle-Mustard.

VI. The Places. The first grows Wild in the Fields, by High-ways, and Hedge-sides, and among Rubbith, and in many other places. The second grows plentifully in many places, Wild in the Fields which have been formerly Manured, and afterwards lye as Fallow or Waste: I found a great quantity of it in Capt. Abbot's Plantation up Wando River, not above four or five Miles from Charles Town in Carolina. It grows also very plentifully in the Kingdom of Valentia in Spain, (from whence it was brought to us in England) for which Reason it is called also Nasturtium Sylvestris Valentianum. The third has been found growing in Shropshire, in the Fields about Birch, in the Parish of Etesmere, and in the Grounds formerly belonging to one Richard Herbert, and that in great plenty: also on the farther side of Black-beath, by the Highway side, leading from Greenwich to Lufam.

VII. The Times. These flower later than some of the former Cresses, viz. in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with Garden Cresses in Chap. 163. foregoing, and to them you are referred.

C H A P. CLXVIII.

Of CRESS Sciatica.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἰσολή* *isole*; in Arabick, *Seitaragi*, and *Hausab*: in Latin, *Iberis* sive *Cardamantica*, (quod *Cardamo*, id est *Nasturtio* similis est:) and in English, *Sciatica Cress*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Iberis nasturtii foliis*, *Lepidium Campestre Angulare*, *Iberis secunda Tabernmontani*, *Iberis Cardamantica* Gerardii, *Iberis Nasturtii folio Bauhini*, *Sciatica Cress*. 2. *Iberis latiore folio Bauhini*, *Iberis Lugdunensis Dodonaei*, *Lacune*, Gesneri in hortis, & Casalpini, who also says it is *Lepidium forte Columella*, *Lepidium hortense Angulare*, *Iberis Cardamantica Lobelii*, *Lepidium Iberias Pauli Aeginetæ*, *Sciatica Cress* with broader Leaves.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root which is long, white and woody, from which rises up a round Stalk about two feet high, which spreads it self into divers Branches, whose lower Leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, somewhat like unto Garden Cresses, but smaller: the Flowers are small and white, growing at the tops of the Branches, which being pass'd away, Husks grow forth, like to those of Cresses, with smaller brownish Seed therein than in the other, which is very sharp and biting in Taste, more than those of Cresses are.

IV. The second, or *Sciatica Cress* with broader Leaves, has a Root like the former, and sharp in Taste as it; from which spring up Leaves somewhat long and broad, not rent or torn at all, but whole, only a little dented about the edges towards the ends, very like to those of the *Thlaspi Creticum*. From among these Leaves rises up a Stalk pretty thick and strong, much about the height of the other, which suddenly spreads it self out into several Branches, on which grow Leaves, which are lesser, shorter and narrower,

narrower, as they grow in height, and stand on the Stalks without any great Order. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches in spiked Heads, which with their Seed, are very like the former, the Seed of this tasting as hot, sharp and biting, as the Seed of the other.

V. The Places. They grow by the Way sides in rough and untill'd places, and by the sides of old Walls, and such-like: they have been found in Corn-fields about Southfleet, near to Gravesend in Kent.

VI. The Times. They flower according as they are early or late sown in the Fields; but for the most part in June and July, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are in the main the same with those of Garden Cress in Chap. 163. foregoing. But more especially these are said to be Specificks in curing the Sciatica and Gout in any Part.

VIII. Observation. A Cataplasim made of the green Leaves, but especially of the Roots, either alone or mixed with old Hogs Lard, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, letting it to lye on for four hours in Men, and two hours in Women, is said by Galen from Damocrates, to cure the Disease; and not only this Disease in the Hips or Huckle-bone, but also the Gout, and all other Pains and Aches in the Joints, whether of Hands, Knees or Feet; likewise all other inveterate Griets of the Head, or other Parts of the Body difficult to be cured; as vehement and long continued Catarrhs, universal Rheumatisms, &c. he also says, that Damocrates cured hereby all those Diseases, to which Sinapi, Thlapsi and Thapsia are applied. Pliny recites the same method and manner of Application, and says farther, that if any part of the Grief remains, that the same Medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. And applied to the Skin, it takes away the Blemishes thereof, as Freckles, Lentils, Scars, Scabs, Scurf, Leprosie, &c. it is true, that it exulcerates or blisters the Part, but that is to be healed with a Balsam made of Oil and Wax, with the Addition of a little Strasburgh Turpentine. After the Application of the Cataplasim in the Sciatica, the Part, says Gerard, is to be bathed with warm Water; or, as Parkinson says, with warm Wine and Oil mixed together; and then wrapped up with Wool or Skins, or a Lamb-skin may be applied whilst it is yet hot, and but newly taken off from the Creature. Dioscorides and Pliny say, that if the Root is hung about the Neck, or tyed to the Arm, it will give ease in the Tooth-ach.

II. The Kinds. They are threefold, 1. *Barbarea simplex*, *Barbarea five* *Erucalutea latifolia*, *Nasturtium Palustre Gesneri*, *Erucalutea Lugdunensis*, (it is called also by all the Names in the former Section;) Common Winter Cress. 2. *Barbarea flore pleno*, five *Erucalutea Bauhini*, Double-flowered Winter Cress. 3. *Barbarea minor*, *Herba sancti Alberti Cesalpini*, Small Winter Cress, or Winter Rocket.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root something fibrous, which always perishes after the perishing of its Seed, from which spring up several Leaves indifferent large, and of a sad green color, lying upon the Ground, and torn or gap'd into several parts, something like unto Rocket or Turnep Leaves, (but nothing like to Cresses) which Leaves have smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide all the Winter, (if it springs up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten either green or stewed:) from among these Leaves rise up divers small round Stalks, which spread themselves into many Branches, bearing in a spiked manner many small yellow Flowers, each having four Leaves apiece, which being past, small long Pods come forth, containing small reddish Seed within them.

IV. The second, or double-flowered, has a Root like the former, which perishes not in Winter, but abides many Years: the Stalks are bigger than the former, and crested withal. The Leaves are shorter, and are about an inch in length, cut in on the edges in the same manner as the others are. The Flowers are yellow, like the former single, but something larger; and double withal, which makes the greatest part of the difference.

V. The third, or Small Winter Cress, has a Root like the first, and perishing as it, from which spring forth blackish green Leaves, somewhat jagged or torn in on the sides, resembling Moth-mullein: the Stalks and Leaves both are less than the first, nor does it grow so high. The flowers are yellow also

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of CRESS Winter.

THE Names. It is thought to be that Plant which the Greeks (as Dioscorides) call *Ψευδοβουνίας*, (tho' it is *Ψευδοβουνιον* in the Text, which I judge is by a mistake in transcribing, *Βουνιον* being Earth-nuts, and *Βουνias* Bunias, the Navew or Wild Turnep, to which latter, this our Winter Cress is something a kin:) in Latin it is called *Nasturtium Hybernum*, *Pseudobunias Dodonaei*, *Nasturtium Barbaricum*, *Barbarea*, *Sancta Barbara Herba*, *Scopa Regia Angulata*, *Sideritis Latissima Euchsii*, *sinapi quinti generis Tragi*; and in English, Winter Cress.

as the others, but single and lesser; and so also are the Cods which follow the Flowers, and yield much the same kind of Seed, but lesser in proportion to the Magnitude of the Cods.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows oftentimes of its own accord in Gardens, as also in Fields by Paths and Ways sides in several places of England; as in the next Fields beyond that called *Lambs-Conduit*, (from whence comes *Lambs-Conduit Water* a little below *Snow-hill*;) the other two are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in May, and the single ones seed in June, and then perish; but the double kind abides green both Winter and Summer. The Italians and Spaniards are scarcely acquainted with any of these *Water-Cresses*, or rather *Winter-Rockets*, they being more peculiar to these our colder Climates.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* are the same with those of *Garden-Cress* in Chap. 163. foregoing, to which you are referred: But besides all that is there said, we have these following Observations.

IX. *Observation 1. The Green Herb.* It is used as *Rocket* or *Cress* to be eaten as a *Sallet* in Winter, and that with great pleasure and satisfaction, when other *Salletting* is difficult to be gotten.

X. *Observ. 2. The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk inwardly, it is found by good Experience to be a singular good Wound Herb, to cleanse and heal inward Wounds; and being outwardly applied, to wash filthy running Sores, and putrid old Ulcers, cleansing them by its Sharpness, and removing the dead Flesh, and hindering proud Flesh from growing therein, and so healing them by its drying Quality. It is also profitable to provoke Urine, help the Strangury, and expel Gravel and the Stone. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Night for some time, in some proper Vehicle.

XI. *Observ. 3. The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted; besides which, it is a most powerful thing to be used against the Scurvy, Dropsie and Gout, in cold Constitutions: it may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from 1. to 3. ounces, in some proper Vehicle, the Use of which is to be continued a Month, two or three, according as the occasion or force of the Disease requires. It is truly a good thing against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever.

XII. *Observ. 4. The Seed.* It provokes Urine, is good against Dropfies and Gouts; warms and comforts a cold and moist Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. And if it is made into a Lohoch with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath and difficulty of Breathing, by cutting the tough, thick, viscous Flegm or Matter, and causing an easy Expectoration. Dose as much as a large Nutmeg three or four times a day.

XIII. *Observ. 5. The Spirit.* It comforts and warms a cold and weak Stomach, cheers the Heart, exhilarates the Spirits, absorbs Acidities, eases Pains and Gripings of the Bowels, expels Wind, prevails against the Colick, dissipates inward Apoftems, dissolves coagulated Blood, and prevents or helps its Stagnation, and thereby refreshes wearied Nature, and Strengthens the whole Body. Dose 20, 30, or 40 drops in a Glas of Wine or Ale. But this is to be observed, That it is only to be given to such as are of a cold Constitution, or Habit of Body; for such as are hot, it puts all into a Flame, and therefore such are to avoid it.

C H A P. CLXX.

of CRESS Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Καρχησον* *κρυσεον*; in Latin, *Nasturtium Aquaticum*; and in English, *Water-Cress*.

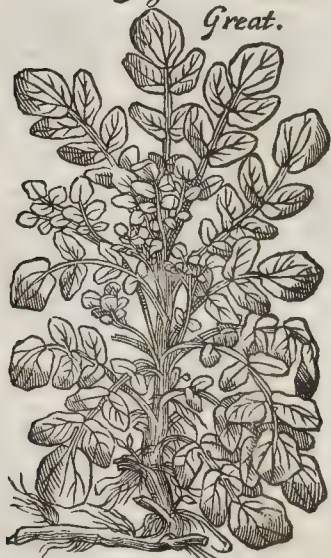
II. *The Kinds.* There are four several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare*, which is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alterum Dioscoridis*, and by *Cesalpinus* and *Tabernmontanus*, it is called *Sisymbrium aquaticum*: by *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalius*, *Sisymbrium alterum*; by *Euchsius* and *Lugdunensis*, *Sisymbrium Cardamine*; The Common or Vulgar *Water-Cress*. The second is called, *Nasturtium aquaticum rotundifolium majus*, *Sisymbrium aquaticum Matthioli*, *Sisymbrium alterius Species secunda Thalii*; *Nasturtium aquaticum alterum*, & *aquaticum amarum Baubini*; The Greater round-leav'd *Water-Cress*. 3. *Nasturtium Aquaticum rotundifolium minus*, *Sisymbrium Aquaticum minus Matthioli*; The Lesser round-leav'd *Water-Cress*. 4. *Nasturtium Aquaticum erectum solo longiore Baubini*, *Sium vulgare Matthioli*; *Sium Matthioli*, & *Sium Italorum Lobelii*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Matthiolas* his *Water-Cress*, or the Italian *Water-Cress*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first has a long Root, which is filled with nothing but Knobs or Bunches of white Fibres or Threads; from whence spring forth many weak, hollow, sappy Stalks or Branches, trailing upon the Water and gravely Earth where it grows, taking hold in several places as it creeps, by which means it spreads it self very much, shooting forth Fibres at the Joints. As the Stalks grow upwards, they are filled with long winged Leaves, having many small Leaves set upon a middle Rib, one against another, excepting the point Leaf, which stands by it self, as does that of the Ash-tree. The upper

upper face of the whole Plant is of a brown green color, and the Leaves are green underneath, which, says Gerard, is the perfect mark to know the Physical kind from the others. The Flowers are many and white, standing on long Foot-stalks at the tops of the Branches: which being pass'd away, are succeeded by a like number of small long Pods, like Horns, which contain within them small yellow Seed. The whole Plant abides green in the Winter, and tastes sharp and biting, somewhat like to other Cresses.

Water Cresses round leaved.
Great.



Water Cresses round leaved
Small.

IV. The second, or great round-leav'd, has a Root almost like the former, shooting forth many fibres at

the Joints; from whence rise one or more Stalks, which are hollow, weak and sappy, with a great number of long winged Leaves, which are made up of several broad, sappy, and almost round Leaves, of a reddish brown green color on the top, and green underneath: when it runs up into Stalk, the higher Leaves are longer and more pointed, yet round pointed withal. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, like the former, nor does the Pods and Seed differ much therefrom. Parkinson says, that it is so extremely bitter, that it cannot be eaten till it is boiled in Water, and shifted again: I have seen it grow several times, and have gathered it, but never could find that bitter Taste in it, but only a very sharp biting Taste, like other Cresses; Matthiolus says, Nasturtio simile quiddam gustu præfert.

V. The third, or lesser round kind, has a white fibrous Root, from whence spring forth a great number of long winged Leaves, very like to the last, in their Substance and Form, being fat, broad and roundish like them, but very much less: from amidst these Leaves spring forth several long Stalks, when run up to Seed, which are almost naked, save that here and there they have a single winged Leaf, cut into five long slender parts, almost to the middle Rib. The Stalks at their tops, abound with a great number of little Branches, filled with small fine whitish Flowers, which in the very tops of all, appear exceeding small and diminutive, so as they are not easy to be seen asunder.

VI. The fourth, or Italian kind, has a long Root, which creeps not so much as any of the former, nor is it so full of Fibres: the Leaves grow many on a winged Stalk, and differ not much from the first, saving that the Stalk is crested, and the Leaves are dented or snipt in a little round the edges, being in shape between the Garden-Cress and Cuckow-flower, the Stalks are crested, and divided into many Branches: the Flowers are white, which being pass'd away, are succeeded by Pods, like the Ordinary or Common Water-Cress, and with like Seed. The Taste of both Herb and Seed is more mild and pleasant than that of the other Water-Cresses.

VII. The Places. They all grow for the most part in small standing Waters; and sometimes in small Rivulets of running Water: but the last is sometimes found growing in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They spring and grow green in March and April. That Water-Cress which is eaten in Sallets, is best in March and April: they flourish all the Summer, and flower in June and July, their Seed ripening in August.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree: are Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Hyfterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick and Antiscorbutick.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Sallet. 2. A liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. An Infusion. 5. A Lotion. 6. A distilled Water. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. A fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

XII. The Sallet. It is made of the green Herb, gathered in March and April, pickt and washt cleane, and dress'd up with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, or Sugar, and so eaten raw: it is generally eaten in the Spring time, to cleanse and purifie the Blood, sweeten the Juices of the Body, and cure the Scurvy.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It is more powerful than that of Brooklime against the Scurvy in a cold Habit

habit of Body, for it cleanses the Blood and Humors: it is also said to be good to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter; it provokes Urine and the Terms, it given in a proper time. If 3 parts of the Juice is mixed with 1 part of the Juice of Oranges, it will be still more prevalent against the Scurvy. Dose of the Juice is from 1 ounce to 2 or 3, twice or thrice a day, being mixed with any proper Vehicle.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more Stomack; it strengthens the Stomack and warms it, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion, and very powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms. Taken from 1 to 2 ounces or more, well sweetened with Honey, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and takes away Hoarseness, Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and Shortness of Breath. Both the Juice and the Essence, being bathed on, or applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Spots, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness, and other Deformities thereof.

XV. *The Infusion in Water or Wine,* in a simmering or scalding heat. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful. It is good to wash filthy foul Ulcers, Fistula's, running Sores, Herpes, Scurf, Morpew, &c. cleansing them, and making them much the more fit to be healed.

XVI. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice 3 parts, of White-wine Vinegar 1 part, mix them. It is an excellent thing against almost all Deformities of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Scurf, Leprosy, &c. and it is good also to bath the fore part of the Head therewith, Morning and Evening, for such as have the Lethargy, or are dull, drowsie, and very sleepy: but in this last case, the Patient ought to snuff up the Juice of *Water-Cresses* every day for some time; both in the Morning, and at Night also, an hour before Bed-time; because as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head and Brain of all cold, moist and noxious Humors causing the Lethargy, and other the like Diseases of those Parts.

XVII. *The distilled Water.* It has much Spirit and volatile Salt in it, and may be used as a Vehicle, to convey any of the other Preparations into the Body.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures the Scurvy in a cold Constitution, and is of excellent Use to rectifie the Distempers of the Stomach: it warms and comforts it, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and prevails against Gripings, Colicks and Convulsions of the Bowels. It is a singular thing against cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and is good against Dullness, Drowsiness, Heaviness, Sleepiness, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Palsies, and the like Diseases, being bathed outwardly upon the Parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night from 1 dram to 3 drams, in any proper Vehicle. In Diseases of the Head, it will be also good to smell to it often, and sometimes to snuff it up the Nostrils, by which it eases Pains of the Head, and helps against Vertigo's, and other cold and moist Distempers of those Parts.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomack than the former, and a powerful Refister of the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes the Terms, prevails against the Cachexia and Green-sickness in young Women, more especially if it is given with a proportional quantity of *Tinctura Martis*. It removes Laziness and Weariness of the Body, comforts the weak Bowels, and strengthens the whole universal Frame. Dose so much as may make the Vehicle

pleasantly sharp; and may be taken three or four times a day, according as the Occasion may require. Outwardly applied to the Skin, it is of singular good Use against Freckles, Lentils, Spots, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness and Brownness of the Skin, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, and other like Deformities thereof, being gently applied or laid thereupon.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a singular good thing against Palsies, Gouts, Lameness, Numbness, Coldness of any Part, Pains and Aches of the same; as also Cramps and Convulsions, being daily taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night in any proper Vehicle, from 20 drops to 60, according to the Occasions and Necessities for the same; but it is also to be used outwardly at the same time, by anointing it well upon all the parts affected, twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening. Inwardly taken, it is also good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, opening Obstructions of those Parts, and causing Urine to be plentifully evacuated.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given inwardly against Obstructions of the Urinary Passages from 40 to 80 drops, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle; but is used chiefly externally against all sorts of Deformations of the Skin, as Scurf, Morpew, Leuce, Leprosy, Tetters, Ring-worms, Pusles, Boils, Pimples, and other like Dilatations. It is also said to cure the Itch, being well rubbed in twice a day upon all the Parts affected.

XXII. *The Spirit.* How this Spirit is to be made see the Second Edition of our *Pharmacopœia Batæana*, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 67. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, with this Advantage, that it is a much finer and purer Medicine to see to, and a much pleasanter Preparation to be taken. It may be given from 20 drops to 60 in any proper Vehicle, two or three times a day. It prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is admirably Diuretick and Antiscorbutick, and carries off the Morbifick Cause of the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Struma, Cachexia, Chlorosis, Rickets, &c. by Urine, opening all manner of Obstructions. Dose from 1 Scruple to 2 Scruples.

CHAP. CLXXI.

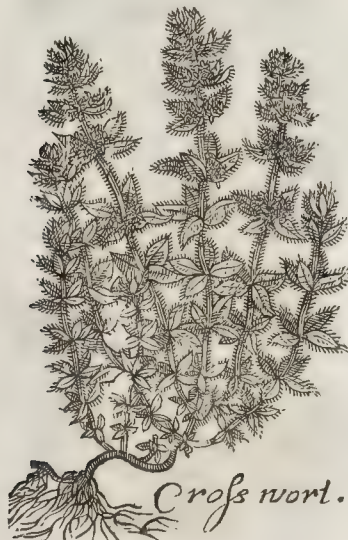
OF CROSS-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as it was unknown to the ancient *Greeks*, so it has no *Greek* Name retaining to it: but it is called in *Latin*, *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, from the Situation of the Leaves. *Thales* calls it *Cruciata bernicaria*; and *Lobel*, *Cruciata minor*, to distinguish it from *Gentiana Cruciata*. *Legumenis* calls it *Asperula aurea*; it is also called *Gallium Secundum Tragi*, for his *primum* is *Gentiana Cruciata*; *Bauhinus* calls it *Cruciata hirsuta*; in *English*, *Cross-wort*, and *Golden Cross-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds thereof, as the *Cruciata vulgaris*, our Common Cross-wort; *Cruciata minor lutea*, Small yellow Cross-wort; *Cruciata minor montana*, Small Mountain Cross-wort; and *Cruciata minima muralis*, The least Wall Cross-wort; but as of these, there is but one, and that is the first of them which grows in *England*, so we shall take the Pains only to describe it.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is very small and full of Fibres, which taking hold of the Earth, spreads with the Branches over a great deal

of Ground, which perishes not in the Winter, tho' the Leaves die away every Year, and spring again afresh. From this Root spring up square hairy brown Stalks, something more than a foot high, having four small, broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth, not rugged, yellow green Leaves, growing at every joint, each against other cross-wise, from whence proceeds the Name. Towards the tops of the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, in three or four rows upwards, stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, four for the most part contained in every Husk.



IV. *The Places.* It grows in many moist Grounds, as well Meadows as other wild and untill'd places about London: in the Church-yard at *Hampstead*, near London: at *Wye* in *Kent*: at *Rand*, near *Ringmore* in *Sussex*, along the High-way; and in a Pasture adjoining to the Church-yard at *Hampstead* by the Mill: also in a Lane or Highway beyond *Charlton*; a small Village near *Greenwich*, and in several other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers for the most part from May all the Summer long, in one place or other, as it grows more or less in the Sun; and the Seed ripens soon after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold; and dry in the second degree. It is singularly Astringent; and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is dedicated to the Cure of green Wounds, Ulcers and Ruptures.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 ounces in Red Port Wine, or Wine mixed with Water, it stops inward Bleedings, as also the Bleedings of inward Wounds, and consolidates and heals them: applied also outwardly to green Wounds, it does the same; for by closing the Lips of Wounds quickly together, the Cure soon after succeeds.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful for the same Intentions: *Camerarius* says it helps to expectorate Flegm out of the Thorax, and is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs or Stomach; as also other Obstructions in the Meseraick Veins, Lacteals, and other Viscera. Dose 2 or 3 ounces in Wine, &c.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but not full out so effectual: nevertheless, (the Decoction being made in Wine, or in Water with Wine added to it) it is often given as a Wound-drink, in which way of Exhibition it is very efficacious: and mixed with Spirit of Wine, it is good to cleanse old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers; cleansing the same, and inducing them to a speedy healing. It cures also Ruptures.

XII. *The Powder.* It is made of the dry'd Leaves. Taken to a dram Morning and Evening, it is good to stop any inward Bleeding, spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, or Bloody-flux: the same it does also being applied to any bleeding Wound. It also dries up Moisture in Ulcers, and stops the Flux of any running Sore, being applied after washing the same with the Juice, Essence or Decoction of the same Plant before specified.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They cleanse, and are admirably drying and healing; give Ease where the Pain is extravagant, allay the Inflammation, breed Flesh where it is wanting; dry up the Moisture, and produce the Cicatrize in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb with the Powder of the dried Herb, and applied, it stops the Bleeding in Wounds, prevents the Afflux of Humors, and so by consequence Pain and Inflammation. Applied to simple Contusions, it dissolves them, and quickly restores the Part to its former State of Health.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and stops inward Bleedings, restores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, is good against Ruptures, Bloody-fluxes, Diarrhea, Lienteria, and the Hepatick-flux, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dose 1 or 2 ounces in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good to expectorate tough and viscous Humors, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and helps a decayed Appetite: it may be taken inwardly in Wine to a grateful Acidity every day, two, three or four times a day: if mix'd with Water to a Gratefulness, and a little dulcified with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, it abates the Heat of Fevers, allays Inflammations of the Lungs, quenches Thirst, and repels Vapors, being taken as ordinary Drink.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is eminently good against Punctures of the Nerves, heals nervous Wounds, gives ease in the Gout tho' never so extreme, and in a short time cures it: it strengthens the Joints, and is singularly good against Convulsions and Palfies, being duly anointed upon the Parts affected.

C H A P. CLXXII.

of CROWFOOT Meadow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Batesizon*, (*Frog-wort*:) in *Latin*, *Ranunculus*, also *Pes Corvi*, and *Pes Corvinus*: in *English*, *Crowfoot*, *King Cob*, *Gold Cups*, and *Butter-flowers*.

11 2

II. *The*

II. The kinds. Authors are in a Wood about this Plant, and make so many general kinds thereof, that it is difficult to reduce each Species to its proper Classis. However, since we intend only to treat of them which grow in England, (setting aside the *Ranunculi Montani*, which were never known to grow with us in our Country) and that we may be intelligent to the Vulgar, we shall divide them into the five following Classes, viz. 1. *Ranunculus pratensis*, Meadow Crowfoot, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Ranunculus agrestis*, Field, or Fallow-field Crowfoot, of which in Chap. 173. 3. *Ranunculus nemoralis*, of which in Chap. 174. 4. *Ranunculus aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot, of which in Chap. 175. 5. *Ranunculus hortensis*, Garden Crowfoot, of which in Chap. 176. following.

III. Of Meadow Crowfoot we have growing with us five several kinds, 1. *Ranunculus pratensis communis*, The Common Meadow Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis*, simplex and multiplex, Meadow Crowfoot sweet, (or not biting) single and double flowered. 3. *Ranunculus pratensis repens*, Common creeping Meadow Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus bulbosus sive Tuberosus*, Knotted or Tuberous Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus globosus*, Globe Crowfoot.

Common Meadow Crowfoot.



IV. The Descriptions. Common Meadow Crowfoot (whose Branches or Stalks stand upright, and bend not down again unto the Ground, neither creep thereon, or spread, taking root again in divers places, as the third kind following does) has a white Root, which is almost wholly fibrous; from whence spring up many large dark green Leaves, cut into divers parts, somewhat resembling the spreading of a Crow's Foot, having a very sharp, hot and burning Taste, very much biting the Tongue, and blistering the Skin, if laid thereon, not much less than any other hot Corroding and Exulcerating Herb can do; which Leaves have now and then some blackish Spots upon them, but these Spots happen not in all, nor in all places.

Among these Leaves rise up small twiggy Stalks, which stand upright, a foot high, or higher, sometimes (according to the goodness of the Ground) a foot and half high; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many fine yellow Flowers, glittering of a Golden color, having five Leaves apiece, the middle part of which Flowers are filled with many small Threads of like color; which being past, the Seed follows, contained in a rough Ball or Husk. Of this kind there is also one with double Flowers.



Sweet Meadow Crowfoot

V. The second, or sweet kind, has a Root consisting of many white Fibres, as the former, from whence rises up several great, broad, dark, green Leaves, spread upon the Ground, a little hairy, cut in on the edges into five Divisions, and a little dented also about, especially at the ends, and of a paler yellowish green on the under side, of a sweet and not unpleasant Taste; for I call it Sweet Crowfoot, not because it smells sweet, but because it has no sharp, biting or exulcerating Taste, as most of the other Crowfoots have, being so sweet, soft and pleasant, that the People in many places do strew the Leaves, when they are young, with other Herbs, to eat them after the manner of a boiled Sallet. From among these Leaves rise up several hairy Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with some Leaves upon them more divided, and cut into smaller and narrower parts than those which are lower. At the tops of these Stalks and Branches stand many fair Golden yellow colored Flowers, with yellow Thrums in their middle, so very like to the former Common Meadow Crowfoot, that they are not easy to be discerned asunder: the rough Heads and Seed following them are also like the other before described. Of this kind there is one also with double Flowers.

VI. The third, or creeping kind, has a white and thready Root, from whence spring forth several Leaves, which are divided into many parts, commonly into three, sometimes into five, cut here and there in the edges, as if they were snipt, of a deep green color, upon which are found divers white Spots. From among these Leaves spring up the Stalks, which are round



Creeping Meadow
Crowsfoot

round, and something hairy; some of them bend down towards the Ground, trailing as it were, and put forth many Roots at the Joints, which are small white Fibres, by which it takes hold of the Ground, and so encreases or spreads it self far about. Some of the principal Stalks stand upright, a foot high or higher, and sometimes they seem to be rather leaning than upright: at the tops of these Stalks and their Branches come forth the Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, and of a glorious Gold yellow color, and a Golden-colored Thrunder in the middle, which being past, yield knobby rough Heads of Seed, very like to the first. The sharp Taste of the Leaves and Flowers are also like to the same. Of this kind there is also one with double Flowers, which is nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. The fourth, or tuberous kind, has a Root white and round, of the bigness sometimes of a Wall-nut, and sometimes much less, not much bigger than a Bean or large Filbert, with some long Fibres, especially at the end of it, which is of a more sharp and biting Taste than any of the former: from this Root spring up divers Leaves, much more cut in and divided than any of the former, every one of them standing on a short Foot-stalk, of an over-worn green color: among which rise up several slender Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with some Leaves thereon at the Joints, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth fair shining Gold-colored Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, like the former kinds, with many Threads in the middle, standing about a green Head, which after the Flowers are past, grows to be more rough or prickly than the seedy Heads of any of the foregoing. Of this kind is that thought to be which bears double yellow Flowers, one out of another, called *Anglicus bulbosus* or *tuberosus*. Also another, whose Flower is single, and red, like an Orange.

VIII. The fifth, or Globe kind, (called in the Northern Countries of England, where it grows, *Locker Goulous*) has a Root composed of many blackish Fibres or Strings, from whence rise many fair,

broad, dark green Leaves next the Ground, standing upon long Foot-stalks, which Leaves are deeply cut or jagged into five, six or seven Divisions, and besides nipt in or dented on the edges; among which rises up a Stalk, divided towards the top into some Branches: on the Stalk are set such-like Leaves as are below, but smaller. On the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow several large fair yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, or rather of eleven Leaves for the most part, set or placed in three rows, and always folded inwards, or rowled up together like a round Ball or Globe, like a close Flower never blowing, (from whence came the Name:) they have many yellow Threads in the middle, standing round about a green rough Head, which in time grows to be full of small Knobs, wherein is contained small black Seed.

IX. The Places. They all grow in Fields and Meadows, or Pasture-Grounds, thro' all England, especially the four first kinds. The fifth kind grows wild in most places of Lancashire and Yorkshire, and other bordering Shires in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, almost in every Meadow; but has not been yet found wild in any of the Southern or Western parts of England.

X. The Times. They flower in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, see in Chap. 176. following, where they will be handled at large.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

of CROWFOOT Field.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Βαρεθρον* *βαρεθρον* *αγριον* *αγριον*; in Latin, *Ranunculus arvens*, vel *arvorum*; and in English, Field or Fallow-Field Crowsfoot.

Fallow field Crows foot



II. The

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, and is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones*, *Ranunculus arvorum*; and is the same with *Ranunculus arvensis* *Gesneri*, *Ranunculus arvensis echinatus* *Bauhini*, *Ranunculus Vegetalis* *Cordi*; *Ranunculus Sylvestris tertius* *Dodonei* & *Lobeli* in *Observationibus*, Fallow-field Crowfoot.

III. *The Description.* It has a small white fibrous Root, from whence spring forth some deeply jagged Leaves upon long Foot-stalks, but smaller than any of the former, and divided into many narrower parts, of an over-worngreen color; they are fat and thick, much jagged, and something resembling (says *Gerard*) the Leaves of *Sampire*, but not near so green. From among these Leaves rises up a Stalk about a foot or more high, which towards the top is divided into other Branches; the Leaves on the higher part of the Stalk are more jagged or divided than those which are lower. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, which are consisting of five small Leaves, of a pale or faint yellow color, which being pass'd away, there come Clusters of rough and sharp-pointed Seed, set as it were in Heads, many together.

IV. *The Places.* It is found chiefly in Ploughed Lands and Fallow Fields in many parts of England; the Latins called it *Ranunculus arvorum*, because it is commonly found in Fallow Fields, where Corn has lately been sown, and so may be called Corn Crowfoot.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in May and June; the Seed ripening in the mean while in August and September.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* thereof are the same with the Common Meadow Crowfoot, which may be found at large in Chap. 176. following.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of CROWFOOT Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Βαρυκρυβόδενδρον*; in Latin, *Ranunculus Nemoralis*; and in English, Wood Crowfoot.

II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex*, *Ranunculus Phragmitis* *Gesneri*, *Ranunculus Sylvestris Tragi*, White single-flowered Wood Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus minor*, *Ranunculus nemorosus Anemones flore minor* *Bauhini*, The least or lesser white Wood Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore Carneae*, & *flore purpureae*, The single bluish and purple Wood Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus*, The yellow Wood Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis*, *Ranunculus sylvestris secundus* *Tragi*, *Ranunculus Auricomus* *Lobeli*, Sweet Wood Crowfoot. 6. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor simplex*, *Ranunculus Alpinus albus*, The lesser single white Mountain Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Virginensis vel Virginianus albus*, White Virginian Crowfoot.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or White single-flowered, has a Root commonly of the bigness of a Wheat Straw, not growing right down, but creeping at length, under the upper Crust of the Earth, spreading into several small Knobs, like Branches or Arms, of a dark brown color on the outside, and white within, of a sharp biting Taste, inflaming the Mouth. From this Root rise up two or three Stalks, about an Hand

breadth high or more, about the middle whereof come forth usually three Stalks of Leaves, each being something broad, hard, and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a sad green color, and dented also: the Stalk rises up two or more inches high, bearing at the top one single Flower, hanging down the Head for the most part, consisting of five Leaves, somewhat broad, and almost round-pointed, of a light bluish color on the outside, before it is blown open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white Threads in the middle, tipped with yellow, standing about a green Head, which growing ripe in length of time, is something like the other Heads of Crowfeet, composed of many small Seeds compacted together.

Single white wood Crowfoot.



IV. *The second, or least or lesser White kind, has a Root small and long, and creeping under the upper Crust of the Earth, like the former, and it has such-like Leaves as the other single White kind, divided into three parts, and each of them into others again, standing upon little long Foot-stalks, but they are much lesser, so that the whole Leaf hereof is not much bigger than one of the Divisions or Parts of the other: the Stalk is very small, with few Leaves thereon, divided in two places more than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the top grows a white Flower, consisting of six white Leaves, with a few yellowish Threads in the middle, which being pass'd away, leaves a round Head composed of many small Seeds, not much unlike the former.*

V. *The third, or single bluish-colored Wood Crowfoot, is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and Form of Growing, like unto the former; so that until it is in flower, there can scarcely any difference be discerned: but when the Flower appears, it shews it self much more reddish on the outside, and of a fair pale purple or bluish color on the inside, which makes it a distinct Species of it self, differing from the rest. But sometimes different Varieties are found of this kind, having its Stalk something*

thing browner, and its Flower of a pale purplish blew color, (from whence it is called *Ranunculus nemorosus* flore purpureo cœruleo) like unto a pale Violet Flower, without any great Smell. These three foregoing kinds the Italians call Wild Ginger, either because the Roots of them all are very sharp, hot, and biting the Tongue, like Ginger; or because their Roots do grow a little spreading into several Arms or Tuberosities, like to Ginger.

VI. The fourth, or yellow kind, has Roots very like to the first described in this Chap. from whence spring forth such-like Stalks of Leaves, and growing in the same manner; but the Leaves are not so broad, nor so hard in handling, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, each also dented about the edges, especially about the ends of the Leaves, which are of a darker green color. From between these Stalks of Leaves shoots forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Stalks, at the top of each of which grows one Flower, something smaller than the former, consisting generally of six or seven, and sometimes of eight Leaves, which are of a fair pale yellow color, with many small Threads in the middle, which being pass'd away, there succeed like Heads of Seed, as in the others. These Flowers have the least Smell of them all. And unto this kind belongs that sort of Anemone (but rather Crowfoot) which Dodonæus calls *Trifolia*, having the Leaves parted into three, snipt about the edges, and which bears a whitish bluish Flower.

golden haired Crow foot



VII. The fifth, or *Auricomus* of Lobel, which is the sweet Wood kind, has a Root composed of many white Strings or Fibres, like unto some others, but neither its Root nor Leaf, has any sharp biting Taste in them, but are almost Tasteless. From this Root spring up Leaves first of all, which are round, not much unlike to Violet Leaves, and not divided in the least; but those which spring up next after them, are more divided; and so also those which grow after up-

on the Stalk, are still more divided than the former. The Flowers are small, and of a fair shining Gold-yellow color, standing at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the Common kinds of Crowfeet. After the Flowers are pass'd away, come the rough Heads, like a small Strawberry, in like manner as other Crowfeet have, in which Heads are contained the Seed, many set together.

VIII. The sixth, or lesser single white Mountain Crowfoot, has Roots greater than any of the kindred of Crowfeet; from which Root Spring forth fair, large, well-spread Leaves, (standing upon a long Foot-stalk) which are cut into five Divisions, and somewhat dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and paler underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves: these Leaves are like those of the Common Crowfoot, but greater, of a deep green color, much like to those of the yellow Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*: it has great fat Stalks, about two feet or more high, spread into many Branches; at the tops of which come forth white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with small yellow Chives in the middle, smelling like the Flowers of May or Haw-Thorn, but more pleasant; after which comes the Seed, which is contained in Heads, like to the other Crowfeet.

IX. The seventh, or Virginian Crowfoot, has a reddish, thick, tuberous Root, with some small Fibres springing from it: from which shoot forth three or four somewhat large, broad, whitish-green Leaves upon long Foot-stalks, rent or torn on the edges for the most part; among which rises up a slender, round, naked Stalk, five, six or more inches high, bearing one white Flower at the top, made of ten or twelve small, narrow and pointed Leaves, with a few yellowish Threads in the middle, set about a greenish Head, which in time grows to be a long slender Pod, in which is contained round whitish Seed.

X. The Places. They are almost all found growing in Woods, Groves and Orchards in moist places of this Land. The fourth is found as well by Brooksides, which pass by Meadows, as in Woods, and by Hedge-sides. The sixth, is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, because that those which first found it, met with it upon the Alpine Mountains; however, since it has been found to grow plentifully Wild in England, especially in Hampstead Wood, from whence it has been transplanted into Gardens. The seventh bears in its Name the place of its Growth, but it has been found in many other parts of Florida.

XI. The Times. They flower pretty early in the Spring, sometimes in March, but for the most part in April, and sometimes in May; and the Seed is ripe in June, July and August.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, see in Chap. 176. these being of the same Nature with those others, where you may have them at large.

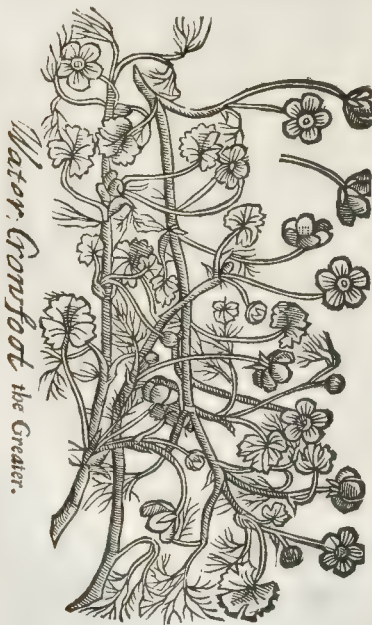
C H A P. CLXXV. OF CROWFOOT Water.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Βαρυζα* *βαρυζα*; in Latin, *Ranunculus aquatilis*; and in English, Water Crowfoot.

II. The Kinds. Authors make several kinds of Water Crowfoot; as, 1. Water Spear-wort. 2. Water Ivy. 3. Water Star-wort; none of which we can admit into this Kindred; for tho' they be her, like the

the *Crowfoot*, yet they have nothing of the Form, and we think that something more than the Taste ought to conclude the several Species, otherwise *Ginger* may as well be admitted into the same Stock, which I am sure no Herbarist will ever grant: for this Reason we refer you for the three afore-named kinds of Plants to their proper places, which you will find in some of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. The *Water Crowfoot* then, which we shall treat of in this Chapter, are four; 1. *Ranunculus aquaticus vulgaris major*; *Ranunculus aquaticus Hepatice facie Lobelii*; *Ranunculus aquatilis Dodonai*; *Hepatica aquatica Lugdunensis*; *Hepatica palustris Thalii*; *Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo Bauhini*; The Common greater *Water Crowfoot*. 2. *Ranunculus aquaticus Communis minor*; *Ranunculus Hederula folio aquaticus*; The lesser *Water Crowfoot*. 3. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius levis*; *Strumea*, & *Apiastrum Plinii*; by some *Apium Rifus*; *Herba Sardoia Guilandini*, (who says, when he was taken Prisoner by Pyrates, and carried into *Sardinia*, he saw this Herb growing plentifully there:) *Apium aquaticum Tragi*; *Apiastrum Cordi*; *Scelerata Apulei*; *Ranunculus palustris Cordi in Historia Lugdunensis*, *Thalii*, &c. *Ranunculus palustris Apii folio levis Bauhini*; *Ranunculus palustris rotundior folio Lobelii*; Smooth-leav'd *Marsh Crowfoot*. 4. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius languinosus*; *Ranunculus Sardonius verus Dioscoridis*; *Ranunculus Sardonius Angulata*; *Apium Sylvestris*; *Ranunculus palustris Apii folio languinosus Bauhini*; *Ranunculus palustris secundus Matthioli*, & *Cordi in Historia*; The true *Sardinian Marsh Crowfoot*.



Water Crowfoot the Greater.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common *Water Crowfoot*, has a small fibrous or thready Root, from whence comes forth a long trailing tender Stalk, with several Joints therein, at every one of which, that are under Water, come forth fine jagged or feathered Leaves, almost like Fibres, but that they are

green, but towards the tops of the Branches growing above the Water, there be none of those fine Leaves at the Joints, or very few of them, but only round Leaves, growing upon short Foot-stalks, cut in a little, and dented about the edges: and with them come forth likewise small Milk-white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with some Yellowings in the middle; after which come small, rough, round Heads of Seed, almost like to those of the Land *Crowfoot*.



Water Crowfoot the Lesser.

V. The second, or Small *Water Crowfoot*, with Alehoof or Ground-Ivy Leaves, has a great number of fibrous Roots, from whence come many long, slender, trailing Branches or Stalks, shooting forth at almost all the Joints under Water many other fibrous Roots, by which it spreads and very much encreases it self. From the several Joints, as well under as above the Water, spring forth several small, roundish, indented Leaves, not much unlike to those of Alehoof, standing each upon a pretty long Foot-stalk: from some of the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops of the Stalks, come forth palish Flowers, having five pointed Leaves apiece, which being pass'd away, leave roundish Heads of Seed after them.

VI. The third, or Smooth-leav'd *Marsh Crowfoot*, has for a Root a Bush of small white Fibres; from whence shoot forth several Leaves upon long Foot-stalks, rounder than those growing higher upon the Stalk, and not so deep cut in, but dented about the edges: from among these Leaves shoot forth a round hollow Stalk, near a foot and half high, spreading it self forth into several Branches; the lower Leaves whereof are more round than those above, and are divided some into three parts, which are the first and lowest, others into five Divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander Leaves, smooth, and of a pale green color; but those up higher on the Stalk and branches are still more and more divided; so that some of the highest have no Division or Dent in them. At the tops stand small yellow Flowers, (but *Cordus* says, he has observed some to bear purplish:) which being pass'd away, there come in their places small, long, round Heads, of many crooked Seeds set together, as in some other sorts is to be seen: the whole Plant is as hot, sharp, biting, and as exulcerating as any of the other kinds, whether of the Land or Water.

VII. The fourth, or True *Sardinian Marsh Crowfoot*, has a Root consisting of a Bunch of white Strings, from which spring forth several large winged Leaves, upon Foot-stalks of a moderate length, divided into several parts, and dented about the edges: from among which spring up one or more Stalks, spreading themselves out into divers Branches, on which grow Leaves, some winged, and some single

Leaves.

Leaves not winged, more divided than the former kind, and so hairy withal, as if there was a small soft Cotton upon them : at the tops of the Branches and Stalks come forth the Buds of Flowers, consisting of five broad-pointed Leaves apiece, each Leaf being on its end hollowed in a little ; which being pass'd away, there succeed Heads of Seed, much like to the former.

VIII. *The Places.* These all grow in moist, wet and morish Grounds, and sometimes by the sides of Waters, Ponds and Ditches, and in plashy places. The first is common in many places of this Kingdom : the second is more rare to be met with : the third and fourth are often found ; but not altogether so frequent to be seen as the first.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in May and June ; and their Seed is ripe some time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* see in the following Chapter, these being of the same Nature and Temperature with the former and those following.

C H A P. CLXXXI.

Of CROWFOOT Garden.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Βατεργω, *batērgō* ; in Latin, *Ranunculus Sativus vel hortensis* : in English, Garden or Manured Crowfoot.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Ranunculi* which Florists now stuff their Gardens withal, there is such a great number of them, that it would not be easie to name them all, much less to describe them ; a great part of them being originally Exotics or Foreigners, but being brought to us, and prospering well by a Cultivating in our Gardens, they were made free Denizens, (as it were) and so at length became Natives of our Soil. The chief of those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are the eighteen following.

III. 1. *Ranunculus montanus albus major*, Great single white Mountain Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus montanus albus humilior duplici flore*, The low double white Mountain Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus albus flore pleno*, The double white Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus pratensis flore multiplici*, The double yellow Field Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex*, Garden double yellow Crowfoot, called also Batchelors-buttons. 6. *Ranunculus Gramineus duplici flore*, Double-flowered Grafs-like Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Creticus Latifolius*, Broad-leav'd Candy Crowfoot. 8. *Ranunculus Creticus albus*, The white Candy Crowfoot. 9. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore Rubro*, Single red Asian Crowfoot. 10. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore Amplo rubro*, The large single red Asian Crowfoot. 11. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro vario simplici*, The single red tript Asian Crowfoot. 12. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore luteo vario simplici*, The single yellow tript Asian Crowfoot. 13. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro pleno*, The double red Asian Crowfoot. 14. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno prolifero*, The double-buttoned red Asian Crowfoot. 15. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major*, The greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 16. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radice*, Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 17. *Ranunculus Illyricus*, Illyrian Crowfoot. 18. *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis*, The Plantain-leav'd Crowfoot.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great single white Mountain Crowfoot, has a Root consisting of many long, thick, whitish Strings, running out from a thick Head. From this Root spring forth large and green Leaves, divided into three parts, and sometimes into five special Divisions, and besides each of those parts are dented about the edges, somewhat resembling the Leaves of Globe Crowfoot, but larger. The Stalk is two feet and half high, having three small Leaves, set at the Joint of the Stalk, where it branches out into Flowers, which stand four or five together upon long Foot-stalks, made of five white Leaves apiece, very sweet in Smell, with some yellow Threads in the middle, encompassing a green Head, which, with the Seed, is very like to other Crowfeet of the Wild kind. There is one of this kind which is also lesser.

V. The second, or Low double white Mountain Crowfoot, has a Root composed of many white Strings, from whence proceed three or four broad thick Leaves, almost round, and pretty deeply cut in on the edges, of a fine green and shining color on the upper side, but not so green underneath ; among which rises up a small short Stalk, bearing one Snow-white Flower on the top, pretty large, and a little double as it were, with two rows of Leaves, with divers yellow Threads in the middle, standing about a green Head, which in time grows to be like to a small green Strawberry, and full of Seed. There is also a single sort of this kind, having only one white Flower on the top of each Branch, which is lesser, and consists only of five round-pointed Leaves, being in all things else like the other.

VI. The third, or Double white Crowfoot, is of the same kind with the first, but lesser ; its Roots, Stalks and Leaves being alike in all respects : the chief Difference is in the Flowers, which in this Plant are very thick and double. The Leaves are fair, cut into five Divisions, and a little dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and pale underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves : the Stalk grows not very high, not much above a foot and half in height, which is spread into many Branches, whose tops are reasonably stowed with double white Flowers, as aforesaid.

VII. The fourth, or Double yellow Field Crowfoot, has a Root running and creeping under the Ground, like as the single does ; from whence proceeds its Leaves and Stalks, in which there is but little difference from the single Wild kind, which grow in every Meadow, being large, and divided into four or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are something smaller, and of a brisker green. The Flowers stand on the many Branches, much divided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double.

VIII. The fifth, or Great English Garden double yellow Crowfoot, called also Batchelors-buttons, has a Root round, like unto a small white Turnep, with several Fibres adjoining to it : from which arise many great black, green Leaves, jagged and cut into three Divisions, each to the middle Rib : from among these Leaves spring up the Stalks, which spread themselves out into several Branches, and which have some smaller Leaves on them ; and those which are next under the Branches, are long and narrow, the higher up, the longer and narrower. The Flowers are of a greenish yellow color, very thick and double of Leaves ; in the middle of which rises up a small Stalk, bearing another double Flower, like to the other out of which it grows, but smaller ; which being pass'd away, there comes a roundish rough Head of Seed, much like to the other Crowfeet.

IX. The sixth, or Double-flowered Grafs-like Crowfoot, has a Root composed of many thick, long, round,

round, white Strings, from whence proceed long and narrow Leaves, somewhat like unto Grass, or rather like to the Leaves of single Gilliflowers or Pinks, being small and sharp-pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitish green color. From among these Leaves spring up several slender Stalks, bearing at the tops each one small yellow Flower, which is double, as consisting of two rows of Leaves, with some Threads in the middle. There is also a single sort of this Species, the Flower being small, and consisting of five yellow Leaves, with yellow Threads in the middle, like to other Crowfeet.

X. The seventh, or Broad-leav'd Candy Crowfoot, has a Root somewhat like those of the Asian Crowfoot, or composed of a number of tough Roots, like those of the yellow Asphodil: it has the greatest and broadest Leaves of all the sorts of Crowfeet, being almost round, and without any great Divisions, denied a little about the edges here and there, as large or larger sometimes than the Palm of ones Hand; of a light green color, yet some of the Leaves are here and there deeply divided. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, not very high when it does first flower; but afterwards as the Flowers do open themselves, it grows to be about a foot and half high, having some Leaves on it deeply cut in and divided. The Stalk is also thick, round and stiff, and shoots it self forth into two or three Branches, at the setting on of which grow longish Leaves, a little denied about their ends. These Branches bear many fair yellow Flowers, consisting of five round-pointed Leaves apiece, standing each a little distance from other, so that the green points of the Cups shew themselves between them, and having yellow Threads in the middle, but become somewhat whitish when the Flower has stood blown a little time.

XI. The eighth, or White Candy Crowfoot, has a Root consisting of many small Grains or Kernels, of a dark or dusky greyish color, set together, and its Leaves are very like to the Leaves of the Red Asian Crowfoot, being somewhat broad and indented about the edges, some of the Leaves being cut in or gasht, making thereby as it were three Divisions, of a pale green color, with many white Spots in them. The Stalk rises up a foot high, with some Leaves on it, which are more divided than the lower, and divided at the top into two, and sometimes into three Branches, each of them bearing a fair Snow-white Flower, something large, included at first in a brownish Husk or Cup of Leaves, which afterwards stand under the Flowers, consisting of five white, large, round-pointed Leaves, having in their middle many blackish purple Thrums, encompassing a small, long, green Head, composed of many Scales, or chaffie whitish Husks when they are ripe. They yield Seed, but it is unprofitable, as yielding no new Plants. Some of this kind have their Flowers purple-edged: some again have their Flowers with Veins of the same purple; and some of them are edged with a bright red color, not differing in any other particular.

XII. The ninth, or Single red Asian Crowfoot, has a Root made of many Grains or small Kernels set together, and closing at the Head, but spreading it self, if it likes the Ground, under the upper Crust of the Earth into many Roots, encreasing from long Strings which run from the middle of the small Head of Grains, as well as from the Head it self. The lower Leaves are always whole, without Divisions, being only somewhat deeply indented about the edges: but the others which rise after them, are more cut in, sometimes into three, and sometimes into five Divisions, and notched also about the edges. The Stalk rises higher than any of the former, and has on it two or three smaller Leaves, more cut in and divided than those below; at the top whereof stands one

large Flower, consisting of five Leaves, every one of them being narrower at the bottom than at the top, and not standing round and close one to another, but with a certain distance between, of a dusky yellowish red color on the outside, and of a deep red on the inside, the middle being set with many Thrums of a dark purple color. The Head for Seed is long, and scaly or chaffy, and not profitable for sowing, as not springing again.

XIII. The tenth, or Large single red Asian Crowfoot, has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are broader and greater. The Stalk is much of the same height as the other, and branched out, with like Leaves thereupon: the Flower is also larger, and the Leaves thereof broader, being sometimes eight in a Flower, standing round and close one to another, of a deep red color, which makes it look the fairer, and have the more excellent shew: in all other respects, it is like the last.

XIV. The eleventh, or Single red stript Asian Crowfoot, has a Root, Stalk and Leaf very like to the two last foregoing, and in the manner of growing, differing chiefly in the Flower, which being red, like the two foregoing, has yet some yellow Stripes or Veins thro' every Leaf; these Stripes are sometimes but few and little, and sometimes so much that it seems to be partly colored red and yellow. It is a very tender Plant, and apt to perish, unless carefully lookt after.

XV. The twelfth, or Single yellow stript Asian Crowfoot, has a Root not much unlike to any of the three last described, but the Leaves are very different, being very much divided. The Flower is large, of a fine palish green yellow color, consisting of six and seven, and sometimes of eight or nine round Leaves; the tops of which have reddish Spots upon them, and the edges also sometimes, with like purplish Thrums in the middle as the other have. It has been observed, that none of the kinds of Crowfeet with these kernelly Roots, ever bear so good Seed, which being sown, will spring up and grow in England; so that with us they can only be propagated from their Roots, by a careful and skilful looking after.

XVI. The thirteenth, or Double red Asian Crowfoot, has a Root so like to the Single red kind, as sect. 12. above, that none can perceive any difference between them, so also it is the same in its Stalk and Leaves, that the difference or kinds are not to be known till the Buds of the Flowers do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller than the Buds of the single kind. This double sort bears most commonly but one fair large double Flower on the tops of the Stalks, composed of many Leaves set close together in three or four rows, of an admirable Crimson color, declining to Scarlet, the outer Leaves being larger than the inner; and instead of Thrums, it has many small Leaves set together. It has also six small, narrow, green Leaves on the back-side of the Flower, where the Foot-stalk is joined to it.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Double buttoned red Asian Crowfoot, has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers so like the former, that before the time of flowering they are not to be distinguished one from another. The Flower is of the same Color and Duplicity, but herein they differ, that this has another double Flower growing upon a Foot-stalk issuing out of the middle of the first Flower, of the same color, but much smaller, which Gerard thinks does happen by reason of the Strength of the Root, and Goodness of the Soil where it is planted. It is a noble Flower, and of great Excellency.

XVIII. The fifteenth, or Greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, has a Root made of a tuft of white Fibres

or Strings, very bitter; and creeps here and there, putting up new Shoots. The Leaves of this Crowfoot have long Stalks, and are very like unto the smaller Leaves of Columbines, or the Great Spanish Thalictrum, or Meadow-Rue, which has Leaves very like unto Columbine Leaves, four or five several ones rising from the Root. The Stalk grows up to the height of about half a yard, something reddish, and beset here and there with the like Leaves: at the top stand several small white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with some pale white Threads in the middle: the Seed is round and reddish, and contained in small Husks or Horns. This is the *Aquilegia minor Dalechampi*, and *Ranunculus praecox secundus Thaletti folio Clusii*.

XIX. The sixteenth, or Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, has a Root consisting of three, four or more, thick, short and roundish or oval yellow Bulbs or tuberous Productions from the main Root or Head, like unto the Alphonil Root. From this Root spring forth three or four winged Leaves spread upon the Ground, standing upon long Stalks, and consisting of many small Leaves set together, spreading from the middle Rib, every Leaf somewhat resembling the smallest and youngest Leaves of Columbines. The Flowers are white, standing at the tops of the Stalks, made of five round Leaves.

XX. The seventeenth, or Illyrian Crowfoot, has a Root which consists of a Bunch of small oval tuberous Roots or Grains, growing close together, with some Fibres adjoining, not much unlike to those of Pilewort: from whence spring forth (upon long Foot-stalks) three, four or more narrow greyish green Leaves, divided into four, five or more long slender parts, of a Silver-white shining color underneath, and covered with a certain Downiness. The Stalks are firm and round, but small, a foot high or more, having some such-like Leaves thereon about the middle, and spreading into three or four Branches, every top bearing a small shining pale yellow Flower, consisting of five Leaves, and sometimes two together upon a Stalk. There is a greater kind of this Plant, like to it in all respects, but only that the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers are greater and larger, the Leaves broader and greener on the upper side, and not fully of so Silver a white color underneath: the Flowers are of a fair deep yellow color, and greater than the former; but the Root has not so many small Grains of Kernels set together, from whence white Strings shoot forth, by which it is nourished and encreased.

XXI. The eighteenth, or Plantane-leav'd Crowfoot, has a Root composed of many white Strings or Fibres, proceeding from a Head which is somewhat hairy, and abides many Years; the Leaves wholly perishing in the end of Summer, and springing again in March: from this Root rise up three or four Leaves set on pretty long Foot-stalks, being somewhat long and broad, like unto Plantane Leaves, with Ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not divided or dented about the edges, but smooth and plain, with some Veins running thro' the length of them, and pointed at the ends, of a whitish grey green color, circled as it were with a white Down. The Stalk is firm, round and green, about half a yard high, bearing two or three longer Leaves, broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalk, which divides it self at the top into two or three small Branches, having every one of them a small long Leaf at the foot thereof, and a reasonable large Flower at the Head, (without any Smell) consisting of five white round-pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle, which growing ripe, has many Seeds set together, like to divers other kinds of Crowfoot.

XXII. The Places. The Names of most of these Plants shew whence they originally came; however, by Transplantation, they are now Natives of our own Land, being all of them found in some one or other of our Florist's Gardens, where they flourish admirably well.

XXIII. The Times. The Broad-leav'd Candy Crowfoot flower more early, viz. in March or April: the others flower from April to the end of June; and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XXIV. The Qualities. The hot, biting and exulcerating kinds, (which are those only whose Virtues we design to give you in this place) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; and exulcerating.

XXV. The Specification. They are peculiar for curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil.

XXVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder of the Roots, Flowers or Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm of the same. 5. A Decoction. 6. An Ointment. 7. A distilled Water. Some are for using the Roots only, some for the Flowers, some for the Leaves, but they may be all taken and used promiscuously, according to the Intentions; but none of them to be used inwardly, being but little better than Poyson, by reason of their exulcerating Property; more especially the Illyrian Crowfoot, which some call *Apium Sylvestris*, and some *Apium Risus*, but is not the true *Apium Risus*, of which we speak in its proper place. But as to this Illyrian or Laughing Crowfoot, if it is taken inwardly, it is said to cause the Person to see divers strange Sights, and to kill them Laughing: without doubt, it hurts the Senses and Understanding, and rather causes Cramps, Convulsions, and Wringings or Drawings of the Mouth and Jaws awry, seeming to the Standers by as if the Patient Laughed, and dying in this Condition, to dye Laughing, whereas it was no Laughing, nor was the Party in any Condition to Laugh, but rather it was a violent Convulsion of the Nerves, causing the Man or Woman to die with great Torment.

The Virtues.

XXVII. The liquid Juice. It is sharp and biting, good to bath gently those Parts of the Skin which are affected with Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Freckles, Spots, Yellowness, Roughness, &c. The Skin is first to be washed with warm Water very well, to loosen and open the Pores thereof; then being wiped dry, to be immediately bathed with this Juice; which is to be done twice a day. It is good also to dry away Scabs and Itch.

XXVIII. The Essence. It is powerful to all the Intentions aforesaid, but more drying. It is good to waste away and consume Warts, Corns, hard Scabs of the Skin, Ruggedness of the Nails, and other like Deformities of the Cutis. The Head being washed with it, it kills Worms at the Roots of the Hair, which eat the same and cause it to fall off. Neither Juice nor Essence, by reason of their Violence, are ever used inwardly.

XXIX. The Powder. It is cleansing and drying, and is good to be strewn into old, running and putrid Sores, and Ulcers which have Worms in them. Snufft up the Noftrils, it purges the Head and Brain by Sneezing.

XXX. The Cataplasm. Laid to the Wrists of the Hands, it is said to drive away Agues, especially if a little Bay Salt is also mixed with it. If it is made of the Root of the Bulbous or Tuberous kind, the Germans, as *Camerarius* says, apply it to Plague Sores and Pestilential Bubo's, to induce Maturation: and it is not unlike, for it will suppurate and

break other Apolloms or Tumors, being wisely applied. *Tragus* says, That a bit of this Tuberous Root put to Teeth which do ache, or into an hollow Tooth, takes away the Pain; but Authors also say, That many times it breaks those which are hollow, or causes them to fall out. This Cataplasim (or the simple Root) being applied to the Finger of one troubled with the Tooth-ach, eases the Pain, which it does by Attraction, and thereby causes a Pain in the Part to which it is applied. Applied to a foul Ulcer, it will cleanse it, and take away all the filth and corrupt Matter therein, leaving the Sore fair, and easily to be healed with other Vulneraries; but the Cataplasim is not to lye too long upon the Sore, by reason of its Violence. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, or under the Ears, called the Kings-Evil, it breaks them, and causes them to waste away. Authors say, That applied to Hemorrhoids or Piles which swell and bleed not, it helps to discuss or take them away; but that it is in no wise to be applied to those which are open and bleed. Applied to a *Leuce* or spotted Leprosie, it kills the virulent Humor, and clears the Skin.

XXXI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but not full out so efficacious. It cures Scabs and Itch, they being often washed therewith; and is good to take away Tannings, Sun-burnings, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness of the Skin, Scurf, Morpew, &c. It is good also to hinder the falling of the Hair, the Head being washed therewith warm; and then afterwards to be washed again with warm Water.

XXXII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplasim, being anointed upon the Parts affected. The Cataplasim may also be made therewith, instead of Hogs-Lard, by which means it will be yet so much the more effectual.

XXXIII. *The distilled Water of the whole Plant,* whilst it is in flower, is safe to all the Purposes aforesaid; and, as some say, is given with good Success inwardly, with Species *Lithontribon*, to provoke Urine when it is stop'd, and to break the Stone: and being used as a Wash, it takes away most of the usual Deformities of the Skin.

XXXIV. *An Observation.* Tho' all these Preparations and Virtues aforesaid, are applicable to all the hot, biting and exulcerating *Crowfoot* promiscuously, whether of the Land or Water, and that probably they may all do the same things; yet they are generally and for the most part pradicated (except in the Cases where any particular one of them is named) of the most Common and Meadow *Crowfoot*.

XXXV. *Observ. 2.* That the Sweet *Crowfoot*, or that which has no sharp or biting Taste, is held to be harmless, for the Germans, as *Tragus* says, do eat it familiarly among other Herbs. *Tragus* also says, That even this sweet kind will discuss and dissolve hard Tumors in any Part of the Body, being applied.

have it to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*. in *English, Crown Imperial.*

II. *The Kind.* It is of the Stock or Kindred of *Lillies*; and among the wonderful Variety of *Lillies* known at this day, of which some are White, some Orange Tawny, some Red, some Yellow, some Blush, some Purple, some Spotted, others without Spots; some standing upright, others turning downwards, &c. This *Crown Imperial*, for its excellant Beauty and Stateliness, exacts the first place among them. Some have called it *Lilium Persicum*, but there is another which is more usually called by that Name, as shall be shewed hereafter; and therefore we rather chuse to call it *Corona Imperialis*, the *Crown Imperial*, than by any other Name, for that this Name is now also more generally received. It is a singular Plant of the kind, yet some will have it, that there is a *single* and a *double sort*: but the Truth is, that as the Plant grows old, so does it grow rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermost green Leaves, which is, their *double kind*, altho' indeed they are but one and the self-same Plant, which in time is thought to grow to a *Triple Crown*; all which is but accidental, and happens by the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil.



Crown Imperial.

III. *The Description.* It has a thick, firm and solid bulbous Root, covered with a yellowish film or Skin, composed of fewer, but much thicker Scales than any other Lilly, except the Persian, and does grow sometimes to be as great as a pretty big Childs Head, and somewhat flat withal. From the sides whereof, and not from the bottom, it shoots forth long thick Fibres, which perish every Year, having a hole in the midst thereof at the end of the Year, when the old Stalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new Stalk does spring again (from a Bud or Head to be seen within the Hollowness on the one side) the following Year: the Stalk then filling up the Hollowness,

CHAP. CLXXVII.

OF CROWN-IMPERIAL.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of: the Turks call it *Tufai*, *Tousai*, *Tuschai*, *Turfani* and *Turfandi*: in Latin, *Corona Imperialis*, & *Lilium Byzantinum*; *Clusius* will

Hollowness, and thus springing up, rises up to be three or four feet high, being great, round, and of a purplish color at the bottom, but green above, beset from thence to the middle thereof, with many long and broad green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our Common white Lilly, but something shorter and narrower, confusedly without Order, and from the middle upwards it is bare or naked without Leaves, for a certain space; and then it bears four, six or ten Flowers, more or less, according to the Age of the Root, and the Fertility of the Earth where it grows. The Buds at the first appearing are whitish, standing upright among a Bush or Tuft of green Leaves, smaller than those below, and standing above the Flowers; after a while they turn themselves, and hang downwards, every one upon its own Foot-stalk, round about the great Stem or Stalk, sometimes of an even depth, and sometimes again one lower or higher than another, which Flowers are almost in Form like to those of an ordinary Lilly, but somewhat lesser and closer, consisting of six Leaves, of an Orange color, striped with purplish Lines and Veins, which add a great Grace and Beauty to the Flowers. At the bottom of the Flowers next unto the Stalk, every Leaf thereof has on the outside a certain Bunch or Eminence sticking forth, of a dark purplish color; and on the inside there lies in those hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of Water, like unto Pearls, of a very sweet Taste, almost like to Sugar or Honey. In the midst of each Flower is a long white Stile or Pointel, forked or divided at the end; and six white Chives ripe with yellowish Pendants, standing close about it: after the Flowers are past, six-square Seed-Vessels appear, standing upright, winged as it were, or twisted on the edges, yet seeming but three-square, because each couple of those twisted edges are joined closer together. In these Pods or Vessels are contained broad, flat and thin Seeds, of a pale brownish color, like unto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker also. The Stalk of this Plant does sometimes grow flat, two, three or four Fingers broad, and then bears many more Flowers, but then generally they are smaller than when it bears round Stalks. Sometimes it happens that the Stalk is divided at the top, carrying two or three Tufts of green Leaves, without any Flowers on them: and sometimes likewise it bears two or three Heads or Crowns of Flowers (as we have before hinted at sect. 2. above) upon one Stalk; this is not often seen, but when it happens, it is merely accidental. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, Roots, Leaves and Flowers do smell somewhat strong, much like to the Scent of a Fox; which, if any do but come near it, they cannot chuse but smell it.

IV. The Places. This Plant was first brought from Constantinople into our Country among other bulbous Roots, and being made Denizens in our Gardens, they are now become Natives of our Land, where they thrive admirably well.

V. The Times. They flower in April, and sometimes in March, if the Weather is mild; and the Heads with Seed are ripe in the end of May and in June. It is quick in its Growth, but it springs not out of the Ground till the end of February or beginning of March.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are the same with those of the White and Orange-tawny Lilly, treated of in some of the following Chapters, to which you are referred.

VII. Observ. 1. To obtain the true color of the Flowers of this noble Plant: Take Sap-berries, and lay them in steep in a proportional quantity of fair Water for two hours, and mix a little Saffron in that Infusion, and it will give the perfect color, to limne or illumine the Flower withal.

VIII. Observ. 2. As in the bottom of each of these Bells, there is placed six drops of most pure clear shining Water, sweet in Taste, like to Sugar, resembling in Shew fair Oriental Pearls; these drops, if you take them away, new and fresh drops will immediately come in their places again. But if they may be suffered to continue in the Flower, they will never fall away, no, tho' you strike the Plant till it is broken.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

of CUCUMBER Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Chatbe & Chetbete: in Greek, Σίκυς ἡσσυς: in Latin, Cucumis & Cucumer Sativus: in English, Garden Cucumber.

II. The Kinds. Of these we make four several sorts, viz. 1. *Cucumis vel Cucumer vulgaris*, The Common Garden Cucumber. 2. *Cucumis Anginus*, The long Snake-like or Serpentine Cucumber. 3. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Pyriformis*, Pear-fashioned Cucumber. 4. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Hispanicus*, The Spanish Cucumber.



Garden Cucumbers.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root which is long and white, with divers Fibres adjoining to it, from whence spring forth many trailing rough green Branches, lying on the Ground; all along whereof grow several Leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked twisting Tendrels or Claspers, coming forth at the same Joint with the Leaf, but on the other side thereof. Between the Stalks and the Leaves, at the Joints, come forth Flowers severally, each standing on a short root-stalk, opening it self into five Leaves, of a yellowish color; at the bottom of which grows

the fruit, long, and green at first; but when it is through ripe, a little yellowish, having many Furrows and uneven Bunchings out the whole length of it, with long yellowish white flat Seed, lying dispersed in Rundles as it were, and very regularly thro' its whole Substance. The inward Pulp or Substance is clear or through shining, which together with the Seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe: of this Cucumber there is the shorter, which is of an equal bigness in the body thereof; and the longer, of an unequal bigness at both ends; and a very long one, which is near a foot in length: there is also the early kind, called the French kind, which are the worst of all; and the Dantisk kind, which bears but small Fruit, growing on short Branches or Runners, of which kind the Cucumbers we usually Pickle are.

IV. The second, or Long Serpentine Cucumber, has a Root much like the former, having long trailing Branches, Tendrels and Leaves, (tho' lesser) much like the former. The Fruit, says Gerard, is very long, (and something twining, like a Serpent or Snake) which (says he) were at first made by Art and Manuring, and were afterwards so brought forth by Nature: for at first, when the Fruit was small and little, it was put into some hollow Cane, or other like thing made of purpose, in which the Cucumber did grow, and that in length according as the Case it was enclosed in would permit it. It grew long by reason of the narrow Hollowness in which it was enclosed, which being filled up, it increased in length. The Seeds of this kind of Cucumber being sown, bring forth not such as it were before this Application of Art; but such as these are which Art has framed, which now of their own Growth are long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; whence came the Name Anguini, or Long Cucumbers.

V. The third, or Pear-like fashioned Cucumber, has a fibrous or thready Root, from whence come many trailing Branches, lying flat upon the Ground, rough and prickly; whereon do stand at each Joint, one rough Leaf, sharp-pointed, and of an over-worn green color: among which come forth clasping Tendrels, and also slender Foot-stalks, on which do grow yellow Star-like Flowers: the Fruit is at first green and longish, which coming to its bigness, forms it self much like to a Pear, greenish on one side, and of a whitish green on the other, and is much about the largeness of a great Warden: the Seed is long, flat and whitish, like the other.

VI. The fourth, or Spanish kind, (which were brought out of Spain first to Strasburgh, and from thence to us) is a rare and beautiful Cucumber: it has a fibrous Root, from whence come forth rough and hairy trailing Branches, set with very large rough Leaves, sharp-pointed, in Form like unto the Leaves of the great Bur-dock, but more cut in or divided: among which at the Joints come forth upon tender Foot-stalks, fair, naked yellow Flowers; the which being past, the Fruit comes in its place a foot in length, green on the side towards the Ground, and yellowish on the Sunny part, streaked with many Spots and Lines of divers colors, whose Pulp or Meat is hard and fast, like that of our Melon or Pom-pion.

VII. The Places. These Cucumbers all grow in Gardens, not only in England, but in most parts of the World, especially in all the more Southern Countries, where the Heat of the Sun makes them to grow and flourish admirably well.

VIII. The Times. They are planted in April, and they are fit for eating in June, July and August; and the Seed is tully ripe about the latter end of September.

IX. An Observation about Planting them. About

the middle of April, or something sooner, (if the Weather is warm) you must make a Bed or Bank of hot and new Horie-dung, taken from the Stable, and not from the Dung-hill, of an Ell in breadth, and two feet and half in depth, but of what length you please, accordingly as it may hold the quantity or numbers of the Seed you intend to use: this Bank you shall cover with Hoops or long slender Sticks, so bent and bowed, that you may cover the whole Bank or Bed with Mats or some other warm Covering, Straw, or the like, to keep it from the Injury of cold frosty Nights, that the Seeds which are planted or sown, may not be nipt: then shall you cover your Bed over with the best and fattest Earth, finely sifted thro' a Wire Sieve, that it may be half a foot thick, in which you shall set or sow your Seed: this being done, cast your Straw or other Coverture over the same, and so let it rest without looking upon it, or taking away of your Covering, for the space of seven or eight days at most; for commonly in that space of time they thrust themselves thro' the Earth. Then must you cast upon them, in the hottest time of the day, some Water which has stood in the House or the Sun a day before, or Water of which the Cold is just taken off; for otherwise, if the Water cast upon them is just taken forth out of the Pump or Well, it will so cool and chill them, being brought forth and nourished in such a hot place, that presently, even in one day, you will have kill'd all your Plants: your Plants will not only be kill'd, but your Bank also will be chill'd and loose its Heat.

X. Observ. 2. This is also to be noted, That the young Plants must every day when the Sun shines warm, be opened and exposed to its Beams, and at Evening every Night they must be covered again; this must be done from time to time, till the Plants have four or six Leaves apiece, and that the Danger of the cold Nights and nipping Season is past; then they must be replanted with a great deal of Care, taking each Plant up with the Earth sticking to its Root, and they must be placed as near as may be in the most fruitful and fat Soil; and in that part of the Garden which is most sheltered from Cold and piercing Winds, and where the Sun shines warmest. Now, you must also observe, That upon this Replantation, you must cover them with some thin Mats or Wilps of Straw, propped up with forked Sticks or some such-like thing; and this thing is to be done every Night, to keep them from the Cold of the Night, and sometimes in the Day-time, to keep them from the too great Heat of the Sun; otherwise, tho' you have brought your Work thus far on, all your Labor may be lost: for they cannot, whilst they be young and newly planted, endure either over-much Cold or over-much Heat, till they be well rooted and fixed in this their new Habitation.

XI. Observ. 3. Sometimes it falls out that some Seeds are more forward than the rest, and therefore do commonly rise up very nakedly, with long Necks, not much unlike to the Stalk of a small Mushroom of a Night old. This naked Stalk you must cover with the like fine Earth, even up to the green Leaves: you must also have that regard to your hot Bank, so to place it, that by its Situation it may be defended from the North, North-East and East Winds. If these Instructions be carefully observed, you never will have cause to complain that your Seeds were not good, nor your Climate too cold or intemperate, by reason of which you should be frustrated in having of Fruit; but if your Seed is hard, plump, firm and good, it will certainly prove fruitful, tho' in the most Northern parts of Scotland.

XII. The

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and moist in the second Degree: Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomack, Alterative, and highly Antifcorbutick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy, and prevails against Heat of Urine.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *The green Fruit* 4. *Pottage.* 5. *A Lotion or Wash* 6. *A distilled Water* 7. *The Seed.* 8. *Pickled Cucumbers.* 9. *Pickled after the Mango fashion.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It is expressed from the *Cucumber*, either ripe, or almost ripe, or unripe, as they are most fit to be eaten. It opens, is cool and cleansing, provokes Urine, and opens the Obstructions of the Breast, Lungs, Liver and Reins, and takes away Inflammations of those Parts. It helps Heat, Sharpness and Scalding of Urine. Dose from 1 to 3 ounces twice a day. Outwardly applied, it makes the Skin smooth and fair: and being taken for some considerable time, it perfectly cures the Scurvy in a hot Habit of Body.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but not full out so cold; for which Reason this may be taken by it self, from 1 to 3 ounces or more; whereas the other ought to be taken mixed with Ale or White Port Wine. It is an excellent Stomack, very much pleasing, and gratifying the Viscera, if inflamed or over-heated.

XVII. *The green or unripe Fruit.* It is first pared, then sliced thin; after which it is seasoned with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, an Onion or two being also thin sliced and shred, and put thereto. It is grateful to the Stomach above all other Sallets; it cools the Heat thereof, as also the Inflammation of the Lungs and other Viscera. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, nor is there a greater Antifcorbutick in the World, and may be freely eaten two or three times a day, and in large quantities too, without any danger or hurt to the Stomach and Bowels, tho' some ignorant People may affirm the contrary. God and Nature has replenished all the hot Regions and Countries of the World with them in a very ample manner; and it is my Opinion, that they are a great means of the Preservation of Life in all those sultry hot Parts of the Earth, and a singular Preventive of Diseases, especially of all such as proceed from Inflammation, violent Heat and Fevers, of what kind soever. It was not without some Reason that the Children of Israel lusted after them in the Wilderness: *Numb. 11. 5. We remember (said they) the Fish which we did eat in Egypt freely, the Cucumbers, and the Melons, and the Leeks, and the Onions, and the Garlick.* And by this it appears also, that *Egypt* was very well stored with them.

XVIII. *The Pottage.* Take the Fruit, cut it in pieces, and chop it as Herbs to the Pot, and stew the same in a small Pipkin (or Stew-pan) with a piece of Mutton, (Beef, Veal, Lamb, or other Flesh,) adding in the stewing fine Flower of Oat-Meal, to give it the Consistence of Pottage: *Gerard.* This may be made savory with a little Salt, and if you so please you may also add to it the Juice of an Orange, to make it grateful, of which you may eat from half a pint to a pint, or a good Porringer full every Morning to Breakfast, as much at Dinner, and the same again at Supper. Eaten in this manner for the space of three Weeks together, without Intermission, it will perfectly cure all manner of salt Pustles, and copper or red Faces, red and fiery shining Noses, (tho' as red as red Roses)

tho' the Skin is filled with Pimples, Rubies, Scurf, Morpew, Herpes, Tettars, Kingworms, and other like Breakings out.

XIX. *The Lotion or Wash.* *A strong White Wine Vinegar a quart, Juice of Cucumbers a pint, Orrice-Root in fine flower or powder, Flowers of Sulphur, or Sulphur in fine powder, of each an ounce: Camphir in fine powder half an ounce, beaten with four blanched Almonds; Juice of eight sower Limons, eight Onions cut thro' the middle: put all these into a strong double Glass, shake them together very strongly, and set it in the Sun or an equivalent Sand heat for 12 or 14 days.* This does not only help red and fiery Faces, but also takes away Pimples, Rubies, Freckles, Lentils, yellow Spots, Scurf, Morpew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Face and Skin. The Face or Skin ought first to be washed pure and clean with fair warm Water, to open the Pores thereof, and then to be dried with a Cloth; and then as soon as that is done, this Wash is to be used and laid on, and so to be suffered to dry in of it self, without wiping away. It is to be used Morning and Night, and always during the whole time of eating the above prescribed Pottage.

XX. *The distilled Water.* It is good to cool the hot Distemper of the Liver and Blood, to quench thirst, cool the Heat of Fevers, and take away the Dryness and Roughness of the Tongue. It is good against the Heat of the Reins, as also the Sharpness, Scalding and Stoppage of Urine. Outwardly used, it cools Inflammations, helps Blood-shot and Redness of the Eyes, clears, cools and smooths the Skin, and is good against most Deformities thereof, being often applied thereto.

XXI. *The Seed made into an Emulsion with the distilled Water.* It wonderfully cools the Heat of the Reins, and takes away the Scalding and Sharpness of Urine; and that Pain which is caused by the Application of *Cantharides* in *Epispasticks*, or Blistering-plasters, which sometimes, by their lying on too long, cause pissing of Blood, and almost the greatest Extremity; these ill Accidents this Medicine suddenly and easily cures, &c.

XXII. *Pickled Cucumbers.* There are various ways of pickling Cucumbers, which we have taught in our *Doron Medicum lib. 2. cap. 19. sect. 14, 15.* and other ways in some other of our Books; but this following is best. Take a thousand *English Cucumbers*, wipe them very clean with a dry Cloth, and lay them in a Stone Pot or Jar, with *Fennel* and *Dill*, and Cloves of *Garlick*, lay upon lay: upon which put boiling hot this Pickle. Take the best *White Wine Vinegar* four Gallons; salt Brine (made so strong as it may bear an Egg) six quarts; choice Brandy or Sugar Spirits three quarts; white Pepper bruised three ounces; Cloves slit, Mace, of each half an ounce: having stood a day, stop them close up; and they will be fit to eat in about a Weeks time. After three Weeks or a Month draw off or decant the Pickle, which boil, scum and put to the Cucumbers again, and so keep them for use. This is the usual Method. But Experience has told me, 1. That there is no need of drawing off, and boiling the Pickle at all, for the Brandy or Sugar Spirits are a sufficient Preservative of it. 2. That the first adding of the Brandy or Spirits ought to be after the boiling of the Pickle, when you are just a going to put it upon the Cucumbers. These pickled Cucumbers excellently strengthen the Stomach, resist the Scurvy, and cause a good Appetite.

XXIII. *Pickled Cucumbers after the Mango fashion.* Take Cucumbers which are pretty large, but such as are very hard and green; wipe them clean, slit them on one side, and take out all the Seeds and middle

middle Pulp; and put in, in the place thereof, three or four or more Cloves of *Garlick*, a slice of *Ginger*, and half a dozen or more of *Pepper* Corns, only crackt into three or four pieces; which done, tie them up with a *Thread*: then take the best *White Wine Vinegar* as much as will cover them, adding what *Salt* you think fit, with *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cloves* and *Mace*; make this *Pickle* jult boil, and put it upon your *Cucumbers* boiling hot: repeat the boiling the next day, and pour it on hot as before. After this take a well glazed *Stone Pot*, into which put your *Cucumbers*, laying them smooth and well one by one, and then having put to every gallon of *Pickle* a pint of pure *Lime Juice*, not adulterated, put it upon the *Cucumbers*, which cover, and let them stand over a moderate fire till the *Liquor* is scalding hot, taking care that it may not boil: when you see the *Cucumbers* green enough, take them out and put them into a *Stone Jar*, placing them one by one very smooth and well: this done, when the *Pickle* is cold, you may add to it to every gallon thereof, a quart of *Brandy* or *Spirit of Wine*, and half a pint of whole *Mustard Seed* tied up loose in a *Rag*. Note, Some, in making of the *Pickle*, take pure *White Wine Vinegar*, to a gallon of which they add *Lime Juice* a quart, salt *Brine* strong enough to bear up an *Egg* three pints or better, not putting in any other *Salt*: with this they proceed as before is directed; and at the last add the afore-said proportion of *Spirit of Wine*, which makes an absolute and singular *Pickle*, and so good, as will keep your *Cucumbers* all the Year round. These are more *Stomachick* than the former, more grateful to the *Pallate*, cause a good *Appetite*, resist the *Scurvy*, and have all the good *Properties* of the former, with many other *Advantages*.

C H A P. CLXXIX.

of CUCUMBER Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Σίκερ*; in *Latin*, *Cucumis* & *Cucumer agrestis*, and in the *Shops*, *Afininus*; *Cucumis Sylvestris* *Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Dodonæi*; also by some, *Noli me tangere*, (because of the spiring of them, if rudely handled, when ripe;) in *English*, *Wild Cucumber*, *Spiring Cucumber*, and *Touch me not*.

II. **The Kinds.** It is a Species of *Cucumbers*, the *Wild* sort, but a singular Plant of the kind.

III. **The Inspissate Juice**, is the Juice of the *Fruit*, or rather a *Fæcula* thereof, which being dried, is called almost in all places throughout *Europe*, *Eluterium*: *Pliny*, lib. 20. cap. 1. The *Greeks* call it also, *ἐλατήριο* *ab ἐλάνη*, *Impellere*, *stimulare*, *insigare*, *pungere*; which is as much as to say, to impel, stir up, or force violently, to purge vehemently, and therefore *Eluterium est medicamentum vehementer purgans*. *Gaza* in his Translation of *Theophrastus* calls it, *Agitatorium*. 'Tis doubtless one of the strongest of all *Purgers*.

IV. **The Description.** It has a *Root* white and firm, thicker and shorter than any other sort of *Gourd* or *Cucumber* has, having withal some adjoining *Fibres*, very bitter, as are all the other parts of the *Plant*. From this *Root* spring forth many juicy, fat, hairy, rough trailing *Branches*, spreading themselves over the *Surface* of the *Earth*, like to other *Cucumbers* or *Gourds*, on which grow very rugged, rough, hairy and ill-coloured green *Leaves*, sharp-

pointed, of an over-worn greyish green, something whitish underneath, little or nothing divided or parted at the edges. At the *Joints* between the *Branches* and the *Leaves* spring forth small pale yellow *Flowers*, opening into five *Leaves*, at the end of small green *Heads* for the most part, as all other kinds of *Cucumbers*, *Gourds*, &c. do: but such as have *Flowers* only, without such *Heads*, quickly fall away, without *Fruit*. For that green *Head*, as in all others, comes in time to be the *Fruit*, which is small, rough, long and round, and something of a greyish green when they are ripe. The *Root-stalks* upon which the *Cucumbers* grow, are short and rough, crooked withal, and bend the *Fruit* downwards, which when they are thoroughly ripe, with a very little touch, will quickly open at the end next the *Stalk*, and spirt out its *Juice* and some of its *Seed* upon the *Hands* or *Faces*, or other *Parts* of those who touched it. The *Seed* when ripe is blackish and something rugged, but otherwise white, lying in a green moist Substance, which is very bitter and loathsome to the *Taste*. The *Fruit* when it is perfectly ripe, squirts forth its *Water* with the *Seeds*, either of its own accord, or being touched, tho' never so gently; and many times it strikes so hard, especially if it hits against the *Face* or *Eyes*, that it will smart for a pretty while after; but this Smarting arises purely from the *Acerimonious Quality* of the *Juice*. And from this voluntary spiring of the *Seed* came the Name of *Noli me tangere*.

Wild Cucumber.



V. **The Places.** In *Italy*, *Spain* and other hot *Countries*, it is found among *Rubbish*, *Gravel*, *waste* and other untill'd places, where casting its *Seed*, it multiplies it self, and easily springs up again; but in the *Low Countries*, and thro' most parts of *England*, it grows only in *Gardens*.

VI. **The Times.** The *Root* many times abides in the *Ground* all the *Winter*, if it stands warm, and the *Ground* is rich; but in cold *Grounds*, and where it is not defended, it is apt to perish every *Year*: where the *Root* dies not, it comes up in the *Spring*; but if it springs from the *Seed* in *April* or *May*, it flowers in *June* and *July*; and the *Fruit*

is usually ripe in *August*, at which time the *Elatarium* is also made of it.

VII. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterfivè, bitter in Taste, and wafting away. *Galen* will have the Juice to be hot but in the second Degree, cleansing, and of thin parts: it purges watry Humors, and is certainly the best Cathartick in the whole Republick of Medicine.

VIII. *The Specification.* *Elatarium* is a peculiar Medicament for the Cure of Dropsies.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 3. *An Errhine of the Juice of the Leaves or Root.* 4. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* 6. *An Infusion of the Root.* 7. *A Vinegar of the Root.* 8. *A Decoction of the Root.* 9. *A Powder of the Root.* 10. *An Electuary of the Root.* 11. *An Oil of the Root.* 12. *A Cataplasm of the Root.* 13. *A Substitution of the Root.* 14. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 15. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves with Goats-dung.* 16. *Elatarium Viride, Green Elaterium, or the Insipifate Juice of the Fruit.* 17. *Elatarium album vel optimum, White Elaterium, or the Fœcula of the Juice of the Fruit.* 18. *The distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Dropped into the Ears, it eases them of the Pains and Noises therein, and very much prevails against Deafness: bathed upon the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Discolorings, yellow Spots, Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other Deformities thereof, used Morning and Evening for some time.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good against the Falling-sickness and Kings-evil, put into the Nostriils, and taken inwardly also; and the Strumatick Swellings being daily Morning and Evening bathed therewith, it provokes the Terms, but is not to be given to Women with Child, because it is apt to destroy the Fruit in the Womb. It purges viscous and watry Humors, and that strongly; and therefore it is used in Clysters. It has also all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves, as to external Disaffections, if it is applied in like manner. Being taken from 2 to 4 drams in any convenient Vehicle, it prevails against the Dropsie and the yellow Jaundice, and opens all Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, powerfully evacuating Water.

XII. *The Errhine made of the Juice of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by mixing 2 parts of the Juice with 1 part of Water in which Nitre is dissolved. Some make it by mixing the Juice 2 parts, with Milk 1 part. Snufft up the Nostriils it cures an Epilepsy, as also an inveterate Megrim or Head-ach; for it wonderfully purges the Head and Brain from Excrements, and cures a stinking Breath coming from the Nostriils; and is a prevalent Medicine against Lethargies, Carus, Sleepiness and Apoplexies.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Fruit.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves and Roots, and may be used in the same manner to all those Intentions; but it is much more powerful, as being more Acrimonious, and therefore is to be used in a smaller Dose. And an Errhine, may be also made of it, as of the Juice of the Leaves or Roots, very beneficial and potent to all the same Purposes, being much stronger than is Juice of Beets or Primroses.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice and Gout, carrying off all sorts of purrid Humors,

chiefly Flegm and Water, by which it gives a general Relief to the whole Body, and so prevails against Head-achs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo and Madness. It is good against Surfeits and Agues, and kills Worms in the Body. The Dose is from a spoonful to 2, 3 or 4, in the Morning fasting, mixed with a Glaſs of warm Posset-drink or White-wine: if it is acuated with choice *Sena*, it will be much more powerful and efficacious to all the Intentions and Purposes before enumerated.

XV. *The Infusion of the Root.* Take of the fresh or green Root well bruised 2 pound; put it into a pint and half of strong White Port Wine, in which let it infuse for 24 hours or more. Dose 3 ounces, for three or four days together, or until the Hydro-pick Swelling is plainly discerned to be very much wasted and fallen. This is *Dioscorides* his Medicine, for curing the Dropsy; which thing (says he) it doth, without any troubling of the Stomach.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It may be made in Wine or Water, or with a Mixture of both. This being drunk (says *Mesue*) helps the Dropsy, for it wonderfully evacuates watry Humors, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, and all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen. This Decoction gargled in the Mouth, and held therein for some time, gives present Ease in the Tooth-ach.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* If the Root is infused or boiled in strong Vinegar, and that Vinegar is bathed upon the Skin two or three times a day, it is good to cure Tettars, Ringworms and a simple Herpe, as also to cure Scurff and Morpew, and to cleanse the Skin of all Discolorings, as Yellowness, Tawiness, Freckles, Lentils, and other Spots of that kind.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Snufft up the Nostriils, it is a good Errhine to purge and cleanse the Head and Brain of cold moist and viscous Humors, which cause the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, &c. *Dioscorides* says, that being applied to the Skin or Face, it cleanses it from all Scurff, and takes away the Discoloring of Scars. Inwardly taken, to a scruple or half a dram, mixt with Cream of Tartar, it kills Worms, purges the Bowels, and carries off slimy Humors.

XIX. *The Electuary of the Root.* It is made of the Powder mixt with Honey. Taken inwardly, from a dram to two drams, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, it purges Flegm, Choler and watry Humors, and abates the rebellious Ferment of the King's-evil; it cleanses and heals old Sores and Ulcers, being used Plaister-wise, cleansing them thoroughly, and wonderfully healing them. Applied upon a Herpes, Tettar or Ringworm, or other like Breakings out, or put upon any Deformity or Scar, does attenuate the Skin, attract forth the malign Juices, and heal those Breakings out; taking away also Marks, Spots, Blackness and Blewness coming upon the Skin and Flesh by Contusions and Blows.

XX. *The Oil of the Root.* It is made of the bruised Root or of its Juice, by Insolation, or boiling in Oil Olive. Anointed often upon the Temples, it is said to cure an inveterate Megrim, an Errhine of the Juice, being snufft also up the Nostriils. Anointed well upon the Hip and fluckle-bone Morning and Evening, for half an hour together, it eases the Pain of the Sciatica, &c.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It may be made either of the Root bruised, &c. or of the Juice of the Root brought to a thickness, with Powder of Elecampane-roots. Applied after anointing with the former Oil, it gives great ease in the Gout and Sci-

atica, diffuses Tumors arising from simple Contusions, absorbs acid Humors lurking in the Skin and Scarf-skin, and takes away Deformities thereof, as Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, Yellowness, and other Discolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Substitution of the Root.* Apothecaries, says *Parkinson*, do most usually take the Root of this *Wild Cucumber*, as a Substitute for the Root of *Coloquintida* or the bitter *Gourd*, that not being so frequent, or so easy to be had as this is.

XXIII. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplasim of the Root, but not full out so effectual, because the Leaves have not the same Strength with the Root: yet, notwithstanding, it is an excellent thing for the Purposes intended, exceeding many other things of like kind. It cleanses the Skin from Discolorings and many other Deformities.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves with Goats-Dung.* If it is laid upon any hard Tumors, Swellings or Kernels, such as are those of the Kings-Evil, it resolves them; and also eases Pains of the Gout in what part of the Body soever; and resists the Putrefaction of malign Ulcers.

XXV. *Green Elaterium, or the Inspissate Juice of the Cucumber.* Take *Wild Cucumbers* almost ripe, open them on one side, and take or squeeze out their thinner Juice and Seeds, which strain from the Seeds, reserving the Juice: then beat the rest of the *Cucumber* grossly in a Marble Mortar; put all into a Bag, and in a Press force forth all the Juice; put this Juice to the former, which put into a Retort, and in a gentle Sand-heat draw forth all the Water, (which keep for a Cosmetick;) continue the said gentle Heat till the Magma is perfectly dry'd; then break the Retort, take forth the Matter, and keep it in a Jar-Glass, tyed close over with a wet Bladder, for Use. If you have no Retort, and care not for keeping the Water, you may evaporate it to dryness over the same gentle Sand-heat in an open flat-bottomed Glass, often stirring it, (to break the Skum) that it may evaporate the better, which then take and preserve in a Jar-Glass, as before. It has the Virtues of the following, but not full out so strong, and therefore may be given in double Dose to it, viz. from 6 grains to 20 or 24, in any convenient Vehicle. 'Tis, notwithstanding its being weaker than the following, a most noble Medicament.

XXVI. *Elaterium album, The white or common Elaterium, which is indeed the strongest and best.* It is thus made: Take *Wild Cucumbers* almost ripe, open them with a Knife upwards, press out the Juice gently with your fore Fingers, let it run thro' a Sieve into a clean glaz'd Vessel, let it settle, and decant the clear Water into another Vessel: then dry the Settling in the Sun, and in a Jar-Glass, tyed close over with a Bladder, keep the *Elaterium* for Use. See our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 1. cap. 6. sect. 33. If you please, you may keep the clear Water for *Unguentum Artanita*. Some Authors say, that this *Elaterium* will keep two hundred Years, and yet be of wonderful Virtue, *Vix Credo*: others, as *Paracelsus*, say it retains its Virtues well fifty Years, at which Age it will be so abundant in Humidity, that put to the Flame of a Lamp or Candle, it will put it out: but *Dioscorides* says it is good from two Years old until ten, and that that is the best which being put to the Flame of a Candle, will make it burn the more bright. *Theophrastus* his *Elaterium* is green, (which is, as I suppose, the former Inspissate Juice of the *Cucumber*;) *Dioscorides* his *Elaterium* is white, which is the *Facula* of the Juice, as is taught in this Section, and this is that which *Mesue* says is the best. The

green will continue moist many Years, after it is evaporated and dried up hard, relenting or giving with the Air, so that it requires a long time to consume its Humidity; whereas the white sort being once dried, will remain white, hard and dry for a great number of Years, unless it is left open in a moist Air, or stand in a moist place. This white *Elaterium* works very well, being given from 1 to 5 grains, in strong Bodies; Authors say it may be given to 10 grains. *Parkinson* says, that half a grain being put into a purging Medicine, to quicken it, has oftentimes been seen to trouble the Stomach, with very much disquiet, and vomiting, and working also downwards with more Violence than it could be thought that double the quantity could do. *Dioscorides* says, the Dose is from half an *Obolus* to a whole *Obolus*. Now, the *Obolus* is 10 grains, or 12 at the most, as some take it; which shews the large Doses which the Ancients gave of this Medicine, which we dare scarcely follow. It purges Choler and Flegm from all parts of the Body, and drives forth watry Humors to a Miracle, being an extraordinary thing to open the Pipes of such as are Purify and short Winded; and is indeed a Specifick for the Cure of the Dropsy, especially of that kind called *Sarcites* or *Anasarca*. When you give it for Purging, it may be given mixt with Milk, or rather Cream, because the Unctuosity thereof will not suffer it to stick to the Tunicles of the Stomach, but cause it to purge off the more speedily. If you would have it to Vomit, *Dioscorides* advises to dissolve it in Water, and with a Feather dipt therein, to touch the lower part of the Tongue, as low as you can; but in my Opinion, it is much better to take the whole Dose down into the Stomach. It is a prevalent thing against the Megrims, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, being used sometimes as an Errhine, dissolved in Water or Milk; and sometimes taken inwardly to both Vomit and Purge. And thus taken, it is said also to cure the Kings-evil, the Parts affected being appointed likewise with it outwardly. It provokes the Courses in Women where they have been long stopt, and very much prevails against the Green-sickness in Virgins. It is so strong and forcible, that it is said to kill the Child in the Womb, so that a Woman Impregnated must by all means avoid it; but this is more especially to be understood, being applied in a Pessary or Ointment to the Womb. It cures the Gout in any Part, by its strong Cathartick Faculty, carrying off the tartarous, viscous or clammy Humors from the Joints, which breed it. The common Dose is $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. i. ad v. and to very strong Persons $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. iii. ad x. well corrected with Nutmeg, Spicknard, Aniseeds, Liquorice-powder, &c. It cures Asthma's, Jaundice, Scurvy and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Mixed with Ox Gall and applied, it helps the Quinsy and Gout, and clears the Skin of Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ringworms, Mange, Itch, Pustles, Scabs, and other like Deformities.

XXVII. *The distilled Water from Roots or Fruit.* If to every quart of it you add an ounce of fine Nitre, dissolving it over a gentle Heat; it becomes an excellent Cosmetick to beautify and clear the Skin of any Deformity, being two or three times a day or oftner laid on, and suffered to dry in, after it is first well cleansed with fair warm Water. This Wash is also an excellent thing against an *Erysipelas* or *Anthony's fire*, the Parts affected being bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid on, and so suffered to dry upon the Part. It abates Inflammations, and being given inwardly, (well sweetened with white Sugar) it cools and abates the most violent Heat of Fevers. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed therewith Morning and Evening,

Evening, (after due and sufficient Purgings) are presently eased of their Pains after a singular manner. Given inwardly from 1 ounce to 4, well sweetned with white Sugar, it purges well by Urine, carries off Water in Dropfies, prevails against the Scurvy in a hot Constitution, helps the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any kind of Tartarous Matter.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of CUDWEED Common,

OR,

COTTONWEED.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Γναφθαλιον*: in Latin, *Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, *Tomentum*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, *Bombax humilis*, *Albinum*, *Chamaexylon* Plinii and *Filago*: in English, *Cudweed* or *Cottonweed*.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal sorts of *Cudweed*, 1. The Common, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Gnaphalium Impium*, Wicked *Cudweed*, of which in Chap. 181. 3. *Gnaphalium Marinum*, *five Cottonaria*, Sea *Cudweed* or *Cottonweed*, of which in Chap. 182. 4. *Gnaphalium Americanum*, American *Cudweed*, of which in Chap. 183.

III. Of the Common-kind there are, 1. *Gnaphalium vulgare majus Johannis Thalii*, *Gnaphalium Anglicum folio longiore Lobelii*, English *Cudweed*. 2. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Filago minor*, *Dodonei*, *Gnaphalium vulgare minus*, *Gnaphalium medium* *Tabernmontani*, The *Vulgar* or *Common lesser Cudweed*.

English Cudweed

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or English *Cudweed*, has a Root which is small and thready;

from whence rise up one, two or three Stalks, set thick on all sides with long and narrow whitish or woolly Leaves, almost from the bottom of the Stalk up to the top: with every Leaf stands a small Flower, of a dun or brownish yellow color, but not so yellow as in some others; in which Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, come small Seed, enclosed in the Down, and which, when perfected, is carried away with the Wind.



V. The second, or Lesser *Cudweed*, has a fibrous Root, almost like the former; from whence shoots forth small hoary Stalks, full of Branches almost from the very Ground, with divers smaller, shorter and narrower Leaves thereon, of a more dusky hoary color, like fine Cotton or Wooll; some standing singly, and some more at a Space or Joint: the Flowers hereof stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches only, and not all along, as in some of the other kinds, one Branch above another, but all of them rising almost to an even height, and are of an overworn yellow color: it grows commonly about nine or ten inches high, seldom to a foot, unless in choice Ground. The Flowers are yellow, and grow like Buttons at the tops of the Stalks, and the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

VI. The Places. They both grow in barren, dry, sandy and gravelly Grounds in most places of England: the first has been found growing in Hampstead Wood, and in Woods near to Deptford, by London.

VII. The Times. They flower in June, July and August; and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, but dry in the third Degree; and therefore very Astringent, Hepatick, and withal Aodyne.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels, Profluens or Blood in any Part, and the Quinsy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Powder.* 5. *A Cataplasme.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to an ounce or more, mixed with a Glass of Red Port Wine, or in some other proper Vehicle, it stops any inward Bleeding: it cleanses old and filthy Ulcers, and causes them quickly to heal. Taken in Wine, or in Milk, it is (as *Pliny* says) a sovereign Remedy against Heat and Swellings in the Throat, and that which is vulgarly called the Quinsy: and he farther says, That whosoever shall take it shall never be troubled with that Disease again. And for the same Reason Country People give it to their Swine, with this Observation, That whichever of them will not take it, will assuredly die.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and over and above in the curing of old running Sores and Ulcers, it is of admirable Excellency. It stops and cures all Fluxes of the Bowels, tho' of long standing, and restores their Tone again to Admiration. It cures the Whites in Women, as also the overflowing of their Terms, is singular against rebellious Catarrhs, and dissolves simple Contusions; kills Worms in Children, and heals Ruptures.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a lower degree, and may be given from 4 to 6 or 8 ounces, according to Age; 1. In the Morning fasting. 2. Half an hour before Dinner. 3. At Night going to Bed. Possibly this may be best for weak Stomachs.

XIV. *The Powder.* It dries, binds and astringes, and therefore is profitable for Defluxions of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs, as also to stop Fluxes of Blood wheresoever. Taken from 1 to 2 drams in Red Port Wine, it prevails against the Bloody-flux, and eases the Torsions of the Bowels coming thereby: it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and heals Wounds whether inward or outward, being made into an Electuary with the liquid Juice, and so used. This Powder being either drunk or injected up the Intestinum Rectum, mixed with Red Port, cures the Disease called *Tenasmus*, which is an often Provocation of going to Stool and doing nothing.

XV. *The Cataplasme.* It may be made either of the green Leaves bruised with a small quantity of Wine, or else of the Powder of the Herb made into the Consistence of a Cataplasme with the liquid Juice. Being applied, it immediately stops the Bleeding of Wounds, and in a short time afterwards cures them: it also cleanses, dries and heals all old and filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

OF CUDWEED Wicked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Γναφαλίον* *δοξον*, *γναφαλίον* *μικρότερον*: in Latin, *Gnaphalium impium*, *Gnaphalium minus*: in English, *Wicked Cudweed*, *Wicked Herb*, *Cudweed the lesser*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of these there are two sorts, 1. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Herba impia*, *Gnaphalium Eufcbii*, *Matthioli*, *Lobellii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Aliorumque*, *Filago* (*a foliorum inusitata superbia*) and *Cataplasma anguilara*, The lesser sort of the lesser Cud-

weeds, *Wicked Cudweed the lesser*. 2. *Gnaphalium majus generis minoris*, *Filago major*, *Herba impia major*, *Gnaphalium impium major*, The greater sort of the lesser Cudweed, *Wicked Cudweed the greater*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a fibrous Root, from whence shoots up a low or short Stalk, set with shorter Leaves than the former, but somewhat more white or hoary, and a little broader; at the tops whereof stand a larger and more open Flower than in the two others, and of a paler yellow color; from the sides of this Stalk spring forth divers short Branches, set with such like, but smaller Leaves than those which grow below, with such a like yellow Flower as the other; which Branches, with their Flowers, do always rise higher than the middle Stalk, and the Flower upon it: sometimes also the Branches will have other small Branches spring from them, bearing Leaves on them, and Flowers on the top of each; these also rising above the Branches, with their Flowers in the said manner, that the first Branches did unto the main Stalk: the Seed follows the Flowers in a downy Bed, and is carried away with the Wind, as the rest are.

IV. *The second, or Larger Wicked Cudweed*, has a large Root with several pretty thick Branches, and many Fibres springing from the same; from which sometimes springs up but one Stalk, and sometimes two, three or more principal Stalks, very much, in their Magnitude, way of Growing, Shape or Form of the Leaves and Flowers, like the former, but much larger; and for the most part those Flowers which appear first, are the lowest and basest, and are always overtopped by other Flowers which come on younger Branches, and grow higher, as Children seeking to overgrow or overtop their Parents, (as many wicked Children do;) for which Cause it obtained the Name of *Gnaphalium impium*, and *Herba impia*, *Wicked Cudweed*, or *Wicked Herb*, and not for any evil or malignant Quality in the same.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in dry, barren, sandy, gravelly and desert places in many parts of England.

VI. *The*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* are the same with the *Common Cudweed* in Chap. 180. foregoing, to which I refer you.

C H A P. CLXXXII.

of CUDWEED Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Γναφάλιον θαλασσίον*: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium Marinum*, *Elichrysum Sylvestre flore oblongo Bauhini*: in *English*, *Sea Cudweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Sea kind; and is called for the most part, *Cottonaria*, or *Cottonweed*: also *Gnaphalium Maritimum tomentosum*.



III. *The Description.* It has a long and woody Root, which perishes not yearly, as several of the other sorts do. From this Root rise up several small and very hoary white Stalks, seldom growing above a handful or half a foot high, set thick with many short, flat and very white, soft and hoary or woolly Leaves, so hoary as tho' they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their tops small hoary or cottony Heads, with a yellow Thruub breaking out in their middle; these are the Flowers, which, at the tops of the Stalks, look like small round Buttons, of Color and Fashion like to the Common Cudweeds. Within these Heads, in a downy Bed, the Seed is contained, which is somewhat longer than the Seed of the others.

IV. *The Places.* It is found upon the Western Sea Coasts of England, in divers places. It is found growing also at a place called *Merezey*, six Miles from *Colchester*, near the Sea side. It has also been gathered upon the Sea Coasts of *Wales*.

V. *The Times.* It flowers from *June* to the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the *English* and *Common Cudweed* in Chap. 180. to which you are referred: yet it is thought by some, who have made Trial of both, that this *Sea Cudweed* is the stronger and more effectual Medicament to all the Purposes for which the *Common* is intended.

C H A P. CLXXXIII.

of CUDWEED American.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as far as I can learn, was wholly unknown to the *Greeks*; yet modern Authors have given it this *Greek* Name, *Ἀργυροκμήν*, *Argyroceme*, (i. e. *Silver-leav'd*;) in *Latin* it is called, *Gnaphalium Americanum*; and in *English*, *American Cudweed*, also *Live-long*, and *Life-everlasting*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the kind: and is accounted one of the *Species* of *Gnaphalium* *Carolus Clusius*, from the Likeness of the Umbles or Tufts of Heads, tho' they are greater and whiter than those of the other kinds of *Cudweed*; all of which are of kin to the *Golden Tufts*. This Plant has been called by some of our *English*, *Live-long* and *Life-everlasting*, because of the Durability or long Duration of their Flowers in their Beauty.

III. *The Description.* This *Silver Tuft* or *Indian Cottonweed*, has Roots which are long, and black on the outside, creeping very much under Ground: from whence spring up many white Heads of Leaves, covered with a hoary Woolliness, like Cotton, which rising into hard, thick, round Stalks, contain still the same Hoariness upon them, as also upon the long and narrow Leaves which grow thereon, more especially on the under side; for the upper sides are of a dark shining green color. The Stalks are divided at the top into many small Branches, each of which have many scaly, tufted Heads set together, covered over with Cotton before their opening, and then parting one from another, abiding very white on the outside when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow Thruub in the middle of each Flower, which in time will turn into yellow Down, apt to be blown away with every Wind.

IV. *Gerard* says, that this Plant is of greater Beauty than the rest, and has straight upright Stalks, three feet high or more, covered with a most soft and fine Wool, and in such a plentiful manner, that a Man may with his Hands take it from the Stalk in great quantity. This Stalk is beset with many long and narrow Leaves, green on the inner side, and hoary on the other side, somewhat like in Form to *Rosemary* Leaves, but greater. The Flowers do grow at the tops of the Stalks in Bundles or Tufts, consisting of many small Flowers of a white color, and very double or compact, or as it were consisting of little Silver Scales thrust close together, which do make the same very double. When the Flower has long flourished, and is grown old, then comes there, in the midst of the Flower, a certain brown yellow Thruub, such as is in the midst of the *Daisy*: which Flowers being gathered when they are young, may be kept in such manner as they were gathered, to wit, in such Freshness and good Color, for the space of a whole Year after, and that in a close Chest or elsewhere: from this long keeping of their Freshness and Color, it was, that our *English* Gentlemen called it *Live-long*, &c. to which, on this occasion, it very aptly answers.

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *America*, in several parts of the *West Indies*. I found it growing in some of the *Southern* parts of *Carolina*. It grows naturally near unto the *Mediterranean Sea*, from whence it has been brought and planted in our *English Gardens*. *Bauhinus* says, that it grows frequently in *Brasil*: but *Clusius*, who first set it forth by the Name of *Argyrome* or *Gnaphalium Americanum*, had his Plants out of *England*. We have also had it brought to us out of *Florida*, so that now it grows well and plentifully with us, if Care be taken of it by a skilful Gardener.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the same with the last and the others foregoing, and therefore refer you to *Chapter*. for full Satisfaction.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

OF CULLIONS Sweet,

OR,

LADY-TRACES.

THE Names. This Plant is called in *Greek*, *Orchis* ὄρχις: in *Latin*, *Orchis odorata*, *Tegulalis odoratus*, vel *aromaticus*; and in *English*, *Sweet Cullions*, *Sweet Orchis*, *Sweet Lady-Traces*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the Kindred of the *Orchis* and *Ordinis quinti*, according to *Parkinson*: of this Species he makes eight several sorts; but there are four principal kinds of these *Sweet Cullions*, viz. 1. Those with one single Testicle or Stone. 2. Those with two Testicles. 3. Those with three and sometimes with four Bulbs. 4. The *Creeping* or *Bastard* kind.



III. *Of the single bulbed Orchis*, there is but one Species, viz. 1. *Orchis pusilla odorata*, *septima Clusii*. The *sweet Musk Orchis*.

IV. *Of the double bulbed*, there are three Species, viz. 2. *Orchis alba odorata minor*, *Orchis spiralis minor Lobelii*. The *lesser sweet Cullions*, or *Lady-Traces*. 3. *Orchis Frisia Litoralis Lobelii*, *Friezland Orchis* or *Lady-Traces*. 4. *Chamaorchis latifolia Zelandica*, *Orchis lillifolius Lobelii*, *Pseudo Orchis Clusii*, The *dwarf Orchis* of *Zeland*.

V. *Of the treble bulbed Orchis*, there are also three Species, viz. 5. *Triorchis alba odorata*, and *odorata major*, *Triorchis alba spiralis Lobelii*. The *greater sweet Lady-Traces*. 6. *Triorchis lutea Leodienfis*, *Orchis minor Leodienfis Lobelii*, *Lady-Traces* of *Liege*. 7. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemmae folio glabro*, *Triorchis lutea tertia Lobelii*, *Lady-Traces* yellow, with smooth Leaves.

VI. *Of the Creeping kind*, there is one only Species, viz. 8. *Orchis Radice repente*, *Small Creeping* or *Bastard Orchis*.

VII. *The Descriptions.* The first of these, or *Musk Orchis*, has a Root which consists but of one small round Bulb, of the bigness of a *Pea*; above which it has long Strings running forth, by which new Plants are encreased. From this Root spring up usually but three small and narrow green Leaves, among which grows up a Stalk of an Hand breadth in height, having a long narrow Spike of pale green Flowers, ending in three Points, and smelling like *Musk*.

VIII. *The second*, or *lesser sweet Cullions*, have their Roots growing by Couples or Pairs, which are small, and somewhat long as well as round: from these Roots these *lesser Lady-Traces* have much smaller Leaves shooting forth, and lying next the Ground, than those of the *Greater Lady-Traces* in *Seet*. II. following; but they are of the same Fashion with those, and almost like unto a very small *Plantane Leaf*; the Stalk is not above four, five or six inches high, with some small show of little pieces of Leaves thereon to the Flowers, which are of a white color, dashed over with a thin Blush, standing in thin long Spikes, compassing the Stalk, which are of a very sweet Smell.

IX. *The third*, or *Friezland Orchis*, or *Lady-Traces*, has a Root consisting of two small round Bulbs, from whence spring up two or three small, somewhat long and hairy Leaves, yet shorter than those of the *Ribwort Plantane*. The Stalk is above a span high, viz. about four or five inches, and bears round about it small yellowish green Flowers, much like unto the former, and set in the same Order.

X. *The fourth*, or *Dwarf Zeland Orchis*, has a Root consisting of two Bulbs for the most part, and sometimes of three, which are covered of whitish Coats or Skins, being greenish within, and sweetish in Taste, the lower of them being lank, as in others. It has two fair, but small Lilly like Leaves, about two inches long, rising up from them; and a Stalk about three or four inches high, the Flowers being not much unlike the former. This sort is thought to be the *Pseudo-orchis Clusii*.

XI. *The fifth*, or *Greater sweet Lady-Traces*, have triple bulbed Roots, which by chance may sometimes be fourfold, being round, and longer than any of the former Orchides, with several short Fibres springing out round about them, contrary to the modus of all the rest. From this Root come forth several very sad green shining Leaves, like unto the *lesser Plantane*, but sharper pointed, which rise up in September, after the Stalk, with the Flowers, are withered, which do abide green all the Winter, and perish in May. The slender Stalk, which crooketh and windeth it self a little, rises up in August, full

set

jet for a great length, with many small, white and sweet Flowers, compassing it round, and hanging down round about it.

XII. The sixth, or Lady-Traces of Liege, have a triple bulb'd Root, and sometimes Quadruple round and a little long, not much unlike in Shape to some kinds of Pears, the sharper end tending downward into the Ground, of which two are for the most part large, one small, out of which several small Fibres proceed. The Leaves of this are somewhat more like unto those of a broad-leav'd Plantane, but yet smaller and narrower, three or four at the bottom of the Stalk, which otherwise is bare, and has none upon it; and the Flowers are yellowish, like the others, at the top, one growing above another.

XIII. The seventh, or Yellow Lady-Traces with smooth Leaves, which has a Root composed of three small Bulbs, almost perfectly round, the one full, the other lank, from which spring up longer and smoother Leaves than those of the Friezeand Orchis at Sect. 9. foregoing, but the Stalks and Flowers are very like them, yellow of color, and pleasantly sweet: the Figure of this Plant Lobel has given us from Cornelius Gemma.

XIV. The eighth, or Small creeping Orchis, has a Root very unlike all the rest, being long and full of Strings, growing thick together, and interlacing themselves one among another; yet have they at the upper part thereof, next under the Leaves, (as Camerarius says) some shew of small Bulbs sometimes to be seen. From these Roots arise Leaves which are thick and somewhat broad, like Plantane, of a dark green color: the Stalk is slender, and set full at the top with several white Flowers, spotted with Blood-red Spots. Parkinson will have this to come nearer to an Helleborine than an Orchis.

XV. The Places. These all generally grow in dry Grounds, Heaths and waste untill'd Places, in many places of England; but are for the most part nurs'd up with us in Gardens.

XVI. The Times. They all flower late in the Year, scarcely before August or September.

XVII. The Qualities. They are all (except the last) hot and moist in the second Degree; some say hot in the first Degree, and moist in the second. They attenuate, are Stomack and Hyfterick, Alterative, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XVIII. The Specification. They stir up Lust, and cure Barrenness in either Sex.

XIX. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. Sanguis or Blood.

The Virtues.

XX. The liquid Juice. Taken to 2 spoonfuls or more in Canary, or rather Alicant; 1. In the Morning fasting. 2. An hour before Dinner. 3. At Four in the Afternoon. 4. An hour and half after Supper, just at going to Bed; it breeds much Seed, stirs up Lust, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, and cures a simple Gonorrhoea, or Gleet of the thinner parts of the Seed.

XXI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be taken in the same Dose, and at the same times; but it is much more powerful to all the Intentions, and is effectual to cure even Ulcers of the Prostate from a virulent Cause.

XXII. The Sanguis or Blood. Be Pulp of the Roots made by well beating them in a Stone Mortar, 4 pounds; Crums of Rye and Wheat Bread, of each 1 pound: mix them well together, adding a little white Port Wine, to make them pretty moist: put all into a Bolt-head, stopping it well with Cork and Spaulth Wax, or Sealing Wax, so that nothing may

transpire, digest in a warm Balneo or Horse-dung, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle; then force it strongly out with a Press, putting the expressed Blood into a Balneo Vaporis, that by this second Digestion it may acquire a greater Redness, and some Feces may settle; which continue till the Blood becomes absolutely clear, and of a most perfect Red, which then separate from the Feces by decanting it: put this into a Glass Alembick, and in Balneo Vaporis abstrah some of the thin, clear and limpid Water or Spirit, leaving the Bloody Extract at the bottom of a very red color. This admirably corroborates the Womb, and the Vessels and Instruments of Generation, both in Man and Woman: it is a Specifick to cause Conception in Women, to remove Barrenness and cause Fruitfulness. It also cures Impotency in Men, and restores them to their Pristin Vigor. Dose 1 spoonful Morning, Noon and Night in Generous Wine.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of CUMIN Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κόμινον*: in Latin, *Cuminum*: in Arabic, *Camum* and *Kemum*; and in English, *Cumin*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Κόμινον ἡμετερον*, *Cuminum Hortense*, Garden Cumin. 2. *Κόμινον ἄγριον*, *Cuminum agreste*, Wild Cumin; of this we shall discourse in the next Chapter.

III. The Garden kind is threefold, 1. *Κόμινον συνικον*, *Cuminum vulgare*, Our ordinary Cumin. 2. *Κόμινον γλυκον*, *Cuminum dulce*, *Cuminum melitense* dulce, Sweet Cumin, and Small Cumin. 3. *Κόμινον σικον*, *Cuminum acre*, *Cuminum melitense acre*, Sharp tasted Cumin, and Great Cumin.



IV. The

IV. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root which is long, small, white, and perishing every Year; from whence spring up several slender Stalks, a foot and half high or more, and some of them not so high, each branching themselves out gradually, and growing white at length, having store of Leaves, which are small and long, like unto those of Fennel. The Flowers are somewhat reddish, growing in Umbles at the tops of the Stalks, which turn into small, long and almost round whitish Seed, crested or fringed on the rounder side, and smelling strong.

V. The second, or Sweet small Cumin, has Roots, Stalks and Leaves like to the former, and like it in its manner of Growing; but its Seed is small, and like unto Anise Seed, and sweet as Sweet Fennel Seed: so that it seems to be nothing differing from the former, but in the Shape or Form, Magnitude, and very sweet Taste of the Seed.

VI. The third, or Sharp-tasted great Cumin, is like the Ordinary or Common Cumin in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and manner of Growing, saving that it is every ways greater; but it principally differs in its Seeds, for they are not only greater than those of the first or Ordinary Cumin, but they are longer also, and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the rounder side, and of a much duller color, smelling more unpleasantly, and tasting very sharp upon the Tongue, hot, quick and biting, like Cubebs or Pepper.

VII. The Places. They grow all of them in England, in our Gardens, the Seed being sown; but they are Natives of other hotter Countries, as Spain, Italy and the Islands of the Mediterranean Sea, as also in Syria, Palestina, and other Eastern Countries, where they grow familiarly and plentifully. The first of these grows most common with us in our cultivated Grounds, but admirably well in the South parts of Carolina, and other parts of Florida, where I saw it in Perfection. The second grows, besides in all the places aforementioned, very plentifully in the Isle of Malta, where they put it into their Bread and other Meats, and Trade with it to other Parts in exchange for other Commodities. The third (as well as the first) grows in several parts of Arabia, Ethiopia, Egypt and Asia, where it more admirably obtains that acrid or sharp Taste: however, they delight to grow in purified and hot Soils.

VIII. The Times. Parkinson says they come not often to Perfection with us, unless in a kindly Year, and sown in the middle of the Spring: so that, tho' they flower and feed early in hot Countries, yet it is late with us before the Seed comes to Ripeness. Gerard says, that he had proved the Seeds (of the first sort) in his Garden, where they brought ripe Seed, much fairer and greater than any which comes from beyond Sea. It is to be sown in the middle of the Spring: Ruellius says, that a Shower of Rain presently following its Sowing, hinders much the Growth thereof. Gerard sowed it in the midst of May, and it sprung up in six days after, and the Seed was ripe in the end of July.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed, which is principally used, is hot and dry in the third Degree, full of Sulphur and Mercury; it is Aperitive, Anodyne, Astringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick and Sudorifick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Lithontriprick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. The Specification. It has been found, by Experience, to be a singular Cure for the Colick.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A liquid Juice of the green Herb. 2. An Essence of the

green Herb. 3. A Cataplasm of the green Herb. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Spirituous Tincture of the same. 6. An Acid Tincture thereof. 7. An Oily Tincture of it. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. A Spirit of the Seed. 10. An Oil from the same. 11. A Spirituous Water. 12. A Balsam made of the Chymical Oil. 13. A Decoction of the Seed. 14. A Cataplasm thereof.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of the Leaves. It expels Wind and Urine, provokes the Terms, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose 2 spoonfuls at a time Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine or Ale.

XIII. The Essence of the green Herb. It has the former Virtues, besides which, it prevails against the Colick and Fluxes of the Bowels, is good against Vapors in Women, is a good Pectoral, opening Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs. Dose 1 or 2 spoonfuls Morning and Night in Wine.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the green Herb. It diffuses Wind in the Bowels, strengthens the Joints, dissolves windy Humors in those or any other Parts, repels Humors in simple and recent Contusions, dissolves Flatulencies in the Scrotum, and prevails against the Gout.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. Mixed with Honey, (a dram at a time) it is Pectoral, and very good against Coughs and Colds. Mixed with Vinegar and put up the Nostrils, it is said to stop Bleeding there. Made up into a Quilt, sprinkled with good Wine-Vinegar, and made very hot upon a Warming-pan with Coals in it, and so applied to the Side, it takes away Pains and Stitches, and gives ease in the Pleurisy. Taken to 1 dram in a Glass of Generous Wine, it eases Pains of the Stomach and Womb, gives Relief in the Colick, and is good against the Gripings of the Guts. It makes such as use it much inwardly to look very pale.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It is a true Anticolic, given to 1 spoonful in Wine or Ale, strengthens the Stomach, and restores the Tone thereof, and is a singular good thing against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is a most admirable Stomatick, expels Wind, strengthens the Ventricle, causes a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion; and if a Loathing or Vomiting is present, it presently removes them, restoring the Stomach to its pristine State of Health. Dose so much at a time as to make the Liquor pleasantly sharp. It gives ease in the Gout and cures it, if the Parts affected be bathed therewith for some time.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. It immediately cures the Cholick to a Miracle, being given from 20 to 40 or 50 drops at a time, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle: it opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and removes Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, giving singular ease in a very short time. Anointed outwardly upon the Joints affected with the Gout, it gives ease, and in a short time after cures it. It cures Cramps and Convulsions to a Miracle, by anointing it on the Part affected.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. Given from 20 to 40 drops, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, cleanses those Parts of Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Matter, and causes the Patient to Urinate freely. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout,

it gives Ease and Relief. It attenuates, digests and diffuses Humors.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It is a Specifick against Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, gives present ease in the Cholick, as also in the Stone, provokes the Terms in Women, and has all the Virtues of the Spirituous and Oily Tinctures. Given ad gut. 12 or 20 in a Glass of Wine to a Woman in Travel, it facilitates the Delivery. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoarseness and other like Distempers of the Brest and Lungs. It encreases Seed, provokes Lust, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, restores in Consumptions, breeds Milk in Nurses, and resists Poyson: it is also prevalent against the Bittings of Vipers and other Serpents; also the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beasts, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place.

XXI. *The Spirituous Water.* It may be used as a Vehicle for any of the former internal Preparations, and has in some measure all their Virtues: it is a very good thing for Nurses to take, because it very much promotes the breeding of Milk.

XXII. *The Balsam.* It is made of the Chymical Oil, mixt with six times its quantity of pure Oil of Nutmegs by Expression. It is of wonderful Use to anoint the Genitals of a Man, who is grown Impotent either by Age, Accident, or a long Disuse of the Act; the Oil of the Seed being in the mean Season taken inwardly. Anointed upon Parts affected with Cramps and Convulsions, it generally cures them; and strengthens any Part which is much weakened, either by the Gout or other Accidents. Anointed on the Stomach and Side, it comforts them, and eases the Pains of the Pleurisy.

XXIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* If Figs are added in the Boiling, it will be the more Pectoral, and so be good for such as are short-Winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old Cough, Hoarseness or Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of those Parts; and withal it expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels: and if it is constantly drunk for a whole Year together, it obliterates the very Roots and Foundation of the Gout, and by keeping of the Body soluble, and sweetning all the Juices, it carries off the Tartarous Matter which breeds that Disease, and that without either Purgings or any other Medicine. But when it is thus generally used, the Decoction must be made sometimes in Water and sometimes in Wine, for the Stomach sake, and it must be used as the Patients common Drink. I say all this from manifold Experience.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim of the Seed.* If it is bruised and fryed with Yolks of Eggs till they are hard, and then beaten up with a little Oil of Nutmegs by Expression, or with some of the former Balsam, and applied to the Head, (the Hair being first shaved off) it gives wonderful and speedy Relief in an old Head-ach, tho' it be vehement, more especially if it comes from a cold and moist Cause; and applied to the back part of the Head, it stops the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, and helps such as are Blood-thorten; more especially if withal it is made with Wax into the Form of an Emplaster, and applied warm over the Eye-lids. The Cataplasim made only with the Seed and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to a simple Contusion, diffuses it: but with the Oil of Nutmegs, being applied to the Scrotum, it is excellent to discuss a windy Tumor of that Part.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

of CUMIN Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κάμινον* *μάκρον* & *ἄγρον*: in Latin, *Cuminum Sylvestre*: in English, *Wild Cumin*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Κάμινον ἄγρον*, *Cuminum Sylvestre*, *Cuminum primum* Dioscoridis, (according to Matthiolus) *Cuminum globosum* Camerarii, *Cuminum Capitulis globosis* Bauhini, also *Leporum Cubile*, *Stralimene*, as it is called in the Isle of Lemnos, *Wild Cumin*. 2. *Κάμινον ἑσπεριον*, *Hypecoum* and *Hypopheum*, *Hypecoum verum* Dioscoridis, (according to Dodonaeus and Clusius) *Cuminum Sylvestre alterum* vel *Siliquosum* Camerarii, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontani* & Lobelii; *Cuminum Sylvestre Corniculatum* Gerardi, *Hypecoum Legitimum* Bauhini, The second or Horned *Wild Cumin*. 3. *Cuminum Siliquosum alterum* Dioscoridis, Lobelii, Pena, *Lugdunensis*, *Cuminum Sylvestre tertium*, & *Siliquosum minus* *Tabernmontani*, *Hypecoum alterum* Bauhini, The second Horned or small Coddled *Wild Cumin*.

III. As for these two latter, tho' Camerarius, Dodonaeus, Lobel and Gerard, with some others, do account them as Species of *Cumin*, or kinds of *Wild Cumin*, yet they are scarcely so to be accounted, for that they have neither the Appearance or outward Resemblance of them, neither yet the Medical Qualities or Virtues answerable to them, but rather have the Qualities and Properties of *Poppies*: however, because Custom has given them the Name of *Wild Cumin*, we submit, and rank them in the same Order.



Wild Cumin.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Wild Cumin*, has a Root which is small and white, with some Fibres adjoining to it, and quickly perishes with the least Blasts or Dews of cold Nights, and therefore

M m

comes

comes not often to Maturity in our Country : from this Root shoot forth several long, rough and somewhat hard winged Leaves, consisting of many lesser Leaves, each of which are finely dented about the edges, which are in Fashion almost like the smallest Leaves of Wild Parsnep : from among which Leaves springs up a slender, weak, bending Stalk, about a foot high, much like to Pecten Veneris, divided at the top into many parts, each of which has a round whitish soft and woolly or downy Head or Ball, standing upon a small Foot-Stalk, viz. round and hairy Buttons or Knobs, like Arction Montanum, or Bardana minor Montana, as Dioscorides has observed, or like to the Plane-tree Heads or Balls : within which Heads is contained a downy Substance, amongst which is the Seed, like the Seed of Dens Leonis, but much lesser.

V. The second, or Horned Wild Cumin, which is the Hypecoum Legitimum, has a single, long and thick Root, with some Fibres appendent to it, which dies every Year, at the first approach of Winter, and is with us very hardly made to spring again, but by an Autumn Sowing : from this Root spring forth several long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, not much unlike to the Leaves of Sefeli or Masilia, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto Fumitory in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near to it in the many Divisions and Parts thereof, that it may easily deceive one who does but slightly look upon it, but the Leaves are smaller and thinner, and more gentle in handling, (tho' growing larger in Spain, as Clusius has observed.) In the midst of these Leaves rises up a Stalk (or two) a Cubit high or more, very smooth and whitish, with some fine jagged Leaves thereon, which is divided towards the top into several Branches, at the tops of which come forth fine small yellow Flowers, consisting of six Leaves apiece, two of which are larger than the rest, and edged with green on the outside, and stand one opposite to another, the rest being small, and scarcely to be discerned but when the Flower is blown open, the Flowers being pass'd away, there succeed long, crooked, flat Horns, Husks or Cods, crooked, large and full of Knots, Joints or Divisions, somewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the Scorpioides Matthioli, but greater and longer ; in the several Joints whereof lye several square yellowish Seeds, small and flat, and almost like to those of Galega or Goats-Rue, which are very difficultly to be taken out and separated from the Husks or Skins. The Taste of the whole Plant is unpleasant.

VI. The third, or Small Codded Wild Cumin, has a Root much like the former ; the Leaves are also something like, not so broad and long as those, but more cut in, and finely dented and divided, somewhat like unto Sefeli or Hartwort of Marfelles, or Wild Chervil. The Stalks are smooth, small and tender, full of Branches and Leaves, much like unto the small Leaves of Caraway or Pecten Veneris. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth pretty yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves, and much like to those of Great Celandine or Rocket, saving that they are somewhat less. These being pass'd away, long Pods succeed them, which hang down, and stand not upright, nor are crooked, like the former ; but the Seeds within the Cods are severally distinct, and separated one from another by equal Partitions, in small Croffes, yellow of color and somewhat long, larger than the other foregoing, and not much unlike to Galega or those of Goats-Rue.

VII. The Places. They are found Natives of Galatia, Lycia, several places of Asia, Italy, Spain and France ; and grow in our Gardens here in England, only by sowing the Seed.

VIII. The Times. They flower not with us till the middle of Summer, viz. July and August, and give their Seed late, viz. in September ; but the first seeds very late, and is seldom good. Gerard says, that the second did flourish and flower in his Garden.

IX. The Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the first, are the same with those of the Garden Cumin in the former Chapter, to which you are referred. But as for the two latter, tho' they seem to be of the Nature of Poppies, yet since no Author has said any thing of them, we shall be silent concerning the same.

CHAP. CLXXXVII.

OF CYPERUS Sweet, OR, HERB-CYPERUS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Sabarade : in Greek, *Kymos* : in Latin, *Cyperus*, *Funcus angulosus*, *Funcus quadratus*, *Funcus triangularis*, *Aspalathum*, *Erythraeum* ; and in English, *Cyperus*, *Herb Cyperus*, *Sweet Cyperus*, *Galinga*, and *Galingal English*.

II. The Kinds. It is fourfold, viz. 1. *Kymos rotundus*, *Cyperus rotundus*, Sweet or Herb Cyperus, or English Galingal round-rooted. 2. *Kymos longus*, *Cyperus longus*, Herb Cyperus or English Galingal long-rooted. 3. *Kymos litoralis*, *Cyperus litoralis*, vel *litoreus rotundus*, Round Sea Marsh Cyperus, or Marsh English Galingal : all these are found growing in England, and shall be treated of in this Chapter ; to these add 4. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus esculentus*, or *Trafi dulce litorum*, Sweet Rush-Nut, which see hereafter in its proper place.

III. The Greeks have other Names for the Plants treated of in this Chapter, tho' *Kymos* is the general Name, and is that by which the first kind is called, (so called from the Roundness of the Root) which is the *Cyperus rotundus odoratus* : *Kymos*, *Cyperis longus odoratus*, is the second, or long-rooted sweet kind : *Kymos*, *Cyperus litoralis*, is the third, or Marsh kind ; of all which in their Order.

IV. Note. This is to be taken notice of, That many Apothecaries, by reason of their Ignorance, do use the long sweet Cyperus Roots instead of the round Cyperus Roots ; and others, tho' they know better, yet constantly make use of the long, instead of the other, contrary to the Appointment of the Ancients, nor do they desire to be furnished with the Genuine or True, because the one is much cheaper and easier to be had than the others are, thus substituting the long for the round ; which, tho' upon necessity a Substitute may be admitted, yet no Succedaneum, viz. a quid pro quo, is to be allowed of, when the true Ingredient is to be had ; forasmuch as no Substitute can be so effectual to every Intention as the Genuine is : this Abuse ought indeed to be rectified for the future.

V. The Descriptions. The first, or Common sweet round kind, has a Root which is composed of many long and round, blackish, brown small Roots, of the bigness of small Olives, or Roots of the Greater Filipendula, which are fastned together by long Strings, and are of a sweet Smell, even whilst they are green, but more when they are dry, which then are

are of a bitter Taste, somewhat like unto Galanga: from this Root shoot forth many Heads of long and narrow Leaves, somewhat ridge'd in the middle, every Leaf seeming thereby to be three square, and something hard and rough in handling; sweet also in Scent: from among these Leaves rise up many smooth square Stalks, about a yard high, stuffed with a white Pith, and not hollow, without any Knot or Joint therein, unto the very tops, where there stand a few short Leaves, and many small Panicles or chaffy green Spikes, or Ears of small Leaves above them, which afterwards contain the Seed within them.



VI. The second, or Long-rooted sweet Cyperus, has Roots which are of a moderate bigness, long and round, and of a black or blackish brown color on the outside, but whitish within, full and firm, and creeping hither and thither, taking up much Ground, by reason of their spreading; it creeps under the superficies of the Earth, round about, by which it is quickly much increased, and is of a most pleasing sweet Smell when it is broken, tho' it be green and fresh, and yet more pleasant when it is dry. From this Root spring forth long Leaves, which are as it were three square, like the former, and as rough and hard in handling also, almost like unto the Common Reed, but that they are lesser and shorter. The Stalk is smooth and three square, stuffed with a white Pith, like the former, and rising three feet high or more, and having also some short narrow Leaves at the tops thereof, and small long Panicles, like unto the other in all things, so that they are scarcely to be discerned asunder above Ground, the only or chief Difference consisting in the Root.

VII. The third, or Marsh kind, has Roots which are tuberos and almost round, hard and black, and without Smell, many Tubers hanging sometimes upon one String; they are not large, but grow almost after the manner of Virginea Potatoes, white and firm within. The Stalk and Leaves are much like to the first kind, but the Heads are unlike, for these are rough and blackish, about the bigness of a Filbert,

hanging about six or seven in number, at top of the Stalk.

VIII. The Places. The first and second of these grow naturally in Fenny Grounds, yet they thrive very well in Gardens, as we daily see by Experience. The first grows naturally in Italy and Spain, as also in Egypt by the River Nile, as *Alpinus* says, but is only to be found with us in our Gardens, where, unless much Care be taken, it difficultly endures the Hardship of the Winter. The second grows in Syria and Candy, but with us only in Gardens. The third and last grows about Ditches and the Banks of Rivers, where Salt or Sea Water comes: it is found plentifully in the Marshes below Gravesend, in Shippey, Tenet and other like places.

IX. The Times. The first flowers or bears its bushy Tops in August, with us here in England: The second produces its tufted Head in July, or towards the end of that Month, for the most part: and the third Flowers always in July and August.

X. The Qualities. The Roots are only of Use, and are accounted hot and dry in the second Degree: they Attenuate, are Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Carminative, Digestive and Diuretick; Cephalick, Stomack, Nephritick and Hysterick; Lithontriprick and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Stone, Gravel and Obstruction of Urine.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder. 3. A Cataplasm. 4. Ashes. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. If it is made in Wine, it ought to be White Port Wine: it cleanses, sweetens and purifies the Blood and Juices of the Body, provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone in the Bladder, and to abate the Water in a Dropsy, to wit, in an *Anasarca*, being drank Morning, Noon and Night, or oftner, half a pint at a time. It provokes the Terms, and is good against Pains of the Mother or Womb, more especially, if, besides taking it inwardly, it be injected up, and the Region of the Womb be also bathed therewith warm. It is good also to wash all sorts of foul and nasty Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth and Throat, as also eating Cankers, for that it cleanses, dries and heals them. It opens Obstructions, and provokes the Terms in Women: it also helps a stinking Breath, being drunk for some time.

XIV. The Powder. It is an excellent Remedy for all running Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, tho' spreading and eating, in any part of the Body: it stops Putridity, cleanses, dries and heals, doing what it does without any thing of Heat or Sharpness. It dries up the over much Moisture of Ulcers, and by its Astringent Quality, helps all sorts of sore Mouths, and Ulcers in the secret Parts. It is of an incising or cutting Quality, and therefore given to one dram Morning and Night in a Glass of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps such as are troubled with the Stone; the Decoction in Wine being drunk inwardly also at the same time.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Pouders of the Roots, and Bay-berries, mixed in equal quantities, and made up with Boys Urine. This being laid upon the Belly of one that has the Dropsy, is said to help them very much, taking at the same time the Decoction inwardly oftentimes.

XVI. The Ashes. They have the Virtues of the Powder, but are more sharp, by reason of the Salt

M m 2

contained

contained in them. *Alpinus* says, that the *Ægyptians* did much use both the Powder of the Roots, and also the Ashes of the same, to cure Ulcers both of the Mouth and secret Parts.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture. Taken in the Morning fasting, as also an hour before Dinner, at Four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, to the quantity of 2 drams, in Canary or other Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle, it comforts and warms the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Womb and Blood: and if it is taken for some time together, it warms a cold Habit of Body, strengthens the natural Faculties, fortifies the Heart and invigorates the Spirits.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is a most admirable Stomack, incises, opens, cleanses, strengthens, warms, comforts and restores the Tone of the Stomach and the other Viscera. It provokes Urine and the Courses, is good against the Stone, as also Vomiting, Sickness at Stomach, want of Appetite and Indigestion, and is good against Catarrhs proceeding from a cold and moist Cause. Dose 30 or 40 drops, more or less, to a pleasing Acidity. It gives comfort to such, who, by long Sickness, are much spent, the whole Body being weak, the Stomach profligated, the Heart dejected, and the Spirits fainting.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It comforts the Nerves, and being outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Cramps, Convulsions, Numbness, Trembling, Palsy, extreme Coldness of any Part, Pains or Aches, Gout or Sciatica from a cold Cause, it cures them, being constantly used Morning and Night for some considerable time. It is good also to prevent Gangrens, and cure the Contusions or Punctures of the Nerves, immediately asswaging the Pain. Anointed on the Head, it cures a Head-ach from a cold Cause. Given inwardly Morning and Night from 15 to 30 or 40 drops, in White Port Wine or some other specific Vehicle, it helps Crudities, warms and comforts the Brain, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, expels Wind from the Bowels, is good against Barrenness from a cold and moist Cause, prevails against cold Catarrhs, fortifies the Senses, helps against Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. It provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Dropsies, and expels Sand, Gravel and other Tartarous Matter out from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It gives ease by bathing therewith, in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cause. Inwardly taken, from 1 to 2 drams in some proper Vehicle, it is very Diuretick, provoking Urine, and expelling the Recrements of the Urinary Passages, as also Water in Dropsies.

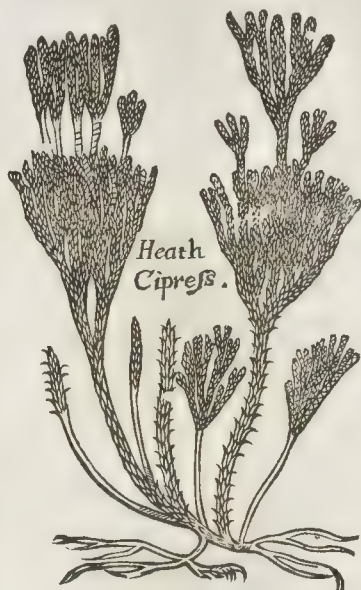
C H A P. CLXXXVIII.

of CYPRESS Moss or Heath.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Χαμαμύκη*: in Latin, *Chamaecyparissus*, *Cupressus*, vel *Cupressus pumila*, (*herbe nomen*) *Cupressus* vel *Cupressus muscosus*: in English, *Moss Cypress*, or *Heath Cypress*.

II. The Kinds. It is without doubt one of the kinds of *Moss*, and *Singularis sui generis*; for which Reason Authors have called it also, *Muscus clavatus*, and *Cupressi formis*; *Muscus clavatus foliis*, *Cupressi Baubini*, *Selago Plini*, lib. 25. cap. 11. *Savina Sylvestris Tragi*, *Chamaecyparissus*, *Tabernmontani* &

Turneri; and in English it is not unfitly called, *Heath Cypress*.



III. The Description. It has a small fibrous or stringy Root; from whence spring up several Stalks, some rough and others naked, being hard and branched, with very short and thick Leaves growing on them, something resembling a Branch of the Cypress-tree, and of a dark green color, bitter in Taste, but without Smell. From the tops whereof sometimes spring forth small and soft Spiked Heads, viz. such Ears or Catkins as are those of the Club or Woolf-Claw Moss, which are of a yellowish color, and growing on small Foot-stalks. This Herb is a low Plant, and abides always green, both Winter and Summer.

IV. The Places. It grows in Woody and Mountainous places, where they call it *Wild Savin*.

V. The Times. It flourishes and is in its chief Verdure in the Summer Months.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, Drying, Binding, Incarnative and Vulnerary.

VII. The Specification. It is of singular Use for stanching of Blood, and other Fluxes of Humors.

VIII. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Decoction in Red Wine. 2. A Spirituous Tincture. 3. A Powder.

The Virtues.

IX. The Decoction in Red Wine. It is very Astringent, stops Bleeding, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, if it is recent. It also stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and is good against spitting and pissing Blood: Wounds and Ulcers washed therewith, it dries and heals them.

X. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly, and gives ease in griping Pains of the Bowels, and stops the Loches in Women in Child-bed. Dose from 2 to 4 drams, Morning and Night, in Canary or other fit Vehicle, as the Occasion requires.

XI. The Powder. Inwardly given to one dram,

it stops Fluxes and spitting of Blood : outwardly applied, it stops Bleeding in Wounds, and strewed upon moift and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, drys up the Humidities, strengthens the Part and induces the healing.

C H A P. CLXXXIX.

of DAFFODIL Broad-leav'd single, one flowred.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσος* : in Latin, *Narcissus* ; and in English, *Daffodil*.

II. The Kinds. It is divided into two principal kinds, 1. *Narcissus albus*, *Narcissus verus*, The true or right *Narcissus* or *Daffodil*. 2. *Narcissus pseudo*, *Narcissus notus*, *Bastard Daffodil*.

III. The true kind is genus to four other subordinate Species, viz. 1. *Narcissus latifolius*, *Broad-leav'd*. 2. *Narcissus angustifolius*, *Narrow-leav'd*. 3. *Narcissus juncus*, *Rush Daffodil*. 4. *Narcissus marinus*, *Sea Daffodil*. And these four sorts divide themselves again into eight other inferior Species, viz. 1. *Narcissus latifolius monanthos, simplici flore*, *Broad-leav'd Daffodil*, with one single Flower, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Narcissus latifolius polyanthos simplici flore*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd*, with many Flowers, single-flowred, of which in Chap. 190. 3. *Narcissus latifolius multiplici flore, vel flore pleno*, *Broad-leav'd Daffodil*, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 191. 4. *Narcissus angustifolius flore simplici*, *Daffodil narrow-leav'd*, with a single Flower, of which in Chap. 192. 5. *Narcissus angustifolius flore pleno*, *Daffodil narrow-leav'd*, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 193. 6. *Narcissus juncus flore simplici*, *Rush Daffodil* single-flowred, of which in Chap. 194. 7. *Narcissus juncus flore multiplici*, *Rush Daffodil* double-flowred, of which in Chap. 195. 8. *Narcissus marinus, vel litoralis*, *Sea Daffodil*, of which in Chap. 196. following.

IV. The *Bastard* kind is genus to four other subordinate Species, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus latifolius*, *Bastard Narcissus broad-leav'd*. 2. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius*, *Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd*. 3. *Pseudonarcissus juncus*, *Bastard Rush Daffodil*. 4. *Pseudonarcissus marinus*, *Bastard Sea Daffodil*. And these four sorts divide themselves again into six other inferior Species, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus latifolius simplici flore*, *Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd* single-flowred, of which in Chap. 197. 2. *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore pleno*, *Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd* double-flowred, of which in Chap. 198. 3. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore simplici*, *Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd* single-flowred, of which in Chap. 199. 4. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore multiplici*, *Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd* double-flowred, of which in Chap. 200. 5. *Pseudonarcissus juncus*, *Bastard Rush Daffodil*, of which in Chap. 201. 6. *Pseudonarcissus marinus*, *Bastard Sea Daffodil*, of which in Chap. 202. following.

V. These are the most general Heads of *Daffodils* : the particular Species of each are manifold, all which we will not promise to treat of in this Work ; but the most noted singulars under each Head, we shall discourse of, with what Brevity is possible, for the sakes of such as are *Florists*, or *Lovers* of a

Flower-Garden. Those then which we are to treat of in this Chapter, are the first of the aforementioned sub-subordinate Species, viz. *Narcissus latifolius monanthos simplici flore*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd* single-flowred, having but one Flower upon a Stalk, and sometimes by Accident but two Flowers at most.

VI. Authors make about twenty four singular kinds of this ; we shall only describe twenty of the most usual, viz. 1. *Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, sive incomparabilis vel nonpareille*, The incomparable or great none-such *Daffodil*. 2. *Narcissus omnium maximus flore & calice flavo*, The incomparable great yellow *Daffodil*. 3. *Narcissus griseus maximus calice flavo*, The gray peerless *Daffodil*. 4. *Narcissus latifolius flore flavo, amplo calice*, The lesser yellow nonpareil, with a large Cup. 5. *Narcissus indicus flore rubro, dictus Jacobæus*, The West Indian *Daffodil*, with a red Flower. 6. *Narcissus trizeticus flore luteo præcoxissimus*, The early *Daffodil* of Trebizond. 7. *Narcissus albus præcox minor oblongo calice luteo*, The small early white *Daffodil*, with a long Cup. 8. *Narcissus pallidus præcox oblongo calice flavo*, The early Straw-color'd *Daffodil*, with a long yellow Cup. 9. *Narcissus albus serotinus major oblongo calice luteo*, The great late-flowering white *Daffodil*, with a long yellow Cup. 10. *Narcissus pallidus serotinus oblongo calice flavo*, The late Straw-color'd *Daffodil*, with a long yellow Cup. 11. *Narcissus albus serotinus oblongo calice flavo, duobus floribus in caule*, The late white *Daffodil*, with a long Cup, and two Flowers on a Stalk. 12. *Narcissus nedomus vulgaris*, The common English white *Daffodil*. 13. *Narcissus medioæroceus serotinus*, The late-flowering white *Daffodil*. 14. *Narcissus medio purpureus præcox*, The early purple-ringed *Daffodil*. 15. *Narcissus medio purpureus serotinus*, The late purple-ringed *Daffodil*. 16. *Narcissus medio purpureus maximus*, The great white purple-ringed *Daffodil*. 17. *Narcissus medio purpureus stellaris*, The stary purple-ringed *Daffodil*. 18. *Narcissus persicus*, The Persian *Daffodil*. 19. *Narcissus autumnalis major*, The greater Autumn or Winter *Daffodil*. 20. *Narcissus autumnalis minor*, The lesser Autumn or Winter *Daffodil*.



VII. The

VII. The Descriptions. The first, Incomparable, Nompaille, or None-such Daffodil, has a great bulbous Root, as large as other Daffodils, which bear large Flowers, which is covered over with a brownish Coat or Skin; from whence comes three or four long and broad Leaves, of a greyish green color; among which rises up a Stalk two feet or more high, at top whereof, out of a thin skinny Husk, which all Daffodils have, comes forth one large single Flower, (commonly no more) consisting of six very pale, yellow, large Leaves, the bottom whereof, next unto the Stalk, is narrow and round, rising wider to the Mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or dented about the edges. The Calice or Cup much resembles one of our old Silver Beakers, with a narrow bottom, and a wide Mouth. The Flower being past, there comes sometimes (tho' not often) a round green Head, and a black round Seed therein, like to other Daffodils, but greater. This Plant does sometimes bring forth a Flower with ten or twelve Leaves, and a Cup much larger, as if it was two, and as the Flower seems to be.

VIII. The second, or Incomparable great yellow Daffodil, differs nothing in Form, Magnitude or manner of Growing, but only in the Color of the circling Leaves of the Flower, which are of the same yellow color with the Cup. This sometimes degenerates, and also grows Luxurious, bringing forth two Flowers upon a Stalk, each distinct from other, and sometimes two Flowers thrust together, as if they were but one, but this is very rare. This Plant is a peculiar Plant, not constant to its kind, nor abiding yearly in the same Form.

IX. The third, or Grey peerless Daffodil, is wholly like to the two former in Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower, save that the Leaves are somewhat greater, and the six outward Leaves of the Flower are of a glittering whitish grey color, and the Cup yellow as the former, but larger.

X. The fourth, or Lesser yellow Nompaille, has, from a bulbous Root, Leaves rising somewhat like to those of the first kind, but not altogether so long or broad: the Stalk rises not all out so high, and bears but one Flower, like the former, which is lesser; and both Cup and Leaves are of one color, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow than the other: the Cup is also a little lesser, and a little differing, neither fully so small in the bottom, nor so large at the edges, nor so crumpled at the brims, so that these Differences shew, that it is manifestly of a quite differing kind from the others.

XI. The fifth, or West Indian Daffodil, has a round large bulbed Root, of a brownish color on the outside, and white within, which sends forth several broad Leaves, somewhat like to the Common white Daffodil, of a greyish green color; from the sides of which, as from the middle of them, rise up sometimes two Stalks together, but most usually one after another, (for it oftentimes flowers twice in a Summer) and often also but one Stalk alone, which is of a faint reddish color, about a foot high or more; at the top whereof, out of a deep red Skin or Husk, comes forth one Flower, bending downwards, consisting of six long Leaves, without any Cup in the middle, of an excellent red color, tending to a crimson: three of these Leaves, which turn upwards, are somewhat larger than the three which hang downwards, having six Threads or Chives in the middle, tipped with yellow Pendants, and a three-forked Style longer than the rest, and turning the end thereof again. This Aldinus, Cardinal Farnesius his Physician, says, that at Rome it rose up with Stalks of Flowers before any Leaves appeared.

XII. The sixth, or Early Daffodil of Trebizond, has a bulbous Root, but not very great, blackish on

the outside, and yellow under that blackish or outwardmost Coat, so very like to the Autumn Daffodil, (excepting for that Yellowness) that they may easily be mistaken one for another: it has three or four very short green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, excepting that these are not so broad or so long, nor spring up in Autumn. In the midst of these Leaves rises up a short green Stalk, four, five or six inches high, bearing at the top, out of a whitish thin Skin, striped with green, one flower a little bending downwards, consisting of six Leaves, laid open almost in the same manner with the former West Indian Daffodil, of which some do a little turn up their Points, of a fair pale yellow color, having six white Chives within, tipped with yellow Pendants, and a longer Pointel.

XIII. The seventh, or Small early white Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, of a moderate largeness, yet lesser than the Roots of the later kinds; from whence spring Leaves broad, very green, and not whitish, as others, three or four standing together, about a foot long or better; among which rises up a green Stalk, not full so high as the Leaves, bearing one Flower at top thereof, of an indifferent bigness, but not so great as the later kinds, which follow after, consisting of six whitish Leaves, but not perfect white, rather of a Cream color, and of a good sweet Smell. In the middle is a long yellow Cup, half an inch long or better.

XIV. The eighth, or Early Straw-color'd Daffodil, from a bulbous Root has green Leaves, as the former, but much narrower; the Leaves of the Flowers are more inclining to yellow, but yet very pale, as if of a light Straw color, seeming to be a little more narrow, and pointed, as the former: the Cup is long and yellow, and the Smell sweet, like the last.

XV. The ninth, or Great late-flowering white Daffodil, has a moderately large bulbous Root, covered rather with a pale than blackish Skin; from whence come greyish or whitish green-color'd Leaves, somewhat narrow and long; among which springs up a Stalk half a yard high, bearing one Flower at top, made of six white Leaves, having the Cup in the middle, as long as the former, and of a deep yellow. The edges of the Cup are sometimes plain, sometimes a little crumpled, and often circled at the brims with a Saffron color, and often also without it, the Smell of which is very pleasant. This Flower sometimes alters its Form into eight Leaves, which being narrow and long, seem like a white Star, compassing a yellow Trunk.

XVI. The tenth, or Late Straw-color'd Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, with Leaves and Stalk like the last, but the chief difference is in the color of the top of the Flower, for that this is of a more yellow color, and a little larger than it, and the brims or edges of the Cup are of a deeper yellow or Saffron color; the Smell of this being no less sweet than the former.

XVII. The eleventh, or Late white Daffodil, two Flowers on a Stalk, altho' it is very like to the former, yet is certainly a kind of it self. It is constant in its manner and form of Flowering, commonly bearing, without missing, two Flowers upon a Stalk, very like unto the former great kind, so that no difference seems to be between them, but in the Duality of the Flowers on one Stalk; the Cups of which have seldom any touch of a Saffron color on their edges, as some of the former have.

XVIII. The twelfth, or Common English white Daffodil, (called also Primrose Peerless) has a moderate large bulbed Root, increasing more than a better Plant, from whence spring long limber broad Leaves, of a greyish green color; among which rises up a Stalk, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, sometimes but one Flower, but most commonly two, seldom

seldom three, (but larger for the most part than any which bear many Flowers upon a Stalk) of a pale whitish Cream color, near to that of a pale Primrose, with a small round flat Crown, rather than a Cup, in the middle, of a pale yellow color, with some pale Chives standing therein, and of a pretty sweet Smell.

XIX. The thirteenth, or Late-flowering white Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, like the former, but the Leaves are shorter, and the Stalk rises not so high by much, and bears but one Flower, of a pure white color, made of six small Leaves, and something narrow, standing severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a Star; the Cup is small and round, of a pale yellow-color, but Saffron like about the brims, having six small pale Chives in the middle, the Smell of which is much sweeter than the former.

XX. The fourteenth, or Early purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulbous Root, has many long greyish green Leaves, somewhat narrower and stiffer than the former Common white Daffodil, among which rises up a long naked hollow Stalk, (as all other Daffodils have) bearing at the top one Flower, (seldom two) consisting of six long white Leaves, standing close together about the Stalk: the Cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a Crown, for it stands very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple color'd Ring, having also several Chives in the middle of it, whose Smell is very sweet, exceeding several other kinds.

XXI. The fifteenth, or Late purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulbous Root, greater than the last, has Leaves broader than it, some being near twice as broad. The Flower is like the former, being large, and its Leaves standing close, one to the sides of another. The Ring also, which compasses the yellow Coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes of as deep a red as the former, from which it differs not any thing else, but in the time of Flowering, which is not until the other is past and gone: the Smell is sweet, like the former.

XXII. The sixteenth, or Great white purple-ringed Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, greater than the former, as also its Leaves and Flowers, the largeness of which makes it only to differ from the last, and to be a distinct kind, it flowering with the later of the Purple-ringed Daffodils.

XXIII. The seventeenth, or Starry purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulbous Root, has a little narrower and greener Leaves than the former kinds: the Flower has six white Leaves, not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer than they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seem like a white Star: it has also a yellow Coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former, smelling sweet, but nothing so sweet as the Early purple-ringed Daffodil.

XXIV. The eighteenth, or Persian Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the Root of the Autumn Daffodil following. From this Root rises up a naked Stalk about a foot high, bearing one pale yellow Flower, breaking thro' a thin Skin, which first enclosed it, composed of six Leaves, the three outermost being a little larger than the rest, and having in its middle six small Chives, and a larger Pointel, of an unpleasant Smell. After the flower is past, the Leaves come up, sometimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past, in the beginning of the Year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green color, like the Leaves of other Daffodils, but not green, as the Autumn Daffodil is; they also twine themselves a little, as some of the Pancratium or Baltard Sea Daf-

fodils do. This differs from all other kinds of Daffodils in its manner of Growing, for it has newer Leaves and Flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a Colchicum, but in Root and Leaf it is a Daffodil.

XXV. The nineteenth, or Greater Autumn Daffodil, has a Root great and round, covered over with a blackish Skin, from whence rise up three or four fair broad and short Leaves at first, but afterwards they grow longer, and of a very deep green color; in the middle of which rises up a short stiff round Root-stalk, bearing one fair yellow Flower, enclosed at first in a thin Skin or Husk, and composed of six Leaves, as the former, with several Chives in the middle, as most other Daffodils have, which pass away without any appearance of Seed, or Head for Seed, tho' under the Head there is a little green Knot, which possibly might contain and bear Seed, if the Climate was warm and friendly enough, or our sharp Winters did not hinder it.

XXVI. The twentieth, or Lesser Autumn Daffodil, has a Root like the former, but lesser, and covered with a like blackish Skin; from whence spring forth deep green-color'd Leaves, as in the last, but smaller and narrower, a little hollow in the middle, and after them the Stalk and Flower, which is lesser than the other, and a little paler, consisting in six such like Leaves, narrow and sharp-pointed. Clusius says, that the flowering of this Daffodil is more like to the Persian Daffodil at sect. 23. above, than to the former Great Autumn kind; tho' with us it seems to imitate the latter or Great Autumn most, in sending forth its Leaves first, then its Stalk and Flowers.

XXVII. The Places. Whence the first, second, third and fourth first came, is now unknown: the fifth the Title shews came out of the West Indies, and was first brought into Spain, and from thence it was sent to us, and into several other parts of Europe: the sixth came from Constantinople or Trapezuntia: the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh are Natives of the Pyrenean Mountains, from whence they have been brought to us: the twelfth is said to grow naturally in England, and is plentiful enough in all Country Gardens: the Original of the thirteenth is unknown: the fourteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth are Turkish Plants, and came to us from Constantinople: the fifteenth grows in many places of Europe, as in France, Germany and Italy, as Clusius has said: the eighteenth grows in Persia and Turkey, and came to us from Constantinople: the nineteenth and twentieth are also Turkish Plants, and were sent to us from that Metropolis. Now, by Transplanting and great Care, they are made Denizens, if not Natives, with us, and are to be found in most Gardens of our Great and Exact Florists.

XXVIII. The Times. The first, second, third and fourth flower in March, but most in April: the fifth flowers in June and July: the sixth flowers in December, if the former part of the Winter has been mild; but most usually in the end of January, or in the beginning, middle or end of February: the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh flower in the latter end of March and thro' the Month of April: the twelfth flowers about the middle or end of April: the thirteenth flowers in May: the fourteenth flowers early in March: the fifteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth flower about the middle or end of April: the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth flower about the end of September and in October.

XXIX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree; Attractive, Glutivative, Vulnerary, Emetick and Arthritic.

XXX. The

XXX. *The Specification.* They have been found by Experience to be good against Coughs, Asthma's and Colicks.

XXXI. *The Preparations.* The Root is only in Use, and therefrom you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Lohoch.* 3. *An Effence.* 4. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

XXXII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2, 3 or 4 ounces, or more, according to Age and Strength, it causes Vomiting, and very much cleanses the Stomach by that means, causing a good Appetite and Digestion. It may be mixed with White Wine, and taken in the Morning fasting, and so it is good against the Colick.

XXXIII. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice, mixt with half its weight of Honey. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. Dose 1 spoonful at a time, twice or thrice a day : or it may be often taken with a *Liquorice Stick.*

XXXIV. *The Effence.* It wonderfully cleanses, dries and heals : it conglutinates or glews the Mouths of great Wounds together, yea, Incisions of the Veins, Arteries, Nerves and Tendons ; the Wound being washed therewith, and Lint dip't therein, being bound thereon.

XXXV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is singular against Burnings or Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, Oil, Gun-powder, Pitch, &c. It cleanses old Ulcers, dries and heals them : and being applied to green Wounds, it consolidates or joins their Lips together, and quickly heals them. It also draws forth Fricks, Thorns, Splinters or other like things gotten into the Flesh.

XXXVI. *The Cataplasm.* If it is beaten and made up with Honey, and applied Emplaster-wise, it is cleansing and attractive, cures Burnings and Scaldings, and conglutinates Sinews which are cut asunder : and so applied to Strains or Wrenches of the Wrists or Ankles, or Joints pained with the Gout, it gives Relief. If to the Cataplasm Meal or Flower of Darnel is added, it becomes very attractive, and draws forth Thorns, Splinters, &c. out of the Flesh ; and applied upon Sun-burnings and Morpew, it takes them away. The Root made into a Cataplasm with Hogs-Lard and Rye-Bread, it hastens the Suppuration of Apostems, even of those which are not easily ripened.

XXXVII. *The Mixture.* It is made of the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine Vinegar, and an eighth part of Nettle Seed in powder. It is good to remove Defecations of the Skin, as Scurf, Morpew, Tanning, Yellowness, Brownness, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Affects molesting the face.

C H A P. CXC.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leav'd single, many-flowered.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσος* *πλατύφυλλον* *πολυανθής* *ἀπλός* : in Latin, *Narcissus latifolius Polyanthus flore simplici* : in English, *Daffodil broad-leav'd many-flowered single.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about fifteen kinds of

these many-flowered single, viz. 1. *Narcissus Africanus aureus major*, Daffodil the greater yellow African. 2. *Narcissus Africanus aureus minor*, Daffodil the lesser yellow African. 3. *Narcissus Byzantinus totus luteus*, The yellow Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus sulphureus major*, The greater Limon-color'd Daffodil. 5. *Narcissus sulphureus minor*, The lesser Limon-color'd Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus totus albus polyanthus*, The many flowered Milk-white Daffodil. 7. *Narcissus latifolius totus albus, mediocris calice reflexus*, The Milk-white Daffodil with the great Cup. 8. *Narcissus Narbonensis medio luteus praecox*, The early Narbone Daffodil. 9. *Narcissus Narbonensis vulgaris*, The common French Daffodil. 10. *Narcissus Narbonensis major flore amplo*, The Narbone Daffodil with great Flowers. 11. *Narcissus Pisanus*, The Italian Daffodil. 12. *Narcissus medio croceus polyanthus*, The French Daffodil with Saffron-color'd Cups. 13. *Narcissus medio croceus alter*, The other Saffron-color'd Daffodil. 14. *Narcissus Anglicus polyanthus*, The great English Daffodil. 15. *Narcissus Narbonensis medio luteus serotinus major & minor*, The late-flowering Narbone Daffodil, greater and lesser.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great yellow African, (a noble and stately Flower) has a great bulbous Root, covered with a blackish Skin ; from whence spring many very long and broad Leaves, of a better green than many others, in the midst of which comes up a Stalk, not rising so high as the Leaves, bearing at the top, out of a skinny Husk, many fair, goodly and large Flowers, ten or twelve in number, if the Root is well grown, and it grows in a warm place, each Flower being larger than any of the French, Spanish or Turkey Daffodils, which bear many single Flowers on a Stalk ; (this coming near to the largeness of our English Daffodil (in chap. 189. sect. 18.) before described, or the French described at sect. 12. following, which indeed is also a kind of our English at sect. 16. of this chap. but bearing more Flowers :) These Flowers are of a fair shining color, having large, round and open Cups or Bowls, yellower than the

the outward Leaves, and of so exceeding sweet a Smell, that it is almost ready to overcome, at least satiate the Senses.

IV. The second, or Lesser yellow Affrican, is almost the same with the former, but wants somewhat of its stately Height, Largeness of its Flowers and Cup, and Beauty of Color, it being of a paler yellow, and is in all those respects inferior to it; nor is its sweet Smell altogether so strong.

V. The third, or Yellow Turkey Daffodil, altho' from its bulbous Root it has very long Leaves, and a high Stalk, yet it comes short of the Beauty of that which was last described; for in this the Flowers are not so many, not being above four or five, nor so large, being not much greater than the Common French Daffodil at sect. 11. following, nor of so fair a color, but much paler; nor having a Cup so large, this being manifestly smaller; nor of so strong or sweet a Smell, this being also weaker.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Limon-color'd, from an indifferent large bulbous Root, has three or four very long and green Leaves, half a yard long at least; among which rises up a round, yet crested Stalk, not so high as the Leaves, bearing five or six single Flowers thereon, every one of them being greater than the Common French Daffodil at sect. 11. following, or the Italian at sect. 13. they are of a faint, yet pleasant yellow color at first, but when they have been in flower a fortnight, or thereabouts, change into a deeper yellow. The Cup in the middle is also larger than in those foregoing, and of a deeper yellow color than the other Leaves, having only three Chives within it; and is of a very pleasant Smell.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser Limon-color'd, from its bulbous Root has broader and shorter Leaves than the former, not green like them, but of the color of other Daffodils. The Stalk rises up higher than the Leaves, bearing four or five Flowers upon shorter Foot-stalks, and no bigger than the Common French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which some call a Brimstone color: the Cup, or rather Crown in the middle, is small, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many Chives within it, and as it were, sprinkled over with a kind of Mealeins. It is not full out of so sweet a Smell as the former.

VIII. The sixth, or Many-flowered Milk-white, has its bulbous Root covered over with a blackish Skin; from whence spring Leaves of a mean size, both for length and breadth, greener than the ordinary sorts, which have some Whiteness in them. The Flowers are many upon the Stalk, as small for the most part as any of these kinds which bear many together, being wholly of a Milk, or rather of a Snow white color, as well the Cup, which is small, as the outward Leaves, which encompass it: after which come small Heads, in which is contained round black Seed, as all other Daffodils have, but some greater, some lesser, according to the Magnitude of the Plants. The Smell of this is very sweet.

IX. The seventh, or Milk-white with the great Cup, is threefold. 1. One which has its Leaves somewhat broader, and the Flowers greater than the former. 2. Another which has its Leaves smaller, and its Flowers also, whose Cups are likewise small, and are never seen fully open, but as it were half closed at the brims. 3. Another sort, whose Leaves are as broad as any of the lesser sorts, and whose Cup in the middle of the Flower is something larger than in any of the lesser kinds, but lesser than in the greater kinds; the Leaves of whose Flowers do a little turn themselves upwards, from whence it is called Reflexus. These are usually called Narcissus totus albus polyanthus, major, medius, minor, according as the differences are.

X. The eighth, or Early Narbone, has from its

bulbous Root, which is great, Leaves springing up a Month or two before the following kind, being also shorter and narrower. The Stalk is not very high, bearing several Flowers at the top, breaking thro' a thin Skin, as is common with the Daffodils, every one of which is small, consisting of six white Leaves, and a small yellow Cup in the middle, of a pleasant sweet Smell, but nothing so strong as many others. The Root of this seldom parts into off-sets, as all the following do, which bear many single Flowers.

XI. The ninth, or Common French Daffodil, has its bulbous Root covered with a blackish Skin, from which spring long and broad green Leaves, a little hollowish in the middle, and edged on both sides: the Stalk is about half a yard high, bearing on its top several Flowers, somewhat larger than the former, consisting of six white Leaves, something round. The Cup is yellow in the middle, small and round, like unto an Acorn Cup, or a little fuller in the midst. This is the Description of those which came to us first out of France; but with us I think they either degenerate or alter in Form, making in some the Cup shorter, in others flatter, and some longer than the rest; some of a paler and some of a deeper yellow color.

XII. The tenth, or Narbone with great Flowers, has a Root not so great or round as the former, but is more plentiful in Off-sets than any other of the French or Italian kinds. The Leaves are almost like the last, not full out so broad, but full out as long, spring sooner out of the Ground, yet not so early as the eighth at sect. 10. foregoing. The Stalk is flatter and rises higher, bearing four or five Flowers, much larger than any of this kind, every one equaling the English Daffodil (in cap. 189. sect. 17.) but whiter than it, and the yellow Cup larger and more open than in any of the rest.

XIII. The eleventh, or Italian Daffodil, from its bulbous Root has Leaves as large or larger than the Common French at sect. 11. above; but its Stalk is somewhat higher, bearing many white Flowers, very like to the said Common French, but a little larger, as is also the yellow Cup in the middle, and rounder than is commonly seen in any of the French kinds, except the Narbone with great Flowers at sect. 12. above.

XIV. The twelfth, or French many-flowered, with Saffron-colored Cups, has a bulbous Root, Leaves of a greyish green color, not so broad or so long as the Italian, but coming nearer to the Common French. The Flowers are white, and many upon a Stalk: the yellow Cup is somewhat large, and circled with a Saffron like brim or edge, which indeed makes the chiefest difference.

XV. The thirteenth, or Other Saffron-color'd, has also a bulbous Root, from whence spring Leaves large and long; in the midst of which grows up a Stalk, bearing at its top several white Flowers, which are larger than any of the other French, except the Narbone with great Flowers at sect. 12. above; but the Cup is small and short, rather seeming a Coronet than a Cup, of a deep Saffron color all about the brims or edges.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Great English Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, from whence spring Leaves not much broader or longer than the Narbone with great Flowers at sect. 12. above. The Stalk with the Flowers rises not fully so high as it, bearing many Flowers thereon, not altogether so white, yet whiter than the Common English (in cap. 189. sect. 17.) but nothing so large, and with short, broad, and almost round Leaves, standing close one unto another. The yellow Cup in the middle is Bowl-fashion, somewhat deeper than in any of the former, but not much greater; and the Smell thereof is very sweet and pleasant.

N^o

XVII. The

XVII. *The fifteenth, or Narbone late-flowering, greater and lesser. The greater has its Root, as well as its Leaves, greater, larger, broader and longer than any of the other former French, Narbone or Italian kinds. The Stalk is as high as any of them, bearing at top five or six white Flowers, standing open spread, like a Star, and not close together, every one whereof is large, and round-pointed. The Cup is yellow, small and short, yet not lying flat to the Flower, but a little standing up, with some Threads in the middle, as all the former Diffidils have. This is not so sweet scented as the earlier kinds be. The lesser differs not from the former, but only that it is every way lesser, and the Cup in the middle of the Flower is yet shorter than it.*

XVIII. *The Places.* The first and second grow in *Barbary*, about *Algier* and *Fez*, as some, who have been in those Parts, relate: the third grows in *Turkey*, about *Constantinople*: the fourth and fifth have been brought to us from the *Pyrenean Mountains*, as also out of *Italy*: the sixth and seventh grow in *Spain*, in the Southern Parts of *France*, as also at *Constantinople*: the eighth, ninth, tenth, twelfth, thirteenth and fifteenth grow in *France*, as about *Mompelier*: the eighth and ninth grow also naturally in many places in *Spain*, which are open to the Sea; as also in *Turkey*: the tenth is a Native of *Italy*, growing about *Pisa* in *Tuscany*: the fourteenth is accounted in Foreign Nations, as a Native of *England*. However, being brought to us from their native Places, they are nurs'd up here by the curious Florist only in *Gardens*, where they flourish well.

XIX. *The Times.* The *first, second and third*, after they have been accustomed to our Climate, flower very early, even with the *first* sort of *Daffodils*; but many times upon their first bringing over, they flower in *January or February*, if the Season is mild and warm, because they are tender Plants, and soon perish by being left abroad: the *fourth and fifth* flower in *April*: the *sixth and seventh* flower earlier in *Turkey* than the others; so also after accustomed to our Air, where they flower in the end of *March*, or in *April*: the *eighth* flowers earlier than the rest by a Month, *viz.* in the beginning of *March*, or earlier, if the Weather is mild: the *ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth* flower in *April*, some of them a little one before another: the *fourteenth and fifteenth* flower not till *May*.

XX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are much the same with those in Chap. 189. foregoing, to which I refer you.

C H A P. CXCI.

Of D A F F O D I L broad-leav'd,
double flow'ed.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσος* *πρωτονυλλος* & *πληρης πλουτος*; in Latin, *Narcissus latifolius* *multi flori flore*, *vel flore pleno*: in English, *Nassodil broad-leaved, double-flowered*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are fix several sorts of this, viz. 1. *Narcissus albus multiplex*, The double white Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus medio purpureus multiplex*, The double purple-ring'd Daffodil. 3. *Narcissus medio luteus corona duplici*, The double Crown'd Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos*, The double white Daffodil, with many flowers. 5. *Narcissus Chal-*

cedonicus fimbriatus multiplex polyanthos, The great double many-flowered purple-ring'd Daffodil of Constantinople. 6. *Narcissus Cypricus flore pleno luteo polyanthos*, The many-flowered double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or Double purple-ring'd, from a bulbous Root has Leaves not very broad, but of a mean size, of the same Largeness of the Purple-ring'd Daffodil following. The Stalk rises up to half a yard high, bearing at top thereof one Flower, and no more, consisting of many Leaves, of a fair white color : The Flower is larger than of any other Double white Daffodil, having every Leaf, especially the outermost, as large almost as any Leaf of the Single Daffodil with the yellow Cup, or purple Ring. Sometimes the Flower is very little double, and almost single, but then it is either in a bad Ground, or it has stood long in the place without removing, so for then it has such a great encrease of Roots, that they draw away the Nourishment, to the spoiling of the Flower : but if you transplant it, taking away the Off-sets, and set the Root single, it will thrive, and bear a goodly double Flower, and of a very sweet Smell.*

IV. The second, or Double purple-ring'd, from a bulbous Root has broad Leaves spring up, little differing from the Leaves of the Single purple-ring'd; it being probably of the same Species. The Flower (being sometimes but one on a Stalk, and sometimes two) consists of six white outer Leaves, as large as the Leaves of the Single kind, having many small yellow pieces, edged with purple Circles round about them, instead of a Cup: and in the midst of these pieces stand six other white Leaves, lesser than the former, and a yellow Cup, edged also with a purple Circle, parted into pieces, and they comprehending a few other white Leaves, smaller than any of the other, having among them some broken pieces of the Cup, with a few Chives in the middle of the Flower, which is of a very sweet Smell.

V. The third, or Double-crown'd Turkey, has a Root like unto the last, or somewhat larger, from whence spring forth three or four Leaves, as large and long almost as the Great double white next following; the Stalk is also near as great, and full as high, bearing at the top four or five Flowers, whose Leaves are as large as the Early Narbonne or Common French, (in cap. 190. sect. 10, 11.) but not full out of so pure a white color: they are six in number, and stand like the former French Dafodils now named, but that the yellow Cap in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not standing very high to be seen, but keeping low and short; so that it is not presently taken notice of, unless precisely lookt upon. This Flower is of an exceeding sweet Smell.

VI. *The fourth, or Double white many-flowered, has a Root great and thick, covered with a blackish Skin, which sends forth many very broad and very long Leaves, more green than grey; among which rises up a strong round Stalk, being sometimes almost flat and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more, white Flowers at the top, every one being very great, large and double, the Leaves being confusedly jet together, having little pieces of a yellow Cup running among them, without any shew of that purple Ring which is in the former; these fall away without bearing Seed even as all or most other double Flowers do. It is a beautiful and goodly flower, desirable for its Beauty and Duplicity, as also for its exceeding sweet and strong Smell; one Stalk of Flowers being instead of a Noddy.*

the

the they are double, and bear many upon a Stalk, like unto the former, yet this has the pieces of the yellow Cups tipped with purple, as if they were shred or scattered among the white Leaves, whereas the other has only the yellow, without any appearance of purple Tips upon them: the Smell of this is as strong and sweet as any of the other.

VIII. The sixth, or Many-flowered double yellow of Cyprus, has a bulbous Root, like to the former, and its Leaves are almost as long and as broad as the other. The Stalk is a foot high and more, bearing on its top four or five Flowers, every one very double, of a fine pale yellow color, and of a strong sweet Smell.

IX. The Places. The first was brought into England out of Cambray, where it grows Wild. All the rest came from Constantinople at several times: the last also grows in Cyprus, and some also say in Barbary, about Argiers and Fez; and some of them grow in Candia, as also about Aleppo, and some other Places in the Turks Dominions. Now they are made Denizens of our Kingdom, and grow frequently in our Gardens.

X. The Times. The first flowers about the middle or end of April: all the other Turkey kinds flower very early, in the middle or end of March, or beginning of April at farthest.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those in Chap. 189. foregoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCI.

Of DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, single-flowered.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Narkissos*; in Latin, *Narcissus angustifolius simplex*: in English, Single-flowered, narrow-leav'd Daffodil.

II. The Kinds. The most observ'd are about nine in number, viz. 1. *Narcissus angustifolius albidus præcox oblongo calice*, The early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, with a long Cup. 2. *Narcissus medio croceus tenuifolius*, The Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd small Daffodil. 3. *Narcissus minimus medio purpureus*, The least purple-ring'd Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus minimus flore juncifolii*, The least Daffodil of all. 5. *Narcissus Autumnalis minor albus*, The little white Autumn Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus Autumnalis albus medio obsoletus*, The white Autumn Daffodil with a decayed Crown. 7. *Narcissus angustifolius luteus semper florens*, The yellow Italian Daffodil, always flowering. 8. *Narcissus angustifolius, vel juncifolius maximus amplo Calice*, The Great Junquilia with a large Flower or Cup. 9. *Narcissus Virginicus, vel Virginianus, seu Lilionarcissus Virginianus*, The Virginia Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these, or Early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, from a bulbous Root has three or four narrow, long and very green Leaves, a foot long generally. The Stalk rises not so high as the Leaves, on which grows one Flower, (not full out so large as the Late-flowering Daffodil with a long Cup, among the Broad-leav'd kinds) which consists of six pale-color'd Leaves, not of a pure white, but with a mixture of a light yellow among the white. The Cup in the middle is round and long, (yet not so long as to be accounted a Bastard Daffo-

dil) within which is a middle Pointel, compassed with six Chives, having yellow mealy Pendants.

IV. The second, or Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd small Daffodil, has a Root small, round and a little long withal, covered with a blackish Skin, which sends forth four or five narrow Leaves, about a span long; among which rises up a Stalk eight, nine or ten inches high, bearing at top one small white Flower, consisting of six Leaves, with a small yellow Cup in the middle, shadowed over at the brims with a Saffron color.

V. The third, or Least purple-ring'd, has a bulbous Root, small narrow Leaves, shorter by much than any of the Purple-ring'd Daffodils before described. The Stalk and Flower keep an equal proportion to the rest of the Plant, being in Form and Color of the Flower like unto the Star Daffodil before described, but unlike in Magnitude. The purple color which encircles the brims of the Cup, is so small, that sometimes it is not easily perceived.

VI. The fourth, or Least of all, has a Root small, even the smallest of any Daffodil, and covered with a black Skin; from whence spring two or three whitish green Leaves, narrower than the two last foregoing, and shorter by half, being not above two or three inches long: nor is the Stalk above three or four inches high, bearing one single Flower at top, something larger than the proportion of the Plant should seem to admit, and not much unlike to the Least Rush Daffodil, and of the same bigness, or rather somewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow color, both Leaves and Cup or Crown; for the middle part is spread very much, even to the middle of the Leaves almost, and lyes flat open upon the Flower.

VII. The fifth, or Little white Autumn, has a bulbous small Root, and blackish on the outside, which rises with its Flowers first out of the Ground, without any Leaves at all. It first springs up with one or two Stalks three or four inches long, every one bearing, out of a small Husk, one small white Flower, laid open abroad, like unto the Star white Daffodil before described. In the midst of the Flower is a small yellow Cup, of a middle size. After the Flower is past, there comes in the same place a small Head, containing small, round, black Seed, like unto the Autumn Hyacinth. After the Seed is ripe and gone, then spring up the Leaves, which are small and narrow, not much bigger than those of the Autumn Hyacinth afore-named.

VIII. The sixth, or White Autumn with a decayed Crown, from its bulbous Root has two or three Leaves at most, and very narrow, (so that some account it among the Rush Daffodils) somewhat broad at bottom, and more pointed at top; between which Leaves comes up the Stalk, bearing usually two Flowers, and no more, made of six white Leaves apiece, pointed, and not round. The Cup is small and round, like unto the Cup or Crown of the Least Rush Daffodil, of a yellow color at bottom, but of a dun color towards the edge.

IX. The seventh, or Yellow Italian always flowering, has a bulbous Root, from whence spring a number of small, long, narrow, and very green Leaves, broader than the Leaves of any Rush Daffodil; among which rise up divers Stalks, bearing at their Heads two or three Flowers apiece, each of them being small and yellow, with a small Crown, of a deeper yellow than the former. It is said never to cease bearing Flowers, but that after one or more Stalks have been in flower together, and are past, others succeed in their places.

X. The eighth, or Great Junquilia with a large Flower, has a Root which is greater and longer than the Rush Daffodils, covered with a blackish Skin; from whence spring up several long green Leaves,

like unto the Ruth Daffodils, but thicker and broader, so that it may very well be accounted among the Narrow-leav'd Daffodils. Every Stalk bears at its top two or three very fair large flowers, with a large and more open Cup than in any of the said Ruth Daffodils; both of them of a fair yellow color, but the Cup a little deeper than the flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, having a pretty strong or sharp pleasant Smell. This Plant, by its Name, should seem to be of the Ruth kind, which Name it obtained by reason of the Likeness of its Leaf to them: but in Consideration its Leaf is broader and larger than any of the Ruth Daffodils, Authors have placed it among the Narrow-leav'd, tho' it might have indifferently been placed in the Rank of either Species.

XI. The ninth, or Single white Virginian, has a Root small, long and round, blackish on the outside, and white within; from whence rise up two or three long, and very narrow, green, shining Leaves, growing sometimes reddish about the edges: between these Leaves rises up the Stalk, about five or six inches high, or more, bearing on the Head thereof one flower, and no more, standing upright, like a little Lilly or Tulip, made of six Leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the Stalk; and a little on the backside of the three outer Leaves, it has a small dash of a reddish purple color. It has also in the middle a few Chives, standing about a small pointed Head, which Head grows to be small and long, containing small, blackish, flat Seed.

XII. The Places. The first and second of these grows with the Broad-leav'd ones on the Pyrenean Mountains, from whence they were brought into our Gardens: the native places of the third and fourth are unknown: the fifth *Clusius* saw growing in Spain: the sixth is also a Native of the same Country: the Original of the seventh is unknown: the eighth we only know to grow in our Gardens: the ninth was brought to us from Virginia, where they grow in great abundance. All these, by Transplantation and Care, are now found to grow in English Gardens.

XIII. The Times. The first flowers early, a Month before the other Narrow-leav'd kinds, viz. in the very beginning of March, if the Weather is mild: the second, third and fourth flower in April: the fifth flowers in the beginning of Autumn, and the Seed is ripe in the end of October, in hot Countries; but in ours, it seldom comes to more than Flowering: the sixth flowers in Autumn: the seventh flowers all the Summer long, whence came the Addition to its Name of *Semper florens*: the eighth flowers in April; and the ninth in the end of April, and beginning or fore part of the Month of May.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are accounted the same with the Daffodils in Chap. 189. foregoing, so that no more need be said thereof.

C H A P. CXCI.

OF DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, double-flowred.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσός* *εὐρέφυλλος* *πλάκηντος*: in Latin, *Narcissus angustifolius flore pleno*: in English, Daffodil narrow-leav'd double-flowred.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Narcissus angustifolius flore albo pleno*, Narrow-leav'd white double-flow'd Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus angustifolius flore aureo pleno*, The narrow-leav'd double Golden-flow'd Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Double-flowred narrow-leav'd Daffodil, has a Root very like unto the former Single Virginian Daffodil (in cap. 192. sect. 11.) but it is a little larger and rounder, a little long withal, and blackish on the outside, as that is; from whence rise up two Leaves, somewhat broader than that, but of a like Greenness. The Stalk rises up between these Leaves about a span high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double Snow-white flower, very like in the Form or Shape to the Lesser French double Bassard Daffodil hereafter to be described; for it is in like manner laid open flat, and composed of six Rows of Leaves, every Row lying in order just opposite, or one before another, whereof those six Leaves, which make the first or outwardmost Course, are the greatest, and all the rest lying one upon or before another, every Row being smaller than the others: in the middle thereof comes forth a small, long, pointed Fork or Horn, white in some sort, like to the flower it self.

IV. The second, or Double Golden narrow-leav'd, has a Root almost like the Common Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil, from which spring up very narrow Leaves, four or five inches long, of a whitish green color; from among which rises up a Stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top a flower, consisting of some outward Leaves, which are of a yellow color, and of many other Leaves in the middle, being smaller, and set thick and round together, of a more yellow Gold color, but with some whiter Leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the flower stands long before it does perfect its color, and abides long in flower before its color decays.

V. The Places. It has been found growing in several places of Virginia, from whence it has been brought to us: it has also been found growing in the Lawns of Carolina.

VI. The Times. It flowers in Virginia towards the latter end of March, or beginning of April: but with us here in England in the end of April.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are said to be the same with the Daffodils in Chap. 189. to which I refer you.

VIII. An Observation. I have been told by some of the Indians, that if the Juice of the Root be given for some considerable time, inwardly in the Spring of the Year; and that the Root it self, by being beaten and made into a Cataplasm, be also at the same time applied to Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it will cure them. I suppose the Tumors here meant, are *Strumous*.

C H A P. CXCI.

OF DAFFODIL Rush, single-flowred.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσός* *στενωφύλλος*: in Latin, *Narcissus funiculifolius flore simplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis*: in English, Daffodil Rush-leav'd single-flowred, or, Single-flowred Junquilia.

II. The Kinds. There are about twelve several sorts of this flower, viz. 1. *Narcissus funiculifolius albus simplex*, The white Junquilia. 2. *Narcissus*

Functifolius albus magno Calice, The white Junquilia with a great Cup. 3. *Narcissus Functifolius flore albo reflexo*, The white turning Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Functifolius flore luteo reflexo*, The yellow turning Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 5. *Narcissus Funceus Calice albo foliis reflexis luteis*, The yellow turning Junquilia with a white Cup. 6. *Narcissus Funceus Calice luteo foliis reflexis albidis*, The white turning Junquilia with a yellow Cup. 7. *Narcissus Functifolius luteus magno Calice*, The Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil with a great Cup. 8. *Narcissus Functifolius luteus vulgaris major*, The common or ordinary Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 9. *Narcissus Functifolius luteus medius*, The middle-siz'd Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 10. *Narcissus Functifolius luteus minor*, The lesser Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 11. *Narcissus Functifolius luteus, lineis albicantibus distinctus*, The yellow Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil with white Lines. 12. *Narcissus Functifolius Autumnalis flore viridi*, The Autumn Rush Daffodil, or Junquilia, with a green Flower.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Junquilia, has a small bulbous Root, covered with a blackish Skin; from whence spring forth small long Leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green color than the Ordinary yellow Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. The Stalk rises up half a foot high or more, bearing two or three small white Flowers upon a Stalk, yet somewhat larger than the Common yellow Junquilia, having a small round Cup in the middle, white also as the Leaves are. The Seed is small, black and round, as the Seeds of other Daffodils are.

IV. The second, or White with a great Cup, has a Root, Leaves and Stalk in all respects like the former; the Flower and Seed is also like, but in this it differs, that the Cup in the middle of the Flower is a little larger than the former.

V. The third, or White turning, has a bulbous or round Root, small, and a little long withal, covered with a blackish brown Skin; from whence spring up four or five long green Leaves, yet shorter and broader than the Common yellow Junquilia, and fully as green; from among which rises up a slender green Stalk, a foot high, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, three or four, or more Snow-white Flowers, standing upon long green Foot-stalks, every Flower hanging down its Head, and turning up its six narrow and long Leaves, even to a very Foot-stalk again: from the middle of the Flower hangs down a long round Cup, as white as the Leaves, within which are contained three small white Chives, tipped with yellow, and a small long Pointel, thrusting out beyond the brims of the Cup: after the Flowers are past, there comes up in their places small three-square Heads, in which is contained very small, round and black shining Seed. The Flower is white, without any good Smell, or indeed rather none at all.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow turning up, has a bulbous Root, from whence rise up long Rush-like Leaves, but they are greater and longer than the former, and of a paler green color: the Stalk rises somewhat higher, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, wholly of a Golden yellow color, both the Cup and the Leaves, which turn up again.

VII. The fifth, or Yellow turning up with a white Cup, has from a round Root several long Rush-like Leaves rising up, and standing upright, like the former, between which rises up a green Stalk, about a foot or more high, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, whose turning up Leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the Cup of a pale white, but not of so delicate or pure a white as the former.

VIII. The sixth, or White turning up Junquilia with a yellow Cup, differs not much either in its

Roots, Leaves, Stalk or Flowers, save, that as the last had the Leaves of the Flower, which turns up again yellow, and the Cup whitish; so this has contrariwise, the turning up Leaves of a whitish yellow, and the long Cup yellow; otherwise the difference is inconsiderable.

IX. The seventh, or Junquilia with a great Cup, has a round or bulbous Root, from which spring larger Leaves, and longer than the Ordinary or Common yellow Junquilia, being a little flat on one side, and round on the other, but of the same Greenness with all the rest: the Stalk riseth up two feet high, bearing two, and sometimes three Flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow color, with a large open Cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow color, like unto the Great Junquilia with the great Flower before described, of which this doubtless is a kind, but that this is smaller and lesser than that, both in Leaf and Flower, and Cup, &c. being somewhat lesser in all its other parts.

X. The eighth, or Common or Ordinary Junquilia, has a round or bulbous Root, which is blackish on the outside, from which spring four or five long, round, green Leaves, like unto Rushes, from whence came the Name; from among which Leaves rises up a Stalk, round and green, a foot and half or more high, bearing at the top three or four Flowers, all yellow, but much smaller than the last, and so is the Cup also. The Seed is small and black, enclosed in small cornered Heads. The Smell of the Flower is very sweet in all these sorts of Junquilia, or Rush Daffodils.

XI. The ninth, or Middle-siz'd Junquilia, is like unto the former in its bulbous Root, Rush-like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers, save, that the Leaves are smaller and rounder, the Stalk rises up not so high, nor are the Flowers so great, but the Leaves of the Flower are a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, but in all things else they are alike, this being only the lesser.

XII. The tenth, or Small Junquilia, has a Root round, small and black, very like unto the last, from whence spring up five or six small green Leaves, a little broader, but not so long as the last; from among which rises up a Stalk almost a foot high, bearing one or two small Flowers at the top, of a paler yellow color than the former, with a yellow open Cup (or Crown rather) in the middle, bigger than in either of the two last.

XIII. The eleventh, or Yellow Junquilia with white Lines, has a Root not differing from the former, from which spring forth round, long, green Leaves, like to the Ordinary or Common Rush Daffodil, with a Stalk bearing two or three yellow Flowers, having Leaves somewhat round at the point or end, with a Line or Strake of white in the middle of every one of them: the Cup is short and Crown-fashion, and a little crumpled about the edges or brims. The Seed is like to the other kinds.

XIV. The twelfth, or Autumn Rush with a green Flower, sends forth from its Root but one only Leaf, very long, round and green, which while this green Leaf is fresh and to be seen, bears no Flower; but that being faded away, a Stalk afterwards rises up, very much like to the former green Leaf, round, naked and green up to the top, where two or three Flowers break forth out of a small thin Skin, every one consisting of six small and narrow green Leaves, very sharp-pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a small Prick or Thorn; in the middle of which is a small round Cup, (or rather Crown) of the same color with the Leaves and Stalk; which Flower smells very sweet, like unto the rest of the Rush Daffodils or Junquilia.

XV. The Places. The original or native places from

from whence these have been brought to us, were Italy, Spain, the Pyrenean Mountains, and Southern parts of France: the twelfth is a Native of Barbary, and was brought to us from France. Now, by Industry and careful Cultivation, they are all become free Denizens, if not Natives of our Country, where, in the Gardens of our Florists, they thrive very well.

XVI. *The Times.* They most of them flower in the Spring, in March, (if it is mild) and April and May, the Seed ripening in some reasonable time after: but the last or twelfth flowers not till October, and the Frosts coming soon after, causes it suddenly to perish.

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are much one and the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. to which I refer you.

C H A P. CXC.

Of DAFFODIL Russh, double-flowered.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσος* *ορεινός* *πλάττης*, *Βαρβ. ζυμενός*: in Latin, *Narcissus Juncifolius flore multiplici*, *Narcissus Juncifolius flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis flore pleno*: in English, Russh Daffodil, or Junquilia double-flowered.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two usual kinds of this double sort, viz. 1. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno*, The double Junquilia, or Russh Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno minori*, The lesser Junquilia, or Russh Daffodil.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these has a Root which is bulbous or round, and blackish brown on the outside, so like unto the Common Russh Daffodil, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other; from which spring forth long, round, green Leaves, like the Leaves of the Common or Ordinary Junquilia, or Russh Daffodil, and of the same bigness, among which rises up a long, slender, green Stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more, small Flowers, yellow and double, viz. with several Rows of Leaves, having the yellow Cup such as is in the single Flower, broken into small shreds or pieces, running among the Leaves of the Flowers; which pieces in some Flowers are not so easily seen, being smaller than in others. This bears no Button or Head under the Flower, for Seed.

IV. The second, or lesser kind, is in its Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flowers very like to the former, save that its Flowers are smaller, and not so double, being one, two or three at most upon a Stalk, and also of much less Beauty.

V. *The Places.* They are Natives of Italy, Turkey, Spain, the Pyrenean Mountains, and some Southern parts of France: but flourish very well with us in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* Their chief times of flowering are in March, April and May.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are much the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. foregoing.

VIII. An Observation. The Juice of the Root, whether of single or double Junquilia's. It may be given, to cause Vomit and cleanse the Stomach, from 1 spoonful to 2 or more, mixed with a Glas

of White Wine or warm Water, in the Morning fasting; it carries off thick and viscous Humors, and the Matter which causes the King's-evil: Some mix it with Vinegar for the same purpose. It also purges downwards afterwards, the rest of those thick tough Recrements.

IX. *Observ.* 2. *The Decoction in Wine.* It does also the same thing with the Juice, but it is pleasanter, and works more gently, and mostly by Stool, if it is corrected with Aniseed, Ginger and other Spices, to abate the Churlishness of the Working. I have found it by Experience to be good against a Paralysis, if it was recent, and the Patients had Strength and Youth on their sides.

X. *Observ.* 3. *The Root made into a Cataplasm,* and applied, or into an Ointment, as you do *Filewort* Roots, is an excellent thing to be applied to Strumous Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other Parts, whether they be whole, or broken and ulcerated.

C H A P. CXCVI.

Of DAFFODIL Sea.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ναρκισσος* *θαλάσσιος*: in Latin, *Narcissus Marinus vel Litoralis*; and in English, Sea Daffodil.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds thereof: the first is commonly called, *Narcissus Marinus magnus*, five *Tertius Matthioli*, The great white Sea Daffodil, or Matthioli's his third Daffodil. *Clavus* called it *Lilionarcissus Hemerocallis* and *Hemerocallidis facie*; and yet this seems not to be a proper Name, for that his *Hemerocallis* is a plain *Pancration*, or Sea *Bastard Daffodil*, whose middle Cup is longer than the Cup of any true Daffodil, which is the chiefest Note of Difference between a True and a *Bastard Daffodil*. It may most fitly be called, *Narcissus Marinus maximus*, The greatest Sea Daffodil, because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all others; as also because it has been found chiefly in Islands, or Places near the Sea. 2. *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelii*, *Pancratium Indicum*, The Indian Autumn Sea Daffodil of Lobel. 3. *Narcissus Marinus Africanus*, five *Exoticus Lobelii*, The African Sea Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Marinus Exoticus*, The strange Sea Daffodil: of all which in order.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great white Sea Daffodil, has a Root which by Age or a long Continuance, standing in one place without being removed, grows to be much greater and larger than any other Daffodil whatsoever, sometimes to be as large as any Ordinary Squill or Sea Onion, being black on the outside, and having many long, thick and white Fibres or long Roots, variously branched, and spread under the upper part of the Earth, besides some others which grow downwards, and perish not every Year, as the Fibres of all or most of the other Daffodils do; for which Reason this Plant will not thrive and bear Flowers, if it is often transplanted, but delights to continue in one place without removing, and where it may not be overshadowed with other Herbs standing too near it, which then will flourish, and bear many fine Flowers. From this Root arise six or seven, or more Leaves, twice so broad almost as any of the former Daffodils, but not so long by half as many of them, being rather short in Comparison of the breadth, and of a white green color: from the midft

midst of these Leaves, as also from the sides, springs up one Stalk, and sometimes two, or more, thick and roundish, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot or more high, bearing at the top (out of a skinny Husk) eight, ten or twelve, or more very large Flowers, consisting of six white Leaves apiece, spread or laid open, with a white or short Cup or Crown in the middle, lying flat upon the Leaves, cut or divided into six Corners, (and not whole, as the Cup or Crown of any other Single Daffodil,) from every of which Edges or Corners of this Cup or Crown proceeds one white long Thread, a little crooked or turning up at the end, tipped with a yellow Pendent, and some other white Threads, tipped with yellow Pendants, standing also in the middle. After the Flower is past, great three-square Heads come forth, in which the Seed is contained, which is great, black and round, like unto the Seed of other Daffodils, but greater. The Flower has a pretty good Smell, but not very strong.

IV. The second, or Indian Autumn Sea, has a Root, as Lobel says, a span long, and of the thickness of a Man's Arm, covered with many white Shells, of which the outwardmost are of a dark red, or Chest-nut color. The Flowers are eight or ten in number, every one by its self upon a short Foot-stalk, made of six Leaves apiece, somewhat long, narrow and pointed, like unto the Flowers of the English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, of a whitish yellow dunn color, with six long Threads in the middle. The green Leaves are long and broad, and broad-pointed. Some are of Opinion, that this Plant comes nearer to the Resemblance of an Hyacinth than of a Daffodil; but Lobel has numbered it among the Daffodils, whom we here follow, yet leave it to others Judgments to determine of which kind it is.

V. The third, or African Sea, has a Root very great, made as it were of many scaly Cloves, from whence rises up a small short Stalk, bearing, a little above the Ground, two fair, broad, green, pointed Leaves, longer than they are broad, so encompassing the Stalk at the bottom, that it seems to run through them: the Stalk is spotted with divers discolored Spots, and is bare or naked from these two Leaves unto the top, where it bears one fair double Flower, like unto a Double Anemone, of a diluted reddish color, tending to a bluish, with many Threads set about the middle Head.

VI. The fourth, or Strange Sea Daffodil, has a Root which is very great, yet like unto other Great Daffodils, the outward Skins of which are of a dark brown color. From this Root rise up five or six large and long Leaves, of a pale green color; from among which arises up a strong and large Stalk, bearing at top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, many very large Flowers, made of six long and pointed Leaves apiece, of a blewish purple color, with a large round open Cup in the middle, of a sadder color than the Leaves.

VII. The Places. The first was found by the Sea side in the Isle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains also of the same Isle, where it has born (by Report) thirty five Flowers upon a Stalk: it grows also about Illyricum, and other Maritime places of the Mediterranean. The second grows in the upper part of Hispaniola in the West Indies. The third grows near the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was brought into Holland. The last, the place of its Origin is unknown, but now they are all nourish'd up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. The first springs later out of the Ground than any other Daffodil, viz. about the latter end of March or beginning of April, and flowers in the end of May or beginning of June; and the Seed is ripe in the end of July or beginning

of August. The second flowers in Autumn, viz. in September and October. The third and fourth flower in the Summer Months, earlier or later, as the Season is in Warmth.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. foregoing, which see in their places.

C H A P. CXCVII.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, broad-leav'd single-flowred.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσος πλατυφύλλος ἀπλῆς*: in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplici*: in English, *Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with single Flowers*.

II. The Kinds. There are nine several kinds commonly taken notice of, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris*, Our common English Bastard Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris alter*, Another common English white Bastard Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus tubo sexangulari*, The six-cornered Bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus*, The great yellow Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 5. *Pseudonarcissus Pyreneus Hispanicus & Anglico similis*, The Mountain Bastard Daffodil of divers kinds. 6. *Pseudonarcissus Pallidus praeox*, The early Straw-colored Bastard Daffodil. 7. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major*, The greater white Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 8. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus*, The greatest Spanish white Bastard Daffodil. 9. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius & minor*, The lesser and mean white Spanish Bastard Daffodils.



III. The

III. The *Uranopsis*. The first, or Common English, *Uranopsis* Root is bulbous and somewhat blackish on the outside, from whence spring forth three or four green Leaves, long and somewhat narrow, rising up the Stalk, about a foot high, but more high, bearing at the top, out of a short Hunk, (as all other Daffodils have) one Flower, and sometimes two, something large, having the six Leaves which stand like Wings of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the brims or brims a little crumpled or uneven. After the Flower is past, it bears a round Head, seen at three parts, containing round black Seed.

IV. The second, or Our common English white, is in Root, Leaves and Stalk, like to the other in almost all respects: but the Wings of its Flower are much more white than the former, and in a manner of a Milk-white color, the Trunk remaining almost as yellow as that in the foregoing, but not differing in anything else.

V. The third, or Six-cornered, has a Root like to the others, from whence spring two or three long and somewhat broader Leaves than in the two foregoing; between which comes forth a Stalk, bearing one Flower, somewhat large, having the six outward Leaves of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk plaited or cornered all along, unto the very edge, into six parts, of a little deeper yellow than the Wings.

VI. The fourth, or Great yellow Spanish, has a reasonable great Root, and blackish on the outside, pressing deep into the Ground, and therefore will run down, where it will encrease into many Off-sets, from whence rise up many thick, long and stiff Leaves, of a greyish green color; among which rises up a round strong Stalk, sometimes a yard high or higher, bearing at the top one only fair large yellow Flower, standing forth right, and not pendulous, consisting of six short and somewhat broad Leaves, with a very great, large and long Trunk, of an equal Bigness, but open at the Mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are something crumpled. When the Flower is past, there comes in the place a three-square Head, containing round black Seed, like to other Daffodils.

VII. The fifth, or Mountain Bastard, of divers kinds, they have all of them a bulbous Root, which is blackish on the outside: but of this there are several sorts, as, 1. One which has very broad and whitish green Leaves, something short in Comparison with others of that breadth: the Flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler than the former Spanish kind, having the Leaves of its Flower long and a little narrow, standing like Wings about the middle of the Trunk, which is as long as the Leaves, and smaller than in many others of this kind, but a little yellower than the Wings. 2. One which has narrower green Leaves than the former, and longer; the Flower is all yellow, but the Trunk is larger, wider and more open at the Mouth than the other, and almost as large as the former Spanish, but not so high as the last. 3. One which has the Wings of the Flower, of a Straw color, but the Trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow. 4. One which has such like Flowers, but that it is shorter, both in the Wings and the Trunk. 5. Another which has the Wings of the Flower longer than the long Trunk, and sometimes shorter. 6. Another which has its Wings all yellow, or only a little more pale or white, than the English kind. 7. Others which have their Trunks long and narrow, or larger, and wider open, and crumpled at the brims.

VIII. The sixth, or Early Straw-colored, from a bulbous Root, has Leaves rising up, of a mean size, between the broad and narrower kinds, of a greyish

green color, and not very long: the Stalk rises up a foot high or more, on the top of which grows one large fair Flower, equalling the largest Spanish Bastard Daffodil, before described, in the Largeness of its Trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which makes it seem the larger. The Wings or outward Leaves are in a manner as short as they are in the greatest Spanish kind, (and not long flagging down, like unto the Mountain kinds) and stand straight outright. All the whole Flower is of one even color, viz. of a fine pale yellow, not much unlike to the color of a fresh Limon Peel, but a little whiter, which we commonly call a Straw-color. It is a large Flower, and early in the Spring.

IX. The seventh, or Greater white Spanish, has a Root greater and thicker than the first Spanish at sect. 6. above, but does not encrease so much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitish Skin. From this Root divers Leaves rise up together, long and broad, somewhat like to the first Spanish kind at sect. 6. but a little broader, and of a whiter green color, yet not so white as in the Lesser Spanish white kinds, after described. From among these Leaves rises up a round strong Stalk, about two feet high, bearing at its top one white Flower, bending down the Head, as all these White kinds do, but is not of so pure a white as the Lesser kinds which follow, yet whiter than the Greatest white Spanish kind, next to be described in sect. 10. The whole Flower, as well Trunk as Wings, is much larger than the Lesser white kinds, and almost equalling the first Spanish yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled, and turning up at the brims; after which, there follows a Head and Seed, like to the first.

X. The eighth, or Greatest Spanish white, has a Root like to the former, but greater, being white on the outside, and not black. In the manner of its Growing, it is very like to the last, both in its Leaves and Flowers, but larger in both. The Flower of this is not full out so white, but has some shew of Pale-ness therein, and more upon the first opening of the Flower than afterwards, and is as great altogether as the Spanish yellow, at the least with a longer and somewhat narrower Trunk, after which come Heads of Seed, like the former.

XI. The ninth, or Lesser and mean white Spanish, are two other, one lesser than another, and both lesser than the two former White Spanish Daffodils. The Roots of both are like one another, but do differ in Greatness. The Leaves of both are of a whitish green color, one a little broader than the other. The Flowers of both are pure white, and bending down their Heads, that they almost touch the Stalk again: the greater Flower has the longer and narrower Trunk; and the lesser Flower, the shorter and wider open; yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims. From the Seed of these has sprung great Variety, few or none keeping either the Color or Height of their Original.

XII. The Places. The first is common thro' all England, in Copses, Woods and Orchards, inasmuch that by its growing Wild, it is of the lesser value in our Gardens. The second is also English, yet is found growing on the Pyrenean Mountains. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth was brought out of Spain. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth came from the Pyrenean Mountains; and are also found in some parts of Spain: but with us they all grow in Gardens only.

XIII. The Times. The first, second and sixth are the most early: all the rest flower in April: and the greatest yellow, somewhat earlier than the other greater or lesser white.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are much the same with the Common

or *Vulgar Daffodils* in Chap. 189. foregoing, to which you are referred.

C H A P. CXCIII.

Of D A F F O D I L Bastard, broad-leav'd double-flowred.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσος πλατυφύλλος πολλαπλός*; in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore multiplici*; and in English, Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with double Flowers.

II. The Kinds. Of this sort there are five kinds, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno*, The English double Bastard Daffodil, or Gerard's double Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus aureus maximus Anglicus flore pleno*, five Roses Tradescanti, The greatest English yellow double Bastard Daffodil, or Tradescant his great Rose Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus aureus major Anglicus*, The English great yellow double Bastard Daffodil, or Wilmer's great yellow double Bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus flore pleno*, The great double yellow Spanish Bastard Daffodil, or Parkinson's Bastard Daffodil. 5. *Pseudonarcissus Gallicus major flore pleno*, The greater double French Bastard Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or English double Bastard, has a Root which is small, very like unto the French double kinds, especially the Lesser, to which it is so like, that it is hard to know the one from the other. From this Root arise Leaves very like unto the Single kinds, being of a whitish green color, and something broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer than the following French kind. The Stalk rises up about a foot high, bearing at top one very double Flower, the outermost Leaves being of the same pale color which is to be seen in the Wings of the Single kind; those which stand next them are some of as deep a yellow as the Trunk of the Single, and other some of the same pale color, with some green Stripes on the back of divers of the Leaves. Thus is the whole Flower variably mixt with pale and deep yellow, and some green Stripes among them, when it is fully open, and the Leaves dispersed and broken. Sometimes the Flower shews a close and round yellow Trunk in the middle, separate from the pale outward Wings; which Trunk is very double, shewing some pale Leaves within it, dispersed among the yellow: and sometimes the Trunk is more open, or in part broken, shewing forth the same colors intermixt within it. At length the Flower passes away, and without giving any Seed, as all other bulbous Roots do, which bear double Flowers.

IV. The second, or Greatest English yellow double, (called by Parkinson, The Prince of Daffodils) has a great round Root, like unto other Daffodils, covered with a brownish Skin; from whence rise up four or five somewhat large and broad Leaves, of a greyish green color, yet not fully so long and large as the next following: from the midst of which rises up a Stalk, almost as high and as great as it, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, one fair, large, double Flower, (the Bud, before it breaks open, being shorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and sharper Point than any of the other Daffodils) very much spread open, consisting of smaller and shorter Leaves than the next following, but more

in number, and thicker and rounder set together, making it to seem as great and double as any Province Rose, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale Leaves, as it were in Rows, one under another. It continues long in Flower, and spreads by standing long, to be the broadest in Comparisons of any of the Daffodils; but it fades away at last without giving any Seed, as all double Daffodils do.

V. The third, or English great yellow double Bastard, has a thick great bulbous Root, which encreases as well as any other Daffodil; from which spring three or four large, long and broad Leaves, somewhat longer and broader than the former, and of a whitish green color. The Stalk rises to be about two feet high, if it grows in a fat and fruitful Soil, and is strong and something round, bearing at the top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, one large and fair double Flower, each Leaf of which is twice as large and broad as the last described, variously intermixt with a Row of paler, and a Row of deeper yellow Leaves, wholly dispersed throughout the Flower, the pale color as well as the deeper yellow, in this as well as in the Small English kind, growing deeper by standing: sometimes the Leaves thereof are scattered and spread wholly, making it shew a fair, broad, open Flower; and sometimes the outer Leaves stand separate from the middle Trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of Leaves; and sometimes the middle Trunk will be half broken, neither expressing a full open double Flower, nor a close double Trunk, as it is also seen in the Small English kind: at length the Flower passes off without bearing any Seed. This Great double Bastard Daffodil does so near resemble our Common double English kind, that there is little other Difference found between them, but in the Largeness of the Leaves and Flowers, and in its Stateliness, and magnificent way of Growing.

VI. The fourth, or Great double yellow Spanish, has a great bulbous Root, covered with a dark-colored Skin, and whitish on the inside: from this Root divers Leaves rise up, stiffer, narrower, and not of so whitish a green color as the former, but more dull or greyish, plainly resembling the Leaves of the Single great kind; from whence 'tis said this took its Original: The Stalk hereof also rises almost as high as it, and near the height of the last described, bearing one double Flower at top, always spread open, and never forming a double Trunk, like the former, yet not so fair and large as it; the outermost Leaves whereof, being of a greenish color at first, are afterwards more yellow, and do a little turn themselves back again to the Stalk: the other Leaves are some of a pale yellow, others of a more Gold yellow color: those which stand in the middle are smaller, and some of them shew as if they were hollow-trunked; so that they seem to be greenish, whitish, yellow and Gold-yellow, all mixed one among another. Parkinson thinks himself to be the first that ever had this Flower in England, his being of his own raising, and flowering first in his Garden.

VII. The fifth, or Greater double French, has a Root very like unto the Lesser kind, but a little bigger and longer; from which spring whitish green Leaves, longer and broader than the Smaller French kind, hereafter to be described, and broader and longer, and more limber than the Double English kind at sect. 3. above. The Stalk rises up not much higher than the Smaller French kind, but a little bigger, bearing at its top one great double Flower, which when it is perfectly blown open, (which is but seldom, by reason of the Leaves cleaving very fast one to another) becomes a fair and goodly Flower, larger by half than the Smaller kind, and fuller of Leaves, of the same pale whitish yellow or Limon color with

the Lesser, or rather a little whiter, and not set in the same Order of Rows, as that is, but more confusedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermost Leaves to the Stalk again, neither of which is found in the Lesser kind.

VIII. *The Places.* The first is natural of our own Country; for Gerard found it in an old Womans Garden in the West of England, where it grew before the Woman came to dwell there: and Parkinson says, That he heard that it was a Native of the Isle of Wight. The second is unknown as to its Original, but it seems to be a Native in John Tradescant his Garden. The third, as far as we can learn, is an English Plant, growing in the Garden of Vincent Sion, (a Fleming) dwelling on the Bank side of the River Thames, from whom Mr. Wilmer of Stratford Bow had it; after which it went by Wilmer's Name. The fourth, Parkinson says, was of his own raising: he says it was assuredly raised from the Seed of the Great Spanish single kind, which he sowed in his own Garden, and cherished it, till it gave such a Flower as is described. The last, its Origin is not certainly known; some think it came from France, others from Germany.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower much about one time, viz. from the middle of March, as the Year is in forwardness, unto the middle of April.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues.* are much the same with those of Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. foregoing, which see in the place cited.

C H A P. CXCIX.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, narrow-leav'd single-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσος ανθουλλος απλως*: in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore simplici*: in English, Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd with single Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are three several sorts, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore flavescente* Taxo quasi abscesso, Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a clipt Trunk. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus medius* & minor luteus, Spanish yellow Bastard Daffodils, the two lesser kinds. 3. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus luteus minimus*, The least Spanish yellow Bastard Daffodil.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Narrow-leav'd Bastard, with a clipt Trunk, has a bulbous Root, from which spring long and narrow greyish green Leaves, bearing one single Flower at the top of its Stalk, like unto the former Single Bastard kinds, having its outer Leaves of a pale yellow color, and its Trunk of a deeper yellow. The chief Differences of this from the English double Bastard in the former Chapter, is in the Leaves, being narrow, and then in the Trunk of the Flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as most of the others are; and that the brims or edges of the Flower, are as if they had been clipt off or cut even.

IV. The second, or Spanish yellow Bastard lesser kinds, have a Root which is but small, and covered with a darkish Skin. These two Lesser kinds do differ but in Greatness the one from the other, and not in any thing else; so that in describing the one, you may understand the other. The Lesser then has three or four narrow, short, whitish green Leaves; from

among which comes forth a short Stalk, not above an Hand Breadth or half a foot high, bearing one single Flower, not fully standing out right, but a little bending down, consisting of six small Leaves, standing as Wings about a small but long Trunk, a little crumpled at the brims. The whole Flower, as well Leaves as Trunk, are of one deep yellow color, like unto the Great Spanish kind.

V. The third, or Least Spanish yellow Bastard, has a Root smaller than either of the former; the Leaves of this Small kind are smaller and shorter than the last, seldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the same greyish green color with the former; every Flower stands upon a small and short Foot-stalk, scarce rising above the Ground; so that its Nose, for the most part, does lye on or touch the Earth, and is formed after the same Fashion, and of the same color with those immediately going before, but much lesser.

VI. *The Places.* The first is a Native of the Pyrenean Mountains. The second are Natives of Spain: and the third was also brought from thence to us: and are all now nurs'd up in our Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The first flowers at the end of March. The second and third about the beginning of March: but with us they flower something later, because of the Coldness of our Climate.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* differ not much from the Common Daffodils in Chap. 189. foregoing; but these are supposed to be something weaker.

C H A P. CC.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, narrow-leav'd double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσος ανθουλλος πολλαπλοος*: in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore multiplici, vel pleno*; and in English, Bastard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a double Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* It is singularis sui generis, without any sub-ordinate Species; and is vulgarly called, *Pseudonarcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno*, The lesser French double Bastard Daffodil.

III. *The Description.* The Roots of this Lesser French kind, are like unto the Double English kind, as also to the former Double greater French kind; and the Leaves are of the same whitish green color also, but narrower, and not longer: the Stalk rises a little higher than the English, and not fully so high as the Greater French, bearing one fair double Flower on its top, of a pale yellow or Limon color, consisting of six Rows of Leaves, every Row growing smaller than other unto the middle, and so set and placed, that every Leaf of the Flower does stand directly almost in all, one upon or before another, unto the middle, where the Leaves are smallest, the outermost being the greatest, which makes the Flower seem the more beautiful. This and the Greater kind has no Trunk, or shew of any other thing in the middle, as all or most of the other former Double Bastard Daffodils have, but are Flowers wholly composed of Leaves, standing double even to the middle. Parkinson doubts whether this or the Greater French Bastard, ought to be called Bastard Daffodils or not, because the Flower in neither of them is made after the Fashion of other Bastard Daffodils, but rather resembles the Form of the Double white Daffodil.

IV. The

IV. *The Places.* This French double kind grows about Orleans in France, where it plentifully abounds; but with us in England, it is only nurs'd up in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the middle of March to the middle of April.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common Daffodil, all which are discours'd in Chap. 189. foregoing.

C H A P. CCI.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, Rush-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσός* *Ψευδοκισσός*: in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus Funcifolius*, vel *funcus*: in English, *Bastard Rush Daffodil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pseudonarcissus Funcifolius albus*, The white Bastard Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Funcifolius luteus major*, The greater yellow Bastard Junquilia, or Bastard Rush Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus Funcifolius luteus minor*, The lesser yellow Bastard Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus Funcifolius luteus serotinus*, The late yellow Bastard Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or White Bastard Junquilia, has a bulbous Root, from which rise up two or three long and very green Leaves, very like unto the Small yellow Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil before described, but not altogether so round: from among which rises up a short Stalk, about six inches high, bearing at top, out of a skinny Husk, one small white Flower, sometimes declining to a pale color, having six small and short Leaves standing about the middle of the Trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth than at the bottom. The small outward Leaves or Wings are a little tending to green, and the Trunk, as I said, is either white or whitish, having the brims or edges a little uneven. The Seed is small, black and round, like unto other Junquilia, or Rush Daffodils, but smaller.

IV. *The second, or Greater yellow Bastard Junquilia*, has a bulbous Root, bigger than the former; and the Leaves of this Greater kind are longer, greater and a little broader than the last described. The Stalk also is higher, and the Flower larger, more open at the Mouth, and more crumpled than the White, but wholly of a yellow color. The Seed is also larger, according to the Proportion of the Plant.

V. *The third, or Lesser yellow Bastard Junquilia*, is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, and manner of Growing, yea, in all things so like unto the last, it is needles to trouble you with any farther Description thereof; the only Difference is in the Magnitude of the Plants, this being smaller in all its Parts.

VI. *The fourth, or Late yellow Bastard Junquilia*, is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, also in manner of Growing, very like unto the former Greater yellow Bastard Junquilia, but with this Difference, that this is rather the larger Plant, and bears the fairer Flower, and flowers also something later than that does.

VII. *The Places.* These all came to us from the Pyrenean Mountains; and being tender Plants, are with much Care, nurs'd up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The three first flower in April: the last flowers a Month later, viz. in May.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are much the same with the Common Daffodil, of which we have spoken in Chap. 189. foregoing.

C H A P. CCII.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ψευδο-κισσός* *Ψευδοκισσός*: in Latin, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*; and in English, *Sea Bastard Daffodil*.

II. *The Kinds.* So far as we know, it is a singular Plant of the kind; tho' Authors report, that there are other sorts of it, some of which bear yellow Flowers, and others which bear red; but of those we can say nothing in this place.

III. *An Observation.* Some have called this Plant *Pancretium flore Lilii*; but this was a Mistake. Others thought it to be a kind of *Scylla*, and used it instead of *Squills* in *Theriaca*; but this was a dangerous Error. Others, as *Clusius* saith, call'd it *Hemerocallis*, thinking it to be a *Lilly*; and *Clusius* does thereupon call it *Hemerocallis Valeriana*, but was wholly in the wrong: for it is neither *Pancretium*, nor *Scylla*, nor *Lillium*; but it is certainly a kind of *Daffodil*, as the Form of Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower demonstrate.

IV. *Observat. 2.* 'Tis true, *Dioscorides* will have *Pancretium* to be a kind of *Scylla*; and so it was called in his time, viz. *Scylla radice rubra*, which had a Leaf like a *Lilly*, but longer, and was used both with the same Preparation and Quantity, and for the same Diseases that *Scylla* was used for, only that it was said to be weaker. But beware of using of this Sea Bastard Daffodil by such a Mistake, because of its dangerous Effects, which are said to be deadly: for it is reported, that one, out of Malice, did before hand cut the Root of this Plant with the Knife which another was presently after to cut his Meat withal, and that with an Intention to kill him by the Poison thereof, with which the Knife was poisoned.

V. *The Description.* It has a large white bulbous Root, from which spring several broad whitish green Leaves, but not very long; among which rises up a stiff round Stalk, at the top whereof break out of a great round skinny Husk, five or six Flowers, every one made somewhat of the Fashion of the Greater Bastard Rush Daffodil, but greater, and wholly white; the six Leaves being larger and longer than in the Junquilia or Rush kind, and extending beyond the Trunk, are tipped with green at the point of each Leaf, and down the middle likewise, on the backside. The Trunk is longer, larger and wider open at the Mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and small at the bottom, with divers white Threads in the middle, and is very sweet. Under the Flower is a round green Head, which grows very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and black Seed.

VI. *The Places.* It grows near the Sea side in Italy, Spain and France, within the Straights, and for the most part upon all the Levant Shore, and Islands of the Mediterranean, but does not often flower in our colder Climates; but it prospers, and I saw it grow admirably well in some parts of the Southern Carolina, and other parts of Florida.

VII. *The Times.* It flowers towards the latter end of Summer, viz. in August and September.

VIII. As to the *Qualities and Medicinal Virtues* hereof, Authors have said nothing about it, but do account it a virulent Poison, rather than any thing else: and yet it is possible it may be prepared for external Applications, with singular Advantage against many stubborn and rebellious Diseases, such as are Struma's, Oedema's, and other Infirmities of like kind.

C H A P. CCIII.

Of DAFFODIL Chequer'd.

THE Names. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, as far as we can learn, and so has no proper Greek Name belonging to it: but it is called in Latin, by Authors, *Fritillaria*; by *Donaeus*, *Flos Meleagris*, (*The Ginny Hen-Flower*, because of the Variety of the Colors in the Flower, agreeing with the Colors of the Feathers of a Ginny Hen:) by *Lobel*, *Lilio-narcissus*, *Variegatus*, & *Purpureus Variegatus*, & *Tessulatus*, (making it a kind of Tulip:) others, *Lilium variegatum*: in English, *The Chequer'd Daffodil*, *The Chequer'd Lilly*, *The Ginny Hen-Flower*, and *Fritillary*, by which last Name it is most known.

II. *The Kinds*. Some Authors will have it to be of the kind of the *Daffodil*; some of the *Tulip*; some of the *Lilly*, and others as partaking of something of all of them, and therefore have placed it between them: but because it is now most commonly called, *A Chequer'd Daffodil*, we have placed it immediately after the *Daffodils*. Hereof there are many Species found out of late, as *White*, *Red*, *Purple*, *Yellow*, *Black*, of each of which there are also several sorts; but the *Purple* kind was that which was first known.

III. Authors make several Species hereof, some more, some less: those which we shall take notice of in this Chapter, are the thirteen following, viz. 1. *Fritillaria vulgaris*, The common Chequer'd Daffodil. 2. *Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior, praecox & Serotina*, The early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil. 3. *Fritillaria flore atro rubente*, The Blood-red Fritillary. 4. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea, five rubra*, The great purple or red Fritillary. 5. *Fritillaria alba*, The white Chequer'd Daffodil. 6. *Fritillaria flore duplici albicante*, The double blush Fritillary. 7. *Fritillaria flore luteo puro*, The absolute yellow Fritillary. 8. *Fritillaria flore luteo variegato punctato*, The variegated yellow Fritillary. 9. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica*, The great yellow Italian Fritillary. 10. *Fritillaria polyanthos flore parvo Italicorum*, The small Italian Fritillary. 11. *Fritillaria lutea fuscifolia Lusitanica*, The Portugal small yellow Fritillary. 12. *Fritillaria Pyrenaea, five Apenninea*, The Pyrenean black Fritillary. 13. *Fritillaria Umbellifera Hispanica*, The Spanish Umbelliferous black Fritillary. Some think, that the Name *Fritillaria* was given to it from *Fritillus*, the Chequer'd Board, upon which Gamesters play at Dice; this delightful Flower being Chequer'd in like manner on its Leaves.

IV. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Common Chequer'd Daffodil, has a small white bulbous Root, but somewhat statish, made as it were of two Cloves, and divided in a manner into two parts, yet joining together at the bottom or seat of the Root, which holds them both together. From between this Cleft or Division, the Bud for the Stalk appears, which in time

rises up to be a foot or foot and half high, being round and of a brownish green color, more especially near unto the Ground, whereon there stands dispersedly four or five narrow, long and green Leaves, being a little hollow. At the top of the Stalk, between the upper Leaves, (which are smaller than the lowest) the Flower shews it self, hanging or turning down the Head, but not turning up again any of its Leaves, as some Lillies do. Sometimes this Stalk bears two Flowers, and sometimes, yet but very seldom, three, consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a reddish purple color, spotted diversly with great Spots, appearing like unto square Chequers, of a deeper color. The inside of the Flower is of a brighter color than the outside, which has some Greenness at the bottom of every Leaf. Within the Flower do appear six Chives, tipped with yellow Pendants, and a three-forked Stile or Pointel, compassing a green Head, which, when the Flower is past, rises upright again, and becomes the Seed-Vessel, being something long and round, yet having a small shew of Edges, flat at the Head, like the Head of a Lilly, and without any Crown, as the Tulip has, in which is contained pale-colored flat Seed, like unto those of the Lilly, but smaller.



Fritillary
Daffodil.

V. *The second, or Early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil*, are of the same kind with the former, but with these following Differences, viz. 1. That some of them do flower early, with or before the Early-flowering Tulips; and some of them flower later, to wit, a Month or more after the former. 2. That in some the Color is paler, and in others again of a very high or deep color. 3. That sometimes they have eight Leaves, and sometimes ten or twelve Leaves, as if two Flowers were made one, which some call a Double Fritillary. The Flowers at top of the Stalk are Chequer'd most admirably, and yet in the same, Nature has kept a wonderful Order, surpassing the most curious Painting which Art can perform: one square is of a greenish yellow color; the other purple, keeping the same Order, as well on the backside of the Flower as on the inside; sometimes they are blackish in one Square, and of a Violet-color in another; so that Nature seems in a simple Flower to bring forth Variety in Perfection.

VI. The

VI. The third, or Blood-red Fritillary, has a Root somewhat rounder and closer than the first, from whence the Stalk rises up, being shorter and lower than in any other of these kinds, having one or two Leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more set closer together, which are broader, shorter and whiter than any of them before, almost like unto the Leaves of the Yellow Fritillary; from among which top Leaves comes forth the Flower, somewhat bending down, or rather standing forth, being larger than any of the former, and almost equal in Largeness to the Yellow Fritillary, of a dusky grey color on the outside, and of a very dark red color on the inside, diversly spotted or streaked: this very hardly encreases by the Root, and as seldom gives ripe Seed, but flowers with the other first or early sorts, and before the black kind, and abides a less time in Flower than any.

VII. The fourth, or Great purple or red Fritillary, has a Root equal to the Largeness of the rest of its parts; from whence rises up one, and sometimes two Stalks, having one, two or three Flower's apiece on them, as Nature and the Season serves: each one of these Flowers are larger and greater than any of those before described, and pendulous in like manner as they are, of a sad red or purplish color, with many thwart or cross Lines on them, and small long whitish green Leaves, larger and broader than those of the former.

VIII. The fifth, or White Fritillary, has a Root so like unto the former, as not to be distinguished, and the whole Plant is so very like unto the first, that it is needless to make any Description, but only shew the chief Differences. In this the Stalk and Leaves are wholly green, by which this is distinguished from that, which is brownish at bottom. The Flower in this is white, without almost any shew of Spot or Mark in it, tho' in some they are more plainly to be seen; and in some there is again a kind of faint bluish color to be seen in the Flower, especially on the inside, the bottoms of the Leaves of every one of which are greenish, having also a small List of green coming down towards the middle of each Leaf: as for the Head or Seed-Vessel and Seed, they are so like to the first, as not to be differentiated from them.

IX. The sixth, or Double bluish Fritillary, has a white round flattish Root, like unto the last, bearing a Stalk with long green Leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the first described kind. The Flower is constantly the same, composed of many Leaves, being ten at the least, but most usually twelve, of a pale whitish purple color, spotted like unto the Paler ordinary early Fritillary, so that one would think it to be an accidental kind thereof; whereas it is (as is aforesaid) constant in its Appearance and manner of Flowering.

X. The seventh, or Absolute yellow Fritillary, has a whitish Root, more round and not so flat as the former kinds, and of a mean Largeness. From the middle rises up a Stalk a foot and half high, and sometimes higher, on which grow, without any Order, several long and broadish Leaves, of a whitish green color, like unto the Leaves of the Black Fritillary, but not above half so broad: the Flower is somewhat small and long, not much unlike to the Black for Shape or Form, but that the Leaves are smaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowish color, without any shew of Spots or Chequers at all, either within or without the Flower, having some Chives and yellow Pendants in the middle, as are to be seen in them all. The Seed is like to that of the first kind.

XI. The eighth, or Variegated yellow Fritillary, has a Root like to the other, but not so flat. It grows not much lower than the former, and brownish at the rising up, having its Leaves whiter, broader and shorter than it, and almost round-pointed. The Flower is greater and larger spread than any of the afore-described, and of a fair pale yellow color, spotted in very good order with fine, small, yellow Chequers, which give it a wonderful pleasing Beauty. It has also some Lists of green running down the back of every Leaf; and seldom yields any Seed.

XII. The ninth, or Great yellow Italian Fritillary, from a Root somewhat like to the others before, it sends up a round and brown green Stalk, on which grow several Leaves, somewhat broad and short, which encompass the Stalk at their bottom, of a dark green color; at the top of which Stalk, which bends a little downwards, do most usually grow three or four Leaves, between which comes forth most commonly but one Flower, which is longer than the last, hanging down the Head, as all the others do, consisting of six Leaves, of a dark yellowish purple color, spotted with some small red Chequers. This flowers late, or not till all the other are past.

XIII. The tenth, or Small Italian Fritillary, has much alike Root and Stalk, but smaller: the Stalk has several small, short, green Leaves thereon to the very top, but it bears a greater store of Flowers than the former, but they are much smaller, and of a yellowish green color, spotted with long and small dark red Marks or Chequers.

XIV. The eleventh, or Portugal small yellow Fritillary, has a Root much like the others beforegoing: the Leaves are so small, narrow and long, that it has caused it to obtain the Name of Ruthes, or Fritillaria Juncifolia, Ruth Fritillary, which grow upon a long, weak, round Stalk, set without Order. The Flower is small and yellow, but thicker Chequer'd with red Spots than any of the other Yellow Fritillaries; the Stalk of the Flower at Head thereof being also of a yellowish color.

XV. The twelfth, or Pyrenæan black Fritillary, has a Root which does often grow so great, that it seems like unto the Root of a Small Crown Imperial. The Stalk is strong, round and high, set without Order, with broader and whiter green Leaves than any of the former, bearing one, two or three Flowers, not being so large as those of the Common purple Fritillary, but smaller, longer and rounder, sometimes turning up the brims or edges of the Leaves again, and are of a yellowish shining green color on the inside, sometimes spotted with red Spots, almost thro' the whole inside of the Flower, unto the very edge, which abides of a pale yellow color; and sometimes again there are very few Spots to be seen, and these from the middle only on the inside, (for on the outside of this sort there never appears any Spots at all) and sometimes without any shew of Spots; sometimes also of a more pale green, and sometimes of a more yellow color. The outside of the Flowers do likewise vary; for in some the outside of the Leaves are of a dark dull yellow, sometimes of a more pale yellow, and other times of a dark purplish yellow, which in some is so deep and so much, that it rather seems black than purple or yellow, and this chiefly about the bottom of the Flower, next to the Stalk, but the edges are still of a yellowish green. The Head and Seed are like unto the former, but larger in all respects.

XVI. The thirteenth, or Spanish Umbelliferous black Fritillary, is no doubt of kin to the last described; but is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves and Flowers greater than it, and so greater in the whole, as if growing in a fatter or richer Soil, it were the stronger, and so more prolific and able to bear a greater store of Flowers. The Flowers grow four or five

five from the Head together, hanging down, round about the Stalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, and are of a yellowish green color on the inside, spotted with a few red Spots, the outside being blackish as the former.

XVII. *The Places.* The first of these came from France, where, about Orleans, it grows plentifully: the other sorts grow in those Countries which their Titles indigitate, but are all of them nurs'd up with us in Gardens of Florists, and are most of them become Natives of this Kingdom.

XVIII. *The Times.* The early kinds do flower in the beginning of April, according to the Mildness or Hardness of the foregoing Winter: the others flower after the first are past for a Months space, one after another; and the Great yellow is very late, not flowering till about the middle or the end of May.

XIX. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these Plants, or any of them, Authors have said nothing at all, whether inwardly to be taken or outwardly to be applied; nor have I had any Experience of their Effects in my forty Years Practice: they are a glorious and admirable Flower, of an extraordinary Beauty, and their chief Use with us, is to be an Ornament for Gardens, which they nobly beautify, and therefore deserve our Cultivation, Entertainment and Observation; especially of Florists, and other Lovers of Curiosities of this kind.

CHAP. CCIV.

of DAISIE Garden.

THE Names. The Daisie is called in Greek, (as some suppose, from Theophrastus lib. 7. cap. 9.) *Arbakis*; but this I judge to be a Mistake, for it does not plainly appear in any Greek Author, that the Grecians had the Knowledge thereof: in Latin, *Bellis*, Pliny lib. 26. cap. 5. and in English, *Garden Daisie*. The Latins also call it, *Herba Margarita*.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief kinds are, 1. *Bellis hortensis*, The Garden Daisie, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Bellis agrestis*, The Field Daisie, of which in Chap. 205. 3. *Bellis major vulgaris*, The greater common Daisie, of which in Chap. 206. 4. *Bellis spinosa*, The Thorney Daisie, of which in Chap. 207. 5. *Bellis Americana*, The West India or American Daisie, of which in Chap. 208. following.

III. *Bellis hortensis*, or the Garden Daisie is manifold, viz. 1. *Bellis minor flore rubro simplici*, Single red Daisies. 2. *Bellis major flore albo pleno*, The great double white Daisie. 3. *Bellis minor flore pleno variorum colorum*, The lesser double Daisies of divers colors. 4. *Bellis minor prolifera*, Double double Daisies. 5. *Bellis Globularia cerulea*, Blew Globe Daisies. 6. *Bellis Globularia lutea*, Yellow Globe Daisies.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Single red Daisie, has Roots which are small, white and fibrous or thready; from whence rise many smooth, green, round-pointed Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little snipt about the edges: from among which rise up many slender round foot-stalks, rather than Stalks or Stems, about an hand breadth high at most, and sometimes not so high, bearing one Flower apiece, consisting of many small Leaves, as a Pale or Border, set about a middle Thrum: the Leaves are almost wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitish,

enclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow.



V. The second, or Great double white Daisie, has a white fibrous or stringy Root: the whole Plant is so like to the Great single kind, which grows by Highways, and in Meadows and Fields, that there is no difference between them, but in the Flower, which in this is double. It has many long and somewhat broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, deeply cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto an Oaken Leaf: but those which are on the Stalks, are shorter, narrower, and not so deeply cut in, but only notched on the edges. The Flowers at the top are white and double, consisting of several Rows of Leaves, being greater in Compass than any of the Double Daisies which follow, but nothing so double of Leaves.



VI. The third, or Lesser double Daisie, has a white fibrous Root, from whence rise Leaves, lying upon the Ground, in Form like to the Common fingle ones, from which they differ little or nothing, but that they are smaller, and little or nothing saipt about the edges. The Stalks likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double Flowers as any, being composed of many small Leaves, thick thrust-together, of various colors; for some are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either dispersed upon the white Leaves or on the edges, and sometimes on the backs of the Leaves: some again seem to be of a whitish red, more red than white, when indeed they are white Leaves, dispersed among the red: others are of a deep or dark red color; and some are speckled or striped with white and red through the whole Flower: and in some the Leaves will be red on the upper side, and white underneath: and some (tho' but very rare) are of a greenish color. Of this kind some have Stalks and Heads which are round; and some again which are flat: which last I have known to degenerate into round, and so to continue.

VII. The fourth, or Double double Daisie, has no difference in Root, Leaf or Stalk from the former kind, but only in the Flower; which in this bears many small double Flowers, standing upon very short Stalks round about the middle Flower, which is usually as great and double as any of the other double kinds, and is either wholly of a deep red or speckled with white and red, as in some of the former kinds, or else greenish, all the small Flowers about it being of the same color with the middlemost.

VIII. The fifth, or Blew Globe Daisie, has a hard and fibrous Root, and a great Affinity with the Plant last described, both in Form of its Leaf and Flower. It has many narrower, shorter and blacker green Leaves than the former, lying round about upon the Ground; among which rise up slender, but stiff and hard Stalks, six inches or more high, set here and there with small Leaves; and at the top a small round Head, composed of many small blew Leaves, somewhat like unto a Scabious Head; and sometimes it is also found with white Heads of Flowers. The whole Plant is of a bitter Taste.

IX. The sixth, or Yellow Globe Daisie, has a Root of a fingers length, round and hard, with a thick Rind, and a woody Pith in the middle, of a sharp drying Taste and strong Smell: from whence rise up many thick, smooth, round, pointed Leaves, spread upon the Ground like the former: among which spring up several small round rusty Stalks, a foot high, bearing about their middle two small Leaves at the Joints, and at the tops round Heads of Flowers thrust thick together, standing in purplish Husks, every one of which Flowers do blow or spread into five Leaves Star-fashion, and of a fair yellow color, smelling not much unlike to Broom Flowers, with many small Threads in the middle, encompassing a flat Point, horned or bended two ways. After the Flowers are faded, rise up Seed-Vessels, which are round, swelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black Seed, with a small Cut or Notch in them. The Leaves of this Plant are of a sharp and bitter Taste.

X. The Places. The first four are planted and found only in Gardens; and require to be often replanted, otherwise they degenerate into fingle Flowers, or at least into less double. The two last are also Garden-Flowers, but more rarely to be met with than the others; the Blew Daisie is a Native of Mompelien in France, and of the Mountains in many places of Italy; the Yellow kind is Italian, and found up and down in the Kingdom of Naples.

XI. The Times. All sorts of Daisies almost flow-

er betimes in the Spring, during April and May, and some of them in June; but the former Blew and Yellow flower not until August or September.

XII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree; and are Absterfivè, Astringent, Incarnative and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Arthritic and Analeptick.

XIII. The Specification. They are dedicated to the Curing of Wounds; for which Reason Authors have accounted them among the *Consolide*, or Wound-Herbs.

XIV. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A compound Decoction in Wine. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasme. 8. A distilled Water. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XV. The liquid Juice. It is good to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward: it unites with and strengthens the Balsam of the Blood, and so induces the Healing, by drying, strengthening and conglutinating. It abates Heat, and alleviates the Boiling of Choler, refreshing the Liver and other inward Parts. It is good to cure the Wounds made in the Cavity of the Thorax or Brest, being taken two or three ounces at a time, three or four times a day, either alone or mixed with a little Wine: dropped into running Eyes, it much helps them.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues to a great Advantage, excepting that it heals more; but it much more powerfully consolidates Wounds. It may be given alone, from one ounce to two or three ounces, or it may be mixed with a Syrup made of the Juice of the same Herb.

XVII. The Decoction. It cures inward Wounds of the Brest as the former Preparations do; but it is not altogether so powerful. If it is made with Wine, it cleanses, incarnates and cures all Ulcers and Pustles in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the Secret Parts.

XVIII. The compound Decoction. Take Daisie Leaves and Roots five handfuls: Agrimony, Dwarf, Elder, of each three handfuls: being bruised, boil all in three quarts of Wine till a quart or more is consumed: then strain out for Use. It is good against Palsie, Gout and Sciatica, to foment the parts therewith two or three times a day, so hot as the Patient can endure; it comforts the Nerves, and eases the Pains of the Parts afflicted.

XIX. The Ointment. It cleanses, dries and heals old Ulcers, and dissolves or disperses Tumors, Knots or Kernels in the fleshy Parts of the Body: it dissolves simple Contusions, which come thro' Falls or Blows; and abates Tumors or Swellings in the Scrotum, being duly applied: it is said to cure wonderfully all sorts of simple Wounds accompanied with Inflammation, and such as are kept long from healing by reason of the Afflux of Humors to them, whether in the Joints, Arms or Legs.

XX. The Balsam. It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but it cleanses putrid and corrupt Sores, and foul Ulcers, much better than that: and sometimes it cures simple green Wounds at one Dressing. It gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and strengthens the Nerves and weak Joints, being applied.

XXI. The Cataplasme. It dissolves recent Tumors and simple Contusions; and is effectual, being applied, to Swellings of the Scrotum: applied to a simple recent Wound, after it has been washed with Spirit of Wine, it many times conglutinates the Lips thereof at the first Application.

XXII. The

XXII. *The distilled Water.* It is cooling, and has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but very much weaker; however, it may be used as a Vehicle to convey refrigerating or cooling things in: it abates the Heat of Fevers, abates inward Inflammations, and allays the Turgency of Chollier.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is singular good to cure Fevers, especially such as are burning, malignant or pestilential: it cools powerfully, quenches Thirst and composes the Spirits. Dose 30, 40 or 60 drops or more in some convenient Vehicle, or in any thing the Patient drinks, and to be as often repeated as they call for any thing to quench their Thirst with.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a singular thing against all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves: it also cures Convulsions in what part of the Body soever; and is a famous thing against Palsies, if the Back-bone, as also all the Parts affected, be well anointed therewith by a cheerful Fire, and it is well rubbed in for half an hour at a time, and this twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening.

C H A P. CCV.

of DAISIE Field.

THE Names. It is called in Latin, *Bellis agrestis*, *Herba margarita*; and by some, *Confolida minor*: and in English, *Daisie*, and *Field Daisie*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof, which are very common, viz. 1. *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, The lesser Wild Daisie. 2. *Bellis major vel media Sylvestris*, The greater or middle Wild or Field Daisie.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Small common single Field Daisie, has a Root which is small, white and fibrous; from the Head of which springs forth many thick and somewhat long green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, small at the bottom, but broad, and almost round towards the point or end, and a little dented about the edges. From among this heap or tuft of Leaves rise up many very slender, weak and naked Stalks, or rather Foot-stalks, of three, four or five, or more inches high, bearing every one of them a small green Head, from whence rise many small white Leaves, encompassing a yellow Thrum, which is in the middle. Sometimes the green Leaves will be found much larger in one place than in another; and the Flower likewise will in some be reddish at the ends, and sometimes under stained; and yet notwithstanding all this difference, they are but one kind or sort, and not divers, as some maintain.



IV. *The second, or Greater or middle Field Daisie*, tho' it is another Species, yet it agrees with the former in most respects, saving that its main Root is thicker and longer, with many small white Fibres proceeding therefrom: the Leaves are larger and dented in almost in like manner on the edges: the Stalks are thicker, but round and somewhat higher; and the Flowers, like the other, white, and sometimes on the tips of their Leaves with a blush of red, but they are larger every way: the Thrum in the middle is also bigger, but of the same yellow color with the before described.

V. *The Places.* They grow wild almost every where, in most Meadows and Pasture-Grounds of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in most of the Summer Months, viz. in April, May, June and July.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with Garden Daisies, only they are with this Advantage, that the Field Daisie is more effectual for all the Purposes designed: see Chap. 204. sect. 12. ad 24. foregoing.

C H A P. CCVI.

Of DAISIE Great.

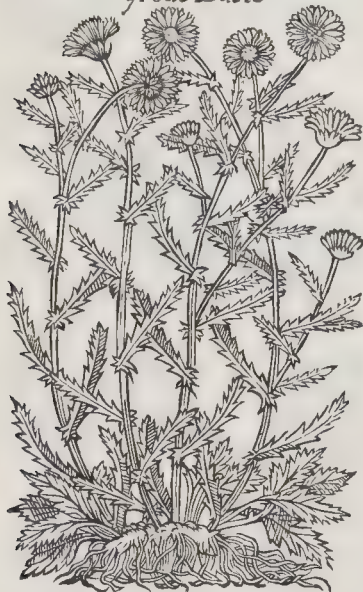
O R,

MAUDLIN-WORT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis magna*, *Maxima* & *Major*; and in *English*, *The great Daisie*, (but it is the greatest of all the sorts of *Daisies*) and *Maudlin-wort*.

II. **The Kinds.** It is *Singularis sui generis*; and is called by some Authors, *Consolida media*, The middle Confound; but the true middle Confound is *Bugula*; others, to make a Difference in the Name between *Bugle* and this, call it *Consolida media Vulnerariorum*: however, it is taken by all to be *Consolida media generis*, or a kind of middle Confound, from the Virtues it is endowed with.

Great Daisie



III. **The Description.** It has a Root which is a Bush of white Fibres or Strings, which abide many Winters with the Leaves, shooting forth every Spring anew: from the Head of this Root spring forth many long, narrow and narrow-pointed Leaves, lying next the Ground, but cut in on both sides, making it seem almost like the Divisions of some sorts of Oaken Leaves, or rather like to the Leaves of Groundsel: the Stalks grow to be somewhat tall, viz. about a foot and half in height, with divers Leaves thereon, much in Shape like the other, but smaller and lesser divided than the lower; and growing yet smaller and lesser divided, the nearer they grow to the top. At the tops of the Stalks grow pretty large Flowers, with white Leaves, and a yellow Thymus in the middle, like the Flower of the Single Field Daisie, or those of May-weed, but something lesser than this last named; each Flower grows upon a several Foot-

stalk, and the white and narrow Leaves are as a Pale or Border round about the middle yellow Thymus and are of no Smell at all: after the Flowers are past, then comes the Seed, which is somewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind.

IV. **The Places.** It grows almost every where, by Hedge-sides, in Meadows, the Borders of Fields, and other waste Grounds.

V. **The Times.** It flourishes and flowers in the Months of May and June.

VI. **The Qualities.** It is cold in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness and Moisture, but in some Authors Opinions it inclines to Dryness. It is Astringent, Conglutinative and Vulnerary, appropriated to the Liver and Joints, and is Analeptick.

VII. **The Specification.** It consolidates and conglutinates the Lips of Wounds to a Miracle.

VIII. **The Preparations.** You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A distilled Water. 5. A Wound Drink. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Clyster.

The Virtues.

IX. **The liquid Juice.** It is given to very good Purpose to heal any inward Wound, consolidate the Rupture of any Vessel in the Thorax, cure Spitting or Pissing of Blood, and helps Ruptures of the Intestines. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Evening in a Glass of old Malaga or Red Port Wine.

X. **The Essence.** It has all the former Virtues; besides which, it is excellent against Bloody-Fluxes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: and has sometimes been found of good Use in overflowing of the Loches, or of the Terms in Women. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XI. **The distilled Water.** It is said to be good against Ruptures of the Bowels; and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in: sweetened with Sugar Candy, it is very good against a Cough.

XII. **The Wound Drink.** Of this Daisie Leaves six handfuls: Sanicle, All-heal, of each three handfuls: Bugle two handfuls: Angelica one handful: boil all in Water six quarts to three: strain out and add thereto an equal part of white Port Wine, which sweeten a little with white Sugar as it is taken. Dose eight ounces Morning, Noon and Night: it is of great Effect in the Cure of all sorts of old and malign Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like.

XIII. **The Ointment or Balsam.** It is made with Oil, Turpentine and Wax, and is excellent for Wounds, especially those in which there is any thing of Inflammation, and will not come to Digestion or Maturation, as are those *Sinovie* or weeping Wounds made in the Knees, Elbows and other Joints.

XIV. **The Cataplasm.** It is good against all burning Apostems and Ulcers, as also an Inflammation and Running of the Eyes, being applied thereto: it likewise eases the extream Pain of the Gout, being applied, and renewed as often as need requires.

XV. **The Clyster.** It gives ease in the vehement Torments of the Guts, Gripings of the Bowels, and is profitable in the violent Heat of Agues; and alters the Habit of the Belly where there is a great Stipticity or Binding: and in a Bloody-flux, Diarrhea or Lienteria, it does much good.

C H A P. CCVII.

Of DAISIE Thorney.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis spinosa flore luteo nudo*, also *Bellis major spinosa*: in *English*, *The Thorney Daisie*, or *The naked-flowered yellow Daisie*, with prickly Leaves.

II. *The Kind.* It is a singular Plant of its kind, and noted because of its naked Flower.

Thorney Daisie.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root consisting of a great Tuft or Bush of long blackish Strings, or long fibres, whose Taste is bitter and unpleasant, and its Smell something strong; from the Head of which stringy Root, spring up divers Heads of very small green Leaves, dented about the edges, and every dent sharp at the point, which shooting up into Stalks, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, become hard and woody up to the tops, sometimes branched and sometimes not, but bearing on their various tops several small round Flowers on several small Root-stalks, which Flowers have no Border of Leaves, either white or yellow, to encompass them, but are like to those of the Naked Cammomil or Fetherfew, yet somewhat lesser, being a yellow round Knob, something hollow in the middle. When the Flower is past, there come in their places small Heads with Seed, each of which is small, long and whitish, which must be quickly gathered when it is ripe, or otherwise it quickly falls, or is blown away with the Wind.

IV. *The Places.* It was first brought out of Italy by Dr. Flud, from the Garden of Pisa, in the Duke of Florence his Dominions; but is only nurs'd up with us in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It is in its Vigor in June, and flowers in June, July and August; and seeds in some little time after.

VI. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* Authors have said nothing, and therefore we shall be silent concerning the same. It is a Curiosity valued by Florists, and serves chiefly as an Ornament for the Garden.

C H A P. CCVIII.

Of DAISIE American.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis Americana*, *Bellis Americana Umbellifera*, and *Bellis major Ramosa Americana*: in *English*, *The great white, or American Daisie*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is also *singularis sui generis*, and therefore admits but of a single Description.

III. *The Description.* It has a fibrous or stringy Root, from which spring up one, two or more Stalks, which grow higher and greater than the Great Daisie in Chap. 206. foregoing: the Leaves are also larger, and broadest towards the ends, but longer and smaller at the bottoms, dented likewise about the edges, shooting forth several Branches, and all of them bearing many white Flowers at their tops, as it were in an Umbel, yet not so great, nor the white Leaves so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow Thrum in the middle, some of which are a little larger than others: the Seed is also smaller than that in Maudlin-wort.

IV. *The Places.* It was first brought to us from Virginia, and grows well enough in our Gardens, being looked after with a little Care: I also found it growing in several places in the Southern parts of Carolina, and other parts adjacent thereto.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Great Daisie in Chap. 206. aforementioned. It is indeed a singular Wound-Herb, and ought to be commended for the speedy curing of simple green Wounds, being made into proper Ointments or Balsams, or applied in the Form of a Cataplasma.

C H A P. CCIX.

Of DANDELION,

O R,

PISS-A-BED Common.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant seems to be unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Greek Denomination, tho' some Authors will have it to be the *ἰσίδιον*, *Plini lib. 20. cap. 8.* and others, that it is the *ἰσίδιον*, *Theophrasti*, which is *Ambubeia*, a kind of Cicory, or Priest's Crown: but in *Latin* it is called, *Dens Leonis*, *Rostrium Porcinum*, and *Corona vel Caput Monachi*; and in *English*, *Dandelion*, or *Piss-a-bed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless one of the kinds of Wild Succory; of which there are several Species, viz. 1. *Dens Leonis vulgaris*, Our common Dandelion,

Dandelion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Dens Peregrinus*, Outlandish Dandelion, of which in the next Chapter.

III. This our Common Dandelion is also twofold, viz. 1. *Dens Leonis latifolius vulgaris*, *Urnaria*, *Hieracium majus Tragi*, *Hieracium parvum Cordi*, (in *Historia*) *Hieracium minus Gesneri*, (in *Hortis*) *Chondrilla altera Thalii*, *Dodonæi*, *Cesalpini*, *Hedynois major Euchsi*, *Hedynois Dalechampii* & *Lugdunensis*, *Taraxicon minus Loniceri*, *Taraxicon verum* of *Serapio* & *Avicen*: and so it is used with us in all Compositions wherein *Taraxicon* is named; Our Common broad-leav'd Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis angustioribus foliis*: *Aphaca angustioris folii Cesalpini*, The narrow-leav'd Dandelion.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Broad-leav'd kind, has a Root which grows downwards very deep, which being broken off within the Ground, will nevertheless shoot forth again anew, and with difficulty be destroyed when it has once taken deep Rooting: from the Head of this Root spring forth several long and deeply gashed Leaves, lying round about it on the Ground; the ends of each Gash or Jag on both sides looking downwards to the Root again, the middle Rib being white, which being broken, yields much bitter Juice, of a Milk-white Color and Substance, but the Root much more. From among these Leaves (which always abide green) arise many slender, weak, naked Foot-stalks, (rather than Stalks) of about six, eight or ten inches high, very rarely a foot long, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow Flower, consisting of many Rows of yellow Leaves, broad at the Points, and notched in, with a deep Spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green Husk, in which the Flower stood, turns it self down to the Stalk, and the Head of Down becomes as round as a Ball, with long reddish Seed underneath, each Seed bearing a part of the Down on its Head; which Seed, together with the Down, is blown away with

the Wind, and when perfectly ripe, may with a Blast of ones Mouth be blown perfectly away.

V. The second, or Narrow kind, as to its Root, Stalks, Flowers, Down, Seed and manner of Growing is wholly like the before described: the Leaves in springing forth, growing round the Root, the Number and Deepness of the Gashes or Divisions on the edges, are much like the former also; but in this the Difference is, that the Leaves of this latter Plant are narrower; and by this one Note it may be distinguished.

VI. The Places. They grow almost every where, in all Meadows and Pasture-Grounds, in Closets near to Water-Ditches, as also in Gardens and Highways. The first is common almost every where; but the second is somewhat rarer, yet often to be met with.

VII. The Times. They flower thro' all the Summer Months; and the first is found in some place or other in flower every Month of the Year, especially if the Winter is mild, and not extrem cold.

VIII. The Qualities. Dandelion is cold and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick and a little Astringent; Stomack, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification. It is singular against Obstructions of the Viscera, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Sallet. 2. A liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction. 5. A distilled Water. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

XI. The Sallet. Whether eaten raw with other Herbs, or boiled, and so dress'd up with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it is said to be a good Dieth to open Obstructions of the Bowels, cleanse the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, and purify the Blood: the French and Dutch are said to eat them often in the Spring; but I believe for the most part as a boiled Sallet.

XII. The liquid Juice of Leaves and Roots. It may be given to two or three ounces in a Morning fasting, and likewise at Night going to Bed, either alone by it self, or mixt with a Glass of White Port Wine, to purify the Blood and Juices, open all sorts of Obstructions of the Bowels, expel the Jaundice, provoke Urine, resist Hypochondriack Melancholy, and ease the Pain of the Spleen.

XIII. The Essence of Leaves and Roots. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being more powerful to those Intentions: besides which, this ripens and digests inward Apoptems of the Viscera and Urinary Passage, breaks, cleanses and heals them, and more powerfully opens the Passages of the Urine, whether in Young or Old. Dose three or four spoonfuls in White Lisbon Wine, Morning and Night.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a lower degree: however, it is good to be drank half a pint at a time Morning and Evening, by such as are inclining to a Consumption, or have an ill Disposition of the whole Body, called by the Learned, *Cachexia*; in which cases being used for some considerable time, it gives a wonderful Relief, besides, being made in Water, and acuated with a few drops of Oil of Sulphur, it prevails against all sorts of burning, putrid, malign and pestilential Fevers.

XV. The distilled Water. Acuated with Oil of Sulphur, it prevails against the Spotted-Fever, and the Plague it self: mixt with the liquid Juice or

Effluence, it is good to wash and cleanse old Sores, running Fistula's and putrid Ulcers, and so to dispose them to a speedy healing.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It digests, ripens, cleanses, dries and heals old and running Sores, and is a very good thing in all stubborn and rebellious Ulcers, to bring them to a Cicatrize.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied hot, and often renewed, it brings Apottemations to Maturity: and being applied cold made of the green Herb, it dissolves Tumors arising in simple Contusions, hinders the Aggregation or Flux of Humors, and eases the Pain.

CHAP. CCX.

of DANDELION Outlandish.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name; but is called in Latin, *Dens Leonis peregrinus*; and in English, Outlandish Dandelion.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Species hereof, viz. 1. *Dens Leonis tenuissimum folio, Hieracium Fetidum Columnæ,* Fine jagged Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis minor foliis radiatis, Trineiatella Italorum Cameraarii,* Sweet Dandelion. 3. *Dens Leonis minor folio aspero,* Small rough Dandelion. 4. *Dens Leonis, altera Dioscoridis, Dens Leonis Monspelienfium, five Asphodeli bulbulis, Bauhini,* Bulbed Dandelion. 5. *Dens Leonis Gadenfis, Cicorium Constantinopolitanum,* Spanish Dandelion.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Fine jagged Dandelion, has a thick reddish Root full of Fibres, sending forth many very green and finely cut Leaves, each of them about a Hand breadth long, and two inches broad, being deeply jagged or divided again into two or three other small Rents or Divisions, and ending in a small point. The Flowers which stand at tops of the Stalks (which are naked) are yellow, and much smaller than those in the former Chapter, which being pass'd away, the downy Heads and Seed proceed, as in the former.

IV. *The second, or Sweet Dandelion, has a small and blackish Root, which is white within, and very sweet in Taste, (as are the Leaves also) which is so very tender, that it perishes with the first Cold it feels; and therefore with us is always to be housed in Winter and cold Weather, by which means it will endure many Years, and yield its Seed in the due Season. From this Root spring up many Leaves, which spread themselves on the Ground, about three inches long and half an inch broad, cut in on the sides with very deep Gashes, whose ends have each of them three very deep Dents, each of them having divers Points standing like a Star or Spur, the Root-stalks whereof are a little hairy: from among these rise up many smooth, slender, naked Stalks, one of which stands upright, not above a Hand breadth high; the rest are lower, and bend downwards, each of them bearing; a small yellow Flower, like unto other Dandelions, which being past, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind, carrying the Seed with it, which is something long and broad, with hard Hairs, like a Beard, at the top of each Seed.*

V. *The third, or Small rough Dandelion, has a Root small and whitish, which sends forth several small Leaves, lying round about the Root upon the Ground, about two or three inches long and one inch broad, cut, divided or torn in on the sides, and each*

if them set with small, smooth, sharp Pricks or Hairs, not much unlike to the Prickly Sowthistle. The Stalks are about two or three inches high, and bear each of them a large, pale, yellow Flower, like to the other Dandelions; which being once pass'd away, do presently after turn into Down, with Seed like unto the former.

VI. *The fourth, or Bulbed Dandelion, has a Root branched or spread out into several long tuberous Clogs, which some call long Bulbs, much like to those of the Asphodil, but smaller, shorter and more pointed at the ends. From the Head of these Roots spring forth many large and blewish green hairy Leaves, lying upon the Ground, unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, but not deeply gash'd, like the Common Dandelion, but which are of a sharp and bitter Taste like it: from among which rise up several bare or naked Stalks, with flowers at their tops, larger and more double than those of the Common kind, but of a paler yellow color, which pass into Down, like the other kinds, having also like fashioned Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or Spanish kind, has a Root of a moderate Largeness, long, white, tender and fibrous, which lives with us all the Winter, if it is mild, otherwise, if we have hard Frosts, it perishes: from this Root spring up several long Leaves, a span or more in length; the middle Leaf of the Root is bare from the Root to the half length of the Leaf, and then it has many Rents or Cuts on each side, very much resembling the Leaf of the Common Dandelion, but smaller and narrower: from among these Leaves rise up likewise long Foot-stalks, as in the Dandelion, upon whose tops grow small and yellow Flowers, which turn into Down, that is carried away with the Wind, with the Seed also, which is small, long and reddish, like unto some of the Hawkweeds.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first is found in Meadows and Pasture Grounds. The second is an Original of Italy, and from thence it came to us. The third grows about Florence, and other parts of Italy, as also about Mompeliet in France. The fourth is also of Italian Origination. The fifth came from Spain, and grows in the Island of Gades or Cadiz, as Boet faith, who called it *Cicorium Gadenfe*; but *Clusius Cura posteriores* calls it, *Cicorium sylvestre pumilum, five Hedypois.*

IX. *The Times.* They all flower thro' all the Summer Months: but the fifth or Spanish kind flowers in July, August and September; and the Seed is soon ripe after the Flower is past.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common Dandelion in Chap. 209. foregoing, and therefore we shall say no more thereof.

CHAP. CCXI.

of DARNEL.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἄραξ* by some: in Latin, *Lolium*, and *Era* Plinii; *Triticum temulentum, Triticum sativum Loniceri*: in Arabick, *Zizania*; and in English, Darnel.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Lolium album, Hordeum murinum Dodonai,* White Darnel. 2. *Lolium Rubrum, εἰρηε, Phœnix Dioscoridis, (a feminis colore phœnicea)* Red Darnel. 3. *Lolium alterum avenacea gluma,* Another Darnel with Oaten tops.

III. The



Darnell White.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Darnell, has a buncy fibrous Root, from whose Head, all the Winter long, spring forth several fat and rough Leaves, which, the higher they grow upon the Stalks, grow also narrower, but with their continued Roughness: and with these first springing forth Leaves, several Stalks also arise, with many thick joints, almost like Knees; from which Knees arise those aforesaid narrower Leaves, continued up to the spiky tops of Seed; for on the top of each Stalk is a long Spike, composed of many Heads, as it were at so many joints, yet one above another on each side of the Stalk, containing two or three small chaffy Husks, with sharp, but short Beards or Awnes at the ends; in which Husks, being somewhat tough, is contained the Seed, which is less than that of Wheat, and which is easily shaken out of the Ear.



Red Darnell.

IV. The second, or Red Darnell, has a Root more bushy or fibrous, from whence arise Leaves shorter and narrower than those of Barley, as also several jointed Stalks, with Leaves springing from each joint; but as the joints are lesser than the former, so the Leaves springing from them are also narrower and somewhat shorter. The Stalks are reddish, with reddish joints, about seven or eight inches high, seldom attaining to the height of a foot, unless the Ground is very good: at the top of each Stalk is a small and tender flat Spike or Ear, very like the former, but smaller and shorter, and somewhat reddish also, more especially when it is found growing in the dryer sort of Land.

V. The third, or Darnell with Oaten Tops, in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks differs little from the first kind, saving that the Stalks grow somewhat higher, and the Leaves are a little larger: but in this it differs from the first, that the several Heads of Seed are more like to winged Oaten Heads, growing on slender foot-stalks, and which Heads of Seed are also armed with sharp Points.

VI. The Places. These all grow in Arable Land, in Fields of Corn, as of Wheat and Barley, and are to be found in such like places, in most parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They flourish in Summer, and the Grain is ripe in Harvest time, viz. in August.

VIII. The Qualities. Darnell is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second, as Galen says: it abounds with a Volatile, Narcotick, Salt and Sulphur, which is thought to be detrimental to the Head and Brain: it was accounted hurtful to the Eyes and Sight, as appears from that Verse in Ovid, lib. 1. *Fastorum*; Et careant Lolius oculos vitantibus agri: and from this Cause it seems came, that the old Proverb in Plautus, *Miles*. act. 2. sc. 3. vers. 50. *Lolius vititare*, was wont to be spoken to one dim-sighted.

IX. The Specification. It is said to be peculiar against Defecations of the Skin, and to stop Gangrenes.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction. 2. Meal or Flower. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Wash. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. The Emigration.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction in Red Port Wine. It stops the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and prevails against a Diabetes: Dose two or three ounces: but it is apt to cause a kind of Giddiness in the Head. It is also good to wash places affected with Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy and Ringworms, and stop the Progress of a Gangrene: made with Water and Honey, it is good to bathe with for the Sciatica.

XII. The Meal or Flower. Being applied, mixt with Spirit of Wine or strong Wine, it is of special Use to stop the Running of Gangrenes, and hinder the Fretting and Eating of old putrid Sores, Cankers and Phagedenick Ulcers; and to cleanse the Skin of Leprosy, Tetters, Ringworms, Herpes, Scurf, Morpew, and other the like Distempers.

XIII. The Ointment. It is made thus: R of the Flower or Meal eight ounces: Sulphur Vire in fine powder four ounces: Oil of Roses three ounces: Vinegar enough to make it into the form of an Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the Meal or Flower aforesaid, and much more powerful to all those Intentions, being applied fresh Morning and Evening.

XIV. The

XIV. *The Wash.* It is thus made: \mathcal{R} of the Flower or Meal two ounces: Water eight ounces: Juice of Radishes five ounces: Vinegar four ounces: Salt of Tartar a dram: mix them; and therewith very warm Morning and Evening wash the Face and Hands, letting it dry on; and after an hours time you may wash again with fair warm Water. It clears and cleanses the Skin admirably of almost all Deformities attending it.

XV. *The Cataplasn.* \mathcal{R} of the Meal twelve ounces: Linseed bruised four ounces: Pigeons dung six ounces: boil all in a sufficient quantity of Wine, to the Thickness of a Cataplasn. It is Discussive, dissolves Knots and Kernels of the Kings-evil, and breaks those which will not be dissolved.

XVI. *The Fumigation.* \mathcal{R} of the Meal or Flower a pound: Frankincense eight ounces: Myrrh four ounces: mix, melt and make the Mass up into Traches. These being put upon live Charcoal, and the Fume from thence being received up the Womb by a Funnel, warms, comforts and strengthens those Vessels of Generation, and is said to help towards Conception.

as it were branched into others, wherein consists the chiefest Difference.

VII. *The fifth, or Double Darnel Grass, in Roots, Stalks, Joints and Leaves, differs little or nothing from the last, but in the Spiked Heads, which are thicker set together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Branched Marsh Darnel Grass, has a creeping white jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it; from which shoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two feet or more high: the spiked Head is a foot long, branched as the fourth above is, each Branch of a fingers length, with winged Husks, like unto Oats.*

IX. *The Places.* They grow in Meadows, Corn-fields, Fallow-fields, in Paths-ways and Borders of Fields, almost every where: but the last in Marsh and Wet Grounds, and on the Edges of Plowed-fields.

X. *The Times.* They spring and flourish with Corn, and the Seed or Grains are ripe in August.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues.* Authors have said nothing of: however, it is manifest that they are of a cleansing, drying and astringent Faculty.

CHAP. CCXII.

OF DARNEL-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, $\delta\alpha\iota\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\alpha\gamma\acute{\rho}\omega\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$, *Lolium Gramineum*, and $\alpha\gamma\acute{\rho}\omega\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\gamma\alpha\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, *Gramen Phanicum*: in Latin, *Phanix Gramineus*; and in English, *Darnel Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are about six kinds hereof, viz 1. *Phanix simplicis* & *rarijsima Gluma*, The smallest single Darnel Grass. 2. *Phanix altera densifloribus spicis*, The greater single Darnel Grass. 3. *Phanix acerosa aculeata*, Small prickly Darnel Grass. 4. *Phanix multiplici spicata panicula*, Branched Darnel Grass. 5. *Phanix multiplici nutante*, Double Darnel Grass, with a bowing or bending down Top. 6. *Phanix palustris* & *longius spicata*, Branched Marsh Darnel Grass.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Smallest single Darnel Grass, has a fibrous Root, from whence spring up several grassy Leaves and Stalks, which are very like the Red Darnel, from the first, but that it has very few, slenderer and shorter Stalks, and the Leaves narrower; and the spiked Head has a few single Husks set very sparsely thereon.

IV. *The second, or Greater single Darnel Grass, has Roots and Leaves like to the Red Darnel; but the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and straked: and the Spike is thinly set with chaffy Heads, but they are bigger, rounder and thicker.*

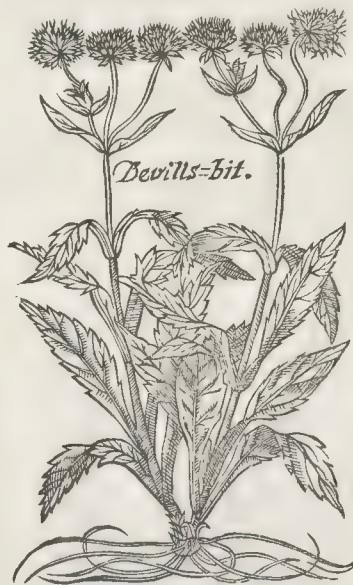
V. *The third, or Small prickly Darnel Grass, has a small white fibrous Root, whence spring narrow grassy Leaves, six or seven inches high, being rough, hard and full of Joints, pointed or prickly at the end, and with a few short Leaves on them, which have rather small, short, rough and chaffy like Taper, sharp at the ends, and set at the Joints.*

VI. *The fourth, or Branched Darnel Grass, has like Roots, Leaves and Stalks, which are jointed as the second above, and slender, half a yard or more high, and narrow Leaves, Grass like: the spiked Head is*

CHAP. CCXIII.

OF DEVILS-BIT Common.

I. *THE Names.* It seems to be unknown to the Greeks, for which Reason it has no Greek Name: but it is called in Latin, *Succisa*, and *Morus Diaboli*; and in English, *Devils-bit*.



II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Succisa*.

bious : some have thought it to be the *Geum* of the Ancients ; others to be *Nigina Plinii* ; but *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Picnocomon Dioscoridis* : it is either Common, called, *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris*, of which in this Chapter ; or *Various*, of which in the Chapter following.

The Virtues.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is somewhat thick, but short and blackish, with many Strings fastned thereto, and abiding after Seed-time many Years : from this Root rises up a round, green, smooth (not hairy) Stalk, about two feet high, set with divers long, and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark green Leaves, snipt a little about the edges for the most part, being otherwise all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even to the tops of the Branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one Rib only in the middle, and being broken, yield not such Threads, as the Scabious does. At the end or top of each Branch, stands a round Head of many Flowers set together in the same manner, or more neatly and succinctly than those of the Scabious, and of a more blewish purple color, (not of a dark red, as Gerard says) which being pass'd away, there follows Seed, like unto that of Scabious, which falls away in the same manner.

IV. Nota. 1. Some make of this kind a Greater and a Lesser : but this, in my Opinion, comes from the Nature of the Soil or Ground, rather than from the Nature of the Plant ; that being the larger and fairer which grows upon the richer or fatter Ground, and that the lesser which grows on the poorer Soil.

V. Nota. 2. Some are of Opinion, that the *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca Clusii* belongs to this Plant, because it has a short Root with many Strings : *Bauhinus* makes mention of one of this kind, which has hairy Leaves, and not differing in any thing else, and he, from *Gesner*, calls it *Morsus Diaboli hirsuta*.

VI. Nota. 3. Some Monks and Fryers (as I suppose) have fabled, that the Devil, envying the Good which this Herb might do to Mankind, bit away part of the Root, by which means it became so short a Stump as it is, and from thence it came to have the Name of *Morsus Diaboli*, or *Succisa*, Devils-bit : but the Fable is so ridiculous, that one which has but a Grain of Sense or Reason can never believe such a Fiction.

VII. The Places. It grows as well in dry Meadows and Fields, as moist in many places of our Land ; as also in Woods and by Highways sides : a great deal of it has been found growing in *Hampstead Wood* near *London*, at *Lee* in *Essex* ; also at *Raleigh* in *Essex*, in a Wood called *Hammerel*, and in several other places.

VIII. The Times. It flowers in *August*, which is something later than the *Scabioses* ; and is hardly to be known from *Scabious*, but when it is in Flower.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree ; and is Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is a peculiar Antidote against the Plague, Poyson and Bitings of Venomous Beasts.

XI. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decotion. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasim. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Saline Tincture. 12. A Salt.

XII. The liquid Juice. Taken inwardly to two, three or four ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, it is powerful against the Measles, Small-Pox, Calenture, malign and spotted Fever, as also against the Plague, and all malign and peccitential Diseases, Poyson, and the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Beast : and is an excellent thing to induce the Healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but is more powerful to the said Intentions : besides which, it is good against Fits of the Mother and Vapors, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose two, four or six spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of the Distilled Water, or in a Glass of White Wine.

XIV. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is yet less powerful : it may be used as a Wound-drink by such Patients as have Wounds, Ulcers or Fistula's which are inveterate, or of difficult Cure. If it is sweetened with Honey of Roses, it is said to be very effectual to help inveterate Tumors and Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, which do hardly come to Ripeness ; for it digests, cleanses, consumes the Flegm sticking thereto, and dissolves the Tumors by often gargling therewith. Dose four or six ounces Morning and Night.

XV. The Powder of the Root. If it is taken in any convenient Vehicle, it kills Worms, and drives them forth of the Body. It breaks and dissolves Wind in the Bowels, and resists Poyson and all sorts of malign Fevers. Dose one dram mixt with Honey, the Essence aforegoing, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. The Ointment or Balsam. It cures simple green Wounds, many times at once dressing ; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary. It ripens Apotlems, and such other Tumors as will in time come to Suppuration. It digests old Ulcers, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and in a short time induces the Cicatrize, or causes them to be healed. Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain, and in a short time cures it.

XVII. The Cataplasim. It is made of the green Herb and Root, and applied, it dissolves Tumors in simple Contusions, and is profitable to be applied to any place hurt or bruised by any Fall, Blow, or the like, or crushed by any Casualty, dissolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and taking away the black and blew Marks, which may afterwards remain.

XVIII. The distilled Water. It is good to wash green Wounds and old Sores, cleansing and drying them : and given inwardly with the Juice or Essence, it cleanses the Body inwardly. If a little white Vitriol is dissolved in it, it is then good against Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Itch, Pimples, running Sores and Ulcers, Freckles, Yellowness of the Skin, and other like Deformities, if the Parts affected be two or three times a day washed therewith, and so suffered to dry on without wiping.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is powerful against Poyson, and the Malignity of burning and peccitential Fevers, as also the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other poysonous Creatures. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but more effectual than they are, where the Heart and Vitals are immediately concerned. It is good against Convulsions, Lethargies, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Heart and Nerves. Dose two or three drams.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It is a singular Medicament

cament against the Plague and Spotted Fever: it abates the Heat, and quenches the Thirst, tho' never so extream, in the most violent malign and burning Fever, and that almost upon the Spot, even to a Miracle: besides, it refits all sorts of Poyson, more especially such as are volatile Poysons, destroying them in their very Root and Essence. It admirably comforts and strengthens the Stomach, refits Vomiting, creates an Appetite and causes a good Digestion. It suppresses Vapors and Hyfterick Fits in Women, refits Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is good for such as are inwardly bruised by a Fall, or any other Casualty, dissolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and causing it to be excreted. Dose so much as will make the Vehicle pleasingly sharp, and to be repeated three, four, five, six or more times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against inward Convulsions of the Stomach and other Viscera, it gives ease in the Cholick, and other Torments of the Bowels, whether given by the Mouth in any proper Vehicle, or exhibited Clysterwise in Broth or Posset-drink. It provokes the Courses, eases the Pains of the Mother, breaks and dissolves Wind in the Belly and Stomach, opens Obstructions of the Reins, and other Urinary Parts, cleanses them of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter, and so gives ease in the Stone and Strangury. Dose from ten to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Given inwardly to one dram or more in a proper Medium, it provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Womb, Reins and Ureters, and gives ease in the Strangury and Stone: outwardly applied, it is good against Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Pustles, Scurf, Morpew, Leprous Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Skin, and other the like Defecations, the Parts affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day, or sometimes oftner.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick, Alexipharmick, Aperitive and Antiebricit: it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter: it refits Poyson, the Bittings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and the Plague: it opens the Passages of the Womb, cleansing it from Impurities; and given in a proper Vehicle, abates the Heat of burning Fevers, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine. Dose one scruple, or half a dram, in the distilled Water aforesaying.

grow nearer to the tops of the Branches; and on the top of each Branch stands a round Head of many Flowers, like the former Devils-bit, saving that these are only white, whereas they are of a blewish purple: and indeed this Plant differs not from the former in any other thing but in the Color of the Flower, which is of a pure white, as some other sorts of the Scabiouses are, and that the green Leaf is not altogether of so dark a green.

IV. *The second, or that with the blush-colored Flowers, is in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Color of the Leaf, and Form of the Flower, the same with the former; but in this it differs therefrom, that the flowers hereof are of an incarnate or bluish color, whereas in the Common they are of a blewish purple, and in the former of a white color only.*

V. *The Places.* These two are more hard and rare to be met with than the Common kind, yet they are both found growing Wild about Appledore, near Rye in Suffex; and in several other places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower later than any of the Scabiouses, and commonly not until August.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common Devils-bit declared in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of it here, saving, that neither of these are in the least inferior to the Vulgar in any of their Preparations or Virtues.

CHAP. CCXV.

of DILL Garden.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Anethon, (ανηθον τι δυο θειν; quod citò crescat) Math. 23. 23. Theophrast. lib. 5. cap. 67. Plin. lib. 20. cap. 18. in *Latin*, Anethum, and Anethum hortense, as Bauhinus has it: in *Arabic*, Zebet, and Sebet; and in *English*, Dill.



Dill.

CHAP. CCXIV.

of DEVILS-BIT Various.

THE Names. It is called in *Latin*, *Morsus Diaboli versicoloratus*, and *Morsus Diaboli diversus*: in *English*, *Various Devils-bit*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Morsus Diaboli flore albo*, Devils-bit with a white Flower. 2. *Morsus Diaboli flore carneo*, Devils-bit with bluish-colored Flowers.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first of these with the white Flowers, has a short Stump of a Root, like the former, from whence many thready Radicle spring: from the Head of this Root arises a round, green, smooth Stalk, near two feet high, with long, narrow, smooth, dark green Leaves, a little notched about the edges, but not at all divided; which Notches or Dents grow smaller and smaller, as they

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Anethon Hortense*, Garden Dill, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Anethum Sylvestre*, Wild Dill, of which in the following Chapter.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is small and woody, perishing every Year after Seed-time, and is unprofitable as to Physick, never being put to any Use. From this Root rises up for the most part but one Stalk, seldom more, nothing so large, nor seldom above half the height of Fennel, being round, and with fewer Joins thereon, whose Leaves are sadder, and somewhat long, divided almost into an infinite number of fibrous parts, almost like unto Fennel, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, of a stronger Smell also, and not so pleasant. The tops of the Stalks have fewer Branches, and are repleat with Umbles of yellow Flowers, smaller than those of Fennel, which pass into small Seed, somewhat flatter and thinner than Fennel Seed, and of a stronger and more piquant Taste.

IV. *The Places.* It is most usually sown in Gardens, and such like Ground for the purpose; and is also found Wild with us in some places: but if so found, yet it is not of the Wild kind.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of August.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second; more especially being green: but when the Herb or Seed are dry, they are hot and dry in the third Degree; and abound very much with Mercury and Sulphur; being Aperitive, Carnitative, Digestive, Discurfive and Diuretick; Neurotick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Splenetick and Hytetrick; Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy for the Cholick, and Windiness of the Stomach and Bowels.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare herefrom, 1. A Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the Herb. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction of Herb and Seed. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Ointment of Herb and Seed. 7. A Cataplasme of Herb and Seed. 8. A distilled Water of Herb and Seed. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 10. An Acid Tincture of the Seed. 11. An Oily Tincture of the Seed. 12. A Saline Tincture of the Seed. 13. A distilled Oil thereof. 14. A Spirit therefrom. 15. Potestates or Powers. 16. An Elixir of the Seed: of all which in order.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Mixt with the distilled Water, one or two spoonfuls of the Juice to four of distilled Water, and so taken Morning, Noon and Night, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurfs: it expels Wind, and eases Pains of the Bowels, being drunk. If two or three spoonfuls of the Juice is mixt with Chicken-Broth, and exhibited as a Clyster, it helps in a Tenasmus.

X. *The Essence of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, if it be given two or three spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of Generous Wine, it wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, eases the Pains and Windiness of the Womb, and stops Vomiting; and is very effectual to digest raw and viscous Humors in the Stomach and Bowels.

XI. *The Syrup of the Herb or its Juice.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other Obstructions of the Lungs from what Cause soever. Mixt with Nurfs Milk,

it encreases Milk in her Breasts, and makes it more wholesome for the Child. It is a singular thing also against a tickling Catarrh, or an inveterate Flux of Rheum upon the Lungs, being often taken.

XII. *The Decoction of the green Herb and Seed.* If it is made in Water, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurfs. If it is made in Wine, it fits up Lust, and provokes to Coition; and if it be too much taken, may provoke so vehemently for a time, as at length, quite to extinguish Venery, by a too Luscious Ejection of the Sperm.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram in any fit Vehicle, it warms and comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully expels Wind: mixed with Honey, it is good against Coughs, Colds and tickling Catarrhs, and is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing and loss of Voice. Drank mixed with Wine, it is good against the Hiccough, Vomiting, Loathing and Convulsions of the Stomach and other Viscera.

XIV. *The Ointment of the Herb and Seed.* It is heating and drying, warms Parts which are cold and chilled; and is good to ease Pains in any Part proceeding from Cold, Moisture and Wind. It diffuses and dissolves recent Tumors; but digests and maturates Apostems, and is good to anoint with for the Piles, and to discuss any other like Tumor in the Fundament; and dries up all moist and running Sores wheresoever, but more especially in the secret Parts. It is an Anodyn or Easer of Pain, and gives Rest.

XV. *The Cataplasme.* It diffuses recent Tumors, and is profitable to be applied to any simple Contusion, provided it is done upon the spot: applied to the Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it has been found to give Relief: if it is heat very hot in a Frying-pan, and applied to the Side, it eases the Pains of the Pleurisy, and takes away Stitches: and so applied to the Region of the Abdomen or Belly, it prevails against the Cholick and Gripping of the Guts. Applied very hot to an Apostem, and often renewed, it brings it quickly to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVI. *The distilled Water of the Herb and Seed.* It is a good Vehicle to take any of the Preparations in, whether Galenick or Chymick: and being drank sweetned with double-refined Sugar, breeds much Milk in Nurfs Breasts, whatever Galen may say to the contrary.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It powerfully warms, comforts and strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. It is good against Loathing and Vomiting, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and digests raw and viscous Humors in those Parts. It may be given from two drams to half an ounce, in a Glass of fragrant Wine, in the Morning fasting.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It strengthens a weak Stomach, incides tough and viscous Humors in the Bowels, and dissolves them, making them fit for Excretion. It cuts tough Flegm and tartarous Humors in the Stomach and Lungs, and makes it fit for Expectoration; for which Reason it prevails against Hoarseness, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing. It abates the Heat of Fevers, and resists Putridity in what part of the Body soever. Dose so much as may make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, whether it be Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It is good against the Palsy, as also Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, and Pains in any part of the Body, proceeding from Cold and Moisture, outwardly anointed upon the Parts affected, and inwardly given in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen to thirty Drops of

med, as the Exigency or Extremity may require. It provokes Urine admirably, and gives ease in the Hæmorrhoids and Stone, cleansing the Reins and Bladder from gravel, Sand and tartarous Slime lodged in those Parts. It is a singular thing also to cure a Puncture of the Nerves and Tendons, in which, being applied, it gives present ease to the Pain, abates the Tumor, and soon after cures the Afflict.

XX. *The Saline Tincture of the Seed.* Mixt with the distilled Water aforementioned, it makes a good Wash for moist and running Ulcers and Sores, cleansing and drying up the Moisture, and disposing them to healing. Given to two drams in a Clyster, it prevails against the Cholick: and taken inwardly to one dram in White Port Wine, it opens and cleanses the Urinary Passages, &c.

XXI. *The distilled Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Powder, Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but it is more powerful than any of them; and may be given to strengthen the Stomach, resist Loathing and Vomiting, cause Appetite and a good Digestion, expel Wind, ease the Cholick and Torsions of the Bowels from sharp Humors, cure Convulsions, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palsy, Gout, Stone, Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, Bladder and Womb, &c. Dose from eight to twenty drops, being first dropt into white Sugar, and then mixt with some proper Vehicle, in which it is to be given Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Spirit of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but not all out so powerful; yet it is much more grateful or pleasant to the Pallate; and may be taken, being dulcified, either alone or mixt with some proper Vehicle, from two drams to fix.

XXIII. *The Potestates or Powers of the Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, Juice, Essence, Tinctures and Spirit, but more powerful and subtil, piercing admirably thro' all Parts of the Body. By outward Application, being bathed upon the Parts affected, they are good against Pains, Aches, Numbness, Palsy, Lameness, Convulsions, Spasms proceeding from a cold and moist Cause: they resolve Humors, discuss Tumors, and resist Defluxions upon any Part, by strengthening the same. Dose inwardly from one dram to three or four, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Elixir of the Seed.* This has all the Virtues of the distilled Oil, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit and Powers, and is more subtil and powerful than any of them; and therefore may very profitably be used to all those Intentions, both by inward Exhibition and outward Application. It is indeed an admirable Stomack, scarcely any better in the whole Republick of Medicine: and for provoking Lust, one of the most powerful of Vegetables. Dose from one dram to two, in a proper Vehicle.

C H A P. CCXVI.

Of DILL Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ἄνηθον*; in Latin, *Anethum Sylvestre*; and in English, Wild Dill.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species of Dill: and of this Species there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Anethum Sylvestre majus*, Great Wild Dill.

2. *Anethum Sylvestre minus*, Small Wild Dill.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great Wild Dill, has a Root like to the Garden kind; and in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed differs little from it, but in its Largeness, being much greater in all its parts than the Garden kind is: and the Smell thereof is much the same.

IV. *The second, or Small Wild Dill, has a Root like to the first or Garden kind, but smaller than it: and so likewise, as the first of these was greater in all its parts than the Garden Dill, so is this lesser in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed; the Stalk growing not above a foot high: the Leaves are fine and small on the Stalks, the Flowers yellow, and the Seed small and long, like the Garden kind, but only lesser, in which the Difference chiefly lies.*

V. *The Places.* Their native Place is Sicily, and Lisbon in Portugal: from the first place they were sent by Columna to Bauhinus; and from the second place they were sent by Boel to us, and are now nurs'd up in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in their native places in June, but with us in July; and their Seed is ripe in August, or some small time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Garden kind, and full out as effectual; and therefore for the same you are referred to the foregoing Chapter.

C H A P. CCXVII.

Of DITTANDER,

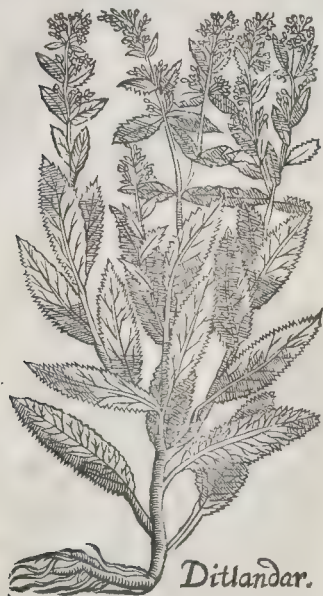
O R,

PEPPER-WORT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ἀνίσχυον*, *quod venidus*, id est, *maculas & squamas in cute delent*: or as some think, *ἀνίσχυον*, *quod acrimonia urenti ulceret*: in Latin, *Lepidium*, (but it is not the *Lepidium Dioscoridis & Galeni*, for that is *Iberis Cardimantica*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 168. foregoing: in English, Dittander, or Pepper-wort.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Lepidium vulgare*, sive *Piperitis*, *Fuchsi & Loniceri*, *Tragi*, *Mattholi & Camerarii*; *Lepidium magnum Turneri*, *Cordi & Fuchsi*; *Lepidium Plinii*, according to *Lobel & Dodonæus*; *Lepidium Pauli & Plinii*, according to *Matthiolum*, *Lugdunensis & Cesalpini*; *Raphanus Sylvestris officinarum*, according to *Lobel*, and *Lepidium latifolium Bauhini*, The vulgar Dittander or Pepper-wort. 2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum*, *Flammula Gesneri* (in hortis) *Herba Sancti Anthonii*, *Dentillaria Lobelii & Lugdunensis*; *Dentaria Rondeletii*; *Molybdæna Plinii*, according to *Angulara & Camerarius*; *Plumbago Clusii & Tabernmontani*; *Glastrum Sylvestre Cesalpini*, French Dittander, or Scar-wort. 3. *Lepidium Annuum Lobelii & Lugdunensis*; *Lepidium Glastrifolium Bauhini*, Annual Dittander, or Scar-wort.

III. The



Dittandar.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Dittandar, has a Root which is slender, and runs much under Ground, and shooting up again in many places: both Leaves and Roots are very hot and sharp in Taste, biting like Pepper, whence came the Name of Pepper-wort: from this Root spring forth somewhat long and broad Leaves, of a light bluish green color, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard Stalks, three or four feet high, spreading many Branches on all sides, and having many small white Flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small Seed in small Heads.

IV. The second, or French Dittandar, commonly called Dentillaria Rondeletii, has a Root which is composed of many great Strings, with a woody Pith in the middle, running down deep into the Earth, and abiding many Years, altho' both Stalks and Leaves perish every Year, fresh springing up again in the Spring. This Root Annually sends up a number of long and limber Stalks, reddish at the bottom, lying down upon the Ground, and not standing upright, because of their length, which are sometimes four, five or six feet long, set with Leaves on all sides, which are somewhat narrow, long and smooth, of a sad green color, smaller at the lower end, and encompassing the Stalk about, but lesser still as they grow nearer to the tops of the Stalks, where they are a little branched, and do break forth into several dark purplish Flowers, set together, consisting of five small pointed Leaves apiece, standing in round brownish Husks, in which afterwards is contained small, round and blackish Seed, very sharp in Taste, exulcerating the Skin, and burning it, being laid thereon, as the Leaves also do.

V. The third, or Annual Dittandar, has a Root which is small and fibrous, perishing every Year: from which Root rise up Stalks more upright than the last, about three or four feet high, set with such like Leaves as the last, but somewhat larger, and encompassing them at the bottoms. The Flowers are white, and stand upon small Branches one above another Spike-fashion, which afterwards give small, round

and pointed Husks, like those of the Mustard-seed. The whole-Mustards, in which the Seed is contained, are bitter and fiery in Taste, and exulcerating the Skin, when the Seed of it is sown.

VI. The Place. The first of these is found growing naturally in many places of England, and also in Essex, also near Exeter, and upon the Downs Common in Kent; at South-Abbey near Winchester, in Lancashire: it delights to grow in shady and shady places which are something moist, and is often nurs'd up in Gardens. The other two are of recent Origination, growing about Mosses; but with us are nourish'd up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. The first flowers about the end of June and in July. The second late with us, in August, but scarcely ever gives ripe Seed in England. The third flowers in July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Stomatick, Arthritic, Parmick and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They are peculiar for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Parkinson says, that the Women of Bury in Suffolk do usually give the Juice thereof in Ale or Beer to Women in Labor, to procure a speedy Delivery in Travail. You may give it from one spoonful to two at a time.

XII. The Essence. It has the former Virtues; besides which, it is powerful to provoke the Terms in Women where they are stop'd, dry up Catarrhs and tickling Rheums which fall upon the Lungs; and being held in the Mouth, gives ease in the Tooth-ach to Admiration. Dose one spoonful or more at a time, in a Glass of Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIII. The Infusion in Wine. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, expels Wind, provokes Appetite, and helps Concoction, and gives ease in all Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or Sharpness of Humors, the Cholick, &c. being drunk for some time by Women, it is said to cause Fruitfulness. Dose a small Gill of three or four ounces Morning and Night.

XIV. The Powder. Snuff up the Nostrils, it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moist and flegmatick Humors, which it does very effectually. Taken inwardly from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples in the Morning fasting, it kills Worms in Children, and expels Wind out of the Stomach: and used as a Topick to moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and induces their Healing.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Leaves, either alone or mixed with Hogs-Lard, by beating them together in a Mortar. It is hot, fiery and sharp, as is that of Sciatica Cresses, and works the same Effects; for both Paulus Aegineta and Pliny say, that it is effectual for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, or any other Pain or Gout in the Joints, or any other inveterate Grief, being applied in the same manner as Sciatica Cresses; and used in the same order, it also is good against the Deformities or Discolorings of the Skin, and takes away Marks and Scars, Scabs, and Deformities made by burning with Fire, or the like.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It cures the Pain

of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and Torsions of the Bowels arising from sharp and corrosive Humors. It strengthens the Viscera admirably, and stops Fluxes of the Belly of all sorts, as the Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Heparick-flux, and withal restores the Tone of the Parts hurt, by warming and comforting them. Dose half a spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cuts thick and tough Flegm, dissolves tartarous Matter in what part of the Body soever, strengthens the Stomach, restores its depraved Tone, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion: and by its Insinuation into the Mass of Blood, it destroys its Dificrasy, and so effectually roots out the Scurvy, whether in Old or Young. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Rheumatic Pains and Aches in any Part of the Body, the Sciatica and Gout proceeding from a cold Cause, as also Palsies, Convulsions, Spasms or Cramps; in all which Cases it is to be bathed twice a day upon the Parts affected, rubbing it every time well in: in a Palsy, it ought also to be anointed all along upon the Back-bone, as well as upon the Part affected.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It prevails against Tetters, Kingworms, Herpes, Scurff, Morpew, Itch, Pimples, Pustules, Scabs, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out: it also takes away Sunburning, Tanning, Freckles, Lentils, Redness, Yellowness, and such other like Detradations of the Skin, being only bathed Morning, Noon and Night upon the Part affected, and then suffering it to dry in.

C H A P. CCXVIII.

Of DITTANY Bastard White.

THE Names. It is called in Greek by some, *Χαραμυδία*, or *Χαραμυδίων*, (as if it was *Fraxinus humilis*, but that it is not:) in Latin, *Fraxinella*, *Diptamum* and *Diellamum*; also *Diellamum vel Diellamum albus*: in English, *White Dittany*, *White Bastard Dittany*, and *Fraxinella*.

II. The Kinds. There are three kinds, viz. 1. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, *Fraxinella flore rubente*, Common or vulgar Bastard Dittany with a reddish Flower. 2. *Fraxinella flore rubro*, Bastard Dittany with a red Flower. 3. *Fraxinella flore albo ceruleo*, Bastard Dittany with an Ash-colored Flower.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Bastard Dittany, has a white large Root, spreading many ways under Ground, if it stands long: it is a goodly Plant, and rises up with several round, hard, brownish Stalks, near two feet high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged Leaves, somewhat like unto Liquorice or a small young Ash-tree, consisting of seven, nine or eleven Leaves set together, which are something large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkish green color, and of an unpleasant strong resinous Smell. The upper parts of the Stalk are furnished with many flowers growing Spike-fashion, at certain distances one from another, consisting of five long Leaves apiece, of which, four which stand on the two sides are somewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging down, but turning up a little the end of the Leaf again, of a faint or pale red color, striped thro' every Leaf

with a deeper red color, and having in the middle a Tassel of five or six long purplish Threads, which bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up also the ends again, with a little krieze or Thrum at the ends of every one. After the Flowers are past, arise hard, stiff, rough, clammy Husks, horned or pointed at the end, four or five standing together, somewhat like unto the Seed-Vessels of Wolts-bane or Columbines, but greater, thicker and harder, in which is contained round, shining, black Seed, larger than any Columbine-Seed by much, and smaller than Peony-Seed. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Leaves, is of a strong Scent, not so pleasing for the Smell as the Flowers are beautiful to the Sight.



IV. The second, or Bastard Dittany with a red Flower, for Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, with the Form and Manner of Growing, are all very like to the former, excepting that the Stalks and Leaves are of a darker green color, and that the Flowers are of a deeper red color, and growing in a little longer Spike; in which things the Difference chiefly consists.

V. The third, or Bastard Dittany with an Ash-colored Flower, is also in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the second, excepting that the Leaves and Stalks are of a fresher green color than any of the former, and the Flowers are of a very pale or whitish blew color, tending to an Ash color, in which the Difference chiefly consists.

VI. The Places. All these kinds are found to grow naturally in many places both of Germany and Italy; but with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July; and their Seed is ripe in July or August.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree; Anodyne, Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Digestive, Stomackic, Nephritic, Hyfteric, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Poyson, Plague, Stoppage of Urine, and the Courfes in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves and Root.* 2. *An Effence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Seed.* 5. *A Fumigation.* 6. *A Powder of the Root.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* These four last from the Root chiefly, or Root and Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of Leaves and Root.* Taken from one spoonful to two in White Port Wine, it is good against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is said to break the Stone in the Bladder, and expel it: it also provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

XII. *The Effence of Roots and Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues; besides which, it is good for Weakness and Illness of the Stomach, prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Womb, and is profitable against the Stingings and Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other venomous Beasts: it prevails against deadly Poysons, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases. Dose one or two spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XIII. *The Infusion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out so powerful, and may be given to four or six ounces: it expels Wind, and eases the Cholick.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a dram or more in White Port Wine, it prevails against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone (as Authors say) in the Bladder, and drives it out.

XV. *The Fumigation.* The Root made into little bits, or a very gross Powder, and the Fume of it, being cast upon live Charcoal, and received by a Funnel up the Womb, it warms and cleanses that Part, and is said to bring away the After-birth; some of the Effence thereof being taken at the same time inwardly.

XVI. *The Powder of the Root.* If it is given to a dram with fifteen grains of Rhubarb, it kills and drives forth Worms: and being given from one to two drams, it effectually resists Poyson and the Venom of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, &c. prevails against the Plague and other contagious Diseases, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and gives ease in the Stone.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root, or of Root and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but more powerfully warms and comforts a cold, weak and sick Stomach, restores a depraved Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: it expels Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick. Dose two or three drams.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and prevails against the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Head-ach, Megrim, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain. It cuts tough Flegm, opens Obstructions of the Lungs and other Viscera, helps to break the Stone and expels Sand and Gravel, as also any kind of tartarous Matter from the Breast, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose so many drops as may make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, to be taken three or four times a day.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Convulsions and Cramps, as also Lameness, Numbness, Pains, Aches, Palfies, and other like cold and

moist Diseases of the Nerves, being well bathed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night: also taken inwardly, from ten to twenty five drops, in a Glass of White Port Wine, it is an excellent thing against the Strangury and Obstructions of Urine by Sand, Gravel, or any tartarous or slimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Given to forty drops, as aforesaid, to a Woman in Travail, it brings forth both Birth and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirit of Herb and Root.* It is a singular Stomackick, warming and comforting a cold and weak Stomach: it restores its Tone, expels Wind, prevails against the Cholick, and causes a good Appetite, and an excellent Digestion, being taken an hour before Dinner. Dose (dulcified) one or two spoonfuls.

XXI. *Nota.* If the green Herb is bruised, and applied outwardly, it draws Prickles, Thorns, Splinters, and such other like things out of the flesh.

C H A P. CCXIX.

Of DITTANY Bastard, Outlandish.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Pseudodittamnium*; in Latin, *Pseudodittamnium*; in English, *Outlandish Bastard Dittany*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is opposed as the false kind of the *Dittany of Crete*, of which we shall treat (God willing) in the Third Book of this *Herbal*. Of this *Bastard Dittany* there are two principal sorts, viz.

1. *Pseudodittamnium primum*, (which, as *Angustura* says, is called by the now Greeks, *Kakimulua*) *Bastard Dittany*. 2. *Pseudodittamnium alter* *Theropisthi*, *Dittamnium alterum* *Dioscoridis*, The other *Bastard Dittany*.

Bastard Dittany.



III. The Descriptions. The first has a pretty long Root, which is blackish, hard and woody, shooting down into the Ground, with divers Strings rising from it. From this Root rise up Stalks or Branches, half a yard long sometimes, on which are set such like round and hoary Leaves as the True Dittany of Creet has, but neither so thick in handling, nor so thick set on the Branches, but more dispersed, yet two always together, one against another: from the middle of these Branches, to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers round about the Stalks at the Joints with Leaves, which are gaping, like those of the True Cretian Dittany, as Pennyroyal, Mint, Calamint, and divers the like Herbs have; which Flowers are of a dull purplish color, standing in hoary Husks; after which comes the Seed, which is greater and blacker than that of the True Cretian. This Herb is somewhat hot and sharp, but not by half so much as is the True, or as is the Fraxinella in the former Chapter.

IV. The second has a fibrous Root, which spreads in self, shooting pretty deep in the Earth; from which rise up many square hoary Stalks, more than a foot high, set with two Leaves at a Joint, like unto the former, but something larger and longer: towards the tops whereof, with the Leaves, come forth hoary Husks, like unto those of the Great Assyrian Bawm, but shallower; out of which start gaping Flowers, mixed with white and red. The whole Plant smells very well, and abides all Winter, as the other does; and is increased (as is also the former) by Slipping.

V. The Places. The first grows in many places of Italy, as near Pisa and Leghorn; the other is a Native of the Island Cerigo; they have been both brought to us, and flourish very well in our Gardens, if the Winter is not too violently sharp and long. The first has been many times raised with us from Seed brought from Italy; but it grows very well also of the Slips, being put into the Ground about the middle of April, and a little defended from the Heat of the Sun for a time, after the setting, and now and then watered in the mean Season.

VI. The Times. The first flowers with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldom gives any good Seed: but the Seasons of the other have not been observed.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, differ not from those of the True Cretian Dittany; nor much from those of Fraxinella in the last Chapter, to which you are referred.

C H A P. CCXX.

of DOCK Common.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, *Διμάρο*, *didimaron*, quod valet exinanire, vel Venenarum lenire, for that it loosens the Belly: in Arabic, *Humal* and *Humath*: in Latin, *Lapathum* and *Rumex*; and in English, Common Dock.

II. The Kinds. There are several kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgare*, vel *Rumex acetosella*, Common Dock, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Oxalaphum Discoridis*, *Lapathum acris*, *Potamogeton*, Sharp-pointed Dock, of which in Chap. 221. 3. *Hydralaphum*, *Rumex aquatilis*, Water Dock, of which in Chap. 222. 4.

Lapathum Maritimum, Sea Dock, of which in Chap. 223. To these you may add, 5. *Lapathum Sanguineum*, Blood-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 182. foregoing. 6. *Hippolapathum Sativum*, Patience, or Monks Rhubarb, of which in the following Part of this Work, in its proper place.



III. The Description. The Common Wild Dock has a great long Root, of a blackish brown on the outside,

side, and of a yellow color within : from this Root springs up one large, stiff Stalk, and sometimes more, of a foot, and sometimes a foot and half high, (according to the Goodness of the Ground) as also a great many long and broad Leaves on long Root-stalks lying upon the Ground, and some standing almost upright, something round-pointed, having a great Rib in the middle, and full of Veins on each side the Rib, smooth, and not dented round the edges. The Stalk is of a brownish green, set with long narrow Leaves, and somewhat branched towards the top ; the Branches abound with Flowers and Seed in a spiked Form : the Flowers are reddish, and the Seed triangular, almost like a Tetrahedron in Geometry, contained in a brownish red Husk, much resembling Chaff or Sawdust.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Field and Meadows, waste Grounds, Orchards, by Ditch-sides, and Highway-sides, more especially in the moist Grounds, in most parts of England.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of August, and sometimes earlier.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, and dry in the second Degree, more especially the Seed, which is very Astringent. The whole Plant is very Astringent and Absterive, with a kind of opening Faculty ; and is Traumatick or Vulnerary and Hepatick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing all Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody-flux.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root and Seed are mostly in Use, the Leaves only whilst they are young. From this Plant you may have these Preparations. 1. The liquid Juice of the Root, extracted with White or Red Port Wine. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Powder of the Root or Seed. 4. A Vinegar of the Root. 5. The distilled Water of Herb and Root. 6. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 7. An Acid Tincture of the Root : of all which in order.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, stops a Diarrhea and Lienteria, and heals the Corrosion of the Guts in a Dysentery, strengthening them admirably ; and prevails against the Jaundice after a singular manner. Dose four ounces or more, first at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning fasting.

X. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has all the former Virtues, but performs not full out so effectually ; it is good against the wambling Pains and Sickness of the Stomach, the Bloody-flux, and Bitings of venomous Creatures ; and prevails against the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine, Stone, Gravel, &c.

XI. *The Powder of the Root or Seed.* It cures Fluxes of the Belly, and stops the over-flowing of the Courses in Women. Strewed upon moist and running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and disposes them to a Healing. Given to a dram or dram and half in choice Red Port Wine, it helps a Diabetes.

XII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, being inwardly taken, and prevails against malign and pestilential Difeases : outwardly, it is good against Scurff, Morpew, Itch, Mange, Pimples, Pustules, Scabs, and other like Defecations of the Skin, the places affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day.

XIII. *The distilled Water of the Herb and Root.* If it is mixt with the Vinegar just aforegoing, or with Juice of Limons, it is good to clear the Skin of Morpew, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness, and other Discolorings of the Skin.

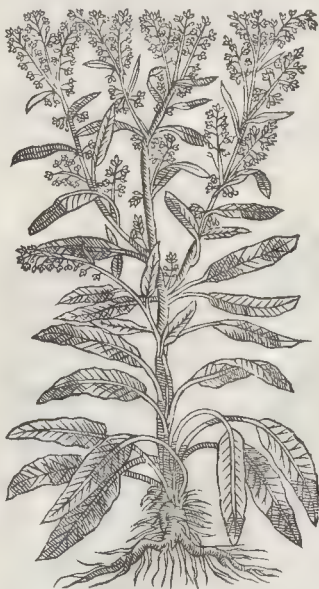
XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It admirably strengthens the Bowels, and is good against all their various Fluxes, as Diarrhea, Dysentery, Lientery, and Hepatick Flux : it is singular against fainting and swooning Fits, and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from cold, sharp and stinky Humors. Dose one spoonful Morning and Night in a Glass of White or Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It is good against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion ; cuts thick and tough Flegm, and carries off tartarous Matter lodged in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder ; and destroys those Humors which are the Ground and Foundation of the Kings-evil.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of DOCK Sharp-pointed.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ὄξυδάμαν* : in Latin, *Oxylapathum*, *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex acutus* ; and in English, Sharp-pointed Dock.



large red sharp pointed Dock

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, viz. 1. *Oxylapathum majus*, *Lapathum acutum majus*, *Rumex acutus Cordi*, The greater sharp-pointed Dock. 2. *Oxylapathum*, vel *Lapathum acutum minus*, *Rumex acutus minor*, The less or small sharp-pointed Dock. 3.

Oxylapa-

Oxylapathum, vel Lapathum acutum minimum, Rumex acutus minimus. The smaller or least sharp-pointed Dock.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater, has a Root which is great, long, and many times forked, being blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within, abiding many Tears, but sometimes perishing by the Extremity of Winter. From this great and long blackish Root spring forth many long, hard and narrowish green Leaves, very sharp-pointed at the ends, much more sharp than in the former sort: from among which Leaves rises up a stiff hard Stalk, two or three feet high, set with the like Leaves, but smaller still up to the top, not much unlike to *Sorrel*, but that it is neither so tender nor four, but rather of a bitterish Taste. This Stalk is branched forth towards the top into several large Branches or Sprigs, bearing small reddish Flowers in long Spikes; after which, in brown reddish, or dun-colored Husks, is contained small triangular Seed.

IV. The second, or Less sharp-pointed Dock, has a Root which is long and slender, parted diversly with small Fibres appendent thereto: which Root is of a yellow color on the inside; and from which rises up a strong, stiff Stalk, about a foot, and sometimes a foot and half high, having Leaves thereon, which are long and narrow, waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled: this Stalk is branched forth into several other large Branches, almost from the bottom to the top; all which Branches are also better at due distances, with the like long and narrow Leaves, crumpled in like manner: the Stalks, Branches and Flowers, with the Seed following them, are like unto the former, but that they stand not on such long Sprigs or Twigs, but closer together, some at the Joints, or compassing the Stalks, and others at the tops of, a darker color.



V. The third, or Smaller kind, has a Root which is small, and more yellow than the first of this kind

at sect. 3. above; but it differs little therefrom in its Form and Manner of Growing, except in its Greatness, this being much lesser, smaller and lower. The Stalk is not much above half the height of the first, and the Leaves very small, narrow, long and sharp-pointed, not near the quarter part of the Largeness of the first of this Species: the Flower is small, as is the Seed, which is triangular, and contained in the like chaffy Husks.

VI. The Places. They are all found most commonly in moist Meadows, and sometimes in upland Grounds also; at lower ends of Grounds which are moist and plathy, and near or bordering on Water-Courses.

VII. The Times. They rise up in the Spring of the Year; flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Dock declared in Chap. 220. foregoing, excepting that the Great sharp-pointed Dock is much more efficacious and powerful to all the Intentions there named.

IX. Observation. The Great sharp-pointed Dock is esteemed by almost all Authors, to be a great Aperitive or Opener, and a powerful thing against Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, Pimples, Pustules, Redness, Tawiness, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and all sorts of Scabbiness happening to the external Parts of the Body; and indeed it is the most excellent of all the kinds of Docks for those Intentions: and therefore the Juice of the Root is commonly put into those Ointments, which are made against Morpew, Leprosy, Herpes, Tettars, Scabbiness, &c. it being a powerful Absterfve, to remove those Defecations of the Skin.

C H A P. CCXXII.

of DOCK Water.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἰδριόμηλον*, *Ἰδριόμηλον ὕδατος*; in Latin, *Hydrolapathum*, and *Lapathum aquaticum*, *Rumex aquaticus*: in English, Water Dock.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Hydrolapathum majus*, *Rumex palustris* Tragi; *Lapathum palustre* Tabernmontani; *Hippolapathum sylvestre* Gesneri, Matthioli, Dodonaei; *Hydrolapathum magnum*, vel *majus aquaticum*. The greater or great Water Dock. 2. *Hydrolapathum minus*, *Rumex aquaticus minor*, *Lapathum aquaticum minus*, The lesser or small Water Dock.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Water Dock, has a thick Root, blackish on the outside, but of a dark reddish, or reddish yellow within, which is shorter than the Great sharp-pointed Dock, and fuller of Fibres: from this Root spring up several large Leaves, standing upon pretty long root-stalks, which Leaves very much resemble the Common Dock Leaves, but that they are much larger and longer, a little crumpled as to their Substance, but smooth on the edges, and for the most part sharp-pointed. There grows up also one large brownish green Stalk, which is sometimes spotted towards the Root with a few reddish Spots: the Leaves growing upon this Stalk are much like those just now described, but lesser, and growing lesser and lesser as they approach near the top, with some little or lesser

Leaves springing from the same Joints of the Stalk, where the greater Leaves grow, which lesser Leaves seem to grow in the Bottom, as it were, of the greater Leaves. The top of the Stalk shoots it self forth into several small Sprigs or Twigs; each of which, when in Flower and Seed, are of a spiked Form, and all together with the main top of the Stalk make one great spiked Head of Flowers and Seed; which Flowers and Seed differ nothing in Appearance from those of the *Common Dock*, excepting that they always grow closer together.

Great Water Dock



Smaller Water Dock.



IV. *The second, or Lesser Water Dock* has a Root like the former, but it is smaller, and has long Fibres or Strands, the first Leaves also are like the first Leaves of the former, but much higher, longer and narrower, being also sharp-pointed. The Stalk is lower, and fuller of Branches, with Flower, and Seed like to the former, and to the rest of the Docks: so that there seems to be little or no other Difference between this and the *Greater*, but in the Magnitude of all the Parts, this being less every way; but in its Form and Manner of Growing, it is much the same with the other.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet and plashy places, and by the edges of standing Waters and Ditch-fides: I have found them growing plentifully in the *Fens* in *Cambridgeshire*, in Ditches, and by Ditch-fides, and in the midst of standing shallow Waters; as also in low midland Grounds, at the lower parts of the Land, bordering upon the fenny parts, where the Earth is moist and watry, and by shallow Rivers-fides.

VI. *The Times.* These also flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the *Common* and *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and therefore to the two former Chapters I refer you: but this you may take notice of, That the Roots and Seed of the *Water Dock* are little inferior to those of the *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and some learned Men which I know, affirm, that they exceed in Efficacy.

VIII. *An Observation.* The Roots of *Water Docks* or *Sharp-pointed Docks*, being boiled in Water till they are soft, and then beaten in a Mortar with Hogs Lard, and so made into an Ointment, is good against Scabs, Itch, Mange, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, &c. the Patient being daily anointed with it.

C H A P. CCXXIII.

of DOCK Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Αιμαθόρ* *αιμαθόρ*, *εξ θαλασσης*: in *Latin*, *Lepatium Maritimum*, *Rumex Maritimus*: in *English*, *Sea Dock*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *singularis sui generis*, and because it is a very strong-scented Plant, Authors are pleased to call it *Lepatium Maritimum fetidum*, Stinking Sea Dock.

III. *The Description.* It has a long Root, which is pretty thick with some Fibres thereat, and goes somewhat deep into the Earth, it being generally very light and sandy Ground in those marshy places. From this Root rises up a Stalk which is reddish, a foot, and sometimes half a yard high or long, which bends several ways. The Leaves grow at the gouty Joints upon long Foot-stalks, which are broad at bottom, long with a breadth, roundish towards the top, and then sharp-pointed; they are of a dark red color, waved about the edges, and winged finally at bottom, with two small pieces, like bats. The Stalk spreads it self into many Branches, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges. At the top of the Stalk stands a Spike of Flowers, composed of four mostly Leaves apiece; after which follow leaved round Heads, which contain the Seed.

R r

IV. The

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Salt Marshes, by the sides of Rivers and Brooks which daily flow with Salt Water, and in standing Waters which are sometimes overflowed with Salt Floods, or where the Salt Water flows so high as to reach the Roots thereof. I found it growing in and near the Marshes by Kings-Lynn in Norfolk, and near the Sea-shore in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VI. *As to its Qualities and Virtues,* Authors have been silent thereon, and I knowing nothing by Experience concerning it, shall forbear any farther Discourse about it.

CHAP. CCXXIV.

of DODDER.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Chuf-juth*, and *Cuscuth*: in *Greek*, *Κασυδάς*, & *καρύδας*: in *Latin*, *Cuscuta*, *Cassuta*, *Cassya*, *Podagra lini*, *Angina lini*: in *English*, *Dodder*.



II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the kind, and yet is various; for being a Climer, it is said by Authors to be as manifold as are the Plants upon which it climbs, and accordingly has gotten as many Surnames; as, *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Time: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Spurge: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Nettles: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Eryngo: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Tares: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum* idem: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Broom: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Dittany: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Savory: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Broom: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Rosemary: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Rosema-

ry, or Herb Frankincense: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Herb Mastic: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Hemp: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Hops: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Polimountain: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Knapweed: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Marjoram: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Wormwood: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Germander: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Dwarf Elder: *Ἐπιθύμον*, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Hyssop, &c. And yet, notwithstanding all this Variety of Names, it is but one Plant or Herb, and has but one Description.

III. *The Description.* This Herb taking Root in the Ground from Seed, shoots forth Threads or Strings grosser or finer, as the Property of the Climate, Quality of the Earth, and Nature of the Plant on which it grows will admit, creeping and spreading on that Plant on which it fasteneth, or upon which it climbs, be it high or low, clasping about the very Grass, if it meets with nothing else. These Strings are many, but have no Leaves at all, and wind and interlace themselves so thick many times upon a small Plant, that it deprives it (as it were) of the Heat of the Sun, and seemingly chokes it: after these Strings are risen up to that height and strength, that they may draw Nourishment from the Plant upon which they climb, you shall scarcely see any Appearance of the Rise of those Strings from the Earth, they being broken off by some Accident, or withered by the Heat of the Sun, or otherwise decayed; (from which Appearance I believe it was, that *Matthioli* and some others did think it to grow without Root, and not first to spring out of the Earth, as it certainly does, and as they who may be pleased to sow the Seed in a Pot by it self, may observe, and see its springing up; but if they meet with no Herb or Plant, upon which they may twine themselves and clamber, they soon perish and die away:) and from this Reason I suppose it is, that several have thought them to grow as *Moss* upon Trees, or like *Mistletoe*: but after they have lost their Ground-roots, I am apt to think, that the whole Plant draws its Nourishment (like as *Ivy*) from those Plants on which it grows. Upon these Strings or Threads, which are sometimes white and sometimes red, according to the Herb or Plant on which they grow, are found Clusters or small Heads of Husks, out of which proceed whitish Flowers, which being past away, do afterwards give small pale-colored Seed, somewhat flat, and twice as large as Poppy Seed.

IV. *Observation 1.* *Pliny lib. 26. cap. 8.* makes two sorts of *Epithymum*, making the one to be the Flowers of Time, as *Dioscorides* before him did, both green and white: the other to be red Threads or Strings growing without Root. This Duplicity of kinds *Matthioli* has confuted, and now most of our modern Authors acknowledge but one kind, tho' it may have sometimes white and sometimes red Strings, as *Tragus* first observed, growing on several Herbs, according to which, they are found to be of those two differing Colors.

V. *Observat. 2.* By this also it may appear, that neither Time nor Savory, nor any other Herb, do naturally, of their particular Seed, bring forth these Strings, but that they spring from their own Seed, either shed or scattered of themselves upon the Ground, or coming among the Seeds of other Herbs which are sown. As also they creep upon various Plants, so in the hotter Countries they close upon hot Herbs, as on *Thyme*, *Savory*, *Hyssop*, *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, &c. but in England they, for the most part, climb upon colder Plants, as on *Turnip*, *Flax*, *Hemp*,

Hemp, Nettles, Dwarf-Elder, Tares, on which last it grows abundantly in some places, where it destroys the *Pulse*, or at least makes it much worse; and is called by the Country People, *Hell-weed*, because they know not how to destroy it.

VI. *The Places.* Dodder grows in *Asia minor*, or *Natolia, Greece, the Morea, Spain, Italy*, and other hot Countries; as also plentifully in *England*: I found it growing Wild in several places in *Cambridgeshire*, upon *Dwarf-Elder*, and upon *Nettles*, as also in several *Hemp-lands* upon *Hemp*. It grows on several Plants upon *Hamstead-beath*, as upon *Fern*, &c. as also on several places on *Black-beath* in *Kent*, where *Parkinson* says he found it. It grows plentifully upon *Nettles* in *Somersetshire*, and in several other parts of this Kingdom; as also upon *Tares* near *London*.

VII. *The Times.* It flourishes in *July* and *August*, in which times, and also after, it bears its Flower and Seed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is said to be hot and dry in the second Degree: but I am of the Opinion, that that *Dodder* which grows on the hot Plants, as *Thyme, Marjoram, Savory, Hyssop*, is hot in the second Degree; but that which grows on the colder and more temperate Plants, as *Fern, Nettles, Flax, Hemp*, &c. does not exceed the first Degree of Heat: for the Qualities and Properties of this Herb much follows those of the Plants upon which it grows, and so in some measure changes and alters accordingly; so that enquiring into the Nature of the Plant upon which it is nourished, you may in part see into what Nature and Properties it may be altered. It is Absterfive, with an astringent or binding Quality, especially that which grows upon the *Bramble*, and other astringent Plants; since it is manifest, that it receives a certain Quality from its Parents, by whose Juices it is nourished. That which grows upon hotter Herbs, as *Thyme* and *Savory*, becomes hotter and drier, and of thinner parts. That which grows upon *Broom* is Diuretick, and provokes Urine more forcibly, and withal makes the Belly more soluble. That which grows upon *Flax* is less drying. It is dedicated to the Liver and Spleen, as also the other Bowels; and has a gentle sort of Cathartick or Purging Faculty with it.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against Oppressions of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* This Herb admits not of many Preparations; the chief are, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *An Infusion or Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice or Essence.* It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and purges Melancholy and adult Choler from the Spleen and Hypochonders, and indeed from the whole Body. Dose three ounces, sweetened with an ounce of choice Manna dissolved in it. It evacuates Flegm from the Head and Viscera, discharges the Lungs, and is profitable against a Vertigo, Megrim, and other inveterate Pains of the Head. It prevails against fainting and swooning Fits, by carrying off the sharp and acrid Humors which cause them. It is powerful against Madnefs and Agues, especially Quartanes, tho' they have been of a long continuance. And as it is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, so also it prevails against those Diseases which that Humor breeds, as Scirrhus, Cancer, Hardnefs of the Spleen, Pain and Windinefs of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Reins, Itch, Scabs, Leprosy, Elephantiasis, malignant and cancerous Ulcers, as also the Malignity of the *French-Pox*. It very much cleanses

the Blood from Melancholy and adult Humors, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and tho' it has a purging Property, yet it also strengthens both Liver and Spleen, and cures Agues in Children, if a little Worm-feed be added to it. It provokes Urine singularly, and cleanses the Urinary Passages from Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, especially if a little of the Powder of *Anised* and Tincture of *Wormwood* be added, and then it also eases Gripings in the Bowels, and brings down the Terms in Women. Mix the Dose with a Glass of White Port Wine, and so let it be drunk.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction in White Wine.* If you make a Decoction thereof, the Boiling must not be much, for it will not endure long boiling, because it will loose it self. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Essence foregoing, and may be taken to half a pint, more or less, at a time, sweetened by dissolving an ounce of pure Manna in the same. It is said to cure Children of Agues, being given from two to four ounces, as aforesaid.

XIII. *Nota.* Dodder of *Flax* is peculiar for opening Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall. Dodder upon *Brambles* is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and strengthens the Viscera much. Dodder of *Nettles* provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and loosens the Belly. Dodder of *Thyme* comforts and warms a cold Stomach, and refines the Discreasy of the Blood and Humors, prevailing against old Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Madnefs, Epilepsy, purging downwards black Choler and Melancholy. Dodder of *Broom* is good to open Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, expel Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, and give ease in the Strangury, expelling watry and hydropick Humors. In a word, Dodder of all other Plants, in like manner, partakes of the Nature, Qualities and Properties of them on which they grow, (as abovesaid) whether they be hot or cold, cathartick or astringent; and it is thought to work more effectually for those Diseases, whereunto the Herb it self is applied. But *Epithymum*, or Dodder of *Thyme*, is that which, by all Physicians, is accounted the most principal and most powerful Dodder; and doubtless is the best of them all, to be used to cold and moist Habits and Constitutions of Body.

CHAP. CCXXV.

OF DOGS--BANE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀνθρακίς*, *ἡ Κανίσιος*, (quia Canis interficit;) the Greeks also call it *melndog*, from its climbing Property: in Latin, *Apocynum*, and *Periploca*: in English, *Dogs-bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five kinds hereof, viz. three European kinds, and two American. The European kinds are, 1. *Apocynum angustifolium five repens*, Climbing Dogs-bane, or Narrow-leav'd Dogs-bane. 2. *Apocynum latifolium non repens*, Broad-leav'd upright Dogs-bane. 3. *Apocynum folio angusto Salicis*, Willow-leav'd Dogs-bane. The American kinds are, 4. *Apocynum retum minus angustifolium Americanum*, The lesser upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane. 5. *Apocynum retum majus latifolium Americanum*, The greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, or Virginian Silk.



Creeping Doggs bone

Doggs bone Broad leaved



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Narrow-leav'd climbing Doggs-bane, has a Root which spreads in the Ground like the other, and sometimes sends forth Suckers, whereby it is encreased. This Root sends forth several woody Branches, but tough and flexible, of a dark greyish green color, and sometimes brownish, especially near the Ground, where it bears no Leaves after it is grown to any bigness or height, which wind themselves from the Sun-ward, to a ve-

ry great height, twenty foot high, or more sometimes, if any thing grows or stands by it, upon which it may climb higher, or else falling down again with its top, on which stand at several good distances (saving at the tops, where they stand thicker set together) two Leaves longer and narrower than the next described, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thick, and of a deep green color, almost shining. The Flowers stand in the same manner as those in the next, and consist of five thick Leaves, each of them pointed, and bending something backwards, seeming to have two Leaves apiece, one lying upon another, like unto those of *Barren-wort*, the undermost being greener and larger than the upper Leaves which lye upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the green brims or edges of the lower Leaves to be seen round about them; which upper Leaves are of a dark purple or reddish color, and cleave so fast to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them. In the middle of each Flower stands a green Pointel, encompassed with five dark yellow Chives, each of them twining inwards. After the Flowers are fallen, small long Cods appear, (in warm Countries, but scarcely in *England*) two always joined together, but more strictly than in the following Plant, bending something more outward in the middle, and meeting together almost at the points, in which lyes flat Seed, wrapped in a kind of filken Down. This Plant looses its Leaves, but not its Stalks, in the Winter, fresh coming forth again in the Spring.

IV. The second, or Broad-leav'd upright Doggs-bane, has a Root which grows down into the Ground, spreading it self out into several Branches, with divers small Fibres adjoining: from this Root springs up a woody Stem, of the thickness of ones Finger, covered with a greyish Bark; from whence arise several woody, but flexible greenish Branches, easy to twist or wind about any thing, being very tough and hard to break, standing for the most part upright, and seldom trailing, or laying hold of any thing which may grow near it; having two broad dark green Leaves, but sharp-pointed, and not round, set at every Joint all along, but not very near one unto another, full of Veins, and something softer than Ivy-Leaves, but thick wirbal; whose Stalks and Branches being broken, yield a pale yellow-colored Milk or Juice. But as *Dioscorides* and other Authors say, of a much deeper yellow; which thing may be admitted when it grows in warmer Climates than is this of ours. The Flowers spring forth at the Joints with the Leaves, growing upon Foot-stalks not very long; and at the tops three or four or more of them stand, sometimes together, which consist of five small pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, yet larger than those of *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. After which (in the hotter Climates, but scarcely in ours) grow long, crooked and pointed Cods, something more hard and woody than those of *Swallow-wort*, altho' nothing so much as those of the *Oleander* or *Rose Bay-tree*, two most usually standing together upon one Stalk, but severed at the setting to the Stalk, and are full of a filken white Down, (like the former) in which lye dispersed many flat, blackish brown Seeds. This Plant looses not its Branches in the Winter, but only its Leaves, they every Spring shooting forth new again.

V. The third, or Willow-leav'd Doggs-bane, has a Root much like the first, from which spring woody Stems or Branches, having set at every Joint of the climbing Twigs two narrow Leaves apiece, like to the first kind, but they are not so thick, rather a little thinner, and much narrower than they, almost resembling the Form of a Willow Leaf. The Flowers are like the first, and blow as late, being very much

much like to the former *Narrow-leav'd* in its Form and Manner of Growing; and it looses its Leaves in the Winter, as that other does, renewing them again in the Spring.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane, has a thick Root, but it creeps not in the Ground, as the Greater American doth; but from many long Fibres, it shoots forth a round brown Stalk, about half a yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and such a large Tuft of Flowers at the top, as the following has, but of a deeper purple color, which have a certain Clammyness on them, which will detain Flies or other light things which happen to fall thereon. After which come long and strait Cods, (not crooked, like the Greater sort following) with flat brown Seed therein, lying in a white kind of Down, like unto *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. This being broken, yields a milky Sap or Juice, like the other.*

VII. *The fifth, or Greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, called Virginia Silk, has a Root which is long and white, of the thickness of a Man's Thumb, running under Ground very far, and shooting up again in divers places, the Heads being set full of small white Knobs or Knots, sending forth many Branches, if it stands any long time in a place. From this Root rises up one Stalk, and sometimes more, being strong and round, and three or four feet high, on which are set, at the several Joints thereof, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round-pointed, with many Veins therein, growing close to the Stem, without any Foot-stalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and sometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, grows forth a great Bush of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of twenty, and sometimes of thirty or forty, every one with a long Foot-stalk, hanging down their Heads for the most part, especially those which are outwardmost, every one standing within a Husk of green Leaves, turned to the Stalk-ward, like to the *Lysimachia* or *Loosetrife* Flower of *Virginia*, and each of them consisting of five small Leaves apiece, of a pale purplish color on the upper side, and of a pale yellowish purple underneath; both sides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short Crives in the middle. After the Flowers are past, long and crooked Cods, pointed, and standing upright, succeed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, dispersedly lying within a great deal of fine, soft and whitish brown Silk, very like unto the Cods, Seed and Silk of *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but that the Cods are greater, and more crooked, and harder also in the outward Shell. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Stalks, being broken, will yield a pale kind of Milk or Juice.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first and third grow in *Italy, Apulia* and *Calabria* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The second grows in *Syria* and the *Eastern* Countries, as also in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* reports; but with us they grow in *Gardens*. The two last came from our *English* Plantations in *America*. The last, *Parkinson* says, came to him from *Virginia*, where it grows abundantly; he raised it from the Seed which he had from thence.

IX. *The Times.* The three first flower late in the Year, if they flower at all with us, viz. about the end of *August*, and to the middle of *September*. The two latter flower in *July* and *August*; and their Seed is ripe in *August* and *September* following.

X. *The Qualities.* These Plants are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, *Samaritanus*, Venetick or Poysonous; they are to great Poysons, as to kill Dogs, the which they will do, if the Herb is mixed with their Bread, Broth or Meat, and so given them;

and therefore they are not to be given to Mankind. The three first are said to exceed in Malignity both *Woolfs-bane* and *Oleander* or *Rose-Bay*; but as most Poysons have their Antidotes, as that of *Thera* is *Anthora*, that of *Pardalianches* is *Herba Paris*; so the Antidote to this *Apocynum* is *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. Some may object it as a Fault to me, that I have put into my *Herbal* such poysonous Plants as this is; but to such I answer, That the more poysonous they are, the more necessary to be known, that People may take notice of them, and beware of using them; yet these Poysons are not without their Virtues also; for tho' they are not fit to be given inwardly, yet sometimes they may be applied outwardly to advantage. As to the foregoing Plants, all Authors have concluded the first three under the Character of being Deleterious or Deadly: as for the other two, nothing is yet known of them by Experience; yet by their milky Juice, which is burning, fiery and exulcerating, they may almost be concluded in the same Classis; for which Reason I should desire every one to be cautious in their Use.

XI. *The milky Juice of any of the three first Plants, is very hot and burning, and being outwardly applied, it is good against Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy; and to fetch Hair off from Hides, if they be steeped in it. Even in the outward Application it is to be used with Caution.*

XII. *A Cataplasm made of the Leaves of either of the American kinds, by being beaten either crude or boiled in Water, and so applied, it is said to be good for Tumors and Pains proceeding from a cold Cause.*

XIII. *Gerard* says, that the Cods of the last, or Greater upright broad-leav'd American Plant, are stuffed full with a most pure Silk, of a shining white color: The Cods (says he) are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are ribbed, are likewise most pure Silk; as also are the Peelings or Bark of the Stems or Branches, like as is the Peeling or Bark of *Flax* or *Hemp*, Cordage for making Linnen. But the *Indians* have not the Understanding in them to make use of it, so as to cover their Nakedness, notwithstanding (says he) the Earth is covered over with this Silk. This they daily tread under their Feet, which would be sufficient to Cloath many Kingdoms, if it was carefully Cherished and Manured.

XIV. This last Plant *Parkinson* tells us he raised up in *England*, from Seed which was sent to him from *Virginia*; but he says there is another Plant growing in *Virginia*, called *Silk-Grass*, which is very much differing from this.

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of DOGS-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, *Κυνόρχις*; in *Arabick*, *Chasi alkes*, and *Chasi alchels*; in *Latin*, *Cynorchis*, and *Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis*; in *English*, *Dogs-stones*.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is of the kinds of *Orchis*; now, how manifold the chief and principal Species or Kinds of *Orchis* are, we think necessary to declare here, that things may be set in a true and clear Light. *Orchides* then are divided into nine principal kinds, viz. into, 1. *Cynorchis*, *Dogs-stones*;

stones, of which only in this present Chapter. 2. *Orchis morio*, Fools-stones. 3. *Orchis Serapias*, vel *Testiculus Vulpinus*, Fox-stones. 4. *Tragorchis*, Goats-stones. 5. *Orchis odoratus*, *Testiculus odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, which see in Chap. 184. foregoing. 6. *Orchis abortiva*, vel *Nidus avis*, Stones mis-shapen, or Birds-nest, which see in Chap. 73. of this Book. 7. *Orchis palmata*, Handled Orchis. 8. *Orchis palustris*, Fenny-stones. 9. *Orchis Macaria*, Fly Orchis; of all which (not yet treated of) we shall speak hereafter in their proper places.

III. *Dogs-stones* (the subject Matter of this Chapter) are accounted by Authors to be about fourteen or fifteen several kinds, but we shall only treat of those which are found to grow in England, which are these following, viz. 1. *Cynorchis major latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd Dogs-stones. 2. *Cynorchis major purpurea latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-stones. 3. *Cynorchis major spica compacta*, Marsh Dogs-stones, or The greater pale purple-flowered Dogs-stones. 4. *Cynorchis latifolia minor*, The smaller pale purple Dogs-stones. 5. *Cynorchis maculata*, Spotted Dogs-stones. 6. *Cynorchis militaris*, sive *Strateumatica major*, The greater Soldiers Dogs-stones. 7. *Cynorchis militaris minor*, The lesser Soldiers Dogs-stones. 8. *Cynorchis militaris minima*, sive *Pannonica*, The least or Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-stones.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Great broad-leav'd Dogs-stone, has a Root which is composed of two round white Bulbs, set together, like the two Stones of a Dog, with long Fibres at the Heads of them, one somewhat higher sometimes than another; and always one of them, which is the higher, is firm, full and hard, the other lank, wrinkled and soft, which wasteth away to nothing, leaving the firm Root, which so abides all the Winter, and in the Spring another is engendred, and encreases from the side of the old one, and then that begins to grow lank, whilst the other new one encreases. This Root sends forth five or six broad Leaves near the Ground; from among which rises up a round green Stalk, half a yard high, bare or without Leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the top of which stands

a spiked Head of purplish Flowers, set thick and close together, made like unto open Hoods, from the middle whereof hangs down a small Body, as it were, of a Dog, or other such Creature, being of a pale purple color it self, spotted with deeper purple Spots, and Lines; after which come somewhat long and round small Husks, containing therein rather small Dust than Seed, it is so small.

V. The second, or Greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-stone, has a Root like the former; but this sort has Leaves something narrower than the other: the Stalk is nearly of the same height, and the spiked Head of Flowers is neither so long nor so thick; and the Flowers are of a whitish purple color, marked with some purple Spots and Lines more inward, formed like open Hoods, and small Bodies hanging forth, like the former; the Seed being also like the same.

VI. The third, or Marsh Dogs-stone, has a Root like the first also; and the Leaves of this are somewhat narrower than in the last; and the Stalk also is somewhat lower, with Leaves upon it, which are sometimes spotted; and the spiked Head short and close; with the like Flowers for Form, but somewhat less, thick set together, which are of a whitish purple color, and spotted.

VII. The fourth, or Smaller pale purple Dogs-stone, (which Gerard calls White Dogs-stone) has Roots altogether like the first foregoing, from which springs up a Stalk almost a foot high, set with five or six Leaves, clasping or embracing the same round about: and the first Leaves rising up, are likewise smooth, long, broad Leaves, but lesser and narrower than those of the first kind. The spiky Head of Flowers is short, thick, bushy, compact of many small whitish purple-colored Flowers, and spotted on the inside with many small purple Spots, and little Lines or Streaks. The small Flowers are like an open Hood or Helmet, having hanging out of every one, as it were, the Body of a little Man, without a Head, with Arms stretched forth, and Thighs straddling abroad, after the same manner almost that the Children are wont to be pictured, hanging out of Saturn's Mouth.

VIII. The fifth, or Spotted Dogs-stone, have Roots like the others, but lesser; from whence come forth narrow Leaves, ribbed in some sort like unto the Leaves of Narrow Plantane or Ribwort, dashed with many black Streaks and Spots. The Stalk is a foot and half or more high; at the top of which does grow a Tuft or Ear of Violet-colored Flowers, mixt with a dark purple, but in the Hollownels thereof whitish, not of the same Form or Shape which the others are of, but lesser, and as it were resembling something the Flowers of Larks-Spur.

IX. The sixth, or Greater Soldiers Dogs-stone, has round bulbous Roots, great and thick; from the Heads of which Bulbs many Fibres or Threads spring forth. This Root sends forth several large Leaves below, and some lesser on the Stalk, which seem to enclose it. The Stalk is smooth, green, and about half a yard high. The spiked Head of Flowers stands somewhat loose, the Flowers being a little separated one from another: each Flower is also like unto a Man, whose Body has its Arms and Legs cut off, and a Hood set thereon; or a Leg-less Soldier with his Helmet on, the Hood or Helmet being white, and the Body spotted with purple Spots.

X. The seventh, or Lesser Soldiers Dogs-stone, has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Spike of Flowers altogether like the last, but that they are all of them every ways less, and the Flowers somewhat whiter.

XI. The eighth, or Least Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-stone, has Roots like the others, but smaller much;

much; from whence five or six little Leaves spring forth; the Stalk is about six or seven inches high, set about with somewhat lesser Leaves. The Tuft of Flowers at the top of the Stalk are of a purple color, small, with a white Lip, divided into four Partitions, hanging down, which is also spotted lightly with purple. It has a little Spur hanging down on the hinder part of each Flower. The Seed is small, and contained in such twined Heads as in other Plants of this kind.

XII. *The Places.* These all grow in many places of this Kingdom, in moist and fertile Meadows. The *Marsh Dogs-stones* grow for the most part in moist and watery Woods, as also in Marsh Ground. The last grows in *Austria, Germany, Hungary*, and in many places of *England*.

XIII. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *May* till the end of *June*; but, says *Gerard*, to the end of *August*.

XIV. *The Qualities.* *Dogs-stones* are temperate in respect to Heat and Coldness, and the full *Testicle* moist in the second Degree. The wrinkled or soft one temperate in respect to Dryness or Moisture. The full *Testicle* seems to be Digestive, Diuretick, Hystrick, Chylifick and Spermatogenetick. The soft or withered Stone is opposite to all the foregoing Qualities, and rarely used Physically. All the sorts or kinds of *Testiculi* provoke or stir up Lust, and they are promiscuously used for that Purpose; but the best and most effectual for that Purpose, are the *Testiculi Canini*, of which the harder and fuller Bulb is to be chosen; as aforesaid. The fuller Root is not always the greater, but oftentimes the lesser, especially if they are gathered before the Plant has shed its Flower, or when the Stalk first comes up; nor does it attain to be the greatest till the Seed comes to be perfectly ripe. For since that every other Year, by course, one Bulb or Stone grows full, the other empty, and so perishes; it cannot be, that the harder and fuller of Juice should be always the greater; for at such time as the Leaves come forth, the harder and fuller Stone begins to encrease, and as that encreases, so the other, by little and little, decreases and withers away, till the Seed is ripe, at what time the whole Plant above Ground does forthwith decay and perish, and that which all this while has been encreasing, remains still fresh and full till the next Year.

XV. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing Impotency in Men.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. The *Effence*. 2. The *Sanguis* or *Blood*.

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Effence.* Being taken daily, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, from one spoonful to three in a Glass of generous Wine, it not only provokes Lust, but it also takes away the Imbecility or Impotency of the Instruments of Generation, but also promotes a plentiful Generation of Seed.

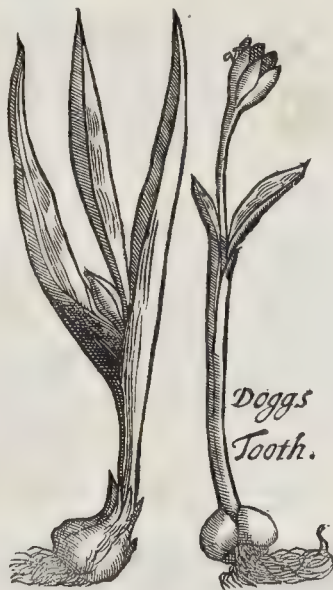
XVIII. *The Sanguis* or *Blood.* It has all the Virtues of the *Effence*, but is indeed more powerful to all the mentioned Intentions; it comforts and warms the Instruments of Generation, making a liberal encrease of Animal Spirits, stirring up the Person who takes it to an ardent desire of Coition. The Dose is one or two spoonfuls in a Glass of *Madera* or other generous Wine, Morning and Night.

C H A P. CCXXVII.

of DOGS--TOOTH.

I. *THE Names.* Some will have this to be *Σατύριον λευκόν*, *Dioscoridis*, i. e. *Satyrion* habens *Radice Corticem rubrum*, *Diosc. lib. 3. cap. 144.* but this other Authors will not allow of: *Parkinson* will have that (and I believe rightly enough) to be our *Tulip*. Others will have this Plant to be a kind of *Violet*, (tho' there is nothing like a *Violet* in it) and so call it *Dogs-tooth Violet*. It is called in *Latin*, *Dens caninus*, *Dentali Clusii & Lobelii*, *Hermodactylus Gesneri*, *Pseudobermodactylus Matthioli*; and in *English*, *Dogs-tooth*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless one of the kinds of *Satyrion*, tho' not the true *Satyrion Dioscoridis*, and our Moderns have given to it the Name of *Dens caninus*. It is threefold, viz. 1. *Dens caninus flore albo*, *Dogs-tooth* with a white Flower. 2. *Dens caninus flore purpurascens*, *Dogs-tooth* with a purple Flower. 3. *Dens caninus flore rubro*, *Dogs-tooth* with a red Flower.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *White-flowered*, has a white bulbed Root, long and small, yet commonly larger than either of the two following, bigger below than above, with a small piece adjoining to the bottom of it. From this Root, in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter-Frosts are past, two Leaves for the most part (very rarely three) rise up, when it will flower, (otherwise but one) which are closed together when they first come up out of the Ground, and enclose the Flower between them. The Leaves, when they are opened, do lay themselves flat on the Ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the Stalk, and the Flower upon it, standing between them; which Leaves are of a whitish green color, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle than at both ends, growing
lets

lets in degrees each way, spotted and striped all over the Leaves with white Lines and Spots. The Stalk rises up seven or eight inches high, bearing at its top one Flower, and no more. This Flower hangs down its Head, and is larger than any of the following kinds, and consists of six white, long and narrow leaves, turning themselves up again after it has felt the Warmth of the Sun, that they do almost touch the Stalk again, very like to the Flowers of *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread*: it has in the middle of the Flower six white Chives; tipped with dark purple Pendants, and a white three-forked Stile in the midst of them. The Flower has no Smell at all, but is commendable chiefly for its Beauty and Form. After the Flower is past, there comes in its place a round Head, seeming three-square, containing therein small yellow Seed.

IV. The second, with a purple Flower, has a white bulbous Root, like unto the former, but lesser, as aforehinted: the Leaf hereof is not so long as that, but broad and short, spotted with darker Lines and Spots. The Flower is like the other, but smaller, and of a delayed purple color, very pale sometimes, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it self as the other, with a Circle round about the middle. The Chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: in all other Respects it is like to the foregoing.

V. The third, with a red Flower, has a like white bulbous Root. The Form and Largeness of the Leaf is like to the last described, so also the Form and Bigness of the Flower: but in this the chief Difference consists, that the Leaves of this are of a yellowish, mealy, green color, spotted and streaked with redder Spots and stripes, and the Flower of a deeper reddish purple color; and the Chives also more purple than the last; but in all other things they are very like one another.

VI. The Places. All the sorts of *Dens caninus* grow in Foreign Countries, as in Italy on the Euganean Hills, on the Apennine, also about Gratz the chief City of Stiria, and about Bayonne, and in several other places: they also grow in the Gardens of our Florists in England.

VII. The Times. They most commonly flower in March, and many times in April, according to the Warmth or Coldness of the Season.

VIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are much the same with the Orchides or Dogs-stones in the former Chapter, to which I refer you: only it is said, that these are more efficacious for Venereous Actions than any of the Orchides and Satyrions.

IX. Observation. The Poudre of the Root being given inwardly in Broth, Milk or Wine to one or two drams, is said to be effectual against Worms in the Belly; to ease the Pains of the Cholick, to strengthen and nourish the whole Body, and to cure the Falling-sickness in Children.

C H A P. CCXXVIII.

of DOVES-FOOT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ρηνισ*, *ρηνισ*; in Latin, *Geranium Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinus*; and in English, Doves-foot.

II. The Kinds. There are near kinds of this Plant, but the principal which grow in England are the three following. 1. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*, *Pes Columbinus communis*, The common Doves-foot. 2. *Geranium Columbinum laciniatum*, *Pes Columbinus alter*, The jagged Doves-foot. 3. *Geranium saxatile*, *Pes Columbinus saxatilis*, The Stone or Rock Cranes-bill, or Doves-foot.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Doves-foot, has a Root which is something long and woody, having some Fibres adjoining to it; from whence arise several small, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, much like unto Mallows, or rather a Doves Foot, standing upon long, reddish, hairy Stalks, lying in a round Compefs upon the Ground; from among which rise up two or three or more jointed, reddish, hairy Stalks, slender and weak, with some such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small, bright, red Flowers of five Leaves a-piece; after which follow small Heads, with small short Beaks pointing forth, as all the other sorts of Cranes-bills do, of which this is a kind, whereby they are known to be of this Family, how differing soever the Face or Form of their Leaves may be.

IV. The second, or Jagged Doves-foot, has a Root like the former, from whence spring up Leaves, which are greener, not full out so round, and somewhat more cut in on the edges, making the Leaf to seem of several parts more than the other, or like the Vervain Mallow, but something lesser. The Stalks are weak and leaning, like the former, as also are the Flowers and Seed with its long Beak.

V. The third, or Rock or Stone Doves-foot, is a lesser Plant than the Common Doves-foot, and has a Root which is small and yellowish, yet abides many Years and perishes not, and also encreases plentifully of the Seed it lets fall. From this Root spring forth many small Leaves, very like to those of the Common Doves-foot, which are somewhat cut in the

edges, very green and shining, so very like to a small Duck's Leaf, that it may easily deceive the unwary; these Leaves grow upon reddish Foot-stalks, and lye upon the Ground all the Autumn, Winter and Spring until the Summer that the Stalks rise up, which are about seven, eight or ten inches high or more, bearing a few Leaves on them, and very small, purplish red flowers, brighter and redder than those of the Common Doves-foot, which being pass'd away, yield very small Seed, but like the others in its Beak-like Shape or Fashion.

Stone or Rock Doves-foot.



VI. *The Places.* The first grows in Meadows and Pasture-grounds, by Ditch-sides, and Banks of Ditches, and by Path-sides, almost every where. The second is also found in Meadow and Pasture Grounds, where the Ground is fat, and near Ditch-sides, but not so frequent as the former. The third grows in stoney, rocky and gravelly Grounds, in *Harcynia sylva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalius* say, and about *Naples*, as *Columna* says: and it has been often found in several rocky, stoney and gravelly places of this our Kingdom of England.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in June, July and August, some more early than the others; and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree; Afringent, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Arthritick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing to stop Bleeding, and cure Wounds and Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of Herb and Root. 5. A Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

*XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given to two or three spoonfuls in a Glass of Sherry, Madera, or other generous Wine, it prevails against the Cholick, as also against Wind and Pains in the Stomach, and o-

ther Viscera: and it given in White Wine, it is good to expel the Stone and Gravel in the Reins.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues; besides which, it is good for such as have inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruises; it stops inward Bleedings, and dissolves and expels the congealed Blood. It is found also by Experience to be a singular good thing for Ruptures or Bristenness, whether in Old or Young. You may give two or three spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of White or Red Port, Sherry, &c.

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It is an exceeding good Wound-drink for such as have inward Wounds or Bruises; it stops the Bleeding, cleanses and heals the Parts, and has indeed the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but in a lower Degree. Dose five or six ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb and Root.* *Gerard* says, that if it is given half a spoonful at a time in the Morning fasting, and half a spoonful at Night going to Bed, in Red Wine or old Claret, for the space of one and twenty days together, it will miraculously cure Ruptures or Bristenness, as he had oftentimes proved, by which he had gotten much Money and Reputation. If the Rupture is in an aged Person, it shall then be needful to add thereto (says he) the Powder of red Snails, (those without Shells) to the number of nine, dried in an Oven; by which the Powder of the Herb will be fortified, so as it shall not fail of a Cure, tho' (says he) the Rupture be great, and of long continuance. It is good also for those who are wounded in the Body, to stop the Flux of Blood, and heal the Wound, as has been often proved. Dose one dram Morning and Night in Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Balsam.* It is admirable in curing of Wounds simple or contused, as also in healing of Sores, Ulcers and Fistula's: it digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals to Admiration.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made only of the Herb bruised, and so applied, it heals simple green Wounds after a singular manner. It is good also to discuss simple Contusions; and applied to Parts pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the same. It stops the Bleeding of green Wounds, allays the Heat of Inflammations, and discusses hot Tumors. It gives ease in any Pains of the Extream Parts, proceeding from a hot Cause, or from Defluxion of Humors, or from any over-straining of the Nerves or Joints, by strengthening the same.

C H A P. CCXXIX.

Of DRAGON Greater and Lesser.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Δρακόνιον*: in Arabic, *Luf* and *Alluf*: in Latin, *Dracontium*; and in English, *Dragon* or *Herb-Dragon*, and *Dragon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is manifold, 1. *Δρακόνιον μέγα*, & *Δρακόνια μέγαν*: in Latin, *Dracontium majus*, and in the Shops, *Serpentaria major*, of some, *Biscaria* and *Colubrina*, The great Dragon, or Dragon-wort.

2. *Δρακόνιον μικρόν*, & *Δρακόνια μικρά*: in Latin, *Dracunculus*, *Dracunculus minor*, *Dracunculus Polyphyllus Cordi*: in English, *Small Dragon*, or *Dragon-wort*. To these we may add, 3. *Δρακόνιον μέγιστον*: in Latin, *Dracontium magnum*, vel *majus*, The great or greater Dragon; this is the *Dracontium major Martioli*, which seems not to me to be of the Stock

of *Dragons*, but rather a very large kind of *Bistort*: of these three kinds we shall treat in this Chapter.

4. *Δρακοντιον υδατοειδες*: in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, vel *Dracunculus aquaticus*; and in *English*, *Water Dragon*, or *Dragon-wort*; of which in the next Chapter.



Dragons
Greater.



Lesser *Dragon.*

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Dragon, has a thick tuberous Root, like to a Knob, many times of the Magnitude of a middle-sized Apple, white, covered with a thin Peel, full of white little

Fibres appendant thereto, continuing many leaves, very white within, and like unto Aron-root, being somewhat sharpe, like to it. From this Root rises a straight Stalk, a Cubit and half high or higher, which is thick, round, smooth, whitish and naked, but spotted very much with purplish Spots and Strakes, or with Spots of divers colors, like those of the Adder and some other Serpents. This Stalk bears a few green Leaves, standing upon long Foot-stalks, much divided on all hands; they are great and wide, each Leaf consisting of seven or more joined together in order, every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the Leaves of Dock, smooth and slippery. Out of the top of the Stalk, in the middle thereof, comes forth a great long Husk or Hufe, (if the Root is old enough) greater than that of the Cuckow-pint or Aron, of a greenish color on the outside, and of a crimson or dark purplish color on the inside; with a long slender Pestle or Clapper in the middle thereof, which is blackish and pointed like a Horn, the Skin or Film whereof, when the Seed grows big, being stretched or broken asunder, there appears the Fruit, like to a Bunch or Cluster of Grapes; the Berries whereof at first are green, afterwards red and full of Juice, in which is contained Seed, which is something hard.

IV. The second, or Small Dragon, has a Root not unlike to Aron-root, having the Form of a Bulb, full of Fibres or Strings, with divers rude Shapes of new Plants; by which it greatly encreases. The whole Plant is much like to Aron in its Leaves, Hufe or Husk, Pestle and Berries, (and seems to me to be the lesser sort of Aron;) the Leaves are spotted either with white or brownish Spots, and perish not presently, but endure together with the Berries, even till Winter; and the Berries are not of a deep red, but of a color enclining to Saffron.



Greater
Dragon.

V. The third, or Great Dragon of Matthiolum, has a round bulbous Root, larger something than the former, with many Fibres at bottom thereof; from which rises one large, high, upright Stalk, with very great Leaves thereon, folded and lapped one within another: at the top of the Stalk comes forth

a spike of Flowers, not much unlike to those of *Bistort*, with like small Seed. Some Authors will not have this to be a *Dracontium* or *Dragon-wort*, but rather a very large sort of *Bistort*. *Dodoneus* says, --- *qui, si in rerum natura est, Bistortie Species videtur.*

VI. *The Places.* *Dragons greater* and *lesser* delight to grow in shadowy places; and with us they grow in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July*, and the *Fruit* or *Berries* are ripe in *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dragons* or the *Dragon-worts* are hot and dry in the third Degree; *Aperitive*, *Attractive*, *Suppurative*, *Stomatick*, *Pectoral*, *Hysterick* and *Alexipharmick*.

IX. *The Specification.* *Dragon-wort* is an *Antidote* against *Poyson*, *Plague* and *Bitings* of *Venomous* Creatures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. *The prepared Root.* 2. *A liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots.* 3. *An Essence of the same.* 4. *A Powder of the Root.* 5. *A Loboc of the Root.* 6. *A Cataplasim of the fresh and green Leaves.* 7. *The Fruit or Berries.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the same.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A distilled Water of Leaves, Root and Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The prepared Root.* It is prepared by boiling it till it is soft, and all the *Acrimony* pass'd off. It then nourishes and is good for *Food*, it is also good to expel thick and clammy *Humors* from the *Breast* and *Lungs*: they also restore in *Consumptions*.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Leaves or Root.* It is said to remove the *Pin* and *Web*, as also *Spots* and *Pearls* in the *Eyes*, being put into *Collyriums* or *Medicines* which are made for the *Eyes*. *Dioscorides* says, that the *Juice* being dropped into the *Eyes*, cleanses them, and helps *Dimness* of *Sight*. The same mixed with *Oil Olive* and dropped into the *Ears*, eases their *Pain*.

XIII. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the *Virtues* of the *liquid Juice*; besides which, being taken inwardly (*Universals* being premised) to one spoonful at a time in the *distilled Water*, or in *White Wine*, and repeated as oft as need requires, it powerfully provokes the *Terms* in *Women*.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root.* If it is made into an *Electuary* with *Honey*, it is good for such as are troubled with *vehement Coughs* and *Catarrhs*, *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, &c. for it incides, absterges and consumes *gross*, *tough* and *tartarous Humors*, and cleanses all the *inward Parts*. Dose of the *Powder* from half a dram to a dram. Outwardly applied, it cleanses all *fretting* and *malign Ulcers*, which are difficult to be healed: it also removes all *Scorbutick Breakings* out in any part of the *Body*.

XV. *The Loboc of the Root.* It is made of the *Root* prepared by boiling, (at *sest.* 11. above) by beating it in a *Mortar* with twice its weight of *Honey*. It is an excellent thing against *Coughs*, *Salt Catarrhs* and *Defluxions* of *thin Rheum*.

XVI. *The Cataplasim of the fresh and green Leaves.* Being applied, it is good for *Ulcers* and *green Wounds*, and heals them after an *admirable* manner. Being dry, they are more *sharp* or *biting*, and not so fit for *Vulneraries*.

XVII. *The Fruit or Berries.* They are of greater *Power* than either *Leaves* or *Root*, and therefore are said to cure *virulent* and *malign running Sores*; and to eat away that *cancerous Excretion* in the *Nostrils* called *Polypus*: they are also good to be laid

to *Cankers*, and such like *fretting*, *eating* and *consuming Ulcers*.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* Given to one dram or two in any proper *Vehicle* *Morning* and *Evening*, (after the *Use* of *Universals*) it opens *Obstructions* of the *Womb*, and provokes the *Couries*. It eases *Pains* of the *Stomach* and *Bowels* proceeding from *Wind*, or from *cold*, *slimy* and *tartarous Humors*, prevails against the *Cholick*, and warms and comforts all the *inward Parts*; and is an excellent thing against *Poyson*, *Plague*, *spotted Fever*, or any other *malign Distemper*.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a famous *Stomatick*, takes away *Nauseousness* and *Vomiting*, warms and comforts a *cold Stomach*, causes a good *Appetite* and *Digestion*; and strikes at the *Root* of all *Poysons* *Vegetable* or *Animal*, especially it resists the *Biting* of *Vipers*, and the *Malignity* of *Mad Dogs*. It is also a singular thing against *malign Fevers*, *spotted Fever*, and the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, by overturning the very *Fountains* of the *infectious Miasmata*. Dose from *thirty*, *forty* to *sixty* or *eighty drops* in the *distilled Water*, or any other *specifick Vehicle*, viz. so much as may make it pleasantly *acid*, according to the quantity given at a time.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against *Cramps*, *Convulsions*, *Numbness*, *Palsies*, *rheumatick Pains* and *Aches* proceeding from *Cold* and *Moisture*, or in a *cold* and *moist Habit* of *Body*: it is to be anointed upon the *Parts* affected *Morning* and *Evening*, and to be well rubbed in.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against *Blackness*, *Greenness* and *Yellowness* of the *Skin*, and to take away *Tanning*, *Sun-burning*, *Scurf*, *Morphew*, *Leprosy*, *Scabbiness*, *Freckles*, *Lentils*, and other the like *Deformities* of the *Cuticula* or *Scarf-Skin*.

XXII. *The distilled Water.* It is used as a *Vehicle*, to convey many of the foregoing *Preparations* in: it is also a *Cosmetick*, fit for the *beautifying* the *Skin*, or to mix other *Cosmeticks* with for that *Purpose*. It prevails also against the *Pestilence*, or any *malign* and *pestilential Fever*; as also the *Poyson* of *Serpents* or *mad Dogs*, being drunk warm, with a dram or two of *Mithridate* or other like *Antidote* mixed with it.

CHAP. CCXXX.

of DRAGON,

O R,

DRAGON-WORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, *Δρακόνιον ὑδατικό*, & *ῥόδρον*: in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, *Dracunculus aquaticus*, *Aronia aquatica*, *Dracunculus palustris* sive *aquatilis*: in *English*, *Water Dragon*, and *Water Dragon-wort*, *Marsh Dragon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the last *Species* of *Dragon-wort* mentioned in *Chap. 229. Sect. 2.*

III. *The Description.* It has a *Root* which is not round like a *Bulk*, but very long, creeping, jointed, and of a moderate bigness; out of the joints whereof arise the *Stalks* of the *Leaves*, which are round, smooth, and spungy within, certain white and slender

der Strings, growing down wards. The Fruit springs forth at the top upon a short Stalk, together with one of the Leaves, being at the beginning covered with little white Threads, which are instead of the Hairs; (see the second Figure annexed;) after that it grows into a Bunch or Cluster, at the first green, and when it is ripe, red; lesser than that of *Arum*, but not less biting. The Leaves are broad, greenish, smooth and shining as it were, in Fashion almost like those of *Ivy*, yet lesser than those of *Arum* or *Cuckoo-point*: and that Substance to which the clustered Fruit grows is also lesser; and in that part which is towards the Fruit, viz. its upper part, it is white.

Water Dragon-wort.



Water Dragons.



IV. The Places. *Water Dragon* or *Dragon-wort* grows in marsh and watry places, and for the most part in fenny and standing Waters in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. The Times. It flowers in *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August* or *September*.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the first and second kinds in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXXXI.

of DROPWORT Common.

THE Names. It is called in *Latin*, *Filipendula*, (quod numerosi illi in Radice bulbuli, quasi ex filo pendere videntur:) also *Saxifraga rubra*, (*Red Break-stone*;) in *English*, *Dropwort*.

II. The Kinds. It is threefold, viz. 1. *Filipendula vulgaris*, *Nicholai Myrephi*, *Filipendula vulgaris*, *Filipendula major vulgaris*, The common great *Dropwort*. 2. *Filipendula altera major*, Another great *Filipendula* or *Dropwort*. 3. *Filipendula minor*, Small *Dropwort*. Some will have this *Common Dropwort* to be *Oenanthe*, *Oenanthe Diecoridis*, in *lib. 3. cap. 132.* but it is a Mistake.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great common *Dropwort*, has a Root which consists of many small, black, tuberous Pieces or Drops, fastened together by many small, long, blackish Strings, which run from one to another. From this Root shoot forth several long winged Leaves, viz. many small Leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, almost

almost like a Saw, somewhat resembling Burnet or Wild Tanfie, or rather Agrimony, or between them all, but harder in bending: among which Leaves rises up one Stalk, and sometimes more, two or three feet high, having some such Leaves thereon as grow below; and sometimes also divided into other Branches, spreading at the top into many white, sweet-smelling Flowers, composed of five Leaves apiece, with some Threads in the middle of them, standing together in a Tuft or Umbel, each upon a small Foot-stalk; which after they have continued for a good while open or blown, they fall away, and in their places small chaffy Heads appear, like Buttons, in which is contained a kind of chaffy Seed.

IV. The second, or Other great kind, has a Root consisting of very many small Tuberosities, somewhat longer, and whiter than the former, inclining to redness, which are fastned together by many long Fibres or Strings, as the other are. The Stalks and Leaves are so like the former, that this Plant can scarcely be discerned from that: the Flowers at tops of the Stalks are of a white color, inclining to a purple, and made of five Leaves apiece, like the other; after which come the Heads, which when fully ripe, contain within them round and blackish Seed.



V. The third, or Small Filipendula or Dropwort, has a Root manifoldly spread out into several glandulous or tuberosous Knobs, like the first, but smaller and redder, and tyed together by Strings, like them. From this Root rise two, three or four such like Leaves as in the first, but much smaller, and more nearly resembling Wild Tanfie Leaves, but not white, as they are, but of the same dark green color with the former. From among these Leaves arises up a Stalk, not above an hand breadth high, which is sometimes without Division, and sometimes spread out into two or three several Branches, on which stand many smaller white Flowers, and sweeter than in the former, but with Threads therein, like them, and set together in an Umbel in the same manner: which being pass'd away, then come the Heads of Seed, many set together, and formed almost like unto a small Bunch of Grapes.

VI. The Places. The first grows plentifully upon stony Rocks or Mountains, and rough places, as also in fertile Pastures: it is found upon St. Vincent's Rock by Bristol; and in great plenty in a Field adjoining to Sion-house, some time a Nunnery, near London, on the side of a Meadow called Sion-Meadow; as also in the corners of dry Fields and Clofes, by their Hedge-sides. The second grows on the tops of rocky, stoney or mountainous places. The last also on stoney and rough Grounds, especially about Mompelcier in France; and in many the like places in England.

VII. The Times. They all flower in May, June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities. Dropwort is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Incisive, Carminative, Diuretick; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is famous against the Strangury, Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder.

X. The Preparations. You may have thereof, 1. A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decolion of the same in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Roots, Leaves or Seed. 5. A Balsam of the Root. 6. A distilled Water. 7. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 8. An Acid Tincture of the same. 9. An Oily Tincture thereof. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. The Spirit. 12. The fixed Salt: where note, that you may use Roots or Leaves; but the Roots are much more effectual.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Taken three or four spoonfuls at a time in a Glas of White Port Wine, is very effectual in opening all the Urinary Passages, to help the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and other tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Authors say it is very helpful in breaking the Stone; and this the Juice will do, whether taken from Roots or Leaves; but that from the Roots is most effectual, as aforesaid.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it is very effectual to force away the Birth, as also to expel the Secundine or After-birth, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, Epilepsy, as also Obstructions of the Breft and Lungs, it expels Wind and helps difficulty of Breathing. Dose two or three spoonfuls in a Glas of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XIII. The Decolion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful: it may be sweetned with Honey, and given Morning and Night, or upon an Exigency from four to fix ounces: it very much comforts and strengthens the Stomach.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Taken from one to two drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine powerfully, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is said to dissolve or break the Stone, and expel it; but this must be understood, where the Stone is compacted of a Substance friable or brittle and gritty, and not grown to any great Magnitude. If it is made into an Electuary with Honey, it is an excellent thing for the Wind and Gout in the Stomach, as also to open Obstructions of the Breft and Lungs, help Coughs and Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, loss of Voice and shortness of Breath, causing an expectoration of the cold, tough and viscidous Flegm from all the Parts of respiration.

XV. The Balsam of the Root. It is good to digest, cleanse, dry and heal old Sores, and such as proceed from the Kings-evil, and moist and running Ulcers.

Ulcers. Applied to Parts afflicted with the Gout, it quickly eases the Pain, and in some measure attracts forth the sharp Humors and morbid Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVI. *The distilled Water.* It is a good Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in: it is Diuretick, opening the Obstructions of the Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, good against Poyson, Plague, and all sorts of pecciential and malign Diseases; it warms and comforts the Bowels, restores the Tone of the inward Parts; and is singularly good against Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, and forces away the Birth of a Woman in Travail. Dose from two drams to four in any proper or specifick Vehicle. It powerfully expels Wind, corrects sharp and acrid Humors in the Stomach and Guts, and gives present ease in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a high Stomackick, warms, comforts and strengthens it, causes Appetite and a good Digestion; dissolves crude and tartarous Humors, and makes them fit for Expulsion; cleanses the Urinary Parts, and promotes the breaking or dissolving the Stone in the Reins or Bladder. It strikes at the Root of those Humors which are the Cause of the King's-evil, and of Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other glandulous Parts, cutting and dissolving them, preventing their Encrease or Generation, and making those which are present to be fit for Excretion. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Cramps, Convulsions, Numbness, Palsy, &c. being bathed well in twice a day upon the Parts affected. Given inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in the distilled Water aforesaid, or in some other appropriate Vehicle, it is an admirable thing against all manner of Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expels stoney and tartarous Concretions, and carries off the morbid Cause of the Yellow Jaundice by Urine. It also prevails against Lethargies, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Paralysis, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and provokes the Terms in Women.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is dedicated to Diseases of the Reins, Bladder and Ureters; prevails against the Strangury, and dissolves the Matter breeding the Stone. Outwardly, it is good against Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Defections of the Cuticula, being bathed therewith twice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is a singular Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and fortifies the whole universal Frame. It is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Sicknefs at Heart, Wind, and the Cholick Torsions of the Bowels, occasioned thro' either Flatulency or sharp and acrid Humors. Dose from two drams to four, either alone or mixt with a little Glas of Canary, as oft as occasion requires.

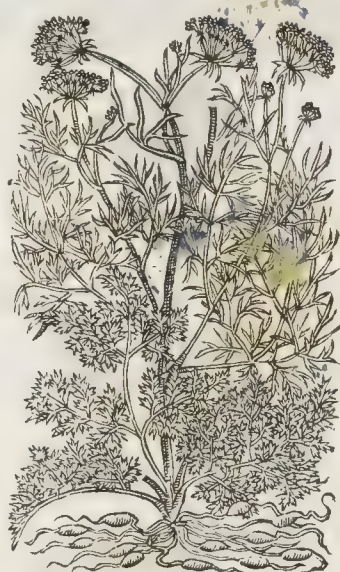
XXII. *The fixed Salt.* It is a strong Diuretick, opens all the Urinary Passages, and expels large quantities of watry Humors in the Dropsy by Urine, and the morbid Cause of all Fevers. Dose from twelve grains to a scruple or half a dram, in the distilled Water above-mentioned, or in White Wine.

C H A P. CCXXXII.

Of DROPWORT Narrow-leav'd.

I. **T**HE Names. Authors ascribe the Greek Name *Oenanthe* to this Plant, tho' it is not the true *Oenanthe Dioscoridis*: and therefore it is called in Latin, *Oenanthe recepta verbariorum*, or *Filipendula angustifolia*: in English, *Narrow-leav'd Dropwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second general Species of Dropworts; and is threefold, viz. 1. *Oenanthe Apii folis major*, *Filipendula folis Apii major*. The common or ordinary great Parsly-leav'd Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe vel Filipendula Apii folis minor*, *Racum specierum*, Two smaller sorts of Parsly or Smallage leav'd Dropworts. 3. *Oenanthe angustifolia Lobelii*, *Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort*.



Dropwort narrowleaved

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great Parsly-leav'd Dropwort, has for Roots many round, white, and somewhat long Asphodil like Clogs, joined together at the tops, making one Head of a Root, and ending in small Fibres: from this Root rise many green winged Leaves, made of many parts, cut into the Form almost of Parsly or Smallage Leaves, but much smaller, even as small as Garden Cress Leaves: and from among them spring forth two or three stiff, round Stalks, a foot and half high, and sometimes two feet high, beset with such like Leaves as grow below, but as they grow higher on the Stalk, grow much smaller, lesser and narrower, to the perfect looking of the Form of those below. At the tops of the Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, which being pass'd away, there follows Fennel like Seed, but smaller, and of a dark whitish color.

IV. *The second, or Small Smallage-leav'd Dropwort, which is twofold. The Roots of these two kinds are much alike, but only differing in Greatness, each*

of them consisting of several small Tubers, with many Strings among them. Their Leaves are winged, and like in their Divisions to the former, but both smaller by much, and more green, the one of these being also smaller than the other; and the lesser of them a little finer jagged, which evidently shews the Difference as well as the Seed: the Flowers in both are white, but differing in Greatness. The Seed of the greater of these is smaller by half than the Seed of the former Great kind; and the Seed of the lesser is yet smaller and rounder, and something like unto Dill Seed.



V. The third, or Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort, has a Root composed of many white, long, tuberous parts, sending forth many Strings from their lower parts, and on their tops all uniting in one Head of a Root. From this Head or Root arises a strong crested Stalk, two feet high, dividing it self towards the top into several Arms or Branches. From the hollow Place or Bosom of every Joint, out of which do grow those Branches; the Leaves do also proceed, very much cut or jagged, like Fen-nel. At the tops of these Branches come forth spoky Rundles or Umbles of white Flowers, fashioned like Stars.

VI. The Places. They grow in many places of England, but for the most part near Ditch-sides, and Brooks or Rivers sides, and upon the Borders of Ground near standing Waters.

VII. The Times. They flower from May to the end of June, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the Common Dropwort in Chap. 231. so that no more need be said of them here.

C H A P. CCXXXIII.

OF DROPWORT Hemlock like.

I. THE Names. It is called in Latin, *Oenanthe Cicuta facie*; also *Filipendula Cicuta facie*: and in English, Hemlock-leav'd Dropwort, Lobel's Hemlock like Dropwort.

II. The Kinds. It is *singularis sui generis*, there being neither a greater nor lesser sort of it.

Hemlocklike Dropwort



III. The Description. This Plant has a Root which is white and glandulous, or repleat with many long and gouty Glandules, Asphodil like, which are soft and tender, but sharp and unpleasant in Taste, yielding a white Milk at the first, and turning yellow afterwards, which is said to be poisonous, virulent and exulcerating. From this Head or Root spring forth several winged Leaves, standing upon a long Foot-stalk, more like Meadow Rue than Smallege or Hemlock, having many small ones set together, of a dull, dark green, and somewhat like Hemlock in color, as also in the Flowers; but more in its Effects.

IV. The Places. It grows many times in moist Plowed Land, as in the moist and wet Furrows of a Field belonging to Battersea near London: it grows also in great abundance in many places by the Thames-side, as a little above the Horse-Ferry against Lambeth, &c.

V. The Times. It flowers in May and June, and some part of July; and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth

fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Exulcerating, Arthritick, and *Scorbutic*. Venefick or Poyfoning.

VII. *The Specification.* It troubles and overturns the Brain and Senses, causing Madness, and if taken in any considerable quantity, Death.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Cataplasme. 2. An Ointment.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Cataplasme.* It exulcerates, or is blistering, and is of good Use to be applied in a Sciatica, or Gout in Hands or Feet: it also draws forth the Poyson if it is immediately applied to the Biting of a mad Dog, or the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake, or other venomous Creatures.

X. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint with in all sorts of scrophulous or strumous Tumors, and to be applied in Kings-evil Sores, where it is not used without a singular Advantage.

CHAP. CCXXXIV.

of DROPWORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, (according to our Moderns) *Ουνανθη υδατοειδης*, *Hydris*: in Latin, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Filipendula aquatica*: in English, *Water Dropwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth grand Species of the Dropworts; and is twofold, viz. 1. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica major*, The greater Water Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica minor*, The lesser Water Dropwort.



III. *The Description.* The first, or Greater Water Dropwort, has a Root like to the other Drop-

worts, replenished with many small, white Tubers or Knobs growing among the Strings, joining together above, and making one Head of a Root. From this rise several large spread Leaves next the Ground, and lying thereon, being winged and cut into many small Divisions, somewhat resembling Parsly, but much smaller, and divided into smaller parts than any of the former kinds. From among these Leaves rise up crested, thick, hollow Stalks, with Leaves on them, cut into longer and finer Divisions, bearing at the top Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small, flat, greyish Seed, somewhat lesser than Fennel Seed, and not much unlike Hemlock Seed.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Water Dropwort, has a Root made up with several small Tubers or Knobs, and fastened among the Fibres, which are as small as Hairs.* From the Head of which Roots spring up many small Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are very finely cut in: after them springs up the Stalk, which carrying up the first sprung up Leaves with it, they scarcely seem to be Leaves, but rather like the Ribs of Leaves, of a dark and shining green color, as the Stalk also is, which very nearly resembles a Rush; and below the top thereof, which is pointed like a Rush, comes forth a small Umble of small whitish sweet Flowers, which turn afterwards into as small Seed as Smallege, but blacker.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet Grounds and near Brook-sides in many places in England; yet will they both flourish being nurs'd up in our Gardens, but grow not there all out so large and fair, as in their natural places: and as it grows by the sides of Rivers and Water-streams, so it has been found near the River of Thames, as, near St. George's-fields, and about the Bishop of London's House at Fulham, and in such other like places.

VI. *The Times.* The second or Lesser, flowers earlier than the Greater; and commonly the flowering time of the Lesser is past before the other comes, which is not until August.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Common Dropwort in Chap. 231. foregoing, so that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

of DUCKS--MEAT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Taleb*, seu *Tahaleb*: in Greek, *ταχες* or *ταχιδιον*: in Latin, *Lens palustris*, *Lens aquatica*, *Lenticula palustris*, vel *aquatica*: in English, *Ducks-meat*; and by some, *Water Lentils*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds hereof, as, 1. *Lens palustris vel aquatica vulgaris*, Common or vulgar Ducks-meat. 2. *Lens palustris quadrifolia*, Cross-leav'd Water Lentils or Ducks-meat. 3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata*, Broad-leav'd spotted Water Lentils. 4. *Lens vel Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana*, Neapolitan Water Lentils. Of all these, 'tis only the first which grows in England, which we shall treat of in this place: the rest being Strangers, we shall have nothing at this time to say concerning them.

III. *The Description.* This small Plant has for a Root only certain small fine Fibres or Threads,

which grow only from the middle of each Leaf on the underside, and pass down into the Water, but reach not to the bottom, to draw Nourishment from the Earth: besides this Root, the whole Plant consists of nothing but small, round, green Leaves, lying on the Surface or Top of standing Waters, in Pools, Ditches and Ponds, without either Flower or Seed that could be ever observed.



IV. *Nota.* *Matthiolus*, and from him *Lugdunensis*, makes a strange Relation concerning this Plant, scarcely to be believed, and it is this: That if it should happen (as sometimes it may) by Inundations, or any other Accident, that these small Lentils or Ducks-meat be carried away into running Waters, as Rivers, Brooks, small Streams, &c. as soon as they stick to or touch the Shoar, they are wonderfully encreased; for by their Roots, which grow from them like Threads, they penetrate and fasten themselves into the Ground, and then growing, come to be Plants, like unto *Sylvestrium*, *Water Mint*, or *Ladies Smocks*; and that this thing has been observed by the diligent Searchers of Nature, and not without much Admiration of the Matter of Fact. *Vix credo*, indeed I know nothing of it.

V. *The Qualities.* According to *Galen*, *Ducks-meat* is cold and moist in the second Degree; *Anodyne*, *Repercussive*, *Arthritic* and *Alexipharmick*: but this last it is by Accident.

VI. *The Specification.* It refits and cools Inflammations after a peculiar manner.

VII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasim.* 4. *A distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

VIII. *The green Herb.* Applied to the Forehead, it eases the Head-ach coming of Heat. Applied in Extremity of the Pains of the Gout, it alleviates them; but sometimes endangers the sending of the Humor up into the Stomach; therefore Universals

ought to be premised, and to be used at the same time. *Dioscorides* says it is a Remedy against *St. Anthony's-fire*, all manner of Inflammations, and the burning Fits of Agues. Ducks greedily devour it: also Hens, if mingled with Bran and given them.

IX. *The Ointment.* It is a fine cooling thing, good against Phlegmons and hot Pains of the Joints, and the Hemorrhoids of Piles, whether broken or not broken, if anointed thereon.

X. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made of the Herb beaten up with *Barly-flower*, it prevails against the Gout, and consolidates Ruptures in young Children; and is profitable against the Swelling of the Cods, and of Womens Breasts before they be grown too much, because it does not weakly repel the Humors. If it is made with *Wheat Flower* or *Meal*, it prevails much against hot Tumors, as Phlegmons and the like, as also Pains of the Joints proceeding from Heat; and helps the falling down of the Fundament in young Children.

XI. *The distilled Water.* It is good against an Erysipelas; and *Matthiolus* esteems it highly for resisting all inward Heats and Inflammations, as also pestilential Fevers, to help the Redness of the Eyes and the Swellings of the Testicles, by repelling of the Humor, Cloths four times doubled being wet therein and applied: and so applied, it cools an Erysipelas or *St. Anthony's-fire*.

C H A P. CCXXXVI.

OF DYERS-WEED,

Called,

WOLD or WELD.

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*: the *Latins* call it *Luteola* and *Herba Lutea*; it is the *Lutea* *Plinii* lib. 23. cap. 5. *Vitruvius* lib. 7. cap. 14. calls it *Luteum*; and *Virgil Bucol. Elog.* 4. calls it *Lutum*: in *English*, *Dyers-weed*, also *Wold* or *Weld*.

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to me to be an Herb of its own kind; but *Bauhine* refers it to the *Genista Tinctorum*, or *Green-weed*, of which we shall, God willing, treat in the next Chapter, but to that we think it has no Relation. Some thought it to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they agree well in divers parts. *Casalpinius* lib. 9. cap. 35. makes it the *Myagrum*, vel *Melampyrum* *Dioscoridis*: but all these things are to be disputed. It took its Name of *Lutea* and *Luteola*, not only from the yellow color of the Herb and its Flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow color which it Dyes things into. *Tragus* took it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the Seed-Vessels have (as it were) holes therein. Some will have it to be *Phyteuma* *Dioscoridis*; others *Struthium* *Dioscoridis*, as *Lacuna* and *Gesner*. *Matthiolus* calls it *Pseudostruthium*. *Dodonaeus*, *Herba Lutea*. *Lobel*, *Luteola*. *Lonicerus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Catenance*: but all these things it is impossible to be; I am induced therefore to hold to my own Opinion before declared.

III. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Lutea* vel *Luteola vulgaris*, Common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed. In *Candia* there grows a small sort of *Luteola*; which some Authors would make to be a different kind from that just now named, which *Honorus Bellus* *Epist.* 2. ad *Cusum* will have to be *Struthium* ve-

ram Dioscoridis, and says it is called *Camene* thro' all Greece: but this we think to be one and the same Plant with the foregoing, viz. Our *Luteola canariensis*; and of this Opinion is *Camerarius* in *Hort.*, who makes it and *Our common fort* all one. 2. *Lutea Cortica maxima*, which is *facunda & infecunda*, or *fertilis & sterilis*, The great Wold, Weld or Dyers weed of Candia, which is both fruitful or bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed; and differ one from another only as our *Hemp*, which is, bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Our common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed, has a Root which is long, thick and white, abiding all the Winter. The Plant grows bushing out, with many long and narrow flat Leaves upon the Ground, of a dark, blewish green color, somewhat like unto Wood, but nothing so large, a little crumpled as it were, and somewhat round-pointed, which do so abide the first Year. And the next Spring rise up from among them several round Stalks, two or three foot high, beset with many such like Leaves, but smaller and shooting forth some small Branches, which with the Stalks bear very many small yellow Flowers, in a long spiked Head at tops of them; after which come the Seed, which is small and black, enclosed in Heads, which are divided at the top into four parts.

V. The Great Candia Dyers-weed has a Root which is very great and woody, and shoots it self forth into many long Arms or Branches, which in the native or natural places of its Growth, and other warm Countries, will abide many Years, but with us will scarcely endure our cold Winters, (unless housed) as has been several times proved. From this Root this great Plant rises up (in Candy) with several great Stalks, some of them as big as a Man's Arm, and in height five, six, seven or eight Cubits; sometimes nine or ten Cubits high, which yet perish in Winter: they are bare or naked of Leaves next the Ground for a foot and half high, the lowest Leaves being without Foot-stalks, joining close at the bottom: the other growing higher up towards the

tops, have all of them Foot-stalks, of a span long: the Leaves of themselves are very large, made of many somewhat broad and long green shining ones, set one against another on a middle Rib, and not yet always directly opposite one to another; every one of them being something like unto the Leaves of *Hemp*, (of which it is most likely to be a Species) ragged or dented about the edges, yet none of them divided, but the end Leaf, which is sometimes parted, seldom into two, but sometimes into three Divisions, each ending in a long Point. The Stalks are branched, but has only divers small Stalks or long Spikes of Flowers thrust forth, which are yellowish, green and mossy, bowing downwards, with many long and narrow Leaves among them, and stand in yellowish green Husks; in which, after the Flowers are fallen, come Heads full of very small reddish Seed. The barren Plant is like the former, save that it bears no Seed.

VI. The Places. The first grows every where by the Way-sides, as well in moist Grounds as in the dry, and in corners of Fields and By-Lanes, in and about Villages almost every where: in some places in *Kent* they sow it in their Fields after their *Barley*, which abides until the next Year, and then it is gathered. The other is a Native of *Candia*, and is nurs'd up with us only in *Gardens*.

VII. The Times. The first flowereth in *June* and *July*. The second flowers late with us, and sometimes not at all.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Root, as also the whole Herb. It is Aperitive, Digestive, Attenuating, Inciding and Resolutive; Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar against Punctures of the Nerves, Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other poysonous Creatures, outwardly applied, and inwardly taken; and prevails against the Infection of the Plague; for which Reason, as *Mattiolus* says, it is called *Theriaca*.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Herb bruised. 2. A liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction in Wine. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Herb bruised. Applied to Cuts or simple Wounds in Hands or Legs, it heals them. It is good to be applied also to the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, to draw out the Poyson.

XII. The liquid Juice. It provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions, incides or cuts tough Humors, and resists Poyson, as also the Malignity of the Plague, being taken from one to three spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of generous Wine, and repeating the Dose as Reason requires.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it strengthens the Stomach admirably, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick; it also facilitates the Labor of a Woman in Travail. Dose two or three spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Canary, Madera or Sherry Wine, or in White Port.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less efficacious or powerful; and therefore may be given (dulcified with white Sugar) from three ounces to six ounces or more, Morning and Evening. It is a good Gargle also for a sore Mouth and Throat.

XV. The Powder of the Root. It is good against the

the Plague or Pestilence, the spotted Fever, and other peffilential and malign Fevers; refists both Vegetable and Animal Poyfons, and is good againft Sicknefs at Heart. Dofe one dram in a Glafs of Wine. Applied to Wounds, it heals them, and cleantes, incarnates, dries and induces the Healing of moift running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, being ftrewed on them.

XVI. *The Balfam or Ointment.* They are admirable Vulneraries. The Balfam cures fimple Wounds many times at one or two Dreffings. It cleantes foul and filthy Ulcers, dries, incarnates and heals. And it is profitable to any Part affected with the Gout; giving eafe to all forts of Pains from a cold Caufe.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It refists Poyfon, and particularly the Poyfon of mad Dogs, of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Venom's of like kind. It removes Sicknefs at Heart, fainting and fwooning Fits, is good againft Cramps, Convulfions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palfies, and fuch other like cold Diftempers of the Brain and Nerves. It is good againft Punctures of the Nerves, and gives prefent eafe to the Pain, the Part wounded being well bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid thereon. Dofe inwardly is from two to three or four drams in a Glafe of choice Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It refists the Infecti-
on of the Plague to a Miracle, as alfo of the spotted Fever, and of all other malign and peffilential Fevers. It cuts tough Flegm in the Brest and Lungs, and is good againft Hoarfenefs, Wheezings, fhortnefs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, caufing an admirable Expectoration. It opens Obftructions in the Urinary Parts and Paffages, expelling Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter thence; and powerfully refists the Poyfon of mad Mogs. Dofe fo much at a time as may make the Vehicle, whether Mead, Cyder or Wine, pleafantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applied, it is good to give eafe in the Pain and heal the Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon. It gives eafe alfo in the Gout in any Part, arifing from a cold Caufe. Inwardly taken alfo from ten to twenty or thirty drops (according to Age and Exigency) in any proper Vehicle, it expels Wind, prevails againft the Cholick, and alleviates all forts of inward Convulfions; is a good Hyfterick, and a fingular thing againft the Strangury, or any Obftruction of the Urinary Parts.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is purely an Antipeffilential and Alexipharmick Cordial; wonderfully comforting and warming the Stomach and all the other Vifcera. It gives eafe in Convulfions, and the Tortions of the Bowels proceeding from Wind, Poyfon, or the Prevalency of acrid and fharp Humors. Dofe one or two fpoonfuls at a time, (being firft dulcified) as need requires.

XXI. *An Obfervation.* The great Ufe we in England make of this Plant, is to Dye Cloth, Linnen or Woollen, Yarn, Silk, woven or raw, &c. into a yellow color; and alfo to give a green color to thofe Cloths or Silks, Yarn, &c. which have been firft Dyed with Woad, into a blew color. And of this *Vitruvius* feems not to be ignorant, for that in his time he fays, in *lib. 7. cap. 14.* That a yellow color coming upon a blew, changes it into a green. And for this purpofe, there is a great deal of this Herb made ufe of in all Countries, and many Fields fown therewith, for this very Purpofe of Dying Cloths, Stuffs, Silks, &c.

C H A P. CCXXXVII.

of DYERS GREEN-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name: it is called in Latin, *Genista Tinctoria*; and in *Englifh*, Dyers-weed, and Dyers Green-weed.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Stock or Family of *Genista* or *Broom*; and is a fingular Plant of the kind; and by reason it is our Common Green-weed, it is called *Genista Tinctoria vulgaris*. It is alfo called *Genistella infectoria*; *Genistella Tinctoria*; *Flos Tinctorius Brunfelsii*; *Fuchfii*, *Loniceri*; *Corneola Anguillare* & *Cefalpini*; *Chamaluce Cordi*, & *Genista Tinctoria Germanica Baubini*; in *Englifh*, Dyers-weed, Green-weed, and Dyers Green-weed.

Dyers green Weed
common.



III. *The Description.* It has a thick and woody Root, much difperfed under Ground: from whence rife up many fmall, rough, green Stalks, fome of them having feveral Branches, about two feet in height or thereabouts; upon which do grow (without any order) a great many fmall, long Leaves, fometwat like thofe of Flax, of a fad green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, not much unlike the Flowers of *Broom*, (of which this is a Species) but fmaller, of an exceeding fair yellow color, but fometwat paler than thofe of Common *Broom*: the Flowers being pafs'd away, there come in their places fmall flat Pods or Cods, leffer than thofe of *Broom*, in which is contained a little, flat, *Broom* like Seed.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many miffilled or unmanured Grounds throughout England; as alfo by the Hedges and Way fides, and in many open Commons. It grows alfo in fertile Pattures and Fields almoft every where. Now it is fown in Fields on purpofe for the Profit which is made thereof.

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the end of June to the end of August, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

VI. *An Observation.* Clusius sets forth another kind of Dyers Green-weed, which Dodonæus calls also *Genista Tinctoria*; but then it ought to be *Genista Tinctoria altera*. It has a thick and woody Root, which sends up Stalks, almost like those of the Spanish Broom. Upon these Branches do grow long and small Leaves, like Flax, green on the upper side, and of an hoary shining color on the other. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks Spike-fashion, which are in Color and Form like the former. But this Plant grows not commonly in England, unless it is planted by the Curious in their Gardens.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this our Common Dyers Green-weed, are the same with those of our Common Broom, which we have already at large declared in chap. 84. sect. 7. ad 29. of this Book foregoing, to which you are referred.

VIII. *An Observation.* Tho' the Medical Virtues of this Plant are admirable, and not in the least inferior to those of our Common Broom aforementioned; yet the chief Use our People in England have of it, is, for Dying of Cloth, Stuffs, Silks, Yarn, Woollen and Linnen, &c. for the Dyers do Dye a yellowish green Color with it, viz. with the Leaves and Stalks; and therefore provide themselves of it in great Stores: and for which Reason, in some places, whole Fields are sowed with it, as with the *Luteola* or Dyers-weed in the Chapter just foregoing.

C H A P. CCXXXVIII.

OF EARTH-BALLS.

I. *THE Names.* This kind of Plant is called in Greek, *ἰδν, ἰδνα*, *ab imbribus*; *vel, ἰδνα*, *ab humore*: in Latin, *Tuber Terra*, *pl. Tuber Terra*: in Arabic, *Ramech, Alchamech, Tamer* and *Kema*: in English, *Earth-balls*, and *Under-ground Mulbromes*.

II. *The Kinds.* Matthiolus will have three sorts of these Balls; but then with the *Tuber Cervina*, there will be four. We divide them into two kinds, viz. 1. *Tuber Terra vulgare*, The common Earth-ball. 2. *Tuber Cervinum, pl. Tuber Cervina*, Deers Earth-balls. Of the *Vulgar* or Common Matthiolus makes three sorts, viz. 1. One whose Pulp is white. 2. One whose Pulp is more brown; and the Rinds of both of them black and full of Chaps. 3. One which is less pleasant or insipid in Taste, and whose Rind is smooth and more brown.

III. *The Descriptions.* They, viz. the Common Earth-balls, have no Roots, but grow under Ground, viz. under the Superficies of the Earth, yet not cleaving thereto, causing it sometimes to swell, and sometimes to break, gape or cleave, by which it is discerned where they grow, being of a black or brown color on the outside, and of a soft white Substance within, having, as John Baptista Porta says, under the outward Skin certain small black Substances, which are the Seed, (tho' Pliny says they have none.) This Seed is like unto the Seed of the Cypress-tree,

by which they not only propagate themselves where they grow naturally; but as it has been often observed, they have sometimes been found growing where the Parings of them have been cast. These Tubera are unequally round, blackish and rough, whose Skins, Shells or Outfides, are without Roots, Fibres or Leaves; and within, their Pulp is white or whitish.

Earth Balls common



Earth Balls Deers

IV. *The Tubera Cervina, or Deers Earth-balls*, which I suppose Matthiolus intends in his Epistles, lib. 3. Epist. ult. growing under Ground in the Woods of Bohemia, &c. are always unevenly round, and rugged; their outward Skin is blackish, and the inner Pulp or Substance whitish: while they are fresh they have a strong and evil Smell, which in drying, they lose.

V. *The Places.* The first kinds grow plentifully in Tuscany, and several other places of Italy: they also grow in Spain, Germany, France and England, not only in dry and sandy Grounds, but also in such as are more moist, and in places where Shrubs grow, as in Copses, Groves, Parks, woody Land, &c. The Deers Earth-balls grow also in Woods, and where Deer do much haunt, especially where they Couple, (as the former also do.) Hunts-men and Country People imagine, that these Deers-balls grow up out of the Sperme of those Beasts, which sometimes falls on the Ground; others think, that they are first produced by their Urine; but these are wild Conjectures and Country-mens Philosophy, and so not much to be trusted to; however, it is probable, that in some places that Beast's Urine, &c. may add to their Growth, and the Encrease of their Substance.

VI. *The Times.* They flourish and encrease in April, May and June, and are in Perfection in June, July and August.

VII. *The Qualities.* Galen and Matthiolus say they have no manifest Quality in them: Avicenna says they have a more earthy than watry Substance, and so abound more with saline than with sulphureous

or spirituous Principles. The *Deers Earth-balls* seem to be temperate in Quality, as to Heat or Cold, Moisture or Dryness; and are Alexipharmick, Galenogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The *Common*, if much eaten, are said to breed Wind, and to engender the Palsy and Apoplexy. The *Deers* are said to provoke Lust to the last Degree.

IX. *The Preparations.* The first are used mostly in, 1. *A Pickle.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* The *Deers Earth-balls* are used in, 3. *A Powder.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pickle of the Common kind.* They are used as Sawce, and are very pleasant to the Palate, but breed grofs and melancholy Humors more than any other Food; they are hard of Digestion, and in some People rise again in the Stomach. Some eat them roasted in the Embers; and some boiled in Broth, and so eat them with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; they certainly encrease Lust.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It provokes Lust, as the Sallet before does: but after the Decoction is made, you may dress the Substance with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, to be eaten as before. *Pamphylus* or *Diphulus* in *Athenaus* will have it, that they yield a good Juice, ease the Belly by excreting the Excrements, are windy and encrease Seed.

XII. *The Powder of the Tuberæ Cervina.* They are first cut into pieces, then dried by hanging them on a String; after which they are reduced to Powder, by beating in a Mortar. Dose of the Powder a dram and half in a Glass of generous Wine, or some other Vehicle provoking Lust: it wonderfully incites to Coition, by breeding much Seed, and encreases Milk in Nurses Breasts: it may be taken also in some Ptsan, with a little Sugar and Long Pepper added thereto.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the same Virtues with the Powder, more especially if a dram or dram and half of the Powder be given at a time in it. Thus taken, the Medicament expels Poyson, and defends against the poysonous Bitings of venomous Creatures.

XIV. *The Fumigation.* If the dried pieces of the *Tuberæ Cervina* be put upon live Charcoal, and the Fumes be received up the Womb by a Funnel, help Women troubled with the Mother, and open the Passages of the Womb when they are closed, thereby in some measure provoking the Terms.

castanum majus, Agricastanum majus, apios Turneri, Pancafeolus Casalpini, (because the Vulgar eat the Root of it instead of Bread and Cheese) *Bulbocastanum grandius Luglanensis, Nucula Terrestris major,* The greater Earth-nut, or Ground-nut. I am almost of Opinion, that this Plant or Species is the true *Oenanthe Dioscoridis.* 2. *Agricastanum, vel Bulbocastanum minus, Bulbocastanum mas Tralliani, Bulbocastanum alterum foliis & bulbis minoribus Camerarii; Ornithogali Species Loniceri, Nucula Terrestris minor,* The lesser Earth or Ground Nut.



Earthnut Greater.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Greater Ground-nut, has a large tuberous Root; not fully round or smooth, but bunching out in one place or another, and somewhat rough, of a blackish brown color on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant Taste, between a Chest-nut and a Filberd; for the most part eaten raw, by reason of its Pleasantness, tho' some have also roasted it by the Fire, or under the Embers. From this Root come forth several long Stalks of Leaves, of a bright green color, which are finely cut in and divided, something like unto Parsley Leaves, which grow on the middle or top of the Stalk, as *Dodonæus* says, when he compared them; but they are larger than the next, or Small Earth or Ground Nuts: from among these Leaves rises up a slender Stalk, a foot or more high, having many Leaves like our *English Saxifrage*, bearing at the tops many small white Flowers in an Umbel, which turn into small, long, blackish Seed, smelling something sweet.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Earth or Ground Nut,* has a small tuberous or roundish brown Root, like the former, but lesser; from whence rises up a long, slender, whitish Stalk or String, (call it by which Name you please) which is as it were the Clew, which leads you from the upright Stalk to the Root in the Ground, and runs four or five inches deep into the Earth, but folding or crumpling it self to and fro unto the top of the Ground, from whence it rises up a little bigger, but naked or bare of Leaves for an inch or two, and then

CHAP. CCXXXIX.

OF EARTH--NUTS,

OR,

GROUND--NUTS.

THE Names. Some Authors say, that this Plant has no Greek Name, but what it has acquired from the Latin, which is, *Ayescavon*, or *Bu-Cogscavon*, which last word is taken from *Trallianus* lib. 7. in Latin, *Agricastanum, Bulbocastanum* and *Nucula Terrestris*: in English, *Earth-nuts, Ground-nuts, Earth Chest-nuts,* and *Kipper-nuts.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Ondæon, Matthioli (folio 627.) of Bauhinus* his Edition, *Bulbo-*

then sends forth from the sides of the same Stalk several small Stalks, of very fine cut Leaves, almost like them of *Parsley* or *Hemlock*, but much smaller and finer jagged, of a sad green color. At the top of the Stalk grow several Branches of white Flowers in Umbles, not unlike to the former, or those of *Dill*, but much lesser, and such like Seed as in the *Greater kind*, but that it is lesser, and is sharp in Taste.



V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild, and very frequently in *France*, *Germany* and *Italy*, and in some places in *England*; but with us it is for the most part nurs'd up in *Gardens*. The second grows with us in *Corn-fields*, and in *Meadows*, almost every where, as in the *Meadows in Lynn Regis*, near *Alhallow Church*, and in the *Pastures* going from *Hardwick*, within a Mile of *Kings-Lynn* to *Westwench*; also in some of the *Meadows by Hampstead*, near *London*: in all which places I have gathered it. There is a Field adjoining to *Highgate*, on the right side of the middle of the Village, covered over with the same; and likewise in the next Field to the *Conduit-head* by *Maribone*, near the Way which leads to *Paddington*, not far from *London*: I have found it to grow also in many *Meadows* in *Kent* and in *Surry*, and in several other places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the beginning of *June* (just at which time their Roots are in Perfection) and in *July*; and the Seed is ripe in some little time afterwards.

VII. *The Differences.* The *Greater* differs from the *Lesser*, for that the Leaves are larger and greener: the Root also of the *Greater* is not so far within the Ground; and it also sends forth some Leaves from the Tuber or Bulb it self, whereas the *Smaller kind* has only the end of a small Root, (like a String as it were) which carries the Stem and Leaves upon it, as you may see express'd in the Figure.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree; the Seed in the second: they are

Aperitive, yet Astringent and Diuretick; Stomack, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* They provoke Urine, and peculiarly help such as Spit or Piss Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* The Seeds and Roots are chiefly used; and therefore you may have therefrom, 1. *A Powder of the Seed.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 3. *The raw Roots.* 4. *The Roots prepared.* 5. *Sanguis*, or Blood of the Roots.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Powder of the Seed.* You may give it to a dram or dram and half in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it opens Obstructions of the Passages, provokes Urine, and expels Wind.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, and may be given from one to three drams in any fit Vehicle. It is very Stomack, warming, comforting and strengthening a cold and weak Stomach. It expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, gives ease in the Cholick, and is of good Use against all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The raw Roots.* They are commonly eaten as *Filberds* and raw *Chest-nuts* are eaten; they yield a good Juice, which cleanses the Urinary Passages, pleases the Stomach, and nourishes in Consumptions.

XIV. *The Roots prepared.* They are prepared by baking in an Oven, covered with Milk; or by boiling them in Water as *Turneps*, *Parsneps* or *Carrots*; and then dressing them up with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and a little Vinegar: they gratify, please and strengthen the Stomach, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Urine. The Root roasted in Embers, stops Bleeding, and is good for them who Vomit, Spit or Piss Blood, or have a Bloody-flux, or any other Flux of the Bowels. The raw Root does also the same thing.

XV. *The Sanguis or Blood.* It is prepared as is that of *Cullions Sweet* in chap. 184. *sect. 22.* *Parsneps*, *Carrots*, *Orchis*, *Satyrion*, and other like Roots. It has all the former Virtues of the Roots, whether raw, roasted, baked or boiled; and is much more powerful, being given from half an ounce to an ounce or more, drinking with it a Glass of generous Wine. It is of singular Use for all Consumptive Persons, breed good Juices and plenty of Seed, and provokes Lust.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of EARTH-NUTS Pease and Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Ἄρα*, *Euchsi* and *Tragi*: *Πευδάνιον*, *Matthioli*: *Ἰαμασκόρατον*, *Dodonæi* and *Tubernmontani*: in *Latin*, *Apios Tragi*, (I suppose from its Form, being Pear fashion;) *Pseudopios Matthioli*, *Chamebalanus Dodonæi*, (from its somewhat Resemblance to an Acorn;) *Terræ glans pl. glandes Lobelii* & *Pennis*, *Glandes Terrestris Clusii*: in *English*, *Wood* and *Pease Earth-nuts*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts of them, viz. 1. *Balanus Lathyrine*, *Terræ glandes*, *Balanus Pisane*, with all the rest of the Names in a foregoing

ing Section: Pease Earth or Ground Nuts. 2. *Astragalus sylvaticus Thalii*, *Lathyrus sylvestris*, Wood Earth-nuts, or Ground-nuts. 3. *Terra glandes Americane, vel Virginiane*, American or Virginia Earth-nuts.



Pease Earth Nuts.



Wood Earth nut

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Pease Earth-nut, has Roots which are glandulous or tuberous, (not

much unlike in Shape to an Acorn, or some of the Pears) which are black and small, but much greater than Acorns, fastned to long Strings, and spread much under Ground; in Taste very like to a dry Chest-nut; out of which beneath does hang one or more long, slender Fibres or Strings; and out of which does also grow other Strings, near to the Heel of the Root or setting on of the Stalk; and which, creeping aslope under the Surface of the Earth, other kernelled or glandulous Roots do grow, by which way this Plant does very much multiply it self. From this Root spring severall weak, slender, square, trailing Stalks, running upon the Ground four or five feet in length. The Leaves are thin and small, usually set two and two together upon slender Stalks, each having a Clasper at its end, taking hold on what stands next to it. The Flowers come forth at the Joints towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of the same, standing upon long Foot stalks, in Shape like those of Pease, but less, many growing together, being narrow, and of a deep reddish purple color, and bright, in Smell not unpleasant. They being pass'd away, there succeed, in their places, slender long Cods, in which are contained three or four small round Seeds.

IV. The second, or Wood Earth-nut, has not only greater, but longer and harder Roots, consisting of many black Particles, here and there sending forth Fibres, almost woody, or more hard than the former; the Stalks also are harder, and striated or cornered, and rise up to be about a foot high, small below, and somewhat larger above: the Leaves grow forth at the Joints of the Stalks, consisting sometimes of two, and sometimes of four, which are longish and narrow, and sometimes five on a Branch, fastned to one Foot, which at the setting on has two little Leaves or Ears, and one Clasper or Tendrel at the end. Out of the Bosoms of these Ears grow Stalks about two inches long, each of which usually carry a couple of Pease fashioned Flowers, of a crimson or purple color, which fading, usually become blew: after which Cods succeed, which are long, narrow, straight, round and black when they grow old, within which are contained in each Cod nine or ten white, round Seeds something less than a Tare.

V. The Virginian Earth-nut has a Root which spreads it self under Ground many ways, each String of Tubers or Glands consisting of a small String and a Gland, a small String and a Gland to the end of the same, each Gland being almost of an Oval fashion, thick in the middle, and narrow-pointed at both ends, where it is held by the Strings, and having many small Fibres proceeding from its Body in several places: from this Root rises up a Stalk, which spreads it self forth into many large Arms or Branches, and every one of them again are divided into several others, which are manifold. The Leaves are long and green, which are many, and set on both sides of a middle Stalk, the main Stalk it self winding it self upon any thing standing next unto it, and rising from a tuberous brown Root, as aforesaid. At the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and in other places of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, many standing together Spike fashion, of a dull bluish color, made almost like Hoods: after which, in Virginia, come Cods of Seed, but not bearing any with us: the Leaves and Stalks perish before Winter, and sprout from the old Root again in the Spring.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many places of Germany in Corn-fields, both with the Corn it self and also about the Borders of Fields among Brriers and Brambles. The second, Gerard says, grows in Hampstead and Some Parks, near London; as also

on *Richmond-beath*, and in several other places. That which grows in the Woods has a Root which is more hard and woody; but if it is planted or sown in Gardens, in a good Soil, it is more pulpy and tender. That from *America* grows not with us but in Manured Grounds; and with us they are all planted in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June, July* and *August*, and then the Nuts are dug up and gathered.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are much the same with the *Earth or Ground Nuts* in the former Chapter; so that we shall not need to say any more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCXLI.

of EDDO of Carolina.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀργυρίον, & Ψευδοκαρπία*: in *Latin*, *Aron Ægyptium*, & *Pseudococcafia*, (for the true *Coccafia* is the *Faba Ægyptia* *Dioscoridis*;) in *English*, *Eddo*, *Eddo of Carolina*, and *Carolinian Eddo*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Family of the *Arons* or *Wake Robins*, and is here only a singular Plant.



III. *The Description.* It has a great and bulbous or rather tuberous Root, in some more round than in others, some of which are small and long with the Roundness, as large as the Root of a great Squill, or thick, big, round Turnep, having a thin brownish Skin on the outside, and white within, cutting very firm or fast, closer than a heavy close Turnep; some are reddish on the outside, having by small strings many bulbous or tuberous Heads, shooting from all sides thereof, whereby the Root encreases, from whence many fibres shoot deep into the Ground. From this Root shoot forth several very large thi-

ning green Leaves, almost of the Shape or Fashion of *Arum* or *Wake Robin*, pointed at the ends, but much rounder, each of them a foot and half, and some of them near two feet long, and a foot, fifteen inches, or foot and half broad, not so thick and fatty as *Aron* Leaves, but thinner and harder, full of Veins running every way, and refusing Moisture, tho' they be laid in Water, standing every one upon a very thick Stalk, about three feet or something more in height, as I have seen them in *America*, especially in *Carolina*; or about five feet high, as they grow in *Egypt*, as Authors relate. This Stalk is not set to or fastned to the Leaf at the very Division of the Leaf into two parts, as the *Aron* or *Wake Robin* is, but more towards the middle, somewhat like unto the *Water Lillies*; the Division of each Leaf at bottom, being much rounder than those of the *Wake Robin*. As this Plant is long, and the Leaves thereof very great, without any other main Stalk (for a long time) but only the Stalks of Leaves, so it has been reported to be without Flower and Seed, but very falsely; because the Entcrease which it usually has, is by the Fibres, which run and spread themselves from the Root, or by bits of the Root cast into holes or hills in mellow Ground: they usually cut one tuberous Root, as big as a large Apple, into twenty or thirty pieces, so as every piece may have a small quantity of the outside Skin upon it; these being planted in those made or prepared holes, in Artificial Hills of moist fat Earth in the Spring time, will all for the most part of them grow, so that a Crop of the Roots may be gathered in *July* and *August* following; which is the Reason that never any Stalk of Flowers, Fruit or Seed are seen upon them. But if these great Roots are suffered to continue for many Years in a place, (so as they may be defended and preserved from the Frost) you will find, that between these very tall Stalks of Leaves that there will rise up one Stalk, and sometimes two or three, according to the Years of the Age and Strength of the Plant; which length of time helps to the fructifying thereof, for otherwise it would not bear any shew of Hofs, or Pestel, or Flower, as I my self, who have planted them, have manifestly seen. Each of these Stalks are much shorter than those of the Leaves, at the tops of which they bear a long open Husk; in the midst of which rises up for the most part three several narrow Husks or Hofes, (never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Arisarum* do) with every one their Pestel or Clapper in the middle of them, which is small, whitish, and about six or seven inches long; from the middle downwards it is bigger, and set round about with small whitish Flowers, smelling very sweet, the lowermost first flowering, and so by degrees upwards, which last not above three days, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a small long point. After the Flowers are all past, the lower part abides, and bears many Berries, like as *Arum* or *Arisarum* do, but much paler and smaller.

IV. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *Egypt*, being planted there for their only Use in Meats, and for Food, which they seldom take without it. It grows naturally in *Candia*, as *Bellonius* says; and in *Portugal*, as *Clusius* reports. It grows also in *Italy* in many places, and in the Country of *Salerno* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* relates. It grows also in the Islands of *Java* and *Surrai*, where they use it as familiarly as they do in *Egypt*, as the Dutch have declared in their Navigation Journal, Anno 1595. It is also found in several places of *Africa*, and in divers other places, which *Hieronymus* remembered. Some will not have it called *Arum Ægyptium*, because our late Travellers say, that

for some Ages it has not been known to grow there at all; 'tis possible, that for some Years past it may have been neglected and disused; yet I am apt to believe, if good search was made for it there, by industrious and skilful Botanists, it might be found again. It grows in a vast plenty in *Carolina*, it being a great part of the Food of the Country, inasmuch as most Families in that Colony plant whole Fields with it, consisting of many Acres, for the principal and almost sole Subsistence of their Families, it being there of a very great Encrease.

V. *The Times.* It comes up from the planted bits in the Spring time, and the Roots come to their Perfection in *July, August, September* and *October*, proportionally according to the times they were planted in. It Flowers (when it is of Age, so as to come to the Perfection of Flowering) with its Hofs and Pessels or Clappers very late, even in warm Countries, seldom before *October* or *November*, and yet the Fruit or Berries do not often come to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root (for nothing else of this Plant is used) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterive, Inciding, Digestive, Discussive and Carminative, Stomack, Pectoral, Hysterick and Arthritic; Alexipharmick, Chylifick and Analeptick: it is very sharp and biting in the Mouth, not to be tasted of without Caution; yet it is more biting in some Countries.

VII. *The Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same in every Respect with those of *Aron* or *Wake Robin* Roots in Chap. . following of this Work, so that I need say no more thereof in this place; this Plant being indeed a kind of *Aron* or *Wake Robin*.

VIII. *An Observation.* In *Carolina* they boil them in Water till they are soft, then they eat them with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper; they are incomparable Food, and the very best of all Roots in the World which are eaten boiled: they are grateful to the Palate, pleasing to the Stomach, very Nutritive and Restorative in Consumptions: but in the boiling of them, you must be sure to do it so well as to take away all the biting Quality of them; lest, being hot and biting in the Throat, they should cause an Inflammation in those Parts, and also disoblige the Stomach.

IX. *Observat. 2.* In that Country, when I was there, they made the greatest part of their Bread of the Roots boiled soft, by mixing therewith fine Flower of *Maize* or *Indian Wheat*, and kneading it in with their Hands. It made wholsome, good-tasted Bread, which was very nourishing, and which would keep moist a great deal longer than that which was made of *Maize* or *Wheat* alone.

X. *Observat. 3.* Of the boiled Root a *Sanguis* or Blood may be made, as you make it of *Comfrey*, *Orchis*, *Satyrian* and *Parfnep* Roots, which not only nourishes much and restores in Consumptions, but also breeds Seed, and cures Impotency in Men.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *humilis*, *Sambucus humilis vulgaris*, The common Dwarf Elder, Wall-wort or Dane-wort. 2. *Ebulus folius acuminatis*, Jagged Dwarf Elder, or Wall-wort.



Dwarfe
Elder.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Dane-wort, has a Root which creeps under the upper Crust of the Ground, springs up afresh in divers places, being of the Bigness of a Man's Finger or Thumb; it is tough, and of a good reasonable Length, having a very great many Branches and Fibres springing from it, being more excellent for Medical Uses than the Leaves. From this Root rises up a four-square, rough, hairy Stalk, which is full of Joints, like to young Branches and Shoots of Elder, and rising to be four or five feet high. The Leaves are winged, and grow by couples, with wide Distances, each Leaf consisting of many small Leaves, somewhat narrower than the Elder-tree Leaves, but else so like, that they might easily deceive one not very well vers'd in the Plants: these Leaves stand upon a thick ribbed Stalk, of which every one is long, with a fit Breadth, and finely cut in on the edges, like a Saw, yet the Dents are wider and greater than in the Leaves of the Common Elder. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, dashed or tipped with red; they grow in Umbles, very like those of the Elder-tree, but more sweet in Smell, with five little Chives in them, pointed with black: which being pass'd away, black Berries succeed, very like Common Elder Berries, full of a red Juice whilst they are fresh, and in which are contained small, hard, long Kernels or Seed. This Plant is very like to Elder in Leaves, spoky Tufts and Berries, but has not a woody Stalk, but only brings forth green herby Stalks, which wither away in Winter, rising again every Spring from the old Root; but it is doubtless a kind of Elder, as may appear by the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, as also by the Smell and Taste; in all which Particulars, this is very like to that.

IV. *The second, or Jagged Dwarf Elder,* has a Root like to the former, very full of Branches and Fibres, from which spring up Stalks like the other also, and indeed in all things, excepting in the Leaves,

C H A P. CCXLII.

Of ELDER Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Xamachura*; in *Latin*, *Chamaeæte*, *Ebulus*, *Sambucus humilis*; and in *English*, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort, and Wall-wort.

Leaves, it is so like to the former, that there is no Difference: but the Form of the Leaves does to alter the whole Face of the Plant, and put it out of Knowledge, like the Jagged Elder, that scarcely any one would think it to belong to the first kind; the Flowers, Fruit and Smell only making us to judge of the Species, and whereunto it is to be referred; for the Leaves are almost as much jagged and divided as the Jagged Elder, which is the only thing in which this differs from the first before described.

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in many places of *England*, where, if it is once gotten into the Ground, it will so creep and run, that it will be difficult to get it forth again. It grows in untill'd places near to Hedges, Ditches and common Ways, and in the Borders of Fields. It grows plentifully in the Lane at *Kilbury Abby* by *London*; as also in a Field by *St. Joans* near *Dartford* in *Kent*, and in the Highway at *Old Brantford* Towns-end next towards *London*, and in many other like places. The second is only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* The flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in the latter end of *August*, but for the most part in *September*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree; *Aperitive*, *Absterfive*, *Discurfive*, *Diuretick*, *Pectoral*, *Hepatick*, *Nephritick*, *Hysterick*, *Arthritick*, and *Emetick* or *Cathartick*.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the *Droffy*. The Roots and Seed are of greatest Force to purge away watry and pituitous Humors, and the Leaves have the chiefest Strength next to digest, waite away and confume: the Juice of the Berries are weakest of all.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Grains or Seeds.* 5. *An Oil or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasim of the Leaves.* 7. *Ebuli-mel, or Honey of Wall-wort:* of all which things we shall now treat in Order.

The Virtues.

X. *The Aquid Juice.* This and all other Preparations of *Dwarf Elder* are more efficacious or powerful than those prepared from *Common Elder*, in all the Diseases, and for all the Purposes unto which that is applied, but more especially in those Cases in which *Elder* is little or nothing prevalent. The Juice of the Root applied to the Throat, prevails against the Quinsy and Kings-evil. The Fundament bathed with it, prevents the falling of it down; the same also put up the Womb in a Pessary, or injected with a Syringe, brings down the Terms in Women. It is also a mighty Purger of flegmatick and watry Humors, and has been approved as the most effectual thing against an *Anasarca* or *Droffy* of the whole Body. Dose from two to four spoonfuls or more in *White Port Wine*, Morning and Night, according as the Strength of the Patient will bear it.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues; and given before the coming of a Fit of an Ague, it prevails so effectually against it, that it will either put it off or make it much more easy; and at second taking seldom fails of perfectly curing it. It opens Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, incides and dissolves pituitous and tartarous Matter in those Parts, or the Urinary Vessels, carrying off the morbid Matter of Catarrhs, Stone, Gravel, Gout, Kings-evil, Jaundice, Droffy, and other like Diseases. Dose two or three spoonfuls in *White Wine*, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in White Port Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but much weaker in Operation, and therefore much better and safer to be given to Children, Women kind, and weak People. It cures Agues in Children in two or three Doses, given two hours before the coming of a Fit. And being taken to five, six or eight ounces in the Morning fasting, and sometimes also at Night going to Bed, it prevails against a Cachexia and Leucophlegmatia; and has had a good Effect in curing the Kings-evil and Droffy.

XIII. *The Powder of the Grains and Root.* The Powder of the dried Berries or Seed, given to a dram in *White Port Wine* fasting, has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence and Decoction; for it mightily provokes the Terms, and carries off the Water in Drophies, and cures Struma's. Being given in Decoction of *Chamapitys* or *Ground Pine*, with a little *Cinnamon*, it is an approved Remedy for all Joint-Aches, Rheumatisms, Gouts, Sciatica, Drophies, and even the *French Disease* it self; for it eases the Pains, by withdrawing and expelling the Humors which are fluent, peccant and offensive. The Powder of the Root works after the same manner, and does the same things.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment made of the green Leaves, or Roots in May.* It is said to be an admirable Remedy for all external Aches, Pains, Cramps, Gouts, shrinking of Nerves or Tendons, and Lameness caused by Blows, Falls, Cold or other Accidents; and to warm, comfort and strengthen all the external Parts so affected; to mollify the Hardness, to open the Pores, and ease the Spleen, the griev'd Parts being therewith anointed: it also cures the Piles or Hemorrhoids by anointing.

XV. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* It is Discurfive and Arthritick; and of singular Use to be applied to the Throat in a Quinsy, and to dissolve stumous Tumors in the Neck. Applied to the Region of the Reins or Bladder, it is held to give ease in those Pains. Applied to the Testicles which are swollen and hard, it quickly eases the Pain and dissolves the Tumor: and put to the Fundament, it strengthens the Sphincter Muscle thereof.

XVI. *Ebuli-mel, or Honey of Dwarf Elder.* Often taken to two or three drams or more, as Age and Necessity require, it dissolves the Tartar of the Lungs, opens their Obstructions, as also the Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, purging away gently *Choler*, *Flegm* and watry Humors; is good against the Bittings of Serpents, or of a mad Dog; prevails against the Colick and Stone, as also the Strangury or other Difficulty of making Water. It helps Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. And outwardly applied, is good against old running Sores, putrid and fistulous Ulcers: and dissolved in *Wine*, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth.

C H A P. CCXLIII.

OF ELECAMPANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Ἐλεμπε*: in *Arabic*, *Jasin* & *Rafen*: in *Latin*, *Helenum*, *Inula*, *Enula*, *Enula Campana*: in *English*, *Elecampane*; but in some parts of *England* it is called, *Scab-wort* and *Horfe-beal*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its kind.
But

But *Anguilara* and *Cordus* took it to be the *Panax Chironium*. Theophrasti. There is another Plant which is called *Helenium*, or *Helenium alterum Dioscoridis*, which is *Helianthemum* or Dwarf *Cistus*; but it is not akin, nor has any Relation to this, the which you may see (with all its kinds) in Chap. 131. foregoing.

Elecampan



III. The Description. It has a Root which is great, thick and long, branched forth several ways, blackish on the outside and white within, of a very bitter Taste, but good Smell when it is dried, of a very compact and solid Substance whilst it is fresh and newly gathered. From this Root shoot forth many large Leaves, lying near the Ground, which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, yet rough withal to look upon, and very full of Veins; of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, slightly nicked on the edges, each of them standing upon a short Foot-stalk. From among these Leaves rise up several great and hairy Stalks, three or four feet high, with some Leaves thereon, compassing them about at the lower ends; and are branched towards the tops, bearing several large Flowers, like unto those of the Corn Marigold, both the Border and Leaves, the middle Thrum being yellow, which afterwards turn into Down, with some long, small, brownish Seed among it, all which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The Places. It grows in moist Ground and shadowy places, more than in the dry; in the Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other waste places almost every where, but more especially in fat and fruitful Land: it is sometimes found also upon Mountains, and shadowy places which are not altogether dry. It grows very much in the Fields on the left Hand going from Dunstable to Puddle-hill; also in an Orchard going from Colebrook to Ditton-Ferry, in the Way to Windsor, at Lidde and Folkstone near to Dover, by the Sea-side. I have often found it growing in Orchards in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August. The Roots are gathered for Use as well in the Spring, before the Leaves come forth, as in the Autumn or Winter.

VI. The Qualities. The Root is the chief thing which is used, and is hot and dry in the third Degree; full of Mercury and Sulphur: it is Aperitive, Absterfitive, Astringent, Anodyne, Carminative, Digestive, Relaxive, Incarnative and Vulnerary; highly Pectoral, Stomachick, Neurotick and Hystrick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Spermatogenetic and Analeptick.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar against old Coughs, Catarrhs, and tartarous Matter obstructing the Lungs.

VIII. The Preparations. From the Root of this Herb you may make the following Preparations, viz. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. A Powder. 6. An Electuary. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A distilled Water. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Saline Tincture. 15. A Spirit. 16. A distilled Oil. 17. Potestates or Powers. 18. An Elixir. 19. A fixed Salt. 20. Sanguis or Blood. 21. The Preserve or Conserve. 22. Emule-mel or Honey of Elecampane.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It expels Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, and takes away pricking Pains and Stitches in the Side, caused by the Spleen: it is also good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs by tartarous Matter. Dose two or three spoonfuls in a Glass of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

X. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it strengthens the Viscera much more, and secures a Person lately cured of a Dropsy, that the Disease shall not return again upon the old Foot. It is good against the Obstruction of Urine, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of a Woman in Travail, brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, resists Poyson, and prevails against the Venom of the Viper, Rattle-Snake, and other Serpents, as also the Bittings of mad Dogs; it destroys the Putridity of malignant and pestilential Fevers, contending even with the Plague or Pestilence it felt. Dose two spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine, if it is upon an Exigency; otherwise twice a day may be enough.

XI. The Syrup of the Juice. It is highly Pectoral, and causes Expectoration to a Miracle, being admirably good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all other Stoppages and Oppressions of the Lungs, dissolving the tartarous Matter lodged there, as also in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: it gives ease to such as are pained with the Stone in the Reins or Bladder: in a word, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in a larger Dose, because the truly Medicinal part of the Plant is so much clogged with Sugar.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Preparations, but less powerful; and therefore may be taken to three, four or five ounces, Morning and Evening: this being daily drunk, besides being a Pectoral, it is said to be good for such as have weak and dim Eyes; for it clears, strengthens and quickens the Sight admirably; kills and drives forth all manner of Worms

in Belly, Stomach or Maw. Gargled in the Mouth, and the Root chewed also, it eases the Tooth-ach from a cold Cause, and fastens loose Teeth, and helps to keep them from Putrefaction.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, rectifies the Indisposition of the Bowels, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick: it is good for such as spit or piss Blood, and prevails against the Bloody-flux, and other Fluxes and Weakness of the Bowels proceeding from a cold moist Cause; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup aforegoing. Dose from two scruples to a dram and half in Wine or some proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Electuary.* It may be made simply with the Powder of the Root, but it is commonly compounded thus: *A fine Flower of Elecampane seven ounces, Nutmegs in powder five ounces, Flowers of Sulphur three ounces, Crocus Martis aperitive two ounces, Oil of Aniseeds one ounce, clarified Honey fifty four ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* Dose as much as a Chest-nut, or something more, washing it down with a Glass of prompt Wine, and this to be done Morning and Evening by all such as have any Obstruction of the Lungs, or Ulcer of the same, or spit or piss Blood, or have a Bloody-flux; it is of singular Use for all such Persons who have a Cachexia or Leucophlegmatia, and for Virgins who have the Green-sickness, and want their monthly Purgations. It strengthens the Tone of the Viscera so admirably, that such Persons who, by reason of vehement Obstructions, long Sickness, or Debilities of Age, or some other Accident, have not been able to go cross a Room, or up Stairs, have, by the taking hereof, in four or five days time, been able to go three or four Miles, and that so stoutly as to do it without complaining of any Weakness or Weariness. It opens Obstructions of the Thorax, eases Coughs, and stops the most profuse Catarrhs, tho' inveterate.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good against Convulsions, Cramps, Aches, Rheumatick Pains, the Gout, Sciatica, Weakness of the Joints, and other like Distempers of the extrem Parts: if it is made of the *Pulp of the Root, or the Juice thickned by boiling four pound, mixed with Oil of Trotters, Beef-suet, of each one pound, Vinegar half a pound, Sal Nitre six ounces, Saccharum Saturni three ounces;* it will be an excellent Remedy for any Scab or Itch in Old or Young. It will yet be so much the better if *Flowers of Sulphur four ounces* be also added to the Composition.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons: it heals green Wounds at two or three times dressing: and it digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals moist and running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fistula's, some good inward Wound-drink being taken in the mean while. Applied in the Gout, it gives ease to the Pain.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the *Meal or fine Powder of the Root, mixt with white Bread, Milk and White Lilly Roots.* It suppurates Tumors or Apostems, eases in arthritic Pains; and applied to the side, gives ease in Pains of the Spleen. It discusses windy Tumors of the Cods; and where the Swelling is such, that it cannot be dissipated without breaking, it quickly brings it to Maturity.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It is Pectoral and Carnitative, and good to be used as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of the Root in; it is good to cleanse the Skin of any common Defecation, and to be mixed with white Sugar Candy to put into the Eyes, to clear the Sight of Clouds,

Films, or any other thing which may obfuscate or dim the same.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms, comforts and strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, resists Poyson, and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs, helps Digestion, and represses Melancholy; kills Worms in Children, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they have been long stopt; and is a singular thing in all Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Joints and extrem Parts of the Body. Dose two or three drams in a Glass of generous Wine, or in the distilled Water dulcified.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence, powerfully opens all manner of Obstructions, and fortifies the Stomach and Bowels to a Miracle. It creates a good Appetite, causes a good Digestion, incides or cuts tartarous Humors which breed the Stone and Gout, dissolving and expelling them: it opens all Obstructions of the Lungs and Urinary Passages, causing a free Breathing and Expectoration, and cleansing the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, Sand and tartarous Mucilage, which causes the Strangury and Difficulty of Pissing. Dose so much as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, three, four, five or six times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an admirable thing against Punctures and Contusions of the Nerves and Tendons: it gives ease in Convulsions, Cramps and Contractures of the Nerves, Tendons and Muicles; and is a mighty Relief in a cold Gout, if it is diligently anointed therewith, and well rubbed in. It gives ease in the Stone and Gravel, and in the Strangury, from what Stoppage soever: it expels Wind in the Bowels, and gives ease in the Colick, and this it does in this latter case, whether it is given by the Mouth or exhibited Clysterwise. If you give it inwardly by the Mouth, you may give it from ten drops to twenty or thirty, according to Age and Strength: if Clysterwise, you may give it to a dram: outwardly anointed upon Paralytick Members, it wonderfully strengthens and restores them.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is used for the most part outwardly to bathe all such Parts and Places as are affected with Scurf, Morpew, Spots, Blemishes, Yellowness or Tawniness of the Skin, Herpes, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, Leprosy, or any other Defecation of the Cutis.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial and Pectoral, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart and Stomach, and gives ease in the Colick, and Gripping in the Guts. It strengthens a weak Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. It gives ease in a Cough, exterminates Colds, and conduces to the stopping of Catarrhs. It resists Poyson and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs; as also the Malignity of the Plague, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers. Dose a spoonful or more at a time.

XXIV. *The distilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence, Powder, Electuary and Spirit, and may be given in place of all or any one of them, being much more powerful than them all. I have had great Experience of it in facilitating the Birth, and bringing away the After-birth. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women where they are stopt; cures Vapors and Hystrick Fits. There is nothing better against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; as also the Colick in Stomach or Bowels, than this Oil. You may give it from six drops to fourteen or twenty, dropping it first into white Sugar, and mixing them well; and then mixing all with a Glass of good generous Wine,

and so drinking it off. It opens Obstructions of Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine powerfully.

XXV. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Poulder, Spirit and Oil, and may be used to all the said Intentions, both internally and externally, but are indeed much more subtil and penetrating, striking to the Bone in a moment. They ease the Pain of the Head tho' extream, by snuffing them often up the Nostriils, and also bathing the Forehead and Temples therewith. Dose is fifty drops, more or less, in a Glafs of generous Wine, and in case of Vapors or Fits, in a Glafs of fair Water.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This Medicament is only the *Potestates* exalted, and brought to the highest degree of Perfection. It is one of the greatest of all Pectorals and Anticolicks; and provokes the Terms in Women after an admirable manner. In a word, it has all the Virtues of the Powers, and performs whatever they can do, with Advantage. Dose from forty to sixty drops in any proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The fixed Salt.* It is made of the whole Plant, burnt to Ashes whilst it is green. It is highly Diuretick, and a great Purifier of the Blood, destroying all præternatural Acids in the Juices and Humors, more especially in the Stomach, and other places of Digestion. Being mixed about a scruple or half a dram at a time with a spoonful of Juice of Limons, it takes away Vomiting immediately, tho' never so extream, and gives ease in the most pertinacious Colick.

XXVIII. *Sanguis or Blood.* It acuates the Juices of the Body, fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Faculties, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and puts whole Nature into an excellent Habit and Condition. And as it is one of the most admirable things in the World against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's and Spitting of Blood; so it is a most singular thing to restore in Consumptions, there being not many better things upon Earth. Dose from two drams to three, or more, according as the Necessity may require, in a Glafs of homogeneous Wine, such as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

XXIX. *The Conserve or Preserve.* It may be taken in a Morning fasting against malign and infectious Airs; and in contagious and pestilential Times, there being very few things much better. I commend it for such as have had an Asthma of long continuance; for the constant taking of it for some considerable time, dissolves the Tartar of the Lungs, and causes free Breathing.

XXX. *Enule-mel or Honey of Elecampane.* It is highly Pectoral, and is very efficacious to warm and comfort a cold and windy Stomach, and to ease Prickings and stiches in the Sides; as also Pains of the Spleen, and to help Coughs, Catarrhs, Wheezing and Shortness of Breath. It is an excellent thing also for provoking of Urine, and to open Obstructions of the Womb where the Courfes are stopp'd, suppressing Vapors, and preventing Fits of the Mother. Dose as much as a Wall-nut Morning and Night for some time.

ba: in Latin, *Intubus* & *Endivia*: in English, *Endive*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Garden*, of which in this Chapter; or *Wild*, of which in the next. The first kind is called *Endivia hortensis*, *Intubus major Matthioli*, *Intubum sativum*, *Garden Endive*.



Garden Endive.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is long, white, with Fibres or Strings appendent to it, which withers and dies away after it has perfected its Seed. From this Root spring forth long Leaves, broad, smooth, and more green than white, like almost those of Lettice, something notched in on the edges. The Stalk grows up among the Leaves, being round and hollow, divided into several Branches: out of which, being broken or cut, there issues a Milk like Juice, a little bitter. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and consist of many Leaves, in color commonly blew, seldom white.

IV. *White Endive.* It is raised of the Seed of the former *Garden Endive* sowed (not in the Spring, as is usual, but) in July, whereby it remains till Winter, at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid for two hours in the Sun or Air, by which means the Leaves will become tough, and easily endure to be wrapped up into a heap; after which they are buried in the Earth, or in Sand, as some say, with the Roots upwards, so as no Earth or Air can get within, (which, if they could would cause Rottenness:) the which so covered may be taken up as need requires, and so used in Sallets all the Winter, as is usual in London, and many other places. This is called *White Endive*, and it seems, that the ancient Romans were not ignorant of it, *Pliny*, lib. 20. cap. 8. speaking to the same purpose.

V. *Curled Endive.* There is also another sort of *Garden Endive*, called *Endivia Calamistrata*, *Intubum intortum*, *Intubus Crispus* vel *Crispifolius*: this has a thick Root, with Fibres annexed, as the former has, which Root perishes, as does the whole Plant, after it has brought forth its ripe Seed. From this Root spring up many Leaves, not much unlike to the

C H A P. CCXLIV.

of ENDIVE Garden.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Σίεν*: by the Arabians, *Dumbebe*, *Anubebe* and *Ende-*

the Leaves of the Curled Cabbage-Lettice, but much larger. From among these Leaves spring up strong and thick Stalks, set with the like Leaves, but less, and not so amply curled or crisped as those below, or as the Leaves were, before it ran up to Seed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, much like the former, and are of a like blew color. This (as well as the first kind) being whited according to the following Directions, is called White Endive, and is much used in Winter time as a Sallet, with great Pleasure and Satisfaction: but this Curled Endive is much the tenderer, and far the fairer and better for that purpose.

VI. *The Places.* These grow in Gardens only, but not only with us, but also thro' all Europe.

VII. *The Times.* They are sown in the Spring, and they flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August, the whole Plant perishing before Winter. But when they are sown in July, then they will remain till Winter, and so taken up, may be whitened, (by the former Directions) and so be preserved for Salleting all the Winter.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Astringent and Hepatick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against burning Fevers, the burning Heat and also Stoppage of Urine.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.*
4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Powder of the Seed.* 8. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is a singular Cooler, and therefore cools the excessive Heat of the Stomach and Liver; and is profitable against Inflammations of the other Viscera, and, Heats in any other Parts of the Body: it is of very good Use to be used in the hot and burning Fits of Agues, to cool the same, being given three or four spoonfuls at a time, mixed with fair Water or distilled Water of the Plant.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, it cools the Heat and Sharpness of Urine, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Urinary Parts, and heals the Excoriations of the same. Dose three or four spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of the distilled Water.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good in thin Rheums, causes Expectoration, helps the Strangury, and takes away the Burning and Scalding of the Water. Dose two spoonfuls or more at a time.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup, but nothing near so powerful. It is usually made in Water, because it is more cooling, and more agreeable to the Nature of the Plant; and so it cools inward Inflammations, and heals admirably: it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, Bladder and Womb, and is said to be profitable against the Yellow Jaundice.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It being applied, serves to attenuate and cool the Sharpness and Heat of the Humors, and quality the sharp and corroding Matter which proceeds from ill-natured and fretting Ulcers. It is also good against hot and inflamed Tumors or Swellings, and pestilential Sores; and admirably helps not only the Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, but also the Dimness of Sight: and gives present ease in the Gout.

XVI. *The distilled Water.* It is finely cooling, and a singular Collyrium to be used to sore, hot, inflamed, red and blood-shot Eyes, being dropt into them four, five or six times a day. It serves also for a Vehicle to convey some of the other Preparations in.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Properties and Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and if we may give Credit to Authors, it is rather the more powerful; besides, it is available for Faintings and Swoonings, and other Passions of the Heart, given in a Glass of generous White Port Wine or Madera, Morning and Evening. Dose one dram or dram and half at a time.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is singularly cooling; and being made of the *Whited curled Endive*, it is very tender and delicate, agreeable to the Stomach, cooling and refreshing the weak and fainting Spirits; and is one of the best Sallets, to be used both in Autumn and Winter time.

CHAP. CCXLV.

OF ENDIVE Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Σίεν μωδύ*, *Σίεν*; in Latin, *Endivia sylvestris*, *Intubum sylvestre*; and in English, *Wild Endive*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Endivia sylvestris angustifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive. 2. *Endivia sylvestris, vel Campestris latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Meadow Wild Endive.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive, has a pretty thick, tough and fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, as that of the Garden does. From this Root several very long, smooth, green Leaves arise, lying on the Ground, narrower than the Garden Endive, and something more bitter. The Stalk is slenderer and lower than the other, yet growing many times half a yard high, being towards its top more full of Branches. On the tops of all which it bears small blew Flowers, like the Common Garden Endive; which being pass'd away, there follows the like Seed also.

IV. *The second, or Broad-leav'd Meadow Endive,*

has a thick, tough and woody Root, with many Strings adjoining thereto; from which rise up many broad Leaves, spread upon the Ground, like to those of Garden Endive, but lesser, and somewhat rougher: among which rise up many Stalks, immediately from the Root, every one of which are divided into several Branches, upon which do grow many blew Flowers, in Fashion like the former, save that they are lesser.

V. *The Places.* The second grows in Meadows, and Borders of Meadows in many places. The first is found to grow Wild in several High-ways, and upon the Heads of Ploughed Lands in several Parts of the Kingdom, as also upon wild and untilled barren Grounds, especially in chalky, stoney and gravelly places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from the latter end of July to the end of August, the Seed ripening soon after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Garden Endive in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

VIII. *Nota.* In the Spring time the vulgar People are used to boil these Herbs in Pottage or Broths, for sickly Persons, and such as have weak and ill-disposed Stomachs; for so they correct the ill Ferment of the Part, strengthen the Ventricle, and purify the Mass of Blood.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

of ERYNGO,

O R,

SEA-HOLLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ερύγγιον*: in Latin, *Eryngium*, *Erynge* Plinii, *Centum Capita*; and by some Apothecaries it is called, *Iringus*: in English, *Eryngo* and *Sea Holly*.

II. *Nota.* Some refer *Acanos* to *Eryngium*; but *Lobel* doubts thereof, and refers it to *Drypis Theophrasti*; but *Casulpinus* to the *Crocodilion Dioscoridis*: *Lacuna* calls it *Glycyrrhiza spinosa*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six several kinds of this Plant; but there are but two which are known to, and grow with us, viz. 1. *Eryngium Marinum*, *Eryngium Maritimum* *Baubini* & *Gesneri* in *hortis*, *Glycyrrhiza spinosa* *Lacuna*. Our common or vulgar Sea Holly. 2. *Eryngium Mediterraneum* *Gesneri*, *Turneri*, *Gerardi*, *Lobellii*, *Eryngium Campestre* *Lobellii*; *Eryngium vulgare* *Baubini*, *Clusii*, *Camerarii*, (because in Germany there is no other so frequent;) *Eryngium Montanum*, *Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*; *Eryngium Lacuna*, *Cordi*, *Casalpini* & *Tabernmontani*, simply so called without any Epithite, and we in England call it, *Mediterranean*, *Mountain* or *Land Eryngo*.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Sea Holly, has a Root of an admirable Length, even to eight or ten feet long, so that it can scarcely ever be all pulled up, and about the Thickness of a Man's Finger, set with Knots, Rings or Circles here and there towards the upper part, but smooth and without Joints down lower, brownish on the outside, and very

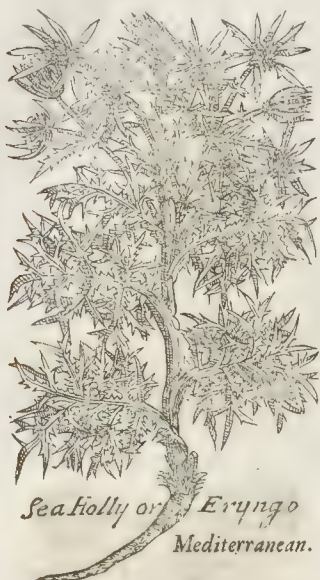
white within, with a Pith in the middle, of a very pleasant Taste, but much more delicate, being Preserved or Candied with Sugar. From this Root spring up several Leaves, broad, almost like to Mallow Leaves, but cornered on the edges, and deeply dented or cut in, set round about with hard Prickles, sharp-pointed, and also a little crumpled, fat, of a blewish white, of an Aromatick or Spicy Taste, and each standing upon a long Foot-stalk, but they which grow up higher with the Stalk, do as it were encompass it at the bottom: these Leaves are gentle, or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older. The Stalk it self is round and strong, yet somewhat crested, having Joints, and Leaves on those Joints, more divided, sharp and prickly than the lower; this Stalk is thick, about a Cubit in Height, now and then something red below, branching it self out towards the top, which Branches have also several other Branches proceeding from them, each of them bearing on their tops several blewish, round, prickly Heads or Knots, about the Bigness of a Walnut, held in for the most part with six small, jagged, prickly Leaves under them, or encompassing the top of the Stalk round about, and standing like a Star; which Leaves, as well as Heads, are of a glittering blew, and sometimes are found greenish or whitish. The Flowers coming forth of the Heads are likewise blew, with white Threads appearing in the middle.

Eryngo, or, Common Sea Holly.



V. *The second, or Mediterranean Eryngo, has a long Root, like the former, but shorter and slenderer, yet nearly a Fingers Thickness, black without and white within, being of a Taste and Smell like the other, which whilst new sprung up, and that they are young, are also tender and fit to be eaten, tho' not altogether so sweet to be Eaten, nor fit to be Preferred, nor full out of so Aromatick a Taste.* The Leaves are diversly cut into several parcels or pieces, being all full of Prickles along the edges; they are more divided, more prickly, and less Aromatick than the former. The Stalk and Branches are not so thick as the first; but the Stalk is divided or spread out (like

(like *l.*) into many Branches, which bring forth prickly Heads, but lesser than those of the other; from whence there also come forth blew Flowers, seldom yellow. There grow likewise, under every one of these Heads, six rough and prickly Leaves, like to those of the other, but thinner and smaller.



Sea Holly or Eryngo
Mediterranean.

VI. *The Places.* The first is found upon the Sea Shore or Coast almost in every Country, as in *Spain, Italy, France, England, Holland,* and in most of the other *Northerly* Countries; it grows upon the Sea-side upon *Beechy* and *Stoney* Ground. It has been found growing plentifully at *Whistable* in *Kent*; at *Rye* and *Winchelsea* in *Sussex*; and in *Essex* at *Landamer Lading*, at *Harwich*; and upon *Langtree Point*, on the other side of the *Water*; as also in *Gardens*, where it is sometimes planted. The second grows naturally on the *Mediterranean* Coasts, upon the *Shores* of the *Levant* Sea; as also in most parts of *Germany*, and in *Especial* in *Franconia*, in the *Vineyards* and *Highways* every where; as also in the upper and farther remote parts from the Sea, about *Narbonne* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say; but with us it is only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where it very well thrives.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, after the *Summer* solstice; and give ripe Seed in about a Month after, viz. in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They, viz. the *Roots*, are temperate in respect to *Heat* and *Coldness*, and dry in the first Degree, having a *Thinness* of Substance, as *Galen* says; *Aperitive*, *Absterive*, *Anodyne*, *Carmenative*, *Diuretick*, *Pectoral*, *Nephritick*, *Alexipharmick*, *Analeptick* and *Spermatogenetick*.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against *Stone*, *Sand*, *Gravel* and *Tartar* in the *Reins*, *Ureters* and *Bladder*, *Strangury*, and all *Obstructions* of those Parts, ease the *Colick*, and strongly provoke *Lust*.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom,
1. The *Root*, raw, roasted or boiled. 2. A *Conditure* of the same. 3. A *Juice* thereof. 4. An *Essence*. 5. A *Decoction* in *Wine*. 6. A *Powder* there-

of. 7. An *Ointment*. 8. A *Cataplasme*. 9. A *distilled Water* of the whole Plant. 10. The *Juice* of the *Leaves*.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root*, raw, roasted or boiled. They are thus eaten to provoke *Lust* and encrease *Seed*: they open *Obstructions* of the *Liver*, are good against the *Bitings* of *poysinous Beasts*, provoke the *Terms* in *Women*, prevail against *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, *Epilepsies*, and other like *Distempers* of the *Head* and *Brain*.

XII. *The Conditure.* The way of this dry *Preserving* them is thus: Take double or treble refined *Sugar* a pound or more, fair *Water* a pint or better; boil them together till they become a good strong *Syrup*: to which *Syrup* add (being almost cold) two ounces or more of choice *Damask-Rose Water*, an ounce of strong *Cinnamon Water*, and a grain and half of *Musk* in fine powder, (the three last must be mixed, and the *Musk* infused together first for twenty four or forty eight hours, and then strained out; and so put into the *Syrup*, being first half cold.) This being done, your *Roots* being washed, are to be laid to soak in fair *Water* for twenty four hours, and then very well pickt and cleansed; after which they must be boiled in fair *Water* for the space of four hours, till they are soft; after which they are to be taken out, and peeled clean, as you do *Paraspeps*, and the *Pith* must be drawn out at the end of the *Root*; but if there is any whose *Pith* cannot be so drawn out, then you must slit them, and so take it out: these you must also keep from much handling, that they may be clean; put them into the afore prepared *Syrup*, in which let them remain to the next day, then set them on the *Fire*, in a fair broad *Confecting Pan*, (made of *Copper* or *Brass* double Tinned over) until they be very hot, but without any boiling at all; let them remain over the *Fire* an hour or more, removing them gently in the *Pan* from one place to another with a wooden *Slice*. This done, have in a *Readiness* a great *Cap* or *Royal Paper*, upon which strew some *Sugar* double or treble refined, upon which lay your *Roots*, having taken them out of the *Pan*. These *Papers* you must put into a *Stove* or *Hot-house*, or a warm *Oven*, to dry and harden; but for want of such a place, you may dry them over a gentle *Sand Heat*, in a *Sand Furnace*, or by laying them before the *Fire*. After this manner you may *Condite* or *Preserve* any other *Roots* whatsoever. The *Roots* thus *Condited* or *Preserved* are exceeding good for old and aged *People*, such as are withred and consumed with *Age*, and which want natural *Moisture*, or the *Humidum Radicale*, as it is called, and therefore of consequence must be good for such as are in *Consumptions*: they are also good for such as have almost lost the *Desire* or *Appetite* to *Veneral Acts*, nourishing and restoring the *Aged*, and helping against the *Defects* of *Nature* in the *Young*.

XIII. *The liquid Juice* of the *Root*. It may be taken to two or three ounces *Morning*, *Noon* and *Night* in a *Glass* of generous *Wine*, as *White Lisbon*, *White Madera*, *Mountain White Wine*, &c. It breeds *Seed* admirably, and is said to cure *Impotency* in *Men*. It prevails against the *Kings-evil*, the *Colick*, expels *Wind*, breaks the *Stone*, and drives forth *Gravel*, *Sand*, and other tartarous Matter out of the *Reins*, *Ureters* and *Bladder*, provokes *Urine*, and cures the *Strangury*, being drunk for about fifteen days together. One would not grutch to drink it for a Month, to have all these great things performed by it. It may be taken to four ounces, upon occasion.

XIV. *The*

C H A P. CCXLVII.

Of EYE--BRIGHT Common or Meadow.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; and by reason of its Fineness, much the better and pleasanter Medicine to be taken. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Womb; is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, and provokes the Terms in Women. It is good against the Bittings of Serpents, and the Poyson of the *Aconite*, or other poysonous Herbs; but in case of the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, &c. it ought to be taken for twenty or thirty days together, first fasting in the Morning, and last at Night going to Bed. If the Use of this Medicine is continued longer, it not only removes the Stoppage of Urine and pissing by drops, with the Sand, Gravel and Tartar of the Reins, and all other Defects of the Urinary Parts, but it is said perfectly to cure them, as also those who are troubled with the Stone, so as that those Pains shall never return again; which thing Authors say has been proved by Experience, on such as have been a long time troubled therewith. Dose three or four spoonfuls at a time in generous Wine.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but is less powerful, and therefore ought to be taken three or four times a day, sweetned with a little double-refined Sugar. It is usually taken (as well as the other things) to excite Coition; and is said to be good against the *French Disease* it self.

XVI. *The Powder of the Root.* This being taken to a dram in a Glas of White Lisbon Wine, with the Addition of half a dram of *Daucus* or *Wild Carrot* Seed, expels Stone and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine and the Terms, eases the Colick, relifts Poyson, and cures the Bittings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures. It is singular good against the *Scrophula*, or those Tumors and Kernels in the Throat called the Kings-evil, being often taken Morning and Night in two or three ounces of the Essence abovesaid.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bruised Root, boiled in Hogs Lard. This being applied to broken Bones, Splinters, Thorns, &c. remaining in the Flesh, does not only draw them forth, but heals up the place again, making new Flesh where it was consumed or eaten away.

XVIII. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the Roots beaten into a Pulp, or raw, or boiled, and then beaten into a Mass. This being applied to Struma's, or Kings-evil Sores, or to the Bittings of mad Dogs, Serpents, or of any other venomous Creature, it draws out the Malignity and Poyson, and quickly heals the Sore. In the Gout, whether of Hands or Feet, it gives present ease; and applied to Apotems, it quickly ripens and breaks them.

XIX. *The distilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant when the Leaves and Stalks are young; and is profitably taken for all the Purposes aforesaid: it removes Melancholy from the Heart, and is good for Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as also for them who, by Convulsions, have their Necks drawn awry, or cannot turn them without turning their whole Bodies: but in all these Cases the Juice or Essence are more powerful; and they may be taken in this distilled Water for a Vehicle.

XX. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Being droppt into the Ears, it is said to suppurate Apotems therein. And *Gerard* says, that being drunk with Wine, it is a Remedy for those who are troubled with a Gonorrhoea or Running of the Reins.

THE Names. It is called, as some say, in Greek, *Euphrasia*: in Latin, *Euphrasia*, *Euphrasia*, *Euphrasia*, (which is also a Name of *Baglols*) *Ocularis*, *Ocularia*, *Ophthalmica* and *Eufrafia*: in English, *Eye-bright*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant; but there are but two principal Species which are known to us, or at leastwise grow in our Country, viz. 1. *Eufrafia*, *Euphrasia*, and *Euphrasia vulgaris*, Our common Meadow Eye-bright, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Euphrasia*, and *Euphrasia linifolia Columna*, (yet the Leaves are far less than those of *Flax*;) *Euphrasia sylvestris*, *Euphrasia*, vel *Eufrafia Lignosa*; Woody Eye-bright, of which in the next Chapter.



Eye= bright

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is long, small and thready at the end, from which usually rises up one small, low, blackish green Stalk, a span high, or not much more, spread out from the bottom into several Branches, on which are set small, long, dark green Leaves, pointed at their ends, and dented about the edges, almost like a Saw, two always set together, and very thick. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle upwards, come forth small white Flowers, striped with purple and yellow Stripes, and Spots mixed therewith; after which follow small round Heads, with very small Seed therein. This being found on some hilly Ground, does sometimes vary in Color of the Flower, as being sometimes more whitish, sometimes more yellowish, and sometimes more purple.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in dry Meadows, in green and grassy Ways, and Pastures lying to the
X x Sum

III. The Juice. I have found it in several Meadows near Lynn in the County of Norfolk, within a Mile of the sea, and more of the same in the Meadows of the same County, and between *Blackheath* and *Woolwich*, also in many places in *Kent*, in the lower fields and walds, and near *Chermsford*, and in the places thereabouts, and also in the most in Meadows and in the places in most parts of the Kingdom.

IV. The Time. It flowers in *August* and continues to *September*, the Seed ripening soon after.

V. The Qualities. It is hot in the first Degree and dry in the second, and is especially appropriated to the Eyes: it is gently Astringent and Discussive.

VI. The Specification. It is a singular Remedy (confirmed by Experience) against all Diseases of the Eyes.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Herb.* 5. *A Conserve thereof.* 6. *A Drink.* 7. *A Cataplasim.* 8. *A distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. Taken inwardly Morning and Evening to two or three spoonfuls, in a Glass of generous Wine, it strengthens the Eyes and Optick Nerves, helps a weak Brain and Memory, strengthens a weak Sight, and restores it, being decayed, in a short time. Outwardly dropt into the Eyes five or six times a day, it takes away Clouds, Films, Blood-shot, and other things which obfuscate the Sight.

X. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being inwardly used and outwardly applied: it may be given inwardly to two or three spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XI. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. It may be made in *White Lisbon* or *Madera* Wine, or your *Spanish* Mountain Wine. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful: a quarter of a pint of it may be drunk in the Morning fasting; then half an hour before Dinner; as much at five in the Afternoon; and lastly, the like quantity at going to Bed. It strengthens the Stomach admirably, and by consequence the Head and Optick Nerves.

XII. The Powder. Its Virtues are the same with the Juice, Essence and Wine foregoing, but it exerts not its Virtue so obviously, or so soon: it may be given to one dram Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine. If the Powder be thus compounded, you will find it much better: Take Powder of *Eye-bright* five ounces, Powder of *Rosemary-flowers* three ounces, Powder of *Nutmegs* one ounce, Powder of *Mace* half an ounce, Powder of *white Pepper* two drams: mix them. Dose one dram, as before.

XIII. The Conserve. It has the Virtues of the Powder, but not altogether so efficacious, because of its being clogged with Sugar. You may take as much as a Walnut of it Morning and Night, drinking after it a Glass of good Wine. If you make it of equal parts of *Eye-bright* and *Rosemary-flowers*, it will be so much the more effectual; for *Rosemary* seems to be a Specifick to cure Diseases of the Eyes.

XIV. The Drink. It is to be put into, or Tunnd up with new Ale before it has done Working; to every Gallon you may put eight handfuls of the Herb, which you may gently bruise, and put into a thin Bag made of a Dairy-Wives Milk-cloth, with a Stone in it, to make it settle. This is to be put into the Ale or Beer whilst it is Working; which, after three or four days, may be drunk as ordinary

Drink: the constant Use of it admirably strengthens the Eyes and clears the Sight.

XV. The Cataplasim. The green Herb made into a Cataplasim by beating in a Mortar, and then applied to the Eyes, is good against hot, sharp and scalding Rheums, Weeping of the Eyes and Blood-shot, abates the Inflammation, eases the Pain, takes away the Dimness, and clears the Sight.

XVI. The distilled Water. It is said to have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much more weak; but may serve as a Vehicle to take some of the other Preparations in. Outwardly used to the Eyes, (especially if a little white Sugar Candy is dissolved in it) it is of good Use against an Ophthalmy, Pains and sharp Humors; it takes away Clouds, Films and Pearls, and clears the Sight.

C H A P. CCXLVIII.

OF EYE-BRIGHT Woody.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ευφρασια* *Ευφρασια*: in Latin, *Eufragia*, vel *Euphrasia Lignosa*; *Eufragia pratensis rubra*: in English, *Woody Eye-bright*, *Red Woody Eye-bright*.

II. The Kinds. There are two Species hereof, viz. 1. *Euphrasia lignosa major*, *Eufragia pratensis rubra major*, The greater red woody Eye-bright. 2. *Eufragia*, vel *Euphrasia lignosa minor*, *Eufragia pratensis rubra minor*, The lesser red woody Eye-bright.



III. Nota. The first of these is the *Eufragia altera Dodonæi*, *Lobelii* & *Aliorum*: the *Sideritis pratensis rubra Lugdunensis*: the *Odontites Tabernmontani*: the *Ericoides rubrum Thalii*; and the *Crataegonon Euphrosyne Gerardi*, who makes it a kind

kind of *Cratogeomom*, against the Evidence of *Dodonæus*, which is indeed an Error. The second is the *Brunella Italica Baubini*, (in his *Phytopyrex*;) but the *Euphrasia pratensis latifolia Italica*, (in his *Pinnax*;) and *Eufrafia purpurea minor*, (in his *Prodromus*;) and the *Eufrafia non scripta tertia Columbae*.

IV. The Descriptions. The first of these, or Greater red woody Eye-bright, has a Root which is made of several hard and woody Strings; from which rises up one woody, square, brownish Stalk, divided into several Branches, a little above the Ground, so that it seems to be a pretty Bush, about half a yard or two feet high, set with somewhat long and narrow Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little dented in about the edges, two always set together at a Joint, one against another, which will, in the Heat of Summer, turn reddish: the Flowers are gaping and Hooded, of a purplish red color.

V. The second, or Smaller red woody Eye-bright, has a small woody Root, stringy and black; from whence rises up one square, reddish, hairy Stalk, an handful or more high, sometimes without Branches, and usually but with two, very seldom more, which are compassed with a few thick, hairy and almost round Leaves, set two together, and deeply cut into parts; the lower Leaves, which are the less, but into three parts, but the upper, which are the greater, into five or six parts. The Flowers come forth sometimes from between the Leaves and the Stalks, and sometimes they stand in Tufts at the tops, two standing together, Hooded, and of a purplish color, coming out of long green Husks; sometimes the Flowers have been observed to be white, yet but very seldom: which being faded or past away, there comes after them (contained in the said Husks) long and cornered white Seed.

VI. The Places. They are found in several parts of England, the first chiefly in many places of Kent, in barren Fields and waste Grounds, and in some places near and about Gravesend.

VII. The Times. They flower about the latter end of July, and in August, the Seed ripening soon after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Plants, are much one and the same with those in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said thereof in this place.

Tamnacum, so that it seems *Parthenium* was a word applied to many Herbs; but it is only proper to our *Matricaria*. 2. *Parthenium*, vel *Matricaria flore pleno*; *Aribemelia tenuifolia flore pleno*, Double-Howered Fetherfew.

Sweet Garden Featherfew



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Single-flowered, has a Root which is somewhat hard and short, with a multitude of strong Fibres at it, making it like a Bush of them: from the Head of this Root spring up many large, fresh, green, winged Leaves, very much cut in on the edges: the Stalks are hard and round, set with many such like Leaves, but something smaller, and at the tops stand many single Flowers, growing upon many small Foot-stalks, consisting of several small white Leaves, longish and pointed, standing about a yellow Thrum in the middle. The Smell of the whole Plant is strong, but agreeable enough to that Sense, and of a very bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Double-flowered Fetherfew, has a Root like the former; and in its Stalk and Leaves, as also the Smell and Manner of Growing, it is so like the other, as not to be easily discerned from it till it comes into Flower, and in that is the only Difference; for whereas in the former the Flower was only single, in this they are very thick, and double filled, as it were, with white Leaves, so that only a little yellow Spot is to be seen in the middle.

VI. The Places. They both grow in Gardens with us, and yet they have both been found growing Wild in this Kingdom, which is a Rarity. I rather think, that where they have been found growing so, that it was by some Accident they grew there, as the scattering of some Seed, or Weeding the Plants out, and casting them into some other place, where possibly they might take root again, and so grow up and feed, and shed their Seed in the same place.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second; are Aperitive, incisive,

X x 2

five,

C H A P. CCXLIX.

OF FETHERFEW Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Παθίβιον*, (quasi planta Virginialis, quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur, & inde vulgo matricaria:) in Latin, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria* & *Febrifuga*: in English, *Fetherfew* and *Feverfew*, (from the Latin Name) it being good against Fevers or Agues.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Parthenium*, vel *Matricaria hortensis*, The Garden Fetherfew, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Parthenium*, vel *Febrifuga sylvestris*, Wild Fetherfew, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Garden kind is also twofold, viz. 1. *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, vel *Febrifuga vulgaris flore simplici*, The common Fetherfew, with a single Flower. Galen says this was called *Anthemis*, *Helxine* and *Linosyrtis* in his time: Pliny says, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, also *Leucanthemum* and

five, Absterfive, Afringent, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick and Suppurative; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Pectoral and Hysterick; Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for provoking the Terms in Women, and forcing away both Birth and After-birth.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A distilled Oil.* 15. *Potestates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is good against the Fits and Risting of the Mother, the Hardness and Inflammation of the Womb, being taken once or twice a day, two or three spoonfuls at a time, in a Glass of Wine.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and comforts and warms the Womb and all the Parts of Generation afflicted with Cold and Moisture, and obstructed with thick, tough and tartarous Humors: it provokes the Terms powerfully, and brings away the Child, either dead or alive; as also the After-birth: it cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Stone, Gravel, Sand or viscid Matter obstructing them. It provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. Dose two spoonfuls in the distilled Water, or in White Lisbon Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but less powerful; and therefore must be given to all the said Intentions in a much greater quantity, viz. to five or six ounces, dulcified with white Sugar, and to be taken thrice a day, viz. Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *The Wine.* It is made by a reiterated Infusion of the Herb and Flowers in White Lisbon or Port Wine, for a Week or more. It admirably strengthens the Stomach, warms and comforts the Viscera, and cleanses them from cold, pituitous and viscid Humors: if it is drunk for some Months, it is said to rectify and strengthen the Consistency of the Seed, and to cure Barrenness in either Sex: it is good against Melancholy, and Heaviness or Sadness of the Spirits. Dose a quarter of a pint three or four times a day.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is dedicated to the Breast and Lungs, and is used with good Success against Coughs, Colds, Stuffings of the Lungs, Asthma's, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; it opens the Pipes, and cleanses them of the tough and viscid Matter adhering to them. Dose one or two spoonfuls, to be lick'd alone with a Liquorice Stick, that it may distil down the Throat *gradatim*.

XVI. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* If it is taken, as Dioscorides says, in Wine, to a dram or somewhat more, mixed with Oxymel, it will purge like to *Epithymum*, both Cholera and Flegm, and will be available for all such as are Short-winded, or are Asthmatick, Bechick, or are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholy, Heaviness, Grief or Sadness of the Spirits. It is good for such as have the Vertigo, or Pains or Aches from Stuffings of Humors, or from a cold and moist Cause.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* Being made of the green bruised Herb, and applied to the Crown of the Head,

it eases all Pains thereof, as *Camerarius* says, coming from a cold Cause: it is also profitable for such as have a Giddiness or Swimming in the Head. Applied to the Wrists, with some Salt mixt with it, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, the Patient withal drinking at the same time half a pint or more of the aforementioned Decoction in Wine, it cures the same, being four or five times used.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* Authors say, that it is good to take away Freckles and other Deformities in the Face and Skin. This I know, that if to every quart thereof you put one ounce of *Sal Nitre* or of *Sal Tartari*, mixing, dissolving and filtering it thro' brown Paper; you will then have an excellent Cosmetick to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and other like Defecations of the *Cutis*.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind, and is powerful against the Colick, whether in Stomach or Bowels: it warms a cold Stomach, comforts and strengthens it, revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, fortifies the Womb, and makes it vigorous and fit for Conception. Dose half a spoonful or more in a Glass of White Lisbon, Morning and Night, or two or three times a day.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against Nauseating, and stops Vomiting, strengthening the Stomach after an admirable manner. It is prevalent against the Cachexia, and the Green-sickness in Virgins, makes a good Stomach and a strong Digestion, opens the Obstructions of the Womb and provokes the Terms, and rectifies the Defects of the Instruments of Generation, occasioned thro' Weakness. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasant Acidity, and that three or four times a day or more.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Palsy, Rheumatick Pains, Colicks, and other like Distempers of those Parts. It is inwardly to be taken Morning and Evening from twelve drops to twenty four or thirty, dropping it first into Sugar, and mixing them well together; then mixing them with a Glass of Wine, and so drinking it off; it powerfully opens Obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, prevails against the Strangury, and expels Gravel, Sand and tartarous Matter from the Urinary Parts. Outwardly against Pains and Aches, Convulsions and Palsies, it is to be well anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Tho' it provokes Urine and opens Obstructions of Reins and Ureters, yet it is mostly used against Pains of the Gout, external Affections and Defecations of the Skin, such as we have enumerated at Sect. 18. foregoing; for which Purposes the Parts affected are first to be bathed with warm Water, to open the Pores of the Skin; then being wiped dry with a Cloth, this Saline Tincture is to be laid on, bathing the Parts well with it twice or thrice a day, and letting it dry on.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, resists the Power of malignant Fevers, and the Poyson of the Plague it self. Given in a little Posset-drink, it drives out the Measles and Small-Pox powerfully, and so secures the Life of the Patient. It is singular also against Convulsions.

XXIV. *The distilled Oil from the whole Plant dried.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence, Tinctures and Spirit, but is much more powerful

powerful than them all, and may be given to all the same Intentions, from eight drops to sixteen or twenty, first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with the Vehicle you design to give it in, whether it be Wine or any other specifick Liquor. It may be given twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening; but in case of a Woman in Labor, or in any Fits, whether of the Mother, Colick, Convulsions, Apoplexies or Falling-sickness, it ought to be given at that moment of time.

XXV. *Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil exalted; in which the Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant is so subtilized, as that it penetrates momentarily into any Part they are applied to, whether they be inwardly given or outwardly used. Dose is from one to two drams, and upon Extremity to three, mixed with a Glas of Wine, or any other specifick Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated and brought yet to a greater degree of Efficacy in Operation; being vehemently subtil, and still much more exalted in their Virtues and Effects. It may be given inwardly from half a dram to a dram and half or two drams (according as the Necessity may require) in a Glas of Wine or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftner, as you see fit.

C H A P. CCL.

Of FETHERFEW Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Παρθένιον, *Parthenium*; in *Latin*, *Parthenium sylvestre*, *Matricaria agrestis*, *Febrifuga agria*; and in *English*, *Wild or Field Fetherfew*.

Naked-flowered Fetherfew.



II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of *Fetherfew*, and is twofold, viz. 1. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria bullatis floribus aerea*, *Naked Fetherfew*. 2. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria grati odoris, Matricaria altera Camerarii, Arthemisia tenuifolia odorata Tabernmontani, Matricaria odorata Eudoxii*, *Sweet-scented Fetherfew*.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Naked Fetherfew*, has a bushy fibrous Root, like to the others, from whence spring up Leaves and Stalks, spreading themselves forth into many Branches, not at all differing from the former in Shape or Manner of Growing. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, not like the former; for this is a Head of naked yellow Thyrus, without any Pale or Border of white Leaves, as are in the others, which is the only thing by which this kind differs from the other two, and for which Reason it is called *Naked Fetherfew*.

Sweet-scented Wild Fetherfew.



IV. *The second, or Sweet-scented Fetherfew*, has a bushy fibrous Root, like the first Common kind, and in its Leaves, Stalks, Branching forth and Flowers, it differs not at all from the first, being in all things so like, that there can no Difference be perceived between them, till you come to smelling to it, and then you will find it to be of a more pleasant and odoriferous Smell, which so continues in the kind, and is not altered, nor made so by Art, but is the Work of Nature only; nor yet degenerates from this Excellency by any Accident or Casualty whatsoever.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in *Essex*, and was there found growing by one Mr. William Coss. The second has been found Wild in many places of *England*, (as well as the former naked kind.) *Camerarius* also says, that it grows in an Island called *Itha*, in the *Levant Seas*: but they are also (both of them) nurs'd up with us in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower both of them in June

June and July, and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of both these, are the same with the two former in the Chapter just aforegoing, so that no more need be said thereof in this place: but this is to be noted, That these two Plants fall no ways below the other two, in their Power, Force and Efficacy.

C H A P. CCLI.

Of FENNY-STONES, O R, MARSH-PALMS.

I. **THE Names.** We know of no Greek Name belonging to them: but in Latin they are called, *Serapias*, vel *Orchis palustris*, and *Orchis palmata palustris*: in English, Fenny-stones, and Palmed Fenny-stones, or Marsh-Palms.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several kinds of them, as, 1. *Serapias* vel *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia*, Fenny or Marsh handed Stones with broad Leaves. 2. *Serapias* vel *Orchis palmata palustris Leptophylla*, Thin-leav'd Fenny or Marsh handed Orchis or Stones. 3. *Serapias* vel *Orchis palmata palustris laevifolia*, Marsh or Fenny handed Orchis smooth-leav'd. 4. *Serapias* vel *Orchis palmata palustris maculata*, Spotted Marsh or Fenny handed Stones. 5. *Serapias* vel *Orchis palmata palustris Dracontiar*, Marsh or Fenny Dragon handed Orchis or Stones. 6. *Palma Christi palustris maxima*, The greatest Fenny handed Stones. 7. *Palma Christi palustris radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marsh Palms.



III. **The Descriptions.** The first, or Marsh handed Stones with broad Leaves, has a Root which has

long Divisions at the bottoms of the Hands; the top of the Root is thick and knobby, divided into Fingers, like those of Palma Christi, of which this may be said to be a kind. From this Root rise up thick, fat and spongy Stalks, set with broad, smooth, green Leaves, like those of Plantane, but much longer; these are growing in order upon the Stalk, even from the bottom to the top or beginning of the Spike of Flowers, growing smaller as they grow higher, and appear nearer to the Spike. The Tuft or Spike of Flowers is large, consisting of many small hooded Flowers, of a somewhat whitish or pale bluish color, spotted within with deep purple Spots, the back sides of which Flowers are of a Violet color mixt with purple: and every Flower, at its rising up from the Stalk, has a small greenish Leaf accompanying it.

IV. The second, or Thin-leav'd Fenny handed Stones, has Roots exactly like to those last described; the Stalk is also like; but it differs from the former something in the Leaves, for in this Plant they are smaller, being neither so broad nor yet so long, sometimes spotted, but more usually without; neither is the spiky Tuft of Flowers so large or long, tho' they are thick set, like the first, nor has it so many green Leaves or long Leaves mixed with, or growing between the Flowers, which are of a Violet purple color, but not altogether of so dark a purple as the former are.

V. The third, or Fenny or Marsh handed Stones smooth-leav'd, has a banded and fingered Root, with some Strings adjoined to the upper parts of them, like unto the two others: the Stalks are much alike: the Leaves are like the last, but smaller and narrower, and without Spots: and the Flowers are of a whitish color, but more purely white; the Flowers and the whole Plant being in Magnitude, Shape or Form, and Manner of Growing, but little differing from the others.

VI. The fourth, or Fenny or Marsh handed Stones spotted, has a Root fashioned like a Hand, with some Strings fastened to the upper parts thereof: from the Head of which Root rises up a fair stiff Stalk, armed with large Leaves, very notably dasht with blackish Spots, clipping or embracing the Stalk round about. At the top of the Stalk stands a fair Tuft or Spike of purple Flowers, with many green Leaves mingled among the same, which makes the Bush or Tuft much greater. The Seed is nothing else but Dust; as it were, (like all the rest of the kinds) and is contained in small twined Vessels, which Vessels are not peculiar to this alone, but common to most of the other Orchides.

VII. The fifth, or Fenny or Marsh Dragon-handed Stones, has cleft or divided Roots, like Fingers, much like unto the Roots of Palma Christi, of which this is a kind; and from this Root rises up a Stalk of a foot high, set here and there with very fair Lilly like Leaves, of a red color, and which do clip or embrace the Stalks almost round about, like the Leaves of *Thorow-wax*. At the top of the Stalk grows a fair Bush of very red Flowers, among which Flowers do grow many small sharp-pointed Leaves. The Seed is a thing hard or difficult to be observed, being much like Dust, which is blown away with the Wind.

VIII. The sixth, or Greatest Fenny handed Stones, commonly called, Great Fenny or Marsh Palma Christi, has banded Roots, like to the others, from which rises up a large Stalk, sometimes to the height of three feet: the Leaves are much like to those of the former kinds of Fenny-stones before described; and the Growing on a large spiky Head are of an elegant purple, with little Hoods, like the top of an Helmet; whence *Gemma* called the Plant, *Cynoforexis* [*Conopsea*,

[*Conopsea*, and *Macrocaulos*, from its height.] These Flowers smell sweet, and are succeeded by Seed, like that of the rest of the Kindred.

IX. To these Gerard gives us another, which he calls, *Palma Christi* (*palustris*) *radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marsh Palm, or Creeping Palma Christi: it has creeping Roots, without Testicles, which are many and long, creeping far abroad in the Ground, contrary to all the rest of the Orchides; which Roots are of the Bigness of large Wheat Straws, in Substance like those of Soap-wort; from the which do immediately rise four or five broad smooth Leaves, like unto Small Plantane Leaves: from among which shoot up a small and tender Stalk, at the top of which grows a pleasant spiky Head of Flowers, of a whitish color, spotted on the inside with little bloody Specks, which leave Vessels containing very small Seed.

X. The Places. They all of them grow in fenny Grounds, or in marsh or moory Grounds, also in shadowy Woods or Groves which are watery and marshy, and often over-flowed with Water. The sixth, or Great Palmi Christi, delights to grow in Grounds of an indifferent Temper, not too moist nor too dry. The seventh, or Creeping Palme, was found by Mr. Robert Abbot of Bishops Hatfield, in a boggy Grove, where a Conduit-head does stand, which sends Water to the then Queens-house in the same Town. It also grows plentifully in Hampshire, within a Mile of Petersfield, in a moist Meadow, called Wood-mead, near the Path leading from Petersfield, toward Beryton.

XI. The Times. The first flowers more early than the Ordinary Orchis or Cynosorchis. The second flowers after the former: but they all flower from the latter end of April thro' all May and June, some of them flowering more early, as the first and second kinds; and other some more late.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Cynosorchis or Dog-stones, which we have declared at large in Chap. 226. foregoing, so that no more need be said thereof: yet this is to be noted, That these Fenny-stones are not of so great Power and Force as are the Cynosorchis, and several other kinds of the Orchides or Testiculi, of which we speak in their proper places.

CHAP. CCLII.

Of FENNEL Common.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Raienigi*: in Greek, *Μάγνηον*: in Latin, *Feniculum*; and in English, Fennel.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal kinds of Fennel, viz. 1. *Feniculum vulgare*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Feniculum dulce*, Sweet Fennel, of which in Chap. 253. 3. *Feniculum sylvestre*, Wild Fennel, of which in Chap. 254. 4. *Peucedanum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, of which in Chap. 255. following.

III. Of the Vulgar or Common Garden Fennel, there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Feniculum majus vulgare*, The greater common Garden Fennel. But *Cesalpinus* calls it *Feniculum sylvestre*: *Camerarius in horto* says, that some took it to be *Hippomarathrum*; but that was a Mistake, as we shall shew in Chap. 254. 2. *Feniculum minus*, *Feniculum semine*

rotundo minore, Small round-seeded Fennel, and smaller round Seed.

Fennel.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Garden Fennel, has a Root which is long and white, running down deep into the Ground, spreading it self out into several Branches: from this Root rise up divers round stiff Stalks, four or five feet high, which spread themselves out (at many of their joints) into divers Branches of long Stalks, of fine, small, long, fibrous Leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant: and at the tops, on several Branches, there are Tufts or Umbles of small yellow Flowers, which turn into small, long, roundish-cornered, bitterish, greenish Seed, two always together, as in the other Umbelliferous Plants; which being ripe, and once dried, become of a sad grey color. Of this Plant there are truly two sorts, (tho' one Description does serve them both;) the one wholly with green Leaves; the other with reddish Leaves, or with reddish green Leaves, they not differing one from another in any thing else.

V. The second, or Small Fennel with smaller round Seed, in its Roots, Stalks and Leaves differs not from the former, but only that they are every way less, being much lower than it; and that the Umbles at the Heads of the Stalks are white, and the Seed which follows is less than the ordinary sort, being more like to *Carum* or *Caraway* Seed: the whole Plant, both in Smell and Taste, and in its Form and Manner of Growing, is the same with the other Common Garden kind.

VI. The Places. These Plants grow in all hot Countries, in Asia, Africa and America, and in some of the West India Islands, 'tis said, they feed their Cows with it: but with us in England it grows only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in June, July and August, and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. The Qualities. According to *Quen*, it is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the first: it is admirably Aperitive, Incisive, Anodyne, Carmina-

the Digestive, Disculfive, Suppurative and Traumatick; Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galectogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for healing Ulcers in the Lungs, helping against the Strangury, and to open Obstructions of the Womb and all the Urinary Passages, strengthening the Tone of all those Parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decoction of Leaves and Roots.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Powder of the Seed.* 7. *An Oil by Infolation.* 8. *A Balsam of the Leaves and Roots.* 9. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 10. *A distilled Water from the Herb or Seed.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 12. *An Acid Tincture of the same.* 13. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 14. *A Saline Tincture of Herb, Root and Seed.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *An Oil distilled.* 17. *A Balsam.* 18. *Potestates or Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A fixed Salt.* 21. *A Liquor of Fennel.* 22. *The Gum.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* They are whitned after the same manner as you whiten *Curd Endive*, or *Sallery* or *Smallage* Stalks, &c. being thus whitned, the *Italians* are said to take great delight in eating them as a Sallet, for then they are very tender, and pleasant to the Taste: they comfort and warm a cold Stomach, help to digest crude hegmatick Humors bred from viscous Meats. *Fennel* being thus eaten, it breeds Milk in Nurseries Breasts, provokes Urine, and encreases the Seed; opens Obstructions, expels Wind, and provokes Urine. The constant eating of this whitned *Fennel* for some considerable time, I have known to cure a vehemently stinking Breath, and to make it as sweet as theirs which never finelt amiss.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Mixt with a Glas of Wine or Ale, and so taken by Nurseries, it encreases Milk in their Breasts, expels Wind, provokes Urine, eases the Pains of the Strangury and Stone, expelling all the praternatural Matter in the Urinary Parts. It is said to break the Stone, more especially if it is made of a gritty Substance. Dose three or four spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night in any fit Liquor.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, it encreases Seed, prevails against the Colick, eases the Torsions of the Bowels or Gripping of the Guts from acrid or sharp Humors, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Digestion. It opens all the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall, and thereby much conduces to the Cure of all such Diseases as arise from those Causes, as windy Swellings of the Spleen, Hepatick-flux, Yellow Jaundice. Being dropt into the Eyes, it cures almost all Diseases affecting that Part. It opens Obstructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courses effectually. Dose three or four spoonfuls.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots, or Seeds, in Wine.* Tho' this has not altogether so much Force as the Juice and Essence, yet it is very good for all the same Intentions, and is much more used than either of them, because it is pleasanter; but then it must be taken in a much greater Dose. It is an excellent thing to open all Obstructions in the whole Body, to cleanse the Blood, to stop the Hicough, and take away Nauseating, to provoke Urine and the Menstrues, to amend the ill Color in the Face after a long Sickness, and to cause a good Habit thro' the whole Body. If such as are grown

over fat should often drink of it, it would lessen their Fat, abate their Pleish, and much remove their Unwelldoings, making them more nimble, agil and pleasant.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is one of the greatest of Pectorals; for as it is a powerful Opener of Obstructions of the Lungs, and Dissolver of their Tartar, so it famously causes Expectoration, and gives ease in Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other like Difficulties of those Parts. If herewith you sweeten well either the Juice, Essence or Decoction, and let the Patient take two or three ounces three or four times a day, it cures Ulcers of the Lungs, or any Sourness of the Stomach, and much restores in Consumptions: in which last case it is good for the Patient to use a Milk-Diet, and to drink a quart of Milk warm from the Cow, well sweetned with this Syrup, every Morning fasting; as much Milk so sweetned at Eleven before Noon; another quart at Five in the Afternoon; and lastly, another quart at Bed-time in like manner. If the Patient cannot drink a whole quart, let him drink as much as he can; and continue this Course for several Weeks, or till he recovers; by this Method I have known several perfectly reitored out of very deep Consumptions.

XVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* It strenghtens the Stomach, gives ease in the Colick, opens Obstructions, and helps Shortness of Breath. You may give it Morning and Evening from half a dram to two drams in any convenient Vehicle. The constant Use of it wonderfully strenghtens the Sight.

XVII. *The Oil by Infolation or Boiling.* It is Anodyne, and eases all sorts of Pains in any Part of the Body, coming from a cold and moist Cause. It gives ease also in Inflammations, by gently dissolving some part of the thinner Matter. If it is an Apottem, which will come to Suppuration, it hastens it, and brings it as much as may be to a point. It eases the Gout and other Pains of the Joints and Nerves.

XVIII. *The Balsam of the Leaves and Roots.* It is one of the greatest of Vulneraries, and cures simple Wounds at one Intention, for the most part at one Dressing. I am apt to believe, that this Balsam, for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers, &c. is not inferior to any Balsam made of the greatest Wound-Herbs, as *Savicle*, *Selfheal*, *Clowens Wound-wort*, *All-heal*, &c. It digests fordid and eating Ulcers, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals after a very admirable manner.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* It gives present ease in the Gout, being applied, as also discales and heals any simple Contusions; and applied as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Hypochonders, it eases the Pains of the Sides, takes away Stitches, and gives Relief to the Distempers of the Spleen and Parts adjacent.

XX. *The distilled Water.* It is of good Use, as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of this Plant in, and has all the Virtues of the foregoing Preparations, but in a much lower degree: it is used to be dropt into the Eyes against Ophthalmies or Inflammations and Blood-shot, as also against hot and sharp Rheums, with which the Eyes are commonly afflicted, which causes Clouds, Films, Pearls, &c. to breed in them; but it is better for all those Purposes, if white Sugar-Candy or clarified Honey be dissolved therein; then if ulcerated, it cleanses the Ulcer or Sore, prevents the Afflux of Rheum, dries and heals them.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is famous against Pains, Aches and Sickness of the Stomach, Pains of the Spleen and Womb; it gives ease

ease in the Colick, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. You may take from two drams to four in a Glass of White Port Wine, at time of Extremity, otherwise Morning and Night, so long as Need requires. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout or Sciatica, Cramps or Convulsions, in a short time it gives Ease and Relief.

XXII. The Acid Tincture. It cures praternatural Vomiting, Nauseating of Food, want of Appetite and Digestion, the Colick and the Gout, when by consent it afflicts the Stomach; it warms and wonderfully corroborates that Bowel, restoring and strengthening its Tone, tho' very much depraved. It is powerful against the Bittings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other Serpents and venomous Creatures whatsoever: and after a singular manner prevails against Asthma's, and all sorts of Obstructions of the Lungs, inciding, dissolving and causing an Excretion of the tartarous Matter affecting them. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully pleasant in all the Patient drinks.

XXIII. The Oily Tincture. It prevails against Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves, is powerful against the Colick, and all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, whatsoever; breaking any gritty Stone in those Parts, and causing it, as also Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter to be expelled by Urine. Bathed upon the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with the Palsy, it is very effectual in the Cure of that Disease, but then you must anoint therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it very well in for a considerable time. It gives present ease in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cause, and by a constant Application thereof many times cures those Diseases. Inwardly, to give Relief against Stone and Strangury, you may take from ten drops to thirty in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Strangury, Stone and Gravel, being given a dram or more at a time in White Lisbon Wine. Outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Herpes, Tetters, Ringworms, Pimples, Redness, Yellowness, Tawiness, Blackness or Blewness of the Skin, as also Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Leprosy, Freckles, Lentils, &c. it quickly takes them away and cures them, being used two or three-times a day.

XXV. The Spirit from the Seed, or Juice fermented. It is a singular Stomack and Cordial, it refreshes, comforts and strengthens the Stomach after an admirable manner, taking away Vomiting, Nauseating, want of Appetite and Indigestion, &c. It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, fortifies the whole Habit, and makes the Body able to withstand Diseases. It singularly expels Wind, and gives ease in all gripping Pains in the Stomach or other Viscera. It may be taken to one spoonful or two, either alone of it self (being dulcified) or mixt with a Glass of Wine, every Morning fasting.

XXVI. The Oil distilled out of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Syrup, Pouder, Tinctures and Spirit, and much exceeds them all in its Potency and Might of its Operation. It may be given from four drops to twelve, sixteen or twenty, according to the Age, and as the Necessity of the Occasion may require. In the using of it, drop it first into white Sugar, and mix them well together; then mingle all in a Glass of Wine, and so drink it off. This may be done Morning and Evening, or at the time of any Paroxysm, so long as you see need. Outwardly anointed upon the Wound or Puncture of a Nerve, it gives immediate Ease and Relief, anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with a Paralysis Morning and Evening, it wonderfully restores the Paralytick Parts, and in a little time after compleats the Cure.

XXVII. The Balsam. This Balsam is twofold, 1. *Balsamum Feniculi Vulnerarium.* It is thus made: Take of Balsam Capivi three ounces, Balsam of Peru, Beef-suet, of each an ounce and half, Chymical Oil of Fennel-seed one ounce, fine Bees-wax half an ounce: melt, mix, and make a Balsam. It is one of the best of Balsams for green Wounds, especially those of the Nerves and Tendons, and commonly cures simple green Wounds at once Dressing. 2. *Balsamum Pectorale.* It is thus made: Take choice Oil of Nutmegs by Expression four ounces, Balsam of Tolu, Chymical Oil of Fennel-seed, of each one ounce, Balsam of Peru and Capivi, of each half an ounce: melt, mix, and make a Balsam. It is an excellent Pectoral; and being taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time, it not only helps against Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, but also cures Ulcers in the Lungs. It may be taken Morning and Evening. It also heals, by outward Application, Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and eases and takes away any Ach or Pain proceeding from a cold Cause, in any Part of the Body, being anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening.

XXVIII. The Potestates or Powers. They have all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Decoction, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and are also more volatile and subtil than any of them; for which Reason they more effectually pierce any Part they are applied to. Inwardly you may give from one dram to three in any specifick Vehicle. Outwardly you may bathe any pained, numbed or Paralytick Part with the same twice a day, rubbing the same well in.

XXIX. The Elixir. As this is the Powers still more fortified, so it is more efficacious in Operation, and may be given to all the Intentions and Purposes for which the Potestates are given. You may give from one dram to two in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening; and in case of a Paroxysm or any great Necessity, at the same time. It is one of the greatest of all Pectorals, and therefore profitable against all Diseases of the Lungs from a cold and moist Cause; and being given in a most vehement Colick, it gives immediate Ease; provokes Urine, and prevails against the Strangury.

XXX. The fixed Salt. It admirably absorbs Acids in the Stomach and Lungs, destroys the Tartar of the Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Joints, and therefore prevails against all such Diseases as proceed from that Cause. It is also peculiar in opening all Obstructions of the Viscera, and in particular those of the Womb. Dose from ten grains to a scruple or more in any fit Liquor.

XXXI. The Liquor of Fennel. It is made two ways: 1. Take the green Stalks of Fennel towards the end of Summer, and whilst green put one of their ends into the Fire, which hold there for a little while, so will a certain Liquor drop out therefrom at the other end, which receive and keep for Use. It is a very good thing for the Eyes, for it stops any Rheum or Defluxion, heals Blood-flor, and clears the Sight from any Mists, Clouds or Films. 2. Cut a hole in a green Fennel Stalk as it grows, about a foot or more from the Ground, near the upper part of the Joint, and put thereinto white Sugar-Candy in fine powder, as much as it will hold, then stop it close up with Wax, and Leather tied over it, so as no Rain or Wet may fall into it: when it has remained three or four days or more, place a good piece of soft Wax a little below the lower Joint of the same Internode, so formed as that it may make a little hollow Gutter; and a little above this Gutter, at the lower part of the Joint, cut another hole, so will a Liquor distil therefrom.

Y y which

which, by means of the Gutter, you may receive in a Vessel, which keep for Use. This has all the Virtues of the former, and full as beneficial for sore, blood-hot, dim, cloudy and blemished Eyes as the other, being dropt into them three, four, five or six times a day, as you see need requires.

XXXII. *The Gum of Fennel, or its Inspissate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given from one dram to two, dissolved in any specifick Liquor or Wine. If this Gum or Juice is dissolved in some of the distilled Water, and sweetned a little with white Sugar-Candy, and it is given to Nurfs to drink, it breeds much Milk in their Breasts: and if it is dropt into the Eyes, it very much clears the Eyes from Clouds, Mists, Films, Blood-hot, and other like Matters which obfuscate the Sight. In Southern Climes, and very hot Countries, if Fennel-Stalks are wounded whilst they are green and growing, the Juice will exudate and become this natural Gum: but in our cold Countries, it yields not to this Operation; therefore we are obliged to make the Juice by Expression; and then to inspissate it by a gentle Evaporation on a Sand Heat, till it is perfectly dry.

CHAP. CCLIII.

OF FENNEL Sweet.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Μάγδαλον*; in Latin, *Feniculum dulce Matthioli*, *Feniculum vulgare Lugdunensis*; and in English, Sweet Fennel.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second general Species of the Fennels; but differs in Sweetness according to the Country in which it grows.



Sweet Fennel.

III. *The Descriptions.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Manner of Growing, is perfectly like our Common Fennel, excepting that it is neither in Foreign Climates, where it grows naturally, nor yet here with us in England, does grow so large, or rise to so great a height as the Common large Garden kind does: and with us it with some difficulty endures the Hardness of our Winters: but the Seed of this is much larger and longer than that of the Common kind, yellower, and very much sweeter in Taste, coming near to the Sweetness of Aniseed, which so continues in hot Countries, but holds not out any long time to that Perfection; neither as to its Magnitude, Color or Sweetness; but decaying yearly, does at the third Years Sowing yield as ordinary Seed as the Common kind.

IV. *Nota. 1.* From this you may observe, that it is the Clime and change of Soil which causes this Alteration, making it either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler colored, and makes it to be either sweeter or bitterer in Taste; which Change of Accidents has made some think, that there were divers sorts of this Sweet kind, whereas indeed there is no more than one.

V. *Nota. 2.* There is a kind of Fennel, which the Italians call *Carduus Fennel*, and which they would make different from this Sweet kind; but it is no such thing, for it is only the Art of ordering it, which seemingly makes the Difference from this Sweet, which is done by Transplanting and Whitening it, by which means the Leaves are made to grow much more thick and bulging together than the Ordinary; the Whitening of it also giving it a sweeter Relish, a pleasanter Taste, and a shorter Crispness in eating.

VI. *The Places.* It grows universally in almost all hot Countries; and flourishes well enough in our Gardens, being sown with Foreign Seed every Year, where the Seed it self comes to Perfection; but you ought to sow every Year new Foreign Seed, not the Seed of the English Production, because that is very apt to degenerate.

VII. *The Times.* It flowers and seeds with us in July and August, and if it is an early and warm Spring, towards the latter end of June; and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the same with the Common Fennel in the former Chapter, saving that this is accounted the more excellent and efficacious of the two; and therefore to the Discourse and Sections of the former Chapter I shall wholly refer you.

CHAP. CCLIV.

OF FENNEL Wild,

OR,

HORSE-FENNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Μάγδαλον*; in Latin, *Marathrum agrestis*, *Feniculum sylvestre*, *Hippomarathon*; and in English, Wild Fennel, and Horse Fennel.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of Fennel, and is threefold, viz. 1. *Feniculum sylvestre communis*, *Feniculum erraticum Matthioli*, The vulgar or

or common Wild Fennel. 2. *Feniculum sylvestre* Creticum, *Hippomarathrum Creticum*, *Honorii Belli*, *Platocumino Creticum*, Great or Horfe Fennel of Candy. 3. *Hippomarathrum sphaerocepalum*, Great round-headed Horfe Fennel. *Anguillara* supposes the first of these to be *Hippomarathrum verum*.

*Horfe Fennel*

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Wild Fennel, has a Root like to the Common Garden kind, and grows up with great Stalks, but fewer than it, having also but few Leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat stiffer or harder in handling, and shorter also. At the tops of the Stalks grow small Umbles of yellow Flowers, not much unlike the Common, saving that they are lesser, which being pass'd away, the Seed follows, being small and a little roundish.

IV. The second, or Great Horfe Fennel, has a great whitish Root, not much unlike the former, from whence springs up a round, but crested Stalk, three, four or five feet high, about the Thickness of ones middle Finger or Thumb, having very fine Leaves thereon, but shorter than the Ordinary sort. This Stalk is divided into several Branches, bearing at their tops Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being pass'd away, there comes in their places great, large, and almost round Seed. This is the Plant which *Bellus* makes mention of in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, which is extant in the end of his *History of Plants*, whose Seed, as he there says, is as large as those of *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, Herb Frankincense, nearly as big as *Hordea Decorata*, or Hull'd Barley.

V. The third, or Great round-headed Horfe Fennel, has a Root which is long and white, and endures many Years; from whence rise up large Stalks, four or five feet high, with Fennel like Leaves, and spreading themselves forth towards the tops into many Branches. At the tops of which Branches grow round, Globe like Umbles of Flowers, of a purplish Violet color; which being pass'd away, there comes in their places large Fennel like Seeds, but of a very

strong Smell, almost stinking. This Plant is taken notice of by *Alpinus libro 12 Exoticis*.

VI. The Places. They all grow naturally in hot places, as *Turkey*, *Barbary*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The first was brought to us out of *Spain* by *Boel*; and the rest grow well in our Gardens, being raised from the Seed brought to us out of their native Countries.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the end of Summer and beginning of Autumn, as in *July*, *August* and *September*; and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of all these, are the same in all respects with those of our Common English Garden Fennel in Chap. 252. foregoing; so that nothing more need be said of them. Authors say, that these Wild Fennels are hotter and stronger than the Common Garden or Sweet Fennel, and therefore more powerful against the Stone; but not so effectual to encrease Milk in Nurseries Breasts, because dryer in Quality. *Bellus* says, that in *Candia* they use the Seed of the second sort to Dye their Hair yellow.

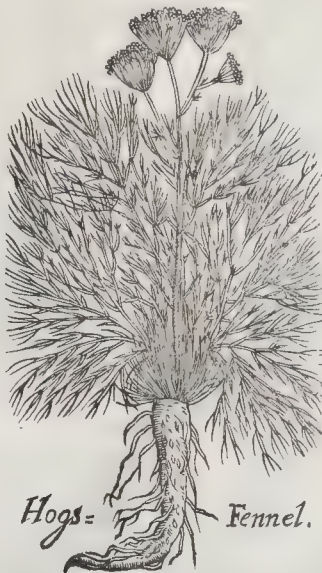
C H A P. CCLV.

Of FENNEL Hogs,

O R,

SULPHUR-WORT.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Harbatum*: in *Greek*, *Πεννιδας*: in *Latin*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, *Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*; by *Apuleius*, *Pinosellus*, (I suppose from its Pitchy Smell;) and in *English*, *Hogs Fennel*, *Sow Fennel*, *Hoar-strange* and *Sulphur-wort*.

*Hogs = Fennel.*

Y y 2

II The

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make generally three kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Peucedanum vulgare*, *Peucedanum Germanicum* *Barbini*, *Peucedanum Trag.*, *Fusculi*, *Dodonaei*, & *aliorum*; *Feniculum Porcinum*, *Cauda Porcina* *Tabernmontani*, Common or Ordinary Hogs Fennel. 2. *Peucedanum Matthioli*, *anguillare* & *aliorum*, *Peucedanum majus*, & *minus* *Italicum* *Lobellii* & *Lugdunensis*, The greater Hogs Fennel. 3. *Peucedanum minus*, *Peucedanum Jacie*, *perpusilla* *Lobellii*, *Peucedanum Pannonicum* *Cusii*, Small Hogs Fennel: this both *Baubinus* and *Clavius* suppose to be the *Saxifraga secunda* *Matthioli*.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Hogs Fennel, has a Root thick and long, sometimes almost as large or thick as a Man's Thigh, black without and white within, of a strong and sulphureous Smell, and full of a yellow Sap or Milk, which being extracted, quickly grows hard and dry, smelling not much unlike to Sulphur or Brimstone, which induced some to call it Sulphur-wort, having also at the top, towards the upper Face of the Earth, a certain Bush of Hair, of a brown color; from among which the Leaves and Stalks do spring up. From this Root then, springs up a stiff and hard Stalk, full of Knees, Knots or Joints, beset with Leaves, like to Fennel, but greater, coming nearer to *Ferula*, or rather like to the Leaves of the Wild Pine-tree, (from whence, as also from the Smell, might come the Name *Pinastellus*.) At the tops of the Stalks grow round spiky Tufts, full of little yellow Flowers; which being pass'd away, do turn into broad brown Seed.

IV. The second, or Great Hogs Fennel, has a Root growing great and deep into the Earth, with many other Branches and Fibres about them, having a strong Smell, like hot or melted Sulphur, which being cut, yields forth a yellowish Milk or clammy Juice, almost like to a Gum. From the Head of this Root proceeds several long branched Stalks, of thick and somewhat long Leaves, three for the most part joined together at a place; among which rises up a crested Stalk, stait, and near as thick as a Common Fennel Stalk, with some Joints thereon, and Leaves growing thereat; towards the top of which it spreads it self out into several Branches, and on the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow several Tufts of yellow Flowers, which being pass'd away, there comes somewhat flat, thin and yellowish Seed, twice as large as Fennel Seed.

V. The third, or Small Hogs Fennel, which is the Dwarf kind, has a Root about the Bigness or Thickness of a Man's Thumb, sometimes greater, sometimes lesser, with a Bush of Hairs at the top, blackish or brownish on the outside and whitish within, with a thick Bark, of a pleasant sweet Taste at first, and afterwards sharp: the whole Plant is less than the first kind before described, having smaller and shorter Leaves, of a blewish green color, of a little bitter Taste, but almost of no Smell. The Stalk is slender and round, about half a yard high, which spreads it self into several Branches, at the tops of which grow small Tufts of white Flowers in an Umbel; which being pass'd away, there succeeds thick short Seed, almost like Parsley Seed, but of an Ash color, and of a bitter sharp Taste.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of this Kingdom, as in the salt low Marthes near *Faversham* in *Kent*, and in the Meadows adjoining, where it is found plentifully; also on the South side of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*; at the Naze in *Essex*, by the Highway side; also at *Whistable* in *Kent*, in a Meadow near to the Sea side, some time

belonging to Sir *Henry Crisp*, and adjoining to his House there. The second grows upon the Sea Coasts of Italy, Spain and France, and is only found with us in Gardens. The third was found on *Vincent's Rock* by *Bristol*, where *Lobel* gathered it, and some others: as to this third kind, *Gerard* says, that it grows not above a foot high, and is in Shape and Leaves like to the True *Peucedanum*, or our first kind: but *Johnson* (the successive Author of that Herbal) says the Stalk is about half a foot high, divided into sundry Branches, crested, broad, bearing at their tops little Umbels of white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece. The Reason for these various Differences, as to the Height of the Stalk or Plant, I suppose must be from the Variety of the places where it grows, and from the Richness or Poverty of the Soil, which makes many Plants differ in that Respect, making one and the same Herb to be sometimes greater, sometimes lesser.



Dwarf Hogs Fennel

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of Summer, viz. in July and August, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Hogs Fennel is hot in the second Degree and dry in the third: it is Attractive, Astringent, Cleansing, Anodyne, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hyfterick and Arthritick; Cathartick, Ptarmick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is singular good against Asthma's, Strangury, Fits of the Mother, and Obstructions of the Spleen.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Root. 2. An Inspissate Juice. 3. A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Cataplasme. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with a little Vinegar and Rosewater, or with a little *Euphorbium* in fine powder, it makes a good Erhine

rhine to purge the Head of pituitous, cold and moist Humors, and so does good to those who are troubled with the Megrin, long and inveterate Headachs, Vertigo, Lechargy, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Phrensy, Madnefs, Palfy, and most other Dileases of the Nerves and Tendons. Given to two or three spoonfuls in a Glas of White *Lisbon*, it purges the Belly gently, expels Wind, dissolves the Hardnefs of the Spleen, and eases the After-pains of Women in Child-bed.

XII. *The Inspissate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid, being dissolved in Wine or Water, and used in the same manner: dissolved in Wine and dropped into the Ears, it eases the Pains in them, and put into an hollow Tooth, it eases the Pain thereof: dissolved in Water, and given to such as are troubled with Vapors or Fits of the Mother, it cures them: dissolved in Wine to the Thicknefs of Turpentine, it cures the Ruptures of Childrens Navels when they stick forth, being applied with good Bandage: and given to one or two drams, dissolved in White *Lisbon* or Port Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth, brings forth both Child and After-birth.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root in White Lisbon or Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices, but in a much less degree of Efficacy: sweetened with Honey or Sugar-Candy, it is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick. Dose four, six or eight ounces three or four times a day. It is a good Lotion to wash moist running Sores withal, for it cleanses and dries them, strengthens the Part, and induces the Healing.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root.* Being put into inveterate and foul Ulcers, running Sores, and such like of difficult Cure, it cleanses them thoroughly, removes any Splinters of broken Bones, or other things in the Flesh, strengthens the Part admirably against Defluxions, dries them, induces their Cicatrizing, and perfectly heals them; and therefore is also of extraordinary Use to be put into such Ointments and Balsams as are Vulnerary, and applied to the Cure of stubborn and rebellious Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like. This Powder being taken to a dram or more, mixed with the Seed of *Garden Rue* half a dram, and taken in Wine and Water mixt, or in Water alone, it allays Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, and cures Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is good to be applied to the Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents and venomous Creatures; for by its powerful attractive Force, it draws forth all the Venom and Poyson from the Part, and secures the Life of the Patient: but this is to be understood, that it must be made of the green Root beaten to a Pulp, and it will be so much the better, if half the quantity of *Garlick* be added to it, and also that it be applied to the Wound whilst it is recent, or presently after it is made. This Cataplasim draws forth likewise Thorns, Splinters, and such like things which are got into and stick in the Flesh; and it is good against Pains and Aches of the Joints, or any other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is good for cleansing, drying and healing of old Sores, putrid and fetid Ulcers, and the like, in any Part of the Body. It is an excellent thing against the Sciatica and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet; and gives ease in any other Pain, as also in Tumors or Swellings, bringing Apoptems to Suppuration in a little time: it warms, comforts and strengthens any Part debilitated thro' Cold, or a Flux of Humors upon the same.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It powerfully warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cleanses and incalidates the Womb, facilitates the Birth, and brings both it and the After-birth away. It is good against fainting and swooning Fits, and all cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lechargies, Convulsions, Palfies, and the like, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the Parts affected. Dose from one to two drams in some specifick Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cures Nauseousnefs and Vomiting, and so absolutely strengthens a weak Stomach, that there are for that purpose but few things better. It is a singular thing to suppress Vapors and the Fits of the Mother, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout for some time, it absolutely cures it. It causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, rectifies the Distract of the Blood and Humors, purifies them, and absolutely cures the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Habit of Body. Dose so many drops at a time as may make a Draught of Wine, Beer or Ale pleasantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Diseases of the extrem Parts arising from Cold and Moisture, strengthens the Nerves and Tendons, being anointed upon the Parts affected, and is a truly noble thing against Convulsions and Palfies. It opens Obstructions of the Reins, and cleanses the Ureters and Bladder from Stones, Gravel, Sand and tartarous or viscid Matter adhering to them, and gives present Relief in the Strangury: it also represses the Fits of Agues, being given in some fit Vehicle two hours before the coming of the Fit. Dose from ten to twenty drops or more in a Glas of generous Wine, being first well mixt with white Sugar, and that Morning and Night.

C H A P. CCLVI.

Of FENUGREEK Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Olba* *Hebbe* and *Helbe*: in *Greek*, *Talis* by *Dioscorides*; *Βίλας* by *Theophrasti*, a *Cornu similitudine five sit Capri vel Bovis*, the crooked Seed-Vessels being so like to their Horns; *μαστίρις*, *ἡ δροκίς* *Hippocratis*: in *Latin*, *Fenugræcum*, *Fenum Græcum*, for that *Columella lib. 2. cap. 11.* says the *Greeks* had two times of sowing it, the one before Winter, to be Fodder for their Cattel, the other in February, for Seed; for which Reason he calls it, *Silicula*; *Pliny* calls it, *Silicia*; and *Varro*, *Silicula*: in *English* we call it, *Fenugreek*, which is as much as to say, *Greek Hay*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are principally two, viz. 1. *Fenugræcum sativum*, Garden Fenugreek, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fenugræcum sylvestre* Wild Fenugreek, of which in the next.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is small, and made of many Fibres, perishing every Year after it has perfected its Seed, before Winter: from this Root spring forth sometimes but one, sometimes two or three long, slender, trailing, hollow, green Stalks, which spread themselves out into several Branches; on which do grow, at several spaces, many Leaves, almost like those of the Meadow Trefoil, but rounder and lesser, green on the upper side, but tending

tending to an Ash color or grey on the lower side; they are always three set together on a foot stalk, almost round at the ends, and a little dented about the edges. From the Joints of the Stalks, with these Leaves, come forth small white Flowers, not much unlike to *Pease* Blooms, but much less; which being pass'd away, after them, follow long, slender, narrow, flattish, crooked Cods or Horns, small or thump pointed, in which are contained small, uneven cornered Seeds, of a yellowish color; which being dried, have indeed a pretty strong Smell, but not unpleasant.



IV. *The Places.* It grows almost in all parts of the World: in Foreign Countries they sow whole Fields of it, for Fodder for their Cattel; but with us it is only sown in Gardens, and yet it grows as well here as in any other place.

V. *The Times.* In Foreign Nations they sow it for Seed in the end of *January* or beginning of *February*; but we in *England* sow it not until *April*; and it flowers with us in the beginning of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*: but for Food for Cattel, it is sown before *Winter*, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Galen* says it is hot in the second Degree and dry in the first: it is Aperitive, Cleansing, Astringent and Vulnerary; a good Pectoral and Hyfterick; and withal Cathartick, purging away gross Humors.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Dysentery and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also a Gonorrhœa.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The prepared Pulse or Seed.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Bath.* 4. *A Meal.* 5. *A Mucilage.* 6. *An Oil.* 7. *A Cataplasim.* 8. *A Juice from the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The prepared Pulse.* They bury it a while in Earth or Sand till it sprouts a little, to make it sweet; then it is carried to the Market to be sold

for Food. This, says *Alpinus*, the *Egyptians* eat; and *Galen* says it was used (among the *Grecians*) in his time, for that it makes such as eat it to grow fat, and therefore is thought to cure Consumptions, and to be good for Consumptive People. Those *Eastern* People did use to eat it as they did *Lupins*, for that it was more agreeable than *Lupins*, having nothing in its own proper Substance which is obnoxious: sometimes the Pulse is preserved in Pickle, and so eaten to keep the Body soluble.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It mollifies the Hardness of the Spleen and Womb, and eases the Pains of those Parts, opens their Obstructions, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, makes smooth the Bowels, and helps the Disease called *Tenasmus*, which is a desire often to go to Stool, without doing any thing. It prevails against a Dysentery or Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it stops the Flux of Humors to the Eyes, eases their Pains, and takes away their Inflammation. Used also in Clysters, it is said to be good against the Stone, by opening and mollifying the inward Parts. It cures Ulcers in the *Intestinum Rectum* and the other Guts: drunk to the quantity of half a pint, it purges and cleanses the Stomach of gross and evil Humors. If the Decoction is made with Dates and Honey, it mundifies or cleanses the Breſt and Lungs, causes Expectoration, and heals Ulcers of those Parts. The Decoction being made in Wine or Water, and given inwardly half a pint or more at a time, Morning and Night, for some days together, cures a Gonorrhœa. *Alexis.*

XI. *The Bath.* It is made by boiling the Seed in Water till it is broken. If Women sit in it as hot as they can endure, it opens Obstructions of the Womb, and (if it be about the time) provokes the Terms. Bathed upon Parts affected with the Gout, it eases the Pain thereof, and removes Aches which come of Cold: it is also good to wash the Hair and Head, and to cleanse it from Scurff, Morpew and dry Scabs. It heals Ulcers of the Womb, strengthens the Part, cleanses, dries and restores its Tone.

XII. *The Meal or Powder.* Taken to two drams mixed with a little Honey, it is Pectoral, and causes an Excretion of many pernicious Humors which lodge in the Stomach and Guts, maturates inward Apostems, cleanses Ulcers in the Breſt and Lungs, and heals them, and eases the griping Pain of the Bowels: but in some People it is apt to overturn the Stomach or cause a Loathing, especially in such as are weak and tender; but troubles not such as have strong Stomachs, as have most of your robust Country People.

XIII. *The Mucilage.* Applied to the Joints, it gives ease in the Gout and other like Pains. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it stops Fluxes of Humors to the Eyes, eases their Pains and Inflammations. Taken inwardly with Honey, it is Pectoral, and causes an Expectoration of thick, tough and gross Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs, and is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's, and other Diseases of those Parts.

XIV. *The Oil, made by Expression or Insolation.* *Loebel* says it is of more Virtue than will be believed; and that it is good to dissolve hard Tumors or Kernels, discharges scirrhus Swellings, mollifies the Intrails, Womb and other Parts, removes Scurff and Morpew, and cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers of the privy Parts.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is always made of the Meal, mixed with other proper Ingredients. If it is made by boiling it to a Thickness with Mead, it is

is Emollient, and waxes away hard Swellings. If it is made with Vinegar and Nitre, it cools all manner of Inflammations, softens hard Tumors, and causes them to waste away, it eases the Pain, and softens the Hardness of the Spleen. Applied to the running Sores of the Head, called *Azores*, *Achores*, it cleanses, dries and heals them; and if it is also applied to weak and feeble Parts, whether ulcerated or not ulcerated, it strengthens them; and if ulcerated, cleanses, dries and heals them. Made with Linseed and Marsh Mallow Roots, it is an excellent Emollient, and also a Maturative, where the Tumor will be brought to Suppuration. The Meal beaten up with Goose-Grease made into a Pessary, and put up the Womb, softens the Hardness thereof, opens its Obstructions, and mollifies all the Parts adjacent to it. Made into a Cataplasim, by boiling it up with the best White Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Testicles, it is an excellent thing to soften and abate any hard Tumor or Swelling there, and to ease the Pains thereof. Applied also to the Joints, it eases the Pains of the Gout.

XVI. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Physicians seldom use any thing of this Plant besides the Pulse or Seed; yet Experience has informed us, that if the Juice of the Leaves is taken with Honey, that it purges the Body by Stool from all corrupt and obstructive Humors, cleanses the Stomach and Bowels, and by reason of its mucilaginous Substance, alleviates the Sharpness of the Juices, and eases the Tortions of the Guts: and by reason of its cleansing and scouring Faculty, it expectorates tough and sharp Humors out of the Breast and Lungs: this it more effectually Performs, if it is made into a Lochoch, with Pulp of fat Dates.

C H A P. CCLVII.

Of FENUGREEK Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Thussos*; in Latin, *Fenum Græcum sylvestre*; and in English, Wild Fenugreek.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Fenum Græcum sylvestre majus*, The greater Wild Fenugreek. 2. *Fenum Græcum sylvestre minus*, The lesser Wild Fenugreek.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Greater Wild kind, has a Root which is thick, tough and pliant, having some Fibres adjoining thereto, from which spring forth several Stalks, which are round, and spread themselves forth into many Branches, which are full of Knees or Joints, not much unlike to the Garden kind. From each Joint proceeds a small tender Foot-stalk, upon which do grow three Leaves, and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like as the former, or somewhat like to those of Saint Foine or Burgundy Hay: and from the same Joints also come forth small yellow Flowers, like unto the Manured, which stand more together at the end, bringing forth small long Cods, like those of the Garden, and which contain within them smaller and darker Seed.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Wild kind, has a tough creeping Root, with some Fibres thereat; from the Head of which Root rises up but one slender Stalk, and but seldom branched, of about a foot high, and scaly, as it were, at the bottom; upon which does grow such like Leaves as the former; and at the*

Joints Flowers like to those of the Garden kind, but which were lesser, and also standing single; which being pass'd away, Cods or Horns succeed, which are broader and more flat, and ending in a small Thread, in which is contained the Seed, which is also less.

V. *The Places.* They both grow Wild in Spain and Italy, but with us are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower with us in July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are not declared by any Author; but if one may make a Judgment by the Form, Smell, Taste, Substance and mucilaginous Properties of the Herbs and their Seed, they differ not from those of the Garden kind in Chap. 256. foregoing.

C H A P. CCLVIII.

Of FERN Male.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Arabic, *Sarax*; in Greek, *πτερίς ἡ ♂ πτερίς*, because the Leaves are like to the Wings of Birds: in Latin, *Filix*; and in English, Fern.

Mal Ferne



II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of Fern, as, 1. *Filix Mas*, called by Nicander in *Theriacis*, *Βάλλεον*, & *Βάλλεον*, Male Fern, (and yet this very Species *Angulata*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Gesner* call *Femina*) of which we shall treat in this Chapter. 2. *Filix Femina*, Female Fern, of which in Chap. 259. 3. *Filix Querna*, Oak Fern, of which in Chap. 260. 4. *Filix Saxatilis*, Rock or Stone Fern, of which in Ch.

Chap. 261. 5. *Filix Florida, Aquatica, vel palustris*, Water Fern, or Osmund Royal, of which in Chap. 202. To these you may add, 6. *Polypodium, Filix*, Polypodie. 7. *Lonchitis aspera*, Rough Spleen-wort, or Eltridges Fern. 8. *Asplenium ceterach*, Smooth Spleen-wort; of all which in their proper places.

III. The Male Kind is that which we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by Nicander, *Bleibron*. It is, 1. *Filix mas vulgaris*, Our common Male Fern. 2. *Filix mas aculeata*, *Filix mas aculeata minor Baubini*, Prickly Male Fern. 3. *Filix mas aculeata major Baubini*, The greater prickly Male Fern.

IV. The Description. The first, or Common Male Fern, has a Root consisting of a brown, scaly, thick Head; from which Head nothing but a multitude of small; black, hairy Fibres or Strings proceed, growing from the lower parts thereof: from this Head of the Root spring forth several hard, rough, unbranched Stalks of winged Leaves, naked or bare at the lower ends. These at the beginning of the Spring you may perceive to come forth of their folding Clusters, covered with brownish Scales at the Surfaces of the Earth, very closely joined together. A young Plant has but a few Leaves, but an old one has ten, twelve, or more. Each Stalk of Leaves, at its lower end, near the Joining to its Fellows, at its first appearing, before it is an inch long, has some of those black fibrous Roots for its Nourishment. The Leaves being come to their full Growth, have each of them a threefold Division, (as has the Female Fern.) 1. The main Stalk. 2. The side Branches growing from it. 3. The Nerves growing on those side Branches bearing the Leaves. The main Stalks of some of these Leaves, are sometimes one, two, three or four feet in Length or Height, which are full of those brownish Scales towards the Root, where they are naked of Leaves, as aforesaid. These Stalks of Leaves consist of many side Branches of Leaves up to the tops, with one Leaf at the end, and they are set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite, but, as it were, in the middle, between two Branches of Leaves on the contrary side, each Branch of Leaves not fully divided, but deeply nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale green color, hard and dry, or without Sap, broadest at the bottoms, and smallest towards the tops; on the backside of which there are certain brownish small Spots, which are said to be the Seed; for by the falling of it this Plant does wonderfully encrease. The main Stalks of these Leaves are firm, flat on one side and round on the other side, naked of Leaves from ten to twenty inches, (according to the Height thereof) where the first side Branches of Leaves begin; the longest of which side Branches are the third pairs from the Root, being in some Plants, six, seven, eight or nine inches long; and from this longest pair they grow shorter and shorter towards the top, and are many times in number fourteen, eighteen or twenty pairs; for the most part towards the Root they grow by couples, almost opposite; but as they grow higher towards the tops, they grow not opposite, but in the middle, between their Opposites. The Leaves on the side Branches, are from an inch to almost an inch and half long, and so grow shorter and shorter towards the tops of the said side Branches or Wings, from twelve or fourteen to twenty in number on each side the longest Wing or side Branch. The small Leaves grow by couples for the most part on the Nerve, each Leaf being a little cut in on the edges, each Dent ending with a sharp Point, green on the upper side, and paler on the under side, each Leaf having two Rows of dusky red Scales, of a brown or

blackish color. Towards the top of the main Stalk those side Branches change into Nerves, bearing only the Leaves. When the Leaves are at their full Growth, you may see in the midst of them at their Roots, the said scaly folding Cluster; and as the old Leaves, with their black thready Roots, wholly perish, so the said scaly folding Cluster springs up again; but in warm places, you will many times find the old Leaves green all the Winter.

V. The second, or Prickly Male Fern, differs not much from the former, but only that the winged Leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small Prick at the end of each of them, and growing not so high. This Parkinson thinks to be the *Filix mas aculeata minor Baubini*; but thinks, that there is but little difference between it and his major.

VI. Gerard describes that which he thinks to be *Filix mas aculeata major Baubini* after this manner: The Leaves of this are of a deeper green than either of the former, and are placed on the Nerve not very close together, but that you may plainly see between them; each Leaf (especially those next the Stalk) having on that side farthest off the Stalk, a large Ear or Outgrowing, ending with a very sharp Prickle, and very fine or small, as doth also the top of the Leaf. Some of the sides of the Leaves are also notched or dented in, ending with the like Prick or Hair; and each Leaf has two Rows of dusky Seed-Scales.

VII. The Places. They all grow on Heaths and open places of Hills, as also in shadowy places by Fields sides; and are frequent in many Counties of England. The first grows plentifully in the boggy, shadowy Moors near *Durford Abby* in *Suffex*; as also on the moist shadowy Rocks by *Maple Durham* in *Hampshire*, near *Petersfield*: it has also been found growing on the old rotten Stocks or Bodies of Oaks, near the said Moors. The second grows in shadowy Woods and Copses. The third Mr. *John Goodyer* found growing on the shadowy moist Rocks by *Maple Durham* near *Petersfield*, aforesaid.

VIII. The Times. They seldom keep their Stalks with their Leaves green in Winter, but send forth new from the Root in the Spring, which at their first rising are brownish and folded in round, as aforesaid: the time when these Heads or Scales on the back of them are ripe and do fall, is Midsummer; and falling on the Ground, do spring again, by which the Plant is encreased.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses of the Male Ferns, are the same with those of the Female, related in the next Chapter, and thither I refer you.

C H A P. CCLIX.

Of FERN Female.

I. THE Names. It is called is Greek, *Θηλυπτερίς*, *ἡ Νυμφαυπτερίς*, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphaeupteris*: in Latin, *Filix Femina*; and in English, Female Fern, Brake or Common Fern.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species, and is threefold, viz. 1. *Filix Femina vulgaris*, Our common Female Fern: but *Gesner* in *hortis* calls it *Mas*, and *Baubinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa pinnulis obrustis non dentatis*. 2. *Filix Femina pinnulis dentatis*, *Filix Femina altera tenuifolia Thalii*, Female

male Fern dented. 3. *Filix Femina pinnulis aculeatis*; *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis* Baubini; *Pteridium masculum Cordi & Thalii*, Female Fern Sharp-pointed.

Female Fern.



Female Fern Dented.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Female Fern, has a Root which is long, and slenderer than the former, of about a Fingers Thickness, and blackish for the most part, creeping under Ground: from this Root rises up but one Stalk, (seldom two) which is round, chamfered, and something edged, growing sometimes higher than the Male, and branched forth into such like winged Leaves, growing on both sides, like to the Leaves of the Male Fern, but lesser, set on both sides thereof, for the most part one against another, and more dented than the Male, yet not sharp, but round-pointed, of as strong a Smell as the former, and having the like Spots on the backside of them. This Stalk (as also the Root, as some say) being cut aslope somewhat long, will in the white Pith thereof have some certain Resemblance or Form of a spread Eagle.

IV. The second, or Dented Female Fern, has a Root like the former; from which springs up one main Stalk, which is fuller of Branches, and grows not up so high as the other, nor so straight: it has also small winged Leaves, like the first or Common Female, which are set on each side of the middle Rib, but somewhat sharp-pointed, of a more sad green color, and narrower than the other, and spotted on the backside; but in any thing else little differing from the first Female kind.

V. The third, or Sharp-pointed Female Fern, from a pretty thick black Root, sends forth the main Stalk, which is about a foot in Height, and branches it self out into winged Leaves, each of which is not dented, but whole, and ending in a small Prick or Point.

VI. The Places. The first grows more frequently than the Male kinds on barren Heaths and Hedge-sides in moist places thro' the Kingdom, and indeed in almost all barren, dry and desert places. The two latter grow rather on moist Rocks and shady Hills.

VII. The Times. They flourish at the same times that the Male kinds do; and their Leaves perish in Winter in like manner.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all of them, both Male and Female, hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Aperitive, Absterfive, Cosmetick, Diuretick and Vulnerary; dedicated to the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cathartick and Emmenagogick.

IX. The Specification. Ferns kill Worms, provoke the Terms in Women, heal Wounds and cure putrid Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the Roots in Mead or White Port Wine. 3. A Powder of the Roots. 4. An Oil or Ointment. 5. A Mixture. 6. Ashes, of which Spanish Barilla is made.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Leaves. They being eaten purge the Belly, cleansing the Bowels of coleric and waterish Humors; but they also at the same time trouble the Stomach, and cause either Vomiting or Nauseousness.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots in Mead or Wine. It kills Worms in the Body, both long and broad, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, taking away its Swelling and Hardness, and represses Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose half a pint Morning and Night, fasting an hour after it in the Morning, and taking it an hour after Supper.

XIII. The Powder of the Roots. Taken to a dram inwardly in a Glass of White Port, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms; but the often taking it causes Barrenness. It is used with success in foul, putrid and malign Ulcers, for it cleanses them, incarnates and dries up the putrid Moisture, and induces a speedy Healing. The Powder of the Leaves, brings away both Birth and After-birth, being taken to one

Z z

dram

drawn in White Wine, and repeated as the Male, it shall see occasion.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruised Root either in Oil or in Eggs Lard till it is crisp, and so straining it out, and repeating the Boiling with fresh Roots, in like manner, two or three times. They are said to be excellent for healing simple green Wounds and Punctures (tho' of the Nerves) in any part. If to every pound of the Oil or Ointment a quarter of a pound of Turpentine be added, it then proves an excellent thing to digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores and putrid Ulcers.

XV. *The Mixture.* Take Powder of Fern Roots (Male or Female) one dram, Scammony or Black Hellebor Roots in fine powder fifteen grains: mix them for a Dose. It effectually kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly of what kind soever: it also brings away the After-birth of Women in Labor.

XVI. *The Athes.* Country People make them of green Fern, and use them instead of Soap to wash their Cloaths withal; for with the Salt of Fern-Athes much Soap is made. A Salt also for making of fair Crystalline Glafs and Crystal is made of these Athes. They use them in Spain, and the Athes or Salt they make of Fern, is that they call *Barilla*, which is profitable not only for making Soap, Glafs, Crystal, &c. but for many other Physical Uses, as to break and dissolve the Stone, or sandy and gravelly Concretions. See the eighth Edition of our *Polygraphice*, lib. 10. cap. 1. sect. 8, 9, 12, ad 18.

CHAP. CCLX.

OF FERN Oak.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Δρυοφύλον*: in Latin, *Filix Quercina* vel *Quercina*; *Βρυοφύλον* *Orobassi*, quasi *Filix muscosa*; and in English, *Oak Fern*: but here is to be noted, that there is another sort of Oak Fern, called *Polypodie*, which is no Species of the Plant we here intend; and therefore shall say nothing of it in this place.

II. *The Kinds.* This Oak Fern is threefold, viz. 1. *Δρυοφύλον* *repens*, *Filix Quercina repens*, *Dryopteris repens* Lobelii, Matthioli, Gesneri aliorumque; *Dryopteris* five *Filix arborea* Tragi; *Pteris* *Fraxinea* Cordi & Thalii, Creeping Oak Fern. 2. *Δρυοφύλον* *reus*, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida* Dodonei, *Adiantum album* Plinii, *Adiantum filicis folio* Bauhini, White Oak Fern. 3. *Onopteris mas*, Black Oak Fern.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Creeping Oak Fern, has a Root which is small and blackish, creeping under the upper Crust of the Earth, with several small black Fibres growing from it, and is somewhat like unto the Root of *Polypodie*, but much smaller and slenderer, and of a more harsh, austere and styptic Taste. From this Root spring forth several slender blackish Stalks, little more than half a foot high, bearing many small winged Leaves, each standing against the other, something like to those of the Female Fern, but much smaller and finer, and of a darkish green color; the backside of which are not brown, but with white Spots on them, set in a double Row, as Lobel affirms.

IV. *The second, or White Oak Fern, has a thick Root, having a Bunch or Knot of blackish Fibres or Threads growing forth from it, so many as even to*

appear the thick part thereof. From the Head of this Root spring up many Stalks of winged Leaves, but not much higher than the former, seldom exceeding seven or eight inches in Height; but the Leaves upon the Wings are broader than the other, and flatter; also more deeply cut in on the edges: they are likewise of a much paler green color, and spotted on the backside with Spots something like to those of the Male Fern.



V. *The third, or Black Oak Fern, is both Male and Female: the Male has a Root made up of many Strings, not much unlike the first Male Fern, but lesser.* From the Head of this spring forth several Stalks of winged Leaves, which are diversly, but not so finely indented: the Stalks and the Ribs of the Leaves are blackish, but the Leaves themselves of a deep green color. The Female black Oak Fern is almost like to the Male, saving that its Leaves are not so sharp at the Points, and are more white and broad than the Male, in which consists the chief Differences.

VI. *An Observation.* The first of these described at sect. 3. above, some Authors say, 1. does fold its Roots among themselves, like the Roots of *Polypodium*, but they are not above the Bigness of a Wheat Straw, coal black without, white within, and about six or seven inches long, having an innumerable company of small Fibres like Hairs growing thereto, and is of an astringent Taste, inclining to Sweetness. 2. That the Stalks spring from the Roots in several places, variable in number, according to the Length and Encrease of the Root: some Plants have but one or two Stalks of Leaves, others again have six, eight, ten, fourteen or fifteen, &c. 3. That the Stalk has a twofold Division, first the Stalk growing from the Root six or seven inches high and no higher, (and yet some Authors say it is about a foot high:) secondly, the Nerve bearing the Leaves: the main Stalk is no bigger than a Grass Stalk or Bent, flat on the one side and round on the other, smooth and green. 4. That the first pair of Nerves

grow

grow about three inches from the Root, and all the rest following grow by couples, almost exactly one against another, in number about eight, nine or ten pairs, the longest seldom exceeding an inch in Length. 5. That the Leaves grow also on the Nerves by couples, eight or nine couples on a Nerve, of a yellowish green color, and without any Dents on the edges: yet some other Authors say, that the Leaves are like those of the Female Fern, but much lesser, and more finely indented or jagged, so finely cut in, that in shew they resemble Feathers, set round about a small Rib or Sinew. 6. That the backfides of the Leaves are sprinkled, not with russet or brown Spots or Specks, as the other Ferns are, but as it were painted with white Spots or Marks, not standing out of the Leaves in Scales, as the Spots in the Male Fern, but smooth or flat, and double in each Leaf, close unto the middle Rib or Sinew.

VII. The Places. These do indeed grow in shadowy thick Woods on Mountains, and sometimes in the open Vallies near them; as also among the Mosses growing on old Trees, chiefly Oaks, whence came the Name *Filix Muscosa*, which is a kind of Moss Fern, growing amongst the Moss on Oaks and other Trees, and in the tops of their Trunks when they begin to rot.

VIII. The Times. Neither these nor any of the other Ferns (except Water Fern) have any manifest Flower or Seed, so that their Seasons are not to be specified. As for the Leaves, they perish in Winter, and put forth afresh in the Spring.

IX. The Qualities. The first is hot in the first Degree and dry in the fourth; Astringent, biting and very styptic in Taste, and, as *Rondeletius* thinks, of a deleterious or mortiferous Quality. The other three kinds are like in all their Qualities to English Maiden-hair; and therefore, as to their Specification, Preparations and Virtues, we shall refer you thither.

X. The Specification. The first of these kills Worms, and destroys the Roots of the Hair.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the Root. 2. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XII. The Powder of the Root. *Matthiolus* says, that if it is mixed with Salt and Bran, and given to Horses, that it kills Worms in them: but I suppose it must be repeated Morning and Night for several days.

XIII. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Roots and Leaves bruised and beaten together. *Dioscorides* says, that if it is applied to places troubled with Hair after Sweating, (because then the Pores are open, and so give a more ready inlet to the Virtue of the Medicament) it is a Depilatory, or a good Remedy to destroy the Roots of Hairs.

C H A P. CCLXI.

OF FERN Rock or Stone.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πτερυγίσκος*, *Urtica mœgia*; in Latin, *Filix Saxatilis*, *Chamaefilix*: in English, Rock or Stone Fern; also Dwarf or Small Fern.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many kinds hereof, as, 1. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima Clusii*, The first Small or Stone Fern of *Clusius*. 2. *Filix pumila saxatilis altera Clusii*, The second Stone Fern of *Clusius*. 3. *Filix saxatilis foliis non serratis*, Small Stone Fern, with Leaves not dented. 4. *Filix saxatilis crispa*, Small curled Stone Fern. 5. *Filicula fontana*, Small Rock Fern. 6. *Chamaefilix Anglica*, English Dwarf Fern, or Sea Fern. 7. *Filix saxatilis Tragi*, Naked Stone Fern.

III. The Descriptions. The first small Stone Fern of *Clusius*, has a long, black and slender Root, creeping under the upper Crust of the Earth, and spreading afloat, with a few slender hard Fibres adjoining thereto. From this Radicle spring forth several Stalks of winged Leaves, about a foot high, which is branched out into several Wings of Leaves, very like unto the Female Fern, but much less, much tenderer and delicate than they, and more finely dented on the edges, and spotted also on the Backs of them, like to the other Ferns.

IV. The second, or Second Stone Fern of *Clusius*, has a thick Head of a Root, much like to that of the first Male Fern. From which spring forth many small Knobs, with a vast number of black Fibres or Threads. From this Head of the Root spring up several straight round Stalks of Leaves, green at first, but blackish when full grown, about four or five inches high, shooting forth winged Leaves from the main Stalk upwards, with Denticles in on both sides, like unto the Male Fern, but much less, and finer, and spotted on the back of them, as the former.

V. The third, or Small Stone Fern with Leave not dented, has a Root like to the Male Fern, and grows very like it, with Stalks of winged Leaves differing that they are very much less, (as is the whole Plant) and not indented on the edges, but whole or smooth, like unto the Water Fern.

VI. The fourth, or Small curled Stone Fern, has a Root composed of many blackish Fibres, springing out from the thick Head of a Root: from which Head spring up small Stalks, scarcely four or five inches high, which are set on both sides with tender soft Strings of very small Leaves, so finely divided and dented, that they seem curled; of a dark green color upwards, and paler below towards the bottom, having brownish or reddish Dust like Spots on the backfides, as *Spleen-wort* has.

VII. The fifth, or Small Rock Fern, is a small Dwarf Fern, resembling in its Root, Stalks and Leaves the Common Fern, but very much less, yea much less than any of the last described: tho' it grows low, yet it bushes out with many small and dark green Leaves, resembling the Ordinary Ferns.

VIII. The sixth, or English Dwarf Fern, has a thick brownish Root, composed of a multitude of Fibres or small Strings. From the Head of this Root spring up several bright, shining, blackish Stalks, two or three inches high, on which are placed many rough, thick, shining, blackish Leaves, with some brownish Spots on them, as other Ferns have, and are finely snipt about the edges.

IX. The seventh, or Naked Stone Fern, has a thick tufted Root, composed of a multitude of small Fibres: from the Head of which spring forth many hard and rough Stalks, naked or bare, without Leaves, having some Spots on them, as the Ferns have: these Stalks are only forked at the tops, divided into two, and sometimes into three short parts, bowing or bending down their Heads, having the Smell and Taste of Fern. In my Opinion, as this has not the least Resemblance in its Form of Fern, but rather of *Gramen* or *Grass*; so it ought to be

accounted one of the Species thereof; but for Common like with other Authors, I have not contended the Point, but have let it pass among the Ferns: in the *Herbium alterum Lobelii*.

X. *The Places.* They all grow in Rocky and Stoney places: the fifth, sixth and seventh, *Lobel* says, grow near the Sea in *Cornwall*, in moist Rocky places.

XI. *The Times.* They spring up and flourish at the times when the other Ferns do, and perish in the like Seasons.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common Male and Female Ferns; and therefore to Chap. 259. foregoing, I refer you.

C H A P. CCLXII.

Of FERN Water,

O R,

OSMUND Royal.

THE Names. It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek Name*; but it is called in *Latin*, *Filix florida*, *Filix aquatica*, *Osmunda Regalis*, *Filix palustris*, *Filix Lunaria* *Gesneri*, *Filix latifolia* *Cordi*, *Filicestrum*: in *English*, *Water Fern* and *Osmund Royal*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fifth Species of Ferns, and a singular Plant of the kind.



III. *The Description.* It has a great and thick Root, rounded, and covered over with many Scales, and producing Roots, having in the middle of the Root a hard woody part thereof a small white Pub. and by some is called the Heart of Osmund the

Water-man: from this Root shoot forth in the Winter time several hard rough Stalks, half round, and hollowish or flat on the other side, which grow up to the height of two feet, having many branches of winged yellowish green Leaves, spread out on all sides, and set one against another, longer, narrower, and not indented on the edges, as the *Common Ferns* Male and Female. From the tops of these, thick Stalks grow forth a long Bush of small leafy Spikes, as it were, of a more yellowish green color, set on the same manner on the Stalks as the Leaves are, which by some Authors are accounted the Flowers and Seed, tho' others again as much deny it.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Moors, Bogs and Watery places in many parts of *England*: it did grow in the midst of a Bog, at the farther end of *Hampstead Heath* from *London*, at the bottom of a Hill adjoining to a small Cottage; also in divers Bogs on a Heath or Common near unto *Burnt Wood* in *Essex*, especially near unto a place formerly digged in search of a Gold Mine, but now it is said to be rooted out of those places: it grows in wonderful plenty in boggy places, Swamps and low moist Grounds thro' almost all *Carolina*: I found it in great plenty in moist and boggy Grounds, bordering upon *Wadmalaw River* in *South Carolina*, where Cart Loads of it might be had, as also in divers places adjacent to *Ashly*, *Cooper* and *Wando Rivers*, and in several other parts of the same Colony.

V. *The Times.* It is green and flourishes all the Summer, as do the other Ferns; and the Spikes of Flowers and Seed are in Perfection in *June*, *July* and *August*; the Leaves decay and die away in Winter, but the Root continues good, and lives for many Years. *Gerard* says, That if it is transplanted into Gardens, it prospers full as well as in its native Soil.

VI. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Male and Female Fern in Chap. 259. foregoing, excepting that this is more effectual than they, both for inward and outward Diseases, and therefore rather to be chosen than either of them, or any of them all: also over and above what has been there said, the following Observations have been experimentally made.

VII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is a singular good Wound-drink, and therefore of excellent Use in curing green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like. It gives ease in the Colick, and all Diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Spleen, Womb, Reins, &c. and it also prevails against Ruptures or Burstiness. If the Decoction is made in White Wine, it provokes Urine exceedingly, cleansing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

VIII. *The Balsam, Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They cure any simple Contusion, heal Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers; and are singularly good against the Gout, broken Bones, and Bones out of Joint.

C H A P. CCLXIII.

of FIGWORT Great Common.

THE Names. It does not seem to be known to the Greeks, for it has no Greek Name; but it is called in Latin by many Names, as *Ficaria*, *Mille Morbia*, *Ferraria*, *Castrangula*, *Chrysippea* Plinij, as some think, *Galeopsis Diofcoridis*, as Euchsus, Cordus and Dodonæus think, also *Scrophularia major*: in English Figwort.

II. The Kinds. We make two Generical Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris*, The Common Great Figwort, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Scrophularia major peregrina*, Foreign Great Figwort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the first of these sorts there are two Kinds, viz. 1. *Scrophularia major vulgarior*, *Ocimestrum alterum* Tragi, *Clymenum Mas Gesneri* in Hortis, *Galeopsis Euchsij*, & *Cordij*, The more Common Great Figwort. It is called *Scrophularia* in most Authors, because it is available ad *Scrophulas*; and *major*, to distinguish it from *Scrophularia minor*, which is Pilewort, of which in its place. 2. *Scrophularia major altera Elegans*, The Noble or Beautiful Great Figwort.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or more Common Great Figwort, has a Root which is great, white and thick, with several Knobs or Tubers growing at it, and running a floop under the upper Crust of the Earth, which abides many Years, the Green Herb dying away in the Winter. From this Root spring forth sundry great, strong, hard, square, brown Stalks, three or four Feet high, on which grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a Joint, which are larger and harder than any Nettle Leaves, but not stinging, and not much unlike in form to

the Leaves of Water Betony, so that they are sometimes mistaken the one for the other, being difficult to be known asunder, without a narrow view of them; but these Leaves are not so round dented about the edges, and are also smaller at the ends. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Purple Flowers, set in Husks, which are something gaping and open, but not so much as any of the *Guiney* or *Dead Nettles*, but closer and smaller, somewhat like those of *Water Betony* aforementioned; which being past away, hard, round Heads come in their places, having a small point in the middle, in which is contained small brownish Seed.



V. The Second, or Elegant Great Figwort, has a great, thick, white, and knotted Root, like the former, which sends forth from it one or more great, hard, strong, brown Stalks, with Leaves at the joints, very like the other, but they are fairer, and more sometimes standing at a Joint, especially at the lower Joints. The Flowers are not gaping as the first, but made of four reddish Leaves, which commonly stand at the Joints with the Leaves; which being past, there comes in their places hard round Heads of Seed Vessels, but without any point in the middle, in which are contained a small kind of Seed.

VI. The Places. They are very frequent, especially the first, in moist places through the Kingdom, growing in moist and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows: it may be found in great abundance in *Hornsey Wood*, near London, as also in *Store Wood*, and *Snotover*, near Oxford.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed will be ripe in a Month after the Flowers are past.

VIII. The Qualities. Figwort is hot and dry in the Third Degree, Anodyne, Discussive, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar for Curing the *Scrophula* or *Kings-Evil*, as also the *Hæmorrhoids* or *Piles*, *Scabs*, *Leptose*.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom

1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary, taken two Spoonfuls, or more, in the Distilled Water of the Plant, it is effectual to dissolve clotted or congealed Blood within the Body, which happens by means of any Wound, or by any Bruise or Fall; and is very powerful to waste away, consume, or destroy that Humor which is the Cause of Struma's, Scrophula's, Leprosies, Scabs, and other like Breakings out.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the same Virtues, but is more powerful to the Intentions above named, being outwardly applied, by bathing it upon Scrophulous Tumors, Hemorrhoids, Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, it is of singular good use, because it relists the protrusion of the Humors which cause them, and also wastes away what is contained in the parts affected; it also cleanses, dries, and induces the healing of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like; and may be taken inwardly as a Diet, in order to facilitate those Cures.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Roots and Herb in Wine.* It is a singular good Wound Drink, and of great efficacy (being constantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night to the quantity of half a Pint for a Dose, for some considerable time) to cure inveterate and malign Fistula's, or which yield a malign Jchor, known by its putrid substance, ill color, and fetidity. The same is also no less effectual against the Kings-Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, Bunches, or Wens, growing in the Flesh, in what part of the Body soever. It is also of very good use to be applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles when they grow painful and fall down, and for such other Knots, Tumors, or bunchings out, (as *Ficus in Ano*) which sometimes happens to the Fundament.

XIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is used for the same purposes, either to take inwardly, or apply outwardly, by bathing, &c. It is of good use for foul and putrid Ulcers, which are hollow or corroding, to stay the malignity, and to dry up the superfluous virulent moisture of them. It also takes away all Redness, Spots, Freckles, Scurf, &c. in the Face and Skin, or any other foul Deformity thereof, tho' inveterate, as the Leprosie, &c. but it will be more effectual if you dissolve therein a proportional quantity of Nitre, Salt of Tartar, or *Saccharum Saturni*, according to the nature of the Disaffection you apply it to.

XV. *The Ointment of Herb and Roots,* but more especially of the fresh Roots. It is made according to the usual Rule of making Ointments, but Authors have left this Prescription. Take the Roots, wash them clean, bruise them, and put them into a Jar Glass, or Earthen Pot, with a sufficient quantity of Butter, or Hogs Lard, or Beef Suet, mixt with an equal quantity of Oil Olive, which is the better of the three, tye over the Jar Glass or Pot with a Bladder, or Leather and brown Paper, and let it so stand in the hottest Sun for 15 or 20 days, then afterwards upon a gentle Fire boil softly for almost an hour, and whilst hot strain it forth, and keep it in a Jar Glass or Gally-pot close covered for use. You may also make it by boiling the bruised Roots and Leaves in Hogs Lard, or in Oil and Wax, and then straining it out as aforesaid. It is exceeding good to anoint with, in order to cure Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings in the Neck, as also *Ficus in Ano*, and the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it eases the pains, and

many times dissolves the Tumors, and if any of them are Ulcerated, it is of extraordinary use to heal all those kinds of Ulcers, as also Scabs, Leprosie, &c.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Herb, or of the Root, or of Herb and Root, being beaten in a Mortar till they are soft; being applied it cures Simple Contusions, caused by any Blow or Fall, dissolves the coagulated Blood, and soon heals the Hurt or Wounded part; and it is also no less effectual against Struma's, or the Kings-Evil, and to dissolve any bunchings out, Wens, or Kernels in the Throat or other parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It stops inward Bleedings, and expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, corrects the cold pituitous Humor which breeds the Kings-Evil Kernels, and other like Tumors, in any part of the Body; and is very efficacious against the Colick, the pain of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Disaffections. Dose from two drams to four in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and rectifies the Juices in their first Concoction, preventing the generating and concreting of that Matter, or those Humors which breed Struma, or the Disease called the Kings-Evil. It causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and powerfully opens the Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and therefore absolutely cures the Rickets in Children, of which I have had a particular Experience several times. Dose for many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine grateful.

C H A P. CCLXIV.

Of FIGWORT Great Foreign.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Latin *Scrophularia major Peregrina*, and by reason the Roots are without Tubers, or Knots, it is called by some *Scrophularia major absque Tuberculis*: in English *Foreign Great Figwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Kinds of this Plant, divers of which we can never come at, but so many of them as may be found growing in the Gardens of the Curious here in England, or may possibly grow in some of our Plantations beyond Sea in America, we shall here give you the Description of; and those are, 1. *Scrophularia major Americana*, *Scrophularia Cretica prima Clusij*, American or Cretick Great Figwort. 2. *Scrophularia major Americana altera*, vel *Indica altera*, *Scrophularia major Hispanica*, *Scrophularia foliis Laciniatis Bauhini*, The Second Indian or American Great Figwort. 3. *Scrophularia Flore luteo*, Bauhini, *Scrophularia maxima Montana Columne*, Great Figwort yellow Flowered.

III. *The Descriptions.* The First, or American or Cretick Great Figwort, has a Root which is of about a Fingers thickness, which spreads it self out into several Branches, running under the Superficies of the Earth not very deep, and having many Fibres springing from the same. From this Root rises up a square corner'd green Stalk, brownish on the side next the Sun, at the bottom of which grow several large and long Winged Leaves, set upon pretty long Footstalks, made of many parts, and almost in fashion like the Common *Thistle*, but without Prickles. The Leaf is large, and much cut in on the edges, making

making every Leaf look almost like to the Leaf of the Red Rattle. From the middle of the Stalk upwards it spreads it self out into other Branches, almost to the very top, those Branches growing smaller and smaller as they grow higher and nearer to the top, having on all sides such like Leaves, but lesser than those growing below. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches are many small Flowers, set almost like unto the first Common Figwort, but part of a deeper, and part of a paler Purple Color, with some yellow Threads rising out of the middle.

IV. *The Second, or Indian or American Great Figwort, has a Root which is thick and bushy, which perishes in the Winter, if it comes up to Flowering, but if it Flowers not, it continues all the Year.* From this Root spring up divers thick, but weak, Stalks or Branches, all lying round about upon the Ground, full of Joints, with large and long dark green Leaves, cut in on the edges into five long Divisions, all of them dented about the edges, and from the same Joints come forth also other lesser Leaves, divided and dented, and with them, towards the tops of the Stalks, several large Flowers of a yellowish color on the outside and lower parts, but of a reddish color, mixt with yellow within. The Flowers being past away, larger and harder Heads succeed than in the Common Kinds, and pointed at the end as the reft, which contain within them small blackish Seed.

V. *The Third, or Yellow Flowered Great Figwort, has a Root which is thick and blackish, with many Fibres or Strings thereat, but without any Tubers or Knobs at all.* From the Head of this Root spring forth several square brown Stalks, a little hairy and soft, above two Feet high, at the Joints of which grow two large, broad, roundish, hairy, soft, green Leaves, deeply indented about the edges, and standing upon very long Footstalks, those at the lower parts of the Stalks being largest, which in Winter lye in a compass upon the Ground about the Root, and those which grow on the Stalks lesser, growing lesser and lesser till they come to the tops; at each Joint with the Leaves comes forth, even almost from the bottom, one small naked Branch, bearing many Flowers in Tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, somewhat like unto the Ordinary or Common sort, parted or cut in at the brims into divers pieces, having some long yellowish Threads in the middle. After the Flowers are past, larger round Heads come than in the Common Kind, but not so large as those in the last described, which have at the end a long point, a little crooked, and contain within them small black Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two first I have found growing in several parts of Florida, in the South of Carolina, and in those parts leading to the Cape of Florida. The first also has been found growing in Candia, being Clusius his first Cretick Species. The second has been found growing in Spain likewise, but as I am informed was Transplanted thither from America. The third is a Native of Germany and Hungary, from the former of which places it was brought to us; but here in England they are all nurst up in the Gardens of the Curious.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in July, and the Heads of Seed will be ripe in August or September.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of the Common Kind in the former Chapter, and therefore I shall say no more of them in this place.

C H A P. CCLXV.

Of FLAG Sweet Smelling,

O R,

True A C O R U S.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἀσπερ*, *ἄσπερος*, in Latin *Acorus* or *Acorum*, *Acorus verus*, and *Acorum verum*: Clusius says it is taken to be *Butomos Theophrasti*: and in English *The true sweet smelling Flag*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but one Kind thereof, which *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lugdunensis*, *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Monardus*, and others, call *Acorus*, or *Acorum*, which is the vulgar *Calamus Aromaticus Officinarum*, according to *Amatus*, *Brassavolus*, *Cesalpinus*, and *Fuchsius*, but it is not the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the Ancients, for that was really a Reed, whereas this is really and truly a Flag, (but sweet smelling) and the Root here intended the Root only of a Flag; as for the True and Ancient *Calamus Aromaticus*, I am apt to believe it is not to be found thro' all Europe, that is to say, not in the Shops; but of this we shall have occasion to speak more in our III. Book.



III. *The Description.* It has a Root like to the Common Water Flag in the next Chapter, but smaller, and not so red, of a sweet smell and somewhat bitter taste; it is thick and long, lying under the upper Face of the Earth, shooting forwards, and with small Roots, as Suckers on all sides, not much unlike to Garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lyes above Ground, and more pale or whitish on the inside, consisting of many Joints, from which it shoots forth underneath many long thick Fibres, by which it takes hold in the Ground, the thick part of

The Root is of a firm or soft substance, yet not woody, but ... to cut. From this Root rise up several flaggy Leaves, like unto the Water Lagg, or *Flower-de-luce* in the following Chapter, but narrower, and two or three Feet in length, of a fresh green Color, and Aromatick Smell; yet sometimes they are brownish at bottom, the one Leaf growing out of the side of the other, after the same manner that other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* grow, which are thin on both sides, and riged or thick in the midst, the longest for the most part standing in the midst, and some of them curled or plaited towards the ends or tops of them, smelling very sweet as well when they are dry, and kept a long time, as when they are fresh and green. These Leaves abide a long time in the Garden, as tho' they never did, or never would bear any Flowers, they every Year dying down to the Ground, and shooting out fresh every Spring; but after two, three, or four Years continuance in a place without removing, it shoots forth Leaves as formerly, (but no Stalk, as other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* do) besides which it shoots forth a long narrow Leaf by it self, flat, like unto the other Leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the said middle downwards it is thicker, narrower, and rounder, or rather almost triangular. From the middle of this lone Leaf comes forth one long round Head, very seldom two, in form and bigness like almost unto the *Aglet* or *Catkin* of the Hulle Nut Tree; it grows upright, an Inch and half, two Inches, or more in length, as thick as a large Reed, or ones little Finger, set with several small Lines and Divisions, like unto a green *Pine Apple*, and for the most part of a Purplish Green Color, or as Gerard says, of a Greenish Yellow Color, curiously Chequered, as if it were Wrought with a Needle, with green and yellow Silk intermixt; out of its Bunches small pale whitish Flowers shoot forth, consisting of four small Leaves apiece, (without any great smell) which quickly fall away, without giving any Seed, so far as any Author has observed.

IV. *The Places.* It is a Foreigner, and grows with us only in Gardens, but bears very rarely its Tuft or Head in our cold Country, for which reason some have said that it is barren, but that doubtless is a mistake, for *Cusius* says that he had seen it bear its Flower or Head in that place where it grows naturally, tho' in England it sometimes may be barren. Its Native places are in several parts of Turkey, where it grows in moist Grounds, and in such like places it flourishes with us, where are found the largest Roots, the fairest, firmest, whitest, and sweetest, which being dried are a little shrivelled. It grows in *Candia*, as *Pliny* says, as also in *Galatia*, and other adjacent places, and naturally at the Foot of a Hill near to *Prusa*, a City of *Bithynia*, not far from a great Lake. It also grows in great plenty in some parts of *Russia*, but its Roots when dried are more lank or small, not so firm nor white, nor of so choice an Aromatick Smell.

V. *The Times.* It springs up with its Leaves in March and April, and bears its Catkin (in those Countries where it does bear, or is not barren) in the beginning or middle of July and August. *Johnson* upon Gerard says, that in May 1632. he received the *Julus* or Catkin from Mr. Thomas Glynn, of *Glynthivon*, in *Carnarvonshire*, from which it is manifest, that with careful looking after, it may with us be made to bear its Head of Flowers; yet here about London, tho' it grows well, and in great plenty in many Gardens, it has scarcely ever been seen to bring forth any thing of that kind.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the se-

cond degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cordial, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against Poyson, the Plague, and all contagious Diseases.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root is only of use, and you may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion in Wine. 4. A Decoction in Wine. 5. A Pouder. 6. A Cataplasme. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Spirit. 11. A Chymical Oil. 12. Potestates or Powers. 13. An Elixir. 14. A Collyrium. 15. A Preserve. 16. A Syrup.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glass of Generous Wine it provokes Urine, eases Pains and Stitches of the Sides, and prevails against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, but it ought often to be repeated, at due intervals of time.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and eases pains of the Stomach and Bowels, eases the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, prevails against Convulsions, and is an Antidote against all sorts of Poyson, and the Infection of the Plague it self, and is a singular good thing to help a stinking Breath: it is also commended as an excellent thing against Ruptures or Burstenness. Dose one Spoonful, or more, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all out so powerful; it wastes the Spleen, helps those who have the Strangury, and frees those from danger who are Bitten by any Venomous Serpent: it warms and comforts the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, dries up Rheums, and clears the Sight. Dose five or six Ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion, and being mixed with a little Wormwood Wine, and so drunk, it is of good use to comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It is given to one Dram in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of the Infusion, against Poyson, the Bittings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, to prevent, and also to cure the Infection of the Plague, or any Pestilential Disease; it comforts a cold and weak Stomach, restoring the Tone thereof where depraved or hurt, and has all the Virtues of the Essence and the other Preparations aforementioned: it heals also inward Bruises.

XIV. *The Cataplasme.* The Root being boiled in Wine to softness, stamped, and then applied as a Cataplasme to the Testicles, it wonderfully abates their Swelling, dissolving all hardness and collections of Humors: it also mollifies hard Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Coldness, pains and weakness of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, strengthens the Sight, stops Distillations of Rheum into the Eyes, and is excellent against the Megrim from a cold Cause, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions, and other like Disaffections of the Nerves, Brain, and Womb; it warms and strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, expels Wind, and gives ease in Cramps, Gripings of the Bowels, Colicks, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*. Dose half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. *The*

XVI. The Acid Tincture. There are but few things more excellent against the Infection of the Plague, whether it is taken as a Prophylactick, or a Curative; indeed in all Pestilential Distempers it does Wonders, for it destroys the Poyson and Malignity in its Root, and for the same reason it is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature; it is good against Nauseousness of the Stomach, and stops Vomittings, when scarcely any thing else will prevail. Dose so many drops as may make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, to be often repeated in the day.

XVII. The Oily Tincture. Taken inwardly to ten, twelve, or fifteen drops, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and cures also all cold, moist, sleepy, and Paralytick Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Outwardly anointed upon the Joints it cures the Gout, and well anointed upon the Back Bone twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening, as also upon the parts affected, it cures Cramps, Convulsions, and Palfies, and those kind of troublesome Pains, vulgarly called a Rheumatism.

XVIII. The Spirit. It is a Noble and Generous Cordial, clears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and strengthens Universal Nature; it is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diseases of like kind. Dose a Spoonful, now and then upon occasion.

XIX. The Oil Distilled. Being given from six drops to twelve in any proper Vehicle, it cures the Colick almost to a Miracle; it strengthens the Stomach and all the other Viscera, expels Wind, and prevails against a *Tenasmus*; it is an excellent thing to be taken Morning and Night for some time, by those who are affected with the Palfie, or any inward Convulsions, and is of singular use, being outwardly applied to the parts affected with the same Diseases, and gives ease in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cause; anointed likewise upon parts affected with a Rheumatism, proceeding from cold, it cures it.

XX. The Potestates or Powers. They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, Pouder, Tinctures, Spirit, and Oil, and are more subtil than any of them; being inwardly taken they diffuse themselves thro' the whole Body immediately, and being outwardly bathed upon any part, they immediately penetrate, even to the Bone it self; yet they are so safe, tho' very hot and subtil, that they will cause no Contractions of the Nerves, but on the contrary, if they be applied to any thing of a Contracture, they will in a few times using it cure the same. Dose inwardly from Forty to Eighty, or a Hundred drops, Morning and Night, in any Generous Wine.

XXI. The Elixir. This being the Powers exalted, and brought to their utmost perfection, may be said to have all the same Virtues in transcendency. They are more Stomatick than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more proper to restore the Tone of the Viscera, being hurt, and this more especially upon the Cure of a Dropisie. Dose Sixty, or Eighty drops at a time, (several times in a day) in a Glass of strong and fragrant Wine.

XXII. The Collyrium. Take of the Liquid Juice, clarified Honey, of each equal parts, mix them. It is good against Dimness of the Sight, Films, Cloudiness, Pearls, Bloodshot, and the like, being put into the Eyes Morning and Evening. Being taken inwardly it is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Poyson, pains of the Spleen, and stoppage of Urine.

XXIII. The Preserve. The Roots are taken

green and cleafed, then the whole roots are to be boiled soft in White Port Wine, and to put into double refined Sugar, or clarified Honey, and boiled till the Sugar or Honey has penetrated them, and that they are brought to a consistence. The dried Roots may be preserved also in the same manner, being first steeped till they are soft in White Wine, but yet the Preserve of the Green Roots is most to be desired. It is good to remove the coldness of the Viscera, to warm and comfort a cold and moist Stomach, and cause Expectoration where Flegm is lodged in the Lungs.

XXIV. The Syrup. Take of the fresh Roots a Pound, being well cleafed bruise them, and keep them three or four days in Vinegar, then extract the Juice and Vinegar with a Press, to every Pound of which add a Pound and half of clarified Honey, which by gentle boiling bring into a Syrup. It is an excellent Pectoral, cleanses the Breast and Lungs of tough Flegm, causing an easie Expectoration; opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Spleen, and other Bowels, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, and repels a Flux of Humors to the Glanulous parts of the Neck, Throat, and Mesentery.

C H A P. CCLXVI.

Of F L A G Water,

O R,

Water F L O W E R D E L U C E.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Λαβδα*, *ἡ Ρωδία*, in Latin *Acorus palustris*, *Hydroiris Dodonæi*, *Iris lutea palustris*, *Acorus maritimus Tragi*, *Acorus falsus Cordi*, *Gesneri*, & *Anthioli*, *Acorus palustris Lobelij*, *Gladiolus luteus*; in English Water Flag, Water Flowerdeluce, Segg, and Seeg.

II. The Kinds. Some will have it that there are two Kinds of this Plant, because sometimes it is found so exceeding large, as four Feet or more high, and sometimes again it is found not to be above a Foot and half high, or two Feet at most; but this difference in my Opinion arises only from the differing Qualities and Goodness of the Soil, it growing so exceeding large where the Soil is best, and more diminutive where it is worse, there being otherwise no difference in the Roots, Blades or Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Cods and Seed, nor yet in the manner and form of its growing.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is tuberose, but longer and slenderer than those of the Garden Flowerdeluces, of a pale brownish Color on the outside, and of an Horse Flesh Color on the inside, with many hard Fibres springing therefrom; the whole Root is very Styptick, and harsh in taste. From this Root spring up Sword like Leaves, like to those of the Garden Kind, (the whole Plant growing almost exactly like to those of the Garden) but that this has much longer and narrower sad green Leaves, joined together in the same fashion; sometimes the Stalk grows to be between four and five Feet high, sometimes not above two Feet high, or a little more, according to the Richness or Poorness of the Soil; at the tops of the Stalks come forth Flowers of a perfect yellow Color, and shaped somewhat like unto those of the Flowerdeluce, with three falling Leaves, and other three arched which cover their

bottoms, but instead of the three upright Leaves, as the *Flowerdeluces* have, this has only three short pieces standing in their places, after which succeed thick and long three square Cods or Heads, containing in each part somewhat large and flat Seed, very like to those of the *Garden Flowerdeluces*, which are sometimes reddish, purplish, and blackish.



IV. *The Places.* It grows usually in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, and Moorish Grounds, which are often overflowed, or kept wet with Water, as at *Lambeth*, on the *Bank Side* of the *Thames*, and *Ditch Sides* thereabouts, also in moist Meadows, low Grounds, Banks of Rivers, and the like: it grows in vast plenty in the Fens in *Cambridgeshire*, *Ilce of Ely*, *Bedfordshire*, *Lincolnshire*, &c. And altho' it is by nature a Watery Plant, yet it will grow and prosper very well if planted in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It grows up in the Spring, in *March* and *April*, Flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly used, and is cold and dry in the second degree, Astringent, Repercussive, Traumatick, Anodyne, and Arthritic.

VII. *The Specification.* It is known to bind the Bowels, and stop all Fluxes of Blood or Humors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Collyrium. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glass of Red Port Wine it is very astringent, and stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as also Pissing of Blood, overflows of the Tumors, and other fluxes of Blood at Mouth, Nose, or other parts, in external Hemorrhoids it must be applied with Stuphes to the part.

X. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more effectual, being inwardly

given, one or two Spoonfuls at a time, in any proper Vehicle, but it is to be repeated so often at due intervals of time as need shall require; It presently stops the overflowing of the Loches of Women in Child-Bed, and strengthens the Womb, and all the weakened parts.

XI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but is weaker, and therefore must be given in larger quantities, as five or six Ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Powder.* Given to one Dram, or more, in Wine, it stops all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder, or Womb: outwardly applied also it stops Bleeding, and being strewn upon old, moist, and running Sores, it cleanses, dries up the moisture, and induces their healing: strewn upon a foul Bone it is said to cleanse it and cover it with Flesh.

XIII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Distilled Water four Ounces, Red Port Wine two Ounces, of the clarified Juice of the Root one Ounce, mix them. Dropt into fore and watering Eyes it stops the Flux of Rheum, dries and heals them; Cloths or Spunges may also be wetted therein and applied upon the Forehead; it takes away also Clouds, Dimness, Films, Pearls, and the like.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to the Joints in the Gout it eases the Pain, and strengthens the part afflicted, so that the Disease seldom or never returns any more upon that Foot; it also stops any Flux of Humors upon the part.

XV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is used after cleansing of Wounds or Ulcers, to dry, incarnate, and heal, for as it breeds Flesh, so it stops any defluxion of Humors thereupon, hindring the growing of proud Flesh.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes it is good against the watering of them, applied to the Forehead in wet Spunges it stops Defluxions, and fomented on hot Tumors and Inflammations of Womens Breasts, as also upon Cancers, and *noli me tangere*, it cools and gives much ease, and this more especially if it is mixed with a little *Saccharum Saturni*, and then it prevails against foul and putrid Ulcers happening in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, or in any other part of the Body.

C H A P. CCLXVII.

Of FLAX Manured or Common.

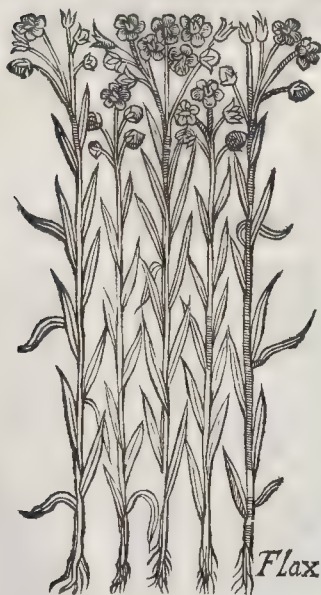
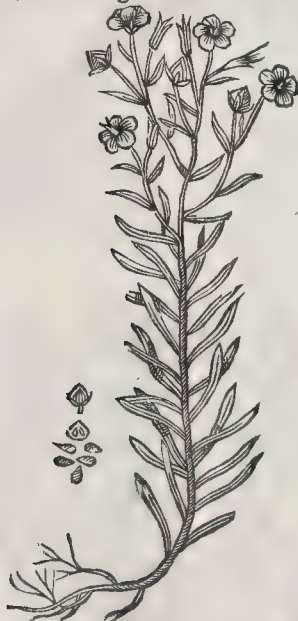
I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians* *Bazarichichen*, or *Bezerchetan*, in *Greek* *Δίον*, in *Latin* *Linum*, and in *English* *Flax*, and *Line*, which last Name some will have from making Lines of it; but I take it to be derived from the *Greek* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Flax there are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *The Manured*; of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Wild Kind*, of which in the next. *The Manured*, *Garden*, or *Common Kind*, is a singular Plant, (of the Peelings of which they make fine Cloths) and is described as followeth.

III. *The Description.* It has a small fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from whence rises up a round pliant Stalk, about a yard high, beset with narrow, long, and soft Leaves, without any order, and is branched on the top into three or four small Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair Blue Flowers, made of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with some

some threads in the middle, which being past away, round Buttons succeed, which are pointed above, and in which are contained flattish, smooth, shining, brown Seed.

Common Garden Flax



IV. *The Places.* It grows in *England, France, Germany, Italy*, and in most Countries of *Europe*, the Seed being Sown every Year; it grows in *America* also, as in *Carolina*, where I have known it to grow and flourish very well: it prospers best as Co-

lumella says, in a fat, moist, and fruitful Soil. Some, says *Palladius*, Sow it thick in a lean Ground, and so have a fine sort of *Flax*. *Pliny* says that it is to be Sown in Gravelly places, especially in Furrows. Experience has taught us that it grows admirably well in Light, Sandy and Gravelly Grounds, such as *France* abounds with, where it grows in vast plenty, and in other Countries where the Ground is Sandy and Light, as in *Florida*.

V. *The Times.* *Flax* is Sown in the Spring, and Flowers in *June* and *July*, the Seed ripening in the mean Season; after it is plucked up, or cut down, as *Pliny Lib. 19. Cap. 1.* says, the Stalks being bound up in small Bundles, are put into Water subject to the heat of the Sun, and have some weighty things laid thereon, that they may the better steep, and they are so long to lye in the Water, till the Rind or Peeling seems to be loosened so as it may easily peel off, then it is taken up and dried in the Sun, after which the Peelings are prepared for the Block and Hackle, to make the Fibres thereof very fine, in order for Spinning and Making Cloth.

VI. *The Qualities.* There is nothing of this Plant used in a Physical way but the Seed only, and that seems to be temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is Emollient and Laxative, Pectoral and Anti-pleuritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Pleurifies, the Piles, and all Contractures of the Nerves and Muscles.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Seed prepared.* 2. *A Powder of the Seed.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *An Oil by Expression.* 7. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Seed prepared.* *Galen* says that some parched the Seed, and eat it with Honey for Food, and that others put it into their Bread, but says he *primo Alimentorum*, it troubles the Stomach, is hard of Digestion, and gives not much Nourishment to the Body; but as to the moving of the Belly downwards (says he) I will neither commend nor discommend it, but it in some small measure provokes Urine, which it does best being parched.

X. *The Powder of the Seed.* If it is mixt with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Powder, and made into an Electuary with Honey, and taken to the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, and Night going to Bed, it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Obstructions of the Lungs, and vehement Catarrhs.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Sweetned with Honey and drunk it eases the Bellyach and Colick, Stitches, and all Inflammations of the Viscera; if Raisons are boiled in it it opens (says *Pliny*) the Obstructions of the Liver; and if it is applied to any fretting or running Sore it dries it, and stays it from spreading farther.

XII. *The Balsam.* If it is made into a Balsam with Rosin, Powder of Myrrh, and some of the Oil by Expression, and applied to Ruptures, or Swellings of the *Scrotum* or Testicles, it cures the one and dissolves the other; it also dissolves Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made with equal parts of Line Seed, Fenugreek Seed, and Mallows, and applied, it is of good use to mollify and dissolve any Tumor or Hardness in any part of the Body. If it is made with *Sal Nitre* and Fig-Tree Alices it eases the Pains, and takes away the hardness of the Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles. If it is made with Figs and Wild Cucumber Roots, and applied, it draws forth Splinters, Thorns, Nails, Prickles,

A a a 2 Splinters

Schinters of Broken Bones, or any other thing sticking in the Flesh. If it is made with Cresies it takes away the raggedness of the Nails. If it is made with Oilivum, Myrrh, and Wine, and applied to the forehead, it helps the Watering of the Eyes. If it is made with Honey, Suet, and Bees Wax, and applied, it helps Struma's, hard Kernels and Swellings under the Ears or Throat; it takes away also Spots and Blemishes of the Skin, Sunburnings, and other Discolorings.

XIV. *The Oil by Expression.* It is said to be a Specifick for curing a Pleurisie, as also Stitches, Peripneumonia's, and other exquisite pains of the Thorax, giving it to fix or eight Ounces at a time, or more, and repeating the same at due intervals of time so long as need requires; it is an excellent thing to anoint with, to mollifie the shrinking and hardness of the Nerves, Tendons, or Muscles, soften any hard Swelling, and to give ease, and cure the Piles, Chaps of the Fundament; to soften the hardness thereof, and ease the pain; it also softens the hardness of the Mother; if it is beaten with Red Rose Water, or rather with Water, in which Nitre, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been dissolved, and then be applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it cures them; it is good to burn in Lamps, and will burn longer than Oil Olive will, yet it makes much more Smoak and Soot: besides all these things, it is of excellent use for Painters to make their Drying Oil of, and to mix their Colors with to be applied to Cloth, or Wood, or Stone, Iron, Copper, or Glass, &c.

XV. *The Fumigation.* If a Woman sits over the Fumes of the Decoction of the Seed in Water, or in Water and Vinegar, it softens the hardness of the Womb, and eases the pains of the Mother.

C H A P. CCLXVIII.

of F L A X Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Λίνον αγρόν*; in Latin, *Linum sylvestre*, *Linum agreste*; and in English, *Wild Flax*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Linum sylvestre Catharticum*, *Linum Anglicum*, Our English Wild Flax, or Purging Wild Flax, called by the Country People, *Mil-Mountain*. 2. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium floribus albis, vel Ceruleis*, White Wild Flax. 3. *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium*, Thin or Narrow-leav'd Wild Flax. 4. *Linum sylvestre latifolium floribus Ceruleis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax, blew-flowered. 5. *Linum sylvestre latifolium floribus Luteis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax yellow-flowered. 6. *Chamaelinum perpuicillum*, *Linum sylvestre pumilum*, Dwarf Wild Flax. 7. *Linum sylvestre vulgatum*, The more common Wild Flax.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Purging Wild Flax, has a crooked Root, which is small, white and fibrous, which sends forth sometimes one, but most commonly five, six or more round Stalks, about eight, ten, or twelve inches high, of a brown or reddish color; every Stalk dividing it self near the top, or from the middle upwards into many Branches, of a greener color than the lower part of the Stalk. The Leaves are small, smooth, and of a green color, of the bigness of *Lentil* Leaves, and have in the middle one Rib or Nerve, and no more that may be perceived, and grow along on the Stalk, in very

good Order, by couples, one opposite against the other. At the tops of the small Branches the Flowers grow, of a white color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, the Nails whereof are yellow. In the infide are placed small short Chives also of a yellow color; after which come up little Knobs or Buttons, the tops of which, when the Seed is ripe, divide themselves into five parts, in which is contained small, smooth, flat, slippery yellow Seed. When the Seed is ripe, the whole Herb perishes. The Plant is of a bitter Taste and herby Smell.

IV. *The second, or White Wild Flax, has a Root which is tough and small, and grows like, and has Leaves like unto the Manured Flax, but narrower, and growing upon round, bright and shining Stalks, a foot long, having Flowers like the Manured Flax, but of a white color.* But this Plant is sometimes found with deep blew Flowers, with Violet colored Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, streaked with purple Lines.



V. *The third, or Thin or Narrow leav'd Wild Flax, has a tough slender Root, with several Fibres adjoining to it, which sends forth many Stalks, furnished with narrow thin Leaves: the Flowers consist of five Leaves apiece, of a light Purple or Flesh color, which do soon fade and fall away. The Stalks are of about a Cubit in height, beset with small Leaves, yea lesser than those of *Linaria purpurea*. The whole Plant is very like to the Common Manured Flax, but in every respect lesser.*

VI. *The fourth, or Broad-leav'd blew-flowered, has a Root which is great, and lives after Seed-time, shooting forth new Stalks, with woolly Leaves on them, and so abides all the Winter.* This Root, says Gerard, does continue many Years without Sowing, encreasing by its Root into many other Stalks, rising up with many thick, stiff and hairy Branches, sometimes with but one, and sometimes with more, a foot, or foot and half high, and beset with many rough and hairy broad Leaves, (broader than in any of the other sorts.) The Stalks towards their tops branch themselves out, and are beset with smaller Leaves than those below. At the tops of the Stalks

do grow many blew flowers, much greater and larger than those of the Common manured Flax, even as great almost and large as Mallows, sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a Paler blew; consisting of five Leaves a piece; which being past away, there succeeds small sharp pointed heads (in the green husk which held the flowers) which are full of Seed; and being ripe, open and shew the same, which is flat, and of a blackish shining Colour, like Line Seed.

VII. *The Fifth, or Broad leav'd yellow flowered, has a Root which is thick and crooked, with many Fibres thereat, which perishes not, but abides many Years. It springs forth with many Stalks, about a Cubit high, somewhat red and stiff, also round and of a brownish Colour, set with pretty large and thick Leaves, not rough and hairy, but smooth and hard. The Flowers grow plentifully on the tops of the Stalks, being composed of five Leaves apiece, and are large, of a fair, shining, yellow Color, with five threads, coming forth in their middle, having also as many smaller and shorter hairs. The Seed is contained in Heads, flatter than in any of the other, and is of a blacker Color, but not shining like them.*

VIII. *The Sixth, or Dwarf Wild Flax, has a Root which is small and threddy, which sends forth many slender Stalks, of about six, six, seven, eight, or nine Inches high, furnished with several small, long Leaves, and growing on them by Couples. At the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, which are White, or of a pale yellow, lesser than those of the manured Flax, with yellow Threads in the middle. The Seed is contained in little round heads, and is small. The whole plant is in all things like unto Flax; but in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, and all other parts thereof, it is four times lesser.*

IX. *The Seventh, or more Common Wild Flax, has a Root like the manured Kind, and grows also like it, but has greater and higher Stalks, more branched at the Tops, and bearing a greater stock of blew Flowers on them, with Seed also like to the same: But the Seed Vessels will hold or contain the same, and not break open, when ripe, with the heat of the Sun, as the manured kind will do.*

X. *The Places. The first grows plentifully in the unmanured Inclosures of Hampshire, on Chalky Downs, and on Purfleet Hills, in Essex, as also in many other places of this Kingdom: Gesner would have it to be the Helleborine of the Ancients. All the rest grow in Gravelly Grounds: The second and seventh, in well manured Places, as also in Gardens and other the like Soils. The fourth and sixth, grow upon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea-side, Gerard saw them grow upon the Sea-banks by Lee in Essex, and in many places in the Isle of Sheppy: They grow also between Queenborough and Sherland House. The third and fifth, in Borders of Fields, in untilled places, and Hilly Grounds.*

XI. *The Times. The first springs out of the Ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flowers all the Summer. All the rest flower thro' all June, July, and August; the Seed ripening in the mean time.*

XII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues of the six latter described Plants, are the same with those of the manured Flax in Chap. 267. foregoing, and therefore we shall say no more of them here; but come directly to consider the first, or Cathartick kind, which is the most useful.*

XIII. *The Qualities. It is hot and dry, suppos'd in the second Degree: Stomackick, and Cathartick. How this Herb came to be so known, as to be taken notice of, Mr. Goodyer (in Johnson upon*

Gerard's Herbal) has given us an account of going to an *Apothecaries Shop* at *Winchester* in *Hampshire*, I saw (says he) this Herb lying upon the Stall, which I had seen long before, I desired of him to know the Name of it; he told me, it was called *Mill Mountain*, and that *Doctot Lake's Man* had given him the name of it, as also the Way how his Master the Doctor (who was afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells) did use it.

XIV. *The Virtues and Use. Take a Handful of Mill Mountain, the whole Plant, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers and all, bruise it, and put it into a Pipkin, with a Pint of White Wine, and set it on hot Embers to Infuse all Night, then pour off the clean Wine, and drink it the next Morning fasting. This will give eight or ten Stools, and purges and cleanses the Stomach and Bowels admirably well. And this was the thing, which the said Doctot Lake always used for his Purge.*

C H A P. CCLXIX.

Of FLAXWEED Narrow leav'd,

O R,

TOAD-FLAX Narrow leav'd.

I. *THE Names. It is not known to have any Greek Name, and yet Authors have called it Ψευδαλινον and Oveis: in Latin, Pseudolinum, and Linaria: in English, Flaxweed and Toad Flax.*



Flax weed or Toad flax

II. *The Kinds. There are three General Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Ψευδαλινον εμβουλλον, Linaria, angustifolia, narrow leaved Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in this Chapter. 2. Pseudolinum, vel Linaria latifolia, broad leaved Flaxweed, of which, in the next Chapter. 3. Chamelinarium, Linaria pumila;*

mla, *Linaria repens*, creeping Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in Chapter. 271. following.

III. Of the first of these General Kinds, there are these Species following. 1. *Linaria Vulgaris nostras*, *Pseudolinum Brunfelsii*, *Lanceri*, and *Dodonæi*. *Osyris*, *Mutiboli*, *Fuchsi*, *Cordi*, and *Lobelii*: Our Common Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria Valentina Clusii*, *Hispanica tertia Clusii*, Spanish Flaxweed of *Clusius*. 3. *Linaria Pannonica major*, vel *Osyris alba*, White Flaxweed or Toad Flax. 4. *Linoysiris Nuperorum Lobelij*, Golden Star fashioned Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 5. *Linaria aurea Tragi*, Golden Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 6. *Linaria sive Osyris*, vel *Scoparia Italorum*, Besom Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 7. *Pseudolinaria montana alba*, *Anonymus Clusii*, *Anthyllis Montana Lugdunensis*, *Linaria adularina alba*, Bastard Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 8. *Linaria purpurea*, Purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, variable Flaxweed.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or our Common Flaxweed, has a Root which is somewhat Woody, and White, especially the main down right one, with many Fibres, abiding many Tears, shooting forth Roots, every way about, and new Branches every Year, which sends forth divers small, slender, blackish Stalks, full set with long and narrow Flax like, blew or asbcolored Leaves, and from the middle of them upwards, replenished with a number of pale yellow Flowers (of a strong unpleasent Scent) having Spurs hanging to them like Larks spurs; and having a Mouth like to a Frogs Mouth, such as are to be seen in Common *Antirrhinum*, or *Snagdragon* (of which Flaxweed is said to be a Kind) which are deeper and yellow withall. After the Flowers are past away, round Heads come forth, having blackish flat Seeds. The whole Plant before it comes to Flower, is so very like to *Esula minor*, that the one is scarcely known from the other, but by this Old Verse: *Esula latescit, sine lacte Linaria crescit*.

V. The second, or Spanish Flaxweed, has a Root like the other, which perishes not in Winter, but abides for a long time, and by which the Plant multiplies itself and is increased. From the Root spring up many small Stalks, about a Foot high or more, on which grow very plentifully many narrow Leaves of a greyish or Ashcolor, and at the tops of them, store of small Flowers, which are of a Whitish color on the out side, and more purplish inwardly; but about the gaping Mouth, being of a more yellow color, but yet pale also; the spur behind being of a purplish color; the Seed which succeeds (when it has any, for it seldom bears) is like to the former.

VI. The third, or White Flaxweed, has a great, thick and long Root with some Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, from which rise up many Branches or Stalks very large and pliant, beset towards the top with Flowers, but of a pale, whitish color, and the inner part of the Mouth is somewhat more wide and open than the first, and the Leaves like to the Common sort. Indeed this is in many things like to our Common kind, but the Leaves hereof are larger, and the Flowers greater, and fewer of a pale yellow, but of a deeper yellow in the Mouth, with some hairiness therein.

VII. The fourth, or Golden Starfashioned, has a Root compait of many Strings, intangled one within another; from whence rise up Stalks very stiff and Woody, beset with Leaves like the Common *Linaria* at Sect. IV. above, with Flowers at the tops of the Stalks, of a faint shining, yellow color, in form and shape somewhat like unto *Conyza major*. This Herb is stalked and leaved like Common Flax, and thought by some to be the true *Osyris*; for which reason latter Writers have called it by a Compounded

Name *Linoysiris*, it grows to be three Feet or more high, and is in taste sharp and bitter, having a Clamminess or Glutinosity with all.

VIII. The fifth, or Golden Flaxweed, has a great tufted Fibrous Root, from whence rise up many Stalks a Foot and a half high, which are divided towards the tops into many small Branches: On the several Tops grow Tufts of small Flowers, each little flower being parted into five parts, with a little thread or pebble in the middle, so that it seems full of many golden Hairs or Thrums. The Seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the Wind. *Fabius Columna* has proved this to be the *Chryso-come* described by *Dioscorides*, Lib. 4. Cap. 55.



IX. The Sixth, or Besom Flaxweed, has a Root consisting of a great number of blackish Strings set together, which, with the whole Plant perishes every Year. From this Root springs up most usually but one straight upright square Stalk, three foot and a half or more high, (as it grows in our Gardens) branching it self out divers ways; bearing thereon, many long, narrow Leaves like our Garden or Matured Flax, very thick set together, like unto a Bush, or rather like unto a fair green *Cypress-tree*, growing broad below, and Spire fashion upwards, of a very fair green Colour. At the several joynts of the Branches towards the Tops, and among the Leaves, come forth small reddish Flowers, not easily seen, nor much regarded, which turn into small round blackish grey Seed. This *Broom Flaxweed*, tho' it has no beautiful Flowers, yet the Curious Plant it in their Gardens, because the green Plant full of Leaves, is very delightful to behold; being in Italy and other places, planted not only in their Gardens, but also in Pots, to furnish and adorn their Windows; and even with us it grows to be so delectable a green Bush, that it is thought to be worthy to be enumerated among our Hortary rarities and delights.

X. Gerard says that this Besom, or Bushy Flaxweed, from one small Stalk has many Shoots or Branches, making the whole Plant to resemble a *Cypress-tree*, the Branches growing so handsomely; very thick and Bushy

Bastard, so that in some places where it naturally grows, the white Belsoms of it, from whence came the name Scutilla. The Leaves are small and narrow, and it is like to the Leaves of Flax. The Flowers are small, and of an Herby color, growing among the Leaves; it keeps Green to Winter, or till the Frosty weather comes, the hardship of which it never out lives.

Bastard Toad Flax.

XI *The Seventh, or Bastard Flaxweed, has a Root which is White, divided into several Branches, and lives long, every Year sending up many Stalks, which are hard, pale, green and striated; growing to be a Foot high or more; and upon these, without any order, grow many hard, narrow, long Leaves, like those of Flax; at first of a very tart, but afterwards of a bitterish Taste. The tops of the Stalks are branched out into several Foot stalks, which carry little white Flowers, consisting of five small leaves a-piece, lying Star fashion, with some threads in the midst. These being past away, a single five cornered Seed comes forth, containing a white Pith, in a hard Film or Skin.*

XII *The Eighth, or Purple Flaxweed, has a Root which is small and thready, perishing for the most part every Year, and springing again of its own sowing, if it is suffered to shed its Seed, except the hardness of the Winter kills it. From this Root rise up several small, thick, long, and somewhat narrow leaves, of a whitish green Color; among which rise up divers Stalks of a Cubit height, beset with long narrow Leaves, like unto those of our Common Flaxweed at Sect. IV. foregoing: These Stalks towards the Tops are replenished with many small Flowers of a Purple Color, growing together one above another, spike fashion, which are small and somewhat sweet, whilst they are fresh, and formed much like unto our First or Common Flaxweed, with a gaping mouth, but they are much smaller, and*

want that crooked Spur behind. Sometimes they are of a sad Purple, near unto a Violet Color, and sometimes of a Paler blew Color, having a yellow spot in the middle, or gaping place. The Flowers being past small, hard, round heads come forth, in which are contained small, flat, and greyish Seed.

XIII *The Places.* The first grows almost every where thro' the whole Kingdom, both by the Way sides, as in Meadows, and also by Hedge sides, and upon the sides of Banks and borders of Fields. The seventh grows on Mountainous places in Germany, and it has been found growing Wild in England, on the side of a Chalky Hill, in an Inclosure, on the right hand of the Way as you go from Droxford to Poppie Hill in Hampshire; all the rest are only nurt up with us in Gardens.

XIV *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from May to August, and the Seed is ripe soon after. The eighth, tho' it often sows it self, yet by reason a hard frosty Winter may kill the Seed, it ought to be sown anew every Spring.

XV *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree; *Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephretick, Cathartick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.*

XVI *The Specification.* They are peculiar against the Strangury, Dropfie, Jaundice, and Poyson.

XVII *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice,* 2. *An Essence,* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Seed.* 5. *A distilled Water from the whole Plant.* Of all these kinds, the first is the most effectual, and most used.

The Virtues.

XVIII *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glas of White Lisbon or Port Wine, it gives ease in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine when it is stopped by Sand, Gravel or Tartarous matter, and carries off by Pissing the Water in Dropfies. It effectually provokes the Terms in Women, and drives forth the Dead Child and After-birth. Put into Foul Ulcers, whether they be Cancerous or Fistulous, with Tents rowled therein, or the parts washed therewith, or it being injected into them, cleanses them thoroughly from the bottom, and in a short time heals them up safely. It also cleanses the Skin wonderfully from all sorts of filthiness and deformities, as Spots, Marks, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness, tawniness, Wheals, pimples Scabs, Scurfs, Morphew, Leprosie, and other the like Defecations.

XIX *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it washes and cleanses the Reins and Uretory parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage heaped up in those parts; and taken from two to four Spoonfuls in White Lisbon or Port Wine, it moves the Belly downwards, and prevails both against the Dropfie and Yellow Jaundice. Dropt into the Eyes, it is a certain remedy against all Heat, Inflammations, and Redness therein. It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, purifies the Blood, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX *The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but weaker in Operation, and therefore must be given in larger Doses, as to six, seven or eight Ounces. It expels Poyson, and is good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts.

XXI *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to One Dram with the Liquid Juice, or Essence, or Infusion or Decoction as aforesaid, and continued for several days together, it is held to be a singular Remedy

medly against the Dropie, by reason it powerfully evacuates Watry Humors. It operates so much the more effectually, if the Pouder of the Bark of Dwarf Eldon be mixed therewith in equal quantities, and it be aromatiz'd with a little Cinnamon.

III. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Essence and Decoction, but acts in a much weaker manner. It cools Inflammations in any part, and may serve as a Vehicle to convey the other preparations in.

C H A P. CCLXX.

of FLAXWEED Broad leav'd,

Q. R,

TOAD-FLAX, Broad leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (if what some Modern Writers say, may be admitted *Πευδανιν* *πλευδανιν*) : in *Latin* *Pseudolinum latifolium*, *Linaria latifolia*, *Oxyris latifolia*, also *Urinalis* and *Urinaria*; from the Effects: in *English*, *Broad-leaved Flax-weed*, or *Toad-flax*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some have taken this to be the *Antirrhinum Plinij*; but it may possibly be the *Oxyris Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, & *Plin*: Authors make five Kinds of this Broad leaved, viz. 1. *Linaria latifolia*, *Sive Oxyris latifolia*, *alba Lobelii*; White flower'd broad leaved Flaxweed. 2. *Linaria Americana flore parvo*, *American Flaxweed*. 3. *Linaria Latifolia Dalmatica*, The Great Dalmatian Flaxweed. 4. *Linaria Latifolia Cretica Major*, The great broad leaved Candy Flaxweed. 5. *Linaria triphylla Carulea Apula Fabii Columna*, The blew three leaved Flaxweed of Naples.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first or white flower'd broad leaved, has a Root which is white, long, thick, and great, enduring several Years, and not decaying; from which Root rise up many tough, pliant Stalks, with many Leaves thereon, some broad, cut into many narrow long slips, and some of them long and narrow, without any cut or division, somewhat like those of our Common narrow leaved Flaxweed in Chap. 269. Sect. 4. Set sometimes upon a middle Rib, after a Winged fashion, yet commonly at the end of the rib, broad, and divided into two or three, or more parts. At the tops of the Stalks grow several pale, whitish Flowers, resembling the aforementioned common kind, but with a wider and more open mouth. The Seed is not unlike the other, being very smooth.

IV. *The second, or American kind, has a Root like the former, which shoots forth several small slender, reddish Stalks, spread into many branches, on which grow on both sides of them (but without any order) many dark green Leaves, which are broad, in respect to the narrow leav'd kinds, but narrower than those of Dalmatia or Candy next following, tho' not much shorter, and end in a sharp Point. The Flowers grow at tops of the Stalks, in the same manner which the Common narrow leaved kind do, at Chap. 269. Sect. 4. and are of a gold yellow color, but much lesser than they.*

V. *The third, or Great Dalmatian, has a Root which is white, and spreads it self by several ramifications under Ground, not perishing as the Wild kind does, but abiding in the Winter with both Root and Stalks, shooting forth fresh Leaves every Spring.*

These Leaves are fair, large, and green, spreading upon the Ground, being about 2 or 3 inches long, and an Inch broad, ending very sharp point, and cutting foot-stalks at them, but rising up with a Stalk which is firm, hard and round, about 2 or 3 feet high, and has like Leaves set thereon, without any order up to the top, but lesser and lesser, as they grow higher. The Stalk is branched at the top, having at every one of the branches such like spikes of deep, or gold-yellow Flowers as are in the Common Wild Kind at Chap. 269. Sect. 4. with Spurs behind them; but each of them are three or four times larger than the Common aforementioned; and the Seed is also like the same, and enclosed in like heads, but larger.

VI. *The fourth, or Great broad leav'd Candy, has a Root which is hard and white, bigger at the head, and small below, with some Fibres adjoining to it. This Root sends forth a round thick Stalk, two or three feet high, spreading into many branches, on which are set sometimes two, and sometimes three Leaves together, on a small foot-stalk on each side of them, sometimes one against another, and sometimes not, without keeping any order, each of which is larger and longer than those of the Dalmatian kind, and of a greyish green color, with three veins or ribs in every one of them. At the tops of the branches grow Flowers made for the Form, like the other kinds, but of a differing color; for the gaping Mouth is of a pale blew, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewish, and sometimes more purplish Spur behind; the Heads and Seed, are also like those of our Common Wild kind at Cap. 269. Sect. 4. aforementioned.*

VII. *The fifth, or Blew three leav'd, has a Root which is small and white, which sends forth sometimes but one Stalk, sometimes more than one, which are White: At whose joints is sometimes but one, and sometimes three Leaves set together, divided almost like Rue leaves, but less, and cut deeper in, and pointed at the ends of a greyish green, or yellow color. The tops of the Stalks are replenished with such like Flowers, but smaller, and wholly of a blew color, excepting the Mouth which is yellow. They being past away, small round Heads follow, containing large, flat, and blackish Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* Their Names or Title shew their Original, or in what places they are Natives; but being brought to us are Nurst uponly in Gardens: and the first is a peculiar Garden Plant.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from the end of May to the end of August, but with us, scarcely give any ripe Seed; The American kind flowers very late, as about the end of August.

X. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the narrow leav'd kind, and in especial with the first of that Species in the last Chapter, that being the most efficacious of them all; after which, these of the broad leav'd kind come next in place.

XI. *An Observation.* The broad leav'd Flaxweed is by much the more powerful opener of Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and the greater provoker of Urine, from which eminent faculty it was, that it obtained the Names of *Urinalis* and *Urinaria*: It gives present ease in the Strangury, heat, pain, sharpness and scalding of Urine, and expels Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, being given the Juice, Essence, Infusion, Decoction, Syrup or Pouder, &c.

C H A P. CCLXXI.

of FLAXWEED Creeping,

O R,

TOAD-FLAX Dwarf.

I. **THE Names.** It may be called in *Greek* *Ψευδώνω* *Ψευδώνω*, in *Latin* *Pseudolinum repens*, *Linaria pumila*: and in *English* Dwarf or Creeping Flaxweed, or Toad Flax.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make six or more kinds, most of them strangers to us in *England*; the chief which we shall take notice of in this place, are the three following, viz. 1. *Linaria cerulea repens*, The Creeping, or Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*, Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. This is *Osyris flava* *Syhestris* *Baubini*, and the *Osyris minor* *Tabern montani*. 3. *Linaria quadrifolia supina*, or *quadrifolia Alpina*; *Linaria Alpina* *Gefneri*; *Linaria tertia Styriaca* *Clusii*, Four leav'd Creeping Flaxweed, or blew Mountain Toad Flax.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first, or Creeping Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, has a Root which is made up of many Fibres, and abides, not perishing in the Winter; this Root sends forth a number of small weak Stalks, leaning down to the Ground, scarcely being able to stand upright, yet very full and without order, with little Leaves like those of manured Flax, which are very narrow, and Ashcolored, and are continued up to the tops of the Stalks, where they divide themselves into several other Branches, which have all of them long Heads or Spikes of Flowers, very small, and of a fine blewish purple color, with a yellow Spot in the Mouths of them. The Seed is much like to that of our Common narrow leav'd kind, in Chap. 369. *Self*. 4. foregoing.

IV. **The second, or Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed**, has a Root small, Fibrous and white, creeping under Ground, and perishing every Year; from which shoot up many weak Branches, not able to stand upright, rising to be about six Inches or more high: on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, very like unto our Common narrow leav'd kind, as well for form as color; so also the Flowers at tops of the Stalks, and the Heads and Seed are like the same, the Flowers being yellow, and the Seed flat and blackish; only in this the Leaves, Flowers and Seed, are all of them much less than the said Common narrow leaved kind, in which consists the difference.

V. **The third, or four leaved creeping Flaxweed**, has a Root which is small, or slender, and white, spreading it self under Ground several ways, and perishes not in Winter, but endures many Years. From this Root shoot forth several small weak Stalks, of the length of those last described, lying almost upon the Ground, and severally divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottom; upon which are set a great many small, short, whitish green Leaves, very orderly one above another, that is, at some but two Leaves, at some three, and at others four, not keeping always exactly to the same number, especially below, they growing more exactly upwards: These Leaves are lesser than those of our Common narrow leaved Flaxweed in Chap. 269. *Self*. 4. being thick and juicy, growing upon the Stalks at certain spaces, sometimes three, but most usually

four together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are in form like those of the Common narrow leaved kind aforementioned, but of a most perfect Violet color: They are somewhat great, and stand not so thick clustering together; the lower lip where it gapes, is of a gold yellow color, to wit, the Spot in the Mouth, the rest of the Flower being of a delicate purple blew. After the Flowers are past, come round Heads, which are somewhat great and thick, and contain within them a flat blackish Seed, in two partitions or Cells.

IV. **The Places.** The first grows Wild in many places, as upon Stone Walls, gravelly Grounds, barren Fields, and along by Hedge sides. The second is a Native of *Spain*. The third grows upon the higher *Alps*: with us they are only Nurst up in Gardens of the Curious.

VII. **The Times.** They all Flower from the end of May, to the end of August: The Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. **The Qualities.** Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with our Common narrow leav'd Flax-weed in Chap. 269. to which we refer you, and therefore shall say no more of them here.

C H A P. CCLXXII.

of FLEBANE Greater.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek* *Κονυζα*: in *Latin* *Conyza*; and in *English* Flebane.

II. **The Kinds.** We divide it into four kinds, viz. 1. *Conyza major*, The greater Flebane. 2. *Conyza minor*, The lesser Flebane. 3. *Conyza pumila*, Dwarf Flebane. 4. *Conyza palustris*, Water Flebane.



ebane true Great

B b b

III. Of

III. Of the greater kinds of Flebane, these offer themselves, viz. 1. *Conyza Major vera Dioscoridis*. The true greater Flebane of Dioscoridis. 2. *Conyza major Montana Germanica*, great Mountain Flebane of Germany. 3. *Conyza Helenitis mellita incana*, Hoary mullet Flebane, with Elecampane Leaves. 4. *Conyza Helenitis foliis laciniatis*, Great jagged Flebane. 5. *Conyza Helenitis pilosa*, Hairy Mullet Flebane. 6. *Conyza media*, The middle kind of Flebane.

IV The Descriptions. The first, or true greater Flebane, has a thick, long, durable and Fibrous Root, which sends forth many Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, which are hard, woody, rough, hairy, fat, and of an overworn color. The Leaves grow without order, alternately embrace the Stalks, and are many, long, somewhat narrow, and of a yellowish green color, dented a little about the edges, twice as large as those of the Olive-tree, which are rough or hairy, and very fat or clammy, being as it were besmeared with a fatness or gumminess, which is much more in hot Countries than it is in this of ours; these Leaves are something like unto those of the Italian Star Wort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends. Towards the tops of the Stalks come forth the flowers, at every joint with the leaves a yellow flower, which is somewhat large, and round, almost like the flower of Hawkweed or Groundsel, which when it is full ripe, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind. The smell hereof is somewhat strong, but sweet withal, and not unpleasant: It is so glutinous and clammy, that what small thing soever, as Flies, Fleas, &c. shall happen to fall or light thereon, are held fast and caught; and for this reason it was called Flebane, not for that it has any quality, of otherwise poisoning or killing them.



Flebane Common

V. The second, or Great Mountain, has a Fibrous Root which sends forth several round green Stalks, two feet or more high, but not near so clammy as the former, having many long pointed Leaves

set thereon without order, of a sad, or dark green color, each of which is four or five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad. The Flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the tops of the Branches, upon a long Stalk, in the same manner as the former do, viz. with a Pale or Border of Leaves, and many small thrums in the middle, which pass into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the former are. Note. There is another of this sort with longer leaves, and lesser Flowers.

VI. The third, or Hoary Mullet Flebane, with Elecampane Leaves, has a Root which is composed of many black Strings or Fibres, by which it takes fast hold of the Ground, which sends up several long, and somewhat broad Leaves, almost in fashion like to Foxglove Leaves, but that these are hoary or grey on the upper side, and of a brownish green on the under side, herein somewhat like to the Leaves of Rha Helenii folio, or Bastard Rhubarb with Elecampane Leaves. The Leaves are very Hoary also, the Plant rising to be two or three Feet high, set with the like Leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller as they grow towards the tops, where many Flowers stand together, like unto the former Flebanes, and much greater than those of Groundsel, which turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind. The whole Plant is somewhat clammy, yet much less than the first, and much sweeter than it, smelling much like Honey.

Flebane great Jagged.

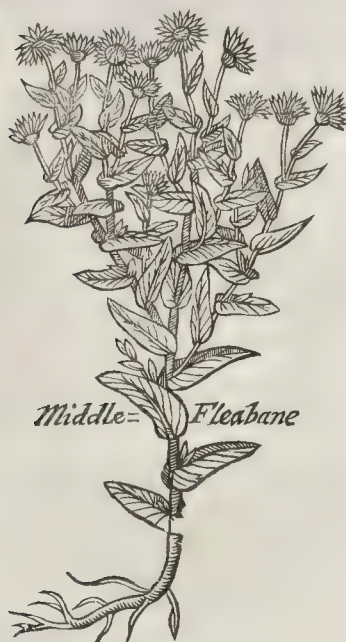


VII. The fourth or Great Jagged Flebane, has a bushy Fibrous Root, from which arise thick, crested, and hollow Stalks, divided towards the tops, into several Branches. The Leaves which encompass the Stalk, are deeply gash or cut in on the edges, being of a very considerable length, and broad in respect to that length, all of them extended to a sharp point. The Flowers are Star fashion, of a yellow color, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind.

The

The whole Plant is covered over with a soft and tender Down, and finells something like Honey.

VIII. The fifth, or Hairy Muller Fleabane, has a bushy Fibrous Root like to the last; but in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers is so like the third foregoing, that there is no other difference to be found, but that in both Leaves and Stalks, besides the hoariness, this is much more hairy and rough than it, which causes it to be a differing kind from it.



IX. The sixth, or Middle kind, has a Root which is pretty large and Fibrous, from whence arises a branched Stalk of about a Foot and half high; encompassed at certain spaces, with thick, rough, greyish, green Leaves. At the tops of the Branches grow pretty fair yellow Flowers, of the largeness of a little Marigold, which being faded away, turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

X. The Places. The first grows in Syria; Clusius found it near Lisbon, and in divers parts of Spain; but with us it grows only in Gardens. The second on Mountainous places in Germany, England, &c. as also in Gardens: Johannes Thalius found it in Hircynia Sylva in Saxony, and we in many places of our own Country, as near Hampstead, &c. The third, fourth, and fifth, are found upon the Hills in Artois, and some Hilly places in our own Land. The sixth is found growing in moist places about Rivers and Ponds sides, &c. and has been found in St. James's Park, Tuttle Fields, &c.

XI. The Times. They all flower in the Months of June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later than others; the Seed ripening in the mean season.

XII. The Qualities. Fleabane is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterfve, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hytherick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. The Specification. It is singular against the Strangury, jaundice, griping of the Guts, Epilepsy, green Wounds, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all sorts of Venemous Creatures, &c.

XIV. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An

Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 4. An Oil by Infolation. 5. A Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers. It provokes the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; it cures the Strangury, for it provokes Urine admirably when it is made by drops, by opening the Passages, and expelling the Morbifick Matter, be it what it will. Dose two or three Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, taken in a Glass of fragrant Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it opens all Obstructions of Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb; it is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and the Gripping pains of the Belly, and being taken to three or four Spoonfuls in Vinegar or Wine, it prevails against the Epilepsy or Falling-Sickness; injected up the Womb it brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, being also at the same time taken inwardly: given in Red Port Wine it stops any Flux of the Belly.

XVII. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in larger quantities, as to four, six, or eight Ounces: being given Morning and Evening it admirably warms and strengthens a cold, moist, and weak Stomach, provokes Urine powerfully, and prevails against all sorts of Pains and Grievs of the Womb: if the Decoction is made in Water, it is good for Women to Bath in whose Courses are stopt, as also to ease all sorts of Pains and Grievs of those parts.

XVIII. The Oil by Infusion. Anointed on the Head it eases the Headach and Megrin, coming from a cold Cause; anointed all along the Back Bone, on the Stomach, and on the Pulsies, it is very effectual to take away the shaking Fits of Agues, and those Tremblings which come from cold.

XIX. The Balsam. It is an extraordinary thing for curing simple green Wounds, it brings to Digestion, cleanses, dries, and heals after a singular manner; anointed on the Hemorrhoids it gives ease in the extremity of Anguish, and in a little time cures them.

XX. The Cataplasm. The green Leaves made into a Pultrice, by beating in a Mortar, &c. and applied to any simple green Wound, or Cut, being first well washed or cleansed, heals it in a very short space of time, warms and comforts parts chilled with cold, and applied to the Forehead is a good expedient to cure the Frenzy; so also being applied to the Soles of the Feet, and so applied, it is said to stop any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Vomiting and Nauseousness, expels Wind, and comforts and warms a cold, moist, and weak Stomach, it is good against Poysons, the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all sorts of other Venemous Creatures; it cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether they be of Blood or Humors, and is an extraordinary thing to be taken two, three, or four times a day in any fit Vehicle, (from two to four, or six Drams) by such as are affected with the Palsie.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. This used as the Infolated Oil foregoing, is much more powerful to warm those parts which are chilled with cold, and to take away the cold and shaking Fits of Agues, as also to cure Tremblings, Numbness of any part, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and the like; anointed on the Piles which are not broken, it presently eases the Pain, dissolves the Tumor, and in two or three times anointing cures them; it is an effectual thing against Punctures, Hurts, and Bruises of the

Nerves and Tendons; and given inwardly from ten to twenty or thirty drops, (dropt first into fine White Sugar mixed with a Glas of White Port Wine, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the Afterbirth, or Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Uterus, and Bladder, and brings present Relief in the Strangury, caused by small Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter lodged in those parts.

C H A P. CCLXXXIII.

Of FLEABANE the Lesser.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Κοκία μικρά*, in Latin *Conyza minor*, and in English *Fleabane the lesser*.

II. The Kinds. It is the second Species of *Fleabane*, and is twofold, viz. 1. *Conyza farinosa Theophrasti*, *Conyza minor vera Dioscoridis*, *Pena*, *Clusii*, *Gesneri*, & *altorum*, The true lesser *Fleabane* of *Dioscoridis*. 2. *Conyza cerulea acris*, *Tinctorius flos alter Tragi*, *Conyza odorata cerulea*, *Erigeron quartum Dodonæi*, *Dentelaria Gesneri*, *Conyza muralis*, & *Conyzoides Cerulea Gesneri*, *Conyza Cerulea Tabernamontani*, *Amellus Montanus Columnæ*; Blew flowered *Fleabane*. There are some others of this lesser kind, but they are not at all to be met with in England.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or true small *Fleabane*, has a Root which is single, small and slender, with a few Fibres thereat, which perishes every Year. This Root sends forth seldom more than one Stalk, which is about a Foot and half high, sometimes not above a Foot, and sometimes not a Foot high, according to the goodness of the Soil it is planted in: It is somewhat hairy and glutinous, or clammy, as the true greater *Fleabane*, but greener than that great kind. This Stalk is divided into many branches, which are also rough and glutinous. The Leaves are long and narrow; somewhat like those of *Linaria*, or *Flaxweed*, but three times less than those of the greater *Fleabane* in Chap. 272. Sect. 4. foregoing, and are hairy and unctuous or clammy also. With the small Leaves, at the tops of the Branches come forth small pale yellow Flowers, which are lesser, and less shining than in the said greater *Fleabane*, which passing away, the Heads are turned into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the others are. This whole Plant smells sweeter than most of the others do, and dies every Year, and raises it self of its own Sowing, or else must be new Sown every Year.

IV. The second, or Blew flowered Fleabane, has a small Fibrous and yellow Root, of a very hot and burning taste, which from its Head sends up several longish Leaves, somewhat like those of the Garden Lucie, but a little writhed: The Stalk is about half a Yard high, and set alternately with twined longish, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, of an aspersed green colour. Some Authors say, the Stalk grows sometimes to be about two Feet high, brownish at the bottom, and is set here and there up to the top, with longer and narrower Leaves, where it is divided into small and short Branches; on which grow many Flowers one above another, in small, longish, scaly green Heads or Husks, compoed of many small and narrow, blewish purple Leaves, something white at the ends or tips, with a small yellow flat Thrum in the middle; in

which middle, there arises up several white threads, whereby each flower, consisting of three colors, White, Purple, and Yellow; makes it seem the more delectable to behold. After these Flowers pass away, there comes in those Husks or Heads which held them, small, long Seed, lying in the Down, each having some thereof at its Head, which together there (when ripe) is blown away with the Wind, if not gathered. The whole Plant is of a sharp taste, but the Root much more, and is nearly as hot as Pepper, of a strong, but not unpleasant smell.

V. The Places. The first grows in *Syria* and *Greece*, also in *Spain* near *Madrid* as *Clusius* says; and in the Woods at *Gramants* near *Mompelien*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The second was found in divers places of the Kingdom of *Naples*, in moist Fields which are in the Mountains, as *Columna* says, as also in Sandy places near the River *Rhone* by *Lions* in *France*, and upon the *Alps* in *Austria* as *Clusius* says. It grows upon many *Chalky Hills* in *England*; and *Gerard* says, that he in the Company of *George Bowles* and some others, found it near *Farningham* in *Kent*; and one *William Broad* found it growing at the *Black-house* at *Gravesend*. The first grows with us only in Gardens.

VI. The Times. The first Flowers in *June* and *July*: the second in *August*, whose Flowers turn quickly into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with the True greater *Fleabane* in the former Chapter, to which we now refer you; but with this Observation, that these lesser *Fleabanes*, are much more efficacious to all the purposes aforementioned; and are much more powerful and effectual to help any Flux, or bloody Flux of the Bowels.

VIII. Nota. The Root of the Blew flowered, being held in the Mouth, absolutely Cures the Tooth-ach.

C H A P. CCLXXXIV.

Of FLEABANE Dwarf.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κοκία τέρη*, *Κοκία μικρά*, *Κοκία Χανσουλία*: in Latin *Conyza Pumila*, *Chamaconyza*: in English Dwarf *Fleabane*.

II. The Kinds. This is the third Species of *Fleabane*: And it is two fold, viz. 1. *Conyza Pumila*, *Conyza minor Tragi*, *Matthioli*, *Conyza minima Lobelii* & *Dodonæi*; Our Vulgar Dwarf *Fleabane*. 2. *Conyza minor Rauwolfii*, *Conyza minor Syriaca*, *Syrian small Fleabane*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Vulgar Dwarf *Fleabane*, has a small and Fibrous Root, from whence arises a branched Stalk, about a Foot high, set with small longish Leaves, somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a Smell not unpleasant as some of those going before. The Flowers are replenished with many yellow Threads, like to the middle part of Camomil Flowers, or those of *Tansie*; and as the former turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

IV. The



IV. The second, or Small Syrian Fleabane, has a small Fibrous Root like the former, whence spring forth many small low Stalks or Branches, about a Foot or more high, whereof but few stand upright, the most of them leaning or lying down upon the Ground, and taking Root again in several places as they lie. The Leaves which grow thereon, are small and long, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the Olive-tree: They are Hairy, Fat, and Clammy, of a strong Smell, yet something sweet withall. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow the Flowers, which are small and yellow like unto those of the first kind in Chap. 273. *Self.* 3. aforegoing; which when they are ripe, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind, as the others do.

V. The Places. The first grows plentifully in such Places as are Plashy, or Wet in Winter. The second *Rauwolfius* found growing about Tripoly in Syria; and here is only Nurst up in Gardens.

VI The Times. The first flowers in July and August, the Seed ripening in the mean Season: The second flowers in August, and with us something alter, if carefully lookt after.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the Greater Fleabane in Chap. 272. aforegoing; so that no more need be said thereof.

for, *Conyza aquatica* G. Jerni, *Conyza minor*, *ger-rati folia* Thali; *Lingua major* Dilectampis, & *Lugdunensis*; *Consolida palustris* Tibennamontau, The Greater, Water or Marsh Fleabane. 2. *Conyza aquatica minor* Thalii & Baubini, *Conyza palustris minor*, The lesser Water or Marsh Fleabane.

Water Fleabane



III. The Descriptions. The first, or greater Water Fleabane, has a large Root, replenished with a vast number of Fibres, which sends forth below and crested Stalks, a Yard or more high, having several joints as it were, and branched out towards the top. It bears its leaves in an unordered manner, which are long and narrow, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges like a Saw; hairy, and green on the upper side, and grey or woolly underneath. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many yellow Flowers, pretty large, very like to those of Ragwort, which, when they are ripe, turn into Down, and are quickly carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or lesser Water Fleabane, in its Root, Stalks and Flowers, is much like the former, as also in its manner of growing, saving that it is smaller and lower than that is; and the Leaves are sometimes much less dented or jagged on the edges; and the Flowers likewise stand not, but One on a Stalk for the most part; which are like the former, also yellow.

V. The Places. They both grow near Water sides, and in Plashy and Wet Grounds, which are not often dry; but being planted in Gardens where there is a rich Mould, they prosper very well.

VI. The Times. They both of them flower in August and September, and their Seed is ripe not long after, and is suddenly carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Great Fleabane in Chap. 272. aforegoing, to which I refer you.

C H A P. CCLXXV.

Of FLEABANE Water.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek *Kaviza* *ἐκείνη, ὡς ἐκείνη*: in Latin *Conyza palustris*, *Conyza aquatica*, *Consolida palustris*; and in English Water Fleabane.

II. The Kinds. This is the fourth Species of Fleabane, and is twofold, viz. *Conyza palustris* ma-

Yon. Authors say, that this *Water Fleabane* is as effectual and admirable a Wound Herb, as any of those the most admired.

C H A P. CCLXXVI.

of FLEAWORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic* Bazarah Cathona, Bazar Cathume : in *Greek* Ψάλλον : in *Latin* *Psyllium*, *Pulicaria*, & *Pulicaris herba* : in *English* Fleawort. This Name is given to it, not because when it is brought green into the House, that it drives away Fleas; but because the Seed thereof is very like to them.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make four kinds of this Plant; but because seldom more than three come to our hands, we shall only describe them. 1. The first of these is called Ψάλλον κοινό, *Psyllium Vulgare*, *Pulicaria Vulgaris*, *Cynops Theophrasti*, Common or ordinary Fleawort. 2. *Psyllium majus semper Virens*; *Psyllium alterum Gesneri*; *Psyllium perenne Gesneri* & *Camerarii*; *Psyllium Plinianum forte majus radice perenne Lobelii*; The great evergreen Fleawort. 3. *Psyllium Indicum foliis Crenatis*, *Psyllium Americanum*, vel *floridanum foliis crenatis*, The Indian or American Fleawort with dented Leaves. This is *Psyllium primum Anguillare*, and the *Psyllium verum Dioscoridis* as *Bauhinus* thinks.



Fleawort.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first, or Common Fleawort, has a Root which is not long, but white, hard and Woody, perishing every Year, and raising it self again of its own Seed for many Years, if it is suffered to shed it. From this Root comes forth a Stalk about two Feet high or more, full of Joints, and spreading it self out on all sides into many branches, almost from the bottom to the top; and at

every Joint stand two small, long, and narrow whitish green Leaves, something hairy. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand several small, short, scaly or chaffy Heads, out of which come forth, small whitish, yellow Threads, such as Plantane Heads do give, which are the bloomings of flowers. The Seed is enclosed in those Heads, and is small, and shining whilst it is fresh, very like unto Fleas, both for its color and bigness, (from whence came the Name) but turning black when it is old. The whole Plant is somewhat whitish, and hairy, smelling a little like *Rosin*.

IV. **The second, or Great evergreen Fleawort,** has a long, hard and Woody Root, which perishes not, but lives in Winter, keeping its Leaves Green all that Season, whence came its Epithite of *semper virens*, or never dying. From this Root spring forth several long and tough Branches, of a Woody substance like the former, but that they, as also their Branches are somewhat greater, longer, and harder, and do a little more bow down to the Ground. The Leaves which grows forth at the joints, resemble the former, but are much longer and much narrower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints come forth chaffy Tufts, standing upon long foot-stalks, which are very like to the Ear of the *Alpisti Phalaris*, or *Canary Seed*; in which Heads or Tufts is contained the Seed, which is like the former.

V. **The third, or American Fleawort,** has a long Woody Root with some Fibres adjoining, which sends forth a Woody, reddish, rough Stalk, next to the Ground, growing to be about a Foot high, and spreading it self out into divers Branches. The Leaves stand at the joints thereof, and are somewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and a little dented in, or rather torn on the edges, and hairy also like the former. The tops of the Branches are more stored with Heads than the former, but of the same bigness and fashion, with Flowers growing in the same manner, containing within them shining Seed like to the others.

VI. **The Places.** The first grows in Italy and Spain, in Fields, and untilld places, but with us only in Gardens. The second grows plentifully in Fields, near the Sea-shoar or Coast, as also in many of our Gardens. The third is a native of the Indies, and has been found growing in Florida, and in the Southern parts of Carolina: From some parts of which Continent it was brought into the European parts of the World.

VII. **The Times.** They all flower with us in June and July, but in their native places all the Summer long.

VIII. **The Qualities.** The Seed of these Plants is that which is chiefly used in Medicine, and that both *Galen* and *Serapio* say, is cold in the second Degree, but temperate in respect to moisture or dryness. It is Emollient, Lubrificative, Anodyne, Pectoral, and a little Cathartick. Some Authors have written that the frequent inward use of this Seed is very dangerous, but it is no otherwise true, than as it falls out in other great cooling Herbs, as *Houfseek*, *Henbane*, *Letrice*, *Nightshade*, and the like, which are all safe enough, if Wisely and fitly applied: but Ignorance, Rashness, and Indiscretion, in the application of Medicaments, has oftentimes done harm, and brought discredit to those Medicaments which (having been free from any dangerous effects) were in all appearance to Wife Physicians of the greatest Use in the Art of Medicine: The same is to be said in the uses of this Plant, as to its Virtues and Effects. It is an excellent thing, and without any evil Qualities, if applied and used by a Wife and skilful Physician.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against burning Fevers, Inflammations, Hoarseness, Pleurisy, Hemorrhoids or Piles; causes Expectoration, and quenches the most vehement Thirst.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *The Seed fried.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Seed.* 5. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Mucilage of the Seed.* It is made with Barley Water, or Damask Rose Water, or with pure Spring Water, by a bare Infusion of the Seed in the Water, without bruising of it, just as you make a Mucilage of Clary Seed. If it is made with Barley Water, and is dulcified with Syrup of Damask Roses or Violets, and so drank to four, six or eight Ounces, it opens the Stomach and Bowels, and evacuates downwards gross Flegm and Melancholy, with other viscous Humors: but withal it heals the Corrosion of the Bowels caused by hot, sharp and choleric Humors, or from the over-working of violent Medicines, such as Scammony, Rosin of Fallap, Colocynthis, Esula, &c. If it is made with Spring Water, and dulcified with Syrup of Violets, or Syrup of Corn Poppies, it is good against all hot, burning and malign Fevers and Inflammations of the Viscera: it cools the Heat, quenches Thirst, and lenifies the Dryness of the Mouth, Tongue and Throat. It helps also the Hoarseness of the Voice, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, caused by Heat or salt sharp Humors; and the Pleurisy or Peripneumony, if given in time. If it is made with Damask Rose Water, and sweetened with Syrup of Red Roses, it is good against Heat, Pain and Fluxes of the Bowels; and is a singular Remedy in a Tenafinus.

XII. *The Ointment.* Take the Yolk of one Egg, Unguentum Populeon one Ounce, Mucilage of Fleawort Seed a sufficient quantity; mix and make all into an Ointment. It is an extraordinary thing if it is applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, laying it on a Cloth, and binding it on them. It helps also all Inflammations in any part of the Body, and eases the Pains which are caused thereby. Applied to the Head and Forehead, it is good against the Head-ach and Megrim; and it is good against all hot Tumors or Breakings out in the Skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pimples, red Pustles in the Face, Pusles, and the like.

XIII. *The fried or parched Seed.* If it is either eaten, or otherwise reduced to powder, and so taken, it is of excellent Use to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and heals the Corrosions of the Bowels, caused by acrid or sharp and malign Humors, or the Corrosiveness of violent and sharp Purgers.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Mucilage with the bruised Seed, Oil of Roses and Vinegar, with a sufficient quantity of Rice or Bean Flower, it is good against Pains of the Joints, and Weakness of the same caused by the Gout, Sciatica, &c. which Pains it eases, as also Ruptures in young Children, and the Swelling out of the Navel, being applied: it heals also sore Nipples and sore Breasts of Women giving Suck.

XV. *The Juice of the Herb.* If it is mixt with a little Honey, and put into the Ears, it helps the Running of them, and kills Worms breeding therein. The same mixt with Hogs Lard, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers, cools them, removes their Inflammation, eases the Pain, cleanses and heals them, by repressing the sharp Humors flowing to them.

C H A P. CCLXXVII.

OF FLIXWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Sophia*, and *Sophia Chirurgorum*, by *Gerard*; also *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, and by some *Thalietrum* or *Thalidrum*, (tho' these two last are Names which more properly belong to *Meadow Rue*;) some will have it to be *Sophia Paracelsi*, by which, it is said, he did such Wonders: also *Scrophium Germanicum Tragi*, *Accipitrina Cæsalpini*, *Nasturtium sylvestre tenuifolium diversum Bauhini*, *Eruca Gelatina Italorum Lobelii*: in *English*, *Flixweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Sophia angustifolia*, *Narrow-leav'd Flixweed*. 2. *Sophia latifolia*, *Broad-leav'd Flixweed*; which yet *Gerard* thinks may be both but one kind, the Leaf thereof growing fairer and larger according to the Richness or Goodness of the Soil. Their Descriptions follow.



Flixweed.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Narrow-leav'd Flixweed*, has a Root which is long and woody, perishing every Year; yet if it be suffered to seed, and shed its Seed, it will be wonderfully encreased the next Year. From this Root it rises up with a round, smooth, hard, upright Stalk, half a yard or two feet high, seldom more, and spreads it self into several Branches, by which it becomes a beautiful (considering the Plant) or pleasant kind of Bush; on which Stalk and Branches do grow many Leaves, of an over-worn greyish green color, finely cut and divided into a number of fine Jagges, like unto those of *Roman Wormwood*, or smallest Leaves of *Coriander*. The Flowers grow upon the Stalk and Branches, Spike fashion, which are very small, and of a dark yellow color; which being pass'd away, small, long Pods succeed, containing much Seed, which when ripe, is of a yellow color.

IV. *The*



IV. *The second, or Broad-leav'd Flixweed, differs not from the former in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods or Seed, or in its Height or Manner of Growing, saving, that the Leaves of this are broader, in which consists the only Difference. This was found out by Tabernmontanus, or first taken notice of by him; but some Botanists are of Opinion, that the former and this are but one and the same Plant, and have this Difference in the Leaves only accidentally, by growing in some more fertile place: however, Parkinson seems to admit of the Difference. They are both of them of a strong and unpleasing Smell, and of a drying Taste.*

V. *The Places.* Flixweed grows in moist places of England, almost every where, upon Ash-dunghills, in the Ruins of old Buildings, by Highways, and in filthy, obscure, bare and barren places, also amongst Rubbish.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers and seeds from the beginning of June to the end of September, the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Anodyne, Astringent, Vulnerary, Arthritic and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops Fluxes of all sorts, eases Pains of the Joints, consolidates broken Bones, kills Worms, and heals Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Effence of the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Smiths-forge Water. 4. An Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A distilled Water. 7. The Seed, or Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Drunk to two or three Ounces in Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly; and outwardly applied, it kills the Worms, which sometimes breed in filthy and putrid Ulcers.

XI. *The Effence.* Drunk to two or three Ounces mixed with Red Wine, it has the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it stops the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, and is no less powerful than Plantane or Comfrey in the aforesaid Cases, as also to consolidate Bones which are broken or out of Joint.

XII. *The Decoction in Smiths-forge Water, or in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, and performs the same Effects; but ought to be given Morning and Evening for some considerable time, and that to the quantity of fix or eight Ounces. It may be used as a Diet-drink by all such as have inveterate and putrid Ulcers, running and ill-conditioned Fistula's; for it alters the Habit of the Body, thickens the Juices, and so induces the healing. Fomented upon the Piles, it eases the Pain, and dissolves them.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It may be made either of the green Herb or the Juice; and is very beneficial to digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry and heal old fretting and eating Ulcers, how foul and malignant soever they be; and is a good thing to be kept always in a Readiness by rich and able People in the Country, for the Use of their poor Neighbours whenever there may be an occasion.

XIV. *The Cataplasim.* Being applied to green Wounds or recent Ulcers, it performs all that the Ointment or Balsam can do. It is good to be applied to Fractures and Joints lately dislocated; for it eases the Pain, abates the Inflammation, prevents the Flux of Humors, and strengthens the Part affected.

XV. *The distilled Water.* It participates of the Virtues of the Plant, but in a much meaner degree, having the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction: but its chief Use is for a Vehicle, to convey those Internals into the Body. It is cooling, drying, binding and healing.

XVI. *The Seed, or Powder thereof.* Given to a Dram in Red Port Wine, or in Smiths-forge Water, it has been found by Experience to be of excellent Use to stop the Bloody-flux, Spitting, Vomiting or Pissing of Blood; as also other Fluxes of the Belly. It is also good against Nauseating and Vomiting.

C H A P. CCLXXXVIII.

Of FLOWERGENTLE Great.

O R,

Great VELVET-FLOWER.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *'Audegron*: in Latin, *Amaranthus*: in English, *Flowergentle*, or *Velvet Flower*. The Greek is derived from *'Auegrimon*, *non marcescens, vel non senescens*, from its never fading or waxing old.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into two principal kinds, viz. 1. *'Audegron* & *ulgaris*, *Amaranthus magnus*, The great Flowergentle, of which in this Chapter. 2. *'Audegron* & *pusillus*, *Amaranthus parvus*, Flowergentle the less, of which in the following Chapter.

III. Of the greater Flowergentle, there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Amaranthus purpureus major*, & *major panniculis sparsis*, The greater Flowergentle, or Velvet-flower. 2. *Amaranthus maximus, coccineus elegans maximus*, The greatest Scarlet Flowergentle, or Velvet-flower.

III. The



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater kind, has a Root which is a great Bush of Strings, spreading in the Ground, whereby it is strongly rooted, yet perishes every Year after it has given its Seed. From this Root springs forth one thick, tall, crested, brown, red Stalk, four or five feet high; from whence spring many great broad Leaves, like to some of the other following kinds for the Form, but much larger, and redder for the most part, especially the lower, which branches forth into several parts: from between these Leaves and the Stalks or Branches, as also at the tops of them, stand long spiky, round, and somewhat flat Tufts, of a more reddish purple color than the first of the following Chapter; and divided also into divers parts, wherein, when they are full ripe, are to be seen an innumerable company of white Seeds, standing out among the short Thrums, and do easily fall away with a little touching. Every one of these white Seeds has, as it were, a hole half bored thro' therein.

V. The second, or Greatest Scarlet Flowergentle, has a pretty thick long Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which sends up one or more very great, thick, round, tall Stalk, rather higher and greater than the most ordinary great red Flowergentle, with as large great Leaves on it, or rather greater; but both the Stalks and they are of a fresh yellowish pale green color, with little or no Redness in them at all, (and this is one proper Mark to know this sort from others, before it comes to flower.) The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, more spread at the bottom into several parts, the middle being longest; and commonly when it is in the Perfection, hanging down like a Tassel; the other parts, like shorter Spikes, compassing it round, which even for the Proportion, is very beautiful, but much more for the color, which is of a more excellent bright, scarlet red; and which being gathered in the prime, will hold the color a great while before it decays, especially if it is kept from

the Sun and Wind. The Seed enclosed in these Tufts, is almost as white and small as the former, yet a little redder, whereby the Difference may be known.

VI. The Places. Both these were brought to us first out of the *West Indies*, the latter from *Brazil*, or some other parts of *America*, where they both are much used, especially the Seed. They are all nurs'd up with us in Gardens; but in backward or cold Years they do not so well thrive, because they love much Heat; yet for the most part they give us every Year ripe Seed.

VII. The Times. They bear their spiky Flowers in *July* and *August*, and yield their ripe Seed in *August* or *September*.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Repercussive, Hysterick, Arthritick and Antemmenagogick.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar for stopping all sorts of Fluxes, especially Fluxes of Blood.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Red Port Wine. 3. The Seed, or Powder thereof. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice of the Leaves, or Essence of the same. I have made many Experiments of the Virtues of this Plant upon several of my Patients, who have been troubled with Fluxes of the Bowels, Bloody-fluxes, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, as also the overflowing of the Terms: I have given the Juice or Essence of the same to three or four Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Red Port, or some other proper Vehicle, as Smiths-forge Water, &c. and have found it abundantly to answer my Expectation in the Cure of the aforementioned Diseases; and I am satisfied, that sometimes, and upon some Patients, it has done as much as any Vegetable can do: but I gave it Morning and Night, and sometimes also at Noon, and continued the Use thereof for several days.

XII. The Decoction in Red Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but is not full out so efficacious; yet it is somewhat more pleasant to be taken, and may be given from three to six Ounces at a time, Morning, Noon and Night. Given Clysterwise in any vehement Flux of the Belly, as also in a Bloody-flux, and in a Tenasmus, it stops the same, heals the Guts, and strengthens the Part afflicted; but it ought to be several times repeated, according as the Necessity or Occasion may require.

XIII. The Seed, or Powder thereof. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night, against Nauſeouſness or Vomiting, Weakness of the Bowels, Bloody-flux, Hepatick-flux, and all other sorts of Fluxes. If there is any Corrosion of the Guts, it heals it, stops the Flux of Humors to the Part, and restores the Tone thereof, if hurt or depraved.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. It repercusses Humors, stops Fluxions to any Part, eases Pains, and prevails much against the Gout: but in this last Case it will be so much the better, if an equal quantity of green Comfrey Roots be added and beaten up with it.

C H A P. CCLXXXIX.

OF FLOWER GENTLE Small,

O R,

The Lesser VELVET-FLOWER.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀμαρανθός*; in Latin, *Amaranthus parvus*; and in English, *The Lesser Flower gentle*, or *Lesser Velvet-Flower*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four sorts of this lesser kind, *viz.* 1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor*, The lesser purple Flower gentle, or Velvet-flower: some do think this to be *Phlox*, *vel Flamma Theophrasti*. 2. *Amaranthus Coccineus minor*, The lesser scarlet Flowergentle. 3. *Amaranthus Tricolor*, *Germanica*, *vel Fragi*, Variable Flowergentle: this some call *Spigellus*, think to be *Sophonia Plinii*; others that it is *Theombraton Plinii*; but these Suppositions are doubtful. 4. *Amaranthus Spica Carthagini*, Carnation Flower gentle, or Velvet-flower.



III The Descriptions. The first, or Lesser purple Flower gentle, has a Root consisting of a few thready Strings, which soon perish, as the whole Plant does, at the first approach of Winter. From this Root a crested Stalk rises up, two feet or more high, purplish at the bottom, but green to the top, which spreads it self forth into many Branches. The Leaves on the Stalk and Branches are somewhat broad at bottom, and sharp-pointed, of a full green color, and oftentimes a little reddish withal, like in Form unto the Leaves of *Blites* (of which this and the rest are accounted Species) or *Small Beets*. The Flowers are long, growing in Spike fashion, soft, and somewhat gentle Tuft, of Hairs, many growing together, broad at the bottom, and tapering at the top, Pyramis or Sceptle fashion, of

so excellent a shining deep purple color, tending to a Murry, that in the most excellent colored Velvet a more orient or bright color cannot be seen; and I suppose from this Respect it is that the French give it the Name of out-passing Velvet. It has no Smell at all, but being bruised, gives the same admirable purple color on Paper; and being gathered in its full Strength and Beauty, will abide a great while (if it is kept in a dry place, out of Wind and Sun) in its full Beauty and Fineness. In these Tufts lye the Seed, scattered up and down, which is small, very black and shining.

Lesser Scarlet Flower gentle.



IV. The second, or Lesser scarlet Flower gentle, has a slender or small fibrous Root, which perishes the sooner, because it is the more tender. The Leaves of this Plant are longer, and somewhat narrower than the former: the Stalk grows something higher, bearing its long Tufts at several Leaves, as also at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, many being set together, but separate one from another, and each bowing or bending down its Head, like unto a Feather, such as are worn in Gentlemens Caps and Hats, of an excellent Blood-scarlet color. In these Tufts or Heads is contained the Seed, which is black and bright, like the former.

V. The third, or Variable Flower gentle, has a slender, knobby, fibrous and perishing Root, like the foregoing, which sends up a Stalk, but it is nothing so high as the former, which spreads it self out into many Branches, even from the Root up to the top thereof. The chiefest Beauty of this Plant consists not in the Flowers, but in the Leaves; the Flowers being small Tufts, growing all along the Stalk, and at the Joints with the Leaves. The Leaves hereof are of the same fashion with the former, and pointed also; but every Leaf is to be seen, parted into green, red and yellow, very orient and fresh, (especially if it comes to its full Perfection, which is in hot and dry Weather) yet not divided all alike, but

in some Leaves where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and so varving, that it becomes pleasant to behold; the Seed hereof is black and shining, and not to be distinguished from the former.

VI. Gerard find that it far exceeded his Skill to describe the Beauty and Excellency of this Plant, and that a Painter would be at a stay to depict it in its lively Colors; in few Words (says he) every Leaf resembles in color the most fair and beautiful Feathers of a Parrot, having a stripe of Red, a line of Yellow, a dash of White, and a Rib of green color, not easily in Words to be set forth, the several mixtures of the Colors, which Nature has bestowed hereon, being so excellent and admirable. Johnson says the Leaves are commonly of three colors, the lower part next the Stalk is green, the middle red, and the end yellow; or else, the bottom being green, the middle part is yellow, and the end red.

VII. The fourth, or Carnation Flower Gentle, (which is more rare than all the rest) has a Root consisting of a great many Fibres or Strings, from which rise up very thick fat Stalks, crested and streaked, exceeding smooth, and of a shining red color, which begin at the Ground to divide themselves into Branches; upon which do grow many great large Leaves, of a dark green color, tending to redness, in shew like to those of the Red Beet, streaked and dashed here and there with red, mixed with green; the Flowers grow along the Stalks, from the midst thereof, even to the top, in form like Pannicum, that is, a great number of Chaffie confused Ears thrust hard together, of a deep purple, or rather of a deep bluish, tending to a Carnation color: the form or shape of this cannot be so fitly compared to any thing as to the Velvet Head of a Stag, compact of such like soft feeling substance, in which is contained the Seed, which is white, round, and bored thro' the middle.

VIII. The Places. All these Plants are Natives of the Eastern Countries, as Persia, Arabia, Syria, Turkey, &c. from whence they have been brought to us, and here are only nursed up in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They Flower, or bear their gallant Tufts or Spikes in August, and continue Flowering until September, keeping in some measure their vigor, till Frost overtakes them, at what time they perish. As for the third, or Variable Flower gentle, it ought to be Sown in a hot Bed of Horse Dung, with some Earth strewed thereon, in the end of March, and so ordered as you do Musk Melons, and the like.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those in the former Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCLXXX.

Of FLOWER of Constantinople,

OR,

FLOWER of Bristol.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Λυχνίς Βυζαντινή*, and *τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως*, and *Λυχνίς Χαλκηδονική*, in Latin *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, *Lychnis Byzantina*, vel *Constantinopolitana*, in English Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower.

II. The Kind. It is one of the Kinds of *Lychnides*, or *Campions*, and is twofold, viz. 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore simplici miniato*, Single Nonesuch, or Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore pleno miniato*, Double Nonesuch, or Double Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Single Nonesuch, has a Root which is very fibrous or Stringy, fastning it self very strongly in the Ground, whereby it much increases it self, from whence spring up many broad and long green Leaves, among which rise up several stiff, round, hairy, jointed stalks, three Feet high, with two Leaves at every Joint; the Flowers stand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large Tuft or Umbel, consisting of five small long Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red Orange color; which being past, there come in their places small hard whitish Heads, or Seed Vessels, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of Sweet Williams, and having but a small smell.

IV. Of this Single Species there are three other sorts, which differ chiefly in the Colors of the Flowers, viz. 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore simplici albo*, Single Bristol Flower with a White Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore simplici Carneis*, Single Nonesuch with a Blush or Flesh Color, without variability. 3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore simplici Versicolor*, Single Nonesuch Variable. This at first is of a pale Red, after a while it grows paler, and at last it becomes wholly white; and all these diversities of Flowers it will have to be seen at one and the same time upon the Stalks.

V. The second, or Double Nonesuch, has a Root Fibrous, like the former, and increases in like manner, the Leaves and Stalks being hairy and high, and the Flowers growing in Tufts, altogether like the first Single Kind; but in this consists the chief difference, that this bears a larger Umbel or Tuft of Flowers at top of the Stalk, each Flower consisting of three or

four rows of Leaves, of a deeper Orange Color than it, which adds the more Grace to it, but passes away without bearing Seed, as most other double Flowers do; it is a Glorious Flower, being as Magnificent as it is Beautiful.

VI. *The Places.* They were first brought to us out of *Turky*, and are now Planted in our Gardens, almost every where.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July*, but not till the second Year after Planted, and continue Flowering for many Years, having a Root full of Life, and endures long, being able to sustain the cold of our Country.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these Flowers have never been mentioned by any Author, and therefore we have the less to say of them; but doubtless being Kinds of the *Lychnis*, or *Campion*, they may have the same Virtues, and therefore to *Chap. 90.* foregoing we refer you for the same.

C H A P. CCLXXXI.

OF FLOWERDELUCE Bulbous Unmatchable.

THE Names. The general Name of all the Plants of this kind is in *Arabick* *Asmenijuni*, & *Aierfa*, in *Greek* *Iris*, in *Latin* *Iris*, and in *English* *Flowerdeluce*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Iris bulbosa*, The bulbous or Onion like Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris tuberosa*, The tuberous or bunched Flowerdeluce.

III. *Of the Bulbous Kind* there are several Species, as 1. *Iris bulbosa impar*, *sive incomparabilis*, The unmatched bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Iris bulbosa Anglica*, The English bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 282.* 3. *Iris bulbosa latifolia*, The broad Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 283.* 4. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia major*, The greater narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 284.* 5. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia minor*, The lesser narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 285.*

IV. *Of the Tuberous Kind* there are these following Species, viz. 1. *Iris tuberosa Chalcedonia*, The Turkey tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 286.* 2. *Iris tuberosa alba Florentina*, The Florentine white tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 287.* 3. *Iris tuberosa latifolia*, The broad Leaved tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 288.* 4. *Iris tuberosa angustifolia*, The narrow Leaved tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 289.* 5. *Iris tuberosa pumila major*, *Chameiris major*, The greater Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 291.* 6. *Iris tuberosa pumila minor*, *Chameiris minor*, The lesser Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 292.* 7. *Iris Graminea*, The Grass Flowerdeluce, of which in *Chap. 293.* 8. *Iris aegria*, *Xyris*, Wild Flowerdeluce, or Sinking Gladdon, of which in *Chap. 294.* 9. *Iris Palustris*, Water Flowerdeluce, or Water Flag, of which we have already Treated in *Chap. 266.* foregoing.

V. *Of the unmatched Species* there are two kinds, viz. 1. *Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusij*, *Clusius* his first great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulbosa Persica*, The Persian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

VI. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great bulbous Flowerdeluce, has a reasonable great, round, or Onion like Root, black on its outward Coats, and white within, having many long, thick, white Roots instead of Fibres, which make them look like Asphodel Roots. From this Root spring several long and broad Leaves, not stiff, like as all the other, but soft, and greenish on the upper side and whitish underneath; from among which rise up sometimes several small, short, slender Stalks, and sometimes but one, about half a Foot high, bearing at the top one Flower apiece, something like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine Leaves, of which, those three which stand upright are shorter, and more closed together than in the other kinds of Flowerdeluces, the other three which fall down turn up their ends a little, and those three which in other Flowerdeluces do cover them at the bottom, stand like the upright Leaves of the other kinds, but are parted into two ends, like unto two small Ears; the whole Flower is of a fair Blew, or pale Sky Color in moist, with a long stripe in the middle of each of the falling Leaves, and in some white, but more seldom; these Flowers are very sweet of smell.

VII. *The second, or Persian Flowerdeluce*, has a bulbous, or round Onion like Root, with Leaves somewhat like to the former, but that they are shorter, and a little narrower; the Flower is much of the same fashion with the other, and is of a pale blew rustish Color, each of the three lower falling Leaves are almost wholly of a brown Purple, with a yellow spot in the midst of them; this is a rare Plant, and does not often bear Flowers with us, unless planted in a good Soil, and in a warm place, where it may have much of the presence of the Sun, and be shelter'd from Storms and cold Winds, which always keep it back.

VIII. *The Places.* The first is a Native of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the second of *Persia*, but with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens, and being very tender Plants, ought to be housed in Winter.

IX. *The Times.* The first Flowers with us in *May*, and sometimes sooner, but in *Spain* and *Portugal* it Flowers, as *Clusius* says, in *January* and *February*; the second when it Flowers with us, Flowers also in *April* or *May*.

X. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, and all the several Kinds of Bulbous Flowerdeluces, Authors have said nothing, nor is any thing extant concerning the same; and therefore in the four next Chapters we shall take no further notice of them, this being said here once for all; their chief use has been, and yet is, to deck up and adorn the Gardens of the Curious.

C H A P. CCLXXXII.

OF FLOWERDELUCE Bulbous English.

THE Names. It may be called in *Greek* *Iris Cochlidis Bergamini*, in *Latin* *Iris bulbosa Anglica*, *Iris bulbosa major*, *Iris bulbosa Anglica cerulea*, in *English* *Blue English bulbous Flowerdeluce*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the greater Kinds of the broad Leaved bulbous Rooted Plants.

III. *The Description.* The Root of this Kind is greater and longer than any of the smaller Kinds which

which have narrow Leaves, it is round, or Onion like, covered with divers brown Skins, which seem to be repleat with long Threads, like Hairs, especially at the small, or upper end of the Root, which thing you will not find in any of the smaller Kinds. From this Root the Plant springs up early, sometimes in January, with five or six long Leaves, which are broad, yet narrow in comparison of their length, and in respect to the other Kinds, also of a whitish green color, crested or straked on the backside, and half round, being hollow, like a Trough or Gutter, white all along the inside of the Leaf, and blunt at the end, from among which rises up a thick round Stalk, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, at the top whereof, out of a skinny husk, comes forth one, and sometimes two Flowers, consisting of nine Leaves apiece, three of which that are turned downwards are larger and broader than the other, having in each of them a yellow spot, about the middle of the Leaf; other three are small, hollow, ridged, or arched, covering the lower part next the Stalk of those falling Leaves turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts, the other three stand upright, and are very small at the bottom of them, and broader towards the top; the whole Flower is of a fair blew Color: after the Flowers are past, Heads three square come up, which are somewhat long and lank, or loose, containing within them round yellowish Seed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the shaking of the Wind in the dry Husks.

IV. *The Places.* Lobel says that this Blew broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce grows naturally in the West of England, whether this be true or no, I know not, but of this I am certain, that it grows admirably well in our Climate, and as it is a beautiful Flower, so by much Planting it, it is very much increased; and it grows common in most Country Folks Gardens: it has also been found growing in Spain, and in France, by such as have Travelled thro' those Countries.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers usually in the end of May, or beginning of June, and the Seed is ripe in the end of July, or in August.

VI. *Nota.* Lobel calls this Plant *Hyacinthus Potentillum Flore Iridis*, because of its Hyacinth Color, but I think without any reason for the same; it is truly an Iris or Flowerdeluce, and is called by some *Iris bulbosa major*, five latifolia, to difference it from the lesser with narrow Leaves.

C H A P. CCLXXXIII.

OF FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbed broad Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἰρις ἐρυθρά*, in Latin *Iris bulbosa latifolia*, in English Broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea* & *purpureo Violacea*, The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea variegata*, five striata, The great purple striped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris bulbosa major Flore ru-bente*, The great Peach colored bulbous Flowerdeluce. 4. *Iris bulbosa major*, five latifolia alba, The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris bulbosa major alba variegata*, The great white striped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris bulbosa major*, five la-

tifolia versicolor, The great party colored bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or paler or deeper purple great Bulb, has a Root like the English in the former Chapter, nor differs from it in the Leaf; the chiefest difference is in the Flowers, which in this are somewhat larger, and in the one of a deep Blew, or Violet Purple Color, in the other of a deep Purple Color, in all other respects it is like to the former English: there is also another, in all things like to this, saving, that the Flower is of a pale Blew, or an Ash Color.

IV. *The second, or Great Purple Striped*, has a purple Flower, but with some Veins or Stripes of a deeper Violet Color, variously running thro' the whole Leaves of the Flower. There is another of this sort, which is of a pale Blew or Ash Color, streaked with Lines and Veins of Purple in the Leaves of the Flowers, some more, some less than other. Another also of a Purple Color, like to the first, but that round about the yellow spot in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves is of a pale Blue or Ash Color, the rest of the Leaf remaining Purple, as the other parts of the Flower are.

V. *The third, or Great Peach Colored*, is more rare than any of the former, and not differing from them in Root, Leaf, or Flower, but only that the Flower in this is of a pale reddish Purple Color, coming something near to the Color of a Peach Blossom.

VI. *The fourth, or Great White*, has a Root not differing from the others, but only greater, it springs not up so early out of the Ground as the Blew and Purple do, but about a Month or more after; the Leaves are something larger and broader than the others; the Stalk is thicker and shorter, bearing usually two very large and great Flowers, one opening a little before the other, yet oftentimes both in Flower together in the end, and of a pale blewish white Color, which is called a Silver Color while they are in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but then of a purer white, yet with an eye or show of the Silver Color remaining in them; the three falling Leaves are very large, having that yellow spot in the middle of them; after the Flowers are past, Heads come forth like unto the Blew or Purple Kinds, but larger, containing Seed of a reddish yellow color like them.

VII. *The fifth, or Great White Striped*, is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, also in its manner of growing, like unto the last Great White Flowerdeluce, it differs only in the marking of the Flower, being various from it, for this has in the White Flower great Veins, Stripes, or Marks, of a Violet Blew, dispersed thro' the Leaves of the Flower variously, which adds a superexcellent beauty thereto.

VIII. *The sixth, or Great Party Colored*, differs not from the last, but in the Flower, which is of a whitish color in the three falling Leaves, having a circle of Ash Color about the yellow spot, the three ridged Leaves being whitish, but ridged and edged with that Ash Color, and the three upright Leaves of a pale blewish white Color, with some Veins therein of a blewish Purple: there are some of this last sort, in which more Varieties are to be seen than can easily be exprest, or remembered, which variety, it is very probable, might come from the Sowing of the Seed in differing Soils, as has been truly observed in other Plants.

IX. *The Places.* They are all planted, and grow in our English Gardens, where they thrive very well.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in the end of May, and in June, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

C H A P. CCLXXXIV.

OF FLOWER DELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἰρις κοκκίνη*, in Latin *Iris bulbosa angustifolia major*, and in English *The greater narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twenty Five several Species, whose Names and Descriptions follow in order.

III. *The Descriptions.* **I.** *Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba flore majore*, The greater white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. This has a Root like to the other Kinds, which is a little bigger and rounder in the middle, and in its springing up and manner of growing is much like to the first described in the next Chapter in all its parts, saving, that it is a little larger and higher, both in Leaf, Stalk, and Flower, and much whiter than any of the mixed Kinds which follow, yet not so white as the small Kind in the next Chapter: in these which follow we shall not make a several and large Description to every Kind, for that would be to make often and many repetitions of one and the same thing, for the first of them being once described, (which we have already done) we will to all the following add only the essential differences, either in Leaf or Flower, in Magnitude, Color, or Form, wherein they may vary from that first, or one from another, these being all of the greater Kind.

IV. *2. Iris bulbosa angustifolia albescens*, The Milk white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. Its falling Leaves have a little shew of yellowness, and so are the middle ridges of the arched Leaves, but the upright Leaves are more white; in Root and Leaf it differs not from the first White.

V. *3. Argentea*, The Silver Colored narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. Its falling Leaves are of a yellowish white, like the last, the arched Leaves are whiter, and the upright Leaves of a blewish white, which we call Silver Color, like that of *Silver Weed*, or *Wild Tanfie*.

VI. *4. Albida*, Whitish. The falling Leaves are yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and sometimes without; the upright Leaves are whitish, as the arched Leaves are, the ridge yellower.

VII. *5. Albida labris luteis*, White with yellow Lips. The falls are yellow, the upright Leaves white; all these Flowers are of the same bigness with the first.

VIII. *6. Albida angustior*, The more narrow White. The Flower is smaller, and almost as white as the first, the lower Leaves are small, and do as it were but caught, not having scarcely any fall at all, so that the yellow spot seems to be the whole Leaf; the arched Leaves are not half so large as in the former, and the upright Leaves bow themselves in the middle, so that the tops do as it were meet together.

IX. *7. Lutea*, The Yellow. It is like the former, saving, that its falling Leaves are a little more eminent and yellow, with a yellow spot.

X. *8. Aurea*, *sive* *Lutea Hispanica*, The Golden, or Spanish Yellow. It rises not up so high as commonly most of the rest do, and is wholly of a Gold yellow Color.

XI. *9. Pallida Lutea*, The pale Yellow. It usually rises higher than the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the spot.

XII. *10. Albida lutea*, Pale Straw Color. It is like unto the last pale yellow, but that the falling Leaves are whiter than all the rest of the Flower.

XIII. *11. Versicolor Hispanica cerulea labris albis*, The Spanish party colored Blew. Its falling Leaves are white, the arched Leaves of a whitish Silver color, and the upright Leaves of a fine blewish purple.

XIV. *12. Labris Ceruleis*, The Blew edged. The falling Leaves will have either an edge of blew, circling the white Leaves, the arched Leaves being a little blower, and the upright Leaves more purple, or the falls will be almost wholly blew, edged with a blower color, the arched Leaves pale blew, and the upright Leaves of a purplish blew Violet color.

XV. *13. Alba pallida*, A pale White. The falls are white, the arched Leaves pale white, so also the upright Leaves; some are a fair blewish purple: some of them will also have larger Flowers than others, and bear more; for the first sort, which is the most ordinary, seldom bears above one Flower on a Stalk, yet sometimes two: of the others, some will bear two, and three Flowers, others again but one.

XVI. *14. Cerulea*, *sive* *Purpurea major*, The greater Purple. The Stalk is higher, Flower purple, and larger the Stalk of a very reddish purple color, a little above the Ground, at the foot or bottom of the Leaves and Stalk; this Flowers with the latter sort of Flowerdeluces.

XVII. *15. Purpurea serotina*, The late Purple. The Flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot, and Flowers later than any of the other Purples.

XVIII. *16. Purpurea rubescens labris ceruleis*, The reddish Purple with blew falls. Its upright Leaves are of a reddish purple, and the falling Leaves of a blew color.

XIX. *17. Purpurea rubescens labris albidis ceruleis*, The reddish Purple with whitish blew falls. It is of a reddish purple, and its falling Leaves of a whitish blew color, in nothing else differing from the last.

XX. *18. Purpurea labris luteis*, The Purple with yellow falls. Its falling Leaves are of a fair Gold yellow, without any stripe, yet in some there are Veins running thro' the yellow Leaves, and some have an edge of a sad dark color about them; the upright Leaves in every of these are of a Violet Purple.

XXI. *19. Purpurea labris ex albidis ceruleis, & luteo mixtis*, Party colored Purple with striped yellow falls. This is like the last, but that the falling Leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, traversing one the other, and the arched Leaves of a pale purplish color.

XXII. *20. Subpurpurea labris luteis*, The pale Purple with yellow falls. Its upright Leaves are of a paler purple, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another Species of this, a little differing from it, in that the arched Leaves are whitish.

XXIII. *21. Subcerulea labris luteis*, The Party colored blew and yellow. Its upright Leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another of this sort, but of a little paler blew.

XXIV. *22. Crinis coloris elegantiores*, The fair Hair colored. Its upright Leaves are of a fair brownish yellow, or Hair color, and the falling Leaves yellow.

XXV. *23. Altera obsoletior*, The dull Hair colored. It is of the same color with the former, but somewhat dead.

XXVI. *24. Iris bulbosa Africana*, The Purple or Murry Barbary bulbous Flowerdeluce. As to Root, Leaf,

Leaf, and Flower, and for its form, it is in all respects like unto the middle sort of these *Flowerdeluces*, only the lowest part of the Leaves and Stalk, for about an Inch next the Ground, are of a reddish color, spotted with many spots, and the whole Flower being of a mean size, is of a deep purplish Red, or Murry color, excepting the yellow spot in the midst of the three falling Leaves; it is a Flower of much beauty.

XXVII. 25. *Purpurea carulea obsoleta labris fuscis*, The dusky Party colored Purple. This is the greatest of all these narrow Leav'd Flowerdeluces in all the parts of it, the Root is greater than any of the other, being thick and short, the Leaves are broader and longer, but of the same color, the Stalk is higher and stronger than any of them, bearing two or three Flowers, which are larger than any of the rest, the falling Leaves are of a dusky yellow, sometimes with Veins and Borders about the Brims of another dun color, having the yellow spot in the middle; the arched Leaves are of a fad pale purplish yellow, the upright Leaves are of a dull or dusky blewish Purple, and the Heads or Horns for Seed are also greater, as is likewise the Seed.

XXVIII. *The Places.* All these Flowerdeluces came originally out of Spain and Portugal, and with us they are nourish up in Gardens, where they prosper very well.

XXIX. *The Times.* They Flower in June, and sometimes continue Flowering until July, but Flower not commonly so early as the *Latifolia*, or broad Leav'd Kinds, they are soon spoiled with Wet in Flowering.

C H A P. CCLXXXV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Small.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰρις κοκκαία* *ἰρις κοκκαία μικρὴ* in Latin *Iris bulbosa angustifolia minor*, in English The lesser narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but three several Species of this sort taken notice of by Authors, viz. 1. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba minor*, The small white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia mauritanica serotina flava minor*, The lesser yellow late narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce of Barbary. 3. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia Carulea*, sive *Purpurea præcox minor Lusitanica*, The Portugal small early Purple, or Blew narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or small white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is smaller and shorter than those of the *Latifolia*, and without any Hairs or Threads, covered with brown thin Skins, and more plentiful in yielding an increase; its Flower is smaller than the first Kind of the former Chapter, it springs out of the Earth always before Winter, which afterwards breaks forth into four or five small and narrow Leaves, a Foot or more long, of a whitish green on the inside, which is hollow and channelled, and of a blewish green color on the outside, and round withal; the Stalk is longer and slenderer than those of the *Latifolia*, with some shorter Leaves upon it, at the top whereof,

out of short skinny Leaves, come forth one or two Flowers, smaller, shorter, and rounder than the Flowers of the last of the broad Leav'd, yet made after the same proportion, with nine Leaves, three falling downwards, with a yellow spot in the middle, other three made long, made like a long arch, which cover the lower part, next the Stalk of those falling Leaves, and turn up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts; the other three stand upright, between each of the three falling Leaves, being somewhat long and narrow; the Flower is wholly of a pure white color, (saving the yellow spots) yet in some having a show of some blewiness throughout, and in others towards the bottom of the three upright Leaves: after the Flowers are past, so many long Cods or Seed Vessels rise up, as there were Flowers, which are longer and smaller than in the last of the broad Leav'd, and a little bending, like a Coronet, with three round squares, and round pointed also, which dividing it self (when the Seed is ripe) into three parts, do shew six several Cells or places, wherein is contained such like round reddish yellow Seeds as those of the last *Latifolia*, but something smaller.

IV. *The second, or lesser yellow late narrow Leav'd, is a smaller Plant, or Dwarf Kind, brought from the farther parts of Barbary, near the Sea, like unto the yellow greater narrow Leav'd, viz. the Ninth and Tenth of the former Chapter, but that this is smaller and lower, and instead of upright Leaves, has small short Leaves like Hairs; it Flowers very late, after all others have yielded their ripe Seed.*

V. *The third, or small early Purple Portugal, is smaller in all its parts than the alba pallida at Sect. XIII. of the former Chapter, the Stalk is slenderer, and not so high, bearing at the top one or two small Flowers, all wholly of a fair blewish Purple, with a yellow spot in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves.*

VI. *The Places.* These, also all of them, came first to us from Spain and Portugal, but are here nurst up in Gardens, where they thrive very well.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers in June, and sometimes in July, but not so early as the former broad Leav'd Kinds. The second Flowers very late, after most of the others, and the third usually Flowers very early, even with the first bulbous Flowerdeluces.

VIII. *Nota.* It is possible that there may be many more Kinds or Differences of these bulbous Flowerdeluces, which may arise from the different goodness of the Seed, also from the Soil, and the time and manner of Sowing it, as many have observed from their own experience, every Year shewing forth some variety which was never seen before.

C H A P. CCLXXXVI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Tuberous Great Turkey,

O R,

FLAG FLOWERDELUCE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰρις θυμιακή* *ἰρις θυμιακή μεγάλη* in Latin *Iris tuberosa Chalcidonica major*, in English The great Turkey tuberous Flowerdeluce.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the first of the *Tuberos* sorts, of which there are two special Kinds, viz. 1. *Iris Chalcædonica*, five *Susiana* major, The great Turkey Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris Chalcædonica*, five *Susiana* minor, The lesser Turkey Flowerdeluce. This latter, tho' it is called *minor*, or *lesser*, yet it is only so in respect to the first great Kind, but it is *magnus* or *major*, in respect of the little Kinds, which hereafter follow.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great Turkey Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is brown on the outside, and is very thick and tuberos, as all others of this sort of Garden Kinds are. From this Root spring forth several Heads of long and broad fresh green Leaves, yet not so broad as many others of those which follow, one folded within another at the bottom, as all others of these Flowerdeluces are; from the middle of some one of these Heads, (for every Head of Leaves bears not a Flower) rises up a round stiff Stalk, about two Feet high, at the top whereof stands one Flower, (it has not yet been observed to bear two) the largest almost, but the most excellent of all the rest, consisting of nine Leaves, like the others which follow, but of the color almost of a Snakes Skin, it is so variously spotted; the three lower falling Leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple color, almost black, full of greyish spots, strakes and lines thro' the whole Leaves, with a black Thrum or Freez in the midst of each of them; the three arched Leaves which cover them are of the same dark purple color, yet a little paler at the sides; the three upper Leaves are very large, and of the same color with the lower Leaves, but a little more lively and fresh, being speckled and straked with whiter spots and lines, which Leaves being laid in Water, will tinge the Water of a Violet color, and if a little Alum be put therein, and then they be wrung or pressed out, and the Juice of these Leaves is dyed in the shade, it will become a color almost as deep as Indico, and may serve for Shadows in the Art of Limning; the Flower has no smell which can be perceived, but is only commendable for its beauty and the rarity thereof; it seldom bears Seed in our Climate, but when it does, it is contained in great Heads or Cods, being brownish and round, but not so flat as in the other Kinds which follow.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Turkey Kind, differs little from the former,* the Leaf is of a more yellowish green color, the Flowers are neither so large nor so fair, nor the spots and marks so perspicuous, nor the Color of that lively lustre.

V. *The Places.* By some part of the Name, it seems that they might first come from *Susis* in *Perfia* into *Turky*, but from *Turky* they were first brought to us; they grow and thrive very well in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower most commonly in May, before any of the other Species.

VII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparation and Virtues, see them declared at large in Chap. 288. following; And here is to be noted that all the *Tuberos* Flowerdeluces (except the *Florentine*, commonly called *Florentine Orrice*) more especially those which have the Blew or Purple Flower, have one and the same Virtues; and that our English Blew Flowerdeluce exceeds them all.

C H A P. CCLXXXVII.

OF FLOWER DELUCE

White Florentine,

O R,

FLORENTINE ORRICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἰρις αὐγαστή* *av-gas-ti*; in Latin *Iris Tuberosa alba*, *Iris tuberosa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*; in English White Flowerdeluce, Florentine Flowerdeluce, Florentine White Flowerdeluce, White Orrice, and Florentine Orrice.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold. viz. 1. *Iris alba Florentina*, The White Flowerdeluce, or Florentine Orrice, which is the principal kind, and that of which the sweet Orrice Powder is made. 2. *Iris Flore Pallida Florentina*, The yellowish White, or Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major Versicolor*, The White party colored Flowerdeluce.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great White Florentine Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is Tuberos or Knobby, thick, irregular, and shooting out from every side such like Tuberos Heads, lying for the most part upon, or above the Ground, and fastened within the Ground with long white Fibres or Strings. From this Root rise up many Heads of very broad, and flat long Leaves, enclosing or folding one within another at the bottom, and after a little space divided one from another towards the top, thin edged on both sides, like a two edged Sword, and thicker in the middle. From the middle of some of these Heads of Leaves, rises up a round stiff Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large Flowers, which break out of several Husks or Skins, consisting of nine Leaves apiece, as all the other Flowerdeluces do, and of a fair white color; having in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves a small long yellow Freez or Thrum, as is most usual in all the kinds of the following Flowerdeluces, both of the greater and smaller sorts. After the Flowers are past, thick short Cods or Pods come forth filled full with the Seed, which is red, roundish, and flat.

IV. *The second, or yellowish White, is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing very like unto the former, or true Florentine Orrice; and differs in nothing from it, but in the color of the Flowers, this being indeed of a more yellowish White, commonly called a Straw color.*

V. *The third, or White party colored, has a Root not so great as the former White Florentine, but a little slenderer and browner. The Leaves are not so large and broad, but the Flower hereof is nearly as large, and as White as the first Florentine; yet it has a fair Lift or Line, of a blewish purple, down the back of every one of the three upright Leaves, and likewise round about the edges, both of the upper and lower Leaves; and also a little more purplish upon the ridge of the arched Leaves, which cover the falling Leaves. In all other respects this variable Flowerdeluce is like to the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The Name shews the Original place from whence it came to us, but the best comes

now, when Physicians write *Iris*, the Common Blew or Purple Flowerdeluce is intended; but when *Ireos*, they mean and intend the Florentine Orrice.

II. *The Kinds.* There are fourteen several kinds of this Broad leaved Tuberous, blew or purple Flowerdeluce, viz. 1. *Iris purpurea, five vulgaris*, The Common blew, or purple Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris purpurea pallidior versicolor*, The various colored paler purple Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris carulea labris purpureis*, The blew Flowerdeluce with purple stalks. 4. *Iris Dalmatica major*, The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris Asiatica Cerulea*, The Blew Asian. 6. *Iris Asiatica purpurea*, The Purple Asian. 7. *Iris Damascena*, The Damasco Iris. 8. *Iris biflora Lusitanica*, The Portugal double flowering. 9. *Iris purpurea versicolor major Camerarii*, The great variable Purple. 10. *Iris purpurea versicolor minor*, The lesser variable Purple. 11. *Iris purpurea altera minus fuliginea*, Another Purple less smoakie. 12. *Iris Carulea versicolor*, The Blew variable. 13. *Iris lutea variegata*, The Yellow variable. 14. *Iris lutea labris purpureis palladis*, The Yellow with pale purple Lips, or falls.

Blew Flower de luce



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common blew or purple Flowerdeluce, has a Tuberous Root, and differs little or nothing from the Great Tucky kind, neither in its Root, Leaf or Flower, nor in its manner or form of growing, only that the Leaves of this are not so large as some of the kinds are; and the Flower itself is of a deep purple, or violet Color, and sometimes a little declining to redness, in some particular places.

IV. *The second*, or Various colored, paler Purple, has Flowers of such a pale Purple color, as that they come near unto a Blew; and sometimes it will have Veins or Stripes of a deeper blew or purple, and sometimes of an Ashcolor, running thro' all the higher and lower Leaves.

V. *The third*, or Blew with Purple falls, is another kind much like unto the former; but this is more purple in the falls, and more pale in the upright Leaves.

VI. *The fourth*, or Great Dalmatian, has its Roots and Leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatsoever: Its Stalk and Flower do equal its other parts in proportion; saving that the color of the Flowers is differing, this being of a fair Watchet or pale blew color wholly, with the yellow Thrum down the middle of the Flower or falling Leaves, as before is said to be Common to all Flowerdeluces. In all its other parts, it differs little, save only, that it is observed to have a small shew of a purplish red about the bottom of the green Leaves.

VII. *The fifth*, or Blew Asian, is in largeness of Leaves like unto the Dalmatian, but bears a greater store of Flowers on several Branches, which are of a deeper blew color, and the arched Leaves, whitish on the side, and purplish on the Ridges, but in other parts like unto it.

VIII. *The sixth*, or Purple Asian, is nearly like to the former, but that the Leaves of this are a little narrower, and its Flowers a little more Purple, especially the upper Leaves.

IX. *The seventh*, or Damasco Flowerdeluce, is altogether like to the Flowerdeluce of Asia, excepting that it has some white Veins in its upright Leaves.

X. *The eighth*, or Portugal double flowering, is very like the first kind of this Chapter, but that it is not so large in its Leaves, nor in its Flowers: It sometimes flowers twice in a Year, viz. in the Spring, and in the Autumn, but this double flowering is not often, unless the Soil in which it grows is very good, the Situation proper, and the Seasons warm and productive: But the Flowers of this have a better and sweeter Smell than the first kind; and they are of a Purple or Violet Color, and come out of a purplish Skin or Husk.

XI. *The ninth*, or Great variable Purple, has very broad Leaves, like unto the Leaves of the first kind in this Chapter, and so is the Flower also, but differing in Color: For the three lower Leaves, are of a deep Purple, tending to redness: The three arched Leaves, are of the color of the upper Leaves; and the three upper Leaves, are of a pale color, tending to yellowness, shadowed over with a Smoaky purplish color, except the ridges of the arched Leaves, which are of a more lively Purple.

XII. *The tenth*, or lesser variable Purple, differs not in any thing from the last, but only that it has narrower green Leaves, and smaller and narrower Flowers, otherwise if they be both compared together, the Colors will not seem to varie at all one from another.

XIII. *The eleventh*, or other Purple less smoaky, comes something near unto the two last Kinds, whose Husks, from whence the Flowers do shoot forth, have purple Veins in them, and so have the falling purplish Leaves; and the three upright Leaves are not so dull or smoaky, yet of a dull purple Color.

XIV. *The twelfth*, or Blew variable, has its Leaves of the same largeness with the lesser Variable, at Sect. 12. above, and its Flowers are as diversly marked: for some have the falling Leaves blew at the edges, and whitish at the bottom of the arched Leaves, which are of a yellowish white; and the upright Leaves are of a whitish blew, with yellowish edges. Some again are of a darker blew, with brownish Spots in them. And some are of so pale a Blew, that it may well be called an Ashcolor. Some also there are whose upright Leaves are of a fair pale blew, with yellowish edges, and the falling Leaves are parted into two colors, sometimes equally in halves, each side differing from the other in color; and sometimes one Leaf

Leaf only is in that manner, and sometimes with a various colored Lift in them; in the other parts both of Flower and Leaf, it is like to the said lesser variable Purple.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Yellow Variable, has a Root which grows somewhat more slender and long, under ground, and of a darker color than many of the others: This Plant loses its Leaves in Winter, which is contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, so that its Root remains under Ground, without any appearance of Leaves upon it: But in the beginning of the Spring, it shoots out fair broad Leaves, falling downwards at their points or ends, but shorter many times than any of the former, and so is the Stalk in like manner, not rising much above a Foot or fifteen Inches high, on which are set two or three large flowers, whose three falling Leaves are of a reddish purple color: The three Leaves which stand upright are of a smoaky yellow; the three arched Leaves, having their Ridges of a pale color, inclining to purple, have their sides or edges of the former smoaky yellow color, with some purplish Veins at the feet or bottoms of all the Leaves.*



XVI. *The fourteenth, or Yellow, with pale purple lips, or falls, has its three upright Leaves of a pretty fair yellow, and stand more upright, not bowing down, as most of the others do, the three falling Leaves are purple with pale edges. Some of these have their green Leaves partly colored, white and green, more or less, and so are the husks of the Flowers. The three arched Leaves are yellow, as the upright Leaves are, with purplish Veins at bottom. Some have both upright and arched Leaves, of so pale a yellow, that we may in a manner call it a Straw color, but yellower at the bottom with purple Veins; and the falling Leaves are purple, with two purple Spots in them.*

XVII. *The Places. They are all Nurst up, and grow in the Gardens of Florists with us in England, but grow also in many other Nations and Countries, according as their several Titles declare; as in Turkey, Hungaria, Dalmatia, Illyria, Spain, Portugal, France, &c.*

XVIII. *The Times. They flower, some in April, some in May, some in June, and the Seed ripens not many Weeks after.*

XIX. *The Qualities. These with the Turkey a foregoing, and all the rest following are said to be of one and the same Quality, Property and Effect; when green and full of Juice, they are hot and dry almost in the fourth Degree: but when they are dry, they are then hot and dry in the third Degree, and will yet in some measure burn the mouth and throat of such as Chew them. They are Aperitive, Inciding, Digestive, Absterfive, and Diuretick, Stomack, Pectoral and Hysterick, Cathartick, Emetick and Emmenagogick. They are said to offend the Stomach, and to cause Blood to be voided, if given in too great a Dose, and to weak Persons. Of all these Plants, the first in this Chapter is thought to be most effectual, and of the same the Root is that which is chiefly used. It is not safe to be given to Women with Child, because it forcibly brings down the Courses, and is apt to cause Miscarriage. And when exhibited, it ought to be given with good Correctives, as Mastic, Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Juniper Berries, &c.*

XX. *The Specification. It is famous in Curing the Scurvy, Dropfie, Jaundice and Gout.*

XXI. *The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, viz. from the Root, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Powder. 7. An Electuary Simple. 8. An Electuary Compound. 9. An Oil, viz. Oleum Irinum. 10. A Balsam. 11. A Cataplasim. 12. A Pessary. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Acid Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture. 16. A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice. Taken from one to three Spoonfuls (according to Age and Strength) mixt with a little Honey, and a Glas of Ale or Wine, it purges and cleanses the Stomach of thick and tough Flegm, and sharp Choler, which are said by Authors to be the causes of Agues and Fevers. It Cures the Jaundice and Dropfie also (for which it is a famous thing) by evacuating the Humors which cause those Diseases, both upwards and downwards. And because it does somewhat bite upon the Stomach, it is not to be given without being corrected with Honey, Spicknard, and aromatick Spices; applied to the Piles, it eases them.*

XXIII. *The Essence. Being taken from one, to three or four Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle, it performs all the Liquid Juice can do, besides which, it eases the pains and torments of the Bowels, or gripings of the Belly and Hypochonders, evacuates Melancholy, and takes away the shaking Fits of Agues; opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, kills Worms in the Stomach and Intestines; expels the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder; gives ease and restores in Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies, which come from cold and moist Humors, by its Anodyne and healing property, whereby it warms and comforts the parts affected, and prevails against a simple Ghonorrhea: It provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.*

XXIV. *The Infusion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much inferior in Efficacy: it prevails against the bitings and stings of Venemous Creatures, represses Vapors in Women, and is good against Fits of the Mother: It opens obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanses the Stomach.*

XXV. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is taken to six Ounces, it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Colick, produces the Terms; used as an Errhine, ad-
dressed to the part of the Decoction, three parts of the
head Juice, it purges the Head admirably of Flegm,
and tough viscous Humors; and bathed upon the
hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives much ease and
dissolves them. The Decoction made with Water
and Vinegar, and so drank it is a remedy against
the bitings of Mad Dogs and Serpents, and the
stings of Venemous Creatures.

XXVI. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the
Juice, Effence, Infusion and Decoction, but acts
more weakly by reason of its being so loaded with
Sugar, and therefore may be given from one Ounce
to two Ounces or more; but as a Pectoral and
Bechick, it is more proper, because it causes a
better expectoration, cleansing the Lungs of the
Tartarous matter lodging in them. If an Ounce
of the Syrup is mixed with four Ounces of the
Decoction in Wine, and it be used as a Gargle for
the Mouth, it eases the Toothach, cures Ulcers in
the Mouth and Throat, and abolishes a stinking
Breath.

XXVII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the
Juice, Effence, Decoction and Syrup, but acts not
with so much facility and speed. Used as an Er-
rhine up the Nostrials, it purges and cleanses the
Head of Cold, gross and viscous Humors, and cures
vehement and inveterate Headachs, tho' of many
Years standing. Taken inwardly from a Scruple to
a Dram or more, according to Age and Strength,
it purges Pituitous and Watery humors out of the
Body, both by Vomit and Stool, expels the Jaun-
dice, and powerfully evacuates the Morbifick cause
of the Dropsie, Scurvy and Gout. Applied to Ul-
cers or Wounds, it cleanses, incarnates, dries, and
heals them; and where eating Ulcers have been,
which have made the Bone bare of Flesh, it breeds
Flesh there, covers the Bone therewith, and causes
it to grow up, as to fill the hollowness of the
Ulcer again. It is also very good, to cleanse, re-
solve the Callus, incarnate, fill up with Flesh, and
heal Fistula's, old malign Ulcers and Cankers,
which are difficult and hard to be Cured.

XXVIII. *The Eleluary Simple.* Take Powder of
Blew Flowerdeluce Roots, three Ounces: Juice of
the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each two Ounces,
mix them. Dose, from two Drams to five or more
in the Morning fasting; it works both upwards
and downward, and evacuates Flegm, Choler, Me-
lancholy and Watery Humors, and by that means
prevails against the Dropsie in an especial manner,
as also against the Jaundice, Scurvy, Green-sickness,
Kings Evil and Gout. It also kills Worms in
Stomach and Belly.

XXIX. *The Eleluary Compound.* It is thus
made. Take Powder of the Root four Ounces: Pow-
der of Galunga, Soldanella, or Sea bindweed, two
Ounces: Powders of Galanga and Zedoary, of each
one Ounce, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half an
Ounce: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each
twelve Ounces; mix them for an Eleluary. It is
made for the Cure of the Dropsie, being taken to
half an Ounce or more every Morning fasting, or
according as the strength of the Patient can bear
it. It works also upwards and downwards, cleanse-
ing the whole Man of all superfluous Humors.

XXX. *Oleum Irinum*, or the Oil. I do not
mean here the Compound Oil, called *Oleum Irinum*
in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, Lib. 5. Chap. 2.
Sect. 49. for that is the Oil of the *Florentine Or-*
ange Root; but I mean an Oil made of the Flow-
ers and Roots of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in this
Chapter, which is thus done. Take Roots of the

Blew Flowerdeluce three Pounds, bruise them well:
Choice Oil Olive, Pound twelve, Juice of the Roots,
Pound three: mix and boil them till they are Crisp,
then press out; repeat the boiling with fresh Roots
in like manner, and repeat it the third time: Strain
all out, and add to the Oil Flowers of the *Blew Flow-*
erdeluce a Pound and half, mix and infuse, or
digest in a warm Sand Furnace for six or eight Weeks,
stirring all with a Spatula once a day, after which
strain out the clear Oil, by a gentle Expression, and
keep it for use. It is an effectual thing to warm
and comfort feeble and weakened parts, Joints,
Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles afflicted with Cold
and moist Humors; softens hard Tumors, and gives
ease in the Gout and Sciatica: It dissolves, dis-
solves and wastes hard and Kernels swellings in any
part of the Body tho' Scrophulous, or proceeding
from the Kings Evil: It softens the hardness of the
Spleen and Womb; resolves Cramps and Convol-
utions of the Nerves and Tendons, warming, com-
forting and helping their Extension: The hinder
parts of the Head and Vertebrae of the Neck being
anointed therewith; it prevails against Catarrhs:
and the forepart and Temples of the Head being
anointed therewith, it eases Megrims and Pains of
the Head proceeding from a cold Cause. And
dropt into the Ears, it helps against pains and noise
in them; and anointed two, three or four times a
day upon the Fundament and Hemorrhoidal Veins,
it gives present ease and relief as to the Piles.

XXXI. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of
the Oil, but is more powerful in Curing green
Wounds, old Ulcers and Fistula's: For it power-
fully digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals,
and raises up Flesh after a very admirable manner
in Ulcers that are very hollow. Applied to the
Gout, it presently gives ease, and in a short time
after Cures it; and after a singular manner softens
hard Tumors which happen in the fleshy parts.

XXXII. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of the green
Roots (being beaten, and applied) it gives ease
in the Gout and Sciatica, and in some few applica-
tions is said to Cure them. Another Cataplasm,
Take of the Powder of the Root, two Ounces, Nut-
megs, Dill Seed in Powder, of each one Ounce: Saf-
fron two Drams: Extract of Juniper Berries, e-
nough to make it into a Cataplasm. This applied
to the Scrotum or Testicles, tho' vehemently Tum-
efied or swelled by a defluxion of Humors, gives
present ease to the Pain, and in a short time dissol-
ves the Tumor. A Cataplasm of the simple green
Root, being applied to the Face or other parts of the
Skin, as Neck, Arms, Hands, &c. which are Tan-
ned or Sun burnt, or are affected with Scurff, Mor-
pew, black or blew Marks, or Scars, or other
deformities, it takes them away, and clears the
Skin: but they who use it had need to take heed,
that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too
long, but rather wash it off again with fair Water,
within two or three hours after it is applied: But
it is better after the Root is beaten to a Pulp, to tie
it up in a fine thin Linnen Cloth, and to lay it for
a day and a night in fair Water, or Damask Rose
Water; and then with this Water, you may wet
or moisten the Skin of the Face, Neck, Breasts and
Hands, which are deformed as aforesaid, which is
to be applied so long as need requires; but this
Water you must also take heed of, that you use it
not too strong, &c.

XXXIII. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the
solid green Root, or the Root beaten to a Mass,
and so made up with Honey. This being put up
into the Womb or Body, brings forth the Dead
Child, much more does it facilitate the Birth, and
forcibly draws forth the Afterbirth.

XXXIV. The

XXXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind and is good against the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and obstructions of the Viscera. It provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the Stomach and Womb, and Corrects those cold and crude Juices which breed the Scurvy, Gout, Jaundice, and King's Evil: Dose, one spoonful or two, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XXXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and powerfully opens all manner of Obstructions whatsoever. It Cures the Scurvy radically; and as it opens in a special manner the Urinary Passages, so it carries off the Morbifick Cause of the Dropick by Urine: Dose, so much as to make the Liquor pleasantly sharp, three, four, or more times a day.

XXXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* Given to thirty or forty Drops in a large Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, to a Woman in Labour, it not only hastens, but facilitates the Delivery. Outwardly anointed Morning and Night upon any parts affected with Rheumatick Pains from a cold Cause, or with a Numbness, Trembling, Palsie, Cramps, or Convulsion, it gives relief in a short time, and in some reasonable time afterwards a Cure. It is also good against the Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms and the like.

XXXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* Its use is wholly External, and is applied to Scurffs, Morpew, Leprosie, Sunburnings, Tannings, Freckles, Lentills, Pimples, yellowness of the Skin, and other like defecations thereof; being applied Morning and Evening for some considerable time.

it a *Narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce*; and yet, as it is broader than some of the aforesaid *Narrow-leav'd*, and broader than any of the following *Narrow-leav'd*, the Length of them makes them seem narrow; for which Reason I thought good to let its place be in the first of this *Classis*.

Flowerdeluce Tuberous narrow-leav'd Greater.



IV. *The second, or Greater blew Narrow-leav'd,* has a small tuberous Root, blackish and hard, spreading into many long Heads, and more closely growing or matting together: from which rise up Leaves which are very long and narrow, of a whitish green color, but neither so long nor so broad as the last, yet broader, thicker and stiffer than any of the rest with narrow Leaves which follow. The Stalk rises sometimes no higher than the Leaves, and sometimes a little higher, bearing at its top divers Flowers, successively flowering one after another, and are like unto the Flowers of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, but of a lighter blew color, and sometimes deeper. After the Flowers are past, six cornered Heads rise up, which open into three parts, in which is contained almost round brown Seed.

V. *The third, or Sea purple Narrow-leav'd,* has its Root and Seed like the former: from which spring up many narrow hard Leaves, as long as the last, and of a dark green color, which smell a little strong. The Stalk bears two or three Flowers, like the former, but somewhat less, and of a dark purple or Violet color.

VI. *The fourth, or Variable purple Narrow-leav'd,* has Roots and Seed not differing from the former Sea purple. The Leaves of this are also like those of that Sea kind, and do smell a little strong, like them. The Flowers are differing, in that the upper Leaves are wholly Purple or Violet, and the lower Leaves have white Veins and purple, running one among another.

VII. *The Places.* The Titles shew their several places of Growth, but with us they are only nurst up in Gardens: the Sea kind is found originally in Spain.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in April and May.

C H A P. CCLXXXIX.

OF FLOWERDELUCE
Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *ἰρις γαυροφύλλη μέλαινα*: in Latin, *Iris tuberosa angustifolia major*: in English, *The greater narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Iris angustifolia aurea Tripolitana*, The Tripoli golden or yellow narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris angustifolia cerulea major*, The greater blew narrow-leav'd. 3. *Iris angustifolia purpurea marina*, The Sea purple narrow-leav'd. 4. *Iris angustifolia purpurea varicolor*, The variable purple narrow-leav'd.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Tripoli golden narrow-leav'd,* has a Root which is long and blackish, like unto the rest which follow, but greater and fuller: from whence spring up Leaves a Yard long, or thereabouts, and an Inch or more broad, of a sad green color, but not shining. The Stalk rises up to be four or five Feet high, being round and strong, but not very thick, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow Gold-yellow colored Flowers, of the fashion of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, as the next to be described is, without any Mixture or Variation therein. The Heads for Seed are three-square, containing within them many flat cornered Seeds. The Length of the Leaves of this Plant, compared with their Breadth, makes me call

May, and the Seed ripens some Months afterwards.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluces in Chap. 286. foregoing.

C H A P. CCXC.

of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Smaller.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ἱεὶς οὐμὸς* *ἰρις συνφυλλὰ μικρὴ* : in Latin, *Iris tuberosa angustifolia minor* : in English, *The lesser narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are three several Species hereof, viz. 1. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica, versicolor Clusii*, The Hungarian small variable Flowerdeluce of Clusius. 2. *Iris angustifolia flore duplici Cerulea*, The blew double-flowered narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris angustifolia alba minor Clusii*, The Hungarian small white Flowerdeluce.

III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Hungarian small Variable, has a Root which is black and small, growing thicker and closer together than any other, and strongly fastned in the Ground, with a number of hard fibrous Roots. It springs up with several small Tufts of Leaves, very long, narrow and green, growing thick together, especially if it abides any time in a place : among which rise up many long round Stalks, higher than the Leaves, bearing two, three or four small Flowers, one above another, like the former, but smaller, and of great Beauty. The lower Leaves are variably striped with white and purple, without any Thrum or Fringe at all. The upper Leaves are of a fine blewish purple or Violet color : and of the same color are the arched Leaves, yet having the edges a little paler. The Heads for Seed are smaller, and not so cornered as others, but contains Seed much like to them, which are also smaller.

IV. *The second, or Blew double-flowered, differs not in Root or Leaf from the Greater blew Narrow-leav'd in cap. 289. sect. 4. just foregoing*, but only in this, that the Leaves of this grow thicker together, and that the Flowers of this kind are as it were double, with many Leaves confusedly set together, without any distinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a fair blew color, with many white Veins and Lines or Stroaks running in the Leaves. Oftentimes the Stalk of Flowers has but two or three small Flowers, distinctly set together, rising as it were out of one Husk.

V. *The third, or Hungarian small White, differs but little from the first of this Chapter*, save, that the Leaf is of a little paler green, and the Flower is of a fair whitish color, with some purple, which thews it self only at the bottom of the Leaves.

VI. *The Places*. The original Place of these is Hungary : with us, they are only nurst up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times*. They all flower in the Spring, and their Seed is ripe in the Summer Months.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce in Chap. 286. a-

foregoing ; but these are not so efficacious as those be.

C H A P. CCXCI.

of FLOWERDELUCE Dwarf Greater.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Χαυδαίρις*, *ἱεὶς ὀνὸν ἢ χαυδαίρις μέγας* : in Latin, *Chameiris major, Iris pumila major* : in English, *Dwarf Flowerdeluce the Greater*.

II. *The Kinds*. Of the Dwarf Flowerdeluces there are three principal kinds, viz. 1. *The Greater*, of which we shall speak in this Chapter. 2. *The Lesser*, of which we shall discourse in the Chapter following.

III. Of the Greater Dwarf kind, there are three Species, viz. 1. *Chameiris latifolia alba major*, The greater white Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chameiris latifolia purpurea major*, The greater purple Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 3. *Chameiris latifolia purpurea major altera*, Another greater purple Flowerdeluce.

IV. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Greater white Dwarf, has a Root which is small, according to the Proportion of the Plant above Ground, but made after the fashion of the Greater kinds, with tuberous pieces spreading from the sides, and strong Fibres or Strings, whereby they are fastned in the Ground. This Dwarf Flowerdeluce has its Leaves as broad as some of the Lesser kinds foregoing, but not shorter : the Stalk is very short, not above six or seven Inches high, bearing most commonly but one Flower, seldom two, which are in some of a pure white color, in others paler, or somewhat yellowish thro' the whole Flower, except the yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves. After the Flowers are past, come forth great Heads, containing round pale Seed.

V. *The second, or Greater purple Dwarf, has no Difference either in Root, Leaf or Form of the Flower from the former Dwarf kind, but only in the Color of the Flower, which in some is of a very deep purple or black Violet purple, both the Tops and the Falls*. In others the Violet purple is more lively ; and in some the upper Leaves are blew, and the lower Leaves purple, yet all of them have that yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of the falling Leaves, which the other kinds have.

VI. *The third, or Other great purple dwarf Flowerdeluce, has the Flowers purple, like the former almost*, and may be reckoned, for the Smallness and Shortness of the Stalk, the very next Species to the last ; but in this the Flowers and Leaves are as large as any of the former kinds of Flowerdeluces.

VII. *The Places*. Authors have said nothing of their native places ; but without doubt they may grow in Greece, else *Dioscorides* had not discoursed of them : with us they are nurst up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times*. They come up in February and March, flower in the Spring Months, and the Seed is ripe in August.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the Common blew Flowerdeluce in Chap. 288. foregoing, as *Dodonaus*, *Pempt. 2. lib. 3. cap. 3.* in these words seems to inculcate : *Facultate autem & Viribus, hac quoque Iris acris & impensa calida est, aliisque Iridibus similis.*

C H A P. CCXCII.

OF FLOWER DELUCE
Dwarf Lesser.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Xaquates* ^{μικρῆτος, ἢ ἰεὺς ὀκνῶν ἄνθος}; in Latin, *Iris pumila minor*, *Chameiris minor*: in English, Dwarf Flowerdeluce the lesser.

II. The Kinds. There are seven kinds of these lesser Dwarfs, viz. 1. *Chameiris latifolia alba minor*, The lesser white broad-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chameiris latifolia minor Straminea*, The lesser Straw-colored Dwarf. 3. *Chameiris latifolia minor purpurea*, The lesser purple Dwarf. 4. *Chameiris latifolia minor suave rubens*, The lesser bluish-colored Dwarf. 5. *Chameiris latifolia minor lutea variegata*, The lesser yellow variable Dwarf. 6. *Chameiris latifolia minor carulea variegata*, The lesser blew variable Dwarf. 7. *Chameiris Marina purpurea*, The purple Sea Dwarf Flowerdeluce.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Lesser white Dwarf, has a small tuberous Root; from which Leaves, for the most part somewhat smaller, narrower and shorter than the former, spring forth. The Stalk with its Flowers upon it scarcely rises up above the Leaves, so that in most of them it may rather be called a Foot-stalk, (such as the Saffron-Flowers have) and therefore may be said to be *angustis*, without Stalks. The Flowers are like unto the first described in the last Chapter, of a whitish color, with a few purplish Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves, with a List of Green in the falling Leaves.

IV. The second, or Lesser Straw-colored Dwarf, is in Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Manner of Growing very like the last, excepting, that the Flowers thereof are of a pale yellow, called a Straw color, with whitish Stripes and Veins in the falling Leaves, and purplish Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves.

V. The third, or Lesser purple, differs not much from the last in its Form, Substance and Manner of Growing; the chief Difference consists mostly in the Color of the Flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, sometimes paler, and sometimes so deep, that it seems almost black: and sometimes the falling Leaves are purplish, and the upper Leaves blew; and some of these have a sweet Smell, and some have none: also some of them are of a fine pale blew color throughout the whole Flower.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser bluish-color'd, has its falling Leaves of a reddish color, and the Thrums blew: the upper and arched Leaves, of a fine pale red, or Flesh color, called a bluish color: in all other things it differs nothing, and smells very little, or not at all.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser yellow Variable, has its falling Leaves yellowish, with purple Lines from the middle downwards; sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a paler color, and white Thrums in the middle: the upper Leaves are also of a yellowish color, with purple Lines in them: sometimes the yellow color is paler, and the Lines in both the upper and lower Leaves of a dull or dead purple color.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser blew Variable, has the upper Leaves of its Flower of a blewish yellow, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottom very narrow. The falling Leaves are spread over

with pale purplish Lines, and a small shew of blew about the brims or edges. The Thrum is yellow at the bottom, and blewish above. The arched Leaves are of a blewish white, being a little deeper on the ridge: sometimes the upper Leaves are of a paler blew, rather whitish, with the yellow; and both these have no Smell at all.

IX. The seventh, or Purple Sea Dwarf, is like unto the Narrow-leav'd Sea Flowerdeluce in Chap 289. Sect. 5. foregoing, in its Root, Leaf and Flower, having no other Difference, but in the Smallness and Lowness of its Growth, being of the same purple color with it.

X. The Places. They are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens. The Sea kind have been found originally in Spain, France and other Southern Shoars.

XI. The Times. They flower in April and May, and the Seed is ripe in July.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the Blew Flowerdeluce in Chap. 288. foregoing.

C H A P. CCXCIII.

OF FLOWER DELUCE
Grass, or Narrow-leav'd.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Xaquates* ^{σείβουλον}; in Latin, *Chameiris angustifolia*, and *Iris pumila angustifolia*: in English, Narrow-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce, or Grass Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. There are two special kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Chameiris angustifolia major*, The greater Narrow-leav'd or Grass Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chameiris angustifolia minor*, The lesser Narrow-leav'd or Grass Flowerdeluce.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Grass or Narrow-leav'd, has Roots small, black and hard, growing thick together, fastned in the Ground with small blackish hard Fibres or Strings, which scarcely shoot again, if the Root is removed. From this Root spring forth many long and narrow dark green Leaves, not so stiff as some of the former Smaller Dwarfs in the last Chapter, but pliant, and bending their ends down again: from among which rise up several Stalks, bearing at the top two or three sweet Flowers, as small as any of them set down before, of a reddish purple color, with whitish yellow and purple Strakes down the middle of the falling Leaves. The arched Leaves are of a Horse Flesh color all along the edges, and purple on the ridges and tips which turn up again. Under these appear three brown Aglets, like unto Birds Tongues. The three upper Leaves are small and narrow, of a perfect Purple or Violet color. The Heads for Seed have sharper and harder cornered edges than the former; and the Seeds are something greyish, like those in the last Chapter.

IV. The second, or Lesser Grass or Narrow-leav'd, is in Roots, Leaves and Flowers so like the last described, that it is not to be distinguished therefrom, but only by its Smallness and Lowness; in which it is considerably less, and by which it only differs.

V. The Places. These grow in several Southern Climates of the World, but are only Garden Plants with us.

VI. The Times. They flower sometimes in April, and

and sometimes in May, according to the Warmth or Coldness of the Season.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in Chap. 288. foregoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

of FLOWERDELUCE Wild,

OR,

Stinking GLADWIN.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek, *Ἰρις*, & *Ἰριδιον*; in Latin, *Xyris*, *Iris agrestis*, *Spatula*, or *Spathula Fœtida*, (for *Spatha* is taken for *Gladium*, a Sword:) in English, *Gladiol*, *Gladdon*, *Gladwin*, and *Stinking Gladdon* and *Stinking Gladwin*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is the last kind of the *Flowerdeluce*, being the *Wild sort*, and a singular Species, called by the Arabians, *Caforas*, by Theophrastus, *Ἰρις ἀγρία*, *Iris agria*, and is the *Gladiolus Tragi*; but so called by a Mistake, unless he had said *Gladiolus Fœtidus*.

Flowerdeluce Wild, or Stinking Gladdon



III. *The Description*. The Root, while it is young, is but small, and full of Strings, but being grown older, it grows greater, and in Form like unto a *Flowerdeluce Root*, but reddish without, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in Taste, and of as ill a Smell as the Leaves. From this Root rise up several Leaves, very like those of an *Iris* or *Flower-*

deluce, but that they are sharp-edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green color, narrower, sharper-pointed, and of a strong ill Scent; if they are bruised between the Fingers. In the middle rises up a pretty strong Stalk, three Feet high at least, bearing three or four Flowers at the top, made somewhat like the Flowers of the *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, with three upright Leaves, of a dead purplish Ash color, having some Veins discolored in them; tho' other three do not fall down, nor are the other three small ones so arched, nor do they cover the lower Leaves as those of the *Garden Flowerdeluce* do, but stand loose or asunder from them. The Flowers being past, there come up hard Cods or Husks, three-square, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe; in which are contained reddish Seed, which being perfectly ripe and dry, become black.

IV. *The Places*. It grows in up-land Grounds, as well as in moist places, in Woods and shadowy Groves, as also by the Sea side in many places of this Land; and it is also nursed up in many Countries in Gardens.

V. *The Times*. It flowers not until July, and sometimes in August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September; yet the Husks, after they are ripe, and do open themselves, will hold their Seeds within them for two or three Months, and not shed them.

VI. *The Qualities*. The Root is chiefly used, and it is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterfitive and Astringent; Hysterick, Par-mick, Emmenagogick and Cathartick.

VII. *The Specification*. It is peculiarly effectual against the Strangury, Obstruction of the Courses, and Kings-evil.

VIII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Root. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. An Infusion in Ale or Wine. 5. A Vinegar. 6. A Powder of the Root. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Juice of the Leaves. 10. A Pessary.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice of the Root*. It purges Choler and Flegm, both upwards and downwards in weak Stomachs and ill Habits of Body, cleansing those Parts very well. Snuffed up the Nose, it causeth Sneezing, and clears the Head from much viscous Water, Flegm and Puffs. Rubbed upon places troubled with the Itch, it is said to cure it.

X. *The Essence*. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Lisbon Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women; but it ought not to be given to such as are with Child, for fear of causing Abortion or Miscarriage.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine*. It purges Choler and Flegm, as the Juice and Essence do, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Properties, but operates much more weakly, and therefore is more fit for the weaker Constitutions. It is good for such as are troubled with Cramps or Convulsions, Gout, Sciatica, and the like; and gives ease to such as are troubled with the Colick, Gripping of the Guts, &c.

XII. *The Infusion in White Port Wine or Ale*. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but works much more weakly. It is good against Gripings of the Bowels, Colick, Strangury, and all sorts of Obstructions of Urine, occasioned from Sand, Gravel, tartarous Matter obstructing the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Vinegar*. Taken to four or six Ounces

or more, it is gently Emetick, and cures Agues, Fevers, Spleen, &c.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root.* Snuffed up the Nostrils, it is a very good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moist and pituitous Humors, drawing them from thence in great quantities. Taken inwardly to one Dram in White Port or Lisbon Wine, it helps such as are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, Gouts, Sciatica's, griping Pains in the Belly, Strangury, Heat, Pain and Stoppage of Urine. It is given with much profit to such as have had long Fluxes thro' the Acrimony of ill Humors, which it stays, after it has first purged and cleansed the Bowels.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram in White Port Wine, it helps the Strangury, and causes them to Piss presently, which before could not. If it is taken with Vinegar, it dissolves the Hardness and Swelling of the Spleen, and prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made up into a Pultise with Great Centory Root, Honey and Verdigrise, and applied, it is good against all Wounds of the Head, and draws forth Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing sticking in the Flesh, and that without pain. If the Root is made into a Cataplasim by boiling in Vinegar, and be laid upon any Tumor or Swelling, it very effectually dissolves or consumes it, yea even those Tumors of the Neck and Throat called the King's Evil.

XVII. *The Juice of the Leaves.* It is good against Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowness of the Skin, Leprosie, and other like deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Pessary.* Being made of the Root, or of the Juice and Powder of the Root, and put up into the Womb, it brings down the Terms in Women where they have been long stopt; but you must have a care that it be not used to a Woman with Child, because it may cause Abortion.

Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and partly standing upright, set with almost round Leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hoary, and of an ill greenish white color. At the joints all along the Stalks, and with the Leaves, come forth small Flowers, one at a place, upon a very small Footstalk, gaping something like those of Snapdragon, or rather Flaxweed, whose upper jaw is of a yellow color, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heel or spur behind, as the *Linnaria* has. The Flowers being gone, small round Heads come forth, which contain small black Seed.

Fluellin round Leav'd.



IV. *The second, or Cornered leaved Fluellin, has a Root which is small and Thready like the other, perishing every Year; from which comes forth longer Branches, wholly trailing upon the Ground two or three Feet in length, and sometimes more fully, sometimes more thinly set with Leaves thereon, upon small or short footstalks, which are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cut in or cornered for the most part on the edges in some places: But the lower end or bottom of them, being the broadest part of the Leaf, has on each side a small production, making it seem as if they were Ears, a little hairy withall, but not hoary, and of a better green color than the former. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, upon little long Footstalks; every one by it self, one above another, in form very like unto the other, but the Colors therein are more white than yellow, and the purple is not so fair. It is a larger Flower, and so is the Seed, and Seed Vessels.*

V. *The third, or Cornered Fluellin with blew Flowers, has a Root which is small and thready, taking hold of the upper surface of the Earth, where it spreads it self; from whence rise Stalks or Branches, with Leaves thereon which differ but little from the last, but that the Leaves are not so much cornered about the edges, and less pointed*

E e alfo.

C H A P. CCXCV.

of FLUELLIN,

O R,

Female SPEEDWELL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἐλατίνη*: by the Arabians, *Arbin*: in Latin, *Elatine*, *Veronica*, *Femina*, *Fuchsi*, *Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *Dodonæi* *Lobellii*, *Loniceri*: in English, *Fluellin*, or *Female Speedwell*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the sorts of *Speedwell*, and the *Female Species* thereof, of which there are these three following kinds, viz. 1. *Elatine folio subrotundo*, *Veronica Femina folio subrotundo*, Round leaved Fluellin. 2. *Elatine five Veronica Femina folio acuminate*, Fluellin with corner'd Leaves. 3. *Elatine five Veronica femina flore cæruleo folioque acuminate*, Cornered Fluellin with Blew Flowers.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or round leav'd Fluellin, has a Root which is small and Thready, dying every Year, and raises it self again of its own Sowing. From whence shoot forth many long*

also, at the foot or lowest part of them : The Flowers are almost all Blew, with some small matter of White in them, which being past away, small pouches or Seed Vessels succeed, not unlike the former.

Fluellin with cornered leaves



Fluellin cornered with blew Flowers.



VI. *The Places.* They grow upon Banks and Borders of Fields, in Sandy Grounds and Woods almost every where; as also in Cornfields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile Grounds, as about *Swishfleet* in *Kent*, in great abundance; at *Linkes* with also, *Hamerton* and *Richwaerworth*, in *Huntingtonshire*, and in several other places, both there and elsewhere.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower about *May*, *June* and *July*, and the whole Plant is Withered by the beginning of *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Fluellin* is Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture : is Cleansing, Astringent, Incarnative, Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Alexipharmick and Restorative.

IX. *The Specification.* It stops Fluxes of all sorts, whether of the Blood or Humors, whether of the Bowels, or defluxions upon any part; it heals also old Ulcers, eating Cankers, Pocky eruptions and the like.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from this Herb, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasim.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening in a Glas of Red Port Wine, it stops defluxions from the Head, also other defluxions upon any particular part, all fluxes of Blood or Humors, as a *Diarrhoea*, *Dysenteria*, *Lienteria*, *Hepatick Flux*, and the overflowing of the Courses in Women.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious : It stops all sorts of Bleeding, whether at the Nose, or Spitting, Vomiting or Pissing of Blood; also fluxes of Blood from any other parts, caused by the cutting or breaking of a Vein; and is a singular good thing against Contrusions whether inward or outward, strengthening and consolidating the parts which are hurt; and it is no less effectual being used Dietetically to cleanse, dry, and heal old Ulcers which are foul, fretting and eating; and outwardly being applied to dry, conglutinate and heal any simple green Wound. It is of singular use against the *French Pox*, and all fretting and eating Cankers proceeding from the same; so that scarcely any other Vegetable comes up to the height of its excellency in this Case. *Pena* gives a relation of one whose Nose was almost consumed with an eating Canker (I suppose proceeding from the *French Pox*) which was by the Physicians order to have been cut off, to preserve the rest of his Face and Body, now ready to fall into a [*Pocky*] Leprosie; a simple Barber being in Company, and hearing of it, desired that he might first make tryal of an Herb which he had seen his Master use in like Case; it was granted, and he used only the Juice and Decoction of this Herb, giving of them inwardly, and applied the Herb outwardly: By this only means he recovered the Patient, and not only Cured the [*Pocky*] eating Ulcer of his Nose, but also the [*Pocky*] Scabbiness or Leprosie of his whole Body, which he was now fallen into; and by this alone means became perfectly well.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but less efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in treble or quadruple quantity, two or three times a day.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It is no ways inferior to any Balsam made of any of the Vulnerary Herbs; it digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals old Ulcers, putrid, fretting and eating Sores, and Cures at once or twice dressing any simple green Wound, in what part of the Body so ever.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the green Herb, bruised and mixed with Barly Flower; being applied to watering Eyes, occasioned by defluxions from the Heads, where there is Heat and Inflammation withal, it very much helps them, and stops all other Defluxions of Humors, upon any other part whatsoever, wherethere is Pain, Dislocation, Weakness, Wound, or Ulcer, &c.

XVI. *An*

XVI. *An Observation.* The notable use of this Plant in curing some inveterate, malign, and almost suppos'd incurable Diseases, as is before hinted; makes me believe, that not only this Herb, but many other simple Herbs have been used by the Ancients, in curing many deplorable infirmities, of which we have at this day no particular account; by which it appears that they preferred *Simples* before *Compounds*: And were we now, but as industrious in the investigation of the *Virtues* and *Powers* of Herbs, as those of Ancient times were, and made but as many trials of them as they did; I doubt not but we might be as happy in our pursuit of the same as they were, and do greater things with even simple Medicaments, than even the Learned profess to do with their most pompous *Compounds*. But of this enough.

C H A P. CCXCVI.

of FLIE STONES,

O R,

FLIE ORCHIS, or Bee Flower.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ὀρχις* *ἡ μωια*; in Latin, *Orchis muscaria*: and in English *Fly Stones*, *Fly Orchis*, and *Bee Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Orchis Hermaphrodita Candida*, The White Butterfly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Melittias*, *sive apifera*, Bee Orchis, or Bee Flower. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes*, Gnat Orchis, or Gnat Satyrion. 4. *Orchis Myodes*, Fly Orchis, or Fly Stones.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or White Butterfly, has a Root taking part of both Orchis and Palma Christi, being not altogether round, nor fully banded, from whence it took the Name Hermaphrodita, to signify both Kinds. The Leaves are two in number, seldom more, being fair and broad, like unto the Leaves of Lillies, without any Spot at all in them. At the Top of the Stalk stands many White Flowers, not so thick set as the *Palmata*, and every one of them being shaped like unto a White Butterfly, with the Wings spread abroad, with a spur behind it full of a honied Liquor.

IV. The second, or Bee Orchis or Stones, has Roots which are two together, round and white, having a certain Mucilaginity or Clamminess within them, without any taste almost at all, as all or most part of these Kinds have. This is a small and low Plant for the most part, with three or four small Leaves at the bottom. The Stalk is seldom above six Inches high, with four or five Flowers thereon, one above another, having round Bodies, and somewhat flat, of a kind of yellowish color, with purple Wings above them, so like unto an Honey Bee, that it might soon deceive one who had never seen such a Flower before.

V. The third, or Gnat Orchis or Stones, has Roots which are two round Bulbs or Tubers, like as the others are. The Leaves of this Plant are somewhat larger than of the Bee-flower. The Stalk also is somewhat higher. The Flowers are fewer on the Top, but somewhat larger than of the former, or Bee Orchis, and shaped to the resemblance of a Gnat, or great long Fly.

VI. The fourth, or Fly Orchis or Fly Stones, is in its Root and Leaf like to the last described, the difference is chiefly in its Flower, which is neither so long as the Gnat Orchis, nor so great as the Bee Orchis; but the lower part of the Fly is black, with a list of Ashcolor crossing the Back, with a shew of Legs hanging at it. The natural Fly seems to be so in love with it, that you shall seldom come in the heat of the day, but you shall find one fitting thereon.

VII. *The Places.* All these grow in many places of England, some in Woods, as the Butterfly, others on dry Banks and barren Places in Kent, and several other Shires.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of May, seldom later.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Cynorchis or Dog-stones in Chap. 226. foregoing, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCLXXXVII.

of FOOL STONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Ὀρχις μωια*: in Latin *Orchis morio*, *Orchis morionis*, *Telisculus morionis*: in English *Fool-stones*.



II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds hereof, as, 1. *Orchis morio mas foliis maculatis*, The greater Male Fool-stones. 2. *Orchis morio altera maculata*, Other Fool-stones with spotted Leaves. 3. *Orchis morio mas foliis non maculosis*, Male Fool-stones not spotted. 4. *Orchis morio femina*, Female Fool-stones. 5. *Orchis morio minor foliis maculatis*, small Fool-stones with spotted Leaves. 6. *Orchis Anthropophora oreades mas*, The Male Neopolitan Fool-stones.

E e e 2

III. The

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or greater Male Fool-stones, has a double round Tuberous Root like a pair of Man's stones, from whence rise up five or six broad and smooth long Leaves, like to those of Lillies, having black Spots on their upper sides. The Stalk also has some thereon, which compass it at bottom, but smaller: The Flowers grow in a Spike, which are small and purple, each of them having an open hood, or helmet highest, with two small Leaves like Ears, standing upright at the sides of them; the Belly which is lowest is whiter, having on the backside a crooked heel or Horn. The whole Flower is Sweet, and very pleasant to behold.*

IV. *The second, or Other Fool-stones with spotted Leaves, has testicles like the other, but not so large, nor so round, from which spring up five, six, or more Leaves, not altogether so large as the former, but lying on the Ground, and spotted in the same manner, but somewhat rounder pointed. The Stalk of this grows bigger than the other; and the Flowers are not unlike the same for the form, but of a more bluish purple color, with a spur behind.*

V. *The third, or Male Fool-stones not spotted, has a pair of Testicles like those beforegoing, from whence spring up a Stalk and Leaves which are large, and very like the last, but not spotted. The Flowers are either of a deeper, or of a paler purple color, or somewhat Bluish, or altogether White. The Belly which hangs down, is sometimes spotted with purple Spots, and sometimes it has none, more especially in these Flowers which are all White.*

VI. *The fourth, or Female Fool-stones, has a double Testiculous Root, from whence spring up six or seven Leaves, which are lesser and narrower than those of the Male kind, and Ribbed almost like unto Ribwort Plantane, lying on the Ground, and some of them lifting themselves up higher, encompassing the Stalk, which is shorter than those of the Male sort. The Flowers at top of the Stalk, have gaping or open hoods like the former, but the Ears on each side stand not upright, but lie so close thereon, that they are hardly discerned, with a heel behind them as the others have. This is either of a dark Violet purple color, the middle part whiter and spotted, or of a pale Red, whose Stalk is shorter, and Leaves lesser, or else of a scarlet Red; the scarlet Head being thick and short, and the Flowers smaller.*

VII. *The fifth, or Small Fool-stones with spotted Leaves, has a double Testiculous Root like the others, from whence spring up two or three small, long spotted Leaves, with a Stalk in the middle of them, which they seem to encompass, those up higher being much smaller than they. The Flowers are purple, spotted, and very finely striped.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Male Neapolitan Fool-stones, has a pair of Testicles which are round, but much longer than the other kinds, from which spring up six, seven or more Leaves, the length of ones Hand, and an Inch broad, of a pale fresh green Color, waved about the edges, and at their bottoms encompassing the Stalk. The Stalk is about a Foot high, more or less, and at its top has a spiked bush of Flowers, which are Red before they open, and of a fair bluish color being blown. They are in form like to the others before the hood or helmet opens; having small Leaves like Ears on the sides, with short Arms as it were hanging down by the Body, the lower parts of which are furnished as it were with Thighs and Legs, the Feet being cut off: From this form of the Flowers being so much in the shape of a Man, came the Name Anthropolithon.*

IX. *Of this last sort there is also a Female kind,*

which has a like Root and Stalk, save that it is higher. The Leaves are larger but not broader than the last, spread on the Ground, with some smaller on the Stalk. The spike of Flowers is not so great, nor so thick; but the Flower it self is like the last in shape, but of a pale color, spotted very thick, as small as Sand, having the hood greenish with purple edges.

X. *The Places.* The first five grow for the most part in Fields, and by Wood sides in many places of England; but the two last are Natives of Italy: however they are all of them nursed up here with us in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* The all flower in May, as the rest of the Orchides do.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of *Cynosorchis* or *Dog-stones* in Chap. 225. foregoing, to which we shall refer you.

C H A P. CCXCVIII.

OF FOX STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek *ὄρχις Σεραπίας*, in Latin *Orchis Serapias*, *Testiculus Vulpinus*, and in English *Fox Stones*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of Fox Stones, as 1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia latissima*, The greatest Twablade Fox Stones. 2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera*, Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes major*, The great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. 4. *Orchis Myodes major*, The greater Flesh Fly Flower. 5. *Orchis Batrachites*, Frog Orchis or Frog Flower. 6. *Orchis Arachnitis*, The Spider Flower. 7. *Orchis Psycodes herbacei coloris*, The green Butterfly Orchis. 8. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso*, The White or Purple Birds Flower. 9. *Orchis Macrophyllus Columnae*, Long Leaved Fox Stones of Columna. There are many other Kinds of Fox Stones, but these are the chief.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Greatest Twablade Fox Stones, has Roots or Testicles which are great and somewhat long, like unto longish Turneps, from whence two very large Leaves only spring up, not much less than those of the White Hellebor, with several Veins running through them, green on the upper side and paler underneath, but shining withal; the Stalk rises to be a Foot and half high, five square, with a few Leaves or Skins thereon, closing it as it were about; the Flowers grow in a spiked Head, like unto others, but great and large, being either Purple, spotted with White, or wholly White.*

IV. *The second, or Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones, this in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flower, is very like the former, but somewhat lower; and lesser, both in Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, the which are sometimes both Purple and spotted, and sometimes White, as the former is.*

V. *The third, or Great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. This has Testicles less than the former, and rounder, from whence spring five or six long narrow Leaves, Ribbed, like Ribwort Plantane, yet a little less; the Stalk is about Nine or Ten Inches high, bearing five or six Flowers at the head thereof, the form of which is somewhat like to a Bumble Bee, or Drone Bee, as it is commonly called, having*

ving some few small whitish Purple Leaves, like Wings, above, and a brownish Belly or Body below.

Bumble Bee.
Fox Stones



VI. *The fourth, or Greater Flesh Fly Fox Stones, has Testicles like the other Kinds, from whence spring up three or four somewhat broad and long smooth green Leaves next the Ground; the Stalk rises about five or six Inches high, with a few large Flowers set at top, resembling a great Flesh Fly, made of four Leaves, three above, and one long one below.*

VII. *The fifth, or Frog Orchis, or Fox Stones, has a pair of Testicles large, and something long, with a String or Strings at the bottom part thereof; from this Root spring two or more broad and short Leaves below, but narrower and longer as they grow up higher on the Stalk, at the top of which grow several yellowish Flowers, resembling the Bodies of Frogs, with the Head and fore parts greenish, from whence it took the Appellation.*

VIII. *Johnson on Gerard gives us another of the Frog Kind, which he calls Serapias Batrachitis altera, or another Frog Orchis; this has a Root shaped between the Orchis rotunda and Palmata, it grows to the height of the former, with short Leaves encompassing the Stalk at their setting on; the Flowers grow on a Spiked Head, and resemble a Frogs with their long Leaves; but if you look upon them in another manner, they will then something resemble little Flies, for which reason Lobel calls it as well Myodes as Batrachites.*

IX. *The sixth, or Spider Flower, has for its Root a pair of round Testicles, from whence springs forth a Stalk much about the height of the Frog Orchis; upon which grow six, eight or more Leaves, being more in number than grow upon the Stalk of the Frog kind, they are also narrower and longer. At the top of the Stalk come forth three or four Flowers, resembling a Spider in the round Belly, and the small Neck or partition, between it and the top Wings.*

X. *The seventh, or Green Butter-fly, has bulbed Testicles a little pointed at Bottom; from whence spring up several large, smooth, green Leaves next the Ground; and others smaller and longer upon the Stalk. The Flowers are many and great, resembling Butter-flies, with their Wings spread abroad, of a kind of Grass green color, with a Spur behind.*

White purple Birds Flower, or



*Greater-
Fox stones.*

XI. *The eighth, or White or Purple Birds Flower, has a large pair of round Testicles, but a little pointed at Bottom; from whence spring up four, six or more Leaves, which are something large, and for the most part Checquered or Spotted (for there is much diversity herein; some having broad, large and pointed; others narrower, lesser, and rounder pointed Leaves:) there are several other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, which seem to enclose or embrace it; being long, spotted also and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow towards the top of the Stalk, Spike fashion; which are large, and like the last, with a Spur also behind them; some of them are all White, others are Purple, and some between both, of a purplish White.*

XII. *The ninth, or Long leav'd Fox-stones, has usually but one sound Testicle (the other as it may seem, being decayed and gone) with some Fibres both at head, and on the sides, which is not usual in any of the other Orchides. From this Root rises up a Stalk about three Feet high, having two very long Leaves at bottom, but of an unequal length; those which grow next on the Stalk are much longer, some being a Foot and half long, and very narrow; but those up higher are shorter and broader. At the top of the Stalk grow the Flowers spike fashion for a Foot in length, each of which stands like a cross hollow Pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a fine bluish Color, with a more purplish Leaf like a Tongue, hanging down, broad above, and small below.*

XIII. *The Places. These grow not all of them in one kind of Soil or Ground, for some are found*
in

Wood Lands, some in Clay Grounds, some in Fertile Fields, other some in Barren places, dry and Sandy Soils, and some of them in a low, humid or moist Earth.

XIV. *The Times.* These all Flower from almost the middle of April, until the end of May.

XV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these Fox-stones, see in Chap. 226. before past, these having the same properties with those Cynoserchis or Dog-stones there treated of.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

OF FOXGLOVE Garden,

O R,

FOX FINGER, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was wholly unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latins, so far as we know, for which reason it has no Greek Name, nor yet any Latin Name but what is very Modern and novel. Some of the latter Writers have called it *Digitalis*, which is the most common Name, and first so called as some think by *Euchus*; others call it *Alcima*, and *Damasonium*; *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylvestris*: *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, thinks it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*: in English it is called Fox Glove, and Fox Finger; also Finger Wort.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two general kinds, viz. 1. *Digitalis Hortensis*, *Digitalis Sativa*, Garden Fox Glove, of which we treat (God willing) in this Chapter. 2. *Digitalis Sylvestris*, *Digitalis agrestis*, *Digitalis vulgaris*, Common Field Fox Glove, or Finger Wort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the Garden kind there are seven (properly but fix) several Species, viz. 1. *Digitalis maxima Ferruginea*, Dun or Rust colored Fox-glove, or Finger-wort. 2. *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Blush-colored Fox-glove. 3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orange-tawney Fox-glove. 4. *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Fox-glove. 5. *Digitalis minor alba*, The lesser white Fox-glove. 6. *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The great yellow Fox-glove. 7. *Digitalis minor lutea palida*, The small pale yellow Fox-glove.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Dun or Rust colored Fox-glove, has a Root which is fibrous or stringy, (like that of the Common or Field kind) which does usually perish, or seldom out-live its giving Seed. From this Root spring up Leaves which are long and large, of a greyish green color, finely cut or dented about the edges. Among which comes up a tall strong Stalk, which, when it is full grown, and with ripe Seed thereon, has been found to be seven Feet at least in height; on which grow almost an innumerable company (respecting the great abundance) of Flowers, nothing so large as the Common or Field kind, and of a brown or yellowish dun color, with a long Lip at every Flower. They being passed away, then comes the Seed, much like the Common kind, but in smaller Heads.

V. The second, or Blush-colored, has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, much like to the Common Field kind, but all less. The Leaves are reasonable large, but not full out so large as the Common. The

Flowers are also considerably smaller than the Field sort, and of a bluish color.

VI. The third, or Orange Tawney, has a fibrous Root, which perishes always after bearing Seed, which is usually the second Year of its springing up. This Fox-glove is none of the Greatest kinds, nor yet is it any of the Smallest, but a Medium between both. Its Leaves are in some Proportion correspondent to the Lesser yellow, but not so large as the Lesser white. The Flowers are long and narrow, almost as large as the last White, but nothing so large as the first White, and of a fair yellowish brown color, as if the yellow was over-shadowed with a reddish color, and is that we usually call an Orange-tawney color. The Seed of this is very like the former.

VII. The fourth, or Greater White Fox-Glove, is in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in the manner of growing, so like to the Common Field Kind, that it can scarcely be distinguished from it, except in the fresher greenness and largeness of the Leaves; the Flowers are as large as those of the said Common Kind, but they differ in Color, for as those are Purple, these are wholly White, without any spot in them; in the Seed and all other things they agree.

VIII. The fifth, or Lesser White, has a Fibrous Root, enduring as the others do, the Leaves are like unto the last described, but not altogether so long or large, and of a darker green Color; the Stalk grows not so high, not being full three Feet; the Flowers are pure white, fashioned like unto the former, but not so great or large, in all other things alike; the Seed is also like the former.

IX. The sixth, or Greater Yellow, has a Root which is greater at the Head, and more Woody than any of the rest, with many smaller Fibres, spreading themselves in the Ground, and abides almost as well as our Common Purple Kind; the Leaves of this are in form somewhat like unto the Common Kind, but not altogether so large; the Stalk grows to be three or four Feet high, on which grow many long, hollow, pendulous Flowers, in shape like unto the Common Field Purple, but somewhat shorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow Color, in which are long Threads, as in the others.

X. The seventh, or Small pale Yellow, has a Root which is fibrous, or Stringy, but durable, and seldom perishes with the hardness of the extremeest Frost; it has somewhat short, broad, smooth, and dark green Leaves, snipt or dented about the edges very finely; the Stalk is two Feet high, beset with such like Leaves, but lesser; the Flowers are more in number than in any of the rest, except the first and greatest, and grow along the upper part of the Stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very small, and of a pale yellow Color, almost white.

XI. *The Places.* All these, except the fourth, or Greater White, are Strangers to us, but are all of them cherished in our Gardens; the said Greater White Kind has been often found growing wild in many places of England, and generally among, or hard by the Common Field Purple Kind in the next Chapter.

XII. *The Times.* They flower in June and July, and some in August, the Seed becoming ripe quickly after.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common Field purple kind in Chap. 300. next following, to which you are referred.

C H A P. CCC.

of FOX GLOVE Common,
or Field.

O R,

FINGER-WORT Wild or Ordinary.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name as aforesaid; nor any ancient Latin Name, as being unknown to any of the ancient Greeks or Latins: But our modern Authors have called it *Digitalis*; which we render in *English*, Fox Glove, or Fox Finger, or Finger Wort.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species, being the common ordinary, or Field kind. *Casalpini* calls it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, also *Alisma* and *Damasonium*, and *Fistula Pastoris*. *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylvestris flore purpureo*. *Columna* thinks it to be the *Ephemerum* of *Dioscorides*. And *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* will have it to be *Viola Calatibiana Plinii*, as is said before in the former Chapter; but it is generally called *Digitalis purpurea Vulgaris*, Common purple Fox Glove.



III. The Description. Its Root consists of many small, husky Fibres, and some greater Strings among them; from whence spring up many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or Woolly, and of a kind of a hoary green color: Among which rise up several Stalks sometimes, and very often but one; bearing such Leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle; from whence to the top it is replenished with large, and long, hollow, reddish purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower Edge, with some white Spots within them, one above another

and with some small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some Threads also in the middle; from whence rise round Heads, pointed sharp at the ends, which contain within them small brown Seed. The Flower has no smell, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

IV. The Places. It grows in dry Sandy Ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge sides, almost in every County of this Kingdom. There is also a *White Wild sort*, described in the former Chapter at Sect. VII. which does grow naturally about *Linlithgow* and *Craven*, in a Field called *Cragge Close* in the North of *England*; also by *Colchester* in *Essex*; and near *Exeter* in the West of *England*, and in several other places: Yet this Wild *White kind* is also nursed up in Gardens, as in the former Chapter we have declared.

V. The Times. They Flower and Flourish in June and July, but seldom before July; and the Seed is Ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. Fox Glove is hot and dry at least in the second Degree, Sulphureous and Saline; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Digestive and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick and Arthritic; Emectick, Cathartick, and Analeptick.

VII. The Specification. It Cures Consumptions, King's Evil, Green-sickness and Falling-sickness; also Wounds, old Sores and running Ulcers.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The Liquid Juice. It purges and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels; but ought to be given not in too great a quantity, because of its violent Operation. It may be given from three Spoonfuls to Six, in Mead or White Port Wine, according to Age and Strength; it works strongly both upwards and downwards, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatism; and is found by experience to be an excellent thing against the King's Evil. Outwardly applied, it heals any fresh or green Wound, the Leaves being bruised and applied thereto also. It is frequently used in old and putrid Sores to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and cause a speedy healing.

X. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more excellent for the same purposes and intentions; besides which it rarifies or attenuates thick tough Flegm, and viscous Humors, affecting the Lungs, Breast and Stomach: It cleanses and purges the Body both upwards and downwards, freeing it both from Viscous and Watery humors: It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall and Womb, and refits those Diseases occasioned thereby. And by late Experience, it has been found effectual against the Falling-sickness, for that divers have been absolutely Cured thereby. Dose from two to six Spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength in the Morning fasting, to be given in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Syrup, or Rob of the Juice of the Herb and Flowers made with Honey. It is a Specifick which transcends all other Vegetable Medicaments for the Cure of Consumptions; cleansing and healing after an admirable manner Ulcers of the Lungs. It opens the Obstructions of all the Viscera, cleanses, carries off, or expels the recrements of the Humors, by which means the daily Nutriment may be conveyed

veyed to all the Parts of the Body. It may be given Morning and Night, four or five Spoonfuls at a time, according to Age and Strength: some advise three Spoonfuls to be given in the Morning fasting in Mend, as much at Ten in the Morning, three Spoonfuls at Four in the Afternoon, and lastly as much at going to Bed. This Medicine has restored (where the Patient has not been past Cure) beyond all Expectation. It cures a Phthisick or Ulceration of the Lungs, when all other Medicines have failed, and the Sick esteemed past Cure. It opens the Brest and Lungs, frees them from rough Hum, cleanses the Ulcer, and heals it, when all other Remedies act without Effect. I have known it do Wonders, and speak here from a long Experience. Persons in deep Consumptions, and given over by all Physicians, have by the Use of this Syrup or Rob been strangely recovered, and so perfectly restored as to grow fat again. I commend it as a Secret, and it ought to be kept as a Treasure. These few Lines concerning this Medicament alone are worth ten times the Price of the whole Book. I am very confident of it, the deplorable wasted Patient, who has been long languishing in an inveterate and tedious Consumption, or a Phthisis, if they make use hereof, will give me Thanks for this Notice, whilst they may have Reason enough to Curse even the Memories of Quacking Blood-suckers, Issue-makers, and Blister-drawers, who, as they may have possibly drained them of a fair part of their Estate and Treasures, would, by a Continuance under their Hands, (for all their specious Methods of Cure) have fool'd them out of their Lives too. But here is to be noted, That this Syrup ought chiefly or only to be made of the Flowers.

XII. *The Infusion or Decodion.* They have the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Syrup, but much less efficacious, and therefore are to be given in a larger Dose. They powerfully open Obstructions of the Viscera; and may be given Dietetically in the Cure of Consumptions, Kings-evil, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* The Ointment is said to be one of the best Remedies for a scabby Head that is: it is also good against Pimples, Tetters, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, or other Scabbiness and Breakings out in any Part of the Body. The Balsam is an excellent Vulnerary, curing simple Wounds at once or twice dressing: it also digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals old and putrid Ulcers, fretting and eating Sores, and such as proceed from the Kings-evil.

XIV. *The Cataplasim.* The Flowers being stamp'd together with fresh Butter or Hogs-Lard, and so made into a Pultise, and applied to any Part affected with the Kings-evil, it has been found by manifold Experience to be very available for the Cure of that Disease. If the Flowers cannot be had, you may use the Leaves in like manner, or make them into an Ointment with Hogs-Lard and Beef-Suet; this will work the same, tho' not altogether so powerfully as that made with the Flowers.

XV. *The discussive Cataplasim.* Take Fox-glove Flowers, or Leaves, if the Flowers are not to be had, a pound, Oat-meal a pint; boil the Oat-meal soft in a sufficient quantity of running Water, then add the Fox-glove, and boil to a Consistence. This applied warm Morning and Evening to a Contusion in a Womans Leg, where the Tumor made it four times as big as the sound Leg, being also in great Anguish, and full of Pain; it eased the Pain, dissolved the Tumor, and in a little time did the Cure; but afterwards a strengthening Cerecloth was applied, to perfect it.

C H A P. CCCI.

of FOXTAIL,

OR,

FOXTAIL-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Αροβη*; in Latin, *Alopecurus*, *Cauda vulpis*; *Lugdunensis* calls it *Gramen tomentosum Alopecurus vera Plinii* and *Theophrasti*: in English, *Foxtail-grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Σταφύλιος*, *Stelephuros Plinii*, *Gramen Alopecurus vera Plinii*, *Alopecurus genuina*, and *genuina Theophrasti*, The true Foxtail-grass. 2. *Alopecurus Dodonæi*, *Alopecurus altera Anglica & Flandrica*, Another Foxtail-grass English and Flemish, so called by *Lobel*, because he found it both in England and Flanders. 3. *Alopecurus maxima Anglica Labelii*, The greatest English Foxtail-grass.

True Foxtail-Grass.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or True Foxtail-grass, has a small Root made of a few Fibres, which perishes every Year. This Root sends up two or three, or more, soft hoary Stalks, about a Foot high, with small, long and narrow soft Leaves on them, as hoary as the Stalks; on which stand soft, woolly or hoary Heads, somewhat long and round, beset round with soft Hairs, of a pale straw color, resembling a Foxes Tail, from whence it took its Name.

IV. *The second, or Other Foxtail-grass, has much alike fibrous Root, with Stalks and Leaves much like to the former, having, that they are longer, the Stalks growing higher. The Heads also are shorter and*

and rounder, and nothing so woolly or hoary as the other are.

*Great English Fox tail
Grass*



V. *The third, or Greatest English Foxtail-grass, has a fibrous Root, from whence spring up Stalks about half a Yard or two Feet high, having sometimes fair large Leaves, like unto Wheat, but larger, set at the joints, and bearing at their tops great, large, full, soft and woolly Heads, like the first, but that they are much greater and longer, and this is, whether the Stalk is higher or lower.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows naturally in several places about *Mompelier*; but we have it in our Gardens only for Curiosity. The second *Lobel* found growing Wild in both *England* and *Flanders*. The third *Lobel* found in the *West of England*, between *Portsmouth* and the *Isle of Wight*.

VII. *The Times.* They flourish with their Heads in *June, July* and *August*.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, &c. this is said by Authors, That no Medical Property or Virtue has been found in any of them; but they are many times used to be worn as an Ornament or Toy on Womens Hats, Hair, or Heads.

CHAP. CCCII.

OF FROG-BIT,

OR,

Smallest Water LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Nymphaea minima*; in *Latin*, *Morsus Ranae*, and *Nymphaea minima*, and *alba minima*; in *English*, *Frog-bit*, and *Smallest Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, and the very least of the *White Water Lillies*. Some would have it to be one of the *Kinds of Pondweed*, but it is no such thing, but of the *Kind of Water Lillies*.



III. *The Description.* *Frog-bit has a Root which is long and creeping, full of joints, sending down from the said Joints several long Fibres or Strings, and by the encreasing of these Joints, it multiplies it self.* From the joints of this Root, or Heads of those Strings, spring forth several small round Leaves, thick and full of Juice, very like to the *Lesser White Water Lilly*, but much lesser, or the Leaves of *Wall Pennywort*: from among which rise other Stalks, bearing on each Head one small white Flower, consisting of three small and round pointed Leaves, with a certain yellow Thrum or Threads in the middle. This in all its parts more nearly resembles the *Lesser White Water Lilly* than any *Pondweed*, of which some have made it a Species.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* says it is found floating or swimming almost in every Ditch, Pond, Pool, or standing Water; in all the Ditches about *St. George's Fields*, and in the Ditches by the *Thames side* near *Lambeth Marsh*, and in ten thousand other places of this Land.

V. *The Times.* It flourishes and flowers the most part of all the Year; but it commonly begins to flower in *May*, and so continues on for some Months; and the Seed is ripening in the mean Season.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moist in the second Degree; Anodyne, Relaxive and Arthritic.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against *Anthonyes-fire*, Inflammations, and the Gout in a hot Constitution of Body.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very cooling, and abates Inflammations. Bathed upon an *Erysipelas*,
F f f and

Water Cloths dipt in the same, it takes away the Swellings and Heat thereof, and in a little time cures it. It is also good against sharp Humors breaking out in the Head, and prevails against Scabiness, Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tumors, Yellowness of the Skin, and other like Disorders.

X. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it may be given inwardly two or three Spoonfulls at a time in a Glass of Wine and Water against any malign or burning Fever. The Whey or Posset-drink made by turning Milk with it, has the same Effect. This Effence butel upon the Head, for an extream Head-ach, arising from a hot Cause, gives Relief, and by continuing the Use thereof for some time, effects the Cure.

XI. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon any Part afflicted with vehement Pain, from a violent hot Cause, it eases it. It also allays Inflammations in any Part of the Body; and anointed upon the Back-bone, it eases the Pain, tho' never so extream. I have applied it to Parts extreamly affected with the Gout, and it has given present ease, and in a short time after abated the Tumor.

XII. *The Cataplasme.* Applied to any simple and recent Bruise, it dissolves the Tumor, hinders the Afflux of Humors to the Part, and in a little time after cures it: also applied to any old and running Ulcer, and bound to also above the Ulcer, it hinders the Defluxion, cleanses and dries, and in a great measure contributes to its healing. It also gives present Relief in the Gout, being duly applied Morning and Evening for some considerable time. Applied to the Forehead, it hinders Defluxions upon the Eyes, and eases the Megrin, and other Pains of the Head.

C H A P. CCCIII.

OF FRIERS COWLE,

O R,

WAKE ROBIN Hooded.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *'Aelaeon*, *ἡ δειραειν*: in Latin, *Arisarum*, *Arifaris*, and *Aris*: in English, *Friers Cowle*, *Hooded Aron*, or *Hooded Cuckoepoint*, or *Wake Robin*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Family or Stock of the *Arons*, and is twofold, viz. 1. *Arisarum latifolium*, Broad-leav'd *Friers Cowle*. 2. *Arisarum longifolium*, vel *angustifolium*, Long-leav'd or Narrow-leav'd *Friers Cowle*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calls the *Latifolium*, *Calla alterum genus Plinii*; but *Tragus* thinks it to be rather the *Arum Dioscoridis*, which is indeed a Mistake.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Broad-leav'd, has a Root which is somewhat round and white, and is increased mostly by Off-sets. It grows in all things like unto the *Aron*, having divers fair green Leaves, whose middle Rib on the upper side, as also some other of the Veins, are sometimes white, and somewhat thicker and rounder-pointed than those of *Aron*. The middle Stalk bearing the Flower (which is a crooked or bending Hoie at the top, with a small crooked whitish Pettie in the middle, rising out of it) is spotted with red Spots, and rises

not fully so high as the Leaves, which are nothing so sharp in Taste as those of *Aron* or *Wake Robin*, and do always spring up in the end of *Autumn*, abiding green all the *Winter*. After the Husk or Flower is past, and the green Leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the Berries do appear on the tops of the Stalks, green at the first, and of a yellowish red when they are ripe, which abide until the Frosts cause them to wither, and the green Leaves begin again to appear.



IV. *The second, or Narrow-leav'd, has a Root which is round and white, smaller than the former, and increasing by Off-sets, tho' not in so plentiful a manner. The Leaves of this Plant are very long, and*

and very narrow, not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the Ground. It seldom bears any Fruit or Hole; but when it does, it is whitish, small and long, with a very long and small reddish Peltle in the middle, like unto a long Worm, scarce rising above the Ground; and the Berries which follow are white, and not red.

V. *The Places.* These Plants are Natives of Italy, and are found especially in *Tuscany*, about *Rome*, and in *Dalmatia*, as *Anguillara* says: they also grow in *Spain* and *Portugal*: but in *England* they are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where they thrive very well.

VI. *The Times.* They both shoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumn*, presently after the first have pulled down the Stalks with the Fruit, and abide green all the *Winter*, withering in *Summer*, before which their Husks appear.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *Dragons* or *Dragon-worts* in *Chap. 229.* foregoing, so that we need say no more thereof here.

C H A P. CCCIV.

Of FUMITORY Common.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Καρνός*, *καρνίου*, *Fumulus*, *καρνίτις*, quasi, *Fumus*, *Vapor*, *Nidor*; from whence the *Latins* called it, *Fumaria* and *Fumus Terra*: in *English*, *Fumitory* and *Fumitory*. The *Arabians* call it, *Scheiteregi*. This Herb being of a whitish blew color, as *Smoak* is, it appears to those who behold it at a distance, as if the Earth was all in a *Fume* or *Smoak*; and from hence (as it is supposed) came the Name.

Broad-leav'd Common Fumitory.



II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds hereof, (if the last sort may be accounted a kind thereof) viz. 1. *Fumaria Anglica*, English Fumitory, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fumaria Indica*, vel *Virginiana*, American or Virginian Fumitory, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Fumaria bulbosa vel tuberosa*, *Radix cava*, Hollow-root, of which in its place.

III. Of Our English Fumitory, there are these following Species, viz. 1. *Fumaria vulgaris*, *Capnos vulgaris Lobelii*, *Fumaria purpurea*, Common or Purple Fumitory. 2. *Fumaria tenuifolia*, *Fumaria minor*, The fine-leav'd, or lesser Fumitory. 3. *Fumaria latifolia alba*, & *alba claviculata*, *Capnos Lobelii*, *Fumaria altera Dodonaei*, *Capnos phryginites Gesneri*, *Corydalis*, & *Corydation aliorum*, White broad-leav'd Fumitory, or Climbing Fumitory. 4. *Fumaria lutea*, & *lutea Montana Lobelii*, *Fumaria Cordalis Matthioli*, *Fumaria Montana Gesneri* & *Tuberanmontani*, *Corydalis Anguillarae* & *Camerarii*, *Split vulgo Casalpini*, *Split Ulyrica*, & *Herba Sclavonica aliorum*, Yellow or Mountain Fumitory.

Common Purple Fumitory.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common purple Fumitory, has a Root which is yellow, small, and not very long, full of Juice while it is green, but quickly perishing after it has given ripe Seed. This Plant is a tender sappy Herb, having Stalks which are square, slender and weak, with many little Knots or Joints, from whence many Branches spring forth, two or three Feet long, leaning downwards on all sides, so that they scarcely grow up from the Ground, without propping, but for the most part grow fidealong. The Leaves grow from the Branches upon long Foot-stalks, which are tender and brittle, and are finely cut or jagged, somewhat like to those of *Coriander*, being of a whitish, or rather blewish Sea green color. At the tops of the Branches stand many small Flowers, as it were, in a long Spike, one above another, as it were, in Clusters, made like little Birds, of a reddish purplish color, with white Bellies: after which come small round Husks, containing small blackish Seed. Note,

That in the Corn-fields of *Cornwall* this bears white Flowers. And *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, That it is sometimes found with purple *Violet*-colored Flowers. There is also a *Broad-leav'd* of this kind, not differing from the former Description. See the first Figure in this Chapter.

Points : after which come small Seed, contained in small broad Husks or Cods.



*Fumitory
narrow leav'd*

V. The second, or *Fine-leav'd Fumitory*, has a Root small and white, but like the former; from whence spring forth Stalks or Branches, not so long as the first, but standing more upright, being slender and square. The lower Leaves are very like to those of the other *Fumitory*, and of the same color, but smaller; but those which grow above upon the Stalk are smaller, and finer cut in; and the higher, the finer and smaller, the highest being as small as *Fennel*, or *Southernwood*, or *Camomil* Leaves. The Flowers grow in the same manner which the other do, but rather in greater plenty, or more together, of a deeper reddish purple, mixed with white and yellow; which being passed away, Husks or Cods succeed, containing the Seed, which is much like that of the *Common* or *Purple* kind.

VI. The third, or *White Broad-leav'd*, has a Root which is small and long, white, and growing deep into the Ground, abiding all the Winter, and shooting forth new Branches (after the old are perished) every Year. From this Root rise up small slender Stalks, not strong enough to sustain themselves, but catching hold by certain Tendrels which it sends forth at the ends of the smaller Branches of any thing which stands nigh unto it, whether Hedges, Shrubs or large strong Herbs, it climbs up, and spreads itself out many ways, with several Stalks of small Leaves, set two or three, or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, but sharp-pointed at their ends, of a blewish green color, very like unto the *Common Fumitory*. At the tops likewise of the small Branches come forth many small whitish Flowers, tipped with bluish, set together, but nothing like the former, made like small, long, bell-like Husks or Bell-flowers, ending in six small



*White broad-
leaved
Fumitory.*



Fumitory yellow.

VII. The fourth, or *Yellow or Mountain Fumitory*, has a Root which is composed of many white, slender, long Fibres or Strings, bushing thick together, which perishes not as the Roots of the *Common Fumitory* do, but abides many Years, shooting forth new Stalks every Season, after the old ones are perished. This *Yellow* kind grows like the other *Fumitories*,

matricaria, about a Foot and half high, with many Leaves, like unto the *Common purple kind*, or like to those of *Eumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix cava*, or *Hol-low-root*, but smaller, and of the same blewish green color with them. The Flowers are yellow, and in some places white, and grow at the tops of the Branches, like the other, in form of little Birds, as *Matthiolus* sets them forth, both by his Description and Figure: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* ſay they are Star-fashion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus*, or *Pile-wort*; and yet both of them give *Matthiolus* his Figure, with the Flowers of *Common Fumitory*, like little Birds, and not Star-fashion, like those of *Pile-wort*. After the Flowers are paſt, ſmall Horns come forth, or long Pods or Cods, like to the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but leſſer; in which are contained ſmall, whitish green Seed, ſomewhat round and flatish.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows as well in Corn-fields, almoſt every where, as in Gardens alſo; and that with white Flowers in the Corn-fields in *Cornwall*: it grows in *Barley-fields*, and among other Grain; alſo in Vineyards, and other manured places. The ſecond grows in many places in *Spain*, and about *Mompelier*, and other places of *France*. The third grows by Hedge-fides, and among Buſhes in ſeveral places of *Brabant* in the *Low Countries*, and about *Frontignana* and *Mompelier* in *France*; it is found about *Naples* with a yellow Flower, as ſome report: and *Gerard* ſays theſe ſecond and third kinds grow Wild in a Corn-field between *Charleton* and *Greenwich*; and very probably may be found in ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom. The fourth grows in hilly and mountainous places in *Italy*, as on the Hills of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and in *Ilyria*, and ſeveral other places; but with us it grows in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt three flower from the beginning of *May*, and continue flowering thro' all the Summer Months; and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon. But the fourth or *Yellow kind* begins to flower much later, viz. not till *Auguſt*, and its Seed ripens quickly after. This is alſo to be noted, That if you would gather *Fumitory* to dry or diſtil, it ought to be done whilſt it is in flowering, and alſo in the prime of that time.

X. *The Qualities.* *Fumitory* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Coſmetick and Diuretick; Peſtoral, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick; a little Cathartick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt all ſorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Puſhes, Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes and other Deſecations of the Skin, ariſing from ſalt and ſharp Humors. It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Eſſence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 5. A Powder of the dried Herb. 6. A Collyrium. 7. A Cataplaſm. 8. A diſtilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. A Saline Tincture. 12. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It opens, cleanses and ſtrengthens, being taken four or five Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting, mixt with a Glaſs of White Port Wine. It purges a little downwards, but more eſpecially if mixed with an Infuſion of *Sena* in Wine. It opens all Obſtructions of the

Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; purifies the Blood from ſalt, cholerick or viſcous Humors, which are the cauſe of Pimples, Wheals, Puſhes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, and the like Breakings out. After purging, it ſtrengthens all the Viſcera, not leaving any evil Quality behind it.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious, and is accounted a moſt ſafe Remedy againſt all the Diſeaſes ariſing from the aforeſaid Humors, as alſo from adult Choler and Melancholy, or from Obſtructions, which are the cauſe of cholerick and putrid Fevers, the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine thro' Gravel, Sand or viſcous Matter, all which it expels in abundance. Doſe five or ſix Spoonfuls in White Wine or clarified Whey.

XV. *The Syrup.* Whether made of the Juice or green Herb, has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is weaker in Operation, and therefore ought to be given mixt with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of *Damaſk Roſes*, or Syrup of *Peach Bloſſoms*, or Tincture of *Sena*, &c. ſo given, it not only opens all Obſtructions, but is very effectual againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout; and is a moſt ſingular thing againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy in any Perſon whatſoever.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but is much weaker, and may be given in a Morning faſting to fix or eight Ounces. If the Stomach is cold and weak, the Decoction ought to be made in Wine. It is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, whether in Old or Young, and effectually cleanses the Reins and Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Powder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it being mixed with half a Dram of the Powder of *Eſula Root*, and given in five or ſix Spoonfuls of the Eſſence or Juice, cauſes Vomiting and cleanses the Stomach and Bowels, both upwards and downwards, of cold, viſcous and tough Humors; and effectually carries off watery Humors from all Parts of the Body; and has been found very effectual againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatism: but becauſe this Medicine ſtirrs up much Wind, it may be good to correct it with a few drops of Oil of *Aniſe* or *Fennel Seed*, or with the Powder of the ſame.

XVIII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Juice or Eſſence of *Fumitory* three Ounces, diſtilled Water of *Fumitory*, Honey, of each one Ounce, mix them. It is an excellent thing againſt ſore, inflamed, running and watery Eyes. A ſore Mouth and Throat alſo being gargled therewith, it heals them. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Sight, and takes away the Redneſs and other Defects in them. If the Juice is mixed in equal parts with Juice of *Sharp-pointed Docks* and Wine Vinegar, and a contaminated Skin be waſhed therewith, it cures it of all ſorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Puſhes, Scurff, Morpew, &c. whether in the Face or Hands, or in any other Part of the Body.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent thing being applied to ſimple and recent Contuſions, diſcuſſing the Tumor, and hindering a farther Afflux of Humors to the Part: and being applied to any Deſecation of the Skin, it cleanses it, removes it, and quickly cures the ſame. Applied to the Gout in Hands or Feet, it eaſes the Pain, and hinders the farther Afflux of Humors to the Part.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, &c. but very much weaker, and may be uſed as a *Vehiculum*, to convey any of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. *Tragus* ſays it conduces much againſt the Plague, being taken with

with good *Venice Treacle*, driving forth the Malignity by Sweat. If the distilled Water be thus good in this Case, doubtless the Effence must much transcend it.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It is good against the Plague or Pestilence, as also against all malignant Pestilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, &c. and is an excellent thing against the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, whether in Young or Old. Dose two or three Drams in Canary or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture*. It is an excellent Antiscorbutick, good against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and all those salt and sharp Humors which cause fiery Eruptions in the Skin. It corrects Crudities, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion. It is to be given in all the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, so many drops at a time as may give the Liquor a grateful or pleasant Acidity; and so to be continued for some time.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture*. It cures Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out in the Skin, only by bathing or well washing the Parts affected therewith, as hot as can be conveniently endured, and continuing the Lotion for some considerable time.

XXIV. *The Powder of the Seed*. It is stronger than the Powder of the Herb, and is prevalent against the Dropsy, being given daily with about ten or twelve Grains of *Scammony* in Powder: but the simple Powder of the Seed being given to a Dram at a time for a Month together, every Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, (in any fit Vehicle) it is said to cure such as are Melancholy: I believe, being given in an Infusion of *Sena*, it may do Wonders of that kind.

C H A P. CCCV.

Of FUMITORY American.

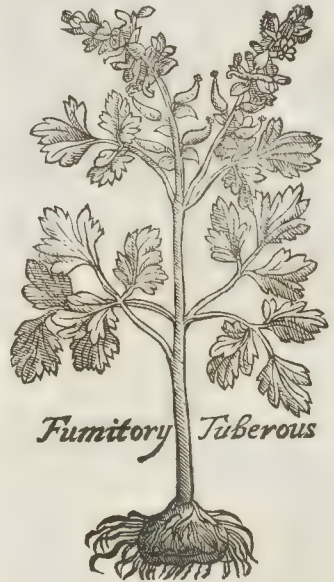
THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Kamvis Indus*; in Latin, *Eumaria Indica*, *Eumaria Americana*; in English, *American Fumitory*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is the second general Species of Fumitory, and contains the two following kinds, viz. 1. *Eumaria filiquosa Americana*, *Eumaria semper-ovens Americana*, Indian or American Fumitory Coddled. 2. *Eumaria tuberosa Americana*, Indian or American tuberous Fumitory.

III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Coddled Indian, has a Root which is thick and fibrous, from whence rises up a Stalk to be about a Foot high or more: the Leaves are like the Common purple kind in the former Chapter, but larger, and enduring green all the Winter. The Flowers grow Spike-fashion on to the top of the Stalk, formed like to those of the *Radix cava* or *Hollow-root*, whose Bellies are Bluth, and Mouths of a Gold color or paler yellow; which being passed away, long Pods or Cods come forth, which are almost round, and in which is contained the Seed, which is round, flat-tish and yellowish.

IV. *The second, or Tuberous American*, has a Root which consists of two solid round parts, like Testicles, with several small Fibres springing therefrom, as well from their tops as sides and bottoms. From between these Tubers or Testicles rises up a

Stalk, which spreads it self out into several winged Leaves, two set together at a Joint, and variously divided, and so finally, that they almost resemble *Juniper* Leaves, of a blewish green color. The Flowers have several colors in them, but supposed of some to be but white: and the whole Plant is almost without either Taste or Smell.



V. *The Places*. The first grows in *Virginia*, and the back-parts thereof, called *Canada*: I found it also in several parts of *South Carolina*. The second grows in *America*, in the Southern Provinces of *Carolina*, in the up-land Country towards the Mountains.

VI. *The Times*. They flower from *May* during most of the Summer Months, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the Common purple Fumitory in the former Chapter, to which I refer you: but this is to be noted, That of these *American kinds*, the first is by much the more powerful; and as the whole Plant of this first *American sort* is much bitterer than the first or Common purple kind in the former Chapter, or indeed than any of the other sorts there described, so it is also by much the more effectual.

C H A P. CCCVI.

Of FUSS-BALLS,

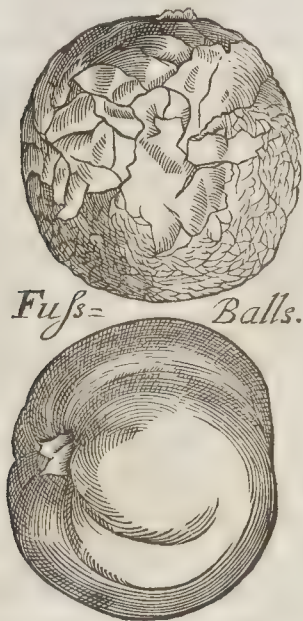
OR,

PUCK-FISTS.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κεφαλή*, pl. *κεφαλαι* τῆς γαλῆς, ἢ σωμα, pl. *σώματα* γήινον: in Latin, *Caput*, pl. *Capita Terra*, *Tuber*, pl. *Tubera Terra*.

Terre, Fungus Ovatus, Peziza Plinii, Lupi Crepitus : in *English, Fufs-balls, and Puck-fists, and Fift-balls*, taken from the German Word, *Fift, quod Crepitum significat*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is a singular Plant of the kind, and differs from the *Earth-balls* in Chap. 238. foregoing very much ; for they have a solid Substance or Pulp ; whereas these are stuffed with nothing but Dust.



III. *The Description.* They are round Balls, growing in the Ground, without any Appearance of Root or Stem, and are of several sizes, some of the Bigness of a Ball or Balloon, some as big as a large Cannon Shot, or a young Child's Head, more or less ; they seem to be very round, smooth and whitish at their first rising, but grow in time to be of a dusky color, cracking in several places on the outside. These, while they are young and white, Children and School-boys, commonly in Sport, fling one at another ; but when they come to their full Bigness and Ripeness, they contain within their Skin nothing but a fine, soft, brown, dry Dust or Powder, which, upon breaking of the Ball, is apt to fly all about.

IV. *The Places.* They grow in Vineyards plentifully, and in many dry Meadows and Fields, in several parts of this Kingdom : I have formerly found them in several Fields between White Chappel and Bromly, also in Fields near to Stepney, and other places adjacent.

V. *The Times.* Their growing time is in March, April and May, and they come to their just Magnitude and Maturity in June, July and August ; after which, with much Wet, they rot and decay.

VI. *The Qualities.* It seems to be temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, and dry in the second Degree.

VII. *The Specification.* It stanches Blood, dries up Fluxions and the Humidities of running Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have thereof, 1. A Powder. 2. Pledgets made of the Balls.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Powder.* Being strewed thick and in good quantity upon any bleeding Wound, it stops the Blood presently : and being strewed upon any old moist Sore or running Ulcer, it dries up the Humidities of the said Sore or Ulcer ; and being used for some time, it stops the Defluxion. If any of it should get into the Eyes, it would vehemently molest them, and possibly endanger the making the Party Blind : it cures also Gallings and Kibed Heels.

X. *Pledgets made of the Balls.* It is to be tyed round with Thread, and then pressed hard together in a Screw-Press, letting it lie there for some few days. This, when it comes to be imposed upon a Wound, it again dilates it self, and puts a stop to the Hemorrhage or Flux of Blood. Than this, there is scarcely any thing to be named which can more powerfully and certainly do it ; for it being of a Nature extremely dry and drying, as it will no way admit of the flowing forth of the Blood, (which those Medicaments do which are naturally moist, and therefore are less useful in stanching of Blood) so it will likewise subsist and stick fast in the Vessels. Applied also to moist and running Sores, and to Ulcers with an Afflux of Humors, it dries up the Humidity, and in a short time puts a stop to the Fluxion.

CHAP. CCCVII.

of GARLICK Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians, Chaum, and Cairin* : in *Greek, Zukegdy* : in *Latin Allium* ; and in *English Garlick*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, viz. *Allium Hortense*, Garden Garlick, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Allium Anguinum, seu Viperinum*, Vipers Garlick, of which in Chap. 316. 3. *Scorodoprassum*, Turkey, Mountain or Leek Garlick, of which in Chap. 309. 4. *Allium Sylvestre*, Wild or Crow Garlick, of which in Chap. 310. 5. *Moly*, Onion Garlick. 6. *Allium Latifolium Urstinum, & Anguinum*, Ramsons, or Bears and Snakes Garlick ; of which two last in their proper places.

III. *Of the Garden sort.* There are two Species, viz. *Allium Hortense commune*, Common Garden Garlick. 2. *Allium Hortense minus*, The lesser Garden Garlick.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, Greater or Common Garden kind, has a bulbous Root, which is covered with very thin Skins or Films, of a White and Purplish color, and consists of many Cloves, separated one from another, under which in the ground below, grows a Tassel of Thready Fibres ; these Cloves are of a very strong Smell and Taste, very much exceeding Onions or Leeks, and serve to set again for a new increase. From this Root spring up long green Leaves, almost like unto Onions, but much larger or broader, not hollow at all, as those of Onions are, but solid like those of Leeks. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, at the end of the second or third Year, about three Feet high, on the

top

top of which does grow, a Tuft of purplish Flowers, not much unlike those of Onions or Leeks, covered with a white Skin; in which being broken, when it is Ripe, there is found round, black Seed, like to that of Leeks.



V. *The second, or lesser Garden kind, in its Root, as to its Cloves and its Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, it much resembles the former greater kind: But the Cloves of the Roots are smaller and redder; and the Flower is of a more dark or dusky Color than the first above described.*

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in Gardens with us in England: But the lesser has been found to grow Wild in some places of France and Germany.

VII. *The Times.* They are seldom sown of Seed, but the Cloves are planted in November and December, and sometimes in February and March. They Flower in the Summer Months, as June and July; and the Seed is ripe in August, or some short time after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree: Aperitive, Absterive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Anodyn, and Suppurative. It is Stomackic, Pectoral, Nephritic and Arthritic: Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorific, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against Plague, Poyson, and biting of all sorts of venomous Creatures; it Cures Coughs, Asthma's, Strangury, Drop-sie, and Gout, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction. 4. An Oil by Collection or Infusion. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A distilled Water. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. A saline Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. An

The Vertues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being snufft up the Nostrils, it is an excellent Errhine, and purges the Head and Brain admirably; freeing it from cold, raw, pituitous and viscid Humors; is good against the Lethargy, and eases all pains of the Head proceeding from a cold and moist Cause. A Spoonful or two, being taken inwardly in a Glass of White Port Wine, it kills Worms in the Bodies of Man, Woman or Child, Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and ripens and breaks Apoftemations therein.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being given to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or some of its own distilled Water, it prevails against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, Spiders, the stinging of Scorpions, &c. fortifying the Heart against the Poyson, and expelling it by Sweating. It expels gross, raw, tough and viscid Humors out of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels and other Viscera: It expels Wind, opens all Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Reins; provokes Urine powerfully, helps against the Strangury, carries off the Watery Humors which cause them. It expels Poyson which has been taken inwardly in Meat, Drink or Wine, for in its own nature, it resists all manner of Poysons. It clears the Voice, takes away Hoarseness, Cures an old Cough, and is of excellent use against Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, causing an expectoration of the Morbifick Matter. Held in the Mouth, it is good against the Toothach, and dropt into the Ears, it helps against Deafness, and difficulty of hearing. It is good against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted, and all other Malign or Pestilential Diseases: Facilitates the delivery of Women in Child-birth, forces away the Dead Child, and drives forth the After-birth.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction, in Wine, Water, Broth or Milk.* It has all the former Virtues both of Juice and Essence, but less efficacious or powerful, and therefore ought to be given to five, six, or eight Ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, according as you see the occasion may require.

XIV. *The Oil by Collection.* It is healing and comforting, and therefore may be applied to all cold and moist affections of any part, as Pains, Aches, Lameness, Numbness, besides which, it corroborates or strengthens the Tone of the part, making it able to resist any Fluxion of humors: Anointed on the Head in a Megrin or Cephalaea, from a cold Cause, it gives much relief.

XV. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the former Oil, and being mixed with Sulphur and Rosin in fine Powder, and applied to putrid and corrupt Ulcers which breed Worms, it kills them, it dissolves stumous Swellings, draws forth the evil humors in Fistula's, and causes them to heal; and anointed upon Loufie Heads, it kills Lice and Nits, and if affected with a Scab or Scald, it dries up the moist Humors, and in a little time heals it: It is also good against Scurf, Dandriff, and falling of the Hair, eases Pains from a cold Cause, and gives relief in the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplasm made of the green Root.* Being immediately applied to the biting of a Mad Dog or of a Rattle Snake, Viper, Slow Worm, or other Serpent, the stinging of Scorpions, or of any Venomous Creature, it infallibly attracts to, and draws forth all the Poyson or Venom; and this it

does

does so powerfully by reason of its Vehement attractive force, that it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger. But this will be the more effectually done, if at the same time, the Patient being laid in his Bed takes also a large Dose of the Juice or Effence; and so Sweats upon it. Laid upon a Gout or Sciatica, from what Cause soever, and often renewed, as occasion requires, it draws forth the whole Morbifick Cause and Effence of the Disease; in which Distempers it performs more than most other Vegetables, reputed the most efficacious; it not only eases the Pain at present, but if it has made any steps to the Stomach, or has indeed affected it, it recalls back the Humor, and draws it forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. Applied to any place in which there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, Bullet, Shot, bits of broken Bones, it powerfully loosens them, attracts and draws them forth. Being applied to any Plague Sore, Bubo, Phlegmon, or other Tumor which is possible to come to Suppuration, it adds Heat, bringing on the Maturation, to Admiration; and after it is broken, being yet applied, it draws forth all the Malignity and Poison of the Plague in a Pestilential Bubo, and in other Apoplexims, the putrid and other offending Matter which replents them.

XVII. The distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction, but in a much inferior degree, and therefore may be used as a *Vehiculum* to convey those Medicines in, to such Persons, and in such Constitutions where Wine would be too hot. But as this Water is drawn off from a very hot, subtil and spirituous Root, full of a volatile Salt, so it contains more of Life, Flame and Spirit in it, than is in most other simple and cold distilled Waters.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. This is more powerfully against the Plague and all pestilential and contagious Distempers than any of the former internal Preparations; for this destroys the Effence of the Poison and Malignity in its Root; and is of great Force and Efficacy against the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures. Dose sixty Drops at a time, two or three times a day, in any proper Vehicle.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. Anointed upon any Part full of Aches or Pains from a cold and moist Cause, it gives present ease: it is also good against the Wounds or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, for it presently eases the Pain, prevents Convulsions, and induces a speedy Cure. Anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with Trembling, Numbness, Palsies and Convulsions, it suddenly gives Relief, and in a short time after a perfect Cure, if the Medicine is well rubbed into the Parts afflicted for almost half an hour, twice a day, and is continued in like manner for some considerable time, provided the Inveteracy of the Disease, Weakness, and great Age of the Patient hinders not.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Worms in the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, and other Breakings out: it kills Lice and Nits in the Head and Hair; and is singular against Tertars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabbiness, Scuff, Morpew, Black and Blewness of the Skin left after Contusions, the Leprosy, running Ulcers of the Head, commonly called a Scald Head, and all other Manginess whatsoever, the Parts affected being well bathed therewith twice a day.

XXI. The Spirit. It is very subtil and full of volatile Particles; of extraordinary Use against fainting and swooning Hysterick Fits, Vapors, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Surfeitings, Colicks and Convulsions of the Bowels: it expels

Wind, eases Gripping, heals Excoriations of the Guts, and very much facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, forcing away both Birth and After-birth. Dose from two Drams to four in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. The Elixir. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but more subtil and powerful to all the same Intentions; and may be given twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, or thrice a day, according as the Case may require. Dose half an Ounce, more or less, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be a Specifick against Jaundice and Dropsy; as also against an inveterate Wheezing and Hoarseness.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

of GARLICK Vipers.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ὄψιον ἐσθον*, & *ὄψιον ἐσθον*: in Latin, *Ophioscorodum*, *Allium Anguinum*, *Allium Viperinum*: in English, *Vipers Garlick*.

II. The Kinds. It is the second Species of *Garlick*, and is a singular Plant of the kind; called by some Authors, *Scorodoprasum convoluta Capite*, *Leek Garlick*, with a bulbed and twining Head.

III. The Description. It has a great and white Root, consisting of many Cloves, much like to Garden Garlick, which smell less strong than Garlick, or partaking somewhat of Leeks, whence came the latter Name of *Scorodoprasum*, as Dioscorides says. From this Root springs up a Stalk, three or four Feet high, and sometimes higher, according as the Soil is in Goodness: it has also many Leaves, larger much than those of *Common Garden Garlick*, and almost like those of *Leeks*, which grow from the bottom of the Stalk to the middle thereof, having a Smell between that of *Leeks* and that of *Garlick*. The rest of the Stalk is naked, green, smooth and almost shining, having at the top thereof a large Head, composed of many Bulbs, (not much unlike to the *Indian Moly*) covered with a whitish thin Skin, ending in a long green Point, which grows above it, growing smaller and smaller to the end: which Skin, by the Growth of the Bulbs, being broken, they shew themselves at the first of a purplish color, but afterwards, as they grow riper, of a whitish color; among which are also some Flowers. The Head, with the top of the Stalk, at the first, does wind or twine it self so, that in some sort it represents a Viper, Snake or Serpent; which, when the Bulbs grow to Ripeness, does by little and little untwine it self again, and bears its Head upright.

IV. The Places. It grows with us only in Gardens, and is the *Allium Sativum vel Hortense* *Dioscoridis*, and the *Scorodoprasum secundum Clusii*: it is more ready to part into Cloves than the *Common Garden Garlick*; and by planting the same, it is encreased.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the *Common Garlick*.

C H A P. CCCIX.

Of GARLICK Leek,

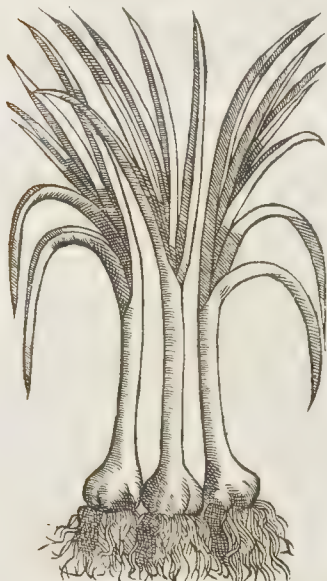
O R,

Turkey or Mountain GARLICK.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Σκορδα-
ραζον : in *Latin*, *Scorodoprasum* ; and in
English, Leek Garlick, Turkey Garlick, and Moun-
tain Garlick.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts hereof, viz.
1. *Scorodoprasum majus*, Greater Leek Garlick, or
Turkey Garlick. 2. *Scorodoprasum magnum, seu*
primum Clusii, vel alterum Lobelii, The Great Leek
Garlick, or Turkey Garlick. 3. *Scorodoprasum mi-
nus*, The lesser Leek-leav'd Garlick ; but this is
called by *Parkinson*, Great Turkey Garlick.

Greater Leek-Garlick.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Leek
Garlick, has a bulbous Root, of the Bigness of a
great Onion ; from whence rise long and broad
Leaves, like those of Leeks, but much greater and
longer, embracing or clasping about a great thick
Stalk, soft and full of Juice, bigger than a Man's
Finger, and bare towards the top ; upon which is set
a great Head, larger than a Tennis-Ball, covered
with a Skin, after the manner of an Onion. This
Skin, when it comes to Perfection, breaks and dis-
covers a great multitude of Flowers, which are whi-
tish : they being past, black Seeds follow, inclosed
in a triangular Husk. The whole Plant smells very
strong, like unto Garlick, and is in the flesh a Leek,
upon which it was called *Scorodoprasum*, Garlick
Leek, or Leek Garlick, participating both of the
Garlick and Leek, or rather a degenerate Garlick,
grown out of Form.

IV. The second, or Great Leek Garlick, has a great
white bulbous Root, and almost transparent, at least
shining, seldom giving Offsets for Encrease. From
this Root shoot forth several great long Leaves,
much bigger than the Common Garlick, and after se-
veral Years abiding, there springs up a great long
Stalk, three or four Feet high, with some lesser
Leaves thereon, and is naked from the middle up to
the top, where it bears a large Tuft of Flowers,
enclosed at first in a thin Skin, and of a paler color
than those of *Homer's Moly*, or rather whitish :
which being passed away, three-square Husks, with
blackish Seed, like the other, succeed.

V. The third, or Lesser Leek Garlick, has a Root
which is set about with longer and slenderer Bulbs,
which are enclosed in brownish Skins, looser and more
scaly. The Leaves and Flowers are alike, yet final-
ler than Garlick : and the whole Plant is lesser in
all the parts than the former.

VI. The Places. They are Natives of Turkey,
and grow about Constantinople ; but with us they
grow and are nursed up in Gardens only.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July,
and perfect their Seed not long after, or in Au-
gust.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations
and Virtues of these Plants, are the same with those
of Garlick in Chap. 307. foregoing ; but they are
much less efficacious than Garlick, as being in a
middle degree between Garlick and Leeks, and so
partake of both their Tempers and Qualities : they
attenuate and incide gross and tough Flegm, and o-
ther viscous Humors, and thereby cause easy Ex-
pectoration.

C H A P. CCCX.

Of GARLICK Crows,

O R,

Wild GARLICK.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Σκώρο-
δρον, or σκορδαράζον : in *Latin*, *Allium syl-
vestre*, *Allium sylvestre tenuifolium* : in *English*,
Wild Garlick, and Crows Garlick.

II. The Kinds. It is the fourth Species of Gar-
lick afore-mentioned in Chap. 307. Sect. 2. *Parkin-
son* makes two several kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Allium*
sylvestre durifolium, Hard-leav'd Crow Garlick. 2.
Allium sylvestre laevifolium, Soft-leav'd Crow Gar-
lick.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Hard-leav'd,
has a Root with a small Bulb or round Head, long
withal, and covered with three several Coats or Peel-
ings, being white on the outside, not bigger than a
small Hazle-Nut, without any Cloves at all, having
at the bottom thereof a Knot of Fibres or Strings.
From this Root spring up small, hard, tough Leaves,
almost like unto Rushes, smooth, and hollow with-
in ; among which grows up a naked Stalk, round,
solid, hard and slippery or smooth, bearing on the
top thereof a Tuft of purplish Flowers, which be-
ing gone, small blackish Seed follows, made up in a
round Cluster, like small Kernels, having the Small
and Taste of Garlick.

IV. The second, or Soft-leav'd, has a long round
Root.

Root, in shape like the former, but of the three several Coats, the outwardmost is reddish, and is increased by Off-sets, yet is not parted into Cloves, as the Garden Garlick is. The Plant is of such a strong Garlick Smell, that the Milk of Cows which feed thereof will taste of it. From this Root spring up several narrow Leaves, and long, like Grass; softer than the former, and nothing near so stiff; and among these Leaves rise up one or two slender bare Stalks, not so hard and stiff as the first, but bearing at their tops, like Tufts of purplish Flowers, and blackish Seed.

V. The Places. Crow Garlick grows in fertile Pastures thro' all England: Gerard found it plentifully in Fields on the backside of Islington near London: and I found it in several places by the Way-side, in those Fields or Pastures beyond Islington, leading to the Boarded-River, or Hornsey-Wood.

VI. The Times. They spring up in April and May; flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of the Common Garden Garlick in Chap. 307. foregoing: but Galen says, That Crow Garlick is stronger, and of more Force than the Garden. I can say little to this Opinion of Galen's; but this I know, That being bruised and infused in White Lisbon or Port Wine, and being drank, it provokes Urine powerfully, gives present Ease in the Strangury, and is said to break the Stone, and drive it out; but this is to be understood when it is made of a friable gritty Substance, not when it is hard and solid, like a Flint. The Leaves of both sorts are gathered and cut or stamp and eaten by several People for Sawce, as we eat green Sawce made with Sorrel: and some People, which love Garlick or strong Onions, will eat their Roots in April and May, with fresh Butter and Bread, or new Cheefe, just as we eat young Onions in the Spring.

C H A P. CCCXI.

Of GENTIAN Great,
O R,
Great FELWORT.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Arabic, *Gentiana seu Genthiana*: in Greek, *Γεντιανή*: in Latin, *Gentiana*; and in English, Baldmoney, Baldmoynce, Bitterwort, Felwort, and Gentien. It was called *Gentian* from *Gentius*, King of Illyria, who was the first Finder of it out, and the first who used it in Physick, and so called it *Gentiana*, after his own Name.

II. The Kinds. There are two generick Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Γεντιανή μέγαν*, *Gentiana major vel major*, The great or Greater Gentian, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Γεντιανή μικρά*, *Gentiana parva vel minor*, The lesser Gentian, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Greater. It is, 1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo*, Great purple Gentian. 2. *Gentiana major flore flavo*, Great Gentian with a yellow Flower. 3. *Gentiana major folio Asclepiadis*, Great Swallow-wort Gentian. 4. *Gentiana*

major Concava, Great Concave or Hollow Gentian, or English Gentian. There are three other Species of Great Gentians, as, *Flore albo*, White-flowered; *Flore pallido punctato*, Pale yellow-spotted; *Flore caeruleo*, Blew-flowered; all which differ nothing in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Magnitude or Manner of Growing from the first Purple kind, but only in the Color of the Flowers; but by reason they are not so usually found in our Gardens as the other kinds, we shall say no more of them in this place.

Greater Purple Gentian,
AND
Greater Yellow Gentian.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Great purple Gentian, is very like to the next Great yellow Gentian in most things, having a great, thick, brownish yellow Root, divided into two or three great Branches, with great Fibres adjoining to them, but a little more hard and woody, of a very bitter Taste, like the other Gentians, which sends forth at the several Heads thereof many fair, broad, three-ribbed, dark, green, shining Leaves, so like unto the following, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them: many of these Heads among the Leaves shoot forth thick and strong Stalks, three or four Feet high, with several Joints on them, and two Leaves at them, one against another: towards the tops whereof come forth the Flowers, encompassing the Stalks at two or three of the uppermost Joints, with two Leaves apiece under them, like as in the following, which are not laid open Star-fashion, like the Yellow, but keep close and hollow, the brims being only divided into six or more round parts, of a purple color, but paler at the bottom, where they are spotted with purple Spots on the inside, having so many yellowish Threads in the middle as the Flower has corners, standing about a long, green, forked Head, which growing ripe, is the Seed-Vessel, and contains therein such like flat brownish Seed as in the Yellow kind, but somewhat less.

V. *The second, or Great Gentian with a yellow Flower, has a Root which is great, thick and long, yellow, and very bitter. From this Root rises up at first a long, round and pointed Head of Leaves, closing one another, which, after opening themselves, lie upon the Ground, and are fair, long and broad, somewhat plaited or ribbed, like unto the Leaves of White Hellebor, but not so fairly or eminently plaited, nor so stiff, but rather resembling the Leaves of a Great Plantane: from among which rises up a stiff round Stalk, three Feet or more high, and full of Joints, having two such Leaves, but narrower, and smaller at every Joint, so encompassing the Stalk at their lower ends, that they will almost hold Water, if it falls upon them. From the middle of the Stalk to the top it is garnished with many Coronets or Rundles of Flowers, with two such green Leaves likewise at every Joint, and wherein the Flowers do stand, which are yellow, and when laid open like Stars, rising out of small greenish Husks, with some Threads in their middle, but having no Smell at all, yet stately to behold, as well for the Order as for the Height and Proportion of the Plant. The Seed is brown and flat, contained in round Heads, somewhat like unto the Seed of the *Fritillary* or *Chequered Diffodil*, but browner.*

Swallow-wort Gentian.



VI. *The third, or Great Swallow-wort Gentian, has Roots, but they are nothing so large as the former, but are yellow, small and long, of the Bigness of a Man's Thumb: from this Root spring forth many Stalks, about two Feet high; on which grow many fair, pale, green Leaves, set by couples, with three Ribs in every one of them, resembling somewhat the Leaves of *Aclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, which is broad at bottom and sharp at the point. The Flowers grow at the several Joints of the Stalks from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a *Bell-flower*, ending in five Corners, or pointed Leaves, and folded before they are open, as the Flowers of the *Bindweeds* are, of a fair blew color, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler. The Heads or Seed-Vessels have two Points*

or Horns at the top, and contain within them flat greyish Seed, like unto the former, but lesser.

VII. *The fourth, or Great Concave Gentian, or English Gentian, has many long tough Roots, dispersed hither and thither under the upper Crust of the Earth, with some few Fibres adjoining thereto: from which spring immediately a fat thick Stalk, jointed or kneed by certain Distances, set at every Knot or Joint with one Leaf, and sometimes more, keeping no certain number: which Leaves do at the first enclose the Stalk round about, being one whole and entire Leaf, without any Incisure at all, as it were a hollow Trunk; which, after it is come to its full Growth, breaks on one side or other, where it is thinnest, tenderest and weakest, and becomes a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto the *Great yellow Gentian* or *Plantane* aforegoing. The Flowers come forth from the Bosoms of the upper Leaves, set upon tender Foot-stalks, in shape like those of the *Small Bindweed*, or rather the Flowers of *Soapwort*, of a whitish color, and toucht about the brims with a little light Carnation; which being past away, the Seed follows, contained in little Cods or Seed-Vessels.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first three grow on mountainous places in *Germany*; but with us, are only nurst up in Gardens; of which the second or *Yellow-flowered* is the most usual or common. The fourth or *English kind*, *Gerard* says he found in a small Grove of a Wood, called the *Spinie*, near to *Lickbarrow*, a small Village in *Northamptonshire*.

IX. *The Times.* All the first three flower for the most part in *June*, and in part of *July*, bringing forth their Seed in *August*. The fourth springs out of the Ground in *April*; flowers in the end of *July* and beginning of *August*, and perfects its Seed in the end of that Month, or beginning of *September*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Small Gentians* in the next Chapter, and thither we refer you.

G H A P. CCCXII.

OF GENTIAN Small,
OR,
Small FELWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Γεντιανή*; in *Latin*, *Gentiana minor*, *seu Gentianella*; and in *English*, *Small or Lesser Gentian*, or the *Lesser Felwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three generick kinds hercof, viz. 1. *Gentiana minor*, *seu Gentianella vernalis*, The Spring Gentian. 2. *Gentiana minor*, *seu Gentianella aestiva*, Small Summer Gentian. 3. *Gentiana minor*, *seu Gentianella autumnalis*, Small Autumn Gentian. Of each of these three generick kinds, there are several Species; all of which, it is not our Business to declare in this Work, and therefore we shall only discourse of so many of them as either grow Wild with us, or are to be met withal in our Gardens, and that in the following order.

III. *The various Species.* Of the first or Spring kind, we have these, viz. 1. *Gentianella verna latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Gentian of the Spring. 2. *Gentiana verna angustifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Gentian of the

the Spring. 3. *Gentianella minor Verna*, The final-
ler Spring Gentian. Of the Summer Kind we have
these, viz. 4. *Gentiana minor Cruciata*, also *Cruci-
ata*, Croswort, also the lesser Croswort Gentian.
5. *Gentiana minor, seu Gentianella cerulea punctata
Pennai*, Pennys blew spotted Gentian. 6. *Gentiana
Anglica pallida punctis distincta*, An English Gentian,
which we here place among the smaller Gentians,
tho' *Clusius* has enumerated it among the Greater
Gentians, but according to its magnitude, it cannot
be said to be either a Great or a Small Gentian, but
a medium between them both, as is that also of *Pe-
na*, but being both Summer Gentians, we thought
good to put them both in this Classis. Of the Au-
tumn Kinds we have these, viz. 7. *Pneumonanthe,
Gentiana Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet, or Autumn
Gentian. 8. *Gentianella Autumnalis Centauree mi-
noris folijs*, *Gentianella fugax minor Gerardi*, Au-
tumn Gentian with Small Centory Leaves, Balfard
or Dwarf Autumn Gentian of Gerard. 9. *Gentiana
fugax Clusij*, *Gentiana decima Clusij*, Small Autumn
Gentian, simply so called.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Broad Leav'd
Gentian of the Spring, has a small yellowish creeping
Fibrous Root, from which spring up Leaves pretty
large and green, broader than those of the Third Kind
following, being about two Inches long, and one
Inch broad, and somewhat round pointed, with three
Veins or Ribs running through them, as the others
have, the Stalk rising from the middle of these Leaves
grows about four Inches high, or something better,
with a small Leaf or two thereon, bearing at the head
or top thereof a large Husk, sustained by two small
and long Leaves, from the middle of which shoots
forth a very large and great hollow blew Flower,
ending in five small points.

V. The second, or Narrow Leav'd Spring Gentian,
has a Root which is long and slender, spreading it self
much under the Ground, and of a yellowish color, from
which spring many Heads of several small, long, and
narrow Leaves set together, somewhat longer than the
next which follows; from some of these Heads, which
Flower not in one and the same Year, those Flower-
ing the Year following which Flowered not the Year
before, and those which Flowered the Year before
not Flowering again the next Year after) rises up a
small slender Stalk, somewhat higher than the for-
mer, bearing thereon two such like small Leaves at
a Joint, and at the top one Flower, for the most
part, (seldom more, unless the Stalk is branched)
much smaller than the last, narrow, long, and hol-
low, like a Hose or Husk, of one entire Leaf at the
lower part, but ending above in five Corners, or
small pointed Leaves, laid open like a Star, having
small pieces of Leaves, like, as it were, Ears, set at
the bottom of the divisions of them, both of them
of a perfect blew color, but not so deep as the for-
mer, having a white Line in the middle of each of
them, and the Ground, or bottom of the Flower,
whitish also, with a few threads standing about a
small head, not to be seen until the Flower be almost
or fully past, unless one open it, which, after it is
ripe, or full blown, is small and long, containing
very small brownish Seed.

VI. The third, or Smaller Spring Gentian, has a
Root consisting of small, long, pale, yellow Strings,
which shoot forth here and there divers heads of
Leaves, and thereby increases reasonably well, if it
grows in a fit place, or is nurs'd up in good Ground,
(otherwise it will scarcely grow with all the Care and
Diligence imaginable.) From this Root spring several
small hard green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, as
it were in Heads or Tufts, somewhat broad below,
and pointed at the end, with five Veins or Ribs

therein, as conspicuous as in the former *Gentians*;
among which rises up a small short Stalk, with some
smaller Leaves thereon, at the top whereof stands
one fair, large, hollow Flower, made Bell fashion,
with wide open Brims, and ending in five Corners
or Divisions, of the most excellent deep blew color
that can be seen in any Flower, with some white
spots in the bottom on the inside; after the Flower
is past, long and round Pods or Cods do appear, in
which are contained small blackish Seed; the whole
Plant is bitter, but not so strong by much as the for-
mer.

Croswort Gentian.



VII. The fourth, or Croswort Gentian, has Roots
which are small and whitish, dispersing themselves
many ways in the Ground, of as bitter a taste almost
as the rest. From this Root rises up many Branches,
which lye upon the Earth, scarcely lifting themselves
upright, and are full of Joints, at which grow usu-
ally two Leaves, one opposite unto another, in man-
ner of a Cross, from whence it took its Name, in
shape very like unto *Saponaria*, or *Soapwort*, but
shorter, and of a darker green color; at the tops of
the Stalks stand many Flowers thick thrust to-
gether, almost like *Sweet Williams*, and likewise
at the next Joint underneath, every one of them stand-
ing in a dark green Husk, and consisting of five small
Leaves, the points or ends of which only appear a-
bove the Husks in which they stand, and are hardly
to be seen, but that they are of a fine pale blew
color, and that many grow together; the Seed is
small and brown, hard, and somewhat like unto
the Seed of the *Marian Violet*, or *Coventry Bells*.

VIII. The fifth, or Pennys blew spotted Gentian,
has a Root which is small and yellow, with many Fibres
adjoining to it, from which springs up a jointed Stalk
about half a yard high, somewhat reddish towards the
bottom next to the Root, with two Leaves, like to the
Great Gentian, set at each Joint, but much smaller,
and with more Veins or Ribs therein than it, standing
each upon a reddish Footstalk, greater below than
those above, where they do in a manner encompass
the Stalk. From the middle of the Stalk upwards
come forth the Flowers at the Joints, with the Leaves,

on both sides of the Stalk, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short Footstalk under them, consisting of five small sharp pointed Leaves, spread like a Star, of a pale blaw color, finely spotted, with many small black spots on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small Threads tipt with yellow standing about it; the Seed, which follows the Flowers, is small, and enclosed in such Heads or Husks as the *Gentians* usually have.

English Gentian Small.



IX. The sixth, or English Gentian, has, according to Clusius, a small Root, replenished with a few Fibres or Strings, of a yellowish color, from which rises up a round stiff Stalk, or Stalks, firm and solid, somewhat reddish at bottom, and jointed or kneed somewhat like unto Croswort Gentian; the Leaves are broad, smooth, and full of Ribs or Sinews, set about the Stalk by couples, one opposite against another; the Flowers grow upon small slender Stalks, composed of five slender blewish Leaves, very curiously spotted, with many black Spots and small little Lines, having in the midst five small Chives, which passing away, give Seed small like Sand.

X. The seventh, or Autumn Gentian, called the Calathian Violet, has a Root which is small, long, and manifold, running down for the most part deeper into the Ground than most of the former, which Gerard says perishes after it has perfected its Seed, & ranges up again from the falling of its Seed, which is in June, and is testified by Parkinson, for the Root is thick & stringy, and somewhat creeping, (tho' deep in the Earth) and living Root, abiding after several time, and not perishing as the rest; it rises up sometimes with more and sometimes with fewer Stalks, sometimes they also rise higher, as to be two feet high, and sometimes not above a Foot high, according to the Fertility of the Soil, of a blawish green color, having many long and narrow dark green Leaves, set by couples on them up to the tops, which seldom branch forth, but bear every

one of them a reasonable large Flower, which is hollow, and larger than any other of the *Autumnaler*, and is in most of a very deep blewish purple color, but in some a little paler, and ending in five points or corners.

*Small Autumn Gentian,
Calathian Violet,
Or
Autumn Bell Flower.*



XI. The eighth, or Autumn Gentian with small Centory Leaves, has a Root which is small, striking down into the Ground, with several Fibres adjoining to it, from which spring up several Stalks, not a Foot high, divided into several small Branches, on which stand two small Leaves together, as is usual in all the *Gentians*, very like unto those of the Lesser Centory, which are not so long as the former, a little broader, and of a whiter green color; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow several Orient Blew Flowers, not so large as those of the last described, but set in small long Husks, half way rising up above the tops of them; after which comes small Seed in long horned Cods or Vessels.

XII. The ninth, or Small Autumn Gentian, simply so called, has a Root like the former, but a little larger, which sends up a pretty stiff round Stalk, of a Span high, or something more, which at certain spaces is set with such Leaves as the last described, but larger, and out of the bosoms of these Leaves, from the bottom to the top of the Stalk, spring forth little Footstalks, which usually carry three Flowers apiece, two set one against another, and the third upon a Stalk somewhat higher, and sometimes there comes forth a single Flower at the Root of these Footstalks; the Flowers in their shape or form, magnitude, and color, are like to those in the last described, as also their Seed and Seed Vessels; the manner of the growing of this is very well represented by the *Gentiana major Flore caruleo*, mentioned in Chap. 111. Sect. 3. foregoing, having, that that is very large, and this is very small, and of the perishing Kind.

XIII. The

XIII. *The Places.* The first grows upon the *Alps*, near *Switzerland*, as *Baubbins* says, the second grows on the Mountains of *Savoy*, but neither of them grow wild in *England*, being only nurt up in Gardens; the third grows upon the Hills of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* says he found it on *Salisbury* Plane, as also in some places in *Suffex*, and likewise near *St. Albans*: The fourth, or *Croswort Gentian*, grows in a Pasture at the West End of *Little Rayne* in *Essex*, on the North side of the way leading from *Braintree* to *Much-Dunmow*, and in the Horse way by the same Close: The fifth, *Pana* says, grows upon *Bockmet*, a Hill of *Switzerland*, and in several places on the *Alps*, with us only in Gardens: The sixth is an *English Plant*, which was found by *Mr. Hesketh*, (a Gentleman very skilful in Botany) in the North parts of *England*, viz. in *Lancashire*, but the exact place where he met with it is not named: The seventh, or *Calabian Violet*, grows in many places of *Germany*, and other parts beyond the Seas; it grows also in several places of *England*, as near *Longfield*, by *Gravefend*, near *Greenhubb* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, and in the Fields belonging to the House formerly *Sir Percival Harts*, at *Lellingstone* in *Kent*, and in a Chalk Pit, hard by a Paper Mill, not far from *Dartford* in *Kent*; in the West Country also in several places, and that as well in wet Grounds as dry; *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that he found it once on a Wet Moorish Ground, two or three Miles on this side *Caster*, in a place called *Nettleton More*, in *Lincolnshire*: The eighth, or *Autumn Gentian* with *Small Centory* Leaves, grows in *Kent* in several places, as about *Southfleet* and *Longfield*, upon the Downs, as also upon *Barton Hills* in *Bedfordshire*, upon a piece of waste Chalky Ground, as you go out of *Dunstable* way towards *Gorkambury*, and not far from the Ruines of the old City *Verulam*, near *St. Albans*: The ninth is found at the Chalk Dale near *Dartford* in *Kent*, in *Waterdown* Forest in *Suffex*, in the way leading from *Charlewood's* Lodge to the Lord *Abergavenny's* House, called *Eridge House*, by a Brook side there, also on a Heath by *Colebrook*, near *London*, and in the way turning off from *Salisbury* Plane to the Earl of *Pembroke's* House at *Wilton*, and upon a Chalky Bank between *Gorkambury* and *St. Albans*.

XIV. *The Times.* As to the times of Flowering, they are in part declared in the Section of the Kinds, the two first Flower in *April*, and the third in *May*, if they Flower at any other time it is but casual; and their Leaves abiding green all the Winter, they increase at the Root, and may be easily parted; the fourth Flowers in *June* and *July*, the fifth Flowers in *July* and *August*, and not before, the Seed growing ripe soon after, which shedding themselves continue their Kinds, but will scarcely endure Transplantation, or rise of the Seed sown in the Garden, as *Camerarius* and others have observed; the seventh Flowers not until about the end of *August*, and in *September*, in which time this Noble Flower is in all its bravery: The eighth and ninth Flower also from the end of *August*, and continue Flowering to the latter end of *October*.

XV. *The Qualities.* All the *Gentians*, both the Greater and the Smaller, are said to be of one Property, and to have the same Qualities and Virtues, but the Greater are more used with us in Physick than the Smaller; but in places where the Greater are not to be gotten, and where the Smaller are in plenty, the Lesser may very well be used in their stead. *Gentian* is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, Aperitive, Abiterfive, Afringent, Carminative, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetic, Nephritick, and Hydretick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Plague, Poyson, malign Diseases, and all sorts of Agues and Fevers whatsoever, and is a famous thing for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers of all kinds.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. A Juice of the Herb, and also of the Root. 2. An Essence of the Herb, or rather Root. 3. An Infusion of the Herb. 4. A Decoction of the Root. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Pessary of the Root. 7. A Distilled Water of the Herb and Root. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 9. An Acid Tincture of the Root. 10. An Oily Tincture of the Root. 11. A Saline Tincture of the Root. 12. An Ointment or Balsam of the Root.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good against the Stinging or Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, taken Morning and Evening, two Ounces at a time, in a Glass of Wine, for a Week together, but in case of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, it ought to be taken for a whole Month round, till the Moon has perfected her revolution, at what time the Poyson for the most part exerts it self, and commonly Kills the Patient, and therefore for security sake, it ought to be taken one whole Lunar revolution; the Wound also ought to be kept open all that time, and for the three or four first days nothing but Cloves of raw Garlick a little bruised ought to be applied to it, the Wound it self being wash'd every time with the Juice of *Gentian*, because by this means the Poyson of the Mad Dog, or of any Viper or Serpent will be drawn forth.

XIX. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is given very often to Cattel to drink, to free them from the Boils and Worms, and many other Diseases; as also when they begin to swell, being Poysoned by any Venomous thing, which they often lick up with the Grass; as also when any poysonous or hurtful Creature has bitten a Cow by the Udder, or any other tender part, which presently thereupon swells, and puts the Creature to pain, making them forbear their Meat; with this Juice the place bitten is then to be bathed several times, and five or six Spoonfuls of the Juice to be given inwardly, mixed with a Pint of Ale, by this means the poor Beast is quickly cured, and restored to its Health.

XX. *The Essence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices before going, being used in the same manner; besides which, being taken from one Ounce to two Ounces, or more, Morning and Night in Generous Wine, it opens all sorts of Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, and Womb, and is profitable for such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it, or have any Scirrhus breeding there, because the long and constant taking hereof wastes away those Humors which cause the same; it gives ease in the most vehement pains of the Stomach, is good for such who cannot relish their Meat, have a dejected Appetite, and a bad Digestion; it is good likewise against piercing pains of the Sides, Stitches, or the like; it is good for such who are bruised by Blows or Falls, dissolving the congealed Blood, and easing the pain, the same is also very effectual against all sorts of Agues, being taken to three or four Ounces, three Hours before the coming of the Fit, in a Decoction of the same Root; it opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and brings away the Afterbirth; it is effectual against the Strangury, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary Passages, and is said

to be very good for such as have a Rupture, or are Burstn; it is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, or any difficulty of Breathing, being made into a Syrup with Honey, and so taken; it is good against the Yellow Jaundice, expels Wind, and is available against all Diseases proceeding of Cold, whether inward or outward, and as *Galen* says, it is most effectual where there is any need to attenuate or make thin thick Flegm, or gross and turgent Humors; it cleanses filthy running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, carrying off the peccant Humors, and freeing the parts affected from any Diseases affecting them; dropt into the Eyes it takes away inflammation and redness, and clears them from Films growing on them.

XXI. *The Infusion of the Herb or Root.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night for the same purposes from four Ounces to eight, sweetned with Sugar or Honey; it is a very good thing for those sorts of Agues which come by obstructions of Humors, or putrefaction of the Blood.

XXII. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less effectual, and may be given from three Ounces to six Morning and Night, being used Di-
etetically for some time, in the Cure of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate or rebellious Fistula's, &c. It is more powerful for the Cure of Agues than the Infusion of the Herb, tho' less powerful than the Essence; it heals all Wounds which are fresh, by washing them therewith, and this more especially, if it is made with Wine; it is good also to wash therewith all sorts of foul, putrid or rotten Ulcers, yea, tho' they be hollow, or Fissulous, running, and fretting, or Cancrous, for it mightily cleanses and dries, and heals also, and taken inwardly for some time, it very much prevails against the Kings-Evil, speedily and certainly healing those Ulcers up.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but operates not with that celerity or speed which they do; it may be given from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning fasting, and every Night at Bed time, in some convenient Vehicle, and to be continued for some considerable time, as the reason of the thing, or occasion may require; if it is taken, with a small addition of Myrrh, or Rue, or Pepper, it is the more powerful against the Stinging of Scorpions, or Biting of Serpents or Mad Dogs, the Wound being kept open with Vinegar and Salt Water, and dress'd with the application of *Garlick*, which draws the Venom or Poyson out the most powerfully of all Vegetables: Outwardly applied to foul, putrid, or rotten Sores and Ulcers, it powerfully deterges, or cleanses, and dries them, causing them speedily to heal: Mixt with Honey, and taken in the Morning fasting, and at the usual Medical Hours, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes easie expectoration of thick tough Flegm, and other gross Humors; it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth, and is indeed a singular thing for killing Worms in the Belly and Stomach.

XXIV. *The Pessary.* It is made of the solid Root, either green or dry. Being put up into the Womb, and kept there, it induces a flux of the Terms, by opening the Mouth of the Womb; it also attracts in the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether alive or Dead, and also clears the Womb of the Afterbirth.

XXV. *The Distilled Water of Herb and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, but not so efficacious or powerful: Authors say, that being drunk, it has been often proved to cure in a won-

derful manner all sorts of Agues generated of the putrefaction of the Blood and Humors, to kill Worms in the Belly, and to cleanse the Skin from all sorts of Spots, Freckles, Morpew, and other Defecations whatsoever, it being often, viz. five or six times a day bathed therewith.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, prevails against the Colick, and other grievous and vehement pains of the Stomach and Belly; it warms, comforts, and strengthens a cold and moist Liver, occasioned by long Sickness, or bad Diet, and is of good use for such who are in a pining Consumption; the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed herewith it comforts the part, gives ease in the pain, and dissolves the Tumor or Swelling; it is good against Cramps and Convulsions, being often bathed upon the part affected, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, being inwardly given in any fit Vehicle from one Dram to three, at time of the Paroxysm.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is one of the greatest Stomaticks in *Rerum Natura*, for it opens the Obstructions of the Stomach, incides and dissolves Flegm, and all sorts of thick, tough, viscous and tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunics thereof, cleanses it of all its Faculencies, warms and comforts it, restores its Tone, being hurt or depraved, and after a singular manner causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, and being constantly taken, it is one of the most absolute Cures that is for the Rickets in Children; it cures Asthma's, causing a free respiration or breathing, and takes away Hoarseness, Wheezings, &c. Dose is to many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, and that while they use it they ought to drink nothing without it.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty or thirty, first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle, it is of excellent use against the Colick, and pains in the Stomach, proceeding from Wind; it opens Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, and expels small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Substances, which cause the Strangury: It is a singular thing against the Palsy and convulsions of the Viscera, being inwardly taken as aforesaid, and morning and night anointed well upon the parts affected, as also along down the Back Bone: It is good also against numbness of Limbs, Trembling of any of the parts of the Body, weakness of the Joints, and the Gout it self proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon the place, it is good against the bitings and stinging of Venomous creatures, for it attracts the Poyson out of the Part: it eases the pain of the Gout after a singular manner; opens the Pores of the Skin, dissolves contusions, being applied very hot, by way of Fomentation, and cleanses the face, hands and other parts from spots, freckles, Tanning, Sun burning, yellowness, black and blueness occasioned by Blows, as also scurf, morpew, and other like defecations of the *Cutis* and *Cuticula*.

XXX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, healing simple Wounds at once or twice Dressing. It also heals Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons. It is likewise an excellent thing against all running Sores, old and inveterate Ulcers, putrid or malign Fistula's, for in the one it potently digests, cleanses, incarnates if need be, dries and admirably heals; and in the other it takes away the Callous, &c. and in both strengthens the part, being much weakened through the length or continuance of the Disease.

C H A P. CCCXIII.

Of GERMANDER Garden.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Arabick*, *Chamedrys*, *Damedrys* and *Kemadriut*: in *Greek*, *Χαμαδρυς*, & *Χαμαδρυς*, as *Dioscorides* says: in *Latin*, *Trixago*, *Triisago*, *Herba Febrifuga*, *Febrifuga*, (from the Effects) and *Chamedrys*, *Quercula minor*: *quasi humilis aut parva quercus*, a *foliorum similitudine*: in *English*, *Germander*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are many Varieties of this Plant, most of which grow in other Countries, and are unknown in *England*: we make only four generic kinds, viz. 1. *Χαμαδρυς ἡμεσά*, *Chamedrys sativa*, Garden Germander, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Χαμαδρυς ὕληα*, *Chamedrys sylvestris*, Wild Germander, of which in Chap. 314. 3. *Χαμαδρυς ὀρεακή*, *Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, Tree Germander, of which in Chap. 315. 4. *Χαμαδρυς ἁλὴ*, *Scordium*, *Chamedrys aquatica*, Water Germander, of which in Chap. 316. following.

III. **The Garden kinds.** Of this there are many Species described in Authors; we shall only enumerate two, which are common with us in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Chamedrys sativa vulgaris*, *Chamedrys vulgaris*, and *Chamedrys mas*, *Febrifuga*, *Trixago*, and *Triisago minor*, The common Germander, or Lesser Garden Germander. 2. *Chamedrys major*, *Trixago*, and *Triisago major*, The greater Germander.



IV. **The Descriptions.** The first, or Small Garden Germander, has a Root composed of divers Sprigs, and variously dispersed with many Strings, shooting forth a great way round about, and quickly overspreading a Ground, springing up again in many places. From this Root rises up a little straight Stalk, about a Span long, and sometimes longer, nearly a Foot in Height: (but *Parkinson* says it

springs up with several Stalks) which are woody and hard, like unto a little *Shrub*, which is afterwards divided into very many little small Branches. Upon these Stalks and Branches grow small Leaves, almost round, and a little indented about the edges, lesser than the Leaves of the following *Great Germander*. The Flowers grow at the tops, and also near the Leaves on the upper parts of the Sprigs, of a deeper purple color than the following, and oftentimes tending to Blewnets.

V. **An Observation.** This Herb was in former times much used, and is yet still used in several Places, to hedge up, or border Beds in Gardens, because it will grow thick, and may be also kept in some Form and Proportion with cutting, and that the Cuttings are much used as a strewing Herb for Houses, Flores and Chimney-hearths, being pretty, and sweet withal; for which Reason it is much affected: but this is to be taken notice of, That it will often die, and grow out of Form; and besides that, the Stalks will grow too great and hard, and stubby; and the Roots, by far shooting under Ground, will, upon a little continuance thereof, spread into many places within the Knot, which, if they be not continually pluckt up, will spoil the whole Knot it self; and therefore once in three or four Years at most, it must be taken up and new Set, or else it will grow too rank and cumberfom.

VI. **The second, or Greater Germander, has a Root which is more bushy with Fibres, and creeps less than the former: from this Root rises up greater and bolder Square Stalks, twelve, fifteen or eighteen Inches high, spreading into several Branches from the very bottom; on which grow two Leaves at a Joint, somewhat larger than those of the Ordinary or Common kind just before described, and more indented about the edges, green above, and somewhat greyish underneath. The Flowers stand in a long spiky Head, and are larger than the former, gaping like them, and of a paler purple color.**

VII. **The Places.** They are both found growing Wild in *Germany*, and in many other Countries, as *Clusius* saith; but with us, they are only found in Gardens.

VIII. **The Times.** They flower in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is reaped in some little time after.

IX. **The Qualities.** Germander is hot and dry in the third Degree, and more sharp and bitter than *Teucrium*, as *Dioscorides* says: it is highly Aperitive, Incisive, Absterfitive, Astringent, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

X. **The Specification.** It cures all sorts of Agues and Fevers, and is principal against the Plague or Pestilence: it is good against Diseases of the Lungs, stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XI. **The Preparations.** You may have herefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Powder of the Herb. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Saline Tincture. 13. A Spirit of the Herb. 14. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XII. **The liquid Juice.** If it is mixt with Honey and so taken, it is good against Coughs and Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, and Pains of the Spleen. It is profitable for such whose Spleens are become hard, and such as have the Strangury, or make their Water difficultly; and helps

H h h

helps those who are falling into a Dropsy, being taken in the beginning of the Disease. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues: besides which, it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; provokes the Terms in Women, and helps to expel the dead Child, and the After-birth. If it is mixt with Vinegar, and so taken, it does waite or consume the Spleen, and is very effectual against all sorts of Poison, chiefly the Bittings of Serpents and mad Dogs. Used outwardly with Honey, it cleanses old and running Sores and putrid Ulcers, hindering their spreading and eating: and so mixed with Honey and put into the Eyes, it helps their running and watering, and removes the Dimness of Sight. Taken inwardly, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, it is good against Pains and Stitches of the Side, Colicks, and other the like Disaffections. It cures also *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, being taken every day in the Morning fasting, and on the day of the Fit, three hours before the Fit comes: and Experience has found it a most effectual Remedy against the Plague it self.

XIV. The Infusion. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so effectual: it prevails against Diseases of the Brain, continual Pains of the Head, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Carus, Lethargy and Dulness of Spirits, Palsies, Convulsions, &c. Dose fix Ounces Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but is something more efficacious than the Infusion, but not so pleasant to be drank by the Patient, because it tastes stronger; yet it may be given to fix Ounces or more, as the Infusion aforesaid is given. Put into the Ears, it kills Worms in them, and also kills Worms in the Belly, so also the Juice and Essence. A Decoction of the Herb or Root rather, made in Wine, and taken for fixty days continually, four hours before Meat, it is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XVI. The Syrup. *Durantes* makes a Syrup for the Spleen after this manner: *Lake* Germander, Ground Pine, Ceterach, Madder, of each a Handful; Raisins stoned an Ounce; Bark of Caper-roots, Roots of Smalage, Elecampane, Blew Flowerdeluce, Orrice, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Bark of Tamarisk, Cyperus, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Smalage, of each two Drams: boil all in a sufficient quantity of a Mixture of equal parts of Water and Vinegar: then strain, and with a sufficient quantity of Honey, make a Syrup, aromatizing it with five or six Ounces of strong Cinnamon-water. The Dose is four Ounces every Morning fasting. It is good also against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's and other Distempers of the Lungs; as also against the Colick, Stitches in the Side, &c.

XVII. The Powder of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more astringent, being very good to stop all manner of Fluxes, whether of the Belly or of Blood; as also the Courses in Women, and to stop Vomiting, being given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Vinegar or any other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in a Glass of White Port Wine, for some days; and so taken, it expels Choler by the Urinary Passages, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice: it also comforts the Stomach, and strengthens all the Viscera, tho' under long Weaknesses.

XIX. The Ointment or Balsam. It heals simple green Wounds in a short time; and being applied to foul running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers, it di-

gest them, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and quickly heals them up. Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain in twenty four hours time; and by the constant Use of it afterwards, in a short time cures it, and that so perfectly, as to return no more again upon that Basis.

XX. The Cataplasim. Being beaten and boiled in Vinegar, and brought to a Consistence with a little Leaven, and so applied to the Stomach, it stops and cures all those Vomiting which arise from hor and cholerick Causes; and applied to the Forehead and Temples in case of an Hemorrhage or Bleeding at Nose, it presently stops it.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, and so strengthens it, as to cause a good Appetite and a strong Digestion. It is cordial and excellent good against fainting and swooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, and a vehement Sicknefs at Heart, which it eases almost in a moment. It expels Wind powerfully, and gives ease in the Colick; and is a singular thing in resisting even the Violence of Convulsions. Dose two Drams.

XXII. The Acid Tincture. It is so powerful an Opener of all Obstructions of the Stomach and other Viscera, that there are but few other things which equal it. It cures and prevents the Rickets in Children; is powerful against a Cachexia in Virgins and other young People; and a singular thing against the Green-sicknefs in young Women. It excites a good Appetite where it is languid or is wanting; incides, dissolves and expels thick, tough, viscous Flegm, and other tartarous Humors lodged in the Stomach and Bowels; causing Tortions, Gripings, Colicks, &c. let it be given Dietetically in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, for many Drops at a time as may give the Vehicle a pleasant Aciditv, continuing its Use as long as need requires.

XXIII. The Oily Tincture. Outwardly bathed upon any Part, or Parts affected with Lameness, Numbness, Trembling, Palsy, Convulsions, Cramps, from a cold Cause; as also upon Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, it in a short time gives ease, and by Continuation of the same, (doing it Morning and Night) in no long time a perfect Cure. It eases Pains upon the Shin-bones, as also Pains in the Joints, the Gout and Rheumatism, and is an excellent thing to be bathed upon any Part which has contracted any Weakness by the long Continuance of any Disease. But in Palsies and Convulsions it is to be noted, that the Back-bone must also be anointed with the same in like manner, twice a day, rubbing it very well in.

XXIV. The Saline Tincture. Inwardly given from one Dram to two in a Glass of White Port Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and provokes Urine, powerfully, expelling Gravel, Sand, and slimy or viscous Matter, which stops the Urine and causes Pain. Bathed upon a recent and simple Contusion, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, dissolves those which are present, and quickly cures the same, taking away also the Blackness and Blewness thereof. It is also good against Pimples, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness, Scurf, Morpew, and other like Breakings out of the Skin.

XXV. The Spirit from the Herb. It is highly Stomack and Cordial, good against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart and Vitals, comforting the Parts affected; resisting the malign Vapors which oppresses the Spirits, and reviving the universal Man. Dose from one to two Drams, either alone or in a Glass of choice and generous Wine, as oft as occasion requires, viz. in fainting, swooning, &c. CHAP.

C H A P. CCCIV.

of GERMANDER Wild.

I *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Χαυδ. δειν. αἶμα*: in Latin, *Chamadrys sylvestris*: in English, *Wild Germander*.

II. The Kinds. This is twofold, viz. 1. *Chamadrys sylvestris Clusii*, *Chamadrys spuria sylvestris*, *Chamadrys vulgaris semina Euchsii*, *Turneri*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunensis*, *Pseudochamadrys Thalii*, *Teucrium pratense Lobelii*, Common Wild Germander. 2. *Chamadrys angustifolia*, *Chamadrys spuria minor angustifolia Baubini*, who takes it to be the third Variety of the fourth kind of *Clusius* his *Teucrium*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Wild Germander, has a Root which is small and thready, which sends forth several square upright Stalks, yet sometimes a little bending, having two Leaves set at each Joint, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller as they grow up higher. The tops of the Stalks are spiked with several blew Flowers, set about them, made of four small round Leaves apiece, with a little white Eye in the middle, small-pointed, and some Threads also; after which succeed small flat Pouches, containing small Seed.

IV. The second, or Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander, has a Root which is blackish, hard and fibrous or stringy; from which spring several round reddish Stalks, somewhat rough, hard and hairy, about an Hand Breadth or something more high, and bending downwards, whose lower Leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges; but those which grow up higher

upon the Stalks, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and snipt about the edges. The Flowers grow towards the tops of the Stalks, Spike-fashion, being either of a pale blew color or bluish; made of four Leaves, like the other; having also like Heads and Seed.

V. The Places. The first grows almost in every Meadow thro' the Land, as also by Ditches and Hedge sides: Gerard says it grows in many places about London, in Meadows and fertile Fields, and in every place wherefoever I have travelled (says he) in England. The other grows in like places, but is nothing near so common.

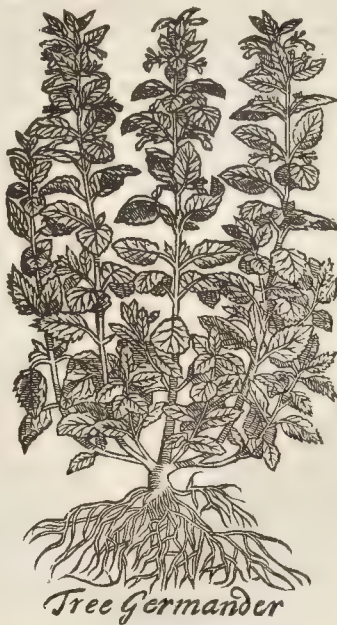
VI. The Times. They flower and flourish from the end of May to the latter end of August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Garden Germander in the former Chapter, and thither I refer you.

C H A P. CCCV.

of GERMANDER Tree.

I *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Τεύκρον*: in Latin, *Teucrium*, (*à Teucro inventore, teste Plinio*) also *Quercula major*; and in English, *Tree Germander*.



II. The Kinds. There are three kinds hereof which grow in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Teucrium majus vulgare*, *Teucrium Matthioli*, *Lobelii*, & *altorum*, *Teucrium vulgare fruticans Clusii*, *Chamadrys alterum, seu assurgens Dodonæi*, Common or vulgar Tree Germander. 2. *Teucrium Creticum Clusii*, *Teucrium Creticum incanum Baubini*, Tree Germander

H h h 2 der

der of Candia. 3. *Teucrium Baticum*, *Teucrium fruticosum*, *Baticum Clusii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontani*, & *alium*, *Teucrium Perigrinum folio sinuato* *L. J. ni*, Spanish Tree Germander.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Tree Germander, has a Root which is somewhat woody, spreading it self about, with many Strings and blackish Fibres adjoining to them. From this Root spring up hard, woody, brittle Stalks, (growing much like a little Shrub) a Foot or two, and sometimes a Yard high, where Care is taken of it, and it is preserved and defended from the Injuries of the Winters. These Stalks branch themselves forth on all sides, from the very bottom, bearing always Leaves by couples, smaller, smoother and thicker than those of Germander, of a dark shining green color on the upper side, and greyish underneath, and dented also about the edges, like them. The Flowers which are gaping, stand about the tops of the Branches, Spike-fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish color, as *Clusius* says, but of a purple, as *Lobel* says, of both which colors it has been oft seen bearing; but the Flowers are somewhat larger than those of Germander, and without any Hood above, having a few Threads standing forth. The Seed is small, blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed Husks. The whole Plant is of a fine, pleasant, but weak Smell, yet somewhat stronger, if it is a little bruised, holding the Stalks and green Leaves continually, if it is not exposed to the Sharpness of the Winter Season.

IV. The second, or Cretian Tree Germander, has a Root like the former, and springs up and grows like a little Shrub; it rises up with such like woody Stalks, and brittle, as the other, but something smaller and whiter; on which do grow such like Leaves, and in the same manner, but something lesser, less green and shining above, and more hoary underneath, two always set at a Joint, one opposite to the other: with the Leaves towards the tops, come forth five or six Flowers, standing in a Husk, like unto the other, but a little less, and of a purple color, which being past away, small round seed follows like to the former. The whole Plant is a little sweeter than that first described.

V. The third, or Spanish Tree Germander, has a woody Root, branching it self forth under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence rises up a shrubby Plant, growing sometimes to be three or four Feet high, and many times lower. It rises up for the most part but with one woody Stalk, which is of a greyish color, and divides it self into several Arms or Branches, but fewer than that of Candy, two always set at a Joint. The Leaves likewise stand two together, something greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad green color above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath. The Flowers stand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, of a white color, without any Hood above, and with several Threads in the middle, the lower Leaves hanging downwards. The Scent hereof is less odoriferous or sweet, and the Taste is more bitter than the former, but abides with its Stalks and Leaves thereon, green, like the rest, but requires a little more Care for its Winter-Security in our Country.

VI. The Places. They all grow with us in Gardens, where they flourish very well, and delight to grow in rough stoney places, which are mountainous and exposed to the Air and Sun. The second was brought to us from Candia; the third from Spain; and therefore are not so hardy Plants as the first of them.

VII. The Times. These Tree Germanders flower somewhat later than the other Germanders do, viz. in July and August; and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Germander in Chap. 313. foregoing, to which we refer you.

IX. An Observation. It is to be noted, That *Galen* makes Tree Germander to be hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third, to be of thin parts, and inciding also, whereby, he says, it is helpful for the Spleen. *Dioscorides* says it is used either green or dry, and is good to consume the Spleen, being inwardly and outwardly applied; it is also used against the Stinging or Biting of poisonous Creatures.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of GERMANDER Water,

O R,

SCORDIUM.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Σκώδιον*; some call it *Αδωκον*, (from the strong Smell;) and it may also be called *Σκαλιδιον* *Ιωδης*: in Latin, *Scordium*, *Trixago palustris*, and *Trifago palustris*, *Chamedrys aquatica*: in English, Water Germander, Garlick Germander, and Scordium.

The True Scordium, or Water Germander.



II. The Kinds. *Tabernmontanus* makes two kinds hereof, viz. a Lesser and a Greater. 1. *Scordium legitimum*, *Scordium minus*, *Scordium verum*, *Trixago palustris minor*, The lesser Scordium, The true Scordium, or Water Germander. 2. *Scordium majus*,

majus, *Scordotis* Plinii, *Scordium alterum*, *Scordotis legitimum* Plinii; The Greater *Scordium*, having Leaves almost as large as *Bawm*. I know that *Johnson* and *Parkinson* will scarcely allow of this Greater kind, and make no Difference between them, but only in respect to the place of its Growth, making it to be either Greater or Lesser, according as the Soil is either richer and fatter, or poorer and more lean; but doubtless they were mistaken, for the two differing Species are manifest.

III. The Descriptions. The first, which is the Smaller kind, and is the True *Scordium* or Water Germander, has a small Root, full of white Strings or Fibres, spreading in the Ground, and creeping round about; from whence shoot forth several weak, square, hairy Branches, which take Root in several places, as they lye, and spread; by which means it much encreases. Upon these Stalks or Branches grow many Leaves, two always at a Joint, which are something larger and longer than the Leaves of *Garden Germander*, of a sad or dark green color, whereon there is yet a shew of Hoariness, somewhat soft in handling, full of Veins, and dented about the edges, of a Scent somewhat strong, and resembling *Garlick*, whence came the Greek and Latin Name. The Flowers are small, red and gaping, or of a purple color, like the Flowers of dead *Nettles*, and stand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Branches.

Water Germander the Greater.



IV. The second, or Greater *Scordium*, or Water Germander, has a small long Root, and very fibrous, creeping deep into the Ground, and for about, abiding long, and not perishing every Year; from which many square, white, hairy Stalks or Branches spring forth, some rising up higher, and others dwarf like, keeping nearer the Ground. Upon these Stalks or Branches grow Leaves, two at a Joint, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all of a hoary white, being somewhat like unto the Leaves of

Horehound or *Water Mint*, and almost as large as those of *Bawm*. From the middle of the Stalks upwards, towards their tops, come forth the Flowers, standing as it were in a long spiky Head, with Leaves at the bottoms of Husks or short Foot-stalks. These Flowers are of a pale purplish color, almost white, like unto *Horehound*, gaping, and very like to those of dead *Nettles*, which being passed away, there follows small, round, black Seed. The whole Plant smells of *Garlick* as much as the former, or True *Scordium*; and thereby it is known to be of the kind, tho' the Leaves, by being larger, do somewhat differ.

V. The Places. The first grows in many wet Grounds, and by Water-sides in many places of England. *Dioscorides* says, That it grows as well on Hills as by Water-sides; and it will flourish well, if it is transplanted into a Garden: *Camerarius* says, That it is found to be stronger and sharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on low and moist places. It grows near to *Oxenford*, by *Ruley*, on both sides of the Water; and in a Meadow by *Abington*, called *Neitford*: also in great plenty in the Isle of *Ely*, and in a Meadow by *Harwood* in *Lancashire*, and in several other places. The other grows also in low and moist places, but is not so generally to be found as the first is: in *Candia* the People gather it promiscuously with the first sort.

VI. The Times. They flower in *June*, *July* and *August*, in which Months it is best to gather it and keep it dry: it perishes not in Winter, but only looses the Stalks, the Root sending up fresh again in Summer.

VII. The Qualities. *Germander* is hot and dry in the second Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterfivè, Astringent, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Anodyne and Traumatick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hepatick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is a counter Poison against all Poisons and Infections of Contagious and Epidemick Diseases, as Stingings or Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c. all sorts of malign Fevers, the Measles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever and Calenture, as also the Plague or Pestilence it self: it is an especial Help against the Strangury, and provokes the Terms in Women.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare hereof, viz. 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion in Wine, or Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Pouder. 6. An Electuary. 7. *Diascordium*. 8. An Ointment or Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A distilled Water. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Spirit. 15. An Elixir. The Herb is only used

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. It is a little sharp and penetrating, and so is effectual to provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury. It opens Obstructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. It is good against the Bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, &c. and resists all other deadly Poisons. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls in the distilled Water of the same, or in any other fit or proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, to be continued for some time.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues; and may be given in like manner in the same Dose: and as it is a counter Poison, so it resists all contagious

gious and infectious Diseases, even when Epidemical, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, the Plague also, and all Pestilential Distempers. It is given with good Success before the Fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the Access, and to drive them away: in this Case it may be given to four, five or six Ounces. It is a most certain Remedy to kill Worms in Old or Young, whether in the Stomach or Belly. And by reason of its Absterfive and Sanative Properties, it is an excellent thing to be used Dietetically against the Poison and Malignity of the French-Pox, and to clear the Patient of the Reliques of the same. It powerfully provokes Sweat, and therefore is good against the Plague, digests Humors, dissolves and discusses Swellings, and is an excellent thing for such who are hurt by Blows, Falls or Bruises, where some inward Vessel may be broken, to dissolve, disperse and expel the congealed Blood, and to consolidate the Vein; and because of its Conglutinating Property, it is good for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Burstiveness, this being daily drunk inwardly, and the Herb applied outwardly.

XII. *The Infusion in Wine, or Decoction.* These have both of them the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much less degree, for which Reason they ought to be taken in a much larger Dose, and to be oftener repeated. They are good against the gnawing Pains of the Stomach, as also Pains of the Sides and Pleura: and if they are made in Red Wine, are very profitable against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion and Decoction, and is available against an old Cough, Hoarseness, Wheezing and Shortness of Breath: it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps to expectorate tough Fleam and other viscous Humors out of those Parts. Mixt with the Powder of *Scordium*, and applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it absterges them, dries, and very much contributes to their healing.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion and Decoction, but operates not so speedily, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle, as in the distilled Water, Infusion, Decoction or Syrup of the same Herb, from half a Dram to a Dram. It facilitates the Labor, provokes the Terms, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, is good against Ruptures, is an excellent counter-Poison, kills Worms, and prevails powerfully against the Bloody-flux, more especially if it is mixt with Powder of *Tormentil*-Roots a third part. It is very good for moist running Sores and Ulcers in the Legs or other Parts, to cleanse and dry them, and cause them speedily to heal.

XV. *The Electuary.* It is made of the Powder of *Scordium* a Pound, mixed with three Pounds of the Rob of Juice of Cresses made with Honey, adding at the end, Rosin in fine Powder half a Pound. It is a noble Electuary for the Lungs; it not only cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, &c. but also heals Ulcers of the Lungs, helping to expectorate the rotten and putrid Matter from thence. Dose one Ounce Morning and Night.

XVI. *Discordium.* It is a compound Confect or Electuary in our *Pharmacopeia Londinensis*, lib. 4. c. p. 22. sect. 19. It was composed by *Fracastorius*, and inserted there for its great Virtues and general Use. It is given against Plague, Poison, malign fevers, Fluxes of all sorts, Catarrhs, Vomiting, Coughs, Watchings, Asthma's, Pleuritis, Consumptions, Whites and Reds in Women, &c. Dose from one to two Drams at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning fasting, as the Occasion may require: and it may be given to Children from a

Scruple to half a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. It is thus made: Take *Scordium* in fine powder one Ounce; fine Bole an Ounce and half; Terra Lemnia, Bistort, Cinnamon, Calpha Ligneæ, Dittany of Crete, Gentian, Tormentil, (all these in fine powder) Gum Arabick, Galbanum, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce; Ginger, long Pepper, Seeds of Sorrel, of each two Drams in fine powder; Opium a Dram and half; Canary eight Ounces; Sugar of Roses a Pound, clarified Honey two Pounds and half: mix and make an Electuary according to Art. The Opium in this Prescript is much too little, being to the whole Composition only as 1. to 210. which is an inconsiderable Proportion. Should Opium one Ounce be the Proportion, it would yet be but as 1. to 58. which is still considerably too little, where any Effects from the Opium are expected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are excellent Wound-Medicaments, and cure simple green Wounds at two or three times dressing. If to every Pound of the Balsam three Ounces of the Powder of *Scordium* be added, and one Ounce of Powder of Tobacco, it will be one of the best Topicks for digesting, cleansing, incarnating, drying and healing any running old Sore, putrid Ulcer or Fistula, in what Part of the Body soever.

XVIII. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made of the dried Herb mixed with Honey, and applied to simple green Wounds, it heals them. If it is applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them. If it is applied to Excrescencies in the Flesh, as Wens, and the like, it repercuſſes the Matter, hinders them from encreasing, and prevails against them so as to discuss or disperse them. Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pains thereof.

XIX. *The distilled Water.* It is Cordial and Alexipharmick, and is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, caused by any malign or pestilential Miasmata or Vapors, &c. but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of this Herb into the Body.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is highly Cordial, good against all the Deliquiums of the Spirits, Faintings, cold Sweats, Weakness, Poisons and poisonous Vapors, Sickness at Heart, Agues, &c. and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is to be given in a much lesser Dose, viz. from one to three Drams, in some fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* There are but few things in the whole Republick of Medicine, which are so powerful against the Plague and all Pestilential Poison, as this Medicament is, because it strikes at the Root of the Malignity and Venom, undoing it in its Principle and Essence. It not only cures the Plague and all Pestilential Diseases, but it is also a noble Prophylactic, or Preserver from the Contagion and Infection. I commend it against the Spotted Fever, the Purples, Calenture, all burning and malign Fevers, the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions; because, if wisely given, and in a due or fit Dose, it will do more in an Hour than many other Medicines will do in a Week: it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, Posser-drink, Grewel or Broth, and so many Drops at a time as to make it pleasantly sharp, resembling the Acidity of a Limon. It is a noble Medicine, and ought to be kept always in a Readiness by one.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed on the Back-Bone, and upon the Parts affected, Morning and Night, it is an excellent thing against Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, Palsies, Convulsions, &c. it is also of extraordinary Use, being applied to Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, for it presently eases the Pain, abates the Tumor, prevents Convulsions,

vulſions, and induces the Cure almoſt to a Miracle. Inwardly given from twelve to thirty Drops, being dropt into Sugar, and ſo mixt with any proper Vehicle, it has not only all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but after a ſingular manner opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, and forces away Stones, Gravel, Sand, Tartar, or any other Fœcality reſiding in thoſe Parts. It alſo provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Labor, but brings away alſo the After-birth, and prevents After-pains, &c.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greateſt Cordials in the World, it cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens the *Archeus*, and prevails againſt fainting Fits, Swooning, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Convulſions, Palfies, Lethargies, and all other like Diſeaſes proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or from any poiſonous or venene Cauſe. It is alſo a Preservative from the Infection of the Plague. The Doſe is from one Dram to two or three, in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit exalted, and may be given from one Dram to two, either in a Glaſs of generous Wine in a Morning faſting, as a Prophylactick againſt the Plague, or at any other time, when need requires it, as in any fainting Fit, or Paroxyſm, to Women in Labor, and to ſuch as labor under any preſent Sickneſs at Heart. 'Tis an excellent Cordial, and an Antidote againſt all manner of Poiſon and Infection.

C H A P. CCCXVII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the Greateſt,

O R,

Carnation GILLIFLOWER.

I. THE Names. This Plant, as it was unknown to the *Greeks*, ſo it has no *Greek* Name allotted it; but it is called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*; the *Epithite* is added, to diſtinguiſh it from *Caryophyllus Indicus*, the *Indian Spice* called *Cloves*; theſe in the Garden being ſo called in ſome reſpect from their Smell, it in ſome meaſure being like to that of the *Indian Spice*; and in another reſpect from the Form, the Flower it ſelf, in its lower part, being very like to the *Indian Clove*: in *English* we call it, *Gilliflower*, (*quasi July-flower*, from its flowering in the Month of *July*;) but if we will aſſign it a *Greek* Name, we may call it *Καρυόφυλλον Ἰνδικόν*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, and ſo it is diſtinguiſhed from *Καρυόφυλλον Ἰνδικόν*, *The Indian Clove or Spice*.

II. The Kinds. Of the *Gilliflowers* there are three generic kinds, viz. 1. *Caryophyllus hortensis rubrum*, *The deep Blood-red Clove-Gilliflower*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 139. aforegoing. 2. *Caryophyllus hortensis maximus*, *The greateſt Gilliflower or Carnation Plant*, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Caryophyllus hortensis major*, *The greater Gilliflower*, called ſimply by the Name of *Gilliflower*, of which there are ſeveral Species, which ſhall be treated of (God willing) in Chap. 318. following. The generic Deſcription of theſe two latter, ſee in Chap. 139. ſect. 5 and 6.

III. The Kinds of Carnations. Of the *Greatest Gilliflower* or *Carnations*, there are many kinds:

Authors account about twenty ſeveral Species, which, becauſe of the immediate Repetition, we ſhall forbear to name here, but give you them each in their own order, as we ſhall now deſcribe them.

Gilliflower Greateſt.

IV. The Deſcriptions. 1. *Caryophyllus maximus, diſtus, Hulo rubro varius, The grey Hulo.* It has as great Leaves as the *Old Carnation*, (deſcribed in Chap. 139. ſect. 5.) and as deeply jagged on the edges; it has a great high Stalk, whereon ſtand the Flowers, of a deep red color, ſtriped and ſpeckled very cloſe together, with a darkiſh white color.

V. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus, i. e. Hulo ruber non variatus, The red Hulo.* It is a fair large Flower, of a *Stamel* color, deeply jagged, as the former, and grows very gallantly, without any ſpot at all in it, ſo that it ſeems to be but a *Stamel Gilliflower*, ſaving, that it is much greater.

VI. 3. *Caryophyllus maximus diſtus Hulo caruleo purpureus, The blew Hulo.* It is a goodly fair Flower, being of a fair purpliſh Murry color, admirably Marbled with White, but ſo finally to be diſcerned, that it ſeems only Purple; it has ſo much the Maſtery in it; it reſembles the *Brazil*, but that it is much bigger.

VII. 4. *Caryophyllus maximus diſtus Grimelo, ſive Princeps, The Grimelo, or Prince.* It is a fair Flower alſo, as large as any *Cryſtal*, or larger, being of a fair *Crimſon* Color, equally for the moſt part ſtriped with White, or rather more White than Red, tho' every Leaf from the bottom, and grows beautifully.

VIII. 5. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Albus, The White Carnation, or Delicate.* It is a goodly delightful fair Flower when in its Pride and Perfection, that is, when it is both Marbled and Flaked, or ſtriped and ſpeckled with White, upon an *Incarnate* *Crimſon* Color, being a very ſweet and delicate Flower, but abides not conſtant, changing oftentimes to have no Flakes or Strakes of White, but Marbled or Speckled wholly.

IX. 6.

IX. 6. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Gallicus*, The French Carnation. It is very like to the White Carnation, but that it has more Specks or Spots, and fewer Stripes or Flakes of White in the Red, which has the Mastery of the White.

X. 7. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Grandis*, The Ground Carnation. It is almost like to the Grand or Old English Carnation described in Chap. 129. Sect. 5. foregoing, it is a thick Flower, but spreads not its Leaves abroad as others do, having the middle standing higher than the outward Leaves, and turning up their brims or edges, and is a sad Flower, with few Specks or Stripes in it; it is very subject to break its Husk or Pods, so that the Flower seldom comes fair and right; the green Leaves are as great as the Hulo, or Lombard Red.

XI. 8. *Caryophyllus maximus Crystallinus*, The Crystal, or Crystalline. It is a very delicate Flower when it is well marked, but it is inconstant in the marks, being sometimes more striped with White and Crimson Red, and sometimes less, or little or nothing at all, and changing sometimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluish.

XII. 9. *Caryophyllus maximus Flore Rubro*, The Red Crystal. The Red hereof, which is changed, is the most Orient Flower of all other Red Gilliflowers, because it is both the greatest, as coming from the Crystal, as also, that the Red hereof is a most excellent Crimson.

XIII. 10. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus fragrans*, The fragrant. It is a fair Flower, and thought to come from the Crystal, being as large, but of a bluish red color, spotted with small specks, no bigger than Pin points, but not so thick as in the Pageant.

XIV. 11. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus varius*, The Striped Savoy. It is for form and bigness equal with the Crystal, or White Carnation, but as inconstant as either of them, changing into Red or Blush; so that few Branches with Flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitish bluish, fairly striped with a Crimson Red Color, thick and short, with some spots also among them.

XV. 12. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus Carneus*, The Blush, or flesh Colored Savoy. It is the same with the former, the same Root of the striped Savoy, as aforesaid, yielding one side or part, whose Flowers will be wholly bluish, or having some small spots, or sometimes few or none in them.

XVI. 13. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus ruber*, The red Savoy. It is like the bluish when the color of the Flower is wholly red, without the mixture of any Stripes or Spots, and so abides long, yet it is sometimes seen, that the same side or part, or Root, being separate from the first or Mother Plant, will give striped and well marked Flowers again.

XVII. 14. *Caryophyllus maximus Oxoniensis*, The Oxford Carnation. It is very like to the French Carnation, as well for form as largeness and color, but that this is of a sadder red color, so finely marked with White thereon, that the Red having the Mastery, it shews it like a very sad Flower, not having any Flakes or Stripes at all in it.

XVIII. 15. *Caryophyllus maximus Regius*, sive *Brilliantissimus major*, The Kings Carnation, or Ordinary Bristol. It is a reasonable great Flower, deeply jagged, of a sad red color, very finely striped and speckled with White, some of the Leaves of the Flower on the one side will turn up their brims or edges; the green Leaf in this is very large.

XIX. 16. *Caryophyllus maximus Granatensis*, The greatest Granado. It is a very fair large Flower, bigger than the Crystal, and almost as big as the Eleo Hulo, it is almost equally divided, and striped with Purple and White, but the Purple is sadder than in the Ordinary Granado Gilliflower, else it

might be said to be the same, but greater, several have taken this Flower to be the Grand Pere, but the difference will manifestly appear in the description of the next Flower.

XX. 17. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Camberfine*, The Camberfine. It is a fair great Flower, red colored, and well marked or striped with White, somewhat like unto a Savoy, as some say, but that the Red is not Crimson, as the Savoy is, or something like to the Dainty, as others say, but not so gallant and sweet a form; the Leaves of the Flowers are many, clustering together, without any due form of spreading.

XXI. 18. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Gran Pere*, The Grand Pere. It is a fair great Flower, and sweet enough for the form, but of no great beauty for Color, because, although it is striped Red and White, like the Queens Gilliflower, yet the Red is so sad, that it takes away all the pleasantness of the Flower.

XXII. 19. *Caryophyllus maximus Longobardicus ruber*, The great Lombard red. It is a great sad red Flower, so double and thick of Leaves, that it most commonly breaks its Husk or Pod, and seldom shews or gives one Flower of twenty perfect; the Blades or green Leaves are as large as the Hulo.

XXIII. 20. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus*, The greatest English Carnation, or Old Carnation. It is already described at large in Chap. 129. Sect. 5. foregoing of this Book, and is the very Head and Principal, as well as the greatest and largest of all the Carnations that are yet known, and to the place now cited I refer you; the Description of this is general, and serves to all the nineteen afore enumerated.

XXIV. The Places. These all of them are only Garden Plants, and therefore are under the constant care of Curious and Diligent Florists; they are many times nursed up in Pots, that they may be removed out of the cold.

XXV. The Times. They Flower about the end of June, and through all July, unless the Season is very hot, but if the Weather is temperate, they sometimes continue Flowering till the end of August, or later.

XXVI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Clove-gilliflower, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 129. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. and to that we refer you.

C H A P. CCCXVIII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the greater,

O R,

GILLIFLOWER simply so called.

THE Names. As we said of the Great Carnation Gilliflower in the last Chapter, so we say of this, that it was a Plant wholly unknown to the Greeks, though from the Latin Name a Greek Name, (and very proper in the Language) may easily be derived; we call it in Latin *Caryophyllus Hortensis major*; I know that in Chap. 129. Sect. 3. foregoing we have called this Gilliflower *Caryophyllus minor*, that is, accounting the Great Carnation in the last Chapter to be the Greater Gilliflower, viz. *Caryophyllus Hortensis major*, it follows from the reason of the Name, that this being a lesser Gilliflower

liflower than that, that it may very well be called *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor*; but if we allow the *Carnation* in the former Chapter to be *Caryophyllus Hortensis maximus*, then it follows from the same reason, that this must be called *Caryophyllus Hortensis major*, as aforementioned, and in *Greek* it may be called *Καρυόφυλλον ἡμεσιν μέγαν*, *The Greater Garden Clove*, or *Greater Gilliflower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Gilliflower* there are also many *Kinds*, Authors account about Thirty Four several Species, which, because of their great number, and the immediate after repetition of their Names, we shall forbear to enumerate them here, and give you their several Appellations, just going before their singular Descriptions, and that in the following order.



The

Gilliflower.

III. *The Descriptions.* I. *Caryophyllus Hortensis major Flore pleno minato*, *The yellowish red Gilliflower*, called also *Caryophyllus Silesiacus*, *The Silesian Gilliflower*, but it has been now so long Planted in *England*, that it is become perfectly a *Native* of our own Country, see its Description at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 6. foregoing, which is also a general Description to all the following enumerated in this Chapter.

IV. 2. *Caryophyllus major Westmonasteriensis*, *The Gallant*, or *Westminster*. Some would make this Flower to be two, one bigger than the other, others again make it but one; it shews at first blowing open of the Flower, to be of a reasonable Size and Beauty, but after it has stood blown some time it shews smaller and thinner, it is of a bright red Color, much striped and speckled with White.

V. 3. *Caryophyllus major Bristolensis Purpureus*, *The Bristol Blew or Purple*. It has large green Leaves, so large, that it would seem to bring forth a greater Flower than it doth, yet the Flower is of an indifferent Size, and very like unto the *Ordinary Granada Gilliflower*, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the White of this is purer than that, and the Purple is more light, and tending to a Blew; this Flower does not abide constant, but changes into a Purple or Blush.

VI. 4. *Caryophyllus major Bristolensis Carneus*, *The Bristol Blush*. It is very like the last both in Leaf and Flower, the Color only shews the difference, which seldom varies, to be spotted, or to change its Color.

VII. 5. *Caryophyllus major Cantij*, *The fair one of Kent*, or *Ruffling Robin*. It is a very beautiful Flower, and almost as large as the *White Carnation*, the Flower is white, thick powdered with Purple, in which the White has the Mastery by much, which makes it so much the more pleasant and delectable.

VIII. 6. *Caryophyllus Silesiacus magnus*, *Caryophyllus fulvus magnus*, *The great Tawney*. It is for form of growing, in Leaf and Flower altogether like unto the *Ordinary Tawney*, the Flower only, because it is the fairest and greatest, makes the difference, as also that it is of a deep Scarlet Color.

IX. 7. *Caryophyllus fulvus variabilis*, *The variable Tawney*. There are several Tawnies, some lighter some sadder, either less or more double, so as they are scarcely to be numbred, all rising from sowing the Seed of some of them, besides the diversity of other Colors, both simple and mixed, every Year and place yielding some variety not seen before, which I leave to curious Spectators to give proper Names to, as they shall see fit.

X. 8. *Caryophyllus major Carneus variabilis*, *The variable Blush colored*. Of this there are many sorts, as the deep Blush, the pale Blush, the Infants Blush, the great Blush, and the Blush inclining to a Red; but the great Blush is the fairest and most double of all the other Blushes, of which there are many, both single and double.

XI. 9. *Caryophyllus Ruber variabilis*, *The variable Red*. Of Reds there are some varieties, but not so many as of the other Colors, for as they are most dead or deep Reds, and very few of a bright Red, or Stamel Color, so neither Purple nor White rise from this Seed, that any one has observed; they are either single, like Pinks, either striped or speckled, or more double, striped and speckled variously.

XII. 10. *Caryophyllus Heroica, distus Elegans*, *The Lady*, called the *Beautiful* or *Noble*. This may compare for Beauty with most of the *Gilliflowers*, the Flower is very neat and fine, tho' small, with a fine small jag, and of a fine white color on the under side of all the Leaves, as also all the whole jag for a pretty compass, and the bottom or middle part of the Flower on the upper side also, but each Leaf is of a fine bright pale red color on the upper side, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is wonderfully delectable.

XIII. 11. *Caryophyllus major Regineus*, *The Queens Gilliflower*. It is a reasonable fair Flower, altho' very common, and is striped Red and White, some great and some small, with long stripes.

XIV. 12. *Caryophyllus major Carneus*, *The Blush Gilliflower*. It differs not much from the Red colored, or Stamel, as to its magnitude or form, but only in the color of the Flower, which is Blush.

XV. 13. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinensis optimus major*, *The greater and best London White Gilliflower*. It is admirable to look upon, grows upright, and very double; the blades grow upright also, not crawling on the Ground.

XVI. 14. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinensis vulgaris*, *The common White London Gilliflower*. This is greater and whiter than the *Common White Gilliflower*, and is indeed wholly of one color.

XVII. 15. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienfis Ruber*, *The Red Dover*. It is a reasonable large Gilliflower, and constant, being of a fair Red, thick powdered with white spots, and shews something like the *Ground Carnation*.

XVIII. 16. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienfis Dilutus*.

Lilium candidum, The Flower, or White Dove. It is the most beautiful of all other Flowers, more beautiful or delectable than the former; the color of the Flower is a deep White, thick spotted with very small spots, that are of a light grey, and is very delightful to look on.

XXXVII. 17. *Caryophyllus major Braftienfis*, The *Large Pink Flower*. It is but of a middle size, being of a pale purple color, thick powdered and speckled with White; the Purple therein is the chief, which makes it more the sadder, it is unconstant, varying much, and often to be all purple; the green Leaves lie flatting on the Ground.

XXXVIII. 18. *Caryophyllus Roseus rotundus*, The round *Gilliflower*. It is of the Kindred of the Tawnies, being raised from the Seed of some of them, yet it is a different sort from all others, in that its Leaves are round, without any jag at all upon the edges, of a pale Stamel full color, without any spot or stroke therein, very like unto a small Rose, or rather much like unto the *Red Rose Campion*, both for form, color, and roundness, but larger for its size.

XXXIX. 19. *Caryophyllus Silefacus striatus*, The *striped Tawney*. It is either greater or lesser, deeper or lighter in its Flowers, there being above twenty varieties of them, all striped with smaller or larger stripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter color, and some also for the shape or form will be more near, close and round, others more loose and unequal.

XL. 20. *Caryophyllus Silefacus punctatus*, The *speckled Tawney*. It is of divers sorts, some bigger some less, some more and some less spotted than others, usually it is of a deep Scarlet, speckled or spotted with White, having also some stripes among the Leaves, and some more striped than others.

XXIII. 21. *Caryophyllus major Elegans*, The *Delicate or Delectable*. It is a noble fine Flower, altho' it be not great, and for the smallness and thinness of the Flower, being red, so finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the liveness of the Colors, it becomes delectable to the Eye, and much to be desired, being superior to very few *Gilliflowers*.

XXIV. 22. *Caryophyllus major Grandensis*, The *Grand Gilliflower*. It is Purple and White, flaked and striped very much; this is also much subject to change; Purple: there is of this Kind a great variety, besides the greatest, which is formerly described.

XXV. 23. *Caryophyllus Silefacus Plumatus*, The *Plumed Tawney*. This is more rare to meet with than many of the others, it is most usually a fair large flower, and double, equalling the *Lumbard* Rose in its perfection. The Color hereof is commonly a Scarlet, and the deeper or paler, very curiously feathered, and Streamed with White thro' the whole Part.

XXVI. 24. *Caryophyllus Silefacus Marmor amatus*, The *Marbled Tawney*. This has not so many varieties as the Striped, but is of as great beauty, and as delectable as it, or more, the Flowers are of a deeper or paler, deeper or lighter colored one than another, and the Veins or Marks more conspicuous, and more frequent in some than in others, but the most beautiful of all is the *Princess* following.

XXVII. 25. *Heronna Florum Rudolphi Imperatoris*, The *Emperor's Heron*. This is the greatest and fairest of all these Sorts of Variable Tawnies, or Seed Flowers, being almost as fully as the *Prince* or *Crystal*, or exceeding greater, standing comely and round, not broken or broken, or breaking the Pod or Husk, as some other sorts will; the marking of the Flowers is in this manner, it is of a Stamel Color, striped and marbled, with white Stripes and Veins quite thro' the Leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the *Leaf*, sometime, it has more Red than White, and

sometimes more White than Red, and sometimes it is equally marked or marked, that is, a certain color which is most; yet which of these has the preeminence, the Flower is still very beautiful and delightful to behold.

XXVIII. 26. *Caryophyllus Silefacus affinis*, The *flaked Tawney*. This is another diversity of these variable or mixt colored Flowers, being of a pale reddish color, flaked with White, not always down right, but oftentimes athwart the Leaves, some more or less than others, the marking of them is much like the *Crystal*; these also, as well as the others, will be greater or smaller, and of greater or lesser beauty than others.

XXIX. 27. *Caryophyllus Turcius*, The *Turky Gilliflower*. This is but a small Flower, but of great delight, by reason of the well marking of the Flower, being most equally striped with Red and White.

XXX. 28. *Caryophyllus purpureo caruleus*, The *blew Gilliflower*. This is neither very double nor very great, yet round and handfom, with a deep jag at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep Purple Color, tending to a Tawney, it differs from all other sorts, in that the Leaf is as green as Grass, and the Stalks many times Red or Purple, by the green Leaves it may be known in the Winter as well as in the Summer.

XXXI. 29. *Caryophyllus Cambrensis Poole*, The *Cambrey, or Poole Flower*. It grows naturally upon the Rocks, near *Cogshot Castle*, in the *Iste of Wight*, is a small Flower, but very delectable to the Eye, because of the sweet and beautiful proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale Red, thick speckled, and very small, with White, so that it seems to be but one color; the Leaves of the Flower are but finally jagged about, and it keeps constant to its form.

XXXII. 30. *Caryophyllus Persico Violaceus*, The *Gredeline Gilliflower*. It is a very neat and handfom Flower, of the bigness of the *Red Clove-Gilliflower*; of a fine pale reddish Purple, or Peach Color, inclining to a Blew or Violet, which is that Color which is usually called a Gredeline Color; it has no affinity with either Purple, *Granado*, or *Pagant*.

XXXIII. 31. *Caryophyllus Pegma dilutor*, The *light or pale Pageant*. It is a Flower of a middle size, very pleasant to behold, and is both constant and beautiful, if it was not so common, it would be much more valued than it is; the Flower is of a pale bright Purple, thick powdered, and very equally, with White, which has the Mastery, and makes it much the more pleasant and graceful.

XXXIV. 32. *Caryophyllus Purpureus major & minor*, The *Purple Gilliflower greater and lesser*. The Stalk of it is so slender, and the Leaves upon it so many and thick, that it lies and trails on the Ground, the greatest is almost as large as the *Crystal*, but not so double, the lesser has a smaller Flower.

XXXV. 33. *Caryophyllus Pegma saturator*, The *fad or deep colored Pageant*. It is the same with the former in Sect. 33. foregoing as to its form and bigness, the difference is chiefly in the Color, for the Purple in this is the chief, which makes it so fad, that it resembles the *Brazil* for color, but not so large as it by half.

XXXVI. 34. *Caryophyllus ruber major & minor*, The *Stamel Gilliflower greater and lesser*. It is well known, almost to every Body, and differs little from the *Common Red Clovegilliflower*, but only in its being of a brighter or light red color; of this Kind there is both a greater and a lesser.

XXXVII. The *Places*. These all grow in the Gardens of Industrious Florists in many parts of this Kingdom,

Kingdom, and are to be found in the Flower Gardens of most other parts of *Europe*.

XXXVIII. *The Times*. They begin to Flower about the end of *June*, and keep on Flowering thro' all *July* and *August*, and many times thro' all *September*, even almost to the latter end of *October*, if the Weather is mild.

XXXIX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Clovegillflower* in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. to which I refer you; but these wanting that wonderful deep Red, cannot give so admirable a Tincture to a Syrup, as the *Clovegillflower* can do, and therefore (tho' full as Cordial, yet) are less used in Physick.

XL. *Nota*. It is said by our Moderns, that none of these Flowers were in the least known to the Ancients, and yet some will have them to be the *Cantabrica Plinij*, others to be the *Iphium Theophrasti*, mentioned in *Lib. 6. Cap. 6.* and 7. among his Garden and Summer Flowers; others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, mentioned in the former and other places; we will not determine the Controversie, but leave every one to his Conjectures.

GLADDON Stinking. See FLOWER-
DELUCE Wild Chap. 294.
GLADIOLUS. See CORN-FLAG Chap. 154.

C H A P. CCCXIX.

Of GOATS-BEARD,

O R,

NOON-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in *Greek* Τραγομόνι, & Τραγομόνιον, in *Latin* *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, *Barbula Hirci*, also Τραγομόνιον, *Barba Senis*, in *English* *Goats-Beard*, *Noon-Flower*, *Noon-Tide*, *Josephs Flower*, and *Star of Jerusalem*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are several Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Tragopogon luteum*, *Garden Yellow Goats-Beard*. 2. *Tragopogon purpureum*, *Purple Goats-Beard*. 3. *Tragopogon luteum angustifolium*, *Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves*. 4. *Tragopogon flore ceruleo*, *Blew Goats-Beard*. 5. *Tragopogon apulum suave rubens*, *Tragopogon Americanum*, *American or Rose colored Goats-Beard*. There are five or six other Kinds, but not being found growing in our Country, or in our Gardens, nor in any of our *American Plantations*, we shall here pass them by.

III. *The Descriptions*. *The first, or Garden Yellow Goats-Beard*, has a Root which is long and round, somewhat like unto a *Parasit*, but far smaller, blackish on the outside and white within, which being broken yields a milky Juice, as all the rest of the Plant does, and of a very good and pleasant taste; from which Root rises up a Stalk, or Stalks, of two or three Feet high, smooth and hollow, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, broader at the bottom, and sharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, and of a pale green color, the higher these Leaves grow on the Stalks, the smaller and shorter they are, and at the tops on every Branch grows a great double yellow Flower, like almost to the Flower of a *Dandelion*, which turns into a head,

stored with Down, and long whitish Seed therein having on the head of every one some part of the Down, which (if neglected) is carried away with the Wind.

Goats-Beard Yellow.

IV. *The second, or Purple Goats-Beard*, has a Root which is long and single, (much like to the former) with some few Threads thereto adjoining, which perishes when it has perfected its Seed, yielding a great quantity of a milky Juice when it is cut or broken, as does all the rest of the Plant; from whence rises a hollow Stalk, or Stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green color, which spreads it self out into other Branches, on which Stalks and Branches do grow long Leaves, crested down the middle with a swelling Rib, and sharp pointed, yielding a milky Juice when it is broken, and are in shape like those of *Garlick*; from the bottom of which Leaves small tender Stalks spring forth, set with the like Leaves, but lesser; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, consisting of a number of Purple Leaves, dashed over, as it were, with a little yellow dust, set about with nine or ten sharp pointed green Leaves; the whole Flower resembles a Star when it is spread abroad, for it shuts its self at Twelve of the Clock, and shews not its open face until the next days Sun doth make it spread its self, or open again, for which reason it was called *Noon-Flower*, and by some go to Bed at Noon: when these Flowers are come to their full maturity, they grow into a Downy Head, like those of *Dandelion*, which is carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, having at its upper end some small portion of that downy matter fastned to it.

V. *The third, or Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves*, is very much like to the first Yellow Kind, it has a thick Root full of a milky Sap, from which rises up many Leaves spread upon the Ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like unto those of *Grass*, saving, that they are thicker and grosser; from among which rise up tender Stalks, on the tops of

where it is found. Double yellow Flowers, like to the former, but less; the whole Plant yields a milky Juice, as the others do; it perishes in the first Year, after it has perfected its Seed; it is very much like to the former *Yellow Kind*, but that it is not so great, nor rises so high, has much narrower Leaves, even like to *Grass*, and is not as long, but not so manifold, the Flower only differing in its magnitude, as aforesaid.

VI. The fourth, or Blew Goats-Beard, has a Root which is long, and not very great, perishing as soon as it has born Seed, springing up again of the falling Seed, and so remaining green all Winter, and Flowering the next Year following. From this Root rises up a Stalk greater and stronger than that of *Scorzonera*, or *Vipers-Grass*, it is replenished with long, narrow, and somewhat hollow, whitish green Leaves, with a white Line down the middle of every one, on the upper side; at the top of the Stalk grows a great long Head or Husk, composed of nine or ten long narrow Leaves, the sharp points or ends of which rise up above the Flower in the middle, which is thick and double, somewhat broad and large spread, of a blewish Ash Color, with some whitish Threads among them, shutting or closing it self within the green Husk every day at Noon, (for so long time as the Flowers continue) and not opening again until the next Morning; after the Flower is past, the Head or Husk, the Seed being near ripe, opens it self, the long Leaves thereof, which closed not before now, falling down round about the Stalk, and shewing the Seed, standing at the first close together, and the Down at the top of them, but after a while it spreads it self round, and if not gathered, will be carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, round, and rough, like the Seed of *Vipers-Grass*, but greater and blacker.

VII. The fifth, or American, or Rose colored Goats-Beard, has a Root which is long and slender, and is the smallest Root of all the Goats-Beards, white downwards, and somewhat hard, but more reddish at the top, which sends forth many long and narrow Leaves, like unto *Grass*, with a white Line in the middle of them, smooth and soft if you stroak them upwards, but as rough as Barley Leaves stroaking them downwards, and broadest at their joining to the Stalk; the Stalk is about two Feet high, scarcely dividing it self into any Branches, but bears at the top one great and large head, (which is great in respect to the Plant) parted into eight long Leaves or Beards, in the middle of which is the Flower, consisting of ten or twelve Leaves, of a pale purple, or rather of a bluish color, near unto a Damask Rose, having several blackish blew Threads in the middle, with a mealy dust upon them, which being past, the Head or Husk grows somewhat narrow, with a long Neck, containing within it the Seed, which is not fashioned into a round Globe like form, with Down at the heads of the several Seeds, as in all the former, but it has five longer and greater Seeds on the outside, with little or no Down at the ends of them, and some lesser Seeds in the middle, which have a little Down on their heads, being yellowish and smooth, but the least of all others.

VIII. An Observation. These Goats-Beards are very like to the *Scorzonera's*, or *Vipers-Grasses*, in their outward form and manner of growing, and therefore are *Species ejusdem generis*, but the *Tragepogon*, or Goats-Beard, is the Genus or Standard, and the *Scorzonera's* are *Species of the General Kind*, but herein they chiefly differ, that whereas all the Sorts of *Tragepogon's* are Annual Plants, perishing every Year, after they have born their Seed; it is certain that all the Sorts of *Scorzonera's* are Perenni-

al Plants, enduring after Seed time for many Years, as in their proper place we shall hereafter at large declare.

IX. The Places. The first and third grow in Gardens with us, but are also found wild in many places of this Land, *Gerard* says they grow in Meadows and Fertile Pastures in most places of England, they grow plentifully in most of the Fields about London, as at *Istington*, and in the Meadows by *Redriff*, *Deptford*, and *Puiney*, and in divers other places; the third is found in Meadows (as aforesaid) about London, and many other places of the Kingdom, but not so plentifully as the first Kind; the second, or Purple Kind, came to us from Italy, where it is said to grow wild; it has also been found growing wild in some parts of Lancashire, on the Banks of the River *Chalder*, near to the House formerly the Lady *Heskiths*, two Miles from *Whaley*, but it is now Sown in Gardens almost every where, for the beauty of the Flowers; the fourth, or Blew Kind, came to us also out of Italy, where it is supposed to grow wild, but with us is only nurst up in Gardens, for its pleasant Flowers; the fifth Kind is found growing on the Hills in Naples, as *Columna* reports, and I have found it growing wild in several parts of Florida, but with us in England it is purely a Garden Plant.

X. The Times. They all of them Flower from the latter end of May thro' all June and July, and the Seed comes to perfection in the mean time, being ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities. Goats-Beard is temperate in respect of heat or cold, drinels or moisture, a little Astringent, Stomack, Hepatick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. The Specification. They are all Restoratives in Consumptions, and expel Gravel from the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The boiled Root, or Roots raw. 2. A Decoction. 3. A distilled Water from the Root. 4. Sanguis, or Blood of the Root, there being no other part of the Plant used.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Root it self. The Roots of any of the Kinds being boiled, but more especially of the first *Yellow Kind*, and of the third also, and dressed as *Parfneps*, are much more delicate and pleasant to the Taste in eating, they comfort the Stomach, are good against Heart-burnings, strengthen the whole Body, and restore in Consumptions; the Roots of the *Yellow Kind* are many times eaten raw, as a Saller, being sliced, and so eaten with Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, by which means the Stomach is also strengthened, and they are restored which are going into a Consumption, or are become Spare and Lean by long Sickness; the *Yellow Kinds* are chiefly used as *Parfneps*, and for Salleting; the other Kinds are not altogether so fit for that purpose, being more bitter, astringent, and absterfiv, having a more cleansing and binding quality than the others have, and therefore are mostly used in a Medicinal way; the *Yellow Kinds* make a pleasant Dish of Food, far surpassing the *Parfnep*.

XV. The Decoction. It is good against the pain of the Stomach, and to expel the malignity of the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases; it prevails against Heartburnings, and a dejected Appetite, inciting and stirring it up; and it is good also against Affects of the Breast, Liver, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from those parts, for which reason the *Italians* call it *Sassi Frica*, Break-Stone.

XVI. The

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* *Tragus* says it is the most preſent Remedy that is, to help or break inward Apopleſies, and to give Relief in the Pleuriſie, and other Pains and Stitches in the Sides, to help the Heartburn, ſtrengthen the Stomach, and ſtir up Appetite.

XVII. *Sanguis*, or, *The Blood of the Roots.* It is made as that of *Satyriſon*, *Paraſnep*, *Comfrey*, &c. and has all the Virtues of the boiled Root, Decoction, or Diſtilled Water; it is indeed a moſt excellent thing to reſtore ſuch as are in deep Conſumptions, being conſtantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, for ſome conſiderable time, with Milk warm from the Cow, and ſometimes with a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

C H A P. CCCXX.
Of GOATS-RUE,
OR,
GOATS-HERB.

THE Names. It is an Herb which was unknown to the *Greeks*, but is called by the *Latins* *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*, ſome have erroneouſly called it *Gralega*, and *Fraccaſtorius* called it *Herba Gallica*, and ſome only *Capraria*, (from the Goats eating it) ſome call it *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Sarracena*, and *Capragina*, alſo *Giarga*, as *Brassavolus* ſaith, and by us in *English* *Goats-Rue*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Galega vulgaris*, *Ruta Capraria vulgaris*, Our Common Goats-Rue. 2. *Galega Montana Dalechampij Lugdunensis*, Mountain Goats-Rue.



III. *The Descriptions.* *The first*, or Common Goats-Rue, has a Root which is white and Woolly,

ſpreading well in the Ground, and abiding ſeveral Years; from this Root come forth many round hard Stalks, four or five Feet high, on which grow one above another at ſeveral Joints, long winged Leaves, viz. many ſmaller Leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, which Leaves are ſmall, yet ſomewhat broad and long, and ſharp pointed at the ends, and ſmooth on the edges, without any dents, ſomething like unto the Leaves of *Vetches* or *Tares*, and of a faint green color; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand many ſmall Leguminous Flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple color, and in ſome Plants purely white, which being paſt away, ſmall round Pods or Cods come in their places, about an Inch and half long, a little bunched out in ſome places, but nothing ſo much as the *Orobis*, or *Bitter Vetch*, in which lye three, four, or five pale Seeds, like unto thoſe of the *Vetch* or *Tare*.

IV. *The ſecond*, or Mountain Kind, has a Root which is ſomewhat great and black, ſending forth very long Strings, whereby it Roots its ſelf deep in the Ground, from which ſeveral round hard Stalks ſhoot forth, but nothing ſo high as the former, on which grow ſuch like winged Leaves at every Joint, but broader, and thicker ſet together, ſmooth alſo on the edges, but having the middle Rib of every Leaf raiſed up a little high; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand divers ſuch like Flowers as the former, but all on one ſide, of a pale color, tending to yellow, which afterwards yield ſmall long blackiſh Pods, in which lye ſmall flatiſh Seed, like to *Lentils*.

V. *The Places.* The *first* grows commonly wild by the Way ſides of moiſt Fields and Meadows in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other Southern Climates; it is alſo found growing wild in *England*, as in the Meadows by *Linton* in *Cambridgſhire*: the *ſecond* grows on the tops of Mountains, where any Planes are found; and I am informed by a very good Botanist, that he has met with it upon ſome of the Mountains in *Wales*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of heat and cold, drineſs and moiſture; it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Carminative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, and Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures all ſorts of Poyſons, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received, by the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other venomous Creatures; or impreſſed by Contagion, as that of the Plague, Spotted Fever, or any other kind of Peſtilential Diſtemper.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Sallet of the Herb. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Eſſence. 4. An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water. 5. An Eleſtuary. 6. A Cataplaſm. 7. A Diſtilled Water. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Spirituous Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet.* The Herb it ſelf is eaten, being boiled with Fleiſh, as we uſe to boil and eat *Cabbage* and *Coleworts*; it is alſo eaten as boiled *Spinage*, and other Sallets, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; and being ſo eaten, it is ſaid to be excellent againſt all ſorts of Poyſons, and the malignity or infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, or the Bitings of venomous Creatures, &c.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is effectual againſt the Biting of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other Serpents, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the Stinging of Scorpions,

or

or the Poyson of other venomous Creatures; it is also effectual against Vegetable Poysons, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence it self, and the infection of other Pestilential or Contagious Diseases, as Purples, Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and Calenture; against all these Diseases it is admirable, for it both preserves from the infection, and perfectly cures such as are infected; Dose two or three Spoonfuls every Morning fasting in a Glass of Generous Wine, and as much at Night going to Bed, by way of prevention; but for Cure, it ought to be given in *Angelica* Water, in the same, or larger Dose, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and to be repeated as often as the exigency or vehemency of the Disease requires. This Juice given also in a Morning fasting, kills Worms in Children, or Elder People, and cures the Falling-Sickness if given before it grows too old and strong upon the Patient: when it is given in the Plague, &c. Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, &c. the Patients ought to be in their Naked Bed, and made to Sweat thereupon for two or three Hours or more together.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but acts more speedily and powerfully, it expels the Poyson and Malignity by Perspiration, and so defends the Heart and Vital Powers; it is an extraordinary thing to cleanse, dry, and heal green Wounds, as also old and running Ulcers, putrid Sores, and virulent Fistula's, destroying the malignity, hindring their eating and spreading, and defending the Principal Parts and Vital Powers from danger; it is a singular good Cordial, suppresses Vapors, relieves Melancholy, is good against Tremblings and Convulsions, prevails against Swooning Fits, revives the Spirits, and cheers the Heart, preserving it from Palpitations, and other illnesses which oppress it, Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* Either of them may be given in all the Cases in which the Juice or Essence are given in, but as they are much weaker in their Effects, so they must be given in much greater Dose, as from a Quarter of a Pint to Half a Pint, and also to be oftener repeated, as the necessity may require.

XIV. *The Electuary.* Take Powder of Goats-Rue four Ounces, Zedoary in Powder, Contra-yerva, Virginia Snake-root, all in fine Powder, of each one Ounce, Saffron, Cochenile, of each two Drams, Rob of Goats-Rue twenty Ounces, mix and make an Electuary. It is good against all sorts of Poysons, both Vegetable and animal, as also against the Plague, and all other infectious Diseases, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Essence and Juice; Dose from one Dram to two Drams, in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the bruised Herb, fried or made hot with Vinegar, and then brought to a consistence with Mithridate and Powder of Bay Berries, adding also a little Aloes in fine Powder; applied to the Region of the Heart, it is good against the infection of the Plague, and other malign Diseases; applied to the Navel, and over the whole Abdomen, it eases the Cholick, and is very effectual to kill Worms in Children; applied to, and bound pretty hard upon the Pulses of the Wrists, it is good against remitting Fevers, and cures Agues of all sorts, hindring their return; applied to putrid and malign Ulcers, it cleanses them, destroys the malignity, stops the flux of Humors, dries them, and in a very great measure induces their healing; applied to Gangreens it stops their proceeding.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much lower degree, and therefore must be given in a much larger Dose; however it is used as a *Vehiculum* to convey the for-

mer Preparation in, where the Physician shall judge Wine to be too hot; to nice and delicate Palates the Distilled Water is finer given than either Juice or Essence.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; it is a Specifick against the Plague, as also against all other Malign and Pestilential Diseases, and cures the most violent burning Fevers in a very short time, taking away the violence of their burning heat in the space of an Hour, Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and to be given in all that the Patient drinks.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Bittings of Venomous Creatures, being taken from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle; it is also good against Convulsions, Palfies, Lameness, Numbness, Tremblings, weakness of the extrem parts, Gripings of the Bowels, Wind, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary parts, as also against the Colick, Gout in Hands, Arms, Hips, Knees, or Feet, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, as the Skillful Physician shall direct; in the Palfie, besides giving it inwardly, and applying it to the afflicted parts, it ought also to be anointed upon the Back Bone every Morning and Evening.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Electuary, and as it is finer and more Spirituous, so it is more subtil and penetrating, and when dulcified with double refined Sugar, more pleasant to be taken, and a more delicate Cordial, and therefore more fit to be given to the more curious and nice Palates; it may be taken a Spoonful or more at a time, (as you may see convenient) either alone by it self, or mixt with some other Vehicle, as Canary, White Lisbon, or other like Generous Wines; it is indeed an excellent thing against Sickness at Heart, as also against Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is indeed good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Bowels, Reins, and Womb; it rectifies and enlivens the depauperated Juices, revives the Spirits, tho' never so much oppress'd, and gives relief in the most profound Melancholy; it is good against a Vertigo, and Megrin, and is excellent against a Coma, Carus, and Lethargy, or where the Patient is inclined to Sleepiness and Drowsiness; and if it is given with a few drops of the Acid Tincture, it represses Vapors, and effectually cures Fits of the Mother.

C H A P. CCCXXI.

of GOATS--STONES, O R, HARES--STONES.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, *Testiculus*; in Latin, *Tragorchis*, *Testiculus Hircinus*, *Scincophora*, and *Orchis faurades*: in English, Goats-stones, and Hares-stones.

1. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Tragorchis mas*, *Testiculus Hircinus mas*, *Scincophora mas*, The Male Goats-stones. 2. *Tragorchis femina*, *Scincophora femina*, The Female Goats-stones. These *Orchides* are thus named, not only

only because they have a foul strong Scent, that of the Goat, but also that most of them have long Tails, like Beards, hanging down from them.

III. Of the *Male kind*, which is the *Greater Goats-stones*, there are two Species, viz. 1. *Tragorchis mas maxima*, The greatest Male Goats-stones. 2. *Tragorchis mas magna*, *Tragorchis vulgaris magna*, The common great Goats-stones.

IV. Of the *Female kind*, which is the *Lesser Goats-stones*, there are three Species, viz. 1. *Tragorchis femina minor*, *Tragorchis minor verior*, The true lesser Goats-stones. 2. *Tragorchis Batavica Clusii*, *Tragorchis minor Batavica*, The Dutch Goats-stones, or Hares-stones. 3. *Tragorchis minor Austriaca*, *Tragorchis altera purpurea*, Austrian Goats-stones, Goats-stones with purple Flowers.

V. The Descriptions. The first, or Greatest Male Goats-stones, has Roots consisting of two Testicles, like to other Orchides, but greater, from whence rise up Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are broad, large, and ribbed in some sort like to our Plantane, but somewhat shorter. From among these Leaves grows up a Stalk, about half a yard high, set with such like great Leaves, but growing a little narrower as they grow higher, growing up even to the top of the Stalk by equal Distances. The Bush of Flowers grows at top of the Stalk in Spike-fashion: the Flowers are small and flat, open, and wholly of a purple color, set in a Row, and in an excellent Order; each Flower has a long crooked Thread or String proceeding from its middle part, and hanging down, which twine themselves one in another, like to the small Tendrils of the *Vine*, or rather the Laces or Strings which grow upon the Herb *Savory*: both the Hood and the Tail are spotted, and have a strong Scent.

Great Common Goats-stones.



VI. The second, or Common great Goats-stones, has a double tuberos or testiculous Root, like the for-

mer, proving that the Testicles are something less, from whence spring up Leaves, like to those of the Garden Lilly, with a Stalk a Foot or more long, wrapped about, even to the Top of the Flowers with those kinds of Leaves: the Flowers which grow in this Bush, shoot forth in a Spike Form, and are very small, in Form like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen Tails, and spotted Heads. Every one of these small Flowers is at first like a round close Husk, of the Bigness of a *Pea*; which, when it opens, there comes out of it a little, long and tender Spur or Tail, white towards the setting on to the Flower; the rest spotted with red Dots, having upon each side a small thin greenish part, it, like to a Leg or Foot: the rest of the said Tail is twisted crookedly about, and hangs downwards. The Leaves of this sort are indeed longer and narrower than the former; the Flowers are smaller, whiter, and spotted with reddish Spots, and the Tails are more twining. The whole Plant is as strong as the first, and has a rank, stinking Smell or Savor, like the Smell of a Goat, from whence this, as well as the former and all the following, have derived their Names.



VII. The third, or True lesser Goats-stones, has its Root or Testicles much less than either of the former, with several narrower and long Leaves (a little ribbed) rising from the same, which do as it were enclose a single Stalk, which is also enclosed about with like but smaller Leaves, to the beginning of the spiked Head of Flowers. These Leaves are much less than those of the two first described, and the Flowers are without Spurs or Tails, and somewhat like in Shape to those Insects called Sows or Wood Lice for their Proportion; and they are somewhat of a brownish color. Gerard says, That the Flowers much resemble our common Flea Flies. The Smell of the whole Plant does much more resemble the rank Smell of a Goat, than any of the other kinds.

VIII. The

VIII. The fourth, or Dutch Goats-stones, is a very small Plant, not much above a Span long or in the Height, bearing a small testicular Root, like the last: from which rises up a Stalk eight or nine Inches high, having three or four Leaves encompassing it. The top of the Stalk ends in a small spiked Head of Flowers, of a fine purplish red color on the inside, and paler without, having a Belly or Lip hanging down, which is terminated in three short and equal parts.

IX. The fifth, or Austrian Goats-stones, has, like all the former, a testicular Root, which sends forth Lilly like Leaves, of a pale green color, with some smaller about the Stalk, which is about a Span high: towards the top it has a spiked Head of Flowers, which are either of a whitish or pale color, without any Spots, or else purple, with some purple Leaves under them, each of which is hooded and eared, with a hanging Belly, notched as it were at the bottom. The whole Plant smells of a rank Goat like Smell, for which Reason it is brought into the Classis or Rank with the four former.

X. The Places. All the sorts grow chiefly in fat Clay Grounds, and are seldom to be found in any other Soil. The fourth has been found not only in England, but also in Holland, about the Hague; as also in other Parts, about their Sea-Coasts. The last is a Native of Austria, and not to be found with us, except in Gardens of the most exact Florists.

XI. The Times. They flower in May and June, when other kinds of Orchides flower.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the Cynosorchides or Dogs-stones in Chap. 226. foregoing, so that no more need be said thereof in this place: but Lugdunensis from Dodoneus says, That the Roots of these Orchides are preferable to all others.

C H A P. CCCXXII.
of GOLD-LOCKS,
O R,
GOLDEN-TUFTS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Χρυσοκόμης*: in Latin, *Chrysocome*, and *Coma aurea*; and in English, *Gold-locks*, or *Golden-tufts*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make several sorts hereof, but the following three are chief, viz. 1. *Chrysocome verior*, *Coma aurea Dioscoridis*, The true Gold-locks of Dioscorides. 2. *Chrysocome lutea*, *Coma aurea*, & *Amaranthus luteus Lobelii* & *Fuchsi*, Yellow Tufts, or Cassidony. 3. *Chrysocome peregrina secunda Clusii*, *Chrysocome Cretica altera*, Wild Gold-locks. The first of these is doubtless the True *Chrysocome* of Dioscorides and Pliny; but is called by several other Names by later Authors, as, *Linaria aurea Tragi*, *Linaria austriaca Camerarii*, *Oxyris austriaca Clusii*, *Linosyris nuperorum Lobelii*, &c.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or True Gold-locks of Dioscorides, has a Root which is hard and woody, at its Head shooting forth many blackish Fibres into the Ground. From this Root spring forth many hard round Stalks, half a Yard high, somewhat thick set, but unorderly, with narrow, long, green Leaves up to the tops, where they branch forth into

divers small Sprigs, with smaller and shorter Leaves thereon than on those below, and bearing round Heads of Flowers, composed of Gold-yellow Threads, rising from the middle of a few green Leaves, which are as a Husk to each of them, and abiding a long time in Flower, and also in their full Beauty; but *Columna* says these Flowers last not full out a Month, at the end of which time, fading, they turn into Down, which, with the small yellow Seed, of a greyish color, flies away with the Wind. The Stalks die and perish yearly, and new ones rise up again in the Spring.

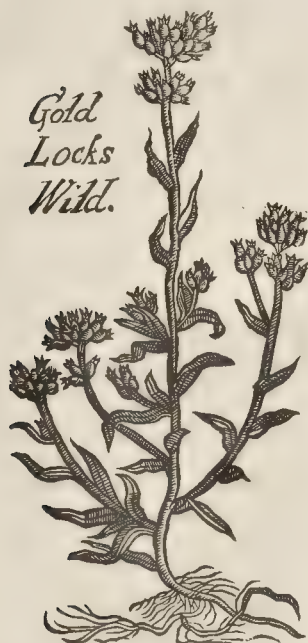
True Gold-locks of Dioscorides.



IV. The second, or Yellow Tufts, or Cassidony, has a small and black Root, with some fibres adjoining to it; from which spring up one or more Stalks, eight or nine Inches in Height, spread out into several hoary Branches, with long and narrow whitish Leaves, dispersedly growing thereon, up to their tops, where the Flowers appear in Umbles, each Branch bearing a large Tuft of scaly, yellow Flowers, like a loose or sparfed Umble, keeping their color long before they wither; and being gathered in a fit dry time, when they are in their Perfection, will so abide, and be kept a long time after. The Seed is red, smaller than that of *Marjoram*, and sharper. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Smell, and very pleasant.

V. The third, or Wild Gold-tufts, has a long, small, slender Root, black and woody, with a pretty many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence springs up sometimes but one Stalk, and sometimes more, growing up to be about half a Yard high, covered over with an hoary Down, having several long and narrow Leaves on them, sometimes dispersedly set, and sometimes more near together, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath; at the tops grow small Branches, bearing one or two scaly long Heads of yellow Flowers, somewhat like to those of *Maudlin*, and consisting of many Threads or Thruns. The woolly

woolly Leaf of this Plant resembles *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle. The Flowers grow clustering together upon the tops of the Branches, of a yellow color, and almost like those of *Maudlin*, as aforesaid.



VI. Note 1. These Plants are known also by the Name of *Golden Flower Gentle*; and by reason of the long continuance of its Flower in Perfection, they are also called (but more especially the first and second,) *Yellow Everlasting*, and *Flower Everlasting*, also *Flower Never-fading*, because it scarcely seems to die.

VII. Note 2. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* has another sort of our second kind, having a long slender Root, very full of small Fibres: from the Head of which Root spring forth three, four, or more Stalks, a Foot or more in Height, which are all of them (almost up to the tops) very well replenished with long, white, downy Leaves, like the former, saving that they are somewhat broader. The Flowers are longer, but in larger Umbles, every ways greater, and seem to be of a more shining Gold color. These Flowers being gathered also in their Beauty and Perfection, will be of as long Continuance, and carry their Glory to as late a Date as those at Sect. 4. aforesaid. Whether this be any differing Species from that second kind aforesaid, I can hardly determine, they being so very much like one another, and seem to me to differ chiefly in their Magnitude, which may probably be from the differing Goodness of the Soil in which they may be found growing; which self-same Difference (from the same Reason) may be observed in many other Plants, which Authors will never admit to be various Species or Kinds of the same Plant.

VIII. The Places. They grow in most untilld places of *Greece*, *Spain* and *Italy*; in Meadows where the Soil is barren; as also about the Banks of Rivers. The first grows not only in *Greece* and

Italy, but also in several places of *Germany*, in moist, sandy Borders of unmanured Fields, as *Tragus* says. They are all Strangers in *England*, and only grow with us in Gardens, being nursd up by the Curious. The second and fourth grow in *Candy* and *Spain*. The third *Clusius* found in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and *Lobel* about *Mompelien* in *France*.

IX. The Times. Tho' these Plants in their native Countries may flower earlier than in our colder Climes, as in *April* or *May*; with us in our Gardens they flower much later, viz. not till *July* and *August*, and sometimes later still.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the latter end of the second Degree, or beginning of the third; are both Aperitive and Astringent; Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephritick, and also Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They provoke the Terms, and force away the After-birth; resist Poyson, and prevail against Convulsions.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Herb it self. 2. A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine. 3. A Powder of the dried Flowers. 4. A Bath of the Herb and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Herb it self. It is used to be laid in Chests and Wardrobes, to preserve Garments from Moths and Worms.

XIV. The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine. Being drunk to fix or eight Ounces once or twice a day, it is said to expel all sorts of Poysons, help Cramps, Convulsions and Ruptures, dissolve congealed Blood in the Thorax and Bowels, provoke the Terms in Women, and expel the After-birth.

XV. The Powder of the Flowers. It may be given to two Drams in any convenient Vehicle, as in the Tincture of *Catechu* made in Water, or in Red Port Wine, or in a Mixture of Wine and Water. This being taken first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it thickens a thin Rheum, prevails against Coughs and Colds, and stops Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum down the Throat, which sometimes is said to fall upon the Lungs.

XVI. The Bath made of the Herb and Flowers, either in Water or Wine. It is good to sit over the warm Fumes thereof, for so it opens Obstructions of the Womb, and eases Pains thereof: it gives ease also in the Piles, causing them to be dissolved: it eases them also who are afflicted with Pain in the Reins; gives ease in the Sciatica, and is very effectual to draw down Vapors, and prevent Fits of the Mother.

C H A P. CCCXXIII.

of GOLDEN-ROD.

I. THE Names. This is that which is supposed to be the *Λυμυρροφι*, *Plinii*: and is called in *Latin*, *Virga aurea*, (because the Stalks being reddish, make the bushy tops of Flowers seem as if they were of a Gold-yellow;) and in *English* it is called, *Golden-Rod*.

II. The Kinds. There are three several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Virga aurea vulgaris*, *Virga aurea angustifolia*, Our common ordinary Golden Rod, which is the *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and is with
K k k Leaves

Leaves unripe or smooth on the edges. 2. *Virga aurea folijs serratis* Comararia, Golden-Rod with dented Leaves. 3. *Virga aurea Americana* or Golden-Rod of America, which is not very much unlike to the former kind.

Common Golden-Rod.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Golden-Rod, has a Root consisting of a Bunch of very small Fibres, which run not deep into the Ground, but abide all the Year therein. From this Root spring up several small, round, brownish Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, (but higher, if it grows in a fat Soil, or in a Garden well manured) having upon them many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very seldom with any dents about the edges, and as seldom with any Strakes or white Spots upon them; and yet sometimes, and in some places, they are so to be found, divided at the tops into some small Branches, with several small yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, and not looking sundry ways at once; which being ripe, do turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind: the old Stalks die away and perish every Year, and new ones spring up every Spring following.

IV. The second, or Golden-Rod with dented Leaves, has a Root like the other, small, and composed of many Strings or Threads; from which rise up several Stalks in the other, not so high as the former, but both taller and shorter than those of the foregoing, smooth, sharp-pointed, and dented about the edges, like a Saw, of a hot and harsh Taste in the Throat, being chewed in the Mouth; which Leaves grow upon a fair reddish Foot-stalk. The Branches bear such like Flowers as the first, facing one side of their Stalks, as the former does. These growing at the tops are of a Gold-yellow color, from whence the Plant takes its Name. The Flowers being passed away, the Heads turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the other are.

V. The third, or American Golden-Rod, has a Root not much unlike to the former, composed of a

Bunch of Fibres or Strings, which abide under Ground all Winter in the same manner, losing all its old Stalks. From this Root spring up Leaves as large as those of the last, before it runs up to Stalk, being long, but not very broad, yet broadest in the middle, and very sharp-pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, yet not so much as the second; they grow upon Foot-stalks, and are of a dark green color. The Stalk or Stalks are a little hairy, rising higher than the last, not above a Foot and half high at most, bearing on their various tops yellow Flowers, of a Gold-yellow color, facing all on one side, as the others do; which being passed away, turn into Downy Heads, and are carried away with the Wind, as all the others are. This Plant is so like to the second, that the Figure of that may very well serve for this, without any considerable Error.

Golden-Rod with dented Leaves.



VI. The Places. The first grows plentifully enough in several places of England, in open places of Woods and Coppes, both in moist and dry Grounds. It grows plentifully in Hampsted-Wood, near unto the Gate which leads out of the Wood to Kentish-Town, not far from London; in a Wood by Rayleigh in Essex, near to a House formerly Mr. Leonard's, dwelling upon Daws-Heath; also in Southfleet, and in Swainscomb-Wood near to Gravesend. The second also grows in many places of this Land, but not so plentifully as the former: it is to be found in some places in Hampsted-Wood, but more sparingly than the former. The last has been brought to us from America, but from what parts of the Continent, is not known. It grows with us in Gardens.

VII. The Times. The first flowers later than the second, but they both flower and flourish in July and August. The American kind flowers indeed very late in the Year.

VIII. The Qualities. Golden-Rod is hot and dry in the second Degree; Aperitive, Absterfve, Afrin-gent, Diuretick and Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick,

Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Analp-tick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is one of the most noble Wound-Herbs, cures Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, prevails against the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; stops Fluxes of Blood in the Lungs, Bowels, Reins or Womb, and is prevalent in curing all sorts of Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasim.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Use to be given against Sand, Gravel, Stone or tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder, for it provokes Urine in abundance, and so forces away that tartarous Matter which engenders the Stone or Gravel in the Urinary Parts, and causes Sand and Gravel to be voided with the Urine. Dose from two to four Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; it also evacuates all raw and tough viscidous or flegmatick Humors, carrying them off by Urine. It is very effectual against all inward Bruises, as also to be outwardly applied to the same. It stops Bleeding in any Part of the Body; and is an excellent thing for the Cure of Wounds. It stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Flux of the Whites, and heals the Bowels in a Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria or Hepatick Flux. It stops Catarrhs, and a Flux of Humors falling down upon any Part of the Body; and it is prevalent in curing all sorts of Ruptures in Man or Woman, this being drunk inwardly, and the Cataplasim outwardly applied. It is one of the most sovereign of all Wound-Herbs; and therefore the Essence thereof, for the curing of Wounds inward or outward, will do as much as any other can: green Wounds, it quickly cures them; and old Sores and Ulcers, it digests, cleanses, dries, and speedily induces their healing; drying up, stopping, or removing that Moisture and Flux of Humors which hinders their Cure. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls in Wine, or any other proper Liquor.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is made of either green or dried Herb: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, saving that it is not so powerful; and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, dulcified with a little white Sugar, and that Morning and Night. It is an excellent thing to wash filthy, foul and running Sores or Ulcers with; and makes a good Lotion for Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and being often used, it is said to loosen loose Teeth.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Given to one or two Drams in Red Wine, it stops all inward Bleedings; as also all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Strewed upon old, moist Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanses and dries them, strengthens the Part, and if need be, incarnates them, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made as all other Ointments are made, but before it is quite cold, you are to mix with every Pound of the Ointment, two Ounces of the Pouder of the Herb, or an Ounce and half of Tobacco in fine Pouder. It is a famous Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a very short time: and as for Fittula's, old and inveterate Ulcers, and malign running Sores, it brings them (if need be) to Digestion, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals

them after an admirable manner, and so strengthens the Part, as to hinder the future Afflux of Humors. It is not inferior to any other Vulnerary Ointment.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but more powerfully cleanses and heals: it ripens Apostems; and is effectual against Ruptures, being externally applied, and renewed as often as need requires. It is also a very excellent thing to heal Wounds and Ulcers of the Head, being applied.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the green Herb, with some Pouder of the same, and a little Red Wine. Outwardly applied, it stops Bleeding, as also the Afflux of Humors upon any Part. It strengthens weak Limbs; and is profitable, being applied to Ruptures.

C H A P. CCCXXIV.

Of GOLD of PLEASURE,

O R,

OILY--SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μάγειρ, and μαγειρ, also μαδουρην, as *Dioscorides* says: in *Latin*, *Myagrum*, *Myagrion* and *Melampyrum*; and in *English*, *Gold of Pleasure*, and *Oily Seed*.

Garden Gold of Pleasure.



II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about seven kinds hereof, but four of them not being to be met with in *England*, or in any of our *American English Plantations*, that I know of, I shall say nothing of them in this place: of the other three which grow with

them only are properly called by this Name. The third is called, *Camelina* and *Engelsh* *Wormseed*, and under the Title of *Wormseed* Linnaeus may meet with it, which is its proper place. The two which we shall handle in this Chapter, are, 1. *Myagrum Sativum*, Garden Gold of Pleasure, and this is said to be the *Myagrum verum* Dioscoridis. 2. *Myagrum sylvestre*, *Pseudomyagrum*, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Wild Oily-feed. There is a great Contest in Authors about the Names of these Plants, which is both troublesome and unprofitable to be read; and therefore, being of no Use to us, I shall wholly decline it.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Garden Gold, has a Root which is small and long, perishing every Year after Seed-time: from this Root rises up one or more upright round Stalks, about two Feet high, set with several long and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a reddish green color, and something deeply dented about the edges, or deeply waved, compassing them at the bottom. The Stalk or Stalks are spread from the middle upwards into several Branches, bearing at their tops very small yellow Flowers; which being fallen, there succeed in their places small flat Seed-Vessels, containing within them Seed, which when ripe, is of a Gold-yellow color, somewhat long in form, small, and very fat or oily.

IV. The second, or Wild Gold, has a small long Root, with some Fibres or Strings adjoining to it; from whence springs up but one Stalk, which is round, and nearly half a Yard high, and is set about with long and somewhat narrow Leaves, much resembling those of Wood, but longer and smaller pointed, broad at the bottom, where they compass the Stalk about, with a point end sticking out on each side, shooting forth many Branches from the very bottom almost: at the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth divers whitish Flowers, very like unto those of *Flax*; which being passed away, small round Heads rise up, with a small Point at the top, very like in Fashion to the former, and full of small yellowish Seed, like unto that of *Cresset*, exceeding bitter when it is green or fresh, (as the green Herb also is) but when dry, sweet in Taste, without any Acrimony, and very fat and oily.

V. The Places. The first grows in some places of Italy Wild, but yet both they and we do sow it in Gardens for Pleasure, and in Fields for the Seeds sake, out of which is pressed an Oil, which serves the Poor to Eat, and the Rich for Lamps; and serves also, with strong Lye of Pot Ashes, to make Soap withal; for which last Purpose, in Germany they sow many whole Fields therewith. The second is frequent in Germany, most usually in all their *Flax* Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, (tho' not of that Use) is accounted a Weed, and cast away, except of such as save the Seed, to give to small Birds, when it is ripe. This Seed, whilst green, is bitter beyond Expression; but being ripe and dry, it looses its Bitterness, and becomes very sweet and pleasant, and is very acceptable to small Birds, as Larks, Linnets, Finches, &c. to feed on: also by Expression, it yields as sweet an Oil as the former.

VI. The Times. They flower in the latter end of May, and thro' June and July, and in August; and the Seed is ripe in August and September.

VII. The Qualities. These Plants are hot and dry in the third Degree; the Oil is only hot in the first, and rather moist than dry. The Oil is also Discurfise, Emollient and Emplastick; Anodyn, Arthritick and Analgesick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar to cure the Colick, and help the Contraction of the Nerves.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Decoction of the Herb and Seed. 2. The Seed it self. 3. The Oil of the Seed by Expression.

The Virtues.

X. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, in Wine or Water. Sweetned with Honey, it is good for those who are troubled with the Cough, Shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, the Pleurisy or hard Scirrhous Swellings of the Liver. It lenifies the Roughness or Hoarseness of the Throat and Voice, making it clear and easy. The Decoction in Water is good for Women to fit in, whose Wombs are hard or swollen, and to bring down their Courses when stop'd; as also to wash their Heads with, who are troubled with Scurff, Dandriff, Morpew or dry Scabs.

XI. The Seed it self. If it is bruised and taken in an Egg, it stops Vomiting, and encreases Seed: so also the Pouder of the Herb. If the Seed is used in Bread, it makes it sweet and pleasant, and gives it a good Relish.

XII. The Oil of the Seed by Expression. Used in Clysters, it loosens the Belly, and is good against the Colick: taken in by the Mouth, it is very fat, and not very easy of Digestion, (being eaten as Oil Olive) except by Rufficks, and such as are accustomed to it. It yields a gross Nourishment, restores in Consumptions, and quickly makes fat and fleshy. It is good against Coughs, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and Pleurifies or Stitches in the Side, being given from one or two Ounces, to four, six or eight. It breeds Flesh and encreases Seed; and is of great Use to anoint the Face or Hands, or any other Part of the Body, to cleanse the Skin, and to take away Sun-burnings, Morpew, Freckles, Spots, Scars, or any other Defecation of the Skin. It is good also against Burnings with Fire, or Scalding with Water, and causes an Extension or Relaxation of those Nerves or Sinews which are hard, contracted, or shrunk up.

C H A P. CCCXXV.

of GOOSE-FOOT,

O R,

A R A C H Wild, Broad-leav'd.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Αρεοαχ* *αρεοαχ* *πλατύφυλλον*, *ἢ* *Χυνόπους*: in Latin, *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia*, *Pes Anseris* & *anserinus*, *Chenopodium Gerardi* & *Tabernamontani*; and in English, Broad-leav'd Wild Arach, or Goose-foot.

II. The Kinds. Gerard makes two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pes anserinus vulgaris*, The common Goose-foot. 2. *Pes anserinus laciniator*, The more jagged or divided Goose-foot.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Goose-foot, has a pretty long Root, divided into several Arms or Branches, besides a great many small Fibres or Strings; from whence rises up a Stalk, a Cubit high or more, somewhat chamfered, and branched out on every side. The Leaves are broad, smooth, sharp-pointed and shining, having several deep Cuts about the edges, not much unlike to a Goose-foot: at the tops of the Branches are long Spikes of Flowers,

ers, which are small, and sometimes enclining to a reddish color. The Seed is small, and grows in Clusters; according to the Disposition of the Spikes, being very like the Seed of other *Wild Araches*.

Common Goose-foot.



IV. *The second, or more jagged Goose-foot, has a Root almost like the other, but more fibrous, from whence rises up a Stalk, replenished with Branches and Leaves, not much differing from the Common, saving that the Leaves are sharper cut, and more divided; and the Flowers and Seed (which grow in a spiked Form) are much smaller: the whole Color also of the Plant, is of a darker green.*

V. *The Places.* They grow plentifully in fat, moist and stinking places, as upon Dung-hills, and by Highway-sides.

VI. *The Times.* They spring up and flourish in the Spring Months; flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moist in the third Degree: Anodyne or something Narcotick, Repetitive, Arthritic, and (as some Authors think) Deleterious, or Venefick, I suppose, because it is found certainly (as they say) to kill Swine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It certainly cures *Ignis sacer* or *Anthionies-fire*, and gives ease in the Gout.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Ointment. 3. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon the parts afflicted it cools Inflammations, and cures *Anthionies Fire*; if it is mixed with Vinegar and Nitre, and parts affected with the Gout be bathed therewith warm, it eases the pains thereof, and is very prevalent against Bloody Falls, and Kibed Heels.

XI. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not so fit for *Ignis Sacer* as the Juice

is, because of its unctuous body, which that Disease agrees not withal; it eases all Aches or Pains proceeding from a hot and dry cause, and is very beneficial to be applied to hot Apoplexies, and Discauses of the Joints, chiefly the Gout and Oedema.

XII. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made with a little Vinegar, and Nitre dissolved therein, it is an excellent thing to be applied to recent Contusions, to prevent the afflux of Humors, as also to any other part where a Fluxion is present; it stops the spreading of *Anthionies Fire*, cools the inflammation, and disposes it to healing; it is also an excellent thing to give ease in the pains of the Gout, and also to cure it, Universals being first premised.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.

of GOUTWORT;

OR,

HERB GERARD.

THE Names. It does not appear to have any Greek Name, unless *Πυρραξ* *Dioscoridis* be it, *Brunfelsius* called it *Pycnomos*, *Gesner* *Coroborus quibusdam*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Elaphobesco similis*, *Tabernamontanus* *Egopodium*, *Tragus* *Oleritium Sylvestre*, & *Angelica Vitium*, *Camerarius* *Angelica Sylvestris Communis*, *Thalius* *Angelica Erratica*, *Bauhinus* *Angelica Sylvestris minor, five Erratica*, *Dodonæus* *Herba Gerardi*, because in the Low Countries it is called *Gerard*, *Lobel* *Podagraria Germanorum*, & *Herba Podagraria*; in English it is called *Ashweed*, *Axweed*, *Gout-Wort*, and *Herb Gerard*, from the Low Country Name.



II. *The Kinds.* There are two several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria vulgaris*, The Comôma

Common Gerard, or Goutwort. 2. *Podagraria*. 3. *Herba Podagraria Cognata*, *Angelica*. 4. *Herba Mirisita inodora*, Hairy Herb Gerard, or

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Common Herb Gerard, has a Root which runs and creeps in the Ground like Quitchgrafs, soon spreading over a deal of room; this is but a low Plant, seldom rising half a yard high, having several like Leaves standing upon brownish green Stalks by threes, as in *Masterwort*, but they are smaller and narrower, and not cut deep in, but only shipped about, and of a strong unpleasant Savour; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow Umbles of Flowers, which are white, which being past away yields blackish Seed, something like to, but less than that of *Masterwort*.

IV. *The second*, or Hairy Herb Gerard, has a thick Fibrous Root, of a blackish brown Color on the outside, but white within, enduring many Years, and of a good Smell, from whence springs up a Stalk about a Cubit high, blackish at the bottom, and a little Hairy, spreading into several short Branches, bearing Leaves thereon, much divided, like to *Wild Angelica*, or the former Herb Gerard, saving, that they are more deeply gashed, and of a green Color, and Hairy all over; the Footstalks, as also the Umbles of Flowers, are small and white, and followed with blackish Seed.

V. *The Places*. The first grows by Hedges and Walls sides, and oftentimes in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and sometimes also in Gardens, if it is not plucked up, or Weeded out, it is so fruitful in its increase, that where it has once taken Root, it will hardly be gotten out again, spoiling the Ground every Year more than other; the other grows in some parts of Germany, and it has been found also upon the Borders of Wales, and other places.

VI. *The Times*. They both Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities*. It is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and drying in the first degree; it is Anodyne, Afringent, Vulnerary, Disculfive, a little Repercussive, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification*. It is said to cure the Gout and Sciatica, Weaknesses, and all other Distresses of the Nerves and Joints.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Acid Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice*. It may be given inwardly as a Wound Drink, for it mightily contributes to the curing of ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fistula's, also outwardly washing them therewith it contributes to the same purposes, for it cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals; Gouty parts also bathed therewith warm two or three times a day it eases the pain, but more especially if it is taken inwardly from three to six Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle; Ulcers in the Lungs, Guts, or other Bowels, it likewise cures.

XI. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more efficacious, and better to be taken than it, because of its fineness; it cures Diarrhoea's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, as also the Hepatic Flux, being timely given in a Glass of Spirit of

Angelica, the greater Composition. Dose three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XII. *The Acid Tincture*. It rectifies the Juices in the Stomach and inferior Viscera, destroying their Tartar and Viscosity, which being thrust forth into the Joints, breeds the Gout and Sciatica; it comforts the Stomach, causing a good Digestion, opens Obstructions, cleanses, and evacuates the slimy matter by Urine. Dose from twenty to forty drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, as often as the Patient has an occasion of Drinking.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture*. Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty five, according to Age and Necessity, in a Glass of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it powerfully opens the Obstructions of the Urinary parts, causing a free Pissing, and thereby carries off the tartarous, viscous, or slimy matter which breeds the Gout, Sciatica, Stone, and Gravel, bathed upon the Puncture of any Nerve, it eases the pain and soon cures it; it is good also against Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, numbness of any Member, &c. being well bathed upon the Back Bone Morning and Evening, and likewise upon the part affected, rubbing it well in before a good Fire.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam*. It cures Simple Green Wounds, and old Ulcers, of what kind soever, it absterges, incarnates, and heals them after an admirable manner, it draws Splinters out of Wounds, and Thorns or Prickles gotten into any part of the Flesh; applied to any part afflicted with vehement pain it presently gives ease, and being continued upon Joints afflicted with the Gout it cures it, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XV. *The Cataplasm*. Applied to Simple Contusions it discusses them, and prevents their Apostematizing, gives ease in the Gout, abates Inflammations, discusses the present matter, and prevents Dejections of Humors; it is an extraordinary thing to be applied to the Forehead, to cure sore, running and watery Eyes, &c.

C H A P. CCCXXVII.

Of GRASS, or HERBAGE.

I. *The Names*. It is called in Greek *ἄνθος*, *ἄνθος* in Latin *Gramen*, *Agrostis*, in English *Grass*; it is true that *ἄνθος* signifies *Gramineus*, a Grassy place, or Ground over spread with Grass, from whence *Grass* is also called with us *Herbage*.

II. *The Kinds*. They are manifold, and the several sorts of each Species are almost infinite, so that it will be difficult to decipher or describe them all; the chief of the principal Kinds are the thirty five following, viz. 1. *Bent-Grass*. 2. *Canary-Grass*. 3. *Cattail-Grass*. 4. *Corn-Grass*. 5. *Cocksfoot-Grass*. 6. *Caponstail-Grass*. 7. *Cotton-Grass*. 8. *Crested-Grass*. 9. *Cyperus-Grass*. 10. *Darnel-Grass*. 11. *Dogs-Grass*. 12. *Dwarf-Grass*. 13. *Feather-Grass*. 14. *Foxtail-Grass*. 15. *Fern-Grass*. 16. *Hairy-Grass*. 17. *Hay-Grass*. 18. *Hedgehog-Grass*. 19. *Kneed-Grass*. 20. *Meadow-Grass*. 21. *Mountain-Grass*. 22. *Millet-Grass*. 23. *Oat-Grass*. 24. *Pannick-Grass*. 25. *Quaking-Grass*. 26. *Rush-Grass*. 27. *Reed-Grass*. 28. *Sea-Grass*. 29. *Silver-Grass*. 30. *Spiked-Grass*. 31. *Toad-Grass*. 32. *Water-Grass*. 33. *Wood-Grass*. 34. *Way or Wall-Grass*. 35. *Woolly-Grass*. The Descriptions

criptions of all which Species, with their various sorts, you shall have in the following Sections.

Gramen Arvorum venti Spica, Gramen Scopula, vel Scopularium, Bent-Grass, or Bents

III. The Descriptions. *This is a singular Plant of its kind, and called by Gerard Harundinaceum, because its bushy top has Pannicles resembling those of Common Reed, it has a small and Fibrous Root, and grows up to be a Yard or an Ell high, with many thin Grassy Leaves here and there jointed, and its tufted Heads or Pannicles, spread almost like unto the Sprigs of Feathers, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging down their Heads, of a fine brown shining green Color, which are, being fine and slender, easily shaken with the Wind, from whence some call this in English Windgrasses; this is that Grass which the vulgar commonly call Bents, of which many Country People make Befoms, and is many times ty'd in rows together, and serves in Summer time to be set against the backs of Chimneys, to deck up, cool, and refresh the Room; it is Gramen Pratense tertium Dodonæi, and Gramen Arundinaceum arvense Tabernamontani.*

Charactes Phalaris, Canary-Grass, seven Species, three true and four bastard.



IV. 1. *Phalaris vulgaris, Common Canary-Grass,* has a Fibrous Root, dying with us every Winter, and therefore is but an Annual Plant, to be new Sown every Year; it has jointed Stalks half a Yard high, with Grassie Leaves on them like Barley, and at the top a long round Chaffie Head, somewhat pointed above, whose Bloomings are yellowish, wherein lies flat, round, shining Seed, bigger than Millet, and less than Linseed, of a yellowish Color, and somewhat like to the Seed of *Sesamum*.

V. 2. *Phalaris Semine nigro, Canary-Grass with blackish Seed.* The Root hereof is like, and perishes as the other, it differs not from the former, but in being somewhat lesser, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but chiefly in the Seed, which is of a pale, blackish, shining Color.

VI. 3. *Phalaris bulbosa Semine albi, White bulb-ed Canary-Grass,* has a Root consisting of many small white Bulbs, or rather Tubers, growing in Tufts together, with long Fibres descending from them, whereby they are fastned strongly in the Ground, and die not every Year, as the others do, but encrease into great Tufts; the Grass grows very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller jointed Stalks and Leaves on them, and at the Roots are more soft and gentle; the spiked Heads are smaller, and a little longer, and grow not full out so close together, but are softer in handling, and bring forth smaller and whiter Seed than the others.

Bastard Canary Grass



VII. 4. *Phalaroides majus, Gramen Phalaroides, vel Alopecuroides, five Italicum majus, The greater Bastard Canary-Grass,* has a Root small and Fibrous, perishing every Year, and grows up very like to the true *Phalaris*, or *Canary-Grass*, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but that the Stalks are single, and with fewer Leaves on them; the Head also or Ear is smaller, hoary, and softer, and the Seed not much unlike.

VIII. 5. *Phalaroides minus, The lesser Bastard Canary-Grass,* is in all things like to the last, but the Ear or Head is smaller and longer, and the Leaves do so encompass the Stalk at bottom, that it seems to run thro' them, as thro' a Trunk.

IX. 6. *Phalaroides Spica molli, Gramen Phalaroides Germanicum, Soft beaded Bastard Canary-Grass,* has a Fibrous Root, from which springs a Stalk, or Stalks, of a Foot and half high, somewhat larger than the last, with a Joint or two thereon, and short Leaves at them, encompassing the Stalk at the lower end; the Head is shorter and smaller than the last, of a shining Ash Color, and soft to the feeling.

X. 7. *Phalaroides Spica Hirsutiore, Bastard Canary-Grass with a more hairy Spike or Ear.* It has a Perennial Fibrous Root, from whence spring up Stalks and Leaves like the last, but furnished with a greater store of Leaves and Stalks; the Spiked Head

is all longer and narrower, and set with short Hairs.

XI. *The Places.* All the three first sorts have been found growing in *Spain*, and brought to us by *Boel*, with some of the *Buffard* sorts; the first has been known many Years, and was brought from the *Canary* Islands with those sweet Singing Birds called *Canary Birds*, which feed upon this Seed; *Lobel* says that it grows in *Provence* in *France*; the second *Baubinus* says came to us from *Malta*, where those Birds feed on it; all the first three grow with us in our Gardens; the fourth grows as well in our Fields in *England*, as in other Countries; the fifth and sixth grow about *Ulm*s, where they are frequent, and call them *Onocordon*, from their color: where the seventh grows is uncertain.

XII. *The Times.* They all of them flourish in the Summer Months, and their Seeds are ripe in *July* and *August*.

XIII. *The Virtues.* *Canary Seed* in some Places and Islands is made into Bread, which nourishes much like that of *Millet*, or rather less, and therefore to mend it, some mix it with *Wheat*, that the Bread may be the faster, which otherwise would be apt to crumble and dry. *The Liquid Juice, or Essence of the Herb*, are good to ease the pains of the Stone and Gravel, open Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and abate the scalding heat thereof. *The Cataplasim of the Seed* has the Virtues of that of *Millet*, and is good to dry and repress the flux of Humors upon any part.

Gramen Typhinum, Catstail-Grass, three sorts.

Cats raise

Grass



XIV. 1. *Gramen Typhoides, vel Typhinum maximum.* The greatest Catstail-Grass, has very small Roots, compacted of many small Skins or Threads, which may be easily taken from the whole Root, from which rise up, very fair large Leaves, like *Wheat*, and triangular Stalks two Feet high, or more, on which grow long, round, spiked Heads, four times

larger than those of the following Kind, and almost of an equal bigness and roundness from the bottom of the Spike to the top; this Plant is sometimes found with Stalks four or five Feet high, and the Spike somewhat shorter, and smaller at the top.

Small common Catstail Grass



XV. 2. *Gramen Typhinum minus vulgatissimum.* The lesser most common Catstail-Grass, has Roots which have small round Heads, like Tubers or Bulbs, from the Heads of which spring forth the Leaves and Stalks; this is the most common with us, and differs not from the former but in the Roots, this being bulbed, as aforesaid, and in magnitude, the Stalks in this rising not above a Foot high, and the round Spike not being above two or three Inches long.

XVI. 3. *Gramen Typhinum minus.* The small Catstail-Grass, has for its Root a little Bulb, or Bulbs, from whence rises up the Stalk, about two Feet high, set at each Joint with long Grassie Leaves, with a Spike or Ear four or five inches long, closely and handsomely made, like the former; it differs not from the last, but in having a greater store of narrow green Leaves, a longer Stalk, and larger spiked Heads.

XVII. *The Places.* They are all of them found in many places of *England*, but mostly in watery places, and near Water; the third is found growing plentifully in many places about *London*, as by the Bridge entering into *Chelsea* Field, as you go from *St. James's* to little *Chelsea*.

XVIII. *The Times.* They Flourish and Seed in *June* and *July*, keeping the same time with other Grasses.

Gramen Segetum, vel Segetale, Gramen Triticeum, Corn-Grass, or Wheat-Grass, six Kinds.

XIX. 1. *Gramen Segetum vel Triticeum latifolium Spica compakta.* Broad Leav'd Wheat-Grass close Ear'd, has from a Fibrous Root a Stalk, or Stalks spring up, about half a yard high, having two or three

three Joints, and fair Wheat-like Leaves at them a Foot long, bearing at the tops a longer Spike or Ear than *Wheat*, and broader, made of several parts, like the Husks of Corn, but separated more asunder, thereby shewing it to be a Grass, and no true Corn, yet the Spike grows closer than the next, and without any shew of Awnes or Beard thereon.

XX. 2. *Gramen segetale, vel Triticeum latifolium Spica divissa, Broad-leav'd thin-eard red Wheat Grass.* It differs little from the former, but in the Spike, which has the small parts thereof more separated, and set on both sides of the Stalk, and armed every one with a small short Awn or Beard.

XXI. 3. *Gramen segetale, vel Triticeum angustifolium Spica compatta, Broad-leav'd close-eard red Wheat Grass.* It has a Stalk which is smooth and round, two Feet high, set with long narrower white Leaves, rough and pointed. The Spike is about a Span long, somewhat like unto *Red Wheat*, closely set, but each of the Husks has a sharp rough Awn thereat.

XXII. 4. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum angustifolium spica mutica, Narrow-leav'd or Rush-leav'd white-eard Wheat Grass, without Awnes.* It has a Root which is white, knotty and creeping, from whence spring up Leaves which are long and round, like *Rushes*, and pointed at the ends, set on round Stalks, a Foot and half high, whose spiked tops are long and slender, without any Awnes at the tops of the Husks, and somewhat like unto *White Wheat* without Beards.

XXIII. 5. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum majus spica Brizæ, The greater Spelt Wheat Grass.* Its Roots and Stalks are like unto *Corn*, four or five Feet high, or more, set with narrow Leaves: the tops of the Stalks have several long Spikes, about a Hand breadth long, set on both side of them, one above another, each whereof is very like a small Ear of *Wheat*, armed with small Awnes, but very short.

XXIV. 6. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum minus spica Brizæ, The lesser Spelt Wheat Grass.* It grows not above an Hand breadth high, with small, short, soft and hoary Leaves; and at top of the Stalk there is sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Spikes or Ears, of an Inch long, and bearded.

XXV. *The Places and Times.* They grow in many parts of *England*, in Pastures and Corn Grounds in *Kent*, not far from the *Thames*; and flourish and feed in the Summer Months, when other Grasses do.

V. *Ἰσχυμ, Ischemon & Gramen Ischemon, sive Dactyloides, Cocks-foot or Finger Grass, Six kinds.*

XXVI. 1. *Ischemon sylvestre folio latiore, Common Cocks-foot Grass.* It is called, *Galli Crus Apuleii*, and has a Root consisting of a great many small Fibres, from whence spring forth several clear, reddish, jointed Stalks, with fair Grass-like Leaves on them, a little dented on the edges, broad at the bottom, and small at the end, of a harsh or binding Taste. At the tops of the Stalks grow divers long, slender, rough Spikes, of a glittering purple, or rather Violet color, but of a brownish color when they are ripe, and are divided into four or five Spikes, which are spread or stretched out abroad, like a Cock's Foot, when it is set down upon the Ground, or the Fingers of a Man's Hand, when they are spread abroad.

XXVII. 2. *Ischemon sylvestre spicis Villosis, Wild Cocks-foot Grass, with a bearded or hairy Spike or Ear.* Its Root is a Bush of Fibres, like the other: it has purplish Stalks, a Cubit high, with fewer

and much narrower Leaves on them. The spiked Heads are more in number than the former, and more hairy, having, as it were, short yellow Beards, set on both sides of the Panicles, in which lye the Seed.

XXVIII. 3. *Ischemon sativum, sive Gramen manna Esculentum, Gramen aculeatum Thalii, Frumentum Germanicum Cordi, (upon Dioscorides) because they account it Oryza Species; Sanguinaria, Sanguinella, and Capriola Italica, Dew Grass.* It has a Root greater and more bulky than any of the former, the whole Plant differing from the two foregoing no otherwise almost, than a Manured Plant from a Wild. It has fair jointed purplish Stalks, and large Grass-like or Reed-like Leaves on them, somewhat hairy or woolly at their bottoms; and about the Joints at the tops of the Stalks stand larger Spikes or Panicles, and more also set together than in the former, which are made of many small, chaffy Husks, with long white Seeds in them, somewhat greater than *Millet*, and lesser than *Rice*, standing all, as it were, on one side.

XXIX. 4. *Gramen scoparium Ischemi paniculis, Besom or Brush Grass.* It has a Root consisting of many very long hard Fibres or Threads, a Foot and half long, or more, (whereof are made, in *France*, where it grows naturally, those kinds of Brushes with which we usually brush our Heads, &c.) the Stalks are hard, slender, and jointed, about a Cubit high, with small long Leaves on them, like unto the second *Ischemon* foregoing, but sweeter in taste; at the tops of the Stalks stand five or six, or more, bright long Panicles, like unto the *Cocksfoot*, but larger, flatter, and less dented.

XXX. 5. *Gramen Ischemon Canarium, Dogs-Grass like Cocksfoot.* It has running jointed Roots, like to the *Common Quitch-Grass*, and so both Stalks and Leaves somewhat resemble it, so that it might have as well been enumerated among the *Quitch-Grasses*, or *Dogs-Grasses*, as among the *Cocksfoot-Grasses*, because it is, as it were, indifferent between them both; but the Head is dispersed or spread into such like slender long Panicles as the *Cocksfoot-Grass* is, the small chaffy Husks whereof contain the Seed.

XXXI. 6. *Gramen Dactylon repens, Creeping Cocksfoot-Grass.* It has a sparfed thready Root, which sends forth many long, slender, and weak Branches, trailing or creeping upon the Ground, and shooting forth Roots at the Joints; the Leaves which grow at the Joints are small and Grass-like, long and narrow; and at the tops of the Stalks, which rise not much above a Span high, four or five small, slender, blackish Spikes or Ears come forth, within the Husks whereof the Seed is found to lye.

XXXII. *The Place and Time.* The two first Kinds are found growing naturally in several places of *Italy*, as also at *Narbonne* in *France*, and in divers places of *England*, but the third is usually Sown in Fields, as *Corn*, in many places of *Germany*, where with the Seed thereof they make Pottage or Broth, as we here in *England* do with *Rice* and *Oatmeal*, and it is sent into *Middleburgh*, and other Towns of the Low Countries in great Quantities for the same purpose, as *Lobel* has affirmed, but with us it only grows in Gardens, tho' should we Sow it as the *Germans* do, in Fields, it is probable that it might thrive full as well with us as it does with them; the fourth, fifth and sixth grow in *France*, but with us chiefly in Gardens; the fifth has been found growing in *Spain*, and the first *Gerard* says he found growing upon the Hilly Banks near *Greenbith* in *Kent*, and that it grows upon the rough Banks of Fields, &c. They all Flourish and Seed in the Summer Months when the other Grasses do.

The Virtues.

XXXIII. 1. *The Liquid Juice.* Put into the Eyes which run and water, or where is a Defluxion of Rheum, causing redness or blearedness, and drunk, chiefly the Juice of the *Dew-Grafs*, it dissolves the hardness of Womens Breasts, especially being also bathed thereon. 2. *The Cocksfoot Quitch-Grafs*, has all the Virtues of *Quitch-Grafs*, to be discoursed of in some of the following Chapters of this Book. 3. *The Decollion.* It is of use (made of the Roots in White Port) to expel the Terms, and it drives forth the Measles, Small Pox, and is good in the Purples, Spotted, and other Pestilential Fevers. 4. *The Ointment or Balsam of the Roots and green Grafs*, is good for the Bitings of Mad Dogs, dissolves hard Tumors, and not only heals green Wounds, but also old Ulcers. 5. *The Cataplasim of Herb and Roots* applied to any place which bleeds, stops the Blood presently, whether it be from the Nose, or a Wound.

VI. *Ἀλεκτρυόνες, Gramen murorum Spica longissima, Gramen Spica nutante longissima, Caponstail-Grafs, or Grafs with a long bending Spike, a single Species.*

XXXIV. This *Gramen murorum Spica nutante* is a singular Plant, which has a fibrous or stringy Root, from which arises Leaves long and narrow, like other Grafs Leaves, which by Time and Age growing old, grow somewhat rounder, as those of Spartum, or Matweed; from among these Grassie Leaves there grows up a slender Stalk about two Feet high, scarcely standing upright, but oftentimes hanging down its Head, or top of its Ear, after the manner of a Capons Tail; this Stalk has two or three small Leaves at the Joints up to its top, where grows a very long Spike, bending a little downwards, composed of small and hairy Tufts, which grow of a greyish or whitish Color being ripe, containing within them small whitish Seed. This was found out by Mr. Good-yere.

XXXV. *The Place and Time.* This Elegant Grafs Mr. Goodyere found growing upon the Walls of the Ancient City of Winchester, and was not described by any Author before him, he gave it the Name; Gerard had some of the Seed thereof, which he did Sow, which grew up, took root, and flourished, Seeding in the Summer Months.

VII. *Καραυγρονες quorundam, Gramen Tomentosum, vel Tomentarium, Cotton-Grafs, or Cotton Reed-Grafs.*

XXXVI. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, having a Root somewhat hard and rough, very tough, small and thready, with many long Fibres issuing from it. This *Cotton Reed-Grafs* is in roughness, dryness, and form of the Leaves, not much unlike to *foxtail-Grafs*, called *Pseudoschœnanthum*, but much greater, and not Downy; the Stalks rise up to be three, four, or more Feet high, and but with few Joints, which are rough, garnished with many hard Grassie Leaves, bearing at the top Heads, which are Spiked, set all along a Panicle, reddish for some time, but growing to ripeness, are of a shining Silver like whiteness, and as soft as Wool in handling, from whence it took the Name. This Description is according to the Dutch Copy, translated by Lobel himself.

XXXVII. *The Places.* It grows in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge sides, in many Coun-

ties of England, especially in Dorsetshire; Gerard says it grows upon Boggy and such like Moorish places, and is to be seen in Bogs upon *Hampsted Heath*; it grows likewise in *Highgate Park*, near London. This with long spiked Heads is doubtless the *Gramen Tomentosum Arundinaceum* of Gerard, described in Lib. 1. Cap. 9.

VIII. *Ευαφρόδεις, ἢ ἄγροεις ἑλωρον, Gramen Cristatum, Crested-Grafs, or Cockscomb-Grafs, four Species.*



XXXVIII. 1. *Gramen Cristatum lene, Smooth, Crested, or Cockscomb-Grafs*, has white Roots, which Mat themselves in the Ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender Stalks, two Feet or more high, with few, or no Joints on them, and with small short green Leaves at them, the tops of the Stalks have slender long spiked Heads, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the Crest of a Bird: this Ear, says Gerard, is small, long, of a pale green Color, somewhat bending, so that in some sort it resembles the Comb of a Cock, (whence the Name) or the Seed Vessel of that Plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum*: the Spike or Ear is of a pale yellowish green, and sometimes of a reddish Color, which made Baubinus to compare it to *Crista Galli*, or *Cocks-Comb*. This is *Gramen Pratenſe Cristatum, Gramen Spica Cristata Baubini*.

XXXIX. 2. *Gramen Cristatum Sabbiriatum, Hairy Crested-Grafs.* This seems to be a Species of the former, and differs from it only in these particulars, the Roots are of a reddish yellow color, the Stalks are lower and smaller, and a little Hairy or Woolly at the bottoms, with longer Leaves, and a more sparsely white Head, not so finely set together, and grows rather among Hedges and Bushes.

XL. 3. *Gramen Cristatum Anglicum, English Crested-Grafs.* This has fewer and longer Roots, the Stalks are straight, with longer and narrower Leaves on them, the Spiked Head differs from the former, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into

into Tufts, but as it were into close short Husks, the whole Spike somewhat resembling a small long Foxtail-Grass.

XLII. 4. *Gramen Cristatum Spica multiplici*, Double English Crested-Grass. This is very like the last in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, and seems to be a variety of the same, but it differs in this, that it is spread out in its top, and parted or divided into several smaller Spikes from the greater main one, otherwise very little differing from it in any thing else.

XLII. The Places and Times. The first of these is ordinarily to be found in Meadows about Midsummer time, that, as also the second, usually growing in Fields and Pastures, and near Hedges and Bushes, and places near them; the third grows plentifully in many By-places near Hackney, not far from London; the fourth being a variety of the last, is found growing always not far from the places where the third grows.

IX. *Κυπερίσσιος, ὁ ἀγρῶσις κυπερίσσιος, Gramen Cyperoides*, Cyperus-Grass, twenty two Species.

Cyperus Grass



XLIII. 1. *Cyperus Typhinus Gerardi*, *Gramen Typhinum Tabernamontani*, *Gramen Typhoides Spica multiplici Bauhini*, Cat-tail Cyperus-Grass. It has a Bulky Root, from whence spring forth many long, narrow, three square, hard, green Leaves, among which rise up stiff green Stalks, half a yard, or two Feet high, or better, with some Joints and Leaves at them, not much unlike to the Common Reed; at and towards the tops of these Stalks grow two or more long slender rough Heads, growing one above another, Spike fashion, almost resembling a Cat-tail, very chaffie, rough and rugged, of a dark Green, tending to Purple.

XLIV. 2. *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium majus*, The greater narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Grass. It has a reasonable strong Fibrous Root, from whence stiff, long, and narrow Leaves, like those of other Cype-

rus-Grasses spring; the Stalks also, but it is proper to all the Plants of this Kindred, are three parted, bearing at their tops three brownish Burs, flat and chaffie, like the rest of this Kind, standing upright, and not hanging down, as some others do.

XLV. 3. *Gramen Cyperoides Syloarum Tenuius Spicatum*, Slender Leav'd Wood Cyperus-Grass. It has a great yellowish and fibrous bulky Root, from whence spring three square Stalks, a Foot or more high, with flat, but hard and rough Grasse Leaves, four or five Inches long; the Spiked Heads which grow at the tops are many, one above another, slender and long, yet some more than others, some one Inch, some two Inches, or less, of a yellowish green color, with long yellowish seeds in them.

XLVI. 4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans Spica multifera*, A fine or beautiful Cyperus-Grass with many Heads. It has a thick fibrous Root, which sends up slender triangular Stalks, about two Feet high; the Leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed Spiked Head, made of many small ones, so close set together, that they seem to be but one Spike or Head.

XLVII. 5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum Montanum*, Mountain prickly Cyperus-Grass. It has a thick bulky fibrous Root, as the former, which sends up three square Stalks, about a Span long, or not much more, the Leaves below and on them are very long and narrow, the Heads are short, with many rough Burs on them, some separated and some close.

XLVIII. 6. *Gramen Cyperoides sparsa Panicula*, Land Cyperus-Grass with a dispersed Tuft. It has a Root which is full of Fibres, which sends forth long Leaves, of a brown green color, and somewhat flat, between a Rush and a Grass; the Stalk is also somewhat more flat than square, sometimes but half a yard high, sometimes three, four, or five Feet high, the top whereof is furnished with a large round spread Panicle, made of many parts, and each small prickly Head standing on a slender Footstalk, which is oftentimes bent down with the weight of the Heads.

XLIX. 7. *Gramen Cyperoides parum Lanosum*, Cyperus-Grass a little Woolly. It has a Fibrous Root, which sends forth slender Stalks, about two Spans high, the bottoms of them being a little Woolly, and having at the middle only a Joint with a Leaf; the lower Leaves are set close upon the Ground, three or four Inches long, somewhat like those of the Grass-Crowfoot; the heads of the Stalks have small round shining Spikes or Ears on them, of a pale brown Color, with a small long Leaf under every head: This is *Gramen Cyperoides parvum*.

L. 8. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum*, Norway Cyperus-Grass. It has a number of long narrow Leaves, some three or four Inches, others six or seven Inches long; the Stalks are clear and smooth, half a yard high, bearing at the top many Cone like Heads, set close together.

LI. 9. *Gramen Cyperoides Spicatum Latifolium*, Broad Leav'd Cyperus-Grass. It has long black creeping Roots, with many Fibres at them, very like unto the sweet long Cyperus, and has broad Leaves, almost a Foot long, among which come forth the Stalks, being about a Foot high, which bear three chaffie Spiked Heads at the top, of an Inch, or Inch and half long, of which the middlemost is the longest, each of them like unto the small Cat-tail-Grass.

LII. 10. *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium alterum*, The higher broad Leav'd Cyperus-Grass. It has a Root which is somewhat long, but icaly, with many long Fibres adjoining thereto; the Leaves are as long as the last, but the Stalks are much higher; bearing at the tops four or five small long Ears of

Spikes are seven, between an Inch or two long, with a small Leaf at the foot of each of them.

LIII. 11. *Gramen Cyperoides Miliaceum*, Great Marsh Cyperus-Grass. The Root is compact of many long and tough Strings, or Threads, the Leaves are broad and flat, like unto the Sedge, called *Carex*, from among which rise up several long three-square Stalks, at the top of each of which there is a Spike or Ear, like to a *Plantane* Head, commonly of a yellowish green color, and very prickly.

LIV. 12. *Gramen Cyperoides Miliaceum*, *Cyperus Gramineus Miliaceus*, *Pseudocyperus Gramineus Miliaceus*, *Millet Cyperus-Grass*, or *Bastard Cyperus-Grass* Tufted. It has a thick fibrous black bushy Root, from whence rises divers fair, long, and somewhat broad, also shorter green Leaves, paler than those at Sect. 43. above, from among which arise three-square Stalks, like those of *Cyperus*, about half a yard high, set with Leaves from the bottom to a foot or seven Inches high of the Stalk, and encompassing the Stalk also at their bottoms; the tops are furnished with a large Tufted Head, (almost like the *True Cyperus*) and greater than is proportional to the Plant, where two or three pretty large Leaves come forth, between which rise up many small Footstalks, very much Branched, which bear many black Seeds, somewhat like *Millet*, or *Raben*.

LV. 13. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre Panicula sparsa*, *Aquaticum vulgatus Lobelij*, *Marsh Cyperus-Grass* with sparsed Heads. It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the *True Cyperus*, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without smell; the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and cutting on both edges; the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves thereon to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.

LVI. 14. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre majus*, *Gramen junceum triquetrum Thalij*, *The greater Marsh Cyperus-Grass*. The Root is a bush of many blackish Fibres, like unto *Grass* Roots, it has several long and narrow hard cutting Leaves like the last, and among them divers upright Stalks, without any Leaves at all on them, each of them bearing a long, round, and somewhat large prickly head, in which lies the Seed.

LVII. 15. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre minus*, *The lesser Marsh Cyperus-Grass*. The Root of this is like unto the former, but is lesser, as is the whole Plant; the Stalk bears sharp, rough, spiked heads, four or five together, one above another, on both sides thereof, with a long Leaf at the foot of them.

LVIII. 16. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre spicis minus compatis*, *The lesser Marsh Cyperus with more open heads*. Its Root is somewhat hard or woody, and full of Fibres, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, like to *Grass*, among which rises up a rough three-square Stalk, bare of Leaves for the most part up to the top, where stand several small rough Heads or Spikes, more loose or open than the former, having sharp prickling Seed within them.

LIX. 17. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre Subflavescens Panicula sparsa*, *Carex minus Lonicerus*, *Yellowish Marsh Cyperus-Grass* open headed. The Root is great at the head, with several Fibres thereat, it has smaller and shorter Leaves than any of the former, and naked Stalks, bearing at the tops of the Stalks, between two small long Leaves, a head fevered into many small parts or spikes, of a yellowish color. Of this sort there is another, differing very little from it, but in the color of the small Spikes, which are blackish.

LX. 18. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre majus lati-*

folium Lobelij & Camerarij, *Carex Tragi & Lugdunensis*, *The greater broad Leav'd Cyperus-Grass*. It has a brownish Root, and folding it self one within another, with many Fibres adjoining, it has several large and long Leaves, like unto those of *Reeds*, among which rise up several three-square Stalks, bearing three or four close spiked brownish heads thereon, one above another. There is another of this great broad Leav'd kind, called by *Baulbinus Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium, spica Spodicea viridi*, whose Roots are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more green, having a long narrow Leaf under the lowest Spike or Head.

LXI. 19. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre majus angustifolium*, *The greater Cyperus-Grass with narrow Leaves*. This differs little from the last, but in its growing lower, with narrower Leaves, and spiked heads, which are thinner and longer, but of the same brown greenish color with it.

LXII. 20. *Gramen Cyperoides Palustre minus angustifolium*, *The lesser narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Grass*. It has a Root with long Strings and Fibres thereat, shooting forth like *Cyperus*, has narrower Leaves, and three-square Stalks, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, three usually set together, one a little from the other, more stiff also and upright.

LXIII. 21. *Pseudo Cyperus spica brevi pendula*, *Lobelij*, *Gesneri*, *Dodonaj*, *Bastard Cyperus-Grass* with short pendulous heads. The Roots of this do somewhat resemble the *True sweet long Cyperus*, but looser, and not so firm, fuller also of Fibres, and not smelling sweet at all; it grows also somewhat like unto the *True long Cyperus*, having large and long grassie Leaves, in a manner three-square, and so is the Stalk also, at the top whereof, among divers Leaves, come forth great spiked, thick and short heads, hanging downwards, every one by a short Footstalk.

LXIV. 22. *Pseudo-Cyperus, sive Gramen Cyperoides Palustre spica pendula longiore*, *Another Bastard Cyperus-Grass with longer heads*. It has a Root like the former, with a triangular striped Stalk, about a yard high, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon, which encompass the Stalk at bottom with a Skin, or hollow Sheath, having at top several long and narrow pendulous heads, five or six Inches long each, with a long Leaf under each head.

LXV. *The Places and Times*. They all grow in low, moist, and Moorish Grounds, in many places of this Kingdom, as also in several other Countries, as their Names express, and do all Flourish and Seed in the end of Summer.

X. *Φαινίξ γράμινος*, *Phænix Graminea*, *Darnel-Grass*, six kinds.

LXVI. 1. *Phænix simplicis, & rarissima Gluma*, *The smallest single Darnel-Grass*. It is very like to *Red Darnel*, but that it has very few slenderer and shorter Stalks than it, and the Leaves also narrower; the spiked head has a few single Husks set very sparsely.

LXVII. 2. *Phænix altera brevioribus densioribusque spicis*, *The greater single Darnel-Grass*. The Roots and Leaves hereof are like the *Red Darnel*, the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and straked, and the Spike is thinly set with chaffie heads, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

LXVIII. 3. *Phænix acerosa aculeata*, *Small prickly Darnel-Grass*. It has a Root consisting of small white Threads or Fibres, the Stalks hereof are about five, six, or seven Inches high, being rough, hard, full of joints, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few short Leaves on them, and have withal small,

small, short, rough, and chiffe like Tongues, sharp at their ends, set at the Joints.



LXIX. 4. *Phœnix multiplici spicata Panicula*, Branched Darnel-Grass. It has slender jointed Stalks, half a yard or more high, with narrow Leaves; the spiked head is as it were branched into others, in which consists the chiefest difference.

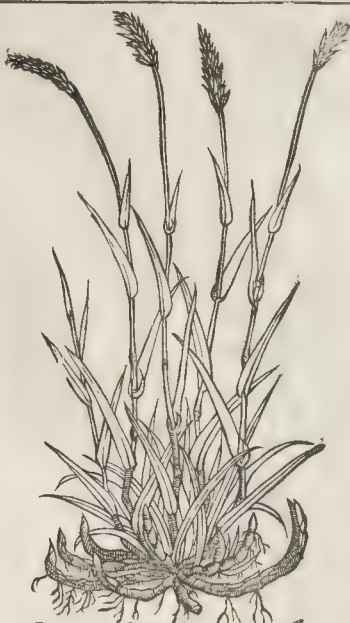
LXX. 5. *Phœnix multiplici spica nutante*, Double Darnel-Grass with a bowing top. It differs little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked heads, which are thicker set together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.

LXXI. 6. *Phœnix Palustris & longius spicata*, Branched Marsh Darnel-Grass. It has a Root which is creeping, white, and jointed, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, from which shoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two Feet or more high; the spiked head is a Foot long, branched as the fourth is, each Branch four or five Inches long, with winged Husks, like unto Oats.

LXXII. *The Places and Times:* All these grow either in Fields of Corn, or in the Borders or Pathways of other Fields which are Fallow, and the last sometimes in Marsh and Wet Grounds, as well as in the edges of Ploughed Grounds.

XI. *Αγριος κωνικ, Κωνιγριος, *Gramen Caninum*, Dogs-Grass, fourteen kinds, nine Land kinds, five Water.

LXXIII. 1. *Κωνιγριος*, *Gramen Caninum vulgatum*, Common Dogs-Grass. It creeps far about under Ground, with long white jointed Roots, and small Fibres at every Joint, very sweet in taste, as the rest of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence shoot forth many fair and long grassie Leaves, small at the ends, and sharp or cutting on the edges; the Stalks are jointed like Corn, with the like Leaves on them, and a long spiked head, with long husks on it, and hard rough Seed in them.



Dogs Grass upright.

LXXIV. 2. *Gramen Caninum longius Radicata & Paniculatum*, Dogs-Grass with a longer Root and more sparsed Panicles. The Root is fuller, larger, longer; and farther spread, the whole Plant differs but very little from the former, but in the Tuft or Panicle, which is more spread into Branches, with shorter and broader husks.

LXXV. 3. *Gramen Caninum latiore Panicula minus*, The lesser Dogs-Grass with a sparsed Tuft. The Root is small, and jointed, but creeps not so much as the former, and has many more Fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, and not so white, but more sweeter; it is a small sort of Grass, and has slender Stalks, about six or seven Inches high, with many very narrow Leaves, both below and on the Stalks; the Tuft or Panicle at the top is small, according to magnitude of the Plant; and spreads into several parts or branches.

Dogs-Grass low bending.



LXXVI. 4. *Gras*

LXXVI. 4. *Gramen Caninum Jupinum arvense*, Low bending Dogs-Grass. It has a Root which creeps much under Ground, but in a differing manner, the Stalks taking Root in several places, and scarcely raising themselves up a Foot high, with such like green Leaves as the first kind, but shorter; the spiked head is bright and spangled, or spread a-broad, much like to the Field-Grass.

Dogs-Grass lying along.



LXXVII. 5. *Gramen Murorum Radice repente*, Wall-Grass with a creeping Root. Its Root is blackish, and spreading abroad, from which spring forth many small Stalks, a Foot high, bending or crooking, with a few narrow short Leaves on them, at whose tops stand small white Panicles, of an Inch and half long, consisting of many small chaffie husks.

LXXVIII. 6. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum vel nodosum vulgare*, Common bulbed or knobbed Dogs-Grass. It has for its Roots three, or four, or more round white Bulbs or Knobs, one set upon the head of another, with several Fibres underneath them, from the uppermost of which spring forth several long hard grassie Leaves, sharp at the edges, and in the middle of them a jointed Stalk, with three or four such like Leaves upon them, at the top of which is a long Panicle, spread into many parts, like to that of Oats, whereunto some have compared it. *Lobel* has another sort hereof, differing little in any part but the Roots, which are small and round, and set at distances all along the Roots, and full as sweet as the other. The first of these is the *Gramen nodosum* *joenacea* *plum* *Babini*, who questions whether it be not the *Aegilops* *Plinij*, which has a kind of bulbous or tuberous Root.

LXXIX. 7. *Gramen Caninum nodosum spica parva*, Tuberous or Knobbed Grass with a small round spike. It has a small whitish round Bulb or Knob for the Root, with small Fibres under it, shooting forth from the head thereof another, something like unto a Bulb, but much smaller, and like a slender knob, with a small jointed Stalk above it, and a long narrow pointed Leaf at each of them, being

four or five Inches long, and at the top one short stiff spiked head, something like to the head of Catstail-Grass.

LXXX. 8. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum majus*, The greater Knead Grass. It has a large fibrous bushy Root, from whence spring many long trailing Branches upon the Ground, with several great Joints on them, and shooting out Fibres from those Joints which lye next the Ground, so that it does sometimes run twenty Foot in length, with one long Leaf at each Joint, small at the end, but broadest below, from which, as well as at the top, come forth divers small long spikes of chaffie husks, of an over worn color, which Stalks and Joints are so full of a most pleasant Juice, that it feeds Cattel much better than any other Hay, and therefore those Husbandmen who have it growing in their Grounds do keep the Hay thereof for their chief Winter store, and instead of Provender; this is that which is commonly called *Dutch Grass*, and grows very plentifully in Plantations in Florida, and other parts of the West Indies.

LXXXI. 9. *Gramen Geniculatum minus*, The lesser Knead-Grass. The Root is fibrous or thready, like the former, this Grass creeps not so much on the Ground as the greater does, but spreads more upright with its Stalks, whose Joints are not altogether so great as the other, and have at their tops spiked heads, which are somewhat larger than those of the greater Kind, and of a sadder overworn color.



LXXXII. 10. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum Maritimum spicatum*, Sea Spiked Dogs-Grass. It has a long creeping Root, full of Joints, with many small Fibres running from the Joints, and creeping much under Ground, from several of the Joints of this Root spring up several jointed Stalks, about a Foot high,

high, with hard Leaves thereon a Span long, and like to the other *Dogs-Grass*; the spiked heads are shorter by much, and harder than the *Common Kind* at Sect. 73. foregoing.

LXXXIII. 11. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum vulgatio Canario simile, Sea Dogs-Grass.* This is a slenderer, harder, and lankier *Grass* than the *Common Kind*, and of a more blewish green color, and differs not in any thing else; but there are two other sorts hereof, the one differing in the Roots, which at the several Joins as it runs does shoot up the like Stalks, Leaves, and spiked Tufts, and will be sometimes twenty Foot in length, with a number of those Stalks and Leaves at them; the other differing in the spikes, which have two orders or rows in them.

LXXXIV. 12. *Gramen Caninum alterum Maritimum longius Radicatum, Sea Dogs-Grass with long Roots.* It has a very long Root, and differs little from the former, either in the hard Leaves or in the running Roots, but that they spread more, and instead of spiked heads at the tops of the Stalks, this has chaffie heads among the Leaves.

LXXXV. 13. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum spicatum Americanum, American Sea spiked Dogs-Grass.* It has slender woody Roots, with but few Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence spring up several trailing Stalks, a Foot or more high, with several Joins and Branches at them, and short narrow Reed like Leaves on them, at the tops whereof grow spiked heads, three Inches long, of a dark Ash color.

LXXXVI. 14. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum asperum, Rough Sea Dogs-Grass.* It has a Root which is a bulb of long white Fibres, from whence spring many reddish round small Stalks, about a Foot high, which at first lean downwards, they are encompassed with hard, short, and sharp pointed Leaves, standing as it were in a Tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges; the spiked heads are somewhat like unto small rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin, in which they were first enclosed.

LXXXVII. *The Places and Times.* The first of these is common to be found throughout all *England* in Ploughed Fields, and other like Grounds; the second and third are nothing so frequent as the former, but are more natural to Sandy and Chalky Grounds; the fourth is likewise found in Fields which have been Plowed and do lye Fallow; the fifth is often found growing on old decayed Stone or Brick Walls in several places; the sixth grows not so common as the first kind, or *Creeping Rooted-Grass*, yet sufficiently plentiful in many Plowed Fields of this Kingdom; the seventh is also found in Plowed Fields, and borders of moist Meadows, near Copfes, Hedges, or Thickets of Wood, and in some places near *Basil*; the eighth and ninth grow in moist Meadows in several places of this Land, but have been especially observed the eighth to grow about *Wilton*, in a great Meadow lying among the Bridges, at the Towns end, belonging to the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the ninth at *Warminster*, both of them in *Wiltshire*; the tenth, eleventh and twelfth have been observed on our Sea Coasts, especially upon the *Kentish Shoar*; the thirteenth upon our Southern Coasts, in *Florida* also, likewise about *Mompelien* and *Narbone* in *France*; the fourteenth on some of our Shoars, as also on the *Venetian* and *French Shoars*, about *Mompelien*, &c. The first nine Flower and Seed in the beginning and height of the Summer, the last five flourish and perfect their Seed at the latter end of Summer.

The Virtues.

LXXXVIII. The first five of these *Grasses* have all one and the same Virtues, but the first of them,

as it is most common, so it is esteemed to be of greatest effect; the Essence, or Decoction of its Roots, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bladder, and Reins, eases Gripings of the Belly, and wastes the Morbifick or Tartarous Matter which breeds the Stone in the Bladder, and heals Ulcers there; being bruised and applied it consolidates Wounds; the Decoction provokes Urine, strengthens the Stomach, and stops Vomiting; the Roots are cold in the first degree, and temperate in respect of moisture and dryness; the Distilled Water is given to Children for the Worms, but it is much more effectual if Worm-Seed be added to it.

LXXXIX. *The Bulbous, Tuberosus, or Knobbed Dogs-Grass, viz. the sixth and seventh,* are found by experience to be very effectual to provoke Urine, and more powerful than the first *Dogs-Grass* for the same purpose, as also to break the Stone, and ease those torments of the Belly which come by Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, crudity of Humors, and obstructions of the Viscera; and may be used in any case to which the other may be applied.

XC. *The Kneed Dogs-Grasses, as also all the Sea Dogs-Grasses,* are generally held to be as effectual as the first, or *Common kind*, but this is to be observed, that the *Sea Kinds* are more effectual for such as live by the Sea side, and Marshy, or Maritime places, and the *Land kinds* for such as live in the Midland, or far from the Sea Shoar, or Salt Water sides.

XII. *Agrostis vulgaris, Gramen Pumilum vel nanum, Dwarf-Grass, three Kinds.*

XCI. 1. *Agrostis vulgaris, Gramen Xerampelinum, Gramen Pratense rubrum minimum, Red Dwarf-Grass.* It has a Root consisting of many little Bulbs, covered with a reddish Film or Skin, with very many small, hairy, and white Fibres or Threads; the Stalk is short and round, and the Ear is of a reddish color, not much differing from the *Grass* called *Ischemon*, but the Ear is softer, broader, and more beautiful.

XCII. 2. *Gramen minimum Pratense album, White Dwarf-Grass.* This has many Fibrous or Hairy Roots, the Leaves are small and short, as also the Stalk, the top of which bears a Panicle, not much unlike the *Small Meadow-Grass*, but lesser, the color thereof is sometimes white, and sometimes reddish.

XCIII. 3. *Gramen minus duriusculum, Small hard Grass.* It has small Roots, compact of little Strings or Threads, from which spring forth many harsh, sowre, or Rushy Leaves, about an Inch and half long; the Tuft or Ear is compact of many Panicles, or very little Ears, which in feeling are very hard or harsh; the *Grass* is unpleasant, and not good Food for Cattel.

XCIV. *The Places and Times.* These all grow in Fields and Meadows, more especially on Heathy, rough, and dry barren Grounds, in most places of *England*; they grow, flourish, and come to perfection in the Summer Months, as other *Meadow-Grasses* do.

XIII. *Agrostis polystachya, Gramen Plumosum, Feather-Grass, two Species or Kinds.*

XC. 1. *Gramen Plumosum, Gramen Tomentosum, vel Arundinaceum, Feather-Grass.* It has a Root which is tough and hard, from whence arises a long benty Stalk, three Feet high, or more, naked, without any Blades or Leaves for the most part, at the tops of which grow long spiky Heads or Ears, replenished with Chaffie and Downie Tufts, which make a very pretty show.

XCVI. 2. *Spartum*

XCVI. 2. *Spartum Austriacum Clusij*, *Gramen Pennatum Dalechampij*, *Gramen Plumosum Hispanicum*, *Spanish Feather-Grass*. It has a Root consisting of many small grassie Fibres, from whence spring small Leaves, a Foot high, round, green, and sharp pointed, and among these Leaves rise up many small Stalks, not exceeding the height of the Leaves, which bear a Spike, having three or four Seeds, ending in, or sending up very fine white feathers, resembling the smaller sort of Feathers of the Wings of the Bird of Paradise; it is a Native of Spain, but grows with us in our Gardens.

XCVII. *The Places and Times*. The first grows in very Fertile Fields and Pastures, and by their borders near Hedges, and flourishes in Summer.

XIV. *Ἀγροειὸς πολυανθὸν*, *Gramen Polyanthum*, *Grass many Flowered*, *Gramen Filiceum*, Fern-Grass.

XCVIII. It is also called *Heragrostis Græcæ*, *Gramen Paniculatum*, *Gramen Paniculosum Phalaroides Lobelij*, and is a singular Plant. It has Roots and Leaves not much unlike the *Common Meadow-Grass*, the Stalk rises to be about a Foot high, and at top thereof it bears a beautiful Panicle, (for which reason the Spaniards and French call it the *Lovely-Grass*.) This Head consists of many little Ears, shaped much like those of the *Ordinary Quaking-Grass*, but longer and flatter, being composed of more Scales, so that each of them somewhat resembles the Leaf of a *Small Fern*, whence the Name. These tops when they are ripe and white, are gathered where they naturally grow, to beautify and adorn Garlands.

XCIX. *The Places and Times*. It grows wild in Spain and France, but with us in Gardens, and Flowers in the Summer Months.

XV. *Ἀλοπεκουρὸς*, *Alopecurus*, *Cauda Vulpis*, *Gramen Tomentosum Alopecurus vera Plinij*, Foxtail-Grass, three Kinds.

Ἀγροειὸς ἀλοπεκουρῶν, *Gramen Alopecuroides*, Bastard Foxtail-Grass, nine Kinds.

Foxtail Grass true.



C. 1. *Ἀλοπεκουρὸς*, *Gramen Alopecurus vera Plinij*, *Alopecurus genuina Theophrasti*, *Stelephurus Plinij*,

The true Foxtail-Grass, has a perishing Fibrous Root, grows up with two or three soft hoary Stalks, a Foot high, with small, long, narrow, soft Leaves, as hoary as the Stalks, on the tops of which grow somewhat long, round, soft, woolly or hoary heads, set with soft hairs, of a pale Straw Color, resembling a Fox Tail.

Cl. 2. *Alopecurus altera Anglica & Flandrica*, Another English and Flemish Foxtail-Grass. In Roots and Leaves it is much like the former, but the Stalks grow not so high, the heads are also shorter and rounder, and not so woolly or hoary.

Great English Fox tail Grass



Cl. 3. *Alopecurus maximus Anglica*, The greatest English Foxtail-Grass. From a like Fibrous Root the Stalks grow up to be half a Yard, or two Feet high, having fair large Wheat like Leaves set at the Joints, and at the tops great, large, full, soft, and woolly heads, like the former, saving that they are much greater and longer, and this whether the Stalk is higher or lower.

Cl. 4. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*, The greatest Bastard Foxtail-Grass. It has a Fibrous Root, and rises up with a Stalk three Feet high, with a few Leaves long and narrow thereon, the Spike is somewhat great and long, but not so soft and woolly as the former.

CIV. 5. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuspidatum maximum Anglicum*, Our greatest Bastard Foxtail-Grass. From a bushy fibrous Root spring up many long narrow Leaves, and among them Stalks three Feet high, with few Joints and Leaves on them, at top of which stands the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat pointed at the top, and broad at bottom, with white Hairs on the Husks, somewhat like those of Oats.

CV. 6. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuspidatum majus*, The great Spiring or Spiked Bastard Foxtail-Grass. This is like that at Sect. 103. N°. 4. above, but that

that the spiked head is longer, and spiring upwards, is small at the top, but something broad below, with Oaten like Husks set on them, the Leaves also are more, and much shorter.

CVI. 7. *Gramen Alopecuroides Spica aspersa brevius*, Short rough Ear'd Bastard Foxtail-Grass. It has a small white perishing Root, from whence spring up two or three upright small Stalks, with somewhat narrow and soft Leaves on them, at whose tops stand thick short rough heads, an Inch and half long, not fully, but as it were half round the Stalk, the backside being as it were bare, so that they seem to stand but on one side; in these heads is contained the Seed, which is small and white.

CVII. 8. *Gramen Alopecuroides Spica longa majus & minus*, Bastard Foxtail-Grass long Ear'd great and small. These Grasses are much like one another, one being greater, the other smaller, both in Stalk and Leaf; the spiked heads are long and slender, and of a whitish color.

CVIII. 9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus Spica aspera longa*, Small Bastard Foxtail-Grass long rough Ear'd. It differs from the last, in being greener, more replenished with Stalks and Leaves, the spiked heads being more slender, long also, and rougher.

CIX. 10. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuspidatum minus*, Bastard Foxtail-Grass small sharp pointed. It grows about a Foot high, stored but with few Joints, and short narrow Leaves on them, having a Spike or Ear almost as big as the last, but sharper pointed, with some pieces growing out of the sides.

CX. 11. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuspidatum minimum*, Smallest Bastard Foxtail-Grass pointed. This is lesser than any of those going before, in Stalks and Leaves, but longer in both, as is also the Spike or Ear, which is very small, slender, and pointed at the end.

CXI. 12. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum Radice repente*, sive *Pseudoscleranthum*, Another Bastard Foxtail-Grass with a creeping Root, called also Bastard Schenanth. It has a creeping Root, which spreads it self under Ground, shooting forth Leaves and Stalks in several places; the Plant somewhat resembles the greatest English Foxtail-Grass (at Sect. 102. N°. 3. above) saying that this has thicker, harder and stiffer Leaves, like unto *Rushes*; the Head or Spike is long and close, five or six Inches long, of a Silver like shining color, but the Blooms are of a pale red, and the Husks redder, which when it has stood long, begins to open it self, exposing its Downy substance to the Wind.

CXII. *The Places and Times.* The first and twelfth grow with us only in Gardens, the other ten grow in Fields and Meadows in many places of England, some of them about Hackney, near London, and several others of them in Kent; I have found them all in Fields, Pastures, and Meadows in many parts of Norfolk; and they all keep the times of Flourishing and Seeding with other Meadow-Grasses.

XVI. *Ἀγρυς ἰδνα*, *Gramen Hirsutum*, & *Hirsutum Nemorosum*, Hairy-Grass, and Hairy Wood-Grass, nine Kinds.

CXIII. 1. *Gramen Hirsutum latifolium Nemorum majus*, The greater Hairy Wood-Grass broad Leaf'd. It has a Root consisting of a tuft of many small long Fibres or Threads, and has several long and somewhat broad Leaves rising from the Root, smaller to the end, greyish underneath, and green above, set about the edges with whitish small long Hairs; the Stalk rises up from among them, and comes to be about two Feet high, with Leaves at the Joints,

having at the top several small greenish flowers in little Husks, containing within them small Seed.

Hairy Wood-Grass broad Leaf'd greater.



Hairy Wood-Grass narrow Leaf'd lesser.



CXIV. 2. *Gramen Hirsutum Nemorum minus angustifolium*, The lesser narrow Leaf'd Hairy Wood-Grass. It has a Root somewhat long, like a *Cyperus* Root, with a bush of small long Fibres or Threads; the Plant is lesser than the sixth follow-

M m m ing,

ing, having many long and narrow Leaves growing at the Root, as hairy as any; the Stalk has two or three Joints, and short Leaves on them, and at the top several small heads standing upright on a small hairy Footstalk.

CXV. 3. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum praeor majus tuberosa Radice*, A greater early hairy Wood-Grass with a tuberos Root. The Root is thick, somewhat short and brown, almost like a Tormentil Root, with a great number of small brownish hairs covering it very thick; the Leaves are larger than the first, of a deeper green color, and as hairy also; at the joints of the Stalks are Leaves, as in the other, and such like heads or knops of Flowers as in the first.

CXVI. 4. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum latifolium minus Juncea Panicula*, The lesser broad Leaf'd hairy Wood-Grass with Rush like Panicles. It is very like in its growing to the first, but that the Leaves hereof are narrower, and the Panicle or tufted head at top of the small Stalks is smaller, and something resembling the tops of Rushes.

CXVII. 5. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum majus angustifolium*, The greater narrow Leaf'd hairy Wood-Grass. The Root is small and long, with small Fibres adjoined thereto; this Plant is very like in its manner of growing unto the first broad Leaf'd Kind, but that the Leaves are much narrower, shorter, and turning downwards at first; the Stalk is bare, without Joint or Leaf, having at the top three small, rough, and almost round scaly heads set together.

CXVIII. 6. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum majus angustifolium alterum*, Another great narrow Leaf'd hairy Wood-Grass. It has a small reddish fibrous Root, from whence rises up a Stalk, about two Feet high, and smooth, bearing commonly at top a soft white Panicle, somewhat spread abroad, and composed of several small Scales as it were, in every one of which lies a small round blackish Seed; the Leaves are few, a little hairy, and some of them encompassing the Stalk; the whole Panicle has two small Leaves set at bottom thereof, the one rising higher than it, the other lower.

CXIX. 7. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum minimum*, The smallest hairy Wood-Grass. This has a greater store of long hairy Leaves than the second, but in all things else, as in its Heads and Flowers, it agrees therewith, but is indeed whiter than the rest.

CXX. 8. *Gramen hirsutum Nemorum, sive exile ferrugineum*, Small brown hairy Wood-Grass. It has a Root which is small and fibrous, and the Grass itself is as small as the last, but with lesser store of Leaves; the heads on the Stalks are woolly, and not fully round, but a little flat, and of a yellowish brown color, and the Stalks themselves are about four or five Inches high.

CXXI. 9. *Gramen hirsutum capitulis Globosis*, Globe headed hairy Wood-Grass. The Root is small and thready, from whence rises long Leaves, as broad as the fourth Kind aforegoing, with some small soft hairs about the edges; the Stalks are about a Foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them, the tops being furnished with two or three round, soft, white woolly heads, composed of many small Silver like Threads.

CXXII. The Places and Times. All these grow in many Woods throughout England, some about Highgate, and in Hornsey Wood, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the rest.

XVII. *Agriosa, Festuca, Oculis Caprinus*, Haver-Grass, or Peter-Corn, two Kinds.



CXXIII. 1. *Agilops Italica, Agilops Narbonensis, Festuca Italica, Agilops Dioscoridis, Frumentum Sylvestre Sicilie*, Italian Havergrass, or Peter-Corn. It has a Root composed of a small head, with many long Fibres growing from it, from which spring several Grass-like Leaves, of a pale green color; the Stalk is jointed in three or four places, with Leaves at them, and at the tops two or three heads, set one above another, which are round, and somewhat long, hard and striped, having several Beards at the ends of them; the Seeds are a little smaller than Barley, each Seed wrapped up in a crested Skin, out of which the Awnes put themselves forth.

CXXIV. 2. *Agilops Bromoides Belgarum Lobelij, Festuca prior Dodonai, Avena Sylvestris, sive nigra Thalij, Dutch Havergrass, or Peter-Corn*. It has a Root which is somewhat like the former, but the head from whence the Fibres proceed is not so conspicuous, and indeed the Grass is very like the last both in Stalk and Leaf, the top only is in part like to the Naked Oat, and in part to the former Havergrass, having some Beards set at every husk, within which lye long rough brown Seed.

CXXV. The Places and Times. The first is frequent in Italy and France, where it is found among their Corn, being a degenerate kind of Barley, and in some places the Poorer People use it to make Bread of, with us it is only Sown in Gardens; the second is found as plentifully in England as the Low Countries, and they are both ripe in July and August.

The Virtues.

CXXVI. Lobel says that he had often tried the *Agilops* to be effectual in curing that hollow Ulcer in the Eyes called *Agilops*, or *Fistula Lachrymalis*, for it has a drying quality without sharpness; he also says that the Seed put into Drink causes a kind of Drunkenness, and that the burnt Ashes of the Stalks

Stalks are good against Pituitous Tumors, and the Gout, bathing with the Lye made thereof; and that it dissolves hard Tumors and Kernels in the Flesh, dissolving Swellings of the Joints. For the Fistula Lachrymalis. Take the whole Plant, Root and green Seed three parts, Roots of Wild Oats one part, boil in a sufficient quantity of Water till a third part is consumed, strain, and add an equal quantity of Honey, and boil to the thickness of a Syrup, to every Quart of which add fine Aloes in fine Powder one Ounce, mix and dissolve, in which wet Tents, and put them up the Nostrils. Dodonæus. Also the Juice of the Plant mixed with Barley Meal to a soft Paste and inspissated, is good for the same purpose; mix a little of it with Damask Rose Water to a thickness, and apply it Plaisterwise to the Egilops or Fistula, and it will cure it; it also softens and dissolves hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.

XVIII. *Ἄγριος ἑννάνθη*, *Gramen Echinatum*, Hedge-Hog-Grass, or prickly headed Grass, four kinds.
Hedge-Hog Grass.



CXXVII. 1. *Gramen Echinatum vulgare*, Common Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grass, *Gramen Palustre Echinatum Lobelij*, *Gramen aculeatum Dalechampij*. It has a fibrous or thready Root, which sends up divers Grassie Leaves, and among them several slender Stalks, leaning this way and that way, on which are set short spiked heads, very rough and sharp, made of many husks, in which lies the Seed.

CXXVIII. 2. *Gramen Echinatum italicum aculeatum Matthioli*, *Matthiolus his* Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grass. It has a fibrous Root, which sends up small Grass Leaves and Stalks, much like the Small common Grass; but at the Joints with the Leaves come forth small prickly heads, folded in husks, and ending in three points, in which lye small long pointed Seed.

CXXIX. 3. *Gramen Echinatum planum*, *Gramen Spica plana Echinata Bauhini*, Flat Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grass. It rises up not much higher than a Palm or Hand breadth, and from a white Root, made of many Fibres, it sends forth a few small hairy Leaves, an Inch long, as also a fine and small stalk, with a flat spiked head, and very sharp Awnes at the ends of the Husks.

CXXX. 4. *Gramen Echinatum Montanum Tribuloides Echinata Bauhini*, *Gramen Spica subrotunda*

Echinata Colam &, *Gramen Echinato Capitulo*, &c. *Capitulato*, Hedge-Hog, or round prickly headed Grass. It has a Root composed of many white Threads, sending forth some few narrow rough Leaves, two or three Inches long, among which rise up slender Stalks, some higher some lower, with one or two joints, and Leaves at them, each having at the top a small round head, set with very sharp prickles, within the husks whereof lyes clear white Seed.

CXXXI. The Places and Times. The first grows in Watery Meadows and Fields, as in St. George's Fields, near London, and such other like places; the other three grow in dry places, and old Mud Walls, they all Flourishing and Seeding at the usual times with other Grasses.

XIX. *Ἄγριος γενναῖος*, & *πεννυβαν*, *Gramen Geniculatum*, Knead-Grass, two Kinds.

CXXXII. 1. *Gramen Geniculatum Pratense* has a fibrous and hairy Root, from whence come straight upright strawy Stalks, with manifold Joints, like to those of Corn, which are very large and conspicuous, having thereat many small Grassie Leaves, and bearing at their tops spiky rough Panicles, of a dark brown color.

CXXXIII. 2. *Gramen Geniculatum Aquaticum*, Water Knead-Grass. It has a thready Root like the former, from which rise many long and slender Stalks, jointed with many large, knobbed and gouty Knees, almost like unto Reed, set with broad flaggy Leaves, something sharp pointed, bearing at their tops Tufts or Panicles, divided into several small Branches, of a duskyish color.

CXXXIV. The Places and Times. The first grows in fertile and moist Meadows, the other in moist and plashy Fields, and places apt to retain much Wet, also at the bottoms of Banks, by Ditch and Hedge side, and flourish when the other Grasses do.

XX. *Ἄγριος μελαινός*, *Gramen Pratense*, Meadow-Grass, five kinds.



CXXXV. 1. *Gramen Pratense vulgatus majus*, The greater common Meadow-Grass. It has a bushy
M m m 2 fibrous

fibrous Root, from whence rise up many Grassie Leaves, and among them several Stalks, half a yard high, bearing a sparfed Tuft at the top of them, somewhat resembling the Feather like heads of the *Water Reed*.

Large tufted Meadow Grass



CXXXVI. 2. *Gramen Pratense minus*, The small Meadow-Grass. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks is not much unlike the former, saving that it is every way something less, and its spiked Panicles are manifold, growing upon the Stalk less and less, till they come to the very top. Of this kind there are two other sorts, both smaller than this, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddish tufted tops, the first more sparfed, the last more close together.

CXXXVII. 3. *Gramen multiplici Panicula Pratense*, Meadow-Grass with manifold Tufts. The Root is a thick bush of white Fibres, from whence rise up divers Stalks, a Span long, jointed, and a little bending downwards; the Leaves are small Grass Leaves, and the Tufted Head or Panicle is manifold, and much divided, which when ripe grows hard, and is of a sad reddish color.

CXXXVIII. 4. *Gramen Pratense Paniculatum molle*, Soft Tufted Meadow-Grass. It has a short bushy fibrous Root, from whence several long and somewhat broad, soft, or woolly Grass Leaves spring, from among these Leaves rise up two or three Stalks, a Cubit high, with some Leaves upon it, and at top comes forth a soft woolly spiked head, much divided, whose Bloomings are reddish.

CXXXIX. 5. *Gramen odoratum Paniculatum Germanicum*, Sweet Dutch-Grass with tufted heads. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, which is white, and full of joints, shooting out Fibres at every one of them; the Stalks are two or three Feet high, with but few joints on them, whose Leaves are almost as long, and some of them exceed the height of the Stalks, being narrow, and small at the ends; at the top of each Stalk grows a Panicle, but nothing near so much spread as the for-

mer, the which for their sweetness some use to lay among Garments, or Linnen, to perfume it.

XXI. *Ἀγρωστὶς ὄσχυρ, Osetyris, Gramen Paniculatum Montanum*, Mountain Tufted-Grass, five Kinds.

CXL. 1. *Gramen Montanum Panicula spadicea delicatior*, Soft Mountain-Grass with a reddish or bright bay Panicle. It has a small white Root, with short Fibres, which sends up three or four jointed Stalks, a Foot high, having a few small and short Leaves on them, and such likewise at the foot of the Stalks, but few in number; at the top stands a brownish or bay colored Panicle, three Inches long, composed of many very small husks: this is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles.

CXLI. 2. *Gramen Montanum Paniculatum altissimum*, Tall Tufted Mountain-Grass. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, and furnished with several Fibres, whence rise two or three very tall Reed like Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, bearing fair broad green Leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the tops of the Stalks many small tufted Panicles; both Stalks and Leaves are so tough, that some Country People make them Coats or Garments thereof, to defend them against the Weather, and Husbandmen make Ropes and Traces thereof for their Horses, wherewith to draw their Ploughs.

CXLII. 3. *Gramen Montanum avenaceum*, Mountain Havergrass, or Out Grass. It has small creeping Roots: the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, slender, jointed, and set with short narrow Leaves. At the tops of the Stalks grow the Ears, which are long, slender and bending, composed of Downy Husks, containing a Seed like to a naked Out.

CXLIII. 4. *Gramen Montanum spicatum Clusii*, Mountain spiked Grass. It has a Root of about a Fingers thickness, parted sometimes into two or three Strings, with many Fibres thereat, and somewhat hairy at top, which shoots forth several Heads of Leaves, each containing five or six, somewhat long, thick, and half hollow, like a Gutter, very like to those of the greater Thrift, compassing one another at the bottom, a little bitter and sharp in Taste; from the middle of which spring up stiff, smooth, bare and knotless Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at the tops several small Flowers, set Spike-fashion, and of a greenish color.

CXLIV. 5. *Gramen Montanum spicatum angustifolium*, Spiked Mountain Grass with narrow Leaves. It has a Root which runs under the upper Crust of the Ground, full of small brownish Fibres, running one within another: its Leaves are long and narrow, and its Stalks long and slender; at the tops of which are spiked Heads, not much unlike the former.

CXLV. The Places and Times. They all grow upon Hills and Mountains in many places of England, as also in other Countries; and they flourish and feed when other Grasses do. The Seed of the third is ripe in July.

XXII. *Ἀγρωστὶς ἰνδακία, Gramen Miliare, vel Miliarium, vel Miliaceum*; Millet-Grass, six Kinds.

CXLVI. 1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare*, Common Millet Grass. It has a bushy and fibrous Root; from whence rise up slender jointed Stalks, with two or three somewhat large Leaves thereon: at the top of each Stalk is a bushy spreading Tuft, of many

many long Feather-like Sprigs, consisting of many small chaffy Husks; within which is contained small Seed, which Birds greedily eat.



CXLVII. 2. *Gramen Miliaceum Panicula speciosa*, *Gramen segetum Panicula sparsa*, *Millet Grass* with a fair Panicle, or *Corn Grass* with a sparsed Panicle. It has a bushy fibrous Root, like the former; and grows up with a few long, soft, green Leaves, like to those of *Millet*, some below, and others upon a stiff, tall, round, smooth, green, jointed Stalk, a Yard and half high, bearing on its top a bushy, large, spreading Tuft, spread round into many slender Branches, very like in its Form, Parts and manner of Growing to the former *Millet Grass*, saving that it is not only larger, but also more beautiful.

CXLVIII. 3. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum*, *Another Millet Grass*. The Root is fibrous and reddish; it has but a small weak Stalk, not much above a Foot and half high, with a few narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, growing at the bottom, and two or three thereon at the Joints. The Feather-like Tuft at the top is spread abroad, like the former, but the chaffy Husks are much smaller and finer.

CXLIX. 4. *Gramen Miliacea Panicula arundinaceum*, *A Reedy Grass* with *Millet like Panicles*. It has a white fibrous Root, which sends forth several Reed like Leaves, yet shorter than the last; among which rises up a Stalk or two, about a Foot and half high, with two Joints thereon towards the tops, and narrower and longer Leaves growing at them: at the top spreads forth a Feather like Tuft, not much unlike the first, and of about three Inches long.

CL. 5. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum, vel Gramen Sorghinum*, *Indian Millet Grass*, or *Pipe Grass*. It has a fibrous Root; from whence spring up Reed like Stalks, half a Yard high, or something more, with fair long Lilly like Leaves thereon, and a spread

spiked Top, consisting of many Panicles or Parts above, somewhat like unto the *Indian Millet*, but with larger Seeds therein than in the *Millet*. Lobel calls it *Gramen sonarum Flandrorum*, because Boys there make Pipes of its Stalks.

CLI. 6. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum alterum, vel Gramen sorghinum alterum*, *Another Indian Millet Grass*. It has hollow Stalks, like the last, but they are weak, bending down to the Ground, and shoot out Fibres at their Joints, whereby it roots it self afresh; having narrow long Leaves on them, the Stalk seeming, as it were, to run thro' them, like to a Pipe; and at the top such alike spread spiked Head as the former, whose Husks in the several parts of it are smaller.

CLII. *The Places and Times*. The second grows in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Grounds which have been Plowed, and flourishes chiefly in the beginning of Summer. All the other grow also in Fields, and by Hedge-sides, as well in *England* as in other Countries, tho' observed but by few who are curious in Herbarism, and flourish in *June*, *July* and *August*.

XXIII. *Ayperis Beguina, & Cynosure, Gramen Avenaceum*, *Oat Grass*. Twenty two Kinds.

great hairy
Oat Grass



CLIII. 1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirsutum*, *The greatest hairy Oat Grass*. It has a bushy fibrous Root, and the Plant is all hairy: the Stalks and Leaves are greater than those of *Oats*, being four, five, six or seven Feet high sometimes, whole Panicle at top spreads into many chaffy bearded Ears, hanging down their Heads. It is found in Pastures about *London*, as also in *Essex*.

CLIV. 2. *Gramen Bromoides segetum Panicula latiore*, *Great Corn Oat Grass*. It has Oat like Stalks, four,

four, five or six Feet long; the Leaves are shorter and narrower; the top is much spread, having divers Ramifications, with many branched chaffy Ears coming forth at a Joint, broadest below, and springing small upwards.

Great Corn Oat-Grafs.



CLV. 3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum*, Great hoary Oat Grass. It has short narrow Leaves, somewhat hairy, and a little hoary withal. The Stalk has but few Joints. The Panicle is spread, like the last, but lesser, and is somewhat hoary. This is sometimes found lesser; and grow both of them in the Borders of Corn-fields, both in *Essex* and *Kent*.

CLVI. 4. *Gramen Avenaceum Pratense*, Meadow Oaten Grass. It has many Leaves growing next the Root, which are long and narrow; and the Stalk is lesser and lower than any of the former, but the Panicles or Ears stand at top, lesser spread, and not hoary, every one upon its own Foot-stalk.

CLVII. 5. *Gramen Avenaceum squamosa gluma*, Scaly-eared Oaten Grass. It has narrow Leaves, eight or nine Inches long, a little hairy. The Stalk is slender, and has such alike Panicle as the last; but that the scaly Ears stand single, every one upon its own Thread like Foot-stalk.

CLVIII. 6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuscula spica*, Winged Oaten Grass. It has a slender Stalk, higher or lower, according to the Place and Goodness of the Soil. The Leaves are narrower than the last. The Panicle is somewhat long, but small, and not much spread, each Part being, as it were, winged or divided into several pieces, upon one Rib or Foot-stalk.

CLIX. 7. *Gramen Avenaceum filicea Panicula Xerampelina*, Red Fern like Grass. It has red shining Stalks, a Foot high. The Leaves are soft and narrow. The Panicle at the top is three or four Inches long, of a whitish green color, divided into many winged Branches, many Parts being set on both sides the Branch, and each Part divided, like a Fern Leaf.

CLX. 8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum*, Upright Wall Oat Grass. It grows upright, sometimes a Span, and sometimes a Foot high. It has

as many Leaves almost as any Grass. The spiked Head is three or four Inches long, and sparsely or divided, each small Ear being bearded. It is often found upon old Mud-walls which commonly enclose Fields.

CLXI. 9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum Arvense*, Low Meadow Oat Grass. Its Leaves are as small as the last, an Inch or Inch and half long. The Stalks are slender and weak, leaning downwards, with a few bearded Husks, and Spike-fashioned at top.

CLXII. 10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum flosculis secalinis*, Long-winged Oat Grass with Rie like Flowers. It springs with many Stalks, but they seldom rise up to be a Foot and half high; are full of Joints, and have small short Leaves on them, of a whitish green color. The tops are replenished with four or five Oat like Heads, but more winged, and with short Awnes, somewhat hard, and flowering like Rie.

CLXIII. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile, foliis molliculis*, Small soft-leav'd Oat Grass. It is very like the *Gramen exile durum*, so that it may be easily mistaken for it, and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, these being longer, and soft, as the whole Plant is, and not above half a Foot high, and spiked at its top, its parts being also winged.

CLXIV. 12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum*, Small Oat-Grass one head set on another. It is a fine small Grass, and much resembles the *Gramen Britannicum Maritimum*, having divers hard Hair like Leaves, with very small Stalks, a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, some of which bear their small sharp Husks at their tops only, as some others do, and others of them out of a Tuft of Leaves in the middle of the Stalk send forth another short Stalk, with such like sharp Husks on them as on the other.

CLXV. 13. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum Clusij*, Mountain Oat-Grass with hoary husks. It has a Root consisting of several long Fibres, the Stalks are slender and jointed; a Foot and half high, with very narrow and long Leaves, and at the tops a long spiked head, bowing the head close, with woolly short husks, containing Seed like to those of *Naked Oats*.

CLXVI. 14. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum alterum*, Another Mountain Oat-Grass without hoary husks. It differs not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose husks are not hoary, as those others are.

CLXVII. 15. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma rariore spicatum*, Spiked Oat-Grass with a sparsely, loose, chaffy Ear. It has a fibrous or stringy Root, and hairy, running under Ground, it has slender, weak, clear Stalks, a Foot high, with long Leaves on them, and at their tops weak, bending, spiky heads, thinly or sparsely set with small husks, containing Oat-like Seed or Grain.

CLXVIII. 16. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelinum*, Red Oat-Grass. This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower Stalks, clear and reddish, the husks at the top of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oat Seed in them. A letter fort hereof has been found about *Greenwich*, in a hungry Soil.

CLXIX. 17. *Gramen Avenaceum locustis rubris*, Oat-Grass with red husks. It has a Root which is long and white, like unto *Dogs-Grass*, or *Quitch-Grass*, creeping in the Ground, having next to the Earth narrow short Leaves, where the Stalk is reddish, but they are longer up higher; the husks are set sparsely at the tops, all on one side for the most part, and are of a dark reddish Purple color, but white within, with small Grains within them.

CLXX. 18. *Gramen*

CLXX. 18. *Gramen Avenaceum glumis varijs*, Oat-Grass with partly colored husks. It has a Root which is thick, and is covered with a rough white Bark, the Leaves are green, long and narrow, from among which rise up two or three smooth and brittle naked Stalks, a Foot high, bearing a short spike of small husks, of divers colors.

CLXXI. 19. *Gramen Bromoides, five Avenaceum pauci Granum Coma nutante spicata*, Oat-Grass with few Seeds. It is somewhat hairy all over, the Leaves are of a sad green color, set on Stalks three, four, or five Feet high, at whose tops is a spiked bending head, having seven or eight small long husks, with few Seeds in them: this grows near Woods sides in many places.

CLXXII. 20. *Gramen Avenaceum Sylvorum*, Wood Oat-Grass. It has a Root which runs creeping under the Earth, the Stalks are small in all the parts, and weak, being not above half a Yard high, with long, narrow, soft Leaves on them, and at their tops a few short husks, and open, like unto some of the Oat-Grasses before.

CLXXIII. 21. *Gramen Avenaceum exile*, Small Wood Oat-Grass. This has a fibrous Root, and the Stalks are slender and smaller in all their parts, yet notwithstanding stand a little more upright; the husky tops are like the former.

CLXXIV. 22. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma villosa Sylvestre*, Hairy Wood Oat-Grass. It has fibrous and yellowish Roots, the Stalks hereof are three Feet high, with small narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, the spiked heads have somewhat long and hairy husks, distinctly set one above another, and is often found less by the half than the other.

CLXXV. *The Places and Times.* The first twelve of these grow in many Fields throughout England, some in one place, some in another, some in Meadow Land, some in Plowed Grounds, and some in Fallow; the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth grow upon Mountains, and on Hilly Grounds, the fifteenth and sixteenth have also been found growing in Denmark; the last four grow in Woods, and by Wood sides, in Mountainous Woods, and other Woody places: they all flourish in the Summer Months.

XXIV. *Ἀγρὸς ἡ μελινώδης, Gramen Melinoides, Gramen Panicum*, Panick-Grass, six Kinds.

CLXXVI. 1. *Gramen Panicum, Panicum Sylvestre Herbariorum, Wild Panick, or Panick-Grass.* It has a fibrous Root, like unto Panick, it has some near resemblance also unto Millet in the spreading of the tufted head, being composed of several parts, each part by it self near resembling a Panick head; the jointed Stalk, with the Leaves thereon, are very like unto Panick, yet much less in all, for which reason it is rather referred to Panick than to Millet.

CLXXVII. 2. *Gramen Panicum Spica simplicis, Panick-Grass with single Ears.* It has weaker and smaller Stalks than the former, and scarcely rising upright, with shorter Leaves on them; the tops of the Stalks are severally furnished with a spiked rough head, sticking to any Garment it touches; it is small at the top, and full of small whitish Seed.

CLXXVIII. 3. *Gramen Panicum Sylvestre, Panicum Sylvestre Dalechampij, Wild Panick-Grass of Dalechampia.* This differs from the last, in that it grows more upright, and about two Feet high, the Stalks have several Grasse like Leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one usually under the hairy spiked head, which sticks so fast to their Garments which touch it, that it is difficultly plucked off.

There is another of this sort, which is found with us in England, which is smaller, else but very little differing.

CLXXIX. 4. *Gramen Panicum aristis longis armatum, Panick-Grass bearded.* It has a Root consisting of many long Fibres, the Stalks and Leaves are not much unlike to the second sort of Panick-Grass foregoing, but larger and taller, having divers brown heads at the tops, one above another, armed with long and sharp Beards or Awnes, like unto Wheat or Barley.

CLXXX. 5. *Gramen Panicum minus, Panick-Grass the lesser.* This is lesser than any of the others going before, having low bending Stalks, eight, nine, or ten Inches long, and sharp long Leaves thereon, with small, long, chaffie Ears, like Cockfoot-Grass, set sparsely at the tops.

CLXXXI. 6. *Gramen Panicum Sylvestre Anglicum & Africanum, Panick-Grass Wild of England and Barbary.* It is a kind of Wild Panick Grass, growing in several Woods with us, whose Spike resembles Panick: the like hereof has been brought to us out of Barbary, having like Leaf and Head, and differs from ours only in largeness.

CLXXXII. *The Places and Times.* These Grasses grow all of them in England, and the first of them in France, usually among Rubbish, and in waste Grounds, as also in good and Manured Fields, and bear their Heads and Spikes in the Summer Months, as other Grasses do.

XXV. *Ἀγρὸς ὁ φαραώδης, ὁ φαραώδης, Gramen Phalaroides, ἄγρὸς ὁ τρεμνός, ὁ τρεμνός, Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulentum, Quaking-Grass, Maiden hair-Grass, five Kinds.*

Quaking-Grass Greater.



CLXXXIII. 1. *Gramen Tremulum maximum, Phalaris Pratenfis major, Gramen Phalaroides Paniculifolium, Gramen Paniculis Elegantissimis, vel Ἐγγυρῶς ἡ μάγνη Βαυβίνι, The greatest Quaking-Grass, or Maidenhair-Grass.* It has many narrow Grass like

like Leaves both below and upon the jointed Stalks, which are a Foot high and better; on the tops of the Stalks grow a number of small, flat, and long scaly like heads, greater than the following, and each of them on a fine hairy Footstalk, and pendulous, which are sometimes of a whitish color when they are ripe, and sometimes of a brownish green color, and are to be shaken with the least Wind imaginable.

Quaking-Grass Lesser.



CLXXXIV. 2. *Gramen Tremulum medium*, *Phalaris Pratensis minor* Lobelij, *Ægilops Tragi* & *Gesneri* in *Hortis*, *Gramen Polyanthos Lugdunensis*. The middle or lesser Maidenhair, or Quaking-Grass. It has a fibrous Root like the other, and grows something like it in form, but with fewer Leaves and Stalks, and a large Panicle or tufted head of greener, shorter, and rounder Scale like pointed Ears, standing on smaller or finer hairy Footstalks than the former, which are in such continual motion, that the most steady Hand cannot hold them still, or from stirring. Of this sort Boel has another, which is somewhat larger, and of a dull or brown black color.

CLXXXV. 3. *Gramen Tremulum parvum*, Small Maidenhair, or Quaking-Grass. Of this there are two sorts, little differing in Leaves or Stalks from the last, the heads only are a little lesser, and so is the whole Panicle also, the one of which is Party Colored, of Purplish and Green, the other is of a Straw Color and White.

CLXXXVI. 4. *Gramen Tremulum minus*, vel *minimum* *Panicula parva* Baubini, The small or smallest Maidenhair, or Quaking Grass. The Roots are reddish, creeping here and there, from whence rise up two or three short Stalks, with few joints and smooth, narrow, green Leaves at them, as the many which grow below are; but out of the uppermost joint and the Leaf, as it were out of a Hose, breaks forth a small, long, single Spike of small scaly heads, of a brownish color, with yellowish Bloomings, at their Season.

CLXXXVII. 5. *Gramen Tremulum maximum album* Baubini, *Gramen elegans* Lupuli *glumis* Clusij, The white greatest Maidenhair, or Quaking-Grass. It has a small and fibrous Root, perishing every Year with us, it is a small Grass, with slender Stalks, and a few soft green Leaves on them, at the tops whereof stand flattish, soft, scaly heads, greater by much than any of the foregoing, and of a Silver shining white color, very beautiful to behold, each of them much like to the head of an Hop, hanging upon a small Thread-like Footstalk, as the others do, and are almost as moving and stirring as they are.

CLXXXVIII. The Places and Times. All these sorts of Grasses grow in Corn Fields, and in Lay Grounds, which have been formerly Plowed, and some of them in dry Meadows and Pastures; the first, second, third, and fourth kinds grow not only in England, but also in Spain, Italy, West Indies, and other Countries; the third sort is found growing in Upland Corn Fields, as at Hatfield, &c. on the Grassie Banks there; the fifth kind is a Native of Spain, and grows with us only in Gardens, which tho' it perishes every Year, yet seldom rises again of its own Sowing, but of the Sowing thereof in the Spring; but in Spain it Sows it self, and abides all Winter, in regard they have there no Frosts; the fourth sort flourishes, and is in Bloom with us in May and June.

XXVI. Καλαμώγρως, *Calamogrostis*, "Αγρωσι καλαμώδης, *Gramen Arundinaceum*, Reed-Grass, thirteen Kinds, of which seven are of the Land Kind, three of the Marsh Kind, and three of the Water Kinds.

CLXXXIX. 1. *Calamogrostis*, five *Gramen Arundinaceum majus*, *Gramen Arundinaceum Spica multiplici* Baubini, The greater Reed-Grass. It has a Root full of white Strings or Threads, and some jointed ones, which spread in the Ground, from whence rise up many jointed Stalks, also large, sharp, cutting Leaves on them, like to those of the Water- Reed, but lesser; the tops of the Stalks are furnished with several hard long Spikes or Heads, somewhat like to the Common Reed, which when they have stood long do open, and having a flocky substance in them, are carried away with the Wind. Another Kind is lesser, and not having above one or two Spikes thereon.

CXC. 2. *Calamogrostis altera minor*, five *Gramen Arundinaceum minus* Norwegicum, The lesser Reed-Grass. The Root consists of many long Strings, from which rise up Stalks, not so high as the former, which, as well as the Leaves, are somewhat harder or rougher than the former, (which yet in Norway are much more hard and rough) the spokie Tuft at the top is larger, more spread into several Panicles, sharper also, and a little rougher in handling.

CXCI. 3. *Calamogrostis nostras Sylva Joannis*, Reed-Grass of John's Wood. It has a white Root, with thick Strings, which sometimes spread under the Ground, it is in its Stalks and Leaves a little like the next Woolly Reed-Grass, but the Stalks are jointed in two or three places to the height of three or four Feet, or more, with narrower Leaves, sharper, and almost three Feet long, being a little striped withal; the top Panicles are sometimes a Foot or more long, parted into many long Spikes, which are as soft as Silk, and of a shining, overworn, Murry color.

CXCII. 4. *Calamogrostis*, five *Gramen Tomentosum*, Woolly Reed-Grass. It has a Root which is somewhat

somewhat hard and rough at top, with several long Fibres proceeding from it; the Stalks are three or four Feet high, or more, having but few Joints; these Stalks are rough, and bear large spiked heads, set up a long Panicle, which are reddish for some time, but growing to ripeness are of a shining Silver like whiteness, and as soft as Wooll in handling; this Plant in its roughness, dryness, and form of Leaves, is not much unlike to the *Bastard Foxtail-Grass* called *Pseudoschannanthum*, or *Bastard Squinanth*, at Sect. 111. foregoing, but much greater.

CXCIII. 5. *Calamagrostis Panicula Torosa*, Large, round, Tufted Reed-Grass. Its Root is small and stringy, it has narrow Leaves, something softer and gentler in handling than the others before, yet not eaten by any Cattel except Goats; the Tuft or Panicle it self is more round and thicker, with shorter heads, set close together like small Knots or Knobs, but somewhat flat on one side; its Bloomings are of a yellowish purple color, and some of its Panicles are found to be more long than round.

CXCIV. 6. *Calamagrostis Montana Enodis*, *Scirpus primus Tragi*, The greater Mountain Reed-Grass. It has a Root of some small substance, hard, and having many Fibres adjoining to it, it grows up with strong Stalks as high as a Man, without any Joints on them, or having but one at the most, having thereat not hard, but soft long Leaves; at the tops of the Stalks are many long, slender, chaffie Spikes, growing more sparsely than the others, each of which is of a bright reddish yellow color, and standing upright.

CXCV. 7. *Calamagrostis Montana Enodis minor*, The lesser Mountain Reed-Grass. The Root is like the former, but the rest of the Plant is much lower and smaller; the Spikes are also smaller and shorter, and not standing so upright.

CXCVI. 8. *Calamagrostis Palustris maxima*, *Gramen Arundinaceum Palustre maximum*, Great Marsh Reed-Grass. It has a Root which creeps far about in Wet Marshy places, from which it shoots forth great, thick, and very tall Stalks, four, five, or six Feet high, jointed up to the tops, with long and somewhat broad, hard, rough, and straked Leaves set thereon, but less than those below; towards the tops of the Stalks with the Leaves come forth many sparsely Tufts of chaffie heads, standing on small long Footstalks, the whole Panicle being at least a Foot long, and sometimes more.

CXCVII. 9. *Calamagrostis nostras gluma Acerosa Palustris*, Our great Marsh Reed-Grass with chaffie heads. It has a jointed reddish Root, from whence spring many fair large Reed like Leaves, not much unlike to those of *Miller-Grass*, but harder, rougher, and straked all the length of them, having great Reed like Stalks, three, four, or five Feet high, jointed also and branched, and towards the tops having large and somewhat hard Panicles of spiky chaffie heads, each of them about seven, eight, or nine Inches long, of a whitish color in some places, and reddish in others, in which chaffie or husky Heads there lyes small Seed.

CXCVIII. 10. *Calamagrostis*, vel *Gramen Arundinaceum Palustre Sericea molliore spica*, Soft headed Marsh Reed-Grass. The Root is composed of several small Fibres or Strings set together at a head, it grows something like the last, but lesser, with narrower and shorter Leaves, and lower Stalks, having but few Joints and Leaves on them; the tufted Heads which stand at the tops are something like to the *Rush* which is called *Bastard Schannanthum*, and turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

CXCIX. 11. *Calamagrostis Aquatica major*, *Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum majus*, Great Water

Reed-Grass. It has Roots which run and spread themselves far, shooting up in several places, the Stalks are great and tall, full of Joints, with large Reed like Leaves at them, striped with White and Green, like Ladies Laces, but not so evidently to be seen, up to the top almost, where stands a large and soft tufted Panicle, consisting of many Branches and parts, almost like to the *Vulgar* or *Common Reed*.

CC. 12. *Calamagrostis*, seu *Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum magnum*, The great Water Reed-Grass. The Root is almost like, but creeps not so much as the former, the Stalks are great and high, having broader and longer Leaves than the former, and something harder also; the Joints likewise are fewer, and the tufted Panicle is much more spread, and soft in handling, and of a purplish green color, and its Bloomings are white.

CCL. 13. *Calamagrostis*, seu *Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum Panicula speciosa*, Fair headed Water Reed-Grass. It rises to be three Feet or more high, the Leaves are broad, and a Foot long, but slenderly set on the Stalks, a little rough on the edges, some of which will be hollow, like a Trunk, that the Stalk will go thro' it half way, the top Panicle is made of many fine, soft, scaly Tufts, very beautiful to behold.

CCII. The Places and Times. The first and second grow in moist Meadows, which are Sandy, and rather Barren than Fertile; the second also is found growing in some moist Fields near *Hackney*; the third is expressed in its Title; the fourth in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge sides, in many Countries of this Kingdom, especially in *Dorsetshire*; the fifth grows in the like places; the sixth and seventh grow in moist Woods which are on Mountains and Hills; the eighth grows in Marshy places, and Ditches overflowed with the Tide, I have found it growing in some parts of *Carolina*; the ninth and tenth grow in low moist Grounds by *Rutcliff*, near *London*; the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth grow in Ditches, Ponds, and Lakes in several places of *England*, as also in other Countries; the first seven, as also the other six, flourish in the Summer Months, and their Stalks perish before Winter.

XXVII. *Σχιστοσπορίον*, *Schannagrostis*, "Αργεστή σπείραδης, & σπείραδης, *Gramen Junceum*, Rush-Grass, seventeen Kinds, viz. seven of the Land, six Marsh Kinds, and four Water Kinds, of all which in order.

CCIII. 1. *Schannagrostis communis*, vel *Gramen Junceum vulgare*, The common Rush-Grass. Its Root consists of brownish yellow Fibres or Threads, the Leaves are almost round, seven or eight Inches long, from among which spring up the Stalks, which are about eight or nine Inches high, which bear at their heads several small Panicles Spike fashion, one above another.

CCIV. 2. *Schannagrostis Montanum spica Subcærulea Cambro Britannicum*, Welsh Mountain Rush-Grass. From a fibrous or stringy Root spring up a great many fine, slender, *Rush* like Leaves, nearly a Foot and half long, from among which rise up two or three slender small Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, and much lower than the Leaves, bearing at their tops, from between two Leaves, which are rather like Skins, being broad below and small towards their ends, yet always the one longer than the other, a small, spiked, scaly head, of a fine bluish color.

CCV. 3. *Schannagrostis*, seu *Gramen Junceum Speciosum minus*, Another Noble or Excellent small Rush-

Rush-Grafs. It is very like the former, but has much smaller *Rush* like Leaves, not above three or four Inches long, rising out of a hard brown Husk or Hufe, set at the top of a small Fibrous Root, from among which spring up several jointed Stalks, with such like Leaves on them, and a small head at the top, like unto the former, but of a brown, clear, Chestnut color, and smaller, as the whole Plant is, having two small Leaves thereat, as in the second foregoing.

CCVI. 4. *Schænegrostis, sive Gramen Junceum Dulacampij, Dalechampius his Rush-Grafs.* It has a very long, white, and fibrous Root, from which rise up a very great number of small, round, *Rush* like green Leaves, and among which spring up divers jointed Stalks, with some few Leaves on them, and at the top a sparfed spiked head, something like unto the *Holosteum Salamanticum Clusij*, or *Spanish Sea Plantane*, consisting of many purplish Husks.

Wood Rush-Grafs with jointed Leaves.



CCVII. 5. *Schænegrostis Sylvæarum, seu Gramen Junceum Sylvæstre articulato folio majus, The greater jointed Wood Rush-Grass.* It has a Root which creeps a little, replent with many small Fibres, the Stalks are somewhat flat, and very green, the Leaves are almost round, with many several cross Joints on them, the tufted heads at the tops of the Stalks, which are near three Feet high, are spread into many *Rush* like Panicles, and also somewhat flat.

CCVIII. 6. *Schænegrostis Sylvæarum, sive Gramen Junceum Sylvæarum articulato folio minus, The lesser jointed Wood Rush-Grass.* It has a Root which is hard, spreading abroad, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence spring up many Stalks, which take Root again in the Ground, and bear such like jointed Leaves (as in the last) at the tops of the Stalks are small, spread, Panicle Heads, very like to the former, but smaller by half in each: there is mother of this kind which is yet smaller, whose Leaves are small and slender, but not jointed, the

Panicle of which is smaller, and sparfed in like manner.

CCIX. 7. *Schænegrostis, seu Gramen Juncoides sparsa Junci Panicula, Rush-Grafs with Rush like sparfed heads.* It has a Root which is yellowish, spreading it self under the Ground, with long Fibres, the Stalks are slender, something flat, and near two Feet high, the Leaves are smaller than the common fort, being about fifteen or sixteen Inches long; the tops are also smaller, and spread with whitish heads.

CCX. 8. *Schænegrostis, sive Gramen Junceum Palustre racemoso Semine, Marsh Rush-Grafs with Seeds in clusters.* It has a blackish thready Root, from which rise a few small *Rush* like Leaves, and from among them spring up several Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing at their tops, between small long Leaves, a small head, much like to a Bunch of Grapes, in which the Seed lies.

CCXI. 9. *Schænegrostis, seu Gramen Junceum Maritimum majus, The greater Sea Rush-Grass.* It has a tufted fibrous Root, from which spring many hard smooth Leaves, something like *Rushes*, and from among them several slender naked Stalks, about a Foot high, with *Rush* like heads growing at their tops, but much smaller.

CCXII. 10. *Schænegrostis, vel Gramen Junceum Maritimum dense stipatum, Sea Rush-Grass thick set.* It has a *Rush* like Root, and long hard Leaves, like *Rushes*, growing thick and close together, the Stalks are slender, and not much longer than the Leaves, every one of them bearing at their tops a small Head, something like to those of *Rushes*.

CCXIII. 11. *Schænegrostis, sive Gramen Junceum Maritimum minimum Zelandicum, The least Sea Rush-Grass of Zeland.* It has a fibrous Root, from whence rises a small bush of Leaves, the whole Plant scarcely exceeds eight or nine Inches in height, from among this well spread bush of Leaves rises up the Stalks, with small hairy like Leaves, and a small thick head at its top.

CCXIV. 12. *Schænegrostis, seu Gramen Junceum Maritimum exile Plimothij, Small Sea Rush-Grass of Plimouth.* It has a Root consisting of many small long Fibres, coming from one Head; the Leaves are many, growing thick together, and as fine almost as Hairs or Threads, from among which rise up several slender unjointed Stalks, bearing exceeding small sharp pointed heads thereon, the Stalks being continued, and appearing above them, and pointed. This *Grass* has been found as well at Dover as Plimouth, in their Wet Marsh Grounds.

CCXV. 13. *Schænegrostis, seu Gramen Junceum Maritimum magis exile pauci folium, A lesser Marsh Rush-Grass with fewer Leaves.* It has a small and slender Root, and fewer and shorter Stalks and Leaves than the last, more soft and delicate in feeling, and whose Heads are a little bigger, and prickly, the Stalk rising above them, as in the other.

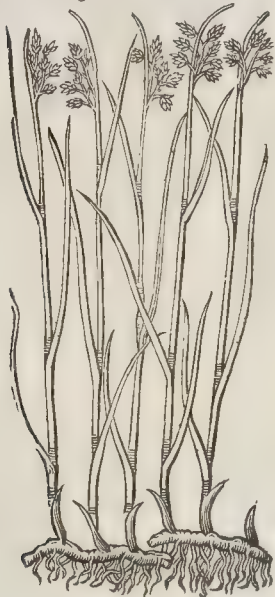
CCXVI. 14. *Schænegrostis, sive Gramen Junceum Aquaticum minimum capitulo squamoso, A very small Water Rush-Grass.* It has as few, but smaller Leaves than the Eighth Kind foregoing, being about two Inches long; the Stalks are about four or five Inches high, each of them bearing a small, reddish, scaly head, with the top of the Stalk growing up above it.

CCXVII. 15. *Schænegrostis, vel Gramen Junceum Aquaticum magis sparsa Panicula, Water Rush-Grass with a more sparfed Panicle.* It is very like the last in growing, the chiefest differences are in the Stalks, for they are greater and rise higher; and in the Leaves, for they are jointed, like to the *Wood Rush-Grass*; and in the Heads, these being smaller, and more dispersed.

CCXVIII. 16. *Schæ-*

CCXVIII. 16. *Schœnogrostis*, seu *Gramen Fun-
ceum Aquaticum Baubini*, Baubin his Water Rush-
Grass. It has jointed Leaves, from among which
rise up Stalks, a Hand high, or more, with certain
chaffie Heads, parted into many Threads.

Rushy Water-Grass



CCXIX. 17. *Schœnogrostis*, seu *Gramen Fun-
ceum Aquaticum vulgare*, The common Water Rush-
Grass. It has a long, thick, spreading Root, which
sends up several jointed Stalks, and at each Joint
a narrow Rush like Leaf; at the tops of the Stalks
stand several, somewhat like unto those of Rushes.

CCXX. The Places and Times. The first seven
of these Grasses grow upon dry Land, and in dry
places, some of them upon Hills, some on Moun-
tains, and others in Woods; the second grows on a
high Hill in Wales called *Berwin*, continually covered
with Clouds and Mists, and Watered with Show-
ers, whilst at the same time the Sun shines fair in
the Valleys below it; others of them grow in the
Woods near *Highgate*, in *Hornsey Wood*, and in ma-
ny other Woods of this Kingdom, as also in Mea-
dows adjacent to the same, and do all of them flou-
rish in the Summer Months, viz. in June and Ju-
ly; the next six Marsh Rush-Grasses grow in Salt
Marshes, and near the Sea side, and other like pla-
ces, in many parts of this Kingdom, the last four
grow in Watery places, and in or near Waters, whe-
ther standing or running, and flourish in the Sum-
mer time, as all the rest do.

XXVIII. *Θαλασσίγρως*, "Αγρως θαλάσσιος, *Gramen
Marinum*, vel *Maritimum*, Sea-Grass, Eight
Kinds.

CCXXI. 1. *Ὀξύγλωττις θαλάσσιος*, *Oxyagrostis Mari-
tima Dalechampij*, Sharp pointed Sea-Grass. The
Stalks are bushy, and about two Feet long, full of
Joints, and narrow Grass like Leaves at every one
of them, of a dark green color, and so sharp at the
points, that they are ready to prick their Legs who
pass by them unawares.

CCXXII. 2. *Gramen Maritimum asperum*, Rough
Sea-Grass. Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres,
which sends up several reddish, round, small Stalks,
a Foot or more high, leaning at first downwards,
encompassed with hard, short, and sharp pointed
Leaves, standing as it were in a Tuft together, with
hard rough dents about the edges; the spiked heads
are like rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin
which enclosed them.

CCXXIII. 3. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum
exile vicinorum aggerum*, A very small Sea Down-
Grass. It has a Root which is small and thready;
which shoots forth divers short Stalks, two Inches
long, full of small long Leaves like Hairs set close
together, and among them at the tops small Heads,
like to the Catkins of the Dwarf Willow.

CCXXIV. 4. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum
Spicatum*, Spiked Sea-Grass. It has a Root compo-
sed of a bush of many long Fibres or Strings, from
whence rise up many long, hollowed, or Gutter
Leaves, encompassing one another at the bottom,
from among which spring up two or three Stalks;
bare of Leaves unto their tops, where they bear long
spiked Heads of greenish Flowers, set close toge-
ther.

CCXXV. 5. *Gramen Marinum spicatum alterum*,
Another Spiked Sea-Grass. It has long, slender,
narrow, hard, and sharp pointed Leaves, growing
often on low places so near the Sea, that sometimes
it washes over it; the Stalks are many and low,
with small, long, and round Heads thereon.

CCXXVI. 6. *Gramen Marinum majus Statice
quibusdam*, Great Sea-Grass, or Sea-Thrift. called
by some *Στάνκη*. It has a pretty large long Root,
with some Fibres adjoined, which sends up many
fair, long, and somewhat broad, and whitish green
Leaves, lying close together upon the Ground, from
which rise up slender Stalks, naked to their tops,
except in one place towards their middle, where
they have two small Leaves turning downwards;
contrary to almost all other Herbs, and at their tops
a Tuft of bluish colored Flowers, opening by de-
grees.

CCXXVII. 7. *Gramen Marinum Americanum
Στάνκη Statice Americana major*, Great Sea Thrift of
America. It has a long Root, with but few Fibres
thereat, from whence spring up a vast number of
Leaves, almost like the last, but they are narrower,
of a sadder green color, and somewhat shining, with
two Ribs in each, and blunt at the ends; it has slender
Stalks, which bear also such a Tuft of Flowers,
but of a white color, and break out of a Skin, which
falls down about the Stalk.

CCXXVIII. 8. *Gramen Marinum minus*, Small
Sea-Grass, Sea-Thrift, or Sea-Cushion. It has many
small, hard, short, green Leaves, growing thick to-
gether, and spreading on the Ground; the Stalks
are many, of a Span high, without any Leaves on
them, but at their tops, where grow small round
Tufts of bluish colored Flowers.

CCXXIX. The Places and Times. They all of
them have been observed to grow upon our Sea
Coasts, especially on the *Kentish* and *Sussex* Shoars;
the sixth grows on the *Mediterranean* Shoars, the
seventh on the *American*; and they all Flower and
Seed in the end of Summer.

XXIX. "Αγρως ἀργύρεα, *Gramen Argenteum*, Sil-
ver-Grass, three Kinds.

CCXXX. 1. *Gramen Argenteum capitalis globosis*,
Silver-Grass round headed. It is the *Gramen Luci-
dum Tabernamontani*, and is thought to be the Com-
mon N n n 2 b 4 1 1 1

heretum Plinij, it has a small, bushy, and fibrous Root, which sends up long Leaves, like those of *Lilium*, which have some small, long, white Hairs upon them, and about their edges; from among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, about a foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them; at the tops of these Stalks on each Stalk grow two or three round Heads, which are soft, white, and woolly, consisting of many small Silver like Threads, which are said to shine in the Night, and therefore called by the *Italians Luciola*.

CCXXXI. 2. *Græmen Argenteum striatum, Silver-Grafs streaked*, called by some *Lady-Laces, Lady-Lace-Grafs*, and *Painted-Grafs*. Its Root is small and hairy, and of a white color, like unto *Meadow-Grafs*; it has Leaves like to *Miller* in form, and rough or sharp pointed, like to the *Reed*, with many white Veins or Ribs, and Silver Streaks running along thro' the middle of the Leaves, fashioning them like to Ribbons or Laces made of white and green Silk, very beautiful and delectable to behold; it grows to the height of *Wild Panick*, with a spiky top, not very much unlike, but more compact, soft, and chaffie.

CCXXXII. 3. *Græmen Argenteum spicis Tomentosis, Silver-Grafs with Cotton Spikes or Heads*. It has a hard, long, thready Root, from whence proceed many soft, downy, grassie Leaves, of a mean length, seldom exceeding two Feet, or two Feet and half in height, from among which rise up several Stalks, a Yard or Yard and half high, having but few Joints on them, not above one or two, with like grassie Leaves growing up from them; at the tops of these Stalks are long spiky Heads, set upon a long Panicle, which are a kind of chaffie and downy Tufts, regularly placed, from the bottom to the top, commonly at first of a reddish, or Murry like color, which when they come to ripeness are of a shining Silver like whiteness, and as soft as Cotton or Wool in handling.

CCXXXIII. *The Places and Times*. The first of these grows in Woods, Copes, Groves, and other like Woody places, in many places of this Land; the second grows in borders of Woods, and upon Woody and Hilly places in *Savoy*, but with us only in Gardens; the third in borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge sides, in many parts of *England*, and all flourish with the *Common Meadow-Grafs*, or in the middle and end of Summer.

XXX. *Ἀγροεις σακχάρης, ἑσχαυόνης, Græmen Spicatum, Spiked or Eared Grafs*, eleven Kinds.

CCXXXIV. 1. *Græmen spicatum purpureum Pratense Dalechampij, Purple Spiked Meadow-Grafs*. Its Root is a bush of white Fibres, from whence rise many Grafs like Leaves, but narrower, softer, and greener, having several short Stalks, not a Foot high, with two or three Joints on them, set with Leaves at the tops of which, out of a round Skin or Husk, picked at the end, being the uppermost Leaf, breaks forth a thick, short, and somewhat flat Spike, of a delicate reddish purple color.

CCXXXV. 2. *Ἀβύσσινος Ἀγροεις, Græmen Antheranthion Inglemensis, (i. e. Yellow Flowered) Græmen spicatum flavescens Pratense, Yellow Spiked Meadow-Grafs*. It differs little from the last, either in Roots, Leaves, Taste, or Quality, so that some Authors have called the one the Male, the other the Female, the only difference is, that the Head or Spike of this is of a pale yellow color, and in some low Grounds of a more reddish and shining color, and not enclosed in any Skin or Leaf, as the

other, but standing naked or bare, being also slender and longer.

CCXXXVI. 3. *Græmen Spicatum, Spica multiplici rubra Pratense, Red Spiked Meadow-Grafs*. It has a small Root, made of a few Hair like Fibres, whence rise long and narrow Leaves, Ribbed thro' their whole length, and so composed as is scarcely to be seen in any other Herb, for some of them are so jointed, as if one Leaf grew out of another; on the top of the Stalk stands a very long Head, consisting of a good number of reddish Spikes set together one above another, which are somewhat rough in handling.

CCXXXVII. 4. *Græmen Spicatum Folij Caryophyllis Pratense, Spiked Meadow-Grafs with Gillflower Leaves*. Its Roots run under the upper Crust of the Ground, folding one within and over another, its Leaves are somewhat hard, thick and short, and greener than those of *Gillflowers* or *Pinks*, but so hard and Sapsless, that Cattel will not eat thereof; the Stalks are six Inches high, at the tops of which stand small Spikes, sometimes more, sometimes fewer, brownish at first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow Threads mixt among them.

CCXXXVIII. 5. *Græmen Spicatum Folij Caryophyllis spica squamata, Spiked-Grafs with Gillflower Leaves and a scaly Spike*. Its Roots are small blackish Threads, it has small long Leaves, narrow, and bowing, the Stalks are small, about eight or nine Inches high, bearing a short scaly Head.

CCXXXIX. 6. *Græmen Spicatum album angustifolium Sylvaticum, White Spiked narrow Leaved Wood-Grafs*. This differs from the foregoing, in that its Root is yellowish, with small Fibres, growing alope in the Ground, the Leaves are many, but very short and narrow, scarcely four or five Inches long; the Stalks many times exceed not the length of the Leaves, having small spiked Heads, beset with short Hairs, scarcely an Inch long.

CCXL. 7. *Græmen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica multiplici, Double Spiked-Grafs with Gillflower Leaves*. Its Root is a bush of many reddish hairy Fibres, whence rise several short narrow Leaves, like those of *Gillflowers*, among which spring up very many slender Stalks, naked, without Joints or Leaves, scarcely growing higher than the Leaves, which bear short reddish Spikes, many set together.

CCXLI. 8. *Græmen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica varia, Variable Spiked-Grafs*. Its Roots are small, long, and fibrous, bushing thick together, whence spring long, narrow, *Gillflower* like Leaves, from among which grow up several small naked Stalks, bearing a slender, long, spiked Head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into several long parts, made of many Husks.

CCXLII. 9. *Græmen Spicatum Caryophylleum Rabinum Baubini, Græmen Rabinum Gesneri, The chief or principal Gillflower-Grafs*. It has a fibrous Root, proceeding from one Head, from which rise up many thick, firm, or fleshy, and long pointed Leaves, like to those of *Gillflowers*, lying in a round compass at the head of the Root, not having any Nerves or Veins in them to be seen, and of which Cattel will very well feed.

CCXLIII. 10. *Græmen Spicatum, Spica Gemina Columnæ, Double Spiked-Grafs of Columnæ*. It has a small, whitish, fibrous Root, which sends up several weak and leaning jointed Stalks, with small Grafs like Leaves upon them; at the top of each Stalk grows two several Spikes, jointed together at their Feet, dented on their edges, with a middle Rib between, and consisting of three or four rows of Leaves like Scales, containing small, brown, cornered Seed.

CCXLIV. 11. *Gra-*

CCXLIV. 11. *Græmen Spicatum Virginianum Spica articulata*, Spiked Virginia-Grass having a jointed Spike. It has a bushy Root, which lives long, and is a goodly Grass, growing great, with many fair, large, and broad Grassie Leaves, very small pointed, and something hard in handling; the Stalk is also great and tall, bearing a long Spike at the top, jointed in several parts, each of them almost half an Inch a piece, being almost round, yet a little flat.

CCXLV. *The Places and Times.* The first five grow in Fields, Meadows, or Pastures, or near to them; the next five grow on Hills, Mountains, Woods, and Woody places, in many parts of England, as also in other Foreign Countries; the eleventh grows particularly in Virginia, and they all Flourish much about the same times when other Grasses do.

XXXI. *Μυρδύρασις, Græmen Bufonum, vel Bufonis Flandrorum, Græmen funceum parvum, Holoistum Matthioli, Toad-Grass, three Kinds.*

Toad Grass



CCXLVI. 1. *Græmen Bufonum, vel Græmen funceum parvum, The greater Toad-Grass.* It has a fibrous reddish Root, and grows not to be above eight or nine Inches high, the Leaves are very small, and those on the slender Stalks and Branches from the Joints lesser, whereat, and likewise at the tops, come forth small, yellowish, chaffie Heads or Husks, with short Awnes at the ends, each upon a short Footstalk, one above another.

CCXLVII. 2. *Græmen Bufonum medium, The middle sized Toad-Grass.* It differs from the former only in its magnitude, this being of a middle size between the former and the least; there is also one something smaller than this, whose Heads are closer or thicker set together.

CCXLVIII. 3. *Græmen Bufonum minimum, Græmen funceum minimum Holoistum Matthioli Congener, The smallest Toad-Grass, or smallest Rush-Grass, like the former Toad-Grass at Sect. 246 above.* It has a very small and fibrous Root, and grows with several small and Thread like Leaves, scarcely an Inch and half long, with yet smaller Leaves on the Stalks, which are not above three or four Inches high, at whose tops stand two or three small Heads, like to those of Rushes, but with rounder Grains or Seeds therein, and set closer together.

CCXLIX. *The Places and Times.* The first grows in moist and wet Grounds, the second in moist or wet places near Highgate, the third in low, moist, and Marshy Land; they all Flourish and Seed in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July.

XXXII. *Ἀγρωρίς ἑνὸς ἑξ ἑστέρας, Græmen Aquaticum, Water-Grass, seven Kinds.*

CCL. 1. *Græmen Aquaticum Paniculatum minus, Small Bearded Water-Grass.* It has a thick, hard, fibrous Root, which sends forth a round straked Stalk, about two Feet high, encompassed with several broad, rough, pale green Leaves, nearly a Foot long; the top Panicle is a Span long, sparsely or thinly placed, composed of many whitish Heads, having long Awnes or Beards.

CCLI. 2. *Græmen Aquaticum aculeatum majus, The greater prickly headed Water-Grass.* It has a small Root, which runs deep into the Mud, and sends up a Stalk or Stalks two Feet high or more above the Water in Ditches where it grows; the Leaves are long and narrow, bearing at the tops of the Stalks several small prickly Heads, with long Leaves at them.

CCLII. 3. *Græmen Aquaticum aculeatum minus, The lesser prickly headed Water-Grass.* This is like to the last both in Stalks, Leaves, and prickly heads, but smaller, nor has it any Leaves growing with them as the others have.

CCLIII. 4. *Græmen Aquaticum aculeatum alterum, Another prickly headed or Bur headed Water-Grass.* It has long, smooth, and tender Leaves, among which rises up a Stalk, about half a Yard high, with a few Leaves set thereon, and at the top many small rough Heads like Burs.

CCLIV. 5. *Græmen Aquaticum, vel Fluvatile Cornutum, Horned Water-Grass.* It has a small and fibrous Root, which sends up a slender Stalk, about two Feet high, jointed at several places, and two small Rushy Leaves for the most part set at each of them, growing something broad, and compassing it at the bottom with a large Skin, from whence also rise one or two Stalks, ending in a skinny Head, which has at the end three or four narrow Leaves, turning downwards, and seeming like Horns.

CCLV. 6. *Græmen Fluvatile Spicatum, vel Aquaticum Spicatum, Spiked Water or Float-Grass.* It has a Root compact and Tufted, or bushy in the Mud, composed of many Strings and Fibres, it has several weak Stalks, leaning every way, full of crooked Joints, which are knobby, or round, taking Root again in divers places, having long and narrow Leaves upon them, which lye floating under and upon the Water; that part which grows up has some Leaves likewise thereon, and a long, slender, brown spiked Head at the top.

CCLVI. 7. *Græmen Fluvatile, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplici, Many Spiked Water or Float-Grass.* It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dogs-Grass, set on even Joints, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crossing and winding, and folding one within another, with many flaggy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Horses and other Cattel eat greedily; at the tops of these Stalks, and somewhat lower down upon them, come forth very many little Spikes or Ears, of a whitish color, composed of two ranks of small chaffie Seeds, set alternately on the Stalks, each of these small Ears being almost an Inch in length.

CCLVII. *The Places and Times.* They all grow in watery Ditches and Ponds in many parts of this Land,

Land, but the two last grow mostly in shallow Rivers, Brooks, and Rills, where the Water runs softly, smoothly and easily; they are also found sometimes growing in standing Waters, and many times by fresh Rivers sides; they all Flourish and Seed in June, July, and August, according to the kindnes of the Season.

XXXIII. Ὀδύγρασις, ἄγρωσις τοῦ ἀδῶ, ἔρις, *Haleus Plinij, Gramen de via, Gramen Muriale, Gramen Scmita, vel Semitale, Way or Wall-Grafs, four Kinds.*

Way or Wall-Grafs Greater.



CCLVIII. 1. *Gramen Semitale, vel Muriale majus, Gramen Hordeium, vel magis Secalinum majus, The greater Way-Grafs or Wall-Grafs, Barley-like-Grafs, or rather Rye-Grafs.* It has a bulhy and fibrous Root, which perishes not in Winter, tho' never so cold, from which spring up many Grafs Leaves, but somewhat harder in feeling, and not altogether so juicy; from among these green Leaves spring up several Benty Stalks, a Foot or more high, having some few joints on them, with Leaves thereat, every one of which bears at the top a small, long, whitish, yellow Ear, an Inch and half, two or three Inches long, having some Awnes or Beards, within which are contained small, long, lank Seeds or Grain: This Ear Authors think has some resemblance of Barley, but it much more resembles Rye, and therefore may not improperly be called Rye-Grafs.

CCLIX. 2. *Gramen Semitale, vel Muriale minus, Gramen Hordeium, vel Secalinum minus, The lesser Way or Wall, Barley or Rye-Grafs.* It is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Ears, and manner of growing very like the former, but it is shorter and lower, and looks as if it was a Dwarf-Grafs of the same kind; I know many have taken it to be the same, but it does really differ, the Stalk is seldom above nine or

ten Inches high, whereas the former comes to be sometimes sixteen or seventeen Inches, if in good Ground, the Ear is also much less, and shorter, and almost without Awnes, or else they are very short ones.

Way or Wall-Grafs Lesser.



CCLIX. 3. *Gramen Semitale maximum, vel Gramen Secalinum maximum, The greatest Way or Rye-Grafs.* It has a running and jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining, the Stalks rise up to be sometimes two Feet high, and better, having but few and short Leaves thereon; the Spike is sometimes two, three, or four Inches long, bearded, and very like unto an Ear of Rye.

CCLXI. 4. *Gramen Semitale magnum, vel Gramen Secalinum minus, The great, or rather lesser Rye-Grafs.* The Root in this is wholly Fibrous, but otherwise it differs not from the former, faving that it is every ways less, and the Ear (very like to Rye) is many times not above half the length of the former.

CCLXII. *The Places and Times.* They grow upon waste and untilled Grounds, by Ways and Path sides, and the second of them by Walls sides, and upon Walls, especially upon Mud Walls, in almost all places of this Kingdom; they Flourish and Seed in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August.

XXXIV. ἄγρωσις ἰσθαδῆς, *Gramen Nemorale, vel Nemorosum, Wood-Grafs, four Kinds.*

CCLXIII. 1. *Gramen Nemorale, vel Nemorosum majus Spica rufescente, The greater brown Wood-Grafs.* The Root is a bush of very small Strings or Fibres, from whence spring up many narrow grassie Leaves, and among which rise up many smooth round Stalks, without any Joint or Leaf on them, at the tops whereof stand loose, smooth, brownish

brownish spiked Heads, separated a little one from another, and as it were a little Bearded.

Wood-Grafs Greater.



CCLXIV. 2. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum Capillaceum Panicula alba*, White Tufted Wood Grafs. It has a tufted or bushy fibrous Root, as small as Hairs, from the head of which bulk of Fibres spring small Grafs Leaves, which grow thick and close together in a Tuft in a great number, and rising to be about a Foot long; the Stalks come up from among the Leaves, about a Foot and half or more high, smooth, and bare, almost without Joint or Leaf on them, the tops of which end in a white Panicle, two or three Inches long, composed of small Husks with Beards.

CCLXV. 3. *Gramen Sylvaticum, vel Nemorale minus*, The lesser Wood-Grafs. This differs not from the first or greater, but that it is in all its parts lesser and lower, the small, chaffie, bearded Ears being smaller, and nothing so soft, but rather hard, and a little more sparfed.

CCLXVI. 4. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum exile durum*, Small hard Wood-Grafs. The Roots are small and fibrous, being in a bush, from whence rise up many small hard Leaves, about a Span long, or a Span and half; the Stalks are slender, with very few Joints and Leaves on them, at which Joints, and at the tops also, come forth small, long, chaffie Spiked Heads.

CCLXVII. *The Places and Times*. These all grow in Woods, almost every where throughout England, and they flourish when other Grasses do, viz. in the Summer Months; they are never used in Physick, nor are they good Fodder for Cattel, but Goats will grow fat therewith.

XXXV. *Ἐλεῖν, ἤ Ἀγρὸς ἑκατόβη, ἢ ἑκαδύς*, *Gramen Lanatum, vel Bombycinum*, Woolly-Grafs, two Kinds.

CCLXVIII. 1. *Gramen Lanatum, sive Bombycinum, Gramen Juncoides Lanatum vulgaris*, Common Woolly or Cotton-Grafs. It has a Root very bushy, small, and fibrous, thrusting its Fibres somewhat deep into the Moorish Ground in which it grows,

from whence rise up many long, slender, and Grassie Leaves, almost like unto *Rusber*, whence the Name *Juncoides Lanatum*, or *Juncus Bombycinus*; from among these Leaves rise up a small, slender, hard Rushy Stalk, about a Foot high, sometimes with a few Grassie Leaves thereon, and sometimes without either Leaf or Joint, bearing at their tops a Bush or Tuft, sometimes one, sometimes two, three, four, or more, of most pleasant, fine, soft white Down, Wooll, or Cotton, as fine and soft and white as fine White Silk, so that they seem to be rather fine soft White Silk like Heads, finer than the finest whitest Wooll that is, and usually about the bigness of a Walnut, with its outward green Husk, which are so eminent in ones Eye a far off, that they give much Delight and Admiration to the Beholders; these being full ripe pass away with the Wind.



CCLXIX. 2. *Gramen Lanatum, sive Bombycinum minus, Gramen Juncum Lanatum minus*, Small Woolly or Cotton-Grafs. The Root is somewhat black, and not much unlike the former, but this has many more Rushy Leaves than that, but the Stalks rise not much higher, they bear at their Heads Tufts of Woolly or Cottony Heads, not so large as the former, but are small, and somewhat long, which being ripe fly away with the Wind, leaving a small Head of Seed, like a *Crowfoot* Head, behind it.

CCLXX. *The Places and Times*. They grow in moist, wet, Boggy, and Moorish places, the first on the Bog on *Hampstead Heath*, near *London*, as also in *Highgate Park*, not far from the same; the second has been found about *Mompelien* in *France*; they Flower in *July*.

The Virtues.

CCLXXI. *Cordus* says, that the Decoctiō of the first in Wine, being taken warm, gives ease in the griping pains of the Belly. The Woolly Heads are gathered by some to stuff Pillows, Bolsters, and Cushions with, far excelling in softness and goodness any *Thistle Down*. Thus have we given you a short History of Grasses; which we think is enough, tho'

the Author has the help of what are known, and
ver in this Chapter was the Name and Described
Two Hundred Twenty Six.

C H A P. CCCXXVIII.

of G R O M E L the Great er.

I. **T**HE Name. It is called in *Arabick* Kilb, *Calt*, *Colt*, and *Calub*, in *Greek* ὀβόσπερμον, i. e. *Lapidem Semen obduritiem*, in *Latin* *Lithospermum*, & *Milium Solis*, also *Granum Solis*, but *Scrapio* says, from the Authority of *Aben Julia*, that it should be called *Milium Soler*, from the form of the Seed, being small, as *Milium*, and the *Mountain Soler*, upon which it grew; it is the *Gorgonium Aeginetia*, & *Heraclea Plinij*; in *English* it is called *Gromel*, also *Pear-Plant*, and *Litchwale*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. greater, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter, and lesser, of which in the next.

III. The greater Kind. Of this there are two singular Species, viz. 1. *Lithospermum majus erectum*, vel *majus Legitimum*, *Lithospermum Hortense*, Great Garden Gromel, or Great upright Gromel. *Saxifraga tertia Brunfelsij*, *Milium Solis Sativum Tragi*, vel *Legitimum Clusij*, *Lithospermum alterum Fruticofum Johannis Tbalij*. 2. *Lithospermum majus repens*, *Lithospermum majus vulgare*, The Greater creeping Gromel, or Greater common Gromel.

Greater Grommel.

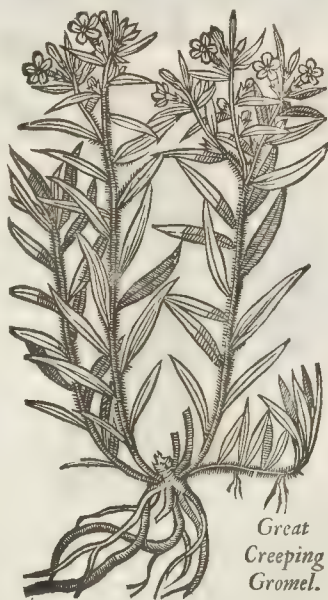


Garden

Gromel.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Great upright Garden Gromel, has a Root which is long and hard, or something Woody, with divers Branches and Fibres thereat, which perishes not, altho' the Stalks die away and perish every Year; from this Root rise up several upright, slender, woody, hairy, brown, and crested Stalks, very little, or not branched at all, on which do grow, without order, long, hard,

tough, and dark green Leaves, sharper pointed, and somewhat longer and narrower than the next; at the tops of the Stalks grow several small white Flowers, in rough brown Husks, wherein, after they are past, is contained a white, hard, round, stony, shining Seed, greater than that of the following, and almost like unto Pearls.

Great
Creeping
Gromel.

V. The second, or Greater creeping Gromel. It has a Root like the foregoing, abiding all the Winter, and shooting forth Stalks fresh in the Spring, which Stalks grow up slender, hard, and hairy, trailing, and taking Root in the Ground as they lye thereon, being also divided or parted into many other smaller Branches, with such like hairy, dark, green Leaves, but shorter and broader than the former; at the joints with the Leaves come forth very small blew Flowers, and after them such like hard, roundish, stony Seed, but smaller, and not fully so white and shining.

VI. The Places. The first grows with us in Gardens only, but Wild in some places of Italy, and France next to it; the second grows Wild in many places of England, in barren or untilld places, and by the Way sides.

VII. The Times. They Flower from the beginning or middle of June until September, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Incisive, Diuretick, Absterfiv, and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar in curing the Strangury, provoking of Urine, and in breaking and expelling the Stone.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the Herb. 3. A Decoction of the Seed. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Compositum of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and is good against the Stone

Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, but is not so effectual as the Seed; you may give it Morning and Night, two or three Ounces for a Dose, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and of the Seed, being used in the same manner and Dose, but is not so powerful or speedy in its Effects as the Powder of the Seed is.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is to be bruised, and then to be boiled in Broth, or Posset-Drink, or rather in White Wine: Dose from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, two or three times a day, against Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage impacted in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; where note, it is to be used for some considerable time.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is found to be of singular force to break the Stone and expel it, whether it be in the Reins or Bladder, it also provokes Urine being stoppt, and helps the Strangury, or making Water by drops, caused by Sand, Slime, or Tartarous Mucilage obstructing those parts; it is indeed a pleasant, safe, and effectual Medicine for the Stone and Gravel, being taken every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting, for several days together; when the Patient is troubled with a Paroxysm of the Stone it quickly gives relief, *probatum est.* Dose from two Scruples to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or in Broth, or in Barley Cream, or in Almond Milk, or in an Emulsion of the four greater cold Seeds; if it is given to two Drams in Womens Breast Milk, or in White Wine, or in Partly Water, it is very effectual to cause speedy Delivery to Women in Travail, who are not eafie to be delivered.

XV. *The Compositum.* Take Powder of the Seed three Drams, White Amber in Powder one Dram, Ceterach or Spleenwort in Powder half a Dram, mix them. This being taken a Dram at a time, or more, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in the Juices of Plantane, Purslane, and Lettice, and that for several days together, it certainly cleanses, heals, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

OF GROMEL the Lesser.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Λιθοσπερμον*, *λίθοσπερμον*, in Latine *Lithospermum minus*, or *Milium Solis minus*, and in English *Gromel the lesser*, and *Wild Gromel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are six Kinds, viz. 1. *Lithospermum minus vulgare Matthioli, Dodonæi, Camerarij, Gesneri, Lobelij, & aliorum*, Our common small Wild Gromel. 2. *Lithospermum angustifolium Umbellatum Bauhini, vel angustifolium frutescens Matthioli*, Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel. 3. *Lithospermum Anchuse facie Lobelij, Lithospermum erectum minus Bauhini*, Small Gromel with tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel. 4. *Lithospermum Arvense Radice rubente*, *Lithospermum Sylvestre Tragi, Fuchsj, & Camerarij, & tertium Dodonæi, Echium minus Lithospermo congener Gesneri, Anchusa degener facie Milij Solis Lobelij, Anchusa Arvensis alba Thalij, Lithospermum Arvense Radice rubra Bauhini*, The small red Rooted Corn Gromel. 5. *Lithospermum minimum Germanicum, Passerina Tragi & Camerarij, Lingua Passerina*

Tabernamontani, Lithospermum Germanicum Lobelij, Passerina Linaria Gerardij, Lithospermum Linaria folio Germanicum Bauhini. Small German Gromel, or Sparrow Wort. 6. *Lithospermum Linaria folio Monspeliense Lobelij & Lugdunensis*, Small French Gromel with Flax Leaves.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common small Wild Gromel, has a Root which is not very long, but is replenished with many Fibres or small Strings, which sends forth several upright, hard, branched Stalks, full of Joints, two or three Feet high, at every of which Joints grow small, long, hard, and rough Leaves, lesser than the second of the former, and of a dark green color, among which Leaves come forth small white Flowers, and in their places, when they are past, greyish round Seed, like the other.

IV. *The second, or Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel, has a Root which is hard and woody, covered with a brownish red Bark, from which rise up several woody rough Stalks, yet eafie to break, spread into several Branches, about six, seven, or eight Inches high, with very many narrow rough Leaves growing on them, without any order, the middle Rib in them being something great; the Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, and sometimes from the upper Joints, divers being set together, as it were in an Umbel, which consist of five small round pointed Leaves, of a blew color; or rather, being long and hollow, are parted, and cut into five parts, set in tough green Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, there usually grow two white and hard long pointed Seeds, set together.*

V. *The third, or Small Gromel with Tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel. Its Root is long and woody, spreading under Ground, and covered with a rough brownish red Bark, from which rise many hard, brittle, woody, low, and hairy Stalks, rising little above six, seven, or eight Inches high, dividing themselves, even from the Ground, into many smaller Branches, on which are set dispersedly small, long, and narrow, rough green Leaves, whose middle*

The Root rises up somewhat high; the Flowers for the most part stand at the tops of the Branches in a Tuft or Umbel, many making a Tuft together, and sometimes also at the Joints with the Leaves, standing in rough Husks, which are somewhat larger than any of the other, and of a fine blew color in some, and white or reddish in others, which being past away, small, and something long, pointed, hard and white Seed follows, two for the most part joined together.



VI. The fourth, or Small red Rooted Corn Gromel. It has a Root which is somewhat reddish, but little or nothing coloring the Fingers of such who touch it; from this Root shoot forth three or four rough Branches or Stalks, divided into other smaller ones, having many small, long, narrow, hairy, dark green Leaves growing on them, very like those of the former Gromels, but not so hard or long, but set without order in like manner; the Flowers grow at the tops, with many small Leaves among them, consisting of five small white Leaves, which being past away, small blackish Seed succeeds, two, three, or four, set together in the same Husk.

VII. The fifth, or Small German Gromel, or Sparrow Wort, has a Root which is small and thready, and perishes every Year; from this Root rises up for the most part but one slender Stalk, spreading it self out into one, or two Branches at the most, scarcely a Foot high, and set here and there with small, long, and narrow Leaves, something like unto *Line* or *Flax*, upon which, up towards the top, stand small white Flowers, which being past away, there comes in their places small, smooth, round, blackish Seed, very like unto Gromel Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Small French Gromel. It has a Root which is small and fibrous, or stringy, from which rises up but one Stalk, branched out into two or three parts at the top thereof, on which grow

long and narrow Leaves, somewhat larger than the former, and not rough, as the other Gromels are; the Flowers are small, of a pale whitish yellow color, like unto the former, but stand many together at the tops of the Branches, where, after they are past, small round Heads, like *Coriander Seed* arise, in which are contained round, hard, blackish Seed, like unto that of Gromel.

IX. The Places. The four first grow Wild in many places of England, in barren or untilld places, and by the Way sides; the two first of them are said to grow upon the Sea Shoar and Beeches in the Isle of Thanet, near *Reculoers*, among the Kinds of Wild Bugloss there growing; the fourth has been found growing in Corn Grounds, as also in the way from Bristol to Bath, as *Lobel* says.

X. The Times. They all Flower from Midsummer to September, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those in the aforegoing Chapter, saving that those in the former Chapter are much the more effectual; and of those in this Chapter the first is only used in Phyllick.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

of GROUND-PINE,

OR,

GOUT-IVY,

OR,

FIELD CYPRESS.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians *Hamastees*, & *Chamastibios*, in Greek *Xaparrus*, in Latine *Chamapitys*, (quasi *Humi Pinus*, vel *Picea*;) it is called also *Ajuga*, & *Abiga*, (ab *Abietis* odore, as *Pana* thinks, but as most think, ab *Abigenda partu* & *procurando Abortu*; *Pliny* says, *dicitur propter Abortu*, & ab alijs *Thus Terra*.) Some call it *Iva Arthritica*, (because of its Virtues in curing the Gout, and other Joint Diseases.) We in English call it *Ground Pine*, also *Gout Ivy*, and *Field Cypress*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species, as 1. Of the Field Kind, of which in this Chapter. 2. Of the Heath Kind, of which in Chap. 331. 3. The Sea Kind, of which in Chap. 332. of all which in order, as follows.

III. The vulgar Field Kinds. Of these we make five several Species, viz. 1. *Chamapitys vulgaris*, which *Matthiolus* takes to be the first of *Dioscorides*, Our Common Ground Pine. 2. *Chamapitys odoratior*, *Chamapitys minor*, The lesser Ground Pine. 3. *Chamapitys Mas*, which I take to be the third of *Dioscorides*, and is his Male Ground Pine. 4. *Chamapitys Austriaca Clusij*, *Chamapitys cerulea Bauhini*, The Austrian Ground Pine. 5. *Chamapitys Adulterina*, *Pseudochamapitys Lobelij* & *Clusij*, *Chamapitys Spuria Dodonæi*, Bastard Ground Pine.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Ground Pine, has a Root which is woody, and perishing every Year; the Herb grows low, and seldom rises above an Hand breadth high, shooting forth several small Branches, set with slender, small, long, narrow,

narrow, greyish, or whitish Leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts oftentimes, many busing together at a Joint, and some of them growing sometimes also scatteredly upon the Stalks, smelling something strong, like unto Rosin, or the smell of the Pine Tree, the Flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow color, growing from the Joints of the Stalks all along among the Leaves, after which come small, long, and round Husks.

Common Ground Pine.



V. The second, or Lesser Ground Pine, has a Root which is somewhat long and fleshy, like the Root of Succory, or Dandelion, with many Fibres thereat, but smaller; it is also a small Herb, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender Branches, not above a Hand breadth high, on which are set many small long Leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white, not in Tufts or Bushes, but growing by couples, close together all along the Stalks, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweet scent, much sweeter than the former; at the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, many together, of a pale yellowish white color.

VI. The third, or Austrian Ground Pine, has a Root composed of many black Strings, and hard, growing deep into the Ground, and springing again fresh every Year; from this Root rise up several square, strong, hairy Stalks, a Foot long, with many Joints on them, at which grow two something long and hard Leaves, a little like unto the first, but broader, green, and shining on the upper side, but somewhat hoary and full of Veins on the under side, divided into three or four parts, and sometimes into more, a little hot in taste, but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing scent; from the Joints spring forth smaller Branches, with the like Leaves on them, but lesser divided, and towards the tops nothing at all, but smooth and long, like unto Rosemary Leaves; from the upper Joints, and ends of the Stalks and Branches, grow several gaping Flowers, like unto Germander, of a deep Purple or Violet Color for the most part, but sometimes of a lively Red Color, and sometimes of a bleaker Blue, or Sky Color, the lower Leaves or Chaps of the Flowers being whi-

tish, spotted with red Spots; after which come black, shining, longish, and cornered Seed, four for the most part enclosed in every of those rough Husks, in which the Flowers stood before.

Small Ground Pine.



Male Ground Pine.



VII. The fourth, or Male Ground Pine, has a small single Root, of a woody substance, which strikes pretty deep into the Ground, with some few Fibres shooting from it. It is a small Herb, and very ten-

down upon the Ground, having small and erect Branches, tall or loins; at every Joint from the bottom, grows forth two long Leaves, one on each side the Joint, which are long, narrow, and pointed at the bottom, but as they proceed in length are hairy, and are jagged deeply, almost to the middle, then into two, three, or four deep Jags, not much unlike to a Bucks Horn, saying that the ends of these Jags are rounder pointed, or broader; at every of these Joints, with the Leaves, at their bottom, grow the Flowers, without any Footstalk, one at the foot of each Leaf, and spring out of a little rough Husk, being small, and of a pale yellow color, and sometimes also white; the Leaves growing on the upper Joints, as they approach the top, are for the most part divided into three long parts, not very much unlike to *Rosemary* Leaves.

VIII. *The fifth, or Bastard Ground Pine, has a Root which is somewhat thick and white, abiding all the Winter. It grows like a small bushy Herb, very like unto the Common Kind, having small hairy Stalks, set full of long hairy Leaves all along them, parted into three long parts, of almost no scent, but an unpleasant Herby one, the Flowers stand at the Joints with the Leaves at the tops of the Branches, very like to those of the Common Ground Pine, but somewhat greater, and of a white color; after the Flower the Seed follows, which is greyish, greater and rounder than the Common Kind, four for the most part contained in every one of those brownish rough Husks.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in England, chiefly in Kent, (not growing in many other Shires that we know of) very much about Dartford, along to Southfleet, Gravesend, Cobham, Rochester, Heron, and Sutton, and upon Chatham Down, hard by the Beacon, and half a Mile from Rochester, nigh a House called Selfey; the other four are chiefly nurled up in Gardens, but grow Wild in Italy, Savoy, Genoa, Spain, and Austria.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in June, July, and sometimes in August, and give their ripe Seed in the mean time, or not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Ground Pine is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it is Inciding, Appetitive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetic, Nephritic, Hysterick, and Arthritic, Emmenagogick, a little Sudorifick, Chylifick, Spermatogenick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Strangury, and Hysterick Fits, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Labour, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Diet Drink. 5. A Conserve of the Tops and Flowers. 6. Pills. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. A Lotion. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirit. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It does admirably prevail against the Strangury, and all stoppages of Urine, or any inward pain arising from those Diseases of the reins, Ueters, and Bladder; it may be given Morning and Night, from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it singularly opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanses the Blood, removing its grossness and impurities, it expels that which is

congealed in the Stomach, or other Bowels, and gently opens the Body; it also wonderfully helps all Diseases of the Mother, taken inwardly, and outwardly used, by injection, it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; yea, it is so powerful upon those parts, that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for that it is apt to induce Abortion, or Delivery before the time; it is powerful and effectual also in all Pains and Diseases of the Joints, as Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Cramps, Convulsions of the Nerves, Palfies, Falling-Sickness, and other Distempers of like kind, being used both inwardly, and outwardly applied, or bathed upon the parts affected; it is also an especial good help against the Jaundice, griping pains of the Belly, or any pains in the other Viscera, proceeding from Cold and Flegmatick Humors. Dose four, five, or six Spoonfuls, mixt with some Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night, according as the weakness of the Patient, and necessity of the occasion may require.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, half a Pint at a time; it ought to be made of the Plant or Herb, when it is in Flower chiefly, for then it is strongest and most powerful; it provokes Sweat, if taken when the Patient is in a naked Bed, and covered warm down upon it; it prevails also against the Poyson of the Aconites of all sorts, and of other Poysonous Herbs, as also against the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, &c. and is a singular good thing against a Cough, especially in the beginning, before it is grown inveterate.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made by Tunning it up in new Ale or Beer when it is first set on working, four Handfuls to a Gallon, and may be drunk after four or five days, Dietetically, against all those Diseases for which the Juice, Essence, or Decoction are given, and is more pleasant for queasie Stomachs.

XVIII. *The Conserve.* The Conserve of the Flowers participates of all the former Virtues, but in a much weaker degree, however Matthiolus commends it against the Palfie; it may be taken to the quantity of a Walnut every Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, for some time.

XIX. *The Pills.* There are three sorts of Pills made with this Herb. 1. *Pilule Chamapityos Simples*, Simple Pills of Ground Pine. They are made of the Powder of the Herb, and Mucilage or Pulp of Figs, and have the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, given Morning and Night, from one Dram to two Drams, washing them down with a Draught of the Decoction of Ground Pine in Wine aforementioned. 2. *Pilule Chamapityos Compositae*, Pills of Ground Pine Compound. Take Powder of Ground Pine five Ounces, fine Powder of Hermodacts three Ounces, Sal Nitre two Ounces, Scammony in fine Powder one Ounce, Venice or Strasbourg Turpentine a sufficient quantity, mix, and make a Mass of Pills. Dose one Dram, or more, in the Morning fasting. They cure the Dropfie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Strangury, and all stoppages and heat of Urine. 3. *Pilule Chamapityos Matthioli*, Matthiolus his Pills of Ground Pine. Take Ground Pine, Betony, Rosemary Flowers, Stachas, all in fine Powder, of each one Ounce, of Agarick in Powder two Ounces, of Rhubarb, Turbith in Powder, of each an Ounce and half, Colocythis in Powder half an Ounce, Diagridium, or rather Scammony in Powder, one Ounce, Hiera Picra simplex four Ounces, Ginger, Spicknard, Sal Gem, of each

in Powder two Drams, mix them, and with Juice, or rather Syrup of Ground Pine, make a Mass of Pills. Dose one Dram, or Dram and half, at Bed time. These Pills he commends against the Palsie, and says they will give a present and speedy help; I have several times used them against the Scurvy, Dropfie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Obstructions of the Lungs, and in malignant and putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. with admirable success.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Anointed on the Fundament it prevails against the Piles, tho' ulcerated, it dissolves hard Tumors, as well in Womens Breasts as in other parts of the Body, but for this purpose the Ointment is only to be used; the Ointment or Balsam do not only cleanse putrid, stinking, foul, malignant and virulent Sores and Ulcers of all sorts, but they also conglutinate the Lips of Green Simple Wounds in any part; and quickly heal the same; the Balsam is an excellent thing against the Gout and Sciatica, being often and long applied.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the Green Herb, with Pulp of Figs, or Honey, and being applied to Womens Breasts, it dissolves the hardness of them, as also other hard Tumors in any other part of the Body; it cleanses also putrid, malign, and virulent Ulcers and old Sores in what part soever.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a good thing against Sand and Gravel, the Strangury, and other Distempers of the Urinary parts and Womb, but it is much more effectual if it is drank fix Ounces at a time, mixt with one or two Ounces of the Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice or Essence four Ounces, of the Distilled Water six Ounces, Madder in fine Powder three Drams, Alum two Drams, Honey four Ounces, mix, digest over a simmering heat for an Hour, then use it as a Gargarism; it cures a sore Mouth or a sore Throat in a very little time, after an admirable manner, and that when many other things have failed.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves admirably, and is prevalent against Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Numbness, and other like Distempers, given from one to two, three, or four Drams, either alone dulcified, or mixt with any other proper Vehicle; it also is singularly good against Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Disaffections of like kind.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, represses Vapours from the Spleen and Womb, is good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, and of excellent use against the Scurvy; it rectifies the obliquity of the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion and opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps Wheezings, Hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, shortness of Breath, Coughs, Colds, and the like. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, and to be used in all that the Patient drinks.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Heart Qualms, Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Nerves; it strengthens the Stomach, and being given to three or four Drams it provokes Sweating, and is good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose ordinarily two Drams, in a Glass of Wine, or any other convenient Vehicle, twice or thrice a day.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken it prevails against the Stone and Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins or Bladder, and by fortifying the Stomach and Head, as also the Original of the Nerves, it is found by experience powerfully to restore in the Palsie; outwardly applied, (by well anointing upon the part) it eases all Pains and Aches

proceeding from Cold, strengthens weak Limbs and Joints; gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cause, prevails against Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves, and is a singular thing against the Palsie, the *Spina Dorsi* being well anointed therewith Morning and Night, together with the parts affected.

C H A P. CCCXXXI.

Of GROUND-PINE Sea,

O R,

Sea GOUT-IVY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Χαμαίπυτος* *χαμαίπυτος*, *Ανθύλλος θάλασσης*, in Latin *Chamaepitys* *Maritima*, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, *Anthyllis altera* *Dioscoridis*, *Anthyllis Chamaepityoides*, also *Iva Moschata* by some, in English *Sea Ground Pine*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second generic Species of *Ground Pine*, mentioned in Chap. 326. *Self*. 2. *foregoing*; and a singular Plant of the Kind; it is the *Anthyllis altera Clusij*; who says it is very like unto *Chamaepitys*; but *Bambinus* refuses to Name this with the *Anthyllides* in his *Pinax*; and therefore puts it among his *Chamaepityoides*.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is somewhat thick and white, which sends forth several hard hairy Stalks, without Branches upon them, upon which do grow many somewhat long and narrow Leaves, without order, one above another, bushing thick at the top; somewhat like unto those of *Chamaepitys*, or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges, and hairy also, something of a warming hot taste, and strong unpleasant flavour; the Flowers grow among the Leaves upon the Branches, like unto the Flowers of *Chamaepitys*, or *Ground Pine*, but of a purple reddish color, after which come small, greyish, rough Seed, a little long, and four for the most part in every Husk.

IV. *The Places.* It grows upon the Sea Coast in several Countries and Kingdoms, I found it in several places on the Sea Coast of *Florida*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfiv, and Diuretick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, and to cure the Scurvy.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefore from, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or Essence.* 2. *An Oil by Collision in Oil Olive.*

IX. *The Liquid Juice, or Essence.* It powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter, thereby giving a Cure in the Strangury; if it is given to one or two Ounces, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of *Oxymel*, or White Port Wine, it does much good against the Falling-Sickness, and taken daily for some time, a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine, it represses Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

X. *The Oil by Insolation or Collision in Oil Olive.* Injected

Injected into the Womb it softens the hardness thereof, and by anointing discusses hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.

C H A P. CCCXXXII.

of GROUND-PINE Heath,
O R,
GOUT-IVY Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek* *Kōen, ob pulchritudinem, verum Hippocrates & Antiqui* *Kōen*. i. e. *Pupillam, vocarunt propter Semen, Oculi Pupille, seu anteriori Humeri Crystallino, ambitu Spherico, haud abfimile cernitur*; in *Latine Coris*, and in *English Heath Ground-Pine*, and *Fair Heath Ground-Pine*.

II. **The Kinds.** It is the third Generick Species of *Ground-Pine* mentioned in *Cap. 330. Sect. 2.* and of this Species Authors have enumerated three several Kinds, viz. 1. *Coris Matthioli*, so called by *Camerarius, Gesner, Lacuna, Lonicerus, Lobel, Lugdunensis, Tabernamontanus, & alij*; *Coris lutea Baubini*, The Common, or most vulgar Fair Heath Ground-Pine. 2. *Coris Legitima Erica similis Belli*, *Coris Legitima Cretica Belli*, Fair Heath Ground-Pine of *Candia*. 3. *Coris Monspeliensum, Coris Monspelica Pena & Lobelij, Camerarij & Tabernamontani, Coris quorundam Clusij, Coris cerulea Maritima Baubini, Coris Purpurea*, Purple Fair Heath Ground-Pine.



Heath Ground-Pine.

III. **The Descriptions.** The first, or Common Heath Ground-Pine, has a Root which is somewhat long and woody, with many fibrous Threads thereto adjoining, from which spring up several hard, woody, reddish Stalks, full of Joints, rising up to the height of a Foot, or more, and having also on them many small and long, thick and fat Leaves, set together

at every Joint, something like unto *Spergula*, or *Frank Spurry*; at the tops of the Stalks grow several Flowers, each of them upon a short Footstalk, consisting of five or six Leaves, not much unlike to *Hypericon*, or *Ornithogalum*. *Star of Bethlehem*, as *Lobel* compares them, but of a whitish red color, with yellow Threads in the middle, yet *Matthiolas* and others say the Flowers are all yellow, like *Hypericon*, smelling a little sweet, which being past away, the Seed is found enclosed in round Heads. This Plant keeps its green Leaves all the Winter, but turn of a somewhat yellowish red color towards *Autumn*.

IV. The second, or Fair Heath Ground-Pine of *Candia*, has a Root which is long, spreading, and woody, abiding with green Leaves thereon all the Winter. This Plant, as *Bellus* saith, grows in good Ground to be a Cubit and half high, Branching forth many ways, and bearing many small Leaves, like unto *Heath*, on woody Stalks and Branches; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are much like to those of *Hypericon*, and of a yellow color, which being past away the Seed follows, being enclosed in Husks like the former.

V. The third, or Purple fair Heath Ground-Pine, has a Root which is reddish, hard, and woody, greater than the proportion of the Plant should seem to require, giving a Dye or Color, not only to the Fingers of them which touch it, but serves also to Dye Linen Cloth withal, among those People where it grows naturally; it abides all Winter, altho' the Leaves are then more reddish than in Summer, but requires some care to preserve it with us. From this Root rise up many round, woody, and reddish Stalks, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, and roundish Leaves set thereon, most commonly without order, and yet sometimes conformable one to another, somewhat like unto the greater Kind of *Heath*; the tops of the Stalks are furnished with a great Spiked Tuft or Bush of Purplish Blew Flowers, (but of a pale Red with us) smelling something sweet, each consisting of four Leaves apiece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof which stand uppermost are greater than the other two which are lower, which will continue long in their perfect color, being gathered in their prime, and each of them standing in a brownish Husk, parted at their tops into five points, and spotted with five blackish spots on the outside, wherein afterwards grows the Seed, which is small, round, and blackish, wrapped up as it were in many Coats or Films, whose Husks then do grow somewhat hard, and sharp at the ends, when as before, while the Flower lasted, they were not so.

VI. **The Places.** The first *Matthiolas* says grows in many places in *Italy* in dry and Hilly Grounds, which *Pena* confirms; it grows by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*; the second grows in *Candia*; the last, as *Pena* says, about *Mompelier*, also near the Sea in *Valencia*, and in dry Grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* says; with us in *England* they only grow in Gardens, but I have found them all growing in dry Hilly Ground in several parts of *Florida*.

VII. **The Times.** They Flower early in all those hot Countries, even in *March* in some places, and in others in *April* and *May*, but with us in *England* later, as in *June* and *July*, but do seldom perfect their Seed with us.

VIII. **The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,** are fully the same with the Common Ground-Pine in *Chap. 330. Sect. 11. to Sect. 26.* and therefore to the same we refer you.

IX. **Note.** 1. The Seed of Heath Ground-Pine, either bruised and drunk, or made into a Decoction in

in White Port Wine, powerfully provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women where they are stopped, and also cures the Strangury, if the Bladder is not exulcerated; it is also a Remedy for those who are bitten with the *Phalangium*, and for those troubled with the Gout and Sciatica, if bathed therewith; and taken with Pepper in subltance, it represses the shaking Fits of Agues: the same things do the Juice, Essence, or Decoction of the Herb.

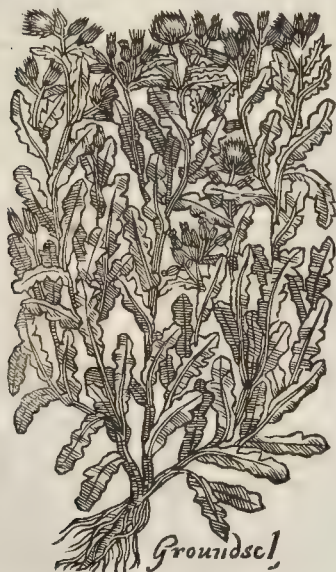
X. *Note.* 2. An Oil, Ointment, or Balsam, made of the Seed or Herb, ease the Gout and Sciatica, anointing therewith; they also heal any old or running Sore or Ulcer, and dry up that superfluous moisture, which by an afflux upon the part, hinders the Cure.

C H A P. CCCXXXIII.

of GROUNDSEL Common.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἐριγόνιον*, *Erigeron*, quia vere Senescit, in Latine *Erigerum*, *Senetio*, & *Senescio*, quia cito Senescit; and in English *Groundsel*, and *Gransel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several sorts of *Groundsel*. 1. The Common Kind, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Cotton *Groundsel*, of which in Chap. 334. following. Of the Common Kind there are also two sorts, 1. *Senescio*, vel *Senetio vulgaris*, (called by some Authors *Senecio minor*, because they call *Jacobea*, or *Ragwort*, *Senecio major*) and *Erigerum*, from the Greek Name, Common or Vulgar *Groundsel*. 2. *Senecio*, vel *Erigerum Montanum*, *Senetio Montanus*, *Senecio secundus Tabernaemontani*, Mountain *Groundsel*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common *Groundsel*, has a Root which is small and thready, and soon perishes, from whence rises a round, green,

and somewhat brownish Stalk, spreading it self towards the top into some Branches, set with long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, very much jagged, or cut in on the edges, something like unto Rocket, or rather an Oaken Leaf, but lesser, and round at the ends; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many small green Heads, out of which grow small yellow Threads or Thrums, which are the Flowers, which continue many days blown in that manner before they pass away into Down, and with the Seed, (which is long) is carried away with the Wind; but from this Seed which is thus shed it soon rises again, so that it may be seen many Months in the Year young and green, and in Flower, and in Seed, for it will spring up and Seed twice in a Year at least, if it is suffered to grow in a Garden.

IV. *The second, or Mountain Groundsel*, has a Root like unto the former, and rises up with a like round and green Stalk, which is branched in the same manner; it is almost wholly like the other, but it grows not altogether so high, and its Leaves are greater, and more cut in on the edges.

V. *The Places.* The first is found every where almost, as well on the tops of Walls as on the Ground amongst Rubbish, and in untill'd Grounds, but more especially in Gardens; the other grows upon Hills and Mountains, both in England and places beyond the Sea.

VI. *The Times.* The first is found to Flower almost in every Month of the Year, perfecting its Seed in the mean season; the second comes somewhat near unto the first, but its Flowers do not so suddenly decay.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moist in the first degree, is Digestive, Absterfive, Diuretick, and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy against the Yellow Jaundice, stoppage of Urine, Diseases of the Eyes, and the Falling-Sickness.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Balsam or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasim. 7. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk from one Ounce to two Ounces, mixed in any proper Vehicle, it cleanses the Stomach from all corrupt and crude Humors by Vomiting, whereby it eases the Pains of the Stomach caused from the abounding of Choler; it is also good against the Jaundice and Falling-Sickness, in which two Cases it ought to be several times repeated; it also takes away the heat, scalding, sharpness, and stoppage of Urine, and the pain in making Water, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, and is much more pleasant to take; it prevails against the Colick, and Gripping of the Guts, as also the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism, it purges the Liver of its Recrements, and provokes the Terms in Women, giving it from two Spoonfuls to four in White Port Wine; it Vomits as the Juice does, and therefore must be given with the same caution.

XII. *The Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and works in the same manner, but not all out so strongly, and therefore may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Powder of the Herb.* It may be given to a Dram or more in Oxytel, proportioning the Dose

Use according to Age and Strength of the Patient; it chiefly cleanses the Stomach, and prevails against Gout, Scatica, Rheumatism, Jaundice, Dropsie, and Epilepsie; it is also said to expel Sand and Gravel from the Urinary parts; it dries up also Humidities in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It may be made with the green Herb, or with the juice of the Leaves, adding some fine Frankincense, or Olibanum in Powder; it cleanses and heals Ulcers and old Sores, and cures Wounds, whether in the Flethy or Nervous parts, strengthens the Joints, gives ease in the Gout, dissolves hard Tumors, and prevails against the Hemorrhoids or Piles in Man or Woman.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the fresh Herb by Boiling, &c. and applied to Womens Breasts which are swollen with heat and pain, as also to the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and to the Hemorrhoids, or *Ficus in Ano*, tho' much swelled and inflamed, it gives present relief; if Salt is added to it it dissolves Knots or Kernels in any part of the Body, yea tho' proceeding from the Kings-Evil.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It is said to be effectual against all the aforementioned Diseases, besides which it is especially good against Inflammations of the Eyes, and to help the watering of them, proceeding from a defluxion of Rheum, and weakness of the part.

XVII. *Note.* Pliny has a Relation for the Cure of the Toothach, which, tho' it seems Fabulous, we shall here relate. You must dig up the Plant without any Iron Tool, and then touch the aking Tooth therewith five times, Spitting three times after every such touch, which done, Plant or Set the Herb again in the same place, so that it may grow, and the Toothach shall presently cease and be perfectly cured.

C H A P. CCCXXXIV.

of GROUNDSEL Cotton.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *'Helyon*, *γασαδρε*, in Latine *Erigeron Tomentosum*, *Senecio Tomentosus*, *Senecio Tragi*, and in English Cotton Groundsel, or Woolly Groundsel, also *Clammy Groundsel*, from the Leaves sticking as it were unto ones Fingers.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three several Species of this Kind, viz. 1. *Sentio incanus*, *Erigeron Tomentosum*, *Senecio Tragi*, Cotton Groundsel. 2. *Erigeron Tomentosum alterum*, *Senecio satidus*, *Erigeron satidum Thaly*, *Senecio incanus pinguis Bauhin*, *Jacobaea Pannonica prima Clusij*, Stinking Cotton Groundsel. 3. *Senecio odoratus*, *Senecio Flore odorata Camerarij*, Sweet smelling Cotton Groundsel.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Cotton Groundsel, has a Root which is small, and full of Fibres; it has much larger Leaves, and more jagged or torn in on the edges than the former Common sort, and of a greyish or Ash Color, soft and hairy, or rather hoary all over; the Stalks are higher and greater, but with such like yellow Flowers upon them, and as soon fading and turning into Down as the other: this differs chiefly from the for-

mer Common sort in the hoariness and largeness, as well of the whole Plant as of the Leaves.

Cotton-Groundsel.



IV. *The second, or Stinking Cotton Groundsel,* has a Root which is very fibrous, yet lasteth not after Seed time, but perishes as the Common does, and springs again of the shed or fallen Seed: It has many fair, large and long Leaves lying next the Ground, very much jagged or torn in on the edges, whereby they consist of many divisions, somewhat like unto those of *Mugwort*, for which reason some have called it *Aribemisia fetida*, but it is soft, and in handling very hairy, being also bedewed with a fatty clamminess, so much that the Leaves will stick to the Fingers of those that touch them, and one Leaf will also stick unto another, so as with some difficulty to be taken asunder; it smells somewhat strong, and of an ill scent, (tho' not unpleasantly to some) as *Clusius* says, but like *Scrophularia*, or *Ebulus*, as others say; from among which Leaves rise up hairy crested Stalks, half a Yard high, spread out into several Ramifications or Branches, but bearing at their tops fewer Flowers, lesser, and of a paler yellow color than the Common Groundsel, and upon longer Footstalks, which quickly fade, and turn into Down, as the others do.

V. *The third, or Sweet smelling Cotton Groundsel,* has a fibrous perishing Root, as the others have, from which rise up Leaves and Stalks, like the others; and indeed this Groundsel is somewhat like the last kind in the soft and woolly Leaves, but not so much jagged or torn on the edges as it; its smell is sweet, something like unto *Ambrosia*, or *Oak of Cappadocia*, or the middle *Coniza*, or *Fleabane*; the Flowers are like the rest, and as soon growing old and Downy, as the others do.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows by Wood sides, and borders of Fields, as also upon old Walls, in many

many places; the second grows also in woody, barren, and untill'd places; the third was sent by *Jos. de Casabona*, Herbarist to the Great Duke of Tuscany, to *Camerarius* out of Italy.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers almost every Month, as the Common Kind does, the two last Flower in May, June, July, and August.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the Common Kind, delivered in the former Chapter from Sect. 7. to Sect. 18. and therefore we shall say no more thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCCXXXV.

Of HARES-BELLS English,

O R,

English HYACINTH.

THE Names. It has no known Greek Name, but in *Latine* it is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus*, and *Hyacinthus Hispanicus*, in *English* Hares-Bells, or *English Hyacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are four Kinds, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Ceruleus*, *Hyacinthus non scriptus Dodonæi*, (because none wrote of it before him) *Blew English Hares-Bell*, and *Blew English Hyacinth*; but it is as well called *Belgicus*, and *Hispanicus*. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus Candidus*, *White English* or *Dutch Hares-Bells*, or *White English* or *Dutch Hyacinth*. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, aut *Belgicus Flore Incarnato*, *Carnation English* or *Dutch Hares-Bells*, or *Hyacinth*. 4. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus major*, *Flore Campanule infiar*, *The greater Spanish Hares-Bells*, or *Bell-Flowered Hyacinth*.

Blew English Hares Bell

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Blew English Hares-Bells.* The Roots of all these joints agree, and are alike, being white, and very slimy, some of which will be great and round, others longer and slender, and those which lye near the top of the Earth bare, will be of a green color. From this Root rises up several long and narrow green Leaves, not standing upright, nor yet fully lying upon the Ground, among which springs up the Stalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow Flowers, hanging down their Heads, all forwards for the most part, and divided at the brims into six Leaves or Divisions, turning up their points a little again, of a sweetish but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grassie Flower; the Heads for Seed are long and square, in which are contained much black Seed; the color of the Flowers are in some a deeper Blew, tending to a Purple, in others of a paler Blew, or of a bleak Blew, tending to an Ash Color; and some are Partly Colored.

IV. *The second, or White English Hares-Bells, has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers very like the former, saving, that the Leaves in this are somewhat broader, and the Flowers more open, and of a very white color, yet sometimes they are White and Blew mixt together.*

V. *The third, or Carnation English Hares-Bells. These in their bulbous Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, as also in their magnitude and form of growing, are very like to the first and second Kinds, saving that the Flowers in this are of a fine Carnation Color for the most part, or of a fine delayed purplish Red, or bluish Color, which some call a Peach Color.*

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Spanish Hares-Bells. It has a bulbous Root, from whence spring up several long and narrow green Leaves, which have not strength enough in themselves to stand upright, but a little incline or bend downwards. This Plant is very like to the first foregoing, but that it is greater in all its parts, as well of Leaves as Flowers, many growing together at the top of the Stalk, with many short green Leaves among them, hanging down their Heads, with larger, greater, and wider open Mouths, like unto Bells, of a dark Blew Color, and of no pleasing smell.*

VII. *The Places.* The first *Parkinson* says is so common every where, that it scarcely needed any Description, and that it is more frequent in *England* than in the Low Countries, or in *Spain*; it grows in Woods, Copse, and in the borders of Fields, every where throughout *England*; the second and third are not so common, but they grow in the Woods by *Colchester*, in *Essex*, in the Fields and Woods by *Southfleet*, near unto *Gravesend*, in *Kent*, as also in a piece of Ground by *Canterbury* called the *Clapper*, also in the Fields by *Bath*, and in the Woods by *Warrington*, in *Lancashire*, and in other places.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of May to the end of June, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, and in some little time after.

IX. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* Authors have said nothing, nor do we know any thing by Experience concerning the same, saving, that an Ointment being made of the Roots hereof, is of singular use to strengthen weak Joints.

X. *Note.* The Root of *Hares-Bells*, as it is generally bulbous, so it is full of a thick, slimy, Emplastick Juice, which is of so strong a body, that it will serve to set Feathers upon Arrows, instead of Glue, or to paste Books with; and hereof was formerly made the best Starch, next to that of *Aron*, or *Wake-Robin* Roots.

C H A P. CCCXXXVI.

Of H A R E S--E A R S.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek Βύπλευρον, *Bupleurum* Plinij, ἰσχυλλος *Cordi*, in Latine *Bupleurum*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria* Tragi, who takes it to be *Panax Chironium* Theophrasti, in English *Hares-Ears*. It is doubtless the *Bupleurum Hippocratis*, mentioned by Pliny Lib. 22. Cap. 22. and by Nicander in *Theriakis*. Gesner says that the French call it *Elaphoboscum*, and *Gratia Dei*. Some take it to be *Panax Chironium Dioscoridis*, but falsely. Some will have it to be *Ammi vulgatum*, others to be *Sanamunda*. *Cordus* in his History of Plants calls it *Isophyllum*, so that there is great difference of Opinions among Herbarists in judging to what Plant of the Ancients it ought to be assigned; however, as long as we know what Plant it is to which we give the present Names it is sufficient.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Bupleurum Angustifolium*, *Auricula Leporis Angustifolia*, *Hares-Ears narrow Leav'd*. 2. *Bupleurum Latifolium*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*, *Isophyllum*, *Hares-Ears broad Leav'd*. 3. *Bupleurum Angustifolium Montanum*, *Sedum petreum Bupleuri Folio*, vel potius *Bupleurum petreum Gramineo Folio Penn.* *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo Folio*, sive *Bupleurum Angustifolium Alpinum*, *Bupleurum Angustifolium Folio Bauhini*, *Narrow Leav'd Mountain Hares-Ears*.



Hares Ears narrow leaved

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common narrow Leav'd *Hares-Ears*, has a Root which is somewhat long, but small, and white on the outside, much like to a Parsly Root, with divers Fibres adjoining, which with us in England perishes every Year. This Plant rises up with a round, stiff, green Stalk, two

Feet high, at the several Joints whereof grow several long and narrow, very dark, green, smooth, shining Leaves, broadest at the bottom, and narrower gradatim unto the ends, with divers Ribs running thro' them, the middlemost whereof is greatest, yet nothing so narrow as *Grass* Leaves, tho' some Authors do compare them with them; these Leaves stand one above another up to the top, growing smaller and smaller, being placed likewise at the Joints; from the middle of the Stalks, at the least, upwards (if it grows in any good Ground) come forth small Branches, (and sometimes with few or no Branches at all) at the tops whereof stand many small Tufts or Umbels of yellowish Flowers, which turn into small Seed, not much unlike to Parsly Seed, but of a darker color, and somewhat longer.



Hares Ears broad Leaved.

IV. The second, or Broad Leav'd *Hares-Ears*, has a Root like the former, and grows in the same manner, with like Stalks, Branches, Flowers, and Seed; but herein this chiefly differs from that, viz. that this bears broader but shorter Leaves, smallest at the foot, broadest in the middle, and ending in a small sharp point, somewhat hollow, and bowing downwards, with several long Nerves or Ribs therein, as in the former, and the middle Ribs most eminent, or raised highest.

V. The third, or Narrow Leav'd Mountain *Hares-Ears*, has a round thick Root, about a Foot long, set with Knobs or Bunches instead of Branches, which has a thick Bark, of a dark red on the outside, and pale within, and divided at the head into many parts; from these Knobs or Heads arise several long and narrow green Leaves, lying on the Ground, compassing one another at the bottom, like a Star, for the form of them like to the first *Hares-Ears*, but narrower; from divers of these Tufts of Leaves rise up dark round Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing at the tops many pale yellow Flowers, made of seven pointed Leaves apiece, and in the middle of them several small Seeds set thick together, something like unto *Thorow-Wax*, or as the former *Hares-Ears*,

Hares-Ears, which smell very strong, the whole Plant else tastes like an *Arithoke*.

VI. *The Places.* The two first *Lobel* says grew about *Mompelher* in *France*, and *Tragus* says in dry stony places in *Germany*, and are both of them found in several places of *England*; the third *Penn* says grows upon *Mount Baldus*, and has been found upon Mountainous places in *Florida*, near the *English* Plantations.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late, *viz.* not until the end of *July*, and in *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to the first Qualities, as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture, are Absterfiv, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They ate peculiar for healing of Wounds in any part, whether inward or outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Root or Seed. 4. An Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* Taken to three or four Spoonfuls, either alone, or mixt with Wine, it is good against the Bittings or Stinging of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the place also outwardly bathed with the same, it also provokes Urine, and prevails against the Strangury, and is of good use to bring down Womens Courfes when stoppt, being taken Morning and Night in White Port Wine, taken also inwardly Dietetically it singularly contributes to the Curing of Wounds, old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not full out so powerful, yet it more excellently cheers the Heart and revives the Spirits, and is prevalent against Fainting and Swooning Fits in Men or Women.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Being given to one Dram in a Glas of White Port Wine, it resists the Poyson of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Beasts, is also Diuretick, cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Matter, and prevails against the Strangury.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It heals simple Wounds at once or twice dressing, and is good against all sorts of Sores, whether they be fresh and green, or old and malign, when rebellious and difficult to be Cured.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Biting of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Poysonous Animals, it attracts and draws forth the Venom.

ris birjato Pede, from the hairy foot of an Hare, also *Lagopyron*, by *Hippocrates*, quasi *Triticum Lepatinum*, because it grew among Corn, and in *English* it is called *Hares-Foot*, *Spike Trefoil*, and *Corn Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six several Species of this Plant, but we shall take notice only of three, as being those chiefly which are to be found with us, or in some of our Plantations beyond the Seas. They are, 1. *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*, *Lotus Campestris* Tragi. Our common Hares-Foot. 2. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro* Lobelij & Clusij, *Lagopus major folio trifolij Lobelij & Dodonai*, The greatest Hares-Foot. 3. *Lagopus major folio pinnato*, *Lagopus altera folio pinnato Lobelij*, *Trifolium majus tertium Clusij*, *Trifolium magnum Loniceri & Cordi*, *Cytisus Tragi & Columelle*, *Trifolium Spicatum Thalij*, The longer headed Hares-Foot.



Haresfoot Common

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Our Common Hares-Foot. It has a small, long, stringy Root, which sends forth Stalks, with small, whitish, woolly, Trefoil Leaves set upon them, with short Footstalks; the Heads at the tops are with their roundness somewhat long, and composed, as it were, all of a hairy or hoary Downiness, whose Flowers in some are of a White, in others of a Blush Color; it is an Annual Plant, as are the two following, but this is especially to be noted in this Stock of Hares-Foot, or Spiked Trefoil, that these perish Yearly, whereas most of the other sorts of Trefoils do not: This Common Hares-Foot is well known to be a small Plant, but it grows greater and higher in some places, and smaller and lower in others, according to the goodness of the Soil or Ground it is found in.

IV. *The second, or Greatest Hares-Foot, has an Annual, small, long, thready Root also, which sends forth several Trefoil Leaves, each standing on a long Footstalk, being almost round, and dented about the edges, very like to the Meadow Trefoil, as well in bigness as form, very soft, and of a pale green color; from among these rise up weak bending Stalks, a Foot or more high, branched out, and bearing the like, but somewhat longer Leaves on them, and at their tops close Spiked Heads, with many small Flowers round about them, each in a five cornered Cup, of a delicate Crimson Color, in which Husks,*

Page 2 after

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

OF HARES-FOOT,

OR,

TREFOIL Spiked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* *λαγώπυον*, in *Latine* *Lagopis*, *Lagopodium*, *Trifolium Humile*, *Leporis Cuminum*, & *Pes Leporis*, a *Lepo-*

after the Flowers are past, grow small yellowish round Seed, one only in a Husk, whose brims or corners then stand displayed, something like unto a Star.



V. *The third, or Longer headed Hares-Foot, has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are hoary, large, and longer than the former, with several conspicuous Veins in them, making them shew like Wings, the middle Rib on the back of them being somewhat great also; the Flowers are like the second above, both in form and color, but the whole Head is longer and larger.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows with us almost every where throughout England in dry Grounds; the two latter grow chiefly with us in Gardens, but are found growing wild in many places of Italy, France, and Germany.

VII. *The Times.* They Flourish and Flower in the Summer Months only, and their Seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, Astringent, Vulnerary, and Stomachick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. An Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Herb in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Heads and Seed. 4. Ashes of the Heads. 5. An Ointment or Balsam.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Essence of Leaves, Stalks, Spiked Heads.* It dries and binds admirably, and it is known by most certain Experience to stop a Looseness, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, being taken two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time

in a Glass of Red Port Wine; but if a Fever is present, it may be given in a Decoction of the Herb in Water; it is good against Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, and griping pains of the Belly, and is profitable to be given to such as have foul and hollow Ulcers, which are stubborn and of difficult Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out so powerful; being mixt and taken with Juice or Essence of *Mallows*, or *Marsh Mallows*, it eases the pains of the Bladder and *Urethra*, and abates the scalding and heat of Urine; and this Decoction, as also the Essence, is said to be admirably good against the Running of the Reins in Men or Women, and may be used as a Vulnerary Diet-Drink.

XIII. *The Powder of the Heads and Seed.* Taken to one Dram Morning and Night in a Glass of Red Port Wine, or in a Decoction of the Plant in Wine or Water, (according as the Nature of the Distemper and Habit of the Patient may require) it helps Spitting or Pissing Blood, prevails against the Bloody Flux, and is singular good in the Cure of a Gonorrhœa, (Universals being premised) it is an Absterfise, and not only cleanses foul and hollow Ulcers, but also incarnates, or fills them up with Flesh, and Cicatrizes them.

XIV. *The Ashes of the Heads, &c.* Being applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it stops their bleeding, eases their pain, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is Vulnerary, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, &c.

HARES-STONES, See
GOATS-STONES,
Chap. 321. foregoing.

CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

Of HARTICHOKE Garden, OR, ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Kynara*, also *Karyos*, in Latine *Cinara*, and *Cynara*, (from *Cinus*, as being of an Ash Color) and in English *Artichoke*, and *Hartichoke*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Cinara Hortensis*, Garden Hartichokes, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Cinara Sylvestris*, vel *Spinosa*, Wild Hartichokes, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Helianthimum Canadense*, Jerusalem Hartichokes, of which in Chap. 340. following.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* They are manifold, as 1. *Cinara Rubra*, The Common Great Red Hartichoke. 2. *Alba*, The White Hartichoke. 3. *Viridis*, The Green Hartichoke. 4. *Procera*, The Tall Hartichoke. 5. *Pumila*, The Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. 6. *Gallica*, The French Hartichoke. 7. *Moschata*, The Musk'd Hartichoke. 8. *Spinosa*, The

The Thistle like Hartichoke. 9. *Aculeata*, The Prickly Hartichoke, of all which in order.

not being so closely compacted together, in which it also differs from the first Kind.



An
Hartichoke

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Great Red Kind, has a Root which spreads it self in the Ground pretty largely, whereby it yields divers heads of Leaves, or rather Suckers, by which it is multiplied or increased; from this Root spring up several great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great shew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitish green, like unto an Ash Color, from whence it took the Latin Name *Cinara*, the Stalk is thick, round, and strong, with some Skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the top one scaly Head, made at first like a Pine-Apple, but after, growing greater, the said Scales are more separate, yet in the best Kinds lying close, and not staring, as some other Kinds do, which are either of a reddish brown, whitish, or greenish color, and in some broad at the ends, and in others sharp or prickly; the Stalk, Leaves, and Skins which inclose the Stalk, are extremely bitter in taste, beyond expression; after the Head has stood a great while, if it is suffered, and the Summer proves hot and kindly, in some there will break forth at top a Tuft of blewish purple Thrums, or Threads, under which grow the Seed, wrapped in a great deal of Downy substance, but that Root which yields Flowers will hardly abide the next Winter, but else, being cut off when it is well grown, that Downy substance abides close in the middle of the Head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or part which is usually eaten.

V. The second, or Great White Hartichoke, is in all things like to the former Red Kind, but that the head thereof is of a whitish Ash color, like the Leaves, whereas the former is reddish. The head of this is more apt to dilate or spread it self farther abroad,



Hartichoke common.

VI. The third, or Green Kind. It is not much unlike the two former Kinds, saving, that the head of this is green, and very sharp upwards, and is found very common in many places; nor does it differ much in goodness from the former Kinds, but it is not altogether so sweet in taste.

VII. The fourth, or Tall Kind. It grows to a Mans height, and is branched into divers Stalks or Arms, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as large as those of the first Kind. This, though common formerly, is more rare to be met withal now.

VIII. The fifth, or Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. This is a French Kind, and grows much about Paris, and which the French esteem more than any other. It is lower than the following French Kind, the head of which, as well as the Leaves, are of a lighter green Color, almost yellowish.

IX. The sixth, or French Hartichoke. It has a white head, the scales of which stand staring far asunder one from another at the ends, which are sharp: it is well known by this Quality, that whilst it is hot, after it is boiled, it smells so strong, that one would verily think that it had been boiled in stinking Water: this Kind was brought over to us in England after a great Frost, which had almost destroyed our best Kinds, but we have now almost lost them again, not being willing they should take up the room or place of better.

X. The seventh, or Musked Hartichoke. It is a Kind which grows much like the former French, but it is much better in spending, though it has a lesser bottom.

XI. The eighth, or Thistle like Hartichoke. It is almost like the Wild Kind in its manner of growing, but it grows smaller, and with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

XII. The ninth, or Prickly Hartichoke, which the French call *Chardon*, or *Cardon*, because it is almost of the form and nature of a Thistle, or Wild Hartichoke; it grows high, and full of sharp prickles, of

Three Acres of Land about *Brussels* Planted with this kind, which the owner whited like *Endive*, and then sold them in Water for Winter Salleting.

XIII. *The Places.* These all grow in Gardens, but the first two or three are the most common with us; we find by daily experience that our *English Red Artichoke* is the most delicious of them all; they have been sent from us to *France*, *Holland*, *Italy*, and other Countries, where they have grown well for a Season, but they have not in these places retained their excellency and goodness for above Two Years, but have much degenerated, whereas with us they daily improve, so that it seems our Soil and Climate has the preeminence, and is the most natural to this Plant in exalting it to its highest perfection.

XIV. *The Times.* All these Kinds are increased by slipping the young Shoots from the Roots, which being replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, have many times the same Year, but the next at furthest, born very good Heads: The *Hartichoke* is to be Planted in a very fat and fruitful Soil, and they love Water, and a moist Ground; it is a great Error to cut away the side, or superfluous Leaves which grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatness of the Heads, when as in truth they deprive the Root of much Water by that means, which would nourish it, to the feeding and enlarging of the Heads; for if you mark the Trough or hollow Channel which is in every Leaf, it will appear very evidently, that those Furrows were designed, even from the extrem point of the Leaf to the Ground, where it is fastned to the Root, for no other purpose, but to guide that Water which falls far off unto the Root, for that without such store of Water the whole Plant would wither, and the Heads pine away and come to nothing; they are Planted for the most part about *October*, or somewhat sooner, the Plant must be set, and nourished with good store of Ashes, for that kind of Manure is thought to be best for the Planting thereof, and every Year the Slips must be taken or slip off from the Root, and are to be set in *April*, as aforesaid, which will be fruitful about *August* following, as *Columella*, *Palladius*, and others, as also daily experience teaches.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are, viz. the nails or bottoms of the Scales or Flakes, as also the bottoms, on which Down and Seed stand, hot and moist in the first degree, Diuretick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XVI. *The Specification.* Being much eaten, they are said to be singular in stopping the involuntary course of the Seed in Man or Woman.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. An Essence, or Blood of the Heads. 2. A Decoction of the Root in Wine, the Pith being first taken away. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. The Sallet.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Essence, Sanguis, or Blood.* It is made of the bottoms, as the Blood of *Pursneps*; it is Diuretick, nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions, tho' of the Lungs; and being taken from two to four Drams in Red Wine Morning, Noon, and Night, it stops the involuntary flux of Seed, commonly called *Gonorrhoea simplex*, yet it provokes Lust extremely, for it strengthens the whole Body.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* Being drank liberally, it takes away the rank smell of the Arm Holes, for it sends forth plenty of stinking Urine, whereby the rank and rammish savour of not

only the Armpits, but of the whole Body is much amended.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It opens obstructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanses those Vessels from Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and other Tartarous Matter, and much amends the evil smell of the Body, carrying off the foetidness by Urine.

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is manifold, 1. Made of the Heads, by boiling them soft, after which they are eaten with melted Butter, Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper; this being much and often eaten nourishes very much, and restores in deep Consumptions; it also very much increases Seed, and stirs up Bodily Lust. 2. The Leaves of the heads and their bottoms pickled, eaten with Meat they are very pleasing and grateful to the Stomach. 3. The raw Sallet. It is made of the Ninth Kind, being whited like *Endive*, and so used as a Winter Sallet, being eaten raw, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, as you dress whited *Endive*, *Sallary*, &c.

C H A P. CCCXXXIX.

Of HARTICHOKE Wild,

O R,

Wild ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* *Σκωλῦμος* *Dioscoridis*, and is doubtless *Κάρνα* *Theophrasti*, in *Latine* *Cynara*, and *Cinara Sylvestris*, and *Scolymus*, in *English* *Wild Artichoke*, or *Hartichoke*.



Wild Artichoke.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Kinds, viz.

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis*, *Cynara Sylvestris* *Loebelii*, (because it so nearly resembles the *Cinara aculeata*, *Scolymus*

Scolymus Sylvestris, *Cynara Sylvestris Latifolia Bauhini*, The Wild Hartichoke, or Artichoke Thistle. 2. *Cynara Sylvestris Cretica Honorij Belli*, *Agriocinarum* by the Cretians, *Agriocinarum Cretica Pena*, in his *Italian Baldus*, The Candy Wild Hartichoke. To which Authors add. 2. *Scolymus Theophrasti*, *Eryngium luteum*, *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, The Golden Thistle.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Wild Hartichoke, has a great Root, which spreads much, and sends forth several thick, long, hard, but narrow Leaves, ending in long points, very considerably scoloped in on the edges, set with strong great prickles, and very sharp, which growing on the Stalks encompass them at the bottom, and are of a dark green color; at the tops of each Stalk and Branch grows one scaly and prickly Head, lesser than those of the Ninth Kind in the former Chapter, which are kept to be eaten, from the middle of which put forth several tight, purplish, Crimson Threads, which compose the Flower, which, after they have stood some time, pass away, the Seed in their Heads being flat, and like other Thistles.

IV. The second, or Candy Wild Hartichoke. It has a very long Root, which grows deep, which sends up long and hoary white Leaves, something broader than the former, very much indented or cut in on the edges, and thick armed with long and sharp prickles; from among which Leaves rise up several round Stalks, set with but few Leaves, and branched sometimes into two or three parts, bearing at their tops small, scaly, sharp, prickly Heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the Country both green and boiled, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and are as pleasant to them as the best Hartichoke is to us.

V. The third, or Golden Thistle, has a Root which is long, of the bigness of a Finger, very sweet and pleasant to eat, like unto *Eryngium*, or Sea-Holly, which sends forth several skinny and prickly Stalks, which in some Countries, as in Spain, Italy, &c. stand upright, but in other Countries, as in France and England, bends with them unto the Ground, bearing at every Joint both a Branch and a Leaf, which is long, and somewhat narrow, smaller at bottom than any where else, much cut in on the edges, and set with small white prickles, in some places marked with white spots on the deep green Leaves, but in other places none at all; at the joints, between the Leaves and the Stalks, and at the tops also, come forth several small Heads, smaller than any of the former, composed of small Scales, with very sharp prickles at the ends, out of the middle of which come forth many Gold yellow Threads, which abide not long, and are the Flower, in which, when they are past, is contained the Seed, being small and thin Scales lying close together.

VI. The Places. The first grows in France, Germany, and Italy, the second is natural to Candy, the third is a native of Spain and Italy, but they all grow with us here in England in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, or in the end of Summer, and their Seed ripens in September, or quickly after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture, are Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick.

IX. The Specification. The Wild Hartichoke is found to be of singular use to take away the stinking or rank smell of the Armpits.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decolion in Wine. 3. A Milky Juice. 4. The Flowers. 5. A Saller.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. It opens the obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very Diuretick, thereby expelling much strong and stinking Urine, and by that means amends the strong, rank, or stinking smell of the Armpits, and of the whole Body. Dose three or four Spoonfulls Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glis of Generous Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. The Decolion in Wine. It has the same Virtues, but not altogether so powerful; if it is made in Red Port Wine, it is a singular good thing to prevent Abortion, and so to strengthen the Womb, as to cause a Woman to go out her time.

XIII. The Milky Juice. *Clausius* says, that with this the People in some parts of Spain do coagulate or curdle their Milk, in order to the making of Cheese, but this is to be understood chiefly of the Juice of the third Kind.

XIV. The Flowers of the first Kind. They are used by the Italians, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, to curdle Milk, of which they make Cheese, and that the said Flowers, being given to Women with Child, in their Broth, or Drink, do hinder Abortion, and cause them to go out well their whole time; they are also very good for such Women as are barren, and to cause Fruitfulness.

XV. The Saller. The young Shoots of the first are eaten like *Asparagus*, as also the young Heads, (in Spain) before they Flower, but they use to raise the Earth over the young Shoots till they are risen a good height, which are then white, and very tender and delicate to be eaten raw with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, or else boiled, as you eat *Asparagus*. *Theophrastus* says, that his *Scolymus*, viz. the Golden Thistle, is very pleasant eaten raw, or boiled, but chiefly when in Flower, and that the inner substance of the Heads is eaten; and with the Flowers they counterfeit Saffron, as we do with the *Baslard Saffron*, or *Safflower*.

C H A P. CCCXL.

Of HARTICHOKE Jerusalem,

O R,

Canada POTATO.

I. THE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks, but has variety of Names given to it by the Latine Writers: *Pelleterius* calls it *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberosum*, *Columna* in the second Part of his *Phytobasanos* calls it *Klos Solis Varnefianus*, (because growing in the Cardinal's Garden) also *Alster Peruanus Tuberosus*; *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calls it *Chrysanthemum Latifolium Brasiliense*, but in his *Pinax*, *Helianthemum Indicum Tuberosum*; but our *Parkinson* in his *Paradise*, as also in his *Theater of Plants*, calls it *Battatas de Canada*, which he Englishes, *Potato's of Canada*, but our usual English Name is *Jerusalem Hartichoke*. *Bauhinus* also in his *Pinax* calls it *Aristochi sub Terra*.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, but how it should be accounted among the Species of Hartichoke is difficult to conceive, because it has no resemblance to any of these Plants in any of its parts, but the vulgar seldom give Names to Plants according to Judgment, and therefore it is not to be wonder'd

wonder'd at; all that can be said for the Name is, that when it is boiled and dress'd, it has a little likeness in taste to the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; but why it should be called *Jerusalem*, is more to be admir'd at, for that it came not out of *Asia*, or *Europe*, but from *America* to us, with whom it grows as well and as naturally and plentifully as ever it grew in its Original Native Clime.

III. The Description. *This admirable Plant has at first but one small Tuberous Root, which sends up sometimes one or more stiff round Stalks, which grow in our Country to be eight or ten Feet high, but scarcely blow or shew their Flowers, whereas the Head of Flowers in their Native Countries, (as Columna says) being of a Pyramid or Sugar-Loaf fashion, spreading broad below, and growing smaller upwards, almost to a point, is nearly of the same length, on which are set large and broad, rough, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Sun-Flower, but smaller, and growing in the very same manner round about the Stalks; at the very latter end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn, if the Root is well planted and defended, it will give a shew of a few small yellow Flowers at the tops, like to the Flowers of Aster, or Starwort, and much smaller than any Sun-Flower, which come to no perfection with us; the Root, while the Plant is growing above Ground, increases not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well spent, and the springing of the Stalks is past, which is about the end of August, or in September, then the Root is perceived to be increased in the Earth, and will (before Autumn is spent) in October, swell like a Mountain or Hillock round about the feet of the Stalks, and will not have its Roots fit to be taken up, until the Stalks be half withered at soonest, but after they are withered, and so all the Winter long, until the Spring again, they are good and fit to be taken up and used, which are a number of almost roundish Tuberous Roots, growing close together, so that it has been observed, that from one Root, being set in the Spring, there has been forty or more taken up again, and to have done more than to have filled a Peck Measure, which Roots are of a pleasant good taste, much like to the bottoms of the Heads of the Common Red Hartichokes.*

IV. Another Description from Gerard. *Flos Solis Pyramidalis parvo Flore, Radice Tuberosa.* This wonderful Plant has growing up from one Root one, sometimes two, three, or more round, green, rough, hairy, straked Stalks, commonly about twelve Feet high, sometimes sixteen Feet, or higher, as big as a Childs Arm, full of a white spongy Pith within; the Leaves grow all along the Stalks, out of order, of a light green color, rough, sharp pointed, about eight Inches broad, and ten or eleven Inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the Leaves of *Flos Solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, nor so broad as they; the Stalks divide themselves into many long Branches, even from the Roots to their very tops, bearing smaller Leaves and smaller towards the tops of the Plant, making the Plant appear like a little Tree, narrower and slenderer towards the top, in fashion of a Steeple or Pyramid; the Flowers with us grow only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, like those of the said *Flos Solis*, but no bigger than *Our Common single Marigold*, consisting of twelve or thirteen straked, sharp pointed, bright, yellow, bordering Leaves, growing forth of a scaly, small, hairy Head, with a small yellow thrummy substance within; these Flowers, by reason of their late Flowering, which is commonly two or three Weeks after *Michaelmas*, never with us bring their Seed to perfection, and it makes

a shew of abundance of small Heads near the tops of the Stalks and Branches, forth of the bosoms of the Leaves, which never open and Flower in our Clime, by reason they are prevented with the Frosts, which otherwise might possibly be a noble Sight; the Stalks send forth many small creeping Roots, by which the nourishment is received, which are full of hairy Threads, even from the upper part of the Earth, spreading far abroad, among which, from the main Root, grow forth many Tuberous Roots, clustering together, sometimes fastned to the great Root it self, sometimes growing on long Strings, a Foot or more from the main Root, raising or heaving up the Earth above them, and sometimes appearing above the Earth, producing from the increase of one Root thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all commonly about a Peck, and many times near half a Bushel, if the Soil or Earth be good; these Tuberous Roots are of a dirty reddish color without, and of a soft white substance within, bunching out many ways, sometimes as large as a Mans Fist, or not so big, with white protuberances, whence they will sprout out or grow up again the next Year; the Stalks are bowed down, and sometimes some part of them covered over with Earth, and send forth small creeping thready Roots, and also Tuberous Roots, like the former, as by experience has been found; these Tuberous Roots will abide and live in the Earth all Winter, tho' the Stalks and Roots by which they were nourished do absolutely rot and perish away, and will begin to spring up again at the beginning of May following, seldom sooner.

V. The Places. It is a native of *Brazil, Canada, and Peru*, and several other parts of *America*, and now it grows as plentifully with us in *England* as in any of the places where it grew naturally, Mr. Goodyer says that he received two small Roots of this Plant from one *Franguevill of London*, no bigger than Hens Eggs, the one he gave to a Friend, and the other he Planted, and it brought him forth a Peck of Roots, wherewith he stored *Hampshire*, and now it grows in great plenty in many other parts of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers generally in *October*, but Seeds not with us, and its Roots are in perfection all the Winter Months.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Uses, are the same with those of *Hartichokes* in Chap. 338. foregoing, save, that whereas in these the Heads of the *Hartichoke* were only used and eaten, in these the Tuberous Roots only are taken.

VIII. Note. They are boiled in Water till they are tender, after which they are peeled, sliced, and Stewed with Butter, Salt, Pepper, and a little Red Port Wine, by which means they become an Excellent Dish, and more pleasant than the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; being now very plentiful and cheap, they may become good Food for Poor People, and keep Thousands from Starving, which might otherwise perish.

HARTSHORN, See BUCKSHORN,
Chap. 91. foregoing.

C H A P. CCCXLI.

OF HARTS-TONGUE True,

O R,

DEERS-TONGUE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *φύλλιτις*, *Phyllitis quasi foliosa*, in Latine also *Phyllitis*, and *Lingua Cervina*, in English *Deers-Tongue*, and *Harts-Tongue*, I suppose from the form of the Leaf.

II. The Kinds. It is either, 1. *Phyllitis vera*, of which in this Chapter, or 2. *Phyllitis Notha*, *Bastard Harts-Tongue*, of which in the next. The *Phyllitis vera*, or *True Harts-Tongue*, is also three-fold, viz. 1. *Phyllitis*, five *Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Our Common or Ordinary *Harts-Tongue*. 2. *Phyllitis laciniata* *Jagged Harts-Tongue*, or *Finger Harts-Tongue*. 3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpini*, *Branch'd Harts-Tongue of Alpini*, which he has notified in *Libro de Exoticis*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common True *Harts-Tongue*. It has a Root which is a bunch of many black Fibræ or Threads, folded or interlaced together, which sends up several Leaves, every one of them rising up singly from the same Root, which, as other Ferns, fold themselves in their first springing and spreading, these Leaves when they are full grown are about a Foot long, smooth and green above, but hard, or with little Sap in them, and fraked on the back athwart on both sides of the middle Rib with small and somewhat brownish marks, the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle Rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and something small at the end. Some do make two sorts hereof, and distinguish them by the Epithets of *Latifolia* and *Angustifolia*.

Finger Harts tongue



IV. The second, or Jagged Harts-Tongue, differs nothing from the former neither in Root, Leaf, nor manner of growing, but only in the division of the tops of the Leaves, which in this are droerly torn or jagged, some Leaves much and some little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding: Now it is to be observed, that neither of these Plants have either Stalk, Flower, or Seed.

V. The third, or Branched Harts-Tongue. It has a Root which is something woolly, with black Fibræ thereat, shooting forth many slender broad Stalks of Leaves, of two or three feet long, a little Downy at bottom, divided into many long and narrow Leaves, dented about the edges, and set one against another, with an odd one at the end, each resembling the Head of a Javelin, marked thick with straight Lines on both sides unto the middle Rib; the whole Plant is without smell, but of an austere taste, containing some heat, which is not presently felt, but continues long.

VI. The Places. The first, or Common *Harts-Tongue*, grows by the way sides in great plenty as you go from *London* to *Exeter*, in shady places, and in moist stony Vallies and Wells, and is much planted in Gardens; the second grew in the Garden formerly one *Cranwich's*, a Chirurgeon, living at *Much Dunmow* in *Essex*; the third is purely a stranger with us.

VII. The Times. They are green all the Year long, but less green in Winter, and in Spring and Summer they sometimes bring forth new Leaves.

VIII. The Qualities. They are drying and binding in the first degree, *Aperitive*, *Astringent*, *Emetick*, *Splenetic*, and *Alexipharmick*.

IX. The Specification. They ease the Spleen, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes, and wonderfully strengthen the Viscera.

The Virtues.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom; 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. An Acid Tincture. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. A Distilled Water.

XI. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, taking away also the pain and hardness of the Spleen, and it is a singular good thing against the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins and Young Women; it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, more especially the Bloody Flux, strengthens the Stomach, and restores the Tone of the Bowels, being depraved or hurt, made in Water it abates the heat of the Liver and Stomach, and is good against the falling of the Pallate. Dose four or six Ounces.

XII. The Acid Tincture. It more powerfully opens obstructions of Stomach, Liver and Spleen than the former, and therefore is a singular thing to cure the Cachexia and Green-Sickness in Virgins; and being continued to be given to Children troubled with the Rickets, it perfectly cures them; give it to them in all that they drink, so many drops at a time as may make their Drink be gratefully pleasant; it opens the obstructions of the Lung and Stomach in little Ones, and makes them breath freely, it is good against the bleeding of the Gums, and a singular thing against the Bittings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and more powerfully stops Fluxes of the Belly, and in especial Bloody Fluxes, than the Decoction in Wine, or any other Preparation of the Herb, it is good to resist the force of Poyson, and restores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, strengthening them to admiration. Dose from one Dram to three Drams, in any

proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night, for some time.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* Taken with some of the Spirituous Tincture it is good against Faintings, Swoonings, and other Passions of the Heart; and so mixed it stops the bleeding of the Gums, and fastens the Teeth if loose.

C H A P. CCCXLII.

Of HARTS-TONGUE Bastard,

OR,

MULES-FERN.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Huonitis*, & *Ξανθον*, in Latine *Hemionitis*, and *Splenium*, the former *quasi* Malaria, the latter *Splenium*, ex *Splen*, & *Splenis* figura; in English it is called Bastard Harts-Tongue, Mules-Fern, and Moon-Fern.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, viz. 1. *Hemionitis major*, *Hemionitis vulgaris* Bauhini, *Hemionitis vera* Clusij, The Common, True, or Greater Bastard Harts-Tongue. 2. *Hemionitis minor* Pena, seu altera, *Hemionitis sterilis* Lobelij, The lesser, or barren Harts-Tongue. 3. *Hemionitis peregrina* Clusij, Lobelij, Dodonaei, Strange Bastard Harts-Tongue.

Bastard Harts-tongue



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Bastard Harts-Tongue, in its Roots, Leaves, and manner of growing, does very much resemble the former first, or True Harts-Tongue, both in form and color; but that the Leaf is somewhat broader or larger, and that the Leaves, being broadest below, have a large hollow bowing, like unto an Half Moon, on each side of the middle Rib, and the strokes on the backs of them are more sloping.

IV. *The second, lesser, or Barren Bastard Harts-*

Tongue, has a small thready Root like the former, quickly withering; its Leaves exceed not the breadth of three Fingers, not hard, nor rough, but smooth and gentle, and without any marks on the back sides of them, yet with a hollow roundness at the bottom of them, as in the former, and besides somewhat unevenly-dented about the edges: Clusius says, that Lobel having sent him some Plants of this Species, after that he had kept them in a Pot, because of their tenderness, in two Years time they changed their form into the jagged Harts-horn, at which he much wonder'd, for afterwards, (as he says) when he came into England, he gathered with his own Hands in the same place the like Plants, which there held the form of *Hemionitis*, or Bastard Harts-Tongue.

V. *The third, or Strange Bastard Harts-Tongue*, differs in nothing from the first of these three kinds, but in the bottoms of the Leaves, which have a small Ear, or piece of Leaf, set on each side of the arched or hollowed bottoms.

VI. *The Places.* These all grow upon shadowy Rocks, and moist hollow places, where little heat of the Sun comes, and are green all the Year, as is the True Harts-Tongue in the former Chapter: The second of these Lobel says he found on St. Vincent's Rock, not far from Bristol, in a hollow Cave or Hole.

VII. *The Times.* They are in their perfection in the advance of the Spring, but keep their greenness all the Year long.

VIII. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the True Harts-Tongue in the former Chapter; they are specially good against Diseases of the Spleen, and may be used instead of the true *Lingua Serpentina* to all Interactions and Purposes.

C H A P. CCCXLIII.

Of HARTWORT.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σίλι*, in Latine *Seseli*, and of some Sile, and in English Hartwort.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following fourteen are chief, viz. 1. *Seseli verum*, quod Dioscoridis censetur, *Seseli Massiliense* Folio fœniculo Lobelij & Clusij, The True Seseli or Hartwort of Dioscorides. 2. *Seseli Creticum*, *Seseli Massiliense* Lobelij Ferule aut Dauci Cretici facie, *Seseli Massiliense* Matthioli, *Seseli Massiliense* nonnullorum Camerarii, Candy Hartwort, or another Hartwort of Martelles. 3. *Seseli Massiliense* Pratenfe, *Seseli Pratenfe* Monspelensium, Hippomarathrum Tabernamontani, Meadow Hartwort of Martelles or Montpellier. This Gesner in Horto thinks to be *Ligusticum* Matthioli. Dodonæus calls it *Siler alterum* Pratenfe, and Bauhinus thinks it to be *Silaus* Plinii, in Lib. 26. Cap. 8. and says it is *Pastinaca nigra* Cordi, but that of Cordus has divided Leaves, like Wild Carrots, and has yellow Flowers, whereas this is more like Fennel, and has white Flowers. 4. *Seseli Peloponnesicum recentiorum*, *Seseli Peloponnesicum verum*, *Seseli Peloponnesicum* Rhodo Cicutæ Dioscoridis, as Lobel says, The Common or True Hartwort of Peloponnesus of Dioscoridis. 5. *Seseli Pratenfe tenuifolium* Bauhini, sive *Daucoides* Pratenfis tenuifolius, which is the true *Pastinaca nigra* Cordi, Nar-

row Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany. 6. *Seseli Palustre Latifolium Camerarij & Bauhini*, Milky Marsh Hartwort. 7. *Seseli Creticum majus Lobelij & Lugdunensis*, & *Camerarij*, Tordylion Lobelij, Pimpinelle Romane alterum genus Sylvestre Casalpini, The Greater Candy Hartwort. 8. *Seseli Creticum minus*, Ordilion Nicandri, Tordylion Dioscoridis, as *Angularia* says, Tordylion and Gordilion Dodonaei, Gesneri, & aliorum, *Caucalis Cretica*, & *Græcorum Belli*, Pimpinella Romana, Cascalitra Belonij, The small Candy Hartwort. 9. *Seseli Creticum majus luteum*, Tordylion majus alterum luteum Columnæ, Great yellow Hartwort of Candy. 10. *Seseli Apulum Creticum minimum*, Tordylium minimum Apulum alterum Columnæ, The smallest Candy Hartwort. 11. *Seseli Montanum Folio Cicuta glabrum*, *Seseli primum Montanum Clusij*, Mountain Hartwort with smooth Hemlock like Leaves. This *Bauhinus* thought to be *Levisiticum alterum Lobelij & Lugdunensis*, and *Ligusticum secundum Herbariorum Tabernamontani*, also the *Seseli Peloponnetiacum Dioscoridis*. 12. *Seseli Montanum Folio Cicuta sub hirsutum*, Hairy Mountain Hemlock Leav'd Hartwort. 13. *Seseli Ethiopicum frutex*, *Seseli Ethiopicum verum Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* says, Shrub Ethiopian Hartwort. 14. *Seseli cretense nodosum*, Great jointed Hartwort of Candy.

Fingers thickness, crested, jointed, and spread forth into several Branches, and other smaller parts; the Leaves are Fennel like, but thicker, and shorter divided, green, and hard, with white points; its winged Stalks or Branches are large, and more spread out than Fennel; at the top of each Stalk and Branch is an Umbel of white Flowers, which turn into flat Seed, not much unlike to *Angelica* Seed, but larger than *Dill* Seed, hot, and very aromaticall.



The true Hartwort



Hartwort of Candia

Marsilien Hartwort.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or True Hartwort of Dioscorides, has a very white, long, slender Root, like unto Fennel, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having a few Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence rise one or more Stalks, having but few Leaves, thinly set thereon, which are thicker and shorter and harder than Fennel Leaves, turning downwards, of a greyish Ash color, as all the rest of the Plant is, more especially in the hotter Countries, for in some places they are thicker, or longer, or shorter than they are in others, as *Bauhinus* has observed. the middle Stalk seldom rises up above a Foot high, bowing to and fro sometimes, having many Branches from its bottom, with the like Leaves on them, and each bearing Umbels of white Flowers, but sometimes purplish, though seldom; after the Flowers are gone, small long Seed follows, more like to *Aniseed* than *Fennel* Seed, pretty pleasing in taste, yet sharp and hot.

IV. The second, or Candy Hartwort, being another Hartwort of Marselles. It has a thick, long, and white Root, with several Strings and Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence rise up several Stalks, the middlemost of which is about a Yard or more high, of a

V. The fourth, or Meadow Hartwort, has a Root which is thick without and white within, divided into several branches, with fibres adjoining to them; from this Root rise several Stalks of Leaves, as also one main Stalk, two or three Feet high, with several large spread Stalks of winged Leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto *Fennel*, but larger, harder, and of a dark green color, set at the Joints; and branching forth towards the tops, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, which being past, small, long, and somewhat flat Seed comes in their place, which is larger and blacker than *Fennel* Seed, and near unto *Meum*, or *Spignel*, of little smell, and a small sharp taste.



VI. The fourth, or Common or True Hartwort of Peloponnesus of Dioscorides. This *Græcian Hartwort* has a great Root, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing deep into the Ground, like *Ferula*, or *Thapsia*, something sweet in smell, and hot in taste; the Stalk grows to be about two Feet high, or more, as thick as ones Finger, with several large spread Leaves at the bottom; as great as *Hemlock*, but crumpled, rough, and hairy; the Stalk and Branches bear large Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being past away yield broad, flat, winged Seed, of a pale yellow color, somewhat like unto *Angelica*, but greater, and nothing so thick, of a very sweet smell, as sweet as the *Seseli Æthiopicum*; this, says *Lobel*, the most Learned and Judicious Herbarists of *Mompelier* acknowledge to be the true *Seseli Peloponense Dioscoridis*, though formerly they took it to be a kind of *Thapsia*, but the true *Thapsia* is much differing from it both in form and color, as those who please to observe may find.

VII. The fifth, or Narrow Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany, has a Root as thick as ones Finger, and very long, black without, and white within, of a sharp and somewhat bitter taste; from this Root springs up a round, crested, or fraked Stalk, three Feet or more high, with several Joints and Leaves at them, very like for their form and divisions unto *Wild Carrot* Leaves, but smooth, and not rough, and of a deep green color, spreading it self forth in-

to several Branches, bearing at their tops Umbles of whitish yellow Flowers, after which follow small long Seed, somewhat like to those of *Fennel* or *Caraway*, or between them both, and a little Aromatic in taste.

VIII. The sixth, or Milky Marsh Hartwort. It has a long Root, which is brown on the outside, white within, and of an unpleasant taste, joined with much heat, by which it inflames the Throat; but being Planted in a Garden it looses much of that evil taste and burning quality, becoming much more mild; this Root sends up a Stem or Stalk four or five Feet high, with Joints, and long Stalks, or Branches of well spread Leaves set at them, the divisions of which are small, and much cut in, almost like to those of *Caraways*, or between them and *Fennel*; at the top of the Stalks it spreads forth into Branches, which bears at their tops small Umbles of white Flowers, which being past away, flat, thin, winged Seed follows; the whole Plant, or any part thereof being broken, there flows from it a certain Milk like Juice, as there likewise does from many other Umbelliferous Plants.

IX. The seventh, or Greater Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is white, somewhat long, and woody after it has Seeded, and then perishes, rising again plentifully from the Sowing of its own Seed: This Root sends forth rough, hairy, round Stalks, about two or three Feet high, set with long Stalks of winged Leaves, much resembling *Parascepe* Leaves, both in form and magnitude, yet somewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewise, and turning themselves a little backwards to the Stalk, towards the tops of the Stalks they spread themselves forth into Branches, and have smaller Leaves set at the Joints than grow below, bearing Heads or Umbles of purplish white Flowers, whereon, after they are gone, grow whitish, flat, round Seed, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it also with round dents, of little or no smell or taste.

X. The eighth, or Small Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is unprofitable, and as perishing as the last, which sends up such like Stalks of winged Leaves as the former, but smaller, rounder, and shorter, a little hairy, and whitish; the Stalks are lesser and lower, fuller of Branches, bearing paler purplish Flowers in Umbles, and Seed after them, of the same form or shape, but quicker, as the Herb also is, and therefore the more accepted, and used as a Sallet Herb in Italy, and other Southern and hot Climates.

XI. The ninth, or Great yellow Candy Hartwort. This has a like Root, and grows very like the seventh, or Greater Candy Hartwort, having the like Leaves on the Stalks, but somewhat broader and shorter, a little sharp in taste, and not above two or three pairs together, set on the like Stalks, but smaller on the Branches, and bearing Umbles of yellow Flowers, like *Dill*, without any Leaves under them, as the others have, which being past away the like whitish, flat, round, Buckler like Seeds, ringed and dented about the edges follow, but they are larger and smoother, and divided in the middle, with a brownish stroke or line, making the Seed seem like unto a kind of *Thlapsi*, or *Treacle Mustard Seed*: *Columna* says that this Flowers and Seeds at Naples in May, and grows only in Gardens there.

XII. The tenth, or Smallest Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is small, white, hard, and a little hot in taste; this Plant is very like unto the Lesser Candy foregoing at Sect. X. above, but it has Leaves like to the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, soft, but a little hairy, the first Leaves being of an Iron red

half long, and an Inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents; the second Leaf is of two Inches long, the third has a longer Stalk, with two Leaves set thereon, smaller and rounder than the other, about half an Inch broad, and a bigger Leaf at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first Leaf; the next are lesser and longer, and the Stalk is naked of Leaves below, being small, hairy, hard, and straked, and carrying thick Umbles of white Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle, and underlet with long hairy Leaves, the outward Flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the Umbel resemble that of the *Wild Carrot*; after which come such like Seed as the former, but not half so large, the middle part being of a darker color; before they are ripe they look of a purplish green, but when they are full ripe white, of an aromattick taste, somewhat bitter, and a little sweet in smell.

XIII. *The elevenib, or Mountain Hartwort* with smooth Hemlock like Leaves. It has a long Root, divided into two or three Arms or Branches, of a brownish black on the outside, and white within, from whence springs up a Stalk, which is hollow, and rises up to the height of two Feet, or two Feet and a half, from which Stalk comes forth (at Joints) large spread Leaves, divided into many smaller parts, like unto Hemlock, or *Seseli Peloponese*, the higher up the Stalk the smaller and longer the Leaves, which are smooth, and more finely divided; at the top of the Stalk comes forth larger Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into yellowish crested Seed, two joined together, of a hot and aromattick taste.

XIV. *The twelfth, or Mountain Hartwort* with hairy Hemlock Leaves. It has a long, thick, dark colored Root, which sends forth broad Hemlock like Leaves, or like to the *Greater sweet Chervil*, of a dark green color, and something rough and hairy, especially the footstalks of the Leaves, from the midst of which rises up a thick, hollow, crested, hairy, and jointed Stalks, about two Feet high, divided into several Branches, with some few Leaves thereon, but much lesser, and in like manner divided; near the top of the Stalk it shoots it self forth into many Arms or Branches, at the tops of every one of which grows a pretty large Umbel of white Flowers, succeeded by long broad pointed Seed, two joined together.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Shrub Ethiopian Hartwort*. It has a Root which is great and woody, spreading it self out into several Arms or Branches, with several Fibres issuing therefrom, and which abides many Years, if it is defended from the cold; from this Root shoot forth several woody rough Stems, covered with a blackish Bark, divided into many Branches, two, three, or four Feet, or more long, beset with many fair, large, thick, hard, smooth, pale green Leaves, being long, and somewhat like unto *Woodbind* Leaves, but not so broad, smooth or even on the edges, and not snipt or dented at all; on the tops of the Branches stand small Tufts of yellow Flowers, which afterwards bear brownish, round, and long Seed, bigger than *Sweet Fennel* Seed; the whole Plant smells very fragrant, and the Seed best, being of an Aromattick taste, somewhat bitter, and sharp withal: This is commended by *Dioscorides* to be the best of all the *Hartworts*, beyond that of *Candy* or *Marfelles*.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or Great Jointed Hartwort* of *Candy*. It has a Root which is composed of several slender, long, white, woody Strings, which perish yearly, which Root sends up four or five hard, round, rough, or rather prickly Stalks, about two Feet high, whose Joints are great, and bunched out like Knees, with a rough, large, winged Leaf or two at each of them, some consisting of three, and

some of five parts, and every one of them also divided into several parts, of a sad green color; changing reddish at Seed time; the Stalk is rough and crested, and the several Branches hereof do carry several small Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being past away, there comes in their places great, long, round, and rough Seed.

XVII. *The Places*. Most of these *Seseli's* or *Hartworts* grow about *Mompelier*, *Marfelles*, and *Narbonne* in France, as also in Italy and *Candy*; some in the *Morea* in Greece, and some in *Ethiopia*, and some of them in Germany, and almost all of them grow with us in England, where they thrive well, but are with us nursed up only in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times*. They Flower most of them in June and July in their native places, but with us in July and August, and do bear ripe Seed in September, or before the end of Summer, if care be had in ordering and keeping them, so as they be Planted in the warmest places, and in a Southern Sun.

XIX. *The Qualities*. They are all of them hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Carminative, and Diuretick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Neurotick, and Hyfterick, Antiemetic, and Alexipharmick.

XX. *The Specification*. *Hartwort* opens Obstructions of the Lungs and Urinary parts, helps Coughs, and the Strangury, Asthma's, Colick, obstruction of the Terms, and Hyfterick Fits, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail.

XXI. *The Preparations*. Of all these Kinds the four first are chiefly used in Physick, (tho' it is possible all the rest may have as excellent Virtues, and be fully as efficacious) but the *Ethiopian* is preferred for its singular Virtues beyond all the other sorts, and is doubtless that which ought to be put into the Compositions of *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle*; and this *Lobel* gathered in great plenty about *Mompelier* in France: As to the parts of the Plant, the Roots, the Herb, and the Seed, are all used, and from them the following Preparations are made, viz. 1. A Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the Herb and Root. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Herb, Root, and Seed. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Cataplasm of Root, Herb, or Seed. 6. An Acid Tincture of Root or Seed. 7. A Spirituous Tincture of Root or Seed. 8. An Oily Tincture of Root or Seed. 9. A Distilled Water from Root, Herb, or Seed, or from all of them.

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Juice of the Herb*. It is commended by *Dioscorides* to help the Strangury, and difficulty of breathing, as also the Suffocation of the Womb, to provoke the Terms, and expel the dead Child; it is prevalent also against the Falling-Sickness, and pains of the Kidnies. Dose three or four Spoonfuls, twice or thrice a day, mixed with a Glas of White Port Wine; mixed with Honey and taken, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and Obstructions of the Lungs.

XXIII. *The Essence*. It has all the former Virtues, being given in like manner and Dose, besides which it facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail; the Essence or Juice taken with the Powder of the Seed for ten days together in White Wine, gives ease in the pains of the Reins, and is said to expel the Stone lodged in those parts; if the Stone is great I am confident it can do nothing at all, but if it is Tartarous Matter, Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, then possibly it may expel them, and clear the parts of those Recrements: The Essence made of the Root is powerful in heating, and opening Obstructions,

by reason of its thin parts, for which reason it powerfully provokes Urine, and helps the Epilepsie, and this *Galen* speaks of all the *Hartworts* in general; and *Dioscorides* says they have the same Faculties and Operations.

XXIV. *The Decoction of Root, Herb, or Seed, in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of both the former Preparations, but in a much lower degree, however it is often given against the Strangury, stoppage of Courses, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women, &c.

XXV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is said to prevail against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Colick, obstructions of the *Viscera*, &c. Made into an Electuary with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, obstructions of Flegm, and causes easie Expectoration. Dose of the Powder is one Dram, Morning, Noon, and Night, in any proper Vehicle, as White Wine, Parsly Water, *Arsmari* Water, &c.

XXVI. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* If it is beaten into a Pulp, or boiled soft, and then beaten, and brought into a consistence with *Terra Samia*, or to two parts of the Root, one part of *Terra Samia*, and an eighth part of Honey, being then applied, it is of good use to discufs simple Contusions, or Bruises, and to take away the black and blew marks or spots of the same, coming by Blows, Pinching, or otherwise.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture of Root or Seed.* It is good against all sorts of malign and burning Fevers, the Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and the Plague or Pestilence it self; it is also prevalent against the Bittings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs, or the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, or other Venomous Creatures; it cleanses powerfully the Urinary passages, is good against Stone and Strangury, as also shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and the like. Dose twenty, thirty, or forty drops at a time, (more or less, according to the quantity of the Vehicle) in Ale, Wine, or other Liquor, three or four times a day.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, resists Vapors, and gives ease in the Colick, and is good against the Poison of any Venomous Creature; it is good against the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Nerves, Head, and Brain, proceeding from cold and moisture; it strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, cleanses and strengthens the Womb, and causes Conception. Dose from one Dram to three, Morning and Night, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle, as Decoction, Distilled Water, &c.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against weakness of the Nerves, Palsies, numbness of any part, Pains or Aches, whether external or internal, proceeding from cold and moisture, or any over straining of the part; it facilitates the Birth, and causes a speedy and safe Delivery; it gives ease in the Gout, alleviating the pain in a short time; it causes an evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, and other Urinary parts, and prevents the breeding of the Stone; it also gives ease in the Colick. Dose from twelve to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle, or in the Distilled Water of the same Plant; it allays itching in any place, by allaying the ferment of the Humors.

XXX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good for all Distempers abovenamed, but is much weaker, and is therefore used as a Vehicle; outwardly applied to the Skin, it takes away its discolorings, as yellowness, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew spots, redness from Pimples, &c.

C H A P. CCCXLIV.

Of H A W K W E E D Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἱερὰκιον*, ab *Ἱέρα*, Accipiter. An Hawk, (sic dictum volunt quod Accipitres sibi hujus succo aciem Oculorum acuerentur) in Latine *Hieracium*, and by some Authors *Accipitrima*, in English *Hawkweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a vast number of the Kinds of this Plant, many of which grow not with us in England; *Parkinson* divides so many as he Treats of into nine general Heads, making them in all Fifty Five several Species, viz. 1. *Sharp pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Seven Kinds. 2. *Blunt pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Ten Kinds. 3. *Gum Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 4. *Garden Succory like Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 5. *Wild Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 6. *Smooth Mountain Hawkweeds*, Five Kinds. 7. *Hairy Mountain Hawkweeds*, Thirteen Kinds. 8. *Meadow Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 9. *Bushy Hawkweeds*, Six Kinds. We shall not follow this Division, nor yet Treat of all those several Species, but only of so many as are to be found growing in England, and therefore we divide them but into two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Of the more common Kinds of Hawkweed*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Of the less common Kinds*, of which in Chapter 345 following.

III. *The more common Kinds.* These are in number Eleven, viz. 1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites*, *Hieracium majus Matthioli*, *Fuchsj*, *Dodonai*, *Lobelij*, & aliorum; *Toraxacon majus Loniceri*, *Intubus secundus Tragi*, *Hieracium Sonchi Folio variorum*, *Hieracium minus Lugdunensis*, (because he makes the *Chondrilla* prior *Dioscoridis* to be his *Hieracium magnum*) Common Great Hawkweed with Sow-Thistle Leaves. 2. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio asperum*, and *hirsute asperum*, and *magis laciniatum Lobelij*, *Hieracium alterum Saxatile Montanum Columnae*, Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuso minus Flore magne*, Dandelion like Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio Floribus parvis*, Dandelion Hawkweed with small Flowers. 5. *Hieracium asperum Hypocheris*, free *Porcellia dictum Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium minus Dentis Leonis Folio sub aspero*, Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. 6. *Hieracium Folijs*, & *facia Chondrilla Lobelij*, Gum Succory like Hawkweed of Lobel. 7. *Hieracium Chondrilla folio glabrum*, Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. 8. *Hieracium minus Radice pramosa Lobelij*, *Hieracium minus Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Fuchsj*, *Gesneri*, *Tabernamontani*, *Gerardi*, & aliorum, *Hieracium Leporinum*, *Succisa Tertia Tragi*, & *Lactuca Leporina*, *Picris Dalechampijs* & *Lugdunensis*, (because of its bitterness) *Hieracium Chondrilla Folio Radice Succisa Babinii*, Hares Hawkweed, or Yellow Devils-bit. 9. *Hieracium sinuatum profunde Pratense*, Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. 10. *Hieracium Pratense non sinuatum majus*, Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Pratense non sinuatum minus*, The lesser undented Meadow Hawkweed. This being said, it is to be understood, that the *Hawkweeds* stand as in a medium between the *Succories* and the *Sow-Thistles*, as in some measure partaking of them both.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great Hawkweed, has a Root which is long, and somewhat great, with many small Fibres thereat, from whence spring

up many large hairy Leaves, lying on the Ground, much rent or torn on the sides into several gashes and jags, somewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but with greater parts, more like unto those of the *Smooth Sow-Thistle*, the whole Plant being full of a bitter Milk; from among which rises up a hollow rough Stalk, two or three Feet high, Branched forth from the middle upwards, on which are set, at every Joint where it Brancheth, longer Leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops several pale yellow Flowers, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in at the ends, set in a double row, or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which form most of the *Hawkweeds* do keep in all their Sorts or Varieties, which being past away turn into Down, and with its small brownish Seed is blown away with the Wind.

Great
Hawkweed

V. The second, or Rough *Dandelion* like Hawkweed. It has a Root which is small, somewhat like a Finger, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence spring up several long and narrow hairy Leaves, reddish at the bottom next the Root, deeply waved or torn in on the edges, being about two Inches long, from among which rise up one, or two, or more bare or naked Stalks, rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*; which being past away turns into Down, as the former does.

VI. The third, or *Dandelion* like Hawkweed, has a small and fibrous Root, which sends forth six or seven thick rough Leaves, lying on the Ground, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, round pointed, and jagged about the edges, as other *Hawkweeds* are; the Stalk is hoary also, and Branched, about a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, having smaller Leaves thereon, with smaller divisions; at the tops stand very yellow Flowers on very short Footstalks, shooting out very fine hoary Husks, pointed at the brims with many points.

VII. The fourth, or *Dandelion* Hawkweed with small Flowers, has a Root which is small, white, woody, and fibrous; the Stalk is round, a Foot high,

and somewhat hoary, at the bottom of which grow a few rough Leaves, bitten in (as it were) about the edges, and about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, having but few Leaves thereon, and those about the middle, which are but only dented, and encompass it at the bottom, bearing very many small yellow Flowers together at the tops thereof, which grow upon very short Footstalks.

VIII. The fifth, or Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. It has a small and long Root, and is but a small Plant, having several somewhat long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottoms, and broader towards their ends, unevenly waved about the edges; the Stalks are a little rough, slender, and bare of Leaves, Branching into several long Stalks, about half a Foot in length, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*. There is another Plant of this sort; whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, but differing little in any thing else.

IX. The sixth, or Gum Succory like Hawkweed. This grows not so high as some others, and has its Leaves thicker jagged, but not so large, each jag something dented also, and something hairy; the Flowers are yellow, but not so thick or double, but growing in a Tuft together, which being ripe, and turned into Down, are, with its Seed at bottom, blown away with the Wind, as the Down of other *Hawkweeds* are.

X. The seventh, or Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. This differs not much from the last, but that the Leaves hereof are smooth, and very much and very deeply jagged, even to the middle Rib, each jag being small, narrow, and pointed; its Stalks, Flowers, Down, and Seeds are like unto the former.

Small Hares Hawkweed.



XI. The eighth, or Hares Hawkweed, or Yellow Devils-Bit. Its Root is made up of many Strings, like a Plantane Root; but the middlemost part, which is greatest, is short, as if it had been bitten off, like the Root of Devils-Bit: This Root sends up many Leaves, of which those which lye next the Ground are somewhat long and narrow, cut in on the edges into small

and

and short pointed galhes; the Stalks are small, and scarcely grow to be a Foot high, spread out into a few Branches, with some Leaves here and there upon them, which have no division or dents on the sides; at the tops of the Branches stand the Flowers, which are much separated one from another, each upon a long Footstalk, consisting of fewer Leaves, or being less double, of a Gold yellow Color, which being past away, are succeeded with Down, like the other *Hawkweeds*; the whole Plant, and every part thereof is very bitter, rather more bitter than any of the others.

XII. *The ninth, or Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves.* The Root is blackish and woody; the Leaves lying next the Ground are many, long, and narrow, and deeply cut or torn in on the edges, and pointed at the ends, each Leaf standing upon a long Footstalk, and covered with a Downy hairiness, as the whole Plant besides is; the Stalk is hollow, round, and about a Yard high, having a few such like deep cut Leaves thereon; it is spread forth into several Branches, at the tops of which stand Gold yellow Flowers on several long Footstalks, succeeded by Down, as the others are.

XIII. *The tenth, or Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed, has a small and black Root, with several long Strings adjoining to it, from whence rise up several rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, each about five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad, without any gash or dent on the edges, being very green, and ending in a round point, from among which rises up one single, straight, and crested Stalk, about a Foot and half high, wholly naked, or destitute of Leaves, bearing at the top a number of small yellow Flowers, set close together, as it were in a Tuft, every one upon a short Footstalk, which being past away, do, like the rest, turn into Down, and pass away with the Wind.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or Lesser undented Meadow Hawkweed. Its Root is something long, and of a mean thickness; the Plant is lesser than the former, and has many lesser Leaves undented lying upon the Ground, of an Inch and half long, and an Inch broad, being almost round, and rough; the Stalk which rises from the middle of them stands upright, and is crested, bearing at the top a few such like Flowers as the former, which being past away turn into Down, which is also carried away with the Wind.*

XV. *The Places.* The first and second grow in several places about Fields and Pathways in dry Grounds; the third, fourth and fifth grow also in Fields, waste Grounds, Lanes, and By-Ways in many places of England; the sixth, seventh and eighth grow also plentifully enough in many places of our Land, and sometimes in Gardens; the ninth, tenth and eleventh grow in Fields and Meadows, and by Wood sides which lye open to the Sun.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower, and the Down flies away in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August, and rise again of their own Sowing.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and dry in the first degree, Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Pectoral, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It eases pains of Liver and Spleen, and opens obstructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefore, 1. An *Infusate Juice*. 2. An *Essence*. 3. A *Decoction in Wine*. 4. A *Collyrium*. 5. A *Cataplasma*. 6. A *Distilled Water*. 7. An *Acid Tincture*. 8. A *Saline Tincture*.

The Virtues.

XX. *The Infusate Juice.* A Dram thereof dissolved in White Port Wine, adding a little Vinegar when it is given, opens the obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Dropsie; it is also good against the Stinging of Scorpions, and Biting of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts; it is also good against the pain and hardness of the Spleen, and procures Rest and Sleep.

XXI. *The Essence and Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and gnawing thereof, for Inflammations, and the hot Fits of Agues; the Juice given to two or three Spoonfuls in Wine helps Digestion, dissolves Wind, hinders Crudities, helps the depraved Tone of the Stomach, is good against the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, and prevails against all the Diseases for which the Infusate Juice is given.

XXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful; made with Wild Succory and taken, it helps the Wind Colick, pains and hardness of the Spleen, procures Rest and Sleep, hinders Venery, and Nocturnal Pollutions, cools and purifies the Blood, opens obstructions, and cleanses the Stomach, Reins, and Bladder: The Decoction mixed with Honey and taken, it digests thin Flegm in the Thorax or Lungs, helps the Cough, Hoarseness, Wheezings, obstructions of the Viscera, and causes Expectoration. Dose six or eight Ounces twice a day, viz. Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Collyrium.* It is thus made. Take clarified juice of Hawkweed eight Ounces, Honey four Ounces, Roch Alum six Drams, mix, melt, and make a Collyrium. It is singular good for all Defects and Diseases of the Eyes, in tender Sighted People it may be mixed with Womens Breast Milk, or with Cows Milk, and so used; it is also used with good success in curing fretting and eating Ulcers in any part, especially in their beginning.

XXIV. *The Cataplasma.* Outwardly applied it is good for hot Distempers of the Eyes; if it is made of the green Herb bruised, and with a little Salt applied to any place burn'd with Fire, before Blisters do arise, it takes out the Fire, and gives ease; it also allays Inflammations, and St. Antonies-Fire, cures Pusshes and Eruptions in the Skin, abates heat, and draws forth salt virulent Humors; if it is made by boiling with a little Milk and Barley Flower, or White Bread, and applied to any place affected with Convulsions, or the Cramp, or where there is a simple Contusion, it resolves the Tumor, and eases the pain.

XXV. *The Distilled Water.* It is said to cleanse the Skin, and take away Freckles, Spots, Morpew, or Wrinkles in the Face and Skin.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It removes the praternatural heat of the Stomach, cools the heat of Fevers, and helps a hot and dry Liver. Dose so many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine pleasantly acid, and to be drunk in all that the Patient drinks, it cures also a hot Scurvy.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the parts affected being well bathed therewith as hot as can be endured; it is also good against Tanning, Sunburning, yellowness of the Skin, black and blue spots thro' Blows, or Bruises, Freckles, Lentils; Scuff, Morpew, Pimples, and other hot, salt, and fiery breakings out of the Skin, in what part of the Body soever, being skilfully applied.

C H A P. CCCXLV.

of HAWKWEED less Common.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἱερῆιον* *μαύρον*, *ἡ Ἱερῆιον ἰσίδες*, in Latine *Hieracium commune*, vel *rareum*, *Hieracium minus commune*, in English *Hawkweed less common*, or not so easie to be met with, as being either rare, or otherwise; Exotics, and so only Garden Plants with us.

II. The Kinds. All the various Kinds enumerated in Authors, as aforementioned, we shall not trouble you withal here, many of them being absolutely Foreign, and so never to be seen with us, some of them only various, or degenerated, or otherwise altered, from the poorness or richness of the Soil, or other qualifications of the Ground, and so never to be met withal again in Nature; those which we shall now describe are the twenty following, viz. 1. *Hieracium asperum*, *Hieracium Intubaceum asperum* *Tabernamontani*, Sharp, or Sharp pointed Hawkweed. 2. *Hieracium majus alterum*, The other Great Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium longius Radicatum* *Lobelij*, and *Microphyllum Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium minus primum Dodonæi*, *Apargia Dalechampij*, of which *Theophrastus* speaks Lib. 7. Cap. 9. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuso majus Bauhini*, Long Rooted Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore luteo Bauhini*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. 5. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore magno albedo*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with white Flowers. 6. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore Carneæ*, *Hieracium Ramosum Pena*, *Hieracium Apulum Flore suave rubente Columne*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with bluish Flowers. 7. *Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis*, Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers; it is called *Rhagadiolus* by *Cesalpinius*. 8. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum majus Tabernamontani*, Great broad Leav'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. 9. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum minus Tabernamontani*, Small broad Leav'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. 10. *Hieracium Montanum Rapifolium*, Turnep Leav'd Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Montanum Folijs dentatis Flore magno*, Dented Mountain Hawkweed with a great Flower. 12. *Hieracium Ramosum Flore magno*, Great Flowered Hawkweed. 13. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium villosum magno Flore Clusij*, Hairy broad Leav'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. 14. *Hieracium Montanum Dentis Leonis Folio incano*, *Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis Clusij*, *Hieracium Montanum Angustifolium Folijs Cichoraceis Tabernamontani*, Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. 15. *Hieracium Britannicum Conyze Folio Clusij*, English Fleabane like Hawkweed. 16. *Hieracium Latifolium Clusij*, *Hieracium Phlomisoides Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium Latifolium Pannonicum Camerarij Flore magno luteo*, Broad Leav'd Hawkweed with a great yellow Flower, which is the *Primum Clusij*. 17. *Hieracium fruticosum Folio sub rotundo Bauhini*, Round Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 18. *Hieracium fruticosum Latifolium hirsutum*, Rough broad Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 19. *Hieracium fruticosum Angustifolium majus*, The Greater narrow Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 20. *Hieracium fruticosum minus*, The Lesser bushy Hawkweed.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Sharp pointed Hawkweed. It has a Root which is tough, and fibrous, or thready, from whence rise up many Leaves, which are long and narrow, like those of

Languebeef, or *Ox-Tongue*, but much narrower, which are sharp about the edges, rough in the middle, and withal sharp pointed; the Stalks are long and slender, set with the like Leaves, but lesser; the Flowers grow at the tops, which are yellow colored and double, which being past, are succeeded by Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

Sharp Hawkweed



IV. The second, or other Great Hawkweed. The whole Plant is bitter, and perishes at the first approach of Winter, being but Annual, and to be new Sown every Year; its first Leaves are little or nothing dented, but something like *Endroe*, yet those which follow are cut in on the sides, not so much as the *Sow-Thistle*, else not much unlike, which are more tender, yet larger than the first in the former Chapter, as the Stalks are likewise, bearing on the Branches greater Husks, wherein the Flowers grow, which pass into Down, with rough ctoked Seed lying therein, and are both dispersed and blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Long Rooted Hawkweed. Its Root is white, small, and long, running down as deep into the Ground says *Lobel* as the Stalk is high, yet some of it has been observed with more and shorter Roots; the Leaves which lye upon the Ground are long and narrow, much torn and jagged on the edges, somewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but cut into many short round pointed pieces, of a dark green color; the Stalks which arise from among the Leaves are smooth and blackish, scarcely a Foot high, bare, or without Leaves on them unto the tops, but at the upper Joint, from whence spring several Flowers; each standing upon a long Foot-stalk, which are of a yellow color, like unto other *Hawkweeds*, and being once past away, the Heads are filled with Seeds covered with Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a long down right Root, of a mean size for thickness, and some Fibres adjoining to it; which sends forth a slender smooth Stalk, about a Foot high, yet somewhat leaning

N E T down

downwards, spread into many Branches, at the foot of which grow long, smooth, dark green Leaves, about four Inches in length, and an Inch and half in breadth, some of them without divisions, and others very much rent, torn, or jagged, very irregularly, almost (in some places) to the middle Rib, as are all those especially which grow higher and upward on the Stalk and Branches, each of the Branches and Stalk being about an Hand breadth below the tops, bare of Leaves, and at the tops of each of which grows a yellow Flower, of a middle size, which turns into Down, and is carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The fifth, or Garden Succory like Hawkweed with White Flowers.* This Plant in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, is very like unto the former fourth Kind, but that the Leaves in this are something larger and broader, and more cut in, or jagged and torn on the sides, even to the middle Rib, (tho' they can hardly be more irregularly torn or jagged than the former) the Flowers also in this Plant are of a whitish color, and more yellow in the middle, also somewhat reddish underneath, which passing away turn into Down.

VIII. *The sixth, or Garden Succory like Hawkweed with bluish Flowers.* It has a Root which is composed of a down right Stem, with several Fibres adjoining thereto, which always perish after Seed time; from this Root spring up several long and somewhat narrow rough Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much rent or torn in on the edges, and from among these Leaves rise five, or six, or more, slender, short, brown, and hairy Stalks, about a Foot or more high, shooting forth into one or two Branches, with lesser Leaves, and less divided, up to the tops, where are several large Flowers, consisting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a deep bluish color, and of a somewhat strong *Opium* like smell, which Leaves of Flowers are broad pointed, and nicked at the ends, the outwardmost row being larger than the inner, standing in rough scaly Husks, in which afterwards the slender, long, brown Seed is contained, which lying among much Down, are carried away together with the Wind.

IX. *The seventh, or Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers.* It has a Root which is long and white, with some small Fibres adjoining thereto, which sends up some few Leaves, lying next the Ground, something long and narrow, waved, or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in others less, and sometimes hairy withal, yet when Planted in Gardens has little or none at all; it also sends forth many slender Stalks, with a few Leaves set dispersedly upon them, which are smaller than those below, and sharp pointed; these Stalks branch forth at their tops, on which stand several green scaly Husks, with yellow Flowers in them, a little bending their Heads before they are blown, in which grow crooked Seed, lying in the Down, which after the Flowers are past away, are both carried away with the Wind.

X. *The eighth, or Great broad Leaf'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed.* It has a bushy Root, wholly made up of a great number of Fibres or Strings, which sends forth several fair great Leaves, something narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle, where they are broadest, then declining in their breadth, and ending in a point, being unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and encompassing the Stalk or Branches as they rise up, the Stalk and Branches bear every one of them three or four Flowers, yet not in an Umbel like manner, these Flowers seldom appear open, but when they do they are yellow; like unto others, which afterwards pass into Down, and are also carried away with the Wind.

XI. *The ninth, or Small broad Leaf'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed.* This Plant in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, differs not from the former great Kind, but only in its magnitude, this being in all respects smaller, and the whole Plant lower and lesser.

XII. *The tenth, or Turnep Leaf'd Hawkweed.* The Root is something long and stringy, of a reddish yellow color, which sends forth a few Leaves, standing upon long and rough reddish Footstalks next the Ground, something like unto Turnep Leaves, being rough, and torn in on the sides into round pointed jags, from among which rises up a rough, reddish, striated Stalk a Foot and half or more high, with one or two small short Leaves thereon, divided towards the top into many small Branches, on each whereof stands one Flower for the most part, and sometimes two, of a middle size, and a yellow color, which being past away turn into Down, which (as the rest) is carried away with the Wind.

XIII. *The eleventh, or Dented Hawkweed with a great Flower.* The Root is much like the former, which sends forth Leaves, lying for the most part all on the Ground, being four or five Inches long, and an Inch broad, a little woolly or hoary, and finely dented about the edges, of a sad green color; the Stalk rises up to be about a Foot high, and is in a manner bare of Leaves, rough, and hollow, bearing one reasonable large deep yellow Flower at the top, standing in a fine scaly Husk, which turns into Down, as the rest do, and is blown away with the Wind.

XIV. *The twelfth, or Great Flowered Hawkweed.* This is a large Hawkweed, and has a round rough Stalk, three Feet high, spread out into many Branches, on every one of which stands a large Gold yellow Flower, like unto *Dandelion*, the Leaves are three or four Inches long, and two or three Inches broad, with a great Rib in the middle, and many Veins running thro' them, of a pale green color, something rough, waved about the edges, and set about with small Hairs, and many Veins running from the said Rib.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Hairy broad Leaf'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower.* It has a pretty thick Root, with many Fibres springing from it; and tho' it is a Broad Leaf'd Hawkweed, yet its lower Leaves are long, and something narrow, covered with a long hairy Down, almost hoary, but those which grow up higher upon the hairy Stalk, which is about a Foot high, are something shorter, but three times broader, pointed at the ends, and less hairy; the Stalk spreads it self out into two or three Branches, every one bearing commonly one Flower, and sometimes two or three, out of woolly or very hoary Husks, of the form and color of other Hawkweeds, turning also in like manner into Down.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed.* The Roots of this Plant lie spreading themselves under the upper Crust of the Earth, sending forth several Fibres, shooting downwards; from this Root come up divers heads of Leaves, which are not all of an equal length, but some longer, and some shorter than others, as being one, two, or more Inches long, and half an Inch broad, with a great or thick middle Rib, covered over with a soft hairy Down or Cotton, the lower parts of them being narrower, and much torn in on the sides, and the upper part broader, and but only dented, from among which rise up two or three Stalks of a Foot long without any Leaves, and bearing at top one large Flower, of a deeper yellow color than in many others.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or English Fleabane like Hawkweed.* It has a Root which is composed of

many black Strings, which perish not, but abide many Years; this Plant rises up with round, straked, reddish, green Stalks, a Foot and half high, set with somewhat large rough Leaves, like unto those of *Fleabane*, without any order, but not so fat or thick, and dented about the edges, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends; the Flowers are yellow, like to other *Hawkweeds*, set in hairy Husks upon long Footstalks, which turn into Down, and with the whitish long Seed is blown away with the Wind.

XVIII. The sixteenth, or Broad Leav'd Hawkweed. It has divers large hoary Leaves lying next the Ground, sometimes a little waved; sometimes again torn on the edges, sometimes with black spots on them, and sometimes without any, from among which rises up an hairy Stalk, with very few Leaves thereon, spread out at the top into two or three other Branches, at the tops of each of which is a large yellow Flower, like to the *Great Hawkweeds*.

XIX. The seventeenth, or Round Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. It grows about a Foot and half high, the Stalk being straked, round, and somewhat rough, spread out at top into several Branches, three or four Inches long apiece, every one having at its head a pale yellow Flower; the Leaves encompass the Stalk at their lower ends, and are somewhat round, about an Inch and half broad, yet ending in a little point, dented about the edges, hoary, and of a light green color.

XX. The eighteenth, or Rough broad Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. has a Root wholly composed of Strings and small Fibres, which being cut or broken yield a Milk like Juice, as most of the *Hawkweeds* do; it has broad and something long, hard, rough, dark green Leaves lying on the Ground, without any incisions or dents on the edges; the Stalk which rises up among them is two or three Feet high, thick set with such Leaves unto the top, but less, and growing lesser and lesser; at the tops stand a few yellow Flowers, composed of fewer Leaves than the Flower of the other Kinds, consisting but of one row, which are as the border to the middle Thrum, and being past away turn into Down; sometimes this is found to vary, with less rough, or rather with soft Leaves, sometimes broader and shorter.

XXI. The nineteenth, or Greater narrow Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is whitish, very long, and deeply spreading into the Earth; quickly over running a great deal of Ground, for every little piece being broken off will grow, and so is not easie to be rooted out of that place where it has once taken possession; this *Hawkweed* grows very like the last, but has longer and narrower Leaves, somewhat rough, and dented or waved about the edges; the Stalk is more Branched at the top, where the Flowers are more and thicker; the Leaves of which are of a fair yellow color.

XXII. The twentieth, or Lesser bushy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is short, and as it were bitten off, without any Fibres at it; this lesser bushy Kind rises up with a single Stalk, about a Foot and half high, set about with several short and smooth Leaves in some places, and with almost round rough Leaves in others, dented about the edges, and at the top bearing several yellow Flowers upon short Footstalks, much like the last.

XXIII. The Places. The first six are Planted for the most part in Gardens, having been first brought to us out of *Italy*, yet the second of them has been found growing Wild in *England*; the seventh is a native of *France*, but transplanted hither; the eighth and ninth only grow with us in Gardens; the tenth,

eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth, grow upon Mountains and Hills in several parts of *England*, are also Natives of *Italy* and *Germany*, and are many of them transplanted also into our Gardens; the four last Kinds grow with us in Gardens, as also naturally Wild in several places of *England* and *Germany*; the eighteenth and nineteenth have been found growing in the way going from *London* to *Hampsted Heath*, as also in several other places.

XXIV. The Times. They all Flower, and their Down flies away in the Summer Months, and rise again of their own Seed, but some of them will abide until the cold of *Autumn* causes them to perish; but the most tender of them will Flower with us till the end of *August*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XXV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of all these are the very same with the *Common Kinds* in the former Chapter, and are thought to be no less effectual than they in all the Effects and Properties pertaining to them, to which you are referred.

XXVI. An Observation. It is to be noted, that tho' the properties and force of all these Plants may be said to be one and the same with the former *Common Kinds*, both from their form and their bitter taste, which indicates in a great measure their Qualities and Virtues, yet the *sixteenth, or Broad Leav'd Hawkweed* aforegoing, is particularly commended by *Camerarius* as a thing singularly good for the Phthick, or Consumption of the Lungs, being made into a Conserve or Syrup, or the Powder of the Herb being taken with Honey; he says that in *Mysia* they put it into their Sallers, Broth, and Meats, for the same purpose; and that it is available for the Pleurisie also, being so affirmed by several Authorities, and that without any help of Blood letting: If the Powder, Conserve, or Syrup, be so effectual as *Camerarius* says, then without doubt the Liquid Juice or Essence must very much transcend any of those Preparations: The Essence may be given three or four Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, either alone, or else mixed with any proper Vehicle, and so to be continued till the Ulceration of the Lungs is digested, cleaned, and healed, which you may easily know by the fresh Countenance of the Diseased Patient, and by his getting a new production of Flesh upon his Back, as also by his ceasing to spit Matter and Corruption.

C H A P. CCCXLVI.

Of HEARTS--EASE Garden;

OR,

PANSIE.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek* *ἡ ἀνὰ γὰζαν*, it seems to be the *Viola Flammée*, which *Gaza* will have to be *ῥόδον*, or *ῥοδόν*, in *Theophrastus* Lib. 6. Cap. 6. in *Latine* *Viola Tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Herba Clavellata*, and of some *Faces*, but this last Name is most proper to *Knapweed*, of which in its place, in *English* *Hearts-Ease*, *Herb Trinitiy*, and *Pansie*.

II. The Kinds. It is of three principal Kinds; viz. 1. *Viola Tricolor*, *Viola Trinitatis*, or *Flos Trinitatis Hortensis*, *Garden Hearts-Ease*, of which in

R r 2

this Chapter. 2. *Flos Trinitatis Syloestris*, Wild Hearts-Ease, of which in Chap. 347.

III. The Garden Kinds. There are three sorts of the Garden Kinds, viz. 1. *Flos*, seu *Viola Tricolor Hortensis communis*, *Viola Flammæ major & minor*, The Greater, or Common Garden Hearts-Ease. 2. *Flos*, seu *Viola Tricolor Hortensis*; *Viola Flammæ Hortensis flore duplici*, Hearts-Ease with double Flowers. 3. *Viola Flammæ lutea maxima*, The Great yellow Hearts-Ease.



IV. The Descriptions. The first Greater or Common Garden Hearts-Ease. It has a Root composed of

nothing else but a bunch or knot of fibrous Strings, and perishes every Year, the Plant raising it self up plentifully by its own Sowing, where it is sowed; its Leaves are longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges than those of the Violet; the Stalks are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down and lye upon the Ground, set here and there with the like Leaves, from whence come forth the Flowers, having little or no smell, and made in form like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger Leaves, but so variably mixed with Blew, or Purple, White, and Yellow, that it is difficult to set down all the varieties; for some Flowers will be more White, and but some spots of Purple or Blew in the two upper Leaves, and the lower Leaves with some stripes of yellow in the middle, others will have more Purple in them than any other color, both in the upright and lower Leaves, the side Leaves Blew, and the middle Yellow; and others White and Blew, with yellow stripes, as Nature is pleased to vary the Colors: The Seed is small, whitish, and round, and contained in small round Heads. The lesser is like to this.

V. The second, or Hearts-Ease with double Flowers. This is a very pleasing Plant, and bears Flowers with more Leaves than the former, making it seem to be twice double, and that only in Autumn, for the first Flowers, which come in Summer, are single; this is of that sort which bears Purple Flowers, and it is to be noted, that the Seed of this Kind will not all bring double Flowers, but only some of them, where the Ground is fit, and the Plant thrives and takes a liking to it; so that if you have once had of this Double Kind, you shall seldom miss to have double Flowers again every Year of its own growing or sowing.

VI. The third, or Great yellow Hearts-Ease. This is another Species which decks and adorns our Gardens, and therefore is not to be left out; its Leaves and Flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in Stalks and Branches, and better abides our Winters; the Flowers are larger than any of the former, of a fair pale yellow color, with some yellow stripes now and then about the middle, for it is sometimes without any stripes, and also of a little deeper yellow color; this Plant is to be encreased by slips, which will soon multiply in a fertile and moist Ground, for it has scarcely ever been observed to bear Seed.

VII. The Places. All these Plants were first Wild, and by being brought into the Garden, and Manuring, they have been brought to a very great fairness of color, and the beauty which they now possess, and also to a better smell than when they were Wild; and in the same manner I believe many other Wild Plants might have been improved, even to a kind of perfection.

VIII. The Times. Hearts-Ease seldom Flowers until May, but then some will abide to Flower until the end of Autumn almost, if Frosts, by their being too early, hinder not, as those of the Double Kind.

IX. The Qualities. Hearts-Ease seems to be temperate as to its first Qualities, it is Emollient and Glutinous, in all its Parts and Qualities like unto Violets, but in its glutinous quality more like to Mallows; it is Cosmectick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is said to be good against Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Epilepsie.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Cataplasme. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Powder of the Herb and

Flowers. 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They are very viscus, and emollient, good against hot Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and against Agues, being taken three Hours before the coming of the Fit, as also against Convulsions, and the Falling-Sickness in Children; it is also good to bath the places troubled with the Itch, Tettars, Scabs, or other breakings out in the Skin, and to cleanse old Sores and fetid Ulcers, being washed therewith: You may take from three to six Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, either alone by it self, or mixed with some fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, but is something better to wash old Sores and Ulcers withal, because it cleanses more, dries and heals; inwardly it may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient. *Lugdunensis* says that many Sacks full of the Herb and Flowers are Yearly Transported from *Marseilles* in France unto *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Aegypt*, where they use them boiled in Water, which only (by their Religion) they are enjoined to drink, and this they do, not only thereby to make the Water the more wholsom to be drunk, but are also persuaded that it helps against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It may be made of the Juice or Essence, with Honey, or of the Flowers, exactly in the same manner as you make Syrup of Violets. They are both admirable Pectorals, cause easie Expectoration, and cleanse the Thorax, or Breast, Lungs, and Stomach, from crude salt Flegm, frothy and viscous Humors, and other like Tartarous Matter, which causes Coughs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those parts; it is also said to heal a *Phibisis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, being timely and assiduouly taken. The Syrup of the Flowers mixed with fair Water, and the Juice of Limons, and so made as it may be freely potable, being largely drank, it quenches Thirst, abates praternatural heat, and extinguishes burning Fevers.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is good to be applied to simple Contusions, as also to places broken out with the Itch, Scabs, Tettars, Pimples, Scurff, Morpew, &c. for it discusses, opens the Pores, cleanses, and absorbs the sharpness of the Humor.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They may be made of the Liquid Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual Method; they digest, cleanse, dry and heal Wounds, and ill conditioned Ulcers; the Balsam many times heals a simple green Wound at once or twice dressing; it is also a very good thing to be applied in the extremities of the Gout, giving ease in a very short time.

XVII. *The Powder of Herb and Flowers.* It is Vulnerary, being applied dry upon Ulcers, it sucks up their moisture, cleanses, incarnates, and dries, thereby inducing a speedy healing, more especially if the Sore or Ulcer be every time, before it is applied, well washed with the Juice or Essence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* *Coffaeus* in his Book of the Nature of Plants says, that the Distilled Water of *Hearts-Ease* is commended in the French Disease to be profitable, being taken for nine days, or more, and Sweating upon it; how true this is I will not say, but with that by Experience, it might be confirmed; if the Distilled Water can have such Virtues, what may the Liquid Juice or Essence be able

to do in the same Case? I doubt not but they exceed the Distilled Water ten times at least in their Power and Effects; but the Distilled Water mixed with the Juice Liquid, or Inspissate, becomes an excellent thing for the conglutinating and healing of simple green Wounds.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a singular thing to abate the burning Fit of Agues, and extinguish the most vehement heat, even of malign Fevers; it is good against all malign Diseases, and resists the Plague or Pestilence it self. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully sharp and pleasant, and to be taken in all that the Patient drinks; it also quenches Thirst admirably.

C H A P. CCCXLVII.

OF HEARTS-EASE Wild,

O R,

HERB TRINITY Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *ἡ ἐλάνη* *elani*, in Latine *Viola Flammea Sylvestris*, *Herba Trinitatis Nemoralis*, *Flos Trinitatis Nemorosus*, *vel Sylvestris*, and in English *Wild Hearts-Ease*, *Wild Pansies*.

II. The Kinds. There are four Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Viola Tricolor Sylvestris communis*, The Common Wild Hearts-Ease. 2. *Viola Tricolor affurgens*, Upright Wild Hearts-Ease. 3. *Viola Tricolor lutea Sylvestris*, Wild yellow Hearts-Ease. 4. *Viola Tricolor Petrea*, Stoney Hearts-Ease.

Hearts-Ease Wild.



III. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Common Wild Hearts-Ease: *It has a fibrous Root, which sends*

at first many round Leaves, afterwards they grow something longer, and are slightly cut about the edges, and by their weakness lye upon the Earth; the Stalks are weak and tender, and tho' they seem to grow a little upright, yet they seem to trail, or lean towards the Ground, upon which grow several like Leaves, as also Flowers, like to *Violets*, upon long Footstalks; the chief difference between these *Wild* and the former first *Garden Kind* is in the color, and largeness of the Flowers, (for in the Leaves and form of growing there is but little variation) the Flowers in this being for the most part smaller than those of the *Garden*, and of as little smell; but as to the Colors they are various, yet there is scarcely a Flower among many which has three colors, for they are chiefly White, and pale Blue, more or less marked or spotted, and sometimes yellow in the bottom; the Flowers being past away, little round Heads succeed, something less than a *Tare*, about the bigness of a large great Pins head, which being ripe, do open themselves, and in a little time after let their Seed fall forth.

IV. *The second, or Upright Wild Hearts-Ease.* It has a Root composed of fibres or Strings, which peeleth after Seed time, the Plant rising again of the fallen Seed: This *Hearts-Ease* grows to be about a Foot high, or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet at their tops bend a little again, they have two Leaves set at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than the first *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter; at these Joints with the Leaves, on both sides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more spread open than those of the first *Garden Kind*, yet very like to them, of a pale purplish color, and almost as sweet as a *Violet*, as *Matthioli* says, but without smell, as *Lobel* says; *Dodonæus* describes this Kind with variety of Colors, and therefore calls it *Viola affurgens Tricolor*, whereas *Matthioli* declares his to be only Purple; after the Flowers are past, longer Seed Vessels follow than those of the *Garden Kind*, in which is contained small whitish Seed.

V. *Gerard has this Description of it.* The upright *Pansie*, or *Hearts-Ease*, brings forth long Leaves, deeply cut in on the edges, sharp pointed, of a bleak or pale green Color, set upon slender upright Stalks, comered, jointed, or kneed, about a Foot high, or higher, upon which grow very fair Flowers, of three colors, viz. Purple, Blue, and Yellow, in form or shape like unto the first *Common Garden Hearts-Ease*, but greater and fairer, which Colors are so excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delight to the beholders, tho' at the same time they have little or no smell at all in them; for it happens oftentimes that the uppermost Flowers are differing from those which grow upon the middle of the Plant, and those again vary from the lowermost, as Nature is pleased to play with things of such beauty.

VI. *The third, or Wild Yellow Hearts-Ease.* This in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, is much like to the first foregoing, and has been taken by some young Herbarists to be the *Yellow Violet*; the Flowers are of a faint yellow color, without mixture of any other color, yet having a deeper yellow spot in the lowest Leaf, with four or five blackish purple Lines, in which it differs from the first *Wild Kind*.

VII. *The fourth, or Stoney Hearts-Ease, is a mean and low Plant, the Leaves are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the first is; the Stalks or Branches are weak and feeble, trailing upon the Ground; the Flowers are likewise of three Colors, viz. White, Blue, and Yellow, but void of smell; and the Root perishes having perfected the Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* They grow in waste and Corn Fields, about their borders, and in Fallow Grounds, and borders of Groves and Forrefts; the first and second, tho' they grow Wild in the Fields, yet they sometimes also grow in Gardens; the second, or Upright Kind, grows on Mount *Baldus* in Italy; *Lobel* says it grows in *Languedock* in France, and on the tops of some Hills in England; the third, with yellow Flowers, has been found by a Village in Lancashire called *Latham*, about four Miles from *Kircham*; the last grows only in Rocky, Stoney, Gravelly, and barren Grounds, and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower not only in the Spring, but for the most part all Summer long, thro' April, May, June, and July, even to August.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said concerning the same in this place.

C H A P. CCCXLVIII.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK True,

O R,

CHRISTMAS FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Cherbachem*, and *Charbach* used, in Greek *Ἑλεβορος*, and sometimes without the Aspire *Ἑλεβορος*, in Latine *Elleborus*, and *Helleborus*, also *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum*, quod *Mentem vertat*, in English also *Hellebor*, and *Christmas Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Ἑλεβορος μαύρος*, & *Ἑλεβορος παραμυδιώδης*, *Helleborum nigrum*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Black Hellebor, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter, and in Chap. 349. and 350. *Ἑλεβορος λευκός*, *Helleborus albus*, vel *Helleborum album*, *Veratrum album*, *Sanguis Hercules*, *Consiligo vegetij*, *Absyrti Columella* & *Phynij*, White Hellebor, and Sneeze-Root, of which we shall (God willing) Discourse in Chap. 351. and 352. following.

III. *The Kinds of Black Hellebor.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Helleborus niger verus*, The true Black Hellebor, called also *Veratrum nigrum verum*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborus niger nobis maximus*, *Helleboraster maximus*, *Consiligo*, Bastard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called by some Country People *Setterwort*, quasi *Setonwort*, being applied to the Ears, Neck, and other parts, after the manner, or in place of a Seton. 3. *Helleborus niger nobis minor*, *Helleboraster minor*, The lesser Bastard Black Hellebor, which is also called *The lesser Bears-Foot*, of both these we shall Treat in Chap. 349. 4. *Elleborine*, vel *Helleborine nigra Sanicula Folio major*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Greater; it is called also *Afrantia nigra* by *Lobel* and *Gesner*, *Ostertium Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tubernamontani*, but *Dodonæus* takes it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum Dioscoridis*, and *Bauhinus* calls it *Elleborus niger Sanicula Folio major*. 5. *Elleborine nigra Sanicula Folio minor*, *Helleborus niger Sanicula Folio minor*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Lesser, or The Lesser Sanicle like Hellebor. 6. *Elleborine Ferulacea*, *Helleborus niger Ferulaceus*, *Pseudohelleborum Matthioli*, *Euphyllatum majus Anguillare Clusij*, & aliorum, Wild Ba-

itard

Hard Black Hellebor Fennel Leav'd, of which three last in Chap. 350. following.



IV. The Description. *The first, or True Black Hellebor, called Christmas Flower. It has a Root which consists of a great number of brownish black Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and are fastned to a thick bed, of the bigness of ones Finger, growing smaller from its top or head downwards; from this Root rise several fair green Leaves, each of them standing up a thick, round, stiff, green Stalk, about a Hand breadth high from the Ground, divided into seven eight, or nine parts, or Leaves, and each of them naked or dented from the middle of the Leaf to the pintward on both sides, abiding green all the Winter, at which time the Flowers rise on the like short Stalks as the Leaves grow on, without any Leafthereon for the most part, yet sometimes having small, short, pale green Leaf, resembling rather Skin than a Leaf, a little under the Flower, and grow but little higher than the Leaves, each Stalk also bears usually but one Flower, very rarely two, consisting of five large, round, white Leaves apiece, like to a great single White Rose, chancing sometimes to be either dashed with a Purple about the edges, or the wholly Purple, without any White in them, as the Season, Weather, or time of continuance doe contribute to effect the same; this Flower has many pale yellow Thumbs in the middle, standing about green Head, which afterwards grows to be the Sea Vessel, divided into several Cells or Pods, like to a Columbine Head, or Aconitum Hymale, but greater and thicker, in which is contained somewhat long and round blackish Seed, like to the Seeds of a Bastard Kinds, or Bears-Erots.*

V. The Places. It grows in Greece, Ita, England, France, and Germany, in many places: those Countries, as also in Anticyra, an Island over against the Hill Oeta in Thessaly, where it is said to grow in an extraordinary plenty, whence came the proverb (speaking to a Melancholy or Mad Man, to

his Cure) *Naviga ad Anticyras*; but with us in England it only grows in Gardens.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in December, and January, if the Season or Weather be any thing temperate, if the Air is mild and warm, it generally Flowers about Christmas time, from whence with us came the Name of Christmas Flower.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Cosmetick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Cathartick, Emertick, and it given by an unskilful Hand *Juanviter*, or Venefick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Madnes and Melancholy, Quartan Agues, Scabbiness, and Leprosie, kills Worms, and cures the Kings-Evil, Dropfie, Yellow Jaundice, and Gout.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Infusion or Decoction of the green Leaves. 4. An Infusion or Decoction of the Root. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Powder of the Leaves or Root. 7. A Seton of the Root. 8. An Extract of the Root. 9. A Pessary of the Root. 10. A Lotion of Herb or Root. 11. An Ointment of the Herb. 12. A Distilled Water of the Green Herb. 13. An Acid Tincture of Herb or Root. 14. A Spirituous Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture. 16. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. It is used for most Diseases in which White Hellebor is available, but it is nothing so violent or dangerous; the Juice of the Leaves made up with Flower into small Cakes and baked, has been used to good purpose against the Dropfie, Jaundice, Cachexia, and other evil dispositions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall; it may be given from half a Dram to two Drams, according to Strength and Age.

XI. The Essence. It is used to open and purge the Body in several Cases (as well as the Extract of the Roots) and is of great use and effects against all Melancholy Diseases, long and tedious Agues, as the Quartan, and the like; it eases the Megrims, and Cephalaea, or old inveterate Headach, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Leprosie, Falling-Sickness, Consumption, either of the Lungs or whole Body, pains of the Belly, Sciatica, Cramps, Convulsions, or shrinking of the Nerves, as also all other Griets and Pains of the Joints or Nerves, as Gout, Inflammation, and the like, it being taken Morning and Evening, half a Dram at a time, in any convenient Vehicle, always increasing or diminishing the Dose, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, and as you find it by observation to work.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction. It may be made with Water (if for hot Diseases) or Wine (if for cold Distempers) but Authors advise, that the Herb or Root be first corrected, by steeping it in Vinegar, (because of its dangerous and obnoxious Qualities) a day and a night, and then dried again; yet our English Kind seems not to be so violent as that which grows in hotter Countries, nor has it such a violent operation in working, for which reason that pravius correction of it may be forborn, these have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but work with more moderation, and are much safer to be taken, and may be used in all the Cases aforementioned. Dose from half an Ounce to two, three, or four Ounces, according to Age, &c.

XIII. An Infusion or Decoction of the Root. It has all the Virtues of those of the Leaves, but it yet operates more moderately, and therefore is the more safe to be taken; Country People give the Infusion or Decoction of either Leaves or Roots to kill Worms in Children, I confess they may be given to such

such as are come to Mans strength and growth, but to Children it ought to be given with a great deal of caution, or else forborn, since there are many other things which will do the same safely, and fully as effectually as these can.

XIV. *A Syrup.* It is made of the Infusion or Decoction of Herb or Root, boiled up to a consistency with Honey, or as some will have it, with Honey and Vinegar, which is indeed better; it is both Emetick and Cathartick, and evacuates Tartarous Matter from the Lungs; it cleanses also the Tunicles of the Stomach and Guts from evil juices adhering to the same. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or three.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, Infusion, Decoction, or Extract, but it works much more churlishly, causing Gripings, Fainting, vehement Sicknels at Heart, and sometimes Swooning away; it kills Worms, and is good to give in Madnels, and to such as are troubled with a Hypochondriack Melancholy; if an Issue is cut in any fleshy part, yea, in the Neck, or upon the Shoulder, or brawn of the Arm, or Thigh, or Leg, and a Pea be put into it for a day or two, and then the hole of the Issue be stopp'd up with the Powder of *Hellebor* Leaves, and left there for one, two, three, or more days, it will make a Tumor nearly as large as an Egg, and draw all the ill Humors from all, yea, the most remote parts of the Body to that place, and expel them there, and by this means the Kings-Evil, Leprosie, Gout, Sciatica, and Pocky Symptoms, have been cured, yea, after that a number of Purgings, Vomittings, Bleedings, and Salivations, have all been used in vain, and had no effect upon the Patient.

XVI. *The Seton of the Root.* It is used to Rowel Cattel withal, as Country People call it. *Pliny Lib. 25. Cap. 5.* says, that a piece of the Root of *Black Hellebor* being drawn through a hole made in the Ear of a Beast troubled with the Cough, or having taken any poysonous thing, cures it, if it be taken out the next day at the same Hour: *Abysyrtes* and *Hierocles* say the same thing, as also *Columella*. This manner of Curing is used with us, but the place is changed from the Ear to the Dew-lap in Oxen, and to the fore Leg or hinder Leg of an Horse above the Pastern.

XVII. *The Pessary.* Being applied to the Womb, it mightily prevails to bring down Womens Courses, and if there is any callous or hard flesh grown in the Vagina, leading to the Womb, or in a Fistula, the Root being left therein for two or three days, it will totally consume it; *Galen Lib. 6. de Simp. Med.* affirms this, and *Julius Alexandrinus* says he often tried it to be true.

XVIII. *The Extrail of the Root.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, Decoction, and Syrup aforegoing, and is more mild and fit to be taken than any of them, and as it may be always ready at Hand, so it may be given in all those Distempers for which those Preparations are to be exhibited. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning fasting.

XIX. *The Lotion of Herb or Root.* It is made by Infusion or Decoction in Wine Vinegar, or in half Vinegar half Wine; it is good to wash any place troubled with Scabs, Wheals, or Pusshes, Leprosie, or any other like breaking out, yea, altho' it be a Gangrenous or Phagedenick Sore or Ulcer, it stays their spreading or eating, and preserves the Flesh from putrifaction; this same Lotion helps also the Toothach, if the Mouth be gargled therewith, and it be held some small time therein; also dropped into the Ears, it eases the pain, helps against the noise of the Ears, and removes the deafness; if any

foul or callous Ulcer or Fistula be washed with this Lotion, and then the Powder of the Root be strewed thereupon, it dries, heals, and suddenly cures them.

XX. *The Ointment of the Herb.* If People afflicted with Lice be often washed with the Decoction of *Hellebor* hot, and then the Head or other parts anointed with this Ointment, it kills them, and perfectly destroys the breed.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is of good use to remove black and blew spots or marks from the Skin, and to take away the yellowness thereof, as also Tanning by the Air, Sunburning, Pimples, Morpew, and other like deformities of the same.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* Given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle, it kills Worms in Old or Young, it gently Purges, and prevails against all the Diseases the Herb or its Root is good for; it also overcomes Poyson, if the Patient takes it soon after the receiving of the Poyson; mixed with Damask Rose Water, it is good to wash Pimples in the Face and Skin, as also Lentils, Freckles, &c. it soon takes them away, and restores the Skin to its true and natural color.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing to bath for withal in a Gangreen, preventing and curing the same; it may be given inwardly from half a Dram to two Drams, and more, according to Age and Strength, against the Kings-Evil, Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Leprosie, French Pox, and other Diseases of like kind; it something troubles the Stomach, otherwise it works well enough.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is very good against the Sciatica, Jout, and weakneses and pains of the Joints and Nerves, it resolves Convulsions, and yet strengthen the Nerves, and restores in a Palsie; it is good also to anoint withal upon any straining of the Nerves, or when the Bones are out of Joint, because it warms and comforts the part, and restores the Tone thereof being hurt.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is to be used as hot as can be endured upon the part or parts afflicted with Scabbiness, Tetters, Ringworms, Pimples, or other breakings out, also against yellowness, blackness and blewness of the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Sunburning, Tanning, Striff, Morpew, Leprosie, or any other like defect; if it is constantly used two or three times a day for some time, it certainly cures those deformities and leaves behind it a pleasing smoothness and beauty.

C H / P. CCCXLIX.

Of HELLBOR BLACK Bastard.

OR,

B I A R S - F O O T .

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ελάβορος* in Latine *Helleborus noster*, and *Helleborum noster*, in English *Bastard Black Hellebor* and *Bear-foot*.

II. *Th* Kinds. There are two Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Helleboraster*, *Helleborastrum maximum*, *Helleborus noster maximus*, *Consiligo*, The Greater Bastard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called also *Saxa*, *Ox*, and *Sterwort*. 2. *Helleboraster*, *Helleborastrum minus*, *Helleborus niger noster minor*. The Lesser Bastard Black Hellebor, or Lesser Bears-Foot. *Ech-*

sius calls this *Helleborus adulterinus Hortensis*, and *Confligo minor Lugdunensis*, but the *Helleborus niger vulgaris Gesneri*.



Bears-foot

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or Greater Bastard Black Hellebor.* It has a single Root, with nothing so many Strings growing to it as the True in the former Chapter has and oftentimes perishes after it has given Seed, yet not always, nor in all places; from this Root proceed several sad green Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, which are divided into seven or nine Leaves, each of which are narrower than those of the Lesser Bastard Hellebor in the next Section, a little dented about the edges; but not so deeply as the Lesser, and biding above Ground green all the Winter, whereas the following perishes every Year, and rises again in the Spring; from among these Leaves shoots a reasonable large and tall Stalk, higher by half than the Small following, with such like Leaves there as grow below, but smaller up to the top, when it spreads it self out into divers Branches, bearing many hollow Cup-like Flowers, divided at the brim into five parts, but do seldom spread themselves open, of a whitish yellow green color, somewhat like the next Bastard Kind, and sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a green Head in the middle, and a few white Threads about it, by which it seems to be *Veratrum nigrum quartum peregrinum Clusij*: This green Head growing to be the Vial, wherein the black Seed is contained, shoots forth into four, five, or six Horns, fashioned like the flowering Bastard Kind, saying, that it is smaller, as the Seed also is for the most part, the whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the following; the Root of this, with the lower part of the Stalk next to it, is of that Bears-Foot, or Setterwort, which Country People use to Rowel their Calf with.

IV. The second, or Lesser Bastard Black Hellebor. It has Roots which are more stringy, black and hard than the former in Chap. 348. it is in 1st things like unto that True Black Hellebor, for it has also many Leaves, as seven, eight, or nine, in short

Stalks, divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker green color; and dented on both sides, feeling something hard; these perish every Year, but rise again the next Spring; the Flowers hereof stand on higher Stalks than the True, with some Leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale green color, like the True in the former Chapter, but smaller by half at least, having likewise many greenish yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle, and such like Seed Vessels, and blackish Seed in them.

V. The Places. The first grows, as *Tragus* says, in the borders of Stoney Fields and Grounds, also on Rocky Hills, as by the *Mosella* and *Rhine*, also in *Sylva Hircynia*, and as *Pena* says, in *Aquitaine* in France, and by the River *Lanus* at *Mospeher*; it grows Wild in many Woods and shadowy places in England, as also in almost all our Gardens about London, and several other parts of the Kingdom; the second has been found in some Woods in *Northamptonshire*, and in other places of this Land, as also in some places within Eight or Ten Miles of London.

VI. The Times. They both Flower in February or March, according as the preceding Winter and Spring Season are in mildness, and their Seed is ripe in May, or towards June.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Bastard Black Hellebors are the same with those of the True in the former Chapter, so that no other declaration need be made thereof.

VIII. Observat. 1. That the Greater Bastard Black Hellebor, Bears-Foot, or Setterwort, was held by *Dodonæus* to be a kind of venomous *Aconite*, or *Woolfs-bane*, not to be used, and that it would kill Wolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. I have known it used in Decoction to kill Worms in the Belly, which it would effectually do, but it had a deleterious or poisonous quality, which some Bodies could not overcome, where it killed not the Patient, it would indeed kill the Worms; but it is so dangerous a Medicine, that it ought not to be internally used, but by a very Skilful and Prudent Hand, and yet nothing scarcely is more common to be used by Women in the Country than the Decoction of this Herb for the purpose aforesaid; I knew a little Youth take it to kill Worms, but it killed him first; also a Woman between Forty and Fifty Years of Age, whom it killed in about three Hours time; at the same time, by a Woman's Advice, the Decoction was given to my self, being then about Eight Years of Age, but I met with a better Fate in the use thereof, yet my danger was great, it vehemently Vomited me, and made me Heart-sick; so swooning away, the Vomiting being over, I revived, but it had such an effect upon me, that it made me loose my Hair, and Nails both of Fingers and Toes, and all the Skin of my whole Body peeled off, from Head to Foot; whether my good hap was from the strength of my Constitution, or the small Dose of the Medicine, I leave others to determine, but from these bad effects it is manifest that it is not very safe to be given, no not to very strong Bodies, but outwardly applied it may be of good use.

IX. Observat. 2. That the Powder of the Leaves of this is much more effectual than the Powder of the Leaves of the True in Chap. 348. Sect. 15. to all the external Intentions and Purposes there mentioned; and that the Leaves of this ought rather to be chosen than the Leaves of that, especially being applied or put into the hole of an Issue, as is there directed; it is a wonderful thing to see what a vast quantity

of Humor it will draw away from all parts of the Body for many days together, doing therein what a Salivation it self could never be able to perform, and that in the most deplorable, stubborn and rebellious Diseases; indeed it is beyond what Words can speak. The Root also of this used as a Pessary, is much more effectual than the Root of the *True*, especially being put into a Fistula, or part where there is any callosity, because it so admirably dissolves the same.

X. *Observat.* 3. That the second Kind, or Lesser Bastard Black *Hellebor*, or Smaller Bears-Foot, (from the great Experience which I have had thereof) is much more violent and churlish in working, whether by Vomit or Stool, than the *True Black Hellebor* described in the former Chapter, you may adventure to give the Infusion of a Dram of the Root, being infused all Night in Powder in White Wine or Canary, to be drunk the next Morning fasting, to exhibit it powerfully prevails against all the Diseases which the *True Hellebor* is said to be good against, for which reason there is no need in this place to repeat those things again; and the use of the Powder of the Leaves or Root are in like manner useful in all outward Cases for Scabs, old running Sores, foul Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

CHAP. CCCL.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἑλληβορις* *ἡ μέλας ἄνθος*, in Latine *Helleborine nigra*, *Helleborus niger* *Sylvestris*, and in English Wild Black Hellebor.

II The Kinds. There are three Kinds of *Helleborine nigra*, viz. 1. *Helleborine nigra Sanicula Folio major*, *Helleborus niger Sanicula Folio major Sylvestris*, *Sanicula sagmina Fuchsij*, *Astrantia nigra Gesneri*, *Ossifragum Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tabernamontani*, *Elleborus niger*, vel *Veratrum nigrum Dioscoridis*, as *Dodoneus* thinks, The Greater Wild Black Hellebor, or The Greater Helleborine with Sanicle Leaves. 2. *Elleborine nigra minor*, *Helleborus niger Sanicula Folio minor Sylvestris*, The Lesser Sanicle Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor, The Lesser Black Helleborine, or Wild Black Hellebor. 3. *Helleborine nigra Ferulacea*, *Bupthalamum majus Anguillare Clusij*, & aliorum, *Helleborum nigrum Fanicula Folio*, *Pseudohelleborus niger Matthioli*, Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. It has a Root composed of small black Strings, shooting forth from a top head, like unto the Root of Bears-Foot; from this head of a Root come forth several broad dark green Leaves, each of them growing upon a long Footstalk, which are cut in on the edges into five divisions for the most part, and dented about besides, something resembling the Leaves of the Common Sanicle, but more truly the Leaves of the Field *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoot*, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, or *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*; from among which rise up several slender smooth, green Stalks, having some Leaves up on them, and at the tops of them two, or three, or more Leaves together, each of them consisting of many small, and whitish Leaves, as a pale border, or many many Threads in the middle, which being thin, they rise up many flat, whitish, and

long Seed, somewhat like unto *Sweet Fennel Seed*, but not altogether so big, nor so yellow.

IV. The second, or The Lesser Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. It has a small black fibrous Root, like the former, from the head of which rise up several small and somewhat round Leaves, every one of them upon a long Footstalk, being not much broader than the Nail of a Mans Thumb, yet divided, even to the middle Rib, into seven parts, every one of them being short, narrow, and dented about the edges; the Stalks are many, and small, not above an Hand breadth high, with one or two Leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are, at the tops of them stand several small Flowers, very thick set together in Tufts or Umbles, like unto the last, but smaller, after which come small flat Seed, something like the former, but lesser by much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.



V. The third, or Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor. Its Root consists of many long and blackish Strings set together, and proceeding from one head, very like unto the Lesser Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, in Chap. 349. sect. 4. foregoing, but harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming to be without any moisture in them, & abide and encrease every Year, tho' the Stalks with green Leaves do Annually perish: This Kind of Wild Black Hellebor shoots forth many green Stalks, sometimes lying or leaning to the Ground, and sometimes standing a little upright, beset very thick with small Leaves, finer and shorter than Fennel, & of them ending in a Tuft of such like fine green leaves, and some having at their tops one large Flow apiece, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside while they are in bud, and a while after, which when open consist of twelve or fourteen long and narrow Leaves, of a fair shining yellow color, set in order round about a green Head, with yellow Turns in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sun, or a fair day, but else remaining close; at the Flower is past, the Head growing greater, & it self, compact of many round whitish

rish Seed, very like unto the Head of *Adonis Flower*, but much greater.

VI. *The Places.* The first and second grow upon Hills in *Germany*, and Mountains in *Italy*; on the *Alps*, and *Pyrenean Hills*; the third grows, as *Clusius* says, near *Vienne* in *Austria*, and in both the Upper and Lower *Hungary*; but they all three grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens, where they flourish very well.

VII. *The Times.* The two first flower not in Winter, but in Summer Months, as in *May* and *June*; and they abide green all the Year through; the third Flowers in *April*, if the Weather is warm, and its Seed ripens in the Month following.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* agree exactly with those of the True *Black Hellebor* in Chap. 348. aforegoing, and therefore need not be repeated again in this place.

IX. *Observat. 1.* *Astrantia nigra*, the first of the aforegoing, is doubtless no *Masterwort*, as the purging faculty does shew, and it is certain, and several Experienced Physicians can testify, that the Roots hereof do purge Melancholy, and other Humors, and that they have perfectly cured Melancholy Mad People therewith; and that it has this Purging Faculty, *Gesner* does likewise testify in a certain Epistle written to *Adolphus Voco*, in which he shews that *Astrantia nigra*, or Greater Wild Black Hellebor with *Sanicle Leaves*, is almost as strong as *White Hellebor*, and that he himself had made Experiment of the Purging Faculty thereof by Stool, which thing bespeaks it to be a *Black Hellebor*, if not the True of *Dioscorides*.

X. *Observat. 2.* *Dodonæus* supposes this Greater *Sanicle Leaf'd Black Hellebor* to be *Helleborus verus* *Dioscoridis*, (in which I am of Opinion he was deceived) and therefore ascribes all the Virtues of the True *Black Hellebor* which grows in *Anticyra* to it; but in a word, this may be said of it, that it has been found by often and good Experience to open and Purge the Body of Melancholy Humors, and that safely, without such perturbation and trouble as is said to be in the use of the other *Black Hellebors*.

Common White Hellebor. 2. *Helleborus albus praecox*, *Elleborum Flore atro rubente*, *Veratrum album praecox purpura nigricante*, The early Flowering White Hellebor, or Early Sneezeroot with dark red Flowers.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common White Hellebor. It has a Root which is great, and reasonable thick at the head, having a number of great white Strings, running down deep into the Ground, by which it is strongly fastened; this Plant rises its first out of the Ground with a great, round, whitish green Head, which growing up opens it self into many goodly, fair, large, green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compassing one another at the bottom, from the middle whereof rises up a strong round Stalk; with several such like Leaves, but smaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many Branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green Star like Flowers all along upon them, which being past away turn into small, long, three-square, whitish Seed, standing naked, without any Head or Husk to contain them, tho' some Authors have wrote to the contrary.

V. *The second, or Early Flowering White Hellebor.* It has no such tuberous beaded Root as the former, but as it were a long bulbous scaly head, from whence shoot as many long white Strings as the other; This Hellebor is very like that just now described, but that it springs up a Month at least before it, and that the Leaves are broader, longer, thinner, and no less plaited, folding themselves backwards oftentimes, and sooner perish, falling away from the Plant; the Stalk hereof is higher than the other, with fewer Leaves thereon, bearing such like Stern Flowers, but of so dark or blackish a red color, that they are scarcely discernable, but at a near distance, after which come small Seed, very like the former; both these Plants lose their Leaves wholly, fresh springing up again every Year.

CHAP. CCCLI.

OF HELLEBOR White,

O R,

SNEEZE-ROOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic* *Charbachem*, in *Greek* *ἑλληβορίς λευκή*, in *Latine* *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*, in *English* *White Hellebor*, and *Sneezeroot*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. Garden or True, called simply *Helleborus albus*, *Elleborum album*, and *Veratrum album*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborine*, vel *Elleborine alba*, Wild White Hellebor, of which in Chap. 352.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden or True.* Its twofold, viz. 1. *Helleborus albus*, *Helleborus albus verus*, *Helleborus albus vulgaris*, *Veratrum album vulgaris*, *Helleborus Candidus*, and *Baibinus* adds for distinction sake *Flore sub viridi*; and it is certainly the *Consiligo Vegetij*, *Alyrtij*, *Columella* & *Plinij*, The

VI. *The Places.* Both these grow in several places of *Germany* and *Austria*, as *Clusius* says, as also in some of the Islands about *Russia*, where a large Ship might be freighted with the Roots of the first or vulgar sort, as *Tradescant* the Elder affirmed; it also is said to grow on the *Alps*, and such like Mountains where *Gentian* grows: *Gerard* says that the Bishop of *Norwich* told him that *White Hellebor* grows in a Wood of his own, near to his House at *Norwich*: Some say likewise (says he) that it grows upon the Mountains in *Wales*; this, tho' he said it upon report, yet he thought it might be true, but they both are generally nursed up in Gardens in *England*.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers before the second, tho' the second springs earlier out of the Ground; the first Flowers in *May*, the second in *June*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, *Aperitive*, *Absterfive*, *Splenetic*, *Arthritic*, *Cathartic*, *Emetic*, and *Venefick*.

IX. *The Specification.* *White Hellebor* is peculiar for curing the Kings Evil, *Droffie*, *Scurvy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Rheumatism*, *Frenzy*, *Melancholy*, *Madness*, *Falling-Sickness*, old running Sores, *Ulcers*, and *Fistula's*.

X. *The Preparations.* Neither Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed of this Plant have been in use at any time, but the Root only, so far as ever I could learn by Reading of Authors, or from the Practices of other Men; and from the Root the following Preparations may be made. 1. *A Powder of the Root unprepared.* 2. *A Powder of the Root prepared.* 3. *The Juice of the Root.* 4. *Mel Elleboratum.* 5. *Oxymel Elleboratum.* 6. *Elleborismus.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *A Venefick.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *A Pessary, or Tent.* 13. *A Sternutatory.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The simple Powder of the Root.* It works very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take it, provoking strong Vomiting, not much inferior to *Poyson*, yet being given to very strong Constitutions, and with convenient preparations of the Body before hand, and Dieted by advice, as *Dioscorides* directs, it may do much good; it causes an evacuation of much tough, viscous, clammy, and corrupt Humors which offend the Stomach, it provokes Womens Courses, but is to be forborn by Women with Child, for it will kill the Fetus; it removes a deep Melancholy, even Fury, or Madness, abating the peccant Humors, and giving ease to the Patient; it prevails also against the Falling-Sickness, Lethargy, Megrim, Cephalaea, or old Headach, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Pustles, Herpes, Leprosie, Scurf, Morpew, or any other deformities of the Skin, Quartan Agues, Phtisicks, old Coughs, Dropsies, Jaundice, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Vertigo, and other Diseases of like kind. Dose from eight Grains to twelve, or sixteen, in Syrup of Quinces, or Juice of the same mixed with White Wine; it is not to be given fasting, but a little after eating, and always to robust and very strong Bodies, with direction to drink five, six, or more Quarts of Posset-Drink, Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth in the time of its working, and after Vomiting still to drink a hearty draught of Posset-Drink, &c. thereby to keep the Stomach always full, for by this means it works so much the easier, but because of the extraordinary danger of it, I should never advise the unskilful or unlearned to give it thus crude and unprepared, but rather to make use of the following Pre-

paration, which will do full as well, and operate much more safely.

XII. *The Powder of the Root prepared.* It is done by affusion of Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, (after the dissolution of Coral) upon the Root reduced to Powder, digesting for twenty four Hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work the second and third time. Dose from half a Scruple to half a Dram. It is the nature of Acids to destroy the power of any mixture whatsoever, and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as in the correction of Flowers of Antimony, Vitrum Antimonij, Mercurius Vita, &c. much more may it be supposed to be done in Vegetable productions; and therefore as Vegetables are more porous and apt for penetration than Metals or Minerals, so a weaker Acid may be employed in the performance of that Work, for if the strongest Acids, as Oils of Vitriol, Salt, Sulphur, &c. were made use of, they would totally enervate and destroy all the faculties and operation of the Vegetable they should be applied to or mixed withal. This Preparation is safe enough, and in many will work only downwards, but in weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the Viscera is debilitated or much weakened it will (notwithstanding all this Preparation) work upwards; in this case the Dose ought to be a little larger, for the former Dose will only make Sick, and scarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more Sick and out of order (for want of its due operation) than if a larger Dose had been given; it is designed against Melancholy, and all the efforts of a Manical disposition of the Mind; it removes Vapors, and helps obstructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, restoring the Imagination and Reason to their right stations and habitudes; in a word, it has all the Virtues of the crude Powder mentioned in the last Section, and may be given to all those purposes and intentions, but with much more safety.

XIII. *If you give it only as Cathartic*, you may give it thus. Take *Fallap*, *Scammony*, of each six Grains, of this prepared Hellebor from ten Grains to twenty, mix them for a Dose. Or thus. Make an Infusion of *Sena* half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, strain out, then add the prepared Powder of Hellebor from half a Scruple to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning fasting, against Melancholy, Madness, Gout, Sciatica, &c.

XIV. *If you design it for a Vomit*, you may give it either per se in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen Grains to two Scruples, or you may compound it as follows. Take the prepared Powder of Hellebor foregoing from half a Scruple to half a Dram, Tartar Emetic from one Grain to two, mix for a Dose, to be given in the Morning fasting, with all the precautions of a Vomit.

XV. *Another Preparation of the Root.* Most Authors prepare it by slicing it very thin, or beating it into Powder, and infusing it in juice of Quinces, (which is said to be a true corrector of its venene quality) for twenty four Hours, drying of it, and repeating the Infusion again the second or third time; being thus prepared, it may be given from ten Grains to twenty Grains in any proper Vehicle to all the purposes and intentions before specified: You may also prepare it by steeping it twenty four Hours in Wine Vinegar; it will be pretty well corrected by a single Infusion, and may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with Juice of Quinces, or with Wine Vinegar, it may be inspissated, and afterwards given inwardly to all the intentions and purposes aforesaid. The Liquid Juice mixed with Flower and Honey, and set where it may

Gnats, &c. come, it kills them upon the spot; mixed with Crumbs of Bread, Cheese, and Butter, and set in proper places, it kills Rats, Mice, and the like; if Hens, Ducks, or Geese should chance to eat it, it would quickly kill them; being made up into a Mass with Meal and Butter, and put into Mole Holes, or their Burrows, it will quickly destroy them: The Liquid Juice dropt into the Ears takes away the noise and ringing in them, and kills Worms in that Organ, if any be, which is known by their extraordinary itching, and sometimes by a pain in the Ear; mixed with White Wine in equal quantities it is good to cleanse the Hands, or other parts of the Skin troubled with Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Tetters, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, Freckles, Lentils, and other like deformities thereof.

XVII. Mel Elleboratum. Honey Helleborated, or impregnated with the Virtues of Hellebor. Take Roots of White Hellebor, dried and cut a Pound, fair Water fourteen Ounces, digest three days, then boil gently till the half be consumed, strain it carefully out, and with clarified Honey three Pounds boil again to the consistence of Honey. It is a strong Medicament, and to be given but in a small Dose, viz. from one Dram to two, or but three at most; it is prevalent against Melancholy, Dotage, Frenzy, Madness, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Dropsie, Lethargy, Vertigo, Palsie, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, and such like desperate disaffections; you may mix it with clarified Whey, or Decoction of Sena, or Epithimum.

XVIII. Oxytel Elleboratum. Honey and Vinegar impregnated with Hellebor. Take Leaves of Rue, tops of Tyme, Dittany of Crete, tops of Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Horchound, Carduus, Roots of Celrick Nard, of each a handful, Calamint two Pugils, Seeds of Anise, Basil, Dill, Fennel, Roman Nettles, of each two Drams, Roots of Angelica, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort long, round, and climbing, Costus, Flowerdeluce, Polypody, Turbith, Limon Peels, of each an Ounce, Strings of Black Hellebor, Spurge Agrick, (added towards the end of the boiling) of each two Drams, Strings of the Roots of White Hellebor four Drams, all being dried and bruised digest in a Glass or glazed Vessel close stopp'd in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace, in Posca, (which is a mixture made of equal parts of Wine Vinegar and Water) eight Pounds, Rob or Sapa two Ounces, three days digestion being past, boil it gently till it is wasted a little more than half away, strain it, pressing it gently, and to the strained Liquor add Honey of Roses, (in which Citron Peels two Ounces have been infused) a Pound and half, boil to the thickness of Honey, and with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galangal, Mace, of each a Dram, aromatize it according to Art. It is Emetick, and ought to be given after other general Remedies, being then profitable against Madness, Frenzy, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Melancholy, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and Womb, it provokes Urine and the Courses, and is prevalent against Agues. Dose four or six Drams to an Ounce in a Glass of White Wine.

XIX. Another Oxytel Helleboratum. Take Strings of Black Hellebor well bruised half an Ounce, Strings of White Hellebor well bruised an Ounce, Wine Vinegar, Juice of Quinces, Parsly Water, of each three Pints and half, Winters Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, both in Powder, of each two Ounces, mix, digest in a Glass Vessel in a gentle Sand heat for four days, then boil gently in Balneo till almost half is wasted away, strain out, and to the Liquor add clarified Honey three Pounds, Gremor Tartar in fine Powder one Pound, boil to the consistence of Honey, being cold add Chymical Oil of Limons one Ounce, mix

well, and keep it in a Vessel close stopp'd for use. This Preparation has not the tenth part of the trouble and difficulty of the former, yet is double in its effects and operations, having all the Virtues ascribed to the former; you may give it from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more, according to Age and Strength.

XX. Elleborismus, or an Electuary of White Hellebor. Take White Hellebor Root cut thin one Pound, Spring Water twelve Pounds, digest warm three whole days, then boil to the consumption of the half, strain out, pressing it strongly, adding Honey three Pounds, boil it again to the consistence of Honey; this Electuary put into a Glass or glazed Vessel and keep it for use. This is no Electuary, but rather a Lohoch; it cures Melancholy, Frenzy, and Madness, and is appropriated to all the Diseases the two former Preparations are applied to; it may be given from two Drams to four, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XXI. The Lotion. The Root very thinly sliced, or in gross Powder boiled in Vinegar, or in Juice of Quinces, or in an equal mixture of both, makes an excellent Gargle for a Canker in the Mouth, as also to ease the pains of the Toothach; it is also good against Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, yellowness of the Skin, Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, Freckles, Lentils, and other like detestations of the Cutis; it also cleanses and dries old running Sores, foul Ulcers, callous Fistula's, and the like, in the Legs, Thighs, Feet, Arms, Hands, &c. and is also of good use against Kings-Evil Sores; if it is boiled in Lye made of Pot Ashes it kills Lice in the Head, being washed therewith Morning and Evening, and heals running Sores and Scabs of the Head, Scald Heads, Kings-Evil Sores, &c. being often washed therewith, and a little kind of Cataplasm be also laid thereon made in this manner. Take fine Powder of White Hellebor Root two Ounces, Wheat or Barley Flower six Ounces, Honey enough to make it up into a Cataplasm, mix and apply it; some instead of the Honey use fresh Butter, some Hogs Lard, others White Bread softned with Milk, &c.

XXII. The Venesick. Take the Juice of White Hellebor Roots, put it into a Horn, or some wooden Cup, and let it ferment for some little time. Take a Needle and Thread and wet them therein, and draw it thro' a Frog, or Chicken, and if it die presently it is good and ready, if not, you must ferment it for some little time longer, till it will upon tryal exquisitely perform that Work. This is the Poyson the Spaniards use in poysoning their Arrow heads, they dip their Arrow heads therein, and then what Beast soever shall be Wounded therewith shall suddenly die. This thing Matthiolus says he tried on Dogs and on Chickens, which died presently after they were Wounded. This Poyson is only used while it is fresh, for if the juice dries upon the Arrow head it loses its strength, and therefore to keep them the better they use to keep them in a Case, the Iron heads being wrapped in Wool, and Cloths dipt therein. But this is very admirable, as it is related, that this Poyson being drank gives almost no harm to them that drink it, unless they take too much; and it is said that Hunters often take it themselves, to purge them from evil Humors, and preserve their Healths. This is also remarkable, that the Flesh of those Beasts killed by this Poyson is not in the least hurtful, but is more tender and pleasant in eating than the Flesh of other Beasts not killed therewith, more especially that part about the Wound.

XXIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, or Juice of Quinces, added in equal quantity after the Tincture is made, and kept in digestion in a gentle Sand heat for one whole Month.

Month or more. Being thus prepared, it may be given inwardly for all those Diseases the Powder itself is good for; it works much gentler, and may be given from half a Dram to two, three or four Drams, mixt with any convenient Vehicle, as sharp Wine mixt with Water, &c. Outwardly, it is good against Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurff, Morpew, and other Breakings out in the Skin.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Contractures of the Nerves, Pains of the Joints, Gout, Sciatica, &c. being anointed upon the Parts afflicted Morning and Night for some time. Anointed upon the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, proceeding either from Weakness or Obstructions of those Parts. It digests and hastens the Maturation of Tumors which Nature determines to break.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a peculiar thing against Scurff, Morpew, Droply, Elephantiasis, Puthes, Pimples, Tetters, Ring-worms, Kings-evil Sores, Pocky-eruptions, Herpes, Itch, Scabbiness, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness and other Vices of the Skin. It may be used either simply of itself, or mixt with Vinegar, sharp Wine or Water, according to the Nature and Condition of the Part to which it is applied. It also eases the Gout and Sciatica, being bathed hot upon the Parts affected Morning and Night for some time.

XXVI. *The Pessary or Tent.* Being put into any Callous Fistula, or up the Womb, where the Vagina is Callous, it softens and resolves the Callosity, mundifies the Fistula or Ulcer, and takes away the Callous Matter which hinders Curation; after which the Ulcer may be healed with some incarnative Balsam or Ointment fit for the purpose. I have been told, that if it is put up the Womb as a Pessary, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the dead Child; but it ought to be used with Caution and good Advice.

XXVII. *The Sternutatory.* 1. Some make it of the fine Powder or Flower of the Root alone; but so used, it is much too strong. 2. Some make it thus: \mathcal{R} fine Flower or Powder of White Hellebor Roots, Powder of Rosemary, of Sweet Marjoram, and of Winter Savory, of each equal parts; mix them. 3. Some make it thus: \mathcal{R} fine Powder of Tobacco, or rather of Tobacco Stalks, three Ounces; Powder of Rosemary Flowers an Ounce and half; Powder of Cloves one Ounce; fine Powder of White Hellebor Root six Drams; mix and keep them for Use. Being snufft up the Nostrils, it causes much Sneezing, and evacuates the Head and Brain of cold, moist, viscous Humors and Ferulencies, and is very good against Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Falling-sickness, and other cold and moist Diseases of those Parts.

XXVIII. *Conradus his Vomit.* Take Roots of White Hellebor one Ounce, wash dry and powder them; Roots of Bryony and Sowbread in powder, of each two Drams; add Spirit of Wine so much as to overtop them two Inches or more: digest in Balneo for twenty-four hours, then distil by an Alembick, take out the Powers from them, and add the Spirit drawn off: digest a Week in a close Vessel, then decant the clear, filter and keep for Use. Dip a Feather in it, and put it into a Glus of Sack, and drink it; repeating it as you see occasion.

XXIX. *Heurnius his Vomiting-Wine.* Take greys Powder of White Hellebor Roots a Scruple; Canary one Pint; mix, and infuse in the Sun for a Week. One Spoonful of it will Vomit; but half a Spoonful, with other Luxatives, will purge downwards, and evacuate cold, viscous, slimy and griping Humors out of the Bowels, Hypochonders and Parts adjacent.

XXX. *An Observation.* That the Black and White Hellebors much sympathize together, with relation to their Virtues; and what the one will do, the other will do also; but the latter much more powerfully, and with far greater Violence, inasmuch that by reason of its Violence, and dangerous Use, the Internal Practice with the Root of White Hellebor uncorrected, is wholly almost given over, and left off; otherwise, as to the Virtues and several Preparations of the True black Hellebor in Chap. 348. foregoing, the same things in a manner may be said of the True White, with Advantage.

C H A P. CCCLII.

Of HELLEBOR White Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, ΕΛΛΕΒΟΡ λευκός \alphaγρός ; in Latin, *Helleborus albus sylvestris*, *Elleborine alba agrestis*; and in English, *Wild White Hellebor*.

II. The Kinds. 1. *Elleborine recentiorum Clusii*; *Elleborine alba major*, *Calceolus maris*, *Calceolus Marianus*; *Elleborine ferruginea Lugdunensis*, *Dalechampi*; *Alismatis Species Gesneri & Thali*; *Damasonium noribum*, and *Pseudodamasonium aliorum*; The great wild white Hellebor, called also Ladies Slipper. 2. *Elleborine minor flore albo*, *Elleborine alba minor*, *Alisma*, *Damasonium*, and *Epipactis aliorum*; The lesser wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. 3. *Elleborine alba minor purpurante flore*, The lesser wild white Hellebor with bluish Flowers. 4. *Elleborine alba flore viridante*, Wild white Hellebor with whitish-green Flowers. 5. *Elleborine alba Americana*, American wild white Hellebor.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great wild white Hellebor, or Ladies Slipper. It has a Root composed of a number of Strings, interlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper Crust of the Earth, and not spreading deep, of a dark brownish color. This Root sends up one, two, or more Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing broad green Leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the Vulgar true white Hellebor, but smaller, and not so ribbed, and each compassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the top of the Stalks stands sometimes but one Flower, and sometimes two, or but three at most, one above another, upon small short Foot-stalks, with a small Leaf at the foot of every one. Each of these Flowers are of a long oval Form, and hollow withal, especially at the upper part, the lower being round, and swelling like a Belly: at the hollow part there are pieces like Ears or Flippers, which at first do cover that hollow place, and afterwards stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow color in most Plants; but some have been found of a brownish color, as tending to purple. There are also four long, narrow and dark colored Leaves, at the setting on of the Flower upon the Stalk, wherein the Flower, as it were, at the first was enclosed. The whole Flower is of a pretty sweet Smell: the Sex is very small, and like unto that of the Orchidee or Dog-stones, and is contained in the like kind of Pods.

IV. The second, or Lesser wild white Hellebor, with a white Flower. It has Roots like the former, but smaller: and this small Plant grows up in the

manner, and not much lower, bearing the like Leaves, but smaller, and of a white green color, much like those of *Lilly Convally*. The top of the Stalk has many more Flowers, but lesser, growing together Spike-fashion, with small short Leaves at the Stalk of each Flower, which consists of five small white Leaves, with a small close Hood in the middle, without any Smell, and having also like Seed.



V. The third, or Small wild white Hellebor with bluish Flowers. The Roots, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, as also its Manner of Growing, are all much like the last; but herein this differs from that, that the Leaves hereof are narrower than those, and the Stalk and Flowers are smaller, the Flowers in this being of a pale purplish or bluish color, with very small dusky Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Wild white Hellebor with whitish green Flowers. This is also one of the small kinds of the Wild white, and differs not much from the last, either in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers or Seed, but only in the Color of its Flower; for whereas that was of a bluish color, this is greenish-colored on the outside, and of a whitish color within, with like small Seed.

VII. The fifth, or American wild white Hellebor. This is a Species of the first Great kind of Wild white Hellebor, or Ladies Slipper, which fort has been brought to us from the Northern parts of America, and differs in this only, That it is greater in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, which are not yellow, but white, with reddish Strakes thro' their Bellies.

VIII. The Places. The first four grow not only beyond Sea, as in Germany, Austria, Hungaria; but also are found Wild in many places of England. The fourth particularly in a Wood called the *Helks* in Lancashire, near the Borders of Yorkshire. The fifth grows in the Northern parts of America, as New-England, New-York, Maryland. The second

was found in the Woods by *Digwell*-Pastures, half a Mile from *Welwen* in *Herfordshire*; it grows also in a Wood five Miles from *London*, near a Bridge called *Lock-bridge*; and by *Robin Hood's Well*; in the Woods by *Dunmore* in *Essex*; by *Southfleet* in *Kent*, in a little Grove of *Juniper*; and in a Wood by *Clare* in *Essex*.

IX. The Times. The first flowers about the middle of *June*; the other four in the Month of *May*, and if the Weather proves cold, in the beginning of *June*: some earlier and some later than others, according to the Richness of the Soil, and Warmth of the Situation; and perfect their Seed in *August*.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the very same with those of the True black and True white Hellebors in Chap. 348. and Chap. 351. foregoing, tho' possibly not full out so strong, and therefore the more fit, and the rather to be chosen for the more vulgar Use.

XI. An Observation. The second of these is supposed to be the *Epipactis* of *Dioscorides*; but if either that or any of the two following be it, he says it is good against the Distempers of the Liver, and against Poison, and to procure Vomiting, which *Theophrastus* also affirms: and *Gerard* says, that the Decoction of Wild white Hellebor being drunk, opens the Obstructions of the Liver, and helps any Imperfections of the same. This is certain, That the Juice, or a very strong Decoction of any of them is good to wash and bathe the Skin withal, in order to the taking away of Scurf, Morpheus, Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, Herpes, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness of the Skin, or any other Defectation thereof.

C H A P. CCCLIII.

Of HELMET--FLOWER,

O R,

MONKS--HOOD.

I. THE Names. It may be called in Greek, *Ωλεα*: in Latin, *Napellus*, *Thora*, and *Cappa*; also *Cappa Monachi*, and *Luparia*: in English, *Helmet-flower* and *Monks-hood*.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species, or of the Stock of the *Aconita* or *Wolfs-bane*; and is manifold; but those which we shall take notice of, are only the three following, viz. 1. *Napellus Verus*, (*Verus* is added because it is the True *Napellus* of the Ancients, which they so termed from the Form of a long Turnep, called *Napus* in Latin:) *Cappa*, & *Cappa Monachi*, The true *Helmet-flower*, or *Monks-hood*.

2. *Napellus minor*, *Lycotium ceruleum parvum facie Napelli Lobelij*, *Thora Italica Gesneri* & *Baubini*; *Aconitum Lycotium tertium ceruleum parvum Dodonai*; *Aconitum decimum Clusij*, The small blew *Helmet-flower*, or *Monks-hood*. 3. *Napellus tertius Baubini*, *Napellus purpureus*; *Aconitum neubergense Clusij*, The purple *Helmet-flower*, or *Monks-hood*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or True *Helmet-flower*, or *Monks-hood*: its Roots are brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat big, and round above, and small downwards, something like

... or not much unlike to a long
... *Helmet-flower*. This Root sends forth divers Leaves
... much spread abroad, and cut into many
... more than any of the *Wolfs-
... The Stalk rises up two or three Feet high,
... the top with the like Leaves, but smaller.
... is sometimes divided into two or three
... but more usually without, on which
... stand many large Flowers, one above another, in
... Form very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being
... composed of five Leaves, the uppermost of which,
... the greatest below is like unto an Helmet or
... Hood; the two other small Leaves are at the sides
... of the Helmet, cloving it like Cheeks, and come
... somewhat under; and two others, which are the
... smallest, hang down like Labels, or as if a close
... Helmet was opened, and some pieces hung by, of a
... perfect or fair blew color, (but grow darker, having
... stood long) which causes it to be nursed up in Gar-
... dens, that their Flowers, as was usual in former
... Times, and yet is in many Country Places, may be
... laid up among green Herbs in Windows, and put in
... Pots to stand in Chimneys, in the Summer time.
... But tho' they may be thus entertained for their Beau-
... ty, and put to the Uses aforesaid, yet you must be-
... ware that they come not near your Tongue or Lips,
... lest they discover, to your Cost and Peril, their vi-
... rulent, poisonous and dangerous Qualities. In the
... middle of the Flower, when it is open, and gapes
... wide, are seen certain small Threads, like Beards,
... standing about a middle Head; which, when the
... Flower is past, grows into three or four or more
... small blackish Pods, containing black Seed within
... them.*

Helmet-Flower.



IV. The second, or Small blew Helmet-flower,
has a kind of round bulbous Root, big below, and
small above, and encloses thereby, growing such like
Roots, with smaller Fibres thereat than at the greater
Roots. From this Root rises up a round green Stalk,
two or three Feet high, whereon grow several dark,

green, shining Leaves, cut into five Partitions very
deeply, each of them somewhat cut in on the edges,
very like unto the Leaves of the Greater or True
Helmet-flower, but that these are not so finely divi-
ded, and the Divisions are somewhat broader. The
top of the Stalk is divided into two or three Branch-
es, each whereof bears one Flower, and sometimes
(tho' seldom) two or three, of a very fair deep
blewish purple color, very like in Form unto the
former Helmet-flower, but that this is smaller, and
the Crest of the Helmet rises higher than in that;
after which come small Pods, much like to the o-
ther, giving also such like Seed.

V. The third, or Purple Helmet-flower. It has
Roots much like to the first, or True kind: it has
larger Leaves than the other, of a fadder green co-
lor, and shining withal, incised or cut in after the
same manner: the Stalk also grows very high, and
often spreads it self out into several Branches, bear-
ing large purple blew Flowers, in longer Spikes than
the first; which being passed away, like Seed comes
in their places, not much differing from the for-
mer.

VI. The Places. They all grow naturally Wild
on Mountains, and in Woods and shadowy places
in Italy, Germany and other places: and it is said,
that they grow upon some Hills in England: howe-
ver, with us they are chiefly nursed up in Gardens;
where they flourish extraordinarily well.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the prin-
cipal Summer Months, viz. in June and July; and
their Seed is generally ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in
the Ultimate of the fourth Degree; Deleterious,
and a most mortal Poison both to Man and Beast;
and therefore they are called *Wolfs-bane*, because
they kill Wolves, Dogs, Rats, Mice, &c. whether
the Juice of the Herb or Root, or the Herb or Root
it self, being mixed with their Food or Flesh, and
so given them to eat. And that this *Monks-hood* as
well as *Wolfs-bane* is as destructive to Mankind also,
is manifest from that accidental Tryal had thereof
at Antwerp, at a Treat there, where certain igno-
rant Persons gathering of a Sallet in the Garden, a-
mong the Variety of Herbs, gathered also *Napellus*
or *Luparia*, which with the other things was served
up at Table; where all who did eat thereof, were
taken with most cruel Symptoms; and after the vio-
lent Tortures which they endured for some conside-
rable time, died miserably.

IX. The Specification. *Helmet-flower* (as also
Wolfs-bane) is a peculiar thing to kill Lice and Nits
in the Head, and to cure the same of Scurf, Dan-
driff, Scabs, &c. to cleanse old and fretting Sores,
running Ulcers, take away dead Flesh, (provided
these Sores, Ulcers, &c. be not in the Mouth, Nose,
Eyes or Privy Parts, by reason of their Vicinity to
the principal or more noble Parts;) as also to cure
Diseases of the Eyes by a special Application.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Powder of the Herb or
Root. 3. An Oil or Ointment of the Juice, green
Herb or Root. 4. A Decoction or Lye of Roots,
Leaves or Seed. 5. A distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It is a deadly Poison taken in-
wardly any way: it is also as deadly to Wolves,
Dogs or other Creatures who shall take thereof, or
eat in any manner of ways of the Herb or Root.
The Juice of the Roots especially Hunters of Wild
Beasts do use, dipping the Heads of their Arrows
into the same; by which means they quickly kill the
Beast

Beast which is wounded with the same : yet it is certain, that the Flesh of the Beast so killed is not at all poisonous, but very safe, and eats more tender than if it had been otherwise killed, more especially if it be kept for a Day and Night.

XII. *The Powder of the Herb or Root.* Mixt with Cheese or Bacon-fat, and put in proper places for Rats and Mice, it kills them, if they eat it. Mixt with Powder of *Liquorice*, and strewed upon foul filthy Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries in some measure, (if skillfully applied) and disposes them for healing, which may afterwards with proper Incarnatives and Ulceratives, be perfected.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Juice, or green Herb, or Root.* It kills Lice and Vermine, if the Head or any part of the Body, in which Lice and Vermine breed, be anointed therewith, it quickly kills them, and frees the Patient from the same.

XIV. *The Decoction or Lye of the Roots, Leaves or Seed.* If it is a simple Decoction, it is then made in simple fair Water only : but if it is a Lye, it is made in a small *Lixivium* of Pot-ashes. It cleanses the Head and other Parts from Morpew, Scurf, Dandriff, Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Tetters, Ringworms, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out, the Parts affected being bathed therewith.

XV. *The distilled Water.* Being dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the Inflammation or Redness in them ; also clears them from any Haw, or Pin and Web, growing in or upon them. The same thing is said of the Juice ; but I fear it is dangerous, and if it is used to the Eyes, it must be done with much Caution, and by such as have Judgment and Skill, and not by Fools. It ought to be mixt with a sufficient quantity of *Damask-Rose Water*, both to allay its Heat, and to take off the Violence of its Operation.

XVI. *To Cure such as are Poisoned herewith.* The first thing you are to do, is to give an Emetick, as two, three, four, five or six Grains of *Emetick Tartar* ; from half an Ounce to an Ounce or Ounce and half of *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum*, or *Vinum Antimoniale*, or a Dose of any other proper Emetick which you have at hand, proportioning the Dose according to Age and Strength. The next thing you are to do, is to exhibit *Cathartick Clysters* ; or this following, if the Patient is weak : Take *Possie-drink* or *Mutton-broth* a Pint, brown-Sugar four Ounces : mix, melt or dissolve, and exhibit it warm. This is to be done, that the Body be effectually, and as soon as may be, discharged of the Poison : which being performed, *Cordials* and *Antidotes* are to be given, the one to defend the Heart, preserve and keep up the Vital and Animal Spirits ; the other to enervate and destroy the force and power of the Poison ; for the first of these, we commend our *Aqua Bezoartica*, *Tinctura Bezoartica*, or some other like Cordial Water, Spirit or Tincture, to be mixt and given with some noble and generous Wine. The Antidotes we commend in this Case, are, *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, the Antidote in our *Phylaxa* ; or for want of them, to drink a Decoction in Wine of *Origanum*, *Pennyroyal*, *Savory*, *Sage*, *Southernwood*, *Wormwood*, *Gentian*, *Winters Cinnamon* ; *Elecl.* *Diatessaron* is good, so also is a mixture of *Castoreum*, *Pepper*, *Cubebs* and *Rue*, of each a like quantity, being in fine Powder, and mixt up with Honey into a Bolus. *Petrus Aponensis* commends a Dram or two of *Terra Lemnia* to be taken in warm Drink or Wine ; but above all he says, that *Aristolochia longa* is the most especial Antidote or Remedy against all *Aconites*. *Avicenna* has an Antidote against this Poison, which is made of the Fly which feeds upon this Poisonous Plant, which he found to be very effectual, not on-

ly against other Poisons, but chiefly against that of *Napellus* or *Helmet-flower*, and Poison of the *Tarantula*. It is thus made : Take *Aristolochia longa*, fine Bolé, each in fine powder, a Dram ; Flies which feed upon the *Napellus* number twenty : make a fine Powder, and mix them : Dose a Dram at a time in a Glass of Wine. *Guainerius* his Antidote is this : Take Bay-berries, *Terra Lemnia*, both in fine powder, *Mithridate*, of each two Ounces ; Flies which have fed upon *Napellus* number twenty four in powder : mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Honey and Oil, make an Electuary. Dose from a Dram to two Drams at a time, with a Glass of generous Wine. But the true Antidote against this Poison is the *Anthora* or *Antithora* in the Chapter following ; of which we shall there speak more largely.

C H A P. CCCLIV.

OF HELMET-FLOWER *Alexipharmick*,

O R,

MÖNK'S--HOOD Antidotal.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Αντιθώρα* ; in *Latin*, *Antiphthora* or *Antithora*, but most commonly, for Shortness sake, *Anthora*, (as being the Opposite or Antidote to *θώρα*, *Helmet-flower* or *Woolfs-bane* :) in *English*, *Helmet-flower* *Alexipharmick*.



Helmet-flower Antidote

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and is called by the *Piemontese*, *Anthora*, quasi *Antithora*, that is, the Remedy against the Poisonful Herb *Thora* : *Avicenna*, the *Arabian* calls it *Napellus Moysis* in lib. 2. cap. 500. and in cap. 745. calls it *Zedoaria*, by which it is manifest that this *Zedoaria Avicenna* is not our Common *Zedoaria* of

T t t

Zerumbet

Zerumbeth of the Shops: it is also called *Aconitum Scutelliferum*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, and *Antora*. *Tiora* and *Anthura*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, seem to be new Words, and yet they are used in *Marcellus Empiricus*, an old Writer, who teaches us a Medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* against the Pin and Web in the Eyes.

III. The Description. *The Roots hereof are small and tuberos, round, and somewhat long, ending for the most part in a long Fibre, and with some other small Threads from the Head downwards: from the Head whereof rise up several green Leaves, every one severally upon a Stalk, which Leaves are very much divided, as finely almost as the Leaves of Larks heels or Larks-spurs: among which rises up a hard round Stalk, a Foot or more high, with some such Leaves thereon as grow below; at the top of which stand many small yellowish Flowers, formed very like unto the Whitish Wolfs-bane; bearing many black Seeds in Pods afterwards in like manner.*

IV. The Places. It grows on the *Alps*, and on Mountains and Hills near the Lake *Lemane*, and in some places in *Germany*: with us it is nursed up only in Gardens.

V. The Times. It flowers at the latter end of *June*, thro' all *July*, also in *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *August* and *September*.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree; and is *Cardiack*, *Emetic*, *Cathartick* and *Alexipharmick*.

VII. The Specification. Its chief Designation is for the enervating or destroying and expelling of Poysons of all sorts, chiefly those of *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, *Wolfs-bane* and *Leopards-bane*.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have thereof, 1. A Powder of the Root. 2. A Decoction thereof in Wine. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. The Powder of the Root. *Hugo Solerius* says, that it will purge the Body very strongly of vicious and watery Humours, both by Vomit and Stool, the quantity of a *Bean* being taken in Broth or Wine. And by reason of the exceeding Bitterness of the Root, it kills all sorts of Worms in the Body. *Guainerius* says, that by his own Experience and Sight, he found it to be as effectual as *Dittamnus* unto all the Purposes unto which that serves. The Powder of the Root taken in Wine, (from half a Dram to a Dram) is a speedy and special Remedy against the Wind-Colick, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam* (where it grows in great plenty) familiarly use with great Success, and call it the *Wind-Colick Herb*. This same Root also used inwardly, is not only the chief and principal Antidote or Remedy against the Poison of *Monks-hood* or *Helmet-flower*, and *Wolfs-bane*, but also of *Leopards-bane*, or any other Poisonous Herb whatsoever, being given first and last Morning and Night.

X. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but not full out so efficacious as the Root in Substance. If you so please, the Powder of the Root may be given in this Vehicle for the same Purposes.

XI. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Powder and Decoction; besides which, it is good against Surfeits, the Measles and Small-Pox; for by gently provoking Sweat, it expels the Malignity to the Surface of the Skin, and so defends the Heart and Vital Spirits from the Poison and Force

of those Diseases, causing them orderly to come forth: you may give from one Dram to two Drams, (according to Age and Strength) in any proper Vehicle. It defends the Heart, and strengthens the Spirits as a most Sovereign Cordial.

XII. The Acid Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Root, Decoction and Spirit; besides which, it is more effectual than any of them against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign or Pestilential Diseases, as also against all malign and burning Fevers, destroying the Malignity, and extinguishing the burning Heat of the Disease. It is also good against the Venom and Poison of Mad Dogs, Serpents of all kinds, as Viper, Rattle-snake, Slow-worm, &c. and the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, &c. Let the Patient take it in all that they drink, so many Drops at a time as may make the Vehicle pleasant, and continuing the Use of it for some days. The Figure which we have given you in this place, is from *Matthioli* his Epitome.

CHAP. CCCLV.

Of HEMLOCK Common.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Sucarum*: in *Greek*, *Kabarov*, *μαχρὸν καυδόν*, *α* circum vertendo, quod Vertiginem, & imaginem earum rerum que aspiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat ijs que eam biberunt: in *Latine*, *Cicuta*; and in *English*, *Hemlock*.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal kinds, viz. 1. *Cicuta vulgaris*, The Common Hemlock. 2. *Cicuta minor*, *Cicuta fatua*, *Cicuta Apisifolia*, The lesser or Parsley-leav'd Hemlock, in Cap. 356. 3. *Cicuta palustris*, *Cicuta aquatica*, Water or Marsh Hemlock, in Cap. 357. following.

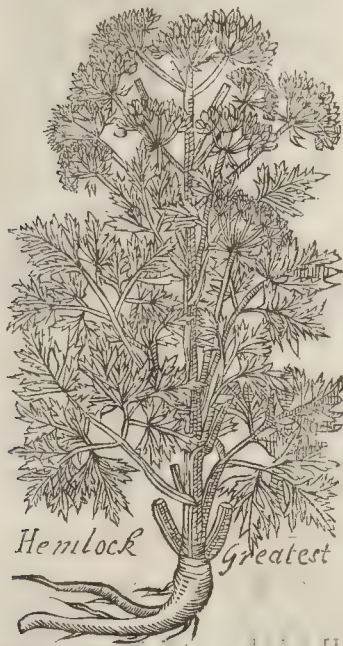
Common Hemlock.



III. The

III. *The Common Kinds.* Of this there are two several sorts, viz. 1. *Kόκυον κοινόν*, *Cicuta vulgaris*, *Cicuta major*, (by almost all Writers) *Cicutaria Clusij*, Our Common Hemlock. 2. *Kόκυον μέγαν*, & *μεγίστον*, *Cicuta magna*, vel *maxima*, *Cicutaria latifolia fœditissima*, *Cicutaria maxima Brancionis* by Lobel, *Cicutaria Myrrhis Thalij*, *Seseli Peloponense Matthioli*, *Gesneri* and *Lugdunensis*, which Lobel contradicts; The great or greatest Hemlock. That this is a Hemlock, and no *Seseli* or *Hartwort*, no doubt is to be made of it.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common Hemlock, has a Root which is long, white, and sometimes crooked, and hollow within: from the Head of which Root it grows up with a hollow green Stalk, three or four Feet high or more, full of red Spots sometimes, and having at the Joints very large winged Leaves, one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad green color, branched towards the top, where it is full of Umbles of white Flowers; which being passed away, give white, flat-tish, long Seed. The whole Plant and every part has a strong, heady, ill-conditioned Smell, offending the Senses.



V. *The second, or Great or greatest Hemlock.* It has a Root which is very great and white, growing as well deep into the Ground, as spreading many great Branches therein, which sometimes dies after it has given Seed, and sometimes not, abiding all Winter in some Seasons, and in some Places. This Hemlock has much larger winged Leaves than the former, thicker set, more spread, and of a sadder green color, having a Smell which Lobel calls *Fœditissima*: yet Parkinson says, that tho' he had it growing many Years in his Garden, he never found any offensive Smell it had. The Stalk is great, but rises not so high as the Common sort does; but bears as large Umbles of white Flowers; where, afterwards grow large and thick white crooked Seed, of no evil Smell.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in all Countries throughout England by Walls and Hedge-sides, and in waste Grounds and untilld Places, as also in Gardens of a fat and rich Soil. The second I have found in moist and fertil Meadows abounding with other Weeds near their Borders, but grows with us mostly in Gardens, where it is generally weeded out.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in July and August, and seed in August and September.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Hemlock is cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the second; Repellent, Anodyne, Astringent, Arthritick and Venefick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is chiefly of External Use, for the Cure of the Gout, Scirrhus Tumors, Eryipelas, Inflammations, Wheals, Pusles, creeping Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 3. A Cataplasm of the Root. 4. A Venefick. 5. An Emplaster.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is applied outwardly to the Testicles of such as have Venereous Dreams, or the like, to suppress them: also to Maidens and Womens Breasts, to repress their Swellings, and repel their Milk: yet by reason those places are so principal, and full of Vital Spirits, it sometimes happens that the Remedy is worse than the Disease. It may safely be applied to an Inflammation, an Eryipelas, Pains of the Gout, arising from hot or fiery Humors; and to Wheals, Pusles and creeping Ulcers, accompanied with a hot and sharp Matter, for by cooling and repelling the Heat, it puts a stop to the Humor.

XII. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* A Cataplasm being made of the raw Leaves by only bruising, and so laid to the Brows and Forehead, is good to stop Defluxions of Rheums falling into swollen and red Eyes, so as quickly to ease the Pain, and take away the Swelling and Redness. And being applied with a mixture of Bay Salt in fine powder to the Web (renewing it twice a day for three or four days) it takes away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye: but it ought to be applied (as they say) to the contrary Wrist. Applied in Pains of the joints, it eases them.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is to be roasted under the Embers, wrapped in double wet Papers, until it becomes soft and tender; then to be beaten in a Mortar to a Pulp, and applied: it prevails admirably against the Gout in Hands or Fingers, as also in other Parts, quickly easing the Pain.

XIV. *The Venefick.* The Juice mixed with Wine, if it is given to any one, is present Death, as *Tragus* says. And this possibly might be the Venefick which the Athenians adjudged the Wife *Socrates* to die by, for not thinking respectfully of their Gods, or rather Devils, being accused by *Aristus* and *Meletus*. The Cure. If any one has taken the Juice of Hemlock, or this Venefick, or by mischance has eaten this Herb instead of Parsley, or its Root instead of Parsneps, which causes a Frensy, or Perturbation of the Senses, as if stupified or drunk: the first thing I say in this Case which is to be done, (if it is soon enough) is to give the Patient a Vomitive *Vinum Benedictum*, *Vinum Antimoniale*, or *Tinctura Emetick*: which being effected, a good Draught of Wine (in which *Gentian* has been infused) is to be drunk, as *Pliny* advises. *Tragus* says, he cured a Woman who had eaten the Root, by giving her a Draught of good Vinegar: and this may be probable,

the reason, for that if the Vinegar was given in a great quantity it would cause plentiful Vomiting, to evacuate the poisonous matter, and withal, to dissolve it in itself; it would evacuate and dissolve the matter of the Poyson, making it of no effect.

M. The Lesser. Take Juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Spirit, of each two Ounces, and the Juice of the Spleen in a warm Sand heat, then strain, and reduce it to the consistence of an Emplaster. Here note, that if the quantity of the Juice was doubled it would be so much the better; it was invented to ease pains, chiefly of the Spleen and Gout, my Experience has confirmed it, and such as shall use it upon my Word may have cause to return me Thanks for this Recommendation; it is also an excellent thing to dissolve Scirrhus, and other like hard Tumors in any part of the Body, chiefly Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, and Joints.

XVI. Nota. It has been found by observation that some Countries bring it forth in greater strength than other I me do, and where it is produced in greater strength it is a greater Poyson; and tho' it is a kind of Poyson with us here in England, yet it seems not to be so great a Poyson as in Greece, and other hot Countries, nor attended with such violent effects.

C H A P. CCCLVI.

Of HEMLOCK the Lesser,

O R,

HEMLOCK Parsly Leav'd.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Κάκιστος ὀνίτις*, in Latine *Cicuta parva*, vel *minor*, and in English *The Small or Lesser Hemlock*.

II. The Kinds. This is the second general Species of this Plant, and tho' it is a singular one of its Kind, yet Authors have given it a plurality of Names, as *Cicuta minor Cordi & Camerarij*, *Cicutaria Fatua Lobelij*, *Cicuta Fatua*, *Apium Cicutarium Thalij*, *Petroselinum Caninum Tabernamontani*, *Petroselinum sativum Tragi*, and *Apium Comae Cicutarium Gesneri in Hortis*, *Fools Hemlock*, *Parsly Leav'd Hemlock*, &c.

III. The Description. This Smaller Hemlock has a small, tough, white Root, which perishes every Year, from which rise up divers stiff Stalks, scarcely a Yard high, hollow, somewhat reddish towards the Sun, otherwise they are whiter than the former, smaller, and not spotted at all, and jointed or kneed at certain distances, from which Joints spring forth long Leaves, very green, and finely jagged, like the Common Chervil, or Parsly; indeed as the Leaves are much smaller than the Common Hemlock, so they come so near unto Parsly, that many are mistaken, in gathering one for another, being often found (tho' a Wild Weed in Gardens, of a paler green color, and with few Branches; the Flowers are white, and grow at the tops of the Stalks in small spoky Umbels with small, longish, green Leaves about them; the Seed follows, like that of the Common Hemlock, of a white color, or as they grow together on the

tops of the Stalks, resembling Coriander Seed, but lesser; the whole Plant seems not to me to be of any evil smell.

Hemlock Parsly Leav'd.



IV. The Places. It grows amongst Stones and Rubbish by old Walls and ruinous places, by the Walls of Cities and Towns, and on Banks sides, and by Hedges, almost every where, as also in Gardens very plentifully.

V. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, and its Seed is ripe in August and September, and in warm and seasonable Years much sooner.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of this are the same with those of the Common Kinds, saving, that it is found by experience that this is not full out so Venefick as they are, yet doubtless is dangerous to be taken inwardly.

C H A P. CCCLVII.

Of HEMLOCK Water or Marsh.

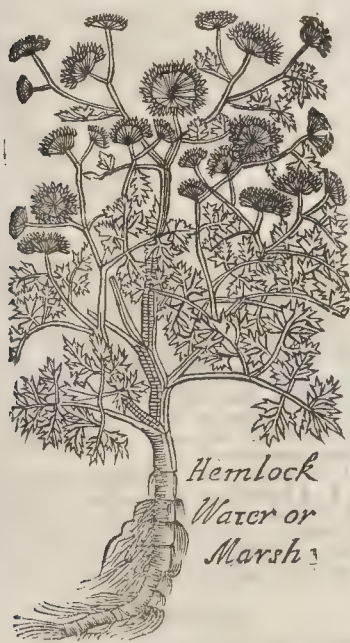
THE Names. It is called in Greek *Κάκιστος ὕδωρ*, *ὕδωρ ἐλάσσης*, in Latine *Cicuta Aquatica*, vel *Palustris*, in English *Water or Marsh Hemlock*.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Cicutaria Palustris alba*, *Cicutaria Palustris Flore albo*, *Cicutaria albo Lugdunensis*, White Water Hemlock. 2. *Cicutaria Palustris rubra*, *Cicutaria rubra*, *Cicutaria Palustris Flore purpureo Bauhini & Camerarij*, Red Water Hemlock. 3. *Cicutaria Palustris Tenuifolia Lobelij*, *Cicuta Palustris & Aquatica Cordi*, *Gesneri*, & *Thalij*, Marsh or Water Hemlock.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Wa-

ter Hemlock. It has a white, thick, long Root, like that of Fennel, but divided into many parts, being of a sweet scent, and an hot sharp taste; from this Root rise up several Stalks of winged Leaves, much cut in on the edges, from among which rises up a slender crumpled Stalk, and Branched a Foot and half or more high, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, and long, black, well smelling Seed, and when ripe tasting sharp, two always joined together, with a small Thread between them.

IV. The second, or Red Water Hemlock. It has a thick, black, and jointed Root, with several Fibres thereat; the Leaves are in form like the former, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of color; the Stalk is round, and jointed, about a Foot in height, bearing at its tops flat Umbles, with pale red, or bluish Flowers, and long black Seed after them, sweet in smell, and sharp in taste.



Hemlock
Water or
Marsh

V. The third, or Marsh or Water Hemlock. It has a long and blackish Root, with several Joints and Fibres growing from them; from this Root springs up a great, thick, and hollow Stalk, three, four, and sometimes almost five Feet high, full of Joints, and Leaves at them; at the Joints with the Leaves, which are cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto Parsly, but smaller, come forth the Branches up to the top, bearing small Umbles of White Flowers; the Seed is sweet in smell, and black, somewhat greater than Aniseed: This is that Plant which Dodonæus and Lugdunensis take to be *Rhelandrium* Plinij, and they make it to be *Sium*, or *Laver*, the *Ligusticum Sylvestris* Thalij, which *Cesalpinus* and others think to be the *Silau* Plinij.

VI. The Places. They all grow in moist and watery places in several Countries of Europe, the third, or last of them, grows by many Rivers sides in many parts of England, in several places by the Thames side, also in the midst of Water Ditches, and standing Pools and Ponds, in moist places of this Land; it grows very plentifully in the Ditches by a Causey

going from Redriff to Deptford, near London, and in many other places.

VII. The Times. They Flower thro' all July and August, and perfect their Seed in August and September, as other Hemlocks do.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Uses are the same (as Authors think) with the Common Hemlock in Chap. 355. *arctegale*, but of this I confess I very much doubt, feeling it to be cold in the fourth degree, and that on the contrary are hot, at least in the second degree, and aromatick, as the hot and spicy taste of the Seed seems to indicate, however, since Authors have said nothing in particular of the matter, nor we have had any experience of our own concerning the same, we shall cease any farther declaration thereof.

C H A P. CCCLVIII.

Of H E M P Manured.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Arabick* *Cannab*, and *Schehedeneji*, in *Greek* *Kanvatis*, in *Latine* *Cannabis*, and in *English* *Hemp*.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Kanvatis sativa*, *Cannabis Sativa*, Manured Hemp. 2. *Kanvatis sylvestris*, *Cannabis Sylvestris*, *Cannabis Spuria*, Wild or Bastard Hemp.

III. The Manured Kinds. The Manured is also twofold, viz. 1. *Cannabis Mas*, The Male Hemp, or that which bears Seed. 2. *Cannabis Femina*, The Female Hemp, or that which bears Flowers and no Seed.



Hemp

Male.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Male Kind, has generally one downright Root, six or seven inches long, with many strong Strings, which take fast hold in the Ground, but die and perish every Year; from this Root rises up one Stalk, four, five, six, or seven Feet

Leaf high, according to the goodness of the Soil, with many Leaves set thereon at distances; this Stalk is straight and bulky, with many Leaves also on the Branches, every one of them standing upon a long Footstalk, and divided into five, six, or seven several Leaves, joined together at the bottom of them, and detached about the edges, something like unto the leaves of the Leaves *Palmar Christi*, or *Barbar Black* *Hand*, of a dark green color, and of a strong smell, but not unpleasant; towards the tops, from the bottom of the Wings and Leaves, comes forth the Seed upon long Branches, without any shew of Flowers, which is round, somewhat hard, and full of an oily Nut like white substance, and contained in round Husks; every particular Leaf is narrow, long, and sharp pointed, finely notched in about the edges; this is called *Barren Hemp*.



V. The second, or Female Kind, has like Root and Stalk as the former, but the Leaves are lesser, and of a lighter green color, yet like in form and shape; the Stalk is single for the most part, with few or no Branches, having a like strong smell as the other, it bears a great number of Flowers, which are small, and of a whitish yellow color, standing many together upon long Branches, which turn into dust, and are carried away with the Wind, not leaving any Seed after them, for which reason it is called *Barren Hemp*, and by reason of its bearing no Seed it comes to ripeness sooner than the other by a Month, or more, being the tenderer and weaker Plant, the Stalk being hollower, and not so strong, for which reason it is usually called *Summer Hemp*.

VI. An *Chervil*. These two sorts *Male* and *Female* are commonly two differing Kinds; but both are bred from the self same Seed, that is, they both spring from the Seed, growing upon one and the same Stalk or Plant, being herein somewhat like unto the *French Marigold*; but how this change in Nature should be, or how it is brought to pass, is very hard to determine: The *Summer Hemp*, as it is the tenderer and weaker Plant, so it makes the finer Stuff or Tare, and that makes the finer Thread,

and by consequence the finer and softer Linnen Cloth. The *Winter Hemp*, as it is the stronger Plant, and harder peeling, so it makes the courser and harder Thread and Cloth, and of this sort it is they usually make their Cordage. As for the way and manner of steeping or watering of *Hemp*, and how it is dried, picked, cleansed, and beaten, &c. so as to be made into Cloth or Cordage, as it is not pertinent to, or the business of this Work, so it is pretermitted, and you are referred to the proper place in my *Agriculture*, which, if it shall please God to Bless me with Life, shall in due season be emitted into the World, for the general Benefit of Mankind.

VII. There is also a third Kind of *Hemp* growing in *Virginia*, and other of our *Floridian* Plantations, which in Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Seed differ not much from our *Manured Kind*, saving, that the whole Plant is much bigger, the Stalks are greater, and the Leaves and Flowers much larger.

VIII. The Places. *Pliny Lib. 20. Chap. 23.* says that *Hemp* was formerly found growing Wild, but we in our days can find no such thing, for in all places of the World it is now Sown in enclosed Fields chosen on purpose for the same; *Colamella* says it delights to grow in a Fat, Dunged, and Watery Soil, or in plain and moist Grounds deeply Ploughed.

IX. The Times. It is Sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*, according as the two sorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered; the second of these, or *Summer Hemp* is ripe and fit to be gathered in the end of *July*, and beginning of *August*; the first, or *Winter Hemp*, is gathered a full Month after, viz. in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

X. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, it is Astringent, Camminative, Diffusive, opening Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and is Anodyne, Neurotick, and Arthritick.

XI. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing in curing the Jaundice and Colick, in killing Worms, and easing pains of the Gout.

XII. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the Leaves. 3. A Decoction of the Root. 4. A Decoction or Emulsion of the Seed. 5. A Distilled Water of Root and Herb. 6. An Oil by Infusion. 7. The Leaves fried.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. Taken to an Ounce or two in a Glass of Wine it is an extraordinary thing to kill Worms, whether in Man or Beast; dropt into the Ears it kills Worms in the Ears, and draws forth any other living Creature which has crept into them: And to shew the strength hereof for this purpose, *Matthiolus* says, that if it is poured, (yea but the Decoction of the Herb) into the holes of Earth-Worms, it will drive them forth, and that Fishermen and Anglers have used this Feat to get Worms to bait their Hooks.

XIV. The Decoction of the Leaves. It has the former Virtues, but not altogether so strong, and may be given from three to eight Ounces, according to Age and Strength, but is no very agreeable thing for the Stomach.

XV. The Decoction of the Root. It has the same Virtues also, but this in especial it is said to be good against, viz. to allay Inflammations in the Head, or any other part, to ease the pains of the Gout, to help hard Tumors or Knors in the Joints, Cramps, and shrinking of the Sinews, and to ease the pains of the Hip, or Sciatica, being applied thereto by Fomentation.

ration, and afterwards mixed applied made up into a Cataplasm with Barley Flower, renewing of it every day.

XVI. *A Decoction or Emulsion of the Seed.* The Decoction in Water or Wine is hot and dry, and consumes Wind, and by the much use thereof it does disperse it so much, that it consumes and dries up the Natural Seed of Generation. The Emulsion of the Seed in Water or Milk stops continual Fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against a Gonorrhœa, it eases the pains of the Colick, and quiets and allays troublesome and griping Humors in Stomach and Belly, it is good against a Bloody Flux, and stops bleedings, whether at Mouth, Nose, Yard, or Womb. The Emulsion made in Milk, by boiling the Seed so long in it till it is perfectly broken, and then stratified out, as *Sylvius de Le Boe Prax. Med. Lib. 1. Cap. 47. Sect. 74. Pag. 306. b. quarto* Edition Printed 1680. has taught, if it is taken five or six Ounces at a time twice or thrice in a day, it will, as he says (from great Experience) cure the Jaundice; it is also good for such as have a hot and dry Cough, opens obstructions of the Lungs, and obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and causes a digestion of Choler.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It allays Inflammations, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction of the Leaves, and may be used to be mixed with some other Preparations, as a Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infolation, Infusion, or Decoction.* It is good to be applied to any place which is burn'd with Fire, and to remove inflammations in any part, so also if an Oil or Ointment is made, by mixing the fresh Juice with Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or fresh Butter, it heals Burnings or Scaldings after an admirable manner.

XIX. *The Leaves fried.* In a Hemorrhage if some of the Blood which comes from the Patient be taken, and the fresh Leaves of Hemp be fried therein, and then given to the Sick to eat, it stops the bleeding presently, and if they be so fried as that the Leaves may be crumbled into Powder, this Powder blown up the Nostrils, or put upon any Wound where there is a flux of Blood, it presently stops it, and given to a Dram or more inwardly in a Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, or flux of the Terms, it quickly stops it, and by repeating the exhibition quickly cures it; and given to such as are troubled with Worms in the Bowels it kills them.

XX. *Nota.* *Matthiolus* says that Hempseed given to Hens in the Winter, when they lay fewest Eggs, will make them lay more plentifully.

Urtica serratis altera Baubini, who thinks it to be the *Sideritis Cordi*, The second Bastard or Wild Hemp, 3. *Cannabis Spuria tertia*, *Cannabis Spuria facie Urtica Lobelij*, *Urtica aculeata Folijs non serratis Baubini*, *Sideritis altera Matthioli*, The third Bastard or Wild Hemp.



III. The Descriptions. *The first, or First Bastard Hemp*, has a Root which is hard and white, and a little spreading, but dying before Winter, from the head of which rises up a reasonable great, hairy, square Stalk, not very strong, nor upright, but as it were leaning down, with several Joints bunching out like Knees, and two Leaves set at every one of them, somewhat long, hairy, and pointed, of a fresher green color than the Leaves of the Manured Kind, and dented about the edges; at the Joints also come forth several Branches, jointed and set with Leaves in like manner, whereabout, towards the tops, grow several hooded and gaping Flowers, like those of the Dead Nettle, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish color, standing in small, green, prickly Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, grows the Seed, which is small and round, three or four growing together.

IV. *The second, or Second Bastard Hemp*, differs not much in Root or Stalk from the former, but the Leaves are shorter and rounder; the Flowers hereof are of the same fashion, but not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof is of a pale color, tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper Red, or Purple Color; the Husks of the Flowers are somewhat more prickly also than the other.

V. *The Third, or Third Bastard Hemp*, is in its growing much like the last, but its Root is a bush of Fibres and Strings, from whose head comes forth one short body of a Stalk, which quickly divides it self into two, three, or four others, which growing up with several Joints, spread themselves out into many Arms or Branches, two and two at every Joint, but

CHAP. CCCLIX.

Of HEMP Bastard or Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Kalykas* *ὀπλισμένη, ἔρπον*, in Latine *Cannabis Spuria*, vel *Natha*, and *Cannabis Sylvestris*, in English Bastard Hemp, and Wild Hemp.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Cannabis Spuria prima*, *Cannabis Sylvestris Tragi* & *Lugdunensis*, & *Spuria altera Lobelij*, *Cannabina alba Tabernamontani*, *Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis Baubini*, The first Bastard Hemp, or White Bastard Hemp. 2. *Cannabis Spuria secunda*, *Cannabis Sylvestris Spuria tertia Lobelij*, *Alyssum Arvense album Tabernamontani*, *Urtica aculeata Fo-*

but the Leaves at the Joints are somewhat long and narrow, a little sadder, and not dented about the edges in most of them; the Flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are wholly of a pale yellowish color, with little or no shadow or spot in them, and stand thicker about the Joints, whose Husks have longer and sharper points than the rest.



VI. *Nota.* You are to take notice that there is another variety of the first of these Kinds, whose Flower is for the most part of a perfect white color, or a little pale whitish, which does manifestly expels the difference, and therefore is called in *Latine* *Cannabis Spuria prima Flore albo*, *Bastard Hemp* of the first sort with a white Flower.

VII. *The Places.* These Kinds of *Bastard* or *Wild Hemp* do all grow as well in moist Grounds as dry, by Ditch sides, and by Pathways, and under Walls, and some of them will be found in Gardens, whence they are continually plucked up as Weeds; the first Kind with a white Flower mentioned at Sect. VI. above has been found by the Pathways near *Clapham*, and in the Ditches by *Redriff*, or *Rotherhithe*, as it was formerly written; they all grow also upon barren Hills and Mountains, as *Gerard* says, and especially on Earable Land; and they have been oftentimes found in the Corn Fields of *Kent*, near *GraveSEND* and *Southfleet*, and in all the way from thence to *Canterbury*, and in many places about *London*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower for the most part in *July*, and from *July* to the end of *August*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

IX. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* they are thought to be nearly the same with those of the *Common Hemp* in the former Chapter, as some Authors are of Opinion, but they are seldom used in *Physick*, either inwardly or outwardly, when and where the others are to be had.

X. But *Lobel* says they are used as an assured Remedy against Nodes and Wens, and other like hard Tumors in the *Flesh*, and that after other things have

failed and done no good; 'tis very possible that they may be of extraordinary use in curing the *Kings-Evil*, if prudently prepared and applied, and by a Wise and Skillful Hand.

HEMP Water. See AGRIMONY Water.

C H A P. CCCLX.

Of HENBANE Common or Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick* *Altercum*, and *Altercangenum*, and by the *Arabian Physicians* *Bengi*, which differs but little from the *Indian* and *Persian* Name *Bangue*, as *Garcias* ab *Orto*, and *Christopher Acolta* declare, in *Greek* *Τροκωδ.* μ. quasi *Faba Porcina*, in *Latine* also *Hyoscyamus*, and corruptly *Jusquiamus*, also *Apollinaris*, ab *Apolline* *Medicine inventore*, vel quia opplet *Cerebrum vitioso & satido halitu*, eoque *Mentem percellit*, quasi *Apollinis Aestro*. *Scribonius* says that the *Latines* also call it *Altercum*, ab *Altercando*, quia cum *Verborum Altercatione rixaque se torquent Hyosciano dementati*. *Camerarius* saith it is also called *Priapeia*, quia *Itali Semine utuntur ad Priapismum sedandum*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, but the principal Kinds are, 1. *Hyoscyamus niger*, called also *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, and by *Fuchsius* *Hyoscyamus flavus*, Our *Common Henbane*, which is the *Black Henbane*, and is a singular Plant, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Hyoscyamus albus*, so called by all Authors, *White Henbane*, of which in *Chap. 361.* following.



III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is great, white, and thick, branching or spreading it self several

ral ways under Ground, so like unto a Parsnep Root, (but that it is not so white) that it has deceived several; from this Root spring up several very large, thick, soft, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in or torn on the edges, of a dark or very dull grayish green color; among these Leaves rise up divers thick and soft Stalks, two or three Feet high, and sometimes higher, which spread themselves out into several smaller Branches, with some smaller Leaves on them, and many hollow Flowers Bell fashion scarcely appearing above the Husks, and commonly torn on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadlish, faint, yellow, white color, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish Veins therein, and of a brownish color, or dark yellowish purple in the bottom of the Flower, with a small Pointel of the same color in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close Husk, which, after the Flower is past, grows very like the Husk of a Pomgranet Flower, or the Flower or Husk of *Asarabacca*, and somewhat sharp at the top points, in which is contained much small Seed, very like unto Poppy Seed, but of a dusky grayish color, almost inclining unto black, whence came the Name *Black Henbane*.

IV. *The Egyptian Henbane.* I shall put this Plant into this Chapter, and describe it here, tho' an Exotick, because Parkinson says it is, or will have it to be, a Species of the Black, and withal it is not a very great stranger in some of our English Gardens, it has a small white Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes every Year; this Root sends up a strong woolly Stalk, about two Feet high, on which are growing lesser Leaves than those of the Common Kind afore described, and almost as much torn on the edges, especially those towards the bottom, but those which grow up higher towards the top are little or nothing indented on the edges, and the higher the smoother edged, all of them being very white and hoary; the Flowers stand every one of them at the Joins with the Leaves, and at the tops likewise, in such like Husks as the Common does, and of the same pale yellow color, with purple Veins therein, at the first blowing of them, but afterwards, as they grow larger, so the color changes to be of a dark reddish color, with Veins of a deeper Dye, and a whitish bottom, with a Purple Pointel, encompassed with yellow Threads in the middle, which being past away, there succeeds such like prickly Heads as the Common Kind has, and also such like Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first is commonly found growing by the Way sides, and under Hedge sides, and old Walls, about the borders of Fields, on old Dunghills which have lain long, and in other rude and untilld places; the other is an Exotick, common to be had in *Egypt*, as the first is with us, but by transportation of the Seed to us, is now to be found in several of our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They spring out of the Ground all April, and in May, and do both Flower in July, and in August, the Seed being perfected in October, when growing ripe, if it is suffered to shed or fall, it springs up again every Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the fourth degree, and dry in the second or third, they are Anodyne, Astringent, Emphractive, Repercussive, Arthritic, and Venefick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are good against inflammations of the Eyes, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, hot Tumors of the Cods, and of Womens Breasts, noise, deafness, and pains in the Ears; it prevails against Coughs, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. The Leaves whole and in substance. 2. A Juice of the Leaves and Roots. 3. An Essence of the same. 4. A Juice or Emulsion of the Seed. 5. An Oil of the Seed by Insolation or Expression. 6. The Seed in substance. 7. A Decoction of Root, Herb, and Seed. 8. A Vinegar of the Root or Herb, or green Husks of the flowers. 9. An Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves. 10. An Oil or Ointment of the Root, or Leaves, or of their Juice. 11. A Cataplasm of the Roots or Leaves boiled in Red Port Wine. 12. A Fomentation. 13. Fumes of the Herb or Seed. 14. A Distilled Water of Root, Herb, Flowers. 15. A Venefick. 16. The Cure of the Poison of Henbane. 17. A History.

The Virtues.

X. *The green Leaves in substance.* Applied they cool all inflammations, either in the Eyes, or in any other part of the Body, and are good to assuage all manner of swellings, whether of the Cods, or of Womens Breasts, or in any other part, the same applied to the Joins give ease in pains of the Gout, and Sciatica, and to the Forehead and Temples they ease a vehement Headach, proceeding from a hot cause, or for want of Sleep in Fevers, and are very good against simple Contusions while recent.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues, being bathed warm or fomented upon the parts affected, and seems to me to be the more powerful of the two, but after bathing it will be necessary to lay Linnen Cloths four, six, or eight times doubled dipped in the same Juice upon the disaffection; dropped into the Ears it takes away any noise therein, deafness, thickness of hearing, or pain there; held often in the Mouth of one who has the Toothach it gives relief and ease; and if there is Worms in the Teeth or Gums it kills them.

XII. *The Essence of the Roots and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the green Leaves and Juice aforegoing, and for the excellent use which may be made hereof it ought always to be kept in a readiness in the House, if it is mixed with Wine, or Wine and Water in equal quantities, and a lousie Head bathed therewith, it will kill Nits and Lice, and this it will do in Man and Beast; the same thing the Liquid Juice will do also.

XIII. *The Juice or Emulsion of the Seed.* An Ounce of the Seed will make twenty or twenty four Doses for a Man or Woman; it is an excellent thing against hot, salt, and sharp defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Lungs, eases Coughs, tho' never so extreme, and is good against pains of the Spleen, and Womb, and Hysterick Fits, or Fits of the Mother; it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhoea's, Disenteria's, Lienteria's, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Uterus, and the Whites in Women.

XIV. *The Oil of the Seed by Insolation or Expression.* Dropped into the Ears it is good against noise and pain there, as also against thickness of hearing, and kills Worms in the Ears; anointed on the Joins of Gouty People, it gives ease to the pain and assuages the swelling of the part: The Oil by Insolation is good for all the aforementioned things, but the Expression Oil is five times more powerful and efficacious, and therefore the rather to be chosen.

XV. *The Seed in substance.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Emulsion of the Seed at Sect. XIII. above, besides which it is a most excellent thing to be given about ten or fifteen Grains at a time (according to the Age of the Person) to such as Piss a Bed, or cannot hold their Water, being continued for some time, and by this Remedy alone I have

U U U cured

ured several Young Persons, (even Women kind, which are the most difficult) who had been troubled with the same many Years, the Cure succeeding beyond expectation: The Emulsion of the Seed will also do the same thing, but whether it is so powerful as the Seed in substance I will not determine, because a great Virtue may reside in the Hulls or Husks of the Seed, which in the Emulsion are all cast away, but if the Emulsion be made with all the Husks of the Seed in it, I know not but then it may do as well as the Seed in substance it self, if the Seed is given in substance, it ought first to be all bruised in a Stone or Glass Mortar, and then mixed with the pulp of a roasted Apple, or other proper Vehicle, and so given (for some time) every Night going to Bed.

XVI. *The Decoction of Roots, Herb, or Seed.* If the Feet are washed herewith it causes Sleep, and given in a Clyster it does the same, so also bathed upon the Temples and Forehead, and a little snuffed up the Nostrils also; it has all the Virtues of the green Leaves, Liquid Juice and Essence at Sect. X. XI. XII. if in like manner applied, but the Decoction is much the weaker Preparation, and ought therefore to be the oftner used: The Decoction of the green Husks of the Flowers has also the same Virtues.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root, green Herb, or green Husks.* It is made by Infusion in sharp White Wine Vinegar, either by Infolation, Digestion in a Sand heat, or gentle boiling, or digesting in a boiling Balneo; if it is held in the Mouth it eases the pains of the Teeth, given inwardly in a small Dose, as from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, in some fit Vehicle, it causes Rest and Sleep, more especially if it is also bathed upon the Nostrils, Forehead, and Temples, and a Rose Cake dipped in the same be applied to the Temples; bathed upon places inflamed, tumified, or pained, or affected with the Gout, it eases them; it also asswages the swelling of the Spleen, and eases its pain.

XVIII. *The Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* The Juice being produced by expression is to be inspissated in a gentle Sand heat, or in the Sun, till it comes to perfect dryness of a Gum, which done, it is to be reduced, by beating in a Mortar, to a gross Powder, and then it is fit for extraction; this is done two ways, viz. either with fair Water, or with Spirit of Wine; you must dissolve it in either the one or the other Menstruum in a gentle Balneo, or in a gentle Sand heat, and keep it in that digestion forty eight Hours, shaking it two or three times a day; then being settled till it is perfectly fine, decant off the clear Tincture, which reserve, put more, either fair Water, or Spirit of Wine, and extract again as before, till no more Tincture will arise; decant this clear Tincture, which put to the former reserved Tincture, casting the feces away, this Tincture, whether Aqueous or Vinous, put into a proper Vessel, if it is an Aqueous Tincture, you may put it into a Glass Bason, or well glazed Earthen Bason, and in a gentle Sand heat evaporate to dryness, and then it is done, but if it is a Spirituous Tincture, put it into a Glass Body or Vesica, which fit with a Glass Head, and in a gentle Sand heat, or in Balneo, draw off the Spirit, till the Magna remaining is of the thickness of new Honey, or something thicker; the Spirit you may keep for the like use again, the Extract you may take out, (by breaking the Glass Body) and keep it in a Pot or Box close covered from the Air. It is Soporiferous and Nauseous, dissolved in Water or Vinegar, and used inwardly, it will do all that the green Leaves, Liquid Juice, Essence, or Decoction can do; if it is dissolved in Canary, or other Wine, it is good a-

gainst Deafness, or dulness of hearing, noise and pains in the Ears, and held in the Mouth it gives ease in the Toothach; and so dissolved in Wine, or otherwise in Spirit of Wine, it may be given from twenty to thirty, or forty drops, or more, in any convenient Vehicle, to cause Rest and Sleep, and to ease the pains of the Spleen and Bowels, or pains in other parts of the Body, it operating not much different from an Opiate; and this Extract is that Juice of *Herbane* which you ought to put into the Composition when you Confect the *Laudanum Opiatum Paracelsi*.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots, or green Leaves, or of their Juice.* It is made by a treble addition of the Vegetable matter to the Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or mixture of Oil and Sheeps Suet, every time insulating and boiling till the aqueous particles are all consumed. It is good to cool inflammations, and ease pain proceeding from a hot cause; if it is made (instead of the Hogs Lard, or mixture, &c.) with *Unguentum Populeon*, it will give admirable ease in the Gout, assuage the pain and swelling of the Testicles, and the Inflammations and Tumors in Womens Breasts; it eases all pains of the Joints, and in any other part, and will perform what the Leaves, Juice or Essence can do.

XX. *The Cataplasim of the Roots or Leaves.* If applied to simple recent Contusions it dissipates the Tumor, or prevents its rising, and quickly cures it; if made by boiling them soft in Red Port Wine, and applied to Womens Breasts, or to the Testicles, or other like painful Tumors, it eases the pain and asswages the swelling; applied to the Temples and Forehead it eases the Headach, gives Rest, and induces Sleep; that made without Wine is good to be applied to pains in the Reins, and to the brawny parts of the Arms and Legs, but it ought to be applied hot; that made with Wine is an excellent thing against the Sciatica, and the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXI. *The Fomentation.* It is made of the Wine in which the former Cataplasim was boiled, adding to every Pint thereof a Dram or two of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*; it allays Inflammations, dissolves Tumors or Swellings proceeding from heat, and eases any pain proceeding from a hot cause, or hot and sharp Humors; it is good also to bath therewith Hands and Feet which are apt to be hard and dry; it is also good to hold in the Mouth for the Toothach, and to foment that side of the Cheek and Jaw therewith, it giving present ease to the pain.

XXII. *The Fumes of the dried Root, Herb, or Seed.* The Fume of dried Root, Herb, Stalks, or Seed, being burned, and the Hands held over the Fume thereof, will quickly cure such as are troubled with Swellings or Chilblains in the Winter, the same done to such as have Kibes in their Heels it will quickly heal them, tho' inveterate and very bad; it also cures the Toothach.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water of the Root, Herb, Flowers.* It is effectual to all the purposes for which the green Leaves, Juice, Essence, Infusion, Decoction, &c. are used, but is much weaker than they; it clears the Skin, being washed with it, of heat, Pimples, hot eruptions, or breakings out, Herpes, Scurf, Morpew, Yellowness, and other Deformities, &c.

XXIV. *The Venefick.* It is made of the expressed Juice of Root or Herb, digested in a Glass Body in a very gentle Sand heat for a Week, mixed with any proper matter, as Paste, Bread, Meat, &c. it kills Rats and Mice, or other Vermine: this Venefick mixed with some of the Distilled Water kills Nits and Lice; the Head and parts affected being washed therewith; it also asswages Tumors, cools inflama-

inflammations, alleviates pain, and gives ease in the Gout, the parts affected being often bathed therewith.

XXV. *The Cure of such as are Poisoned with Henbane.* If it is recent, the first and only thing which is to be done is, to give an Emetick, which may be *Tartar Emetick*, *Vinum Antimonial*, *Vinum Benedictum*, or some such Antimonial Vomit, which, when it has almost done working, its force downwards ought to be encouraged, by giving this Clyster. *Take Mutton Broth or Posset-Drink a Pint, brown Sugar four Ounces, mix, melt, and exhibit it warm;* by this means all the Viscera or Bowels will be effectually cleared of the Poison, then give to the Patient Goats Milk, or Mead, or Honeyed Water, or Pine Kernels with sweet Wine, or if these be not at Hand, give *Fennel*, or *Dill*, or *Caraway Seed* in Pouder, *Nettle Seed*, or *Seed of Mustard* or *Radishes* in Wine; also Onions or Garlick taken in Wine do all help to free them from the danger, and restore them to their due Temper again; lastly, being put to Bed give two or three Drams of *Mitridate of Venice Treacle* in a Glas of Canary; cover them down warm, and let them rest upon it.

XXVI. *A History.* *Parkinson* gives a Relation of one who digging up some *Parfnep* Roots in a Garden, by chance also dug up some *Henbane* Roots which grew among them, they being both very like one another, as is before related; these *Henbane* Roots were boiled with the *Parfneps*, and dressed with them, and they were eaten at Supper; the Person who gave the relation hereof said that he eat of them, and was presently after very dry, and the drought was so great, that nothing he could take would quench it, his Taste was depraved, and his relish of things was taken away; suddenly also his Sight was troubled, so that he could not discern things as they were, but as if they were three or four fold; his Urine was also quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had a great desire to make Water, yet it was wholly obstructed; in this sad Condition he continued for most part of the Night, neither could he rest or sleep being in Bed, but his Urine, by the stoppage thereof, grew so hot within him, that it added much to his Grief; at length he bethought himself of a Medicine, which was good against the Stone, it was a Pouder, he presently took it, and it caused him to make Water, and thereby he felt incredible ease in his whole Body, for all things which he had taken before did him no good; but by this means he quickly recovered his Sight, and the other Symptoms vanish'd, and by Morning he was very well: The Servants also who did eat of this Mef were Distemper'd, some more, some less, according to their feeding, and the strength of their habit of Body, or Constitution, operating together.

XXVII. *An Observation.* Mountebanks and Quack-Salvers pretend to cure the Toothach with the Fumes of the burned Seed, and to bring many Worms out of the Teeth and Gums therewith; it is true that the Fumes of the Seed will give ease in that pain, but the pretence of Worms falling out of the Teeth is a Cheat which they put upon the bystanders, for these Vile Fellows, to deceive those from whom they would get Money, cause the Patients to hold their Mouths over a Basin or Bowl of fair warm Water, they receive the Fumes of the burning Seeds up a Funnel; these Seeds are stuck fast upon a stick, with a great many small bits of very fine Lute String, which being mixed with the Rosin, and fixed on the stick, with the Seeds afterwards, while the Rosin is hot, as the Rosin stick is then kindled and burns, melting the Rosin, and as

the Rosin melts the fumes go up the Funnel into the Mouth, and the Seeds burst, and the very small bits of the Lute String fall into the Water, which seem to move or stir themselves, whereby the lookers on think them to be live Worms come out from the Teeth and Gums, whereas in truth they are nothing but these bits of Lute String mixed and blended with the Rosin just fallen down by means of the Fire, for it is the property of those Lute Strings, that feeling the heat of the Fire, and also falling into warm Water, to seem to stir and to move about in the Water as if they were alive.

C H A P. CCCLXI.

Of HENBANE White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Τορκουαν* TOUKUAN *Ανερα*; in Latin, *Hyoscyamus albus*; and in English, *White Henbane*.



Henbane White.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts, as 1. *Hyoscyamus albus*, (so called by all Authors) *White Henbane*, and this is *major*, the greater kind, for *Bauhinus* makes two of them. 2. *Hyoscyamus albus minor*, The lesser white Henbane; whether they be one and the same Plant (as *Parkinson* says they are) is hard to determine, since difference in Soil may make a very sensible difference both in Growth and Magnitude: however with *Bauhinus* we shall here admit them to be two; and so *Johnson* upon *Gerard* allows them. 3. *Hyoscyamus creticus*, *Hyoscyamus albus creticus*, *White Henbane of Candy*; and this *Cusius* makes to be twofold, as also does *Bauhinus*, which are a greater and a lesser, tho' *Parkinson* will have them to be but one, and this larger sort is that which he thinks to be the *Hyoscyamus luteus Dioscoridis*: but these in their figure and

Description are much different. 4. *Hyoscyamus albus* *Creticus* *Clusij*, *Hyoscyamus albus* *Creticus* alter, The other white Henbane of Candy; and this is that which is described by *Johnfon* in his *Gerard*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Henbane, (which is the greater kind) has a Root which is not much unlike to that of the Common Henbane, but lesser, and perishes every Year after it has given Seed: this has divers large Leaves, but not so large as the Common, yet more soft and woolly; and tho' very much torn in or jagged on the edges, yet not so much as the former, something rounder also, and of a paler green color: the Stalks grow higher, and with fewer Branches on them. The Flowers are in Form like to the *Vulgar*, but smaller, and of a pale color, inclining to a whitish yellow: the Seed likewise grows in such like hard Husks, but less prickly, and is whiter; but the Smell of the whole Plant is nothing so fopporiferous, offensive and heady as the first kind in the former Chapter.

IV. The second, or Lesser white Henbane. This differs not much in the Root, Stalk, Branches, or manner of Growing from the former White Henbane, but that it seems to be every ways less: the Leaves also, as they are smaller, so they are much rounder, having indented Scallops upon them, and hanging upon pretty long Foot-stalks. The Flowers and Seed-Vessels are very like to those last described in the former Section.

V. The third, or White Henbane of Candy, has a Root which is somewhat thick and short, like a Navew Root, dying with us every Year. It has lesser and thinner Leaves than the first White, more white and woolly, and much more cut in on the edges; dented also, and standing upon longer Foot-stalks. The Stalks are more tender and short, having such like Flowers, ending in full round Leaves, standing higher above the Husks, of a fair yellow, and sometimes of a pale yellow color, and purple at the bottom. After which (being passed away) there comes forth Heads of Seed much like the Common kind, but somewhat yellower, or of a lighter color, and in rounder Heads or Husks.

VI. The fourth, or Other white Henbane of Candy. It has a Root which is sufficiently thick and large, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. This is a softer and tenderer Plant than the second or third here described; the Leaves also hang upon long Foot-stalks, and are covered over with a soft Downiness, and they are somewhat broader than the second above, and more sinuated, and somewhat resembling the Form of a Vine Leaf, being also snipped or notched about the edges. The Stalks are also covered with a white color. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow, with a Velvet kind of Circle in their middle. This is the Description of that which *Clusius* had from his Friend *Jagues Plateau*, who had the Plant in his Garden, growing from the Seed which he received from Candy.

VII. The Places. The first of these grow in *Narbonne* in *France*, near the Sea side. The second grows also in hot Climes, and where the first of these grows. The third and fourth are Natives of Candy, and grow also in *Spain*: but all these kinds grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all flower towards the latter part of *July*, and also in *August*; and their Seed is ripe in *October*; but it does not often come to Perfection with us, by reason of the Coldness of our Climate.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these are exactly the same with those of

the Black Henbane, saving that these are not so cold as those, as not exceeding the third Degree.

X. *Nota*. The Black Henbanes are both accounted to be more dangerous than the White, and therefore to be avoided as much in inward Medicines as may be, unless administered by a skilful Hand, or except in the case of Necessity, when the White is not to be had. The White is chiefly to be used in internal Physick; and is very available for all the good Intentions which the Black are said to be useful for, and therefore to be chosen.

CHAP. CCCLXII.

OF HENBIT,

OR,

CHICKWEED Ivy-leaved.

THE Names. It has no known Greek Name; but it is called in Latin, *Hederacea*; *Alfine* *Hederula*, *Morsus Gallinae*; and in English, *Henbit*, or *Ivy-leaved Chickweed*.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds hereof, viz.

1. *Hederacea major*, *Alfine* *Hederula major*, *Alfine* *Hederula folio major*, *Alfine* *folio Hederule major* *Lobelij*, *Morsus Gallinae major*, The greater Henbit.
2. *Hederacea minor*, *Alfine* *folio hederule minor*, *Elatine* prior *Thalij* & *Lugdunensis*, *Alfine* spuria prior *Dodonai*, *Alfine* *Hirsuta* *Camerarij*, *Centunculus hirsutus* *Casalpini*, *Alfine* *Hederacea minor*, *Morsus Gallinae minor*, and *Morsus Gallinae hederule folio* *Lobelij*, The lesser Henbit.

Hen bit or Ground Ivy leaved Chickweed



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Henbit. It has a bunched fibrous Root, which is rough,

Pricking plant into the Ground, and permit it to grow Year. From this Root spring forth several feeble Stalks, growing almost upright, or a little inclining towards the Ground, having at certain distances several Joints thereon. The Leaves are of an *Alchoof* or *Ground Ivy* Form, almost round, and not much unlike those of the *Dead Nettle*, they are a little dented in on the edges, of a dull green color, and somewhat hairy, as the Stalks also are, which have at every Joint such round dented Leaves as grow below; but whereas those which grow below, grow upon pretty long Footstalks, these which grow higher at the Joints of the Leaves, are without Footstalks, and encompass the Stalk at their bottoms. From the Bosoms of these Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth slender blew Flowers, tending to purple, and hooded, not much unlike to those of *Germander*, or like those of the *Small Dead Nettle*, which being past away small Seed follows after them in their places.



IV. *The second, or Small Henbit.* It has a Root which is small, and fibrous or thready. This Plant grows lower, and more leaning upon the Ground with its Stalks and Branches, which are somewhat hairy, also small, and more tender than the former, with several Joints thereon; the Leaves are thin and hairy, something broad, yet nothing so large as those of the *Greater*, which very much resemble a *Dead Nettle*, or *Ground-Ivy* Leaf, whereas the Leaves of these are dented in with two gashes in the sides, which makes them a little represent the *Climbing Ivy*, whence the Name in both of them, and in some sort these Leaves resemble the back of a Bee when she flies; the Joints of the Stalks and Branches are set also with two Leaves of like form at a Joint, even up to the tops of the same; the Flowers grow at the tops, and come forth also from the bottoms of the Leaves, at the Joints, upon long Footstalks, consisting of five small, blew, round pointed Leaves; and the Seed is small, contained in little round Heads.

V. *The Places.* These Plants grow upon Hills and Mountains in several parts of *Italy, Spain, France, and England*, and I have found them growing also in the Hilly and Mountainous parts of *Florida*; they grow in Fields also after the Corn is off, and in some Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these are probably the same with the other *Chickweeds* in Chap. 127: aforegoing, but otherwise Authors have said nothing of them from Experience of what they may possibly perform, but it is very likely, that being in taste very much agreeing unto the common sorts of *Chickweed*, their Qualities and Virtues may not be much differing.

HERBAGE. See *Grafs*. Chap. 327.

HERB GERARD. See *Goutwort*. Chap. 326.

HERB CARPENTER. See *Self-heal*. Chap.

HERB BENNET. See *Avens*. Chap. 41.

HERB GRACE. See *Rue*. Chap.

HERB IVY. See *Groundpine*. Chap. 330.

HERB PARIS. See *Oneberry*. Chap.

HERB TRINITY. See *Hearts-Ease*. Chap. 346.

HERB TRUE-LOVE. See *Oneberry*. Chap.

HERB TWO-PENCE. See *Moneywort*. Chap.

HERB WILLIAM. See *Bishopsweed*. Chap. 74.

HERB WILLOW. See *Looftrife*. Chap.

HERCULES ALLHEAL. See *Woundwort Hercules*. Chap.

C H A P. CCCLXIII.

OF HERB CHRISTOPHER.

THE Names. It has no known *Greek* Name, nor scarce any good *Latine* Name, but it is called by most Authors *Christophoriana*, also *Herba Christophori*, & *Sancti Christophori*, but for what cause or respect is not known, and in *English* *Herb Christopher*.

II. *The Kinds.* Gerard says, that tho' this Plant be none of the *Bindweeds*, or of those which have need of supporting, so as it might climb up upon any thing, yet because it bears Grapes, or clusters of Berries, it might have been numbred among the *Aramides*, or Vine like Plants: There are two Kinds of this Herb, viz: 1. *Christophoriana vulgaris*, Our Common Herb Christopher. *Lugdunensis* calls it *Napellus Leucanthemos*, some *Aconitum Bacciferum*, others *Napellus Racemosus*, some call it *Costus niger*, but that is a vain Name; *Pena* and *Lobel* almost make it *Alea Plinij* Lib. 7. Cap. 7. because his *Alea* bears black Berries, but doubtless *Pliny's Alea* is *Ebulus*, which has a rough Stalk, whereas this has a smooth; but *Paulus Aegineta* interprets the Root of *Alea* to be the Root of *Sambucus*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Aconitum Racemosum*, some call it *Scrophularia Christophori*: *Camerarius* calls it *Luparia*, which is a kind of *Wolfsbane*, but *Parkinson* not finding therein by the taste any pernicious quality, could not judge it to be any of these dangerous and pernicious Herbs. 2. *Christophoriana Americana*, *Christophoriana Canadensis*, *Christophoriana Americana vel Floridiana Baccis niveis & rubris*, *Jacobus Cornutus* in his *Canadensium Plantarum Historia* calls it by the Name *Panaces nigrum, sive Racemosum Canadense*,

nadense; but why he calls it *Panax* is very obscure, since it is not manifest that it is any Wound Herb; we in English call it *Herb Christopher of America*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Our Common Herb Christopher, has a thick long Root, black without and yellowish within, like Box, with several great Fibres or blackish Strings adjoining thereunto, trailing and creeping far abroad in the Earth, by which it greatly increases, not perishing in the Winter, altho' the Stalks and Leaves die away every Year, fresh springing up again from the same Root the next Spring; it first shoots forth divers green Stalks of Leaves half a Foot long, which are divided or made into three parts, and sometimes into five, the lower parts standing for the most part one against another, or not much distant, and the other at the end of the Stalk, each of these parts consists of three Leaves, separate asunder, standing upon small Footstalks, which Leaves are something broad, and ending in a point, some of them cut in on the edges more deeply, and all of them dented about the edges, of a fad green color; from among these Leaves rise up several somewhat weak, smooth, and round Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, yet not bending, but standing upright, having three or four such like Leaves thereon as grew below, but with shorter Footstalks; at the tops of the Stalks stand a Tuft or Bush of white Flowers, every one consisting of five small Leaves, with many whitish Threads in the middle, after which, when fallen, come small round Berries, green at the first, and afterwards black when they are ripe, having upon one side a streaked furrow or hollowness, and growing near together, after the manner of a Cluster or Bunch of Grapes: where note, that Gerard in his Description says, 1. That the Stalks are not much above a Foot long or high. 2. That the Leaves are of a light green color. 3. That the Flowers growing at the tops of the Stalks in spokie Tufts, consist but of four little white Leaves apiece. 4. Thus the Berries, or Fruit, tho' they are round, yet they are also somewhat long withal.

IV. The second, or Herb Christopher of America. It has a thick, short, crooked, black Root, not growing downwards, nor creeping, but having many Fibres adjoining to it; it shoots forth in the Spring many reddish Stalks, about a Foot high, with several Leaves thereon, divided into many parts, somewhat resembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a fadder green color, at the tops whereof stand a large Tuft of white Flowers, composed in a manner wholly of Threads, yet if they be more nearly viewed, there will appear for every Flower six small white Leaves, with their Threads in the middle, encompassing a round green Button, which coming to maturity is either white, with a purplish tip, standing on a short Footstalk, or wholly reddish; I found many of them in Carolina, but the Berries were of so deep a red as they seem'd to be black, and when dead ripe were indeed perfectly black.

V. The Places. The first grows generally in the Woods or Mountains which are somewhat open, and not too much shadowed, and other like places, as well in England as other Countries; it grows in the North parts of this Land, near unto the House formerly Sir William Bowers; also Gerard says he had it growing and flourishing in his Garden, being Plants which he received from Robinus of Paris; I also once found it growing near Forty Years ago in Hornsey-Wood: The second grows both in ours and the French Plantations in Florida, as those of Carolina; and Canada, and that in much plenty.

VI. The Times. They flourish and flower in the end of May, also in June and July, and the Fruit is ripe in July and August.

VII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations or Virtues of the first we can say little or nothing, having had no experience thereof; and Authors are not agreed about them, some, as Camerarius, Lugdunensis, and Gerard, taking it to be a kind of Aconitum, or Wolfsbane, will have it to be of a pernicious, poysonous, and deadly quality, whereas Pena and Lobel seem to think otherwise; and Parkinson says, that tho' many good Authors held it dangerous, yet he in his Judgment could not think so, not finding therein by the taste any pernicious quality, as is before noted; and whereas it is reported that the Inhabitants of the Mountains and places where it grows do generally hold it to be a most dangerous and deadly Poyson, both to Man and Beast, and that they use to kill Wolves herewith, yet Parkinson does think that the Herb which those Inhabitants do think to be so dangerous and Mortal, is the Aconitum Lycodanum, or Lupicida, which grows in those places, and that it is not this Our Herb Christopher, but that these dangerous Qualities are put upon it purely by a mistake.

VIII. As to the Qualities and Virtues of the second, or American Herb Christopher, the said Jacobus Cornutus says that it is eaten familiarly both by the Natives and by the French which inhabit in those parts as a Sallet Herb, and I my self who have been in those parts for some Years, have several times eaten of the Fruit without any danger.

C H A P. CCCLXIV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE Narrow Leav'd,

OR,

ALLHEAL Fennel Leav'd.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Λιβανός* *Libanotis*, in Latine *Libanotis Angustifolia*, in English *Herb Frankincense narrow Leav'd*, or *Fennel Leav'd Allheal*. The Arabians call it *Xair Almariani*, *Asfaloth*, *Calebata*, or *Cachola*.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of Herb Frankincense in Authors, we shall only describe the following principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Libanotis Angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincense, of which in this present Chapter. 2. *Libanotis Latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Frankincense Allheal, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Fennel Leav'd Frankincense Allheal. Authors make several varieties of this Plant, we shall only Treat of the following Seven Kinds, as being chief, viz. 1. *Libanotis Ferule Folio Dioscoridis*, Theophrasti, Galeni, (whose Seed is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*, as it is in some Copies, because of its hery taste) It is the *Libanotis Cachryfera Camerarij*, *Cachrys vera vel verior Lobelij*, *Libanotis Galeni*, *Libanotis Candida Cesalpini*, Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense. As for *Κάρυς*, vel *Κάρυς*, it is said by Dioscorides Lib. 3. Cap. 87. to be *Fructus* vel *Semen Libanotidis*, and so we take it, see Theophrastus Lib. 9. Cap. 12. 2. *Libanotis Ferule Folio & Semine Bauhini*, *Panax Asclepium Ferule facie Lobelij*, *Panaces Asclepium Dodonei*, Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense, Allheal, or Wound-Wort of Esculapins. 3. *Panax Asclepium Matthioli*, *Panaces Asclepium Lugdunensis*, & aliorum, *Panax Asclepium*

Asclepium primum Libanotidi secunda similis Bauhin, Matthioli his Eſculapius Allheal, or Woundwort. 4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columna*, *Panax Semine Folioſo Bauhini*, Columna his Eſculapius Allheal, or Woundwort of Naples. 5. *Panax Asclepium Anguilare & Camerarij*, *Libanotis secunda Tabernamontani*, *Libanotis nigra Ceſalpini*, Camerarius his Herb Frankincenſe Fennel Leav'd, or Eſculapius his Allheal of Candy. 6. *Libanotis minor Umbella candida*, *Libanotis Septentrionalium Herbariorum Lobelij*, *Libanotis minima Lugdunenſis*, Small Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal. 7. *Libanotis Ferulacea Germanica*, *Thalius* in his *Harvynia Sylva* calls it *Libanotis vaginulabides*, German Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal.



Herb Frankincenſe.
fennel Leaved

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. It has a Root which grows deep, and ſpreads much, and with many Branches fixes it ſelf in the Ground, larger than a great Pariſnep at the top, and white both on the outside and on the inside, with a Pith in the middle, but it is ſo brittle, that you muſt handle it very tenderly if you deſire not to break it, and when cut or broken it ſends forth a clammy pale Juice, of an odoriferous, ſharp, piercing ſmell, not much unlike to that of Limons, and endures in the Earth many Years; from the head of this Root ſhoot ſeveral bulhy, great, reddiſh Stalks of Leaves, of a freſh green color, being ſomething thicker and longer than thoſe of the *Ferula*, and ſhorter than thoſe of *Peucedanum*, or *Hog-Fennel*, yet often and in many places ſet three together, of a quick aromatick ſmell, coming ſomewhat near to that of a *Limon*; from among theſe Leaves riſes up (ſometimes, but not every Year with us in England) a good large Stalk, but neither ſo great nor half ſo high as the *Ferula*, not much exceeding a Yard in height, nor much higher than the Stalks with Leaves, ſpreading it ſelf out into very many Ramifications or Branches, which at their tops bear Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſt away are followed by a good large ſort of whitish yellow Seed, round, and a little long withal, ſomewhat creſted on the outside, being join-

ed two and two together, as is very uſual in moſt Ferulous Plants, which makes one ſide flat, the ſmall Footſtalk of the Leaves running up between, and i^s ſaid to be Cauſtick, or burning, for which reaſon the Name *Καλὸν*, *Canchrys*, is given to it: This, as it is a rare, ſo it is a moſt excellent, goodly, and noble Plant, of a vaſt value in many Cafes.

V. The ſecond, or Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. It has a Root which is ſmall, and not growing deep into the Ground, nor abides after it has given Seed, its ſmell and taſte not being much refinous or ſharp; this Plant grows nothing ſo high or great as the *Ferula*, but with fine Leaves like unto it, and at the tops of all the Branches Umbles of yellow Flowers, but the Seed which follows is broad, not ſo ſmall as *Fennel*, but more like to that of the *Ferula*, of a little quick or brisk taſte and ſmell.

VI. The third, or Matthioli his Eſculapius Allheal. Its Root like to the laſt is ſmall, but no ways answerable to a *Ferula*, the whole Plant is leſs than *Ferula*, the Stalks are not ſo large nor ſo tall, the Leaves are finer, ſmaller, and ſhorter than thoſe of that Plant, the Umble of Flowers is ſmaller alſo, and the Seed leſſer in proportion to all the reſt of its parts.

VII. The fourth, or Columna his Eſculapius or Woundwort of Naples. It has a ſmall ſlender Root, with a buſh of hairs at the top, of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, with a thick rugged Bark, of a whitish yellow color on the outside, and a ſpongy, white, and woody Pith within, full of a clammy white Milk, hardning quickly into a Gum, which is bitter and ſharp in taſte, and unpleaſant, but yet aromatical; the Stalks of Leaves which are ſpread next the Ground in a round form at head of the Root are cut into ſeveral long hairs, as it were thick ſet together, ſomewhat like unto Common Tarrow, and hairy withal, which is not ſeen in the other Kinds, or rather like unto *Fennel* Leaves, but bigger, having ſeven winged Leaves ſet on a pretty large Stalk, five bigger and two ſmaller, which are next the hairy Stalk, being green at the firſt, but changing yellow when it grows towards Flowering; which with the Leaves is about half a Yard long; from among theſe Stalks of Leaves riſes up but one main Stalk, which is ſlender, and about two or three Feet high ſometimes; having ſome Joints, but no Leaves thereon to the very top, where uſually grow but one or two ſmall Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, but ſpread a little largely, and growing cloſer and rounder as it turns to Seed, which are flat, and winged on both ſides, two growing together, as is uſual in all other Umbelliferous Plants, whereon, as alſo on the Stalk, is often found a ſweet ſmelling Gum, as clear as Turpentine, or Gum *Arabic*, which will ſcarcely diſſolve in Water without heat; the like alſo is taken from the Root cut in pieces, but it is yellower, becauſe it muſt be forced out by the Fire. Columna ſays that this *Panax Asclepium* is the trueſt of any which has been deſcribed by any other Author, and that it grows frequently in *Apulia*, answering in every part the Deſcriptions thereof in *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*.

VIII. The fifth, or Camerarius his Herb Frankincenſe Fennel Leav'd, or Eſculapius his Allheal of Candy. It has Roots like the former, and riſes up with a round Fennel like Stalk ſix or ſeven Feet high, or more, with ſeveral Joints thereon, divided into Branches of Leaves; larger than *Fennel*, and ſmaller than *Ferula*, of a dark green color on the upper ſide, and of a blewish green underneath, with large Umbles of yellow Flowers at the tops, which being paſt away will turn into broad, flat, winged Seed, of a refinous ſmell and taſte, the Leaves being much more mild, and yielding a whitish Milk, nothing ſo hot or ſtrong in ſmell as *Ferula*.

IX. The

IX. *The sixth, or Small Fennel Leav'd Herb* Frankincense, or Allheal. It has a great and white Root, divided into several Branches, and with a bush of hairs above; it is a small Herb, and has divers Leaves lying upon the Ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than *Peucedanum*, or *Hogs-Fennel*, and narrower than *Our green English Saxifrage*; the Stalk has but few Joints, and Leaves on them, bearing small Umbles of white Flowers, like *Meum*, or *Spiguel*, which being past away leave small Seed after them; almost like the Seed of *Ammi*, or *Bishopstweed*.

X. *The seventh, or German Fennel Leav'd Herb* Frankincense. It has a blackish long Root, as thick as ones Finger, full of a resinous Juice, sharp, and well smelling, set with a bush of hairs at the top, from whence spring Stalks of fine Fennel like Leaves, but shorter than they, the Stalk rises to be a Foot and half high, on the tops of which stand bowing white sweet smelling Flowers. There is of this a lesser sort also, differing nothing from it but in its universal smallness.

XI. *The Places.* The first six Kinds have been found growing in many Countries, as *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *France*, *Florida*, &c. the seventh in some places in *Germany*; I know not that they grow wild in *England*, but with us are only nurst up in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *August* if the Year is seasonable, and their Seed comes to ripeness in *August* and *September*.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They are said to be hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Digestive, Discurfive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Arthritick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* They conglutinate simple green Wounds, digest, cleanse, incarnate, and heal old Ulcers and running Sores, and ease pain in any part, proceeding from Blows, Falls, Strains, or cold and moist Humors.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The green Leaves bruised.* 2. *Green Root bruised.* 3. *Juice of the Herb and Root.* 4. *An Essence of the same.* 5. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Vinegar of the Seed.* 7. *A Powder of the Root.* 8. *A Powder of the Seed.* 9. *A Powder of the Seed Canchrys.* 10. *An Electuary.* 11. *An Oil of the Seed by Infusion.* 12. *An Ointment of Root and Herb.* 13. *A Balsam of Root and Herb.* 14. *A Cataplasm of the Seed.* 15. *A Distilled Water.* 16. *An Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* 17. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* 18. *A Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* 19. *An Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* 20. *A Saline Tincture of the same.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The green Leaves bruised.* Being applied *Dioscorides* says that they stay the bleedings of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, and ease the heat and inflammation and swelling of the Fundament; they do also digest the Kernels of the Kings-Evil, and Apostems in any part of the Body, tho' hard to be cured.

XVII. *The green Root bruised.* If it is applied to Wounds of any kind, especially to simple green Wounds, it quickly heals them; if it is not presently applied it then causes digestion, then cleanses and heals.

XVIII. *The Juice of the Herb or Root.* Taken inwardly to two, three, or four Spoonfuls in Wine or other proper Vehicle twice a day, it heals all inward Wounds and Bruises; mixed with Honey and

anointed on the Eyes, it clears and sharpens the Sight, takes away Mists, Clouds, or any thing which is growing over the Eyes, and heals Wounds and Ulcers in the same.

XIX. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being taken inwardly, it disposes ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers and Fistula's to a speedy healing, let them be in what part of the Body soever; Wounds and old Ulcers being also outwardly wash'd with the same it cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals them.

XX. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, if it is made in Wine and sweeten'd with Honey, it makes a good Gargle to heal a sore or ulcerated Mouth and Throat, also sore and ulcerated Eyes.

XXI. *The Vinegar of the Seed.* Used as a Lotion it cleanses the Skin from Pimples, Freckles, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabbiness, and other like deformities of the same.

XXII. *The Powder of the Root.* If it is mixed with Honey and applied, or anointed, or put into the Eyes, it clears from any thing which may grow on them or offend them, heals Wounds or Ulcers in them, and quickens or sharpens the Sight; being taken also inwardly in a Glass of Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Night for some considerable time, it does the same thing, it provokes Urine and Womens Courses, and it helps also those who have the Falling-Sickness, or have an old pain in the Stomach, Liver, or Spleen; and if it is given with an equal quantity of Pepper in Wine, it is found profitable against the Kings-Evil.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in White Port Wine it opens obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provokes Urine and the Terms, it expels Wind, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, resists Poyson, and is good against the deleterious quality of the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, &c. being put into Ulcers it cleanses, dries, and heals them.

XXIV. *The Powder of the Seed Canchrys or Canchrys.* By reason of its burning property Authors do not advise to give it inwardly, for they say it is too sharp, and will exasperate the Throat: *Dioscorides* says it is of a heating and mighty drying faculty, and therefore is good to be put into Walhalls, or such things as cleanse the Skin; but if the whole Seed is infused twenty four Hours in Vinegar, and dried again, and then beaten into Powder, it then may be given inwardly, and has all the Virtues of the former, exhibited in the same Dose and manner.

XXV. *The Electuary.* It is made of equal parts of the Powder of the Root and Seed, mixed with a half part of Nutmegs in Powder, and eighth part of Cloves, and a sixteenth part of Pepper in fine Powder, and made up with a treble proportion of clarified Honey. It is a good Stomatick, prevalent against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, strengthens the Tone of the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, strengthens the Head and Brain, clears and sharpens the Eyesight, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose one or two Drams in a Glass of Wine Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Oil of the Seed by infusion or boiling.* Being anointed upon the parts affected it is said to help such as are Bursten, and to cure Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Aches, Lameness, and the Gout.

XXVII. *The Ointment of the Root and Herb.* It digests and ripens Tumors, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers, consolidates Fractures, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Ligaments in Dislocations; it also eases pain in any part being anointed on the place.

XXVIII. *The*

C H A P. CCCLXV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE
Broad Leav'd,

O R,

Frankincense ALL HEAL.

XXVIII. *The Balsam of Root and Herb.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary, not inferior to any made of *Prinella*, or *Self-heal*, *All-heal*, or any of the *Woundworts*, it digests contused or otherwise complicated green Wounds and Phagedenick or eating Ulcers, and cleanses them, and if there is a want of Flesh it admirably incarnates, dries, and heals them; it is good also against fretting and running Cankers, Wheals, Pustles, and the like breakings out of the Skin.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm of the Seed.* Take Powder of the Seed, Dandel Flower, of each a like quantity; Vinegar a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Cataplasm. Being applied it dissolves simple Contusions, and prevails against Scabs, Pimples, Wheals, Herpes, Scurf, Morpew, Leptosie, discolorings of the Skin, and other defecations.

XXX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion of the Herb and Root, but much less efficacious, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey some of the foregoing or following internal Preparations down into the Body.

XXXI. *The Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* It resists Poyson, and the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, it prevails against the bitings of Spiders, as the *Tarantula*, of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as also the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature; it is prevalent also against all hot and burning Fevers, it quenches Thirst, extinguishes the heat, and destroys the Febricitick Ferment. Dose from ten drops to forty, fifty, or sixty, in any proper Vehicle, and according to the quantity of the Liquor it is taken in.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* It is Stomachick, causes good Appetite and Digestion, resists Plague and Poyson, opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, takes away Hoarseness and Wheezing, and thereby causes free respiration or breathing; it has all the Virtues of the Tincture in the former Section, and is to be taken in the same Dose and manner.

XXXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* It is prevalent against Poyson, expels Wind, and gives present ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts from cold, crude, and sharp Humors, it provokes Sweat, and is good against the Plague or Pestilence, expelling the malignity thro' the Pores of the Skin; being taken in Wine it is good against the bitings of poysonous Serpents, provokes Urine, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. Dose from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine.

XXXIV. *The Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* Outwardly applied it eases the Gout, and all external pains proceeding from cold, straining of the part, Blows, Falls, or the like; it gives ease in Cramps and Convulsions, and very much strengthens the parts weaken'd by those Diseases; it is also prevalent against the Palsie, being anointed upon the Vertebra of the Back, and also upon the part afflicted.

XXXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is of great use against Freckles, Lentils, Sunburning, Tanning of the Skin, black and blew Marks, Scurf, Morpew, and other like defilements thereof.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek* *καρυοκάρυον*, in *Latine* *Libanotis Larifolia*, and in *English* *Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincense*, or *Broad Leav'd Frankincense Allheal*.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species of the Generick Kind, and is fourfold, viz. 1. *Libanotis major Theophrasti*, *Libanotis ferulis prima Theophrasti* Lib. 9. Cap. 2. *Seseli Ethiopicum Herba Dodonaei*, *Seseli prima Tragi*, *Dauci alterum genus Fuchsii*, *Turneri*, *Lugdunensis*; The Greater White Herb Frankincense. 2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor*, *Libanotis fertilis secunda Theophrasti*, The Lesser White Herb Frankincense. 3. *Libanotis Apii Kolbae*, *Theophrasti*, *Siler Creticum*, & *Libanotis vera Theophrasti*, *Cameraraj*, The truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus. 4. *Libanotis Aquilegia Folio Larifolia*, *Seseli Ethiopicum alterum*, Columbine Leav'd Herb Frankincense.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater White Herb Frankincense, has a Root which grows great and long, whitish on the outside, with a Tuft of hair at the top, abiding long, and having a strong smell and taste, like the Roots of many other Umbelliferous Plants; from this Root spring forth many great long Stalks, with wings of large broad Leaves, some eight inches long apiece, and almost four inches broad, five being set together, two and two, one against another, and one at the end, three or four liches broad below, and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworn greenish color, and a little dented about the edges, among which rises up a round strong Stalk, oftentimes four or five Feet high, having such like Leaves on the Joints, but fewer, and lesser than grow below, and a few Branches rising from the upper Joints, bearing large spread Umbles of whitish Flowers, after which comes somewhat flat and round light Seed, two of them joined together, white on that side where it is joined, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the back or round side, and of a pale brown color when it is ripe, but a little purplish below.

IV. The second, or Lesser White Herb Frankincense, has a Root not much unlike the former, white, but more bitter than it, this agrees with the former in the shape or form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and shape of the Root, but that they are all less, and the number of the Leaves are more, set together on every Stalk, being also more deeply dented about the edges: There is another sort of this Plant, which Bauhinus calls *Libanotis Larifolia minor Semine crispis*, which differs only in having fewer Leaves on the Stalks, altho' as small, and but one or two deep cuts on the edges.

V. The third, or truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus, has a Root which is covered with a blackish Bark; and very white underneath, smelling strong, like Frankincense, from which springs up a Stalk about a Foot and half high, divided into some Branches, with Leaves set sparingly both below and above, something resembling Smalage for the largeness of the Leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing

X x x

ing

ing white Flowers, and large, rough, crooked, brownish Seed, having a pretty strong smell.

VI. *The fourth*, of Columbine Leav'd Herb France, have a thick, rough, fibrous, brown Root, and a white Pulverulent matter, smelling somewhat sweet, but bitter in Taste, having a Taste of blackish Hairs at the top. Both this the several Leaves upon long Footstalks, broad, and hollow at the bottom, like a skinny Husk, compassing one another, as those do also on the upper Stalks, they are hard in handling, yet of a shining dark green color above, and whitish underneath, with several purplish Veins running thro' them, nor all of them divided like unto Columbine Leaves, but the stony of them parted into five Leaves, with three divisions apiece, others into three Leaves, each standing on a Stalk, streaked with purple, rising up above four, or almost five Feet high, with several Joints thereon, and branched towards the tops, bearing every one a large Umbel of small white Flowers, and after them long and broad striped Seed, of a purplish color, & little bitter, hot, and drawing Water into the Mouth if it is a little chewed therein, being also somewhat sweet of smell.

VII. *The Places*. The first two sorts are found in many places in Germany, and parts near adjoining, the third is a Native of Candia, and the last is said to come out of Ethiopia; but they are all of them now made free Denizens of England, by being planted and nurs'd up in our British Gardens.

VIII. *The Times*. The two first Seed with us Yearly after they are well grown, viz. about July and August, but the two last very seldom, unless the Year proves hot and very kindly.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Agrostifolia*, or *Narrow Leav'd* in the former Chapter, to which we refer you, yet these being extraordinary Traumaticks or Vulneraries, and of an extremely mollifying and digesting power, we shall make these following farther Observations concerning the same.

X. *The Liquid Juice, or Essence*. They are good against Chronick Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and prevail against the Epilepsie and Jaundice, more especially if a little Pepper in fine Pouder is added, and so given in Wine; given in Posset-Drink they increase Milk in Nurses Breasts, and ease pains in the Stomach and Belly proceeding from sharp Humors, or Wind; they are also good against Poyson, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, Venomous Beasts, and Serpents, or the stinging of Scorpions, they provoke Urine powerfully, and the Courtes, being stop'd; the Juice of the Leaves and Roots clears the Eyesight, and sharpens it, and diverts the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, and Cloths dip't therein and applied over the Forehead and Eyebrows.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given in a greater Dose, as from four to six Ounces; it is highly Traumatick or Vulnerary, and may be used Dietetically, as well as outwardly to wash any Sore, Wound, or Ulcer therewith.

XII. *The Balsam or Ointment*. They cure Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, and if a little Pouder of Birthwort Root, or of Tobacco be added to them, they do wonders in these kinds of Cures, beyond expression.

XIII. *The Cataplasim of the bruised Leaves*. Being applied it stops bleeding in any part, and cures the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, removes the heat, and dissolves the tumor or swelling of the Fundament, bringing the same (if Nature intends it) to a speedy maturity or ripeness; the Cataplasim being made

with *Dandel Meal* and a little Vinegar, and applied, gives ease in the Gout, Cramps, and Convulsions, and takes away Scarf or Morpew, Leprosie, and any discoloring of the Skin.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root*. Used either alone by it self, or mixed with Honey and applied, it thoroughly cleanses foul Ulcers, and heals them, and is of extraordinary use in curing Fistules, more especially if Pouder of Tobacco about a third part be added thereto.

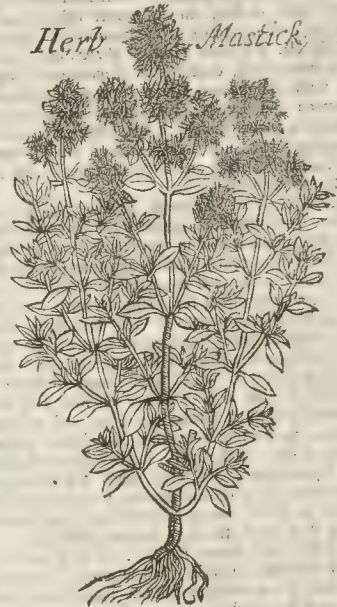
C H A P. CCCLXV.

OF HERB MASTICH,

MARUM.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Maron*, in Latine *Marum*, from *Maron*, a certain King of Thracia, who is said to have found it, *vel ab Amaraco per Apocopen, atque cum Amaraci Specie videatur Marum*, in English *Herb Mastich*, or *Mastich*, also *Marum*.

Herb Mastich.



II. *The Kinds*. Some Authors will have it to be a Species of *Marjoram*, others a Species of *Thyme*, others again make it a middle Plant between them both, it seems to me to be rather a particular of its own Kind; there are three Species hereof, viz. 1. *Marum vulgare*, *Cinopodium Camerarii*, *Dodonei*, *Gesneri*, *Tragoriganum primum Clusij*, *Sampsuchus Dioscoridis Clusij*, *Helenium odoratum Theophrasti*, Common Herb Mastich. 2. *Marum supinum Lobelij*, *Marum ex Sicilia allatum Casalpini*, *Marum repens verticillatum Bauhini*, *Amaracus serpens*, Creeping

ing Herb Mastick. 3. *Marum Syriacum* Lobelij, *Donnai*, *Tabernamontani*, *Marum Cretense* Alpini, *Majorana Syriaca*, vel *Cretica* Bauhini, Syrian or Candy Marum, or Herb Mastick.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or Common Herb Mastick*, has a fibrous or thready Root, which sends up greater and more woody Stalks than any of the Marjorams, it rises up to be two Feet or more high in some places, where the Ground is agreeable to it, and the Air warm and clear, it branches it self out on all sides towards the upper parts, leaving the Stem bare below, if it is old, otherwise if it is young, thinly furnishing the Branches from the bottom with small green Leaves, larger than the Leaves of any Thyme, and near to the largeness of the Leaves of *Marjoram* Gentle; at the tops of the Branches stand small Flowers on a Head, which afterwards turn into a loose Tuft of a long, white, hoary substance, like unto soft down, with some Leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the Stalks, but are blown away with the Wind; the Seed is so very small, that it is scarcely to be observed, the whole Plant is of a sweet resinous smell, stronger than *Marjoram*, and abides our Winters if it is carefully planted and look'd after.

IV. The second, or Creeping Herb Mastick, has a long slender Root, and fibrous whisk, from whence spring up several slender weak Stalks, not standing upright, but lying upon the Ground, therein resembling Wild Thyme rather than Sweet Marjoram or Herb Mastick; the Leaves are many, and smaller than those of Mother of Thyme, growing at several distances upon the Branches; the Flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops, with Leaves among them, the smell of which is very sweet and strong, coming nearest unto Sweet Marjoram, and of a hot and bitter taste.



Asyrian.
Herb
Mastick.

V. The third, or Syrian, or Candy Herb Mastick, has a very fibrous or thready Root, like unto the first, from whence spring up several upright Stalks, about half a Yard high, not so woody as the first Herb

Mastick, but more tender and slender, on which grow many small whitish green Leaves, very like to the Small fine Sweet Marjoram, but somewhat rougher up to the very tops, which bear rather Heads or Knots than those of Sweet Marjoram, and white Flowers out of them; all the Herb is of a most fragrant sweet smell, which endures a long time after it has been dried; it is very tender to keep, and will not endure our cold Nights, which come in August, or September, but is quickly destroyed by them.

VI. The Places. They all grow Wild on the Mountains of Spain, Candia, and Syria, but with us they are all nurs'd up in Gardens, the last indeed with some difficulty.

VII. The Times. They Flower about August with us, and sometimes later, if the Summer Season proves cold, and the Seed is perfected any long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Herb Mastick is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, it attenuates, opens, is Absterive, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, and Strengthening; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hysterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is good against Poyson, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Beasts, Convulsions, Cramps, Lethargies, Palsies, Epilepsies, Hysterick Fits, Vapors, and other Distempers of the Womb.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 4. A Decolled or Infused Oil. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spirit. 7. A Chymical Oil. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Powder. 12. A Compound Decoction.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given from one Spoonful to two in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it prevails against Convulsions, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Headachs, Palsies, and distaffctions of the Womb, it attenuates tough Flegm, opens obstructions of the Womb and Reins, provokes Urine and the Terms, and digests crude Humors.

XII. The Essence. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, and other Diseases of the Thorax, it opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and frees them from the morbid matter which offends them, it has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice aforesaid, besides which it opens, cleanses, strengthens, and confirms the Womb, corrects the windiness thereof, or of any other part, which are commonly called Vapors, and is beneficial for such as are falling into a Droppie, and helps the loss of Speech, by the resolution of the Tongue; it provokes Urine, and eases the Collick.

XIII. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, it is very Stomatick, powerfully provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and all pains and torments of the Belly. Dose to six Ounces.

XIV. The Oil by Infusion or Decoction. It warms and comforts the outward parts, being Morning and Evening anointed upon the same; it is good against the Gout, eases pains of the Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles, discusses Tumors, is good against Convulsions, Cramps, Lameness, Numbness, and the Palsie, and anointed upon the lower Region of the Belly it helps cold griefs of the Womb, and gives ease to pains of those parts.

X x x 2 XV. The

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but very much weaker in all respects, but it may be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in; sweetned with Sugar and given to Children troubled with Convulsions it cures them.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick. Neurotick, Hyfterick, and Cordial, and therefore is good against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Palsies, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, palpitation of the Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, sickness at Stomach, Colick, and other like disaffections of those parts. Dose from one Dram to four Drams, either in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or some Neurotick, Cordial, or Hyfterick Syrup, it may be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and also two or three times besides in the day time if need requires.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Spirit foregoing, but operates in a more ample and powerful manner; inwardly it may be given from five drops to ten, or twelve, and that Morning and Evening, you must first drop it into White Sugar, or into Honey, or some proper Syrup, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Vehicle you intend to take it in, for all cold and moist Diseases, as Palsies, Cramps, Gouts, Numbness, Trembling, weakness of the Nerves, &c. it ought to be taken in a Glass of Generous Wine; in Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. it may be given in the Distilled Water, or Barley Water, or Black Cherry Water; in the Colick it may be given in Juniper Water; outwardly for the Palsie it is to be anointed on the Back Bone, as also the parts affected; so also for Convulsions, Cramps, defluxions of Humors, &c.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a powerful Medicament against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, it destroys the putrefactive ferment in the Blood and Juices, allays Vapors, and rising up of the Mother, cools preternatural heats, and resists malignity in its Root, &c. Dose from fifteen drops to thirty, forty, or more, according to the quantity of the *Vehiculum* in which it is taken.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a kind of Heavenly Medicament, and a Noble Cordial, it cheers the heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature, resists Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, and other Diseases of like kind, it takes away sickness at Stomach, pains there, restores its Tone being hurt or depraved, and admirably strengthens it. Dose from one Dram to two, or three Drams, in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Noon, and at Bed time, in a Glass of Generous Wine, or in Syrup, or other proper Vehicle, it causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given from ten drops to twenty, or more, in some proper Vehicle, it prevails against the Palsie, Convulsions, pains and weaknesses of the Back, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, &c. for Palsies it ought also to be anointed on the Back Bone and parts affected twice a day, and to be applied upon the part and well rubbed in in Convulsions, Cramps, &c.

XXI. *The Powder of the Herb.* If it is snuffed up the Nose it provokes sneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors; the Herb being chewed in the Mouth it draws forth much Rheum and Flegm, causing pains and aches in the Head, Jaws, Throat, &c. given inwardly from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, eases the Colick, and facilitates the Birth of Women

in Labor, bringing away also the Afterbirth.

XXII. *The Compound Decoction.* Take Herb *Marick* two Ounces, *Organum*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each six Drams, *Acorus*, *Long Pepper*, of each three Drams, *White Port Wine* twenty Ounces, put all into a *Vinnid Copper Vessel*, or *Glass Body*, which cover with a *Blind Head*, and let it simmer over a gentle Fire for an Hour, then let it cool, and decant the clear for use. Dose two or three Ounces at a time for the Palsie, Epilepsie, Lethargy, &c. two or three times a day; it is good also to gargle the Mouth for a Palsie of the Tongue, when it is taken inwardly it may be dulcified with Syrup of *Clovegilliflowers*, or other proper Syrup.

CHAP. CCCLXVII.

of HERB ROBERT,

OR,

Robin's CRANESBILL.

THE Names. We cannot learn that it has any Greek Name, the Latines call it *Herba Roberti*, and *Geranium Robertianum*, and we in England, *Herb Robert*, and *Robin's Cranesbill*.



II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Geranium* or *Cranesbill*, and hereof there is two special Kinds, viz. 1. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare*, *Geranium Rupertianum commune*, *Herba Roberti*, vel *Ruperti commune*, *Panax Heracleum Anguillare*, *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, which most of our modern Authors take it to be, and it is easily to be perceived that they are both one, for *Dioscorides* has three sorts of *Sideritis*, viz. one with a *Herb* and

Leaf,

Leaf, one with a Fern Leaf, and one with a Chervil or Coriander Leaf, which is this present Herb; it is also called *Herba Roberti*, vel *Ruperti minor*, *Geranium Robertianum minus*, The Vulgar, Common, or Lesser Herb Robert. 2. *Geranium Robertianum majus*, *Herba Roberti*, vel *Ruperti altera*, *Herba Roberta major*, *Gerani Robertiani altera Species Lobelij*, *Geranium Gruinale Dodonai*, *Geranium Violaceum Tabernamontani*, *Sanguinaria Radix Germanorum*, The Greater Herb Robert.

III. The Descriptions. The first, Common, or Small Herb Robert, has a small and shready Root, which smells as the whole Plant does, very strong, and almost stinking, which sends up a reddish Stalk, commonly two Feet high, having several Leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish Footstalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddish; at the tops of the Stalks come forth several Flowers made of five Leaves, much less than those of *Musk Cranebill*, or *Dovesfoot*, these Flowers *Lobel* says are larger in some than in others, and of a more reddish color, which being past away, there come in their places Beakheads, as in other *Cranesbills*, which are not very small nor very great, the Stalks are slender, weak, and brittle, somewhat hairy, and reddish; the Leaves are also jagged, reddish, stalked, and deeply cut, like to those of *Chervil*, and the Flowers are many times of a bright purple color.



IV. The second, or Greater Herb Robert, has a Root which is wholly red, both within and without, not smelling so strong as the former, and it sends up several slender hairy Stalks, three Feet high, at the Joins of which stand Leaves upon shorter yet redder Footstalks, divided at the ends most commonly but into three parts, as large or rather larger than the former, and turning red likewise, the Flowers are purplish red, and of the same magnitude, and so also are the Beakheads and Seed.

V. The Places. They both grow almost every where by Way sides, upon Ditch Banks, and waste Ground, wheresoever one goes, but the second is not so frequent as the other, yet often seen and found; the first grows also upon old Walls, as well those made of Brick and Stone, as those made of Mud or Earth; it grows too among Rubbish, and in the bodies of Trees sometimes which are cut down, and other like ruined places.

VI. The Times. They Flower all May, June, July, and August, and the Seed is ripe soon after; they are hardy Plants, being green generally all Winter, nor are they easily hurt by cold.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues are the same with *Field Cranebill* in Chap. 162. foregoing, and to that you are referred.

VIII. Note. *Herb Robert* is not only commended against the Stone, but also to stay Blood, waste or howsoever flowing, as also speedily to heal all green Wounds; it cures likewise Wounds and Ulcers of the Dugs, or Womens Breasts, and in the secret parts.

C H A P. CCCLXVIII.

Of HERB TERRIBLE,

O R,

GUTWORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἀλυσον*, ab α, privative, and *λύω*, Tristitia, quasi indolens inoffensumque Remedium, but this seems to be spoken vel aversum per contrarium, some think it may be derived from *άλυον*, Salsum, vel Maritimum, because it grows near the Sea; in Latine it is called *Alypum*, and *Herba Terribilis*, also *Alypius* by *Athanasius*; the Root hereof is called by the same *Athanasius* *Turpetum album*, as the Root of *Esula minor* is called *Turpetum nigrum*; and in English *Herb Terrible*, or *Gutwort*, because *Dioscorides* says it lightly exulcerates the Guts.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors will have this Plant to be of the Kind of *Tithymalis*, because of its most violent purging and sharp exulcerating quality, but without doubt it is rather a Plant of its own Kind, there are three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Alypum*, *Alypum Monspelienstum*, *Herba Terribilis*, *Thymelea Folijs acutis*, *Capitulo Succise*, Herb Terrible of Mompelier. 2. *Tartonnairre*, *Herba Terribilis Massiliensium Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*, Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marseilles, *Alphonfus Pontius* of Ferraria took it to be *Cneorum Theophrasti*, the Root of which, as *Pena* says, is like unto the Turbith of Alexandria, not having so much heat and bitterness therein, nor other evil tastes, as the others have; *Baebinus* calls it *Thymelea Folijs candentibus Serici instar mollibus*. 3. *Alypum Montis Ceti*, which the People of Valencia call *Hippoglossum*, and is *Hippoglossum Valentinum Clusij*, Herb Terrible, or Gutwort of Valencia.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Herb Terrible of Mompelier, has a Root which is of a Fingers thickness, long, woody, and of a brownish color, somewhat Salt if it grows near the Sea Shore, where it may receive of its Pabulum some of the Sea Water, or else not salt at all, but bitter, if it grows further off; the Leaves tasting also after the same manner.

from

from this Root rises up many woody Stalks, two or three Feet high, dividing themselves into smaller Branches, covered with a thin Bark, the elder Branches being of a dark purplish color, and the younger more red, thick set with small, hard, dry Leaves, without order from the bottom to the top, which are somewhat long, and small at the setting on, broader in the middle, and sharp pointed, somewhat like unto *Small Myrtle Leaves*, of a greenish color on the upper side, and whitish underneath; at the top of every Branch stands a round Flower in a scaly Head, consisting of many purplish Thrums or Threads, paler in the middle than round about, something like unto the Head of a *Scabious*, or rather *Knapweed*.



Herb
Terrible

IV. The second, or Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marfeilles, has a Root which is also small, long, and woody, with many Fibres at it, it is yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter, or unpleasant as the Leaves or Seed, yet leaving a small but taste at the end, without any smell, and not giving any Milk, it is, as *Pena* says, very like unto the Turbith of Alexandria, or of the Shops, and in the form thereof; from this Root spring forth very many hoary, or Silver white, slender, and very tough Branches, two Feet high, divided into many other smaller, on which grow many small, white, hoary Leaves round about them, smaller than those of the former; the Flowers are white and small, set close together in a long Tuft, but so covered with the white wooliness, that they can scarcely be perceived, which being past away, small black Seed come in their places, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot, that if any one should chew the same, or the Leaves of the Plant in their Mouth, they will so heat the Mouth, Lips, and Jaws, that no washing will for a long time remove it or take it away.

V. The third, or Herb Terrible of Valentia, is a small Shrub, three or four Feet or more high, its Root is two Fingers thick, brown of color, and of a woody substance; from this Root springs forth one or more Stalks, which spread themselves forth into

many other small Branches, having a thin Rind, which is first brown, then purple, with many little and thin Leaves thereon, not much unlike to those of the *Myrtle*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, and are as it were scaly and rough, like *Scabious Flowers*, of a blew purple color; the whole Plant is very bitter, and of an unpleasant taste, like *Chamaelea*, but somewhat stronger.

VI. The Places. The first grows on the Mountain or Hill *Cestius*, called *Cap de Ceste*, and on other Rocky and Stony places in *France*; the second grows near *Marfeilles*, by the Sea side, on a small Hill near thereunto called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* says, and all along the Coast of *Liguria*, and the Isles of *Corsica* and *Sardinia*; the third grows about *Valentia* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* declares; they all grow on Mountains and Hills, as also in other places which are Gravelly Grounds, with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower not until it is late with us, as in *August* and *September*; *Clusius* found some of them in *Spain* Flowering in the Months of *February* and *March*.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth degree, Attractive, almost Pyretick, and vehemently Cathartick, its purging faculty being much like the *Tithymals*; but the second of these is far more powerful or violent than the others, and comes nearly to the quality of *Mezereum*, so that by reason of its great heat and violence it is very dangerous.

IX. The Specification. They expel Watery, Fleumatick, and Cholerick Humors in abundance, and *Clusius* says that the Landlopers in *Spain* do exhibit it with good success for the Cure of the French Pox.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the dried Leaves or Root. 2. A Decoction of Leaves or Root. 3. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Powder of the dried Leaves or Root. It is given in Broth to purge Choler and Flegm, also watery Humors in Dropsies, which it evacuates in abundance, and prevails also against the French Disease: *Pena* says that Empericks, tho' they find it to purge with such violence, do often give it with Wine or Broth: *Pliny* says the smallest quantity to be taken at a time in Chicken Broth is two Drams, a mean quantity is four Drams, and the greatest Dose to be given at once is six Drams; but in proportioning the Doses the Physician ought to act warily, and to begin with a smaller Dose at first, as half a Dram, to see the operation, and then to increase it to larger proportions as he shall see needful, to perfect its operation.

XII. The Decoction. *Clusius* says the *Spaniards* give the Decoction of the Root, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, to those who are troubled with the French Disease, and that with great success.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It purges downwards black Choler or Melancholy it relieves when a little Salt and Vinegar, and in like quantity with *Epithimum*, but it is said a little to exacerate the Bowels; it prevails against the Dropsie, Pox, King-Evil, and Gout. These Preparations of this Plant, if skilfully corrected, and given in a fit Dose, agreeing with the strength of the Patient and violence of the Disease, (the Body being before hand prepared) may be admitted of, where latter and later things are not at hand to be had.

C H A P. CCCLXIX.

OF HOLLIHOCK,

OR,

TREE MALLOW.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ανθεμα* in Latine *Malva Arborea*, *Malva Rosea*, *Malva Hortensis*, *Malva major*, in English *Hollihock*, or *Garden Mallow*, also *Tree Mallow*; this is the *μασχαλον*, *Mosceylon* *Plinij* Lib. 21. Cap. 4. so called I suppose & *suavitate odoris*, or from *μασχαλις*, quod *avulsis furculis plantetur*.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Ανθεμα* *μασχαλον*, *Malva Hortensis vulgaris*, The Common Hollihock. 2. *Ανθεμα* *μασχαλον*, *Malva Rosea magna*, *Malva Rosea Arborea*, The Great or Tree Hollihock.

III. Of the Common Garden Kind there are two Species, viz. 1. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris simplex*, *Malva Rosea Hortensis simplex*, Single Flowered Hollihock. 2. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris multiplex*, *Malva Rosea communis multiplex*, The Double Flowered Hollihock. Of the Great or Tree Hollihock there are likewise two Species, viz. 3. *Malva Arborea*, *Malva Rosea magna Arborea*, *Malva Arborea magna peregrina*, The Outlandish Tree Hollihock. 4. *Malva Arborea Marina nostras*, *Malva Rosea Arborea Marina nostras*, Our English Sea Tree Hollihock.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common single Flowered Hollihock. It has a long, white, tough Root, easily bowed, and grows deep into the Ground, not much unlike to the Root of the Common Mallow, but greater, and generally abides all the Winter, rising up again the next Spring, the Stalk grows up straight, almost like a Tree, of five, six, seven, or eight Feet high, according as the Ground is in good-

ness, the lower Leaves growing upon which are almost round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, and soft in handling, the those which grow up higher are much more produced into corners, from the middle of this Stalk upwards to the top grow the Flowers upon slender Footstalks, where they stand and make as if were a long Spike of small Leaves and Buds for Flowers together, the Flowers are single, and consist of five broad and round Leaves, standing round, like unto single Roses, with a middle long Stile, and some Chives about them, these Flowers are of divers Colors, as pure White, or Reddish, some are of a pale Blush, almost like a White, some are more bluish, fresh and lively, of a Rose Color, some are Scarlet, and of a deeper Red, like Crimson, some of a dark Red, like black Blood, some of a deep Purple, varying in their Colors, as Nature is pleased to play with them, after the Flowers are past, there grows up round Knobs or Heads, but flatish withal, being round about the bottoms, and compact or made up with a multitude of round, flat, whitish Seed, in form of a Cheese.

V. The second, or Double Flowered Hollihock, in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, magnitude, manner and form of growing, and Seed, is exactly like the former, so that those parts need no other description than what we have already just now given, the difference between the former and this is only in the Flower, for whereas the former are single, these are manifoldly double, and are like unto double Roses, set very thick with Leaves, so that no Stile or Pointel is seen in the middle, the outwardmost row of Leaves in the Flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and thick set together, the Colors of which are manifold and various, according as we have described them in the former Section.

VI. The third, or Outlandish Tree Hollihock. It has a pretty large long Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which, tho' the Stalk perishes every Year, yet endures with us for about two Winters, and then decays: This Tree Hollihock grows with us to be a great tall Tree, more likely than an Herb, having its Stalk or Body something woody, and oftentimes so great in compass, that no Man can grasp it round with both his Hands, the Leaves are twice as large as any Common Mallow, and as soft and woolly in handling as the Marsh Mallow, but not so white and downy, and many times crumpled about the edges; its Flowers not in the first Year of its springing up with us, but in the second Summer, if a preceding sharp Winter has not killed its Stalk in the first Year, (not then being grown to its full strength) being then more tender than afterwards; this main Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, with Leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand fair, great, and large deep purple Flowers, with Stripes and Veins in them, like to the Common Mallow, after which come forth such like round Cases, with blackish Seed in them, but larger, according to the proportion of the Plant, which seldom comes to maturity in our Country.

VII. The fourth, or English Sea Tree Hollihock. It has a Root which is white, great, and woody, with many long Fibres or Strings adjoined to it, and in its Stem, Leaves, and manner of growing, is very like to the last described; its Stalk is woody, and as great as a Mans Arm, of a russet or hoary Color, upon which grow soft, whitish, woolly Leaves, almost as large as the other, and as soft and smooth as Velvet, the Flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or diluted purple color, like in form to the Flower of a Wild Mallow, but much larger, yet not so large as the last.

VIII. The

VIII. *The Places.* The first two grow only in Gardens, and are almost every where to be met with; the third grows near *Venice*, all along the *Tirrene* Shoar, as also on the *African* Shoar, where the Root lives many Years, tho' with us it scarcely ever outlives two Years; the fourth and last grows in an Island called *Dinnie*, three Miles from *Kings-Road*, and five Miles from *Bristol*, as also about the Cottages near *Hurst Castle*, over against the *Ile of Wight*.

IX. *The Times.* The two first Flower thro' all the Summer Months, even till the approach of Winter, but the *Tree Hollibocks* begin to Flower later, so that the first of them does not often perfect its Seed with us, but the last of them brings forth its ripe Seed in a little time after its Flowering.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Hollibocks* are the same with those of *Common Mallow*, *Marsh Mallow*, and *Vervain Mallow*, hereafter in their proper places to be declared, and to which we refer you.

C H A P. CCCLXX.

of HOLLOW ROOT,

O R,

Caveous FUMITERRY.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek* *Kαρνος καὶ λωγ*, *Πίζα καὶ λωγ*, in *Latine* *Radix cava*, *Fumitaria Radice cavata*, in *English* *Hollow Root*, *Caveous Fumiterry*, and *Hollow Rooted Fumiterry*.



Fumiterry hollowrooted

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third general Species of *Fumiterry* Cap. 304. Sect. 2. of which we have three

Special Kinds, viz. 1. *Radix cava major Flore albo*, Great White Flowered Hollow Root. 2. *Radix cava major Flore Carneæ*, Great Blush Flowered Hollow Root. 3. *Radix Cava minor*, *Capnos Radice Fabacea*, Small Hollow Root, Bean fashioned Hollow Root.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Great White Flowered Hollow Root, has a Root which is round and great, of a yellowish brown color on the outside, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, so that it seems but a Shell, yet being broken every part of it will grow, this Root sends forth Leaves, but they break not out of the Ground until the end of March, very seldom before, and are, both for proportion and color, somewhat like unto the Leaves of *Columbine*, divided into five parts, indented about the edges; standing on small long Footstalks, of a whitish green color, among which rise up the Stalks, without any Leaves from the bottom to the middle, where the Flowers shoot forth one above another, with every one a small short Leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a spur behind it, somewhat like unto the Flowers of *Larkspurs*, but having their bellies somewhat bigger, and the mouth not so open, being all of a pure white color; when the Flowers are past small, long, and round Cods spring forth, containing round blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Great Blush Flowered Hollow Root. The Root is said to be bulbous, or rather tuberous, and hollow within, or underneath, on the upper part pressed down somewhat flat, covered over with a dark yellow Skin or Bark, with several strings adjoining thereto, and of a bitter and austere taste; the Leaves hereof are jagged, and cut asunder, almost like those of *Coriander*, of a light greenish color, like the gray color of *Columbine* Leaves, to which they are also something like in form, but lesser; the Stalks are smooth, round and slender, about which on the upper part stand little Flowers, orderly placed, long, with a little Horn at the end, like the Flowers of *Toad-Flax*, of a light red, tending to a purple color; the Seed lies in flat Cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yield forth its ripe black shining Seed; this Plant is very much like to the former almost in all respects, saving that the Flowers are of a light red, tending to a purplish color; both these Plants abide above Ground but a very small time.

V. The third, or Small Hollow Root. It has a Root which is solid or firm, round, and a little long withal, two being usually joined together, after the manner of a Bean, being yellowish both within and without; the Leaves are of a blewish green color, yet greener and smaller than any of the former, and growing more thick together, the Flowers are like in proportion to the foregoing in all respects, but lesser, having purplish backs, and white bellies, standing closer and thicker together upon short Footstalks: But *Gerard* describes his *Small Purple Hollow Root*, that it has Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, altogether like the first described, the especial difference being, that this Plant is every ways somewhat less.

VI. To the former three Kinds add a fourth, which is a Small Hollow Root with a green Flower, called *Radix Cava minima Flore viridi*, described by *Johnson* upon *Gerard*; the Root hereof is small and toothed, made of little bulbs, resembling Teeth, and ending in white hairy fibres; it sends up several little Branches, about three Inches high, and the Leaves are somewhat like those of the *Yellow Fumiterry*, or of the *Radix Cava*, but much lesser; the Flowers grow clustering on the top of the Stalk, commonly five or seven together, each of them composed of

four

four yellowish green Leaves, with some Threads in them.

VII. *The Places.* These Plants grow about Hedges among Brambles and Briers, and in the borders of Fields and Vineyards in low and fertile Grounds in Germany and the Low Countries, but the three first of them grow with us only in Gardens; the fourth is found in its times of flourishing among Bushes in several parts of England, as about Chislehurst in Kent, especially in a Wood formerly belonging to one Pitts, and at the farther end of Gray Heath on the Left Hand under a Hedge among Briers and Brambles, which is its proper seat.

VIII. *The Times.* The three first, as also the fourth, may be accounted Vernal Plants, for they rise not out of the Ground till the Spring comes in, and are gone likewise before it is past, remaining under Ground all the rest of the Year, yet the lesser abides longer above Ground than the greater, the fourth Flowers in April, the other three Flower in March, and their Seed is ripe in April, and the Leaves and Stalks are gone in May, nothing remaining save only the Roots, so small a time do they continue.

IX. *The Qualities.* Hollow Root is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Arthritic, and Alexipharmick.

X. *Their Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of Fumitory in Chap. 304. *Set.* 11. ad 24. to which for the particulars you are referred, there being little or no difference in their operations and effects; but with them you may take these following Notes.

XI. *Nota.* 1. *The Powder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram or more in Wine, or any Alexipharmick Vehicle, it is very effectual against Poyson, the bitings of Mad Dogs, and of venomous Serpents, as also against the Plague or Pestilence, the Patient being laid down to sweat upon the same; it also provokes Urine, and helps against the Jaundice, and being strewed upon putrid and running Ulcers it cleanses, dries up, and heals the same.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *The Powder of the Seed.* Drunk from one to two Drams in Red Port Wine, or in our *Aqua Bezoartica*, it stops Vomiting, stops all sorts of Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly, and strengthens all the Viscera.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good against Tumors in the Throat, and the long continued swellings of the Almonds, it prevails against stumous productions, and the pain of the Jaws with an afflux of Humors.

XIV. *Nota.* 4. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots.* Anointed on the Fundament it is good against the swelling and pain of the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, dissolving the one and easing the other; it dissolves also scirrhulous Tumors of the Throat.

is called in *Latine Selinum Segetale*; Goodier called it first *Sium Terrestre*, afterwards it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*; and from the compofure of the Leaves *Sium odoratum Tragi*; Gerard called it *Sium Segetum*, and *Sium Agrorum*, but at length the first *Latine* Name *Selinum Segetale* obtained above the rest, from whence it is Named in *English Corn Parsly*, but the Country People call it *Honewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted among the Umbelliferous Plants, for such it is, and is certainly one of the Stock of *Selina*, or *Apia*, for which reason it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*, but with us *Corn Parsly*, as aforesaid.

Hone wort



III. *The Description.* It has a Root which is small, long, and white, which perishes every Year after it has Seeded, and rises again of its own Sowing; it is a small low Herb, having several long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one single Leaf at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet Leaves, and pointed at the ends, from among which rise up several round Stalks, half a Yard high, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the Joints, and all of them bearing small Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, less than Parsly Seed, but as hot and sharp in taste as it. Gerard has a more ample Description of this Plant, which take in the following Words.

IV. *Gerard's Description.* The Root is small, and whitish, with many Threads adjoining to it, but not so big as Parsly Roots; the Herb comes up at first from Seed, like Parsly, with two small, long, narrow Leaves, the next which spring up are two small round Leaves, smooth, but nick'd about the edges, and so for two or three couples of Leaves of the next growth there are such round Leaves, growing on a middle Rib by couples, and one round one also at the top or end of the Wing; afterwards, as more Leaves spring up, so the fashion of them also change,

Y y y

CHAP. CCCLXXI.

OF HONEWORT,

O R,

Corn PARSLY.

THE Names. It is an English Plant, and has no known Greek Name belonging to it, but

change, that is to say, every winged Leaf has about eight or nine small, smooth, green Leaves, finely stript or indented about the edges, growing on each side of a middle Rib, one opposite to another, and one growing by it self at the top or end, in form resembling those of *Sium odoratum Tragi*, but not so large or long, or at all brownish, from among which rise up many small, round, straked Stalks or Branches, about two Feet in height, sometimes above twenty Stalks from one Root, sometimes growing upright, sometimes creeping not far from the Ground, jointed or kneed, and dividing themselves into very many Branches; at every Joint grows one Leaf, smaller than the former, which, together with the lowermost, perish betimes, so that seldom one green Leaf is to be seen on this Plant when the Seed is ripe; the Flowers are white, and grow most commonly at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, sometimes at most of the Joints, even from the Ground, in uneven or unorderly Umbles, every Flower having five exceeding small Leaves, flat and broad at the top, and in the middle very small Chives with purple tops, the whole Flower not much exceeding the bigness of a small Pins head, which being putt away, there comes up in the place of each Flower two small, grey, crooked, straked Seeds, like *Parisly* Seed, but larger, in taste hot and aromatical.

V. *The Places.* It grows in Corn Fields among Corn, or where Corn has been Sown, in several places of *England*; it grows in Clay Grounds, and has been found in Wheat Lands about *Maple Durham* in *Hampshire*, and several other places.

VI. *The Times.* It begins to Flower about the beginning of *July*, and so continues Flowering a long time; *Purkinton* says it Flowered not with him till *August*, and that the Seed ripened about a Month after, but part of the Seed is many times ripe in *August*, and some other parts of it scarcely in the beginning of *October*, in the mean season some of it falls, whereby it renews it self, and grows with flourishing green Leaves all the Winter.

VII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* they come very near, or are the same with those of Our Common *Parisly*, for the Seed is in form and taste almost like *Parisly* Seed, and therefore to that you are referred.

VIII. *Nota. The Liquid Juice.* *Goodyere* related that the juice of a Handful of the Leaves being drunk in a draught of Ale or Beer every Morning fasting for a Fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her *Chock*, Yearly there arising, but its original cause was unknown, yet it was attended with great heat, redness, and itching, by the use of this Herb it was perfectly cured, and rose no more; it is possible it may be an excellent thing against *Itumorous Tumors*, or the *Kings-Evil* in any part of the Body.

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have it to be *Telephium maculosum*, or *Telephium Dioscoridis*, and as such they nurse it up in their Gardens in *Paris*, *Donaldson* and *Clusius* say that many took it to be *Maru*, or *Almara Avicenne*, in *Cap. 464.* of which he makes five sorts, but *Clusius* takes *Avicenne* to mean either our *Borage* or *Bugloss*, and that this Plant is rather the *Leucographis Plinij* in *Lib. 27. Cap. 11.* because of the white spots of the Leaves, *Gesner* says it was called by some *Cynoglossum Montana*, and *Baubinus* thereupon calls it *Cynoglossum Montanum*; *Dalechampius* took *Calendula* to be *Cerintbe*, a *Cero ipsius Flore sic appellata*, but *Clusius* refers it rather to the Kinds of *Borage* or *Bugloss*, to which in temperature he says it is nearest. Authors make at least six Kinds thereof, but we shall describe no more than grow in our Gardens, which are the following, viz. 1. *Cerintbe major Flore luteo & rubro Lobelij & Camerarij*, *Cerintbe quorundam major Flore versicolore Clusij*, *Cerintbe*, seu *Cynoglossum Montanum majus Baubini*, The Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort. 2. *Cerintbe minor Flore luteo & rubro*, *Cerintbe quinta Clusij*, *Cerintbe folia non maculato viridi Baubini*, The Lesser Yellow and Red Honeywort. 3. *Cerintbe major flavo Flore*, *Cerintbe Flore flavo asperior Baubini*, *Cerintbe quorundam major flavo Flore Clusij*, The Greater Yellow Honeywort. 4. *Cerintbe minor flavo Flore*, *Cerintbe quorundam minor flavo Flore*, *Cerintbe minor Lobelij, Camerarij, & Tabernamontani*, *Cerintbe Plinij*, The Lesser Yellow Honeywort. 5. *Cerintbe major Flore purpurante*, *Cerintbe tertia Clusij*, *Cerintbe Flore rubro purpurascente Baubini*, Purple Honeywort.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort, has a Root which is somewhat great and thick, sending therefrom many Fibres within the Earth, but perishes every Year after Seed time; this party colored Plant rises up with divers thick hairy Stalks, almost two Feet high, on which are set long large Leaves, of a blewish green color, spotted with great white spots, round at their farther ends, and so much encompassing the Stalk at the lower ends, that it seems to go thro' them, set with some small Pricks or Thorns thereon, and a little hairy withal; the Stalks are branched toward the tops in other smaller ones, and full of Leaves, but much lesser, whose ends do turn inwards, like the *Turnsole* Heads, at every Leaf whereof comes forth a long hollow Flower, like unto a *Comfrey* Flower, and as large, which in some are all yellow, with a reddish circle about the middle thereof, but in others from the middle forwards is of a yellow color, the other part next the Stalk being of a purplish red color, with some Threads in the middle, tasting sweet like Honey, wherewith Bees are much delighted, each Flower standing in a green Husk, divided into five parts at the tops, in which, after they are past, grow the Seed, which is blackish, a little cornered, and flat at bottom, where it is joined to the Husk.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. The Root perishes at the first approach of Winter, it rises forth of the Ground after the falling of its Seed, with two small Leaves, like those of *Basil*, between the which Leaves comes forth a thick, fat, smooth, tender, and brittle Stalk, full of Juice, dividing it self into many other Arms, which are also divided into many other Branches, bowing or leaning towards the Ground, being not able without props to sustain it self, by reason of the great weight of Leaves, Branches, and much Juice, with which the whole Plant is furcharged, upon these Arms or Branches are placed many thick rough Leaves, set with very sharp prickles, like the rough Skin of a Thornback, of

C H A P. CCCLXXII.

OF HONEYWORT,

O R,

WAX--FLOWER.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek* *Κνελθ* by *Theophrastus Lib. 6. Cap. 7.* in *Latine* *Cerintbe*, and in *English* *Honeywort*, and *Wax Flower*.

of a blewish green color, spotted very notably with white strakes and spots, like the Leaves of the *True Pulmonaria*, or *Cowslip of Jerusalem*, and in shape like those of the *Coddled Thorowax*, which Leaves do embrace or encompass the Stalk round about, from the bottom whereof comes forth small clusters of yellow Flowers, with a circle or band of bright Purple round about the middle of the yellow Flower; the Flower is hollow fashioned, like a little Box, and of a sweet or Honey taste when it is suck'd, in the hollowiness whereof are many small Chives or Threads, which being past away, round black Seed does come in place, contained in soft skinny Husks; the Flowers are very various in color, which are of yellow or purple, and sometimes of both mixed together.

V. *The second, or Lesser Red and Yellow Honeywort*, has a long Root, full of Fibres, perishing every Year; its Branches are both shorter and leaning downwards, not standing upright, on which grow long green Leaves, without any spots on them, and lesser than the former; the tops of the Branches are as full of Leaves and Flowers as the foregoing, but turn not in the same manner; the Stalks which sustain the Flowers, and so likewise the small Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, are somewhat purplish, but the Husk in which the Flower grows is green, and cut into five divisions; the Flower is long and hollow, like the former, and almost as great, of a Gold yellow color, dented at the ends, and with a Red or deep Crimson circle about the middle thereof; and the Seed which follows is like the other, but somewhat lesser.

VI. *The third, or Greater Yellow Honeywort*. It has a Root like the others, which perishes after Seed time in the same manner; it rises up with a reasonable great Stalk, Branched on all sides from the bottom to the top, many of the lowermost lying upon the Ground, and the other standing more upright, on which grow long and large blewish green Leaves, spotted as the first is, but not so large at bottom, where they encompass the Stalks, and having some prickles thereon in the middle, as the first has, and a little hoary about the brim or edges; the tops of the Branches do bend downwards, set with small Leaves, and Flowers at them, as the first, and as large as they, but without any circle or bottom of Purple, being wholly of a fair yellow color, with such like Threads as the rest have, and Seed also much the same; the Leaves of this seem to be rougher than the Leaves of the first, but narrower at their setting on, as aforesaid.

VII. *The fourth, or Lesser Yellow Honeywort*. It has a Root which is white also, and long, and abides in more Southern Climes all the Year long, but with us perishes in Winter; it has a slender Stalk than the former, near two Feet high, set with smaller, narrower, and spotted Leaves thereon, without order, one above another, on both sides the Stalks, which spreads it self out into many small but longer Branches, from the middle thereof, thick set with Leaves and Flowers, which are like the last, all yellow, but smaller, and dented about their brims; after which come such like Seed as the last, but smaller.

VIII. *The fifth, or Purple Honeywort*, has a white long Root, which perishes every Year, and therefore must be new sown every Spring; it grows very like the Great Yellow Kind, with low bending Branches, and somewhat large blewish green spotted Leaves, like as the rest have; the Flowers grow in the same manner as the others do, and as large, wholly of a dark purplish color, on the superficies whereof a little whiteness is perceived; the Seed which follows is like the others, but greater than any of them, and

two for the most part standing together in a Husk.

IX. *The Places*. The first, third, and fifth, grow wild in Spain, the first in *Barrica* and *Portugal*, the third in *Valencia*, also in *Monte Palatino* at *Rome*; and in *Germany* in *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*: the Originals of the second and fourth are unknown, they none of them grow wild in *England*, but are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

X. *The Times*. They Flower all June, July, and August, and sometimes so late, that we do not gather good Seed from any of them, but from the Red, if the Year proves not warm enough, and wet withal to ripen them, or if they be not well watered when it is a dry Summer, to bring them the faster forward; they perish at the first approach of Winter, and must be sown the next Spring.

XI. *The Qualities*. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, Astringent and Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification*. They are peculiar to stop Bleedings of all sorts, the overflowing of the Terms, Bloody Flux, Hepatick Flux, &c.

XIII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb. 2. A Decoction thereof in Wine. 3. A Powder.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juice or Essence of the Herb*. Taken inwardly from one Ounce to two, or three, it is good to stop inward bleeding, whether of any Vessel broken in the Lungs, or Pissing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; it stops also bleeding at Mouth and Nose, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and other Fluxes of the Bowels; if it is mixed with a little Saffron, it is good for bleared and watering Eyes, and being used in foul Ulcers after they are cleansed, it helps to incarnate them, especially such as are in the more nice and tender parts of the Body.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence before related, and does the same things, but not so effectually, nor so speedily, and therefore is to be given or used oftner, and in a greater quantity or Dose.

XVI. *The Powder*. It stops inward Bleedings and Fluxes, as the Juice, &c. does, and being applied outwardly to any flux of Blood, it presently stops it; strewed also upon moist and running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and disposes them to healing.

XVII. *Nota*. *Pliny* and *Virgil* affirm, that Bees are much delighted with the Flowers of these Plants, being sweet, or abounding with Honey, and that they gather from them more Honey and Wax than from many other Flowers; and from thence doubtless it obtained the Name of *Cerintbe*.

C H A P. CCCLXXXIII.

Of H O P S Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names*. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, nor any of the Ancient Greek Writers make any mention of this Plant, nor yet any of the Ancient Latine Authors, except *Pliny* only, who *Lib. 21. Cap. 15.* does but only name it, and number it among those Herbs which grow of themselves, and are used for Meat with divers Nations. The *Arabians* have not

Y y y 2

only

only remembered it, but commended it highly for many Diseases. The Greeks at this day call it *Bryon*, or *Bryonia*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, it is likely for the form of the Leaves, and running of the Branches. The Latines call it *Lupulus*, *Lupus Salictarius*, *Lupulus Salictarius* (qui ad Salices assurgit, vel qui Salictum curat, vel quia salit & reptat per Arbores, aut quia scandit Salices) Mesue makes it his third kind of *Volubilis*, Lobel calls it *Vitis Septentrionalis*, (The Northern Vine) and *Tragus Smilax aspera*, which it is not, we in English call it Hop, or Hops.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Lupulus Hortensis*, The Garden or Manured Hop. 2. *Lupulus Sylvestris*, *Lupulus Femina*, The Wild Hop.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Garden Hop, has a Root which is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings, taking fast hold of the Ground; it rises up at first with several great brown heads, like unto *Asparagus*, but larger, which afterwards spreading it self out into rough Branches, climb up upon great, long, or high Poles, which are set up upon purpose for them to run upon; it has many hard and rough dark green Leaves, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto *Bramble* Leaves, and dented also about the edges; at the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the most part, come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a number of small yellowish green Leaves growing thick together, from among which come forth the Flowers, of a whitish yellow color, which being past, and the heads changing their color to a more brownish yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep; in this Flower at the bottom thereof is contained the Seed, which is brown, or of a reddish brown color, small and round.

IV. Gerard describes the Hop thus. The Roots are slender, and diversly folded one within another; it lives and flourishes by embracing and taking hold of Poles, Pearches, and other things upon which it may climb; it brings forth very long Stalks, rough and

hairy, also rugged Leaves, like those of the Vine, or rather of *Briony*, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented divisions; the Flowers hang down by clusters from the tops of the Branches, puffed up, and set as it were with Scales, like little Canes, or Scaled Pine Apples, of a whitish color, tending to yellowness, and of a strong smell.



V. The second, Wild, or Female Hop, has a Root like the former, and grows up in the same manner, form, or fashion, climbing upon Trees or Hedges, or what stands next unto it, with rough Branches and Leaves like the former, but this bears much smaller Heads, and in far less plenty or number than the Manured does, and sometimes in some Years there are but few Heads to be seen upon some Plants, and herein consists the especial difference.

VI. The Places. These Plants grow more frequently in our colder Climates, than in the hotter or more Southern, they delight to grow in low moist Grounds, where they may have moisture enough, and yet not too much, for which cause they are planted on Hillocks as it were, and Trenches are made to receive or carry off any great quantity of Water, that the Plants may not stand drowned, by which it appears they delight to grow in a fat and fruitful Soil: The Wild Kind grows among Briers and Thorns about the borders of Fields; these by being transplanted into Gardens, and being manured as the Garden Kind is, much alters it self, and becomes little inferior to that of the Garden, and in process of time comes to the same goodness and perfection.

VII. The Times. They spring not up till April, when from the old Roots, which remain all the Winter, new Shoots or Buds come forth; they flower not till the latter end of June, and the Hops themselves are not gathered till the middle of August, and the beginning and middle of September, when they are dried, and so kept all the Year for use.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree, Inciding, Aperitive, Absterfve, Subaffrignent, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Neurotick.

Neurotick, Stomack, Hepatick, Nephritic, Hyfterick, and Arthritic, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriptick.

IX. The Specification. They are of special use to cleanse the Blood, provoke Urine, help the Strangury, break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, kill Worms, expel Poyson, and provoke the Terms in Women: The Garden and Wild are equal in virtue.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Roots, and green Hops.* 3. *An Essence of the same.* 4. *An Infusion in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 7. *A Powder of the Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers or Hops.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the same.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit from the Hops.* 13. *The Bath.*

The Virtues.

XI. The Sallet. The first Buds of the Hops being laid a while in Sand will make them tenderer, and being boiled are used to be eaten after the same manner as the Buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight to the taste, they open the obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Blood, loosen the Belly, expel Gravel and Sand from the Reins, and give ease in the Strangury.

XII. The Liquid Juice of the tops of Hops. It has all the former Virtues, but much more powerful, it effectually cleanses the Blood, and is a good expedient for the cure of the French Disease, as also all sorts of Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Herpes, Tetters, Ringworms, Morpew, Scurf, spreading Sores, and all sorts of discolorings of the Skin, being taken daily Morning and Night, from two Ounces to four, in any fit Vehicle, it is found by experience to expel Poyson.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions; besides which, being taken two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it at some few times taking, it kills Worms in the Body, provokes the Terms, and powerfully expels Urine; dropt into sore and ulcerated Ears, cleanses them from their Corruption, takes away their stinking smell, and heals them; it purges Choler, but more effectually if given in Whey of Goats Milk; if the use of it is continued for some time, Spring and Fall, it has been found to cure the Kings-Evil, and the Scurvy.

XIV. The Infusion of Hops in Wine or Water. It cures the Strangury, or such as make their Water with heat and difficulty, and brings away Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Mucilage, obstructing the passages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; if Decoction of Hops is used in making of Bread, it is said to make the Dough to rise better, and the Bread to be the lighter; it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful, and therefore may be given to fix or eight Ounces Morning and Night.

XV. The Decoction of the Roots. *Clusius* says, that the Women in Spain use it to cure the falling of the Hair, caused by the French Disease. Take fair Water a Gallon, Hop Roots cleaned and bruised a Pound, or more, boil them together to the consumption of a third part, or better, strain out, and give half a Pint of it to drink every Morning fasting, letting the Patient sweat upon it, some add to the Decoction Roots of Parsly and Quitchgrass, with a few Raisins of the Sun.

XVI. The Syrup of the Juice. It has all the Vir-

tues of Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but much more given in three times a larger quantity, because the Medicament is so much clogged with Sugar, it cures such as have the Yellow Jaundice, eases the Heat which comes of heat, attenuates the calidity of Stomach and Liver, and is very profitably given in long and hot Agues, arising from inflammation of Cholera and Choler; it loosens the Belly, and effectually cures the Scurvy, Dropfie, Gout, and Kings-Evil.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given to the quantity of a Dram in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, or elder People, provokes Urine powerfully, and brings down Womens Courses.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture of Hops. It is not inferior to any Diet-Drink which can be given to such as labour under the Scurvy, Gout, Dropfie, and Kings-Evil; it singularly purifies the Blood after a Salivation, but it is best to be given to such as are of a cold and moist habit of Body, fat and corpulent, and not to such as are thin, hollow, and seem to be emaciated or consumed; it may be given from a Dram to two Drams, or more, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIX. The Acid Tincture of Hops. It has the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more fit to be given to such as are of hot habits of Body, because it cools and refreshes; it exterminates all malignity of the Pox, Plague, or Poyson, and is singularly good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other venomous Serpents, &c. it cures the Scurvy, Gout, and Kings-Evil, and after an admirable manner cures Agues and Fevers, and kills Worms in Old or Young.

XX. The Oily Tincture of Hops. As a Topick it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and eases all pains of the Joints and Limbs coming of cold and moisture; it is an excellent thing against the Palfie, being anointed upon the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, giving it inwardly also at the same time, you may give from ten to twenty, or thirty drops for a dose, being dropt into White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glass of White Wine, and so taken it gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and effectually cures the Colick, and cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter lodging therein, if the Dose is doubled or trebled, and given two hours before the Fit of an Ague, it commonly cures it at three or four times taking.

XXI. The Saline Tincture of Hops. It cures by bathing therewith Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, Tetters, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like blemishes out, and clears the Skin of Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew Spots, Yellowness, and other like discolorings thereof.

XXII. The Spirit of Hops. It truly Cools, cheers the Heart, and refreshes the Animal and Vital Spirits; it is good in Fainting and Sweating Fits, represses Vapors, and other Hysterick Disturbances, and after a singular manner prevails against Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, and is helpful against Paralytick Distempers.

XXIII. The Bath. It is made of the Hops, by boiling in fair Water; if Women sit in it, and continue the use of it for some time, it brings down the Terms, tho' long stopt, provokes Urine, eases pains of the Joints and Limbs, as also the exquisite torments of the Strangury, and takes away the swelling and hardness of the Womb.

XXIV. Nota. Hops are now very much used to put into Ale, for thereby it not only makes it keep longer, and makes it finer, but also more wholesome, and gratefuller to the Stomach and Palate; but this

is to be observed, that because *Hops* have an admirable fragrant and subtil odor, and abound wonderfully with volatile parts, they are never to be boiled in making of Beer, (for so all their volatile parts will be lost) but only scalded and infused in the same, by which means you will extract into the Liquor all their volatile and excellent substance, leaving the earthy or devilish parts behind, which the way by boiling only extracts; and this Truth all such as are accustomed to make Tea can demonstrate, who, if they boil their Tea, always spoil their Liquor, for which reason they only scald, and infuse it in the same, if they would have it admirable: The same thing is to be understood of *Hops*, and of all other Vegetable substances, which consist of fragrant, odoriferous, and volatile parts, if so be you would preserve them.

C H A P. CCCLXXIV.

OF HOREHOUND White.

I. THE Names. This kind of Plant is called in Greek *Γράνιον*, in Latine *Prasum*, and *Marrubium*, in English *Horehound*.

II. The Kinds. There are four generick Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Prasum*, or *Marrubium Album*, White Horehound. 2. *Prasum Nigrum*, Black Horehound. 3. *Prasum Apasticum*, Water Horehound. 4. *Prasum Fetidum*, *Prasum Silvestre*, Wild Horehound, or *Stachys*.

III. The Kinds of the White. Of this there are five Species, viz. 1. *Marrubium Album Vulgare*, *Prasum Album Commune*, *Prasum Angulare*, Our Common White Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Candidum alterum*, *Marrubium Candidum Hispanicum*, vel *Pannonicum Lobelii* & *Clusii*, *Marrubium Candidum Gerardii*, *Marrubium Creticum Cameracii*, *Marrubium Album Lutescens Peregrinum Babinii*, White Spanish Horehound. 3. *Marrubium Creticum Angustifolium Lobelii*, *Marrubium Creticum Cameracii*, *Dolani*, *Lugdanensis*, & *horum*, *Marrubium Album Angustifolium Peregrinum Babinii*, Sweet Candy Horehound. There is another Species of this, which is unsavory, or without smell, called *Marrubium Creticum Angustifolium inodorum* by *Elytenis*, which is *Marrubium Album Peregrinum brevis* & *obtusifolium Babinii*. 4. *Marrubium Album Viliyan Babinii*, thought to be *Prasum Dioecris*, White Hairy Horehound, called by some French Horehound. 5. *Marrubium Crispum*, and *Marrubium Album Cyprium*, White Curled Horehound.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common White Horehound, has a Root which is blackish, hard, and woody, with many fibres or Strings thereat, which dies not every Winter, but abides many Years; from this Root spring up several square hoary Stalks, half a Yard or two feet high, set at the Joints with two crumpled, as it were rough Leaves, of a dull, hoary, green color, and of an agreeable good smell, but of a very bitter taste; the Flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in rough, hard, prickly Husks round about the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, in which afterwards is found small, round, blackish Seed.

V. The second, or White Spanish Horehound, has Roots like the former Common Kind, which sends forth several foursquare Stalks, more white and ho-

ry than it, on which Stalks are set by couples Leaves somewhat longer, thicker, whiter, and more woolly than it, and somewhat dented about the edges; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in rundles, at the several Joints with the Leaves, which are of a pale purplish color, like the Common sort, and standing in the like rough Husks: Gerard calls this *Snow white Horehound*.

Horehound White Common.



VI. The third, or Sweet Candy Horehound. It has a long slender Root, furnished with a great bush of Fibres, from which spring up several crooked, or not very straight Stalks, which are round, and not square, and slenderer than the last; on these Stalks grow sometimes broader, and at some times and in some places smaller, longer, and narrower Leaves than those of the second Kind, (of which in my opinion this is a Species) these Leaves are set by couples at the Joints, more dented about the edges, and more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the Stalks also are, which branch forth into many slender Branches, having Flowers at the Joints like the former, but smaller, and purplish, and set in smaller and sharper Husks, the Seed being also like it: The Unsavory or smell less Kind has only these differences, that the Leaves are shorter, narrower, and rounder pointed, and in a manner without any smell.

VII. The fourth, or White Hairy Horehound, called by some French Horehound. It has a woody fibrous Root, which sends forth Stalks, rising up not above a foot high, round, and of a hard woody substance, white and hoary, spreading into divers Branches, on which grow thick Leaves, in the same manner as the former, but smaller and rounder, and a little dented at the edges, and so white, smooth, and woolly underneath, as no Cottonweed is more, but somewhat blackish and rugged on the upper side; the Flowers stand at distances at the tops of the Branches, of a pale purplish color, and in the like rough Husks.

VIII. *The fifth, or White Curled Horehound.* It has hard, round, white, woolly, or downy Stalks; the Leaves are smaller than the last, and a little crumpled and curled at the edges, and a little dented also; they are of a greyish color on both sides, but not so woolly as the last; the Flowers stand in the same manner as the rest, in prickly Husks, but whiter than any of the former.

IX. *The Places.* The first, being the Common Kind, grows plentifully in all places of England, in dry Grounds, and waste Greens, also near unto old Walls, Banks, Ditch sides, High Ways, and beaten Paths, in untill'd places; it grows in all other Countries also, where it alters something, according to the situation and nature of the Countries, for commonly that which grows in *Candia* and *Hungaria* is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the Leaves oftentimes narrower and lesser than that which grows in England, and other Northern Countries; the second grows naturally in *Spain*, the third in *Candia*, the fourth about *Paris* in *France*, the fifth in *Germany*, all which four latter grow with us only in Gardens, being first raised of Seed brought from those places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *August*, (and that in the second Year after the sowing of them) and their Seed is ripe not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* White Horehound is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, bitter in taste, Aperitive, Digestive, Absterfitive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyfterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Anateptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is good against Coughs and shortness of Breath, cures Ulcers of the Lungs, eases pains of Liver and Spleen, expels Poyson, and heals old filthy Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Præfime. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Wine. 7. A Vinegar. 8. A Powder. 9. An Ointment or Balsam. 10. A Cataplasim. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. A Spirituous Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Saline Tincture. 15. A Decoction Compound.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three Spoonfuls, and repeated twice a day, in a Glass of White Port Wine, to Women whose Courses are obstructed, it brings them down; being dropt into the Ears it eases their pain, and taken in a Glass of Wine it helps Stitches and Pains in the Sides; snuff up the Nostrils it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of mucous Humors and filthiness obstructing that Ventricle; it opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, as *Galen* says: *Matthiolus* says it is available for such as have bad Livers, and have an Itch, or running Tettars upon them.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is good for such as are purfue and wheaze, or are short winded, for such as are weakened by long Sicknes, and are wasted and fallen into a Consumption; it brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth, and is good to facilitate the Birth of such who have long and hard Labor; it expels Poyson of any Vegetable, and cures such as are bitten by mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts; it kills Worms in Children, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *Præfime, or Honey of Horehound.* It is made by mixing a Quart of the Juice with a Pint of Honey, and clarifying it with the White of Eggs. It is good for Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, or Ul-

cers of the Lungs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath; it expectorates tough Flegm out of the Thorax, but all this it does more effectually if it is mixt with a proportionable quantity of the Powder of *Florentine Orrice Root*; if old, foul, and running Ulcers be dress'd with it, it cleanses and heals them; dropt into the Eyes it mightily clears the Eyesight, and dropt into the Ears kills Worms, and heals Ulcers therein; snuff up the Nostrils it purges the Head admirably; taken ordinarily Morning, Noon, and Night, it is excellent good for Old Men, and others, whose Lungs are afflicted with thin, salt, cold Rheum, causing it to be expectorated, for which reason it is singularly good against Asthma's.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, and Præfime, but nothing near so powerful, for which reason it may be given in double or treble quantity, Morning, Noon, and Night; it is an excellent Lotion to wash old Sores withal, and to make an Injection of to cleanse the Womb.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an extraordinary Pectoral, very good for old Coughs, and to ripen tough Flegm; it is also good for such as are Asthmatick, or short Winded, and breath difficultly, it has all the Virtues of the Præfime, and nearly as good as it to all those Intentions. Dose one or two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, to be given alone by it self.

XIX. *The Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but not so powerful as the Essence; it is good against the Plague or Pestilence, as also for old People, and cold Constitutions.

XX. *The Vinegar.* It is good against the Plague, given a Spoonful or two at a time in any proper Vehicle, and prevails against any Vegetable or Animal Poyson; outwardly used it clears the Skin of Morpew, Scurf, Pimples, Redness, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like salt eruptions.

XXI. *The Powder.* Given to a Dram in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, strengthens the Stomach, and provokes Sweat in elder People, resists Poyson, provokes the Terms, and educeth the Birth; used as an Errhine it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist, viscous and pituitous Humors; if it is strewed thick upon old, rotten, putrid, and filthy Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the humidity, and induces their healing.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a short time; it is good also for running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, for if need be it digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals; it is good against Pushe, Pimples, Boils, Scabs, and other like breakings out, being applied.

XXIII. *The Cataplasim.* The Leaves being made into a Cataplasim with Honey do cleanse foul Ulcers, and put a stop to running and spreading Sores, which are eating and rebellious; if the Cataplasim is made of the green Leaves boiled with Hogs Lard, and applied to the bitings of mad Dogs presently, it draws forth the Venom or Poyson, it dissolves the swellings of Womens Breasts, eases pains, and draws forth Thorns, or any other thing out of the Flesh; it heals also any sort of Scab, whether dry or moist.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a singular Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of peffential and malign Diseases, it opens all sorts of obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, and possibly it may be one of the best things against the Rickets in Children in the World; let it be given in all that the Patient drinks, so many drops at a time, to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp.

XXV. The

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Hysterick, it provokes the Terms, resists Poyson, waimes and comforts the Stomach, stops Fluxes, and gives ease in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts; as it expels Wind, so it resists Vapors; and being sweetned well with Honey, is an extraordinary restorative in Consumptions. Dose half a Spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes the Terms as powerfully as any of the former Preparations, gives ease to pains in the Back, and opens obstructions of the Reins and Bladder; it is good against pain and sickness of Stomach, and any external pain of the Nerves in any part of the Body; it is a singular thing against the Palfie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, being also bathed along down the Back Bone Mornings and Evenings; anointed upon hurts or punctures of the Nerves, it eases the pain and cures them; it gives ease also in fitches and pains of the Side, and in the Colick, as also in pains of the Gout, proceeding from what cause soever. Dose from ten drops to twenty, or more, dropping them first into Sugar, and then mixing the Sugar with a Glass of White Port Wine, and so drinking it Morning and Night as long as need requires.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against the Itch, and all sorts of itching of the Body, prevails against Ringworms, Tettars, Herpes, Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, Scabs, and all other breakings out of the Body; it is also said to clear the Skin of Yellowness, Redness, Tanning, Sunburning, Freckles, Lentils, and the like, in what place soever they happen in, by washing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening, and letting it dry in.

XXVIII. *The Decolion Compound.* Take fresh Horehound two Ounces, Roots of Agrimony, of Buglofs, and of Elecampane, of each half an Ounce, Lignum Aloe, Rhubarb, of each three Drams, choice White Port Wine three Pints, or two Quarts, boil covered till half be consumed, then strain out, and dulcify it with White Sugar. It is an excellent Medicine to open obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Gall, and Womb. Dose two Ounces every Morning fasting, as much at Two after Noon, and the like at Bed time, for fourteen or twenty days together, for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

C H A P. CCCLXXV.

of HOREHOUND Black.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *αγριον υκταρ*, Plinij Lib. 27. Cap. 8. in Latine *Prasum*, vel *Marrubium Nigrum*, and in English *Black Horehound*.

II. The Kinds. It is the second of the Generick Kinds, and comprehends these following Species, viz. 1. *Marrubium Nigrum Latifolium* Bauhini, *Marrubium Hispanicum Tabernamontani* & Gerardi, *Marrubium Nigrum Hispanicum Parkinsoni*, *Marrubium Hispanicum odore Stachadis Lobelij*, *Ocimum Valentinum* Clusij, (because so called at Valentia in Spain) *Black Horehound*, and Spanish Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Nigrum Longifolium* Bauhini, *Sideritis Monspelienisum*, & *Parietaria Monspelienisum* Cordi & *Lugdunensis*, *Herba Ventii* & *Rondeletij aliorum*, *Long Leav'd Black Horehound*, and *Black French Horehound*. This *Lobel* questions

whether it be not the *Othonna Diofcoridis*, rather than the *Flos Africanus*, which wears that Title.



Horehound Black.

III. The Descriptions. It has a Root which is small, and without any long Fibres or Strings, and sends up square hairy Stalks, about a Foot high; the Leaves grow on the Stalks by pairs or couples at the Joints, which are somewhat long, and round pointed, thinner, and fuller of Veins than the Wild Black Horehound, like unto the middle sort of Basil, as *Clusius* says, but longer, and of no scent at all, as *Clusius* says, but *Lobel* says it has the smell of *Stachas*, or *Cassidony*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in prickly Husks, in Wharls or Rundles, of a white color, as *Clusius* says, but of a purplish color according to *Lobel*, after which comes black Seed, like the other Kinds, and growing in like prickly Husks.

IV. The second, or Long Leav'd Black Horehound. It has a thick Root, which spreads it self with many blackish Strings, by which it takes hold and fixes it self in the Earth, and keeps it self alive from Year to Year, shooting out fresh Stalks every Spring; these Stalks are square, and rough, rising up a Foot and half, or two Feet, and spreading themselves into divers Branches, set with two long and somewhat broad Leaves at every Joint, longer and broader than Sage Leaves, and longer pointed, dented about the edges, and of a sad overworn green color, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the Branches, without falling off, are to be seen full of holes, as if they had been eaten with Worms, all the Ribs and Veins abiding as they grew, till Frost comes and causes their Stalks to fall away; the Flowers are of a purplish color, greater than any of the Horebonds, and more gaping; after which, (being past away) comes the Seed in hard prickly Husks, like unto Horehound: This Plant has no smell, good or bad, to be found in it, but is as it were smell-less.

V. Nota. These two Plants some Authors will have to be no Horebonds, but yet for their likeness sake they are referred by others to this Stock, nor can

can I tell to what other Family they can be so well joined, for as much as they have the very same Virtues with the former *White Horebonds*.

VI. *The Places.* The first of them is a native of *Spain*, the second of *France*, and grows about *Mompelier* in fat Grounds, and sometimes in *Wheat Fields*, with us they grow in *Gardens*, being produced from Seed brought to us from thence.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *White Horehound*, declared in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

IX. *A Cataplasm.* *Dioscorides* says, that the Leaves being stamped with Salt and applied, it cures the biting of a mad Dog, against which it is of great efficacy, a Cataplasm being made also of the Leaves roasted in hot Embers, and applied, does waste or consume away hard lumps or knots (*Vicis*) in the Fundament; it also cleanses foul and filthy Ulcers, as the same Author affirms.

C H A P. CCCLXXVI.

OF HOREHOUND Water.

THE Names. It is called in Greek Πηγανόφυτον, in Latine *Prasum Aquaticum*, *Marrubium Aquatile*, in English *Water Horehound*, and *Marsh Horehound*.

Horehound Water.

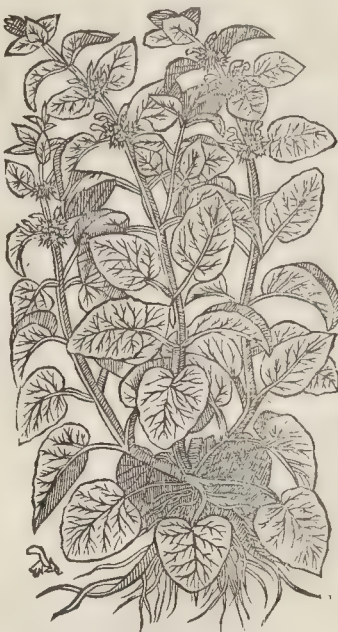


II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Marrubium Aquaticum Vulgare* *Lobelii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonai*, & *Tragi*; *Lobel* and *Lonicera*

put it also for *Sideritis serantha* *Dejean*, but *Arguilaria*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lucana*, *Luggerensis*, *Thalys*, and *Matthias*, puts it for *Sideritis prima* *Dioscoridis*; it is also *Lancea* *Christi*, *Gesneri*, *Marrubium Palustre glabrum* *Barbani*, *Marrubium Palustre aliorum*, Our Common or Ordinary *Water Horehound*. 2. *Baldwin*, *Ballou*, *Marrubium Nigrum* *Fetidum* *Baubini*, Πηγανόφυτον *Black Water Horehound*, or *Stinking Water Horehound*, also *Marrubium Nigrum*, as most Authors call it, but some call it *Marrubastrum*, and *Lobel* *Marrubium Sparium*. 3. *Marrubium Aquaticum* *Histatum* *Baubini*, *Marrubium Aquaticum* *steron*, *Hoary* or *Hairy Marsh* or *Water Horehound*. 4. *Marrubium Nigrum*, *Marrubium Nigrum* *Creticum* *Alpinum*, *Candy Black Horehound*.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common *Water Horehound*, has a Root which consists of a bush of blackish Fibres or Strings, which sends forth Stalks which are something great and high, square and strong, having two somewhat large and long Leaves set at every Joint, deeply dented or cut in about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but smooth and green; at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops, grow small whitish Flowers in rough green Husks, encompassing the Stalk about, which being past away the Seed follows, which is round, and of a blackish color, four usually set together in the Husk.

Black Water Horehound.



IV. *The second, or Black Water Horehound*, has a black thready Root, from whence rise up several square, blackish, hairy, green Stalks, on which grow upon long footstalks somewhat roundish dark green Leaves, full of veins, a little hairy, and indented about the edges, two always at a Joint, and of a strong smell, the Flowers are gaping, and of a purplish

Z z z

plish color, somewhat like the Red Archangel, or Peat Nettle, growing in greenish Husks, and encompassing the stalk, as the others do; the Seed also is black and round, four set together, as in the other: This Plant Parkinson says he has found sometimes with white Flowers.

V. The third, or Hairy Marsh or Water Horehound. It has square hoary Stalks, a little hairy and rough, on which grow Leaves by pairs or couples, as in the former, which are hairy, hard, and hoary, much more cut in on the edges than the first at Sect. 3. above, cut in so deep, as to reach sometimes even to the middle Rib, making them seem like the Leaves of the Great Mountain Scabious, the ends being pointed and sharp; the Flowers are small and whitish, standing in rough green Husks, encompassing the Stalk about, which being past away the Seed follows, which is blackish and round at the bottom of the Husk.

VI. The fourth, or Candy Black Horehound, has a fibrous or stringy Root, which sends forth its first Leaves somewhat like to those of a Primrose, being many, larger and longer than those of the White Horehound, dotted about the edges, and sharp pointed, as large as those of Barum, and of so black a color, as it may seem to be so colored or dyed by Art; from among these Leaves springs up a square Stalk, of Stalks, upon which, as it were at Joints, grow many such like Leaves together, but lesser, up to the tops, where the Flowers stand encompassing them, being in form like to those of Horehound, but blackish also, the Plant being wholly without smell or taste.

VII. The Places. They all grow in moist and wet Grounds, the two first in several places of England, the second has been found in the way to Rochester, about half a Mile from Gravesend, the third grows in Austria, the fourth in Candy, but the two last not with us, unless planted in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in the latter end of June, in July, and August, and give their Seed soon after.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the three last are the same with those of White Horehound in Chap. 374. foregoing, and the second of these are said to have the Virtues of the Black Horehound in Chap. 375. Sect. 9. being used and applied in the same manner.

X. As to the Qualities and Virtues of the first of these in this Chapter Authors have said nothing, but this I have found by experience, that it is an excellent Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken in Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine, or Tincture, or outwardly applied in Oil, Balsam, Ointment, Cerate, or Cataplasim, &c.

England, we shall only treat of the three following, viz. 1. *Stachys Gerardi*, *Dodonai*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tavernamontani*, *Matthioli*, *Stachys minor Camerarii*, *Stachys Floribus gratioris odoris Gesneri*, *Stachys Lychmitis*, *Stachys Spuria Flandrorum Lobelij*, *Stachys Italica minor Baubini*, *Salvia Sylvestris tertia Cesalpini*, Wild Horehound, Base Horehound, Lesser Horehound, and Italian Horehound. 2. *Stachys Fuchsij*, *Stachys Germanica Gesneri*, *Stachys Germanica major Camerarii*, *Pseudostachys Matthioli*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Stachys minor Germanica Baubini*, *Marrubium Montanum Album Thalij*, *Sideritis Heraclea Columne*, *Fabij*, *Salvia Sylvestris Cesalpini*, Great Wild Horehound, or Great Base Horehound. 3. *Stachys Palustris Gesneri* & *Camerarii*, *Marrubium Aquaticum acutum Gerardi*, *Betonica fetida Gesneri*, in *Collatione Stirpium*, *Sideritis prima gravis odoris Dalechampij* & *Thalij*, *Clymenum minus Lugdunensis*, *Terziola Cesalpini*, (because it cures Tertian Agues) *Lyfimachia Galericulata Adulterina Bessleri* in his *Hortus Eystetensis*, Marsh Wild Horehound, or Base Horehound.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Wild Horehound, which is thought to be the *Stachys vera Dioscoridis*, has a Root which is woody and durable, made of divers blackish Strings, which perishes not after it has given Seed; from this Root rise up several soft, woolly, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and abiding all the Winter, somewhat broad and long, of about two Inches in breadth, and three in length, smooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges; from the middle of these Leaves arises sometimes but one Stalk, and sometimes divers Stalks, bearing divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, and set by pairs or couples one opposite to another at the Joints, somewhat hard, and a little longer and whiter than those of Common Horehound, (to which the whole Plant is very like) the Stalks also are high and jointed, and set with soft hairs; from the middle of the Stalks, and so upwards, come forth several Flowers, of a yellow color, as Lobel, Camerarius, and Gerard say, but of a purplish color as Parkinson says, (he having never seen

CHAP. CCCLXXVII.

OF HOREHOUND Wild,

OR,

STACHYS.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σταχύς*, in Latine also *Stachys*, and in English Wild Horehound, Base Horehound, and *Stachys*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make about seven Kinds, but by reason the most of them are not to be had in

seen any of the *Yellow* these Flowers stand in softer Husks than those of the former, or *Common Horebonds*, and with a narrower Wharle encompass the Stalk, after which come blackish round Seed, the tops are small and long, and end as it were in a Spike, being of a sweet smell, as *Gerard* says; but *Parkinson* says the smell is small with us, and not so pleasant as others say it is, for any thing that ever he could observe.

IV. *The second, or Great Wild Horehound, (which is the Great Dutch Bafe Horehound.) It has a Root which is hard, and somewhat yellow; the Stalks hereof are thick, foursquare, and hoary, sometimes two or three Feet high; the Leaves are broad, long; hoary, nicked in the edges, and hairy, as also are the Stalks; these Leaves are indeed somewhat like unto great Sage Leaves for the color on both sides, but larger, and much broader than those of the Common Horehound, and a little dented about the edges; the joints of the Stalks are set with such like Leaves, but somewhat lesser than those below, two at each Joint, encompassing the Stalk; the Flowers grow at the Joints also in Wharls, which encompass the Stalk likewise about with Flowers of a purplish color towards the tops of the Stalks, which are greater than those of the Common Horebonds, as indeed all the rest of the Plant is, and which has a much stronger smell than the others have; the Flowers being past away, the Seed follows at the bottoms of the Husks, which is round, and of a blackish color.*

V. *The third, or Marsh Wild Horehound. It has a Root which is somewhat long and thick, jointed at several spaces, with Fibres at them, which sends up square, round, and hairy Stalk or Stalks, about two feet high, with two somewhat long and narrow dark green Leaves, but grey underneath, and pointed at the ends, dented about the edges with round dents, like to *Betony*, set at every Joint, and having somewhat a strong unfavoury smell; at the upper Joints with the Leaves come forth several pale reddish Flowers, set in ranks, like unto *Betony*, after which comes small, roundish, blackish, or brown Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in Italy, in the Fields about Rome, as *Matthiolus* and *Castor Durantes* say, and also in Germany, as others affirm, with us it grows only in Gardens; the second is a native of Germany, as *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus*, *Thaluis* and *Gesner* set down; it is also a native of England, and has been found growing wild in Oxfordshire, in the Field adjoining to Whitney Park, about a Mile from the Town: the third grows in plashy places in low Grounds in several Countries, and in divers places in England.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them flower in the Month of July, from the beginning to the end, and the Seed is ripe in August, or not many Weeks after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The two first are hot and dry in the third degree, a little bitter, opening, digesting, and cleansing, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyfterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *White Horehound* in Chap. 374. See. 12. ad 28. foregoing, so that no more need be said thereof.

X. *Nota.* But these things in particular has been observed of these *Wild Kinds*, that their Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine or Tincture, have been powerful in provoking Womens Courses, and to expel both Birth and Afterbirth, for which reason they are dangerous to be given to Women with Child, because they are apt to cause Abortion, or Miscariage; they also provoke Urine being stopped, given inwardly,

and the parts also being fomented with the Decoction in Water, and the Patient sitting over the warm fumes of the same.

XI. *The third, or Marsh Wild Horehound, is a singular good Wound Herb, serving both to heal green Wounds, running Sores, and old filthy Ulcers, the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Wine thereof being given inwardly, and an Oil, Ointment, Balsam, Cataplasin, or Pouder thereof being also outwardly applied.*

C H A P. CCCLXXVIII.

Of HORSEFOOT,

OR,

COLTSFOOT Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Kardisa*, & *Asonni* *Diocoridis*, *Bageoy* *Galen*, in Latine *Cacalia*, and *Cacanium*, (not *Concanum*, as some write it) in English *Horsefoot*, and *Strange Coltsfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species hereof, viz. 1. *Cacalia incana Folio rotundo*, Hoary Horsefoot. 2. *Cacalia Folio glabro acuminato*, *Tussilago Alpina vel Montana Dalechampi*, Smooth Leav'd sharp pointed Horsefoot. 3. *Cacalia Americana, vel Virginiana*, Horsefoot of Virginia.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Hoary Horsefoot, has a long white Root, divided into many heads, with many long Strings and Fibres thereat, of a glutinous or clammy taste, like unto Gum *Tragacanth*, increasing thereby very much; from these Heads shoot up striped reddish Stalks, with large round Leaves on them, larger and thicker than *Coltsfoot*, and more woolly also on the upper side, yet with a greenness to be seen in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some Ribs and Veins in them, of a little bitterish unpleasant taste; from among these Leaves rise up striped, woolly, and reddish Stalks, two or three Feet high, having several lesser Leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the top into several small Sprigs of pale purplish Flowers, made of four small Leaves apiece, with some Threads in the middle, which after they have been a while blown do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind: *Dalechampus* says, that in the middle of the Flowers are found hanging down small white Grains like Pearls, to make it answer *Pliny's* Description.

IV. *The second, or Smooth Horsefoot, has a Root like the former, and has Leaves as large, but thicker, harder, smoother, and greener, not hoary or woolly at all, but dented or waved about the edges, and pointed also with the roundness, but not open at the Stalks, as the other is; the Stalks are in like manner striped, but smooth, bearing the like Flowers at the tops, but somewhat paler.*

V. *The third, or Horsefoot of Virginia, has a Root consisting of a bush of blackish Fibres or Threads, which abides the extremity of Winter, the Stalks and Leaves both perishing yearly, but growing brownish towards the end; it rises up with many round Stalks, about a yard high, and two somewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each joint of them, the upper Leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented; at the tops of the Stalks come forth several Branches, with pure white Flowers,*

Z z z 2

Flowers, divers small ones growing almost together, and consisting of five Leaves apiece, each Flower rising out of a small Husk, which being past small Seed follows, each sticking to a little Down, which are carried away together with the Wind; this Plant has no smell neither in its Root, Leaf, nor Flower, tho' *Cornutus* seems to affirm it.



VI. *The Places.* The first and second Kinds grow in the Vallies of Mountains, by Baths, and places abounding with moisture, in many Countries of Europe, but very rarely in England, unless planted in Gardens; the third grows in America, as in Canada, Virginia, New-England, Maryland, and Carolina, in which last place I have found much of it.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed in the Summer Months, much about the time (as Authors suppose) when Coltsfoot Flowers and Seeds.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with Coltsfoot foregoing, to which you are referred; I have had experience of that which grows in America, and I found it to have the same Qualities and Virtues with our English Coltsfoot, and to be fully as effectual.

IX. *Nota.* 1. Authors say, that the Root steeped in Wine and eaten prevails against Coughs and Hoarseness, (for that it is a Plant without any sharpness) and the same things *Galen* affirms of his *Cacanium*; the Root moderately dried, is without any biting quality, and is of a gross and emplastick substance, being beaten raw, and applied as a Cataplasma to the Gout, it eases the pain thereof, stops the afflux of Humors, and strengthens the parts: *Gerard* says, that if you chew the Root and swallow down the juice, it is no less available than the Juice of Liquorice in all the Cases to which that Root and Juice is ordinarily applied.

X. *Nota.* 2. *Dioscorides* says, that the Pearl like Grains which are found in his *Cacalia* being made into a Pouder, and mixed with some proper Ointment or Cerate, will make the Skin smooth, and as *Pliny* says, will stay the falling of the Hair.

CHAP. CCCLXXIX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow,

OR,

SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Dhenben Alcail*, *Dhemb Alchi*, and *Dhaneb Alcail*, in Greek *ἵππων*, & *ἵππων*, in Latine *Hippuris*, *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equina*, *Equinalis*, (from the form of a Horse Tail) and by *Pliny* *Equisetis*, by some *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis*, from its effects of stopping of Blood; in English *Horsetail*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made several sorts hereof, and very much multiplied the Species, we shall in this Work divide them into three principal Kinds, and under each give you the chief of those sorts which are useful in Physick, and commonly grow with us in England; you shall have then, 1. *Equisetum Palustre*, Marsh or Water Horsetail, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Equisetum Pratense*, Meadow Horsetail, of which in Chap. 380. 3. *Equisetum Nudum*, Naked Horsetail, of which in Chap. 381. following.



III. *The Kinds of the Marsh or Water Horsetail.* It is fivefold, viz. 1. *Equisetum majus Palustre Lobelij*, *Hippuris major Dodonaei*, which *Anguilara* thought to be *Caucan Plinij*, The Greater Marsh Horsetail. 2. *Equisetum Palustre Linariae Scopariae Folia*, Broad Leav'd Marsh Horsetail. 3. *Equisetum Palustre minus*, *Equisetum Palustre Lobelij*, The Lesser Marsh Horsetail. 4. *Equisetum Palustre alterum*, *Equisetum alterum brevioribus Folijs*, *Cauda Equina Famina Gerardi*, which is taken by many to be the *Polygonum Famina Dioscoridis*, and *Polygonum tertium*.

tertius Plinij (from the many joints it has) of *Matthiolum*, *Gesner*, and others, *Polygonum Femina Semine Vidua Lobelij*, *Sanguinalis Femina Cordi*, Barren Marsh Horsetail, Marsh Horsetail with shorter Leaves. 5. *Equisetum minus tenuifolium*, which is the smallest and finest Leav'd Horsetail, and is very like to *Equisetum tenuissimis* & *longissimis Folijs Bauhini*. 6. *Equisetum Fetidum*, Stinking Horsetail.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Marsh Horsetail. It has a pretty thick Root, which creeps under Ground, having Joints at several places, and Fibres springing therefrom; at its first springing up it has Heads, something like to those of *Asparagus*, which afterwards grow to be hard, rough, hollow Stalks, jointed at several places up to the top, growing to be a foot high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, at which grow on each side a bush of small, long, hard, Rush-like Leaves, each part resembling a Horse Tail, (from which it came to be so called, (as is above hinted) at the tops of the Stalks come forth small Catkins, like to those of Trees.

V. The second, or Broad Leav'd Marsh Horsetail, has a Root which is creeping, and jointed, like the former; the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, hollow, and jointed in the same manner, set with Leaves after the same fashion, but that they are broader than those of *Toad-Flax*, green, rough, long, and easie to break; what Julie or Catkin it bears has not been observed.



VI. The third, or Lesser Marsh Horsetail. It has a very long Root, according to the depth of the Water, gross, thick, and jointed, with some few Fibres or Threads adjoining thereto; from the heads of this Root rise up great, thick, jointed Stalks, on which grow long, rough, Rushy Leaves, Pyramid or Steeple fashion; the whole Plant is also rough, hard,

and fit to rub, shave or smooth wooden things, as some of the others; it differs not much in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefest difference is, in that it is smaller, and the Leaves or Bristles, (as some call them) which are set at the Joints, are fewer and shorter.

VII. The fourth, or Barren Marsh Horsetail. It has a long Root, like that of Couch, or Quitch-Grass, from which, as from a kind of Joints, come forth many Fibres or Threads; and from which Root at certain distances rise up several hollow Stalks, which at several spaces are set with small Leaves in rundles, like to those of *Woodroof*, altogether barren of Flowers and Seed, for which reason *Lobel* called it *Polygonum Femina Semine Vidua*; but *Johnson* says, that it is sometimes found with ten or more Seeds at each joint, for which reason *Bauhin* called it *Equisetum Palustre brevioribus Folijs Polyspermon*; this differs little from the last, saying that it is often found to bear no Seed, as the others do.

VIII. The fifth, or Smallest and finest Leav'd Horsetail. It has a kind of jointed and fibrous Root, from whence rises up one pretty thick Stalk, and very full of Joints, spreading it self out into many long Branches; and making of the whole a kind of Bush, every of which Branches are repleat with very small and fine Leaves, and growing much after the same manner as the others do.

IX. The sixth, or Stinking Horsetail. It has a long jointed Root, set with Fibres, and the Stalk grows to be many times about a yard long, growing sometimes wholly under Water, and sometimes both in and out of the Water; the Stalks are replenished with several Branches, but striped athwart, and set with short Leaves at every joint, as in the other Horsetails, but they are somewhat jagged or divided towards the tops, and at the joints under Water come forth several small Fibres or Threads; the Plant is green whilst it is in the Water, but taken forth and dried it becomes grey and brittle, easily to be rubbed into powder with ones Fingers, and falling also into powder of its self by lying; it smells somewhat like to *Brimstone*, whence came the Epithet *fetidum*.

X. The Places. They all grow in wet and moist places, and some of them in standing Waters, in many parts of this Kingdom; the first and second in moist or wet Grounds, the third and fourth in standing Waters, the fifth in low wet Grounds in Woods, as near *Highgate*, not far from *London*, &c. the sixth *Gerard* says may be found towards the latter end of the Year in several Ditches on the back side of *Southwark*, near *St. George's Fields*, covered over with Water, as also in the standing Waters of *St. James's Park*; and this is that which is taken to be *Bauhin's Equisetum fetidum sub Aqua repens*.

XI. The Times. They spring up with their blackish Heads in *April*, their blooming Catkins appear in *July*, and their Seeding time is for the most part in *August*, after which they perish and fall to the Earth, springing up afresh again the next Spring.

XII. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and dry in the third degree, it has some bitterness, and mightily dries without biting; it is Astringent, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Nephritic, Arthritic, and Pectoral.

XIII. The Specification. It stops all sorts of Fluxes, and fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward, heals Ulcers and Excoriations, and cures Catarrhs, Coughs, and Colds, and prevails against the Strangury.

XIV. The Preparations. You may prepare these from, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An-Essence. 3. A Decoction

Decoctum in Water. 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Powder.* 6. *A Perfumed Water.* 7. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is of a binding quality, and dries without sharpness, and is very powerful to stop bleeding, in any part, inward or outward, being drunk from one Ounce to two, or three, or outwardly applied, if the bleeding is external.

XVI. *The Juice.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it cures all fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever, fluxes of Seed in Man or Woman, and also spitting, vomiting, or pissing of Blood; it heals also not only the inward Excoriations and Ulcers of the Guts, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, &c. but all other kinds, of inveterate, moist, running, and foul Ulcers, whether internal or external; it is also an extraordinary good Vulnerary, for it quickly and easily conglutinates the lips of simple green Wounds, not suffering them to come to digestion; it is an excellent thing to cure Ruptures in Children, for by insinuating it self into the Mass of Blood and other Juices, it disposes them for conglutination, and by circulation the edges of the *Peritoneum* become consolidated; it is said to cure Ruptures in elder Persons, being used with a long *continuando*, according as the Habit of the Patient may be, the Disease being recent; being drunk to one, two, or three Ounces, mixed in a Glass of White Port Wine, it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, opens the obstructions of the Urinary parts, provoking the Urine, and expelling the tartarous Mucilage; it ought in this Case to be given Morning, Noon, and Night; it gives ease in the Colick, and mixed with Honey into a Lohoch, it is effectual against Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs; being externally used warm to hot Pustules, red Wheals, inflammations of the Skin, and other like Eruptions, it eases the pain, dissolves the tumor, and allays the inflammation.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water.* Outwardly used in Baths it abates the heat of inflammations, and being fomented upon excoriations in the privy parts of Man or Woman, or used as an Injection in a Gonorrhoea, it cleanses, dries, and heals the same.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but ought to be used in a larger Dose, as from two Ounces to four, or five; it strengthens the Stomach wonderfully, and is good against Vomiting, soreness of the Ventricle, and other distaffections of the same.

XIX. *The Powder.* Given inwardly to one Dram in any proper Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not altogether so effectually, nor so speedily; outwardly applied to any Hemorrhage, it presently stops it, it cleanses, dries up the humidity, and heals old Ulcers, and causes the lips of green Wounds to consolidate, &c.

XX. *The Perfumed Water.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Essence, and Decoctions, but is much inferior to them, yet it is very good to wash red Ulcers with to cleanse them, and to be used as a Vehicle for the other Preparations, as also to make an Eye Water with, and Injections for the Yard, Wound, &c.

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is made of the young buds or heads a while after they are sprung out of the Ground, you are to boil them as *Asparagus*, and to dress them up in like manner, or being first boiled, they may then be strewed with Flower, then fried, and so eaten.

XXII. *Nota.* Many Country Women make use of the rough sorts of *Horsetail* for to rub and scower their Pewter and wooden Vessels, and sometimes to polish and smooth things which are rough and uneven;

but the Leaved and smooother Kinds are rather to be chosen for Medicinal uses, and are most commonly used in Physick.

C H A P. CCCLXXX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow,

O R,

Meadow SHAVEGRASS.

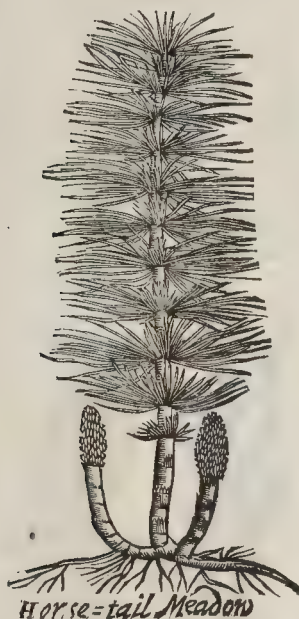
THE Names. It is called in Greek *ἵππου ὄφις*, in Latine *Equisetum Pratense*, and in English *Meadow Horsetail*, or *Meadow Shavegrass*.
II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. *Equisetum Pratense majus*, *Equisetum alterum Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, *aliorumque*, *Hippuris altera Tragi*, *Hippuris Fontalis Lobelij*, *Equisetum Pratense setis longissimis Bauhini*, The Greater Meadow Horsetail. 2. *Equisetum Pratense minus*, The Lesser Meadow Horsetail.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Meadow Horsetail, has a small Root, and single, with some few fibres or strings adjoining to it, from which rises up a rough chamfered Stalk, jointed at certain spaces, having at each joint two bushes of rough bristly Leaves, set one against another, in the form and manner of growing it differs but little from some of the former, save that it grows greater, and bushy, with more store and longer Leaves than any at the joints, each Leaf for the most part being jointed also with little, but scarcely discernable joints.

IV. The second, or Lesser Meadow Horsetail, has a Root not much unlike to the Greater Marsh Horsetail, with several Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, creeping under Ground, with joints as it were, from which Root first spring up scaly heads, like those

of Broom Rape, or rather *Asparagus* heads, which afterwards grow up to be hollow, rough, jointed Stalks, eight or ten Inches high, these Stalks are jointed up to the top, and at those joints come forth as it were a bush of small, long, hard Leaves, much longer and more in number than those of the *Greater Marsh Horsetail* aforementioned, with Catkins not much differing therefrom.



Horse-tail Meadow

V. *The Places.* They both grow in Meadows, near Hedges, and Groves, and by Wood sides in moist Grounds, in many places of this Land; they are also oftentimes to be found in dry Lands, and by the borders of Land Ground where it adjoins to Fenny Ground.

VI. *The Times.* Their Heads spring up early in the Spring, and grow up in the Summer Months, the Catkins blooming in July, and Seeding for the most part in August.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those in Chap. 379. last foregoing, so that we shall say no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCLXXXI.

OF HORSETAIL Naked,

OR,

Naked SHAVEGRASS.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *ἵππουρος*, in Latine *Hippuris Nuda*, *Equisetum Nudum*, and in English *Naked Horsetail*, or *Naked Shavegrass*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Hippuris Tragi*, *Equisetum Funceum Tragi*,

Lugdunensis, *Sanguinalis semine similis Cordi*, *Tr. vels apud*, five *Equisetum Folijs Nudum non ramosum*, five *Funceum Bauhini*, *Equisetum Nudum*, Naked Horsetail. 2. *Equisetum Funceum ramosum*, *Equisetum Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*, *Hippuris minor Lobelij* & *Dodonei*, Branched Horsetail, and Branched Naked Horsetail. 3. *Equisetum Nudum minus variegatum Bauhini*, Small Naked Horsetail variegated or party colored.

Naked-Horsetail.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Naked Horsetail, has a Root which is jointed, and creeps, like the others, from whence rise up many straight naked Stalks, jointed, but without any Leaves at the joints; sometimes the Stalks are single, and sometimes with one or two other like Stalks springing out of their sides, which are likewise jointed, naked, and growing straight upright; these Stalks are of a rough and Rush like substance, growing to be a Foot or more high, sometimes to two or three Feet high, according to the goodness of the Ground; by its nakedness of Leaves it is known from all the other Kinds of Horsetail, and is more used by several Workmen to smooth and polish their Works of Wood, Bone, Varnish, and Japan, than any of the others.

IV. *The second, or Branched Rush Horsetail, has Roots like the former, and differs only from it in its growing with many Stalks from the top of one that first rises out of the Ground, and that many of those Stalks do branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joints, and without Leaves, so that the whole seems to be a kind of Bush.*

V. *The third, or Small Naked Horsetail variegated. It has a small, blackish, creeping Root, from which spring up several small, hollow, pale green Stalks, of a Foot high, and sometimes not so much, and full of joints, the lower joints of which are blackish, and the upper whitish, without Leaves, (which is probable to be the same which Johnson on Gerard says he found with small Leaves, and called Horsetail Coralline, tho' this may sometimes seem to differ both from his and that of Gesner) at the tops whereof*

whereof stand small red Heads, resembling a small Catkin, the Crown of which, being white, has eight or ten very small sharp pointed Leaves under it, which being broken on will crack and make a noise.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in moist Grounds, in the furrows and borders of Corn Lands, near Ditch sides in Woods, and in the Fens, in several places of *England, Scotland, and Flanders.*

VII. *The Times.* They come out of the Ground early in the Spring Time, and flourish all the Summer Months to Autumn.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Marsh Kinds* treated of in Chap. 379. aforesaid, to which you are referred.

IX. *Uses.* *The Powder.* It is one of the most powerful driers that is, and being strewed upon old, moist, and running Sores and Ulcers, it presently dries them up and heals them.

C H A P. • CCCLXXXII.
OF HORSETONGUE,
OR,
DOUBLE TONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ἵππου γλῶσσα*, and *ὑπογλῶσσα*, in Latin *Hippoglossum*, i. e. *Tongue of a Horse*, *Lingua magna*, also *Hypoglossum*, i. e. *lesser Tongue* upon Tongue; *Vitioriola Apulei*, *Lingua Paganæ aliorum*, *bonifolia Angulæ*, *Cardani Bonifolii*, *Lanceri*, *Tabernamontani*, *Monardi*; in English *Horsetongue*, and *Double Tongue*, also *Tongue upon Tongue*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Hippoglossum*, *Hypoglossum*, *Bislingua*, *Cardi Paganæ minor*. The Lesser Horsetongue, or Double Tongue. 2. *Hippoglossum*, *Bislingua major*, The Greater Horsetongue, &c.

Horse-Tongue small.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Lesser Horsetongue, has a Root which is white and tough, and of

a sweet and pleasant smell, which consists of many long, hard, whitish strings, growing from a Head: The Plant is very like unto the *Chamadaphne vera Dioscoridis* for the manner of its growing, for this from the head of the Root aforesaid shoots forth several hard Stalks, with Leaves on them, one above another, as that Plant does, and much about the same length; the Leaves are long, narrow at the lower part next the Stalk, broad in the middle, like a Belly, and very sharp pointed, having Ribs running thro' their whole length, sometimes three or four, and sometimes five Ribs, upon each Leaf grows another smaller Leaf or Tongue, which grows out of the greater Leaf from the middle Rib, on the upper side, and about the middle of the Leaf, which makes it to differ from all other Plants which grow upon the Earth, from which double Leaf came the Name of *Double Tongue*; under the smaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joins unto the greater, comes forth one small, whitish, green Flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short footstalks, where afterwards stand the Berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the Yew Tree Berries, and in which is contained a white hard Seed.



IV. *The second, or Greater Horsetongue.* It is in all respects very like to the former, saving that the Stalks are somewhat higher, the Leaves longer, and having longer Tongues upon them than the former; but this says *Elius Columna* is much more rare to find.

V. *The Places.* They both grow upon Hills and in Woods in several places of Italy and Germany, the first more common to be met withal, and with us is only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in June in the natural places where they grow, viz. in warm Countries, and the Berries are ripe in September, or fall of the Leaf.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Horsetongue* is hot and dry in the second degree, it is Aperitive, Hystrick, Emmenagogick, and Traumatick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is an absolute thing against the suppuration of the Womb, provokes the Terms,

Terms, causes a speedy delivery to Women in Labor, drives forth the Afterbirth, helps the Strangury, and expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and opens all obstructions of the Viscera.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of Leaves or Roots. 5. An Acid Tincture. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is one of the most powerful things against Hyfterick Fits, or the suffocation of the Womb, and other Diseases of that Bowel, it suppresses Vapors, represses the Fits, and gives sudden ease, it provokes Urine, opens the obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladders, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, facilitates the delivery of Women in Labor, and forces away the Afterbirth. Dose two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; as also at the time of a Paroxysm, or when the Patient is in extremity.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very good to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, out of the Urinary parts, being given two or three Spoonfuls at a time in any proper Vehicle for several days together; it is said also to be good for such as have a Rupture, for which Disease it is thought that there is no better Remedy, for that by the continuance of its use it will knit and heal the part, provided also that the Patient be accommodated with a convenient Truss for a good while after as well as during the whole time of the Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less powerful in its operation or effects, for which reason it is the oftner to be given, and that from four to six Ounces at a time; it is good for such as have an imperfection in their Speech, it not being natural, or from the conformation of the parts; it is profitable also against Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and so strengthens the Uvula, as to confirm and fix it in its natural state, drying up the humidities, which many times relax it, and hurt its Tone.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves or Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be given from a Dram to three Drams, repeating a Dram at a time till three or four Drams are given, if need so require, being given to a Woman in Labor; it may be given in Canary, Malaga, or Tent, or any other proper Wine or Vehicle, as the Physician shall think most fit, &c. it cures old and filthy Ulcers in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens obstructions powerfully, suppresses Vapors, cures Fits of the Mother, and is one of the best things in the World to cure the Rickets in Children, kill Worms in their Stomach and Bowels, cause in them a good Appetite, and restore them in Consumptions. Dose so many drops (in any Ale, Beer, or Wine) as to make it pleasantly and gratefully sharp.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Powder, but is much more Cordial and refreshing; it is good against Convulsions, Palfies, Fainting and Swooning Fits, strengthens the Stomach, eases pains and gripings in the Bowels, as also after pains of Women in Childbed, and is a good thing to be given with a *continuando* to Childbed Women, to cause a compleat cleansing,

and to restore the Tone of the Womb. Dose from one Dram to two, or three, Morning and Night in any proper Vehicle; it may also be given at any other time upon an exigency, or in any extremity of pain, or fainting.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* This is a powerful thing against the Colick, or any oppression of Wind in any of the Bowels, it opens powerfully the Urinary passages, and gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, or suppression of Urine by reason of Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in any of the Urinary parts; it is an excellent thing also against the Palfie, being inwardly given, and also outwardly anointed along upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and the parts affected with the same; outwardly anointed with in any Ach or Pain, in what part of the Body soever, as also upon parts affected with the Gout from a cold cause, it gives ease and relief. Dose from ten drops to thirty drops, first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle for the purpose you intend it; it may be given Morning and Night so long as need requires.

CH A P. CCCLXXXIII. of HOUNDSTONGUE, OR, DOGSTONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Κυνόγλωσσος*, or *Κυνόγλωσσος*, in Latine *Cynoglossum*, and *Cynoglossos*, i.e. *Canina Lingua*, a *Canis* *Lingua* *imitantibus*, in English *Houndstongue*, and *Dogstongue*; but Gerard says it is rather to be called *Hounds-Piss*, because there is nothing in the World which smells so like to *Dogs Piss* as the Leaves of this Plant.

Common Houndstongue



A 44

II. T 2

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Kinds of this Herb, but we shall in this Discourse take notice of no more than the six following Kinds, viz. 1. *Cynoglossum vulgare*, *Cynoglossum majus vulgare*, *Cynoglossum rotundifolium*, Our Common Houndstongue, and Common Great Houndstongue. 2. *Cynoglossum maximum Lobelij*, The Greatest Houndstongue. 3. *Cynoglossum maximum Montanum*, *Cynoglossum maxima Montana Regium frigidum Fibi Columna*, *Cynoglossum Syriacum Ciste rubente Babilon*, which he thinks to be the same with the *Cynoglossum Syriacum Hieronymum Thalij*, and the *Cynoglossum Montana Cypripis*, The Great Mountain Houndstongue. 4. *Cynoglossum semper vivens biber*, *Cynoglossum medio ribo vivente Columna*, Ever green Houndstongue. 5. *Cynoglossum minus*, *frigidum*, *Cynoglossum minus Arabense Lobelij*, Small Houndstongue. 6. *Cynoglossum minus Flore candida*, *Cynoglossum minus Cordi*, *Cynoglossum italicum Cornu*, *Cynoglossum minus*, *frigidum Arabense Luzitaniae* & *Hydruntum*, Small Houndstongue with blue Flowers.



Houndstongue in flowers.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Houndstongue. It has a black, thick, and long Root, which is tough, or difficult to break, and full of a viscid or clammy juice, smelling of a strong ill scent, much like to Dogs Piss, as the Leaves also do, which some call a spriferous smell; from this Root spring up many long, and something narrow, soft, and as it were hairy, darkish green Leaves, lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Bugloss, but not together so harsh in feeling to, from among which rises up a rough hairy Stalk, about two Feet high, with some smaller Leaves thereon than those which grow below, and branched at the top into several parts, with a small Leaf at the foot of every Branch, which is something long, with many Flowers set along those Branches, which are crooked, or

turn inwards, before it flowers, and gradually open as the Flowers blow, which Flowers consist of four small, purplish, red Leaves, something of a flat or dead color, scarcely rising or shewing themselves, out of the rough green Husks in which they stand, with some Threads in their middle; this Plant has sometimes been found with a white Flower, after the Flowers are past, flat rough Seed come in their places, which has a small Thread or Point in the middle, and by reason of its roughness easily cleaves to any Garment which it touches, not being readily pulled off again.

IV. The second, or Greatest Houndstongue. This differs not either in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, smell, or manner of growing, from the first Common Kind but now described, but only in its magnitude, this being twice as large, which is indeed the only difference.



Houndstongue com: with out flow.

V. The third, or Great Mountain Houndstongue. The Root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, being something like the former; it has also springing from the Root many large, but hairy and soft Leaves, lying on the Ground, above a Foot long, and an Hand breadth broad, of a whitish green color, having in every one of them the middle Rib reddish, with many green Veins running thro' them, and reddish Footstalks to sustain them, those which are in the middle of them standing more upright; from among which rises up a thick, hollow, crested, reddish, woolly, or hairy Stalk, two Feet or more high, replenished on all sides with such like Leaves, but lesser and lesser up to the top, where it spreads it self out into four or five branches of Flowers, standing all on one side, yet forming at first a round Head, very pleasant to behold for the variety of colors therein, the hairy stalks of the Flowers being green, and ending in five points, the Flowers being also hollow and long, and consisting of five purplish

red Leaves, somewhat sweeter, standing above the Husks and green Leaves which grow among them, with red Ribs in them, which in the shadow, where it delights to grow, is the more conspicuous and beautiful; after which in the said Husks come longer Seed than in the Common Kind, four usually together, which on the upper side are flat, and circled about with a few short prickles, whereby it commonly cleaves fast to Peoples Garments if it touches them.

Ever green Houndstongue the lesser.



VI. *The fourth, or Ever green Houndstongue.* It has a Root which is thick, and blackish on the outside, like the others going before, nor does it much differ from the Common or Ordinary sort of Houndstongue first described, but that the Leaves are always fresh and green, somewhat long and narrow, with a great whitish green Rib in the middle, smooth on the upper side, and more hoary underneath, the Stalk at first is but low, with many narrow long Leaves compassing it about, but more thinly than in some other Kinds; the Flowers are red, but somewhat larger than the Ordinary, standing in like manner upon small Branches, which are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the first Kind; the Seed which follows stands all on the one side, and is smaller, and less rough, but the Stalk will then be grown much higher; this has no manner of hoariness, nor has it so strong or rank a smell as the former have; it does also spring forth with fresh Leaves, before the old Stalk with its Seed is quite dry and wither'd away.

VII. *The fifth, or Small Houndstongue.* It has a small black Root, not much differing from Our Common Kind, but it is every ways smaller in all its particulars, having such like Leaves, but smaller and shorter, yet greener, and more thinning, the Flowers being small, are also of a pale red color; the whole Plant has not so strong or rank a smell as have some of the former, but this smallness may be thought by

some to be from the barrenness of the Soil in which it grows, which is not so, because it is oftentimes found in the same Ground where the greater grows, and besides, being either transplanted, or the Seed sown in Gardens, it will continue much smaller than the other.

VIII. *The sixth, or Small Houndstongue with blew Flowers.* It has a small long Root, but annual, which sends forth one round, small, hairy Stalk, sometimes but a Foot, and sometimes two Feet high, brownish below, and green above, on which are set on both sides without order several small, and something long, but narrow Leaves, of a blewish green color, covered with a long hairy down, which is tough and sticking, the middle Rib is somewhat great and eminent, and the whole Plant of a hot bitter taste; from the bottom of these Leaves, especially upwards, come forth sometimes other smaller Leaves in a Tuft together, and is parted into divers Branches, the tops of which are bended, as in several other sorts, bringing forth very small Flowers, of a fair blew color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, standing in such like Husks, in which after they are past is contained very small roundish Seed, without any prick in the middle; as some others have, but very rough or prickly, and ready to stick upon Garments or Cloaths, as the others will.

IX. *An Observation.* There has been a great Controverfie amongst Botanists whether the *Cynoglossum* here first described, which is our Ordinary and Common, and is the most common in all Countries, be the *Cynoglossum verum Dioscoridis*, because he says it bears neither Stalk nor Flowers, which this does, which Plant, wanting Stalks and Flowers, *Matthioli* says he found in some sandy Grounds in Rome, behind or beyond Mount *Adrianus*, but both *Pena* and *Lobel* tax him with want of knowledge, for say they it will in the same and other places bear both Stalk and Flowers, altho' in divers Years and places it does not bear, yet will after some respite of time in any place, as not only they, but several other good Authors have acknowledged, as well in this as in other Plants, I confess I my self have oftentimes found the first described Plant, viz. Our Common Houndstongue, in several parts of England without either Flowers or Stalk, and that at the same time, and near the same places, where other Plants of the same Species have had both, and therefore without all doubt Our Common Kind is the true Plant which *Dioscoridis* has described under that Name so defectively.

X. *The Places.* The first grows in most places of England, in waste and untill'd Grounds, also by high Ways, Lanes, and Hedge sides; the second grows in the Low Countries, but chiefly in their and our Gardens; the third grows on Mountains near *Naples*, with us only as it is manured in Gardens; the fourth in shadowy Woods in Germany, &c. the fifth grows in many places of England, as also in Germany, discoursed of by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and possibly is that same Kind, which in the *Adversaria* is said to grow about *Mompelien*, and called *Pussium Narbonense*; the sixth grows in *Austria*, as *Clavius* says, and in other parts of Germany, as *Tragus* says, and at *Naples*, as *Columna* says, also very plentifully in England, by high Way sides, as you go from London towards Colchester, between *Esterford* and *Wittam* in *Essex*, as *Gerard* says.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower about May and June, and some in July, if the Season and place be cold, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

XII. *The Qualities.* Houndstongue is temperate in respect to heat and cold, and dry in the first de-

A a a a gree,

gree, Astringent, Anodyne, Emphractive or Obstru-
ctive, (and yet some Authors will have it to have
an Emollient property) Traumatick or Vulnerary;
Arthrick, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against
Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthma's, green Wounds, old
Ulcers, and Sores arising from the French Pox.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have there-
from, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *The Root.* 3. *A*
Juice. 4. *An Essence.* 5. *A Decoction in Water*
or Wine. 6. *A Powder.* 7. *Pills.* 8. *A Balsam.*
9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplasim.* 11. *A Lotion.*
12. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The green Leaves.* Bruised and applied
they cure the falling away of the Hair, which comes
of hot and sharp Humors, they are good also to be
applied to any place scalded, or burn'd with Fire,
and laid to any green Wound they heal it quickly;
the same is profitable also against *Anthones* Fire,
and other Inflammations.

XVI. *The Root.* Being roasted under Embers,
wrapped up either in Paste, or double wet Papers,
and then a Suppository made thereof, and applied
to, or put up the Fundament, it is effectually good
against the Hemorrhoids, or Piles; and applied as
a Cataplasim to the Gout it eases the same.

XVII. *The Juice of Roots or Leaves.* Made into
a Syrup with Honey it is good against vehement salt
Catarrhs, old Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and all
sharp and thin defluxions of Rheum which fall up-
on the Eyes, Nose, Ears, Stomach, or Lungs, cau-
sing wheezing, shortness of Breath, &c. Dose one
or two Spoonfuls, (according to Age, &c.) Morn-
ing and Night.

XVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the
Juice, and more powerful, and may be given in the
same Dose in a Glass of generous Wine; it is good
also (inwardly taken and outwardly applied) against
the bitings of mad Dogs.

XIX. *The Powder of Roots or Leaves.* It has all
the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be gi-
ven from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half,
in any convenient Vehicle; outwardly applied to
green Wounds it quickly heals them, and strewed
very thick upon old moist Sores and running Ulcers,
it admirably cleanses them, dries up the flux of hu-
mors, and disposes them to healing.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all
the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Powder, but
must be given in larger quantities, as from an Ounce
to two, three, or four, as the Patient is in Age and
Condition; it cleanses, dries, and heals Wounds and
Ulcers; if the Patient is of a hot Constitution, the
Decoction ought to be made in Water, after which,
(if you think fit) a little Wine may be added.

XXI. *Pilula de Cynoglossa, Pills of Houndstongue.*
Take the dried Bark of Houndstongue Roots; White
Henbane Seed, Opium prepared, (i. e. extracted with
fair Water, and reduced to powder) of each one Ounce,
Myrrh an Ounce and half, Olibanum ten Drams, Sas-
saparilla, Castoreum, Storax Calamita, of each three
Drams; let the Roots of Houndstongue and Henbane
Seeds be powdered together, the Myrrh, Olibanum,
and Sassafras, each by themselves, then mix altogether,
and with Syrup of Stachas, (or any other proper Sy-
rup) make a Mass for Pills. They were designed
to stop Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum upon the
Lungs, Stomach, or other parts, to alleviate Coughs,
cure Asthma's and Pleurifies, which they perform
beyond other Medicines; they stop Loosness, all
sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and fluxes of Blood
or Humors in what part of the Body soever; they

cure the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as al-
so fluxes of the Whites, and a Gonorrhoea in Men,
(Universals being premised) they give ease in and
cure pains and stitches of the Side, Pleurifies, the
Colick, and all manner of internal pains; ease and
cure the Toothach, and are one of the most absolute
things against the Gout in the World. Dose from
six Grains to fifteen Grains, every Night going to
Bed.

XXII. *The Balsam.* The green Leaves and Roots,
or Juice, made into a Balsam with Beef Suet and
Turpentine, and applied, is good against an *Alopecia*,
draws out the fire in any place which is burn'd, and
applied to the biting of a mad Dog, draws out the
poison, and heals it; it digests and cleanses old Ul-
cers, and is profitably applied to Venereal Sores, as
also the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the
Balsam, but does not draw nor cleanse so powerfully;
it is excellent for such Ulcers as are old, and
deep, or spread much in the Legs, or other parts of
the Body, and takes away the inflammation, which
may any ways by accident happen to them.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Piles,
whether broken or not, it gives ease to the pain, and
in a short time dissolves the Tumor; it eases also
the Gout arising from a hot cause, and allays infla-
mmations in what part of the Body soever.

XXV. *The Lotion.* It is the same with the Sa-
line Tincture, and is of excellent use against Scabs,
Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, Pimples, or other break-
ings out in the Head and other parts of the Body;
it also takes away Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowness,
black and blew spots, and other discolorings of the
Skin.

XXVI. *The Distilled Water of Herb and Roots.* It
is good for all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as
well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any
sore place, for it heals all manner of Wounds and
Punctures, as also foul Ulcers arising from the
French Pox.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIV.

OF HOUSLEEK,

OR,

SENGREEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic* *Bejahat-
lalem*, and *Hajalalez*, in *Greek* *'Ascon*, in
Latine *Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, and as *Pliny* says,
Buphtalmum, *Zoophthalmum*, *Steigethron*, and *Hy-
pogeson*; some call it *Oculus*, and *Digitellus*; and
Apuleius calls it *Vitalis*, and *Jovin Barba*, but *Sedum*
and *Sempervivum* are the usual *Latine* Names; in
English *Housleek*, and *Sengreen*, or *Evergreen*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into three principal
sorts, viz. 1. *'Ascon* *in magna*, *Aizoon magnum*, or
majus, *Sedum majus*, The Great or Greater Housleek.
2. *Sedum minimum*, The Smallest Housleek.
3. *Aizoon*, vel *Sedum minus*, The Smaller Housleek,
which is *Prickmadam*, and *Stonecrop*, of which we
shall Treat (God willing) hereafter in their proper
places.

III. *The Kinds of the Greater Housleek.* There
are three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Sedum majus vulgare*,
Sempervivum Theophrasti, *Aizoon magnum*, *Rotundifolium*
altera Dioscorides, as *Clusius* has it, *Sempervivum*
majus,

majus, & *majus vulgare*, *Umbilici Veneris Species altera Angulata*, Our Common or Vulgar Houfleeck. 2. *Sedum majus legitimum Clusij*, *Aizoon magnum verum Dioscoridis*, *Sempervivum majus*, *Sempervivum Arborefcens Matthioli*, *Sedum Arborefcens*, *Aizoon Arborefcens*, The True Great Houfleeck, or Tree Houfleeck. 3. *Sedum majus Marinum Anglicum*, *Sedum Portuladicum Lobelij*, Great English Sea Houfleeck. This *Lobel* makes to be a fort or kind of the fecond abovenamed, or Tree Houfleeck.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Our-Common Houfleeck, has a small fibrous Root, creeping all about, and from small Strings multiplies into many heads of Leaves, round the original Root, taking up thereby a large compass of Earib; and as this Root sends forth on all sides several heads of pale, green, thick, fat, broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, lying circlewise one unto, and as it were upon another, and upon the Ground, from the middle of each head of Leaves rises up a straight Stalk, two Feet high, all covered with smaller and longer green, thick, fat Leaves, (than those below) which often dry and fall away before the top thereof has perfected its Flowers, which grow on long Branches, bending their ends or tops downwards, with a single Leaf at the foot of every one of them, which consist of many Leaves, Star fashion, of a dark reddish color, after which come Heads, with small blackish Seed in them.

V. The second, or True Great Houfleeck. It has a Root consisting of strings, like the former, which divides it self into several off-springs; this Herb grows great, to the form of a Shrub, or woody Plant, of two or three Feet, or more high, in its native places, which are warm, and its Stem or Trunk below is of the bigness of four Fingers, and the other Branches are the thickness of ones Thumb, of a greyish color on the outside, and spotted as it were round about, but they are the marks of the old Leaves which are fallen, the like of which may be seen in Wood Spurge, and some other Plants; it spreads it self out into several limber smaller Branches on all sides, and Leaves at the ends of them, standing in a

compass, like the Heads of the former Common Houfleeck, but nothing so close, every Leaf being formed somewhat like a Tongue, small at the bottom, and broader towards the end, where it is broadest, roundish at each side of the end, and a little dented in about the middle of the said end, not much unlike the form of a Heart, they are also finely dented about the edges, and as it were a little hollow, like a Spoon, and full of juice, and of a pale green color; from the tops of some of the Branches thrusts forth a long Stalk, divided into many lesser Branches or Twigs, with some few small Leaves on them, and at the ends of them several Star like Flowers, consisting of many small Leaves, of a pale yellowish color, with sundry small Threads in their middles; the greater Stalk becomes dry and smooth, as the Heads, which have small black Seed in them, which being ripe they utterly perish after Seed time, but the other Heads of green Leaves abide fresh all the Year, which send forth Flowers the next Year after, and may be taken before hand from the main Stock to be planted, and will take root being put into the Ground; in the warmer Climates it spreads it self much more into Branches than in these our colder Countries.

VI. Gerard describes it thus. It rises up with a Stalk a Foot and half, and sometimes three Feet high, which is thick, hard, woody, and so tough, that it can hardly be broken, parted into divers Branches, and covered with a thick gross Bark, which in the lower part resembles certain prints, or impress'd marks of the Leaves which are fallen away; the Leaves are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long, and somewhat more, almost like little Tongues, very curiously minced or nipt on the edges, standing upon the tops of the Branches, having in them the shape of an Eye; the Flowers grow out of the Branches, which are divided into many Sprigs, which Flowers are slender, yellow, and spread like a Star, which being past away, there comes up in their places very fine Seed, the Sprigs withering away; the Root is parted into many off-springs, and the Plant is always green, nor in its native Soil is it hurt by the cold of Winter, for which reason it obtained the Name of *Sempervivum*.

VII. The third, or Great English Sea Houfleeck. It has a long slender Root, or Roots, with some few Fibres adjoining, from whence spring up one or two, or more Heads, which at length become Leaves and Stalks; the Leaves imitate *Laureola*, growing among the *Tithymals*, but thicker, shorter, more fat, and tender; the Stalk is of a woody substance, like *Laureola*, participating of the Kinds of *Sempervivum*, *Cassula*, and *Tithymal*; of which last some Authors have thought it to be a Kind; others have thought it to be a Shrub, degenerating from all those Plants: *Pena* and *Lobel*, who first discovered it and set it forth, knew not what to think of it; others since them have been as uncertain; however, its something like to our second Kind, or Tree Houfleeck, above described, its Stem is woody, but it grows neither so high, nor with so many Branches, the Leaves also, although something like to them, yet are not so thick or sappy, in its other parts it differs not much from the said Tree Houfleeck.

VIII. The Places. The first grows naturally both in England and Germany, as also in the Low Countries, France, &c. it grows upon Stones or Mountains, upon old Walls and ancient Buildings, as also upon the tops of Houses, and more especially being planted in Clay, or in Clay Ground; its form does sometimes differ, according to the nature of the Soil, for in some places the Leaves are narrower and lesser, but more in number, and have one only circle; in some places they are fewer, thicker,

and

and broader, they are green, and of a deeper green in some places than in others, in some places of a lighter green, &c. the second grows in Greece, Italy, Portugal, Spain, France, Illyria, Slavonia, Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, England, &c. in divers places of Italy, Spain, and Portugal, it is kept in Pots, as *Clusius* says, and carefully preserved in Winter; and in Lisbon it grows on the tops of Houses, as our Common Kind does with us, but it does not very well endure the cold of the more Northern Countries of Europe, with all the care that can be, unless kept in a Room with a Stove in it; yet *Lobel* says he found it growing in the Island of *Holmes*, near *Bristol*; it grows in the Islands of the Mediterranean Sea, as aforementioned, as also in *Zant*, *Rhodes*, *Candia*, and in many Provinces of the East, and of Greece, &c. the third grows by the Sea side in many places of England, and in the Island of *Holmes*, not far from *Bristol*; it grows also in the Isle of *Portland*, for which reason it has obtained the Name of *Sedum Portlandicum*.

IX. *The Times*. The first Flowers in the Summer Solstice, which is in June, about the eleventh day, and generally Flowers from that time thro' all June and July, and now and then in the Month of August; it spreads it self into Heads from several Sprigs of the Root in April, which Sprigs or Strings of the Root are the Ground Work of the great Circle, and of other Circles, by which it multiplies it self, and by which, being at length full grown, it spreads it self into many other Circles; the second Flowers, as *Clusius* says, in the warmer Climes, as Spain, Portugal, &c. in November and December, but scarcely ever with us; the third, or *Sedum Portlandicum*, which grows by the Sea side, Flowers in July and August, whilst the Weather is warm.

X. *The Qualities*. *Housleek* is cold in the third degree, and drying in the first, it is Anodyn, Astringent, Repellive, and Arithrick.

XI. *The Specification*. It cures an Erysipelas, or *Anthionies* Fire, so called, and allays the heat of all Inflammations, Burnings, Scaldings, &c.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Leaves. 2. A Juice. 3. A Posset. 4. An Oil. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The green Leaves*. Applied twice a day upon Corns and Warts in the Hands and Feet, it dissolves or consumes them, and takes them away; the Leaves bruised and laid upon the Crown or fore part of the Head, stops the bleeding at Nose very quickly; and being applied to the Temples and Forehead it eases the Headach, and allays the heat and distemper of the Brain thro' Fevers, Frenzies, or want of Sleep.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice*. It is good against all heats and inflammations, as well inward as outward; dropped into the Ears or Eyes, stops all hot defluxions of sharp salt Rheum into those parts, and being taken inwardly it is good to stop all fluxes of humors upon the Viscera, and the immoderate flux of the Terms in Women; it kills also Worms in Young or Old, and is profitable against the biting of the *Phalangium*; being often bathed upon Warts and Corns, it is said to take them away, the more especially if the green Leaves be applied also over the same; outwardly it abates and allays all sorts of inflammations in any part of the Body, as in an Erysipelas, or *Anthionies* Fire, and all other hot Eruptions of the Flesh and Skin, Shingles, Pimples, Ringworms, Tetters, Pustles, Cankers, fretting Ulcers, Burning, Scalding, Morpew, Scurf, and other the like defecations of the Flesh and Skin; and bathed upon the part

warm it eases the pain, and is very profitable against the Gout.

XV. *The Posset*. It is made with the Juice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, being inwardly given; it is also singularly good against the hot Fits of Agues, for it cools and attenuates the Blood, and Spirits, quenches thirst, and stops Catarrhs; it may be given in a fourfold quantity to the Juice, for as the Juice may be given from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, so the Posset may be given from four Spoonfuls to eight, a little sweetened with Sugar, for all the aforementioned Intentions.

XVI. *The Oil*. It is thus made. Take juice of *Housleek*, choice thick Cream, of each a Quart, boil them over a gentle Fire till a separation is made, and the Oil swims on the top, of a yellow or greenish color, which when cold take off, and keep it for use. In all external Cases, (excepting an Erysipelas) it has the Virtues of the Juice, and is good to anoint Pimples, Shingles, Tetters, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, &c. with, as also places pained with the Gout; given inwardly from half an Ounce to an Ounce in any convenient Vehicle it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, heat and scalding of Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages from tartarous mucilage.

XVII. *The Cataplasim*. Being made with Hogs Lard and Barley Flower it is good against all the Diseases the Liquid Juice is used against, except an Erysipelas, because experience has taught us that all greasie or oily bodies rather exasperate than abate that Disease; applied in the Gout it gives sudden ease and cure.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water*. It is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, being in outward Distempers bathed upon the parts affected, and in inward Diseases given from two to four Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, if it is bathed upon any place stung with Nettles or Bees it presently takes away the pain, so also the Juice, being used in like manner, as also the green Leaves, being rubbed upon the parts wounded or affected.

XIX. *Nota*. If the Cataplasim of the Leaves is made with Vinegar and Barley Flower (instead of Hogs Lard) it may profitably be applied to an Erysipelas, or *Anthionies* Fire.

C H A P. CCCLXXXV.

OF HOUSLEEK Small.

I. *THE Names*. It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called by *Clusius* in *Latine* *Sedum Alpinum ajuga Folio*, and in his *History of Plants* *Sedum decimum tertium*, also *Sedum laciniatis Folijs*, in *English* *Jagged Housleek*, *Housleek with jagged Leaves*, and *Small Mountain Housleek with jagged Leaves*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make two Kinds hereof, viz. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajuga Folijs*, *Small Mountain Housleek with jagged Leaves*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Sedum Monspeliense* & *Pyrenaum laciniatum*, French jagged Mountain Housleek, the which not growing in England we shall say nothing of it in this Work.

III. *The Description*. It has a small blackish Root, which spreads much, from which Root it shoots forth

on all sides with many small heads of Leaves from small Strings, as is usual with the *Houfleeke*, each Leaf whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three divisions, one on each side, and the end longest, something like to the Leaves of the *Sweet Groundpine*, but smaller and greener, not having any hoariness on them, astringent and drying also in taste, as much as any of the others; the Stalks are reddish, very slender, and not above two Inches high, as *Clusius* says, but they grow three Inches or more high with us, which is spread out at top into some few Branches, bearing every one of them one small Flower, (but with us it is large, with respect to the bigness of the Plant) which consists of five Leaves apiece, of a pale green color, says *Clusius*, but with us as on that Plant which came from one Mr. *Hesket* out of *Lancashire*, of a pale whitish color, with some yellow threads encompassing a middle round Head.

IV. *The Places.* *Clusius* says it grows on the Mountains called *Sneberg*, or *Snowhill*, among the Stones, with us it grows on Mountains in *Lancashire*, as the aforementioned *Hesket* reported.

V. *The Times.* *Clusius* says that it Flowers in those Months which are presently after the Snow is dissolved, but with us towards the latter end of April, or in May, but yet somewhat later on those Mountains before named.

VI. *As for the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* they are much the same with those of Our Common *Houfleeke* in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

HYACINTH *English*, See *Hares-Bells*, Ch. 335.

C H A P. CCCLXXXVI.

Of HYSSOP Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabicke* *Cyfe*, *Javes*, *Jufa*, in Greek *ῥοσμή*, in *Latine* *Hyssopus*, in *English* *Hyssop*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *ῥοσμή κοινή*, & *ἀνιδόνη*, *Hyssopus Vulgaris*, Our Common *Hyssop*. 2. *ῥοσμή ὀνόνη*, *Hyssopus infrequens*, *Hyssopus incelebris*, vel *insolitus*, *Hyssop Strange*, and not *Vulgar* or *Common*, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds.* Of Our Common Garden *Hyssop* there are only two Kinds, viz. 1. *Hyssopus Vulgaris*, *Hyssopus Arabum*, Our *Vulgar* or *Ordinary* *Hyssop*. This *Hyssop* is not the *Hyssop* of *Dioscorides* and other *Greek* Authors, as all our modern Botanists do acknowledge, except *Matthioli*, who earnestly contends that Our Garden *Hyssop* is it against all reason; nor do any of our Herbarists know (as far as I can find) what the true *Hyssop* of the *Greeks* was. As for Our Common Garden *Hyssop*, it is certainly the true *Hyssop* of the *Arabians*, and so we take it. 2. *Hyssopus Arabum Floribus rubris vel albis*, *White* or *Red Flowered* *Hyssop*.

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Our *Vulgar* Ordinary *Hyssop*, has a Root which is somewhat woody, with many thready strings thereat; it is a small bushy Plant, which rises up with many woody but tender Branches, something more than a Foot high, on the Stalks and Branches whereof are set at certain distances several small, narrow, and long green Leaves, not dented at all on the edges; at

the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow blewish purple gaping Flowers in spiked Heads, one row above another, after which follows the Seed, which is small and blackish; the whole Plant is of a vigorous or strong, sweet, pleasant smell.



V. *The second, or White or Red Flowered Hyssop.* They have a Root like the former, but are scarcely to be distinguished in their form and manner of growing from the Common Garden Kind, (of which this is a sort) the chief difference is, that they do both usually bear white or red Flowers, all on one side of the Spike, yet continue not constant in that form, but change into the form of the former Common Kind, and so become (as it were) the same Plant, and atter that change not to be discerned therefrom.

VI. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, and that thro' the whole Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but they grow wild in *Arabia*, and other hot Countries, as also on the Hills of *Romania*, about *Verona*, and near unto *Mount Baldus*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, *Aperitive*, *Absterfve*, *Astringent*, *Anodyn*, *Carminative*, *Digestive*, *Diuretick*, it incides, rarifies, and makes thin; it is *Stomackick*, *Pectoral*, *Cordial*, *Splenetick*, *Nephritick*, and *Arthritick*, *Emmenagogick*, *Alexipharmick*, and *Analeptick*.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against *Asthma's*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Catarrhs*, *Wheezing*, *Hoarseness*, *shortness of Breath*, *difficulty of breathing*, cures *Consumptions*, *Strangury*, *Falling-Sickness*, and green Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. A *Liquid Juice*. 2. An *Essence*. 3. A *Decoction in Wine or Water*. 4. A *Lobach*, or *Syrup*. 5. A *Powder*. 6. *Pills*. 7. A *Lotion* or *Gargarism*. 8. An *Oil by Decoction*. 9. A *Balsam* or *Ointment*. 10. A *Cataplasm*. 11. A *Distilled Water*. 12. A *Spirituuous Tincture*. 13. An *Acid Tincture*. 14. An *Oily Tincture*. 15. A *Saline Tincture*. 16. A *Spiris*.

Spirit. 17. *An Oil Distilled.* 18. *Powers.* 19.
An Elixir. 20. *A fixed and volatile Salt.* 21. *A Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed with Honey and taken it kills Worms in the Belly, and helps Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Lungs, caused by a plenitude of Humors. Dose from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is excellent against the Falling-Sickness, Agues, Catarrhs, or distillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, and other parts; it amends and cherishes the native heat, and color of the Body, &c. and is a powerful Remedy against the Colick, Strangury, obstruction of the Terms in Women, Poyson, the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; it cuts tough Flegm, and causes expectoration. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in the Distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night to six or eight Ounces, sweetened with new Honey; if Rue and Honey is boiled with it, and so drunk, it stops Catarrhs upon the Lungs, and has the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence; if the Decoction, Juice, or Essence, is mixed with *Oxymel* it purges gross Humors by Stool, and kills Worms in Children; if any of these three Preparations are mixed with pulp of Figs and *Sal Nitre* it loosens the Belly, and works downwards also; if either of them are mixed with juice of *Garden Cress* and *Blew Flowerdeluce* Roots, or powder of the said *Flowerdeluce* Roots, in a fit proportion, this mixture will purge the Bowels yet more forcibly, carry off the causes of the Colick, cure the Yellow Jaundice, Dropie, obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and restore the true color of the Skin, this more especially if it is taken twice or thrice a Week, as the Body can bear it.

XIV. *The Loboeb or Syrup.* Take of the clarified Juice two Pounds, of choice Honey four Pounds, mix, and boil to the consistence of a Rob or Quiddony. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be taken three, four, five, or six times a day, or more, as the nature and reason of the Disease requires; it causes an admirable expectoration of the morbid matter out of the *Bronchia* of the Lungs; take a little of it at a time with a small little Spoon, and let it distill down the Throat gradually.

XV. *The Powder.* It is made of the Leaves, Heads, and Flowers; strewed upon green Wounds it presently heals them, upon old running Ulcers it cleanses, dries, and heals them also; applied with powder of *Cumin Seed*, Salt, and Honey, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures, given inwardly to one Dram, or Dram and half, it gives ease in the Colick, provokes the Terms, and opens the obstructions of the Urinary parts; it causes to break Wind, and prevails against the cold fits of Agues.

XVI. *The Pills.* Take Hyssop in powder, Male Peony Roots in powder, of each two Drams, *Castoreum* in powder one Dram, *Horehound* in powder, *Assa fetida*, of each half a Dram, Crystals of Luna in powder a Scruple, with Rob of Hyssop (made per se without Honey) q. s. mix, and make a mass of Pills, for seven Doses, to be given every Night at Bed time: This is said to be a specific and effectual Remedy against the Falling-Sickness, to be repeated every

New and Full Moon so long till the Cure is completed: These Pills cure also a vehement Headach, tho' of very long standing, and are prevalent against a Vertigo.

XVII. *The Lotion or Gargarism.* Take Hyssop four good handfuls, White or Red Port Wine three Pints, *Sal Nitre* an Ounce, mix, and boil for a quarter of an hour, then strain off the clear. It is a singular good thing against the Quinsie, or any soreness of Throat or Mouth, it abates the inflammation of the Throat, and dissolves the swelling thereof, being often gargled therewith; it takes away inflammations in other parts of the Body, as also black and blew spots and marks, which are occasioned by Falls, Blows, or Bruises; if Wine Vinegar is used to make the Lotion with instead of the Wine, it will ease the Toothach, and the fumes thereof being received thro' a Funnel into the Ears eases their pains, and abates an inflammation if any is present, and also takes away their ringing noise.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Insolation.* Being anointed upon the Head it is said to kill Lice and Nits therein, and take away the itching; taken inwardly to one or two Ounces mixed with Honey it opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, and causes the pituitous matter to pass off thro' the Guts; anointed upon any part swollen and pained thro' cold, it eases the pain and dissolves the swelling.

XIX. *The Balsam or Ointment.* Being applied they quickly heal any simple green Wound in the Hand, or other parts of the Body; applied also to old running Sores and foul Ulcers they cleanse, dry, and heal them quickly, more especially if the Powder of the Herb afore named be also strewed upon the same; the Balsam applied upon any part pained with the Gout gives ease in the pain, and by continuing the application in a short time cures it.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the green Herb by bruising, adding also thereto Sugar and Salt, with a few Crumbs of White Bread, and applied, it is admirable to discuss any recent simple Contusion, or heal any simple green Wound, in what part of the Body soever.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, sweetened with Sugar or Honey, and so taken from two Ounces to four Ounces, but it is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations down in; outwardly used sweetened with Honey it is of good use to cure sore and running Eyes.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackic, and Pectoral, it is good against Wind in the Stomach, gives ease in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, and sweetened with Honey it eases the vehemency of the Cough, and causes expectoration; it is good against Vapors from the Womb, Fits of the Mother, and the Falling-Sickness. Dose one Spoonful in the Morning fasting, another an Hour before Dinner, and the like at Night going to Bed, in the Distilled Water.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against the Plague, all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases, it resists Poyson, and is efficacious against the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, and all other kinds of venomous Creatures; it cleanses the Stomach, strengthens it, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion, suppresses Vapors, and resists Hysterick Fits; it powerfully opens obstructions, and attenuates thick and gross Humors which clog and stuff the Viscera, causing the same to be carried off by Stool and Urine. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens the obstructions of the Urinary parts, as also of the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels Wind powerfully,

erfully, and gives ease in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, Stone, Gravel, Strangury, &c. Dose from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night; it gives ease in the vehement pains of the Back, and outwardly used is good against Convulsions, Cramps in any particular part of the Body, as also the Palfie and Gout, &c.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* Inwardly taken in a Glass of White Port Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, it is prevalent against the Strangury, and causes a Pissing freely; outwardly used it is good against Scabs, Pimples, breakings out, Tetters, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, Yellowness, and other deformities thereof, the Skin (after being first wash'd clean with warm Water) being well bathed therewith Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* Being dulcified with double refined Sugar it is a most excellent Stomack and Cordial, it expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, it prevails against fainting and swooning Fits, sickness at Heart, and other Distempers of the Stomach and *Præcordia*. Dose from half to one Spoonful in Canary, or some other Wine or proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is a Specifick against an old inveterate Cough, Catarrh, and Asthma, it cures the Colick to a Miracle, expels Wind powerfully, and cures Convulsions, Lethargies, Vertigo, and the Palfie after a singular manner; it admirably strengthens the Nerves and Brain, and is good against all cold and moist Diseases affecting those parts, let them come from what cause soever; it eases the Headach coming by reason of cold, and is a singular Antidote against the Gout, being both inwardly taken and outwardly applied; it is powerful against Agues, as also against the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diseases proceeding from cold and moisture, but more especially it is said to be a peculiar Remedy for the Falling-Sickness, tho' in Persons past their Minority, and who are advancing towards their middle Age; in the Palfie the Back Bone is to be anointed therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it well in, and inwardly it is to be given from four drops to ten, fifteen, or twenty, according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, and the Dose to be repeated Morning and Evening so long as need requires, let it be dropp'd into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixed, then add to it the Vehicle you design to give it in, and so let the Patient drink it.

XXVIII. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Distilled Oil, and are much more thin and penetrating, sinking into the Flesh as fast as they are put on, they are to be outwardly used in the same manner as the Oil, and to the same parts in the same cases, and likewise to be inwardly given Morning, Noon, and Night, from thirty to eighty, or an hundred drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Elixir.* The Virtues hereof are just the same with the Distilled Oil and Powers, and to be used also outwardly and inwardly in the same manner, saying that the Dose of the Elixir is only from twenty drops to sixty in Wine, or some fit Vehicle; given in Sherry or Madera Wine to sixty drops or more in a Pleurisie it gives present ease, and in a little time after a perfect cure; in particular also it is a very excellent thing to kill Worms in Children.

XXX. *The Salt Fixed and Volatile.* They are both Alcalies, and so absorb Acids, infallibly cure the pain of the Stomach, tho' inveterate and never so vehement, they have been given with good success in all sorts of Colicks, they open obstructions

of all the Viscera, but more particularly of the Spleen, Reins, and Womb; they suppress Vapors, prevail against Hyfterick Fits, conquer Hypochondriack Melancholly, deobstruct the Urinary passages, and give present ease in the Strangury, causing the Patient to piss plentifully and easily; and being continued for some convenient time cure the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from ten to twenty grains, or more, in a Glass of generous White Port Wine Morning and Night, or oftner, in the day time, if need so require.

XXXI. *The Wine.* Take Hyssop chopped small a handful, choice ripe Figs sit three Ounces, White Sugarcandy an Ounce and half, Muscadine a Quart, boil all together till half a Pint is consumed, then strain out and keep it for use. Dose three Spoonfuls Morning and Evening against an old Cough, it causes the tough Fleem to be the more easily expectorated, gives ease in the Strangury, by opening the passages of the Urine when they are stopped; it is also Carminative, helps to break Wind, and provokes the Terms in Women when preternaturally stopped.

C H A P. CCCLXXXVII.

Of HYSSOP Rare or Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥόσμος* *rhōsmos*, *ῥόσμος* *rhōsmos*, in Latine *Hyssopus In-frequens*, *Hyssopus Incelebris*, vel *Insolita*, in English *Strange*, or *Rare*, or *Uncommon Hyssop*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are no less than Thirteen Kinds of this *Strange Hyssop*, viz. 1. *Hyssopus Folijs Niveis*, White Leav'd Hyssop. 2. *Hyssopus Folijs Aureis*, Yellow Hyssop. 3. *Hyssopus Folijs Cinerijs*, Russet Leav'd Hyssop. 4. *Hyssopus Surculis Densis*, Double Hyssop. 5. *Hyssopus Latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Hyssop. 6. *Hyssopus Folijs Crenatis*, Jagged or Dented Hyssop. 7. *Hyssopus Moschata*, vel *de Clissa*, Musk'd Hyssop. 8. *Hyssopus Coronata*, vel *de Comosa Clusij*, Tufted Hyssop. 9. *Hyssopus Folijs Crispis*, Curled Hyssop. 10. *Hyssopus Angustifolia Spicata*, Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyssop. 11. *Hyssopus Folijs Origani*, Round Leav'd Hyssop. 12. *Hyssopus minor*, sive *Hispanica*, Dwarf Spanish Hyssop. 13. *Hyssopus Montana*, Mountain Wild Hyssop.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or White Leav'd Hyssop, seems to me to be one of the sorts of the first Common Kind in the former Chapter, and to differ only in the party coloring of the Leaves, this having several Leaves parted white and green in the midst, and some or all for the most part white, and some wholly green, or with some stripes in the green.

IV. *The second, or Yellow Hyssop*, is without doubt one of the sorts also of the first Kind in the former Chapter, it has several Leaves parted yellow and green in the midst, and come all or most part yellow; the uppermost Leaves are usually wholly yellow in the Summer time, parted with green, but the lower Leaves often abide without discoloring.

V. *The third, or Russet Leav'd Hyssop.* This also differs from the former scarcely in any thing else but in the color of the Leaves, which are of a greyish or Ash color, called by some Russet; and this seems to be that very sort which Bauhinus says was sent him from England, it growing very freely in some of our Gardens.

VI. *The fourth, or Double Hyssop.* This Hyssop grows lower and thicker than the former Kinds, being thicker set with slender and not so woody Branches, bending their Heads somewhat downwards, and much more thick set with Leaves of a dark green color; in the Flower and other particulars it differs not from the first Kind described in the former Chapter.

VII. *The fifth, or Broad Leav'd Hyssop.* This differs very little from the first Common Hyssop in the former Chapter, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, nor Flowers, saving that in this the green Leaves are larger and broader, and the Stalks are more woody than it, keeping the same form and substance.

VIII. *The sixth, or Jagged or Dented Hyssop.* In its tops and top Branches it differs not much from Our Common Garden Hyssop, but otherwise the Stalks are somewhat bigger and higher, and the Leaves a pretty deal larger and longer, and regularly cut in or dented on the edges, which makes it another or differing Species of the same Plant.

IX. *The seventh, or Musk'd Hyssop.* This differs scarcely any thing from Our Common Garden Hyssop, as Gesner in Hortis Germaniae has declared, but in the smell, which is so fragrant, grateful and pleasant, that it comes very near to the smell of Musk.

X. *The eighth, or Tufted Hyssop.* It is in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, something like unto the Garden Kind first described in the former Chapter, but a little smaller and lower, the Leaves being of a paler green color, and the top Branches spreading a little broader, having shorter Spikes of Leaves and Flowers, growing as it were in Tufts, which has caus'd the Name, and is indeed the principal difference.

XI. *The ninth, or Curled Hyssop.* In its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, it differs not much from the Common Garden Kind, having also much the same smell; but herein consists the chief difference, that the Leaves thereof are curled or crumpled at or about the edges, and that each Leaf seems to be compos'd of many.

XII. *The tenth, or Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyssop.* Its Root is like that of the Common Hyssop, it is a fine sort, and has many slender hard Stalks, on which are set at distances, (as in the Common Hyssop) many small green Leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point; the Flowers likewise grow at several distances, as it were in Roundles, almost from the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, of a blewish purple color, like the Common Kind, but much smaller, and so is the Seed also; the Branches hereof will take root and grow being laid into the Ground, the Root spreading much in the Earth.

XIII. *The eleventh, or Round Leav'd Hyssop.* It has a hard, woody, and fibrous Root, also hard woody Stalks, on which grow several small and almost round Leaves, one against another, but pointed at the ends; the Heads or Spikes of Flowers are like unto Our Ordinary Garden Sort in the former Chapter, and the Flowers themselves are of a blewish purple color; the smell is also much the same with the Common Kind.

XIV. *The twelfth, or Dwarf Spanish Hyssop,* which Lobel calls Hyssopus Parva Angustis Folijs. This has a small, woody, fibrous Root, which sends forth Stalks smaller and lower than the Common Kind, nor do its Branches rise so high as the Vulgar Garden Sort, but bend a little downwards, the Leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a fader green color, and the Heads or Spikes shorter; but the Flowers are purple, like the Garden Kind.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Mountain Wild Hyssop.*

Its Root is small, woody, and with many fibres or strings, in its manner of growing it is very like unto the Common Garden Sort, but the Leaves are not so many at a joint, and are somewhat harder and rougher, and a little hairy, and something narrower withal, which, as Matthioli says, being brought into Gardens, and there nurs'd up, will in length of time put off that roughness, and become more smooth and soft; the taste of this is much more bitter, and nothing so hot or sweet as the Common Kind; the Flowers and Seed are like to the Garden Sort both for form and color.

XVI. *The Places.* They are all of them nurs'd up with us only in the Gardens of the Curious, and grow as well as the Common Kind, but the Dwarf or Spanish Hyssop, as also the Mountain Hyssop, grow naturally on the Hills in many places of Spain and Germany, and on the Hill Salvatin in the County of Goritia.

XVII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. thro' June and July, and beginning of August, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of August.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are fully and exactly the same with those of the Garden Kind declared at large in the former Chapter, so that nothing more need be said thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCCLXXXVIII.

Of HYSSOP Hedge True,

OR,

HYSSOP Marsh.

THE Names. It was unknown to the Ancient Greeks, the Arabians call the Seed thereof Gelbenech, the Latines call the Plant Gratiola, so it is named by Dodonaus, Gesner, Lobel, Lugdunensis, Matthioli, and others; by some it is called Gratia Dei, and some call it Gratia Dei altera, because there is another Herb among the Gerania so called; Cordus calls it Limnesium, or Centauroides, because many for the bitterness thereof did think it a Species of Centaureum minus; Gesner calls it Gratiola, five Centaurium Aquaticum, also Sesamoides, Columna says that it is usually called Gratiola, yet says it is thought of some more truly to be taken for a Common Hyssop; Bauhinus in his Pinax calls it Gratiola Centauroides, and we in English call it Hedge Hyssop, for distinction sake, not that it grows by any Hedge side, but usually in moist and watery places, for which reason it might more properly be called Marsh Hyssop.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. Gratiola Vera, The True Hedge Hyssop, which is a singular Plant, and of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. Gratiola Notha, Bastard Hedge Hyssop, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter following.

III. *The Description.* It has a Root which shoots forth to and fro under Ground very much, with many joints and small fibres at them, whereby increasing and quickly spreading very far about, especially if it stands in any moist place, because it will scarcely endure long in any dry Ground; it is but a small low Plant; seldom growing above a Foot high, its Branches

Branches are slender, bending, and foursquare, having several small Leaves set thereon, very like to those of the *Ordinary Garden Hyssop*, but a little shorter and broader, and of a pale green color, of a very bitter unpleasant taste; from about the middle of these Branches, at the joints of the Leaves, up to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers every one at a place, standing upon very short footstalks, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in four Leaves, two of the lowest standing out, as it were Lips, and the other two above, shorter by the half, of a whitish yellow color, tending to a black blew, and sometimes more blewish or purple; after which come small round Heads, in which is contained small Seed.



IV. *Nota.* *Camerarius* says that (not far from *Geneva*) he has found another Kind of this Plant, viz. *Gratiola Flore luteo*, Hedge Hyssop with a yellow Flower, but not differing from the former in any other particular.

V. *The Places.* It delights to grow in moist, watery, and Marsh Grounds, if you would have it to live and flourish, it grows naturally in many places of *Italy*, and near *Padua* plentifully, but with us it is only nursed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and its Seed is ripe not long after, but it seldom gives ripe Seed in *England*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry probably in the third degree, Incisive, Attractive, Absterfve, Aperitive, Traumatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a good Antifebricitick, and peculiar for the curing of the Dropfick, Scurvy, and Gout, kill Worms, and heal all simple green Wounds, running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Extra. 6. A Balsam or Ointment.

The Virtues

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It works very strongly and churlishly both upwards and downwards, expelling much viscous and gross Elegg, also Choler, and watery Humors, for which reason it is profitable for such as are troubled with a *Sarcites*, or Dropfick *Anasarca*, as also the *Ascites* or *Tympanites* in beginning, and for such as are affected with the Gout or *Sciatica*; it cures both Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills Worms in the Belly, whether in Old or Young, but by reason of its churlishness it ought to be corrected with Aniseeds, Caraways, Cloves, Cinnamon, &c. Dose half a Spoonful, increasing it according to Age and Strength gradually to two, three, or four Spoonfuls; it may be given mixed with Posset-drink, Sack-Whey, or Mutton Broth, &c.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but nothing near so churlish, but ought to be corrected with Powers of Angelica, Pennyroyal, Aniseeds, Caraways, &c. it cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues, opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, refits putrefaction, kills Worms, and evacuates peccant Humors; the Dose is the same with the Liquid Juice, and to be given in the same manner.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is to be given in a greater quantity, it cleanses the Stomach and other Viscera, opening their obstructions, it also induces old running Sores and filthy Ulcers to a speedy healing, it works both upwards and downwards, but much more gently than either Juice or Essence.

XIII. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of Liquid Juice, Essence, or Decoction, but operates not so speedily, it kills Worms effectually in Old or Young, and prevails wonderfully against the Scurvy and Jaundice, as also obstructions of the Womb, but it ought to be corrected with Camphir, Powder of Aniseeds, &c. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to the Age of the Patient, Strength, and other Circumstances; outwardly strewed upon old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and induces their speedy healing; it also admirably consolidates green Wounds, &c.

XIV. *The Extra.* It may be made into Pills with Powders of Aniseed, or Cinnamon; *Camerarius* commends it not only to be available against the Dropfick, but against all sorts of Agues, and so much the more if a little of the Infusate Juice of Calamint be added; it has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Powder, but works with much more safety and gentleness. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram in any fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is excellent good against the Gout or *Sciatica* being applied to the parts affected, it also digests green Wounds, or malign Ulcers, cleanses, dries, and heals them in a very short time, but this more especially if the powder of Tobacco, be mixed with the same.

C H A P. CCCLXXXIX.

Of HYSSOP Hedge Bastard.

THE Names. This can have no Greek Name, any more than the former, in *Latine* it is called

B b b 2

called *Gratiola Notba*, and in English *Bastard Hedge Hyflop*.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts hereof, viz.
 1. *Gratiola Angustifolia*, and *Angustifolia minor*, *Gratiola minor G. jueri*, also *Hyflopides* by Camerarius, *H. y. p. Eula Cordi & Buhini*, Small Hedge Hyflop, also Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyflop.
 2. *Gratiola Cerulea*, *Gratiola Dei Cefalpini*, *Tertiana*, *Tubernamontani*, *Herba Judaica altera Dodonaei*, *Sideritis Cerulea Thalij*, *Lysimachia flore Cerulea Cemerarij*, *Lysimachia Galericalata Lobelij*, *Gratiola Latifolia*, and *Latifolia major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd, or Blew Flowered Hedge Hyflop. 3. *Gratiola Latifolia minor*, and *Latifolia nostras minor Parkinsoni*, The Lesser Broad-Leav'd Hedge Hyflop.

Hedge Hyflop narrow leaved



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyflop. It has a Root which is white, and shoots forth many Fibres, whereby it takes good rooting and hold in the Earth; from this Root shoot forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish Stalks, half a Yard high, which are branched towards the tops, on which are set one above another, and sometimes one against another, divers small and somewhat long Leaves, something smaller than those in the former Chapter, and nearly resembling *Hyflop* Leaves, of a pale green color, and joining close to the Stalks and Branches, without any Footstalk at all; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth Flowers, every one by it self, standing in a long Husk, and consisting of four Leaves, of an excellent blew color, after which comes in their places small brown Seed, contained in long round Pods; the Herb and every part thereof is without any the least smell, and almost without any taste, tho' some will have it to be of a little nitrous, others of a little sweetish taste; sometimes in the moister Grounds this is found with larger Leaves, and growing higher, and sometimes in dry Grounds with smaller and longer Leaves, scarcely growing a Span high.

IV. The second, or Greater Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyflop. It has a Root which spreads much, and

with many Branches under Ground, quickly thereby possessing a large circuit or compass; it is a smooth low Plant, rising about a Foot high, with many square Stalks variously branched from the bottom to the top, having thereon several Joints, and two small Leaves at every one, which stand upon short Footstalks, being broad at the bottom, and smaller towards the end, a little dented about the edges, and full of Veins, of a sadder green color than the former, longer also, and broader; the Flowers are gaping, something like unto those of *Dead Nettles*, of a fair blewish purple color, with some white spots in them, every one standing at the Joints with the Leaves, up to the tops, after which come forth small Seed Vessels, formed something like unto the top of the Thigh Bone of a Man or Beast, in which the small Nut or Huckle Bone is placed, the upper part of which does first open when the Seed is ripe, and falls away when it is touched, thereby shewing within it small yellow Seed: There is a lesser sort hereof, differing only in the smallness of the Plant, which I am apt to believe arises only from the different goodness of the Soil; this Herb is referred to *Gratiola*, not only from its place and manner of growing, but especially for its bitterness, in which it is so like to it.

V. The third, or Lesser Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyflop. It has a Root which is small, long, and white, spreading it self under Ground several ways, which perishes not in Winter, nor runs like the last, but spreads forth new Branches every Year; from this Root springs up one or more small Stalks, about half a Foot high, round, but crested as it were all the length, which spread forth other smaller Branches, on which do grow many small Leaves, set by couples one against another, being something broad, but very short withal, seeming almost round, and ending in a sharp point, a little dented about the edges; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth the Flowers, every one by it self, on a small Footstalk, being in form somewhat like unto the last, a gaping Flower, but shorter, of a pale reddish color, spotted in the middle of the lower Leaf with many small white spots; after the Flowers are fallen come in their places Seed Vessels, in shape something like unto the Nut of a Cross-Bow, in which is contained small yellowish Seed; the taste of this Plant is as extremely bitter as the last; this Herb is also referred to the *Gratiola Latifolia*, as well for the resemblance of the Flower to the last before described, as for the bitterness thereof.

VI. The Places. The first has been found growing naturally in several places of England in moist and wet Grounds, as at *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*, at the back side of the enclosed Grounds, on the Left Hand of the Town, as you go from thence to *Oxford*, in the Grassie places of the *Champion Corn Fields*; the second grows likewise in several places of this Land, in wet low Grounds, and by Water sides; the third is not known to grow in any other Country but in England, so far as we can yet hear or learn; and it was first found out by *Gerard*, who called it simply *Gratiola Latifolia*, in wet boggy Grounds among the Grass; I found it (says he) growing on the Bog or Marsh Ground at the farther end of *Hampstead Heath*, and upon the same Heath towards *London*, near unto the Head of the Springs that were digged Anno 1599. for Water to be conveyed to that City.

VII. The Times. The two first Flower in June and July, the third in July and August, their Seeds ripening in a short time after their Flowers are past.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, the

the first of these has never yet been applied to any Medicinal use by any Author that I could ever yet see, nor yet the second or third Kinds, but their bitterness coming so near to that of the *Gratiola Vera*, or *True Hedge Hyssop*, induces me to think that they must have some of the Virtues of the *True Hedge Hyssop*, and if they be not full out so effectual to Purge, yet by their bitterness they may be Aperitive, and have a virtue to open the obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanse them from their pituitous and viscous Excrements; they may also by the same bitterness be Analeptick, and so strengthen the Stomach, and other Bowels, restoring their depraved Tone, &c.

C H A P. CCCXC.

of JACK-by-HEDGE,

O R,

SAUCE-ALONE.

THE Names. This seems to be a Novel Plant, not known to the Greeks, and therefore has no Greek Name, the Latines call it *Alliaria*, *Gesner* in *Hortis Alliastrum*, and *Ericus Cordus Rima Marina*, which is the *Rima Marina Angulata*, and *Alethorophus Plinij*, as *Dalechampius* and *Lobel* thought; some take it to be *Thlaspidium Crateva*, as also *Thlaspidium Cornutum Tragi*, because they answer to its description; we in English call it *Jack-by-Hedge*, and *Sauce-alone*, because it serves of itself for Sauce, instead of many others.

II. The Kinds. Some would have it to be *Scordium*, but that it is not, others *Scordij Species*, a Kind of *Scordium*, or *Water Germander*, but indeed it has no relation to any of those Plants, that being a real mistake of former Authors; it is a singular Plant of its Kind, which *Gerard* says is Named of some *Pes Asininus*, Asses Foot, and may be called (says he) in *Latino Allium non bulbosum*, a Kind of *Garlick*, so esteemed from its smell; it seems to be, 1. *Alliaria Communis, vel minor*, The Common Jack-by-Hedge. 2. *Alliaria major*, The Greater Kind.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Jack-by-Hedge. It has a long slender Root, which is fibrous or stringy, and thready, perishing every Year after it has given Seed; from this Root rise up several slender Stalks, about a Foot and half high, the Leaves are broad, of a light green color, nicked round about, and sharp pointed; the lower Leaves are rounder than those which grow upward towards the tops of the Stalks, and are set singly one at a Joint, being longish round the higher they grow, and also pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, tho' somewhat less dented than those growing below, they somewhat resemble *Nettle* Leaves for the form, but are of a fresher green color, and not rough or pricking; upon the Branches of the Stalks near the tops grow very small white Flowers, one above another, like *Rocket*, which being past come small, slender, and round long Pods, not very much unlike to those of *Flixweed*, having that these are rougher, and grow somewhat closer to the Stalk, in these Pods are contained small, round, and somewhat blackish Seed; this Plant raises it self every Year again of its own sowing, and it has affinity to

Garlick in its Name, yet not in Name only, but in its smell, for any part of it being bruised smells of *Garlick*, but more pleasantly, and tastes something hot, sharp, and biting, almost like unto *Rocket*, for which reason it becomes an admirable Sauce, to such as love that taste.



IV. The second, or Greater Kind of Jack-by-Hedge, has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, and the same manner of growing, and differs only in this, that the Leaves grow larger and rounder.

V. The Places. It grows of it self by Garden Hedges, by old Walls, by high Way sides, and sometimes in the borders of Fields, in most places of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers chiefly in *June* and *July*, and the Seed grows ripe in the mean season, or not long after the Flowers are gone; the Leaves are used for Sauce in *March* and *April*.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, and is repleat with much Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, it is Incisive, Appetitive, Attractive, Absterfitive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hyfterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Scurvy, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Stone, Strangury, Colick, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Leaves and Roots. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine. 4. A Syrup. 5. The Root. 6. The Seed bruised, or infused in Wine. 7. A Cataplasme. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Saline Tincture. 12. A Spirit. 13. A Sauce.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Taken from a Spoonful to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port, Madera,

Madera, or Canary Wines, it provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, expels Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, eases the Colick, and suppresses Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XI. *The Effence.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it potently resists the Scurvy, Dropfie, Jaundice, and Gout, resists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion; it admirably corrects Crudities, warms the Stomach, and restores the Tone thereof being hurt or weakened. Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, (and sometimes at Noon) in a Glass of generous Wine.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to six or eight Ounces Morning and Night; but the Infusion is better than the Decoction, because consisting mostly of volatile parts, those by boiling will evaporate away in a great measure, whereas by a close infusion they may be all preserved.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It ought to be made with clarified Honey, and then it will be as good as *Erysimum*, or *Helle-Mustard*, to warm the Stomach, and ease Coughs, Colds, help Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, as also to help Catarrhs, and to cause expectoration of thick tough Hlegm and putrid Humors out of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. *The Root.* It tastes sharp, like unto *Radish* Roots, and therefore may be used in the same manner and to the same purposes; if it is scraped thin, and the scrapings are put into Wine Vinegar, with a little Salt, it makes a very good Sawce for Meat: The Juice of the Root given in White Wine is excellent against the Colick, Strangury, Stone, &c. it gives ease also in all those Cases if exhibited in a Cister, &c.

XV. *The Seed bruised, or infused in Wine.* It is a present Remedy for a vehement pain in the Stomach, as also for the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary passages; it suppresses Vapors, abates Melancholy, and cures Hysterick Fits. Dose of the Seed from half a Dram to a Dram and half, either in substance (mixed with Honey) or in infusion in Wine.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the green Leaves, or of Leaves and Root, and applied to old running Sores and foul Ulcers, whether in the Legs, Arms, or other parts, it abates the pain (if any) cleanses the Sore or Ulcer, dries them, and induces a speedy healing.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is possibly one of the greatest Medicines in the World against the Scurvy, it restores the Tone of the Stomach, strengthens it, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, suppresses Vapors, and has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Effence above declared; it is also Antifebricitic, and Alexipharmick, it cures all sorts of hot, burning, and putrid Fevers, and all such as are pestilential, and is powerful even against the Plague itself; it resists Poyson internally taken, or otherwise given by the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Serpents, or other venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts wounded, by biting. Dose so many drops as may make a Glass of generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle, pleasantly acid or sharp, and to be repeated three or four times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Hysterick; it warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is powerful against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Palsies, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Coma,

Epilepsie, Hysterick Passion, and other Diseases of like kind affecting any of those parts; it causes a good Appetite and Digestion, gives present ease in the Colick, and alleviates pains of the Stomach and gripings of the Guts arising from cold, crude, and undigested Humors. Dose from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, or more, two or three times a day, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Infusion, and Tinctures, and may be given from eight drops to twenty drops, or more, being first dropped into and mixed with White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle; it is a potent thing against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Reins or Urinary passages, it gives ease in the Colick and Strangury, and is a present Remedy against the Pleurisie, Stitches in the Side, and other like pains of the Thorax and Stomach; it cures Cramps by anointing therewith, and is of excellent use against Convulsion Fits in Elder Persons, as also against Vapors, and obstructions of the Womb; it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the Afterbirth or dead Child; it gives present ease in after pains anointed upon the lower parts of the Belly, and taken inwardly in a Glass of Canary; it prevails against the Palsie taken daily in Wine, bathing the Back Bone therewith, together with the parts affected, and continuing the use thereof for some considerable time; it also gives ease in the Gout.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It seems to be a Specifick against Arthritic pains, proceeding either from a hot or cold cause; it is good against Spots, Marks, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blewness, and other discolorings of the Skin, it removes yellowness of the Scurf Skin, Freckles, Lentils, Scurf, Morpew, and other like deformities of the *Cutis*, but it must be made pretty strong, and applied two or three times a day, and suffered to dry on, for by that means the fuliginous matter will be drawn forth, and the Skin will peel off in manner of Scurf, leaving a fine, young, tender, pure, clear Skin underneath.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is truly Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Hysterick, it revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, and refreshes the whole Universal Man; it is good against Convulsions in Children and Elder People, prevails against Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepsies, and Pleurisies, giving in those Diseases present relief; it is singular against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and wonderfully resists and restores out of Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is strongly Aperitive, and removes the obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, dissolving the congelation of Humors causing the same. Dose from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Sawce.* It is made of the Leaves shred small, or of the Root scraped, or of their Juice expressed, adding a proportional quantity of White Sugar, Wine Vinegar, and Salt. Being thus compounded it is eaten in the Spring Time with Meat, as Mutton, Lamb, Beef, Veal, &c. either boiled or roasted; it corrects Crudities, expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, and causes a good Digestion.

JACINTH *English*, See *Haresbells English* Ch. 335.

C H A P. CCCXCI.

Of JACINTH American.

THE Names. This Plant its general Name is called in Greek *Ίακύνθος*, in Latine *Hyacinthus*, in English *Jacint*, and *Hyacinth*, the Spaniards call it *Maiores Flores*.

II. The Kinds. There are various Species of this Plant, and several sorts of each generick Kind, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, English Hyacinth, of which there are four Species, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Ceruleus*, Blew English Jacint. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, White English Jacint. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Incarnato Flore*, Carnation English Jacint. 4. *Hyacinthus Anglicus vel Hispanicus major Flore Campanule instar*, Greater English or Spanish Jacint; all these growing in England are commonly called *Haresbells*, and of which we have already treated in the foregoing part of this Book, viz. in Chap. 335. and therefore shall now overpass them in this succinct Discourse of Jacints. 2. *Hyacinthus Americanus*, American or West Indian Jacint, of which there are two Kinds, which are the peculiar Subject of this present Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides*, Grape Flowered Jacint, of which there are six Species, Treated of in Chap. 392. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Muscatus*, Musk'd Grape Flowered Jacint, of which there are four Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 393. 5. *Hyacinthus Comosus*, The Haired Jacint, of which there are five Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 394. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis*, The Oriental Jacint, of which there are eight Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 395. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, Double Oriental Jacint, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 396. 8. *Hyacinthus Aestivus*, The Summer Jacint, of which there are five Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 9. *Hyacinthus Fuscus*, The Brown or Dun Colored Jacint, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 398. 10. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, West Indian Starry Jacint, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 399. 11. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Vulgaris*, The Common Starry Jacint, of which there are seven Kinds, and are Treated of in Chap. 400. 12. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turkey Starry Jacint, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 401. 13. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Jacint, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 402. 14. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacint, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 403. I know some Authors account the *Squill* or *Sea Onion* in the Classis of Jacints, making it a Marsh or Sea Kind, but I am of a contrary Opinion, and therefore shall not rank it with those foregoing, but Treat of it hereafter in its proper place of the Alphabet.

III. The Kinds of the American Jacint. There are only two Species of this, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus major Radice Tuberosa*, The Greater American Tuberos Rooted or Knobbed Jacint. 2. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus minor Radice Tuberosa*, The Lesser American Tuberos Rooted or Knobbed Jacint. *Cusius* leaves out the Word *minor* in the Name of the second, because, as it is thought, he never knew or heard of the first; some would have these *Hyacinths* to be *Hyacinthi Eriophori Indici*, The Indian Woolly Jacint, be-

cause when they are broken they have much Wooll in them, which I think to be a mistake; and some think that these two Plants are not two severals, as greater and lesser, but that the greatness of the one is caused by the goodness or richness of the Soil where it grows, but whose shall consider the particular Description of each, and compare them, will soon become of another Mind.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater American Tuberos Rooted Jacint. It has a thick knobbed Root, (yet formed into several Heads, somewhat like unto bulbous Roots) with many thick Fibres at the bottoms of them; from the divers Heads of which Root rise up several strong and very tall Stalks, beset with divers fair, long, and broad Leaves, joined at the bottom close unto the Stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those which grow higher to the top being smaller and smaller, which being broken many fine Threads appear like Wooll in them; the tops of the Stalks are beautified with many fair, large, white Flowers, each of which does consist of six Leaves, lying spread open, as the Flowers of the *White Daffodil*, with some short Threads in the middle, and of a very sweet smell, so sweet as some account it strong and heady; this is the greatest and tallest of all the *Jacints*, and the Flowers are something near in resemblance unto those of the *Daffodil*, but its Root is tuberos, as aforesaid, and not bulbous, as all the rest are.

V. The second, or Lesser American Tuberos Rooted Jacint. The Root of this Jacint is knobbed, like the Root of Arum, or Wake-Robin, or like the Root of the Carolina Eddo, from whence many Fibres spring forth; from this Root come forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and encompassing one another at bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the ends, which are small and pointed, and no less woolly and full of Threads than the former; from the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, which is very long and slender, three or four Feet in height, which, unless it is propped up, will bend down, and lie upon the Ground, on which are set at certain distances many short Leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almost encompass the Stalk, and are smaller towards the end, where it is sharp pointed; at the top of the Stalk stand many Flowers, with a small piece of a green Leaf at the bottom of every footstalk, which seem to be so many *White Oriental Jacints*, being composed of six Leaves, which are much thicker than the former, with six Chives or Threads in the middle, tipped with pale yellow Pendants.

VI. The Places. They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence they were first brought into Spain, and from thence have been brought to us, and into several other parts of Europe.

VII. The Times. They Flower not in England and other like cold Countries till the middle of August, and sometimes not at all, unless they be carefully preserved from the injuries of our cold Winters, and then if the precedent Summer has been hot they may Flower a Month sooner.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and drying in the first degree, or beginning of the second, Astringent and Diuretick.

IX. The Specification. They stop fluxes of the Bowels, give ease and relief in the Strangury, and are profitable against the Jaundice and Kings-Evil; the Roots are only of use in Medicine, but being often used are thought to cause Barrenness; but 'tis certain, that being taken inwardly by Young Persons it keeps them from growing ripe too soon.

X. The

X. *The Preparations.* There are but few Preparations from these Plants, viz. about five, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion. 4. A Powder. 5. An Ointment.

The Virtues.

XL *The Liquid Juice.* It cools and abates Fevers, and given in Red Florence or Port Wine stops fluxes of the Bowels, given in White Port Wine, or Parsly, or Arsmart Water, it cleanses all the Urinary passages, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury; given in Milk of Hempseed made with Parsly Water it prevails against the Jaundice, and daily taken in Mutton Broth, or a gentle Infusion of Sena, it eradicates the Kings-Evil. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more, increasing the Dose gradually, as you find the Patients Body does agree with it.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is something more prevalent than it, for which reason it is to be given in a lesser Dose, but in the same manner, and in the same Vehicles, and may be given twice a day, as you see need requires, or the Constitution of Body will bear it.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* It may be made in Arsmart Water, or Parsly Water, in which a Scruple or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar is dissolved, or in White or Red Port Wine, (according to the Intention) or in a mixture of the former Waters with those Wines, as the Physician in Prudence shall direct; they have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in a much larger Dose, viz. from three Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age, &c.

XIV. *The Powder.* It may be given for all the Purposes that any of the foregoing Preparations are given for. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, once or twice a day in any proper Vehicle, it does not so speedily pass off as those liquid things do, but commonly lies longer in the Stomach, and if the Stomach is weak, or foul, will be apt sometimes to make it sick; outwardly applied to old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, also Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, it cleanses them and dries up their humidities, and induces them to a speedy healing.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, but is chiefly good against Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, for by anointing them first therewith Morning and Evening, chafing the Ointment well in, it insensibly consumes those Kernels or Swellings, and in time perfectly dissolves them; and if you mix therewith Powders of Scammony and Tobacco, ana, and apply it to stumous Ulcers, it cleanses, takes away dead or proud Flesh, dries them up, and quickly heals them.

XVI. *Nota.* What we have said of the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these *Tuberose Jacinth*, the same is to be understood of all the *Bulbous Jacinth*s hereafter following, (excepting only the *Musk Grape Flowered Jacinth* in Chap. 393. which is said to be the *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis*, and the *Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth* in Chap. 403.) and this I thought good to give notice of here once for all, that in the following Chapters of this Plant we might not often repeat the same in vain.

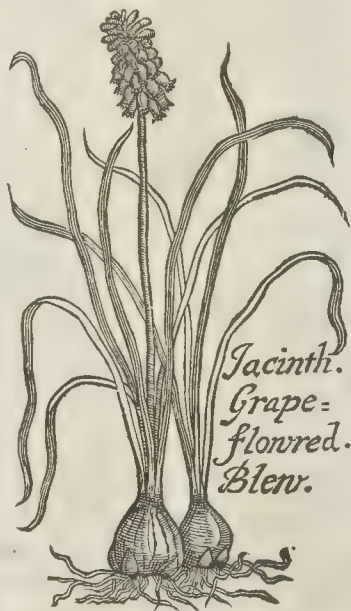
CHAP. CCCXCII.

Of JACINTH Grape Flowered.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰακίνθος* *Corquidus*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Botroides*, and in English *Grape Flowered Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Grape Flowered Jacinth* has two principal or generick Kinds, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus non Moschatus*, The *Grape Flowered Jacinth* not Musked, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus Moschatus*, The *Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth*, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Grape Flowered Jacinth not Musked.* Of this there are these six varieties, 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus minor Caruleus obscurus*, The Lesser dark Blew Colored *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. 2. *Hyacinthus Racematus major Caruleus*, The Greater dark Blew Colored *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Caruleus A-menus*, The Pleasant Sky Colored *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Ramosus*, The Branched *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. 5. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo*, The White *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. 6. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo rubente*, The Blush *Grape Flowered Jacinth*.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Lesser dark Blew Colored *Grape Flowered Jacinth*. It has a Root which is round, and blackish without, being encompassed with a number of small Roots or Off-sets round about it, so that it will quickly choak a Ground if it is suffered long in it, for which cause many do cast it out into some by corner, if they intend to preserve it, or else cast it out of the Garden quite; it has many small and fat weak Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first coming

coming up, and of a fad green afterwards, hollow on the upper fide and round underneath, from among which rife up round, fmooth, weak Stalks, bearing at the top many fmall, heavy, Bottle-like Flowers, in fhape like to the *Muscari* (in the following Chapter) but very thick thruft together, fmaller, and of a very dark or blackifh blew color, of a very ftrong finell, like unto *Starch* when it is new made and hot.



V. *The fecond, or Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth.* This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Color, and manner of growing, is in all refpects like unto the *Leffer* before defcribed, and differs nothing from it but in the magnitude, this in its Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, being greater than them.

VI. *The third, or Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth.* The Root of this is whiter than the former, but does not increafe fo much as it, yet produces plenty enough of Plants; it fprings up with fewer Leaves than the firft, and not reddith, but green at its firft appearing; the Leaves when they are full grown are long and hollow, like the firft, but greener, fhorter, and broader, ftanding upright, and not lying along upon the Ground as they do; the Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, more fparfedly fet thereon, and not fo thick together, but like a thin Bunch of Grapes, and Bottle like, as the former, of a perfect Blew, or Sky Color, every Flower having fome white fpoats about their brims, this has a very fweet finell, yet nothing like the foregoing.

VII. *The fourth, or Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth.* This is a true Species of the former Kinds, and is found to grow with many Branches of Flowers, breaking out from the fides of the greater Stalks or Branches; the Leaves, as is all the reft of this Plant, are greater than the former.

VIII. *The fifth, or White Grape Flowered Jacinth.* It has a bulbous Root, as the others, its Leaves are green, but a little whiter than the Blew or Sky Colored Jacinth; its Flowers are purely white, and

alike fparfedly fet on the Stalks, but a little lower and fmaller than it; in all other things there is no difference.

IX. *The fixth, or Bluff Grape Flowered Jacinth.* The bulbous Root of this Grape Flower is greater than either of the Roots of the Sky Colored or White aforegoing, and has feldom any fmall Roots or Off-fets as the others have; its Leaves alfo are larger, and fomewhat broader, the Flowers are of a pale, or bleak bluff Color out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher, and fuller of Flowers than the White.

X. *The Places.* They are Natives of many places of Germany and Hungary, and grow alfo in Spain, and on Mount Baldus in Italy, and near Narbone in France, about the borders of Fields, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of March, and fometimes fooner if the Weather is mild, and continue Flowering till the beginning of May.

C H A P. CCCXIII.

Of JACINTH Grape Flower Musked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Zir*, in the Turkish Language *Dipeadi*, and *Mofchoromi*, by which Names they were fent to us from Turkey, in Greek *ῥακινθὸν κορυμβώδες μοσχάδης*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus*, and in Englifh *The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four feveral forts of this Musked Plant, viz. 1. *Βόσχο ἰσχυρόν*, *Bulbus Emeticus*, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus major*, *Hyacinthus Moschatus Baubini*, *Muscari*, and *Muscari Flore flavo*, The Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, or Yellow Muscari. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus major*, feu *Muscari Flore Cineritio*, The Great Ash Colored Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus major*, feu *Muscari Flore rubro*, The Great Red Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus major*, feu *Muscari Flore albo*, The Great White Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.

III. *The Defcriptions.* The firft, or Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. It has a Root which is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outside, with a little woolliness therein when broken, and full of a flimy juice, to which are adjoined thick, fat, and long Fibres, which perfifh not, as in moft of the other Jacinths, and therefore need not to be often removed, as fome of the other forts are: This Musked Jacinth, or Grape Flower, has five or fix leaves fpread upon the Ground in two or three Heads, which at the firft budding or fhooting forth out of the Ground are of a reddifh purple color, and afterwards become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper fide, of a whitifh green color, and round, and dark colored underneath; in the middle of thefe Heads of Leaves rife up one or two hollow, weak, brownifh Stalks, fometimes lying on the Ground with the weight of the Flowers, (but efpecially of the Seed) yet for the moft part ftanding upright when they are laden towards the top with many Bottle like Flowers, which at their firft appearing, and until the Flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red color, and when they are blown of a

C c c c fair

fair yellow, flowering first below, and so upwards by Degrees; every one of these Flowers is made like unto a little Pitcher or Bottle, being big in the belly and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very sweet in smell, like unto Musk, from whence it took the Name *Muscari*; after the Flowers are past there come three-square thick Heads, puffed up, like as it were Bladders, made of a spongy substance, in which are here and there placed black round Seed.

IV. *The second, or Great Ash Colored Musk'd Grape Flowered Jacinth.* It has a Root like the former, but y^e is more encrease, and better endure our cold Climate, altho' it does more seldom give ripe Seed: This *Muscari* differs not in Roots or form of Leaves or Flowers from the former, excepting in these following particulars, the Leaves do not appear so red at first budding out of the Ground, nor are so dark when they are fully grown, the Stalk also has commonly more store of Flowers thereon, the color of which at their first budding is a little dusky, and when they are full blown are of a bleak, yet bright Ash color, with a little shew of purple in them, and by long standing change a little more grey, being still as sweet, or sweeter, as some think, than the former.

V. *The third, or Great Red Musk'd Grape Flowered Jacinth.* This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is absolutely like to the first, excepting only in the color of the Flowers, for that this when its Flowers are blown are of a red color, tending to a yellow.

VI. *The fourth, or Great White Musk'd Grape Flowered Jacinth.* The Root of this (as well as the Root of the third of foregoing) does not usually grow so large as the Root of either of the first two, in all other respects it is like to them, the Leaves are like unto the second kind, but they are of a little whiter green, the Flowers also are like in form and manner of growing, but of a pale color, tending to a white.

VII. *The Places.* The Roots of the two first have often been brought from Constantinople to us, and possibly may come thither from beyond the Bosphorus in Asia, but with us they are nursed up only in Gardens; the latter two sorts are thought to be degenerated from the first two Kinds, to wit, from their Seed coming to ripeness in our Country, and so have here.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in March and April, according to the warmth, or temperature of the Season, but the first of them springs first out of the Ground.

IX. *The Qualities and Virtues.* Galen Lib. 8. *Simp. Med.* says its temperature is hotter than that of the *Balbus Efulentus*, or *Ornithogalum luteum*, and *Dioscorides* says that the Root eaten, or the Decoction thereof drunk, cures Diseases of the Bladder, but that it causes Vomiting, without doubt it ought to be applied by a Wife and Prudent Hand; outwardly, made into an Ointment, it is good against the Kings-Evil, for by daily anointing therewith it dissolves and consumes those scrophulous Tumors, Kernels, or Swellings.

C H A P. CCCXCIV.

OF JACINTH Haired.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰακίνθος*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Comosus*, in English *The Haired Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five several sorts of the Haired Kind, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Comosus albus*, The White Haired Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus*, The Turkey Fair Haired Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus*, of some its called only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus Comosus major*, but we in English call it *The Purple*, or *Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth*, because of its Tufts or Tassels of purple Threads like Hairs at the top. 4. *Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus purpureus*, some call it only *Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus*, others *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, others *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnassi*, The Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Comosus Elegantior*, *Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus Elegantior*, *Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnassi*, Fair Curled Haired Jacinth; some will have it to be called also *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, others think *Cinnatus* more fit and proper, for that the curled Threads which seem like Hairs are better expressed by the Word *Cinnus*, which signifies the curled bush of Hair it self, than by the Word *Calamistrum*, which signifies only the Crisping-Pin or Instrument, wherewith of Old they used to frizze or curl the Hair.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or White Haired Jacinth. It has a bulbous blackish Root, a little long and round, from whence rise up three or four Leaves, smooth and whitish, long, narrow, and hollow, like a Trough or Gutter on the upper side; from among which springs up the Stalk, about a Foot or more high, bearing at the top several Flowers, small, and somewhat like to the Grape Flower, but not so thick set together, being a little longer and larger, and wider at the mouth, and as it were divided into six edges, of a dark whitish color, with some blacker spots about the brims on the inside; the Heads or Seed Vessels are three-square, and somewhat larger than the Heads of any of the former Lesser Grape Flowers in Chap. 392. in which are contained round black Seed; this Jacinth does more nearly resemble

semble the *Grape Flowered Jacinth*s just above named than the *Hair Flowered Jacinth*s which follow, and which Name it bears for that it has no Hairs or Threads at the top of the Stalk, or sides, as they have; but because Authors have given it this Name we thought not fit to change it, and therefore have put it into the Classis of *Haired Jacinth*s, as some others have done.

Jacinth Haired Fair White, or Turkey.



IV. The second, or Turkey Fair Haired Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, like the former, but it is bigger, and larger also in its Leaf and Flower, and bears greater store of Flowers on the head of the Stalk; the lower Flowers, altho' they have short Stalks at their first flowering, yet afterwards the Stalks grow longer, and those which are lower stand out farther than those which are highest, whose footstalks are short, and almost close to the Stem, and of a more perfect Purple than any below, which are of a dusky, greenish, Purple Color; the whole Stalk of Flowers does sometimes seem like a *Pyramis*, broad below and small above, yet neither of these *Jacinth*s have any Threads at the tops of the Stalks, as the others following have; this *Jacinth* came from *Constantinople*, and is something like to that before described, saving that it is every way bigger.

V. The third, or Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth. It has a great bulbous white Root, with some redness on the outside; it is a Fair Haired Jacinth, whose Leaves are softer, longer, broader, and less hollow than the former, lying for the most part upon the Ground; the Stalk rises up from amidst the Leaves, being stronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer Head of Flowers also than they; the Flowers of this stand not upon such very long Footstalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the Stalk above, having many bright, purplish, blew Threads, growing highest above the Flowers, as it were in a bush together, every one of these Threads having a little Head at its end, somewhat like unto one of the Flowers, but much smaller; the rest of the Flowers below this Bush are of a fladder or deader Purple, and not of so bright a Color, and the lowest worst of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the last Turkey Kind; the whole Stalk with the Flowers up-

on it does somewhat resemble a long Purple Tassel, and therefore several Persons have so Named it; the Heads and Seeds are like to that just foregoing, but greater.

VI. The fourth, or Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. Its Root is greater and shorter than that of the next, and encreases faster; the Leaves hereof are broader, shorter, and greener than of the last, not lying so weakly on the Ground, but standing something more upright; the Stalk rises up as high as the former, but branched out on every side into many Tufts of Threads, with Knops, as it were Heads of Flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the Head of Threads at the top of the former *Jacinth*, but of a little darker, and not so fair a blewish purple color; this *Jacinth* does sometimes resemble the next *Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth*, but that the Branches are not so fairly composed altogether of curled Threads, nor of so excellent a fair Purple, or Dove Color, but of a much more dusky hue.

VII. The fifth, or Fair Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, not so great as the last, but white on the outside; it is an admirable *Jacinth*, and rises up with three or four Leaves, something like unto the Leaves of the *Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth*, but lesser, from between which Leaves rises up the Stalk, about a Foot high, or somewhat more, bearing at the top a Bush or Tuft of Flowers, which at the first appearing is like unto a *Cone*, or *Pine-Apple*, and afterwards opening it self spreads into many Branches, yet still retaining the form of a *Pyramis*, being broad spread below and narrow above; each of these Branches are again divided into many Tufts of Threads or Strings, twisted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent Purple or Dove Color, both Stalks and Hairs; this continues a great while in its beauty, but afterwards all these Flowers (if you will so call them) do fall away without any Seed at all, spending it self as it were in its abundance of Flowers.

VIII. The Places. The two first have been sent to us from *Constantinople*, the third is found wild in many places of *Europe*, as well in *Germany* as in *Italy*; the native places of the two last are as yet unknown; they all grow and are nursed up with us in Gardens only.

IX. The Times. The three first Species do Flower in *April*, the two last Kinds in *May*.

C H A P. CCCXCV.

Of JACINTH Oriental Single.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰακίνθος*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Orientalis*, in English The Oriental *Jacinth*.

II. The Kinds. Of this there are eight several Species, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, sive *Præcox Flore albo*, The White Winter Oriental *Jacinth*. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, sive *Præcox Flore Purpureo vel Caruleo*, The Purple Winter Oriental *Jacinth*. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox*, dictus *Zumbul Indi*, & *Indicum*, also corruptly *Simboline*; the Turks call all *Jacinth*s *Zumbul*, and by adding the Title of *Arabi*, or *Indi*, shew from what place they originally came, The Greatest Oriental *Jacinth*. 4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diversorum Colorum*, The Ordinary Oriental *Jacinth*. 5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore Purpureo Violaceo Lineis albicantis in dorso*, The Purplish Violet Oriental *Jacinth*. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Floribus antrorsum respicientibus*, The Oriental *Jacinth* whose Flow-

ers open all one way. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis ferotinus Floribus erectis droerforum colorum*. The late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. 8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Foliofo Caule*. The Bulby or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth.

Jacynth Oriental Winter White.



Jacynth Oriental Winter Purple or Blew.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Winter Oriental Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, which

sends forth green Leaves, (which are in all respects like to the Ordinary Oriental Jacinths, but something narrower) before Winter, and sometimes is in its Flower also in the middle or beginning of Winter, and is in form and color a plain White Oriental Jacinth, but somewhat lesser, differing in no other particulars, but in the time of its Flowering, which is always certain to be long before the other Kinds.

IV. The second, or Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. In its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and Flower, it is like to, and shews it self to be of the Stock or Kindred of Oriental Jacinths; the difference of color in this Flower makes it to be distinguished chiefly, and it is, as the former, more early than the rest which follow; this seems to be the very self same Kind with the former, saving that this has fine blewish purple Flowers, whereas that has white.

V. The third, or Greatest Oriental Jacinth. The Root of this Jacinth is usually greater than any other of its Kind, and most commonly white on the outside, from which rise up one or two great round Stalks, spotted from within the Ground, with the lower part of the Leaves also upward to the middle of the Stalks, or rather higher, like unto the Stalks of Dragons, but darker, being set among a number of broad, long, and somewhat hollow green Leaves, almost as large as the Leaves of the White Lilly; at the tops of the Stalks stand more store of Flowers than in any other of this Kind, every Flower being as great as the greatest sort of Oriental Jacinths, ending in six Leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewish purple color, and all standing many times on one side of the Stalks, and many times on both sides.

VI. The fourth, or Ordinary Oriental Jacinth. It has a Root which is great, and white on the outside, and oftentimes purplish also, flat at the bottom and small at the head; it has many green Leaves, long, somewhat broad, and hollow, from among which rises up a long, green, round Stalk, beset from the middle thereof almost with several Flowers, standing on both sides of the Stalks one above another unto the top, each of which next unto the Footstalk is long, hollow, round, and close, ending in six small Leaves, laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very sweet smell; the Colors of these Flowers are divers, for some are pure white, without a shew of any other color in them, another is almost white, having a shew of blewness, especially at the brims and bottoms of the Flowers, others are again of a very faint blush, tending towards a white, some are of as deep a purple as a Violet, others of a purple, tending to redness, and some so pale a blew, as it were more white than blew; after the Flowers are past three square Heads appear, bearing round black Seed, great and shining; this is called the Common Oriental Jacinth, because it is now so plentifully to be found in all Gardens, that it is not very much esteemed; of this Species are the three next following sorts.

VII. The fifth, or Purple Violet Oriental Jacinth. It is very much like the fourth Kind, but its Flowers are of a deep purplish Violet color, having whitish lines down the back of every Leaf of the Flower, which turn themselves a little backwards at the points.

VIII. The sixth, or Oriental Jacinth whose Flowers open all one way. This in its Root, Stalk, and Leaves, is like the fourth Species foregoing, but in this it differs, viz. that its Flowers stand and open all one way, and not on all sides, as several other Jacinths do, and are therefore herein like to the Great Zumbul Indi before described.

IX. The seventh, or Late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. This, which seems to be a Species also of the fourth Kind, Flowers later than all the rest of them, and

and the Flowers are smaller, and stand more upright, and they are either white or blew, or mix'd with white and purple.

X. *The eighth, or Bushy or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth.* This *Strange Jacinth* has its *Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, like unto the former Oriental Jacinths, but the chief difference is in this*, that its Stalk is not bare or naked, but has very narrow long Leaves, growing upon it dispersedly and without order, with the Flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the most part one Leaf, and sometimes two at the foot, or setting on of every Flower, yet sometimes it chances some Flowers to be without any Leaf at the bottom, as it pleases Nature, which in this Plant is very variable; the Heads and Seed are black and round, like to those of the other *Jacincts*.

XI. *The Places.* All these Plants have been brought to us out of *Turky*, and from *Constantinople*, but the place of their true original is scarcely known, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* The two first Flower the earliest, sometimes before *Christmas*, but more usually after, and thro' the whole Month of *January*, and later sometimes, they abide a great while in Flower, and in great beauty, more especially if the Weather is mild, when few or scarcely any other Flowers are able to appear; the third Kind Flowers also earlier than any of those which follow; the other *Ordinary Kinds* Flower some from the middle to the end of *February*, some in *March*, and some in *April*.

C H A P. CCCXCVI.

Of JACINTH Oriental Double.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥακινθὸν διπλόν*, in *Latine Hyacinthus Orientalis duplex, Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, in *English The Double Oriental Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* This Double Kind is threefold, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, The Once Double Bleak Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno Ceruleo vel Purpureo Violaceo*, The Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno candidissimo*, The Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Once Double Oriental Jacinth, has a bulbous Root, like the former Single Kinds, it has several long Leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacincts almost, standing upright, among which rises up a Stalk, brownish at first, but growing green afterwards, bearing many Flowers at the top, made like the Flowers of the former Jacincts, and ending in fix Leaves, green at the first, and of a blewish white when they are open, yet retaining some shew of greenness in them, the brims of the Leaves being white, from the midst of each Flower stands forth another small Flower, consisting of three Leaves, of the same color with the other Flower, but with a green line on the back of each of these inner Leaves, in the middle of this little Flower some Threads stand, which are tipped with black, the smell of this Flower is not so sweet as those of the former Single Kinds, but the Heads and Seed are very like to them.*

IV. *The second, or Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. The Leaves of these Jacincts are*

smaller than the Leaves of most of the other Oriental Sorts, whether Single or Double, the Stalks are shorter and smaller, bearing but three or four Flowers on the Heads of them for the most part, which are not composed like the last, but are more fair, full, and double of Leaves, where they shew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew color in some, and purple in others, smelling pretty sweet, but these do seldom bear out their Flowers fair, and besides have several other Flowers, which will be either single or very little double upon the very same Stalk.

V. *The third, or Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth. This Double White Flower or Plant has its Leaves like unto the Single White Oriental Jacinth in the former Chapter, its Stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three Flowers at most, very double, and full of Leaves, of a pure white color, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their Heads a little, and of a reasonable sweet smell.*

VI. *The Places.* They came hither from *Constantinople*, but which is their native place of growth is uncertain, with us they are only nursed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* Some of them Flower in *March*, and some in *April*, and some sooner, like as some of the latter *Single Kinds* do.

C H A P. CCCXCVII.

Of JACINTH Summer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥακινθὸν θερινόν*, in *Latine Hyacinthus Aestivus*, and in *English Summer Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Kinds of the *Summer Jacinth*, viz. three *Small Oriental Summer Jacincts*, and two *Starry Summer Jacincts*. 1. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie*, *Hyacinthus Orientalis ferotinus minor*, The Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Flore albo*, The Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Flore rubente*, The Small reddish Colored Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivus major*, *Hyacinthus Lusitanicus major*, The Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivus minor*, *Hyacinthus Lusitanicus minor*, The Lesser Summer Starry Jacinth.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, which is small and white, from which rises up four or five long, narrow, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, among which rises up a slender smooth Stalk, about a Span high, or more, bearing at the top many slender blek blew Flowers, with some white stripes and edges to be seen in most of them, fashioned very like unto the Flowers of the Oriental Jacinth, but much smaller, the Flowers have no smell at all, and the Seed is like the Seed of the English Jacinth, or Haresbells.*

IV. *The second, or Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. This seems to be of the same Kind with the former, being in Root, Leaf, Stalk, Flower, and manner of growing, the same with it, and differs nothing therefrom but in the color of the Flower, which is purely white.*

V. *The*

V. *The third, or Small reddish Colored Oriental Jacinth.* It is another of the same Kind, whose Flowers are of a fine delayed color, with some deeper colored Veins running along the three outward Leaves of the Flower, and differing in no other particulars from the first of these Summer Jacinths.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Summer Starry Jacinth.* It has a Root which is round and white, having some long thick Roots under it, besides the Fibres, as is usual in many other Jacinths; from this Root rises up several narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat like the Leaves of the English Jacinth, or Haresbells, but stiffer and stronger, among which rises up a round stiff Stalk, bearing many Flowers at the top thereof, and at every footstalk of the Flowers a small short Leaf, of a purplish color; the Flowers are Star-like, of a fine delayed purplish color, tending to a pale Blew, or Ash Color, striped on the back of every Leaf, and having a pointed Umbone in the middle, with some whitish purple Threads about it tipped with blew; the Seed is black, round, and shining, like unto the Seed of the English Jacinth, or Haresbells, but not full out so big.

VII. *The fifth, or Lesser Summer Starry Jacinth.* It has a small bulbous Root, and white, covered with a brown Coat, and having some such thick Roots among the Fibres as are among the others; this Lesser Jacinth has several very long, narrow, and shining green Leaves, spread upon the Ground round about the Root, from among which rises a very short round Stalk, not above two or three Inches high, bearing six or seven small Flowers thereon on each side of the Stalk, like both in form and color unto the Greater Summer Jacinth before described, but lesser by far; the Seed is black, and contained in three cornered Heads or Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The first three have been gathered on the Pyrenean Mountains, on those sides next to Spain, from whence they have been brought to us; the fourth and fifth grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence have been transplanted into our Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The first three Flower very late in respect to the Early Flowering Jacinths, viz. in May or June for the most part; the two latter Flower also in May, towards the latter end of it, and sometimes also in June, and their Seed is ripe in July.

is reasonable great, and white on the outside, with many strong white Fibres at it; which perish not Tearly as the Fibres of many other Jacinths do; it springs late out of the Ground, bearing four or five short, hollow, and soft, whitish green Leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, from among which rise up one or more Stalks, bearing several Flowers at their tops, all looking one way, or standing on one side, hanging down their heads, consisting of six Leaves, three of which, being the outwardmost, lay open their Leaves and turn back their ends a little, the other three Leaves, which are innermost, do as it were close together in the middle of the Flower, without laying themselves open at all, being a little whitish on the edges; the whole Flower is of a purplish yellow color, with some white and green as it were mixed amongst it, of no smell at all; after the Flowers are past great three cornered and bunched out Heads or Husks come in their places, which contain black and flat Seed; this Plant as it springs up late, so it keeps its green Leaves almost until Winter.

IV. *The second, or Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth.* This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its growing, and in all other respects (except its magnitude) is very like the former, nor does it differ at all from it, but that this is every ways much greater.

V. *The third, or Ethiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth.* Its Root is bulbous, and like the former, its Leaves are stronger and greener than it, and the Stalk also thicker, bearing divers Flowers, confusedly standing upon longer footstalks, yet made after the same fashion, but that the three inner Leaves are whitish, and dented about the edges, otherwise the Flowers are greenish on the inside.

VI. *The Places.* The native Country of the first of these is Spain, the second is a native of Barbary, growing about Fez and Morocco, the third is a native of Ethiopia, and was brought hither from the Cape of Goodhope; with us they are only nursed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers not until June, because it springs late out of the Ground, as aforesaid, holding its green Leaves all September, the Seed ripening in the mean season; and much about the same times the other two Flower and Seed.

C H A P. CCCXCIX.

Of JACINTH Starry Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥαυδοειδής*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus*, and in English *The Starry Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are six generic Species of the Starry Jacinth, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æstivus*, three Species of which we have already Treated of among the Summer Jacinths in Chap. 397. aforesaid. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis*, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Americanus*, The American Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 400. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turkey Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 401. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 402. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius*, The Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth, of which we shall Treat in Chap. 403. following.

III. *The*

C H A P. CCCXCVIII.

Of JACINTH Dun or Brown.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥαυδοειδής*, in Latine *Hyacinthus fuscus vel obsoletus*, in English *The Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus Coloris obsoletioris*, *Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus vel fuscus*, The Spanish Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Mauritonicus fuscus vel obsoletus*, The Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Æthiopicus fuscus vel obsoletus*, *Hyacinthus Æthiopicus maximus*, The Ethiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth.

III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Spanish Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth, has a bulbous Root, which

III. *The Kinds of the Common Starry Jacinth.* Of this there are seven Species or Sorts, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis* vel *Vulgaris*, five *Bifolius Fuchsi*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Fuchsi*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus*, The Common Blew Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore albo*, The White Flowered Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore rubente*, The Blush Colored Starry Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius*, five *Præcox Ceruleus*, The Early Blew Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore albo*, The White Early Starry Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore Niveo*, vel *albissimo*, The Purely White Starry Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore suave rubente*, The Early Blush Colored Starry Jacinth.

Starry Jacinth Common



IV. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Common Blew Starry Jacinth.* Its Root is bulbous, somewhat long, and covered with a yellowish Coat; it rises out of the Ground commonly with but two brown Leaves, yet sometimes with three, inclosing within them the Stalk of Flowers, the Buds appearing of a dark whitish color as soon as the Leaves open themselves, which Leaves being grown are long and hollow, of a whitish green on the upper side, and brown on the under side, and half round, the brown Stalk rising up higher, bearing five or six small Star like Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple; the Seed is yellowish and round, contained in round pointed Heads or Husks, which by reason of their heaviness and the weakness of the Stalk lie upon the Ground, and often perish with Wet and Frost; this *Starry Jacinth* has been longest known, and is the most common.

V. *The second, or White Flowered Starry Jacinth.* This White Kind has its Leaves like the former, but green and fresh, not brown, and also a little narrower; the Buds for the Flowers appear at first a little bluish, but when they are blown they are white, but yet retain in them a small shew of that bluish color.

VI. *The third, or Blush Colored Starry Jacinth.* This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalk, is exactly like the former, and differs nothing herefrom but in the Flowers, which are of a fair bluish color, much more eminent than in the others, in all other particulars it is exactly alike.

VII. *The fourth, or Early Blew Starry Jacinth.* Its Root is bulbous, and a little whiter than the others on the outside; its Leaves are also a little broader, of a fresher green, and not brown at all, as the first *Blew Jacinth* aforegoing is; the Buds of the Flowers while they are inclosed within the Leaves, and after when the Stalk is grown up, do remain more blew than the Buds of the former; the Flowers when they are blown open are like the former, but something larger, and of a more lively blew color; this Kind of *Jacinth* does more seldom bear Seed than the others aforegoing.

VIII. *The fifth, or White Early Starry Jacinth.* This is also one other of the fourth Kind, the green Leaves whereof are a little narrower than the former, and its Flowers are purely white, in any other respect there is no difference from it at all.

IX. *The sixth, or Purely White Starry Jacinth.* This seems to be a Species of the second Kind aforegoing, its Leaves are of a pale fresh green, and a little narrower than those, and its Flowers are smaller than them, and of a pure Snow white color.

X. *The seventh, or Early Blush Colored Starry Jacinth.* The Root is bulbous, and like to the other *Starry Jacinths*; the Leaves differ not from the fifth Kind, or *White Early Starry Jacinth*, and its Flowers are bluish colored, and as large as those of the fifth Kind, and somewhat larger than the Flowers of the fourth Kind; this *Blush Colored Jacinth* is very rare, but it is very pleasant.

XI. *The Places.* All these *Jacinth*s have been found in the Woods and Mountains of *Austria*, *Bohemia*, *Germany*, &c. as *Fuchsius* and *Gesner* affirm, and in *Italy*, near *Naples*, as *Imperatus* and others say, but with us they are all of them nursed up in Gardens, more especially the *White* and *Bluish* Kinds, for that they are more tender, and therefore require the more care to keep them from perishing.

XII. *The Times.* The first, second, and sixth Kinds Flower much about the middle of *February*, if the Weather is mild and gentle, the other Kinds about fourteen or twenty days after, viz. in *March*, but many times as early as the first three.

C H A P. CCCC.

Of JACINTH Starry Peruvian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* *Ἰακίνθος*, *asejus leopotes*, in *Latine* *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*, vel *Hyacinthus Laniferus*, *Eriophorus Peruanus*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus* vel *Americanus*, *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus*, in *English* *The American or Peruvian Starry Jacinth*, and *The Spanish Starry Jacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make four several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Ceruleus Peruanus major*, *Hyacinthus Ceruleus Stellatus Beticus major*, *Hyacinthus Ceruleus Americanus major*, The Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Greater Blew Starry Spanish Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus Flore albo*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Albus Beticus*, The Great White Peruvian

tuvian Starry Jacinth, The Great Spanish White Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus* Flore Carneo, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Batavicus* Flore Carneo, The Great Blush Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Great Blush Colored Starry Spanish Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*, sive *Luniferus*, *Bulbus Eriophorus* vel *Luniferus*, The Woolly Jacinth.

Great Blew Starry Jacinth of Peru.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian or Spanish Jacinth. It has a great bulbous Root, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the Root, (which is called the seat of the Root) like unto that of the Muscari, or Scylla, and many other bulbous Roots, from which hang down several white, thick, and long Fibres, by which it is fastened unto the Ground, which perish not every Year, but abide continually, and therefore does not desire much removing; from this Root spring up five or six or more very broad and very long green Leaves, spread upon the Ground round about the Root, which being broken are woolly, or full of very fine Fibres, (whence came part of the Greek Name) from the middle of these Leaves rises up a round short Stalk, (in comparison of the greatness of the Plant, (for the Stalk of the Oriental Jacinth is sometimes twice as high, whose Root is not so great) bearing at the top a great Head or Bush of Flowers, fashioned in the beginning, before they are blown or separated, very like to a Cone, or Pine-Apple; they begin to Flower below, and so upwards by degrees, every Flower standing upon a long blackish blew footstalk, which when they are blown open are of a perfect blew color, tending to a Violet, and made of six small Leaves laid open like a Star; the Threads likewise are blewish, tipped with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle Head, which is of a deep blew, not having any pleasant smell to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the Flowers; after the Flowers are past threesquare or cornered Heads come in their places, containing round black Seed; this Jacinth is the greatest of those whose Flowers are spread like a Star, except the

two first American ones described in Chap. 391. foregoing.

IV. The second, or Great White Peruvian Jacinth. The Roots and Seed of this are like unto the former, so it is also in most of its other parts, but that its Leaves are not so large, nor of so deep a green, the Stalks of Flowers likewise have not such thick Heads or Bunches on it, but the Flowers are fewer and thinner set; the Flowers themselves also are whitish, yet having a small dash of bluish in them, and the Threads are whitish, tipped with yellow Pendants, these are the chief particulars in which it differs from the former.

V. The third, or Great Blush Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth. This is found growing among the other, and differs but little from the two former, but only in the color of the Flowers, for this has its Head of Flowers as great and large as the first, but the Buds of its Flowers before they are open are of a deep bluish color, which being completely opened are more delayed, and of a pleasant pale purple or bluish color, standing upon purplish Footstalks; the Heads in the middle are whitish, and so are the Threads encompassing it, tipped with yellow.

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Jacinth. Its Root is bulbous and white, somewhat like to the Root of a Muscari, which is as full of Wool or fine fibres as the Leaves, or rather more than they, or any other part of it; this Woolly Jacinth has many broad, long, and fair green Leaves, very like unto some of the Jacinths, but stiffer, or standing more upright, which being broken do yield a multitude of small, fine, soft Fibres, as if a little fine Cotton Wool was drawn out, from among these Leaves rises up a long, round, green Stalk, a Foot and half high, or more, on which is set a great long Bush of Flowers, which blowing open by degrees, first below, and so upwards, are very long in flowering; the top of the Stalk with the Flowers, and their little small Footstalks, are all blew, every Flower standing outright with its Stalk, and spreading like a Star, divided into six Leaves, having many small blew Threads standing about the middle Head, which, as far as is yet discovered, never yet gave ripe Seed.

VII. The Places. The first has been formerly Named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, The Starry Jacinth of Peru, and the three first are generally known and received by the Name of *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, for which reason we also have retained it; but all the first three grow naturally in Spain, in the Meadows not far from the Sea, as also in the Island of Gades, commonly called Cales, as likewise in other parts along the Sea side going from thence to Port St. Maria, which when they are in Flower grow so thick together, that they seem to cover the Ground, as Guil. Boel affirms, who says that himself gathered these and many others in the places named with his own Hands, but saying withal that the White and Blush Colored are far more rare than the Blew, or first Kind; yet notwithstanding all that has been hitherto said, it is very probable that they have been found growing also in Peru, otherwise they could never have so generally obtained that Name, with us they are only nursed up in Gardens; the fourth has many times been sent out of Turkey into England, where in our Gardens it has flourished for a long time, as well as several others; 'tis possible that that in *Theophrastus Lib. 7. Cap. 13.* is this very Plant, where he declares that Garments were made of the woolly substance of a bulbous Root taken from between the Core or Heart of the Root and the outermost Coats or Feelings; but *Clusius* will have this *Bulbus Eriophorus*,

phorus, or *Luniferus*, or *Woolly Jacinth*, to be a Species of the first Kind in this Chapter, for which reason we have put it in this place among the *Peruvian* Kinds, it being a *Jacinth* both in its Root, Leaf, and Flower.

VIII. *The Times.* The first three Flower in *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*; the fourth Flowers not often, and is rare to be seen Flowering with us, but when it does Flower it Flowers also in the Month of *May*, as the others do.

C H A P. CCCCI.

of JACINTH Starry Turkey.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* *Ἰακίνθος*, in *Latine* *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, and in *English* *The Turkey Starry Jacinth*, *The Starry Jacinth of Constantinople*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus Radice nigra*, *The Turkey Starry Jacinth with a black Root*. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major*, *The Greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople*. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus alter*, *Hyacinthus Flore Boraginis*, *The other Turkey Starry Jacinth*, or *Starry Jacinth of Constantinople*. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Constantinopolitanus Flore Cnereo*, *Hyacinthus Stellaris Someri*, *The Turkey Ash Colored Starry Jacinth*, or *Somer's Starry Jacinth*.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Turkey Starry Jacinth* with a black Root. It has a Root which for the most part does run downwards, something deep into the Ground, from which rise up several fresh, green, thin, and long Leaves, of the bigness of the *English Jacinth*, but not so long, between which rises up a slender low Stalk, bearing five or six Flowers, dispersedly set thereon, spreading open like a Star, of a pale or bleak blew color; the Leaves of the Flowers are somewhat long, and stand as it were somewhat loosely, one off from another, and not so compactly together as the Flowers of other Kinds; it seldom bears with us ripe Seed, because the Heads

are so heavy, that lying upon the Ground they rot with the Wet, or are bitten with the Frosts, or both, so that they seldom come to good; the Root is small in some, and reasonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddish or purplish peelings next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outside, with some long and thick white Fibres like Fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be seen in many other *Jacinths*.

IV. *The second, or Greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.* The Root of this is like the former, saving that it is not black on the outside, as the other, but three times bigger; this *Jacinth* may truly be referred to the former *Jacintb of Constantinople*, and called the *Greater*, it is so very like thereunto, that any one who knows that cannot but know or think that this is another of that sort, but greater, as it is in all its parts, bearing larger Leaves by much, and more store, lying upon the Ground round about the Root; it bears many low Stalks of Flowers, as bleak and standing as loosely as the former.

V. *The third, or Other Turkey Starry Jacinth, or Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.* Its Root is of a dark whitish color on the outside, and sometimes a little reddish within; it has for the most part only four Leaves, broader and greener than the first, but not so large or so long as the second; the Stalk has five or six Flowers upon it, bigger and rounder set, like other *Starry Jacinths*, of a more perfect or deeper blew than either of the former, having a whitish green Umbone or Head in the middle, beset with six blew Chives or Threads tipped with black, so closely encompassing the Umbone or Head, that the Threads seem to be so many pricks stuck into a Club or Head, some have therefore liken'd it to a *Borage* Flower, and so have called it; after the Flowers are past come up round white Heads, in which is contained round and white Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or Turkey Ash Colored Starry Jacinth, or Somer's Starry Jacinth.* Its Root is like to that of the *English Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*, being great, round, and white, so like that it is hard to know the one from the other; its Leaves are also very like to the Leaves of the *English Jacinth*, and spread themselves upon the Ground in the same manner, from among which rise up one or two Stalks, replenished at top with a number of small Star like Flowers, bushing out more below than above, of a very pale or white Blew, tending to an Ash Color, and very sweet in smell; the Seed is black and round, like unto the Seed of the *English Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*.

VII. *The Places.* The Titles of the three first shew you their native places, the third of them, as *Lobel* says, was brought to *England* from *Constantinople* by the Lord *Zouth*; the fourth *Somer* brought from *Constantinople*, or out of *Italy*, as *Lobel* says, into the Low Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, but they all flourish admirably well in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The first of these Flower earlier than the other three, and presently after the *Early Starry Jacinth*; the three last Flower all of them in *April*.

C H A P. CCCCII.

Of JACINTH Starry Autumn.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *ῥαυθὸς ἀστὴρ ὁ αὐτῶν*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, and in English *The Autumn Starry Jacinth*.

II. The Kinds. There are three Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis major*, The Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis minor*, The Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis Flore albo minor*, The Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers.

III. An Observation. Dalechampius with many Words would have us to believe that these Plants can be no *Jacintus*, because their Flowers appear before their Leaves in *Autumn*, contrary to the true *Jacinth*, as he says, and therefore will have it to be the *Bulbus* of Theophrastus Lib. 1. Cap. 12. which he calls his *Tiphym* (there mentioned) as also *Bulbus Æstivus Dalechampij*; this may carry some probability with it, yet the likeness of both Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, have persuaded very Learned Botanists to believe them to be true *Jacintus*, and so we take them in this place.



IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. It has a Root which is great, bulbous, and white on the outside; from this Root spring up five or six or more very long and narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground; the Stalks are furnished at top with many Star like Flowers; of a pale blewish purple color, with some pale colored Threads tipped with blew standing about the

Head in the middle, which in time growing ripe contain therein small, black, and roundish Seed.

V. The second, or Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth. This Lesser Jacinth has a bulbous Root like others, which sends forth such like long and small Leaves as the former, but narrower, the Stalk is not full out so high, but bears as many Flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple color, very like to it also, as is the Seed too, but that it is smaller; both these for the most part bear their Flowers and Seed before the green Leaves rise up much above the Ground.

VI. The third, or Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers. This in its Root, Stalk, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, differs nothing from the former Lesser Purple Kind last described, excepting in the color of the Flowers, which in this Plant are always white.

VII. The Places. The native places of the first and third are as yet unknown to us, where possibly they may grow wild, here they are only nursed up in Gardens; the second grows wild in many places of England, as on the foot of a high Bank by the Thames side at the hither end of Chelsea, before you come at the Barge-House, and other places, from whence Plants have been taken for Gardens.

VIII. The Times. The first or greatest Flowers in the end of July, and in August, the other two in August and September; you shall rarely see any of these Plants with Flowers and green Leaves together at one time.

C H A P. CCCCIII.

Of JACINTH Starry Lilly Leaved.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *ῥαυθὸς ἀστὴρ λιλιοφύλλος*, in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, and in English *Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth*.

II. The Kinds. There are three several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius Flore Ceruleo*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Ceruleus Lilifolius* & *Radice*, The Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved and Lilly Rooted Starry Jacinth, (its Root being as like to a Lilly Root as its Leaves to Lilly Leaves.) 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus, vel Lilifolius Flore albo*, The White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius Flore Carne*, The Blush Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Now because the Roots of these Plants as well as the Leaves are so very like to a Lilly, they have been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius* & *Radice*, but for brevity sake *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Clusius says that the People who Dwell near its native place of growth call it *Sarabug*.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. It has a Root which is bulbous, longish, big below and small above, like unto the small Root of a Lilly, and composed of yellow Scales, as a Lilly, but the Scales are greater and fewer in number; from this Root rise up six or seven broad green Leaves, somewhat like unto Lilly Leaves, (from whence it took part of its Name, as well as from the Root) spread upon the Ground, and

and lying close and round; before the Stalk rises out from the middle of these Leaves there does appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the Stalk, rising up to a Foot or more in height, bearing many Star like Flowers at top, of a perfect blew color, near unto a *Violet*, and sometimes of a paler or black blew color, having as it were a small Cup in the middle, divided into six pieces, without any Threads therein; the Seed is black and round, but not shining.

IV. *The second, or White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth.* This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of growing, is wholly like the former, (so that all the aforesaid description may here be avoided) that we may not say the same thing over again; but there is something in which it varies, and that is in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white, whereas the former is blew, and that is all the difference.

V. *The third, or Blush Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth.* This Plant is like also to the first and second before described in all the parts of the same, and in the magnitude and manner of its growing, varying only in the color of the Flowers, for whereas they are blew in the first and white in the second, these are of a bluish color, which is the whole of the observed difference.

VI. *The Places.* These *Jacints* have been found Natives of the *Pyrenean Hills*, in that part of France called *Aquitane*, and in several other places; I have found them to grow plentifully in many Plantations in *Carolina*, and other parts of the *West Indies*; but that with the white Flower is most usual or common.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *April*, and sometimes later, I have found them Flowering in *Carolina* in *March*, and in *April*, as also in *May*, and sometimes later if the Weather prove hard or cold.

VIII. *The Virtues.* Authors have assigned to them no Medical Virtues, but account them rather as Poysons, for that by Experience it has been found, that Cattel who have eaten of the Leaves hereof have presently swelled and so died; this I know, that in *Carolina* if their Calves, young Bullocks, or Cows eat thereof they are presently taken with a swimming, and in a short time turn round with a *Vertigo*, and then in a little time after it die, and all this without Remedy, this I have seen; nor could I find that they had any Cure for it, their Death being so sudden: An Ointment or Balsam made of the Roots is an excellent thing against scrophulous Sores and Ulcers, and being duly applied cures them to a Wonder.

III. *The Description.* It is an Excrecence, which is soft, blackish, covered with a Skin, or otherwise like a thick Skin, somewhat like now and then to a *Mans Ear*, which being plucked off and dried shrinks together and becomes hard.



IV. *The Places.* It is found growing only upon Elder Trees, and generally such as are old, in most places of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* They ought to be gathered when they are come to their largeness, or perfection, in the fore part of the day, in a fair and dry Season, and in the Months of *August* or *September*, when they have participated of the full ascending Virtues and Juices of the Tree.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, and dry in the beginning of the second degree, they are Anodyn, Astringent, and Diffusive, a little Repercussive, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for curing the Quinsie, and other Tumors of the Throat, Almonds, and Jaws.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Decoction. 3. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is used as a Gargle to heal all Tumors or Swellings, and Sores or Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, &c. those parts being washed or gargled therewith three, four, five, or six times a day as hot as can be endured, by this means exquisite Quinsies have been cured therewith, but in case of a Quinsie the Decoction will be best to be made in Vinegar, adding thereto after it is boiled a fitting proportion of Wine.

X. *The Compound Decoction in Wine or Water.* Take Wine or Water three Pints, Jewsears, Elm Bark bruised, of each six Drams, Columbine Leaves half an Ounce, Madder three Drams, Cremor Tartari in powder five Drams, Black Pepper in powder

D d d d 2 half

JAMESWORT, See Ragwort.

CHAP. CCCCIV.

OF JEWSEARS.

THE Names. This Plant is called in *Greek* *Μύκων Ακνή*, & *Ιωάννη δέντρο*, in *Latine* *Fungus Sambuci*, and *Fungus Sambucinus*, *Gummi Sambuci*, and of some *Auricule Judee*, in *English* *Jewsears*, also *Mushroom of the Elder Tree*.

II. *The Kinds.* It may well be accounted of the Stock of *Mushrooms*, as is also *Agarick*, but this growing upon the *Alder Tree* is a singular Species.

half a Dram, boil to the consumption of three quarters of a Pint, strain out, and keep the Decoction for a Gargle, which you may dulcify, or not, as the occasion requires. It is an excellent Remedy for the cure of a Quinsie, being used as hot as can be endured, as also for any other Tumor of the Almonds, or parts adjacent, and cures all sorts of Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaws, Gums, Throat, or Almonds of the Ears; it so strengthens the Uvula, or Palate of the Mouth, that when it is down it restores it to its proper tone and state; it also takes away vehement inflammations of those parts, they being often gargled therewith.

XI. The Cataplasim. It is made by cutting the Auricular or Fungi into very small bits, and then boiling them in Wine, or in Vinegar, adding a little Barley Flower to bring it to a consistency. Applied outwardly to the Throat as hot as can be endured in a Quinsie, (whilst the Decoctions are used inwardly as a Gargarism) it much contributes to the abating of the Inflammation and discharging of the Tumor; applied to any other recent Inflammation of Tumor whilst in beginning, in what part of the Body soever, it cools, abates the inflammation, alleviates the pain, and discharges the swelling.

C H A P. CCCC.

OF JOHNSWORT Great Common,

O R,

HYPERICON.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἰμεριον*, in Latine *Hypericon*, in English *Hypericon* also, and *Johnswort*; the Arabians call it *Reaficon*, *Reisfaron*, *Hensfaron*, *Nelffaron*.

II. The Kinds. There are two generic Kinds of *Hypericon*, or *Johnswort*, viz. 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, which some have called *Fuga Daemonum*, i. e. Drive Devil, and some *Androsæmum*, because the Flowers yield a bloody color, and others *Chamepytis*, because of the refinous smell of the Seed, but these are the proper Names of other Plants, this our *Hypericon* (Treated of in this Chapter) is the True *Hypericon* of *Dioscorides*, or *Common Great Johnswort*, as both the bloody color of the Flowers and refinous smell of the Heads and Seed do declare, which are two principal Notes thereof. 2. *Hypericum minus*, The Lesser *Hypericon*, or *Johnswort*, of which in Chap. 406. following.

III. The Description. Common Great Johnswort, or Common *Hypericon*, has a Root which is hard and woody, with divers Strings and Fibres at it, and of a brownish color, which abides in the Ground many Years, shooting forth afresh every Spring; from this Root shoots forth brownish, hard, upright, round Stalks, about two Feet high, spreading many Branches from the sides up to their tops, having two small Leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green color, something like to the Leaves of the Lesser Centory, but narrower, and full of small holes in every Leaf, which cannot be so well perceived as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches stand yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, which being bruised do yield a reddish Juice, like Blood,

after which do come small round Heads, in which is contained small blackish Seed, smelling like Rosin.

Johnswort the Greater.



IV. The Place. It grows in Woods, Groves, and Copse, as well in shady places as in such as are open to the Sun, in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. The Times. It Flowers about the latter end of June, as also in July, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of the same Month, or the beginning of August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree, thin, and of subtil parts, Anodyn, Digestive, Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, Discurfive, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing Wounds and Ulcers, Spitting, Vomiting, and Puffing Blood, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Strangury, and heat of Urine, stoppage of the Terms in Women, Tertian and Quartan Agues, the Sciatica, Palfie, Epilepsie, and other Diseases of like kind.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom these following Medicaments, viz. 1. A Juice of Leaves and Flowers. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine of Herb, Flowers, and Seed. 4. A Powder of Herb or Flowers. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Oil Simple. 7. An Oil Compound. 8. An Oil Magistral. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. It is a good Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken or outwardly applied, and given to two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time mixed with a Glass of Wine it heals inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruises; it is of subtil parts, opens obstructions of the Viscera, dissolves Tumors, consolidates the lips

of Wounds, strengthening the parts which are weak and feeble.

X. *The Essence.* This is yet more effectual to all the aforesaid Intentions, besides which it is good against all manner of Spitting and Vomiting Blood, occasioned by the rupture of any Vein, or by Bruises, Falls, or any other means whatsoever; it is an Antidote against Poyson, and prevails against the stinging or biting of any Venomous Creature; it has been found effectual by experience to give ease in the Strangury, to expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke the Terms in Women, taken to three or four Spoonfuls, (according to Age) warm, mixed with a Glass of Wine, before the Fits of Agues, for some days, it helps them and alters the Fits, whether they be *Tertian* or *Quartan*, and by continuing the use of it for some time perfectly cures them.

XI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine of Herb and Flowers, as also of the Seed.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given two or three times a day, and in a much larger Dose, viz. from four Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age and Necessity; they open obstructions of Reins and Womb, and kill Worms in the Belly or Stomach.

XII. *The Powder of Herb and Flowers.* It is an effectual thing for Wounds and Sores, to cleanse dry, conglutinate, and heal them; being strewed thick upon the same, and dressed therewith Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but not altogether so effectual, if it is taken to a Dram in Juice or Essence of *Knotgrass* it cures Spitting, Vomiting, and Pissing of Blood, as also Bloody Fluxes, and consolidates any Vein which is inwardly broken; if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams in some Broth it does gently purge Choler, cleanses the Vessels of the Mesentery, and expels congealed Blood out of the Stomach; it is also much commended, being drank for forty days together, for the Cure of the Epilepsie, Palsie, Gout, and Sciatica, as also to remove and ease Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Simple Oil.* Take Expressed Oil of the Seeds of Hypericon, or for want thereof Expressed Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive, a Gallon, Red Port or Lisbon Wine a Pint and half, Flowers of Hypericon thirty two Ounces, insolate, or digest in an equivalent Sand heat for fourteen days, then boil in Balneo to the consumption of the Wine, strain out by Expression, and repeat the Infusion with like quantity of Flowers, Boiling and Expressing, as aforesaid, adding also more fresh Wine, repeating the same Work the third time with fresh Flowers, then straining out, keep it for use; some add to the aforesaid Oil Venice, Strasburgh, or rather Scio Turpentine, one Pound, dissolving it therein, and so keep it for use. Or thus. Take Oil Olive eight Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruised, of each four Ounces, insolate, or digest in an equivalent Sand heat fourteen days, boil a little in Balneo, and strain out, which Work repeat the second and third times with fresh Herbs, Flowers, &c. till the Oil becomes of a blood red color. Gerard makes it thus. Take Oil Olive six Pounds, fine Turpentine, White Wine, of each three Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruised, of each twenty four Ounces, insolate, or digest in a Sand heat ten days, boil in Balneo, and strain out, and with fresh Herbs, Flowers, &c. repeat this Work the second and third times, which at last being hot strain out, and keep it for use. This Oil being used hot cures Punctures of the Nerves, and Contusions of the same, as also Burnings, Scald-

ings, all Wounds and Ulcers, tho' made with poysoned Weapons, Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatick Pains; it is said to heal green and deep Wounds which run into the Body, it strengthens and refreshes the Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, helps Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies; is Emollient, Digestive, and Disscussive; I have found it by Experience to be an excellent thing to dissolve Strumous Tumors, and to digest, cleanse, dry up, and heal Kings-Evil Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Compound Oil.* Take White, or rather Red Port, or Lisbon Wine, three Pints, fresh Flowers of Hypericon, with the Seeds or Heads, four handfuls, beat or bruise them, and digest in a Glass Vessel close stopp'd for two days, boil them in Balneo, and press them out strongly, to this straining put new Flowers and Tops of the Herb, as before, and repeat it the third time, and then strongly press out by straining; to every Pound hereof add of pure Florence Oil four Pounds, of choice Venice or Scio Turpentine six Ounces, Oil of Wormwood three Ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus, Tormentil, Calamus Aromaticus, Carline, or Carduus Marie, all of them in powder, of each two Drams, Earth Worms slit and often washed in White Wine two Ounces, set them to insolate for five or six Weeks, or else digest as long in a moderate Sand heat, and keep the Oil for use. Or thus. Take of either of the Simple Oils in the former Section four Pounds, Oil of Juniper Berries rectified half a Pound, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs a quarter of a Pound, Balsam Copaybe two Ounces and half, Camphir one Ounce, mix, dissolve, and keep it for use. This has all the Virtues of the Simple Oil with advantage, being more comfortable to the Nerves, drawing and cleansing than it, is a most excellent Vulnerary, dissolves Tumors, eases Pain, heals Contusions, Punctures, or other Hurts and Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and is admirable for old Aches, Rheumatisms, Bruises, Strains, Palsies, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Headach, Megrim, Lethargy, Burnings, Scaldings, &c.

XVI. *The Magistral Oil.* Take of the Simple Oil of Hypericon made with Oil of Ben at Sect. 14. aforesaid going four Pounds, Balsam of Peru a Pound and half, Balsam of Tolu, Storax Calamita strained, Tincture of Saffron and Cochenile abstracted to the thicknes of new Honey, of each half a Pound, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Lavender, Limons, Mint, Nutmegs, Oranges, and Sassafras, of each three Ounces, mix, digest in a warm Balneo or Sand heat for a Week, shaking altogether once a day, and keep it for use. This has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils aforesaid, but for any extrem or inveterate Pain in any part of the Body, or for any Contusion, Puncture, or any other Wound or Hurt of the Nerves or Tendons, there is nothing superior to it in the World; esteem it as a Jewel.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* Take the Flowers, Leaves, and Tops of Hypericon twelve good handfuls, White Port Wine three Quarts, mix, digest two days in a warm Balneo, then in Balneo draw off the Water to dryness. It may serve as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Essence in, being good for all the same purposes; if it is dulcified with White Sugar and drank, it is thought to be as effectual as the Infusion or Decoction, besides it is said to kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against Poyson inwardly or outwardly received, being given from twenty to sixty drops at a time in any proper Vehicle, as the Distilled Water, &c. it is Aperitive, Absterfitive, and Stomachical, comforts and fortifies the Ventricle, and restores its Tone being hurt or depraved; it causes a good Appetite and strong Digestion, and allays the fermentation of the Humors

or Juices in the Body; it prevails also against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and peccant Diseases.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, is good against Crudities, and expels Wind; a green Wound washed with it it cleanses it, comforts it, restores its heat, and presently consolidates or heals it, and is profitable for such as are affected with a *Vertigo*, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Palsie, Convulsions, or other like Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Dose from one to two Drams in any fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expels Sand, Gravel, small Stones, or other Tartarous Mucilage out of those parts, and gives present ease in the Strangury; it gives instant relief in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts, alleviates the pain in the Back, tho' never so extream, and restores and strengthens the Tone of any or all the *Viscera*, tho' very much hurt and depraved; outwardly it eases Aches and Pains in the Limbs, proceeding from a cold Cause, and gives present help to Contusions and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, tho' the extremity is so great as to cause Convulsions, performing the Cure in a short time after. Dose of this Oily Tincture is from eight to twenty drops, according to Age and Strength, first dropped into Sugar, and then mixed with the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

C H A P. CCCCVI.

of JOHNSWORT Small,

O R,

Lesser HYPERICON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ῥιμενδυ* *ῥιμενδυ* in Latine *Hypericum minus*, and in English *The Smaller Johnswort*, or *Lesser Hypericon*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall take notice but of five Species of this Plant, being all that are yet known to grow in our Countries, viz. 1. *Hypericum minus erectum* Baubini, *Hypericum pulchrum* Tragi, (as it is thought) *Hypericum minus* Thalij, *Hypericum Syriacum* Lobelij, Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. 2. *Hypericum minus* Supinum, vel *Supinum glabrum* Baubini, *Hypericum Exiguum* Tragi, *Hypericum minus* Dodonaei & Gesneri, *Hypericum minimum* Supinum Septentrionale Lobelij, *Hypericum Supinum tertium minimum* Clusij, Small Creeping Hypericon, or Johnswort. 3. *Hypericum Nummularia folio*, *Hypericum tertium* Tragi, *Hypericum minus* secundi Baubini, Round Leav'd Hypericon, or Johnswort. 4. *Hypericum minus* Supinum *Tomentosum* Baubini, *Hypericum alterum* *Tomentosum* Lobelij, *Hypericum minus* Supinum *Monspelicium*, *Androsanum album* Dalechampij, The Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, or Johnswort. 5. *Hypericum Americanum*, *Hypericum frutescens Americanum* Flore albo, American Hypericon, or Johnswort, White Flowered American Johnswort.

III. *An Observation.* Altho' what I have to say here ought to have been put in the former Chapter, yet it is better to have a place out of its order than no where; it is the Opinion of some Authors concerning the Generick Kinds of *Hypericon* that they are fourfold, viz. 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, Hypericon,

or Johnswort, properly so called, of which we discourse in the former and this present Chapter. 2. *Ascyron*, and *Ascyroides*, *Ascyrum*, and *Ascyroides*, *Hypericon magnum*, Peterswort. 3. *Androsanum*, *Androsanum*, *Hypericum maximum*, Tutfan, or Parkleaves, of both which we shall speak (God willing) in their proper places of the Alphabet or Book. 4. *Koris*, *Koris* and *Coris*, Heath Groundpine, of which we have already spoken Chap. 332. foregoing. It is true that the second, or *Peterswort*, may very well be admitted to be a great or large Kind of *Hypericon*, because not only the Flowers, but the whole form of the Plant bespeak it, but how far *Tutfan* or *Parkleaves* will admit of being a Kind we shall leave to the Readers Judgment, I confess one of the Species thereof, viz. *Androsanum Matthioli*, very much resembles *Hypericon* in its manner of growing, Leaves, and Flowers, but that it is very much larger, and so may be accounted the greatest Kind of *Johnswort*; but the chief thing which enforces the Argument of *Tutfan* to be a Species of *Hypericon* is the form of the Flowers, and their yielding a bloody Juice: As to *Coris*, or *Heath Groundpine*, I cannot see how it has any relation to *Johnswort*, farther than what the form and color of its Flowers may induce.

Johnswort Lesser.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. It has a small and long Root, and fibrous rootlet, enduring all the Winter in the Ground; this Plant is very rare to meet with, but it is very like that in the former Chapter, saving that it is smaller, yet the Leaves do not fully answer the form of the other, but are a little broader, and not so sharp pointed; the Stalks are reddish, and the Flowers lesser, not fully so yellow, nor do they give full out so bloody a Color when they are bruised between the Fingers, and sometimes they stand in Circles at the joints of the Stalks as well as at the tops; the Seed is also resinous, as the former.

V. *The*

C H A P. CCCCVII.

Of IRONWORT,

O R,

SOLDIERS HERB.

V. *The second, or Small Creeping Hypericon, or Johnswort.* Its Root is very like the former, nor does the whole Plant differ much from it; its Stalks are reddish, and not much above an Hand breadth high, yet stand not fully upright, but leaning downwards; the Leaves are small, narrow, and smooth, and the small Flowers are yellow.

VI. *The third, or Round Leav'd Hypericon, or Johnswort.* The Root is small and long, and fibrous, as the others foregoing; this Plant is as small as the last, and its small, reddish, square Stalks or Branches rise no higher than it, having two Leaves set one against another at every Joint up to the tops, and are almost round, like unto *Moneywort*, or *Herb Twopence*, of a dark or fad green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, spotted sometimes with reddish spots, and strakes; the Flowers are of a paler yellow color than the former, but somewhat large in comparison to the smallness of the Plant, with several yellow Threads in the middle.

VII. *The fourth, or Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, or Johnswort.* It has a small, slender, long, woody, and fibrous Root, from which spring up several hairy, whitish, small, woolly Branches, lying upon the Ground and shooting forth Fibres, set with woolly Leaves, but not very close together, much like to those of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but hoary and white, and a little rounder; at the joints towards the tops stand the Flowers, which are smaller than those of the *Common Hypericon*, and of a paler yellow; the Seed Vessels are like unto the other Kinds, as is also the Seed it self.

VIII. *The fifth, or White Flowered American Hypericon, or Johnswort.* It has a long, slender, woolly, fibrous Root, which abides all the Winter; from this Root arise Yearly several woody Stalks, almost to a Mans height, covered with a whitish Bark, from whence are thrust forth on all sides various Branches set with thick green Leaves, narrow below, broad about the middle, and round at ends, sometimes two or three at a place, from which joints also arise divers white Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, the Leaves fall away every Year, and appear again in the Spring.

IX. *The Places.* The three first Kinds grow in Woods and Copes as well in those which are shady as those which are open to the Sun; the fourth grows in Moorish and Wet Fields, as also on dry barren Ground; the last grows with us, but is nourished up in Gardens, being brought hither from the North West parts of *America*.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the middle or latter end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July*, or in the beginning of *August*.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the first four are the same with those of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but scarcely or not altogether so powerful and effectual to all those Intentions: The Qualities and Virtues of the *American* are not yet well known, or but only gueft at.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick* *Sidrachis*, in *Greek* *Sidneim*, & *Zesneim*, *Dioscoridis Lib. 4. Cap. 102.* in *Latine* *Sideritis*, sive *Ferrum inatrix*, sic dicto à *Ferro*, quod *Vulneribus Ferro factis fuit Medela*, for that it did cure Wounds made by the Sword, or with Iron; it was also called *Stratiotes*, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, and *Militaris*, because *Milites*, Soldiers, had usually great need of the same; in *English* *Ironwort*, and *Soldiers Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij*, *Sideritis prima Clusij*; this is without doubt *Sideritis secunda Matthioli*, others that of *Dioscorides*, which some Authors, as *Anguillara*, *Columna*, *Tragus*, and *Parkinson*, will have to be *Burnet*, tho' it is plainly manifest by the Descriptions of each Plant and by their Heads of Flowers that they are differing Plants, Vulgar or Common Ironwort. 2. *Sideritis Arvensis rubra*, *Tetrabit Angustifolium*, *Sideritis Arvensis Flore rubro Camerarij* & *Thalij*, *Sideritis alia in Vineis Casalpini*, *Alyssum Galeni Flore purpureo*, *Sideritis Arvensis Latifolia glabra Bauhini*, Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. 3. *Sideritis prima vel Herculea*, *Herba Judaica*, *Tetrabit*, *Tetrabit*, *Sideritis procumbens Ramosa Gerardi*, Creeping Branched Ironwort, called also *Jews Ironwort*, because the *Jews* which Practised *Physick* in *Italy* made much use of it. 4. *Sideritis parva procumbens*, *Sideritis quarta Clusij*, *Sideritis procumbens non Ramosa*, Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, or Small *Jews Ironwort*. 5. *Sideritis altera parva*, vel *Sideritis quinta Clusij*, Another Small *Jews Ironwort*. 6. *Sideritis Montana parva Flore nigro purpureo Columne*, *Sideritis Montana Apula versicolor*, Mountain Ironwort with a small black purple Flower, or Mountain Ironwort of *Naples*. 7. *Sideritis Folij Alpinæ Triisaginis Bauhini*, Ironwort with German-der Chickweed Leaves. 8. *Sideritis Germanica parva*, *Sideritis sexta Clusij*, Small Germany Ironwort, this says *Clusius* is common at *Vienna* in *Austria*. 9. *Sideritis Hedercule Folio*, *Sideritis Anglica*, English Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves. 10. *Sideritis Folio splendente oblongo glabra*, Ironwort with smooth long Leaves. 11. *Sideritis Arvensis Latifolia glabra Bauhini*, *Sideritis Herculea altera Casalpini*, *Sideritis Arvensis Flore palido Camerarij*, *Sideritis Arvensis Species altera Thalij*, *Alyssum Germanicum aliorum*, Broad Leav'd Meadow Ironwort, this *Bauhinus* would have to be *Sideritis secunda Matthioli*, which it is not, and *Lobel* would have it to be a Species of *Cannabis Spuria*, others that it is *Marrubium Pannonicum Clusij*, all which are much to be doubted. To the former Eleven Kinds may be added the two following, viz. 12. *Sideritis Anglica Radice strumosa*, *Panax Coloni Gerardi*, *Sideritis primi Thalij*, *Betonica fetida Gesneri*, *Clowns Woundwort*, or English Ironwort with strumous Roots, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 9. foregoing. 13. *Sideritis Arvensis gravis odoris*, *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, Ironwort having a pleasant smell, or Our Common *Burnet*, whether greater or lesser, and this we have here added to the number,

number, because several Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Sideritis*, or *Ironworts*, of which we have Treated also at large in Chap. 101. foregoing of this Work.

or harsh binding taste, without smell, and perishes every Year.



Ironwort

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Vulgar or Common Ironwort. It has a Root which is white and woody, continuing all Winter, and shooting forth new Stalks every Year; it grows greater and higher than the other Ironworts, as *Clusius* says, with larger hairy rough pointed Leaves set by couples one against another at the joints of the square hairy Stalks, dented about the edges, but set at somewhat farther distances, which branching themselves forth are set from the middle upwards with many Wharls of gaping white Flowers at the joints with the Leaves, spotted with Blood red spots in the upper parts of them, ending in a long Spike; the Seed which follows is small, uneven and black, contained in fine square Heads.

IV. Nota. This our first *Sideritis* I take to be truly the *Sideritis secunda Matthioli*, which very much appears from his description of it, tho' it is very short, in his Epitome, and is in these Words, *Exit in hoc Caule quadrato, dodrantati, aut majori, Ramosque, Folijs Marrubio longioribus, ad Salviae fœciem accedentibus, crispis, albicantibus, & per ambitum laciniatis. sapore haud ingrato, Floribus verticillatis in Caule, & Ramis prodeuntibus Marrubij modo.*

V. The second, or Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. The Root of this Herb is very fibrous, or full of Threads, from whence rises up a square brown Stalk, full of Branches, and thereon several narrow, long, and pointed, rough Leaves, somewhat dented about the edges, set by pairs or couples, at the tops of which stand the Flowers, encompassing them, as the others do, of a dark red color, and sometimes of a white color; the whole Plant is of an austere



Ironwort Meadow Red Flowered.

VI. The third, or Creeping Branched Ironwort, called also Jews Ironwort. It has a Root which is small and woody, yet living all Winter, and shooting forth afresh every Spring; it is a small low Herb, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning down to the Ground, but has several weak, rough, hoary, square Stalks, not much above a Foot high, full of joints, at the several distances whereof grow two small Leaves, somewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, not half so broad as *Horeboud* Leaves, dented about the edges, smelling and tasting somewhat strong, which spread abroad into divers Branches, the upper parts whereof are replenished with many rough small Wharls of pale purplish gaping Flowers, with hoary Leaves at the joints under them also, where after they are past come small blackish Seed, contained in those Husks wherein the Flowers stood before.

VII. The fourth, or Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, or Small Jews Ironwort. The Root of this Plant is small, and perishes every Year; the Herb is also small, and somewhat like the former in the hairy square Branches, but more trailing or leaning; the Leaves also are hairy, somewhat larger, and less snipt about the edges, that is, they are dented only from the middle to their ends; the Flowers grow in the bottoms of those Leaves, and encompass the Stalks or Branches of the Plant in Rundles at certain distances, as the others do, from their bottoms to their very tops, being of a whitish color, and shaped like the other Kinds.

VIII. The fifth, or Other Small Jews Ironwort. The Root is much like the foregoing, and perishes every Year; it is a small Ironwort, and has the middle Stalk upright, square, and something hairy, spreading it self into many smaller Branches, even from

from the bottom upwards, which in a manner lye upon the Ground, with two such like Leaves at the Joints as in the last, but little or nothing dented at all; the Flowers are white, without spots, but gaping in like manner.

IX. The sixth, or Mountain Ironwort with a small black purple Flower. It has a Root which is small, hard, and yellowish, from which rises up a reddish, hoary, hard, hairy, square Stalk, about half a Yard high, divided into two Branches, about the middle thereof, on which are set at the joints two small and long pale green Leaves one against another, covered with an hoary Down, and having three dents or notches on each side at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the Stalk next the Ground stand upon long footstalks, but up higher towards the top are without any; the Flowers stand in sharp pointed Husks, and are gaping, or hooded, as the rest are, but very small, whose head and jaws are of a dark purplish color, the middle of the Flower is yellow, and the long neck of the Flower which rises out of the Husk is whitish; after the Flowers are past there come four blackish Ash Colored Seed, somewhat cornered, which are contained in the hairy or hoary Husks.

X. The seventh, or Ironwort with Germaner Chickweed Leaves. It has a Root which is small and thready, which sends forth a Stalk a Foot long, spread out into Branches from the bottom, and those again sending forth other smaller ones, all of them inclining to the Ground, like the Germaner Chickweed, but much greater, on which stand a few hairy Leaves by pairs or couples, in form like unto that Chickweed, but larger, and dented about the edges, the Flowers grow at the joints with the Leaves towards the tops, and like unto the others in fashion, but somewhat longer, and of a blewish color, standing in sharp and rough Husks, in which is contained small round Seed.

XI. The eighth, or Small Germany Ironwort. The Root is white and woody, and perishes every Year; it is a small Plant, and has low square Stalks, of about a Foot high, Branched out almost from the very Ground, being soft and hoary, as the Leaves also are, which stand at the joints by couples, being long, and somewhat narrow, without any dents at all about the edges, yet larger at or near the bottom of the Stalks and Branches than towards their tops; the Branches have Flowers growing about them upwards as soon almost as they shoot out, in shape as the other sorts are, but they are so small that they scarcely appear out of the Husks, of a dusky color, the jaws and lower parts on the inside being whitish, after which follows blackish Seed, smaller than in the others.

XII. The ninth, or English Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves, It has a Root which is small and thready, perishing every Year, but abundantly raising it self from its own sowing, in any Garden where it has once taken possession; it is a small Herb, not much above an Hand breadth, or four or five Inches high, having small, broad, and roundish green Leaves, with round dents about the edges, like to Alehoof; or rather like to Red Archangel Leaves; the Flowers are hooded, small, and purplish, and the Seed small and blackish.

XIII. The tenth, or Ironwort with smooth long Leaves. Its Root is whitish, fibrous, woody, and perishing every Year, from whence rise up square and jointed Stalks, smooth below, but with some small kind of hairiness at their tops; the Leaves are smooth and thin, set by couples, the lowermost three Inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges; the Flowers are hooded, like the Common sort, but, white, larger than they, and longer also,

standing in rough Husks about the Stalks, even from the bottom almost, after which come small, blackish, uneven Seed, in Heads like those of Plantane, but shorter.

XIV. The eleventh, or Broad Leaved Meadow Ironwort. The Root of this is like the second Kind foregoing, and it has larger smooth green Leaves below than those above, a little dented about the edges; the Stalks are square, about a Foot and half in height, and Branched out; the Flowers grow in Roundles at the tops of the Branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow color, and in some purplish, tending to white, without any smell at all.

XV. The Places. Some of these grow wild in England, in Meadows, and on Mountains, in many places, being most of them natural to our Country, the second of these Gerard says grows frequently in the Corn Fields in Kent, and by Pursfleet in Essex; the seventh Gerard also found in Flower and Seed among Corn in a Field joining to a Wood side not far from Greenhrove in Kent; the ninth Parkinson says he found growing wild in the Fields, from whence he transplanted it into his Garden, where it continued to encrease and flourish.

XVI. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XVII. The Qualities. Ironwort is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, or beginning of the second; it is Anodyn, Astringent, Incarnative, and Vulnerary.

XVIII. The Specification. It is very powerful to stop all fluxes of Blood, Catarrhs, the Reds and Whites in Women, and speedily to heal all simple green Wounds, and that, (as Authors say) without suppuration; it dries up also fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, cleanses the Ulcer, incarnates, and quickly heals it.

XIX. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Powder of the Herb. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XX. The Liquid Juice. Given inwardly two, three, four, or five Spoonfuls at a time, either alone by it self, or mixed with rough Red Wine, it is prevalent against all internal fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, the Bloody or Hepatick Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XXI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is powerful against Catarrhs, or fluxes of Rheum falling down the Throat upon the Lungs; it prevails against four and Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, is said to cure Ruptures or Burstiness, and the Whites in Women, as also a simple Gonorrhoea in Men, being taken inwardly, and outwardly injected into those parts with a Syringe, for being very drying and binding, and strengthening withal, it not only restores those parts, but preserves their Tone intire; it is admirably good also to wash all green Wounds and old running Sores or Ulcers, healing the first (if simple) without suppuration, and cleansing, stopping the defluxion of Humors, and drying the other, in order to its speedy healing; and if there be any Inflammation, or beginning of a Gangreen about the parts, it prevents it, and soon secures it against any dangerous Accident. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXII. The Syrup. It helps Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Asthma's, prevails against obstructions

of the Lungs, thickens the pituitous matter, and causes expectoration; mixed with Gargarisms it heals Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.

XXIII. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Effence, but ought to be given in a greater quantity, and that Morning, Noon, and Night: *Gerard* says it is no less available in the stopping a flux of Blood, or flux of Humors, than the Herb or Juice.

XXIV. *The Powder of the Herb.* Given inwardly to a Dram, or more, it stops inward fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, *Anus*, or Bladder; it cures fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against Catarrhs; outwardly applied to any green or fresh simple Wound it presently conglutinates the lips thereof, and heals it, and applied to any inveterate running Sore, or old Ulcer, it (in some little time) stops the fluxion, cleanses it from its *sordes*, incarnates where Flesh is wanting, dries, and in a little time heals it.

XXV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* If to every Pound of the Ointment or Balsam three or four Ounces of the Powder of Tobacco be added, they will become most admirable Medicaments or Topicks for the curing of old running Sores, inveterate and putrid Ulcers, and malign Fistula's, being first wash'd by injection or otherwise with the Juice, Effence, or Decoction, and then (twice a day) dressed up with one of these Preparations; they are also profitable against the Gout, or other Aches and Pains in any part of the Body.

XXVI. *The Cataplasim.* It may be made of the Herb alone, or of the Juice mixed with the Powder of the Herb, or with Barley Flower, &c. applied to fluxes of Blood in Wounds it stops the bleeding, it strengthens parts weakened by any Disease, as the Joints by the Gout, the Nerves by Palfies, &c. and hinders the afflux of any Humor to the weakened parts; applied also to a simple recent Contusion it dissolves the Tumor, and restores the part hurt.

CHAP. CCCCVIII.

Of IVY Tree or Wall.

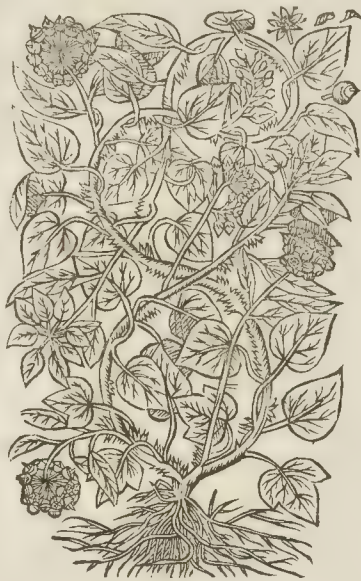
THE Names. It is called in *Arabick* *Cassus*, in *Greek* *Kissos*, & *Kris*, in *Latine* *Cissus*, and *Cittus*, and *Hedera*; the first of these Names some have thought to be derived from *Kissos*, *Pumex*, *sive* *Lapis porosus*, quia ut ille *Aquam*, ita hoc *Lignum* textura *porosa*, & *spiraculis* innumeris *per* *ea* *Uinum* transmittit, unde *Caton* & *Varron* *Cissum* *et* *Poculum* *Hederaceum* est. And probably it might be that from this *Cissus* might say, *That a Cup made of Ivy Wood will not hold any Wine therein.* The latter Name, *Hederam* *vero* *Pompeius* *dixit* *consistit* *ex* *Uvae* *edat*, *vel* *potius* *edita* *petat*, *vel* *quia* *et* *Uva* *absorbet* *edit* *&* *enecat*; and in *English* it is called *Ivy*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five several sorts of Ivy, viz. 1. *Hedera Arborea*, *sive* *Scandens*, *Hedera Corymbosa nigra*, *Orthocissos*, *Hedera rella*, *Hedera rigens* *Plinij*, Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy, and this is that which all Authors call *Hedera* simply, which is *Our* *Vulgar* *Tree Ivy*, called also *Hedera nigra*, Black Ivy, because it bears black Berries. 2. *Hedera Corymbosa alba*, *Hedera Corymbia*, White Berry bearing Ivy. 3. *Hedera Helix*, *Hedera Serrata*, *Hedera Helix prostrata*, which is thought to be the *Helix* *Dioscoridis*, *Theophrasti* & *Plinij*, which

they make to be the third Species of their *Climbing Kinds*, yet it is seldom seen to climb up in the manner of the former, but lyes for the most part on the Ground; but *Johannes Thalius* in his *Hercynia Sylva* says he found it climbing as well upon Trees as creeping upon old Walls and Stones; this some say is barren, as not bringing forth any Fruit, yet others say this is rather for want of Age, for that in time it would bear, and change into the other sort, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say; this is that we call *Barren Ivy*. 4. *Hedera Virginiana*, *Hedera Trifolia Virginienfis*, Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. 5. *Hedera Lunjuefolia Virginiana*, *vel* *Virginienfis*, Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy.

III. *Hederula Tragi*, *Eaulinus* makes to be a differing sort from *Hedera Helix*, *vel* *Stellis*, Our third sort, or Barren Ivy above mentioned, and calls it *Hedera Humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himself distinguishes not, but says, that that Ivy, which whilst it is young brings forth no Fruit, when it is grown older does, and that there is no difference in his two Kinds of *Hedera* and *Hederula* but in the Age; this Barren Kind, says *Parkinson*, which creeps upon the Ground, will yet with its clasping Branches take hold of whatever is next unto it.

Ivy Tree or Wall.



IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Our Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy. The Root hereof is woody and fibrous, running under the upper Crust of the Earth, from this Root it grows up with a thick woody Trunk or Body, which is sometimes, (tho' rarely) found as big as ones Arm, shooting forth on all sides many woody Branches, and grows sometimes alone by it self into a pretty Bush, as *Lobel* says he saw in our Country, but it usually climbs up upon Trees or Walls, and as the Branches rise it sends forth several small Roots into the Body or Branches of the Tree upon which it clambers, whereby it climbs up almost into all parts of the Tree, or if it clambers upon a Wall it climbs up and lays it self in the Chinks or Joints of the said Wall, whether

ther Brick or Stone, on which Trees it runs up so strongly, fastning its Claws or Roots therein, that it draws the nourishment out of the Tree, and thereby in time kills it, by consuming the life and moisture thereof, and by choking it with the abundance of shadow and humidity of its Leaves and Branches, which are ever green, (and serves as an Ornament thereto when it is Leafless, but in the end is its destruction and utter ruin) these Branches having thus fastned themselves by their Claws or Roots in a Tree or Wall will live thereby upwards, tho' the Trunk or Body of the Shrub is cut off from the Root below, and it will live as well as if it was not cut away from its said Root at all, only by the fastning of its little Claws or *Radicule* into the said Tree or Wall, and there growing great they will oftentimes so crack it, that it will in time utterly ruin it, as is said before; while the Plant is young the Leaves of most of it will be cornered, but when it grows older it has no corners on the sides, but grows only round, or somewhat long, and pointed at the end, the young Leaves which spring forth from the Branches keeping oftentimes the same order, and are of a dark shining green color above, and somewhat of a yellowish green underneath, striped with white, and sometimes with red spots, abiding fresh and green Winter and Summer; from the joints of the Stalks and tops of the Branches grow forth upon short Stalks small mossie yellow Flowers, standing in an Umbel, or close round Tuft; after the Flowers are past small round Berries come in their places, which are green until they grow ripe, and then turn black, with a small point at the end of each Berry, in each of which are usually contained four Seeds, three-square in a manner, but round on the one side; this Shrub or Bush yields either voluntarily or by being bruised in hot Countries a kind of reddish hard Gum, called *Kassé akquu*, *Hedera Gummi*, The Gum of Ivy, which is said by Authors to be dangerous being inwardly used in Physick, because say they it has a caustick or burning faculty.

Tree Ivy, or Wall.



V. The second, or White Berry bearing Ivy. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Claws, or *Radicule*;

Leaves, Flowers, Berries, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former, and is chiefly distinguished in these things, viz. that the Leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter green color, and that the Berries are of a whitish or greyish color when they are ripe, and not black, as the Berries of the Common Sort are.

VI. The third, or Barren Ivy. From a woody stringy Root, as the former, it sends forth several slender and woody Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and for the most part lying thereon, but sometimes it is found to wind it self and climb up the Trees, Bushes and Hedges under which it grows; with the small Tendrels or Claws it shoots forth at the several joints of the Branches, where the Leaves come forth, being somewhat lesser than the first Common Kind, and of a dark shining green color, usually formed into three corners, and sometimes into five; at the Joints with the Leaves there thrusts forth underneath small white Fibres, Claws, or *Radicule*, by which it takes hold as it creeps; this very rarely has been seen to bear either Seed or Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. The Roots of this Plant do shoot under Ground, and send forth young woody Stalks, some whereof will stand upright, others lye down, and take root again as they spread, as also on any Wall they stand high unto, like unto our former Barren Ivy; the Leaves are broad and large, three always set together upon a long footstalk; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth pale Flowers in a loose Tuft or Cluster, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with small, hard, round, Ash Colored Seed in the dry-wrinkled Skins or Husks, without any moisture at all in them; this Plant yields a white Milk, without any taste in it, being broken in any part thereof, which Milk after it has lain a while will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore is thought to be a good Material to color Hair or any other thing Black.

VIII. The fifth, or Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy. This Slender, but Tall Climbing Virginian Ivy, has a Root which spreads here and there under the Ground, but not very deep, from whence rise up several Stems or Stalks, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, many less, from whence shoot forth several and many long weak Branches, not able to stand upright unless they be sustained, yet being planted neat unto a Wall or Pale, or House side, the Branches at several distances of the Leaves will shoot forth small short Tendrels or Claws, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, or six, or more, short and somewhat broad Claws, which will fasten like a Hand with Fingers so close thereunto, that it will bring part of the Wall, Mortar, Board, Glass, Brick, or Stone, away with it if it is pulled from it; and by these Claws it stays it self, and climbs up to the top of the highest Tree, Wall, House, or Chimney, being planted by them: the Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at their first coming forth, and very red, which afterwards growing forth are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, six, or seven Leaves, (not regular to a certain number) standing or growing together upon a small footstalk, and set without order on the Branches, at the ends whereof, as also at other places sometimes, come forth several short Tufts of Buds for Flowers, which here in England never come to that perfection, as to open themselves and shew what kind of form they would be of, much less what Berries or Seed would follow; the use of this is chiefly to furnish a Garden, and to be an Ornament to the place it is planted in.

IX. Or thus, according to Gerard. There is kept for Novelties sake in divers Gardens a Virginian Vine, but which is indeed an Ivy; the Stalks hereof

grow to a great height if they be planted nigh any thing which may sustain them, or bear them up, and they take fast hold by certain small Tendrels, (or Claws) upon what Body soever they grow near, whether Trees, Wood, Brick, Stone, or Glass, and that so firmly, that oftentimes when you pluck them off from the same they will bring pieces of the matter they cling to off with their Claws, (or Radiculae) it puts forth its Leaves in April, which are large, and consisting of four, five, or more particular Leaves, each of them being long, and deeply cut, so that they somewhat resemble the Leaves of the Chestnut Tree; the Stalks with the Rudiments of Flowers are to be seen in August, which Flowers grow clustering together after the manner of Ivy, but never with us shew themselves open, so that we can say little or nothing of their Color or Fruit which succeeds them.

X. The Places. The first is known almost to every Child to grow and climb up upon Trees, Hedges, Bushes, Brick or Stone Walls, Houses, Churches, &c. in most parts of this Kingdom; the second has been brought to us out of *Turky, Italy, and France*; the third grows almost as common as the first, in woody, shady, and moist places, under Hedges, and in corners of waste Grounds, Lanes, and the like; the fourth and fifth are Natives of *Florida*, and North West parts of *America*, where our *English* Colonies are planted, as in *New England, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, Virginia, and Carolina*, but being transplanted grow very well with us in *England*.

XI. The Times. Our Ivy Flowers not till July, and the Berries are not ripe till about the latter end of December, after they have felt the Winter Frosts, and the *American* sorts Flower very late with us, if at all.

XII. The Qualities. Ivy is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, Astringent, Biting, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, and Parnick, as the juice of the Leaves, &c. The Berries are also hot and dry in the second degree, Astringent, Diuretick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. The Specification. It stops Fluxes, and heals Bloody Fluxes, jaundice, provokes the Terms, resists Poyson, and the Bittings of Venomous Creatures, cures the Plague, and heals running Sores and old Ulcers, in what part of the Body, and of what kind soever.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have therein these following things, 1. The Leaves. 2. The Root. 3. A Gum. 4. A Liquid Juice of Root, Leaves, and Berries. 5. An Essence of the same. 6. A Decoction of Leaves and Berries. 7. A Powder of the Leaves. 8. A Powder of the Berries. 9. A Balm of the Leaves and Berries. 10. A Balsam of Leaves and Berries. 11. A Fume of the Branches. 12. An Acid Tincture of the Berries. 13. A Spirituous Tincture of the Berries. 14. An Oily Tincture of the Berries.

The Virtues.

XV. The Leaves. The fresh Leaves are commonly used to be laid upon Issues wheresoever, in Arms, Legs, &c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the Humors which fall upon the same parts.

XVI. The Wood. It is of use to make little round Balls of, about the bigness of high Swan Shot, or white or grey Pease, which are used for Issues instead of Pease, drawing forth the Humor easier, and keeping the Sore better open, and this they do by reason of their sponginess or porosity, being much more porous than Pease, and so more apt to be filled with the ferocities of the Issue; if the Wood is made into a Cup, and Ale, Beer, or Wine be put into it,

so as to stand in it for some time, and then drank off, and this continually done for some days, it is said to help such as are troubled with the Spleen, and to give ease in the pains thereof. *Cato* says that the Deceits of Vintners may be found out by one of these Cups, if they mix any Water with their Wine, for the said mix'd Wine being put into one of these Cups of Ivy Wood, the Wine will soak thro' the Wood and leave the Water behind; for *Cato* and *Varro* both say it is the nature of Ivy Wood not to hold any Wine, so great an Antipathy there is between them.

XVII. The Gum. That which is gathered in hot Countries from the Body and Branches of the Ivy, (either by a voluntary issuing therefrom, or by bruising thereof) is exceeding sharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the Skin, yet is used, being dissolved, to take away superfluous Hair in any place, and to destroy Nits and Lice, also Crab-Lice, in what parts soever; being dissolved in Vinegar and put into a hollow aking Tooth eases the pain, and being often used will cause it to fall out; some use this Gum with other things as a Bait to kill Fish; see more hereof in my *Seplisium, or Druggists Shop, Lib. 9. Cap. 29.* where you may find the farther Uses thereof, and also the Signs how to know it, and to distinguish the true from the false, that sold in the Druggists Shops being for the most part counterfeit, having neither the form or appearance, nor the Virtues of the true Gum, the false being for the most part full of sticks, dross, and filth, brittle, and of an insipid taste, whereas the true is of a yellowish red color, clean, of a strong smell, and of a sharp, biting, and exulcerating taste.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves, and Berries. If it is much taken inwardly it is apt to cause Barrenness in Man or Woman, it also causes a weakness and trouble in the Brain or Understanding, and affects the other Senses, for which reason Authors say used much inwardly it is an Enemy to the Nerves, but much strengthens them being outwardly applied; the juice of the Root is said to be good against the biting of the *Phalangium*, or poisonous Spider; the juice of the Leaves or Berries taken inwardly provoke the Terms in Women, facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Afterbirth; the juice of Leaves or Berries used as an Errhine, by snuffing it up the Nose, purges the Head and Brain of thin Rheum, which causes Catarrhs or Defluxions into the Glandules of the Throat, Jaws, Eyes, Nose, or other parts adjacent, and cures stinking Ulcers in the same; dropped also into the Ears it cures old and running Sores and Ulcers in them. Dose one or two Spoonfuls inwardly in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XIX. The Essence of Roots, Leaves, or Berries. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more powerful as being depurated, and so is to be given in lesser quantity, as from three quarters of a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half, increasing the Dose as the Age and Strength of the Patient will bear; it is very good against the Yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, and is said to be good to break the Stone, and expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones from the Urinary parts; taken also Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glass of Wine it is a good preservative against the Plague, or any other infectious Disease, and is of singular use to cure the same after infection.

XX. The Decoction of Leaves or Berries. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given from three to six Spoonfuls sweetened with White Sugar; a Decoction in Vinegar mixed with Damask Rose Water and Oil of Roses, and applied to the Forehead

head and Temples gives ease in the Headach, tho' it be of long continuance, and applied warm to the Sides of such as are troubled with the Spleen, Aches, or Stitches in the Side, resolves the *Coagulum* if any be, and gives present ease; the Decoction of Leaves or Berries in Wine is of excellent use to cure old running Sores and filthy Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, it admirably cleanses, dries, and heals them; and it is also effectual for the speedy cure of green simple Wounds, by uniting the Flesh and consolidating their lips, the same is good to heal Scaldings with Water and Burnings with Fire, and the Exulcerations which happen thereby, occasioned by the fatness, heat, or sharpness of Humors flowing thereto.

XXI. *The Powder of the Flowers.* A Dram of the Flowers (being dried carefully and reduced to powder) being drank twice a day in Red Wine cures a Diarrhoea, or Looseness, yea a Bloody Flux, as *Diocorides* saith.

XXII. *The Powder of the Berries.* It is good against the Jaundice, kills Worms in Old or Young, and prevails against the biting of the *Phalangium*; it is a singular Remedy both to prevent the Plague or Pestilence before infection, and to cure the same after it has seized the Patient, by drinking the Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) in any fit Prophylactick Vehicle, or proper Antidotal Liquor, Morning, Noon, and Night, for two, three, or four days together; and being taken in White Port Wine for some certain time it opens the obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts and passages: *Tragus* says that it provokes the Terms in Women, and is so powerful in its operation on those parts, in driving forth the dead Child and Afterbirth, that it ought to be cautiously used, and not but upon necessity.

XXIII. *The Bath of the Leaves and Berries.* It is a strong Decoction of them made in Water, if a Woman which has a dead Child sit therein as hot as she can conveniently bear it, it forces away the Child and Afterbirth, and being once or twice repeated causes a due cleansing; if a Woman whose Courses are stopp'd sit therein, and repeat it for some few times, it effectually brings them down, but a Woman with Child ought cautiously to forbear the use thereof, because it will endanger Abortion.

XXIV. *A Pessary of Leaves and Berries.* It has all the Virtues and Operations of the Bath in the former Section, but not altogether so powerful, yet it very much prevails to bring down the Terms when stopp'd, and being often repeated forces away the dead Child, &c. as is before expressed.

XXV. *The Fume made of the Branches being burnt.* It expels pestilential and infectious Vapors, corrects a putrid Air, which causes malignity and putrefaction, and drives away Bats, Gnats, and other troublesome Insects of that kind.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture of the Berries.* It opens all obstructions of the Urinary parts, breaks and expels the Stone, resists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, and is a good Prophylactick and Curative of the Plague or Pestilence; it destroys the malignity and putrefactive heat of all Fevers, cools, and allays Thirst. Dose so many drops as to give the *Vehiculum* a pleasing acidity, which may be repeated two, three, or four times a day, or more, as need requires.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Berries.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Powder, but a much more pleasing Medicament,

because finer, purer, consisting of more subtil parts, and given in a much smaller Dose, and by reason of its preparation with Spirit of Wine is also more Cordial and Stomackick. Dose fifty or sixty drops Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine, but it is not long to be continued lest it induces Barrenness, outwardly bathed upon Nervous and Tendonous parts it comforts and strengthens them, and alleviates aches and pains coming from a cold and moist cause.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given it prevails against the Palsie and Lethargy, gives ease in the Strangury; provokes Urine, breaks and expels the Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and alleviates the pains of the Colick; outwardly applied in the Gout, (a little Camphir being dissolved therein) it gives ease in pains and stiches of the Side and Spleen, dissolves cold Tumors, and gives relief in a Gout proceeding from a cold cause. Dose inwardly from ten to twenty, or twenty five drops, dropp'd first into Sugar, and then the Sugar mixed with the *Vehiculum* you design to give it in.

C H A P. CCCCIX.

Of I V Y Water,

O R

Ivy Leav'd CROWFOOT.

I. *THE Names.* I know not of any Greek Name it has, but it is called in *Latine* *Hederula Aquatica* by *Gerard* and *Label*, also *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampi* & *Lugdunensis*, *Lenticula Aquatica trifolca Bauhini*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus Aquaticus*, in *English* Water Ivy, or Ivy Leav'd Crowfoot.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certain it is no Species of Ivy, properly so called, but a singular Plant of its Kind, obtaining the Name *Hederula* merely from the form of its Leaf, and seems from the nature and qualities of the Herb to be more allied to the Stock of the *Crowfoot* than any other Plant.

Water=Jvie.



III. *The Description.* This *Hederula Aquatica*, or Water Ivy, has small thready Strings instead of Roots

Roots or Stalks, which spread themselves very much under the Water; from this stringy Root grow forth several slender trailing Stalks, rising from the bottom of the Water to the top; these Stalks shoot forth at the lower joints and with the Leaves under the Water several other small Fibres, which serve as Roots also with the former: from the Stalks likewise at the Joints come forth divers triangular Leaves, in form of an Ivy Leaf, which Leaves, those which grow near the tops of the Stalks, float upon the top of the Water, and are many, each of their three parts, formed also in a triangular or three cornered manner, like those of *Barren Ivy*, or *Noble Liverwort*, and are sometimes marked with a black spot; and with these Leaves from the Joints come forth small knots of yellow Flowers, standing upon indifferent long footstalks, but *Gerard* says it is barren of Flowers or Seed.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* says it is very rare to find, and that he found it once in a Ditch by *Bermondsey House*, near *London*, and never elsewhere; but *Parkinson* says it is found plentifully enough in divers places of this Land; I have found it in Ditches, Pools of standing Water, and other like wet and plashy Grounds in several places of *Cambridshire*; but it always grows in Water.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*, and gives its Seed in some small time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are exactly the same with those of *Common Crowfoot*, and therefore I refer you thither, where they are handled at large in *Chap. 176. Sect. 24. ad 24. 10* that no more need be said thereof in this place.

JUNOE'S TEARS, see *Vervain Chap. 1. Sect. 1.*
JUPITER'S BEARD, see *Houfleck Great Ch. 384.*
JUPITER'S DISTAFF, see *Clary Chap. 137. Sect. 2.*
JUREY, see *Darnel Chap. 211.*

C H A P. CCCCX.

OF KATHERINE-FLOWER,

OR

Roman NIGELLA.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick* *Xanim*, *Sunis*, *Sunici*, seu *Sunizi*, in *Greek* *Melanthium*, and *Melanthion*, in *Latine* *Melanthium*, and *Nigella*, in *Engl.* *Katherine-Flower*, *Fennel-Flower*, and *Roman Nigella*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of *Nigella*, *Gith*, or *Fennel-Flower*, viz. 1. *Melanthium*, seu *Nigella Romana*, *Roman Nigella*, or *Katherine-Flower*, properly so called, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Nigella Greca*, *Gith*, *Fennel-Flower*, or *Nigella of Candia*. 3. *Nigella Hispanica* & *Danica*, seu *Procumbens* & *multiflora*, *Spanish Gith*, *Fennel-Flower*, or *Nigella Single* and *Double*, of which we treat under the Title of *Nigella* in some of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. *The Kinds of Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower.* Of this there are the three following sorts, 1. *Nigella Romana*, seu *Sativa*, *Roman Nigella*, *Sweet smelling Nigella*, or *Sweet scented Katherine-Flower*. 2. *Nigella Romana Silvestris inodora*,

Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. 3. *Nigella Romana Arvensis*, Field Fennel-Flower, or Field Katherine-Flower.



Katherine-Flower

IV. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Roman sweet smelling Nigella*, or *Katherine-Flower*, has a Root which is small, thready, yellow, and perishing every Year; this sweet Plant grows up to be two Feet high, more or less, with several slender Branches, and many finely cut and divided Leaves on them, nearly as fine or small as *Fennel*, (whence one of the Names) and very like unto those of the *Larksbeels*; at the top of every Branch stands one Flower, made of five blew Leaves, laid abroad like a Star, without any green Leaves under the Flower, as in some *Single*, and another *Double blew sort*, with a green Head in the middle, compassed with some few Threads, which Head grows to be the Seed Vessel, being a little long and round, with five small short Tops, like Horns, standing at the tops of the Heads, in which lye in several Cells small, black, and very sharp, sweet, strong smelling Seed.

V. *The second, or Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower.* This grows very like the former for its green Leaves, but a little smaller and shorter; the Flowers are blew, and like the former, but the Head with its Seed is larger, and the Horns longer; the Seed within is usually black, sometimes a little whitish; and sometimes yellowish, without any smell at all: there is another likewise of this sort, differing in nothing from this, but only that its single Flowers are white, and its black Seed without scent.

VI. *The third, or Field Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower.* This Field Sort is very like the last, but it grows thinner of Branches and Leaves, and they also shorter; the Heads are smaller and longer, as the Flowers also are, but of a pale blew color, the Seed being black likewise, and without scent: there is another of this sort, differing little from that now described, but in the Flowers, which being single and blew like it, have green Leaves under them, and the Seed being black is somewhat sweet.

VII. The

VII. *The Places.* The first is usually Sown in Gardens, even in *Italy*, and other Countries, the others grow wild, and in Corn Fields of *Italy*, and other Southern Countries, with us they all grow in Gardens only.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves, and they Flower in *June* and *July*, giving their ripe Seed in *July* and *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, (which is chiefly used) is hot and dry in the third degree, it is Appetitive, Absterfive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and of thin and subtil parts; where note, the first Kind is only used in Physick.

X. *The Specification.* It wonderfully prevails against thin and salt Catarrhs, expels Wind, kills Worms, helps shortness of Breath, provokes the Terms, eases the Strangury, expels Stone and Gravel, and is an Antidote against Poyson.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom
1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* 4. *The Seed whole.* 5. *A Powder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of Leaves or Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* 11. *A Fume of Herb or Seed.* 12. *A Spirit from Herb or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb; mix'd with equal parts of Honey, and so taken, it helps against Asthma's, causes free breathing, removes Hoarseness and Wheezing, provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Urinary parts, gives ease in the Colick, and forces down the Terms in Women, kills Worms, and dries up Catarrhs. Dose one Spoonful to two Morning and Night for some considerable time; it may also be mix'd with White Port Wine, and so taken.

XIII. *The Essence of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, is something more pleasant to be taken, and more powerful in its operation, and therefore ought to be given in somewhat a lesser quantity; taken with Honey it is a Remedy against Poyson, the Stinging of Scorpions, and the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*; given mixed with a simple distilled Water of *Angelica*, *Aniseeds*, or *Fennel*, it is said to increase Milk in Nurser Breasts.

XIV. *The Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in larger quantities, viz. from four to six, or eight Ounces; it helps shortness of Breath, provokes Urine, and is good against the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, &c.

XV. *The whole Seed.* It is said that it was eaten familiarly in former Times, being strewed upon their Bread, or rather put into their Bread in making, and so put in as *Poppay* Seed was; tied in a Cloth and smelted to, being of hot, dry, and thin parts, it helps to dry up Rheums and Distillations from the Head, as *Galen* says, and being put into a Cap among other things for that purpose it does much good; being often smelted to it is said to restore the Sense of Smelling to those who have lost it; it serves well to put into odoriferous Powders and sweet Bags among other sweet things.

XVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* Being taken from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine it is a Remedy against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, dissolves and expels Wind, provokes Urine and

the Terms in Women, increases Milk in the Breasts of Nurser, nor being too much taken; it kills and drives forth Worms in the Stomach and Belly, whether taken in Wine or Water, and this it does the more effectually if it is applied Plasterwise, or in a Cataplasim, to Stomach and Navel; it is an excellent Remedy (as *Galen* says) where there is need of heating, cleaning, and drying.

XVII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* It has all the self same Virtues of the Seed, expressed in the former Section, and may be given from twenty to forty drops, first mixed with Honey, or Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or other proper Syrup, and then taken in a Glass of Wine, Sack-Whey, Barley-Broth, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against burning and malign Fevers, the Plague or Pestilence, and other contagious Diseases, it refits Poyson, is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion and Powder of the Seed foregoing. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, several times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, refits Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails against palpitation of the Heart, dries up Catarrhs and Rheums, dissolves and expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel and Stone; given to a Woman in Labor from one to three Drams in a proper Vehicle it facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Afterbirth.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick and inward Convulsions of the Bowels, opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Calculous or Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts. Dose from ten to twenty, or thirty drops, first dropped into White Sugar, and well mixed therewith, and then given in a Glass of White Port Wine; it gives ease in the Gout outwardly applied, is excellent against the Wounds or Punctures of Nerves and Tendons, and hastens the Birth of Women in Labor.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* If it is held in the Mouth of such as are troubled with the Toothach it eases the pain, bathed upon hard Swellings it softens and dissolves them, it cleanses the Eyes of filth, and being daily applied to the deformities of the Skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Yellowness, Spots, Freckles, &c. it is said to cure them.

XXII. *The Fume from the Herb or Seed being burnt.* It drives away Flies, Gnats, Musketoes, &c. out of the Room in which it is used in Summer time.

XXIII. *The Spirit from Herb or Seed.* It is Cordial, expels Wind, eases the Colick, prevails against Convulsions in Children or Elder People, and cures Fainting and Swooning Fits.

CHAP. CCCCXI.

OF KALI, or GLASSWORT,
Called also SALTWORT.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick* Kali, it knows no *Greek* Name, but in *Latine* it is called

called *Kali* also, and *Salicornia*, *Salsicornia*, and *Salsola* genus, in English *Kali*, *Glaswort*, and *Saltwort*. The *Athes* hereof are called *Soda*, and *Rochetta*, and the Salt *Alkali*, or *Sal Alkali*, the Salt of *Kali*, or *Glaswort*; *Kal* is an *Arabick* Word, and in that Language signifies Salt.

II. *The Kinds*. There are four Kinds of *Kali*, or *Glaswort*, viz. 1. *Kali Geniculatum*, *Salicornia*, *Salsola* genus aliud *Cesalpini*, *Salsicornia*, Jointed *Glaswort*, or *Saltwort*. 2. *Kali majus Cochleatum*, *Kali magnum Sedi medij Folij Semine Cochleato Lobelij*, *Kali Cochleatum majus Camerarij*, *Anthyllis Salsu majoris*, *Kali majus Cochleato Semine*, *Salsola* genus *Cesalpini*, Great *Glaswort*, or *Kali* with Snail like Seed. 3. *Kali minus album*, *Kali minus villosum Bauhini*, *Anthyllodes Thalij*, Small White *Glaswort*. 4. *Kali Egyptiacum Folij valde longis birsutis Bauhini*, *Kali Egyptium Alpini*, Egyptian *Kali*, *Glaswort*, or *Saltwort*.

III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Jointed *Kali*, *Glaswort*, or *Saltwort*, has a Root which is small, long, and thready; it rises up usually with but one Stalk, upright, round, thick, and almost transparent, a Foot, or Foot and half high, thick set, and full of Joints, or Knots, without any Leaves at all on them, but shooting forth Joints one out of another, or one at the end of another, with short Cods at the heads of them, and also such like smaller Branches on all sides, and they are also divided into other smaller ones; this is thought to bear neither Flower nor Seed: there are some other Kinds hereof, as *Kali Geniculatum breve*, differing a little in the form of the Joints one from another, and *Kali Geniculatum rubrum*, one which is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from any of the other Jointed ones.

IV. *The second*, or Great *Glaswort*, or *Kali* with Snail like Seed. It has a Root which is somewhat long, with many fibres adjoining to it, and perishes every Year for the most part after it has given Seed; it rises up with a big, round, reddish, fleshy Stalk, very like unto *Purslain*, about two Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which do grow many thick, long, round, fleshy Leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a place; here and there disposed upon the Branches come forth also small veal with Flowers, and after them small broadish Heads, turned round like Snails, in which lie small round Seed; this Plant has an ill taste, but is useful.

V. *The third*, or Small White *Glaswort*, or *Kali*. It has a Root likewise which is small and woody, and perishes after it has given Seed; it springs up from the Root with several whitish green Stalks, or Branches, nothing so high as the former, and bending or leaning down to the Ground, spreading it self into other smaller Branches full of Joints, whereon grow more store of smaller and shorter, round and pointed Leaves, nothing so fleshy as the former, and of the same pale green color with the Stalks; the Flowers are white, and stand singly on the tops of the Branches, after which come small Husks, in which lies the Seed, which is small, black, and shining, like unto *Sorrel* Seed.

VI. *The fourth*, or Egyptian *Kali*, *Glaswort*, or *Saltwort*. It has a Root like the others, and grows up with one slender Stalk, bending it self downwards, and branching forth at the Joints into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joints two very long and somewhat hairy Leaves, bowing themselves downwards because of their length; the small Branches are bare, without Leaves unto the tops or ends of them, where grow many small and long Leaves, hairy, like to the for-

mer, but nothing so long, from among which grow small, whitish, purple Flowers, with many small Threads in their middle; of this sort there are some with shorter Leaves, differing in little else.

VII. *The Places*. The first as well as the fourth grows in *Aegypt*, and it generally grows among other Sea Plants on the Sea Coasts in all Countries; I found it growing plentifully in the Salt Marshes in South Carolina, as up *Wadmalaw* River, and on the Sands and Marshes of *Wando* River, not far from the Sea side, and in other Salt Marshes of the same Country; it grows also on our Coasts of *England*, &c. in many places, in *Saxony*, and other parts of *Germany*, where there are Lakes of Salt Water; the second grows by the Sea sides in several places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, as also in *Provence* and *Aquitane*, where they Sow large Fields thereof, for the Profit they make of the Salt or *Athes* of the Plant in making *Glass* and *Soap*; the third grows not only in the aforementioned places, but in other colder Climates likewise, not by the Sea only, but by the Salt Pits in *Saxony*, as *Camerarius* says, and is found also on the Sea Coasts of *England* and *Ireland*; the fourth, as *Alpinus* says, is more peculiar to *Aegypt*, but *Columna* says it is frequent on the Western *Neapolitan* Shore.

VIII. *The Times*. They all flourish in the Summer, and they which perish give their Seed in *August*, or something later; the first of them abides all the Winter.

IX. *An Observation*. Out of this Herb is made the *Alkali* of the *Arabians*, *Levant*, *Aegypt*, &c. a Pot *Athes*, as we in *England* call them, called also by other Names, as *Pelverine*, *Pulverine*, *Rochetta*, and *Soda*, which are all the same thing, made of the same Matter, but do each differ in goodness, according to the place the Matter comes from, and the Method or Order of making of it; the Matter is the Herb *Kali*, (also *Alga*, or *Kelp*, which is *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Weed*, *Sea-Thongs*, or *Sea-Laces*) the goodness of the Herb is taken from the places of its growth, that which grows on the Coasts and Banks of *Syria*, *Aegypt*, the *Levant*, &c. is the best, that which grows on the Coasts of *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Venice*, is the next best, that which grows on the Coasts of *France* is worse, but that which grows on the mouth of the *Thames*, and other Maritime places of *England*, is the worst of all, as making *Athes*, which yield the least Salt, or *Sal Alkali*, of any of them.

X. *The Qualities*. The Herb is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, the *Athes* or Salt is hot and dry in the fourth degree, *Aperitive*, *Absterfiv*, *Digestive*, *Diuretick*, *Pyrotick*, or *Cautick*, *Nephritick*, *Hysterick*, *Arthritick*, *Emmenagogick*, *Sudorifick*, and *Alexipharmick*.

XI. *The Specification*. *Kali* purges pituitous, watery, and melancholy Humors, provokes Urine, is good against the Dropfie, opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, brings down the Terms, and expels the dead Child.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Powder of the Herb. 3. The *Athes*, called Pot *Athes*. 4. A Salt called *Sal Alkali*. 5. Soap. 6. Sandiver.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice*. Taken in Drink or Wine from one Spoonful to two, or more, it purges downwards superfluous Humors, and therefore is often used for the Dropfie, to provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, and to expel a dead Child;

Child; it opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and dissolves the hardness thereof; it gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, &c.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so effectual as it, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it is sometimes mixed with those things which are used as Corroives, to consume superfluous, proud, or spongy Flesh, which grows in foul and virulent Ulcers, if it is taken in too great a quantity it is mischievous and deadly, as Gerard says.

XV. *Pot Ashes.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Pouder, and are equivalent in operation to the Ashes of Tartar, they are powerfully aperient, provoke Urine in the last degree, and carry off a Dropisie by Urine, being made into a *Lixivium* with Water, and given in Wine; they are very sharp and biting, like a Caustick, and the Lye which is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the Skin from the Hands, or any other parts of the Body it is applied to, and therefore if any use it to cleanse the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness, Sunburning, Tanning, Scurf, or Morpew, or other like Defilements, they ought to be cautious in using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or use it not made too strong, and so it may do much good. How these Ashes are made see in our *Seplafium*, or *Druggists Shop*, Lib. 2. Cap. 4. *Secl.* 11. and 12. where, and in the other Sections of the same Chapter, you may find abundant satisfaction, and you may also see to what Mechanick Uses they are to be applied, as also in *Secl.* 22. of the same the rest of their Medical Uses; so also our *Polygraphice* Lib. 10. Cap. 1. of the Eighth Edition.

XVI. *The Salt, or Sal Alkali.* This Salt is made out of the Pot Ashes, and has all the Virtues of Salt of Tartar, and almost in the same degree of goodness: how this Salt is made in perfection see in our *Polygraphice* Lib. 10. Cap. 1. *Secl.* 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. Those Ashes which come from Spain and the Levant are good, where, by reason of the heat of the Climate, Kali grows in great quantities, and is green all the Winter; but those Ashes which come from Egypt, where there is never any Rain, are the strongest, and make the strongest and sharpest Salt. The Ashes coming from the Levant are called *Pulverine*, because they are in Pouder, and have no such Preparation as *Soda* and *Rochetta* have, for the Herb is only burn'd on Iron Grates, and afterwards when cold the Ashes are gathered up and kept in proper Vessels for use; these Ashes have indeed less Salt than *Rochetta* and *Soda*, but for the quantity it is nothing inferior in virtue and goodness. Our Dutch Pot Ashes, which are purely white, and in great hard lumps, are the best in the World, yield most and purest Salt, and of the strongest kind, and therefore of excellent use in making Soap, Glafs, &c. This Salt prevails against the Jaundice, Dropisie, Scurvy, and Gout. Dose a Scruple or half a Dram in a Glafs of White Port Wine.

XVII. *The Soap.* If it is spread upon a piece of course thick brown Paper and applied to the Soles of the Feet of those who are taken Speechless, it brings them to their Speech again in a little time, if there be any hopes of restoration; anointed over the Face of one who has Lentils or Freckles thereon it obliterates or takes them away, but it is by a gentle taking away of the Skin, after the manner of a Scurf as it were, spread upon Leather and applied to the Hips in a Sciatica it cures it, being renewed as need requires, the same it does being applied to places pained with the Gout, and repeated accordingly.

XVIII. *The Sandiver, or Glafs-Salt.* It is used often being made into Pouder to be blown into the Eyes thro' a Quill, or being dissolved in Water and squirted into them, to take away the Skin which grows over the Sight; it takes away also Scabs and Manginess, if the parts affected be often bathed therewith, and serves to dry up running Sores and Scabs, helps against the Itch, and kill Tettars, Ring worms, and the like, being often washed therewith, and suffered to dry on; it serves to make Metals run, and a little thereof put into Antimony and Nitre for making *Crocus Metallorum*, increases the quantity of the *Crocus*, and it will therewith the better separate from the *Scoria*. Glafs being made with Pot Ashes and other Materials, as Sand, Crystal, &c. this Sandiver is that Salt which is summ'd off from the top of the Glafs in the making thereof; see more of it in my *Seplafium*, or *Druggists Shop*, Lib. 2. Cap. 15. where you may have farther satisfaction.

XIX. To find out the quantity of Sal Alkali which is contained in any quantity of Pot Ashes. Take a Pound of Pot Ashes, dissolve them, by boiling in eight or ten Pounds of Jan Water, more or less, then being well settled decant off the clear Lixivium from the Feces, the Feces dry either in the Sun or before a Fire, or in an Oven, or over a Sand heat, and then weigh them, for so much as they want of a Pound, so much Salt is contained in each Pound of Ashes, and so many Ounces of Salt you have in your Lixivium. In some of your Oriental Pot Ashes coming from Syria, Egypt, &c. you may have about ten Ounces in a Pound, and in some again not above nine, or eight Ounces, and some of the worst sorts of Ashes do not contain above seven or six Ounces in a Pound, so great a difference is there in the goodness of the Ashes, but out of a Pound of the best, strongest, and whitest Dutch Pot Ashes we have obtained several times thirteen and fourteen Ounces of pure Salt, very rarely so little as twelve Ounces; the strongest and best Ashes are those which are in greatest lumps, very hard, and white, as it were of a blewish white, (which color arises from the well burning) and such contain the greatest plenty of Salt.

CHAP. CCCCXII.

OF KELP, SEALACES,

OR,

SEATHONGS.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *ὄξυς θαλάσσιος*, and *ὄξυς θαλάσσιος*, in Latine *Alga*, and *Alga Marina*, also *Alga Maris*, and *Phycor*, or *Phycus*, or *Fucus Marinus*, *Marinus* being added thereto to distinguish it from *Fucus Herba*, which is *Anchusa*, in English *Kelp*, and *Seaweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Seaweeds there are several Kinds, viz. I. *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, *Kelp*, *Sea-Laces*, *Sea-Thongs*, or *Sea-Girdles*, of which in this Chapter. II. *Muscus Marinus*, *Lichen Marinus*, *Sea Liverwort*, and this is twofold, viz. 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Lichen Marinus*, *Oister green*. 2. *Opuntia Marina*, *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius*, *Round Leaved Oister green*, or *Round Leaved Sea Liverwort*. III. *Alga Quercina*, *Fucus Quercinus*, *Sea-Wrack*, and this is sixfold, viz. 1. *Quercus Marina major*, *The Greater Sea-Oak*, or *Sea-Wrack*. F f f f 2. *Quercus*

2. *Quercus Marina minor*, The Lesser Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 3. *Quercus Marina Tertia*, The Third Kind of Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 4. *Quercus Marina quarta*, Jagged Sea-Wrack. 5. *Fucus*, five *Alga imubacea*, Sea Curled Endive. 6. *Fucus spongiosus nodosus*, Sea Raggedstaff. These two last generick Species see in their proper places under the Titles *Oyster green*, and *Sea-Wrack*.

III. The Kinds of the first of the three foregoing Heads. *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, or *Kelp*, called also *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Laces*, and *Sea-Thongs*, is severfold, viz. 1. *Alga Marina*, (properly so called) *Fucus Marinus*, *Alga Marina Grammea Lugdunensis*, *Fucus Marinus alter Dodonsi*, *Alga Angustifolia Vatararum Baubini*, the broader sort of which is called *Imperatus*, *Fucus Giganteus*, and *Palmifolium Giganteum*, *Kelp*, peculiarly so called, *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Laces*, *Sea-Thongs*. 2. *Fucus Marinus crassus Latifolius*, Thick Broad Leaved *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles*. 3. *Fucus Marinus Latissimus Tenaxio*, Broad and Thin Leaved *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Thongs*. 4. *Fucus Alatus*, five *Phosganoides*, Winged *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles*. 5. *Alga*, seu *Fucus maximus Polyschides*, Great *Alga*, or *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles* with many Labels, or *Sea-Girdles* with Hangers. 6. *Fucus Marinus secundus Dodonsi*, *Fucus longo, angusto, & crasso Folio*, Long, Narrow, and Thick *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles*. 7. *Fucus Membranaceus Ceranoides*, *Alga Marina Membranacea*, *Kelp*, or *Seaweed* with skinny Horns.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or *Kelp* peculiarly so called, *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Laces*, or *Sea-Thongs*. It has roundish Roots, which are hairy and blackish on the outside, from whence rise up small, round, long, white, hairy Heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into Branches, on the tops whereof stand or grow three or four very long and narrow soft green Leaves, some being an Ell or more long, and about an Inch broad; this has neither Seed nor Stalk, but lies on the Ground, until the Tide raise it to float on the Water, which being broken by the force of the Waves is carried to the Shoar, where it is gathered and kept for many uses.

V. The second, or Thick Broad Leaved *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles*. This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly fibrous, the Stalk rising from thence thick and round, two or three Inches high, and the Leaf, which is sometimes but one, and seldom two, of a very great length, even divers Feet, or rather Yards, or Ells long, and above four Inches broad, equal from a Nucle above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved and crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist Glaw or Gally, and will hardly dry, unless it lies long in the Sun, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting until after it has been many days dried.

VI. The third, or Broad and Thin Leaved *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Thongs*. This is in all respects like unto the last, but that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler green color, and like unto thin Parchment.

VII. The fourth, or Winged *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdle*. This grows fast upon Stones, and Shells of Rocks, both in the deeper and shallower places of the Sea, having a round, dark, reddish Stalk, of the bigness of a Goose Quill, which being grown to the full length is very weak, lying on the Ground, unless the Water raise it, and about four Feet long, on each side of which grows a Wing all the whole length of it, like unto a Skin or Parchment, with Veins therein, which being like the Feathers of an Arrow, is small below and broader above, equally to the top,

of two or three Inches breadth; the Leaves which grow next the Ground are many, (and some grow also on the Stalk) of a yellowish greenish color, and of an Hand breadth, being four, six, or eight Inches long, tough and pliable, or of a skinny substance, like unto the other *Girdles*; the Stalk does very well resemble a two edged Sword: this Kind of *Alga* or *Kelp* is used to be dressed and eaten by the Inhabitants of the Sea Coasts where it grows, after it is cleared from the skinny Wings, and has a little sweet taste with its saltness, which makes it the more acceptable to the Palate.

VIII. The fifth, or Great *Alga*, or *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles* with Labels or Hangers on. The manner of growing of this with its use is like the last; but this is the greatest of all these Seaweeds, having a Stalk as thick as that of Angelica, of a brown Chestnut Color on the outside, and so are the round Leaves likewise, which are sometimes four, five, or six Feet long, not being so thick as ones little Finger, and ending in several broad and short skinny Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the Sword Hangers, which are of a yellowish color.

IX. The fourth and fifth Kinds Johnson upon Gerard has thus described. This Seaweed has a various Face, for sometimes from a fibrous Root, which commonly grows to a Pibble Stone, or is fastned to a Rock, it sends forth a round Stalk, seldom so thick as ones little Finger, and about half a Foot in length, at the top of which grows out a single Leaf, sometimes an Ell long, and then it is about the breadth of ones Hand, ending in a sharp point, so that it very well resembles a two edged Sword; sometimes from the same Root come forth two such fashioned Leaves, but then commonly they are lesser; sometimes at the top of the Stalk it divides it self into eight, nine, ten, or twelve parts, more or less, and that just at the top of the Stalk, which lesser divisions never come to that length which the single Leaves do; this I judge to be the *Fucus Polyschides Baubini*: now that these two Varieties are not several Kinds I am certain; at Margate in Kent, where they grow, they call them *Sea-Girdles*, which Name well befits the single one, and the divided they call *Sea-Hangers*, for if you hang the tops downwards they do reasonably well resemble the old fashioned Sword Hangers; thus much for their Shape: now for their Color, which is not the same in all, some are more green, and these can scarcely be dried, others are whitish, and they do quickly dry, and then both in Color and Substance are so like Parchment, that such as know them not would at the first view take them to be nothing else; this is of a glutinous substance, and of a little saltish taste, and are said to be good Meat being boiled tender, and so eaten with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper.

X. The sixth, or Long, Narrow, and Thick *Alga*, *Kelp*, or *Sea-Girdles*. The Root hereof is round and flat, from whence spring two or three narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into several flat thick Thongs, like Leather, some long, and some shorter, and they again divided into smaller ones, with no swollen Knots or Bladders thereon; but there is another sort of this, which has shorter and narrower Leaves, the Stalks ending all in swollen points. Johnson upon Gerard has a better Description hereof, viz. This grows to the length of five or six Feet, is smooth and membranous, being about half a Fingers breadth, and variously divided, like to wet Parchment, or Leather cut into Thongs, without any swollen Knots or Bladders; but the other sort has long and flat Stalks, like the other, but the Stalks are thick, and set with swollen Knots or Bladders, out of which grow sometimes little Leaves, but in other respects it is not unlike the former; these

these two Kinds are the *Eucus Marinus secundus* & *tertius* Dodonæi.

XI. The seventh, or Kelp, or Seaweed with skinny Horns. It has a Stalk a little above an Hand breadth long, an Inch and half broad, divided into several Branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each of which ends in short parts, like unto small Horns; of this there are divers sorts, differing somewhat, tho' not much one from another: these are said to cure the longing of Women with Child.

XII. The eighth, or Dying Red Sea Alga, Kelp, or Moss. It grows unto some Rock or Stone, without any appearance of a Root, unless it is a flat kind of Skin, from whence rise up several Stalks, which are soft, and not above four or five Inches high, from each Stalk of which shoot forth several Branches on both sides, and some of them again divided into lesser, all of them stored with fine small Leaves, as small as Camomil Leaves, or rather like unto Fennel Leaves, of a substance much like to that of the Stalks, soft in handling at first, easie to be bended, and almost transparent, if they be interposed to the Light, of a reddish or purplish Color, but with some whiteness mixed together; this is not so brittle as Coralline when it is dried, but grows more tough thereby, and being put into Water and steeped a while therein it grows soft again; it is used by several Mechanicks to strike a deep Crimson, or reddish Purple Color, which will last long; and out of this a Red Lake may be made, as well as out of Kermes Berries, Brasil, Madder, Corn Poppies, Red Roses, Carnations, Sun-Flower, Saffron, Broom-Flowers, and other things of like kind.

XIII. The Places. These are all of them found on many of our English, Scottish, and Irish Shoars, on the Coasts of Holland and France, as also on the Shoars of warmer Countries; the fourth and fifth were found at Margate.

XIV. The Times. They flourish in the Summer, and end of Summer, those being the chief times of their beauty and use.

XV. Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues are much the same with those of Kali in the foregoing Chapter, and out of these as good Pot Athes are made as out of any of the Kali's, or Glassworts.

KIDNEYWORT, See Navelwort Chap.

KIK, See Spurge Great Indian Chap.

KINGCOB, See Crowfoot Chap. 172.

KINGSCROWN, See Melilot Chap.

CHAP. CCCCXIII.

OF KINGSSPEAR,

OR,

Small Yellow ASPHODIL.

THE Names. It has no known Greek Name, the Latines call it *Asphodelus luteus minor*, *Hastula Regia*, and *Femini* Dionysij Dodonæi, in English Kings-Spear, or Small Yellow Asphodil.

II. The Kinds. It is the fourth Species of the *Asphodil* Treated of in Chap. 35. Sect. 2. foregoing, and a singular Plant of the Species.

III. The Description. It has Roots proceeding from one Head, which are many, long and slender, smaller than those of the other Yellow sort, and by its long slender Strings spreading in the Ground it does much increase: This Small Yellow Asphodil, or Kings-Spear, has many long, narrow, edged Leaves, which are chamfered, or furrowed, which makes them seem three-square, of a blewish or whitish green color; the Stalk is round, and rises up to be sometimes two or three Feet high, beset with small long Leaves up unto the very Flowers; the Flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the Flowers of the other Kinds, they grow thick together, and Spike fashion, one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, somewhat smaller than the Great White Asphodil, and somewhat greater than the Lesser Asphodil, which when they are past small round Heads or Seed Vessels come in their places, in which is contained small, black, cornered Seed, almost three-square.



IV. The Cut which we have exhibited in the third place in Chap. 35. Sect. 6. foregoing is that which Gerard has given us for Kings-Spear, and the Cut for Gerard's fourth Kind of Asphodil is that which Parkinson has exhibited for Kings-Spear in his *Theatrum Botanicum* Pag. 1218. but that which *Matthioli* has set forth in his *Compendium* Pag. 342. is much more like the true Plant, excepting in its Head of Flowers, which is the true form of the Head before it shoots up into its long Spike, for afterwards when it grows up and dilates it self it differs not much from the spikedness of the other *Asphodils*, and this Figure of *Matthioli* is that which we have given you in this place.

V. The Places. It grows naturally in Italy, Spain, Southern parts of France, and other hot Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, and is only nursed up in our Gardens.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in the latter part of Summer, as in July, and August, and the Seed is ripe about a Month after.

FFFF 2 VII. As

VII. As to the *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* hereof, they are much the same with those of the Common *Asphodil* in Chap. 35. Sect. 9. ad 23. aforegoing.

C H A P. CCCCXIV.

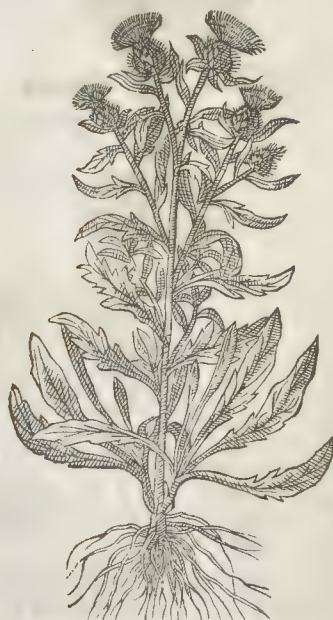
Of KNAPWEED Common,

OR

MATFELLON.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name, nor any ancient Latine Name that I know of, but by the modern *Latines* it is called *Jacea*, and in English *Knapweed*, or *Matfellow*.

The Kinds. *Knapweed* is agreed upon by all Authors to be a Kind of *Scabiosa*, and therefore *Tragus* makes it to be *Scabiosa Quarta*; *Gesner* in *Hortus* takes it for a Kind of *Great Centory* of the *Meadow*, and thinks it to be that Plant which *Scaliger* calls *Geibya nigra*; *Thalys* in *Hercynia* calls it *Cyanus Sylvestris*; *Angustifolius*, but generally it is called *Jacea*, (*à l'ombino Colore Florum*) We have divided the Productions hereof into three Species, viz. 1. *Jacea vulgaris*, Our *Vulgar* or *Common Knapweed*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Stebe*, *Silver Knapweed*, of which in Chap. 415. next following. 3. *Jacea spinosa*, *Thorny Knapweed*, which third Species, because it is not found growing in *England*, nor in any of our *Foreign* or *West Indian* Plantations beyond Sea, we shall say no more of it in this Work.



Knapweed black common

III. The Kinds of the first or Common Knapweed. Authors make sixteen or eighteen Kinds or Varieties

hereof, of which not above five or six grow in *England*, of which we shall only speak in this Chapter, letting the others alone for a more general Work.

1. *Jacea nigra vulgaris*, *Jacea nigra Pratenfis Latifolia Baubini*, Our *Common Knapweed*, or *Matfellow*; this *Baubine* doubts whether it may not be *Solidago Saracenicæ Loniceri*. 2. *Jacea nigra vulgaris laciniata Baubini*, *Jacea major Lobelij*, *Jacea sexta Clusij*, *Jacea hirsuta capite Camerarij*, Our other *Common Wild Knapweed*, or *Great Knapweed*. 3. *Jacea laciniata alba*, *White Jagged Knapweed*. 4. *Jacea nigra Angustifolia Baubini*, *Jacea nigra Lithospermæ Arvensis Folijs*, *Narrow Leaved Knapweed*. 5. *Jacea Montana Narbonensis Lobelij*, *Jacea Muscata*, & quinta *Tabernamontani*, *Jacea Montana incana odora Baubini*, *Narbore* or *French Mountain Knapweed*. 6. *Jacea Montana candidissima Baubini*, *Jacea Montana laciniata*, *Hoary White Mountain Knapweed*.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Our *Common Knapweed*, has a Root which is white, hard, and woody, with several Fibres annexed thereto, which perishes not, but abides with Leaves thereon all the Winter, and shoots out fresh again every Spring; from this Root rise up many long and somewhat broad dark green Leaves, something deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn as it were on both sides in two or three places, and a little hairy withal, from among which rises up a strong round Stalk, four or five Feet high, divided into many small Branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green Heads, from whose middle there is thrust forth a great number of dark, purplish, red Thrums or Threads, (and sometimes, tho' but rarely, white) in which after they are withered and past away several black Seeds are found, lying in a great deal of Down, somewhat like unto *Thistle* Seed, but smaller.



Great Knapweed

V. The second, or Our other *Common Wild Knapweed*, or *Great Knapweed*. The Roots are like

like the former, blackish, and hard, with many Fibres, this Other Wild Knapweed grows with us among Corn very much, as well as in Meadows, and it grows with greater and taller Stalks than the former; the Leaves both below and above upon them are much divided on both sides, even to the middle Rib, almost like the Great Scabious of Matthioli, but of a dark green color, and as rough, or rougher than the former, or first Common Kind, the scaly Heads on the tops of the Branches are greater, and the Flowers larger, and of a deeper red color; the Seed is also like to the first foregoing.

Knapweed white flowered



VII. The third, or White Jagged Knapweed. It has long creeping Roots, which are fibrous, or thready, and spread themselves somewhat under Ground; from this Root rise up several Stalks, furnished with pretty large whitish green Leaves, very much jagged, divided or cut in on each side to the middle Rib; these Stalks rise up to be sometimes about two Feet high, replenished with like Leaves from the bottom almost to their tops, and they likewise branch out almost from the Ground on all sides with lesser Branches, which are also beset with like Leaves, but lesser and less jagged as they approach near the tops; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow such like scaly Heads as on the former, and with the like pleasant Flowers, made of fine Threads, as the others are, rising out of them, saying that these are purely of a white color.

VIII. The fourth, or Narrow Leaved Knapweed. Its Root is long, hard, and blackish, and repleat with many small Fibres; from this rises up a round, rough, green Stalk, about a Foot and half high, on each side of which are set narrow, rough, short, and somewhat hoary green Leaves, compassing it at the bottom, and divided into some other Branches above, on the top of each of which stands a scaly, whitish, green Head, out of the middle of which rise many small long Threads, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish color, after which follows small black

Seed, like the other; of this sort also there is one whose Stalk and Leaves are longer, and smooth, all over hairy, soft, and woolly.

VIII. The fifth, or French Mountain Knapweed. It has a Root which is long, slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, and of a bitter taste, from which Root spring forth several long winged Leaves, very much divided on both sides into other small, long, and narrower ones, but they little or nothing again divided, of a light green color on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withal, somewhat like unto the Yellow Knapweed with prickly Heads; from among these Leaves rises up a round Stalk, something rough also, and about a Foot high, without many Branches, but bearing three or four scaly Heads at the tops, with each of them a long, narrow, divided Leaf at the foot, and thrusting forth for a Flower many purple Threads in the middle, smelling sweet, after which comes the Seed, not unlike the other Knapweeds, but lesser.

IX. The sixth, or Hoary White Mountain Knapweed. It has a thick woody Root, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about it, very much jagged, rent or torn on both sides into many small Leaves, which are each of them deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the false Stoebe in the next Chapter, all covered over with a hoary white Cotton or Wool, or as it were sprinkled with fine Wheat Flower, or Meal, from among which rises up a crested, white, hoary Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half high, scarcely having any Leaves thereon to the top, where it bears only two or three scaly Heads of Flowers, like the others, with purple Threads rising out of their middle, which being past away leave Seed like the rest.

X. The Places. The first grows with us in most Fields and Meadows, and about their borders, and near Hedge sides, and in many waste Grounds, almost every where; the second grows in many places of this Land, also among Corn, as well as in other Fields, and grows in an especial manner about Coventry; the third is also found growing wild in several places of England, Johnson says he found it growing wild in a Field near Martin Abby in Surry, as also in the Isle of Tenet; the fourth grows about Padua in Italy, and Mompelier in France, and other like warm Countries; the fifth upon the Hills of Castrum novum, near Mompelier; the sixth about Capua in Italy, but with us these three last grow only in Gardens.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in July, or August, or September, according as their Flowering is, either early or late.

XII. The Qualities. Knapweed is temperate in respect of heat, and dry in the beginning of the second degree, Astringent, Absterfiv, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

XIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar Cure for all fluxes of Blood, whether internal or external, whether in the Stomach or other Bowels, whether by ruptures of any Blood Vessel or opening of their Mouths; it is good also to stop the flux of Humors to any Wound, Sore, Ulcer, or Fistula, to dry up the moisture, and gently to heal the same, without any sharpness or biting.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine or Water of Herb and Roots. 4. A Powder of Herb and Roots. 5. A Gar-garism. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm.

The

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good astringent, and helps to stay fluxes both of Blood and Matter, as spitting or vomiting Blood, bleeding at Nose, and other outward parts, pissing of Blood, also the violent overflowing of the Courses in Women; it heals inward Wounds, also those Veins which are inwardly broken, and cures fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhoea's, Lienteria's, and Dysenteria's, or Bloody Fluxes. Dose three, or four, or more Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine two or three times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is much more powerful for Fluxes of the Belly; it strengthens the Stomach, and stops Vomiting, it prevails against Catarrhs, or distillations of thin and sharp Humors falling upon the Lungs, and is good for such as are bruised by Falls, Blows, or other Accidents. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction of Herb and Roots in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but much less powerful; it is good to wash green Wounds, old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like, for it washes off, and cleanses them of their putrid matter and sanies, dries and heals them, without any sharpness or biting; it does the like in running Sores and Scabs of the Head and other parts. Dose inwardly is five, six, or eight Ounces, sweetened with a little Sugar.

XVIII. *The Powder of Herb and Roots.* It is admirably drying and astringent, for being strewed thick upon any bleeding part it presently stops the afflux of Blood, and conglutinates the lips of a simple green Wound; strewed thick upon old and putrid running Sores and Ulcers it cleanses them, dries up the Humors flowing, and disposes them to healing; a Dram of the Powder given inwardly in Red Port Wine Morning and Evening stops all inward fluxes of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Gargarism.* Take of the Essence two Ounces, of the Decoction four Ounces, Alum two Drams, Honey an Ounce, mix and dissolve. It heals soreness of Mouth, Gums, and Throat, and affwages the swellings of the Uvula and Jaws; it is also good for green Wounds, to stop the bleeding, and conglutinate the lips of the Wound.

XX. *The Balsam.* It digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals all sorts of Wounds, Ulcers, and putrid running Sores in what part of the Body soever, and put scalding hot into Fistula's it dissolves the callous, and causes them in a short time to be cured.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the Herb and Roots boiled soft, and brought to a thickness with Powder of Comfrey Roots, and applied, it is said to be available for the Cure of Ruptures, the Decoction in Wine being also taken inwardly for some considerable time.

XXII. Lastly, it is to be noted, that the *Qualities, Specifications and Virtues* of this Herb are in a manner the same with those of *Scabious*, this being a Species thereof, and therefore for a more full account thereof we shall refer you thither.

C H A P. CCCCXV.

of KNAPWEED Silver,

O R

False STOEBE.

THE Names. This Plant was doubtless unknown to the Ancient Greeks, as also to the Ancient Latines, but the Moderns call it *Stæbe*, which is not the true *Stæbe* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, that being the *Pimpinella Spinosa*, or *Thorney Burnet*, whereas this *False Stæbe* seems truly to be of the Stock of the *Knapweeds*, and therefore may more properly be called in Latine *Stæbe Notha vel Spuria*, and in English *Bastard or False Stæbe*, or *Silver Knapweed*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made many sorts of this *Silver Knapweed*, but the chief which we shall take notice of are these following, viz. 1. *Stæbe Salamantica prima Clusij*, *Aphyllanthus prima Dodonæi*, *Stæbe major Folijs Cichoraceis mollioribus languinosis Bauhini*, Clusius his first Spanish Silver Knapweed. 2. *Stæbe Salamantica secunda Clusij*, also *Stæbes Salamantica prima altera Species ejusdem Authoris*, *Stæbe Argentea incana Lobelij*, *Aphyllanthus tertius Dodonæi*, *Stæbe major Folijs Erucæ mollioribus languinosis Bauhini*, Clusius his second Spanish Silver Knapweed. 3. *Stæbe Salamantica Argentea Lobelij*, also *Stæbe Salamantica Argentea minor*, *Stæbe Salamantica tertius Clusij*, *Aphyllanthus quarta Dodonæi*, *Stæbe Calyculis Argenteis Bauhini*, Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed. 4. *Stæbe Austriaca elatior Clusij*, *Stæbe Gallica*, *Stæbe Calyculis Argenteis major Bauhini*, The Greater Silver Knapweed of Austria. 5. *Stæbe Austriaca humilior & humilis Clusij*, *Centaurij majoris Species minor Gesneri in Collectione Stirpium*, *Stæbe incana Cyano similis tenuifolia Bauhini*, Silver Knapweed of Austria the Lesser. 6. *Stæbe Argentea Flore albo minor*, *Stæbe Calyculis Argenteis minor Bauhini*, *Jacea Flore albo Gerardi & Tabernamontani*, The Lesser Silver Knapweed with a white Flower. 7. *Stæbe Plantaginifolia Alpini* (in *Lib. de Plantis exoticis*) Narrow Leaved Silver Knapweed of Candy.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Clusius his first Spanish Silver Knapweed. It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it is grown above two Years old, and then oftentimes perishes in the Winter, otherwise it abides well, and will usually Flower and Seed two Winters, if they be not too extremely cold, or do not stand too much in the Weather; from this Root rise up several large winged Leaves, lying on the Ground, very much cut in on both sides into large pieces, but each of them set closer together than the next, of a sad green Color on the upper side, and somewhat whitish underneath, very hairy all over, as also the strait strong Stalks, which rise up to be three or four Feet high, or more, with several such like divided Leaves on them as grow below, but much lesser, and every one sharp at the points, divided in the top into divers Branches, bearing upon long, bare, or naked Stalks, and somewhat long, small, scaly, smooth, round, green Heads, but seeming more neatly contrived together than any of the Heads of the former *Knapweeds*, from the small tops whereof rise many fine Purplish or Crimson Threads or Thrums, or of a Color between both, standing round together, and something whiter

whiter at the bottoms of them, which so stand in the Flower near a Month before they fade, in the mean season the Seed ripens in the Heads, which is finally, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, but not so great as the Ordinary Knapweed.

IV. *The second, or Clusius his second Silver Knapweed.* It has a Root which is white and long, not enduring after Seed time; it has many divided hairy and somewhat hoary Leaves, lying on the Ground, divided into several parts on both sides, but more separate one from another than the former; the Stalks are somewhat hairy or hoary also, but stand not so upright as the former, rather leaning downwards, by reason of their weakness; these Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing at their tops scaly Heads, a little larger, from whence shoot forth larger Flowers also than the former, whose outward Leaves are made like those of the *Cyanus*, or *Cornflower*, of a fair purplish red Color, with such like colored Threads or Thrums in their middles as are in that just aforegoing, with whitish and yellowish bottoms; the Seed ripens in the time of Flowering, and is like the former.

V. *The third, or Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed, which is the third Kind of Clusius.* The Root is something thick and long, and abides sometimes after Seed time, it has many Leaves rising from the Root, but they are much more divided, and into smaller parts than either of the aforegoing, being more hoary, or of a whiter green Color than they, the Stalks are in the same manner hoary, and rises up as high as the first, with thin, cut, or divided Leaves upon them, sharp at the points, but smaller and smaller up to the tops, where they are much divided into Branches, and bearing at their ends scaly green Heads, but more white edged Leaves, seeming as if they were Silvered, out of which come forth small purple Flowers, like the rest, but smaller, the Seed hereof lying in the Downy Heads, as the others do, but are something blacker than they, each having an hairy top on them.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Silver Knapweed of Austria.* This does not much differ from the last neither in its manner of growing, nor in its form of the Leaves, nor in its height, nor in its Stalk, but only in its scaly Heads, which are not of such a shining white Silver like Color, and in this consists the whole difference.

VII. *The fifth, or Silver Knapweed of Austria the lesser.* There is likewise but very little difference in any particulars between this and the last, its chief variation is in the lowness of its growing and slenderness of the Stalk, by which it is made a diminutive Plant of the kind.

VIII. *The sixth, or Lesser Silver Knapweed with a white Flower.* Nor is there much difference or variety between this and the last, but only in the Flower, which consists wholly of white Threads or Thrums, without having any other Color joined or mixed with it.

IX. *The seventh, or Narrow Leav'd Silver Knapweed of Candy.* It has a white Root, and of a Fingers thickness in magnitude, it is but a small Plant, and has divers long, soft, fat, and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, a little dented on the edges, but those which grow up upon slender Stalks, of about a handful long, are not dented at all, but resemble Ribwort Plantane Leaves, and are of a yellowish green Color, the tops of the Stalks are replenished with small long Husks or Heads, out of which grow yellow Flowers, and after them small long Seed, like unto that of Scabious.

X. *Nota.* Clusius says that the Spaniards call the first by the Name of *Cabesiela*, id est *Capitulum*,

a little Head, and they usually make Brooms or Besoms thereof to sweep their Houses, and that the Learned Physicians there do use the third Kind instead of Scabious for all the Purposes thereof.

XI. *The Places.* The first three Kinds do grow in several places of Spain, especially about *Salamanca*, as Clusius says; the fourth, fifth and sixth grow in *Austria*, and the seventh, (as its Title testifies) in *Candy*, but by transplantation they are nursed up in several Gardens of the Curious here in *England*.

XII. *The Times.* The first six do all Flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*, that of *Candy* Flowers something later, viz. in *August*, if any early Frost takes them they immediately wither, altho' in their own natural places, which are the warm Countries, and where they continue many Years.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of the *Vulgar* or *Common Knapweeds* in the former Chapter, and to that I refer you, Authors say that all the sorts of *Knapweed* come somewhat nigh unto the Qualities of *Scabious*, to which for their full Virtues you ought to be directed, and know that what Remedies may be had from and what Diseases *Scabious* may be applied to, the same the *Knapweeds* are productive of and equally efficacious in.

C H A P. CCCCXVI.

Of K N A W E L,

O R,

German KNOTGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It has neither Greek nor Ancient Latine Names that I know of, our Moderns call it *Polygonum Germanicum*, and we in English *Knawel*, or *German Knotgrass*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have two Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Polygonum Germanicum*, *Knawel Germanorum*, *Polygoni Species Tragi*, *Polycarpon*, (from the abundance of Seed) and *Polycnemum*, (from its many Virtues) *Polycarpon Lugdunensis*, *Polygonum exiguum Dodonæi*, in his *Pemptades*, *Polygonum Selinoides Gerardi*, but this is an improper Name, for it has no Leaves like *Selinum*, or *Parley*, *Common Knawel*, or *German Knotgrass*; I know some would have this Plant to be *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, but I think it may be a Species thereof, the form and strong sweet smell which *Tragus* says it has inducing me to think so, (this being the *Knawel Tragi*) but the small green Flowers and Seed in them are much differing from the Pink-like white Flowers in that. 2. *Polygonum Germanicum alterum*, *Polygonum Litoreum minus Flosculis spadiceo albicantibus*. The second *Knawel*, or other *German Knotgrass*; *Baubinus* says that there is several Varieties of this *German Knawel*, of which this second Kind is one of them, and the two following are also thought to be Species of the same Plant, viz. 3. *Polygonum Montanum Niveum Lobelij*, *Polygonum Montanum minimum Niveum & Sericeum*, *Polygoni Hispanici genus Clusij*, *Paronychia Hispanica Clusij*, *Polygonum Montanum Tabernamontani & Gerardi*, *Polygonum minus candicans Baubini*, *White Mountain Knotgrass*, or *Knawel*. 4. *Polygonum Valentinum*, *Polygonum Montanum*, *Anthyllidis Species*, *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*, *Spanish Mountain Knotgrass*, or *Knawel*, the

too; this may be accounted a Kind of *Anthyllis*, (*hæmorrhoidalis* accounting it among his *Anthyllides*) yet I cannot be the *Anthyllis quinta Digcoridis*, because it has upright Stalks, which this has not.



Knavell.

III. The Description. The first, or Common Knavell, or German Knotgrafs. It has a Root which is small, slender, and fibrous or thready, from whence come forth several small Branches, not fully lying down in the Ground, half a Foot long, or more, and full of Joints, thickly set together, at every one of which stand many very small and long pointed Leaves, of a greyish green, or Ash Color, which are of an unequal length, two for the most part longer than the other; at these Joints with the Leaves come forth divers small, Herby, or green Star-like Flowers, thick set together, which being fallen away there appears in very small Husks, no bigger than *Millet* Seed, a great store of very small Seed, like Dust, of the Seed of *Herniaria*, or *Rupturewort*, which are of a quick hot smell, and somewhat sweet.

IV. The second Knavell, or other German Knotgrafs. It has a Root which is small, long, and white, the whole Plant very much resembling the former, both in its manner of growing and in its slender trailing Branches, which have small, long, hoary or grayish green Leaves, many set together at a Joint, but that they are longer than they, some of these being two Inches long, especially of those next the Root; the Flowers hereof stand or grow not at the Joints with the Leaves, but at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, many clustering together, which are very small, and white on the inside, but of a brownish red Color on the outside, which afterwards turn into a plentiful Crop of very small Seed.

V. The third, or White Mountain Knotgrafs, or Knavell. It has a Root which is small, long, and white, not perishing in Winter in its native Climate or elsewhere, but not so much as its Branches or Leaves, which will not endure our cold Nights and frosts. It is, and therefore dies with us, unless it be taken with great Care and Circumspection. This Herb is a fine, white, and Silver like Plant, especially growing in the hotter Climates, and when it is grown old, so that it gives much delight to the beholders; it spreads many weak trailing Branches upon the Ground, in some places not past a Hand's breadth, in others a Foot long, as full or fuller of Joints than any of the Kinds of Knotgrafs in Chapter following, which are thick set also with smaller Branches, on which are placed very small long Leaves, lying almost like Scales upon the whitish hard Stalks; these Leaves are green at the first, and tender, but when they are grown old they will be of a shining Silver Color, and hard, like Skins or Parchment; the tops of the Stalks and Branches are thick set with small, white, Silver like Leaves, and at the Joints come forth very small white Flowers, scarcely to be discerned, which being past away are followed by exceeding small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Spanish Mountain Knotgrafs, or Knavell. Its Root is small, long, and blackish on the outside, it is a small Plant, and by some referred to the *Anthyllides*, but by others accounted a small Kind of Knotgrafs, or Knavell, it shoots forth many small, weak, reddish Branches, lying upon the Ground, and not able to stand upright, about a Foot long, parted into many other smaller Branches, on which grow at several joints and spaces many small Leaves together, like unto those of *Time Spurge*, on which, as well as on the Stalk, there appears a show of meanness, as many Sea Plants have; with the Leaves come forth small, purplish, white Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in several places of England, the first of them about *Coppin* in the West Country, and the second in dry, Sandy, and Rocky places; the third grows in Spain, and the Southern parts of France, and the fourth about the Cattle of *Valencia* in Spain, and other places, with us they are only nursed up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all flourish and are fresh and green in the Summer Months, and continue their verdure till cold Weather comes in, which causes them to wither and dry, in the mean season they Flower and perfect their Seed.

IX. The Qualities. They are Aperitive, Absterfive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick.

X. The Specification. They are powerful to break the Stone, and give ease in the Strangury, especially the first and second Kinds.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Mixture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. *Tragus* says that *Knavell* has the same Properties which *Knotgrafs* has, and may serve to all Intentions instead thereof, as well for inward as outward Remedies; it opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and is said to be very powerful to break the Stone. Dose three, four, or six Spoonfuls, mix'd with any proper Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIII. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions. Dose three or four Spoonfuls in some fit Vehicle in the Morning fasting, and at Night; outwardly used to Wounds and Ulcers it cleanses, dries, and heals them admirably, by only washing therewith, and applying *Staphis* dipt therein, it conglutinates the lips of green Wounds in a very short time.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but not altogether so powerful, it cleanses the Reins, Bladder, and Womb very forcibly, and is a good Lotion for the cleansing and drying of foul and running Ulcers.

XV. The Powder. It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and strewn upon simple Wounds it conglutinates and heals them, it stops a flux of Blood in green Wounds, and a flux of Humors in Ulcers, being strewn thick thereon. Dose inwardly a Dram at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XVI. The Mixture. By washing a simple green Wound herewith it conglutinates the lips thereof upon the spot, it cleanses Ulcers, repels fluxions of Humors upon the same, the part and parts adjacent being fomented warm therewith, it dries up their humidities, and disposes them to a speedy healing. This Mixture is made by mixing the Li-

quid

quid Juice or Essence three parts, with choice Brandy one part, and digesting them together twenty four Hours.

C H A P. CCCCXVII.

of KNEEHOLM,

O R

BUTCHERS-BROOM.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Ὀξυμύρτιν*, *Oxymyr sine*, i. e. *Myrtus acuta*, *Μυρτίν ἀγρία*, *Myrtus Sylvestris*, (but there is another *Myrtus Sylvestris* among the Ancients, which is like the Tame or Manured Kind, which *Pliny Lib. 15. Cap. 7.* confounds together) *Μυρτιάκανθα*, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinosā*, *Μυρτιάκανθα*, *Marina Spina*, and by *Theophrastus Κέντρομυρρίβιν*, *Centromyrrhine*, in *Latine Ruscus*, and *Ruscum*, and by the Apothecaries *Bruscus*, and of some, as *Marcellus* says, *Scopa Regia*; *Pliny* says it is called *Chamemyrsine*, and *Acaron*, or rather *Aceron*, which is one of their bastard Names, in *English Kneeholm*, and *Butchers-Broom*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have not yet found out more than one singular Species of this Plant.

Knee holm or Butchers
Broome



III. The Description. It has a Root which is thick, white, and great at the head, and from which spring forth several thick, long, and tough white strings; the first Shoots which sprout from the Root are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like unto those of *Asparagus*, but greater, which in some places are eaten in the same manner as we eat *Asparagus*; these rising up to be a Foot and half high are spread into divers Branches, green, and somewhat crested

with the roundness, which are tough, pliant, and flexible, on which are set somewhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, sharp and prickly pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and somewhat like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, two for the most part set at a place, very close or near together; about the middle of the Leaf, on the back or lower side, from the middle Rib, comes forth a small whitish green Flower, consisting of four small round pointed Leaves, standing upon a very short or no footstalk, in whose place, (being past away) comes a small round Berry, green at the first, but when it is ripe red, much like to an *Asparagus* Berry, but greater, in which are contained two or three white, hard, round Seeds.

IV. The Places. It grows generally in moist places throughout *England*, in *Copses*, and upon *Heaths*, and on rough, barren, and waste Grounds, and oft times under or near *Holly Bushes*; it grows upon *Hampsted Heath*, not far from *London*, and in many places in *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Barkshire*, almost in every Copse and low Wood.

V. The Times. It shoots forth its young Buds in the beginning of the Spring, which are eaten in some places (as aforesaid) as our young *Asparagus*; the Berries are ripe in *August* and *September*, the Branches and Leaves abiding green all the Winter.

VI. The Qualities. The whole Plant, Roots, Leaves, and Berries are powerfully *Aperitive*, *Absterfiv*, *Diuretick*, and *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral*, *Nephritick*, *Hysterick*, and *Arthritick*.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing against the *Dropsie*, especially that called an *Asciter*, opens *Obstructions* of the *Urinary passages*, and consolidates broken Bones.

VIII. The Preparations. The Root is chiefly made use of to all the Intentions for which the Plant is used, and the same is accounted one of the five opening Roots; therefrom you may make, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. Of the young Sprouts a Sallet. 4. Of the Branches, Brooms or Besoms. 5. A Decoction of Leaves and Berries.

The Virtues.

IX. The Juice or Essence. It powerfully opens *Obstructions* of *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Gall Bladder*, *Reins*, *Ureters*, and *Bladder*, provokes *Urine*, and amends the ill smell thereof, it helps to expel *Gravel* and the *Stone*, gives ease in the *Strangury*, and provokes *Womens Monthly Courses*, it helps the *Yellow Jaundice*, and the *Headach*, and made into a *Lohoch* with *Honey* it expectorates *Flegm*, and cleanses the *Thorax*, or *Lungs*, and *Stomach* of *Flegm* and clammy *Humors* gathered together therein. Dose from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, in a Glass of *White Port Wine* twice a day.

X. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and may be given Morning and Evening from four to eight Ounces, or ten in Dose, besides which it is effectual in knitting and consolidating of broken Bones, and strengthening parts out of joint, and other weak Limbs, for which it is not much inferior to *Comfrey*, or *Solomon's Seal*, drinking this Decoction, and applying the said Roots Pulverise-wise unto the parts affected. *Riverius* in his *Observations* says, that a *Beggar-Man* was affected with the *Dropsie* three Months, whereby his *Belly* grew exceeding big, and because his *Poverty* would not afford him the choicer Medicaments, he used, by the Advice of a Country Woman, a Decoction of the Roots of *Kneeholm*, or *Butchers-Broom*, and was purged twice or thrice with an Infusion of *Sena*, and with these Remedies

G g g g along

done he was perfectly cured; a strong Decoction or Infusion also of it in Water having been plentifully used Morning and Night by it self, also boiled in Wine or Broth, and eaten as Food with the Wine or Broth for a Month or five Weeks space, has been found by Experience to cure an *Afeiter*, and it cured this kind of Dropsie in two Young Maidens, the one of which lived in good Health many Years after it; another Woman was cured of a Dropsie of the Womb, as was supposed, with this Medicament, from whom it brought away with a kind of *impetus* or violence about ten Gallons of Water; a Decoction of this Root, Roots of the *Blue Flowerdeluce*, and *Fennel* Roots in Water or Wine being used for some time has been found of admirable use for the cure of these kind of Dropsies of the Belly, and *Podocis* is not sparing in its Praises for this purpose.

XI. The Sallet made of the young Sprouts. It is prepared as are those of *Asparagus*, and eaten in the same manner, and so eaten the said Sprouts open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, cleansing those parts of Feculencies, but they are in thing near so effectual as are the Juice, Effence, or Decoction of the Roots in Sect. 9. and 10. foregoing.

XII. *Brooms or Besoms*. Formerly Huswives made use of this Plant to make Besoms of to sweep the House, from whence came the Name *Scopa Regia*, as being used also in Kings Chambers, but now thro' the Revolution of Times they are changed to Brushes, for cleansing Butchers Stalls, from whence came the Name of *Butchers-Broom*.

XIII. The Decoction of Leaves and Berries in Wine. This, according to *Dioscorides*, has all the same Effects with the Decoction of the Roots, but in my Opinion the Preparation of the Roots is much the more powerful.

CHAP. CCCCXVIII.

Of KNOTGRASS,

OR,

SWINESGRASS.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Πεντάχορον, and in Latin *Polygonum*, in Arabic *Baka Traquen*, in Latin *Polygonum*, *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinalis*, *Seminalis*, *Proserpinaca*, in English Knot-grass, Swinesgrass, and Birdstongue.

II. The Kinds. Authors make seven several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pentachoron diffusum*, *Polygonum Mas*, *Polygonum vulgare majus*, *Polygonum Masculum*, Our Greater or Common Knotgrass. 2. *Polygonum vulgare minus*, The Lesser Common Knotgrass. 3. *Polygonum minus bryore Folio*, Small short Leaved Knotgrass, this *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* takes to be *Polygonum Masculum fruticosum* Thalic in his *Martynia Sylva*, also the *Sedum minimum Arborescens Vermiculatum* Lobelij. 4. *Polygonum Saxatile Bauhini*, Stone or Rock Knotgrass. 5. *Polygonum Alarinum majus & maximum* Lobelij, *Polygonum Maritimum primum Lugdunensis & Dalechampij*, *Polygonum Maritimum Latifolium Bauhini*, The Greater or Broad Leaved Sea Knotgrass. 6. *Polygonum Maritimum minus*, *Polygonum Maritimum alterum Dalechampij*, *Polygonum Maritimum Angustifolium Bauhini*, The Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass. 7. Poly-

gonum *Germanicum Bauhini*, Knawel, of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 416. foregoing.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Knotgrass. It has a Root which is reddish, small, short, and round, abiding all Winter, and putting forth anew every Year; it comes up with many long slender Branches; full of Joints; lying upon the Ground, with many long and narrow Leaves set thereon, one for the most part at a Joint, on which Branches, especially from the middle upwards, come forth Flowers, which are so small, that for the most part they are not seen or discerned, but in some they are white, in others of a whitish Purple Color, which afterwards turn into very small square Seed, like unto Sorrel Seed, where note, that the Joints have commonly a small white Skin, which covers them.

IV. The second, or Lesser Common Knotgrass. This in its Roots, Stalks, Joints, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, grows like the former, saving that they are less, chiefly the Leaves, being neither so broad nor so long, and the Flowers here are always white.

V. The third, or Small short Leaved Knotgrass. It has a Root like to the former, from whence rise up many slender jointed Branches, but more woody than the other, spread also into some other smaller ones on which grow small short Leaves, lesser than those of the Small Johnswort, the Flowers are small and white, like the other.

VI. The fourth, or Stone or Rock Knotgrass. It has small, white, fibrous Roots, from whence spring up many weak trailing Branches, lying upon the Ground round about it, on which grow Leaves which are somewhat round, being an Inch in length, and about half an Inch in breadth, but growing smaller at the Stalkward, green on the upper side, and of a whitish mealy Color underneath, at the Joints come forth small, pale, reddish Flowers, like unto the other, and after them follow such like small Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Greater broad Leaved Sea Knotgrass. It has a Root which is somewhat great, thick, black, long, and something woody, it runs out into many and much larger Branches than the first, full of Joints, and lying on the Ground, the Joints set very close.

close together, with Leaves thereon, something like to the Common Kind, but thicker, a little shorter, and broader, and of a dark green color above, and whiter underneath; the Flowers stand at the Joints in the same manner, having small white Skins, which cover the Joints, which in some are also of a white, in others of a purplish color, after which come small Seed, inclosed in whitish shining Skins; the taste of the Plant, and of every part thereof, is astringent, but somewhat salt withal.

VIII. *The sixth, or Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass.* It has a Root which is long, black, and woody, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto: This lesser Kind has longer Stalks than the last, and covered with a reddish Bark, also more divided into smaller Branches, having fewer Joints on the greater Stalks, but the Branches are thick, and set with smaller Leaves than the former, which are something fat, and thick, long, and narrow, like the first Common Kind; the Flowers are small and whitish, and the Seed is much like that of the fifth Kind.

IX. *Nota.* Whereas the first great fort is called before in this Chapter *Mas*, or the *Male Kind*, that seems to bespeak a *Female Kind* also, but there is indeed no *Female Species* of *Knotgrass*, for that which some Authors call *Polygonum Famina*, or *Femineum*, is one of the Kinds of *Equiseta*, or *Horse-tails*, as being likest unto them, although not rough, but differing totally in form from *Polygonum*, or *Knotgrass*, for which reason we take no farther notice of it in this Chapter.

X. *The Places.* The first, or great Kind, as also the second, or lesser, grow almost every where, and in every County in *England*, as well by the Foot Ways in Fields as on the sides of High Ways which are green, by the sides of old Walls, and on the borders of Fields, where in some places it even overpreads them; the third and fourth grow on higher Grounds, on Gravelly, Stony, and Rocky places, upon Hills and Mountains; the two last grow in Salt Marshy Grounds, and by the Sea side in many places.

XI. *The Times.* They come forth late in the Spring, and continue all the Summer, Flowering and Seeding in the mean season, and so endure till Winter, in which Season all their Branches perish.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, Astringent, Absterfive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* *Knotgrass* is a peculiar thing against spitting of Blood, and all fluxes of Blood in any part, Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, the Gonorrhoea in Men and Whites in Women, (Universals being premised) heat and sharpness of Urine, also the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, cools Inflammations, cures Wounds, and cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers, &c.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and is very effectual to stay any bleeding at Mouth or Nose being drank in Steeled or Red Port Wine, and being applied to the Forehead or Temples, as also squirted up the Nostrils with a Syringe; it is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of Blood, or of the Stomach, and to stop any flux of Blood or Humors, either of the Belly,

as Lasks, or Bloody Fluxes, fluxes of cholerick and sharp Humors, or of the Womb, as the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Whites, or of the Spermatick parts, as the running of the Reins, &c. Dose four Spoonfuls; it cures running Ulcers of the Ears.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, if it is given before the Fit of an Ague comes, whether Tertian or Quartan, it is said to determine it, and cure the same; it is also singular good to provoke Urine when it is stopped, as also when it passes away by drops and with pain, which is called the Strangury, it takes away the heat and sharpness thereof, and is said powerfully to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Urine, and other Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; it is a Sovereign Remedy to cool all manner of Inflammations, to stop the progress of *Azthories-Fire*, or any other breakings forth of heat, and gives ease in all hot Swellings and Apoplems, and prevents the future burning, fretting and eating of dangerous, old, running and gangrenous Sores and Ulcers, yea, tho' in the Privy parts of Men or Women, resisting the Humors for falling into them, cooling them, and drying up the hot, sharp, and moist matter which causes them to be inflamed. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so strong or effectual, and therefore is to be given in larger Doses, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more. The Vinous Decoction is good for those who are stung or bitten by Scorpions, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; and the same is very effectual to stop all defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Stomach or Lungs; it kills also Worms in Stomach or Belly, and eases all inward pains of the Bowels arising from heat, sharpness, and corruption of Humors, as the Colick, &c.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Herb or Seed.* It is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, being drank to a Dram or more Morning and Night in Wine for many days together; applied outwardly to bleeding Wounds, or other fluxes of Blood, it presently stops it, and if it is a simple Wound conduces to its speedy healing.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but nothing near so powerful as either of them; being taken by it self to four or five Ounces it is effectual to all the Purposes aforesaid, and is a very excellent thing to cool all sorts of Inflammations, proceeding from what cause or in what part of the Body soever.

XX. *The Balsam.* It speedily cures all simple green Wounds, by resisting the flux of Blood, and consolidating their lips; it strengthens weak Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, and is prevalent against the Gout, being duly and rightly applied Morning and Evening.

XXI. *Nota.* It has been observed that the Sea Kinds of *Knotgrass* have not been so cooling and operative in the above enumerated Diseases as the Common Kinds, by reason of their abundant saline substance, yet effectual in several Cases where there is need of greater penetration, and therefore a Cataplasim made thereof and applied has been found much more effectual against the Gout.

C H A P. CCCCXIX.

OF LADIES-BEDSTRAW,

OR,

CHEESERENNET.

THE Name. It is called in Greek *Τάξιον*, and *Τάξιον*, and, as *Proserpina* says, of some *garden*, and *garden*, and was so called from *garden*, Milk, it in the effect, which was to make Milk turn into a Curd when they set it to make Cheese, for which it serves very well; in Latine *Gallium*, and in English *Ladies-Bedstraw*, *Cheese-Rennet*, and *Mullein*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make six or seven Kinds of this Plant, or more, but because several of them are not to be met withal in England or our Plantations abroad, we shall only describe the five following, viz. 1. *Gallium*, & *Gallium latum*, Our Common *Ladies-Bedstraw*. 2. *Gallium album Camerarii* & *Pense*, *Mollugo*, *Mollugo vulgarior* *Loebelii*, *Gallium tertium* *Tragi*, *Mollugo prima* *Dodonaei*, *Lugdu-nensis*, & *Tabernemontani*, Our Common white Flowered *Ladies-Bedstraw*. 3. *Mollugo Montana* *Dodonaei*, *Clusi*, *Loebelii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalii*, & *Tabernemontani*, *Rubia Syriaca* altera *Gesneri*, White Flowered Mountain *Ladies-Bedstraw*. 4. *Gallium flore rubro*, *Gallium flore nigro purpureum* *Montanum* *Tenissium* *Clusi* & *Columna*, Red Flowered *Ladies-Bedstraw*. 5. *Gallium Montanum* *Cottianum*, *Gallium Americanum vel Floridianum*, *Candia* or American *Ladies-Bedstraw*.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Our Common *Ladies-Bedstraw*. It has a Root which is reddish, bearing many small Fibres or Threads fastened to it, which take strong hold of the Ground, and creep a little also; from this Root rise up several

small, broom, square, upright Stalks, three Feet or more high, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of Joints, and with several very fine small Leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts of yellow Flowers, very thick set together, one above another, from the several Joints, which consist of four small Leaves apiece; and smell somewhat strong or resinous, but not unpleasant; the Seed is small and black, like Poppy Seed, two for the most part joined together; some of the Branches leaning down to the Ground take root at their Joints, whereby it much increases.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. It has a small and thready Root, from which come forth small, round, even Stalks, weak and tender, creeping hither and thither upon the Ground, on which do grow very fine Leaves, cut into small parts, finer than those of Dill, set at certain spaces, as those of Woodrooff, among which come forth Flowers of a yellow color in clusters or bunches, thick thrust together, of a strong sweet smell, but not unpleasant.

V. The second, or Our Common white Flowered *Ladies-Bedstraw*. It has a Root which is fibrous or thready, and abiding all Winter, and the whole Plant is in all things like to that next to be described, saving that the Branches are so weak, that unless they be sustained by Trees, Bushes, Hedges, or other things near which it grows, it will lie down upon the Ground, and the Leaves are smaller and narrower, yet not so small as the first with yellow Flowers; the Flowers are also small and white, but not plentifully abounding; Some Authors make a smaller sort hereof, which is not a proper Species, for upon transplanting it will grow as great as the other.

VI. Gerard describes this second sort thus. *Ladies-Bedstraw* with white Flowers is like unto *Cleavers* or *Goosegrasses* in Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but smooth and soft; the Flowers are white, the Seed round, the Roots slender, creeping within the Ground; the whole Plant climbs upon Bushes, Shrubs, and all other like things which are near unto it, otherwise it grows not upright, but falls to the Ground.

VII. The third, or White Flowered Mountain *Ladies-Bedstraw*. It has a Root which is black, and very fibrous or thready, from whence shoot forth a number of slender and weak Stalks, which yet stand upright of themselves, directly branching forth into many parts, so that it seems to be a pretty well spread Bush, having many shorter and broader smooth green Leaves set at the Joints than any of the former, or the next which follows; the Flowers are very small and white, standing at the tops of the Branches, more thick or plentifully set than the following with red Flowers, which being past away turn into small, black, round Seed.

VIII. This Gerard says that it is called *Mollugo*, and has Stalks which need not be propped up, but of it self stands upright, and is like unto our second Species, or Common White Flowered *Ladies-Bedstraw*, but that it has a smoother Leaf.

IX. The fourth, or Red Flowered *Ladies-Bedstraw*. Its Root is of a reddish color, but greater than the first Common Kind, creeps not, abiding many Years and not perishing: The Plant is small, and has slenderer and lower Stalks than the first Kind, yet divided into many Branches, at whose Joints stand four, five, or six long Leaves, and not of so dark a green Color as the first; the Flowers are of a red color, not so thick clustering or set together as those of the first Kind, and consist of four small pointed Leaves, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, but five or six or more growing together at the tops of the Branches, which afterwards turn into small

small black Seed, like the first. *Columna* will have *Gallium nigra purpureum Montanum*, &c. to be a differing Species from this now described, but they seem to me to be all one Kind, the Flower being in some places only a little darker, but in all other particulars alike.

X. Gerard says this fourth or Red Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw has been taken for a Kind of Wild Madder, but it is truly a Kind or Species of Ladies-Bedstraw, or Cheese-Rennet, as appears both by its Qualities of turning Milk into Curds, as also by its form, being in each respect like unto the *Gallium luteum*, or Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw, and differs in the color of the Flowers, which are of a dark red color, with a yellow Pointel in the middle consisting of four small Leaves.

XI. The fifth, or Candy or American Ladies-Bedstraw. It grows like the first, or Common, or Yellow Ladies-Bedstraw, but much lesser, yet with greater Roots and Branches. It is a more effectual Rennet than any of the former, hot and astringent, stopping Fluxes of Blood.

XII. The Places. The first and second grow frequently in many places in this Land, in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, as also by Hedge sides, the first grows also upon Sunnie Banks near the borders of Fields, in fruitful Soils almost every where, the second grows in Marsh Grounds, and other moist places, the third grows on Hills and Mountains and in Hedges among Bushes in moist places, the fourth grows on Mountainous and Hilly places in Germany, and was sent to us from Strasburgh, since which it is nursed up with us in Gardens, the fifth grows in Candy, and in several parts of America upon the Floridian Continent, in several places of which I have often found it.

XIII. The Times. They all Flower early, viz. in May, except the Red Flowered, which Flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe in June, July, and August, but Gerard says they Flower most of the Summer Months.

XIV. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, Astringent, Absterfve, and Traumatick or Vulnerary, they are also Nephritick, Lithontrip-tick, and Arthritick.

XV. The Specification. Ladies-Bedstraw is a peculiar thing to stop bleeding inwardly, or at Nose, to heal inward or outward Wounds, to help burning with Fire and scalding with Water, to strengthen the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, give ease in the Gout, to help the Strangury, and to fret and break the Stone.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder of the Root. 4. A Nefale of Herb and Flowers. 5. An Ointment. 6. Cheese Rennet.

The Virtues.

XVII. The liquid Juice. It is powerful to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury, to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, being taken two or three Ounces at a time, two or three times a Day, in a Glas of pure White Port Wine. The same drank helps to stop inward Bleeding and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as also to heal inward Wounds, by its heating and drying Qualities.

XVIII. The Decoction of Herb and Flowers in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker. It is good to bathe the Feet of Travellers in, who are wearied and tired with Travel, and whose Feet are swollen, or bruised,

or galled thereby; and for such whose much and long Running causes not only Weariness, but Stiffness in the Nerves and Joints; for all which things this Decoction used as hot as it can be well endured, is very available. It is also good against Scurvy, Morphew, Dandriff, dry Scabs, Itchings, and other like Defecations of the Skin, chiefly in Intans.

XIX. The Powder of the Root. It may be taken to one Dram in choice Canary, Madera, or other like generous Wines; and as *Discoide* writes, it provokes Venery or Bodily Lust, as do also the Powder of the Flowers, taken in the same Dose and Manner Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.

XX. The Nefale of the Herb and Flowers. They being bruised, and put up the Nostils, are said to stop a vehement Hemorrhage in those Parts; and it may be so much the better, if some of their Juice be first snuff up, or syringed in.

XXI. The Ointment. It is made by beating the bruised Herb and Flowers in Oil Olive to Crispness, and straining out, and so repeating this Work three or four times, then adding a little Bees-wax to bring it to a Consistency: But some advise it to be made with Hogs-Lard. Or you may make an Oil thus: Put the bruised Herb and Flowers into pure Oil Olive, and insolate till the Oil becomes white: press all out, and repeat this Work three or four times, and strain out for Use: but it is sooner done by boiling the bruised Herbs and Flowers in the Oil to Crispness, straining out by pressing, and repeating the Work three times more; then straining out the clear Oil, keep it for Use. It is good against Burnings with Fire, and Scalding with Water, and is good to be anointed upon Limbs and Joints, which are weak, and become stiff with Walking, for it strengthens the Nerves, Tendons and Joints. It prevails also against Scurvy, Morphew, Mange, dry Scabs, and the Itchings and Gallings of Children, and other Deformities of the Skin. Applied also to the Parts affected, it gives Ease in the Gout, and other like Pains; and by Continuation of the Application, cures the same.

XXII. The Cheese-Rennet. It is made of the bruised Herb, by squeezing out its Juice, being first moistened with a little choice Canary or Sherry, to which a quarter part of Spirit of Wine is first added. Or thus: Take the expressed Juice, defecate it by settling, or clarify it with Whites of Eggs: to a quart of this prepared Juice, put Sherry Wine four ounces, first mixt with Spirit of Wine two ounces; mix them, digest some Days, then decant the clear, and keep it for Use. But many Country People make use of the simple Juice only. *Matthioli* says, That the People of Tuscany do use to Turn their Milk with it, that the Cheese which they make of Sheep and Goats Milk, may be the sweeter, and the more pleasant in Taste, and also more wholesome, as to break the Stone, &c. And the Cheshire Women, especially those about Nantwich, where the best Cheese is made, do use it in their Rennet, (viz. by putting the bruised Herb into their Rennet-bags;) much more esteeming of that Cheese which is made with it, than of that which is made without it.

XXIII. Nota. The Ancients thought the *Gallium album*, or White-flowered Ladies Bedstraw, to have no Virtues, or to be of no Use. But *Clasius* says, That in Austria, Hungaria, and other places of Germany, the People have found it by Experience to be good to strengthen the Arteries, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, those Parts being bathed either with the Juice, Decoction or Rennet made thereof; and that it takes away Weariness and Weakness after Travelling, and eases Pains cause by Cold, Over walking,

Blows, or Over-straining. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed with the Rennet made thereof, Morning and Night, as hot as it can be endured, cures the Pain, and in a short time eases the Dis-ease; but it is much more effectual, if after Bathing, a Cataplasin be applied, made of the Juice of Rennet, (of any of the Kinds of *Ladies Bed-straw*) by bringing it to a Con-sistence with fine Barley-flower, or Crums of White-bread, mixed with a little Oil of Poppy-seed, or Oil of *Ben*, the Application being made as hot as the Patient can well endure.

C H A P. CCCCXX.

OF LADIES--BOWER,

O R,

CLIMERS.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κλημας*; in Latin, *Clematis*; and in English, *Ladies-Bower*, *Virgins-Bower*, and *Climer*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts hereof, some of which grow not in England, nor in any of our English Plantations: those which are to be had with us, are the following. 1. *Clematis urens*, *Clematis altera flore albo*, *Clematis altera Dioscoridis*, *Clematis peregrina*; *Ladies-Bower*, or *Virgins-Bower Burning*, *Burning Climer*, or *Cautstick Climer*. 2. *Clematis peregrina*, vel *Clematis altera Dioscoridis flore simplici rubro*; *Red Ladies-Bower*, or *Virgins-Bower*, or *Single red-flowered Climer*. 3. *Clematis peregrina flore simplici purpureo*; *Single purple Ladies-Bower*, or *Single purple-flowered Climer*. 4. *Clematis peregrina flore purpureo pleno*; *Double purple-flowered Ladies*, or *Virgins Bower*, *Double purple-flowered Climer*. 5. *Clematis Maritima repens Bauhini*, *Creeping fiery Sea Climer*. 6. *Clematis Virginiana*; *The Virginian Ladies-Bower*, or *Climer*, which the Natives call *Maracoe*. 7. *Flammula Jovis surrecta* or *erecta*, *Flammula frutex*, *Clematis erecta* or *surrecta*; *Upright Ladies-Bower*, or *Virgins Bower*. Here is to be noted, That the *Sixth* or *Virginian Kind*, is called by the *Spaniards* in the *West Indies*, *Granadillus*, or *Granadillo*, because the Fruit is in some sort like a small *Pomgranate* on the outside, yet the Seed within is flattish, round and blackish.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or *Ladies-Bower*, or *Virgins-Bower Burning*, or *Burning Climer*. The Root is white and thick, fleshy and tender, or easy to be broken, insomuch that one can scarcely handle it (tho' very tenderly) without danger of breaking it. This *Cautstick* or *Burning Climer*, has very long and tender climbing Branches, yet something woody below, which wind about those things which stand near it, covered with a brownish green Bark; from the Joints of which shoot forth many winged Leaves, consisting for the most part of five single Leaves, viz. two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in, or notched on the edges here and there; but every part of them is lesser than the Leaves of the next following *Climer*, without any clasping Tendrels, to wind about any next adjacent thing. Towards the upper part of the Branches, with the said Leaves, come forth long Stalks, on which stand many white Flowers cluster-

ing together, opening the Brims into six or eight small Leaves, spreading like a Star, very sweet of Smell, or rather of a strong heady Scent, which after turn in blackish flattish Seed, plumed at the Head, which Plume or Feather flies away with the Wind, after it has stood long, and leaves the Seed naked or bare.



IV. The second, or *Red Ladies* or *Virgins Bower*, or *Single red-flowered Climer*. Its Roots are a Bundle of strong brownish yellow Strings, running down deep into the Earth from a large Head above. This *Climer* has many limber and weak climbing Branches, like the former, covered with a brown thin outward Bark, and green underneath. The Leaves stand at the Joints, consisting but of three Leaves or Parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both, without any clasping Tendrel, as the former, but winding with its Branches about any thing which stands next it. The Flowers in like manner come from the same Joints with the Leaves, but not so many together as the former, upon long Foot-stalks, consisting of four Leaves apiece, standing like a Cross, of a dark red Colour. The Seed is flat and round, and pointed at the end; three or four or more standing close together upon one Stalk, without any down upon them at all, as in the former.

V. The third, or *Single purple Ladies-Bower*, or *Single purple-flowered Climer*. This is like to the former in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, and differs from the former in this only, that the Color hereof is of a sad bluish purple: So that the one is not possible to be known from the other, till they come to the Season of Flowering.

VI. The fourth, or *Double purple-flowered Ladies* or *Virgins Bower*, or *Double purple-flowered Climer*. This in its Root, Branches and Leaves, does so near resemble the Single Kinds, that no Difference can be known between them, but in the Particulars, viz. that this grows more bold and

green

great, and yields both more store of Branches from the Ground, and more Spreading above : also that the Flower in this is very thick and double, consisting of a number of smaller Leaves, set close together, in order, in the middle, the four outermost Leaves which encompass them, being much broader and larger than any of the inward, but all of a dull or sad bluish purple Color ; the Points or Ends of the Leaves seeming a little darker than the middle of them. This bears no Seed, so far as has yet been seen or heard of from any Person of Credit, notwithstanding the Affirmations of some false and ignorant Gardeners, which affirm the contrary.

VII. *The fifth, or Creeping fiery Sea Climber. It spreads abroad many creeping, plant, jointed and crested Branches, about two feet long, covered with a very dark green Bark ; from whence shoot forth many winged Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the Flammula Jovis erecta in Sect. 9. following, consisting of five Leaves, but most commonly of three upon a Stalk, being narrower, harder and longer pointed : at the ends whereof comes forth a small clasping Tendril ; but those which grow up higher upon the Stalks, and nearer unto the tops, where the Flowers do stand, are much smaller and narrower. The Flowers come forth many together, as in the other, set upon long Foot-stalks, which are white and with many hairy Threads in their middle. After they are passed away, many round, flat, reddish Seed are produced, smaller than in some others, three or four upon a Stalk together, plumed with a white Feather at the Head of each of them. The whole Plant is hot and sharp, like unto the others.*

VIII. *The sixth, or The Virginian Ladies-Bower or Climber. Its Root is composed of a number of exceeding long and round, yellowish brown Strings, spreading far abroad under the Ground, sometimes as long as any Roots of Sarsaparilla, and a great deal bigger, which to be conveniently and cleverly laid in the Ground, must be coiled up like a Cable : and these Roots, by shooting up in several places, a good distance one from another, make a great Encrease of the Species. This noble and much desired Plant rises out of the Ground very late in the Year, about the beginning of May, if it is a Plant which has sprung up from the Seed of our own Sowing ; but if it is an old one, such as has been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end of May. It springs up with a round Stalk, not above a Yard and half high, or thereabouts with us, but in hotter Countries, as some Authors say, much higher ; bearing one Leaf at every Joint, which from the Ground to the middle thereof, has no Claspers ; but from thence upwards, has at the same Joint with the Leaf, both a small twining Clasper, like unto a Vine, and a Flower also. Every Leaf is broad at the Stalk thereof, and divided about the middle on both sides, making it somewhat resemble a Fig-Leaf, ending in three Points, of which the middlemost is longest. The Bud of the Flower, before it does open, is very like unto the Head or Seed-Vessel of the Ordinary single Nigella, having at the Head or Top five small crooked Horns, which when this Bud opens, are the Ends or Points of five Leaves, which are white on the inside, and lay themselves flat, like unto an Anemone or Wind-flower, and are a little hollow, like a Scoop, at the end, with five other smaller Leaves, and whiter than they, lying between them, which were hid in the Bud before it opened ; so that this Flower, being full blown open, consists of ten white Leaves, laid in order, round, one by another : from the bottom of these Leaves on the inside, rise up several twined Threads, which spread and lay themselves all over these white Leaves, reaching beyond*

the Points of them a little, and are of a reddish Peach Color : towards the bottoms likewise of these white Leaves, there are two red Circles, about the Breadth of an Oaten Straw, one something distant from another, which add a great Grace to the Flower ; (but in some Flowers there is but one of these Circles seen.) By their means the white Leaves shew their Color thro' the Peach-colored Threads ; and these red Circles or Rings upon them being perspicuous, make a tripartite Shew of Colors very delightful. The middle part of this Flower is hollow, and yellowish ; in the bottom of which rises up an Umbone, or round Stile, somewhat big, of a whitish green Color, spotted with reddish Spots, like the Stalks of Dragons, with five round Threads or Chives, spotted in like manner, and tipped at the ends with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle part of the said Umbone or Stile, and from thence rising higher, ends in three long crooked Horns most usually, (and sometimes in four, as *Al-dinus* in his *Farnesian Garden* observed at *Rome*) spotted like the rest, having three round Buttons at their ends. These Flowers are of a comfortable, pleasant, sweet Smell, and very acceptable, but perish without yielding Fruit with us, because of the so late Flowering : but in the natural place, and in hot Countries, it bears a small round whitish Fruit, with a Crown at the top thereof, in which is contained (whilst it is fresh, or not over-dried) a sweet Liquor ; but when it is dry, the Seed within it is small, flat, black, and somewhat rough, and will make a rattling Noise.



*Ladies.
Bower
Upright*

IX. *The seventh, or Upright Ladies-Bower, or Virgins-Bower. Its Root spreads in the Ground from a thick Head, into many long Strings, and fastens it self strongly in the Earth. From this Head of Roots spring more upright Stalks than in any of the former, which grow to be sometimes four or five Feet high or more, yet leaning or bending a little, so that it has some need of sustaining, which are covered with a brownish Bark ; from whence come forth*

forth on all sides, divers winged Leaves, consisting of five or seven Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, of which the odd one is always at the end. The tops of the Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing many white, sweet-smelling Flowers on them, like in Fashion to the *White Virgins-Bower*: after which come such like Feather-topt Seed, which remain and shew themselves, being flat like the other, when the Plumes or Down is blown abroad. The Stalks die away every Year, and spring again afresh in the beginning of the next.



X. *The Places.* These Plants delight to grow in the Sun, and prosper better in a fruitful Soil than in a barren. The first four grow in our *English* Gardens, where they flourish much. The fifth, *Basil*, grows in many places of the *Adriatick* Sea Shore, and in Islands thereabouts belonging to the *Venetians*. The sixth grows not wild in *England*, but flourishes well in our Gardens. The seventh, which is the surpassing Delight of all Flowers, came to us from *Virginia*, and now is become a free Denizen of *England*, by being planted in our Nurseries or Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of *June* or *July*, and sometimes in *August*, and perfect their Seed in *September*. The *Virginian Climber* flowers in *August*, yet sometimes, tho' not often in *July*, but perfects no Seed here.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Cautick and Burning, or Blistering the Skin.

XIII. *The Specification.* Authors say they are peculiar against Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leprosy, and other Defections of the Skin, but are not safe to be taken inwardly, unless to purge Water in Dropies.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Altho' these Plants are never or very seldom used in Physick, unless in outward Application; yet these following Preparations have been made of them, viz. 1. A Powder of the Seed of the first or Burning Ladies-Bower, and of the seventh or Upright Ladies-Bower. 2. An Oil by Infolation or Boiling of the same Plants. 3. A

distilled Water of the same. 4. The Liquor of the *Virginian Climber*. 5. A Cataplasm of the Climbers.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Scruple or half a Dram, more or less, in fair Water or in Mead, it is said to purge Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors.

XVI. *The Oil by Infolation or Boiling.* It cures Aches and Cramps, Sciatica's, and other Pains coming of Cold: it is also good against the Stone, and provokes Urine, some small quantity of it being taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle. It also takes away Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leprosy, and other Deformities of the Skin, by anointing therewith.

XVII. *The distilled Water of the Upright Ladies-Bower.* It clears the Skin of Defections, and is effectual against any cold Grievs in any part of the Body.

XVIII. *The Liquor of the Virginian Climber.* This Liquor within the Fruit, is very pleasant to the Taste, as if *Musk* or *Ambergise* were mixed with it: and having a little Acidity with it, it does not cloy the Stomach, tho' it be taken in large quantity, nor gives any bad Symptom, but is said rather to move the Belly downwards, and make it soluble. *Aldinus* gives us many Virtues of it, which seem to me to be spoken Hyperbolically, for by Experience nothing has yet been observed thereof. But he says, that the Leaves of the Plant have a somniferous Property, and smell like to *Nightshade*, having (as he thinks) some deleterious or deadly Quality in them, because it kills Flies which rest thereon.

XIX. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves of the other Burning Climbers.* Being applied to the Sciatica or Gout, or any Pain in other Parts proceeding from Cold, it cures them, being cautiously used; for it quickly Blisters.

XX. *Nota.* *Mutthiolus* says, that the Powder of the Leaves of the Upright Ladies-Bower, being prepared and given, helps against a Quartan Ague. However, all the other Climbers may serve very well to make Arbors in Gardens or Orchards, or other like places for Pleasure; for to those Purposes they are most fit, if any please to Plant them.

LADIES--COMB, see Shepherds-Needle, Chap.
LADIES--HAIR, see Maiden-Hair, Chap.
LADIES--LACE, see Grass, Chap. 327. Sect. 231.
LADIES--GLASS, see Violet Corn, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXXI.

of LADIES--MANTLE,

O R,

LIONS--FOOT.

Called also, Great SANICLE.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear that this was known to the ancient Greeks: but *Brunfelsius* says it is *Leonopodium*, *Leontopodium*, Lions-Foot: yet others say it is not that which *Dr. Ross* de-

des speaks of. It is called in *Latine*, *Alchimilla*, by most Writers; *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, &c. *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*; *Drosera*, and *Drosum Cordi*; *Sanicula major*, (as much resembling *Sanicle*;) and in *English*, *Ladies-Mantle*, *Lions-Foot*, and *Great Sanicle*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Alchimilla major vulgaris*, *Stellaria, Sanicula major*, Common Ladies-Mantle. 2. *Alchimilla minor*, vel *Alpina quinquifolia*, Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle, or Ladies-Mantle cinkfoil-leaved.

Ladies= Mantle.



III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Common Ladies-Mantle, has a Root which is somewhat long and black, with many Fibres, and Strings thereat. It is something like to our Common *Sanicle*, having many Leaves rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy Foot-stalks, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges into eight or ten parts, more or less, making it seem like a Star, (whence the Name *Stellaria*) with so many Corners and Points, and dented round about, of a light green Color; something hard in handling, and as if it was folded or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the Stalk is also, which rises up among them, which grows to the Height of two or three Feet, with a few such Leaves thereon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bends sometimes down to the Ground, divided at the top into two or three small Branches, with small yellowish green Heads, and Flowers of a whitish green Color, breaking out of them, which being past, there comes small yellowish Seed, like unto *Poppy Seed*.

IV. *The second*, or Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle. It has a small black fibrous Root, from which spring a few smaller and smoother green Leaves, set upon long Foot-stalks, but divided at the edges into five Corners or Points, and something more deeply dented about the Brims than the former: from among which come forth two or three small weak bending

Stalks, about six or seven Inches high. The Flowers which grow at tops, are smaller, but like to the other, according to the Bigness of the Plant, and of the same Herby or green Color.

V. *The Places*. The first grows naturally in many Pastures and Wood-sides, both in *Hartfordshire* and *Wiltshire*; as also in *Kent*, as in *Kingwood* near *Faversham*, in the Pastures nigh *Tidnam* and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this Land. *Gerard* says it grows of it self Wild in divers places, in the Pastures at *Andover*, and in other parts of *Hampshire* and *Barkshire*, in their Closets and Copies, or low Woods; as also upon the Bank of a Moat which encloses a House in *Bulby*, called *Bourn-Hall*, fourteen Miles from *London*; and in the Highway from thence to *Watford*, a small Mile distant from it. The second grows on *Bernards Hill* in *Switzerland*, but is to be found with us only in Gardens.

VI. *The Times*. The first flowers in *May* and *June*. The second not till *August*: but they both abide after Seed-time, and flourish and keep green all Winter after, as well as in Summer.

VII. *The Qualities*. It is hot and dry in the second Degree; Absterfive, Astringent, Strengthening and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification*. It is peculiar to stop Bleeding, whether inward or outward, all Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman; and the Whites, or Weakness of the Womb. It cures Wounds after a most singular manner, being one of the most noble Wound-Herbs, being extolled by the *Germans* with exceeding great Praise, who never cure any Wound, whether inward or outward, but they give of the Decoction hereof to drink.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may make hereof, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Balsam or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasme. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice*. It is not so hot as that of *Sanicle*, and therefore more fit for those Wounds, which are accompanied with Inflammation, and so is more drying, astringent, or binding and cleansing. It is effectual against all sorts of Bleedings both inward and outward, stops the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women, and cures the Bloody-flux, as also all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Dose from two to four or six Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of the distilled Water, or in Ale or Wine.

XI. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the former; besides which, it cures Bruises by Falls or otherwise, whether inwards or outwards: it heals Ruptures of the *Peritoneum*, as also Ruptures of the Blood-Vessels, which cause Spitting or Pissing of Blood; and is a peculiar thing to stop the Whites in Women, being esteemed more powerful for this Purpose than most other things; for which Intention it is not only to be given inwardly by the Mouth, but is also outwardly to be applied as an Injection up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe. Dose three or four Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, two or three times a Day. Inwardly also taken, and outwardly applied to Womens Breasts, which are great and over-much flag, it causes them to grow lesser and hard. This Essence being taken for twenty or thirty Days together, by such Women as are Barren, or have a Slipperiness of the Womb, it is said to cause them to Conceive, and to retain the Birth after Conception; for that it dries up the too great Humidity, and stops

H h h

the Flux of Humors to the Matrix, and to strengthen the Womb, as to prevent Abortion, reducing it to a perfect State of Health: but the Patient ought as well as to take it inwardly by the Mouth, to fit in a strong Decoction thereof Bathwise.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* This has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but weaker in its Effects: however, it may serve as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of this Herb in, and may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces or half a Pint. It makes a good Injection for hollow Wounds and Ulcers, cleanses them, makes them bleed flesh, and brings them to a speedy Healing.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves or Root.* It is an excellent Stryptick, and stops Bleeding in any Part it is applied to. Inwardly given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in the Decoction, Infusion, or distilled Water, or in Red Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence, &c. provided it is given Morning and Night for some considerable time. Tents may be dipt into the Juice or Infusion, and then rouled in this Powder, and so put into any hollow Sore or Ulcer; by which means it wonderfully dries up all Humidities of the Ulcer, incarnates it, and induces a speedy Healing, yea, altho' it be fistulous, with a Flux of Humors appending; and abates also Inflammations, if any be present.

XIV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is one of the best of Vulneraries, for it digests if need be, absterges or cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals, almost to a Miracle: and in simple green Wounds or Cuts, it has such an exquisite Faculty of speedy Healing, that it cures it at the first Intention, consolidating the Lips thereof, without the breeding Matter, or any Danger of breaking out again, by suffering any Corruption to remain behind. Outwardly applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or other like Pains of the Joints, proceeding from Blows, Over-straining, or the like, it gives Ease, and speedily cures them, adding also Strength to the Part.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is an excellent thing to be presently applied to a simple green Wound; for it stops the Afflux of Blood, and consolidates the Lips thereof by the first Intention of Curing. It also allays Inflammations coming upon the Joints in the Gout, and gives Ease in the Pain. Applied to a recent simple Contusion, it prevents the Afflux of Humors; dissolves those which are present, if any be, and safely restores the Part.

XVI. *The distilled Water.* Authors say, that if it is taken continually for twenty Days together, that it cures Barrenness in Women, viz. such as cannot Conceive, or such as cannot retain the Conception. But doubtless the liquid Juice or Essence is much better than this, and therefore either of them may be given in this as a Vehicle, for which it is very proper, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to eight Ounces.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Inwardly taken, it warms and comforts the Bowels, strengthens the inward Parts, expels Wind, and is an excellent Traumatick, is drying and astringent, and therefore good against all Fluxes of the Bowels, Over-flowing of the Terms, and other Weaknesses of the Generative Parts. It is good to be used Dietetically in the Cure of Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, and Fistula's accompanied with Fluxion of Humors: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night, from two Drams to three or four, in the distilled Water, or in Red Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but is more Traumatick or Vulnerary, and more Stomack, whereby it ef-

fectually stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion: but it stops not Fluxes of the Bowels so well as some of the former Preparations; but it therefore opens the more, and removes Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels. It is a most excellent thing against a virulent Gonorrhea in Men, being taken every Day in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine or Water, so much at a time as to give the Vehicle a pleasing Acidity; and it ought to be so often taken in a Day that the whole quantity taken may amount to at least four or five Spoonfuls.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a famous thing against a cold Gout, and all Pains or Aches proceeding from a cold Cause in any Part of the Body, being twice a Day anointed upon the Part for some time. It is an excellent thing also against Bruises, Cuts or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons; for it suddenly eases the Pain, and alleviates the Inflammation, and thereby induces the Cure, a Plaster of the Balsam being also laid thereon. Inwardly given, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind; and opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Gravel, Stones and Sand from those Parts, and cleansing them from any Tartarous Mucilage lodged therein.

LADIES-NAVEL, see Navel-Wort, Chap.

LADIES-SEAL, see Bryony Black, Chap. 90.

LADIES-SLIPPER, see Hellebor Wild, Chap. 35.

DANG de BEIF, see Bugloss Wild, Chap. 94.

C H A P. CCCCXXII.

OF LARKS-SPUR,

O R,

LARKS-HEEL.

Called also, KNIGHTS-SPUR.

THE Names. It is called in Latine, *Delphinium*, but whether it be the *Delphinium Dioscoridis*, is very doubtful: it is also called, *Elos Regius*; *Buccinus*, *Buccinum Romanorum*; *Caminum Sylvestre alterum Matthioli*; *Caminum Sylvestre alterum Dioscoridis*; *Calcaris Elos*; *Consolida Regalis Sylvestris*; *Consolida Regalis peregrina parva flore Bauhini*: in English, *Larks-Spur*, *Larks-Heels*, *Knights-Spurs*, and *Monks-Hood*. It has no Greek Name yet known.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Delphinium majus, flore calare*, Ordinary or Common Larks Heels or Spurs. 2. *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno*, Double Common Larks-Spur. 3. *Delphinium orange*, Wild Lark-Spur. 4. *Delphinium Hispanicum parvum*, *Delphinium trifolium trigonum*, (so called from the Division of the Leaves, or from the Pods, which usually come three together) Spanish Wild Larks-Spur. 5. *Delphinium elatum flore simplicia diversorum colorum*, Single upright bearing Larks-Heel of many Colors. 6. *Delphinium elatum flore pleno diversorum colorum*, Double upright Lark-Spur of many Colors.

III. The

Larks-Spur Common.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Ordinary or Common Larks Heel or Spur, has a Root which is hard after it is run up to Seed, spreading both abroad and deep, yet perishes every Year, raising it self usually from its own Sowing, as well as from the Seed sown in the Spring time. From this Root rise many Branches, which spread much more Ground than the others, rather leaning or bending down to the Ground, than standing upright; on which are set many long green Leaves, finely cut, almost like to Fennel Leaves. The Branches end in a long Spike of hollow Flowers, with a long Spur or Heel behind them, (whence the Name) very like unto the Flowers of *Hollow-Root*, (before described) and are of several and various Colours, as of a blewish purple Color, or white, or Ash color, or red, paler or deeper, as also party-colored, of two Colors in a Flower. After the Flowers are past, (which in this Kind abide longer than in the other) long round Cods come forth, containing very black Seed.

IV. The second, or Double Common Larks-Spur. Of this Common Kind, there is some Difference in the Flower, altho' in nothing else: the Flowers grow many upon a Stalk, like the former, but every one of them are as if three or four small Flowers were joined together, with every one his Spur behind, the greatest Flower being outermost, and as it were containing the rest, which are of a pale red or deep bluish Color. Another of the Kind will bear its Flowers with three or four Rows of Leaves in the middle, making a double Flower, with one Spur only behind: and of this Kind there is with purple, blew, bluish and white Flowers, as also party-colored. And these all bear Seed like the Single, whereby they are increased every Year.

V. The third, or Wild Larks-Spur. Its Root is much like the former, whence rise up smaller and lower Branches, with smaller and shorter Leaves, and more sparsely or thinly growing upon them, than upon any of the former. The Flowers likewise are neither so large as any of the foregoing, nor so many growing together: the Cods likewise have smaller Seed, and is harder to grow in Gardens

than any of the others. The most usual Color hereof, is a pale reddish or bluish Color, yet sometimes they are found both white and blew, and sometimes mixt of blew and bluish, variably disposed, as Nature sometimes pleases; but these are much more rare.

*Larks Spur (red flowered)*

Wild.

VI. The fourth, or Spanish Wild Larks-Spur. It has a Root which is small and thready, suddenly perishing with the first Cold which overtakes the Plant. It has several long and broad Leaves next the Ground, cut in on both sides, something like to a *Scabious* Leaf, but it is smooth on the edges, and not indented besides the Cuts; it is of a whitish green Color, and something smooth and soft in handling. From among the Leaves rises up a whitish green Stalk, having many smaller Leaves upon it, which grow below, and not divided; branching out into many small Stalks or Arms, bearing Flowers like unto the *Wild Larks-Spur*, but smaller, and of a bleak blewish Color; which being past, there comes forth two or three small Cods, joined together, in which is black Seed, and smaller and rounder than any of the former.

VII. The fifth, or Single upright bearing Larks-Spur of many Colors. The Difference between this and the third, or *Wild Larks-Spur* foregoing, is, that the Leaves of this are not fully so green, nor so large: the Stalks grow upright to the Height of a Man, and sometimes higher, having some Branches thereon, but fewer than the former, and standing likewise upright, and not leaning down as the others. The tops of the Stalks are better stowed with Flowers than the other, being sometimes two Feet long, and above, of the same Fashion, but not altogether so large, and of several and more various Colors, as white, pale, bluish, red, deeper and paler, ash-colored, purple or violet, and of an over-worn blewish purple, or Iron Color. For all these we have simple without any Mixture or Spot. We have also other sorts among the simple Colors, which rise from the same Seed, and will have

H h h h 2

Flowers

Flowers which will be half white, and half bluish or purple; or one Leaf white, and another bluish or purple, or else variably mixt and spotted. The Seed and Seed-Vessels are like those of the three first Kinds; but larger and harder.

VIII. *The sixth, or Double upright Larks-Spur* of many Colors. These Double Larks-Spurs cannot be known from the Single of the same Kind just above described, until they come towards Flowering; for there appear many Flowers upon the Stalks, in the same manner, and of as many Colors almost as the Single, except the pale-colored, which stand like little Double Roses, laid or spread open, as the *Rose-Columbine*, without any Spurs or Heels behind them very delightful to behold, consisting of many small Leaves growing together; which after they are tall, three or four small Cods set together come up in their places, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of Seed as the Single kinds) black Seed, like unto all the rest, but smaller, which being sown, will bring Plants, which will bear both single and double Flowers again. And it often happens, that it variably alters in Colors from its own Sowing; for none of them hold constantly its own Color, (so far as has yet been observed) but change into others as Nature pleases.

IX. *An Observation.* This last Plant Mr. Rea, in his *Ceres* Chap. 10. says is only worth the preserving; and he describes it thus. Double upright Larks-Heel, from a Root which perishes in Winter sends forth small jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks, branched at top, and bearing many fine double Flowers, in form like to the *Rose-Columbine*, in several Plants of as many several entire Colors, as Blew, Purple, Ash, White, pale Blush, Rose-color; these are the most usual Colors, yet sometimes some Roots will bring Flowers which are striped, and variegated with blew and white, and often with some Leaves blew, and others purple; after the Flowers are past, come forth small horned Pods, which contain Seed black and round, and which being sowed, will bring some Plants with single, but most with double Flowers.

X. *The Places.* The first, or Greatest Wild Kind, grow among Corn in many Countries beyond Sea, but for its Beauty, is brought to us, and nourished in our Gardens. The third, or Lesser Wild Kind, grows in several Fields of our own Country. The Spanish Kind was brought to us in Seeds, and grow also in our Gardens. The first Double and Single have been common for many Years in all Counties of England; but the tall Upright single Kinds have been made Natives but of late Years; and of them all, the Double Kinds are the most rare.

XI. *The Times.* The Spanish Kind flowers very late, so that many times in England the Winter takes it before it can give ripe Seed. The other Kinds flower in the Summer Months only. The Double Kinds, as well the Upright, as the Wild or Common, are very choice and tender, many times not yielding good Seed. The sixth Kind flowers according to the time of sowing it, sooner or later, in July or August; and many times Plants come up of themselves from the Seeds fallen out of the Pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double Flowers in June following, which have brought again much good Seed. The usual time to sow these Seeds in, is the beginning of April: but to get good Seed, (which is a chief Consideration in these Plants) you ought to sow them as soon as they are ripe, in some place where they may be defended from long Frosts in Winter; and one of these Winter Plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring, and will yield more good Seed; yet in some kindly

Summers those of the Spring will feed reasonably well.

XII. *Yellow Larks-Heels*, called *Delphinium luteum*, which is *Nasturtium Indicum*, Mr. Rea, in his *Ceres*, puts into the Class of *Larks-Spurs*, and describes them in the following Words. The Root, which perishes in Winter, sends forth many spreading long trailing Branches, four or five Feet long, which unless supported, lye on the Ground, and take up much Room. The Leaves are smooth and round; the Flowers of a fair yellow Color, in fashion something like to a Single Larks-Heel, but the Leaves stand plainer, and some of them are streaked with red. The Flower is so well known, that it is needless to be over-curious in describing it, for few Gardens or any Note are without it. The Seeds are rough and uneven, falling of themselves, which are gathered off the Ground and preserved.

XIII. *Place and Time.* They were first brought by *Monardus* from the *West Indies*; now they grow in almost all our Gardens throughout England. It flowers in July, and the Plant continues flowering till it is checked by frosts. The Seed is sown in April, and if it is ripe and good, will be apt enough to come up: and the trailing Branches, as they grow, may be laid upon a Pack-thread fastened upon Sticks, into what Form you please; or they may be bound unto Rods stuck in the Earth, that they may not lye upon the Ground. But we shall say no more of this Indian Plant, because we have already discoursed of it in a Chapter by it self, viz. Chap. 164. foregoing.

XIV. To these Mr. Rea, in the place cited, adds another Larks-Spur, which is *Balsamina femina*, and describes it in these Words. It has a Root which dies at the first approach of Winter. The Stalks are thick and reddish, like Purslane, bunched, and set with Leaves, like those of the Peach-Tree. About the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come the Flowers on short Foot-Stalks, which are of two or three Shadows of Purples, with Spurs behind, like Single Larks-Heels, but bending downwards. These Flowers are succeeded by round rough Heads, pointed at the end, in which are contained small round blackish Seeds. The Flowers come forth in July and August, but rarely yield any good Seed in England. The Plant is tender, and must be sowed in a hot Bed, and removed into good Ground, and carefully attended with Watering in the Heat of Summer, else it will quickly perish. Of this we have also wrote before, in a Chapter by it self, viz. Chap. 52. *Sell.* 3. where there is a Discourse of it at large, so that we shall say no more of it in this place.

XV. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Larks-Spur, those six first Plants which are properly so called, Authors have said nothing. But *Gerard* says, they are temperate and warm of Nature: and he says, that the Seed of Larks-Spur drank, (I suppose he means it to be in Powder) is good against the Stinging of Scorpions; and that some make it to be one of the Kinds of Consouids or *Consfrier*.

XVI. It is also to be noted, That tho' some have given to Larks-Spur, the Name of *Monks-Hood*; yet it is not that poisonous *Monks-Hood* or *Helmet-Flower*, of which we fully discoursed in its place, in Chap. 353. foregoing.

XVII. *Flowers of Larks-Spur.* *Crollius* says, That three or more of the Flowers eaten, are good against Pains and Stitches of the Side. And *Brinsellus* says, That the Flowers help the Redness of the Eyes, Heat of the Body, Coughs, Strangury, Stoppage of Urine by Gravel and Sand, and give Ease in the Sciatica.

CHAP.

C H A P. CCCCXXXIII.

of LAVENDER,
OR,
LAVENDER Spike.

I. THE Names. This is a Plant unknown (as far as I can learn) to the ancient *Arabians* and *Greeks*: the *Latines* call it *Lavendula* and *Spica*; and we in *English*, *Lavender*, also *Spike*.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lavendula major sive vulgaris*; *Nardus Italica Matthioli*; *Lavendula mas*, *Pseudonardus mas*, vel *major*; *Spica Tragi*; *Cassia albi Dalechampii* upon *Pliny*; some will have it to be the *Ispium Theophrasti*; and it is thought by many to be the *Cneorum* which *Pliny* saith *Higinus* called *Cassa*, which is a sweet Herb, frequently planted in the Gardens of *Italy*, for the Use of their Bees. This first Kind is our *Common Great Lavender*. 2. *Lavendula minor*, *Lavendula femina*; *Spica*, and *Spica minor*, *Pseudonardus femina*, & *minor*, *Small Lavender*, or the *Lesser Spike*. Of these Greater and Lesser Kinds, there are also two sorts, the one having a purplish blew Flower, the other a white Flower; which latter is the more rare. 3. *Lavendula folio multifido*, (which *Gerard* calls *Stachas multifida*, but erroneously) *Jagged Lavender*.

Common Male Lavender.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or *Common Garden Lavender*. It has a Root which is woody, and spreads much under Ground, not dying in the Winter time. It springs up with a hard woody Stalk, parted into many small Branches, on which grow long, narrow and whitish Leaves, set by couples, one against another; from among which rise up naked square Stalks, with two Leaves at a Joint, and at the tops several small Husks standing round about them, formed in long round Heads or Spikes, with purple gaping Flowers springing out of each of them. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Smell, but the Spikes of Flowers much more, and more piercing the Senses.

IV. The first, or Common Garden Kind, white-

flowered, called *Lavendula major sive albo*. This differs nothing from the former, but in the Flowers, which are always white; and in the Leaves, which are somewhat broader. It is a very rare Plant; and preserved with us in our Gardens only as a Rarity; being more tender than the former, and not so able to endure our cold Winters.

Common Female Lavender.



V. The second, or Small Lavender or the Lesser Spike. Its Root is woody and spreading, and the whole Plant is very like unto the former, but grows not so high, nor is the Spike or Head so long, but shorter and smaller, and the Flowers of a deeper purplish blew Color. The Leaves also are a little harder, whiter and shorter than the former; and the Smell is likewise somewhat sharper and stronger; this is not so frequent with us as the first Common is, but is nursed up in Gardens in a warmer place.

VI. The second, or Small Lavender, or Lesser Spike, with a white Flower, called, *Lavendula minor flore albo*. This Small Lavender differs nothing from the former Small Kind, but is in all things like it, saving that the Flowers are white, and the whole Plant is yet a little smaller, and is generally planted in very warm places.

VII. The third, or Jagged Lavender. Its Root is hard and woody, like unto the others. It is a small Plant; and rises up with square, rough and hoary Branches, to a Foot and half high, bearing thereon many hoary whitish Leaves, very much jagged or torn on the edges, into many parts; even to the middle Rib; and each part cut or jagged; of a sharp Taste; and of a pleasant Smell, yet much weaker than the other Small Lavender. From among these Leaves rise up four square hoary Stalks, without any Leaves on them up to the tops, where they bear small Spikes of purple Flowers, like unto the first Lavender or Spike; but that the Flowers seem to stand square, or in four Parts or Corners.

VIII. The Places. The four first are found naturally in many places of *Spain*; and about *Narbon* in *France*, where the last also grows; but both the sorts with white Flowers, are much more rare than the first or Common Kind. The fifth was found by *Clausius* about *Malaga* in *Spain*, and *Murcia* in the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Granado* : but with us they all of them grow only in our Gardens ; of which, the first is by much the more common.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *England* about the end of *June*, or beginning of *July* : but *Clusius* says, that he found the fifth about *Malaca* in *Spain* to flower in *February* ; and about *Murcia* to flower in *March* ; yet in these our colder Climates, it flowers not until *June* at the soonest, or in the Month of *July*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Lagender* is hot and dry in the third Degree : it is Absterfive, Aperitive, Astringent, Disculfive, Diuretick and Incisive. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hysterick. It is Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Anuparalittick, being of very subtil and thin parts.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Convulsions, Epilepsies, Palsies, Tremblings, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Swoonings, Hysterick Fits, and other like Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Powder. 5. A Water distilled. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture. 9. A Spirit. 10. An Oil distilled. 11. Powers. 12. An Elixir.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Use against Pains of the Head, and other Diseases of that Part, as also of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding from Cold and Moisture, or the Afflux of cold Humors, as the Apoplexy, Convulsions, Cramps, Cephalaa, Epilepsy, Fainting, Lethargy, Palsy, Tremblings, Vertigo, and other like Disaffections. It is good against Swooning, strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. Dose one, two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which, gargled in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach proceeding from a cold Cause, provokes Urine, and gives Ease in the Colick : it prevails against Palpitation, and Passions of the Heart, Strangling, Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or of the distilled Water.

XV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, helps the Strangury, and Scalding of Urine, expels Wind, and eases the Gripping of the Guts, being given inwardly from two to six Ounces, according to Age and Extremity of the Disease. But it is to be noted, that tho' this Infusion may be made of the green Leaves, yet it is much more powerful being made of the Spikes of Flowers, which is most usual.

XVI. *The Powder.* It strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and is good against the Colick. Outwardly applied to old running Sores and Ulcers, it dries up the Humidity, represses the Virulency and Putridity, and disposes them to healing : where note, That it ought to be made of the dried Heads of Flowers. Mixed with Powder of *Euphorbium* it is good to scale foul and corrupted Bones. Given to one Dram in White Port Wine to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine.

XVII. *The distilled Water.* This may be made of Leaves and Flowers together. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but in a much lower degree, so that it is to be used in a greater quantity, as from three to six Ounces, a little dul-

cified with double-refined Sugar : but it is most commonly used as a Vehicle to convey down into the Stomach the other Preparations of this Herb. Two Spoonfuls thereof does help such as have lost their Speech or Voice by Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, or otherwise, restoring it them again. It helps also the Tremblings and Passions of the Heart, fainting and swooning Fits, not only drunk, but even applied to the Temples, or to the Nostrils to be smelt unto. That which is made of the Flowers alone, is much the best.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is made of the spiked Leaves of Flowers, (as are also all the following Preparations) and is a noble Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick. It very much strengthens the Head, Brain and Nerves, and relists all Diseases thereof proceeding from Cold and Moisture of those Parts. It gives Ease in an inveterate or old Head-ach, called *Cephalaa* ; as also in an accidental Head-ach, called *Cephalalgia* ; and in a half Head-ach, called the *Megrim* : it strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, is good against Coldness, and Wateriness thereof, Wind and Over-turnings of the Stomach, fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, and indeed all those Diseases for which the Juice, Essence, Infusion and distilled Water are prescribed. Dose from one Dram to three or more alone, if dulcified : or otherwise mixed with some generous Wine, or with a fit quantity of the distilled Water.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is a great Stomatick, and very fit for a hot Stomach, because by reason of the Acidity it allays the Heat thereof, acuates it, strengthens it, and causes a singular good Appetite and Digestion ; suppresses Vapors, as also a *Flatus*, or Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Fits of the Mother. It prevails against the Scurvy in a cold and moist Habit of Body, and all the Symptoms of that pernicious Disease ; carrying off the Morbifick Matter or Cause by Urine, which it causes a plentiful Evacuation of ; and therefore is good against Stones, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter or Slime in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It is to be taken daily, in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, so much at a time as to give it a pleasing Acidity. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout, it gives Ease in the Pain, and in a short time cures it.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is powerful against Palsies, being anointed upon the *Spina dorsa*, according to Conjugations of Nerves replenishing the Parts affected, as also upon the Paralytick Part it self : it prevails against Convulsions, a Catalepsis, Cramps, Lethargies, Falling-sickness, Trembling, Vertigo, and other Disaffections of the Nerves, being anointed upon the grieved places, and also taken inwardly from ten to thirty Drops in any proper Vehicle : and so given Morning and Night, it is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and any Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary Parts : it powerfully provokes Urine, gives Ease in the Strangury, and takes away the Pain, Heat and Scalding thereof : outwardly, it is good to cure Hurts and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, to discuss Flutencies, and ease Pains of the Joints and other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greatest of Vegetable Cephalicks and Cordials : it comorts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, suppresses Vapors, and relists Hysterick Fits. It powerfully prevails against Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning, and all other Distempers of that Part. It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, and strengthens all the Faculties of the Body : it is prevalent against a severe Cold, and cures a Lethargy in a short time. It may be taken two or three times

times a Day, or in a Paroxysm, either alone, if allayed, and dulcified with fine white Sugar, or mixt with any proper Vehicle. The Patient troubled with any of the aforesaid Diseases, shall not take it in vain, especially such as are Paralytick. Dose from one Dram to two or three Dams or more, according as the Age of the Patient will admit, and Extremity of the Disease may require.

XXII. *The distilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, Tinctures and Spirit; and almost an hundred times more powerful than them all, so that the Virtues hereof need not now be again repeated in vain: but this in particular, it is one of the greatest Antiparalyticks, Antiepilepticks and Antispasmodicks in the World; and besides, being given to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, and gives Ease in After-pains, beyond any other Medicine I know in the World. The Dose is from four Drops to twelve, sixteen or twenty, (in Extremity) in any proper Vehicle. First drop it into Sugar, mixing them well together with the Point of a Knife; then put it into the Wine, distilled Water, or other fit Vehiculum, and so give it the Patient to drink, repeating the Dose as oft as you see convenient.

XXIII. *The Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the Oil foregoing, and may be given in the same Vehicle: but as it is a more diluted Substance, it may be given in a much larger quantity, viz. from half a Dram to two Drams or more, as the Exigency may require. It is very subtil and penetrative, and pierces more than the Oil does. Outwardly applied, it is admirable against the Sciatica, as also against the Gout from a cold Cause: and is good against a Lethargy, being bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, snuffed up the Nostrils, and taken also inwardly, as is before directed.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated, has all the Virtues of the Powers exalted, and so operates in a less Dose, viz. from a Scruple to a Dram, or from twenty Drops to sixty Drops, which may be given Morning, Noon and Night in such proper Vehicle as the Physician shall assign. It is peculiarly commended against Palisies, and Diseases of the Womb, as Suffocation; as also the Epilepsy in younger Persons. It gives Ease in and cures the Strangury, inwardly taken; and prevails against the Colick even by bathing the outward Parts therewith. An Ounce of the Elixir being mixed with six Ounces of the distilled Water, makes an excellent Lotion for the Head in Pains thereof; as also in Lethargies, and to strengthen the same.

C H A P. CCCCXXIV.

Of LAVENDER-COTTON,

OR,

SANTOLINE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Χαμαίμαχος*, *Chamecyparissos*; and *Ἀβροτον Θελεία*, *Abrotonon Theleia*: in Latine, *Chamecyparissus*, *Abrotonum famina*, and *Santolina*; and in English, *Lavender-Cotton*, and *Santoline*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make nine or ten Kinds of this Plant; we shall be contented with six of them, which we find growing in our Gardens, or in some of our Plantations beyond Sea, viz. 1. *Abrotonum*

famina vulgare, *Santolina communis Angulone*; *Cressolina Cefalpini*; *Chamecyparissus Herbi Plin.* Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. 2. *Abrotonum famina magnum*; *Abrotonum famina grandum Clusij*; *Abrotonum famina flore major viridis Camerarii*; *Polium aliud Celonae*; Great Lavender-Cotton. 3. *Abrotonum famina flore magno flore*; *Santonicum majus Cordi*; *Abrotonum maritimum primum Tabernamontani*; *Scrophularium Dioscoridis*, according to Pena and Lebel, who says it has the Form of *Abrotonum famina*; *Santolina prima Dodonaei*; *Abrotonum famina tertium Clusij*; *Narbonense*; *Polij altera Species major Colanne*; *Abrotonum famina flore majore Bauhini*; French Lavender-Cotton. 4. *Abrotonum famina Ericae foliis Bauhini*; *Santolina tertia Dodonaei*; *Unguentaria Lutetianorum*; *Chamecyparissus Dalechampij*, (as Bauhine thinks) Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton; Fine-leaved Lavender-Cotton. 5. *Abrotonum famina foliis Rosmarini majus & minus Bauhini*; *Abrotonum famina quartum Clusij*, (which is his first Spanish Kind) *Abrotonum famina Rosmarini foliis minus Bauhini*, (which is the lesser Species) and is the Second Spanish *Abrotonum famina Clusij*; Rosemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton, both Greater and Lesser. 6. *Abrotonum famina viridis minor Bauhini*, (so called in respect to the second green Kind above-named) and is the third Spanish of *Clusius*, called, *Abrotonum famina Salamanticensis*; Small green Lavender-Cotton.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton.* It has a Root which is woody, and spreads it self under Ground with several hard Fibres. From this Root rise up several woody, brittle, hoary Branches, on which grow many long, four-square, hoary, or whitish Leaves, dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches grow up naked Stalks, bearing every one a large yellow Head or Flower, like unto *Tansy* or *Maudlin*, but greater, of a Gold-yellow Color; abiding a long time upon the Stalks; if kept but very dry: after which comes small dark-colored Seed. The whole Plant is of a very strong sweet Smell, but not unpleasant, nor much unlike *Southernwood*.

IV. The second, or Great Lavender-Cotton. It has a Root which spreads it self in the Ground, with hard woody Branches, like the other, and endures the Extremity of Winter, as well as the other doth. This is very like to the former Ordinary Garden Kind, but not bushing out so thick with Stalks, growing to have a great height, and a thick Stem or Stalk, not set with so many Branches thereon, but somewhat bigger than the other, on which grow four-square dented Leaves, like thereunto, but somewhat larger, thicker and greener; the Flowers stand in the same manner, every one upon its long Stalk, being as yellow and large as the former, and which being past away give the like Seed. The smell of the whole Plant and every part thereof is strong, but not so pleasant to a great many as the other; this will be propagated by slipping as well as the former.

V. The third, or French Lavender-Cotton. It has a Root which is as great and as woody as either of the foregoing, and spreads as much in the Ground. This grows not to be so high as the first or Common Kind, but has many woody, short, litle and round, not above half a Yard high, variously branched into many other small ones, on which as by us like the others, but somewhat smaller, are set with small flowers, either so green as the last or so hard, not fully so white as the first or Common Kind, of a strong Smell, something like to our first.

The

The Flowers stand upon the tops of the smaller Sprigs or Stems, each bearing one alone by it self, upon a bare or naked Stalk, void of Leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow Color than the others, and much larger, and giving Seed of somewhat a darker Color.

Lavender-Cotton French.



VI. *The fourth, or Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton.* This has a Root much like for Form and Substance to the others: but the Plant it self grows not so great or high as the French Kind does; but has many short woody Branches, on which do spersedly grow finaller, shorter and finer whitish green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our Common Heath. The Flowers are yellow, standing in like manner as all the former do. And the whole Herb has a very pleasing (but not strong) Smell to commend it, somewhat refinous, and not very faintish or weak.

VII. *The fifth, or Rosemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton* both Greater and Lesser. The Greater Kind has a woody spreading Root, like to the others foregoing: and it shoots forth from this Root many slender hoary Stalks, something above a Foot long, about which grow many very narrow, small and flat Leaves, like unto the Leaves of Rosemary, which while they are young, are of a more hoary white, and have but a small Shew of denting about the edges; but when they are grown old, they are more green, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a sweet Smell and bitter Taste. From these Stalks come forth several short Stems, with very few Leaves on them, on the tops of which stand several yellow Flowers, like to Common Lavender-Cotton, but much larger, which die down to the main Stalks every Year, after perfecting of the Seed as the others do. The Lesser Rosemary-leaved Kind, differs not from the Greater in its Leaves and Flowers, but in their Smallness, this is weaker, more slender and small in every part, and barren, (as some have thought) but it has been found, that growing in the same place with the for-

mer or Greater Kind, and the Seed being sown in the same places, that it still retains the Form and Magnitude it had, as growing in its natural place.

VIII. *The sixth, or Small green Lavender-Cotton.* The Root is woody, like the former, and replenished with small Fibres. This Plant is very like to the last Small Kind, but that it grows somewhat greater and higher, having green, and not hoary Stalks at all; as the Leaves also are, being a little longer, and as bitter in Taste as the others, but not of so sweet a Smell, having rather an Oily Scent. The Flowers grow in the same manner upon slender Stalks, and of the same Fashion, but of a paler yellow Color.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows naturally in Germany. The second in the Low-Countries. The third about Narbonne in France. The fourth and fifth Clusius found growing about Salamanca in Spain. The sixth is unknown, as in what place it is a Native: but they all grow well with us, being nursed up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Lavender-Cotton, but more especially the Flowers and Seed, are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Astringent, Discussive, Neurotick, Hystrick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It stops the Whites, resists the Poyson of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, kills Worms in Children, and cures Itch and Scabs of all sorts in whomsoever. Dioscorides, and so all other Writers generally after him, say, that the Virtues of Lavender-Cotton, and of Southernwood, are the same, and of like Effects, and that the Medicines made from this Plant are applied to all the Diseases to which Southernwood is appropriate.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make all the same Preparations hereof as we teach you to make from Southernwood, which see hereafter in its proper Chapter. But these following Preparations are more particular and special, viz. 1. A Powder of the dried Leaves. 2. An Infusion of the Leaves. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It kills Worms, (as will also the green Seed, being bruised and drank.) It is thought to be equal, if not superior to our Usual or Common Wormseed, and has the same Virtues against Worms, avoiding them with greater Force. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, in any proper Vehicle. It is good also against the Bittings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creatures, being inwardly given as aforesaid, and applied Pulveris-wise to the Part wounded.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Matthiolus says, that being given to half a Dram (it may be given to a Dram) in Featherfew-Water, every Morning fasting for ten Days at least together, and afterwards every other Day, for some time. It is a very profitable Medicine to stop the Whites in Women, and to cure them. Pliny says it is also good against the Poyson of all Venomous Serpents and Scorpions, being taken in Wine. It kills Worms also, and has all the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether so powerful; and therefore may very well be used, when the Seed cannot be gotten, but in somewhat a greater Dose.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Infusion of the Leaves in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder of Seeds and Leaves, but not full out so effectual as the Pouder in Substance, and may be given from three Ounces to six, every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting. *Clusius* says, that in *Spain* they use the Infusion or Decoction thereof to cure all sorts of Itch and Scabs in whomsoever, but he advises, that there should be Caution used in giving it. This is certain, that in all the Diseases afore-named, for which these Plants may be proper, it will be yet more effectual, that the Pouder of Leaves or Seed be given in the Infusion now spoken of.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the former, and is much better to be given than they, because it is given in a smaller Dose, and in some other proper Vehicle more pleasant, as in *Angelica*, or *Penny-Royal*, or *Mint-Waters*, or in *Red Port Wine*, or some other proper Afringent Wine. It strengthens the Womb, and all those Parts belonging to Generation, powerfully resists Vapors, and if prudently given, cures Hysterick Fits, tho' vehement and of long standing. But in many Cases, in the Exhibition of Medicaments, the Judgment of a Learned and Experienced Physician ought to be taken along with them: for such a one, by his discreet and prudent Administration, shall do Wonders with that Medicament, with which an unlearned and unskilful Man can do nothing at all. There is a great Matter in the true Dose of a Medicine, according to Age, Strength, Temperature, Sex, and Stubbornness of the Disease. There is something in the Choice of the Preparation to the intended Purpose. There is more yet to be observed as to the right time of Administ'ring; and a great deal as to the Continuance of it, or Alteration of the same, as the Stomach, or Nature and State of the Disease is found to change or alter, &c.

LEAD-WORT, see Scar-Wort, Chap.
LAVENDER-SEA, see Limonade, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXXV.

Of LAUREL Dwarf or Ground.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Χαμαδωπή*: in *Latine*, *Chamadaphne*; *Chamadaphne vera Dioscoridis*, *Laureola*, *Laurus Alexandrina altera Matthioli*; *Laurus Alexandrina Columne*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernamontani*, *Clusii*, & *Bauhini*; *Rusco affinis altera Casalpini*: in *English*, *Ground or Dwarf Laurel*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind, tho' some would make it to be a second sort of *Laurel of Alexandria*, which I can no ways believe it to be.

III. *The Description.* It has hard Root, and very fibrous; from whence rises up one Stem or Stalk, and sometimes two or more, which seem to be covered with Leaves set thereon, one above another, on both sides thereof, the lower being larger than the upper, which Leaves are long and narrow, also sharp pointed, very like to a Common Bay Leaf, having many Ribs therein of a deep green Color on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of Ribs or Veins also, not much unlike to *Horse-tongue*, saving that

they are without any second small Leaf or Tongue, such as *Horse-tongue* has, but as hard in handling. This has Flowers, and red Berries in the middle of the Leaf, (and upon so short a Stalk, that it seems to have none) growing out of the middle Rib; but these grow on the under side for the most part, which may make it to be thought a Species of the *Laurus Alexandrina*, but indeed is not.

Dwarf or Ground Laurel.



IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally on several Hills in *Italy*, which for its Rarity was brought into their Gardens; and by the means of *John Tradescant*, it was brought into our Country and Climate, where it flourishes very well.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, in its native Country; but here in *England* its Fruit comes not to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Aperitive, Vulnerary and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It eases the Belly-ach, powerfully provokes Urine and the Courses, and is good against Heart-burnings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction or Infusion of Herb and Roots in Wine. 2. A Pouder of the Herb and Roots. 3. A Bath or Fumigation.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb or Roots in Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, cleanses the Womb of Feculencies, and the Reins and Bladder of Sand or Gravel, Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter, and gives Ease in the Strangury. *Dioscorides* says it hastens and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor: and it is of singular Use to dry up the Moisture of old running Sores and Ulcers, tho' rebellious and inveterate, it cleanses them, and induces a speedy Healing, and this by washing the Sores or Ulcers herewith twice a Day. Dose from three Ounces to six twice a Day, viz. Morning and Evening. The Head being also bathed herewith, it is said to ease the Pain thereof.

X. *The Powder of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion beforegoing: besides which, it cures and cures the Heart-burning, and gives Ease in the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and other Distempers of the Bowels, being taken Morning and Night in a Glass of generous Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

XI. *The Bath or Fumigation made with Water.* It is very good for Women to sit over, to receive the hot Fumes up the Womb, or to sit in as a Bath; or to have it injected up the Womb, in case of falling down of the Womb, and to fertilize it in its right place again.

CHAP. CCCCXXVI.

OF LEEKS.

[**T**HE Names. This Plant is called in *Arabic*, *Curat* seu *Kurat*: in *Greek*, *Πέσων*: in *Latin*, *Porrum*; and by *Palladius*, *Porrus*: in *English*, *Leek*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Leeks there are several sorts, as, 1. *Πέσων κεφαλαίον*, *Porrum Capitatum*, Common headed or set Leek. 2. *Πέσων τρυφόν*, *Porrum Scitellum*, *Porrum Scitellum* aut *Tonfile*, Common cut or unfet Leek. 3. *Ἀμπελοπράσον*, *Ampeloprasum*, *Porrum Vitium*, *Porrum Vitigineum*, The Vine-Leek; and this *Parkinson* says is the best of all the Kinds. 4. *Πέσων μέλιον*, *Porrum Sylvestre*, The Wild Leek.

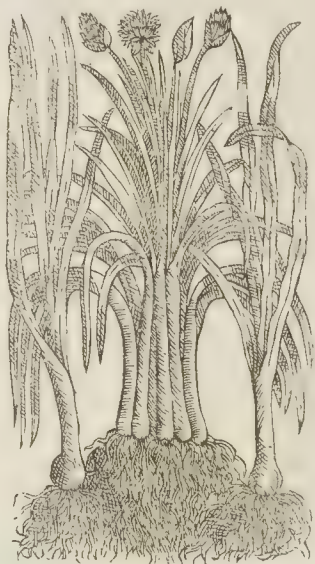
Common headed or set Leek.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common headed or set Leek. The Root is a kind of bearded Bulb, white, long and slender, that growing in some to a considerable Thickness. From this Root rises up broad flat Leaves or Blades, which grow out

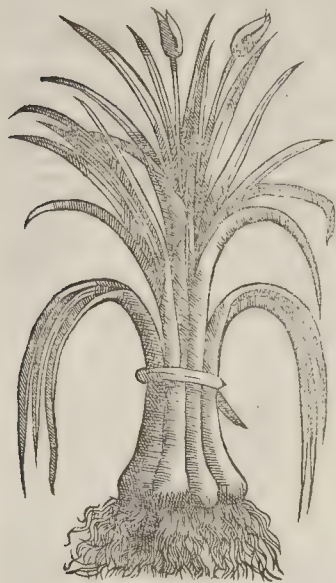
long, and very many of them, having a Crest or Ridge on the back-side; in Smell and Taste very strong, not much unlike Onions, or between Onions and Garlic. The Stalks (if the Blades are not cut often, but are suffered to grow uncut) will in the second or third Year after Sowing, send forth a round and slender Stalk, of an Evenness quite throughout, and not swollen, or bigger in the middle, as is that of an Onion; which bears at the top a round Head or Ball, like to that of the Onion, consisting of purplish Flowers and black Seed after them, so very like unto Onion-Seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Leeks Unset, or Cut Leeks.



IV. *The second, or Common cut or unfet Leek,* has a Root which is also white, long, and slenderer than the former, with a great Bush of Fibres hanging at it, like a Beard; but this being transplanted, grows thicker and greater. The Stalk, Blade, Heads, Flowers and Seed, are much like the other above. Now, tho' most Writers distinguish the Common Leek in two Kinds, viz. *Porrum Capitatum*, & *Scitellum*, the Headed and Cut Leek, yet Gerard says, they both grow of the same Seed, and that they differ only in Culture: for that which is often cut for the Use of the Kitchen, is called, *Scitellum*: the other which is headed, is not cut, but sowed, and removed in Autumn. *Matthioli* says. *Non differt à Capitato, nisi quod Capite sit tenuius, ac etiam Cervice.*

V. *The third, or Vine-Leek, which some call the French-Leek.* Its Root or Bulb is headed or round, hard and sound, and is quickly multiplied by sending forth many Bulbs; and it will encrease altogether by the Root, as Garlic does. It grows up with Blades like those of Common Leeks: the Stalk is a Cubit high, on the top of which stands a round Head or Button, covered at the first with a thin Skin, which being broken: the Flowers and Seed come, both like those of the Onion.

Vine-Leek.*Wild Leek.*

VI. *The fourth, or Wild Leek.* The Root is a bearded Bulb, of a longish or oval Form. Its Leaves and Stalk are much like unto those of Crow-Garlick, but much larger, and more acrid, or sharp and strong. The Flowers and Seed also resemble those of the Crow-Garlick in Chap. 310. afore-described: the Seeds being about the Bigness of Grains of Wheat, with small Strings coming forth at their ends.

VII. *The Places.* The first three grow with us in Gardens only, which ought to be a good Farrow,

fat, well dunged and digged, and are common to be had in all Countries, as well as in England. The *Vine-Leek* grows of it self in Vineyards, and near unto Vines, in hor Countries, from whence came the Name. The *Wild Leek* grows wild in several Regions, and is many times nurfed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* Leeks may be sown in March or April, and removed in September or October. The *Vine-Leek* bears its green Leaves in Winter, and withers away in Summer.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are Appetitive, Absterfve, Anodyne, Attractive, Digestive, Diuretick, Emollient, Incifive, Attenuating and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They cure the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, help a dejected Appetite, ease the Strangury, and other Difeases of the Reins and Bladder, as also Ulcers of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from Leeks
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. An Infusion.
4. A Broth. 5. A Loboc. 6. A boiled Sallet. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A Spirit. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Powder of the Seed. 13. A Cataplasm of Root and Blades.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Roots and Blades.* A Spoonful of it being mixed with Honey, and drunk, it is good against the Bitings of Venomous Beasts and Serpents, the Roots or Leaves being also beaten to a Pulp, and laid thereon. It wonderfully provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and brings down the Terms in Women; cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs and other Poysonous Creatures; but these things the Juice of the *Vine-Leek* more especially performs.

XIII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half: mixt with Vinegar, or Milk, or Oil of Roses, and dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and takes away any Noise in them.

XIV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence; and being given from three Spoonfuls to fix or more, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Afterbirth, eases After-pains, and causes a due cleansing.

XV. *The Broth.* It is made by boiling them in Barly Broth, or Barly Cream, till they are soft or dissolved, and so they are eaten with it, and may be called Leek Portage. It concocts, and causes Expectoration of crude and undigested Flegm, and other Humors lodged in the Thorax, or Lungs and Stomach, and Parts adjacent: besides, it nourishes much, and is good to be eaten by such as are in Consumptions.

XVI. *The Loboc.* Lobel prepares it thus: Take blanched Almonds three Ounces, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, choice Eggs one Ounce, soft Bellium half an Ounce, Sugar-Candy in fine Powder two Ounces, dissolved in Juice of Leeks, a sufficient quantity: boil all in Balneo till they come into the Form of an Eclegma. Lobel commends it as very effectual against a flegmatick Quinsy, and cold Catarrhs, which are in danger to cause Suffocation. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoariness, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XVII. *The boiled Sallet.* It is made by boiling them in Water or Broth to Softness, then dressing them up with Butter, Vinegar or Lime-Juice, Salt

and Pepper. It is a very grateful thing to the Stomach and Bowels. We find in Scripture, in ancient Times, as in the time of the Children of *Israel*, being in *Exodus*, and probably a long time before, the *Eastern Nations* fed much upon *Leeks*, and *Onions*, and *Garlick*, which possibly they might either eat whole, or laked, or roasted, or steamed, in Water or in Broth with Flesh; and this same manner of feeding on them, seems to be in all Nations alike: in *Macedonia* and *Russia* they are commonly eaten, and the *Turks* (as *Barbary* does) have them served up in their Dishes at Table, yea, to their Great Lords or *Bassas*. They are eaten also much in *Spain*, and thro' all the *West Indies*, in all the *Spanish*, *French*, *Dutch* and *English* Plantations. We in *England* likewise universally eat them, and they are a great and general Food in *Wales*, even among the Country there; and in *Leam*-time we almost everywhere make Potage of them, and it is a profitable Food for poor People in hard Times.

XXIII. *The distilled Water*. It is a singular Diuretick, good against Gravel, Sand, Mucilaginous and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion; but being much weaker, is to be given in greater quantity, and may serve as a general Vehicle to give other Preparations of *Leeks* in. Dose from four to eight Ounces.

XXIV. *The Spirit*. It is good to free the *Thorax* or Stomach, Lungs, &c. from putrid or rotten Humors, and prevail against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or Diffusions of *Khams*, by which many have been brought into a Consumption. It invigorates the Instruments of Generation, warms and comforts the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is profitable against Barrenness in both Sexes. Dose two or three Drams, two or three times a Day.

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but much more powerful to all the Intentions, being given from one Dram to three in any convenient Vehicle; two, three or four times a Day, but chiefly every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture*. It attenuates, cuts and incises, cures a Hemorrhoid which sticks fast in the *Branches* of the Lungs, and loosens them and the Parts adjacent from putrid or rotten Humors lodged there in, which is otherwise difficult to be removed. It relaxes their Vessels which have been contracted by the Stomach and Bowels; and cures such as have been poisoned, or corrupted by eating of Mushrooms. Dose 60 many Drops is to make the Wine or other Vehicle pleasantly good.

XXVII. *The Oil Tincture*. It is good against Lameness and Weakness of the Nerves, Joints and Limbs, and therefore very singular Use against the Palsy, and Goat from a cold Cause, being anointed upon the Parts affected. Slowly taken from eight to twenty Drops, being first dropt into White Sugar, and mixed well with it, and so given in White Port Wine, or in the distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle, it gives present Ease in the Strangury, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels Gravel, Sand, Mucilage or Tartarous and Slimy Matter affecting those Parts. Given to a Woman in Labor, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and causes a due Cleansing.

XXVIII. *The Powder of the Seed*. *Take Leek-Seed three Pounds, Wash Lemons 120 Drams, make each into a small Beer, and mix them*. This Mixture given from one Dram to two in Red Port, or Red *Leek* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, will stop any Spitting of blood, tho' it has been of long Continuance. It is said, that if these Ingredients

be put into Wine, they will keep it from Sorweing; and if it be already Sower, it will amend the same. This Powder will cut grofs and tough Humors, and cure Fluxes of the Bowels, yea, the Bloody-flux it self.

XXIX. *The Cataplasme*. The Roots and Blades being boiled soft in Water, or Milk, or Wine, and made into a Pultice, and applied to swollen *Hemorrhoids* or Piles, it dissolves the Tumor, gives Ease in the Pain, and in a short time after cures them. If the Cataplasme is made of the raw Roots, by beating them in a Mortar, adding a few Crumbs of White Bread, as you see occasion, and be applied to any place bitten by a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Venomous Creature; it infallibly attracts to, and draws out all the Poyson; and this it does by reason of its vehement attractive Force, by which means it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger.

C H A P. CCCCXXVII.

OF LENTILS.

I. *THE Names*. This Plant is called in *Arabic*, *Hades*: in *Greek*, *φάσις* and *φάσις*, *Phacos* and *Phace*: in *Latine*, *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in *English*, *Lentil* and *Lentils*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lens major*, The greater Lentil. 2. *Lens minor*, The lesser Lentil. 3. *Lens maculata*, The spotted Lentil.

Great and Small Lentils.



III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Greater Lentil, has a Root which is fibrous, and perishes every Year. From this Root rise up several weak Branches, somewhat hard, about two Feet long; from whence

shoot forth at several places long Stalks of small winged Leaves, that is, having many smaller Leaves on each side of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each Stalk of Leaves, ends in a small Clasper. The Flowers are small, and rise up from between the Leaves and the Stalks, two for the most part at the end of a long Foot-stalk, of a sad purplish Color, somewhat like to those of *Vetches*; after which come small short, and somewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, smooth Seed, of a pale yellowish Ash-color.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Lentil.* It has a small slender fibrous Root, perishing every Year: from whence proceed small, tender and pliant Branches, a Foot and half high, on which do grow winged Leaves, like the former, divided or consisting of other smaller Leaves, growing aloft from both sides of the Rib or middle Stalk, narrow, and many in number, like to those of *Tares*, or those of the *Wild Vetch*, having that they are narrower and lesser, and ending at the middle Rib with some clasping Tendrel, wherewith it takes hold of such things as are near to it. From among these come forth small brownish Flowers, mixed with White, which turn into small flat Cods, containing little flat brown Seed, and sometimes white. *Parkinson* says, that this is lesser in Stalks, Leaves and Seed; the Flowers are more pale, and the Seed in the Cods is whiter, in which consists the whole Difference.

V. *The third, or Spotted Lentil.* This differs little or nothing from the last, but in the Seed, which in this Plant is blackish, and spotted with blacker Spots.

VI. *The Places.* The two first, even beyond Sea, are only sown in Fields, as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in some Counties of *England*, especially the second or smaller sort, which is every where the more pleasant and acceptable; but the greater does with very great Difficulty come to Maturity with us, if the Season or Weather is not kindly and dry. *Gerard* says, that it had been told him by Persons of good Credit, that Husband-men about *Watford* in *Middlesex*, and other places in *England*, do sow them for their Cattel, even as others do *Tares*. The third grows wild in *Portugal*, with us only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower, and their Seed grows ripe in *July* and *August*, and sometimes later.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Lentil is temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the second Degree: Astringent, Stomackic, Hyfterick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* The Fruit or Grain stops Fluxes, and the Terms in Women, cleanses and heals old Sores, Kibes, Ulcers, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction of the Grains, or of the whole Cods and Grains, in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Decoction of the same. 3. A Meal or Flower. 4. Pottage. 5. A Mixture with Honey. 6. A Cataplasm with Vinegar. 7. A compounded Cataplasm. 8. A Cataplasm made with Sea-water.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of the Cods or Grains in Wine or Water.* Made with the Cods and Grains, it is Astringent or Binding; it stops the Terms, Fluxes and Vomiting, and strengthens the Bowels. If it is made with the Grains alone, it is said to loosen the Belly; but their second Decoction binds the Belly, and stops Fluxes.

XII. *The compound Decoction.* It is made by

joining a half quantity of *Catechu of Red Beet Roots*, *Pomgranate Peels*, *Myrtle Berries*, *Service Berries*, *Unripe Pears*, *Quinces*, *Galls*, *Samach Berries*, *Medlars Unripe*, *Red Rose Leaves*, and *Plantane Leaves*, and boiling them all in rough Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the former, and much more powerful, good against the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Bloody-flux, also Spitting and Pissing Blood, and any other Flux of Blood, whether inward or outward. It allays Inflammations, and dries up great and deep Ulcers.

XIII. *The Meal or Flower.* It strengthens the Stomach, being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. Strewed very thick upon old moist or running Sores or Ulcers, it dries up the putrid Humidity, and disposes them to Healing.

XIV. *The Pottage.* It nourishes, but is said to breed a thick and heavy Juice, which passes slowly thro' the Vessels; and therefore is a very bad Food for such as have the Leprosy, or are subject to the Scab, Cankers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scirrhus, Melancholy, &c. also for such as have dry and withered Bodies, are consumptive, or are fallen into a Pining, or have a Dimness of Sight. But for such as have a Dropsy, or are in danger of a Dropsy, or abound with waterish Humors, it is very good to feed upon.

XV. *The Mixture of the Meal made with Honey.* It cleanses corrupt and rotten Sores and old Ulcers, filling them up with Flesh again; and is a most singular thing to be put into the common Digestives which are used for green Wounds: and applied to Apoplems, it maturates and breaks them.

XVI. *The Cataplasm with Vinegar or sour Wine.* It (being applied) eases the Pains of the Gout, softens Womens Breasts which are made hard, with curdled Milk; waxes away Wens and other hard and scrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

XVII. *The compounded Cataplasm.* It is made of the Meal, with Pulp of raw Quinces, adding a little Juice of Melilot and Oil of Roses. Applied, it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, giving present Ease: all Inflammations of the Fundament, as also Inflammations of the Eyes. Note, That it will be so much the stronger, if Powder of Pomgranate Peels, and of Red Roses, be added, with a little Honey.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm made with Sea Water.* Made by boiling the Flower in Sea Water, and afterwards adding a little Vinegar to it when it is used: it is good against Wheals, Pustles, watery or running Sores, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kibes, Anthones-Fire, Womens Breasts swelled hard with curdled Milk, the Gout, &c.

CHAP. CCCCXXVIII.

of LENTIL Sea.

I. **THE Names.** It has no Greek Name, because, I suppose, unknown to the Greeks: but it is called in *Latine*, *Lenticula Marina*, *Uva Marina*: in *English*, *Sea Lentil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds thereof, viz. 1. *Lenticula Marina vulgaris*, *Lenticula Marina Angustifolia*, Common Sea Lentil, or Narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. And this *Lobel* calls *Lenticula Marina Serapionis*; and also do *Tabernaemontanus* and *Lugdunensis*: and this is the *Fucus folliculaceus*

Jelliculeus Linaria folio Bauhini; and the *Acinaria Myrica altera Species Imperati*. 2. *Lenticula Marina Serratis foliis*, *Eucus foliaceus Serrato folio Bauhini*, *Acinaria Marina tertia Species Imperati*. The Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Broad-leaved or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil, *Clusius* in his *Sebottia* on the last Chapter of *Acosta*, his Book of Simples, puts it to the Question, whether this with the dented Leaves be not that Herb which is called *Sarguaso* or *Sargazo*? but *Baubinus*, in his *Pinax*, determines it as certain.

Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil.



III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. It has many acinure Stalks, on which grow short Branches, set with narrow Leaves, like those of *Belvidere* or *Befomflax*, and among these grow many skinny, hollow, empty, round Berries, of the Bigness and Shape of *Lentils*, from whence it takes its Name: they are sometimes of a pale Amber-color, and sometimes that Color is speckled with Red.

IV. The second, or Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Description you shall have from *Acosta*. In that famous and no less to be feared Navigation del *Sergazo*, (for so they that sail into the Indies call that Space of the Ocean from the 18th to the 24th Degree of North Latitude) is seen a deep and spacious Sea, covered with an Herb called *Sergazo*, being a Span long, wrapped with the tender Branches, as it were into Balls, having narrow and tender Leaves, about half an Inch long, or somewhat longer, a little broad, and snipt about the edges, of Color reddish, of Taste insipid, or without any sensible Biting, but what is rather drawn from the Salt Water, than naturally inherent to the Plant. At the setting on of each Leaf grows a Seed, round, like a *Pepper Corn*, of a whitish Color, and sometimes of White and Red mixt: it is very tender when it is first drawn forth of the Water, yet hard when it is dried; but by reason of its Thinness,

very fragile and full of salt Water. There is no Root to be observed in this Plant, but only the Marks of the Breakings off appear. And it is likely it grows in the deep and sandy Bottom of the Sea, and there may have small Roots. Yet some are of Opinion, That this Herb is plucked up and carried away by the rapid Course of the Waters which fall out of many Islands into the Ocean. Now, the Master of the Ship in which I was, did stiffly maintain this Opinion: and in sailing here we were becalmed; but as far as ever we could see, we saw the Sea wholly covered with this Plant. And sending down some young Sailors, to drive the Weeds from the Ship, and clear the Water, we plainly saw round heaps thereof to rise up from the bottom of the Sea, where, by foundering, we could find no bottom.

Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil.



V. The Places and Times. The first is found in many places of the *Mediterranean* and *Adriatic* Seas, as also in other Southern Seas. The second is found in many places of the *Atlantick Ocean* toward the South, in the Latitude and place aforementioned, as also in several other parts of that Sea. They are to be found, by Report of Sailors, all the Year long, their Growth and Cause of Appearance being the same.

The Virtues.

VI. They are as yet unknown: but *Acosta* says That if this Plant is pickled with Salt and Vinegar, it will have the same Taste as *Sampire* has, and may be used instead thereof; and is also eaten by such as sail instead of *Capers*. *Acosta* caused it to be given, when it was fresh taken forth of the Sea, to Goats which they carried in the Ship, and they fed upon it greedily: He confesses himself ignorant of its Qualities: but one of the Sailors, troubled with a Difficulty of making Water, by reason of

Gravel

Gravel or Sand and grofs Humors, eat thereof by chance, both raw and boiled, only for that the Taste thereof pleased him: after a few Days he told me, that he found great Good by the eating thereof; and he took some of it with him, that if he might use it when he came ashore.

some of five round pointed Leaves, with a small greenish Head in the middle, which when the Flower is fallen, grows to be a small Head, consisting of many small Seeds set together, like unto the Heads of several sorts of *Ranunculi* or *Crocofets*.

C H A P. CCCCXXIX.

OF LEOPARDS--BANE,

O R,

Round-leaved WOLFS--BANE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀκόνιτον*, by *Dioscorides*, because the Herb used to kill Leopards, Wolves, and other like Creatures very speedily. It is also called, *Θόος*, i.e. *Corruptio*, *Venenum*, *Mors*; and *Θάλαμπος*, (quod talis genitalibus seminei sexus animalium, eodem die inferat mortem) as *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. cap. 9. has named and described it: in Latine it is called, *Thora*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches*, also *Thelyphozon* *Theophrasti*. *Gesner* and others take it to be the *Limeum* *Plinij* in lib. 17. cap. 10. which he says is an Herb so called by the Gauls, wherewith they do make a Medicine, to dip their Arrow-heads in when they Hunt Wild Beasts, and which they also call *Cervaria*. *Gesner* says, that some called it *Lunaria*, because the Leaves were round, like to a full Moon; but he himself called it *Thora Venenata*, and *Toxicum Valdensium*. *Lobel* calls it *Phthorula Valdensium*; and *Clusius* makes it to be *Ranunculus grumosa radice teritus*: in English, *Leopards-bane*, or *Round-leaved Wolfs-bane*.

I. The Kinds. Authors make two or three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Aconitum Pardalianches*, seu *Thora minor*, The lesser Leopards-bane. 2. *Aconitum Pardalianches*, seu *Thora major*, The greater Leopards-bane. 3. *Aconitum Pardalianches commentum* *Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his fained Leopards-bane.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Small Leopards-bane, has a Root which is composed of seven, eight or ten small, long, round, very white, shining Roots, somewhat uneven, as it were branched out like Knots or Joints in several places, plainly to be discerned in some, but in others not, being plain and smooth, ending in a small long Fibre, and all of them fastned at the Head thereof, like unto *Aphodil* Roots, of the most poisonous Quality, which has been found in any other Vegetable. It is a small low Herb, rising up with a small, slender, round Stalk, little more than half a Foot high, bearing about the middle thereof but one small stiff or hard Leaf, for the most part; but sometimes two or three, one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round, and something like the Leaf of *Asarum*, but lesser, smooth, and of a bluish green Color, and full of Veins, something unevenly dented about the edges, not compassing the Stalk, but standing a little from it, upon short Foot-stalks. The top of the Stalk is oftentimes divided into two or three Branches, with a small narrow Leaf at the Joint, and one smooth pale yellow Flower at the top thereof, somewhat like to those of *Cinkfoil* or *Five-leaved Grass*, consisting in many of four, and in

Small Leopards-bane.



IV. The second, or Greater Leopards-bane. Its Root is much like the former; and it is in all things like unto the Lesser before described, but that it is greater, and rises up higher, having larger Leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three standing together about the middle of the Stalk, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small long and narrow ones at the Joints, branched forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one of them its small yellow Flower, like to the former, with like Seed contained therein. These two sorts differ chiefly in the Magnitude of the Plants, and that this latter bears more Leaves than the former; which *Parkinson* thinks may rather be attributed to the Fertility or Sterility of the Soil wherein they grow, than to any differing Species, they being so very like one another.

V. The third, or Matthioli's fained Leopards-bane. It has a Root which consists of many Knots and Joints, like unto a Scorpion's Tail, in the same manner as *Matthiolus* has set forth in his Figure. It rises up early in the Year, if the Spring be mild, with its Stalk, before any of the lower Leaves appear, as the *Coltsfoot* and *Butter-bur* do, having four small, round, hairy Leaves upon the Stalk, set by couples at distances. The Flowers are many, growing in a Tuft or round Head together at the top thereof, of a pale yellow Color, with many yellowish Threads in the middle. When the Flowers are past, then come up the Leaves, which are four for the most part, and are almost round, hairy, and green on the upper side, and of a hoary White underneath, full of Veins running thro' them, and full of small Spots.

VI. Note,

Matthiolum his fained Leopards-bane.



VI. *Nota.* *Matthiolum* indeed, desirous to express this last described Plant with some near Resemblance to *Dioscorides* his Description of *Aconitum Pardalanches*, has set it forth with four round rough Leaves, and one long crooked Root, bunched out in divers places, like unto the Tail of a Scorpion, which Figure bred a great Contention between *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his Charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such Herb in *verum natura*, because it was made so artificially, and wanted Fibres, which almost all other Roots have, by which they draw Nourishment out of the Earth. *Matthiolum*, in his Defence, alledges, That *Dentaria*, which we call *Lung-wort*, has no Fibres, being a Root consisting only of Scales, as it were set together; and that the other Root, called *Dentaria Bulbifera*, which the Germans call *Sanicula alba*, is without Fibres also: but *Dalechampius*, whom most Authors call *Lugdunensis*, in his great Herbal Printed at *Lyon*, defends *Matthiolum* his Sincerity, and gives the same Figure, with a Stalk of Leaves and Flowers added to it, and withal the former Description: This he saith he saw with his own Eyes; and that an Apothecary of *Trevers* had divers Plants thereof growing in his own Garden, and abiding many Years, from whom he obtained the whole Plant to set forth, to end the Controversy between two such worthy Men. And yet some other Authors, as also *Baubin* and *Fabius Columna*, in his *Minus Cognitarium Stirpium*, pag. 44. do much suspect even this of *Dalechampius* or *Lugdunensis* to be counterfeit also. Others will have it to be the *Doronicum brachiata radice*, which has round Leaves, and such a like Root: but the Matter is yet in Controversy. The Figure is from *Dalechampius*.

VII. *The Places.* These poisonous Plants do grow on the Alps and the Mountains of *Savoy* and *Switzerland*. The second grows plentifully in the Country of the *Valdens*, who inhabit part of those Mountains towards *Italy*, called *Underflamen* and *Engronia*, from whence came the Surname *Valdensis*. The first on *Mount Baldus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, as

also in shadowy places, on the Snowy Hills in *Savoy*, near unto *Mura*, and on the top of *Funa*, where there is scarcely any Crust of Earth for the Roots to grow in: both which are now nursed up in our *English* Gardens. The third *Dalechampius* says grows on the Alps of *Savoy*, nor far from the chief Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rocky place, which they call *Les Escheles*, i.e. the Ladder, because the way of the Rock is cut out into Steps, to get up unto the top thereof.

VIII. *The Times.* The first and second, *Gerard* says, flower in *March* and *April*, and that their Seed is ripe in *June*: but *Parkinson* says they flower in *June* and *July*, which are the Spring Months of the Alps, and that their Seed is ripe in *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Leopards-bane* is hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree. It is reported by all Authors to be a deadly Poyson, and that the Natives of the place where it grows, do very much use it to Poyson their Arrow-heads, the more Speedily and fatally to destroy Wild Beasts, which greatly infest those Mountains of the Alps: for which Purpose it is also brought into their Mart-Towns near those places, to be sold unto the Hunters; the Juice of which is prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in Horns for ready Use, being the most vehement Poyson of all Vegetables: for an Arrow-head touched therewith, leaves the Wound incurable, (if it but so pierces the Skin as to fetch Blood) unless that round about the Wound the Flesh be speedily cut away in good Quantity. This Plant may therefore be well accounted the first and chief of all the *Aconites* or *Wolf-banes*, by reason of its deleterious and poisonous Qualities aforesaid: and without doubt there is no worse, nor any more speedy Vegetable Venom in the World, nor any other *Aconite* or *Toxicum* comparable hereunto. It is reported, that if any Beast or Man be wounded with an Arrow, Dart, or other Instrument poysoned with the Juice hereof, that remedyless they will die in half an Hour after. *Gesner* in *Libro de Lunariis* says, that if Man or Beast be wounded with Sword, Dart, or Arrow, touched with the Juice hereof, that the Malignity so soon pierces inwardly, that it presently kills, by congealing all the Blood, unless the Flesh round about be instantly cut away, as aforesaid: and yet (which is admirable) he says, that the Flesh of that Beast so killed, is not dangerous or hurtful to any who shall eat thereof. *Pliny* saith, that being given to Fish in a Bait, it kills them presently, which shews, says he, that this Poyson is an Enemy to the Blood. It is said to be so pernicious, that if it is but held in the Hand for some little time, that it will almost take away the Senses: and also that one smelling thereto, after he had gathered it, fell down as Dead, and with some Difficulty was recovered again.

The Virtues.

X. *Dioscorides* says, That being mixed with other Medicines for the Eyes, it gives Ease in their Pains. And *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him, say, that it is a Remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed Wine: but that it destroys Nature, if it finds not an Enemy in Nature to contest withal, and destroy: but if it finds such an Enemy, that then it spends its Strength and Force upon that, to overcome it, and so frees Nature from the Danger. Thus *Pliny*. All the other Preparations and Virtues of *Leopards-bane* are the same with *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*; and the Cure of the Poyson of this the same with that; of which we have at large treated in *Chap. 353.* foregoing in this Book: so that we need speak no more thereof in this place.

But however, after all that we have said of the Virtues of these deleterious or poisonous Plants, it is in my Opinion, much better to let them wholly alone, than to run any Hazard in making use of them, by reason of their dangerous Qualities; besides, many times the Folly and Ignorance of such as may adventure the making of such dubious Tryals; forasmuch as there are other Herbs and Plants enough, proper for all such Purposes and Intents, and possibly more effectual for the Cure of the same Diseases, which are free from any ill Effects, of what kind soever; and by reason of their innocent Properties, may be safely adventured upon by such as but very indifferently understand Physick.

C H A P. CCCCXXX.

Of LETTICE Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called of the *Arabians*, *Chas*, and *Cherbas*: in *Greek*, *Θεισέ*, *Thridax*; *Ἐννίον* *Pythagoriarum*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca*, *Lactis copia*; and in *English*, *Lettice*.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Θεισέ ἡμετέ*, *Lactuca hortensis*, vel *Sativa*, Garden Lettice. 2. *Θεισέ ἀγρία*, *Lactuca sylvestris*, Wild Lettice, of which in the Chapter following.

Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage.



III. The Garden Kinds. Authors make many Kinds of this *Lettice*; but we shall content our selves with the chief of them, which are the following, viz. 1. *Lactuca communis*, Our common Lettice, which does not Cabbage or Head. 2. *Lactuca Capitata*, *Lactuca sessilis*, called by *Pliny*, *Lactuca Laconica*, Cabbage Lettice. 3. *Lactuca Crispa* *Plinij*, *Lactuca Ceciliiana Columella*, Curled or

Crumpled Lettice, 4. *Lactuca Romana Petri Crescentij*, Roman Lettice. 5. *Lactuca Belgica*, Flanders Lettice. 6. *Lactuca Cypria Columella*, Red Lettice. 7. *Lactuca Hyemalis*, Our Winter Lettice. 8. *Lactuca Virginiana*, Virginia Lettice. 9. *Lactuca Sabaudica*, Savoy's, or Savoy Lettice. 10. *Lactuca Venetia*, Venice Lettice.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage. It has a Root which is somewhat long and white, with white Fibres adjoining, which perishes immediately after Seed-time. It rises up with several Leaves, full of a milky Juice, of a light green Color, smooth, and little or nothing dented on the edges, broad, and somewhat long withal, and ending in a sharp Point, almost round in some of them. From among the middle of these Leaves comes forth a round Stalk, (in some greater, in others lesser, according to the Kind, and also the Goodness of the Ground) full of Leaves, like unto the lower, but much less, narrower also, and sharper pointed. This Stalk towards the top, branches it self forth into several parts, on which grow several small Star-like Flowers, of a pale yellowish Color; after which comes Seed, either whitish or blackish, according as the Plant yields; at which hangs some small matter of a Cottony Down, with which the whole Head is stored, and which is carried away with the Wind, if not gathered in time.

Cabbage Lettice.



V. The second, or Cabbage Lettice. This has a Root like the former, and springs up in like manner, with plain smooth Leaves, which after a time closes it self, and becomes a kind of Cabbage Head, and hard; after which, from the middle thereof, springs up a Stalk, which for Substance, Branching out, Flowering and Seeding, is like the former, but bears black Seed.

K k k k

Cabbage

Cabbage Lettice.



VI. The third, or Curled or Crisped Lettice. It has a Root like the former, and it has great and large Leaves, deeply cut or gasht on both sides, not plain or smooth, as the former, but intricately curled, and cut into many parts. The Flowers are small, of a bleak Color, the which do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind. The Seed is like the former, save that it sometimes becomes black. There is a lesser sort of this Curled Kind, which has many Leaves, hackt and torn in pieces, very confusedly, and withal curled in such an admirable sort, that every great Leaf seems to be made of many small Leaves, set upon one middle Rib, resembling a Fan of curled Feathers, which Gentlewomen have sometimes used. The Roots, Flowers and Seeds agree with the former.

VII. The fourth, or Roman Lettice. It is three-fold, 1. The green Roman, which is of a dark green Color, growing as low as most Kinds: it is an excellent sort of Lettice, and bears black Seed. 2. The white Roman Lettice. It has long Leaves, like to a Teasle, and is in Goodness next unto the Red, but must be whited, that it may eat kindly: the Seed hereof is white. 3. The Red Roman Lettice. This is the best and the greatest of all the rest. John Tradescant was the first which brought it into England, and sowed it; and he said, that after one of them had been bound and whited, after the Refuse was cut away, the rest weighed seventeen Ounces. This has black Seed.

VIII. The fifth, or Flanders Lettice. This is a sort of Curled Lettice, which does Cabbage, and is called Flanders Croppers. This grows lowest, and has the lowest Head, but it is very hard and round, and white whilst it grows; and bears black Seed.

IX. The sixth, or Red Lettice. It is a large Lettice, with larger Leaves, of a red or reddish Color, and an excellent sort of Salletting: it grows up with a smooth Stalk, and has Branches, Flowers, Seed, and Down, like other Lettices.

X. The seventh, or Our Winter Lettice. It is a very hardy Plant, and able to endure our Cold; but it is single, and must be sown at Michaelmas, but will be very good before any other of the more excellent sorts, sown in the Spring, will be ready to be used. It bears white Seed.

XI. The eighth, or Virginian Lettice. It is of the Single Kind, and has very broad reddish Leaves, which by good Husbandry and Transplanting, may be very much improved, and be made an excellent Lettice. It bears black Seed.



Lettice Savoy Winter.

Lettice Savoy Sommer.



XII. The ninth, or Savoy's, or Savoy Lettice. It has very large Leaves, which spread themselves upon

upon the Ground; at the first coming up, broad, cut or galbt about the edges, crifping or curling lightly this or that way, like in fome meafure to the Leaves of *Garden Endroe*, with Stalks, Flowers and Seeds; like the former, as well in form as yielding that milky Juice, with which they do all abound. Of thefe *Lettices* fome are open, with vety curled Leaves, of a green Color; and fome of a yellow or yellowifh green Color. Others are Headed or Cabbaged, and fometimes grow fo large, even to refemble a fmall *Cabbage*, of a yellow or yellowifh green Color. This *Lettice* is feldom eaten raw, but is for the moft part boiled like a *Cabbage*, and makes indeed the beft boiled Sallet.

XIII. *The tenth, or Venice Lettice.* It is an excellent *Cabbage Lettice*, and is beft to be fown at the latter end of June, or beginning of July; it grows fometimes to be as large as the Crown of a Man's Hat: it rifes to a moderate Height, and the Seed is white. There is another fort which does a little *Cabbage*, and the Seed is white: and another fort which does not *Cabbage*, but is loofe; this has many great Leaves fpread upon the Ground, like unto thofe of *Garden Endroe*, but leffer; it rifes up to be about three Feet high; its Flowers are yellowifh, which turning into Down, fly away with the Wind, and its Seed is white as Snow. Thefe two laft fome call *Limbard Lettices*.

XIV. *How to gather the Seed, that it may be good.* Mark out thofe Plants which you intend fhall run up for Seed, which let be the beft and moft flourifhing; and after they have begun to fhoot forth Stalks, ftrip away the lower Leaves for two or three Hands breadth above the Ground; for thereby, in taking away the loweft Leaves, the Stalk fhall not rot, nor the Seed be hindered from ripening.

XV. *The Way and Manner of Whitening Lettice, to make it eat the more tender.* It is done two ways. The one is by raifing up Earth like Mole-Hills round about the Plants, while they are growing, which will make them grow white. The other is, by tying up all the loofe Leaves round about together while it grows; for fo the clofe-growing thereof will make it white, and be thereby the more tender and pleafant.

XVI. *The Places.* The feveral Names tell you whence they came to us; but here are now nurfed up in many of our Gardens. *Palladius* fays, that *Lettice* delights to grow in manured, fat, moift and dunged Ground, and in places where there is plenty of Water: and *Columella* fays it profpers beft, if it is fown very thin.

XVII. *The Times.* *Palladius* fays, that it is certain that *Lettice* may be fown at any time of the Year, but efpecially at Spring time, and afterwards till Summer is nigh fpent; and after that again as foon as Winter is done: however, it ought to be fown in fair Weather.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* *Lettice* is cold and moift in the fecond Degree: Anodyne, Digestive, Emollient, Relaxive, and Galectogenetic.

XIX. *The Specification.* It allays Inflammations, gives Eafe in the Strangury, induces Sleep, and represses Bodily Luft.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. An Oil or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A diftilled Water. 6. A Sallet. 7. The Seed.

The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two or more, (according to Age and other Accidents) it breads Milk in Nurfes,

quenches Thirft, cools the inward Heat of Fevers, abates Inflammations of the Lungs, cools the Heat of Urine, and represses Bodily Luft. Mixed with a little *Camphir* diffolved in Oil of *Ben*, and a little Vinegar being alfo added, and applied by anointing or bathing to the Cods, it eafes Pain, and abates an Inflammation in thofe Parts, abates Luft and represses Venereal Dreams, which caufe Nocturnal Poillutions.

XXII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is rather to be chofen to be adminiftered to cold Conftitutions: it alfo induces Sleep and Reft, being taken at Bed-time in any convenient Vehicle. The Effence, as alfo the former Mixture of the liquid Juice, being anointed or bathed upon the Reins, cools any burning Heat there, and eafes the Pain of the Back.

XXIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is made either of the Juice or green Herb, by boiling them in Oil of *Olive*, *Hogs Lard*, or *Mutton Suet*, mixed with Oil. Anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it eafes the Head-ach proceeding from an hot Cauft, and procures Sleep and Reft. Anointed alfo on other Parts which are Inflamed, or are full of Pain, it cools the Part and gives Eafe.

XXIV. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to the Gout, it eafes the Pain; and mixt with *Camphir*, and applied to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, it represses their Heat and Inflammation, comforts and ftrengthens thofe Parts, and allays the Heat of Urine. Applied to the Head in a vehement Head-ach, it eafes the Pain, and gives great Relief, caufing the Patient to reft and fleep.

XXV. *The diftilled Water.* It allays great Inflammations, encreafes Milk in Nurfes, quenches Thirft, abates the burning Heat of Fevers, represses Luft, takes away Nocturnal Poillutions, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but muft be taken in a much larger quantity, as from two Ounces to four or fix, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar.

XXVI. *The Sallet.* The beft is that which is made of the *Cabbage Lettice*, and is generally eaten raw, with Vinegar, Salt, Onions, or Pepper, and good Oil. *Galen* advifes Old Men to ufe it with Spices; and where Spices are wanting, to add *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Creffes*, *Tarragon*, and fuch like hot Herbs, as Correctives thereof. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts and ftrengthens it, and caufes a good Appetite. Some make a Sallet of *Lettices* by boiling them: fo eaten, they are agreeable enough, are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, help Digestion, cleanfe the Stomach, and loofen the Belly; and this *Galen* fays he found by Experience; for by moistening the Belly, it becomes the more flippery. This boiled Sallet is faid to be fooner digefted, and to nourifh more. It eafes all the griping Pains of the Stomach or Belly which come from Cholera.

XXVII. *The Seed.* It is faid to have all the Virtues of the Herb, being given in Powder from a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

C H A P. CCCCXXXI.

OF LETTICE Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Θείδιον*, *Thridacine*, and *Θείδιον* by *Dioscorides*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca agrestis*, *Lactuca Sylvestris*, *Eunus*.

nuchion Plinij, lib. 19. cap. 8. and it is called, *Lactuca. à Lacteo succo* : in English, Wild Lettice.

II. The Kinds. It is the second generic Species of Lettice, and has the three following Varieties, viz. 1. *Lactuca sylvestris*, *Endivia foliis odore virolo* ; 2. *Lactuca sylvestris major odore Opii Gerardi* ; 3. *Endivia major Tragi*, which he also calls, *Lactuca sylvestris altera* ; 4. *Lactuca sylvestris scariola hortensis foliis*, *Lactuca flore Opii odore vehementi Soporifero & Viri* ; 5. *Lugdunensis* sets it down for *Lactuca sylvestris vera Dalechampij*, and in the 14th Chapter of the same Book calls it *Theston Dalechampij*, of which Pliny, out of Theophrastus, makes mention. *Lactuca sylvestris Anglica odore Opii*, Broad leaved Wild Lettice. 2. *Lactuca sylvestris lactuata* ; *Lactuca sylvestris Matthioli*, *Fuchsj*, *Dodonei*, *Copa pini*, *Thalij* & *aliorum*, *Endivia vulgaris Tragi* (because that generally in all the German Apothecaries-Shops it was so accounted and used) *Scariola horticola*, *Lactuca Discoloridis* ; *Scariola horticola*, Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. 3. *Lactuca lactuata flore purpureo Gesneri in hortis* ; also *Sonchus oleraceus paniculatus*, *Eryngium Thalij* ; *Sonchus Montanus purpureus*, *macranthus Campani* ; *Sonchus luteus Tavernerianus*, *Lactuca lactuata flore purpurea minor Bauhini*, (his minor being the *Endivia Asprina* of Parkinson) Wild Lettice with purple Flowers.

Wild Lettice broad leaved



The Descriptions.

I. The first, or Broad leaved Wild Lettice. It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it is young, and perishes presently after. It rises up with four or five somewhat long and large Leaves, small at the bottom, and broader at the ends, being round-pointed, unevenly dented about the edges, but not cut in or torn at all, of a pale or whitish green Color, and very like unto the Garden Lettice, but the first Leaves, so that it will soon decline one that never saw it before, which do to abide the first Winter after the Sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumn, of the shed Seed : but in May following it begins to rise up to a Stalk, and then those lower Leaves will have the middle Rib on the backside grown full of small sharp Prickles. The Stalk as it rises up, be sometimes seven or eight Feet high at least, and as big as the Thumb of any Mans Hand at the lower Joint ; something brown, and spreading it self into several very long Branches, on which grow large Leaves, like the others, but more crumpled, the lower, and so to the middle of

the Stalk, set with Prickles in the manner of the bottom Leaves, but lesser and higher, and something jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of a Milk Juice and Clammyness, being broken, which smells strong, and very like unto Opium, being of a bitter Taste. The Flowers are very small and single, something like unto Lettice, but smaller, and of a paler yellow, scarcely opening themselves, and hardly abiding half a Day open, but turn into Down, with small black Seed, very like unto Black Lettice Seed, and is carried away with the Wind.



Lettice Wild jagged leaved:

IV. The second, or Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. It has a Root which abides after the Seeding-time, when as the other does not. This Wild Lettice grows like the last, but not so high or great : the first Leaves are of a greyer green Color, smaller and narrower than the other, which so abide, and afterwards has Prickles growing on its backside, as the other has. Those which follow, are much more jagged than the others, and set with sharp Prickles also, and being broken, yields Milk as plentifully as the former, and as bitter as it, and smells also as strongly of Poppy or Opium. The Flowers and Seed are like it too, and fly likewise away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Wild Lettice with purple Flowers. It has a Root which is thick set with Nodes in several places, not growing downwards, but spreading forwards, and having long Fibres shooting from it, which perish not. It is a great Plant, and rises up sometimes (in moist Ground) to be fix, seven or eight Feet high, but usually three, four or five Feet, with a strong great Stalk, set on each side with Leaves, smallest at the bottom, and larger as they rise up higher, being largest about the middle of the Stalk, and then grow smaller again up to the top ; all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and encompassing the Stalk at the bottom ; of a dark, bluish green Color, on the upper side, and greyish underneath, yielding a Milky Juice when it

is broken. The Flowers stand upon small long Stalks, coming forth from the Joints, with the Leaves from the middle upwards, with many Flowers on them; consisting of four dark purple-colored Leaves, with divers Threads in the middle, tipped with a yellow Dust, and a three-forked Stile in the midst, which stands in long purplish green Husks, hanging down their Heads, and turn into Down, with smooth greyish Seed among it, which flies away with the Wind.

VI. *The Places.* The two first grow in several places of England, as well as beyond Sea: the first in the Borders of Fields, and by Hedges and Lane sides in *Buckinghamshire* and *Cambridgeshire*. The second on the Bank-side by the Foot-way going from *Grays-Inn-Lane* to *Bradford-Bridge* or *Pancridge-Church*, and in many other places. The third is found upon Mountains and Hills in divers parts of Germany, as *Gesner*, *Tbalius*, and others say; also about Naples, as *Columna*: I have also been told by an English Gentleman, and a good Herbarist, who has been a great Traveller in many parts of England, that he had found it growing upon several Mountains and Hills in *Wales*, and in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They come up in the Spring, and sometimes sooner; and they all flower about July and August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season, and is blown away whilst it is in Flower, and has young Buds of Flowers upon it.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Wild Lettice is cold in the end of the second Degree, and moist in the end of the first. It has nearly the same Properties of Cooling which the Garden Kind has: but the Bitterness of this makes it the more Aperitive; and yet it is more somniferous than the manured sorts, and comes up, as it is thought by some, almost to the Degree of Opium, but this Opinion I can never assent to, my Experience having proved the contrary.

IX. *The Specification.* Some Authors are of Opinion also, that it may be used, instead of the Garden; for any of the Intentions or Purposes for which that is used. However, it is said to be a peculiar thing against Dropsies, to provoke the Terms, and to resist the Poyson of the Spider, *Phalangium*, *Scorpion*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make all the same Preparations from this as from the Manured: but these are particularly taken notice of, viz. 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Milky Juice inspissated. 3. A Decoction. 4. A distilled Water. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Cataplasma.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given inwardly to one Spoonful, more or less, according to Age and other Accidents, in Syrup of Violets, Clove-gillflowers, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, at Bed-time, it causes Rest and Sleep, eases Internal Pains of the Bowels, opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bowels and Womb, provokes the Terms, expels watery Humors out of the Body, prevails against the Dropsy, and resists Poyson, chiefly the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of the *Phalangium*, of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied, or bathed upon any place pained, overstrained or inflamed, it eases the Pain, abates the Inflammation, and strengthens the Part grieved.

XII. *The Milky Juice inspissated.* It may be inspissated either in the Sun or in a Sand Furnace. If it is given from one Dram to two or more, according to the Judgment of the Physician, dissolved in

distilled Vinegar, it is said to evacuate Water in Dropsies, to provoke Womens Courses, and resist Poyson, and has indeed all the Virtues of the liquid Juice aforegoing. This Juice, dissolved in White Port Wine, or White Lisbon, and a little Honey mixt therewith, being dropt into the Eyes, it does wonderfully strengthen the Sight, and clears them from Mists, Clouds, Films or Skins growing over them, and removes any thing which obfuscates the Sight.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the liquid and inspissated Juice; but as it is much weaker, so the Dose must be much larger, as from three Ounces to four, five or six; and it is also the oftner to be repeated, as Morning and Night at least.

XIV. *The distilled Water of the whole Herb.* It is singular good to quench Thirst in any Burning or Pettilential Fever: and this it will do more effectually, if a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Spirit of Salt, is dropt into it; and very well mixt therewith. This Water may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces: if you please, you may sweeten it with a little double-refined Sugar.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but it cools not so powerfully. It is very grateful to a hot Stomach, troubled with Heart-burnings and Vapors ascending from the Womb. If it is given at Night from half a Dram to a Dram in the distilled Water, or in any other Vehicle, it causes Rest, and induces Sleep, and therefore is profitable for such as are subject to much Watching.

XVI. *The Cataplasma.* It is made of the green Herb beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a Consistence either with Barley-flower, or Crumbs of Barley or Wheaten Bread. Applied to Inflammations in their beginning, it abates their Heat, and dissolves them. Applied immediately upon a simple Contusion, where the Skin is not broken, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, abates the Swelling, and cures it: being applied to the Head in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently gives Ease of the Pain, more especially, if it proceeds from a hot Cause. Applied to Parts pained with the Gout, whether Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it presently gives Ease to the Pain, and dissolves the Tumor; and being continued for some time, does cure it, provided Universals and other proper Internals be used in the mean time. Applied to the Forehead and Temples in a Frenzy, it abates the Symptoms, and restores in a great measure the Patient to his Senses again.

C H A P. CCCCXXXII.

of LIGUSTICK,

OR,

Bastard LOVAGE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek by *Dioscorides*, *Αγριανή*; by *Galen*, *Αγριανή*; taking its Name from *Liguria*, the Country where the best of it, and the most store of it grew, and there they call it, *Sier Montano*: in Latine, it is called, *Ligusticum*, and *Libusticum*, as *Matthiolas*, *Lugdunensis*, *Castor Durantes*, and others have it; *Siler Montanum*, as *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius*.

Clusius have it: formerly in Shops, *Seselios*, but falsely; for the true *Seseli* or *Hartwort* is another Plant, as we have declared Chap. 343. foregoing, for it is like none of the *Seselios*: *Ser Montanum*, and *Ser Peloponense*, as *Cesalpinus* has it: *Pliny* says, that *Crataevae* called it *Cunila bubula*; and some called it *Panaces*: we in English call it *Ligustick*, *Libustick*, *Siler Mountain*, and *Bastard Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Ligusticum verum*; *Ligusticum latifolium*; *Ligusticum commune*; *Siler montanum vulgo Sifselios*, *Ligusticum liguriense*; The true *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. 2. *Ligusticum Austriacum*; *Siler Montanum Austriacum*, *Siler Montanum Angustifolium*; *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage* of Austria.

Ligustick True or Common.



The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or True *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. It has a Root which is long, great, and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharp Smell and Taste, and abiding long in the Earth. This True *Ligustick* of *Liguria* rises up with a round jointed Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing both at the bottom and at the Joints, large, spread, winged Leaves, divided into many small Leaves, whose small Footstalks bear usually two Leaves, and sometimes four, set one against another, and three always at the end, each being much broader and shorter than *Sow Fennel* Leaves, almost equal to those of *Melilot*, for which Reason it is called also *Latifolium*, or Broad-leaved, respect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of the next following. These Leaves, if they be a little rubbed, have a sweet Smell. The Stalk spreads at top into a few Branches, bearing very large Umbels of white Flowers, and after them, long; thick, full, brownish, yellow Seed, larger by half than *Cumin* Seed, two always joined together; striped on both sides, and winged with

yellow shining Wings at the edges, and of a quick, sharp, hot Smell and Taste.

IV. *The second*, or Austrian *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. This differs not much from the former, but that it is much lesser, and comes not up to half the Height thereof, being not above a Foot and half high; whose Stalk is also divided towards the top into Branches, which bear small Umbels of white Flowers. It bears winged Leaves, (being but few) which are composed of many other Stalks of Leaves, growing not much unlike to the other, or like *Sow Fennel*, two Leaves, and sometimes four or more, set one against another, and three generally at the end. These Leaves are much shorter than those of the former, and also narrower, for which Reason it is called by some Authors *Angustifolium*, or Narrow-leaved, respect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of that just foregoing. These Leaves, as they grow nearer the top, are yet more finely cut, being narrower and lesser.

Ligustick Austrian.



V. *The Places*. The first is found growing Wild upon the *Appenine* Mountains or Hills in *Liguria*, within the Dominions of *Genova*. The second grows upon the Hills in *Austria*; but with us they both grow in Gardens, but do not often bear ripe Seed, unless the Season be very kindly and warm.

VI. *The Times*. They flower from *June* to the end of *August*; and the Seed is found to ripen in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities*. The Herb, Root and Seed are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is *Aperitive*, *Astringent*, *Absterive*, *Carminative*, *Digestive*, *Diuretick*, *Cephalick*, *Neurotick*, *Stomackick*, *Nephritick*, *Hysterick*, *Emmenagogick*, *Sudorifick* and *Alexipharmick*.

VIII. *The Specification*. It expels Wind, eases the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Poyson and the Bittings of Venomous Beasts.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion.

Infusion or Decoction. 4. *A Powder of Leaves or Seed.* 5. *An insolated Oil.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *An Oil distilled.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken in any proper Vehicle, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps the Suffocation of the Womb. Dose two or three Spoonfuls or more in the distilled Water, or in Wine; or any other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful to all those Intentions: it is of a warming and digesting Quality, gives Ease in the Gripings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach, and Swellings proceeding from Wind. It prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, and suppresses Vapors and Hysterick Fits in Women-kind. Dose two Spoonfuls or more.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb, or Seed, or both.* It has all the Properties, Qualities and Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from two Ounces to four, Morning, Noon and Night, as occasion may require.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* If it is taken from half a Dram to a Dram and half, (according to Age) in a Glass of Wormwood-Wine, Morning and Evening, for some few Days before the expected time, it produces the Terms in Women in great abundance: it precipitates Vapors, and cures Hysterick Fits, causing the Womb to settle in its right place again. So drunk, it provokes Urine powerfully, and eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Grossness and Crudity of Humors: it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion: it expels Wind, and dissolves the Swelling of the Stomach.

XIV. *The insolated Oil.* It is made of the bruised Seed, by *Insolation*, or *Cottion*, or *Digestion* in a Sand Heat; one Pound of the bruised Seed being mixed with two Pounds of Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive. It is Anodyne, and eases Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause. It eases the Gout, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Parts afflicted.

XV. *The distilled Water.* It may be made either from the whole Plant, being green, or from the Seed, according to the usual manner. It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Seed, but in a much lower Degree of Strength; and therefore is to be given in a much greater quantity: however, it may well serve as a Vehicle for to convey down into the Stomach some of the other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It gives Ease in Colick Pains, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, expels Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Seed afore expressed, but this warms and strengthens more, and therefore is more profitable for cold Stomachs, and such as have a cold Constitution or Habit of Body. Dose two or three Drams in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is good against Vomiting, represses Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms and Urine, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. Dose so many Drops in a Glass of Wine as to make it pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It eases the Strangury after an admirable manner, provokes

Urine, and opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Powder, Spirituous and Acid Tinctures, brings away the After-birth, and gives Ease in the After-pains, tho' never so vehement. Dose from ten to twenty Drops in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at any time of Extremity.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed or Root.* It is Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Sickness at Heart, Coldness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Wind in the Bowels, Colick, Pleurisy, Palsy, Lethargy, and the like cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels. Dose two or three Drams in a Morning fasting, also half an Hour before Dinner, or at time of any Paroxysm, either alone, (being dulcified) or mixt in a Glass of some Stomachick or Cordial Wine.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed by Distillation.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit, and is very powerful against the Palsy, so that there is scarcely a better Vegetable Medicament in the World: it is to be taken inwardly from eight Drops to sixteen, Morning, Noon and Night; first drop it into white Sugar, and mix it well with that, and then mix it with a Draught of choice White Lisbon, or other Stomachick Wine, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly you must also anoint it along the Back-bone, chiefly upon those *Vertebrae*, from whence those Conjugations of Nerves proceed, which replenish the Parts afflicted; if all the Limbs are affected, then it will be necessary to anoint the whole Back-bone, from the very Nape of the Neck, almost to the *Anus*, which is to be done twice a Day, and to be very well rubbed in, for almost a quarter of an Hour at a time; and besides the *Spina dorsa*, the Parts or Limbs afflicted are also to be anointed therewith in like manner. This Oil is very hot, and therefore some tender Constitutions may not be able to bear it, being used alone: in this Case, it will be necessary to mix it with some other Chymical Oil less hot, which may be also penetrating and efficacious to the same Intention, as Oils of Turpentine, of Anise, of Fennel, or *Sassafras*, &c.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It is efficacious to all the Purposes afore-mentioned, but is not so strong as the distilled Oil; but in Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Colicks, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stitches, Hystericks, Hypochondriacks, Strangury, Vomiting, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion, you may give it Morning and Night, or in time of the Paroxysm, from twenty to fifty Drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is excellent against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, being beaten raw in a Mortar, and applied warm to the Part hurt: if it is made with equal parts of *Garlick*, it will be so much the more effectual.

C H A P. CCCCXXXIII.

Of the L I L L Y White.

I. *THE Names.* Of the Lilly there are many Species or Kinds: the Names of all which in general, are, in *Arabicke*, *Sufen*: in *Greek*, *Kairov*: in *Latine*, *Lilium*; and in *English*, *Lilly*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several generic Species of *Lillies*, viz. 1. *Κεῖνον λευκόν*, *Lilium album*, The White Lilly. 2. *Κεῖνον κίτρινον, ἢ κόκκινον*, *Lilium luteum & rubrum*, The Yellow and Red Lilly: of which in Chap. 434. 3. *Κεῖνον βουνύ*, *Lilium Montanum*, Martagon, The Mountain Lilly, or Martagon: of which in Chap. 435. 4. *Κεῖνον Βυζαντινόν*, *Lilium Turcicum*, vel *Byzantinum*, The Turkey Lilly: of which in Chap. 436. 5. *Κεῖνον περσικόν*, *Lilium Persicum*, The Persian Lilly: of which in Chap. 437. 6. *Κεῖνον πρόκωον*, *Lilium Præcox*, vel *Pomponium*, The Pomponian or Early Lilly: of which in Chap. 438. 7. *Κεῖνον Καίσαρον*, *Lilium Imperiale*, *Cerata Imperialis*, The Imperial Lilly, or Crown Imperial: of which in Chap. 439. 8. *Λίλιον Americanum* vel *Floridianum*, The American or Floridian Lilly: of which in Chap. 440. 9. *Μηροσπινθίς*, *Lilium non bulbifera*, *Lilaffrum*, *L. cyphodactylus*, The Bastard or Day Lilly: of which in Chap. 441. 10. *Κεῖνον ὑδατικόν λευκόν*, *Lilium aquaticum album*, The White Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 442. 11. *Κεῖνον ὑδατικόν κίτρινον*, *Lilium aquaticum luteum*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 443. 12. *Κεῖνον τῆς γυνδαγίας ἢ τῶν γυνδαγίων*, *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies: of which in Chap. 444. following.

III. *The Kinds of the White Lilly.* Authors have taken notice of three several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lilium album vulgare*, *Rosa Junonis*, The Common White Lilly. 2. *Lilium album flore pleno*, The Double White Lilly. 3. *Lilium album Byzantinum*, The Constantinople White Lilly.

Common White Lilly.



The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common White Lilly.* It has a cloved scaly Root, larger and yellower than any of the Red Lillies. The Stalk is of a blackish green Color, tall, and rises as high as most of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or

few, according to the Age of the Plant, fertility of the Soil, and Time of standing where it grows: they stand upon long green Foot-stalks, of a fast white Color, with a long Pointed in the middle, and white Chives, tipped with yellow Pendants about it. The Smell is very pleasant and sweet.

V. *The second, or Double White Lilly.* It is in all things like the before described White Lilly, the Flowers only excepted, which in this are usually five or six on one Stalk, and all of them double, consisting of many small, long, white Leaves, which grow on their Foot-stalks, one above another, forming a double Flower: their Leaves are long, green before they open, and afterwards turn white; but unless the Season is very fair, they never open at all. This is esteemed for the Rarity of the double Flowers, more than for any Beauty which is in them.

VI. *The third, or Constantinople White Lilly.* This other White Lilly differs but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower; saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lilly: the Stalk of this Lilly many times turns flat, of the Breadth of an Hand, bearing sometimes near two hundred Flowers upon an Head; but most commonly it bears not above a dozen or twenty Flowers, which are smaller than the ordinary, as the green Leaves also are.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens with us: but the third was sent hither first from Constantinople, and they flourish here as well as in the places of their natural Growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in June and July; but shoot forth green Leaves in Autumn, which abide green all the Winter, the Stalk springing up between the lower Leaves in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* 'Tis the Roots of Lillies which are chiefly used; but both Roots and Flowers are hot and moist in the first Degree, Emollient, Suppurative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is of great Use to ripen and digest Tumors and break Apoptems, refits the Plague or Pestilence, and prevails against the Dropsy.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therewith, 1. A liquid Juice of the Root. 2. Bread made with the Juice. 3. A Cataplasm of the Roots with Honey. 4. A Cataplasm of the Roots with Herbane Leaves. 5. A Cataplasm of the Roots roasted or boiled. 6. A Decoction of the Leaves in Red Wine. 7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves boiled. 8. An Oil of the Flowers by Infusion. 9. A distilled Water of the Flowers.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is stamped and strained out with Wine, (for it is of too slimy a Substance of it self) and given to drink for some few Days together, it expels the Poyson and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and causes it to break forth into Blisters on the outward parts of the Skin, as has been found by Experience.

XIII. *The Bread made with the Juice.* Take Barly-Flower, and with Juice of White Lilly Roots, make it into Paste or Dough, of which make Cakes, and bake them. The Bread ordinarily eaten (as Gerard says) for six Weeks or some Months together with Meat, (abstaining from all other Meat the mean while) does cure the Dropsy; and that it had cured many of that Disease.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of the Roots with Honey.* The Roots being beaten in a Mortar with Honey,

and applied to simple green Wounds, or Sinews cut asunder, is said to conglutinate them, or join them together again. It cleanses those Ulcers of the Head called *Achors*, or Scald-head, and the Manginess or Scabbiness of the Beard and Face, called *Mentagra*.

XV. *The Cataplasim of the Roots with Henbane-Leaves.* It is made by stamping the Roots with *Henbane* Leaves and *Barley* Flower. Being applied, it cures Tumors and Apoplems of the privy Parts: it brings Hair again upon bald places, and places which have been burned or scalded, being mixt with Bears Oil or Grease, and so applied to the place.

XVI. *The Cataplasim of the Roots roasted, baked, or boiled.* The Roots so prepared, are to be beaten into a Cataplasim with Crums of Rye-Bread, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil of Lilly-Roots. Being applied to any Pestilential Bubo or Sore, it ripens and breaks it: it also ripens and breaks other Tumors or Apoplems in the Groin, or in other Parts, proceeding from the Venereal Disease, or any other Cause.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Red Wine. If old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, be often washed herewith, it cleanses and dries them, and induces a speedy Cure.

XVIII. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* It is made of the former Leaves, boiled in Red Wine, as aforesaid. Applied to rotten putrid Ulcers, or to Ulcers, or Wounds undigested, it causes Digestion, cleanses them from their Filth, and causes them suddenly to heal.

XIX. *The Oil of the Flowers by Infusion or Boiling.* It is made with Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, which will not grow rank, by Infusion in the Sun, or in a boiling *Balneo*, or in a Sand Heat, repeating the Infusion or Digestion two, or three, or more times. It is emollient, and softens the Hardness of the Nerves, and extends Sinews shrunk: it also softens the Hardness of the Womb. You may make an Oil also of the Roots, after the same manner, and for the same Purposes: it is good to bring to Digestion and Suppuration, Tumors and Apoplems, and to soften hard Swellings.

XX. *The distilled Water of the Flowers.* According to *Julius Alexandrinus*, being drank from four Ounces to eight, it causes a speedy and easy Delivery to Women in Labor, and expels the Secundine and After-birth with much Facility, as *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* report. It is used also outwardly as a Cosmectick to cleanse the Face and Skin, and make them fresh, white and clear.

C H A P. CCCCXXXIV.

Of LILLY Yellow or Red.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κελευ* *κλεβη*, *κλεβη*: in Latine, *Lilium Luteum*, vel *Rubrum*; and in English, *The Yellow, or Red, or Orange-tawney Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* The following Sorts offer themselves to our View. 1. *Lilium Aureum*, The Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly: This is *Lilium Aureum majus Tabernamontani*, *Hemerocallis Matthioli*, *Martagon Chymistarum Lobelij*; and *Porta* thought it to be the *Hyacinthus* and *Cosmosandalos* of the Poets. 2. *Lilium pumilum cruentum*; *Lilium purpureum minus*, The Dwarf Red Lilly. 3. *Lilium rubrum flore multiplici*, The double-flowered Red Lilly: 4. *Lilium majus bul-*

biferum; The greater bulbed Red Lilly. 5. *Lilium minus bulbiferum*, The Dwarf or lesser bulbed Red Lilly. 6. *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum*, *Martagon bulbiferum Clusij*, The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. 7. *Lilium cruentum flore pleno*, The Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed.

Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.



The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.* It has a Root which is white and scaly; it grows much higher than the next following, and nearly as high as the Common White Lilly, or any other Lilly. The Leaves are somewhat longer, and very much narrower, of a dark or sad green Color: the Flowers are many and large, standing upright, as all these Sorts of Red Lillies do, of a paler red Color, tending to an Orange on the inside, with many black Spots and Lines on them, as in the following, and more yellow on the outside. The Seed-Vessels are like unto the roundish Heads of other Lillies, and so are the Seeds in them likewise.

IV. *The second, or Dwarf or low Red Lilly.* This has a scaly Root, like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all; and the Cloves or Scales thicker, shorter, and fewer in number than in most other Lillies. The Stalk is seldom above half a Yard high, unless it grows in extraordinary Ground suited to the Nature of the Plant; it is round and green, set confusedly with many fair and short green Leaves, on the top of which do stand sometimes but a few Flowers, and sometimes many, of a fair purplish red Color, and a little paler in the middle, every Flower standing upright, and not hanging down: on the Leaves whereof, here and there, are some black Spots, Lines or Marks; and in the middle of the Flower, a long Pointel, with some Chives about it, as is in the rest of these Lillies.

V. *The third, or Double-flowered Red Lilly.* This Kind is sometimes found to yield double Flowers, as if all the single Flowers should grow into one, and so make it to consist of many Leaves, which notwithstanding

withstanding its so continuing for several Years, will yet upon Transplanting redire ad ingenium, viz. quickly come or return to its old Form again.

VI. The fourth, or Greater bulbed Red Lilly. It rises up with a strong high Stalk, and is the most common Kind of the Lillies bearing Bulbs. It has many Leaves about the Stalk, but not of so sad a green Color as the following, or some others. The Flowers are of as pale reddish yellow Color as any of the following, and come nearest to the Color of the first, or Golden or Orange-tawney Lilly. This is more plentiful in Bulbs among the uppermost Leaves, than any of the others; as also in shooting forth Fibres or Strings, to encrease the Roots under Ground.

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf or Lesser bulbed Lilly. It has a white bulbed scaly Root, like other Lillies, and bears Bulbs on its Stalk, which rises up small and round, not much higher than the second, or Dwarf Lilly afore-described, seeming to be edged, and having many Leaves thereon, of a sad green Color, set about it, thrust close together. The green Heads for Flowers have a kind of Wooliness on them, before the Flowers begin to open, and between these Heads of Flowers, as also under them, and among the uppermost Leaves, appear small Bulbs or Heads, which being ripe, if put into the Ground, or if they fall of themselves, will shoot forth Leaves, and bear Flowers, within two or three Years, like the Maternal or Mother Plant; and so will the Bulbs of that just before-described, and of these other which immediately follow. The Flowers of this Lilly are of a fair Gold-yellow Color, shadowed over with a shew of Purple, but not so red as the first, or the next to be described. This Lilly shoots Strings under Ground, like as the last Red Lilly will do also, at which will grow white bulbed Roots, like the Roots of the Maternal or Mother Plant, and so thereby, in a short time, encreases it self.

VIII. The sixth, or Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. This third Bulbed Lilly rises up with its Stalk as high as any of these Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green Leaves about it, and at the top many fair red Flowers, as large or larger than any of the former, and of a deeper red Color, with Spots on them likewise, having greater Bulbs growing about the top of the Stalk, and among the Flowers, than any else.

IX. Mr. Rea describes it thus: The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly rises up from a great scaly Root, (as all the Lillies have) with a strong tall Stalk, set with many strong dark green Leaves, and at the top adorned with many large Flowers, each composed of six broad thick Leaves, of a fiery-red Color at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an Orange Color, with small black Specks, bearing among the Flowers, and along the Stalk, divers Bulbs, like little Roots, which being set, in time, will bring forth Flowers, like unto those of the Original.

X. The seventh, or Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed. This Lilly is without Bulbs; and the chief Difference thereof does consist in the Flower, which is composed of many Leaves, as if many Flowers went to make one, when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is said to be.

XI. Mr. Rea thus describes it: This Double Red Lilly is like unto the former in Root, Stalk and Leaves, but without Bulbs, not so big, nor of so dark a green Color. It commonly bears many Orange-colored single Flowers on one Stalk, with many small brown Specks on the insides thereof, and sometimes but one fair double Flower, as if the Leaves of many Flowers were united in one, which altho' it be but

accidental, yet it happens in this Kind more frequently than in any other Red Lilly; for if you have many Roots of this sort, you will always have some double Flowers, and many more in some Years than in others.

XII. The Places. The Native places of the Growth of these Lillies, are on the Mountains, and in the Vallies near them in Italy, as Matthiolus says, and in many Countries of Germany, as Austria, Bohemia, Hungaria, Stiria, as Clusius and others report; and with us they grow almost in all Gardens, where they admirably thrive.

XIII. The Times. These Red or Yellow Lillies flower a little before the White Lillies, and sometimes together with them; but they flower for the most part in June; but the second of them, or Dwarf Red Lilly, is the earliest of all the rest.

XIV. The Qualities. The Flowers of the Red Lilly are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness or Moisture, of a thin and subtil Substance. The Roots and Leaves are hot and dry in the first Degree, Discussive, Digestive, and Absterive, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick; and indeed these Plants have almost all the same Qualities and Virtues of the White Lilly, but not all out so efficacious or powerful.

XV. The Specification. The Red Lilly is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Burnings, Scaldings, green Wounds, and Wounds made by Venomous Beasts.

XVI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom all the same Preparations which you make from White Lillies; but these following are usual, viz. 1. A Cataplasme of the Leaves. 2. A boiled Cataplasme of the Leaves. 3. A Cataplasme of the Root with Oil of Roses. 4. A Cataplasme of the Root with Honey. 5. A Cataplasme of the Root with Vinegar and Henbane-Leaves. 6. A Cataplasme of the Roots boiled in Wine. 7. A Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water. 8. A Juice of the Roots in Mead or Honied-Water.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Cataplasme of the Leaves. It is made by bruising them raw in a Mortar. Applied to places bitten by Serpents or Mad Dogs, it is said to draw out the Venom and heal them.

XVIII. The boiled Cataplasme of the Leaves. It is made by boiling them in Vinegar. It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, and to heal green Wounds; also to cleanse, dry, and heal old Ulcers.

XIX. The Cataplasme of the Root with Oil of Roses. It is made by roasting it in the Embers, and beating it up with Oil of Roses. Applied, it cures Burnings and Scaldings, and softens a Scirrhus, or Hardness of the Womb.

XX. The Cataplasme of the Root with Honey. It is made of the roasted Root, beaten up with Honey. It strengthens and confirms Parts out of Joint, or Joints new Set, heals wounded Nerves, and takes away Scurf, Morpew, Discolorings, and other Detormities of the Skin.

XXI. The Cataplasme with Vinegar. It is made with the roasted Root, (or raw, as some use it) beaten up with Vinegar, Henbane-Leaves, and Crumbs of white Bread. Applied, it discusses and cools hot Tumors of the Groin, Testicles, Yard, and Womb.

XXII. The Cataplasme of the Roots boiled in Wine. Being beaten up, and applied to Corns of the Feet and Toes, it is said to take them away in a few Days time, renewing the Application Morning and Night till the Cure is effected.

XXIII. The

XXIII. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water. Being drunk to six, eight or ten Ounces, according to Age and other Circumstances, it is said to help the Bloody-flux, and expel clotted Blood out of the Bowels.

XXIV. The Juice of the Root extracted with Mead or Honied-Water. It purges gently, eases the Colick, and cleanses the Bowels of sharp, acrid and putrid Humors, and carries off the Morbifick Cause of a Bloody-flux.

C H A P. CCCCXXXV.

Of the LILLY Mountain,

O R,

MARTAGON.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Kelov islov*; in Latine, *Lilium Montanum*, and *Martagon*; in English, *The Mountain Lilly*, and *Martagon*, also *Martagon Lilly*.

II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of these *Martagons* or *Mountain Lillies*, viz. 1. *Martagon flore albo majus*, *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, of some *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, The great white *Martagon*, or Great white *Mountain Lilly*. 2. *Martagon flore albo maculato*, The white spotted *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. 3. *Martagon flore Carneo*, The Blush or Flesh-colored *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. 4. *Lilium Montanum minus*, *Lilium sylvestre minus*, *Hemerocallis Dodonei*, The lesser *Mountain Lilly*. 5. *Martagon luteum punctatum*, The yellow spotted *Martagon*. 6. *Martagon luteum non maculatum*, The yellow spotless *Martagon*. 7. *Martagon luteum serotinum*, The late-flowering yellow *Martagon*. 8. *Lilium Montanum non maculatum*, The small *Mountain Lilly* not spotted.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Great white *Martagon*, or Great white *Mountain Lilly*. The Root of this, as also of the two next which follow, are of a pure yellow Color, the Cloves or Scales of them being brittle, and not closely compact, yet so as if two, and sometimes three Scales or Cloves grew one upon the Head or upper part of another; which Difference is a special Note to know these three Kinds, from any other Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, as in all old Roots are to be seen, as also in those which are reasonably well grown, which in young Roots is not yet so evident. This has its Stalk and green Leaf greater than those of the *Martagon Imperial* in Chap. 439. following; the Stalk is a little higher, but not bearing so thick a Head of Flowers, altho' much more plentiful than in the Lesser *Mountain Lilly* at Sect. 6. following; being altogether of a fine white Color, without any Spots, or but very few, and those but sometimes also. The Pendants in the middle of this Flower are not red, as the *Martagon Imperial*, but yellow.

IV. The second, or White spotted *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. Its Root is variously cloved, like the former, as aforesaid, and the Plant it self is like unto it in all things, excepting in this, that the Flowers hereof are not altogether so white, and besides, it has many reddish Spots on the inside of the

Leaves of the Flower: the Stalk likewise is not so green, but brownish.

V. The third, or Blush or Flesh-colored *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. The Root of this, as is said, is like the first, and in all its other parts it is like to that, saving, that the Flowers of this are wholly of a decayed or pale Flesh Color, with many Spots upon them, and in this it only or chiefly differs from the former.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser *Mountain Lilly*. This Lilly is so like in Root to the *Martagon Imperial*, or Greater *Mountain Lilly*, in Chap. 439. following, that it is difficult to distinguish them asunder; but when this is sprung up out of the Earth, which is about a Month after the said *Imperial*. It also bears its Leaves in Rundles about the Stalk, altho' not altogether so great and so many. The Flowers are more thickly set on the Stalks, one above another, with more distance between each Flower, than the former, and are of a little deeper Flesh or Purple Color, spotted in the same manner. The Buds or Heads of Flowers in some of these, before they are blown, are hoary, white or hairy, whereas in others there is no Hoariness at all; but the Buds are smooth and purplish; in other Particulars this differs not from the former.

VII. The eighth, or Small *Mountain Lilly* not spotted. This differs not from the last, neither in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of Growing, saving, that the Color of the Flower in this is paler, and that it has no Spots upon it, or if it has any, they are but very few.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow spotted *Martagon*. It has a great scaly or cloved Root, and yellow, like unto all these sorts of turning Lillies, from whence springs up a round, green, strong Stalk, three Feet high at least, confusedly set with long, narrow, green Leaves, white on the edges, up to the very top thereof almost, having several Flowers on the Head, turning up again, as other *Martagons* do, of a faint yellowish, or greenish yellow Color, with many black Spots or Strakes about the middle of the Leaf of every Flower, and a forked Pointel, with six Chives about it, tip with reddish Pendants, of a strong sweet Smell, very pleasant to some, tho' not to others, who love not the best Smells, if they be strong and pungent. It bears a great plenty of Seed, in great Heads, like unto other Lillies, but a little paler.

IX. The sixth, or Yellow spotless *Martagon*. This Plant, in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its Growing, differs not from the Lilly last described, excepting only that the Flowers of this have no Spots at all upon any of their Leaves; in all things else it is exactly alike.

X. The seventh, or Late-flowering yellow *Martagon*. This is the third Yellow *Martagon*, which is a Species of the fifth Kind at Sect. 8. above; but there is no other Difference betwixt this and that, saving only in its time of Flowering, which is not until July, and that its Color is of a deeper Yellow.

XI. The Places. The first, second, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts have been found in several Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungary, Stiria, &c. but are all made Denizens of our Gardens near London, where they are now become Natives, and flourish as well here as in the places of their natural Growth. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, have been found to grow on the Pyrenean Mountains, as also on Mountains in the Kingdom of Naples, from whence they have been brought home to us, with whom they thrive also very well.

XII. The Times. The first, second, third, fourth,

and eight, flower about the latter end of June, for the most part, and flower sooner than the *Martagon Imperial* in Chap. 439. following, tho' that springs out of the Ground a Month before these at the least, it being the more early up, yet never the nearer. The fifth and sixth *Yellow Martagons* flower something more early than the *Red Martagons*, and sometimes at the same time with them. The seventh, or *Late-flowering yellow Martagon*, flowers a Month later or more, and is in Flower when the *Red Martagon* of *Constantinople* flowers, which is in July.

XIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, as also of those in the five following Chapters, Authors have said nothing at all, so that we have not much to write concerning them, as having had no Experience of them; but if one may be allowed to judge of them, by the usual Criteria, then we must allow them to be much of the Nature and Quality of the *White* and *Orange Lillies* before-described, whose Virtues in their respective Chapters foregoing are at large laid down.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVI.

Of the LILLY Turkey,

OR,

Byzantine MARTAGON.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κελύς* *Κελύς*: in Latine, *Lilium Turcicum*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, *Lilium vel Martagon Constantinopolitanum*: in English, *The Turkey Lilly*.

II. The Kinds. There are no great Varieties of this Plant; yet as few as there are, Authors deliver them confusedly, these following are the chief or most observed, viz. 1. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, *Martagon Constantinopolitanum rubrum*, The Red Turkey Lilly, or Red Martagon of Constantinople. 2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum maculatum*, *Martagon rubrum Constantinopolitanum maculatum*, The Red spotted Turkey Lilly, or Red spotted Martagon of Constantinople. 3. *Lilium Byzantinum flore purpureo sanguineo*, The purplish sanguine colored Turkey Lilly. 4. *Lilium Byzantinum flore dilute rubente*, The light Red Turkey or Byzantine Lilly. 5. *Lilium Byzantinum minutum Polyanthos*, The Vermilion many-flowered Turkey or Byzantine Lilly. The Turks call these Lillies, *Zuffiniare* or *Zuffinare*. 6. *Martagon flore spadiceo Pannonicum*, The bright Red Martagon of Hungary.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Red Turkey Lilly, or Red Martagon of Constantinople. It has a great, thick, yellow, scaly Root, which sends out early in the Spring, before many other Lillies, a round brownish Stalk, beset with many fair green Leaves confusedly thereon, but not so broad as the Common White Lilly; upon the top of which stands one, two, or three, or more Flowers, which hang down their Heads, and turn up their Leaves again, of an excellent Red Crimfon Color, and sometimes paler, having a long Pointel in the middle, compassed with six whitish Chives, tipped with loose yellow

Pendants, of a pretty good Smell, but something faint. After the Flowers, come Heads or Cods of Seed, like to other Lillies, but greater. It is a fair beautiful Flower, and was at first very much esteemed with us, and yet notwithstanding its Increase and Plenty, deserves its Commendations; for its being so common every where, and so well known, does not at all diminish from its Excellency.

IV. The second, or Red-spotted Turkey Lilly, or Red-spotted Martagon of Constantinople. This is another of the former Kind, and grows something greater and higher, with a larger Flower, and of a deeper Color, spotted with several black Spots or Strakes and Lines, as are to be seen in the *Mountain Lillies*, and in some other Kinds, which is not so in the former but just now described, that having no shew of Spots at all. This whole Plant is rare, and of much more Beauty than the former.

V. The third, or Purplish Sanguine-colored Turkey Lilly. It has a large Lilly like Root, from which arises a Stalk a Foot and half or two Feet high, set confusedly with Leaves, like the first above: the Flowers also resemble those before described in *Self*. 3. but are usually more in Number, and of a purplish Sanguine Color.

VI. The fourth, or Light Red Turkey or Byzantine Lilly. This is very like the last in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, saving, that in the Color of the Flowers, these are of a lighter Red than those first described in *Self*. 3. foregoing: the Leaves and Stalks also, as *Clusius* observes, are of a lighter green Color.

VII. The fifth, or Vermilion many-flowered Turkey or Byzantine Lilly. This is also a Variety of the first, but according to *Clusius*, the Difference is in these things, that the Flowers grow equally from the top of the Stalk, and the middle Flower rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes consists of twelve Leaves, as it were a Twin, which those who observe it, will find.

VIII. The sixth, or Bright Red Martagon of Hungary. This seems to be a Species of the first, (tho' it may grow in Hungary) by reason of the Likeness both of Leaf and Flower thereunto. Its Root is very like the same, but the Leaves are something larger, and more perfectly set upon the Stalks, else not much unlike. The Flowers bend down, and turn up their Leaves again, but somewhat larger, and of a bright Red, tending to an Orange Color, viz. somewhat yellowish, and not Crimfon, like the other.

IX. The Places. The first, second, third, fourth, and fifth, grow naturally in Turkey, at or near Constantinople, formerly called *Byzantinum*: the last on the Mountains or Hills of Hungary, but now they are made free Denizons in our English Gardens.

X. The Times. They generally flower in June, when other Lillies do, some earlier, others later, and continue flowering till the beginning of July.

XI. Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, have not been observed in any Author, yet they all seem to be of the Nature and Properties of the Common White and Red Lilly.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVII.

Of the LILLY Persian.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Persians or Turks, or some coming from thence, *Pennaco*,

naco, or Pennacio, or Pennachio Persiano : in Greek, *Κεϊον περσικόν* : in Latine, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Sufianum*, (as coming from the City *Susa*, or the Province *Sufiana*, in Persia :) in English, *The Persian Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but the fifth of the generick Species of *Lillies*. *Clusius* says it was sent into the *Low Countries* under the Name of *Sufam Guil*, for which Reason he thought it might come from *Susa*, the chief City of *Sufiana*, in Persia.

The Description.

III. *Its Root is very like unto the Root of the Crown Imperial described in Chap. 177. aforegoing, and loosing its Fibres in like manner every Year, having a Hole therein likewise, where the old Stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, a little longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it.* From whence springs up a round, whitish green Stalk, not much lower than the *Crown Imperial*, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow Leaves, of a whitish or blewish green Color, almost like to the Leaf of a Tulip. From the middle upwards, to the top of the Stalk, grow many Flowers, one above another, round about it, with Leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous, or hanging down the Head, like unto the *Crown Imperial*, not turning up any of the Flowers again, but smaller than in any other Kind of Lilly, not altogether so large as the Flower of a *Fritillaria*, consisting of six Leaves a piece, of a dead or over-worn purplish Color, having in the midst a small long Pointel, with several Chives, having yellow Pendants adjoined to them. After the Flowers are past, (which abide open for a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the Weather is seasonable and temperate, come forth Heads of Seed-Vessels, six-square, yet seeming to be but three-square, by reason of the Wings, very like to the Heads of the *Crown Imperial* in Chap. 177. aforegoing, but smaller, and shorter ; in which are contained such like flat Seed, but smaller also, and of a darker Color.

IV. *Nota.* Gerard has this short Description hereof. *The Persian Lilly has (says he) for its Root, a great white Bulb, differing in Shape from the other Lillies, having one great Bulb, firm or solid, and full of Juice, which commonly each Year sets off or increases one other Bulb, and sometimes more, which the next Year after is taken from the Mother-Root, and so brings forth such Flowers as the old Plant did.* From this Root rises up a fat, thick, and strait Stem, of two Cubits or three Feet high, whereon is placed long narrow Leaves, of a green Color, declining to Blewness, as do those of *Woad*. The Flowers grow along the naked part of the Stalk, like little Bells, of an over-worn purple Color, hanging down their Heads, every one having his own Foot-stalk, which is about two Inches long ; as also its Pestel or Clapper from the middle part of the Flower : which being past and withered, there is not found any Seed at all, as in other Plants, but it is increased by its Root.

V. *The Places.* It is said to be first brought from Persia to Constantinople, and from thence sent to us, by means of several *Turky Merchants*, or their Factors, which Dwelt and Traded there : but now it is become a Native of *England*, and flourishes as well in our Gardens, as in the places where it first grew.

VI. *The Times.* It springs out of the Ground nearly a Month before the *Crown Imperial*, but does

not flower till the latter end of April, or beginning of May. The Seed (when it comes to Perfection, which it does not often) is not perfectly ripe till July.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Nature or Virtues, &c.* of this *Persian Lilly*, esteemed for its Rareness and fine Figure it makes, there is not any thing written by any Author, only it is thought to participate of the Qualities, &c. of the other *Lillies*.

C H A P. CCCCXXXVIII.

Of the LILLY Early,

O R,

LILLY Pompony.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κεϊον περσικόν* : in Latine, *Lilium rubrum Præcox*, *Lilium Pomponium*, *Lilium rubrum Macedonicum* ; *Martagon rubrum Præcox*, *Martagon Pomponium*, *Martagon rubrum Macedonicum* : in English, *The Early Red Lilly*, *Early Red Martagon*, *Martagon Pompony*, and *Early Red Macedonian Martagon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolium folio Clusij*, *Martagon Pomponium vel Macedonicum rubrum angustifolium*, The narrow-leaved early Red Lilly, Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 2. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolium aliud*, Another narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Red Martagon Pompony. 3. *Lilium rubrum Præcox latiore folio Clusij*, *Martagon Pomponium vel Macedonicum rubrum latifolium*, The broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Broad-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 4. *Lilium rubrum Præcox flore Phæniceo*, *Martagon flore Phæniceo*, The Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon.* This rare Martagon has a scaly Root, closely compact, with broader and thinner Scales than others, growing in time very great, and of a more deep yellow Color than in the former Martagon's ; from whence springs up a round green Stalk in some Plants, and flat in others, growing to be two or three Feet high, bearing a number of small, long, narrow, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of *Pinks*, but greener, set very thick together, and without Order, about the Stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, and its thriving in the place where it grows : in those which are young, but a few, and more sparsely ; and in others, which are old, many more, and thicker set ; threescore Flowers, yea, fourscore and more have been counted, growing thick together upon one Plant, and an hundred Flowers upon another. These Flowers are of a pale or yellowish red Color, not of so deep a Red as the *Red Martagon* of Constantinople in Cap. 436. Sect. 3. and 4. nor fully so large, yet of the same fashion, viz. every Flower hanging down, and turning up his Leaves again. This is not so plentiful in bearing of Seed, as the other *Lillies* ; but when it does, it differs not, but in being less.

IV. *Mf.*

Pomponean Lilly.



IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 6. thus describes the former Plant. The Martagon of Pompony has a great yellowish, brown, scaly Root, from whence springs up a green Stalk, two or three Feet high, promiscuously thick set, with many small, long, green Leaves, almost to the top, where stand many Flowers, in number according to the Age of the Plant: for in some which have stood long unremoved, I have had fourscore or an hundred Flowers upon one Stalk, which are of a yellowish Orange Color, with small black Specks on the inside thereof, in fashion like to the Red Martagon of Constantinople, but smaller.

V. The second, or Other narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Red Martagon Pompony. This differs from the former only in two things, viz. 1. That the narrow Leaves are not so thick set upon the Stalk. 2. That when it flowers, it is a Fortnight later. In other Particulars it differs not.

VI. The third, or Broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Broad-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. This is so like to the former in Root, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of Growing, that the Difference is scarcely to be discerned; but it consists chiefly in these two things: 1. That the Leaves of this are a little broader, and shorter than the former. 2. That it bears its Flowers a Fortnight earlier than the first. In the Color or Form of the Flower, there is no Difference to be discerned, nor yet in any other thing else.

VII. The fourth, or Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers. This has come to our Knowledge later than the former Kinds: its Leaves are broader and shorter than the last, and the Flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some called a Golden-red Color.

VIII. The Places. The Knowledge of these Early Martagons came first to us from Italy, from whence they were sent into the Low-Countries, and into England; but it seems by their Name, that their original or native place should be upon the Mountains in Macedonia: with us they grow only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. All these Lillies do spring very late out of the Ground, even as the Red Martagon do; but the former in Flower than any other. They never in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a Month at least before those of Turkey or Constantinople, in Cap. 436. Sect. 3. and 4. aforegoing.

X. Of the Qualities, Natures and Virtues of these, Authors have also said nothing; but doubtless they are much of the Properties of our Common Lillies.

C H A P. CCCCXXXIX.

Of the L I L L Y Imperial.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Καυκασικόν*; in Latine, *Lilium Imperiale*: in English, The Imperial Lilly.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Corona Imperialis*, called also *Lilium Byzantinum*; the Turks call it *Cauale tale*, and *Tusai*, *Tujai*, *Tuschiachi*, *Turfani*, and *Tusjonda*; and *Clusius* judges it to be the *Hemerocallis Desjoudis*, The Crown Imperial: of which we have discoursed at large in Chap. 177. aforegoing; but in this Chapter we shall give you another Description thereof from Gerard. 2. *Corona Imperialis flore multiplici*, The double Crown Imperial. 3. *Corona Imperialis flore luteo*, The yellow Crown Imperial. 4. *Corona Imperialis angustifolia flore rubente*, The narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddish Flower. 5. *Lilium Imperiale, Martagon Imperiale, Lilium Montanum majus*, (because it is the greatest Mountain Lilly) and by some, *Lilium Sarajenicum*, but not very fitly; The Imperial Martagon. 6. *Lilium Imperiale non maculatum, Martagon Imperiale flore non punctato*, The Imperial Martagon not spotted.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Single Crown Imperial, has for its Root a thick, firm and solid Bulb, covered with a yellowish Film or Skin; from the which rises up a great, thick, fat Stalk, two Cubits high, in the bare and naked part, of a dark, over-worn, dusky purple Color. The Leaves grow confusedly about the Stalk, encompassing it round, in form of an Imperial Crown, (from whence it took its Name) hanging their Heads downwards, as it were Bells: in Color, it is yellowish; or to give you the true Color, which by Words cannot otherwise be expressed, if you lay Sap-Berries in steep in fair Water, for the space of two Hours, and mix a little Saffron in that Infusion, and lay it upon Paper, it shews the perfect Color to Limn or Illuminate the Flower withal. The back side of the said Flower is streaked with purplish Lines, which do greatly set forth the Beauty thereof. In the bottom of each of these Bells, there is placed six Drops of most clear, shining, sweet Water, in Taste like Sugar, resembling in shew, clear Orient Pearls; the which Drops, if you take away, there do immediately appear the like Drops again. Notwithstanding, if they may be suffered to stand still in the Flower, according to their own Position, they will never fall away; no, if you strike the Plant till it is broken. Among these Drops there stands forth a Pestle, as also sundry small Chives, tipped with small Pendants, like those of the Lilly. Above the whole Rundle of Flowers,

Flowers, there grows a Tuft of green Leaves, like those upon the Stalk, but smaller. After the Flowers are faded, there follow Cods or Seed-Vessels, fix-square, wherein is contained flat Seeds, rough and limber, of the Color of *Mace*. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Flowers, do finell very like a Fox. As the Plant grows old, so does it wax rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermost green Leaves, which some make a second Kind, altho' in Truth they are but one and the self same, which in time is thought to grow to a triple Crown, which comes to pass from the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil. The Figure we have thought good to subjoin here.

Single Crown Imperial.



IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 7. gives this following short Description thereof. It has a great round Fox-scented Root, from whence springs up a tall and strong Stalk, garnished from the Ground unto the middle thereof, with many long shining green Leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a Tuft of small green Leaves, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, hanging down round about the Stalk, in Fashion like unto a Lilly, consisting of fix Leaves of an Orange Color, with many Veins of a deeper Color on the back sides of the Flowers. Next the Stalks every Leaf thereof has a Bunch or Eminence of a fadder Orange Color than the rest of the Flowers, and on the inside those Bunches are filled with sweet-tasted clear Drops of Water, like unto Pearls, each Flower having in the middle a Stile, compassed with fix white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendants.

V. The second, or Double Crown Imperial. This is of a late Discovery, and in much more Esteem than the former, and it is indeed a gallant Plant, and deserving Esteem, which in some measure makes the other to be the less regarded. It chiefly differs

from it in the Flowers, which in this are constantly double, each Flower containing fifteen or sixteen Leaves, whereas those of the other Common Kind have but six. The Leaves of those double Flowers are narrower, with a Drop or Pearl at the Head of each of them, of the same Color with those of the Common Kind, and as many Flowers on one Stalk. The Plant at first coming up, is redder, and continues longer so than the Ordinary, the green Leaves are of a darker Color, and the Tuft on the top above the Flowers, bigger, and consisting commonly of more Leaves.

VI. The third, or Yellow Crown Imperial. It in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, differs not from the first Common Kind, but only in this, that the Flowers are of a fair yellow Color. This is more rare than that with the double Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow-leaved Crown Imperial with a reddish Flower. This likewise in its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, differs not from the other Single Kinds; but in this the Leaves are much narrower, and the Flowers of a light Red, or of a pale Rose Color.

Imperial Martagon.



VIII. The fifth, or Imperial Martagon. This Imperial Lilly has a scaly Root, like unto all the rest of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow Color, closely compact or set together, being short and small sometimes in respect of the Greatness of the Stem growing from it. This Root is very apt to increase or set off, as it is called, whereby the Plant seldom comes to so great a Head of Flowers, but rises up with many Stalks, and so then bears the fewer Flowers. The Stalk is brownish, and round at the bottom, and sometimes flat from the middle upwards, three Feet high or more, beset at certain distances with Rundles or Circles of many broad Leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this Kind, and of a dark green Color: it has two or three, and sometimes four, of these Rundles or Circles of Leaves, and bare, without any Leaf between: but above, towards the tops of the Stalks, it has here and there some Leaves upon it.

it, but smaller than any of the other Leaves. At the top of the Stalk come forth many Flowers, sometimes three or four score, thick thrust, or confusedly set together, and not thin or sparsely one above another, as in the lesser of this Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, in Cap. 435. *Self*. 6. It has been sometimes also observed in this Kind, that it has born many Flowers at three several places of the Stalk, one above another, which has made an excellent Shew; each Flower whereof is pendulous, or hanging down, and each Leaf of the Flower turning up again, being thick or fleshy, of a fine delayed purple Color, spotted with many blackish or brownish Spots, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stile or Pointel, knobbed at the end with six yellow Chives, tipped with loose Pendants, of an Orient Red or Vermilion Color, which will easily stick like Dust upon any thing that touches them. The Heads or Seed-Vessels are small and round, with small Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other Lillies, but lesser.

IX. The sixth, or Imperial Martagon not spotted. This is a Species of the last Kind, which is found in some Gardens. It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots: the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewise, are of a paler Color; but otherwise not differing.

X. The Places. The first four were brought to us without doubt out of Turkey, and places near about Constantinople; but some think them, especially the first, to be Natives of Persia. The two last come from several Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungaria, Stiria, Tirol, &c. but now are free Denizens of England, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. The Times. The first four spring out of the Ground about the end of February or beginning of March, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of May or beginning of June. The two last flower about the latter end of June for the most part, and yet they spring out of the Ground before the other Martagon's or Mountain Lillies in Chap. 435. foregoing.

XII. As to their Qualities, Natures, and Properties, Authors have said nothing; but by their Tastes and other Criteria, they seem to have the Virtues of Our Common White and Orange-tawny Lillies.

C H A P. CCCCXL.

Of the LILLY American or Floridian.

THE Names. This Plant being but of late Invention or Discovery, can have no Greek Name; but modern Authors call it in Latine, *Lilium Americanum*, *Lilium Indicum*, and *Lilium Floridianum*; and in English it is called, The American or Floridian Lilly.

II. The Kinds. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 7. gives us two several sorts of the American Lilly, viz. 1. *Martagon Canadense maculatum*, *Lilium Canadense punctatum*, *Lilium Floridianum maculatum*. The spotted Lilly, or Martagon of Canada. 2. *Lilium Americanum*, *Martagon Americanum*, *Martagon Virginianum*, and *Lilium Virginianum*,

The Virginian Lilly or Martagon, The American Lilly or Martagon.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Spotted Lilly or Martagon of Canada. It has a small scaly Root, with many long small Fibres thereat, from whence rises up a reasonable great Stalk, almost as high as any of the former Kinds, bearing at three or four Distances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not so many nor so broad as some others, having divers Ribs in them; from among the uppermost Bundle of Leaves, break forth four or five Flowers together, each one standing on a long slender Foot-stalk, being almost as large as a Red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, of a fair yellow Color, spotted on the inside with several blackish purple Spots or Strakes, having a middle Pointel and six Chives, with Pendants on them.

IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, describes it thus: The Root of this Stranger is smaller, and the Stalk lower than any of the former Martagon's: the green Leaves grow on the Stalk in Rundles; and the Stalk bears four or five Flowers on long Foot-stalks, in Form like a Red Lilly, hanging down their Heads, of a fair yellow Color, with many black Spots on the inside, a Pointel, and six Chives tipped with red Pendants.

V. The second, or Virginian Lilly or Martagon. It has a close compacted, round, scaly, pale yellow Root, from the sides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the Stalks, about three Feet high, set with small, sharp-pointed, whitish green Leaves in Rundles, bearing at the Head three, four, or more something large Flowers, turning back like that of Constantinople, of a Gold-yellow Color, with many brown Spots about the bottoms of the Flowers, with the Points or Ends of the Leaves that turn up, of a Scarlet or Red Color, and without Spots. It is a tender Plant, and must be defended from Frost in Winter. There is another of this Kind, which bears more Flowers on a Stalk, and differs from the former, in that these are of pale Colors, but spotted as the others are.

VI. The Places. The first was brought into France from Canada, and from thence to us. The second was brought by some of our Merchants and Captains of Ships from some of our Plantations in Virginia.

VII. The Times. They flower about the end of June, and the Cods of Seed come to Ripeness towards the end of July, or in August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Natures, Properties and Virtues, are unknown as to us; so that no more can be said of them.

C H A P. CCCCXLI.

Of the LILLY Bastard,

O R,

DAY-LILLY.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ψευδαλλίς* by Theophrastus, *Ψευδαλλίς* by Dioscorides, *Ψευδαλλίς* *silca* by Galen; *Hemerocallis* by Pliny, and *Hemerocallis* by others; *Lilium* *agreste*, quod

in hortis serebant ad Coronamenta, vide Plin. lib. 21. cap. 10. in Latine it is called, *Hemerocallis*, and it is doubtless the true Plant which ought to be called by that Name; also *Lilium non bulbosum*, *Liliasphodelus*, *Liliage*, and *Liliastrum*: in English, *The Bastard Lilly*, or *Day Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make mention but of four sorts of this Lilly, viz. 1. *Liliago Phænicea*, *Liliastrum Phæniceum*, *Liliasphodelus Phæniceus*, *Lilium non bulbosum puniceum*, *Hemerocallis*, ab una die, *ἡμέρας*, pulchritudo, a floris fugacitate, quia uno tantum die pulchritudinem suam tuetur; i. e. flor, utro die vigens; The Gold-red Bastard Lilly, or Gold-red Day Lilly. 2. *Liliastrum luteum*, *Lilium non bulbosum luteum*, *Liliasphodelus luteus*, The Yellow Bastard Lilly, or Yellow Day Lilly. 3. *Liliasphodelus flore albo*, The Lilly Asphodil with a white Flower. 4. *Liliasphodelus flore carneo*, The Lilly Asphodil with a Blush-colored Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Gold-red Bastard Lilly, or Gold-red Day Lilly. It has for its Root many thick and long knobbed Strings, like unto the Small yellow Asphodil-Roots, but somewhat greater, running under Ground in like sort, and shooting out young Heads round about. From this Root spring up divers broad and long fresh green Leaves, folded at the first, as it were double, which after open and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which rises up a naked Stalk, three Feet high, bearing at the top many Flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowering one after another, not having commonly above one Flower blown open in a Day, and that but for a Day, not lasting longer, but closing at Night, and not opening again, whereupon it obtained the English Name of *Day Lilly*, or *Lilly for a Day*. These Flowers are almost as large as the Flowers of the *White Lilly*, and made after the same fashion, but of a fair Gold-red or Orange-rainy Color. Seed is very seldom seen to follow these Flowers, for they seem the next Day after they have flowered, (except the Season is very fair and dry) to be so rotten, as if they had been laid in Wet to rot them.

IV. *Nota*. Gerard says, That this Plant brings forth its Bud in the Morning, which at Noon is full blown or spread abroad, and the same Day in the Evening it shuts it self; and in a short time after becomes as rotten and stinking as if it had been trodden in a Dunghil a Month together, in foul and rainy Weather; which is the Cause that the Seed seldom follows, as in the other Kind, scarcely ever bringing forth any at all.

V. *The second*, or Yellow Bastard Lilly, or Yellow Day Lilly. It has a Root consisting of many Knobs or tuberous Bunchings out, proceeding from one Head, like those of the *White Asphodil* or *Peony*. From this Root proceed long flaggy Leaves, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the midst like a Gutter, among which rises up a naked or bare Stalk, about three Feet high, branched towards the top, with several brittle Arms or Branches, on which do grow many fair Flowers, like unto those of the *Common White Lilly* in Shape and Proportion, and of a shining yellow Color; which being past, three-cornered Cods or Husks succeed, full of black thinning Seed, like those of *Peony*.

VI. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 14. says, That this Yellow Day Lilly, or Lilly Asphodil, rises up with many long sedge Leaves, out of the middle of which comes up a naked Stalk, bearing at the top thereof four or five small Lilly-like yellow Flowers,

blowing one after another, like the first *Gold-red Day Lilly*, but continuing many Days before they fade. The Leaves die to the Ground before Winter, and the Roots are many, long, yellow Strings, very much increasing.

VII. *The third*, or Lilly Asphodil with white Flowers. This Lilly is in all the parts thereof, as Roots, Leaves, Stalk, Cods, Seed, and in its manner of Growing, like the former, saving, that the Leaves are of a fresher green Color, and the Flowers of a Snow white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the Stalk is higher, and the Flowers larger.

VIII. *The fourth*, or Lilly Asphodil with a Blush or Flesh colored Flower. This is very like to the *White* in every of its parts, and in the manner of its Growing: the greatest Difference is in the Flowers, which in this are of a fine bright Blush or Flesh Color.

IX. *The Places*. They are all of them of German Production, and are found in many Gardens in Germany; from whence they have been brought into our Gardens in England, where they thrive very well, if the Earth or Soil is moist.

X. *The Times*. They all of them flower about the latter end of May, and almost throughout all June, as the Season proves.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of the Lilly Asphodil or Day Lilly, are said to be the same with Our Common Asphodil, which you may see at large in Cap. 35. Sect. 9. ad 23. of the same Chapter foregoing. Some make a Cataplasim of them, and apply in the Cases following.

XII. *The Cataplasim*. The Roots and Leaves beaten in a Mortar to a Pultice, and applied to hot Swellings in Womens Breasts, in their Lying-in, cools, discusses and eases the Pain: applied also to Inflammations of the Eyes, it cools and takes them away. Applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it draws forth the Fire, and heals them. If it is made into a Pessary with a little Honey and Wooll, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, bringing forth both Water and Blood.

C H A P. CCCCXLII.

Of LILLY Water White.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, *Νυμφαία*: in Latine, *Nymphaea*, quod loca aquosa amet, as Dioscorides saith; it is also called by Apuleius, *Mater Herculeana*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris*, *Digitus Veneris*; and Marcellus, an old Writer, saith, that it was called *Clava Herculis*: in the Shops, *Nenuphar*. The Arabians call it, *Nilasur*, and *Nisfar*: and we in English, *Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Νυμφαία λευκή*, *Nymphaea alba*, The *White Water Lilly*. 2. *Νυμφαία γαμβή εἰς ὄχρεον*, *Nymphaea lutea*, The *Yellow Water Lilly*: of which we shall speak in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds of the White Water Lilly*. Of this there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Nymphaea alba major*, The greater *White Water Lilly*. 2. *Nymphaea alba minor*, The lesser *White Water Lilly*. 3. To these we may add a third, which is an Exotick, and not to be found in our Country; but I have been told by a Gentleman well skilled in Botany, that he

M m m

had

had met with it in several Marshy places in Florida. It is *Nymphaea alba major Aegyptia*, five *Lotus Aegyptia*, The great White Water Lilly of Egypt. Some add a fourth Kind, viz. *Nymphaea alba minima*, which is, *Morsin Kane*, or *Foghu* of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 102. foregoing.

Greater White Water Lilly.



The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Greater White Water Lilly, has a great, thick, round, long, tubercous Root; Spungy or leafe, and with many Knobs thereon, like Eyes, and whitish within: from whence proceed very large and very round, thick, dark, green Leaves lying upon the Water, (like unto those of Faba Aegyptia, as Dioscorides says, and that very truly) sustained by long and thick Foot-stalks: from the middle also, and other places of this Root, rise other the like thick and great Stalks, sustaining one large and white Flower thereon; green on the outside, but exceeding white on the inside, white as pure Snow, consisting of several Rows of long, and somewhat thick and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they grow, encompassing a Head within, with many yellow Threads or Threads in the middle; when after they are past, stand round Poppy like Heads, full of broad, oily, bitter, blackish and glittering Seed.

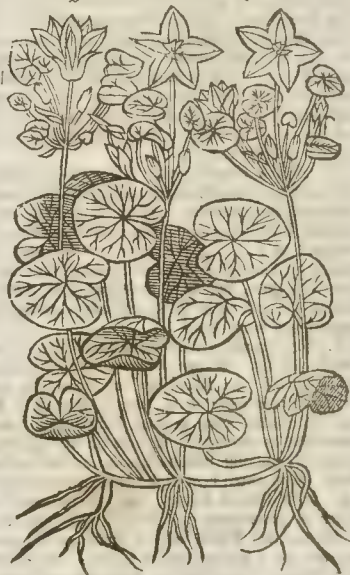
V. The second, or Lesser White Water Lilly, It has a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoined thereto; from whence rise up many long round Foot-stalks of Leaves, which Leaves float also upon the Water, as the other does; being fair, of a light green Color, broad, smooth, soft, round, and Buckler-like in Form: and from the same Root rise up also several long, round, smooth, soft, lightish green Stalks (but lesser than those of the Greater Lilly) of Flowers, bearing at their tops five small white

Flowers, standing upon Foot-stalks, some longer, some shorter, each Flower consisting of five small Leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

Lesser White Water Lilly.



Lesser White Water Lilly.



VI. Parkinson says, That this Lesser Water Lilly differs not from the former, or Greater, but in the Smallness both of Root and Leaf, and in the Singleness of the Flower, which consists but of five small pointed Leaves, spread open and laid abroad, (as you may see by one of the Figures) with yellow Threads

Threads in the middle, and small Heads, with small Seed in them.

VII. *The third, or Great White Water Lilly of Egypt.* It has a Root in Form not like any of the former, but small, round, and almost Pear-fashioned, of the Bigness of a Hens Egg, black on the outside, and yellowish within, with many small Fibres thereat; the inner Substance is fleshy, firm and hard, somewhat sweet and astringent withal, which when it is boiled, or roasted under Embers, becomes as yellow as the Yolk of an Egg. The Egyptians familiarly eat it with Broth, and oftentimes raw, as well as roasted. This Root sends up out of the Water several fair broad Leaves, like those of the Greater afore-described, but that these are somewhat less, more waved about the edges, and with more Veins in them, lying on the Superficies of the Water, as they do upon several Foot-stalks also. The Flowers are fair, large and double, that is, consisting of many Rows of Leaves in like manner, inclosed in a Husk, consisting of four Leaves, green on the outside, and white within. The middle Leaves of the Flowers are often, upon the first opening, somewhat folded inwards at the ends, but growing to their Perfection, they grow strait forth; all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowish toward the edges, of a sweet Violet like Smell: in the middle of which, when they begin to decay, a small Head rises up, which growing greater, becomes the Seed-Vessel, not much unlike to the first Greater aforegoing, and is as large as a good Medlar; parted on the inside into Cells longwise, containing round Seed, like unto that of Coleworts. This Herb loses both its Leaves and Stalks after Seed-time, especially upon the decay of the Water wherein it grew, and in which it delights, and the Root abides all the Year; for which Reason it may be accounted among the Number of the Perennial Plants.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first are found growing with us throughout all England, in fenny and watery Grounds, in great Pools, in large Ditches of Water, and other standing Waters, in flow running Brooks and Rivers, especially near those Brooks and Rivers sides, and sometimes in their very middle, if the Water is not deep, and the Current soft and smooth. The third grows in Egypt, as also in Florida, and other Southern Climes, agreeing with the Latitudes of those Countries, or lying in the same Parallels.

IX. *The Times.* They commonly flower about the end of May, or soon after in June; and their Seed is ripe in August.

X. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Flowers of Water Lillies are cold and moist in the end of the first Degree; but the Root and Seed are cold and dry in the first Degree. They are Astringent, Cosmetick, Repercussive, Emphractive, and Antipermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification.* White Water Lilly cools Inflammations, abates the Heat of Fevers, procures Rest, stops Fluxes of Blood or Humors, whether of Wounds or of the Belly; cures the Heat of Urine, helps in a Gonorrhoea, stops the Overflowing of the Terms, and extinguishes Venereal Heats and Desires.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Flowers or Root. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juice. 4. A Conserve of the Flowers. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Oil of the Flowers. 7. An Ointment of the Root. 8. A Cataplasm of Leaves or Roots. 9. A distilled Water of the Flowers.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of Flowers or Root.* That of the Flowers is the finer Juice; but that of the Root is the stronger. It stops Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, and the Overflowing of the Seed in Nocturnal Pollutions. Prevails against Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing Blood, or the Bloody-Hux: and being constantly used for some time inwardly, it is said to extinguish the Seed, and thereby Lust and all Venereal Desires. It cools the Head and Brain, is profitable in Frenies, and helps the Distemperature of those Parts. And as it cools and binds, so it stops Catarrhs, and cures a Gonorrhoea, or Running of the Reins, and is also profitable against the Whites in Women. Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls, mixt with a little Red Port Wine, according to Age, Sex, and other Accidents, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Root in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so powerful. It may be taken inwardly from three to eight Ounces, Morning and Night. It is peculiar against Spitting and Pissing Blood, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. If the Decoction is made in Water, it helps against the Strangury, powerfully refits Lust, and abates hot burning Fevers.

XV. *The Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juices.* It is good against burning Fevers, and Ravings in malign Fevers; and indeed has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Decoction, but may be given in double the quantity the Juice is given in. It procures Rest, settles the Brain, and stops Defluxions of Humors upon Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

XVI. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup, and may be given Morning and Night against Coughs, Catarrhs, Watchings, Pinings, Wastings, and Consumptions, as also to abate Lust. Dose as much as a Chestnut or Wall-nut at a time, washing it down with a little of the distilled Water, sweetned with white Sugar.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Root, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle, as Conserve of Sloes, or of Hips, Conserve of Barberries, or in Syrup of the Juice of the Root, &c. It is good against Venereal or Fleishly Desires, destroys Lust, cools the Reins, dries up the Seed, and hinders its Generation, thereby causing Chastity in Man or Woman. Some give it in Water-gruel or Mutton-Broth.

XVIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is made by Infolation or Boiling, with a treble or fourfold Repetition, just as we make Oil of Roses, &c. It is profitable to cool Inflammations and hot Tumors, as also the Inflammations of Wounds and Ulcers, to ease Pains and heal running Sores. It causes Rest and quiet Sleep, represses Venerous Dreams and Nocturnal Pollutions: anoint therewith the Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, Reins of the Back, and Testicles, Evening and Morning. It is good also against black and blew Spots, Yellowness of the Skin, Sun-burnings, &c.

XIX. *The Ointment of the Root.* It is made by boiling the bruised Root in Tar till it is crisp, straining it out, and repeating it three times more, adding a little Oil Olive, if it is too thick. It is good against Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ringworms, Serpigo, Mentagra, Scabbiness, Leuce, Leprosy, and such other like Defecations of the Skin. It is said also to be a kind of Depilatory for taking off of Hair: but of this I can say nothing by Experience.

XX. *The Cataplasm of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by beating in a Mortar. Laid upon a Wound, it stops the Bleeding, and if it is burning or hot, it abates the Inflammation: Laid upon the Region of the Back, over the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, takes away the Prematural Heat thereof, stops the involuntary flowing of the Seed, hinders Nocturnal Potutions, and abates Lust, being repeated fresh three or four times in twenty four Hours. It does the same thing, being applied to the Testicles.

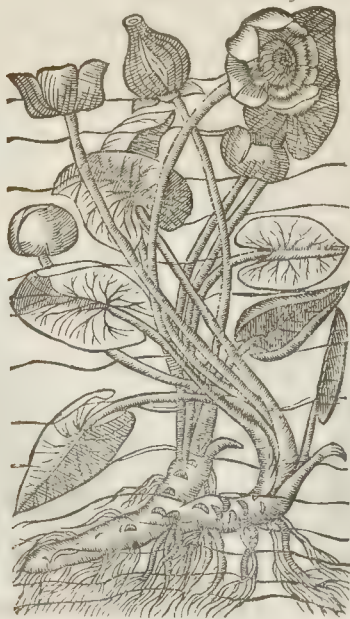
XXI. *The distilled Water of the Flowers.* At such times as the Flowers cannot be gotten, a Water may be distilled both from the Herb and Root. It is very effectual against all the Diseases aforementioned, but it cannot have the Strength of the Juice, for which Reason it is to be given in greater quantities, as from three to six Ounces, sweetened with double-refined Sugar, and the oftner to be repeated, as three or four times a Day, as the Physician shall see fit. Outwardly applied, it cools all sorts of Inflammations, is good against *Anthony's* fire, eases Pain proceeding from Heat, as Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, &c. and is much commended against Lentils, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Face, black and blew Spots, Scurf, Morpew, or other Defecations of the Skin, being applied three or four times a Day or more: but it will be much more powerful, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the liquid Juice of the Root.

C H A P. CCCCXLIII.

Of LILLY Water Yellow.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Νυμφαλα* *λευκή ὁ χυλός*: in Latine, *Nymphaea lutea*; and in English, *Yellow Water Lilly.*

Greater Yellow Water Lilly.



II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of the *Yellow Kind*, viz. 1. *Nymphaea lutea major*, The greater Yellow Water Lilly. 2. *Nymphaea lutea minor*, The lesser Yellow Water Lilly. 3. *Nymphaea lutea minima*, The least Yellow Water Lilly, or Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Yellow Water Lilly.* It has a Root which is great, thick and long, very like unto the Root of the Greater White Water Lilly, set with certain Dents, not blackish on the outside, but whitish, and also white within, of a loose or spongy Substance, and somewhat sweet in Taste, as is that also of the White Kind. This grows likewise much like the Great White, with Leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered Stalks: the Flowers also which grow upon the tops of the crested Stalks, are not so thick of Leaves as the White, but consist only of five large round or short Leaves, of a shining yellow Color, with a round green Head in the middle, compassed with yellow Threads; which Head, when it is ripe, contains within it greater Seed than those of the White, and more shining; but lesser than Grains of Wheat.

Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.



IV. *The second, or Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.* This has a large Head, but a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, creeping in the bottom of the Water, and dispersing it self far abroad: from which rise up many long, round, smooth and soft Foot-stalks, some of which do bring forth at their ends, small, fair, round, Buckler-like Leaves, like to the former, but lesser, yet larger than those of the Lesser White sort: on other some of those Foot-stalks, grow pretty Tufts of small yellow Flowers, floating on the Waters as the others do, but yet larger than the Flowers of the small White Water Lilly before described.

V. *The third, or Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower, which is said to be the Least Water Lilly.*

ly. This differs not much from what last described: the Root in this abounds with long Strings, which are strongly fastned in the Mud. The Leaves are smaller than the former, and grow with a sharper Point, and the Flowers are also much less than those; for which Reason, and for Distinction sake, it is called by some, *Nymphaea lutea minor flore parva*.

VI. The Places. They do all of them grow in Pools and standing Waters, well watered broad Ditches, drowned fenny Grounds, sides of shallow Rivers, and in Rivolets having a soft or almost no Stream, and in such other like places in most parts of this Kingdom; and indeed in most places where the *White Water Lilly* grows.

VII. The Times. They all flower commonly in the two last Weeks of May, or beginning of June, and in some places hold on to the end of June; and their Seed is ripe towards the latter end of July, or beginning of August, according as the Seasons may prove.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the *White Water Lilly*, declared in the last Chapter, which having respect to, no more need be said of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXLIV.

Of LILLY Convally,

O R,

MAY--LILLY.

I. THE Names. This is an Herb not known to the Greeks, but may well enough be called by this Greek Name, *Κελύων τῶν γυναικῶν*: in Latine, *Lilium Convallium*: some will have it to be *Lilium Vernum* Theophrasti; others *Oenanthe* Theophrasti, *Callionymus* Gesneri, *Cacalia* Loniceri, and *Ephemerum non Letibale* Fuchsj; but they all of them, for the most part, are mistaken in those Names. In English we call it, *Lilly Convally*, *Lilly of the Valley*, and *May-Lilly*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us two special Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, The *White Conval Lilly*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with white Flowers. 2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente*, The *Red Lilly Convally*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or *White Conval Lilly*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with white Flowers. It has a small, slender, stringy Root, which runs far abroad under the Ground, creeping every way, with many small white Fibres, and springing up again in divers places. From this Root rise up together three or four Leaves, one inclosed within another, each of which, when it is open, is long and broad, of a greyish green Color, something resembling the Leaves of the *Small Elleborine*, or *Small Wild White Hellebor*, at the sides whereof, and sometimes from the middle of them, rises up a small, short, naked Footstalk, an Hand breadth high, or somewhat more, bearing at its top, one above another, many small white Flowers, like little hollow Bottles, with o-

pen Mouths, nickt or cut into five or six Notches, running all downwards one way, or on one side of the Stalk, of a very strong sweet Smell, and comfortable to the Memory and Senses; which being past away, turn into small Berries, of a red Color, something like unto *Asparagus*, in which is contained white hard Seed.

White Conval Lilly.



IV. The second, or *Red Lilly Convally*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with red Flowers. This in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed and manner of Growing, is exactly like the other, and differs from that only in the Color of the Flowers; for whereas those are of a white Color, these are of a fine pale red Color, of a sweet Smell, but not altogether so sweet as the former.

V. The Places. The first grows abundantly Wild in many places of England. Gerard says it grows on *Hampstead-Heath*, not far from London, in great plenty: also near to *Lee* in *Essex*, and upon *Bushy-Heath*, about thirteen Miles from London; and in many other places. The second is a Stranger in England as to its Original; but both of them (for their excellent Virtues) are nursed up in our English Gardens.

VI. The Times. They both flower in May, and their Berries are ripe in August and September.

VII. Nota. These Plants increase wonderfully, even too fast for the Bigness of some Gardens: they flourish best in the Shade, and in a Soil which is not too fat, or in a mean between rich and poor: if the Earth is too rich, they many times rot and die, and so come to nothing: in a meaner Ground they do better.

VIII. The Qualities. This Lilly is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; strongly Aperitive and Absterfive; Cephalick, Neuroick, Stomack, Antepileptick, Antapoplectick, Antiparalictick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing against

gainst the Head-ach, Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy and Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Root is most efficacious; the Flowers next; then the Leaves, which are the meanest part thereof. You may have, 1. *A Juice of the Root or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Root or Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* 5. *An Oil by Infusion or Infolation.* 6. *A Liquor of the Flowers.* 7. *A distilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* 8. *A Spirit of Roots or Flowers.* 9. *An Errhine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of Roots or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* It strengthens the Brain and Nervous Parts, is good against the Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Falling-sickness, Apoplexy and Palsy, revives the Animal and Vital Spirits, strengthens a weak Memory, and is profitable against the Gout. Dose a Spoonful or two Morning and Night in a Glass of Canary or White Lisbon, snuffing some of it also (as a liquid Errhine) up the Nostrils, every Evening, an Hour before Bed-time.

XII. *The Essence of Flowers or Roots, or both.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but of greater Strength, and pleasanter to be taken, and may be given in the same quantity with that, and used in both the same Methods. 'Tis doubtless a Specifick against the Epilepsy and Palsy, and for which Purposes it is not to be despised. If places affected with the Gout be bathed therewith, as hot as can be endured, it gives Ease, and in a short time removes the Disease. Dropt into the Eyes, it eases their Pain, abates their Inflammation, and cures an Ophthalmy, as also that Disease called the Pin and Web.

XIII. *The Infusion of the Root or Flowers in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but less powerful; and therefore may be given from three to six Ounces, in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It comforts the Heart and Vital Spirits, strengthens the Brain, and makes a strong Memory. It is good against the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart or other Members, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholly, Dullness, Drowsiness, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. It so opens Obstructions of the Nervous Parts, and of the Brain, that being taken for some time; it prevents the coming of an Apoplexy, or the Induction of that Disease, by strengthening the Parts, and preventing the Cause.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* Inwardly taken, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but operates not so speedily nor so powerfully as the two first, because the Force or Power thereof is first to be extracted out of the Substance of the Powder, by the Stomach; the which, if the Stomach is weak, will be but very faintly performed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, every Night at Bed-time, in Wine or some other convenient Vehicle; and the same Dose every Morning fasting, in like manner. If it is snuff up the Nostrils, it purges the Head and Brain of superfluous Humors, which proceed from Cold and Moisture, and prevails against all those Diseases of the Head and Brain which proceed from the same. It is an excellent Medicine, and not to be despised.

XV. *The Oil by Infusion or Infolation.* It is made by Infusion of the Flowers or Roots in choice *Flower* Oil, or rather in Oil of *Benz*, because this lat-

ter Oil never grows rank. It is made either by Infolation, or Digestion in *Balneo*, or a Sand Heat, for fourteen Days or more, then pressed out, and the Infolation or Digestion repeated thrice more, for the completing thereof. Anointing herewith, it hinders the spreading of the Leprosy, and takes away Scabs and Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Yellowness, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other Deformities thereof; and this it does so much the more effectually, if the Parts affected be first well bathed with either Juice or Essence, as hot as the Patient can endure, every time before the Anointing. It gives Ease in the Gout, being anointed upon the Part.

XVI. *The Liquor of the Flowers.* It is thus made according to Gerard. Take a Glass, which fill with Flowers of *May-Lillies* or *Lilly Convally*, stop it close with a Cork dipt into Wax, or with a Glass Stopper, and set it in an Ant-hill for a Months space or longer, and then take it out: so will you find a Liquor in the Glass, which decant from the Flowers, and keep it for Use in another Glass close stoppt with a Glass Stopper. Outwardly applied, it gives Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Inwardly taken Morning and Night, a Spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine, or of the Infusion at Sect. 12. foregoing, it is an excellent thing against the Epilepsy, Palsy, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain.

XVII. *The distilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* Authors ascribe the same Virtues to it which is given to the Juice, Essence and Powder, but as it is much weaker than those Preparations, so it ought to be given oftener, and in larger Doses, as from two Ounces to four or six Ounces, either alone by its self, dulcified with double-refined Sugar, or mixt with some of the Infusion in Wine. If it is dropt into the Eyes, it is said to help their Inflammations, Pin and Web, Cloudiness, Dimness of Sight, but this it more excellently performs, if you dulcify it a little with choice Honey. It is good against Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms, and other Deformities of like kind, by washing the Parts affected therewith; but it will do it more effectually, if it is mixed with a proportional part of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*. The Water also eases the Pain and allwages the Swellings coming by the Stinging of Bees, Wasps and Hornets, being applied to the Part. Taken to the quantity of six Ounces, it helps those who are poysoned by the Biting of a Mad Dog; but I am confident that the Juice or Essence being taken instead of it, will be much more effectual: and being drunk for forty Days together, it cures the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness. The same Water drank, is said to help the Strangury, as also the Pain at Heart, the Inflammation of the Liver, and to stop the Overflowing of the Courles.

XVIII. *The Spirit of the Roots or Flowers.* It may be distilled from new Wine, or from Brandy after some small time of the Flowers Digestion therein. A Spoonful of this Spirit being drunk, restores Speech to such as have lost it thro' the Dead Palsy: it comforts the Heart, strengthens the Brain, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Memory, and refreshes the whole Human Frame; is good against Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation, or Trembling and Beating of the Heart: it is also good against the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy and Apoplexy; for being drunk with a few Grains of Pepper, and two Drams of the Powers of *Lavender*, it is said to prevail against the Apoplexy, cure the Colick, and defend the Heart against the Biting of Mad Dogs, or the Poyson of other Venomous Beasts.

XIX. The

XIX. The Errhine. Take Powder of the Flowers of Lilly Convolv half an Ounce, Powder of the Leaves of Asarabacca one Ounce : mix them. It is to be snuffed up the Nostrils every Night, an Hour or Hour and half before Bed-time, because it wonderfully purges the Head, Brain, Original of the Nerves and Ventricles, of the Recrements of those Parts, and of all cold and moist Humors, so it wonderfully opens all the Parts adjacent, whereby the Patient is made apt to get Cold upon the least occasion ; for which Reason the Use of it is ordered by the Physician, to be a little before Bed-time, that the Patient going to Bed may prevent the same. It is used in the Cure of Rheumatisms, Megrims, inveterate Head-ach, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy of the Head, Lethargy, Vertigo, Obstructions of the Brain, being daily applied with a *Continuando*, for so long time as the Physician shall see fit.

LILLY-LEEK. See Moly, Chap.
LILLY-ROYAL. See Penny-Royal, Chap.
LIME-WORT. See Catchfly, Chap. 112.

C H A P. CCCCXLV.

Of LIMONADE,

OR,

Sea Marsh BUGLOSS.

Common Limonade.



The Descriptions.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Λιμονιον* & *Νεγκενδης* *Dioscoridis*, because it grows in *λιμνισ*, in *pratibus riguis*, vel *palustribus* : in *Latine*, *Limonium*, I suppose from the Greek Name, tho' some will have it to be from *Malus Limonia*, the *Limon-Tree*, because the Leaf of this Plant is something like to the Leaf of the *Limon-Tree*. In *English*, *Limonade*, and *Sea Marsh Bugloss*. *Gerard* calls it *Sea Lavender*, which is an improper Name, for that it has no Resemblance to *Lavender* of what Kind soever.

II. **The Kind.** Mr. Ray makes eleven Species of this Plant, *Parkinson* seven, *Gerard* but four ; yet in our late Times, a greater Number has been found out, as appears from Mr. Ray's *Historia Plantarum*. But many of them grow neither upon our *British Shores*, or in our *British Marshes*, nor yet in any of our Plantations in the *West Indies* ; and some of them seem to differ in their Effects from the more common and usual, so that no Virtues have been assigned them : of all these we have nothing to say in this Work ; those which we intend, are, 1. *Limonium majus vulgatum*, *Valeriane rubre similis* *Dodonaei*, Our Common Limonade, or Sea Marsh Bugloss, (which some Apothecaries formerly mistook for *Ben* or *Behen rubra*, whereas it is no such thing.) 2. *Limonium Medium Anglicum*, Colchester Limonade, or Marsh Bugloss. 3. *Limonium congener Classii*, The hollow-leaved Plant of *Classius*, or Limonade of *Virginia* : of which three Kinds we have already treated at large in Chap. 97. foregoing ; but some few following, which we omitted in that Chapter, we shall treat of here, viz. 4. *Limonium parvum*, Small Limonade, or Small Rock Bugloss. 5. *Limonium folio sinuato*, *Limonium Peregrinum* *Ravenolfii*, Limonade with indented Leaves, or Spanish Sea Marsh Bugloss.

III. **The first, or Common Limonade, or Sea Marsh Bugloss.** We have already largely described this Plant in Chap. 97. but some few Observations more offer themselves to Consideration, and therewith a more elegant Cut of the Plant. The Root then is thick and long, somewhat like unto a Small Red Beet Root, or Small Dock Root. From this spring up several fair, long, thick, flat, green Leaves, like to those of the *Limon* or *Orange Tree*, but of a darker green, and sometimes a little crumpled, or not much unlike to those of the *Small Beet*. From among these Leaves spring up several naked, hard, brittle Stalks, of a Foot or Foot and half high, divided towards the top into sundry other small Branches, which Branches grow for the most part upon one side of the Stalk, and are replenished with many small blewish purple Flowers, somewhat like unto *Bugloss* Flowers, but that they are less, or as some Authors say, in shew like to *Lavender* Flowers, which Flowers grow also, all of them for the most part, on one side of the said Branches ; which being passed away, long red Seed follows, contained in the Husks which the Flowers stood in before. See the Figure annexed.

IV. **The fourth, or Small Limonade, or Small Rock Bugloss.** This differs but little from the first, saving that it grows much lower : It has a small long reddish Root, parted at the top into several Points ; from whence come forth in a kind of Tuft, a number of small, thick, flat, smooth, and somewhat roundish Leaves next the Ground, in form and manner of a small *House-Leek*, some of the Leaves being not pointed at all. It grows not above six Inches high, the Stalks being some higher, and some lower than others, bare, and without Leaves to the tops, where they spread into several small Branches, bending a little backwards, bear-

ing a number of small Flowers, of a reddish or faint reddish blew Color.

V. *The fifth, or Limonade with indented Leaves, or Spanish Sea Marsh Buglofs. It has a long slender Root, with some few Fibres adjoining. From the Head of which Root spring forth long green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, being also deeply finuated or indented on both sides, and somewhat rough. From among these Leaves grow up the Stalks, welted with slender indented Skins: towards their tops they are divided into several Branches, after the manner of the Ordinary Kind; but these Branches are also winged, and at the tops they carry Flowers, some four, five, six, or more clustering together, consisting of one thin, crisp, or crumpled Leaf, of a light blew Color, (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect Vigor, and to dry them) and in the midst of this blew, comes up little white Flowers, consisting of five little round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle.*

VI. Or thus, as Parkinson describes it. *This Limonade of Rauwolfius, has a Root which is small and long, and blackish on the outside, perishing at the first approach of Winter. From this Root spring forth many long, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, waved or cut in on both sides like an Indenture, something like the Leaves of Ceterach or Spleen-wort: among which rise up two or three Stalks, somewhat rough also, and with thin Skins like Wings, indented on both sides thereof also, like the Leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three-square Leaves at every Joint, where it branches forth; at the tops whereof stand many Flowers, upon their Foot-stalks, in such a manner as is not seen in any other Plant: for altho' that some of the small winged Foot-stalks, are shorter and some longer, standing as it were flat-wise, or all on one side, and not round like an Umbel, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which small Foot-stalks do bear four or five greenish Heads or Husks, joined together; out of each of which do arise other pale or bleak blew stiff Husks, as if they were Flowers, made as it were of Parchment, which hold their Color after they are dry, a long time. And out of these Husks likewise do come (at several times one after another, and not all at one time, or together) white Flowers, consisting of five small round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle. After these Flowers are past, there come in their places small long Seed, enclosed in many Husks, many of those Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaff, especially in our Country, for want of a sufficient Heat of the Sun.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in several Marishes and moist places in Kent, as is related in Cap. 97. Sect. 8. foregoing. The fourth grows upon the Chalky Cliff going from the Town of Margate in Kent, down to the Sea side, on the left Hand. The fifth was first observed by Rauwolfius at Joppa in Syria: it grows also on the Coasts of Barbary, and Cadix in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, and is now nursed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They most usually flower in June and July, and yield their ripe Seed the next Month after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are much the same with those of the first Kind, which we have declared at large in Cap. 97. Sect. 10. ad 17. foregoing.

C H A P. CCCCXLVI.

OF LIONS-FOOT,

OR,

LIONS--CUDWEED.

Called also,

Mountain COTTON-WEED.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λεοντόπδιον*, *Leontopodium*; in Latine, *Leontopodium*, and *Cemos* or *Camos*; and in English, *Lions-foot*, *Lions Cudweed*, and *Mountain Cotton-weed*, or *Cudweed*. Some affirm, That the Title of *Leontopodium* is not found in some Copies of *Dioscorides*, but only *Cemos* or *Camos*; but by that it may appear, that *Leontopodium* and *Cemos* are one and the same thing; which latter Name you may also find in *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 8. where he speaks of *Catenance*, which was only used about Love Matters.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is certainly a Species of the *Cudweeds* or *Cotton-weeds*; tho' various Authors speak variously of the Plant to which the Name *Leontopodium* properly belongs, or which should be the right; some accounting one Plant, and some another, and some none, to which it has been yet applied. *Lonicerus* has his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium scorpioides palustre Bauhini*, or the *Myosotis scorpioides Lobelij*. *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius*, will have it to be *Leontopetalon*, or *Lion-leaf*; but that it is not, however for Satisfaction sake, we will describe that Plant in the third place of this Chapter. *Cusius* (from *Josephus de Casabona*) applied it to some of the *Holostæums* or *Sea Plantanes*, by the Name of *Leontopodium Creticum*, which is also far from the true thing. *Bauhinus* fixes the Herb for the true *Leontopodium Dioscorides*, but with *Lugdunensis*, thinks *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* to be much differing from that of *Dioscorides*, and that those of *Matthioli*, *Lobel*, and others, are only Kinds of *Gnaphalium* or *Cudweed*, as we here determine them. *Brunsellius* makes our *Alchymilla* or *Ladies-Mantle* to be it, as is hinted in Cap. 421. foregoing, but that is not the *Leontopodium Dioscorides*, nor any ways agrees with his Description of the Plant.

III. *The Kinds of this our Lions-foot.* There are two sorts which Authors have taken notice of, viz. 1. *Leontopodium majus*, *Pes Leoninus major*, The greater *Lions-foot*, or *Mountain Cotton-weed*. 2. *Leontopodium minus*, *Pes Leoninus minor*, *Pes Leonis minor*, The lesser *Lions-foot*, or *Mountain Cudweed*. 3. To these we add, (tho' not of the Stock or Kindred) for the Name sake, *Leontopetalon folium Leonis*, *Lions-Leaf*, *Lion-leaved Turnep*, and *Black Turnep*. This *Apuleius* and *Ætius* calls *Leontopodium*, but how truly, may be seen, if compared with the Description of the first Kind of that Name. It is also called in Latine, *Rapeium*, *Papaverculum*, *Brumaria*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata Leonis*; but very improperly these three latter; the last save one, belonging to the first and second foregoing, and the last of all, to the Plant called *Alchymilla*, or *Our Ladies-Mantle*.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Greater Lions-foot, or Mountain Cotton-weed.* It has a Root which is small and long, and

and something woody, with several Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. From this Root spring forth several small and something narrow Leaves, lying upon the Ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath than above: the Stalks rise up above half a Foot or more high, set with such like Leaves thereon unto the tops, where stands one great brown Head apiece, compassed about with many woolly or hoary white Leaves, representing the hairy Foot of a Lion, Hare, or Dove, or such like Creature, from whence came the Name. Out of this Head comes forth many short Threads, which make the Flowers seem to have Holes therein, in which lies afterwards small brownish Seed, wrapped up in so much Down, that it is hardly to be found or seen.

V. The second, or Lesser Lions-foot, or Mountain Cudweed. The Root is small, long, a little woody, with several Strings or Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with one Stalk for the most part, with several Leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader than the former: at the tops whereof stand divers woolly Leaves, and in the middle of them, three or four or more Heads of Flowers, like unto the other Small Cudweeds, consisting of Thrums, of a pale yellow Color, with some black Hairs among them; after which follows the Down, as also the Seed like the other.

Lions-Leaf.



VI. Lions-Leaf, Lions-leaved Turnep, or Black Turnep. The Root of this Plant is tuberous, somewhat like to a Turnep, or Sow-Bread, or Great Ground-Nut, being of a blackish grey Color, with several small Bunches or Knobs on the sides; from whence spring up several large and long Leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts, (like unto Coleworts or Poppies, as Dioscorides says, or more like unto Peony Leaves, as Pena and Lobel say, but we find they are more jagged or cut in) of a dark yellowish green Color, as it grows with us, but of a darker yellow Color in those places where it is a Native, coming nearly unto the Color of a Lion's

Skin or Hair; from whence it is supposed came the Name of Lions-Leaf, more than from the Form. From among these Leaves spring up a straked Stalk, spotted with pale purplish Lines and Strakes, divided into many Branches, set at the Joints with smaller Leaves, and lesser cut in: on the tops of which stand several small Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, of a dark or brownish yellow Color, red like an Anemone on the outside, and therefore called by some *Arum*, as Dioscorides says, and yellow on the inside: after which come small Pods, thicker and shorter than those of Hollow-Root or Radix Cava, in which is contained small round Seed.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. The Root is great, roundish like a Turnep, and black without: from which spring forth broad Leaves, like unto Coleworts, or rather like unto Peony, cut and divided into several great Gashes. The Stalk is two Feet long, thick, and full of Juice, dividing it self into divers Branches or Wings; in the tops whereof there stand red Flowers, which being passed away, red Cods come in their places, in which lies the Seed, like unto Tares or Wild Chiches.

VIII. The Places. The first has been found growing on the Alps of Germany, and on Mount Baldus in Italy. The second on divers Mountains in Germany and Italy also. The Lions-Leaf is a Native of Syria, Grecia, Candia, Naples, &c. but they are all of them nursed up with us in Gardens.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in July, and sometimes in August. The last in Winter-time in Candy, as Bellonius says; but with us very late.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Lions-Foot or Mountain Cudweed, are the same with those of our Common Cudweed, which we have expressed at large in Cap. 180. Sect. 8. ad 15. foregoing. Parkinson says, that the Taste hereof being astringent and drying, with some Bitterness in it also, does signify, that it is very available against all Fluxes of Blood or Humors; as also very effectual for all Sores, either green Wounds or old Ulcers, and conducive for whatsoever Cures the other Cudweeds may be applied to.

XI. A Decoction in a Lixivium of Pot Ashes. It cleanses the Hair from Nits and Lice: and being made not too strong, it is good against Scurf, Morpew, Leuca, Leprosy, Yellowness, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XII. A Decoction in Wine. Being drunken, it kills Worms, and expels them; and is prevalent against the Bittings and Stinging of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XIII. The Fume of the Herb. Being taken as Tobacco, in a Tobacco-pipe, it is good against the Cough of the Lungs, cleanses the Thorax of pituitous Matter, and eases vehement Pains of the Head.

OF Lions-Leaf.

XIV. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Absterfiv, Digestive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XV. The Specification. It cleanses old and filthy Ulcers; is profitable against the Sciatica, and is an Antidote against Poyson, the Bittings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence of the Root. 2. A Decoction of the same in Wine. 3. A Powder of the older and greater Roots. 4. A Clyster. 5. A Cataplasm of the Root.

The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice or Essence of the Root.* Taken from three to six Spoonfuls in a Glass of generous Wine, it refits and expels Poyson, and is prevalent against the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, &c. it presently profligates the Poyson, and eases the Pain. It is also good to wash old Sores and Ulcers, to cleanse, dry, and induce their Healing.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Essence, but less efficacious, and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, *pro re nata*, Morning and Evening. It is singularly good against Obstructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Powder of the Root.* *Rauwolfius*, in his *Heedoperico* or *Journal*, says, that the Inhabitants in and about *Aleppo*, do use the Powder of the older and greater Roots, to take away Spots out of their Garments, by rubbing them therewith: by this it appears, that it is of a very absterfivive Nature.

XX. *The Clyster.* It is made by mixing the Juice with Mutton-Broth, in equal quantities. It is exhibited to give Ease in the Sciatica: it moves the Bowels, and cleanses them of putrid Excrements.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* Applied to indigested Wounds, Sores, and Ulcers, it causes Digestion, then cleanses and dries them, and so induces their Healing.

C H A P. CCCCXLVII.

OF LIONS--TAIL,

O R,

KILL--HERB,

O R,

HERB--BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἀκιδωρ*, and by *Dioscorides* *Οεσδωρ*: in Latine, *Hamodoron*, *Limodoron*, *Orobanchè*, and *Cauda Leonis*: in English, *Lions-Tail*, *Kill-Herb*, and *Herb-Bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hamodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *Cauda Leonis major*, Great Lions-Tail of Mompelien. 2. *Hamodoron vel Limodoron majus, vel Cauda Leonis flore majore purpurascens*, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. *Hamodoron vel Cauda Leonis, vel Orobanchè ramosa*, Branched Lions-Tail.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Great Lions-Tail of Mompelien*, has a long and round small Root, without Scales, and with some Fibres under it. The Stalk is great and thick, with very short Leaves thereon, from the bottom unto the middle thereof, where the Flowers begin to grow; and with every one of them a larger and longer Leaf. The Flowers are long, and of a brownish Color.

IV. *The second, or Great purple Lions-Tail.* This has such a like Root, with Fibres thereat, as the former; which sends forth several Stalks, with ma-

ny thick and short Leaves on them, sharp at the ends, having sometimes Branches rising therefrom, and sometimes two or three Stalks from the Root; which at the tops are set with longer Flowers than those of *Broom-Rape*, and on longer Foot-stalks, each standing in a Husk, with a long Thread as it were growing out of the Flower, which turns up again. The whole Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, are of a blewish purple Color.

V. *The third, or Branched Lions-Tail.* It has a stringy fibrous Root, like the former; from whence springs up a Stalk, which is branched forth several ways, (and yet many of these Herbs are found with single and unbranched Stalks, those with branched Stalks being or growing for the most part lower than the others, which are unbranched:) they are of differing Colors, some whitish, some more yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blewish or purplish, for so they are found in several places. *Bauhinus* takes notice of a small sort hereof, which grows lower, under Fir-Trees, Pine-Trees, and Pitch-Trees, differing in nothing else but in being of a darker Color, and the Flowers whiter.

VI. *Nota.* These Kinds of Plants are Excrefcencies of the Earth, of which the Ancients knew but one or two sorts, viz. *Hypocissis* from *Cissus*, and *Orobanchè* or *Broom-Rape* from *Broom*: but latter Times have discovered more, of which these three above-described are chief: some (because they are Excrefcencies of the Earth) would have them to be *Mushromes*; but such they are not: some a Species of *Orchides*, because their Flowers and Seed do more near resemble some of the Kinds; but from these they also manifestly differ: for which Reasons I judge them to be Plants of their own Kinds.

VII. *The Places.* They grow many times from the Roots of several Herbs, and by their Juiciness, draw forth their Nourishment, thereby spoiling them: they are sometimes found in Corn-Fields, also among *Pulse*, *Hemp*, &c. and sometimes also among Grass and Herbs by the sides of Hedges, and under the Shadow of Trees, and many times also in places which are not shadowed, where the Earth has a natural kind of Moisture in it.

VIII. *The Times.* They flourish in May and June; but some have been found to flower in July and August.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues.* are the same with those of *Broom-Rape* in Chap. 86. *Self. 6. ad 14.* to which you are referred. *Galen* says this Plant is cold and dry in the first Degree. And *Dioscorides* says, that in his time it was used to be eaten as other Herbs are, either raw or boiled with *Pulse*, which would help their Digestion.

C H A P. CCCCXLVIII.

OF LIQUORICE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Sus*: in Greek, *Γλυκύριζα*: in Latine, *Glycyrrhiza*: in English, *Liquorice*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Γλυκύριζα κημεντή*, *Glycyrrhiza hortensis*, Garden Liquorice. 2. *Γλυκύριζα άγρια*, *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris*, Wild Liquorice. Of the Garden Liquorice, there are two Kinds, viz. 1. *Glycyrrhiza hortenstis*; *Liquiritia officinarum*; *Dulcis radix Tragi* and *Cordi*; *Glycyrrhiza*

Glycyrrhiza filiquosa. *Lobelii*; *Glycyrrhiza levis* & *non echinata* & *Germanica aliorum*; Our Common English Liquorice. 2. *Glycyrrhiza Dioscoridis*; *Glycyrrhiza echinata* *Dioscoridis*, *Lobelii*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Glycyrrhiza Italica* *Gesneri* & *Dodonæi*; *Herba Scythica* *Theophrasti*; *Glycyrrhiza Matthioli*, & *Glycyrrhison aliorum*; *Dioscorides* his Liquorice. The Wild Liquorice is also twofold, viz. 3. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* *Gesneri* in *hortis*, *Camerarii* & *Dalechampij*; *Polygonum Cordi* apud *Dioscoridem*; *Polygonum Cordi*, by *Ithalius*; *Glaux*, & *Glaux vulgaris* *Lobelii* & *Clusii*; *Pennum Gracum* *sylvestre* *Tragi* & *Dodonæi*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteis* *pallefcentibus* *Baubini*; *Hedysarum Glycyrrhizatum* *Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa* *Parkinsoni*; The most Common Liquorice Vetch. 4. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* *Ithali*, *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris alia* *Camerarii* in *horto*; *Glaux* *Lobelii*, & *Glaux quadam Leguminosa* *herbariorum* *Lobelii*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis foliis Arabi* *Baubini*; *Glaux altera Leguminosa*, The other Liquorice Vetch.

Common English Liquorice.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common English Liquorice. It has a Root which grows deep into the Ground, as large as a Man's Thumb, or larger, at the Head thereof, and spreads it self out into divers other long Roots, downwards and sideways, by which it much increaseth; of a brown Color on the outside, and yellowish within, of a very sweet Taste. From the Head of this Root rises up many round woody Stalks, set at several distances with many winged Leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle Rib, very well resembling the Leaves of a young Ash sprung up from the Seed; and having an odd Leaf at the end. This Plant, by many Years continuance in a place, without remo-

ving it, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-fashion, one above another upon the Stalks, of the Form of Pease-Blossoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew Color, which convert into long and somewhat flat and smooth Cods, containing three or four small, round, hard Grains or Seed within them. The sweet Taste of this our English Liquorice Root, is much more pleasing to us, than that of the Out-landish or Spanish Liquorice, (which we shall describe in the next place) because that being of a stronger sweet Taste, has a kind of Bitterness joined with it, which makes it something less acceptable and pleasing.

Liquorice of Dioscorides.



IV. The second, or Dioscorides his Liquorice, (which is indeed the Italian and Spanish Liquorice. The Root of this grows as deep or deeper than the other, but branches not under Ground like it, but is of one smooth continued Length, and of a stronger sweet Taste, with a little Tang of Bitterness at last. This Spanish Liquorice grows in the same manner which the other does, with the like Leaves and Flowers. It rises up to two or three Cubits in Height, and is beset with Leaves of an over-worn green Color, consisting of many small Leaves, set upon a middle Rib, like the Leaves of *Colutea* or the *Mastick Tree*, somewhat glutinous in handling: from among which come up small Knobs or brown Heads, like to the Burs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane Tree*, as *Dioscorides* compares them, which grow upon short Stems or Foot-stalks, between the Leaves and the Branches, clustering together, and making a round Form or Shape; out of which grow small blew Flowers, of the Color of an English *Hyacinth*, after which succeed round prickly Heads, consisting of many rough scaly Husks or Cods, closely and thick compact together, being rough like those of *Lentils*; in every of which Cods is contained one black Seed. This Liquorice grows in the same manner which the former does, with the like Leaves and Flowers, saving that these are of a deeper blew Color; and growing for the most part at the tops

of the Branches, in round rough Heads, as before described.

V. *The third, or Most Common Liquorice Vetch.* It has a Root which is thick and long, dividing it self into two or three long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, sweet in Taste, like unto Liquorice Root, which dies not, but abides long, shooting forth new Branches every Year in the Spring. From the Head of this Root spring forth many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thick with winged Leaves, made of many small ones, set on both sides a middle Rib, something like to a Vetch or Tare, but much larger and pointed. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, at the end of a long Stalk, many together, of a bleak white Color, tending to yellow; which being passed away, crooked Cods come in their places, containing two Rows of Seed, cornered and greyish, of the Taste of other Pulses.

VI. *The fourth, or Other Liquorice Vetch.* Its Root is like the last beforegoing, growing deep and spreading, and as sweet as the former, inasmuch that Thallus says, that this Plant is very like to the True Liquorice, excepting in some few things. This Wild Liquorice rises up also with such like Stalks and Leaves as the last, but spreads not so far, nor leans down so much, nor are the winged Leaves altogether so large; but they are of a darker green on the upper side, and grey underneath. The Flowers are of a purplish Color, and the Cods are of a brownish Color, long and round; and the Seed within them more round.

VII. *The Places.* The first sort of Liquorice grows plentifully in Germany, about Nuremberg, and is planted with us in England in Gardens: in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, it is manured with great Care and Diligence, where it is produced in very great plenty, replanting it once in three or four Years. The second grows plentifully in Spain, Italy, and France; but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places of Cambridgeshire, in Clarendon Park by Salisbury, and at Tansell in Northamptonshire; and in many other places of our Land. Gerard says he found it growing in Suffolk, in the Highway on the right Hand as you go from Sulbury to Corner Church, about an hundred Paces from the end of the Town, and in several other places of the same County; and in Essex, about Dunmow; and in the Towns called Clare and Henningham: it grows also by Purfleet, about the foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill stands, and in several parts of Kent. The fourth grows Wild in Germany, but has not been found in England, except nursed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* Gerard says, that the two first flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in September: the other in June, and that their Seed is ripe in August; but Parkinson says they flower with us late, and feed as late, if at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* Liquorice (the Root which is chiefly used in Physick) is temperate in respect to Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture: if there is any thing of Intemperature in it, it is something hot and moist. It is a little Absterfivè, Diuretick, Relaxivè and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritic, and Analeptic.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Consumptions, Strangury, Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, Ulcers of the Bladder, &c.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Inspissate Juice. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Pissam. 5. A Lohoch. 6.

An Electuary Compound. 7. A Powder. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It may be given from a Spoonful to two, every Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and at Bed-time, in a Glass of soft Wine, against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all sorts of Obstructions of the Lungs, causing easy Expectoration: it also provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, takes away the Heat of Urine, and gives Ease in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Inspissate Juice.* It comes from Spain, and ought to be sliced very thin, or bruised in a Mortar into gross bits. Take of this Juice thus prepared an Ounce, fair Water a Quart, boiling hot, or White Lisbon Wine, spring Water, of each a Pint: mix, and put this on boiling hot upon the sliced or bruised Liquorice: let them stand two, three or four Days without the least stirring them, so will all the Tincture or fine Juice of Liquorice rise up into the Body of the Water, or Water and Wine, leaving only unprofitable Fæces at bottom: decant this clear Tincture into another Vessel, without the least disturbing the Fæces or Bottom, which keep for Use, casting the Fæces away as a thing of no worth. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is vastly finer and purer than it. It may be given from two to four or six Spoonfuls, in all the Cases or Distempers before-named. It is a singular good thing against Catarrhs, Consumptions, Ulcers of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, &c. being frequently taken according to the Direction of the Physician.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues both of the Liquid and Inspissate Juice, but is much weaker, and therefore must be given in larger quantities. It may be made by boiling bruised Liquorice in Wine, or in Water and Wine, or in Water alone, in which last, if it is boiled with a little Cinnamon added to it, it serves instead of Drink in many places, especially if it is set to work with Yeast, as Ale or Beer is, and then Tun'd up, which in a small time will become clear, strong and heady, as Ale and Beer do.

XV. *The Pissam.* Take Liquorice well bruised four Ounces, Maiden-hair three Ounces, Fig-slit three Ounces, spring Water three Quarts: boil till half is consumed, strain out, and keep it for Use. It is good for such as have a dry Cough, digests Flegm and corrupt Humors in the Lungs, and causes Expectoration: it helps Catarrhs and salt Distillations, also Consumptions, and is prevalent against all the Diseases for which the Liquid and Inspissate Juices are applied to. Dose four or six Spoonfuls.

XVI. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Spanish Juice, by extracting its Tincture with Rose Water, and making it thick with Gum Tragacanth, evaporating away the Water to a due Consistency. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and all manner of Roughness of Mouth or Throat: it helps to expectorate tough Flegm, and to condense thin Humors falling into Throat and Mouth.

XVII. *The Electuary Compound.* Take fine Powder of Liquorice twelve Ounces, fine Powder of Elecampane eight Ounces, Ginger in fine Powder four Ounces, Black Pepper in fine Powder two Ounces: mix them, and with Honey a sufficient quantity make an Electuary. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram every Night at Bed-time, every Morning fasting, and an Hour before Dinner, washing it down with a Glass of generous Wine, or Wine mixt with Water.

ter. It comforts and warms a cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and is one of the best things in the World against a vehement Cough, an inveterate Catarrh, prevails against Wheezing, Harshness, and Shortness of Breath, and a singular Remedy against Consumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs. I commend it to all Consumptive People, and such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Coughs, and Shortness of Breath, as a Jewel.

XVIII. *The Powder.* It may be given to a Dram or more: it has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices, Decoction and Pissane. The fine Powder blown thro' a Quill into the Eyes which have a Pin and Web, as they call it, or are troubled with a Diffillation or Rheum, does cleanse, clear, and heal them.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices, but it is said to be a Specifick for curing Ulcers of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels, Reins, Uterus and Bladder. Dose Morning, Noon and Night, from one Ounce to two. It is made of the Extract of the Spanish Juice, made with Water and inspissated again to the Thickness of new Honey, by digesting it in a gentle Sand Heat, mixt with very good Brandy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomachick than the former, and more Absterfive or Cleansing; and if the Tincture is made very strong, so as the Body of the *Menstruum* is full of it, it will be of an extraordinary Force to heal internal Ulcers, more especially if as much pure or clarified Honey is mixed with it, till it becomes thick like a Balsam. This being often lickt of, does Wonders in curing Ulcers of the Lungs, as also Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. A Wise Physician well knows what extraordinary Uses this Medicament will serve for.

XXI. *Nota.* The two last *Wild Kinds*, tho' they may possibly have the same Virtues with the *True Liquorice*, of which we have hitherto spoken; yet they have not been used in Physick, In Husbandry, as they increase much, so they make Ground rich, and may be made very profitable to the Husbandman, because they become an admirable sort of Food for Cattel of all sorts.

lives, and with which it draws its Nourishment. It grows close, and spreads much upon the Ground in moist and shadowy places, with many sad green Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one upon another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which rise up small slender Stalks, an Inch or two high at the most, bearing small Star like Flowers at the tops.

Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.



IV. *The Places.* It is often found in moist and shadowy places upon the Surface of the Ground, and in moist places near Highways, and other common Paths, where the Beams of the Sun seldom come, and in places not often frequented by Travellers, as also on shadowy and moist places on Rocks and Rocky Grounds, &c.

V. *The Times.* It brings forth its blazing Stars and Leaves oftentimes in June and July.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the first Degree, and somewhat Astringent or Binding.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Rickets in Children, to allay Inflammations, cure the Yellow Jaundice, to help the Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* It is singular good against the Inflammation or Heat of the Liver, being taken from two Spoonfuls to four in clarified Whey or Barley Broth: it cures the sharp Fits of Agues, and Tertians which proceed of Choler. I have known several Children which have been troubled with the Rickets, (which the Vulgar call Liver-grown) to be cured by the constant taking thereof for some time. It cools the Inflammation of the Tongue, as also the Yellow Jaundice, which proceeds from an Inflammation of the Liver. It cools also the Heat of the Reins and Bladder, and cures a Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women: and

CHAP. CCCCXLIX.

Of LIVER--WORT Common or Great.

Called also

Ground LIVER--WORT.

THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Azer* and *Alfachel*: in Greek, *Λαζαχ*: in Latine, *Lichen*, *Lation* of some, *Hepatica*, and *Jecoraria*: in English, *Liver-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Lichen*, five *Hepatica vulgaris*, *Hepatica major*, The Greater or Common Liver-wort, Great or Common Ground Liver-wort: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lichen*, five *Hepatica minor*, Small Liver-wort: of which in the following Chapter.

The Descriptions.

III. *The Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.* Its Roots which are very fine and small, whereby it

and bathed often upon Tettars and Ringworms, and other running Sores and spreading Scabs, it is said to dry and heal them.

X. *The Decotion.* It may be made in Water or Wine, according to the Nature of the Disease. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a greater quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, and that Morning and Evening.

XI. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is chiefly made for Children which have the Rickets, by reason it is pleasanter to take, and then they generally add to it *Maiden-hair*, *Raisins of the Sun* *stoned*, and *Figs slit*, and so give it to the Child, a Spoonful at a time, five or six times a Day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice, or rather of the green Herb boiled in Hogs Lard, or in Beef Suet mixt with Oil Olive, of each equal parts, till the Herb is crisp; then strained out, and repeated three times in like manner. It is good against Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, Tettars, the Ringworm, called in *Greek*, *Scab*, *Lichen*, (where the Name of the Plant for curing this Disease) and other like Deformities of this Kind.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It cools and allays Inflammations, and is prevalent against an *Erysipelas* or *Anthoies* Fire, and has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and may be used when that cannot be had. It is made by beating the green Plant in a Mortar, and applying it. *Dioscorides* says, that being applied to an *Hæmorrhage*, or Flux of Blood, (I suppose he means in a Wound) that it will stop the Bleeding: but *Galen* doubts of this, tho' so great a Man as *Dioscorides* reports it.

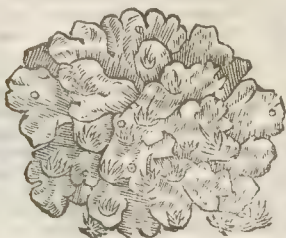
C H A P. CCCCXL.

Of LIVER-WORT Small.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Λαγυρ* *Λαγυρ*; in *Latine*, *Lichen* *see Hepatica minor*, *Jecuraria minor*; and in *English*, The small or smaller Liver-wort.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Small Kind there are several sorts, as, 1. *Lichen* *see Hepatica minor Umbellatus*, Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. 2. *Lichen* *see Hepatica minor Stellatus*, Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. 3. *Lichen* *see Hepatica Petrea*, Stone Liver-wort. 4. *Lichen maritimus pileatus*, *Lichen petreus pileatus*, Liver-wort with a hooded Head. 5. *Lichen maritimus alter minor folio calceato*, Small Liver-wort with skinny Heels. 6. *Lichen petreus minimus acaulis*, The smallest Liver-wort without Stalks. 7. *Lichen petreus purpureus Derbionensis*, Purple Liver-wort, called Cork or Archal.

Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.



The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.* This differs not from the Great Kind in the former Chapter, but in its Stature, this being altogether less, and more smooth or even: the Flowers on the tops of the slender Stems, are not so much laid open like a Star; but the especial Difference consists in this one chief thing, *viz.* that this Kind being planted in a Pot, and set in a Garden above the Ground, yet will it spread it self round about, and increases in great plenty, where never any did grow before.

Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered



IV. *The second, or Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.* This Small Liver-wort grows in like manner as the former, and sends forth such like Starry Flowers as the Great Kind in the former Chapter, but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grows; for so as it grows in the Shadow, it will live in Pots, as well as on the Ground, if the place is not stirred or turned up. The Difference between this and the former is, that that has little tender Stalks about an Inch long, with round Heads at their several tops; whereas this Small Kind has like Stalks, of an Inch in Length, with a Star-fashioned Flower or Head at top.

Stone Liver-wort.



V. *The third, or Stone Liver-wort.* It grows flat upon the Stones, and creeps not far abroad, as the Ground

Ground Liver-wort *does* : it only refts it felf in Spots and Tufts, fet here and there, of a dufty ruſſet Color above, and blackiſh underneath : among the crumpled Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall Stems or Stalks, on which do grow little Star like Flowers, of the Color of the Leaves. The Leaves are leſſer than the former, of a lighter green Color, and a little hairy : the Stalks are ſlender, naked, and about two laches high.

VI. *The fourth, or Liver-wort with a hooded Head.* It has a Root conſiſting of ſmall Fibres, fine and white. Its Leaves lie one upon another, of a yellowiſh green Color, daſht over with an Aſh-color, and ſpotted a little in their middle. The Stalk grows to be about three or four Inches high, being white, ſmooth, clear or tranſparent, and of the thickneſs of a *Ruſh*, on which grows a ſmall Head, ſomething like unto an Hat, divided underneath into five parts, of a ſpongy Subſtance, green at the fiſt, then yellow, and laſtly reddiſh ; under which are growing the Fruit, which are of a dark purple Color, and juicy while they are freſh ; but being dry, have a ſmoaky Powder within them, inſtead of Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Liver-wort with ſkinny Heels.* Its Root is compoſed of Fibres as ſmall as *Silk*. Its Leaves are ſmooth and tranſparent, more tender and ſmall than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackiſh purple Color, and not lying or ſticking one to another, as the others do ; from the back whereof grows forth a Skin or Sheath, ſhaped like a Shoe, whoſe brims or edges are a little crumpled, and raiſed higher than the reſt ; from whence riſe up about four little, dark, green, ſhining Heads, of the Bignets of the ſmalleſt *Peaſe*, which afterwards open into yellow Flowers, having four Leaves apiece, ſtanding on yellowiſh Stalks four Inches high, with divers impalpable Threads in the middle.

VIII. *The ſixth, or Smalleſt Liver-wort without Stalks.* Its Root conſiſts of very fine ſhort white Fibres, which cleave to the Leaves, by which the Plant is nourished and lives. This is the ſmalleſt of all the Liver-worts, and its Leaves are no larger than the Nails of ones Finger, green and rough, with white Spots. It has alſo certain ſad purpliſh Skins, ſet on both ſides of the lower part of the Leaf, before any Flower appears ; but when the Leaf grows greater, it becomes of a ſad purpliſh Color, like the Skins, and ſwells at the end, ſending forth a ſmall Fruit, as big as a ſmall *Pea*, being of the ſame Color with the Leaf, ſappy, or full of a whitith watery Juice, which afterwards, as the Fruit grows ripe, changes yellow, and being broken, has then a yellow Powder, which will color the Fingers which touch it.

IX. *The ſeventh, or Purple Liver-wort, called Cork or Archal.* It is a kind of Herb or Plant much reſembling Liver-wort, of a ſad purpliſh Color, which the poor People in *Derbyſhire* gather, and grinding it, make it into a moiſt Maſs, which they keep in Barrels, and therewith they make a kind of Murry or purpliſh Dye, which, tho' it will not hold Color long in Cloth, but will ſtarve and change, yet it ſerves poor People for their Wearing very well.

X. *The Places.* The fiſt and ſecond grow in moiſt ſhadowy places in Gardens, and other like Grounds, and ſometimes they are planted in Pots, which ſet in ſhady moiſt places, thrive very well. The third grows upon Stones by Wells and Springs, and is found upon Rocks and Stony places, as well near unto the Sea, as farther on the Land ; and it is often found at the bottoms of high Trees, growing upon high Mountains, eſpecially in ſhadowy places. The fourth, fifth and ſixth grow alſo in the like

moiſt Stony and Rocky places. The ſeventh grows in *Derbyſhire*, on the Mountains there, and is found in great plenty.

XI. *The Times.* They bring forth their Flowers for the moſt part in *June* and *July*, and are in a flouriſhing Condition all the Summer Months.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Liver-wort* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCCCLI.

Of LIVER--WORT Noble,

O R,

Golden TREFOIL.

THE Names. It does not appear that this Plant was ever known to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name ; but it is called in *Latine*, *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Hepatica Trinitatis*, alſo *Herba Trinitatis* ; (but there is another Plant, which is the proper or true *Herb Trinitity*, viz. *Hearts-eaſe*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 346 and 347 aforegoing.) It is alſo called *Trifolia aurea*, *Trifolium aurum*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolia nobilis*, and *Trinitas* : in *Engliſh*, *Noble Liver-wort*, *Golden Liver-wort*, *Noble Trefoil*, and *Golden Trefoil*, and *Hepatica*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hepatica flore caruleo ſimplici major*, *Hepaticum Trifolium*, The great ſingle blew *Hepatica*, or *Noble Liver-wort*. 2. *Hepatica minor flore palido caruleo*, The ſmall blew *Noble Liver-wort* or *Hepatica*. 3. *Hepatica flore purpureo*, *Purple Noble Liver-wort*. 4. *Hepatica flore albo minor*, The leſſer *White Hepatica*. 5. *Hepatica alba magno flore*, The great *White Hepatica*. 6. *Hepatica alba ſive argentea*, *Aſh-colored Noble Liver-wort*, or that of a *Wild Tanſy-color*. 7. *Hepatica alba ſtraminibus rubris*, *White Hepatica* or *Noble Liver-wort* with red Threads. 8. *Hepatica flore rubro*, *Hepatica trifolia rubra*, *Red Noble Liver-wort* or *Hepatica*. 9. *Hepatica Americana, vel Virginiana*, The *American* or *Virginian Noble Liver-wort* or *Hepatica*. 10. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici ſive pleno*, *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij*, *Double-flowered purple Hepatica*, or *Noble Liver-wort*. 11. *Hepatica flore caruleo pleno*, *Double-flowered blew Noble Liver-wort*.

The Deſcriptions.

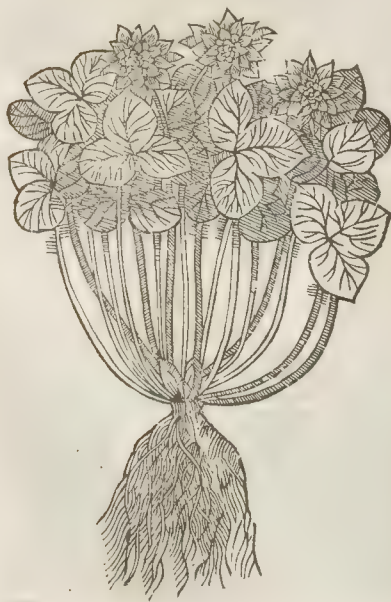
III. *The fiſt, or Great ſingle blew Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.* The Roots are compoſed of a Buſh of blackiſh Strings or Fibres : from the ſeveral Buttons or Heads whereof the Flowers ſpring up, blow open, and ſometimes ſhed and fall away, before any Leaves appear or ſpread open. Theſe Flowers ſtand every one upon their own Foot-ſtalks, of the ſame Height with the Leaves for the moſt part, which is much about four Inches high, and ſometimes a little more, which uſually conſiſt of fix Leaves, (but ſometimes they have ſeven or eight) of a fair blew Color, with many white Chives or Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a middle green Umbone or Head, which after the Flowers

are fallen, grows greater, and shews many small Grains or Seeds set close together, (with three small green Leaves compassing them underneath, as they did the Flower at the bottom) very like to the Heads of Seed of many of the *Crowfoot*. After the Flowers are risen and blown, spring up many fresh Leaves, of a green Color, each severally standing upon its own proper Foot-stalk, folded together, and somewhat brown and hairy at their first coming forth, which afterwards are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts, as is fully demonstrated by the figure.

Great Blew Noble Liver-wort.



Double Noble Liver-wort.



IV. The second, or Small blew Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. The Roots or fibrous Strings of this, are like the former: the Leaves of it are also like to those, but smaller by half, and grow more abundantly or bushing thick together. The Flowers are of a pale or bleak blew Color, and not so large as the foregoing. It very seldom bears Flowers, for Parkinson says he had the Plant half a score Years in his Garden, and yet never saw it bear Flowers above twice in all that time.

V. The third, or Purple Noble Liver-wort. This Plant in its fibrous Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is wholly like unto the first described; so that there is no need to reiterate the former Description at Sect. 2. above: but the only Difference in this is, that the Flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple Color.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. The Flowers of this Noble Trefoil are wholly white, of the Largeness of the Red or Purple-colored; and the Leaves of the Plant are somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler green Color; in all things else it is wholly agreeing with the first.

VII. The fifth, or Great White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. There is no Difference between this and the last described, neither in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers nor Seed, saying that the Flowers of this being full as white as the former, are as large as those which we shall describe in the next Section.

VIII. The sixth, or Ash-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Tansy Color. Both the Leaves and the Flowers of this Hepatica, are larger than any of the former, except the last: the Flowers hereof, at first opening, seem to be of a bluish Ash-color: which so abide for three or four Days, decaying still, until they turn almost white; having yet still a few of that bluish Ash-color in them, till the very last.

IX. The seventh, or White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. There is very little Difference between this Noble Liver-wort, and the first White One at Sect. 6. foregoing, saving that the Threads in the middle of the Flower are purely white, as in the last they are tipped at the ends of a pale reddish Color, which adds a great Beauty to the Flower.

X. The eighth, or Red Noble Liver-wort, or Hepatica. The Leaves of this Trefoil are of a little browner red Color, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the Leaf, more than any of the former: the Flowers are in Form like unto the rest, but of a bright bluish or pale red Color, very pleasant to behold, with white Threads or Chives in the middle of them.

XI. The ninth, or American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. This differs somewhat from the other sorts already described: it bears very dark green Leaves, much of the Form of the other Kinds. The Flower is small and white, with white Threads in the middle: in other Respects the Difference is very small.

XII. The tenth, or Double-flowered Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. This Double Hepatica is in all things like unto the Single purple Kind, saving only, that the Leaves are larger, and stand upon longer Foot-stalks; and that the Flowers are small Buttons, but very thick of Leaves, and as double as a Flower can be, like unto the Double White Crowfoot, but not so big, of a deep blew or purple Color, without any Threads or Head in the middle, which fall away without giving any Seed.

XIII. The eleventh, or Double-flowered blew Noble

Noble Liver-wort. *This differs but very little from the last*: the whole Plant is a little less; the Flower is not full out so large, but altogether as double or manifold in the Leaves.

XIV. *The Places.* The ninth is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought from thence by *John Tradescant*. Most of the rest grow naturally in the Woods in *Germany*, and some of them in *Italy*, as those with the blew Flowers, and the double-flowered, as *Clusius* says; but with us they only grow in Gardens, nursed up for the Flowers sake, which are beautiful in their Kind, more especially being considered as to their early Appearance.

XV. *The Times.* These Plants do flower very early, and are some of the first Flowers which appear after the hard Frosts in *January* or *February*: so that next unto the *Winter Woolls-bane*, these shew themselves towards the latter end of *Winter*, which because they are so early in the Year, are so much the more to be valued. The *Double Kinds* flower not altogether so early, sometimes in *March* and *April*, yet they continue when the others are past. The Seeding Kinds perfect their Seed in *April* and *May*.

XVI. *The Qualities.* All these Kinds of *Noble Liver-wort*, are cold and dry in the first Degree, Afringent, Traumatick or Vulnecary, Stomackick, Hepatick and Analeptick.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice* or *Essence* of the whole Plant. 2. *A Decoction* of the whole Plant. 3. *A Powder* of the Root.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The liquid Juice* or *Essence.* Either of these Preparations admirably comforts and strengthens the Liver, refrigerates it, and takes away any preternatural Heat of the Bowels: being given in *Red Port Wine*, it cleanses and strengthens the Ventricle, cures Fluxes and Bloody-fluxes, helps Pissing Blood, and the Over-flowing of the Courfes in Women, and is of very good Use in Spitting Blood, restoring such as are in Consumptions. Being taken as a Diet, they are of excellent Effects in curing of Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, and the like: and outwardly used as a Wash in those Cases, they dispose the same to a speedy Healing. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening, in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence; and may be made in Wine or Water, according as the Occasion may require. It may be given Morning, Noon and Night, from three Ounces to six or eight: and outwardly it may also be used as a Lotion for Sores and Ulcers, which are of difficult or hard Cure. It is an excellent thing for the Hepatick Flux.

XX. *The Powder of the Roots.* The Powder has possibly the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. *Baptista Sardus* commends it, and writes, that if a Spoonful thereof is given at a time in Wine, for several Days together; or in Broth, it is very beneficial against the Disease called *Enterocoele* or *Burthenness*.

LIVE-LONG, see Orpin-Spanish.

LIVER-WORT Wood, see Lung-wort, Chap. 458.

LOD-WORT, see Crowfoot Water, Chap. 175.

LONDON-TUFTS, see Williams Sweet.

LONG-WORT, see Mullein.

C H A P. CCCCLII.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Yellow or Common.

O R,

Yellow WILLOW-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Λοοστρίφη*, *Λοοστρίφη*, *Λοοστρίφη*; in *Latine*, *Lyfimachia*, and *Lyfimachion*, (so called from *Lyfimachus*, King of *Illyria*, (as I suppose) who was the first Finder of it out,) it is also called *Salicaria*, *aut quod inter Salices oritur*, *aut quod Salicis folio habet*, viz. *Willow-Herb*, either because it grows among *Willows*, or that it has *Willow* like Leaves. In *English*, *Loose-Strife*, or *Willow-Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make four principal Kinds of this Strife, viz. 1. *Λοοστρίφη*, *κλαστή*, *μικρὴ*, *καὶ* *καί*, *Lyfimachia lutea*, major & communis, The Yellow, or Greater, or Common Loose-strife: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lyfimachia spicata*, Spiked Loose-strife, or that with spiked Heads of Flowers: of which in Chap. 453. 3. *Lyfimachia non spicata*, Loose-strife not spiked, of which in Chap. 454. 4. *Lyfimachia siliquosa*, Codded Loose-strife: of which in Chap. 455. following.

Common Yellow Loose-Strife.



III. *The Kinds of the Common or Yellow Loose-Strife.* We have, 1. *Lyfimachia lutea* & vera, *Lyfimachia verum* & *Legitimum* Cordi apud *Dioscoridem*, *Lyfimachia lutea* major, quæ est *Dioscoridis* *Bauhini*; *Salicaria* *Tragi* & *Gesneri*; *Corneola* *Leoniceri*, The Common Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyfimachia lutea altera* *Clusij*, *Lyfimachia lutea* in *alis foliorum florenis* *Cesalpini*, *Lyfimachia lutea* minor *foliis nigris punctis* notatis *Bauhini*, The lesser Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb. To these

○○○○

Authors

Authors add a third, viz. 3. *Lyfimachia lutea tertia Clusij*, *Lyfimachia lutea altera Lobelij*, *Lyfimachia equatilis Dodonaei*, *Lyfimachia lutea flore globosa*, Yellow Loose-strife round headed.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb.* It has a Root which creeps under Ground much like to Quitch-Grass or Dogs-Grass, but greater, which shoots up every Spring with brownish Heads, that afterwards grow up into Stalks. This is the most common Kind, which grows in rank moist Ground, to be four or five Feet high or more, with great round Stalks, a little crested, and diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long Branches; on all which, at the Joints, there grow long and narrow Leaves, but greater and broader below, most commonly two at a Joint, yet sometimes three or four, something like unto Willow Leaves, without Nicks or Dents on the edges, and of a faint green Color, from the upper Joints of the Branches, and at the tops of them also, stand many yellow Flowers, five Leaves apiece, with several yellow Threads in the middle, which turn into small round Heads, in which are contained small cornered Seed.

V. *The second, or Lesser Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb.* It has a Root which creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in the same manner as the former. This Plant rises not up so high as the first, with its round jointed Stalks, which are somewhat woolly or hairy; the Leaves being also woolly, and something like them, are narrower and shorter than they, four for the most part, and sometimes but three set together at a Joint, spotted with blackish Spots on their under sides, not compassing it at the bottom, but every one standing upon a short Foot-stalk, and not at all dented about the edges. From the middle of the Stalk almost, upwards at every Joint come forth the Branches, which are short, nothing so long as the former, and standing closer together, on which grow a few Leaves, lesser than those below. At the tops of the Branches, and at some of the upper Joints also, grow a few Flowers, lesser than those in the before-described, which are of a yellow Color, and consisting of five Leaves as they do, with many yellow Threads in them, of a strong sweet Smell, which so join together at the bottom, that the whole Flower falls away together, and not any Leaf apart. The former Plant has no Smell or Taste, but only Styptick, or Astringent and Drying; whereas this Smaller now described, has a little Acrimony in it, which will cause one to spit, after chewing it a while in the Mouth.

VI. *The third, or Yellow Loose-strife round headed.* Its Roots are long, creeping under Ground with many Joints therein, and shooting forth Fibres at every one of them. The Stalks of this Plant rise not up to be above a Foot in Height, bearing only two Leaves, and no more at a Joint, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like to those of the Common sort, and of a pale green Color. At the Joints of the Stalks, which are crested and hollow, with the Leaves come forth long Stalks of Flowers, without any Leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, or rather of an oval Form, but yet shewing the small yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of England, in moist Meadows, and by Water-sides, especially along the Meadows as you go from Lambeth to Battersey, near London, &c. The second

grows also near still Rivers and Water-sides, and in Valleys and moist Fields, it is a Native of the Hills in Austria, and of the moist Fields on the Alps. The third *Lobel* found in the Ditches near Gaunt in Flanders, and among Reeds near Amsterdam in Holland; and *Clusius* says, that it was also found in places near the Alps. With us the two last are only nursed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* All these Plants flower in June and July to August, and the Seed is perfected some time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Loose-strife is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree; Astringent, Traumatick, and Cosmectick.

X. *The Specification.* It is an excellent thing for curing Wounds in any Part, to stop Bleeding inward or outward, also to cure sore Throats, and help Diseases of the Eyes.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Plant most used in Physick, is the first or Common great yellow Kind, from which you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Clyster. 4. A Fumigation. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm of the green Herb bruised. 7. A distilled Water. 8. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice or Essence.* It is of an exceeding binding Quality, and therefore *Dioscorides* says it is good to stay all manner of Bleedings at Mouth or Nose, or of Wounds, or any other Bleeding whatsoever: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, even the Bloody-flux it self, given either to drink, or taken as a Clyster; it stops also the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women. It is of good Use for green Wounds, to stop their Hemorrhage, and to conglutinate their Lips, being applied to them. It is often used as a Gargle for sore Mouths, and to cure Sores and Ulcers in the secret Parts. It is beneficial for the Eye-sight, and of good Use to clear the Eyes of any thing gotten into them. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, and may be given in any of the Cases aforementioned, from three Ounces to eight Morning and Night. It makes an excellent Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, as also old Sores and running Ulcers in other Parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Clyster.* It is made of the liquid Juice or Essence two parts, Chicken-Broth one part: mix them for a Clyster. It is good against a Diarrhæa, Dysenteria and Lienteria, and other Weaknesses of the Bowels.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is found by Experience, that the Smoak of Loose-strife being burned, drives away Flies and Gnats, and other such like troublesome Insects, which abound near Fens, Marshes, Water-sides and Pools, which are troublesome by biting and sucking the Blood in the Night Season, leaving Marks and Spots upon the Skin. It is said also to drive away Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, being made where they usually haunt.

XVI. *The Ointment.* Take Bees-Wax, Sugar, Oil Olive, Beef-Suet, of each an Ounce; Juice of Loose-strife four Ounces: mix and boil all together in Balneo to the Consistence of an Ointment. I know some, instead of Oil and Suet, use May Butter, but that I avoid, because the Butter will quickly melt, and the Ointment grow rancid. It is an excellent thing against Wounds and Punctures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons: let Tents be dipt in it, and put into the Wound, and the place covered with a Linnen Cloth doubled, and spread with the Ointment.

ment. This was experimented on a Captain, who was Shot in two places with Bullets, the one thro' his Brest, the other thro' his Thigh, who was perfectly cured of both Wounds without any Scar, only by applying them as aforesaid, after he could not be cured by other Medicines. It also cleanses and heals all foul Ulcers and Sores wheresoever, and abates their Inflammations, they being also washed with the distilled Water.

XVII. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Herb, being beaten in a Mortar. It is good to stop the Bleeding in green Wounds, and to conglutinate the Lips of simple Wounds and heal them, being applied. Used to the Inflammations of Wounds or Ulcers, it abates the Inflammation, and eases the Pain.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It is a present Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes, as also for Blindness, provided the Crystalline Humor is not let out, or the Sight it self perished. This Experiment was found true upon a Boy, whose Eye by Chance was prickt, who was restored to his Sight thereby. There was also another who was hurt in the Eye by a Dart, and was cured by applying this Water only to the same. This Cure has been performed by this Water upon several Persons, by one who kept it as a Secret for a long time. It is of good Use to clear the Eyes from Dust, external things fallen into them, as also from Mists, Clouds, Inflammations, Blood-shot, and other Distempers which obfuscate the Sight. It abates Inflammations in any Part, being bathed therewith, laying over the same a green Leaf or two. This Water used as a Gargle very warm, and also sometimes drunk, cures the Quinsey in the Throat, and is helpful against Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil. The said Water applied warm, is said to take away all Spots and Marks, Discolorings and Scars in the Skin, caused by the Small-Pox, Measles, or the like.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* Given constantly in some proper Vehicle, so much at a time as to make it gratefully sharp, it will abate and exterminate the Humors which cause the Kings-Evil: it is profitable against the Scurvy in all its Appearances: it prevails against all sorts of hot, burning, malign and peffilential Fevers, yea and cures the Plague or Pestilence it self. It powerfully quenches Thirst, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion.

C H A P. CCCCLIII.

of LOOSE-STRIFE Spiked,

O R,

WILLOW-HERB with spiked Heads of Flowers.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λουσιμαχία*; in Latine, *Lyfimachia spicata*; and in English, Spiked Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb, or Loose-strife with spiked Heads of Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia spicata purpurea*, *Lyfimachia altera Matthioli*, *Lyfimachia Pliniana Lobelij*, *Lyfimachia purpurea Communis major Clusij*; *Pseudolyfimachium purpureum alterum Dodonaei*;

Solidaginis Sarafenica alia species Tragi; Purple spiked Loose-strife. 2. *Lyfimachia spicata cerulea*, *Lyfimachia flore ceruleo Clusij*, *Lyfimachia cerulea hortensis Lobelij*; *Pseudolyfimachium Ceruleum Dodonaei* & *Ludgunensis*; Blew spiked Loose-strife.

Purple spiked Loose-strife.



The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Purple spiked Loose-strife, has a Root which creeps under Ground like unto the Yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the Heads of Leaves, when they first appear out of the Ground, and are more brown than those of the Yellow.* It grows up with many woody square Stalks, full of Joints, about three Feet high or more; at every one whereof stand two long Leaves, not altogether so great and large as those of the Common Yellow, but shorter, narrower, and of a deeper green Color, and some brownish: the Stalks are spread out into many long Branches or Stems of spiked Flowers, half a Foot long or longer, growing in Rundles one above another, out of small Husks, very like unto the spiked Heads of *Lavender*; each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leaves, of a Purple Violet Color, or somewhat inclining to Redness: in which Husks stand small round Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, in which is contained small Seed.

IV. *The second, or Blew spiked Loose-strife. Its Root creeps not as the first does, but shoots forth many Sprouts round about it, by which it does much increase.* This Plant grows somewhat lower than the former, with some Branches in like manner at the tops of the square Stalks, and with dark green and narrower Leaves, set by Couples at the Joints towards the tops, but with three or four at a Joint lower, somewhat more deeply snipt or dented about the edges. The Flowers grow in the same manner as the former do, in long spiked Heads, set round about with blew Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, which turn into small flat Heads, with brownish Seed therein.

O o o o

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* The first grows usually by Rivers and Ditch-sides in wet Grounds, as upon *Lambeth* side, about the Ditches there in many places; as also under the Bishop's House-Wall at *Lambeth*, by the *Thames* side. It grows in places of great Moisture, yea, almost in running Streams, as well as in standing Waters hard by them, and in moist Ditches in most places of *England*. The second grows in *Austria* and other places of *Germany* plentifully. *Gerard* says, that it grows Wild in many places of this Kingdom; but it is usually nursed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, and sometimes longer; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the first *Yellow Kind* in the foregoing Chapter; and the first of these is not inferior to that; but in the Opinion of some Physicians, superior thereto: and therefore to the former Chapter you are referred.

C H A P. CCCCLIV.

Of **LOOSE--STRIFE** not spiked,

O R,

WILLOW--HERB with dispersed Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Λυσιμάχια* *ἡ σακύνθη*; in *Latine*, *Lyfimachia non spicata*; and in *English*, *Loose-strife not spiked*, or *Willow-Herb with dispersed Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant also, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia purpurea non spicata, vel rubra minor, Lyfimachia purpurea secunda sive minor Clusii, Lyfimachia rubra non filiquosa Bauhini.* The small purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Lesser purple Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyfimachia purpurea non spicata minima, sive rubra minima, Lyfimachia rubra minima Clusii, Lyfimachia linifolia purpurea cerulea Bauhini.* The least purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Least purple Willow-Herb.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Small purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Lesser purple Willow-Herb.* Its Root creeps not as the others do, but is hard and somewhat woody, with many small Fibres springing from the sides thereof. This small Herb is much lower than that of the *Purple spiked Head*, or first Kind described in the former Chapter, being but about a Foot and half high, with smooth and square Stalks, whose tops are parted into many Branches: on the lower part thereof stand long Leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked Head in the last Chapter; two always set together at a Joint, one against another; but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks, are smaller than the lowermost, and keep not that Order, but stand confusedly thereon, one above another; near unto which, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth several Flowers, but not Spike-fashion, usually in six square Heads, whose tops are not so pointed, nor laid so open as in the other, but being more close, thrust forth their Flowers out of them, which

consist of six small reddish purple Leaves, with some Threads in the middle.

IV. *The second, or Least purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Least purple Willow-Herb.* It has a small, long and brown Root, from whence it rises up (being the least Kind) to be about a Foot high. The Stalks branch forth themselves from the very bottom, and are set thick with small, long and narrow Leaves, almost like those of *Line* or *Flax*, but shorter; with whom, at the Joints, come forth the Flowers, sometimes two at a place, but more usually one, standing in green Husks, like unto the last, composed of five small blewish purple Leaves, inclining to red: in which Husks, for the Flowers are fallen, stand small skinny Heads, wherein is contained small whitish Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in moist Meadows and Grounds near unto Water-Courses, as also in wet places about Ditches and moist Woods. The second grows in the like wet places also. The first is a Native of *Hungary*, as we gather from *Clusius*. The second grows in *Italy* and *Germany*: but with us they are only nursed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, as the former do, and perfect their Seed in some small time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are said to be the same with those in the two former Chapters: and it is not to be doubted, they being so like in Face and outward Form unto them, as also in Smell and Taste, and other Properties, and as being a Specie of the same; and therefore we refer you to *Chap. 452*, where they are handled at large.

C H A P. CCCCLV.

Of **LOOSE--STRIFE** Coddled,

O R,

Coddled **WILLOW--HERB.**

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Λυσιμάχια ἡ κοδωμένη*; in *Latine*, *Lyfimachia filiquosa*; and in *English*, *Coddled Loose-strife*, or *Coddled Willow-Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant Authors have recounted the following Species, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia filiquosa angustifolia, Chamenerium Gesneri dicta*, (but this latter Name more properly belongs to the seventh Species following; and *Gesner* himself rather calls this first Kind, *ἡ ἐπίλοβος*, *Epilobium*, a Word made of three, i. e. *ἐπὶ, ἡ, ἰσθμῶς*, quia *violae id est flos super filiqua nascitur*, of which he accounts six several sorts, at the end of *Cordus* his History of Plants,) The narrow-leaved Coddled Loose-strife. 2. *Lyfimachia Chamenerium dicta Alpina*, The Mountain Coddled Loose-strife. 3. *Lyfimachia filiquosa major, Onagra genus alterum Cæsalpini*, The greater Coddled Loose-strife. 4. *Lyfimachia filiquosa minor vulgaris sylvestris*, The Wild lesser Coddled Loose-strife. 5. *Lyfimachia filiquosa sylvestris hirsuta*, The hairy Wild Coddled Loose-strife. 6. *Lyfimachia filiquosa Virginiana*, The Virginian Coddled Loose-strife, or Tree Primrose of Virginia. 7. *Onagra Cæsalpini, Pseudolyfimachium purpureum minus Dodonæi, Chamenerium Gesneri, Chamenerium flore Delphinij, Delphinium Buccinum Lobelij*, as it is thought, which yet *Parkinson* will hardly

hardly allow of; Willow-Flower, or Lesser purple Bastard Loose-strife. 8. *Lyfimachia carulea galericulata*, Hooded Loose-strife. This is taken to be a Kind of *Gratiola*, and which we have already described in Chap. 389. *Sell.* 4. foregoing; and it seems that it is rather a Kind of *Hedge-Hyssop*, than any of the sorts of *Loose-strife*, because of its extreme Bitterness, and that it has hooded Flowers; both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyfimachia*: and some have properly enough called it *Gratiola carulea*, Blew Hedge-Hyssop, with other Names, as you may see in *Sell.* 2. of the aforesaid Chapter: However, in this Chapter we shall give you the proper Cut or Figure of the said Plant, which was omitted there.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Narrow-leaved Codded Loose-strife. It has a Root which creeps after the same manner which the Yellow and Blew do. It rises up with hard Stalks, sometimes two, and sometimes three Feet high, with many very narrow long green Leaves thereon, something like unto Rosemary Leaves, set very thick, two at a Joint; those below being shorter than those higher up. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Flowers, made of four small round pointed Leaves, of a fine reddish Color, and some Threads in the middle, every one standing on the top of a small, long, almost square Cod, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with fine Cotton or Down; within which does lie bright red Seeds. These Cods with Seeds therein appear before the Flowers break forth at end of them, upon which some have called it *Filius ante Patrem*. This Codded Loose-strife we have put in the first place, for its Rarity and Beauty, as well as for its special Qualities and Virtues. *Gesner*, *Clusius* and *Thalins* say, that there is another of this Species, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, not differing in any thing else from that even now described.

IV. The second, or Mountain Codded Loose-strife. It has a Root which creeps not, but is composed of many Fibres, which whether it be Annual or Perennial has not yet been observed. It has very short Stalks, seldom exceeding a Foot in Height, on which grow very narrow Leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer than others, and set without Order; for the smaller come sometimes from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the Joints. At the tops of the Stalks stand the Flowers, upon slender long purplish Stalks, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew Color, and in some of a whitish blew Color, consisting of four pretty large Leaves, even as great as the former, which the Smallness of the Plant does scarcely admit of, with some Threads in the middle, every one of them standing in a small Husk, composed of four short green Leaves, in which, after the Flowers are fallen, grow up small long Pods or Cods, with small Seed in them, enclosed in Down like the other.

V. The third, or Greater Codded Loose-strife. It has a Root which is somewhat great and white, creeping every way under the Earth, and quickly possessing a good quantity of Ground, which (tho' the Stalks die away every Year) abides all the Winter. This Greater Loose-strife shoots forth several round green Stalks, a Yard high at the least, bearing thereon at the several Joints, two Leaves apiece, which are somewhat like to the Common yellow Loose-strife, but smaller and smoother, green on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, and dented about the edges. The Stalks send out from the middle upwards, many Branches; at the tops whereof come forth many small long Pods or Cods, of a

whitish green purple Color, wherein the reddish Seed lying in its Down, is contained. And at their ends, after they have appeared a good while, come forth the Flowers, consisting of four round pointed Leaves apiece, with some Threads in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish Color. Of this Kind there is another sort found, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, but it is very rare.

Greater Codded Loose-strife.



Wild lesser Codded Loose-strife.



VI. The

VI. The fourth, or Wild lesser Codded Loose-strife. Its Root is but small and fibrous, dying away every Year. This lesser sort grows Wild in many places, and rises up nearly two Feet high, but in some places not above a Foot high, with smaller Stalks and narrower Leaves, not so green, but rather of a greyish dusty green Color, spread out into several Branches, bearing its Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, at the ends of long Pods or Cods, of a deeper red Color, as the former does, and has like Seed involved in Down, but smaller.

VII. The fifth, or Hairy Wild Codded Loose-strife. This in its Leaves, Cods and Flowers, manner of Growing, Height, and yearly Dying away, is like unto the last described; the only Difference between them, is, that the Leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the Flowers also small and paler.

VIII. The sixth, or Virginian Codded Loose-strife. Its Root is lengthy, white, and about the thickness of one's Thumb; from whence grows up a tall Stalk, divided into many Branches, of an over-worn Color, and a little hairy. The Leaves are like those of the Globe-headed yellow Kind, but somewhat sinuated along the edges, and having their middle Vein of a whitish Color. Towards the tops of the Branches, among the Leaves, come forth very pretty thick Cods, which growing smaller on their tops, sustain very fine large Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, with a Pettle in the middle, upon which stand four yellowish Thrumbs in fashion of a Cross. And there are also eight Threads, with their Pointels in the middle of them. These Flowers have something of the Smell of a Primrose, whence Parkinson gave it the Name of Tree Primrose of Virginia. After the Flowers are fallen, the Cods grow to be about two Inches long, being thicker below, and sharper on the top or end, and something twined, which at length open themselves into four parts, to scatter their Seed, which is black and small: this being sown, grows not the first Year into a Stalk, but sends up many large Leaves, lying handfomely one upon another, Rose-fashion.

IX. The seventh, or Willow-Flower, or Lesser purple Bastard Loose-strife, called also by Gerard, Rose-hay Willow-Herb. Its Roots are like the Roots of Lyfimachia, or Common yellow Loose-strife, but greater, running and spreading under Ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it quickly fills a Ground which it is pleased to grow in: the Root is perennial, but the Stalks die away every Year, springing up afresh in many places far asunder. This Root sends up many strong, woody, round, brownish great Stalks, three or four Feet high, beseet here and there without Order, with one broad and long whitish-green Leaf at each Joint, standing like unto Loose-strife or Willow-Herb, as also unto a Broad Leaf, but larger and longer. At the tops of the Branches stand many Flowers, one above another, of a pale, reddish, purple Color, consisting of four Leaves spread open, with an Heel or Spur behind them, and many yellow Threads in the middle, much larger than any Larkspur Flower, and smelling something sweet withal. It bears a train of long Pods or Cods with Seed, but the Seed has never been observable.

X. The eighth, or Hooded Loose-strife. It has a Root which is joint and fibrous, dispersing it self under the Earth far and near, by which it much increases. It has many small tender Stalks trailing upon the Ground, beset with divers Leaves, somewhat larger than the edges, of a deep green Color, like the Leaves of Scordium or Water Germander, among which are placed several small Bell-Flowers, fastened like a little Hood, in shape resembling

those of Ale-hoof. Thus Gerard. But esteeming this Plant to be rather a Kind of Gratiola than a Lyfimachia, we have given a more ample Description thereof in Chap. 389. Sect. 4. foregoing, to which you are referred; but whereas the Figure is wanting in that place, we have caused it to be put in here.

Hooded Loose-strife.



XI. The Places. The first grows more often in moist Grounds, than in dry; but Gesner and others say, that it grows in such places as are open to the Sun all Day, yet it will scarcely live in our Gardens, unless it be put in some shady place. The second is a Native of the Alps, with us it is nursed in Gardens. The third grows in several moist places, and in the Shade. The fourth, fifth and sixth grow Wild in dry Grounds, as by the Way-sides, and in Lanes and Borders of Fields. But the Virginian grows with us only in Gardens. The seventh grows in Yorkshire in a place called the Hook; near to a Close called the Cow-Pasture, from whence it has been transplanted into Gardens, it being a very goodly Plant to behold for Ornament sake, and it generally grows in the Cat Corners of Gardens, to augment the Number of pleasant Flowers. The eighth grows by Ponds and Water sides, also in St. James's Park, and in Turbil-Fields, and many other places, in wet low Grounds, and by Water-sides. The first is also found growing in moist Meadows, especially in the Grounds as you go from Lambeth to Battersey, and in many other places throughout the Kingdom. The third grows near Water, and in Watery places, and sometimes in the Water it self for the most part. The fourth grows near the Thames side, near Redriffe, and upon the Bank of the Thames, among the Planks which hold up the same Bank. The eighth grows near to the Banks of Rivers and Water-Courses; and it has been found growing in a watery Lane leading from Thebalds to the backside of formerly the Lord Treasurer's House. The seventh is accounted a Bastard Kind of Loose-strife, but it is the most

most goodly and stately Plant of all the rest, having Leaves like the Greatest or Largest Willow: the Branches come out of the Ground in great Numbers, growing to the height of about six Feet, adorned with brave Flowers, of great Beauty, consisting of four Leaves apiece (as aforesaid) of an Orient purple Color, having some Threads in the middle, of a yellow Color; after which are Cods, long and full of Down, which when opened, flies away with the Wind.

XII. *The Times.* Most of these Herbs flower thro' all June and July, and sometimes till August; but the seventh, or Willow-Flower, flowers in May, and continues a long time in flowering.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these Coddled Loose-strifes, are the same with those of the Common yellow Loose-strife in Chap. 452. aforesaid: but the Virtues, &c. of the Hooded Loose-strife, being the same with *Gratiola* or *Hedge-Hyssop*, you may see them in Chap. 388. and 389. aforesaid of this Work.

CHAP. CCCCLVI.

of LOVAGE Common and German.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek Name*; but it is called in *Latine*, *Levisticum*, *Libysticum* & *Smyrnum Euchys*, *Laserpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Hippocelinum Dioscoridis*, according to *Lugdunensis*, but this I believe is a Mistake, for I cannot find that those Ancients knew any thing of it; it is also by *Baubin* accounted among the *Libanotides*, and is thought to be the *Libanotis fertilis Theophrasti*: in *English*, *Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have only two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Levisticum vulgare*, *Levisticum hortense vel sativum*, Our Common Garden Lovage. 2. *Levisticum Germanicum*, *Levisticum vulgare Germanicum*, German Lovage.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Garden Lovage.* It has a Root which grows great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish Color on the outside, and whitish within. It has many long and great Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto *Smallage*, but much larger and greater, every Leaf being cut about the edges, broadest at or towards the end, and smallest at the Stalk, of a sad green Color, smooth and shining. From among which rise up several strong and hollow green Stalks, five or six Feet high, and sometimes seven or eight Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Soil, full of joints and such like, but lesser Leaves set at them than those which grow below. And with the Leaves come forth towards the tops, long Branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like unto those of the *Wild Parsnep*; and after them flat brownish Seed, larger by much than *Dill*, but lesser than that of *Parsnep*, and thicker also.

Common Lovage.



German Lovage.



IV. *The second, or German Lovage.* It differs not much from the aforesaid, but chiefly in the following things. Whereas the Roots of the former are great and thick, and not at all fibrous, in this they are small and very full of fibrous Strings: and the Flowers of the former are yellowish, but in this they are white, as *Dodonæus* says, and of the same Magnitude.

mitude and Form. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, both in the former and in this, have a somewhat strong and aromatick Smell, as also a hot and sharp biting Taste. The Figure of this latter we have given you from *Camerarius* his Epitome of *Matthiolus*.

V. *The Places.* They grow no where Wild in Europe, but are only planted in Gardens, where they generally prosper very well, and will grow large and great, if suffered.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the most part in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September, or in some short time after their Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Loage* is hot and dry in the third Degree, of subtil and thin parts, Aperitive, Digestive, Absterfve, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyterick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Courtes, as much as any of the Kinds of *Parsley*; powerfully resists Poyson, gives Ease in the Colick, and prevails against Agues, Quinsies, Pleurifies, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Root. 2. An Essence of the Root. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of Herb, or Root, or Seed, or of all of them. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Preserve of the Root. 7. A Pickle of the Root. 8. A Cataplasim of the Herb. 9. A distilled Water of Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them. 10. A Spirit of the Seed. 11. An Oil of the Seed. 12. An Elixir of the Seed. 13. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 14. An Acid Tincture of the Seed. 15. An Oily Tincture of the Seed.

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice of the Root.* It is made by beating it in a Mortar, and washing it out with Water or Wine, &c. It digests and cuts crude and tough Humors, causes Expectoration, wonderfully provokes Urine and the Terms, consumes superfluous Moisture, and therefore is good against the Dropsy, eases Gripings of the Bowels and the Colick, and resists Poyson, and the Infection of the Plague. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, as the Physician shall think fit.

XI. *The Essence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, it admirably quenches Thirst, whether in a Fever, or out of a Fever, or from what Cause soever. It is prevalent against all sorts of Agues Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan, simple or compound, expels Wind, and eases all Pains of the Viscera proceeding from a cold Cause. Dose from two Spoonfuls to four.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion of Herb, Root, or Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint; it quenches Thirst much, is good against Poyson, and resists the Force of malignant Fevers; and used as a Gargle, it is good against a sore Mouth and Throat; and drunk down, it is profitable against the Pleurisy, Pains and Stitches in the side.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine, to warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, ease the Colick, provoke the Appetite, and help Digestion.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* If it is taken to a Dram for several times, in a Glass of Wine or other fit Vehicle, it is good against the Pleurisy and

Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and prevails against Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Powder of the Root; but as it is in the gross Body, so it is longer before it comes into Act, and therefore Allowances must be given for the time of its Operation.

XV. *The Preserve of the Root.* It is cordial and stomatick, expels Wind, comforts the Viscera, warms the Stomach, and causes Digestion; it may be eaten as other sweet Meats are.

XVI. *The Pickle of the Root.* It is an admirable thing to provoke Appetite, warm a cold Stomach, and cause a good Digestion.

XVII. *The Cataplasim of the Herb.* The Leaves being bruised, are Fried in a Frying-pan, or other proper Vessel, with Hogs Lard, and so made into a Poulitice. Applied hot to any Borch or Boil, it quickly brings it to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVIII. *The distilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* It is said by Authors to be good against the Quinsie in the Throat, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith. It is said also to help the Pleurisy, if it is drunk three or four times or oftner. The said Water dropt also into the Eyes, takes away their Redness and Dimness. And used as a Lotion to the Face or Skin, it takes away Spots and Pimples in the Face, and other Discolorings, as Yellowness, Tawnniness, &c. of the Skin.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed.* Mixt with some few Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, or Volatile Spirit of Man's Blood, or of other Blood, it eases the Pain of the Stomach, gives present Relief in a Pleurisy and Quinsie, and cures the Colick. Dose from one Dram to two, three or four, according to the Age of the Patient and Force of the Disease.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Powder, Water and Spirit, and may be given in all the Cases for which those things are given, from three Drops to ten or twelve Drops: first drop it into fine Sugar, mixing them well together; then mix them with a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle, and so let the Patient drink it up. It gives present Ease in the Colick.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is much more subtil and penetrating: it may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, in choice generous Wine, or in any other proper Vehicle. It is a most excellent thing against the Spotted Fever, and all other malign and pestilential Fevers; as also against the Plague it self.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, prevails against the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Urinary Parts, and eases the After-pains of Women in Child-bed. Dose one Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It may be given to a grateful Acidity against all sorts of burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, against which it cannot be given without Success; and destroys even the Poyson and Essence of the Plague it self. It stops Vomiting, admirably strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Colick upon the spot, gives Ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the dead Child, giving Ease in all After-pains of Women in Child-bed. It is good against Sand, Gravel and Stone, or Tartarous Mat-

ter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and an excellent thing against the Palsy in Old or Young, taken inwardly in some proper Vehicle from eight to twenty Drops, and outwardly anointed upon the Back-bone and other Parts affected, Morning and Night, for many Days together.

LOUSE-GRASS, *see* Hellebor black Wild, Chap.

LOUSE-WORT, *see* Staves-Acre, Chap.

LOURY, *see* Spurge Laurel, Chap.

LUNG-FLOWER, *see* Gentian small, Chap. 312.

LUNG-WORT, (*the Herb*) *see* Cowslip spotted, Chap. 158.

CHAP. CCCCLVII.

of LUNG-WORT Golden.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but is called in *Latine*, *Pulmonaria*, *Pulmonaria aurea*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*: in *English*, *Lung-wort Golden*, and *French Lung-wort*.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.*

1. *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Pulmonaria Gallica*, *Pulmonaria aurea latifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieracij facie*, *Pulmonaria vera Tragi*, (as the French take it to be) *Hieracium flore aureo*, *Pilosella major*, *Pilosella vel Auricula Muris major flore aureo*, *Chondrilla flore aureo*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*, *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Golden Moufe-Ear broad leaved*.
2. *Pulmonaria Gallorum angustifolia Lobelij*, *Pulmonaria Gallica Angustifolia*, *Hieracium Murorum Baubini*, *Pulmonaria aurea angustifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*, *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Golden Moufe-Ear*, or *French Lung-wort narrow-leaved*.

Golden Lung-wort.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Moufe-Ear broad-leaved. It has a Root which is fibrous and stringy, which spreads under Ground, and shoots up in divers other places, by which it much increases, more especially if it grows in any moist or shady place. From this Root rise up many longish broad green Leaves, spread upon the Ground, spotted with pale Spots, yet more conspicuous at one time than at another, somewhat hairy, both on the upper and under side, soft and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the deepest the nearer the Stalk. These Leaves are of a dark green Color, sometimes broader and shorter, and sometimes narrower and longer, (whence *Tabernemontanus* makes three sorts of this, which yet are nothing but different Appearances of the same Species.) From the midst of these Leaves rise up one, two or more blackish hairy Stalks, about a Foot and half or two Feet high, bare or naked up to the top, or having at most no more than one Leaf apiece, and that about the middle of the Stalk. These Stalks are divided at their tops into several Branches, which bear double yellow Flowers of an indifferent Bigness, in Form or Fashion almost of the *Hawkweeds*, or *Common Moufe-Ear*, of a deep Gold or Orange Tawney Color, with some Threads in the middle, and of little or no Smell at all. After the Flowers are faded, the Heads turn into Down, which contain small short black Seed, which are commonly carried away with the Wind when fully ripe. The whole Plant is milky, as the *Hawkweeds* are.

IV. The second, or Golden Lung-wort, or Moufe-Ear narrow-leaved. Its Root is small and fibrous. The Leaves are small, of the Bigness, and sometimes of the Shape (but yet withal a little indented or sinuated) of Daisy Leaves, whitish, and hairy or hoary. The Stalk is about an handful high, crested, hoary, and set with many longish narrow Leaves, and at the top one short Foot-stalk; it bears four or five Flowers, of a bright yellow Color, and pretty large, considering the Smallness of the Plant. The Flowers, like as others of this Kind, fly away in Down, and carry their Seed with them.

V. The Places. *Lobel* says the first grows in the shady Woods of France near *Lions* and *Mompelien*; but with us it is only nurfed up in Gardens, in shady rather than in sunny places. Yet *Mr. John Goodyer* found it in May 1632, in a Copse in *Godlyman in Surry*, adjoining to the Orchard of an Inn-keeper there, whose Sign was the *Antelope*. The second was found growing in England by one *William Coor*, on a Hill in the then *Lady Bridget Kingsmill's* Ground at *Sidmonton*, not far from *Newbury*, in an old Roman Camp, close by the *Decuman Port*, towards the West, South West, upon the Skirts of the Hill.

VI. The Times. The first Flowers in Summer, and sometimes again in September. *Mr. Goodyer* found it flowering in May 1631, in the place, I suppose, afore-mentioned, and is said to flower from May to August and longer. The second Flowers in June, July and August, about the latter part of which Month, they both ripen their Seed.

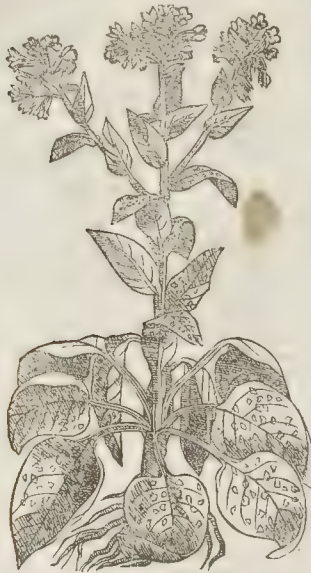
VII. Nota. It is to be taken notice of, That there is another Plant which is called *Pulmonaria*, or *Lung-wort*, as well as this, which Name I think not to be so proper to that, as to this. That is, the *Spotted Cowslip*, which some call *Sage of Jerusalem*, the Descriptions of the chief Kinds of which you may see in Chap. 158. foregoing, which Names are more fit for it than this of *Lung-wort*, which

P p p p

truly

truly belongs to the Plants described in this Chapter: in that, Chap. 158. you have three of these Plants described. The Cut or Figure there inserted, belongs to the second of them, viz. the *Bag-lis-leaved Jerusalem Cowslip*; but the Figure of the first or Common Kind, was there overlit by the Printer, which that it might not be wholly lost or forgotten, (since in this Chapter we treat of *Lung-wort*) we have caused to be placed here.

Spotted Lung-wort, or Jerusalem Cowslip.



VIII. *The Qualities.* These Plants are temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and probably dry in the first Degree. They are Absterfve, Afringent, Vulnerary, Analeptick, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of green Wounds, as also of Ulcers, and other Distempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Powder. 5. A Conserve. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. A distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* Given inwardly to two or three Spoonfuls, it is profitable against a Phtisis or Ulceration of the Lungs: being also inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it conduces much to the cleansing and healing of green Wounds. If it is dropt also into the Ears, it takes away any Noise, and eases any pricking or shooting Pain with which they may be troubled.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but must be given in a larger Dose. It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, and good to be given to wounded Patients inwardly (as the Physician shall direct) as well as outwardly to be applied.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Excoriations of the Viscera, and other the like Diseases of those Parts.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup and Juice, and is peculiarly good against an Excoriation of the Stomach. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey, and so swallowed. Outwardly applied to Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanses, dries, and induces their healing.

XV. *The Conserve.* It is peculiar for the curing of ulcerated Lungs and deep Consumptions, but where it is not come to the degree of a *Marasmus*, it ought to be taken four or five times a Day, drinking after it half a Pint of warm Milk or more, and to be continued for some considerable time.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Herb by boiling in Wine. It is good against foul and running Sores and Ulcers, being applied to the Parts affected: it stops the Afflux of Humors, strengthens the Part, and induces the healing.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular Digestive, cleanses, dries, heals: but if it is immediately applied to a simple green Wound, it commonly conglutinates it, and heals it at one Intention. It is an admirable thing for curing of Whitloes.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be taken for Distempers of the Lungs, sweetened with fine Honey, or double-refined Sugar. Simple of it self, it is good against internal Inflammations, and hot Distempers of the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Lungs.

C H A P. CCCCLVIII.

OF LUNG--WORT Tree.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, but is called in Latine, *Lichen arborum*, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonaria fungosa*, *Muscus Pulmonarius*, *Lichenis genus*: in English, *Tree Lung-wort*, and by some *Tree Liver-wort*. It is called *Pulmonaria* or *Lung-wort*, from the Likeness it has to Lungs or Lights; and by some called *Oak Lungs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind; but by some Authors is taken to be a Species of the Mosses, and therefore is by them called *Muscus*: by others it is taken to be a Species of the Mushrooms, and therefore to the Name *Pulmonaria*, *Lobel* has added the Epithite *Fungosa*, which I think is proper enough.

The Descriptions.

III. *The Leaves* herof are pretty large, and diversly folded one in another, not so smooth as Liver-wort, but more wrinkled, rough and thick, almost like to a Fell or Hide, and tough withal. On the upper side it is whitish, and on the neather side blackish or dusky, so that it seems after a sort to resemble Lungs or Lights.

IV. *Parkinson* says it grows with broad Ash-colored Leaves, or of a greyish Color and tough; variously folded, crumpled and gashed in on the edges; and spotted also in some places, with many small Spots on the upper side. It is only a *Folioja*, for it was never seen to bear any Stalk or Flower at any time.

V. *The Places.* It grows upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches, and other Forrest Trees in dark and thick

thick Woods; and it is sometimes found also growing upon Rocks, and in other shady places. That which grows upon *Oak* is most valuable, and most in Use, and is by many called for that Reason, *Oak-Lungs*, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Times.* It is said to be in its flourishing Condition thro' all the Summer Months.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree. It is Absterfivè, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing of Consumptions, more especially those which proceed from an Ulceration of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Powder.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Powder.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram Morning and Evening, mixt with Honey, or in some proper Syrup, it cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and thereby restores such as are in Consumptions. It is good against Inflammations of the Lungs, being drunk in Water. Shepherds and Farriers give it mixt with Salt, to their Sheep and other Cattel with good Success, which are troubled with the Cough, or are short or broken Winded. Applied to bloody and green Wounds, as, also Ulcers in the secret Parts, it heals them: and helps Women who are troubled with the Overflowing of the Terms. It is also a very excellent thing against the Bloody flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, given for some little time in generous Wine, or given Clysterwise. Given in Red Wine, it is also profitable against Vomiting.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night with some of the Syrup of the same. Used as a Gargarism for a sore Mouth and Throat, it quickly cures it. And is a good Lotion for Ulcers in any part.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is a thing of excellent Use for such as are in Consumptions, or have an Ulcer of the Lungs, cleansing the same, drying and inducing the Healing. It is good against the Rickets in Children, as also Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, vehement Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, &c.

The smallest Blew Lupine. Where note, That the Grains of the first or Garden Lupine, are generally called *Lupini*: and *Plautus* calls them *Aurum Cœmicum*, because they were used in Comedies instead of Money, when in any Scene thereof there was a shew of Payment.

White Garden Lupine.



The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or White Garden Lupine.* It has a Root which is not very great, but woody, and full of small Fibres, by which it fastens it self strongly in the Ground, yet perishes every Year, as all the rest of these Kinds do. It rises up with a great round Stalk, hollow, and somewhat woolly, with several Branches, on which grow, on long Foot-stalks, many Leaves, consisting of five, six or seven distinct parts, or other smaller Leaves, equally standing round about as it were in a Circle, much like those of the *Chast-Tree*, of a whitish green Color on the upper side, and white and downy on the under side, which in the Evening, about the setting of the Sun, hang a little flagging downwards, as if they were a going to wither. Among these, at several Joins, come forth Tufts of Flowers, standing many together, like unto *Beans*, of a white Color in some places, and in others of a very bleak Blew, tending to white, and in others a pale or light bluish Color, (as *Gerard* has it.) After the Flowers are past, there come in their places great, long, broad, flat and rough Cods, in which are contained round and flat Seed, like a Cake, covered with a tough white Skin, but yellowish on the inside, and of a very bitter Taste; where they cleave unto the Cods in that part, they have a certain Dent, like a little Navel.

IV. *The second, or Spotted White Lupine.* This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is altogether like to the former, save in the Magnitude, this Plant being less than that; and in the Flower, this being spotted with Blew on the Heads of the innermost Leaves, and in the Hollows of the uppermost.

P p p p 2

V. The

CHAP. CCCCLIX.

Of the LUPINE,

OR,

FLAT-BEAN.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Tarmus* and *Tormus*: in *Greek*, *Θισμῶς*: in *Latine*, *Lupinus*; and in *English*, *Lupine* and *Flat-Bean*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Θισμῶς ἄλβος*, *Lupinus sativus*, *Lupinus sativus albus*, The White Garden Lupine. 2. *Lupinus albus*, The spotted White Lupine. 3. *Lupinus luteus*, *Lupinus flore luteo*, The Yellow Lupine. 4. *Lupinus ceruleus maximus*, The greater Blew Lupine. 5. *Lupinus ceruleus minor*, The lesser Blew Lupine. 6. *Lupinus ceruleus minimus*,

V. *The third, or Yellow Lupine.* It is like to the first Garden One in Stalks and Flowers, which are both lesser and shorter, but the Leaves are larger than those of the Small Blew Lupine. The Flowers grow in two or three Rundles or Tufts round about the Stalk and the Branches, of a beautiful, delicate, and exceeding fair Gold-yellow Color, in Fashion and Form like unto the other Kinds, being larger than those of the Lesser Blew Lupine, but nothing so large as those of the Greater Kinds. They are sweet of Smell, and made up into an Ear, of the Color of the Yellow Violet, and something of the Smell. The Cods are small, hard, and somewhat hairy. The Seeds are little, flat, and round, ill-favoured, much about the Form and Bigness of the Small Blew, or somewhat bigger, but far lesser than those of the White Garden Kind, of an extream bitter Taste, of several Colors, or rather of a whitish Color on the outside, spotted with many Spots.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Blew Lupine.* The Stalk of this Lupine is greater than that of the first or White Garden Kind, and the Leaves are more soft and woolly than those. The Flowers are of a most perfect blew Color, with some white Spots in the middle. The Cods are long, rough, greenish, and very large or great, in which are contained hard, flat and round Seed, not so white on the outside as the first or Garden Kind, but somewhat yellower, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

VII. *The fifth, or Lesser Blew Lupine.* This Kind of Wild Lupine differs not in the Form of Leaf or Flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller, the Leaves are greener, and have fewer Divisions in them: the Flower is of as deep a blew Color as the last. The Cods are small and long, containing small round Seed, not so flat as the former, but more discolored or spotted on the outside, than the Greater Blew sort is.

VIII. *The sixth, or Smallest Blew Lupine.* This small Plant is very like unto the last described in its form and manner of its Growing: it is little or nothing woolly, but is smaller both in its Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers likewise are wholly blew, as they are, or very seldom with a white Spot in them. The Seed is smaller also, and a little spotted.

IX. *The Places.* The first is accounted the only Garden or Tame Kind, the others are said to be Wild in the places where they are Natives. They all require, as Theophrastus says, a sandy and poor Soil, and difficultly grow in tilled or rich Land, because they are naturally Wild Plants. The first is a Native in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it was anciently sown for their Food, being often watered to take away the Bitterness. The Yellow Lupine is a Native of Spain, from whence it was brought to us. The Great Blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond Persia, and to be a Native of Carmania. The Lesser Blew is found plentifully Wild in many places both of Spain and Italy. The last or Smallest Blew Lupine was brought by Boel out of Africa: but they all grow now in our Gardens, with such as are great Lovers of Flowers.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in April, and they bring forth their Fruit at two or three several times, seeming as if they did flower often, and bring forth as many Crops. The first flowers in May; the third in July, and so also the fourth and fifth; the sixth in September, but that seldom comes to Ripeness; but the others, after the times of their Flowering, soon bring their Seed to Perfection.

XI. *The Qualities.* Lupines, i. e. the Grain or Meal, is hot and dry in the first Degree; Aperitive, Digestive, Dissolutive and Absterive, so long as the Bitterness remains in them; but if that is taken away by Keeping in Water, they become of an Earthy, clammy Substance, Emplastick, and hard of Digestion.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to open Obstructions of the Viscera, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, expel the dead Child, and kill Worms: but these things they do as not divested of their Bitterness.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Meal. 2. A Paste. 3. A Decoction 4. A Cataplasm. 5. An Ointment.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Meal.* Screwed upon old rotten Sores and Ulcers, it is said to digest, cleanse, dry and heal them. Mixt with Honey and Vinegar, and given to drink, it kills Worms in the Belly. Boiled in Lye, it cleanses the Head and other Parts from Ulcers, Scurf, Morpew, and other like Defilements.

XV. *The Paste.* It is made of the Meal of Lupines after they have been so often or long steeped in Water, as to be divested of all their Bitterness, whether it is made into Paddings or into Bread, it seems to be hard of Digestion, and to breed no very good Nourishment, engendering gross and clammy Humors.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good against the loathing of Meat, and provokes Appetite. Drank sweetened with Honey, it cures Worms in the Belly, and if a little Rue and Pepper are added to it, it will be so much the more effectual. Taken three or four Ounces Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the Birth and dead Child, as also the After-birth, and being used as a Lotion or Wash, it is good against Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Discolorings of the Skin, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and other Defectuations of the Cutis: it also cleanses, dries and heals Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, and is said to take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, which are left after healing; as also all other black, blew, red and yellow Spots of the Skin. The Decoction of the Root in Water being drunk, provokes Urine. If the Decoction of Lupines in Wine be made with the Addition of Wormwood, Centory, and Bay Salt, it is good to stop the running or spreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereto very hot; and corrects spreading Ulcers, being applied very hot thereto with Stuphs of Tow or Flannel.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the bitter Meal with Vinegar by boiling. Being applied, it takes away Pimples, and dissolves Nodes or Kernels arising in several parts from the King's-Evil, or other Causes. It ripens and breaks hard Tumors and Apostems, and is said also to break Carbuncles, if used by a skilful Hand. Applied to the Stomach and Belly, it helps to kill Worms in the Body, the Decoction being also given inwardly at the same time. It likewise cures Clefts, Bunchings out, Ulcers, and Ficus in Ano, being for some time applied to the Part.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bitter Meal by mixing it either with Honey, or with the Gall of an Ox, Sheep or Goat, or with both of them. Externally applied, it has the Virtues of the Decoction and Cataplasm: some add also the Juice of Limons to it, and so it cleanses the Face and Skin of all Deformities accruing thereto, as Freckles,

kles, Discolorings, Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, and other Breakings out, &c. It is good against Scabs, malign Ulcers, Ragades, *Ficus in Ano*, &c. being duly applied.

XIX. *Nota.* Here is to be observed, that the *Wild Lupine* is said to be much the stronger, and to exceed the *Manured* or *Garden Kind*, for all the Purposes aforementioned.

LUST-WORT, *see* Sun-Dew, Chap.
LYNE or LINE, *see* Flax, Chap. 267.
LYONS-FOOT, *see* Ladies-Mantle, Chap. 421.
LYONS-SNAP, *see* Snap-Dragon, Chap.
LYNG-WORT, *see* Hellebor White, Chap. 351.
MAD-NEP, *see* Parsnep Cow, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCLX.

OF MAD-WORT.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, 'Αἰσώω and 'Αἰσώη; in *Latine*, *Alyssum*; and in *English*, *Mad-wort*; so called because it is a present Remedy for the Biting of a Mad Dog, as *Galen de Antidotis*, lib. 2. writes, being an Herb very like to *Horehound*, but rougher, and more full of Prickles about the Flowers, which are of a Color tending to blew.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have found out five several sorts of this Herb; but by Reason the most of them are not to be found in *England*, we shall only describe that of *Dioscorides* his *Greater* and *Lesser*, viz. 1. *Alyssum* & *Alyssos* *Dioscoridis* *major*, as *Dodoneus*, *Camerarius*, *Cusius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Lobel* think; and *Lobel* says farther, That there is no Herb to be found which better agrees with *Dioscorides* his *Alyssum* in all things, than this doth. Some will have it to be *Lunaria Græca*, and call it *Lunaria* *major*; and *Lunaria* *lutea*; *Casalpinus* calls it *Lunaria* *Græca* *tertia*, and *Gesner*, *Lunaria* *aspera*, making it a Kind of *Moon-wort*; but is doubtless the *Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*. 2. *Alyssum* *Dioscoridis* *alterum* & *minus*, *Leucoium* *Alyssoides* *clypeatum* *minus* *Baubini*, (for he calls the first *Leucoium* *Alyssoides* *clypeatum* *majus*) The lesser *Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*. It has a Root which is small and woody, dying every Year after it has given Seed, but seldom perishes the first Year before it runs up to a Stalk. It has many hoary, hard and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat broad and round for the first Year of their Springing; but the next Year, when the Stalk begins to grow up, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and a little torn in on the edges in some places, which Stalk is hoary, and about a Foot and half high, spreading it self into two or three Branches; at the tops of which come forth several pale, yellow, and very small Flowers, standing one above another severally, on both sides of the Stalks, which convert into somewhat large and round, flat, thin, hoary, hard, rough Husks, resembling little Bucklers; or rather most like the

yellow Husks with Seed of *Bolbanoch*, or *Lunaria major*, which is the *White Satin*, but that these are smaller, rougher and harder; and in which lies small, flat, reddish Seed, in a double order, on both sides of the thin middle Skin, which in this is not white, like that of the *Satin*, but else very like.

Greater Mad-wort of Dioscorides.



Mad-wort of Dioscorides the Lesser.



IV. The

IV. *The second, or Lesser Mad-wort of Dioscorides.* It has a Root which is small and long, with divers Fibres adjoining, which abides and shoots forth anew, and is more sharp in Taste than the Leaves, which are drying and astringent. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or bluish green Color, about three Inches long, and one broad, rough and hairy, but softer than the former. From among which Leaves rise up slender, weak, rough Stalks, scarce able to stand upright, parted into several Branches, on which grow the Leaves by Couples, one opposite to another, smaller, but not less hairy and rough than the foregoing. The Flowers first begin to break forth at the tops, and afterwards on the sides or Wings, which are many set together in Tufts, consisting of four white Leaves, notched in the middle, which makes every Leaf seem like a Heart, with divers yellowish Threads in the middle of them, and each standing in a green Husk; the outides whereof have longer Foot-stalks than those more inward; and each Flower larger than the inner ones; which being past, round Seed-Vessels succeed, in Form like Bucklers, a little smaller than the former, hard and rough on the outside, in which are contained flat Seed, in four round reddish Cells or Partitions, divided by a certain thin shining Skin, two Seeds lying in each Cell or Division.

V. *The Places.* They grow in Gardens both with us and in Italy, France, and the Low-Countries, but their original or native place is scarcely or not well known.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, as in May, June, July and August, the second year after their sowing, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree. Digestive, moderately Absterive, Expulsive, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Bitings of Mad Dogs, as also of Green Wounds, and of old running Sores, and filthy rotten Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the Green Herb you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Powder. 4. An Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice or Essence.* Being taken in Broth or Wine, it cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and perfectly takes away the Venom or Poyson thereof, which Galen affirms *Simplicium Medicamentorum*, l. 6. and this some think to be manifest from the signature of the Plant, or likeness of its whole substance, and that this is the Virtue thereof, had been found from great Experience; and that it would perform many other Cures, from its drying, digesting, and moderately cleansing faculties: and therefore Galen and Dioscorides both say of each of these Plants, that they cleanse the Skin from Wheals and Pimples, from Spots and other discolorings, as Morphew, Sunburnings, &c. which is presumed to be done by the Juice or Essence.

XI. *The Decoction.* It may be made with Water or Wine, but the latter is the better. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence but much weaker, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint or more, according to Age, &c. It is good for the Cure of Wounds either inward or outward, to digest congealed or clotted Blood which is gathered together by any fall, blow or bruise, and to cleanse and heal old rotten and filthy Ulcers, and other creeping Sores.

XII. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and particularly it has a virtue to stop the Hiccough, and this it will do if the Powder, or green Herb it self is but held in the Mouth, and also smelt to. Dose one Dram at a time twice a day, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Posset Drink, &c. Outwardly throwed upon running and putrid Ulcers, it dries up the moisture, and contributes much to their healing.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is of singular use to be applied to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, because it recalls, or draws forth the Venom or Poyson out of the Wounds, and some are of Opinion, that it might have the same Operation, if it was applied to the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake: however outwardly applied to running Sores, inveterate Ulcers, Fistulae, &c. it has been found to digest, cleanse powerfully, then to dry, and induce a speedy healing, and this so much the more if the Powder of the Herb be strewed thick upon the Sore or Ulcer.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is of great use, being immediately applied to attract or draw the Poyson or Venom out of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and to disperse Tumors or Swellings caused by simple Contusions; as also to open the Pores so as to cause an eduction of the Morbifick cause of the Scurff, or Morphew, &c.

XV. Note, That the second Figure, which is that of the Lesser Madwort of *Dioscorides*, is taken from *Matthioli* his Epitome; in this Cut, the Seed Vessels are very exact, but the position of the Leaves are not just, for they ought to stand by Couples, and be of three times that length.

C H A P. CCCCLXI

of M A D D E R Great.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the Arabick *Pave*, and *Feve alsa bagin*: in Greek *Erythrodanon* & *erythrodanon*, *Erythrodanon* and *Erythrodanon*: *Nicander* in *Theriaca*, calls it *erythron* *Schyrium*: in Latine, *Rubea*, and *Rubia*, (from the color of the Root, and from its Dying Cloth or Leather into a Red color:) and in English, *Madder*. *Paulus Aegineta* says, it is called *Thapson*: and in the Shops it is called *Rubia Tinctorum*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Great*, of which in this Chapter: or *Small*, of which we shall Treat in the next. The great Kind of Madder, is, 1. *Rubia, Rubia Sativa, Rubia Tinctorum*, Garden Madder or Red Madder, which some call *Dyers Madder*, and *Crop-Madder*. 2. *Rubia Sylvestris*, Wild Madder. 3. *Rubia Sylvestris foliis longioribus*, Wild Madder with long Leaves. 4. *Rubia Marina*, Sea Madder. 5. *Synanchia Dalechampi*, Quinsley-wort or Quinsley Madder of Dalechampi. 6. *Mollugo Montano*, *Rubia Sylvestris altera Gefneri*, Great Bastard or Mountain Madder. There are other Herbs which some Authors will have to be kinds hereof, as *Aparine*, *Asperula*, *Cruciata*, *Gallium*, which we can scarcely admit of, and therefore you will find them in other Parts of this Book, in their proper places of the Alphabet.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Garden Madder.* Its Root is fat and full of substance, yet not very great, but very long, running down half a mans depth into the ground, red in color, and very clear whilst it is



fresh, spreading several ways. From this Root shoot forth many very long, four square, reddish stalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, (which therefore Pliny terms *Spinofus* prickly) and full of Joints. At every of these Joyns come forth several long and somewhat narrow Leaves, standing like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur, about the Stalks, rough also and hairy: towards the Tops whereof come forth many small, pale, yellow Flowers; after which come small round Heads, green at the first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are thorough ripe, in which are contained the Seed.

IV. *The second, or Wild Madder.* In this the Root grows greater, but not fully so red nor clear as that of the Garden Kind. It grows up in

Wild or Field Madder.



form, very like to the Garden Madder before described, but the Stalks are smaller, not spreading so far; nor are the Leaves so rough and hairy, but rather (as Gerrard says) smooth and shining; and lesser also, and the Flowers white.

V. *The third, or Wild Madder with long Leaves.* Its Root is smaller, but red like the former, from whence spring up divers round jointed Stalks, two or three feet long, and sometimes longer, something smooth, or at least nothing so rough as the other Wild sort. The Leaves which stand at the Joints are a little rough, narrower, and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the tops of the Stalks, stand many white Flowers, made of four small Leaves a piece, which turn into small round Seed like the former.

VI. *The fourth, or Sea Madder.* Its Root is more red on the outside than within, harder and more Woody than the other: from this Root spring forth many square, hard, and something rough Stalks, round about it, which are full of Joints, and from whence grow many small, long Leaves, a little rough, broadest at the bottom, and pointed at the end; more white in the natural Places, than when Transplanted: from among which, (growing lesser at the Tops,) come forth small whitish Flowers Star fashion, like the other, but longer.

VII. *The fifth, or Quinsley Wort, or Quinsley Madder of Dalechampi.* It has a Root which is crooked, blackish without, yellow underneath the Skin, and white within and Woody, which is about five or six Inches long, with many bairy strings: From this Root arise many four square Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and sometimes reddish, towards the Root. The Leaves are small and sharp pointed, like those of *Gallium*, or *Ladies Bed Straw*, and grow along the Stalk on certain

Knees

Knees or Joints, four or five together, and some times fewer. From these Joints the Stalk divides it self towards the Top into many parts, on which grow many Flowers, each Flower having four Leaves, sometimes white, sometimes of a flesh color, and every Leaf of these flesh colored Leaves is artificially streaked in the middle, and near the sides with three lines of a deeper red, but of no pleasant smell. After which comes the Seed, something round, growing two together like stones, or as it is seen in Goose Grafs.

VIII. *The sixth, or Great Bastard or Mountain Madder.* The Root is black without, Fibrous, and abiding all Winter. From this Root shoot forth a

Great Bastard or Mountain MADDER.



number of slender and weak Stalks, but yet such as have so much strength in them, as that they need no propping, but will stand upright of themselves, which diversly branch forth themselves into many parts, so that it seems to be a pleasant bushy Plant, well spread; and having many shorter and broader smooth green Leaves set at the Joints, than either the Common, or red, or white Flowered Ladies Bed Straw. The Flowers are very small and white, standing at the tops of the Branches, pretty thick or plentifully, which being past away, turn into small, black, round Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The first is only Manured either in Gardens or Fields in many Countys of Europe for the profit which is made thereof: and is very Common, in most places of England. The second grows in moist Meadows and Moorish grounds, and under Bushes almost every where: it is said to grow also in Fields and Hedge sides near to Spire, and in many other places of Germany. The third also grows in many places in England, as at a place called *Hod-bill* in Dorsetshire, on the side which is next the River, in the Parish of *Stompaine*, two miles from *Blanford*, and at *Warham* likewise in the same Shire, on a Mud-wall in the same Town, and at a place called *Sommerpill* near to a Chapel by the Landing place, coming from *Astferry* to *Cheffell*,

in great abundance. The fourth grows by the Sea side in moist places; as also by the Sea side in *Provence*, and near *Mompeller* in France, and in *Spain* also as *Clusius* says. The fifth grows in dry chalkie Grounds abundantly, being found Wild in many places; it has been found in great plenty on the Hill beyond *Chartam* in, the way to *Canterbury*. The sixth is found on divers Hills in Germany; and grows in Hedges and among Bushes in many places.

X. *The Times.* The first, second, and third, Flower towards the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe quickly after; but *Gerard* says, they flourish from May unto the end of August; and that the Roots of the first are gathered in Autumn for the use of the Dyers, and for Physical purposes. The fourth or Sea Kind, seldom gives ripe Seed in our Climate: The fifth Flowers all the Summer long. The sixth Flowers in May, June, and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. *The Qualities.* Madder is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, but is manifestly dry in the end of the first, or beginning of the second Degree: it is Aperitive, and also Astringent, and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Preparations.* The first Kind is most in use, and of that the Root, chiefly; and also the Seed: From the Root are prepared, 1. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 2. A Decoction in Mead or Honied Water. 3. A Bath, or Fume, or Fomentation. 4. A Pouder. 5. An Eclegma or Elecluary. 6. A Cataplasim of the Roots and Leaves. 7. A Pouder of the Seed. 8. A Decoction in Wine of Quinsy Madder. 9. A Pouder and Cataplasim of the same.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It opens obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanses the body of tough Flegm and gross Humors; it provokes Urine plentifully, as also the Courtes in Women, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. It makes the Urine red like Blood, but it is from the Tincture of the Root, like as Rhubarb makes it yellow by virtue of its Tincture: and opens and astringes, as Rhubarb purges and binds: in somuch that it is said to be good against Ruptures, and to stop the flux of the Whites in Women: It is profitable against the Hemorrhoids or Piles by Fomentation: and taken inwardly to fix or eight ounces, it is said to stop a Diarrhæa.

XIV. *The Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* It opens obstructions of the Gall, Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is good for such as have the Palsie, numbness, and trembling of the Limbs: being also often taken it is effectual for the healing of inward Wounds.

XV. *The Bath, Fomentation or Fume.* It is made by boiling a great quantity of the Green Herb, Stalks, and Roots in Water. Being sat in, as hot as it can well be endured, it is good against the Palsie, Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatick Pains: It is a good Fomentation for Women to sit in, to provoke their Courtes, and to cleanse the Womb from filth, or any putrid Matter.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given inwardly to one Dram it stops Fluxes of the Belly. The Gross Pouder is often times used in Vulnerary Diet Drinks, for the curing of Wounded Persons, and such as are afflicted with running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like; and is of excellent use for such

such as have had outward or inward Bruises by falls or blows, or any internal flux of Blood, which it effectually stops.

XVII. *The Eclegma or Elecluary.* Take choise Honey clarified twelve Ounces: Madder Roots in very fine Powder six Ounces: Roch Alum in fine Powder three Ounces: mix them and let them simmer over a gentle Fire, till the mixture is of a good scarlet color, which being cold put into a Gally-pot, and keep it close covered for use. It quickly cures all Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat or Gullet, and Wind-pipe, and eases the pain and strengthens a weak Back. It may be taken Morning and Night, and several times a day, as much as a small Chestnut upon a Knives point, letting it distil down the Throat very leisurely, and for the pain and weakness of the Back, a Spoonful of it may be given at a time in a Glas of strong Ale, Tent, or Alicant.

XVIII. *The Cataplasim of Roots and Leaves.* Being beaten and applied to any part which is discolored with Sunburnings, Tanning, Freckles, black and blew Spots, Scurf, Morpew, or any other like deformity of the Skin, it cleanses it, and cures all those defecations.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken from half a Dram to a Dram with Vinegar and Honey, it prevails against the swelling and hardness of the Spleen, opens its obstructions, and removes Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine of Quinsy Madder.* It dries without biting, and is excellent against the Quinsy, being inwardly taken twice a day to fix or eight Ounces, and outwardly applied, both as a Gargarism, and a Fomentation.

XXI. *A Powder and Cataplasim of the same.* A Cataplasim is to be made of the Root and Herb green, and to be brought to a Consistency with the Powder of the Herb or Root, and then it is to be applied to the Neck and Throat of such as are affected with a Quinsy, renewing it twice or thrice a day, as often as it grows to be absolutely cold.

C H A P. CCCCLXII.

of Madder Small.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ερυθροδανυ μικρόν*: in Latine, *Rubia minor*, & *Rubia parva*; and in English, *Small Madder*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Rubia spicata Cretica*, Clusij, Candia Madder with spiked Heads. 2. *Rubia minor pratensis cerulea*, small creeping Madder with purplish blew Flowers. 3. *Rubia minima Saxatilis*, small Rock Madder. There are about five other Kinds of these small Field or Wild Madders, but not being Natives or Inhabitants of our Country, and of little use in Physick, we shall say nothing more of them here.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Candia Madder with Spiked Heads.* It has a Root which is small, hard, woody, crooked or scragged, with many little Strings or Threads, red with out, and white with in, which always perishes when the Seed is ripe. From this Root spring up many knotty four square rough little Stalks, about a foot high, divided immediately from the Root into many Branches, having but one side Branch growing forth at one Joint: about which Joints grow and spread abroad four or five, and sometimes fix narrow short sharp pointed Leaves, somewhat rough. The tops of the Stalks and Branches are nothing but long, small, four square spikes or ears, made of three Leaved green husks; Out of the Top of each husk grows a very small greenish yellow Flower, having four exceeding small Leaves, scarcely to be seen: after which follows in each husk, one small blackish Seed, something long, round on the one side, with a dent or hollowness on the other.

IV. *The second, or small Creeping Madder with purplish blew Flowers.* Its Root is small and of a reddish yellow color, abiding all the Winter with green Leaves thereon, and will encrease plentifully from the Seed it sheds every Year. This small Plant creeps upon the Ground, with many small, square, smooth Branches, much divided or spread out into other smaller ones, full Joints, and at every of them, five or six small, round, and very fresh green Leaves, smooth also, or but very little rough. From these Joints, and roundles of Leaves, as well as from the Tops of the Branches, come several small Flowers, made of five, blewish purple round pointed Leaves, with some small Threads in the middle. The Seed is small and long pointed, two for the most part standing together.

V. *The third, or small Rock Madder.* Its Root is small and reddish, as all the other sorts are. This smallest Madder grows not much above an hand breath high, with a square Stalk, spreading small Branches from the Joints, at which grow seven or eight small long pointed Leaves, even the smallest and narrowest of any before mentioned, being somewhat rough also. The Flowers are small, and of a pale red or bluish color, standing in Tufts or Umbles at the Tops of the Branches.

VI. *The Places.* The first is a Native of Candia, but with us grows in Gardens only. The second grows plentifully in many places of England. The third grow also in many places of our British Continent; as upon the Chalky Hills near Drayton, over against the Isle of Wight. It grows also upon Vincents Rocks not far from Bristol.

VII. *Nota.* Lobel says this last very small Kind has its Leaves of the bigness of Rupture-Wort, sharp pointed, and growing after the manner of those of Madder, upon little creeping Stalks, an Inch and half high, on which grows yellowish small Flowers: and that the Root is small and of the color of Corall.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. *The Qualities, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* of these are all the same with those of the Great Madder, in the former Chapter, and therefore I refer you thither: but neither any of these

Q q q q small

small *Madders*, nor yet any of the other five last Kinds in the said foregoing Chapter, are any ways equal or to be compared to those of the first great Garden Kind, for which special reason, that is only or chiefly in Use.

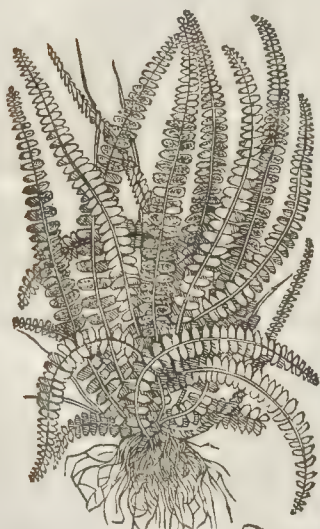
C H A P. CCCCLXIII.

OF MAIDEN-HAIR English.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀδίαρων* *Anglicum*: in *Latine*, *Capillus Veneris* *Anglicus*: and in *English*, *English Maiden-Hair*.

II. The Kinds. There are four several sorts of it, viz. 1. *Teloxaureus*, *Greece*: *Trichomanes* *Latine*, also *Capillaris*, and *Filicula*, as *Gaza* has it: in *English*, *English Maiden-Hair*, and *Common Maiden-Hair*. 2. *Ἀδίαρων ἀφύλλον*, *Thalij*, *Polytricum aureum majus* *Bauhini*: and of some, *Adiantum aureum majus*, *muscus Capillaris*, *Polytrichum Apulei* *Fuchsj*, the greater Golden Maiden-Hair. 3. *Polytrichum aureum minus* *Bauhini*, *Adiantum aureum minus*, the lesser Golden Maiden-Hair. 4. *Capillus Veneris* *Tragi*, *Adiantum album* *Cordi*, *Saxifraga major* *Brunfelsij*, & *Fuchsj*, *Ruta muraria* *Matthioli*, who afterwards took it be *Paronychia* *Dioscoridis*, *Salvia* *Vite* *Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*, in *English*, *Common White Maiden-Hair*, or *Wall-Rue*.

The Descriptions.



Common English Maidenhair.

III. The first, or English Maiden-Hair. Its Roots are small, hard, black, and Fibrous or Thready, from whence come forth a great many blackish

shining little Stalks, scarcely a Span in length, and in many Plants not half so long; on each side set very thick with small round dark green Leaves, and spotted on their backs like *Ceterach*, and other small Ferns.

IV. The second, or Greater Golden Maiden-Hair. It has a small and thready Root, whose Fibres are wonderful fine. It is a kind of Moss, and its Stalks are not above a handful high, covered with short hairs standing very thick together, of an obscure yellow green color, out of which Stalks, spring up sometimes very fine naked Stems somewhat black, upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns.

V. *Parkinson* says it has a very small and Thready Root: and that it has a company of small brownish red Hairs to make up the form of Leaves, growing about the Ground from the Root: and in the middle of them in Summer time, rise up small Stalks of the same color, set with very fine yellowish green Hairs on them, and bearing a small gold yellow Head, lesser than a Wheat Corn, standing in a great Husk.

VI. The third, or Lesser Golden Maiden-Hair, of this there are two Kinds, viz. the Lesser, and the Leafy, both of which are very like the former, but that the Stalks grow not to much more than half the height of the greater.

VII. The fourth, or Common white Maiden-Hair, commonly called *Wall Rue*, but is generally accounted one of the Capillary Herbs or Maiden-Hairs, and that not of the leafy account. It has a Root which is black and full of strings, from whence spring forth many Leaves almost round and slender standing upon short foot Stalks. It has rising up from among those Ground Leaves fine pale green Stalks, almost as fine as Hairs, set confusedly, with divers pale green Leaves, on very short foot Stalks, somewhat near unto the color of *Garden Rue*, and not differing much in form, but somewhat more like unto the true *Adiantum* in the next Chapter, being more and more diversely cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely on the under.

VIII. The Places. The first grows upon old Stone Walls in the West of *England*, and in *Wales*; in *Kent*, and in several other places of this Land: it delights also to grow by Springs and Wells, and in Rocky, moist and shadowy places, and Mr. *Goodyer* said, that in *January* 1624, he saw enough to lade a Horse, growing on the Banks in a Lane, as he rode between *Rake* and *Headly* in *Hampshire*, near *Woolmer Forrest*. It was also found growing in a shady sandy Lane in *Betsome*, in the Parish of *Southfleet* in *Kent*: as also upon Stone Walls at her Majesties Palace of *Richmond*. The second is seldom found but upon Bogs and Moorish places, yet sometimes also in shady dry Ditches, where the Sun does not come: *Gerard* found it in great abundance in a shadowy Ditch upon the left hand, near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampstead Heath* towards *Highgate*. The third is found in or near the same places where the second is said to grow. The fourth is found in many places of *England*, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*; at *Woolly* in *Huntingtonshire*: on *Framlingham Castle* in *Suffolk*: on the Church Walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rocks near *Weston super Mare* in *Somersetshire*: on the Walls of the Church-yard at *Sittingburn* in *Kent*, in the middle of the Town near a Lake of Water, and upon the Church Walls of *Railly* in *Essex*, and other places.

IX. The

IX. *The Times.* These Plants are always green both *Summer* and *Winter*, but have neither Flowers, nor Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* All these several sorts of *Maiden-Hair* are temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritic, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are almost equally in Use, but if there is any difference, the first and fourth are most in Vogue. And from any of them, or all of them, you may have 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. An Infusion or Tincture in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Herbs.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It is very effectual against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, causing an easy expectoration; it opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and is available to break the Stone, especially in the Reins, expel Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters, to provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury. It is also of good use for such as are troubled with the Spleen, or affected with the Falling-sickness. The Head washed therewith, it strengthens the Roots of the Hair, stays it from shedding or falling, and causes it to grow thick where it is thin.

XIII. *The Infusion or Tincture in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more pleasant to be taken, for it has less of the Styptick, Terrene or Earthy parts, than the Decoction, the which are extracted by boiling; and more of the fine, subtil, and volatile parts, most of which in the former are lost, but in this retained, because not tortured with the violence of the Fire. Dose from 4. to 6 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, as the Physician, shall think fit, of the former also; as well as of this. But this is to be noted, That they may be both sweetened with Clarified Honey, which also contributes to the same ends.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, or Infusion or Tincture: and being mixed with Clarified Honey and made into an Electuary, it causes Expectoration, and is a singular Experiment against the Asthma, or shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also against all Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary parts, Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and the like. The Powder may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in Wine or other Vehicle; but seems to me to be best made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, and so taken. These *Maiden-Hairs* treated of in this Chapter have been found by Experience, to be of the same Nature, Qualities and Virtues, and to have as good Effects, as the *True Maiden-Hair*, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter; and because easier to be come by, the oftener made use of.

C H A P. CCCCLXIV.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR True.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀδαντρίον* (because the Rain rests not on it, but slides off; and *Πολύτριχον* *Dioscoridis*, quasi multicomum, quod Capillos multos & densos faciat; & *Καλλύτριχον* *Apuleij*, quasi Pulchricomum, quod Capillos tingit pulchriorisque reddit: in *Latine*, *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Capillus Veneris*, (à speciosis reddendis Capillis;) *Capillus Terræ*, *Supercilium Terræ*, & *Crinita*: and in *English*, *Maiden-Hair*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *True Maiden-Hair* is but twofold, viz. 1. *Adiantum minus* (which is *verus*) *Capillus Veneris verus*, The *True Maiden-Hair*. 2. *Adiantum majus* (which is also a kind of the *Verus*, and grows only larger according to the Region it grows in) *Adiantum Syriacum*, *Capillus Veneris Syriacus*, the *True Syrian Maiden-Hair*. To these we may add, 3. *Adiantum nigrum Vulgare*, *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi*; *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile Thalij*, Common black *Maiden-Hair*. 4. *Adiantum album Plinij*; *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, *Δρυοpteris λευκή*, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, of which we have already written in Chap. 260. *Self*. 4. and 9. foregoing. 5. *Adiantum Fruticosum Americanum*. The *American Maiden-Hair*.

The Descriptions.

The true Maidenhair.



III. *The First or True Maiden-Hair*, has a Root which consists of a number of blackish brown Fibres, or Threads; from whence springs up a small low Herb, not above a Span high, whose Stalks are smaller,

Q q q q 2

smaller, finer, redder, and more shining than those of *Trichomanes*, or our Common English Maiden-Hair, on which are placed delicate fine Leaves on both sides, without order, one above another, somewhat like unto the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, or like the Leaves of *Anise*, but larger, cut in unequally on the edges, and spotted on the back with very small brown Marks scarce to be discerned.

IV. The Second, or True Syrian Maiden-Hair. Its Root is tough, and thready like the first; and the whole is an humble or low Plant, having Leaves

True Syrian MAIDEN-HAIR.



flat, smooth, and plain, set upon a blackish middle rib, like unto that of the other true Maiden-Hair, cut or notched on the edges, Nature keeping no certain form, but making one Leaf of this fashion, and another of another, far different from it. But yet in the main, this *Syriacum* is but one and the same Herb and Species with the former, tho' somewhat larger, which is from the Country, and nature of the Soil; for which reason, *Lobel* calls it, *Capillus Veneris Verus*.

V. The Third, or Common black Maiden-Hair. This differs little or nothing from the *Dryopteris Candia Dodonæi*, which is the fourth Species next following, as is declared in the Kinds, and of which we have already written in the place aforesaid; but that the Stalks of this are blacker, and the Leaves of a sadder green, whereas that is greener and paler, so that that aforesaid to come in the fourth place here, may very well be accounted a Species of this: There are many Stalks of winged Leaves, not much higher than the aforesaid, scarcely exceeding 6, 7, or 8, Inches in height, but the Leaves on the Wings are broader, shorter, and more deeply cut in on the edges.

VI. The fifth, or American Maiden-Hair: It has a Fibrous Root, and grows up like unto a Fern, with a slender blackish brown Stalk, branched forth into others, about which on each side, stand from 12 to 20 fresh green Leaves, small and somewhat long, joined together by small foot Stalks, somewhat like unto the first true Maiden-Hair, but cut in on the out side at the tops of the Leaves only, and not at the bottom.

VII. The Places: All these sorts grow on Stone Walls, and by the sides of Rocks, or Gravelly Springs, and other shady and moist places. The first plentifully, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, about *Mompelier* in *Narbonne* in *France*; as also in some parts of *Gloucestershire*, and in divers parts of the West of *England*. The second grows in *Syria*, and is not to be found with us unless in *Gardens*. The third in many Barren, Rocky, and Untilled places, especially where Springs are near. The fourth upon Oaks and among Oak Moss. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-York*, *Mary-land*, *Pennsylvania*, and other parts of *Florida*.

VIII. The Times. They all abide green through the whole year but have not any of them, either Flower or Seed.

IX. The Qualities. Maiden-Hair is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, and Nephritick.

X. The Specification. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, prevails against Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs and Asthma's, and cures the Rickets in Children.

XI. The Preparations. The Preparations are much the same with those in the former Chapter, viz. 1. A simple Decoction in Water or Wine. 2. A Compound Decoction. 3. A Pouder. 4. A Tincture in Wine. 5. A Lye.

The Virtues.

XII. The simple Decoction in Wine and Water. It prevails against the Cough, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, the yellow jaundice and diseases of the Spleen: it is said to break the Stone, open obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provoke Urine: it provokes the Terms in Women, rectifies the Blood, and cleanses the Lungs of Tartarous and putrid matter, by Expectoration. Dose four Ounces four or five times a day.

XIII. The Compound Decoction. Take Maiden Hair 12 Handfuls; Ceterach, or Spleen-wort, Liver-wort, Osmond Royal, of each 4 Handfuls; Liquorice bruised 2 Ounces; Fennel Seeds bruised 1 Ounce; Raisons of the Sun Stoned, blew Currants, of each half a Pound; blew Figs slit 4 Ounces; Spring Water 3 Quarts; mix and Boil, then strain out and keep it for Use. Let it be taken in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner; at 5 in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time; always squeezing into it, at the time of taking it the Juice of an Orange, or some of the Juice of a Limon. It not only opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen Reins and Womb, having all the Virtues of the simple Decoction, but cleanses the Lungs of Ulcerated or putrid Matter, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cures the Rickets in Children. It provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, prevails against inveterate Asthma's; and being long taken, profligates the Gout and Rheumatick pains to a Miracle.

Dose

Dose four Ounces or more at a time, as often as before directed.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb.* Being taken a Dram at a time in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other like Sytyck Wine, Morning and Night for 40 or 50 days together, it is said to cure Ruptures. It is profitable against the Bitings of Vipers or other Serpents and Venomous Creatures, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Decoction and Tincture; but for the other Diseases, it is best to be made up into an Electuary with twice or thrice its weight of Clarified Honey, and the Electuary to be given from 2 to 4 Drams.

XV. *The Lye.* It is made of the Ashes by Elxiviation in fair Water. It is singular good to cleanse the Head of Scurff, Morpew, Dandriff, and to heal a Scald Head, whether it be a dry or running Sore: It stays the falling of the Hair, and is said to make it grow thick, fair, and well colored, for which purpose some make the Lixivum in Wine, and others use the Decoction of the Herb in Wine. And some boil the Ashes in Oil, and anoint therewith to cure Baldness, Scurff, Dandriff, Scald-Heads, &c.

CHAP. CCCCLXV.

of MALLOW Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabicke*, Chubeze and Chubes, and the Seed thereof *Bizeri Chubeir*: in *Greek*, *Maldon*, *ab emolendo Ventre*, but in the Coppies of *Epichames* and *Antiphanes* it is written *Maldon*: in *Latine*, *Malva*, quasi *Malva*, quod alvum *Mollia*: in *English*, Mallow.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal sorts of Mallows, as 1. *The Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Marsh Mallow*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *The Vervain Mallow*, of which in Chapter 467. 4. *The Tree or Shrub mallow or Marsh Mallow*, of which in Chapter 468 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Common Mallow.* Of this there are these Species following. 1. *Malva vulgaris Flore purpureo*, The Common Mallow with Purplish Flowers. 2. *Malva vulgaris Flore albo*, The Common Mallow with white Flowers. 3. *Malva Sylvestris minor*, *Malva Sylvestris repens pumila*, The Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. 4. *Malva Montana*, The Mountain Mallow. 5. *Malva Hispanica Flore carneo amplo*, The Spanish Blush Mallow.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common purplish Mallow.* It has a Root which is long and white, rough and somewhat Woody, and running deep into the Ground. From this Root spring forth many large, soft,

green, roundish Leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foot Stalks next the Ground; from among which rise up several round, green Stalks, growing in time to be 3 or 4 feet high, especially when growing in good Soil, and to be more hard and almost Woody, especially at the bottom; divided into many Branches, towards the tops, and with many lesser Leaves, and more divided upwards; where it brings forth many Flowers, standing in soft husks; which Flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth, before they open themselves into five, large, broad pointed Leaves of a fine delayed purplish red color, with many stripes or Veins running through every Leaf, of a deeper color, which makes the Flower seem very beautiful: after which come round flat Cakes, with many blackish Seeds set in order round about them.

Common Purplish MALLOW.



V. *The second, or Common white Mallow.* The Roots of this are like to those of the former: and in its Springing up, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, height, and manner of growing, it is so like to the first that it cannot be discerned from it, till it is in Flower, in which consists the whole difference: These Flowers being not full out so large as they, and of a pure white color, without any stripe or Vein of any other color running through them.

VI. *The third, or Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow.* The Roots are like those of the two former: so also its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds: saving that this Kind lies with its Branches more upon the Ground, and that it has many smaller and rounder Leaves, not so much cut in, or very seldom, and less dented on the Edges than the first Common; the Flowers are also smaller and more white, otherwise it is in all respects like the Vulgar Mallow.

M A L.

MALLOW Dwarf.



VII. *The fourth, or Mountain Mallow. The Root is like to that of the Common Mallow: Its lower Leaves are as large as those of the first or Common Kind, but a little longer, with some round divisions or cuts in them, but not deep, and not much unlike in shape to an Ivy Leaf: the Stalk grows not so great and high as the first Common, and with something smaller Leaves thereon, and upwards they are somewhat rounder and lesser: the Flowers and Seed are wholly like to those of the first.*

VIII. *The fifth, or Spanish Blush Mallow. It has a Root which is small and long, and perishes every Year: This Spanish Mallow, is in form and manner of Growing, very like unto our first or Common Field Mallow, having upright Stalks two or three feet high, spread into divers Branches, and from the bottom to the Top, beset with round Leaves, like unto our Mallows, but somewhat smaller and rounder, and less divided, yet larger below than above: the Flowers plentifully grow upon the small Branches, folding or writhing their Leaves, one above another, before they be blown, and being open consists of five Leaves, with a forked Clapper therein, of the same color with the Flower: the chiefest difference from the first Common Kind, consist in this, that the Leaves of these Flowers are larger and more wide, open at the brims (almost like a Bell Flower) and of a fair blush or light Carnation color, opening all the day time, and closing at night. After the Flowers are past, there come such like round heads, with small black Seed like to those of the first Common Kind, but something smaller.*

IX. *The sixth, or Curled Mallow, or French Crisped Mallow. It has a Root like to the first Common Kind, which perishes when it has perfected its Seed. This Crisped or Curled Mallow, (which*

is called by the common People *French Mallow*, tho' it grows as frequently and naturally in *England* in our *Gardens*) has many small upright Stalks growing a foot and a half or two feet high, and sometimes higher, as I have seen it, which is according to the goodness of the Soil; on these Stalks and Branches do grow broad Leaves somewhat round and smooth, of a light green color; which are Crumpled or Curled about the Edges, and also into the substance of the Leaf like a Ruff, very admirable and pleasant to behold. The Flowers are small and white, much like the former Kinds.

X. *This Kind Parkinson thus describes. The Root usually abides the first year; and the second year it runs up to Flower and Seed, but soon after the Seed is perfected it perishes: from this Root shoots up an upright green round Stalk, as high sometimes as a Man, on which from all sides grow forth round whitish green Leaves, Curled or Crumpled about the Edges like a Ruff, else very like to our first or Common great Mallow Leaf. The Flowers grow both upon the Stalk, and on the other Branches, which spring from it, being small and white; after which come small Cases, with black Seed like the other Mallows. This Kind is much used as a Pot-herb, especially when there is cause to move the Belly downwards, which by its slippery quality it helps forward. It has formerly, and is at this time in some places, used to be boiled or stewed, either by it self, or with Butter, or with Spinage, or other Herbs, and so eaten.*

XI. *The seventh, or Summer Mallow (called Malva trimestris, & Malva aëtica.) It has a small Root which perishes with the first Cold or Frost which comes; but sometimes if the Summer is kindly, it gives its ripe Seed before the coming of Frosty Nights. It has soft, round, green Leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the Edges, and something pale underneath. The Stalk rises up to be about a Foot and a half high, and sometimes higher, bearing smaller Leaves, and a little divided, somewhat like unto those of Marsh Mallows. The Flowers are of a paler purplish color, than the Common and Lesser, the bottom of whose Leaves are of a deeper color, standing upon longer foot Stalks, and not so many together; after which comes small Seed.*

XII. *The Places. The three first grow commonly by Ways, and Hedges, and Ditch sides in Fields, and untilld places, almost every where thro' the whole Land; but the second Kind with white Flowers is not so plentiful; it has been found at Ashford in Kent, and at Thrapston in Northamptonshire, and in several other places. The fourth is found on Hills and Mountainous Grounds. The fifth, and seventh are Natives of Spain, from whence they have been brought to us and are nourished up in our Gardens. The sixth grows plentifully both in England and France, in Gardens, for it grows not Wild, that ever I heard of.*

XIII. *The Times. They all Flower all the Summer Months, from May, even to August, or later, till the Coldness of the Weather nips them; and the Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.*

XIV. *The Qualities. These Plants are all temperate in respect of Heat and Cold; and moist in the first Degree. They are Deobstructive, Emollient and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick and Hysterick.*

XV. *The Specification. They expel Tartarous Mucilage out of the Breest and Lungs, as also from the Guts, Reins, and Womb: are profitable against the*

the Bloody Flux; and prevails against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder.

XVI. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom 1. *A Liquid or Infusate Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Powder.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasim.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* And all these Preparations may be made either of the Leaves or Roots alone, or of both together.

The Virtues

XVII. The Liquid or Infusate Juice. The first taken to 2 or 4 Ounces, or the latter to half an Ounce dissolved in Barly Water, opens the Body, and causes an Evacuation of Hot, Choleric, and other offensive Humours; eases the Pains and Torments which come by Obstructions of the Bowels and Constipation of the Belly; and therefore is good to be used in Clysters conducing to those purposes: Taken by Nurses which give Suck to Children, it encreases their Milk, and helps to expectorate pituitous and tough Humours from the Breast and Lungs, heals exoriation of the Stomach and Guts, prevails against the Pthitick, the Pleurisie and other like Diseases. Given in Wine, it causes speedy and easy delivery to Women in Travel, is profitable against the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid or Infusate Juices*, and being take to an Ounce or two in a Glas of Generous Wine, it is profitable against inward Convulsions of the Stomach, and Torsions of the Guts. It is also profitable against Poison, so as the Poison be presently voided by a Vomit. Bathed upon the affected parts, it is good against Scurfs, Morpew, Dandriff, or dry Scabs, whether in the Head or other places, and is profitable against Scalding with Water, or Burning by fire, and to help an Erysipelas or *Anthionies Fire*, and to discuss all other hot, red and painful Swellings in any part of the Body.

XIX. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but not full out so powerful; but prevalent against most external Defecations. The Feet being Bathed therewith, it helps much against Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, rising from the Stomach; and if the Head is washed therewith, it prevents the shedding or falling of the Hair: if a little Honey and Roch Alum be dissolved in it, it makes an excellent gargle for any sore Mouth or Throat, for it cleanses and heals them in a very short time.

XX. The Syrup. It may be made of the *Juice, Essence* or *Decoction*, with Honey. It is effectual against all the Diseases before Specified, but is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick. It loosens the Belly gently, and is effectual in Clysters for to ease all pains of the Bowels, opening the obstructed passages and making them slippery: given inwardly by the Mouth, it causes Expectoration, and helps most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing: It is profitable also against Excoriation of the Guts, Bloody Fluxes, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, by qualifying the sharpness and acrimony of the Choleric Humour: and by its Mucilaginous property, it eases the Pains and heals the Ulcera-

tion or Soreness. It may be given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in Partly Water, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, it eases the Pain and causes small Stones and Gravel the more easily to descend and to be expelled, for which thing it is a most celebrated Remedy. But tho' for all these purposes *Common Mallow* may be used, yet we generally take the *Marsh Mallow* first described in the next Chapter, which is the chiefest *Mallow* of all others, and is called *Bismalva*, for that it is twice as powerful in its effects as the others, and you may make use either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both.

XXI. The Powder. It may be made either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both, and that either of the *Common Mallow*, or of the *Althea* or *Marsh Mallow*. Given to a Dram, more or less, it has the Virtues of the former Preparations, and is peculiarly good against the Strangury. It is good to be given to such as are troubled with Ruptures, given in red *Barcelona Wine*, or other Sytyck Wine, and is profitable against Scrophulous or Strumous Tumors in the Neck and Throat called the Evil: it discusses Swellings in Womens Breasts: and being given with Milk and Honey, it is special good against the Chin-Cough: and given in a strong bodied Wine, induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, and restores such as are ready to faint thro' the loss of Blood, or are otherwise hurt by falls or blows, or Stripes, or have any Ach, Pain, or Swelling in the Nerves, Tendons or Muscles in any part of the Body. Applied to green Wounds it presently conglutinates and heals them.

XXII. The Ointment or Balsam. If made of the Mucilage, chiefly of the Roots, and rather of the *Althea*, than of any other, it takes away the roughness of the Skin, discusses Inflammations, and strengthens Fractures and Dislocations; mollifies and digests hard Tumors, or such as will Apoptemate; digests and cleanses putrid Wounds and Eating Ulcers, making them fit for a Cure.

XXIII. The Cataplasim. Made of the green Herb and Root it is good against hardness and shrinking of the Sinews: laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, discusses their Inflammations, and if apotemated, prevents the coming of a Fistula. The *Cataplasim* made of the bruised Leaves applied to the Stinging of Bees, Wasps, Hornets, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of that poisonous Spider the *Phalangium*, is said presently to take away the Pain, redness and swelling arising thereupon, and keeps them from putrification. If it is made of the Leaves boiled and beaten, with Bean or Barly Flower, and Oil of Roses, it is an especial remedy against Inflammations, and hard Tumors, Apoptemata, and swellings of the Testicles and other parts, and eases their Pain, as also the pain and hardness of the Liver and Spleen, being put upon the place grieved. The *Cataplasim* made of the green Leaves beaten up with Nitre, and applied, draws Splinters, and Thorns out of the Flesh. If made of the mucilage of the Roots with the flower or powders of *Lin-Seed* and *Fenugreek-Seed* and applied, it gives ease to pains in any part of the Body.

XXIV. The Distilled Water. This being made when the Plant is in Flower, is good for all those Diseases the *Juice, Essence*, or *Decoction* are applied to, but acts more weakly; yet it is much commended to be used in Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues.

XXV. The Flowers of Mallows: A *Decoction* of them in water sweetned with Honey, and in which a little Alum is dissolved, is good against Rheum

Rheum in the Eyes, and Inflammations of those parts, as also makes a good Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, cleansing and healing them in a very little time.

XXVII. *The Seed.* If green it is bruised, and Infused in Vinegar, or being dry, it is made into Powder, and so Infused, it will cleanse the Skin from Freckles; Tanning, Sunburning, Scurf, Morpew, and all other denilements thereof, being well bathed therewith. And being made into Powder (more especially the Seed of the *Althea* or *Marsh-Mallow*) and given to a Dram, or a Dram and half at a time, it gives ease in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, and provokes Urine, and this more especially if it be several times repeated; where note, that it is best to be given in *Parsley*, or *Asparagus*, or *Onion Water*, or some other proper Diuretick.

CHAP. CCCCLXVI.

of MALLOW Marsh.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Chitini*, *Chateni*, and *Rosa Zamani*, and by *Serapio*, in one place *Alsam*: in *Greek*, *'Aadala*, *Althaea*, & *'Ictox*, *Ibiscus*; *'Ictox*, *Hibiscus*; & *'Ectox*, *Ebiscus*: in *Latine*, *Althea*, *Malva Marina*, *Aristalthea* (from the excellency of its effects:) of some *Olus Judaicum*, the *Jews Pot-Herb*: and by some Authors, *Bismalva*, and *Malva-viscus* (as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiscus*:) in *English*, *Marsh-Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many sorts of this Plant: but we shall describe only these five varieties following, viz. 1. *Althea vulgaris*, *Bismalva*, *Malva palustris Cordi*, *Malva agrestis* genus *Gesneri*: *Malva-viscus Angularis*; *Althea Ibiscus Lobelij*, Our Common *Marsh Mallow*. 2. *Althea palustris Cytini flore*, *Water Mallow*. 3. *Althea semper virens Bryoniae folio*, *Althea frutescens Bryoniae folio Bauhini*, *Evergreen Marsh Mallow*. 4. *Althea lutea*, *Althea floribus luteis Lobelij*, *Althea peregrina Gesneri in hortis*, *Althea Theophrasti*, *Althea floribus luteis palustris Pene*, *yellow Marsh Mallow*. 5. *Althea rosea peregrina, vel Americana*, *Rose Marsh Mallow of America*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Common *Marsh-Mallow*, It has a Root which is long, spreading it self into manifold parts from one Head, of the bigness of a Thumb or finger, very pliant, tough and bending like *Liquorice*, of a whitish yellow color on the out side, and more white within, full of a viscous or slimy Juice, which being laid in Water, will so thicken it, as if it were Gelly. From this Root spring forth several soft hoary white Stalks, rising to be three or four Foot high, spreading forth many Branches, the Leaves of which are soft and hoary or woolly, somewhat lesser than

MARSH-MALLOW.



those of the Common *Malloto*, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few Divisions, but not deep, the Flowers are many, but smaller than those of the *Vulgar Mallow*, and white, or tending to a bluish color, after which come such like round cases and Seed, as in the *Mallow* first described.

WATER-MALLOW.



IV. *The second, or Water Mallow, (or Marsh Mallow red Flowered.)* It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, somewhat like the former, but nothing so great or mucilaginous. From which come forth many soft Leaves, somewhat like unto those just before described, but not so soft or whitish, but of a pale green color on the upper side, and whiter underneath, longer also, and dented something deeper about the edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks; among which rise up divers round green Stalks, 2 or 4 feet high, bearing the like Leaves on them, at several distances: from the Joints of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, longer and narrower than in other *Mallows*, not broad but pointed at the Ends, of a deep reddish purple color, tending to an Orange, and sometimes paler or more diluted, and in some Plants of a white color, with divers threads standing in the middle, about a small green head, which in time becomes the Seed Vessel, or round Bladder, in shape like the Fruit or Seed Vessel of round *Aristolochia*, or *Birch-wort*, of a sad brownish color, in which is contained (in five divisions) small blackish or brownish Seed.

V. *The third, or Evergreen Marsh Mallow.* Its Roots are dispersed into several parts under Ground, and die not, but retain some of the Leaves upon them all the Winter, altho the Stalks die and perish away. This *Evergreen Althæa* has many fair large, whitish green Leaves, somewhat thick, full of Veins, and rough or hairy, but whitish or hoary underneath, cut in or divided usually into five parts somewhat like to a *Bryonie* Leaf. The Stalks are hoary, white, and round, rising to be two or three Feet high, having such like large Leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are like unto those of the *Mallows*, and much about the same color, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, having many red threads in the middle: after which come flat Leav'd Heads, such as other *Mallows* have, wherein is contained such like small Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or Yellow Marsh-Mallow.* Its Root is not great or long, but with divers Fibres at it, and perishes every year. This *Althæa* rises up with one soft, woolly, green, round Stalk for the most part, seldom with more; divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers Branches. At every Joint stand several large round Leaves, as soft as Velvet, pointed at the Ends, and dented about the Edges, hanging down at the end of long Stalks which stand forth right. The Flowers stand singly but one at a Joint with the Leaf, which is small and yellow, composed of five small pointed Leaves, standing in a small green Husk; which being past, there succeed soft green Pods or Seed Vessels, turning black when they are ripe, composed of many small Horns or Pods set together, like unto an Head, or Seed Vessel of *Fraxinella*, in every one of which is contained small, black, roundish Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Rose Marsh-Mallow of America.* It has a Root which is thick, white, and fleshy, which abides safe in the Earth all the Winter, tho the Stalks die away, and perish every year. This Plant shoots forth about May, several round greenish, soft, branched Stalks like to the first *Althæa* or *Marsh-Mallow*, beset with several soft green Leaves, which are grey underneath, resembling the first *Althæa* but longer pointed: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches stand several white Flowers, made of five large

Leaves apiece, somewhat like a *Hollibock*, with a tuft of white threads, compassing a middle Umbone or Pointel, issuing out of a great Button or Husk, which is as it were Ribbed, and broad at the bottom, narrowing to the top, before the Flower blows, and without any smell.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in most of the Salt Marshes from *Woolwich* down to the Sea, both on the *Kentish*, and *Essex* Shore, and may be found near *Woolwich*, *Eriib*, *Green-bith*, *Gravesend*, *Tilbury*, *Lee*, *Colchester*, *Harwich*, and in most Marshes about *London*: being Planted in *Gardens*, it prospers well, and continues long. The second *Camerarius* says, he found in *Italy*, and in abundance, about the River *Amefis* hard by *Anguilara*, where men pass over that River; and in the moist and Marshy places of *Ferraria* between *Padua* in *Italy* and the River *Eridanas*. The third is not known in what place it is a Native. The fourth, its Seed is brought to us from *Italy* and *Spain*, where it grows in wet Grounds near Lakes, Rivers, and Ponds; we yearly Sow it in our *Gardens*, the which does seldom or never bring forth Seed to ripeness, for which cause sake, we are forced to have fresh Seed from the afore named places. The fifth was brought (as *Cornutus* says) out of *Africa*, but now, this, as all the other four Kinds, are Nurst up with us in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from *May* to the end of *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season; saving that the yellow and red Flowered, do Flower in the latter end of *Summer*, but so, that if the Season is not fair and warm, they never yield ripe Seed.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses* of these, are the same with those of the Common *Mallow* in the last Chapter, saving that the first *Althæa*, or Common *Marsh-Mallow* in this Chapter, is of more than double Virtue to any of them, or any other in this or in the following Chapters; and therefore ought to be chosen, and have the preference before them all, for all the purposes and uses before expressed, and to which they are intended.

C H A P. CCCCLXVII.

OF MALLOW Vervain.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *ἄλκα*: ab ἀλκή, robur, præsidium, quasi cæteris robustior & efficacior foret, as *Lobel* says: in *Latine*, *Alcea*, and by some *Malva Salvatica*: in *English*, *Vervain Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Alcea Vulgaris*, *Malva Verbenaca*, *Alcea major*, *Herba Ungarica Anguilare*, Out Common *Vervain Mallow*. 2. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore Corneo*, Common *Vervain Mallow* with bluish Flowers. 3. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore albo*, Common *Vervain Mallow* with white Flowers. 4. *Alcea minor Marthioli*, *Tragi*, & aliorum, small *Vervain*
R r r Mallow

Mallow. 5. *Alcea minor*, *Alcea Villosa Dalecham-
piz* & *Lugdunensis*, small hairy rough Vervain
Mallow. 6. *Alcea Vescaria*, *Alcea Peregrina*,
Alcea Veneta, Venice Vervain Mallow, Venice Mal-
low, and good Night at Noon. 7. *Alcea pentap-
hylla*, *Alcea fruticosa Cannabina*, *Alcea fruticosa
pentaphylla*, *Alcea Cannabini folio*, & *pentaphylli
folio*, Cinkfoil or Hemp like Vervain Mallow.
8. *Alcea Americana*, *Sabdariffa* or *subdariffa*,
American Vervain Mallow, or Thorney Mal-
low.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Vervain Mallow. It has a Root which is long, tough, and white, but somewhat more Woody within. The lower Leaves of this Plant are soft and green, something like to the Wild-Common Mallow Leaves, but lesser, and more cut in on the Edges, besides the denting: but those which grow up higher upon the Stalk, (whose Bark may be broken into herds or threads like Hemp, and sometimes as high as the ordinary Wild Kind is) are more cut in and divided, something like unto Vervain: The Flowers are of a paler purple color than those of the Common Mallow; but in most, not so much divided into several Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or less spread, and oftentimes without those Stripes, being smooth and a little thinning; the Seed and Seed Vessels, are like those of the Common Mallow.

IV. The second, or Common Vervain Mallow with bluish Flowers. Its Root is much like, and lives as the Root of the Common Mallow does. This has long Stalks, and Flowers like unto the Common Wild Kind, and of the same deep color; so that

Vervain MALLOW.



you can scarcely know it from that ordinary Kind, (and is found growing Wild together with it,) but only by the Leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine Divisions, even to the Stalk which upholds it; so that it seems to consist only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is also another Plant of this Kind growing in all respects, like to this just now described, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the same bluish or light Carnation color, not much differing, but with some Veins therein, of a deeper color.

V. The third, or Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. The Roots of this are like the first; from which it differs something in its Leaves, for that these are more finely cut in on the edges than that is: but in the Flower consist the chief difference, for that this is white, yet tending to a little bluish: the Seeds are also like the first.

VI. The fourth, or Small Vervain Mallow. This is a lesser Kind, never growing so great or high as the others, but is lower like as the Small Mallow. The Leaves hereof, are more divided, and cut in on the Edges, and most usually into five parts, being deeply dented also. The Flowers are purple, like the Common Vervain Mallow, but lesser, in which consists the difference.

VII. The fifth, or Small, hairy, rough, Vervain Mallow. Its Root is of a pale brown color, about the length of a Mans Hand, with small Fibres adjoining to it. It has many very low and hairy Stalks, not above a foot high, divided into lesser Branches, set with several small hoary hairy Leaves, cut into three or more divisions. At the top of the Stalks and Branches come forth several large purple Flowers, like unto the first Kind, but every one standing in a hairy Husk, so as it is almost prickly: after which comes black Seed, contained in those hairy Husks, but more closely inclosed in them, than in the others.

VIII. The sixth, or Venice Vervain Mallow. It has a Root, which is long and small perishing every Year. It has long and weak Stalks, most usually lying or leaning upon the Ground: having here and there upon them long Leaves and somewhat broad, cut in or gathered very deeply on both edges, so that it seems as if it were divers Leaves set together, every one standing upon a long foot Stalk; at the Joints of these Stalks where the Leaves are set, come forth several Flowers, standing upon long foot Stalks, which are some what larger than any of the former Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, small at the bottom, and wide at the brims, of a whitish color tending to a bluish, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms of the Leaves on the insides, of a very deep purple or murrey color, which adds a pleasing grace to the Flower, which has a long pointel or pestle in the middle as yellow as Gold. These Flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you can scarcely see any of them blown open, unless it be betimes in the Morning, before the Sun shines warm upon them; for as soon as they feel the heat of the Sun they close up, and never open again; so that you shall very seldom see a Flower blown open in the day time, after nine a Clock in the Morning. After these Flowers are past, there come up in their places, thin, round, shining, or transparent Bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, in which are contained small, round, blackish Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Cinkfoil or Hemp-like Vervain-Mallow. It has Roots which are great and long, spreading in the Ground like unto the Roots of Marsh-Mallow, and springing up a fresh every year

year from the same Root. Its Stalks are very long, hard, or Woody, more than any of the other *Mallows*: at the lower part whereof; and up to the middle, stand several Leaves upon long Foot-Stalks, parted or divided into five Parts or Leaves, and dented about the edges. But upwards from the middle to the top, the Leaves have but three Divisions. Among these Leaves stand large wide open Flowers, of the color of the *Common-Mallow*, after which follows the Seed, which is smaller than in any other *Mallow*.

X. *The eighth, or American Mallow, or Thorney Mallow.* It has a Root which is fibrous or stringy, and quickly perishes; for it will scarcely endure in our cold Country to yield Flowers, much less Seed, unless it happens in a kindly year, and be planted in a good warm place, and well tended. It has green Leaves, which ly next the Ground; which are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges. The other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, are divided into three parts like unto *Trefoil*, and some of them into five Divisions, all of them dented about the edges. The Stalk is reddish, with some harmless prickles in several places upon it, and in a good Soil rises up to be 3 or 4 feet high, especially if the place is warm, and the year kindly, bearing plenty of Flowers upon the Stalks, one at the foot of every Leaf, the top it self ending in a long Spike, as it were of Buds and Leaves together. The Flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white color, spotted in the bottom of each of the five Leaves with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the Leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long Pointel in the middle, divided at the top. After the Flower is past, there comes forth a short prickly Pod, set within a small green Husk or Cup, which bore the Flower, in which is contained whitish, or rather brownish yellow Seed, flat and somewhat round like unto the Seed of the *Hollibock*.

XI. *The Places.* The first grows very commonly in *Kent*, and in many other Counties of *England*, being in some places more frequent than the first *Common Mallow* is: It grows in a Field as you go to *Hampsted Church* from the Town. The second grows also in many places of *England*. The third has been found at *Westerham* in *Kent*. The fourth has also been found in some places in *Kent*. The fifth has likewise been found Wild in several parts of *England*. The sixth grows in *Italy* and *Venice* in Gardens, as also with us, being more plentiful in these colder Climes, than in those hotter. The seventh grows, as *Clusius* says, in many places of *Germany*, with us only in Gardens. The eighth was first brought to us out of the *West-Indies*, but by reason it has an *Arabick* Name adjoynt to it, I am apt to believe it may also be a Native of *Africa* also, and has been found in some parts of *Arabia*.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the beginning of *August*, in which times, and not long after, the Seed is said to ripen.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* are much the same with those of the *Common Mallow*, in Chap. 465. foregoing, to which we refer you.

C H A P. CCCCLXVIII.

Of MALLOW Tree or Shrub.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has, but you may call it *Μαράνιον βαμνιδιον ή δινδενιον, ή Αλθαία βαμνιδιος ή δινδενιον*: in *Latine*, *Malva, vel Althea arborea, vel fruticosa*: in *English*, *Tree or Shrub Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Malva arborea marina nostras, vel anglica*; our *English Sea Tree Mallow*. 2. *Malva Rosea arborea Indica, Rosea Sinenfis Ferrarij, Malva Japonica arborea*; *Indian Tree Mallow*. 3. *Althea frutex flore albo vel purpureo, Althea arborea*, *Shrub Mallow* with white or purple Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first or English Sea Tree Mallow.* It has a white great and Woody Root, having many long strings annexed to it. Its Stalk is Ligneous or Woody, 5 or 6 Inches in Diameter, and of a brown hoary color, whereon grow whitish and hoary or woolly Leaves, which are soft in feeling,

English Sea Tree MALLOW.



and almost as large as the Leaves of the *Tree Hollibock*, being as smooth as Velvet. The Flowers are of a considerable largeness, and of a Diluted purple color, not much unlike to the form of the *Common Wild Mallow* Flower.

IV. *The second, or Indian Tree Mallow.* It has a Root which is long, white, and Woody, diversly spread under Ground, with some small fibres coming from those Ramifications. In two or three years time, in a warm Country, this Plant rises up to be a pretty

pretty great Shrub, or small Tree, whose Stem or Trunk, being somewhat white and woody, and 5 or 6 Inches thick, covered with a smooth whitish Bark, whose lower Branches being Prun'd, the upper Ramifications spread into a round Compass, on which grow several broad rough Leaves something like to Vine Leaves, cut into several parts, and dented about the edges, of a fair green color on the upper side, and greyish underneath, on thick, long and rough reddish foot Stalks, sometimes but one, and oftentimes two or three at a Joynt, which abide all the Winter without falling away. At the tops of the Branches come forth the Flowers standing in green Husks, divided at the tops into five parts: in some of these Plants, the Flowers will be single, consisting of five, six, eight or ten large crumpled Leaves, all white, or a little bluish about the edges: in others the Flowers will be very double, and as large as a *Province Rose*, of the same colors; but after they have abiden awhile blown open, they change more bluish, and on the fading, deeper: these changes are often seen in one and the same day, yet many times not in two or three days continuance: in the middle of the Flowers, stands a green Head, encompassed with many yellow threads as the *Rose* has: which Head growing to Maturity has several ridges and furrows on the out side, and full of Seed within, distinguished by several Partitions; and are of a reddish color, somewhat small, long, round, crooked, and a little hairy on the back side. An Hundred sixty and three Seeds have been taken out of one Seed Vessel.

V. *The third, or Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers.* This Kind of Shrub Mallow has somewhat large, long, and divided Leaves, of a whitish green color, soft also, and as it were woolly in handling, set disorderly on the whitish, hard and woolly Stalks. The Flowers are large like unto a single *Rose*, or *Hollibock*, in the one, being white, with purple spots in the bottom: in the other of a deeper color, or else of a pale purple with a deeper bottom, and with Veins running in every Leaf, they are somewhat tender, and will not suffer to be uncovered in the Winter time, or abide abroad in the Garden; but in a Pot or Tub to be preserved in a House or warm Cellar, if you would have them live.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in *England*, in an Island called *Dinnie*, three miles from *King-road*, and five miles from *Bristol*; as also about the Cottages, near *Hurst Castle*, over against the *Isle of Wight*. The second was first brought from *Japan* in Seed unto *Rome*, or some parts of *Italy*, where it was Sown, from whence it was Communicated to several Countrys of *Europe*, and in particular to *England*. The third, grows both in *France* and *Spain*, and with us in *England* in Gardens, as the second also does.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the year, or in the latter end of *Summer*, sometimes in *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses,* are the same with those of the *Common Mallow*, of which we have written in *Chap. 465. foregoing.*

C H A P. CCCCLXIX.

OF MANDRAKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*, *Jabara* and *Tabrobach*: in *Greek*, *Mandegoras*; in *Latine*, *Mandragoras*: and in *English*, *Mandrake*. *Dioscorides* says, that in his time some called it *Arriudanon*, and *Rippia*, *Circea*, (from *Circe* the great Enchantress:) *Pythagoras* called it *Antropomorphos*, a *forma humana*, because the Root has in some Measure the likeness of an Human Body, with a kind of Breast and Belly (as it were) and two Legs.

II. *The Kind.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Mandegoras candidus* & *Mandegoras mas*, *Candidus*, *Morion*, The Male *Mandrake*. 2. *Mandegoras bilana* & *gynis*, *Tachinus*: *Mandragoras femina*, *Tri-laciar* (of the *Lettice* like Leaves) and *Mandragoras* *femineus* & *nigre*: The Female *Mandrake*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Male Mandrake.* It has a Root which is long and thick, Blackish on the out side and white within, consisting many times but of one long Root, and sometimes divided below its Head or Belly,

MANDRAKE Male.



into

into two main Roots running down right into the Ground, like to a Mans Thighs and Legs; and sometimes (tho not often) three of those Roots have been observed, which some by Transplanting have Occasionally cut off for humor or admiration sake, and to amuse Fools, to which are annexed usually several small Fibres. From this Root springs up many Leaves together, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the said Root, and are larger and longer than the Leaves of any *Beer*, to which it is likened by some. From the middle among these Leaves rise up many Flowers, each one upon a long, slender foot Stalk, standing in a whitish green Husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed Leaves, of a greenish white color, which turn into small round Apples, being green at first, and afterwards when they are through ripe, as yellow as Gold, very smooth and shining, and as big as a reasonable Pippin, of a strong suffocative or heady Smell, in which are contained several whitish, round, flat Seeds.

IV. *Man-brogoras mas alter*; another Male Mandrake. This was formerly found growing in the Lord Wotton's Garden at Canterbury. Its Leaves were of a more greyish green color, and somewhat folded together, differing in these particulars, from the before described Plant, which grew there hard by it also: but as to its Fruit it is unknown for at that time the Plant had not born any.

V. The second, or Female Mandrake. It has a Root like the former, blackish without, and white with in, near unto the same form with the Male, but sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer Parts, or Legs. This has likewise many Leaves,

MANDRAKE Female.



lying on the Ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled, and of a darker green color, resembling

those of *Lettice*, as *Dioscorides* compares them, being more thinning, and of a stronger smell. The Flowers also rise up from among the Leaves, each upon a slender foot Stalk as in the former, but of a bluish purple color. The Fruit which follows, is much smaller than that of the Male, but round like it, (and not Pear fashion, as some have thought and said, and which *Clusius*, who saw several of them growing, also denies) of a paler yellow color when ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a less heady smell, than those of the Male, in which are contained such like Seed, but smaller and blacker.

VI. The Places. They grow in Woods and shady places in many places beyond the *Alps*, and in many places in *Italy*, especially on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*, in *Grecia*, *Candia*, and other parts of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and in *Spain*, and other hot Regions, but not naturally on this side the *Alps*. *Clusius* says he found the Female in many wet Grounds in *Spain*, as also in the Borders of those Meadows which lie near unto Rivers and Water Courses. But with us they are only Nursed up in Gardens, for pleasure, as well as for use: And the Female, as it is the more Tender, so it is the more Rare, and only kept by such as are very Curious.

VII. The Times. The Male Kind Flowers in *March*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July*: *Gerard* says it Flowers in the end of *April*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. *Clusius* says, he found the Female in *Spain*, in Flower in *February*, and that in several places of *Spain*, he had ripe Fruit in the same Month. But with us, where it is best preserved and taken care of, it Flowers not untill *August* or *September*; but without extraordinary Care, (as by its Situation, help of Glasses, Coverings and the like) the Fruit seldom or never ripens or comes to perfection.

VIII. The Qualities. The Herb, Flower and Fruit, are said to be cold in the third Degree: but the Root in the fourth Degree, and moist in the second. It is Stupéfactive or Soporiferous; has a Cathartick or Emerick quality withall; and if taken in too great a quantity, Deleterious.

IX. The Specification. It cools Inflammations, helps against *Antonies Fire*, softens the hardpits of Tumors, and induces Sleep.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Root. 2. An Infusate Juice of the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. An Ophthalmick. 5. A Juice from the Apples. 6. The Seed. 7. A Suppositary. 8. A Pessary. 9. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 10. A Cataplasm of the Root. 11. An Oil. 12. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice of the Root. It is good in all cooling Ointments, and is profitably put into the Ointment *Populeon*; and applied outwardly in an Erysipelas, it helps on the Cure. And mixed with Honey or Oil, and applied, it cures the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, &c.

XII. The

XII. *The Infusate Juice.* Given to a Scruple in sweet Wine, it purges Plegm and Melancholy by Vomit, like unto *Hellebor*; but taken in a greater quantity, it Kills: but for ordinary use to Grains is enough to be taken at a time.

XIII. *The Decoffion of the Root or Bark in Wine.* It may be given from half an Ounce to an Ounce or two, according to Age and Strength; It is Soporiferous, or causing Sleep, and eases extream Pains in any part: and it is sometimes given to such, where an Amputation is to be performed, or have a Limb or Member to be cut off, to take away in great measure the Sence of Pain.

XIV. *The Ophthalmick.* It is made either of the *Liquid Juice*, or of the *Infusate Juice*, being dissolved in *Fennel* or *White Rose Water*, and sweetened with a little *Honey*. Being often put into the Eyes, it cures their Inflammations and eases the Pain.

XV. *The Juice of the Apples.* It is not so cold as that of the Root, and may be used in all the same cases: mixt with *Fennel*, *Eyebright*, or other proper Water, it makes a good Collyrium for Sore, Inflamed, and pained Eyes. Bathed upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head and Nostrils, it induces Sleep and Rest.

XVI. *The Seed.* Taken to half a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it is said to cleanse and cool the Womb; and to give ease to such as have any Cancer, or other Humour in those parts; the Dose being often repeated.

XVII. *The Suppositary.* It may be made of the *Liquid* or *Infusate Juice of the Root*; or of the Root it self in substance, which being put up the Fundament, will cause Sleep and Rest.

XVIII. *The Pessary.* This may likewise be made of the *Juices*, or of the Root it self in Substance, being put up the Womb, at the Season, it provokes the Courfes; it also brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XIX. *The Cataplasmi of the Leaves.* Being beaten up into form with Hogs Lard, or Barley Flower, and applied, it will help all hot Tumours and Inflammations; disperse all Hardness, Knots, and Kernels in the Flesh; otherwise if Apottemated, it will maturate and cause suppuration, and is good to ease the Pain of hot and Inflamed Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplasmi of the Roots.* Applied to the Head it eases the Megrim and other vehement pains thereof; It cools the heat of *Anthones* Fire, being beaten up into form with the best *Dutch* white Wine Vinegar, and so applied it eases any hot pain in any part of the Body, and performs all that the *Cataplasmi* of the Leaves can do.

XXI. *Oleum Mandragoræ.* Oil of Mandrakes. The Composition you have in our *Pharmacopæia Londinensis*, lib. V. chap. II. sect. 52. which because every one has not that Book in their Hands, we will insert here. It is thus made, Take Oil Olive 2 Pounds; Juice of *Mandrake Apples*, or Juice of the Leaves, 4 Ounces; Juice of white *Henbane* 2 Ounces; Juice of black *Poppy Heads* 3 Ounces; Juice of *Violets*,

and young *Hemlock*, of each 1 Ounce; *Opium*, *Storax Calamita*, of each half an Ounce; mix all together, except the *Opium* and *Storax*, and Infuse for ten days; after which boil to the Consumption of the Juices and strain out; then put in the *Opium* in fine Powder; and after that the *Storax* dissolved in half an Ounce of fine *Strasburg Turpentine*, and mix them according to Art. It is very Cold, and may be anointed upon the Temples and Noses of such as have a Frenzy; if the Patient Sleep too long, dip a Sponge in Vinegar and hold it to the Nose. It eases vehement pains of the Head, as also the Toothach, anointed on the Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils Cheeks and Jaws; and for Watchfulness and Restlessness, upon the Pulses and Soles of the Feet. It is good also against the Gout, running Gout, and other Inveterate Pains.

XXII. *The distilled Water.* If a little *Honey* be dissolved in it, it is an excellent thing for Hot, Inflamed and Sore Eyes, and bathed upon Womens Breasts, which are hard, or pained, or are Cancerated, it softens the hardness, and eases the Pain.

XXIII. *The Antidote.* If any one is Poysoned herewith, if but just done, the only remedy is a Vomit made of *Vinum Benedictum*, *Tartar Emetic*, &c. but if it has been of continuance, the Antidotes are *Castoreum*, *Contrayerva*, *Mustard*, *Origanum*, *Rue*, *Scordium*, *Virginia Snake Root*, and *Wine*: and Preparations made from them.

C H A P. CCCCLXX.

of MARIGOLD Garden.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, (if it has any ancient *Greek* Name) *Χρυσάνθεμον*; in *Latine*, *Chrysanthemum hortense*, *Caltha hortensis*, & *Calendula hortensis*; in *English*, *Garden Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds of Marigolds.* There are a great Variety of this Plant, which to describe all would be very troublesome; those which we shall take notice of in this Work are the following, viz. 1. *Caltha*, vel *Calendula hortensis*, the *Garden Marigold*: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Flos Africanus*, The *African* or *French Marigold*, of which in Chap. 471. 3. *Chrysanthemum segetum*, the *Corn Marigold*, of which in Chap. 472. 4. *Chrysanthemum vel Caltha Falustris*, the *Marsh-Marigold*, of which in Chap. 473. following.

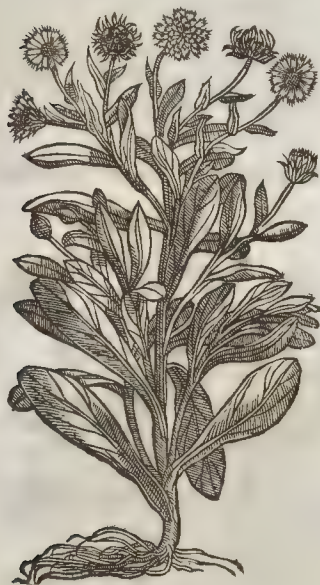
III. *The Kinds of the Garden Marigold.* There are also several Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Calendula simplex vel simpliciflora*, the *Single Marigold*: where note, that the Name *Calendula* comes from the *Calends* or first days of the Months, wherein they were thought chiefly to Flower. 2. *Chrysanthemum* (from its golden color) *Polyanthinum*, *Caltha* vel *Calendula major Polyanthos*, the greater double

double Marigold. 3. *Caltha vel Calendula Polyanthina vulgaris*, the common double Marigold. 4. *Calendula Polyanthina minor*, the lesser double Marigold. 5. *Calendula multiflora Orbiculata*, the double Globe Flowering Marigold. 6. *Calendula Prostrata*, the many headed Marigold, called by some *Jack an Apes on Horse-back*, and this is also two-fold.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common single Marigold.* It has a white Root which spreads it self under Ground, sometimes abides after Seeding and sometimes perishes, rising again of its own Seed; there is little or no difference between this and the following Kind, but in the Flowers, this consisting only of one single row of gold colored or yellow Leaves, and some of a paler, and some of a deeper yellow, standing about a great brownish yellow Thrum in the Middle; the Seed also, is alike, but for the most part, greater than that of the double Kind.

MARIGOLD.



V. *The second, or Greater double Flowed Marigold.* The Root of this is also white, and spreads in the Ground, abiding in some places after the Seeding time, tho' for the most part it perishes, and rises again of its own Seed. It has pretty large, round, green Stalks, branching out from the Ground, into many parts, on which are set long, flat, green Leaves, broader and rounder at the point than any where else, and smaller also at the setting to of the Stalks, where it encompasses it about. The Flowers are sometimes very thick and double

(breaking out of a Scaly, clammy, green head) composed of many rows of Leaves, set so close together, one within another, that no middle Thrum can be seen: and sometimes less double, having a small brown spot of a Thrum in the middle, and sometimes but of two or three rows of Leaves, with a large brown Thrum in the middle, every one of which is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an excellent fair, gold yellow colour in some, and paler in others, and of a pretty strong and resinous smell. After the Flowers are past, Heads of crooked Seed follow turning inwards, of which the outward most are the biggest, and the innermost least.

VI. *The third, or Common double Marigold.* The Root of this thick is and hard with some Fibres or Threads adjoining thereto. From this Root spring up many fat thick crumpled Leaves, set upon a gross and spongy Stalk: upon which do grow fair, double, yellow Flowers, having for the most part in the middle, a bunch of Threads, thick set together; which being past, Heads of crooked Seed follow, such like as are described in the former.

VII. *The fourth, or Lesser double Marigold.* The Root of this is like the former; It is a smaller, and finer double Leaved Plant, and grows upright, having for the most part one Stem, or spongy Stalk, repleat with thick and fat Leaves confusedly. The Flowers grow at the tops of the small Branches, very double, but lesser than any of the former, consisting of a more fine Jaggedness, and of a fair, yellow, gold color.

VIII. *The fifth, or Double Globe Flowering Marigold.* It has a Root much like the others, from which rise up many large broad Leaves (immediately out of the Ground) and from among which rises up also a Stalk about a foot and a half high, dividing it self towards the top into other smaller Branches, repleat and set with the like Leaves, but confusedly, or without any order: The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks very Double; the small Leaves of which are set in a very regular order, by certain Ranks or Rows, as several lines are in a Globe, traversing the whole Compass of the same; whereupon it took the Name *Orbiculata*. There is another of this Kind, which differs nothing in its Description from it, excepting in the color of the Flowers, these being Flowers of a very light yellow or Straw color, in which consists the only difference.

IX. *The sixth, or Many Headed Marigold.* Its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, are like to the Common sort of Marigold, differing only in the shape of the Flowers; for this Plant does bring forth at the top of the Stalk, one Flower like the other Marigolds, from the which come forth several other small Flowers, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion; This is thought by some Authors to be *per accidens*, or *lusus Naturæ*; which sometimes comes to pass in several other Flowers also; as some Children are born with two Thumbs on one Hand or with two great Toes, or with six or seven Fingers, and sometimes two Arms or Hands on one side, &c. And such is the Seed of this Marigold, which yet, if it be sown, it brings forth not one Flower in a thousand, like the Plant from whence it was taken. There is another prolifick, or many Headed Marigold, coming from the Seed of the Double Marigold, and is doubtless a Degenerate Kind: whereas the former many Headed, always springs from the Seed of the single Kind, and produces the diminutive Flowers upon very much the longer foot Stalks.

X. *The*

X. *The Places.* We know of no Native place whence these Plants should come, with us they never grow Wild, but always in Gardens, where they prosper admirably; but the first single Kind is said to grow Wild in Spain.

XI. *The Times.* The Flower from April and May, thro' all the Summer Months, even till Winter; and sometimes even in Winter time if the Season be warm.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect of dryness or moisture. The Herb is hot almost in the second Degree, and moist in the first. They are Emollient, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They resist Poyson, as also Malign and Pestilential Feavers, provoke the Terms and bring away both Birth, and After-birth.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Juice of the Flowers. 3. A Conserve of the Flowers. 4. A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Given from one Ounce to three it loosens the Belly, and Purges by Stool: and used as a Gargarism in the Tooth-ach, it eases the Pain.

XVI. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is Cordial, comforts and strengthens the Heart very much, resists Poyson, and is prevalent against Pestilential Fevers. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Taken in the Morning Fasting, it Cures the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart; and is given as a Prophylactick or Preservative in time of Plague or Pestilence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Leaves and Flowers.* Dropt into Red and Rheumatick Eyes, it cools the Inflammation, stops the Rheum, and eases the Pain.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Flos Africanus major simplex, vel simplici Flore,* the Great single African Marigold. 2. *Flos Africanus minor simplex, vel simplici Flore,* the Lesser single African Marigold. 3. *Flos Africanus major multiplex, Flos Africanus marinus multiplex, vel Polyanthos,* the Great or Greater double African Marigold. 4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex,* the Lesser double African Marigold. 5. *Flos Africanus Flore Fistuloso simplex & multiplex,* the Hollow or Fistulous African Marigold, both single and double, as *Fabius Columna* calls it.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater single African Marigold.* It has a Root spreading much in the Ground and full of small strings: and it is in all things so like to the double greater Kind, that it is hard to distinguish it from it, but by the Flowers, only the Stalk of this is browner than that of the double, and it has been observed that this single Kind does every year rise from the Seed of the double Flower: So that when they are in Flower, you may see the difference (or not much before, viz. when they are in Bud:) this single Flower ever appearing with a Head of Thrums in the middle, and the Leaves, which are the border standing about them, shewing hollow or fistulose, which afterwards lay themselves flat and open (the double Flower appearing with all its Leaves folded close together, without any Thrums at all:) and are of a deeper or paler color, as in the double.

MARIGOLD African single small.



IV. The

C H A P. CCCCLXXI.

of MARIGOLD African.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Arabick nor Greek Name that I know of; in Latine, it is called *Flos Indicus, Caryophylus Indicus, & Flos Africanus, Caltha Africana, Flos Tunitenfis, Pedna Panorum*: in English, *African Marigold*, and by some French *Marigold*, (tho it is no more French than English.) Where note, that some, as *Lacuna* think it to be *Othona Plinij*: others *Lycopersicum Galeni*, but with what truth is uncertain.

IV. *The second, or Lesser single African Marigold. This very much resembles the Lesser double in every proportion, in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds: Only the Flowers of this are single, having five or six broad Leaves, of a deep yellow crimson color, with deep yellow Thrums in the middle, and of a strong stinking smell, more than those of the lesser double.*

V. *The third, Great, or Greater double African Marigold. It has a Root which is small and full of strings, Spreading much under Ground. It is*

MARIGOLD African double great.



a Noble Double Flower, which is the Grace and Glory of the Garden in the time of its Flowering and Beauty: The Plant rises up with a straight and hard, round, green Stalk, having some crests or edges all along the Stalk, beset with long winged Leaves; every one whereof is like to an Ash Leaf, being composed of many long and narrow Leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, standing by couples one against another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green color. The Stalk rises to be three or four feet high, and divides it self from its middle upwards, into many Branches, set with such like Leaves to the Tops of them, every one bearing one double Flower, of a gold, yellow color above, and paler underneath: yet some are of a pale yellow, and some between both, and all these rising from the Seed of one and the same Plant. The Flower before it is blown open, has all its Leaves hollow: but when it is full blown, it spreads it self larger than any Damask or Province Rose, or equal to it at the least, if it grows in good Soil, and rises out of a long green Husk striped or furrowed; in which after the Flower is past (which stands in its full Beauty a Month, and sometimes more; and being gathered, may be preserved in its full Beauty for two Months after, if set in Water) the Seed is

contained, set thick and close together upright, of a black color, and something flat and long. The Flower of this, as well as of the single, is of the very smell of New Wax, or of an Honey Comb, and not of that Poysonous Scent of the smaller Kinds.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser double African Marigold. The Roots are like the former but lesser. Its Leaves also are in all things like unto the former, but smaller, which are set upon rownd brown Stalks, not so stiff or upright, but bowing and bending several ways, and sometimes leaning, or lying upon the Ground. The Stalks are branched*

MARIGOLD African double lesser.



out variously, on which grow fair double Flowers, like the former, and in the like green Husks, but lesser; and in some, the outwardmost Leaves will be larger than any of the rest, and of a deeper orange color, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deep gold yellow color, tending to crimson. The whole Flower is smaller, and of a stranger and more unpleasant smell: but for its doubleness, beautiful color, and pleasantness to the Eye, it surpasses almost all other Flowers which grow. The Seeds are like to the former.

VII. *The fifth, or Single and Double African Marigold, with hollow or pipe Leaves. As the former greatest sorts of Africans single and double, have risen from the Seed of one and the same Pod or Husk of double Flowers, so is it in this Pipe Kind, the single and double Kinds rising both of them from the Seeds of one and the same Plant; nor does it differ in any thing from them, but that these are lower, and have smaller green Leaves; and that the Flower being smaller, has every Leaf abiding hollow, like unto a hollow Pipe, broad open at the Mouth, and is of as deep a yellow color for the most part, as the deepest of the former; and yet sometimes it is also pale.*

Stiff

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Places.* They grow naturally in *Africa*, about *Tunis*, and where old *Carthage* stood; from whence long ago, they were brought into *Europe*; where with us, they are only kept in *Gardens*, and flourish wondrous well, being Sown for the most part every year, unless in some mild *Winters*. But that Kind with hollow or Pipe-Leaves, comes not from *Africa*, but from *Mexico* in *America*, and is so denominated according to *Pabius Columna*.

IX. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Season falls out to be warm, otherwise they must be Sown in a Bed of *Dung*, or in very good Earth, and in a warm place. They bring forth their pleasant Flowers very late, not till towards the end of *Summer*, especially the greater Kinds; but the lesser, if they abide all the *Winter*, do Flower more early; for this reason those which are of the later flowering, ought to be Sown the more early, that they may Flower and Seed so early, as not to be overtaken with the Frost, before the Seed is ripe.

X. *As to the Qualities.* They are unknown farther than that have been found by experience to be of a deleterious nature: and therefore no other Observations have been made of them as to their Virtues and Uses in *Physicall Practice*: their chief design in this Book, being to bring them in Course, for the Ornament of our *English Gardens*, where they already appear so Beautiful and desirable to the Eye.

C H A P. CCCCLXXII.

OF MARIGOLD Corn.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Χρυσοθήμιον*: in *Latine*, *Chrysanthemum*; ab *aureo Floris colore sic Dictum*: and in *English*, *Corn Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of this Plant, but not above two or three varieties grow in *England*; one in our *Cornfields*, the other in our *Gardens*; yet because several others of them are found in some of our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, we shall describe the following, viz. 1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras*, *Bellis lutea Bauhinii*, the *Corn Marigold* of our Country. 2. *Chrysanthemum Creticum*, the *Candy Corn Marigold*. 3. *Chrysanthemum segetum Batavum*, the *Spanish Corn Marigold*. 4. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Americanum*, vel *Brazilianum*, *Broad Leaved American* or *Brazilian Corn Marigold*. Authors make five or six Kinds more of this Plant, but being wholly strangers with us, we shall say no more of them in this place.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Corn Marigold* of our Country. Its Root perishes every year, and the Plant rises again of its own Sowing. It rises up with several tender, pale, green, Herby Stalks breaking forth into some few Branches, with several long, blewish, green Leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the Bottom, and broader

CORN-MARIGOLD.



at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the Flowers grow singly at the top of every Branch, being large, growing out of green scaly heads, and of a shining yellow color, both the Thrums, and the borders of the Leaves about it: each Leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or four parts, smelling a little sweet.

IV. *The second, or Candia Corn Marigold.* It has a Root which perishes every year, and rises again (as the other does) of its own Sowing or Seed. It is a fair Flower, and has for the most part one upright Stalk, two feet high, on which are set many winged Leaves, at every Joint one; divided and cut into several parts; and they again parted into several pieces or Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, rising out of a scaly Head, composed of ten or twelve large Leaves, of a fair, but pale yellow color; and more pale, almost white at the bottom of the Leaves, round about the yellow Thrum in the middle, being

MARIGOLD Corn of Creet.

OR,

Mathiolus his Corn MARIGOLD.



being both larger and sweeter than any of the the other *Corn Marigolds*. After which follows the Seed which is whitish and Chaffie.

V. *The third, or Spanish Corn Marigold.* The Stalks hereof are harder and browner than those of the first, and stand more upright: the Leaves are greener and not so much divided or cut in on the edges as they are: the Flowers are not of so shining a yellow color, but of somewhat a deeper yellow: and the Seed is small and whitish, and is bitter as the first is; tho' the Herb is sweet and eaten as a Sallet Herb: and in these things consist the difference.

VI. *The fourth, or Broad Leav'd American or Brasilian Corn Marigold.* Its Root perishes every year in like manner as the others do. It is a *Marigold* which is sweet, and springs up with a Stalk about half a yard high, something rough and crested, having several Leaves set thereon, of four or five inches long, and two broad, encompassing it at the bottom, and growing smaller to the end, something dented about the edges, with sharp dents: from the Bosom of whom, come forth somewhat long foot Stalks, sustaining each of them a fair yellow Flower, set in a green Husk or Cup; having seven or eight Leaves for a Border, dented at the ends, and encompassing a middle Thrum, consisting of long Threads, in which afterwards lies the Seed, very like unto the *Spanish Kind*.

VII. *The Places.* The first of these grows commonly in *Corn-fields*, and about their Borders, or where *Corn* has been formerly Sown, both in *England* and beyond the Sea: The others grow also in Tilled and *Corn Lands* in Foreign Countries; but with us are Nurst up only in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* The first Flowers in *August*; the second in *June*, the others in the end of *Summer*, and sometimes so late, that the early Frosts taking it, never suffers its Seed to come to its ripeness.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are said to be temperate in respect to heat, or coldness; dryness or moisture.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Balsam or Cerote. 3. A Sallet.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice,* being drank by such as have the yellow Jaundice, after coming out of a Bath, or from Bathing, it quickly restores them to their natural color.

XII. *The Balsam or Cerote.* It is made of the Flowers boiled in Oil to crispness, then strained, and made up with Wax, Frankincense, and Rosin: or, beaten up with Oil and Wax; applied it cures that Tumor called *Steatoma*, which contains in it a Substance like Fat or Tallow, and dissipates other cold and hard Swellings.

XIII. *The Sallet.* The Stalks and Leaves of the *Corn Marigold* are eaten (as *Dioscorides* says) in the manner of a Sallet; as other Sallet Herbs are: But I suppose this is meant of the *Candy Kind*; tho' I know not, but that ours when very young may be so eaten also.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIII.

OF MARIGOLD Marsh.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek Name* that it has; but it is called in *Larine*, *Caltha Palustris* by *Gesner*; and *Caltha Virgillij* by *Tragus*: some call it *Ferraria*, from the likeness of its Leaf to a Horse Shoe: *Cordus* calls it *Chelidonia Palustris*; and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Populago*, tho' its Leaf is not like either to the Leaf of the *Poplar Tree*, nor of *Colts-Foot*: in *English* we call it *Marsh Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors make three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Caltha palustris Vulgaris simplex major*, the Greater single *Marsh Marigold*. 2. *Caltha palustris simplex minor*, the Lesser single *Marsh Marigold*. 3. *Caltha palustris multiplex, vel flore pleno*, the Double *Marsh Marigold*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater single Marsh Marigold.* It has a Root which is composed of several long strings, which run down deep into the Mire. From this Root rise up several great, broad, round, deep, green, shining Leaves, a little dented or waved about the Edges; each one, on a long, stiff stalk.

Great Marsh Marigold, Common, Single.



Single Great Marsh Marigold.



thick, round, fleshy Stalk by it self; among which rise up, fat, thick Stalks, almost a yard high, with some Leaves thereon: and at the tops several fair, great, gold-yellow Flowers, like unto *Crow-foot* Flowers, but much larger, and shining. We have here exhibited to you two Figures of this same Plant for information like.

IV. The second, or Lesser single Marsh Marigold. It has a like Root with the former, from whence rise many round Leaves spread abroad, of a dark green color, among which rise up

Small Marsh MARIGOLD.



divers Branches, charged with the like Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a most shining yellow color. This *Parkinson* will have to be one and the same with the former, being only lesser or greater in one place than in another.

V. The third, or Double Marsh Marigold. It has Roots which are composed of many thick, long and round, whitish Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and there are fastened very strongly. From this Root come forth many broad and round green Leaves, a little indented or waved about the edges, like unto the single Kind, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it stands not a little Moist. The Stalks are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or four Branches at the top, with Leaves at the several Joints; on which stand very double Flowers, of a gold yellow color, the five outward Leaves being larger than any of the rest which are encompassed by them which fall away after they have stood blown a considerable time (for it continues in Flower a month or more, especially if it grows in a shady place) without bearing any Seed.

VI. The Places. The two first grow only in Waters and watery Ditches, and by their Bank-sides, as also in Marshy and Watery Meadows. The third grows naturally in Marshes and Moist Grounds, (in some places more double than in others) but with us it has been for a Long time Nurled up in our Gardens.

VII. The

VII. *The Times.* The two first Flower in the Spring, when the *Crow-foot* do, and often times in Summer, The Leaves keeping their greenness all the Winter. The double, Flowers in April, or May, as the Year proves earlier or later, and its Leaves do in a manner perish in Winter, and spring afresh in the end of February, or thereabouts.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root hereof is sharp and Hot in the fourth Degree, coming near the Qualities and Properties of *Crow-foot*: but for any of its Medical Virtues, nothing yet has been observed by Experience: but I am apt to believe, from its hot, sharp and burning Nature, it may perform all the same things which the *Crow-foot* will do.

which come here and there small white Flowers, and after them small reddish Seed.

Garden sweet *MARJEROM.*



CHAP. CCCCLXXIV.

of *MARJEROM.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ῥαβδαν* & *Ῥαβδαν*; in Latine, *Samp-jucum*, *Amaracum* & *Marjorana*: in English, *Marjerom*: of the Arabians it is called *Mer-jenus* & *Morfangus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as 1. *Majorana aspera vulgaris*, Our Common Garden sweet Marjerom. 2. *Majorana tenuifolia*, Marjerom gentle. 3. *Majorana odorata perennis*, Winter sweet Marjerom. 4. *Majorana latifolia*, *Majorana Anglica*, Winter Marjerom, or Pot Marjerom. 5. *Majorana latifolia aurea*, yellow broad Leaved Marjerom. 6. *Majorana Sylvestris*, *Cunila bulbula* Plinij & *Dioscoridis*: Wild or Field Marjerom.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Garden Sweet Marjerom.* It has a Root which is composed of several small Fibres or Strings, which perish with the whole Plant every year. This Herb is commonly Sown Annually in our Gardens of Foreign Seed, and is a small low Plant, little above a foot high, full of Branches and small Whitish and soft roundish Leaves on them, smelling very sweet. At the tops of the Branches grow several small long and round scaly Heads or Knots (and therefore by some called *Knotted Marjerom*) of a whitish green color, out of

IV. *The second, or Marjerom Gentle.* Its Root is like the other, from whence grow up several small Stalks and Branches, not exceeding the former in height; but it has finer and smaller Leaves, hoary and soft, and much sweeter than the former; the Heads are like unto that, and so are the Flowers and Seed, the whole Plant being more tender than the first Common sweet Marjerom, and abiding but a Summer in like manner.

V. *The third, or Winter sweet Marjerom.* This is an excellent Plant, and abides green all the Winter, if it is not too violent, growing in the same manner and form which the first does, and its Leaves are a little smaller and greener than it, but with the like Heads and Knots. Yet some take this to be but the Common Summer sweet Marjerom, which by Transplanting, is made more strong, and able to abide the Winter.

VI. *The fourth, or Winter or Pot Marjerom.* It has a Root which is white and thready, not perishing in Winter, but abiding many years, and is increased rather by Slipping and Sets, than by Sowing the Seed. It is a small low bushy Herb, not growing much higher than any of the others, but spreading its Branches wider, on which grow broader and greener Leaves, set by couples, or pairs, with some smaller Leaves also, at the several Joints, all along the Branches: at the Tops whereof grow a number of small, purplish, white Flowers, set together in a Tuft, which turn into small and round Seed, larger than the Seed of the Common sweet Marjerom. The whole Plant is of a sweet smell, but much less and inferior to the other, being also nothing so bitter as is the Common sweet Marjerom, and therefore the more fit for a Pot-Herb.

VII. *The fifth, or yellow broad Leav'd sweet Marjerom.* This is of the same sort with the Pot-Marjerom, differing only in the color of the Leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow, in some Plants, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green, more or less, as Nature is pleased to play her part; the smell being small like that of the Pot-Marjerom last described: there is also another of this Species consisting of party colors; white and green.

VIII. *The sixth, or Wild or Field Marjerom.* Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreases much, abiding from year to year. It sends forth several brownish hard square Stalks, with many small, dark, green Leaves set by pairs on them, very like to those of the Sweet Marjerom, but harder, and a little broader. At the top of the Stalks grow Tufts of dark or deep purplish red Flowers, which turn into small Seed, like that of the Garden Marjerom, but blacker: The whole Plant smells sweet, but very strong.

IX. *The Places.* The first five grow Wild on the Mountains in Spain, and in other places, but with us they are all Nursed up in Gardens. The sixth grows Wild in the borders of Corn-Fields, and Pastures, and in some Common Ground, and near the High Ways, in several places in England.

X. *The Times.* They are Sown in April or May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffy Husk in August. They are to be Watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun shines hottest, (as Basil ought also to be) and not in the Evenings or Mornings.

XI. *The Qualities.* Sweet Marjerom is hot and dry in the second Degree. It digests, attenuates, opens and corroborates: is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick Hyterick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions of the Nerves, Obstructions of the Viscera, and cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Nerves Stomach and Womb: provokes the Terms, and gives ease in the Colick.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from Sweet Marjerom, &c. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. An Infused or Decoiled Oil. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Spirit. 8. A Chemical Oil. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good against all Diseases of the Thorax, which cause shortness of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, opens the obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, clearing them of those Tartarous Humours, which stuff them, and strengthens and confirms the Viscera. It expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes the Terms in Women, brings down the Loches, and causes a due cleansing to Women in Child-bed. It is also very profitable for such as have the Strangury, or cannot easily make their Water, being taken Morning and Evening from one Spoonfull to three in good white Port, or white

Lisbon Wine: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more powerful to all the intentions and purposes aforementioned, being given from one Spoonful to two Morning and Night, in any fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and strengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain: If it is made with the addition of a sixth part of Pellitory of Spain, Long Pepper and Acorus, it prevails against the Paralysis of the Tongue, and loss of Speech: and the Power of cold Poysons, which have been inwardly taken. It is thin, and of a digesting quality; and being drank from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is good for such as are beginning to fall into a Dropsy: mixt with an equal quantity of the Juice, and dropt into the Ears, it eases the ringing noise of them.

XVII. *The Powder of the Herb.* Being used as an Errhine, by being blown, or snuffed up the Nostrils, it provokes Sneezing; and thereby purges the Brain, of cold, moist, watery, and Pituitous Humours: The Herb made into a very gross Powder, (or the green Herb it self) being long chewed in the Mouth, draws forth much Flegm, and other cold and moist Humours afflicting the Teeth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, and other parts adjacent, and thereby eases pains caused therefrom.

XVIII. *The Infused or Decoiled Oil.* It is thus made. Take of the Herb a little bruised 4 Ounces; Generous White Wine 6 Ounces; old Oil 12 Ounces; them together and Insolate, or Digest in an equal Sand beat: press out strongly, and repeat it thrice more with the same quantity of fresh Herbs; and then boil in Balneo to the consumption of the Wine. It is a good Cephalick, eases Pains of the Head, and helps all cold Diseases thereof; as also cold Distempers of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves and Joints, noise in the Ears, bitings of Venomous Beasts, Strengthens the Ventricle, helps indigestion, warms, comforts, digests, and discusses Wind, &c.

XIX. *Oleum Majorane Compositum.* The Compound Oil of Sweet Marjerom. Take Sweet Marjerom 4 Handfuls; Mother of Time 2 Handfuls; Myrtle Leaves or Berries 1 Handful; Water Mint, Southernwood, of each half a Handful; Cassia Lignea 2 Ounces: Cut bruise and put them into a Glass in the Sun, or in a Bath, affusing thereon Oil Omphacine 3 Pounds; after 8 days press them out: to the expressed Oil, add fresh Simples, or Ingredients, which repeat the third time exactly in the same manner, and then perfect the Oil according to Art. It is a very good Anodyn, and eases Pains of the Head, Stomach, Bowels, Hypochonders, Joints, and other parts; it comforts the Brain and Nerves, and is prevalent against the Palsie, Dead Palsie, Tremblings, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, Sciatica, and pains of the Ears, Jaws, and Back, by anointing it on the parts affected. It is good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts: and Clysterwise, it expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and may be given to 6 Ounces, or more, sweetened with white Sugar, or mixed with an equal quantity of Generous Wine: it may also, being dulcified, be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. It is good against Inflammations and weakness of the Eyes, and is mixed with other sweet Waters, to make a sweet Wash of.

XXI. The

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Stomack, expels Wind, gives present ease in the Cholick, is good against the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Convulsions, pain in the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, and loathing of Food; it comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like Distempers of the Head and Thorax. Dose (being first dulcified with double refined Sugar) is from 2 Drams to 4, either alone, or mixed with a Glas of Generous Wine.

XXII. *The Chymical Oil.* It is a Specifick against the Colick, Palfie, Lethargy, Convulsions, Cramps, Hysterick Fits, and the Poyson of Serpents. Dose from 3 or 4 drops to 10 or 12, in white Sugar, or Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers, mixing the Oil very well therewith, and then with a Glas of some Generous Wine, or Sack Whey, and so to drink it off, Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, and Chymical Oil; but not so powerful as the last: it gives ease in the Cholick almost in a moment: Dose from 1 Dram to 3 Drams, in a Glas of Generous Canary Morning Fastig, and at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Given from 10 Drops to 20, 30, 40, or a Dram in any convenient Vehicle, it gives present relief in the most vehement Colick, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, provoking Urine powerfully, and expelling the recrements of those Parts, which stop the Urine and cause pain: Anointed well on the Back Bone, as also on the parts affected, it many times cures the Palfie, Numbness, and Trembling of the Limbs, beyond most other Medicaments, and has had a good effect in those cases when all other things have failed.

XXV. *The Cataplasme.* Made either of the Powder of the Herb, or of the Green Leaves, beaten up to a Consistency with Honey, and applied, it takes away the black and blew marks of Blows, Bruises, Pinchings and the like: If it is made up of the Green Herb beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and Powder of Ginger, and Long Pepper, and so brought to a Consistency and applied, it is good against the Poyson of the Scorpions Sting, as also the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, &c. being immediately applied after the Hurt done.

XXVI. *The Pessary.* Made of the Green Herb beaten, and brought to a Consistency with Powder of the Roots of Pellitory of Spain, a little Salt, and Vinegar, and Bees Wax, and then reduced into Form, and put up the Womb, and so contained there for some time, it is said to produce effectually the Terms in Women.

C H A P. CCCCLXXV.

Of MARJEROM Goats.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Τετρηγανος: in Latin, *Tragoriganum*: and in English, *Goats Marjerom*.

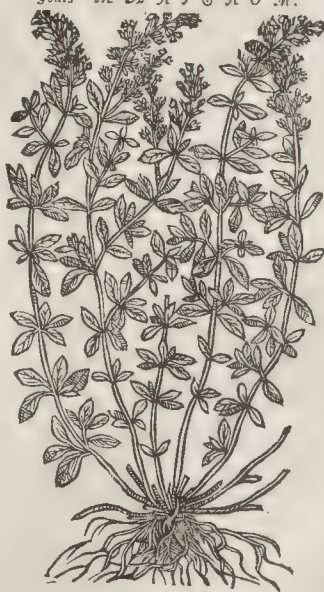
II. *The Kinds.* There are four especial Kinds which Authors take notice of, viz.

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*, *Tragoriganum Cretense* apud Venetos Lobelij & Pene; *Tragoriganum Clusij*; *Tragoriganum tertium Hispanicum* Casp. Bauhini, *Goats Marjerom* of Candy.
2. *Tragoriganum latifolium*, five, *Marum Coriuli Matthioli*, *Tragoriganum alterum Gesneri* & Lobelij; *Tragoriganum latifolium Bauhini*, Broad Leav'd *Goats Marjerom*: this second is that *Marum* which *Coriulus* sent unto *Matthiolus*, for *Thymum Creticum*, and by the Name of *Marum*, it is called by *Durantes*, and *Lugdunensis*: and *Lobel* says, that among all the Plants which are called *Tragoriganum*, he could find none which came nearer to those of *Dioscorides*, than these two first Kinds we have here Named.
3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum*, *Tragoriganum secundum Clusij*, *Dodonei*, *Cameralij*, *Lugdunensis* & *Tabernemontani*, Spanish *Goats Marjerom*.
4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabernemontani*, *Tragoriganum serpifolium*, *Matthiolus* his *Goats Marjerom*, or *Goats Marjerom* with Wild Time Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or *Goats Marjerom* of *Candia*. The Root spreads it self with many small Fibres, and the Plant abides green all the Winter, if care-

Goats M A R J E R O M.



fully

fully preserved and look'd to, but left without Defence, it for the most part perishes. It is a low Plant, and has several small low Branches, not above a Foot high, something Woody, on which are set at several Joints, two Leaves, and some times more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the Leaves of *Thymum Creticum*, and something like unto *Summer Savory*, but of a sadder green color; the small, hooded, gaping, Flowers, stand at the tops of the Branches, in several distances about the Stalks, of a purplish red color. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, tastes very hot and sharp, and smells very sweet, with a very strong sweetness, and very quick and piercing.

IV. *The second, or Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom.* It has for its Root, a blackish Bush of many fibres, set together like those of Marjerom. This Herb grows up to be a fine small bushy Plant, little above half a foot high, whose Stalks are not so woody, but tenderer like *Marjerom*, with many small, smooth, gentle Leaves, two for the most part set together at a joint; something broader than our *Mastick-Thyme*, of so strong, hot, and quick a smell, that being a little bruised, and smelt unto, it pierces the Senses more than the former; and comes somewhat near unto the smell of *Calamint* or *Penny-royal*. The Flowers are small, and purple, growing up to the tops of the Branches, from between the Joints. This abides green all *Winter* as the former, but requires as much care in preserving it in the *Winter*, as that does.

V. *The third, or Spanish Goats Marjerom.* The Root of this is more woody, and less bushy than the former. And this Plant rises up somewhat higher than the last, with whiter and harder Stalks: the Leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more store of them usually at every Joint; smelling something Sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor tasting so hot as they. The Flowers are white, and grow at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, but larger and more gaping, standing in brownish green Husks. This also abides green in the *Winter*, but is preserved with more difficulty than either of the former.

VI. *The fourth, or Matthiolus his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Thyme Leaves.* This Plant Matthiolus first set forth, and called it *Tragoriganum*. It has a bushy Fibrous Root, from whence spring up several hard Stalks and small Leaves growing upon them, at several distances, which are like unto the ordinary Wild Thyme. The Flowers are purple, standing in roundles at the tops of the Branches; and the whole Plant smells not much unlike to *Penny-Royal*.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in *Crete* and in *Spain* also. The second is unknown. The third in *Valentia* in *Spain*. The fourth in the Province of *Feropolium*, and several parts of *Italy*: but all of them grow with us in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower with us very late in the year, *Gerard* says in *August*; others say that we scarcely see any Flowers till *September*, or *October*, and sometimes scarcely see any at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are (especially the two first) hot and dry in the third Degree: and much more Strong, piercing and effectual, in all their other Properties, than either *Sweet Marjerom*, or *Origanum*, of which we have and shall speak in their proper places.

X. *The Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are also the same with those of *Sweet Marjerom*,

of which we have largely discoursed in the former Chapter: saying that as these the two first especially, are more strong and potent, than any of the *Marjeroms*; so all the Preparations of these are much more effectual, to all the intentions and purposes there specified.

MARCH, See *Smallage*, Chap.

MARCH-BEETLE, see *Cats-tail*, Chap. 113.

MARGARETS-HERB, see *Daisie*, Chap. 204, 205.

MARIETS, see *Coventry-Bells*, Chap. 64.

MARTAGON, see *Lilly Martagon*, Chap. 435.

MARVEL-APPLE, see *Balm Apple*, Chap. 51, 52.

MASTICK, see *Herb-Mastick*, Chap. 366.

C H A P. CCCCLXXVI.

OF MASTR -- WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no *Greek* Name, as being unknown to the *Greeks*: but is called in *Latine*, *Imperatoria*, & *Astrantia*: in *English*, *Master-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Species hereof, viz. 1. *Imperatoris*, five *Astrantia vulgaris*, *Laserpitium Germanicum Eufhij*; *simpernium hortense* *Tragi*, & *Osteritium*; but the generality of Authors call it by the two first Names. In *English*, our Common *Master-wort*. 2. *Imperatoria Alpina*, vel *Astrantia Alpina Camerarij*, Mountain *Master-wort*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Master-wort.* It has a Root which is something great, and rather grows side wise, than deep into the Ground, shooting forth several Heads, which taste sharp and biting on the Tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the Plant, (to which the Seed in heat comes next) this Root is blackish on the out side, with several fibres or strings adjoining to it, and smells very well. From this Root spring up several Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into divers parts, three for the most part standing together, at a small foot Stalk, on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the Stalk, each of which Leaves are somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, and all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, somewhat resembling *Angelica* Leaves at first sight, till they be better viewed, as that these grow lower to the Ground, and upon lesser

MASTER-WORT.



lesser Stalks; from among which Leaves rise up two or three Stalks, which are short in comparison of *Angelica*, being about two feet high, and slender, with such like Leaves at their Joints, as grow from the Root below; but lesser, and with fewer divisions, bearing Umbles of white Flowers: and after them small, thin, flat, blackish Seed, something larger than *Dill* Seed.

IV. *The second, or Mountain Master-wort.* The Root grows in like manner as the former, and is black on the out side, but is more hot, sharp and biting upon the Tongue, than the Root of the first or Common Kind. This Plant grows also in form much like to the first, but lesser in every part, having nine Leaves standing on each Stalk by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer Incisions in them, but finely dented about the edges: The Flowers and Seed of this are also very like to the first, without any material difference, unless it be in the magnitude, these being something the lesser.

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild on the Hills in Italy and Germany, in Woods also and Deserts: The second was found growing on the Alps in Switzerland: With us they only grow, and are Nurst up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They are said to Flower from the beginning of June to the beginning of August, but if the Season is cold, and very moist, they Flower and Seed late with us, as not untill the end of August.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, being hotter than Pepper, and of very subtil parts. It is Attractive, Aperitive, Camminative, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritic, and Hystrick; Parnick, Emmenagogick, Sudorific and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is said to cure the Cholick, expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones;

provoke the Terms, resist Catarrhs, and is profitable against the Falling-sickness, Hystrick fits, the Gout from a cold cause; expels all sorts of cold Poysons, and heals wounds made by Poysoned Weapons.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly used, and then the Seed for want of it, the Leaves very seldom, you may have therefore from the Root, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction, or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Infusion, or Decoction of the Seed in Wine. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Distilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed. 9. An Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed. 10. An Oily Tincture of the same. 11. A Lobeck. 12. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good against all cold Griets and Diseases both of the Stomach, and other Bowels, expels Wind powerfully both upwards and downwards: it provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone, and expell it from the Reins; Ureters and Bladder, and powerfully brings down the Courses in Women, and forces away both Dead Child and After-birth: It is profitable against Vapors and Hystrick Fits: and being mixed with White Wine, and used as a Gargarism, it attracts Flegm, Rheum, and cold and watery Humours out of the Jaws, Gums, Throat, Almonds, Head; Brain, and other parts adjacent. Being put into old Ulcers and putrid running Sores, or Tents, or Pledgets dipt therein, and applied to the same, as also into Green Wounds, it soon recovers, cleanses and heals them, yea tho' a Gangrene, seems impending: And applied to the Gout from a cold Cause, it gives ease in the pain. Dose from half a Spoonful, to a Spoonful, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given in the same Dose and Vehicle, Morning and Evening; besides which it stops Vomiting, wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, discusses Wind, and gives present ease in the Cholick; and is profitable against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Epilepsie, Lethargy; Drowsiness and Sleepiness, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: it has also a singular Virtue and Power against all sorts of cold Poysons, as also against any malign Disease, and the Plague it self: it provokes Sweat, and defends the Heart against any Venom, Malignity or Infection.

XII. *The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night, or as need requires, being dulcified with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or Syrup of Violets; and used as a Wash to any putrid or rotten Ulcer, it stops the Putrefaction, cleanses it, and induces the healing. *Tragus* says that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, does restore the Ability of Generation in such as are Impotent, or where it is almost extinct, and this he speaks as a certain Truth.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Essence, and may be given inwardly from 15 Grains to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey:

T T T

Honey: It is good against Quartans, and expels the *Fatus* and After birth: used as an Errhine, it Purges the Head and Brain of Cold Humors, and is profitable against Apoplexies, Convulsions, Cramps, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrim's, and other like distempers of those parts. And inwardly taken, it excites also the Generative Faculty, and powerfully corrects the cold and moist habit of the Stomach and Bowels: And being strewed upon old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, it corrects the Putridity, cleanses them of the Corruption, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infusion or Decoction of the Root*, and may be given in the same manner and the same Dose. It is a singular Prophylactick against pestilential Airs, and against the very Infection of the Plague it self. Taken in the Morning Fasting, it comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, creates an Appetite, and expels Ventosities out of the Viscera.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Powder of the Root*, and may be given to a Dram, before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague (so also the *Powder of the Root*) for the Cure of the same; it takes away the extrem rigor of the cold, provokes Sweat, and prevails against the Droppie: it may also be used as an Errhine, as well as the *Powder of the Root*.

XVI. *The Distilled Water of Root, Herb, and Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker, and may be given from 1 Ounce to 6 Ounces, it may also serve as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in, which are to be given inwardly. It may also be mixed with the *Juice* for a Gargarism, or for a Lotion to wash old Sores, Ulcers, &c. for it notably cleanses and dries them.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* Tho' it has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Essence*, *Infusion*, *Powder*, &c. yet in an especial manner, it rectifies the cold and moist habit of the Stomach, taking away all Pains and Aches there, and almost in a moment cures the Cholick. And it is profitable for such as have inward Bruises, occasioned by falls, blows, or other accidents, dissolving the concremented Blood, and so giving relief to the Patient. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 Drams, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential or Malign Fevers, used either as a prophylactick, or as a Curative: it prevails against Poysons of all sorts, and the Bitings of poysonous and venomous Creatures, as of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents: it causes Appetite and helps Digestion: is powerful in breaking the Stone, and expelling Gravel, both from the Reins and Bladder: it is good also against cold Catarrhs, or distillations of Rheum upon the Thorax or Lungs, gives ease in vehement Coughs, and helps such as are troubled with Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing. It is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether at Meals, or otherwise, so many Drops at a time as to give the Ale, Beer, or Wine, a pleasing Acidity.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction*, *Powder*, and *Tinctures*; but in particular it is good against Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Lethargies, Colicks, Gouts of all sorts, and the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins

or Bladder, provoking Urine, and giving ease in the Strangury, beyond many other Medicines, being outwardly anointed on the Back-bone, and other parts affected; and inwardly taken from 10 drops to 60, according to Age and strength, in any proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, cause a good cleansing, and gives present ease in After pains, &c.

XX. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice*, mixt with a half part of Honey, first purified with whites of Eggs, and then by the heat of a Bath brought to a Consistency. It gives ease in Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and most other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from Cold, and a Viscous Flegm.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to the Form of a Pulvis. Being applied, it is said to cure Pestilential Carbuncles and Botches, and other like Apoplems, Bubo's and Tumors: it cures Contusions, discusses congealed Blood; and is an absolute Remedy for the biting of a Mad-Dog, Viper or other Serpent, or venomous Creature, by strongly attracting or drawing forth the Poyson, &c. but this is to be understood, of such an Application as is made, when the Biting is newly done: applied also to poysoned Wounds, or putrid Ulcers, it draws forth the Poyson, and destroys the Putridity.

MATCH-WOOD, see Touch-Wood, Chap.

MATFELLON, see Knapweed, Chap. 414.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVII.

OF MAT -- WEED;

OR,

MAT -- RUSHES.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name, but called in Latine, *Spartum Herba*; and in English, *Mat-Weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many species of this Plant; we shall content our selves with these following, 1. *Spartum Marinum nostras*, *Spartum Herba tercia Maritimum Clusij*, Our English Mat-weed, or Marram. 2. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum Lobelij & Baubini*, *Gramen Spartium Spicatum latifolium*, Our other Sea Mat weed. 3. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum*, *Spartum nostras parvum Lobelij*, *Spartum Herba Anglica*, *Gramen Spartium Juncifolium*, small Mat-weed. 4. *Spartum minimum Anglicum*, Our smallest English Mat-weed. 5. *Spartum Herba Plinij*, *Juncus Hispanicus*, *Gramen Spartium primum panicula Comosa Baubini*, Spanish Mat-weed or Rushes, or Frail.

Frail-weed. 6. *Spartum Herba alterum mollius Plinij, Spartum Herba Plinij alterum, Gramen Spartum secundum pannicula brevi folliculo inclusa Bauhini, The lesser Spanish Rush, or Mat-weed.*

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our English Mat-weed. Its Roots creep in the Ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein: It has divers long, hard, and very sharp pointed Rushes, piercing their Legs who go among them that are not Booted. The Stalks have soft spiked long Heads, like unto the Ears of Rye, and Blooming like it also.*

IV. *The second, or Our other Sea Mat-weed. Its Roots creep likewise under the Ground, and are strongly fastened to the Earth, as the others are: and this Mat-weed is in the growing like the former, but that the Rushes are broader and shorter, and so also the Heads or spikes.*

V. *The third, or Small Mat-weed. The Roots of this are likewise long, hard, and somewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little Baskets or the like. It has shorter, smaller, and harder Rushes: the Stalks are about a foot and a half high, having small, thin, long Spikes, and harder at the tops than the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or Our smallest English Mat-weed. The Roots are long and yellow, like the former small English Kind. From which rise up many small, slender, round Rushes, like Threads, almost 4 or 5 Inches long, growing thick together, among which, the Stalks which are very small, have smaller Heads, and fingle; that is consisting but of one or two small Rows.*

VII. *The fifth, or Spanish Mat-weed or Frail-weed. The Roots spread in the Ground into many Tufts, matting therein, that in some places they take up two feet square of Ground or more: From which rise up a number of round Rushes, a foot and a half long, each of which is parted a little above the Ground, into 3 or 4, or more, slender, long, tough, and green Rushes, something broader at the first, being whitish in the middle, which soon after have both their edges so drawn together, that it makes them seem round, so that the Partition is scarcely discerned, and then grow harder and whitish, when they are dry (as we see them in Raifon Frails, &c. and in the round Matts, with which the Floors of Chambers are Matted, as they are wrought there, and brought over here to us) from among which rise up several Stalks, something higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top a small long Head of many sharp pointed Husks; after which come small long Seed, like unto some other Grasses.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Lesser Spanish Rush or Mat-weed. The Roots of this do matt like the other, but grow in moister places. From whence rise up the Rushes or Frails in the very same manner and order as the other Spanish kind do; These Rushes are more fine and slender, softer also, and bear a shorter Tuft at the Top, breaking out of a shining Husk or Hufe.*

IX. *The Places. The first, second, third, and fourth, grow very well with us in England; very plentifully on the Coasts of Norfolk, and Suffolk, and in many other places on the Sea Shore. And the first of them has been found growing also in the Isle of Tenet, near the Sea side, between also Margot and Sandwich, the two last grow in Spain,*

the Canaries, Madera's, and other warm Climates.

X. *The Times. They bear or bring forth their Heads in the middle, and towards the latter end of Summer.*

The Virtues and Uses.

XI. *These Plants are all useless in Physick, as having no known Medical Virtue, and also hurtful to Cattel, but serve to make Matts and Frails withall.*

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVIII.

OF MAUDLIN.

I. *THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀγέρον: in Latine, Ageratum: (quasi non Senescens, vel Senectutum non Sentiens; because the Flowers thereof gathered in a fit time, will not wax old or decay by Age:) and in English, Maudlin.*

II. *The Kinds. Authors make about five several species hereof, viz. 1. Ageratum Dioscoridis Camerarij, Cakoris, Durantis, Gesneri, Lugdunensis, Matthioli, Tabernamontani; Eupatorium Mesues; Balsamita femina, & minor, Dodonai; Costus Hortensis minor Gesneri; Mentha Corymbifera minor Cordi; Camphorata Cesalpini; Herba Julia Anguillare & Gesneri; & Eupatorium mesues, Gesneri, Loniceri, Matthioli & Tragi; and in short, this is that Plant, which most of the best and latter Writers, or Authors affirm to be the true Ageratum Dioscoridis, and the true Eupatorium Mesues, and is our Ageratum Vulgare or Common Maudlin. 2. Ageratum Flore albo, Ageratum secundum Lugdunensis, & Matthioli; Ageratum Floribus Candidis Lobelij; Camerarij, & Tabernamontani, our white Flowered Maudlin. 3. Ageratum minus Lobelij, Camerarij, & Tabernamontani; Ageratum foliis non serratis Bauhini; Small-Maudlin. 4. Ageratum purpureum Lugdunensis; Ageratum serratum Alpinum Bauhini: Moschafelle cerulea Germanorum (but it is not the Moschafelle Cordi) Purple Sweet Maudlin. 5. Ageratum ferulaceum Lugdunensis; Chrysanthemum Alpinum foliis Abrotani Multifidis, Fennel Leav'd Maudlin. This sort Bauhinus refers to the Achillea Montana Artemisia tenuifolia facie Lobelij, and to the Achillea Montana Lugdunensis & Tabernamontani.*

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Maudlin. It has many Roots with Fibres adjoined, which are long, lasting, or abiding all Winter for some years. It is somewhat like to Costmary, (of which*

it is said to be a Kind,) and has somewhat long and narrow Leaves, sharp about the edges; The Stalks are about 2 feet high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers set round together, and all in Umbles, of an equal height much like to *T. n.*; after which follows small whitish Seed, almost as large as *Worm-Seed*; the whole Herb, is Sweet

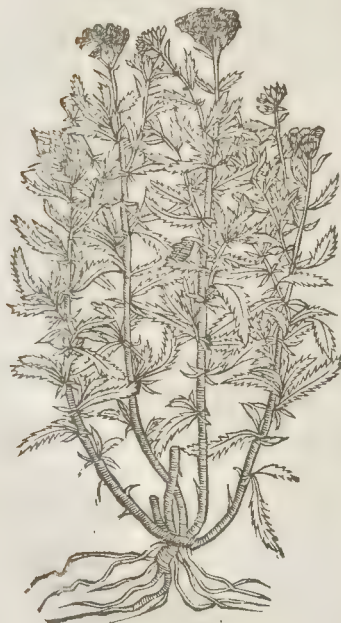
scented and of a bitter taste, and is increased as well by slipping, as by sowing. *Gerard* says it is something like to *Costmary* in color, smell, taste, and in the golden Flowers set upon the tops of the Stalks in round Clusters, or Tufts.

IV. The second, or Our white Flowered Maudlin. The Root is small and Fibrous or stringy, like the other. It has woody Stalks, and many small Leaves set thereon like the other, but something smaller, and lesser dented in on the edges.



Maudlin
the
Greater

MAUDLIN.



White MAUDLIN.



At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, as it were in an Umble or Tuft together, like to the former *Common Maudlin*, but in a manner wholly white, except a little shew of yellow in the middle. The smell of the whole Plant is not so strong as the other, yet very sweet and pleasant.

V. The third, or Small Maudlin. The Root is small and white, with many Fibres adjoined to it. It is but a small Plant, and has several hoary Stalks, not rising much above a foot high, beset as thick with Leaves, or thicker than the former, upon all sides of the Stalk, or rather round the Stalk, which are smaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, but something like unto the Leaves of yellow or golden *Cassidony* or *Gold-Locks*, in *Chap. 322*. *Sett. 2. Fig. 1.* foregoing. At the tops of the Stalks stand many yellow Flowers thrust thick together in an Umble or Tuft, very well resembling the first or *Common Garden Maudlin*, of a very good and Quick smell, which convert into Down, and is carried away with the Wind. The Flowers of this and the first Kind, are very Beautiful, and will not lose their glory in growing, till they are very old, from whence came the Name *ætherea* or *ætherea*, non *senescent*, and are like in the Tuft to *Blu. Bryl. a. Theophrasti*, which some will have to be the *Gold-Locks* aforementioned, others the *Aurelia*, *Coma aurea*, or *Golden Meth-wort*.

VI. The

VI. *The fourth, or Purple Sweet Maudlin.* The Root is yellow, small and short, bushing forth many small Fibres, by which it takes fast hold of the Ground. This rare and delicate Plant, has many small Leaves lying upon the Ground, round about the top of the Root, something like to the Leaves of the first Maudlin, above described, dented in on the edges, towards their points, and not backwards or towards the foot Stalk, or sticking on to the Stalk: it is bitterish in Taste, but not so bitter as the first or common. From among the Leaves rise up many small Stalks, beset with such like Leaves as grow below, but something smaller, unto the very tops; where many Flowers stand, one above another, every one upon a short foot Stalk, consisting of five small green Leaves, of an admirable Violet like purple color, coming forth of small green Husks, of so excellent and desirable sweet smell, that it much exceeds the Violet, and may be compared with Musk it self. After the Flowers are past, several small Seed Vessels rise up, containing in them small Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Fennel Leav'd Maudlin.* Its Root is something long, black, and woody, rugged, and a little Writhed, with several Fibres growing to it. It has many Fennel like Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about the Root, which shoot forth several crested or cornered Stalks half a Yard high, on which do grow at certain distances, on each side one above another, such like Leaves encompassing the Stalk at the feet of them, as those of Fennel do. At the tops of the Stalks stand large Umbles of Flowers; some of the Stalks not rising so high as the others, yet all making a round compacted Tuft of yellow Flowers, very like to those of Groundsel for the Form, but of a more excellent Gold yellow Color, which being gathered before they be grown to full Maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect Beauty: and this is that which has chiefly caused this Plant to be joined to the Maudlins for that the Flowers decay not being gathered, for a very considerable Season.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in rough and untill'd places in Italy and France; The third on dry Grounds, and out of old Mud and Stone Walls. The fourth upon Rocks and Cliffs, where there is sometimes but little Earth upon the Root, it growing or running many times into the Chinks, and moistned only by the Vapors of some Waters passing near it, or Dews falling on it. The last grows in dry and hungry Wood Lands: but with us they are all Nurst up in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They bring forth their Tufts of yellow Flowers in the Summer Months, viz. June and July, in most Gardens where they are Planted and prosper.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Maudlin,* are the same with those of Costmary, which we have at large declared in Chap. 156. Sect. 6. ad 25. foregoing of this Book, so that we need say little more of it in this place.

XI. *Nota.* A Compound Balsam of Maudlin is thus made. Take fresh gathered Maudlin, Adders-tongue, of each 12 Handfuls: Oil Olive 2 Quarts: White Wine a Pint: Boil to a Crispness, and press out; this repeat twice more, straining out at last with very gentle pressure: to this add Turpentine 12 Ounces: Bees-wax 8 Ounces: Rosin in fine Powder 4 Ounces: mix and in a Bath make a Balsam, Boiling till the moisture is evaporated. It is an Excellent Balsam for Burnings and Scaldings; as also for cleansing, incarnating and healing old

and running Sores, and rotten Ulcers, and to raise and bring up the Flesh from a deep and hollow Wound, which things have been proved by a long Series or Number of Experiments.

C H A P. CCCCLXXIX.

Of MAY-WEED.

O R,

Stinking C A M O M I L.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek; *Kovabheus*, & *Kovoceras*, *Cynanthemis* & *Cynobotane*, i. e. *Camomilla Canina* & *Canina Herba*: in Latine, *Cotula*: and in English, *May-Weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Cotula fetida*, Stinking or strong May-weed. 2. *Cotula non fetida*, May-weed not stinking, or with out smell. 3. *Cotula Multiplex vel flore pleno*: double Flowered May-weed.

The Descriptions.



III. *The first, or Stinking or strong Scented May-weed.* It has a Root which is Woody, and perishes when

when the Seed is perfected. From whence shoot forth round Stalks, green, brittle, and full of Juice, divided into many Branches, much thicker and higher than those of our Common Garden Camomil; the Leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackish green color; the Flowers are like in form and color to those of Camomil, but commonly larger, and of a rank smell; the whole Plant giving also a rank or stinking smell. This grows more upright than either the Common Garden Kind, or the non fatida which follows, and its Leaves are longer and greater than it, as also are the Flowers, by the smell of which alone this sort is distinguished from the others.

IV. *The second, or May-weed* not stinking or without smell. *The Root of this is like the former, and its manner and form of growing also:* but it grows not altogether so high, yet creeps not or runs on the Ground, nor takes Root at the Joints or Branches, as the Garden sort does; but the Leaves hereof are longer and greater than those of that, yet very like, but of a paler green color, having no smell at all: the Flowers are also very like to the former, and to those of the Garden Kind, but larger, both in the white row or border of Leaves, and in the yellow middle Thrum: by which this sort is discerned from that of the Garden.

V. *The third, or Double Flowred May-weed.* This is very like to the first Kind here described, and differs nothing at all from it, but in the Flowers, which are commonly very double, and almost as large as double Camomil Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow plentifully Wild, in most Counties of England, in Corn-Fields, and in, or near unto Furrows in Plowed-Lands, and by Path-ways in the borders of Fields. The double Kind has been often found in several parts of England, growing Wild, as the Single Kinds do.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, sometimes in June, also in July and August; sometimes earlier, and sometimes later, according as the season of the year is kindly.

The Virtues.

VIII. These Plants as they are never used for Food, nor yet scarcely for Medicine, so their Medical Qualities and Properties are for the most part unknown. Yet,

IX. *The Juice or Essence of the first, or stinking Kind,* is Commended as Gerard says, against Diseases of the Womb, and Hysterick Fits, and therefore may be profitable against Vapours, and other fainting Fits and Diseases of like Kind. Dose a Spoonful or two in a Glass of fair Water, or in Angelica Water, or in some other fit Vehicle.

X. *The Ointment and Cataplasin made of the Herb.* They are said to be good to dissolve Tumors or Swellings; to discuss Wind; and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints; especially being made of the Stinking Kind, and applied Morning and Night to the parts affected.

MAY-BLOSSOM, see Lilly Convally, Chap. 444.
MEDICK-FITCH, see Cocks-head, Chap. 141.
MEDICK-FODDER, see Snail Claver, Chap. 137.
MEDOW-PARSNIP, see Parsnep-Cow, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCLXXX.

OF MEDE -- SWEET:

OR,

QUEEN of the Meddows.

I. **THE Names.** It is thought to be unknown to any Ancient Greek or Latine Authors: but later Writers call it *Ulmia*, a foliorum Ulmi similitudine, from its likeness to Elme Leaves; in English, *Mede-sweet*, *Meddow-sweet*, and *Queen of the Meddows*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, viz. 1. *Ulmia Vulgaris*, *Regina Prati Dodonaei*; *Barba*, vel *Barbula Caprae*, or *Barba Caprina Tragi*; *Barba Capri Euchsij*; *Barbi Capra Lobelij*; *Medesufium Cordi*, our Common *Mede-sweet*, or *Meddow-sweet*: some have thought it to be *Rodora Plinij*, but that cannot be positively affirmed: *Tragus* thought it might be *Picnocomon Dioscoridis*, as did also, *Gesner in hortis* & *Lonicerus*. 2. *Ulmia major*, five altera, *Potentilla major prima Anguillae*; *Argentina major Thalij*, The Greater *Mede-sweet*, or *Meddow-sweet*. *Lugdunensis* says, some took it to be *Melandrum Plinij*; and some call it *Drymopogon*. *Camerarius* says the Germans call the first *Wormkraut*, *Worm-wort*, because says he, the Root is often found, as if it were eaten by Worms: but it is more likely, from its curing Horfes of the Botts and Worms, for which purpose the Country people used it.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Mede-sweet.* It has a Root which is somewhat Woody and blackish on the out side, and brownish within, with several greater Strings, and lesser Fibres adjoining; of a strong smell, but nothing so pleasant as the Flowers or Leaves; it perishes not in Winter, but abides many Years, shooting forth a new every Spring. Its Stalks are reddish and easy to break, rising to be 3 Feet high, and sometimes to 4 or 5; having at the Joints thereof, large winged Leaves, standing one above another at Distances; which are made of many somewhat broad Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, and Crumpled much like to Elme Leaves, from whence it took its Name; but having also some smaller Leaves with them, like as *Agrimony* has,

has, something deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green color, on the upper side, and greyish underneath; of a pretty sharp smell and taste, very like unto *Burnet*; and will no less give a fine relish to a Glass of Wine, if a few Leaves thereof be put therein. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many Tufts of small white

MEDE--SWEET.



Flowers, thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the Leaves, which being fallen, in their places come crooked and cornered Seed, crookedly turning or winding one with another, and so making a fine little Head.

IV. *The second, or Greater Mede-sweet, or Meddow-sweet.* The Root of this is more Woody than the former, with many blackish strings, which smell strong, and taste somewhat harshly. This Plant grows higher than the former, with longer winged Leaves, set one above another upon the Crested brownish Stalks, having long foot Stalks supporting them; each being usually divided into three parts, the two lowest one against another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller Leaves than the other, separate each from the other, being hard, crumpled and finely dented about the edges, at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers in longer Spikes, more sparsely and not so thick thrust together, turning down their Heads, which are white like the former, and smelling very sweet also, more nearly resembling a *Goats Beard*, (which Name some Authors have given to it) than the first kind here described. *Gerard* says, it has Leaves of the bigness of *Wild Angelica*, and grows somewhat after the manner of *Wild Angelica*; that the Stalks are crested and divided into several Branches, which carry long bending Spikes or Ears of white Flowers or Seeds, each single

Flower and Seed being something like the former.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in moist Meadows which ly much wet, or near Watercourses, as the sides of Rivers, and watery Ditches, almost every where. The second grows in Woods, Copes, and shady places in Germany and other Countries, but here in England, only in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They are found in Flower through all the three Summer Months, viz. June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* Mede-sweet is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. Absterfiv, Astringent, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack and Hysterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops Bleeding, and cures Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, stops the Whites and Terms in Women, and gives ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. And heals Wounds and old Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from either Flowers, Leaves, or Root, or from all of them, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolion or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Oil. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes, Bleedings, and Vomiting, as also the overflowings of the Terms in Women, and the Whites. It is said to alter and take away the fits of Quartane Agues, eases the Gripings of the Guts and moves the Belly downwards. Outwardly applied it heals old Ulcers, which are cancerous or eating, and fills up fistulous or hollow Ulcers with Flesh, and cures Sores in the Mouth and secret parts. Dose from 2 to 6 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, or oftner in any Convenient Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and is more powerful to all the Intentions before specified, and is only to be given from 1 to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in any proper Liquor, Morning and Night. It is Cordial and very much Cheers the Heart.

XII. *The Decolion or Infusion in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but may be given from 2 to 6 or 8 Ounces, sweetned a little with white Sugar: It is very Stomackick, strengthens the Bowels, and causes a good Appetite.

XIII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, taken from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle: if mixt with Honey and taken, it is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing. Strewed plentifully upon old, moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces a speedy healing: it is also said to kill Worms in Children.

XIV. *The Oil by Infolation or Boiling.* It eases Pains being applyed, and strengthens weak Joints, which have been lately Set, or where the Bones have been Broken.

XV. The

XV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It digests, cleanses, and induces the healing of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's and the like, and breeds Flesh where it is wanting. Apply'd to parts or joints pained with the Gout, it eases them.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb, and laid upon the Skin, it will in a small time (as *Tragus* says) raise Blisters thereon. Apply'd immediately to the Biting of a mad Dog, or Stinging of a Scorpion, Hornet, &c. it draws out the Poyson and gives ease.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but nothing near so powerfull: and being dropt often into the Eyes, it eases their pain, and allays their Heat and Inflammation. It may also serve as a Vehicle to take some of the other Preparations in.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, stops Fluxes of all kinds, causes an Appetite and good Digestion, and is profitable against inward Bruises: and gives present ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It mightily strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite; and stops Vomiting tho' of long continuance. It may be taken in all the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine; so much at a time as to give the Liquor a pleasing sharpness; and that as well at Meals, as between Meals.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us fourteen or fifteen several sorts of this Plant, but the most of them being unknown and not growing in England, nor in our English Plantations beyond Sea, we shall only describe the four following Species, viz. 1. *Melilotus Vulgaris*, *Melilotus major* *Vulgaris* *Tragi*, *Melilotus Germanica* *Camerarij*, & *Polonae*, & *Lobelij*; *Trifolium Odoratum* *Thelij* & *Dodonaei*; *Lotus urbane* & *sativa* *Matthioli*, & *Laglanensis*; *Saxifraga* *Lutea* *alica*, *Kuehij*, & *Loewen.* but *Sertia* and *Sertula* *Campana*, the old Latine Name, is now quite out of use: Common Melilote. 2. *Melilotus flavo albo*; *Melilotus major* can *Idi* *Tragi*; *Lotus Sylvestris* *Flora albo* *Dalechampi*; white Flowered Melilote. 3. *Melilotus Italica* *Camerarij*; *Melilotus Italica* *folliculis* *Sabrotundis* *Bauhini*, Italian Melilote. 4. *Melilotus Syriaca*, *Meliloti vulgaris* *Species* *tertia* *Tragi*; *Melilotus Italica* *Dodonaei*, *Kuehij*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*, *Melilotus Syriaca* *odora* *Lobelij*, (because it came from Aleppo, as he says, but is used in Italy for the true Melilot, and therefore called by other Authors, as aforesaid, *Melilotus Italica*; and this *Tragus* thinks to be the Melilote of Serapio;) Assyrian Melilote.

The Descriptoins.

III. *The first, or Common Melilote.* It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, or pliant, with several Fibres or strings adjoining thereto, which dies not every Year: From this Root rises up several weak green Stalks, about two or three feet high; on which grow longish Leaves, set round about at the Joints, three always set together like a Trefoil, of a fresh green color, and somewhat sweet smelling, being unevenly dented or snipt about the

C H A P. CCCCLXXXI.

of MELILOTE:

O R,

KINGS -- CLAVER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Alchilemelick*: in Greek, *Μελιλωτ*: quasi *Mellea lotus*, from *Lotus*, which smells sweet like Honey: in Latine, *Melilotus*: and in English, *Melilote*. This Plant was anciently called in Latine, *Sertula Campana*, from its growing in *Campania*, where they used to put it in Garlands: also *Corona Regia*, because the yellow Flowers Crown the Tops of the Stalks: and *Trifolium Odoratum*, from its pleasant Sweetness, but improperly, because the *Trifolium Odoratum*, truly so called, is Our Garden Trefoil, of which we shall speak hereafter in its proper place. It is also called *Trifolium Equinum*, & *Caballinum*, because Horses delight to eat it, and thrive well with it: and so in many places of England it is called *Hart-Claver* (from Deer and Stags greedily feeding on it;) and in some places *Hart-wort*; but it is generally called with us *Kings-Claver* (as being the Noblest and chiefest of all the Trefoils or three Leaved Grasses;) and *Melilote*, from the Latine and Greek, as being the Name now most used, and indeed best understood.

Μ Ε Λ Ι Λ Ο Τ Ε .



edges

edges, and oftentimes eaten about the same. Out of the bosome of the Leaves come small slender Stalks about a handfull long, set thick on their tops with little yellow Flowers, hanging down and turning up again; each Flower being composed of two little yellow Leaves, of which the uppermost turns up again; and the undermost seems to be parted into three: they are made much like other *Trefoils*, but small and standing in long Spikes, one above another for an hand breadth or better: which being past away, turn afterwards into long crooked Cods, in which is contained the Seed, which is brown and something flat.

IV. *The second, or white Flowered Melilote.* Its Root is tough, white and slender, with many strings or threads adjoining, perishing commonly after it has given Seed, but springs up again of its own Sowing, Flowering the next year after its springing, or after the Seeding. This Melilote is very like the former, but has more Woody Stalks, rising up higher, greater, and with smaller green Leaves, smelling much like the former, but weaker. The Flowers grow also in long Spikes and more in Number, of a white color, and lesser also, which turn into small round Heads, and not crooked like the other.

V. *The third, or Italian Melilote.* Its Root is small long and Woody, perishing every year, and seldom rises again of its shed Seed, but must be new sown every Spring. It has seldom more than one Stalk rising from its Root, which quickly grows whitish and a little Woody, set here and there with three Leaves at a Joint, which are much larger than the former, and the end Leaf larger than the other two, something unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a smell almost as strong as the first, but somewhat more pleasant. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, spike fashion, but of a more deep yellow color, and something larger also than the first, which turn into round whitish Heads, greater than the last, which usually contain but one Seed or grain apiece.

VI. *The fourth, or Assyrian Melilot.* Its Root is Woody, and perishes every year, after it has given Seed. It rises up with several Stalks about two feet high, set with Joints: at every one of which grow three Leaves, something larger than those of the first, but not so large as those of the last or third described, and a little dented about the Edges. The Stalks spread themselves forth in Branches towards their tops, on which grow many pale yellow Flowers, set in order one above another, as in the former, which turn into small, long, and somewhat flat Cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawks Bill, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant, as well Flowers as Leaves and Seed, did smell very sweet at their first bringing out of *Asia*, or *Syria*, into *Europe*; but gradually, it grew every year weaker and weaker, so that as it seems, it has not now near half so good a smell as it had formerly. This Kind *Pena* says, is used in *Italy* instead of the true Melilot (which is the first described in this Chapter) for that there is great store of it growing in that Country.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in *Germany*, and also is very common in most parts of *England*, as in the edge of *Suffolk*, and in *Essex* in divers places, also in *Huntington-shire*, *Cambridge-shire*, and the *Ile of Ely*; but most usually in *Corn-Fields*, in the corners of *Meadows*, and on plowed Lands ends, and in the *Furrows* of *Corn-Fields*, and sometime among the *Corn* it self: and certain it is, that it grows not more plentifully in

any part of the World, than in *England*, especially in the Counties aforementioned. It grows between *Sudbury* in *Suffolk*, and *Clare* in *Essex*, and from *Clare* to *Henningham*, and from thence to *Ovendon*, *Pulmare* and *Pedmarsh*, where many Acres of Ground are overgrown with the same, inasmuch, as that it becomes almost an annoyance both to the Land and Corn, generally overspreading that part of the Shire. The second grows not Wild with us, but is Nurfed up in *Gardens*; in *Germany* it grows plentifully as the other does. The third grows in *Italy*. And the fourth in *Syria* about *Aleppo*, from whence it was brought to *Venice*, and these two last grow here also in *Gardens*, as the second does.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, and Maturative; and yet withall Discussive, where Suppuration cannot be expected, also Traumatick or Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick and Lithonriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It discusses Tumors, heals Wounds and Ulcers, provokes Urine, expels Stone and Gravel, and cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder of Pituitous Humors and Tartarous Matter.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolion in Wine or Water. 4. A Vinegar. 5. An Insolated Oil. 6. An Emplaster simple. 7. An Emplaster Compound. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to stop Fluxes of the Bowels. Dropt into the Eyes it is singular good against Pains and Inflammations there, and to take away Clouds, Films or Pannicles growing upon the Sight, and to strengthen the Eyes. And it is effectual to be given to those who are in fear of an Apoplexy, or have suddenly lost their Senses by a Paroxysm, to strengthen the Head and Brain, and restore the Memory, the Head being also externally bathed with the same. Dose 2 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glas of Wine Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from one to three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle. Dropt into the Ears it eases their Pains, and dropt into sore and running Eyes, it stops the Flux of Rheum. Applied to hard Tumors or Swellings, it discusses and softens them; and is profitably applied to simple Contusions.

XIV. *The Decolion in Wine or Water.* Bathed upon the Head it gives ease in the Head-ach: spreading Ulcers being washed therewith it cleanses and dries them. The Decolion of the Flowers with Camomil in Mutton Broth, and used Clyster-wise, expels Wind, and eases pains of the Belly. Made with Wine and Drank, it is good to strengthen the Memory.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is admirably discussive, eases Pain and dissolves Tumours by bathing the part affected therewith: and so used, it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It dissolves Hardness, discusses Wind, and Tumors of the Spleen, Liver,

Belly, and Hypochonders, mightily easing the Pains of those Parts.

• XVI. *The Insolated Oil.* It mollifies hard Tumors and Inflammations, dissolves Swellings in the privy parts of Man, or Woman; it is a most Sovereign thing, both for green Wounds, and old Sores, for Tumors, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, whatsoever, whether in the Musculous or Fleishy parts, or among the Nerves, Tendons, Veins, Arteries, &c. It is made of the Flowers and Herb with Oil Olive, Insolated, or boiled in Balneo, and then strained forth, repeating this with fresh Herbs and Flowers three times.

XVII. *The simple Emplaster.* It is thus made, Take green Melilot cut small 5 Pounds; pure Resin 8 Pounds; yellow Wax 4 Pounds; Sheeps suet 2 Pounds; Turpentine 1 Pound; mix, boil, strain out, and make an Emplaster according to Art. It ripens Tumors, breaks and cures them, draws, cleanses and heals Wounds admirably in any part of the Body; only be cautious of applying it to Wounds of the Legs, or other depending parts, for fear it should cause a flux of Humors, not easily to be diverted.

XVIII. *The Compound Emplaster.* Take Flowers of Melilot 6 Ounces: Camomil Flowers, Fenugreek Seed, Bay Berries, husked, Althaea Roots, Tops of Wormwood and Marjerom, of each 3 Drams: Seeds of Parsly, Bishops-weed and Carduus, Roots of Orrice, Cyperus and Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each a Dram and half: Ammoniacum 10 Drams: Storax Calamita, Bdellium, of each 5 Drams: Turpentine an Ounce and half: Pulp of fat Figs, N° xij: Goats Suet, Resin, of each 2 Ounces and half: Wax 6 Ounces: Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, of each 3 Ounces: Beat those things which are to be beaten; Extract those things which are to be extracted, as the Pulp of Figs, Althaea Roots, and Fenugreek, &c. Dissolve the Ammoniacum and Bdellium in Vinegar, &c. Then mix and make the Emplaster according to Art, adding the Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, towards the end of the Operation. It is Maturative, Emolient and Anodyne, draws, cleanses and heals, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, dissolves Wind and Tumors, helps Hypochondriack Melancholy, Vomiting, Indigestion, Rickets, &c.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is made by boiling the green Herb bruised 2 Pounds, in Oil Olive 3 Pounds, to Crispness, then straining out, and renewing this Work three times: at length to every Pound of the strained Liquor add Bees Wax half a Pound: Chio Turpentine, Balsam Capivi, Gum Elemi Extracted, Balsam of Peru, of each 4 Ounces: mix and complete the Balsam. It heals green Wounds commonly at the first intention, and many times at one dressing: It digests eating Ulcers, cleanses putrid running Sores, incarnates, dries and heals; eases Pains in any parts, chiefly of the Nerves and Tendons, and cures the Gout, being duly applied.

XX. *The Citraplasm.* It is made of the Flowers and Leaves boiled in Wine, and brought to a Consistency with Meats of Fenugreek and Lin Seed, or Barly Flower, or Poppy Seed beaten soft and small, or Yolks of Eggs boiled hard. It softens all hard Tumors and Inflammations in the Eyes, Nerves, Tendons, Muscles, &c. in any part of the Body, Fundament, Testicles, or private parts of Man or Woman; ripens and breaks Apottems, stops the course of eating and spreading Ulcers, resists the putridity, digests and eases the Pain, &c.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is made of the Herb and Flowers, by an Alembick with a naked

fire, or in Balneo. Some use it as a Perfume: but mixt with an equal quantity of common Spirit of Wine, it makes a *Collyrium*, which dropt into the Eyes, cools, takes away Inflammations, and hot Rheums, clears the Sight, eases the Pain, and strengthens the part, thereby preventing any new or future Fluxion of Humors to the same.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXII.

Of MELON Garden:

O R,

P O M P I O N Garden

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *πέπων*; in Latine, *Pepo*; and in English, *Melon*, *Million*, and *Pompion*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pepo Hortensis*, the Garden Melon or Pompion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pepo Sylvestris*, the Wild Melon, or Pompion, of which in Chap. 483. 3. *Melopepo*, *Melo moschatum*, the Musk Melon, of which in Chap. 484. 4. *Melo vel Pepo aquaticus*, *Citrullus*, the Citrul or Water Melon, of which in Chap. 485. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Melon or Pompion.* There are these following Species, viz. 1. *Pepo maximus oblongus*, the great long Melon or Pompion. 2. *Pepo maximus rotundus*, the great round Melon or Pompion. 3. *Pepo maximus compressus*, the great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. 4. *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, the great Buckler-like Melon or Pompion. 5. *Pepo minor*, five *Virginianus*, the smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion, called also *Virginian Muscock*.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Great long Melon or Pompion.* Its Root is of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or larger, dispersed under Ground, with many small Fibres thereto adjoined. From this Root come forth thick and rough prickly Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the Ground, if nothing is near it to take hold of, otherwise with its clasping Tendrels, it climbs upon such things as are near to it, as Poles, Arbors, Pales, Hedges, Shrubs, &c. upon which great, ribbed, rough Branches, grow very large, rough Leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented also round about like a Saw, with many Claspers, which wind about every thing they meet withall. The Flowers

are great and large, hollow and yellow, like unto a Bell Cup, divided in the brim into five parts or points standing out like Teeth. At the bottom of which, (as is in all the rest) grows up the Fruit, which is very great, thick, round, and long, or of an Oval form, sometimes of the bigness of an ordinary Mans Body, set round with bunched Ribs in some, and more plain and flat in others. The Rinde is either of a green, or grey, or yellow color, or whitish, or partly colored, as Nature is pleased to vary it, and of a mean hardness. The harder pulp of the Fruit is yellowish, or of a whitish yellow, and of a flatulent taste: but the thinner pulp within that, lying in the middle, is of a Slimy, Fibrous, and Watery Substance, in which the Seed is contained, which is white, large, broad, flat, thin, and almost Oval, but somewhat narrower pointed at one end, and of a sweet or Milky, Nut-like taste.

V. *The second, or Great round Melon or Pompon.* This is like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Clipping Tendrils; but the gashes in the Leaves are not so deep, and the Stalks are tenderer. The Flowers are in like

M E L O N Great Round.



manner yellow, gaping, cornered or pointed at the top, as those of the former; but the Fruit is something rounder, sometimes greater, and sometimes lesser, and often times of a green color, with an harder Bark, and sometimes now and then softer and whiter. The harder pulp within is like the other, and the Seeds have also the same form, with very little difference in their magnitude.

VI. *The third, or Great flat bottomed Melon or Pompon.* This differs not much from the other two in its Root, rough Stalks, or Branches, and in its gashed or dented Leaves. The Flower is also great and yellow, like those of the others: but the Fruit (which is of a great bigness) is com-

pressed or flat bottom'd, and its Rinde is full of little hilly Whelks, not much unlike to those of the *Ciron* Rinde or Peel, which when it is ripe, is in like manner, yellow.

VII. *The fourth, or Great Buckler-like Melon, or Pompon.* This very much differs from the others in form: the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are much like the others; but the Fruit is not long nor globular, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat, like unto a Shield or Buckler, thicker in the middle, but thinner in the circumference, and curled, hilled, or bumped, up and down about the edges, like the rugged or uneven Peel of the *Citron*: and this Rinde is very soft, thin and white. The solid pulp within, is hard and durable, and the Seed in form, color, and taste, like the former Kinds, but somewhat less.

VIII. *The fifth, or Smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompon.* Its Root consists of many whitish Branches, creeping far abroad in the Earth, which perish at the first approach of Winter. From whence spring up rough cornered or straked Branches, trailing upon the Ground, 8 or 9 feet long or longer, which spread themselves and run upon the surface of the Earth, and are again divided into other Branches of a blackish green color, covering and taking up a great deal of room, sending forth broad, cornered rough Leaves, on great, gross, long, rough, hairy foot Stalks, like and full as large as the Leaves of the first or common Melon or Pompon; with clasping tendrils, and great, broad, shriveled, yellow Flowers, like to those of the common Pompon. After them comes the Fruit, upon the Stalks, not commonly so near the Root, but towards the tops or ends of the Branches; something round, and not extending in length, but flat like a Bowle, and not so big as an ordinary Bowle, being seldom above 3 Inches in thickness or length, and 4 Inches in breadth; of a blackish green color when it is ripe. The eatable pulp is of a whitish yellow color, containing within that, a great deal of a thinner, soft, slimy, fibrous Substance, in which the Seed lyes in certain rows, like that of the first or common Pompon, but much smaller.

IX. *The Places.* These are all planted in Gardens in England, and other Countries, and delight in a rich and fruitful Soil, and even in our Country, they come to great perfection.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in the latter end of March, or the beginning of April: Flower in the latter end of July, and August, and their Fruit is ripe in September and October.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit (which is that which is chiefly made use of) is cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfve, Anodyn, Diuretick, Lenitive, Nephritick, and Lithontriprick.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Fruit. 2. The Pulp of the Fruit. 3. An Emulsion of the Seed. 4. A Cataplasm of the Pulp. 5. A Distilled Water of the Fruit.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to two, in the Distilled Water, and sweetened with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers, it quenches Thirst, abates the violent heat of Burning Fevers, allays the heat and inflammation of the Stomach and other Bowels,

Uuuu 2

Bowels. It is good against the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone and Strangury, being taken Morning and Night. It is also good against Vapors, and a *hæmaturia*, proceeding from the Spleen or Distemper of the Hypochondriacs.

XIV. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* It is never eaten raw but boiled, for so it more easily descends, and by its lenitive property, makes the Belly Soluble. It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and being dress'd with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, it may be eaten in quantity, according to pleasure: it nourishes not much, but being boild in Milk, and eaten as aforesaid, it makes a good and wholesome Food, cooling and grateful to a hot Stomach, and inward parts which are inflamed. The same Pulp sliced, and fried in a Pan with Butter, is also good and wholesome: but Baked in an Oven with Apples, it is very flatulent or windy; unless it be so often Baked, or in such a violent hot Oven, that the Pulp becomes red, then it looses its windy property, and becomes very wholesome, with an Emollient and cooling property.

XV. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, but cleanses the Reins and Bladder much more, and more powerfully provokes Urine, being very good for such as are troubled with the Stone in the Reins: It is an excellent thing against the Strangury, takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine, and cures the pissing of Blood.

XVI. *The Cataplasim of the Pulp.* Applied to pained Joints, and parts affected with the Gout it gives ease, and discusses the Humor, abating the heat. It is good against Inflammations, and discusses simple contusions being immediately applied to them. It also gives ease in the vehement pain of the Head, proceeding from heat and Inflammation, and takes away the Inflammation and Blood-shot of the Eyes.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against an Erysipelas by bathing the parts affected often therewith, and applying Linnen Cloths four or six times double thereupon, wet in the same. Taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and *Emulsion of the Seed*, and may serve as a Vehicle, for conveying other Medicaments in, appropriated to the Reins and Bladder: mixed in equal quantities, with a Spirit drawn from Sugar, it makes an incomparable Eye water, to ease the pain of the Eyes, stop Rheums and Defluxions, take away Inflammations and Blood-shot, to heal Ulcers and Sores therein, clear the Sight, and strengthen the part against any future Defluxions.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXIII.

of MELON -- WILD.

O R,

POMPION -- WILD.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πικρὸν ἄγριον*; in Latine, *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Melon or Pom-pion*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris major*, The Greater Wild Melon or Pom-pion. 2. *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris minor*, The Lesser Wild Melon or Pom-pion.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Wild Melon or Pom-pion.* It has a Root which is thick, round, and sharp pointed, having several Fibres adjoining to it. From which come forth rough, uneven Stalks, set with sharp, thorny Prickles: The Leaves are also rough, and jagged or much cut in on the edges, of an unpleasant green color, and the Flowers are of a yellow color, much like those of the Garden Kind. The Fruit is thick, round, and long, almost of an Oval fashion, sharp pointed, and having a hard green Rind, whose first Pulp or Meat is hard like the others: but the middle Pulp soft and slimy, in which is contained the Seed, which is like that of the Garden Pom-pion, but the whole very bitter in taste.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Wild Melon or Pom-pion.* This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, Seed, and manner of growing, is very like the former but now described, and differs from it only in its Magnitude, this being every ways much less than it.

V. *The Places.* These Plants grow Wild in Barbary, and most parts of the West-Indies, but with us in England, they only grow (being Sown) in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They spring up, and Flower in the same Seasons, with those of the Garden Kinds.

VII. *The Qualities.* These Melons are hot and dry in the third Degree; and are very bitter: they are also Absterfive, Hysterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing of Dropsies and the Kings Evil: and to provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations and Virtues.* of these Wild Melons or Pom-pions, are the same with those of the Wild Cucumber, in Chap. 479. & Sect. 9, ad 27. where you may have abundant satisfaction.

X. *Nota.*

X. *Nota.* If into the Shell or Rind (after the Pulp or Substance of the Seed is taken forth) you put in White Port or Lisbon Wine, and it let remain therein so long, till it becomes bitter, it admirably purge the Belly, and will educe Pituitous, Cholerick, and Watery Humors, and carry off the the Morbifick cause of the *Dropsy Sarcites*, or *Anasarca*, as also of the Kings Evil and the Gout.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice of the Fruit.* It has the same Operation with that of *Elaterium*, or *Inspissate Juice*, or *fecula* of the *Wild Cucumber*; and may be very well used in place thereof, for all those Diseases to which the *Elaterium* is applied; but I am apt to believe it must be given in a larger Dose, viz. in full the Double quantity.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIV.

OF MELON -- MUSK.



MUSK-MELON.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Μήλον*: (which signifies an Apple: and therefore some Authors have called it) *Μηλομήλον*; *Melopeon*: (or *Pepon* smelling like an Apple:) in Latine, *Melo*, *Meloepo*, *Melo moschatus*, and *Melo Muschatellinus*: in English, *Musk Melon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Species of this Plant, to which we shall add a fifth, growing in America, viz. 1. *Melo*, vel *Meloepo vulgaris*, Our Common Musk-Melon. 2. *Melo Hispanicus*, the Spanish Musk-Melon. 3. *Melo Pyramiformis*, the Pear-fashon'd Musk-Melon. 4. *Melo Saccharinus*, the Sugar Musk-Melon. 5. *Melo Americanus*, vel *Floridianus*, *Melo Carolinianus*, vel *Virginianus*, the American or Carolinian Musk-Melon.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Musk Melon.* It has a long Root with many Fibres at it, running not very deep into the Earth, but in a great measure under the upper crust of the Ground. From this Root shoot forth Stalks, Branches and Leaves, much resembling those of the *Cucumber*, both in the manner of growing, and in its trailing Branches, which are rough, with rough uneven Leaves, with yellow Flowers: after which come the Fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, and rugged, than any *Cucumber*; and spotted on the out side, of a russet color, and green underneath, which when it comes to be full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being deep furrowed and ribbed, and sometimes without Ribs, and having many times chaps and rifts in some places of the Rind. The inward hard Pulp, is yellow, and of a pretty soft or solid Substance, and is only eaten: The Pulp

within that, is very soft, slimy, and watery, and of a pretty deep yellow color, in which is contained the Seed, which is something larger and yellower than that of the *Cucumber*. The Fruit coming to be of a strong sweet smell, and changing its color, either to yellowness, or a green yellow, shews its coming to ripeness: but it requires much watering in the hot time of the day, to induce its sooner ripening.

IV. *Gerard* has this Description of it. It is like to the Common *Cucumber* in its Stalks, lying flat upon the Ground, long, Branched and rough. The Leaves are much alike, but lesser, rounder, and not so cornered. The Flowers in like manner are yellow. The Fruit is bigger (than the *Cucumber*;) at first something hairy, something long, and somewhat round; often times greater, and many times lesser. The Bark or Rind is of an over-grown russet green color, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having chaps or Chinks, and a confused roughness. The Pulp which is to be eaten is of a faint yellow color, the middle part of which is of a slimy moisture, in which is contained the Seed, much like to that of the *Cucumber*, and of a browner color.

V. *The second, or Spanish Musk-Melon.* It has from its Root which is like the former, long trailing Branches, on which grow broad Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not divided at all as are all the rest of the Melons. The Fruit is large for the most part, and grow near unto the Stalk, like unto the Common Garden Melon or *Pompion*, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks or spots as are on the back side of the *Harts-tongue* Leaf. The Pulps (both the firmer and the softer) as also the Seed, are much like the former.

VI. *The third, or Pear fashioned Musk-Melon.* It has many long Viney Branches, upon which grow cornered Leaves, like those of the Vine; as also great

great store of long Tendrels, clasping and climbing, and taking hold almost of any thing they touch. The Fruit grows upon slender foot Stalks, and is fashioned something like a Pear, and of the largeness of a very great Quince.

VII. *The fourth, or Sugar Musk-Melon.* It has long trailing Stalks or Branches, lying upon the Ground, on which grow small clasping Tendrels, like those of the Vine; and also Leaves like unto the Common Cucumber, but of a greener color: the Fruit comes forth among those Leaves, growing upon slender foot Stalks, and round as a *Cologintida Apple*, and of the same bigness, being of a most pleasant taste like Sugar, from whence it took its Epithite or Sir-Name.

VIII. *The fifth, or American, or Carolinian Musk-Melon.* It differs but very little from the first described in this Chapter, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, nor Flowers, nor in its form or manner of growing, saving that the Plant is in all its parts much bigger. The Fruit is big, round ribbed; and very large, sometimes as large as *Our Great Common Garden Pumpions*, and almost of the same shape, both of the first long Kind, and of the second round Kind, saving in the ribbing hereof, and when it is ripe, it is in its Kind of a whitish yellow color, and of the thickness of *Our Common Pumpkin*. The more solid Pulp, as also the soft slimy, and the Seeds contained therein are like for substance and color, to the first here described, and very pleasant in taste: but the Seed is larger.

IX. *The Places.* They delight to grow in hot Countries, as *Spain, Italy, Africa*, the Coasts of *Barbary and Egypt*, in several parts of *Asia*, and the *East and West Indies*, yet they thrive and come to perfection here in *England*, being Husbanded with Care: and the last grows plentifully in *Carolina*, an *English Settlement in America*, and in other parts of that Continent.

X. *The Times.* They are sown in the latter end of *March*, and in *April*; and their Fruit is ripe in *August*, from the beginning of the Month to the end thereof.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed are cold and moist in the second Degree; cleansing, and very grateful and refreshing to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XII. *The Specification.* The Fruit and Seed cool in Fevers, and admirably repels Lust.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The more solid Pulp.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulsion of the Seed.* 4. *A Distilled Water of the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* Given from one Spoonful to two mixt with some of the *Distilled Water*, and sweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*; it cools and takes away the heat of *Burning Fevers*, and by repeating it at due distances of time cures it: it also much abates Lust, and takes away the Potency of Generation.

XV. *The more solid Pulp of the Fruit.* It is used to be eaten as a *Sallet*, the outward Rind being first pared off pretty thick, and also being freed from the inward soft slimy matter: It is then sliced and eaten raw with *Pepper and Salt*, and by some with *Sugar only*; by which way, it very much cools and refreshes the Stomach, more especially if a Glass of *Wine* be drank after it.

XVI. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It cures the hot burning fits of *Fevers*, quenches *Thirst*, cools the *Stomach and Bowels*; loosens the *Belly*, clears the *Reins, Ureters and Bladder*, provokes *Urine*, eases the *Strangury*, takes away the heat and scalding of *Urine*, helps such as make bloody *Water*, and represses *Lust*, (being long used) after a singular manner.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and of the *Emulsion of the Seed*: and may be taken from four to six or eight Ounces sweetned with some proper *Syrup*. Used as a *Topick*, it cools *Inflammations*, helps *blood-shot and sore Rheumatick Eyes*; and clears, softens, and whitens the *Skin*, removing *Scabs, Itching, Scurf, Morpew, black and blew Spots, Tanning, Sunburning*, and other defecations thereof: and this more especially if a little *Juice of Limons*, or very sharp white *Wine Vinegar*, be mixed with it, (but is not then to be used to the Eyes.)

C H A P. CCCCLXXXV.

Of MELON--WATER:

O R,

C I T R U L.

THE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Batec*, & *Batecha*: of the *Aegyptians*, *Chate*, *Abdolarvi*, *Chajar*; and is thought to be the *Dalbaba Serapionis*: in *Greek* by *Ætius* (who first Named it in that Language) *Ἀγγύριον*, or *Ἀγγύριον*, (which with the *Greeks* did sometimes signifie a *Cucumber*.) In *Latine*, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, & *Citrullus*; a *Citreo colore* & forma: also by some *Cucumis Citrullus*, to distinguish it from the *Cucumber*: in *English*, *Water Melon*, and *Citrus*, or *Turkey Melon*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, but the three following are chief, viz. 1. *Anguria sive Citrullus vulgarior*, The Common *Citrus*, *Water Melon*, or *Turkey Melon*. 2. *Anguria Americana*, *Citrullus Floridianus*, *Citrullum Carolinianum*; The American or *Carolinian Water Melon*, or *Citrus*. 3. *Anguria Egyptiaca*, the *Egyptian Citrus* or *Water Melon*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Citrus*, *Water Melon*, or *Turkey Melon.* The Root spreads under the Ground, with several Ramifications and Fibres or Threads adjoining to them, and dies every year as the rest do. In its form and manner of growing, it is like other *Melons* and *Cucumbers*, trailing and lying upon the Earth, with its Vine-like Branches: the

the Leaves of which are hairy, longer, and narrower than in any other, and more divided into several parts, having small Claspers and yellow Flowers: but the Fruit is greater than a *Musk-Melon*, and something near the fashion of a *Pompon*, with a smooth greenish Bark or Rind, which will grow yellowish in

Turkey Water Melons : or, Citruls.



time, having some ribs thereon. The Pulp or inward Substance is waterish, in some sweet, in others [a little tart, or acid, but in the whole very pleasant and delectable to the Taste. The Seed is contained therein, and is smaller, rounder, blacker, and harder Shell'd, than that of the Ground.

IV. *The second, or American, or Carolinian Water-Melon, or Citrul.* Its Root is like the former, and the whole Plant varies but little from it in its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of Growing: But the chiefest difference is in the Fruit, which is as great as a middle siz'd Melon or Pompon, some of which are a Foot or sixteen Inches long, and thick in proportion to that length, having a discolored Rind, variably spotted and striped with white spots upon the green; the inner Pulp of which in some is white, in some reddish, and in some almost a purplish color; very watrish, and of a most pleasant and delectable Taste; but tho' it is watrish, yet it is of firmer Substance than the former, and will keep after it is ripe for some small time. The Seed within this is like the other; but longer, greater, redder or browner, and more smooth or shining.

Citruls: or, Water-Melons American.



V. *The third, or Egyptian Citrul or Water-Melon.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, differs but little from the former; but its Fruit is much larger than those. For some of these are so great, as *Bellonius* says, that about six of them will load a Camel, and one or two of them a Man: the outward Rind is yellow; the inner Meat or Substance very little and almost empty, filled in the middle with much Water which is very sweet, and much desired and drank by the People of the places where this Fruit grows; with which some mix *Damask Rose Water*; others *Musk* and *Ambergrise* to perfume it, and offer it as a great thing, for the Entertaining of their Friends: The Seed is not in great quantity, but smaller than the Seed of the former; in other things there is but little difference.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows throughout Turkey, and in all Italy, as also in Spain, the West-Indies, and other hot Countries. The second grows peculiarly in America or the West-Indies; and in a very great plenty in Carolina, both North and South. And in Virginia, and other places of the Floridian Continent. The third is a Native of Egypt, as *Prosper Alpinus* says in his Book of Egyptian Plants, and *Bellonius* in his Observations, Lib. 2. Chap. 75.

VII. *The Times.* They all are Planted of the Seed in the Spring time, viz. in March and April, and Flower in June and July, and the Fruit is ripe in August, or about the same time in which the others are ripe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed, are cold and moist in the second Degree: The Seeds being reckoned one of the four cold Seeds. They are Absterfive, Diuretick, Nephritick and Antifebricitick, even beyond all the other sorts of Melons.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* They abate the heat of Fevers, strengthen the Stomach, refresh the whole Body, and help the Strangury, sharpness, heat and scalding of the Urine, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Pulp, or Sallet.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Emulsion of the Seed.* 4. *A Distilled Water from the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pulp of the Fruit, or Sallet.* It is usually eaten raw, being pared from the Rind and cut into slices, or pieces. It cools and refrigerates admirably, quenches thirst, refreshes the Spirits, abates the heat of the most burning and malign Fevers, cleanses the Bowels, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and scalding thereof, and gives ease in the Strangury. People in the *West-Indies*, eat of this Fruit very liberally, and tho' even without measure, (because of its pleasantness) yet it has never been known once to Surfeit: it is good for hot, dry, and wasted Bodies, and such as are grown feeble and weak by long Sickness, and the intense heat of Fevers.

XII. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be drank Plentifully, and has all the Virtues of the *Pulp* afore enumerated, it prevails wonderfully against the hot intemperature of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Blood, quenches thirst, and takes away the dryness and roughness of the Throat and Tongue.

XIII. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It takes away the Febrick Dittemper of the Blood: it gives ease in the Strangury, abates the heat and scalding of the Urine, and cures Pissing of Blood: and represses Lust, (being used for some time) in an admirable manner. It has been given also with good success in a Virulent Gonorrhoea, for it cleanses the Ulcer, eases the pain, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Distilled Water from the Fruit.* It is used as a Cosmetick, and so it is in an especial manner, being mixed with *Juice of Lemons*, or choice Vinegar: and Inwardly taken, it abates the heat of all sorts of Fevers, and has the Virtues of the *Juice of the Fruit*, but in a weaker Degree: mixt with Spirit of Wine in an equal proportion, it is an excellent thing for Cloudy, Dim, Weak, Sore, and Rheumatick Eyes, it strengthens the part, removes the matter afflicting, and stops the defluxion.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVI.

OF MERCURY Herb English:

O R,

GOOD - HENRY.

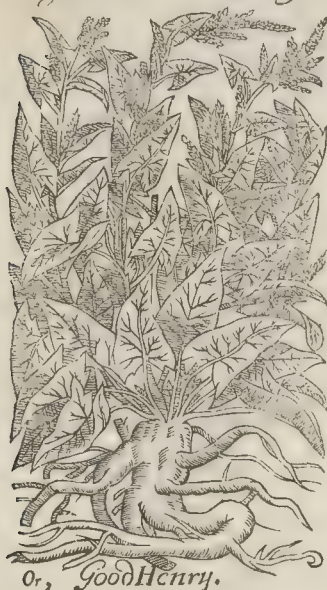
I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that I know of, but it is called in *Latine*, *Bonus Henricus*, and in *English*, *Good Henry*, also *Herb-Mercury*: which to distinguish from other *Herb-Mercuries*, we call it *English Herb-Mercury*.

II. *The Kinds.* OF *Herb-Mercuries* there are three especial sorts, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Anglica*, *English Herb-Mercury*: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mercurialis Gallica*, *French Herb-Mercury*, of which in Chap. 487. 3. *Mercurialis Sylvestris*, *Wild Herb-Mercury*, of which in Chap. 488. following.

III. *The Kinds of English Herb-Mercury.* It is a Plant of a Singular Species, and not at all referable to the *Mercuries*, tho' it has obtained that *English Name*, some Authors account it a Species of the *Wild Araches*: others a Species of the *Lapatha* or *Docks*: I am of a contrary opinion to both those, and think it a singular Plant of its own Kind. But from those Opinions and conceptions of what Kind it may be, it has obtained several Conformable Names; as, *Rumex undulosus Tragi*; *Rumicis genus Kuehlij*; *Lapatha Sylvestris secundum genus Dalechampij*; *Atriplicis species Gesneri*; *Atriplex canina Sylvestris Loniceri*; *Lapathum undulosum Bauhini*; *Tota bona Dodonaei & Lobelij*; & *Bonus Henricus Mathioli*, *Brunfelsij*, *Tragi* & *aliorum*: with us in *England*, *English Herb-Mercury*, and *Good Henry*.

The Descriptions.

IV. It has a great, thick, and long Root, spreading out into many parts or divisions, and of a yellow color within like the sharp pointed Dock. From this Root spring forth several thick, flat, broad, and long, dark green Leaves, upon long foot Stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottoms, in shape something like to *Aron*, or *Wake Robin*, or to the Leaves of *Medow Sorrel*, but very much larger. From among these Leaves spring forth several thick, flat, green Stalks about two feet high, full or thick set with Leaves like the former, but growing less as they approach towards the tops. On the Branches, and their several Tops or Heads grow as many spiked Heads of Flowers of a greenish color, growing in clusters, and thick set together: in which is contained the Seed, which is flat, and much like that of the *Arach*. The whole Plant is soft in feeling, and often times overspread with

English Herb Mercury.Or, *Good Henry.*

with a greyish or whitish green Dust, as if it was covered with a fine Meal, like unto *Arach*, for which reason, it is, as I suppose, that some have accounted it a Species or Kind of that Plant.

V. *The Places.* It is commonly found growing in untill'd Land, by Hedge sides in *Orchards* and *Gardens*, and Ditch sides in some *Pasture Grounds*, and among Rubbish, near common Ways, old Walls, Pales, and other like places, in most Counties of *England*.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*, or some little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect of heat or coldness, dryness or moisture; Absterfivè or Cleansing, and Emollient or Loosening, by reason of its Fatness and slipperiness.

VIII. *The Specification.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and cures old and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb or Root. 2. A Cataplasm of the Herb or Root. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Sallet.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed $\frac{3}{4}$ or 4 Spoonfuls of it with as much, or half as much *Hony*, and given inwardly, it loosens the Belly and Purges away Cold, glassy and slimy Humors; it

opens obstructions of the Lungs, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Ulcers of the Lungs: but then the Juice ought to be clarified, and mixt in equal quantities with it: and so applyed to Green Wounds it heals them: and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and dries up old and rotten Ulcers.

XI. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed to Green Wounds or simple Contusions it quickly cures them: and applyed to old and running Sores, it resists the Putridity, cleanses them, and afterwards wonderfully consolidates and heals them.

XII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular good Vulnerary, healing simple Green Wounds at a few times Dressing: and if they are Composèd or Complicate, it causes Digestion in a very short time, then cleanses, incarnates and heals them. It heals also old Ulcers and Fistula's, Kibed Heels, and other Distempers of like Kind: and applyed to the Gout from what cause soever, whether hot or cold, it eases the Pain and cures it.

XIII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the Herb, being Boiled in Water, or in Broth, made of Fat Pork, or Bacon, or Fat Beef, or Veal, being dress'd up with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, and so eaten, it makes the Belly soluble, and cleanses the Pituitous Humors.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVII.

Of MERCURY Herb French.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Λινωσισ*, *Linossitis*, & *Ἐκὺν Πία*, *Mercurij Herba*: also *Παρθένιον*, *Parthenion*, (but not truly:) in *Latine*, *Mercurialis*: and in *English*, *Herb-Mercury*, and *French Herb-Mercury*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. I. *Mercurialis vulgaris*, vel *Hortensis*, The Common or Garden French Mercury, which is twofold, viz. 1. *Mercurialis vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male French Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis vulgaris Femina*, The Common Female French Mercury. II. *Φυλλόν*, *Phyllum*, & *Ἐλαίφυλλον*, *Eleaphyllum*, quasi *Oléaefolium*: in *Latine*, *Phyllum*; and in *English*, *Childs Mercury*; and this is twofold, viz. 3. *Φυλλόν θηλυγονόν*, *Phyllum thelygonon*, Diosc. lib. 3. *Phyllum feminificum*, vel *feminiparum*, *Phyllum Spicatum Bauhini*, Female Childs Mercury. 4. *Φυλλόν ἀρρενιγονόν*, *Phyllum Arrenogonon*, *Phyllum Testiculatum Bauhini*, *Phyllum Marificum*, & *Mariparum*, The Male Childs Mercury. Of all which in order.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Male French Mercury.* It has a long slender Root, very well furnished with a Bush, as it were, of long and small Fibres: Which sends up a square green Stalk full of Joints, about two Feet high more or less, with two Leaves at every Joint, and Branching likewise from both sides of the Stalks, set

M E R C U R Y Male.



with fresh green Leaves, something broad and long, like unto the Leaves of *Pellitory of the Wall*, but lesser, and much about the bigness of the Leaves of *Basil*, finely dented about the edges. Towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches at every Joint come forth, (in this *Male Kind*) two small, round, green Heads, standing together upon a short foot Stalk, which growing ripe are the Seed, not having any Flower that ever we could see.

IV. *The second, or Common Female French Mercury.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of growing is so like the former, that it is not to be distinguished from it, but by its Flower and Seed. All Authors agree, that this Plant as well as that before Described, both rise from the Seed of one and the same Plant, as the several sorts of *Hemp* do; and they both are so like one to another, that if it was not for the Flowers and Seed which shew the difference, they could not be distinguished one from another. In this *Female* the foot Stalk of the Seed is longer, Spike fashion, and set round about

with small green Husks, which are the Flowers, and are made up in form, like small Branches of Grapes, which give no Seed that ever we could finde, nor able in that manner a great while upon the Stalks without thedding. The

M E R C U R Y Female.

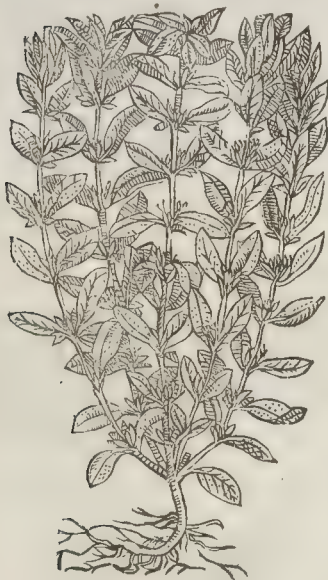


Roots both of the Male and Female perish every Year at the first approach of *Winter*, and spring up again of their own Sowing. Where once they are suffered to Sow their Seed, the Ground will never want them afterwards, even of both sorts, so admirably they encrease.

V. *The third, or Female Childs Mercury.* Its Root is white, hard, and Woody, of the bigness and length of ones Finger, perishing every Year, and rising again from its own Seed, or the Seed of the Male Kind, in the Natural places. From this Root rises up a branched square Stalk, full of Joints and Branches, but weaker than those of the Male following, and more full of Leaves, higher also, and more bushy: at the Joints always stand two soft woolly Leaves, somewhat longer, and narrower, than in the former Common Kinds, and not dented (or but very seldom) about the edges, of an Acid and Salty taste: at the Joints of this Female come forth long foot Stalks, of Seeds and Flowers, which are longer than those of the Male Kind following. These Flowers which are in a cluster as it were, are small, pale, and Mossy; rarely bearing any Seed, but when they do, it is contained in little round Heads, and is small, and round like the Male Kind, sometimes two, and sometimes three or more, growing in a Cluster together. This and the Male has a stronger smell and taste, than any of the other Mercuries.

VI. The

Childrens M E R C U R Y.



VI. *The fourth, or Male Childs Mercury.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is so like the Female just now described, that it is difficult to distinguish them asunder, but by their Flowers and Seeds. At the Joints of this Male Kind come forth short foot Stalks, bearing at their tops two small round Seeds, like to those of the first Common Male Mercury, and without giving any Flowers like that also; which Seeds are of an Ash color, before they be perfectly ripe: but when they come to ripeness, they become of a blewish aspect, and not much unlike to Spurge Seed, growing as they do, two and two together: the Leaves are not much unlike the Leaves of the Olive Tree, covered over with a soft Down or Wool, and of a gray color. Some Authors will have that these Childrens Mercuries Male and Female, are the same with the first Common French Mercuries Male and Female, only differing as they grow in a differing Climate: but if they do but consider only the forms of the Leaves of each, and compare them (not taking notice of the Seed) they may be easily convinced in their own understandings of the contrary.

VII. *The Places.* The two first Kinds are found growing Wild in France, as also in several parts of England, as very plentifully by a Village called Brookland in Runney Marsh in Kent: it grows also in Vineyards, Orchards, and other shady places, Gerrard found it under the dropping of the Bishops House at Rochester; and are generally Sown with us in Kitchen Gardens among Pot-Herbs. The two last grow about Mompelien in France, as also in Spain and Italy, but with us only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in hot Countries in June, July, and August; and give

their Seed in some little time after: But the two latter Flower so late here in our Country, that they scarcely bear ripe Seed.

IX. *The Qualities.* Herb Mercury is hot and dry in the second Degree: Absterfive, Digestive, Hysterick, and a little Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* Matthiolus makes it a Specifick against the Yellow Jaundice. It Provokes the Terms, eases the Strangury, and prevails against Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Deformities.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Lotion. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Clyster. 7. A Distilled Water of the Herb.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 4. or 5 Ounces in Broth or Drink, sweetned with a little Sugar, it purges Cholerick and Waterish Humors. Hippocrates commends it wonderfully for Womens Diseases; and he applied it to the Womb, to ease the Pains of the Mother: and he gave it to provoke the Courtes in Women, and to expel the After-birth. He dropt the Juice into Sore and Watering Eyes, and applied it for Deafness and Pains in the Ears. It is good against Agues, and cleanses the Breast and Lungs of Flegm, but with some little Offence to the Stomach. Snuffed up the Nostrils, it purges the Head, Brain, and Eyes of cold, sharp, and salt Rheums afflicting them, and is very good against Catarrhs which fall upon the Lungs. Bathed upon Warts, it is said to take them away.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water, or Mutton or Veal Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice afore declared, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to 8 Ounces or more: If it is made with Myrrh, and Pepper, it is good against the Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. It purges also the Stomach and Bowels, of gross Humors, but more weakly than the Juice. And used as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, Eyes, &c.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or a Dram and a half, either in the Decoction, or Distilled Water, and so it helps the Yellow Jaundice. The Seed of both Male and Female, boiled in Water or Wine with Wormwood, and the Decoction drank, is said to cure the Jaundice perfectly, in a most admirable manner, and that in a very little time.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Liquid Juice mixt with Vinegar. Being applied to Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out in the Skin, it cures them.

XVI. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* Applied to Warts it takes them away, as also other Defordations of the Cutis. It is Digestive, being applied to Tumors or Swellings in any part; it is also Discussive, (where the Swelling will not come to suppuration) and will spend the Humor which is the cause of the Tumor, and allay the Inflammation, by cooling and easing the Pain.

XVII. *The Clyster.* It is made of the Liquid Juice, and of the Decoction of the Leaves in Mutton Broth, of each equal parts. Exhibited

X x x x 2 warm,

warm, it evacuates from the Belly all sorts of cold, sharp, acid, Salt, or other evil Humors, which are apt to offend the Bowels, and cause Belly aches, and other vehement and sick Pains; and works as well in this manner, as if a sufficient quantity of *Sena* had been infused in the Decoction. But if to the Clyster, 4 Ounces of brown Sugar be added, it will work so much the better, and the more powerfully.

XVIII. The Distilled Water of the Herb. It has the Virtues of both Juice and Decoction, but acts in a much weaker manner. But if white Sugar Candy is dissolved in it, it will make a good Collyrium for weak, sore, and running Eyes. And if a few Grains of Scammony in fine Powder be dissolved in it, and used as an Errhine, it will notably purge the Head and Brain, of thick, gross, clammy, salt, sharp, and acid Humor; and therefore may be profitable against Colds, Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Vertigo's, Mergims, Head-aches, Lethargies, and other like Difficulties of those parts. If sweetened with white Sugar and taken to 6 or 8 Ounces in a Morning fasting, it opens the Body and purges off gross, Viscous, and Melancholy Humors: And Authors say, if it is mixt with Manna, and May Dew, taken off Rose Bushes (for which reason some Writers call it *Rhodomanna*) it will purge Cholera.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVIII.

OF MERCURY Herb Wild:

O R,

DOGS--MERCURY.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Koria* & *Korynagion*, *Cynea* & *Cynocrambe*, which is *Canina Brassica*, but for what reason is hard to determine, for that it has no agreement with, nor is any thing akin to Cabbage, or Coleworts: it might properly enough have been called *Mercurialis Canina*, (propter ignobilitatem;) but some Authors have rather called it *Mercurialis Sylvestris*, as *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalius*, & *Tragus*: it is the *Cynocrambe*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonai*, *Fuchsij*, *Lobelij*, & *Matthioli*: *Mercurialis Canina Columna*, & *Mercurialis Montana Bauhini*, (these two last thinking *Cynocrambe*, to be wholly improper:) in English, *Wild Herb Mercury*, and *Dogs-Mercury*.

II. The Kinds. The Principal of the Wild sorts of *Herb Mercury*, are these four following, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris*, *Cynocrambe dista aliquibus*; *Mercurialis Montana testiculati Bauhini*; *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris Mar*, The Common Male Wild Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris Femina*, *Mercurialis Montana Spicata Bauhini*, The Common Female Wild Mercury. 3. *Cynocrambe Legitima Dioscori-*

dis Bauhini; *Cynocrambe vera Belli*; *Alfines facie Planta nova Columna*, The true *Dogs-Mercury* of Bauhinus. 4. *Mercurialis Sylvestris siliquosa*; *Perficaria siliquosa Camerarij*, *Thalij*, *Lobelij*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Mercurialis Sylvestris altera Tragi*; *Tithymalus Sylvestris Loniceri*; *miliun Caprearum Gesneri*; *Impatiens Herba Dodonai*; *Catenance altera Cesalpini*; *Balsamita altera Columna*; *Chrysea Lugdunensis*; *Balsamita lutea Bauhini*, & *Noti me tangere Bauhini*, *Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Lobelij* & *Tabernemontani*, Coddred Wild Mercury, by some, Coddred Arsmart, Quick-Seed, Impatience, and Touch me not.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Male Wild Mercury. It has a manifold Root, full of small Fibres, which run under Ground and in time mat themselves very much, not perishing Annually as the former Mercuries do, but abiding the Winter, shoot forth new Stalks and Branches every Year, the old ones dying away and Perishing. From this Root spring up

HERB Wild, Common, Male and Female.



several Stalks, slenderer and lower than the Common Mercury, and with no Branches at all upon them. This Male Kind is set with two Leaves at every Joint, something greater than the Leaves of the next following Female, more pointed and full of Veins, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker green color, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth longer Stalks than in the former, with two hairy, round Seeds upon them, twice as large as those of the first Common Male French Mercury: the taste hereof is Herby, and the smell something strong and heady.

IV. Th.

IV. *The second, or Common Female Wild Mercury.* Its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing is much like the former: Its Leaves are lesser, not so sharp pointed, have fewer Veins, and softer in feeling, and standing upon longer foot Stalks. From the Joints come forth such like long Stalks, having long spikes of greenish Flowers, and which are longer than the Spikes of the former *Common Female French Mercury*, with many small Threads in them, which yield no more Seed than the Spikes and Flowers of that other *Female Mercury* does.

V. *The third, or True Dogs Mercury of Bauhinus.* It has a white, long, and fibrous Root, spreading it self round about in the Earth. The Plant it self is tender, small, and fappy, and Springs up like unto the first *Common French Mercury*, with a round, green, crested Stalk, about a Foot or more high, set with many Joints, and branching forth from every Joint, from whence come forth, at the first, two small Leaves, and somewhat round like unto *Chick-weed*; after which, spring forth two others, from the same Joint, which are much larger and broader: and from the same place also come afterwards several other Leaves, smaller than the first two: and this proportion it holds, not at one Joint alone, but at every Joint through out the whole Plant, from the lowest Joint almost of the Stalk and Branches, up to the top. From whence come forth three or four small, whitish green Flowers, with many Threads in the middle of them, which turn into small, hard, round Seed: like unto those of the *Common Male French Mercury*, but something lesser; which are green at the first, but of a blackish ash color when they are ripe.

VI. *The fourth, or Codded Wild Mercury, &c.* Its Root is blackish and thready, perishing every year: which sends up a round jointed Stalk, about two Feet high sometimes, branching it self, from thence in many places, whereat continually grows but one Leaf, upon a very slender rough foot Stalk, most like unto those of the *French Common Mercury*, but longer pointed, and something smaller at the Stalk; not so finely, but as it were grossly indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of a blewish green color. From every Joint with the Leaf, from the middle upwards, and at the tops of the Branches also, comes forth one long brown foot Stalk, as small and fine almost as a Horse Hair, bearing one Flower thereon, and sometimes two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downwards, and composed of six Leaves apiece, some thing like to those of *Hollow Root* or *Cavious Fumitory*, but greater, of a fair Gold-yellow color, which are sometimes also as *Bauhinus* says, found of a paler color: two of them which stand like Wings at the sides, are larger than the other two which stand under them, which are small and round; the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broad at the end; the uppermost ends in a short crooked Horn or Heel, like a Spur, behind; the bottom on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes red spots in them. After these Flowers are past, small, long pointed Pods come up in their places, which hang downwards, and are striped as it were all the length of them, in which is contained small, long, and somewhat flat Seed of a dusky color, which is very difficult to be gathered, for that even before it is through ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, or but just touched, the Pods will break, and twine and twist themselves a little, as the Husk or Pods of some certain

Pulses will do, and the Seed will leap forth of its own accord, with such a kind of violence, that it is not to be caught; yea for the most part, the very shaking of the Branches by the wind, will cause the Pods to break open, and shed their Seed on the Ground, where the ripest may best be gathered or pickt up, if lookt after in Time. The taste of this Herb is poor and waterish while green, as *Columna* says, and much the same when dried; yet *Lobel* says, it is Venombus; but whether there be any danger in taking of it inwardly, is uncertain, we knowing nothing of it by experience, but what vulgar hear-say has delivered to us.

VII. *The Places.* The first and second of these are found growing Wild in several places in *Kent* and elsewhere, but the *Female Kind* is more seldom found than the *Male*: *Gerard* says, he found it in many places about *Green-hill*, *Swainscombe Village*, *Gravesend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, also in *Hampsted Wood* four Miles from *London*, and in all the Villages thereabouts. The third is not found Wild with us, as it is in *Spain* and *Italy*, but is only Nurfed up in Gardens. The last grows in the shady Woods of *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; it has also been found by the shady Woods side of the Mountains and Vallies in *Wales*, by one Mr. *George Bowles*, but is also Nurft up in our Gardens, for its rarity, where in shady places, it grows and flourishes very well.

VIII. *The Times.* The first three Flower in the Summer Months, as *June*, *July* and *August*; all the Summer long says *Gerard*, until extrem Frost comes and nips them. The fourth or last Flowers about the middle and end of *August* in the Fields, but in our Gardens in *June* and *July*, and presently after its Flowering it yields its Seed, which cannot be gathered from the Plant, without very much care.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the three first of these, are said to be the same with those of the *French Mercury* in the former Chapter, so that we shall say no more of them here.

X. As to the *Codded Mercury*, or *Noli me tangere*, Authors say it has a stronger Purging Quality, but it is by Vomit, and therefore it is thought that *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, did rank it among the *Tithymales*, giving it such a Name, as nearest partaking of their Natures and Qualities; and for this reason I suppose it may be that *Lobel* and *Pena*, accounted it *Deleterious* or *Deadly*; tho' at the same time they say, it wants not its praise, as to its other Virtues: And *Camerius in hortis*, says that the *Distilled Water of the Herb*, is applied by some, to places pained with the Gout with good Success.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXIX.

Of MILK--WORT Common:

O R,

CROSS--FLOWER.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Πολύγαλα & Πολύκλων; in Latine, *Polygala*, *Polygala recentiorum* Lobelij; *Amarella* Gesneri & *Flos crucis*: in English, Milk-Wort and Cross-Flower.

II. The Kinds. There is 1. The Land or Field Milk-wort, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Sea Milk-wort, of which in Chap. 490. following. Of The Land or Field sort, we shall give you the five Descriptions ensuing, viz. 1. *Polygalamajor*; *Polygala vulgaris major* Clusij, Our Common greater Milk-wort. 2. *Polygala minor*, *Polygala vulgaris minor* Clusij. Our Common smaller Milk-wort. 3. *Polygala Repens* Lobelij, & *altiorum*, Creeping Milk-wort. 4. *Polygala Monspelhiaca*, *Polygala foliis acutioribus* Bauhini, *Onobrichis tertia purpurea* Lugdunensis Bauhini, French Milk-wort. 5. *Polygala affinis* Bauhini, *Chunemyrsine quorundam* Lugdunensis, Bastard Milk-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Milk-wort. It has a Root which is hard and Woody, with several Fibres adjoining to it, endures all Winter, and abides

M I L K = W O R T Greater.



long. From this Root Spring forth five or six hard, slender, and flexible Stalks, about a Foot or more high; thick set with somewhat long and narrow Leaves like those of *Myers-weed*, or *small Hyssop*; the Flowers grow at the tops, in long Spikes, thick set together, something like to those of *Fumitory*, but larger, and of a fine diluted reddish purple color, and shining withall; *Gerard* says, they are fashioned like a little Bird, with Wings, Tail, and a Body easie to be discerned by such as will observe the same: which being past away, small, flat Pouches succeed, like those of *Bursa Pastoris*, but lesser, having usually two Seeds in them, which are long, blackish, and hairy.

IV. The second, or Our Common smaller Milk-wort. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of Growing, is like to the former, yet somewhat hard or Woody, and not so many Stalks rising up from the Root, which have also fewer, and smaller Leaves on them. The Flowers are also alike, but smaller, and vary as much, or rather more in their

M I L K = W O R T Lesser.



color; being some of a blewish purple; others purple and white, some all white, others reddish, or of a wan color, or over-worn red, &c. There is also another sort hereof, whose lower Leaves which spread on the Ground, are many, and rounder than in any of the former, but those which grow on the Stalks are long like the rest; the Flowers of which are only blew, without mixture or variation.

V. The third, or Creeping Milk-wort. This small Plant has a number of Stalks, full of Branches, creeping, or lying and spreading on the Ground, not above a span long, set thick by couples

A I L R W O R T Creeping.



couples with very small Leaves, like those of *Hermaria* or *Rupture-wort*. The Flowers are of a whitish color, standing among the Leaves, at the tops in wharles, encompassing the Stalk, one above another.

VI. The fourth, or French Milk-wort. It has a Root which is much like the first and second Kinds, being small, long, and white, from whence spring up several upright Stalks, a foot or more high, having several longer and narrower Leaves on them, than those of the two first sorts, and set without order. The Flowers grow one above another, in longer Spikes, than in the second smaller Kind, and not fully like them, but of a reddish color. The Seed which follows is small, and contained in long cornered Husks.

VII. The fifth, or Bastard Milk-wort. Its Root consists of small, long, and white Fibres. This small Plant spreads it self much, with many weak, slender, round Stalks, upon the Ground, a span long or more, set with several small Leaves without order, in fashion something like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, but not so much pointed. The Flowers are very Beautiful, standing in a small Spike, one above another, with Leaves among them, consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a fine bright shining purple color; after which comes small Seed contained in small Husks.

VIII. The Places. Gerard says, that these Plants or Milk-worts grow commonly in every Wood, or Fertile Pasture, and that he had found them, where ever he had Travelled. The first grows also in *Germany*, and *Austria*, and parts thereabouts. The second is more frequent with us, and is found in Barren and Uncultivated places, Heaths and the like, as well as in Fertile and

Pasture Grounds. The other three in *France*, *Germany*, and several other places.

IX. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning or middle of *May*, and continue Flowering a Month or more, Gerard says, till *August*, and perfect their Seed not long after.

X. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the second Degree, highly Absterfivè, and with all Cathartick. 'Tis more than probable, that these Milk-worts, not any of them, can be the *Polygalon* *Dioscorides*, because that, as *Dioscorides* says, breeds Milk in Womens Breasts; whereas these do rather the contrary, diminish the same, which is manifest from its Cathartick or Purging faculty, for as much as all purging things are inimical to that intention.

The Virtues.

XI. The Infusion in Wine. Gesner who calls it *Amarella*, because of its bitterness, says, that a Handful hereof steeped all Night in Wine, and drank in the Morning fasting, will purge Choler effectually by Stool, without any danger; and this he had made tryal of upon himself.

CHAP. CCCCXC.

Of MILK-WORT Sea:

OR,

GLAUX.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Γλαύξ*, (from *γλαύξ* or *γλαῖς*, which is Milk:) in *Latine*, *Glaux*, from the *Greek* Name, and not a *Glaucò* Color as some would have it: and in *English*, *Sea Milk-wort*, and *Glaux*, also *Black Salt-wort*.

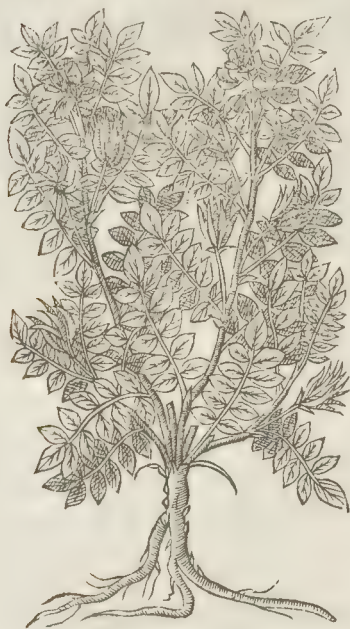
II. The Kinds. Authors have several sorts hereof, but the following three are chief, viz. 1. *Glaux Maritima Major*, *Glaux latiore folio* *Thuringiaca* *Baubini*, *Γαλακτων* *Plinij*; The Greater Sea Milk-wort. 2. *Glaux Maritima Minor*; *Glaux exigua* *Maritima* *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabernemontani*, The Lesser Sea Milk-wort. 3. *Glaux Maritima Veneta Alpina*, *Glaux in Maritimis*, *Dorychnio* congener *Chesij* *Baubino*, The Venetian Sea Milk-Wort of *Alpinus*: but *Baubinus* would have this last, to be of the Family of the *Trefoils* or *Lotus*, because they are in some things alike; yet with *Alpinus* we think them to be differing Plants, and that this comes as near, or more nearly to the *Glaux* *Dioscoridis*, than any other.

The

The Descriptions

III. *The first, or Greater Sea Milk-wort.* It has a small Root which puts forth down right and several Branches or Arms, and few Fibres attending to them: from this Root shoots up several weak Stalks, which spread themselves upon the Ground, and raise their Heads upwards, beset with several Lentil like Leaves,

M I L K - W O R T Sea Greater.



yet a little larger, and of a grayish green color on the upper side, and more grayish underneath. The Flowers are set with the Leaves at the Joints of a purple color; after which come small Buttons, with Seed in them. The Branches as they spread and lean upon the Ground take Root again, by which the Plant very much increases. *Caulinus* says, that there is a great Variety observed in this Plant, it sometimes having much larger Leaves, and sometimes Leaves much narrower.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Sea Milk-wort.* This lesser sort, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, differs little from the former, but in the smallness of the Stalks and Leaves; some of the Stalks creep on the Ground, some stand upright, being tender, and small, and beset with many little flat Leaves, like *Tribulus Sylvestris*, or *Hernaria*, growing along the Stalks by couples, between which grow the small purple Flowers, which being past, little Bullets or Seed Vessels succeed, and its Root is small and Fibrous, taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, as well as running

M I L K - W O R T Sea Lesser



much down right, and by its Fibres spreading abroad it much encreases. *Baubin* says, that this lesser sort, has its Stalks thicker stord with Leaves, than the former greater sort, especially upwards, the lower being fallen away, leaving the Stalks bare as if they had great Joints.

V. *The third, or Venetian Sea Milk-wort of Alpinus.* The Root is long, slender, woody, and divided into several Branches. From which spring up four or five slender Stalks a Cubit or more high, set at equal distances, with several somewhat long and narrow Leaves, green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and at the Tops four or five Flowers standing together as it were in an Umbel for form and bigness, being very like unto the *Bastard Scorpion*, like *Podded Sena of Candia*, but of a whitish bluish color, which are succeeded by small, short round Poods, having small, round Seed within them, tasting a little sweetish.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places in Germany, as also in Scotland, from which last place *Baubin* says he had it, but with us in Gardens. The second grows very plentifully in moist places and Salt Marshes near the Sea, from whence it has been taken and Planted in Gardens: and is found in many places upon the Essex and Kentish Shores: *Gerard* found it between *Whitstable* and the *Ile of Thanet* in Kent, and by *Graysend* in the same County; by *Libury Blackheath* in Essex, and in the *Ile of Sheppey* going from *Kings-Ferry* to *Shoreland-House*. *Linnaeus* says, that this lesser sort is found growing near the Sea and Salt Lakes; but that the former greater Kind, is found growing on Hills as well as near the Sea. The third Kind grows as *Alpinus* says, in the Salt Marshes near to *Clodio*, a City of the *Venetians*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following, or towards the end of *Summer*.

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these Plants, Authors have said as good as nothing, at most, have been very sparing concerning the same: but they have been generally eaten as a Boiled Sallet, being boiled with Beef, Mutton, or Pork, and then drest up with Oil, or Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar: This Sallet has been a common Food for Nurses, because it not only increased, but also bred Milk in Nurses Breasts; and for which purpose it is now so drest, and eaten at this Day.

Common H T L L E T.



C H A P. CCCCXCI.

Of M I L L E T.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Hareomen*, *Geguers*, and *Givers*: in *Greek*, *Κίχρη*, *Μασμύλη*, & *μασμάλη*, *Galen*: in *Latine*, *Milium* (& *Miliaria Summa derivatum* est *Festus*: *Meline*, as *Varro* thinks; but both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline*, to be *Panicum*: also *Paspilos*, & *Paspile*: in *English*, *Millet*.

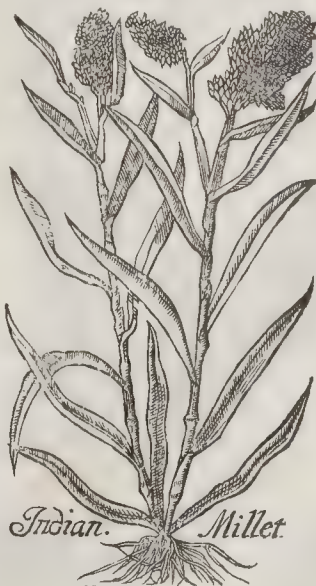
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several Species hereof, viz. 1. *Milium vulgare album*, Common white Millet. 2. *Milium vulgare nigrum*, Common black Millet. 3. *Milium Indicum Matthioli*, *Milium Turcicum*, *Milium Saracenicum Euchsij*, *Melica Dodonei*, *Sorgho*, & *Sorghum Italorum Lobelij*, *Panicum Indicum Gesneri*, *Panicum Dioscoridis* & *Plinij Trago*: Indian or Turkey Millet.

IV. *The second, or Common black Millet.* This in its *Roots*, *Stalks*, *Leaves*, *Head*, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former: saving that it is somewhat less with us, and that the *Juba* or Tuft is brownish, and the whole *Plume* or Head more loose and large, the Seed or Grain is also somewhat bigger, and of a blackish shining color.

V. *The third, or Indian, or Turkey Millet.* The Root of this bushes out more than the others, and perishes every Year after Seeding as the others do. This Plant is in all its parts

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common white Millet.* It has a bushy Root which spreads itself round in the Earth, and perishes every Year after Seed times, as the Roots of other Grain do. From this Root rise up several hard jointed tall Stalks, full of a white Pith, yet soft, and a little Hairy or Downy on the outside, with long and large Reed like Leaves at them, encompassing one another: at the tops of the Stalks are a great number of whitish yellow long Spriggs like Feathers, bowing down their Heads; set all along with white Seed, inclosed in a whitish Husk, which being taken out, are of a shining, pale, yellowish or whitish color, something hard, and a little larger than the Seed of Fleawort.



Indian. Millet.

Y y y y

larger,

larger, or greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six Feet in height, or more. The Stalks are full of Joints with long large Leaves at them. The Juba or Tuft stands upright, not bowing down its Head as the other, on which grows the Seed, which is as big, but not as flat as *Lentills*; something round, either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish colored, hard and shining.

VI. *The Places.* All these Grains came first to us out of the Eastern and Southern Countries, as *Turkey, Barbary, Syria, the East-Indies, Spain, Italy, &c.* and now they grow plentifully through all the *West-Indies*, and in most of our *English Plantations*. They delight to grow in a light and loose Mould, provided it is fat and well watered, for they soon impoverish the Ground, and they thrive best in a moist and Rainy Season. They grow as *Columella* says, in great plenty in *Campania in Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in *April* or *May*, and not before, for they cannot endure the Cold: and in the hotter or more Southern Climates, the Grain will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Grain is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is drying in the second Degree. It has a tenuity of parts, Absterfivè, Astringent, Diuretick, and Antifebrictick.

IX. *The Specification.* It restores in Consumptions and abates the heat of Fevers: Stops Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Grain, and its Meal.* 2. *The parched Grain.* 3. *A Decoction or Syrup, called Syrupus Ambrosij.* 4. *An Emplaster.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *Ashes of the Stalks.* 7. *A Powder of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Grain, and its Meal. Made into Bread or Cakes, or Puddings,* and eaten, it restores in Consumptions, and Strengthens the Stomach and Belly: Milk thickned with its Flower and given daily, stops Diarrhas and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Broth made of choice Beef, and thickned with the fine Flower hereof restores the Tone of the Stomach and Intrails admirably.

XII. *The parched Grain:* eaten alone, it stops Vomiting: being applied in Linnen Bags as hot as it can be endured, and applied to the Stomach and Belly, it gives ease in the Belly-ach and Cholick, and helps the Gripping of the Guts, Stitches, Pleurifies, and other Illnesses of like Kind.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Syrup of Ambrose:* Take Millet a Pound, Boil it in Water 2 Quarts, till it breaks, and then strain out by pressing: to 4. or 5 Ounces hereof add White Port or Lisbon Wine 2 Ounces: mix them. Let it be given to the Patient as hot as it can be endured: it prevails against Fevers and Agues, chiefly Tertians; is Diuretick, and yet strongly provokes Sweating, and quenches Thirst, the Sick being well covered down in a Bed; but it ought to be given in the declination of the Fit.

XIV. *The Emplaster.* It is made of a mixture of the Flower and Tar, to a just consistence. Being applied to the Bitings of any Venemous

Beist, it draws forth the Poyson, and secures the Life of the Patient.

XV. *The Distilled Water from the green Plant, robest in Flower.* Being taken to 4 or 6 Ounces at a time, it is a singular preservative against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVI. *The Ashes of the Stalks.* Being drank, or rather the *Lixivium* of them, they are good against Kernels under the Ears, and in the Throat, and to abate Strumous or Scrophulous Swellings. *The Ashes mixed with an equal quantity of the Ashes of a red Sponge, and with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Powder, and made up with Wheat Paste into a Cuke, and Baked under hot Embers,* and eaten, two or three Ounces at a time, is an excellent thing against the Kings Evil, especially being taken in the Wane of the Moon.

XVII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* The red Flowers in Powder, given to a Dram in red Siptick Wine Cures the Reds in Women, so also the Powder of the white Flowers given in the same Dose and Vehicle Cures the Whites; and they both of them, or either of them, cure all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

MILLEFOLLE, see Yarrow, Chap.

MIL-MOUNTAIN, see Flax Wild, Chap. 268

MILT-WASTE, see Spleen-Wort, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXCII.

Of M I N T Garden.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Nabanabaz*; in *Greek*, by the Ancient *Grecians*, *Mynth*; but by the latter *Greeks*, *ἡδύσμη* (from *hēdē*, *Suavis vel jucundus*; and *smē*, *odor, smell*) because it has a sweet or pleasing Scent: in *Latine*, *Mentha*; and in *English*, *Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Mentha Hortensis*, Garden Mint, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mentha Sylvestris*, Wild Mint, of which in Chap. 493. 3. *Mentha Aquatica*, Water Mint, of which in Chap. 494. 4. *Mentha Montana*, Mountain Mint, or Calamint, of which we have already Treated, Chap. 104. and 105. 5. *Mentha Cataria vel Felina*, Cats Mint, or Nep, of which we shall treat (God willing) in the Chapter of *Nep*, following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* Authors have given us many of the Garden Production, but these following are chief, viz. 1. *Mentha Romana Angustifolia*, five *Cardiaca*, *Mentha Hortensis*, Our Common Spear Mint, called also Heart Mint. 2. *Mentha fusca*, *Mentha rubra vulgaris*, Our Common Red Garden Mint. 3. *Mentha Crucata*, & *rotundifolia altera Flore Spicata*, Crofs Mint. 4. *Mentha Crispa*, *Balsamita Camerarij*, *Sisymbrium hortens.*

bortense Matthioli, Mentha Crispa verticillata Baubini, Mentha vulgaris Serpens rotundifolia, Pulegijs Flore Lobelij, Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. 5. Mentha Crispa Germanica Speciosa, Great Curled Mint of Germany.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common Spear Mint. It has a stringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining, spreading far abroad under Ground, as all the rest do. From this Root spring forth several round Stalks, having longer and narrower Leaves dented

Spear Mint.



on the edges set thereon, than those of the next sort, growing also something lower and smaller, of a pleasing green color. The Flowers stand in spiked Heads, at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale bluish color, the smell is strong but very pleasant and grateful to the Sense.

V. The second, or Our Common red Garden Mint. The Root is much like the former and spreads like it, running and creeping under the Ground, so that when it has gotten place, it is difficult to be extirpated or rooted out. From this Root rises up several square brownish Stalks, with somewhat long and round pointed Leaves, dented (as the former) about the edges, of a dark green, and sometimes of a reddish color, standing by couples at the Joints, and of a very sweet and pleasing smell. The Flowers are reddish, and stand by Spaces about the tops of the Stalks.

VI. The third, or Cross Mint. This has a Root very like the others also, which sends forth square Stalks a little hoary, as are also the Leaves, which are rougher, broader, and rounder than the second Kind, which stand on all sides the Stalks, one against another, two at a joint, and then cross against them at the next joint, so that they Represent a Cross, from whence

G R O S S . . . M I N T .



came the Name. The Flowers stand in spiky Heads, of a purplish color, somewhat deeper than the first.

VII. The fourth, or Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. This in its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing, is much like the second Kind above described, the chief difference between this and that

B A W M . . . M I N T .



Y y y y 2

is,

is, first in the Leaves, which are almost as round as those, but more rough or crumpled: then, in the Flowers, which are of a purplish color, standing in Bundles about the tops of the Stalks, and lastly in the smell thereof, this being full as sweet as any of them, but smelling more like unto *Bacon*, or rather coming near to the smell of an *Orange*, for which reason, some People gave it the Name of *Orange Mint*.

VIII. *The Fifth, or Great Curled Mint* of Germany. *This excellent Plant creeps with its Roots, as the other Mints do, from whence spring forth several high Stalks, which spread themselves out into Branches, with two Leaves at every Joint, something broad and large, but more deeply cut in on the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, more especially the lower Leaves: for those which rise up with the Stalk, are not so much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former. The Flowers stand rounder, and in somewhat larger spiky Heads than others, and are of a pale purplish color. The smell hereof is sweet and pleasant, but not so quick or hot as some of the former Kinds.*

IX. *The Places.* All these sorts of *Mints* grow in *Gardens*, in moist places throughout the Kingdom, and delight in the Sun, and in a rich and fat Soil; yet will grow also in shady Places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning of *August* for the most part, but seldom give any good Seed; but make a recompence another way, by the increase of the Root; which as it lives all Winter, so it continues long, and advances its Stock so plentifully, that being once Planted in a *Garden*, it will be difficult to get rid of it again, every small bit of it being left in the Ground, Springing up afresh in a small time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Mint* is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Cordial, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, Green Wounds, Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, Convulsions, Palsie, Lethargy, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, of Women in Labor, helps the Headach, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the whole Plant. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads when in Flower. 6. A Decoiled or Insolated Oil. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower. 11. A Spirit. 12. An Oil Distilled. 13. A Balsam Chymical. 14. A Spirituous Tincture. 15. An Acid Tincture. 16. An Oily Tincture. 17. A Saline Tincture. 18. Potestates or Powers. 19. An Elixir. 20. A Salt by Incineration. 21. A Mixture. 22. A Snuff or Sallet. 23. Observations.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* *Dioscorides* says, that if it is mixt with Vinegar and taken, it will stop Bleeding; and I have found by Observation that so taken it, will stop Vomiting, tho' never so extream: mixt with a Syrup of *Mint*, and a few Grains of *Long Pepper*, it is not only extremely Stomachical, but also provokes Venery or Bodily Lust exceedingly, and to

kill long, round Worms in the Stomach and Guts. Mixt with the Juice of *Sower Pomgranats*, it stops the Hiccough, Vomiting, and Fainting, and allays the heat and violence of Choler. Some Authors say that it stops the Courses in Women: but I have found by great Experience, that it on the contrary powerfully provokes them, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as also the Dead Child. Dose from an Ounce to 4 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Wine, or with its proper Syrup: as an Errhine, it Purges the Head.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being Dulcified with its proper Syrup, or mixt with a Glass of *Canary* (from one Ounce to three) it prevails against all cold and moist Distempers of the Brest and Lungs, as Loathing, Sickness at Heart, Pain of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Rheums, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezing, &c. Bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases their Pains: and is good to wash the Heads of Young Children, to take away all manner of breakings out thereon, as Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Sores, Scabs, &c. Taken with 30 or 40 Drops of our *Stomach Tincture*, or with 2 or 3 Drops the Chymical Oil of *Mint*, it is good against the Poyson of Venomous Creatures. Taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, it stops Bleeding at Nose, and provokes Venery admirably: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It is Stomackick, and Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon Wine* Morning and Night: so taken it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter; and is much more powerful for these Intentions, being taken mixt with an equal part or more of the Juice or Essence.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* They have both of them the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence and Syrup, and may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces or more, Morning, Noon or Night, sweetened with Syrup of *Mint*: the Infusion is the Stronger of the two (because by its Decocting it looses many of its Volatile parts) and it ought to be made in some Generous sort of Wine, as *White Port* or *Lisbon*, in *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, or *Canary*, &c.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* It is very Stomackick, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It stirs up Lust, and taken with Oxycerate it stops Vomiting of Blood. It is good against Pain and Gnawing at the Stomach, and provokes Appetite: taken after Eating, it helps Digestion, expels Wind, and is good for such as are troubled with the Spleen.

XIX. *The Decoiled or Insolated Oil.* It is good against Pains and Aches in any part, proceeding from Cold: and taken inwardly a Spoonful or two at a time, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, &c. and open all Obstructions of the Lungs; and if given in time is prevalent against Stitches in the side, Pleasies, &c.

XX. *The Ointment.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, old and running Sores, and is good to Anoint any old Pain or Ach in any part of the Body: it is an Excellent thing to Anoint with in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, as also against *Ficus in Ano*: and put up the Fundament (being melted) in a Clyster, it is good against a *Tenasmus*, and the Weakness of the *Intestinum Rectum*.

XXI. *The*

XXI. The Balsam. It is a thing singular for Wounds and Ulcers, and not inferior to the *Balsams* made of any other Wound Herb, except only *Angelica*, which I take (by my own Experience) to be one of the greatest of all Vegetable Vulneraries. This *Balsam* cures simple Green Wounds at once or twice dressing; and Contused Wounds, it causes to Digest immediately, suppurates Apoptems, cleaves, incarnates, dries and heals them in a very short time: It is profitable also against old running Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them, and strengthens the part, resists the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their speedy healing: Injected scalding hot into Fistula's, it softens the Calous, and in time dissolves it, resists the fluxion, dries, incarnates and heals them to admiration.

XXII. The Cataplasim. The green Herb beaten, and made into a *Cataplasim* with Barly Flower, and applied to Tumors not yet brought to Suppuration, discusses them: it represses Milk in Womens Breasts when Swollen therewith; and is good for such as have swollen, great or flagging Breasts. If Salt be added to it, it is good against the Biting of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Applied to the Fore-Head or Temples, it eases the Head-ach. The Green Herb made into a *Cataplasim* with Honey and white Bread, and applied to blear'd Eyes, it is said to Cure them. Made into a *Cataplasim* with the Pouders of *Ani-seeds*, *Caraway*, and *Coriander-seeds*, and applied to: simple Contusion, it Cures it; it also gives ease in the pains of the Joints, and the Gout. Applied warm to Kernels in the Throat and Neck, and recent Tumors of the Kings Evil, it discusses them. Applied to places affected with the Leprosie (mixt with Vinegar) it is said to Cure it, more especially if the *Juice* and *Essence* be also taken inwardly.

XXIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower. It is an admirable Stomatick, and stays Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Syrup*, and *Infusion*, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 8 Ounces sweetned with *Syrup of Juice of Mint*. It causes Milk in Womens Breasts, and hinders it from curdling; and taken as aforesaid, it is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel.

XXIV. The Spirit. It is a singular Stomatick and Cordial, good against Nauseousness, Vomiting, Indigestion, want of Appetite, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and Sickness at Heart; and is a most excellent thing to be given to Children against Convulsion Fits, the Falling Sickness and other Distempers of the Head, Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels. Dose from 2 Drams to 4 to Elder People, mixt with *Syrup of Mint*, but from a Scruple to a Dram, being given to Children.

XXV. The Distilled Oil. It is a powerful Medicament against Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives present ease in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, stops Vomiting, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, restotes in Consumptions, stops Coughs, and Distillations of Rheum, takes away Hoarseness, Wheezings, and obstructions of the Lungs, cures Asthma's, and is a potent thing against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sickness at Heart, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, Carus, and other cold and moist Distates of Head, Brain and Nerves: It cures Punctures and other Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muscles and Joints: It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead

Child, and is a potent thing against the Cholick Vapors and Hysterick Fits, causes Fruitfulness, powerfully provokes Lust, helps forward Conception: and in a word, is one of the greatest Vegetable Productions that ever Nature produced. Dose from 3 to 12 or 20 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. The Chymical Balsam. This is a peculiar thing, and is thus made, Take choice Oil of *Mace* by Expression, 2 Ounces; *Balsam of Peru*, and of *Tolu*, of each 1 Ounce; *Chymical Oil of Mint*, 1 Ounce; Melt and mix them well together in *Balneo*, or in a Sand Heat, and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the *Chymical Oil* beforegoing, besides which it is an excellent thing for the Lungs, as also for the Reins and Bladder, to provoke Urine, ease the Strangury, expel Stone and Gravel, and to heal Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder. If prudently given, it is an excellent thing against a Virulent *Gonorrhoea*. Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It stops Vomiting, eases the Pain of the Stomach upon the spot, and cures the Cholick, after a singular manner. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Infusion*, and *Chymical Oil*; being a most admirable Cordial, and prevails against Convulsions upon the spot. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, mixt with a Spoonful or two of the *Syrup*.

XXVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is more Stomatick than the former, stops Vomiting, creates a good Appetite and a strong Digestion. It is a potent thing against the Plague, or Pestilence, Spotted and Purple or Scarlet Fever, and against all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers whatsoever, taking away the Fever in less than an Hours time. It may be thus used. Take *Mint Water* 2 Quarts, of this *Acid Tincture* almost an Ounce, Double Refined Sugar, enough to make it very pleasant and drinkable; and of this the Sick may drink at pleasure.

XXIX. The Oily Tincture. It is profitable against the Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury; and Anointed along upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and other parts affected with the Palsie, it cures it. It facilitates the Birth, provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child. Dose from 10 Drops to 20 or 30, in some convenient Vehicle.

XXX. The Saline Tincture. It has the Vertus of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction*, and *Oily Tincture*, in all respects, but not so Stomatick, by reason of the *Menstruum* with which it is Drawn. Dose from 20 to 60 Drops, or more, in *Parssy Water*, or in white *Lisbon*, or in *Canary*, or *Canary* mixt with *Parssy Water*. Outwardly it is good against Scurf, Morpew, Itch, Scabs, and other Defections of the Skin.

XXXI. The Potestates or Powers. They have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil* in perfection, and may be given from 40 to 80 Drops, yea to an 100, in a Glass of Wine 2 or 3 times a Day.

XXXII. The Elixir. It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Essence*, *Tincture*, *Spirit*, *Chymical Oil*, and *Powers*, with this preference, that it is more Excellent than the last, and operates in somewhat a less Dose, being one of the greatest Stomaticks in the World; Dose from 30 to 60 Drops in a Glass of White *Lisbon* or *Canary*, or other fit Vehicle, as the Physitian shall advise, and as oft as need shall require.

XXXIII. The Salt by Incineration. It admirably strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, by absorbing

absorbing the preternatural Acid which afflicts men: is good against Surteits, Gluttony and Drunkenness, and gives ease in the Strangury, cleansing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, which may any ways obstruct them. Dose from 10 Grains to 20 or 25 in a Glass of Pursty Water. It carries off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors, and the causes of many Difficulties Urine, for which reason it is of extraordinary Use in Fevers.

XXXIV. *The Mixture.* Take Powers or Elixir of Mint 5 Drams; Powers of Cloves 2 Drams; Powers of Angelica 2 Drams; Acid Tincture of Carosies 1 Dram; mix item. Dose from 60 to 80 Drops in any proper Vehicle against the Cholick, obstructions of the Terms in Women, Hysterick Fits, Vomiting, and weakness of the Stomach. It is profitable also against Convulsions, Fainting and Swoning Fits, Sickness at Heart, and a Consumptive habit of Body.

XXXV. *The Sauce or Bullet.* It is made of the green Herb shred small, and made grateful with the best White Wine Vinegar, a little Salt, and a sufficient quantity of double Refined Sugar. It is acute and grateful to the Stomach, causes an Appetite, and is used as Sauce for Lamb, when in Season, and some other Meats.

XXXVI. *Observations.* In ancient times, the use of Mint was forbidden to Soldiers, not for any hurt it did them, but because, it did too much incline to Venery, and thereby took away, or abated their Courage and Valor. It is also farther observed, that a Lotion made of the Juice, Essence, or Decoction, by mixing with them a little of the Acid Tincture, and Honey of Roses, that it cures the Scurvy in the Gums and a Sore Mouth and Throat. And a Gargarism made with the Essence, Juice, Decoction, Powers or Elixir, by mixing with either of them, the Spirituous or Acid Tincture of Coriander Seed and Rue, or by infusing these two things in them, is an admirable remedy against a Stinking Breath, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and also oftentimes holding it in the Mouth: and it causes the Uvula or Palate of the Mouth when down, to return to its place and strength again. And an Errhine made with the Juice or Essence, two parts mixt with the Distilled Water one part, and the Acid Tincture half a part, is an Excellent thing against the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Lethargy, &c. by purging the Head of cold gross Humors. Being Snuffed up the Nostrils, and held in the Mouth, it is good against a Stinking Breath, which proceeds from rotten or corrupted Teeth.

Mentastrium: in English, Wild Mint and Horfe Mint.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Wild Mint, as, 1. *Mentastrium Hortense*, *Mentha Sylvestris Hortensis*, *Symbria Mentha agrestis Lobelij*, Our Garden or Manured Wild-Mint. 2. *Mentastrium novum Anglicum*, Our white or partly colored Wild Mint, or Horfe Mint. 3. *Mentastrium folio Longiore*, *Mentastrium aliud Lobelij*, *Mentastrium Campanje Lugdunensis*, *Sisymbrium Sylvestre Matthioli*, Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horfe Mint. 4. *Mentastrium Montanum*, *Mentastrium Pannonicum Clusij*, Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horfe Mint. 5. *Mentastrium Tuberosum Clusij*, *Mentastrium Radice Tuberosa*, Tuberoe or Knobbed Wild or Horfe Mint. 6. *Mentha geniculata Radice*, Wild or Horfe Mint with Knead or Jointed Roots. 7. *Mentastrium hirsutum*, *Mentastrium minus Spicatum Lugdunensis*, *Mentastrium aliud hirsutum Camerarii*, *Mentastriofolia aquatica hirsuta*, & *Colamintha terrea Dielsfordis Lobelio*, *Mentha pulstria folio oblongo Bauhini*, Hairy Wild or Horfe Mint. 8. *Mentastrium rotundifolium minus*, & *Mentha rotundifolia Pulstria Minor Bauhini*, Small round Leav'd Wild or Horfe Mint.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Garden or Manured Wild Mint.* Its Root is creeping, and much like to that of the Garden Kind. From whence spring up square Stalks, which are hoary and a little hairy also, on which grow larger and rounder Leaves than those of the Garden Kind, of an hoary white color, and covered as it were with down. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in spiked Heads of a pale purplish color, the smell of which is heady and stronger than those of the Garden Kind.

Wild MINT.



CHAP. CCCCXIII.

Of MINT Wild;

OR,

Horfe MINT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *ἡ δόκος ἀγρὸς*, & *Μένθα* vel *μάνθη*, & *ἀγρὸς*; in Latine, *Mentha Sylvestris*, *Mentha agrestis*,

IV. The

IV. *The second, or Our white or party colored Wild Mint. This is much less, and better smelling than the former: Its Leaves are partly green and partly Milk white; and sometimes its Leaves are some of them wholly white: but more commonly all green: the Roots, Stalks, Flowers and other parts, are like those of the former but lesser. This is also Nurst up, and found growing in many of our English Gardens. It is the Menthastrum alterum Dolonai.*

V. *The third, or Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horse Mint. This has square brownish Stalks, and somewhat broad, but longer Leaves growing on them than the last, nothing at all hoary, but rather of a dull green color. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, in rounder Tufts, of a pale purplish color: and the smell of the Leaves and Branches, is something more pleasant than the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horse Mint. It has a pretty hard, thick, long Root, with many Fibres springing forth from it, more like to Nep than Mint. From which spring up several square Stalks, on which grow by couples at every Joint, somewhat large Leaves, like as on the others, which are more green than the last, and dented also about the edges. The Flowers are whiter than the former, standing about the Stalks, at several spaces, and ending in small long Spikes. The whole Plant much resembling Common Spear-Mint, and is of a hot and sharp taste, smelling very like to the other Wild Mints.*

VII. *The fifth, or Tuberous or Knobbed Wild or Horse Mint. Its Root is something reddish within, and brownish on the out side, having several tuberous Heads joined thereto; which being separated will grow into Plants. From this Root spring up square hairy green Stalks, full of Joints, with two Leaves set at every Joint, which are long and rough, dented about the edges, somewhat hoary, of a whitish green color, and of a strong smell. The tops of the Branches do end in Spikes of hoary Leaves, among which, at certain distances, the Flowers stand, with two Leaves at a space of, a whitish color: after which follows small black Seed.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Wild or Horse Mint with Jointed or Kneed Roots. Its Root is something thick, and set with Joints or Knees, at certain spaces, shooting forth Fibres at the same. The Stalk rises not above a Foot high, being something hard, rough, and square, on which grow at the Joints, two long dark green Leaves, being soft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in short Tufts or Spikes, like unto Nep, of a pale purplish color; after which come small, round, sweet smelling Seed, like in scent to the whole Plant.*

IX. *The seventh, or Hairy Wild or Horse Mint. This has square hairy Stalks, spread forth into many Branches, higher and greater than the Common sort of Wild Mint; on which grow hairy long Leaves at the Joints thereof, and many purplish Flowers at their several tops.*

X. *The eighth, or small round Leav'd Wild or Horse Mint. The Stalk is square, hairy, and reddish, much about a Foot high, having two Leaves at a Joint, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of*

a sad green on the upper side, and hoary underneath; from the Joints spring forth some Branches, set with the like Leaves, and round Heads of Flowers at the tops, of a purplish color; the smell of the Plant is heady, and of a strong sweetness.

XI. *The Places.* These are all of them Wild by Nature, and grow in moist and watery Places, as in Meadows near unto Ditches which have Water in them, and in Grounds many times overflowed with Water, as in Fenny Grounds, &c. but the two first are Nurst up in our Gardens, and so are also the others in many Places.

XII. *The Times.* These Flower when the Garden Mints do, viz. about the latter end of July, or beginning of August; and spring up again the next year from their old Roots, by which they also very much encrease.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are exactly the same (if not more Powerful) with those of the Garden Kinds declared in the former Chapter, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CCCCXCIV.

Of MINT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Σινδύων*; in Latine, *Sisymbrium, Mentha aquatica*: and in English, *Water Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Mentha aquatica rubra, Sisymbrium majus; Sisymbria Mentha Lobelij*: Beyond-Sea Apothecaries call it as *Tragus* says, *Balsamina*, as also *Balsamita*, as *Besler* in *orto Eystetensi* says, *Aquatica sive Sisymbria Mentha folio rubro Lobelij, Sisymbrium agreste aquaticum Gefneri, Sisymbrium Sylvestris Lugdunensis*, Red Water Mint, or Water Mint the Greater. 2. *Mentha Aquatica sive palustris minor, Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor Baubini, Sisymbrium minus*, The lesser Water-Mint.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Red Water Mint. It has a creeping Root, running and spreading in Muddy and Watery Places; From whence spring forth many square brownish Stalks, Branched forth almost from every Joint, with a Couple of somewhat broad, but pointed and dented Leaves, of a brownish or reddish color, and of a strong sweet Mint like smell. The Flowers are small and of a purplish color, standing at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, in loose round Tufts, one above another.*

IV. *The*

The Water and Garden Mint.



IV. The second, or Lesser Water Mint. It has a Root like the former, which sends forth a square reddish hairy Stalk, and sometimes a little hairy, of about a Foot in height, on which grow soft, hairy, round and somewhat long Leaves, two always at a Joint, dented about the edges, on the upper side of a dark-green color, and grayish or hoary underneath. From the Joints with the Leaves come forth long Branched Stalks, with purplish Flowers at their tops, standing in round Heads. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Mint like smell.

V. The Places. They both grow by Ditches and Water sides, and in wet and plathy places, as also in Fen Grounds, where they very much delight.

VI. The Times. They Flower late in the Summer, viz. about the beginning of August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of Our Garden Mint, declared in Chap. 492. And probably may exceed them in many respects.

CHAP. CCCCXCV.

OF MOLY:

OR,

ONION--GARLICK.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Μόλυα* Psellio, vel *μολύα* Hipp. i. e. *Allium habens caput simplex, neque in corymbis nudo-*

*as desquam, as Owen interprets it. Or Moly Plini. vel *μολύα* vel *μολύα*, a mitigandis sedandisque doloribus, vel a *μολύ*, i. e. *molere*, quod Venchi dicitur in Latin. Moly, *Allium* (Cepum: in Angl. Moly, Onion Garlick, and Soccers Garlick).*

II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Moly Theophrasti, vel Moly Homerici*, Theophrastus or Homers great Moly. 2. *Moly Indicum Labelij*, Clusij, aliorumque, caulescent, The Indian Moly. 3. *Moly Montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum*, The first bolted Hungarian Moly. 4. *Moly Montanum bulbiferum secundum*, The second bolted Hungarian Moly. 5. *Moly Serpentinum*, Serpens Moly. 6. *Moly Caulis & folijs triangularibus*, The Corned Moly. 7. *Moly folijs Narcissinis*, Daffodil Leav'd Moly. 8. *Moly Montanum latifolium Flore Luteo*, Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. 9. *Moly Pyreneum purpureum*, Purple Mountain Moly. 10. *Moly Montanum latifolium purpureum Hispanicum*, Purple broad Leav'd Spanish Moly. 11. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, Purple Naples Moly. 12. *Moly Pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum*, Silver Cupp'd Spanish Moly. 13. *Moly Serotinum confertum*, The late ripe Pine Apple Moly. 14. *Moly Dioscorideum*, Dioscorides his Moly. 15. *Moly Dioscorideum Hispanicum*, Spanish Moly of Dioscorides. 16. *Moly Mastichatum*, Moly Zibetinum Monspeliense, Sweet smelling Moly of Montpellier. 17. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium Primum Clusij*, The first broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of Clusius. 18. *Moly Pannonicum Flore odorate*, Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly. 19. *Moly Montanum Capite rotundo purpureo*, Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. 20. *Moly Africanum umbella purpurascens*, Purplish Headed Atican Moly. 21. *Moly Italicum album Caulis Triangulo*, Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Theophrastus and Homers great Moly. Its Root grows very great, sometimes greater than any Mans fist doubled or closed, which is one great Bulb, and not divided into Cloves as Garlick is, but smells strong like Garlick, being whitish on the out side, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the Earth about it. It rises up most commonly with two, but sometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered Leaves, of a whitish green color, very near to the color of a Tulip Leaf: having sometimes at the end of some of the Leaves, and sometimes a part by it self, a small whitish round Button, like unto a small Bulb, the like of which also, but greater, does grow between the bottom of the Leaves and the Stalk, near the Ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a Root of the same Kind. Among these Leaves rise up a round, strong, and tall Stalk, a Yard or more high, bare or naked unto the top, where it bears a great Tuft or Umbel of pale, purplish Flowers, all of them almost, standing upon equal foot Stalks, or not one much higher than another, consisting of five Leaves apiece, striped down the Back with a small pale Line, having a round Umbone or Head with some Threads about it in the midst. These Flowers abide a great while blown, before they fade, but smell not strong like those of Onions or Garlick, but have a faint scent. When they are past, the Seed comes, which is black, and enclosed in white clove Husks.

IV. The

IV. *The second, or Indian Moly. Its Root is white and great, covered with a dark Coat or Skin, which encreases but little under Ground. It has such like Leaves as the former, but shorter and broader. In the middle of which rises up a short weak Stalk almost flat, not having any Flowers upon it, but a Clutter or Head of greenish, scaly Bulbs, inclosed at the first in a large thin Skin, which being open, every Bulb shews it self, standing close one unto another upon its foot Stalk, of the bigness of an Acorn, which being planted will be a Plant of the same Kind: but besides that Head, it bears small Bulbs above the Ground, at the bottom of the Leaves, next the Stalk, like unto the former.*

V. *The third, or First Bulbed Hungarian Moly. Its Root is not great, but white on the out side, very like unto the Root of Serpents Moly, described at Sect. VII. following, increasing much under Ground, and smelling strong. It has three or four broad and long, green Leaves, folded together at the first, which after open themselves, and are carried up with the Stalk, standing thereon, one above another, which is not above a Foot high. At the top of which does grow a few sad reddish Bulbs, and between them long foot Stalks, bearing Flowers of a pale purplish color. After which Flowers, black Seed ensue enclosed in roundish Heads.*

VI. *The fourth, or Second Bulbed Hungarian Moly. Its Root is like the former, and covered with a blackish purple Coat or Skin. It has narrower green Leaves than the former: the Stalk is about the same height, at the top a great Clutter of small green Bulbs, which after turn of a darker color: from among which come forth long foot Stalks, on which grow purplish Flowers.*

VII. *The fifth, or Serpents Moly. Its Root is small, round, and whitish, encreasing into a number of small Roots, no bigger than Pease, round about the greater Root. This Plant is of the Species of the Bulbed Moly, but of greater Beauty and Delight; because the Bulbs on the Heads of the small Stalks, are redder, and more pleasant to behold. The Stalk is lower, and its grassie winding Leaves, which twine themselves like Serpents (whence came its Name) are smaller, and of a whiter green color. It bears among its Bulbs purplish Flowers also, but more Beautiful, whose smell is nothing so strong as some others.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Three cornered Moly. Its Root is white on the out side, and very like the yellow Moly. It has four or five long, and something broad, pale, green Leaves, flat on the upper side, and with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, which makes it seem three square or cornered. The Stalk rises up a Foot and half high or better, and is triangular or three cornered also, bearing at the top, out of a shining Husk, several white Flowers something large and longe, almost Bell fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every Leaf, and a few Chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the Head; wherein, when it is ripe, is enclosed small black Seed. Both Root, Leaf, and Flower have a Garlick smell, but not very strong.*

IX. *The seventh, or Daffodil Leav'd Moly. Its Root is sometimes knobbed, but more often bulbed, having in the Knobs some marks of the old Stalks to be seen in them, and of a Garlick smell, by which the Plant may be known. It has many long, narrow, and flat, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of a Daffodil (from whence came its Name) or rather of the early greater *Leucoium Bulbosum*, or Bulbed Violet. From among which rise up two or three Stalks sometimes, each of them about*

a Foot and half high, bearing each at top (as all the *Molys* do) a number of small, purplish Flowers, enclosed in a shining Husk, which abide not long, but quickly fade; after which comes black Seed, like as in the others.

X. *The eighth, or Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. Its Root is whitish, two for the most part joined together, which quickly encreases and smells with a strong Garlick like scent, as both Flowers and Leaves also do. It has but one long, and broad Leaf, when it bears no Flowers; but when it bears Flowers, it has two long, broad Leaves, yet one always longer, and broader than the other, which are both of the same color, and near of the bigness of a Tulip Leaf. Between those Leaves grows a slender Stalk, bearing at the top a Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers out of a skinny Husk, which parts three ways, made of six Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back, or out side, and with some yellow Threads in the middle, after which follows black Seed, like as in the others.*

XI. *The ninth, or Purple Mountain Moly. It has a Root which is whitish, of a strong Garlick smell, but quickly perishes with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not endure without defence. It has two or three Leaves, a little like the former *Yellow Moly*, but not so broad, nor so white. The Stalk has not so many Flowers thereon, but more sparingly, and of dull purple color.*

XII. *The tenth, or Purple, broad Leav'd Spanish Moly. Its Root is small, and bulbous or round, with many Fibres adjoining, from which other small Bulbs shoot. It has two broad, and very long, green Leaves, like unto the *Yellow Moly*, at Sect. X. above; but in this they encompass one another at their bottoms, between which rises up a strong round Stalk, two Feet or more high, bearing at the top out of a thin Husk, a great many fair, large Flowers, upon long foot Stalks, consisting of six Leaves apiece, spread open like a Star, of a fine diluted purple or bluish color, with several Threads of the same color, tipt with yellow, standing about the middle Head: between the Stalk and the bottom of the Leaves, some small Bulbs grow, which being planted, will soon spring and encrease. Neither the Root, Leaf, nor Flower, have any Garlick like smell in them.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or Purple Naples Moly. Its Root is white, round, and bulbous, quickly encreasing as the other *Molys* do; and has a more Garlick like smell than the other parts of the Plant. It has three or four small green Leaves, growing upon the Stalk, after its springing up, which bears a round Head of fine purple Flowers, made of six Leaves apiece, but so closing together at the edge, that they seem like unto small Cups, never laying themselves open as the others do.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or Silver Cup'd Spanish Moly. Its Root is small and round, white, and in a manner transparent, at least so shining as if it were so; and increases nothing so much as many of the other sorts. It has two or three very long Rush like Leaves, which rise up with the Stalk, or rather dye away when the Stalk is risen up, to be about three Feet or more high, bearing a great Head of Flowers, standing close at the first, but afterwards spreading much one from another, every Flower standing upon a long foot Stalk, being of a white Silver color, with stripes or lines on every side, and shaped small and hollow like a Box or Cup. The Seed has scarcely been observed with us, because it Flowers so late, that the Winter hinders it for the most part, from coming to perfection.*

Z z z z

This

This Plant has no ill smell at all, but rather pleasant, and not to be refused.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Late ripe Pine Apple Moly.* Its Root is small and round, and shining like the last; and very tender, not being able to endure our cold Winters, which commonly causes it to perish. It rises up with one long green Leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards which, on the one side, breaks out a Head of Flowers, enclosed in a thin skin, which after it has stood for a good while, (the Leaf in the mean time rising higher, and growing harder, becomes the Stalk) breaks, and shews a great Head, or Bush of Buds for Flowers, which are thick thrust or crowded together, shaped very like to the form of a Pine Apple (from whence came the Name) of the bigness of a Wall-Nut. After this Head has stood in this manner a Month, or thereabouts, the Flowers show themselves, which are of a fine diluted or whitish purple color, with several stripes in every one of them, and of the same Cup fashion with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they can't be discerned to be open, without good observation. It Flowers so late in Autumn, that the early Frosts do quickly spoil its Beauty, and soon cause it to rot.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or Dioscorides his Moly.* The Root of this Small Moly, is transparent within, and covered with a thick yellow Skin, of the largeness of a Hulse-Nut, or somewhat bigger,



which sends forth three or four long, narrow, grassy Leaves which are Hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitish green color; among which rise up a slender weak Stalk a Foot and half high, bearing at top out of a thin skin, a Tuft of Milk white Flowers, very like unto those of Ramsons, which continue a pretty while in their Beauty, and then pass away, for the most part without yielding any Seed: the Plant nor its Root, smell little or nothing of Garlic.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or Spanish Moly of Dioscorides.* This in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers,

and manner of Growing is altogether like unto that last described, saying that this is fairer, larger, and of much more Beauty, as having its Flowers twice as big as those of the former. But it seems not to be pleased with the cold of our Winters here in England, nor can it at all endure them, unless very great care be taken of its timely Housing, for otherwise it quickly perishes.

XVIII. *The sixteenth, or Sweet smelling Moly of Mompeller.* This is the smallest and finest of all the rest, having four or five small green Leaves, almost as fine as Horse-Hairs, or like the Leaves of the Fether-Grass. The Stalk is about a Foot high, bearing about five or six or more small white Flowers, laid open like Stars, made of six Leaves apiece, of an excellent sweet smell, resembling Musk. Its Flowers late in the Year, so that if the preceding Summer is over moist, or the Autumn be early cold, it loses much of that very sweet smell, which it will have, if those Seasons be hot and dry: besides it must be carefully looked after, and timely housed in a warm place; otherwise, it will not endure with us in the Winter time.

XIX. *The seventeenth, or First broad Leaved Hungarian Moly, of Clusius.* Its Root is white and bulbous or round, having several small Bulbs growing thereto. It is several long, and somewhat broad Leaves grow from the former Root. Its Stalk rises up, to about two or three Feet high, with those Leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it bears a round Tuft of purplish Flowers, after which comes blackish Seed in three cornered Husks.

XX. *The eighteenth, or Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly.* Its Root is white and bulbous, or round like the former, with some little Bulbs growing thereto. It has a very sweet smell, and in its form and manner of growing, very like to the last, but with lesser Leaves and Flower Stalks, which bear at their tops, a Tuft of pale colored Flowers upon longer foot Stalks, hanging down their Heads, of a pretty, fine, fresh, pleasing, sweet smell, which abides not long, but quickly Vanishes. The triangular Heads that follow, bring forth blackish Seed, something like to that of Pinks or Gilliflowers.

XXI. *The nineteenth, or Purple round Headed Mountain Moly.* Its Root is white and bulbous or round also, with some small Bulbs adjoining to it. It has a few long, narrow, green Leaves set on the Stalk like unto the other; and at its top, a large Tuft of delicate purple Flowers, which grow on short foot Stalks, never fully opening themselves, and having a strong Garlic like smell.

XXII. *The twentieth, or Purplish Headed African Moly.* Its Root is bulbous or round, from whence spring up but one Stalk sometimes (and sometimes two or three) of about three Feet in height; with a few somewhat broad and long Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges. The Tuft at top of the Stalk consists of purplish Flowers each of five Leaves which grow upon long foot Stalks.

XXIII. *The twenty first, or Italian white Moly* with a triangular Stalk. Its Root is small and bulbous or round, of a shining purplish color, smelling like Garlic. This small Plant has but one or two long, hollow Leaves, but somewhat broad, and ending in a point. The Stalk is triangular or three cornered, growing to be about six or seven Inches high, with several small, white Flowers at the top.

XXIV. *The Places.* These Mols are peculiar to several Countries of the Earth, as, England, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Spain, Turkey, &c. but

but they all or most of them grow with us in our Gardens, being Nurst up, and carefully lookt after, but the most of them are hardly enough to endure the coldest of our Winters.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in the Summer time, viz. in June, and July; and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XXVI. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* they are altogether the same with those of the Garden Garlick (tho' I think not full out so powerful) which we have declared in Chap. 307. Sect. 8. ad 22. aforegoing of this Book, so that no more need to be said of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXCVI.
Of MONEY-WORT.
OR,
Herb TWO-PENCE.

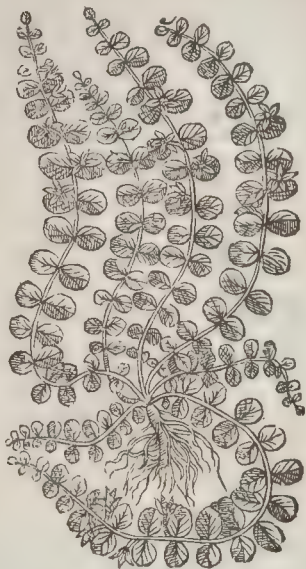
I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient Greek and Latine Writers; Modern Latine Authors call it *Numularia*; from the form of its Leaf, being round like unto Mony: also *Centumorbium*, *Centumorbia*, and of *Gesner*, *Centimorbia*, from its wonderful effects in curing many Diseases: and of *Brumfelsius* and others *Serpentaria*, either because Serpents haunt it, and ly under it, or for their being hurt or wounded, they heal and cure themselves therewith by eating it: in English, Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, or Two Penny Grass.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Numularia vulgaris*, *Numularia Major*, Common Money-wort, or the Greater Money-wort. 2. *Numularia Minor*, The Lesser Money-wort. 3. *Numularia Flore purpurascente*, *Numularia Minor Flore purpurascente*, *Numularia Minima*, The smallest Money-wort, or Money-wort with purplish Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common or greater Money-wort.* It has a small, tender, and thready Root, which spreads and disperses it self far about under the Ground. From which Root spring forth several long, weak, and slender Branches, lying and running upon the Ground, two or three Feet long, or more; set on both sides with Leaves, two at a Joint, one against another, at equal distances, which are almost round but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green color. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at every Joint sometimes two yellow Flowers, and sometimes but one, standing each on a small foot Stalk, and consisting of five narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, with some yellow Threads in the middle, which being past, small, round, Heads of Seed follow in their places.

MONEY-WORT Small.



IV. *The second, or Lesser Money-wort.* This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is so like the former greater Kind, that it needs no other Description; and differs only from it in this, that it is every ways and in all respects much lesser than it.

V. *The third, or Smallest Money-wort, or Money-wort with purplish Flowers.* The Root of this is like to those before Described, but much lesser. From which rise up, very many small, slender, creeping Branches, spreading and running on the Ground, in the same manner that the other do, which here and there put forth Fibres, and take Root again. The Leaves are small, and round, standing by couples one against another, at several Joints, and a little pointed at the ends. And out of their Bosoms as the said Joints, spring forth slender foot Stalks, bearing at their tops pretty little Flowers, much smaller than any of the former, of a whitish purple, and sometimes of a purplish red color, consisting of five little Leaves, standing together in the manner of a little Bell Flower: after which come small, round Heads, (smaller much than any of the former) in which is contained small Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two first grow in moist Grounds, and by Hedge-sides, near to Ditches and Streams, and other watery Places, and sometimes in moist Woods, in many places of England; the first is more plentiful and common, almost every where. Gerard says, he found it on the Thames-Bank, on the side opposite to White-Hall; and almost in every Country where he had Travelled. The third, Gerard says, he found in the Bishoprick of Durham, and in two or three places in Yorkshire: It grows also on the Bogs upon the Heath near Burnt-wood in Essex.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from May, thro' June and July; and the third in August also; and their Seed is ripe not long after.

Z z z z z

VIII. The

VIII. *The Qualities.* Money-wort is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. It is Astringent, Vulnerary, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and prevails against Consumptions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine. 4. A Syrup or Lohoch. 5. A Powder of the Herb or Seed. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very Astringent, binding, and drying; and is good to stop all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, whether it be a Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, or the overflowing of the Courses in Women; it stops also all sorts of Bleedings, whether outward, or inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing of Blood; rectifies the Weakness of the Stomach, strengthens it, and stops Vomiting, healing all excoriations or Ulcers thereof, as also of the Lungs, and of other inward parts. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time either mixt with Honey, or in a Glas of red Port, or red Florence Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same manner, from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls: besides which, it is an excellent thing to heal all simple green Wounds; and to digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal all sorts of old Ulcers, not yet become cacoethick, stopping the Fluxion of sharp and moist Humors which attends them, causing them either to spread, or to be long in curing.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* These have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with a little of the Syrup.

XIV. *The Syrup or Lohoch.* These are made of the Juice, the first of them with fine Sugar, the latter with Clarified Honey. They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, besides which, they are excellent against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Excoriations and Ulcers of the Lungs, spitting of Blood, &c. Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed.

XV. *The Powder of Herb or Seed.* Drunk in Water in which red hot Iron has been quenched, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels: and any old Sore or running Ulcer washed therewith, it cleanses, dries and heals it in a short time: so also the dry Powder bestrewn upon the same pretty thick every time it is dress'd.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They cleanse running Sores and old putrid Ulcers, it incarnates, dries, and heals the same: and are of especial use for Green Wounds in any part of the Body: Applied to the Gout it eases the Pain in a short time, and so strengthens the parts afflicted, as to prevent a new flux of Humors to the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* The Flowers and Leaves stamped and laid upon Wounds and Ulcers, cure them: but it is much more effectual being stamped

and boiled in Oil Olive, with an addition of Rosin, Wax, and Turpentine. Authors say, that there is not a better Wound Herb than this, no not Tobacco itself, nor any other Herb whatsoever.

CHAP. CCCCXCVII. of MOON-WORT.

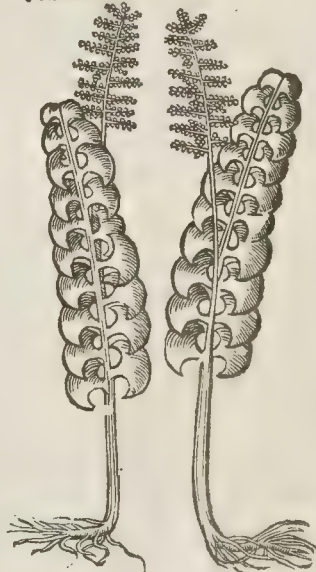
I. *THE Names.* This Plant was not known to the Ancient Greek or Latine Writers, tho' some would have it to be the *Cerastia Plinij*: some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscoridis*, which growing on the Mountains, has the Leaf of *Scolopendrium*, or *Spleen-wort*, but I think erroneously. All our Modern Authors call it *Lunaria minor* (*à foliis Lune*, *Crescentis modo falcatis*:) Gesner calls it *Lunaria petrea & Taura*: it is the *Ruta Lunaria* vel *jecoraria Tabernemontani*: and is called in English, Moon-wort.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make several kinds of this Herb, as, *Lunaria minor*, the Lesser Moon-wort, of which in this Chapter, and it is thought by some to be *Hemonitis altera*, & *Selenitis*, because they make, *Lunaria major*, to be *Hemonitis*, or, Mules Fern, in Chap. 342. Also, *Viola Lunaria*, *Bulbonack*, or *Satin Flower*, which see in its order. 3. *Lunaria minor ramosa Clusij*, small Branched Moon-wort; but this latter being totally a Stranger in England, and Native of *Silestia*, we shall say no more of it in this Place.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or small Moon-wort, has a small and Fibrous Root, from which Springs up usually but one dark, green, thick, and fat Leaf, standing,*

Small Moon wort



upon a short foot Stalk, not above two or three fingers breadth; but when it comes to Flowering, it then bears a small, slender Stalk, of about 4 or 5 Inches high, having but one Leaf growing from it in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides, sometimes into 5 or 7 parts, or more on a side, each of which parts is small next the middle Rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an half Moon, (from whence came the Name) the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lower. The Stalk rises above this Leaf 2 or 3 Inches, bearing many Branches of small, long Spikes or Tongues, every one of them almost like to the spiky Head of *Adders-Tongue*, of a brownish color, which whether they are to be called Flowers or Seed, is scarcely determinable. These Spikes after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust. Sometimes this Plant is found with several such like Leaves, as the Leaf above described, with so many Branches or Tops arising from one Stalk, each divided from the other.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on Hills and Heaths, yet where there is much Grass, for therein it delights to grow. *Gerard* says he found it growing about *Bath* in *Somersetshire* in many places, especially at a place called *Carey*, two miles from *Bruton*, in the next Close to the Church Yard: on *Cocks-Heath*, between *Lowse* and *Linton*, three miles from *Maidstone* in *Kent*; as also in some Grounds by *Colchester*, in the Ground of the then Mr. *George Sayer* called *Miles-end*: it grows likewise on the side of *Black-Heath*, near the Stile leading to *Eltham House*, about an hundred Paces from the Stile: and in *Lancashire* near to a Wood called *Fairest* by *Latham*: in *Nottinghamshire* by the *West-wood* by *Gringley*, and at *Weston* in the *Layfield* by the West side of the Town: in *Bishopscleeve* at *York*: near unto *Wakefield*, in the Close where formerly *Sir George Savil's* House stood, called *Heath Hall*, and in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It is to be found only in *April* and *May*, for in *June* and the following Months, when the hot Wether comes, it for the most part withers and dyes away.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the first Degree, and drying in the second; Absterfive, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It stops fluxes of Blood of all sorts, whether inward or outward, Vomiting, and other fluxes of the Bowels, fluxes of the Womb, and heals all sorts of simple Wounds, whether inward or outward, Ruptures, Fractures, &c.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. An Oil. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* They are most excellent things for all Wounds whether inward or outward, they stop the Whites in Women, as also the overflowing of the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes, of the Bowels as *Diarrhæa*, *Dysenteria*, and *Lienteria*, as also the *Hepatick Flux*, and all other fluxes of Blood, whether, by Spitting, Vomiting, or by Urine, as also inward Fluxes of Blood, made by Wounds. They stop Vomiting, strengthen the Stomack, and other Viscera, and restore the Tone of the Bowels being hurt. Dose from 2 Ounces to 4. in any fit Vehicle.

X. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* They

have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Essence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of *Red Roses*, or of *Covegiliflowers*.

XI. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are excellent for healing of Green Wounds, digesting, cleansing, incarnating, and drying, or healing of old, rotten, putrid, and running Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to a speedy Cure: They are good also to consolidate Ruptures, Fractures, and Dislocations, being duly outwardly applied, the Juice or Essence being also taken at the same time.

XII. *The Oil by Insolation.* It is an excellent thing against Burnings and Scaldings however made, and being timely applied, presently takes out the Fire, eases the Pain, and in a short time after cures the same.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against Ruptures, Gaulings in any part, Inflammations, and consolidates Fractures and Dislocations. And timely applied, it dissolves simple Contusions wherefore, prevents Inflammation and Apostematation, and speedily restores the part.

MONKS-HOOD, see *Helmet Flower*, Chap. 354.

MONY-FLOWER, see *Satin Flower*, Chap.

MOON FERN, see *Hearts-Tongue*, Chap. 341.

MOORE GRASS, see *Sun-Dew*, Chap.

MOREL, see *Nighthade*, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXCVIII.

Of MOSS Ground, or Land.

I. **T**HE Names. Moss is called in *Greek*, *Βρύον* & *σπινθιον*; in *Latine*, *Musci*, which is *Byron Plinij*: in *English*, Moss.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Βρύον χερσαίον*, *Musci Terrestris*, Ground or Land Moss, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Βρύον δένδρεον*, & *ἑρπονέον*, *Musci Arboreus*, Tree Moss, of which in Chap. 499. 3. *Βρύον θαλάσσιον* & *ὑδαίον*, *Musci Marini*, Sea Moss, of which in Chap. 500, following.

III. *The Species of the Land or Ground Moss.* 1. *Musci Terrestris vulgarissimus, vel Terrestris Lobelij & Dodonæi*, *Musci Hortensis Tragi Bauhini*, Our common Ground Moss. 2. *Musci Terrestris vulgaris alter Gerardi, Musci denticulato similis Bauhini, Musci montanus Tabernamontani*, Our other ordinary or common Ground Moss. 3. *Musci Terrestris scoparius*, *Musci scoparius Lobelij*, *Selago tertia Thalij*, Beesom Moss. 4. *Musci Clavatus, sive Lycopodium, Lobelij & Dodonæi*, *Musci Terrestris, Matthioli & Tragi, Selaginis Species altera Thalij*, *Musci Ursinus Gesneri*, Club Moss, or Wolfs Claw Moss, greater and lesser. 5. *Musci denticulatus major & minor*, *Musci Terrestris aliorum*, *Musci Lusitanicus Clusij*, Toothed or Dented Moss, greater and lesser. 6. *Musci Pennatus major & minor*, Winged Moss greater and lesser. 7. *Muscatus spicatus repens*, Creep-

Creeping Mofs with spiked Heads. 8. *Muscus erectus Ramofus major & minor Bauhini*, Branched Mofs greater and leffer. 9. *Muscus parvus Stellaris Bauhini*; *Muscus in Ericetis proveniens Lobelij*, Heath Mofs. 10. *Muscus Stellatus Roseus Bauhini*, Rose or Star-like Mofs. 11. *Muscus Pyxidatus Lobelij*, of which Bauhinus makes two sorts, viz. *Muscus Pyxiodes Terrestris*, & *Pyxiodes Saxatilis*, Cup Mofs, or, Cup like Mofs. 12. *Muscus Corniculatus, Gerardi & Tabernemontani*; *Muscus Cernoides major & minor Bauhini*, Horned Mofs. 13. *Muscus minimis Terrestris Tragi*, the smallest Ground Mofs. 14. *Muscus Abietis facie Bauhini*, Firr-like Mofs. 15. *Muscus Filicinus major & minor, Gerardi & Tabernemontani*, minor Bauhini, Fern-like Mofs. 16. *Muscus Polytrichoides Bauhini*, *Muscus Capillaris*, five *Adiantum aureum majus & minus Gerardi*, Maiden-hair Mofs, or Golden Maiden-hair greater and leffer, as Gerard calls it. 17. *Muscus Saxatilis Ericoides Bauhini*, Stone Heath Mofs. 18. *Muscus Terrestris Coralloides*, Hoary Coral-like Mofs. 19. *Muscus Terrestris Coralloides rufescentibus Cornibus Bauhini*, Coral-like Mofs, with reddish Horns. 20. *Muscus Corallinus Montanus*, *Muscus Corallinus*, five *Corallina Montana Tabernemontani*, Mountain Coral-like Mofs. 21. *Muscus Coralloides Saxatilis*, Rocky Coral-like Mofs: this Columna calls *Litobryon Coralloides*. 22. *Muscus Clavatus Cupressi formis, Sabina Sylvestris, Gesneri & Tragi*; *Selaginis Pliniane prima Species Thalij*; *Chamaecyparissus Gerardi, Tabernemontani & Turneri*, Mofs Cypress, or Heath Cypress, called also Cypress Mofs, of which we have already Treated at large in Chap. 188. aforegoing.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common Ground Mofs. Its Roots are very short, which are fastned in the Earth, from which the Herb springs up very thick, together



Ground
Mofs
comm.

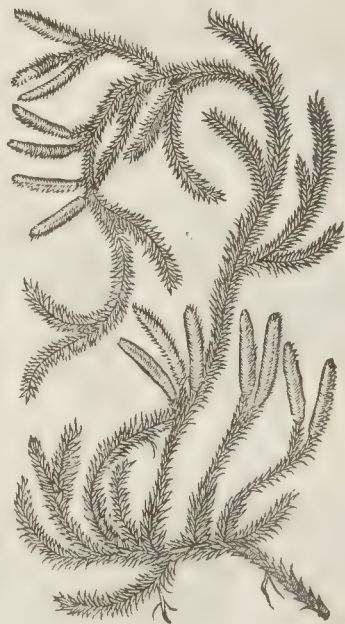
with many small single Stalks, about a Foot in height sometimes, and very oftentimes not half that height, with a great number of soft Leaves like Hairs, growing thick and close together; the tops of which, in the hottest time in Summer will be somewhat round and whitish; the whole Tussock is often found differing in color, being either green or reddish, or of a whitish yellow color.

V. The second, or Our other ordinary or common Ground Mofs. Its Roots are like the former, and it grows up with many branched Stalks, of long winged, but short green Leaves, almost like Heath, smooth and soft, not hard like Heath: it spreads much in the Ground, and rises not above half a Foot high: this Plant is more common in Germany, and other Foreign Countries than with us.

VI. The third, or Beesom-Mofs. It has a long bushy fibrous Root, and takes its Name from the manner of its growing, which is from a small Head below, sending up several shining, blackish, purple Stalks, of winged green, Thread-like Leaves, about twelve Inches high, which spread themselves out broadest in the middle, at the top of which breaks forth sometimes small yellowish Heads, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.

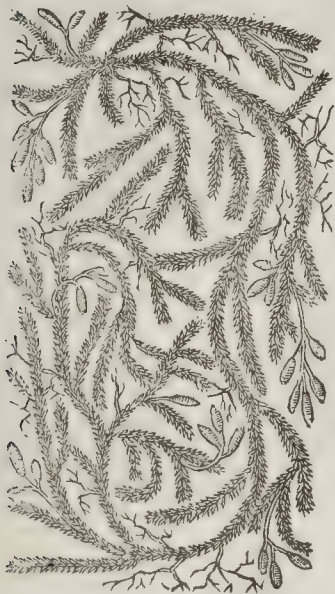
VII. The fourth, or Club-Mofs, or Wolfs-Claw-Mofs, greater and leffer. These run upon the surface of the Earth to a great length, breaking into other long, round Branches, shooting forth fibres into the Ground as they creep

6 L O B :: M O S S greater.



along, being made of many short yellowish, green, hairy Leaves: at the Joints of the Branches, grow in several places, two or three small, round, long, yellowish, scaly Heads, like

G L U B = M O S S lesser.



like the Catkins or Bloomings of the Hallel-Tree, which as in all the other Mosses come to nothing.

VIII. The fifth, or Toothed or Dented Moss greater and lesser. Both these sorts of Mosses grow one like the other, but one larger than another, and each of them somewhat like the last, Rooting in

M O S S = T O O T H E D.



divers places, as they run on the Ground. The Stalks are almost as small as Hairs, upon which grow small Leaves thick set together, as if they were Scales, laid close one to another; the ends of them, sticking out like Teeth.

IX. The sixth, or Winged Moss greater and lesser. Both these Mosses need also but one Description, not differing but in the largeness and multitude of their Branches one from another: they creep on the Ground, and Root as they run: whose Stalks and short Branches are thick set with fine yellowish, green Leaves like Wings on both sides, from whence it took its Name. They grow in Woods, as also upon the Rocks and Stones.

X. The seventh, or Creeping Moss with Spiked Heads. This grows near to, and under Trees, creeping far abroad, with thick and long Branches, which send forth many fine Leaves, set close together, in manner of long Spiked Heads, one sort being green, and another white.

XI. The eighth, or Branched Moss greater and lesser. The greater Branched Moss grows thick and close together like a Turf, or Hassock of high Grass, whose Stalks are 4 or 5 Inches long; spreading into Branches of 2 or 3 Inches a piece, and those into others again; all which are covered with very fine Hair like Leaves, among which shoot forth small naked Stalks of an Inch long, with small yellow round Heads like Wheat Corns. The lesser sort hereof has its Stalks shorter, and its Leaves are so small that are they scarcely to be discerned.

XII. The ninth, or Heath Moss. It grows much on dry heathy Grounds, and being a small sort of Moss, it rises up with several

Heath
Moss

hard Stalks of small short Leaves, and at the top, many others set thick and round like a Turf.

XIII. The

XIII. The tenth, or Rose or Star like Moss. It is a small Moss which grows upon Rocks and Stones, and scarcely rises above an Inch in height, having many small, pale, green, sharp pointed Leaves, set at the tops of their small Stalks, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little Star.

XIV. The Eleventh, or Cup Moss, or Cup like Moss. The Leaves of this Moss ly like Liver-wort, creeping upon the Ground, and are of a whitish yellow color, as are the small hollow Leaves like Cups,

6 V P = H O S S.



which rise from them. There is another Kind hereof, growing not on the Ground as the former, but on Rocks and Stones, whose Caps are smaller, more in number, and not so white.

XV. The twelfth, or Horned Moss. This grows on those Rocky Barren Hills, and Stoney or Rocky Grounds, where almost nothing will grow. It rises out of the Ground with several slender, weak, and somewhat broad Stalks, three or four inches high, naked and without Leaves, from the bottom to the top, but parted into smaller Branches, and they again into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto Horns, of a dusky white color.

XVI. The thirteenth, or smallest Ground Moss. This small Kind of Moss usually grows with us, not only upon those Grounds, which are not stirred or turned up for two or three years together, but also in Flower Pots of Earth in Gardens many times, which have not been lately stirred. It is nothing else but a number of short green Hairs, matting upon the Ground, which in the heat of Summer, and sometimes sooner, will send forth small short Stalks an Inch high, with small yellowish or greenish Heads on them. This tho' best known to many, has been little regarded by most, and not mentioned by any before, except Tragus, and them which have followed him.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Firr like Moss. It grows close upon the Ground, creeping thereon with several long Branched Stalks, with fine, short, hairy,

green Leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firr-Tree Branch, from whence it took its Name.

XVIII. The fifteenth, or Fern-like Moss. There are several Kinds of this Moss, some bigger, and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with several Stalks, some blackish, some reddish, and fine Leaves on them, much like to Fern Leaves; but in some more finely cut or jagged into several parts than in others; on the tops of the Branches of the lesser sort, hang small, round, pointed, crooked Heads.

XIX. The sixteenth, or Maidenhair Moss, or Golden Maidenhair greater and lesser, as Gerard calls it. There are three Kinds of this Moss, 1. One that has many short Stalks thick covered with short, but somewhat hard, rough, Hair-like Leaves, growing in wet Grounds. 2. Another which is less in each part, and the Leaves not rough or hard at all. 3. Another which is the least sort, and the Leaves smallest: These two last grow upon old Walls. Gerard says, that the first of these Kinds has Stalks about an handful high, covered with short Hairs standing very thick together, of an obscure yellow green color, out of which Stalks spring up sometimes very fine naked Stems, and somewhat black, upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns: Its Roots are also very slender and extremely fine. 2. The second differs only in magnitude from the former, and has many hairy Threads upon its Branches. 3. The third which is the very least of all, (and possibly the least of Plants which grow) has only three or four of those hairy Threads close to the Root.

XX. The seventeenth, or Hoary Coral-like Moss. This small Moss has many small Hair-like Leaves, next the Ground, like unto the Common Ground Moss, among which rise up, rough Stalks, three or four Inches high, in some places bare of Leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like Leaves, as are growing on the Erica Coris folio, but without order, on the tops of each whereof stands a small Head.

XXI. The Eighteenth, or Hoary Coral-like Moss. This is all of a hoary white, growing about a Foot high, whose upright Branches are thick, solid, and not hollow, divided into many Ramifications, each whereof is like unto a Stags-Horn, and sharp or small at the end.

XXII. The Nineteenth, or Coral-like Moss with reddish Horns. This Moss grows among the ordinary, or common Ground Moss. And is a delicate sight to behold, the pale, green, ordinary Moss to grow on the ground, and this Moss being all white, to grow out from among it, parted like Coral into many Branches, hard or rough in standing; but the ends or tops of them are all of yellowish or reddish color, like small, hard, or real Horns.

XXIII. The twentieth, or Mountain Coralline-like Moss. This is a small low, whitish, dry Herb, with small hollow Stalks, not stony or hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline: this is oftentimes found upon dry heathy Grounds.

XXIV. The twenty first, or Rocky Coral-like Moss. This grows on Rocky Hills among other Mosses in Naples, as Columa says, whose Branches are many, and each ending in a tree forked like Horn, something like the double forked Horn of a Stag, being hollow and white within, and green without: but of an ill smell.

XXV. The Place. They in it of them grow upon barren, heathy, dry and rocky, or stoney Grounds, according as is expressed in their several Descriptions. But the Mosses Equivocal, viz. the

sixteenth Species, is seldom found but in wet woody Grounds; upon Bogs and Moorish places, yet sometimes it has been met with in shadowy dry Ditches where the Sun does not come. Gerard says, he found it in great abundance in a shadowy Ditch upon the left hand near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampsted-Heath* towards *High-Gate*.

XXVI. *The Times.* They all flourish chiefly in the *Summer Months*.

XXVII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Aftringent, Repercussive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick: and of them all, the first, fourth, and eleventh, *viz.* the *Common-Moss*, the *Club-Moss*, and the *Cup-Moss*, are said to be the most singular and effectual.

XXVIII. *The Specification.* The first and fourth are good against the Strangury, to provoke Urine, and break and expel the Stone. The *Cup-Moss* effectually helps the Chin-Cough in Children. The *Club-Moss* is said to recover Loft or Prickt Wine. They all of them are good to heal Wounds and old Ulcers, to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Fluxes of Blood.

XXIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decolton in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. A Cataplasma.

The Virtues.

XXX. *The Decolton of the Common or Club-Moss in Wine.* Being drank for some time is said to be drying and Aftringent, to stop Fluxes and Bleedings of all sorts, and is a singular good thing to break Friable Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel the same, as also Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter affecting those parts: it opens their obstructions, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. The Decolton of the *Cup-Moss* in Water or Whey, effectually cures the Chin-Cough in Children; being taken for several days together.

XXXI. *The Powder.* Made of any of the Mosses and given to a Dram, it has all the former Virtues, and outwardly applied it stops Bleeding upon the spot, and dries up old Sores and putrid running Ulcers. The Powder of the *Cup Moss* given to Children for several days together, Morning, Noon, and Night, it certainly cures them of the Chin-Cough; more especially if it is given in the Decolton.

XXXII. *The Cataplasma.* Moss bruised and boiled in Water, and applied to any Inflammation, or pains arising from a hot cause, allays the heat, and eases them; and therefore it is applied by many to places affected with the Gout, and that as it is said with good success.

XXXIII. *An Observation.* Club-Moss being hung in a Vessel of Wine, that has lost its Vigor, and is become flat or prickt (so much as is convenient for the bigness of the Vessel) is said in short time to recover it again: for which reason *Brunfelsius* called it *Weinkraut*, or the *Wine Herb*.

C H A P. CCCCXCIX.

of MOSS Tree.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabicke*, *Arnek*, and *Usne*; in *Greek*, *Βρύον* or *Βρύον*; in *Latine*, *Muscus Arboreus*, & *Muscus Quernus*, (because it is mostly to be found growing upon Oak Trees:) By the Apothecaries it is called *Usnea*, (which is a Name also given to the Moss growing upon Humane Sculls:) and in *English* it is called, *Tree-Moss*; and if it grows upon Oak Trees, then *Oak-Moss*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Moss, *viz.* 1. *Muscus Arboreus vulgaris*, *Muscus Quercinus vulgaris*, Our common Tree-Moss, or Oak-Moss. 2. *Muscus Arboreus Nodosus sive Genuiculatus*, Knobbed or Kneaded Tree-Moss. 3. *Muscus Quercinus Farniculatus*, Fennel-like Oak-Moss. 4. *Muscus Quernus, vel Quercinus fruticosus capitatus cavis*, Tree or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. 5. *Muscus quernus vel quercinus alter latifolius Coralloides*, Oak Moss with broad horned Leaves. 6. *Muscus aridus crustatus*, Crusty dry Moss or dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. 7. *Muscus Pulmonarius*, Lichen Arborescens, Moss Lung-wort, or Tree Lung-wort, or Oak-Lungs, of which we have already discoursed at large in Chap. 458. foregoing.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Tree-Moss, or Oak-Moss.* This generally grows on all Trees, and is nothing else but a number of Hairs or small Threads, proceeding from the Bodies and Branches of them, in

Oak or Tree Moss.



ERRATUM.

Page 728. *Self*. XX. line 35. for, Hoary Coral-like Moss; read, Stone Heath Moss.

some shorter, in others longer; all for the most part hoary, or of a whitish gray color, which have neither Root, nor Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. Sometimes

times this Moss is of a reddish color, and sometimes blackish, which is the worst of all.

OAK MOSS.



IV. The second, or Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moss. This is of a grayish color, hanging from the Trees, with a large spread Brush of Hairs, a Foot in length, and sometimes half a Yard long, with several small knotted Joints like Beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow, and grow so as if they were strung together, some being lower, and others shorter than the rest.

V. The third, or Fennel-like Oak-Moss, This usually grows upright on the Bodies, and the older Arms and Branches of old Oaks, and sometimes on

OAK--MOSS Fennel-like.

O R,

OAK-MOSS Branched Flowering.



Beeches also, fastned by a small brackish Root into their Bark, and from thence sends forth several slender, blackish, branched Stalks about two Inches or more high, with a number of most fine grayish Fennel like Leaves, which smell something sweet: at the tops whereof stand small, round, hollow Vessels, a little rough or hairy about the Brims, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.

VI. Johnson upon Gerard thus Describes this third sort. There is oftentimes found upon old Oaks and Beeches and such like over grown Trees, a kind of Fennel like Oak-Moss, (called also Oak-Moss Branched Flowering) having many slender Branches, which divide themselves into other lesser Branches, on which are placed confusedly, very many small Threads of a greenish ash color: upon the ends of whose tender Branches sometimes there comes forth a Flower, in shape like unto a little Buckler, or hollow Mushroom, of a whitish color tending to yellowness, and garnished with the like Leaves of those upon the lower Branches.

VII. The fourth, or Tree or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. This has hollow Stalks, with broad flat Leaves, somewhat hairy on the edges. The Heads are also hollow with a blackish Stile or Pestle in the midst of them, and sometimes encompassed about with a dented Verge. This has several short Branches spread divers ways, and is wholly of a grayish ash color.

VIII. The fifth, or Oak Moss with broad horned Leaves. This is of a whiter ash color, branching it self into many thick and broad parts, like unto the Horns of a Stag, bearing at the tops of them, certain small Vessels, of the bigness of Cicets or Chich Pease at biggest. This Moss does sometimes grow Luxurious swelling greater from the bottom to the top.

IX. The sixth, or Crusty dry Moss, or Dry Liverwort or Lung-wort. This does not much differ in form and color from the Moss or Tree Lung-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 458. but in its being dryer, or more crusty or hard: It grows as well on Trees as on the cleft Bales and Shingles made of Oak, as also sometimes upon Stones and Rocks on the Ground, and sometimes upon the very Common Moss it self, as it has been found sometimes growing in Windfor Park.

X. The Places. The first has been found growing upon Trees in many Forrests and Woods throughout all England, as also through the whole Continent of Florida, where it grows very large upon Oaks to admiration, so that in Carolina, they have to my knowledge made it the Winter Provision for their Cattel. It grows mostly upon Oaks and that in vast plenty. It grows also upon other Trees. It grows on the Arms and Bows of the *Hex*, or *Ever-green-Oak*, as also upon the *Larch Tree* which is very white and sweet: that is an incomparable good Kind which grows on the *Poplar Tree*: but that which grows upon the *Cedar* is said to be the best of all others, it being very white and sweet: and *Matthiolus* declares that to be the best, which is the whitest and sweetest. Yet some others think that to be as good which is found upon the *Fir*, *Pine*, and *Pitch Trees*. The second grows also frequently in England and other places. The third which grows many times upon old *Beeches* as well as upon *Oaks*, as also the fourth, fifth and sixth, are found frequently in the Woods or Wildernesses through the vast Continent of *Florida*, and in many other places of the *West-Indies*. The sixth and seventh are found frequently growing upon *Oak Boards*, *Planks*, *Shingles*, and *Timber*, throughout all the *Brittish Isles*.

XI. The

XI. *The Times.* They grow and flourish all the year, and are in a kind of Vigor, even in *Winter* time, in the middle of Frost and Snow.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, of a Drying and Digestive quality withall, as *Galen* says, especially that which grows upon the great *Cedar*.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Virtues which the Ancients attributed unto *Moss*, are wholly to be understood concerning those which grow upon Trees: and each *Moss* does much partake of the Nature of the Tree on which it grew, or from whence it was taken. As that of the *Oak* is more binding, and better against Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, &c. than those of the *Cedar*, *Larch*, *Beech*, *Poplar*, *Fir*, or *Pine Trees*; and is more powerful than any of those against Vomiting, and Fluxes of Blood in any part.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder made of the Substance of the Moss. 3. The Oil or Ointment.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* Being drank it is good against Reachings and Vomiting, settles a troubled Stomach, and allays the Hiccough, comforts the Heart, as *Avicenna* says, and causes deep Sleep as *Serapion* affirms. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether of the Lungs, Reins or Guts: and stops the overflowing of Womens Courses being taken inwardly, and outwardly used as an Injection up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe.

XVI. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction afore declared, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, made up into a Bolus with a little Mithridate or Venice Treacle, or given in any other proper Vehicle. It stops all inward Bleedings being given as aforesaid, or in any Striprick red Wine: And it stops any outward Bleeding of Wounds, &c. being outwardly applied dry, either alone, or mixed with fine Bole, in fine Powder. And is said to be available against the Dropfie being taken in strong Drink or Wine for some time together.

XVII. *The Decocted Oil or Ointment.* The first is made by boiling in Oil Olive, &c. The second by Boiling in Hogs Lard. Being applied to the Temples or Forehead, it wonderfully eases the pain thereof which comes from a hot Cause: and stops the defluxion of hot sharp Rheums and Humors flowing thence to the Eyes and other Parts. The Ancients much used these Tree Moss's in their Ointments, against Lassitudes, to strengthen the Nerves, and comfort Joints and Parts which have been weakened by hurts, blows, and affluxes of Humors.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the seventh Species, viz. of the Moss or Tree Lung-wort, called by some Oak-Lungs, you may see at large in the afore cited Chap. 458. from Sect. 7. ad 12. inclusive. Physicians use it against the most inveterate Consumptions, and that with good success, and indeed against most Diseases of the Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Stuffings, Wheezings, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as also against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And Shepherds give it to their Cattel for the same purposes, mixt with a little Salt, and that with good Success. It is profitable also, to be put into Lotions, to stop a defluxion of Humors

upon old Ulcers and running Sores in any part of the Body, as also Ulcers in the several parts of Man or Woman, the same being wash'd therewith two or three times a day.

CHAP. D.

Of MOSS Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*, *Thahaleb* & *Tbaleb*: in *Greek*, *Βρύα θαλάσσιον*: in *Latine*, *Muscus Marinus*: and in *English*, *Sea Moss*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of *Sea-Moss*; as, 1. *Muscus Marinus virens Feniculatus*, *Muscus Marinus Herbaceus mollior Cesalpini*, short Fennel-like *Sea-Moss*. 2. *Muscus Marinus Ferulaceus*, *Fucus Ferulaceus Lobelij*, long Fennel-like *Sea-Moss*. 3. *Muscus Marinus Abrotanoides*, *Fucus Marinus foliis Abrotani Maris Lobelij*, *Muscus Marinus foliis Abrotani Lugdunensis*, Southernwood-like *Sea-Moss*. 4. *Muscus Marinus Neapolitanus*, *Muscus Marinus Clusij*, *Palmula Marina Imperati*, Neapolitan *Sea-Moss*. 5. *Muscus Marinus Venetus*, *Costi Indici radices effigie Pona*, The Venetian *Costus*-like *Moss*. 6. *Muscus Marinus Capellaceus Dioscoridis*, *Muscus Marinus Dioscoridis*, *Fucus Capellaceo folio Theophrasti* (as *Lugdunensis* thinks) The soft *Sea-Moss*. 7. *Muscus Maritimus Tindorius*, *Alga Tindoria Lugdunensis*, *Fucus sive Alga Tindoria*, red *Sea-Moss*, or red Dying *Sea-Moss*. 8. *Muscus Marinus Argenteus Plumiformis Donati*, Silver Feather-like *Sea-Moss*. 9. *Muscus Marinus Aureus*, *Penna Marina Aurea Donati*, Golden Feather-like *Sea-Moss*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or short Fennel-like Sea-Moss.* It grows up from blackish, round, and Fibrous Roots, with many fine short Leaves like Fennel, of an herby green color, among which comes forth, an herby Stalk, with such like Leaves on it, and having several swollen Eminences thereon.

IV. *The second, or long Fennel-like Sea-Moss.* The Leaves of this *Sea-Moss* are long and fine, like unto those of the *Ferula*, or Fennel Giant, growing from Stalks of almost a Foot long, and is divided into many Branches. It springs from Stones, Rocks and the like.

V. *The third, or Southernwood-like Sea Moss.* This springs up also from Rocks with thick Stalks and Branches, having thereon fine cut Leaves, something like unto Southernwood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red color.

VI. *The fourth, or Neapolitan Sea Moss.* This likewise grows from some Stone or Rock; and rises up with a Stalk of about 4 Inches or more high, with several Branches on them on both sides, and they again divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine Leaves, as small as Camomil Leaves, or finer than they, if any of the two be finer; soft in handling at first, easy to be bended, green below at the lower part, and purplish above, and withall Transparent, if they be interposed to the light. This is not so brittle as *Coraline* when it

is dried, and grows more rough by the dryness: it has a very Salt taste, and being soaked a while in Water, grows pliant and soft again.

VII. The fifth, or Venetian Cottus-like Sea-Moss. This grows on Rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the Water, is broken from it, and carried to the Shore, not having any Root, but being made as if it were a Tuft of small Sticks set together, which being dry, much resembles the Root of Cottus Indicus, but whiter: and being moistened again, opens it self into form, being full of Salt, much like to small Sand.

VIII. The sixth, or Soft Sea-Moss. This is like unto those Mosses which grow upon the Ground or on Trees without any Roots; and grows only upon Rocks, or Shells of several Shell-Fishes, being a soft Herb, composed wholly of woolly white Hairs without any Branch or Stalk, and is oftener found white than reddish or gray, but seldom or never green. There is also another small sort hereof, found growing on the Stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes on Wood; and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea on the Shore among the Alga, or Sea Wrack, of several sorts growing something like to the former or Ground Moss, but that it is white, and a little saltish and binding.

IX. The seventh, or Red Sea-Moss, or Red Dying Sea-Moss. This is a small sort of Moss, and much like to the fourth Species, or Neapolitan Sea-Moss; it is furnished with a greater store of soft Stalks, but fewer Branches, and with as fine small Leaves on them like unto Fennel, of a reddish color, but with some whiteness mixed together. This is used by several Dyers to stain and strike a deep crimson color, or a reddish purple, which will last long.

X. The eighth, or Silver Feather like Sea-Moss. This most beautiful Moss grows on Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry Shells of Fishes, and is oftentimes found wrapped among the Alga, or Sea-Wrack, or Sea-Weeds, when cast upon the Shore, growing up with many Stalks, and spreading it self out into many particular Branches, made as it were all of Hairs like other Mosses, but very much representing several sprigs of Feathers, of so pure a white Silver-like color, that it is to be wondered at, that ever any thing should become so white by Nature, or be made so white by Art.

XI. The ninth, or Golden Feather-like Sea-Moss. This is a Moss also of excellent form and beauty, Branching it self out into several Sprigs, resembling the Natural form of small long Feathers. The Branches are filled with Leaves on both sides fine like Hairs: and both Stalks and Leaves are of a most shining Gold color, beautiful to behold, and have a great resemblance of the Spartum Austriacum, Clusii, which we call Feather-Grass.

XII. The Places. The Descriptions shew that most of them grow upon Rocks, Stones, and Shells in the Sea, and on the Shore: scarcely any of them growing out of the Ground except the first: some of them are found in the Seas and on the Shores of other Countrys; and some or most of them on our own Coasts.

XIII. The Times. They grow and flourish all the year long, and live Summer and Winter very much alike.

XIV. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, are Astringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Nephritick.

XV. The Specification. They cool Inflammations, gives ease in the Gout, kill Worms in the Body, stop fluxes, stay Vomiting, resist Fluxions of the Eyes or other parts, Stop fluxes of the Belly, prevail against Sand and Gravel in Reins, and Bladder, and cleanse, dry and heal old running Sores, and foul putrid Ulcers.

XVI. The Preparations. You have therefrom only, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder of the whole Body of the Moss. 3. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Decoction of the fourth and sixth Species in Wine. Injected into the Bladder or Urethra with a Syringe, it absterges very much, wastes Carnofities or Caruncles in those parts which stop the Urine, and heals Ulcers in the Bladder and Urethra; it is said to have cured one who was troubled with that Disease in a very short time. And for this reason it is very probable, that it may be very effectual in healing a Virulent Gonorrhoea in Man or Woman, universals being first premised.

XVIII. The Powder. Given from a Scruple to a Dram in some fit Vehicle, it is said to kill Worms in Children; but it ought to be made of the fourth and sixth Kinds. The Powder of the fourth Kind is said to be very effectual for Watering Red Eyes, if mixt with Fennel Water, and put into them. And the same Powder taken with Vinegar stops Vomiting and strengthens the Stomach. The Powder of the fifth Kind, or Venetian Sea-Moss, is good to cleanse foul Ulcers of all sorts, whether inward or outward; and being given to a Dram in Wine, it expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIX. The Cataplasim. It is made of any of the Mosses being green and fresh, by beating a little in a Mortar. Being applied to Inflammations, it cools them, and eases their Pains: And in a hot Gout, it gives present ease, because it dries, thickens and cools: and withal it resists the Fluxion, and admirably strengthens the part afflicted.

XX. The Virtues of the eighth Species, or Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. Applied Paste-wise with Vinegar, it eases the Pains of the Spleen; it also dissolves stumorous Swellings or Kernels in the Neck and Throat, or other Parts. The Decoction in Wine, given to fix or eight Ounces at a time, or the Powder given to a Dram at a time in White Port or Lisbon Wine, abundantly provokes Urine, and are profitable against the Dropsy: they cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, from small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter. The Powder may be given in Wine as aforesaid, or in Distilled Water of Erysimum, or Hedge-Mustard, or of Sea Holly, or of Parsly, or of Hydropiper, mixt with an equal proportion of Juice of Lemons.

CHAP. DI.

of MOTH-WORT.

OR,

Golden CUDWEED.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ελικοχρύσιον*; in Latin, *Helichrysum*, *Eliochrysum*, & *Tinearia*, also *Coma aurea*, *Gerardi*, & *Aurelia* Gaze: in English, *Mothwort*, *Golden Moth-wort*, *Golden Cudweed*, and *Gold-Flower*.

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* It is supposed to be a Species of the *Cudweeds*, but seems to me, to be a singular Plant of its own Kind, and is the *Helichrysum* of *Dioscorides*. But *Parkinson* gives us three other sorts of it also.

The Descriptions.

III. This Plant has a long Root, of a considerable thickness, and furnished with several Fibres or Strings, springing from the sides thereof round about, from which spring forth slender stalks something hard and woody, divided into several small Branches; upon which do grow Leaves somewhat rough, of a white color, and much jagged, not much unlike to those of *Southernwood*. The Flowers stand on the tops of the Stalks, joined together, of a yellow color glittering like Gold, in form resembling the scaly Flowers of *Tansie*, or the middle bottom of the *Camomil Flower*, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful for a long time after. For which cause of long lasting, the Carved Images of *Heaven Gods* or *Idols* were wont to wear Garlands thereof. For which reason *Ptolomy King of Egypt*, did much observe it as *Pliny* says. Thus *Gerard*.

IV. *Parkinson* thus describes it. *Helichrysum* or *Golden Flower of Life*, has a Root which is small and Woody, spreading under the upper crust of the Earth, living long in its own Natural place, but very hardly endures the cold of our Winters, unless they be mild, or well defended. From this Root rise up many hard, round, white Stalks, a Foot and half high, on which at certain distances stand many fine cut Leaves, or rather one Leaf cut into many fine and small parts, almost as small as *Fennel*, but of a greyish color, like unto the *Cudweeds* or *Cottonweeds*, (whereof certainly this is a special Kind.) At the tops of the Stalks stand many round Flowers, of a pale gold color, in an Umbel close together, yet every Flower upon its own Stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the color (being gathered and kept dry) for a long time after, and are of an hot quick smell.

To this *Parkinson* gives us also the Descriptions of three other Plants, (which he will have to be Species of the same Kind,) and which we here deliver you, as follows.

V. *Helichrysum Creticum*, *Candy Gold-locks*, or *Golden Flower*. It has two or three small, slender Branches, which are white, and set here and there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary Leaves, having yellow Heads of Flowers at the tops, made into Umbels or Tufts, not so round and even as the former, but long-wise, one above another, the Heads being made as it were of Scales, loose and not so closely set together, as in the next following: which when they are full ripe do pass into Down, and are blown away with the Wind, having a small reddish Seed at the end: but will abide a long time, as the others in its beauty, being gathered in its due season.

VI. *Helichrysum Orientale*, *Oriental Gold-Locks*, or *Golden Flower*. Its Root dies not every Year, but lives long, especially in the Southern and Eastern Countries, which have no cold Frosts; but with us, in our cold Climates, it requires much care and diligence to keep and preserve it. It is a beautiful Plant, and much like to the former *Cretick* Kind last described, but grows up higher, with many more Branches, and more hoary, white and woolly, having also long and narrow white Leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker set on the

Branches. The Tuft of Flowers or Umbels do likewise consist of longer and larger Heads, more scaly and closer compact together, of an excellent pale yellow color, and shining, with some yellow threads or thrums in the middle.

VII. *Helichrysum Citrina*, *Chrysocome*, *Stachas Citrina*, *Gold Tufis*, *Gold Cassidony*. Its Root is small and Black, and the Plant is somewhat like to the *Candy Gold-locks*, at Sect. 5. above, having hoary Stalks, and Leaves standing confusedly on them, being long and narrower than those of *Cret* or *Candy*. The Tops of the Stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a small, long, yellow Head or Flower at the top, with some yellow Thrums in them, which Heads being many, are diffusedly set together, like a loose or sparfed Umbel, keeping their color long long before they wither; and when they are ripe, have thin, small, reddish Seed, like *Marjoram Seed*, but lesser. The whole Plant (as well Leaves, and Flowers, as Roots, is of a strong, and sharp, but pleasant smell.

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in Hot Countries, as in *Barbary*, *Candy*, *Italy*, *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain*: where they grow in untilled Grounds, and in Barren Meadows, as also about the Banks of Rivers. With us they only grow in Gardens, and are very carefully to be lookt after in Winter.

IX. *The Times.* Possibly in their Native Countries they may Flower in the latter end of the Spring or Summer Months, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say; but with us, they all Flower in the end of August, or rather in September, to the time called *Michaelmas*.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree, incise, attenuate, and are Diuretick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are (chiefly the first and last) peculiar against the Strangury, Congelation of the Blood, and Bitings of Serpents and other poisonous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers. 3. A Spirituous Tincture of the same. 4. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It heats and dries, and is profitable against Catarrhs, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives ease in the Strangury: comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is good also against the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and being drank dissolves congealed Blood.

XIV. *The Powder of Leaves and Tops or Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Glass of Generous Wine. *Dioscorides* says, that the tops thereof being drank in Wine, are good for such as can hardly make Water, against Bitings of Serpents, and Pains of the Huckle Bones, by which I suppose is meant the Sciatica: and being taken in sweet Wine it Dissolves congealed Blood.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against weakness of the Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, and prevails against the Colick and Gripping of the Guts: strengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, comforts the Bowels and Womb, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose from one Dram to three Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It Stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. It opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expels the Morbifick cause of Fevers by Urine. It opens also obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free Breathing: Dose so many Drops in Ale, Beer, or Wine, as to make it gratefully Acid; and to be repeated as often as the Sick drinks, till the Disaffection is removed.

XVII. *Nota.* Any of these Herbs, (but chiefly the first of them) being laid in Chefts among Cloaths it keeps them from Moths; and from thence came the Name of *Moth-wort*.

MOTHER of TIME, see Time Wild, Chap.

CHAP. DII.

Of MOTHER--WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. I do not find that this Plant was known to the Ancient Greeks, or Latines: Our Moderns call it *Cardiaca* (from comforting and strengthening the Heart) and might very well be called *Matricis Herba* and *Matricaria altera* (from its curing of Diseases of the Womb:) The prime *Matricaria*, being that which we call *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*. And in English we call it *Mother-wort*, from its curing Fits of the Mother.

II. *The Kinds.* Most of our Botanists have made but one Species hereof, and a singular Plant of its Kind: But Mr. Ray has added many more, but they being all Strangers to us, and not possible to be met withall here, we shall wholly pass them by. That which we shall here Describe is *Cardiaca vulgaris*, or *Matricaria altera*, Our Common Mother-wort: These, viz. 1. *Cardiaca Crispa*, Curled or Crisped Mother-wort. 2. *Cardiaca Americana annua* *Nepeta folio*, Annual American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. 3. *Cardiaca Americana minor Nepeta folia*, The lesser American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. These I say, are the chief of those which he has added, besides which he has enumerated about seven other Kinds, all which being Foreign (as the Plants themselves are) to our design, we shall pass them all over.

The Descriptions.

III. Our Common Mother-wort has a slender Root which sends forth and is compast of a great Number of small Fibres or long slender Strings, which are of a dark yellowish or brownish color, taking strong hold in the Ground, and perishes not, but well abides the coldness of the Winter. From whence rises up a hard square brownish, rough, strong Stalk, rising to be sometimes three or four Feet high, and spreading into many Branches, on which grow Leaves on each side upon long foot Stalks, two at every Joint, which are something broad and long, and as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins which shew themselves therein, of a

MO T H E R . . W O R T .



sad green color, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almost torn or divided. From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them, which are very long and small, grow the Flowers round about them at distances, in sharp pointed, rough, hard Husks, which are more purple or red, than in any of the Bawm's, or in any Hore-hound, but in the same manner, form, and roughness as those of the Hore-hound are, after which come small, round, blackish Seed in great plenty.

IV. Gerard has another kind of Description of this Plant, which something better pleases me, and it is this. Its Root is compast of many small Strings, which sends forth a Stalk four square, thick, hard, and about two Cubits high, of an obscure, or over-worn red color. The Leaves are somewhat black like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the Leaves of Hore-hound, deeply indented, or cut in on the edges. The Husks are hard and pricking, which do encompass the Stalks like Wharles, or little Coronets, out of which grow purplish flowers, not unlike to those of Dead-Nettles, but lesser. The whole Plant has a bitter Taste and rank Smell.

V. *The Places.* It grows among Rubbish and by the sides of Walls, and Hedges, and Banks of Ditches, in many places beyond Sea. And Parkinson says, he never knew or heard that it grew with us any where but in Gardens where it had been once Sown or Planted. But Gerard says, that it joys only in Rubbish, Stony, and other Barren places, and has been found in some places about Oxford: I myself in Travelling about England, have sometimes found it growing Wild, in several places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flourishes, Flowers, and Seeds from June to September, yielding a plentiful quantity of Seed. The Root endures all Winter, though the Leaves and Stalks dye away and perish.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Altering, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Hysterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails against Faintings and Swoonings, as also Hysterick Fits, Convulsions

vulsions, Cramps, and Palsies, opens Obstructions eases the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, in Women in Labor.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.* 2. *An Infusion or Decoction of the same.* 3. *A Powder thereof.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* It may be given from one Spoonful to three in a Glass of Canary, or other Generous Wine, against Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, &c. Given in *Pennyroyal-Water*, or in its own *Distilled Water*, it is good against Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Given in white Port or Lisbon Wine, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, induces the Terms, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice or Essence*, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to six or eight Ounces, according to the condition of the Patient.

XII. *The Powder.* The Powder has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous Wine, Morning and Night: It cleanses the Breast and Lungs of cold Phlegm, and causes it to be easily expectorated; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is much more Cordial than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more effectual against Diseases of the Nerves, Heart, and Stomach; it warms and dries up cold Humors, disperses and digests them in what part of the Body soever, and gives present relief in Cramps and Convulsions.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a weak Degree, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the former, or other Preparations in relating to the same Diseases.

Pilosella altera erecta, The second or other upright Mouse Ear. 4. *Pilosella minima*, The smallest Mouse Ear. 5. *Auricula Maris tertia Tragi*, *Myosotis Scorpoides hirsuta*, *Alfine Myosotis Lobelij*, (referring it to the kinds of *Chick-weed*) Blew Mouse Ear with a turning top. 6. *Myosotis Scorpoides repens*, *Heliotropium minus alterum Cesalpini*, Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. 7. *Pilosella Americana*, *Pilosella Americana odorata*, *Pilosella Indica odorata*, Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. 8. *Pilosella minor*, *Pilosella Montanum*, *Pilosella minor Montanum Flore albo & Flore purpureo*, *Gnaphalium Montanum Flore albo & purpureo*, The lesser Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear, with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot, of Mountain Cudweed with white and purple Flowers. 9. *Pilosella Rosea*, *Gnaphalium Roseum*, The Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. Its Roots are small with some fibrous strings, whence shoots forth a low creeping Herb, running upon the Ground, and Rooting with small strings from several Joins, almost after the manner of the Strawberry Plant: at or from which grow upon the Ground many small and somewhat short Leaves set in a round form together, hollowish in the middle,

Creeping Mouse Ear.



where they are broadest, of a hoary color all over, as well above as below, and very hairy; which being broken do yield a white Milk, or milky Juice. From among these Leaves spring up two or three small hoary Stalks, about a Span high, with a few smaller Leaves thereon. At the top of which stand usually but one Flower, consisting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, set in 3 or 4 rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller inwards,

CHAP. DIII.

OF MOUSE EAR.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, *Μυοσωρίς*; in *Latine*, *Pilosella*, *Myosotis*, & *Auricula Maris*; in *English*, *Mouse Ear*. They are called *Pilosella* from the hairiness of their Leaves and Stalks.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens*, *Pilosella major repens* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind,) *Holostium Lacune*; Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. 2. *Pilosella media vulgaris erecta*, *Pilosella major quorundam* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind, as aforesaid,) *Lactucella Sylvestris repens Camerarii* in *horto*, Our common upright Mouse Ear. 3. *Pilo-*

inwards, very like a Dandelion Flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grows in a dry and not moist Ground, which after they have stood long in Flower, do turn into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Our common upright Moufe Ear. This is very like the former: the chief difference between them consisting in this, that the Leaves are longer and greener on the upper side, and somewhat hoary underneath, softer in handling, and not so much hairy; the Stalks of Flowers standing more upright and higher: this Plant, if its Stalk or Leaf be broken, does give a white or Milk-like Juice as the former.

V. The third, or second, or other upright Moufe Ear, which Gerard calls Pilosella major, or great Moufe Ear. It has a small, tough, and fibrous Root, whence shoot forth a few hoary and hairy broad and long Leaves, lying upon the Ground; among which rises up a slender hairy Stalk, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon; and at the top two or three small, pale, yellow Flowers, like in fashion to the former, which turn into Down as those do.

VI. Gerard has this Description of it. Its Roots are hard, woody, and full of Strings. It has great and large Leaves greater than the common (creeping) Pilosella, or Moufe Ear, thick and full of Substance. The Stalks and Leaves are hoary and white, with a silken Mossiness in handling, and feel soft as Silk, Pleasant and fair in View. It bears three or four square Stalks somewhat knotty, and about a Foot in height. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the small Dandelion or Pissabed Flowers, of a bright yellow color.

VII. The fourth, or smallest Moufe Ear. This is in all things like unto the second Kind, or Our common upright Moufe Ear, before described at Sect. IV. and is smaller by half than the first common Kind, both in Leaf and Flower, but creeps not by strings as that does.

III. The fifth, or Blew Moufe Ear with a turning top. It has a small and thready Root, from whence rises up, usually but one Stalk, (seldom any more) which is round, hairy, and about half a Yard high or better; at the bottom of which grow somewhat long and broad hairy Leaves, very like as well for roughness, as for shape and color unto the Wild Borage Leaves. The Stalk is sometimes Branched, and sometimes not, with several such like Leaves, but growing lesser and lesser thereon, as they grow up to the tops of the Flowers, which turn or wind themselves inward like unto a Scorpions Tail, or the Herb Heliotropium: The Flowers consist of five small Leaves apiece, which are round, and of a pale blew color, very much resembling the Flowers of Buglois, or Wild Borage, with a yellow spot or Eye in the middle, and stand all on one side of the Stalk and Branches, after they are past, there come in their places, small rough flat beads, in which the Seed is contained.

IX. The sixth, or Small creeping blew Moufe Ear. This is very like the last Kind, but that it is smaller, and most commonly has smaller Leaves and Flowers on the Branches, which do not stand so upright, but trail or creep more on the Ground. The Flowers also stand not on one side only, but on both, and open by degrees. The turning tops, which are like the last do grow up, and dilate themselves; and the Flowers are of a blew color, but some of them are more purple, with a yellow Eye in the middle.

X. The seventh, or Sweet Indian or American Moufe Ear. This Plant has a fleshy Root creeping under Ground, not growing deep, with many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence shoot forth several somewhat long Leaves, set with very long Hairs. The Hairy Stalk which rises from them, grows to be about half a Foot high, at the top of which stands seven or eight fair flowers, like those of our common Moufe Ear, but of a deeper yellow or orange color, smelling very sweet like Musk.

XI. The eighth, or Lesser Moufe Ear, or Mountain Moufe Ear with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot. This Moufe Ear may be accounted for certain Kind of Mountain Cudweed, or Cottonweed. Its Root is composed of several small blackish Fibres, Threads or Strings. From which spring forth many small, white, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the small Moufe Ear, but smaller than them. From among which rises up a small Stalk of about half a Foot high, beset here and there with some few Leaves; at the top of which comes forth a Tuft of small Flowers, set close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish color; in some of a pale red or bluish, and in others of a white and purple mixt together. This Plant for its beauty is much commended, but will scarcely abide all Winter with us in our Gardens, unless the Season is mild.

XII. The ninth, or Rose Moufe Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose. Its Root is small, long and thready. And from the same spring up such like woolly Leaves as in the former, growing upon small short Branches, scarcely on Hand breadth high, in shape something like unto Daisy Leaves, but lesser and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, laid open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Thrums, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

XIII. The Places. The first and second grow promiscuously on Ditch Banks, and sometimes in or near to Ditches, if they be dry, as also on Sandy Grounds, and untill'd places, which ly open to the Air. The third is more rare, and but now and then to be met with in England, but is more plentiful in Germany. The fourth is found growing upon dry barren Heaths, especially upon Hampstead Heath, where it grows in such plenty, that one can hardly fet a Foot but upon the Heads of it. The fifth and sixth grow in dry and barren Grounds in many places of our Land; the fifth Parkinson found in the back Close of formerly Sir John Tunstall his House near Croydon. The seventh, its Title or Name shews where it naturally grows, and whence it came to us; I have found much of it growing in the Continent of Florida. The eighth and ninth grow in France and other Southern Countries; but grow also as well in the colder Countries of Germany, and with us are only Nurst up in Gardens.

XIV. The Times. The first and third are said by Gerard, to Flower in May and June: but the first seven, generally speaking, Flower in June and July, and abide green all the Winter. The eighth and ninth Flower very late, towards the latter end of September; sometimes they shew not their beauty at all with us, it is so late.

XV. The Qualities. The first seven are hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Consolidative, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hystrick. The two last are said to be cold and dry in the first Degree.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is powerful against the yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, Tortors and gripings of the Bowels, the Dropsy, obstructions of the Spleen, stops the overflowing of the Terms, or any Flux of Blood: is good against Coughs, a Pthifis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and Consumptions, prevails against Quarten Agues; cures Green Wounds, as also Ulcers in any part of the Body. The first is what we intend here, and next to that the second Kind, and then the third.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Herb.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasma of the Green Herb.* 8. *A Distilled Water of the same.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It may be taken from an Ounce to 2 or 3 Ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of such Wine as is most proper against the Disease it is given for. It is good against the yellow Jaundice, and cures the Disease tho' of long continuance, but it is more powerful in this case, if a quarter part of the *Black Tincture of Mars* be mixed with it. And it a few Grains of *Salt of Tartar* is dissolved in it, it is a special remedy against the Stone and Gravel and other Tartarous Matter bred in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. And so also given in the *Decoction of Centory and Succory*, it is said to be effectual against the Dropsy: and to ease all Tortors and Griping pains of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be taken from 1 Ounce to 2 in the same manner. It contributes to the curing of Green Wounds and Ulcers, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by way of *Lotion*. It gives ease in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, and is of singular use in curing a Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. It stops Fluxes of Blood either at Mouth or Nose, as also pissing Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Taken to 4 Ounces or more, before the Fit of a Quarten Ague, it keeps the Fit Back, and lessens it, and by the constant use of it for some time, it takes it quite away and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, and may be given from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetned with the *Syrup* of the same Plant: outwardly applied, it is an incomparable thing to cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal up old Ulcers: The *Powder of the dry Herb* being strewed upon the same, after washing with it.

XXI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, and a half in *Syrup* of the same, and that Morning and Night. It is said to cure the Pain of the Stomach, tho' never fo inveterate, to stop Vomiting, and to strengthen it.

XXII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* Being made with double refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's, Pthificks or Ulcerations of the Lungs; and indeed is prevalent against a *Tubes*, Pining, or Consumption of the whole Body, and most other Distempers of the Lungs,

and Thorax or Breast; it is also said to be good against Ruptures or Burstenness: Dose two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Sypprick red Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They cure simple Green Wounds at the first Intention; digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores, and putrid, or eating Ulcers. It gives ease in the Gout, and other Pains, being duly applied to the parts affected.

XXIV. *The Cataplasma of the green Herb.* Being laid to any simple Green Wound, it quickly conglutinates the Lips thereof: it also is prevalent against simple Contusions, and either prevents or dissolves the Tumor, if any arises, and reduces it to its natural color.

XXV. *The Distilled Water.* It is available against all the Diseases afore named, in the *Juice, Essence, Powder, Decoction, or Syrup*, but must be given in much greater Dose, as to 8 Ounces or more, sweetned with the *Syrup*: and if a little of the *Spirituous Tincture* is added to it, it will heal Sores and Wounds which are outward, being washed therewith, and Tents, or Cloths wet therein being applied.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It takes away the pain of the Stomach, eases the Belly ach, and strengthens all the Viscera: If mixed with the *Powder* to the thickness of a *Cataplasma*, and applied, it is singular good to stay the Malignity of spreading, fretting, or eating Cankers, Sores, and Ulcers wheresoever, as well in the Mouth, as in the secret parts of Men or Women.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against the Plague, and all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers: It quenches Thirst, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and kills Worms in the Bowels whether in old or young. Dose 40 Drops or more in any thing the Patient drinks.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is prevalent against the yellow Jaundice, the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors in the Reins Ureters and Bladder, and prevails against Convulsions, and the Palsie, and is a potent thing to give present ease in the Strangury. Dose from 20 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XXIX. *Nota.* The *Juice of Mouse Ear*, is said to be so powerful to harden Iron or Steel, that if any edged or pointed Tool, shall be often quenched therein, that it will cut all other Iron, Steel or Stone very easily, without turning the edge of point.

CHAP. DIV.

OF MOUSTAIL.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Moudestes*, & *muvestes* in Latine, *Cauda Muris*, *Holosteum Loniceri*, *Holosteo affinis Cauda Muris*, *Baubini*: *Coronopus Sylvestris Tragi*; *Myoscyros quorundam*: in English, *Mouse Tail*.

II. *The Kind.* It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but enumerated both by *Baubinus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Parkinson*, among the *Holosteae*, because it is, as they say, in Taste and Property like them.

The Descriptions.

III. It has a small, bushy, Fibrous Root, from whence spring up many small grassy Leaves (for which reason it might have been placed as well among the Grasses) which Leaves are very short, rough and hard: from among which spring up several small, slender Stalks, with small, long, blackish green, spiked Heads, like unto a small Plantain

Mouse Tail.



Head, but smaller, having white Flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away; after which there is found very small blackish Seed in the long Heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight, resembling a Mouse Tail, from whence it took its Denomination or Name.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. It has a small and thready Root, from whence spring up many small grassy Leaves spread on the Ground, an Inch long, or somewhat more: among which does rise up small tender naked Stalks, about two Inches long, bearing at their tops, a little blackish Torch, or spiked Knob, in shape like that of the Plantains, resembling very notably the Tail of a Mouse.

V. The Places. It grows in many fertile Pastures and Meadows, as also on dry Banks, and by the Path sides in many places of England. It has been found growing even in a barren Ditch Bank, near unto a Gate leading into a Pasture, on the right Hand of the Way, going from London to Hamstead: and in a Field as you go from Edmonton in Hartford-shire, unto a House near to it, called Pims, by the Foot Path sides. Also in Woodford Row in Waltham Forest, and in several places in Essex, and other parts of the Kingdom.

VI. The Times. Its Flowers often in April, and is almost gone in May; but if the Weather is not

too hot and unseasonable, it is sometimes found in June.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the first Degree: and of an Astringent or Binding quality: much of the nature of Plantain.

VIII. The Specification. Country People apply it for the stopping of Hemorrhages, whether of the Nose or Wounds, and find it a very excellent thing.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Herb and its Heads.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Syringed up the Nostils it stops an Hemorrhage, or Bleeding at the Nose: and given inwardly from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, it stops any inward Bleeding, Spitting or Vomiting, Pissing Blood or the Bloody Flux: it may be given in Alicant, or some strong Bodied Styptick Wine.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It has the same Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetned with Syrup of Comfrey.

XII. The Powder. Blown up the Nostils thro' a Quill, it is said to stop the Bleeding of the Nose: given inwardly in Styptick Red Wine from a Dram to two Drams, it performs all that the Juice and Essence will do: Applied outwardly upon Bleeding Wounds it stops the Hemorrhage, and being made into a stiff Cataplasm with the Juice or Essence, it secures them against their future bleeding.

CHAP. DV.

OF MUGWORT.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀρtemisia*: in Latine, *Artemisia* (from *Artemisia* the Wife of *Mausolus* King of *Caria*:) formerly it was called *Parthenis*, quasi, *Virginalis*, i.e. *Maidenwort*: and as *Apuleius* says, was also called *Parthenium*, which is indeed the proper Name of another Plant, viz. *Fetherfew*. But some think the Name came from *æterus* (one of the Names of *Diana*) because it is chiefly applied to Womens Diseases: and in English, it is called only, *Mugwort*.

II. The Kinds. There are four Species of this Plant, usual with us, viz. 1. *Artemisia vulgaris*, called by some *Mater Herbarum*, Our common Mugwort: and this is common almost in all Countries. 2. *Artemisia minor*, The lesser or small Mugwort. 3. *Artemisia Montana*, *Artemisia tenuifolia Montana*, Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4. *Artemisia Virginiana*, Virginian Mugwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Mugwort, has a Root which is long and hard, with many small Fibres growing from it, whereby it takes firm hold in

in the Ground, but both Leaf and Stalk dye and perish every Year, the Root remaining all Winter, and shooting out anew the next Spring. From this Root spring forth divers Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much divided or cut in deeply about the edges, something like unto Wormwood, but

MUGWORT.



much larger, of a sad or dark green color on the upper side, and of a very hoary white underneath. The Stalks, (which grow in some to be purplish, and in some to be deeper colored) rise to be sometimes three, four, or five Feet high, on which grow such like Leaves as those below, but something smaller, Branching forth very much towards the top, on which grow very small, pale, yellowish Flowers like Buttons, which fall away, after which comes small Seed, inclosed in small round Heads. The whole Plant has a reasonable good smell, and is more easily propagated by slips, than by the Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser, or small Mugwort. It has a Root much like the former, but lesser, from whence spring forth Leaves like unto the former also, (the whole Plant being like it) which Leaves are divided or cut in on both sides, as that, green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they. The Stalk likewise, (for many times it has but one) rises up, not so high, nor is so great, but bears like Flowers, yet paler; the smell of the whole Plant is like the other.

V. The third, or Fine Mountain Mugwort. It has a Root which is long and black, spreading it self in the Ground, from whence springs up a Plant, not much unlike the former, having several square brownish Stalks, or Branches, about a Foot and half high, on which do grow such like Leaves almost for form, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled or jagged on the edges. The Flowers are small and pale, like the foregoing, and the smell of the whole Plant differs very little.

VI. The fourth, or Virginian Mugwort. It has a Root much like the Common English Kind,

and the whole Plant very much resembles it, in its divided Leaves: but it rises up something higher, and spreads it self larger out, and its jagged or deeply cut Leaves are somewhat bigger.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully throughout all England, as well as in other Countries by the Way sides, by Ditch sides, on Banks also, and by Brook sides, or Water courses, almost in an infinite number of places; as also in the borders of Fields. The second is also found in some of those places but not so frequently. The other two are only Nurst up with us in Gardens. The last according to its Title or Name grows very plentifully in Virginia, and other parts of Florida.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower and Seed in July and August, or in the end of Summer.

IX. The Qualities. Mugwort is hot and dry in the second Degree. Aperitive, Absterfive, Afrinquent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Discussive, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Emmenagogick.

X. The Specification. It is prevalent against Vapors and Fits of the Mother: it powerfully provokes the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and expels the Dead Child; it is good against the Palsie, as also Cramps and Convulsions; it cures the Strangury, as also the Poyson of the Black Poppy, or the over-much taking of Opium.

XI. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Infusion or Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. A Balsam or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Pessary, made of the Root, or of the Juice. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Being taken every Morning Fastings, and every Night at Bed time, from two Spoonfuls to four, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or in Madera Wine, it provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the After-Birth, and causing a due cleansing. It is good to expel a Mola, when the Woman has gone beyond her Time; as also the Child when it is Dead. It suppresses Vapours, being duly taken; and I have cured Hysterick Fits with it to admiration; but then in these two last cases, it ought to be given in its own Distilled Water, or in fair Spring Water.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more Powerful, and more Stomack: it opens all obstructions not only of the Womb, but also of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine admirably, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels small Stones, Sand, Gravel, and other Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter from those Parts; if any one is poysoned with the Juice of the Black Poppy, or has taken too large a Dose of Opium, this is said to be a present remedy. Dose from one Spoonful to four, in a Glass of Cenerous Wine.

XIV. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but must be given in larger proportion, as from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces Morning and Night: and it may be sweetened or made pleasant with double refined Sugar. If the Decoction is made in Water,

it may serve as a Bath for Women to sit in, or to sit over its fumes, it loosens the Womb, opens the obstruction thereof, and causes the Courses to come down, and also facilitates the Birth: and if sat in, as a Bath, it not only opens the obstructions of the Womb, but also takes away the Inflammation thereof, if any be. If the *Decoction* is made with the addition of *Agrimony* and *Camomil*, whether in Wine or Water, it has an Anodyn power and quality, for if any part which is pained, if the Nerves are hurt, or are troubled with the Cramp, and they be bathed and fomented herewith, as hot as it can well be endured, it gives present ease and relief.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Decoction*, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams in Generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle. If it is given to three Drams in Wine, Authors say, it is the best, and a certain help for the *Sciatica*. But I suppose it ought to be given Morning and Evening, with a *Continuando* for fifteen or twenty days; taking now and then, a proper Purge between whiles. When it is to be given in so large a quantity, it ought to be given in a Mefs of hot Water Gruel, or Mutton Broth, or in three or four Spoonfuls or more, of Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers, or of Violets.

XVI. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They cure Green Wounds excellently well: they being applied to Wens, or Gums, or hard Knots, or Kernels which happen about the Neck and Throat, it eases their pains and takes them away; and they are said to be more effectual, if some *Yield Daishes* be added to the Composition: I am sure, they will be then the better for the curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Green Herb, and is of good use to dissipate the Fluxion, and cure a simple Contusion. And if it is applied to the Joints and Limbs of such as are very much wearied with Travelling, it eases and gives them much relief, as *Pliny* says: and that they shall feel no weariness, in their Journeying.

XVIII. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the Raw Root, either whole, or beaten into a Mafs in a Mortar: or of the *Juice*, mixed with fine Powder of *Myrrh*, enough to bring it into a Body, of such a consistence as may be formed into a *Pessary*. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Terms which have been stopt; and if a Woman is at the time of her Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and afterwards brings away the After-Birth.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* Tho' possibly it has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction*, and *Powder*, yet it is weak in its Operation, and may be given (sweetned with Syrup of Violets) to half a Pint or more: but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations in.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is of excellent use to be given to Women in Labor to facilitate the Birth, as also after Delivery, to prevent Aiter Pains, and to cause a full and complet cleansing, for the want of which thing a great many Women suffer much, incur many Weaknesses and Distempers, and are many times ruined by it. It is good also, against the Colick, as also Tortions and Gripings of the Bowels. Dose 2 or 3 Drams at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails powerfully against the Poyson and Malignity of *Poppies* and *Opium*: rectifies the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and causes a good digestion. It allays Vapors, opens all sorts of Obstructions of the Bowels, and

cures the Rickets in Children: It likewise cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Mucilage. Dose from twenty to sixty Drops or more, according to the quantity of the Vehicle it is taken in: it may be given in *Canary*, or other Generous sort of Wine, two, three, or four times a day.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is inwardly given from half a Dram to two Drams, it gives present ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, as also in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary parts of all kinds of Heterogeneous Matter: is good against Fits of the Mother, and many times cures the *Palsie* (if not in old People) as also inward Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels. In the *Palsie*, it ought to be Anointed also outwardly Morning and Night on the Back Bone from the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, to the *Anus* almost: Anointed likewise upon the part afflicted with the *Sciatica*, it has been found to give ease, and many times a cure.

C H A P. DVI.

of MUGWORT Sea.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ἀρtemisia θασία*: in Latine, *Artemisia Marina*: and in English, *Sea Mugwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its own Kind: but is thought by some good Authors to be a Species of the *Mugworts*, and therefore being a Sea Plant they called it *Artemisia Marina*, as *Gerard*: and *Artemisia folio Lavendulae*, as *Clusius*, because it has a kind of Lavender like Leaf: *Lobel* and *Tabernaemontanus* call'd it also *Artemisia Marina*: Others taking it to be a Species of *Wormwood*, of the Sea Kinds, have call'd it, *Abstinium Marinum latifolium*, as *Camerarius*, and he thinks it to be so: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Abstinium Angustifolium*, viz. *Narrow Leaved Wormwood*, and narrow Leav'd it may well be thought, in respect to the Common *Wormwood*. But *Parkinson* calls it, *Abstinium Maritimum Lavendulae folio*, Lavender Leav'd Sea Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. *Gerard* thus Describes it. It has a woody Root, from whence rise up many Branches, standing upright in distances one from another, of an ashie color, beset with Leaves not much unlike to those of Sea Purslane: these Leaves are of two sorts, for some of them are long and narrow, like those of Lavender, whence *Clusius* called it *Artemisia folio Lavendulae*, others some are cut in or divided, almost to the middle Rib; about the lower parts of the Stalks, and towards the Tops of the Branches, they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deep jaggs, thick in Substance, and of a whitish color, as all the rest of the Plant is. The Flowers are many and yellow, which fading away, there follows Mousse Seed like unto that of Our Common Wormwood. It yields a pleasant Smell like unto *Abrotanum Marinum*, and in Taste is somewhat Saltyish or Brackish. [As to the Taste I fear that *Gerard* is a little out; I have some-

M U G W O R T Sea.



Sometimes tasted of it, but could observe no such Saltiness; yet for all that I know of it, the Taste may vary, according to the differing places in which it may grow.]

IV. Parkinson Describes it thus. *It shoots forth many slender, weak, woody, and brittle Stalks, bending a little downwards, whereon do grow drivers hoary, white, long Leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender Leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the Bottoms of them, which are but seldom seen, and in a very few of the lowest next the Ground: Those which are set on the Stalks are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weak scent, between Lavender and Southernwood, and of an unpleasant taste. The Flowers grow after the same manner of those of the Common Wormwood, and of a yellow color; and the Seed is not unlike thereto also.*

V. *The Places.* It grows about the Sea Coasts, as on those of the *Venetian Gulph*, and likewise in the Island of *Chio*. It has been found growing also about *Rye* in *Suffex*, and *Winchelsea Castle*, and at *Portsmouth*, in the *Isle of White*, as *Gerard* says.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, or towards the latter end of *Summer*, in which time it perfects its Seed.

VII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Vertues*, are said to be the same with those of the *Common Mugwort*, in the former Chapter, and thither we refer you. Some will have it to be of the nature of the *Common Wormwood*, but that it can scarcely be, because it wants much of that bitterness, Astringent, and Stomack property.

MUCH-GOOD, *see* Parsley Mountain, Chap.
MUGWET, *see* Woodroof, Chap.
MUGGET Petty, *is* Ladies Bed-Straw, Chap. 419.
MULES FERN, *see* Harts Tongue Bastard, C. 342.

CHAP. DVII.

Of M U L L E I N Common.

O R.

H I G T A P E R.

1. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *ἐλάνθρον*, from *ἐλάνθρ*, *Uro*, to Burn; and *ἐλάνθρον*, *Flamma* a Flame; for that it served as a Wick to put into Lamps to burn, from whence some of the *Latines* called it *Candela regia*, and *Candelaria*, because in the Ancient times, they used to dip the Stalks hereof in Suet, Tallow, or Wax, to make Candles, Tapers, or Torches of. It is called also in *Latine*, *Thapsus*, *Thapsus*, *Thapsus barbatus*, *Verbaſcum*, and *Janaria*: and in *Engliſh* *Mullein*, *Hig-taper* or *High Taper*, because it was used ſometimes as a Taper or Torch at Funerals.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Principal Kinds of this Plant, viz. I. *Verbascum vulgare*, *free* *Tafus barbatus communis*, our Common Mullein, of which in this Chapter. II. *Verbascum Nothum*, *Tafus Nothus*, *Bastard Mullein*, or *Bafe Mullein*, of which in Chap. 508. III. *Blattaria*, *Moth* *Mullein*, of which in Chap. 509. following.

III. The Kinds of the Common Mullein. There are, 1. *Verbascum Mas*, *Verbascum Mas Latifolium*, *Verbascum album vulgare*; *Tapus barbatus communis*, our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. 2. *Verbascum Femina Lobelij*, *Verbascum album Femina*; *Verbascum foliis longioribus Mas quorundam*; *Phlomis alter Lobelij*; *Verbascum Lychnite Matthioli*; *Verbascum Candidum Mas Fuchij*; *Verbascum album Femina Gefneri*; *Verbascum angustius Dodonai*, our white Mullein with long Leaves, Female white Mullein. 3. *Verbascum Femina flore albo vel pallido*; *Tapus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium flore albo*, Sweet white Mullein.

The Descriptions.

iv. *The first, of Our Common white Mullein,* which is the Male white Mullein. Its Root is long, white, and woody, perishing every Year after it has born its Seed: from whence spring up many fair, large, white, woolly Leaves, lying next the Ground, something longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the Stalk rises up to be four or five Feet high, covered over with such woolly Leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no Stalk can be seen, for the multitude of Leaves thereon, up to the Flowers, which come forth on all sides of the Stalk, without any Branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long Spike; in some of a gold yellow color, in others

MULLEIN Common Male.



more paler, consisting of five pointed Leaves, which afterwards give small round Heads, which contain within them small brownish Seed.

V. The second, or Our white Mullein with long Leaves, which is the Female white Mullein. Its Root is somewhat long, thick and hard, but not woody, with several long Fibres adjoining thereto. From whence rise up many thick, white, woolly

MULLEIN Female.



Leaves, lying upon the Ground, like unto the Common Male white Mullein in the former Section, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which, springs up, a round, hard, woolly Stalk, about three feet high, set with the like Leaves, as those which grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it begins to give Flowers; and in some Plants and Places, to divide it self into Branches, whereon grow many Flowers, Standing round about the Stalks or Branches, thick set together, consisting every one of five round pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, and in some Plants and Places more yellow, with a few yellow Threads in the middle; which being past away, round, hard, Seed Vessels come in their places, very like unto the Seed Vessels of Fox-Gloves, or Finger Flowers, but not so long, in which is contained very small and brownish Seed.

VI. The third, or Sweet white Mullein. It has a Root like the former, from which spring up white, hoary, and woolly Leaves, like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the Ground. The Stalk is woolly, and rises higher than the former, having greater Flowers growing at the top, much sweeter also than it, and of a white color, wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to be seen: in other particulars, it differs not from the former.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in Florida in the West-Indies, and I saw it grow in great plenty in the Southern Carolina. It grows by Way sides and in Lanes, as also in the borders of Fields and Pastures, Ploughed Fields, Cawties, and in dry sandy Ditch Banks, and other untilld places in most parts of England. The two last grow also in many places in England, but not so universally and plentifully as the first.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower about July, and from July to September, and bring forth Seed, the second year after their Sowing.

IX. The Qualities. Mullein is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Astringent, Pectoral, Hysterick, and Nephritick.

X. The Specification. It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Fluxes of the Bowels, the Strangury, cures Agues and the Piles, and gives ease in pains of the Gout.

XI. The Preparations. They are manifold, as, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water of the same. 3. A compound Decoction. 4. A Powder of the Roots. 5. A Powder of the Flowers. 6. A Fume. 7. Tap-simel. 8. Tap-simelia. 9. An Insolated or Decolled Oil. 10. An Ointment of the flowers. 11. A Cataplasm. 12. A Distilled Water. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. Taken from a Spoonful to three Spoonfuls in a strong-bodied or Styp-tick red Wine, it cures Diarrhea's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux; and is good against a Rupture or Bristlenness: they cure Catarrhs, and Defluxions of Rhcum upon the Lungs, and used as a Gargle, heal a sore Mouth and Throat. And being drunk Morning and Night for 20 Days together, it cures the Gout. The Juice or Essence of the Roots, made before it bears a Stalk, and taken in a draught of Muscadine, for three or four times

times or often, an hour before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, will certainly cure it. The Juice of the Leaves and Flowers being put upon rough Warts, and rubbed on, quickly takes them away, as *Matthiolus* says, but does no good to those which are smooth.

XIII. *The Decolition in Wine or Water.* It is profitable for those which are Bursten, and for such as have Cramps and Convulsions, and likewise for such as are troubled with an old Cough. Being used as a Gargle, it eases the Tooth-ach. The Decolition of the Root in Red Wine or Water, is good against an Ague, as also the Bloody Flux, more especially, if Gads of red hot Steel or Iron has been often quenched therein. The same opens obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is good against the Strangury. It is of great force to dissolve Tumors or Swellings, and Inflammations of the Throat. The Decolition of the Herb in Water, Country People give to their Cattel, when troubled with a Cough, or by reason of a Looseness of the Bowels have a falling out of the *Intestinum rectum* or Fundament.

XIV. *The Compound Decolition.* Take Leaves of Mullein two parts, Camomil Flowers, Marjoram, Sage, of each one part, make of all these a Decolition in Wine. With this bathe Morning and Night where the Veins are Swolln, or the Nerves are contracted, or where the Cramp commonly afflicts, it gives relief, ease and comfort.

XV. *The Powder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram in a strong or Stiprick red Wine, Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly. If it is rubbed often on rough Warts, it will take them away in a short time, but it does no good to such as are smooth, as was said before of the Juice.

XVI. *The Powder of the Flowers.* It is an especial remedy, for such as are afflicted with Belly-aches, and such as are troubled with the Colick, tho' periodical. It may be given from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle.

XVII. *The Fume.* Take Seeds and Flowers dried of Mullein, of each three parts; white Rosin two parts; Camomil Flowers, and Caraway Seeds of each one part; mix them, and put them upon live Coals in a Chafing Dish, or some Earthen Pan, and set it in a Close-Stool, and let the person who is troubled with the Hemorrhoids or Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, sit over it, to receive the Fumes up the Body; it gives much ease and relief, and is also very profitable for such as are troubled with a *Tenasmus*, which is a desire to go often to Stool, and can do nothing.

XVIII. *Tapsimel, Hony of Mullein.* Take Juice of Male Mullein, Juice of Celandine, of each one part; Clarified Hony, two parts; boil them by Degrees, till the Juices are consumed; adding (if the Physician shall so prescribe) Vitriol and Alum burnt, a sufficient quantity; Ink enough to make a thin Body that they mix well; boil again to a consistence of an Ointment according to Art. The simple Tapsimel (without the Vitriol, Alum, and Ink) being taken three times a Day, an Ounce or Ounce and half at a time stops Catarrhs powerfully, and is good against the Falling-Sickness. That with the Vitriol, Alum, and Ink, is good to cleanse old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, take away a Calous; and consume proud and dead Flesh.

XIX. *Tapsivalentia*, an Ointment containing the Powers, Force, or Strength of Mullein. Take Juice of Mullein, Hogs Lard, of each equal quantities; mix and beat or grind them together in a

Stone Mortar; keep it in a convenient Vessel nine or ten days, then beat it well twice, once more with fresh Juice, until it be green, and another time without Juice, first casting away what is thin and discolored, then keep it close covered for use. It softens hard Tumors, and eases their pain; anointed on the Belly, it stops a Looseness and a Bloody Flux; so also given in a Clyster. Anointed on the Crown of the Head and Sutures, as also on the Nape of the Neck and Stomack, it stops Catarrhs, and is an excellent thing against Coughs of the Lungs. And it has been found by experience to cure the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XX. *The Insolated or Decolled Oil.* It is made by an Infusion or Decolition of the Flowers in pure Oil Olive, often repeated. It is very powerful against the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being often anointed on the part affected.

XXI. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bruised Flowers, the Yolk of an Egg, Juice of Leeks, and Crumbs of white Bread, beaten together into the form of an Ointment. Applied to the Piles when they swell, and their pains are most vehement, it gives wonderful ease upon the spot, and in a short time cures them.

XXII. *The Cataplasme.* 1. Made of the Leaves and Seed boiled in Wine, and laid upon any Dislocation, after it is set, it eases all the Pains and dissolves the Swelling. 2. Made of the Leaves and Tops of the Lesser white Mullein boiled in Water, and applied to the Gout, it gives wonderful ease, and dissolves the Tumor. 3. Made of the green Leaves beaten in a Mortar, and applied or bound to a Horse Foot, which is very much pricked with a Nail, or Thorn, or Splinter, it eases the Pain, and heals it in a short time.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water of the Flowers.* Taken to 3 Ounces at a time or more, Morning and Night for some days together, it is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot Gout. Dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the watering of them, and also cures the redness of the Face, called in Latin, *Gutta Rosacea*, or the Rose, if it be washed therewith often; more especially if a little Camphorated Spirit of Wine be added to it. This Water is also used against creeping and running Sores or Ulcers, or any other deformity of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures a vehement pain of the Stomack, and is profitable against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, and Vomiting, a vehement Diarrhea, and the Bloody Flux. Dose from 1 Dram to 3 in a Glass of Madera, Sherry, or Canary.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applied to the Piles, it eases the pain, heals and cures them. Applied to the Gout, it eases the pain and cures it: Anointed on the Back Bone and other parts affected, it prevails against the Palsie, Numbness of the Limbs, and a Trembling. Inwardly taken from a Scruple to a Dram, Dram and half, or more, according to the Exigency, it gives ease in the most Vehement Colick, prevails against inward Convulsions of the Bowels, induces the Terms in Women if stoppt, facilitates the Birth, gives ease in the Strangury, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling all Heterogeneous things, as Stone, Gravel, Sand; or Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

C H A P. DVIII.

Of MULLEIN Bastard or Base.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *οξυς* ^{vis} *vis*; in Latine, *Verbascum nothum*, *Verbascum vile*, *Tapsus nothus*, *Tapsus vilis*: and in English, *Base Mullein*, *Bastard Mullein*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare*, *Verbascum nigrum*, *Verbascum nothum vulgare*, Our Common Base or Bastard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. 2. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum*, *Tapsus nothus odoratus*, Sweet Base Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. 3. *Verbascum nothum Laciniatum*, *Verbascum aliud Matthioli*, *Verbascum Erucafolium Lobelij*, *Verbascum Laciniatum Matthioli*, *Verbascum folio Papaveris cornuti Camerarij*, Jagged Mullein, or Jagged Base or Bastard Mullein. To these we may add, 4. *Aethiops*, *Aethiops*, *Verbascum Aethiopicum*, *Verbascum Laciniatum*, & non *Laciniatum*, *Sclarea Aethiopica*, Ethiopian Mullen Jagged and not Jagged, which Parkinson will have to be a Kind of *Clary*: but we thought it very proper to be enumerated among the *Bastard* or *Base* Kinds of *Mulleins*, it being none of the *true* Kinds in the former Chapter, nor yet of the *Moth Mulleins* in the following Chapter, and withall seeming to be much more a *Mullein* than a *Clary*.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first**, or Our Common Base or Bastard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. Its Root is pretty large, long, and Branched and Fibrous, which

MULLEIN Base or Bastard Common;

OR,

MULLEIN Black Common.



perishes after Seed time. Its Leaves are nothing woolly or Hairy, but of a dark green color, somewhat large, longer pointed, and a little dented about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks rise up almost as high as the Common Mullein, and sometimes parted at the tops into a few Branches, bearing long spiky Heads of Gold yellow Flowers, and in some tending to purple, like the other, with some Threads in the middle, which are reddish in some and purplish in others, with Seed following them like to the true Kinds in the former Chapter. The whole Plant has a stronger smell than that in the White Kinds.

IV. **The second**, or Sweet Base Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. Its root is something great and long, with several Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes not, but abides many Tears. It has four or five Leaves lying upon the Ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and

MULLEIN Base or Bastard Sweet;

OR,

MULLEIN Black Sweet.



as it were crumpled, of a dark green color, without any manifest dents or notchings on the edges, but only unevenly waved; from among which rises up a round, hard, green Stalk, and sometimes two, about three Feet high, oftentimes without any Branches, and sometimes again divided into two or three; on which grow many yellow Flowers, smaller and thicker set together, viz. two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which for the most part fall away without giving any Seed; and when it does bear Seed, it is very small, and contained in small round Heads.

V. **The third**, or Jagged Base or Bastard Mullein. Its Root is much like the former, and it has large and long Leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, somewhat like the Leaves of Horned Poppy, of a dark green color, and a little hairy withall. The Stalk is small and green, but high, and variously Branched, bearing smaller yellow Flowers, and more sparsely set than in the two former Black sorts, and having after them Seed much alike. Lobel says,

itc

the Flowers are set under the Stalks, as Sage or Wild Clary are, and of the same form and color.

VI. The fourth, or Ethiopian Mullein, Jagged and not Jagged. Their Roots are Woody, and perish as soon as they have born their Seed, which is usually the second Year after their Sowing and Springing up, for the first Year they seldom run up to Flower. Each of these have divers very large Leaves spread upon the Ground, every one near a Foot long, and almost half a Foot broad, ending in a point, in the one, very much torn in on the edges on all sides, and dented thereabouts, and in the other smooth and not dented or jagged: both of them are of a whitish, hoary, green color, with much white hoariness or wooliness upon them, far surpassing any of the White Mulleins, which grow wild abroad in Our Country, or beyond Sea; for they are of a yellowish white hoariness, and are nothing so pleasant to look on as this. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a hoary, square, strong Stalk four or five Feet high, set full of such like Leaves as grow below, but much lesser, and lesser still up to the top, all hoary and woolly as the rest. This Stalk towards the top, is spread out into several Branches, on which also grow divers smaller Leaves like the former up to their tops, which Branches spread far, and take up a great compass or room. On each of the Stalks and Branches, at set distances are set two small Leaves, and with them round the Stalks several large white hooded or gaping Flowers, and some say they are of a pale, black, blew, color: after which comes the Seed; two Seeds always joined to gether in one Seed Vessel, which are brownish, and those of the jagged like those of the not jagged.

VII. Gerard Describes the smooth and not jagged Kind thus. It has a Root which is black and hard, and of a Woody substance. From which spring forth many very broad hoary Leaves, spread upon the Ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly like those of our Common white Male Mullein, but far whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of wooliness, which Wooll is so long, that one may with his Fingers pull the same from the Leaves, even as Wooll is pulled from a Sheeps Skin: from among which Leaves, rises up a four square downy Stalk, set with like Leaves but smaller: which Stalk is divided at the top into several Branches, set about and orderly placed at certain distances, with many Flowers like those of Arch-Angel, of a white color, tending to blewness: which being past, there follows a three cornered brown Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in many places of Essex, Kent, and Surry: The second is sometimes also found growing Wild in our Country, but not commonly to be met with, unless carefully lookt after. The third *Label* says he found near the Ruines of an old Church, by the Baths at Bath in England. The fourth *Dioscorides* says, grew upon Mount Ida in Phrigia near Troy, and in Messenia a Province of the *Morea*; and has of late been gathered upon some Hills in Greece and Illyria which are near the Sea: but it also grows naturally in *Aethiopia*, from whence it took its Name: it also grows in *Meyre*, an Island in the River *Nilus*: from some of these places it has been brought to us, and grows here in our Gardens; Gerard says, he had it growing in his Garden: I have also seen it grow Wild, upon some of the Southern Parts of the Continent in Florida, where it is in abundance.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, or latter end of Summer, as the other Mulleins do; and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues, of these Mulleins, are the same with those of the Common Mullein in the former Chapter so that no more need be said of them here.

XI. Observations. A Decoction of the Golden Flower of the Black Mullein in Lye, is said to dye the Hair of the Head yellow, and to make it fair and smooth. And a Decoction of the Leaves in Wine with a little Honey, is good to wash and cleanse old and putrid Ulcers, and foul, rotten, and running Sores, and to induce their healing. A Decoction in Vinegar also, is very profitable to stop the bleeding of Green Wounds, and to heal them; and it is made with Rue, it is a Remedy against the Stinging of Scorpions. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine or Water, is good against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and for such as Spit corrupt and rotten Matter. An Ointment made of the Leaves, is used with good Success against Scaldings and Burnings with Fire or Water. A Cataplasm of the Leaves made by boiling in Water and stamping them in a Mortar, &c. being applied, is profitable against an Oedema, and other cold Tumors: it cleanses and cures Ulcers also, and is of excellent use against an Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eyes.

XII. The Virtues of the Ethiopian Mullein. The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water, is good against corrupt and rotten matter of the Lungs: helps the asperity or roughness in the Throat, and is said to be profitable against the Sciatica. An Electuary or Lohoc, made of the Root with Honey has also the same Vertues, and causes an Expectoration of the purulent or rotten Matter in a Pleurisie.

CHAP. DIX.

OF MULLEIN Moth.

I. THE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore has no Greek Name: but it is called in Latine, *Blattaria* from *Blatta*, a Moth: *hec abjecta Blattar in se contrahit unde nomen accepit*, as Pliny says, lib. 25. cap. 9. And in English, Moth Mallein.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made twelve or thirteen Species of them, or more; but as many of them are perfectly Foreign to us, and not at all to be come by, we shall here omit them, and give you only the Description of such, as either grow Wild in our Country, or are commonly Nurst up in our Gardens; and they are the following seven, viz. 1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*, Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. 2. *Blattaria lutea minor sive vulgaris*, Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. 3. *Blattaria Flore albo*, White Moth Mullein. 4. *Blattaria lutea major, sive Hispanica*, The greater yellow Moth Mullein. 5. *Blattaria Flore luteo purpurascens*, Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein, or yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 6. *Blattaria Flore purpureo*, Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 7. *Blattaria Flore Caruleo*, Blew Flowered Moth Mullein.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. It has a long Branched Root, pretty thick with some Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all the Winter, and lives many Years, which few or none of the others do. It has many hard, grayish, green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat long and broad, little or

Moth Mullein.



nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, with some smaller Leaves on them; branching forth from the middle upwards into many long Branches, furnished with many small, pale, yellow Flowers, having a pretty sweet smell, stronger than in the others, which pass away, very rarely giving any Seed.

IV. The second, or Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. It has a Root pretty thick and long, with several Fibres coming from its sides, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has such like long Leaves as our fourth Species at Sect. VI. following, but narrower, and roundly dented about the edges: The Stalk is usually single, and without Branches: on which towards the top, grow such like Gold yellow Flowers as those are, but lesser, with the like purple Threads in the middle. The Seed Vessels are single, and the Seed small, both so like to that fourth Species following, that they cannot be distinguished.

V. The third, or White Moth Mullein. The Root of this is like the last or Common yellow Moth Mullein: but the Leaves of this are of a little fresher green color, and sharper dented about the edges. The Stalk rises as high as the former, and has now and then some Branches about it. The Flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as those last Described, or somewhat larger, with the like

purple threads like Flies creeping up in the middle, as are in the Common yellow: and the Seed is like the same: in all other respects, it differs nothing from the former.

VI. The fourth, or Greater yellow Moth Mullein. This is a Spanish Kind, whose Root is not great or full of Fibres, but perishes almost every Year, after it has given Seed, except the Winter is very mild: It has longer and greener Leaves than the first Kind, and rounder also at the ends than the second Kind. The Stalk is stronger and higher than it also; on which besides the Leaves, grow towards the top, many Gold yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, as all the rest do; not so thick set as the first Species, but a pretty deal larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a Fly: after which come in their places, round Heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, in which is small dusky Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein; or yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. This abides longer in its Root than some others, tho' in a hard Winter it will perish like the last. The greatest difference between this and the second Species, consists, first in the Flower, which is of a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, over-shadowed with a bright crimson color, which is very pleasant and delightful. Secondly, The threads in the middle are not so purple, as in that second Species, but near unto the color of the Flower. Thirdly, It seldom bears Seed, which that Kind for the most part does.

VIII. The sixth, or Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. Its Root is long, thick, and blackish on the out side, abiding many years, and much encreases by the Sowing of its own Seed. Its Leaves are broader, shorter, and of a grayer green color, than the third Species or white Moth Mullein, and without any denting on their edges for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: The Stalk rises not so high as that, but is sometimes Branched, bearing such like Flowers; of a fair deep blew, or purple color, tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the Flower being yellow. The Seed Vessels hereof are smaller also, than those of that third kind.

IX. The seventh, or Blew Flowered Moth Mullein. This blew Kind is in all respects like unto the former purple Kind, saving only in the color of the Flower, which is of a blewish Violet color, and is not much inferior either in the greatness of the Plant, or in the largeness of its Flower, unto the said purple Kind, and endures many Years in like manner.

X. The Places. The three first have been found growing Wild in several places of England, as on Black-Heath in Kent, and near Deptford, and in other places: the four last grow only in Gardens with us; and so does sometimes the third sort also.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer time, as in July and August, and yield their ripe Seed not long after.

XII. As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, save what Pliny ascribes to them, especially to the Common sort, which is, to gather Comers to it wheresoever it is laid. And what Camerarius also says of the said first Species, That the Decolion of its Flowers or Leaves opens Obstructions of the Bowels and Meserick Veins.

CHAP. DX.

OF MUSHROOMS.

OR,

TOAD-STOOLS.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Fater*, and *Hotar*: in *Greek*, *Mókus*. Pl. *μύκός*: in *Latine*, *Fungus*. Pl. *Fungi*: in *English*, *Mushrome*, Pl. *Mushrooms*, *Toad-Stools*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several Species of *Mushrooms*, some of which we have already Treated, or shall hereafter Treat of, in their particular and proper Chapters, viz. I. *Such as grow upon or in the Earth*, as, 1. *Tubera Terra*, Earth Balls, which see in Chap. 238. foregoing. 2. *Capita Terra*, *Lupi Crepitus*, *Fufs-Balls*, which see in Chap. 306. foregoing. II. *Such as grow upon Trees*, as, 3. *Auricula Jude*, *Fungus Sambucinus*, *Jews Ears*, which see in Chap. 404. foregoing. 4. *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, *Muscus Pulmonarius*, Tree Lungwort, which see in Chap. 458. foregoing. 5. *Fungus Arboreus ignarius*, *Fungus ignarius*, *Fungus incendiarius*, *Touch-Wood*, or *Match-Wood*, of which in Chap. following. 6. *Agaricus*, *Agarick*, or *Mushrom* of the *Larch Tree*, which see in the *Third Book* of this our *Botonologia*, or *Hiftory of Plants*. Of all or any of these, we have nothing to say in this place. Those which we shall Treat of in this Chapter are the *Fungi Terrei*, or *Mushrooms* of the *Earth*, which we divide into two Classes, viz. I. *Fungi Esculenti*, The *Edible Mushrooms*. II. *Fungi non Esculenti*, The *non Edible Mushrooms*, which are said to be *Feritiosi vel Deleterij*, *Dangerous* or *Deadly*. Now because there is a great number of both these Kinds; to avoid as much as may be being tedious, we shall forbear the enumerating of them here in particular, and give you their Names, as we shall Treat of them, or Describe them, in the order following.

The Descriptions.

I. Of the Edible, or Wholsome Mushrooms.

III. **The General Description.** Our common sorts of *Mushrooms* have small, smooth, round Heads, standing upon thick short Stalks, and are for the most part white; yet in some the upper Skin is brownish or yellowish; but generally more yellow, after they have stood long and are decaying; most of them are somewhat flat, and hollow underneath, with many Lines, or thin Feather-like Substances, running directly from the Center or middle of the Head, to the Edges round about. Their Substance is generally loose and spongy, easily yielding to be broken between the Fingers, if but pressed a little hard. The Taste and Relish is according to the Soil and place where they grow. *Cusius* says, The *Hungarians*, *Germans* and others, do esteem those most, which grow in the Woods, and chiefly those under *Firr Trees*; and next to them, those which grow under *Oaks*: But doubtless, those which grow

in the open Air, in *Champion Fields* and *Meadows*, are not only safer from danger, but of better relish than those which grow in Woods and under Trees, especially with us in *England*: and herewith agrees *Horace* in his *Satyrs*, lib. 2. *Satyr* 4. ver. 20. and 21.

— pratenfibus optima fungia
Natura est: aliis male creditur.



Mushrooms wholsom

IV. 1. *Favaginosa*, *Spongiosus Dalechampij*, The *Honey Comb Mushroom*. Some of this Kind grow bigger than others, and some more Topped or Spiring, and some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seem like an *Honey Comb*, and its Head many times resembles a *Mulberry*. These are not dangerous as *Gerard* says; and *Cusius* accounts them as one of the first or principal Kinds of *Edible Mushrooms*, and *Camerarius* says, that the *Germans* are much delighted with them.

V. 2. *Fungi altiusculi & parvi*. These are higher than any of the rest, and small withall, But good of the Kind.

VI. 3. *Fungus Pyramidalis*, *Spear* or *Pyramidal* fashioned *Mushrom*. Its out-side is of a whitish brown color, is more *Steeple* fashioned and larger, than some others, and as good as any of the former; being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Cusius* his *Edible Mushrooms*.

VII. 4. *Fungus Georgij*, *St. George's Mushroom*. It is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit most usually on the Edges: They are called by this Name, because they Spring up much about that time of the Year.

VIII. 5. *Fungus Populneus*, growing under *Poplar Trees* and *Elme Trees*. It is cornered either more or less, and some jagged about the Edges, having longer and shorter Stalks, and some of them fuller, and tanker than others.

§ C. 2

IX. 6.

IX. 6. *McCrat*, *Peziza Phis*, Cup Mushrooms. They grow out of the soft Ground, unto which they adhere so strongly, that they can scarcely be got up without breaking; sticking to the Earth by certain small Fibres, scarcely to be discerned, and spreading less upon the Ground without any Stalk, into broad, deep, and hollow Cup-like Pieces, the Brims or Edges whereof are either plain or crumpled, or Cornered; and containing sometimes within the hollowness, three or four ounces of Rain Water, especially the greater of them. By reason of the thick skinny, or fleshy Substance thereof, corrupts not, nor yet the Water contained therein, for a long time, being white on the outside, and reddish within.

X. 7. *Fungus Muliebris*, The Womans Mushroom: It is somewhat flat on the Head, a little turn'd in like a Navel. They are of an unequal size, being brownish, greenish, or yellowish Coated.

XI. 8. *Fungus Tuberosus*, The Tuberous Mushroom. It is not flat throughout, but round in the Body, and sometimes torn on the edges, of a pale brown color, spotted with white.

XII. 9. *Fungus vel Fungi nemorum*; *Boletus vel Boleti Cordi*: Mushroom of the Woods. It is almost round and white, Spotted with yellow brown spots, some of them bigger than others: those growing under Beech-Trees, are redder than others: some white for eating, the pale sort, rather than the redder.

XIII. 10. *Fungi Capreolini*, The Goats Mushroom. They differ not much from some of the last, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath.

XIV. 11. *Fungi rubei*, Red Mushrooms. They grow in Woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their redness above, are called Red Mushrooms; altho' both the Stalk and the under part be not so full of Stripes.

XV. 12. *Amanitæ*; *Amanita vulgares Tragi*; *Boleti Tragi*: These are the Fungi Species, or kind of Mushroom, which are said to be the most Common both by Lobel and others.

XVI. 13. *Fungi Villosi*, *Fungi hirsuti cervini*, The Hairy Mushrooms. These are round, and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluish color: some of them will also be blackish, and some will likewise grow twostgether.

XVII. 14. *Fungi abietini*, Fir Mushrooms, because they grow in the Fir Tree Woods. These are less hairy, but otherwise much like the last; of which some are mixed with white, pale, and brown; and some smooth with all, or many blackish with purple Lines underneath.

XVIII. 15. *Fungi ungulati*, *Caprei ungulati*, Goats Hoof Mushroom. They are cut in on the edges into such parts, that they very well resemble a Goats Hoof, being brown above, and white beneath, and is more torn on the edges, when it grows old, than when it is new sprung up, or is but young.

XIX. 16. *Amanita Pauli Æginetæ*. These have their Stalks sometimes bigger in the lower part, than the upper Bole is: and are much discolored with blew, green, and brown, or yellowish, as in some; the upper part of the Bole being brown; and without any Lines underneath.

XX. 17. *Fungi Lactei*, Milky Mushroom. These are of so delicate a Taste, that they are eaten raw: it is flat at the Head, and of a reddish color, yielding a sweet Milk when it is broken.

XXI. 18. *Fungi Regales*, Kingly Mushrooms. These are great, white, and round, smelling very sweet, and of as pleasant a Taste as the former, and may be given to such as are Sick, without any danger.

XXII. 19. *Fungi lingulati*, *Lingua Cæsalpini*. It grows on the Bodies of Chestnut Trees, or near them: its head is something red: and its Stalk is red, but not so red, as that of the true *Boletus*.

XXIII. 20. *Boletus Verus*, The true *Boletus*. This is white as an Egg, and of the same form when they first spring up: but after two or three days, the white Skin or Coat breaks above, and shews yellow like the Yolk of an Egg, which then grows greater, and into the form of a Mushroom (the white Skin falling away by little and little) being raised somewhat higher in the middle, and so much of a gold yellow color, that it seems deeper colored, than Saffron it self, but less yellow underneath, with as many Feather-like Lines or Divisions, or Septa as in other Mushrooms. The Stalk likewise is yellow, and an inch thick: when it grows old, it breaks into three or four parts, and looses the fresh color above, becoming more pale, and underneath almost white. These are of so delicate a Taste, that those who are accustomed to feed on Mushrooms, desire them more than any other Kind, nor can they easily be satisfied with them. They are accounted by all Hands to be very wholesome, and yet it is said that *Claudius Cæsar*, was kill'd with eating them. This might chance indeed after the eating of this Kind: but the question is, whether the Mushrooms were the cause of his Death, or that there might be some other cause thereof going before, or unknown, which might effect it: It is good to lay the Saddle on the right Horse. *Celsus* says, That some of these being dress'd, and Served up, as a Dish at Table, that they seem'd unto him, as if they had been colored with Saffron.

XXIV. 21. *Fungi Porcini*, *Fungi Suilli*, Swines Mushrooms. They are somewhat pointed, of a smoaky color, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish Septs, or Feather-like lines or divisions and the upper part in some will be red. But *Cæsalpinus* says, that with them, some were of a brownish yellow above; and of an Ash color underneath.

XXV. 22. *Scaragia Cæsalpini*: These grow in Meadows, the Head being broad, and the Stalk very long, and of divers colors.

XXVI. 23. *Fungus Quercinus dispacoides*, The Bason or Teasel Mushroom growing among Oaks. Its Head is white, and like unto the common sort in form, but that the top is brown and grows to be spotted: but the chiefest matter of difference is in the Stalk, which has about the middle of it, or higher, a certain hollow Dish, like as the Teasel has, being rough and brown about the brims. The lower part of the Stalk is as it were knobbed, and blackish next to the Ground, with some hairy Fibres thereat.

XXVII. 24. *Fungus acris vel Piperitis*, *Fungus Piperitis Sapore*, The Pepper tasted Mushroom, as *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calls it. It is white in color, and tastes sharp and hot like Pepper.

XXVIII. 25. *Fungi Prunuli Cæsalpini*. It is a very small Mushroom, of an Ash color and very sweet in smell.

XXIX. 26. *Fungi ramifici vel ramosi*, *Barba Hirci*, The Branched Mushroom. It is spread out large into many Branches, being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale white, which they call the Goats Beard. The most conspicuous is that that which is yellow, and has white spots upon it.

XXX. 27. *Fungus Digitatus major & minor*: *Fungi Digitelli*, as the Italians call them. The Finger Mushroom. It is of a large Size, and parted as it were into long whitish Fingers, one of which will suffice a Man for a Meal.

XXXI. 28.

XXXI. 28. *Fungus dentatus*, pl. *Fungi dentati*, The Toothed Mushrom. This is a small Mushrom, and a little long, being formed like unto a Tooth.

XXXII. 29. *Fungi artificiales producti*, Mushrooms produced by Art. They are made to grow at the Foot of the white Poplar Tree, within four days, by sprinkling warm Water in which some Leaves have been Decocted, and Powder of the same Leaves mixt therewith, or rather the green Leaves beaten into a soft Pulp, and so mixt with the warm Water: I say if the Water thus ordered shall be poured in upon the Root, which must be sit before hand, especially upon those parts of the Root which ly above Ground, or even with the surface of the Earth, Mushrooms will be produced in a very short time.

XXXIII. The Preparations. The order of Dressing them is various. 1. Some Boil them, and drain or press the Water out of them, and then slice them, and put Oil and Vinegar to them with a little Salt, or Sugar, as some will, and a little Spice, and so eat them. 2. Others Boil them soft in Water mixt with Vinegar and Salt, then Butter, Sugar, and Spice them, and so eat them. 3. Others Boil them in Milk, or Cream, or Fat Broth, till they are tender, then drefs them up with sweet Butter, Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, or other Spice. 4. Others having cleared them, and Skin'd them, slice them, and strew fine Flower on them, and then Fry them with Oil, or Suet, or Butter, and so eat them. 5. Some Pickle them by first Boiling them soft in fair Water, mixt with some Vinegar and Salt, then taking them out they let them cool, and make a Pickle of the Liquor they were Boil'd in, by adding more Vinegar and Salt, some Spices, and a fifth part of choise Brandy, into this Pickle when cold, they put the former Boil'd Mushrooms, which will preserve them good for a Year or more, being kept close stopp'd up. 6. Some string them and dry them, and so keep them, as *Clausius* says, and some Salt them, and so keep them until Winter, and then Boil, Drefs and Eat them. 7. Some Boil them with Wild, Choaky, Sower Pears, and then Drefs them as aforesaid, and so Eat them; for thus (as Authors say) they may be Eaten without any danger: and if Wild Pears cannot be gotten, the Sowerer and Harsher sorts of other Pears may be used: *Garlick*, *Onions*, and Vinegar are also conducing to the same purpose.

II. The Non-Edible or Poisonous Mushrooms.

XXXIV. 1. *Pruneli*, *Fungi Pruneli*, The Plum-Tree Mushrooms. Some grow under the Trees in the beginning of the Year, of differing Forms and largeness: and some grow many together, from one and the same Root, as it were, with little or no Stalk at all: some are round fashioned; some are Cornered; some are larger, and some smaller than others, all of them being mixt with white, pale, yellowish, and brown together.

XXXV. 2. *Fungus Fimetarius*, *Fimetarij*, The Dung Mushrom, because found growing among Dung. It is of a round flatness, somewhat thin, white, and covered as it were with Meal all over, having brown Septs underneath.

XXXVI. 3. *Fungus Coryleti*, *Fungi Avellanei*, The Mushrom growing under Hasle Trees. It is sometimes of a whitish red, and as it were smoked over; it is round, and somewhat broad.

XXXVII. 4. *Fungus Corneolus*, Flesh colored or Coral-like colored Mushrom. It is full of round yellowish Spots above, and pale yellow underneath

full of blackish Septs, or Divisions, found much in Wales.

XXXVIII. 5. *Bufonei*, *Fungi Bufonei*, The Toads Mushrom. It is of a wan color, and round like an Helmet, or more yellowish, but smoaky; or else more flat and reddish with some Spots.

XXXIX. 6. *Fungus Ruber parvus*. The small red Mushrom. It is very small and round, not exceeding the Nail of ones Finger: reddish above, and very hollow underneath. It is called also *Fungus Hircinus*.

XL. 7. *Boletus nobilis*, *Fungus Boleti similis*, The Mushrom which is like to the true *Boletus*. It is about half an Inch broad, spiring a little at the top; of a whitish color, with a long Stalk, and of the bigness of ones little Finger. This is also called, the *Koolls Mushrom*.

XLI. 8. *Fungus Muscarius*, The Fly-bane Mushrom. Of this there are two or three sorts, some of them being greater and broader than others, some much redder and spotted with white Spots, all which grow in Woods which have been sell'd. They are said to kill as many Flies as sit and feed on them, as well when they are dry, as when they are fresh.

XLII. 9. *Fungi Lethales albi*. These are found in sell'd Woods about August: One whose Stalk is larger below than above, and the Head or Top round and of a pale whitish color, but no bigger than the bottom of the Stalk.

XLIII. 10. *Fungus Lethalis niger*, The black Deadly Mushrom. This Kind is much frequent with us, and is of a blackish color, much rent or torn on the edges, and hanging lank about a small long Stalk.

XLIV. 11. *Fungi Lethales Varij*, *Fungi Lethales edulis similes*. These are of divers sorts, which because they are so like to some of the Edible Kinds, have deceived many which have gathered them, and are often a sudden Death to such as eat them. Of which some are reasonably small, others very large; and most of them are of a beautiful Aspect, either whitish or reddish, or more red, and as it were smoked over.

XLV. 12. *Fungi abietales hirsuti*, Mushrooms growing under Fir-Trees. These are like to the Edible ones which grow in the same places, and have no other difference, but that these are hairy underneath, for which reason they are refused to be eaten.

XLVI. 13. *Phallus Hollandicus* (as *Adrianus Junius* calls it) The Hollanders Tool, or Working Tool. At its first rising up, it is somewhat round; but the Skin breaking, there rises up a Stalk of the thickness of ones Thumb, and of a fingers length, something like to the Penis of a Dog, having a Nut, or Cup on the top, an Inch thick, of a blackish green color at first, and after blacker, with certain Cells or hollow places in it. The lower part or Purse from whence the Stalk rises, is of an Ash color, and sometimes brownish: the Stalk at first is white, but afterwards of divers colors and spotted. This Kind sinks at the best, but withering, it is turned into a moist blackness, coloring the very Ground on which it falls: and Flies are kill'd which feed thereon. *Junius* says, It is plentifully found on the Dutch Sea Shores.

XLVII. 14. *Fungus imbricatum dispositus versicolor*. The folded changeable Mushrom. This grows on Cherry Trees which begin to putrify: It is a Kind which rises up many together laid flat one upon another, about an Inch or more broad below, and spreading to be 3 or 4 Inches above, and about half a Foot high, being of divers colors on their tops, the edges being of a deep red color, with a mealy white List

or Border about. The lower part for an Inches breadth upwards, is a pale whitish color, up higher it is yellow and red mixt together, crossing it a thwart, then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixt again, and then yellow to the very edge, but marked with several smoky Spots, pale or yellowish underneath. This is deleterious being given to Men, but dried and made into Powder, it is said to be safe to be given to Cattel.

XLVIII. 15. *Fungi rotundi & albi magni*. They are large, round, and whitish, full of black Septa or Lines from the Center to the Circumference, both above and below; but those which are above are greater, and not straight as those below, and a little waved; the edge also is finely dented about.

XLIX. 16. *Fungus Hacknienfis*. The Hackney Mushrom. It is small, dented in like manner about the edges, and of a black Chestnut color, but not striped above, and has been found about Hackney.

L. 17. *Fungi Ligni*. These grow on rotten Boards and Timber, which ly, or are set into the Earth, and are small like a green Fig, having small Seed within them.

LI. 18. *Fungus Capiribus Terræ similis*. The Mushrom much like to a Fuf's Ball. It is round like a Fuf's Ball, of a brownish color above, and of a dark red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish green color.

LII. 19. *Fungus Clypeo vel Scutulo similis*. These are some of them like Brimble's Hats, many growing together: and some of them broad like Shields, with their Brims turned up.

LIII. 20. *Fungus cancellatus*, *Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columna*. It has a small stringy Root, differing from all others, and is a round white Fungus at first; which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish Branches do arise from it, which do all join together, making round Arches of hollow netted Bars, or Lattices as it were, separated one from another. It has a very stinking smell, from whence came the Name. It is much eaten by Flies.

LIV. 21. *Fungi Annalis Tude smiles*. Mushrooms like to Jews Ears. These grow upon the Arms, Bodies, or Stocks of Trees, which are rotting or dead, or at their Roots, or upon dry Boards. They are very much differing, yet none of them are of the hardness of Touch-wood: Some of them are like unto Jews Ears, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled, and of a skinny substance like them.

LV. 22. *Fungus multicaulis*, *Fungus multiflex*. This grows like the Common Mushrooms very many together, on several Stalks, differing in brounness, whiteness and redness one from another, and all rising from one and the same Root: They grow either on the rotten Arms of Trees, or dead rotten Boles of Trees, lying upon the Ground.

LVI. 23. *Fungus Fruticosus argenteus*. The Silver colored Shrub-like or Branched Mushrom. It grows like a Shrub with many Branches, which are of so pure a whiteness that they seem as if they were made of pure Silver, if they were lining withall. This has oftentimes no Stalk, or of it has one, 'tis not above half an Inch long, and grows on the rotten Bodies of Trees, which ly rotting upon the Ground.

LVII. 24. *Fungus Cinere forme*. Artichoke-like Mushrom. Its Stalk is like unto other Mushrooms, but the Head is made of Scales, like unto an Artichoke, of a faint yellowish color. It is found growing in Kent, near Ashford, also on Bromly-Green, and at Warehorn in Rumney-Marsh.

Clusius, *Bauhinus*, and other Authors, have given us a great many more than we have Described, they are too numerous for our design, and serve for no purpose, and therefore it would be in vain for us to exhibit all their Varieties here. For as much, as they have no peculiar properties yet known, for the benefit of Man-kind, and withall, are most of them perfect Strangers in our Climate.

CHAP. DXI.

Of MUSTARD Garden.

I. **THE Names**. It is called in Arabick, *Curdal*: in Greek, *Σινάμι* *Σίνυμι*; *Νάριον* *Αριστοφανίς* & *Αθενεαί*: in Latine, *Sinapi*, and *Sinapis*: and in English, *Mustard*.

II. **The Kinds**. There are three Generick Kinds of Mustard, viz. 1. *Sinapi Sativum vel Commune*, Our Common or Garden Mustard, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Erysimum*, five Irio, Hedge Mustard, of which in Chap. 512. 3. *Thlaspi*, & *Thlaspe*, Treackle Mustard, of which in Chap. 513. following.

III. **The Kinds of our Common Mustard**. There is, 1. *Sinapi sativum*, *Sinapi primum Matthioli*, Garden Mustard. 2. *Sinapi sativum Rapisfolio*, *Sinapi Burse Pastoris folio Lobelij*, *Sinapi tertium Matthioli*, *Sinapi Sylvestre Dodonæi & Lugdunensis*, *Eruca sativa Fuchsi*, *Eruca hortensis Turneri*, Common broad Leav'd Mustard. 3. *Sinapi album*, *Sinapi sativum alterum Lobelij*, *Sinapi album*, *Officinarium*, White Mustard. 4. *Sinapi agreste*, *Sinape agreste Burse pastoris folio*, *Sinapi Sylvestre Dodonæi*, *Sinapi Eruca folio Bauhini*, Wild Mustard: of all which in order.

The Descriptions.

IV. **The first, or Garden Mustard**. It has a Root which is tough and white, running deep into the Ground, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rises up great rough, long, divided, Leaves, of an over-worn green color, like to those of the Turnep (as Gerard says) but rougher and lesser. The Stalk is round, rough and hairy, three, four, or five feet high, divided into many Branches, on which grow many small, pale, yellow Flowers, in a great length, which turn into small, slender, long, rough Pods, in which is contained small blackish Seed inclining to redness, of a fiery, sharp, biting Taste.

V. **The second, or Common broad Leav'd Mustard**. Its Root is small, long, and Woody when it bears Stalks, and perishes every Year. Its Leaves are long, large, and broad, and very much jagged, with uneven and unorderly gather, much like to Turnep Leaves, but lesser, and not so rough: The Stalks are round and smooth, and grow sometimes to be four, five, or six feet high (according to the goodness of the Soil) spreading themselves out into many Branches from the middle up to the top, having such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and towards the tops, growing long and narrow, growing on short foot Stalks. Upon these Branches grow small,

MUSTARD Common.



Small yellow Flowers one above another, to the tops; after which come small Pods standing upon short foot Stalks, in which are contained round reddish or yellowish Seed, which is sharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue.

VI. The third, or White Mustard. This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalks is much like to the first

MUSTARD White.



described, but only it is lesser, and grows not so high; the Stalks are more whitish; its Flowers are yellowish like the former, and its Pods are rough and crooked, in which are contained whitish Seed, which is also very sharp and biting. These three Kinds of Mustard, just now described, have been so briefly treated of by all Authors, that it is hard to give the true differences of them; and a matter of more difficulty than could have been expected in a thing so commonly known and used as Mustard is.

VII. The fourth, or Wild Mustard. It has a Root which is long, not very large, but Fibrous, from whence rise up Leaves like those of Shepherds-Purse, but larger, and more deeply gash. The Stalk is round, rising up to be about two Feet high, (but the whole Plant is lesser than any of the former:) It is spread out into Branches towards the Top, and its Spikes are furnished with small yellow Flowers, made of four Leaves apiece; after which follow the Pods, which are small and slender, wherein is contained brownish or reddish Seed, lesser than any of the former; and not full out so sharp or biting.

VIII. The Places. The first is not found Wild with us, but grows only in Gardens. The second and third, grow also in Gardens, but are oftentimes found growing Wild in the Borders of Fields, and in low Hills and Furrows: the last only grows Wild. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that our Common Mustard, and the other two sorts, viz. the three first Kinds, grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, and might all three be found on the Banks of Ditches, about the back of Old Street near London, and in the way to Islington; in which last I have for several years together found them growing.

IX. The Times. They are all Annual Plants, and may be Sown in the beginning of the Spring: they come to perfection in the same Year they are Sown, they Flower in July; and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

X. The Qualities. Mustard Seed (which is part of the Plant which is chiefly used) is according to *Galen* hot and dry in the fourth Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Anodyne, Carnicative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, and Suppurative: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hystrick, Arthritick: Parmick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. The Specification. It is found by Experience to be of especial use, to provoke the Terms in Women, provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel: it Cures Hystrick fits, pains of the sides and Spleen, Tooth-Ach, Kings Evil, Gout, Cramp, and Convulsions of the Bowels; and prevails also against Agues, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, expels Poyson of all sorts, is good against Impotency in Men, and removes Scabbiness, and other Defecations of the Skin.

XII. The Preparations. These are all of them taken from the Seed; and considering the exceeding usefulness of it, they are not many neither, being these few following, viz. 1. A Powder. 2. A Condiment. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Cataplasim. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. A Spirit. 10. A Distilled Water both from the Seed alone, and from the Leaves alone: also from Seed and Leaves together. 11. An Oil of the Seed by Expression. 12. An Errhine.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to 2 Scruples or a Dram, mixt with some proper Syrup, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, is good against Epileptick, Lethargick and Hysterick Fits, the Nostrials, Temples, and Forehead being rubbed with the *Condiment*, for so it allays the Vapours, and quickens those dull Spirits, which were asleep as it were, or almost dead; for by its Volatile and Sharp Particles, it pierces to the Brain, and purges it of the Recrements which offend, by Sneezing, and drawing down the Rheum, and other Viscous and Clammy Humors which hurt the Nerves, and cause a perturbation of the Spirits, and may otherwise fall upon the Lungs and Thorax, and so cause Coughing, Wheezing, Hoarseness and shortness of breath. It comforts and Warms the Stomach, helps Digestion, and cleanses the Head, Brain, Thorax, and Lungs, of cold, viscid, pituitous Humors. Taken to the quantity of a Dram, made up into a *Bolus* with Syrup of Citron Peels, resists and expels Poyson, and does wonderfully provoke Lust, and being continued for some time, cures Impotency in Men: warms and comforts the Womb in Women, and causes Fruitfulness. It also eases the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Gnawings and Tortions of the Bowels, and resists and expels Poyson of all Kinds.

XIV. *The Condiment or Sauce.* It is made of the Seed by Grinding it with White Wine-Vinegar, or with warm Water, adding a little Brandy to either of them; and it is Ground either in a small Quern, or Mill, or in a large Bowle, with a Cannon Iron Bullet by rouling it up and down upon the Seed. It is used as a general Sawce both for Flesh and Fish, and is indeed a very wholesome and excellent thing; and has all the Vertues of the Powder aforegoing: being given as a Medicine, it may be taken from a Dram to two or three Drams in a Glass of Wine; and so it is profitable against Convulsions, the Palsie, Megrim, and all sorts of Poyson, it resists the Malignity of *Multhroms*, the Venom of the Scorpion, the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Poisonous Creatures.

XV. *The Infusion or Decolion.* It is commonly made in Wine, and has all the Vertues of the Powder, being given from 2 Ounces to 4. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, expels watery Humors from the whole Body, and evacuates them by the Reins and Bladder, and so has been found of admirable Use in curing the Dropfie. It powerfully resists Poyson, not suffering the Virulency thereof to smight the Spirits or Vital parts, to the overthrow of Life; but immediately Masters or overcomes it, if taken in time. Taken an Hour or two, before the Fits of Agues, it so warms the Blood and Spirits, that it keeps back, and lessens the cold Fit, and so thereby alters the course thereof, and at length cures it. Made into a Gargle with some of the *Condiment*, it helps the weakness or hanging down of the Uvula, commonly called the Palate of the Mouth, and as an Apoplegmatisim draws Humors from the Head, Brain, Jaws, Teeth, Almonds, and parts adjacent to the Neck, whereby it prevails against Lethargy, Carus, Palsie, Convulsions, and Strumous Swellings about the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil. The *Infusion* prevails against Impotency in Men, and stirs up bodily Lust in Wo-

men, and is admirable against Wind in the Bowels, and Pains and Stitches in the Sides.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It dissolves, rarifies, and draws out Thorns, Splinters of Bones, or other things out of the Flesh. Applied to the warm Forehead, and Temples, it warms and quickens the Animal Spirits, and is good against all cold and sleepy Diseases of Head, Brain, and Nerves. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, and about the Throat, it is said to Dissolve or Dissolve them. Applied upon the pained place in a Sciatica, as also in the Gout, and other Joint Diseases, it eases or lessens the Pain, and dissolves the Humors abounding in the part. It eases Pains in the Side, as Stitches, Spleen, &c. pains in the Back and Loins, Shoulders, and other parts of the Body; it many times raises Blisters (if mixt with Leaven) and by drawing the Pains to the place from the inward or more remote parts, it many times cures the Disease, or divers it to those outward places where Topicks being applied may do the Cure. Being immediately applied upon the Biting of a Mad-Dog, or of a Viper, Rattle Snake, or other poisonous Creature, it attracts and draws forth the Poison, and so prevents the danger which might ensue. Applied also (mixed with a little Honey) it takes away black and blew spots or marks of Beatings and Bruisings or the like, it dissolves simple Contusions, and removes the roughness of the Skin, also Scabbiness, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie and the Loufie Evil: it gives ease also to the Crick in the Neck, or when it is so pained, that the Head cannot be turned, without turning the whole Body.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing against the Palsie and Gout, and has all the Vertues of the Powder, and *Infusion* aforegoing, and may be given inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Canary or other Generous Wine, two or three times a Day; and outwardly it may be Bathed upon the parts affected. It is an incomparable Stomackick, warming and comforting the same, and gives present ease in all extream pains and griefs of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from an Acid Humor.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against all internal Poisons, is good against loathing, Vomiting, and other weaknesses of the Stomach; it causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and puts a good color into the Face. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, allays Vapors powerfully, and by a continuall use of it for some time, it cures Fits of the Mother: It may be given in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, so many Drops at a time as to make it Pleasantly Acid, and to be taken, two or three times a Day, or in all that the Patient drinks. It is much better in Wine than in any other Vehicle: and I am apt to believe (from my own great Experience of it) that it is one of the best Remedies against the Scurvy in the World, and for which it ought to be esteemed as a Jewel.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick tho' never so extream, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Mucilage whether in Reins or Bladder. It provokes Urine powerfully, eases the Strangury, induces the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour, and forces away the After-birth: and being prudently used, it not only causes a due cleansing, but also prevents After-pains: It has all the Vertues of the Powder and *Infusion*, and may be given from 12, to 20, 30, or more Drops, according as the exigency and occasion may require. Outwardly anointed upon any part, it eases all pains proceeding from a cold cause, and is of singular

singular use against the Palsie, Trembling, Numbness, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like Diseases of the Nerves and external parts.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good discutient and absterfiv, is profitable against Spots, Freckles, Sunburnings, Tanning, and other discolorings of the *Cuticula*: It is excellent against Scurff, Morpew, *Leuca*, Leprosie, as also good against Scabs, Itch, Pimples and other Breakings out, and cleanses the Face and Skin from all other Deformities thereof.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Heart, revives the Spirits Animal, Vital, and Natural; Dissolves all congelations of the Blood and Humors, makes them thin and fluid, and to run freely in their Vessels; and is profitable against Asthmas, and most Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, causing a free and easy respiration; and is a powerful thing against all sorts of Convulsions in young or old, as also the Palsie, or other like Distempers of the Nerves. Dose from one to two Drams in a Glas of Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Powder*, *Infusion*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but nothing near so powerful, and may be given from two to four Ounces, in a Glas of Wine. It provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury: It is good to make a Gargle for a sore Mouth and *Uvula*; and used outwardly in a Wash, it is a Cosmetick, and is good against all Defecations of the Face and Skin, cleansing and clearing them from their Deformities. If it is Distilled also from the *Herb when in Flower*, it is good, and may be used to all the purposes aforesaid; but it is not full out so prevalent, as that which is distilled from the Seed.

XXIII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* Schroder says, it is good in cold Diseases of the Nerves: it certainly eases pains arising from a cold and moist cause, is good against Palsies and Convulsions, and strengthens parts which are weak.

XXIV. *The Errhine.* It purges the Head admirably, of cold, moist, viscous, and pituitous Humors, is good against Catarrhs and distillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, clears the Eye sight, and draws off Humors which settle upon the *Amigdalae* and parts adjacent belonging to the Throat; and being often used is of singular use against the Kings Evil, because it attracts and draws away much of the Morbifick Matter causing the same.

plion Dioscoridis: in *Latine*, *Erysimum*, & *Irio* *Plinij*, lib. 28. chap. 10. *quod ab acrimonia sua irrit in gustum*: in *Englyv*, *Hedge Mustard* and *Bank-Cress*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant: there are but three which we shall take notice of in this Work, viz. 1. *Irio*, *sive Erysimum Vulgare*, *Hierobotane Femina* *Brumfelfsi*, *Sinapi* *Plinij* 1124; *Sinapi alterum Sylvestre* *Euclysi*, *Erysimum Sinapi Sylvestris* *Species Gesneri*, *Irio Matthioli*, *Cordi*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunensis*, *Cesalpini* & *Lobelij*; *Cleone Olavij Heratij Angularis*, *Erysimum vulgare Baubini*, Our Common *Hedge Mustard*. 2. *Erysimum Verum*, *sive Rhitanum*, *Irio alter Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Cancarij*, *Erysimum verum Angularis*, *Irionis tertia Species Cesalpini*; *Saxifraga Romanorum Lugdunensis*, *Erysimum Polyceraton vel corniculatum Baubini*, The True *Hedge Mustard*. 3. *Erysimum alterum siliquis Erucæ Baubini*, *Erysimum secundum Tabernemontani*, *Erysimum Latifolium Parkinsoni*, Our broad Leav'd *Hedge Mustard*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Hedge Mustard.* Its Root is slender and Woody, running down deep into the Earth, abiding all Winter, and Springing up again every Year. From this Root, it usually Springs up, with but one blackish green Stalk, tough or limber, easy to bend, but not to break, spread out

Hedge Mustard Common.



into several Branches; and sometimes with divers Stalks, set full of Branches, on which grow long, rough or hard rugged Leaves, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, some bigger and some

CHAP. DXII.

OF MUSTARD Hedge;

O R,

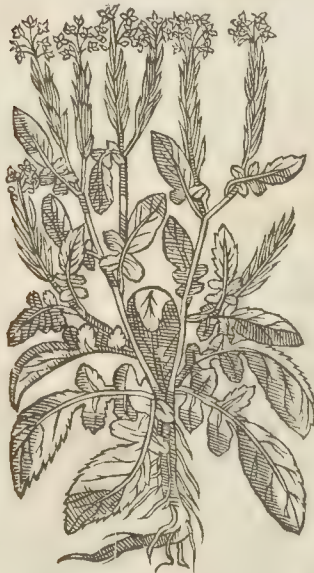
BANK -- CRESS.

I. **T**HE Name. It is called in *Greek*, *Ἐρύσιμον*, and in *Latin* *quod ob suam caliditatem attrahendi facultate præditi sunt*: also *Χαμαίαννον* *Chame-*

some lesser, of a dirty or dull green color. The Flowers are small, and of a yellow color, consisting for the most part of four small Leaves, which grow at the tops of the several Branches in long Spikes. Flowering by degrees: so that continuing long in Flowers, the said Stalks, or Branches will have small round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and close to the Stalk, whilst the top Flowers yet show themselves: in which Cods or Pods, are contained small yellow Seed, which is sharp and strong, as the Herb it self also is.

IV. The second, or True Hedge Mustard. Its Root is small, and perishes after Seed time, but by sowing it self, it never misses to be in the Ground where it once has Seeded. From this Root spring up divers large winged Leaves, of a fresher green color than the former, and something smaller than the following third Kind, which are cut in on both sides into several parts, but smaller, resembling the divisions of some of the Leaves of

True Hedge Mustard.



Dandelion, or rather, like to Rocket Leaves, each part or corner looking downwards, the end division of the Leaf being largest, almost oval, but sharp pointed, and unevenly dented upon the edges. From among those Leaves rise up sometimes two, sometimes three Stalks, and sometimes but one, as is most usual, which is round and about half a Yard high, having on them a pretty many of those like Leaves, but smaller; the Stalk or Stalks, spread themselves out into Branches towards the top, from all which come forth very small yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece; after which follow whitish, yellow small Cods or Pods, growing like the former close to the Stalk, making a pretty long Spike, which has also Flowers continuing at the top, till the Flowering time is over. These Pods contain within them small yellow Seed; not full out so sharp or strong as the former, yet something quick and biting upon the Tongue.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Hedge Mustard. Its Root is not so long, nor Woody as the first is; but it is more fibrous, an Annual, not abiding above a Year. From this Root spring up two, three, or more dark green Leaves, which are winged, pretty large, bigger than either of the former, and divided into several unequal parts down to the very middle Rib, viz. into three or four several divisions, with almost equal gashes on each side, each of which divisions are small towards the bottom or foot Stalk of the

Mustard Hedge broad Leav'd.



Leaf; growing larger as they are higher, but the end division or Leaf is the largest of all, which is also gasht somewhat deeply on each side, and sharp pointed at the very ends; each several part of these winged Leaves, are unevenly dented about their edges, the lesser in like manner dented as the greater. The Flowers are small and yellow, consisting of four small Leaves apiece: which being past, arise several long round Pods standing upright and close to the Stalk like the former, making a Spiked Head like the two first, not altogether so long, but a little bending withall, the Pods themselves being a little shorter, almost like those of Rocket.

VI. The Places. The first is very frequent thro' all England by High-ways, and Hedges and Ditch sides, and sometimes on the tops of open Fields: It grows in Gravelly and Stony Places among Rubbish, as also upon Earth or Mud-Walls, and in other Untilled places. The second grows in like Places as the first as Matthioli says, and is very frequently found wild in Italy: with us it many times grows in Gardens: Gerard says he found it growing at a place by Chelmsford in Essex, called little Baddow, and in sundry other places. The third, is not altogether so common as the first, but is more rare to be met withall; yet it is sometimes found, but

but still in the better Grounds, for which reason it grows so large.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, but most usually in the latter Month: and the Seed is ripe in *August*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed is chiefly in use, and is said to be hot and dry in the second Degree: it is like in Taste to *Garden Cress*, and is as *Galen* says, of a heating Quality, consisting of a thin Substance, does exceedingly attenuate, and is of a cutting, cleansing nature. It is *Aperitive*, *Absterfive*, *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral* and *Alexipharmick*.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a singular thing against *Asthma's*, for it not only helps *Wheezings*, *Hoarseness*, and difficulty of breathing, but also is said to restore such as have lost their Voice, and therewith their Spirits almost also. It is prevalent against the *Jaundice*, *Griping* of the Guts and *Poison*; gives ease in the *Gout* and *Sciatica*, and induces the healing of hollow *Ulcers*, *Fistula's*, running and eating *Sores*, *Cankers* in the Mouth and Throat, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice* or *Essence.* 2. *A Decoction* in *Water* or *Wine.* 3. *A simple Syrup* or *Loboch.* 4. *A Compound Syrup.* 5. *A Powder* of the Seed. 6. *A Cataplasm* of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice* or *Essence.* They are made of the whole Plant when in Flower. They are very good for such as have the yellow *jaundice*, the *Plurisie*, pains in the Back and Loins, as also for *Tortions* and *Gripings* in the Belly, and the *Colick*, or for such as have taken *Poison*; being given inwardly from two Spoonfuls to four, in any proper Vehicle; or given by Clyster in double that quantity, in a sufficient quantity of Mutton Broth.

XII. *The Decoction* of the whole Plant in *Wine* or *Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or *Essence*, comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to heal *Excoriations* of the Guts: especially being used Clyster-wise. Old running *Sores* and *Ulcers*, *Fistula's* and eating *Cankers* in the Mouth or other parts, being washed therewith it induces their healing.

XIII. *The simple Syrup* or *Loboch* of the Juice of the Plant. It is made with *Hony* or *Sugar*, by gentle boiling them together, and despumating the mixture. It is inciding and cleansing, and causes an Expectoration of *Viscid*, or tough, or Salt *Plegm* from the Stomach and Lungs, making it easy to be spit forth: and indeed it is a very good thing in most Diseases of the Lungs, as *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, *Vehement Coughs*, *Asthma's*, or difficulty of Breathing, and shortness of Breath: as also for such as have utterly lost their Voice, with a kind of sinking of the Spirits, it being taken every day, four or five times a day or oftener, for some reasonable time.

XIV. *Syrupus de Erysmo Compositus.* The Compound Syrup of Hedge Mustard. Take Hedge Mustard (the whole Plant) fresh gathered when in Flower 6 Handfuls; Leaves of *Borage*, *Cichory*, *Maiden-Hair*, of each 2 Handfuls; of the *Cordial Flowers*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, of each half a Handful; *Raisins stoned*, *Roots* of *Elecampane*, *Colts-foot*,

Liquorice, of each 2 Ounces; *Aniseeds* half an Ounce; *Water*, *Hydromel*, of each 2 Pound and half; Juice of *Hedge Hyssop* depurated 8 Ounces: Digest a whole Day; afterwards Boil in *Balneo*, pressing out the Liquor strongly: to 4 Pounds of which Clarified Liquor, add *Sugar Candy* 4 Pounds and a half, and make them into a Syrup in *Balneo* according to Art. It is a very good Pectoral, and causes easy Expectoration of *Viscid* *Flegm*, or other putrid Matter out of the Lungs, curing most Diseases of that *Viscus*; as *Asthma's*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, shortness of Breath, spitting Blood, *Ulcers* in the Lungs, *Vehement Coughs*, &c. Dose an Ounce and half or more at a time, twice a Day, either alone, or mixt with some proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Powder* of the Seed. It is held to be a special remedy against *Poison*, being inwardly taken from half a Dram to a Dram or more, mixt with *Hony*, or in Syrup of *Green Ginger*, or of *Citron Peels*; it is also prevalent against the *Colick*, and all other inward Pains, and Tortions of the Stomach and Bowels: it provokes Urine and the Terms; gives ease in the *Strangury*, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth, given in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon Wine*: made into a *Loboch* with *Hony*, it causes easy expectoration of cold pituitous or corrupt Matter, out of the Breast and Lungs, is prevalent against *Coughs*, *Catarrhs*, *Asthma's*, and other like Distempers of those parts, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, *Essence*, *Decoction* and Syrup, aforegoing.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Seed bruised and mixed with *Honey*. Applied, it is singular good for pains, in the Hips, or *Huckle Bones*, called the *Sciatica*, the *Gout*, and all other pains of the Joints; as also for *Fistula's*, hollow *Ulcers*, running *Sores*, and eating *Cankers*, in Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, as also for the hardness or swellings of *Womens Breasts*, or in the Testicles or Stones.

CHAP. DXIII.

Of MUSTARD Treacle;

OR,

Mithridate MUSTARD.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Ἐρσιν*, *ἢ Ἐρσιν*, *Thlaspi*, *ἢ Thlaspe*, quod fructus quasi infractus: & *Ἐρσιν*, *Thlaspidion*, quasi fructum Clypeatum: also *Σιννα* *ἄγρον*, *Sinape agreste*: in *Latine*, *Thlaspi* also: yet some do call it *Capfella*, *Scandalaceum*; *Nasturtium Testorum*; & *Sinapi rusticum*: In *English*, *Treacle Mustard*, and *Mithridate Mustard*, because the Seed hereof is used to be put in Treacle or Mithridate.

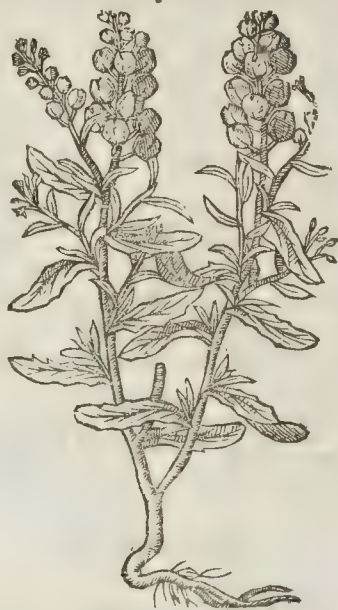
II. *The Kinds.* There are at least Nine Generick or Principal Kinds of this Plant, as, *Thlaspi arvense*, the Field Kind: *Umbellatum*, the Umbelliferous: *Creticum*, the Candy Tufis: *Montanum*, the Mountain: *Clypeatum*, the Buckler-like: *Fruticosum*, the Shrubby: *Exoticum*, the Strange: *Dra-*

ba, *vel Arabis*, the Arabian: And *Turritis vel Turrita*, the Towering. Each of these diversifie themselves again, into several other Species; so that of them all, or in the whole, there are about three-score several Kinds. But whereas the greatest part of them are unknown to us, and neither grow in the compass of our *British Islands*, nor yet in our Plantations abroad in the *West-Indies*. We shall permit the greater part of them, and only Describe such as grow either Wild in our Fields and by Ways: or in the Gardens of our Country and Plantations, and are daily used in Physick, which are these following, viz. 1. *Thlaspi Drabe folio Lobelij*, *Scorodo-Thlaspi Dodonæi* & *Dalechampij*; *Thlaspi secundum Matthioli*, *Platycarpon Camerarij*; *Thlaspi arvense siliquis latiss Bauhini*, Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. 2. *Thlaspi Majus Tabernamontani*; *Thlaspi arvense Acetosæ lato levique folio Gerardi* & *Baubini*, The greater Treacle Mustard. 3. *Thlaspi Vaccariæ folio Vulgatissimum*, *Thlaspi Mithridaticum*, *Thlaspi primum Matthioli*, *Thlaspi Vulgatum Bauhini*; *Thlaspi verum cujus semine utimur in Theriaca Camerarij*, *Thlaspi Cardaminoides Cordi*; *Thlaspi Vulgatum* & *Thlaspidion Vulgare Tragi*; *Thlaspi arvense incano folio majus Bauhini*, The greater Mithridate Mustard. 4. *Thlaspi minus*, & *Thlaspi minus Vaccariæ folio*, *Thlaspi Theriacum vel Mithridaticum minus*, the lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mustard, French Treacle Mustard. 5. *Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus Bauhini*, *Thlaspi primum Dalechampij*, *Thlaspi oleraceum Tabernamontani* (because it is almost without Taste) *Thlaspi alterum bursa pastoris fructu Columne*, the greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. 6. *Thlaspi Americanum*, *Thlaspi Spanospermon Americanum Cortusi* (as he calls it in his History of Canada) American *Thlaspi* bearing little Seed, or rarely bearing Seed. 7. *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo* & *Purpureo*, Candy Tufts with white and purple Flowers. 8. *Thlaspi Beticum Morinum*, Spanish Tufts. 9. *Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus*, the great white Candy Treacle Mustard. 10. *Thlaspi Hederaceum*, Ivy Leav'd Treacle Mustard. 11. *Turritis sive Turrita Lobelij*, *Turritis Vulgarior Clusij*, Common Towers Mustard, or Towering Mustard. 12. *Ægvis*, & *Ægvis, Draba*, & *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*, *Draba vulgaris*, *Draba Umbellata Bauhini*, Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. It has a small and Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from which rises up a hard round Stalk, about a foot more or less high, which then is parted or spread out in some Branches, which are long and brittle, having several soft green Leaves, somewhat long and narrow, set thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches one above another Spike fashion, after which come large round Pouches, parted in the middle with a Furrow, having one blackish brown Seed on either side, somewhat thicker and larger than in any of the other *Thlaspies*, sharp in Taste, and smelling something like Garlick, especially that which grows in the Fields, where it is natural, but that which is nurs'd up in Gardens is

Treacle Mustard Common.



less acute in its Taste, and not of so Garlick like scent.

IV. The second, or Greater Treacle Mustard. It has a Root long and Fibrous like the former, from whence rise up several pretty large Leaves,

Greater Treacle Mustard.



pointed

pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved, and sometimes dented unequally about the edges, which are larger, smoother, and broader than the first; Those which grow upon the Stalks, or Branches, are longer, narrower, sharper pointed, and come from the Stalks at the Joints without any foot Stalk, having at their lower end two sharp points, and divided into two parts, not much unlike to the Narrow Leaf'd Arrow-Head; It rises up with one or more Stalks about 3 Feet high, on which grow the said smaller Leaves, with the Flowers on the tops of the said Stalks or Branches, in long Spiked Heads, growing one above another, small, and of a whitish color; The Seed Vessels are round, containing brownish Seed: the whole Plant is of a strong unpleasant Taste and Smell.

V. The third, or the Greater Mithridate Mustard. Its Root perishes after Seed time, but abides the first Winter after Springing. This grows higher than the first, spreading more, and having longer Branches: its Leaves are also smaller and narrower, and sometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers are small and white, and growing on long Branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed Vessels after them, and parted in the middle,

Mithridate Mustard Greater.



in the same manner, with the said first Kind, and containing within them smaller brown Seeds, which are much sharper in Taste, than the Seed of the said first described.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mustard. Its Root is a little long, and Fibrous towards its lower part; from whence spring up several sharp pointed Leaves, which are long and not very broad, very like to the Leaves of the third Kind, being smooth, and of a dark green color. From among which springs up one Stalk, (seldom any more) about half a Yard high, which is covered up almost to the top with such like Leaves, but that they are lesser, as they grow higher up; unevenly

dented upon the edges, and in some places almost like a Saw. Towards the top, the Stalk spreads it self out into many Branches, as four, five, six, seven, or more; each of which are filled and almost covered with such like Leaves, some of them dented in

Mithridate Mustard Smaller.



on the edges, and some not, they growing still shorter and shorter, also very narrow, and very sharp pointed. The Flowers are small and white, and grow one above another, at the tops of the several Branches, making each of them a long Spike: these being past away, the Seed Vessels appear, which are broad at the Head, and not much unlike to those of Shepherds Purse, but a little larger.

VII. The fifth, or the Greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. Its Root is long, white, Woody, and Fibrous: From which spring forth Leaves which ly upon the Ground, and are small and somewhat round, like to those of Basil, but yet a little cut or notched on the edges at the bottoms, where they are smallest, and a little dented about the other part, of a grayish green color, every one upon a small foot Stalk, among which rise up a round Stalk or Stalks a Foot high, more or less, purplish at the bottom, and sometimes spotted, on which grow single Leaves at the Joints one above another, at certain distances, which encompass it at the bottom, in the manner of Thorough-wax Leaves; and whereat likewise come forth, other smaller Leaves upon short Branches, on which at the tops of the Stalks, stand several small white Flowers, which break forth out of reddish Husks; after which small flat Pouches appear, like unto those of Shepherds Purse parted in the middle, as is usual in most of the Thlaspies, on each side whereof lie small flat yellowish Seed. The whole Plant is more milde, or less sharp than any of the former. There is, another of this sort something lesser, which has a few Leaves lying upon the Ground, of a grayish green color, not much unlike to the Smaller Mouse Ear; or to Godded

Through-

Throughwax, but much lesser: those which grow up higher upon the Stalk, which is scarcely a Foot high, and but few set thereon, are still smaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottoms, encompassing it like the last: the Flowers are small and white, and the Seed Vessels flat, and somewhat sharp pointed.

VIII. The sixth, or American Thlaspi rarely bearing Seed. Its Root is hard, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, which tastes sharp like Cressies. This Plant Branches from the Root divers ways somewhat thick, set with fat green Leaves, something long, not very broad, and sharp pointed, not notched, dented, or waved on the edges: The tops of the Branches or Stalks are without Leaves, but stored vastly with small yellowish Flowers, consisting of four Leaves, which endure only one day, falling away for the most part, without bearing any Seed, or if any yet very sparingly: so that on the whole Plant, there will scarcely be four or five husks of Seed gathered any Tear, which are flat and a little long, like those of the Manured Wood, in which is contained a sharp tasted Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Tufts, with white and purple Flowers. Its Root is small and hard, and Perishes every Tear, after giving its Seed. It is but a small Plant, and seldom rises above a Foot and half high, having small, narrow, long, and whitish green Leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards: from among which, rise up the Stalks, Branched from the Bottom almost, into divers small Branches, at the tops whereof stand many small Flowers, put thick together in an Umbel or Tuft, making them seem to be small, round, double Flowers, of many Leaves, when as every Flower is single, and stands apart by it self, of a fair white color, in some Plants, without any spot: and in others, with a purplish spot in the Center or middle, as if some of the middle Leaves were purple. In others again, the whole Flower is purplish all over, which appears beautiful in a Garden. The Seed is contained in many small and flat Seed Vessels, which stand together in an Umbel, as the Flower did: in which are contained, somewhat reddish Seed, like unto some of the other sorts of Thlaspies, or Treacle Mustard.

X. The eighth, or Spanish Tufts. The Root of this is much like the former: from whence come Leaves (before any Stalk springs up) which are a little toothed or finely dented about the edges: the Stalk is about the height of the former, but spreads not it self out so much into Branches; but carries an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former; after which comes the Seed, which is of something a paler yellow color.

XI. The ninth, or Great white Candy Treacle Mustard. Its Root is small and Fibrous, and abides many Tears, not dying Annually as the others do. From whence spring up several hard and small Stalks, bearing a few long and narrow sharp pointed smooth Leaves, set one above another up to the tops, where grow Umbels of white Flowers, in broad round Tufts, somewhat larger than in those of the former Kind at Sect. IX. foregoing. The Seed Vessels are greater also, with a Pointel in the middle of them.

XII. The tenth, or Ivy Leaved Treacle Mustard. Its Root is small, long, and Fibrous, perishing every Tear: which sends up many weak, slender Stalks, leaning downwards, or rather creeping upon the Ground, scarcely raising it self above a Span high, or not much higher; these Stalks are dispersedly set,

with small broad Leaves, thick and short, broad at the bottom, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivy Leaves. The Flowers are small and white, growing Spike fashion at the tops of the Stalks or Branches: which being past away, small Seed Vessels come in their places, which are parted at the ends, and contain small Seed, sharp and hot like the other Thlaspies.

XIII. The eleventh, or Common Towers of Towering Mustard. Its Root is composed of many white Fibres or Strings, abiding after it has given its Seed: but being shed, there springs up several Plants before Winter, which so abide, and Flower and Seed the next Summer. This Common Kind has many rough hairy Leaves, full of Sap or Juice, of a deep green color, about two Inches long, and more than one broad, pointed sharp at the ends, broadest in the middle, nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground. From among which rise up, several rough and hairy Stalks almost two Feet high, set orderly with such like Leaves, one above another on all sides, but encompassing them at the bottom, which are narrower than the afore described Ground Leaves, longer, or sharper pointed, broader at their joining to the Stalk, with two round corners. At the tops of the Stalks, which are seldom Branched, come forth very many small white Flowers, as it were in a Tuft, together; but Flowering by degrees, the lowermost first, and so gradually upwards, they bring forth long slender Pods presently after, which standing upright, round about the Stalks, before the highest Flowers are blown, each whole Stalk seems like a Pyramid, or Spire Steeple or Tower, from whence came its Name. In which Pods, or Pods are contained, small, brown, and sharp biting Seed.

XIV. The twelfth, or Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress. The more common or known Arabian Mustard (for there are 8 or 9 Kinds more, all

Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress.



Strangers to us) has a long, white, creeping Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all Winter, and perishes not: but creeping along under Ground, it sends up in several places many strait Stalks, which are streaked, and set about with grayish green Leaves, somewhat broad, and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom compassing them; but those which grow at the foot of them have each of them a short foot Stalk, and are all of them unevenly dented about the edges: the tops of the Stalks are spread into some Branches, all of them rising to an equal height, with many small white Flowers set thereon, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and forming a large Umbel or Tuft, where after they are past, come forth small round Seed Vessels, divided into two parts, like some of the former *Thlaspies*, with a small Point at the end; in each part of which is contained one Seed, which is hot and sharp, as are also the Leaves.

XV. *The Places.* The first and third have been found growing Wild in several parts of England, as half a Mile from Hatfield by the Rivers side under an Hedge, as you Travel to Hatfield, and in the Street of Peckham on Surry side. The second and fourth are also Natives of our Land, and have been found growing Wild in several places; these four first Kinds grow Wild in Corn-fields, upon Ditch Banks, and in Sandy, dry, and Barren Grounds, and in Stony and Untilled places. The first of them Gerard says, he found in Corn-fields between Croydon and Godstone in Surry; at Southfleet in Kent; and by the Path which leads from Hornsey (near London) to Waltham-Cross, and in many other places. The others he says were also found growing Wild in England in several places, which he gathered, and placed in his Garden. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and Twelfth, grow with us only in Gardens, as do also the first four. The tenth, Lobel says grows in Portland, and about Plymouth, and upon other Rocky places, on the Sea Coasts of England. This says Johnson, is a little creeping Herb, having small, red, crested Stalks, about a Span high; its Leaves are thick, and fashioned like Ivy; and the white Flowers and small Seeds do in shape and taste resemble the *Thlaspies*. The eleventh, delights to grow more in the open Sun upon Hilly Grounds; it has been found growing in the West of England, upon Dunhills and such like places: Gerard says, he found it by the City Walls of West-Chester: also in a Flax Ground near Cambridge: and at Pym's near Edmondton, not far from London.

XVI. *The Times.* They most of them Flower from May, through June and July to August, and their Seed is ripe about a Month after. The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth, Flower about the end of June or beginning of July; and their Seed is ripe not long after. The eleventh Flowers for the most part early, sometimes in April, but usually in May, and the Seed is ripe in June. The twelfth Flowers about the end of May, through June and July, its Seed ripening in the mean Season.

XVII. *The Qualities.* Treacle Mustard (the four first Kinds are chiefly used, and of them the third Species is principal, and that which is always used in Venice Treacle and Mithridate) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, or beginning of the fourth: Parkinson determines it to be absolutely hot in the fourth Degree, and near unto Cresset. It is Attenuating, Attractive, Aperitive, Absterfive, Inciding, Colmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomackick, Neurotick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick; for that its Seed is an Ingredient in Mithridate, and Treacle as afore-

said, being of it self an Antidote resisting Poison, Venom, and putrification, where, by its sharpness it acuates those Compositions.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, and expells the After-Birth. And has all the other Specifick properties of Common Mustard Seed, which see in Chap. 511.

XIX. *The Preparations and Virtues,* are the same also with those of the Common Mustard Seed, in the aforecited Chap. 511. to which you are referred, but it is thought that the Treacle Mustard is the weaker (if any difference is) of the two.

XX. *Nota.* 1. The Powder of the Seed, given to a Dram or more, forcibly brings down the Terms in Women, and causes Miscarriage, for which cause Women with Child ought to forbear it. 2. A Clyster made of it with Mutton Broth, and Exhibited, gives ease in the Sciatica. So also, 3. A Cataplasim of it applied to the Hip or Huckle Bone, draws out the Humor, and eases the Pain. 4. The Arabian Mustard is as hot and sharp as any of the *Thlaspies*, and is effectual to the same purposes; and according to Dioscorides, is used instead of Pepper to be put among Broths and Meats. 5. The Pissane made of its Seed is available to cut tough Flegm, which stuffs up the Breist and Lungs, and cause an easie Expectoration thereof.

CHAP. DXIV.

Of the MYRTILL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *As, Aes, & Alas*: in Greek, *Myrsinus, & μύρτιν*: Pena says, sic vocatum volunt, propter emuliam Myrrhe odoris gratiam, in ejus baccis recentibus: others à Myrsine Atheniensis puella amica Paladis. Also *Myrtus* in *μύρτιν*, ab odore Myrrhe; vel in *μύρτιν*, redolens: in Latine, *Myrtillus, Myrsine, & Myrtus*: in English, the Myrtle.

II. *The Kinds.* There is the Myrtle Tree or Shrub, of a considerable Magnitude, of which we shall not treat in this Chapter, but refer you to the proper place, in the second Book of this Work. What we shall discourse of here, is a small bushy Plant, scarcely removed from the degree of an Herb, and is called *Myrtus Nobilis*, also *Myrtillus*, from the smallness of the Plant being compared with the *Myrtus Arbor*: This also is an Inhabitant of our Gardens, for which reason we give it a Place here. There are two Kinds of it, viz. 1. *Myrtus minor Tarentina. Myrtus minor vulgaris* Lobelij, *Myrtus Nobilis prima, Myrtillus Nobilis primus, Myrtus minor acuto folio, Myrtillus Nobilis acuto folio*, The prime Noble Myrtle, or small sharp pointed Myrtle. 2. *Myrtus minor folio rotundiore, Myrtillus Nobilis alter*, The other Noble Myrtle, or small roundish or Box-Leaved Myrtle.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Prime Noble Myrtle, or sharp pointed Myrtle.* It has a Branched Woody Root spread

spread out into many Arms, with several Fibrés adjoining to them. It is a little low bushy Plant rising up to be two or three Feet high, which spreads it self out into many Branches from the main Stalk, whereby it looks like a small Bush; every Arm or Branch, and Twig of which, are thick set with small, fine and green, narrow, shining Leaves, with smooth edges, and a little sharp pointed at the ends,

Myrtle Noble Common.



very much in shape resembling the Leaves of Marum or Herb Mastick, but of a little deeper, or fresher green color, which abide green Summer and Winter, even through the whole Year, as all the sorts of Myrtles do, which is of a very sweet and odoriferous Smell, very much gratifying that Sense, for which reason it is called *Myrtillus Nobilis*, The Noble or Excellent Myrtle. The Flowers are white, and very sweet also, not differing in form, from the Flowers of other Myrtles, but grow not plentifully on the Branches, in our Country, by reason of the coldness of our Climate: The Flowers being past away small Berries succeed, which when ripe, are in warmer Climates of a black color, but seldom come to perfection in our Country, by reason of the coldness thereof, how well soever Housed or defended.

IV. The second, or other Noble Myrtle, or Box Leav'd Myrtle. This grows in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and in all other points like the former; in respect to its magnitude, placing of its Leaves, deep greenness of their color, thick growing of the Branches, and thick setting of the Leaves thereon, that it might be thought, by the looker on, to be the same with the former, without good heed to, and observation thereof, by comparing the one with the other; but the Leaves of this are a little broader, and somewhat rounder at the ends, not very much

Myrtle Noble Box-Leav'd.



unlike to the smallest Leaves, of the smallest sort of Box, now called Dutch Box; by which alone, it appears to be a differing Kind from the former, and in nothing else. The Flowers are like the first, and grow as sparingly, and the sweet Smell, and beautiful Aspect of the Plant, are full as much and pleasant, and altogether the same with that just before described.

V. The Places. These Myrtles grow naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other hot Countries in great abundance. These here with us are Nurst up in Gardens; or put into Pots, which may be removed into Houses, and so taken care of, that as soon as cold Weather begins to come, they may be sheltered from the same. They are a pleasant delightful Plant, and great Ornaments to a Garden, as being among the Number of the most desirable Ever-Greens.

VI. The Times. In their native places, they Flower in May and June; and their Fruit or Berries are ripe in September: but with us, they Flower not untill August at soonest; which is the reason that they seldom or never bear Fruit in England.

VII. The Qualities. The Noble Myrtle is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; and of fine, thin, and volatile parts, as well as Earthy. It is Astringent, Astingent, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Nephritic, Hysterick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It kills Poison, stops the Terms and Whites in Women, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stranguy. Stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have from the Leaves or Fruit, or both, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Unguent Juice. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Decoction in Water. 5. A Symp.

o. A

6. A Powder of the Leaves or Fruit. 7. A Lotion.
8. Myrtidanum. 9. A Decolled Oil. 10. A Balsam.
11. A Syrup Compound. 12. A Compound Oil.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They stop all effusions of Blood in what part soever, whether inward or outward both in Men and Women. They stop Catarrhs, and the most vehement Coughs, and are good to heal Exulcerations in the Lungs. They stop spitting or pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, and are incomparable Medicaments against the Whites, as also the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Drank in Wine they resist Poison, the Bittings of Venomous creatures, and the malignity of Mushrooms, and cause a sweet Breath, where it is ferid or stinking. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be given Morning and Night, from 1 Dram to 3 Drams in a Glaſs of Generous Red Wine, Mull'd and sweeten'd with white Sugar. It is a most excellent thing for the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, whether simple or virulent, Universals being first premised: for it not only stops the *Gonorrhœa*, but also strengthens the parts, tho' they have been much weakened through the long continuance of the Disease.

XII. *The Decolion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Juice, whether Liquid or Inspissate. It cures a stinking Breath, resists and expels Poison, is good against the Palpitation and Passions of the Heart, the Bittings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and heals Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, bathed very hot upon the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, it takes away their weaknesses, and admirably strengthens them. And so it helps to consolidate broken Bones; and restore Strength to Joynts that have been dislocated. A Decolion of the Berries cures a Scald or Scabby Head, and cleanses it from Scurf and Morpew, being often washed therewith: it also keeps the Hair from falling, and makes it of a black color: and being daily drank, it is said to cure Ruptures or burstenness.

XIII. *The Decolion in Water.* It is good for any one to fit in, who are troubled with the falling down of the Fundament, as also for Women to fit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Womb. It makes also an excellent Injection to cast up the Womb with a Womb Spring, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day, to stop and cure the overflowing of the Whites, it cleanses and very much strengthens the parts.

XIV. *The Syrup made of the green Leaves, or Juice, or of the Fruit.* It is a most excellent thing against spitting or pissing of Blood, exulcerations of the Lungs, and other Bowels, Ulcers of the Reins, and Neck of the Bladder: stops the most vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, and after Universals, prevails against the most obdurate Asthma's, causing an easie expectoration of the Morbid Matter: and being constantly taken for some considerable time, it is said to consolidate Ruptures in Children. Dose is 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Red Port or Barcelona Wine, or alone, drinking a Glaſs of the same Wine after it, but in a Vehement Cough, the Patient must be often taking of it, or licking it, even as

often as the Cough is violent upon them, or troubles them.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves or Fruit.* It may be given in a Glaſs of Red Port or Barcelona Wine, or in the former Syrup, either with the Syrup alone, or mixt with any of those Wines, Morning and Night from 2 Scruples to a Dram and half, or more, for all the purposes and Intentions for which the Essence, Juices Liquid or Inspissate, Decolion or Syrup are given for; tho' I do not think it to be of equal power with the Juices or Essence. Strewed upon bleeding Wounds it stops their bleeding: and put upon old rotten or putrid Sores and Ulcers, it destroys the putridity, cleanses them, incarnates, dries and induces their healing. Put upon a Whitlow, or Fellon, which is laid open, it cures them. And applied to the Groyns, Privy parts, and Arm-pits which stink, or are affected with a stinking Sweat, it dries them, and takes away the ill Smell.

XVI. *The Lotion. Take of Red Port Wine a Quart, of the Inspissate Juice 2 Ounces, or for want of it, of the Liquid Juice 6 Ounces, of the Syrup 8 Ounces, Powder of Roch Alum, half an Ounce, mix and dissolve.* It is good against moists, running, and fretting Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body; and indeed it has been found by experience to cure all Ulcers which are hard and difficult to be healed; it is profitable against Blains, and Wheals and other breakings out in the Skin: as also to Foment hot withall in the falling down of the Fundament; it heals Whitlows and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and Ulcerated Kibes in Childrens Feet: it heals all sorts of Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Private parts: and put into the Eyes takes away their Inflammation, Watring and Soreness, and clears the Eye Sight, taking away any Cloud or Film, which is beginning to grow over them.

XVII. *Myrtidanum.* This *Pliny lib. 14. cap. 18. lib. 15. cap. 29. & lib. 23. cap. 9.* makes to be a Myrtle Wine, or Wine of Myrtle Berries, which according to him has almost all the Virtues ascribed to all the former Preparations: It may be made of the Leaves as well as of the Fruit, by beating the green Leaves in a Wooden Mortar, then adding Red Wine in a sufficient quantity, and therewith they press out the Juice, and so make a Wine thereof by a gentle Fermentation: But new Wine ought to be chosen, viz. that which is new pressed from the Grape called *Musc*, and is yet unfermented. If it is made of the Berries only, they ought to be thorough ripe: and so they ought to be if the Leaves be joynted with them.

XVIII. *Myrtidanum Apophyas.* The Excrescence growing upon the Myrtle. It is often found upon old Myrtles. It has all the Virtues of the Myrtle and Myrtle Berries, and is said to be of greater force to dry, bind, stop Coughs, Bleeding, Fluxes, &c. than either the Leaf, Juice, Essence, Powder, or Berries of the Myrtle: And you may make thereof all the foregoing Preparations, and give them in like manner, for all the same intentions and purposes.

XIX. *The Decolled Oil.* It is good to discuss and give ease to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being anointed thereon; it discusses also Swelling in the Testicles, as also Tumors in other parts of the Body, and is good to heal Wheals, Boils, Pimples, and other breakings out in the Skin, and gives ease to the Gout, and other pains of the Nerves and Joints.

XX. *The Balsam.* It heals simple Green Wounds at a few times dressing, cleanses old putrid Ulcers, incarnates, dries and induces their healing. Applied

plied to the Gout, it gives ease in a short time, and in some reasonable time after cures it: It is also good to cure Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, being applied very hot to them according to Art.

- XXI. *The Compound Syrup.* Take Myrtle Berries 2 Ounces and half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balauſtians, Barberries, of each an Ounce and half: Medlers cut half a Pound: bruise and boil all in fair Water 8 Pounds, till half is consumed; then strain out, and add Juice of Quinces, Juice of four Pomgranets, of each 6 Ounces: and with white Sugar 4 Pounds, boil them into a Syrup, adding the Juices towards the end. It is good against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Hemorrhages, chiefly Spitting of Blood: it is cooling, binding and strengthening, resists Vomiting and Nauseousness, comforts and strengthens the Stomach, and is profitable against a Catarrh and an old Cough; it is said to cure Ruptures and stop the Whites in Women. Dose 2 Spoonfuls.

XXII. *The Compound Oil.* Take Myrtle Berries well bruised a Pound: Sharp Wine a Pint: Juice of Quinces, and Juice of Mint, of each a quarter of a Pound: Oil Omphacine 4 Pounds: mix them well and set all in the hot Sun, or in an equivalent Sand heat for a Week, then boil and press out the Berries; and repeat this Operation twice more with fresh Berries, insulating, boiling and pressing out as before, and then keep it for use. It admirably strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, fastens loose Gums and Teeth; and anointed on the Temples, Cheeks, Jaws, and Gums, gives ease in the Tooth-ach: The Hair of the Head being Shaved off, and this Oil being anointed thereon, it fastens the Roots of the Hair, and hinders the shedding thereof: it strengthens the Nerves, Brain, Stomach and Joints, stays Vomiting, and stops Fluxes, being anointed on the Stomach and Belly, and used Clysterwise.

NAILE-WORT, see Whitlow-Grass. Chap.

CHAP. DXV.

of NAVEL--WORT;

OR,

PENNY--WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Korv-andon*, *Cotyledon*, ab *Acetabuli* sive *Umbilici* figura: in Latine, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Acetabulum*, *Cotyledon*, *Scutum Celi*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, *Herba Coxendicum*; in English, *Navel-wort*, *Penny-wort*, *Kidney-wort*, *Hip-wort*, and *Venus Navel*.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant seems to be a Species or sort of *Sedum*, or *Howseek*: and thereof Authors have given us many Kinds, some of which, because they are total strangers in our Country, we shall pretermitt, and describe to you only these fol-

lowing, which are found to grow either Wild, or else Nurst up in our Gardens. 1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris*, *Cotyledon, Terra Umbilicus, Scutellum, Hortus Veneris*, our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. 2. *Cotyledon altera Matthioli*, *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Spotted Navel-wort. 3. *Cotyledon altera minor folio subrotundo*, *Cotyledon minor Montana altera*, small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. 4. *Cotyledon altera Floribus versicoloribus*, small Navel-wort with party color'd Flowers. 5. *Cotyledon seu Sedum latifolium serratum guttato flore*, *Sedum Montanum*, vel *Sedum serratum Flore rubente Maculato*, spotted Navel-wort with Saw-like broad Leaves, The Princes Feather. To these may be added, 6. *Cotyledon palustris*, Water Navel-Wort or Penny-wort. *Columna* and *Bauhine* refer this to the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, for it has no affinity with the *Cotyledons*, but only in the roundness of the Leaf, the former of them call it *Ranunculus aquaticus Umbilicatus folio*: and the latter *Ranunculus aquaticus Cotyledonis folio*, in the North of England they call it *White Ror*: and in Norfolk, *Flock-wort*. 7. *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarium Loniceri*, *Cotyledon hederaceo folio*, *Cymbalaria hederacea Lobelij*, *Cymbalaris*, *Cymbalaria*, *Linaria hederæ folio Columnæ*, Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort; this is likewise no more a *Cotyledon* than the former, but Gerard has placed it among the Species. 8. *Umbilicus marinus, Cotyledon Marina Lobelij*, *Fungus Marinus minimus Casalpini*, Sea Navel-wort. Neither is this a Species of the *Cotyledon*, but for the Name sake it has a place in this Chapter, but that of *Casalpinus* is the more proper Name. Some will have it to be the *Androsace Dioscoridis*, but what plant that was, is scarcely now known.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, at Our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. It has a Root*

Navel-wort Common.



which

which is round, something like unto the full Root of an Orchis or Dog Stone, most usually smooth, but sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, having a great many small Fibres, (not at the bottom of the Root, but) at the top of the Root, or foot of the Stalk, more resembling the Root of an Orchis than the Root of an Houleek. This Our great Navel-wort, has many thick, flat, and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long foot Stalk, fastened underneath, about the middle thereof, sometimes a little unevenly waved about the edges, of a pale green color, and sometimes hollow on the upper side like a Spoon or Sawcer, from among which rise up, one or more tender, smooth, hollow Stalks, half a Foot high, with two or three small Leaves thereon, not usually round, as those below, but something long, and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long Branches, bearing a great number of Pendulous Flowers, set round about a long Spike, one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitish green color. After which come small Heads, containing very small brownish Seed, which falling on the Ground, will plentifully Spring up before Winter, if the Season is moist.

IV. The second, or Spotted Navel-wort. Its Root is small, long, and thready, shooting out such Heads of Leaves as are under described, which abide all the Winter, those bearing Flowers perishing. This Spotted Navel-wort (as many call it) has many thick small Leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitish green color, lying on the Ground in Circles, after the manner of the Heads of Houleek, and finely dented about the edges. From the middle whereof sometimes (for it does not Flower every Year in many places) rises up a Stalk nearly a Foot high, beset with such like Leaves as are below, but somewhat longer. From the middle of the Stalk up to the top, it Branches forth variously, with a Leaf at every joint, bearing three or four Flowers at every Branch, consisting of five white Leaves, spotted with small red Spots, like unto the Spotted Sannicle, but with fewer and greater Spots, having a yellowish Circle or Eye in the bottom of every Flower, and many whitish Threads, with yellowish tips in it. The Seed is small and black, contained in round Heads.

V. The third, or small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, sending forth Heads of the like Leaves, as those of the other Head round about it. This small Navel-wort has much rounder and smaller Leaves in the Heads than the former, not so big as the Nail of ones Thumb, and of as pale a green color, or more white, and finely dented about the edges, in the same manner; of an astringent Taste like the other Houleeks. From the middle of some of the Heads, Tearly rise up, slender, hard, rough Stalks, about an hand length high, set with a few smaller, and longer Leaves thereon: at the tops whereof appear small Flowers upon long foot Stalks, consisting of five and sometimes six Leaves apiece, sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red Spots, and sometimes having three purple Lines, running down the back of every Leaf, so that it makes the whole Leaf seem of a purplish color, which being past away, small Heads follow, containing within them small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Small Navel-wort with particolored Flowers. This has a Root like the last, and grows in like manner with many Heads of small Leaves circlewise as that does, of which this is a peculiar sort, greater than the smaller Cotyledons,

or smaller than the greatest: each of which Leaves is something long and narrow, of a whitish green color, dented as it were about the edges, or rather set with Silver white Spots about their Brims, making them seem like unto white Teeth, (or as Gesner compares them, to the Silver like Finns of Fisher) very pleasant to behold: for in the Winter when no Flowers appear, this and the last, as also the second Species being all of one Genus, give as much delight, as when they are in Flower, which are many standing on several foot Stalks, each Leaf whereof is part white, and part Purple, variously diversified in every one of them.

VII. The fifth, or Spotted Navel-wort, with Saw like broad Leaves, called by some the Princes Feather. Its Roots are small threads, which spread under the Ground, and shoot up again, with several Heads round about the Mother Head. This kind of Navel-Wort, or Houleek, is composed of Heads of larger, broader, and thinner Leaves, than any of the former, of a sadder green color, somewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several Heads, like as the former sorts do, altho not so plentifully. From the middle of divers of which Heads, rise up brownish or reddish Stalks, set with smaller Leaves thereon, to the middle thereof, and then Branch forth into several Sprigs, set with several small reddish Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece: the inner sides of which, are of a pale red, somewhat whitish, spotted with many small Blood red Spots, as small almost as Pins points, with some small Threads in the middle, standing about a small green Head, which turns into the Seed Vessel, parted four ways at the Head, in which is contained small blackish Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Water Navel-wort, or Penny-wort. This is called by the Husband Men in some places Sheep-Bane, because it kills Sheep which eat thereof. The form of the Leaf is not much unlike to the third Species foregoing, but it is not of a fleshy thickness like it, nor are the round edges of the Leaves so even as that. It has a small Fibrous Root, and is a creeping Plant, lying and creeping upon the Ground, and taking Root almost at every joint: From every joint of which also springs forth a Leaf, round, and as it were Scollop'd, having about seven Scollops, round the edge of it, it stands upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which is fastned to the lower side of the Leaf, about the middle thereof. And from most of the joints with the Leaves, comes forth a Flower, standing also upon a long foot Stalk.

IX. The seventh, or Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort. Its Root is small and Fibrous, which sends forth a small Herb creeping upon the Ground, with slender stringy Branches, all about, taking hold of Walls, or any thing it meets; shooting out again at every joint small Fibrous Roots into the Earth, all along as it runs. At the several joints grow small broad Leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a corner'd Ivy Leaf, each standing upon a small and stringy foot Stalk: at the joints likewise come forth several small Flowers upon slender foot Stalks, fashioned like unto a Snap Dragon, or Fluellen Flower, with a Tail or Spur behind it; mixed with yellow, whitish, and purple colors; and the Spurs as it were, washed over with a purplish color also, which being past away, in their places succeed small round Heads, containing within them small blackish Seed.

Navel-wort Ivy Leav'd.



X. Johnson upon Gerard, Describes the last Plant thus. It has a Root which is small, creeping and thready. The Branches of this Plant are many, long, slender, and creeping, upon which grow without any certain order, many little, smooth, thick Leaves, fashioned like those of Ivy, and fastened to foot Stalks of about an Inch long: and together with these Stalks, come forth other Stalks of the same length, that bear Spur-fashioned Flowers, of the shape, and bigness of those of the Female Fluellin: their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a Spot of yellow in the opening.

XI. The eighth, or Sea Navel-wort. This is generally called by divers Authors *Androsace*

Navel-wort Sea.



Matthioli, because he first set it forth, being sent to him from *Pisa* in *Italy*; but it no ways agrees with the *Androsace Dioscoridis*. This is a Sea Excrecence, formed like small round Sawcers, hollowish in the middle, like unto a Navel, and born up by small, smooth Foot Stalks, about two Inches long, every one by its self, springing from some Stone, Rock, or Shell in the Sea, or Salt Laker, being of a pale greenish Ash color, whilst growing under Water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Coral, or the like, and of a Stony Substance.

XII. Gerard Describes it thus. Sea Navel-wort has many round thick Leaves, like unto little Sawcers, set upon small and tender Stalks, bright, shining, and smooth, of two Inches long; for the most part upon the furrowed Shells of Cockles, or the like: every small Stem, bearing upon its end or point, one little Buckler and no more, resembling a Navel. The Stalk and Leaf are set together in the middle of the Leaf, upon which it was called, *Umbilicus Marinus*, or Sea Navel-wort. The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant, whilst yet in the Water, are of a pale Ash color; but taken forth, they presently grow white and hard, as Sea Moss called *Corallina*, and are of a Salty Taste.

XIII. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many parts of *England*, but especially in all the West of this Land, upon Stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks also, and in Stony places upon the Ground, at the bottoms of old Trees, and sometimes on the Bodies of them which are decayed and rotten. It has been found to grow plentifully in *Northampton*, almost upon every Stone Wall about the Town; as also at *Bristol*, *Bath*, *Wells*, and other Places, upon Stone Walls. The second, third, fourth, and fifth, upon the *Pyrenean Hills* and *Alps* of *Switzerland*, on Rocks, Mountains and Stony places in *Germany*, *Hungaria*, *Austria*, and other Countries, where they grow upon the Rocks, and among the very Stones, where there is scarcely any Earth for the Roots to fix in, or to nourish them: but with us they all grow in Gardens very well, if they be Planted in shady places, and not in the Sun. The sixth or Water Navel-wort grows and creeps upon the surface of the Earth in Swamps and other moist places; it grows on the Boggs upon *Hamsted-Heath*, and on many such moist and rotten Grounds in other places. The seventh, or Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, grows naturally in divers places of *England* Wild, as at *Hatfield* in *Hartfordshire*, and in other places which are shady, in which it delights to grow; as also upon Thatcht Houses in the North parts, as it is said, and most abundantly in *Lancashire*; it also grows in many Gardens throughout the Kingdom, and if it is planted near any Wall, it will run up the same to a considerable height. The last will not grow but in the Sea, as the name thereof imports.

XIV. The Times. The first Flowers sooner than any of the others, as at the beginning of *May*; and the Seed ripening quickly after, sheds it self, so that about the end of *May* usually, the Leaves and Stalks are withered and gone, untill *September*, that the Leaves Spring up again, and so abide all *Winter*. The second, third, fourth, and fifth Flower about the beginning of *June*, and through the whole Month, and sometimes in *July*, according as the Seasons fall out; and their Seed is ripe in *August*. Those Heads which bear Stalks, usually perishing together, and the others which bear not, abiding all the extremity of *Winter*. The sixth Flowers in the beginning of *Summer*, and its Seed ripens not long after, the Plant it self being green all *Winter*. The seventh seldom Flowers till the

the end of *July*, and in *August*, and continues many times Flowering, till a Frosty Season comes and nips it; and the Seed is soon ripe after the Flowers are withered and gone.

XV. The Qualities. The five first are cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfive, Discussive, and Repercussive, Anodyn, and Diuretick. The sixth, is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and has all the other Qualities of *Water Crowfoot*. The seventh is cold and moist in the second Degree, and has all the other Qualities of the first five.

XVI. The Specification. The first five cool Inflammations, repel fluxes of Humors, provoke Urine and cleanse the Urinary parts, yet heal Ulcerated Kidneys: They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica; and are profitable against Scrophulous Tumors, as also to cure Green Wounds. The seventh has the like Specifick Vertues; besides which, it is said to cure the Whites in Women.

XVII. The Preparations. You may have from the first five and the seventh, 1. *A Liquid Juice*. 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine*. 3. *A Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice*. 4. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction*. 5. *An Ointment*. 6. *A Cataplasim of the Green Herb*. 7. *A Distilled Water*.

The Virtues.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice. It cools, repels, cleanses, and eases pain. It is effectual against all Inflammations and unnatural Heats, whether inward or outward. Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or more in a Glas of *Barley Water* or Broth in which a little of the *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon* is squeezed, it abates the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, refreshes a fainting Stomach, cools the heat of the Liver and Bowels, opens obstructions and cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. The *Juice* of the *Ivy-wort*, taken to 2 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in Red Wine cures the Whites in Women.

XIX. The Decoction in Water or Wine. In Water it has all the former *Virtues*, and may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 8 Ounces. In Wine, it more effectually cures inward Ulcers in Reins or Bladder: made with Water, and mixed with white Port Wine when drank, it provokes Urine, and is available against the Dropfie: and in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease, the parts being fomented hot therewith. The *Decoction in Water* is good against heat, redness, and Pimples in the Face, as also *Anthony's Fire*, the parts being well Bathed therewith, Morning, Noon, and Night: and being drank, it admirably cools the heat of the Stomach and Liver.

XX. The Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice. It has all the *Virtues* of the *Decoction* and *Liquid Juice*, but not near so powerful as it: mixt with *Syrup* or *Juice* of *Lemons*, it is good against Fevers, quenches Thirst, and comforts a weak and fainting Stomach. It heals also exulcerations of the Lungs, excoriations of the Bowels, and other inward parts. Mixt with the *Decoction* made in White Wine, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropfie.

XXI. The Oil by Insolation or Decoction. It is made with Oil *Omphacine*, or of *Unripe Olives*. It cools Inflammations admirably, eases the pain of the Piles, and cures Chilblains: and being applied, it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica.

Anointed upon Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it eases the pain, waistes, and consumes them; anointed upon Chilblains, it takes them away.

XXII. The Ointment. It has all the *Virtues* of the *Juice* and *Oil*, outwardly used. If to every Ounce of it two Drams of *Scammony* in fine *Powder* is added, it will be a most effectual thing for the cure of all old running Sores and Ulcers, and will heal ulcerated Kibes almost to a Miracle. And above all things, it will digest, draw, cleanse, and induce the healing of stumous Ulcers, beyond most other Topick Medicaments, being skillfully applied. It also quickly cures ulcerated Hemorrhoids or Piles; and is an excellent thing against redness, Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Defecations of the Skin.

XXIII. The Cataplasim of the green Herb. Being immediately applied upon a simple Contusion, it discusses it, or repels the present afflux of Humors. It eases pains of the Gout and Sciatica, abates the Inflammation and Tumor in the Testicles and Penis, giving in a little time ease and relief.

XXIV. The Distilled Water. It is Cosmetick, and good against most Defecations of the Face and Skin, taking away, Heat, Redness, and Inflammation. Inwardly taken being sweetned with the *Syrup*, it abates the heat of Fevers, cools the Stomach, Liver and Reins, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Dose from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night. It is said also to heal Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, being duly taken for some considerable time.

CHAP. DXVI.

Of N A V E W;

O R,

Long T U R N E P.

I. THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Βένιας Bounias: in *Latine*, *Napus* and *Bunias*; in *English*, *Navew*, or *Long Turnep*.

II. The Kinds. We may very well take *Navew* to be a Species of the *Turnep*, for the *Sweet Garden Kind*, eats like it, and full as well or rather better and sweeter, being drest like the *Common Turnep*. This Plant is either 1. Βένιας ἡμερος, *Bunias sive Napus Hortensis*, *Napus dulcis*, *Garden Navew*, or *Sweet Navew*, or *Navew Gentle*. 2. Βένιας ἀγρος, *Bunias agrestis*, *Napus Sylvestris Dodonæi* & *Lugdunensis*, *Rapum Sylvestris Tragi*, *Napus agrestis Turneri*, *Wild Navew*.

The Descriptions.

III. The Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, is like unto the Turnep, in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its shape and manner of growing; but the Leaves of the Navew are much smoother: it also differs in the Root, for the Turnep is round, almost like a Ball, but the Root of the Navew

Navew is long, and much stretched out in length, whereby it seems to be degenerated from the form of the Common Turnep. This Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle is also of two Kinds, viz. The greater and the lesser. The greater is long and great, almost as large as the short Carrot, but for

Navew Gentle, or Garden smaller.



Navew Gentle Garden greater.



the most part of an uneven lenib and roundness, to the very end, where it sends from its sides several small long Fibres. The smaller in its growth and appearance above Ground, is in all things like the former, differing only in its Root, which is very much lesser, for it is somewhat round with its length, and is about twice as big as a Mans Thumb, some bigger, some lesser, both these are so like to the Common Garden Turnep, in Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, that they are hardly to be known asunder.

IV. The Wild Navew. Its Root is likewise somewhat Tuberous, round and long withall, of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or somewhat larger, with several Fibres springing from it towards the bottom. Its Leaves are long, smooth, and not Hairy, and more deeply jagged than the Garden Kind. The

Navew Wild.



Flowers are also yellow, and the Seed in small Pods like the former, but more hot, sharp, and biting, Whosoever says Lobel has seen or known the Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, will even upon the sight of this, judge it to be the Wild sort, it is so like thereto.

V. Nota. There is a difference between *Bunias*, and *Bunium*, (tho' Pliny by a mistake makes them but one Plant) for *Bunias* is truly the Navew, of which we treat in this Chapter; whereas *Bunium*, is a kind of *Daucus Petroselinæ vel Coriandri folio*, of which opinion are *Bauhinus* & *Dalechampsius*. *Galen* likewise puts no difference between *ῥαβδαν*, *Gongule*, *Rapum*, a Turnep: and *Bunus*, *Bunias*, *Napus*, Navew, (i.e. the Garden Kind) because there is but little difference in their form, manner of growing, greatness of the Root, and sweetness also: but there is really a difference between the Plants, which is chiefly determined by the Root, which is much longer than any Turnep, and scarcely ever so thick

some of the smaller Turneps; besides, some Authors do assert, that the Root of the *Naveu Gentle*, is yet sweeter than the sweetest Turnep that grows.

VI. *The Places.* The first is only planted, and to be found in Gardens, in many places of the Kingdom: it requires a gentle, soft, loose and yellow Mould, like as the Turnep does, and prospers in a fruitful Soil; it is Sown in France and some parts of Germany, in the Fields, for the Seed sake, as is likewise that of the *Wild Cole-wort*, or *Cole-Rape*; for the plentiful encrease of the Seed, is very profitable to the Husbandmen of those Countries, because that being pressed forth in their *Oil-Mills*, a great quantity of Oil is produced, which they use not only in Lamps, but also for the making of Soap; and amongst some of the poorer sort of People, it is there eaten, and used instead of *Sallet Oil*. In *Holland* and *Flanders* and other places it is boiled into Soap, by mixing it with a strong Lye, made of Pot Ashes. It is said, that it is also Sown in several places of England for the same purposes. The second or *Wild Naveu* grows Wild by Hedge sides, High-ways, Ditch Banks; as also in Clay Grounds, and the Banks sides of Fresh Marshes, near to Towns and Villages, in many parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the end of August, and beginning of September, as also in the Spring; and Flower and Seed about the same time as Turneps and Charlock do.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Naveu Gentle* is temperate in respect of heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree; but this is understood of the Root; for the Seed is hot and dry in the second Degree. The *Wild Naveu* is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the Seed (which is only used) in the third Degree. The *Garden Kind* is Aperitive, Absterfitive, and Restorative in Consumptions. The *Wild Kind* has the same Virtues, as to its Seed, which is also Alexipharmick, or a Resister of Poison.

IX. *The Specification.* The Roots of the *Garden Kind* encrease Seed, provoke Lust and restore in Consumptions. The Seeds of both Kinds expel Wind, give ease in the Strangury and Colick, and are good against the Poison of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures: They provoke the Terms, facilitate the Delivery of Women in Labor, and remove Obstructions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have 1. A Liquid Juice of the Root of the *Garden Kind*. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Syrup of the Juice. 4. A Decoction of the Roots. 5. A boiled Sallet of the Roots. 6. A Cataplasm of the Roots. 7. A Sallet of the first Sprouts. 8. An Oil by expression from the Seeds of both Kinds. 9. An Infusion in Wine of the Seeds of both Kinds. 10. A Powder of the Seeds of both Kinds. 11. An Oil of the Root of the *Garden* sort by Decoction. 12. A Wine of the Root of the same Kind.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root of the Garden Kind.* It nourishes, restores in Consumptions, is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, Asthma's, and Ulcers of the Lungs, encreases Seed, Provokes Lust, and provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, &c. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at Morning, Noon, and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, in a good Draught of warm new Milk.

XII. *The Essence of the same Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given two Spoonfuls at a time in the same manner, or in a Dish of strong Meat Broth, or Gelly Broth: This does moreover strengthen all the Viscera, and heal excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder, &c. and is good for healing of a *Gonorrhœa*.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is singular good against Rickets in Children, and prevails wonderfully against a Cough, and stuffing of the Lungs, causing an easie Expectoration. It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, being long used, it restores the Voice to such as had lost it.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces, several times a Day: it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury, expelling Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being taken for some time, sweetned with fine white Sugar or Clarified Honey, it cures an habitual Costiveness of Body, and withal, it heals Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Sallet of the Roots.* It is made either by boiling, baking or roasting; and then being chopt small with a Knife, it is seasoned with Pepper, Salt, and Butter, adding if you so please a little Juice of Oranges or Limons. Being thus eaten for about five or six Weeks together, with only a little white Bread, and forbearing all other Food whatsoever, whether Fleish, Fish, Eggs, Cheese, &c. and only drinking either the Decoction of the Root, or new Milk, for the whole time; I have known it cure several times, the most inveterate Rheumatism, beyond all hope or expectation: and all this it does purely by sweetning all the Juices of the Body, destroying their acerbities.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Roots.* Being made of the green Root by beating it in a Mortar, and applied to Kibed Heels, it cures them. Being made of the Roots Baked or Roasted, and applied to the Tumors of the Testicles or Penis, or Swellings in any other part of the Body, it allays the Inflammation if any, eases the Pain, and in a short time dissolves the Tumor.

XVII. *The Sallet of the first Sprouts out of the Ground.* It is eaten raw, as other green Salleting: it purifies and cleanses the Blood, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; opens Obstructions of the Reins, and frees them from Tartarous Matter powerfully, with all provoking Urine.

XVIII. *The Expressed Oil from the Seed, of both Kinds.* It facilitates the Birth, prevents or gives ease and takes away the After-Pains of Women in Childbed: and given to young Children against the Worms, it kills and drives them forth. If the Oil is washed well with fair warm Water, it becomes sweeter and softer, and is then good to anoint the Skin withall, it allays Inflammations, and takes away roughness of the Skin, and other Deformities thereof.

XIX. *The Infusion in Wine, of the Seeds of both Sorts.* It gives present ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; opens Obstructions of the Reins, cleanses them of Tartarous Matter, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and powerfully resists and expels Poison, whether the Poison is taken inwardly by the Mouth, or by the Bittings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, or other Venemous Creatures: for which reason like the Seed is always put into the Compositions of Treacles, and other Counter-Poisons.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed, of both Kinds.* It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and

and Digestion, eases the Colick, provokes Urine, gives relief in the Strangury, and induces the Courses in Women. It is good against all sorts of Poison, and is ever an Ingredient in *Venice Treacle*, viz. the Seed of the *Bunias dulcis*, and both *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* say, that the Seed of the *Garden Bunias* is put into Antidotes, not the Seed of the *Wild*: and yet that of the *Wild* is certainly the stronger and the more effectual: it kills also Worms in Children. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram or more in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXI. *The Oil of the Garden Root*, by *Insolation* or *Decoction*. It allays Inflammations, dissolves hot Tumors, and is profitable against Chilblains and Kibes, they being anointed therewith.

XXII. *The Wine made of the Juice of the Root of Navew Gentle*. The Root is to be Ground in an Engine or Mill, and the Juice to be pressed forth, which is to be put into Wooden Fats or Vessels, and left to Ferment, as Wine or Cyder, are: The Fermentation being over, and the Liquor grown Fine, you will have a noble delicate Liquor for drinking, very Pleasant beyond Cyder, and much stronger, and not much Inferior to Wine. This Wine if well made, by reason of the strength of its Body will keep some Years.

CHAP. DXVII.

Of NEP; or, CAT--MINT.

I. **THE Names.** It was unknown to the Greeks, so far as we can Learn; the Latins called it *Nepeta*, *Mentha felina*, *Mentha Cattaria*, and by some is simply called *Cattaria*, and *Cattaria*, also *Herba Gattaria*: we in English call it, *Nep*, *Neppe* and *Cat-Mint*.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following fix are Principal, viz. 1. *Nepeta major Vulgaris*, *Herba Gattaria Matthioli*, *Nepeta Cordi & Tragi*, *Cattaria*, & *Mentha Cattaria Lobelij*, Common Garden Nep, or Cat-Mint. 2. *Nepeta Media*, *Cattaria Media*, The middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. 3. *Nepeta minor Camerarij*, *Mentha Cattaria minor Bauhini*, *Cattaria tenuifolia Hispanica Clusij*, Our small Nep or Cat-Mint. 4. *Nepeta Peregrina latifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina latifolia Lobelij*, *Mentha felina sativa latifolia Tabernemontani*, *Nepeta Perigrini Besseri*, *Cattaria altera Gerardi*, Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. 5. *Nepeta Peregrina angustifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia minor Bauhini*, *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina angustifolia Lobelij*, *Cattaria folio longiore Dodonaei*, *Salvia Romana Gerardi*, Strange Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. 6. *Mentha Cattaria minor Alpina*, *Nepeta minor Alpina*, Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first**, or Common Garden Nep or Cat-Mint. Its Roots are composed of many long Strings and Fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the Ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the Winter. From this Root shoot forth a hard four square Stalk, or Stalks, with an hoariness on

them, a yard high, or more, full of Branches, bearing at every Joint, two broad Leaves, for form and largeness somewhat like unto Bawm, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, and notched also about the edges, which have a strong sweet smell, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats,

Nep: or, Cat-Mint Common.



who will rub themselves thereon all over, and also eat the Leaves thereof, they are so much delighted with it, whence came the Name. The Flowers grow in large Tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likewise on the Stalks, many together, of a whitish purple color. In this particular of the Flowers, our Figure here inserted is defective.

IV. **The second**, or Middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. Its Roots are greater, longer, and more Woody than the former, abiding many Years in the Ground, but retaining no green Leaves thereon in the Winter Season. It has likewise hard square Stalks, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the Leaves are smaller almost by half, harder, greener, and nothing so strong scented, and are set by couples on the Stalks, which spread not themselves out in Branches, in that manner which the first does. The Flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing only by spaces, along them, up to the tops, of a faint purplish color, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round Seed in the Husks.

V. **The third**, or Our small Nep, or Cat-Mint. It has a long, small, Fibrous, Woody Root, which sends forth several four-square, hard and hoary Stalks, which die not away after Seed bearing, but shoot forth again fresh Branches, not above a foot high, with two small and long narrow Leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger Smell than the first or Common Kind, and of a hotter Taste. The Stalks shoot forth into many

Nep; or, Cat-Mint small.



many' Branches, at the tops whereof stand small white gaping Flowers, in Spike fashion like those of the first, or Common Kind, after which come small black Seed like as in the other.

Nep broad Leav'd.



VI. *The fourth, or Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint* with broad Leaves. It has a long small slender Root, spread out into many Branches with several Fibres adjoining to them. From which Root springs up a square hoary Stalk, spreading into Branches on all sides, from the bottom almost to the top; set with two Leaves at every Space, which are broader than those of the next Kind following, tho' not much, but longer than our first or Common Nep, dented about the edges, and of a hoary green color. The Flowers stand in the spaces about the tops of the Stalks, almost of a pure white color, like in form to those of our first Common Nep, but larger, after which comes the Seed, which is also black like it: The smell of the whole Plant, is likewise stronger and sharper, and more pleasing than that of our said Common sort.

VII. *The fifth, or Strange Nep or Cat-Mint* with narrow Leaves. This is a Species of the same Kind with the former, and is like it in its Root, Stalks, Branching out, flowers, Seed, color, smell, and manner of growing, and differs from it in nothing but in the Leaves, which are smaller and narrower than those are.

VIII. *The sixth, or Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint.* This has a small Fibrous Wooley Root, which sends forth a Plant smaller than our third Kind or small Nep aforegoing. It has square brownish Stalks of about a Foot high, spreading themselves forth into Branches, on which grow smaller Leaves, than those of the former small sort, but they are somewhat broad, almost three square, and hoary withall. The Flowers are small and whitish, set or placed Spike-fashion at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, like unto those of the Common Kind.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows about the Borders of Gardens and Fields (as Gerard says) near to rough Banks, Ditches and Common Ways, and is delighted in moist and watery places, from whence it was brought into Gardens. Parkinson says, that the first and second grow Wild in other Countries, but are Nurst up with us only in Gardens, as all the rest are. The third, fourth, and fifth grow naturally in Spain, from whence they were brought to us in their Seeds; and notwithstanding the coldness of our Climate, grow here to be goodly sort of Plants. The sixth grows in Italy, about Naples, from whence the Seed was brought hither.

X. *The Times.* They all come forth in the Spring Season, Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Nep or Cat-Mint is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterive, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, and Traumatick; also Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Hepatick, Cordial, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms in Women, hastens and facilitates the Labor, stops Catarrhs and cold thin Rheums, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, cures Asthma's or difficulty of Breathing, as also Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold and moist distillations of the Nerves.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Lotion. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. Pessary. 9. A Cataplasim. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Distilled Oil. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Acid Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of choice *Canary*, or other proper Wine, it cures such as are inwardly Bruised by any Blow, Fall, or other Accident. It expells Wind out of Stomach and Bowels, gives ease in the Colick; and being constantly taken for some time, it provokes the Courtes in such Virgins as never had them, and brings them down in such Women as have had them flopt for some time, it also takes away Sterility or Barrenness in such Women, in whom it is caused through a coldness, over-moisture or slipperiness of the Womb, and other weakneses of the parts. Given also to Women in Travel in a Glass of White *Leaved* Wine, it hastens and facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and prevents, or eases After-Pains.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which, it prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; is profitable against Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Carus, Palsies, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of those parts. Dose a Spoonful or two every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed, in a Glass of Generous Wine. It also expels Poison, whether inwardly received, or externally by the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creatures, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, &c. if it is presently given in a proper Vehicle, and a Cataplasm of raw *Garlick*, be also applied forthwith to the Wound.

XVI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but nothing near so powerful: yet it is a singular Cordial, defends and cheers the Heart, enlivens the Spirits, and is profitable against deliquiums of the Vital Spirits, as Faintings, Swoonings, Vapors, Hytlerick-Fits, &c. Dose a Ounces, at time of the *Paroxysm*.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads of Herbs.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but acts not with that speed which they do: yet it seems to comfort the Stomach and Bowels after a wonderful manner: it provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: is a singular expeller of Wind, and stops Fluxes of the Belly. It is also good against Coughs, Colds and Catarrhs, or thin distillations of Rheum, which distill the Lungs. It also warms, dries and strengthens the Womb, and is said strongly to provoke Lust, and induce Conception. Dose one Dram at a time in *Syrup of Citron Peels*, Morning and Night, drinking a Glass of strong Wine after it.

XVIII. *The Syrup of the Juice or Green Herb.* It is a most admirable Pectoral, and is said to alleviate the most vehement Cough, being taken often in the day time with a *Liquorice Stick*; it prostrates a Cold, and causes an easy expectoration of the viscid pituitous matter lodg'd in the Stomach and Lungs. It is good to cure an Asthma or difficulty of Breathing, itching of the Stomach, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and a continual distillation of Rheum, which is very obnoxious to most of the *Viscera*. It may be taken particularly Morning and Night, and as often in the day time as need requires.

XIX. *The Lotion.* Take of the *Essence* 3 parts of Madera or other Generous Wine 2 parts, Spirit of Wine 1 part, mix them. Being used as an Injection up the Womb, with a proper Womb Syringe

it cleanses, warms, comforts, dries and strengthens it, takes away its slipperiness, and makes it apt for Conception; and if this *Lotion* be set in a Copper or Earthen Pan over live Charcole in a Close Stool, so that the Fumes thereof may be received up the Womb, it does also the same things, takes away the overflowing moisture of the Mother, dissolves the Wind, and eases the Pains of those parts, and by the frequent use thereof takes away those causes of Sterility or Barrenness. It is also good to wash the Head, to dry up running Humors, and cure the Scabs thereof, and is effectual for the like affects in other parts of the Body. Bathed or Fomented on the Piles, it eases their Pain, and in a short time dissolves them.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are good Vulneraries being applyed to moist and running Sores and Ulcers, they strengthen the Nerves, or any Limb or Member weakened through Cold, or moisture, or blows, or any over-straining; and applyed to Ulcerated Piles, they dissolv the remaining Tumor, ease the Pain, and in a short time heal them: the same thing they do, being also applyed to Ulcerated Kibes.

XXI. *The Pessary.* It is made of the Green Herb, with its Tops or Heads of Flowers, and a little Wool. Being put up the Vagina Uteri, it eases the Pains of the Womb, draws down the Vapors, prevents Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms; and in a Woman with Child, if it is near the Moments of Delivery, it hastens the Birth.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed to the Fundament in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease tho' the pain be never so Vehement: applyed to the Joints it also eases the pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cause, or an accidental weakness of the part.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but very much weaker in its effects, and may be given to 6 Ounces, sweetned with the *Syrup* aforegoing; otherwise, it is used for the most part as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in. It is a very good Stomatick.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a great Neurotick and Cordial, good against Palsies, Convulsions, Tremblings, Numbness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and the like Nervous, Cardiack, and Hytlerick Distempers. Dose one, two, or three Drams dulcified with the *Syrup* at *Sect* 18. aforegoing.

XXV. *The Distilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Spirit* aforegoing: it provokes the Terms powerfully, brings away the Birth (when ripe) momentarily, and prevents and cures After-pains upon the spot: It has not many equals for the Diseases of the Head, Brain, Heart, Nerves and Womb. Dose from 6 Drops to 12, 20, 30, or more, according to Age, Strength, and Necessity; drop them first into fine powder Sugar, mixing both very well together; then give the mixture in a Glass of Wine.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, Spirit and Oil*; It is stronger and more powerful than the three first, but weaker much than the *Oil*. It may be given in the Colick, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Lethargy, &c. from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Generous Wine; but if it is given against Vapors, or Hytlerick Fits, it will be best to give it in a Glass of the *Distilled Water*, which may be repeated Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, and more powerful

powerful than it, in suppressing Vapors and Hyfterick Fits, also Vomiting, Sicknefs at Heart, and other Difcaes of the Stomach, and exceeds all the other Preparations, in curing Cautures, burning Fevers, the Plague, and all forts of Malign and Peftilential Fevers, for which it is a kind of Specifick. Dofe fo many Drops as to make the Vehicle it is given in gratefully Acid, and to be repeated as often as need fhall require.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a powerful Antiparalytick, Neurotick, Hyfterick, and Nephritick; outwardly it is good againft the Palfie, Lameness, Numbness, and Trembling, being anointed very well all along the Back Bone Morning and Night, taking some few Drops of it also inwardly, and anointing withall the parts affected. It facilitates the Birth, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women. And is a fingular Medicament againft the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury, scalding and heat of Urine, in all which Cafes it gives present relief. Dofe from one Dram to three Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *Nota.* The first Kind is most used, but *Lobel* says, the fourth and fifth forts are more effectual to all the Purposes and Intentions, than the first Kind: And if my Observation may signifie any thing, I am of Opinion, that the third Kind is not inferior in goodness to any of them all.

NENUPHAR, see Water Lilly, Chap. 442.
NESPITE, see Calamint, Chap. 104.

CHAP. DXVIII.

Of the NETTLE.

I. **T**HE Name. It is called in Arabick, *Hu-niure*, & *Angiara*: *Serapio* calls it *Hammure Uraith*: in Greek, *Ἀγρίον* (*quia talia aspera & injucunda est*:) also *Ῥιζόν*, (*quod vellicet & punget*:) in Latine, *Urtica*, ab *Urendo*, *quod prurium pustulasque igni similes excitet*: and in English, *Nettle*, and *Stinging Nettle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are said to be four Kinds of Nettles, viz. 1. *Urtica Hortensis*, *Urtica Romana*, *Urtica Italica*, *Urtica prima Dioscoridis*, *Urtica Legitima Clusij*, *Urtica Mas*, vel *Mascula*. The Garden or Roman Nettle. 2. *Urtica Sylvestris major*, *Urtica major*, *Urtica Urens*, *Urtica Femina*, our great common stinging Wild Nettle. 3. *Urtica media Sylvestris*, *Urtica urens vulgaris altera Tragi*, *Urtica Olygophyllus* (*a paucitate foliorum*) our middle sort of stinging Wild Nettle. 4. *Urtica minor Sylvestris*, *Urtica minor*, *Urtica Exigua Cesalpini*, *Urtica urens minima*, *Urtica tertia Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli* & *Tragi*, *Urtica Cania*, vel *Canina Plinij*, our lesser or small stinging Nettle.

The Descriptions.

* III. *The first, or Garden or Roman Nettle.* Its Root is yellowish, and spreads under Ground with many long Fibres or strings, whereby it takes fast hold, yet perishes every Year, requiring to be new Sow'd every Spring. It springs up with one or more great Stalks, which spread themselves out in

Nettle Garden.



to many round hairy Branches, rather leaning down, than standing perfectly upright, sometimes rising to be four or five Feet long, spreading out into several Ramifications; whereon at the Joints, are two Leaves set together, very rough: and tho' it has no sharp Prickles, yet it has a hairy Down thereon, which will sting the Skin egregiously, if but touch'd therewith, and raise it full of Blisters, as if it was burnt with Fire: and dented round the edges somewhat deeply. At several places of the Branches come forth small Stalks of reddish and yellowish Flowers, made of threads which fall away, without bearing any thing else: but at the Joints with the Leaves in other Places, from the middle of the Branches upward, come forth small, round, rough, green, prickly pellets bigger than Pease, in which are contained several flat, smooth, slippery, glittering or shining Seed, much like to Line or Flax Seed, but rounder and smaller.

IV. *The second, or Great common stinging Wild Nettle.* The Root of this perishes not like the former, but continues all the Winter, with some green Leaves upon it, if the Season be not too extream: It is pale and yellow, and spreads it self, running very deep into the Earth, with long strings and small Fibres. From this Root shoots forth one, and

and sometimes more Sticks, which spread then selves
cut into many Branches, any of which if they be
upon the Ground, will take Root again, and spread
abroad, and take up a great deal of room. The

others. The Seed is small and white like to the
others.

Nettle Stinging Great.



Leaves are of a darker color than the former, and
sometimes brownish, or red, as large, rough, and sting-
in as the former, but not so deeply dented on the edges.
At the tops of the Branches and likewise, from the
Joints with the Leaves underneath, come forth small,
long, Branches of Flowers, and Seeds after them,
in fashion very like to the Branches of the Fe-
male Mercury, in which is contained, small, flat,
whitish Seed.

V. The third, or Our middle sort of Stinging
Wild Nettle. This in its Creeping, stringy and
Fibrous Root, Stalk, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and
manner of growing seems not to differ from the
former last described, excepting that this is lower,
and smaller, and thinner set with Branches: for
this reason, it is thought by many, that it is
one and the same Kind with the Greater last
described, and differs nothing from it, saving that
it grows not full out so great, which may be with
respect to the Soil, being poorer, and not so fat
and good.

VI. The fourth, or Our Lesser, or small
stinging Nettle. Its Roots are smaller than any
of the former, and perish every Year, yea twice
or thrice sometimes in a Year, for it has been
observed to shed its Seed twice in a hot Year,
and spring up again the third time of the
shed Seed, which being near Winter, perishes
with the first Frosts, but springs up again the
next Year. This Nettle is in most things like
to the two last, but rises seldom above half
a Yard high, and is nothing so much Branched as
the great Kind. Its Leaves also are much
smaller, rounder, much sharper notched on the
edges, and of a fresher or lighter green color,
and more sharply stinging than any of the

Nettle stinging small.



VII. The Places. The first is usually Sown in
Gardens with us, as it is also in Upper and Lower
Germany, and in most places of France: but in
Italy Wild in the Woods. It has also been found
naturally growing Wild, time out of mind, both
at the Town of Lidde by Romney, and in the Streets
of the Town of Romney in Kent, where it is said
that Julius Caesar with his Soldiers Landed and staid
for a time, whence it is thought the place took its
Name, being by them called Romania, and we for
shortness Romney, and also obtained the first pro-
duce of the Plant; ever since which time, it is
thought that it has continued there, growing, and
rising Yearly of its own Sowing. But it has been
found growing Wild also in other parts of this
Kingdom, as in the Street of Bardney in Lincoln-
shire. The other three sorts grow in waste Grounds,
by Hedges, and on Ditch Banks, by High-ways
and Walls sides, and in many other places both
till'd and untill'd, and in Pastures, and in Gardens,
and in all sorts of Grounds both rich and poor,
good and bad, where if they be suffered to grow
a while, it will be difficult to clear the place of
them.

VIII. The Times. They come up plentifully
early in the Spring, and through all the Summer
Months, and they Flower and Seed in July, Au-
gust, and September; but the smaller Kind more
early, because it many times Flowers and Seeds
twice a Year, as was before observed.

IX. The Qualities. Nettle is hot and dry in
the first Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts:
now it does not burn and sting, because of its ex-
tream heat; but because it is dewy or small prickles
are hard and stiff, piercing like a Sting or the fine
Points of Needles; for if it is once withered,
it stings not at all, because its fine hard Prickles
grow

grow soft and fluggv. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice* 2. *An Essence of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Decoction of the Plant.* 4. *A Wine of the Plant.* 5. *A Lohoch of the Juice of the Plant.* 6. *An Eleluary.* 7. *A Powder of the Leaves and of the Seed.* 8. *A Lotion.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *An Oil by Decoction.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, according to Age, it will make the Belly Soluble, it opens obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, helps Wheezing and shortness of Breath; It provokes the Terms, allays Vapors, and prevents Hyfterick-fits: it provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. It kills Worms in Children, eases and takes away Stitches in the side, removes the opilation of the Spleen expelling the windiness thereof, and is said also to provoke to Venery: being taken for two or three Days together it stops Spitting or Vomiting Blood, coming from the Lungs or Stomach, being put into Green Wounds or old Sores, it cleanses them and induces their healing. The common Dose is 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glas of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful than it, for which reason it may be given in a less Dose, as from 1 Spoonful to 3 in Water, Broth or Wine. It warms the Stomach, heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, and given with 10, 15, or 20 Grains of Myrrh in fine Powder, it helps most cold and moist Diseases of the Womb. It eases Pleurittick Pains, helps the Cholick, expels Wind from the Viscera, refists Poison, and is good against the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature as of Serpents, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, &c. and refists the Poisonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrake, Musbromes, Nightshade, &c. Bathed upon overworn Members it refreshes them, eases Pains, and Discusses simple Contusions.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night from 3, to 6, or 8 Ounces, made pleasant with a little double refined Sugar.

XIV. *The Wine.* It is made by a cold Infusion of the Green Herb or Plant in Wine for 3 or 4 Days, and then pressing out the Wine, and repeating this Infusion in the same Wine, 3 or 4 times or more, till the Wine is very strong thereof, and at last pressing it out again; after which, letting it stand till its fine, the clear is to be decanted and kept for use. It may be done with Madera Wine, White Port, White Lisbon, Sherry, or Canary, as every one likes best. It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, is very Stomackick, and a safe and sure Medicine to open obstructions of the Viscera, but chiefly of the Womb, which it warms and strengthens very much.

XV. *The Lohoch of the Juice.* To every Pint of the Juice, half a Pound of Honey is to be put; and they are to be melted together in a Sand heat, or in Balneo, and the humidity is to be evaporated till it comes to the consistency of a Lohoch: It opens the obstructions of the Bronchia of the Lungs, and

cures Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarsness, shortness of Breath, Asthma's, and helps to expectorate cold, tough and impacted Plegm in the Lungs or Stomach, and to spit forth the sterility of a Pleurisie, and to spend it that way: it is also good to discuss the Tumors or Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, to strengthen the Uvula, and reduce it to its place. Drank also mixt with White Port Wine, from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, it provokes Urine and cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime.

XVI. *The Eleluary.* Take of the Powder of the Seed 2 Ounces; of the Leaves in Powder, Myrrh in fine Powder, of each 1 Ounce; Clarified Honey 10 Ounces; mix and make an Eleluary. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Wine and Lohoch, and may be given from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, in any proper Vehicle: It is an excellent Hyfterick, provokes the Terms, stirs up Venery, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Seed.* That of the Seed is the strongest, or more effectual: It provokes Urine, Stone and Gravel, from the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, eases Pleurittick pains, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provokes Lust; it is also a Remedy against the Stinging of Venomous Creatures, the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, the Venom of Hemlock, and other cold Poisons which stupifise and dull the Senses. It is good against the Lethargy, being taken with a little Salt, the Forehead and Temples being rubbed also therewith. Dose a Dram or Dram and half in a Glas of Generous Wine. If it is blown up the Nostrils, it is said to stop their Bleeding: and takes away the Polypus or fleshy Excrecence growing therein. Given to Hens in their Meat in Winter time, it is said to make them to lay Eggs all Winter more plentifully.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice or Essence a Pint; of the Decoction, and Wine, of each half a Pint; Clarified Honey 6 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, causes expectoration from the Stomach and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence and Lohoch. It is good to gargle with when the Almonds and Throat are Swelled, asswages the Tumor of the Uvula, and restores it to its place, heals Inflammations, Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and stops spitting of Blood arising from the Stomach. It is good also for outward Wounds and Sores, they being washed therewith. And if it is made without the Honey, it is good to cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, and other Defecations; and is profitable to wash old, rotten and stinking Sores, or Fistula's, and Gangrenes, and such as are fretting and corroding: It heals Green Wounds by washing them therewith, and injecting it with a Syringe into them, if they be deep.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice by adding Oil and a little Wax, boiling gently to the consumption of the humidity. It eases the Gout, and other Pains, and is good to Anoint cold and benumbed Members therewith, to bring them to their proper Activity again.

XX. *The Oil by Decoction.* It is made of the Juice, or Green Herb bruised and boiled to Crispness in Sallet Oil, and then prest forth, reiterating the Operation three times. Being Anointed upon a place stung with Nettles; it is said to be a present Remedy, to take away the pain and stinging.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Herb being bruised in a Mortar. Being put up the Nostrils, it stops their Bleeding. Applied to places affected with Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Scab-

Scabbiness, it cures them; and is said to cure old rotten Sores and Ulcers, tho' the Flesh was separated from the Bones; Applied to Dislocations after the Setting of the Joint, it strengthens the part, dries up Humors, hinders defluxions, and gives ease in the Gout, and other like Pains. If it is made with equal parts of the green Leaves of Nettles, and Dwarf Elder Leaves, and applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joint aches in any part, it quickly gives admirable ease, and in a little time Cure.

XXII. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is said to be good for all the purposes to which the Juice and Essence are applied, but nothing near so powerful. But outwardly it is Cosmetick, and an excellent thing to wash Wounds and Sores with, and to cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, Scabs, and other Defecations thereof.

XXIII. *Nota.* The Garden or Roman Nettle is said to be the most effectual of them all: yet where that cannot be had, the others may very well be used in its place; and are thought by some to be no less powerful: and some likewise think the least of the three, to be no less effectual than the greater, and it may be to exceed them in efficacy too.

CHAP. DXIX.

Of NIGELLA;

OR,

FENNEL -- FLOWER.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Xamin*; *Sunis*; *Sunici*, or *Sunizi*: in Greek, *Μελανθιον*, *ἡ μελανθιον*: in Latine, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, *Salusandra*, *papaver Nigrum*: in English *Gith*, *Fennel Flower* and *Nigella*: *Fuchsius* and *Cordus* took this Plant to be *Cuminum Sylvestre* alterum *Dioscoridis*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two principal Species of this Plant, viz. I. *The Garden Kind*, which are, 1. *Melanthium Hortense Nigella hortensis Flore simplici*, Our Garden Nigella with a single Flower. 2. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata*, broad Leav'd sweet Scented Nigella. 3. *Nigella Cretica tenuifolia odorata*, narrow Leav'd sweet Scented Nigella. 4. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo simplici*, single Flower'd white Nigella with yellow Seed. All the former are single Flowered; these following are double Flowered. 5. *Nigella Damascena Flore multiplici*, Blew Nigella with a Double Flower. 6. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo multiplici*, white Nigella double Flowered. II. *The Wild Kind*. 7. *Melanthium Sylvestre*, *Nigella Sylvestris*. Wild Nigella.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Garden Nigella with a single Flower.* It has a long slender Root, with some fibres adjoining to it, from whence springs forth a weak and brittle Stalk, and some times Stalks, about

a foot high, full of Branches, beset with Leaves, very much cut or jagged, much resembling the Leaves of Fumitory, but much greater. The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitish blew color, each Flower being divided into five small Leaves Star fashion. The Flowers being past away,

Nigella Garden.



there come up small Knobs or Heads, having at the ends thereof, 5 or 6 little sharp Horns or Pointels, and every Knob or Head is divided into several small Cells or partitions, in which the Seed is contained, which is of a blackish color, very like unto Onion Seed, sharp in taste, and of an excellent sweet smell.

IV. *The second, or broad Leav'd sweet scented Nigella.* Its Root is yellowish, thready and Annual; from whence springs up a slender weak Stalk, divided into some Branches, having long and divided Leaves set thereon, but not of the form of some of the other Nigella, which are Fennel like, or Lark Spur-like, but much broader, and parted into several Divisions, somewhat like to those of Groundsel, but cut into lesser and finer parts. At the tops of each of the Branches, grows a single white Flower, like unto the other Nigella's, and Heads somewhat like them succeeding, containing black Seed also, and having a sweet smell.

V. *The third, or narrow Leav'd sweet Nigella.* The Roots of this Candy Nigella, are said to be harder than the rest, yet Annual like them: the Stalks which rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into several Branches, with but few Leaves set thereon, those below not being so finely cut or divided, as are those which are higher. The Flowers are small, yellowish, and white, growing at the Tops of the Branches, after which come cornered black Seed, sharp, and something sweet, contained in small bifurcated Seed Vessels or Heads, which are much like to two small Berries.

VI. *The fourth, or single Flowered white Nigella, with yellow Seed.* This sort of single Nigella

gella we have also in our Gardens, proceeding first from Seed sent from other more Southern Countries: but it differs so little from the other Annual sorts, that it can scarcely be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenness of the Leaves, before it comes to Flower, which then is small like the Nigella Romana arvensis, or Wild Katherin Flower in Chap. 410. Sect. 6. foregoing of this Book; but of a white color. The Heads also are small, but formed alike, having smaller Seed within them, not black as others are, but yellowish, and without smell, and herein it is something like the double white Kind described in Sect. 8. following.

VII. The fifth, or blew Nigella with a double Flower. Its Root is small and yellow, perishing every Year, as the others do: from which spring forth several Green Leaves, finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer than Fennel, and divided somewhat like to the Leaves of Larks-heel, from among which rise up Stalks with many such like Leaves upon them, Branched forth into several parts, at the tops of which, upon each grows one fair large Flower, which consists of three or four rows of Leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew color, with a green round Head, compassed with several short threads in the midst, and having five or six such small green Fennel like Leaves, under the Flower, to bear it up (as it were) below, adding thereby a greater grace to the Flowers, which at the first shew sometimes white, but quickly after change. The horned Heads hereof are like to the Heads of the Wild Kind, which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven Seeds, without the least Smell.

Nigella Blew double Flower'd.



VIII. The sixth, or white Nigella double Flowered. Its Root is yellow, and perishes every Year, as the other does. This double white Ni-

gella, has such like Leaves as the last has, but of a yellower green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the single Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that last described in Sect. 7. foregoing. The Flowers are somewhat less, and lesser double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has: the Head whereof in the middle, is very like also to that of the last described, but not so great, in which is contained for the most part black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman Nigella in Chap. 410. Sect. 4. foregoing; which is the only sweet Scented besides this: but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.

IX. The seventh, or Wild Nigella. It has a long slender Root, with many long strings and Fibers adjoining to it, which perish every Winter. The Stalk or Stalks, are a Foot or more high, beset full of grayish Leaves, very finely jagged, almost like the Leaves of Dill; the flowers are like to

Nigella Wild.



those of the first or Garden Kind described at Sect. 3. foregoing in this Chapter, excepting that these are blower. The Cods or Pods are like the Heads or Husks of Columbines, in which is contained a sweet and pleasing Seed, tho' not so sweet smelling as the last.

X. The Places. The first is the Garden Kind, and grows with us in Gardens, and so do all the other six Kinds: which in Candia, Italy, and other hot Countries grow Wild in the Fields.

XI. The Times. They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves; they Flower in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

XII. The

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these, are the same with those of *Katharine Flower*, or *Roman Nigella* in Chap. 410. aforegoing, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place; saving that the *Garden sweet smelling Roman Nigella*, is rather to be chosen than any of the others, as being very much the strongest, but if that is wanting, then the first Kind in this Chapter is to be first admitted, and after that the sixth Species aforegoing or *white double Flower'd Nigella*,

This Cut should have come in, in Chap. 140. Sect. 3. But was there over-look't: We have thought good to put it in this place, that it might not be lost.

Nigella Bastard; or Cockle.



NICOTIAN, see Tobacco, Chap. (122.
NIGHT-SHADE Red, see Cherries Winter, Chap.
NIGHT-SHADE Woody, see Bitter-sweet. Chap. (77.

CHAP. DXX.

OF NIGHT--SHADE.

OR,

MORELLE.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabicke, *Hamebarbanaleb*, *Hamebalebaich*, & *Hamebalthaleb*: in Greek, *Σελύγιον*, also *τρήγιον*, and *τρήγιον*; but the first is more usual and is accounted the true Writing: in Latine, *Solanum*, & *Solatrium*, *Uva Lupina*, & *Uva Vulpis*: and in English, *Nightshade* and *Morelle*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are 1. *Σελύγιον κοινόν*, *Solanum Hortense vel commune*, The Common or Garden Night-shade: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Solanum Lethale*, or *Solanum Majus*, The Deadly Night-shade. 3. *Solanum Halicacabum*, or Winter Cherries, of which we have discoursed in Chap. 122. 4. *Solanum Lignosum*, *Dulcamara*, or *Amaradulcis*, Woody Nightshade or Bitter-Sweet, of which we have already spoken in Chap. 77. aforegoing.

III. **The Garden or Common Kinds are,** *Σελύγιον κοινόν* & *ήμερον*, *Solanum Hortense vel Sativum*, *Solanum commune*, *Solanum Vulgare*, Our Common Night-shade; it is also called *Garden Night-shade*, because formerly it was Planted in Gardens, tho' not now; but it is yet found plentifully in almost all Gardens tho' not Planted there, it generally coming up of its own accord. 2. *Solanum Vulgare baccis rubris*, *Solanum puniceum Cordi*, *Solanum rubrum* & *luteum Gesneri*, Common Night-shade red Berried. 3. *Solanum somniferum Dioscoridis*, *Matthioli*, *Gesneri*, *Lacuna*, *Clusij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Casalpini*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque*, Sleepy Night-shade. 4. *Solanum somniferum antiquorum verum*, The true Sleepy Night-shade of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*. 5. *Solanum Magnum rubrum Virginianum*, Red Night-shade, or Red Weed of Virginia; this referred to the Kinds of *Solanum* for the likeness of the Leaves, altho' much larger; and it is called *Rubrum*, both from the color of the Stalks, and the color which it gives, with which the Indians color both their Skins, and the Barks of Trees, with which they make their Baskets, and such like things. 6. *Solanum Circeum majus Circea major* (because in its outward form it is like the *Circea Dioscoridis*:) *Circea Luteana major Lobelij* & *Pene*; *Lappa Sylvestris Tragi* (from its rough Heads and Seed like Burrs:) *Helxine Sylvestris*, *ſive fluviatilis major Thalij*, (for that the Leaves are like to *Helxine* or *Paritaria*:) *Ocimastrum Verrucarium Gesneri*; *Herba Divi Stephani Tabernemontani*, *Solanifolia Circea dicta major Bauhini*, The greater Inchanters Night-shade. 7. *Solanum Circeum minus*, *Circea minor*, *Circea Luteanum minor*, *Helxine Sylvestris minor*, *Solanifolia Circea minor*, & *Alpina*, The lesser Inchanters Night-shade. 8. *Solanum fruticosum Americanum*, *Ammum Plinij*, *Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi*, *Strichnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum arboreſcens*, *Solanum Americum Dalechampij*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Ceraſa Indiana*, Tree Night-shade, or Tree Winter Cherry. *Dioscorides* his *Σελύγιον άνωτον*; is, *Solanum somniferum*, but what his *Σελύγιον μετρίον* *Solanum furiosum*

ajum vel manicum, is very doubtful; some will have it to be the *Solanum Lethale*, but others deny it, and will have it to be another Plant, of which we shall speak more in the next Chapter.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Out Common or Garden Nightshade. Its Root is white and a little Woody (after it has perfected its Flowers and Fruit) with many small Fibres adjoining to it: and it sends up an upright, round, green hollow Stalk, about a Foot, half a Yard, or two Feet high, spreading itself forth into many Branches, on which grow many dark green Leaves, something broad, and pointed at the ends, soft and full of Juice, larger than the Leaves

Night-shade Garden.



of Basil, else something like, and a little unevenly waved about the edges. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth three or four, or more white Flowers, made of five small pointed Leaves apiece, standing on a Stalk together, one by, or above another, with yellow Pointels in the middle, composed of four or five yellow Threads set together, which afterwards turn into so many pendulous Berries, hanging like those of Ivy, which are green at first, and black afterwards when they are ripe, and are of the bigness of a small Pea, full of Juice, and containing within each Berry small whitish round flat Seed. The whole Plant is of a waterish insipid Taste, but the Juice within the Berries is somewhat Viscous, like unto a thin Mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

V. The second, or Common Night-shade Red Berried. This is in all respects like the former Common Night-shade, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, ex-

cepting that its Leaves are somewhat harder and rougher, and the Berries when they are ripe are of a yellowish red color; the whole Plant growing also a little bigger than the former. In hot Countries its Root abides many Years, but scarcely so with us: it seems that this Plant is but a degenerate Species from the former, by reason of our Climate, as it happens in Sweet Fennel Seed, which being Sown with us, in a short time becomes (by transplantation into our Country) changed into our Common Fennel.

VI. The third, or Sleepy Nightshade. Its Root is thick, long, and hard, and of a brownish color on the out side. It rises up with several thick, round, soft, Woody Stalks, divided into other Branches, on which grow many soft, woolly, but green, broad, round Leaves, very like unto Quince Leaves; two always set at a Joint, one against another, of a something hot Taste, as Clusius says. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalks and Branches, 3 or 4 together, round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in 4 somewhat long and pointed Leaves, of a pale white color; which being past, green Berries come forth in their places set in woolly Husks, which being ripe are of a yellowish red color, and larger than those of the former.

VII. The fourth, or True Sleepy Nightshade of Theophrastus and Pliny. Its Root is somewhat great and Woody, covered with a whitish Bark, not very thick, of an ill Smell, and insipid Taste. It springs up with 3, or 4, or more thick, round, straight, whitish Stalks, about a Yard or more high, spread out into some other Branches, hard to break; set with somewhat broad Leaves very like unto Quince Leaves, standing on small foot Stalks, not always 2 at a Joint, but many standing singly at the Joints: from the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth several reddish Flowers together, consisting of 4 Leaves a piece; after which follow small striped and pointed greenish Husks, but red when they are ripe, very like unto Bladders of Winter Cherries, but much less, with a red Berry within it in like manner, containing within it several small Seeds.

VIII. The fifth, or Red Nightshade, or Red Weed of Virginia. Its Root is white, and grows very great with us, but perishes if it is not defended from the Frost in Winter, which usually rot it: but in its Native places, it grows as big as a Man's Leg, (and such I have seen of it in Carolina, and other Southern parts of Florida) and above a Foot long, which being cut cross has like a Bryony Root, many circles to be seen in the middle. It is a large Plant, and takes its Name of *Solanum* from the likeness of its Leaves. It rises up with a great thick, round, reddish Stalk, of the thickness of ones Thumb at least; and four or five Feet high, or more, set with many very large, fresh, green Leaves full of Veins (but without any order,) some greater, and some smaller, and sometimes many of them turning reddish; from the Joints where the Leaves stand, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many small foot Stalks with Flowers, which are very small, consisting of four Leaves apiece, of a pale red, or bluish color, divers standing together as it were in a small long cluster, which afterwards bring forth small blackish round Seeds, 4 usually set in one Husk, which seldom come to ripeness with us in England.

IX. The sixth, or Great Inchanters Nightshade. Its Root is small, very white, and full of Joints and Branches, by which it shoots forth and creeps every way under Ground, quickly taking up a great compass. It rises up with one or more

5 G. round

round and jointed Stalks, most commonly standing upright, yet sometimes leaning down to the Ground, and taking Root again at the Joints: it grows about a Foot or half a Yard high, especially if it grows in a moist stony place, with two Leaves set at every Joint, each of them growing upon a pretty long flat Stalk, which are broad, and round almost at the bottom, but very long pointed at the end, something curved about the edges, much like to the Leaves of Nightshade as some think, or rather like to those of Pellitory of the Wall, being of a shining green color on the upper side, and tender, soft and gentle in handling; but a little hairy, and of a dark grayish color underneath. From the middle of the Stalk almost upwards, the Flowers grow in Spike fashion, many set together, one above another, which were to be of a dark brown color, whilst they continue buds, not blown open, but being blown are small Star like Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, dusky color, especially at the brims or edges, with a light throat of bluish, with many brownish yellow Threads in the middle; where, after they are full, small, rough, round Heads come forth, like unto small Burs, sticking to Garments in like manner, in which are contained small shining black Seed, something like unto the Seed of Parietaria, but larger.

Inchanters Nightshade.



X. The seventh, or Lesser Inchanters Nightshade. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form, and manner of growing, and indeed in all respects is like to the former, and differs from it only in that it grows much lesser in every part, and this, altho' it grows in the same Ground or place. These two Plants obtained the Name of Inchanters, from Circe the Inchantress, they being something like the Circea Dioecoridis, and not from any Inchanting Power or Virtue that is in them.

XI. The eighth, or Tree Nightshade, which is a beautiful Plant in respect to its green Leaves and

red Berries. It has a small long woody yellow stringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence springs up a Woody Stem or Stalk as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, and about 3 or 4 Feet high, covered with a whitish green Bark, spread out into many green Branches, having on them many fair green Leaves,

Tree Nightshade.



Sometimes unevenly serrated on the edges, narrower than any Nightshade Leaves, and very near resembling the Leaves of Capsicum or Guinny Pepper, (whence the Name Pseudo Capsicum, for it has nothing of the nature of that Plant in it) but smaller, and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and shooting fresh again in the Spring. The Flowers grow often 2 or 3 together at the Joints of the Branches with the Leaves; they are white and Star fashioned, but sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, very like to Nightshade Flowers; when they are past, small green Buttons come in their places, which afterwards come to be pleasant round red Berries, of the bigness of small Cherries when they are ripe, which with us ripen not till about Christmas, in which are contained many flat, small, whitish Seed. All the whole Plant, as well Leaves and Flowers as Seed, are without either Smell or Taste.

XII. The Places. The first grows Wild with us under old Walls, and among Rubbish, by common Path Ways, by Hedge sides, and banks of Ditches, both in hot and cold Countries; and in all Climates it grows naturally or spontaneously in most Gardens, without any Sowing it, or Planting it. The second and third grows Wild only in hot Countries, as Spain, Italy, &c. The fourth Alpinius says, grows in Candia. The fifth in Virginia, Carolina, New-England, and other Provinces of Florida. But these last four grow with us only

in Gardens. The sixth and seventh grow in moist and shady places, and some times at the Roots of old rotten Trees in Woods, and sometimes by Hedge-sides, and borders of Fields. The last is thought to come from the *West-Indies*, but it has been an Inhabitant a long time in our *English Gardens*, where it Lives and continues reasonably well, so that some care be taken of it in Extremity of Winter.

XIII. The Times. They all except the last dye away in Winter, and come up fresh again in the Spring. The third or *Sleepy Nightshade*, by reason it comes out of a warmer Country, will scarcely endure, but perish by the extremity of our Winters, unless it be well fenced or defended. The two first which dye every Year, and rise of their own Sowing, spring not out of the Ground, till late in the Year, as about the latter end of April or beginning of May. The first five, Flower in the Summer Months, and continue Flowering till Autumn is well spent, after which their Berries come to ripeness. The sixth and seventh spring up in April, are in Flower in June, and give their ripe Seed in August, then dye away to the Ground, the Roots abiding safe all Winter. The eighth Flowers sometimes in June, but generally in July and August, and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of December or beginning of January.

XIV. The Qualities. Of all these Plants be fore described, the first is only, or chiefly used i Physick. It is cold in the third Degree, and dry in the second: Anodyn, Alstringent, Costmetick Diuretick, Repercussive, Hysterick, Nephritick and Arthritick.

XV. The Specification. It is prevalent against Inflammations of the Throat and Tonfils, eases the Head-ach and Gout, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water. 3. An Insolated Oil. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Pessary. 6. A Cataplasim. 7. A Powder of the Bark of the Root. 8. A Powder of the Seed. 9. A Decoction of the Root in Wine. 10. A Distilled Water of the whole Herb. 11. A Collyrium. 12. A Lotion.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb or Berries. It is of use to cool vehement Inflammations, whether inwardly given or outwardly applied, being no ways dangerous as that of the *Solanum Lethale* is, or as the *Solanum Somniferum*, which is scarcely safe for internal uses. But however the Juice of this Common Kind by reason of its great coldness, must be given in due proportion, being first clarified, it may be given (mixed with a little Honey) to a Spoonful or something more: It cures an Erysipelas by Bathing therewith, and dipping double Linnen Cloths in it, and laying it over the Sore, and is good against creeping and corroding Ulcers. Bathed upon the Temples, it takes away the heat and Inflammation of the Eyes. The Juice of the *Somniferous*, comes nearly to the Quality of *Opium*, to procure Sleep, but it is something weaker: dropt into the Ears, it presently eases their pain.

XVIII. The Decoction in Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so powerful, and may be given inwardly against Fevers to three or four Spoonfuls. The Eyes washed therewith,

it takes away their heat, inflammation, and eases their pain.

XIX. The Insolated, or Decoiled Oil. It is made of the Juice or bruised Herb, with Oil Olive or Oil of Roses. Anointed upon Inflammations, Shingles, and Fiery breakings out, it cools, eases, and heals them.

XX. The Ointment. It is made of the Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, Oil of Roses and Ceruse, ground together for a considerable time in a Leaden Mortar, till it comes to the consistence of an Ointment. It is good to Anoint with in all Heats and Inflammations, *Anthones* Fire, Shingles, Fiery Pustules, and other like eruptions, in whatsoever part vehemently afflicted with heat: it eases the Head-ach, gives relief in Frenzies, the Temples and Fore-head being Anointed therewith, and cools Inflammations of the Eyes. And is profitable also against Ringworms, Tettars, Shingles, Herpes and all sorts of running, fretting, eating Sores or Ulcers, weeping and moist Fistula's, &c.

XXI. The Pessary. It is made of the Green Herb and Root beaten together, and formed with Wool or Cotton, and then dipt into the Juice. Being put up the Womb, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Flux of the Whites in Women.

XXII. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Green Herb, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a moderate Consistency with Barley Flower. Applied to the Testicles or Cods, it eases the pain and dissolves the Swelling. Applied to the place in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently eases the Pain: and dissolves hot Tumors in the Throat: It gives present ease also in the Gout.

XXIII. The Powder of the Bark of the Root. Taken to a Dram in Wine, it eases pain like *Opium*, and procures Rest and Sleep, but this Dose is not to be exceeded for fear of danger.

XXIV. The Powder of the Seed. It may be taken in White Port or Lisbon Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram, so taken, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy, and takes away heat and scalding in Pissing: but it ought not to be taken too often, nor in too great a quantity, because it is apt to induce a Frenzy: The remedy of which is (as Authors say) to Drink liberally of Warm Honied Water.

XXV. The Decoction of the Root in Wine. Being held in the Mouth, it gives ease in the Tooth-ach: and Pliny says, it is good to fasten loose Teeth.

XXVI. The Distilled Water of the whole Herb. It has all the the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be used in the same manner, but in a greater quantity or Dose: And Authors say, that the Water is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly, and in that respect prefer it before the Juice.

XXVII. The Collyrium. Take of the Juice of the Root 3 Ounces; Clarified Hony 2 Ounces; Vinegar half an Ounce; mix them. Put into the Eyes, it eases their pain and smarting, cools their heat or Inflammations; it strengthens weak Eyes; and clears the sight.

XXVIII. The Lotion. Take of the Clarified Juice 8 Ounces; Red Port Wine 4 Ounces; Clarified Hony 3 Ounces; mix them for a Lotion. It eases the pains of the Teeth, cleanses old, running and putrid Sores and Ulcers, and heals Cankers, and other like Sores in the Mouth and Throat, they being often wash'd and gargled therewith.

C H A P. DXXI.

Of NIGHT-SHADE DEADLY.

O R,

D W A L E.

I. **T**HE Names: It is called in Greek, *Στεφύλι θανάσιος*; & *Στεφύλι θανάσιον*; in Latine, *Solanum Lethale*; *Solanum Lethiferum*, vel *Lethificum*; *Solanum Deterium*; in English, *Deadly Nightshade*, and *Dwale*.

II. The Kinds. There is, 1. *Solanum Lethale* (properly to called) *Solanum majus Matthioli*, *Calpini* & *Camerarij*; *Solanum hortense nigrum Tragi*; *Solanum somniferum*, *Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*; *Solanum Lethale Clusij*, *Dodonæi*, & *Thalij*; *Solanum Sylvaticum Gesneri*, *Anguillarae*, *Guillandini*, & *Dodonæi*; *Deadly Nightshade*, or *Dwale*. 2. *Solanum Lethale minus*, The lesser *Deadly Nightshade*. 3. *Solanum Somniferum alterum Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Gesneri* & *Lugdunensis*; *Solanum Lethale aliud genus Dodonæi*, The other *Sleepy Nightshade*, which *Dodonæus* calls, an other Kind of the *Deadly Nightshade*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or *Deadly Nightshade*, or *Dwale*. Its Root is great, growing down deep into the Ground, and spreading great Branches therein;

Deadly Nightshade



and besides creeping under Ground, rising up in several places distant, quickly spreading over a Ground. It grows sometimes to the height of a Man, but usually it rises up not above 2 or 4 Feet high or something more, having round green Stalks, set with divers large Leaves much greater than any of these before, smooth and of a dark green color, set upon very short foot Stalks; among which at the Joins with the Leaves, come forth several long hollow Flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple color, in a green Husk, growing upon a short foot Stalk, which being fallen away, round Berries succeed, which are at first green, but afterwards when ripe, come to be of a shining black color, like shining or polished Jet, full of a purplish Juice, many whitish Seeds being contained within it; the whole Plant has no good Taste nor Smell, but unsavory, bitter, and very pernicious; the Berries are a little sweetish and luscious, but not pleasant to an acute Palate.

IV. The second, or Lesser *Deadly Nightshade*. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Berries, Seed, Smell, Taste, form and manner of growing, is much like the last, saving that in this the Leaves are lesser,

Nightshade Deadly lesser.



and of a darker green color, and stand upon longer foot Stalks, and the Flowers which are Bell fashioned as the other, are not so great and large as they are.

V. The third, or other *Sleepy Nightshade*, called by *Dodonæus*, the other Kind of *Deadly Nightshade*. Its Root is great, and spreads it self out into many Branches under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to them. It has an upright crested or cornered Stalk, with many Leaves thereon, being longer and narrower, than those of the True *Sleepy Nightshade*, and more inclining downwards to the Ground, full of Veins running longwise and Traversed therein. At the Joins of the Stalk, from the middle part upwards, come forth several pendu-

Other Sleepy Nightshade.



ious Flowers, hanging by very long Stalks, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-Flower, of a purplish color, each of them set in a large green Husk, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deep: in which after the Flower is past, comes forth a round Berry, of a deep blackish purple color, enclosed therein to the middle, and having a Crown like form at the Head of the Berry, which has a Wine like Juice, and many small white Seeds within it.

VI. The Places. The first and second grow Wild, not only in several Woods in Germany, but also in a great number of places in England, as in the Castle Yard of Framingham in Suffolk; under the Wall of Jesus Colledge in Cambridge, and in many other places of that Country: at Ipsford in Essex: at Croydon among the Elms, at the end of the Town: in More Park: in the Park of formerly Sir Percival Heart, at Lellinstone in Kent, on the Conny Borrows; in Barling Park likewise: also in the Way going from S. Mary Cray, to Foots Cray, over against a great Field called Wensel. In former Years it was found growing in an Orchard in Lyn-Regis in Norfolk, near the South Gate; where it bore noble and great Berries as large, as large Black Cherries; of which I remember a little Boy of about 7 Years old, (Job Taylor by Name, a Gardiners Son there by) eat several of them, by which he was Poisoned, and died in a violent Fever, swelled in the Stomach and Belly, the whole Body being as red as Fire, and all in about 2 Hours time; the number of the Berries, according to the best of my remembrance, did not exceed a dozen; for this Accident sake, the Owner of the Orchard, rooted it out of his Ground. The last grows in the East Countries in Syria, as also in Italy near Trent; but with us only in Gardens, where it is Nurst up by the more Curious. The first is also found plentifully in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in the Isle of Ely, at a place called Wal-

soke in Norfolk near Wisbich: it was also found growing near High-Gate, not far from the Pond on the left Hand, as Gerard says: It grows generally in untill'd places, near High-ways, near Hedges and in the corners of Wood-land Grounds, and sometimes in Marshy places.

VII. The Times. These Plants flourish all the Spring and Summer: They Flower in July and August: and their Fruit is ripe in August and September, after which they fade and dye away.

VIII. The Qualities. Deadly Nightshade is said to be cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the third: Anodyn, Narcotick, Repercussive, Arthritic, and Deleterious.

IX. The Specification. It is prevalent against Inflammations, Shingles, Anthones Fire, Ophthalmies, and to cause rest; but by reason of its Mortiferous quality, is scarcely ever given inwardly.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom,
1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. An Ointment.
3. A Cataplasm. 4. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of the Leaves. Used either alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, and Bathed upon the Fore-head and Temples, upon any great Distemperature, or in a Frenzy, long watchings, or in a long Sickness and Weakness, it causes Rest and Sleep. It takes away the Violent pains of the Head from a hot cause, allays Inflammation, and is good against the Shingles and an Erysipelas or Anthones Fire, and all other Fiery and running Cankers, it cools them, and stops their spreading: applied also in the Gout, it eases the pain, and repels the Humors, if in the beginning, but is not proper to be Applied if the Disease has been of any continuance, lest it sends it up into the Stomach, to the Patients farther detriment.

XII. The Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, it cools, allays Inflammations, eases pain, causes Rest and Sleep, being anointed upon the proper parts; and is found to be a very good thing against the Distemper of the Spleen, being anointed upon the Region thereof.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, being applied to simple Contusions, it repercusses the flowing Humor, and cures them. It eases the pains of the Gout upon the spot; and in the beginning prevents the afflux of the Humor.

XIV. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker. It may be given inwardly from 1 Ounce to 2 (as Authors say) and that without any danger: it is good against Heart burning, and Inflammations of the Viscera, and being bathed upon the Eye Lids, or put into the Eyes, it is good against Ophthalmies, or Inflammations there: but it is much more powerful for this purpose, if it is mixed with equal parts of the clarified, or filtrated Juice. It cools and removes the Fluxion, to admiration.

XV. Nota. This Plant is of so Malign and Destructive Qualities, that neither its Juice, Roots, Leaves, or Berries, ought to be given inwardly; but the Berries are a certain Poison even upon the spot, as appears by the sad Example of the Boy, before related, who was our next Neighbors Son, and my Play Fellow, my self being much about the same Years: I eat one or two of the Berries at the same time, but by reason of their Luthions

or Maukith Tuffe, eat no more of them, and for that reason escaped the danger.

This Cut should have been placed in Chap. 77. foregoing; but that it might not be lost, we have put it at the end of this Chapter.

Wood-Night-shade



C H A P. DXXII.

OF NIPPLE--WORT;

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Λακκουζον: in Latine, *Lampsana*, also, and is thought to be the true *Lampsane* Dioscoridis: in English Nipple-wort.

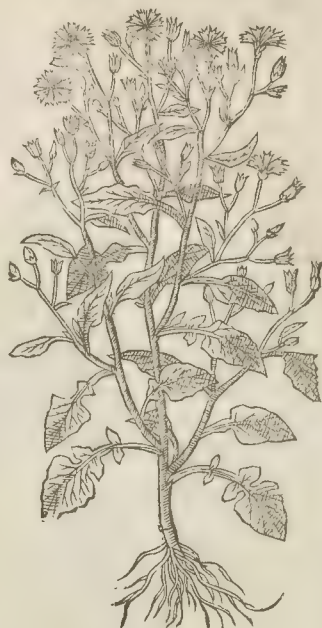
II. The Kinds. Some will have this Plant to be a Species of *Sonchus* or *Sowbistle*; others of *Hieracium*, or *Hawkweed*; if it is a Species of either, it seems rather to be of the latter; I rather think it to be a peculiar Plant sui generis, or of its own kind. The three following Species we shall describe to you, viz. 1. *Lampsana Vulgaris*, *Lampsana Dioscoridis*; *Lampsana Lobelij*, *Dodonaei*, *Lygdunenſis*, *Thalij* & *Camerarij*; *Papillaris Camerarij*; *Sonchis Cognatum Gesneri*, & *Sonchi* genus; Our Common Nipple-wort. 2. *Soncho affinis Lampsana Sylvatica*; *Baubini*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus secundus Tabernamontani*, Wild or Wood Nipple-wort, Bastard Nipple-wort. 3. *Lampsana Austriaca Parkinsoni*; *Sonchus laevis Pannonicus quartus Flore purpureo Clusij*;

Lactuca Montana Flore purpureo Bauhini. Clusius his Austrian Nipple-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Nipple-wort Its Root is small and bready, and being broken or cut, yields a white bitter Milk or Juice. From whence spring up one or more upright hard Stalks, on which grow dark green Leaves, from the bottom to the tops, but lower still as they grow higher: in some places whole without dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein, something after the manner of Hawkweed. The tops of the Stalks have small long Branches, which bear many small Star-like yellowish flowers in them, which convert into small Seed.

Nipple-wort Common.



IV. In Gerard, the former is thus Described. Its Root is small Fibrous and white; its Leaves are roughish and hairy, of an over-worn green color, deeply cut or indented, on both sides like the Leaves of small Turneps. The Stalks grow to the height of two or three Cubits, and sometimes higher, dividing themselves towards the top, into sundry little Branches, whereon grow many small Flowers, like those of Hieracium or Hawkweed: which decaying are succeeded by little Crested Heads, containing a longish small Seed, somewhat like to Lettice Seed, but of a yellowish color. The Plant is also Milky, and the Stalk Woody.

V. The second, or Wild, or Wood, or Bastard Nipple wort. This Wild or Wood Kind differs not much either in Root, Stalks, Leaves, flowers, Seed, or manner of growing, from the former, being

being very like unto it; but its Leaves are somewhat broader; and it has a greater store of Branches, but in its flowers and other particulars, it differs not much.

VI. The third, or Clafius his Austrian Nipplewort. Its Root is small, Fibrous, and enduring many Tears. And it has several slender smooth and solid Stalks, not easy to break, a Cubit high or more, on which are set without any order, somewhat long and narrow Leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the ends, waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little Milk. From the upper joints with the Leaves, spread forth small firm Branches, yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green Husks, and in them small purplish Flowers, of five Leaves apiece, nicked in at the broad ends, with some small Threads in the middle, which turn into Downe, which is carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Place. The first grows almost every where by High-ways, upon Walls made of Mud or Earth, in Stony places, upon the Banks of Ditches, and Borders of Fields, in most Counties of England. The second near Wood-fides and Hedge-rows. The third Clafius found in Hungaria, and in Saxones Marcynia Sylva, and other places; but with us it is only found Nurft up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. The first Flowers from May to the end of August, and the Seed is ripe in July, August, and September. The second and third Flower in the Summer Months, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. The Qualities. The first which is that which is only used, is temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. Digestive, Absterfive, of thin parts, and able to absorb the Virulency of sharp and corroding Humors.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar against Shingles, breakings out of the Lips after Fevers, sharp and running Sores, and the exulcerated Nipples of Womens Breasts, whence it came to be called Papillaris or Nipple-wort.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Ointment. 3. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It cools Inflammations, discusses Tumors, and is good against sore Eyes, Shingles, Pimples, and breakings out of the Face and other parts; applied to the Sore Nipples of Womens Breasts, it heals them.

XIII. The Ointment made with Hogs Lard, and a little Bees Wax. It is one of the best things in the World to heal Womens fore Breasts and sore Nipples being applied: it also heals superficial running Sores in other parts.

XIV. The Cataplasim. It has all the same Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Ointment: Absorbs the acid and corroding Humor, and cures simple Contusions.

C H A P. DXXIII.

Of OAK of CAPPADOCIA.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Αμφοβία*: (*quasi τὸ τῶν Θεῶν ἔσθαι, Necorum Cibis*, the Food of the Gods, from its excellent fragrantcy, and for that it seems to give long Life to such as eat thereof, that they might be held to be in a manner Immortal.) In Latine, *Ambrosia Hortensis*; *Ambrosia vera*; *Ambrosia Maritima Bauhini*, *Ambrosia Sativa Camerarij*, *Dodonei*, *Lobelij*, & *Tabernamontani*; *Artemisia secunda Plinij*; *Artemisia genus Gesneri*, who with *Anguillara* and *Camerarius* suppose it also to be *Conyza Hippocratis*; *Artemisia monoclonos Lugdunensis*: in English, *Oak of Cappadocia*.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant, *sui generis*; I know other Authors make two or three sorts of *Ambrosia*, but two of them are other Herbs, which have no relation to this, as the *Coronopus vertus*, & *Coronopus repens Ruellij*, *Bucks-Horn*, or *Wart-Cresse*, of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 91. aforegoing: but what we treat of here is the first Kind, both of *Lobel* and *Gerard*, which is the True Garden *Ambrosia*, those other being *Ambrosia agria*, and Plants of another Species.

The Descriptions.

III. This Plant, or Oak of Cappadocia has a long slender Root, spreading itself forth into many Branches and Fibres, from which comes forth one hoary, white, striped, or streaked Stalk, rising to be two Feet high at least, in any good sort of Ground, which divides or spreads it self out into many Branches, from the very bottom, on which grow without any certain order, Leaves something large, upon pretty long foot Stalks, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the divisions of Mugwort Leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the green, and of a very pleasing Smell, not so hot or strong as *Borrys* or *Oak of Jerusalem*. At the tops of all the Branches both great and small, grow the Flowers, which are small, round, yellow, Mossie Buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any Seed, but fall away like Chaff. But under these Flowers from among the Leaves, come forth small short Stalks, bearing two or three or four small rough and pointed Heads, without any Flowers before them, in which is contained small, round, blackish Seed, almost like the *Kernels* or *Stones* of *Raisins* or *Grapes*.

IV. Gerard gives us another description, which being compared with the former, will more excellently declare and fit out the Plant; and it is as follows. The Root and whole Plant perishes with us in England at the first approach of Winter. Dioscorides says, that it grows about three Handfuls high, but in Gerards Garden, it grew to be about three Feet high, yielding many weak, crooked, and streaked

NONE-SUCH, see Flower of Constantinople, (Chap. 280.

NOON-TIDE, see Goats-Beard, Chap. 319.

NOON-FLOWER, see Goats-Beard, Ibid.

NOSE-BLEED, see Yarrow, Chap.

NUTMEG, see the Tree, Lib. II.

streaked Branches, dividing themselves into several over smaller Branches, having from the midst to the top thereof, many Mossie, yellowish Flowers, not much unlike to those of Our Common Wormwood, standing one before and above another in good order. And the whole Plant is as it were covered over with Bran or a Mealy dust. The Flowers do change into small, prickly, cornered Buttons, much like unto Tribulus Terrestris (in Chap. 106. foregoing) in which is contained black, round Seed, not unpleasant in either Taste or Smell. The Leaves are in shape like unto the Leaves of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole Plant is hoary, and yields a pleasant scent.

V. *The Places.* It grows Naturally in Cappadocia; and it is a Native also (as Bellonius says) in many Places of Asia Minor: but with us, and so likewise thro' all Europe, it is only Nurst up, and found growing in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It seldom Flowers in our Country till August, and very rarely gives us any ripe Seed; for the least cold Night coming before it Seeds, makes it presently dye away and perish, so that for the most part (without very great care) we are to seek out for Seed, from Spain, Italy, and other like places.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree, and of thin and subtil parts. It Incides, is Absterfve, Astringent and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops a Fluxion of Rheum or Humors into the Stomach and Lungs, cures Fluxes of the Bowels: and (as Gerard says) cuts tough Flegm, and is good for such as are short Winded, and cannot easily draw their Breath.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Conserve of the Green Herb. 4. A Powder of the dried Herb. 5. An Ointment or Balsum. 6. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Absterfve and cleansing, and stops the Flux of Humors into any part, and therefore is of excellent use to strengthen the Stomach and other Bowels, and cure Fluxes of all kinds in those parts. Externally applied to any part, it repels the flowing Humor, cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, and induces their healing. Dose 1, 2 or 3 Ounces morning and Night in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice but not so powerful: it may be given from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with white Sugar, or Sugar Candy; and so exhibited, it is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and causes an easy Expectoration of the pituitous matter lodged in the Brest and Lungs.

XII. *The Conserve of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and is used as an excellent thing by such as are in Consumptions, and have lain under the tedious languishment of an inveterate Cough. Dose as much as a Chestnut.

XIII. *The Powder of the dried Herb.* It is given to a Dram or more in any proper Vehicle against the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: outwardly being plentifully strewed upon old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, represses the farther Flux of the Humor, and disposes them to a speedy healing.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are Vulnerary and of great use in healing not only of Green Wounds, but also of old Sores and running Ulcers, of difficult cure, for they digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and induce the healing to a wonder.

XV. *The Cataplasim of the Green Herb.* It repels the Humor and cures simple recent Contusions. According to Dioscorides, it has a property to stop, repel and bind those Humors, which fall into any part of the Body, being outwardly applied; and of the same opinion also is Galen himself.

CHAP. DXXIV.

Of OAK of JERUSALEM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Βοτρύς* in Latine, *Botrys* also; and in English, *Oak of Jerusalem*. All Authors call it *Botrys*; but Dioscorides says, that in his time, The Cappadocians called it *Ambrosia*, and some others called it *Artemesia*. Cordus upon Dioscorides calls it *Ambrosia altera Species*; and he says that in some Apothecaries Shops in Germany, the Seed was taken for *Amomum*. In the *Hortus Eysletensis* it is called *Artemesia Turcica*: and Camerarius says, the Italians call it *Patientia*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one sort of *Botrys* known, but now we have found out another, growing in Virginia, 1. The first is called simply *Botrys* (*A Floribus & Seminibus in Botrys formam ramulis insidentibus*, from the Flowers and Seed growing like unto a Bunch of Grapes.) Also *Botrys vulgaris*, but Bauhinus calls it *Botrys Ambrosioides vulgaris*, Our Common Oak of Jerusalem. 2. *Botrys Americana*, which Bauhinus also calls *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*; it is likewise called *Botrys Virginiana*, & *Botrys Fruticosa Americana*, American, or Virginian Oak of Jerusalem, or Shrubby Oak of Jerusalem.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Oak of Jerusalem.* Its Root is long and hard after giving Seed, perishing Yearly. It is a small Bushy Plant full of Branches, about a Foot and half high, with some few, and not many Leaves thereon, which at the first springing up, are reddish on the underside, and afterwards grow to be of a yellowish green color, more especially when they grow old, and in the time of flowering and Seeding, which are much cut in on the edges, like unto Groundsel, but larger. Gerard says, that the upper side of the Leaf is of a deep green, and somewhat rough or hairy; and that the Branches are beset with small Leaves deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, very much resembling the Leaf of an Oak, which caused our English Women to call it Oak of Jerusalem. From the middle of the Branches upwards to to the very tops, grow small, pale, yellow, Flowers like the Blossoms, or young Blowings or Clusters of the Vine, which turn into small brownish Seed. The whole Plant is of a very pleasant Smell and of a kind of Aro-

Aromatick Scent; and whilst it is green is something clammy in handling.

IV. *The second, or American, or Virginian Oak of Jerusalem. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Woody. It rises up also higher than the former, and its Branches are more Lignous and durable. The Leaves are something like unto Wild Arach, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former. The whole Plant both Flowers and Seed, is most like to the first or our Common Kind; and where it is a Native, as in Virginia, Florida, Mexico, &c. it will abide the Winter Season, because it is nothing so violent as ours; but it will not endure the Winters cold with us, without much care in Housing and preserving it: but it will spring up again of the Seed sown the next Year, as some other Plants do. The Smell hereof is something strong, but very pleasant, and comes very near to that of the former.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in Italy, as also in the Southern parts of France, both by Water sides, and in dry Sandy Grounds, but with us it is Nurst up only in Gardens. The Second is a Native of Mexico, Florida, Carolina, Virginia, from some of which places, it has been brought home to us, and planted in our Gardens, or in Pots, that it may be Houfed, and so be preserved against the coldness of the Winter.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower and Seed in August and September, and do often times raise themselves of their own sowing, more especially the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree: they are both Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Pectoral, Arthritic, Hyfterick, and a little Cathartick as some Authors hold.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are of extraordinary use in the curing of Asthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, and other obstructions of the Brest, Lungs, Reins and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction, or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Fumigation. 7. A Cataplasme. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Syrup.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good thing against an Asthma, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath, being taken with an equal quantity of Honey Morning and Evening: It opens obstructions of the Brest and Lungs, and causes an easie expectoration of the tough Flegm, and other crude Humors which oppres them: It cleanses also filthy and corrupted Lungs, causing the putrid Matter to be spit forth, and if they be exulcerated, it very much conduces to the healing. Dose from two to three Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2, mixt with an equal quantity of Clarified Honey, or with as much Syrup of Violets, and so to be taken twice a day as the former. It is an excellent thing against a Cough or Catarrh, or continual defluxion of thin, salt, and sharp Rheum.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* If a little of Liquorice Root bruised, be added to it, it will be so much the better; and then taken from 3 to 6 Ounces mixed with a Spoonful or 2 of Clarified Hony, or Syrup of Violets, it will have all the effects of the Juice or Essence.

Outwardly used as a Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, or for old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers in any other parts, it cleanses them, dries, and admirably induces their healing.

XIII. *The Powder of the Herb.* Taken to a Dram (in any fit Vehicle) it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and strewed very thick upon external moist and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, corrects the acrimony, dries and heals them.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are good Anodyns and Vulneraries, digest and heal simple Green Wounds, and that in a little time; discafs flatulent Tumors, digest, cleanse, and incarnate (where need is) old Ulcers, dry, and dispose them to a speedy cure, if in places easily admitting the Operation.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is made of the Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine, which being put into a Copper Pan is to be set upon a Chafing Dish of thoroughly kindled Charcole, in a Close-stool: Then a Woman sitting over it, so as the Fumes may be received up the Womb, it is said to bring down the Courses, and to expel the Dead Child.

XVI. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the Green Herb, being beaten in a Frying-pan, or otherwise, and moistned with a little Canary, Muscadine, or other Wine, and applyed hot to the Region of the Womb, it gives ease in pains of the Mother. Or, you may make it of the Green Herb, with the addition of Fetherfew and Camomil flowers, and Fryed together with the Oil of Lillies, or of Roses, or Camomil. This being applyed hot to the Belly, of a Woman in Child-Bed, presently gives ease in, and takes away the After-Pains.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, expels Wind, in the Bowels, is good against Convulsions of the Viscera, and gives ease in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens obstructions of the Thorax, cuts tough Flegm, and makes it fit for expectoration, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and kills Worms in Children. Dose 20 or 30 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels, prevails against Paralytick Distempers, opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives relief in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and gives present ease in After-pains, to Women in Child-Bed. Dose 20 or 30 Drops.

XX. *Syrupus Botrys.* Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem. Take Oak of Jerusalem, Hedge Mustard, Nettles, of each 2 Handfuls, Coltsfoot a Handful and half: Boil them in a sufficient quantity of Spring Water till half be consumed, strain out, and to 2 Pounds of the Decoction add 2 Pounds, (some say 1 Pound) of the Juice of Turneps baked in an Oven in a close Pot: and with 3 Pounds of white Sugar, boil it to the Consistency of a Syrup. It is a good Pectoral, designed against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, and other like Infirmities of the Brest and Lungs, proceeding from cold, salt, sharp Rheums, and tough Flegm, obstructing those Parts. Dose from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, to be suckt in leisurely with a Liquorice Stick.

XXI. *Nota.* This Plant or Herb, (as also Oak of Cappadocia) are much used to be laid in Ward-robes, or Presses and Chests, both to kill, and drive away Moths, and by their sweet Smell to perfume the Garments.

CHAP. DXXV.

OF OATS Manured and Wild.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called by the Arabians, *Charal*; in Greek, *Βέβαιον*, and *Βέβαιον*, a *Βέβαιον*, quod *Cibum* significat: in Latine, *Avena*: and in English, Oats.

II. The Kinds. It is two fold, I. *Manured*, viz. 1. *Avena Vesca*, Manured Oats. 2. *Avena nuda*, Naked Manured Oats. II. *Wild Oats*, viz. 3. *Βέβαιον* mas *Avena Sylvestris*, *Avena Sterilis*, *Bromos Herba Dodonaei*, *Bromos Sterilis longissimus aristis Lobelij*, *Festucago Gaza*, *Festuca* & *Avena fatua*, *Avena Græca*, aliorum: *Lolij primum genus Tragi*, *Ægilops Matthioli*, Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. 4. *Avena Sterilis minor*, *Bromos Sterilis altera Lobelij*, *Festuca altera Dodonaei*, *Sylvestrium* & *Bromos herba Tabernaemontani*, Small Wild Oats.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Manured Oats. The Root is small and Fibrous or Thready, which sends up several tall jointed Stalks, with large Grassy Leaves, somewhat resembling Wheat, bearing at the Tops a large spread Tuft, of many pointed Agets, hanging down like small winged Birds, from small

Oats Manured.



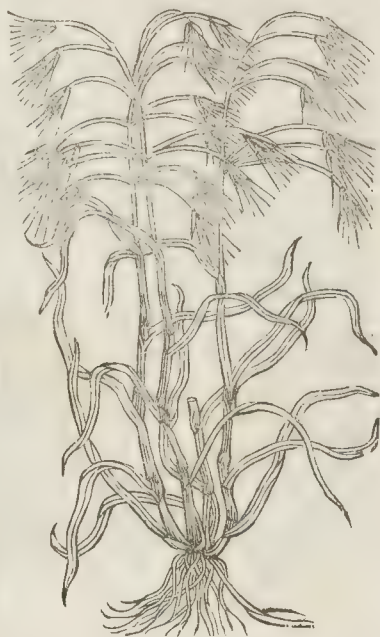
Threadlike foot Stalks; within every one of which Husks lies a small and long round Grain, somewhat like unto Rye, but longer, and more pointed, cover-

ed with a hard, horny, shining Husk, sticking to it.

IV. The second, or Naked Manured Oats. This Plant grows in all respects like the former, I say, that the Grain being somewhat smaller and rounder, lies not so fast enclosed in the Husk, but is very easily rubbed out with ones Hand.

V. The third, or Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. Its Root is small and Fibrous or Thready like the first: and this Common Wild Oat, grows both in Stalk and Leaves, something like unto the first Manured Oat, but that its foot is so high, being lower, slenderer, juster, and

Common Wild Bearded Oats.



stiffer. The tufted Head is spread in the like manner, having such like round Husks, with longer Awns at the ends of them, but gentler, and not prickly, growing upon small tender threadlike foot Stalks. In these Husks is contained the Grain, which is small and thick, as if it had no Substance in it.

VI. The fourth, or Small Wild Oats. This Wild Oat is very like the former, but lesser in Stalk and Leaf. The sparsed Top, consists of many slender long Grassy Furs, Bearded only at the ends, growing upon long slender foot Stalks, and hanging down their Heads, with small Grains in them, like as that in the former. Of this Species there is another sort, called *Avena sterilis minor Serotina*, which bears its Oats late, or not till the other be past.

VII. The Places. The Manured Kinds of both sorts, are Sown in Fields, for both Mans and Horses Food, but the Naked Oats are nothing so frequent as the first Kind, and they delight in a cold and moist Ground, rather than in a hot and dry: They are usually the first Seed which are Sown upon Woodland Grounds after their Stocking up.

up. The *Wild Kinds* are found in many places with us among *Rye* and *Barly*; and the fourth *Kind* many times plentifully by *Hedge-fides*.

VIII. *The Times*. The *Manured Kinds* are *Summer Grains*, Sown in the *Spring*, and Reaped or Cut down in *Autumn*. The *Wild Sorts* are ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *Nota*. The *Avena Vesca*, are so called à *Vescendo*, because in many Countries they are eaten, being made into *Oat-Meal*, of which they make *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Puddings*, &c. and being *Malted*, are also by some People made into *Aleor Drink*, very good, and exceeding in pleasantness that made of *Barly*. The *Avena nuda*, is like unto the former *Oat*, but differs in that these *Naked Oats*, as soon as they are *Thrashed* or *Rubbed out*, without help of a *Mill*, become *Oat-Meal*, and fit for use; for which reason, in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* they are called *Unhulled* or *Naked Oats*.

X. *The Qualities*. *Oats* (according to *Galen*) are cold and dry, and according to our Opinion in the beginning of the first Degree, *Absterfive*, *Astringent* and *Nutritive*.

XI. *The Specification*. Authors say, they stop *Fluxes* of the *Bowels*: and yet made into *Water Gruel*, or *Milk Porridge*, they certainly open, and loosen the *Belly*.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. *Oat-Meal*. 2. *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Pudding*. 3. *Gruel* or *Broth*. 4. *A Cream*. 5. *A Cataplasim*. 6. *Malt*. 7. *Ale* or *Beer*. 8. *A Decoction*.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Oat-Meal*. It is *hulled* in a *Mill*: Eaten in any quantity raw by *Young Virgins*, it gives them the Disease *Chlorosis*, or that called the *Green Sickness*, causing a fresh and well colored *Maid* to look white, or of a *Tallow Complexion*, and almost as pale as *Death*. Made very hot in a *Frying-Pan*, and put into a *Linnen Bag*, and applied to the *Stomach* or *Side* pained, it gives ease in the *Colick*, and takes away *Pains* and *Stitches* in the *Side*: but this ought to be done with whole *Oat-Meal*, or with *Oats* unhulled.

XIV. *The Bread, Cakes, or Pudding*. They are made of the *Flower* of the *Oat-Meal*, according to the usual *Method*. They stop *Fluxes* of the *Bowels*, nourish much, and restore in *Consumptions*. But *Puddings* made of the *Oat-Meal*, whether whole or *Ground*, and filled very full with *Beef Suet* shred small, and blew *Currants*, or *Raisins of the Sun*, always loosen the *Belly*.

XV. *The Gruel or Broth*. If made savory with *Salt*, and eaten with a good quantity of fresh *Butter*, it loosens the *Belly*, and by continuing thereof makes it soluble; it sweetens the *Juices* and *Lympha*, and takes away the *Acrimony* of the *Humors*: the thicker it is made the more it nourishes, but if made to take with *Purging Physick*, it ought to be the thinner. If *Milk* is added to it, tho' it loosens the *Belly*, yet it nourishes much more than the simple *Gruel* alone.

XVI. *The Cream of Oat-Meal*. It is made by boiling with *Water*, the *Head* being continually scum'd off: or it is made with the very finest of the *Flower*, first boiled with a little *Water*, then adding *Milk* to it, it is boiled to a *Consistency*. It has all the *Virtues* and goodness of the *Gruel* or *Broth*, but much more delicious or pleasant: Mixt with fine *Sugar* or *Sugar Candy*, and so given, it is profitable for such as have gotten a *Cold* or *Cough*.

XVII. *The Cataplasim*. It is made by boiling in *Milk*, and till it comes to a *Consistency*. It moderately dissolves, and that without biting or any sharpness: it allays *Inflammations*, and strengthens the part it is applied to. If mixt with *Oil of Bays* and applied, its good against the *Itch* and *Leprosie*: it dissolves or dissolves hard *Apothems*, and is profitable against a *Fistula in Ano*, or in the *Fundament*. If the *Cataplasim* is made of *Wine Vinegar*, it dissolves hard *Tumors*, Strengthens weak parts, and takes away *Spots*, *Freckles* and *Morpew* in the *Face*, or other places of the *Skin*.

XVIII. *The Malt*. A strong *Decoction* of it made into a *Syrup* with *Hony*, is good against an *Asthma*, as also for *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Wheezings*, shortness of *Breath*, &c. Mixt with *Turpentine* and *Talk of an Egg*, it Digests old, running and eating *Ulcers*, and facilitates their *Cure*.

XIX. *The Ale or Beer*. It has all the *Virutes* of those made with *Barly Malt*, but this is much pleasanter, and is not so *Heady*: it quenches *Thirst* more, and inflames less, by which means, those who drink it, Live in good *Health* and *Strength* of *Body*: and passes much better off by *Urine*, carrying away with it the *Recrements* of the *Reins*, *Ureters* and *Bladder*.

XX. *The Decoction of the Oat-Meal*. If such as have a *Serpigo*, or *Impetigo*, in their *Hands* or *Feet*, shall daily twice or thrice a day for some considerable time, Bathe them here in; for half an Hour at a time or more, it will at length heal those *Chops*, *Cliffs*, or *Rifts*: but it ought to be done as hot, as the Patient can well endure it. So also if such *Hands* or *Feet* be held over the *Fumes* hereof, it is very profitable for the same Purpose; more especially if the *Decoction* is made with *White Wine Vinegar*.

OLLY-SEED, see Gold of Pleasure, Chap. 324.
OCULUS-CHRISTI, see Clary Wild, Chap. 138.

CHAP. DXXVI.

OF OISTER-GREEN,

OR,

SEA-LUNGWORT,

OR,

SEA-LETTICE.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in *Greek*, *Θηλυκή* *ἐλάσις* *ἢ* *Θηλυκή* *βαλάνια*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus* *Lactuarius*: in *English*, *Oister-Green*, *Sea-Lettice*, and *Sea-Lungwort*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus* *Dioscoridis*, *Muscus Marinus* altera *Mattbioli*, *Fucus Marinus* prior *Dodonæi*, *Muscus Marinus* *Theophrasti*, *Fucus Marinus* primus *Dioscoridis* & *Theophrasti*, *Bryon Lactuce foliis* *Plinio* & *Lobelio*; *Lichen Marinus* *Gerardy*, Our Common

Oyster-Green, Sea-Lettice, or Sea-Lungwort. 2. *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius* Gerardi; *Opuntia Marina* Corruji; *Corallina Latifolia*; *Sertularia Imperati*; *Lichen Marinus Clusij*; *Fucus Maritimus*, & *Fucus folio rotundo* Bauhini; Oyster-Green, or Oyster-Weed round Leav'd; Sea-Lung-wort round Leav'd; Sea-Garland.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Oyster-Green, or Sea-Lungwort, is a Kind of Sea Fucus, or Herby Substance, like unto Liverwort, or Lungwort, altogether without Stalk or Stem, bearing many green Leaves, very uneven or crumpled, and full of Wrinkles, something broad, not much differing from the

Oyster-Green, or Sea Lung-wort.



Leaves of curled Lettice. It grows upon Rocks within the Sea, but more especially among Oysters, and in great plenty among those called Wall-Fleet Oysters. It is very well known even to Oyster Women, who make use of the said Moss for setting off their Oysters, that they may Sell the better. It is a tender Herb, with dark green Leaves, thin and crumpled, growing upon Rocks or Stones, and is a kind of Food for Oysters.

IV. The second, or Oyster-Green, or Oyster-Weed round Leav'd. It is a delicate Plant growing up from some Rocks or Stones, in or near the Sea, spreading several flat, thick, short and round Leaves, one set on the top of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming Branches of Leaves leaning downwards, each being as it were strung on a Thread, which yet is scarce to be discerned, like as a Country Garland of Field and Corn Flowers, made for the Ornament of Country Houses; so as the whole Plant seems to be made of nothing but strung Leaves, bearing a large yellow Flower at the top, as Bauhinus says. The lower Leaves are somewhat brown, the rest are of a whitish green, and those

which are new sprung forth are green, and all of them smooth and shining, which may be kept between Papers for a long time: yet by long keeping, they will grow rougher, and full of Wrinkles, but still tough, and not brittle like Coralline, which by steeping in Water will become soft and smooth again, and retain their first Taste, which is very Salt.

V. Gerard says, That the Branches of this Elegant Plant, are about a Handfull or better high, spread abroad on every side, and only consisting of sundry single roundish Leaves, whereto are fastned sometimes one, sometimes two, or more such Leaves, so that the whole Plant consists of Branches made up of small round Leaves, fastned together by divers little and very small Threads, the lower Leaves which stick to the Rock, are of a brownish color; the other of a whitish or light green, smooth and shining.

VI. The Places. They are generally found on our English and Scotch Rocky-Shores, chiefly where Oysters are Bred, and indeed in other Seas wherever Oysters grow. But the second grows upon Rocks in divers parts of the Mediterranean, upon the Coast of Corsica, and in many other Seas.

VII. The Times. They are in the prime of their Beauty in the end of Summer, and all the time Oysters are in Season.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Anodyne, Diuretick, and Arthritick.

IX. The Specification. They are both good to expell Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and the second is said to kill Worms in Children.

X. The Preparations. You may make from these Plants, 1. A Decolliion. 2. A Pickle. 3. A Powder. 4. A Fricassee. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decolliion in Water or Wine. Being given to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, well sweetned with Hony 2 or 3 times a Day, it is good against Coughs and Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and cleanses the Urinous parts of any kind of Tartarous Matter lodged in them.

XII. The Pickle. Either of them are an excellent Sallet, being Pickled in a mixture made of white Port Wine, Brandy, Vinegar and Water, in an equal proportion: They strengthen the Stomach much, and cause a good Digestion.

XIII. The Powder. That which is made of the first sort is much Commended by Learned Physicians against Diseases of the Lungs, especially against Inflammations and Ulcers of the same, being taken to about a Dram in fair Water or some proper Vehicle. Being given in Red Barcelona Wine, or other Red Sytypick Wine, it stops the Terms, and prevails against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also it stops Vomiting, and all these things more especially if they proceed of Choler. Given also in Parsly or Hydropiper Water, it cures the Strangury, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applied, it heals Bloody and Green Wounds, and cures Ulcers in the Secret parts. The Powder made of the second sort, or round Leav'd Kind. Given from half a Dram, to a Dram, mixed with Hony, or in any other proper liquid Vehicle, kills Worms in Children.

XIV. The

XIV. *The Fricasfe.* The first Kind, or both the sorts, being Fried with Eggs, as you Fry Clary Leaves, and to be eaten, it is said to be a singular Medicine to cure the Weakness of the Back.

XV. *The Cataplasma.* Being made of either of the Green Herbs, and applied to places affected with the Gout, it cools, eases the Pain, stops the afflux of Humors to the Part; and in some reasonable time cures the Patient.

es and Fibres Spreads it self under the upper Crust of the Ground, something like a Couch-Grass Root, but not so white, and not much lesser than the Root of the White Wild Anemony, or Wind-Flower, and almost of as dark a color, being much like there-to in its creeping. This Root shoots forth Staks with

One Berry: or, Herb True Love.

CHAP. DXXVII.

OF ONE BERRY;

OR,

HERB TRUE LOVE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no Greek Name: But the Latines call it *Herba Paris*, and so it is generally called by all Herbarists; and in English, *One Berry*, *Herb True Love*, and *Herb Paris*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, but were deceived, and therefore *Fuchsius* called it *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Cordus* seems to be of the same Opinion, and therefore calls it *Aconitum Pardalianches monococon*, they accounting it to be dangerous and deadly: but *Matthioli* contradicts all this, for that it has been found by Experience, not to be hurtful but Salutiferous, for which reason *Tabernaemontanus* called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which yet I think to be an improper Name also, for that it is no Species of the *Aconites*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aster*, or *Starwort*, and therefore *Tragus* called it *Aster sed non Atticus*, but it is no Species of the *Starworts*: he also called it *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Canina*. Others have thought it to be a Kind of *Solanum* or *Nightshade*, but it is no more a Species of that Plant than it is of the two former; but upon this supposition *Pena* and *Lobel*, in their *Adversaria* call it *Solanum Tetraphyllum* (from the form of the Leaves and Berry:) and *Baibinus*, as leaning to the same Opinion, *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*, both of which to call it very improperly: and I think the first Name *Herba Paris*, is the fittest we can bestow upon it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant very well known, viz. 1. *Herba Paris vulgaris*, *Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*; Our Common Herb True Love or One Berry. 2. *Herba Paris Floridensis*, *Herba Paris Floridiana*, vel *Brasiliana*, *Herba Paris Triphyllus Brasiliana*, *Solanum Triphyllum Brasilianum Baubini*, Herb True Love, or One Berry of Florida, or of Brasil. 3. *Herba Paris Canadensis radice rotunda*, *Herba Paris Floridensis radice tuberosa*: *Solanum Triphyllum Canadense Curtisi*; Herb True Love of Canada.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Herb True Love, or One Berry.* Has a Root which is long and tender, small and creeping under the Earth, dispersing it self hither and thither; its Taste is Styptick or Astringent, and very unpleasant, and by its Branch-

Leaves, some of which bear no Berries, and some do, every Stalk being smooth, without joints, and of a blackish green color, rising to about six Inches high, if it bears its Berry; but seldom so high, if it bears none. This Stalk bears at the Top four Leaves, set directly one against another, in manner of a Cross, or a Cross-Knot, commonly called a True Loves Knot: which are each of them a-part, something like to a Nightshade Leave, but a little broader, and in some places, twice as broad as in others, for they oftentimes vary much. And tho' the stunted number of the Leaves is generally four: yet sometimes there are but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, which are sometimes smaller, and sometimes larger, and that by a quarter or half part, and sometimes they are (as is before said) twice as large. This Plant has been seen sometime to alter or degenerate, and that the four Leaves have not only been twice as large, as the ordinary, but they have also been dented in, both on the edges, and at the points, which have been parted, or forked, and have born larger Berries, than commonly this Plant is used to bear: all which are of a fresh green color, not dented about the edges. In the middle of these four Leaves, there rises up a small slender Stalk, about an Inch high, bearing at the top thereof, one Flower, spread open like a Star, consisting of four small and narrow long pointed Leaves, of a yellowish green color; and four other lying between them, lesser than they. In the middle where-



grows a round dark purplish Button or Head, encompassed with eight small yellow mealy Chives, or Tinkles, which three colors make it the more Conspicuous and Beautiful to behold. This Button, or Head, or rather Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becomes a blackish purple Berry full of Juice, of no hot nor evil flavor, nor yet of any sweetish or fulsome Taste, of the bigness of a reasonable Grape, having within it, many white Seeds. The whole Plant is almost insipid, without any manifest Taste, and by its effects, in relieving hot Inflammations and Humors, it is accounted as cold as Nighthade, tho' no Species of that Plant.

IV. The second, or Herb True Love, or One Berry of Florida, or of Brasil. The Root hereof is small and creeping like the former under the upper Crust of the Earth, from which Springs forth a Stalk of four or five Inches high, having three such like Leaves as the other, but broader and longer growing thereon. The Stalk rises up about 3 Inches above them, bearing at the top, 3 much narrower Leaves, which are as it were the Husk of the flower standing in the middle, consisting of three white Leaves, having some Veins in them, and are about three Inches long, and one broad.

V. The third, or Herb True Love of Canada. The Root of this Plant creeps not as the former do, but grows into a small round Tuberous Substance, having several small Fibres issuing out from its sides almost round about. From this Tuberosity Root Springs up one Stalk, with three large Leaves like to the last, from the middle of which, the Stalk rises up, yet some few Inches farther, at the top of which is one Flower, consisting of six Leaves, three whereof are green and small, which are as it were the Husk to the other three Leaves, growing in the middle, which are larger and longer, of a dark purple color, and in some white: in the middle whereof grows a small round blackish Berry, full of small Seed, like Nighthade Seed.

VI. The Places. The first grows in our Woods and Copse, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of Fields, and waste Grounds, in many places throughout England. Gerard says, it grows plentifully in Chalkney Wood, near to Wakes Colne, seven Miles from Colchester in Essex: in the Wood by Robin Hood's Well, near to Nottingham: in the Parsonage Orchard, at Rodwinter in Essex, near to Saffron Walden: in Blackburn at a place called Merton in Lancashire: in the Moore by Canterbury called the Clapper: in Dingley Wood, six Miles from Preston in Alderney: in Bocking Park by Braintree in Essex: at Hessel in Lincolnshire: and in Cotting Wood, in the North of England. It has also been found growing (as Parkinson says) in Hinbury Wood, three miles from Maidstone in Kent: in a Wood by Chiffelhurst in Kent, called Longwood: in the next Wood thereto, called Iffets-Wood, especially about the skirts of a Hop Garden bordering thereon: in the Wood called Harwarsh, near to Pinnendon Heath, about a mile distant from Maidstone: and in a Wood also over against Boxley Abby, a mile from Maidstone aforementioned, where it grows in great abundance, not far from the Hedge side of that Meadow, thro' which a small River or Rivulet runs. The second *Bauhinia* says was found growing in the Woods in Brasil: but both the second and the third have been found growing in Canada, as *Cortusus* and others affirm, and I my self have also found them growing, in the Southern Provinces of Florida, as in the South Carolina, in some of the Woods adjacent to Wadmala and Stonow Rivers, &c.

VII. The Times. They spring up about the lat-

ter end of March, Flower in April and May, and the Berry is ripe not long after, viz. in the end of May, or before the middle of June.

VIII. The Qualities. One Berry is cold and dry in the first Degree, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick, or Resisting Poison.

IX. The Specification. It causes Rest and Sleep, gives ease in the Colick, expels Poison, and cures the Plague or Pestilence.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. An Essence. 2. A Powder of the Leaves. 3. A Powder of the Roots. 4. A Powder of the Berries. 5. An Infusion or Decoction of them in Wine. 6. An Ointment or Balsam of the Leaves and whole Plant. 7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 8. A Distilled Water of the Leaves and Roots. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots, and Berries. 10. An Acid Tincture of the same.

The Virtues.

XI. The Essence of Herb, Root, or Berry. It is Anodyn, gives ease in the pains of the Colick, expels Poison, and powerfully resists the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pettiential and Malign Fevers. Particularly it is said to be an Antidote against the Poison of the *Aconites* and all other like sorts of Poisons. It is profitable for such as have lain long in a lingering Sickneis, and for such who have been thought to have lain under the Power of Witchcraft, so as to become half Foolish or wanting their Senses. Dose 1 Spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, for a Month together.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It has all the former Virtues, but not so effectual as the Powder of the Berries or Seed, and may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in a Spoonful of Syrup of Citron Peels, or other like Vehicle.

XIII. The Powder of the Berries or Seed. It is a Potent thing and performs all that the Essence does. Given to a Dram at a time Morning and Night in a Glass of Tent, or old Malaga Wine, every Day for 20 Days or more together, it restores such to their Healths, who have lain under long, languishing Sickneisses, and restore them to their pristine health. Both this Powder, and the Powder of the Leaves are good for the Cure of Green Wounds, and to cleanse and heal old running Sores and Filthy Ulcers.

XIV. The Powder of the Roots. Being given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glass of Wine it gives immediate ease in the most extream, Colick, and other vehement pains of the Viscera.

XV. The Infusion or Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and Berries in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Essence and Powders, resist all sorts of hot Poisons and malign Diseases. Being given at Bed-time, they procure Rest and Sleep: Outwardly used as a Lotion, (with a third part of the Essence being added) they are very effectual for the cure of simple Green Wounds: They also cleanse, dry, and heal old filthy running Sores and putrid Ulcers: and are very powerful to disperse all Tumors and Swellings, and speedily to allay all Inflammations, and to abate those Tumors which happen in the Groin, Testicles and Privy parts.

XVI. The Ointment or Balsam of the Leaves and whole Plant. They are exceeding good Vulneraries, Absterfive, Dedicative and Healing: abate Infla.

Inflamations in Wounds, repreſs the flux of Humors, and eaſe their pain and anguiſh: and are excellent good againſt Felons, Whirlows, and the like happening to the Fingers ends and Nails of thoſe parts. They Suppurate or Ripen Apoſtems and make them break, or fit to be opened in a little time.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the green Leaves.* It is effectual to cure ſimple Contuſions, and to heal Green Wounds, cleanſe and dry old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, abate Inflamations, diſcuſs Tumors, and to eaſe the Gout, and any other kind of pain in any part of the Body, being duly applied: It alſo is good againſt an Ophthalmy, and heals all Inflamations and Soreneſs of the Eyes, eaſing their Pain almoſt upon the ſpot.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being put into the Eyes it cools Inflamations therein, eaſes their Pains, and takes away their Soreneſs and redneſs, more eſpecially if alſo Cloaths two or three times double, be dipt therein and applied. But the Juice or Eſſence of the Herb, performs this yet more effectually.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots and Berries.* Being taken from one Dram to two Drams in any proper Vehicle, it alleviates the pains of the Colick, gives eaſe in the griping of the Guts, comforts the Stomach, and obtunds ſharp Humors, cauſing Heavineſs and Melancholy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It may be given to a pleaſing Acidity 3, 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in Water Gruel, or in the white Decoction, or other like Vehicle againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever, all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and the Plague it ſelf: it deſtroys the malignity and Poiſon of the Diſeaſe, and in a ſhort time ſecures the Life of the Patient againſt all dangers accrewing from the ſame.

The Descriptions.

III. This ſmall Plant, has a very ſmall Root of the bigneſs of a Ruſh, lying and creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, having ſeveral Fibres or ſmall Threads adjoining to it, which ſhoot forth out of the Earth again in ſeveral places. From this

One-Blade.



Root ſprings forth one Stalk, which never bears more than one Leaf, but only when it riſes up with its Stalk, above that Leaf, in order to the bearing a Head of Flowers, and then it bears another Leaf, ſeldom any more, which are of a blewish green color, and therein very like unto the Leaf of the Lilly Convally, but ſomewhat broader at the bottom, having many Ribs or Veins in it, and pointed at the end, not much unlike to a Plantain Leaf. At the top of the Stalk, grow many ſmall white Flowers, Star ſhaſion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which come ſmall reddiſh Berries when they are ripe.

IV. Gerard deſcribes it after this manner. Its Root is ſmall, tender, and creeping far abroad under the upper face of the Earth. Its Leaf is not much unlike the greateſt Leaf of Ivy, with many Nerves or Ribs, like thoſe of the Plantain Leaf, which ſingle Leaf does always ſpring forth of the Earth alone, but when the Stalk riſes up, it brings upon its ſides two Leaves, the latter in ſhaſion like the former. At the top of which ſlender Stalk, come forth ſine ſmall Flowers like Pyrola, which being faded away, ſmall red Berries ſucceed.

V. The Places. It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy and Graſſie places of Woods and Groves or Copies, in many parts of England. Gerard ſays it grows in Lancaſhire in Dinglywood, ſix miles from Preſton in Alderneſs; and in Harwood near to Blackburn likewiſe.

VI. The Times. It Flowers about May, and the Berries are ripe in June, and then it quickly periſhes untill the next Year, it ſpringing afreſh, from the ſame Root again.

VII. The

CHAP. DXXXVIII.
Of ONE BLADE.
O R,
MONOPHYLL.

I. **T**HE Names. It ſcarcely appears that this Plant was known to the Ancient Greeks. But it may be called in Greek *Μονόφυλλον*, Monophylon, after the Latin Name *Unifolium*; from whence it is called in Engliſh, One Blade.

II. The Kinds. This is *Planta ſingularis ſui generis*, unleſs you would have *Ophiogloſſum* or *Adders Tongue*, to be a Species of it, which no Author that I know of has ever yet admitted. *Dalechampi* upon *Dioſcorides*, ſuppoſes it may be the *Cyclaminus* *Plinij*. in lib. 25. chap. 19. but doubtleſs this is a miſtake. *Tragus* calls this Plant (beſides *Unifolium*) *Cotyledon Sylveſtre*: but moſt of our latter Writers call it *Monophyllon*, or *Unifolium*; but *Baubinus* referring it to the *Lilium Convallium*, calls it, *Lilium Convallium minus*, or leſſer Lilly of Vally; I will not diſpute the point with him, but rather give him his way.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Vulnerary, Sudorifick, and Alexopurmixk.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing, for resisting Poison, profiguring the Plague, or Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and for the curing of Purple Green Wounds, old running Sores and Malign putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have here from, 1. A Liquid Juice, or an Essence. 2. A Powder of the Root. 3. A Balsam from the whole Plant. 4. An Acid Tincture of the Root, and whole Plant.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the Root and whole Plant.* It is a potent thing to expel all sorts of Vegetable Poisons taken into the Stomach, and to defend the Heart from their Malignity: it is also a cure for all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, being given a Spoonful at a time in Canary, made pretty sharp with Juice of Limons, and repeated as need requires: and so used it cures also the Plague it self.

XI. *The Powder of the Root.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a mixture of Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the Patient (being in Bed) laid presently to Sweat thereupon, it is said to be a Sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by defending the Heart and Vital Powers from the danger of the Malignity and Infection, and expelling the Poison of the Disease: it has also all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence.

XII. *The Balsam from the whole Plant.* It is a singular good Vulnerary, admirable for the curing of Wounds whether recent, or old; as also for the curing of malign, putrid and Inveterate running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Nerves and Tendons.

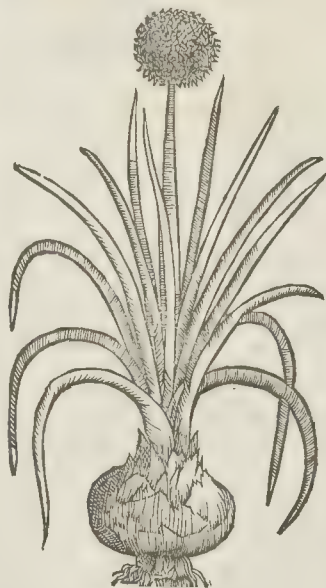
XIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root and whole Plant.* It may be given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle 3, 4, 5, or 6, times a Day against the Purples, Spotted Fever, Calenture and Plague it self, as also in all other Malign Fevers, it resists the Poison and Malignity, and performs the Cure to a Wonder.

II. *The Roots.* Onions are either Red or White: and of 14th these kinds, 1. The Great Red Onion. 2. The Long Red Onion. 3. The Round Red Onion. 4. The Small Red Onion. 5. The Great White Onion. 6. The Long White Onion. 7. The Small White Onion, all which White Onions are almost like to Chalk-stones, lying upon the Ground when they are ripe and fit to be gathered. 8. *Aged Onions, or Aged Onions.* The Scallion, which is thought to be the Great Onion, or Onion of the Prophetess, these *Aged Onions* are said to be dry 8 or 10 years, the best sort of which are called *Onions*, all the other kinds are produced from Seed. The *Great Red Onion* is the strongest of all, some of them are used throughout, very large and pleasant to Eat. The *Long Red Onion* is the *St. Omers Onion*, commonly called *St. Thomas Onion*. The *Round Red Onion*, called the *Strasbourg Onion*, is red only on the out side, and is very sharp and moist. All the variety of Onions, have gone and the same manner of growing above Ground, and the same Form, and therefore One Description may serve for them all, which take as follows.

The Description.

III. Onions have a Root which is in some very great, in some very small, and are either, flat, round, or long bulbous, or made of many Cells, Peels or Coverings growing one upon another, of which the outermost is thinnest, and those more inward, growing thicker and thicker, according

Onion Red Great and Round.



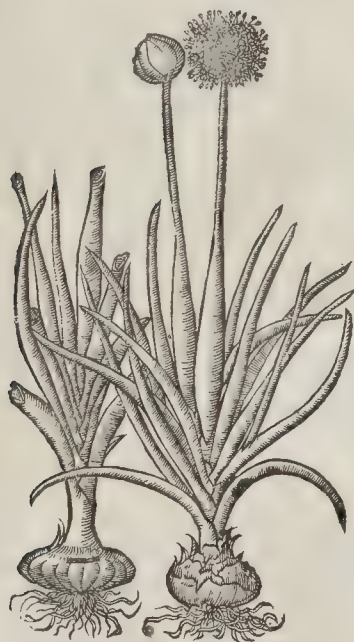
CHAP. DXXIX.

of ONIONS.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called in Arabic, *Basil*, and *Basil*: in Greek, *Κεμμυρον*: in Latine, *Cepa*, *Cepe*, & *Cepe*: and in English, *Onion*, which seems to be derived from the Latine word *Unio*, because the Root is single or but One.

to their remoteness from the first outward Coat: at the lower part or bottom of which Bulb, is a Beard of Fibres or Strings like a Tassel. Some are red on the outside only, others are red quite thro' out: some are white, and these are either small or great, flat, long, or round. Some are very sharp and strong, others milder and more pleasant: and some of those growing in Spain, are so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple. All these Kinds of Onions, contrary to the Nature of all other Bulbous Roots, have no off-sets, or other Roots growing to them, but are every one alone single by themselves; and therefore it seems the Latines, as Columella, did give to the Plant the Name of Unio, from whence as I conceive came our English Name Onion: This Root if it remains on the Ground after Seed

Onion White flat or round.



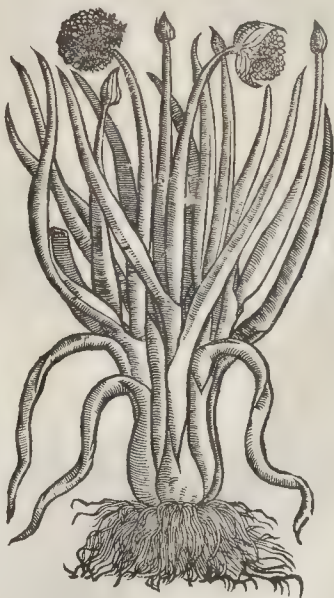
time, dies, rots, and perishes every Year. From this Root spring up several green, long, hollow Leaves, seeming half flat: among which rises up a great, round, hollow Stalk, thicker and bigger in the middle than any where else: at top whereof stands a close round Head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaks of its own accord, as the Head grows larger and larger, and shews forth it self as a very large Globular Umbel of white Flowers, which being past away turn into black Seed. This Head is many times so heavy, that the Stalk cannot bear it, but must be up held by some convenient prop from falling to the Ground, that it may not rot or perish.

IV. Some will have it that there is no Wild Onion. Others that there is, which they make to be an Onion which is long, and has a very long Neck: and this they will have to be the Cepe

Scallion not Headed.



Scallion Headed.



Ascalonitides, which is also called by some Gethyllides, and this is that of which they say Theophrastus makes mention under the Title of Gethyum, as is aforementioned.

V. *The Places.* All sorts of Onions are Sown, Planted, and Nurst up in Gardens not only in England, but in almost all Countries throughout the World; and they grow and prosper best in a Fat and Rich Soil, which has been well Dunged and Digg'd, or turn'd up and made mellow and loose. The Scallion takes its Name from *Ascalon* a City in Palestine, where they grew plentifully, and from whence they are said to be brought into all parts of Europe, and from thence Transplanted into America, where all the other Kinds of Onions grow also very plentifully, and come to great perfection.

VI. *The Times.* Those which are Sown for Store should be Sown in February, or before the latter end of March at farthest, and in the increase of the Moon; and are to be gathered when the Blades begin to flag towards the Root. Those that are for Seed, are to be Set at the same time, when the former are Sown: This Seed tho' it is perfected in England, and will grow again with us, and produce good Onions, yet it is apt to degenerate, for which reason we commonly make use of Seed brought to us from beyond Sea.

VII. *The Qualities.* Onions are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not thought to be full out so hot as Garlic. They are Attenuating, Aperitive, Absterfve, vehemently Attractive, Digestive, Discurfve, Diuretick, Incifive, Emollient and Suppurative: Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Arthritick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They strengthen the Stomach, create Appetite, cause good Digestion, give ease in the Strangury, provoke Urine and Womens Courfes, and prevail against Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder: Cure the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, as also Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma, and shortness of Breath. They ripen Apoftems, give ease in the Gout, prevail against the Lethargy, Carus and all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, being used as an Errhine, and take out the Fire in Scaldings, or Burnings by Water, Oil, Fire, or Gun-Powder, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. Raw Onions eaten as a Sallet. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Infusion in Water. 4. An Infusion in Wine. 5. A Decoction. 6. An Errhine. 7. A Lohoch. 8. An Electuary. 9. A Lotion. 10. Roasted or Baked Onions. 11. A Powder of the Seed. 12. A Cataplasm of Raw Onions. 13. A Cataplasm of Roasted or Baked Onions. 14. A Distilled Water from Onions. 15. A Spirit from Onions.

The Virtues.

X. *Raw Onions eaten as a Sallet.* They are of Heating, Volatile and Subtil parts, strengthen the Stomach, cause Appetite, and a good Digestion, ease pains in the Stomach and Bowels, encrease Seed, provoke Lust, gives ease in the Strangury, and force away the Urine; and are good against Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. They make thin, and scatter gross and clammy Humors, open Obstructions of the Viscera, and make the Body soluble.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* The Juice mixt with the Sap of an Apple, and applied, provokes the

Hemorrhoids. The Juice dropt into the Eyes, takes away the Dimness of Sight; and if used at the beginning, takes away Mists, Clouds, Spots, Haws, &c. in them. Dropt into the Ears, it is good against Deafness, Noise and Ringing in them, and cleanses them from filthiness and corrupt Matter. A Pessary imbibed in the Juice, and put up into the Womb, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth. The Head and other parts of the Body troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scalds, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, &c. being often washed or bathed therewith, it cures them. It stops the falling of the Hair, and cures Baldness, &c. being often applied. The Juice mixed with Juice of Penny-Royal, and applied to the Gout, gives ease in the pain, Cloth dipt therein, being also put upon the same. Beaten up with Oil, and applied, it is good against Burnings with Fire or Gun-Powder, and heals Wounds made by Gun-Shot.

XII. *The Infusion in Water.* The Onions being thin sliced and steeped in Water all Night, and the Infusion given to Children which are troubled with Worms, it kills them.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It may be made in White Port Wine, or White Lisbon. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives present ease in the Strangury, and forces away Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts: I gave this Infusion to a miserable Patient, who had not made Water in eight Days, and in an Hours time after it, they pist above a Gallon, and were cured of their Strangury.

XIV. *The Decoction.* If it is made strong of the Onions, and in Veal Broth: it eases pains and gripings in the Stomach and other Bowels, Strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and makes the Belly Soluble.

XV. *The Errhine.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Powder of Scammony, a Dram of the Scammony to an Ounce of the Juice. Snuff up the Nostrils it cures the Lethargy, Carus, dulness and heaviness of Head and Brain, Megrim, and other cruel and inveterate Headachs, and prevails against an Apoplexy, because it draws away the Morbick Matter through the Os Ethmoides, by the Nostrils.

XVI. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey and Oil. It cuts tough Flegm and loosens; it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Asthma's, &c. and being often taken, it causes ease Expectoration.

XVII. *The Electuary.* Take Pulp of Baked Onions (Baked in their Skins) a Pound, Honey; quarters of a Pound; Powder of Elecampane, and of Onion Seed, of each 3 Ounces; Rue cut small and bruised, or Powder of Rue 2 Ounces: mix and make an Electuary. It has all the Virtues of the Lohoch, and much more Powerful to all the Intentions: besides which, it expels Poison inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures. Dose as much as a Chest-Nut Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* Take Juice of Onions 2 parts; Wine Vinegar 1 part: mix them. It takes away Spots, Marks, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, and other blemishes of the Skin, being often bathed therewith. Applied in the Gout, with Cloths dipt in the same, it gives present ease.

XIX. *Roasted or Baked Onions.* They ought to be Baked dry in their Skins, once or twice, or oftner, till they are perfectly soft. Their Pulp being then taken from the Skins, and dressed up with choise

choise Butter, Sugar, and a little Salt, and so eaten with Bread, Morning Fastings, and at Night going to Bed, so much at a time, as to make a Meal thereof, for 2, 3, or 4 Days running, it never fails of curing the most extream Cold, eases the Cough, causes easy Expectoration, takes away Asthmas, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath, and restores the Voice to such who had almost lost it, or could scarcely speak so as to be understood.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It strongly provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth. And being constantly taken for some time, it very much increases Seed, provokes Lust, and heightens the pleasure of Coition. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, at Bed time in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of raw Onions.* It is made by beating the Onions with Green Rue, and a little Salt, and brought to a consistency with Orobolus Meal, or Powder of Elecampane Roots. Applied upon the Bitings of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent, or stinging of any Venomous Creature, whilst the Wound is recent, it powerfully draws forth the Venom or Poison, and secures the Life of the Patient from danger. It gives also present ease in the most extream pains of the Goat, draws it out of the Stomach, if it is flown upwards, and in a short time after cures the Disease.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of Roasted or Baked Onions.* It is thus made. Take of the Pulp 5 parts; Rue 3 parts; Pulp of Figs and Mithridate 2 parts; Salt 1 part; beat all well together for a Cataplasm. Applied very hot, and repeated every six Hours, as long as need requires, it will ripen and break any Apostem, and suppurate Pestilential Bubo's, and other Tumors of the like nature; it is also good for the Biting of a Mad-Dog, being presently laid thereto; it is profitable against Kibes and other putrid Sores of the Legs and Feet, which are hard to heal: and being applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it eases the Pain, dissolves the Tumor, if not broken, and cleanses and heals them if Ulcerated. Take a great Onion, make it hollow in the middle, and fill it with Mithridate or Treacle of Andromachus; close up the hole, and Roast it thoroughly in the Embers: then taking away the outwardmost Skins, let them be beaten together to a Cataplasm. This Applied to any Plague Sores, or putrid Apostems, it brings them to suppuration, draws forth the Poison or Malignity, cleanses them, and induces their healing.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water of Onions.* It is one of the noblest Nephriticks and Diureticks in the World, superior to Parsly Water, Hidropiper Water, or any other Vegetable Water of that kind; nor does it seem inferior to the Decoction of Hops, or Infusion of Lignum Nephriticum. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Mucilage. Dose from 4 to 8 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a little white Port Wine. If it is given with the Powder of the Seed, it will be yet much more effectual.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is exceeding Volatile, sharp and piercing, and a noble Anticorbutick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, in a cold habit of Body: it ought not to be given to hot Constitutions, for in those, it may put all into a Flame, and kindle such a Fire, as may not easily be extinguished. It is a good Stomatick, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: expels Wind

out of the Stomach and Bowels, and gives ease in the Colick: and is a very profitable thing for such as are inclinable to a Dropfie, or are newly cured of one, because it warms and comforts the Blood, and strengthens its Tone or Crasis. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

XXV. *Nota.* Authors say, that if an Onion be sliced, and dipped in the Juice of Sorrel, and given to be eaten by one that is sick of a Tertian Ague, that it will take away the Fit, at once or twice so taking it.

ONION-SEA, see Squil, Chap.
ORACH Garden and Wild, see Arach, Chap. 25, 26.
OPEN-ARSE, see Medlar, Lib. II.
ORCHANET, see Alkanet, Chap. 8.
ORCHIS, see Cullions, Chap. 184.
Dogs-Stones, Chap. 226.
Fenny-Stones, Chap. 251.
Fly-Stones, Chap. 530.
Fools-Stones, Chap. 297.
Fox-Stones, Chap. 298.
Goats-Stones, Chap. 321.
Handed Orchis, Chap. 531.

CHAP. DXXX.

OF ORCHIS FLIES;

OR,

FLIE-FLOWER;

OR,

FLIES-STONES.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek; *Orchis muscaria*: in Latine, *Orchis Muscaria*, *Testiculus Muscarius*: in English, *Flies-Orchis*, or *Flies-Stones*.

II. *The Kinds.* These are Species of Fox-Stones, in Chap. 298. foregoing, of which we gave you nine several Kinds: The rest which are wanting there, we shall supply you withall here in this Chapter, which are the following nine Varieties. 1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia, vel trifolia minor Clusii & Thalij*, The lesser Twa Blade, or three Leav'd white Butter-Fly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Sphegodes altera, vel secunda Lobelij*, The Wasp Orchis. 3. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens; Culices minores Triphyllae Lobelij*, The lesser Gnat Flower. 4. *Orchis Sphegodes, sive Testiculus Vulpinus primus Lobelij*, The greater Gnat Flower. 5. *Orchis Melittica, sive apifera Lobelij*, The Honey Bee Flower. 6. *Orchis Myodes minor, vel Myodes prima Lobelij*, The lesser Fly Flower. 7. *Orchis Myodes minima, Orchis Serapias tertius Dodonaei*, The least Fly-Flower. 8. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis Lobelij*, The great Fly Flower of Narbone. 9. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia Baubini, & minor Tabernemontani*, The narrow leav'd Fly Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or lesser Twa-Blade or Three Leav'd white Butter Fly Orchis. From two long Testicles or Stones, with a long Tail at the bottom of its Root, spring up two or three large Leaves less than those of the Hungarian or greatest Twa-Blade Fox Stones in Chap. 298. Sect. 4. The Stalk is more than half a Foot high, with 2 or 3 small, long, narrow Leaves thereon, and a small Tuft or Spike of white Flowers at the top thereof, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white Butter-Flies, with their Wings spread, each Flower having a crooked Tail behind it, full of a sweet or Honey Liquor.

IV. The second, or Wasp Orchis. The Roots or Stones are pretty large and more roundly Tuberculous. The Leaves are a little narrower than the former. The Flowers stand in the same manner and almost of the same fashion, but something greater, and of a brown yellow color, the Wings being a little inclinable to purple. This Gerard makes the Bumble Bee Orchis.

V. The third, or Lesser Gnat Flower. It has two longish Testicles of a mean magnitude, having three Leaves usually standing below the Stalk, with some few short ones up higher. The Flowers are but small, but much resembling a small Gnat or Fly, of a yellowish brown color, whose lower part is smaller than the Greater Gnat Flower followeth.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Gnat Flower. The Testiculous Root or Stones are a little larger than in the last, and pointed at the Bottom. The Stalk hereof is greater and higher; the Leaves also are larger and longer than in the two last, but much smaller upon the Stalk. The Flowers are fewer at top, but larger by much; and their color differs not much, but is rather sadder.

VII. The fifth, or Honey-Bee Flower. Its Testiculous Root consists of two small round Tubers. The Stalk is seldom a Span high. The Leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, but pretty long, turning sometimes inward, some growing upon the Stalk. At top stands usually two or three Flowers, seldom more, each whereof is in shape much like to the Honey or Hive Bee; that many who have not seen it before, would verily believe, that it were either a living or the Carcase of a dead Bee; but that the upper Leaves, which are like Wings, are of a pale blewish purple color, and the Head yet paler; the Body being full and round and of a dark brown color, with some Spots of yellow thereon.

VIII. The sixth, or the Lesser Fly-Flower, or Flesh Fly-Flower. Its Testiculous Root is a round Tuber and sometimes longish, with Fibres springing from its top. It has lesser Leaves and more ribbed than the Greater Flesh Fly-Flower, in Chap. 298. Sect. 6. The Stalk rises not fully so high; the Flowers in form, are like to those, but lesser, and of a little darker color, both at the bottom and about the middle part; but paler between the Wings, being of a pale color, inclining to blew.

IX. The seventh, or Least Fly Orchis, or Fly-Flower. Its Testiculous Root consists of two round Tubers and small. It has three narrow Leaves and Ribbed, growing closer to the Stalk than in the last. Its Stalk is smaller and lower than it, having two or three small Flowers at top like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple color, somewhat spotted.

X. The eighth, or Great Fly-Flower of Narbone. Its Testiculous Root consists of two small, round Tubers, or a little longish towards the upper

parts; it has three or four Leaves, which are larger than the last and full of Ribs. The Stalk is higher. And the Flowers much larger or greater, and of a yellow color, like some Flies with us.

XI. The ninth, or Narrow Leav'd Fly-Flower. Its Root consists of two small, round, longish, tuberculous Testicles, a little pointed at the bottom, with many small Fibres at the tops. It has several Leaves upon the Stalk, as six, eight, or ten, which are very narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the very top, where grow the Flowers which very much resemble a small short Fly.

XII. The Places. They grow in open Grounds and in Wood-land Grounds, in Clay Grounds, as also in a moist fertile Earth, in Marsh Grounds and in dry sandy Soils, and barren Fields, in many parts of England; and all of them are found Nurst up in the Gardens of some of our Florists.

XIII. The Times. They Flower from the middle or latter end of April to the end of May.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification and Preparations of these Fly-Flowers, or Fly-Stones, are the same with those of Dog-Stones in Chap. 226. foregoing, to which we refer you, and therefore shall lay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. DXXXI.

OF ORCHIS Handed;

OR,

PALMA CHRISTI.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ὀρχίς*, *Dactylorhiza*; in Latine, *Orchis Palmata*, *Orchis Digitata*, *Palma Christi*: and in English Handed Orchis, Finger Orchis, and Palma Christi.

II. The Kinds. Of these which are common to us the following nine are chief, viz. 1. *Orchis Palmata major*, vel *Mas*; *Palma Christi Mas Lobelij*, The great Male Handed Orchis. 2. *Orchis Palmata major pratensis angustifolia Bauhini*, The great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 3. *Orchis Palmata Fæmina*, *Palma Christi Fæmina folio maculato Lobelij*, The Female Handed Orchis. 4. *Orchis Palmata pratensis maxima, Conopsea dista Lobelij*, The greatest Handed and Hooded Orchis. 5. *Orchis Palmata minor Flore rubro, Serapias minor Lobelij*, Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. 6. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor, Orchis Fæmina Tragii*, The lesser Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 7. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor odora tissima Bauhini*, The sweet small Handed Orchis. 8. *Orchis Palmata Caryophyllata Lobelij*, The Clove scented Handed Orchis. 9. *Orchis Palmata Botrachiter, vel Myodes Lobelij*, Handed Orchis resembling Frogs or Flies. There are others of the *Orchides Palmate*, which grow in Marsh and Fenny places. These are the *Orchides palustres*, Fenny Orchides, or Marsh Palms, of which we have already treated: but the Cuts or Figures of the first and second Kinds, there treated of, were overlooked, and so not inserted in their proper places; we have thought

thought good, that they might not be lost, to place them here next following.

1. *Serapias, vel Orchis Palmata palustris latifolia*:
Fenny Orchis, or Marsh Handed Palms with
broad Leaves, Chap. 251. Sett. 2. N^o. 1.



2. *Serapias vel Orchis Palmata palustris Leptophylla*, Fenny Orchis Handed, or Marsh Palms
thin Leav'd, Chap. 251. Sett. 2. N^o. 2.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Great Male Handed Orchis
The Root is Handed, Palm'd, or Fingred, as in the
Cut or Figure, flat and broad, two, and two, joined
together at the Head, like unio Hands, parted at
the bottom into short pieces, as if the Fingers were
cut short off by the Knuckles, with some Fibres at
the Head thereof also, one of them being firm,

Orchis Handed Male Great:
or, Palma Christi.



the other loose or spongy, as in the round Tuberous
Orchides, which rise and decay in like manner. It
has divers large, broad, and long, smooth, green
Leaves, lying on the Ground, among which rises up
a round Stalk, with some such Leaves on it, but
lesser up to the top, where grows a large Head of
red purple Flowers, spotted with a deep purple
color, each Flower having a Heel of the same color
behind it.

IV. The second, or Great Male Handed Or-
chis with narrow Leaves. The Roots of this are
double Handed like the former, parted into three
parts below: the Leaves are long, and narrower
than the former, thro' which the Stalk rises up, as
thro' a Pipe, to be a Foot and half high, on which is
set a spiked Head of Flowers of a pale purple color,
with a Spur behind, and a small Leaf set with every
Flower at the bottom.

V. The third, or Female Handed Orchis. Its
Root is Handed or Fingred like the others. The
Leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly
with black Spots. The Stalk has likewise some
narrow

narrower Leaves thereon, and a spiked Head of hooded Flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or bluish, or else white, the lowest of them being spotted, but several of them have sometimes none.

VI. The fourth, or Greatest Handed and Hooded Orchis. The Root is like the former, but larger Palmed and Fingered, from the Head of which rises up a Stalk 3 feet high, having several long and narrow Leaves set thereon, almost encompassing it at the bottom, the Flowers whereof are Hooded like the last, but of a delicate pale purple color and sweet withall, but flowering late.

VII. The fifth, or Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. Its Root is small and Handed like the others. It is but a small Plant, and has a slender Stalk, with a few long and narrow Leaves set thereon, smaller above than those below, having a spiked Head, of shining red Flowers.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. Its Root is Handed and Fingered much like to those foregoing, but lesser, and the lower divisions of them are longer. The Leaves are very long and narrow, and the Stalk grows to be about a Foot high, the Flowers at top whereof, are of a pale purple color, and the whole Spike shorter than the others.

The seventh, or Sweet small Handed Orchis. This Kind has small Roots Palmed like the rest. The Leaves are much narrower, and long almost as Grass, the Stalk is a Hand high, with very small Leaves up to the top, bearing thereon a small Spike of pale purple Flowers, very sweet, each having a Hood and a Lip hanging down, divided at the bottom into four parts, with a Hook behind.

X. The eighth, or the Clove Scented Handed Orchis. Its Root is Palmed or Finger'd, much like the others, but has its lower divisions much longer, running down deep into the Earth. The Leaves of this Kind are long and narrow. The Stalk is slender, with several short Leaves thereon. The Spiked Head of Flowers is Purple, each resembling small Flies, and smelling as sweet as a Clove, or Clove Gilliflower: after which came great Heads of small Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Handed Orchis resembling Frogs, or Flies. Its Palmed or Finger'd Root has shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another. Its Leaves which grow on its Stalk, are somewhat short and broad, encompassing it at the bottom. Its Flowers which grow at top of the Stalk, are small, with Wings as it were above, and a long small Body hanging down, and does in some sort resemble a Frog, as well as a Fly.

XII. The Places. These Palmed or Finger'd Orchides, grow for the most part in Fields and Meadows in many parts of England, and are also Nurst up in Gardens, by the more curious sort of Herbarists. The Marsh or Fenny Palmed or Finger'd Orchides grow in Marsh, Moorish, or Fenny Grounds, as their Name does inculcate, and of which we have already spoken in Chap. 251. Sect. 10. foregoing.

XIII. The Times. They Flower in April, May, and June, but seldom after, except they degenerate; or that it has had some hinderance at the time when it ought to have Naturally Flowered, which does indeed sometimes happen.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these, are the same with those of Cynorchis, or Dogs-Stones in Chap. 226. Sect. 14. ad 18. foregoing, to which we refer you.

ORGANIE, *see* Origanum. Chap. 52.
OROBANCHI, *see* Broomrape, Chap. 26.

CHAP. DXXXII.

OF ORIGANUM;

OR,

Bastard MARJORAM.

THE Names. It is called in Arabic, *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenigi*; in Greek, *Ὠρίανον* & *Ὠρίανος*; in Latine, *Origanum*; and in English, *Origanum*, *Organy*, and *Bastard Marjoram*.

II. The Kinds. Late Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the most used in Physick are these five Species following, viz. 1. *Origanum Heracleoticum* verius *Lobelij*, *Matthioli*, *Gesneri*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernamontani*, & *Dodonæi*, some call it by the Name of *Creticum*, and some of *Hispanicum*: it is also called, *Cunila Gallinacea* *Plinij* *Bauhino*, and is the *Cunila Dioscoridis*, Greek *Origanum*. 2. *Origanum Onitis* *Matthioli*, *Gesneri* *Bauhini* & *Lugdunensis*, and called by some by Name the of *Italicum*, white Greek *Origanum*. 3. *Origanum Onitis aliud majus* *Camerarij* & *Bauhini*, *Origanum Creticum* *Gerardi*, The greater white *Origanum*. This third has so great a resemblance with the former second Species, that they are very much suspected both of them to be but one and the same Kind, and that they differ but in the largeness of the Leaves, which may be occasioned by reason of the difference of the Soil, or fertility of the Ground in which they may grow. 4. *Origanum Vulgare*, *Origanum officinarum*, *Origanum Sylvestre*, *Cunila Bubula* *Plinij* *Ruellio* & *Bauhino*: Our Common *Origanum*. This *Dioscorides* says (if it is his Wild Kind) was called in his time *Cunila*. This is the strongest in Smell, and quickest in Taste, and is in *Galens* Opinion, the best. 5. *Origanum Anglicum* *Gerardi*. Our English *Origanum*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greek *Origanum*. It has a long slender Root, with some small Fibres adjoining to it; from whence rises up several hard, round, reddish green Stalks, a Foot and sometimes more in height, spreading forth into many other smaller Branches, on which grow many Leaves by couples at the joints. These Leaves are of a whitish green color, more long than round, and sharp pointed, very like unto those of *Marjoram*, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling. At the tops of the Branches stand small, long, scaled Spikes or Ears, such like as in *Marjoram*, but longer, out of which shoot forth small whitish purple Flowers, like the Flowering of Wheat, after which comes small brownish Seed. The whole Plant rises up with us not much higher than *Marjoram*.

Origanum Greek.

Marjoram, but of a hotter and quicker Smell, yet very sweet, and has a sharper biting Taste.

IV. The second, or White Greek Origanum. This Plant is more tender to keep than the former,

Origanum Greek white.

scarcely abiding the sharpness of our Winters, tho' it be as well defended: it differs something from the former tho' not much, but in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white: in its Leaves which are whiter and larger; and in its Magnitude or Stature, this being much higher. The Heads are also more divided, and separated into smaller Spikes or Ears.

V. The third, or Greater white Origanum. This is more hardy than the last, and will better abide the cold of a Winter, if there be care used to preserve it. It has larger and whiter Leaves than the former; the spiky Heads are larger also, and more spread abroad than those, and bear white Flowers in like manner.

VI. Gerard describes this third Species thus. It has many thready Roots: from which rise up divers weak and feeble Branches, trailing upon the Ground, set with fair green Leaves, not unlike those of Penny-royal, but broader and shorter; at the tops of those Branches stand Scaly or Chaffy Ears of a purple color; and the whole Plant is of a most pleasant sweet Smell. The Root of this, Gerard says, endured in his Garden, and the Leaves also green all the Winter long, tho' some have said that it perishes at the first Frost, as Sweet Marjoram does.

VII. The fourth, or Our Common Origanum. Its Root, says Parkinson, perishes when it has given Seed; It rises up with divers round hard Stalks, on which are set somewhat broader, lesser, and rougher Leaves than the former. The Flowers

Origanum Common, or Wild.

grow at the tops of the Branches, in smaller Spiked Heads, and more dispersed than the former, of a reddish purple color; after which comes small brownish Seed.

VIII. The

VIII. The fifth, or Our English Origanum. Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreases much, abiding from Year to Year, from whence come forth several brownish, hard, square Stalks, with small, dark, green Leaves, set by couples on them, very like to those of Sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader. At the tops of the Stalks stand

Origanum English.



Tufts of dark or deep purplish red Flowers, which turn into small Seed, like that of the Garden Marjoram, but blacker. The whole Plant smells pleasantly strong.

IX. Gerard says, That this fifth Species or English Kind, has a Root which creeps in the Ground, is long lasting, and sends forth long, stiff and hard Stalks of two Cubits high, set with Leaves like those of Sweet Marjoram, but broader and greater, of a russet green color. On the tops of the Branches stand Tufts of purple Flowers, composed of many small ones set together very closely, Umbel fashion. This Plant is called by Lobel, Origanum Onitis majus, and Agrioriganum, and is the Origanum Italicum Catalpini.

X. The Places. All these Kinds of Origanum's grow Wild in hot Countries, as Greece, Italy, Spain, Crete, Florida in America, and other hot Climates: But with us they are Nurst up in Gardens. The fifth or last grows (as well as in Gardens) Wild in the borders of Fields, and low Copfes, in most places of England. I found it to grow Wild in many Plantations in the South of Carolina, where it grew spontaneously, and flourished after an admirable manner.

XI. The Times. They bear their spiked Heads or Flower about the middle or end of August, or

middle of September with us; so that their Seed (except that of the last) does not often come to Maturity in our Country.

XII. The Qualities. Origanum is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it attenuates or makes thin, incises, is something Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Anodyne; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Hysterick; Parnick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. The Specification. It prevails against Poison, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; Convulsions, the Dropsy, Obstructions of the Terms, Coughs, Swellings of the Throat, Ulcers of the Mouth; Jaundice, Colick, &c.

XIV. The Preparations. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Errhine. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Spirit. 8. A Distilled Oil. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. An Electuary. 13. An Emetick.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Given with Wine, and Oxymel, it is good against Poison, and the malignity of Hemlock; Henbane; and Opium, or the Root of Colchicum Ephemerum, which is Meadows Saffron, that kills in about a Days time. It may be given from 1 Spoonful to 4: given with Pulp of Figs it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and Cramps: and mixt with an equal quantity of Honey, it Purges downwards black and melancholy Humors. Taken in a Glas of White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against the Dropsie. Mixt with Honey as aforesaid, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath.

XVI. The Essence. It is given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3, against all the Diseases afore named, in Wine or some other proper Vehicle. Being dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain. It is profitable for such as are Itchy, Mangy, or are Scabby: and being taken for some considerable time, is an excellent thing for the cure of the Jaundice.

XVII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. These have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 6 Ounces or more, according to the Age of the Patient. They are potent Remedies against all sorts of cold Poisons whatsoever: as also against the bitings or stings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Spiders, &c. securing the Life of the Patient upon the spot.

XVIII. The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; but operates not with that speed which they do, because it requires some time to be digested in the Stomach: but being given in Mead or Honeyed Water from a Dram to 2 Drams, it Purges downwards, black and melancholy Humors, is good against the Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor.

XIX. The Errhine. Take of the liquid Juice an Ounce: of the Essence 2 Drams: of the Powder half a Dram, mix them, to be snufft up the Nostrils. It purges the Head and Brain that way, draws forth

forth Pituitous Humors, and other kinds of Matter out of the Cavities of the Brain, and therefore is profitable against the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexie, Epilepsie, and other like cold diseases of the Head: in which being often used, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is found to be a thing of great efficacy.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the former Virtues, but is much weaker than either Juice or Essence, and may be taken from 4, to 6 or 8 Ounces, dulcified with double refined Sugar: it will be much more effectual if half a Spoonful or Spoonful of the Spirit is added to it, however it may be used as a Vehiculum to convey the other Preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirit Distilled from the whole Plant.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cordial and Hysterick: good against Lethargies, Carus, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain; is prevalent against Palsies, Tremblings, and Numbness of any part, Sickness at Heart, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Stomach and Womb. Dose from 2 Drams to 6 in a Glass of Wine.

XXII. *The Distilled Oil from the Spiked Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and is one of the most powerful Vegetables in the World against the Palsie, tho' universal, being taken inwardly from 3 to 10 or 12 drops in any Antiparalytick Vehicle: and outwardly anointed upon the Spina Dorsi and parts affected, Morning and Evening: but by reason of its extraordinary heat, it ought to be mixed with Chymical Oil of Limons in equal parts, and then used: and so it is a most excellent thing against Cramps, and Convulsions of the Nerves in what part of the Body soever.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit and Oil, but is milder, and more fit to be taken than the last of them, unless in an inveterate Palsie, in which I think, scarcely any Medicine can be too strong. It is a great Stomackick, and this as well as the Oil are potent things against the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts: it strengthens the Viscera, expels Wind, and makes a cheerful Countenance. Dose from 1 to 2 or 3 Drams, or more, in a Glass of Wine Morning and Evening.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a great corrector of all sorts of Poisons of Vegetables or Animals, but more especially against the Poison or Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and resists the utmost force of all sorts of Malign or Pestilential Fevers: it very much strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and being used for some time, very admirably restores languishing Nature. Dose so many drops at a time, as to make a Glass of Ale, Wine, or Dill of Broth, pleasantly and gratefully Acid.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirituous Tincture, besides which it is prevalent against Diseases of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, cleansing them from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Tartarous Mucilage obstructing them. It strengthens the Back, eases the vehement pain thereof, being inwardly taken and outwardly anointed upon the same, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives present relief in the Strangury. Dose from 20 to 40 or 60 drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Electuary.* Take of the Powder an Ounce, of Sulphure in fine Powder 4 Drams, Honey 2 Ounces and half, mix them. Held in the Mouth,

between the Gums and Lips, or Cheeks, it eases the Tooth-ach: and being rubbed upon the Teeth, it makes them white, and fastens them: given inwardly, to 2 Drams or more, in a Glass of Wine, it potently provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and heat and scalding of the Water; and evacuates the Watery Humor in Drops.

XXVII. *The Emetick.* It is made of the Juice, with Onions sliced, and Sumach infused in it, in a Copper Vessel for the Space of 40 Days. Dose a Dram or 2, more or less, according to Age and Strength, in a Glass of Wine in the Morning Fasting.

XXVIII. *Nota.* Galen says, all the sorts of *Origanum*, are of a cutting, rarifying, and attenuating Faculty, and heat in the third Degree; and that the *Heracleoticum* is of more power or force than the *Onitis*, and that the Wild is stronger than either. It is also said that the Decoction of *Origanum*, with Cloves, sweetened with Sugar, helps such as are troubled with the Hiccough.

CHAP. DXXXIII.

Of ORRICE Florentine.

I. **THE Names.** It called in Greek, *Ἰρις* *Aspid. ouanthis*; in Latine, *Iris Tuberosa alba*, *Iris Tuberosa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*: in English, White Orrice, Florentine Orrice; and White Tuberous Flower de Luce.

II. *The Kinds.* We have treated of this Plant already in Chap. 287. foregoing, where we have described three several Species thereof, viz. *Iris alba Florentina*, the Sweet Florentine Orrice: of whose Root Sweet Pouders and Waters are made, and of which they make their Rasp-Berry Ale, by putting a little bit of it into each Bottle. 2. *Iris Flore pallida Florentina*, The Straw colored Florentine Orrice: 3. *Iris alba major versicolor*, The white parti-colored Orrice. To these we shall add in this Chapter, 4. *Iris Carulea odorifera, vel odorosa*, *Iris Camerarij Germanica*, Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice; or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice: 5. *Iris Pannonica*, Hungarian or Austrian Flower de Luce, or Orrice. And with these, we here give you the Cut, or Figure, of the Sweet white or Florentine Orrice, which was over-past in Chap. 287. *Seil.* 3. above mentioned, which is now here placed.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first of these, or Sweet Florentine Orrice,* has a tuberous Root of a considerable thickness, which is admirable sweet, and being put into Ale, or Wine, does give them an absolute Rasp-Berry Flavour or Taste; also being reduced into Powder, makes a yellowish or Cream white Powder, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, of which many Sweet Pouders and Bags are composed; and which is generally now Sold

i. *Orrice Florentine Sweet: or Sweet white Orrice, or Sweet tuberous Flower de luce.*

Orrice Florentine.



in Perfumers Shops: This Orrice in its form and way of growing, is altogether like to the Common Flower de luce, saving that the Flowers of this are of a white color, and the Root of an exceeding sweet Smell. The larger description hereof see in the afore cited Chapter and Section.

IV. The fourth, or Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice. Camerarius in his *Hortus Medicus* says, That it has a great thick and knobby Root, which smells as Sweet as the Florentine Orrice. The Stalk is single and smooth, thick and full of Juice. The Leaves are very large and broad, and twice as broad as any of the other Flower de luces. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalk, consisting of six great Leaves, of a most bright shining blew color, welted down the middle, with a middle Rib, of a yellowish white color, the three upper Leaves being somewhat yellowish. At the bottom next the Stalk, it is of a white color, with some yellowness fringed about the said white, as also about the brims or edges, which very much expresses the Beauty thereof.

V. The fifth, or Hungarian, or Austrian Flower de luce or Orrice. Its Root is tuberous, and very sweet when it is dry, out-lying, or contending in sweetness, with the first or Common Sweet Florentine Orrice it self. It has great broad Leaves, thick and flat, of a purple color near unto the Ground, like to the Dalmatian Flower de luce, which it very much resembles. The Flower is of all the others, the most confusedly mixed with various colors, being very Beautiful, inasmuch as it is very difficult to describe every Line or Stroke, according to the truth thereof. The three Leaves which stand upright, do clasp or embrace one another, and are of a yellow color. The Leaves which look downwards, are

about the edges, of a pale color, the middle part of white, mixed with a Line of Purple, and has many small purple Lines, striped over the said white Flower, even to the brim of the pale colored edge. This being lightly sweet, has a small smell like to those of the Hawthorn Flowers.

VI. The Places. The Titles or Names of these Orrices shew in what Places or Countries they are Natives: with us they are only Nurst up in Gardens, where they flourish very well.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July and August; and their Seed is ripe in September, or not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Vertues of these, are the same with the Florentine Orrice, declared in Chap. 287. Sect. 8. ad 17. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DXXXIV.

Of ORPINE;

OR,

LIVE -- LONG.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Τηλεφύιον*; in Latine, *Telephium* also (so called from *Telephus Rex Misie*, whose Wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almost past Cure, were healed herewith:) by some Authors, *Fabaria*, and by most *Crassula*: in English, *Orpine* and *Live-long*; (because a Branch or Branches of the Plant will live and grow a long time, after they are taken out of the Ground and hung up in any place, more especially if put into a shallow Basin of Water, in which it will spring up regularly, and grow beautifully, even to admiration).

II. The Kinds. These following six Sorts, are the chief, viz. 1. *Telephium*, five *Crassula major vulgaris* (à foliorum Crassite: *Scrophularia media*, vel *Tertia Brunfelsij*: *Fabaria*, *Faba crassa*, *Faba inversa Quorumdam* & *Lobelij*; à foliorum *Fabe similitudine* & *crassitudine*, *Acetabulum alterum Cordi*; *Cotiledon alterum Dioscoridis Columnæ*, *Anacampteros Gesneri in hortis*, *Telephium*, *Telephium vulgare*, *Clusij*, *Dodonæi*, *Matthioli*; Our Common Orpine. 2. *Telephium* seu *Crassula minor*, *Cepæa Matthioli*, *Cepæa maritima aliorum*, Small Orpine. 3. *Telephium*, five *Crassula major Hispanica*, *Clusij*, & *Lobelij* *Telephium Hispanicum Clusij*; The Great Spanish Orpine. 4. *Telephium Florentis purpureis Lobelij*, *Scrophularia seu Portulaca major Tragi*, *Acetabulum alterum purpureum Fuchsj*, *Telephium quintum Clusij*, *Crassula Mortaria Gesalpini*, *Rapantium Umbellatum Choumæ* (for he did not think it to be a Species of *Telephium*.) Orpine purple Flowered. 5. *Telephium* seu *Cepæa Camerarii*, *Telephium sextum Clusij* (some think it more nearly to resemble the True Orpine, than any other.) *Telephium* seu *Crassula Lobelij*, Small creeping Orpine. 6. *Telephium Legitimum*, *Crassula telephium Imperialis Camerarii*; The True Orpine of Imperatus.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Orpine. The Roots are manifold, thick, round, and white, with glandulous or tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to those of the Spanish Kind following, but lesser. It rises up with several round brittle Stalks, thick set with thick, fat, and fleshy

Orpine Common.



Leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser than those of the Spanish sort, and of a paler green color. The Flowers grow in lesser Tufts, and are white, or of a whitish color, which afterwards bear chaffy Husks, containing within them small dust like Seed. This when it is found growing Wild in Fields and Woods sides, does generally grow smaller than when it grows in Gardens.

IV. The second, or Small Orpine. Its Root is long and Fibrous, smelling something sweet, like Rose-wort Root as Camerarius says, and perishes every Year, so that if it rises not of the shed Seed (which it usually does, if it is suffered to shed it) it must be new Sown every Year. It has a small weak Stalk, scarcely a Foot long, lying almost upon the Ground, spread out into several Branches, and they again into other smaller ones, set with small thick long Leaves, without any order, and sometimes like unto Purslane. At the tops of the Branches grow many small white Flowers, in Tufts, but more thinly, or sparsely set, than in some of the other Kinds, consisting

Orpine Small.



of five Leaves apiece, after which come small Heads, like to the other Orpines, in which is contained small dusty Seed.

V. The third, or Great Spanish Orpine. Its Roots are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer than those of the first, or Our Common Orpine, which abide all the Winter, with the green Leaves on their Stalks, which have not yet flowered. From this Root rises up several weak, round sappy Stalks, about two Feet high, on which are set, at distances, two large and thick broad Leaves, very like unto the Common Orpine, but much larger and sometimes browner of color, and a little unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts of Flowers, larger and more spread, than those in our first or Common Kind which consist of five small whitish Leaves apiece, which being past away, small chaffy Husks succeed, with small dust like Seed within them.

VI. The fourth, or Orpine purple Flowered. It has a tuberous Root like the first Kind, but much smaller, and very much fuller of Fibres or Strings. Nor does it much differ from our Common Kind, but that the Stalks are more flexible and weak, and the Leaves (which grow without any order) are more finely dented about the edges. The Tuft of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks are of a reddish purple color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like the former. This has been found also smaller in all its parts, but not otherwise differing, than in that the Stalks with all the Leaves, utterly perish every Year to the Root, which every Spring sends forth new Stalks.

VII. The fifth, or Small creeping Orpine, called by some French Orpine. Its Roots are not tuberous but fibrous or stringy, yet do endure with the green Leaves on them, the greatest extremity of Winter, losing only some few of the lower Leaves of the Branches. This Root sends forth several weak round Stalks, lying on the Ground, and easily

ly taking Root again as they lay, thick set with thick fat Leaves, like unto Purslane, but smaller and smaller upwards, of a dark or rusty green color; from among which rise bare or naked woody Stalks, without any, or with but few Leaves thereon; at the tops whereof stand small Tufts of purplish Flowers like the other.

VIII. The Sixth, or True Orbine of Imperatus. Its Root is small and long, of 4, 6, or 8 Inches in length, with divers Branches and small Fibres adjoining to it; at the Head whereof some Branches of green Leaves, which have not seeded, will remain, tho' those that have flowered and seeded dye away and perish. It is a small Plant and spreads it self upon the Ground, with many small and long trailing Branches, a Foot or more long; whereof those which will not flower the same year have smaller, and somewhat longer Leaves on them, and thicker set together: but those which will bear Flowers, are set sparsely with out any order to the tops, and are lesser in form, and less thick and fleshy than any of the others before, and of a pale bluish green color. At the tops of the Stalks, stand thick clusters of white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, after which come small corner'd Heads containing small brownish Seed.

IX. The Places. The first of both sorts, both greater and lesser, are frequently found almost in every County of England, the greater being generally Nurst up in Gardens; the lesser sort is found to grow in the shady sides of Fields and Woods. The second was first brought to us from Padoua, and is now planted in many places in our Gardens. The third *Clusus* found in Spain, as also in Hungary, and upon the Alps. The fourth has been found often in several places of Germany, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusus* and others affirm. The fifth was a Native of Italy, and was sent thence by *Alphonfus Pancius* an excellent Herbarist of Ferrara. The sixth came from Imperatus of Naples; from *Cortusius* and *Josephus de Casa bona*; of whom *Clusus* says, that he received the Seed. These are the Native places of these five last, but with us in England, they are all Nurst up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They do all of them Flower thro' the whole Month of July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

XI. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the second Degree, as some say; and Vulnerary, as being good to heal Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward.

XII. The Specification. They are peculiar for cooling Inflammations in Wounds and Tumors, and easing their Pain: They absorb the acidity of Humors in the Bloody Flux, stop fluxes of Blood in Wounds, allay Vapors, and cure Excoriations or Ulcers in the Stomach, Bowels, Liver, Lungs, Reins, Womb, or other inward parts.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoiled or Insolated Oil. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Ufed with Vinegar as a Bath or Wash, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, and all other Deformities of the Skin; and is good to wash old filthy Sores, and putrid Ulcers, to cleanse and heal them. It prevails against a Quinsy, the Throat being gargled therewith several times a Day, and outwardly it being

bathed therewith double Cloths wet therein. being also bound thereto.

XV. The Essence. Taken inwardly 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls at a time, it is good to heal any gnawing, Excoriation, or Ulcer in the Stomach, Intestines, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, or other inward parts, being taken for several Days together. It also absorbs the acrimony and acidity of the Humors, heals other Bowels in the Bloody Flux, and stops all the Fluxes of Blood in the Body, as also the bleeding of Wounds outwardly. The Root of these Plants, is said also to perform the same things, viz. The Essence made of the Root: Inwardly taken for some considerable time, it wafts and consumes Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings of the Throat, from the Evil.

XVI. The Decoiled or Insolated Oil. It may be made of the green Herb, or Root. Or it may be made by beating the Juice and Oil Olive together. It cools Inflammations, gives ease in hot Apoplems, as also in inflamed Wounds, and is excellent to heal Scaldings or burnings with Water, Oil, Lead, or Fire, &c. Anointed upon Strumous Swellings in the Neck and Throat, it is said to abate them, prevent the afflux of Humors, and in a short time to cure the same.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the green Leaves or Roots. Applied to any simple Green Wound in Hands, Arms, Legs, or Feet, or other parts of the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinsy, it repels the Humor, suddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a short time cures it; the Throat being gargled also with the Juice or Essence, five or six times a Day. Applied to Ruptures, it is said to consolidate them, especially if the Patient is young.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, and may be given to six Ounces or more, a little dulcified with double refined Sugar. Mixt with an equal part of Vinegar, it is said to be a singular Costick.

CHAP. DXXXV.

of OX EYE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Bihar*: in Greek, *Βίβαρυς*: in Latine, *Buphthalmum*, & *Oculus Bovis*: and in English, Ox Eye.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us several Kinds of this Plant, but those which grow with us in England, are chiefly these following, viz. 1. *Buphthalmum vulgare*, *Buphthalmum Matthioli millefolij folijs*, *Oculus Bovis vulgaris*, *Cacile Dioscoridis*, *Chrysanthemum Cordi*, *Fuchsj*, *Gesneri* & *Turneri*, The Common or Vulgar Ox-Eye. 2. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotule folio Camerarij*, & *Baubini* *Buphthalmum Narbonense*, Camomil-like Ox Eye. 3. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascence*, Ox Eye purple Flowered. 4. *Buphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Boelji*, Ox Eye Fennel Leav'd.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common or Vulgar Ox Eye.* It has a small and slender Root, and fibrous withall, which perishes yearly, or otherwise abides the second Year after the first Sowing, which Yarrow does not. This is the most common Ox Eye with us; its Leaves are fair and green, divided very much

Ox-Eye.



into several other Leaves, somewhat resembling Common Yarrow, and so taken to be by many who look but superficially upon it; but being carefully observed, it is found plainly to differ from it, the divisions not being so thick nor small. The Stalks tho' they grow upright, yet are not so stiff or strong as those of Yarrow; and at their tops they bear but single Flowers, lesser than those of the Corn-Marigold, but wholly of a deep yellow, and not shining, after which follows the Seed in the middle yellow Thrum. The Figure we here exhibit to you is that which is in *Matthioli* his *Epitome*; but the more Elegant Cut of this Plant, is that which is in *Baubyus* his Edition of *Matthioli* his *Dioscorides*.

IV. *The second, or Camomil-like Ox Eye.* Its root is tough, long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it. The Stalks are weak, sappy, flexible or apt to bend, and green withall, which grow sometimes to be about 2 Feet high, with fine Camomil or May-weed-like Leaves, but a little larger, dispersedly growing thereon, as also on its Branches; every one of which bear a Flower like unto the former Ox-Eye, or Corn-Marigold, but its Leaves are fewer, yet somewhat larger than those of Camomil, and yellow; the yellow Thrum in the middle being of a deeper yellow color, and somewhat hollow withall.

V. *The third, or Ox-Eye purple Flower'd.* Its Root is much like the former. The Stalk also (which in the other is green) is more reddish in this. In the main, the Plant differs not much from the last in the manner of its growing, or in the form of its Leaves and Flowers; saving, that in this, the Flowers are either wholly purplish, or else purplish in the middle.

VI. *The fourth, or Ox-Eye Fennel Leaf'd.* It has a long slender Root, which is full of Fibres or Strings, and perishes every Year after Seed time. It rises up with one slender Stalk, with several long thin Leaves, variously divided, and cut into small fine parts, coming nearer to the form of Fennel, than any other, bearing a large yellow Flower at top of each Branch, Leaves and Flowers growing together.

VII. *The Places.* They generally grow in moist Grounds, by Water Courses, and the like in other Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August; the Seed being ripe not long after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Authors are very short in this part; all that they say of Ox-Eye, is, that it is Discussive.

X. *The Specification.* It is said to discuss Tumors, and to be helpful against the Jaundice.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Powder of the Heads of the Flowers. 2. A Cerot made of the same.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* It may be given in White Wine, from a Dram to two Drams Morning and Evening, and so it is helpful against the Jaundice: Or it may be so given immediately after Bathing, as *Dioscorides* says, and so it gives a good color to the Skin.

XIII. *The Cerote of the Flowers.* Applied to cold and hard Tumors or Swellings, it softens and discusses them: and therefore may probably be good against Scrophulous Kernels.

C H A P. DXXXVI.

Of O X -- L I P S.

I. *THE Names.* They have no proper Greek Name: but are called in *Latine*, *Paralysis absque calicibus*: and in *English*, *Ox-Lips*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of the *Cowslip*, and of that sort, whose Flower is without any Hofs, or green Husk to contain it, or if it has any, it is a very short one. It is threefold, viz. 1. *Paralysis absque calicibus simplici*, Ox-Lips single. 2. *Paralysis sine calicibus duplici*, Ox-Lip double. 3. *Paralysis calicibus dissectis*, Ox-Lips with jagged Husks. 4. *Paralysis Flore Viridante, sive, Calamistrato*, Ox-Lip green Rose, or Fether Flowered. All these we have treated on already in the Chapter of *Cowslips*, viz. Chap. 157. *Secl.* 9.

10, 11, 15. foregoing; so that no more need be said of them now, saving that we shall here give you Gerard's general Description of them; and then add a fifth Kind, viz. 5. *Paraffis Flore Geminata pallidiora involva*, Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell.

The Descriptions.

III. Gerard's general Description. This well known Flower by the Name of Ox-Lip, differs a little from the Cowslip, saving that the Flowers are not so thick thrust together, and they are fairer, are

Ox-Lip.



not so many in number, and smell not so pleasant as the other: (to which we add) and standing naked, or without any green Huse or Husk, to contain them, or if they have any, it is a very short one, see the Figure.

IV. The fifth, or Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell. Its Root is long, stringy, and very Fibrous, from whence spring forth many green Leaves, very like to those of the Common Field Cowslip, very much of the same shape and make, rough, stiff, and a little Crumpled about the edges, each Leaf standing upon a short foot Stalk. It has Stalks of Flowers, much like the Cowslip, growing in bunches at the tops of the said Stalks. The Flowers themselves are double, like those of the Double Cowslip, one within another, saving that this has no Husk or Huse to contain them, no more than the Single Ox-Lip has, but stand bare or naked, and of the very same largeness each of them, having very little or no Smell; but with this

difference; 1. That the Leaves of this Plant are something larger. 2. That the Flowers are of a little larger. 3. And that they are of a paler yellow color.

V. The Places. They are all found growing Wild in Meadows and other Pasture Fields, almost throughout all England: from whence they have been Transplanted into Gardens, for delight sake, with such as are Lovers of Flowers, where they abide, flourish, and grow fairer than in their natural places.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the Spring of the Year, at the same time when Cowslips are in Flower, some earlier, and some later, but generally later, or after Primroses; so that their Season may be said to be from the beginning of April to the end of May: But I have seen some of them in Flower almost to the middle of June, tho' not often.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of Cowslips, which we have enumerated at large in Chap. 157. Sect. 18. ad 32. foregoing. They are singular Cephalicks, and Neuroticks, and therefore must be of extraordinary use in Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: and for easing pains in the Head, are accounted next to Betony. Experience has shew'd that they are profitable for the Cure of the Palfie, for which reason the whole Tribe of Cowslips (of which these are Species) are called by many People Palfie-worts. They are also profitable against pains of the Joints, or Gout, (as are the Bears Ears also, which are another Species of Cowslips) for which reason they have obtained the Name *Arthritica*, as well as *Paralytica* or *Paralyssis*.

VIII. The Juice of the Flowers. It is commended by some Authors, to cleanse, soften, and whiten the Skin, and to take away the spots, discolorings, and decedations of the Face or Skin. The said Juice drank Morning, Noon, and Night, from 3, to 5, or 6 Ounces, for some Days in a Glass of Madera, Sherry, or White Lisbon Wine, is said to prevail wonderfully against both Palfie and Gout.

IX. The Juice of the Leaves. Snuff up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, and original of the Nerves, of cold and moist Humors, which fall upon other parts, and cause Palfies, Gouts, Convulsions, Evil, and many other dangerous Diseases.

OXON, see Cross-wort, Chap. 171.

OX-TONGUE, see Bugloss, Chap. 94.

PADELION, see Ladies Mantle, Chap. 421.

PAGLE, see Stitch-wort, Chap.

PAGLE, see Cowslip, Chap. 157.

PALMA-CHRISTI, see Spurge great Indian, Chap.

C H A P. DXXXVII.

Of PANICK:

O R,

GUINNY CORN.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Arabick*, *Do-chon*; in *Greek*, *Ἑλουθ*, *Elymos*: in *Latine*, *Panicum*: and in *English*, *Panick*, *Guinny Corn*, and *Indian Corn*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Panicum Indicum*, *Panicum Americanum*, *Panicum Carolinianum*, *Medicinalis* *Dioscorides* & *Galen*, *panicum* as *Diocles* has it: *Mel frugum* *Plinij*, *Pliny* says *Panicum à Paniculis dictum* fruit; *Indian Panick* or *Guiny Corn*. 2. *Panicum Ceruleum Indicum*, *Blew Indian Panick*. 3. *Panicum Indicum Panicula Villosa*, *Indian Panick* with a more hairy Spiked Head. 4. *Panicum Germanicum Panicula minore*, *Panicum album vulgare*, *Ordinary* or *Common Panick*, *German Panick*. 5. *Panicum Sylvestris Gerardi*, *Wild Panick*. Of the *Manured Panick* growing with us in *Europe*, there is but one sort. But the *Indian* or *Guinny Panick* is manifold, coming from *East India*, *Guinny*, *Ethiopia*, or *Africa*, and from *America* also: One sort has white Heads as big as ones Fift, thick and short, with round white Grains, having an hole or dent in every one of them. Another, has a Head or Spike a Foot long, with a bowing top, as hairy as the third sort afore named. Another has a slender Spike a Foot and half long, larger at the lower part thereof, and smaller at the upper part, much like to the first Kind. Another has a bald spiked Head, larger than both ones Fifts, and 9 or 10 Inches or more long, whose Stalk is a full Inch in Diameter, of a fine whitish yellow color: besides all these, there are several other sorts growing in their Native places, too many to be enumerated here; and which to mention would be to little other purpose than to fill up Room. We shall give you in this Chapter the Descriptions only of the five Kinds we have first Named, which take as follows.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Indian Panick, or Guinny Corn.** Its Root is Fibrous, consisting of many Threads or Strings: Its Stalk is very tall, as tall as the highest *Indian Maiz*; Its Leaves or Blades are like to those of *Millet* or *Maiz*, very long and broad, and of a considerable thickness, with a Rib running all along the length to the middle. Its Ear is thick, close, and compass, made Taper fashion, broader or thicker at the lower end, and small at the top, a Foot, or almost a Foot and half in length. Its Grain is much like that in Sect. 4. following, saving that many of them are contained together in one Hairy Husk, which is fastned to a very short foot Stalk.

IV. **The second, or Blew Indian Panick.** It has a fibrous or stringy Root like the former; which sends forth Stalks, growing up to the

height of a Man, or more, with strong and great Joints; full of a white spongy Pith like to the former, or that of *Maiz*, which near the Ground are of a shining purplish color: it spreads itself out into sundry Branches, with large and long Leaves on them, like to those of the first, which encompass the Stalk at the bottom, having each a thick Rib running its whole length through the middle. From the Joints towards the top, as also at the tops, come forth short round Panick like Heads, closer set together, than in the next following, and of a blewish shining purple color, as the Stalk below, or rather much more Orient and fresh, full of hairy Husks, and small, long, blewish, round Seed, or Grains in them, like unto Naked Oats.

V. **The third, or Indian Panick,** with a more hairy spiked Head. Its Root is a bush of Fibres or Strings, which sends up a thick, strong, jointed Stalk, four, five, or six Feet high, an Inch and quarter or more in thickness, whose Cavity is filled with white spongy Pith, at the Joints of the Stalks, and their Branches, come forth long, broad, thick Leaves like to the former;

Panick Indian; or
Guinny Corn.

with a thick Rib running through their middle from the one end to the other, which when dry is white like Straw. At the top of the Stalks, comes forth a large spiked Head, almost Corn fashion, round, thick below, and small at top, a Foot or more long, sometimes fifteen or sixteen Inches in length, a little inclining or bending downward, by reason of its weight, for it is very full of Grain close set together, the which is white or yellowish, and fashion almost like to *Gromel Seed*, or not much unlike to that of *Millet*: but the whole Spike is much more hairy than either of the former.

VI. The

VI. The fourth, or Ordinary, or Common Panick, or German Panick. Its Root is bushy like to those of the former Kinds, but smaller, and dying every Year as they do. It grows up with a reasonable strong jointed Stalk, full of a spongy Pith, but not Downy as Millet is, having thereon, somewhat large Leaves, greater by much than those of Wheat, and very near to the largeness of those of Millet, so that they can hardly be distinguished. At the top of the Stalk comes forth a whitish, long, round, close Spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short Branches, all the length of it; when it is full ripe and opened, it is full of hairy soft Husks, which include a small white Grain, something less than that of Millet, and not so shining. The Ear grows at top, single, not unlike to the Spike or Ear of that last described, but much less.

VII. The fifth, or Wild Panick. Its Root is small and fibrous or thready. It grows up with long, slender, jointed, Reedy Stalks, set at the Joints with long Leaves, like to those of Sorghum,

Climates, but in England, it is preserved only in manured Grounds.

IX. The Times. They are not to be Sown till April, unless the Year be hot: The second Kind does not often come to Maturity here, but the first many times will, if the Summer is seasonable and warm, and it be Sown in a strong and fat Ground. But they prosper best in hot and dry Climates, and are apt to wither with much watering. The Grain is ripe about the beginning of August, and being full ripe when gathered, may be kept good a long time, if it is carefully preserved from the Weevil, or other Vermin which may eat it.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the Grain are the same with those of Millet, in Chap. 491. Sect. 8. ad 17. foregoing, to which I refer you. But Galen says, That Millet is better to all purposes than Panick, sweeter also in Taste, and easier of Digestion; but he says, that Country people feed thereon, as we do of Wheat, being boiled in Milk, and so eaten. He also says, That that which grows in Italy, exceeds in goodness, that which grows in Asia.

XI. Nota. Johannes Leo, *Historia Africe*, says, That in some places in those Countries, they make very fine Bread of Panick. It is eaten too, in our West Indies, where also we Feed our Dunghil Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pidgeons, &c. therewith. The Bread made of the Meal or Flower of Panick stops Fluxes, by reason of its very drying Quality or Property. A Cataplasme of the Meal or Flower, is said also to be cooling, and drying; Strengthens the parts affected, and presses a Flux of Humors.

XII. Panick boiled (as Pliny says) in Goats Milk, or in Cows Milk, which for all that I know may do as well, being Eaten twice a Day, stops Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly; but this I suppose is to be understood, whilst the Disease is recent.

Panick Wild.



or Indian Panick at Sect. V. foregoing. The Tuft or Feather like top, is like to the Common Reed, or Ear of the Grass called Ichamou, or Manna Grass.

VIII. The Places. The first three grow in Guinny, as also in the East and West Indies, and flourish admirably well in our Plantations in America; but of them the third Species is Principal, and that which is chiefly planted, not only in Guinny, but also with us in the West Indies, and is Sown in many Places throughout all Europe, where it thrives very well. The fourth grows in Germany, and with us in many places in Gardens. The fifth grows Wild in the hotter

PANAX, see All-heal, Chap. 9, 10, & 11.

see Wound-wort Hercules, Chap.

PANSIES, see Hearts-Ease, Chap. 346.

PAPER-PLANT, see Paper-Plant, Lib. III.

PARK-LEAVES, see Tudor, Chap.

PARSLY-Corn, see Hone-wort, Chap. 371.

PARSLY-Dogs, see Hemlock Parsly Leav'd, Chap. 356.

PARSLY Laughing, see Pasque Flower, Chap. 543.

PARSLY-PIRET, see Knawel, Chap. 416.

PARSLY-Horfe, see Alexanders, Chap. 7.

PARSLY-Water, see Smallage, Chap.

C H A P. DXXXVIII.

of PARNASSUS--GRASS.

O R,

LIVER-WORT White.

I. **THE Names.** It has no Greek Name: but is called in *Latine*, *Gramen Parnassi*: and in *English*, *Parnassus Grass*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. The single Flowered, which may be called in *Greek*, *Ἀγροστόν ἰς παρνασσὸν* which is the Name *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthioli* gives to our *Unifolium* or *One Blade*, but very unjustly: *Matthioli* himself in his said Epitome calls it in *Greek*, *Ἀγροστόν παρνασσίου*, which he ascribes to the true Plant, but with out any Flower, which we here give you in the first place: so that upon the whole it is much to be questioned whether our *Parnassus Grass* here intended, was ever known to the *Greeks*; however these *Greek* Names will very well suit with what we here offer you: in *Latin*, it may be called *Gramen Parnassi*, and probably may be the right *Gramen Parnassi Dioscoridis*, (tho' I think we cannot be positive of it:) for *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, says, that the right is not known to any in our Days:) *Cordus* in his History of Plants calls it *Hepatica alba*; *Lobel*, *Gramen Parnassi bederaceum recentiorum*: and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Gramen bederaceum*, & *Flos Hepaticum*: Common *Parnassus Grass*. 2. *Gramen Parnassi Flore duplicato Lobelij*: *Parnassus Grass* double Flowered.

Parnassus Grass of *Matthioli*, without Flowers.



The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Common Parnassus Grass** which is single Flowered. It has a Root consisting of a small blackish fibrous Bush of Threads, enduring all the Winter. From the Head of this Root rise up many Leaves, not altogether round, but shaped below like the upper part of a Heart, broad in the middle, and ending in a point, sometimes sharp, and sometimes blunter like the lower part of a Heart, smaller and thicker than Violet Leaves, not much unlike to some Ivy Leaver, or Leaves of *Asarabacca*, but smaller, and not of so dark a color, yet of a fresh sort of green, every

Parnassus Grass Common single Flowered.



one standing on a long foot Stalk, among which there rises up several slender weak Stalks about a Foot high, so weak as that they are scarcely able to stand upright, on which grow at the several joints, such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and without any foot Stalk, but joining themselves so close to the Flower Stalk, that the said Stalk seems almost to run thro' it. The tops of the Stalk are naked and bare of Leaves, unto the Flowers, for a good way. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks, and are white, consisting of five Leaves a piece, round at their ends and not pointed: in the middle of which is a small round green Head or Button, which the Flower being fallen, grows something larger, and contains within it, small reddish Seed.

IV. The second, or Parnassus Grass double Flower'd. This second Kind does answer the former almost in all respects, its Root, Leaves, and Stalks being much alike, saving that in this, the Leaves of the Plant are something larger, and the Flower has a double row of Leaves one with

Parnassus Grass double Flowered.



in another, which makes the Flower show double; the Leaves of which Flowers both the inward and outward are long and sharp pointed, otherwise in its form and manner of growing this Plant is like to the first, but it seldom gives any Seed as the former does.

V. The Places. It is very probable that Parnassus Grass grew formerly very plentifully upon Mount Parnassus, from whence it seems to take its Name, where Cattle feeding became fat and in good liking, as they do when they feed upon Clover Grass, or St. Foine with us. The first grows in moist, marshy Ground, in England. It grows very plentifully in Lansdall, and Craven in the North parts of England: at Doncaster, and in Thornton Fields in the same County: in the Moore near Linton by Cambridge: at Hefset and Drinkstone also in Suffolk, in the Butchers Close thereby: in a Meadow close on the back side of the Parsonage-House at Burton: and at the bottom of Barton Hills in Bedfordshire: in the Boggy Ground below the Red Wall of Wellingborough in Northamptonshire: and in the Castle-Fields of Barwick upon Tweed, where it is found plentifully: in the middle of the great Town Field of Haddington, about a Mile from Oxford: in a Pasture next unto Botley, in the High-way, on the other side of Oxford; and in several other places. The second was found growing in Brabant in Flanders: but with us only in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They Flower about the middle and latter end of July, and the Seed is ripe about the middle or end of August.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the beginning of the first Degree, Absterfive, Aperitive, of thin parts, Diuretick, Nephritick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Bowels: abates Inflammations, stops Bleeding, and cures simple Green Wounds.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. An Ophthalmick. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Root. Paulus Egineta says, that Parnassus Grass is moderately cold, of thin parts, and somewhat fowre. The Juice thereof does dissolve and expel Stones and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine abundantly. It eases the Torments and Gripping pains of the Bowels, and heals Ulcers of the Bladder, it helps also against the Biting of any Venomous Beast. It is good to cool Inflammations of the Eyes, and to dry up the running or watering of them. It is also said to be effectual to ease the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth against the Tooth. It is also applied to stop the Bleeding of Green Wounds, hinder or abate their Inflammation, and suddenly to consolidate and heal them being outwardly applied. Dose inwardly from 2, to 6, or 8 Spoonfulls in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint or more, sweetened with white Sugar Morning and Night.

XII. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice 8 Ounces: Spirit of Wine 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey two Ounces: mix and Dissolve. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, as respecting the Eyes: It abates their Inflammation and watering, clears them from Mistiness, Clouds, and Films, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eyes. Used as a Gargle it heals a Sore Mouth and Throat, and gives ease in the Tooth-ach.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice in respect to the Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, Strangury, &c. and operates more forcibly than it. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, being given in a convenient Vehicle from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning fasting, and last going to Bed.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the Herb and Roots. It effectually stops the Bleeding of Simple Green Wounds: and in a short time conglutinates their Lips, and heals them.

C H A P. DXXXIX.

of PARSLY GARDEN.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called In Arabick, Chars, Chares, and Charfi: in Greeke, Σέλινον: in Latine, Apium, & Petroselinum: and in English, Parsly. Here is to be observed, that tho' formerly Apium, was the proper and true Name of Parsly, even when used singly and alone, yet of late Days, it seems to be rejected, without some other Epithite be joined with it, as Apium Hortense, which is our Common Parsly, whose vulgar Name now is Petroselinum; and Apium, simply so called is with us only Smallage; tho' it is also called Apium Palustre, & Paludapium, or Water Parsly.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us many Species of Parsly, as, 1. Σέλινον κοινόν, Apium Hortense, Garden Parsly, of which in this Chapter. 2. Πετροσέλινον, Apium Macdonicum, Petroselinum Macedonicum, Stone Parsly, or Macedonian Parsly, or Stone Parsly, of which in Chap. 540. 3. Σέλινον ἄγριον, Σίσυμνιον Dioscoridis, Apium Agreste vel Sylvestre, Wild Parsly, of which in Chap. 541. 4. Σέλινον νεβόν, Κανγκάρις Apium notum, caucalis, Bastard Parsly, of which in Chap. 542. following. To these we may add, 5. Ἱπποσέλινον, ἢ ἐμώριον, Hipposelinum, Equapium, Horse Parsly or Alexander; of which in Chap. 7. aforegoing. 6. Σέλινον σεγέταιον, Seltinum Segetale, Sium Terrestre, Sium Segetum, Corn Parsly, of which in Chap. 371. aforegoing. 7. Σέλινον ῥάσιον, Apium Risus, Pulsatilla, Sardonian Parsly, or Parsly causing Laughter; Pasque Flower; of which in Chap. 543. 8. Σέλινον ἀνδρῶν: ἐλαστέλινον, Apium palustre, Paludapium, Smallage, of which in Chap. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Parsly. There are four sorts of Garden Parsly common with us, viz.

1. Petroselinum vulgare, Apium Hortense, Seltinum hortense Dioscoridis; Apium Veterum, Apium Domesticum, Our common Garden Parsly. 2. Petroselinum Crispum, Apium multifidum, Apium Crispum, & Apium hortense Crispum, Curld Parsly. 3. Petroselinum majus, Petroselinum Virginianum, Apium majus Virginianum, Virginia Parsly. 4. Petroselinum Creticum, Apium Creticum, Parsly of Crete or Candy.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common Garden Parsly. It has a Root which is white and long, with somewhat a rugged Bark, which is as Aromatical as the Herb is, very pleasant to the Taste, and agreeable to the Stomach, and perishes after Seed time. From this Root spring forth many Stalks of fresh, green winged Leaves, divided into several parts, first into three parts or Leaves from the middle Stalk, and then each of them, into three parts or Leaves again, somewhat roundish, and finely snipt about the edges. The Stalk rises much higher in some places than in others, according to the goodness of the Soil in which it grows, with divers smaller Leaves at the Joints, and still finer cut, and at the top long, almost like Fennel, founlike to the former,

Parsly Garden Common.



that one would not think them to be Parsly Leaves. The Flowers are white and small, growing in Umbles, and the Seed is small, longish, a little furrowed, of a whitish brown color, and hot and sharp in Taste.

V. The second, or Curld Parsly. This is also a Garden Parsly, and is in Taste and Virtue, like and equal to the former. This sort differs not in anything from the former (for that it grows after the same manner) but only in the Leaves, which are very finely crisped or curld, or folded in, on the edges, seeming like a Ruff, or Fan's of curld Feathers, whence came the Name.

VI. The third, or Virginian Parsly. The Root of this is greater and shorter than that of the Common Kind, and perishes like it. The Plant grows also after the very same manner that the Garden Parsly does, but larger, having greater Stalks of Leaves, set by three and three, as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler, or yellower green color. The Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, are also like the first, but still larger, the Seed being twice if not thrice as big or large as it. The Root tho' it perishes after Seed time, yet endures usually the first Year of its Sowing: the Leaves as they are much larger, so they are also something rounder: and the Stalk grows to be sometimes three Feet high, which spread themselves out into sundry Branches, on which grow Umbles of whitish Flowers. The Seed when ripe, falls and commonly sows it self, and springing up, bears Seed the second Year after its Sowing. This Virginia Parsly is now become natural to our English Clime, and being of as good use as the first, is grown almost as common as it.

VII. The fourth, or Cretick or Candy Parsly. Its Root is always single, or but one, of the thickness of a Mans Thumb, long and covered with a thin Kind or Bark, of a blackish color, which may

be rubbed off with ones Fingers, being white underneath, and of a sweetish Taste, like unto our Earth Nuts, and is often eaten by the Natives: it here and continues after Seed time, bringing forth a fresh every year. In its manner of growing, it is very like to our Common Garden Parsly, but lesser in every part, having Leaves more and cut into such like Divisions, but lesser, and something thicker. The Stalk is like, but shorter than in our Common Parsly, bearing such like Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, after which follows smaller Seed than that of Parsly, but blacker.

VIII. *Nota.* There is another Species of this Candy Parsly, but it differs nothing from that last described, but in the color of its Root, which is reddish on the outside, and not black as the former; This Flowers and Seeds also earlier than the others, and its Root is as fit to be eaten. The Country People in Candy call it *Agrio pastica*, i. e. *Pastinaca Sylvestris*, but it has no likeness to, or resemblance of a Parsnap.

IX. *The Places.* The Names of some of these show whence they first came; but they all of them grow in our Gardens in England, where they thrive admirably well. They delight to grow in moist and watery Grounds, near Fountains and Springs and other moist places: and *Fuchsius* says, that Parsly is found growing of it self in many Fenny Grounds in Germany.

X. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the Spring, but it comes slowly up, and in its growing may be often cut and crop'd: if it Sows it self, yet it brings forth its Stalk but in its second Year, after which, it Flowers in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August, after which the Root (except in the Candy Kind) dies away and perishes.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Roots of Parsly are hot and dry in the second Degree, but the Seed in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Absterfitive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Cholick in the Stomach and Bowels, expells Wind, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, gives ease in the Strangury; provokes Urine, is said to break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Slime; is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Falling Sickness, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and refits and expels Poison.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Leaves, Roots, and Seed are all used: the Leaves are weakest: the Roots are next in strength: and then the Seed which is the strongest of all. These following forms may be made of the whole, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction of the Roots. 4. An Infusion of the Seed. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Compound Decoction from Tragus. 7. An Oil of the Leaves, Roots or Seed by Decoction. 8. A Cataplasm of all the three. 9. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 10. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 11. An Acid Tincture of the same. 12. An Oily Tincture thereof. 13. A Chymical Oil of the Seed. 14. Potestates or Powers of the Seed. 15. An Elixir of the same.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots.* It is comfortable to the Stomach, eases the Stran-

gury, and powerfully provokes Urine and Womens Courfes: expels Wind whether in the Stomach or Bowels, and does a little open the Body, making the Belly Soluble. It is a singular Aperitive, and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and therefore is mixt with Solutives, or things which move the Belly downwards. The Root is one of the five opening Roots; and therefore the Juice thereof must be profitable against all Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, either alone, or mixt with a Glas of White Port, or Lisbon Wine.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and more powerful to the Intentions: besides which, it is said to break the Stone whether in Reins or Bladder, as also to expel Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It eases the pain of the Stomach, refits and expels Poison, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures: It helps such as have been hurt by taking of *Litharge*; suppresses Vapors in Women, which offend the Head and Eyes, and is profitable against the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Evening in a Glas of Wine.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It is a powerful Aperitive, and opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, having all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence: but as it is a much weaker Preparation, so it must be given in a much larger Dose, with a *continuando*, as from 4 to 8 or 10 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given from a Dram to 2 Drams Morning and Night, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Glutinous Slime in the Urinary parts, and is very effectual to expel the same; and also to provoke Urine and the Terms in Women: to give ease in the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and After-pains of Women in Child-Bed: It eases pains in the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction.

XVIII. *The Infusion of the Seed.* It eases the Gripings of Infants, and may be given against all the Diseases for which the Decoction is given: Dose Morning, and Evening, from 6 Ounces to 8, a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Compound Decoction of Tragus.* Take Seeds of Parsly, Anise, Carrawaies, Fennel, of each an Ounce: of the Roots of Parsly, of Saxifrage, of Carrawaies, of Burnet, of each an Ounce and half: let the Roots be washed and chopt small, and the Seeds bruised: let them infuse a Night or two in 2 Quarts of White Port Wine: after which, gently boil altogether in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd with an Alembick Head, till about a third part is wasted: then strain out, and let it stand to settle. This opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against the Falling-Sickness, and forces away the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Dropsy by Urine, curing those Diseases in a short time. Dose 4 Ounces at a time, first and last Morning and Night.

XX. *The Decolled Oil of Leaves, Roots, or Seed.* It is Anodyn, or an easer of Pain, dissolves recent Tumors, alleviates pains of the Gout, and takes away black and blew Marks, coming by means of Bruises, Falls, and the like. Anointed upon Womens Breasts, which are Swelled, Painful and hard with their Milk, it abates the Tumor, dissolves the Humor, and eases the pain thereof.

XXI.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves, Roots, or Seed, or all of them.* Applied it gives ease in the Gout, diffuses and cures simple recent Contusions: laid to Womens swoln and hard Breasts, it softens the Tumor and Diffuses it: and applied to the Eyes, which are inflamed with heat, or swoln, it quickly gives ease and relief, more especially if Barly Flower be mixed therewith.

XXII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is a familiar Medicine with Nurses to give their Children, when they are griped in their Stomach or Belly with Wind, or sharp Humors, which they call the Frets, and is no less available than *Saxifrage Water* for that purpose, as also for those which are of elder Years. *Riverius* (as I remember) commends it as an admirable thing, (a few grains of *Salt of Tartar* being dissolved in it) against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other like Distempers of the Urinary passages.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is admirably Somatick, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, and eases the gnawing pains of that Bowel; and is very profitable against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Colick, and the like: Dose almost half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, weakness and sickness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion: It is singular against all Sorts of Poisons; cures all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers, and resists the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all sorts of Peffitential Fevers. Dose to many drops at a time (in all that the Sick drinks) as may give it a grateful or pleasing Acidity.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms: gives present ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Tartar, &c. obstructing the Urinary passages. It facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor, forces away the After-Birth, and prevents or eases After-Pains: Dose from 15 to 30, or 40, or more Drops, dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with *Penny Royal Water*, or other Vehicle proper for the Patient.

XXVI. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It potently cures the Cholick, all inward pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Convulsions, Palsys, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from obstructions, cold and moisture, or other remote and hidden Causes. It forces away the Birth, and After-birth, and gives present relief in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any obstruction or heat of Urine. Dose from 8 drops to 16 drops or more, to be taken in the same manner, and in the like Vehicle, as is directed in the giving of the *Oily Tincture* foregoing.

XXVII. *The Powers.* They may be given from a Dram to 3 Drams or half an Ounce in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night against the Cholick, Convulsions, Palsy, Stone, Strangury, and all the Diseases for which the *Juice, Essence, Decotions, Tinctures, or Chymical Oil* are given: This Medicament is more pleasant than any of them, and operates with much more speed.

XXVII. *The Elixir.* This has all the Virtues of the Powers, and more potent in its operation, and therefore may be given from 1 Dram to 2 Drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, or when extremity or occasion may require it, either in a Glass of Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle. 'Tis indeed an admirable Preparation.

C H A P. DXL.

Of PARSLY Macedonian.

O R,

Mountain PARSLY.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Πετροφελίνιον, or Σελίνιον Μακεδονικόν; Μακεδονικόν; in *Latine*, *Apium Macedonicum* *Petrapium*, & *Selinum*, vel *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*: and in *English*, *Macedonian Parsly*, *Mountain Parsly*, and *Stone Parsly*.

II. *The Kinds.* What the *Macedonian Parsly*, or *Stone Parsly* of *Dioscorides* was, is hard now to determine, by reason he is so deficient in his Description thereof: what our Modern Authors account for the same, we shall here give you; two kinds of which they have Described to us, viz. 1. *Petrofelinum Macedonicum quibusdam*, The first supposed *Stone Parsly* of *Macedonia*, and that it was thought to be, by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernemontanus*, and *Castor Durantes*, in their times, and still continues to be thought so in our Days, and that deservedly; for that the forms of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, so nearly resembles our *Common Parsly*, and the qualities of the Seed are answerable to the properties which *Galen* does appropriate to it. 2. *Petrofelinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampi*, The second supposed *Stone Parsly* of *Macedonia*; this seems to be the *Petrofelinum Plinij*, and differs from the former, in the form of the Leaves, as being finer cut than any of them, for which reason as I suppose it is that *Bauhinus* calls it *Apium Montanum folio tenuiore*, but agrees much with it, in the qualities, sharpness and bitterness of the Seed. Now because these *Stone Parslies* grow upon Hills and Mountains, they may properly enough be called also *Oreofelina*, or *Apia Montana* *Mountain Parslies*. III. But of the *Mountain Parsly*, properly so called, there are several Kinds, which by reason they are altogether of the same Nature and Qualities with the former, we shall take the Liberty to Treat of them in this place, the chief of which are the three following, viz. 3. *Oreofelinum Siquides*, *Oreofelinum vulgatum*, *Montapium*, *Apium Montanum vulgatum*, *Oreofelinum Dodonæi*, *Oreofelinum majus Lobelij*, *Clusij* & *Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Dalechampi*, The more Common *Mountain Parsly*. 4. *Oreofelinum albidum*, *Apium Montanum verius Selinum Peregrinum Clusij*, *Baubino*, *Apium Peregrinum Cicute folio Bauhini*, The truer *Mountain Parsly*, or the *Oreofelinum verum Dioscoridis*. 5. *Oreofelinum Parisienfium Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Parisienfium*: *Apium Montanum Nigrum*, The *Paris*, or *Black Mountain Parsly*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or First* supposed *Stone Parsly* of *Macedonia*. Its Root is somewhat thick, short, and white, perishing in our Country, after it has yielded its Seed, tho' not so as it is said, in the warmer

warmer Climates where it is a Native. From this Root spring up several Stalks of Leaves, next to, or lying upon the Ground, winged and divided into parts, much like to the Common Garden Parsly, but with greater, broader, and rounder Leaves, dented round about, and in some places more deeply cut in

Parsly Macedonian.



or gash, of a bright pale green color: among which rises up, a short, thick, and somewhat hairy Stalk, about half a Yard high or higher, full of Joints and Leaves; and so spread out into Branches, that it seems a small thick bush: at the tops of all which are small Umbels of whitish Flowers, and after them, small, rough, dark, grayish Seed, something like unto our Common Garden Parsly Seed, especially after the roughness is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer and darker, of an aromattick or sharp Taste, with an unsavory bitterness last of all, not much unlike to Cumin Seed.

IV. The second, or second supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia. Its Root is long (as Columna says) like that of our Garden Parsly, and black on the out side, with a tuft of hairs at the Head thereof, neither sharp, nor sweet, (but Columna says it is more sharp and bitter, than the Root of the Garden Parsly :) From this Root rise up several slender Stalks of winged Leaves, having several very thin cut Leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermost, and not the undermost Leaves of the Common Garden Parsly, or like unto Dill, of a blew green color, having three of the Leaves always set together, at the end of the winged Stalk, as Parsly has, and smelling so like unto Parsly, as both Columna and Lugdunensis do say, that if it is smelt to, when a little bruised, tho' the Person was blinded and did not see it, yet they would judge it to be Parsly, such as we commonly use. At the tops of the Stalks grow small Umbels of pale reddish or bluish colored Flowers, after which follow small Seed, like to that of

Partly, something blackish, and furrowed or sintered like unto Cumin Seed, of a very sharp Taste, almost burning the Mouth, and of a sweet Smell. But so bitter withall, that it may well be accounted the most bitter Seed of all the kinds of Parsly. This Kind is taken by Dalechampius, to be the True Parsly of Macedonia, to which Columna seems to consent.

V. The third, or the more common Mountain Parsly. The Root of this Plant is long, great and thick, with a bush of Hairs at the top thereof, being sweet of Taste, sharp and Aromaticall: from whence spring up several reddish Stalks of large spread Leaves, winged and divided into several parts, lying like a bush upon the Ground next the Root, very like unto Garden Parsly, but something larger, and smelling well. From among which rises up a short Stalk of about half a Yard high, with drovers the like Leaves upon it, branching or spreading it self out towards the top, and bearing thick Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes small Seed, like that of Smalage, smelling a little sweeter, sharp in Taste, and bitter withall.

VI. The fourth, or Truer Mountain Parsly of Dioscorides. The Root of this is small, long, and white, not much differing from that of Common Garden Parsly: from whence shoot forth next the Ground several Stalks of winged Leaves, and among them a hollow Kexie Stalk, in some places, growing tall and high, in others more short and low, according to the Soil in which it grows; having thereon several large spread Leaves, cut and divided something like to those of Hemlock, or Garden Parsly, bearing at the top, Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, which is long and blackish, not much unlike to Cumin Seed, being sweet in Smell, and sharp in Taste.

VII. The fifth, or Paris, or Black Mountain Parsly. Its Root is large, white, and thick, tasting and smelling much like to the Root of Herb Terrible, which is hot, bitter, and unpleasant. The whole Plant does resemble our Common Garden Parsly, lying thick, and bushing on the Ground: the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches in Umbels, of a white color: after which comes the Seed, which is sharp in Taste, but smelling very sweet.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Candia and Venice, and the Seed has been brought from thence to us. The second grows (as Lugdunensis says) on the Rocky Hills of Gratanopolis; and (as Columna says) on the Hills of Camptoclaensis and Aquicolis: with us they both grow in Gardens, where they flourish very well. The third, or first Mountain Parsly grows near unto Vienna in Austria (as Clusius says) and on the Mountains on the Rocks in Germany, and other Places. Dodonaeus says, it grows upon the Hills which divide Silesia from Moravia: also it is said to be found on other Hills and Mountains in the North parts of England. The fourth, or second Mountain Parsly, is found on the borders of Fields on the Mountains of Burgundy. The fifth, or third Mountain Parsly, is found on the sandy top of the Surene Hill near Paris: but these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. The two first Flower in the Summer Months, but Seed late with us. The other three Flower also in the Summer time, and yield their ripe Seed soon after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Species, are the same with those of Our common Garden Parsly, declared in Chap. 539. just foregoing, so that we need say no more of them here.

XI. Aorta

XI. *Nota.* 1. But it is here to be observed, that the two first Kinds of *Macedonian Stone Parsly* are much stronger, and much exceed our *Garden Parsly*, in their properties and effects. And some have thought that the *Mountain Kinds*, exceed also the *Macedonian* in their Virtues and Operations: however this is certain, that they all of them exceed the *Common Garden Kind* by many Degrees, and are therefore to be chosen before it, if they can be had.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *Galen* says, that the Seed of the *Macedonian Stone Parsly* is most in use: The Herb and Root are also used alike, but are of a weaker property than the Seed, which is very sharp in Taste and bitter also, hot in quality, and of an attenuating and inciding property withall, for which reason it mightily provokes Urine, and Womens Courses: warms and comforts the inward parts, being hot and dry in the third Degree, and therefore expels Wind. It is profitable against Wind and Belchings in the Stomach, as also the Wind Colick, and gives ease in the griping pains and torments of the Bowells; as also in Stitches and pains of the Sides and Spleen, and the excruciating torments of Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, being put into those Medicaments which provoke Urine.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *Dioscorides* says, That *Mountain Parsly* provokes Urine, if the Root and Seed be taken in Wine. It brings down also Womens Courses, and is put among those Medicines which expel Sand, Gravel and Stone, and by its heat, warms and comforts such parts as are weakened by cold and moisture. *Galen* says, It operates like to *Smallage*, but it is more effectual. *Dodonæus* says, That the first *Mountain Parsly* is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, or beginning rather of the third, and is good for many things. That it does incide, and attenuate, or make thin, thick and gross Humors, that it cuts tough and clammy Flegm, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and Womens Courses, breaks and expels the Stone, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice: And being chewed in the Mouth, that it draws away much watery Humor and eases the Tooth-ach.

vestre, Jagged Parsly, Wild Parsly with small jagged Leaves, Wild Parsly, Wild Milky Parsly *Gesner* in *Hortis* calls it *Daucus Palustris*; it is the *Olsenichium Cordi*, (so called from the German Name, *Osenick*;) *Apium Sylvestre Dodonæi*, & *Lugdunensis*; (but both *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* say, that in former times it was used in the Shops for *Meum* or *Spignel*;) *Bauhinus* calls it, *Apium Sylvestre Succo lacteo turgens*, which we render in *English*, *Wild Milky Parsly*, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Wild Parsly.

The Description.

III. *The first, or Small Wild Parsly, Common Wild Parsly.* Its Root grows down deep, and spreads every way, by which means it takes fast hold of the Ground, and abides long. It rises up with a tall slender Stalk, scarcely able to stand upright without help, thinly set with winged Leaves on its Branches, the lower Leaves being largest, and several being set on a Stalk on both sides, each of which is as small almost, as the Leaves of our Common Ammi, or Bishops-Weed; some whereof will be cut in on the edges more or less, and some not cut in at all, but all of them dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow small Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, something lesser than Parsly Seed, but of a strong Scent, and of a quicker, and better Taste.

IV. *The second, or Sweet Wild Parsly.* Its Root is long, white and slender; from whence springs forth a single Stalk, about three Feet high, with long Fennel like Leaves at the Joints, which have a sweet Smell, between that of Dill and Fennel. At the top of the Stalk and Branches, are small Umbels of white Flowers, which are thin set. After which follows the Seed, which is small, black, of a good smell, and bitterish in Taste, somewhat like to *Smallage* Seed. This Plant is called *Odortum*, or sweet Scented, to distinguish it from the former *Sison* vulgare, tho' I am apt to believe, that this is not the *Sison* verum *Dioscoridis*. Some have thought also that this Herb was the *Seseli Maffiliense*, or Hart-wort of *Marsellis*, but were mistaken.

V. *The third, or Jagged Parsly, Wild Parsly with jagged Leaves, or Wild Milky Parsly.* Its Root spreads its self out into many long Strings and Fibres, blackish without, but white within, and running deep into the Ground, somewhat like unto *Meum*, or *Spignel*, abiding or living many Years. This Kind of Wild Parsly, has several large, well spread winged Leaves, something resembling those of *Garden Parsly*, but are divided into more parts, and each division hath smaller Leaves, which look as if they were cut or jagged into small parts: from among which, rises up an hollow straked Stalk a Yard high, reddish towards the bottom, sometimes with the like Leaves at the Joints, where it Branches out diversely, bearing at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, thick Umbels of white Flowers, reddish on the one side, and pale on the other, and after them flat Seed, somewhat like unto *Parinsep* Seed, but a little less, hot in Taste, and somewhat Aromaticall. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, if broken in any part, yields a Milky Juice.

VI. *The Places.* The first was formerly thought to be a Foreign Plant, the Seed being to be had in

CHAP. DXLI.

OF PARSLY Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Σέλινον ἀγρὸν* in Latine, *Selinum* vel *Petroselinum Sylvestre*; *Apium Agreste* vel *Sylvestre*; and in *English*, *Wild Parsly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Σέλινον κοινόν*, *Sison vulgare*; *Sison Galeni*, *Sinon Hippocratis*, (so that *Sison* and *Sinon*, be but one Plant, as *Cordus* does also acknowledge;) small Wild Parsly. The Ignorance of many German Apothecaries took the Seed of this to be *Amonum*, as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and others affirm, but very Erroniously; and so they called it *Amonum Germanicum*: *Euchsius* and *Dodonæus* called it, *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, which is yet as great a Mistake as the former. 2. *Sison Odoratum Alpini*, Sweet Wild Parsly. 3. *Θυσσώλαιον*, *Σέλινον ἀγρὸν*: *Thysseolum Plinij*, *Apium Syl-*

in the Apothecaries Shops in Germany, under the Title of *Amonum*, or as some have had it, *Amonum Germanicum*, tho' it was no more than Seed than it was *Anise Seed*: but afterwards, as *Gesner in Hortis* shews, it was found growing Wild in sundry places in Germany, as it has been found in like manner growing with us, near Hedges, by moist Ditches, almost every where. The second grows with us only in Gardens. The third is found by Ponds sides, in Ditches also having in them standing Water, in moist and marshy or moorish Grounds, and in Water-Courses, also in moist Woods, near the old Stocks of Alder Trees.

VII. *The Times*. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertues* of these several Wild Parslies, are the same with those of our Common Garden Parsly, having that in the effects, these are, or have been found to be the more potent and operative.

IX. *Nota*. The Root of the third or Milky Kind; as it is found to be hot and dry in the third Degree; so being chewed in the Mouth, it draws away much Rheum or pituitous Humor from the Head Throat, Tonfils and parts adjacent, and in an especial manner eases the Tooth-ach. And this Quality, *Pliny* says, the Root of his *Thyselinum* is endued withall. The other properties of the other Wild Kinds, are, no doubt to be found in this, and that to no less effect, as well to incide, as to attenuate, be aperitive, and diuretick, forcibly to provoke Urine, and the Terms in Women when stop'd.

CHAP. DXLII.

Of PARSLY Bastard;

OR,

Hedge PARSLY.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek, *Σελινον* *selinon*, *selinon*; in Latine, *Selinum* *nothum*, *Apium* *nothum*, & *Caucalis*: in English, Bastard Parsly, and Hedge Parsly.

II. *The Kinds*. There are many Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Caucalis vulgaris floribus albis* *Lobelij*; *Lappa agrestis* *Tragi*, *Lappula canaria* *Plinij* *Angularis*; *Caucalis alba vulgaris* & *Myrrhis* *Lappa Dalechampij* *Lugdunense*; *Caucalis Dodonaei*, *Gesneri*, *aliorumque*: *selinon*, *Echinophora Columna*; our Common Bastard Parsly. 2. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente*; *Caucalis Apij foliis flore rubro* *Gerardi*, our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. 3. *Caucalis Maxima Bauhini*; *Caucalis major Clusij*; *Caucalis maxima semine aculeata*, the Greatest Bastard Parsly, or Great rough Parsly. 4. *Caucalis minor flore rubente*; *Caucalis minor foliis rubentibus*, Small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, Hedge Parsly, as Gerard has it. 5. *Caucalis nodoso semine echinato* *Dauoides minor Cordi* in *Historia*, & *Thalij*, Knotted Parsly, small Bastard Parsly with knotted Joins. 6. *Caucalis folio Foeniculi*; *Caucalis Angularis* *Lobelio*; *Caucalis Penae* *Lugdunense*; *Caucalis folio Peucedani Bauhini*; Bastard Parsly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parsly.

7. *Caucalis arvensis latifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora major platyphyllis purpurea* *Columna*, Bastard Parsly broad Leav'd, or the Greater with prickly Seeds. 8. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora leptophyllon* *Columna*, Bastard Parsly the Lesser; Bastard Parsly fine or small Leav'd. 9. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato*; *Echinophora altera*; *asperior platy carpos* *Columna*; *Caucalis Monspeliaca* *Echinato fructu magno Bauhini*; *Lappa boaria* *Plinij* *Lugdunense*; *Caucalis secundo Tabernmontani*; Bastard Parsly with great prickly Seed. 10. *Caucalis major flore saturo rubente Clusij*, Bastard Parsly the greater deep red Flowered. 11. *Caucalis tenuifolia Montana*, Bastard Mountain Parsly, with small fine Leaves. 12. *Caucalis Hispanica Camerarij* & *Clusij*; *Gingulio* congener *C. aspalini*; *Caucalis peregrina* *junine* *Lugde* Spanish Bastard Parsly.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or our Common Bastard Parsly*. It has a Root which is straight and single, running deep into the Ground, of a white color, and having the taste of a Parsnep. It rises up with a short Stalk, about half a Yard high, and set at the Joins, with whitish rough Leaves diversly cut. It is a

Parsly Bastard; or *Caucalis*.



rough hairy Herb, not much unlike to Carrots. The Leaves are parted into many small jaggs, smaller than Parsly, and much like to those of Coriander. At the top of the Branches grow sweet shaded Umbles, or spoky Rundles, consisting of many small

small white Flowers, the outermost being the greatest; which being past away, there follows rough, prickly, round Seed, like Carrot Seed, but greater, two always being joined together, which makes them but half round when they are parted.

IV. The second, or Our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. Its Root is small and long, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time. This English Kind grows to be about two Feet high, of an Olive green color, with a strong, round, crested, rough and hairy Stalk; set at the Joints (which are two or three Inches asunder)

Bastard Parsly English; red Flowered.



with Leaves three or four Inches long, consisting of seven or nine narrow hairy Leaves, set by couples, upon one middle Rib or Stalk, and one single Leaf at end, somewhat deeply dented about the edges; the foot of the Stalk being a broad thin Skin or Film: and from between it, and the Stalk, come forth lesser Stalks of Leaves, towards the top, parted into three or four Branches, which at three Inches distance, do each of them, from one Center, shoot forth four, five, or six equal Stems, about an Inch and half long apiece, having a thin Skin, running all the length of them, and the two innermost Strings, being of a dark red color, composing a Spoky Umbel of Flowers. At the tops of each of them, grow five or six long, rough, hairy, small knops or bottoms, crowded with Flowers, of a Pink red color, consisting of five leaves a piece; the outermost whereof shews like two, by the folding of it inwards, and the inner four with five Chives, and a double pointel shew not half so big as it is when they are full blown. In the Center of

the Flower lye six or seven such like small Flowers. The Leaves being broken, give little or no Taste. After the Flowers are past, come the Seed, which are rough Burrs, sticking to any thing they touch, like the Seed of Hounds-Tongue, within which are contained two brown Seeds, like unto bull'd Oats, but larger.

V. The third, or the greatest Bastard Parsly, or Great rough Parsly. Its Root is white, hard and woody. From whence spring up many upright tall crested Stalks, three or four Feet or more high, being hollow within, and with divers Joints on them. These Stalks are spread out into several Branches; and at each Joint they send forth long and large winged Leaves, encompassing their Stalks at the bottom, which Leaves are large, and something like those of Angelica but rougher, and of a darker green, set by couples on the middle Rib, and an odd one at the end, all of them finely cut or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long Umbels of whitish Flowers; somewhat of a purplish, or bluish, or flesh color underneath, after which come very large and flat rough Seed, almost like that of Cow-Parinep, but rougher, which is forked at the Head or Top, with a double point, and prickly round about.

VI. The fourth, or small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, or Hedge Parsly as Gerard has it. Its Root is small and white; from whence spring up small and rough Stalks, crested and hollow, grow-

Parsly Bastard small;
OR,
Hedge Parsly. } Red Flower'd.



ing up to the height of two Feet or more: on which at the Joints grow winged Leaves, made of several little

little longish ones, set one against another, snipt or dented in about the edges, and ending in a long and sharp pointed Leaf, not much unlike to the winged Leaves of Hemlock, but each of them broader, and the end Leaf longest: These Leaves, as also the Stalks, are rough and harsh, and of a dark green color. At the upper Joints of the Stalks come forth slender Branches, bearing sparfed small Umbles of reddish Flowers, and sometimes more white, which being past away, there follows small, round, rough Seed, of somewhat a strong and aromatick Taste and Smell. It is an Annual Plant, and springs up every Year from its Seed, being Sown.

VII. The fifth, or Knotted Parsly, small Bastard Parsly with Knotted Joints. It has a white long and small Root, which perishes every Year, it springing up again by the falling of the Seed, whether in the Field or Garden. From this Root spring up several crested, long, small, rough and trailing

Parsly Hedge Knotted.



Branches, which commonly lye along upon the Ground, some longer, some shorter, some a Foot long, some a Foot and half or more in length, which are set at several distances with long winged Leaves, which are small, rough and deeply jagged, pretty deeply cut or dented about the edges, having 3, 4, 5, and sometimes 6 couples or pairs of Leaves upon a Wing, growing upon a middle Rib, with one single Leaf something larger than the rest at the end thereof. These Leaves are rough, or a little crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworn, or decayed green color. At the setting on of each Leaf at the Joints, close to the Stalks, at every Joint round about it, almost close unto it, usually upon very short foot-Stalks, come forth small whitish or reddish Flowers, out of rough Husks, consisting of five Leaves apiece, after which follows the Seed, which is small, round and rough, hard and prickly, growing close to the Stalk.

VIII. The sixth, or Bastard Parsly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parsly. Its Root is single, long and white, running deep into the Earth, thumbed about the upper end, with many Fibres or Threads of a brown color, which Root has the Taste of a Parsnep. From which rises up divers Stalks full of Joints, covered with a sheath or skinnny Film, like unto that of Meum, rising up to be about half a Yard high. Gerard says, The Leaves are finely cut or jagged, resembling the Leaves of Our English Saxifrage: But Parkinson says, That both in Stalk and Leaf it is very like unto Fennel. At the tops of the Stalks it bears spiky Rundles, or Umbles of white sweet smelling Flowers, set close together, like those of Fennel also; which being past away, the Seed is produced, not rough like the former, but small like that of Parsly.

IX. The seventh, or Bastard Parsly broad Leav'd, or the Greater, with prickly Seeds. Its Root is white, hard, and Aromatick, which sends forth several Stalks of hard rough Leaves, divided into five parts, each leaf being three Inches long, and an Inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges, somewhat like unto Oaken Leaves. The Stalk is rough and hoary, two Feet long, so crested that it seems square, bearing at the tops, Umbles of Flowers, standing three together, upon pretty short and thick Stems. The Flowers are red like the next following, but greater, having small Leaves like Beards under them: after which follows the Seed Vessels, being smaller than the next Species, and not so rough, containing such like Seed within them, but smaller and Aromatick.

X. The eighth, or Bastard Parsly the Lesser, or Bastard Parsly fine or small Leav'd. The Root is like the former but lesser. The Leaves are most finely cut into several parts like unto Wild Carrots. The Umbles of Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and stand three and three at a place, and so the Seed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Husk, is something like to Hull'd Barly.

XI. The ninth, or Bastard Parsly with great prickly Seeds. Its Root is small and white, and something Sweet both in Taste and Smell. The Leaves hereof are divided something like to those of the Greater Parsly Leav'd Daucus, and hairy underneath: The Stalk is about two Feet high, and somewhat rough, having the like Leaves at the Joints upward, but smaller, bearing small Umbles of whitish Flowers, standing three together, and perishing usually but two Seeds on them, which are twice as big as others, and more rough and prickly, having a large flat Kernel within it.

XII. The tenth, or Bastard Parsly the Greater, deep red Flower'd. - This Great red Flowered Kind has larger winged Leaves than the twelfth Species, or Spanish Kind following, being divided and cut in, after the manner of our Burnet Saxifrage Leaves. The Flowers hereof, are larger than those of the first sort, or our Common Bastard Parsly but each of an equal bigness, and of a deep red color.

XIII. The eleventh, or Bastard Mountain Parsly with small fine Leaves. The Root is somewhat long and thick, from which rises a Stalk of a Foot in height, spread out from the bottom into small round smooth Branches, and they again into lesser, whose smallest Branches, even near the Root as well as the others, bear small Umbles of very small or white Flowers, and afterwards small long striped Seeds. The Leaves next unto the Root are divided into very fine and small Leaves; but those above on the Stalk are much more small, even like Hairs.

XIV. The

XIV. *The twelfth, or Spanish Bastard Parsly.* The Root *perishes after Seed time, and tho' this is a Milky Plant yet being cut or broken, it gives no Milk.* From this Root rise up several crested rough Stalks, and Leaves very like to the first Common Bastard Parsly, but the Umbels of white Flowers are smaller, and grow more round together, as it were into the form of a round Head: and the Seed which follows is greater, very much striped, and rough, but not prickly. The Herb being broken in any part, it yields a sweet Milk.

XV. *The Places.* These several Bastard Parslies grow Wild in several Countries of *Austria, England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, &c.* The first is common almost every where in our Country. The second was found in *Lincoln-shire*, on the North Descent of the North Field of *Witbam* nigh to *Bour'n*: it was also found growing in the Corn Fields about *Bath*. The third and fourth grows about Hedges, and in Plow'd Fields, almost every where. The fifth grows Wild with us in several places: *Gerard* says it grew upon the Banks in the Fields about *St. James's* and *Pickadilly*, which was before these places were Built upon, and made into Streets, &c. The rest Naturally grow upon Rocks and Stoney Grounds, and those which grow not Wild with us, are many times to be found in the Gardens of the more Curious.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed very well in *England*, from the beginning of *June* to the end of *August*. The second and third Flower in *June*, or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *August*. If the Seed is Sown in *September*, it will come up and continue green all the *Winter*.

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertues* of these Bastard Parslies, are the same with those of our Common Garden Parsly in Chap. 539. foregoing, to which you are refer'd.

XVIII. *Nota. 1. The Juice of Bastard Parsly*, not only provokes Urine and the Terms, but as *Matthioli* says, is comfortable to the Heart, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanses the Reins of Stones, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, and therefore must be profitable against all Diseases of those parts, excites Lust, and strengthens the Instruments of Generation.

XIX. *Nota. 2. The green Herb.* According to *Dioscorides*, it was a familiar Sallet Herb, and therefore used in his time more for Meat than Medicine: but later Physicians have found it to be good for many other Diseases, even for all that the Common Garden Parsly is good for, as is before expressed: if the whole Herb is eaten with Vinegar, after a Vomit, it cleanses the Belly, and causes a good Appetite, taking away loathing of Meat, and Indigestion.

XX. *Nota. 3. The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholy, is good against Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, and French Disease, being given 2 Ounces at a time Morning and Evening either in a Glas of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *Nota. 4. The Poudr of the Seed.* Given to a Dram, more or less in a Glas of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, it is said to clear and sharpen the Eye Sight, and provoke Lust exceedingly in both Sexes, as also the Terms in Women. It is likewise given with *Ceterach* or *Spleen-wort*, and Seeds of *Agnus Castus*, against the Running of the Reins: The Poudr being drank also in Wine,

causes Fruitfulness in Barren Women, and is good against the Bitings of Venomous Beasts, more especially if a Cataplasm of the green Herb be also applied to the Wound.

C H A P. DXLIII.

Of PARSLEY Laughing;

OR,

PASQUE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I know no Greek Name that this Plant has, but it is called in *Latine*, *Pulsatilla*, also *Apium Rifus*, *Apium Sardonium*, *Herba Sardonia*, & *Herba Veni*: in *English*, *Laughing Parsly*, by some, and *Pasque-Flower*, or *Passe-Flower*, by others, because of their Flowering about *Easter*, or time of the *Paschal* Solemnity.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is no Species of the Parsly's, tho' (through Custom) it has obtained the Name of *Apium rifus*. Nor do I think it any Species of the *Anemonies*, tho' some Learned Men are of that Opinion; nor yet a Kind of *Crowfoot*, which some would have it to be, but rather a Genus of its own, not related to any other. Of this Pasque-Flower there are several Kinds, as, 1. *Pulsatilla Anglica purpureo*, *Pulsatilla Vulgaris*, *Anemone Limonia Daleschampi*; *Samolus Plinij*; Our English purple Pasque Flower. 2. *Pulsatilla Flore rubro*, *Pulsatilla rubra Gerardi*, The red Pasque Flower. 3. *Pulsatilla Flore luteo*, The yellow Pasque Flower. 4. *Pulsatilla Flore albo*, The white Pasque Flower. 5. *Pulsatilla Danica*, The Danish Pasque Flower. 6. *Pulsatilla Danica Flore duplici*, The double Danish Pasque Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our English purple Pasque Flower.* The Root is pretty thick and long, running downwards, or deep into the Ground, and not lying or running under the upper Crust thereof, as the Wild *Anemonies* do, having at the top of the said Root, a Tuft of Hair, or kind of bary Beard adjoined thereto. From this Root rises up many winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small Leaves, of a dark green color, in form almost like to those of Carrots, but finer and smaller. From among these Leaves, rise up naked Stalks, rough and hairy, set about the middle thereof, with some small divided Leaves, compassing them, the said Stalks rise above those Leaves, about a Span high, bearing at the top of every one of them one pendulous Flower, Bell fashioned as *Gerard* says, and very beautiful, of a bright delayed purple color, or consisting of six Leaves of a fine Violet purple color, and sometimes deep violet. In the middle thereof is a tuft of many yellow Threads or Thrums, set about a middle purple Pointel. When the whole Flower is past, there succeeds a bushy Knob, or

Parsly Laughing Common.

O R,
Pasque-Flower purple Flowered.



Head compact of many gray hairy Locks; and in the solid part of the Knob, or Head, is long Seeds, which are small, flat, and hoary, every Seed having at the end thereof a small Hair springing from it, which is gray likewise.

Parsly Laughing; }
O R, } red Flowered.
Pasque Flower }



IV. The second, or Red Pasque Flower. This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Seeds, as also in its manner of growing, differs not from that before described, saving, 1. That in this the Leaves are longer and much more finely cut. 2. That the Flower is something smaller but with longer Leaves, which are of a bright red color, whereas the former was of a purple color.

V. The third, or Yellow Pasque Flower. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, of about the thickness of a Mans Finger. Its Leaves are cut and divided, very like unto the Leaves of the first Kind, but somewhat more hairy, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath. The Stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beset with some small Leaves, as in the others; from among which rises up the Stalk of the Flower, consisting of six Leaves, of a very fair yellow color on the inside, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outside: after which follows such a Knob or Head of hairy Thrums as in the former.

VI. The fourth, or White Pasque Flower. Its Root is black, and long, running deep into the Earth, having at its top a Head or Tuft of Hair, such as grow at the top of the Root of the first Kind. From among which spring up many Leaves which are winged, and standing upon long foot Stalks: they are divided as it were into three Wings or Parts: and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Danish Pasque Flower following, but something harder in bandling, greenish on the upper side, and something gray underneath, and very hairy all over. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks, beset at the middle of them with three Leaves, as finely cut and divided as those below: from above which grows the Flower, being smaller, and not so pendulous as the former; but in like manner consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a Snow white color on the inside, and a little browner on the outside, with many yellow Thrums in the middle. After the Flower is past, there comes forth such a like hoary Head, composed as it were of many Hairs, each whereof has a small Seed, to which it is fastened, like as the former Pasque Flowers have.

VII. The fifth, or Danish Pasque Flower. This in respect to its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and form of growing, is very like to the first, or English Kind, before described, and differs from it only in these respects, 1. That in its Root, Leaf and Flower, it is larger. 2. That the Flower is of a fairer purple color, and not so deep. 3. That sometimes, and in some Plants the Flower is found white. 4. That it will better abide with us, and be more easily manured than our English Kind, tho' ours is a Native of our Country, and grows Wild therein, in many places.

VIII. The sixth, or double Danish Pasque Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and manner of growing, differs nothing from that last described, saving in the duplicity of the Flowers: for whereas the former Flower was single, this is double Flowered, having two rows of Leaves, the one within the other.

IX. The Places. The first is found in many places of England, upon dry Banks which ly open to the Sun. It did grow very plentifully in a Pasture or Close belonging to the Parsonage House of Hildersham, a small Village, about six miles distant from Cambridge: The first four grow Wild in France, Germany, and other Countries, in untill'd, rough, Stoney and Rocky places. The fifth and sixth grow in Denmark, and were brought from thence into England, where they Flourish rather better than in their own Country. The

(second)

second Red Kind, Lobel says, was brought from Syria. The third or Yellow Kind, Clusius makes to be his third Wild Anemone, and says, it was found growing plentifully at the foot of St. Bernards Hill near to the Cantons of Switzerland. The fourth or White Kind is growing on the Alps near Austria: in France likewise, and in other places. Now all these are planted and grow with us in our Gardens, where they flourish as well as in their Native places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower for the most part about Easter, from whence came the Name of Pasque Flower. They do indeed Flower early in the Year, at the farthest in the beginning or middle of April, accordingly as the Spring proves seasonable.

XI. *The Qualities.* These are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree: vehemently attractive and exulcerating; and therefore not fit to be taken inwardly.

XII. *The Specification.* By external application they are good against the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other sorts of Serpents and Venomous Beasts, drawing forth the Poyson by means of their strong attractive force: and for the same reason they prevail against an inveterate Sciatica.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make of the Pasque Flower, all the Preparations which you make of Crowfoot, which you may see in Chap. 176. *Self.* 26. ad 33. These having all the same Virtues with those there mentioned. But generally we only make, 1. A Cataplasm of the fresh Root. 2. A distilled Water of the whole

Plants, vehement Pain, and the most extream Torment imaginable.

XVII. *But the chief use that is now made of these Flowers* is for Ornament sake, more than any thing else; and to set off and Adorn a Garden; among such as are curious and delight in things of this Nature; they being very beautiful in their Kind.

CHAP. DXLIV.

Of PARSNEP

Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Fezar*, *Gezar*, and *Giezar*; in Greek, *Σταφυλίς*; in Latine, *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Staphylinus latifolius*; and in English, *Parsnep*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Σταφυλίς ἁγία*, *Pastinaca latifolia Hortensis vel Domestica*, The Garden Parsnep. 2. *Σταφυλίς ἄγρια*, *Pastinaca latifolia Sylvestris*, The Wild Parsnep; of both which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Σποδύλιον*, *Sphondylium*, Cow Parsnep, of which in Chap. 545. 4. *Σίον*, *Sium*, *Pastinaca Aquatica*, The Water Parsnep, of which in Chap. 546. following.

III. *The Garden and Wild Kinds.* Of the Garden sort there are two Species, viz. 1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa communis*, *Pastinaca latifolia Domestica*; *Pastinaca alba sativa*; *Sisfarum sativum* *Magnum Fuchsj*, *Sifer Dioscoridis Columne*; *Elaphoboscum sativum Tabernamontani*, Our Common Garden Parsnep. 2. *Pastinaca alba sativa altera*, *Pastinaca Pineas*, The Pine Parsnep. 3. *Pastinaca latifolia Sylvestris*, *Pastinaca Sylvestris*; *Pastinaca Sylvestris Gallica Cordi*, *Sifer Sylvestre Fuchsj*; *Ἐλαφοβόσκον Dioscoridis*, Lib. 3. Chap. 80. *Elaphoboscum*, *Plinij*, Lib. 22. Chap. 22. and so *Dodonaeus*, *Matthiolus*, and *Tabernamontanus*, call it: Our Wild Parsnep. 4. *Pastinaca insana*: Mad-Neps.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of Herb or Root.* It is applied against the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Poisonous Creatures, and to places affected with the Gout, Sciatica, &c. with admirable success.

XV. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* says, that in *Borussia* it is used with good Success, to be given to those who are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he saith that it is an *expurgativum*, or *Medicamentum expurativum*, vel *deobstruivum*, a Remedy to open Obstructions.

XVI. *The Danger.* The Herb, Flower or Root, being taken inwardly in substance, are without doubt deleterious, or deadly: It kills by making the Patient look Laughing all the while, whence it obtained the Name of *Apium Risus*. And yet notwithstanding the Standers by, or lookers on, may think, that the Patient is really a Laughing, or in a Laughing Humor, there is indeed no such thing. It only by its Poisonous qualities, hurts the Senses and Understanding, thereby causing Foolishness; and Convulsing the Nerves, especially of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes, draws them this way, and that way, and sometimes in a manner all ways, making the Sick seem to the by-standers as if he continually Laughed, whereas, it is only a Convulsive Motion, wringing, or drawing of the Mouth and Jaws awry; and so the poor Patient dying in this Condition, the lookers on, think he dyes Laughing, and so report it; when at the same time there is no such matter, but he goes out of the World under the Sense of violent Convul-

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Our Common Garden Parsnep.*

The Root is white, great, long and large, thick at its top or upper part, and sharp or spear pointed at bottom; and as it is white without, so it is also within, of a very sweet and pleasant Taste, being boiled, baked, or roasted, which then are dressed up with Butter and Vinegar, as every one likes best. From this Root spring up large winged Leaves, a great many lesser being set on both sides of a long ribbed Stalk, each of them standing for the most part directly one against another, with a single one at the end, being much larger than those of the Skirret, and closer set together, and rougher, being also dented about the edges. The Stalk grows four, five, or six Feet high, with divers the like Leaves and

Parsnep Garden.



Parsnep Wild.



and Branches thereon, but lesser. The Flowers which grow in Umbels at the tops of the Stalk, and Branches, are yellow, which passing away, brownish, thin, roundish, flat Seed comes in their places, having a good, and a kind of Aromatick Smell.

V. The second, or Pine Parsnep: This is not so common in every Garden as the former, but yet is found in many. The Root is white both within and without, which is not so long as the former, but it is thicker at the Head and smaller below. The Stalk is neither so big, nor so high, but Branched forth in like manner. The Umbels of Flowers at the tops of the Stalk and Branches are lesser than the former, and the Seed smaller. The Root hereof is not altogether so sweet in eating, but more fleshy and insipid, but its Taste is more pleasant, if it grow in a fat and Sandy Soil.

VI. The third, or Our Wild Parsnep. The Root (as most Writers of every Country affirm,) is shorter and more woody, and therefore not so fit to be eaten as the former Garden Kinds are, but is thought to be more Medicinable. This Wild sort differs very little from the first Garden Kind, but only as a Wild Plant, and so grows not so fair and large, nor has it so many Leaves, nor such large Umbels of Flowers; it is thought to be the Garden Kind found Wild, (as the Garden Kind is thought by others to be the Wild Kind Transplanted into Gardens:) And it is to be met with in many places of England, as sweet and tender, after the Sowing as those of the Garden sort be. This Wild Species grows in some Fields and places so plentifully, that a Sack full of its Seed might be gotten from it, which being Sown in Gardens (having a Sandy but

yet rich and fat Soil,) and there well ordered will prove as good as the former Garden Parsneps.

VII. *Pastinaca Infusa*, or *Mad-Nep*, we describe not, for that it is the same Plant with our Common Garden Parsnep, or *Pine Garden Parsnep*, before Described, the only difference between them and the *Mad-Neps* is the time of Flowering, as Parkinson says; for if (says he) the Common Garden Parsneps do Flower in the first Year after Sowing, the Country People do call them *Mad-Neps*. These are only to be known by the report of the Gardner, or such as Gather or Sell them; for they are so like to the Choice Landable ones, that there is no distinguishing them by the outward appearance. They are found by long experience to have an evil and pernicious quality; for they not only cause a Vertigo or Swimming of the Head, but Frenzy also, and in some even Madnefs it self; out of which the Patient is not presently restored, some having continued in that Condition for the space of twenty four Hours, and others not having come perfectly to themselves for the space of 2 whole Days and Nights. Gerard says, that these *Mad-Neps* are the Produce of our Common Garden Turneps, arising from the Seed of the Garden Kind; which if they Flower the same Year they are Sown, they are said to degenerate, and become what the Country People in *Ceshire*, about *Nantwich*, &c. call *Mad-Neps*. But I suppose this is a mistake, that being the most probable, which Parkinson has declared of our Common Garden Parsnep, as is aforesaid.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow only in Gardens, where they are Nurst up for Food, but especially the first sort. The third grows Wild in several places of England; as in the Marshes by *Rocheester*, in the Grounds of formerly

merly Sir John Levison: It grows in Salt Marshes, and upon the Banks and Borders of the same. Gerard says, That the Seed thereof being gathered and Sown in Gardens which have a fertile and fat Soil, does bring forth better Roots, sweeter and larger, than those which come from Seeds of the Garden Kind.

IX. The Times. They Flower and Seed generally the second Year after they be Sown: and then it is in the Month of July, the Seed being ripe in August, or not long after.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and moist in the first Degree, are Diuretick, Attenuating, Cleansing and Opening: Stomackick, Nephritick, Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick. The Seed is Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. Parsneps restore in Consumptions, make the Body Fat, plentifully encrease Seed, and provoke Lust exceedingly.

XII. The Preparations. 1. *The Boiled, Baked or Roasted Roots.* 2. *Bread made of Parsneps.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *A Pudding made of the Roots.* 5. *Sanguis or Blood of Parsneps.* 6. *A Powder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIII. Boiled, Baked, or Roasted Parsneps. Eaten as common Food they sweeten the Blood and Juices above all other Roots in the World; restore in Consumptions, make the Eater of them grow Fat and Flethy, nourish much; and indeed much more than either Carrots, or Turneps; Breed Seed after an admirable manner, and potently provoke Lust. They strengthen the Stomach, Reins and Bladder, and provoke Urine. But the Wild Kind are more Physical, being Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and more Diuretick than those of the Garden. They are dressed up with Salt, Butter, Pepper, and Vinegar, or Juice of Lemons.

XIV. Bread made of Parsneps. It has all the former Virtues; it is sweet, and eats pleasantly enough, but ought to be eaten whilst it is new, for then it is best. It is made of Baked or Boiled Parsneps, with the addition of some fine pure Wheat Flower or Meal; as they usually make Bread of Eddo Roots in Carolina.

XV. The Decoction of the Roots. It is commonly made in Water, to which at the end of the Boiling, a little, as a quarter part, of White or Red Port Wine may be added. It comforts or cleanses the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, opens, incides, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. Some make the Decoction by a long boiling them in Milk. This restores in Consumptions to admiration, and in short time makes a thin, lean, extenuated Body, plump, fleshy, and in good liking.

XVI. The Pudding. It is made of the Garden Parsnep half Boiled, then chopt small, and mixt with Eggs, Rice, Beef-Suet shred, Salt, and the other proper Ingredients. It is excellent Food, nourishes extremely, and has all the Virtues of the Boiled Roots, Bread, and Decoction, made with Milk, aforegoing.

XVII. Sanguis Pastinacae latifoliae. The Blood of Parsneps. It is made as the Blood of Potatoes, Satyrion, Eddo, &c. after this following manner, viz. Take of the best Garden Parsneps (if they be first Boiled or Baked in their Skins, or half Baked it may be so much the better, tho' whilst

raw, they will also do) cleanse them well from their Skins, beat them well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Pestel, till they become a Pulp: Take of this Pulp six Pounds: Crumbs of White Bread three Pounds: mix them well together: Sprinkle them with White Port Wine, and put all into a Bolt Head, stopping it well with Cork and Wax, so that nothing may transpire: place this Matrass in warm Horsedung, or in Balneo, or in a warm Sand heat, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle: then force it strongly out with a Press, and put the expressed Blood into Balneo Vaporosa, or such a like heat again, that by this second Digestion it may acquire a greater redness, and some faeces may settle, which separate: this Digestion and Separation continue, till the Blood becomes absolutely clear, and of a most perfect red. From this you may (if you so please) with an Alembick, separate a thin and clear Liquor; so have you remaining in the bottom, the Blood of Parsneps of a very glorious color. It has all the Virtues of the Roots Boiled, Baked, Roasted, or made into Bread, Puddings, Broth, &c. afore enumerated. I do not believe that there is any greater Vegetable restorative in Consumptions in the World besides, it invigorates to a strange Degree. Dose from a Dram to two, three, or four Drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choice Malaga or Barcelona Wine: or if the Patient likes not Wine, in Milk.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is strongly Aperitive, Absterfiv, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick: being given from two Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it strengthens the Stomach singularly, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick and Strangury, provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Stones, Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing them: It potently provokes the Terms in Women, and resists Poison, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It is an admirable thing also against Stitches and other Pleuritick Pains, apt to afflict such as are Hypochondriacal.

XIX. Nota. You may also from Parsnep Seed prepare, 1. *A Distilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3. *An Oil by Distillation.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Potestates or Powers.* 8. *An Elixir.* Every one of which are possessed with all the Virtues of the Seed, before enumerated in the Section immediately aforegoing.

CHAP. DXLV.

Of PARSNEP. Cow.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Σπονδύλιον, ή Σπονδύλιος: (for both are extant in good Authors) in Latine, by Dodoneus, Gesner, Lobel, Matthioli, and others, Spondidium, & Spondilium: in English, Cow Parsnep, and Meadow Parsnep: Gerard says that it is called also Mad-Nep.

II. The

II. The Kinds. Authors make five or six Kinds or more of Cow Parsnep, but three only of them being known to us in our Land, we shall only describe them, which are the following, viz. 1. *Sphondilium vulgare*; Branch *ursina* Cordi & Tragi; *Acanthus vulgaris* sive *Germanica* Fuchsij, Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parsnep. 2. *Sphondilium majus*, sive *Acanthus Germanica major*; *Sphondilium alterum* Dodonæi, The Great German Cow Parsnep. 3. *Sphondilium majus aliud foliis laciniatis* (*Sphondilium hirsutum foliis angustioribus* Bauhinii, as Parkinson supposes:) Jagged Cow Parsnep of our own Land.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parsnep. It has a Root which is long and white, with two or three long Strings growing or running down deep into the Ground, of a strong and unpleasant Smell. It springs up with three or four large spread, rough, winged Leaves, lying often upon

Parsnep Cow.



the Ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot Stalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or Leaf being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, in some Leaves and places, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green color, having a strong Smell. From among which rises up a round, crested, hairy Stalk, two or three Feet or more high, with a few Joins and Leaves thereon, and spread out into Branches on the Top: on the tops of which stand pretty large Umbels of white Flowers, something in-

clining to be a little reddish: which being past away, there follows after them, flat, thin, whitish, winged Seed, two always joined together, as is usual in most of these Umbelliferous Plants.

IV. The second, or Great German Cow Parsnep. Its Root is white, and like the other, but greater. The whole Plant is self, differs very little from the former, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, being nearly twice as great; that is to say every single Leaf or division, which are seldom above three, on a great long foot Stalk, which is about 6 Inches long to the Leaf, which is hairy and rough, and of a dull faded sort of green color, a little folded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges. The Stalk grows like the former, and comes to be sometimes 4 or 5 Feet high, spread out towards the top into several Branches. At the tops of all which are like Umbels of Flowers, (for the most part white) the Flowers and Seed being in form much like the first, but larger, of a hot unpleasant Taste, but not so unpleasant as those of the Common Kind.

V. The third, or Jagged Cow Parsnep of our own Land. Its Root is great, thick, and white, living after Seed time, or all the Winter, and springing up again anew every Year. It grows as high, or rather higher than the second or last described, and with greater Stalks, having a white hairyness on them. The lower Leaves grow very large, and much spread, winged, and divided into five parts: two couple standing each against another, but of another form; for each of these Leaves or divisions, are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joined at the bottom, the two side Leaves or divisions, being not of half that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above six Inches long, in others above five, and not above half an Inch broad, each of them having a deeper Cut or Notch at the bottom, than is on the rest of the Leaf, which yet is dented with greater Notches than in most usual Herbs, the upper or end Leaf being usually parted into five divisions or Leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath. The Umbels of white Flowers, are as large as in the last, and the flat thin white Seed, is so like that (setting aside their being a little whiter) they are scarcely to be discerned one from another, but only by the Taste and Smell, which in this are little or nothing.

VI. The Places. The first grows in moist Meadows, and the Borders and Corners of Fields, and near Ditches generally, throughout England. The second is a Native of Germany, but I have found it growing in the Borders of Fields or Meadows in several places in Cambridgeshire. The third was found growing Wild also by one Mr. George Bowles, in some places in Shropshire.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in August.

VIII. The Qualities. The Root is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree: The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is Inictive, Aperitive, Cephalick, Arthritic and Hyfterick.

IX. The Specification. The Seed is prevalent against the Asthma, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Hyfterick Fits. The Root is profitable against Fistula's and Callous Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Drink, or Beer of the Leaves and Seed. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Decoction of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 5. The

Fumes

Fumes of the Seed. 6. *A Juice of the Umbels or Flowers.* 7. *The raw Root.* 8. *A Powder of the Root.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root.* 10. *An Oil of the Root.* 11. *A Cataplasm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Drink or Beer made of the Leaves or Seed.* You must first make a strong Decoction of them with Water; and then, being Blood-warm, you are to Ferment or Work it up with Yeast or Leaven, as Brewers do their Ale or Beer. It is used in all respects to be drank as Beer or Ale, for the quenching of Thirst; and is a common Drink at Meals in Poland and Lithuania.

XII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram mixt with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Epilepsy, Jaundice, Lethargy, and cleanses the Bowels, from tough, slimy, pituitous humors, sticking in the Passages of the Guts. For according to Galen, it is of a sharp and incisive Quality. It prevails also against the Rickets, or such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it. It provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It may be made either in Water or Wine: and being sweetened with Honey or Sugar, it has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed afore enumerated, being drank inwardly, and bathed with outwardly upon the part affected; it gives ease in a Cephalaea, or that which is called an inveterate or old Head-Ach.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, and has all the Virtues of the Powder aforegoing, being given from a Dram to two or three Drams in any proper Vehicle: outwardly applied, it is good against Scabs, Pimples, Shingles, running Sores, and other breakings out.

XV. *The Fumes of the Seed, from the Seed being burnt.* Received up the Mouth or Nostrils, it is good against Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: received up the Womb by a Funnel, it prevails against Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, and Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Juice of the Umbels or Flowers.* If it is dropt into Ears which are ulcerated or sore, and which run and are full of Matter, it cleanses and heals them. It also cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers and running Sores in any other part of the Body, they being daily washt therewith warm.

XVII. *The raw Root.* Being scraped as you scrape Horse Radish Roots, and the scrapings applied to the Callous of a Fistula, it softens it, and takes it away, disposing the same to a speedy healing.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Being strewed upon a Callosity in a Fistula it consumes it: and being taken inwardly to 1 Dram or more, in Honey or any other proper Vehicle, it is said to have all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed before enumerated. It is said to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and to give ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Water or Wine.* It is of like quality to that of the Seed,

and available to all the same purposes: and either alone, or mixt with Honey, makes a singular good Lotion to cleanse Fistulas, Ulcers, and old running Sores with, to dry them and induce their healing, as also to wash Pimples, mattery Pustles, Scabs, and Shingles withall.

XX. *The Oil of the Root.* It is made by Decocting it in Oil Olive, as is usual. The Head being anointed and rubbed therewith, it helps not only such as are fallen into a Frensy, but is profitable for the Cure of such as are sick of a Carus or Lethargy, and who have for a long time been afflicted and grieved with a Cephalaea, or old Head-Ach.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Roots.* Applied to the Gout, or any part pained, it gives ease and relief in a very short time; and applied very hot to the Sides and Hypochonders, it gives present ease in Stitches, and other like Pleuritic pains.

CHAP. DXLVI.

Of PARSNEP Water.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabic; *Rocbâlbarmo*, and *Inhamebanella*, or *Hamebanella*: in Greek, *Σιον*; so called *σίου ὀσίου*, ab *Urtis calculisque ciendis*; in Latin, *Sium*: in English, *Water Parsnep*.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief of these we shall treat of in this Chapter are, 1. *Sium*, *Sium majus*, *Sium majus latifolium Bauhini*, *Gerardi*, & *Tabernamontani*: *Pastinaca Aquatica major*, & *Aquatica latifolia*, The Greater, or broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. 2. *Sium verum Dioscoridis*, *Matthiolo*, *Thalio* & *Lugdunense*; *Sium majus Angustifolium Junsoni*; *Sium odoratum Thalij* & *Gesneri*; *Sij primum genus quod* & *Laver Fuchsj*; *Silaum Plinij Angularâ*; *Sium* & *Laver Cordi*, *Dodonai* & *Lobelij*; *Sium Olusatri folio Lobelij*, sive *Pastinaca Aquatica*; *Sium verum Camerarij* in his Epitome; *Sium cruce folio Tabernamontani*, *Bauhini* & *Lugdunensis*; *Sium alterum Olusatri facie*, *Pastinaca Aquatica minor*, The Lesser Water Parsnep. 3. *Sium majus Angustifolium*; *Sium minimum Alpini*; *Pastinaca Aquatica Angustifolia*, *Sium alterum Dodonai*, *Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd*. 4. *Sium Umbellatum repens*, *Creeping Water Parsnep*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater broad Leav'd Water Parsnep.* Its Root is black with many Fibres at the Joins thereof, and at the Joins of the Stalk under the Water, near the Ground. It rises up with great hollow and crested Stalks, three, four, or more Feet high, spread out into several Branches, on which stand long winged Leaves, made of many long and somewhat broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, smooth, thick, and Sappy or juicy, every one of which is as large as those of a Parsnep. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in Tufts or Umbels, and are of a white color, after which comes the Seed, which smells well, and

Parsnep Water Greater.



is larger and rounder than Aniseed. The whole Herb is of a strong but sweet and pleasant Smell.

IV. The second, or Lesser Water Parsnep. Its Root is very Fibrous, and consists of many small

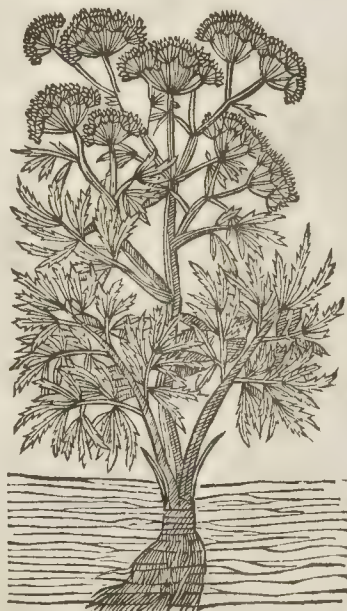
Parsnep Water Lesser.



Strings or Threads, which are fastened to the Stalk or Root within the Water or Muddy Ground: both it and the Leaves (says Parkinson) smell strong like Petroleum. This Plant is very like the former, but lower and lesser, growing two Feet, or two and a half high. The Leaves smell well, are fat and full of Juice, being long, but narrower than those of the first Kind. They grow winged, upon a long foot Stalk, having sometimes four, five, six, seven, and eight pair of Leaves set one opposite to another upon a middle Rib, and one single one at the end finely snipt or dented about the edges, and grown as it were bolt upright. The Stalk is green, round and hollow like a Kex, which towards the top spreads it self into several Branches. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers which are white and stand in round Umbels, not much unlike to those of Fennel. The Flowers soon past away, the Seed follows, which is small, and much like the former.

V. The third, or Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd. Its Root consists of a great number of small, slender, withered brown Fibres or Strings, wrapped up as it were, among themselves, and strongly fixed or fastened in the Mud. The Stalks of this Plant are hollow like those of Hemlock, and a Cubit, or two

Parsnep Water narrow Leav'd.



Feet high, (Gerard says they are about three Cubits high:) on which grow several winged Leaves something like the last, but are divided into smaller Leaves, which are long, much narrower, and snipt about the edges, growing commonly two or three together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches: they stand in round Tufts or Umbels, and are of a pale, yellowish, green color, which being past away, turn into small Seed, very much like to that of Parsly; but in its Taste, something resembling that of Cupmin, or of Daucus Cre-
ticus.

ticus, and of a Citron Peel; but somewhat hotter than any of them.

VI. *The fourth, or Creeping Water Parsnep.* It has a bushy Fibrous Root, not much unlike to the second; but in these things it differs from it, 1. The Stalks in this never grow upright, but always lean and creep, and are also less than those. 2. The Leaves of this are also less than those of the second Kind, and grow not so many upon one Rib. 3. The creeping Stalks put forth an Umbel of Flowers almost at every Joint, whereas the other, bear them only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in Germany, with us for the most part in Gardens, in places apt to have standing Water, or where it is planted by Ditch sides. The second grows in Kent in several standing Waters, and watery Ditches. It has been found between Redriff and Deptford, in a rotten Boggy place on the right hand of the Way. The third grows (as Lobel says) near Antwerp, but has been found growing Wild in several parts of this Kingdom: it has been found in the Ponds about Moor Park; and in the Ditches about Epsom, and in divers Ponds in Flintshire. The first I have sometimes found growing in Cambridgehire, in watery places on the Borders of the Fens, adjoining to the Land Ground, commonly called Medlands. The fourth grows almost every where in watery places, thro' the Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Spring about the middle and latter end of March; spread and grow green in April; Flower in July; and Seed before the end of August.

IX. *The Qualities.* Water Parsnep is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Carni-native, Digestive, Diuretick, Incisive, Neuro-tick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hystrick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine, breaks and expels the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Cataplasm of Herb and Root. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Fixt Salt.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice of the Herb and Root.* It powerfully opens obstructions of the Viscera, especially of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Mesentery and Reins: it is good against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, provokes Urine and the Courses very powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, breaks gritty Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters from those parts. It facilitates the Birth in a Woman in Labor, and brings away the After-birth. Dose 3, 4, 5, or 6 Spoonfuls in a Glass of warm White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Essence of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is more powerful to all the Intentions. It resists Poison, and the Bittings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures being inwardly given. It is a singular good thing against the Dropsie Scirrhus, carrying off

the Morbifick Matter by Urine: It prevails also against the Jaundice, and carries off the recrements of the Juices and Blood which breed the Gout. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or Wine and Water, or in the Distilled Water of the Plant, or in Parsly Water.

XIV. *The Decoction of Herb or Root, or Umbels of Flowers.* It may be made in Water or Wine, and given from 3 to 6 Ounces, Morning and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not so strongly as they, for which reason it is given in larger quantities: it warms, comforts, and rectifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and prevails against Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, and other like Distempers, proceeding from a Viscid Mucilage: It is Diuretick, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is Diuretick, Nephritick, Lithoniptick, and an excellent thing against most disaffections of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Obstructions, or Tartarous Concretions: it carries off the Jaundice and Dropsie by its Diuretick property: it expels Wind powerfully, and gives present ease in the Colick: and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence foregoing. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Syrup foregoing, or in Wine dulcified with the Syrup.

XVII. *The Cataplasm of Herb and Root.* If it is immediately applied to the Biting of a Mad Dog, Vipet, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent or Venomous Creature, it attracts or Draws forth the Poison, and secures the Patient against the danger thereof. It dissolves simple Contusions: and being applied gives ease in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Seed: but as it is much weaker in its effects and operation, so it is given in much greater quantities, as to 6 or 8 Ounces, mixed with a little White Port Wine. It is used also as a Vehicle to convey, several of the other Preparations in.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, expels Wind, is good against sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning away: prevails against the Colick, weakness of the Intestines, and Flux of the Bowels; and given in a proper Vehicle powerfully provokes Urine. Dose from two to four Drams.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Pestilential and Malign Fevers. It takes off the Febrilitick heat momentarily, destroys the putrid and corruptive Ferment: and if timely taken, secures the Life of the Patient against future danger. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. Dose so many Drops at a time, as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a present remedy against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and all manner of Tartarous Matters obstructing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It gives present ease in the Colick, eases pains in the Vertebrae of the Back, and strengthens it, being inwardly taken in any proper Vehicle, from 15 to 30, 40, 50, or 60 Drops, and also outwardly anointed upon the part. It is profitable also against the Palsie being outwardly and inwardly used. It provokes

the Terms, and hastens and facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, good against sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Distempers of the Heart and Stomach. It expels Wind, cheers the Spirits, represses Melancholy, and causes a kind of Elevation of Soul. Dose a Dram, two, or three, now and then in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Diuretick, Nephritick and Hyfterick: and is a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Viscous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It gives present ease in the Strangury, prevails against Vapors and Hyfterick Fits, and cleanses the Womb of cold, vici, and putrid Humors which may offend it. Dose from 8 Grains to a Scruple, in *Parly* or *Hydropiper Water*, *Onion Water*, *White Port Wine*, or any other fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DXLVII.

Of PATIENCE Garden.

OR,

Monks RHUBARB.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ἱπποπόλαθος* ἢ *ῥαβδόλον* *ῥαβδόλον*; in Latine, *Hippopolapathum*, *Lapathum Hortense*, *Patientia Hortensis*, *Rhabarbarum Hortensium*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*: and in English, *Garden Patience*, *Garden Dock*, *Horse Dock*, and *Monks Rhubarb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Hippopolapathum* or *Horse Dock*, there are two special Sorts, viz. 1. *Hippopolapathum* ἢ *ῥαβδόλον* *ῥαβδόλον*, *Patientia Hortensis*, *Lapathum Sativum*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Garden Patience*, or *Monks Rhubarb*. 2. *Hippopolapathum notum*, *Hippopolapathum rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Sativum rotundifolium* *Clusij* & *Camerarij*; *Pseudo Rha recentiorum* *Lobelij*, *Rhabarbaricum Cordi in Historia Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Fol. 201. *Bastard Rubarb*, *Garden round Leav'd Horse Dock*, or *Great round Leav'd Garden Dock*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb.* It has a very long great Root, brown without and yellow within, much like to those of the Common Wild or Water Docks, but a little redder; but when Dry, in color and taste like to the true Rhubarb; having also a less store of discolored Veins, than the next following when that is dry. It grows up with very large strong tall Stalks, chamfered or furrowed (and rises up to be about 8 or 9 Feet high, as Gerard says, when it grows in good and fertile ground;) set about with great, large or broad and long Leaves (not much unlike to those of the Great Water Dock,) of a fair green color, and not dented at all about the edges. The Stalks towards their tops, spread themselves out into several small Branches, which towards their tops bear reddish or

Patience Garden, or Monks-Rhubarb.



purplish Flowers, or Flowers of a light purple color, declining to brownness. Which being past away, the Seed follows, contained in thin chaffy Husks, and of a triangular Form, like to the Seed of our Common Docks. This Patience or Garden Horse Dock, has obtained the Name of Rhubarb, for some small purging faculty which it has, much like to that of the True Rhubarb.

IV. *The second, or Bastard Rhubarb, or Garden round Leav'd Horse Dock.* Its Root is exceeding great and thick, very like unto the *Rhabarbaricum*, as well in color and taste as proportion, and Purges after the same manner, if given in a greater Dose or quantity: it grows much greater than that of the Patience before described, with many great Branches and Fibres adjoining to it: it is indeed yellow on the out-side, and somewhat of a paleish yellow within, with some Store of discolored Veins therein, like to the True Rhubarb, but much less, especially when it is dry, which then looses its fresh color, which the True Rhubarb constantly retains. This Bastard Rhubarb rises up with several large, great, broad, round, thin, and yellowish green Leaves, in shape like to those of the Garden Bur-Dock, a little waved about the edges; they rise up from the Root, every one standing on a reasonable thick and long brownish foot Stalk. From among these Leaves, rises up a pretty large Stalk, much like the former, about two Feet or more high, having some such like Leaves as before described thereon, but smaller. Towards the top, the Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, some greater and some lesser, towards the tops of which grow long spiked Heads full of small brownish Flowers, after which follows in thin chaffy Husks the seed, which is shining and triangular like to the Common Docks, or of the Garden Patience before described.

V. *The Places.* The first grows naturally about *Lausanna* in *Swoy*, as *Trogus* says. The second grows naturally upon the Hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also near *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the Mountains in *Austria*: But with us they both grow only in *Gardens*, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VI. *The Times.* These Plants when Nurst up in our *Gardens*, flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, (much about the time when our *Common Docks* flower) and their Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are not to be taken up, till the Leaves and Stalks are quite withered and gone, which is about the middle or end of *October*: for if they be taken up, either a little before the Leaves do spring, or a while after they are sprung up, the Roots will not retain half so good a color in them: It is also to be noted, that when they are taken up, they are to be scraped very clean, and carefully dried, so as they may not touch one another till they are perfectly dry.

VII. *The Qualities.* Both these in respect to heat or cold, are said to be Temperate: Authors will have them to be moist, with a kind of clamminess: this possibly the Leaves may be, whilest they are young: but the dried Roots are doubtless dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, Absterfitive and Afringent, tho' they have a Cathartic or Laxative force in loosening the Belly, for they certainly Bind after Purgings.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Roots and Seeds of both Kinds are prevalent against a Bloody Flux, as also against all other Fluxes of the Bowels; Vomiting and Sicknefs of the Stomach, bitings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures; the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all manner of Scabs, Leprosy, and breakings out. The Roots of both Purge as the *True Rhubarb* does; saving (that they may have the same effects,) the Dose must be augmented to treble the quantity. They are also said to be absolute in the Cure of Agues.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. A Sallet of the young and tender Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 3. A Decolion or Infusion of the Roots. 4. A Diet Drink. 5. A Powder of the Roots. 6. A Powder of the Roots compound. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet of the young and tender Leaves.* Being boiled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, as you eat Beets or Spinach, (tho' it is not altogether so pleasant) they nourish but little, but make a thin Blood; loosen the Belly, and Purge away slimy Humors.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Given to 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, more or less (according to Age and Strength) it is a certain Cure for an Ague, being given in Glafs of warm Ale, clarified Whey, or the like. One *John Benet* a Chirurgion of *Maidstone* in *Kent*, cured a Lad of an Ague therewith, which did grievously vex him: He took 3 or 4 Leaves (as *Gerard* says) of this Plant of *Rhubarb*, beat it, and strained out the Juice with a draught of Ale, and gave it the Lad in the Morning to Drink: it wrought extremely both upwards and downwards, within one Hour after, and never ceased untill Night: in the end, the Purgings faculty of the Medicine abated and gave over working, and the Youth lost his Ague. Since which time (says he) he has cured with the

same Medicine, many others of the like Disease, having always a regard to the quantity, which was the cause of the violent working in the first Cure. I have sometimes also seen that the Liquid Juice of the green or fresh Roots being given in like manner, has also cured Agues, as well as the Juice of the Leaves. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots, mixed with a little Vinegar, is used as a most effectual Remedy for the Cure of Scabs and running Sores.

XII. *The Decolion or Infusion of the Roots.* The Roots sliced and boiled in Water of *Cardus Benedictus* to the consumption of a third part, and then sweetned with a little Honey: Being given to the quantity of 8 or 9 Spoonfuls at a time, before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, generally cures it at 2 or 3 times so taking it; such as are of a robust or strong Body, may take 12 Spoonfuls of it at a time. The truth of this has been proved by many Experiments, (as *Gerard* says.) The simple Decolion of the Roots of *Patience* or *Monks Rhubarb* loosens the Belly, Purges gently, helps against the Jaundice and Dropsie, and other like Diseases proceeding from a cold cause; is good against the Stinging of Serpents, helps the Sicknefs of the Stomach arising from Cholera, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels: and being taken with *Acacia*, or Juice of *Sloes*, it is said to cure the spitting of Blood. The Decolion of the Roots in Vinegar, is effectual to heal inveterate Scabs, and old running Sores. The Decolion of the Roots of *Bastard Rhubarb* in Vinegar has the same Virtues; and being dropt into the Ears it eases their pain: gargled in the Mouth it cures Sores and Ulcers therein, and eases the Tooth-ach: and being Drank, or taken inwardly it prevails against the Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rhumatism, Kings-Evil, Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, &c. it opens and purges the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Belly, and cleanses and cools the Blood. But for the general use in curing all these Distempers the Decolion or Infusion may be made in Water, or Clarified Whey; and if the Patient like of it, it may be a little sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or Syrup of Roses Solutive.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* Take Roots of *Monks Rhubarb* sliced, and Roots of red Madder, of each 8 Ounces: Sena 4 Ounces: Aniseed bruised, Liquorice bruised, of each 2 Ounces: Agrimony, Scabions, of each one Handful, which cut a little with a Knife, put them into an Earthen Stean, or a small Wooden Cask, which may hold 4 Gallons or better: affuse thereon 4 Gallons of Strong new Ale; which let stand for 3 Days. At the end of that time the Patient may drink of it, as ordinary Drink for 3 Weeks or a Month together, (and the longer it is continued the better) providing another like Cask of the same, to have in readiness, one under another. It is said to Cure the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rhumatism, Spleen, Rickets in Children, Kings-Evil, and all manner of Itch, Manginess, Scabs, Pustules, and other Breakings out in the whole Body: it purifies or cleanses the Blood from all Corruption, prevails against the Green-Sicknefs, and admirably opens all manner of obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provoking the Terms when stopt, after a singular manner.

XIV. *The Powder of the Roots.* A Dram and half or 2 Drams of the Powder of *Monks Rhubarb* mixt with Ginger in Powder a Scruple, and taken fasting in a Dish of warm Broth or Posset Drink, Purges Cholera and Flegm very gently and safely without any the least danger. The Powder of the Root of the *Bastard Rhubarb* does the same thing, but is

more

more effectual, both for inward and outward Dis-eases. It is good against a Quinsy, Bastard Quinsy, scrophulous or stumorous Tumors in the Neck and other parts, comonly called the Kings-Evil, as also Swellings and Kernels behind the Ears: It gives ease in the Strangury, helps such as are troubled with the Stone, Sand and Gravel, provokes Urine, and is good for such as are troubled with dimness of Sight.

XV. *The Powder of the Roots Compound.* Take *Roots of Monks or Bastard Rhubarb in fine Powder 2 Drams: Resinous Sallap in fine Powder 2 Scruples: beat Scammony in subtil Powder a Scruple: Cloves in Powder 1 Dram: mix them for 4. Doses for a Man or Woman.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Jaundice, Kings-Evil, Palsy, Scabs, Itch, and all sorts of Pustules and other breakings out whatsoever; It prevails against Agues, Purges off Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, cleanses thoroughly the Stomach, and Bowels, and opens all obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb.

XVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* That made of the Seed of *Patience*, cools, astringes or binds, and is of extraordinary use in stopping Fluxes of the Bowels, and in spitting of Blood. The Seed of the *Bastard Rhubarb*, is also manifestly astrigent, and is said to cure the Bloody Flux, given in a Gliss of Red Styptick Wine. It eases the gnawing griping pains of the Stomach, and takes away Nauseousness, and loathing of Food: The Powder of either of them may be given every Morning Fasting, and at Night at Bed time, from a Dram to two Drams, in a Gliss of Red Port, or *Barcelona Wine*.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* Drawn from either of the Plants, it is good to cool and allay Inflammations, cleanses the Face and Skin from external Defecations or Defilements, and is very profitable to heal running Sores, foul Ulcers, and Scabbiness in what part of the Body soever.

XVIII. *Nota.* Tho' *Monks Rhubarb* is of the Nature of the *True Rhubarb*, yet the *Bastard Rhubarb* approaches the nearest thereto; and is much the strongest and best of these two; it has not only the shape and proportion of the *True Rhubarb*, but the same color both within and without, with very little difference: they agree also as well in Taste and Smell; and it colors the Spittle of a yellow color, when it is chewed in the Mouth, as *Rhubarb* does; and it Purges the Belly after the same gentle manner as the *right Rhubarb* does; only herein it differs, that this must be given in at least the double quantity to that.

PASSIONS, see Bistort, Chap. 76.

PASTEL, see Woad, Chap.

PAUL'S BETONY, see Speedwell, Chap.

PEACH, see Peach Tree, Lib. II.

PEACH-BELLS, see Bell-Flower, Chap. 64.

PEACH-WORT, see Arsmart Dead, Chap. 21.

PEARE-TREE, see Pear-Tree, Lib. II.

PEAR PLANT, see Gromwel, Chap. 328.

CHAP. DXLVIII.

Of PEASE Manured.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Πίσιον*, & *Πίσιον τὸ μαγειρῆν*; in Latine, *Pisum*, & *Pisum Cultatum*: in English *Pease*, and *Manured Pease*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Pease there are several sorts, as, 1. *Pisum Cultatum*, *Pisum Hortense*, Manured Pease, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pisum*, vel *Cicer*, vel *Lathyrus Annuus*, Annual Chich-Pease, or Chichings, of which we have spoken in Chap. 126, foregoing. 3. *Πίσιον ἀγρῆν*, *Pisum agreste*, *Pisum Sylvestris*, Wild Pease of which in Chap. 549. 4. *Cicer Sativum* & *Sylvestre*, Chich Pease Garden and Wild, of which in Chap. 550. 5. *Cicerula*, *Lathyrus*, *Pisum Perenne*, Pease Everlasting, of which in Chap. 551. following.

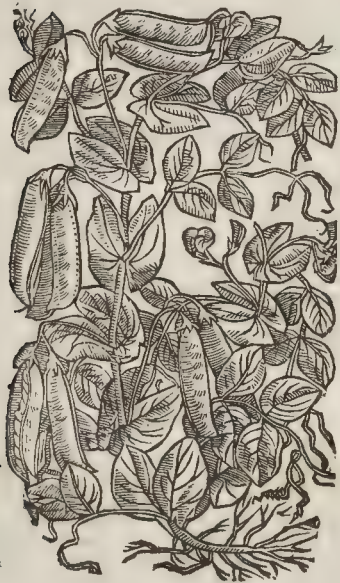
III. *The Kinds of the Manured Pease.* There are many sorts of the Manured Pease, as, 1. *The Early Pease*, or *Fulham Pease*. 2. *The Green Hasting*. 3. *The White Hasting*. 4. *The Sugar Pease*. 5. *The Rouncival*. 6. *The Gray Pease*. 7. *The Spotted Pease*. 8. *Pease without Skins*. 9. *Tufted*, or *Scotch Pease*. 10. *Pisum rubrum*, *Pisum quadratum*, *Lotus Siliculosus Flore rubella*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, Square Codded Pease. 11. *Pisum cordatum*, Heart Pease. Of these Species, because of their great likeness one to another in their Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, we shall give you but one Description, saving the tenth and eleventh Kinds, which shall be particularly spoken to.

The General Description,

IV. *The Roots of all the sorts of Manured Pease are small and Fibrous, and quickly perish after Seed-time.* Garden Pease are for the most part the greatest, and the sweetest Kinds, and are sustained with Stakes or Bushes. The Field Pease, are not so managed, because of the almost infinite Labor, besides Charge, and therefore grow as they naturally please, without any such trouble. They (all of them) spring up with long weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitish green Stalks, branched out into many parts, and at every Joint where it spreads out a Branch, there is one round broad Leaf, encompassing the Stalk about, so that they come as it were through it. The Leaves are Winged, made of several small Leaves, growing from a middle Rib, of a whitish-green color, with Tendrils or Claspers at the end of the Leaves, by which it takes hold of whatsoever stands next to it. Between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, standing two or three together, every one by it self, on its own several foot Stalk, which are either wholly white or purple, or mixt white and purple, or purple and blew: The Cods are long, and somewhat round or full and bunching out, of which some are greater, some lesser, some thick and short, some plain and smooth, others a little crooked at the ends, in which are contained several forms of Pease in

Numbers

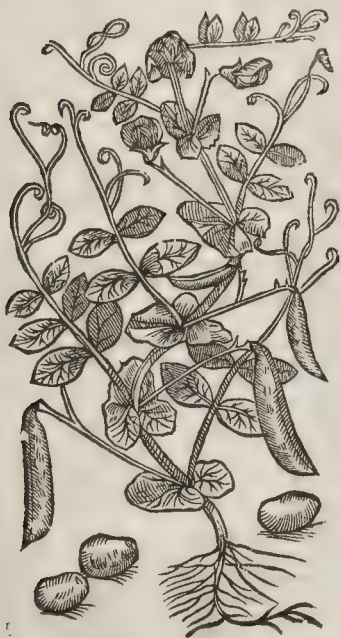
Pease Garden Early.



Pease Field.



Pease Rouncivals.



Number from one to nine inclusive (I never saw ten:) of which some are round, others almost cubical; some small, some great: some white, some green, some gray, others spotted, &c.

V. The tenth, or Square Coddled Pease. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, and perishes every Year. It is a pretty Kind of Pulse, and might for the form of the Leaves be very well referred to the Kinds of Lotus or Trefails. It has three or four small weak Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three small soft Leaves standing on a very small Foot Stalk, coming from the Joints. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or crimson color; like in form almost, to the Common Garden Pease Blossom: after which come long, thick, and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod, at the Back or upper side; and two other such like Films, all along the Belly or underside of the Cod; which makes it seem to be four square: in which is contained, round discolored Pease, something smaller, and harder than the ordinary Pease.

VI. The eleventh, or Heart Pease, which some call also, *Pisum Vesicarium*, Bladder Pease. *Cor Indum*, and *Cor Indicum* (because they first came from the Indies.) It has a Root which is very small, Bushy and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining to it, and perishing every Year at the first approach of Winter. It rises up and spreads much, if it has a good Soil to grow in, having several slender weak Stalks, which will lye down upon the Ground, and entangle it self with the Claspers which it has, unless it be sustained with Stakes, Bushes, or some such like thing. These Stalks send forth large,

Pease Heart.



large, long, thin, and very green Leaves on all sides, upon long foot Stalks, being divided either into three or five parts, each of which is much rent or cut in on the edges. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle of the Stalks almost upwards, and at their tops also, come forth several small whitish Flowers, set together upon a foot Stalk, each consisting of five small Leaves apiece, which being past away, small Bladders succeed in their places, in which are contained the Grains or Pease: these Bladders grow whitish as they ripen, having Six Ridges, of which three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lies one round, hard, blackish Seed, of the bigness of a great Pea, spotted on the out side with a mark, much of the form of a Heart, as it is painted on Cards, whence came the Name.

VII. *The Places.* All these several sorts of Pease grow with us only in Gardens, and the worse sort of them in Manured Fields, for the profit of the Husband-Man. The tenth is only Sown in Gardens: and so also the eleventh, being first brought to us out of Italy and other places, being originally (as is supposed) a Plant of Indian growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Sown in the Spring: The first ten Kinds Flower in June, July, and August, and the Grain, or Pease ripen in the mean Season. The eleventh Flowers in August or September and the Grain or Pease is ripe in September or October.

IX. *The Qualities.* We speak now of the first nine or ten Kinds of Pease: they are hot and moist in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, and Arthritick; Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, Sand, Gra-

vel, Stones and Tartarous Mucilage or Slime in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: Breed good Chyle, nourish much, and restore in Consumptions.

XI. *Hippocrates* says, That Pease are less windy than Beans, and pass sooner thro' the Belly: And *Galen* says, That Pease in their whole substance are like unto Beans, and are eaten after the same manner, but that they differ in two things, viz. That they are not so windy as Beans, nor altogether of so cleansing a faculty; and that they are in a mean between those things which nourish much, and nourish little, and which are windy, and not windy.

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. An Essence of the Leaves and green Cods. 2. A Meal or Flower of the dried Pease. 3. A Decolion of Pease. 4. A strong Broth or Pottage. 5. A Cataplasm of Pease Meal. 6. The Ashes of Pease Straw and Cods. 7. A Distilled Water from Pease Blossoms, or from the whole Plant. 8. A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt Distilled by Retort from dried Pease.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Essence of the Leaves and green Cods.* It is highly Aperitive, Absterfive and Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, breaks Gritty Stones, and expels from the Reins and Bladder, Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy Humors in great quantities. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine.

XIV. *The Meal or Flower of Pease.* Made into a Pudding with Milk and Eggs, tho' it is Absterfive and Diuretick, yet it nourishes very much, and being much or long eaten, it restores in Consumptions, the Patients Drink being every Day new Milk. Bread made thereof, or Cakes, and eaten while they are new, are also restorative; they very much strengthen the whole Body, provoke Lust and encrease Seed.

XV. *The Decolion of the Pease either green alone, or with the Cods, or dried.* It is a famous thing against the Strangury and all stoppages of Urine, Stone Gravel, Sand, Slimy Matter, &c. It opens all obstructions of the Urinary parts, expels the obstructing matter, and eases the Pain. Dose 6 or 8 Ounces; sweetened with Honey.

XVI. *The strong Broth or Pottage.* It is of great nourishment; and if it is made good and strong with Knuckles of Veal, and Legs of Pork, and strained from the Hulls of the Pease, and then be eaten as daily Food, it wonderfully restores in Consumptions, cherishes languishing Nature, increases Seed, and provokes Lust extremely. It strengthens the Bowels, and stops all sorts of Lasks or Fluxes: and has such a Power in it, as to cure Impotency in the Male Kind, whether it be from a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or from a defect of Seed. It may be made pleasant and savory with a little Pepper and Salt, Juice of an Orange or Limon, and a little Sweet Butter.

XVII. *The Cataplasm of the Meal.* If it is made with Vinegar, with a little Oil, it repels and Dissolves Tumors in Womens Breasts, proceeding from too great a quantity of Milk, or from its Curdling therein: applied to the Testicles which are Swollen, it dissolves the Tumor, and eases the pain. If it is made with Wine and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to weak Joints it strengthens them: applied

applied also to swollen and watering Eyes it helps them. If it is made with Wine, Yolks and Whites of Eggs, Double refined Sugar, and Beef Suet: and then Fried in a Frying-Pan, and so eaten with a little White Sugar and Juice of Oranges, It good to restore such as are Impotent, encrease Seed, and provoke Lust.

XVIII. *The Ashes of the Straw and Cods.* Being Infused in Ale, Beer, or Wine, the Infusion is very Aperitive, and Diuretick; it opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, is good against Sand, Gravel, Stone and Strangury, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Ashes made into a Cataplasim with Hogs Lard,* and applied, is good against old Aches or Pains, Sciatica and Gout, whether in the Hands, Arms, Knees, or Feet.

XIX. *The Distilled Water from the Blossoms or whole Plant.* It is a Cosmetick, or a beautifier of the Face and Skin: it cools, softens, whitens, and makes smooth the Skin, the Face or Skin being often washed with it, and suffered to dry on. It is also good against Stone, Gravel, Sand and Slime in the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury. Dose 4, 6, or 8 Ounces, sweetened with the Syrup of Violets, Honey; or the like.

XX. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made exactly in all respects as those of Beans, in Chap. 55. *Self.* 16. foregoing of this Book. *The Volatile Salt of Pease,* is one of the most Subtil and Volatile Salts, being of the same use with all other Volatile Salts. It prevails against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints: as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-Aches, Lethargy, Carus, Colds, Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Colicks, Gouts, Rheumatism, &c. and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Dose is from 7 Grains, to 14, in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night. *The Spirit* has all the same Virtues and may be given from 10 Drops to 30 in Wine, Water, &c. *The Oil* is stronger: It ought to be rectified after the usual manner, and is chiefly for outward Applications: you may mix it with Oil of Ben, or of Bitter Almonds, and anoint the Stomach and Navel for Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

The Virtues of the Heart Pease.

XXI. Cordus on Dioscorides says, These Pease are a great provoker to Sleep, even to the Danger of Life, if the quantity given be too large: he says, That he tried this upon himself, and found it to be dangerous in provoking Sleep, if taken in too great a Dose; but he also says, it causes a pleasanter and sweeter Sleep than Opium does. Dodonæus says, that this Plant is the Abrong, or Abrugi of Serapion, in his Chap. 153. where he has these Words, *Abrong is a small Grain, spotted with black and white, like unto the Grain Maize.* It has the form of a Heart upon it in white, and therefore Tabernemontanus calls it *Cardispermon*. It is also said to be available against Faintings, and other Diseases of the Heart, and this is probable enough to be true, for if it has the proper-

ties of Opium in it, to cause pleasant and sweet Sleep, as Cordus says, it may well have those effects also, as to comfort and cheer the Heart, and resist Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like disaffections of that noble Part. I find not what Dose is given of it, That the industrious Artift is to find out by many Tryals, beginning with a small quantity first, and so increasing it gradually, till he finds how much will sufficiently do, and may be safely exhibited.

CHAP. DXLIX.

Of PEASE Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Πίσον τρυγόν, ἢ Πίσον ἀγρον: in Latine, *Pisum agreste* & *Pisum Sylvestre*: in English *Wild Pease*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us several sorts hereof, those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. 1. *Pisum Sylvestre commune, Pisum Sylvestre primum,* The first, or Common Wild Pease. 2. *Pisum Sylvestre alterum,* The second, or other Wild Pease. 3. *Ἄγρος, Ochrus Theophrasti* in his *de causis Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Chap. 2. *Ervilia Plinij*, in Lib. 18. Chap. 7. which is now its usual Name: *Aracnis niger Matthioli* (which is erroneous) *Ervilia Sylvestris Dodonæi, Ochrus Sylvestris, sive Ervilia Lobelij, Cicer ervinum Lugdunensis, Orchas Parkinsoni, Ervilia Flore & Fruitu albo, Lobelij,* White winged Wild Pease. 4. *Ervilia altera,* Blackish winged Wild Pease. 5. *Pisum Spontanum Maritimum Anglicum,* English Wild Sea Pease. 6. *Pisum aliud Maritimum Britannicum,* The other English Sea Pease, or Suffolk Pease. 7. *Pisum Sylvestre nigrum maculatum Batium,* Spanish black spotted Wild Pease.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Wild Pease.* It has a Root which is as thick as ones Finger, and long, with many Fibres adjoining. This Plant does little differ from the Manured, either in its rambling corner'd Stalks, or in its broad, stiff, green Leaves, two always being set at a Joint, and six or more lesser ones, on the Branches, which end in a Clasper. The Flowers are white, many standing on a foot Stalk together, which turn into so many Cods, each of them much smaller than the Manured, and the Seed, Grain, or Pulse within, much less also, and of no Pleasant Taste.

IV. *The second, or other Wild Pease.* Its Root abides many Years, and is much like the first; but the Branches of this are scarcely half a Foot long, with broader, and shorter Leaves on them, yet like the former but more pale. The Cods and Pease likewise differ not much in form, but are much less.

V. *The third, or White winged Wild Pease.* Its Root is small and long, with some Fibres adjoining, which wholly perishes every Year. This

kind of Pease has two or three Stalks at the root, which are broad and flat, veined or winged at the sides, with somewhat long Leaves shooting from them, small at the setting on to the Stalk, and broader towards the end, as it were growing from the middle Rib of the other, at the top of which comes forth two or three trailing Claspers. This Plant never shoots forth any Branches, but the Leaves from almost the bottom of the Stalks upwards

Pease Wild Winged.

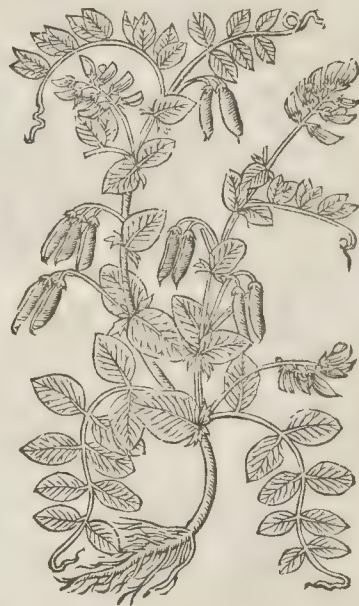


are parted as it were at their tops into one or two smaller Leaves; or rather one or two smaller Leaves grow at the top of them with the Claspers between them. At the foot of these Leaves, come forth single flowers, like to the Cicer or Garden Chick Pease in the following Chapter, which are wholly white, and turn into small, round, long Cods, with small crooked points at the end, and Films at the Backs, in which are contained small, round, whitish Pease, a little bitterish.

VI. The fourth, or Blackish winged white Pease. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, differs nothing from the last Described, saving in the color of the Flowers, which in this are tending to a reddish purple: the Pease in the Cods also are more dusky, tending to black.

VII. The fifth, or English Wild Sea Pease. The Root of this perishes not every Year, and in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Cods, and manner of growing, differs not much from the second sort before described: but herein this differs from that, viz. That it grows somewhat greater, and bears many Flowers together in a Tuft, mixt of purple and Ash color: and the succeeding Husks or Cods are small and long.

Pease Sea Wild English.



VIII. The sixth, or other English Sea Pease or Suffolk Pease. Its Root runs down incredibly deep into the Ground, even two Fathom, or twelve feet deep at least, and spreading infinitely (as it were) therein, among the very Stones and Beech of the Sea. From the Head of this Root springs up a triangular Stalk full of Joints, bending to the Ground, with two Leaves at every Joint, branched forth in divers Places with winged Leaves at them, consisting of ten or twelve dark green Leaves, set by couples or pairs on a middle Rib, with a small Clasper at the end, each Leaf not being much unlike to Sea Purslane. The flowers grow towards the Tops of the Branches, 8 or 10 set together in a Cluster, upon a small long Stalk, which both for form and color, are very like to the first Kind of Wild Pease, but with a whiteness in the middle, when it is full blown. The Fruit or Cods which follow, are lesser than these of the Common Field Pease, and contain (many times) 8 or 10 Pease in a Cod, each of which has the whiteness called the Eye of the Pea, which encompasses half the Pea, like a Semicircle, the which being ripe and dry are of a darkish color. About a Yard deep or more under the Stones, there is found some Sand, or sandy Earth, in which the Roots of this Plant spread, which are not great, but slender plant and flexible, not sweet but bitter, as the whole Plant is, and the Pease also. The old Stalks decay every Year, but from the old Heart of the Root, will grow many long, white Tombecks, like the Root of the small Bind weed, by which it wonderfully encreases, and not by the Seed, as has been found by Experience. For that the Seed falling upon, or among the Stones of the Beach, it is scarcely possible it should grow there, there being no Pabulum or Earth to nourish the same, i. e. you dig two or three

three Feet deep; the Birds also for the most part devour it all. All this Parkinson supposes to be true, for that he Sowed some of the Seed or Pease in his Garden, but they would never Spring up. However, tho' this matter of Fact may be true; yet 'tis probable, that if the Seed or Grain had been Sown in a Ground or Soil proper thereto, it might have grown, notwithstanding what Parkinson has said.

IX. The seventh, or Spanish black spotted Wild Pease. This Kind differs not much neither in its Root, (which Perishes every Year) Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers nor Cods, from our first sort of Wild Pease described in this Chapter, but in many things it is like. Yet it is lesser, and the Flowers are of a pale yellowish green color: and the Pease are of a dark color spotted with very black Spots like Velvet.

X. The Places. The first has been found in many places of England. The second, on the Chalky Hills, at Kings-Hay in Kent, not far from the Thames: there is a larger sort of this second Species, which has been found in some Barren Fields in Essex. The third and fourth grow with us only in our Gardens, but Lobel says, they grow naturally in Lombardy. The fifth has been found growing near Romney in Kent. The sixth was found growing Anno 1555, being the third Year of Queen Mary I. between Orford and Albrough, where it grew upon the Beech of the Sea, in places where never Grass or Herbage was ever seen to grow, but the neighbouring People thereabouts said, that they had observed, and known them to grow there of a long time before. In that Year there was a great Dearth, so that many were forced to make Bread of Acorns, and the People gathered many Quarters of these Pease (being in great necessity) to eat them for Food, and keep them from Starving, which at that time might be accounted a great blessing from Heaven. Stow in his Chronicle; and Camden in his Britannia, make mention of these Pease: but vainly thought that they might first come thither by some Shipwreck. But this is false, for it is a singular Plant sui Generis, specially differing from all the other Kinds: and this is true, from its form and taste: but besides it has been found growing in other places about the Sea Shore (which seems to be natural to it) as at Rye in Kent, at Pemse in Sussex; at Gifford in Surry, over against the Comber; and at Ingolne Mills in Lincoln-shire. The seventh grows in Spain, from whence it has been brought into our Gardens.

XI. The Times. These all Flower, and bear their ripe Fruit with the latter Kind of Field Pease: The sixth Kind Flowers about the end of July, and the Cods are ripe about the end of August.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the Manured Kinds. The third and fourth Kinds (according to Galen) are in a mean or middle property between those which nourish much, and little, and which are easie and hard of Digestion, but they are hot and moist, and have a drawing, digesting, cutting, and cleansing Faculty; that they also purge the Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Tettars and Ringworms, dissolve hard Tumors in the Cods, and heal Apotems, running Sores and putrid Ulcers, the Meal being mixt with Honey: and this is spoken in General, of all the Kinds.

CHAP. DL.

OF PEASE-CHICH;

OR,

CICER, Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Chemps, Hamos, Achamos, or Halhamos: in Greek, *ἑκίδος*, & *ἑκίδος κείνη*: in Latin, *Cicer*: and in English, Chich Pease, and Cicers.

II. The Kinds. Of this Plant there are two Principal Kinds, viz. 1. *ἑκίδος ἑσπερά*, *Cicer sativum*, vel *hortensis*, Garden Chich Pease, or Cicer. 2. *ἑκίδος ἀγροῦ*, *Cicer Sylvestre*, Wild Chich Pease, or Cicer.

III. The Garden Kinds of Cicers. There are several of this Species, as, 1. *ἑκίδος κείνη* *Cicer Arietinum*, White Garden Chich Pease, Rams Chiches, Rams Pease, and Rams Cicers. 2. *Cicer rubrum*, Red Cicer, or Chich Pease. 3. *Cicer nigrum*, Black Cicer, or Chich Pease. This is Matthioli's his red and black Cicer, but the red in time changes into black, these three differing only in their colors, will merit but one general Description, which we shall give you in *Self. V.* following.

IV. The Wild Kinds of Cicers. There are eight sorts of the Wild Kind, viz. 1. *Cicer Sylvestre Matthioli*, *Dodonai*, *Lugdunensis* & *Dalechampi*; *Cicer Sylvestre majus Thalij*; *Cicer Sylvestre Herbariorum Lobelij*; The greater Wild Cicer. 2. *Cicer Sylvestre minus*, *Cicer Sylvestre minimum Thalij*; The lesser Wild Cicer. 3. *Cicer Montanum Languinosum, Bauhini*; The Woolly Mountain Cicer. 4. *Cicer Montanum æguos Bauhini*; Mountain Cicer without any Stalk. 5. *Cicer Sylvestre Triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylvestre verius Lobelij*; *Cicer Sylvestre alterum aliorum*, Trefoil Wild Cicer. 6. *Cicer Sylvestre alterum triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylvestre secundum Dalechampi* *Lugdunense*; The second three Leav'd Wild Cicer. 7. *Cicera æguos*, sive *Aracus major Beticus*; The greater Spanish Wild Chichling Pease. 8. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus*, The lesser Wild Chichling Pease.

The General Description of the Garden Kinds.

V. They have a small Root which perishes every Year: The Ram or white Chich Pease, (and so of the others) has Stalks of a Yard long, on which do grow winged Leaves; that is, many small and almost round Leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle Rib. At the Joints come forth one or two Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, Pease fashion, either white or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter or deeper, according as the Pease which follow will be; which are contained in small, thick, and short Pods or Cods, (in which lye one, or two Pease, more usually) a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the Head, yet a little cornered or sharp. This White Chich Pease is much used in Spain, so that it is usually one of their Chief Dishes at all their Feasts.

Pease Chick Garden.



The Descriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VI. The first, or Greater Wild Cicer. It has a hard and woolly Root, which lives long, and

Pease Chick Wild.



spreads far about. It has very long winged Leaves set on the Stalks, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than those of the Garden Kind before Described, not dented at all about the edges, and of a sad green color. At the tops of the Stalks, come forth many Talus of Flowers, thick set together, of a pale, yellowish color, almost white, after which follow rough hairy Cods, in Tufts also, each of them small, and at the end, within which are contained other small smooth Husks, which have many small, flat, yellow, round Seed, (as Thalius says,) but Lugdunensis, makes the first of Dalechampsius, to have blackish Flat Seed or Grains, and not like to the Manured Cicers, (which some take to be both one, as also that of Matthiolus.)

VII. The second, or Lesser Wild Cicer. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, Grains, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former, but in this it only differs, that it is not altogether lesser in the whole, but lesser in every part.

VIII. The third, or Woolly Mountain Cicer. It has upright round Stalks about a Foot high, and soft or woolly, spreading themselves forth into small Branches, on which grow winged Leaves, ten or twelve on a side, of a middle Rib, with an odd one at the end, each of which is soft or woolly, and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and some narrower than others. At the tops of the Branches, grow a Spike of rough pale colored Flowers, and the Cods which follow, are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked Thread at the end, containing within them small black Seed.

IX. The fourth, or Mountain Cicer without Stalks. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, if the Rocky Ground on which it grows does not hinder it: from whence spring several hairy foot Stalks of Leaves, which contain about twelve or more of a side, something round yet longer than those of the Garden Cicer, their edges being hairy, and some of them equally, others unequally set one against another, with an odd one at the end. The Flowers grow near about the Root, being somewhat long and pale; and after them come Swollen Cods having two partitions, full of small yellow Seed, like unto those of the Medicas, which are of a Kidney fashion.

X. The fifth, or Trefoil Wild Cicer. It has a long slender Root with some Branches and Fibres adjoining; from which rise up Stalks about two Feet high, divided into some Branches spreading abroad, on which are set upon long foot Stalks one above another, Leaves divided into three parts, like the Wild Trefoil, and each of them larger, thicker and rounder than those of the Garden Cicer, a little dented about the edges. The Flowers grow two or three together upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are like the Garden Cicer Flowers, but larger. The Cods that follow are small like unto the Garden Kind, but something flatter, having some small Leaves at their bottoms, within which by much smaller Seed, and more flat, and rather like to those of the Cicercula, in Chap. 126. foregoing.

XI. The sixth, or The second three Leav'd Wild Cicer. This has a thick, long, Branched Root, which is blackish without, and whitish within. The Stalks are full of Branches, with Leaves like unto Cicers, but three always set together, and no more. The Flowers are red: and the Cods are like unto the other Wild Cicers, but hairy, and spotted with red Spots.

XII. The seventh, or Greater Spanish Wild Chichling Pease. It has a Root which is small and fibrous

Fibrous, and perishing yearly. It spreads on the Ground, with several square, hairy, and crested Stalks; sometimes a yard long or more, at the several Joints of which, grow many dark green hairy pointed Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which end in a Clasper, like Lentils, or Vetches. At the foot of the Leaves, come forth single Flowers on very short foot Stalks, of a dusky, whitish purple color, with deeper purple Veins therein; and of a deeper purple at the bottom of the upper Leaves, next to the Stalks: which when they are past, there come in their places, short, thick, and almost roundish Cods, covered with a short hairiness thereon; within which lyes 3 or 4 round blackish Pease, almost like unto blackish Velvet, as big as those of the Cicercula, but not cornered.

XIII. The eighth, or Lesser Wild Chicling Pease. The Root of this perishes likewise every Year, as the former does. In its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and Grain, it is much like the former, but lesser in all its parts, and nothing hairy. The Flowers are of a pale white (with us in England) or of a whitish yellow Color. The Cods are smooth, smaller, and not hairy, with smaller, and blackish colored Pease within them.

XIV. The Pease. All the Manured or Garden Cicers, or Chich Pease, are Sown with us in Gardens, or in Fields, as other Pease are, not only in England, but in other Foreign Countries, where they are Sown for Food, as in Spain, &c. The first six sorts of the Wild Kinds, grow upon Hills and in Woods, and sometimes by Hedge sides in Fields. The seventh grows in Spain, and the eighth in Portugal, from whence they are brought to us in Seed, and are Nurst up with us in Gardens.

XV. The Times. The Garden Chich Pease, tho' they are Sown sooner than Pease, yet they are gathered at the same time with them, or a little after. The first six Wild Cicers, or Chich Pease, Flower in July and August; and the Cods or Seed are ripe in August or September. The seventh and eighth Flower with us in the end of July, and the Cods or Pease are ripe in August or September. But Boel who first brought them out of those places, viz. Spain and Portugal, their natural places, says that he gathered their ripe Cods or Pease in April and May.

XVI. The Qualities. Garden Cicers or Chich Pease are hot and dry in the first Degree; Incisive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Chylifick, Analeptick, Galectogenetick, and Spermatogenetick. The Wild Cicers or Chich Pease are so much more powerful than those of the Garden, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness, perceived by their sharper and more bitter Taste; whereby, it is manifest that they much more open obstructions, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and have all those other properties of Inciding, Opening, Digesting and Dissolving, which are attributed to the Garden Kinds, and that both more Speedily and more certainly. And Pliny says, that if they be taken too largely, they breed Wind, and loosen the Belly, but not without some Pain.

XVII. The Specification. They are peculiar in easing the Strangury, breaking the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and provoke the Courses in Women. They prevail against Pleuritic Pains and Stitches in the Sides, carry off the Dropsy, and Yellow Jaundice by Urine, are Emollient, and cleanse the Belly by Stool. The white Ram Cicers, or Chich Pease, are those which are only used as Meat or Food, they are a little windy, but are said to Nourish more than either

Pease or Beans, for which reason they are of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions; They increase Milk in Nurfes, and Seed mightily, both in Men and Women, incite Lust powerfully, and cure Barrenness in both Sexes; which things all the Kinds of Cicers do; and for which reasons they are commonly given to Stallion Horses. The White are accounted a Delicacy among the Spaniards, and commonly one of their choice Dishes in all their Feasts, as we have before hinted. The other Garden Cicers, but chiefly the Wild Kinds, are most used as Physick or Medicine.

XVIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Boiled Mess, of the White Cicers or Chich Pease. 2. An Essence of the Leaves and green Cods. 3. A Decoction of the green Cods. 4. A Meal or Flower of the Grain. 5. Bread and Puddings thereof, if of the white Rams Chich Pease. 6. A Cataplasm of the Meal or Flower. 7. Apses of the Straw and Cods: From which a Fixt Salt may be extracted by Elixiviation. 8. A Distilled Water from the Flowers, or from the green Cods, or from the whole Plant. 9. A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dried Cicers, as you make those of Beans in Chap. 55. Sect. 16. foregoing. 10. A strong Broth of the White Cicers, made by Boiling till they break, with Knuckles of Veal, Mutton, Pork, and Beef, &c. and then strained out from the Hulls.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Virtues and Uses of all the foregoing Preparations are the same with those of Beans, in Chap. 55. Sect. 10. ad 18. Chap. 56. Sect. 12. ad 17. Chap. 57. Sect. 11. ad 17. And Chap. 548. Sect. 13 ad 20 to all which you are referred for full satisfaction, these Cicers or Chich Pease being altogether of the same Qualities and Nature.

XX. Nota. 1. Galen says that Cicers are windy Food, yet that they Nourish more than Beans, provoke Urine more, as also encrease Seed. They are more cleansing than Pease or Beans, and thereby are said to break the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. Nota. 2. There is a Cream to be made of them, by boiling them in Water, which being freely eaten plentifully encreases Seed in both Sexes, as also Milk in Nurfes, it provokes Urine, and gently keeps the Belly soluble.

XXII. Nota. 3. The Decoction of any of the Cicers in Water, chiefly of the Wild, made with Rosemary, Dioscorides says is good for the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. But tho' the Wild Cicers are said to be the most powerful for Medicine, yet the white Ram Cicers or Chich Pease, are said more powerfully to encrease Milk and Seed, and provoke Lust.

XXIII. Nota. 4. The Broth Compounded. Take Cicers 3 Ounces; French or Hull'd Barly 2 Ounces; Marsh Mallow Roots 2 Ounces and half; boil them sufficiently in Chicken Broth. Of this five or six Ounces may be taken in the Morning fasting, against Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, &c. and thereby the Belly will be gently Purged.

XXIV. Nota. 5. Dioscorides says that Cicers are hurtful to such as have Ulcers in their Reins or Bladder; but I know no reason for his so reporting, unless it be from their great absterfivè or cleansing Qualities: however from the Experience I have had of the use of them I am of the clear contrary Opinion.

XXV. Nota.

XXV. Nota. 6. Plutarch has also this Note. That no Worms breed in *Cicers*, whereas all other Pulces are subject to them; by which he seems to intimate, that they resist Putridity or Corruption, but he relates this thing upon another account.

CHAP. DLI.

OF PEASE Everlasting.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Λαβύς* & *αἰδός*: in Latine, *Lathyrus perennis*; *Cucircula*, & *Cicercula perennis*: in English, *Pease Everlasting*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are but three Species observed of this Plant, viz. 1. *Λαβύς αἰδός* *μαύρη*, *Lathyrus perennis major*, *Cicercula perennis major* Bauhini; *Clymenum Matthioli*; *Eruum Sylvestre* Fuchsi; *Ervuthum Celsitini*; *Pisum Græcorum* Tragi; *Lathyrus Latifolius*; *Pisum perenne*, *Pease Everlasting* the greater. 2. *Lathyrus perennis angustifolius*; *Orobis Venetus Clusii*, (but very improperly, for tho' it came from Venice, yet it is no *Orobis*;) *Blew upright Pease Everlasting*, *Pease Everlasting narrow Leav'd*. 3. *Lathyrus perennis Sylvestris Dodonæi*. *Wild Pease Everlasting*.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first**, or *Pease Everlasting* the greater. Its Root is great, black and rugged on the outside, running down deep into the Ground; it is of the

Pease Everlasting.



thickness sometimes of a Mans Arm, and whitish within, spreading it self out into some Branches, with a few Fibres annexed to them. This Plant abides long, and grows every Year greater and greater. It first springs up with many long, flat, or broad, trailing Branches, or Stalks, winged as it were on both the sides, which must be sustained; and are diversly divided into several other smaller Branches, at the several Joints of which, stand two hard and not very broad Leaves, but somewhat long and green, with divers Claspers or Tendrels in several places with the Leaves, from between the Branches and the Leaves, and at the ends of the Branches. At the Joints towards the top, and at the ends of the Branches, come forth pretty long Stalks, with five or six or more Pease like Blossoms, of a fine pale, purplish red color, very beautiful to behold, and of a very pleasant Smell. After which succeed small, long, hard Skin'd, roundish, and whitish Cods, with small round blackish Pease in them. This is that which Lobel calls *Lathyrus folio Latiore*, and has been found growing Wild, in several places of our Land.

IV. **The second**, or *Blew upright Pease Everlasting*, or *Pease Everlasting narrow Leav'd*. Its Root is black, hard or woody, abiding after Seed time, as the former does, and shooting afresh every Year. It has divers slender, but upright green Branches, somewhat corner'd, two Feet high, or more, having at several distances on both sides of them, certain winged Leaves, set together upon long foot Stalks, one against another, consisting of eight Leaves, a little broadish in the middle, and pointed, without any odd one at the end. At the Joints towards the tops, between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth many Flowers set together, upon pretty long foot Stalks, of the fashion of the former *Pease Blossom*, but somewhat smaller, and of a purplish blew, or Violet color: After which come slender or long pointed Pods or Cods, rounder than the foregoing, in which are contained, small, round, grayish Pease. This in its durability, form, and manner of growing, differs not much, but in having somewhat paler Flowers, and in the Leaves thereof, which are narrower than they.

V. **The third**, or *Wild Pease Everlasting*. The Root of this is long, and endures for many Years. It has longer winged Stalks, and something larger Leaves, but shorter Claspers or Tendrels than the last: The Flowers are of a deep purple: And the Cods are long and slender, with small, hard, round Pease within them.

VI. **The Places.** It is said that they have all of them been found growing Wild with us, in several parts of the Kingdom; but are usually Cherished and Nurst up in Gardens for the beauty of the Flowers.

VII. **The Times.** They all Flower about the Months of June and July, to the end of August; and the Grain, or Pease are ripe in some short time afterwards.

VIII. **The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues** of these, are the same with those of *Pease*, in Chap. 548. foregoing, to which you are referred. Galen says, That *Lathyrus* is in substance much like to *Ervilia*, and *Phaselus*, or *Beans*; and that the Country People in his Country of Asia, did use them as they used *Phaseli*, and made them into Pottage, as they did *Lentils*: but says he, They are of a thicker Consistence than they, and that they Nourish more

C H A P. DLII.

Of PELLITORY of the Wall;

O R,

P A R I T A R Y.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἐγίνη*, & *Παρύτιον* (the first quod foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus adherat: the latter, quod Perdices ea libenter vescantur:) in Latin, *Helxine*, & *Perdicium*. It is also called *Parietaria*, or *Paritaria*, also *Muralium*, & *Herba Muralis* (because it naturally grows upon Walls.) And by some Authors, *Urceolaris*, *Vitrage*, & *Vitriolaris Herba*. *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta* said, That in their days (also *Cornelius Celsus*, and *Pliny* out of him) that several did call it *Parthenium*, but this erroneous Name is so Foreign to the Plant, that it needs no refutation: in English it is called *Pellitory* and *Paritary* of the Wall.

II. The Kinds. There are but two peculiar Kinds used in Physick, viz. 1. *Parietaria vulgaris*, *Perdicium commune*, *Helxine vulgaris*, *Helxine major*, *Parietaria major*; Our common or greater *Pellitory* of the Wall, or *Greater Parietary*. 2. *Parietaria minor*, *Helxine minor*, *Parietaria exigua* *Tragi*; The lesser *Parietary*, or *Pellitory* of the Wall.

The Descriptions.

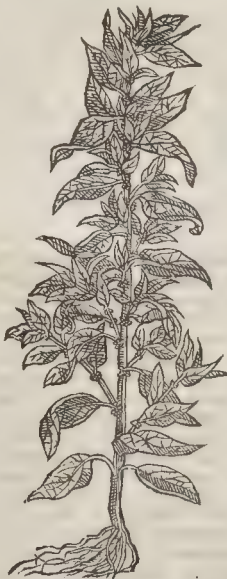
Pellitory, }
O R, } of the Wall common.
Paritary }



III. The first, or Our Common, or Greater *Pellitory* of the Wall. Its Root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres adjoined thereto, of a dark reddish color, and abides all the Winter (altho' the Stalks with their Leaves perish) and springs up again afresh every Year. It rises up with many brownish, red, tender and weak, clear, and almost transparent Stalks, about two Feet high. Upon which grow at the several Joints, two Leaves, something broad and long, like unto those of French Mercury, or *Amaranthus*, called *Flower Gentle*, of a dark green color, which afterwards turn brownish, and smooth, or not at all dented about the edges, which are a little rough and hairy as the Stalks also are. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalks upwards; where it spreads it self out into several branches; come forth many small pale purplish Flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough Heads or Husks; after which comes small black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Garment or Cloth it shall touch.

IV. The second, or Lesser *Parietary*, or *Pellitory* of the Wall. Its Root is much like the former, and the Plant grows in like manner as that does, but

Pellitory, }
O R, } of the Wall finall.
Paritary }



not so great or high; having slender, reddish, rough Stalks, smaller and shorter than the other, but with something greener Leaves thereon, yet rougher, (not much unlike to those of Basil) so that they will stick to any Cloth, or other thing they touch. The Flowers and Seed differ not much from those of the greater, but are smaller, and the Seed is more like unto *Purillane Seed* (when rubbed out of the Husks,) than the former.

V. The Places. The first grows Wild generally throughout all England, about the Borders of Fields, and among Rubbish, and by or on the sides of old Walls, chiefly Stone Walls; on the moist Corners

Corners of old Church-Walls, and Stone Buildings, and other like Places. I have seen it grow plentifully upon the Stone Walls of the Cathedral or Minster of Ely, from which I have sometimes formerly gathered it. It will thrive also well enough, when Planted in Gardens on the shady side, and where it is moist withall; and if a great deal of Stone of Brick Rubish, and old Mortar of Walls be mixed with the Earth, it will thrive admirably well; and if it is suffered to Seed and Sow it self, and then to spring up of its own Sowing, it will not easily be eradicated thence afterwards. The second or lesser Kind is rare in England as also in Germany, and is not to be found growing naturally with us, but as it is Planted in Gardens: these two seldom grow together in one place: and the latter keeps its green Leaves sometimes all the Winter.

VI. *The Times.* They both Spring up in the middle or end of April and in May; they Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July or August, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* Pellitory of the Wall, is said to be cold and moist in the first Degree. It is highly Aperitive, Absterfiv, Anodyn, Diuretick, Traumatick, Hepatick, Nephritic, Hysterick, and Arthritic.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Strangury and Dropfy; and is highly profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder; is good against Coughs, and pains of the Liver, Spleen and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the whole Plant of Pellitory of the Wall you may have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Clyster. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. An Electuary. 10. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to the quantity of 6 or 7 Spoonfuls at a time, it gives wonderful ease to such as are troubled with the Strangury or suppression of Urine, causing them very speedily to make Water, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones or Tartarous Slime from the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Water in Dropfies, to admiration, giving thereby a speedy cure to that Disease. The Juice held a while in the Mouth, gives ease in the Tooth-ach; and dropt into the Ears it eases their Noise and Ringing, and takes away pricking and shooting Pains in them. The said Juice cools Inflammations, and is good against Burnings by Fire, or Scaldings with Water: it prevails against *Anthones* Fire, or any other eruptions of heat, being bathed often therewith, and wet Cloths dipped therein being also laid on. It is very effectual to cleanse Fistula's, and to heal them, more especially if a little Honey be mixed therewith.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same Dose; It eases the pains of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: and opens all their obstructions. Used as a Gargarism, it cures Inflamed, Swoln, Sore, and Ulcerated Throats: and is profitable being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, for the curing of old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers in any part of the Body, beyond many other things.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice and Honey: It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night, 2,

3, or 4 Spoonfuls either alone, or mixt with a Glas of White Port Wine. It is a peculiar thing for the cure of the Dropfy. Therewith my Father cured me of the Dropfy *Anasarca*, when the hopes of Life were almost past. I took 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of this Syrup Morning and Night for a Month together: It carried off the Water after an admirable manner, and I became perfectly well, without so much as taking one formal Purge.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup, but nothing near so powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, to 6 or 8 Ounces mixt with Honey, it becomes an excellent Gargle for an Inflamed, Sore, or Ulcerated Mouth and Throat.

XIV. *The Clyster.* It is made of the Juice or Essence mixt with Honey. It eases Pains in the Sides, Back and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, or the Stone and Gravel in the Reins. It heals also a Bloody Flux, and Excoriations or Ulcers in the Bowels.

XV. *The Ointment or Liniment.* It is made of the Juice with Oil of Roses and Cerase, or White Lead. It is good against *Ignis Sacer*, hot Eruptions in the Skin, cleanses foul, rotten filthy Ulcers, and such as spread or creep; cures running Sores and Scabs in Childrens Heads, and stays the falling of the Hair: applied to the Fundament, it eases the Hemorrhoids or Piles and quickly cures them. Mixed with Goats Suet, or a little Cyprus Turpentine, it cures the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* The Green Herb beaten up with a little Wine, and applied as hot as it can be well endured to the Belly; it eases the Colick, and pains of the Bowels proceeding from Wind. The Cataplasm of the simple green Herb, with a little Salt, cures simple green Wounds, cleanses old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, and causes them to heal; and it is so effectual to heal any simple green Wound, that being bound thereto for three days, it will heal it without any other Salve, Balsam, Ointment or Medicine: If the Cataplasm is made with Mallow, with Wheat Bran and Bean Flower, adding also a sufficient quantity of Wine in the boiling them together, with a little Oil Olive, and applied warm to any bruised Nerve, Tendon, or Muscle, it does in a short time restore them to their pristine state of Health and Soundness, easing the Pain, dissolving the Contusion, and dissolving the coagulated Blood.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but in a much inferior or meaner degree. Mixt with Sugar and Drank, it works the same effects. Applied to the Face or Skin, it is said to clear it from Spots, Freckles, Pimples, Wheals, Tanning, Sun-burn, Morpew, Scurf, &c. leaving the Skin clear, smooth and delicate.

XVIII. *The Electuary.* It is made of the Powder of the Herb, and a Rob of its Juice, mixt with Honey. It is a singular remedy for any old, continual or dry Cough, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is excellent to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, Bladder, and Womb, helps against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and brings away Tartar, Sand, Gravel and Stones, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP. DLIII.

PELLITORY of Spain :

OR,

SNEESEWORT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the *Arabians*, *Macarcaraba*, or *Hacharcharba*: in *Greek*, *Πιπερις*, & *Πιπερις*: in *Latine*, *Piarmica*, & *Pyrethrum*: in *English*, *Pellitory of Spain*, and *Sneefewort*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Piarmica vulgaris* *Parkinsoni*, *Piarmica Fuchsj*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Piarmica Sylvestris* *Germanica* *Thalij*; *Piarmica Pratenfis* *Clusij*, *Piarmica folio Taraconis* vel *Sternutamentoria* *Lobelij*, *Pyrethrum Brumfelfij*; *Pyrethrum Sylvestre* *Cordi*; *Piarmica sive Draco Sylvestris* *Dodonai*; *Tanacetum album* vel *acutum* vel *Millefolium Primum* *Tragi*; *Tarachon Sylvestre* vel *Aquaticum*, & *Draco Aquaticus* *Gesneri*; *Dracunculus Pratenfis serrato folio* *Bauhini*; *Common Field Pellitory* or *Sneefewort*. 2. *Piarmica Sylvestris Flore pleno*, *Sternutamentoria Flore pleno*, *Pyrethrum Flore pleno Sylvestre*, *Common Field Pellitory* with a double Flower. 3. *Πιπερις*, *Piarmica vulgaris* *Officinarum*, *Pyrethrum vulgaris* *Officinarum*, *Pyrethrum aliorum*, & *Salvoaris*; *Pyrethrum alterum Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli aliorumque*, *Pyrethrum Officinarum Lobelij*, & *Flore Bellidis*, *Bauhini*, *The Common Shop Pellitory of Spain*. 4. *Πιπερις*, (*ob radicis igneum fervorem*, & *Πῦρ*, *Ignis* *Fire*) *Pyrethrum*, & *Pyrethrum verum Dioscoridis Matthioli*, *Pyrethrum alterum Lobelij*, *Salvoaris*, (from its quality of attracting Spittle in the Mouth) *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis Camerario*, *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, & *Umbelliferum primum*; *The true Pellitory of Spain*. 5. *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum alterum*, *Pyrethrum Gesneri*, & *Dalechampij*, *The other true Pellitory of Spain*.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Common Field Pellitory or Sneefewort.** Its Root is long and whitish, jointed at several distances, creeping far about under Ground. It shoots forth divers little Stalks a Yard high and more, spread out into several Branches, on which are set narrow long Leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops, where grow many white Flowers, in a round Tuft together, something like to those of Yarrow or Millfoil, with a very small yellowish Thrum in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish Leaves, dented in at the broad ends, which passing away, leave behind them small Heads, with Chaffy Seed therein. Both Leaf and Root are of an hot sharp biting Taste, like unto the True Pellitory of Spain in Sect. 6. following, and of which it took its Name.

Pellitory of Spain Field.



IV. **The second, or Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower.** Its Roots are many long Strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow Leaves, snipt round about the edges, not much unlike the former, and as it were in all points like the first described Wild Kind, which grows with us almost every where. On the Tops of the Stalks stand four or five, or more white Flowers, one above another, with a green Leaf at the bottom of the foot Stalk of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowness in the middle of every Flower, like, both for form and color unto the Flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no Smell at all, but is very pleasant to behold, for its double white Flowers sake.

V. **The third, or Common Shop Pellitory of Spain.** Its Root is long, and growing down right, of the bigness of a Mans Finger or Thumb, growing in our Country, but not half so great where it grows naturally, with some Fibres and Branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharp, and biting Taste, drawing much Water into the Mouth, after it has been chewed a while. It is a small and low Plant, bearing many fine green Leaves, upon its slender Branches, which lean, or lye down upon the Ground, divided into many parts; yet somewhat larger and broader, than Camomil, the Stalks whereof are bigger, and more full of Juice than they. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are single, but much larger than any Camomil Flowers, having a Pale, or Border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, set about a middle yellow Head or Thrum, but not standing so close together joining at the

P

bottom

*Pellitory of Spain, Shop
Common.*



bottom, as Camomil Flowers do, but more severed one from another. It bears also white Seed, which is with difficulty found and discerned from the Chaff. This Plant which is very tender, and will scarcely,

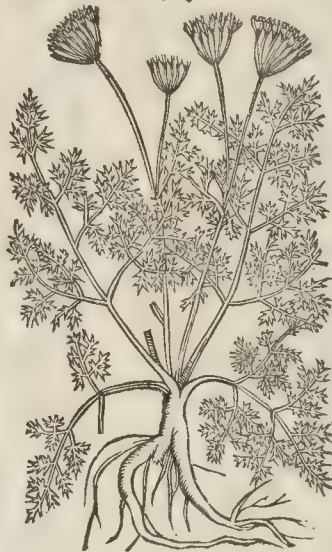
*Pellitory of Spain, Shop
Lesser.*



or not at all, endure the hardness and extremities of our Winters, unless it be preserved with much Care. Of this there is another Species, not differing at all from it but in the Magnitude, it being in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers much less.

VI. The fourth, or True Pellitory of Spain. The Root grows sometimes as thick as two Thumbs together, but often of a Thumbs thickness, and a Foot or more deep in the Earth, of a brownish yellow color on the out side, and whitish within, of a very hot, burning, sharp and

True Pellitory of Spain



biting Taste, drawing forth much Saliva or Water into the Mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the Common Pellitory of Spain, which has a Daisy like Flower: This Root endures after Seed time, and with us all Winter, if it be carefully defended in the Winter Season. From the Head of this Root spring up several Stalks of fine cut Leaves, the form and divisions whereof do something resemble that of May-weed, being short, and not long like Fennel, or like Wild Carrots, as Dioscorides compares them; from among which rises up some Stalks, with few or no Leaves on them, Branched out into two or three parts, bearing a round Umbel of white Flowers, after which follows somewhat round dark colored Seed, larger than that of Aniseed.

VII. The fifth, or the Other true Pellitory of Spain. Its Root is slenderer and single, in which consists the chief difference: it grows also somewhat lower than the former: and the Leaves are also something longer and finer, more resembling Dill. The Stalks are slenderer and full of Leaves. And the Umbels of Flowers are white, but not so large.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Fields and Meadows by Hedge-fides and Pathways, almost every where. It was formerly found growing in the three great Fields next adjoining to Kentish Town near London; and in several Fields in Kent about

about *South-fleet*: and is also Nurst up in sundry *Gardens*. The second grows only in *Gardens* with us. The third is only Planted with us in *Gardens* and Manured places. The fourth is Native to the hotter Countries, as, *Spain, Italy, &c.* The fifth grows in some Mountains in *Germany*, and often among Rocks on which there is but a Crust of Earth, so that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the same: and in *England* these two last grow in *Gardens*.

IX. The Times. The two first Flower in the end of *June*, or in *July*, and give ripe Seed, not long after. The third Flowers not till *August*, and sometimes so late, that it gives no ripe Seed before it perishes, unless it is carefully preserved in *Winter*. The fourth and fifth, Flower and Seed in *August* also, or towards the end of *Summer*.

X. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aperitive, and Vehemently Attractive, as also by accident Anodyne; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Arthritic, and Antifebricit.

XI. The Specification. The Roots of these Plants, chiefly of the first, third and fourth, more especially of the third and fourth, are peculiar against the Tooth-ach, Agues, Catarrhs, Distillations upon the Eyes, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigoes, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Numb and Dead Palsie, Colicks, obstruction of the Terms in Women, &c.

XII. The Preparations. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the first and third. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. The dried Leaves or Roots of the same. 4. A Decoction or rather Infusion of the same. 5. A Powder of the dried Leaves or rather Roots. 6. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb or Roots. 7. An Ointment or Balsam of Leaves or Roots. 8. An Oil of the Roots. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of the Roots. 10. An Acid Tincture of the same. 11. An Oily Tincture of the same. 12. The dried Roots of the fourth and fifth. 13. A Powder of the same. 14. An Infusion of the same. 15. An Oil or Ointment of the same. 16. A Cataplasm. 17. A Spirit from the Roots. 18. A Spirituous Tincture from the same. 19. An Acid Tincture of them. 20. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the first and third. An Ounce thereof taken in a Draught of *Muscadine*, or other strong Wine, an Hour or two before the Fit of an Ague, and the Sick presently laid to Sweat upon it, is said certainly to cure the Patient, at second or third time taking it at farthest.

XIV. The Essence of the same. It has the same Virtues with the Juice aforesaid, being given in the same manner: besides it warms and comforts the Stomach and other Bowels, gives ease in the Colick, and obstructions from Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women; It also facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour: is profitable against Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigoes, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Colick and Palsie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XV. The dried Leaves or Roots. Being chewed in the Mouth, they draw down from the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent, much cold Rheum and pituitous matter, give ease in the Tooth-ach tho' never so extream, help against Catarrhs, and

Rheums in the Eyes, and are profitable against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain; as Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, Palsy, Convulsions, &c. Being thus chewed they wonderfully purge the Head and Brain from those cold Humors, causing the aforesaid Diseases, and help to consume those superfluous Humours falling upon other parts of the Body, which are the causes of many other Diseases.

XVI. The Powder of the dried Leaves or Roots. Being taken inwardly, from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with a little Syrup or any other fit Vehicle, it warms a cold and moist Stomach, strengthens it, as also the other Bowels, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and gives present ease in the Colick. It provokes the Terms, and causes easy Delivery to Women in Travel. Snuff up the Nostrils, it causes Sneezing, by which means it many times eases the Megrim, Head-ach, and Tooth-ach, and gives relief in Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargy, Carus, Palsy, &c.

XVII. The Decoction or Infusion of the same. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much inferior Degree, and therefore may be given Morning and Night, to 3 or four Ounces at a time. They are excellent for Women in Labor. And by Bathing with them outwardly gives ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from cold and moisture.

XVIII. The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves or Roots. Applied to the Gout or Sciatica, they give present ease of the pain, and being continued (as the Physician shall advise) will in some little time cure the same. It is also good against any ach or pain in any other part of the Body, caused by cold and moisture.

XIX. The Balsam or Ointment. They have the Virtues of the Cataplasm, but not altogether so powerful against the Gout; but being applied they take away black and blew Spots, which come by Blows, Falls, or Bruises, as also all other Defecations or Blemishes of the Skin.

XX. The Oile of the Roots, made by Collion or Infolation. *Galen* says, That being rubbed on the parts of the Body (I suppose he means on the Breast or Stomach and Belly, as also on the Back and *Spina Dorso*) it helps such as have the shaking Fits of Agues. It is without doubt, a very warming and comfortable Oil; and therefore of singular use against both Numb, and Dead Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like Pains and Aches.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a most singular thing against the Colick, Pains of the Stomach, Sickness at Heart, Vomiting and Fainting. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given in Posset Drink, Broth, or Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, from 50 to 100 Drops, or more.

XXII. The Acid Tincture of the Roots. It radically cures the Plague or Pestilence, and is a most excellent thing against all Pestilential, Malign and Burning Fevers, of what kind soever. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, resists Poison; is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and all obstructions of the Lungs, or the other Viscera, provokes the Terms in Women, as also Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c. in the Reins, Urterers and Bladder. Dose so much as to give the Vehicle a pleasant acidity, and may be taken as often as the Patient Drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It is prevalent against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. It cleanses, eases After-pains, and is profitable against the Gout, Colick and Palfie, being inwardly taken, and anointed on the *Spina Dorfi* and other parts affected. Dose from 12 to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in a Vehicle proper against the Disease afflicting.

The Virtues of the fourth and fifth Kinds.

XXIV. *The Liquid Juice, and Essence of the Leaves or Roots of the True Pellitory of Spain.* Have all the same Qualities and Virtues of the Common, and that of the Shops, before declared; only with this difference, that as the *True Pellitory of Spain* is more potent and excellent than the Common, or that of the Shops; so also are these Preparations of this Plant, very much transcending them in their Effects.

XXV. *The Dried Roots.* Chewed in the Mouth often, it eases the Vehement pain of the Teeth proceeding from an afflux of Cold Rheum upon them; and so used, it also draws away Rheum from fore Eyes.

XXVI. *The Powder of the Root.* Made into a Bolus by mixing it with a little Mithridate, or made into an Electuary with Honey, it is effectual against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, and other Bowels; It prevails against the Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Vertigo, Megrim, Lethargy, Carus, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, Colick, &c. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning Fasting, and at Night at Bed time.

XXVII. *The Infusion of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former Infusion at Sect. 17. foregoing, but this is much more powerful for all those purposes and intentions: If the Green or Dried Root is well bruised and Infused in Vinegar, and the Mouth Gargled therewith, it presently gives ease in the most Violent Tooth-ach: and resists the affluxes of Rheum from the Head to the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Tonfils, Jaws, and other parts.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They are effectual to warm, or heat, comfort and strengthen any part of the Body, Nerves, Tendons, or Muscles, afflicted with cold and moist Humors, or which are affected with Cramps, Convulsions, Palfy, Gout, Sciatica, or the like. They may be made of the green Roots, by many repeated Insolations or Boilings; and will be found very profitable against the Shaking and Dead Palfies, or any pain or ach proceeding from Cold, as aforesaid. Being timely used, they are said to prevent a Gangrene when approaching.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm of the green Roots.* It effectually cures the Gout and Sciatica, if prudently applied; and has all the Virtues of the Cataplasm of the Roots of the former Kinds, specified in Sect. 18. foregoing.

XXX. *The Spirit of the Root.* It is Cordial, Anticolick, and Antipeffilential; good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, Belly-ach, or Gripping of the Guts: It expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and admirably strengthens the Stomach, causing a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Wine now and than upon occasion.

XXXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but Superior to it in efficacy, and may be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in some proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and eases After-pains. Held for some little time in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach. And Bathed upon parts affected with the Cramp or Convulsions, it warms and comforts the Nerves and Muscles, and quickly cures the Disease.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the former Acid Tincture, at Sect. 22. foregoing; but with a more exalted efficacy and power. Held in the Mouth it gives present ease in the Tooth-ach. It stops Vomiting, and helps a nauouseousness of the Stomach, or Loathing of Food; and is a singular Diuretick, breaking and dissolving (so much as is in the Power of a Medicine to do, the Stone, and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being given to Children for some time in Broth or Water-Gruel, it cures the Rickets, and opens the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, by which means the Morbifick Matter of that Disease is gradually carried off. Dose from 20, to 30, 40, or 60 Drops, or so many as may make the Vehicle pleasantly Sharp.

XXXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the former Oily Tincture, at Sect. 23. foregoing, but in a more prevalent manner, as being much more strong and potent in its Operation. It gives admirable and present ease in the Colick and Strangury, and being very well bathed in upon the Hip in the Sciatica, it eases the Pain, and in a short time Cures it: given to 30, 40, or 60 Drops (according to Age and other Accidents,) 2, or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of the Ague, it in a great measure prevents it; and by continuing it in the same manner, for some few times, it perfectly cures it. Held in the Mouth also, it gives present ease in the Tooth-ach.

PELLITORY FALSE, see Master-Wort, Chap. 476.
PENNY-GRASS, see Coxcomb, Chap. 142.
PENNY-MOUNTAIN, see Time Wild, Chap.
PENNY-FLOWER, see Satine Flower White, Chap.
PENNY-WORT WALL, see Navel-Wort, Chap. 1515.

CHAP. DLIV.

OF PENNYROYAL;

O R,

PUDDING--GRASS.

I. **T**H E Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Alnam*, and *Alnegan*: in Greek, *Πάριον*, & *Βλάνκον*: in Latine, *Pulegium*, & *Pulejum*: in English, *Pennyroyal*, also *Pudding-Grass*, and in the West Parts, about Exeter, *Organs*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Six following we shall chiefly consider, viz. 1. *Pulegium Vulgare* (quod

nos

flos recentis Herbe incanfus Pulices necat odore :) Because it kills Fleas being Burned :) Our Common Pennyroyal. 2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus*, Great Pennyroyal. 3. *Pulegium furculis densis*, Thick or double Pennyroyal. 4. *Pulegium mas Flore albo Plinij*, White Flowered Pennyroyal. 5. *Pulegium angustifolium Baubini* & *Lobelij*, *Pulegium Cervinum Gesneri*, *Pulegium aliterum foliis oblongis Dodonæi*, Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. 6. *Pulegium foliis Nummulariæ Baubini*, Round Leav'd Pennyroyal.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Pennyroyal. Its Root is Bushy, long and Fibrous, creeping under the upper surface of the Earth. From whence spring forth many weak round Stalks, divided into several Branches, rather leaning or lying upon the Ground, than standing upright. On which are set

Pennyroyal.



at several Joints, small, roundish, dark green Leaves. The Flowers of that which grows in Gardens, are purplish for the most part, yet some on that which grows Wild, are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the tops of the Branches. The Stalks shoot forth small Fibres or Roots, at the Joints, as it lies upon the Ground, fastning it self therein quickly, and over spreading any Ground, more especially if it grows in the Shade, or in moist places: and it is encreased by breaking off the sprouted Stalks, and putting or thrusting them into the Earth.

IV. The second, or Great Pennyroyal. Its Root is like to the former. Its Stalks and Branches rise higher, and creep not upon the Ground so much as that does. It is greater than that, and abides so being brought into our Gardens, from abroad, where

it grows Wild in our Fields and Commons; it differs indeed but little from the first, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, and in its growing up higher. The Flowers hereof are purple, and grow in rundles about the Stalks, as the others do.

V. The third, or Thick or double Pennyroyal. This differs very little from the former, either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of growing; saving that the Leaves are something smaller, and also thicker set on the Stalks, and the Branches grow closer together.

VI. The fourth, or White Flowered Pennyroyal. The Roots creep under the Ground, with a multitude of Fibres: and this Kind grows more upright with its Stalks than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having Leaves thereon, set by couples like it: and in some places, other smaller Leaves likewise growing with them: The Flowers (as the former) grow in rundles, or whorls, round about the Stalks, at the several Joints, but are wholly white, and so abide, being transplanted out of the Field, and Planted in Gardens. The Smell and Taste of this Plant, as also its Medicinal use, are altogether the same with the first, and other Kinds, and every way as acceptable.

VII. The fifth, or Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. This fine and delicate Plant, has creeping Fibrous Roots under Ground, but shoot forth longer Sprouts than the former Kinds, from whence spring forth many tall, hard, upright Stalks, on which are set at equal distances, many small long and narrow Leaves, all along the Branches up to the Tops. The Flowers grow round about the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, at many of the spaces up towards the height, of a pale purplish color: and the Smell and Taste hereof is stronger and much more pleasing also.

VIII. The sixth, or round Leav'd Pennyroyal. It has a small Fibrous creeping Root, which sends up slender Stalks, almost as upright as the last: having the Leaves set by couples at each Joint, which are small, and round like unto those of Money-wort, or Herb Two-Pence, but much less. The Flowers grow in rundles or rows as the others do, encompassing the Stalks, which are of a pale blewish color. The Smell of this Plant is much more pleasant than that of the Common sort.

IX. The Places. Tho' all and every one of these Species or Kinds of Pennyroyal grow with us, in our Gardens, yet several of them grow also Wild in our Fields. The first is Common in many watery or moist places of our Land, which yet for its most excellent use is almost every where Nurst up in Gardens. The second is found Wild in Essex, in divers Places of the High way, between London and Calchester, and thereabouts, and yet more abundantly in other Countries, from whence it is Transplanted also into Gardens. The third has also been found growing Wild, in many places of England, and like the others Transplanted, and made a Garden Plant. The fourth is a Native of Italy, and found growing in several places of Piedmont, from whence it has been brought to us. The fifth grows in moist and moorish Grounds about Mompelier in France, where the Inhabitants scarcely use any of the other Kinds, tho' they have them in great Plenty. The sixth grows in the Gardens at Padua, from whence it has been Transplanted to us.

X. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and sometimes later.

XI. The Qualities. Pennyroyal is of Subtil parts as Galen says: It is hot and dry in the third degree:

gree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Carminative, Digestive, Discutitive, Diuretick, Incisive, Vulnerary, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephretick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It prevails against Convulsions, Spasms, Poison, the Bittings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, Coughs, Colds, Swellings in the Throat, Jaundice, Colick, Obstructions of the Terms, Rickets in Children, Palsie, &c.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Powder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Balsam, Ointment, or Oil.* 7. *An Eleluary.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Distilled Oil.* 14. *Potestates or Powers.* 15. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It powerfully digests, opens, and provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Birth, Dead Child and After-Birth; it stops Vomiting, eases the pain and gnawing of the Stomach; is profitable against Convulsions, resists Poison, and cures such as are bitten or stung by Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. Dose 2, 3 or 4, Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* exalted: is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and most other Diseases of the Lungs, causing an easy expectoration (if taken with Honey) it resists Melancholy and causes Cheerfulness: and drunk with the *Juice of Sivele Oranges, Limons,* or choise *Vinegar,* It is good against Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and such like. It helps the Rickets in Children, is good against the Leprosy, opens the obstructions of the Liver, Pancreas and Mesentery, and eases the pain of the Spleen. Being drank in choise strong Wine, it gives ease in the Colick, and eases After-pains of Women lying in. Constantly taken for some time, it lessens the Fatness and Corpulency of the Body, making the Patient Leaner: yet at the same time, it much encreases Seed in both Sexes, and strongly provokes Lust. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction, or Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but nothing near so powerful. It warms the coldness of the Stomach and Womb, and other Viscera, helps against the Swelling and Hardness of the Womb; cleanses foul Sores and Ulcers, and mixt with Honey causes them to Digest. It is good against black and blew Eyes, and discolorings of the Skin, being outwardly applied. If a little *Sal Prunelle* be dissolved in it, and it be held in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach. It is good against Faintings, Swoonings, and Hyfterick-Fits, and provokes Urine strongly. Used as a Gargarism with Honey, it cures Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. Drank pretty plentifully it is good against the Strangury, Droply, and Jaundice, helps to quicken and clear the Eye-sight, is profitable against the Falling-Sickness, and eases all sorts of pains of the Head. Dose 6, or 8 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Herb when in Flower. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence and Decoction*, but acts not with that Celerity. Dose Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine. Mixed with a little Honey and Turpentine, and applied to Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them.

XVIII. *The Errhine.* It is thus made Take Powder of Tops of Pennyroyal when in Flower, an Ounce, Asarabacca Leaves in fine Powder, Resinous Scammony in fine Powder, of each half an Ounce: mix them. Snufft up the Nostrils Medicinally, it attracts Humors both thick and thin out of the Head, and clears it effectually, by which means it is profitable against the Megrim, Head-ach, Lethargy, Carus, Sleepiness, Dullness, Drowsiness, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Convulsions, Falfies, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, proceeding from cold and moisture. And if it is taken inwardly twice a Week in the Morning Fasting, from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, it carries off the Morbifick cause of all the aforementioned Diseases, and so the more effectually contributes to their Cure.

XIX. *The Eleluary.* It is made of the Errhine, with three times its weight of Honey: adding withall Powder of Birth-wort Roots, an equal quantity to the Scammony. It is given inwardly from one Dram to three, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, and Errhine* before enumerated: Applied to old running Sores, Fistula's, and putrid Ulcers, it causes Digestion, eases the pain, prevents their eating and spreading farther, and very much induces their healing. There is no better Remedy against Kibed Heels, than to apply the Dry Powder of the Errhine first, and then over it a Plaister of this Eleluary.

XX. *The Balsam, Ointment, or Oil, made by Infolation or Boiling.* Applied to such as are troubled with the Gout, they quickly ease the pain: warm the parts, and take away cold griefs of the joints; They gently draw, digest also, cleanse, and heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, and Decoction*, but in a much Inferior Degree. Mixed with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, for Blood-shot, Watery and Sore Eyes: and so used as a Gargle, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: otherwise it may serve as a Vehicle for conveying the *Juice, or Essence,* or other Preparations of the Plant down into the Stomach.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, being given Morning and Evening, from 1 Dram to 2, or 3, in a Glass of Wine, or some other convenient Liquid. It eases the Gnawing of the Stomach, and cures inward Convulsions of the Bowels. Outwardly bathed upon the Head, it eases the Head-ach: and bathed upon other parts, it presently eases their pain, and also restores the parts troubled with the Cramp. Taken for forty Days or more together, in *Juice or Water of Black Cherries*, it cures the Falling-sickness, and is also profitable against the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, and other like dull Diseases of the Head and Brain.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably restores the Tone of the Stomach being hurt; stops Vomiting; destroys Putridity, and allays the heat of Fevers. It cuts thick and tough Flegm, and causes it to be easily expectorated. It is a singular Diuretick, and therefore profitable against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It

take_s

takes away stoppages of the Stomach and Lungs, and causes easy Breathing; it creates a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, expelling Wind and Vapors, out of the Stomach and Bowels. It is also profitable against all putrid, non-putrid, malign, and peffilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague, or Peffilence it self. It may be given in all that the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, or Barly-Broth, to a grateful acidity.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick Pains, Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsie, being very well anointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected, as also (in the case of the Palsie) all along the Back Bone. Taken inwardly it Potently provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is good against the Strangury, or any stoppage of Urine from Tartarous, Gravelly or Lapidifcent Concretions. It hastens the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Dead Child and After-Birth: and causes a plentiful cleaning afterwards. In the cure of Palsies, as well as to be used outwardly, it is to be taken also inwardly, because it not only warms and comforts the Nerves and their Original, but carries off the Morbifick Cause by Urine. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram or two Drams in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is a most admirable Cordial, and an excellent reviver of the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal. It cheers the Heart, comforts Nature, strengthens the Brain and Nerves, is good against Fainting, Swooning and Hysterick Fits; and restores the whole Humane Frame, tho' put into the greatest disorder. It is a singular thing against Convulsions of all Kinds, and absolutely cures them in Children, even when Death seems to stand at the Door. Dose from a Dram to 2, 3, or 4 Drams, in some of the *Distilled Water*, or rather in a Glafs of Wine, 2, 3, or four times a Day, or as often as is needful.

XXVI. *The Distilled Oil.* Inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it cures Convulsions, the Falling-Sickness, Palsy, pains of the Head, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Gout, Sciatica, and has, in a word, all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, Tincture and Spirit*, but in a much more exalted manner. Dose from 10 Drops to 20, dropt first into Sugar, and well mixt with it, and then taken in a Glafs of Wine, Morning and Evening: as it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, so, when the Birth is near, it causes the Child to be brought forth into the World in a Moment, expels the dead Child and After-birth, and prevents and cures After-pains.

XXVII. *The Potestates or Powers.* They consist of most subtil parts, cut, attenuate, open, dissolve, provoke Urine, break the Concretions of Gravel and Slime, and expel them, provoke the Terms, facilitate the Birth, whether living or dead, force away the After-Birth, and miraculously ease and take away After-pains. They are Stomackick, Cordial, Pectoral, give present ease in the Colick, open obstructions of the Lungs, being very good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheezing and shortness of Breath. They are good in an Inveterate Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Falling-Sickness, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palsy, Cramp, Numbness, Lameness, and weakness of the Nerves, Muscles and Joints, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed therewith. They are powerful against all manner of Aches, Pains, Strains, or weakness of any part, as also against an inveterate Gout, Sciatica or Rheumatism, proceeding from a cold and moist cause. They are an Antidote against Poison, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Ser-

pents and other Venomous Creatures. They prevail against the Malignity of the Plague, and all other Malign and Peffilential Fevers, as also against Scorbutick Boils, Botches, Scabs, Scurff, Morpew, Spots, Pimples, and other like Symptoms, inwardly taking them every Day for some time, and outwardly bathing therewith Morning and Night. They provoke Sweat powerfully, and are a great Alexipharmick in the French Pox, being daily taken in Ale, Wine, Whey or thin Broth, after the manner of Diet; and have performed as much as any *Guaiaicum* Diet could do, they being a kind of Specifick against that Disease and its Inveterate and Malign Symptoms. They are said to cure Barrenness in Man or Woman, (if there is not a defect of parts) cleanse, strengthen and fortifie the Womb, and are a Specifick for the Diseases of the Genitals. They are prevalent against Catarrhs, and cold Rheums, help defects of the Eye-Sight, cure a Stinking Breath, ease Pains, and soften hard Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, by bathing those Regions therewith, for they warm, strengthen, and comfort even all the parts of Mans Body. Dose from 20 to 60 or 100 Drops, or more, as the Prudence of the Physician shall Prescribe, and that 2 or 3 times a Day at least (And in case of the French Pox, 5 or 6 times a Day) in Ale, or Wine, or Wine and Water mixt, or in some Syrup or Cordial Julep, and so to be continued for 2 or 3 Weeks, or 2, or 3 Months, as the exigency of the Disease may require, outwardly bathe the parts affected with them twice or thrice a day as long as you shall see need for their use.

XXVIII. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the Green Herb, and applied, it is good against the Gout and Sciatica, Blows, Strains, and other pains of the Joints. It also takes away spots or marks in the Skin; and applied to the Regions of Liver or Spleen, it eases the pains in those parts; and to the Region of the Womb, it helps the swelling and hardness of the Mother. Applied with Vinegar, it causes eating Ulcers to digest, and cleanses such as are filthy or putrid: and it is said to be profitable also against the Leprosy, Morpew, and other like Defecations. Applied with Barly Flower, it heals Burning by Fire, and Scalding with Water. Applied with Vinegar to the Fore-head and Nostrils, it is profitable against Carus, Lethargy, and Epilepsy, giving present relief in the same.

PENNY-WORT WALL, see Navel-wort, Chap. (515).

CHAP. DLV.

OF PEONY.

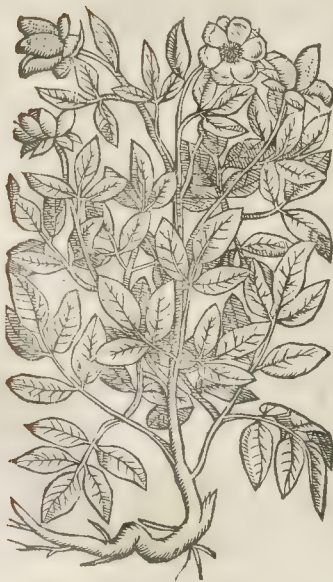
I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Arabic*, *Feonia*: in *Greek*, *Παωνία*: (from *Peon*, a famous Physician in his time) and *Παυονία*: in *Latine*, *Peonia*, and *Glycyfide* or *Dulciside* (from the red Grains in the *Pomgranate* called *Sida*). It has obtained also many other *Greek* and *Latine* Names, as, *Pentorobos* or *Pentoboros*, *Orbelion*, *Hemogogon*, *Peonion*, *Panthiceraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Agalophotis*, *Idæus* *Dadylion*,

Rosa Fatuina, *Herba Casta*, *Hafta Regia*, *Rosa Asmarum*, with some others; but *Peonia*, is the general Name, which bears away the Bell: in English *Peony*, and *Piony*.

II. *The Kinds*. Tho' there are many Species of this Plant, yet there are but two Principal Kinds, viz. *Peonia Mas*, the Male Peony; and *Peonia Femina*, the Female Peony. Of the *Peonia Mas*, or Male Peony, we know but of one only Species, which is thus distinguished from the Female. The Leaf of the Male is whole with out any particular division, notch, or dent, on the edge, like to thof of the *Wall-Nut-Tree*, its Roots are long and round, divided into many Branches, something like to the Roots of *Gentian* or *Elecampane*, and not Tuberous at all. The Female (of which there are a great many sorts) has its Leaves cut in or divided into parts, more or less, and has Tuberous Roots or Clogs, like those of the *Asphodil*, with many great, thick, round pieces, hanging or growing at the end of smaller Strings, and all joined to the top of the main Root. From what has been said, these following Kinds are eminent, viz. 1. *Peonia Mas*, the Male Peony, which is a singular Species, as aforesaid. 2. *Peonia Femina vulgaris flore simplici*, the Common Female Peony single flowered. 3. *Peonia Femina Vulgaris flore pleno rubra*, the Common double red Peony. 4. *Peonia Femina flore pleno simplici*, the Single bluish Peony. 5. *Peonia Femina flore pleno albicante*, the Double bluish Peony. 6. *Peonia Femina Byzantina flore simplici*, the Single red Peony of *Constantinople*, or *Turkish Peony*. 7. *Peonia Femina flore simplici & pleno clauso*, *Thesus* his Female single and double red Peonies. Authors have some more Species of *Peonies*, but they seem to me, to be some of the former Kinds over again, or being absolute Strangers to us, are totally unknown in our Country.

The Descriptions.

Peony Male.



III. *The first*, or Male Peony. Its Roots are great, Thick, and long, spreading in the Ground, and running down pretty deep. It rises up with many brown Stalks, on which do grow winged Leaves, viz. many fair green, and sometimes reddish Leaves, one set upon another on a Stalk, without a particular Division of the Leaf at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, consisting of five or six broad Leaves, of a fair, purplish, red color, with many yellow Threads in the middle standing about the Head, which after rises up to be the Seed Vessels, divided into two, three, or four rough crooked Pods, like Horns, which when they are full ripe, open, and turn themselves down one edge to another backwards, shewing within them divers round black shining Seed, which are the true Seed, being full and good, and having also many red or crimson Grains, which are lank and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good Seed, which makes them show Beautifully.

IV. *The second*, or Common Female Peony single flowered. The Root consists, as we said before, of many thick and short tuberous Clogs, fastened at the ends of long Strings, and all from the Head

Peony Female.



of the Root, which is thick and short, and Tuberous also, of the same or like smell with the Male. This Common Female Peony, has many Stalks, with more store of Leaves on them, than those of the Male have: The Leaves also are not so large, but divided on the edges or deeply cut in, some with great and deep, others with smaller Cuts or Divisions, and of a dark or dead green color: The Flowers are of a Strong Heady Smell, and usually smaller than those of the Male, and something more purple, tending to a murrey color, with yellow Threads about the Head in the middle, as the Male Kind has. The Heads or Horns with Seed in them are like also but smaller. The Seed is black, but less shining.

V. *The third, or Common double red Peony.* The Roots are Tuberous, like unto the former Female. This double Peony, as well as the former single, is so frequent in every Garden of Note, thro' every Country, that it is almost labor in vain to describe it. It is very like unto the former single Female Peony, both in its Stalks and Leaves, but that it grows something higher, and the Leaves are of a fresher green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, and are very large, thick, and double; so fair, beautiful, great, and double, that no other Flower comes near them; but abide not blown above 8 or 10 Days. They are of a more reddish purple color, than the former Female Kind, and of a sweeter Smell. After the Flowers are past, the Gods of Seed or Grains follow, which sometimes prove abortive Seed, and sometimes good Seed, which being Sown, bring forth Plants, some of them bearing single Flowers, and some of them double Flowers, as Nature is pleased to dispose them.

VI. *The fourth, or Single bluish Peony.* Its Roots are like the other Female Peonys. Its Stalks are higher, and its Leaves of a paler, or whiter green color than the double Bluish next following, and more white underneath; so that it is manifest, that it is of another Kind, and not sprung from the Seed of the double Bluish, as some have thought; its Leaves also have many Veins, which are somewhat discolored, or differing from the color of the Leaf thro' which they run. The Flowers are very large and single, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh, or bluish color, with an Eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish Threads, tipped with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle Head.

VII. *The fifth, or Double bluish Peony.* Its Roots are like unto the former Female Kinds, but something longer, and of a brighter color on the out side. This double bluish Peony has not its Stalks so high as the double Red, but something lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged Leaves, cut in, or divided here and there in the edges, as all these Female Kinds are, but not so large as the last. The Flowers are smaller, and less double by much, than the former double Red, of a faint, shining, crimson color at the first opening, but decaying, or growing paler every Day; so that after it has stood long, (for this Flower sheds not its Leaves in a great while) it will change something whitish; for which reason some have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony. The Seed or Grain, which it some times bears, is like to the Seed of the former Female Kinds.

VIII. *The sixth, or Single red Peony of Constantinople, or red Turkish Peony.* The Roots of this Kind, have longer Clogs, and not so short, as those of the ordinary Female Kind, and of a paler color on the out side. This Plant is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the Flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger than either the single Female, or the Male Kind. It consists of eight Leaves, of a deeper red color, than either the single or double Peonys, and not purplish at all; but rather of the color of an ordinary red Tulip, standing close and round together.

IX. *The seventh, or Clusius his Female single and double red Peonys, ex semine Floris pleni rubri vulgaris Natæ.* Clusius says, That having in some Years Seed from the common double Red Peony, (which is not very usual) he Sowed them, and within 3 Years he had Plants which bore Flowers, some single, and some double. Of the single Sorts,

one bore Flowers, for color most like unto the Mother, but was single, consisting only of six Leaves, as the Ordinary or Common Female does. Another bore a larger Flower, of eight Leaves, whose color was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness. A third bore a double Flower, as great as the Mother Plant, or greater, and of the same color. A fourth was like the Mother Plant in Leaves, and its Flower was double, but lesser, and not so thick Leaves, the color of which was of a deep red, being near the largeness of the double Bluish, having some black Veins in those Leaves which grew in the middle.

X. *The Places.* All these several sorts of Peonies are originally Natives of Foreign Countries, and have been brought home to us by Travellets, and made Denizens in our Gardens, where they have grown and flourished so long, that they are now become Natives of our Land also: and we nourish them, as well for the Beauty and Ornament of their Flowers, as for their most excellent and famed Medical Virtues.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in May, some of which Flowers abide but some few Days, whilst others abide many Weeks.

XII. *The Qualities.* Peony is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree, gently Styptick, or Astringent, Absterive, Anodyn and Strengthening; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyfterick and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Male Peony has been oftentimes (even for many Ages) found a certain Cure for the Epilepsie or Falling-Sickness: it also provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable against the Epialtes or Night-Mare.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. The fresh or Male green Root. 2. A Juice or Essence of the same. 3. A Powder of the same Male Root. 4. An Infusion of the said green Male Root. 5. A Powder of the black Grains or Seeds. 6. A Syrup of the Flowers. 7. A Distilled Water from the Flowers or fresh and green Root. Where Note, That all these Preparations are spoken of the Male Kind, that being the only and truly effectual Plant for all the purposes intended, which yet is much more scarce or rare than the Plants of the Female Kind: But for want of the Male Species, Physicians and Apothecaries often use the Female; which tho' probably it may be good for the same purposes, yet doubtless is much weaker in its effects, and therefore cannot be attended with equal Success.

The Virtues.

XV. *The fresh or green Root of the Male Kind.* It is affirmed by Galen and others, that a good or large piece of it hung or worn about the Neck of a Child troubled with the Falling-Sickness, will cure it. That a Child was freed from that Disease, that for eight whole Months had worn it about its Neck; and then being taken away for trial of the Matter, the Child fell into the Disease again; but having a fresh Root hung about its Neck again, he became afterwards perfectly cured.

XVI. *The Juice, or Essence of the Male Root.* Either of these are much more available for the cure of the Epilepsie than the Amulet hung about the Neck: it may be given to Children from one Spoonful to two; and to elder Persons from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glafs of Red Barcelona, or Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, some few days before and after the Full Moon; and if it

Is given some few Days before and after the Change likewise, it may be so much the better; either of these Preparations, have been found profitable, and more available in elder Persons, than some others, because they have more strength and efficacy with them. They provoke the Terms also in Women, where they have been stop'd, and are effectual for such as have not been sufficiently cleansed after their Labor, and are also troubled with Vapors, or Fits of the Mother. They are profitable also to be given to such as are troubled with the *Incubus* or Night-Mare, called by Pliny, *Suppressio Nocturna*, being a Disease which affects People in their Sleep, or between Sleeping and Waking, suppressing both Voice and Motion, and in a measure the Breath likewise. It is truly good for such as are troubled with Melancholy, yea, with a deep Melancholy, and affected with Melancholy Dreams.

XVII. *The Powder of the Male Root.* It may be given from a Dram, to a Dram and half, or two Drams, in a Glass of Red Wine as aforesaid, against the Epilepsy, *Incubus*, Melancholy, and other Disorders of the Head and Brain, and that Morning and Evening, at the times before directed: but if it is given for cleansing of Women in Child Bed, provoking the Terms, facilitating the Birth, &c. it ought to be given in White Port, or White Lisbon Wine, and that in the largest Dose.

XVIII. *The Infusion or Decoction of the green Male Root.* The Root is to be taken and washed clean, and then stamped well, and put to Infuse in choice Canary for three or four Days, and then strained out, and so given first and last, a good draught at a time for several Days together, before and after the Full Moon, it is said to cure the Falling-Sickness, especially if there is a due and orderly Preparation of the Body beforehand, with Posset-Drink made with Betony, as the Learned Physician shall direct. These have all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and are likewise available in older Persons, if the Disease (*i. e.* the Epilepsy) be not grown too old and past Cure.

XIX. *The Powder of the black Grains or Seeds of the Male Kind.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in Symplic Red Wine, it prevails against the Epilepsy, as the Root aforesaid does; besides it effectually stops Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrheas, Dysenterias, Lienterias, and the Hepatick Flux, very much strengthen the Head, Brain and Bowels: it also cures the *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, and other Distempers of the Brain: *Matthioli* saith, It is available to restore Speech to such as have lost it.

XX. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but in a much weaker Degree, and therefore ought to be given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Wine proper for the purpose.

XXI. *The Distilled Water of the Flowers or green Roots.* It has all the former Virtues, but very much weaker, and therefore may be given from 4 to 8 ounces or more, Sweetned with the Syrup of the Flowers; and is used also as a Vehicle to convey some of the former Preparations in.

XXII. *Nota.* The skilful Botanist and Apothecary is to take care, in seeking after, and choosing the Male Kind, that he be not cheated with that of *Tragus*, which certainly is no Peony, but a kind of *Fraxinella*, or Bastard Dittany.

C H A P. DLVI.

Of PEPPER, Guinny or Indian.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in the Indian Language, *Axi*: in Greek, *Malinda* (*α. μαλινδα*, Mordeo:) in Latine, *Capsicum*, *Capsicum Americanum*, *Capsicum* & *Piper Indicum*, & *Americanum*: in English, Guinny Pepper, and Indian Pepper. It is generally thought to be the *Siliquastrum* Plinij, (*α. Siliquis quas producit*) and *Piperitis* of him also (*quia fructus Piperis sapore & Acrimonia fit*.) *Capsicum Alluarij*, *Zingiber Caninum Avicennae*, *Piper Indicum* & *Brasilicum*, or *Brasilianum*, *Piper Calecutium* & *Hispanicum*, and by many *Piper Guinea*, as tho' it came originally from thence, tho' in truth, it came to us in these Northern Climates, from the West Indies: but I deny not, that it grows in Guinea also, for that I have had the report thereof, from Eye Witnesses.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, several of which grow with us in England; and most, if not all of them, in some of our Plantations in the West Indies; for which reason we shall take notice of, and Describe these following, viz. 1. *Capsicum majus vulgatius oblongis siliquis*, *Capsicum longum*, *Capsicum rubrum*, & *Siliquastrum majus Euchsij*, *Piper Indicum majus Matthioli*, Our most Common Guinny Pepper with long red Cods. 2. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum majus*, The great upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. 3. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum minus*, The lesser upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. 4. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum exiguum*, The very small or smallest Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. 5. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum majus*, The greater upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. 6. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum minus*, The lesser upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. 7. *Capsicum Cordatum propendens*, The pendulous, or hanging Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. 8. *Capsicum Siliqua Olivaria propendens*, The hanging Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. 9. *Capsicum Siliqua Olivaria erecta*, The upright Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. 10. *Capsicum longum erectum majus*, The greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. 11. *Capsicum oblongum majus Siliquis recurvis*, The greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 12. *Capsicum oblongum minus Siliquis recurvis*, The lesser crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 13. *Capsicum bifurcata Siliqua*, Forked, or double pointed Guinny Pepper. 14. *Capsicum rotundum minus Brasilianum*, Small round Guinny Pepper. 15. *Capsicum rotundum majus surrectum*, The greater round upright Guinny Pepper. 16. *Capsicum Siliqua rotunda Cerasorum*, The round Cherry fashioned Guinny Pepper. 17. *Capsicum Siliqua lata & rugosa*, Broad crumpled coddled Guinny Pepper. 18. *Capsicum Siliqua flava brevior*, The shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 19. *Capsicum Siliqua flava longior*, The longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 20. *Capsicum Caule piloso*, Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our most Common Guinny Pepper with long red Cods. It has a Root which*

is composed of a great Tuft or Bush of Fibres or Threads, spreading plentifully in the Ground, and perishing in the Winter Season, even in hot, or its Native Countries, after its Fruit or Cods are ripened; and with us, upon the first sharp Frost it meets with. The Plant it self rises up, with an upright

Pepper, Guinny or Indian.



firm round Stalk, having a certain Pith with in it, and in our Country about two Feet high, and not above three in its Native places of Growth; spreading it self out into many Branches on all sides, even from the very bottom; which divide themselves again, into other smaller Branches: at each joint of which come forth two long Leaves upon short foot Stalks, somewhat bigger than those of Night-shade; else very like, with divers Veins in them, not at all dented about the edges, and of a very sad green color. The Flowers stand severally at the Joins, with the Leaves; very like unto the Flowers of Night-shade, consisting most usually of five, yet sometimes of six white small pointed Leaves, standing open like a Star, with a few yellow Threads in the middle: After which comes the Fruit, (either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the Kind is; and standing either upright or hanging down, as their Flowers shew themselves, either of this or that form, as shall be shewed in the following Descriptions.) In this it is somewhat great and long, about three Inches in length, thick and round at the Stalk, but smaller towards the end, which is not very sharp, but roundish pointed; green at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deep crimson shining red color on the out side, which is like a thick Skin, and white on the inside, smelling tolerably well and sweet; having many flat yellowish white Seeds therein, cleaving to certain thin Skins within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower; leaving the end or point empty, as not reaching so far; the whole Husk or Cod, but especially the Seed, being

of so hot and fiery a Taste, that it enflames and burns the Mouth and Throat vehemently, and for a long time after it has been chewed, with such an extremity, almost to hazard Choking. The Description of this first Kind, is proposed as a pattern for all the rest following, and by which you may frame at large all their Descriptions, the chief difference consisting in the form of the Fruit, whether Husks or Cods, as shall be more demonstrated in every one of them in their before named order.

IV. The second, or Great upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. This is much alike, or very little differing from the former. The difference of the Fruit is, that this stands upright; is great below, and smaller and smaller to the point, which is sharper than in the first, else it might seem the same inverted, that is, either that turned upwards, or this turned downwards, of as brave and orient a shining Coral color, as that other is.

V. The third, or Lesser upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this Kind is lesser by half than the last, and not so sharp or small at the end, but somewhat round: and the green Leaves also are smaller and narrower. The Stalk likewise is smaller, and not so high. The Flowers of this as of all the rest, which bear their Fruit upright, stand upright likewise; which is a certain rule to know, what Fruit will be pendulous, and what upright.

VI. The fourth, or the very small or smallest Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this is small and grows upright; the Cods being short and round, an Inch long at least, and of a blackish red, before they be thro ripe, but when perfectly ripe, are as red as the rest. This Plant grows taller, fuller of Branches, and more stored, both with Flowers and Fruit, which make the goodlier prospect. The Leaves are no smaller than those of the last beforegoing; and of the same dark green color with the rest.

VII. The fifth, or Greater upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This Plant grows to be but of a mean height, not so high as any of the former: its Leaves are large, but not so small at the ends. The Fruit is not hanging downwards, but standing upright, being something great, flatish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end, next unto the Stalk, and smaller below, short and round pointed, something resembling the form of a Man's Heart.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs not from the last, but in the smallness of the Fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or near a half, and shorter also.

IX. The seventh, or Pendulous or hanging Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. The form of this is something like to the fifth, or greater upright Heart fashioned Pepper, being near of the same bigness, but a little more uneven, and not so round, and full as red being ripe: it is pendulous, or hanging down, not standing upright as the other. There is another sort of these Pendulous Peppers, (alterum minus) differing in nothing from the greater, but in being smaller.

X. The eighth, or Hanging Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. This has small, long, and round Cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive Plum, of full as red a color being ripe, as any of the rest, and hanging from its foot Stalk downwards.

XI. The ninth, or Upright Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs from the last, but in being greater than it, and in its Fruit standing upright, and not in any thing else.

XII. The tenth, or Greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. This is long and round, yet not like that which carries the form of an Olive Berry, but much longer, and of an equal bigness all its length, growing also upright.

XIII. The eleventh, or Greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. This has great large Cods, about five Inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small: and sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

XIV. The twelfth, or Lesser crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. This differs from the last in not being half so thick or long, and keeping its end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as that does. Both this and the last hang down their Cods towards the Earth. And the whole Plant is likewise less than the former.

XV. The thirteenth, or Forked or double pointed Guinny Pepper. This is very like the Long upright Pepper, and much about the same form and bigness, being of an equal size almost all the length thereof: but differs from it in this, that the lower end is parted as it were into two short round Points, and is also a little smaller there than upwards; neither in color, nor any thing else differing from any of the rest.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Small round Guinny Pepper. This grows in the same manner and form that the first Kind does, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the Leaves, which being in the same form, are not so great and large: and in the Fruit, which in this is small and round, (standing some forth right, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging down, each of them upon a long foot Stalk) about the bigness of a Barberrry, but round and nothing so red, of dark or blackish red color, inclining to red: and in another sort, almost black, having such like Seed within them, but smaller. This seldom bears ripe Fruit in our Climate. Those Plants or Fruit which we have had from the Bermudas where they are Natives, are of a yellowish red.

XVII. The fifteenth, or Greater round upright Guinny Pepper. The chief difference in this, consists in the form of the Fruit, which grows upright as the Flowers do, being great and round like an Apple, and is the greatest of all the sorts which bear round Fruit, of an excellent red color when it is ripe, like unto polished Coral.

XVIII. The sixteenth, or Round Cherry fashion'd Guinny Pepper. There are two Species of this Plant, one which bears fully round Fruit, like unto an English or Flemish Cherry: the other which has a little point at the end, this being a little bigger than the other, and both of them hanging down.

XIX. The seventeenth, or Broad crumpled Codded Guinny Pepper. The Cods of this Kind are somewhat large, greater above, and smaller below; something flat also, and not round, but crumpled as it were, or shrunk half together, smelling withal pretty Sweet.

XX. The eighteenth, or Shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. It might be thought by some, which see only the Cods of this Pepper, that it differs from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the color of the Fruit, but it is not so. For it has like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers in every part, and only differs in that it bears Cods, very like unto the first sort here described at Sect. 3. which is the Common Kind, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fair Gold yellow color, not red as all the others before are.

XXI. The nineteenth, or longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. This differs in nothing from

the last, but in the Cods, which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof; and a little longer, lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold yellow color as the former.

XXII. The twentieth, or Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper. Its Roots are like to the others: and it grows up with round green Stalks, set full of white Hairs, in that differing from all the former. At the Joints with the Branches come forth two such Leaves, as the first Kind here described has, but larger than they. The Flowers are white, consisting of five Leaves like the rest, but larger also than any of them. After which come the Cods, which are green at first, as all the others are: but of as beautiful and glorious a red as the rest, when they are full ripe. They are pretty great and long, ending in a very long point.

XXIII. The Places. All these Kinds of Pepper are Natives of the West-Indies or America, as Brazil, New Spain, Mexico, Peru, Florida, Carolina, Virginia, Barbadoes, Bermudas, Jamaica, &c. and also they have been found growing in Guinny, and many other parts of the African Continent. From the West-Indies they were first brought to Spain, Portugal, Italy, England, Holland, &c. and are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they thrive and prosper very well, and are now found in almost all the Provinces of Europe. *Clusius* says, That this kind of Cod Pepper, is not only Planted in Spain and Portugal in several places, but also in Moravia, for the profit like they make of the Fruit, which serves them in all those parts, instead of our Common East-India Pepper.

XXIV. The Times. They are commonly Sown about the end of March, or beginning of April, in their Native Countrys: They usually Flower about the beginning of August; and the Fruit or Cods ripen not thoroughly, that is, they come not to the beauty and perfection of their Coralline redness, until the beginning of Winter; and so do abide both with Flowers and Fruit, most of the Winter in those hotter Climates: but with us, as soon as the Frost comes they perish, and therefore must be Houfed if you will preserve them.

XXV. The Qualities. Guinny Pepper is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Altringent, Carminative, Anodyne, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

XXVI. The Specification. It cures Vomiting, want of Appetite, weakness and Indigestion, the Cholick, expels Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women: it facilitates the Birth, expels the After-Birth, and is profitable against Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XXVII. The Preparations. You may have from the Cods or Fruit, 1. A Pickle. 2. A Simple Powder. 3. A Compound or Artificial Powder. 4. An Infusion, or Vinegar. 5. A Pessary. 6. A Loboc, or Electuary. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cosmetick. 9. An Emplaster. 10. A Decoction in Wine. 11. The Ashes. 12. A Spirituous Tincture. 13. An Acid Tincture. 14. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XXVIII. The Pickle. The Cods are Pickled as Cucumers, French Beans, and other things of like Nature: being so preserved, they are of extraordinary use to strengthen and fortifie the Stomach, stop Vomiting, remove Nauseousness, cause Appetite, and a good Digestion: they expell Wind in the

the Stomack and Bowels, and are good againſt pains in the Intraills, and the Colick. They are commonly eaten with Meat, as a *Pickled Sallet*.

XXIX. *The Compound or Artificial Powder.* The Receipt is from *Georgio de Reggio*, who is the chief Author that has wrote amply of theſe *Guinny* or *Indian Peppers*. Take of the ripe Cods of any of the ſorts of *Guinny Pepper*, (being all in Properties or qualities alike) dry them well, firſt by themſelves, and then in an Oven, after the Bread is taken out, put into a Pot or Pipkin, with a ſufficient quantity of Flower, that they may be ſufficiently dried: after which cleanſe them from the Flower, (and from their Stalks if they have any) cut or clip them very ſmall, both Huſks or Cods, and Seeds within them: and to every Ounce of them put a Pound of fine Wheat Flower, or the ſame with which they were dried in the Oven: make them up into Cakes or ſmall Loaves, with ſo much Leaven, as may be convenient for the quantity: Bake theſe again as you may do Bread of that ſize, and being well Baked, cut it again into ſmaller parts, and Bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as Bisket: which then beat into fine Powder, and ſift it through a fine Searſe or Sieve, to be kept for uſe, or to be uſed inſtead of ordinary Pepper, for Broth, Meat or Sauce, or any other purpoſe our Common Eaſt-India Pepper is uſed for. In my opinion, half the quantity of Flower here preſcribed may be enough: and it may be a quarter of a Pound to an Ounce may be fully enough. It gives a good Savor, and it may be a better Taſte and Reliſh to Meat or Sauce, than the Common Pepper: and is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch Meats as are Flatulent or Windy, to break and diſcuſs the Wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, and for ſuch whoſe Bodies abound with Crudities and Moiſture. One Scruple of the ſaid Powder may be taken in a little Chicken, Mutton, or Veal-Broth, for comforting and ſtrengthening a cold and moiſt Stomach, to help Diſeſtion and provoke Appetite.

XXX. *The ſimple Powder of the Cods and Seed.* It is made by drying them thoroughly, (not ſcorching or burning them) which may be done in a Bakers Oven, after the Bread is out, and repeating the drying ſo long, till they will beat to Powder in a Mortar. It has all the Virtues of our Common black Eaſt-India Pepper, and may be uſed as Spice, in Sauce or otherwiſe, as that is: It diſcuſſes and expels Wind, comforts and warms the Stomach, is good againſt the Colick, and griping of the Guts, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the Dead Child, and After-birth; being alſo prevalent againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder thro' Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous or Slimy Matter lodged in thoſe parts. Doſe 1 Scruple to a Man or Woman, mixt with ſome proper Syrup, or with Hony, or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at time of any Paroxyſm.

XXXI. *The Vinegar or Infuſion.* It is made by Infuſing it in the beſt Dutch Wine Vinegar, 2 Ounces of the Powder to a Quart of Vinegar. If it is made of the freſh ripe Cods, you may put 5 or 6 Ounces or more, (firſt cut ſmall) to a Quart of the ſaid Vinegar. It is an admirable Stomackick, ſtrengthens and fortifies it, provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Diſeſtion: it may be uſed at Meals, as Sauce with Meats, and ſuch other things as require Pepper and Vinegar: and upon occaſion for the purpoſes aforeſaid may be uſed or taken in a Glaſs of Wine, at Meals or otherwiſe. Bathed upon the Region of the Spleen very hot, it diſſolves the hardneſs, and eaſes the pain of, that Viſcus. Held in the Mouth againſt the place

troubled with the Tooth-Ach, it eaſes the pain, and preſerves them from Rotteneſs. Mixt with Red Port Wine, and uſed as a Gargle, helps a ſore Throat, and in a little time heals it.

XXXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Vinegar, eaſes the Tooth-Ach upon the Spot, and makes an Excellent Gargle for a Sore Mouth and Throat. It immediately gives eaſe in the Colick, ſtops Vomiting, and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a Quinſey. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have a Watery Rupture, outwardly applied: provokes Urine powerfully, helps againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c. Induces the Terms in Women, and cauſes ſpeedy delivery to Women in Labor.

XXXIII. *The Coſmetick.* The Powder mixt with an equal quantity of Levigated Niter, and diſſolved in White Wine, or mixed into a Liniment with Oil of Ben, and applied, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Spots, Freckles, red and fiery Pimples and other hot and ſharp eruptions of the Skin. The Liniment mixed with a little ſharp Wine Vinegar, and applied, eaſes the pains of the Spleen, and diſſolves the hardneſs thereof, it alſo diſcuſſes other cold Tumors, and Oedematous Swellings in the Joints.

XXXIV. *The Lobocho or Eleſuary.* It is made by mixing the ſimple Powder with three times its weight of Clarified Hony, or rather with the Syrup of green Ginger. It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt, and Lungs: it is profitable againſt an inveterate or old Cough, helps the falling down of the Palate, and applied to the Throat inwardly and outwardly, is good againſt a Quinſy. Taken for 3 or 4 Days together to the quantity of a Dram or Dram and half, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is ſaid to expel the Dead Child.

XXXV. *The Balfam.* It is made by mixing the Powder with Gum Armoniacum, or Galbanum, or Balfam de Capivi, or Balfam de Peru. This laid upon any hard Knots or Kernels, in the Neck, Throat, or any other parts of the Body, it will hinder their growing, and diſcuſs or reſolve them, not ſuffering them to grow any more.

XXXVI. *The Peſſary.* Take of the Powder 3 parts, of Powder of Gentian 2 parts, Gambogia in Powder 1 part; mix, and make them into a Peſſary with Wooll, dipping the ſame into Decoction of Colocynthis before uſing it. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Courſes or Terms, eaſes the pains of thoſe parts; and if the time of a Womans Labour is at hand, it haſtens it, and even brings away (as it is ſaid) the Dead Child; and the After-Birth.

XXXVII. *The Emplaſter.* Take of the former Powder 2 Ounces, Powder of Tobacco 1 Ounce, Frankincenſe 4 Ounces, Balfam of Peru 3 Ounces, Chymical Oils of Saffafras, and of Juniper Berries, of each one Ounce: Mix and make an Emplaſter according to Art, adding Bees Wax ſo much as to give it a due conſiſtence. It is good (being preſently applied) againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, or the biting or ſtinging of any other Venomous Creature. It prevails againſt Cramp, Conſuſions, or Palſies, or any Trembling, weakneſs, or pain of the Nerves and Tendons, whether in the Joints, Muſcles, Spina Dorſi, or in any other parts whatſoever. Applied to the Wrists, Stomach, and along the Spina Dorſi, it cures Agues after an admirable manner, ſo as that they return no more.

XXXVIII. *The Aſhes of the Cods, and of the whole Plant.* Being rubbed on the Teeth, they cleanſe them, and make them grow white, if they were

were black. Infused in White Port Wine, the Infusion provokes Urine powerfully, is good against the Strangury, and prevails against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, as also against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder.

XXXIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken 60 or 80 Drops at a time in a Glass of Wine, it gives immediate ease in the Colick; it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, as also the Dead Child. It prevails against inward Convulsions; and outwardly Bathed along the Back-Bone, as also upon the parts affected, it is very beneficial against the Palsy, restoring the feeling, easing the pains if any be, and adding strength to the Nerves, Muscles, Tendons, and parts affected. Drank in Wine, sometimes 30 or 40 Drops at a time, especially fasting, it is said to be good against a sinking Breath, although of long continuance: and mixed with a little Wine, and held in the Mouth, it gives present ease in the Tooth-Ach.

XL. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more Stomack; it cleanses the Ventricle, powerfully opens all obstructions of the Viscera, stops Vomiting, takes away Nauseousness, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and therefore is very good for such as are falling into, or are indeed in a deep Consumption, because it not only opens all sorts of Obstructions as aforesaid, but it causes a good Chylous Juice to be generated for the nourishing of all the wasted and consumed parts of the fleshy Substance.

XLI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a most excellent Diuretick, Lithontriptick, and Antiparalytick. In the Strangury, Gravel, Stone, Palsie, inward Convulsions, Cramps, stoppage of the Terms in Women, &c. It may be given from 15 to 30 Drops in Decoction of Penny-royal, or of Parsly, or in White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or any other fit Vehicle. It brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and admirably eases After-Pains, bathed upon the Back-Bone and parts affected in a Palsie, as also in Cramps, it gives singular relief.

XLII. *Nota.* Gunny Pepper is so fiery hot, and of so sharp and biting Taste, that it will burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat so extremely, that it is scarcely to be endured: if any one should chance to eat a Cod of it raw, it would hazard their choking: yea, being outwardly applied (fresh bruised) to the Skin, in any place of the Body, it would raise Blisters and exulcerate it, in the same manner as if it had been Burnt with Fire, or Scalded with Water. The reducing the Cods (when dry) into Powder, ought to be done with care, the Eyes being cloathed, and the Nostrils being stopped: for the Atoms of the Powder by flying up to those Parts, (if they can come at them) will so pierce and attract, that they will induce a great Flux of Rheum or Humors by those parts, and cause such Vehement Sneezings as may do the party concerned much Mischief: and if they should press into the Throat, they will cause such fierce Sneezings, Coughings, and Vomittings with all, and with that Vehemency as to cause Convulsions, not only of the Stomach and Bowels, but Universally of the whole Body.

C H A P. DLVII.

Of PEPPER - - WALL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Hal-sefram*, *Handrachabara*, and *Tilefon*; in Greek, *Ἀέλων ἰδιος ῥιζον*; in Latine, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus fervidi gustus Thalij*; *Sedum minus causticum*, *Clusi*; *Gramen Tertium Plinij Angularia*; *Dactylon secundum vel tertium Columnæ*; *Sempervivum minimum Lobelij*; but *Columna* thinks it not fit to be called an *Aizoon*, or *Sedum*, because they are all extremely Cold, whereas this is very hot, even in the fourth Degree, and to this Opinion I adhere, knowing it to be no Species of the *Sedum's*, but a Plant of another Kind. In English it is called, *Wall-Pepper*, also *Little Stone-Crop*, *Pricket*, and *Wall Mouse-Tail*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Illecebra minor*, five *Sedum Tertium Dioecoris*, to which all the Names in the former Section belong, Our Common Wall Pepper. 2. *Illecebra insipida*, *Aizoon minus Thalij* & *Vermicularis insipida*, *Aizoon minimum Cordi*, *Insipid*, or *Tasteless Wall-Pepper*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Wall-Pepper.* It has a Root which is Creeping and Fibrous, much like to those of the Stone Crops. This Root sends forth many Stalks, which as they lye upon the Earth, take Root again, and spread far. It is a small Plant, and grows much like to some of the Stone Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, beset round with small round Leaves growing very thick or close together. At the tops thereof grow small pale yellow Flowers, in small Tufts. The Taste of the Plant is very hot and Sharp upon the Tongue, which chiefly distinguishes it from the *Sedum's*, or Stone Crops; tho' it is also distinguished by its form, being small and thick set with round Leaves.

IV. *Gerard describes it thus.* Its Root is nothing but Strings. It is a low and little Herb, whose Stalks are slender and short. The Leaves about the Stalks stand very thick; being small in growth, full Bodied, sharp pointed, and full of Juice. The Flowers stand at the top, and are very small, of color yellow, and of a sharp biting Taste.

V. *The second, or Insipid, or Tasteless Wall Pepper.* This has a Root only made of Fibres, and is as small a Plant as the last, growing altogether like it in Leaf, Stalk, and Flowers, which are yellowish likewise: but it is chiefly distinguished from the former by the Taste, which in this is nothing biting, but utterly insipid or without Taste.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in dry and stony places, and in Chinks and Crannies of old Walls, and on the tops of Houses. It is always green, and therefore was ranked by former Authors among the *Sempervives*, or *House-Leeks*. The second grows also in the like Places, on Mud or Stone Walls, or among Rubbish, or in sandy or gravelly Places, and oftentimes on the sides of old Tiled Houses, and Pent-Houses, &c.

VII. The

Pepper-Wall Insipid.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the Summer Months, in June and July, and sometimes sooner; and the Leaves (if the Season is not very extreme) continue green all the Winter.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The first of these is only used in Physick, and is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, very attractive, sharp and biting; outwardly applied it raises Blisters, and at length exulcerates the part it is applied to.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures the Sciatica and Gout; prevails against the Kings Evil, is Alexipharmick or good against Poyson, and cures Quartans and other Agues of long continuance.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Insolated or Decolled Oil. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* By reason of its hot and attractive qualities, it is (being taken inwardly) Emetick. Being taken with Vinegar, or some other proper Vehicle, it educes thick and tough Flegm, and other tenacious and viscous Humors in the Ventricle, by Vomit: it evacuates also Choleric Humors, and thereby cures Quartan Agues, and other Agues inveterate, or of long continuance. And taken in the same manner, it expels any sort of Poison, whether Vegetable, as of the *Aconites*, or Animal, from the swallowing of any Poisonous Creature; but, *Caveat qui sumpsit*, says Parkinson, I suppose because of its heat.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, being taken in the same manner, or in the same Vehicle: and may either of them be given, from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, more or less, according to the Prudence of the Physician.

If the Dose is given in a large quantity of the Vehicle, it will certainly be less dangerous; so also if a good quantity of Posset Drink, or Mutton Broth be Drank after it, if it is found to burn much: it much expels wind, and being given in a small quantity warms and comforts the Stomach, and gives ease in the Colick.

XIII. *The Insolated or Decolled Oil.* It eases pains and dissolves Tumors proceeding from cold and moist Humors, and is a very beneficial thing, in alleviating pains of the Gout. Anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and parts affected with the Palsy, it dissolves the Flatulent Humor, and cures that disease, if it is recent: Anointed on the Neck and Throat, it is good against the Quinsy, swellings of the Almonds, and other Distempers of those parts: Anointed on the Piles it cures them.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It is made with Beef Suet, Strasburg Turpentine, with a little Frankincense. It is a potent thing against the Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains of the Joints being applied, (universals also being at the same time exhibited:) it is profitable against the Kings Evil; taking away or dissolving Knots and Kernels in the Neck and Throat, before they are broken; or if Ulcerated, digesting, cleansing, and healing them in a short time.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made by beating the Herb up with a little Hogs Lard. Applied to the Hips, it cures the Sciatica; and to Joints affected with the Gout, it eases the Pain and educes the Morbifick Matter, and this it does by drawing Blisters upon the parts affected. And applied to Kernels or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings-Evil, it removes or takes them away after a singular manner.

XVI. *Nota.* The second of these, is cold and moist in the second Degree, and yet it is thought to be astringent withal. And to stop Fluxes and distillations of Rheum, inward Bleeding, and outward hot eruptions of the Skin, and to heal cancerous and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and is safely to be used, and effectual for all the purposes for which our Common House-Leaf is used, its Qualities, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, being much the same, which see Chap. 484. *Sell.* 10, ad 19. and Chap. 485. *Sell.* 6. foregoing of this Book.

PEPPER-WORT, see Dittander, Chap. 217.

PEPPER-WATER, see Arsmart Biting, Chap. 32.

PEACH-WORT, see Arsmart Biting, Chap. 32.

PERCEPIER, see Parsly Macedonian, Chap. 540.

C H A P. DLVIII.

Of PERWINCLE.

O R,

The CLIMER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Κλεματίς* *κλυσσώδης* (*Clematis*, because it brings forth its Stalks which creep or climb like those of the Vine: *Daphnoïdes*, because its Leaves are like those of the Bay-Tree:) in Latine, *Clematis*, & *Vinca*

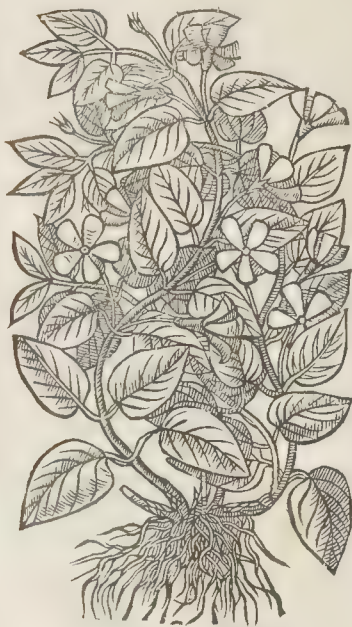
Vinca Perwinca, *Chamedaphne* Plinij; *Centunculus* Plinij; in English, *Perwinkle*, or *Climer*, also *Periwinkle*.

II. The Kinds. There are three several sorts which are common amongst us, viz. 1. *Clematis Daphnoïdes major*, *Vinca Perwinca major*, *Chamedaphne major*, The greater Perwinkle. 2. *Clematis Daphnoïdes minor*, *Vinca Perwinca minor* (*diversorum colorum*) *Chamedaphne* Plinij; *Centunculus* Plinij, The lesser Perwinkle, or single Perwinkle of divers colors. 3. *Clematis Daphnoïdes*, five *Vinca Perwinca flore duplici purpureo*, Perwinkle with double purple Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Perwinkle. Its Root consists of a great Bush of Fibres, which run and spread themselves much, fastning themselves strongly in the Ground. This greater Perwinkle is something like to the next, or smaller Kind, but much larger, yet its Branches creep not in that manner,

Perwinkle Great.



but stand more upright, or less creeping at the least. The Leaves also here stand by couples at the Joints, but they are broader and larger by the half than the next following. The Flowers likewise are larger, consisting of five Leaves, of a broader shape, a little deeper than the hew in the lesser Kind. This Plant is far tenderer to keep than the former Species, and therefore ought to be Planted in a warm place, yet a place which is moist and soft.

IV. The second, or Lesser Perwinkle, which is a single Perwinkle of divers colors. Its Root is in its Body, little bigger than a Rush, bushing it self

Perwinkle purple small.



Perwinkle Wild small.



out, in the Ground and creeping with its Branches and Fibres far about, whereby it quickly takes up a large compass, and is therefore most usually planted under Hedges, where it may have room enough to grow. From this Root spring forth many Branches, which

ing upon the Ground, running far about, and shooting out small Fibres at the Joints as it runs, taking thereby fresh hold in the Earth, and rooting it self again in many Places. At the Joints of these Branches grow two small dark green shining Leaves, something like Bay Leaves but smaller, and with them come forth also the Flowers, one at a Joint, standing upon a tender foot Stalk, being something long and hollow, parted at the brims or edges, sometimes into four, and sometimes into five Leaves. The Common sort are of a pale blew color, and some are of a pure white; but some again are of a dark reddish purple color, and these are those which are only planted in Gardens.

V. The third, or Perwinkle with double purple Flowers. Its Root is very Bushy and Fibrous like the former: and this Plant is very much like to the second lesser Kind just now described, in all things, except in the Flower, which is of that dark reddish purple color, which is in the former single lesser Kind, but herein it differs, that this has another row of Leaves within the Flower, so that from the two rows of Leaves, it came to be called double Perwinkle, but the Leaves of the Flowers of this are lesser than the Leaves of this single Flowered.

VI. The Places. The first or Great Perwinkle, grows in Spain, Italy, France, and other hot Countries, from some of which places it has been Transplanted to us, and grows only in our Gardens. The second or Blew smaller Perwinkle, grows in many Woods and Orchards, by Hedge sides in many parts of England; so also does the white Kind here and there: but the Single purple, and Double purple, or third Species, grow only in our Gardens with us. The second Species whether Wild or Garden, is said to be the Common or Vulgar Kind, and that which is only, or chiefly in Use.

VII. The Times. They are said to Flower all in March and April, and the Branches remain or abide always green, more especially if they grow in moist and shady places, in which they chiefly delight.

VIII. The Qualities. Perwinkle is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Emphractive, Styptick and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Dysentery or Bloody Flux; as also all other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Pissing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the too abundant Flux of the Loches of Women in Child-bed.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Red Wine. 4. A Powder of the Plant. 5. A Cataplasm of the green Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Two or three Spoonfuls of it taken alone, or in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, and in what Part of the Body soever. It is said never to fail in the Cure of a Bloody Flux, Spitting of Blood, or Pissing of Blood, or the Terms; but it ought to be taken Morning and Night, till such time as the Cure is performed: Injected up the Nostrils, it stops the Hemorrhage there; so also Injected up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe (as well as taken inwardly by the Mouth) it contributes more immediately to stop the overflow-

ing of the Courfes, or Loches in Women as aforesaid.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, being used in the same Dose, and in the same manner, but is more effectual to the purposes intended, applied outwardly it stops the bleeding of Green Wounds, and contributes very much to the speedy healing of simple Wounds or Ulcers, more especially, if the Powder of the Herb, be strewed pretty thick upon the same.

XIII. The Decoction, or Infusion in Red Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night to five or six Ounces. Outwardly, it is Vulnerary and contributes to the speedy healing of Wounds and Ulcers. Used as a Gargle to a Sore Mouth or Throat, it cleanses the same and quickly heals it.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction or Infusion, but operates not altogether with that speed they do. Dose from two Scruples to a Dram or Dram and half, in Styptick Red Wine: outwardly applied to Wounds it stops their Bleeding; and strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them.

XV. The Cataplasm. Applied to Bleeding Wounds, it presently stops the Hemorrhage: and to inveterate running Ulcers, it in a short time stops the Fluxion.

CHAP. DLIX.

Of the PERU -- FLOWER.

O R,

MARVEL of PERU.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called by the Indians of Peru, *Hachal*; and for that reason some Authors call it *Hachal Indi*: It has no Greek Name: but our Modern Authors call it *Admirabilis*; *Mirabilia Peruviana* & *Peruviana*; *Planta Admirabilis*; *Gelsimum vel Jasminum Mexicanum*, *Jasminum rubrum* & *Indicum*; *Solanum Mexicanum Baubini*; *Solanum Odoriferum*; *Admirabilia Peruviana Clusii*: in English it is called, *Marvel of Peru*, *Marvel of Mexico*, and *Marvel of the World*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have described two varieties of this Plant, viz. 1. *Mirabilia Peruviana major*, The greater Marvel. 2. *Mirabilia vel Mirabilis Peruviana minor*, *Solanum Mexicanum Flore parvo*, The lesser Marvel, whose Descriptions follow.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Marvel. It has a Root which is long and round, greater at the Head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a Radish, spreading out into two or three or more Branches; blackish on the out side, and whitish within. These Roots have often been preserved by Art thro' the Winter Season, yea for two or three Winters together (for they will perish if they be left abroad

in the Garden in those Months, unless it be under a Haze-side, or where they may be sheltered from the Winters cold: because many times the Year not failing out to be moderate or kindly, the Plants give norripe Seed; and so we should be to seek both for Seed to Sow, and Roots to Set or Plant again. The Stalk of this Marvelous Plant is great and thick, thicker than any Mans Thumb, bunched out, or swelling with a Kind of Knave at every Joint; in some Plants the Stalks will be of a fair green color, and those will bring white, or white and red Flowers; and in some a dark green color, which will give yellow Flowers. The Stalks and Joints of those, which will give red and yellow Flowers Spotted, are somewhat brownish, but not so red as those which give wholly red Flowers. Upon these Stalks which spread into many Branches, there grow at their Joints upon several foot Stalks, fair green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and pointed at the end. At the Joints likewise, towards the upper part of the Branches, at the foot of the Leaves, come forth several small Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, every one being small, long and hollow, from the bottom to the brim, which is broad, spread open, and round, and consists but of one Leaf without division, like unto a Bell-flower, but not cornered at all. These Flowers are of divers colors, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, thro' all the Flowers of the Plant. So likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red. Some Plants again are mixed and spotted so variably, either white and red, or purple (except here and there, some may chance to be wholly white, or red, or purple, among the rest,) or red and yellow thro' the whole Plant (except as before, some may chance in this kind, to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall scarcely finde 2 or 2 Flowers in a Hundred, which will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity, and so likewise every Day, as long as they blow, which will be until the Winters or rather Autumns Cold puts a stop to their proneness of Flowering. It has also been often observed, that one side of a Plant will give fairer varieties of Flowers than another, which is most commonly the Eastern, as the more temperate and shadowy side. All those Flowers do open for the most part, in the Evening or in the Night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next Mornings Sun begins to grow warm upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the Flowers shrinking into the middle of the long Neck, much like unto the Blew Bind-weed, which in a manner does so close up at the Suns warm heat. Or else, if the Day is temperate and mild, without any Sunshine upon them, the Flowers will not then close up for the most part of that Day, or until it is towards Night. After the Flowers are past, come several Heads of Seed, that is, but one at a Place, as the Flowers stood before; of the bigness sometimes of a small Pea, but not so round, standing within the green Husks, in which the Flowers grew before; which Seed is a little flat at top, like a Crown or Head, and round below where it is fastened in the Cup, of a black color when it is ripe, but else green all the while it grows on the Stalk: and being ripe, is soon shaken down with the Wind, or any other light blow.

IV. Gerard has another Description, which being compared with the former, will more lively set forth this admirable Plant: and it is in these following Words. Its Root is thick, and like unto a great Radish, outwardly black, and within white, and sharp in Taste, wherewith is mingled a Superficial Sweetness: it brings forth new Flowers from July to October in Infinite Number, yea even until the Frost does cause the whole Plant to perish, not

withstanding it may be preserved in Pots, and set in Chambers or Cellars that are warm, and so defended from the injury of our cold Clime, provided always that there be no Water cast upon it, or poured forth into the Air, to take any moisture in there, untill the March following: at which time it may be taken forth out of the Pot, and planted again in the Garden: by this means many Plants have been preserved, as well as by Sowing of Seeds, which Sown Plants will bear Flowers in as ample manner, and in as good time, as these reserved Plants. This admirable Flower, called the Marvel of Peru, or the Marvel of the World, springs forth from the Ground, like unto Basil in Leaves: among which it sends out a Stalk two Cubits and a half high (viz. about four Feet and half) of the thickness of a finger, full of Juice, very firm, and of a yellowish green color, knotted or kneed with Joints, joined at buncing forth, of a purplish color, as in the Female Bala-mina: which Stalk divides it self into sundry Branches or Boughs, and those also knotted, like the Stalk. Its Branches are decked with Leaves growing by couples at the Joints, like the Leaves of Wild Pease-cods, green, fleshy, and full of Joints, which being rubbed do yield the like unpleasant Smell as Wild Pease-cods do, and are in Taste also very unfavoury, yet in the latter end they leave a Taste, and sharp smack of Tobacco. The Stalks towards the Top, are garnished with long hollow single Flowers, folded as it were into five parts, before they be opened; but being fully blown, do resemble the Flowers of Tobacco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or crimson color, many times of an Horse Flesh color, sometimes yellow, sometimes pale, and sometimes resembling an old red or yellow color; sometimes whitish, and most commonly of two colors, which occupy half the Flower, or inter-coursing the whole Flower with streaks, or orderly streams, now yellow, now purple, divided thro' the whole; having sometimes great, and sometimes little spots of a purple color, sprinkled and scattered, in a most variable order, and admirable mixture. The Ground or Field of the whole Flower, is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowness a Prick or Pointal set round about with six small Strings or Chives. The Flowers are very sweet and pleasant, resembling the Narcissus or White Daffodil, and are very suddenly fading. For at Night the Flowers are wide open, and so continue till 8 of the Clock the next Morning, at which time they begin to close (after the manner of Bind-weed) especially if the Weather is very hot: but the Air being temperate, they will sometimes remain open the whole Day, and close themselves only at Night, and so perish; one Flower lasting but only one Day, like the True Ephemerum or Hemerocallis. This wonderful variety does (not without cause) bring admiration to all who observe it. For if the Flowers be gathered, and reserved in several Papers, and compared with those Flowers, which will Spring and Flourish the next Day, you shall easily perceive, that not one Flower is like another in color, tho' you should compare an hundred which Flower one Day, with another hundred which you may gather the next Day; and so from Day to Day, during the time of their Flowering. The Cups and Husks which contain and embrace the Flowers, are divided into five pointed Selliens, which are green, and as it were consisting of Skins; wherewith is contained one Seed and no more, covered with a blackish Skin, having a blunt point on which the Flower grows, but on the other end next the Cup or Husk, it is adorned with a little fine cornered Crown. The Seed is as large as a Pepper Corn, which of it self fades with any light motion. With-

in this Seed is contained a white Kernel, which being bruised, resolves into a very white Pulp like Starch. Thus Gerard.

V. The second, or Lesser Marvel. The Root of this is like to the former, and answerable to it, in proportion to the rest of the Plant. This Small Marvel of the World, or of Peru, as it is called, grows in the same manner that the former greater does, but nothing so large, or so high; having such like Leaves set on the Stalks, but much lesser and rounder: the Flowers likewise being of a red color for the most part, and made of one Leaf, opening into five parts on the Brims, like the other. They are so small, that the whole Flower of this is scarcely so big, as the one part or division of the greater Flower; and the Seed which follows, is in proportion to the Flower going before it.

VI. An Observation. This larger Plant yields in our Gardens, five or six several Varieties of beautiful Flowers, as, 1. Pure White. 2. Pure Yellow. 3. Pure Red. 4. White and Red Spotted. 5. Red and Yellow Spotted. 6. Purple Spotted. But besides these there are some other sorts, among which was, 7. One of a Pale Purple or Peach color. 8. And a Purple or Peach color Spotted, &c. all which differences in the color of their Flowers, may be discerned by the Leaves of the Plant, and manner of growing, which are all different one from another: and many of them in their Native Countries different from those which we have growing with us in our Gardens; but concerning them all, the chief difference almost consists in the Flowers.

VII. Observation 2. Within a while after the first Frosts have taken the Plants, so that the Leaves wither and fall, dig up the Roots whole, and lay them in a dry Place for three or four Days, that the superfluous moisture on the outside may be exhausted or spent and dried away, which done, wrap them up severally, in two or three brown Papers, and lay them by in a Box, Chest, Tub, or in some other convenient thing or place in the House, all the Winter time, where no Wind or moist Air may come to them. And thus you shall have these Roots preserved, and fit to Plant again the next Spring, which will spring again afresh the next Year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as has been often times proved.

VIII. Observation 3. Some have put them up into a Barrel or Firkin of Sand or dry Ashes, which is also good, if the Sand or Ashes be thro' dry; but if they be any thing moist, or if they give again in Winter, as is usual, that moisture of Sand or Ashes, will putrify the Roots, so that they will be nothing worth, when the time shall come that they should be planted.

IX. Observation 4. This is also to be Noted, as to the sowing of the Seed, that if you would have variable Flowers, and not all of one color, you must chuse it out of such Plants as be variable while they grow, and out of such you must always reserve your Seed: for if the Flowers be of one entire color, you will have for the most part from those Seeds, Plants which will bring forth Flowers all of a color, whether they be white, red, or yellow.

X. The Places. These Plants grow naturally in Peru, Mexico, and other Provinces of the West-Indies, where there is a perpetual Summer, or at the least no cold Frosty Winters: and from some of those parts the Seed was first brought to Spain, from whence it has been conveyed to most other Countries in Europe, and particularly into our Gardens in England, having now had it with us, for near this Hundred Years, or more; so that now they are almost in every Garden of Note.

XI. The Times. The Roots ought to be planted in the middle of March if the Season is temperate and warm; otherwise in the beginning of April, at which time they are to be taken out of the Papers, or from the Sand, in which they lay Buried, and then placed in that part of the Garden which is warmest, and withall shady and a little moist. If you raise them from the Seed, it is to be sown or planted about the midst of April. They bring forth their Flowers from the end of July, and Flower thro' all August and September, to October, or till cold Air and Frosts come, which pull them down; the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

The Virtues.

XII. This Plant is esteemed more for its Rarity and Beauty, than for any Virtues it is known to have; nor have we learnt any thing concerning the same from the Indians, among whom it is a Native: Its exceeding and admirable Beauty, and Sweetness of its Flowers, being the only reasons for which it is Nurst up in our Gardens; in which it is indeed a pleasant Ornament. However, Jacobus Antonius Cortusius of Padua says, That he had found out by experience, that the Powder of the Root, taken to two Drams inwardly, in any fit Vehicle, does exceedingly well purge Watery Humors.

PESCOD-TREE, see Bean Trefoil, Chap.
PESTILENT-WORT, see Butter-Bur, Chap. 100.
PETTY-COTTON, see Cudweed, Chap. 180.
PETTYGREE, see Knee-Holme, Chap. 417.
PETER-CORN, see Barley Wild, Chap. 44.

CHAP. DLX.

Of PETERS -- WORT.

OR,

Square JOHNS -- WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀσσυρίον*, & *Ἀσσυρίδιον*, *Ascyron* & *Ascyroides*: Dioscorides saith, it was called also, *Ἰμερις* & *Ἀνδροσεμον*, *Hypericon*, i. e. *Johns-Wort*, and *Androsomon*, i. e. *Tutsan*, or *Park Leaves*: and Galen therefore, accounted it a kind of *Androsomon*, but it is truly neither of these Plants: in Latine, it has no other Name than *Ascyrum*, from the Greeks: and in English, it is called *Peters-wort*, or *Johns-wort Square Stalked*, *Johns-wort the greatest*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have many Kinds of this Plant, the three following are eminent, viz. *Ascyrum vulgare*, *Matthioli*; it is, *Androsomon primum* Euchsij; *Hypericon Dodonaei*, in his French Edition; *Androsomon alterum* *Hirsutum* *Columnae* (and yet he doubted whether he should call it *Hypericum*, or *Androsomon*, and said that it came nearest unto *Ascyrum*, tho' something differing

from it, but this mistake of his might be from the differing Soils and Climate, wherein he saw it grow:) *Androsæmum Hirsutum Bauhini*; *Hypericon in dumetis nascens Tragi*, Our common Peters-wort, or Square Johns-wort. 2. *Ascyrum Supinum villosum palustre, Bauhini*; *Ascyrum Supinum in albidis Clusij*, Marsh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marsh Peters-wort. 3. *Ascyrum magna flore Bauhini*, Great Flowered Peters-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Peters-wort, or Square Johns-wort. It has a hard and woody-Root, not very thick, running under the upper surface of the Earth, with a great number of Fibres springing from the same, and running strait down into the Earth; it sends forth new shoots every Year, and abides a long time, or for many Years. This is that Peters-wort which is most common with us in England, and rises up with square upright Stalks for the most part, something greater and higher than Hypericon, or Johns-wort, but brown in the same manner. At every Joint, it has two Leaves, something like those of Hypericon, but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be seen therein, and having sometimes some smaller Leaves, rising from the Bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy withall, as the Stalks will be. At the tops of the Stalks grow many yellow Star like Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle very like unto those of Hypericon, so that but for the largeness and height, it is not readily discerned from Hypericon. The Leaves and Flowers give a bloody Juice, being bruised between the fingers as that does; and it has such like Seed, and of a Strong and Resinous Smell.

Johns-wort.



Note, That by a mistake of the Printer, the true Figure of Peters-wort is placed in the Chapter of Johns-wort, Chap. 405. Pag. 572. b. which ought to be placed here; and this Figure of Johns-wort, which is put here, ought to be placed there, of which we desire the Reader to take notice, to avoid being mistaken.

IV. The second, or Marsh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marsh Peters-wort. It springs up with Stalks round, woolly, and soft, which stand not upright, but lean downwards, taking Root at the Joints, having somewhat rounder pointed Leaves, set at the Joints, two for the most part together. The Flowers are as yellow, and of the same bigness as the former, but give not full out so red a Juice as they do; and in these particulars consists the whole difference from the first, setting aside also the Natural place of its growth.

V. Johnson upon Gerard, thus describes this second Species. It sends forth divers round hairy creeping Stalks, which here and there put forth new Fibres or Roots, and these are set at certain spaces, with very round and hairy Leaves of a whitish color, and two at a Joint. And on the tops of these Stalks, grow a few small yellow Flowers, which consist of five Leaves apiece. These Stalks seldom send forth Branches, unless it be one or two at the tops. This (says he) may well be called in English, Round S. Peters-wort.

VI. The third, or Great Flowered Peters-wort. This Plant is very much like the first described, saving that it has a round brown upright Stalk, two feet high at the least, with such like, but larger Leaves, and round pointed, of a paler green color on the upper side, and whiter underneath. The Flowers which put forth at the end of the Stalk, are of a pale yellow color like the first, but much larger, with yellow Threads therein also. There is a larger Peters-wort than this, which is said to grow in Candia, which they call *Alcyroides Cretica major*, but it differs in nothing from this, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Flowers, which are three or four times greater: the which difference may arise (for all that I know) from the different goodness of the Soils.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Groves and small low Woods in several places of England, as in Kent, Huntington, Northampton, and Cambridgeshires, as also near Water Courses in other places. Gerard found it in many places in Kent, as in a Cop by the then Mr. Sidleys House near South-Fleet. It grows also plentifully in the North parts of England, especially in Lancashire and Craven. The second grows in the Marshes in the Low Countries, and in divers Boggy Grounds of this Kingdom, as Johnson says, and is truly that Plant which Clusius describes in *Austriam*. The third is a Native of the Pyrenean Mountains, and has been Transplanted from thence into our Climate, and is nourished up in some of our Gardens. Yet I have heard some excellent Botanists say, that they have sometimes met with it upon several of the Mountains in Wales.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Peters-wort, are the same with those of Johns-wort, in Chap. 405. Sect. 5. ad 22. of this Book foregoing, to which I refer you. But Johns-wort is said to be the more potent and efficacious to the purposes intended, and so to be preferred before Peters-wort.

X. The

X. The Powder of the Seed of Peters-wort. Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen say; That if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams at a time in Mead, or Honied Water, that it purges Cholerick Humors, and thereby helps such as are troubled with the Sciatica or Hip Gout.

PICK-PURSE, see Shepherds-Purse, Chap.
PIGEONS-FOOT, see Doves-Foot, Chap. 228.
PIGEONS-GRASS, see Columbine, Chap. 148.
PILD-CORN, see Oats Wild, Chap. 525.

CHAP. DLXI.

OF PILE--WORT.

OR,

FIG--WORT.

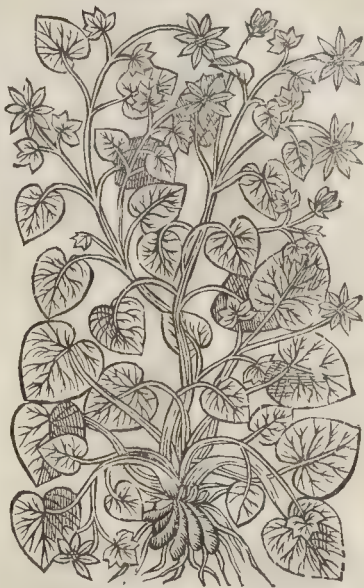
I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Memiten*: in Greek, *Χελιδόνιον*: in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, (and yet in truth is no *Chelidonium*, or *Celandine*, nor any Species thereof;) but the most common Latine Names are, *Ficaria*, & *Scrophularia* (because it cures the Kings-Evil,) also *Amellus Virgillij Guilandino*, *Testiculus Sacerdotis Sylvatici*, *Ranunculus latifolius Lugdunensis*, (and yet it has no biting Taste as the *Ranunculi* have;) *Chelidonia Rotundifolia Bauhini*, and it is thought to be the *Strumea* Plinij: in English, *Pile-wort*, *Fig-wort*, and by some, the *Lesser Celandine*, (tho' improperly.)

II. The Kinds. There are two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Ficaria* seu *Scrophularia major*, *Hirundinaria major*, The Greater *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-wort*. 2. *Ficaria* seu *Scrophularia minor*, The Lesser *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-wort*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-wort*. Its Root is Fibrous, full of many small Kernels or Knots, some smaller, some greater, growing without any order, almost like Grains of Wheat, but larger, and of a white color. The Leaves are round, thick and smooth, growing almost as large as *Alarum* or *Alarabacca*, sometimes a little waved about the edges, and sometimes not, each Leaf standing upon a longer foot Stalk than those of the following or Lesser Kind, yet lying upon the Ground. The Flowers which grow severally, as the next or lesser do, stand upon longer foot Stalks, are of a pale yellow color, and larger than they, consisting but of five or six Leaves, cut in at the ends unto their middle, and having some reddish Threads in the middle of the Flowers.

Pile-wort Great.



Pile-wort Great double Flower'd.



IV. The second, or Smaller *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-wort*. It has a Root which is made up of many small Kernels, or Knots, like Grains of Corn, some of them being twice or thrice as big and as long as others, of a whitish color, with some Fibres at the ends of them. This Plant does spread out with many

Pile-wort small.



thick round pale green Leaves, set on weak and trailing Banches, which lye upon the Ground, and are flat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some Places (tho' seldom) marked with black Spots, each standing on a long foot Stalk: among which rise up small yellow Flowers, (consisting of nine or ten small narrow Leaves) growing upon slender foot Stalks, very like unto a Crowfoot Flower, to which the Seed also is not very unlike, being many small ones set together upon one Head.

V. There is another sort hereof, which has as it were double Flowers, consisting of two rows of Leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which Camerarius in Horto, only mentions.

VI. The Places. They grow in moist Meadows, by common Ways, and Ditch-sides which are wet, and sometimes overflowed with Water, and almost every where throughout the Kingdom, in Plashy, and watery Grounds, in the moist corners of Fields, and places which are near the Water side: and yet they will also grow in something dryer Grounds provided it be in the shade withal.

VII. The Times. They spring forth out of the Ground about the middle or latter end of February, and Flower and Seed in March and April, and are quite gone in May, so that they cannot be found, till they spring up again the next Year.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree, and not in the fourth Degree, as Dioscorides and Galen, make theirs to be. They are Attractive, moderately Matutative, otherwise Diffusive, Absterfive, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. Pile-wort is a singular Cure for the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and the Disease called the Struma or Scrophula, vulgarly the Kings-Evil; it softens and diffuses Wens, and other hard Tumors.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. An Oil, or Ointment. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm of the same.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice, or Essence. They are Specificks against the Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Gravel, Kings-Evil; and productions of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being inwardly taken from 2 to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine; and withal bathing and fomenting the parts affected therewith hot, twice or thrice a Day, for half an Hour together.

XII. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker in its effects and operation, and may be given for the same purposes, from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or of Roses Solutive, Morning and Night. If the Decoction 1 part, is mixed with the Juice or Essence 3 parts, and used as an Errhine up the Nostrils, it purges and cleanses the Head and Brain, from cold and moist Humors which offend it, and many times prevents an Apoplexy, and Cures the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diseases of like Kind.

XIII. The Oil or Ointment. Anointed 2 or 4 times a Day upon the Hemorrhoids or Piles it cures them, and is wonderfully beneficial in the Cure of the Kings-Evil, and hard Tumors in many parts of the Body, being anointed upon the parts affected, and Cloths dipt in the same applied over them.

XIV. The Balsam. If the Piles or Scrophula are disposed to break, it will ripen and break them, and afterwards more fully digest the indigested Matter, cleanse and heal them after an admirable manner, beyond most other Medicaments appropriated to the Cure of those Diseases.

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb and Roots. It diffuses and heals simple Contusions, being applied whilst they are Recent; is profitable against an Oedema in the Knee, and either diffuses (being applied warm) or maturates, breaks, cleanses and heals the Hemorrhoids in a short time, and withal gives present ease and relief in the pain tho' never so extreme. In a recent Scrophula, it diffuses the Kernels and Knots, tho' never so hard, so also if they be inveterate, if long applied; but if they tend to suppurate, it hastens it and breaks them, after which they may be washed with the Juice or Essence, and then cleansed and healed with the Ointment and Balsam.

CHAP. DLXII.

of PIMPERNEL.

I. THE Names. Some take this Plant to be the Melochia of Serapio, but the Mas or Male Kind Fibre Phanieco, he calls it in the Arabian Tongue Xantala, and the Femina Flore Caruleo, he calls, Cardabella. It is called in Greek, Αναγallis (ex ἀνά & γάλλω idque ex Gallo Phrygie fluviū ubi oritur:) in Latine, Anagallis: in English, Pimpernel. Some Authors call it, Morfus Galline & Morgeina, but these are rather the proper Names of a Species of Alsine or Chickweed. Marcellus an old Writer calls it Macia, which is extant also in Dioscorides, among the Barba-

Barbarous Names. Sothe call it *Corchorus*, or *Corchorus*, supposing it to be the *Corchorus* Theophrasti, Lib. 2. Chap. 7. which he accounts *Inter Olera*, among the *Pot Herbs*: and for its bitterness became a Proverb, *καρχορος ἐς λαχνοῖς*, *Corchorus inter Olera*, when we speak of vile or ill Men, who would be accounted of, as among the Good, or deserving of Mankind. But this is not the *Corchorus* Plinij, in Lib. 15. Chap. 22. which is the *Melochia*, or *Olivus Judiacum*, the *Jews Mallow*.

II. The *Kinds*. There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Mar*, *Anagallis Floribus Pheniceis*, vel *Flore Pheniceo*, the *Male Pimpernel*, or *Pimpernel red Flowered*. 2. *Anagallis Fœmina*, *Anagallis Flore Cerulea*, vel *Floribus Ceruleis*, the *Female Pimpernel*, or *Pimpernel blew Flowered*. 3. *Anagallis Flore purpureo obsolete Clusij*, the *dull red*, or *purple colored Pimpernel*. 4. *Anagallis Flore carneo Parkinsoni*, *Pimpernel with bluish colored Flowers*. 5. *Anagallis Flore luteo*, *Anagallis lutea*; *Numularia Sylvatica* & *Mas Gesneri*, *Alfine lutea Lugdunensis*, *Pimpernel yellow Flower'd*. 6. *Anagallis tenuifolia Gerardi*, *Anagallis tenuifolia Flore Ceruleo*; *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli Clusij*, *Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus*.

The Descriptions.

III. The *first*, or *Male Pimpernel*, or *Pimpernel red Flowered*. Its *Root* is *small and Fibrous*, perishing every Year. This *Common Pimpernel* springs up with several weak square *Stalks*, lying on the Ground, beset all along with two small and almost round *Leaves* at every Joint, one against another very like unto *Chickweed*, but without foot *Stalks*, for they do as it were encompass the *Stalk*, in which particular it differs from it. The *Flowers* stand singly, each by themselves, at the Joints, between them and the *Stalks*; consisting of five small round pointed *Leaves*, of a fine pale red color,

Pimpernel Male, or red Flower'd.



tending to an *Orange color*, with so many *Threads* in the middle: in whose places after they are gone, smooth round *Heads* succeed, like those of *Chickweed*, in which is contained a small sort of *Seed*.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. The *Male*, or *red Flowered Pimpernel*, (which is like unto *Chickweed*.) has a *Root* which consists of *Slender strings*. The *Stalks* are four square, trailing here and there upon the Ground, on which do grow broad *Leaves* and sharp pointed, set together by *Couples*: from the *Bosoms* whereof do come forth slender tendrils, on which grow small purple *Flowers* tending to redness, which being past, there comes in their places fine round *Bullets*, like unto *Coriander Seed*, in which is contained small dusty *Seed*.

V. The *second*, or *Female*, or *blew Flowered Pimpernel*. This differs not in any particular from the *first* or *Male Kind*, but is in all things like unto it, saving only in the color of the *Flowers*,

Pimpernel Female, or blew Flower'd.



the former or *Male* being of a red color, but these or the *Female*, being of a fair blew color, in which only the difference consists.

VI. The *third*, or *Dull red*, or *purple colored Pimpernel*. This does likewise in all things resemble the former, saving that the *Flowers* of this are of a dull or dark red color, having an *Eye* or glimpse of purple therein.

VII. The *fourth*, or *Pimpernel with bluish colored Flowers*. This in its *Roots*, *Stalks*, *Leaves*, *Flowers*, *Seed*, and manner of growing, is altogether like to those before described, and only differs from them, in the color of the *Flower*, which is of a fair bluish or incarnate color.

VIII. The *fifth*, or *Pimpernel yellow Flower'd*. It has a *Root* which is small and *Fibrous*, and perishes not every Year as the others do; for with the Plant when in *Flower*, there has been gathered dry *Stalks* with

the Heads of Seeds upon them, which have remain'd all the Winter, from the former Years growing. This Plant grows in like manner as the others do, with many spreading Branches upon the Ground, but they are something greater, and so are the Leaves also, larger than any of the former sorts, but set by couples at the Joints, where the Flowers come forth upon long foot Stalks, like unto the others, but larger, and of a fair yellow color, with pointed Leaves some what like unto Nimmularia, with round Heads also, containing the Seed.

Pimpernel yellow.



IX. Gerard says, Its Root is small and thready, that it has many weak and feeble Branches trailing upon the Ground, beset with Leaves one against another like the great Chick-weed, and not unlike to Nimmularia, or Mony-wort: between which and the Stalks come forth single small tender foot Stalks, each bearing at their top, one single yellow Flower, and no more.

X. The sixth, or Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus of Tournay. Its Root is small and Thready like the others, perishing in the same manner every Year. It grows also in the same manner which the others do, with spreading Branches upon the Ground, and Leaves set at the several Joints, which are longer and narrower, and withall sharp pointed, something resembling the Leaves of Gratiola or Hedg-Hyflopp, not always two at a Joint, but oftentimes three, and sometimes more, tho' not often. At the Joints likewise with the Leaves, stand several Flowers, as in the other sorts, upon small long foot Stalks, made of five small round pointed Leaves, yet something greater than those of the former blew sort, having a circle of a purple color in the middle or bottom, which afterwards yield such like round Heads and Seeds.

XI. The Places. The first grows in Plowed Fields, near Path-ways, in Gardens, and Vine-yards, in Meadows and Corn-Fields, almost every where. The second is not so common, yet found in many places, as near Battle by Oxford, and plentifully in Rumney Marsh, at Higham-Ferries, Arrilborow, and Raunds in Northamptonshire, and at Beconsfield in Buckinghamshire, Gerard found it also growing in a Chalky Corn-field in the way from

one Swanie's House of South-Fleet to Long-ford Downs. The third only grows in Gardens at Franckford, at Leyden in Holland, and with us. The fourth, Parkinson says, grew of it self in his own Garden, here in London, and came up every Year of its own sowing. The fifth grows in shady places, as in Hampsted Wood, about Ashford, at a place called the Park, and in many places in Kent, especially in Wood-Lands. The sixth is a Native of Spain, about Cadiz, and John Monellus, had of it growing in his Garden at Tournay in France, Johnson says also, that he found it growing in Essex, among the Corn at Wrightsbridge, being the then Seat of one Mr. John Wright.

XII. The Times. They are said to Flower from May to August, and the Seed to ripen and fall in the mean time. They Flower chiefly in the Month of August and in Harvest time, and the Husband-Man has an observation of the Weather from the Flowers, and will preface what shall follow the next Day after: if the Flowers be close shut up, they say that it betokens Rain, and foul Weather: but if they be open and spread abroad, it shews the contrary, viz. that the Weather will be fair.

XIII. The Qualities. Pimpernel (Male and Female) is hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfive, Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, (so that Galen De fac. Simp. Med. Lib. 6. says, They are of a cleansing faculty, and have an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth Thorns, Splinters, or other like things, which are gotten into the Flesh.) Cosmetick, Digestive, Dificussive, Diuretick, Incarnative and Traumatick or Vulnerary, they are Cardiack, Hepatick, Nephritick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. The Specification. Pimpernel is a peculiar remedy against the Plague, and all Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and other Contagious Diseases: it cures the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures: is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, and heals all Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; stops the Flux of Humors into any part, eases pains in the Ears, and the Piles, and prevails against an Ophthalmy, and other Diseases of the Eyes.

XV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. An Errhine. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. An Ophthalmick.

The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice. Applied to Green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips and heals them: to Ulcers, it cleanses them and incarnates. The Face or Skin being washed therewith, it is good to cleanse it from its roughness, ill color, and other deformities thereof, and to make it soft, smooth and clear.

XVII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is of great force against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, being a few times used, and Sweating well upon it. It is also prevalent against the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, and other like Insects. It gives ease in the Strangury, and removes the Pain, heat, and stoppage of Urine, and is profitable

against inward Wounds and Ulcers, as Ulcers of the Lungs, Reins, and Neck of the Bladder. And applied outwardly to all Green Wounds, which are simple without Fracture or laceration, it quickly consolidates and heals them: it also cleanses and heals old, filthy, fretting, and running Ulcers, and such as are made by Poisonous Beasts; it cleanses them from their Corruption, restrains their malignant corroding, invalidates their venomous qualities, and dries up their Flux of Humors, and so quickly brings them to healing. Fomented on the Piles it eases the Pain, and discusses them, and dropt into the Ear on the contrary side, it eases the Tooth-ach. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is a good remedy against the Plague and other pestilential Fevers, and Contagious Diseases, so as after the taking thereof, as hot as the Patient can well drink it, they ly in their Beds, and Sweat for two Hours after, whereby the Poison of the Disease will be expelled, this being thus used for 2 or 3 times. It has all the other Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Essence* afore specified, but ought to be given in a larger Dose, as is before Directed.

XIX. *The Errhine.* Take of the *Juice* 4 Ounces, *Scammony* in *Subtil Powder* 2 Drams, mix them. Snufft up the Nostrils it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist and pituitous Humors; gives ease in the Head-ach, Megrim, and a *Cephalaea*, or inveterate periodical Head-ach, and in a little time cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Night-Mare, and other like Distempers of those parts; as also defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Jaws, Teeth, &c.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It cures simple Green Wounds, at a few times dressing; and applied to a pestilential Bubo, it ripens and breaks it. Applied to the Gout it eases the pain; and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and heals old filthy and running Ulcers; and Kings-evil Sores, more especially if to every 4 Ounces of the *Ointment* or *Balsam*, half an Ounce of *Powder of Tobacco*, and 1 Ounce of *Levigated Mercurius dulcis* be added, the Ulcer being cleansed at every dressing with the *Liquid Juice*, *Essence*, or *Decoction*, aforegoing.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is attractive, and being applied to any part where there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, or the like, it draws it forth: and applied to a simple Contusion, it discusses the Tumor and cures it.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a Cosmetick, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being applied according to Art to the Face and Skin: but I am of opinion that it is not full out so effectual as the *Juice* or *Essence*: yet it will be more powerful if a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons* be added to it, and then it will make an excellent *Gargarism* for a Sore Mouth and Throat, and a good cleanser of the Teeth.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Night from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, against Poison, Plague, and Pestilence, bitings of Mad Dogs, &c. as in *Self*. XVII. is before hinted. It prevails against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and other Distempers of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all malign and pestilential Fevers, destroying the Malignity, and extinguishing almost in a moment the preternatural Heat.

It quenches thirst, restores a lost Appetite, causes good Digestion, opens all manner of obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Lungs, Spleen, and Reins, and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose so many Drops as will make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and to be often repeated in the Day time.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, powerfully provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It gives ease in the Colick, expels Wind powerfully, gives relief in Convulsions, provokes the Terms, and is profitable against the Palsy, being taken inwardly from 20 Drops to 60, in any fit Vehicle, according as Age, Strength and other Accidents will admit: It may be given twice a Day inwardly, and applied outwardly to the parts affected. It also cures Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, being applied by a Skilful Hand.

XXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the *Clarified Juice of Pimpernel*, *Clarified Honey*, of each equal parts, mix them in the Heat of a Bath. Being put into the Eyes Morning and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, as the necessity may require, it is good to clear them from Clouds, Mists, and Films, which obfuscate or hinder the Sight, is profitable against an Ophthalmie, helps weeping Eyes, and cures Ulcers therein, being duly applied.

C H A P. DLXIII.

Of P I M P E R N E L Water
and Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀναγallis ὕδωρ*: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Aquatica*: and in *English*, *Water Pimpernel*: The Sea Kind is called in *Greek*, *Ἀναγallis θαλάσσιος*: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Maritima*, vel *Marina*: and in *English*, *Sea Pimpernel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of *Water Pimpernel*, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica folio subrotundo non crenato*, *Anagallis aquatica Lobelij tertia* (this *Guilandinus* thought it sometimes to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*, and at another time to be *Cochlearia*, but in both was mistaken:.) *Anagallis Aquatica folio rotundo non crenato Bauhini*, *Water Pimpernel*, *Lobel's third Water Pimpernel*. 2. *Anagallis Aquatica angustifolia*, *Anagallis Aquatica Lobelij quarta*, (*Samolus Plinij*, Lib. 25. Chap. 11. as some think:.) *Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel*, or *Lobel's fourth Water Pimpernel*. 3. *Anagallis Aquatica angustifolia Scutellata Bauhini*, *Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel*. 4. *Anagallis Aquatica foliis Pulegij Bauhini*, *Stum alterum Tragi*, *Anagallis Aquatica Tragi*, *Small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel*. To these might be added the several sorts of *Brooklimes*, which the *Latines* call *Anagallides Aquatica*, but these because they are better known by the Name of *Brooklime*, we have treated of before, apart, in a Chapter by themselves, viz. Chap. 88. aforegoing of this Book. 5. *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alpine Cruciata Marina*, *Alfines genus Pelagicum Clusij*, *Sea Pimpernel*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Water Pimpernel, which is Lobel's third Water Pimpernel. The Root of this Plant runs or spreads not it self abroad, but is a small Bush of white Fibres, from whence spring many smooth, pale green Leaves, small at the bottoms and broad

Pimpernel Water of Lobel.



and round at the ends. The Stalk is round, about a foot more or less high, with several smaller Leaves thereon, set one by one up to the top, where it spreads it self forth into many branched Spikes of white Flowers.

IV. The second, or Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, which is Lobel's fourth Water Pimpernel. This is a Fibrous Root consisting of a bunch of white Strings much like the former. It is a small Plant, and rises up not above half a foot high, with several Branches spreading from a weak square Stalk, having two small Leaves at a Joint, something like unto the Greater Chickweed, but somewhat longer. The Flowers are white, consisting of four Leaves apiece, standing on long foot Stalks, after which follow round Heads with small Seed in them.

V. The third, or Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. Its Root is reddish, Fibrous and Creeping. The Stalks are smooth, streaked, Jointed, and about a foot and half high, having two very narrow and long Leaves at every Joint, pointed at the ends, without any foot Stalk to them. At every Joint almost, with the Leaves, come forth small upright Branches, winding themselves one within another, as if they had Claspers, from whence spring smaller foot Stalks, on both sides, which sustain small whitish

purple Flowers, like unto those of Chickweed, consisting of three Leaves apiece. After which come small flat double Pods much like to a Shield (whence the Latine Name *Scutellata*) being two set together with a Thread between them; on both sides whereof the Seed lyes.

VI. The fourth, or small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. Its Root is white, fibrous and creeping in the Ground, much like to Brooklime. The Leaves are small and round, like almost unto Pennyroyal, two always at a Joint upon the Stalks, which are four square, and bear blew Flowers, like to those of the Land Pimpernel.

VII. The fifth, or Sea Pimpernel. Its Root is somewhat long, slender, jointed, and deep thrust into the Ground, like to Soldanella. It has many small branches full of joints, not above an Hand-full high, creeping several ways, beset with small thick Leaves, of a pale color resembling Lenticula,

Pimpernel Sea.



or rather *Alfine minor*, the Lesser Chickweed. The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, Star fashion, of an herby color like Box, or Sedum minus. It incloses its Seed, which is small, in a three cornered Husk. All the whole Plant is Salty, bitter in Taste, and somewhat heating. The Epithite *Cruciata* is here added to the Name, because the Leaves which grow thick together by couples, cross each other, as it happens in most Plants which have square Stalks, with two Leaves at each Joint. And it is Englished, Sea Pimpernel rather than Sea Chickweed, because the Leaves in shape, are liker those of Pimpernel, than of any other Plant. And also for that the Author Lobel, has called another Herb by the Name of Sea Chickweed.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow by River sides, small running Brooks, and watery Ditches. The first has been found growing in the Marshes of Dartford in Kent, also between Sandwich and Sandown-Castle, and in the Ditches on this side Sandwich. The second grows in many standing Waters, and watery Ditches, in several parts of the Kingdom. The third and fourth grow in like places, tho' they are not so common; but are Natives of Germany. The fifth grows in the South Island belonging to England, especially in Portland, and in the Gravel and Sandy Fords, which lye low, and against the Sea: It has also been found in the Isle of Shippy near the Water side, and in Westgate-Bay by Margate in the Isle of Thanet.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August, and give their ripe Seed the Month after the time of their Flowering as the Bractimes do

X. The

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the first four, are the same with those of *Brooklime*, in Chap. 88. *Sell.* 9. ad 21. to which I refer you. These are something weaker than *Water Cresses*, but are much used in *Diet Drinks* with other things, to purge and cleanse the Blood, and *Lympha*, as also the whole Body from those Peccant and Scorbutick Humors which overturn the Health thereof: they are Specificks against the Scurvy, Scrophula, Dropsy, Gout, and Jaundice: and are said to be *Lithontripicks* or Stone Breakers, and cause Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage to be expell'd by Urine, easing and helping the Strangury: they also provoke Womens Courses, and expel the Dead Child. A *Cataplasim* made of them, being Fried with Butter and Vinegar, and applied warm, helps all manner of Tumors or Swellings, and *Anthony's Fire* also, if it be often renewed.

XI. *The Virtues of the Sea Pimpernel.* It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. The Powder of the Dried Leaves, being given from two Drams to half an Ounce, either in its own Distilled Water, or in Parsly or Hydro-piper Water, or in Onion Water, it prevails greatly against the heat and Scalding of the Urine, the Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and purges the Reins. The same Powder taken with Oxymel or Honied Water, is good against the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, being given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and so continued for some considerable time.

PIMENTARY, see Bawm, Chap. 53.

PINE, see Pine Tree, Lib. II. Chap.

PINKNEEDLE, see Cranes-Bill Muskcd, Chap. 160.

CHAP. DLXIV.

OF PINKS Great and Small.

I. **T**HE Names. I know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants; the Latines call them *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, or *Cariophylli Nothi*: and in English, *Pinks*, or *Bastard Gilliflowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of Pinks, as, I. *Caryophyllus Hortensis Flore simplici*; vel *minor Flore simplici*, The Garden single Pink. II. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplex*, The Garden double Pink. III. *Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*, The Wild Pink. Now each of these three principal Kinds, have several other Species under them, hereafter in this Chapter to be declared.

The Descriptions.

I. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore simplici*, Single Garden Pinks.

III. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor simplex*, The Common single various colored Pink. This in its manner and form of growing in all its parts, is like to the Gilliflower in Chap. 318. *asoregoing*, saving only that its Leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the flowers

Pinks Garden red single.



also, which consists usually of five Leaves apiece (seldom six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges; with some Threads in the middle, either crooked or straight.

Pinks Garden small single.



5 S 2

IV. *Caryo*

IV. *Caryophyllus minor albus*, The single white Pink. It is the Common white Pink, with a single white Flower of five Leaves, finely jagged about edges.

V. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus orbe rubro sive Stellatus*, The single white Star Pink. It bears Flowers almost as deeply jagged in as the following Plumarius, of a fair white color, having a Ring or Circle of red, about the bottom or lower part of the Leaves, and are as sweet as the Plumarius. Thus being sown of Seed, does not give the Star of so bright a red color but becomes more dum.

VI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius*, Feathered or jagged single Pinks. These have small woody Roots, and such like Stalks and Leaves as the first described, at Sect. III. above, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or Grals like, and of a whitish or grayish green color. The Flowers stand in like manner at the tops of the Stalks, in long, round, slender, green Husks, consisting of five Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almost like a Feather, of a light red or bright purple color, with two white Threads standing in the middle, crooked like a Horn at the end, and are of a very sweet Smell. But there are some of this sort, which have not these two crooked Threads or Horns in the middle, but have in their stead many small Threads, not crooked at all. The Seeds of them are all like to the Seeds of Gilliflowers, or the other Pinks, viz. small, black, long, and flat.

VII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor rubrus*, The single red Garden Pink. This is like the White foregoing, but that the Leaves are not so much jagged, and the Flower is of a pale purplish color.

VIII. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus*, The single purple Pink. This is of a fair purple color, beautiful in its Kind, and almost like to the purple Gilliflower.

IX. *Caryophyllus minor Carneus*, The Blush colored Pink. This has broader and larger Leaves in the Flower, than any other Pink, and of a fair blush or flesh color.

X. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus*, The white Feathered Pink. This has the edges of the Flower more finely and deeply cut in than the former, without the Ring or Circle of red at bottom.

XI. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus Dilatus*, The light red, or purple colored Pink. This is like the former Feathered Pink, and differs only from it in its color.

XII. *Caryophyllus minor Stellatus*, The Star Pink. This is a beautiful Flower, finely jagged on the edges, but not so deep as the former Star Pink, and has a fair red Circle at the lower end of the Leaves on the inside.

XIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus Austriacus*, five *superba Austriaca*, The white Feathered Pink of Austria. Its Roots are small and woody like the others. Its first or lower Leaves are somewhat broader and greener, than any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenness more like unto Sweet Johns. The Leaves on the Stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every joint, at the tops of which stand such like jagged Flowers, as the last described, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, of a pure white color, and of a most fragrant sweet Smell, comforting the Spirits and Senses afar off.

XIV. *Caryophyllus Plumarius purpureus Austriacus*, The purple Feathered Pink of Austria. This in its form and manner of growing is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it but in the color of the Flowers, which in this are of a purplish color, and having the same sweet Smell. Some have mistaken a Kind of Wild Campion, growing

in our Woods, as by the Path sides in Hornsie Park, and other Places, to be this white or purple Austrian Feathered Pink: But by comparing the Flowers, the mistake will be sufficiently manifest.

XV. *Caryophyllus minor repens simplex*, The single creeping or matted Pink. This is the smallest Pink both for Leaf and Flower of all the other Kinds which are nourished in our Gardens, having many short and small Grassy green Leaves upon the Stalks, which as they grow and lye upon the Ground (not standing so upright as the former) do take Root again, whereby it quickly spreads, and covers a great deal of Ground in a little time. The Flowers are small and round, a little snipt about the edges, whereof some are white, some red, some white spotted with red, and some of them red spotted with white, all of them single Flowers.

XVI. *Caryophyllus minor maculosus*, The speckled Pink. It is a small Flower, having small spots of red here and there, dispersed over the white Flower.

XVII. Note. Now here is to be Observed, That those single Flowers which are like unto Pinks, but do rise from the sowing of the Orange Tawny, or any other colored Gilliflower or Carnation, are not to be accounted of as in this Classis of Pinks, but of the Kinds of *Caryophylli majores*, or Gilliflowers.

XVIII. *Caryophyllus Marinus*, Sea Thrift or Cushion. This our Common Thrift, is well known unto most which have Gardens, because of its general use to Enpale or Border Knots and Beds in Gardens, for that it abides green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it will grow thick, and be kept in what form you please. It has many short and hard green Leaves, smaller than many of the Grasses, growing thick together, and spreading upon the Ground. The Stalks are naked of Leaves, a Span high, bearing a small Tuft of light purple, or blush colored Flowers, standing round, and close thrust together.

XIX. *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, five, *Mediterreaneus*, Great Thrift, or Great Sea Gilliflower. This is a larger or greater Kind than the former, and of as great beauty and excellency almost, as any of the former Pinks, whether single or double, as well for that the Leaves are like unto Gilliflowers, being longer and larger than any Pinks, and of a whitish green color, like unto them, not growing long or by couples upon the Stalks, as Pinks and Gilliflowers do, but Tufting close upon the Ground, like unto the former Common Thrift. As also that the Stalks, rising from among the Leaves, (being sometimes two feet high) are yet so slender and weak, that they are scarcely able to bear the Heads of Flowers, naked or bare, both of Leaves and Joints, sowing only in one place, where at the Joint each Stalk has two small and very short Leaves, not rising upwards, as in all other Gilliflowers and Pinks, but growing downwards, and do bear each of them a Tuft or Umbel of small purplish, or blush colored Flowers at their tops, standing something like to Sweet Williams, but more roundly together, each Flower consisting of five small, round, stiff, or hardish Leaves, as if they were made of Paper, the bottom or middle being hollow: They blow not all at once as the Common Thrift foregoing, but for the most part one after another, not shewing usually above four or five Flowers open at one time: so that it is long before the whole Tuft of Flowers is blown or past: but yet the better and the dryer the time is, the sooner their time of Flowering is over. Its Root is somewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the Earth, as the Roots of Gilliflowers or Pinks do

II. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore multiplici.*
Double Garden Pinks.

XX. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplici variegato*, The Common double various colored Pink. The form of the whole Plant and manner of

Pinks double.



its growing is exactly like that at Sect. 3. foregoing, saving that this double Kind is lesser, and less double than the double Gilliflowers, having its Leaves a little snipt or indented about the edges, with some Threads in the middle, of divers and various colors, and of a fragrant sweet Smell.

XXI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus multiplex*, The double white Pink. This is only with more Leaves in it, than is in the single white Pink, which makes the only difference.

XXII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex*, The double Feathered or jagged Pink. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, color of the Flower, and Seed, is exactly like that at Sect. VI. foregoing, without any difference therefrom, saving that the Flowers of this are double.

XXIII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor rubens multiplex*, The double red Pink. This is in the same manner double as the former, differing in that only, viz. in its duplicity, from the single of the same color.

XXIV. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor purpureus multiplex*, The double purple Pink. It differs not from the single purple, for color and form of growing, but only in the doubleness of the Flowers.

XXV. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Granadensis*, The Granada Pink. It differs not from the Gilliflower of the same Name, but in the smallness of the Leaves and Flowers.

XXVI. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor carneus multiplex*, The double bluish Pink. This is almost as great as the Ordinary bluish Gilliflower; and

some have taken it for a Gilliflower; but the green Leaves are almost as small as Pinks, for which Reason, I rather refer it to the Pink Kind.

XXVII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor repens multiplex*, The double matted Pink. This is like the single matted Pink, in its form and manner of growing, at Sect. 15. foregoing, not differing in its Leaf, but in its Flower. The first Flowers are but once double, or of two rows of Leaves, of a fine reddish color, spotted with Silver spots; but those which follow are so thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the Pod or Husk, and are not altogether of so deep a red color, but more pale.

XXVIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius Austriacus*, albus & purpureus multiplex, The double white and purple Austrian Feathered Pinks. These differ not from the single at Sect. 13. and 14. foregoing, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, nor manner of growing, but only in the Flowers, these being double, and the best of the double Kinds.

XXIX. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex macula purpurea in fundo*, The double Feathered Pink with a purple spot in its bottom. This differs not also from that at Sect. 5. foregoing, but only in the duplicity of its Flower.

III. *Caryophylli Sylvestres minores*, Wild or Field Pinks.

XXX. *Caryophyllus arvensis proflifer*, Childing Pinks. Its Root is small, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time, and raising itself again by its own sowing; or else, it must be sown in the Spring. It has a few pale green, short, blunt, grassy Leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year, and are the next Year carried up with the Stalks, divided into some Branches, and set by couples at the Joints, having a short, thick, grayish green Husk at their tops, out of which shoot forth by degrees, one after another, seven or eight small faint Flowers, smaller than the smallest Garden Pink by much, which scarcely shew themselves above the brim of the Husk: more Flowers than one, seldom appear at a time out of the Husk, very rarely two; by reason of which, they are long in Flowering. After they have done blowing, there is found in the outward Husk, so many several small long Husks, as there were Flowers, each containing within them small blackish Seed. Of this Kind, there is One which has but one Flower rising out of the Husk, and of a paler reddish color than the former.

XXXI. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster major*, Our greater Wild Field Pink. This grows near Deptford and Redriff, and in many places of England Wild, being a small Kind of Pink, as it may be called. It spreads much oftentimes, and roots again by the Branches as it grows, with small short green Leaves next the Ground, and by couples on the Stalks, with small reddish Pink like Flowers on the Tops.

XXXII. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster minor*, Our lesser Wild Field Pink. This is lesser than the former, and grows among the thick Grass in our Meadows near London, as towards Totnam Court, and other places adjacent to the same. Its Root is so small and Thready, that it will not bear Transplanting. Its Stalks are very slender, on which are set smaller, shorter, and greener Leaves, than on the former. The Flowers also are smaller, and of a clear shining red color; sometimes but One of a Stalk, and sometimes more, especially if it grows under Hedges and bushes which may defend it by their shadow.

XXXIII.

Pinks Wild, or Field.



XXXIII. *Caryophyllus arvensis Umbellatus*, Wild Pink in Tufts. It much resembles a Wild Campion, having short broad Leaves, something like to Lobel his Catch-Fly, but of an hoary green color; The Stalks have the like Leaves set by couples on them, and at the top several small Flowers, rising altogether from one joint, and each standing on a short foot Stalk, composing thereby a kind of Umbel, some of a reddish, others of a whitish color.

XXXIV. *Caryophyllus arvensis hirsutius* Hirsutus, Wild hairy Sea Pink. This grows very like to a Garden Pink, but of a grayish or hoary green color, and somewhat hairy withall. The Flowers grow not like Pinks in long Husks, but more like to a small Wild Campion, of a reddish color tending to a murrey, and gives smaller Seed, unlike to that of Pinks.

XXXV. *Caryophyllus hirsutius tomentosus*, Hoary Sea Pinks. Its Root is small and creeping, and sends forth several slender round Jointed Stalks lying on the Ground, and dividing themselves into many Branches, a Foot or two, or more long, on which are set Leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the Leaves of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, called white Live Long, or Life Everlasting. The Flowers are white, consisting of five Leaves, and round pointed. This abides long, and spreads much upon the Ground.

XXXVI. *Caryophyllus angustifolius tomentosus*, Hoary narrow Leav'd Pink. This small low Pink scarcely rises with the Stalks an Hand breadth high, which are woolly, and Branching into two or three parts. It has very narrow long and woolly green Leaves thereon, one being longer than another. Each of the Stalks has a white Flower consisting of five Leaves, standing in a Green Husk.

XXXVII. *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius*, The

low broad Leav'd Pink. It rises up with a short low Stalk, which presently divides it self into two Branches, about half a Foot high. Its lower Leaves next the Ground, are something broad and short, but a little longer on the Branches, being soft, and a pale green color, set by couples at the Joints; each of the Branches bear but one small, pale, purplish, white Flower, rising out of a small short Husk.

XXXVIII. *Caryophyllus Montanus albus*, The white Mountain Pink. Its Root is great thick and woody, which sends up very many small and narrow Leaves, finer and lesser than Grass, not unlike to the smallest Rush; among which rise up tender Stalks, Jointed or Kneed by certain distances, set with the like Leaves by couples even to the top, one opposite against another; at the tops of which grow sweet smelling Flowers composed of five small white Leaves. The Seed is small and blackish.

XXXIX. *Caryophyllus pumilus Alpinus*, The Dwarf Mountain Pink. Its Root is long, black, and much spreading, by which means this little

Pinks Mountain Dwarf.



Plant covers the Ground for a good space together, like as a Moss, making when the Flowers are blown a beautiful shew, which is commonly in June; the beauty of its verdure and bluish, being thick intermixt, makes it look like a wrought Carpet, by which it very much pleases the Sight. The Stalk is about an Inch, or something more high, set with little sharp pointed green Grassie Leaves. The Flowers which grow upon these Stalks, are composed of five little flesh colored Leaves, a little divided in their upper parts. The Seed is contained in black shining Heads, which is small, reddish, and Kidney fashioned.

XL. The Places. The first sixteen single Garden Pinks, and the next ten double Garden Pinks, are in our Country, only Inhabitants of Gardens; tho' in some Foreign Southern Countries and warmer Climes, they do often grow Wild in the Fields. The last ten grow Wild abroad in Pastures and Borders of Fields, in many Regions, as in England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, &c. The Common Sea Thrift grows in the Salt Marshes

Chattam by *Rocheſter*, and in many other places in *England*. But the great Kind was gathered in *Spain* by *Boel*, and the Seed thereof ſent to us, from whence we have had divers Plants. However, the *Common ſmall Thrift* has been brought into our *Gardens* for its exceeding uſefulneſs, being of great Service for the Bordering of Knots, Beds, Banks, &c. as we have before hinted.

XLII. *The Times.* The *Garden ſingle* and *double Pinks*, as alſo, the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, and the *Gramen Polyanthemum* or *Sea Thrifts*, do all Flower before any of the *Gilliflowers*, even from *May* through the whole *Summer*, till the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the middle of *September*, or later, if the *Weather* is warm, or milde and gentle.

XLII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of the *Garden Pinks*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Gilliflower* and *Clovegilliflower*, but not thought to be ſo effectual as they. *Gerard* ſays, They are not uſed in *Phyſick*, but in making *Garlands* and *Noſegaies*. And that they are good to be put into *Vinegar* (I ſuppoſe thoſe which are the deepeſt colored) to give it a delightful color, and a pleaſant taſte, as *Ruellius* Writes. *Euchſius* ſays, That their *Roots* are commended againſt the Infection of the *Plague*, and that the Juice thereof is profitable to waſte or diſſolve the *Stone* and to expel it; alſo to cure ſuch as have the *Falling-fickneſs*.

XLIII. As to the *Qualities and Virtues* of the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, *Authors* have ſaid nothing, ſo that we have no farther *Observations* concerning them.

XLIV. *Rea* in his *Flora Lib.* 1. Chap. 38. ſays, That *Pinks* are of many ſorts and little eſteem, and ſerve only to ſet on the ſides of *Borders* in *Spacious Gardens*, and the better ſort of them to make *Poſies* of, mixed with *Buds of Damask Roſes*. Moſt of them are ſingle, but there are ſome which bear *double Flowers* (as are before deſcribed) and of thoſe, they which are called the *Feathered Pinks* are the beſt both for form, color, and fragrantcy of *Smell*, having broad *Leaves*, deeply cut in and jagged on the edges, of which Kind there is white, light red, bright purple, light and deep ſpeckled, and ſome with a deeper or paler purple ſpot in the middle: and of theſe the beſt are the *Feathered Pinks* of *Austria*, and that with the large deep purple Spot in the bottom.

XLV. *Pinks* Flower with *Roses* in *June*, and every ordinary *Gardner* knows how to Plant and diſpoſe them, as alſo that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, the greater Kind of which bears many *Flowers* on a *Head*, like the ſmaller or common Sort, but by reaſon of its Flowering by degrees, it is of no very great beauty, beſides it is a tender Plant, affects the *Vicinity* of the *Sea*, and abides not long in our *Gardens*.

PIPE-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.
PISS-A-BED, ſee *Dandelion*, Chap. 209.
PITCH-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.
PLASTER-CLAUER, ſee *Melilot*, Chap. 481.
PLANE-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.

C H A P. DLXV.

Of PLANTAIN Common.

O R,

WAY-BREED.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Liſen*, and *Loſan alhamel*: in *Greek*, *Ἀγρίν*, *ἄγριον*, *ἢ Ἀγρίν*, *ἄγριον*, (*à forma*, viz. *Agri*) *Lingua*: It is alſo called *Πολυννερία* (*multinervia*) and *ἑπταννερία* (*septinervia*) from the ſeven *Nerves* or *Ribs*, which are in every *Leaf*: in *Latine* it is called, *Plantago* (*à Planta* *Vocabulo*.) in *Engliſh*, *Plantain*, and *Plantane*, alſo *Way-breed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral *Generick Species* of this Plant, as, 1. *Plantago communis latifolia*, The broad *Leav'd Plantain*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Plantago anguſtiſolia*, vel *quinqvenervia*, Long *Leav'd Plantain*, or *Ribwort*, of which in Chap. 566. 3. *Plantago Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*, Bucks-horn *Plantain*, of which in Chap. 567. 4. *Plantago Aquatica*, *Water Plantain*, of which in Chap. 568. 5. *Plantago Marina*, *Holoſteum*, *Sea Plantain*, of which in Chap. 569, following, of all which in their order.

III. *The Kinds of the broad Leav'd Plantain.* 1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*, *Plantago major*, *Plantago rubra Brunſelſij* & *Tragi* (becauſe the Seed thereof is redder than the Seed of any of the other Kinds) Our common broad *Leav'd Plantain*. 2. *Plantago latifolia maxima*, *Plantago maxima tota glabra Bauhini*, The largeſt or greateſt broad *Leav'd Plantain*. 3. *Plantago major incana Lobelij* & *Cluſij*, & *Plantago Salmaticenſis*, *Plantago media Dodonei*, *Euchſij* & *Geſneri*, but *Tabernemontanus* and *Turner* call it *Plantago minor*, Great hoary *Plantain*. 4. *Plantago latifolia roſea multiformis*, *Plantago latifolia exotica Cluſij*, *Plantago latifolia incana ſpici variis Bauhini*, *Plantago ſpiralis*, *Plantago Panicula ſparſa Lobelij*, *Roſe Plantain*, *Plantain* broad *Leav'd* variouſly formed. 5. *Plantago ſinuata exotica Parkinsoni*, *Plantago Umbilicata latifolia Lobelij*, & *convoluta unifolia*, *Crumpled Plantain*, or *Exotick Plantain*.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or Our Common broad Leav'd Plantain.* Its *Root* is made of many white *Strings*, growing ſomewhat deep, and taking ſo faſt hold in the *Ground*, that it is not eaſie to pull it up. It ſprings up with many fair, broad, and almoſt round pointed *Leaves*, with ſeven *Nerves*, or *Ribs* in every one of them for the moſt part, running all the length of the *Leaf*, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and of a more yellowiſh green underneath. Among theſe *Leaves* riſe up ſeveral ſmall ſlender *Stalks*, about a Foot more or leſs high, not eaſie to break, naked or bare of *Leaves* unto their tops, where each *Stalk* bears a ſmall long round blackiſh green *Spike* or ſcaly *Head*, whoſe *Blomings* or *Flowers* are ſmall whitish *Heads*, with

Plantain Common.



with Aglets hanging at their ends, almost like to the bloomings of Corn, or Wheat; after which come small brown Seed, enclosed in the small Husk, Scales, or Skins.

V. The second, or Largest or greatest Leav'd Plantain. Its Root is Fibrous and Blackish, and the whole Plant seems in all things to be like the former, saving, that it exceeds it in largeness, or greatness, and height. For the Leaves which ly on the Ground, are six inches and sometimes more in length, and four inches broad, and the foot Stalks of every Leaf, are near a Hand breadth long. The naked Stalks which bear the spiked Heads, are like the former, and are some times two or three Feet high; and the Head or Spike, sometimes a Foot long. This sort has been sometimes found to have Leaves a Foot long, and half a Foot broad, which are somewhat torn on the edges, for which reason it is called *Plantago latifolia maxima foliis laciniatis*, and this sort has some small Leaves under the spiked Heads.

VI. The third, or Great Hoary Plantain. Its Root is like the first, blackish and stringy, so also its Leaves and Spikes; but the Leaves are very hoary, or whitish, especially in the hotter Countries, of Italy, Sicily, Candia, Spain, Portugal, Florida, Carolina, &c. much more than in these our colder Climates, and somewhat smaller. Clusius says, That in Spain, it seldom bears its Spiked Heads, but when it does, they are smaller than those of Our first common Kind: But in Carolina, &c. it bears its Spiked Heads as frequently as in England, and much about the same magnitude.

Plantain Hoary.



VII. The fourth, or Rose Plantain, Plantain broad. Leav'd variously formed. Its Root is like unto the former; and tho' there are many sorts of this Plant, yet all of them have large, and sometimes hoary green Leaves spread on the Ground, either whole, like the former greater Plantain, or a little jagged towards the lower parts of the Leaves. From among which rise up, short naked Stalks, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round Head, made of many small, short, green Leaves in fashion of a Rose: or a spiked, thick, long Head, made of many shorter green Leaves, bushing thick below, and smaller upwards, sometimes a Plant will have both these forms at once together; and some again out of the middle of the Rose, will have another short Spike of green Leaves rising up. Others at the bottom of the Rose or Spike, will have one or two other small Tufts, either round or long. One sort there is likewise, whose long Spiked Heads are parted into many and sundry several spars'd Spikes, and therefore called *Spiralis*. There are also many other varieties of this Species, as Nature is pleas'd to play with them in their production.

VIII. The fifth, or Crumpled Plantain, or Exotick Plantain. Its Root is composed of a thick round Head at its top, having at its bottom running downwards, many long Fibres or Strings, whereby it takes good Rooting in the Ground. This upon the first Years sowing of its Seed, rises up, but with one great and large Leaf, almost a Foot long, folded as it were together, and wound about Spire fashion into two parts at the upper end thereof, which opening it self, and remaining somewhat hollow, becomes much crump

crumpled or waved on the edges; the farther end of it shewing something like a Plantain Leaf. The bottom of the Leaf has on each side thereof, a large piece as it were torn from it, but yet growing to it, which are likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing themselves in the form of a Plantain Leaf, its Taste also being not unlike to Plantain; so that the whole Leaf seems as if divers great large Leaves were joined together to make one. This Leaf perishing the first Year, there rises up the next Spring; several Leaves close together, not formed into one, as the former, but as if divers Leaves were joined together, each having a Plantain form, but something a little rounder, and a little crumpled or waved as the former was. The Stalk rises up in the middle of these Leaves, about half a Tard high, bearing thick and short spiked flatish Heads, with Seed therein, much like to the others.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in Fields, and in waste and uncultivated places, and in Path ways generally. The second grows in France, Italy, Carolina, &c. and with us in some Gardens. The third *Clusius* says, grows in Spain; I found it growing plentifully in many places of the South Carolina: and it has been found growing in several other colder Climates, as also in some places in England. The fourth, tho' it is called a Strange or Exotick Plantain, in *Clusius* his Country, yet it is found growing Naturally in England, and is thought to rise from the third sort, and is now brought out of the Fields, and in many places Planted in Gardens. The fifth and last was sent in Seed from *Pelliterius* of *Mompelieri* to *Lobel*, who sowing the Seed, it grew with him in his Garden many Years. *Johnson* in *Gerard* says that he found the fourth Kind growing in some places in the Isle of *Tenet*.

X. *The Times.* They spring up from the beginning of April to the end of September. They are in their Beauty and flourishing State, from the end of May to the end of August, their Seed ripening in the intermediate times, and not long after their Flowering.

XI. *The Qualities.* Plantain is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree, *Gerard* says in the second Degree. It is dry without biting, and cold without benumbing: the Root is said to be dry in the same Degree, but not so cold as the Leaves. The Seed is of Subtil parts, and less cold yet than the Roots. It is Aperitive, Absterfve, Afringent, Anodyn, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, Heals the excoriations of the Stomach and other Bowels; stops Catarrhs, and all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman. It stops also all sorts of Hæmorrhages whether Internal or External, the overflowing of the Courses in Women, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, and therefore is of excellent use in the Curing of a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs. *Dioscorides* says, It cures Agues, stops Vomiting, and is good against the Epilepsy and yellow Jaundice. It allays Inflammations of the Eyes, cleanses and heals old Ulcers, whether in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, gives ease in the Piles, Kills Worms in the Belly, and gives ease in the Gout, and cures all sorts of simple Green Wounds, as also old Sores, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from these Plants, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolion. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Cosmetick. 8. A Lotion. 9. A Liniment. 10. A Cataplasm. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Diet Drink.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being Depurated or Clarified, and drank for several Days together, prevails Wonderfully against all Torments and Excoiations of the Guts or Bowels, helps distillations of Rheum upon the Throat, Glands, Lungs, &c. and stops all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose from 3 to 8 Spoonfuls or more, either alone or mixt with some Styptic red Wine.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is good to cure Spitting of Blood, and all other Bleedings by the Mouth, also Pissing Blood, and is profitable to help a bloody or foul Water, occasioned by any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, as also to stop the free bleeding of Wounds; it is likewise an especial Remedy against a Phthisis or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Vehement Cough arising from the same. It is said to be good against the Falling-sickness, Dropsie and Jaundice, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, and takes away the Pin and Web (so called) in them. Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and restores Hearing much decayed. Dose from 3 to 6 Spoonfuls more or less, either alone or with some fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftener.

XVI. *The Decolion.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half or three quarters of a Pint. The Decolion of the Roots in Wine, (according to *Dioscorides*) is good to cure Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues: and this is probable enough, for I am apt to believe it performs that Cure, by Virtue of its Natural Stypticity. It may be given an hour or two before the Fit.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, yet is not altogether so effectual as they, in the Dropsy, Epilepsy and Jaundice: put upon old putrid and running Sores, it cleanses and dries up the moisture, and in some measure incarnates. Taken in Drink to a Dram or Dram and half, it is said to kill Worms in the Belly: and strewed upon old Ulcers which have Worms in them, it kills them, more especially if white Wine Vinegar be sprinkled upon the same.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Given from 1 to 2 Drams, it is said to Cure Agues, to stop Vomiting and Fluxes, and to strengthen the Stomach. Mixed with equal parts of Powder of *Pellitory* of Spain, and put into a hollow Tooth, it is said to ease the pain thereof: put into Wounds and Ulcers, it dries and heals them.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken every day Morning and Night, from 1 to 2 Drams in any fit Vehicle, as in the Yolk of an Egg, Pulp of a Roasted Apple, or in *Mithridate*, or some proper Syrup, it is said to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, stop Coughs, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, and helps weakness of the Stomach,

mach, Indigestion, and stops Vomiting, is good against the Epilepsy, Lethargy, Convulsions, Dropsy, Jaundice, Strangury, and Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins.

XX. *The Cosmetick.* Take Essence of Plantain, Essence of Houfleeck, of each 2 Ounces; Juice of Limons 1 Ounce; mix them. It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, as also Inflammations, and all hot pimples and eruptions of the Skin, being bathed therewith twice or thrice a Day.

XXI. *The Lotion.* Take Decoction of Plantain 8 Ounces; Essence of Plantain 4 Ounces; Alum Water, Tincture of Madder Roots, of each 2 Ounces; Honey enough to Sweeten them: mix all well together for a Lotion. It is of great use, and has a good effect, for the curing of old or hollow Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, as also for Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat, or Nose; or in the privy Parts of Man or Woman; It cleanses, dries, and heals them in a short time. Fomented also upon Tumified Hemorrhoids or Piles, it eases their Pain, and quickly dissolves them.

XXII. *The Liniment.* It is made with the Juice and Oil of Roses. Anointed on the Temples and Forehead, it gives ease in the Head-ach proceeding from heat, and is very profitable for Frantick or Lunatick Persons, also against the bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs: it gives great ease (being applied) in all hot Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, especially in the beginning, to cool the heat and repress the Humors.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb and Root.* It allays the heat of Inflammations, is profitable against a hot Gout, cleanses old and putrid Ulcers, and prevents pains, Tumor, and Inflammations, which are apt to happen in Dislocations, and over-straining of the Nerves and Tendons.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, It eases their pain and smarting, and cools them very much being Inflamed; and is said to clear the Eyes from Clouds, Films, and other things which obfuscate the Sight. A little Alum and Honey being dissolved in it, it is of good use for washing, cleansing and healing a sore and ulcerated Mouth or Throat. If Plantain Water 1 part is mix'd with Beef Brine 2 parts, it will be good to heal all spreading Scabs, Scald Heads, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morpew, Shingles, or other running and fretting Sores.

XXV. *The Diet Drink.* Take Juice of Plantain 3 Quarts; Juice of Oranges a Pint; Roots of Burdock 8 Ounces; of Angelica, sharp pointed Dock, and Parsly, of each 4 Ounces; Corriander and sweet Fennel Seed, of each 2 Ounces; Nutmegs thin sliced an Ounce; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale 10 Quarts; put the Juices into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients, (as the Roots first thin sliced or bruised, the Seeds bruised, the Nutmegs and Sena) into a long, close Knit Net bag, with a Stone in it, which put also into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two or three Days, let the Patient drink of it a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, renewing the Recipe with fresh Ingredients, as oft as need shall require. This is a perfect cure for the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Taints, and Rheumatick Pains in a hot Constitution; it cleanses and purifies

the Blood, makes subtil and fine the Lympha, and cause a due and easy circulation of all the Natural Juices of the Body.

C H A P. DLXVI.

Of PLANTAIN narrow Leav'd.

O R,

R I B - W O R T.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *ῥαβδωδεν ὀνισσόν*, & *πεντανεύρος*; *Penta-neuros*: in *Latin*, *Quinquenervia* (from its having five Ribs) and *Plantago angustifolia*: in *English*, *Narrow Leav'd*, or *Long Leav'd Plantain*, and *Ribwort*, also *Ribwort Plantain*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are nine or ten several sorts of this Plant, accounted of in some Authors, but the most of them not being to be found in our Climate, nor yet in our *West India*, or *American* Plantations, we shall only Describe to you such as are Natives of our own, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Plantago quinquenervia major*, *Plantago angustifolia major*, *Plantago minor Dodonai*, *Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*, *Plantago longa Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*; Our common or greater Rib-wort, or Rib-wort Plantain. 2. *Plantago angustifolia minor*, *Plantago quinquenervia minor*, & *longa minor*; The lesser Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. 3. *Plantago angustifolia Rosea*, & *multiformis*; *Plantago torosa prolifera*, *Plantago angustifolia Rosea*, *Plantago quinquenervia Rosea Gerardi*; Rose Rib-wort; or Rose Rib-wort Plantain. 4. *Plantago angustifolia serrata Clusij*; Rib-wort or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common or greatest Rib-wort, or Ribwort Plantain.* Its Roots are long, fibrous, or stringy, like the Roots of the Common broad Leav'd Plantain. From which Spring up divers narrow, long, and hairy, dark green Leaves, lying on the Ground, with five Nerves or Ribs for the most part, in every one of them; running from one end of the Leaf to the other, and pointed at the ends. And from among which rise up many naked and striped Stalks, somewhat hairy, at the tops of which grow such like long and Spiked dark green Heads, as in the first Common Plantain, and Flowering in the same manner, but greater and shorter, wherein ly such Seeds as in the former, but larger, and of a darker color. This is found sometimes varying in the Heads, for some will have two Heads upon a Stalk, or one Head parted into two parts, or with two or more Spiked Heads, growing at the bottom of the principal Head.

IV. *The*

*Plantain long Leav'd,
or Ribwort.*

IV. The second, or Lesser Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, and in every of its parts, as also in its form of growing, is like unto the first before described, and differs only in its magnitude, this growing always much smaller than that.

V. The third, or Rose Ribwort, or Rose Ribwort Plantain. It has a pretty thick long Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are like the two former Kinds, so that by its single Leaves it is scarcely to be known from them, before the Stalks with the Heads begin to appear, which when they are full ripe, shew themselves in a variable manner; some having large or long narrow Leaves set together, somewhat sparsely, imitating a loose or dispersed Rose: others having shorter green Leaves, more compact and closed, making a more comely form of a Rose, sometimes fully laid open, and sometimes more close, and as it were half closed; and sometimes out of the middle of the Rose will arise two or three or more short Stalks, bearing each a small green Rose, and therefore called Prolifera made of many small Leaves set together in the same manner, and sometimes many short Spikes set close together in one Head, or separate each by its self. This Kind has scarcely ever been seen to bear Seed, but is increased by slipping or parting the Root, and planting or setting it again.

VI. Johnson in Gerard says, That this Rose Ribwort has many broad and long Leaves sharp pointed, and of a dark green color, Ribbed with five Nerves or Sinews like the Common Ribwort, among which rise up naked Stalks, furrowed, cham-

fered, or crested, with certain sharp edges. At the tops whereof grows a great and large Tuft of such like Leaves, as grow next the Ground, making one entire Tuft or Umbel, in shape resembling a Rose; (whereof I thought good to give it the Surname) which is from its Flower.

VII. The fourth, or Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves. Its Root is small, long and fibrous like the first Kind. In its Leaves and manner of growing, it is very much like the Second or Lesser Ribwort, but smaller, narrower, and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and so sharp withall, that they may seem to be Prickles, which has caused some to call it, *Peregrina Spinosa*, tho' I think improperly. The spiked Heads grow upon slender Stalks, about half a Foot high, being somewhat open, or dispersed.

VIII. The Places. The first grows almost every where by Hedge sides, Path way sides, Borders of Fields, and Fertile Meadows. The Second grows likewise in divers Meadows and Fields, and by Path-ways, and is also found growing in Gardens as a Weed. The third is found Wild in several places of this Kingdom, in some places in the North of England, and formerly in a Field near London by Hogsdon, and in many other parts of the Kingdom, from whence for the rarity thereof, it has been Transplanted by some Lovers of Plants, and nourished up in Gardens. The fourth grows with us only in Gardens, being brought hither in Seed from Spain: but I have sometimes found it growing Wild in some parts of Florida.

IX. The Times. They all Flower and Seed at the same times (*viz.* in May, June, and July) with the former Broad Leav'd Plantain.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues, of Ribwort Plantain are exactly the same with the former Broad Leav'd Plantain, saving that some Authors are of Opinion, that the Ribwort exceeds in Virtue and Efficacy, to all the Intentions for which the Broad Leav'd is applied.

C H A P. DLXVII.

Of PLANTAIN Bucks-horn.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Κορνόπεντα* (*à Corvino pede quem effigiant folia*, as Pena says:) in Latine, *Coronopus* also; but they likewise call it *Cornu Cervi*, and *Cornu Cervinum*, *Herba Stella*, *Harenaria*, & *Sanguinaria*, or *Sanguinalis*, (the one from the place of its growing, the other from its Qualities, Properties or Effects;) I think it might be more properly called, *Plantago Cervina*, *Plantago Cornigera*, *Plantago Cornuata* vel *Corniculata*, a Horned Plantain: in English, *Bucks-horn Plantain*, and by some, *Crow-foot Plantain*.

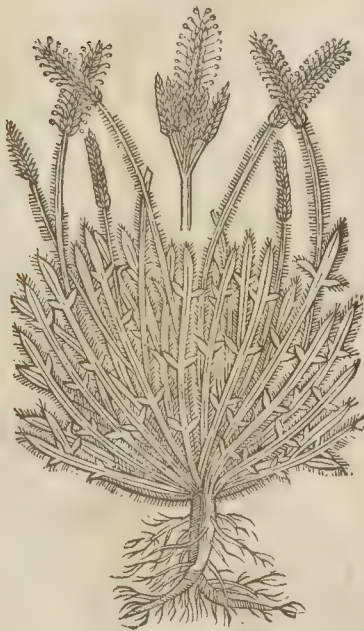
II. The Kinds. We scarcely know any more than two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Coronopus vulgaris*, *Cornu Cervinum vulgare*, *Coronopus savi-vus Cordi*, *Gesneri*, & *Camerarii*, (because in Italy, France, Spain, and other places it was Nurst up in Gardens for a Sallet Herb:) *Cornu Cervi*, & *Herba Stella Dodonæi* & *Lobelii*. It is also

called, *Coronopus Sylvestris*, because it is also found Wild in several Countries: Our common Bucks-horn Plantain. 2. *Coronopus Infula Prochyta Columnæ*, *Coronopus Sylvestris hirsutus Bauhini*, Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Bucks-horn Plantain. Its Root is single, long, and small, with several Fibres adjoining thereto. If it is Sown or Planted from Seed, it rises up at first with small, long, narrow, hairy, dark, green Leaves, almost like Grass, without any division or gash in them; but those which succeed are gash in, on both sides of the Leaves, into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the Snaggs of a Bucks Horn, from whence it took its Name. And being well grown, these Leaves lie round about the Root upon the

Bucksborn Plantain.



Ground, in order, one by another, thereby resembling the form of a Star, and therefore called *Herba Stella*. From among which rise up several Hairy Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing every one of them a small, long, spiky Head, very like unto those of the Common Plantain, having such like Bloomings and Seed after them. The Smell and Taste thereof is very much, or altogether, the same with that of the Common and Ribwort Kind.

IV. The second, or Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain. This differs but little from the former, but

that its Leaves are something larger, broader and thicker, and more hairy or rough. And the dents or jaggs of the Leaves are more sharp and prickly. The Stalks and Heads are likewise more rough and hairy. These are the chief differences, in all other things, it is like to the former.

V. The Places. The first usually grows in dry sandy Grounds, in Barren Plains and Unimproved places, in many parts of England, as in Tuttle Fields, near Westminster, at Waltham Abby, not far from London, as also upon Black-Heath near Southwark, and many other like places. In Italy, &c. they are wont to Plant it in their Gardens, as a Sallet Herb, because they commonly eat it in Salads. The second Grows on Rocks in the Island Prochyta as Columna says: I have had it from Eye Witnesses, who told me, that they had seen it grow upon some of the Mountains in Wales, and some other like Places in England.

VI. The Times. They both Flower in May, June, and July, their Seed ripening in the mean Season: and their Leaves abide fresh and green in a manner all the Winter.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Bucks-horn Plantain, are the very same with those of the Common broad Leaved Plantain, (in Chap. 565. Sect. 11. ad 25.) to which I refer you.

VIII. Observ. 1. The Juice or Essence of this Plant, is said to be a peculiar remedy against the Bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Beasts, by drinking of it either alone, or in a Glass of Generous Wine, a Cataplasm of the Green Herb being also laid upon the Wound or place bitten. It stops also all bleedings and eruptions of Blood, whether at Mouth or Nose, whether by Urine or Stool, cures the Dysentery or Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, and is profitable as Paulus Aegineta, Lib. 7. says, against the Colick. Given inwardly from 4 to 8 Spoonfuls at a time in Symplick Red Wine, 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague, it cures it, more especially if the Leaves of the Plant be laid to the sides, and so the Fit will suddenly vanish, as if it had been done by Witchcraft.

IX. Observ. 2. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence; besides which, if it is long drank, it cures the Strangury, and is profitable for such as are troubled with Sand, Gravel, Stones, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, abating the heat and Inflammation of the Reins, Ureters or other adjacent parts, and strengthening them. And given Morning and Evening for some Days together, it helps all sorts of Sore Eyes, caused from a Defluxion of hot, sharp, and Salt Rheums, by cooling the parts, abating the acrimony of the humor, and stopping the Fluxion.

X. Observ. 3. The Root, whether in Powder, (which may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, in any fit Vehicle Morning and Night) or the Decoction in Wine, or Infusion in Spirit of Wine, have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, asore specified, saving that the Root is thought to be more potent than the Herb or Leaves, and to be a more specifick Remedy for the Colick.

XI. Observ. 4. The Cataplasm of Leaves and Roots with Bay Salt. Applied to both Wrists, and Bound on pretty hard (yet not too hard neither) cures Agues admirably; it presently stops the Course of the Fits; and soon after so profligates the Ague, as to compleat a Cure.

C H A P.

CHAP. DLXVIII.

of PLANTAIN Water.

I. **THE Names.** What Greek Name this was called by in Dioscorides or Theophrastus, is uncertain, but in respect to the Latine Name it may be *Ἀργυράκων ὕδωρ*; in Latine, *Plantago Aquatica*, *Arnoglossum Aquaticum*; and in English, *Water Plantain*.

II. **The Kinds.** 1. *Plantago Aquatica major*, *Fistula Pastoris*, *Barba Sylvana*, Our common greater Water Plantain. 2. *Plantago minor Aquatica* *Cesalpini*, *Plantago Aquatica humilis angustifolia* *Lobelii*, The lesser Water Plantain. 3. *Plantago Aquatica minor muricata*, *Damasonium Stellatum* *Lugdunensis*, The lesser Water Plantain, with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. 4. *Plantago Aquatica minima* *Clusij*, *Plantaginella palustris* *Baubini*, The least Water Plantain.

The Descriptions:

III. **The first, or Our common greater Water Plantain.** Its Root consists of a great Bush of many long Fibres or Strings set together: which

Plantain Water Star.



sends forth several long thick green hollow Stalks, with large long green Leaves on them, having some shew of Ribs in them, like unto Plantain: but they are much greater, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends. From among these rise up several tall three cornered spongy Stalks, divided in several Branches at the Tops, on which stand a great number of white Flowers, composed of three leaves apiece. After which follow small three cornered green Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

IV. **The second, or The lesser Water Plantain.** Its Root consists of many small white Fibres like the former, which sends forth several long Leaves, six times smaller and narrower than the former, from among which rise up divers bare Stalks a Foot high, bearing a Tuft of many bluish, colored Flowers, consisting of three Leaves apiece like the former, each standing on a long foot Stalk, and all rising from one Head, like an Umbel, after which follow rough Heads of Seed like to those of the Crowfoot.

V. **The third, or Lesser Water Plantain with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain.** Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres or Strings: which sends up several small and long Leaves like to those of the Ribwort Plantain, but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards. The Stalks are slender and naked, and about half a Foot high or more, which bear at their tops sparsed small Tufts of white three Leaved Flowers, which being past away, come after them, prickly Heads standing out with ends like to a Star, in which lyes the Seed.

VI. **Johnson in Gerard says,** That this Plant in its Roots and Leaves is like to our first described, as also in the Stalk, but much less in each of them, the Stalk being about a Foot high; at the top of which stands many pretty Star like skinny Seed Vessels, containing a yellowish Seed.

VII. **The fourth, or The least Water Plantain.** Its Roots consists of nothing but a Bush of very fine Fibres or Threads. This Least Water Plantain spreads it self wholly upon the Ground, bringing forth several small, long and narrow Leaves, standing on very slender foot Stalks, from among which come many slender Stalks lying down on the Ground, being not much above an Inch long, and ending in a small Head, which sending forth small Fibres, comprehends a great space of place, and take Root again, shooting forth other smaller Leaves, from among which spring forth five or six small round Buttons (no Flowers having yet been observed on the Plant) standing on very fine Stalks, opening into two parts, shewing very small Seed within them. From among these round Buttons grow also other rows or courses of small Heads, bringing forth other smaller Leaves and Buttons than the former.

VIII. **The Places.** These all grow on the brinks of Rivers, in Watery Ditches, Plashes, wet Ponds, and other standing Waters. The first grows almost every where in moist places throughout the whole Kingdom. The second and third are more rare, but in the like places, as in a Ditch on this side Margate, in the Isle of Tener. The third has been found growing in the Ditches on the left Hand of the Highway from Holloway to Highgate; and a little beyond Ilford, in the Way to Ramford: Mr. Goodyer found it also growing upon Hounslow-Heath.

IX. The

IX. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, and *July*, unto *August*, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues,* of *Water Plantain*, are the same with those of the *Common Plantain*, described in *Chap. 565. Sect. 11. ad Sect. 25.* foregoing, to which I refer you: but it is very rarely used in *Physick*, the others being more common and more easy to be had.

CHAP. DLXIX.

Of PLANTAIN Sea.

THE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Ὠλόσιον* & *Ὠλόσιον*; in *Latine*, *Holostium*, & *Holostium*, (for it is Written both ways) also *Plantago Marina*: and in *English*, *Sea Plantain*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, but these five sorts are chief, viz. 1. *Plantago Marina vulgaris Lobelij, Lugdunensis & Gerardi*, Our common *Sea Plantain*. 2. *Holostium Salamanticum, Holostium Hispanicum, Plantago angustifolia albida Dodonai, Plantago Hispaniensis major, Holostium quorundam Camerarij, Holostium hirsutum albicans majus Bauhini*; The greater *Spanish Sea Plantain*. 3. *Holostium minus, Holostium hirsutum albicans minus Clusij, Baubino, Plantago Hispaniensis minor, Holostium Salamanticum minor*; The lesser *Spanish Sea Plantain*. 4. *Holostium angustifolium majus, five Serpentina major, Coronopus Sylvestris Martioli, Serpentina marina, Plantago marina Camerarij in horto, Plantago angustifolia Dodonai*, The greater *Grass Leav'd Sea Plantain*. 5. *Holostium angustifolium minus, Serpentina Omnium minima Lobelij, Holostium quorundam Lugdunensis*, The lesser *Grass Leav'd Sea Plantain*. To these may be added, 6. *Holostium Loniceri, Cauda muris Vocatum, Myoscurus, Holosteo affinis Cauda muris Bauhini, Coronopus Sylvestris Tragi, Moule Tail*. This, tho' *Camerarius, Lonicerus, Lugdunensis, Thalius*, and *Baubinus* himself, accounts among the Kindred of the *Holostea*, yet others have been of another Opinion, for which Reason we have treated of it alone, in a particular Chapter by it self, viz. in *Chap. 504.* foregoing, and therefore shall say no more of it in this place.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Sea Plantain.* Its Root is somewhat white, thick, and long, with long Fibres adjoining thereto, and abides may Tears, from this Root spring up many narrow, long, and thick green Leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the one edge, and pointed at the end. From among these Leaves rise up several bare Stalks, with a small spiked Head thereon, smaller than *Common Plantain*, otherwise alike, both in its Blooming and Seed.

Plantain Sea Common.



IV. *The second, or Greater Spanish Sea Plantain.* Its Root is something long and hard, with several Fibres adjoining to it. It differs not much from the former Greater Kind, having many narrow hoary Leaves lying on the Ground, but shorter and broader than they. From among which rise up divers naked short Stalks, little more than an Hand breadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the tops, with many whitish green Flowers, standing more sparsely in the spiked Heads than the former, which contain in their Husks a certain kind of small Seed.

V. *The third, or Lesser Spanish Sea Plantain.* This in its Root and Fibres, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, is very like the last, saving that this is much smaller, and not so gray or hoary, and the Flowers are like to those of the Ribwort, or Bucks-horn Plantain, but the Heads are smaller, and the Leaves greener and narrower.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Grass Leav'd Sea Plantain.* Its Root is somewhat thick, long and woody, with some Fibres thereto adjoining. This Greater Grassy Leav'd Plant has a great number of small long Leaves, almost like Grass, but that they are stiff and hard, sometimes lying upon the Ground, and sometimes raised a little higher, from a Stem under them. They are of a grayish or hoary green color, and having on some of them, some small gashes on the edges. From among which rise up naked Stalks, about half a Foot high, with small spiked Heads, like unto *Plantain Heads*, set on their tops, in which is contained also such like Seed.

VII. The

Plantain Sea Grass Leav'd great.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser Grass Leav'd Sea Plantain. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed differs not much from the former, or Greater Kind, but that it is smaller, and scarcely having any dent on the edges; it grows also much lower, not exceeding three or four Inches in height, and the Leaves not above two or three Inches at most in length.

VIII. The Places. The first grows near the Sea, and upon the Sea Coast, in most places of England, as also upon the Sea Shores of many other Countries. The second and third are Natives of Spain, the greater of which Clusius says, he saw by the High-way sides near to Valentia; but since his time they have been found to be Natives also of our Country, growing at Bostable in the Isle of Wight, and in the Isles of Ferfy and Gernsey. The fourth and fifth Kinds are Natives of Italy, as Matthiolus says; and of Germany as Camerarius says, growing by a Lake of Salt Water near Ischia: since those times, we find them to be Natives also of our Country, and several Eye Witnesses have affirmed, that both the greater and lesser Sorts grow near the Sea side in the West parts of England; in all the Tracts of the Marshes near Astferry in Gloucestershire; and that they grow upon the Rocks in Scilly, Gernsey, and the Isle of Man. The first Species has been found growing by the Forts on both sides the Water at Gravesend; at Eritb near London; at Lee in Essex; at Rye in Kent; at West-Chester also; and at, or near Bristol.

IX. The Times. They Flower towards the end May, and thro' all June and July, and their Seed ripens in a short time after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Sea Plantain, are fully

the same with those of the Common Plantain in Chap. 565. Sect. 11. ad 25. to which I refer you.

XI. Observation, 1. Gerard says, That these Herbs have the same Faculties and Virtues which the other Plantains have; and that they are thought to be the best or most efficacious of all the Kinds. And Parkinson says, that what has been said of the other Plantains may in some sort be justly referred to these, for in their coldness and dryness, and other Properties, wherein the Plantains are excellent, these do but little differ, and therefore, That it needs not to repeat the same things here again, which in other places have already been spoken.

XII. Observ. 2. Only says Matthiolus, That the fourth Kind here mentioned called *Serpentina*, the People of Goritia in Italy where it grows, use it to especial good purpose, against the Bitings of Serpents especially, and of other Venomous Beasts (which Matthiolus himself also says, That he had found true by good Experience:) as also to help those that are troubled with the Dropsy, that chiefly which has possessed the whole Body properly called a *Sarcitis* or *Anasarca*.

XIII. Observ. 3. Galen, Dioscorides, and Pliny, have proved Sea Plantain, to be such an excellent Wound Herb, that it presently closes or shuts up a Wound, tho' it be very great and large. And by the same Authority I speak it (says Gerard) That if it be put into a Pot wherein pieces of Flesh are Boiling, it will Soder them together.

FLOWMANS-SPICKNARD, see Spicknard-Flowmans, Chap.

PLUM-TREE, see it in Lib. 2. Chap.

POCKWOOD, see Guajacum, Lib. 2. Chap.

CHAP. DLXX.

OF POLEY;

OR,

POLEY Mountain.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Πόλεον (sic dictum propter Canitiem, πολεός enim Canitiem vel Canum significat, because it is like to the hoary Hairs of a Mans Head:) in Latine, Polium, & Polium Montanum: in English, Poley, and Poley Mountain. Some will have Polium to be *Leucas*, and that Dioscorides has twice treated of that Herb under divers Names, for that the Kinds, the reason of their Names, and the Qualities or Faculties do agree. There are two, viz. λευκοθήκη, which they will have to be Polium Montanum; and λευκός ημερος which is Polium Hortense. The Name *Leucas* is from the whitish color; and Polion from its Hoariness, as is aforesaid, being like to the white Hoariness of a Mans Head.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but they being most of them Strangers

Strangers in our Climate, nor yet found to be growing in our Transmarine Plantations, we shall only take notice of, and Describe the three Species following, viz. 1. *Polium Montanum vulgare*, *Polium Montanum Luteum Lobelij*, *Polium Montanum primum Dodonæi*, Our ordinary or common Poley. 2. *Polium Montanum minus*, *Polium Montanum primum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum album*, White Poley, or upright Spanish Poley Mountain. 3. *Polium Montanum Lavendule folio Bauhini*, *Polium Montanum secundum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum septimum Clusij*, *Polium recentiorum Fæminæ Lavendule folio Lobelij*, Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our ordinary or common Poley. Its Root is somewhat long and hard, with a few Fibres hanging thereto. It is a small low Plant, not above a Foot high, having several white or hoary round and hard Branches, on which are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down; a little dented about the edges, and something broader or greater than any of those which follow; two always set together on the Stalks as they grow up: at the tops whereof grow rosinish or hoary yellowish Heads, thrusting out many small pale colored Flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary Husks. The Seed is small and blackish. The whole Plant smells sweet; strong and quick withall. The Branches being Slipt, and set in the Ground, will grow very well, and by that means be sufficiently encreased, for in our Climate

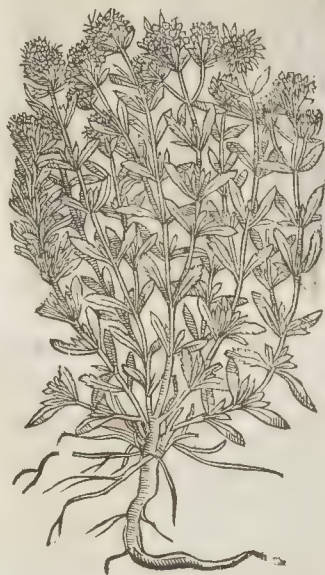
Poley Mountain Common, or Yellow.



it seldom gives perfect Seed to be Sown. Yet Clusius says, That he had some Plants raised from the Seed of this species; but they brought forth Flowers more pale than the Mother Plant, and some more white, especially on the outside, being pale on the inside.

IV. The second, or White Poley, or Upright Spanish Poley Mountain. Its Root is hard and woody like the former. The whole Plant is smaller than it, and rises up with many small slender Branches, standing more upright than the first or common Kind, and not leaning downwards to the Ground, tho' it grows upright, yet it grows not much higher. On its Stalks and Branches are set

Poley Mountain white.



many hoary Leaves, smaller than those of the first sort, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the edges towards the ends, and as hoary, or rather more hoary than it. At their tops grow longer and smaller Heads, having white Flowers, coming forth out of hoary Cups, larger and more spread than the following. The Seed is blackish and small, yet greater than that of the just before described, tho' the Plant it self is smaller. And the Smell of this is more sweet and acute than that.

V. The third, or Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley. It has a hard woody Root, spreading it self out with many small Fibres. From this Root spring forth several weak Branches, on which are set many small long Leaves, two together, one against another, as in both the former, which are something green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, something like to the Leaves of Rosemary, or Lavender, and not at all snipt about the edges. At the tops of the Branches, come forth many Flowers not bushing, but loosely spread, which are of a white color, not differing in form from the other, but coming forth of a grayish Husk, yet not so very hoary as the others. The Seed is black like the rest; and the whole Plant

Poley Mountain Lavender
Leav'd

has a small sweet Smell, not so pleasant as the former, as some Authors say: but Matthioli says it smells well, tho' not so pleasant or strong as the last, being of less virtue and efficacy than it.

VI. *The Places.* All these are Natives of more Southern and warmer Climates, as *Italy, Spain, Candia, &c.* but here they are Nurst up only in Gardens, the first of them being the most common with us.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all June and July to the beginning of August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Poley is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick. The first or greater Kind is most in use.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropfy, Spleen, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Poison, Strangury, obstructions of the Courfes; cures Green Wounds, as also old Sores and putrid Ulcers, cleansing, drying and healing them.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decolition.* 3. *A Powder.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* They are good for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature, and is profitable against the Dropfy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Pain,

Tumor or Swelling of the Spleen. They provoke the Terms in Women, give ease in the Strangury, provoke Urine, and force away Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. Dose from 3 Spoonfuls to 6 or more, Morning and Night, in a Glaiss of white Lisbon Wine. If they are given in too great a Dose they are apt to trouble the Stomach a little, and sometimes (if the Stomach is very foul) to cause Vomiting. If the Lips of Cuts or Wounds be washed with them, they cause Consolidation, and a sudden healing.

XII. *The Decolition in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in greater Quantity. It opens all obstructions of the Viscera, as of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, thereby carrying off the recrements of those parts by Urine, and curing the Scurvy, Rheumatism, Cachexy, and other like Diseases. Used as a Lotion, it is profitable for the cure of Green Wounds; and it cleanses, dries and heals also old running Sores, and filthy putrid Ulcers.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decolition, and may be given Morning and Evening, from half a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaiss of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, or a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Violets, or Clovegilliflowers. Strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it stops the flux of Humors, cleanses, dries, and heals them. Tho' the first or greater Kind is most used with us, yet it is the Powder of the lesser Kind, (which is the more bitter in Taste, and the more sharp or quick upon the Tongue) which is put into Mitridate and Venice Treacle, and other Antidotes or Counter Poisons, and is indeed of greatest Virtue.

XIV. *The Cataplasm made of the green Herb.* Applied to great Cuts or Wounds, it quickly Conglutinates and heals them, and this the greater Kind does best perform.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It very much comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Bowels, and Womb, give present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against Convulsions whether in old or young: It resists Poison and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, Morning and Evening in a Glaiss of Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, of what kind soever, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, and resists the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, as also the Spotted Fever, Purples, and all other Malign Fevers, more usually happening to younger People, where there is a high and exalted Temperament of the Blood. Dose 30 or 40 Drops at a time, in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an Anti-colick, and a potent Diuretick, giving present ease in the Stone and Strangury: It expels Sand, Gravel, Stones if they be small, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Ballder. It provokes the Terms Women, facilitates the Birth, and gives easie Labor: it also causes a due cleansing afterwards, and either prevents or cures After-pains, which are so very troublesome to some Women, that they exceed the Vehemency of the Labor it self.

Taken also daily Morning and Night inwardly in Wine, and the Back Bone being also anointed therewith twice a Day, as also the other parts affected in a Palsy, it has been found by good Experience to Cure that Disease, as also Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and other Paralytick Disaffections of the Nerves. It helps Lameness, gives ease in the Gout tho' never so extream, prevails against the Sciatica, and is a powerful Remedy against Rheumatisms. Dose from 15 to 30, 40, or 60 Drops at a time, Morning and Night in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DLXXI.

of POLYPODY.

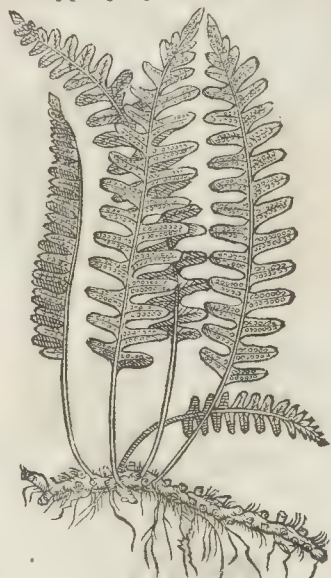
I. **THE Names.** It is called by the Arabians, *Bisbera*, as Serapio has it: by Avicen, *Derbers*, and Budeig: by others *Aibeig*, and *Bessaigi*: in Greek, Πονυδίου; (à *Polyporum cirrhia*, says Dioscorides: or à *cavernosis acetabula*, seu *cirrhia Polyporum*, says Pliny:) in Latine, *Polypodium*, & *Filicula* (quasi *parva Filix*;) & *Filicularis Herba*: in English, *Polipody*: some call it *Wall Fern*, and *Oak Fern*, (according to their places of growth) but then they ought to add another Epithite to it, and make it *Great*, as, *Great Oak Fern*, because there are smaller which are properly so called, as you may see in Chap. 260. foregoing, of which the *Polypody* is no Species.

II. **The Kind.** We make three particular Species hereof, tho' the two first differ not much, one from another, but in their place of growth, and these are, 1. *Polypodium*, (and so it is called by all Authors,) *Polypodium Murinum*, *Wall Polypody*, or *Polypody of the Wall*. 2. *Polypodium quercinum*, vel *quernium*, *Polypody of the Oak*. 3. *Polypodium alterum*, *Polypodium minus*, The smaller *Polypody*.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first or Polypody of the Wall.** Its Root is long, not a Finger thick, creeping a slope; on which are seen certain little Buttons, like those Pits and Dents which appear in the Tails of Cuttle Fishes; which has a certain sweetness, with a Taste somewhat harsh. The Leaves of this *Polypody* might be thought to be like those of the *Male Fern*, but that those are far lesser, and not nickt at all on the edges. These do presently spring up from the Root, being cut in on both the edges, with many deep gashes, even to the middle Rib. On the upper side they are smooth: on the under side they are lightly Powdered, as it were with dusty Marks. This kind of Fern (for it is a Species of the Fern's) wants not only Seeds and Flowers, but Stalks also.

Polypody of the Wall.



IV. **The second, or Polypody of the Oak.** Its Root is smaller than one's little Finger, lying a slope, or creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, or matter it grows on, brownish on the outside, and greenish within, of a certain sweetish harshness in the Taste, set

Polypody of the Oak.



with certain rough Knags or Excrefcencies on each fide thereof, having alfo much moffinefs, or yellow hairinefs upon it, and fome Fibres underneath it, by which it is nourifhed. It is a fmall Herb, and confifts of nothing but Roots and Leaves, having neither Stalk, nor Flowers, nor Seed, as it is thought. It has three or four Leaves rifing from the Root, every one fingly by it felf, of about an Hand length, which are winged, confifting of many fmall narrow Leaves, cut in, to the very middle Rib, ftanding on each fide the Stalk, each being larger below, and fmallier up to the top, very like unto the Olfmand Fern, not having any dents or notches on the edges, as the Male Fern has, of a fad green color on the upper fide, and fmoother, but fomewhat rough on the under fide, by reafon of certain yellowifh fpoats, which are thereon.

V. This Polypody of the Oak, Gerard thus defcribes. The Root has many Strings faftned to it, one folded within another, of a mean bignefs, and fweet in Tafte; which fends forth here and there new Sprouts or Springs, whereby it increafes. This Polypody is much like that of the Wall (before defcribed) yet the Leaves of it are more finely cut, fmoother on the upper fide, of a pale green color, together with their Stalks and middle Ribs: but on the nether fide, it is rough like thofe of Fern. This Fern grows alfo without Stalks, and continues always without Seed.

VI. The third, or Smaller Polypody. This differs not from either of the former before defcribed, neither in its Root, or Leaf, or Marks on the underfide of the Leaves, but only that the Root is fmallier, and flenderer, and the Leaves alfo not fo long and large. This fmallnefs, as I fuppofe, may rife more from the place where it grows, than from the diverfity of Kind: for altho', in fome places, the Leaves may feem to be a little waved on the edges, yet in refpect to the general growth of the Plant, it is but accidental.

VII. The Places. The firft grows upon old Mud Walls, as alfo in Mofly, Stony, and Gravelly places, near unto Woods, and whete it has molt mellow and moift Earth to fpring and live in: alfo upon old Stone Walls, and the tops of Houfes: it is likewife found in the borders of Fields, efpecially under Trees and Thorns, and now and then in Woods: in fome places it grows rank, and with a broader Leaf; in others not fo rank, and with a narrower Leaf. The fecond grows upon old rotten Trunks or Stumps of Trees, as of Oak, Beech, Haffe, Willow, and feveral other forts of Wood, and in the Woods under them; that which grows upon the Bodies of old Oaks, is preferred before the reft; but inftead of this, moft do ufe that which grows under the Oak, and for all that I know, it may do nearly as well. The third or Smaller Polypody grows where the place is hard and dry, or in barren places, where fcarcely any other thing will grow or thrive.

VIII. The Times. By reafon it is green all the Year, and bearing neither Flower, nor Seed as it is thought, it may be gathered for ufe at any time; yet it fends forth young green Leaves only in the Spring.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the firft Degree, and as Galen fays, without any biting property: Aperitive, Abfterfive, Anodyn, Splenetick, Arthritic, and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. It purges Melancholy, Choler, and tough Flegm: is good againft Agues; Gout in Hands or Feet; hardnefs, pain and tumor of the Spleen, Colick, Stitches in the Sides, Wind, Coughs, fhortnefs of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarfeinefs, &c.

XI. The Preparations. The Root is only, or chiefly in Ufe; and you may make therefrom, 1. A Simple Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder thereof. 4. A Cataplafm. 5. A Diftilled Water, not only from the Roots but from the Leaves alfo.

The Virtues.

XII. The Simple Decoction in Wine or Water, or in Barly Broth, or Chicken Broth, or in Whey, or Mead, or Honyed Water. If it is made with other opening and mollifying things, it is of good ufe to purge the Belly, to Digest tough and thick Humors, and purge Phlegm, whether thick or thin, even from the Joints: and by uſing this Decoction for a confiderable time, fome who have been troubled with Pains and Tumors in their Hands, Knees, Feet and Joints, have been wholly cured of the fame. It purges off alfo, Colerick and Melancholy Humors, is good againft Pains and Tumors of the Spleen, and profitable for fuch as have been long troubled with Quartan Agues, efpecially if the Decoction is made in Whey, Mead or Chicken Broth, with Epithimum, Beets, Mallows, and Parſly Roots. It is profitable alfo againft Prickings and Stitches in the Side, as alfo againft the Colick, tho' inveterate, but then it ought to be taken for a pretty long time, and Seed of Aniſe, Coriander, Carawaies, and Fennel, with Ginger ought to be added. It is a ſafe and gentle Medicine, free from danger, and that brings no trouble to the Stomach, fit for all Seaſons and Perſons, which daily Experience has confirmed. It may be given from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces in a Decoction, for one Doſe; which may be given in the Morning Faſting, with due Obſervation, as in other gentle Purges.

XIII. The Compound Decoction in Wine, Water, Barly Broth, Chicken Broth, Whey, Mead, or Honyed Water. Take Polypody cleaned and Bruifed, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or ſomething more: Alexandrian Sena from a Dram to 2 Drams: Aniſeeds, Carawaies, Coriander Seed, Sweet Fennel Seed, Ginger, all bruifed, of each a Dram: Cloves ſit a Scruple: Wine, Water, or Broth, &c. a ſufficient quantity. Boil gently with a ſimmering Heat, for almoſt half an Hour, then ſtrain out thro' a Flannel Bag, which Dulcifie with Syrup of Violets, or of Citron Peels, for one Doſe. It admirably Purges Melancholy, opens the Spleen and expels the malign Hypochondriack Humor: it prevails againft Frenſies, and radically cures the moſt profound Madnefs, whether it be raging or otherwiſe, provided it be uſed alternately with Opiates, as with my Laudanum Volatile, Laudanum Specificum, or my Gutta Vitæ, &c. But the purging with this Decoction ought to be repeated 6, 8, or 10 times, or more, as the exigency, or neceſſity of the Diſeaſe may require. It carries off the Cauſe of the Colick, as alfo of the Gout, gives relief in Obſtructions of the Spleen, Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſinefs, ſhortnefs of Breath, Wheezing, &c. And being continued for ſome time, is an excellent thing for the ſpeedy proſtituting of Agues: and has all the Virtues of the Simple Decoction, with great advantage, becauſe it more powerfully carries off the Morbifick Matter, or offending Humor.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Being taken in the Morning Faſting, from a Dram to 2 Drams, in a Glaſs of Mead, or Honyed Water, it moves the Belly, and Works gently, and is profitable againſt all the Diſeaſes, for which the Simple or

Compound Decoctions are given; tho' I think the latter of them to be the better Medicine, because Polydopy of its self is a very weak Purge, and so weak, that in some Constitutions it will not work at all.

XV. The Cataplasme. It is made of the fresh Roots beat small and mixt with Honey; or of the Powder thereof mixed with Honey. Being applied to Dislocations, it Strengthens and Confirms the Joints, Tendons, &c. Applied to the Polypus of the Nose, (which sometimes grows so big as to stop the Nostril up) it is said to cure it. It cures also those Cliffs or Chaps, which sometimes happen between the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, as also those coming in the very Fundament.

XVI. The Distilled Water, from both Roots and Leaves. It is much commended for the Cure of the Quartan Ague, being taken many Days together, as also against Melancholy, or fearful or troublesome Dreams. If it be dulcified with Sugar Candy, it is good against all the distaffs of the Lungs, as Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and Catarrhs, or thin Distillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, which oftentimes causes a Consumption, as an Atrophica, and Consumption of the Lungs. If a Fixt Salt be made of the Herb or Root by Incineration, and it be added to the Distilled Water, it makes it more efficacious or powerful to all the purposes and intentions aforementioned.

XVII. Nosa. It is creditably reported, that if the Decoction of the Roots made with Wine, or the Roots themselves, be given to Hogs, that it will preserve them from the Murrain, by purging away the poisonous, deleterious or malign Humor, which causes it.

POMGRANATE TREE, see it in Lib. 2.
POMPION, see Melon, Chap. 482.
POMPION WILD, see Melon Wild, Chap.

CHAP. DLXXII.

Of POND -- WEED.

OR,

RIVER -- WORT.

OR,

WATER -- SPIKE.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ποντοφυειον (quasi Fluminibus vicina) and Ποντοφυειον (quasi Spicata Fontalis.) In Latine, Potamogeton, Fontalis, & Spicata. In English, Pond-weed, River-wort, and Water Spike.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the four following, as being those which are found growing in our Country, viz. 1. Potamogeton latifolium majus vulgare; Fontalis latifolia major vulgaris; Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 2. Potamogeton latifolium minus vulgare; Fontalis latifolia minor vulgaris, Spicata latifolia

minor Lobelij; The lesser broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 3. Potamogeton angustifolium majus, Fontalis longifolia major; The greater long or narrow Leav'd Pond-weed. 4. Potamogeton longifolium minus; Potamogeton foliis longis acutis; Fontalis longifolia minor, Potamogeton alterum Dodonæi; The lesser long Leav'd Pond-weed, or Long sharp Leav'd Pondweed.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. Its Root creeps too and fro in the Mud, with several Joints and Tusks of Fibres at them, by which they are fastened to their place of growing. It rises up with several slender round Stalks, full of Joints and Branches, and fair

Pond-weed broad Leav'd great.



broad round pointed dark green Leaves, with long Ribs in them like Plantain, set singly at the Joints, and lying flat on the top of the Water. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, usually (more seldom at the lower Joints) come forth long Spiked Heads, of bluish colored Flowers upon long foot Stalks, like unto those of Arismet or Bistort: on which, after they are past, come Chaffe Husks, containing within them blackish hard Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser broad Leav'd Pond-weed. This differs not much from the former, but that it is lesser, being the third Species of Dodonæus his Potamogeton. Its Root is Fibrous and thoroughly fastened, as the other is. It shoots forth into many slender and round Stems, which are divided or spread out into several Branches. The Leaves are pretty broad, long and sharp pointed, with Ribs running along the length of the Leaf, but they are much less than the first, or former Kind. Out of the Bosoms of the Branches and Leaves,

Pond-weed broad Leav'd small.

Leaves, certain little Stalks spring forth, which bear several small white Mossy Flowers, which turn into plain and round Seeds not much unlike to the Common Tare or Vetch.

V. The third, or Greater long or narrow Leav'd Pondweed. Its Root is long, jointed, and Fibrous. It has also longer, narrower, and sharper pointed Leaves, than those last described, having the Veins running from the middle Rib, to the sides of the Leaves, as in a Willow Leaf, which they something resemble. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow reddish Spikes or Ears, like those in the first described, in some more whitish, in others of fair bluish color.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser long Leav'd Pond-weed; or Long sharp Leav'd Pond-weed. It has a pretty thick Root (considering the magnitude of the Plant) which is long and full of Joints, with many small Fibres at each Joint, which Root runs along under the surface of the Mud, and creeping in the bottom of the Water. From the Joints of this Root spring up slender, jointed, and long, Stalks, smaller below, and larger above, having upon them, and springing from their various joints, and ends of their Stalks or Branches, long, narrow, and very stiff, sharp pointed Leaves. The Flowers grow in a reddish Spike, like those in the first described.

VII. The Places. These Plants grow in Standing Waters, Pools, Ponds, and Watery Ditches, almost every where in our Land: The two first are the most frequent to be met with; the two latter are more rare, and to be seen but in few places with us.

VIII. The Times. Gerard says, They Flower in June and July: But Parkinson says, That they shew their Flowers in the end of August, seldom sooner.

IX. The Qualities. Pond-weed is cold and dry in the first Degree, and Galen says, it cools and binds as Knot-Grass does, but is of a thicker Effence. It is Astringent, Anodyn, Colmetick, Vulnery, and Arthritick.

X. The Specification. It stops Fluxes, eases the Belly-ach, is good against Anthoines Fire, allwages Inflammations, gives present ease in the Gout, and heals old running Sores and Ulcers.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Effence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice or Effence. Given to two Spoonfuls, Morning and Evening in a Sytyctick Red Wine, it eases gripings, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: and being Bathed therewith, it is good to help Itches, Ulcers, old running Sores, and corroding Cankers. It allays Inflammations, Anthoines Fire, and is good against Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples and heat of the Face.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but may be taken inwardly, to 6 or 8 Ounces; it is a very good Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers, &c. But Made with Water, It is better for to cool Inflammations, allay the heat in Anthoines Fire, &c.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Heads. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, a Dram at a time being given inwardly Morning and Night in some Sytyctick Red Wine. Outwardly being strewed upon old running Sores and Ulcers, it is said to stop the Fluxion, cleanse, dry, and heal them, and this it more effectually does, if it is mixed with an equal weight of the Powder of common black Resin.

XV. The Ointment. It is cooling and Anodyn, is good against Inflammations of all sorts, running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs, disfigures Pimples and other breakings out in the Face and Skin.

XVI. The Cataplasim made of the Leaves or Heads and Roots. Being made by boiling them with Oil and Vinegar, and applied to places pained with the Gout, it gives present ease: and made with Honey and Vinegar, and applied, it heals old running Sores and foul Ulcers in the Legs or other parts: made of the Root alone, it is said to dissolve Knots and Kernels in the Neck, and other places of the Body.

C H A P. DLXXIII.

of P O P P Y Garden.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek; *Μήλον*; in Latine, *Papaver*: and in English, *Poppy*.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Μήλον άλσος, ή άμυγδα, μήλον άλσος*; *Ευδακτύς Dioscoridis*; in Arabick, *Thaybay*, & *Casbas*; *Papaver Hortense*, vel *sativum*, Garden Poppy, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Μήλον άνθος*, *Papaver Rheas* vel *erraticum*, vel *Sylvestris*, vel *Rubrum*,

Rubrum, The Wild Poppy, of which in Chap. 574.
3. *Μάκρον ναιστήν*, *Almacharam* Arabicæ; *Papaver*
Corniculatum, vel *Cornutum*, The Horned Poppy,
of which in Chap. 575. 4. *Μάκρον ἀργυρόν*, *Papa-*
ver Spumum, Spattling Poppy, of which in Chap.
576. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Species. There
are many sorts of this Species, but the following
are chief, viz. 1. *Μάκρον λευκόν*, *Papaver album sativum*
simplex, The single white Garden Poppy. 2. *Papaver*
nigrum sativum simplex, The single
black Garden Poppy. 3. *Papaver rubrum sativum*
simplex, *Papaver Flore rubro*, vel *rubente sativum*
simplex, The single red Garden Poppy. 4. *Papa-*
ver album multiplex, The double white Garden
Poppy. 5. *Papaver rubescens multiplex*, The
double red or bluish Poppy. 6. *Papaver nigrum*
multiplex, five *purpureum multiplex*, The double
murry or purple Poppy. 7. *Papaver Rhaas Flore*
multiplici, The double red or Corn Poppy. 8. *Papa-*
ver Spinosum, The Thorny Poppy.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first; or Single white Garden Poppy.
It has a Root which is white and woody, which
perishes as soon as it has given ripe Seed. This
springs up first with four or five whitish green
Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which rise with
the Stalk, encompassing it at their bottoms, and are
very large, as well broad as long, much rent or
torn in on the edges, and dented also besides. The
Stalk, which for the most part is but one, and some-

Poppy Garden single white.



times three, or four Feet, or more high, has some-
times no Branches at the top, but usually but two
or three, which are the most; each of which bears
one Head, wrapped or folded in a thin Filme or
Skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow,

and then rising and being broken, the Flower which
was folded within it, spreads it self open, and consists
of four very large white round Leaves, with many
whitish round Threads in the middle, set about a small
round green Chapter or Head, having a Crown, or
Star-like Cover on its top, which Head growing
ripe, becomes as great as a large Apple. Bellonius
says, That in Natolia, (where they make Opium)
the Heads are so large, that they will hold half
a Pint. In these Heads are contained great num-
bers of white small round Seed, in several Parti-
tions or Divisions, next unto the Shell, the middle
thereof remaining hollow and empty. This Head
keeps close, and opens not at top under the Crown,
as all the black Kinds for the most part do. All
the whole Plant, Stalks Leaves and Heads, whilst
they are fresh, young, and green, yield a Milk, or
milky Juice when they are broken, which is of an
unpleasant bitter Taste, which nauseates the Sto-
mach, almost to Vomiting, and of a strong heady
Smell, which being condensate is called either Opi-
um or Meconium. Of this white Kind, there is
another in all things like unto it, but that the
Flowers, and especially the Heads of Seed, are not
so great by the half, and for the most part has more
Branches upon the Stalks; its Seed is as white as
the other, and full as large or great.

V. The second, or Single black Garden Poppy.
Its Root is like to the former, and there is but little
difference to be seen between this and that, until it

Poppy Garden single black.



comes to Flowering; for that the Flowers of this are
somewhat less, and of a blackish purple color, with-
out any purple Spots in the bottom of the Leaf, as
in the next. The Heads of Seed are commonly not
so large, as the second sort of white Ones before
mentioned, and opens it self a little, round about
the top, under the Crown, so that the Seed which is

very black, will fall out, if the Head thereof be turned downwards.

VI. The third, or Single red Garden Poppy. This Poppy has various Species, with respect to the Variable colors of the Flowers, yet they differ not from the former, but only something in the Leaves, these being lesser, and in some crumpled, and cut in or jagged on the edges; but in the jagged edges also of some of the Flowers, and especially in the colors of the Flower and Seed: for the Flowers of some of them will be very red; of others paler; some of a Rose color; others of a murrey color,

Poppy Garden single Red.



either deeper, or paler; yet all of them have a deeper Spot, somewhat large, in the bottom of every Leaf. And as the Flower varies, so does the Seed also; for the Rose and pale colored Flower brings gray or Ash colored Seed; the reddish and deep murrey, not so pale Seed, but more inclining to black. The Seeds of all these Kinds, the white as well as the black or gray, if they be suffered to shed, will spring up again the next Year, and bear every Kind, its own color of Flower and Seed, without the least degeneration or varying of their forms or appearances, unless by meer accident.

VII. The fourth, or Double white Garden Poppy. Its Root is hard, woody, long; and perishing every Year, and must be new Sown every Spring, if they do not spring up of their own Sowing, which if they do, the Flowers are seldom so fair and double, as they which are Sown in the Spring. It has divers broad and long whitish green Leaves, giving Milk, (as all the rest of the Plant above Ground does, wheresoever it is broken or cut.) These Leaves are very much rent or torn on the edges or sides, and notched or indented besides, encompassing at their bottoms, a hard, round, brittle, whitish green Stalk, Branched towards the top, each Branch bearing one fair, large, great Flower, which before it breaks out, is contained within a thin Skin, and being blown open, is very thick of Leaves,

and very double, something jagged at the ends, and of a whitish color. In the middle of which stands a round Head or Bowl, with a striped Crown or Cover on its Head, very like a Star, compassed about with some Threads; in which, when it is ripe is contained, in several Cells or Partitions, small, round, white Seed. The whole Plant is of a strong heady smell.

VIII. The fifth, or Double red or blush Poppy. This Kind of double Poppy, differs not in any other thing from the former, but only in the color of the Flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a blush color, parted, and striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged than the former, almost like a Feather at the ends, the bottoms of all the Leaves being white. The Seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppy, which bears not a full white Flower.

IX. The sixth, Double-murrey or purple Poppy. This Kind varies both in Flowers and Seed; altho' neither in Leaves, or any other thing from the first. The Flowers are thick and double, and jagged at the ends, in some more, in some less,

Poppy Garden double white,
Sect. VII.



Poppy Garden double black.
Sect. IX.

either red, or blush, or purplish red, more or less; or of a sad murrey, or tawney color; with brown, or black, or tawney Buttons. The Seed is either of a grayish blew color, or (as in some Plants) more blackish.

X. The seventh, Double red, or double Corn Poppy. This double Poppy is like to the Wild or Field Poppy, which is well known to all. It has longer, narrower, and more jagged green Leaves than the former

former Kinds; the Stalks are more hairy, and the Flower of a deep yellowish red color. Now this differs nothing from the Corn Poppy, but in the duplicity of the Flower, which is very thick and double, but not full out so large as the former. This rises from Seed in the like manner as they do, and is so to be preserved.

XI. The eighth, or Thorny Poppy. Its Root is small and spreading, dying every Year. It rises up at first with three or more whitish green Leaves lying on the Ground, streaked with white Veins, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy, something long and broad, and diversly rent or torn on the edges, but not to the middle Rib, having many Corners or Dents as it were about them, at which stand many sharp Prickles or Thorns, not having any white Streaks or Veins on the under side, but in the white milky Veins, are like to that which we call Our Ladys Thistle, and on the under side are more whitish, with some small Prickles, along the middle Rib and Veins, encompassing the Stalk at their bottoms, which Stalk rises sometimes two or three Feet high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, with the like but lesser Leaves on them, and bearing at every of the Tops one small Head, enclosed in a rough Skin or Film, like as the Poppies have, which opening, shews forth a small yellow Flower, consisting usually of five Leaves, yet sometimes having but four, and sometimes again six, with a small, long, green, prickly Head in the middle, tip'd at the top with a red Spot, which quickly tears away, and with many yellow Threads standing about it. After the Flower is past, (for it continues but a while) the Head grows ripe, having five or six Ribs from the top to the bottom, and so likewise between the Ribs, armed with very small, but cruel sharp short Prickles, in which is enclosed, rough round black Seed, twice as large as any Poppy Seed. Every part of the Plant yields a yellow Juice.

XII. The Places. The first three, or four single flowered Kinds grow not Wild in any place, that I know of, but are Planted and Nurst up in Enclosures, for the general good they do to Mankind. The Native place of the four double Kinds are unknown, but we have had them for a long time in our Gardens; and it is said that they came first from Constantinople, or out of Turkey. The eighth or Thorny Poppy, has been found growing in Florida, and other parts of the West Indies, from whence the Seed was first brought to us.

XIII. The Times. The first 7 or 8 Garden Kinds, do all Flower from the beginning of June, until the middle or end of July, according as the Season may be; but if they spring up of their own Sowing, they may Flower somewhat the earlier, viz. in May, or end thereof, and their Heads of Seed are commonly ripe in July or August. The Thorny Kind seldom Flowers before Midsummer, and the Seed is ripe in August; it is to be Sown in Autumn, else it scarcely springs up.

XIV. The Qualities. Poppy is hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third: Astringent, Anodyn, Narcotick, Cephalick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Antiemmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Anticathartick.

XV. The Specification. Poppy (in its several Preparations) is effectual for the Cure of Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurifies, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Spleen, Womb, Reins, and Bladder; Vapors, Hyfterick Fits, Colick, Griplings of the Guts, Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, all Fluxes of the Bowels, as, Diarrhea, Dysentery, Lysteria, and Hepatick Flux: all

Fluxes of Blood, by the Nose, Mouth, (as Spitting and Vomiting Blood) Secret parts (as Pissing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, &c.) of Fundament, (as the Hemorrhoids, Bloody Flux, &c.) bleeding of Green Wounds, Fluxes of Humors to Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, Fiftula's, Joints, or any other parts, &c. Gouts in Arms, Hands, Fingers, Hips, Knees, Ankles, Feet, Toes, Rheumatisms, &c.

XVI. The Preparations. They are almost innumerable, these following, as most Material, we shall Entreat of in their Order, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Flowers, and Heads. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction of Leaves and green Heads. 4. A Decoction of the black Seed. 5. A Decoction of the Shells of the Heads. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. An Emulsion of the Seed. 8. An Oil of the Seed by Expression. 9. Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus. 10. Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus. 11. Syrupus Narcoticus. 12. Syrupus de Meconio, Syrup of Juice of Poppies. 13. Diacodium Liquidum aliud. 14. Diacodium Crocatum Mynsiebrii. 15. Diacodium Montani. 16. Diacodium Solidum. 17. Discoodium. 18. Philonium Persicum. 19. Philonium Romanum. 20. Philonium Magistrale. 21. Philonium Taracense Galeni. 22. Oil by Infusion. 23. An Ointment. 24. A Cataplasm. 25. White Poppy Water. 26. Black Poppy Water. 27. Spirit of White Poppies. 28. Meconium, The Insissate Juice. 29. Opium, The Tears of the Poppy Heads. 30. Extratum Opij. 31. Pulvis Opij. 32. Tinctura Opij simplex, Simple Tincture of Opium. 33. Tinctura Opij composita. 34. Tinctura Opij Paracelsi. 35. Tinctura Opij Scheseri. 36. Spiritus Opij. 37. Laudanum of Helmont. 38. Laudanum Helmontij aliud. 39. Laudanum Specificum Paracelsi & aliud ejusdem. 40. Laudanum Londinense. 41. Nephentes Opium. 42. Requies Nicolai. 43. Theriaca Londinensis Salmoniana. 44. Our Specifick Laudanum. 45. Our Volatile Laudanum. 46. Our Cathartick Laudanum. 47. Our Gutta Visc. 48. Laudanum Opium Hartmanni. 49. Pilule d. Gynoece. Opiate Pills of Hounds Tongue. 50. Pilule de Styrace, Opiate Pills of Storax. 51. Extratum Florum & Caput Papaveris. German Opium.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Liquid Juice. It is Medicamentum Anodynum, giving present ease in any pains in what part of the Body soever, by bathing the parts afflicted therewith warm, two or three times a Day; and bathing the Head, Forehead, and Temples therewith, it eases the Head-ach, and causes Sleep and Rest: the same it does, if a Rose Cake be dipped therein, and so bound on upon the Forehead and Temples, and so it stops Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum falling upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, Tonfils, Jaws, Teeth, &c. Applied upon Ignis sacer or Anthomes Fire, it allays the Inflammation, eases the pain, diffuses the Tumor, and quickly cures the Disease, more especially if it be mixt with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XVIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice above named, besides which being dropt into the Eyes, or bathed upon the Forehead, Temples, and Eye Lids, it cools the Inflammation, Stops the Flux of Humors, eases the Pain, and strengthens the weakened part. The parts

parts afflicted with the Gout being well bathed therewith, and Linnen Cloth fix or eight times double being dipt therein and applyed, it eases the pain, cools the Inflammation, if any be; stops the Flux of Humors to the part, and in a short time Cures it. Held in the Mouth, it Cures the Tooth-ach upon the Spot. Bathed upon fore, hard, inflamed and pained Breasts, it softens, cools, and eases their pain almost in a Moment.

XIX. The Decoction of the Leaves and green Heads. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful. Given inwardly 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, more or less, it is found to stop Catarrhs, and Vehement Coughs, give rest and ease, and cause Sleep, and prevail against pains of the Stone and Gravel, to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and overflowing of the Terms.

XX. The Decoction of the black Seed in Wine. Being drank, it eases inward pains of the Bowels, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Courses in Women: and outwardly bathed upon any place pained with the Gout, or Defluxion of Humors, it eases the pain and repercusses the Humor: held in the Mouth, and repeated for some time, it has been found to give ease and relief in the Tooth-ach.

XXI. The Decoction of the Shells of the Heads in Water. The Empty Shells of the Poppy-Heads, are usually Boiled in Water, the Decoction of which is given to 2, 3 or 4 Ounces to procure Rest and Sleep; so also if the Head and Temples be bathed therewith warm, for some considerable time.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Dioscorides, Galen, and others write that the Seed is familiarly eaten in Bread; and made into Cakes, and eaten with pleasure. And Matthiolus with several others have observed, that in our Days the White Poppy Seed is Sown in Italy and other places, and much used; yea, and the Black Poppy Seed also, which they all agree, is stronger in Operation, and only Medicinable, or only to be used in Physick for the Cure of Diseases: This Black Poppy Seed Matthiolus says, that the Inhabitants about Trent, do Sow in their Fields, and Grounds, among Beans and other Pulse, which they familiarly Eat, being made up with Wheat Flower into Cakes, the Seed being cast into the same and so kneaded together; and yet he says, they are not at all the more Sleepy or Drowsy, than those who Eat none of them. As also, That in Sciria, and the Upper Austria, the Inhabitants do Eat the Expressed Oil out of the Black Seed, familiarly in their Meats instead of Sallet Oil, and find no inconveniency or drowsiness to come upon them thereby. And hereby he says, That he shook off the Fears of the danger of Poppy, which his Wife Masters had, by their grave Admonitions seasoned him withall in former times. The Powder of the Seed, whether of the White or Black Poppy, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, according to the Age, and Strength of the Patient, in any proper Syrup, is good to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and ease the pains of the Spleen; as also to procure Rest and Sleep, being given at Bed-time, tho' it had no such operation being eaten made up into Bread or Cakes, because (as I suppose) it might be taken, want of its due Dose.

XXIII. The Emulsion of the Seed. Matthiolus says, That the Emulsion, or Milk of the Seed, (I suppose of either White or Black Poppy) made with Barly Water, he had oftentimes given, and in great quantity, in the hot Fits of Agues, and in

Burning Fevers, both to assuage Thirst and procure Rest: and no doubt, it has a good Property in it, to procure Rest and Sleep.

XXIV. The Oil of the Seed by Expression. This Oil we have shewn before, in *Sell. 22.* The People of Austria and Stiria, Eat, as others Eat Sallet Oil, and therefore without doubt, it can have no dangerous effects. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and loss of Voice, being taken inwardly; and so taken mixt with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, of Citron. Peels, or of Violets, it prevails against vehement Coughing, and Shortness of Breath, Asthma's, &c. outwardly anointed upon any part, it cools Inflammations, eases pain, and takes away redness and Pimples in the Face and Skin.

XXV. Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus. Syrup of Poppies the greater Composition. Take the Heads of White and Black Poppies, with their Seed, whilst green, of each 6 Ounces; Maiden-hair 15 Ounces; Fijubes N^o 30; Lettice Seeds 5 Ounces; Seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a Rag) of each a Dram and half; fair Water a Gallon; Boil all according to Art, and strain out, to three Pounds of which, put Clarified, or double Refined Sugar 2 Pounds, and make a Syrup according to Art. It is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, all sorts of Fluxes, Pleurifies, eases all manner of pains, giving Rest and Sleep. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2.

XXVI. Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus. Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition. Take Heads of White and Black Poppies, whilst both are green, of each 6 Ounces; Seeds of Lettice and Violets, of each 1 Ounce; fair Water a Gallon; Boil them till the Virtue is out of the Heads, then strain out, and with double Refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, and it may be given in the same Dose: It is an excellent thing against pains and stitches, of the Sides, pains of the Spleen, and Gripings of the Guts.

XXVII. Syrupus Narcoticus Gregorij Horstij. Horstius his Syrup easing Pain. Take Syrup of Corn Poppies 16 Ounces; Laudanum Opiatum a Dram; Dissolve the Laudanum in White Poppy Water 8 Ounces; and mix them well together. It has all the Virtues of the former Syrups of Poppies, and gives present ease in the Colick, Gout, and Stone: but it is most commonly used in Vehement and strong Pains of the Head, for which purpose, it was often used by the Author thereof, being powerful for that intention: Dose from half an Ounce, to one Ounce or Ounce and half.

XXVIII. Syrupus de Meconio sive Diacodium Liquidum. Syrup of Meconium, or of Condensed Juice of Poppies. Take Heads of White Poppies, gathered just after the Flowers are fallen off, and kept three Days apart, 8 Ounces: Heads of Black Poppies with the Seeds gathered in like manner, 6 Ounces; Spring Water a Gallon: digest 24 Hours, then boil a little with a simmering Heat, and gently press out the Juice, which afterwards boil to 3 Pints; and with 2 Pounds of double Refined Sugar, make a Syrup according to Art. It is Hypnotick, Narcotick and Peccoral, good against Diseases of the Breast, Lungs, and Bowels, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma, Colick, Pleurify, Consumptions, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose 1 Ounce more or less, according to Age and other accidents.

XXIX. Diacodium Liquidum aliud, seu Syrupus Hemoptoeicus. Another Liquid Diacodium, or Syrup of Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of White and
3 X black

black Peppes, whitish green, of each 5 Ounces; Spring Juice of Lemon Rind 2 Ounces and half; fair Spring Water a Gallon; extract the Tincture out of the Juice, in a warm Balne; in 48 Hours, let it cool and settle well, then decant the clear, and put it to the Poppy Heads, boil with a simmering Heat, then press out the Juice, evaporate again till it comes to about 2 quarts, and with 2 Pounds of double Refined Sugar, beat it to the Consistency of a Syrup. It gives ease in pains, and causes Rest and Sleep; it stops Vomiting, and all manner of Fluxes of the Belly, or Fluxes of Humors, Catarrhs, Coughs, Spitting and Pissing Blood, &c. It gives ease in the Colick, Gout and Stone, and prevails against Asthmæ, Pleurifies, pains and Stitches of the Sides, &c. Dose 1 Ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XXX. *Trachelium Germanicum Myrtili*, Diacodium with Saffron. Take white Poppy Heads, with the Seeds, whitish green, N° 20; hot figs, Dates, Sebestens, of each N° 12; Pulp of Sweet Carobs, Liquorice rasped, of each 2 Ounces; Seeds of Cotton, of Althea, of Quince, of each half an Ounce; Flowers of Marigolds, of Napweed, of Violets, of each 4 Ounces; then add a sufficient quantity of Spring Water, and strain it through the strained Liquor add white Sugar of Candy half a pound, and make the Syrup, by boiling it towards the end of which add a Syrup of the Juice of Orange Poppy Flowers, and of Saffron, of each 2 Ounces; Extract of English Saffron a Scruple; mix and boil all to the Consistency of Honey, aromatizing it with Galia Myrtilla. It is an excellent thing in all hot Catarrhs, where the Humor is thin, sharp and Salt, in a Vehement and continual Cough, it is a Secret. It thickens Rheum, causes Expectoration, quenches Thirst, mitigates the extremity of heat and burning, cools and moistens, and gives Rest and Sleep. It is prevalent against the most acrid pains, chiefly those of the Reins and Bowels, as Gravel, Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; it gives ease in the Pleurisy, and Ballard Pleurisy, and is profitable against all Choleric Fluxes and other fluxes of the Belly. Dose from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more.

XXXI. *Diacodium Montani*, Montanus his Syrup of Poppies. Take green Heads of White Poppies with the Seed, N° 20; Pulp of ripe Carobs 3 Ounces; Althea Roots, or rather Myrtle Berries, Liquorice rasped, of each 2 Ounces; Fountain Water 6 Quarts; mix and boil the Water away till it comes to 2 Pints; then strain out by Expression; and strain again, and with Sugar of Roses 1 Pound, beat it to the Consistency of a Syrup, or of New Honey. It has all the Virtues of the former, yet by some not thought so powerful: however it is very profitable in all thin, and sharp Rheums, and other Diseases of the Lungs, and aspera Arteria; it takes away the vehemency of Coughing, and causes Rest; for which effects it was highly celebrated by Montanus. I have here Substituted Myrtle Berries, instead of Althea Roots, because the former make the Preparation more fragrant and grateful, and I judge the Myrtle Berries to be full as efficacious.

XXXII. *Diacodium Solidum* de Tabulatione. Diacodium Solidum made into Lozenges. Take white Poppy Heads, many ripe, and newly gathered, N° 20; steep them in Spring Water warmed 2 Pints, the next Day boil till the Virtue is out, then strain out the Liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of fine Sugar boil again according to Art, to such a Consistency as it may be made up into Lozenges. This Diacodium thickens and stops Catarrhs, helps Coughs, roughness and forecets of the Wind.

Pipe, causes Rest and Sleep, and eases all sorts of Pains; you may carry these Lozenges in a Box in your Pocket, and Eat them as you see occasion.

XXXIII. *Diafœordium*, Confection of Scordium. Take Scordium an Ounce; Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, Dittany of Crete, Tormenil, Bistort, Gentian, Galbanum, Gum Arabic, Earth of Lemnos, Storax calamita, of each half an Ounce; fine Bole an Ounce and half; Long Pepper, Ginger, of each 2 Drams; Opium, Soriel Seeds, of each a Dram and half; Clarified Honey 2 Pounds and a half; Sugar of Roses a Pound; Canary 8 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. It is an excellent thing against Plague, Poison, Bittings of Serpents, and of Mad Dogs, and all malign Fevers: it stops Loosness, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Vomiting, Catarrhs, delusions of Rheum and Coughs, is good against Watchings, all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, and the Whites in Women. It strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates the natural Powers, gives relief in Pleurifies, and restores in Consumptions. To Infants and Children you may safely give from 1 Grain to a Scruple; to elder Persons from half a Dram to 2 Drams, or more as the necessity may require.

XXXIV. *Philonium Persicum*, a Persian Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seed, of each 4 Ounces; Opium, Terra Lemnia, of each 2 Ounces; Blood Stone prepared, Saffron, of each 1 Ounce; Clove, Indian Spicknard, Pyretbrum, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elecampane, Troches Canth, of each 1 Dram and 12 Grains; Camphir 24 Grains; best Honey of Roses the triple weight of all, viz. 45 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. Of this Composition the one thirtieth part is Opium. It stops the Flux of the Terms, the Whites, Hemorrhoids, Catarrhs, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, Coughs, and Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, it prevents Mischriage, and eases all manner of Pains in what part of the Body soever, as Colick, Pains and Stitches of the Sides, Pleurifies, Spleen, &c. In the Augustan Dispensatory, there is added, Euphorbium and Peronicum of each in fine Powder, 1 Ounce and 48 Grains, which are here left out. Mesue was the Author of it.

XXXV. *Philonium Romanum*, a Roman Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seeds, of each 4 Ounces; Opium 2 Ounces; Cassia, Lignea, Cinnamon, of each 1 Ounce and half and 8 Grains; Parsly Seed 6 Drams and 20 Grains; Seeds of Macedonian Parsly, of Fennel, and of Daucus half an Ounce and 30 Grains; Saffron 3 Drams 12 Grains; Indian Spicknard, Pyretbrum, Zedoary, of each 1 Dram and 36 Grains; Myrrh, Clove, of each 6 Drams and 1 Scruple; Clarified Honey, the triple weight of all, viz. 40 Ounces and a half almost; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. Of this Composition, 1/4 part is purely Opium. In this is left out also, the Prepared Euphorbium 6 Drams and 1 Scruple. It is given in the Stone, Stranguy, Colick, Pleurisy, Spleen, griping of the Guts, all sorts of Fluxes, Gouts, Rheumatism, Coughs, Asthma's, &c. and has all the Virtues of the former.

XXXVI. *Philonium Magistrale*, the Magistral Confect causing Rest. Take Opium prepared, or Aqueous Extract of Opium 4 Ounces; benjamin, Myrrh, Gummy, of each half an Ounce; with Spirit of Wine a sufficient quantity, dissolve and make an Opiate. The Opium in this will be about 1/3 one third part of the Prescript. It has all the Virtues of the two former, or of any prepared Laudanum, whether Solid or Liquid. The two former, viz. the

Philo-

Philonium Persicum, and *Romanum*, may be given from a Scruple to a Dram: this *Philonium Magistrale*, may be given from a Grain, to 3, 4, or 6, according to Age, and other Accidents.

XXXVII. *Philonium Taracense Galeni*, *Galens* Confect easing Pain. Take Extract of *Opium* a Pound; white Pepper, Henbane Seeds, of each 2 Pounds; Saffron half a Pound; Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, Indian Spicknard, of each in fine Powder an ounce and half; Honey the triple weight of all, viz. almost 18 Pounds: mix, and make an Elestuary according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Persicum & Romanum*, aforegoing; and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram; the *Opium* being $\frac{1}{4}$ a twenty fourth part of the Composition. It is indeed a most Excellent thing, to ease all manner of intolerable Pains in any part of the Body, chiefly of Stomach, Pleura, Spleen, Guts, Reins, Womb, Joints, &c. It helps in Suffocations, Fits, Stone, Gravel, Heat and Scalding of the Urine, Coughs, Colds, &c.

XXXVIII. The Oil by Infusion or Insolation, or Boiling. It is made either of the Flowers; or of the green Heads and Seed; or of the Leaves and Stalks: But that made with the Green Heads is the most efficacious. It cools Inflammations, repelcusses a Flux of Humors, it abates the Milk and Pains in Womens Breasts; gives ease in Rheumatism, Gout and Sciatica; prevails against Leprosy, Morpew and Scurf, and eases the pain of the Head, being well anointed upon the grieved parts twice a Day.

XXXIX. The Ointment of the green Poppy Heads and Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Oil in the last Section, and may be applied to Cancers which are breeding in Womens Breasts, or in any other parts; it qualifies the Humor, eases the Pain, and if proper Internals be given, in the mean time, may be of extraordinary Service for that purpose: what we should propose to be taken inwardly in this case is our *Laudanum Catharticum*, the Description of which you have in Sect. LXII. following.

XL. The Cataplasim. It is made of the green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the green Leaves. Applied to the Fore-head and Temples, it gives present ease in the Megrim or Head-ach; and is profitably applied to the Crown of the Head, (being first Shaved) in a Delirium Frenzy, or Madnets. And it gives present ease being applied to the Spleen or Region of the Womb, or to places pained with the Gout, Rheumatism, &c. It cools Inflammations, and hinders the Flux of Humors to any part.

XLI. Distilled Water of white Poppies. It is cooling, and very profitable against violent Burning Fevers, to be drank ad libitum, being first acuated with Spirit of Sulphur, and then a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar: It makes also a good Vehicle, for conveying other Preparations of Poppies in, whether *Diacodiates*, *Elestuaries*, or *Laudana*. It is profitable also against Deliriums and Frenzies, also Inflammations in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward. And gives Rest to weary Bodies, and pleasant Sleep.

XLII. Distilled Water of black Poppies. It is Drawn from either the Flowers, green Leaves, or green Heads and Seed. It has the Virtues and Uses of the former: mixed with White Wine Vinegar, and the Forehead and Temples bathed therewith, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and causes Rest and Sleep; and is a peculiar thing to bath with for the curing of *Ignis Sacer*, or *Anthones Fire*.

XLIII. Spirit of white Poppies. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the green Heads and Seed, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of Corn Poppies is made. The Virtues is also to give ease in the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. It gives ease in the Stone and Gravel; and is profitable against Atter-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleasure induces Sleep. But these things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same. Dose from half a Dram to 3 Drams plus-minus.

XLIV. Meconium, or the Impiffate Juice of Poppies. It is made of the Expressed Juice of the green Heads and Seed of the white, or black Poppy, or both of them; or of the Expressed Juice of the whole Plant. This is put into a proper Glass Body, and the Poppy Waters afore named are drawn off from it in Balneo, or a gentle Sand heat, till the Magma comes to the consistency of Honey, or of an Extract for making Pills, according as it is to be used. This Magma is Meconium. If it is of the consistency of Honey, it is then fit to be made into an Ointment or soft Emplaster, which being Anointed all over the top of the Head, (it being first Shaved) cures Frenzies and Madnets it self, tho' never so extream: if applied to the Sciatica or places pained with Gout or Rheumatism, it eases the pain, and Cures them. That which is brought to the thickness of an Extract, must be prepared as *Opium* is (declared in Sect. 46 and 47 following,) before it can be used inwardly; and then it will have the Virtues and Effects of *Opium*, tho' not altogether so powerful.

XLV. *Opium*, The Tears of Poppy Heads. It is made only in hot Climates, in China, India, Asia major, Turkey, and other Eastern Countries: The Thebean *Opium* is accounted the best of all, and after that the Indian. Parkinson says, that he has gathered some of it from the green Poppy Heads standing in the Garden, and but half grown ripe, here in England. The several Heads are slit, cut, or Wounded with a Knife, in two or three places obliquely, towards the lower parts of the Head, which then yield a Milky bitter Juice, at first coming forth, which is gathered gradually every Day, with some convenient Instrument in a proper Vessel; this being dried in the Sun, (but not at the Fire) becomes that *Opium*, which is brought to us, and which we use, and by its gradual drying, turns to the color we see it of. The Question now is, out of which Kind of Poppy, *Opium* is extracted, whether out of the Heads of the black Poppy, or out of the Heads of the white Poppy? Gerard says, that it flows from the Heads of the black Poppy; and this he seems to have from *Dioscorides*, for *Matthiolus* in his Epitome, has these Words, *Opium autem, quod à Papaverum nigrorum Capitibus paratur, magis refrigerat, inspissat, siccataque*. And *Matthiolus* in his Comment, appears to be of the same opinion, for speaking of the black Poppy, he says, *Caterum ex incisis Papaverum Capitibus opor, sive Succus manat, qui in Opium vocatum addensatur, ut scite docuit Dioscorides*. But Parkinson will have it to be the Tears flowing only from the white Poppy. The Milky Juice (says he) gathered from the Heads only of the great white Poppy, growing in the East Countries of Asia Major towards India, &c. is the true and best *Opium*, that is, or should be used in Medicines. And our Learned Willis was of this opinion; for speaking of *Opium*, and *Diacodium*, &c. he says, I shall not need in this place to describe the white Poppy, out of which these are made, nor the Extration of the *Opiate Juice*. Now by reason of this divers-

ty of Opinions among these Learned and Great Men, how shall we certainly determin, and by what means shall we find out the Truth? *Angelus Sala*, a Wife and Learned Man seems to determin it for us, *Anatom. Effentiarum Vegetabilium*, Sect. 6. Cap. 2. *Opium (dixit ille) nihil aliud est, quam lacteus, & acris ille succus, ex Papaveris albi & nigri capitibus, expressus, & inspissatus; ijque apud Turcas latissimis Natolia & aliorum Provinciarum campis, studio excultus, frequenti in usu, Mustach dictus, ad nos defertur.* From these Words I am apt to believe, that it is indifferently extractd from both the Species.

XLVI. Extraktum Opii, the Extract of Opium. It is done several ways. 1. *The Extraction with fair Water.* Take Turkey Opium what quantity you please, suppoze a Pound, dissolve it in Spring Water 2 Quarts over a gentle Fire, then let it settle 24 Hours, and decant the clear Tincture; add more Water and over a gentle heat extract again and let it settle as before, and decant the Tincture again which put to the former: Repeat this Work of extracting, so long as the Forces will yield any Tincture: these Tinctures being all put together, evaporate either in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to the consistency of a thick Extract fit for Pills, or almost to dryness, which *Magma*, keep for use. If to the Tinctures before evaporation you add Spirit of Wine Vinegar, 3 or 4 Ounces; or Oils of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitriol 2 or 3 Ounces; mixing them well together, and then evaporate, the Extract will be so much the better, and be also corrected into the bargain. 2. *Angelus Sala*, makes an Extract of Opium thus. Moistten Opium in slices with Vinegar, and dry it, till it will powder with your Fingers, which Powder dissolve in Vinegar of Roses in a Sand heat: Strain out and abstrakt; dissolve it again in Rectified Essence of Elder, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, and inspissate to a consistency fit for Pills. This Sweats powerfully. 3. *Extraktum Opii Quercetani.* Cut the Opium into slices, and dry them with a moderate heat in Sand (avoiding the Fumes) till it will rub into Powder with your Fingers; so will the stinking Sulphur (in which is the Narcotick and Poisonous force) be gone; dissolve this Powder in Juice of Limons, or Lime Juice, or in Spirit of Vinegar, and abstrakt to a consistency fit for Pills. 4. *Extraktum Opii Crollianum.* Dissolve the Opium in Hyssop Water and extract the Tincture, as in the first way; which abstrakt to the thickness of Hony: dissolve this in Spirit of Wine, and extract a Tincture again, which abstrakt to a consistency fit for Pills. 5. *Extraktum Opii Hartmanni.* Take Powder of Opium made by drying at the Fire; from which extract a Tincture with Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar, so long till they will be no longer Tinged; digest these Tinged Liquors 10 Days, decant the clear, and abstrakt to a due thickness. By these ways of Extraction the Opium is purified or cleansed, prepared and made fit for other Compositions, and sufficiently corrected for general Use.

XLVII. Pulvis Opii, the Powder of Opium. Take either of the former Extrakt, dry them by the Fire (being cut into thin slices) and gradually increase the fire till the Mass will reduce into subtil Powder, which searfe and keep for use: so is the Opium prepared and made fit for any Preparation of Compound Powders, Elelluaries, Pills, Laudana, or Tinctures, which the Artist shall think fit, or have occasion for. Out of this Simple Powder of Opium thus prepared, you may make *Pulvis Opii Compositus*, vel *Pulvis Optimis*, after this manner: Take of this simple Powder 5 Ounces; Salt of Tar-

tar Vitriolate, or Sulphurate 15 Ounces; mix them, then add, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Cloves, Limons, Oranges, and Savin, of each 2 Drams; mix the Oils first together by themselves, and then mix them with the Powder, which keep in a Flint Glass Bottle (having a pretty wide Mouth, with a ground Glass Stopper) close stop for use. It is a most admirable thing to ease all manner of Pains whatever, in any part of the Body, whether internal or external, stop Fluxes of Humors, ease Coughs, helps Asthma's, and resolve Pleurifies. And for this reason it is peculiarly good against the Stone, Gravel, pain and heat in making Water, the Colick, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Rheumatism, Venereal Nocturnal Pains, and other Diseases akin to them. Dose from 1 Grain to 3, 4, 6, or 8, according to Age and other Accidents; beginning with a small Dose, and so encreasing the Dose gradually, as need requires.

XLVIII. Tinctura Opii simplex, simple Tincture of Opium. Take Extract of Opium (at Sect. 46.) 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur a Gallon: mix, dissolve, digest in a Bolt-head well stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use. Or thus, Take Extrakt of Opium 12 Ounces; Powers of Cloves Sulphurated a Gallon; mix, dissolve, digest, for 10 Days, and decant the clear Tincture for Use. Or thus from *Margrave*, Take Extrakt of Opium 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine Vinegar a Gallon, or a sufficient quantity: mix, dissolve, and digest, for 10 Days, or till the Tincture becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stop for Use. Being thus prepared, it is fit to make other Compositions of; and an Acid Menstruum is rather to be chosen than one that is not, because it not only corrects the Opium, but also prevents its making the Stomach Sick, whereby the Tincture becomes not only the more Friendly to the Stomach and other Bowels, but also to the Universal Body in general. Dose is from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops or more every Night at Bed time in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle. It admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excoriating Pains in what part of the Body soever. It stops the Flux and motion of all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickening the Matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels. It induces a gentle Sweating, after a very excellent and easy manner, gives ease in a Pleurisy, and the most exquisite Colick, and is profitable against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from thin, flowing, acrid, sharp, and Salt Humors. It gives ease in the Sciatica, Gout, and Rheumatism, and is an approved thing against all sorts of Fevers or Agues, and in a short time puts a stop to the Current of the Disease. Outwardly also applied, it is a singular Anodyn, and eases all sorts of pains, the part being bathed therewith, and double Cloths dipt thereto being applied or laid over.

XLIX. Tinctura Opii composita, Compound Tincture of Opium. Take Thebian Opium a Pound, cut it into bits, and dissolve it in fair Water, in a boiling Balneo, digest afterwards in a gentle heat for 7 Days to extract the aqueous Tincture, and till all the forces have perfectly subsided, decant the clear Tincture; and to the Resc put more Water, repeating the same Work, till they will no more color the Water, which then cast away. These Tinctures evaporate in a gentle Balneo or Sand heat, or draw off the aqueous parts in a Glass Alembick (which Water keep for an Opiatick Vehicle) till the Magma at bottom becomes as thick as New Hony,

or an *Extrakt*. Then add thereto choice *Lime Juice*, choice *Canary*, pure *Spirit of Wine*, of each a *Pint* and half: *Powder of Cloves* 2 *Ounces*: *Cochinele*, *Saffron*, *Winters Cinnamon*, of each 1 *Ounce*: *Campbir* half an *Ounce* dissolved in *Oil of Oranges* 2 *Drams*, or so reduced to a *Rap*: mix all and digest for a *Month*, in a very gentle *Sand heat*, shaking the *Glass* once or twice a *Day*: then let it stand in a cool place, till it is perfectly settled, and decant the clear *Tincture*, keeping it a *Glass* close stopp'd for Use. The Power and Virtue of this Medicine, flies like *Lightning* thro' the whole *Body*, for it is no sooner received into the *Stomach*, but it presently refreshes the *Spirits*, clears the *Heart*, and gives ease and relief in any pain, in what part of the *Body* soever. Nor is this Preparation subject to those ill effects, which some other *Opiates* retain, because it is freed from the *Malign Sulphur* of the *Concretes*, which the *Water*, in its first dissolution will never resolve, for which reason it is much pleasanter than many other Preparations of *Opium*. It silently and softly as it were, appeases pain in any part of the *Body* from *Head* to *Foot*, allays *Grief*, procures a quietness of *Mind*, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its *Pristine State*, and repairing the decayed *Strength*. It is of such an amicable, and Kind Nature, that scarce any *Cordial* should be given without some few Drops of it for thereby, the *Cordial* it self is exalted and made more *Cordial*. It gives ease after an admirable manner, both in *Stone* and *Gout*, cures *Rheumatism*, and alleviates *After-pains* of *Women* in *Child-Bed*, giving them rest and ease. It is a *Specifick* in the *Gout*, and all raging pains in the *Joints*, *Nerves*, *Sides*, and *Bowels*, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the parts affected. It gives ease in an *Exquisite Pleurisy* in half an *Hours* time: stops *Catarrhs* and *Coughs* to a miracle, as also all sorts of *Bleeding*, as spitting *Blood*, vomiting *Blood*, pissing *Blood*, *Bloody-flux* and *Hepatick Flux*, *Flux of the Courses*, and the extream bleeding of *Wounds*: It is an excellent thing against *Wind*, *Indigestion*, *Colick*, and other *Distempers* of the *Bowels*, proceeding from cold and sharp *Humors*. It gives relief in *Asthma's*, shortness of *Breath*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, and the *Phtisick*, or *Ulceration* of the *Lungs*; and dissolves the *Tartar* or *Viscous Flegm*, which sticks to the *Lungs*, *Stomach* and *Guts*, and is the cause of *Tortions*, pricking or sharp Pains: It does indeed extinguish in all *Ages* and *Sexes*, the acrimony, sharpness, and anguish of *Diseases*, giving relief after a miraculous manner, and this sometimes after all hopes are past. You may give of it from 10, to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, according to *Age* and other Circumstances, in *Wine*, as *Canary*, or in *Beer*, *Ale*, or other *Liquors*, every *Night* going to *Bed*.

L. *Tinctura Opii Paracelsi Diaphoretica*, *Paracelsus* his *Sweating Tincture* of *Opium*. Take of one of the former *Extrakt*s of *Opium* 12 *Ounces*; *Tartaris'd Spirit of Wine* a *Gallon*; *Saffron*, *Cochinele*, of each 2 *Ounces*; digest and make a very strong *Tincture*, which decant from the *Feces*; to this *Tincture* add of the *Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelsi* in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Lib. 4. Chap. 7. Sect. 25.* 2 *Gallons*: mix, digest, circulate for a *Month*, and keep the *Tincture* for Use. It is a most admirable thing to cause *Sweating*, and you will find it as good a *Sudorifick*, as is ordinarily to be met with, expelling *Tartarous Diseases*, as the *Scurvy*, *Droopy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, and *Pox*. It melts icy and *Resinous Humors*, expelling *Wind* in any part. And by its *Balsamick Virtue*, it resists putrefaction, expelling the malignity

of the *Measles*, *Small Pox*, *Poison*, and *Plague* it self. It may be given from 20 Drops, to 40, 60, or more, without any danger, in any Vehicle the *Physician* shall see fit.

LI. *Tinctura Opii Scheferi*. Schefer his *Tincture* of *Opium*. Take *Thebian Opium*, (dried as *Quercetan* advises) or, some of the former *Extrakt*s of *Opium* 12 *Ounces*; rectified *Spirit of Wine* 1 *Gallon*, acuated with *Oil of Vitriol* 12 *Ounces*; *English Saffron*, *Species Diambrie*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, of each 2 *Ounces*; *Ambergriſe* 6 *Drams*: Infuse all in a *Glass Matraſs* close stopp'd for 20 *Days*, then decant the clear, filter and it keeps for Use. It is a most admirable *Soporifick*, eases all pains in a Moment, performing the same in a most admirable manner, and all that the most excellent *Laudanum* can do. Dose from 10, or 12 Drops, to 20, 30, or more, according to *Age* and other Circumstances.

LII. *Spiritus Opii*, *Spirit of Opium*. Take choice *Thebian Opium* a *Pound* cut into bits, and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of fair *Water*, so much as may extrakt all the *Tincture* of it, and till it will yield no more color; what remains, which will not dissolve in the *Water* cast away, and let the *Tincture* settle till it is perfectly clear, which decant, and cast those *Feces* also away: to this *Tincture* add an equal quantity of *Spirit of Wine*; digest 24 *Hours*, and then in a *Glass Alembick* draw off all the *Spirit*, and continue the distillation till what comes over tastes *Sowerish*: draw off the remaining part of the *Water* (which is a thing of no Use) till the *Magma* becomes as thick as new *Honey*; Cohobate the *Spirit* upon the *Magma*, and distill as before, which *Work* of Cohobation repeat four times, drawing it off at last till an *Extrakt* is left at bottom, of a consistence fit for *Pills*; this *Spirit* thus drawn off, is *Spirit of Opium*: The *Extrakt* at bottom may serve to make *Laudanum* of. There is also another way to make *Spiritus Opii*, which is done by *Fermentation*, after this manner. Take *Thebian Opium* a *Pound*, dissolve it by gentle *Boiling* in a *Gallon* of *Rain Water*; then decant or strain, and cast the *Feces* away: To this add another *Gallon* of fair *Rain Water*, in which dissolve *Brown Sugar* 6 *Pounds*, and a good large *Leaven*, and with a gentle heat, being about *Blood warm*, cause them to ferment for some *Days*, till all the *Liquor* becomes of a *Vinous Smell*: Then put all into a *Copper Vesica*, with its *Head*, *Serpentine* and *Receiver*, and distill or draw off 8 or 9 *Pounds* of *Spirit*, which keep for *Spirit of Opium*. Then changing the *Receiver*, draw off the *Water* till it begins to taste *sower*, this keep for *Poppy Water*. Afterwards putting more *Water* to the *Magma*, wash it all out of the *Still*, and evaporate it away, till an *Extrakt* remains of a consistency for *Pills*, which may be reserved, to be put into some *Opiate Preparation*. There are several other ways also of making *Spirit of Opium*, which you may see at large in the *Second Edition*, of our *Pharmacopœia Batæana*, *Lib. 1. Chap. 2. Sect. 58.* which see at your leisure. These *Spirits* are much pleasanter than either *Tincture* or *Extrakt* of *Opium*, which contain the *Body* of the *Concret*. *Spirit of Opium* never makes the *Stomach* sick as some other Preparations do, nor yet disturbs the *Head*, otherwise than it is possible as much *Spirit of Wine* may do, which is a considerable advantage in its Operation. And altho' it is not altogether so strong and forcible as are *Tinctures*, *Extrakt*s, or *Laudana*, yet it operates with much more speed and safety than they possibly can. For they fly like *Lightning* through the whole *Body*, and give ease and relief, not only to the *Spirits*, but to the *Universal Body* almost

in a Moment. This *Spirit* suppresses not the Excretion of Excrements, nor stops the Passages of Urine, it benumbs not, nor enervates the Limbs, nor changes the natural complexion of the Skin to paleness, nor craves cold Sweats, shortness of Breath, nor stupification of the Animal or Vital Faculties; but it has all the good effects which are attributed to the most excellent *Laudanum*, tho' not with the self same strength and force: it appeases all perturbations of the Mind, and intestine and violent Commotions of the Body, as Disquietings, and the Rage, Fury and Madness of the *Archæus* (the principal director of the Spirit of Life) restoring again Peace and Concord, Rest, and Ease to the whole Man, and all the faculties of the Body. So that after it has softly and silently (as it were) appeased the Pain, and allayed the Grief, it procures a quiet and pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its pristine State, and repairing its decayed Strength: whereby, unthought of Health comes on, with a violent Carrer, and takes possession of its ancient Habitation, exterminating in all Ages and Sexes, the Roots of bitterness, and the Seminalities of Pain and Diseases. This *Spirit* is of such a kind and amicable Nature, that scarcely any Cordial should be given without it, and it may be given from half a Dram, to 1, 2, or 3 Drams, yet to half an Ounce, according as the Age, Strength, Condition, and Necessity of the Sick, and other Accidents will admit of.

LIII. *Laudanum Liquidum Helmontij*. Helmont his Liquid Laudanum, according to *Joh. Langelot*. Take Thebaian Opium cut small a Pound; Juice of ripe Quinces newly drawn 12 Pints; Salt of Tartar 1 Ounce; digest all 2 Days in a very gentle Sand heat, or till you see Bubbles appear above the Liquor, which is a sign that Fermentation is at Hand; then add thereto fine Sugar in Powder 4 Ounces; and use a moderate heat to advance the Fermentation; so will the Opium rise, and totally dissolve. At the top of the Liquor, will be a filthy, impure and Scummy part which swims. At bottom will be an impure and Earthy part. And in the middle will be, a pure and transparent Liquor, as red as a Rubie, which separate, filterate, and keep for Use. This is the True Laudanum of Helmont from Langelot, and may be given a gutt. 6 ad 15, 20, or 30, in any proper Vehicle, as Canary, &c. But if you please you may inspissate the Tincture to the consistency of an Extract fit for Pills, and either keep it in that Form, or dissolve it again in pure Rectified Spirit of Wine, which being Filter'd, is to be digested for a Month, to ripen it and bring it to perfection; then inspissate again, to the consistency of an Extract. From this, the said Langelot promises wonderful things, in all cases where Laudanum is to be used, giving at a time not above a quarter, or half a Grain, or at most a Grain. This small Dose is imputed to the union and close binding up of the Particles of the Opium, first dilated by Fermentation, and then reduced or consolidated again by bringing the Matter to the Form of an Extract. This Laudanum induces Rest, allays the sharpness of Humors, and stops their motion. It fortifies Nature, and parts of the Body afflicted, corroborates all the Bowels, cherishes the Natural Heat, restores the Retentive Faculty debilitated, stops all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, as the overflowing of the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, and other thin and corroding Defluxions, either upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs, Stomach, Joints, or any other part external or internal. It eases all pains of the Head, arising from attenuated Humors, taken inwardly, or applied to

the Fore-head and Temples. It discusses and expels Wind, and takes away noises in the Ears. It eases the Tooth-ach, stops Vomiting, and all other violent Purgations and Fermentations of the Humors. It gives ease in the Disease Cholera, and the Wind Colick, and in all griping pains of the Bowels in Man or Woman, given as well as by the Mouth, by Clyster. It is a powerful Remedy against the Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts. It not only allays the Fermentation of the Humors, but abates their Acrimony after due Purgation. It cures a Gonorrhæa (Universals being premised) and strengthens the Spermatick Vessels. It cures all sorts of Gouts and Rheumatisms, and is prevalent against all pains in any Age or Sex, arising from what cause soever, especially after general Remedies, or previous Evacuations.

LIV. Another Prescription of Helmonts Liquid Laudanum. Take Juice of Quinces a Gallon, which put into a Fermentation with Ale Yeast, with this extract a deep red Tincture from Thebaian Opium 1 Pound, which strain and Aromatize; then drave off one half of the Liquor in Balneo, and keep the remaining part for Use. It has the Virtues of all other Laudanums, and is given with a happy Success in Dyenterick affections, and is esteemed by many Physicians, the most safe of any Laudanum. Dose a gutt. 8, ad 20, 30, or more (according to Age and other Accidents) in Canary or other fit Vehicle at Bed time. There is yet another Preparation of Helmonts Liquid Laudanum, the which you may see in *Our Praxis Medica*, or *Comment upon Sydenham's Prænotia Integri*. Lib. 2. Chap. 12. Sect. 24. lately emitted into the World; to which we refer you.

LV. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelsi*, Paracelsus his Specifick Anodyn. Take Thebaian Opium extracted a Pound; Powders or Extracts of Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Pound; Juices of Sower Oranges and Quinces, of each 3 quarters of a Pound; mix, and digest with a gentle heat for a Month, or till the mixture is dissolved, strain out by pressing, and abstrall to the consistency of a soft Extract for Pills; then add Ambergrise in fine Powder an Ounce and half; Musk in fine Powder 3 Drams; Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, of each 1 Ounce; mix and digest a while, then add of the Quintessence of Gold 1 Ounce; mix, and complete the Great Specifick Anodyn of Paracelsus. In this Hartman leaves out the Quintessence of Gold, and substitutes some proper Salt; we rather advise to add in place thereof, an Ounce of pure Oil of Cinnamon, as it is extracted in the East-Indies. There is another Recipe of the Laudanum Paracelsi given us by some Authoꝝ, which is the following. Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound, inspissate Juice of Henbane, Species Diambra & Diamoschi, of each 10 Ounces; Mummy 2 Ounces; Salts of Pearl and Coral, of each an Ounce and half; Liquor of white Amber extractd with Alcohol of Wine, Bone of a Stags Heart, Bezoar Stone, Unicorns Horn, Aurum Potabile, of each an Ounce; Musk 3 Drams; Ambergrise 2 Ounces and half; or for want of Aurum Potabile, you may add of the Chymical Oil of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an Ounce; mix them well, and digest again for a Month, and so keep it for Use. It eases all manner of Pains in a Moment, stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, Coughs, overflowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, stops Bleeding, &c. And is a Specifick in the Pleurisy, Colick, Hystrick-fits, Gripings of the Guts, Gout, Rheumatism, Restlessness, &c. and has all the Virtues of the Tinctura Opij Simplex and Composita, and that of Paracelsus, as also of the Laudanum Helmontij at Self.

Señ. 48, 49, 50, and 53, foregoing. Dose \dot{a} gr. 1, *ad* 6, either in a Pill, or dissolved in any proper Vehicle.

LVI. *Laudanum Londinense*, The London Laudanum. Take Thebaian Opium extracted, a Pound; Extract of English Saffron a Pound and half; Extract of Castoreum 2 Ounces; strong Tincture of Species Diambræ, made with Spirit of Wine, half a Pound; Ambergrise, Musk, of each 5 Scruples; Oil of Nutmegs 160 Drops, or 3 Drams: mix them perfectly together, and evaporate in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to a due Consistency. It is a most excellent Composition, and has all the Virtues of the Laudanum Paracelsi in the former Section, and may be given in the same manner and Dose, every Night at Bed-time.

LVII. *Nepenthes Opiatum*, A Confect against Sorrow and Sadness. Take Tincture of Opium (first prepared with Spirit of Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,) Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine, of each a Pound; Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each half a Pound; Tincture of Species Diambræ a Pound; Ambergrise, 2 Ounces; mix, and by the gentle heat of a Bath, evaporate to a consistency fit for Pills. The Virtues are the same with the two former, save that this more cheers the Heart and Spirits, causes Gladness, and drives away Melancholy. Dose \dot{a} gr. 2, *ad* 6, or 8.

LVIII. *Requies Nicolai*, Nicholas his Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take red Roses Engungulated, blew Violets, of each 4 Ounces; Thebaian Opium (dissolved in Wine) Seeds of white Hembane, of white and black Poppies, of Endive, of Purslane, of Lettice, of Psyllium, Roots of Mandrake, Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, red, white, and yellow Sanders, of each 2 Ounces; fine Sugar three times the weight of them all, viz. 93 Ounces, which dissolve in Rose Water, into a Syrup of the thickness of Honey: mix and make an Electuary according to Art. In this Composition the Opium is about $\frac{1}{12}$, or an Hundred fifty sixth part of the whole. It has all the Virtues of the Philonium Persicum, and Romanum; and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 or 3 Drams in any proper Vehicle, as occasion and the reason of the thing may require.

LIX. *Theriaca Londinensis nova, vel Salmoniana*, Our new London Treacle. Take Extract of Opium a Pound; Solid Extracts of Juice of Liquorice, of Elecampane Root, of Gentian, of Zedoary and of Bay Berries, Juice of Alkermes of each 4 Ounces; which dissolve in so much Spirit of Wine, as to make them of the Thickness of a soft Extract. Take Saffron, Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Ginger, Myrrh, Cochinele, Bezoar Stone, each of them made a part into subtil Powder, Salts of Coral and Pearl made with Oil of Salt, Volatile Sal Armoniack in fine Powder, being ground with a little Spirit of Wine, of each 4 Ounces; Angelus Mineralis, Panacea aurea, of each 2 Drams; Bezoar Animal, Bezoar Minerale, Bezoar Solare, of each 4 Ounces; Camphir half a Pound; Chymical Oils of Carraways, Cloves, Juniper, Rosemary, Sassafras, Wormwood, of each 2 Ounces; Clarified Honey 14 Pounds: mix and make an Electuary according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the most exalted Laudanum, whether of those at *Señ.* 48, 49, 50, and 53, foregoing, or those at *Señ.* 60, 61, and 62, following. The proportion of the Opium to the rest of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{4}$, or one of twenty one parts. So that the Dose may be from half a Scruple to a Scruple, half a Dram, 2 Scruples or more, according to Age, Strength, and other Accidents. It stops the most Vehement Coughs, Catarrhs,

and Fluxes of all kinds; is excellent against Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colicks, Agues, Phthicks, Althma's, all Fluxes of Blood upwards or downwards, Bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Beasts; takes away all manner of Pains (almost in a Moment) in what part of the Body soever, and gives pleasant Rest and Sleep.

LX. *Laudanum Volatile Aethiopicum*, Our Cordial Pills, or Volatile Laudanum. Take Extract of the best Thebaian Opium a Pound; of the best Mithridate or Venice Treacle 6 Ounces; Camphir 10 Ounces, made into fine Powder with a little Spirit of Wine; Extracts of Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, Winters Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, Castoreum, of each an Ounce; Volatile Salts of Mans Skull, of Haris Horn, of Sal Armoniack, of Vipers, of Amber, and of Tartar, of each 6 Drams; Chymical Oils of Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Sweet Marjoram, Nutmegs, Oranges, Rosemary, Sassafras, Savin, Wormwood, of each 2 Drams; being all well mixt together, digest in a very gentle, or rather only warm Sand heat for a Month; then add Oriental Bezoar Levigated, Bezoar Mineral, Cochinele, Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each a like quantity, so much, as may bring it to a consistency for Pills, which keep close in Wooden, or Silver Boxes with Screws for Use. It is one of the best Anodyns in the World, easing all manner of Pains in a Moment, in any part of the Body inward or outward. It is prevalent against all sorts of Fits and Passions of the Heart, as Palpitation, Trembling, Swooning, oppression of Wind, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Vertigo, Frensie, Delirium, Madness, Megrim, Head-ach, &c. It causes pleasant Rest and Sleep; stops all sorts of Catarrhs, Coughs, and distillations of Rheum, upon any Member or part; is good against Colic, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Asthma, soreness of the Throat, Ulcers of the Lungs. It eases Pains of the Teeth presently, and is admirable against the Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and French Disease, being an effectual Alexipharmick and Sudorifick. It is good against spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, and the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also all other Sorenesses and Bruises, Pleurifies, Pains and Stitches of the Sides; it stops the Whites, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and infallibly cures Agues of all sorts, being given in a Glass of Canary, about 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit. Dose from 1 Grain to 4, according to the Age and other Accidents of the Patient. The proportion of the Opium to the rest of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{4}$ or as one to Six.

LXI. *Laudanum Specificum nostrum*, Our Specifick Laudanum. Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound; Oil of Sulphur 3 Ounces; mix them well together; to which add, Oil of Nutmegs by Expression 1 Pound; Anodyne Sulphur of Mars 6 Ounces; Bezoar Mineral, Pouders of Camphir, Cloves, Catechu, Winters Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Jesuits Bark, Saffron, Virginian Snake Root, Cochinele, of each 3 Ounces; Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each 2 Ounces; Chymical Oils of Amber, Aniseeds, Cloves, Rosemary, Wormwood, of each 5 Drams: Mithridate a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Mass for Pills. The Proportion of Opium here is more than $\frac{1}{4}$ and less than one sixth part, so that it may well be given from 2 Grains, to 4, 6, or 8 Grains according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and that every Night at Bed-time. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is found by Experience, to be admirable against all Fluxes of the Belly, Vomiting, and Sicknefs at Stomach, Bleeding at Nose, overflowing of the Terms in Women,

Women, spitting and pissing of Blood, vehement Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Humors. It comforts the Viscera, and all the Internal Members. It is of Wonderful power against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other like Diseases of the Womb; and prevails also against all kinds of Agues and Fevers, intermitting, remitting, continual, continent, putrid, or Malign; and is given even in the Plague itself, and in all sorts of Epidemick Diseases, as Measles, Small Pox, &c. It gives ease in all vehement Pains, of what kind, and in what part of the Body soever; It prevails against the Stone, Gravel, &c. in the Urinary parts; is a singular thing against Asthma, Pleuritis, and a Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs. It cheers the Heart, revives the Vital and Animal Spirits, restores the Faculties, strengthens Nature, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep. And it is a Secret in curing a *Gonorrhoea* in Men, and a Running in Women, Universally having been premised.

LXII. Laudanum Catharticum nostrum, our Purging Laudanum. Take Extract of *Thebaine Opium* 1 Pound; Extract of *Aloes*, made with simple Fennel or *Angelica Water* 7 Pounds; Native *Cannabar Levigated* 2 Pounds; Resinous *Scammony* in fine Powder, 1 Pound; Camphir, Ginger, of each in fine Powder half a Pound; Oils of *Angelica*, Cloves, and Wormwood, of each 2 Ounces: mix and make a Mass for Pills. It Purges very well, more than treble the quantity of *Aloes* would do, without the *Opium*, and Purging without Pain, eases all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: the Belly being bound, it will Purge or gently loosen it, according to the largeness or smallness of the Dose given. The Virtues of this Medicine are to be admired, never enough to be praised. It strengthens the whole Man admirably, and is commended for corroborating the more Noble Bowels; but above all for correcting of corrupt and evil Humors, and its very sweetly purging the Body, which it does by a very safe and pleasant Operation. I have cured by this Medicine alone indurated Cancers tho' of some Years standing, where they have not been broken or ulcerated; for since nothing can stand at a stay, but what does not encrease, must necessarily decrease; so, since this Medicine hinders the *Pabulum* of the Cancer, it must in time decrease, and as it were pine away, and this it does by stopping the Fluxion of the Humor to the part, and carrying it off another way. It eases the Cough, is good against Asthma's, and stops thin Catarrhs: It induces Rest and Sleep, and prevails against Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, being given some Hours before the Fit. Dose from half a Scruple to a Scruple, or half a Dram at Bed-time, according to Age and other Circumstances. The Proportion of the *Opium* here is $\frac{1}{2}$, or as one to twelve.

LXIII. Gutta Vite Nostra, Our Cordial Drops. Take Extract of *Opium*, made as before directed, 16 Ounces; which dissolve in Tincture of Salt of Tartar 8 Quarts, or in Powers of Anniseeds, *Angelica*, Carrawaies, Cloves, Rosemary, of each 2 Quarts; the Menstruum being first impregnated with the strong Tinctures of Saffron, Cochinele, Cloves, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, of each 2 Ounces; all of them (the Saffron excepted) reduced into fine Powder; Castoreum (freed from Skins and Fat) in fine Powder 4 Ounces; The *Opium* being dissolved in the said Tincture, digest for a Month, shaking the Bottle well once a Day; let it then settle till it is perfectly fine, and decant off the clear Tincture into ano-

ther Glass Bottle, to which add Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol 3 Ounces; Camphir half a Pound: mix and dissolve, and digest 10 Days; and so keep in close stop for Use. It has all the Virtues of any of the former Tinctures of *Opium*, or of any of the *Philonium's* or of any the most exalted *Laudanum*, which we have discoursed of before at large: and is much better to be given to such, who cannot swallow Bolus's, or Pills, This being to be given only in Drops at Bed-time in a Glass of Canary, or fair Water, or other Vehicle, the Patient best likes, as White Wine and Sugar, Mace Ale, Broth, Posset Drink, or a little Syrup. If it is taken for a Cough, which is troublesome in the Day time, or for a deep Consumption, or for prevention of any Illness, it may be taken in the Morning Fasting, in the design'd Vehicle. The Dose is to be regulated according to the Age of the Sick, and other Circumstances. To a Child of a Month, Quarter, half Year, or Year old, you may give from 4 Drops to 10. From a Year to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Years old, you may give from 10 to 16 Drops. And to elder Persons from 6 Years of Age to 12, or 14, you may give from 16 to 24 Drops. From 14 Years of Age, to 20, 30, 40, 60, or 80 Years old and upwards, you may give from 24 Drops to 40, 50, or 60 Drops at a time, which in ordinary cases may be the highest Dose. But in all Persons, Ages, and Sexes, it will be better to begin with a smaller Dose first, and so to encrease it every Day gradually till it comes to the highest. It may safely be given to Women with Child, being a most excellent thing to prevent Miscarriage.

LXIV. Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni, Hartman his Laudanum. Take of any of the former Extracts of *Opium* a Pound; Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each half a Pound; Extract of Saffron, made with the Spirit of Wine a quarter of a Pound; mix them well together, and then add to them Oil of Cloves, 1 Ounce; mix them well again, and keep it in a Silver Box very close, for Use. It has all the Virtues of any of the other *Laudana*. The *Opium* here is $\frac{1}{4}$ or as four to five, to the rest of the Ingredients, and therefore it may be given from half a Grain, to 1, 2, or 3 Grains, as the Physician shall advise, beginning with a small Dose first, and so gradually increasing it.

LXV. Pillule de Gyneglesso, Opiate Pills of Hounds-Tongue. Take Roots of Hounds-Tongue dried, white Henbane Seed, *Opium* prepared of each a Pound; Myrrh in fine Powder a Pound and half; Olibanum in fine Powder, a Pound and quarter; Saffron, Castoreum, Storax Calamita, of each a quarter of a Pound and half a quarter: let the Roots of Hounds Tongue and Henbane Seeds be Powdered together, but the Myrrh, Saffron, and Olibanum, each by themselves; the *Opium* being cut small, dissolve to the thickness of an Extract with Rose Water; then add the Powders; and with Syrup of Stachas make a Mass for Pills. They were invented to stop Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthma's, all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. They are good against a Phthisis or ulceration of the Lungs, restore in Consumptions, and are profitable against Pleuritis, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Colick and Gripping of the Guts, and all other internal Pains whatsoever, as of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins, Bladder, from the Stone, &c. and cause pleasant Rest and Sleep. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Composition is $\frac{1}{2}$ as one to ten, or a tenth part of the whole. So that the Dose may be from 5 Grains to 10, 20, or 30.

LXVI. Pillule de Syrace, Opiate Pills of Storax. Take Storax Calamita, Olibanum, Myrrh, Insipissate

Inspissate Juice of Liguorice, Extract of Opium, or Opium prepared, of each a Pound; Saffron a quarter of a Pound; with Syrup of white Poppies make a Mafs for Pills according to Art. The Virtues of these *Pills* are the same with the last, and have the same force and effects, with any of the *Laudana* before described and declared, and may be given for those purposes in the same manner. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Composition is $\frac{1}{2}$ as one to fix, or a sixth part of the whole, and therefore the Dose may be *gr. 3. ad 12. or 18.* and the larger Dose may be exhibited in vehement Catarrhs, violent Coughs, and inveterate Fluxes of the Belly, Gout, Rheumatisms, &c.

LXVII. *Extradum Florum & Capitum Papaveris*, or German Opium. Take the Heads of Poppies when they begin to flower, bruise them, and digest in Balneo, with Hydromel, Methoglin, or Canary, for 15 or 20 Days, till the Liqueur is very red: then strain forth the Juice or Liqueur by strong Pressing: abstract in Balneo till a Gummy Magma or Substance remains, which being put into cold Water will be forthwith congealed. This is German Opium no ways Sophisticated, which may be made use of instead of the True Opium.

An APPENDIX to, SECT. XLVI, and XLVII.

LXVIII. Some confound Opium with Meconium, but erroneously: for Meconium, as Dioscorides, lib. 4. chap. 65. Testifies, is an Expressed Juice from the Poppy, which is *Inspissated*: which according to Fred. Hoffman, is thus Prepared. *Papaverum Vascula cum foliis tendentes torculari expriment, mox in Mortario teretes pastillos formant, vocaturque illud Meconium.* Casper Hoffman de Medicamentis Officialibus, lib. 2. chap. 169. sect. 9. has it thus, *Hoc autem, (papakivov, & omes papaveris) tota Planta contusa & expressa.* But Quercetanus in his Pharmacopœia Revisita, chap. 25. makes it after this manner: *Recipe Capitum Papaverum* (which bears the red Flowers, I suppose he means our Black Poppy Heads) *q. v. contunde in Mortario marmoreo, affunde Vinum generosum ad duorum digitorum eminentiam: digere in Balneo per aliquot dies, ut incipiat rubescere, exime & inspissa.* Lemery says, That Opium is a Tear, which distills of it self, or by Incision from the Heads of Poppies, and this in Greece, as also in the Kingdom of Cambaia, and the Territories of Grand Cairo in Egypt, and that there are three sorts of it, the Black, the White, and the yellow; which the Inhabitants of those Countries do keep for their own Use, and only send us Meconium, which is nothing else but the Juice of the Poppy Heads, drawn by Expression, and then thickned, and wrap up in Leaves to Export it the better: but I hope Monsieur Lemery will give me leave to believe as much as I think fit of the latter part of his Discourse, and no more.

LXIX. Opium, says Schroder, is, *Lachryma*, a Tear, which Distills from the Heads of the Poppies, being gently cut, when they begin to grow ripe. And of this Opium, there are three sorts. 1. *White*, which comes from Cairo in Egypt, and this is said to be the Thebaian Opium, which we call Turkey Opium, and is accounted the best. Schroder says, the Cabaisan Opium is the choicest, and that it is heavy, and thick, and burns with a Flame not black, of a Poppy like Smell, but stronger, of the color of Aloe when broken, and easie to be dissolved. That which the Turks daily take from half a Dram to a Dram, which they

call *Muslac*, is of a Lyon tawny color, but we have scarcely any of that. Lemery says, that the Opium which comes from Thebes, or else from Grand Cairo, is accounted the best, which is blackish, inflammable, bitter to the Taste, a little acrimonious, of a stupifactive and something disagreeable Smell. 2. *Black and hard*, which comes from Aden, a Country of Arabia, not far from the Red Sea, and is brought from Alexandria and Syria. 3. *Of a reddish yellow color and softer*, which comes from Cambaja and Decan, and this is the East India Opium, and comes from thence, and other parts adjacent thereto, and is in much use with us at this Day. But the Turkey or Thebaian Opium is the most valuable, and that only which is to be chosen.

LXX. How Opium is made, Dioscorides in the place before cited, has told us, as also, Pliny lib. 20. chap. 24. Bellonius lib. 3. chap. 15. and Jacobus Bonifius in Notis ad Garciam, with many other Modern Authors. Fred. Hoffman, in his Notes upon Schroder has it thus, *Capita Papaveris recentia grandia immatura tamen, & succo turgida, mane post Rorem solis dispersum Cunctello in Asterisci forma leviter incident, unde liquor lacteus, continuo emanans & identidem concretescens digito in Conchulam subiectum abstergitur: idque tandem Continuatur dum Vultus liquorum plorat, & ex noviter incisis recentes Lachryme coalescunt.* It is called in India, and also in Asia, by a corrupt Name, viz. *Opium*, also *Ashon*, *Omsium* and *Amsian*; but in many Compositions, as in Theriaca Andromachi, we find *ὀπὸν papaveris* and Casp. Hoffman says, *Ὀπὸν ἰσχυρότερον indifferenter est vel emor, vel papaveris: illudque quidem fieri Capitibus Papaveris incisis, & succo inde Strillante excepto.* Opium is said to be adulterated with the Juice of Glaucium, which is of a yellow color (and is thought to be the Juice of the Thorney Poppy before described;) but this Cheat is easily to be discovered, for if the Opium is dissolved in fair Water, it will color it yellow, by reason of the yellow mixture.

LXXI. But yet the Grand Question returns to be resolved, *Ex quo Papavere fit Opium?* We have already said something to it, in what has gone before, to which we add, that according to Pliny, and Avicenna, it is gathered from the Heads of the Black Poppy, being Cut or Wounded. But says Caspar Hoffman, loco citato, *ex albo fieri tam in Asia, quam in India ex Bellonio & Garzia Constat: atque apud Dioscoridem fit ex Nigro & Sylvestri: Sed in Asia (Author est Pena) hodieque ex utroque fieri.* Yet Fred. Hoffman in his Annotations upon Schroders Dispensatory says, *Hoc (Muslac, vel Opium) nihil aliud est quam Succus exsudans ex Capitibus Papaveris albi incisis in Vigore Constituti suo Balsamico & Crescente Luna Collectus; formantur inde Pilule a Drachma semis, ad Drachmam unam; effectus huius est pro Constitutionum vel Temperamentorum diversitate, &c.* From what has been said before, and what here, it is manifest that Opium is made from the Black Poppy Heads, and sometimes from the White, and sometimes promiscuously from both.

CHAP. DLXXIV. OF POPPY Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πάπυρος*; in Latine, *Papaver Rhæas* vel *erraticum*, vel *Sylvestre*; and in English, *Wild Poppy*.

II. The Kinds. It is of two principal Species, viz. 1. *Papaver Sylvestre verum*, which is also called *Papaver Rhæas*; & *Papaver erraticum*, Red Poppy, Corn Poppy, and Corn Rose. 2. *Argemone*, *Quia argemone vel eadem in nubeculas tollit*; and of this there are several Kinds, the chief of which are, 1. *Argemone Capitula rotundiora*, *Argemone*, & *Argemone*, as *Pliny lib. 25. cap. 9.* has it, Our Common round Headed Bastard Poppy; and all Modern Writers agree, that this is the *Argemone* of *Diocorides*: it is also called *Argemone Capitula rotunda caudata* *Lobelij*; *Argemone Capitula breviora*. 2. *Argemone Capitula longiora* *Lobelij* & *Bauhini*; *Argemone Cruci*, Long Headed Bastard Poppy. 3. *Argemone latera*, *Argemone Cambria* *Britannica* *lutea* *Lobelij*, because found out by *Lobel* growing in *Wales*: *Yellow Wild Bastard Poppy* of *Wales*.

The Descriptions.

III. Our common red Poppy, Corn Poppy, or Corn Rose. Its Root is something long and slender, and perishes every Year, the Plant rising every Year of its own Sowing. Its Leaves are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many Di-

Poppy Corn or red, or Corn-Rose.



visions, of a light green color, but not whitish, and something Hairy with all. The Stalk is blackish, or blackish green, and hairy also, but rises not up so high as the Garden Kinds, having some such like Leaves thereon as grow below; it spreads it self out sometimes into three or four Branches, on which grow small hairy Heads, bowing down before the Stem breaks, in which the Flower is enclosed: which when it is full blown open, is of a fair red, or crimson color, but in some much paler, without any Spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black, soft Threads in the middle, composing a small green Head; which when it is ripe, is scarcely so big as ones Thumbs end, in which is contained much black Seed, smaller by half than that of the Garden. Of this Kind, there is one which is lesser in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing else.

IV. The first of the Bastard Kinds, which is Our common round Headed Bastard Poppy. Its Root is small and long with many Fibres adjoining, and perishes every Year after Seed time. This Kind of Wild Poppy has several hairy green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat longer, and more divided into parts, than those of the Corn Poppy, somewhat like to the Leaves of the thin Leav'd Anemone, or

Poppy Wild Bastard.



Wind Flower, as *Lobel* says, it is so called so faint with it. From among which rise up several very hairy Stalks, more than two Feet high sometimes, which bear also such like Leaves here and there on them, but not so many as those of the Corn Poppy, but all yielding when blown, a yellow Suck in June. On the top of each Branch, grows one Flower, lesser than that of the Corn Poppy, but consisting of 4 round pointed Leaves, of a more faint or diluted red color, and of them being sometimes a black Spot in the bottom, but sometimes without it, each having blackish Threads running about a small green Head,

alleviate the sharp and fiery Heat of Burnings and Scaldings.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Green Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, besides which, given inwardly it cools the heat of Fevers, is profitable against Deliriums and Frenzies, eases pains and stitches of the Sides, and prevails against the Colic; dropt into the Eyes, it is good against Inflammations therein, Blood-shot, vehement Pains, and defluxions of hot and sharp Humors. Dose from 2 to six Spoonfuls, sweetened with Syrup of Marsh-mallows, or White Sugar.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is singular against the Gout in Hands, Arms, Legs and Feet. The Head and Temples anointed therewith, it eases the Megrims and Head-ach, and procures Rest and Sleep. It is good against Delirium or Frenzy, and is profitable to cool and allay Inflammations in what part of the Body soever.

XV. *The Cataplasma.* It is made of the Green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the Seed. It has in outward Application all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Oil and Ointment: Applied to the Fore-head and Temples it gives ease in the Megrims and Head-ach. Applied to the Crown of the Head (being first Shaved) it is profitable against Dotage, and perturbation of the Senses. Applied to any part, it represses, and repels the Flux of Humors, especially to the Joints, easing all manner of pains whatsoever.

XVI. *The Distilled Water out of the Green Heads and Seed, and indeed from the whole Plant.* It is refreshing and cooling, and very profitable being taken inwardly against burning Fevers, more especially if it is acuated with a few Drops of Spirit of Salt, or Sulphur, and then dulcified with Double refined Sugar: and makes a good Vehicle for conveying other Medicines, (especially Opiates) down into the Body: it gives Rest and Ease to weary Bodies, and causes pleasant Sleep. It quenches the heat, and allays the fury of Anthonies Fire, by cooling and suppressing the Humor. Dropt into the Eyes, it prevails also against an Ophthalmia or Inflammation in them, and stops the Flux of the Humor.

XVII. *The Distilled Water from the Flowers.* It is a singular good thing for the cure of the Pleurisie, and all sorts of pains and stitches in the Side. It is an excellent thing to give Rest and Ease to Women in Child-Bed, after due cleansing; and to give pleasant Sleep. It is held also to be of good use against Surfeits, to drink it Evening and Morning, more especially if it is sweetened with the Syrup of the Flowers. Parkinson says, It is more cooling in quality than any other Poppy, (*vix credo*) and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frenzies, and other Inflammations either inward or outward.

XVIII. *Spiritus Papaveris erratici, The Spirit of Corn Poppies.* Take Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers 8 Pounds, rectified Spirit of Wine 16 Pounds, mix, digest a Week, and then distill in a Glass Alembick in Balneo to drinefs. Affuse this distilled Liquor upon as many more of the same Flowers, digest again 3 Days and distil as before: this distilled Spirit affuse again a third time upon fresh Flowers, and if you so please a fourth time, distilling each time to drinefs; Lastly, in a gentle Balneo, draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppy as simple. 2. Or thus. Take French Corn Poppy Flowers 20 Pounds; White Port Wine 16 Pounds; mix, and with Sugar 3 or 4 Pound, and a large Leaven dissolved in the Wine, cause a fermentation, till the whole becomes somewhat Acid, then distil in Balneo to drinefs. Affuse the Liquor upon 10 Pounds more of

fresh Flowers, digest 3 Days, and distil in like manner to drinefs. Then in a gentle Balneo, draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers. If you continue the distillation to drinefs in the same Balneo, you may keep the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris, or reserve it for making more Spirit with. If you would have a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may proceed with it in the same manner, as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwise you may make it after this manner. Take Corn Poppies, the whole Plant when in Flowering, as much as you please, bruise it well in a Marble Mortar; add warm Rain Water 4 times the quantity in weight, discharging in every Gallon of Water a Pound of brown Sugar; mix well, and cause them to ferment to a fit Acidity. Then distil in a Copper Vesica Tin'd within, in a proper heat, drawing off the first quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppies: and half the remaining part for Poppy Water: which keep for use, or reserve for making new Spirit of Poppies. Any of these Spirits are excellent against the Colic; and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. They give ease in the Stone, and are profitable against After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleasure induce Sleep. But these things they will do more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same. They have in a Word, the Virtues of Spiritus Opij, in Sect. LII, of the former Chapter, but not altogether so powerful. Dose from half a Dram, to 3 Drams, plus-minus.

XIX. *Spiritus Rhodæus Capularius, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies.* Take Corn Poppy Flowers newly gathered a Pound; Cinnamon Seeds 2 Ounces; Nutmegs 1 Ounce; Ambrogrijs 4 Grains; Spirit of Wine 4 Pounds; digest according to Art; strain out, and keep it for Use. Dose from 4 Drams, to 4 Ounces, at the Hours of Sleep, or in the Morning after Surfeiting. It is a Specifick also in a Pleurisie. The Spirit of Wine here intended is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy, for otherwise the Dose could not be so large as we have here given it. It is not only excellent against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, as also the Pleurisie, but against all manner of pains and stitches in the Sides, Breast and Stomach, the Colic and gripings of the Guts, pains in the Back, Reins and Bladder, but indeed against all manner of Pains in what part of the Body soever. It gently provokes Sweat, dissolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief against the strongest Agonies. It may be given either alone sweetened with White Sugar, or in Wine, or Aqua Ladis alexiteria chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XX. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers.* Take Corn Poppy Flowers fresh gathered a Pound; Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers, choice Canary or Sherry Wine, of each 2 Pounds; Winters Cinnamon in fine Powder 2 Ounces; Cardmole in fine Powder, choice English Saffron, of each half an Ounce; mix, digest, and make a Tincture according to Art. It has all the Virtues and Excellencies of all the Spirits of the Flowers, at Sect. XIX and XX, foregoing: besides which it is an excellent Cordial and a potent expeller of Wind, and therefore good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneis at Heart, &c. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more in a Glass of Angostura Water, well dulcified with white Sugar.

XXI. *Tinctura Papaveris enatiæ Myrsiceti, another Tincture of the same from Myrsiceti.* Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Ounces; sprinkle them with Spirit of Vitrol a Dram: then with the Distilled Water from 30 Ounces of the Juice of fresh Flowers, extract a Rubicund Tincture, which filter,

filter, and add thereto, Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers Vitriolated 8 Ounces: mix and keep them for Use. It is excellent in all thin and sharp defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs and *Aspera Arteria*: It causes Rest and Sleep, cures Coughs, Hoarseness, and Wheezings, eases the Phthick; is good against Pleurifies, pains and stitches in the Sides; eases all sorts of Dolours and Grievs, abates Inflammations, provokes Sweating, and stops the Bloody Flux, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose 2 Ounces alone, or with some other proper Vehicle.

XXII. *Syrupus de Papavere erratico, sive Rubro*, Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Pounds; warm Spring Water 4 Pounds: steep or infuse, and the next Day strain it; repeat the Infusion with new Flowers; strain again, and with its equal weight of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup in Balneo. It is excellent to cool and abate the heat of Fevers, eases all sorts of Pains, causes Rest and Sleep, abates the violence of Pleurifies, Colicks, violent pains of the Stone, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Fluxes, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose from one Spoonful to 2 or 3, either alone, or in some proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus, seu Diacodium Liquidum Papaveris erratici*, another Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of the Wild or Corn Poppy Number 20. Juice of Spanish Liquorice an Ounce, bruise the Heads and Seed, and steep them in Rain Water 8 Pints, for 4 Hours; and then dissolve in it the Spanish Juice; boil gently in Balneo to 6 Pints: strain leisurely thro' a Flannel Bag, and with white Sugar 12 Pound make a Syrup. It gives ease in Pains, and causes Rest and Sleep; it stops Vomiting, helps in the Colick; is good against a Looseness and all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Fluxes of Humors to any part; prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phthicks, spitting and pissing Blood, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, as also in the Gout, and all other Pains wheresoever. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, Ounce and half or more, as occasion requires.

The Bastard Wild POPPY.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Absterfivè, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Arthritic and Alexipharmick.

XXV. *The Specification.* It prevails against dimness of Sight, Bloody Flux, the Poyson of Venomous Beasts, obstructions of the Spleen, Quinsy, Belly-ach, Gout, Cramps, Convulsions and the like: It is said to cure Warts also, Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers and Fistula's.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You have therefrom,
1. The Green Leaves. 2. A Juice. 3. An Essence.
4. An Infusion in Water. 5. A Decoction in Wine.
6. An Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Green Leaves.* Being oftentimes in 2 Day, and for several Days together, rubbed upon Warts, they consume them, and take them away: the same they do to Corns, more especially, if they being fresh gathered, are also bound thereto, Morning and Night.

XXVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Dropt into the Eyes, it takes away Mitts, Clouds, and Films, which hinder the Sight, also Inflammations and Heat, and cures the Disease of the Eye called *Argema* (from which the Herb took its Name) which is the *Haw* in the Eye: the Malady, when it happens on the black of the Eye, it appears white; and contrariwise, when it falls on the white of the Eye, it appears blackish, or of another color. Bathed also on Warts it consumes them.

XXIX. *The Essence of the Leaves and Roots.* Given to 2 Drams or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is good against the Gripping of the Guts. Taken in Sherry, Canary, or other strong Wine, it powerfully expels Poison: it opens obstructions of the Spleen, and eases the pains thereof: and is good against the bitings or stinging of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. The Essence inwardly taken, and a Cataplasim of the Leaves being outwardly applied: and taken in Red Port Wine, is good against the Bloody Flux.

XXX. *The Infusion in Water or Wine.* It prevails powerfully against the Gripping of the Guts, a *Diarrhæa*, or Looseness, and other Fluxes of the Bowels: and is said to give ease in the pains of the Hypochonders.

XXXI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Bathed upon places black and blew, or otherwise discolored by Blows, Falls, &c. whether on the Face, Eyes, or other parts, it quickly restores them to their rectitude. It is good against the Bloody Flux: and is a present Remedy against the stinging or biting of any Creature.

XXXII. *The Ointment, made with Oil, Wax and Turpentine.* It heals any simple Green Wound, running Sore, or old Ulcer; and being applied to Joints pained with the Gout, it eases the pain, and in a little time cures the Disease. It is good also against Cramps, Convulsions, and other likè Diseases of the Nerves.

XXXIII. *The Cataplasim of Leaves and Heads.* It heals Cankers, old Ulcers, running Fistula's: consumes and takes away Warts; cures recent Contusions, as also discolorings of the Skin. And being made with Wine Vinegar, it cures the Quinsy being applied to the Throat; and eases the Gout, and takes it away being applied to the place agrieved.

CHAP. DLXXX.

Of POPPY Horned.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the Arabick, *Almacharam*: in Greek, *Μήκων καεστίν*: in Latine, *Papaver Corniculatum* & *Cornutum* (à *sigli* quarum effigie Corniculorum modo inflexa, because the Pods are crooked like a Corner or Horn.) Pliny, and others say, it was also called *Paraloin*, i. e. *Marinum*; and of some *Papaver Sylvestris*; in English it is called the *Horned Poppy*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Horned Poppy* we make two Principal Kinds, viz. I. *Μήκων καεστίν*, *Papaver Corniculatum verum*, The true *Horned Poppy*. II. *Μήκων καεστίν ροβόλ*, *Papaver Corniculatum notum*, The Bastard *Horned Poppy*.

III. *The particular Kinds.* Of the I. Species there are these three following, viz. 1. *Papaver Cornicu-*

Corniculatum luteum, The yellow Horned Poppy; and Sea Poppy. Many Authors have thought that *Glauicum* was made hereof, as *Dioscorides* himself says, and as *Pliny* likewise thought: But *Dioscorides* in describing *Glauicum*, does not say it is the Juice of Horned Poppy; but it is the Juice of an Herb, that has Leaves something like unto those of the Horned Poppy, but fatter or thicker, and yielding a yellow Juice: so that being but like to it, it cannot be the same thing. 2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum*, The Red Horned Poppy. 3. *Papaver Corniculatum Flore Violaceo*, The blew or Violet colored Horned Poppy. This the Spaniards call *Rosetta*, and some *Amapolos Morados*, because the Flowers give a juice like Mulberries. Of the II. Species, there are the two following sorts, viz. 4. *Ῥοιόκορον* & *Ῥοιόκορον* in Latine, *Hypecoum*, and *Hypochaeris*; *Hypecoum legitimum* Clusij & *Baubini*, The Bastard Horned Poppy or *Hypecoum* *Dioscoridis*. 5. *Hypecoum alterum*; *Hypecoum altera* Species *Baubini*, The second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. Some Authors will have these Bastard Species to be a sort of *Cuminum Sylvestre*, and call each of them, *Cuminum siliquosum*, & *Cuminum Sylvestre siliquosum*, but I think very improperly, for they are not in the least akin to any of the Species of *Cumin*, but rather a sort of Wild Poppies, as is very manifest both from their Poppy like Smell and Qualities.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Yellow Horned Poppy, or Sea Poppy. Its Root is white, long, and tough, spreading it self out several ways, and enduring many Years, the Plant keeping its Leaves also all the Winter.

Poppy Horned Yellow.



it has many long, and somewhat large, whitish, or hoary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, and something rough or hairy; from among which rise up several weak round Stalks leaning down, rather than standing upright, somewhat hairy also, spreading forth into several Branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of four Leaves, of a delicate pale yellow color, with a few Threads in the middle, standing about a small crooked Pointel, which in time grows to be a long, naked, round Pod, six Inches or more long, with a small Head or Button, as it were, at the end thereof, in which is contained, small blackish round Seed; every part of this Plant, being cut or broken, sends forth a yellow Juice, and of a bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Red Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and slender, perishing every Year, raising it self again from its own Sowing, or else must be sown every Year in the Spring. This has fewer, lesser, and more jagged Leaves than the former, nothing so whitish, but of a dull green color, something hairy also. The Stalks are slenderer, and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them

Poppy Horned Red.



like the other, and consisting of four Leaves a piece, but much smaller, and of a fine reddish color for the most part; tho' sometimes they are found sadder. After which come such like crested or horned Pods, but smaller than the former, containing such like small blackish Seed within them. This Plant when cut or broken yields no such yellow Juice, as the other does.

VI. *Johnson* in *Gerard*, gives us another Horned Poppy, which he calls, *Papaver Corniculatum Phoeniceum glabrum*, or Red horned Poppy with smooth Leaves. This he says is much like the last described, and according to *Clusius* is rather a variety of that second Kind than any differing Species. Its Leaves are with many deep jaggs in them, much like as *Rocket* has, but are smooth, and without

hair: and the color of the Flowers are of a pale yellowish red: both which accidents Clusius says happen to the former, towards the latter end of Summer.

VII. The third, or Blew, or Violet colored Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and small with a few Fibres adjoining to it, and perishes every Year. This grows much lower, and with smaller Leaves, very much, and finely cut in, or rather divided into many parts, of a sad green color. The Stalks are low and slender, something hairy, rising not much above a Foot, or Foot and half high at most, with small Flowers at their tops, like unto the second Kind for form, viz. consisting of four Leaves, but of a fair deep purple color, almost like unto a Violet: after which come small, slender and shorter Pods, not above a Fingers length, in which lies such like blackish Seed but smaller.

VIII. The fourth, or Bastard Horned Poppy, or true Hypecoum Dioscorides. Its Root is small and a little Stringy, perishing every Year, at the first approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to spring again, but by sowing its Seed in Autumn. This small Plant has divers long Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto Furniture in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near it, in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that does but slightly view it, but is smaller and thinner, and more gentle in Handling, yet is larger in Spain, as Clusius says, than that which grows with us. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, sometime two, with some Leaves thereon, which divide or spread out towards the top into several Branches: at the tops of which stand small yellow Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand opposite to one another, the others being very small and scarcely discerned, till the Flower is fully blown open. After which spring out long, crooked, flat, husky Horns, or Cods, full of Joins, somewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the Scorpoides Matthioli, but greater and longer, in the several Joins of which by several square yellowish Seed, very difficult to be taken forth or separated from the Husks or Skins. The Plant has a Poppy like Smell, and of an unpleasant Taste.

IX. The fifth, or Second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. This Plant is very like unto the former, but that the Leaves thereof are not so Broad, nor long, but more finely divided, something like unto the Sefeli, or Hartwort of Marielles, or Wild Chervil: The Stalks are smooth, full of Leaves and Branches, which send forth yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves, which being past away, long Cods come in their places, which stand not upright, but hang down; nor are crooked like the former, but straight, and jointed, containing greater yellow Seed, not much unlike to those of Galega or Goats Rue.

X. The Places. The first or Sea Poppy, grows upon the Sands and Banks of the Sea; and Naturally by the Sea side as well beyond Seas, as on the Coasts of our own Country in many Places. Gerard says he found it growing near unto Rye in Kent, in the Isles of Sheppy and Thanet, at Lee in Essex, and Harwich, and at White-stable, and in many other places on the English Shore. It is a pleasant Plant, and is now planted in Gardens, for its beautiful Aspect, as well as for its Virtues. The second and third are Natives of Spain, Austria, and Bohemia; Angelus Palea, and Bartholomeus ab Urbe Veterum, say, that the second grows in the Kingdoms of Arragon and Castile in Spain, in the Fields and near Common High-ways; but with us

they both Flourish only in Gardens. The fourth and fifth grow in Provence in France, in the way to Arles and Mompeliet, and other places in that Kingdom: as also in divers places in Spain, as Clusius says: but with us they are only found growing in Gardens.

XI. The Times. The first Flowers from May all the Summer long to the beginning of September, and its Seed ripens in the mean time. The second Flowers seldom before July, and gives ripe Seed every Year, if the Season proves temperate and kindly, otherwise not. The third, as it late before it springs up, so it comes late in the Year to Flowering, for which reason it rarely gives ripe Seed with us. The fourth and fifth Flower about the end of June, and in July, and the Seed is ripe in August; in some places earlier, and in others later.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the two last, viz. the Hypecou, are much the same with those of the Corn Poppy in the last Chapter, so that nothing more need be said of them here.

Of the True Horned Poppy.

XIII. The Qualities of the Horned Poppy. It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree. And is Absterive, Aperitive, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Hepatick, Nephritic, and Cathartick.

XIV. The Specification. It prevails against the Strangury, Obstruction of the Spleen, heals Green Wounds, and old rotten Sores and Ulcers, and by its Cathartick Quality eases the Pains of the Sciatica.

XV. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. An Oil of the Leaves and Flowers. 5. A Liniment of the same. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Given to 2 or 3 Spoonfuls (if the Juice, being first clarified) in a Glass of Port Wine, it provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Morbifick matter of the Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, &c.

XVII. The Decoction of the Root in Water. Being boiled to the consumption of the one half, and then strained out and Drank, it opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Reins, and gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica, and admirably provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given from the quantity of 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, viz. about a Spoonful at a time in Mead or Honied Water, it is said gently to purge the Belly.

XIX. The Oil of the Leaves and Flowers made by Infolation, or Collion. It is good to clear the Eyesight, and to take away Spots and Films upon them; for which purpose it is also used to the Eyes of Cattel.

XX. The Liniment of the Leaves and Flowers. It is made of their Juice mixed with Honey and Orbus Meal, with an addition of Oil of Hypericon: cleanses foul and virulent Ulcers, and that so powerfully, that Galen advises, that it should not be applied unto those Sores or Ulcers, which are already cleansed, lest it should consume the quick Flesh also. It takes away also by the strength and force

force of its Absterfve quality, even thot Crulls which grow upon Ulcers, by neglect or ill looking after.

XXI. *The Ointment*. It is made of the *Leaves and Flowers*, by boiling or infusing in Oil of *Hypericon*, adding after Expression, Turpentine a quarter part; Wax, Frankincense, of each an eighth part; Powder of Tobacco a tenth part. It has all the Virtues of the Liniment, cleanses putrid Sores, old Ulcers, and running Fistula's powerfully, and heals simple Green Wounds, after an admirable manner.

XXII. *The Cataplasin of the Leaves and Flowers*. Being applied to itchy putrid Sores, rotten Ulcers and running Fistula's, it Absterges them wonderfully, and disposes them to incanation or healing.

CHAP. DLXXVI.

Of POPPY Spatling.

I. *THE Names*. It has no Greek Name that we know of: but is called in *Latine*, *Papaver Spumeum*: in *English*, *Spatling Poppy*, or *Frothy Poppy*, because oftentimes about the Joints a certain frothy kind of Substance is seen.

II. *The Kinds*. Whether it is of the Kinds of *Poppies* or no, I will not determin. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and ought rather to be accounted a Kind of *Lychnis*, (as most *Herbarists* think it to be:) It is called by some *Ben*, or *Beben album* (differencing it from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, & *muscipula Lobelij*, each of which is called *Ben*, or *Beben rubrum*;) tho' neither of them is the true *Beben album*, or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*: *Baubinus* calls it, *Lychnis Sylvestris quæ Ben vel Beben album vulgo*, which is all that can be said of it as relating to its Species.

The Description.

III. Its Roots is white, and spreads it self abroad in the Earth abiding many Years. It is a small low Herb, having divers weak tender Stalks, full of Joints, about half a Yard or two Feet in height or length, they usually lying upon the ground, on which grow many pale whitish green Leaves, two always set together one against another at the Joints: having many times upon the Leaves, but more often about the Joints of the Stalks, a certain white frothy Substance, like unto that which is called *Cuckow Spittle*. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers together, every one on a pretty long Foot Stalk, hanging down their Heads, which are white, composed of five small white Leaves a piece with a deep notch in the middle of each one of them, making the Flower to seem to consist of more than five Leaves; they all standing in a large Hic or Holster striped, the flower scarcely appearing above it; wherein afterwards is contained Black Seed.

Poppy Spatling



IV. *The Places*. It grows generally throughout England in many places and pastures, and Hedglides; by some it is much valued, and therefore planted also in Gardens.

V. *The Times*. It Flowers almost from the beginning of June till the end of July and sometimes later; and the seed ripens in the mean season. And as the Root abides all the Winter, so also do some of the Leaves keep green all that Season.

VI. *The Qualities*. It is hot and dry in the second degree. Aperitive Absterfve, Cephalick, Cathartick and Emetick.

VII. *The Specification*. It is peculiar for the cure of the Epilepsy or Falling sickness, and other cold and moist diseases of the Brain.

VIII. *The Preparations*. The Powder of the Seed is only in use.

The Virtues.

IX. It may be given from a dram to two drams, in Mead or Honied water: it causes vomiting, and purges downwards Pituitous or flegmy humors, and is especially good for the Cure of the Falling Sickness, and other Cold and moist diseases of Head and Brain.

POTATO-Canada, see Hartichoke Jerusalem.
Chap. 340.

C H A P. DLXXVII.

Of POTATO,
Spanish, Virginian, and English.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called by our Modern Authors *Battata*, *Battatas*, *Amotes*, *Camotes*, *Ignanes*, & *Inbames*; and by the Indians, *Papas*, *Papus*, and *Pappus*; we in English call it, *Potato*, and *Potatus*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three several Species of this Plant, which are almost as different one from another, as they are every one of them different from the *Jerusalem Hartichoke*. 1. The first is *Battatas*, five *Pappas Hispaniarum*, The Spanish Potato, because it grows not only in *Spain*, but in all the Spanish West-Indies; as also every where almost in our West-India Plantations. 2. *Pappas vel Battata Virginiana*, The Virginian Potato, which grows wild not only in *Virginia*, but almost every where thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*. 3. *Pappa seu Battata Anglicana seu Hiberniana*, The English or Irish Potato, which grows in vast plenty in many of our English Gardens, so that now the Roots are sold by Bushels in our London Markets.

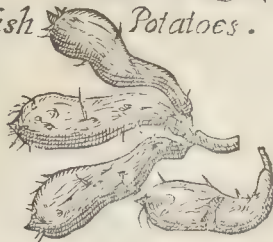
The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Spanish Potato.** It has many firm and sweet Roots, which being boiled, baked, or Roasted, are of a pleasant sweet Taste, exceeding in deliciousness any other Root whatsoever: it is in shape and form somewhat like to *Asphodil Root*, tuberos, knobby, and from two to eight or ten Inches in length, more or less, with an answerable thickness; much greater than *Asphodil Roots*, and larger at one end than at another: some sorts of them are longer, others rounder and thicker; some of them of a white color, some of a yellow color, others of a pale brown, and some of a kind of reddish color; and of a white, or yellowish white within, the whole Root being of one solid, compact, or uniform Substance, without any Heart or Pith in the middle, as *Carrots* and *Parfneps* have; many of them springing and growing as it were from one Head. From the Head of these Roots spring up many long Branches, which by reason of their weight and weakness cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the Ground, a Yard or Yard and half in length, or more, on which are set at several distances, broad, and in a manner triangular, or three cornered Leaves, not very much unlike to those of *Ivy*, soft in feeling to, and of a dark green color, the two sides whereof are broad and round as to the middle part thereof, but pointed at the end, and growing pretty close together.

Spanish Potatoes



Spanish Potatoes.



IV. **The second, or Virginian Potato.** The Root of this is nothing like the former neither in form, magnitude, color, nor taste, nor resembles it in any thing but the solid, compact, uniform Substance thereof. The Roots are small, some about the bigness of *Wall-Nuts*, green and all, some lesser by much, and others greater; some of them almost round, some oval, some of a long round, and almost pointed at each end, some smooth, others knobby, all of them being tuberos, of a dirty brown whitish color on the out side, and white within; not of a pleasant sweet Taste, as the Spanish are, but rather of a flatulent, or insipid Taste, which yet being boiled, baked, or roasted, and eaten with Butter, Salt, Vinegar, and a little Sugar, are most admirable Food, and not much inferior to those of the Spanish Kind, (both sorts of them, as also the English following, being very mealy when they are dress'd, for which reason they require a great deal of Butter.) It has many weak and somewhat flexible Branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily born down with the Wind or other things, beset with many Winged Leaves, of a dark grayish green color, whereof divers are smaller, and some

greater than others. The Flowers grow many together upon a long Stalk, coming forth from between the Leaves and the great Stalks, every one severally, upon a short foot Stalk, somewhat like to the Flowers of Tobacco for the form, being one whole Leaf, six cornered at the brims, but something larger, and of a pale blewish purple color, or pale Dove color, and in some almost white, with some red Threads in the middle, standing about a thick Gold-yellow Pointel, tipped with green at the end. After the Flowers are past, there comes up in their places small round Berries or Fruit, as large as a Damson, or Bully, green at the first, and something whitish afterwards, with many white Seeds therein like to Nightshade; from the likeness of which Bauhinus upon Matthiolus calls it *Solanum tuberosum esculentum*.

V. The third, or English, or Irish Potato. This is a roundish tuberous Root sometimes smooth, sometimes knobby, of various magnitudes from the smallness of a Filbert, to bigger than a large Egg doubled; it is solid, compact, and of one uniform Substance, white within, and reddish without, having a Cuticula or Scarf Skin, over the principal Skin, not sweet in Taste, like those of the Spanish Kind, but of a more flatulent or insipid Taste, which being thoroughly boiled, baked or roasted, are mealy like the others. They are dispersed under the Ground by many small Threads or Strings, from the Head of the Root, and one from another, each encircling in its tuberous bulk, in its station or place where it lyes, without running deeper into the Ground, as long Roots usually do.

VI. The Places. The first grow in Spain and Portugal and in the West-Indies, as well among the English and Dutch in our Plantations, as among the Spaniards, who plant them universally for Food. The second grow plentifully in Virginia and through all Florida. The third are only Nurst up in Gardens in England and Ireland, where they flourish and come to perfection, prodigiously encreasing to a vast plenty.

VII. The Times. The first bear their green Leaves all the Summer, which perish with the Stalks at the first approach of Winter, or any great Frost; The second thrust forth their Leaves in the beginning of May, the Flowers bud forth in August, and the Roots are fit for Food in September. The last their Roots come to perfection towards the latter end of Autumn, and encrease in largeness and goodness, being a good provision for Food, through the whole Winter.

VIII. The Qualities. The Leaves of Potato are manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, as manifestly appear by the Taste. But the Roots are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness and moisture: They Astringe, are moderately Diuretick, Stomatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. The Specification. They nourish the whole Body, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Lust.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The boiled, baked, or roasted Roots. 2. The Broth. 3. Sanguis, The Blood.

The Virtues.

XI. The Prepared Roots. They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in a pining Consumption: Being boiled, baked, or roasted, they are eaten with good Butter, Salt, Juice of Oranges or Limons, and double refined Sugar, as

common Food: they encrease Seed and provoke Lust, causing Fruitfulness in both Sexes: and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XII. The Broth of the Roots. They are first boiled soft in fair Water, then taken out and peeled, afterwards put into the same Water again, and boiled till the broth becomes as thick, as very thick Cream, or thin Hasty Pudding: Some mix an equal quantity of Milk with it, and so make Broth: others ster they are peeled, instead of putting them into the Waters they were boiled in, boil them only in Milk, till they are dissolved as aforesaid, and the Broth is made pleasant with sweet Butter, a little Salt and double refined Sugar, and so eaten. It has all the Virtues of the Roots eaten in Substance, nourishes more, and restores not only in an Asthobia, or pining Consumption, but also in a Plethibis or Ulceration of the Lungs.

XIII. Sanguis, or The Blood of Potatoes. It is made as the Blood of Satyrion, Parsneps, Eddo's, Comfrey, and other the like Roots. It may be taken on a Spoonful or two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choice, Canary, Tent, Alicante, old Malaga, or other good Wines. It restores in deep Consumptions of all Kinds, nourishes to admiration, is good against Impotency in Men and Barrenness in Women, and has all the other Virtues of both the Prepared Roots and Broth.

PRICKET, see Stone Crop, Chap.

CHAP. DLXXVIII.

OF PRICK -- MADAM.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀνθούριον σιμυλακίδης: in Latine, *Vermicularis*, *Sedum Vermiculare*, *illecebra vermiculata*: and in English, *Prick Madam*, (being a certain Kind of small Houseleek, or Stone Crop.)

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it as, 1. Ἀνθούριον σιμυλακίδης ἡ βαλάνθου, *Vermicularis arborescens*, Tree Prick-Madam. 2. Ἀνθούριον σιμυλακίδης ἡ βαλάνθου, *Vermicularis fruticosa altera*, Shrubby Prick-Madam, or the lesser Tree Prick-Madam. 3. *Sedum minus Hematodes*, *sempervivum minus primum Dodonaei*, *Sedum minus mas Euchsij*, *Vermicularis sive illecebra major vulgaris*, The Common greater Prick-Madam. 4. *Sempervivum minus aestivum Lobelij*, *Sedum minus sextus Clusij*, *Vermicularis sive illecebra minor*, *Aizoon medium Thalij*, The lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop.

The Descriptions:

III. The first, or Tree Prick-Madam. Its Roots are long, woody, and spreading in the Ground; this Plant rises up to be five or six Feet high, as I have sometimes observed it, when it is planted in Gardens in a good Soil, and is plentifully stored with Branches, from the bottom to the top, and thick set with small, long, and round green Leaves, without any Taste, very like to those of the small Houseleek, called Stone Crop, (but Lobel says, it has a kind of Salty Taste) yet lesser and greener.

The

The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, smaller than the next which follows, and of a pale yellow color. The Branches hereof slipped and put into the Ground, will quickly take Root and grow.

IV. The second, or Shrubby Prick-Madam, or lesser Free Prick-Madam. Its Root is hard and woody; nor does this Plant grow so high as the former, not being much above a Foot high. It is full of Branches, and covered with an Ash colored Bark, as limber and as pliant as the former. The Leaves hereof are somewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more Salty Taste, and of a darker green. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are larger than those of the first, but fewer, and of a yellowish color.

V. The third, or Common greater Prick-Madam. Its Roots are very small and creeping in the Ground, and send forth Stalks with Leaves here and there all about. This Common greater Prick-Madam, (which some call also Common greater Stone Crop) grows upon the Ground with divers trailing Branches, set with many thick, fat, and somewhat round, rosetish or yellowish green Leaves, a little pointed at the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely, and not in a thick Tuft or Cluster as the Orpines, and are of a yellowish color.

Prick-Madam small.



VI. The fourth, or Lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop. Its Root is creeping, in like manner as the former, or Common greater Prick-Madam, and shoots it self forth in divers places also. It has small and long Leaves like the last going before, which are set upon short foot Stalks, not much above an Hand breadth long, which are not so thick, but more flat, and of a more Styptick Taste. The Flowers are of a paler yellow color, and greater than the former, but standing in sparsed Tufts in the same manner. It looses both Leaf and Stalk in Winter.

VII. The Places. The first and second grow by the Sea side, and farther off likewise, where the second will have a brackish Taste, as well as when

it grows near the Sea. The third grows many times in Gardens, and in other Places upon Stone Walls, and tops of Houses, almost every where. The fourth grows among Rubbish, and in the Borders of Fields open to the Sun, also on Mud, or on Stone Walls, and on other Sandy and Gravelly places, and often times upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses in many parts of the Kingdom.

VIII. The Times. The first and second Flower in August, or very late with us: The third and fourth Flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner.

IX. The Qualities. They are cold in the third Degree, and dry in the first. Absterfive, Anodyn, Repercussive, and Vulnerary.

X. The Specification. It is good against the Gout, Pains, Aches, Strangury, scalding and heat of Urine, Stone, Gravel, burning Fevers, Head-ach, Bleeding at Nose, Inflammations, Erysipelas, Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, and other breakings out: as also stops Fluxes of Humors to any part, and is good to heal fretting Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, or other things. It is said to waste away Warts and Corns, and to free the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, and other defilements and deformities thereof.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Posset. 5. An Oil or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasme. 7. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XII. The green Leaves. Rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums, is good against the Scurvy in them, so also being laid between the Lips and Gums all Night for a Week or Fortnight or more. Rubbed also upon Warts or Corns it causes them to waste away.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. It cools Inflammations in the Eyes, being dropt into them, as also in other parts of the Body: it stops Bleeding and all hot Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, or Ears, and eases the pains of the Ears being dropt into them. Taken inwardly to a Spoonful or more in Mead, Spring Water, or in Barly Water, or in Red Wine, it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, proceeding from heat and sharp Humors. It Kills Worms in the Stomach and Guts, and being bathed upon the places, is good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts. It is profitable also against Anthonic Fire, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morpew, Tannedness, Sun-burning, Yellowness, and other defilements and deformities of the Skin, being bathed upon the Places, and double Cloths dipt in the same, being also applyed over.

XIV. The Syrup. It is good against Inflammations of Stomach and Lungs, Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues, being given a Spoonful or two, or more at a time, in a Glass of the Distilled Water.

XV. The Posset Drink made of the Juice. It has the Virtues of the Syrup, being taken in the same manner: and is good to cool and heal raw and galled places in Children, the parts being bathed therewith, and then afterwards anointed with the Oil or Ointment.

XVI. The Oil or Ointment. They cool Inflammations in any part, heal Shingles, Burnings and Scaldings

Scaldings with Fire, Water, Oil, or other things, as also Cankers, running Sores, fretting Ulcers, Pimples, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out of the Skin. They give ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from heat, and hot scalding or sharp Humors, in what part of the Body soever: and have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as to outward applications. Anointed on the Fore-Head, Temples, and Crown of the Head, it eases the Head-ach, Megrim, and allays the distempered heat of the Brain.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to Inflammations, simple Contusions or Bruises, *Anthony's Fire*, or other hot and fiery eruptions in the Skin, it alleviates the heat, and cures them; so also applied in the Gout it gives ease to the part; and applied to the Crown of the Head and Temples, it is good against Frenzies, Deliriums, and Madness, eases the pains of those parts, and cools and allays the preternatural heat of the same; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, as to external Applications.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Drank Inwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Syrup*, tho' not altogether so powerful; it quenches Thirst; allays inward Heats and Inflammations, and abates the sharpness of Humors in the Stomach. Outwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, and in especial is an incomparable thing against an *Erysipelas*, and all External Heats, Pimples, eruptions of the Skin, and other discedations and deformities thereof. The *Distilled Water*, or the *Juice*, being bathed on any place stung with Nettles, Bees, or Wasps, or bitten with any Venomous Creature, it presently gives ease, and takes away the pain thereof.

CHAP. DLXXIX.

OF PRIMROSE.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Latine*, *Primula veris* (for I know no *Greek* Name it has) which Name I suppose it has obtained, because it is one of the first of those Plants which Flower in the Spring; also, *Alisma Sylvorum Columne*: and in *English*, *Primrose*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Primrose* is said to be a Species of *Herba Paralysis*, or *Cowslip*: and of this Species, there are two principal Kinds, viz. I. *Primula Veris*, or *Primrose*, specially so called, of which we shall treat in this Chapter. II. *Primula Veris pachyphyllus Lugdunensis*, *Auricula Ursi*, The Bears Ear *Primrose*, of which we shall treat, God willing, in the next Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Primrose specially so called.* Of this there are these following Species, viz. 1. *Primula veris Flore albo*, The single white *Primrose*. 2. *Primula veris Flore viride simplici*, The single green *Primrose*. 3. *Primula veris Flore viridante & albo simplici*, The single green and white *Primrose*. 4. *Primula veris Flore viridi duplici*, The double green *Primrose*. 5. *Primula veris Hesketi Flore multiplici separatim Diviso*, Heskets double *Primrose*. 6. *Primula Hortensis Flore pleno vulgaris*, The common double Garden *Primrose*. 7. *Primula veris minor Flore duplici*, The small double *Primrose*. 8. *Primula veris Turcica Flore purpureo Tradescantii*, The Turkey purple *Primrose*. 9. *Primula veris Flore chermesino Turcica*, The

Turkey crimson *Primrose*. 10. *Primula veris rubra*, The red *Primrose*. 11. *Primula veris rubra*, The fair red *Primrose*. 12. *Primula veris Phenicea*, The scarlet *Primrose*. 13. *Primula veris Flore seminato rubro*, The red *Primrose* Hofs in Hofs. 14. *Primula veris rubra Flore duplici*, The double red *Primrose*.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Single white Primrose.* It has a long, stringy, fibrous and bushy Root, from the Head of which rise up many Leaves, almost all in a cluster, which are sometimes 2, 3, or 4 Inches long, and sometimes 1 or 2 broad, rough, full of Veins, and unevenly waved about the edges, narrow

Primrose.



at the bottom, and from thence gradually encreasing in breadth till they come to their full breadth near the top, after which, they presently grow narrow, and end in a something obtuse point. From among these Leaves spring up several small whitish yellow Stalks, about 3, 4, or 5 Inches in height, at the tops of which the Flowers grow in a small rough whitish Husk, and of a pale or whitish yellow color, having five roundish Leaves dented about the middle of their edges, and of a pleasant sweet color. There is another Kind hereof, which is somewhat smaller, and bears Milk white Flowers, without any shew of yellowness in them, which are usually brought into Gardens for their rarity, and differ not from these just now described, either in Root, or Leaf, or any thing else, but having those yellow Spots smaller, and not so deep, as in the other Wild Kinds.

V. *The second, or single green Primrose.* This has its Leaves very like unto the Greater double *Primrose*, but smaller, and of a sadder green color. and

The Flowers stand severally upon long foot Stalks, as the first Single Kind does, but larger than they, and more laid open, of the same, or very near the same yellowish green color that the Husk is of, so that at first opening, the Husk and the Flower, seem to make but one double green Flower, which afterwards separating themselves, the single Flower grows out of the Husk and spreads it self open, much more than any other Single Primrose does, growing in the end to be of a paler green color.

VI. The third, or Single green and white Primrose. The Leaves of this differ in a manner, nothing from the former, neither does the Flower, but only in this, that out of the larger yellowish green Husks, which contain the Flowers of the former, there comes forth, out of the middle of each of them, either a small piece of a whitish flower, or else a larger, sometimes making up a whole Flower, like an ordinary Primrose.

VII. The fourth, or Double green Primrose. This Plant is in its Leaves, so like the former Green Kinds, That the one cannot be known from the other, untill it come to Flower, and then it bears upon every Stalk a double green Flower, of a little deeper green color than the Flower of the former Single Kind, consisting but of two rows of short Leaves most usually, and both of them of an equal height above the Husk, abiding a pretty time in Flower, more especially if it stands in a shady place, or where the Sun can come but a little to it.

VIII. The fifth, or Heskett's double Primrose. It is very like unto the Double small Primrose, as well in Root, as in Leaf, and Magnitude, the Stalk not rising much higher than it, but bearing Flowers in a far different manner. For this bears not only single Flowers upon several Stalks, but sometimes two or three single Flowers upon one Stalk, and also at the same time a bigger Stalk, and something higher, having one green Husk at top thereof, sometimes broken on the one side, and sometimes whole; in the middle whereof stands sometimes, divers single Flowers thrust together, every Flower to be seen in its proper form. And sometimes there appears with some whole Flowers, others which are but parts of Flowers; as if the Flowers, were broken in pieces, and thrust into one Husk. The Leaves of the Flowers (being of a white or pale Primrose color, but a little deeper) seldom rising above the height of the very Husk it self, and sometimes, as I have observed in this Plant, it will have upon the same Stalk, which bears such Flowers as are here described, a small Flower or two, making the Stalk seem Branched into many Flowers, by which it is manifest, that it will diversify it self into many forms, not abiding constant in any Year, as the other Kinds do.

IX. The sixth, or Common double Garden Primrose. The Leaves of this are very large, and like unto the Single Kind, but something larger, because of its cultivation in Gardens. The Flowers do stand every one severally, upon long slender foot Stalks, as the Single Kinds do; in greenish Husks, of a pale greenish color, like unto the Field Primrose; but very thick and double, and having the same sweet Smell with them.

X. The seventh, or Small double Primrose. This is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, altogether like unto the last Double Primrose, but that it is smaller in every respect, for the Flower rises not above 2 or 3 Fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of Leaves, yet of the very same Primrose color which the former is of.

XI. The eighth, or Turkey purple Primrose. The Leaves of this are so like the other Primroses, that they can very hardly be distinguished until the

Flowers appear: but the chief difference in the Leaves is, that they are something longer, rounder pointed, and a littlereddish at the very bottom of the Leaves. The Flowers are as large as any other Primrose, or rather larger, made of five Leaves like unto them; but of a delicate Violet purple color; the bottoms of them yellow, circled as it were with a deep Saffron like yellow, which adds a greater grace thereto: in other things it is like to the Common or Ordinary Primroses.

XII. The ninth, or Turkey crimson Primrose. This differs but little from the last, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, magnitude, and form of growing, nor indeed in any thing, except in the color of the Flowers, which in this is crimson, as in the other it is purple.

XIII. The tenth, or Red Primrose. This is of a newer date than any of the former; has more beauty, and greater variety than the former. In Roots, Leaves and fashion, it differs not from the Common single Field Primrose, only the tops of the Roots, and bottoms of the Stalks are of a reddish color; but the greatest difference is in the colors of the Flowers, there being of them, almost twenty diversity of reds, some deeper, and others lighter, from Blood red, to a pale Pink color, some are of a blewish Rose color; sadder and paler, some of a Brick color, some of a Dove color, others of the color of an old Buff Coat, and some Hair color, all which Kinds have been raised from Seeds, as also, these more excellent Kinds following.

XIV. The eleventh, or Fair red Primrose. It is a pleasant Flower, of a most beautiful, rich, shining, Velvet, red color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, as in all the rest.

XV. The twelfth, or Scarlet Primrose. It is a Flower of very great esteem; and of a bright scarlet color, and more rare than any of the former Kinds.

XVI. The thirteenth, or Red Primrose Hose in Hose. It has many Stalks rising from one Root, each of which bears a Flower, and has Hose in Hose upon every Stalk; that is two Flowers ingeminated, one standing within the other, in some bigger, and of a deeper red color; in others lesser and paler. Of this Kind Mr. Rea says, he had raised six several diversities, differing from each other, either in size, fashion, or color.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Double red Primrose. This is the rarest of all the Kinds. The Flower is said to be almost as large, thick and double, as the Common pale yellow Kind, and of a fair red color. For the sake of this Flower; much Seed has been sown, in hopes to have obtained it.

XVIII. The Places. The first three Kinds have been found growing Wild in most places of this Kingdom. The eighth and ninth came to us out of Turkey: but now all the various Kinds here Treated of, are found to grow in Gardens, and are Nurst up by the diligent lovers of Flowers. The English Kinds are hardy and prosper in any place, which is not too hot, or too much in the Sun. The Red Kinds are planted, sowed, and ordered in the same manner as we do Bears Ears. Yet if sowed in a Bed of good Earth, towards the end of September, they will come up in the Spring, and soon come to bear Flowers. Heskett's Primrose grows in Clapdale Wood, 3 Miles from Settle, in Yorkshire.

XIX. The Times. Primroses Flower generally very early in the Spring, and sometimes again in Autumn. Some Flower earlier, some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are detended from Cold and Frost, and the mildness of the Winter will admit. The Common double Primrose Flowers

Flowers in April: the Common single and red Kinds in March: and many of them will begin in September, and continue bearing Flowers all Winter unless checked by hard Weather.

XX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Primroses, are the same with those of Cowslips, in Chap. 157. *Self.* 18. ad 32, foregoing, to which we refer you.

XXI. An Observation. The Juice of Primrose Roots. Being Snuff up the Nose, or gently Syringed up with a small Syringe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist, and pituitous Humors, which afflict the Original of the Nerves, and cause Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Convulsions, Palsies, Rheumatisms, and other Diseases of like Kind. I cured a Man who had four Fits of an Apoplexy, by the use of this Errhine; and a little Youth of an Epilepsy, by the use of it seven or eight times, and taking the Powder of the Root also inwardly: I cured an Ancient Gentlewoman of a Lethargy therewith; and two other Young Gentlewomen, one of a Megrim, the other of an inveterate Head-ach.

XXII. Another Observation. The Powder of the Roots. Given to a Dram and half, or more, it purges the Head, Brain, and Stomach, of cold, moist and putrid Humors; and is prevalent against all the Diseases for which the Errhine or Juice is exhibited. It purges Choler and Flegm very well. With 10 Doses of this Powder I cured a middle Aged Woman of the Palsy: and with much the like number of Doses, I cured a Man of 50 Years old, of the Gout; proper Topicks being also in the mean season applied.

XXIII. A third Observation. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine. It is good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and heals inward Wounds and Bruises; and bathed upon weak Joints it strengthens them. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine, being drank, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and all other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs; and is said to draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Flesh.

CHAP. DLXXX.

OF PRIMROSE BEARS EAR.

Vulgarly called

AURICULA.

THE Names. This Plant knows no Ancient Greek Name; but it is, called by *Lugdunensis*, *Primula veris* *maxillaris* (from the thickness of the Leaves) The thick Leav'd Primrose. It is also called *Sanicula Alpina* *Baubini* & *Gesneri*, for they will have it to be a Species of the *Sanicles*; however it is a very good Wound Herb: by others, *Sanicula altera*, *Paralytica Alpina*, The Alpine or Mountain Cowslip, because it is certainly of the Family of the Cowslips: but now in our time it is mostly called *Auricula Ursi*; and we in English call it, the Bears Ear Primrose, also Bears Ear, and *Auricula* (without any other addition,) which is the most Common and usual Name.

II. The Kinds. We have already treated of these *Auricula's* under the Title of *Bears Ear*, in Chap. 59. foregoing, where we have given you a compleat Description of the three principal Kinds, which may serve for all the several individual Species of *Auriculae*. But they being properly *Primroses*, and this being the place, in which they ought to be methodically treated of, we shall for the sake of *Florists*, and all Lovers of the Flower Garden, expatiate our Discourse, and more largely shew you a great many of the Individuals, which for brevity sake we before omitted. We shall treat of them, with respect to their colors, which are chiefly, 1. *Purple and Blew*. 2. *Red or Scarlet*. 3. *Yellow or Buff*. 4. *White*. In each of which we shall shew you so many fine and delicate Species or Individuals, as may be sufficient to Stock a *Florists Garden*, who from their Seeds, being managed according to the following directions, may raise many new Varieties. The number of the various sorts being many, we shall not give you their Names here, but put them to each Plant, in its order, as it is treated of.

The Descriptions.

I. Purples and Blews.

III. 1. *Auricula Ursi* *Flore purpureo*, Purple Bears Ear. Its Root is composed of many tobitish Strings springing from the main long Root, which is very like to a Cowslip, or Primrose Root, as it is in all the other parts besides. From the Head of this Root spring up many green Leaves, something long and smooth, narrow from the bottom of the Leaf to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed and a little snipt,

Auricula.



or indented about the edges. In the middle of these Leaves, and sometimes at the sides also, do spring round green Stalks four or five fingers high, bearing at their tops, many Flowers, the Buds whereof, before they be blown, are of a deep purple color, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey color; consisting of five Leaves a piece, cut in, or indented at the end, as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottom of each Flower, which stand in small green Caps: in which after the Flowers are fallen, are contained very small Heads, not rising to the height of the Caps, bearing a small Prick or Pointel at the top of them, in which is small blackish Seed.

IV. 2. *Auricula Urst purpurea absque orbe*, The Murrey Auricula without Eyes. This is another of the former Kind, whose Leaf is somewhat less, as is also the Flower, but of the same color, and sometimes something redder, tending to a scarlet, without any circle at the bottom of the Flower: but in nothing else, differing from it.

V. 3. *Auricula Urst flore purpureo ceruleo*, The Violet purple colored Bears Ears. The Leaves of this are something mealy and large; and the Flowers hereof, are of a paler or blower purple than the first, something tending to a blew.

VI. 4. *Auricula Urst flore purpureo eximio*, The beautiful purple Auricula. It is a strong Plant with large Leaves, having a big tall Stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich, purple Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which will not wash yellow with Rain, as some do, but abide white to the last.

VII. 5. *Auricula purpurea pulcherrima*, A fine purple Bears Ear. This is like the former in all the parts, but that the great Head of Flowers stands more erect, and is of a deeper purple color, with broader white Eyes.

VIII. 6. *Auricula purpurea alia*, Another purple Bears Ear. It is a very good Flower, fair and large, many on one Stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white Eyes. There is another of this kind, something like this in color, but brighter, and bearing more Flowers, with large round white Eyes.

IX. 7. *Auricula purpurea bona*, The good purple Bears Ear. It is an excellent good Flower, and bears a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers, with very large white Eyes.

X. 8. *Auricula purpurea colore albo radiata*, The purple striped Auricula. It is small in all its parts, has a weak low Stalk, bearing 4 or 5 purple Flowers, striped with white. And of this sort and color there is one which bears double Flowers.

XI. 9. *Auricula flore ceruleo folio Boraginis*, The Borage Leav'd blew Auricula. It is brought into the Kindred of the Auricula only for the form of the Flowers sake. It has a Root which is long and brownish, with many small Fibres annexed to it. It has several rough, broad, hairy Leaves, spread on the Ground, like to those of Borage for the roughness, but much lesser, the Leaves hereof being something rent in some places on the edges. From among these Leaves rises up one Stalk, but sometimes two or more Stalks, which are brown and hairy, five or six Inches high or thereabouts, each bearing at the top three or four Flowers apiece, consisting of five Leaves, which are large and sharp pointed, of a fair rich blew, or bright azure color, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green Caps. This Plant as it is rare, so it is tender, and impatient of our cold Winters, and therefore requires to be planted in a Pot, that it may be housed in Winter.

XII. 10. *Auricula Urst flore purpureo duplici vario*, The various double purple Flower'd Auricula. This purple Flowered, has its Flowers but once more double than the single, but is various in its purple color.

XIII. 11. *Auricula Urst flore caelestino*, The azure or Sky blew Bears Ears. This has its Leaves broader, and of a dusky yellowish green color, the Flowers being of a blewish color, tending to a purple.

XIV. 12. *Auricula Urst flore ceruleo diluto*, The pale blew Auricula. It is something like unto the last in its green Leaves: but the flowers are of a paler blew color.

XV. 13. *Auricula Urst flore purpureo rubro vario*, The fair Collier, or Violet purple colored Auricula. It has a pale greenish Leaf, without dents, and somewhat a large Flower of a delicate Violet purple color, something sad, but very lively.

XVI. 14. *Auricula Urst flore purpureo ceruleo folio incano*. The purple blew Auricula, with a mealy Leaf. The Flower is of a purplish blew color, with a white bottom, and a mealy Leaf.

II. Reds, Crimson and Scarlet.

XVII. 15. *Auricula Urst flore rubro saturo orbe luteo*, Deep, or blood red Auricula, with a yellow Eye. It has small and long green Leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the Leaves forwards to the ends. The Flowers hereof are of a deep red color, tending to a blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottom in the middle.

XXVIII. 16. *Auricula Urst flore rubro saturo absque orbe*, The deep, or Blood red Auricula without an Eye. This is another Kind, having small and long green mealy Leaves, smaller than any that have mealy Leaves. The Flowers are of the same deep red color with the last described, but without any Eye or circle at bottom, of any other color whatsoever.

XIX. 17. *Auricula Urst flore obsoleto magno*, The Spanish bluish Auricula. This Great Auricula, has as large Leaves as any other of this Kindred whatsoever, and whitish or mealy withall, something snipt about the edges, as many others of them are. The Flowers stand at the top of a strong and tall Stalk, larger than any of the others, being of a dusky bluish color, resembling the bluish of a Spaniard, whose tawny Skin cannot manifest so pure a bluish, as the English can, for which reason it is called the Spanish bluish.

XX. 18. *Auricula Urst flore rubello*, Scarlet or light red Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Leaves of this Kind are very like the Leaves of the first purple Kind, but that they are not so thick, of a little paler green color, and little or nothing snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish color, not half so deep as the two, with white Eyes or circles in their bottoms; in other things it differs not from others.

XXI. 19. *Auricula Urst colore Roseo*, The Rose colored Auricula or Bears Ear. The Leaf of this is almost as large as any of the former, and a little mealy. The Flowers are of a light red, or Damask, or Province Rose color very near, with a white Eye at bottom.

XXII. 20. *Auricula Urst Imperialis*, The Imperial Auricula or Bears Ear. It might be reckoned with the Purples, but is rather a dark or dead Red,

Red; it has small Leaves and a short Stalk, but bears many fair Flowers close set together, of a dark a red or purple color, but with out much error it may be called black, with fair Snow white Eyes.

XXIII. 21. *Auricula Ursti Imperator vocata*, The Emperor. It is like the last, only a little bigger in all its parts, but of as dead or black a red color, with fair white Eyes. This has been lately raised from Seed.

XXIV. 22. *Auricula Ursti Flore rubro sive Coccinea*, The red or Scarlet Auricula. This is of divers sorts, it has large Leaves, a strong upright Stalk, bearing a great Truss of fine scarlet Flowers, with Snow white Eyes.

XXV. 23. *Auricula Ursti Flore Sanguinea*, The Blood red colored Auricula. It is of two sorts, 1. *Flore Sanguinea saturo*, which is of a deep crimson Velvet color. 2. *Flore Sanguinea diluto*, or fair bright Crimson. It has Leaves of a middle size more green than mealy, and Flowers of a bright crimson color, larger than the deep Blood red following.

XXVI. 24. *Auricula Ursti Flore Sanguinea saturata*, The Crimson, or deep Blood red Auricula. It has a yellowish green Leaf, something small and long, with a few dents on the edges. The Flowers are of a deep Blood red color with a yellow Eye, and but a few upon a Stalk.

XXVII. 25. *Auricula Ursti Flore Carneae colore Variiegata*, The various Flesh colored Auricula. Of this Flesh and bluth colored Auricula, there are various sorts, some paler, some deeper, more or less beautiful by much than others, and with such wonderful variety of colors, not easily to be expressed, which arise almost every Year from the Seed. There are divers other sorts of Reds inclining to Scarlet, Crimson, Carnation, Rose colors, and Bluishes, some redder, some yellower than others, some with large Flowers, and many on a Stalk, with white or pale yellow Eyes, for many of which new invented Names have been imposed, not worth our Remembering here.

XXVIII. 26. *Auricula Ursti versicolor prima*, five *Flore rubescence*, The Prime or Chief variegated bluth Auricula or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are as large, and as hoary and mealy as the third or Greater yellow or Straw colored Auricula, at Sect. 31, following; from among which rises up a Stalk about 4. or 5 Inches high, bearing from 6 to 12 or more fair Flowers, something larger than the Smaller yellow Auricula, having the ground of the Flower of a dark or dun yellow color, shadowed over a little, with a shew of light purple, which makes a kind of blith color; the edges of the Flower being tipped with a little deeper shew of that purple color, the bottoms of the Flowers being wholly yellow, without any Eye or Circle, and is of very great beauty, making an admirable variable colored Auricula.

III. Yellows, Buff, and Tawney.

XXIX. 27. *Auricula Ursti maxima lutea Flore Eleganti*, The greatest fair yellow Auricula or Bears Ear with Eyes. It has many fair and large thick Leaves, something mealy or hoary upon the greenness, being larger than any other Kind, except the Spanish Bluth, at Sect. 19, foregoing, and the next Yellow following, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is large, round, and not higher than in some others of the former, but bearing many more Flowers thereon than in any other Kind, many times to the number

of thirty, standing so round and close together, that they seem to make a Nosegay alone, and of the same fashion with others, but that the Leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the like the rest, of a fair yellow color, neither very pale nor deep, with a white Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, which gives it the greater grace. The Seed is of a blackish brown color like unto others, but contained in greater round Heads than any other, with a small point sticking in the middle. Its Root is greater and thicker than any other, with long Straw Fibres but greater than any of the former.

XXX. 28. *Auricula Ursti major lutea folio incavo*, The greater yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are larger, and more hoary or mealy than the last or any other of these Kinds. The Flowers are not so many, but longer and not so thick together, but of a deeper yellow color, without any Eye, or Circle in them.

XXXI. 29. *Auricula Ursti major Flore Pallida*, The great Straw colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. This has almost as mealy Leaves as the last, nothing so large. The Flowers are of a pale color, with an Eye or white Circle at their bottoms. These three last have no shew or shadow of any other color in any part of the edge, as some others which follow have.

XXXII. 30. *Auricula Ursti minor Flore pallente*, The lesser Straw colored Auricula. The Leaves of this are less mealy, or rather of a pale green little mealy withal. The Flowers are of yellow, than the last, and it bears almost as many upon a Stalk, as the first Great yellow.

XXXIII. 31. *Auricula Ursti minor lutea*, The lesser yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are nothing so large, as either of the three former yellow Kinds, but rather of the bigness of the first White Kind, at Sect. 43. following, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer than it, having under the greenness a small shew of meanness, and something snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a pale yellow color, with a small white Eye or bottom in them. The Seed and Roots are like the other Kinds.

XXXIV. 32. *Auricula Ursti Flore flavo*, The deep yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. This has something larger Leaves than the last, of a yellowish green color, without any meanness on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and whole. The Flowers are not larger but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of a deep a yellow color, or deep Cowslip color, without any Circle in the bottom. Neither of these two last have any shew of other colors than yellow in them, saving the white in the Eye.

XXXV. 33. *Auricula Ursti minor Flore fulva*, The tawny Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has a greater shew of meanness in its Leaves, than is to be seen in the Second Kind, at Sect. 4. foregoing, and snipt or indented at the ends like that, the Flowers are many, of the same fashion with those, but smaller, each of which is of a deep Murrey, or rather Tawney color when it is blown, as the Buds of the above named are before they are blown, having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowish in the middle below the Circle.

XXXVI. 34. *Auricula Ursti Crinis coloris*, The Hair colored Auricula. Its Leaves are more mealy than those at Sect. 28. foregoing, and somewhat longer and larger, snipt also about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the Leaf forwards. The Flower is usually of a fine light brown yellow color, by some called Hair color, and sometimes browner. The edges of the Flower have a shew or shadow

shadow of a light purple or bluish about them, but more on the outside than on the inside. Of this Species there are divers sorts.

XXXVII. 35. *Auricula Ursti versicolor lutea*, The yellow variable Bears Ear, or Auricula. Its Leaves are green and something like to the Deep yellow, at Sect. 34. foregoing, but something of a fresher green, more shining and smaller, snipt also about the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, much laid open, when they are full blown, that they seem almost flat, dash about the edges only, with purple, being more yellow in the bottom, than in any other part.

XXXVIII. 36. *Auricula Ursti versicolor lutescente viride Flore*, The Variable yellow green Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are green, much like to those last described, and snipt in like manner about the edges: but in this it differs, that its Leaves do not turn or fold themselves a little backwards. The Flowers are of a yellowish green color, more clost than the former, having purplish edges, especially after they have stood blown some time, and have little or none at the first opening, nor yet any Eyes or circles at all in them.

XXXIX. 37. *Auricula Ursti Flore luteo eximio*, The Noble yellow Flowered Auricula. It bears the largest Flower and biggest Truss, of the deepest yellow color having white Eyes. Of this Species there are some whose Flowers are of a Buff color, some yellower and some dunner than others, which are in good Esteem. There is also one, which on a short Stalk bears four or five double Flowers, with three rows of Leaves in each Flower.

XL. 38. *Auricula Ursti versicolore luteo*, The variable yellow Auricula. Its Ground is yellow, but it is so diversified or varied with other colors, impossible to be expressed in Words, and they are so many that some Authors have said, they are numberless.

XLI. 39. *Auricula Ursti Flore luteo Fusco*, The Leather Coat Auricula, or Bears Ear. It is of two Kinds, the greater and lesser, and deeper and paler, one than other. They have all large mealy Leaves, yet not so much as in the Greatest yellow; but yet it seems that they are produced from thence, they come so near to it. Of this sort is the Shammy colored.

XLII. 40. *Auricula Ursti Flore Limoniaco*, The Limon colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. It is of a delicate pale yellow color, and of a middle size, both for Leaf and Flower. Of this other sort of plain yellows, there are a very great number, impossible to be distinguished.

IV. Whites.

XLIII. 41. *Auricula Ursti major Flore albo*, The great white Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Root is like the Purple Kind, as all or most of the rest are, or not much differing. It has many fair whitish green Leaves some what paler than the Leaves of any of the Kinds of Auricula, and a little snipt about the ends, as many others are. From among these Leaves rise up Stalks four or five Inches high, bearing at the top many Flowers, like unto the Small yellow Auricula, at Sect. 33. foregoing, of a pale whitish color, tending to yellow at the first opening of the Flower, which after 2 or 3 days, change into a fair white color, and so continue all the while it Flowers.

XLIV. 42. *Auricula Ursti minor Flore albo*, The lesser white Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has smaller

Leaves, of a little darker green color. The Stalk and Flowers are likewise lesser than the former, and have no shew of yellowness at all, in either Bud, or Flower, but is pure white, not differing in other things from the rest.

XLV. 43. *Auricula Ursti Flore Niveo*, The Snow white Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Flowers are of a pure Snow white color, but smaller than those in Sect. 44. above; otherwise in all other things they are much alike.

XLVI. 44. *Auricula Ursti Flore albido vel Pallido*, The whitish Auricula, or White mixt with a pale bluish. Of these there are various Kinds according to the differing mixture of the red with the white, the white most predominating.

XLVII. 45. *Auricula Ursti Flore albo Lacteo*, Lac Virgineum, & Lac Virginis dista, The Milk white Auricula; called also, Virgins Milk, which is accounted the best among the Whites. It has large mealy Leaves, a tall strong Stalk, with a great Truss of Milk white Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which placed among the Purples sets off, and adds to their glory. There are many perfectly white, and many Milk whites, but not many of better esteem than the Yellows.

XLVIII. 46. *Auricula Ursti Flore multiplici albo Lacteo*, The double Milk white Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Leaves are like the former, The Stalk bears but one Flower on its top, but it is very double, and like the Common double Primrose.

XLIX. The Places. These goodly Plants grow Naturally on Mountains, especially on the Alps in divers places, for which reason some call them *Primula veris Alpina*: some of them have been found also on the Pyrenean Mountains: but that Kind with the Borage Leaf, has been found on the Mountains in Spain, and on the Pyreneans next to Spain. From which places they have been transferred to us, into our Gardens, and into almost all the Gardens of Europe, where they thrive admirably well.

L. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of April to the beginning of May, and the Seed is ripe in the end of June or beginning of July. And sometimes they will Flower again in the end of August, or beginning of September; if the Season prove temperate, moist and rainy: but those Flowers which come then, are neither so fair, nor so many on one Stalk, as those which come in the Spring.

Directions for Planting them.

LI. The best sort of Auricula are set in Pots, which they well deserve; the Pots are to be filled almost half full with sifted Neats Dung, the rest with good Sandy Earth, well mixed with sifted Dung. About the end of August set the Plants therein, and not too deep, for the Roots will be apt enough to run downwards. Place these Pots in the Sun all the Winter, and with Glasses defend them from over much wet, but House them not, they will do better in the open Air. In the Spring, when they rise to Flower, remove them into a place more shady, and after the Flowers are past (except those you leave for Seed) you may dispose them in some shady place out of the way, to make room for Pots with Gilliflowers.

LII. But if you Plant them in the Earth at large, and not in Pots, let it be in some place a little shaded from the scorching heat of the Sun; the Soil being first made very Rich, it stiff, with Sand and store of well rotted Neats or Cows Dung;

and in this let the roots be set, a Foot asunder (for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room.) The best way of Planting them, is, open a wide Hole, leaving or raising a little Hill in the middle thereof, then to let the roots take the air, and spread the fibres round about it, lightly, to cover them with Earth, and to Water them. After the middle of *August*, every other Year, take them up, and dig round or enrich the Soil where they grow, with Street Seats or Cows Dung, and having stepped or pruned the Roots, and cut off the fibres which are too long, set them in the same place again. By this means you will not find them thrive, and bear more of Flowers. But if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor or bare Ground, you must expect a crop of Flowers accordingly.

LIII. *The raising of roots of them from Seed, is a Secret, and which few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with something more than common diligence, by the following method.* When the Flowers are past and the Stalks begin to grow yellow, you may observe in the top of the little round Seed Vessel a small hole, and then you may be sure, that the Seed is almost ripe, and which if you do not carefully look to, will all of it fall before you are aware. So soon thereafter, as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the Stalks, and keep the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards all the best Seeds will fall out. Then bind them up in Bundles or Handfuls, and place them upright, to the Glass of some South Window, where (by the warmth of the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better.

LIV. About the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, prepare some square Box or Boxes, according to your store of Seeds, let them be 9 or 16 Inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out the Water, which fill three parts full with fine Sandy sifted Earth, one half whereof let be well rotted Neats Dung, which well mingled together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a Fingers thickness of fine sifted *Willow* Earth, or for want thereof, or dried Cow Dung beaten small, mixed with a little good Earth and sifted, and sow your Seeds thereon, mixt with Wood Ashes, which by their color will direct you to sow them the more suitably: sow them not too thin, for all will not come up, and if they do, they may easily be removed to another place.

LV. The Seeds being thus sow'd, cover them half a Finger thick with the same Earth, you put next under them, which press down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air, till they begin to come up, which will be about *April* next, and then they must be removed into the Shade, and often gently Watered. As soon as they are grown to any considerable bigness, take some of them up where they are too thick, and set them presently in some Bed prepared for that purpose, eight Inches asunder, where they may remain, till they come to bear Flowers. And those you leave in the Box, may be Transplanted in the end of *August*, after the same manner, and to the Box will be ready again to sow more Seeds in. Some of them will bear the *Spring* following, others about *August* the Year after they were sowed; and the rest, the *Spring* then next following, provided the Earth you set them in be rich and good, otherwise you will fail of your expectation.

LVI. Some think that the best time to sow the Seed in, is, in the beginning of *October*, others at the end of *February*: but having tryed all those Seasons, it has been found that the end of *August* or beginning of *September*; are the best times for

that purpose, for the Seeds are so small, that if they be kept any time out of Ground, they will dry and become unprofitable. You are also to observe, that you save the Seed of the choicest and best Flowers, for from thence must come all your expectations. Such Flowers as you dislike, cast their Seed away, it is not worth saving; by this means having the best Seed, sowing it in due time, and that also in prepared Earth, and then seasonably removing them, into their destined places, you may reasonably expect not only a great Variety of admirable Plants, but even all that you can desire to result from the same.

LVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Bears Bane*, are the same, in all respects with those of *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, which if you please, you may see at large, in *Chap. 59. Sect. 8. ad 18. and Chap. 157. Sect. 18. ad 32. as also, in Chap. 579. Sect. 21. ad 22. foregoing*, to all which places we refer you, it being needless to repeat the same things over and over again.

PRIME, }
or } see Privet, in Lib. II. Chap.

PRIVET, }
PRUNELLA, see Self-heal. Chap.

PUCK-BISTS, see Puffs-Balls, Chap. 308.

PUDDING-GRASS, see Penny-royal, Chap. 554.

PURPLE-VELVET-FLOWER, see Flower-Gentle, Chap. 270 and 279.

CHAP. DLXXXI.

OF PURPLE--WORT.

O R,

PURPLE--GRASS.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant has no Greek Name that I know of: but it is called in *Latine*, *Quadrifolium fuscum*; *Gramen purpureum*; *Lotus Quadrifolius*; and in *Englisch*, *Purple-wort*, or *Purple-Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make it a Species of the *Trefails*, as *Cassier Baulene* in his *Pinax*, who calls it *Quadrifolium hortense album*, as *Lobel* and *Penn* call it *Quadrifolium fuscum hortense*, vel *hortense*; which is four *Leaved Grass*, or our *Purple-Grass*, and is a singular Plant, sui Generis.

The Descriptions.

III. It has a long stringy Root, furnished with many fibres and knots, buds or protuberances, as it were springing from them: from this Root rises several creeping Branches, which spread themselves on the Ground, having at their ends several Leaves like those of *Trefail*, it has for the most part four Leaves (whence the Name *Quadrifolium*) yet sometimes but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes seven, (foliis quadratis, quibus, et quando Septenis donatur, dixit Bauh. nos.) these leaves are of a sad green color, with a shadow of dark purple cast

Purple-Wort.

cast over them, (whence came also our English Name Purple-Grafs.) The Flowers are in form like the other Meadow Trefoils, and of a white or whitish color.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. This Kind of Three Leav'd Grafs, or rather Four Leav'd, has Leaves like unto the Common Trefoil, saving that they are lesser, and of a brown purplish color, known by the Name of Purple-Wort, or Purple-Grafs, whose Flowers are in shape like unto the Meadow-Trefoil, but of a dusky overtorn color, tending to whiteness, the which does oftentimes degenerate, sometimes into three Leaves, sometimes into five, and also into seven; and yet the Plant of its own Nature has but four Leaves and no more, but Johnson in Gerard, seems not to admit it to have white Flowers: for that the Plant with white Flowers, he could never find had more than three Leaves upon a Stalk.

V. To this we may add, *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum*, Small Meadow Purple-Grafs, or Purple Trefoil. Its Root is slender, white, and woody, which sends up small hard Stalks about a Foot high, full of Branches, bearing on some three Leaves, and on some other Branches and joints, four small Leaves, like a Lotus. The Flowers grow many together, at the tops of the Sprigs, being very small, and in a loose Head, of a purplish red color.

VI. The Places. The first grows only in Gardens, and is scarcely ever seen any where else: for the Wild which is thought by some to be the true Purple-Grafs, is not it. The second grows with us only in Fields and Meadows, in most places of this Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They both Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in July and August, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Purple-Grafs is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Stomackick, Cardiack, Antifebricitick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is generally given (through the Kingdom) for the cure of the Purple Fever, or the Purples (as it is commonly called) in Children, as also in elder People.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given to 4 Spoonfuls more or less, it prevails against all sorts of Burning Fevers, more especially against that called the Purple Fever. Dropt into the Eyes it represses or stops a Flux of Rheum into them, and cures Redness or Inflammations, and Blood-shot.

XII. The Essence. Drank inwardly to 3, or 4, or more Spoonfuls, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or of any other poisonous serpent, washing the place bitten with the same. It Speedily also cures Green Wounds, they being daily once or twice a day wash'd therewith, used Clysterwise, it is good against Fluxes of the Bowels, strengthens the Guts, and prevails against a Tenesmus, or continual provocation or desire to go to Stool: and is profitable to stop the Whites in Women.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has been given with good success against the Purple Fever, commonly called the Purples in Child, and also in elder People; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is much weaker, and therefore to be given in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint.

C H A P. DLXXXII.

Of PURSLANE Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabicke, *Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele albanica*: in Greeke, by *Dioscorides*, Ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne*: and by *Theophrastus*, Ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne*: in Latine, *Portulaca*: and in English, *Purslane*.

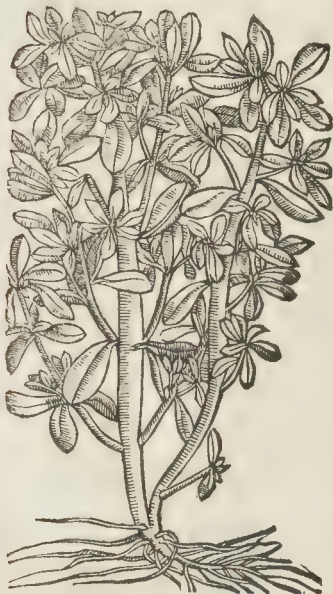
II. The Kinds. There are two Principal Species of this Plant, viz. I. *Portulaca terrena*, vel *terrigena*, The Land Purslane, of which in this Chapter. II. *Portulaca Hydratica*, Sea or Water Purslane, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Varieties of the Land Kinds. These are, I. *Portulaca Hortensis*, The Garden Purslane, which is, 1. *Portulaca Hortensis viridis communis*, Our common Green Purslane. 2. *Portulaca Hortensis aurea*, Golden Leav'd Purslane. II. *Portulaca Sylvestris*, Wild Purslane, which is, 3. *Portulaca agrestis major*, *Portulaca Sylvestris major*, *Portulaca minor*, *Camerarij* & *Gesneri*, *Portulaca Angustifolia Bauhini* & *Cesalpini*, *Cepæ Cordi*, for *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* says that *Cepæ* is no other than *Portulaca Sylvestris*, The greater Wild Purslane. 4. *Portulaca agrestis minor*, *Portulaca Sylvestris minor*, *Portulaca exigua Camerarij*, *Portulaca arvensis Bauhini*, The smaller or least Wild Purslane.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common green Garden Kind. Its Root is small and perishes every Year: from which Root spring up many thick round shining red Stalks, full of Juice, lying upon the Ground for the most part, on which are set several long, thick, pale green Leaves, sometimes alone by themselves, and sometimes many small ones together with them; among which grow small yellow Flowers, which stand in little green Husks, containing black Seed.

Purslane Garden.



V. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root has many Strings; and the Stalks of this Great Purslane are round, thick, somewhat red, full of Juice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certain Branches trailing upon the Ground. The Leaves are an Inch long, something broad, thick, flat, glab, somewhat green, and whitish underneath. The Flowers are small, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottoms of the Leaves. After they are past, there Springs up in each Flowers place, a Husk of a green color, of the bigness of almost half a Barly Corn, in which is contained small black Seed.

VI. The second, or Golden Leav'd Purslane. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner and form of growing, is exactly like the former, saving, that the Leaves are of a shining yellowish, or yellowish red Golden color, and possibly larger than the Green Kind before described; that the whole Plant seems to be the larger, and the Stalks to grow something the more upright.

VII. The third, or Greater Wild Purslane. The Root is small and thready, perishing at the first approach of Winter, from which rise up sappy reddish

Stalks, spreading much upon the Ground, lying almost flat thereon, and covering it a great way about. These Stalks are set with thick, fat, shining green Leaves, like in form or shape, and in all other things, unto the Garden Kind, the magnitude only excepted, these being generally smaller, and lesser at the Joints, with the Leaves towards the ends of the Branches come forth very small Star-like yellowish green Flowers, scarcely to be discerned, and as quickly falling away as the Garden Kind, having also such like hard Husks, wherein the like small black Seed is contained. This is used for a Sallet Herb, as well as the two former, and differs not from them in Taste, yet some think the Taste is more astringent, than the Garden Kinds, as it is for the most part in all Wild Herbs.

Purslane Wild.



VIII. The fourth, or Lesser, or Smallest Wild Purslane. It has a Root of a considerable thickness, running under the upper Surface of the Earth, from which a greater number of greater and lesser Strings, and other smaller Fibres proceed, running not only down deep into the Earth, but almost every other way. This Small Purslane is like also to the other, but much smaller than it, having always 2 Leaves set together, of a paler yellowish green color, on the thick round Stalks and Branches, which stand a little more upright, and bend down to the Ground again. The Flowers are like the former, and so is the black Seed, but the Husks open themselves before the Seed is ripe, and stand upon smaller and longer foot Stalks. This has little or no Taste, but what is flatulent and watery.

IX. The Places. The first and second grow only in Gardens in most places of England; by reason the Root perishes every Year, it must be sown every Spring in April: The Gardeners sow it many times in Allies between the Beds, or in rich Beds of fat Earth, and moift, where it may have plenty of Nourishment; or in those Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have first used for Nurfing up their Cucumbers,

cumbers, Melons and Pompions; whereon, after those have been taken away, they many times sow their *Purslane* Seed; where if it is much watered, the warmth of the Dung, and the Water together, makes it grow great and large, and continues it in that State, if it be sometimes cut, till *Winter*. The third grows many times in our *Gardens*, without any previous help of ours. And in most of our Plantations, in *New England*, *New York*, *New Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Pennsylvania*, *Virginia*, *North and South Carolina*, when they ly void. It will spontaneously come up, and over spread many Acres of Ground, even in one *Spring*, and in those places where never any has grown from the beginning of the World to that time, and this it does in almost all our Fallow Plantations, thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*, which considering it does so universally do it, and that in such vast quantities, as sometimes almost to cover a Plantation, it is a Remark worthy the taking notice of. The fourth, *Camerarius* in *Horto Medico*, says, that he found it growing about *Lipswick*, and I have been informed by some, that they found it growing Wild, in some of the Northern Counties of *England*.

X. *The Times*. They may be all Sown in *March* or *April*, and they spring up in *May*, and are fresh and green in *May* and *June*, they are fit for Salleting in *July*, and so continue all *August*, and sometimes to the end of *September*, if the Season is favourable and warm, even till the colds nips them, and causes them to perish.

XI. *The Qualities*. All these sorts of *Purslane* are cold in the third degree; and the two *Garden Kinds* moist in the second Degree; but the *Wild Kinds* moist only in the first Degree. They are Absterfive, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Emollient, Relaxive, Repercussive, Nephritick, Hystrick, and Galactogenetick.

XII. *The Specification*. *Purslane* is good against Burning Fevers, hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, want of Sleep, *Gonorrhæa* in Men, and Whites in Women, as also the overflowing of the Courfes. It cools the Blood, gives ease in the Strangury, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Abates Lust, extinguishes the Seed, stops Vomiting, as also defluxions of hot, salt, and scalding Humors into the Eyes.

XIII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefore, 1. A Sallet. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Infusate Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Syrup. 6. An Oil or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasme. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Powder of the Seed. 10. A Collyrium.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sallet*. It is made of the green Leaves and very young Stalks, with Salt, Sugar, Vinegar and Oil. It is good to cool and temperate the Blood and *Lympha*, is grateful to hot and fainting Stomachs and is profitable for such as have the Falling-Sickness. The *Wild Purslane* is used beyond Seas, and in our Plantations in *Florida*, as familiarly in Sallets and Meats, as the first *Garden Kinds*, and with all the same good effects, saving that it is not altogether so moist, and therefore the more fit to stop some sorts of Fluxes.

XV. *The Liquid Juice*. It is good against the burning Fits of Agues and Cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable against the Whites and Reds in Women, as also a *Gonorrhæa* in Men: it stops Catarrhs, eases pains of the Head proceed-

ing from Heat, and causes Sleep and Rest, and is of good use for such as are in a *Delirium* or Frenzy. It is prevalent against outrageous Lust, extinguishes, at least diminishes the Seed, and being over much used abolishes the Natural power of Procreation. It is good to stay Vomiting, and sweetened with a little white Sugar, is good against an old and dry Cough, Asthma, and shortness of Breath. It quenches vehement Thirst, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs. It is good also against Inflammations and Ulcers of the Secret parts in Man or Woman, and gallings of those parts: and used with Honey, it heals excoriations, and even Ulcers of the Bowels, and *Anus*, and obliterates a *Tenasmus*, tho' of some Weeks standing. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Infusate Juice*. *Camerarius* says, That the thickned Juice, Made up into Pills with Powders of Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Arabick, and taken (from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Evening) prevails much, in helping such as make a bloody Urine, or piss Blood.

XVII. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid and Infusate Juices, excepting, that it does not so powerfully suppress Lust, or Exanimate the Seed. But it more powerfully heals excoriations of the Bowels, *Anus*, Lungs, and other inward parts. Outwardly applied it gives ease in the Gout, and softens the hardness of the Nerves. It is good for Womens Pain and pained Breasts, and other Tumors caused by heat and Inflammation. It is good against the bitings of Serpents or other poisonous Creatures, and to draw forth the Poison, being bathed upon the part. Applied to the Navels of Children which stick forth, it helps them; it is good also for sore Mouths and sore Gums, which are much swollen, and to fasten loose Teeth, and take away their pain, when they seem to be on edge as it were, after the eating of fower things. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls.

XVIII. *The Syrup*. If made with Honey of the Juice, it not only prevails against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, but is also prevalent against a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment*. They cool Inflammations, heal galling in the Groin and Secret parts, give ease in the Head-ach, Gout, and other pains proceeding from heat, and discuss Pustles, Wheals, Pimples, and other like hot and fiery Eruptions in the Skin. They are also good against Burnings and Scaldings, and Womens hard, tumified and inflamed Breasts; as also the stings and bitings of Hornets, Wasps, Bees, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

XX. *The Cataplasme of the Green Herb*. It is prevalent against *Anthony's Fire*, Gout Sciatica, strained Nerves if Inflamed, Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Shingles, and other hot breakings out of the Skin. Made with Vinegar, a little Linseed Oil, and Powder of Nut Galls, and applied, it takes away pains and creeks in the Neck, and other parts; and discusses and heals simple Contusions in the Muscular parts.

XXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but nothing near so effectual, and therefore may be given in a double or treble Dose, or used as a Vehicle to Convey other Preparations in, being sweetned with double Refined Sugar. It prevails against *Anthony's Fire*; beautifies the Face and Skin, and allays the Inflammations of the Eyes.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Powder of the Seed, or Seed bruised.* It is said to be more effectual than the Herb, even for all the purposes afore named; it is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of Urine, to suppress Lust, and Nocturnal Pollution, and even to extinguish the Seed, and abolish the inclination to Venery. Given to Children which have Worms, it is said to kill and expel them. *The Decoction of the Seed being bruised, in Wine,* performs likewise the same things. And the Seed of the *Wild Purslane*, is more commended for killing of Worms, than the Seed of the other. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Collyrium.* Take Clarified Juice of Purslane 2 Ounces; of the Distilled Water 2 Ounces; of common Spirit of Wine or Brandy 4 Ounces; Honey 1 Ounce; mix, distill, for use, and let it settle for 12 Days, then decant the purest part, and keep it for Use. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, dries up horrid and salt Rinsums, heals Sores and Ulcers in them, and cures most Diseases happening to them, removing Mists, Clouds, and Films, and very much clearing the Sight.

CHAP. DLXXXIII.

Of PURSLANE Sea and Water.

I. **T**HE *Numer.* It is called by the *Arabs*, *Molochia*; in *Greek*, *Asquus*; and in *Latine*, *Halimus*, and *Portulaca Marina*. The *Water Purslane* is called in *Greek*, *Andrachne*; and in *Latine*, *Portulaca Aquatica*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of the *Sea Purslane* to be found in Authors, but committing those which grow not in *England*, or some of our Foreign Plantations, we shall only treat of these two following, viz. 1. *Asquus*, *Halimus*, *Portulaca marina n. linn.* Our *Sea Purslane*. It is called *Halimus*, because of its filthy Taste, which is as much as if you should call it *Salt-sweet*. But *Solinus* calls it, *Asquus*, *Almus* without the Aspirate, and says that its Name is derived from its effects, or operation, which is to prevent Hunger; for says *Solinus*, the People in *Candia* tell us, that that Day they eat thereof, they shall not be Hungry, but be free from desiring food. 2. *Halimus tenuifolius*, *Halimus angustifolius*, *prostrans*; *Halimus minor*, *Portulaca Marina incana minor*. The lesser *Sea Purslane*, or *Sea Purslane* less white than the former. 3. *Andrachne*, *Portulaca Aquatica*, *Alfne palustris minor foliis longo Bauhini*; *Portulaca vel Andrachne palustris*, *Water Purslane*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Sea Purslane.* It has a Root which is something woody, with several long Strings joined thereto, and ables with the Leaves on the Branches all the Winter. It has several hoary and grayish Stalks, from the Root, about a Foot or more long, lying for the most part on the Earth, bearing therein many small, thick set and long Leaves, of a whitish green color, set on an order, at some Joins more, at some less, Branching forth here and there, and bearing at the top many long Sprigs, or spired Stems, prettily set

Purslane Sea Common.



with greenish purple flowers, which turn into whorls, but the Seeds, being small, are not seen.

IV. *The second, or lesser Sea Purslane.* Its Root is woody and perennial, from the base of which there

Purslane Sea.



the former. This Sea Purslane has very slender, weak and somewhat hoary white Stalks, about 2 Feet long, scarce able to stand upright, but for the most part do fall down, and ly upon the Ground; the Leaves which grow on them, being set much in the same manner, viz. without order, something narrower and sometimes longer, but not altogether so hoary white. The Flowers are much like the first Kind before described, but of a more greenish color, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and afterwards yield such like Seed as they, but somewhat less.

V. Gerard describes the second Kind after this manner. Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether so white, yet they are somewhat longer and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Olive Tree. The slender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly ly spread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herby color, after which follow Seed, like those of the first but smaller. Ramos plures à radice fundit (dixit Matthiolus in Dioscoridem) lentos & obsequiosos, foliis Olivæ pinguioribus, albicantibusque, falso sapore, Semen profert racemosum in Caulium summitatibus.

VI. The third, or Water Purslane. Its Root consists of nothing but a parcel of fine Fibres or Threads. Its manner of growing is something like the Chickweeds, especially the Water Chickweeds; It is but a small Plant, but has many trailing square Branches, which take Root almost every where, as they spread; but not so thick set with Leaves

Purslane Water.



as the Chickweeds are. Its Leaves are something long, narrow, and round pointed, of a pale yellowish green color, two always growing at a joint, the Flowers are small and white, set together in long Clusters, on small foot Stalks, with very small round Seed following them, in little round Seed Vessels.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in Salt Marshes, and by the Sea side, in many parts of the World. The first grows in the Salt Marshes and by the Sea Coast in many parts of England, as in Kent; In the Marshes by the Sea side going over the Kings-Ferry unto the Isle of Sheppy, going to Shoreland House, and by the Ditch sides of the same Marsh: it grows also plentifully in the Isle of Thanet, as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the Coast. The second grows upon the Sea Coasts of Spain, and other hot Countries: Clusius says it grows about Lisbon in Portugal. With us it only grows in Gardens. Dodonæus says, it grows in the Maritime places of Flanders, Holland, and Zeland, and other

like Sandy places. The Water Purslane grows in or near Water, and Watery Ditches and Grounds in many parts of England.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September; or not long after the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities. These Plants are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree: Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyn, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

X. The Specification. Sea Purslane expels or diffuses Wind, gives ease in the Colick, strengthens the Bowels, and is profitable against Cramps and Convulsions.

XI. The Preparations. You may have from the Sea Purslane, 1. A Sallet. 2. The Leaves Pickled. 3. The Juice or Essence. 4. A Decoction in Wine. 5. A Powder of the Root.

The Virtues.

XII. The Sallet. Parkinson says, it is used to be eaten as other Sallet Herbs, for that it much pleases the Palate, having a little astringent relish withal. The Leaves Dioscorides says, are boiled, and then eaten as a boiled Sallet: Folia, Dioscorides ait, decoquantur ciborum gratia.

XIII. The Pickle. Folia autem in Belgio veluti Cappares Sale aut Muria condiuntur, &c. The Leaves are preserved with Salt or Pickle, in Holland and other parts of the Low Countries, as Capers are, to be served up at Mens Tables, and Eaten in their stead, having a pleasant and grateful taste.

XIV. The Juice or Essence. They expel Wind in the Stomach and Belly, give ease in the Colick, almost upon the Spot, loosen the Belly first, and then afterwards Bind, stop Fluxes and strengthen the Bowels. They are good against Ruptures, prevail against Cramps and inward Convulsions; cause plenty of Milk in Nurses Breasts: and very much encrease Seed, and Vigor. Dose 1, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XV. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but as it is weaker so it ought to be given in a double or treble Dose.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. Given to a Dram in Mead or Honeyed Water, it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and torments of the Guts, as Dioscorides says: but we find the Leaves to have the same effects.

QUAKING-GRASS greater, see Grass, Chap. 327.

QUAKING-GRASS lesser, see Self. 183. ad 187.

QUICH-GRASS upright, see Dogs Grass, Chap.

327. Self. 73.

QUICH-GRASS lying along, see Dogs-Grass, Chap.

327. Self. 75, 76.

QUICH-GRASS Sea, see Dogs-Grass, Chap. 327.

Self. 82, 83, 84, 85, 86.

QUEEN of the Meadows, see Mede-sweet, Chap.

480.

QUEEN Mother-herb, see Tobacco, Chap.

QUINQUEFOILE, see Cinkfoil, Chap. 130.

QUINCE TREE, see Quince Tree, Lib. II. Cap.

C H A P. DLXXXIV.

of RADISH Garden.

I. **T H E** Names. It is called in Greek. *ῥαβανος*: in Latine, *Raphanus*, & *Raphanus Hortensis*: and in English, Radish and Garden Radish, or Reddish. *Celsus* says, that *Marcellus Empericus* calls the Seed of Radish, *Bacanon*; which is also found in *N. Myrepsus*, lib. 1. comp. 255. but *Cornarius* reads it, *Cucanon*.

II. The Kinds. Of Radishes there are three Generick Species, viz. 1. *ῥαβανος κομμιος*, *Raphanus Hortensis*, Garden Radish. 2. *ῥαβανος μέλιος*, *Raphanus Sylvestris*, Wild Radish. 3. *Raphanus Rusticanus*, Horse Radish: of all which in order.

III. The Garden Kinds. They are various, as, 1. *Raphanus sativus communis*, Our common Garden Radish. 2. *Raphanus sativus minor*, The lesser Garden Radish. 3. *Raphanus Orbiculatus*, The round Radish. 4. *Raphanus niger*, *Raphanus Pyriformis*, The Pear fashioned, or Black Radish.

The Description.

IV. The first, or Our common Garden Radish. Its Root is long, white within, and of a reddish purple color on the out side towards the top of it, and of a sharp biting Taste; yet some are less sharp and biting and of a more pleasant Taste. It has long Leaves unevenly gas'd on both sides: the Stalks

Radish Garden Great.



rise up to the height of three or four Feet, bearing many purplish Flowers at top, made of four Leaves apiece, which turn into thick short Pods, in which are contained round Seed, larger than Turnep or Cole-wort Seed, and of a pale reddish color.

V. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is green, long and white, both within and without, and of a sharp Taste. It sends forth great and large Leaves green, rough, cut in on both sides with deep gabs, not unlike to the Garden Turnep, but greater. The Stalk is round and parted into many Branches, out of which spring many Flowers of a light purple color, made of four little Leaves, and when they be past, there come in their places, sharp pointed Pods, past or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a spongy Substance, wherein is contained the Seed, of a light brown color, somewhat greater than the Seeds of Turneps or Cole-worts.

VI. The second, or Small Garden Radish. Its Root is small, long, white both within and without, except a small part of it, towards its top, which is of a reddish color. Its Leaves are exactly like the former, saving that they are smaller and more brittle in Handling. The Stalk is about a Tard high,

Radish Garden small.



having some Branches from the middle upwards like the other, on the tops of which grow the Flowers, very like them also. The Seed is smaller and not so sharp in Taste.

VII. The third, or Round Radish. Its Root is almost Orbicular, and firm, nothing waterish like the Common Radish, but more pleasant in Taste, and wholesomer, not so apt to rise in the Stomach, as the others are, or as the Garden Radishes do. Its Leaves are like the Garden Turnep, from among which spring up a round and smooth Stalk, dividing it self towards the top into two or three Branches, on which grow small purplish Flowers consisting

consisting of four Leaves apiece: which being past, there comes in place small Cods, puffed up, or bunched out, in two, and sometimes in three places, full of a soft spongy Substance like to the Common Garden Radish; in which is contained the Seed, something smaller than Cole-wort Seed, but of an hotter Taste.

VIII. The fourth, or Pear-fashioned, or Black Radish. Its Root is formed like a Pear, or Long Turnep, black without and white within, of a firm and solid Substance; its Taste is quick and sharp, biting the Tongue like the other Kinds of Radish, but more strongly. It grows to be four, five, or six

Radish Pear-fashion'd.



Feet high, of a bright reddish color. The Leaves are deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, like those of the Turnep, and something rough withall. The Flowers consist of four Leaves apiece, of a light Carnation, or Flesh color. And the Seed is contained in small bunched Cods like the former.

IX. Parkinson says, That this Pear-fashion'd Radish, has a Root which is blackish on the outside, and white within, great and round at the Head, but ending shorter than a Radish, and longer than a Turnep, so that it is almost Pear-fashion'd, of a firmer and harder Substance than our Common Radish, but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat strong withal. The Leaves are somewhat smaller and with deeper gashes. The Flowers and Seed are also like the others but smaller. It has been observed also, that some of this Seed, being sown again, has produced Roots, whereof some have been black, but the most part white on the outside. This has been brought to us from Flanders and Holland, in which places it is accounted a rare Winter Root or Sallet, and is there sometimes sold by the Pound.

X. There is *Raphanus pyriformis minor*, a lesser sort of black Radish, (like in Leaf and Seed to the former, but its Flower is of a lighter purple color:) whose Root is longer and smaller, and

sometimes changes also to be white as the other does. It is thought that both these Species have risen from one Kind.

XI. The Places. All these Kinds of Radishes are generally sown in Gardens, where they require a loose Ground, which has been long Manured, and is somewhat Fat. They prosper well in Sandy Ground also, where they are not so Subject to Worms as in other Grounds.

XII. The Times. These Kinds of Radishes are best to be sown after the middle of June, viz. in June or July; for being sown betimes in the Spring, they yield not their Roots so kindly nor profitably, for that they then quickly run up to Stalk and Seed; whereas otherwise they do not run up to Flower and Seed, till the next Spring. They may be sown 10 Months running in the Year; yet of all those times, in June and July are the best Seasons.

XIII. Black Radishes are most used in Winter, (yet some, in their natural and not forc'd Grounds, have their Roots good, the most part of the Summer,) and therefore they ought to be sown after Midsummer, for if they should be sown earlier, there would be no Root, but they would like the others, presently run up to Stalk and Seed. They are very profitable against Stone and Gravel.

XIV. The Qualities. Radish is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfiv, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Diuretick, Incisive, Cephalick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, and Lithonriptick.

XV. The Specification. The Root is mostly used, after that the Seed, and in the last place the Leaves. They are peculiar for the Cure of Strangury, or pain, heat and stoppage of Urine, by reason of Tartarous Slime, or any other Matter impacted in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; are peculiar for provoking of Urine, as also of the Courses in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and the Stone from the Urinary parts. To cure the Cough, Asthma, Phthisis, and other Diseases of the Lungs. As also the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and Quartan Agues, tho' of long standing.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Sallet of the Root, and tender Tops. 2. A Liquid Juice of Root, or Leaves. 3. An Essence of the same. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. A Syrup of the Juice. 6. The Seed. 7. A Cataplasm of the Root. 8. A Distilled Water of the Herb and Root. 9. A Spirit from Root, Herb and Seed.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Sallet of the Roots and tender Tops. They are Eaten raw, either with Salt and Bread and Butter, or with Meat: They strengthen the Stomach and cause Digestion, and are very Diuretick: but are apt with some to rise in the Stomach, yet are great Enemies to Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, and Gout in cold Constitutions.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves, (but that of the Roots is best.) It powerfully opens obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: refits the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Gout, is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: refits the putridity of the Blood, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: gives ease in the Strangury and Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Slime out of the Urinary parts,

parts, and provokes the Terms in Women where they are stop. Dose from 1, to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in White Port Wine, or the Distilled Water hereof, Morning and Night: and so taken it kills Worms.

XIX. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the same manner, from 1 Spoonful to 3, according to Age, &c. It comforts a cold and raw Stomach, causes Appetite and a good Digestion; expels Wind, and is good against the Colick, &c. Given to 4 or 5 Spoonfuls, 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it causes in some Vomiting, in others Sweating, and so thereby alters the course of the Ague and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction or Infusion.* They provoke Urine powerfully, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. The Root may be sliced thin, and laid to Infuse all Night in Rhenish Wine, or in White Port, or Lisbon Wines, and drank in the Morning Fasting, and so to be continued for some Days.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is made by dissolving double Refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey in the Juice, in Balneo; and some add to it Vinegar. It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phibisis, and all other Diseases of the Lungs. It is good against an old Cough, and makes thin, thick and gross Flegm, causing it to be easily expectorated: it is of good use in pains of the Reins, Bladder and Stone, provokes Urine much, and so carries off the Jaundice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion foregoing.

XXII. *The Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or two, bruised or made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey or Oxymel. It Kills Worms in Children being drank, and provokes Urine. It is said to cause Vomiting sometimes, especially in weak Stomachs.

XXIII. *The Cataplastm of the Root.* Being bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, or other like pains, or to the hard and painful Swellings, it wonderfully gives ease to them and helps them. If the Cataplastm is made with a mixture of Orobus Meal and Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Belly, it kills Worms therein. And so made, if it is applied to other places, it takes away all black and blew spots, and other blemishes of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water from Root and Herb.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Decoction, Infusion, and Syrup, but in a much lower Degree, and therefore ought to be given in a much larger Dose. Used as a Cosmetick, it is a great beautifier of the Skin, more especially if Pulp of Coloquintida be Infused therein.

XXV. *The Spirit from Root, Seed, &c.* It is made altogether as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, Cresses, &c. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, Colick, weakness of the Stomach, and Indigestion in a cold habit of Body: and has indeed all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Syrup; and may be given from 15 to 30, or 40 Drops, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night, and in some cases, four or five times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXV.

of RADISH Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *ῥαβδαν*; in Latin, *Armoracia*, *Raphanus Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Radish*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the Wild Kinds there are two Sorts, viz. 1. *ῥαβδαν ἀγρην*, *Raphanis agrestis*, which is called also, *Armoracia Fuchsj*, *Rapistrum album Tabernemontani*, *Rapistrum Flore albo Eruce folijs Lobelij*, The Field Wild Radish. 2. *ῥαβδαν ὕδατος*, *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Palustris*, Water Radish: and this twofold, viz. 2. *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Palustris primus*, *Radicula Sylvestris Dodonæi*, *Raphanus Aquaticus in profundas Laciniâs divisus Bauhini*, *Raphanus Sylvestris Officinæ Aquaticus Lobelij*, *Raphanus Eruce folijs Theophrasti*, *Bauhino*, *Silybstrum Sylvestre Cesalpini*, Our common Water Radish. 3. *Raphanus Aquaticus alter Bauhini*, *Rapistrum Aquaticum Tabernemontani & Gerardi*, The other or second Water Radish of Bauhinus.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first, or Field Wild Radish.* It has a Root which is about a Fingers thickness, white both without and within, and of a sharp and biting Taste. It has a shorter narrower Leaf than the Common Radish, and more deeply cut or jagged, almost like

Radish Wild.



like the Leaves of Rocket, but much greater. The Stalks are slender and rough, about 3 Feet high, divided towards the top into many Branches. The Flowers are small and white. And the Cod (in which is contained the Seed) is long, slender, and jointed.

IV. The second, or Water Radish. Its Root is very long, and of near a Fingers thickness, which runs far up and down, here and there through the Mud, shooting forth a great many Fibres, and in many places, as also several Leaves under Water. It rises up in the Water with slender weak and bending Stalks, yielding to and fro, on which grow at every Joint, a long and somewhat broad Leaf, very deeply indented, or cut in on the edges unto the middle Rib. At the top of the Stalk, comes forth a small Tuft of yellowish Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece. After which follow small and almost round Pods, with round Seed in them.

V. Gerard describes this Water Radish thus. Its Root is long, set at sundry Places, with small Fibres or Threads like the Rowel of a Spur, hot and burning in Taste, more than any of the Garden Radishes. It has long and broad Leaves deeply indented, or cut in even to the middle Rib. The Stalk is long and weak, and leans this way and that way, being not able to stand upright, without a prop, inasmuch, that you shall never find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down upon the Mud or Mire where it grows. The Flowers grow at the top, made of four small yellow Leaves.

VI. The third, or Second Water Radish, (which is the *Rapistrum Aquaticum Tabernamontani* & Gerardi.) It has a long tough white Root, a Fingers thickness or more, running and spreading it self much, not deep into the Ground, but under the upper Crust thereof, having at certain distances almost every where, small bunches of Fibres or Strings proceeding from it, which have long Leaves springing from them. This grows more upright than the last, for that it seldom grows in Ponds or Ditches of Water, as the other does, but on the edge, or near Watery Ditches, or other standing Waters. Its main Stalk or Stalks grow to be sometimes three Feet or more high, on which grow many long Leaves, much torn, or cut in, on both edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow large Tufts of whitish or purplish Flowers, which being past away, leave in their places, short Pods containing the Seed, which is small, and not round as the former.

VII. The Places. The first grows upon the Borders of Banks, and Ditches cast up, and in the Borders of Fields. The second never grows but in Water, or Brooks, or by Ditches and standing Waters, and by Rivers sides, or where store of Water is continually. The third grows near the Water side, and sometimes in small watery Ditches, where there may be some little Water, and almost dry.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August, in or about a Month after the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Radish foregoing, (except being used as they are for a Sallet,) and therefore I refer you to the former Chapter. Parkinson says, that the Water Radishes are somewhat hot in the Mouth, but the first of them more than the other; and therefore thinks that they may be used instead of Horse Radish, to warm a cold Stomach, and to help both to provoke Urine, and to expel Wind: For which purpose the Seed is more effectual than the Herb; and the Root of more force than the Seed.

C H A P. DLXXXVI.

Of RADISH Horfe.

I. THE Names. It was unknown unto the Greeks, and therefore has no proper Greek Name: but it may well enough be called *ῥαπανάριον*: in Latine, *Hipporaphanus*; *Raphanus Rusticanus Lobelij*; *Raphanus magnus*; in English, Horse Radish.

II. The Kinds. It is the third Generick Species of Radishes, and *Planta singularis sui Generis*, a singular Herb of its own Kind. This cannot be the *Raphanus Sylvestris Dioscoridis*, because the Root of that is small, and the Leaves tender and fit to be eaten for a Sallet, which the Leaves of this are not. But *Tragus* will have it to be the *Armoracia Plinij*: it is the *Raphanus major*, & *Radicula magna Dodonæi*, *Armoracia*, aut *Raphanus major Brunfelsij*, *Tragi*, & *Gesneri*; *Thlaspi magnum* & *magus Cordi* & *Loniceri*; *Raphanus rusticanus Thlaspi alterum Dioscoridis* (Lib. 2. Chap. 13.) *Bauhino*: and the very thing which we in England call Horse Radish, and by some is called Mountain Radish, and in the North of England, Green Radish, and Red Cole.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is great and long, white and rugged, shooting up divers Heads of Leaves, which may be parted or divided for Increase, but it does not creep within the Ground, nor run above Ground, but for the most part runs deep into the Earth. The first Leaves which rise up before Winter, are about a Foot and half long, narrower, and very much cut in or torn about the edges into many parts, of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle: but after these have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole, and not divided as the first, but only something roundly dented about the edges. The Stalk when it bears Flowers (which it does but seldom) is great, rising up with some few lesser Leaves thereon, till it is 3 or 4 Feet high, spreading at the top into many small Branches of whitish Flowers, made of 4 Leaves apiece: after which come small Pods like those of the Lesser Shepherds Purse, but seldom with any Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. The Root is long and thick, white of color, in Taste sharp, and very much biting the Tongue like to Mustard. It brings forth great Leaves, long, broad, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges, of a deep green color, like those of the Great Garden Dock, called of some Patience, or Monks Rhubarb, but longer and rougher. The Stalk is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white Flowers: which being past, there follow small Cods, in which is contained the Seed.

V. The Places. Gerard says, he has found it growing Wild in several places, as at *Namptwich* in *Cheshire*, in the place called the *Miln-Eye*: as also at *Hogsden* near *London*, in the Field next to a Farm House leading to *Kings-land*, where it flourished for a long time afterwards. But for the most part it is planted and grows in Gardens, and delights in moist and shadowy Places.

VI. *The Times.* Gerard says that it Flowers for the most part in April or May, and the Seed is ripe in August, but that it is rare or seldom to be seen; and that *Petrus Placentius* has wrote, that it brings forth no Seed at all. *Parkinson* says, that it Flowers but seldom, but when it does, it is in July.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is, (*viz.* the Root) hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Digestive, Absterfitive, Attractive, Carm'native, Colmetick, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Ptarmick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against the Strangury, and stoppage of Urine by Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Humors lodged in the Urinary parts: it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, *Phthisis* and other Diseases of the Lungs, open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. It cures the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, and Quartan Agues, kills Worms in Children: and outwardly applied eases pains of the Gout, Sciatica, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, being applied upon the parts affected.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Sauce. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. An Infusion. 5. A Lohoch. 6. A Cataplasme. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

X. *The Sauce.* It is made of the Root scraped very thin, and eaten with Salt and Vinegar, either alone with Meat, or mixt with other *Saltering*. Tho' some Persons cannot away with it, yet it is grateful to many Stomachs, and by strengthening the Viscera, it causes a good Appetite and Digestion, prevents breeding of Wind, and eases Gripings in the Bowels, being a peculiar Enemy to the Scurvy.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* Being given in Drink, it is held to be very effectual for the cure of the Scurvy; and so given, it kills also Worms in Children; A Cataplasme of the Root being also laid upon the Belly.

XII. *The Essence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, it gives ease in the Strangury, and eases pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; is profitable against the Stone, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts. It is a good Remedy in strong Bodies against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, *Phthisis*, and other like Diseases. It provokes the Terms in Women; and being given some Hours before the coming of the fit of a Quartan Ague, it alters its Course, and many times cures it. Given also to a Woman in Childbed, it brings away the After-Birth, and causes due Cleansing. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in a larger quantity, as from 2 to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is good against the Colick, Strangury, pain, heat, and difficulty of making Water.

XIV. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice with the addition of Vinegar and Honey, and then boiling them to a due Consistency. It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but is peculiarly good against Astmmas, Coughs, Colds,

Phthisis, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, &c.

XV. *The Cataplasme.* It is made with the Root scraped fine and thin, &c. Applied to any place pained, or grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, swellings and pains of the Pleura, Liver, or Spleen, it gives wonderful ease and Relief. The Leaves boiled soft in Wine and a little Oil Olive added to them, and so made into a Cataplasme, and applied to the Regions of the Liver and Spleen, it mollifies the hard Swellings thereof, and takes away the pain: and applied to the bottom of the Belly, it gives help and relief in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Distilled Water from the Roots, as also from the Herb.* It is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, being dulcified with fine white Sugar, and taken inwardly from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, Morning and Night. The Water Dropt into the Eyes, is said to clear the Sight: and if two parts of it be mixt with one part of the Juice or Essence, and the Face or Skin be washt therewith, and suffered to dry on, it will (if used for some considerable time) clear the same from Spots, Tannings, Sunburnings, Pimples, Scurff, Morpew, and other Defilements thereof.

XVII. *The Spirit of Horse Radish Roots.* It is made altogether as the Spirits of Cresses, Scurvy-Graze, &c. And taken in the same manner as they are taken, it cures the Scurvy absolutely in a cold habit of Body: causes a good Appetite and Digestion, warms, comforts, and strengthens the Stomach; invigorates and depurates the Blood and Limpha, and causes a due Circulation of the same through all the Vessels, and every part of the Body. It is profitable against Rheumatisms, the Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, and all obstructions of the Viscera. Dose 20 or 30 Drops or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXVII.

OF 'RAG'-WORT.

OR,

JAMES--WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Greeks: the Latines call it *Jacobaea*, and *Herba Jacobi*, *Flos Jacobi* & *Jacobaea*: in English, Rag-wort, and James-wort: thought by some to be a Species of Groundsel.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make near a dozen Kinds of this Plant; but the five following are the most usual with us, *viz.* 1. *Jacobaea vulgaris major*; *Jacobaea Senetio Lobelij*; *Flos vel Herba Jacobi Majoris*, vel *Jacobaea communis*; Our Common Rag-wort. 2. *Jacobaea vulgaris minor*; *Flos Jacobi minor*; Our Lesser Rag-wort. 3. *Jacobaea Marina*, *Cineraria vulgaris*, *Cineraria Dodonaei*, *Arthemisia Marina Alpini*, Our common Sea Rag-wort. 4. *Jacobaea marina altera*, seu minor; *Cineraria Lobelij*; *Cineraria altera*, The lesser Sea Rag-wort. 5. *Jacobaea Maritima latifolia Baubini*; *Cineraria latifolia Baubini*, Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common Rag-wort.* Its Root is made of many Fibres, some greater, others lesser, by which it is firmly fastened into the Ground, and abides many Years. This Greater common Rag-wort, has many large and long dark green winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much rent and

Rag-wort Common.

torn on the sides into many pieces even to the middle Rib. From among which rises up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish Stalks, three or four Feet high, sometimes Branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them up to the tops, at several distances, where it branches it self forth, each Branch bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a Pale or Border, with a dark yellow Thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while: but in the end growing full ripe, are turned into Down, and with a small blackish gray Seed, carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The second, or Our lesser Rag-wort.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing is very like the precedent, so that many who do not well view it, do over-pass it, as judging it the same with the former; but the chiefest differences are these, it usually rises in Stalks not so high, nor is the Plant in the whole so great; the Leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a green color, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly, and the Flowers are commonly paler, yet in many of them are much alike.

V. *The third, or Our common Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is long and more woody than the others, with several small Fibres adjoining to it; it has hard crested Stalks about two Feet high, all hoary or white, on which grow hoary white Leaves, much

Rag-wort Sea.

much jagged, or cut into many parts, yet each part of them broader than any of our Wild Rag-worts, and somewhat stiff, but yet soft in handling. The tops of the Stalks are furnished with divers Flowers, whose Cups or Husks are hoary as the rest of the Plant is; but the Flower it self is of a pale yellow color, with a brownish Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is some thing great and Woody like the other. It grows lesser and lower than the former, yet the Leaves are longer, and much divided, or cut into many other jagged Leaves, each jagg being rounder pointed than in the former, of a grayish or Ash green color above, and very white underneath. The Flowers are many which grow at the tops of the hard woody hoary white Stalks, which are sometimes three or four Feet high, and Branched. These Flowers are smaller, and of a dun or darker yellow than the other, and the middle Thrum also browner, which abide in Flower two whole Months at least, before they fall away, and then at last, they turn into Down, as the others do.

VII. *The fifth, or Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is long, and thicker than any of the former, with some few Fibres retaining to it, from whence spring up round Stalks, about a Foot and half high, very hoary and woolly, spread out into divers Branches, the lower Leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a Cole-wort, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each Leaf being about four Inches broad, and (together with its foot Stalk) about a Foot long, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a hoary white underneath, and soft in handling. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches upon longer and slenderer foot Stalks, whose Cups or Husks are hoary, and the Flowers themselves greater, and paler, than in the former sorts, the middle Thrum being of a Gold yellow color, which after they are ripe, are turned into Down, and with the Seed blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in Pastures and untilled Grounds in many places of this Kingdom, and oftentimes both together in one Field; more especially in Fields or Grounds which are something moist, and chiefly near the Borders of Fields. The third grows on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the Isles of Shep-

py and Tenet, and along the Kentish shore in many places. The fourth grows, as Dodonæus says, by the Sea side in Zealand; also on the Mediterranean Sea shore of Italy. And I have heard some diligent Herbarists here, say, that they had found it growing on the Southern shores of this Island towards the West of England. The last grows by the Sea side as Bauhinus says, but where is not declared.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in June, July and August; and the Seed is ripe not long after, at which time it is carried away by the Wind, with the Down.

X. *The Qualities.* Rag-wort is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterfve, Astringent, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, Catarrhs, Defluxions into the Eyes, Nose, &c. Quinsy, Sciatica, Gout, Kings-Evil.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decolion. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* By gargling and washing the Throat and Mouth therewith, they cleanse and heal Sores and Ulcers therein. And are good against Swellings, hardness, and Apoftemation in those parts; and therefore are said to be profitable against the Quinsy and Struma, or Kings Evil. Drank in a Glass of Wine about 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, they are profitable against Catarrhs; and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Throat, and other parts. They are singular good to heal Green Wounds, and cleanse old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, as well in the Privy parts, as in other parts of the Body: and inwardly taken they cure inward Wounds and Ulcers in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Womb. And outwardly injected into hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, they cleanse, and induce their healing.

XIV. *The Decolion in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be used in the same manner to all those intentions; but when given Inwardly, it ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to 4 or 6 Ounces, adding to every Dose about half an Ounce of Common Spirit of Wine.

XV. *The Ointment.* After it is made of the Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual manner, you ought to add to every pound thereof 3 Ounces or something more, of pure fine Powder of Tobacco Leaves. It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and heals filthy running Sores, old Ulcers and Fistula's, not suffering them to spread farther. It gives ease also in pains which happen both in the Muscular and Nervous parts,

XVI. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and being mixed with an eighth part of White Precipitate, it more admirably cleanses old putrid running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Kings Evil, which Disease it potently resists, and cures the Ulcers thereof after an admirable manner. It is good against pains of the Nervous parts, and gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, being applied thereto.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the bruised Herb boiled with Hogs Lard and Beef Suet mixt in

equal quantities, adding thereto a little Frankincense and Myrridate. It eases pains in any part, chiefly those of the Gout, is good against Simple Contusions; and cleanses old putrid running Sores.

CHAP. DLXXXVIII.

Of RAMPION.

I. *THE Names.* We know no Greek Name for this Plant: but it is called in Latine, *Rapuntium*, and *Rapunculus*: It is called by Gesner, Dodonæus and others, *Rapum Sylvestre*, tho' it is not at all like *Rapum* or the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the Root: in English, *Rampion*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us many Species of this, these following are most usual with us, viz. 1. *Rapunculus esculentus vulgaris*; *Rapuntium parvum*; *Rapunculus minor Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *Dodonæi*, *aliorumque*; *Rapunculum vulgare Tragi*; *Pes Locustæ Avicennæ*; Our common Garden Rampions. 2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides*; *Rapunculum Sylvestre Tragi*; *Rapum Sylvestre majus*, & *Rapunculum Alopecuron Dodonæi*. *Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides Comosæ Flore Lobelij*; *Rapunculus Alopecuroides spica longa Classij*; *Rapunculus Sylvestris spicatus Thalij*; *Rapunculus Nemorosus primus Tabernemontani*; *Rapuntium majus Gerardi*; Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. 3. *Rapunculus Nemorosus Tabernemontani*, *Gerardi*, & *Parkinsoni*; *Rapunculus Campanulatus Nerij foliis terius Thalij*, Our Wood Rampion. 4. *Rapunculus Nemorosus Flore magno minor*; *Rapuntium sive Erinus Flore magno Columne*; Wood Rampions with great Flowers. 5. *Rapunculus Corniculatus Montanus Gerardi*; Our Mountain horned Rampions. 6. *Rapunculus Sylvestris Flore ex purpureo Candicante Tabernemontani*, *Campanula minor alba & purpurea Gerardi*, Our Wild Heath Rampion. 7. *Rapunculus Creticus Bauhini*; *Pyramidalis altera*, *Petro-marula*; Candy Rampions.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common Garden Rampion.* Its Root is small and white, and gives Milk being broken, as all the rest of the Plant does, shooting out two or three Branches, almost of an equal bigness, which is sweet in Taste, and therefore much used to be eaten. It is usually Nurst up in Gardens, and is accounted a lesser Kind than many of the others which grow Wild; and lying upon the Ground with several small and long round pointed pale green Leaves, before it sends up its Stalks, which spread out with divers such Leaves thereon, but smaller to the top, where break forth several small pale purplish Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Throat-worts, but much smaller, having also such like Heads; with small brownish Seed therein.

IV. *The second, or Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion.* Its Root is white, greater than
the

former, but as full of Milk, and as sweet, and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boiled, and after stewed with Butter. The lower Leaves of this Rampion are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a sharp point, a little dented or waved about the edges, of a dark green color, in some places spotted with black Spots, and standing upon long small Root Stalks; but those which grow upon the Stalks are something longer and narrower, sparingly set here and there, leaving the top bare, where grows a small spiked Head or Bush of Flowers, almost in fashion of a Foxtail (whence came the Name) at the first of a darkish green color, for so are the Husks of the Flowers which break out of them, being long and small, like unto Horns, bigger below, and smaller above, ending in four, and sometimes in five points, of a bluish purple color, in some paler, in others deeper, and in some of a white color: which being past there appear in their places small round Heads, a little corner'd, with brownish Seed therein.

V. The third, or Our Wood Rampion. Its Root is white and long, but not so tender as the former. Its lowest Leaves are something long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as the next, which are very long also, standing upon short Stalks, with some smaller ones at the joints with them. The Flowers are like the other Rampions, of a pale wretched color.

VI. The fourth, or Wood Rampions with greater Flowers. Its Root is somewhat thick, and of a whitish color inclining to red, full of Milk and sweet, being as fit to be eaten, and more desired than any other. Its Leaves are small, somewhat long, and round at the ends, the others which follow, and grow after them upon the Stalks are narrower and longer, and pointed also; the Flowers are longer than others, and of a dusky purplish color, with purple Veins in them, many standing together, like unto the ordinary Rampions, and of the same fashion with five points, but of a deeper color.

Rampion Mountain Horned.



VII. The fifth, or Our Mountain Horned Rampions. Its Root grows after an unusual manner; for first or lowermost is a Root like to that of a Rampion, but slenderer; and from the top of that, comes forth as it were another Root or two, (as it were Root upon Root) being much smaller than the lower Root, especially where they are joined to the under Root; and all these have small Fibres or Sirings proceeding from them. The Leaves which first grow up are smooth, and almost like those of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat after the form of a Violet Leaf, but nothing so big. At the bottom of the Stalk come forth seven or eight long narrow Leaves, dented about the edges and sharp pointed: and upon the rest of the Stalk grow also three or four narrow sharp pointed Leaves, not much unlike those at bottom of the Stalk, but narrower and lesser. The Flowers are of a purple color, and grow at the top in an Umbel or Tuft, and shaped almost like a Chymical Vessel, which we call a Retort, being big, large, or swollen out of their bottoms, and so becoming smaller towards their tops. But afterwards they part themselves into five parts or slender Strings, with Threads in the middle: which decaying, they are succeeded by little Cups, ending in five little pointels, in which is contained a small little Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Our Wild Heath Rampion. Its Root is small with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Ground Leaves are small and roundish, almost like unto a Violet, but rounder and dented about the edges; from among which rise up weak slender Stalks, about two Feet high, which have very few Leaves thereon, or none at all; each Stalk or Branch having at its top one Flower only, of a perfect blew or white color as any of the former, and almost as large.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Rampion. Its Root is great and white, parted into many Branches, yielding Milk even as the Leaves and Stalks also do, and abides many Years, altho the Leaves and Stalks perish every Year, fresh springing up before Winter again, but with us it requires to be a little defended in Winter time as aforesaid. The first Leaves which spring up from the Seed of this Cretick or Candy Rampion, are round, like unto Violet Leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, which so abide the first Year; but those which rise afterwards with the Stalks, are much different from them, being much cut in, and deeper into several parts, set on both sides of the middle Rib, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a dark green color on the upper side, and oftentimes reddish underneath. From among which rise up several Crested Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing such like Leaves on them as below, but smaller from the middle to the tops, furnished abundantly with many small reddish purple Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, growing one above another in a long Spike, very like unto the Spiked Rampion, but somewhat longer, and more divided or dented in at the corners, and each part turning it self a little back again. After which come very small brownish Seed in Heads, both of them like unto the other Rampions. This Pena in his Mons Baldus, and Honorius Bellus in his first Epistle to Clusius, calls Petromarula seu Latiuca petraea Cretica.

X. The Places. The first is always Nurst up in Gardens, and sometimes the second, both of which are also found growing Wild in England, the Roots being eaten in Sallets, and also eaten boiled. The seventh grows with us only in Gardens, but requires to be a little defended in the Winter with us. The third grows in Woods in many places of England. The fourth grows also Wild in Fields sides and

and in Woods. The fifth Gerard says, that he received Seeds and Roots thereof from Mr. Goodyer, who found it growing plentifully Wild in the enclosed Chalky Hill Grounds by *Muspal Durbun* near *Petersfield* in *Hampshire*, and that being Planted in *Gardens*, its Flowers become much longer and fairer. The sixth grows Wild also in many places in this Kingdom.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May*, *Jun* and *July*, yea even all the *Summer* long, and lasting even to the cold of *Autumn*, which causes them to decay.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Roots of these *Ramsons* are only used, and are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture; are Absterfive, Cosmetick, Stomackick, Analeptick, and Galactogenick, or encreasers of Milk in Nurfs Breasts.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Roots encrease appetite, cause good digestion, are Absterfive, and Cosmetick, clearing the Skin from deformities, and restore in Consumptions.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. A Sallet. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Cataplasme. 4. A Distilled Water from the Roots and whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Sallet.* The Roots of all the *Ramsons*, if they be of any greatness, are used for Sallets, either Cold, with Salt, Vinegar, Oil, and Pepper; being cut and sliced thin. Or being boiled, or stewed in Butter, or Oil, and so eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Pepper; either way, or any way, they are familiar to the Stomach, stir up the Appetite, and cause Digestion; and so cause Milk in Nurfs Breasts; And by reason of their Temperate and Analeptick, or Nutritive Qualities, they encrease Blood and Flesh, and so restore in Consumptions.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine, Milk, or Water. It is said to be good against Inflammations of the Mouth, Throat and Almonds, and other diseases happening to those parts, in like manner, as the *Throat-Worts* are.

XVII. *The Cataplasme.* The Roots beaten small and mixed with Meal or Flower of *Lupines* or rather of *Orobis*, cleanses the Skin, from Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Spots, Marks, and other like Defecations or Discolorings.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Roots and the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Cataplasme*, and makes the Face and Skin, very fine, beautiful and clear. Drank constantly by Nurfs, either alone, or mixt with Milk or Whey, and a little sweetned with double Refined Sugar, it encreases Milk in their Breasts, and is good against a Pining Consumption, as also for Ulcers of the Lungs.

CHAP. DLXXXIX.

OF RAMSON:

OR,

BEARS -- GARLICK.

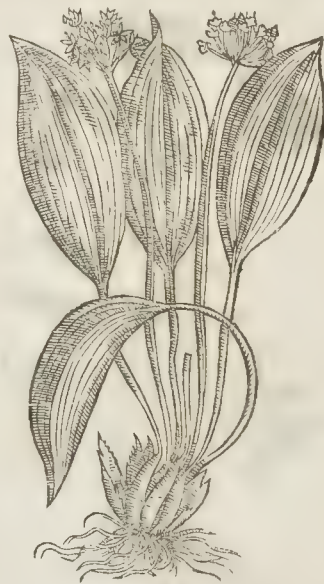
I. *THE Names.* It has no proper Greek Name, but as being a Species of Wild *Garlick*, it may be called *ῥαβδα ὄρεα*: in *Latine*, *Allium Urfinum*; *Allium Latifolium*; and *Moly Hippocraticum*; in *English*, *Ramson*, or *Ramsons*.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Ramson* is certainly a Species of *Garlick*, as appears by the Smell and Taste, *Parkinson* joins it with the *Garden Garlick*. *Gerard* with the *Wild*: for that it has been found growing Wild in Woods: This is *Bears-Garlick*, or *Garden Ramson*. There is another *Ramson* called *Allium Montanum*, *Allium Alpinum latifolium* *Gerardi*; *Allium anguinum Matthioli*, & *Parkinsoni*; *Victoralis longa Clusij*; (because *Gladiolus* is called *Victoralis rotunda*) *Ophioscoridon Lobelij*; *Snake Ramson*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or *Bears-Garlick* or *Garden Ramson*. It has a Root which is divided into many cloves or parts, by which it much

Ramsons; Bears Garlick: Allium Urfinum.



encreases;

increases; and is much milder than the Common Garlick both in Taste and Smell. It has two or three fair broad Leaves of a fresh or light green color, and pointed at the end. The Stalk grows to be about an Hand length high, bearing many small and pure white Star-like Flowers at the top; and afterwards small, black and smooth round Seed.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. Instead of a Root, it has a long slender Bulb, which sends down a-bundance of Strings, and is covered with Skins or thick Coats. From whence Spring two or three broad longish Leaves, sharp pointed, smooth, and of a light green color. The Stalk is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the Top a cluster of whiter star fashioned flowers.

V. The second, or Snake Ramson, Its root is bulbous but longer than the other, covered with a brownish outward Skin or Coat, somewhat netted as it were like Gladiolus, with a Tuft of Fibers adjoing to it. Parkinson says, it has somewhat broader Leaves than the other Ramson, something like to Lilly Convally Leaves, but spotted oftentimes with black Spots, as the slender Stalks are, which bear many small white flowers on their Heads.

VI. Gerard describes this second sort thus. Its Root is great and long, covered with many scaly Coats, and hairy Strings. This Mountain Ramson rises up with a Stalk half a Yard high, and of about a fingers thickness, yet very weak, and full of a Spongy Substance: near to the bottom, it is of a purplish color, and green above, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish Flowers, Star-fashioned and something Gaping. The Leaves are three or four broad, and Ribbed like the Leaves of Great Gentian, but more resembling the Leaves of Garden Ramson, or Bears-Garlick (before described) saving that they are larger.

VII. The Places. The first, or Bears-Garlick or Ramson, besides its being Planted in Gardens, is found to grow Wild in many parts of England, in Woods and Borders of Fields under Hedges, among the Bushes. Gerard says, he found it growing in the next Field to Booby's Barn near London, under that Hedge which borders upon the Lane: also upon the left Hand under an Hedge adjoining to a Lane leading to Hampstead near London. The second grows Wild on the Mountains of Germany as Clusius says; but with us only in the Gardens of the Curious.

VIII. The Times. They spring up in April and May, and they Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. They both of them have all the Qualities of Garden Garlick, but are not full out so strong and efficacious as it, being hot and dry but in the third Degree.

X. The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with those of Garden Garlick, in Chap. 307. *Sell. 9. ad Sell. 22.* to which I refer you: yet the following particular Observations Authors have made concerning them.

XI. Observat. 1. The Leaves of Ramsons, in the Low Countries. They are stamped and eaten by several People with Fish for a Sawce; just as we eat Green Sauce made with Sorrel. And the same Leaves may very well be eaten in April and May with Bread and Butter, for they very much expel Wind, and strengthen the Stomach.

XII. Observat. 2. The Distilled Water of the Roots and whole Plant. It is of singular good

use against Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: it opens obstructions of those parts, and cleanses them very well: it provokes Urine; and is said even to break the Stone and drive it forth. But if it breaks it, I conclude, that its substance or consistence, must be made of a Friable matter.

XIII. Observat. 3. The Root of the Snake Ramson. It is like Garlick in its Operation. Camerarius says, that Country People hang it about the Necks of their Cattle, when they are fallen Blind, and persuade themselves, that by this means they will recover their Sight again. Those who work in the Mines in Germany, say (as Clusius reports,) that they find this Root powerful in defending them from the injuries of Evil Spirits and Devils, which are oftentimes troublesome in those places. I rather think that hereby is meant, that it is good against the Malignity of Poisonous and Pestilential Vapors, and Mortiferous Damps, which are very frequent in the Mines.

RAKET, see Rocket, Chap. 598.

RAMPE, see Wake Robin, Chap.

RAPE, see Turnep, Chap.

CHAP. DXC.

OF RAPE -- SEED.

AND

COLE -- RAPE.

I. **THE Names.** We know no Greek Name it has: but it is called in Latine, *Rapo-Caulis*, & *Caulo-Rapum*: in English, *Rape* and *Cole-Rape*.

II. **The Kinds.** The Species we treat of here are, 1. *Rapo-Caulis*, The Garden Rape-Cole. 2. *Caulo-Rapum*, The Garden Cole-Rape. 3. *Brassica Sylvestris*, vel *arvensis*, The Wild Rape, or Cole-wort, which yields the Rape Seed, and is only sown for Profit sake.

The Description.

III. **The first, or Garden Rape Cole.** It has one single long Root, garnished with many Thready Strings. From which rises up a great thick Stalk, bigger than a Great Cucumber, or Great Turnep, at the top whereof shoots forth, great broad Leaves like to those of Cabbage-Cole. The Flowers grow at the Top on slender Stalks, compact of four small yellow Leaves, which being past, the Seed follows, inclosed in small long Cods, like the Seed of Mustard.

Rape-Cole.



IV. Parkinson describes this Rape Cole thus. It has a Root which is somewhat long, and very bushy with Threads. From the Head of this Root, proceeds another white Head, or Headed Stalk above the Ground, as large as a reasonable Turnep, but a little longer: and from the top thereof proceeds or springs out divers great Leaves like unto Coleworts) for which reason it is accounted one of the Kinds of Coleworts:) from among these Leaves, rise divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece; and Seed in small long pods, almost as small as Mustard Seed.

V. The second, or Garden Cole Rape. It has a long fibrous Root like unto the former. The Tuberous Stalk is very great and long, thrusting forth in some places here and there some foot Stalks, on which do grow smooth Leaves, slightly indented about the edges; on the top of the long Turnep Stalk grow Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers like the former. This differs from the first chiefly in the length of the swollen Stalk, for which reason it is called by some Caulo Rapum longum, or Long Cole Rape.

VI. The third, or Wild Rape, or Wild Cole wort, (which yields the Rape Seed, of which they make Rape Oil.) Its Root is white, hard, and somewhat Woolly. From this Root spring up many long grayish round Leaves, much gashed in, or torn on the edges. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks, bearing such like Leaves, but smaller; and at their tops yellowish Flowers, each consisting of four Leaves, which are succeeded

Rape Seed Plant.



by small rough Pods, with small round Seed in them.

VII. Gerard thus describes this Kind. This Wild Rape, or Cole-wort has long broad Leaves,

Rape Seed Plant.



not unlike to the Tame or Garden Cole-wort, but less, as is all the rest of the Plant. This is of its own Nature Wild, and therefore not Nurst up for Food: but it is Sown and Husbanded in whole Fields for the Seed sake, by which the Owners oftentimes get great Gain.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first are Natives of Italy, Spain, and some places of Germany: from some of which places Seed has been sent to us, and they are become Natives in many of our Gardens. The third grows Wild on many Ditch bank sides, both in the Up-lands and near the Sea side: but now for the profit sake which is made of the Seed, (by extraction of its Oil, by the help of Oil Mills, built on purpose for that use) whole Fields are sometimes sown therewith, as we but even now hinted.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower when other Coleworts do, viz. about the middle or end of July; and the Seed is ripe in the middle or end of August.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* of these Plants, are the same with those of the Garden Cole-wort in Chap. 143. Sect. 7. ad 22. so that no more need be said of them in this place: saving that the Wild Rape, or Rape Seed Plant, is seldom or never used either as Food or Sallet but is chiefly produced for the Oil of its Seed.

XI. *Observation 1. The Seed of the Rape-Cole, or Cole Rape.* If it is grossly bruised and boiled a little in Meat or Flesh Broth, it is a present Remedy for the Colick: The Seed and Broth being taken together, easing them who are troubled therewith, of all Gripping Pains, and gives ease also to those who are troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XII. *Observ. 2. An Eleluary of the Pulp of the boiled Stalks.* If the Turnep part of the Stalk, is boiled or baked till it is soft, you are to take the Pulp thereof, and with a little Honey and Almond-Milk, to make a Lohoch, or soft Eleluary. This taken now and then upon a Knives point, is very profitable for shortness of Breath, and such as are entering into a consumption of the Lungs.

XIII. *Observ. 3. Gerard* says, that there is nothing Wrote of the Faculties of these Rape-Coles, or Cole-Rapes; but he says they are accounted for dainty Food, contending with the Cabbage in goodness, and pleasant Taste.

XIV. *Observ. 4.* Not taking notice of the Mechanick Uses for which Rape Seed Oil is had in Estimation: its Medical Use is for easing of Pains in any part of the Body; by anointing the parts affected well therewith, and applying Cloths dipt in it over the same. It is Anodyn, Relaxative, and gives ease in the Gout, Cramp, and helps shrunk Sinews, if not of too long continuance. It eases Pains of the Spleen, Reins and Womb, being outwardly apply'd, and inwardly taken to the quantity of a Spoonful or two at a time.

CHAP. DXCI.

Of RASP-BERRY Plant:

OR,

HINDE-BERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Bérō* *Idaia*: in Latine, *Rubus Idaa*: in English, Rasp-Berry, and Hinde-Berry.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall describe five several Varieties, viz. 1. *Rubus Ideus vulgaris vel Hortensis*, Our common Garden Rasp-Berry. 2. *Rubus Montanus Odoratus*, The sweet Mountain Raspis. 3. *Rubus Tricocco*, Our common Field Dew-Berry. 4. *Rubus Saxatilis Alpinus*, The Stony, Rock Rasp-Berry. 5. *Chamaemorus Anglica*, Our Knot-Berry.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common Rasp-Berry.* Its Root creeps under Ground very far, and shoots up again in many places, much increasing thereby. It is of two sorts, viz. one bearing red Berries, the other white; but otherwise they differ not in their form or manner of growing, either as to the

Rasp-Berry Bush.



whole Bush, or as to the Leaf, Flower or Berry, but only in the color of the Fruit, and a little in the Taste thereof, the white Rasp-Berry being a little more pleasant than the red. The Rasp-Berry Bush has tender whitish Stems, with reddish small Pricks like

are little yet round them, especially at the first when they are young; but when they grow old they become more woody and firm, without any Thorns or Prickles upon them, and have very little sweetness, exceeding them. The Leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled,

Rasp-Berry Garden.



standing three or five upon a Stalk, something like unto Roses, but greater, and of a grayer green color. The Flowers are small, made of five whitish round Leaves, with a dash as it were of bluish cast over them, many standing together, yet every one upon its own Stalk, at the tops of the Branches. After which come up small Berrers, something bigger than the Common small red Straw-Berry, with a kind of downiness cast over them, of a pleasant acid Taste, having a kind of peculiar flavor of their own.

IV. The second, or Sweet Mountain Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps and spreads much under Ground, as the other does. It has several long Stalks rising up from the Root, without any Thorns on them, but set thick with soft Hairs, having on them broad and large Leaves without order, growing upon long hairy foot Stalks, divided into five parts, almost to the middle Rib, and sometimes but into three, each part a little dented about the edges, of a very sweet Smell, but falling in Winter. The Flowers are something large like the Eglantine, of a diluted purplish Violet color, with several yellow Threads in the middle, standing at the tops of the Branches: after which come the Fruit, very like to the former, and reddish, having much the Rasp-Berry Taste.

V. The third, or Our common Field Dew-Berry. Its Root creeps under Ground more than the last, and has slender weak Branches like that, but more often lying down, than rising up, with a few Thorns or Prickles thereon. The Leaves are usually but three set together, more separate on the

Branches, yet almost as large, and standing on long foot Stalks. The Flowers are white and small. The Berries usually consist but of three parts or bunchings out, each having but one Grain or Seed in it, and all making but one Berry; yet sometimes they may have 4 or 5 of those Grape like bunchings out, being of a sweet and pleasant Taste.

VI. The fourth, or The Stony, or Rock Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps all about, and shoots forth several Branches from the Joints as they creep. It is but a low Plant, and is more of the Rasp-Berry Kind, than of the Bramble. It has several slender, redish, raggy hairy Branches, little more than a foot, scarcely half a Yard high, without any Thorns or Prickles at all on them; the Leaves are set here and there, on the Stalks, and stand on long foot Stalks, being rough, and three always joined together, dented about the edges, and of a very styptick, or harsh binding Taste. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, consisting some of four, and some of five Leaves a-piece, of a pale, or whitish Rose color, which afterwards turn into small Fruit, composed of three, four, five, or more small Grape like Bunchings out, larger than either in the Bramble, or Garden Rasp-Berry. The whole Berry is of a reddish color when it is ripe, and almost transparent, full of a most pleasant acid sweet Juice, very grateful to the Pulse, having in each of its bunchings out, a small white rough Grain, or Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Our Knot-Berry. Its Root creeps much and far, shooting forth small Fibres at the knotty Joints, by which it is fastened in the Ground, and from whence spring up divers new Shoots or Stalks. It rises up with slender brownish Stalks, scarcely exceeding a Foot in height, unless the Soil be very good, set with four or five large Leaves, one above another, at several Joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeply jagged, and dented also round the edges, rough and as it were crisped, each upon a long foot Stalk, which at the Joints have 2 small pieces like Ears growing thereon. Each Shoot being furnished at top, with one flower, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, of a deep purple color. Being past away, there follows a large Berry, like to a Mulberry, consisting of many Grains, set together, of a reddish color when it is ripe, and of a sweet acid Taste.

VIII. The Places. The first grows generally with us in Gardens throughout the Kingdom. Gerard says, that it grew not Wild that he knew of, except in a Field by a Village in Lancashire called Harwood, not far from Blackburn; also among the Bushes of a Cawley near to Wilserton, two Miles from Nantwich in Cheshire; I have formerly found it to grow Wild also, in some parts of the Fens in Cambridgehire, not far from a Town called Chartres. The second grows on Hills and higher Grounds in divers places. The third grows in many places in the North of England, as, Cheshire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire, also in Cambridgehire, in many of the Plover Fields, and Arable Land in several places. The fourth, in Stoney and Rocky places in the Isle of Tenet, and other places in Kent, it grows also in Nottinghamshire and Northamptonshire. The fifth grows on the high Hills in Lancashire, it loves open and Snowy Hills, and Mountains, and grows plentifully upon Ingleborough Hills in Lancashire above-named, which is thought to be the highest Hill in England; as also upon Pendle Hills in Yorkshire, which is another Hill, nearly as high as the former, and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of May, thro' all June and July; and the Berries are ripe in August and September.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and unripe Fruit are cold and drying in the first Degree, Astringent, and Styptick, Vulnerary, and Alexiphumick.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of the Belly, and bleeding in the inward parts; are good against the overflowing of the Courses in Women: they cure Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth and other parts, are profitable against the bitings of Serpents, and cure the Stomacace, or Scurvy, being used according to Art, for some considerable time.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Roots, Stalks and Leaves. 2. A Liquid and Inspissate Juice of the green or unripe Berries. 3. A Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries. 4. A Decoction of the dried unripe Berries. 5. The ripe Berries. 6. A Conserve of the Flowers. 7. A Conserve of the unripe Berries. 8. A Conserve of the ripe Berries. 9. A Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries. 10. A Wine of the ripe Berries. 11. A Powder of the Roots and Leaves. 12. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries. 13. A Vinous Spirit from the Berries.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves and Stalks.* Taken to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in any convenient Vehicle, as Red Wine, &c. it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Fluxes of the Womb, and defluxions of Humors to any Sore, Ulcer, or other part of the Body; it is excellent against Catarrhs, and mixed with Honey, or Syrup of the Berries ripe or unripe, it is good against Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts; and is also very profitable to the speedy healing of Green Wounds.

XIV. *The Liquid and Inspissate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* They have both of them all the Virtues of the former Juice, but much more effectual to all those Intentions. The Liquid Juice may be given Morning and Evening from 1 Spoonful to 2, in a Glass of Red Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle. The Inspissate Juice may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, dissolved in the Decoction of the Leaves, or in Red Styptick Wine, and then sweetened with the Syrup of the ripe Berries. They are both good against the heat and Inflammation of the Throat, Almonds, and Mouth, stop Spitting of Blood, and all sorts of Fluxes of Blood wheresoever. And mixt with Honey are good to heal Sore Eyes.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries, in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the former Liquid and Inspissate Juices, but must be given in greater quantity, as to 4 or 6 Ounces or more Morning and Night, mixed with Syrup of Mulberries, or Syrup of ripe or unripe Raspberries, it makes an extraordinary Gargle for a sore Throat and Mouth, takes off the force of the hot Inflammation, and in a little time causes a healing: and being also swallowed down, it cools and represses inward Fevers.

XVI. *The Decoction of the dried unripe Berries.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction and of the Juices, and may be taken in the same Dose of the Decoction, either alone sweetened with the Syrup

of the Berries, or mixt with some proper Wine. It is good against the Poison of Scorpions, Serpents and other Venomous Beasts, being both inwardly taken in Wine, and outwardly fomented upon the part scalding hot, or as hot as it can be endured, for some considerable time.

XVII. *The ripe Berries.* They are eaten raw, and so they cool, abate the heat of the most violent Fevers, even of the Pestilential, attenuate the Stomach, and refresh, and cheer the Spirits, and are of extraordinary benefit, to be plentifully eaten by such as are troubled with the Stomacace or Scurvy, viz. the Stomach Disease, for they cool, cleanse, and strengthen the Stomach, and restore its healthful Tone, and withall rectify the Discreasy of the Blood and Juices.

XVIII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is Styptick or Binding, and of singular good use against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, taken to the quantity of a Chest-Nut Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Conserve of the unripe Berries.* It has all the Virtues of both the Liquid Juices and Inspissate Juice aforegoing, and may be taken Morning and Evening, upon a Knives point, to the quantity of a Chest-Nut. It is very cooling and grateful to the Stomach, and stops Vomiting.

XX. *The Conserve of the ripe Berries.* It is not so great an Astringent as the former; but is of good use to cool and strengthen the Stomach, resist the Scurvy, and to take off the preternatural heat of Fevers, and cause a good Appetite.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* It is pleasant and grateful, effectual to cool a hot Stomach, and to quicken and refresh such as are overcome with Sickness at Heart and Faintings. It resists the Scurvy in a hot Constitution, and is very Cordial.

XXII. *The Wine of the ripe Berries.* It is made of the Juice by a Natural Fermentation, as the Wine of Grapes are made. And when by Age and keeping it becomes fine, it is a noble Cordial, and as much comforts the Spirits as other Wine does. Parkinson says, that it is generally held at least by many, that the Red Wine which is usually Sold by the Vintners is made of Raspberries. As to the truth of this I can say nothing: but this I can say, that the Vintners need not be beholden to the Rasp-Berry for Red Wine, for that there is a Red Grape which yields a Blood red Juice, of as deep a Red, as any thing can be imagined to be.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Roots and Leaves.* It is Styptick, but of a thin Substance, for which reason, (experience having also confirmed the same) it is said to waste away the Stone in the Reins; and also to break the Stone and drive forth Gravel and Sand out of the Reins and Bladder: and strewed on old Sores and running Ulcers, yea tho' Cancerous, it is said wonderfully to help and heal them.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* It is of extraordinary use in cooling the Body, and abating preternatural heat. If it is taken (being impregnated with a few drops of Spirit of Sulphur,) it takes away the heat, and extinguishes the malignity of all Burning and Malign Fevers, yea of the Pestilence itself. And so used it admirably quenches Thirst, and supports the Spirits against Fainting, Swooning, and other like accidents of the Vitals.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Distilled off from the Wine made of the Berries in an Alembick, exact.

exactly in the same manner as you make Spirit of Wine. If it is well done, it is full as strong and as good as Spirit of Wine, and as pure: and when it has Age upon it is scarcely to be known from true Spirit of Wine. It serves to all the same uses which Spirit of Wine does, both in Chymistry and Physick, and is full as good and as Cordial, being taken as a Dram.

CHAP. DXCII.

Of RATTLE-GRASS Red:

OR,

Red LOUSE-WORT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ῥαίσιον*; in Latine, *Pedicularis*, and *Fistularia*, also *Crista Galli*, or *Gallinacea rubra*; in English, *Rattle-Grass*, *Red Rattle Grass*, *Red Cocks-Comb*, and *Red Louse-wort*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three Species hereof, viz. 1. *Pedicularis Pratenfis rubra vulgaris*, *Crista Galli altera*, five *Phibirion*; Our Common red Rattle. 2. *Pedicularis major montana*; *Pedicularis Alpina filicis folio major Baubini*; *Alethorolophus major Clusij*, The greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or greater Red Cocks-Comb. 3. *Pedicularis montana minor*; *Pedicularis Alpina filicis folio minor Baubini*; *Alethorolophus minor Clusij*; The lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. There is also *Yellow Rattle-Grass*, or *Rattle-Grass* with yellow Flowers, called generally *Cocks-Comb*, and under that Title we have already treated of it in Chap. 142 foregoing, to which you are referred.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Our Common red Rattle.** Its Root consists of two or three small whitish Strings

Rattle-Grass red; or, Louse-wort.



with some Fibres adjoining to them. It has several reddish hollow Stalks, which are sometimes green also, rising up from the Root, lying for the most part on the Ground, yet some growing more upright, with many small reddish greenish Leaves set on both sides of a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like small gaping Hoods, after which come flat blackish Seeds in small Husks, which lying loose therein, will Rattle by shaking, whence came the Name.

IV. **The second, or Greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or Greater Red Cocks-Comb.** Its Root is long, thick, and black. It rises up near half a Yard high, with a thick crested hollow Stalk, set something thick, with long Stalks of Winged Leaves, made after the manner of Ferns, notched about the edges, one above another. The Flowers are like the former, but of a whitish color, growing in a long Spike; after which follow broader Husks, containing therein flat Seed much like to Madwort.

V. **The third, or Lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass.** Its Root is long and white, of the thickness of ones Finger, with some great Fibres adjoining to it. This smaller kind grows much lower than the last, and with fewer Leaves on the Stalks, which are slender, but hollow also like unto them. The Flowers likewise are smaller and grow on a shorter Spike, but of a delicate shining red Color. The Husks which follow, are greater than the first, with long beaks at their ends, having corner'd Seed within them.

VI. **The Places.** They grow the first in our Meadows, the second and third in our Woods and Mountainous and Hilly Grounds, in many parts of this Land; and are rather a Plague and Annoyance to the Land, than of any good use for the Cattle. The first delights in moist and moorish Meadows, where it encreases and becomes hurtful to the Grass.

VII. **The Times.** Gerard says the first Flowers in May and June. Parkinson says, they flower in June, and sometimes till August is past.

VIII. **The Qualities.** They are cold and dry in the first degree; Astringent, and Vulnerary.

IX. **The Specification.** It heals the Bloody Flux, stops the overflowing of the Courfes in Women, or any other Flux of Blood; stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also any Flux of Humors to any old running Sore, Ulcer or Fistula, and is profitable for the speedy healing them up.

X. **The Preparations.** You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Plant. 2. A Decoction of the same in rough or Styptic Red Wine. 3. A Powder of the Seed, and Leaves.

The Virtues.

XI. **The Liquid Juice.** Taken from a Spoonful to two in Red Styptic Wine, Morning and Night, it stops the overflowing of the Courfes in Women, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Catarrhs or Fluxes of Rheum into the Mouth and Throat, and all sorts of Fluxes of Humors upon the Joints and other parts, and thin Distillations upon old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistulas, &c. causing them speedily to heal, more especially if they be daily washed with the same Juice, mixed with an eighth part of Common Spirit of Wine, or Brandy. Lawardly taken also as aforesaid.

cures Spitting of Blood, Vomiting of Blood, Piffing of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, and after due cleansing, heals Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Sytyck Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice aforegoing, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be used in larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint Morning Noon and Night, a little sweetned with double Refined Sugar. Sweetned with Honey, and used as a *Gargarism*, it is an excellent thing to cure Inflammations, Sores, and Ulcers in the Almonds, Throat, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, &c. being used 3, 4, or 6 times a Day. And so used also as a Wash for running Sores, or as an Injection for hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, it cleanses, incarnates, and causes a speedy healing. It is an excellent thing also for an Injection in a Virulent *Gonorrhæa*, Universals being premised, and cure the Virulent running in Women.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Seed.* Being taken inwardly to a Dram in Red Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody Flux, and all other inward Fluxes of Blood: and outwardly applied to any old running Sore or Ulcer, it very much dries up the Humor, stops the Fluxion, and induces a speedy healing.

CHAP. DXCH.

OF REED - BURR:

OR,

SE DGE.

Burr-Reed, or Sedge.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Safarberamon*: in *Greek*, *Σαργάνιον*: (*Fasciola: quod ex eo fascie fierent.*) Also *Epithion*, *Xiphidion*, *Gladiolus*, *ensiculatus*, (because it is Sword like, and double edged:) some think it to be *Birques*, *Butomos Theophrasti*, *qua est Herba palustris, acutam habens aciem* *secansque*: in *Latine*, *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion*; which is the *Platanaria Dodonæi* & *Thalij*, because the Burrs of it are like to those of the *Plane Tree*: But *Lonicerus* calls it *Carex*, which to me seems the more proper Name: in *English*, *Burr-Reed*, *Sheer-Grass*, *Sword-Grass*, *Burr-weed*, *Sedge*, which last, is the proper *English* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of it, the three following are chief, viz. 1. *Carex Ramosa*, *Sparganium Ramosum*, *Platanaria Dodonæi* & *Thalij*, *Butomos Theophrasti* *Ruellio* & *Angulara*, *Xiphidion Dioscoridis*, Our *Sedge*, or *Burr-Reed Branched*. 2. *Carex non Ramosum*, *Sparganium majus non Ramosum*, *Sparganium alterum Lobelij*, *Platanaria altera Dodonæi*, *Sedge* or *Burr-Reed not Branched*. 3. *Sparganium majus Ramosum Virginianum*, The great *Branched Burr-Reed of Virginia*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched.* Its Root is Bushy, consisting of a great number of Strings and small Fibres. It has larger, broader and rougher Leaves than those of the *Cats-*

Tail, or Reed-Mace, yet a little or in some small measure three square as it were, like them, and sharp both on the edges and at the points. From among which rises up a rough round Stalk, 2 or 3 Feet high, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, dividing or branching it self towards the top into several parts, bearing on them several small green Burrs, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripe, are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough Burrs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane-Tree*, with a Leaf at each joint up to the top.

IV. *The second, or Sedge, or Burr Reed not Branched.* The Root of this is in all respects like to that of the former. It grows up also in like manner, but with Leaves somewhat broader than those, and a single lower Stalk not Branched at all, but bearing the like Balls or Burrs, yet something softer, and not so prickly, with a Leaf at every one of them likewise.

V. *The third, or Great Branched Sedge, or Burr Reed of Virginia.* Its Root is somewhat knobby at the Head, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It has only 2 or 3 very long and somewhat broad, pale green Leaves rising from the Root, and in the midst of them a strong round Stalk, without any Leaves thereon; but Branching it self forth near the top into many round and somewhat prickly Burrs, of the bigness of a *Wall-Nut*, without any shew of Flowers appearing thereon.

VI. *The Place.* They usually grow in *Marshes*, *Watery Ditches*, *Ponds*, and in *Rivers Salt and Fresh Waters*, or by their sides: the two first in several parts of this Land: The third in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, *New-York*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*. The two first grow plentifully

tifully in the Fenny Grounds of *Lincolnshire*, and such like places.

VII. *The Times*. They are green all the *Spring* and *Summer*, and bring forth their Burrs or Seedy Knots in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities*. They are cold dry in the first Degree, and Alexipharmick, or refisters of Poison.

IX. *The Specification*. Authots have said no more of the Virtues of these Plants, but that they are good against the Poison of Serpents.

X. *The Preparations*. There is only a Decolli- on of the Root, or of the Burrs in Wine.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decolliation*. The Root being made into a Decolliation in Wine (for so I suppose *Diagorides* is to be understood, *Datur radix ex vino, contra Serpenti Venena*;) is good against the Poison of Serpents. But *Gerard* says, that the Knots or rough Burrs of these Plants boiled in Wine, are good against the Bitings of Venomous Beasts, if the Decolliation is either drank, or the Wound wash'd therewith.

CHAP. DXCIV.

of REED Common.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Casab*; in *Greek*, *Καλαμ*; in *Latine*, *Calamus*, *Harundo*, & *Arundo*; in *English*, *Reed*.

II. *The Kinds*. We shall not here enumerate the vast numbers or Species of Reeds, which grow in most parts of the World; but those only which grow in *England*, and our Plantations beyond Sea, in the *West Indies*, and these are the three following, viz. 1. *Phragmatis Dodonai* & *Ruellij*; *Arundo Vallaris Lobelij*, *Harundo vel Arundo Vallatoria*, *Arundo Palustris Matthioli*, *Arundo vel Calamus Vulgaris*, Our common Pool Reed. 2. *Harundo vel Arundo multifida Anglica*; Our English Finger Reed. 3. *Arundo Donax*, Cane Reed; *Calamus vel Arundo Cypria Dodonai*, *Calamus Italicus major*; *Arunda Italica major Camerarij*, *Arundo major Hispanica*; *Calamus vel Arundo major Caroliniana, vel Floridiana*, The Carolina, or West-Indian Cane Reed. This without doubt may be the same Cane Reed which grows in the East-Indies, which by reason of the Climate, grows both taller and greater; so that they serve instead of Wood or Timber to make their little Houses, Hovils, or Huts of, and to cover them.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our common Pool Reed. Its Root is white, hard, round, long, and with many knobbed joints, running a sloop, but not deep, and shooting up Stalks from divers of the joints. These Stalks are manifold, great, round, and hollow, and full of joints, not distant very far one from another, and run up to a considerable height, as to 4, 5, or 6 Feet high, or more, but higher in

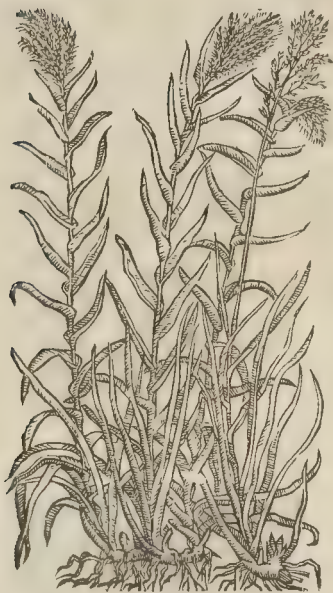
Reed Pool Common.



some places than in others, with long and somewhat broad hard green Leaves at each of the joints, sharp on both edges, and somewhat encompassing the Stalk, at their bottoms; bearing a long, and broad spread, soft, brownish Pannicle at top, whose Chuffy, or Downy Seed flies away with the Wind. The whole Stalk dies, and perishes every Year, but is usually cut down before Winter, when as it is grown white, to serve for several Mechanick uses.

IV. *The second*, or Our English Finger Reed. Its Root, form, magnitude and manner of growing, is much like the former; its difference from that is only in the Leaves, which are each of them half a Yard long, and two or three Inches broad, with several great Ribs or Veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or four parts, something like unto our Finger Harts-Tongue.

V. *The third*, or Carolina or West-India Cane-Reed, called also Spanish Cane or Reed. This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and manner of growing, differs not from the first described, but only in its greatness, the Canes or Stalks being harder, thicker, and rising much higher, sometimes to eight, ten or twelve Feet high, (according to the goodness or richness of the Soil) more or less; whose joints are farther distant asunder than in our Common Pool Reed; the Leaves are likewise much larger, broader, and longer, having also a very much larger Pannicle at top. These Reeds or Canes are of several thickneses, some of them half an Inch thick or lesser, and some three quarters of an Inch thick. These are without doubt the same with those Reeds or Canes which grow in the East-Indies; called Cane-Reed, where they grow much greater, thicker, and taller, and are of such a Substance as to serve them to make their

Cane-Reed.

their little Houses or Hatts of, which greatness of their growth, I am persuaded, comes only from the Heat, Soil, and Nature of the Clime where they grow.

VI. *The Places.* All these *Reeds* delight to grow in moist and Watery places, and Grounds apt to be overflowed with Water, as in Watery Ponds and Ditches, by soft or slow running Rivers sides, and almost every where, through all the Fen Country. The first two grow in England, the *Pool Reed* almost every where. The second is more rare, but has been found growing only in England. The third is the *Arundo Domestica Matthioli*, the *Arundo Donax*, vel *Cypria Dodonei*, *Lobelij*, and the *Italica major Camerarij*; so that it is one and the same sort which grows in *Carolina*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *Cyprus*, *Turky*, in all which Countries it is to be found growing plentifully, altho' in one Country it may grow much greater, and larger, thicker, stronger and higher than it does in another, which is according to the Soil and Clime, as I have before intimated.

VII. *The Times.* These all Head and Seed, and the Stalks or Reeds come to their perfection of growth and hardness about the end of *September*, or in *October*, but are more Seasoned if cut down in *October*, or *November*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are as *Galen* says, hot and dry in the second Degree: Absterive, Attractive, and Cosmetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good against Inflammations, to heal Scald or Scabby Heads, take away Scurff, Morpew, and Dandriff, and to help against the falling of the Hair.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction of Roots and Leaves

in Water or Wine. 2. A Cataplasm of Roots and Leaves. 3. The Ashes of the Roots, and whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of Roots and green Leaves in Wine or Water.* That made with Wine is best, but for the Poorer sort of People it may be made with Water: bathed as hot as it can be endured upon Inflammations, it cools and abates them. Mixed with Honey and used as a *Gargarism*, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums: applied as a *Lotion* to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers in the Secret parts, or other places, it cleanses them, in some measure stops the Fluxion, and induces the healing. Used as a *Clyster*, mixt with a quarter part of *Spirit of Wine*, it is good against a *Diarrhea*, or Looseness, and a *Dysenteria* or Bloody Flux, especially if it is often repeated.

XII. *The Cataplasm of Roots and green Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar, adding thereto a little strong *Wine Vinegar*. Applied it cools and eases hot and sharp Inflammations in any part. It eases the pain, comforts and strengthens Joints which have been Luxated, eases pains in the Loins, and cures *Anthones Fire*.

XIII. *The Ashes of Roots and the whole Plant.* Mixed with strong *White Wine Vinegar* and applied, it is profitable against Scald or Scabby Heads, Scurff, Morpew, Dandriff, Pimples, Breakings out, and Discolorings of the Skin: And prevents the *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair.

REED-GRAS, see Reed Burr, Chap. 593.

REED-MACE, see Cars-Tail, Chap. 113.

REED-THORNIE, see Euphorbium, Lib. II. Chap.

RED-RAY, see Darnel, Chap. 211.

RED-ROT, see Sundew, Chap.

REST-HARROW, see Camthock, Chap. 109.

RIB-WORT, see Plantain Rib-wort, Chap. 566.

C H A P. D X C V.

Of RHEUBARB True and Bastard.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *ῥῆζα*: and almost by all Nations *Rha*, and *Rhabarbarum*, and so it is called in *Latine*: and in *English*, *Rheubarb*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Sorts of *Rheubarb*, as, 1. *Rhabarbarum Verum*, The True *Rheubarb*, or True Indian or China *Rheubarb*. 2. *Rhaponticum verum*, The true Turkey *Rheubarb*, or *Rheubarb of Pontus*. 3. *Rha nothum Rhabarbarum spurium*; *Pseudo Rha*; *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare*, Our Bastard *Rheubarb*. To these you may add, 4. *Rhaponticum folia Enule latiore*, *Rha capitatum Lobelij*, The broad *Elecampane* Leav'd Turkey *Rheubarb*. 5. *Rhaponticum Angustifolium*, *Rha capitatum Angustifolium*, The narrow *Elecampane* Leav'd *Rheubarb*. 6. There is another

another Rheubarb, called *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, and *Patientia bortenſis*, *Lapathum fatium*, Garden Patience, or Monks-Rheubarb: of which we have already Diſcourſed at large in Chap. 547. aforegoing.

III. Whence the Name might come, or be derived. The Original Name is *Rha*, which Name it took as is ſuppoſed from the River *Rha*, now ſaid to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where the true Root did grow. But whence came the Name *Rhabarbarum*? Why, ſome will tell us it came from *Barbary*, as the Name expreſſes, and they argue thus, becauſe that which comes from other places is denominated by the place from whence it comes, as *Rhaponticum*, *Rhaturcicum*, *Rhalbracicum*, *Rhaſcenicum*, vel *Rhaſceniticum*, which is *Rhindicum*, for *Meſues* ſays, that *Scenicum*, or *Sceniticum*, is all one with *Indicum*. But theſe Diſcourſes are far from Truth, becauſe that neither in *Barbary* it ſelf, nor in the Country of the *Troglodites*, from whence it has been ſaid to be brought into *Barbary*, did ever any Rheubarb yet grow. And that the Merchants of our Times Trading into thoſe parts, can hear of no Rheubarb growing in thoſe Countries now: moreover the *Scenita* are not a People of *India*, but of *Arabia Deſerta*, where no Spices or Drugs ever grew. Some again will have it come from *Barbarum* a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rha-Indicum*, and *Rha Barbarum* are all one. But this may be doubtful, and as far from the Truth as the former Opinion: The moſt probable Judgement can be made is this, that the *Greeks* and *Romans* accounted, and called all other Nations but themſelves, who were not Civiliz'd with their Breeding and Diſcipline, *Barbarous*, or *Barbarians*: (alluding to thoſe untractable People, Inhabiting the Coaſt and Country of *Barbary*) and this Root or Drug, being brought from far, and from an uncultivated People, ſcarcely known to them, they might join to the Name *Rha*, the Epithet *barbarum*, and ſo make up the Word *Rhabarbarum*, which in proceſs of time became the moſt uſual and known Name, through all the Habitable World.

The Descriptions.

IV. The firſt, or True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. The Root of this Plant, which is Tuberous, and in time grows to be very great, has ſeveral great ſpreading Branches, of a dark browniſh or reddiſh color on the outside, with a pale yellow thin Skin under it, which covers the inner Subſtance of the Root: This Rind and under Skin, being pared away, the Root appears of a freſh and lively color, with Flaſh colored Veins running through it. This Root is carefully dried, either in the Sun, or before a gentle Fire, or in the heat of a Stove, and with this Caution or Obſervation, that every piece be kept from touching one another, as it is done in *India* or *China*, where they put them upon Strings, that they may not touch, and ſo dry them apart in the Sun; and this is that True Indian Rheubarb which is brought to us by the Merchants, and Sold in our Druggiſts Shops. This Root when not very old, holds its color, almoſt as well as when it is freſh, and gives a yellow Tincture to the Spittle, when it is chewed in the Mouth. When the Winter is paſt, this Root (in the place where it grows) ſends forth young Sprouts, which at their firſt appearance out of the Ground, have green, round, browniſh Heads,

riſing up from the middle or ſides of the Root, which open into ſundry Leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or ſolded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterwards ſpread themſelves abroad and become ſmooth, very large, waved on the edges, and almoſt round, each Leaf ſtanding on a browniſh

Rheubarb China and Engliſh.



Stalk, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, when they are grown to their full bigneſs: moſt of the Stalks are two Foot or more in length, (eſpecially if the Plant grows in any good and moiſt Ground) I mean the length of the foot Stalk upon which the Leaf grows, from the bottom of the Leaf to the Root from whence it ſprings. The Leaf it ſelf is alſo about two Feet or more in length, and the breadth thereof is two Feet likewise being meaſured from edge to edge in the broadest place, being of a ſad or dark green color, and thicker in Subſtance than the Baſtard Rheubarb in Sect. VII. following; it is of a fine tart ſoweriſh Taſte, much more pleaſant, than either our Garden or Wood Sorrel. From among theſe Leaves riſes up ſometimes, (but not every Year) a ſtrong thick Stalk, not growing ſo high as *Patientia*, or Monks Rheubarb, with ſuch waved round Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller at every joint up to the top; and among the Flowers (which are white) ſpreads forth it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, contrary to the manner of the Baſtard Rheubarb following, or of any other of the Docks. The Flowers conſiſt of five or ſix ſmall white Leaves apiece, hardly to be diſcerned from the white Threads which are in the middle, and ſeeming to be all Threads: After the Flowers are paſt away there comes in ſmall browniſh Huſks the Seed, which is of a browniſh color, and triangular, or tetrahedral, like unto other Docks, but larger, by which it may appear plainly, that the True Indian or China Rheubarb is only a Species of the Dock.

V. Query. It may well be demanded of me, why I ſhould place Rheubarb, among our Engliſh Plants, ſince

since it is so apparently an Indian Drug? To this I Answer. The reason why I have plac'd it in the *Classis* of *English Herbs*, is, because it has already grown in *England*, where it has been known to prosper and flourish: And therefore I placed it here, to encourage our Country Men to continue the propagation thereof: and if possible it should not arrive to the height of its perfections in our Climate, and therefore may be thought not to be altogether so strong and effectual, yet it has been found by Experience to answer all the same ends, being used only in somewhat a greater quantity: besides it may be Planted and propagated in all or most of our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, where, the Climates being more agreeable to its Native place, it may in some short time be brought forth in perfection, and so be of a publick Service to our Nation. Our *Parkinson* was the Man in whose Garden this *Rheubarb* once grew, and therefore what he has said of it, we will give you in his own Words. I have (says he) a kind of round *Leav'd Dock* growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea, by a worthy Gentleman, Dr. Lister, one of the Kings Physicians, with the Title *Rhaponticum verum*, which first grew with me, before it was ever seen or known elsewhere in *England*, which by proof I have found to be so like to the True *Rheubarb*, or *Rhaponticum*, both for form and color, that I dare say it is the very True *Rheubarb*, our Climate making it only less. Strong in Working, less heavy, and less bitter in Taste. For this has great and thick Roots, and as diversly discolored with *Flesh colored Veins*, as the True *Indian Rheubarb*, which I have to shew to any who are desirous to see and know it: and also other smaller Branches of Roots spreading from the main great Root, which smaller Branches may well be compared to the *Rhaponticum* which Merchants bring us, and which appear to be longer and slenderer, than (the Great Tuberous) *Rheubarb*, but of the same color. This our *English Rheubarb* being trim'd, by taking away its Rind and Skin under it, as you do the *China* or *Indian*, appears with as lively and as fresh a color, with *Flesh colored Veins* running thro' it, that the choicest *China Rheubarb* cannot excel it: and if it is dried carefully as it ought, by the gentle heat of a Fire, or in a warm Oven (because we want the heat of the Sun to do it) and each piece kept one from another, it will hold its color almost as well when dried, as when it is fresh, and give a yellow Tincture to the Spittle when chewed, tho' not so very yellow, nor with so much bitterness and astringency, as the True *Indian Root* does. I have divers Years taken up these Roots, and dried them carefully, and they have been shewed to the Best and most Skilful, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physicians have oftentimes used them, with many other Persons, to very good purpose. Thus *Parkinson*.

VI. The second, or True *Turkey Rheubarb*, or *Rheubarb of Pontus*. The form of the Root is somewhat great, round, and long withal, for the most part, (yet there are smaller and shorter pieces, as well as greater which come together:) whose color on the out side is not all alike, no more than the Sub-fance within: for still some is better colored, and sounder than others. The best is firm, and somewhat heavy, not spongy and light, and somewhat brown, but fresh on the out side, without many blackish spots (which are suspicious places, where, often times being broken, it is found rotten, or corrupted and naught; I say many, because the best pieces have sometimes this fault in them,) but they do not run far inwards, yet if they should, the rest of the piece might be excellent good, and not to be

refused, the bad being to be cut away, as not fit to be used, the sound parts being repleat with *Flesh colored Veins* running through it, butterish in Taste, and a little Aromatick in its Smell (if it be not old) and causing the Spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the Mouth. Now these are the very Properties which belong to the True *Chinese*

Rheubarb Pontick; or, Rhaponticum.



or *Indian Rheubarb*, as may appear by the former Description; so that we need not seek for a new Plant to take this *Pontick Rheubarb* from, nor describe any other Species, than what we have done before at *Self. 4.* above, for any Person of common Reason and Ingenuity may easily see, that as the former (before described in *Self. 4.*) is the True *Indian* or *China sort*; so also they may as easily perceive that this *Pontick Rheubarb* (the true sort, not the false Kind, which is Counterfeited with the Great Centory Roots) is but only the greater Ramifications of the true *China* or *Indian*, cut off from the same, and so Dried and Sold alone, as another Species of *Rheubarb*. These Reasons thus offered ought to excite our People, to make the Trial, by Planting it in other hotter Climates, as in our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, where I doubt not, but it would turn to a very good Account.

VII. The third, or Our Bastard *Rheubarb*. Its Root grows greater than that of *Patience Rheubarb*, with many Branches, or great Strings adjoining; yellow on the out side, and somewhat of a pale yellow within, with some discolored Veins therein, like to those of the True *Indian Rheubarb*; first described but much less than it, especially when it is dry, which then has quite lost its fresh color, which the said True *Indian* constantly holds in its perfection. from this Root spring up divers large, round, thin, yellowish green Leaves, a little waved about the edges, each one standing on a reasonable thick and long brownish foot Stalk, from among which rises up a pretty big Stalk about two Feet high, with some such Leaves thereon as grows below, but smaller; at the top whereof stand in a long Spike, many small brownish flowers, which turn into hard triangular

Rheubarb Bastard.



or tetrahedral Seed, of a shining brown color, like unto that of the Garden Dock, Patience, or Monks Rheubarb.

VIII. The fourth, or Broad Elecampane Leav'd Turkey Rheubarb. Its Root is something long and thick, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish color on the inside, more loose and spongy than either any Dock or Great Centory, which Centory Root has in former times been used by the Apothecaries for Rhiponticum. From this Root rises up several Leaves, something large and long (yet nothing so large as the Leaves of Elecampane) greenish on the upper side, and grayish or white and woody underneath, like therein to the Leaves of Elecampane, every one standing upon its own Stalk, broadest at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and dented, or rather waved about the edges. From among which rises up a reasonable large round Stalk about half a Yard or two Feet high, bearing at the top thereof one great Scaly Head, consisting of very broad and loose or open brown Scales, at the first these representing a small Hartichoke Head, but as the Scales do not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the Flower is past, which stands in the middle, composed of many, bluish red, or purple Threads or Thorns, very beautiful to behold. After which comes blackish Seed, long and round, very like unto the Seed of a Jacea, or that of the Great Centory, but a little longer, and not altogether so thick.

IX. The fifth, or Narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. The Root of this is almost exactly like to the last described, there being but small difference between this Plant and that, but only in the Leaves, which are a little narrower and longer than those,

being as green above, and as hoary white underneath as they are, and a little unevenly waved on the edges. The Head and Flowers are alike also, but only a little larger; so that it is very likely, that the chiefest cause of the difference between them arises from the Soil, or places of their growth. These two last Plants cannot properly be accounted Rheubarbs, because their form admits them not, but are rather to be refer'd to the Jacea's, Knappweeds, or Centaurium majus, the Great Centory, for the likeness both to their Flowers and Seed, the Scales of their Heads being somewhat different: Yet by reason of the Names which they have obtained, and of the Custom or Use, which for the Names sake has placed them with the Rheubarbs; we thought good to comply also, that we might not be singular from all other Authors.

X. The Places. The first and second, which are Natives of India, as China, Indostan, as also of Pontus, have grown and flourish in Our English Gardens, and without doubt are possible to be promoted in all our West-India Plantations. The third grows with us in our Gardens also as likewise the fourth and fifth, which are Natives of Turkey: it is probable that the two last, which the Turks call Rhiponticum, is used by them for the True Root, albeit in such they are in the least akin to Rheubarb; for when neither the Ancients have called them by the Name Centaurium, nor the Turks, and by that Name Rhiponticum; they received the Seeds from beyond Sea.

XI. The Temper. They all Flower about the beginning or middle of June, and the Seed is ripe in July. The Roots are perennial, and then may be kept all the Year; but they are not to be taken up before the Stalk and Leaves are quite withered and gone; and that is not until about the middle or end of October: for if they be taken up a little before the Leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the Roots will not have half so good a color, but look as if they were dead or decay'd things.

XII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Afringent, Digestive, Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyfterick, and Cathartick.

XIII. The Specifications. Indian Pontick and Bastard Rheubarb, are peculiar against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, more especially the Bloody and Hepatick Flux: they purge Choler and Hægm, and are profitable against the King's evil, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, Dropsies, and Agues. They cure Spitting and Pissing of Blood, the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites, and overflowing of the Terms in Women; and are of singular use in the cure of old running Sores, hollow and putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, Scabs, and other breakings out in the Flesh and Skin, from Salt and Acidimonious Humors: they open all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and ease the pains and gnawings of the Stomach.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make them from, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Green Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. An Infusion of the Seed in the Decoction. 5. A Linture of Rheubarb. 6. An Extract. 7. A Powder. 8. A Symp. Confund. 9. A Diet Drink. 10. A Gargarism with Vinegar and Honey. 11. A Distilled Water from the Green Leaves and Roots. 12. Pills of Rheubarb. 13. An Oily Injection or Decoction.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice of the green Leaves and Roots. It opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins; carries off the sharp, salt, and acrimonious Humors which cause Scabs, Pustles, Itch, running Sores, Scurf, Morphea, Pimples, and other like detestations of the Flesh and Skin; being inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, every Morning and Night, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, during all the Spring and Fall of the Leaf.

XVI. The Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots made in White Wine, or in Whey. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but must be given in double or trebble quantity, you may correct it by adding towards the end of the Decoction a little *Indian Spickard*, or some choice *Ginger* very thinly sliced. If it is done for External uses, the Decoction or Infusion may be made in White Wine Vinegar, and sweetened with Honey. And to the decoction of this Remedy to cleanse and heal of running Sores, and other breakings out in the Skin. Drop into the Ears, it cures away their Pains. Gargled in the Mouth, it is found to ease the Tooth-ach, and being drunk it cures the Jaundice.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. Given to a Diet in rough Red Wine. Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux: it eases also the Grawings and Gripings of the Stomach, strengthens it, and takes away the loathing of Meat.

XVIII. The Decoction or Infusion of the Dried Roots, in Whey, or White Port Wine. Take *Rheubarb* which thinly slice 2 Ounces; Clarified Whey, or rather White Lisbon Wine 2 Pints: Infuse in a simmering heat, or a Sand heat for 8 Hours close covered: then decant the Infusion and clarify it with Honey for 8 Days. If it is made in Clarified Whey, it ought to be boiled half an Hour, then strained out and sweetened with Honey as aforesaid. If a little Cream of Tartar be added in the Infusion or Boiling, it will make the Medicament Work the better. It is an Excellent thing to purge Cholera and Plegm, and cleanse the Stomach and Bowels; and is profitable against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins; and is profitable against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Kings Evil, and other Distempers of those Parts; it cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Reins, is good against Agues, provokes Urine, and clears the Eye Sight. There is a Compound Infusion, which is thus made, Take *Rheubarb* very thin sliced 2 Ounces; which Infuse in Rose Water; Extracts of *Senna* and *Carthamus* Seeds of each half an Ounce; Syrup of *Roses Solutive* 8 Ounces; Cinnamon Water 2 Ounces; mix them for 7 or 8 Doses. It has all the Virtues of the Simple Infusion, but Works something brisker.

XIX. The Tincture of Rheubarb. Take the best *Rheubarb* thin sliced. Liquorice well bruised, of each 2 Ounces; Raisins of Sun N^o 603, Avicennas bruised 1 Ounce; Sugar Candy 6 Ounces; Spirit of Wine 2 Pounds; mix, digest according to Art, and strain out for Use. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a Morning against the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, which it wonderfully Cures. If it be digested 8 or 10 Days in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glass 2 or 3 times a Day, and then letting it settle, the clear is to be decanted, and kept in a

Bottle close stopp'd for Use. It Purges gently, and collects and expels Acid and Tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viscera*, which causes violent Pains and Gripings; for which it is indeed a Specifick; and one of the Choicest things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially if accompanied with painful deflections. It is of singular use to Persons such as are troubled with any kind of *Gonorrhea*, Weeping or Gleet, as also the Whites in Women, Universals being premised. For tho' it Purges yet it is but gently, and so strengthens admirably, and stops all sorts of Fluxes as *Diarrhæa*, *Dysenteria*, *Lienteria*, to a wonder.

XX. Tinctura Rhabarbari Absinthiata. Wormwood Tincture of Rheubarb. Take *Rheubarb* very thin sliced, or grossly bruised 4 Ounces; Wormwood Water Compound 1 Quart; mix in a Sand Heat, digest in a gentle Sand Heat for 14 Days, shaking the Bottle once a Day, then being settled and Lined, decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use. You may also use instead of the Wormwood Water, make it with *Macassar* Water, or any other Cordial Water, which may answer the Intention of the Medicine. It has both a Purging and an Astringent Property, for it Purges gently Cholera, Plegm, and clummy tartarous Humors, which cause the Cholick and gripings of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels. Besides which it has a Cordial and strengthening Virtue, and is especially good for the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Spleen, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and Sickness at heart. It opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also the Hepatic Flux, from its astringent Property. And indeed I know it to be Specifick in the most Vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in those cases) which a Thousand other Medicines will not do. I have cured Cholicks and Vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of several Months standing, and that after all other Medicines I had used, had failed. You may use it thus. Take of this Tincture an Ounce; White Lisbon Wine in which a few Leaves of *Senna* have been Infused 4 Ounces; Syrup of Damask *Roses* half an Ounce; mix for a Dose. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, if you would stop a Flux therewith, and strengthen the parts, give it thus. Take of this Tincture, of Tincture of *Catechu*, Syrup of Red *Poppies*, of each half an Ounce; Cinnamon Water, Black Cherry Water, of each an Ounce and half, mix for a Dose. And let the Sick take the Tincture in Drops all the Day long, in any thing they Drink, about 40 or 50 Drops at a time. In a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new Man.

XXI. Extractum Rhabarbari. Extract of Rheubarb. Take *Rheubarb* thin sliced, or rather in gross Powder 8 Ounces; Cinnamon, in gross Powder 1 Ounce; Rhenish Wine 2 Quarts; Spirit of Wine a Pint; Juice of Lemons a quarter of a Pint; mix, digest 30 days in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Bottle 2 or 3 times a day, let it settle and decant the clear, which Abstract in Balneo to the consistence of an Extract (reserving the Spirit drawn off for other uses.) To every Ounce of the Extract add Cinnamon Oil of Orange Peels, a Scruple; and keep it close covered for use. Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, or a Dram, in the Morning fasting. It expels Cholera, Plegm, and Melancholy from Stomach and Bowels, opens obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Reins, is good against the Rickets in Children, Scabs, running Sores, Jaundice.

dice, Green-sickness, and all kinds of Fluxes of the Bowels, having all the Virtues of the *Tincture* aforesaid.

XXII. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Root beaten and seared, adding to every Ounce thereof, a quarter of an Ounce of Anniseeds in fine Powder. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, in any convenient Vehicle, as in a Glass of White Wine. It is an excellent thing against the Kings-Evil, Belly-ach, and to Purge Cholera and Flegm, cleanse the Stomach and Bowels, and to open obstructions of the Inwards. It is profitable against Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy, Agues, and Jaundice, and pricking pains of the Pleura or Sides.

XXIII. *The Compound Powder.* Take fine Powder of Rheubarb 2 Ounces; White Rosin in fine Powder an Ounce and half; Cremor Tartari in fine Powder half an Ounce, mix them. It dissolves clotted Blood in the Stomach, Bowels, Reins or Bladder, or in any other parts caused by any Fall or Bruise, potently stops Fluxes of the Bowels, cleanses the Reins and strengthens them, and is very effectual to stop a Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, as also the Whites in Women. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams in the Morning fasting in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro compositus.* Syrup of Rheubarb Compound. Take Rheubarb very thin sliced, Sena, of each 3 Ounces; Violet Flowers 2 Handfuls; Cinnamon half an Ounce; Ginger 2 Drams; Waters of Betony, Bugloss, Cichory (or rather Angelica) of each 3 Pints; mix and digest in Balneo or a Sand heat all Night, the next Morning strain out, and with double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup by boiling, adding when all is done Syrup of Roses Solutive, 8 or 12 Ounces, mixing them well together. It gently cleanses the Stomach and Bowels of Cholera, Flegm, and Melancholy, allays the heat of Inflammations, stops hot Rheums, and sharp Fluxes of the Bowels, by leaving a binding quality behind it. Dose 2 or 3 Ounces in Clarified Whey, or a weak Infusion of Sena in White Wine.

XXV. *The Diet Drink.* Take of Choise Rheubarb very thin sliced, 8 Ounces; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces; Tellow of Orange Peels, Horse Radish Roots scraped thin, of each 6 Ounces; Coriander Seeds, Mustard Seed bruised, of each 3 Ounces; Juices of Scurvy Grass, Garden Cresses and Angelica, of each a Pint; New Ale 3 Gallons; put the Juices into the Ale, and after them, the other Ingredients, in a Net-bag with a stone in it; after 3 days the Patient may drink of it. It carries off sharp Humors which cause the Colick, Gout, Jaundice, Scurvy and Rheumatick pains, provokes Urine, and evacuates Hydropick Humors. Dose a Pint Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The Gargarism.* Take Decolion or Infusion of Rheubarb made with White Port Wine a Quart; White Wine Vinegar, Spirit of Wine of each half a Pint; Rheubarb very thin sliced 4 Ounces; Madler Roots in gross Powder 3 Ounces; Roch Alum 1 Ounce; mix and digest in a gentle Sand heat for 24 Hours; then add Honey 6 Ounces; digest again 24 Hours; press out the Juice and keep it for Use. It cures all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and putrid Ulcers in the Throat, Almonds, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, they being wash'd or gargled therewith 2 or 3 times a day. It cleanses also and heals Ulcers in the Secrets or other parts, being rightly applied.

XXVII. *The Distilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* It is used to allay or cool

Inflammations, and to heal or dry up Scabs, and foul Ulcerous Sores in any part of the Body.

XXVIII. *Pills of Rheubarb.* Take fine Powder of Rheubarb 8 Ounces; Scammony in fine Powder 3 Ounces; Cremor Tartari in fine Powder 2 Ounces; Chio Turpentine, enough to make all up into Pills. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram or Dram and half. They cleanse the Reins and Bowels, carry off sharp Humors, cure the Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, Strangury, Rheumatism and Kings-Evil, and are prevalent against a Recent Gonorrhoea in Men, and Whites in Women.

XXIX. *The Insolated or Decolled Oil of Rheubarb.* It heals Ulcers which happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids, dissolves Inflammations and Strumous swellings in the Neck, Throat and other Parts; and takes away black and Jew Marks, or other discolorings of the Skin.

XXX. *Nota.* The Bastard Rheubarb has the same Virtues with the China Rheubarb, but not full out so strong and effectual, and is used in all these several ways or forms. The English Rheubarb (which is the China growing in England) has likewise all the same Virtues, but must be used in double Dose, in the mean season it is the China, or Indian which we chiefly use. The two last are no Rheubarbs, but of the nature and qualities of the Great Centory, to which we refer you.

CHAP. DXCVI.

of RICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabic; *Ars and Arzi*; in Greek, *Ὠρύζα*; in Latine, *Oryza*; and in English, *Rice*.

II. *The Kinds.* Galen accounts Rice, *inter legumina potius quam inter Cerealia*, as he did Oats and Panick, but I can see no Reason for it, nor any force in his Argument for the same, for that their forms, manner of growing, and Qualities are every way so different. It is a singular Plant of its own Kind, but may be denominated, or receive, an Epithite from the Country in which it is produced.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is Bushy, composed of many Strings and Fibres, which perishes every Year, as the Roots of other Grains do. It rises up with a stronger Stalk than Wheat, about a Yard high, with several Joints, and a large thick Leaf at each of them, like unto the Reed. At the top it bears a sparsed Juba, Tuft or Head, spread out into very many Branches, which has Blooms of a purplish color, with the Seed or Grain growing singly on them, enclosed in a hard straked and yellowish brown Husk, with an Awne at the end of every one of them, which Grain being Hull'd, is very white, blunt at both ends, and nearly as large as those of Wheat.*

IV. *Gerard*

Rice.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus, from its growing in his Garden. The Rice which (says he) did grow in my Garden, had Leaves soft and Grassy like Barly. The Flower did not shew it self with me, by reason of the Injury and Unseasonableness of the Year. *Theophrastus* says, it has a Flower of a purple color. But says my Author, Rice has Leaves like unto those of Quitch-Grass, or Barly. And a small Straw or Stem full of Joints, like to other Corn: at the top thereof grows a Bush or Tuft, garnished with round Knobs like small long round Goose-Berries, in which the Seed or Grain is contained, every one of which has at its end one small, long, rough Awne or Beard adjoined to it, like that of Barly.

V. The Places. *Strabo* reports that Rice grew in Water in the Territories of *Bactria*, and near *Babylon*, in *Susum*, and in the lower parts of *Syria*, where it grew to be near six Foot high, and bore plenty of Seed or Grain. It grows now, not only in those Countries, but also in the *Fortunate Islands*, or *Azores*, and in *Italy* and *Spain*, from whence great quantities have been brought to us, hull'd, and prepared, as we now Buy it; it prospers best in Fenny, Wet, Moist and Watery places, which are often overflowed with Water: But it is thought that the Original thereof came first to these parts of the World, out of the *East-Indies*, where it is their chiefest, if not only Corn they Live upon; but it has not been found there only, but through all *Aethiopia* and *Africa*, from whence it was brought into *Syria*, *Agypt*, *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. wherever it has been yet Sown. It Loves only to grow in moist Grounds as aforesaid, and such as may be overflowed with Water in the Summer time, and let out again. It is now Sown in *Carolina*, and become one of the great products of the Country: I have seen it grow, and flourish there, with a vast increase, it being absolutely the best

Rice which grows upon the whole Earth, as being the weightiest, largest, cleaneft, and whitest, which has been yet seen in the Habitable World.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in the Spring in the *East-Indies*, as *Eratostanes* says, and that in a showery and wet time. It is a Summer Corn, and is Yearly Sown, and is Reaped or Mowed down, in the middle or end of Autumn with us. In several places in the *East-Indies* it is Sown twice a Year; and probably it may admit of the same in *Carolina*, or the *West-Indies*, in which last place its goodness is manifest by its weight, largeness, and whiteness, as I said before, where it is Hull'd, as French-Barly and Oat-Meal are Hull'd, &c.

VII. Nota. In Germany, there is a smaller Kind grows, which they call *Oryza Germanica*, and which *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* says, is called *Schwaden*; being indeed a kind of Rice, but lesser, having the same Taste and Use, and the same form of growing and proportion, in its Stalks, Leaves, and Juba, or Tuft, growing in Marshy, or Plashy and Watery places, as the former larger Kind does. This *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius*, and some others would have to be the *Hordeum Galaticum* *Columelle*, which is a mistake, for that is neither more nor less than our Common Barly.

VIII. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, Repercussive, and Spermatogenetic.

IX. The Specification. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and restores in Consumptions.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. A Broth. 2. A Milk. 3. A Pudding. 4. Sanguis, or the Blood thereof. 5. A Cataplasma.

The Virtues.

XI. The Broth. It is made either with simple Water, or with Mutton Broth. It nourishes much, restores a weakned and decayed Body, but binds not the Body as that made with Milk.

XII. The Milk. It is an excellent thing for stopping all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and restoring such as are labouring under a Consumption, especially where there is an Ulcer of the Lungs. The best way of making it is to boil it soft first in Milk, till it is in a manner perfectly dissolved and becomes a thick Pap, and then to mix it and make it thinner with Milk warm from the Cow, and so to Drink or Eat, a Quart or Pint of it Morning and Evening.

XIII. The Pudding. It is made with Rice, soaked all night in Milk, and then boiled till dissolved, after which, with Eggs, Sugar, Raisins and Nutmeg grated, it is made into a Pudding, either by baking or boiling. This as also the Broth and Milk, nourish much, strengthen such as are weak, restore to such as are Consumptive, increase Seed, and makes the feeble Vigorous.

XIV. The Blood of Rice. It has all the Virtues of the Broth, Milk, and Pudding, and is made as you make the Blood of Satoryon, Potatoes, Parsneps, Comfrey, &c. Dose 2 Spoonfuls, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XV. The Cataplasma. It is made of the Meal or Flower of Rice boiled with Milk to the Consistency of a Pulvice: or it may be made of the whole Rice, boiled to softness in the Milk, and then to a consistency, adding to it a little Barly Flower. It is used to be applied to Tumors to repel Humors flowing

flowing to them; also to Womens Breasts, to re-
percuss the Milk, and allay the Inflammation; and
this it will best do, if it is made of Water only.

RIVER-WORT, see Pondweed, Chap. 571.

CHAP. DXCVII.

of RIE.

I. **THE Names.** It knows no Greek Name. But it is called in Latine, *Secale* and *Farrago*, Plinij Lib. 18. Chap. 16. But Modern Authors understand by *Farrago*, only Barly. Some have taken it to be *Typha cerealis* Theophrasti: Cordus on Dioscorides to be *Oliva*: and Tragus with some other took it to be *Siligo*. But *Siligo*, is truly Wheat. In English, we call it only by the Name of Rie.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three several sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Secale vulgatus*, *Secale Hyemale*, Our Common or Winter Rie. 2. *Secale aestivum*, *Dodonæi*, *Secale minus*, vel *Vernum* Bauhini, *Secale Alterum Luglunensis*; *Siligo aestiva* Tragi, Small or Summer Rie. 3. *Secale Latifolium* Bauhini, Great or broad Leav'd Rie.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Our common Rie.** Its Root consists of a Bush of Strings and Fibres, yet

Secale Rie.



not so thick bushing as Wheat, nor sucking out, or consuming the Fertility of the Soil, so soon as Wheat does. It first springs up some what reddish, which afterwards grows green, and brings forth several jointed Stalks, something higher than Wheat, but bearing at their tops smaller Ears than those of Wheat, set in short Rows, with shorter and sharper, rougher and more prickly Awns. The Grain within is also smaller, lankier, or slenderer, and blacker than Wheat, not wrapped in Husks like it, but easily falling out of it self, when the Rie is ripe. Whilst it flowers, the Ear stands upright, but when it is nearly ripe, it hangs downwards.

IV. **The second, or Small Summer Rie.** The Root of this is very like the former, as also in its Stalks, Leaves, Ears, Flowers, Grain and manner of growing; saving that this grows lower, and with fewer Stalks, and has a shorter and lesser Ear, but armed with Awns as the other, but lesser, as is the Grain, or Corn also. This is Sown in the Spring only, and therefore called Summer Rie, whereas the former is Sown in Autumn, as Wheat is.

V. **The third, or Great or Broad Leav'd Rie.** The Root of this bushes out with Strings and Fibres, like that of Wheat. This Rie has whiter Stalks than the two former, round also and striated. The Leaves grow at the joints, and are much larger than the Common sort, being about a Foot and half long, and an Inch broad, much broader than the other, as you may see by the Figure: they are somewhat sharp or rough about the edges, like those of the Common Rie. The Ear at top, is large and great, set with sharp, long Awns, a full Hand breadth in length; the Grain within is like to the first Kind, bluish brown in color, but greater than it, and almost like to Wheat.

VI. **The Places.** The first grows plentifully enough with us in England, and very plentifully in most places of Germany and Poland, as appears by the great quantities of it brought into England, in times of Scarcity from Dantzick, when we have a general want of Wheat and other Grain, as in very wet Years. It is sown also in all the Northern Regions, more especially in Denmark, and those more Northerly Countries, than else where, their Climates not so well serving to produce Wheat. The second grows also with us in England. The third is brought out of the East Country, and in times of Scarcity is many times Transported from Dantzick hither. Bauhinus had the Ear with some of the Leaves, out of Signior Conturino his Garden.

VII. **The Times.** The first is usually sown in Autumn, in October, and November, when Wheat is sown: the second in the Spring in April, which is not so enduring, but more apt to corrupt than the former, because the Winter comes upon it before it can attain its full perfection or ripeness. The first and third are generally ripe in August. The second comes not to its full growth till September.

VIII. **The Qualities.** It is hotter than Wheat, being hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to dryness and moisture. It is Dissolutive, or absorbing and wasting away of Tumors or Humors, to which it is applied. It is also Emphrastic, or of a more obstruative or clammy Nature than Wheat, and harder to Digest in the Stomach; but to Rustick Bodies, which have a hark Appetite, and a strong and good Digestion, it affords good Nutrient, being next in goodness unto Wheat, especially if the Corn be sweet and good, and the Bread well made.

IX. **The**

IX. The Specification. It maturates Apoplems, eases the Head-ach, and heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet.

X. The Preparations. You may make there from 1. A Meal or Flower. 2. Bread. 3. Beer. 4. Leaven. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Powder. 7. Emplastrum à Crusta panis. 8. A Distilled Water from Green Rie. 9. A Distilled Water from the Bread. 10. An Acid Spirit made from the Bread. 11. The Ashes of the Straw.

The Virtues.

XI. The Meal or Flower. It heats moderately, and is more forcible than *Wheat*, in waisting and consuming Tumors, and clammy Humors; yet made in *Broth*, or *Puddings*, and *Cakes*, it gives good Nourishment. Made with Vinegar into a *Cataplasim*, it strengthens the Nerves and Joints, over-trained, or lately put out of place: it diffuses Tumors, and eases Pains, and prevails against an *Oedema*, an *Erysipelas*, and the Gout. And bound unto the Head in a Linnen Cloth, it eases a *Cephalaea*, or long continued Head-ach, and the Megrim.

XII. The Bread. It is generally made with *Leaven*. It nourishes much, and is Stomack, yet apt to Gripe some People. Applied hot as it can be endured out of the Oven, to the most Vehement Head-ach, and left on till it is cold, it presently eases the pain, as if it was by Incantment; and if repeated some few times it perfectly cures it. And so applied to the Stomach it helps the weakness thereof, and the Palpitation of the Heart.

XIII. The Bran. It cleanses, mollifies, and diffuses Tumors, being laid hot thereon in form of a *Cataplasim*, made with Vinegar, a little Salt, and Brandy.

XIV. The Leaven. It is made of the Paste of Rie Flower mixt with Salt, or laid in the midst of a Box of Salt. It does more forcibly digest, draw, ripen, and break Apoplems, Boils and Bubo's than *Wheat Leaven*. Applied to the Head, it eases the continual pains thereof, cools, humects, softens, is suppurating and absterfiv, yet is said to stanch Bleeding, and to diffuss such Tumors as will not suppurate.

XV. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Crums of the Bread with Wine, or Wine Vinegar. It diffuses Tumors, eases Pains, and is profitable against an *Oedema*, and the Gout, being fitly applied.

XVI. The Powder. It is made of the Crust of the Bread almost half burnt, and then reduced to a Powder by beating in a Mortar. The Powder it self is used as a Dentrifice to cleanse the Teeth, they being often rubbed with the same dry, laid upon a Cloth. The Decoction of it in Water, made as Coffee is, is very Stomachical, and causes a good Appetite to Food.

XVII. Emplastrum à Crusta Panis. Take Rie Bread toasted very brown and hard, 4 Ounces, which boil in Rose Vinegar to the thickness of a Pulvis: clear Turpentine of Chio, 2 Ounces: Powder of Red Roses one Ounce: Mint, Mastick, Myrrh, Nutmeg, Storax Calamita, New yellow Wax, Labdanum, Oil of Mastick, Powder of Cloves, of each half an Ounce: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art. It is hot, dry and strengthening; good against Aches and Pains from a cold cause; and all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb and Joints; Applied to the Sto-

mach, it causes Concoction, and stops Vomiting.

XVIII. The Distilled Water from Green Rie. It is made by Distilling a *Buncus*, the Green Plant, which the Latins call *Grænum*. It is Absterfiv, and aperitiv, and of good use to clear the Eye-sight, and to remove Heats and Inflammations of the Eyes, especially where a hot sharp Rheum follows them.

XIX. The Distilled Water from the Bread. It is drawn in *Balneo* from the Bread Crums whilst New. It is a good *Ophthalmick*, being often dropt into the Eyes, but is more powerful if it is mixed with an equal quantity of *Common Spirit of Wine*. It is commended against a *Diarrhæa* or Looseness, and a *Dysentery* or Bloody-Flux.

XX. The Acid Spirit drawn from the Bread. It dissolves Minerals, extracts their Tinctures, and does many other great things: and therewith an excellent Eye Water is made, only by letting it stand for some few Days in a Copper Vessel, close covered. This dropt into the Eyes is good against Pearls, Films, Clouds and other things which obfuscate the Sight: it clears the Eyes and very much strengthens them.

XXI. The Ashes of the Straw and empty Ears. A *Lixivium* being made of them with fair Water, either by Infusing or Boiling, heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet, as *Matthioli* says: and by often using it, it clears the Skin, and makes it smooth and soft.

CHAP. DXCVIII.

Of ROCKET Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called by the *Arabians*, *Fergir*, and *Ergir*: by the *Greeks*, *Ἐρῶν*, *ob suavitatem in condiendis chionis*: by the *Latines*, *Eruca*, *quod vellicando Linguam quasi erodat*: and by the *English*, *Rocket*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as, I. *Eruca sativa*, Garden Rocket. II. *Eruca Sylvestris*, Wild Rocket. III. *Eruca Sylvestris notha*, Bastard Wild Rocket: of which in this Chapter. IV. *Eruca Aquatica*, Water Rocket. V. *Eruca Marina*, Sea Rocket: of both which in Chap. 599. next following.

III. The Kinds of the Land Species. 1. *Eruca sativa*, *Eruca Hortensis*: our Garden Rocket. 2. *Eruca sativa alba*, *Eruca*, five *Erucula marina major Tragi*, *Erucula major Cordi*, *Sinapi Hortense five album Lugdunensis*, *Sinapi sativum semine albo duplo quam Thlaspi vulgaris majore Lobelij*, *Eruca flore & semine albo*, Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. 3. *Eruca latifolia*, Great Garden Rocket. 4. *Eruca maxima Americana vel Floridiana*, Great Rocket of Florida. 5. *Eruca Sylvestris vulgarior Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*, Our more common Wild Rocket. 6. *Eruca Sylvestris minor flore parvo*, *Eruca Sylvestris fatidis Gesneri*, *Eruca palustris minor Tabernaemontani*: *Eruca Sylvestris*, & *Erysimum verum Lugdunensis*, *Sinapi palustre Gerardi*; The lesser Wild Rocket with a small Flower. 7. *Eruca Cærulea*, *Eruca palustris Cærulea*, & *Eruca Cærulea in arenosis crescens Bauhini*, Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. 8. *Eruca Sylvestris angustifolia Lobelij*, *Eruca angustifolia Austriaca*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. 9. *Reseda major Plinij*, *Reseda*

Refeda maxima L. *belij* (à *sedandis doloribus collecti-*
ones & *inflammationes discutere* nomen traxit. *Refeda*
lutea *Lugdunensis*; *Refeda* *vela* *Camerarii*; *Sesam-*
oides *magnam* *Lacune*; *Sesamoides* *aliam* *Cesal-*
pini; *Pyramicon* *Angulana*. Our greater Bastard
Wild Rocket. 1. *Refeda* *minor*; *Eruca* *vulgaris*;
Refeda *Plini* *Nestoriorum* *Libeti*; *Eruca* *Peregrina*
Italica & *Cantabrica*; *Refeda* *papini* *Camerarii*;
Refeda *latifolia* *Tabernamontani*; *Sesamoides* *prim-*
um, *Cesalpini*; *Eruca* *vulgaris* *Columnæ*; Our
common Bastard Wild Rocket. 11. *Refeda* *alba*
minor; *Refeda* *Linariae* *foliis* *Baubini*; *Refeda*
Candida *Lugdunensis*; *Sesamoides* *parvum* *Sal-*
manticum *Clusij*. Small white Bastard Wild
Rocket.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Garden Rocket, is but a
Wild Kind brought into Gardens, for the
True Roman Rocket in the next Section has
larger Leaves. Its Root is small and long, with
some few Fibres adjoining to it, and perishes
as soon as it has given Seed. It has long
Leaves much torn or rent on the edges, smaller
and narrower than the Roman Kind. The
Flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish color,
whereas the Roman are whitish, consisting of
four Leaves. Its Seed is reddish, contained in

Rocket Garden.



smaller and longer Pods, than the Roman which
are shorter and thicker, whose Seeds are of a
whitish yellow color.

V. The second, or Roman Garden Rocket with
white Flowers and Seed. Its Root is like the for-
mer, and perishes Annually in like manner. It is
a smaller Plant than the former, but larger or
broader Leaves, which are cut in on the edges, but

not so much nor so deep, each part being rounder,
and round at the end, and nothing so hot or sharp
in Taste. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon,
lesser, and less jagged, which bears white Flowers
at the tops, made of four somewhat long and round
pointed Leaves, after which come little long round
Pods in which is contained yellowish white round Seed.

VI. *Eruca Hortensis Romana altera semine nigre-*
scente. We have another Roman Kind also, whose
Root perishes in like manner presently after the Seed
is ripe. Its Stalk rises to be 3 or 4 feet high,
Branched into many parts. Its Leaves are very like
to the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and
Branches are low whitish Flowers made with four
Leaves apiece, round pointed, with a black Line in
the middle of each Leaf. After which come long
slender Pods, containing blackish brown Seed within
them.

VII. The third, or Great Garden Rocket. Its
Root is much like to the former Garden Kind, with
Stalks and Leaves like it, but that the Leaves are
broader, and the divisions at the Leaves larger,
and smaller at the ends than those of our Garden
Kind, and each part more unevenly dented about
the edges. The Flowers hereof are more yellow;
and enclining to a Gold color, and the Seed smaller,
and darker, in smaller and longer Pods.

VIII. The fourth, or Great Rocket of Florida.
It has a considerable thick long Root Branching it
self forth every way, from the Head whereof rises
up one or more great Stalks, even to a Mans height;
with a number of rough hairy Stalks, spreading
themselves out on all sides, and set with divers long
and pointed Leaves unevenly dented about the edges,
and somewhat like unto those of *Lyfimachia* or
Loofetriste, but having a small downy hairiness upon
them; tasting something sweet at the first, but sharp
afterwards. The Flowers are many, which stand at
the ends of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of
four yellow Leaves apiece, which turn into slender
long Pods, containing within them small Seed, which
is sweetish, for which reason of its sweetness, we
have Clus'd it with the Garden Kinds.

II. Of Wild Rocket.

IX. The fifth, or Our more common Wild Rocket,
It has a very long and pretty thick Root, with many
Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has longer
and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and into
slenderer cuts and jaggs on both sides the middle Rib,
than any of the former, and of a sad overworn green
color, from among which rises several stiff Stalks, two
or three Feet high sometimes, set with the like Leaves
but smaller, and smaller upwards; Branched from
the middle into several stiff Stalks, bearing divers
yellow flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, like
the others, which afterwards give small long Pods,
containing small reddish Seed, of a more bitter hot
biting Taste than the others, as the Leaves also are.

X. The sixth, or Lesser Wild Rocket with a
small flower. This in its Root, Stalks, &c. differs
not much from the last, but only in the smallness of
the Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Pods, for in all
parts it is lesser, and the Leaves are as much divided,
but into smaller parts, not smelling well.

XI. The seventh, or Blew Flowered Wild Rocket.
Its Root is long, slender and reddish, with some Fibres
adjoining to it. Its lowest Leaves are cut in on both
sides, something like to Rocket, but in my opinion, more
like Groundsel. From among which rise up several
rough hairy straked Stalks, scarcely a Foot high, bearing
rough hairy Leaves on them, less jagged, and some of

them not at all, shorter also and narrower. At the tops stands the Flowers one above another in a kind of spiked Head, of an excellent purplish blew color, consisting of four Leaves, after which come small long smooth Pods, containing within them small sharp reddish Seed.

XII. *The eighth, or Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket.* Its Root is long and slender. Its Leaves are long and narrow, not much unlike to those of Tarragon, but of the color of Rocket. Its Flowers are yellow and like those of the former Wild Rockets, growing on long spiked Heads or Stalks a Foot and half high. After which come in their places long slender Pods, like those of Cressies or Mustard, containing within them, but sharp Seed, having the appearance of Erysimum or Bank Cressies, but the Taste of Rocket.

III. Bastard Wild Rocket.

XIII. *The ninth, or Our greater Bastard Wild Rocket.* Its Root is long and woody, with several Fibres thereat, abiding many Years. It rises up with divers crested bending Stalks, about 2 Feet high, set with many and much divided Leaves thereon, something like unto the lowest Leaves of Rocket, of a piercing sharp Smell and Taste, like unto Cressies, and many such like Leaves bustling together at the Foot of them. At the tops of the Stalks grow yellow Flowers in long Spikes standing thick together, which gradually opening at the bottom, spread themselves farther asunder, and afterwards upon short foot Stalks come small skinny, swollen, cornered Pods, turning downwards, in which are contained very small Seed.

XIV. *The tenth, or Our common Bastard Wild Rocket.* The Root is long and woody like the former. It grows more upright, and not altogether so high as it, but with whiter green Leaves, deeply cut in, or torn on the edges, yet each division is broader than the former. The Flowers are small and yellow, growing on such Spikes, but shorter.

XV. *The eleventh, or Small white Bastard Wild Rocket.* Its Root is small, long and white with Fibres adjoining to it. It shoots forth divers whitish green Stalks, much about a Foot high, bearing several long and narrow green Leaves (not much unlike to those of Linaria or Toad Flax) yet hoary withall, and lesser than those which grow near the Ground, or at the foot of the Stalk, which are somewhat broader, but not less hoary. The Flowers are white, growing on the like Spikes, many clustering together, with small green Heads in the middle of each, in which (afterwards) is contained small blackish Seed.

XVI. *The Places.* The first four are generally Sown and Nurst up in Gardens, but many will have it, that the first of them is a Wild Kind, and brought into the Garden for its usefulness: it grows in most Gardens of its self, and you may see most Brick and Stone Walls near London, and in many other places abounding with it. The fourth of them was brought to us from America. The Wild Rockets are found growing Wild in many places in England, tho' without doubt they may grow Wild in several other Countries. The eighth, or Narrow Leav'd (tho' said to grow in Austria) grows with us in several places, near unto Water sides, in the Chinks and Crevices of Stone Walls among Mortar: Gerard says he found it as you go from Lambeth-Bridge to Lambeth, and under a small Bridge that you must pass over near the Thames side. The three last, or Bastard Kinds, are also Wild

Plants; the two first of them, viz. the ninth and tenth, grow frequently in our Nation in many waste Grounds, both near London, and up and down in the Country, in Sandy, Stony, Gravelly, and Chalky Barren Grounds, as in several places in Kent; at Southfleet, upon Longfield Downs, which is a very Barren, Chalky, Hilly Ground: and at Greenwich upon the Hills; and at other places in Kent. The ninth has also been found growing upon the Wolds in York-shire. The eleventh being a Foreign or Italian Plant, is found with us only in Gardens.

XVII. *The Times.* The first four Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August. The Wild Rockets, viz. the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth, Flower till August, and their Seed is ripe in July, August and September. The Bastard Kinds, viz. the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, Flower about June, and all July and August, the Seed being ripe in the next Month following their Flowering.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfiv, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Diuretick, Suppurative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hysteric, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

XIX. *The Specification.* Rocket is good against the Scurvy, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, stoppage of Urine, bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures, itting of Scorpions, resists Poison, is profitable against the Jaundice, Cough, obstructions of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Terms in Women: is excellent against Asthma's, and all obstructions of the Lungs, and gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like pains of the Joints. Where Note, The Wild Rockets, are strongest and most used in Physick: The Garden Rockets are of the same Nature, but weaker, and most used in Sallets. The Bastard Rockets, tho' they are of the same Nature, are yet weaker, and but very little used any way, where the others can be had.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have three-fold, 1. A Sallet of the Herb, especially of the Garden Kinds, tho' the Wild Kinds are sometimes used for that purpose also. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. An Infusion or Decoction of the Herb. 5. An Infusion or Decoction of the Seed. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Syrup. 8. An Oil or Ointment. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Cosmetick. 11. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 12. A Spirit from the Herb, or Seed.

The Virtues.

XXI. *The Sallet of Garden Rocket.* It is seldom eaten alone, but with other Herbs of a cooling Nature, as with Lettice, Common Cabbage, and Roman, or with Purslane, either Garden or Wild, but it is in a manner wholly spent as a Condiment, or Sauce for Meat, to please the Palate, sharpen the Appetite, and cause a good Digestion: It admirably encreases Seed, removes Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes to Venerial Aets; but the Wild is more potent to this purpose than the Garden, and therefore in the last case is most used.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice.* Being taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, mixed with Honey, or double Refined Sugar, and half a Pint of Generous Wine, and Drank Morning and Evening, it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, cures the Strangury, and is profitable against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter, or Slime, obstructing the Reins,

Ureters and Bladder. It is a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold habit of Body: and to resist the Poison by reason of the bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions, &c. (*A Cataplasm of the Green Herb* being also applied to the place.) It is good against the Jaundice and obstructions of the Spleen, Vapors and Hysterick fits; and is an excellent thing for the Colick, tho' never so extrem, and that upon the Spot; being also repeated as oft as need requires.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is singular against Coughs, Colds, and all Obstructions of the Womb, Belly-achs, Gripings of the Guts; and also kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, sweetned with the following *Syrup of the same*.

XXIV. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but must be given in larger quantities, as from half a quarter of a Pint, to almost half a Pint, Morning and Night, sweetned with the *Syrup of the same Plant*. It increases Seed (as do also in a more especial manner the *Juice and Essence*) is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and strongly provokes Lust, exciting to Venereal Actions.

XXV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Mixed a Dram at a time with Honey or some proper *Syrup*, it encreases Seed, provokes Lust, and cures Impotency. It kills Worms in Children, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, and Infusion*. Made into a *Cataplasm* with Ox Gall, and applied to the Face or other parts, it clears the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness and other discolorings thereof, and clears it from Scurff, Morpew and the like. Mixed or made up with Vinegar, it takes away Freckles and other Redness, happening in the Face or other parts, as also black and blew Spots, and the discolorings of the Small-Pox, restoring the Skin to its color again.

XXVI. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Powder of the Seed*, and of the *Infusion or Decoction in Wine*. It is a singular good thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold Constitution, with all their appendent Symptoms; and is very profitable against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and inveterate pains of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Syrup.* It is made with the *Juice of the Herb*, or with its *Essence*, by mixing an equal quantity of Clarified Honey therewith, in a Gentle Balneo or Sand heat. It cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs, and is profitable against the Rickets in Children: and taken mixed with the *Juice or Essence*, and an equal part of the *Distilled Water*, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurfs Breasts, is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes Lust in both Sexes. Being taken with half a Dram of the *Powder of the Seed* at a time, it kills Worms in Children, opens obstructions of the Spleen and Reins and Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and takes away the stinking or evil Smell of the Arm-Pits, and the strong Smell of the rest of the Body.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn and Discurfve, good to discurf Tumors, and ease Pains arising from cold and moisture, or a Flux of Cold Humors to any part. They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable to be used in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramps, Convulsions, and the like.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm.* It may be made of the Green Herb, or of the Herb mixed with the *Powder of the Seed*. Applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Mad Dogs, or of Serpents, as the Viper Rattle-Snake, &c. or stinging of Scorpions, it presently draws out the Poison or Venom, and preserves the Patient from danger. Applied to the Skin, it clears it of any deformity, and takes away Scurff, Morpew, and other discolorings thereof.

XXX. *The Cosmetick.* Take of the *Liquid Juice or Essence* 8 Ounces; of Bulls Gall made pure and fine, 6 Ounces; the best White Wine Vinegar 4 Ounces, mix them. It is good against Pimples, Pustules, and other breakings out, as also Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morpew, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Tetters, Ringworms, and other deformities of the Skin, it being laid on Morning, Noon, and Night, after the Face has been washt clean with warm Water.

XXXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, and Infusion*, but in a much lower or meaner degree: and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down into the Body in. It is Cordial and Stomatick; and withall Cosmetick, and therefore may be used against most of the Vices and deformities of the Skin.

XXXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Herb or Seed.* It is made in all respects as you make *Spirit of Scurvy-Grass*, or *Spirit of Cresses*. It is a potent Medicine against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, Dropsy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stone, Gravel, Obstruction of the Reins and Womb, and other internal parts. It rectifies and strengthens the Stomach, Stops Vomiting, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose 50 Drops or more in a Glas of Ale, Beer, or Wine.

CHAP. DXCIX.

Of ROCKET Water and Sea.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ἐρουκα* *ἁλυστρίας*: in Latine, *Eruca Palustris*: and in English, Water or Marsh Rocket.

II. *The Kinds.* I. Of the Water Rocket, called in Greek, *Ἐρουκα ἁλυστρίας*: in Latine, *Eruca Aquatica*: there is but one Species, which is here declared. II. Of the Sea Rocket there is, 2. *Ἐρουκα θαλάσσια*: *Eruca Marina Anglica Lobelij, Angulæ, Camararii, Columne, & Lugdunensis*; and is called by Serapio, *Kakile*; in English, Sea Rocket. 3. *Eruca Maritima Floridiana & Italica*, American, and Italian Sea Rocket.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Water Rocket.* It has a long slender Root, full of Fibres, set as it were at Joins. Its Leaves and Stalks ly as it were upon the Ground, creeping on the same, with long Branches, of long Winged Leaves, almost like to Sium Impatiens, but not so much dented upon the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish Flowers at the tops, with slender Pods following them.

IV. *The second, or English Sea Rocket.* It has a long slender Root with some few Fibres adjoining

Rocket Water.

to it: from which spring up divers Stalks, some trailing on the Ground, others Standing more upright, (but being Nurst up in Gardens, it something varies its form and manner of growing in its Stalks and Leaves:) these Stalks are Scatteringly set with small long Leaves, cut in or dented on the edges like to Groundsel or Rocket but longer and lesser, when growing in a Garden:) at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers of a pale purplish color, of the fashion of Radish Flowers composed of four Leaves apiece: after which comes the Seed, in form like to a Wheat Corn, but greater: which Grains are something Spongy and not solid, nor two joined together, (when growing in a Garden) but every Seed single by it self, whereas that which grows by the Sea-side, has always two growing together.

V. The third, or American and Italian Sea Rocket. Its Root creeps under Ground, with some Strings or Fibres, and perishes every Year after it has born its Seed. From this Root spring up some long and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much and finely cut into several parts, not very much unlike to a Deers Horns: the Stalk also is variously spread out into many Branches, which are also set with the like Leaves, but lesser, and less divided still up to the tops of each Arm. The Flowers are of a purplish color, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and stand one above another in small Husks each with two points, upon their several Stalks or Branches. When they are faded and gone, small pointed Heads in form like to a Spears point succeed, in every one of which is contained a white Grain or Kernel.

VI. The Places. The first grows oftentimes near Ditches and Water Courses, and sometimes also in dryer places. The second grows on our own Sea Coasts, in many places of Kent and Sussex especially, yet is not proper to our Climate only, but is also found on the Sea Coasts of seve-

ral other Foreign Countries. The third has been found about the Sea Coast of Italy, near Venice, and other places of that Shore: and in Travelling I have sometimes found it upon the Sea Shores of Florida, in and near our English Plantations.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after the time of Flowering.

VIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these Plants, Authors have said nothing: but if we may presume to judge of them by their Taste, which is very much like to that of Rocket, we may predicate the same of them. However they are said to be Anodyn, and Discurfive, and that by a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, they will disperse Swellings and Inflammations. Angulara says, that Our English Sea Rocket Purges exceedingly. Miconus says, it wonderfully eases the Cholick: and that the Distilled Water, drank 4 Ounces at a time, gives admirable ease in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

ROMAN-BEANS, see Kidney-Beans, Chap. 56.

ROMAN-PEASE, see Rouncival-Pease, Chap. 548.

ROSE-WATER, see Water-Lilly, Chap. 442, and (443).

ROSE-WINTER, see Hollyhock. Chap. 369.

ROSE-RUBIE, see Adonis-Flower, Chap. 2.

C H A P. DC.

of ROSE - W O R T :

O R,

ROSE - R O O T .

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ρόδια* *ῥαδι*: in Latine, *Rhodia Radix*, and *Rosea Radix* (because of its Rose like Smell:) and in English, *Rose-Wort*, and *Rose-Root*.

II. The Kinds. Some have thought it to be a Species of *Orpine*, but that is doubtful. There is according to Authors, two sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Rhodia serrata*, *Rhodia Radix foliis serratis vel dentatis*, *Rose-Wort* or *Rose-Root* with dented Leaves. 2. *Rhodia non dentata, vel serrata*, *Rhodia Radix foliis non serratis vel dentatis*, *Rose-Wort*, or *Rose-Root* with smooth edged Leaves, or Leaves not dented.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or *Rose-Wort*, or *Rose-Root* with dented Leaves. Its Root is thick and Tuberous or Knobby at the Head, and Branched out, rising oftentimes above the Ground, whereas it grows somewhat reddish, and is long downwards, with divers Fibres annexed to it, which being a little broken or bruised whilst it is fresh, smells much like to a Damask Rose, much more than when it is dry, tho' then it retains a great deal of the Scent, and from thence it was that it took its Name. From the Heads

Rose-wort with dented Leaves.

Heads of this Root spring forth divers Stalks, which grow upright, thick, round, or green, about a foot thick, set with Leaves up to the tops, which are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat and thick, and of the like pale green color, whereby it much resembles Orpine in its Leaf, Flower, and manner of growing. The Leaves are dented about the edges. And the Flowers are many, small and yellow, set in a Tuft, or Cluster, but something smaller than Orpine, with Seed in Heads like unto it also.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. The upper end of the Root is thick and knobby, and grows for the most part out of the Ground, and is there of a purplish color, bunched and knobbed like the Root of Orpine, with many hairy Strings hanging there-to, of a pleasant Smell when it is broken, like to that of the Damask-Rose, from whence it took its Name. From this Root spring forth many small, thick, and fat Stems, about which the Leaves are set round, even from the bottom to the top, like to those of the Field Orpine, but narrower, and more snipt about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks of a faint yellow color.

V. The second, or Rose-Wort, or Rose-Root, with Leaves not dented. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, magnitude, and manner of growing, is much like the former, and scarcely at first sight to be discerned from it, the only difference being in the Leaves, these being smooth, or even, and not dented on the edges, as the former are. And this it is which answers to the Cut which Matthiolus has given us in his Epitome of Dioscorides.

Rose-wort without dented Leaves.

VI. The Places. It grows very plentifully in the North parts of England, and scarcely any where else, as far as we can understand; as upon the Mountains of Pendle and Ingelborough, (the very highest Mountains as is supposed in all England,) oftentimes on the very raggedst places, scarcely accessible, and very dangerous by reason of their height and steepness, so that one may be in great danger of tumbling down, who does not look wearily to their Footing. Gerard says, it grows in a place called Ingelborough Fels, near unto the Brook sides. From these places, both Gerard and Parkinson say, that they have had some Roots or Plants sent them for their Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower about June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August. The Leaves and Stalks perish about the beginning of Winter, and spring again every Year anew from the Root, which abides and Lives thro' all extremities of Cold.

VIII. The Qualities. It is cold and moist in the first Degree, Anodyn, Cephalick, and Neuro-tick.

IX. The Specification. It has been found by Experience to cool Inflammations, to give ease in the Megrim, and other pains of the Head.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom;

1. A Liquid Juice from Leaves, Stalks, and Root;
2. A Cataplasm of the green Root, Leaves, or Stalks.
3. An Oil or Ointment from the same.
4. A Distilled Water from the green or fresh Root.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. It cools and allays the heat and fermentation of a troubled Stomach, and stops

Itops Vomiting by reason of the boiling of Choler; taken in Mead or other fit Vehicle, it pleasantly cools, abates Febrick heat, and very much recreates the Spirits. Dose from 1 Spoonful to 2 or more, upon any pressing occasion.

XII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Roots, Leaves, and Stalks.* If it is beaten up with Oil of Roses, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it gives ease in the Megrim, and other accidental pains of the Head, especially if it proceeds from a Fever, or hot cause.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment made of the Juice, or green Root and Herb.* If it is beaten up with Rose Water, and the Head, or other parts pained be anointed therewith, it gives present ease of any pain proceeding from a hot cause: and this it will do so much the better, if Stuphs dipt in the same be also applied over after the anointing.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It cools Inflammations, eases pains of the Head and other parts, is a good Cosmetick, taking away Pimples, Pustles, Scurff, Morpew, Tannings, Sunburning, yellowness, roughness, or any other deformity of the Skin. And this it does more effectual if it is mixed with an equal part of the Liquid Juice, and a quarter part of the Juice of Limons, or for want of it, of the strongest White Wine Vinegar.

CHAP. DCI.

Of the ROSE -- BUSH.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Nard, Naron, seu Vard*: in Greek, *Ῥόδον*: in Latine, *Rosa*: and in English, the *Rose*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Generick Species of Roses, viz. 1. *Rosa sativa, Rosa Hortensis*, the Garden Rose-Bush, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Ῥόδον ἀγρον; κυνέσθηρ*: *Rosa Sylvestris, Rosa Canina*, The Wild Rose-Bush, or Briar-Bush, of which in Chap. 602. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Roses.* There is a great variety of Garden Roses, the whole Stock of them not being easy to be described, Those most common in our English Gardens are these following, viz. 1. *Rosa Anglica alba major & minor*, The English White Rose Greater and Lesser. 2. *Rosa incarnata*, The Carnation Rose. 3. *Rosa Belgica, five Vitrea*, The Dutch Rose. 4. *Rosa Anglica rubra*, The English Red Rose. 5. *Rosa Damascena*, The Damask Rose. 6. *Rosa Provincialis, Rosa Centifolia Batavica incarnata, Rosa Damascena Holandica*, The great double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. 7. *Rosa Provincialis rubra, Rosa Centifolia Batavica rubra*, The Red Province Rose. 8. *Rosa Provincialis alba*, The White Province Rose. 9. *Rosa versicolor*, The Party colored Rose; The York and Lancaster. 10. *Rosa Crystalina*, The Crystal Rose. 11. *Rosa rubra humilis*, The Dwarf Red Rose, or Gilliflower Rose. 12. *Rosa Francofurtensis*, The Franckford Rose. 13. *Rosa Hungarica*, The Hungarian Rose. 14. *Rosa Holoferica simplex*, The single Velvet Rose. 15. *Rosa Holoferica Multiplex*, The double Velvet Rose. 16. *Rosa sine Spinis simplex*, The Rose without Thorns single. 17. *Rosa sine Spinis multiplex*, The double Rose without Thorns. 18. *Rosa Cinamomea simplex*, The single Cinamon Rose. 19. *Rosa Cinamomea multiplex*, The double Cinamon Rose. 20. *Rosa Lutea simplex*, The single

Yellow Rose. 21. *Rosa Lutea Multiplex*, five flere pleno, The Double Yellow Rose. 22. *Rosa Moschata simplex*, The single Musk Rose. 23. *Rosa Moschata multiplex*, The Double Musk Rose. 24. *Rosa Moschata multiplex alba, alis, Rosa Damascena alba, Rosa Cinamomea verisimilis flere pleno alba*, The Double White Damask Musk Rose. 25. *Rosa Moschata simplex Hispanica*, The Spanish single Musk Rose. 26. *Rosa Eglentaria odora simplex*, The Single sweet Eglantine, or sweet Briar Rose. 27. *Rosa Eglentaria odora multiplex*, The Double Sweet Eglantine, or Double sweet Briar Rose. 28. *Rosa Mensalis*, The Monthly Rose. 29. *Rosa Belgica rubicante*, The bluish Belgick Rose. 30. *Rosa Damascena variegata Elegantior*, The beautiful variegated Damask Rose. 31. *Rosa Canina flere pleno*, The double Wild Bryar Rose. 32. *Rosa mundi, Rosa variegata admirabilis*, The Rose of the World, or admirable variegated Rose, of all which in order.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or English White Rose.* This is of two Kinds, the one the Greater more thick and double than the other. The one rises up in some shadowie places to be about 8 Feet high, with a Stock of a great thickness for a Rose: it has some what smaller and whiter green Leaves than many of the other Kinds of Roses, five most usually set on a Stalk, and more white underneath, as also a whiter

Rose Bush.



green Bark, armed with sharp Thorns or Prickles, by which it is easily known from other Roses. The Flowers are whitish, with an Eye or shew of a blush, especially towards the ground or bottom of the Flower, which is very thick, double and close set together, and for the most part, not opening it self so largely and fully as either the Red or Damask Rose.

V. The

V. The second Kind of the English White Rose. *Rosa Anglica alba minor*, being the lesser sort. This full on grows higher than a Damask Rose; its Leaves in magnitude, number and color resemble the former; and the Bark or rinde is more armed with Prickles. The flower is whiter, 1st thicker and double; and opening it self more; some of the flowers are so little bled, as not to have more than two or three rows of Leaves, that they seem in some manner else to be single, and having but little Smell. Some judge both these to be but one Kind, and make the diversity to be occasioned from the Air, or Soil, or other; but I confess I am not of that Opinion.

VI. Gerard gives us this general Description of our White Rose thus. Its Root is long, tough, and of a rough Substance. From which spring up very long Stalks, of a woody Substance also, set or armed with downy thorny Prickles; the Branches whereof are likewise full of Prickles, on which grow Winged Leaves, five in number for the most part set upon a middle Rib, by which the odd Leaf standing at the joint, or end of the joint, every one of those Leaves being sharp at the edges, somewhat rough, and of an ever green color. From the Bosom whereof shoot forth long 1st Stalks, on which grow very fair double Flowers, of a white color, and very sweet Smell, having in the middle a few yellow Threads or Chives, which being past, the Fruit succeeds (as large as a Horse Bean, or larger) which is of a longish round form (almost oval) green at the first, afterwards of a shining Coral red color, with a red Pulp within, which when the Berry is ripe, is soft, and of a pleasant acid Taste: and within this Pulp is contained a good quantity of downy choaking Matter, almost like Hair, but short, within which the Seed or Grains ly hid, which are very hard almost, as Stones.

VII. The second, or Carnation Rose. It is in most things like unto the Lesser White Rose, both for the growing of the Stock, and bigness of the Flower; but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown than the White is, and is of a pale bluish color all the Flower thro' out, and almost of as small a Smell, as the small White One.

VIII. The third, or Dutch Rose. This sort is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in its Flowers, in that they will be so different one from another. And tho' they may all of them be called Carnation Roses, yet some are paler than others, and some are as it were blished, which come not casually, but Naturally to this Rose. But the best Flowers (of which there will always be some) will be of a bright pale murrey color, near unto the Velvet Rose, but nothing near of so dark a color.

IX. The fourth, or English Red Rose. It is all this English, because it is more frequent in England than in other Countries. It never grows so high as the Damask Rose Bush, but more commonly grows low, and shoots forth many Branches from its Root (seldom growing up as the Damask Rose into Standarts) which Branches have a green Bark, thinner set with Prickles, and having larger Leaves, and greener on the upper side than the White, yet with an Eye of white upon them, five likewise for the most part set upon a Stalk, and grayish or whitish underneath. The Roses or Flowers do very much vary, according to their Soil and abiding; for some are of an orient red, or of a deep crimson color, and very double, (altho' never so double as the White) which when it is full blown, has the largest Leaves of any other Rose. Some of them again are paler, tending something to a Damask; and some are of so pale a red, as to re-

semble almost that of a Canker Rose; yet all for the most part having longer Leaves than the Damask Rose, and many more yellow Threads in the middle. The Smell of the Red Rose is much better than that of the White, but not so pleasant as that of the Damask; but this Rose being well dyed, and well kept, it will keepish its color and Sweet longer than the Damask, with the best keeping them.

X. The fifth, or Damask Rose. The Damask Rose Bush is more upright, and up to a competent height a Round one (which they call Standarts) than any other Rose. The Bark hath of the Stock and Branches, is not hairy, so green, as the Red or White Rose. The Leaves are green with an Eye of white upon them, so like unto the Red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the Leaves of the Red Rose seem to be of a darker green. The Flowers are of a fine deep bluish color, with some pale yellow Threads in the middle, but are not so full as so thick and double as the White; nor being blown, have they so great or large leaves as the Red; but are of a most excellent sweet pleasant Smell, far surpassing all other Roses or flowers, not being tender or too strong, nor stuffy, or unpleasant as most other things are.

XI. The sixth, or Great Double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Bush has its Bark of a brown reddish color, by which it is easy to be discerned from other Roses. The Leaves are also more reddish than in others, and something larger, but it always grows much like to the Damask Rose, and much of the same height. The Flowers or Roses are of the same deep bluish color, but the Damask Roses are, or rather somewhat deeper; but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of Leaves by three parts almost, the outward Leaves turning themselves back, when the Flower has flood long blown; the middle part it self (which almost in all other Roses has some yellow threads to be seen) being folded hard with small Leaves, has scarcely any yellow at all visible. The Smell of this Rose is much nearer unto the Damask Rose, but it is by much shorter of it, tho' many do indeed think it as good as the Damask. And some have therefore caused their Damask Rose Stocks to be Grafted with Province Roses, hoping to have as good Rose Water, and more store from them, than from Damask roses; but truly (as I said before) about they are, the Smell of it is not like to the Damask, or so good.

XII. The seventh, or Red Province Rose. The difference between this and the last is not very great. The Stock, and the Branches also, in this, growing not to be so great, but greener, and the Bark not so red. The Leaves are of the same largeness and the former Damask Province. The Flowers are not at all so large, thick, and double; but of a little deeper Damask or bluish color, tending to a Red Rose, yet not coming up near to the full color of the deepest Red Rose; nor is the Smell at all so strong or sweet as the Damask Province, but coming something near to the heat of the Common red Rose, yet exceeding it in its pleasant in bearing as the last or Damask Province.

XIII. The eighth, or White Province Rose. It is very white and double, and very large, like to the Red Province Rose, but rather like to the double Damask, or Greater white English Rose, in the form and magnitude of the Rose, and manner of its growing, but not in the color, for its Stock, or Buds, are being much more green.

XIV. The ninth, or The Parry colored Rose, called the York and Lancaster. This in its form

and order of its growing is nearest unto the Common Damask Rose, as well for its Body or Stem, as for its Branches, Leaves and Flowers. The difference consisting chiefly in this; that the Flower (being of the same magnitude and multiplicity or doubleness with that of the Damask Rose) has the one half of it, sometimes of a pale whitish color; and the other half of it, of a paler Damask color than the ordinary. This happens thus, many times; and sometimes also the Flower has several stripes and marks in it, as one Leaf white, or striped with white; and the other half bluish, or striped with bluish; sometimes also, the whole Flower is striped, or spotted over; and at other times, it has few or no stripes or marks at all, as Nature is pleased to varie it. But this is observable, that the longer it abides blown open in the Sun, the paler, and the fewer Stripes, Marks, or Spots, it will have; it has the Smell of a Damask Rose, but weaker.

XV. The tenth, or the Crystal Rose. This is very like to the last described, both for Stalk, Branch, and Leaf. The Flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great, large or double Rose; but of a mean size, striped and marked with a deeper bluish or red, upon the pale colored Leaf; so that it seems in the marking and beauty thereof, to be as pleasant and beautiful as the Crystal Gilliflower. This even as the former does, soon fades and passes away, not yielding any great number of Flowers any Year.

XVI. The eleventh, or Dwarf Red Rose, or Gilliflower Rose. This always grows low and small; otherwise in most respects it is like unto the Common red Rose, and with few or no Prickles upon it: The Flowers or Roses are double, thick, small, and close, and not so much spread open as the Ordinary Red, but somewhat like unto the first Double white Rose, before described. Yet in some Gardens they blow more open, and are as even at the tops of the Leaves as if they had been clipped off with a pair of Scissors, and are not of so full a red color as the Red Province Rose, but of as weak and poor a Smell as the Common red Rose, or rather weaker.

XVII. The twelfth, or Frankford Rose. The young Shoots of this Rose are covered with a pale purplish Bark, set with a good number of small Prickles like Hairs, and the elder have but very few Thorns. The Rose has a very great Bud or Button under it, greater than in any other Rose, and is thick and double as a Red Rose, but so very much swelling in the Bud, that many of them break before they can be fully blown, and then they are of a pale Red Rose color, viz. between a Red and a Damask; with a very thick, broad, and hard Umbon or Pointel, and short yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; the Husk of the Flower has long ends, which are called the Beards of the Rose, which in all others, are jagged in some of them, but in this has no Jags at all. The Smell thereof is nearest to that of the Red Rose.

XVIII. The thirteenth, or Hungarian Rose. This has green Shoots which are set with many Prickles; and seldom grows higher than the Common red Rose, the Stem or Stock being much about that bigness. The Rose is as thick, great, and double, as the Common red Rose, and of the same fashion, of a paler red color, and being nearly look'd upon, is finely spotted with faint Spots, as it were spread over the red; the Smell of which is something stronger than the Smell of the Red Rose of the best Kind.

XIX. The fourteenth, or Single Velvet Rose. The old Stock or Stam of the Velvet Rose is covered with a dark colored Bark, and the young

Shoots with a sad green, with very few or almost no Prickles upon them. The Leaves are of a sadder green color, than in most sorts of Roses, and very often seven on a Stalk, many of the rest having but five. The Rose is single, and when blown, is a broad spread Flower, consisting of five or six broad Leaves, with many yellow Threads in the middle.

XX. The fifteenth, or Double Velvet Rose. The Stock, Bark and Leaves of this are like those of the Single Kind. The Flower or Rose is double, and has two rows of Leaves; the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller within, of a very deep red crimson color, like unto Crimson Velvet, with many yellow Threads also in the middle; and yet for all the double row of Leaves, these Roses seem but like single Flowers.

XXI. There is another Double Velvet Rose, much more double than the last, consisting oftentimes of 16 Leaves or more in a Rose, and most of them of an equal bigness, of the color of the first Single Velvet Rose, at Sect. 19. above, or something brisker; but all of them a weaker Smell than the Common red Rose.

XXII. The sixteenth, or Rose without Thorns or Prickles single. This has several green smooth Shoots rising up from its Root, without any Thorns or Prickles at all upon them, neither whilst they are young, nor whilst they are old. The Leaves are not fully so large as those of the Red Rose. The Roses are not much bigger than those of the Double common Rose; they are not fully single, but short, and of a pale red Rose color, with divers pale colored Veins, thro' every Leaf of the Flower, which has caused it to be called also, The Marbled Rose. It has but little Smell, not full out so strong as that of the Red Rose.

Rose Bush without Prickles.



XXIII. The seventeenth, or Double Rose without Thorns. This in its Shoots, Stocks, Branches, Leaves and Buds, as also in its form and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in its Flower. For in this, the Rose (which is a little larger also than the Double Cinamon Rose) has its Leaves thick set together, and is very full of them, short also, and of the same pale red Rose color, with pale colored Veins running through every Leaf thereof; the duplicity of the Rose making the chief difference from the former.

6 F X. XXIV. The

XXIV. The eighteenth, or Single Cinamon Rose. This has its Shoots something red, yet not so red as the Double Kind, armed with great Prickles, almost like to those of the Eglantine Bush, thereby showing, as well by the multiplicity of its Shoots, as the quickness of its growing, and the height of its Stem, its original Nature, which seems to be of a Wild Kind originally. On the Stem and Branches grow winged Leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto unto other Roses, which are single, consisting of five Leaves apiece, something large and of a pale red color.

XXV. The nineteenth, or Double Cinamon Rose. This in its Stems, Branches, Leaves, Buds, color, and form of growing is altogether like the Single Cinamon Rose, and differs chiefly in the doubleness of its Flowers, but in this the Shoots are redder, and it bears small, short, thick and double Roses, something like unto the Rose without Thorns or Prickles, but a little lesser, of a paler red color at the ends of the Leaves, and something redder and brighter towards their middle, with many short Thorns about the Center of the Flower. The Smell of this and of the Single Kind, is that of Cinamon, from whence came the Name.

XXVI. The twentieth, or Single yellow Rose. This is Planted rather for variety than any thing else. It soon grows to a good height, its Stem being green and Woody, with few or no Prickles upon the old Wood, but with a great number of small Prickles like Hairs, and thick set upon the younger Branches, of a dark color, sometimes reddish, and the Bark of the young Shoots being of a sad green reddish color. The Leaves of this Rose Bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green color, finely snipt about the edges, and more in number upon each middle Rib, viz. seven or nine, as it happens. It bears a small single Rose, consisting of five Leaves, not so large as the Single Spanish Musk Rose, but larger than the Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose, and of a fine pale yellow color, without any great Smell whilst fresh, but a little more (tho' very weak) when it is dry.

XXVII. The twenty first, or Double yellow Rose. This Rose, by reason of its Rarity, and exceeding doubleness of its Flower, had it but an insensate Smell, it would have been one of those which might have attained the highest Esteem. In the Stem or Stock, the young Shoots or Branches, the small hairy Prickles, and the small winged Leaves, it is altogether like unto the former Single Kind. The chiefest difference consists in the duplicity, or rather multiplicity of the Leaves of the former Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaks out on one side or another, so that but few of them abide fair and whole with us in our Gardens. The cause of which is supposed to be the too great wet, or moisture of our Air or Weather, in the time of their Flowering, too much Rain hurting them, besides it is so plentiful in young Shoots or Branches, as also in Flowers at the top of every Branch, which for the most part, are small and weak, that it is not able to bring all its Flowers to perfection, and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to ripeness. The Remedy which many use for this inconveniency is, to nip away most of the Buds, leaving but some few upon a Branch, that so the vigor of the Plant, may be collected into a few Flowers, and so the more easily come to their perfect beauty, which yet even by this means is with difficulty affected. The Roses are of a yellowish green color in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but afterwards when fully blown, are of a fair yellow color, very full of

Leaves, with many short Hairs rather than Leaves in the middle, and having short, round, green, smooth Buttons or Heps, almost flat under them. The Flower being fully blown open, does scarcely give place for largeness, thickness, and doubleness, unto the Great double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Rose Bush or Plant is very tender with us here about London, and requires more care than the Single Kind does, which is hardy enough. But it thrives very well in a warm, dry and free Air, and that in all or most parts of the Kingdom, more especially if it is planted against a Wall, or be other ways defended from Rain and Wet by covering it.

XXVIII. The twenty second, or Single Musk Rose. It rises up sometimes to a very great height, so as to over grow any Arbor in a Garden, or being set by an House side, will rise up to ten or twelve Feet or more, with many green far spread Branches, armed with a few sharp and great Prickles, such as the wilder sorts of Roses have. The Leaves are small and of a dark green color, not much bigger than the Leaves of Eglantine. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Branches, many together, as it were in a Tuft, which for the most part do Flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long foot Stalk, of a pale whitish or Cream color. The Roses are small, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle.

XXIX. The twenty third, or Double Musk Rose. This in its Stocks, or Stems, Branches, Leaves, height, and manner of growing, is exactly like the former Single Kind, the chief difference between them is in the Flowers, which in this are double, and of the same pale white, or Cream color, as the Single Sort. The Roses are furnished with two or three rows of Leaves, with yellow Thorns also in the middle. Both the Single and Double Kinds have a very sweet and pleasing Smell, very much resembling Musk.

XXX. The twenty fourth, or Double white Damask Musk Rose. This more truly may be called the Double white Cinamon Rose, from its Smell. It has its Stem and Branches shorter than the former, but as green. The Leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter green color: The Flowers or Roses are also something larger than the former Double Kind at Sect. 29. above, but stand in Tufts after the same manner, or something thicker, and of the same whitish color or a little whiter, and something, altho but little, near the Smell of the last described, but nothing so strong. This Flowers at the times of other Roses, or rather later, yet much before the two former sorts of Musk Roses, which Flower not till the end of Summer, or in Autumn, both which things as to time of Flowering and Smell, shew that it cannot be of the Species of the Musk Roses.

XXXI. The Twenty fifth, or Single Spanish Musk Rose. This rises up to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with several great green Branches, the Leaves of which are larger and greener than any of the former Kinds of Musk Roses. The Flowers are Single Roses, consisting of five whiter Leaves, than any of the former Musk Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an Eye of bluish in the white, of a very sweet Smell, coming nearest unto the last sort, at Sect. 30. as also for its time of Flowering.

XXXII. The twenty sixth, or The single sweet Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose. This is well known for the sweetness of its Leaves, and is Planted almost in all Gardens, yet found growing Wild in many Woods and Hedges. It has exceed-

ing

ing long green Shoots, armed with cruel sharp, and strong Prickles, and thicker set upon the Branches and Stems, than on any other Rose Bush, whether Wild or Garden. The Leaves are smaller than most of those which grow in Gardens, seven or nine most usually set together upon one middle Rib or winged Leaf, which are very green, and Smell sweet, above the Leaves of any other kind of Rose. The Flowers are small Singleblush Roses, having little or no Smell, which being past away leave behind them Hips, which when ripe, are of a shining Coral color, and contain within them a downy substance in which the white hard Seed does lye.

XXXIII. The twenty seventh, or Double sweet Eglantine, or Double sweet Briar Rose. This is generally where ever it is planted, a Grafted Rose, tho' I doubt not but its Original was Natural, and may be made to grow so, naturally again. It grows and spreads very well, and with a great head of Branches, on which grow such like Leaves as in the Single Kind, but a little larger, and not smelling fully so sweet. The Flowers are something bigger than the single, but not much, having but only two rows of Leaves, the inner of which are smaller and the outward larger, of the same pale reddish purple color, but smelling something sweeter than the Single.

XXXIV. The twenty eighth, or *Rosa mensalis*, the Monthly Rose. It is in all its parts like unto the Damask Rose, and in Italy is said to bear seven Months in the Year, tho' with us, we rarely find it to bear above three or four, viz. in June, July, August, even to the end of September. The Roses are very like to the Damask, but something more double, and not altogether so sweet.

XXXV. The twenty ninth, or Blush Belgick Rose, *Rosa Belgica Rubicante*. It has bigger Branches and fuller of Thorns or Prickles than most other Roses. The Leaves are thicker, stiffer, and of a whitish green color. The Flowers grow many together on the ends of the Branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary Damask Roses, but very thick and Double, of a fine pleasant pale bluish color, and sweet Smell. This is the greatest Bearer of all the Roses, and the Distilled Water thereof, is almost as good as that of the Damask.

XXXVI. The thirtieth, or *Rosa Damascena variegata* Elegantior, the Beautiful variegated Damask Rose. It is something like the *Rosa Crystallina*, but only the Shoots are shorter and redder, and the Leaves smaller. The Flowers are something more double, and often better marked than either the *Vericolor'd*, or *Crystalline*, at Sect. 14 and 15.

XXXVII. The thirty first, or *Rosa Canina flore pleno*, or Double Wild Briar Rose. This in its Stems, Branches and Leaves is like to the Lesser White Rose at Sect. 7. foregoing, or to those of the Single Wild Briar; but the Flowers are double, for which it is esteemed, and are of a faint whitish bluish color, having but a weak Smell.

XXXVIII. The thirty second, or *Rosa Mundi*, The Rose of the World. This differs not in any of its parts from the Common red Rose, but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this are for the most part red, of a pale bluish color, diversly spotted, marked and striped thro'out every Leaf of the double Flower, with the same red color which is in the Ordinary red Rose, so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the Striped or Variegated Roses, yet known. The form of the Rose and its Smell, is like to that of the Common red Rose.

XXXIX. The Places. Where many of these were Originally Natives is hard to determin, now they are all Natives with us in England, and grow only in our Gardens. The first and

fourth are Originally English, for the *Dried Red Roses* which come over to us from beyond Sea, are not of the same Kind with our English, nor any wise to be compared to them, neither for goodness nor color. The *Double Yellow* came to us first from Turkey; others from Holland and other Countries.

XL. The Times. The *Cinamon Rose* is for the most part the earliest: The *Common Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, Flower latest: all the others Flower much about one time, viz. from the beginning of June, and all July till August; and the *Red*, many times through the whole Month of August, even till September.

XLI. The most Esteemed of all these are, I. Of the *Red Roses*; the *Rosa Mundi*, *Red Belgick Rose*, the *Variegated*, the *Red Province Rose*, and the *Rose without Thorns*. II. Of the *Damask Roses*; the *Crystal Rose*, the *Beautiful Variegated Damask Rose*, the *Blush Belgick Rose*, the *Monthly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose*. III. Of the *Yellow Roses*; the *Scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *Double yellow Rose*. IV. Of the *White Roses*; the *Blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose*. These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them ought to be wanting in any good Flower Garden.

Of the Planting and Nurseing up of Roses.

XLII. Note. 1. All sorts of *Roses* are hardy, and will endure the Frost in Winter; and the better the Soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the Flowers. They are generally disposed in Rows and Hedges, and supported and kept in on both sides. And the several colored *Roses*, intermixt and well placed will make an excellent and beautiful Prospect.

XLIII. Note. 2. All Stocks of *Budded Roses* are to be carefully kept from Suckers: and if the Buds be placed near the Ground, after one Years growth, they may be laid in the Earth to Root, by which means it will become a Natural Bush; one of which is more worth than three that are Budded, for that every Sucker which comes from them will be of the same Kind, by which they will be encreased. But as all *Rose Bushes* are not apt to yield Suckers, it will therefore be the speediest and most certain way to lay down the Branches, or make Layers of them, and to put old well rotted Dung about the places where they are Lay'd, which will make them take Root the sooner.

XLIV. Note. 3. There are some *Roses* which are not fit to be Planted in Hedges, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not Bear at all, unless they grow by some high Wall, or House side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which is commonly eight or nine Feet high. Also the *Double Yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly, and fair Flowers, except it be ordered and taken care of in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best Natural, this proves best being Inoculated upon another Stock. And whilest others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this thrives best in the Shade.

XLV. Note. 4. The best way then that is known to cause this *Double yellow Rose*, to bring forth fair and kindly Flowers, is done thus, first in the Stock of a *Frankford Rose*, near the Ground, put in the Bud of the *Single yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length; then halt a Yard higher than the place where the same was Budded,

put into it a Bud of the *Double yellow Rose*, which growing, the Suckers must be kept from the Root, and those Buds rubbed off, except those of the Kind desired, which being grown big enough to bear (which will be in two Years) it must in *Winter* be Pruned very near, cutting off all the small Suckers, and only leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also, as far as they are small.

N. L. M. A *te.* 5. Then the next *Spring*, when the Buds for Leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving only some few of the largest, which by reason of the Strength of the Stock, afford more nourishment than any other: and by the agreeable Nature of the *Single yellow Rose*, from whence it is immediately nourished, the Stocks will be strong and able to bear out the Heat, as they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for Leaves, leaving only such a number of the fairest, as the Root may be able to bring to perfection, which both should stand something shaded, and not too much in the heat of the Sun; and in a Summer by a Hail, rather than under a Wall.

N. L. M. A *te.* 6. *Roses* are also increased either by cutting the Buds of them into other Stocks, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth, and being covered. The best Stocks to be Incorporated with are, 1. The *Damask*. 2. The *White*. 3. The *Red*. 4. And the *Wild Eglantine*. The best time to do this in, is about *Midsummer*, or as soon as the Buds can be gotten.

N. L. M. A *te.* 7. After your *Rose Bushes* have been Bearing, they ought to be cut with the Garden Shears, something near, and towards the South, each Branch is to be cut again with a Knife close to a Leaf Bud; and what is dead or superfluous is to be taken away. These Rules being observed you may expect to reap a plentiful Crop, and to obtain every Year, a good Store of *Roses*; when many times those which are Natural, may notwithstanding all the helps of Industry, prove poor and mean or blasted.

N. L. M. A *te.* 8. The parts of the *Rose* it self, have several particular Names, as, 1. *Viburna*, which are the Shoots of the *Rose* Plants, as *Strabo* *Philosophus* in his *Little Garden* is pleas'd to call them. 2. *Calix*, are those parts of the Cup which are deeply cut, and which encompass the Flower close about there it is placed, which be in number five, two of which have Beards, and two have none, and the fifth has but half one. 3. *Calix*, or the Cup it self, which contains and holds in together the yellow part, and the Leaves of the Flower. 4. *Ungues*, or the Nails, which are the lower white parts, of the Leaves of the Flowers, by which they are joined to the Cups. 5. *Anthos*, in Shops *Anthera*, *Flos Rosa*, The Flower of the *Rose*; or the middle part thereof, which they call the Chives, and some (tho' falsely) the Seeds of the *Rose*. 6. *Fructus*, *Corallatum*, the Hep or Fruit, which comes after the *Rose*, and which being ripe is of a bright shining Coral like color.

L. The Qualities. *Mesues* says, that the *Rose* is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. Both the *White* and *Red* are cooling and drying, but the *White* is taken to exceed the *Red* in both these Properties. *Galen* says, the *Red* has a bitter and astringent Quality with it; and that the *Anthera* or yellow Threads in the middle of the *Rose*, do bind more than the *Rose* it self, and are more drying also. *Mesues* will have the *Rose* to be compounded of divers parts or substances, *viz.* of a Watery temperate Substance; of Earthy drying Parts; and of a Volatile Aromatick Substance, which is hot, whence comes its Redness, Perfection and

Form. The Bitterness in the *Roses*, *viz.* *Damask*, and *Musk*, whilst they are fresh, causes their Cathartick Quality, and makes them to purge both Cholerick and Watery Humors, which it does not appear that the *Greeks* knew any thing of; but being dry, that bitterness vanishes, and therewith their purging property, and then they have only an astringent, binding or stopping Power. Those which are not full blown, do both cool and bind, more than those which are full blown, and the *White* more than the *Red*; and the *Red* more than the *Damask* or *Musk* Kinds. Also the *Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, do Purge more powerfully than the *Damask*, and the *Single* are held to be stronger than the *Double*, tho' none of the *Greeks* have taken notice hereof; but *Mesues* the *Arabian* only. And *Camerarius* says, that 20 Leaves of the *Single Musk Rose*, will open the Belly, and Purge the Body, but more are to be taken of the *Double Kind*, to do the same.

L. The Specification. The *White* and *Red*, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Catarrhs, are Vulnerary, drying and healing, good against Consumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs, as also internal Ulcers of the other Viscera, as of the Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, comfort the Head, Brain, and Nerves, and are good against Diseases afflicting those parts, proceeding from cold and moisture.

L. II. The Preparations. Out of *Roses* the following Medicaments are made, *viz.* 1. Juice of *Red Roses*. 2. Liquid Juice of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 3. Essence of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 4. Decoction of *Red Roses* in Wine. 5. Infusion of *Damask* and *Musk Roses* in Wine. 6. A Decoction of the Heps. 7. A Simple Syrup of *Red Roses*. 8. A Syrup of dried *Red Roses*. 9. A Syrup of the Juice of *Damask Roses*. 10. Syrupus *Rosarum* Odoratus. 11. Syrup of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 12. Syrup of *Roses* solutive simple. 13. Syrup of *Roses* solutive with *Agarick*. 14. Syrup of *Roses* solutive with *Hellebor*. 15. Syrup of *Roses* solutive with *Sena*. 16. *Julapium Alexandrinum*, vel Syrupus *Regius*. 17. *Julapium Rosatum*, Julep of *Roses*. 18. *Mel Rosatum* Commune, Honey of *Roses*. 19. *Mel Rosatum* Colatum. 20. *Mel Rosatum* solutivum. 21. *Acetum Rosatum*, Vinegar of *Roses*. 22. Tincture of fresh *Red Roses*. 23. *Tinctura Rosarum* seccarum, Tincture of dried *Red Roses*. 24. *Loboch Rosatum*. 25. Conserve of *Damask Roses*. 26. Preserved *Damask Roses*. 27. Sugar of *Roses*. 28. *Electuarium Rosarum* *Mysichtri*. 29. *Electuary* of *Roses*. 30. *Aloe Rosata*. 31. Powder of *Red Roses*. 32. *Aromaticum Rosatum*. 33. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*. 34. Powder of the *Anthera*. 35. Powder of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 36. Dried Leaves of *Damask* and *Red Roses*. 37. *Rose Cake*. 38. An Epithem. 39. Oil of *Roses* *Omphacine*. 40. Oil of *Roses* compleat. 41. Ointment of *Roses*. 42. A Cataplasm. 43. *White Rose Water*. 44. *Red Rose Water*. 45. *Damask Rose Water*. 46. Spirit of *Damask* or *Musk Roses*. 47. Oil or Fat of *Roses*. 48. *Potestates Rosarum*. 49. Elixir of *Roses*. 50. Fixed Salt. Of all which in order.

The Virtues.

L. III. The Liquid Juice of Red Roses. It strengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Retentive Faculty, stops the overflowing of the Whites and Courtes in Women, Detoxifies of Rheum into the Eyes, and all sorts of Fluxes of

LIV. The

the Bowels, as also Ulcers of the Lungs, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glas of Red Symplick Wine.

LIV. *The Liquid Juice of Damask and Musk Roses.* It has in a great measure the Virtues of the Red, besides which, it purges and cleanses the Body of cholerick and flegmatick Humors; eases pains arising from heat, alluages Inflammations, and causes Rest and Sleep. It also gives ease in the Colick, by purging off those acrimonious and sharp Humors which cause it.

LV. *The Essence of Damask and Musk Roses.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Works safely and easily, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, in a Glas of warm White Port Wine, or in Posset Drink, or Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth.

LVI. *The Decoction of Red Roses in Wine.* It is very good against the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums; as also the *Intestinum Reliūm*, and Womb, being Injected into them: and the other parts bathed therewith. Taken inwardly, it is said to give ease in the most excruciating Pains of the Colick. In this last Case, I am of Opinion the Infusion would be better to be made in Aniseed Water than in Wine.

LVII. *The Infusion of Damask or Musk Roses in Wine.* It purges and cleanses the Bowels, and whole Body, from Choler, Flegm, and Viscous, Tartarous and Slimy Humors, and therefore is profitable against the Gripping of the Guts, Colick, or dry Belly-ach, Stone, Gout, and other like Diseases, proceeding from those Humors.

LVIII. *The Decoction of the Heps.* It may be made in White Port Wine, or in Water, or in an equal mixture of those two. It is of good use against Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, Pissing Blood, or the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

LIX. *The Simple Syrup of Red Roses.* It is made altogether as you make Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, in a boiling Balneo. Also if you please, in stead of Water, you may use a strong Symplick sort of Red Wine, as Alicant, Barcelona, or Barabar Wine, &c. It stops all manner of Fluxes of Blood, by Mouth, Urinary parts, Womb, and Fundament; stops Fluxes of the Bowels, a Gonorrhœa in Men; and the Whites in Women, is good against nauſeousness and Vomiting, and profitable against Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs. Dose a quarter of a Pint at a time, more or less, 2, 3, or 4 times a day.

LX. *The Syrup of dried Red Roses.* Take Spring Water 4 Pints, let it boil, and then infuse in it, some at a time, of dried Red Roses 8 Ounces: the next day press them out; and with 2 Pounds of Sugar, make a Syrup by boiling according to Art. It comforts and strengthens the Heart and Spirits, binds, stops Fluxes, stops Vomiting, and has all the Virtues of the former made of the fresh gathered Roses.

LXI. *Syrupus à succo Rosarum Damascenarum.* Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roses. It is prepared without Maceration, only with the Juice of Damask, or of Musk Roses pressed out and Clarified, with an equal proportion of Sugar. It purges Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, which it does without any Violence, cools, and also strengthens the Bowels. It is a solutive Syrup, familiar, safe, and gentle, good against the Cholick or dry Belly-ach, being given from 1 Ounce to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces at a time, in Clarified Whey, or some other proper Vehicle.

LXII. *Syrupus Rosarum Odoratus.* Sweet or perfumed Syrup of Roses. It is made of the Distilled Water of Red Rose Leaves one part, with treble refined Sugar 2 parts; melting them into a

Syrup in B. M. to which is added some few Grains of prepared Musk and Ambergrise. It is refrigerating, cordial and strengthening, and used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Drop into the Eyes 4 or 5 times a day, it clears the Sight, and takes off Clouds, Mists, Blood-shot, &c. It is many times used with Cargarisms, Washes, and Injections, instead of Honey of Roses, to palliate, cleanse, and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. The best way to perfume it, will be, by adding to every Pint of the Syrup, 50 Drops more or less of the Tincture of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes in Substance. It will be best to be given without being Perfumed, especially if they be apt to have Vapors, Hysterick Fits, &c.

LXIII. *Syrup of Damask and Musk Roses.* It is made of the Leaves of Damask and Musk Roses in equal quantities, exactly, as you make the Syrup of Roses solutive simple in the next Section. It purges admirably well, and yet with gentleness or easiness, and is peculiar against the Colick or dry Belly ach, and the vehemency of the cholerick Fermentations. Dose from 1 Ounce to 3, in any proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus simplex.* Syrup of Roses solutive simple. Take Spring Water boiling hot 2 Quarts; Damask Rose Leaves fresh, as many as the Water will contain, digest in a Vessel close stopt 12 Hours: then press them out, and put in fresh Rose Leaves as many as before, the Water being warmed anew: repeat this again, 3 or 4 times, encreasing the quantity of the Roses, as the Liquor encreases, which will be by almost a third part, every time. Take of this Liquor three parts: double refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup in Balneo. It purges Choler, Flegm and watery Humors, gently and easily, cools and softens the Belly, expels Flegm out of the Stomach, and has all the Virtues of the Syrupus à succo at Sect. 60. foregoing, you may give from 1 to 4 Ounces of it at a time, according to age and strength, in Clarified Whey, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Mutton Broth, &c.

LXV. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico.* Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. Take Agarick very thin sliced 2 Ounces; Ginger very thin sliced half an Ounce; Sal Gem 2 Drams; Polypody grossly bruised 4 Ounces; sprinkle them with White Wine: Digest them 2 days over warm Ashes, or Sand heat, in an Infusion of Damask Roses 3 Pounds: express out the Liquor, and with white Sugar 1 Pound, boil into a Syrup according to Art. It is stronger and more effectual in Working than the Simple Syrup; for one Ounce thereof by it self, will open the Body more than 2 Ounces of the other, and Works as much on Flegm and Water, as on Choler. It cleanses the Stomach and Liver of Choler, provokes Urine, strengthens the Stomach, and stops Vomiting. Dose from an Ounce to 3 Ounces. If you would have the Syrup more effectual, it will be best to take Agarick 2 Ounces, and to make into a Syrup with Sugar first, least you loose the force of the Agarick by boiling.

LXVI. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebor. Take the Rinds of all the Myrobalans, of each 4 Ounces; Epithymum, Polypody, of each 6 Ounces: Liquorice 4 Ounces: Seeds of Citrons 2 Ounces; Cloves 1 Ounce, cut and grossly bruise them; put them into a Glas Cucurbit, upon which affuse of the aforementioned Infusion of Damask Roses 6 Quarts; digest 24 Hours, and then Distill off till about 3 Pints remain. The remainder with the Ingredients express strongly, and clarify it with robies of Eggs. Afterwards take Sena 6 Ounces; Roots of black Hellebor

Hellebor 6 Drams; Rheubarb, 2 Ounces being prepared; Extract with the before Distilled Water, by a double or trebble Infusion or Coltion, and exprefling, which with the afore clarified Liquor, and fine Sugar Candy 5 Pounds, make a Syrup in Balneo, according to Art. It opens obstructions of both Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt Melancholy, Frenzy and Madneſs. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2 or more, at a time in Clarified Whey, or Berage or Emollient Water. It is beſt to be taken in a ſmaller Dole, and often.

LXVII. Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Sena. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sena. Take Sena 6 Ounces; Caraway and Sweet Fennel Seed, of each half an Ounce; ſprinkle them with White Wine, and digeſt them two days, in the aforeſaid Infuſion of Damask Roſes 2 Quarts; then ſtrain out, and with white Sugar two Pounds, boil it into a Syrup. It is an excellent thing to purge Melancholy, open obstructions and eaſe pains of the Spleen, Wind, &c. and all Diſeaſes proceeding from thoſe Cauſes: it eaſes the Head and Heart, comforts the Stomach, revives the Spirits, and prevails againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins. Dole from 1 Ounce to 3, in a weak Infuſion of Sena in Clarified Whey, or White Port Wine.

LXVIII. Julepium Alexantimum, vel Syrupus Roſarum. The Cordial Julep. Take Red Roſe Water 2 Quarts; double refined Sugar a Pound, mix and make a Julep. It is a delicate cooling Cordial, reſtreſſing Nature, cheering the Heart and reviving the Spirits, good againſt Fevers, Faintings and Swoonings. If a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur be added to it, it will make it to much the gratefuller, and fo much the more cooling.

LXIX. Julepium Roſatum, Julep of Roſes. It is prepared of Damask Roſe Water, in the ſame manner as the former Cordial Julep. It has all the Virtues of the former, comforts the Head, Brain and Animal Spirits, beſides which it is ſaid, to be binding, and to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And if it is Impregnated with ſome few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, it effectually ſtops Vomiting, and repreſſes all Burning and Malign Fevers.

LXX. Mel Roſatum Commune. The common Honey of Roſes. Take Red Roſes not quite opened, 5 Pounds; Honey 6 Pounds: ſet them in the Sun according to Art. Or thus. Take of the manifold Infuſion of red Roſes 5 Pints: Clarified Honey 4 Pints, mix and looſe to the thickneſs of Honey. It ſtrengthens the Stomach; heals Sores and Ulcers of the Eyes; cleanſes and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; as alſo Ulcers in the Secret parts of Man or Woman; and is uſed in Clyſters to heal Ulcers of the Guts, being diſſolved in Milk or Bat Broth.

LXXI. Mel Roſatum colatum. Honey of Roſes ſtrained. Take Honey deſpumated in Balneo 10 Pounds; Juice of Red Roſes 1 Pound; ſet them conſequently over the Fire, and when they begin to boil, put in freſh Red Roſes (the Whites being cut off) 4 Pounds; conſume the Juice by boiling and ſtirring, then ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe. The Virtues and Uſe of this, are altogether the ſame with the former. It is ſometimes mixed with Injections for the cure of a Gonorrhœa, and other Venereal Ulcers.

LXXII. Mel Roſatum ſolutivum: Honey of Roſes ſolutive. Take of the manifold Infuſions of Damask Roſes 5 Pints: Honey well Clarified 4 Pounds: mix and boil them to the thickneſs of Honey. This has all the Virtues of the former Honey. But beſides being taken inwardly, from 1 Ounce to 3 (according to Age, Accidents, &c.)

It Works gently and eaſily, makes the Belly ſoluble, and purges off Choler, Flegm, and Watery Humors, and gives ſpecial eaſe in the Colick.

LXXIII. Acetum Roſatum, Vinegar of Roſes. Take Red Roſe Buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, and dried in the Sun a Pound; Wine Vinegar 6 Quarts; ſet them in the Sun 40 days: then ſtrain out the Vinegar, and repeat the Infuſion with freſh Roſes. It comforts the Head and Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite, repreſſes Inflammations, and cools the heat of Fevers, whether outwardly or inwardly uſed.

LXXIV. Tinctura Roſarum Bateana, Tincture of freſh Red Roſes. Take Red Roſes exungulated an Ounce; Fountain Water boiling hot 5 Pints; Oil of Vitriol, 60 Drops; Digelt 3 Hours, and to the clear Tincture, add white Sugar Candy in Powder 6 Drams. It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, ſtops Fluxes, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms. Dole 2 Ounces to 4. It is a pleaſing Julep to the ally heat in Fevers and quench Thirſt, and is of good uſe to be given in the Meaſles and Small Pox, if any Flux be preſent, or feared. It is alſo of approved ſucceſs in the Plague, and all malign or Peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Root of the Morbifick Cauſe. It may be given as a Cordial after this manner. Take of this Tincture or Julep 3 Ounces; Spirit of Saffron an Ounce; Tincture of Antimony 20 Drops, mix for a draught againſt Faintings, Swoonings, ſickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart. In all continent, continual, and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given. Take Spring Water a Pint; of this Tincture half a Pint; Syrup of Violets 4 Ounces; mix them: and let the Sick drink thereof at Pleaſure.

LXXV. Tinctura Roſarum Siccicarum, Tincture of Dried Roſes. Take exungulated Red Roſes dried an Ounce; Spring Water 2 Quarts; reſtiſied Oil of Sulphur a Dram; Infuſe in a warm Balneo for 4 Hours; ſtrain, and diſſolve in it fine white Sugar 6 Ounces: and then ſtir through Brown Paper. It cools, comforts and digeſts, is excellent in all Burning Fevers, and has all the Virtues of the former.

LXXVI. Tinctura Roſarum Compoſita, Tincture of Roſes Compound. Take new made Whey Clarified, 3 Quarts: and whileſt it boils, put into it Red Roſes 6 Drams (but double the quantity would do better) Tamarinds an Ounce and half; Spirit or Oil of Vitriol a Scruple; let the boiling ceaſe, but whileſt it is hot, caſt in freſh Red Roſes bruſed 2 Ounces; Corn Peppies, and Violets, of each half an Ounce; Digelt in a warm Place for ſome Hours: and being cold, ſtrain and filter; and to the filtered Liquor add Damask Roſe Water 2 Ounces. It is intended againſt Melancholy, inward Inflammations, heat of the Liver, Pleuriſy, &c. Where note, that inſtead of Whey, you may uſe Lettice, Pariſane, or Poppy Water. Dole from 1 Ounce to 2 or more.

LXXVII. Lohoch Roſatum Myrſicchi, Lohoch of Roſes. Take Conſerve of Red Roſes ting'd with Spirit of Sulphur 4 Ounces; Lohoch of Colts foot prepared with Sugar 2 Ounces; Species Diarrhodon abbatis 1 Ounce; fine Bolus, Juice of Liquorice, of each 2 Drams; Saffron 1 Dram; Flowers of Benjamin, leſſer Cardamoms, Mace, of each, half a Dram; Aniſated Bliſam of Sulphur a Scruple; Chymical Oil or Spirit of Roſes 6 Grains; mix, and with ſome Pectoral Syrup make a Lohoch. It is good againſt violent Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, Exulcerations of the Breſt and Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, &c. Dole the quantity of a Chyl-Nut.

LXXVIII. Con-

LXXXVIII. Conserve of Damask Roses. Take fresh Damask Roses the robies being cut off a French, beat them in a Mortar to a Pulp, adding a double proportion of white Sugar, as they are a conserve; but the Apothecaries have now a much better way of doing it, which is by passing them through a Mill, which makes the Mass or Conserve smooth and uniform. It gently opens the Belly and Purges, and has the Virtues of the Syrup of Damask Roses; but is clogg'd with more earthy parts; and therefore Binds after it has done purging.

LXXXIX. Damask Roses Preserved. It is done either by laying the Flowers, *Stratum super stratum*, with double refined Sugar, and a double quantity of Sugar: Or by making the double quantity of Sugar into a Syrup with Damask Rose Water, and then pouring it on them: but in this last way, the Syrup must be made very high or thick, and be somewhat thicker, than new Honey. It has the Virtues of the Conserve foregoing, and operates exactly after the same manner.

LXXX. *Electuarium Rosatum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses, called also *Zinzibar Rosatum*, or Ginger Rosate. Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated 12 Ounces; Green Ginger Preserved 4 Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, half a Scruple: mix, and with Syrup of Violet Vitriolated, make an Electuary. It comforts the Heart and Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, excites Appetite, takes away Loathing, and stops Vomiting. It recreates the Spirits, cheers the Vitals, resists putrefaction, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and is a famous and present Remedy against all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomach, or Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Drams.

LXXXI. *Saccharum Rosatum Tabalatum*, Sugar of Roses Tabulated. Take Red Roses exungulated, and dried, carefully in the Sun an Ounce; double refined Sugar a Pound; melt the Sugar in Red Rose Water, and Juice of the same, of each 2 Ounces; in a gentle Balneo, consume the humidity by degrees, and put in the Rose-leaves in Powder, mix them well, then put it upon a Marble, that it may be made into Lozenges according to Art. These Lozenges comfort the Head, Brest, Lungs, and Liver; stay Vomiting, stop Fluxes, and are good for such as are in Consumptions. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams; or more Morning, Noon, and Night.

LXXXII. *Electuarium Rosarum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses. Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated a Pound and half; Rob of Barberries, Rob of English Currants, of each a Pound; Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, and of the Juice of unripe Grapes, *OxySaccharum*, of each half a Pound; Citron Peels Condited, Pulp of Citrons Candied, Species *Diarrhodon abbatis* sprinkled with Spirit of Vitriol, of each 5 Ounces; Nitre prepared, an Ounce and half: mix and make an Electuary, adding a little strong Cinnamon Water. It cools and moistens the hear of Fevers, allays Thirst, and takes away all preternatural heats whatsoever to a Wonder. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, prevails in the Choleric passion, heals a Dysentery, and cures Contagious Diseases. It comforts the more noble Members, as the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other *Viscera*, it opens their obstructions, and preserves them from Putrefaction. It stops bleeding at Nose, represses the Vomiting of Choler, and is profitable against Calentures. Dose from a Dram to half an Ounce, two or three times a Day, or oftener.

LXXXIII. *Aloe Rosata*, Rosed Aloes. Take Aloes Succotrina and clear, which reduce into

Powder, 4 Ounces; Juice of Damask Roses depurated a Pound; mix and digest in the Sun, or in Balneo, till the superfluous moisture is evaporated: repeat this digestion and evaporation four times, and make a Mass for Pills according to Art. It purges Choler and Flegm excellently, cleanses and strengthens both Head and Stomach, frees the Bowels from evil Humors: causes Digestion, excites Appetite, stops Fluxes, and is good against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning Fasting.

LXXXIV. *Powder of Red Roses*. It strengthens the Heart, Stomach, and Liver, fortifies the retentive Faculty, eases pain from a hot Cause, allays Inflammations, induces Rest and Sleep, stops the Whites and Terms in Women, all Fluxes of the Belly, and heals a Gonorrhoea in Men. Dose a Dram, or more, in Syrup of Red Roses; or made up into Pills with Chio Turpentine, to be taken at Night going to Bed. It is (so used) profitable also against Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

LXXXV. *Aromaticum Rosatum*, The Rose Aromatick. Take Red Roses exungulated 15 Drams; Liquorice 7 Drams; Xyloloes, Yellow Sanders, of each 3 Drams; Cinamon 5 Drams: Cloves, Mace, of each 2 Drams and half; Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each 8 Scruples; Nutmegs; Greater Cardamoms, Galangal, of each 1 Dram; Indian Spicknard, Ambergrise, of each 2 Scruples; Musk 1 Scruple; make a Powder according to Art, which keep in a Glass close stop for use. It is a great Cordial, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and Womb; makes a good Appetite and strong Digestion, expels Wind powerfully, and prevails against the Cholick, Gripping of the Guts, Epilepsy, Apoplexy and Palsie: it dries up Catarrhs, and restores in Consumptions. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning and Night.

LXXXVI. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, The Abbats Confect of Roses. Take Red Roses exungulated 12 Drams; of Red and White Sanders, each 2 Drams and half; Ivory, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each 2 Scruples; Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, Mastick, Cardamoms, Cinamon, Liquorice, Saffron, Xyloloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Seeds of Anise and Fennel, Seeds of Basil, of Barberries, of Succory of Purslane, the four greater cold Seeds cleansed, White Poppy Seed, of each h Scruple; Pearls, Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half a Scruple; Camphir 7 Grains; Musk 4 Grains; make all into a Powder according to Art. It is a delicate cooling Cordial Powder, Pectoral and Carminative: It is Stomack, and Stops Fluxes of the Bowels. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

LXXXVII. *Powder of the Anthera*. The *Anthera* are the yellow Threads in the middle of the Rose, (which some tho' erroneously, call the Seed.) These *Anthera* of the Red Rose especially being made into Powder, and drank in the Distilled Water of Quinces, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women; and is a powerful Remedy against Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and is said to preserve them from Corruption: and fastens them if they be loose, being mixed with Vinegar of Roses, and the Mouth and Teeth be washed and gargled therewith.

LXXXVIII. *The Powder of Damask and Musk Roses*. Taken to a Dram or Dram and half, in Whey of Goats Milk, it opens the Bowels, and Purges the Belly of Flegm, Choler and Watery Humors, much like as the Syrup does, as Costaus in his Comment upon Mesues says.

LXXXIX.

LXXXIX. The dried Leaves of Damask and Red Roses. The dried Leaves of the Damask and Musk Roses serve chiefly for Sweet Bagns. But their Infusion in Clarified Whey, or White Port Wine, gently open and purge the Body, more especially if it is dulcified with Manna, or Syrup of Violets. The Dried Leaves of the Red Roses are used in Decoctions and Infusions, both inwardly and outwardly, as a Cordial, and to cool, bind, strengthen, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and ease the Cholick.

XC. The Rose Cake. If it is moistened with Vinegar of Roses, or with Vinegar of Roses mixt with Rose Water, and cut fit to the place it is to be applied to, It is said to ease the Head-ach, and unquietness thereof, and to procure Rest and Sleep.

XCI. The Epithem. Take Damask Rose Leaves, either fresh or dried, moisten them with Vinegar of Roses, after they have been a little heat between a double folded Cloth or Paper in a Frying Pan, or before the Fire, then streu upon them a little Grated Nutmegs and Poppy Seed, on that side which is to ly next the Skin, and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples, and so bind it on all Night, it eases the Head of Pain, and causes Rest, Quietness and Sleep.

XCII. Oleum Rosaceum Omphacinum, Oil of Roses Omphacine. Take Red Roses exungulated not yet ripe, and bruised in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, 4 Ounces; Oil Omphacine several times washed a Pound: mix, and expose them in a Glass close stopd, to the Sun for a whole Week, shaking them every Day, then beat them gently in Balneo: press them out, and put in fresh Roses, doing in like manner, and repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon one Pound of Juice of Roses. It cools and strengthens, and eases pain proceeding from a hot Cause: it stops the Flux of Humors, cools the Head, Stomach, and Joints, and extinguishes an Erysipelas.

XCIII. Oleum Rosaceum completum, Oil of Roses complet. It is made in the same manner of sweet and ripe Oil Olive, often washed, and Red Roses fully blown, bruised, and set in the Sun, and gently boiled in Balneo, letting the third Infusion stand in the Sun forty Days, and then to keep the Oil and Roses together without Expression. It is Anodyn, Emollient, and Arthritick, and has the Virtues of the former, but is less cooling and binding.

XCIV. Unguentum Rosatum, Ointment of Roses. Take fresh Hogs Lard, cleansed and well washed, a Pound; fresh Red Rose Leaves a Pound; mix and digest 7 Days; then boil with a gentle Fire, and strain out. Repeat the same Work with fresh Roses bruised, for 7 Days more, then boil and strain out as before. At length affuse Juice of Red Roses half a Pint; Oil of Sweet Almonds 2 Ounces; boil them with a gentle Fire to the consumption of the Juice: strain out, and make an Ointment according to Art. It is Anodyn, cooling, and refreshing: it strengthens weak, pained, and wearied Limbs, heals gaulings and frettings of the Skin, angry Pustles, Wheals, Tettars, Ringworms, and clears the Head, and other parts from Scurf, Morpew, and other like Leprous Disfigurements: having all the Virtues of both the Oils of Roses.

XCV. The Cataplasim. It is made of fresh Red Roses beaten to a Pulp, and either boiled soft with Vinegar of Roses, or not boiled, adding Vinegar of Roses, and Powder of the Antheræ, or Powder of Balsastians. This being applied hot to the Throat and jaws, is good against pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applied to the Fundament, it is good against the Piles, and stops their

excessive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it prevails against its Palpitation, allays Inflammations, cures Anthony's Fire, and is good against most Diseases of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it strengthens them, and gives ease in the Gout.

XCVI. White Rose Water. It is used as an Ophthalmick, is excellent good to cool Inflamed Eyes, stop the Fluxion of Rheum, and ease their pain. Take white Rose Water a Quart; choise Brandy a Pint; Honey 4 Ounces; Powder of Coche-nele half an Ounce; mix, dissolve, digest, and keep the Water upon the Powder for Use. It is truly a most excellent Eye Water.

XCVII. Aqua Rosarum Rubrarum, Red Rose Water. It is well known, and of familiar use almost upon all occasions. It is Cooling, Cordial, Anodyn, Refreshing, and Chearing the weak and fainting Spirits, whether used inwardly in Draughts, or Broths, as Barly Broth, Chicken Broth, Veal Broth, &c. or used outwardly to bath with, as the Forehead, Temples, Noftrils, &c. to ease their pain, heat, &c. besides it has all the Virtues of the White Rose Water, being used as an Ophthalmick.

XCVIII. Aqua Rosarum Damascanarum, Damask or Musk Rose Water. Take Damask or Musk Rose Leaves, as much as you please, and without bruising put them into a Common Still, and draw off the Water with a gentle Fire without burning, till the Rose Leaves are dry. Or thus, Take whole Damask or Musk Roses, as many as you please (i.e. The Rose Leaves not exungulated) beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Vessel affuse on them a good quantity of fair Water, which digest together for a Day or two, and then Distill with a good Fire in a Copper Vesica Tinn'd within, as is usual: You will find upon the top of the Water some few Drops of a very Sweet and Odoriferous Oil, called by some Adeps Rosarum, which if you please you may separate from the Water. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses, bruise them as before, and then put them into a Wooden Vessel with a narrow Mouth, laying them Stratum Super stratum with Salt in fine Powder, and so much on top, as may over-top all 3 or 4 Inches, stop the Vessel close with Cork and Pitch, and let it stand in a Cellar for a Month, 2, or 3, then Distill by a Copper Vesica, so will you have a most odoriferous Rose Water, much exceeding all those which are Distilled the common ways. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses, and macerate them in Canary, or White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, for a Week or more, then Distill in a Copper Vesica as before. This is indeed a much shorter way, but far inferior to that of pickling with Salt, because in this you have a mixture of Spirit of Wine, with your Water; whereas, the other is the pure Water alone. It is Cordial, and cheers the Heart and Spirits, and is generally mixt with Cordial Waters and Medicaments, to make them the more acceptable. Costeus in his Commentary upon Mesues, says, that 10 Ounces of Damask Rose Water drank in a Morning Fasting, does open and purge the Belly. If it will do this of its self, it will do it much beter if it be sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or with Syrup of Roses solutive.

XCIX. Spiritus Rosarum Damascanarum & Muschatarum, Spirit of Damask or Musk Roses. Take Flowers of Musk or Damask Roses 40 or 50 Pounds, bruise them in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, and strew them by degrees with Bay Salt finely Powdered 4 Pounds; put the whole into a large Earthen Jar with a narrow Mouth, croud the Flowers hard in, and stop the Mouth of the Vessel so firmly,

firmly with Cork and Pitch, Rosin or melted Wax, that no Air may penetrate it. Set the Vessel so stopp'd, in a Celler for 6, 8, 10 or 12 Weeks: so will the Flowers when open have a kind of Acid and Wine like Smell, which is a sign of their Fermentation. Take of these Pickled Flowers 6 or 7 Pounds, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and in Balneo Distil to dryness. Take the Ecce out of the Cucurbit, and put in again 6 or 7 Pounds more of the said Flowers, and the first Distilled Water, and distill in a Sand heat, with a gentle Fire, till the humidity is almost all come over. Then put in new Flowers, pouring upon them the last Distilled Water, and distill again as aforesaid, repeating this Work so long as you have any Flowers. This done, to make a Rectification. Put a small part of the former Water into a Bolt-Head, and in Balneo, with a gentle Fire, draw off about a twelfth part, which keep by it self: put in more of the former Water, and do again as we have just now directed; repeating the same Work, till all the first Distilled Water is rectified. Put all these twelfth parts together, which keep in a Glass Bottle with a Glass Stopple. All the remaining Waters put also together, and continue Rectifications at several Repetitions, till you have all that is Spirituous: the Spirituous Liquor keep in the Bottle with the Glass Stopple: rectify a new in an evaporating Bath, in a Bolt Head having a long Neck, perfectly luted; so will you have an Aetherial Inflammable Spirit, laden with Volatil Salt, which is Spiritus Rosarum, or, Spirit of Roses. The remains of this last Rectification, put to the former remaining Waters after Rectification: so will you have an Excellent Rose Water, much better than any you can draw by any ordinary means, which keep in Glass Bottles close stopp'd. If you keep these Bottles in a Celler a while, new Oil will ascend by degrees to the top of the Water, and swim above it in little flakes almost like Snow, which you may separate according to Art: This is Adeps Rosarum, Fat of Roses. Now if you desire the Oil or Fat, rather than the Spirit, you will sooner have your desire by re-distilling several times the aforesaid Rose Water upon new Roses; for fresh and new Roses yield more Oil or Fat by far, than those which are Pickled or Fermented. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses not exungulated 30 Pounds; beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large Earthen Jar, so as that a quartar part of it may remain empty: affuse thereon Juice of Damask or Musk Roses a Gallon, mixed with a Pint and half of Ale Yest, with a wooden Spatula, stir all well together, and stop all up close with Cork and Wax, digest in warm Horse Dung, or a Sand heat for four or five Days, till the Smell becomes Vinous, then distill in Balneo Vaporis, (the Joins being first well luted.) Be cautious of the heat, that it may be gentle, that only the Spirituous parts may ascend. Continue the Distillation till nearly 5 Pounds and a half of Spirit is drawn off: then take off the Receiver, and rectify the Spirit in a Glass Matras with a long Neck, as is directed towards the end of the former Operation or Process. This Spirit is very odoriferous and grateful to the Smell, inflammable in its Substance, and of very Volatile parts, for which reason it is to be put up into Glass Bottles with Glass Stopples, that it may be kept close. It seems to be only an Oil raised up, and rarified or dilated with its Essential Salt, and therefore the whole Rose without Exungulating is taken, as containing more Oily Parts, and the Yest in the last Process is added to hasten the Fermentation. This Spirit is one of the greatest Cordials in Nature, it fortifies the Stomach and other Viscera, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and strengthens

Nature to a Miracle. It is good against Melancholly, Grief, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, and is an Excellent thing against Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, and other cold Distempers of the Brain and Nerves. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops or more, in a Glass of Damask Rose Water sweetned with Syrup of Citron Peels, or in a Glass of Choice Canary. Besides all this, it is a most admirable Perfume. It is a true Specifick, to exhilarate the Mind, quicken the Senses, and corroborate all the Faculties.

XCIX. *Oleum Rosarum Chymicum*, Chymical Oil or Fat of Roses. The Noble Oil of Roses is made according to the latter part of the first Process in the former Section. It has all the Virtues of the Exalted Spirit with advantage; for that 1 Drop of the Volatile Essential Oil or Fat, is equivalent, to 40 Drops of the most Subtle and Sublime Spirit; and therefore is never given but from 1 to 2, 4, or 6 Drops. It to be is Dropt first into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixt, and then you may put that mixture, into a Glass of Generous Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, as some Spirituous Cordial Water, and so let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Dispensatory, the College gives us this way of making this Oleum, seu Pinguedo, vulgo Spiritus Rosarum, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water; Press them out, and repeat the Infusion certain times, till the Liquor is sufficiently strong, which distill in an Alembick with its Refrigeratory, or a Copper with its Worm: separate the Spirits from the Water, and keep the Water for another Infusion. This Oil or Fat, is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, cheers and recreates the Animal and Vital Spirits, quickens the Senses, cheers the Heart, exhilarates the Mind, expels Melancholly, is wonderful against all Fainting and Swooning Fits, and in a Word, performs whatever any Cordial can do.

C. *Potestates Rosarum*, Powers of Roses. Take of the former Oil or Fat of Roses an Ounce, volatile Sal Armoniac, Sublimed or Raised from fresh Damask Roses, 4 Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off also from fresh Damask Roses, and cobobated 3 times, a Quart; mix them, and unite them in a cold Digestion. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Water, Sublime Spirit, and Oil in Sect. 97, 98, and 99. aforesaid, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from 50 Drops to 100. It is an extraordinary Neurotick, and a Secret against Convulsions, and Palsies, but a Medicament fit only for Kings and Princes, and other great Personages, by reason of its great Price.

CI. *Elixir Rosarum*, Elixir of Roses. Take of the Powers of Damask Roses a Quart, Damask or Musk Roses exungulated, and carefully dried, 3 Ounces; Ambergris 10 Grains; Musk 4 Grains; mix, digest cold, for a Month, shaking of the Glass twice every Day, then decant off the clear Elixir, which keep in a Glass with a Glass Stopple, for Use. This has all the Virtues of the Water, Spirit, Oil, and Powers Exalted; and may be given from 30 to 60 Drops or more in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other Spirituous Vehicle, 2 or 3 times a Day. It is an exalted Medicament, and beyond my Commendation.

CII. *Sal Rosarum Fixatum*, The Fixed or Elementary Salt of Roses. Take the Remains of all the Distillations at Sect. 97, or 98, aforesaid, which put into a very large Crucible and in a Calcining Furnace reduce them to Ashes, adding in the time of

Calcining fresh Damask Roses, 10 40 times the weight of the Rose Cakes; Calcine to whiteness; and with Distilled Rain Water make a Lixivium, from which educe the Salt according to Art. It is Stomack, Antiscorbutick, and admirably Diuretick; an excellent thing to dissolve Flegm, and Tartarous mucilage in any part of the Body, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Reins, Bladder, Womb, or Joints. I commend it as a Jewel. Dose from 10 Grains, to half a Dram, in Parsly or Hydropiper Water; or in Rhenish, or White Port, or White Lisbon Wine, 2, 3, or 4, times a Day.

CIII. Quintessentia Rosarum Palidarum, The Quintessence of Damask Roses. Take of Damask or Musk Roses what quantity you please, bruise them, express the Juice, from which draw a Spirit, which rectify, then impregnate it with so much of the Essential Oil, and Fix'd Salt of Roses, as the Body of the Spirit will Receive; to which, if you please, you may add a small proportion of Ambergrise and Musk. This Medicine Daniel Horstius Commends to the Skies, in respect of which, the most benign Purges, as Rheubarb, Sena, Cassia, Manna, says he, are a kind of Malign Poison; for this Medicament, is as well as Cathartick, both Cephalick and Cordial; and from its fragrant, and most incomparable Odor and Sweetness, comforts both Heart and Brain. It may safely be given to the least Infant, to Women with Child, and the most delicate of all Persons. It is Dedicated to Kings, Princes, Noble Men, and Great Ladies. It is most powerful in all dejections of the Mind: it cools and comforts the Animal Spirits: it is most prevalent against Swooning Fits, the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and Suffocation of the Womb. It revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and is one of the greatest preservatives against the Plague or Pestilence; fortifying the Heart, and defending it against all manner of Poison, Infection, and Pustiferous Atoms. It may be used in all Diseases where Purging is required, for it easily, safely, and pleasantly evacuates all noxious Humors. All other things seem unpleasant, being compared to it, because in its Taste and Odor, it exceeds every other Medicament. Dose is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce or more, in a Glass of Generous Wine, in the Morning Fasting, walking up and down the Chamber after taking it.

CHAP. DCII.

OF ROSE Wild;

OR,

BRIAR -- BUSH.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ῥόδον ἄγριον*, *Ῥ. κυνὸρριον*; in Latin, *Rosa Sylvestris*, *Rosa Canina*; and in English, the Wild Rose, Briar Rose, and Dog Rose, or Canker Rose.

II. **The Kinds.** These twelve following Species are found with us, either growing Wild, or else Nurst up in our Gardens, but being Wild Plants in their own Native Countries, viz. 1. *Rosa Sylvestris inodora*, *Rosa Canina communis*, Our common Wild Briar Bush. 2. *Rosa Sylvestris Flore odorato carneo*, The Wild blush Briar Rose. 3. *Rosa Sylvestris Russica*, The Muscovia Briar. 4. *Rosa Sylvestris Virginensis*, The Virginian Briar

Rose. 5. *Rosa Campestris Flore albo odore*, The Sweet white Briar Rose. 6. *Rosa Sylvestris Austriaca Flore Pheniceo*, The Vermilian Briar Rose of Austria. 7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca*, The Dwarf red Briar Rose of Austria. 8. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera major*, The greater Apple Briar Rose. 9. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera minor*, five *Rosa Sylvestris Pimpinella*, The small Apple Briar Rose, or Burnet Briar Rose. 10. *Rosa Sylvestris pumila alba Rosa Campestris humilis alba*, The Dwarf white Briar Rose. 11. *Rosa campestris pumila sine Spina simplex*, The single Dwarf Briar Rose without Thorns. 12. *Rosa semper Virens*, The evergreen Briar Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Our common Wild Briar Bush** Has a Root which grows great, and runs far and deep into the Ground. It grows of it self in Hedges very high, with long, straight, upright, woody Stems, covered over with a grayish Bark, especially the older ones, which are set with sharp Thorns or Prickles up to the tops, but not so thick as the Sweet Briar. It has divers Leaves something larger, and

Rose-Bush Wild Common;

OR,

Common Wild Briar.



not so green on the upper side, nor so grayish underneath, as the other, the middle Rib whereof has several small crooked Prickles, and without any Smell at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches divers set together, of a whitish blush color, made of five round pointed Leaves, something longer than those of the Sweet Briar or Eglantine Rose, and standing in such like Husks as they

they, or other Roses do. After the Flowers are past, come the Fruit or Heps, somewhat long and round, which are first hard of a yellowish red, or of a reddish yellow color, or rather of a bright shining Coral color, which as they grow ripe, the color grows more perfect, and then the Pulp within, becomes perfectly soft and of a pleasing acid Taste. Within that soft Pulp is a Kind of hairy Down, within which the Seed is enclosed. Upon this Wild Rose Bush or Briar, as well upon the Eglantine Bush, there sometimes grows *Spongiola Plinij*, a Spongy Burr or Ball of Threads composed of many little roundish hollow Cells, each one of which, has for the most part a live Worm or Maggot in it.

IV. The second, or Wild bluish Briar Rose. This is so like to the former, that it is scarcely to be discerned from it, either for the height of the Stem, or great store of Prickles, or smallness of the Leaves, but only by the Flowers, which are something larger, and of a deeper bluish, or pale purple color, and something sweet withal.

V. The third, or *Muscovia* Briar Rose. This Wild Briar has several reddish yellow Stalks rising from its Root, spotted or rather bunched out as it were with Blisters in several places, with Prickles thereon like the first Common Briar or Wild Rose. The Leaves are not many, but small like the Common Wild Hedge Briar, or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer. The Roses are single and small, of a deep incarnate color.

VI. The fourth, or *Virginia* Briar Rose. It has several as large Stems and Branches as any other Wild Rose, whose young ones are green, and the elder grayish, set with many small Prickles, and a few great ones among them. The Leaves are very green, and shining, small, and almost round, many set on a middle Rib, one against another, something like unto the Single yellow Rose. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, consisting of five small Leaves of a pale purple, or deep incarnate color, like unto those of the Sweet Briar, which fall away quickly, as they and others do.

VII. The fifth, or Sweet white Briar Rose. It has woody Stems, about three Feet high, set as thick with sharp Prickles, as either the Common Wild Briar or Eglantine is: and set with like Winged Leaves, but not so green. At the tops of whose green Branches stand usually but one Flower apiece, consisting of five white Leaves, reasonable large, and of a sweet Smell, with several yellow Threads in the middle. These being past away, the Heps (such as in the former) come in their places, saving that these are black when they are ripe, and not yellow, containing within them a kind of Hairy Down, in which the Seed is enclosed.

VIII. The sixth, or the *Vermilian* Briar Rose of Austria. The younger Branches of this Rose Bush are slender and reddish, the elder of a brownish gray, set with several Prickles, but not very thick, great or sharp. The Leaves are something larger than those of the Single yellow Rose, else not much unlike. The Flowers are single, as large as those of the Yellow Rose, of which this is thought to be a Species, but differing in color, this being of an excellent Orange tawney color, with an Eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a paler yellow on the out side, after which (being past away) the Fruit succeeds.

IX. The seventh, or Dwarf red Briar Rose of Austria. It grows scarcely two Feet high, with slender green Stems, set with few or no Thorns below, but repleat up higher with many, having whitish green Leaves upon them like the Common red Rose, and grayish underneath, five or seven set together upon a Stalk. At the tops of the Branches, come forth very great bearded Huaks, wherein are contain-

ed the Flowers or Roses, which are large, and consisting of five Leaves apiece, something sweet, red at the first, but when decayed with standings, growing much more pale, before they fall away, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flowers the Fruit or Heps succeed, which are red as the others, but greater than any of the former, and made more in the fashion of a Pear, than any of them.

X. The eighth, or The greater Apple Briar Rose. Its Stock or Stem is great, covered with a darkish gray Bark, but the younger Branches are something reddish, armed here and there with great and sharp Prickles, but nothing so great or plentiful as in the Eglantine, altho it be a Wild Kind. The Leaves are of a whitish green color, almost like unto the first White Rose, and five always set together, seldom seven. The Flowers are small and single, consisting of five Leaves, without any Smell, or very little; and but a little bigger than those of the Sweet Briar Bush, and of the very same deep bluish color, everyone of them standing upon a rough or prickly button, Bearded in the manner of other Roses, which when the Flowers are fallen, grow great, somewhat long and round, Pear fashioned, bearing the Beards on their tops, and being full ripe are red, keeping the small Prickles still on them, with a soft Pulp, in which is contained many white hard and roundish Seeds, like unto those of the Eglantine Heps. The whole Plant consists more in the graceful appearance of those Apples or red Fruit, hanging on the Branches, than in the Flowers, or any other parts thereof, for the beauty of which, it has been brought into Gardens.

XI. The ninth, or Small Apple Briar Rose, or Burnet Briar Rose. This small Rose seldom rises above a Foot high, being of two sorts, whereof the one has but few Prickles on its Stalks, and the other full of small Prickles (both which are oftentimes found in one Ground, but the very prickly, the more frequent) set with long winged Stalks of Leaves, being many small round greenish Leaves set one against another upon a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges, seeming much like to a Burnet Leaf, for the form and number set together, from whence came one of its Names. The Flowers are single, small and white, without Smell, after which come small round Heads, which are black when they are full ripe, and full of Seed, as in the Heps of other Roses.

XII. The tenth, or Dwarf white Briar Rose. Its Root creeps more than the rest, and it is one of the smallest Roses, scarcely rising a Foot high, being set with small Prickles, and with Leaves also, according to the proportion of the Plant, and the wildness of the Kind. The Flowers are white and small, giving Heps, or Fruit and Seed, like the rest.

XIII. The eleventh, or Single dwarf Briar Rose without Prickles. It grows very low, even almost upon the Ground, with green Stalks without any Prickles on them, and set with small winged Leaves, so small that they scarce seem to be Leaves of a Rose. The Flower is small, single, and of a pale reddish color, very sweet in some Soils, and as it were without Scent in others, and Flowering in some places both in the Spring and Autumn.

XIV. The twelfth, or Ever-green Briar Rose. It is a Bush very like to the Wild single Eglantine, as having many very long green Branches, but more slender and weak, so that many times they bend down again, not being able to sustain themselves without some help, and armed with hooked Prickles, as other Roses be. The winged Leaves consist of seven smaller Leaves for the most part, of which some two, which are lowest and opposite, are smallest, the next two bigger than they, the highest couple bigger than any of the former, and the end

Leaf largest of all. This proportion it generally holds in every winged Leaf through the whole Plant, which at the first coming forth are something reddish, with the young Branch which shoots out with them; but being full grown, are of a deep green color, somewhat shining withall, and dented about the edges, which fall not away from the Branches, as other Rose Leaves do, but abide thereon, for the most part all the Winter. The Flowers grow four or five together at the tops of the Branches, being single, consisting of five Leaves apiece, of a pure white color, much larger than the ordinary Musk Rose, and of a pleasing Smell, having many yellow Chives or Threads in the middle.

XV. The Places. The two first grow in the Hedges almost every where throughout all England, but the second not so frequent as the first. The third came from Muscovy, where it is a Native. The fourth from Virginia. The fifth from Germany, where it grows Wild in many places. The sixth and seventh was brought to us out of Austria. The eighth grows, (tho' a Wild Plant in other Countries) with us only in Gardens. The ninth is found growing in many Barren and Heathy Grounds by Woods and Hedge sides, in many parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth, as also the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh, (tho' growing Wild in their Native places) yet are Inhabitants with us only in our Gardens.

XVI. The Times. Some of these Roses appear earlier than others, but generally from the end of May to the middle of August, and sometimes longer, according as the Seasons may prove favourable.

XVII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Wild Roses, they are much the same with those of Red Roses in the former Chapter, tho' indeed they are seldom or never used in Physick: however there are some other parts of the Wild Rose Bush, whose particular Virtues Authors have taken some notice of, viz.

XVIII. The Preparations. 1. A Decolion or Infusion of the Root of the Common Wild Briar. 2. A Pulp, or Conserve of the ripe Heps of the same. 3. A Powder made of the same Pulp. 4. A Powder of the Briar Balls.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Decolion or Infusion of the Root in Wine. The Bark of the Root is to be shaved or scraped very thin, or finely, whilst fresh and green; and then to be infused or Decolied in Wine 3 or 4 Ounces of it to a Quart. Pliny Lib. 8. Cap. 4. says, that it is good to cure the Biting of a Mad Dog; I suppose inwardly taken for some time, and also to be outwardly applied.

XX. The Pulp of the ripe Heps. The Pulp is generally used whilst it is fresh: but if it is done for keeping, it must be made into a Conserve with Sugar. It is most pleasant and delectable to the Taste, helps Digestion, stops Catarrhs, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and gently Binds the Belly.

XXI. The Powder of the Pulp. It is made of the Insipifate Pulp of the ripe Heps. Taken in Crytick Red Wine, it is good against a Diabetes, stops all Fluxes of Blood, whether upwards or downwards; all Fluxes of Bowels, as also the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams.

XXII. The Powder of the Briar Balls. Being Drank in White Port Wine, or in Mead, or rather

in the Infusion of Lignum Nephriticum, it powerfully provokes Urine, expels the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury and Colick; it also kills Worms in the Belly and drives them forth. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half. The Balls are first to be well dried in an Oven, and then the whole, viz. Worms or Miggots and all which are within them, are to be reduced to a Powder by beating in a Mortar.

C H A P. DCIII.

of ROSMARY.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Elkia gaber*: in Greek, *Λιβανός* *separanankh*, *Libanotis* *Stephanomati*: in Latine, *Libanotis* *Stephanomati*, or *Coronaria*, which Epithite is added to the *Libanotis*, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotides* which are Umbelliferous Plants: it is also called *Rosmarinus*, and *Rosmarinum*: in English, *Rosmary*.

II. The Kinds. Formerly there was but one Species known, but now there are more, as, 1. *Libanotis* *Coronaria* (because it is used in Garlands) *Rosmarinum* *Vulgare*, Our common Rosmary. *Dalechamps* on Pliny, takes it to be the *Casia nigra* *Theophrasti*: and *Anguillaria*, will have it to be the *Casia Higin*, acceptable to Bees, and therefore Sown near their Hives. *Gesner* in *Horti*, calls it *Rosmarinus* *minor*. 2. *Rosmarinum* *striatum*, five aureum, Gilded Rosmary. 3. *Rosmarinum* *latifolium*; *Rosmarinus* *major* *Cordi*; *Rosmarinus* *alter* *Gesneri*, Broad Leav'd Rosmary. To these you may add, 4. *Rosmarinum* *Sylvestre* *nostras*, our Wild Rosmary.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Rosmary, has a long woody Root, spread out into many Arms or Branches, with a great number of Fibres adjoining to them, of a brownish color on the out side. It springs up with a woody Stem, of close, firm, compact Substance, and whitish, which in time grows up to a great height. It has been well observed to grow in divers places of our own Land (as well as in Spain and other Foreign Countries, where it is a Native) to grow to the Body of a Tree of a considerable magnitude, fit to make Instruments of, being cut into long thin Boards for that purpose. I saw 6 such large bodied Rosmary Trees, when I was a Boy, of about 8 Inches or more Diameter, and above 2 Feet round in the Body, which was straight, and about 7 or 8 Feet high, with fair, large and ample Heads, with their Arms and Branches, in proportion to those Bodies, these grew in the Garden of one Mrs. Wormal, in Kings-Lyn, Norfolk, Living in the Street near to the South Gate. However in those Plants, which grew not to such a prodigious Magnitude, the Stem is great and woody, of a close and fine Grain, branching it self forth into several Arms, and from them again into many other smaller Branches, and those again into a vast number of yet smaller and slender twigs: at the joints whereof are set at several distances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above, and grayish underneath.

neath, and with them all along the Stalks, towards the tops, many small gaping Flowers, of a pale bleak bluish color, standing in whitish Husks; the Seed is small and reddish, which being Sown with us will grow admirable well, and thrive afterwards, if care

Rosmary Common.



be taken of it the first Winter after it is Sown, and until it is grown up to some considerable bigness and strength. I have Sown whole Beds with the Seed, which has come up like an ordinary Herb, and being Transplanted and kept in order, has in time come to the common or ordinary Stature and Magnitude of Rosmary; but I am apt to believe, it might be kept to be a Dwarf Plant like to our Dwarf Box. But our usual way of encreasing the Plant here in England, is by slipping it, and setting those Slips, I seldom ever found them to fail growing. The whole Plant, especially when in its Flowering time, is of a pleasing, subtil, sharp, and volatile Smell, and exceeding sweet.

IV. The second, or Gilded Rosmary. This in its Roots, Woodiness, Body or Stem, Arms, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, magnitude, manner and form of growing, differs not at all from the former, but only in the color of the Leaves, which in this are edged or striped, or pointed, with a fair Gold yellow color, which so continues all the Year throughout, yet fresher in Summer than in Winter.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Rosmary. This also grows like the former; and tho' it grows very large in its Leaves, with us here in England, yet it grows not so great, nor with such woody Branches, as it does in Spain, Italy, and other hot Countries, where it is a Native; and withall, with us, it is more tender to be kept. The Leaves are larger, and of a more deep shining green color on the upper side, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also, or sparsely set on the Stalks; but its Flowers and Seed are altogether the same in form, magnitude, and color, with the two former.

VI. The fourth, or Our Wild Rosmary. This

Our North-Country Plant, grows not to be so high as the former, and has smaller Leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosmary Leaves, but thicker and shorter; of a dark green shining color above, and of somewhat a yellowish green underneath, which grow very sparsely on very slender and pliant blackish green Twigs; at the tops of which grow the Flowers, not out of Scaly Heads but of a reddish color; the whole Plant is either scentless, or the Smell is so small that it is scarcely to be perceived.

VII. The Places. The first three are Natives of Spain, Italy, France, Greece, Asia, and other hot Southern Climates; and are now also become Natives with us here in England, and grow also admirably well in our Plantations in the West Indies, where they come to a greater Perfection than they do with us in our more Northern Climate. They grow also in Germany, Denmark, and other Northern Countries, but will not live or abide in many of those Northern places, unless Housted in Winter, and kept in Stoves. The fourth grows in England, in several places of Lancashire and Yorkshire, and other parts bordering upon them, from whence it has been brought, and introduced into some Gardens, more for its novelty, than for any special use it has. The Gilded or Silvered Rosmary, ought to be Planted in the most Sunny parts of the Garden, for the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be Striped or Marked, and the more Florid they will grow.

VIII. The Times. The three first Flower sometimes in April, but always in May; and sometimes again in August: and the Seed is ripe not long after. They are encreased also by setting the Slips in March, and afterwards again, in the end of August. The Wild Rosmary, Flowers in June and July. Gerard says, that it was found by Mr. Hesketh in a Field called Little Reed among Hurtle Berries, near to a small Village called Maudsley in Lancashire, and that it is called by Cordus, Champeuce.

IX. The Qualities. The last or fourth is scarcely ever used in Physick: the first three have all of them, the same Qualities, Virtues, and Operations, and are said by Authors to be hot and dry in the third Degree: Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Diffusive, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Cordial, Hysterick, Arthritic, Emmenagogick, Sudorific, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It prevails against the Head-ach and Megrim, from a cold cause; the Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Drowiness, Dullness of the Senses, Loss of Memory, coldness of the Stomach, Stinking Breath, Wind, in the Stomach and Bowels, Dimness of the Sight, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, Gout from a cold cause, all external pains and aches from a cold and moist cause, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Joints; and in Contagious times, prevails even against the Plague it self and all Contagious and Infectious Diseases.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,
1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Flowers.
2. A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers.
3. A Pouder of the Leaves and Flowers. 4. A Conserve of the Flowers. 5. An Insolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers. 6. A Smoak or Fume. 7. A Tincture of Leaves and Flowers. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. Hungary Water. 10. A Chymical Oil. 11. Potestates or Powers. 12. A Spirit. 13. An Elixir.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They Warm, heat and comfort the Stomach, helping all cold Diseases thereof, as also of the Head, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Belly: they are good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Vertigo, Dullness, Drowfulness, Lethargy, Carus, Stupidness of the Senses, loss or hurt of the Memory, Dumb Palsie, or loss of Speech, Falling-sickness, Palsie of the Head and extrem parts, Convulsions, coldness and weakness of the Womb, Whites, and other Distempers of those Parts. Dose one Spoonful more or less, Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* These have the Virtues of the former if made in Milk, Whey, or Wine, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken in four, five, or six times the quantity. They are comfortable to the Stomach in all cold griefs thereof, quicken the Senses, and are good against Loathing and Vomiting, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Asthma, and expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and ease passions of the Spleen. They are good for such as are Liver grown, and open the obstructions there of, by warming its coldness, extenuating the grossness of Humors afflicting it, and withal strengthening it: They are also to cure the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion, but exerts not its Power or Effects so soon as they do. It may be given to a Dram every Morning Fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, either mixed with a little Honey, or some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Citron Peels, or in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is an excellent Cephalick, and Stomachick, and has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, Drinking after it, a Glass of Generous White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or Canary.

XVI. *The Insolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* It may be made the common way by Infusion or Decoction: but Parkinson teacheth us to make it after this manner. *Take what quantity you will of the Flowers, and put them into a strong Glass, which stop close, and digest in hot Horse Dung for 14 Days; which then being taken forth of the Dung and unstopped, tye a fine Linnen Cloth over the Mouth of the Glass, and turn the said Mouth into the Mouth of another strong Glass, which being set in the Sun, an Oil will distil down into the lower Glass, which is to be kept and preserved as a precious thing for many Uses both inward and outward.* It is good for the cure of all the Diseases before spoken of, and may be given from 8 to 16 Drops first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glass of choice Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, and so to be taken Morning and Evening. It has been found by experience to clear a dim Sight, to cure the Palsie and Lethargy, and to take away Spots, Marks, and Scars of the Skin.

XVII. *The Smoke or Fume.* The dried Leaves fired small, and taken in a Pipe, like as Tobacco is taken, is profitable for such as are troubled with Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, or Vehement Coughs, Asthma's, Consumptions, &c. For it warms and comforts the parts, dries up the thin Rheum, which causes those Diseases, and helps to restore the weakened and decayed parts.

XVIII. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Infusion, and may be given in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful Morning, Noon and Night. It is also an excellent thing to bath withall, any pained, weak, cold, benumbed, trembling, or Paralytick Member; and is profitable against a cold Gout, being applied to the part, and in an especial manner to be taken inwardly, if it be found to have seiz'd the Stomach, and to make approaches thereto.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against sickness and pain at Stomach, and clears the Eye Sight, the Eyes being oftentimes in the Day time washed therewith. You may therewith make an excellent Eye Water, after this manner. *Take Water distilled from Rosemary Leaves and Flowers a Quart, Common Spirit of Wine a Pint and half, Clarified Honey 4 Ounces, Madder Roots 6 Ounces very well bruised, Alum half an Ounce; mix and infuse in a cold Digestion close stop'd for a Month, shaking the Glass every Day; then being perfectly settled and fine, Decant the clear Water, and keep it for Use.*

XX. *Agua Hungarica, The Hungarian Water.* Take Rosemary Flowers gathered a little after the rising of the Sun a Pound, put them into a double Vessel and affuse on them a Pint and half of Alcoholiz'd or Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, lute exactly the Joints, digest in a gentle heat for 3 Days, then distil with a Copper Vesica or Alembick Tind within, in Balneo to driness; so have you in the Receiver a subtil Liquor, which is, the Queen of Hungaria Water. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Lungs, Spleen, Womb, and other Viscera; as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, Palsies, Tremblings, weakness of the Nerves and Joints, Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Sleepiness, and dimness of Sight. It comforts the Head and Brain, refreshes the Senses, cheers the Heart, resists Poison, and revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal. It is good against Palpitation, Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart and Stomach, stinking Breath, Indigestion, want of Appetite, and other defects of those parts. It opens obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is an excellent thing against the Jaundice. It is good against the most vehement Catarrhs, cold Rheums, windy Gouts, Rheumatisms, old Aches and Pains in any part of the Body, especially those of the Back and Loins. It is famous against Gripping of the Guts, the Colick, Wind and sharp or acrimonious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. It warms, comforts, and strengthens all parts weakened by cold and moisture, hard Labor, or overstraining, or that have been hurt by any Fall, Bruise or Wound. It causes Watchfulness, and takes away Drowfulness, strengthens the Nerves powerfully, and is said to be a Specifick in After-Pains, the Palsie, Cramp, and other like Infirmities. It preserves Health, and keeps back Old Age, making those who take it, to look always young. It is good against the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures, and is an absolute Antidote against the Malignity of the Plague, or any Malign and Pestilential Fever, being an excellent preservative in all Infectious Times and Places. It is prevalent against the Pleurisy, for it attenuates thick Humors, digests Crudities, opens obstructions, dissolves Congelations, and provokes Sweating. And being given in a large Dose about 2 Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it has been often found to Cure it. It takes

takes away by long using it, all manner of Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, Sunburnings, or any other discolorings of the Skin, as also Scurvy Spots, Herpes, and other breakings out, by bathing the Skin therewith. It is not harmful as other Washes are, which are made of *Mercury*, but it makes the Skin so incomparably pure and clear, and so frees it from all its Deformities and Defects, that it is not much inferior to any other *Cosmetick* whatsoever. Dose is from 50 to 80 drops, more or less, 2 or 3 times a Day or oftener, in a Glass of Generous Wine, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Ale, Beer, or other Liquors which the Sick drinks, continuing its use for some Weeks, or Months, as you see occasion. Outwardly bath the parts pained or hurt, therewith twice a Day, Morning and Evening, and continue it for 10, 15, or 20 Days or more, if need requires.

XXI. *The Chymical Oil.* It is drawn from the Leaves and Flowers, as you draw the *Chymical Oil of Lavender, Sage, Savin, &c.* thus, Take of dried *Rosmary Leaves, Flowers and Tops* 2 Pounds; Spring Water 15 Quarts, digest them 24 Hours, and distill in a great Alembick with its Refrigeratory; or a Copper one with its Worm running through cold Water; so have you Water and Oil, which you may part by the help of a Funnel, or separating Glass; the separated Water may serve for a New Distillation, which then will yield the more Oil; you may take 2 or 3 of the first Pints of Water, to keep for *Rosmary Water.* The Oil may be drawn out of the *Rosmary* fresh gathered. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, resists Poison, and cures all sorts of Agues. It is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the Sight, and restorer of it also, if lost, of any thing in the World, it makes the Heart merry, and takes away all foolish Fancies from the Brain. It eases the Tooth-ach, and all pains from a cold Cause, and removes the causes hindring Conception, and has indeed not only all the Virtues of the *Hungarian Water* beforegoing, but also of the *Potestates or Powers* following. Dose a gut. 4 ad to dropt into Sugar, and to be taken in any proper Vehicle, as you take other Oils.

XXII. *Spiritus Rosmarini.* Spirit of *Rosmary.* It is good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach and Womb, prevails against Rheumatisms, cold Gouts, and pains of the Head arising from Flegm, or any cold Cause. It is good against the Vertigo, and Lethargy, strengthens the Memory and Eye Sight, helps Deafness, and stifles Noises in the Ears. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, revives and preserves the Natural heat, and restores the Functions of all the parts of the Body. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams or more, Morning and Evening in any Cordial Water.

XXIII. *Potestates Rosmarini.* Powers of *Rosmary.* They are made in all respects of the Leaves, Flowers and Tops, as are the Powers of *Lavender*; uniting the perfectly deslegmated Spirit of *Rosmary* with its Volatile Oil before Named, and Salt, by Digestion, Circulation, and a repeated Distillation. Where Note, The greatest part of the Volatile Salt rises, and mixes with the Spirit and Oil by Distillation; nor is there the tenth part of the Fixt Salt left in the Fæces, which after Calcination may be drawn forth, as you do Salt of Tartar. And that remaining part after putrefaction of the Fæces may, by many Cohobations of the Spirit be wholly drawn forth, and made to ascend, without any Calcination at all. This is evident, for that after Incineration, they will yield no Fixt Salt of any Kind, without very much Labor; and then it will be a quantity very inconsiderable, not being the twentieth part of what might have otherwise been extracted. This is a Medicine

of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough, my perpetual use thereof, has given me large satisfaction, as to its Excellency, which is indeed above the Force or any ordinary Remedy. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and other *Viscera*, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, and other Diseases of those parts: and indeed it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, Oil, and *Hungarian Water*, but in a ten times more exalted Degree. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in Wine, or some Cordial Water.

XXIV. *Elixir Rosmarini.* Elixir of *Rosmary.* This has all the Virtues of the *Potestates, Spirit, Oil, and Hungary Water*, Elixirated, or yet more Exalted, even to the highest Sublimity; and may be taken Morning and Night, or oftner if need requires, from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

C H A P. DCIV.

Of RUE Garden and Wild.

OR,

HERB -- GRACE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*; *Sadel*: in *Greek*, *Ῥίγανον*, *Peganum*, quia caliditate, semen genitale coagmentat: in *Latine*, *Ruta*: and in *English*, *Rue*, and *Herb-Grace*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Plants called by the Name of *Rue*, with certain Epithites, which are not *Rue*, nor any of the Kindred thereof. Those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. I. *Ruta Hortensis*, Garden *Rue*. II. *Ruta Sylvestris*, Wild *Rue*, of both which we shall treat in this Chapter. III. *Ruta Pratenfis*, Meadow *Rue*, of which in Chap. 605. IV. *Ruta Capraria*, *Galiga*, Goats *Rue*, of which in Chap. 606 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden and Wild sorts.* Of the Garden Kinds there are three Species, viz. 1. *Ruta Hortensis major*, *Ruta Communis*, *Ruta Sativa*, *Ruta Domestica*, *Ruta Latifolia*, vel *major*, Our common Garden *Rue*. 2. *Ruta Deaurata*, Gilded *Rue*. 3. *Ruta Hortensis minor* *Tragi*; *Ruta Sativa minor*, & *Ruta Tenuifolia* *Cordi*; *Ruta grave Olens* *Dodonai*, The lesser Garden *Rue*. Of the Wild Sort, there are also these Kinds Nurst up in our Gardens, viz. 4. *Ruta Sylvestris major* *Muthioli*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *aliorumque*, The greater Wild *Rue*. 5. *Ruta Sylvestris minor*, *Ratula* *Lobelij*; *Peganum Sylvestris*; *Ruta Sylvestris Secunda* *Dodonai*, The smaller Wild *Rue*. 6. *Harmala*, *Basasan*, *Ruta Sylvestris Syriaca*, Wild *Asyrian Rue*.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Our Common Garden Rue.* It has a Root which is white and woody, spreading far about in the Ground, and abiding many Years. It grows up with hard woody Stalks, Branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon several long

Leaves,

Rue Garden.



Leaves, divided into other small ones, being somewhat round pointed, of a dark bluish green color. The Flowers which grow at the tops, consist of a small Leaves which are yellow, with a green button in the midst, compassed about with several small yellow Threads, which growing ripe, contains within it small black Seed.

V. Gerard gives us a more ample Description of it in these Words. Its Root is woody, and stands with many Strings: and is a Shrub full of Branches, now and then a Yard high, or higher. The Stalks whereof are covered with a whitish Bark, but the Branches with a more green. The Leaves hereof consist of divers parts, and divided into Wings, about which are certain little ones, of an odd number, something broad, more long than round, smooth, and somewhat fat of a gray color, or greenish blew. The Flowers in the tops of the Branches, are of a pale yellow, consisting of four little Leaves, something hollow: in the middle of which stands up a little Head or Button four square, seldom five square, containing as many little Cells, as it has corners, being compassed about with little yellow Threads, in which little Cells the Seed is contained. The Leaf is of a very strong and rank Smell, and has a biting Taste.

VI. The second, or Gilded Rue. This in its Root, Stems, Branches, form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, and manner of growing, is exactly the same with the former, saving only in the color of the Leaves, which are most of them gilded on the edges, or at the ends; some of them are wholly green, some wholly gilded or of a yellow color, and some of them part green, part gilded, either on the edges or ends, or both, as before expressed.

VII. The third, or Lesser Garden Rue. Its Root is white, woody, and stringy, spreading it self abroad under the Earth, like the first sort. This whole Plant is so like to the Ordinary or Great

Garden Kind, that if not heedfully minded, it may easily deceive the beholder. It rises up not so high, nor has it so great a Stalk: The Leaves are very like to the Greater Garden Kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker green color. This more seldom gives any Flowers with us; nor is the Smell thereof so strong, nor the Taste altogether so bitter, as the other, and in these things consist the chief differences. Some are of Opinion that this Plant is the first or greater sort of Wild Rue, described in the next Section, Transplanted and Manured in Gardens.

VIII. The fourth, or Greater Wild Rue. This is in all things like unto the Garden Rue, but that the Leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and

Rue Wild.



their color darker, more tending to green. The Stalk is strong and woody in its Native places of growth, much more than it is in these colder Climates, but rises not fully so high, as our Garden Kind does; and with us, it scarcely attains to any woodiness. The Flowers are also yellow, composed of 4 yellow Leaves like unto it, having within them four square Heads (sometimes but three cornered) in whose Cells is contained the Seed like that of the Garden. The Leaves and whole Plant are of a more strong and virulent Smell than our Common Garden Kind.

IX. The fifth, or Smaller Wild Rue. Its Root is long and woody, and the Plant is small, yet like unto the former, saving that the Leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller; but the Smell is as strong, or rather stronger than the other; as also its Taste and Qualities. The Stalk whereof, rises not so high as the last described above, but Branches it self out at the top, bearing small yellowish Flowers, having four square Heads with Cells therein, like the others, in which is contained small Seed.

X. The sixth, or Wild Assyrian Rue. Its Root is thick and somewhat yellowish, with several small Fibres

Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with many dark round green Stalks, about a Foot or more high, on which are set divers long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of which is longer, thicker and greener than the former Small Wild Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a Smell and Taste, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharp and bitter. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, consisting of five white Leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue. In the middle whereof rises up a green triangular Head, compassed about with many yellow Threads: in the Cells of which is contained small brownish cornered Seed.

XI. *The Places.* The first three grow only in Gardens. The fourth and fifth are Wild Plants, and grow upon the Mountains of Spain and Italy. The sixth grows in Syria, from whence it has been brought into our Northern Climates, as also about the Hedges near to Constantinople, as Bellonius says, in his *Observations*, Lib. 3. Chap. 9. But all these three Wild Kinds grow with us only in Gardens, where they are Planted and Nurst up with much care.

XII. *The Times.* The two first Flower with us in July and August, but in hot Countries earlier. The third, as also the 3 Wild sorts, scarcely ever bear good Seed here.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The Garden Rue is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, and the Wild Rue's are hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are all of them of Thin and Subtil Parts; Aperitive, vehemently Attractive, Cosmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick. The Wild Kinds are so vehemently hot that they may be accounted almost amongst the Number of *Pyroticks*, being apt to raise Blisters, Wheals and other Accidents, for which reason they are seldom used in Meat or Medicine: Their violence is indeed scarcely tolerable, except for outward Grievs and Applications, for the Epilepsy, Palsie, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, and the like, in all which Diseases they are more Powerful than the Garden Kinds: and if they should be taken inwardly by Women with Child, they would destroy the Birth, for which reason especially they ought to be avoided.

XIV. *The Specification.* The Garden Kinds provoke Urine and the Courses, bring away the Birth, and After-Birth, are Antidotes against Plague and Poison, destroy the Seed, and cause Barrenness, are good against Pains and Stitches of the Sides, the Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and the most vehement Cholick. They Expel Wind, and are good against Vapors, Hyfterick Fits, Epilepsy, kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly and drive them forth, cure Agues, and are profitable against the Gout, and other pains of the Joints.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice: 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Electuary. 7. A Counter Poison. 8. A Cosmetick. 9. A Collyrium. 10. An Errhine. 11. A Bath. 12. An Oil by Decoction or Infusion. 13. An Ointment. 14. A Cataplasm. 15. A Pickle. 16. A Distilled Water. 17. A Spirituous Tincture. 18. An Acid Tincture. 19. An Oily Tincture. 20. A Saline Tincture. 21. A Spirit. 22. An Oil Distilled. 23. The Potestates or Powers. 24. An Elixir.

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being often taken to half a Spoonful or more, in some potable Liquor, or made up into a Loboch with Honey, it destroys the Seed, and causes Barrenness, but it gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, and expels Wind. Easing all inward pains and torments of the Bowels and other Viscera. It eases pains and stiches in the Sides, helps the Pleurisy, and inflammation of the Lungs, and given to a Spoonful for some few times 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague Fit, it is said to cure it; it is good against Windiness of the Womb, represses Vapors, and is prevalent against Fits of the Mother. It kills Worms in the Belly drank with Honied Water. And dropt warm into the Ears, it eases their pain. Drank in Parsly Water, it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, and stoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Essence.* It has all the Vertues of the Liquid Juice, and is much more powerful to the purposes intended. It is said also to prevail against the Plague and all Pestilential Malignity, to cure the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Megrin from a cold Cause. And is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma, and hardness of the Spleen, opening obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. Dose from half a Spoonful to 1 whole Spoonful in any proper Liquor.

XVIII. *The Decoction and Infusion in Wine.* They have all the Vertues of the Juice and Essence, but in a less degree, and therefore may be taken Morning and Evening, to a quarter of a Pint at a time.

XIX. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has all the Vertues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not so speedily, because Nature must first Digest it and draw forth its Virtue in the Stomach: you may give it from a Scruple or 20 Grains, to a Dram, or 60 Grains mixt either with Honey or some proper Syrup.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Being given to a Dram or more in a Glass of Wine, it is an Antidote or Counter Poison, and prevails against all sorts of Poison, whether inwardly or outwardly received, and is good against the pernicious Consequences of dangerous Medicines; but this, as also the Powder of the Leaves, consumes and destroys the Seed, and causes Barrenness being often and long taken.

XXI. *The Electuary.* Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, of each 2 Ounces; Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cloves, Nutmegs, Winters Cinnamon, of each in fine Powder, 2 Drams; Virginia Snake Root, Contrayerva, Zedoary, Saffron, Cocbinele, Thebean Opium, of each in fine Powder, 1 Dram; Clarified Honey 16 Ounces; mix, and make an Electuary. It is a singular good thing against the Plague and Pestilence, and all Malign and Pestilential Distempers, having the Vertues of the Juice, Essence, and Powders. Dose from a Dram to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

XXII. *The Counter-Poison.* It was Invented by Mithridates King of Pontus, and is thus made. Take 20 Leaves of Rue; 2 Wall-Nuts; 2 Figs; a Scruple of Salt; beat all together in a Mortar to a Mass. This is the quantity to be taken at a time, every Morning Fasting, and was the Antidote or Counter-Poison of King Mithridates, by which he secured himself that Day from any Poison, as also any Infectious Distemper, and from the Plague it self.

It is profitable also against the Stinging and Bittings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Cosmetick.* Take Rue Water a Quart; Juice of Rue a Pint; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half in fine Powder; mix, dissolve and filter through brown Paper. It is good against Wheals, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurf, Morpew, and other Vices of the Skin: Bathed also on places pained, it gives ease to the same. Or thus, Take of the Decoction in Wine 3 Pints; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half; Pepper in fine Powder half an Ounce; mix, digest 7 Days in a gentle Sand heat, decant the clear, filter and keep it for Use.

XXIV. *The Collyrium.* Take Juice of Rue, Juice of Fennel, of each a Pint; Honey 6 Ounces; Gall of a Cock 2 Ounces; mix, dissolve, digest a Week; and being well settled, decant off the clear for use. It heals Sore and Running Eyes, and helps Dimness of Sight.

XXV. *The Errhine.* Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, Powder of Nitre, of each equal parts; mix them. Being Snuff up the Nostrils, it cleanses the Head of cold, thick, and glutinous Humors, and being now and then used, it is good to prevent Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigoes, &c. by bringing away the Morbifick Matter.

XXVI. *The Bath.* A Decoction made of the Leaves of Rue 4 parts; Bay Leaves 2 parts; Southernwood 1 part; by boiling them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, is of good use to Bath such in, and to fit in the same who are troubled with the Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, and other the like Diseases, the Herbs being also applied warm to the parts affected. It helps also the Swelling of the Cods, they being also Bathed therewith.

XXVII. *The Oil by Decoction or Insolation in Oil Olive.* It is made of the bruised Herb, and ripe Oil Olive, as you make Oil of Roses. It warms and heals, comforts the Nerves and Joints, strengthens them, and is prevalent against Trembling, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Palfies and Dead Palfies. It is good against the Wind Colick, as also the Swelling, Hardness and Windiness of the Womb, Vapors and Hysterick Fits, if the share and parts thereabouts, and other parts affected, be anointed therewith.

XXVIII. *Unguentum Rutaceum, Ointment of Rue.* Take green Rue 4 Handfuls; Mint, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Sage, Wormwood, of each 2 handfuls; bruise them in a Mortar, put to them old or Salted Hogs Lard 3 Pounds: digest 4 Days in an Earthen Vessel in Horse-Dung, till the Grease is Melted, then press it out in a Press, and add new Herbs, repeating this Work 4 times. Take of this Digested Lard 16 Ounces; Deers Marrow, Oil of Bays, of each 4 Ounces; Tacamahacca, Gum Elemi, of each 3 Ounces; Oil of Nutmegs by expression 2 Ounces; Oils of Juniper Berries, of Rosmary, of Spike and Petroleum, of each an Ounce; of Castile or Genoa Soap, 6 Ounces; Essence of Castor, extralld with Spirit of Wine rectified, 2 Ounces; mix, and melt them which are to be melted, with a gentle Fire; then add the Chymical Oils, at the end make an Ointment according to Art. It dissolves, discusses, and heals, or else it matures and brings to Suppuration. It is Anodyne, Carminative, and Arthritic: good against most cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Belly, Womb, Reins, and Joints. It prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Palfie, Dead Palfie, Cramps, Convulsions, loss of Memory, Catarrhs, Megrism, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Colick, weakness of the

Limbs, Rickets in Children. It dissolves the hard Tumors, Nodes and Gums in the Flesh, and is of singular use against all cold and moist Diseases whatsoever.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the bruised Herb 4 parts; Cumine Seed 2 parts; Oil 1 part; adding a little Vinegar, and so much Ceruse as to bring it to a Consistency. It is good against pains of the Stomach, Sides, Spleen, Reins, Belly, and Womb; as also the Gout whether in Hands or Feet, being applied as hot as it can be endured.

XXX. *The Pickle.* The Leaves are first boiled gently in Water, then being taken out and drained, they are put into Pickle, such as is used to Samphire. This is kept by many to eat as Sawce with Meat; it is profitable against Dimness of Sight, to warm a cold Stomach, and cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

XXXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is distilled as you distill other Waters; or rather after the manner taught in the next Section. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but vastly weaker. It is a good Ophthalmick and Cosmetick; and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the Plant in. Being taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, a little sweetned with Syrup of Citron Peels; it gives present relief in Fainting and Swooning Fits, and to such as are troubled with pain and tickles at Stomach.

XXXII. *Spiritus Ruta, Spirit of Rue.* Take fresh Rue bruise it well, put it into a Wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring Water a sufficient quantity; and to every Gallon of the whole Matter, a Pound of Sugar or Mellossor; let it ferment for 3 Days, then put in more Water, and distil in a Copper Vessel, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue; and a third part more for Rue Water, for the uses in the former Section, which keep apart; and the Spirit you may rectify according to Art. Or thus, Take fresh green Rue bruised 4 Pounds; Rectified Spirit of Wine 8 Quarts; mix, digest 48 Hours, then distil in Balneo to dryness. This Spirit put upon as much more fresh Rue bruised, digest and distil as before, which repeat in like manner a third time, if you would have a very strong Spirit, and fully repleat with the Essential properties of the Herb. It is hot and dry, piercing and attenuating, discusses and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick, used chiefly against the Plague and all other Malign Diseases. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poison, cures the Plurisie, weakness of the Stomack, Colick, Gripping of the Guts, bittings of Mad Dogs, and all other Venomous Beasts. It is profitable against Agues, inwardly taken 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, and outwardly bathed upon the Back Bone; as also the Megrism, Head-ach, Vertigo, Sicknes at Stomach, Palpitation at Heart, Surfeits, and the like. It is a provoker of the Terms in Women, and therefore not be given to Women with Child. Dose from 1 Dram to 3, in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glass of Wine. It facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth and Dead Child.

XXXIII. *Oleum Ruta, Oil of Rue.* It is made altogether in the same manner as you make Oil of Rosmary Chymical. It is filled with the Essential Salt of the Plant; and by reason it is of a quick and penetrating Quality, it ought to be given warily, and in a small Dose, as from 2, to 6, or 8 Drops; never alone, but mixed with some other convenient Medicine, because it has a Vehement heat and burning. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Powder, Infusion and Spirit foregoing, and may be given in all those cases, with the Caution now hinted. The way to take it is to drop the intended quantity upon

upon Sugar, letting it soak into it, or mixing it well with it, and then to dissolve the Sugar in some Cordial Water, or Wine, or Sack Whey, or other Proper Vehicle, by which means the Oil will be the better incorporated therewith, and then it is to be drunk up.

XXXIV. *Potestates, or Powers.* These have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, and Oil aforesaid, as also of the Elixir following. But tho they may, and do much exceed the Juice, Essence, and Spirit in their strength by their Sublimity and Exaltation, yet they fall below the Force and Excellence of the Elixir, in the next Section, which answers to all the Intentions of the whole Plant. These Powers may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 40, to 80, or 100 Drops in a Glass of Wine, or other Liquor conducing to the Intention for which they are given. They facilitate the Birth, bring away the After-Birth, and cause a due cleansing afterwards.

XXXV. *Elixir Ruta, Elixir of Rue.* Take Powers of Rue a Quart: Rue in fine Powder 4 Ounces: Ground very well in a hot Mortar with 2 Ounces of highly calcin'd Salt of Rue: mix all together, digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day: then being fully settled, decant the clear Elixir, and keep it in a Glass close stop'd for use. Or thus, Take of our Spiritus Leptus a Quart, Rue in fine Powder 6 Ounces; mix and digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day; then the Forces being subsided decant the clear Elixir, and keep it close stop'd for use. It is a great and famous Antidote, and Counter Poison, not only against all Vegetable and Animal Poisons, but against the most contagious Malignity, and mighty force of the Plague and Pestilence, whether given as a Prophylactick, or as a Curative. It is also a powerful thing against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Malign, Burning, or Pestilential Fevers: It effectually cures the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, and of all other Venomous Serpents or Creatures, destroying their Poison in its Root and Essence. It dries up Watery Humors in Dropfies, eases pains in the Ears, being mixt with Oil of Bitter Almonds and dropt into them. It helps dimness of Sight, being mixt with a Gall of a Cock and a little Honey, and so dropt into the Eyes. It eases all sorts of Pains and Torments whatsoever, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied to the place; but it is not too often to be taken inwardly, because it is apt to dry up and consume the Seed, and destroy the Generative Power and Faculty. It helps pains in the Breast and Sides, Stitches, Plurisies, inward bruises, Coughs, Colics, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Asthma, Inflammation of the Lungs, and the shaking Fits of Agues. It is powerful against the Wind Cholick, gripings in the Guts, sickness and pain at Stomach, warming, comforting and cherishing those parts, prevails against Surfeits, and causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion. It is prevalent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other disorders of the Womb: and being given in time of Labor, it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, and after a very admirable manner either prevents or Cures After-pains. It effectually kills Worms of all sorts, whether in old or young, and outwardly applied eases pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cause, whether in the Hands, Knees, Hips, or Feet, for which it is a very admirable thing. Outwardly by bathing it also upon the Back Bone, it is very beneficial against the Fits of Agues. It may be given from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, mixt with some proper Syrup, or in Angeli-

ca Water, or some other Cordial Water, or in Sack Whey, or in a Glass of Generous Wine, in the Morning Fastings, and at Night going to Bed, and sometimes once or twice in the Day besides, according to the Exigency of the Disease.

XXXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, Powers, and Elixir, but in a much lower degree of Power and Efficacy: but it may be of good Service and use where the Powers or Elixir are not to be had. It may be given from one Dram to three in any Cordial Water, or Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* Is a peculiar thing against the Plague and Spotted Fever; and in all malign and pestilential Diseases; it destroys the malignity, and so extricates the Patient in the greatest danger, if the hopes of Life be not past. Dose 40 or 60 Drops at a time in Scordium Water, Angelica Water, or some Generous Wine, 3, 4, or 6 times a Day.

XXXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes Urine Powerfully, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diseases of the Urinary parts; as also against the Cholick, gripings of the Guts, Wind and other Diseases of the Bowels. Inwardly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from 15 to 30 Drops or more, is a most excellent thing against numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palsie, more especially if the parts affected and Spina Dors, be Morning and Night anointed with the same for some considerable time.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly for External uses, gives ease in the Gout in Hands or Feet, and other like pains in the External parts of the Body. It is also a good Cosmetick, and is profitable against Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Pustles, Discolorings, Tettars, Ring-Worms, and other Breakings out, and Deformities of the Skin; the Skin (first wash'd clean with warm Water) being wash'd or bathed therewith 2 or 3 times a Day.

CHAP. DCV.

OF RUE Medow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Salix*; *rey*, & *Salixrey*, & *Salix*, *Vireo*, as some think, *eo quod dum germinare protrudit elegantior vireat*: in Latine, *Thalidrum*; & *Thaliolum*, also *Ruta palustris* & *Ruta pratensis*: and some have called it *Piganum*, quasi, *πικνον*, which is *Ruta*: others *Pseudo-rhabarbarum* (but very improperly, for it is no Rhabarbar of any kind) but I suppose they so called it from the yellow color of the Root, and its truly purging and binding Qualities, in all which, it is very like to Rhabarbar. In English, *Madow Rue*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the five following, as being Inhabitants of our Country, or of our American Plantations. 1. *Thalidrum majus vulgare Lobelij*, *Ruta Sylvestris Cesalpini*, *Piganum Lugdunensis*, *Thalidrum Germanicum latifolium Camerarii*, *Saxifraga Lutea Gesneri*: Our common greater Medow Rue. 2. *Thalidrum majus album Hispanicum*, *Thalidrum italicum Camerarii*, Great Spanish Medow Rue. 3. *Thalidrum minus, Dodonaei*, *Ruta pratensis tenuifolia Lobelij*.

Es aliorum; *Hypocoum Lugdunensis*, The smaller Meadow Rue. 4. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *Thalictrum Virginianum*, Virginia Meadow Rue. 5. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *Thalictrum Virginianum minus purpureum*, The lesser purple Virginia Meadow Rue.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Meadow Rue. Has a Root which is yellow and stringy, spreading much in the Ground, and shooting forth new Sprouts round about with many herby green Stalks, two Feet high, crested or cornered their whole length, set with joints

Rue Meadow great.



here and there, and many large Leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into smaller Leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a sad green color on the upper side, and a pale green underneath. Towards the tops of the Stalk, several short Branches shoot forth, on every one of which stands 2, or, 3 or 4, small round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the Skins which enclose them, shew forth a Tuft of pale greenish yellow Threads, which falling away, small three cornered Cods come in their places, wherein is contained small long and round Seed. The whole Plant as well Leaves as Flowers have a more strong unpleasant Smell than the next following Kind.

IV. Gerard describes this Plant thus. Its Root is yellow, long, round and knotty, dispersing it self far abroad under the upper Crust of the Earth. It has large Leaves parted or divided into divers other small Leaves, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a black or dark green color. The Stalks are crested or streaked of a purple color, growing to be two Cubits high; at the tops whereof grow many small and hairy white Flowers, and after them come small

narrow Husks like little Cods, four or five growing together.

V. The second, or Great Spanish Meadow Rue. Its Root is much like the former; but its Leaves are much larger, and more divided on the edges, being so like unto Columbine Leaves, that they may easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser, and of a sadder color, standing on long foot Stalks, among which rises up a strong round Stalk, three Feet high at least, Branching forth into 2 or 3 parts, with Leaves at their several Joints, at the tops whereof stand many small round yellowish Buttons, in a Tuft together enclosed in a white Skin, which breaking, each Button shews it self to be a small Tuft of Threads, like the former but greater, and of a white color, but tipped with yellow, and something purplish at the bottom, of a strong Smell, and abiding long in Flower, if it grows not too open, and then falls away like short Threads. The Seed is like the former, but greater, and the Roots are yellow like it, which retain neither Stalk nor Leaf all Winter, but shoot forth a new the next Spring.

VI. The third, or Smaller Meadow Rue. Its Roots likewise are yellow, but do not spread or creep so much as the former. This small kind is in almost all respects like unto the first, but smaller

Rue Meadow small.



both in its Leaves, which are of a little fresher green color and somewhat more shining: and in its Stalks, which are round and not crested: and in its Flowers also, which as they are lesser, are somewhat whiter too.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. This small Kind is very like unto the first Species, but that it is altogether lesser; its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long, its Leaves are thinner and tender; its Root is fine and slender; and the little Flowers grow together in small Bundles or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almost white, and are of an unpleasant Savor.

VIII. The fourth, or Virginia Meadow Rue. This in its Face or outward appearance is so like the second

cond or Great Spanish Kind, that they can scarcely be known *asunder*; but that this is fuller of Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are at first of a pale bluish color; but being blown open, consist of five white Leaves; and a great number of white Threads in the middle tips with yellow.

IX. The fifth, or Lesser purple Virginia Meadow Rue. This is in almost all respects much like the former, but smaller; and differs most in the color of its Flowers, which in this are of a purple color tips with yellow.

X. The Places. The first grows in many places in England, in the borders of moist and plashy Meadows and by Ditch sides. The second is also found in our moist Meadows and by Ditch sides but near the Sea, as at Margate on the Chalky Clift on the left Hand, as you go from the Town to the Sea side, and in other places farther from the Sea. But this grows also in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, whence came the Name of Spanish Meadow Rue, but is truly a Native also of England. The fifth grows also in lower Grounds by River sides. All these Gerard says grow along Ditch sides leading from Kentish Street to St. Thomas Waterings, (the place of Execution) on the right Hand. They grow also upon the Banks of the Thames leading from Black-wall to Woolwich, near London, and in several other places. The two last came to us from Virginia.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Months of July and August; and the Cods of Seed are ripe in some short time after.

XII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, is Absterfivè, Aperitive, and gently Cathartick or Soluble.

XIII. The Specification. It is used to cure the Plague or Pestilence, and the Yellow Jaundice: and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness.

XIV. The Preparations. There is, 1. The Herb it self, used as a Pot Herb. 2. A Juice or Essence. 3. A Decoction of Roots or Leaves in Ale. 4. A Decoction of the same in Water. 5. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. An Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. 8. A Saline Tincture of the Roots.

The Virtues.

XV. The Fresh Herb and Roots. They are commonly used as Pot-Herbs, with other Herbs; and if they are put in plentifully, they gently purge the Belly, and provoke to Stool; but the Roots more than the Leaves.

XVI. The Juice or Essence of the Roots and Leaves. They open Obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanse: and being taken from 2 Spoonfuls to 4 or 5, or more, they very pleasantly and easily purge and cleanse the Belly of thick, clammy and gross Humors. They are profitably given against the Plague, and all other malign, contagious, and pestilential Distempers. In Saxonie the Juice is used against the Jaundice; it is indeed profitable in that Cure, if some Antimonial Emetick be given once or twice beforehand. Lugdunensis in transferring the Name Pigamum to Meadow Rue, does therewith ascribe to it a Virtue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, viz. that it raises or restores him out of his Fit, that is troubled with the Epilepsie or Falling Sickness, if some of the Juice of it be put up into his Nostrils, and kept there a while.

XVII. The decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Ale. Being drank pretty largely, it provokes to Stool and gently purges: but the Decoction of the Roots is more powerful than that of the Leaves; and carries off much of the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Epilepsie.

XVIII. The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Water. Being washed upon the places troubled with Vermine or Lice, whilst it is very warm, it is said perfectly to destroy them: besides it dries up old Sores, and moist running Scabs, the places effected being bathed therewith very hot, 2 or 3 times a Day or more, for near half an Hour at a time; it warms, comforts, loosens, and opens the Pores of the Scabs, Ulcers, and Flesh, as also the Skin adjacent thereto, and powerfully attracts and draws forth the Virulent and Morbifick Matter.

XIX. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. It is made by beating them in a Mortar fresh and green; and so applied to old Sores it brings them to cicatrizing, and does perfectly cure old Ulcers, as Dioscorides says; and Galen says, it dries without any heat or sharpness.

XX. The Distilled Wator of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Cataplasm, but is not so powerful in its effects: but if a little Nitre be dissolved in it, it becomes a good Cosmetick.

XXI. The Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and a Specifick against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Distempers. Dose 40, 50, or 60 Drops in all that the Patient drinks, as also in all his Broth or Spoonmeat, except it is made of Milk.

XXII. The Saline Tincture of the same. It is very Absterfivè, and a great cleanser of the Flesh and Skin from Pimples, Pusles, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scabs, Itch, running Sores, Scurff, Morpew, and other breakings out, and withall kills Lice, and other Vermine, to which the Patient is Subject, being used very hot 2 or 3 times a Day, and for some considerable time, as nearly half an Hour, every time it is used; it opens the Pores of the Flesh and Skin, and draws forth powerfully the Purulent and Morbifick Particles of the same.

C H A P. DCVI.

of RUE - GOATS.

I. THE Names. The Greeks knew nothing hereof: the Latines call it Galega, Ruta Capraria, also Herba Gallica, as Fracastorius does: in English it is called Goats-Rue.

II. The Kinds. Those which Authors have chiefly taken notice are these two, 1. Galega vel Ruta Capraria Vulgaris, Our common Goats-Rue. 2. Galega Montana Lugdunensis, Mountain Goats-Rue.

The Descriptions.

III. As to the Descriptions of these Plants, their Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding, as also their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues, we shall say nothing to in this

Rue Goats.



this place, having largely treated of the same in Chap. 220. foregoing: saying, that whereas we were something defective in that Chapter as to the several Preparations of them, and their respective Uses and Applications; we shall endeavour to add and make amends here, for what we were deficient in there.

V. The remaining Preparations. To those ten in the said Chapter, enumerated; we add the six following particulars, viz. 1. The Green Herb. 2. A Rob of the Juice. 3. A Syrup of the Juice. 4. An Oil of the Flowers. 5. A Spirit, from the whole Plant. 6. A Wash.

The Virtues.

V. The Green Herb. It makes good Food or Fodder for Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle; whom it Feeds and Fattens very well: being chopt small, and mixt with Bran and Barly Meal, and given to Hens, is said to fatten them also, and to make them to lay Eggs plentifully. Reduced into *Uader*, and taken to a Dram Morning and Evening in a Glass of choise Canary, it is a preservative against the Intention of the Plague or of any other Malign, Contagious, Epidemical or Pestilential Disease, and to kill Worms in Children.

VI. The Rob of the Juice. Take the Expressed Juice, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, then Evaporate it to the thickness of new Honey, or something thicker: to every Pound of which add, half a Pound of double Refined Sugar; melt, mix, and keep it for Use. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, tho' not altogether so powerful, because many of the Volatile Particles are lost in the abatement; but is of great use in making the *Electuary*, and in that Case much transcends Honey. It may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoon-

ful in Wine or some other proper Vehicle to kill Worms in Children.

VII. The Syrup of the Juice. It is of good use in the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases being taken in Treacle Water, or some other Antidotal Vehicle Morning and Night, both as a prophylactic and as a Curative: if the Person is Infected it will be good to put them to Bed, and cause them to Sweat two or three Hours thereupon. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time. It is given also against the Measles and Small Pox, with the same Success.

VIII. The Oil of the Flowers by Insolation or Decolition. Anointed upon the Navel it is said to kill Worms in the Belly. Anointed on the Stomach, Back Bone, Crown of the Head, and Temples, it has been found profitable against the Epilepsie or Falling-sickness. Anointed all over the Belly, it gives ease in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and Convulsions of the Bowels.

IX. The Spirit from the whole Plant. It is singularly Cordial, and profitable against all Pestilential and Infectious Diseases, having all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, or Tinctures, and may be given to a Spoonful at a time mixed with the Syrup. It preserves and defends the Heart against Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Diseases of the *Precordia*, and is an Antidote against Melancholy Vapors oppressing the Spirits.

X. The Wash. It is made by a mixture of the Spirit, Juice, and Wine Vinegar in equal parts. Being applied very hot to the part, it defends it against Gangreens, and prevents their running farther; is profitable to cleanse and heal running Sores and Ulcers, to destroy their Malignity, to prevent their fretting and spreading; and to defend the Vital Powers from danger, more especially if it be bathed also upon the Region of the Heart, and over the whole Belly.

CHAP. DCVII.

OF RUPTURE--WORT.

OR,

BURST--WORT.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of, unless you will allow of *Ἐμπέτρον* *Empetron*, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* give it, yet can scarcely be admitted of, because, it is more peculiar to *Sampire*: in *Latine* it is called *Herniaria*, and *Herniola*: in *English*, *Rupture-wort*, and *Burst-wort*.

II. The Kinds. The Chief Sorts which are most usual with us are, 1. *Herniaria major*, *Herniaria vulgaris*, *Empetron Tragi* & *Loniceri*, *Polygonum minus Matthioli*, who calls it also *modicum pakey*, *Nonnullis*, *Millegrana*, *Quibusdam*, *Herniola*, *Epipallis Angulana*, *Herniaria multigrana serpilli folio* *Pena* in *adversaria*, *Herba Turca Lobelij* & *Cesalpini*, *Herba Cancr minor Cordi*, in his *Scholias*, & *Millegrana*, in his *Historia Plantarum*, *Polygonum minus*, seu *Millegrana major Baubini*, but generally *Herniaria* by *Camerarius*, *Dodoneus*, *Gesner*, *Gerard*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernamontanus*, and *Thalius*, Our common Rupture-wort, or the greater Rupture-wort. 2. *Herniaria major Afri-*

cana, African great Rupture-wort. 3. *Herniaria minor*, *Millegrana minima* Lobelij, *Herniaria altera* Thalij, *Herniola*, *Polygonum minimum*, five *Millegrana minima* Bauhini, The small or smallest Rupture-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Rupture-wort, or Greater Rupture-wort. It has a Root which is very long and small, thrusting it self deep into the Ground: from which spring up many small Branches, or Stems, round about upon the Ground, about a

Rupture-wort Common.



Span of more long, which are divided into many other smaller and almost thready parts, full of small Joints, set very thick together; whereat come forth likewise, a great number of exceeding small yellowish Flowers, scarcely to be discerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seed as small as the very Dust. This Plant has neither Smell nor Taste at first, but afterwards it has a little Styptick or Astringent Taste, without any heat, yet a little bitter and sharp withall. The Cut which we have given you here is from Matthiolus his *Epitome*, but the Cutter has not well represented the vast number of Flowers and Seed at every Joint with which this Plant is usually replenished.

IV. The second, or African great Rupture-wort. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, differs little from the former; saving that this is something greater and larger, grows more upright, and is fuller of Branches.

V. The third, or Small or smaller Rupture-wort. Its Root is small but not so long as the former: it rises up with small thready Stalks, but with fewer Joints, having long narrow Leaves, something rough and hairy set at them, fuller of Branches towards the tops, where the Flowers and Seed do grow, like as in the other, and in as plentiful a manner also.

VI. The first of these Plants Gerard does thus describe. It has a Root which is slender and single, a low creeping Herb, having many long slender Branches trailing on the Ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots, somewhat reddish; upon which do grow many small Leaves like those of Time: among which come forth, little yellowish Flowers, which turn into very small Seed, and a great quantity thereof, (considering the smallness of the Plant) growing thick and clastering together by certain spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish green color.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Countries in England, as well as in several others, in dry Barren Grounds, where it will be small; and in the moister Places also; but not in such as are Boggie, or Moorish which are not shadowed. The second grows near Tunis in Africa, where Guillaume Boel gathered it, from whence it has been brought to us and transplanted into our Gardens. The third grows in dry Chalky and Stoney Grounds in Kent, and other Countries. Johnson in Gerard says, that he found it in Kent, on a Heath not far from Chislehurst, in the Month of July.

VIII. The Times. They are fresh and green and Flower in May, June, July, and August; and perfect their Seed in the mean time.

IX. The Qualities. It is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Styptick or Astringent, Diuretick and Nephritick.

X. The Specification. It is said to Cure Ruptures of the Peritonæum; to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb, to give ease in the Strangury, and provoke Urine.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Dried Herb. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine, and are said to break the Stone if it is composed of a Gritty Substance: yet they stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly and Womb; and are profitable to conglutinate Ruptures of the Bowels in young people, being taken for 40 Days together, the Patient lying all the time in Bed. Dose 2 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine; given in the same Dose in White Port or Lisbon, it provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury.

XIII. The Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given at like times from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

XIV. The Powder of the dried Herb. A Dram of it taken at a time, Morning and Evening in a Glass of White Wine is good against the Strangury, and for such as are troubled with Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, causing to make Urine plentifully. Taken in Red Styptick Wine, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and helps Ruptures.

XVI. The

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. It is an excellent thing to conglutinate Green or Fresh Wounds, and to heal them being applied thereto: and is profitable to stop Defluxions of Rheum, from the Head upon the Eyes, Nose, or Teeth, being bound upon those parts: It is profitable also to dry up the moisture of moist and running Ulcers, being put upon them, they being throwed over first with the Powder.

C H A P. DCVIII.

OF RUSHES.

I. **T**HE Names. The Rush is called in Arabic, Dis: in Greek, $\Sigma\gamma\iota\upsilon$ (à Loris & Funibus:) in Latine, *Juncus* (à Jungendo,) from the same use, of binding things together: and in English, Rush.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us almost thirty several sorts of Rushes, most of which grow neither in our British Islands, nor yet in any of our Foreign West-India Plantations, the most usual with us are the thirteen following, viz. 1. *Mariscus* Plinij *Baubino* & *Gaza*, *Holoschanos*, *Juncus Floridus*, which some take to be, *Gladiolus Palustris*, as *Lugdunensis* thinks; others call it *Scirpus*, tho' the Ancients (as it is thought) took them to be different Plants: yet Terence in *Andria*, says, *Junci Species est Scirpus levis* & *enodis*: and such a one is this Rush, having neither Joint or Knot in it, whence came the Proverb, *Nodum in Scirpo querere*, speaking of such as scruple or doubt, where none is to be made or found. It is called by *Dioscorides* $\Sigma\gamma\iota\upsilon$ $\nu\epsilon\alpha$, *Juncus levis*; but some think the Text is there corrupted, and that it ought to be $\Sigma\gamma\iota\upsilon$ $\nu\epsilon\alpha$, *Juncus palustris*, as *Paulus Aegineta* calls it, which *Hermolaus Barbarus* observeth also; *Juncus grandis* *Holoschanos* *Dodonæi* & *Gesneri*; *Holoschanos* *Theophrasti* *Lugdunensis*; *Juncus palustris* *major* *Tragi*; *Juncus aquaticus* & *Levis maximus* *Lobelij*, *altiorumque*; Our common great Bull Rush. 2. *Juncus Levis vulgaris*, *Juncus sive Scirpus Medius* *Baubini*; *Juncus Sylvaticus* *Tabernamontani*, Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. 3. *Juncus Levis panicula sparsa major*, *Juncus vulgaris alter* *Tragi*; *Juncus Levis* & *vulgaris Cordi*, *Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*; *Oxychanos Anguillare* & *Lugdunensis*, Another sort of great smooth Rush. 4. *Juncus Levis panicula sparsa minor* *Baubini*, The smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tufts. 5. *Juncus Levis Flore Glomerato* *Lugdunensis*, Round Headed Rush. 6. *Juncus acutus vulgaris*, $\Sigma\gamma\iota\upsilon$ $\nu\epsilon\alpha$, *Oxychanos*; *Juncus acutus* & *asper*; *Juncus acutus vulgarior* *Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*, Our common small hard Rush. 7. *Oxychanos sive Juncus acutus Cambro* *Britanicus*, Our Welch sharp Rush. 8. *Juncus acutus Maritimus Anglicus*, English Sea hard Rush. 9. *Juncus Capitulis Equisetij*, *Juncus aquaticus minor capitulis equisetij* *Lobelij*; *Juncus clavatus Dalechampij* *Lugdunensis*, The greater Aglet Headed Rush. 10. *Juncus capitulis equisetij alter*, The lesser Aglet Headed Rush. 11. *Juncus Floridus major*, Cala-

magrostis secunda *Tragi*; *Juncus floridus Camerarij*, *Lugdunensis* & *Marthioli*; *Juncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus* *Lobelij*, The greater Flowering Cyperus Rush. 12. *Juncus Gramineus*; *Juncus Maritimus*; *Gramen Juncus Maritimum* *Gerardi*, Sea Rush, Marsh Rush Grass, called by some Goose Corn.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common great Bull Rush. Its Root is of a blackish brown color, grows somewhat great and sloping, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It sends forth several tall soft, round and smooth Shoots, which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale green color, greater and larger than

Bull Rush great.



any of the other sort of Rushes, having certain Sheaths like Leaves, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends, but not sharp, full of a white Pith, which are serviceable, (the outward Rinde being peeled away) for Lights, to make Rush Candles of, being dipt into Suet or Tallow. Towards the tops of which Rushes on the one side, break forth several small brownish Chaffie Heads, each upon a short foot Stalk, in which are contained three corner'd blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. Its Root is not great as the former, but are a Bush of Strings or Threads. This Rush is in all things like the first, but much lesser and shorter, having a whitish Pith within, as the other has, which serves for the like Uses; but the Heads are longer, and the Tuft or Panicle is close, and not spread open as the next is.

V. The

Rushes smooth common.



Rushes hard, small, Common.



V. The third, or Other sort of great smooth Rush. The Root of this is bushy like the last just now described. And this other greater sort is very like to it, saving that it grows with a lesser store of Rushes, of a darkish green color, and the Tuft, or brownish Panicle also, is more spread abroad at large, each part of it standing upon a pretty long foot Stalk, and is broad below, and pointed upwards.

VI. The fourth, or Smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tufts. This differs from the greater sort just before described, only in the smallness of the Plant, it growing in drier Ground; which some suppose to be the Cause of its smallness.

VII. The fifth, or Round Headed Rush. Its Root is Bushy like to the second sort above; from which rise up several Shoots, like to that Kind also, and partly within like it: The chiefest difference consists in this, that the Tufted Heads stand something close together, are round and not pointed at all.

VIII. The sixth, or Our common small hard Rushes. They have a short bushy, fibrous or stringy Root, from whence come forth several Shoots; they grow in the same manner as the others do, but that sometimes the Stalks or Rushes, send as it were other Rushes out of their sides, or one from another, and not all from the Root separately as the others. They are also hard and sharper pointed, with little or no Pith within them, yet are they hollow, porous or spongy, and their Tufts at the upper end of the Rushes are small, hard, spread abroad, and short, which break out near the tops as the others do.

IX. The seventh, or Our Welsh sharp Rush. Its Root consists of a Bush of brownish hard Fibres or Strings. The Rushes of this Kind are about 6 or 7 Inches long or more; something great, hard, and sharp pointed; from among which rise up naked Rushes or Stalks half a Yard high; and from between two short Leaves, breaks forth a sparsed Panicle, of several small Chaffy Husks, like unto Reed Grass, of a brownish Color.

X. The eighth, or English Sea hard Rush. It has a long, hard, creeping and fibrous Root, with several brown skinny Heads, out of which rise thick, round, hard, long, and very sharp pointed Rushes, from among which rise up other Rushy Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing near the tops, about 3 Inches below them, a slender and long Panicle, composed of many Chaffy Husks, which when they are ripe, open and shew their Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Greater Aglet headed Rush. It has a creeping spreading Root, replenished with many intricate Fibres, from which spring forth several slender naked Rushes, about a Foot and half long, full of whitish Pith, and having at the bottoms of them, certain reddish Skins encompassing them, and bearing each of them at their tops, a small Catkin or Aglet, like the first Head of an Asparagus, blooming with small white Threads like a Plantain Head, which quickly fall away.

XII. The tenth, or Lesser Aglet headed Rush. It has a creeping fibrous or stringy Root like the former, from which rise up several short Rushes; and from among them other slender and taller Rushes about a Foot high, each of them bearing

such a like Aglet as the former, but something lesser.

XIII. The eleventh, or Greater Flowering Rush, or Greater Cyperus Rush. It has a long creeping or spreading Root, like the Rushes, bushing out with many Fibres; from whence spring round smooth Rush like Stalks two or three Cubits high, bearing at the Head or top, a large spread Tuft or Umbel of pale bluish colored Flowers (which yet Tragus says are white) with some Threads tipped with yellow in the middle, which falling away, there come in their places, small, round, blackish Heads, which contain within them small Seed. This Great Flowering Cyperus Rush, as it differs from all the other sorts of Rushes, so it excels them all in Beauty; and has several Heads of Leaves rising from its Root, like to those of Cyperus.

XIV. The twelfth, or Lesser Flowering Cyperus Rush. Its Root is small, whitish, and jointed; from whence proceeds a small Stalk of a Hand breadth high, having three long sharp pointed Rush like Leaves; two whereof rise higher than the Stalk; and at the top five Flowers, flowering one after another; after which come two small round Heads set together on each foot Stalk, of the largeness of the Candy bitter Vetch.

XV. The thirteenth, Gramen junceum maritimum Gerardi, or Sea Rush, or Marsh Rush Grass, called by some Goose Corn. It has a Root which consists of many small, long, and tough Strings, making a kind

Rush Grass.



of bush as it were; from which rises up many Rushy Leaves tough and hard, of a brown color, and well resembling Rushes. The Stalk or Stalks which are one, two, three, or more, are twice as high as the Leaves, overtopping them as it were, and

are bare and naked of Leaves unto the top; which are much thicker and larger than the Leaves, on the tops of which are such Husks as on Rushes, with many small pretty chaffie Buttons, or Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

XVI. The Places. The first five grow in standing Waters and by River sides, and in watery plashy Places, and overflowed Grounds, but the first usually in the deeper Waters, not only all over England, but also in Virginia, Carolina, and other of our English Plantations in Florida. The sixth, seventh and eighth grow in Fields and by High way sides, also in moist and waste Grounds in all Counties of England; but the seventh more particularly, *Lobel* found upon a high Hill in Wales, called *Beworin*, in several wet and moorish Grounds, in many places thereabouts: and the eighth grows in several places upon our English Coasts. The ninth and tenth, both in Flanders and England, and with us in Brooks, Ponds, and other moist places, as also in several parts of Wales. The eleventh in watery Ditches, Pools and Plashes in most parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth grows in moist and watery Grounds, and has been found to grow plentifully in several places of Switzerland. The thirteenth grows in watery and marshy Places near to the Sea or other Fenny Grounds, and in muddy and mirie Ditches in several places in England, not far from the Sea.

XVII. The Times. The first five flourish chiefly all the Summer to the end of September, but abide green all the Year. The sixth, seventh, and eighth flourish all the Summer Months also, and abide in like manner always green. The ninth and tenth, flourish and are to be seen towards the end of Summer. The eleventh and twelfth, Flower all the Summer long, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season. The thirteenth is green, and Flowers in the Summer Months to the end of August, and its Seed is ripe in a short time after.

XVIII. The Qualities. Rushes are cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Narcotick and Hypnotick.

XIX. The Specification. The Root is profitable against the biting of the Phalangium: and the Seed stops Fluxes, provokes Urine, and induces Sleep pretty strongly, stopping the most vehement Cough.

XX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decolion of the Root in Water. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Cataplasm of the bottoms of the Leaves next the Root, and of the Root it self.

The Virtues.

XXI. The Decolion of the Root in Water. It induces Sleep, gives ease in the most vehement Coughs, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women. The Decolion ought to be boiled two thirds away: Dose a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Given from a Scruple to two Scruples in any fit Vehicle; it provokes Urine, induces Sleep and Rest, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women, and eases a violent Cough: it ought to be given with Caution, lest the Patient sleeps the Sleep of Death.

XXIII. The Cataplasm of the bottoms of the Leaves and Roots. Being applied it is said to cure the biting of the Phalangium, or poisonous Spider.

XXIV. Nota.

XXIV. *Nota.* All the severall sorts of *Rushes* have one and the same *Virtues*: but the *Bull-Rushes* as they are most effectual to the purposes intended, so they are only or chiefly in Use.

C H A P. DCIX.

Of RUSH NUT,

OR,

EDIBLE CYPERUS.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called, in *Greek*, *Κύπερος* *καυτός*, & *Ξειρός* *καυτός*: in *Latine*, *Cyperus dulcis rotundus esculentus*, *Trafi dulce vocatus*, *Cyperus esculentus*, *Funcus nucus*, *Cyperus nucus*: in *English*, *The Nut Rush*, *Nut Cyperus*, *Edible Cyperus*; and by some the *Rush Nut*, or *Cyperus Nut*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but one Species of this Plant, whose name in *Greek*, *Cesalpinus*, *Clusius*, *Columna*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, think to be the *Μαλιναβόλλη*, *Malinabolla* *Theophrasti*, and that it is the *Anthalum* *Plinij*: it is also called *Dulcichinum*, and by the *Italians*, *Trafi*, by which name the Roots are cryed up and down the Streets in *Italy*, as *Oranges* and *Lemons* are cryed here. By the *Sicilians*, called, *Castanatos*, because the Roots taste like *Chestnuts*.

The Description.

III. *The Roots* of this Plant are small, long, and round, and many of them smaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of

Rush Nut Flowering.



long Strings, something like to the manner of growing of the *Virginia Potatoes*, of a pale reddish color on the out side, and white and firm within, of the bigness of large Beans. They have a sweet Smell, no bitter or aromatick Taste, as the other Sweet Cyperus or *English Galangal* has; but they are pleasant to the Taste, eating like Chestnuts, or rather more delicately. The Leaves of this Plant are long and narrow like the other Cyperus's in Chap. 187. foregoing, with a thick Ridge in the middle, and sharp pointed, being about half a Yard in length, from among which rise up the Stalks, smooth and without joints, three square or triangular, very near two Feet high: at the tops of which stand five or six narrow Leaves, compassing the Stalk, and standing like a Star; out of the bottoms of which come forth pale, yellowish spiked Ears, which are the Flowers, and in which lyes the Seed, after that their color is perfectly wasted and decayed. Where note, the Root of

Rush Nut without Flowers.



that without Flowers is not so perfectly delineated as it should be, for sometimes one String has more than one, yea sometimes, two, three, or more Tubers adjoining to them as in the first Cut.

IV. *Johnson* in *Gerard* Describes it thus. The *Italian Trafi* is a Plant that has many small Roots, hanging at stringy Fibres, as our Ordinary Dropwort Roots do; but they are of the bigness of a little Medlar, and have one end flat, and as it were Crowned like a Medlar: and it has also several streaks of Lines, seeming to divide it into several parts. It is of a brownish color without, and white within, the Taste whereof is sweet almost like a Chestnut. The Leaves are very like those of the Garden Cyperus, and never exceed a Cubit in length. It is increased by setting the Roots, at the beginning of November, being first steeped in Water.

V. *Nota.* *Pona* in his Description of *Mount Baldus*, confidently affirms, that he had found it by experience, in suffering the Plant to grow un-

removed for three or four Years, that it bears neither Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. And *Clusius* in his Annotations on *Bellonius*, Lib. 2. Chap. 40. gives a Figure without Flowers, as if it bears none; but certainly both *Pons* and *Clusius* (if he thought so) might be both as much deceived in this matter, as they that affirmed the *Colocasia*, or *Arum Egyptianum*, which is the *Carolina Eddo*, in Chap. 241. foregoing, never bore Flower, which *Columna* has disprov'd. But *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Columna*, do all say, that this *Cyperus* or *Juncus esculentus*, has both Stalk, Flowers and Seed, and do give the Figure thereof, in all their Works.

VI. *The Places*. It is said to grow Naturally no where but at *Verona* in Italy: But *Amatus Lusitanus* says, that they are brought out of *Aethiopia* and *S. Thomas Island*, and it is said that they grow in *Sicilia*, and other hot Countries where they are Planted as being a pleasant kind of Food. They would grow no doubt naturally and pleasantly in our *West-Indies*, if they were once Planted there: but with us in *England* they grow in *Gardens*, being nurs'd up with care, but come not up to that absolute perfection which they do in hotter Climates, because they will not abide the extremities of our *Winters*; for as *Camerarius* says, the Roots will Rot, if they be not taken up before *Winter*, and new Planted again in the *Spring* after that they have been for some time before hand laid in Water.

VII. *The Times*. As to the Seasons of its Flowering or Seeding, Authors have observed nothing: but the Roots are taken up for eating, a little before *Winter*, at which time they are then said to be come to their perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities*. They are Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Abiterfive, Aperitive, Pectoral, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification*. It is profitable against Obstructions of the Lungs; and to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, as *Diarrhæa*, *Dysentery*, &c.

X. *The Preparations*. You have, 1. The Raw, or Roasted, or Boiled Roots or Nuts. 2. An Emulsion, Cream or Milk. 3. A Decoction made in Beef or Mutton Broth.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Raw, or Roasted, or Boiled Roots*. They are eaten as you eat *Chestnuts*, and so eaten with a Glaire or two of *Canary*, *Malaga*, or some other choise Wine, they nourish and restore much, are good against Consumptions; and is said by some Authors to incite to Venery, being eaten for some considerable time. They absorb Acidities, and allay the sharpness of Humors in the Bowels, cool the heat of Urine, and stop Fluxes of the Belly, as *Diarrhæa's*, *Dysenterias* and *Lienteria's*.

XII. *The Emulsion, Cream, or Milk*. It nourishes much and restores in Consumptions, more especially if it is made with the strong Broth of Flesh; and so made and taken with some Generous Wine, it more powerfully excites to Venereal actions: In a word, it has all the Virtues of the Simple Roots, but strengthens more speedily and with greater vigor: It eases a violent Cough, and expectorates Phlegm out of the Lungs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Beef or Mutton Broth*. It is made of the Roots sliced or bruised, and so boiled all to a Pap, or Pulp. It has all the Virtues of the Simple Root, and Emulsion or Cream, and may be taken from half a Pint to a Pint, (according to

Age, &c.) Morning and Evening, as ordinary Food. It is an excellent thing, and restores Consumptive Persons admirably.

CHAP. DCX.

Of SAFFRON Garden.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in *Arabic*, *Zahafaran* and *Zaffaran*: in *Greek*, *Rekka*: in *Latine*, *Crocus*: and in *English*, *Saffron*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make many Species of this Plant: but we shall give you the History only of the four following sorts, viz. 1. *Crocus Hortensis* & *verus*, The true or Garden Saffron, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Crocus Sylvestris*, The Wild Saffron, commonly called *Crocus*, of which in Chap. 611. 3. *Crocus Pratensis Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron, of which in Chap. 612. 4. *Crocus nothus*, *Carthamus*, Bastard Saffron, of which in Chap. 613. following.

III. *The Garden Kind*. This is the True Saffron, and is simply called *Crocus*: That which grows in *England* exceeds all others, growing in what part of the World soever: It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and is called *Crocus verus*, *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Sativus Autumnalis*, The True Saffron.

The Description.

IV. Its Root grows often to be as great or greater than a Green Walnut, with its outward Shell or Green on it, covered with a grayish or Ash colored

Saffron Garden Flowering.



Skin,

Skin, which breaks out into long hairy Threads, otherwise than in any other Root or Crocus. From which Root spring forth first some narrow, long, green Leaves, and after a while, about the end of August, in September and October, the Flowers come forth from among their middle, which are mean, or large and fair, according to the goodness of the Soil, and Climate, in which they grow. These Flowers are as large as any of the Flowers of the Wild Kinds in the following Chapter, composed of

Saffron Garden True.



six Leaves apiece, of a murky or reddish purple color, having a shew of blew in them: in the middle of these Flowers there are some small yellow Chives standing upright, which are as unprofitable, as the Chives in any of the other Crocus's or Wild Saffrons in the following Chapter. But besides these, each Flower has two, three, or four greater and longer Chives, hanging down upon, or between the Leaves, which are of a fiery red color, which are the true Blades of Saffron, which we daily used in Food and Medicine, and no others. All these Blades being pickt from the several Flowers, are laid together in Cakes, and so pressed, and then dried cautiously in a Kiln, or Stove, to preserve them, just as you see the Saffron Sold in the Shops. We never saw or heard that the Flowers yielded Seed whether in England, or any other Country where ever it yet grew.

V. Gerard describes this plant after this manner. Its Root is small, round and bulbous. The Flower does first rise out of the Ground nakedly in September, and consists of six small blew Leaves, tending to purple, having in its middle many small yellow Strings or Threads, among which are two, three, or more thick fat Chives, of somewhat a reddish and fiery color, and of a strong Smell when they are dried. Shortly after the Flowers, come forth small, long, grassy Leaves, the Plant never bearing its Flowers and Leaves at once or together. We have here given you two Figures of the True Gar-

den Saffron, which do yet set forth but one and the same Plant, the first shewing it in its prime state of Flowering, the second in its small, long, grassy Leaves.

VI. The Places. It is a Native of England, and in our Island the best Saffron in the World grows. The best Saffron is said to grow at Saffron Walden in Cambridg-shire, and places adjacent thereto; also most excellent Saffron grows in several places in Wales: but besides it grows plentifully in Spain, Italy, Barbary, Germany, Flanders, France, and several other Countries of Europe.

VII. The Times. The Times of its Flowering are at the end of August, and through all the Month of September, and sometimes in October if the Weather is mild: presently after the Leaves spring up, and remain green all the Winter. It looses its Fibres with its Leaves, and may then be taken up, and kept dry until August; but the Roots of this Garden Kind (which are bigger than of any other Crocus, and are covered with a hairy Skin; and so easily to be distinguished from all others) are generally taken up but once every third Year, which is often enough; and then the Ground is to be prepared again for their replanting.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot in the second, and dry in the first Degree; a little Afringent or Binding, Digestive, Cardiack, or Cordial, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is profitable against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also all other Malign and Contagious Distempers: It is said also to cure Consumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, and most dangerous Asthma's, the Yellow Jaundice, and all Diseases of the Eyes: It provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, and causes a due cleansing.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the Saffron. 2. An Infusion in Wine. 3. An Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk. 4. A Tincture. 5. Tinctura Croci Composita, A Compound Tincture of Saffron. 6. A Spirit. 7. A Distilled Oil. 8. An Extract, or Essence. 9. An Oil by Insolation, or Infusion.

The Virtues.

XI. The Powder. Given from 10 Grains to a Scruple in a little Syrup of Citron Peels, or in a Glas of Generous Wine, it is said to cure the Asthma, even the most dangerous shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and that when it is said that Death as it were stands at the Door. It is also a special Remedy for Consumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, taken Morning and Night, more especially if exhibited in a half a Dram, or a Dram of Balsam of Peru. And given in a Glas of Madera, or other Generous Wine, it is good against Surfeiting, Concocts crude and raw Humors of the Stomach, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb, revives the Spirits, and cheers the Heart.

XII. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the former Virtues; but is not altogether so powerful as the Tincture following. And is thus made, Take choise Canary a Quart; of the best English Saffron an Ounce; mix, and Infuse in a cold Digestion for 40 Days or more, shaking the Bottle once every Day; let it settle, and decant the clear: to the
Feces

Forces put a Pint more of the same Wine, digest 2 Weeks, shaking the Bottle once every Day, and then letting it stand till it is settled, decant the clear into the former Infusion, and so keep it for use. Sixty or eighty Drops may be given of it at a time in a Glass of Wine, against Fainting and Swooning Fits; as also it may be given in Barly Brath, or other proper Vehicle, as *Aqua Mirabilis*, against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also against all other Malign and Contagious Diseases, both as a Prophylactick or Preservative, and as a Curative. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labour, bringing away the After-birth, and causing a due cleansing afterwards; but then it ought to be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of White Port Wine Mull'd, and to be repeated according as you see need requires. Dropt into the Ears it is good against Pain and Deafness.

XIII. The Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or in Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk. It cures Diseases and Soreness of the Eyes, Blood-shot, and the like; and is of excellent use to preserve them from being hurt in the Small Pox or Measles, being dropt into them, defending them from the Flux of Humors, which is apt to fall upon them.

XIV. The Tincture. It is made by mixing an Ounce of the best English Saffron with a Quart of Spirit of Wine in a cold Digestion for 40 Days, shaking the Bottle once every Day; if half an Ounce of Cochinele be added to the Saffron, and 2 Ounces of the best rectified Spirit of Salt, digesting cold, as aforesaid, and then decanting the clear Tincture; it will be of double strength, and have all the Virtues of the Powder and Infusion in a superabundant manner. It cheers the Heart, resists Melancholy, and enervates the Venom of Malign Diseases: being profitable against the very Plague or Pestilence it self, defending the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and Vital Powers from the Contagion, and the very extream force of the Disease. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or 2 Drams, according as the exigency requires, in any proper Vehicle. You may also make it thus, Take choise English Saffron an Ounce; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar a Quart; put them into a Bolt Head, and digest cold, or in a very gentle heat for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it is good against Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers. Take Angelica, or Batum, or Borage Water, 3 Ounces, Syrup of Citron Peels 1 Ounce, Tincture of Saffron 1 Dram, mix for a Cordial in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, &c. Take Angelica Water, Treacle Water, of each an Ounce, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers 6 Drams; Tincture of Saffron a Dram and half, mix for a Dose, to be given in Malignant Fevers, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, &c.

XV. *Tinctura Croci composita*, The Compound Tincture of Saffron. Take choise English Saffron an Ounce and half, Cochinele in fine Powder an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Winters Cinamon, Mace, of each 6 Drams all in Powder; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of

Tartar, 2 Pints, or something more: Spirit of Salt 2 Ounces; mix, digest in a Bolt Head close stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Infusion, and Simple Tincture, but is more potent to all the said purposes and Intentions, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. Take Hydropiper Water, choise Canary, of each 2 Ounces, Syrup of Pennyroyal an Ounce, of this Tincture 2 Drams, or more; mix them for a Dose, to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

XVI. Spirit of Saffron. It is made as you make Spirit of Lavender, and other like things. It strengthens and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. The Elixir is much better than the Spirit, being the *Potestates Croci* impregnated with the Saffron it self; but it is a thing rare, or very difficult to be obtained, by reason it is so chargeable a Medicine.

XVII. The Distilled Oil of Saffron. It is Drawn like other Vegetable Oils with Water; so have you a Water and Oil of Saffron together, from which the Oil is to be separated, with a separating Funnel. It is very costly, for a Pound of Saffron will yield but one Dram of pure Oil. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Tincture, and Spirit, and may be given from 2 to 6 Drops in any proper Vehicle. But some cheating People make a Counterfeit Oil of Saffron, thus, Take choise Saffron a Pound, impregnate it with Oil of Turpentine an Ounce; Spirit of Wine 10 Drams; Distill from Water with many Cohobations, then separate the Oile from the Water. It is useful for the purposes aforementioned, and for external Disaffections of the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, as Pains, Aches, Gouts, Cramps, Palsies, &c.

XVIII. An Extract, or Essence. It is made by evaporating the Tincture to a due Consistence. It has all the Virtues of the Tincture but not so potent, because many of its Volatile and Spiritual parts are lost; but if the Spirit be evaporated or drawn off in Balneo, you may keep it for Spirit of Saffron. Take Extract of Saffron an Ounce, Mithridate half an Ounce, Virginia Snake Root, Cochinele in Powder, of each 3 Drams; mix them. Dose 1 Dram Morning and Night, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Measles, Small Pox, Plague, difficult Labor, &c.

XIX. Oil of Saffron by Insolation or Infusion. It is Anodyn, comforts the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, eases pains of the the Stomach and Spleen, and ripens Apoplems, &c. See more of Saffron, in our *Septasium*; Or, Druggists Shop, Lib. 8. Chap. 4. Sect. 4.

CHAP. DCXI.

of SAFFRON Wild;

Commonly called,

CROCUS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κρυς* & in Latine, *Crocus Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Saffron*, but more commonly by our Gardiners and Florists, *Crocus*, and *Crocus's* when speaking of the several Kinds thereof.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant. As they are denominated from their Times or Seasons of Flowering, which are, First, those of the Vernal Kinds, or which Flower in the Spring, which are I. Those of a white Color, II. Those of a Purple Color. III. Those of a Yellow. under every one of which Colours there are several Varieties. Secondly, Those of the Autumn Kind, or which Flower in the Fall of the Leaf. The several Varieties of all these general Species are so many that we shall not trouble you with the Catalogue of their Names in this Paragraph, but rather give you each of them in their order as we shall now describe them.

The Descriptions.

I. Vernal White Crocus's.

III. 1. *Crocus vernus albus perfectus minor*. The Vernal or Spring smaller pure white Saffron Flower, or Crocus. Its Root (by which it is plentifully encreased) is small, round and flat at Bottom, something White on the outside, but whiter within, shooting out small Sprouts on every side thereof, which is the best Observation to know this Kind, and the lesser Purple by their Roots being both alike, and differing from all other, the Roots of the Saffron Flowers or Crocus's. This small Crocus springs up in the beginning of the Year, with three or four small green Leaves, something broader, and much shorter than the true Saffron in the former Chapter, each Leaf having a white Line down its middle, between these Leaves out of a white Skin, rises up one or two small Flowers, consisting of six Leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white Color, without any Mixture in it, which abide not in Flower above a Week or scarcely so much, so quickly is the delightful Appearance of this, and the purple Crocus, lost. It flowers not for the most part untill a Month after the flowering of the yellow Crocus, and ordinary stript Crocus's are past. The Seed is small, round and reddish, yet not so Red as the Seed of the Yellow, contained in three cornered Heads, which yet notwithstanding, very seldom bears so as to be fruitful.

IV. 2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*. The great Snow White Crocus. This greater Saffron Flower or Crocus rises up usually with three or four green Leaves, larger than the former, with a white Line in every one of them. The Flowers are greater and more in Number, rising together, but flowering one after another, of a pure Snow white Color, and continuing but a little longer in Flower than the former.

V. 3. *Crocus albus major alter*; *Mesiacus Diffus*. The other great White Saffron Flower or Crocus, or Crocus of Mesia. Its Root is not covered with any reddish Skin, but rather with a pale Tunicle or Coat. This great White Mesian Crocus rises up out of the Earth, almost as early as the first sort of the yellow, with four or five Leaves, being very like unto the Leaves of the Yellow Crocus, and as large, with white Lines in them. The Flowers also are as large as the Flowers of the Yellow, and many likewise, rising one after another, like unto it, but not of so pure a white Color, as the former last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream Color.

VI. 4. *Crocus albus Mesiacus fundo violaceo*. The great Mesian white Crocus with a blew Bottom. This Kind is like unto the former in all things, saving that the bottoms of the Flowers, with some part of the Stalk next the Flower, are of a pale shining purple color, and rising up a pretty way into the Flower: whereas another also of this Kind, has a little shew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the Flower only, which makes the difference.

VII. 5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*. The white Crocus with a purple bottom. This is of the same Kind with the first, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, in none of them differing from it; but that in the bottom of this Flower, with that part of the short foot Stalk next unto it, is of a Violet or purple color, and sometimes having here and there some small purple Lines or Spots on the white Leaves. Its Flowers also with the first White, or something later.

VIII. 6. *Crocus Vernus albus striatus*. The striped white Crocus. Its Root is white on the out side like the first White, but greater, with young ones growing round about it. This Str'd Crocus is likewise near a kin to the first White Kind, having the like Leaves and Flowers, somewhat larger, but fading almost as soon as they: but herein this Flower differs, that it has pale blawish Lines and Spots, in all the Leaves thereof, but more especially on the three outward Leaves.

IX. 7. *Crocus Vernus albus polyanthos versicolor*. The greater particolored white Crocus. Its Root is something like the Second White, but of a little more dusky color on the out side, and not budding out on the sides, or but very little. This Greater particolored Crocus has its green Leaves like unto the Second great white Crocus before described, at Sect. 5. having more Flowers than any of the former, except the First great White at Sect. 4. above, the Leaves whereof have greater Stripes than the last described Crocus, but of a purple Violet color, making each Leaf seem oftentimes to have, as much purple as white in them.

X. 8. *Crocus Vernus albus versicolor minor*. The lesser particolored white Crocus. Its Root is like unto the last, and its Leaves and Flowers, are for their bigness equal in a manner with them: but it has not so many Flowers rising together from the Root. The Flower is finely mark'd with blew Strakes on the white Leaves, but nothing so much as in the former.

XI. 9. *Crocus Episcopalis*. The Bishops Crocus. This Flower is particolored, and is very like both in its Leaves and Roots unto the Neapolitan blew Crocus, but something larger. The Flowers do abide not so long a time blown, and have all their Leaves wholly white, with blew Stripes on both sides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet color, and the three inmost more blew, and finely Striped, both on their insides and outsides, and sometimes it has been seen to have 3 Leaves white, and 3 Leaves of a pale blew

XII. 10. *Crocus Vernus striatus vulgaris*, The common striped Crocus. This is another sort of striped Flower, which is the most common and plentiful in almost every ones Garden; it is here brought under the Classis of the White Kinds, tho' it differs signally in its Root, Leaf and Flower from them all. Its Root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger than any of them, except the Melian Kinds, yet something flat and but, not having any Stems from its sides, but setting off into Roots or little Buds plentifully, having a round Circle encompassing the bottom of the Root, which easily falls away, when it is taken up out of the Ground, and covered with a brown Coat, something near the color of the Yellow Crocus, but not altogether so bright. The Leaves of this rise up sooner than the Leaves of the Yellow or White Crocus's, lying spread upon the Ground for the most part, and narrower than any of the former. From among these Leaves spring up several Flowers, almost as large as the former Great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple color, tending to white on the inside, and in many almost white, with some small whitish Chives, tipped with yellow in the middle. The three outward Leaves are of a yellowish white color on their back side, striped every one of them with 3 broad Stripes, of a dark murky or purple color, and a little sprinkled with some small purple Lines on both sides those Stripes; but on the inside, of the same pale purple or white color with the rest. The Seed hereof is somewhat darker colored, than that of the White, and is more plentiful in bearing.

XIII. 11. *Crocus Vernus striatus Turcicus*, The Turkey striped Crocus. The Flower of this Kind is a little larger, and of a deeper purple color, both on the inside, and on the outside: the green Leaf is also bigger, and of a more whitish hue.

XIV. 12. *Crocus Vernus capillarifolius albus*, The small Leaved, or Grass Leaved white Crocus. This White Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the same Kind in Sect. 27. following, but that the flowers of this is wholly white; the full Description thereof, therefore we shall here forbear, for that you shall see it at large in the said Sect. 27. to which I refer you.

XV. 13. *Crocus plumatus pallidus*, The pale Feathered Crocus. It is something like the White Crocus Massiacus, but larger, and not so round pointed. The Stalk and bottom of the Flower is sleek, like unto it. The three outward Leaves on the outsides are all white, or Silver colored; and on their insides finely striped with smaller and longer Stripes of a pale bluish purple. The three inner Leaves are striped with the same color, but smaller on both the sides thereof: this is not so common as many of the others are, and is indeed one of the best we have.

XVI. 14. *Crocus Imperialis*, The Imperial Crocus. It has many Flowers rising from one Root, which are of a Silver color, striped on the backs of the Leaves with purple, which when they are open, are seen through on the other side. This encreases so fast, that it is grown very common. Of this Kind there are two other, the one larger, and the other smaller, and of the same fashion, and color, and markings.

XVII. 15. *Crocus Regalis*, The Royal Crocus. It is like to the Imperial but larger, and better striped with deep purple, more especially in the backs of the three outward Leaves. From the Seeds of this, several varieties have been raised, differing from the Original, some being larger, others smaller, and striped with deeper or paler purple: but in all these flowers the White has the Mastery, and therefore they are numbered with that color.

II. Vernal Purple Crocus's.

XVIII. 16. *Crocus Vernus purpureus minor*, The smaller purple Crocus. This has its Root, and green Leaves so like unto the first White Flowered Crocus, that they can scarcely be distinguished, any they seem to be a little narrower. The Flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and seldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the first does, of a deep purple Violet color, the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the Flower, are some small pale Chives, tipped with yellow Pendants, and a longer Pointel, divided or forked at the top. It bears Seed very sparingly as the White does, and is reddish like unto it, but recompenses that defect with a plentiful encrease by the Root; and Flowers at the very same time with the White, and colouring as little a while. Its Root is in all things so like unto the first White, that it is impossible for the wisest and most conversant therein, to know the one from the other.

XIX. 17. *Crocus Vernus purpureus maximus*, The greatest purple Crocus. Its Root is like unto that of the Greater blew Neapolitan Crocus, which is flat and round, with a dusky colored outside, whose Head for springing in it, is scarcely to be discerned. It is of the same Kind with the Neapolitan as well in its Leaf as its Root, but greater: for the green Leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all other Crocus's, with a large white Line in the middle of every one: it springs up much later than the former, and does not shew its Flower till a good while after the other is past. The Flowers also are the largest of all these Spring Crocus's, and equalling, if not surpassing that Purple Kind which Flowers in Autumn, hereafter described, of a very fair, and deep Violet color, almost as deep as the former. The Seed Vessels are large also and white, in which is contained pale reddish Seed, like unto the Neapolitan blew Kind, but something greater.

XX. 18. *Crocus Vernus purpureus alter Apicibus albidis*, The purple Crocus the tops of whose Flowers are whitish. This Species of the Purple, has the tops of its purple Flowers whitish for the breadth of half the Nail of a Man's Hand, and abides constant every Year in that manner, and in that thing it only or chiefly differs from the last before described, being of the same Species.

XXI. 19. *Crocus Vernus Neapolitanus*, *seu*, *Cerulcus major*, The greater blew Crocus of Naples, or Greater Neapolitan blew Crocus. Its Root is not very great, but a little dark on the outside, being round and flat withal, so that one can hardly know which is the upper side thereof. It rises up with divers green Leaves broader than any of the former, except the *Purpureus maximus* at Sect. 19. above, with a white Line running down the inside of every Leaf, as in that: from among which rises up (out of divers great long white Skins) several large white Flowers, but not fully so great as those of the *Maximus* at Sect. 19. consisting of six Leaves above, of a paler blew or Violet color than in the said *Maximus*; having in the middle of the Flowers, a few pale Threads tipped with yellow, and a longer Pointel of a Gold yellow color, forked or divided at the top, smelling sweeter than the *Maximus*, and abiding a great while longer, being in Flower usually even with the Striped yellow Crocus, or before the *Maximus*, and yielding greater plenty of Seed.

XXII. 20. *Crocus Neapolitanus precocior*, The more early Neapolitan Crocus. This Species differs very little from the former, either in its Root, Leaf, or Flower, whether for Largeness or Color, saving that it seems to be of a little bleaker or paler blew, and that it Flowers something earlier.

XXIII. 21. *Crocus Vernus purpureus striatus*, The Striped Purple Crocus. Its Root is like unto the first Neapolitan, and Flowers much about the same time with it: Its Leaves are also as large and broad as those; and rather a little longer. The Flowers are also as plentiful and as large, of a fine Diluted Purple Colour on the outside, with three broad streaks or lines down the back of the three outward Leaves, and of a little deeper Purple on the inside, as the other three Leaves also are, and striped with the same deep Purple about the ground or bottom of the Leaves. This sometimes yields three square Heads, containing in them brownish Seed.

XXIV. 22. *Crocus Vernus purpureus versicolor*, The Silver striped Purple Crocus. The Root of this is not so flat as that of the Neapolitan, tho' like it, and covered with a dark Ash Coloured Skin. It is in its Leaves and Flowers something like unto the last before Described, but a little smaller: The Flowers are of a little deeper Purple through the whole Leaves, striped with white Lines, both on the Leaves and towards their edges, which makes it a peculiar Species from all the rest, and it Flowers about the same time.

XXV. 23. *Crocus Purpureus Flammeus major*: The greater Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is White on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the Neapolitan Crocus before described. Its green Leaves are of a reasonable length and breadth, and of a Pleasant fresh Greenness, with a fair broad white Line down their middles, but not rising out of the Ground so early as the next described Crocus. The Flowers are likewise of a mean bigness, of a pale Purple on the outside, something whitish, especially the three outward Leaves, but on the inside of a deeper Purple, and striped with great Stripes like Flames, having some Chives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top.

XXVI. 24. *Crocus Purpureus Flammineus minor*, The lesser Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser. It has almost as broad and long green Leaves as the former, and of the same Greenness, which rise up earlier than they. It is in Flower something before that, and its Flower is a little smaller, but of as deep a Purple on the outside, as on the inside: Flamed with fair broad Stripes from the middle of the Leaves, or somewhat lower, unto the Edges; each of these give Seed of a pale reddish Color.

XXVII. 25. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Capillaris*: The Purple Crocus, with small or almost Grass like Leaves. Its Root is very small and round, having one side at bottom lower than the other, very like the Roots of Colchicum, or Meadow-Saffron; and something near resembling also the Hoof of an Horse Foot, covered with a very thick Skin, of a dark or blackish brown color. This small Crocus rises out of the Earth with two or three long and small green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the fine Feather-Grass, standing upright at first, but afterwards lying upon the Ground. From among which, come forth the Flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one Stalk, if the Root be not Young, which then will bear but One on a Stalk, which is very short, so that the Flowers scarcely rise above the Ground, yet laying themselves open in the Day time if it is fair, and the Sun Shines; otherwise they remain close, and open not at all. And

after one Flower is past, which does not continue above 3 or 4 Days at most, the others follow, which are of a bleak blewish Purple in the middle of the Flower, and of a deeper Purple towards the ends or points of the Leaves, but of a more dull or dark Purple on their outsides, and yellowish at bottom, with some yellow Chives in the middle. The Seed is small, and darker coloured than any of the former Crocus's, contained also in smaller Heads, standing one by another upon the same short Footstalk, which then rises up a little higher, shewing the manner of the standing of the Flowers, which in their Flowering time could not so easily be discerned. This Flowers the last of all the former sorts of Crocus's, even when they are all past.

XXVIII. 26. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Striatus Capillarifolius*, The Striped Purple Crocus with Capillary or small Leaves. The Root of this is somewhat larger than the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a Skin. This small Crocus has such like Leaves as the last Described; from among which, rises up the Flower upon as short a Footstalk, consisting of six Leaves like the former, of a fair Purple color on the outside of the outward Leaves, with three Lines or Streaks down each Leaf, of a deeper Purple color; and on the inside of a paler Purple, as the other three Leaves also are, with some Chives tips with yellow Pendants, and a forked Pointel in the middle. It Flowers about the same time with the former.

XXIX. 27. *Crocus Plumatus Purpureus*, The Purple Feathered Crocus. This is like the greater Purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed; the three outward Leaves of the Flowers, are of the same Purple color, and feathered with white on both sides thereof; the three inner Leaves are thick Striped with White upon a paler Purple on both sides likewise: And this is accounted the best of all the sorts of Crocus's, which have hitherto come to our Knowledge.

III. Vernal Yellow Crocus's.

XXX. 28. *Crocus Vernus luteus, sive Masiacus*; The yellow Crocus, or Mesian Crocus. Its Root is great and round, as great or greater than a Walnut sometimes, and covered with reddish Skins or Coats. It rises up with 3 or 4 Leaves out of the Ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the Great purple Kinds, with a white Line in them, as in most of the rest. The Flowers grow out from the middle of of these Leaves, and are very large, of a Gold yellow color, with some Chives, and a forked Point in the middle. The Seed hereof is of a brighter color, than in any of the other. This Plant yields more store of Flowers than most of the former, and begins to blow with the first sorts, or presently after, yet out lasts many of them, the Flowers being of a pleasant good Smell.

XXXI. 29. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore aureo*, The yellow Crocus of a deeper Gold yellow color. This is of the same Kind with the former, but its Flowers are of a deeper Gold yellow; so deep, that they appear reddish withal.

XXXII. 30. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore pallido*, The pale yellow Crocus. This is another Kind very like the former, whose Flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, but not differing from it, in any thing else.

XXXIII. 31. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore viridante luteo*, The greenish yellow Crocus. This is a Crocus something smaller than the former; and

its Flower has a shew of greenness in the yellow, and also more green at the bottom.

XXXIV. 32. *Crocus Vernus luteus maximus*. The greatest yellow Crocus. This is like the First yellow Crocus at Sect. XXX. above, being a variety raised from the Seeds thereof. The Flowers are of a deep yellow color, and as large as the Greatest Purple, for which thing it is very much esteemed.

XXXV. 33. *Crocus Vernus flavus striatus*. The yellow striped Crocus. Its Root is very like the Root of the First yellow Crocus at Sect. XXX. aforegoing, but something smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddish Skins, but a little sadder. It rises up with a greater store of narrower and greener Leaves than the First Yellow; and after the Leaves are spread, many yellow Flowers rise up from among them, which are not of so bright and fair yellow color, but more dead or dull, having on the backside of each of the 3 outward Leaves, 3 small Stripes of an overworn or dull purple color; with some Chives, and a Pointel in the middle. Its Flowers not so early as the First Yellow, but abides almost as long as it.

XXXVI. 34. *Crocus Vernus luteus versicolor primus*. The best Cloth of Gold Crocus. Its Root is easily known from the Roots of any other Crocus, because the outward Feelings or Shells, are hard and as it were Netted on the outside, having certain Ribs, rising up higher than the rest of the Skins, made in the form of Network, of a dark brown color, and withal, it is smaller and rounder than the former Yellow, and encreases not so plentifully by the Root. This is the fairest Cloth of Gold Crocus, and rises up very early, even with the first Crocus's, with 3 or 4 very narrow and short Leaves, of a whiter color than any of the former, which quickly after sends forth its Flowers, rising from among the Leaves out of the same white Skin, which includes also the said Leaves; but they are not so plentiful as the former Yellow, being but 2 or 3 at most, of a fair Gold yellow color, yet something paler than the First Yellow; having on the back of the 3 outward Leaves, 3 fair and great Stripes, of a fair deep purple color, with some small Lines at the sides or edges of those purple Stripes. On the inside of these Flowers there is no sign or shew of any Line or Spot, but wholly of a fair Gold yellow, with Chives, and a Feather-top Pointel in the middle. The Seed of this is like the former, but not so red.

XXXVII. 35. *Crocus Vernus luteus versicolor alter*. The second Cloth of Gold Crocus, or Duke Crocus. There is no difference either in the Root, Leaf, or color of the Flowers, or time of Flowering, in this Kind, from the last before described: for the Flowers of this are of the same bigness and color; the chief variation of this from that, being in the marking of the three outward Leaves, which in this have not 3 Stripes as they have, but are wholly of the same deep purple color on their backs, saving that their edges are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulip, from whence came the name of a Duke Crocus.

XXXVIII. 36. *Crocus Vernus versicolor palido luteus*. The pale Cloth of Gold Crocus. The Root of this is Netted like the others, which shews that this is but a variation of the same Kind. This third sort of Cloth of Gold Crocus has Leaves and Flowers like the former, but differs in this, that the color of the Flower is of a paler yellow by much, but Striped in the same manner as the first of this Kind, with a fainter purple color.

XXXIX. 37. *Crocus Vernus versicolor albo dilutus*. The Cloth of Silver Crocus. The Root of this is also Netted as the others are, which shews it is a variety also of the same Kind. The chiefest note

of difference in this is, that being as large a Flower as any of the former of this Kind, it is of so pale a yellowish white, that it is more white than yellow, which some do call a Butter color. The 3 outward Leaves are striped on their backs with a paler purple blew shining color; the bottom of the Flower, and the upper part of the Stalk, being of the same purple blew color.

IV. Autumnal Crocus's.

XL. 38. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The Silver colored Autumn Crocus. Its Root is pretty big, and rounder than any other Crocus, without any Flat bottom, and covered with a dark russet Skin. It springs up in October, and seldom before, with 3 or 4 short green Leaves at first; but growing larger afterwards, and in the midst of them, presently after they have appeared, one Flower for the most part, and but seldom two come forth, consisting of 3 Leaves, the three outwardmost whereof, are something larger than the other three within; and are of a pale bleak Blew Color, almost White; which men call a Silver Color; the three innermost Leaves being of a pure White, with some yellow Chives in the middle, and a longer Pointel, ragged or feathered at the top. This very seldom bears Seed, but when the Year falls out to be very mild, and then it is small, round; and of a Dark color.

XLI. 39. *Crocus Pyrenaicus Purpureus*. The Purple Mountain Crocus. Its Root is small and white on the outside, so like unto the Root of the lesser Vernal Purple or White Crocus aforegoing, that it cannot be distinguished, until about the end of August, when it does begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting up a white long Sprout for Flower, it may be known. This Purple Crocus rises up but with one Flower usually, but sometimes with two, one after another, without any Leaves at all, sometimes in August, but generally in September, standing upon a longer Footstalk than any other kind of Crocus's, either of the Spring or Autumn; and is as large as the Flower of the greatest Vernal Purple Crocus; of a very deep Violet Purple color, which decays after it has stood blown three or four Days, and becomes more Pale, having in the middle some yellow Chives, and a long feather-top Pointel, branched, and rising sometimes above the edges of the Flowers. About a Month after the Flowers are past, and sometimes not until the beginning of the Spring; there rise up three or four long and broad green Leaves, with a white Line in every one of them, like unto the first Vernal Purple kinds, which abide until the end of May or June. It has not been observed to give any Seed, the Winter coming so quickly on after the Flowering, which hinders its coming to Perfection.

XLII. 40. *Crocus Montanus Autumnalis*. The Autumn Mountain Crocus. Its Root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a duskyish grayish Coat or Skin, and very little, or seldom encreases. It Springs up later than any of the former, and does not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the Flowers of the former are past; appearing first with three or four short green Leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the Flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak Blew, tending to a Purple; their Footstalks being so short, that at first they scarcely appear above Ground; but two or three Days after, they grow a little higher.

XLIII. The Places. Some of these have been found out in one Country, and some in another, as the

the small *Purple and White*, and *Strip'd White* in Spain. The *Yellow* in *Mesia* about *Belgrade*; the great *Purple* in *Italy*. But the several places of these *Crocus's*, are in part set down in their Titles. These by the help of Friends, have been sent to us from their Native Countries, and prosper extremely well with us, and Flourish as well in our Gardens, as in their Primary Native Places. But this is to be Observed, that some of the Species here Described in this Chapter, have been raised up by us, from the Sowing of their Seed. The best place to Plant Spring *Crocus's* in, is close up to a Wall or Pale, or by the edges of Border Boards, round about the Garden, mingling the Colors of those of a Section together, as the *Whites* with the *Purples*. The best Cloth of Gold, with the *Royal*, the deep *Purple* feather'd, with the *Lighter*, and so of the rest. By Observation, most of them may be distinguished by their Roots, and so placed according to the Mind of the Planter; but the aforementioned places are best, for that few other Flowers appear until they are past. Should they be set among *Tulips*, the Grassie Leaves after the Flowers are gone, would more trouble and Disgrace the place, than the Flowers did before Adorn it.

XLIV. The Times. Their several Times are also express'd in their Descriptions, for some bring forth their Delectable Flowers in the Spring, in which for the first three Months, our Gardens are Furnish'd with one Variety or another: The others in *Autumn*, so that both early and late in the Year, we have an Ornamental Appearance. All these several *Crocus's*, both of *Spring* and *Autumn*, loose their Fibres with their Leaves, and must then be taken up and kept dry; those of *Autumn* until *August*, and of the *Spring*, until *October*. They are hardy, and will prosper in any place. The *Vernal* increase exceedingly, if they stand any time unmoved; but the *Autumnal* increase very little. Many more Varieties than are yet Discovered, may be raised from the Seeds of the best Kinds, being Sowed in *September*, and every other Year in *July* removed and set wider, until they bear Flowers, making the Ground light and rich, into which you transplant them, which will make a great addition to their Beauty.

XLV. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, nor do we know any thing of them by Experience: They are the Florists property, and more us'd as Ornaments for the Adorning of Gardens, than for any thing else; and if Wisely managed, will give a singular Delight and Pleasure to the Eyes of the Beholders. And for this Reason it was that we took this Trouble upon us, to insert them into this Herbal.

chicum; and by some *Ephemerum*, (but there are other Plants called by that Name, which are non *Lehale*, or not Deadly, as 1. a Species of *Digitalis* or Fox-Glove. 2. *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies. 3. *Gramen Sericum Virginicum*, or a kind of Silk Grass, (of which we shall speak in its proper place.) It is also called *Colchicum Ephemerum*, *Colchicum Strangulatum*, (from its suffocating or choking Quality;) and by some, *Bulbus agrestis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*, The Son before the Father, because it is said to give the Seed before the Flowers: But the Roots of this, as of most other Bulbous Plants, after the Stalk of Leaves and Seed are dry and past, may be transplanted, and then it Springs again, and gives Flowers before Leaves; but the Leaves and Seed follow successively after the Flowers, before it can be removed again: So that here is not Seed before Flowers, but contrarily, Flowers upon the first Planting or Springing up, and the Seed afterwards, as in other Plants, tho' in a different manner. In *English* it is called *Medow-Saffron*, and as often *Colchicum*, which is the *Greek* and *Latine* Name, brought into our Language.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold; as First, some Flowering in the Spring: Secondly, some Flowering in *Autumn*, which are most in number. Again, 1. some are Single Flowered, which are the greatest part. 2. Some few are double Flowered, of all which, because of the many Varieties, we shall here (as in the former Chapter) give you their Appellations or Names, with their Descriptions, as following.

The Descriptions.

III. 1. Colchicum Anglicum album, The white *English Colchicum*, or *Medow-Saffron*. It is common to all the *Colchic's*, or, *Medow-Saffrons*, (ex-

Saffron Meadow English White.



CHAP. DCXII.

OF SAFFRON-MEDOW,

OR,

COLCHICUM.

I. THE Names. It is called by the *Greeks*, *Korchenion*, (so Named from the Island *Colchis*, where it was first found growing;) also *Equiseon*, from its Killing in one days space; in *Latine*, *Col-*

cept that of the Springs, and one other) to bear their Flowers alone in Autumn, or later, without any Green Leaves with them, and afterwards in February their Green Leaves: So that we shall not need to make many long Descriptions, but having given you a full Description of the first, to shew you the differences, which chiefly consist in the Leaves and color of the Flowers; and so briefly to pass from one to another, taking notice only of those Variations which are most worthy of Note. The Root of this our first English kind, is Bulbous or round, and is White within, but without covered with a thick blackish Skin or Coat, having one side thereof, at the bottom, larger than the other, with an hollow-ness also on the one side of that long Eminence, where the Flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting down from thence a number of White Fibres, by which it is fastened in the Ground. This Root remains in the Earth, without shew of Leaf above Ground, most part of the Winter, and in February there Spring forth from it, three or four large and long green Leaves, rising from the top or head of the Root, long after the time of its Flowering, which is the Autumn before: These Leaves when they are fully grown up, stand on the top of a round, weak, green and short Footstalk, something like unto the Leaves of White Lillys, but not so large; and in the midst of these Leaves, after they have been up some time, appear two or three loose Skinny Heads, standing in the midst of the Leaves, upon short thick green Stalks, which being ripe, contain in them small round brownish Seed, which lyes as it were loose therein, and when the Head is dry, being shaken, may be heard to rattle. But the Flowers which are not more than three or four at

most, appeared the Autumn before, or just before Winter, standing severally upon weak Footstalks a Fingers length or more above the Leaves, and consist of six white Leaves, something long and narrow, and not so large as most of the other Flowers, with some Threads or Chives in the middle, and unto the Spring Crocus's in the former Chapter, without any color of Saffron in them, and of Saffron like Virtues: These Flowers being past, the Leaves appear not yet, but the Root sheweth the least appearance of them, most part of the Winter they afterwards Spring up in February, see before declared.

IV. 2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*. The Purple English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron. This both in its Roots, Flowers, Leaves and Seed, Magnitude, manner and form of Growing, differs not at all from the former, saving only in the color of the Flowers; which as those in the first were wholly White, are in this of a diluted Purple Color, with a small appearance of Veins therein.

V. 3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album*. The White Hungary Meadow Saffron. This in its Root, Leaf, Flower, manner and form of Growing, is like to the first or White English Colchicum; the greatest difference between that and this is, that the former White, is in all particulars lesser than this, and besides, that this has a greater store of Flowers together, which continue longer in their Beauty, without fading, so soon as the former, and are also something of a fairer white color.

VI. 4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum*. Purple Hungary Meadow Saffron. It is something like unto the White of this kind, but that it bears not so plentifully as the White does, nor does the Root grow so great; but the Flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like Pale diluted Purple color, or somewhat deeper, as is in the Purple English, with some Veins or marks upon the Flowers, making some shew of a checker on the outside, but not so conspicuous as in the true checker'd kinds.

VII. 5. *Colchicum Pannonicum versicolor*. Party coloured Hungarian Meadow Saffron. This is a Species of the fourth or last kind before Described, and differs only from it in this, that the Flowers hereof are Party-colored with white Streaks and Edges, which abide constant: It is thought that this was first raised from the Seeds of the former.

VIII. 6. *Colchicum Byzantinum*. The Byzantine or Constantinople Meadow Saffron. Its Root is in the middle greater and rounder than the others, with a longer Eminence, whereby it may be easily known from all other sorts. Its Leaves are so broad and large, so that one who had never seen Colchicum, could scarcely judge it to be a Species thereof, for that they are much larger than any Lilly Leaves, and of a dark green color. The Flowers are correspondent to the Leaves, larger, and more in number than in any of the former Purple kinds, of the same color with the last Purple kind, but of a little deeper Purple on the inside, with divers Marks running thro' the Flowers, like unto it, or like to Checkers, but yet somewhat more apparently.

IX. 7. *Colchicum*

English Purple Meadow Saffron.



IX. 7. *Colchicum Illyricum*, The true Colchicum, or true Greek Meadow Saffron. This has a great thick and bulbous Root, full of Substance; from which rises up a fat thick and gross Stalk, set about from the lower part to the top with Leaves by equal distances, which Leaves are long, thick and gross, sharp pointed, and not much un-

Saffron Meadow Illyrick.

OR,

The true Greek Colchicum.



like to the Leaves of Leeks; from among which Leaves, come forth yellowish Flowers, very like to the English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, but smaller.

X. 8. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillarium*, The Portugal Checquer'd Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like to the Root of the English or Hungarian, without any Difference, but that this grows something greater. Its Leaves do rise up sooner than in any other of the Autumn kinds, for they are always up before Winter, and are four or five in Number, short rather than long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canalled or hollow, and standing round above the Ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Star Jacinth, called the Jacinth of Peru, but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green color, differing from the color of all the other Meadow Saffrons. The Flowers are larger and longer than the Flowers of either English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the sixth kind at Self, VIII. foregoing, and of the same color, but a little deeper; the Spots and Marks whereof, are something more easie to be seen, even far off, like unto the Flowers of a Fritillary, from whence it took part of its Name. This is one of the first Meadow Saffrons, or Colchicums which flower in the Spring.

XI. 9. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillarium*. The Checquer'd Meadow Saffron of Naples. The Root of this is like unto the Root of the last before Described, but a little bigger, by which the Species is multiplied. This Neapolitan kind is very like unto the Portugal Species last Described, but that its Flower is something larger, yet sometime very near of equal bigness with that; the greatest Note or Mark to distinguish them by is, that the Flowers of this are of a deeper color, and so are the Spots on the Flowers likewise; which are so conspicuous, that they may be discerned a great way off, more like unto the Flowers of a deep fritillary, than the former, and make a more goodly and more Glorious Show. The Leaves of this do rise up earlier after the Flowers, and are something longer, of a darker green color, yet inclining to a grayish color, as those other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together. Neither this nor the Portugal, have given any Seed with us that I have yet heard of, but are both increased by the Root as aforesaid.

XII. 10. *Colchicum Fritillarium Chienese*, The Chio or Scio Checquer'd Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like unto the others of this kind, but small and long, and not so great. This most Beautiful Flower or Plant, rises up with its Flowers in Autumn, as the others before specified do, altho' not of so large a size, yet far more Pleasant and Delightful in the thick, deep blew, or Purple coloured Beautiful Spots therein; which make it to excel all others whatsoever. The Leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller than the former, for the most part three in Number, and of a paler or fresher green color, lying close upon the Ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and turning or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. It has not been seen to bear Seed here. Its Flowers later for the most part, than any of the others, not till November, and is very difficult to be preserved with us; for that its Root grows less and less every Year: Our cold Climate being so different from its Native place of Growth, (when by reason of the Warmth of the Season, it Flowers any thing early, that it may have the comfort of the warm Sun, it is the Glory of all these kinds of Flowers.

XIII. 11. *Colchicum verticillatum*, The party-coloured Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like the former English or Hungarian kinds, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also. Its Flowers do not usually appear, till most of the other Autumn sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarcely rising with their Stalks three Fingers breadth above the Ground, but oftentimes half hid within the Earth: The Leaves hereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder than in any of the others before specified; some being altogether White, and others wholly of a very pale Purple or Flesh color; and some again parted, the one half of a white Leaf, and the other half of the same Purple; and sometimes striped Purple and White, in divers Leaves of one and the same Flower. And again, some will be the most part of the Leaf white, and the bottom Purple, thus varying as Nature is pleased; for that many times, from one and the same Root, may be seen to arise all these Varieties before mentioned. These Flowers do stand long before they fade and pass away, and have been sometimes observed to keep their Flowers fair until the beginning of January, or till the Extremities of Winter Frosts and Snows have made them hide their Heads. The Leaves therefore do rise up accordingly, after all others, and are of a brownish or dark green color,

at their first springing up, which afterwards grow to be of a deep green color.

XIV. 12. *Colchicum variegatum alterum*: Another party-colored Meadow Saffron. This is another Plant, whose party-colored Flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper Purple color, and a pale or whitish bluish throughout all the Leaves of the Flowers, in other particulars it is much like the former.

Saffron Meadow Indian, or Assyrian.



XV. 13. *Colchicum Indicum*, *Colchicum Syriacum*, *Colchicum Alexandrinum*: The Assyrian or Indian Meadow Saffron. This has a bulbous Root, and made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof, rises up a soft and tender Stalk, set with fair broad Leaves, from the middle thereof, to the top; from among which, come forth one single Flower, like unto those of the Common Meadow Saffron, or the White Anemone of Matthiolus's Description.

XVI. 14. *Colchicum Montanum Hispanicum minus*, The small Spanish Meadow Saffron. Its Root is small and long, according to the the rest of the Plant, and like in form to the others. The Flowers are narrower and smaller than any of the former, and of a deeper reddish Purple color, than either the English or Hungarian kinds: The green Leaves are also smaller than any other, lying upon the ground, of a deep or sad green color, rising up within a while after the Flowers are past, and abide green all the Winter long.

XVII. 15. *Colchicum Montanum minus Flore versicolor*, Small party-colored Meadow Saffron. This small sort differs not from the small sort last Described, but in the Variety of the Flower, which is as small as the former, the three inner Leaves being all White; and the three outward Leaves, some of them Pale or Blush, and some party-colored, with a little green on the back of some of them.

XVIII. 16. *Colchicum Hermodactylum*, The Hermodactyl, like Meadow Saffron. It has a bulbous or round Root, not much unlike to the Hermodactyl, (which is truth is no Hermodactyl, but a *Colchicum*.) It springs up with its Leaves in Autumn, before its Flowers appear, which none of the former kinds do. The Flower does (after the Leaves are up) shew it self in the middle of them, consisting of six white Leaves, round drivers Chives in the middle, and passes away without giving any Seed, that has yet been observed. The Green Leaves abide all Winter and Spring following, decaying about May; and appear in Spring not up again until September following when (as is said) the Flowers shew themselves, and that presently after the Leaves are Sprung up.

XIX. 17. *Colchicum atropurpureum*: Dark Purple colored Meadow Saffron. Its Root, as also its Seed, are like to those of the English Purple kinds. The greatest difference in this Species, consists in the Flower, which at the first appearance, is of as pale a Purple as the Flower of the former Hungarian kind; but after it has stood in Flower two or three Days, it begins to change, and will after a while, become of a very deep reddish Purple, as also the little Footstalk on which it does stand. The Flower is of the bigness of the Hungarian Purple, and so also is the green Leaf.

XX. 18. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum*: The Party colored dark Purple Meadow Saffron. This is another sort of the former kind, differing chiefly in the Flower, which is variously striped the every Leaf of the Flower, with a paler Purple color, so that the Flower is of great Beauty. This might seem to be a degenerate Plant from the former, but that it has abode constant in its appearance, in some Gardens for many Years, and gives Seed as plentifully as the former.

XXI. 19. *Colchicum flore pleno*: Double Flower'd Meadow Saffron. This in its Root and Leaf, is very like unto the English kind, the Flowers are of a fine, pale, diluted color, consisting of many Leaves set thick together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the English Flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double Flower, having some Chives with their yellow Tips, dispersed as it were among the Leaves in the middle. It Flowers in September, a little after the first shew of the earlier Meadow Saffrons are past.

XXII. 20. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore*: The Party color'd double Meadow Saffron. This Plant is diversified from the former in the dividing of its colors, as is seen in the single party colored Meadow Saffron before Described, having some Leaves white, and others pale Purple, and some Leaves half white and half purple, diversly set or placed in the double Flower, which does consist of as many Leaves as the former; yet sometimes this party color'd Flower, does not shew it self double like the former; but has two Flowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single Flowers, consisting but of eight or ten Leaves apiece. But this diversity is not constant; for the same Root, which this Year appears in this manner, will the next Year return to its former kind of double Flowers again.

XXIII. 21. *Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina*: The variegated Meadow Saffron, commonly called Agrippine. This is of later Discovery than the rest, and has more Variety than any of the former; the Difference chiefly consisting in the color, and marking of the Flowers, which in this, are White and Red interspers'd, and variegated like a Tulip.

XXIV. 22. *Col-*

XXIV. 22. *Colchicum maximum flore pleno*: The greatest double Flower'd Meadow Saffron. This has Flowers much bigger and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round pointed Leaves, of a pale purplish bluish color, spreading open, and forming a Gallant double Flower, far transcending any of the former double kinds.

Meadow Saffrons of the Spring.

XXV. 23. *Colchicum Vernum flore carneo*: Spring Meadow Saffron, of a pale red or deep bluish color. Its Root is small, something like unto the Roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an Eminence on one side of the bottom. It rises up very early in the Year, viz. in the end of January sometimes, or in the beginning of February, or middle thereof at farthest, presently after the deep Frosts and Snows are past, with its Flowers inclosed within three green Leaves, which opening themselves, as soon almost as they are out of the Ground, shew their Buds for Flowers within them; very white oftentimes before they open far, and sometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never shew above two at most upon one Root; and never rise above the Leaves, nor the Leaves much higher than they, while they last. The Flower consists of six Leaves, long and narrow, every Leaf being divided both at the bottom and top each from other, and joined together only in the middle, having also six Chives, tip with yellow in the middle, every Chive being joined to its proper Leaf, which is of a pale red, or deep bluish color, when it has stood a while blown, and is a smaller Flower than any other Meadow Saffron, except the small Spanish kinds only; but continues in its Beauty a considerable time, if the extremity of sharp Frosts do not spoil it. The Leaves wherein these Flowers are inclosed, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green color, which so abide for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitish or grayish green color, which after the Flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a Mans middle Finger, and narrow withal. There rises up likewise in their middle, the Head or Seed Vessel, which is smaller and shorter and harder than any of the former, in which is contained small round brown Seed.

XXVI. 24. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum*: Purple Meadow Saffron of the Spring. The Flower of this, is in the rising up of its Leaves and Flowers together, and in all things else, like unto the former; only the Flowers of this kind, are at their first appearing, of a deeper Purple color; and when they are blown, are also much deeper than the former; divided in like manner both at bottoms and tops, as the other are; so that they seem, like as if six loose Leaves were joined in the middle parts to make one Flower: It has also its small Chives tip with yellow, cleaving in the like manner to every Leaf.

XXVII. The Places. Where they all grow naturally, is expressed in the Title of almost every Plant: Some grow in Fields and Meadows, and Champion Grounds; and some on Mountains and hilly Grounds. The English kinds grow in the West Parts of our Land, as about Barb, Brisfol, Warmister, and other places also. The Double kinds are said to be brought out of Germany; all the Foreign kinds have been transplanted from their Native Soil into our Gardens, where they now grow as well as in their Natural places.

XXVIII. The Times. These are also declared in their Descriptions; those which Flower earliest in Autumn, Flower in August and September; the later in October; and the latest in the end of October and in November. The two last Flower in the Spring, after the depth and hardness of Winter is past, as in January and February, if Frost and Snow prevent not.

XXIX. Nota 1. The Roots of the *Colchica* being set about the end of August, or beginning of September, will suddenly put forth Fibres, and shortly after Flowers, being the first blown from the Time of the Setting of the dry Roots, of all others; altho' vulgarly accounted the last, which are indeed the first which Flower; some of them in September, others in October; the first are the Party-colored; the latest are those of *Chio*.

XXX. Nota 2. They are easily Planted, the Roots loosing their Fibres, which may be taken up as soon as the green Leaves are dried down, and then kept out of the Ground, until the aforementioned time for their Planting. They delight in a moist Earth, but being hardy, will thrive and increase almost in any Soil; only that of *Chio* is tender, and will not prosper unless Planted in a warm place, where it may have the Comfort of the Sun, and be shelter'd from Frosts, Wet, and Cold in Winter, all which it very ill endures. It is not doubted, but that other fine Varieties may be raised from Sowing of the Seeds of the best kinds. The manner of managing them, is the same with that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous Roots which loose their Fibres.

XXXI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing of, save that they are deadly, or very dangerous at least, having a Suffocating Quality. The only use we make of them is for an Ornament to our Gardens, and so to gratifie the Florists, and others which delight in things of this Nature, we thought good to introduce them into this present Work.

CHAP. DCXIII.

OF SAFFRON BASTARD:

OR,

SAFF-FLOWER.

Called also,

CARTHAMUS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick *Karizam*, (whence our Latine Name *Carthamus*: in Greek, *Κρινός* & *Κρινός*, either *ἀνὰ τὴν κρίνον, quod est pungere vel modere*: or, *ἀνὰ τὴν κρίνον, quod pungendo pruriginem exciter*: or, *ἡ floris colore, cum κρίνον exponatur Crocus vel rutilus*: in Latine, *Cnicus*, and sometimes *Cneus*, but for the most part *Carthamus* in Apothecaries Shops, *ἀνὰ τὴν κάρθισον, quod est Purgare* as some think. In English, Bastard Saffron, also *Carthamus* and *Saff-Flower*.

II. The Kinds. It is I. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus*, Garden or Manured Bastard Saffron. II. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sylvestris*, *Aradylis*, Wild Bastard Saffron, or *Dittaff Thistle*.

III. The

III. The Kinds of the Manured. It is threefold.

1. *Cnicus Sativus*, vel *Urbanus*, *Cnicus* vel *Carthamus vulgaris*, our most common or Manured Bastard Saffron, or *Carthamus*; which is also called *Saff-Flower*, and is a peculiar Name, distinguishing it from all the other kinds. 2. *Cnicus singularis Alpini*, *Cnicus alter Creticus*, Bastard Saffron of Candy. 3. *Cnicus alter Ceruleo flore Clusij*, (as most Authors call it) and *Cnicus alter perennis Clusij*, Clusius his Everlasting Bastard Saffron. These are the chief Manured Kinds yet taken notice of.

IV. The Kinds of the Atractylis, or Wild Cnicus. Of this there are three sorts. 1. *Atractylis* Et

ατρακτύλις, *Atractylis*, *Atractylis flore Luteo*, *Cnicus alter Clusij*, (because it is so like the first *Cnicus Sativus*) *Cnicus ceruleus Camerarij*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *altiorumque*: The yellow Wild *Carthamus*, or *Cnicus*, or *Distaff Thistle*. 2. *Atractylis flore Purpureo*, Purple *Distaff Thistle*. 3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria*, Purple *Distaff Thistle* of Cyprus.

The Descriptions:

I. Garden Cnicus, *Carthamus*, or Saff - Flower.

V. The first, or our most Common Manured Bastard Saffron, or *Carthamus Sativus*, called also Spanish Bastard Saffron, and *Saff-Flower*. It has a Root which is long, great and woody, perishing quickly with the first Frosts, or after Seed time.

Saffron Bastard Garden.



It has several large broad Leaves, lying next the Ground, without any Prickles upon them in our Country, or with very few white ones, at the Corners of the Leaves and Divisions; from among which, rises up a strong hard and round Stalk, 3 or

4 Feet high, with shorter Leaves thereon up to the top, and towards the top branching it self forth, which bear yet shorter Leaves, sharp pointed, and sometimes prickly about the Edges; bearing at the end of each Branch, a great open scaly Head, out of which come forth a great many Gold Yellow Threads, of a most Orient and Shining color; which being gathered in a warm dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the same Delicate color, (which they had whilst fresh) for a long time: And this flower is that which is called *Saff-Flower*, and Sold for the same every where by our Druggists and Dye-Salters. It is Manured in Spain for the preparation which is made of it, for the Dying of Silks and other things, and for the Merchandise thereof. Transporting great Quantities of it into several other Countries; but the Flowers which grow with us here in England in our Gardens, are of a fairer and more lively color. When the Flowers are past, the Seed comes, which when it has attained its Maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little corner'd.

VI. The second or Bastard Saffron of Candy. Its Root is thick, long and black, from whence rises up one strait round Stalk, half a Cubit high, or somewhat more; set here and there with long sharp pointed Leaves, thick set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges: At the top of this Stalk grows a scaly Head, encompassed with prickly Leaves, of the bigness of the *Atractylis* or *Distaff Thistle*; out of which spring forth a great many thick, yellow Saffron like Threads, close thrust together; after which comes the Seed, which grows therein, of a white color, and as large as the Seed of the Greater Centaury.

VII. The Third, or Clusius his Everlasting Bastard Saffron. Its Root runs down deep into the Ground, and being there increased, does run and

Saffron Bastard Everlasting.



spread it self, taking up a great deal of room. It rises up with several hard strong and round Stalks, without any Branches at all from them, to the height of three or four Feet, bearing thereon at several places, somewhat large and long Leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green color. At the top of every Stalk, stands one great close hard scaly Head, but not prickly at all; not so great as the other Cnicus or Bastard-Saffron, never opening the Scales of the Head, as it does: From the middle of which, comes forth a great many Threads (yet nothing so many as in the other) of a sad blewish Ash color, and whitish at their bottoms. The Seed which lies in the Down in those Heads, is greater (as it grows with us) also thick and short, of a brownish color, and fewer in number in each Head.

II. Wild Bastard Saffron, *Atractylis* Or Distaff Thistle.

VIII. The first of this Wild Kind, or Yellow Wild Carthamus, Cnicus or Distaff Thistle. Its Root is whitish and woody, perishing every Year after Seed time. Its lower Leaves are winged, long and narrow, very much cut in on the Edges, very hairy, or as it were a little Hoary, and not prickly whilst they are young, and before the Stalk rises up; but then are harder and more prickly; and still the bigger, the more sharp set with Prickles; which rising to be three or four Feet high, are rough, round and branched from the middle upwards; and has at the top of every Branch, a few smaller, but more prickly Leaves, under every prickly Head; which from their middles, shoot forth a few pale yellow Threads, which are the Flowers; and being past, have in them several blackish hard Seeds, somewhat larger than those of

Saffron Bastard Wild.

Or,

Distaff Thistle.



the Garden Cnicus or Carthamus, but lesser than those of the Bastard Saffron of Candy, lodged in Down, but nothing so much in it. The leaves hereof being gently broken (but not bruised) before they grow hard and old, will yield a reddish or bloody Juice.

IX. The second, or Purple Distaff Thistle. This differs not from the last in the form of the Flower, but only in its color, this being of a purplish Red; nor in its Leaves, saving that these are not hairy or Hoary; nor in its Stalk, excepting that it seldom rises so high. In all other things it is so like the former, yea even in the Bloody Juice also, that one would say (without a particular Observation,) that it were the very same plant.

X. The Third, or Purple Distaff Thistle of Cyprus. The whole Stalk and Branches rise to be about a foot and a half in height, it has Leaves like unto the Garden or Manured Cnicus or Bastard-Saffron, but lesser, and something Rugged or Crumpled, from among which rises up the Stalks aforesaid, bearing a Thistle-like head at the Top, which sends forth also slender Branches bare or without Leaves, half a foot long or more, having on each of them a small prickly Head, like that on the top of the main Stalk. The Flowers are Purple in the middle, but in some Countries inclining to yellow: and the seed is White, like to that of Cnicus or Carthamus Sativus, or Garden Bastard Saffron.

XI. The Places. The first of the Garden Kinds are Sown in Fields in divers places of Spain, Italy, Germany, England and France: but Pliny, Lib. 25. Cap. 15. says that in the Reign of Vespasian it was not known in Italy; and is accounted by Theophrastus and Dioscorides to be a Manured Plant, so generally Sown for the many uses thereof. The second *Alpinus* says was brought out of Candy. The Third is a Native of Spain about Sevil and Corduba, and as *Clusius* says, grows in other places; *Pena* says upon Mount Baldus.

XII. The Wild Bastard Saffron or Distaff Thistle. The first Species there of *Clusius* says grows about Sevil and Corduba in Spain. The Second and Third kinds grow in many Countries, as about Mompelien and Narbon in France; as also in Italy, Greece, &c. *Angulara* says the Third is found growing in Cyprus; and *Lugdunensis* says he found it in France, but something differing in the color of the Flower. The first of these Wild Kinds more especially grows in our English Gardens.

XIII. The Times. The Three Garden Kinds Flower in the latter end of July or beginning of August; and the seed is ripe about the end of August or beginning of September. The Three Wild sorts Flower about the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe towards the end of August, or in September; but the last of the three flowers and feeds something sooner than the other two sorts.

XIV. Nota. 1. Of these plants the *Atractylis* or Wild Bastard Saffron, has few or no Virtues ascribed to it by Authors, yet *Galen* says, That it is of a Drying faculty, and moderately digesting. *Dioscorides* says that if any one is Stung by a Scorpion, he shall feel no pain so long as he holds it in his hand, but being laid by, that the pain will immediately return again. *Pliny* says, that it is very good against the poison of all kind of Creatures, and is good for such as are poisoned by eating of Mithromes.

XV. *Nota.* 2. Of the *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, or *Garden Kind*, the first *Species*, called peculiarly by the name of *Saff-flower*, is the chief and principal, and that which is only *Sold in Shops*, and used in *Physick*, and chiefly *Cultivated* in all our fields and Gardens, both in *England* and *beyond* in many other Countries; and of this first kind it is, that all the Sections of the following Discourse relate to. But it is true, that the second *Species*, as *Alpinus* says, is used by some in the same manner, and to the same purposes, to purge with, as that first is. Of the *Third Species* there is little or nothing written by Authors, but by reason of its likeness in form to the first *Species* or *Saff-Flower*, it is thought to possess some of the same *Qualities* and *Virtues*.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, Culture, and Use of Cnicus, Carthamus or Saff-Flower.

XVI. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot and dry in the first Degree, as *Mesues* writes: *Aperitive*, *Absterfive*, *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral*, *Arthritick*, *Emetick*, *Cathartick*, and *Spermatogenetick*. But the *Seed Galen* says, is hot in the third degree.

XVII. *The Specification.* Formerly the Seed was only used in *Physick*, which as *Galen* says, *Purges*: Now in our Days the Flowers are used, and to all the same Intentions, besides their *Mechanick Application* for *Dying of Silks*, *Coloring*, *Staining*, &c. They are said to Cure an *Asthma*, and all other Diseases of the Lungs. The *Jaundice*, *Dropsy*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *Kings Evil*, *Impotency* in Men, and *Barrenness* in Women.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. An *Infusion* of the Flowers in *Chicken*, *Mutton*, or *Veal Broth*. 2. A *Tincture* of the Flowers in *Canary*, *White Lisbon*, *White Madera*, or *White Port Wine*. 3. An *Extrakt* of the Flowers with *Spirit of Wine*. 4. An *Emulsion* of the Seed in *Mead* or *Honed Water*, or *Chicken Broth*. 5. *Cnicimel* or a *Loboch* of the Seed with *Honey*, or *Extrakted Juice* of *Juniper-Berries*. 6. *Diacarthamum*. 7. *Diacarthamum novum*. 8. *Enema*, or the *Clyster*. 9. A *Powder* of the Flowers. 10. A *pulp* of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Infusion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton or Veal Broth.* A dram of the Flowers in Infusion, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, purge the Bowels gently, and are profitable against the *Yellow Jaundice*, *Green-Sickness*, and other Diseases proceeding from the Obstruction of the Womb.

XX. *The Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, Madera, or White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the former Infusion, but much more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and therefore is more profitable against the *Jaundice*: it opens, cleanses and purges, but in a more gentle manner than the *Tithyemales* or *Spurges*, and so also is good against *Asthmas*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, and Obstructions of the Lungs.

XXI. *The Extrakt of the Flowers.* It may be made with *Wine*, or *Spirit of Wine*, *Mead*, and other things of like nature. It is good against the *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Rheumatism*, *Kings Evil*, Obstructions of the Womb: Purges gently, and may be given from a *Scruple* to two

Scruples, or more, according to Age, and other Accidents, and repeated every other Day, for 5 or 6 times together.

XXII. *The Emulsion of the Seed in Mead, Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* It provokes the Stool and so Purges Viscous Flegm, and sharp Humors; prevails against the *Colick*, *Asthma's*, and shortness of *Breath*, as also against the *Scurvy*, *Dropsy*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism* and *Kings Evil*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, and other Distempers of the *Breast* and *Lungs*. But by reason of its harshness it ought to be corrected with *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *Cardamoms*, *Cloves*, *Galangal*, *Ginger*, *Sal Gem*, &c.

XXIII. *Cnicimel. Or Loboch of the Seed made with Honey.* Take the Inner Kernels of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus Seed* 3 Drams: *Almonds Blasted* 1 Dram: *Pine Kernels* half a Dram: *Honey* a sufficient quantity, *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *Galangal*, *Ginger*, of each in fine powder a *Scruple*: *Sal Gem Levigated gr. 12. mix* and make a *Loboch*. It is good against all the Diseases for which the Emulsion is given: it takes away *Asthma's*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, and most other diseases of the Lungs, and causes a clear Voice, besides which it very much encreases *Sperm* or *Seed* in both Sexes, and therefore is profitable against *Impotency* in Men, and *Barrenness* in Women. If it is made with the *Honey like Extrakt* of *Juniper-Berries*, it will be yet much more powerful to all the purposes and Intentions aforesaid.

XXIV. *Diacarthamum.* An *Electuary* of *Carthamus Seeds*. Take *Carthamus Seeds husked*, *Hermoadals*, of the *Species Diatrageanthi frigidi*, of each half an Ounce: *White Turbith* in fine Powder 6 Drams: *Diagridium* in fine Powder 3 Drams: *White Ginger* in Powder 2 Drams: *Pure White Sugar* 12 Ounces, *Manna in Grains* 2 Ounces, *Honey of Roses solutive strained*, *Sugar Candy*, *Pulp of preserved Quinces*, of each 1 Ounce: mix the *Honey*, *Manna*, and *Pulp of Quinces* with the *Sugar* whilst hot, being Boiled to a Consistency; then add the *Powders*, and make a solid *Electuary*, to be formed into *Tables* according to Art. It is an Excellent thing to purge *Choler*, *Flegm*, *Wind* and watery humors from all parts of the Body, but chiefly from the Head and Joints. It is good against the *Scurvy*, *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *King's Evil*, *Palsie*, and an inveterate or old head ach: and being made up into *Lozenges*, it may be given to Children to Kill Worms. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and in very strong Constitutions to an Ounce and half.

XXV. *Diacarthamum Novum.* Take *Carthamus Seeds Husked* an Ounce: *Diagridium*, *Hermoadals*, *Resinous Fallap* of each half an Ounce; *Cambogium* 2 Drams: *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs*, *Winers Cinnamon*, *Zedoary*, of each 3 Drams: all being in fine Powder, mix them with the Triple weight of *Honey of Roses solutive strained*, or *Syrup of Peach-flowers*, and make an *Electuary* according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the former, but much more powerful to every intention; and may be given in the morning fasting, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, to be swallowed alone, or in some convenient Vehicle cold.

XXVI. *Enema, Or the Clyster.* Take fat *Mutton* or *Chicken Broth* three quarters of a Pint, of the *Emulsion* at Sect. 22. above a quarter of a Pint or something better: *Sal Gem* in fine Powder half a Dram; mix for a *Clyster*. It Evacuates the Bowels, and gives ease in the *Colick* and Gripping of the Guts; cleansing the Bowels from Viscous Flegm, and other Acrid and sharp humors.

XXVII. *The*

XXVII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* Given to a Dram in Barly Water, or Mead, or Honied Water, it prevails admirably against the yellow jaundice.

XXVIII. *The Pulp of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in an Ounce of Syrup of Wormwood; it is said to cure the Jaundice, gives ease in the Colick, and kill worms in the Stomach and Bowels.

XXIX. *Nota.* Some Authors say that the Seeds of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus* which are brought to us out of the Levant Countries are more quick in their Cathartick or purging Qualities, and more powerful in their Operation, than those which grow in England, or our more Northern Climates.

XXX. *As to its Vulnerary Vertue.* It is very manifest in its effects, being used either in its Powder, which may be constantly given inwardly, and outwardly strewed upon the Sore; Or, in its Tincture, given inwardly daily, and washing the Wound with it; Or in its Extrall, in like manner given and applied; Or, in its Infusion in Wine, or Wine and Water, Or in Syrup, inwardly and outwardly used, by which it absorbs the acid particles by which the Wound or Ulcer is kept open, and gently carries off the Recrements of the humors, diverting them another way; and for these very reasons, it is of Admirable use in Curing Sores and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, being used in the ways above-mentioned; or thus. Take the Balsam of Peru, 4 Ounces: Powder or Extrall of Saff-flower 2 Ounces, mix them. Outwardly lay it upon the Sore or Ulcer: and inwardly give it from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, according to Age and other Accidents, so long as need requires.

XXXI. *The Culture of Saff-flower, or Carthamus.* What we shall say to this shall be from a Letter of Henry Hall Esq; whose Experience in the management thereof is worth Observation. This flower in my Opinion (says he) is improperly called Saff or Saff-flower, for its Seed is the same we call *Carthamus*, and is Cultivated after this following manner. The ground being prepared and made fine, the Seed is sowed in Rills, as Pease here about London are most usually sowed; but this at a greater distance, that with more conveniency it may be hewed and cleaned from the Weeds; besides it must be Sowed very thin, for it is a strong plant, and requires room to spread, one Stalk producing Seven, Ten, or Twelve Heads of Buttons, all which bear Flowers. The exact quantity of Seed to an Acre (for want of my Notes) I dare not affirm; but to the best of my remembrance, it was about five Pecks to an Acre. After it is come up, about 6 inches in height, the ground must be well cleaned from Weeds; from which afterwards, for the most part, the plant defends its self; but if once risen, they must be carefully weeded out; other looking to it needs not, until the Flower grows ripe, which is known by its color, for then it will be of a deep Orange Tawney; it ripened here with us in the beginning of August.

XXXII. *The Gathering of the Flower.* Such hands as are cheapest got, are made use of in this work, as Women and Children, who with little spud knives, take out the Flower from the Buttons which they put into Baskets they carry on their left Arm, which when filled, they empty into other great Baskets, in which it is carried home to be cured. The ripest of the Flowers must first be gathered; the others will ripen suc-

cessively. The work may take up a Week or Ten Days, before all will be fit to gather. The planters thereof affirm, that the gathering the Flowers, does not impede the ripening of the Seed: but in this I am a little doubtful, for some Experiments I have made, have evinced to me the contrary. After the Flowers are gathered, the Seed ripens, which is known by the cleaving of the Buttons, or some other tryal. Then they cut the Plant, and allowing it time to dry, having bound it in sheaves and bundles, they house it, and at convenient times Thrash it.

XXXIII. *The Curing of the Flower.* There is no other Ceremony in this, than the laying it on a clear Floor, where the Air may have a free Access; it is lay'd about 2 inches in Thickness, and stirred about 2 or 3 times a day, to accelerate the drying, and avoid Fermentation, which would spoil the color of the Flower. In performance of this, I think a Stove would with more advantage, and quicker dispatch, prepare the Flower for packing, which when thorow dry they put into Canvas Bags.

XXXIV. *Nota.* 1. *Saff-Flower* is a Drug which now usually comes from Germany, and is chiefly Cultivated about Strassburgh: here it is much used by Silk Dyers, who give a good price for it, which encouraged a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, to procure some Seed from thence, which he sowed in some Grounds not far from him, with so good success, that notwithstanding several Discouragements he met with, he sent an Agent purposely to get a considerable parcel of Seed, which was disposed of in several places.

XXXV. *Nota.* 2. Some small quantity of this Seed I got, to make some experiments with; but recommended for the sowing of a Quantity, a piece of Ground in the Valley of Eversham in Gloucestershire, belonging to a Sister of mine, who the year before had from this Ground a Crop of Wheat. The Ground was a mixt Sand, of about 15 shill. per Acre value, and was then dressed as is usual in that Country for Barley, only it had a Harrowing extraordinary, for the better and finer lying of it. This piece of Ground consisting of about 25 Acres, was taken for 2 years by an Adventurer in this Seed, at the Rate of 25 shill. per Acre, in consideration that the plant is said to be a great impoverisher of Land; he sowed his Seed in April, and gathered the Flower in August; which having cured, was put into Bags and Sold at London, at Ten Pounds per Hundred Weight; a price he said, much below his Expectation; but at that Rate we computed he might gain above 30 shillings per Acre clear profit, all charges discounted, excepting the price of the Seed. There was also a plentiful return of Seed, which had it been well managed would have amounted to a considerable Value, perhaps as much as the Flower, which for want of Experience was a little too timely gathered. This Field might yield by Estimation 140 Bushels, for only some part of it was Thrashed; the residue was put up in a Stack, in the open Air, but Thatch't, to preserve it from Wet.

XXXVI. *Nota.* 3. What I have here writ, is from the relation of some of the planters, and the person that Sowed the Ground here mentioned and gathered the Flower. Now since the sowing of this Seed, and propagating of the Plant, may arrive to a very great improvement if rightly managed, I will offer some Experiments of my own, for the encouragement of this Plantation; and which seem to me to Obviate the main Objections which have been made a-

about it; as first, That the Plant being a hardy and strong Plant, will endure to be sowed much sooner without any prejudice, so that the Flower will come to be ripe before Wheat Harveſt, when plenty of hands may be had to get it in. I Sowed ſome in February, and ſome about the middle of March, both thrived very well, Flowered, and was ripe to be gathered in July, before the 20th day. That which was Sowed in February was not ſo well colored, as the other Sowed in March; but that I impute more to the neglect of my Gardner than to any premature Sowing of the Seed. That which is Sowed in an open place, and conſtantly expoſed to the Sun and Air, produces a larger Flower, much better colored, and more upon a Stalk than that which is Sowed in the ſhade.

XXXVII. *Nota 4.* Secondly, It is Objected, that our *English* Seed is not ſo good as the *German*, and will hardly ſerve one year, and then double the quantity muſt be Sowed, ſo that the procuring of more Seed every ſecond year out of *Germany*, would be too great a charge to answer expectation. To which I answer, that I think this may be a great miſtake; for the gathering of the Flower does without doubt impair the ripening of the Seed. For having left ſome Flowers ſtanding purpoſely, that nature might do her own work, I gathered the Seed when ripe, which proved brighter, larger, and much heavier than any of the other, whoſe Flower was forced from it: therefore am confident, that if ſome part be left to ſtand, to have its full time of ripening, without gathering the Flower, and the Seed preſerved to a ſecond Sowing; that that Seed will be full as good as what is brought from *Germany*.

XXXVIII. *Nota 5.* Thirdly, It is Objected that it is a great impoveriſher of Land, for after a Crop of *Saff-Flower*, it will hardly bear any thing. I believe it impoveriſhes the ground, but not ſo as to diſable it to bear another Crop: The piece of ground afore-mentioned which was Sowed with *Saff-Flower*, did the year following, bear a good Crop of Oats; and had it been the third year, followed and well dreſſed, would have been fit for *Wheat* or *Saff-Flower* again.

XXXIX. *Nota 6.* This I alſo obſerved, that very much of the Seed where the Flower was gathered from the Stalk, was not only light, but hollow and black within, for which reaſon, I am of Opinion, that if ſome part of a piece of Ground was left ſtanding to ripen of it ſelf, the goodneſs of the Seed would fully compenſate in its product, the loſs of the Flower, and the remaining Seed might be very profitable for other uſes, for the Fatning of Turkeys, Geefe, and other Creatures, being well fed therewith, for that it cauſes them to grow Fat much ſooner than when they are Fed with other Grains.

XL. *Nota 7.* The Novelty of this Flower, as it drew ſeveral Spectators in the Country, to ſee it in the field; ſo it likewiſe begot an Opinion in ſome of the more Ignorant, that it was *Saffron*, in which they were confirmed from the Name, and the Tincture of it: ſo that they privately ſtole conſiderable quantities, when it was ripe, and uſed it in their Puddings, Cakes, yea even in their Bread it ſelf, till they were convinced by its purgative quality, which to ſome was very Troubleſome.

XLI. Plot in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, Chap. 6. Para. 35. page, 155. ſays, that *Cichorus*, ſive *Carthamus Sativus*, Manured Baſtard Saffron or *Saff-Flower*, uſed for dying of Scarlets,

and therefore by ſome called *Scarlet Flower*; was once Sown at *North Aſton*, by *Colonel Vernon*; the Seeds being planted in Rows, about a Foot diſtance, for the more convenient howing, and keeping it clean from Weeds. In theſe Rows it riſes with a ſtrong round ſtalk, three or four Feet high, branching it ſelf to the Top: where it bears a great Scaly Head, out of which it thruſts forth many Gold yellow Threads, of a moſt Orient and ſhining color, which they gather every day as ſaſt as they ripen, and dry them well; which done, it is fit for Sale, and dying of *Scarlet*.

CHAP. DCXIV.

Of SAGE GARDEN.

I. **THE Names.** It is called, by the Arabians *Elifacos*, and *Aeliſacos*: In Greek *Ἐλισάκος*; (derived I ſuppoſe from the Arabick Name:) in Latine *Salvia* (*quia Salvos homines & incolumes efficit*;) and in *English*, Sage.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two principal ſpecies of Sage, viz. 1. *Salvia hortensis*, Garden Sage, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Salvia agrestis vel sylvestris*, Wild or Wood Sage, of which in the Chapter following.

III. **The Kinds of the Garden Sage.** There are many ſpecies of this ſort, ſome of which grow not with us; the chief of them which we have in our Gardens are theſe following, viz. 1. *Salvia major alba vulgaris*, *Salvia alba latifolia*, our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. 2. *Salvia major rubra vulgaris*, *Salvia rubra angustifolia*, our common red Sage. 3. *Salvia maxima latifolia*, *Salvia latifolia ferrata*, great white Sage. 4. *Salvia Virtutis*, *Salvia minor Matthioli*, *Salvia pinnata*, *Salvia nobilis Gefneri*, *Salvia angustifolia*, & *tenuifolia*, *Salvia aurita*, *Salvia auriculata*, Sage of Virtue. 5. *Salvia aurita minor odoratissima*, *Salvia aurita Hispanica*, the moſt odoriferous ſmall Sage, or Spaniſh Sage. 6. *Salvia absinthites*, *Salvia minor altera Cluſij*, Wormwood Sage, Roman Sage. 7. *Salvia Variegata*, Party-colored Sage. 8. *Salvia Variegata altera*, ſpeckled Sage, of all which in order.

The Descriptions.

IV. The firſt or our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. It has a long and pretty thick Woody Root, with many Strings adjoining to it, which ſends forth four ſquare Woody Stalks in ſome green, and in others of a whitish green, as are alſo the Leaves, which ſtand by pairs or couples at the joints, being ſomewhat long and broad Rough and Wrinkled, of a ſtrong but pleaſant aromatick ſcent, at the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, ſet at certain ſpaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of Clary, or Archangel, but of a blewish purple color: after which come ſmall round Seed in the bottom of the buſk which contained the Flower. This Plant is more uſually propagated by Slips, thruſt into the Ground in the Spring time, than by the Seed.

V. The

V. The second, or our common red Sage. This in its form, as to its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed little differs from the

Sage Garden Common and Red.



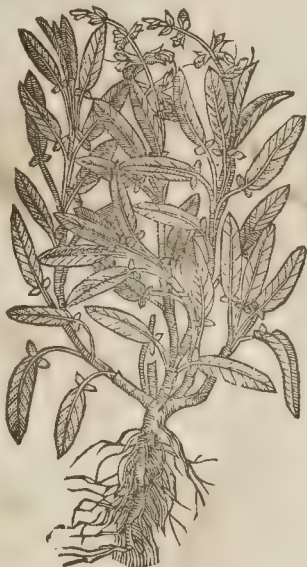
former, saving that in this the Leaves are of a red or purplish color, of the same length but narrower; and it seems to be the more generous and fragrant Plant of the two. Parkinson thinks, that both the former and this are but one and the same Plant or species, or that they both rise from the same Plant being split off, and set.

VI. The Third, or great white Sage. This differs not much from the first, or our common white or green Sage before described in the manner of the Growing, or the color of the Leaves, or sweetness of the whole Plant. The chief difference consists 1. in the Leaves, which are much larger and a little dented about the edges; and sometimes much more, making them seem curled, divers of the Leaves being four Inches long, and three Inches broad. 2. in the Flowers, some Plants bearing purplish Flowers, like the common sort, and others Milk white Flowers, which is the more rare.

VII. The Fourth or Sage of Virtue. This in its Root, Stalks, and Branches, grows like unto our first or common green Sage, but that the Branches are longer and slenderer; the Leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller and narrower, having for the most part at the bottom of each Leaf, on each side, a small piece of a Leaf, which makes it seem like Finns or Ears. The Flowers are also of a bluish purple color but lesser. There is another of this kind which bears white Flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

VIII. The Fifth or most odoriferous small Sage, or Spanish Sage. This small Sage is in most things, like unto the former Sage of Virtue with Ears; so like, that unless it be well beeded or considered, it may be thought all one with the other: but herein consists the Difference. 1. It seldom grows so great or large as that. 2. Its Leaves are

Sage of Virtue.



somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white. 3. It is more tender to keep, and does sooner perish in the Winter, unless it be better defended than the other. 4. Its smell is more Mild, Sweet, and Pleasant, yet a little quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of smells. 5. Lastly, some kinds hereof bear white Flowers, and others blew.

IX. The Sixth, or Wormwood Sage, or Roman Sage. This differs little in the form of growing, or of



Roman Sage



largeness,

ingeness, or color of the Leaves, from the ordinary small Sage, of Virtue, but that it has not Ears so frequently as that has; but the chiefest difference is, that its Flowers are red, and that this Plant in both its smell and taste is like unto Wormwood.

X. The Seventh, or partly colored Sage. This kind grows with Roots, Branches and Leaves very like unto our first or common Sage, but somewhat smaller: the chief difference consists in the color of the Leaves, being diversely Marked and Spotted, with white and red among the Green. For upon one Branch you shall have the Leaves severally Marked one from another, as the one half of the Leaf white, and the other half green, with Red shadowed over them both, or more white than green, with some red in it, either parted, or shadowed, or diffused here and there: Or more green than white, and red therein, either in the middle, or end of the Leaf; or more or less parted or striped with white and red in the Green; or else sometimes wholly Green, the whole Branch together, as Nature is pleased to exhibit the Varieties. This manner of Growing, rising from one and the same Plant, because it is so much Variable, is the more delectable and Valuable.

XI. The Eighth, or Speckled Sage. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, as also in its magnitude, is very like the last described, being really a species thereof; but in this kind the Leaves are speckled as it were, partly with white and green; but it has not the beauty of the former, because that has three colors evidently to be discerned in every Leaf almost, the red adding a superabounding beauty to the rest; whereas this is only spotted with two colours white and green. The two last, or seventh and eighth kinds, are only different sorts of the first or common kind before declared.

XII. The Placer. The first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth grow naturally in Spain and Italy; and all of them, as also the seventh and eighth are now Natives of England, and grow and flourish admirably in our Gardens.

XIII. The Times. Almost all these several kinds of Sage Flower in July, and have ripe Seed in August, or not long after their times of flowering. But the Sage of Virtue, tho' most commonly and in many places, it yields no Seed at all, yet in some Countries and in some Years it does: however its defect of Seed is supplied, in its increase by setting of slips in the proper season.

XIV. The Qualities. Sage is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree, Astringent, Anodyn, Carmine, Digestive, Discurfve, Diuretick, and Traumatick: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Hysterick, Arthritic, Emmenagogick, Sudorific, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XV. The Specification. It is good against a Vertigo, Lethargy, Headach, from a cold Cause, Palles, Convulsions, spitting Blood, weakness of the Nerves, Barrenness in Men or Women, Poison, the bites of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, the Plague, and other Malign and Pestilential Diseases, Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, &c.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Green Leaves. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. An Infusion in Wine or Water. 5. A Powder of the Leaves. 6. An Oil, or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. Pills. 9. A Gargism. 10. A distilled Water. 11. A Spirituous Extract. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Spirit. 15. A distilled Oil. 16. A Symplic or Powers. 17. An Elixir. 18. A Conserve of the Flowers.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Green Leaves. They are usually eaten in the Spring as a Sallet, with a little Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper, with good Butter and Bread; so eaten it strengthens the Stomach, expells Wind, comforts the Bowels, and relieves Poison, and is profitable for such as are Dull and Drowsie, and apt to be afflicted with Vapors from the Spleen or Womb.

XVIII. The Juice. It stops the Bleeding of Wounds, and cleanses foul putrid Sores and Ulcers. Agrippa says, that if it be taken with a little Salt by Childing Women, for some days before they accompany with their Husbands, whose Wombs are too moist and slippery, and are unfruitful by reason of that default, that it will help them to conceive, and such as have conceived, and are subject often to miscarry upon any small occasion, it will prevent the Abortion, and cause them the better to retain the fruit in the Womb, and also make it the more lively. Therefore in Cyprus and Egypt, after a great Plague, Women were ordered to drink the Juice of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitful. And Orpheus says, that three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Sage, sweetened with a little Honey, and taken fasting, does presently stop the Spitting or Vomiting of Blood. Matthiolus says, that it is very profitable for all manner of Pains of the head coming of Cold, and Rheumatick humors, as also for all pains of the joints, whether used inwardly or outwardly; and for such as have the Falling Sickness, Lethargy, or drowsie Evil, and such as are dull and heavy of spirit, and for those who have the Palsie, or are troubled with Defluxions of their Rheum upon the Lungs, as also for other Diseases of the Thorax or Breast. Dioscorides says that it provokes Urine, brings down the Courses, and forces away the dead Child. Pliny says that it provokes Womens Courses; and yet that it stops them, when they come down too fast, helps the stinging and bitings of Serpents, and kills Worms breeding in the Ears, as also in Putrid Sores or Ulcers.

XIX. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is more potent to all those Intentions; besides which, it is of good use in the Plague it self, and against all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, being taken Morning and Evening, and at other times as the Physician shall advise, from a spoonful to 3 spoonfulls, according to Age and other Accidents, in any proper Vehicle.

XX. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much inferiour to them in Potency, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint at a time, as the occasion may require; and may be used Ordinarily, infused in Water, after the manner of Tea, by which many have found very good Effects. Bathed upon the Cods it abates their Itching.

XXI. The Powder of the Leaves. Taken to a Dram, it rectifies the evil disposition of the Stomach, corrects and expels Wind, is good against Scrophula or Struma; and outwardly applied stops the bleeding of Wounds, and also cleanses and dries up old Putrid and running Sores or Ulcers. It also stops the immoderate Flux of the Courses, and stays Vomiting.

XXII. The Oil or Ointment. They are Anodyn, or easers of Pain, discuss Tumors in their first appearance,

pearance, are profitable against the Gout from a cold cause, strains and weakness of the Joints, and to cleanse, dry and heal old running Sores.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of fresh Sage Leaves and Nettles, beaten together, and it be laid upon an Apoplemie behind the Ears, it does much discomf and help it. And if it is made of Sage Leaves alone, by scalding them in Wine, and bruising them, and so applied to any Paralytick Part, it does much good; more especially, if at the same time the Patient takes inwardly Morning and Night, the Effence, Powers, or Elixir of Sage also.

XXIV. *The Pills.* Take Sage Seed reduced to Powder ten Drams: Long Pepper 12 Drams; Ginger, Spicknard of each two Drams: All being in fine Powder, with Juice of Sage make them up into a Mass of Pills. These Pills are commended for the Cure of Consumptions, being taken every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed, a dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle. They also expell Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provoke the Terms, and facilitate the Birth.

XXV. *The Gargarism.* Take Juice of Sage 4 parts, Juices of Hony Suckles, of Plantane, of each 2 parts: Juice of Columbine one part: in which dissolve a little Alum, and sweeten with Honey. It cures Cankers, Ulcers, and Sores in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, by gargling therewith, as also in the secret parts of Man or Woman, by washing therewith often.

XXVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but in a much lower degree, and may be given to fix or eight Ounces at a time sweetened with Honey, otherwise it is used only as a Vehicle to convey other of the preparations down in.

XXVII. *The Spiritus Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but more Stomack, Digestive, Cordial; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints, and resists all Diseases affecting those parts, occasioned by cold, moist, acid and sharp humors or weakness: Dose 60 or 80 drops, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a glass of Generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a noble Medicament against the Plague and all sorts of Pestilential and Malign Diseases whatsoever, destroying the poison in its Root. It prevails also against the poison of Vipers, Rattle-snakes, and other Serpents; as also against the Malignity of the biting of Mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures: and being bathed upon any part troubled with the Gout, gives ease to the part. Dose inwardly 60 Drops or more, twice or thrice a day, in a Glass of White Lisbon, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury and intolerable pains and Weakness of the Back. It provokes the Terms, opens obstructions of the Womb and cleanses it, it gives ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, and is a potent Remedy against most diseases of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding of cold, as Carus, Lethargy, Headach, Palsie, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like diseases of those parts, being anointed along on the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning and Night, in some proper Vehicle, from 20, to 30 or 40 Drops, as the Physician shall advise.

XXX. *The Spirit.* It is made as you make Spirits of Lavender, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, &c.

It is highly Cordial and Neurotick, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence. Dose half an Ounce or more in a Glass of generous Wine. It comforts and warms the Womb, and promotes Conception.

XXXI. *The Distilled Oil.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick; Cardiac, Uterine, Carminative, Anodyn, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick: quickens the Senses and Memory, Strengthens the Head, Nerves, and Joints, is good against Apoplexies, Convulsions, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Megrims, Palsies, Vertigo's, helps against Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Pleuritick pains, Coughs, Colds, Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, and pains of the Sides; it expels Wind, dries up watery humors, and is good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poisonous Creatures; it provokes Urine wonderfully, brings down the Terms, and hastens the Birth, causing easy Delivery; and in a word has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, and Spirit foregoing. Dose a gutt. iij. ad x. in some convenient Vehicle. It must never be given alone, because of its exceeding heat.

XXXII. *The Potestates or Powers.* These have all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, and Distilled Oil, and may be given to all those purposes and Intentions, twice a day, in a Glass of Generous Wine, from a quarter of a Spoonful to half a Spoonful. They facilitate the Birth and After-Birth, force away the Dead Child, and potently resist a Paralytis.

XXXIII. *The Elixir.* This is yet stronger than the Powers, and of more exalted properties, but may be given in the same Dose with them, and after the same manner.

XXXIV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is used to warm and comfort the Brain and Nerves, to help and restore the memory, quicken the Senses, and Stop Fluxes of the Bowels.

CHAP. DCXV.

OF SAGE WILD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἑλσακη* *Ἑλσακη*; in Latine *Salvia Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Sage*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall Treat but of three Species in this Chapter, viz. 1. *Salvia oregensis*, *Salvia Sylvestris*, *Salvia Montana* *Gesneri*, *Salvia Bosci* *Loniceri*, *Tabernemontani* & *Tragi*, *Scordonia*, & *Scorodonia* *Cordi*, *Gerardi* & *Thalij*, *Melinum alterum* *Cesalpini*, *Scordium alterum* *quibusdam*, *Ambrosia* *quibusdam*; Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. 2. *Salvia lutea latifolia*, *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia*, Yellow wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by some also French Sage. *Anguilara*, *Castor* *Durantes*, *Clusius*, and others do call it, *Verbascum Sylvestre*, and *Verbascum quartum* *Matthioli*, making it a Species of the *Mulleins*; but it is certain, it is not a kin to them; for tho the Leaves are Wooley like *Mullein*, yet their form and shape, with the Flowers and other Circumstances shew it to be a kind of Sage, and so it is called in England, Flanders, France, and Italy, viz. Wild Sage. 3. *Salvia fruticosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis*, *Lychnitis* *Dioscoridis* *Clusio*. The greater Wild Sage.

The

The Description.

III. The First, or Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. Its Root is long and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining, abiding many years. It rises up with Square Hoary Stalks, two feet high at least, having two Leaves set at every Joint thereon, which are something like unto Sage Leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a Pale or Whitish Color, smaller than Sage, but broader, and gaping like to them. The Seed is blackish and round, four usually set together in a husk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is full of Strings, from whence spring up Stalks 4 square, somewhat hairy, upon which are set Leaves like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer. The flowers grow up at upon one side of the Stalk, open and spread like those of Dead Nettle, but softer, of a Pale White Color: after which comes the Seed, four together in one husk. It is a plant which lives but a year, and smells of Garlick when it is bruised, being thought to be a kind of Garlick Germanander, as it its Garlick smell testifies.

V. The Second, or Yellow Wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by some French Sage. Its Root is Woody with divers Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has several square Woody hoary Stalks, on which grow at several spaces, rugged, hoary

Sage Wild Yellow Broad Leav'd.



Sage Wood or Garlick.



broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but larger. The Flowers grow likewise, in Rundles or Spaces towards the Tops of the Stalks, very like also unto the Flower of Sage, or Archangel, but of a Yellow color. The Seed is greater than of any Sage, somewhat brownish, and round like the next or third kind following. The whole Plant smells somewhat strong and heady.

VI. Gerard describes this second kind thus. Its Root is thick, tough and of a Woody substance, as is all the rest of the Plant. It grows up like a small Woody Shrub, having many Woody Branches, of a Woolly and Hoary color, soft and downy: On which are placed thick hoary Leaves, of a strong Pontick Savor, in shape like to the Leaves of Sage, whereupon the Vulgar People call it French Sage. Towards the Tops of the Branches are placed Roundles or Coronets of Yellow gaping Flowers, like those of Dead Nettle, but much greater.

VII. The third or great Yellow Wild Sage with narrow Leaves. Its Root is blackish and Woody. This Species has very many hoary and woolly Leaves, the lowersides especially, more than the upper; longer and narrower also, than those of the small Sage; from among which rise up square hoary and hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, on which do grow such like long hoary Leaves as grow below, two always set together, at the Joints, one against another; where the Flowers grow at spaces, about the Tops of the Stalks, with two Leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalks, being shorter than the rest. The Flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like to those of the Dead Nettle or Archangel, of a Yellow color, and coming forth out of hoary, woolly Husks, covered with pale colored Hairs; the Tops by reason of their length and weakness, bending

ing a little downwards, after which come brownish Seed inclosed in Woolly Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in many wet Grounds and by Water sides in many places of England. *Dioscorides* says, it grows as well on Hills, as by Water sides; and it will thrive well if it be Transplanted into Gardens. *Camerarius* says, that it is found to be stronger and sharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on the lower. *Gerard* says, it grows on Heaths and barren places, and is found also in Woods, and near unto Hedge rows, about the borders of Fields. It delights in somewhat a lean Soil, and yet not altogether barren and dry. The second and third grow plentifully throughout Portugal and Spain, and in some parts of France, on dry banks and stoney places: but with us they grow only in Gardens. All these sorts will grow by Slips taken from them, and Planted in March or April.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August; but much about the Times when the Common Sage Flowers, and the Seed is ripe in some small time afterwards.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the second degree, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cardiack, Hepatick, Hysterick, and Arthritic, Aperitive, Subastringent, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* The first is good against Ruptures, Contusions, Wounds, Strangury and the French Pox. The two last are good against Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Preparations.* From the Scorodonia or Wood Sage, you may have 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* It is good against Ruptures or Bursenness, Contusions, and Wounds. It is good also for moist Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts, to cleanse and dry them, and cause them speedily to heal.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues; besides which being used daily mixt with a proper Vehicle, or otherwise Dietetically it has been found successful in curing the French Pox, being mixt with a Decoction of Guaiacum; and being taken for 20 or thirty days together, it causes Sweat, dries up Ulcers, digests Humors and discusses Tumors or Swellings. It is an incomparable thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, as also against the Plague and all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, represses Hypochondriack Melancholly, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth. Dose 3 or 4 spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction.* Made whether in Water or Wine, (but the latter is more effectual) it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in much a greater quantity, as to half a Pint two or three times a Day. *Gerard* says it is given to such as have had a Fall, and are inwardly bruised, and also provokes Urine. And that this Decoction is given to drink with good success to such as are infected with the French Pox, for that it causes Sweat, dries up Ulcers,

causes Digestion, and consumes Tumors or Nodes in the Flesh, being taken for thirty or forty Days together, or put into the Decoction of Guaiacum, with the other Ingredients. *Parkinson* says it provokes Urine if it is stoppt, as also Womens Courfes. The Decoction is to be made rather of the Green Herb, than of the Dried, and in Wine rather than in Water, for such as are bruised by Falls, or Blows, or where some inward Vessel is broken; because it disperses and expels the congealed Blood, and consolidates the Vein.

XVI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues, but not so effectual as the Juice or Essence, being put upon running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs or other parts, it cleanses, dries and heals them, causing them to come to a speedy Cure. And it is no less effectual in curing of Green Wounds, because it stops the Blood and causes them to consolidate presently.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Decoction but less powerful, and may be used as a Vehicle, to convey the Essence, or Tinctures following in. If 3 grains of white Vitriol be dissolved in it, it becomes a good Ophthalmick for Weak, Sore and running Eyes.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Antiscorbutick, good against the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts: It expels Wind, is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is profitable for such to take who are troubled with the Palsie, Rheumatism, and sickness at Stomach.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against the Scurvy in a hot constitution of Body, profligates the Plague and all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, and is of great power against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, by obliterating their Volatile Poisons, &c. It rectifies the discrialy of the Blood and Lympha, and restores the Tone of the Stomach, &c. Dose so many Drops at a time, as may give the Wine or other Vehicle a grateful Acidity.

XX. *The Oil Tincture.* It opens the Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine gives ease in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel, removes Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, and provokes the Terms in Women; it hastens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as also the Dead Child if any be. It is of singular use also against Pains, Aches, Numbness and other weaknesses of the Nerves, Limbs, and Joints, gives ease in the Gout from a cold Cause, and is of extraordinary use in the Cure of the Palsie, being anointed Morning and Evening upon the Back Bone, as also upon the parts affected. Dose (in any proper Vehicle) from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops Morning and Night.

XXI. *Nota.* The two latter Plants called *Wild yellow Sage* with both broad and Narrow Leaves, have all the Virtues of *Our Common Sage*, declared in the former Chapter, so that we need not say much of them in this place: but besides all that is said there, *Dioscorides* says that a Cataplasim made of the Green Leaves by beating them in a Mortar, and applied to burnings and scaldings, Cures them.

C H A P. DCXVI.

OF S A M P I R E,

O R,

S E A - F E N N E L.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Κερίαν*, & *κερίαν*, & *Κερίαν* Galeni: in Latine, *Critb-mum*, *Feniculum marinum*: in English, *Sampire*. Some will not have this to be *Critb-mum Diosco-ridis*, for that he saith that his has Whiter and Broader Leaves than *Purslane*, whereas this has small, long, and narrow Leaves; and that the *Critb-mum* of *Dioscorides* is rather *Portulaca ma-rina*; and that this our *Sampire* ought rather to be called *Feniculum Marinum*, for as much as not only the form of the Leaf; but the Um-bles and Heads of Flowers, and the whole face thereof does assimilate a Fennel-like form. *Petrus Crescentius* calls it *Critb-mum* & *Rincum Marinum*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are five kinds of *Sampire*, viz. *Critb-mum marinum vulgatus*, *Critb-mum* sive *Feniculum marinum minus* *Baubini*; *Baticula alterum genus ex Sicilia Cesalpini*; and is thought to be that which *Pliny* calls *Basis*, as *Gesner in hortis* does, who also calls it *Critb-mum marinum*. The Italians call it *Herba de San Petro*, and some from thence *Sampetro*, whence comes our English word *Sampire*. This first kind is doubtless Our Common Rock *Sampire*.

2. *Critb-mum marinum majus*, *Critb-mum* sive *Feniculum marinum majus* *Baubini*, The greater Rock *Sampire*. 3. *Critb-mum marinum*, *Critb-mum ternum* *Matthioli*, *Marsh* or *Sea Sampire* of *Matthioli*. 4. *Critb-mum maritimum spinosum*, *Dodonæi*, *Pastinaca Marina* *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *altiorumque*; *Anguilara* took it to be *Seracul*, and *Camerarius* calls it *Cachry marinum*; and *Baubinus* thinks it is the *Tribulus maximus quorundam* of *Dalechampius*; *Thotny Sampire*, or *Sea Parsnip*. 5. *Critb-mum Chrysanthemum* *Dodonæi*; *Crysanthemum littoreum* *Lobelij*; *Anthyllis prima* *Dioscoridis* *Cesalpino*; *Anthyllis major* *Cordi*; *Critb-mum maritimum flore* *Asteris Attici* *Baubini*, & *Aster atticus maximus* of some others, *Golden flowered Sampire*.

The Descriptions.

III. **The First, Or our common Rock Sampire,** has a Root which is Great, White, and Long, of a hot spicy taste, enduring long, and continuing many years. It grows up with a Tender green Stalk, about half a yard, or two feet high at most; branching forth almost from the bottom, and stored with several Thick, somewhat long, and almost round Leaves, of a deep green color; sometimes two and sometimes three together, and sometimes four or five or more on a Stalk, which are fleshy or sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste. At the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth Umbles of White Flowers, and after them come large Seeds bigger than Fennel, and somewhat like to that Seed.

IV. **The Second, Or Greater Rock Sampire.** This plant in its Root, Stalk, Branching forth,

Sampire Rock Common.



Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form and manner of Growing, differs little from the former, and indeed in nothing but its Largeness, and that it is not of so good a Relish, or of so spicy a Taste as the first is, but smelling somewhat strongly, almost like Smalage, and having a more bitterish Taste.

V. **The third, or Marsh or Sea Sampire of Matthioli.** Its Root is long, round, smooth, with several Strings adjoining to it. The Plant is of a

Sampire Marsh.

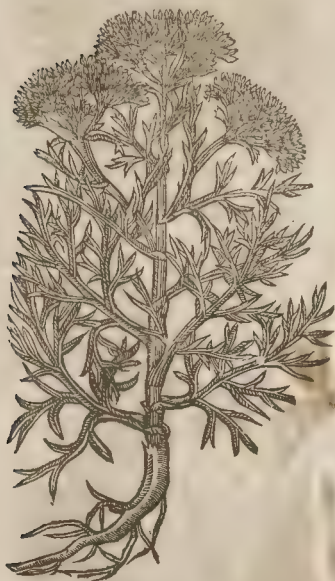


Shrubby

Stirably or Woody kind of substance, having many Stalks rising up from one Root, which are straight or upright, yet a little enclining towards their Tops, all which are replenished with many Leaves set round about them, by spaces or distances as it were Fruits, many Leaves rising together from one Stock or Fortalk which are a little long, and thick of substance, having a saltish Taste. Underneath the springings forth of these Leaves, come forth other single Leaves of nearly twice the length of the other. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are round, and hairy or downy, and of a pale whitish red Color.

VI. The fourth, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parsnep. Its Root is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but more divided into parts,

Thorny Sampire.



and is of a good relish, somewhat resembling that also of a Parsnep. This is very like the two first kinds of Sampire, but it grows greater and higher, with shorter and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and sharp and pricking at the ends. The Stalks are more sappy, and of a fresher green color, breaking into 3 or 4 Branches, towards the Tops, where grow large Umbles of white Flowers, and afterwards Fennel like Seed in prickly Husks.

VII. The fifth, or Golden Flower'd Sampire. Its Root is pretty thick, divided into several Branches, having many frings adjoining thereto. It rises up with several hard round Stalks, very thickly covered or replenished with very narrow, long, and somewhat thick Leaves cut in at the ends. At the Tops of the Stalks stand single Flowers like unto Aster, or Chrysanthemum, wholly Yellow, both

Sampire Golden Flower'd.



the Border and the Thrum in the middle, in which lies the Seed when they are ripe, and are blown away with the Wind.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grows upon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea; The third, *Nascitur in littore Maris, locis planis, non clivosis*: grows not on Rocks and Cliffs as the former two do, but upon the Sea shore, on plain Ground. The first and second grow on the Rocky Cliffs at Dover, Winchelsey by Rie, about Southampton, the Isle of Wight and Purbeck, and moist Rocks about the West and North parts of England, more especially on such Rocks, as are often moistened at the least, if not overflowed with the Sea Water. The third, fourth and fifth in other grounds not far from the shore; The fourth or Thorny kind, grows upon the Sands and Beaches, between Whitstable and the Isle of Tenet by Sandwich; and by the Sea near West Chester. The Fifth and last grows in the Muddy Marsh in the Isle of Sheppy, going from Kings-Ferry to Shetland-house.

IX. The Times. Rock Sampire is said to Flower in May, June and July, and must be gathered to be kept in Pickle in the beginning of August; all the others Flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

X. The Qualities. Sampire is hot and dry in the end of the first degree; Absterfive, Aperitive, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. The Specification. It is used to provoke Urine, give ease in the Strangury, open obstruction of the Viscera, chiefly of the Spleen and Womb,

provoke the Terms, strengthen the Stomach and help Digestion.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice and Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pickle or Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Essence.* They provoke Urine and the Courses, are helpful against the Yellow Jaundice, open obstructions of the Stomach; Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, and so remove those diseases which afflict those parts. They are profitable against the Strangury, and carry off any Tartarous mællage, which afflicts the Urinal Vessels. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine morning and night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves boiled in Wine and Drunk, provokes Urine, removes the difficulty of making Water, and is good against the Jaundice: It has an excellent property to open, cleanse and dry: It helps Digestion, cleanses the Urinary parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy matter, is good against Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dose half a pint morning and night.

XV. *The Pickle or Sallet.* It is a very pleasant thing both to the Palate and Stomach, helps Digestion, opens obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and cleanses those Vessels of all Heterogeneous matters obstructing them. It strengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite; and is a most excellent and familiar Sawce, of extraordinary advantage and most agreeable to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP. DCXVII.

OF SANICLE, OR, HEAL-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* We do not find that this Plant, or any of its Species were ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, and therefore no Names can be derived from those Fountains; but our Modern Authors have called it in Latine, *Sanicula* (*à potiore sanandi munere*) and by some *Sanicula mas*, because those make the *Astrantia nigra* Dioscoridis, or the *Helleborus niger* *Sanicula folio major*, to be *Sanicula femina*: It is the *Diapensia Brunfelsij*, *Gerardi*, *Lobelij* & *Matthioli*; *Sideritis tertia* Dioscoridis *Columna*; *Consolida quinquefolia* *Tabernamontani*; *Quinquefolium Quartum* *Matthioli*, in English *Sanicle*, *Healwort*, and *Self-heal* by some.

II. *The Kinds.* Besides the *Sanicula major* or *Alehimilla*, or *Great Sanicle*, commonly called *Ladies Mantle*, of which we have treated already in Chap. 421 foregoing; we have these following Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Sanicula*, *Sanicula Vulgaris*, *Diapensia Gerardi*, Our Common *Sanicle*. 2. *Sanicula Guttata*; *Sanicula Montana altera* *Cleffij*; *Sanicula Alpina* & *Guttata* *Camerarij* *aliorumque*; *Sanicula Caryophyllata*, five, *Geum Alpinum recentiorum folio* *hederaceo* *Lobelij*; *Spotted Sanicle* and *London Pride*. 3. *Sanicula Alpina*, *Sanicula Cortusa*

(from its Author) *Matthioli*; *Caryophyllota Veronensium flore* *Sanicula Ursina* *Lobelij*; *Sanicula Montana prima* *Cleffij*, Bears Ear *Sanicle*. 4. *Sanicula fruticosa Americana*, *Sanicula five Cortusa Americana fruticosa*, Shrubby *Sanicle* of America. To these add, 5. *Sanicula Eboracensis* *Pinguicula*; *Cucullata* *Gesneri*, *Sanicula Montana flore calvari donata*, *Yorkshire Sanicle*, or *Butterwort*, of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 102. foregoing, and therefore shall say nothing of it in this place, saying, that the Cut there inserted is error, and belongs to the first *Sanicle* in this Chapter.

The Descriptions.

III. *The First, Or our Common Sanicle.* Its Root is composed of many black Fibres or Strings as it were set in a Bunch together, proceeding from a little long head, which abides with the Green Leaves upon it, all the Winter and perish not. From this head of the Root rise up many great round Leaves, standing upon long brownish Stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those cut in also, somewhat like the Leaf of a Crowfoot, or some of the kinds of Dovefoot, and finely dented about the Edges, smooth, and of a dark shining green

Sanicle Common.



color, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which rise up small round green Stalks, without any joint or Leaf thereon, saving at the Top, where it Branches out into Flowers; having a Leaf divided into three or four parts, at that joint with the Flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow Heads, many standing together in a Tuft, in which afterwards the Seeds are contained, which are small, round, rough Burrs, something like unto the Seeds

of Clevers, and Stick in the same manner upon Cloaths or other things which they touch.

IV. The Second, or Spotted Sanicle, or London Pride. Its Root is Scaly or covered with a Chaffie matter, having many small white fibres underneath, by which it is fastened in the Ground. It has many small round Leaves bluntly indented about the edges, something like unto the Leaves of our White Saxifrage, of a full green color above, and whitish hairy, and somewhat reddish withall underneath. The Stalks are set here and there, with the like Leaves, rising a foot and half high or more, very much divided at the Top into several small Branches, bearing very many small white flowers, consisting of five small Leaves, in which are many small red spots to be seen, as small almost as Pins points, or very small Pins heads, of a pretty sweet smell, almost like the smell of Haw-Thorn Flowers; in the middle whereof are many small Threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, contains small black Seed.

V. Of this Second Species there is a Second Sort, called *Sanicula guttata minor*, being a smaller kind than the former, both in its Leaf and Flower; the Leaves whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely Snipt or Indented about the edges, like the Teeth of a fine Saw; the Stalk is but a little above a span high, having many small white flowers, spotted as the first, but with fewer Spots.

VI. There is also a Third Sort of this kind, called *Sanicula minor non guttata*. This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, Flower, form and manner of growing is like to the first sort of this spotted kind at Sect. 4 above, as well in its Root, as its Stalks, Leaf and flower, but the only difference is, that this is lesser than that first sort, and has no Spots in the Flowers, as that has.

VII. The Third, or Bears Ear Sanicle. Its Root consists of a Tuft of small White threads,

rather than Roots, much interwoven one among another. The Leaves which spring up first are much Crumpled, and as it were folded together which afterwards open themselves into fair broad and roundish Leaves, somewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat Notched or dented also about the edges; of a dark green color, on the upper side, and more Whitish green underneath; from among these Leaves, rises up one naked round Stalk, and sometimes two or more, five or six Inches high, bearing at the tops several small Flowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the purple Bears ears, hanging down their heads, consisting of five small pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark reddish purple color, with a White Circle or Bottom in the middle, and some small threads therein. After the Flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer than any of the Bears ears, standing upright upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained small round and Blackish Seed. The Leaves of this plant dye down every year, and spring up anew in the beginning of the Year following, whereas the Bears Ears, hold their Leaves Green all the Winter, standing like a close head, the outermost only perishing after Seed time.

VIII. The Fourth or Shrubby Sanicle of America. This has several almost round Leaves lying upon the Ground, each upon a little long Footstalk, divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brims. From among which rise up hard woody Stalks, near two feet high, having such like Leaves thereon, as grow below; and branching forth with several small white, Starlike Flowers in a tuft together at the Tops.

IX. Gerard describes the Bears Ear Sanicle thus. The Leaves shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thick and fat, and are like a Purse or round Lump at their first coming forth; and when it is spread abroad, the upper part thereof is full of Veins or Sinews, and hollow or curled like the Crumpling of a Cabbage Leaf, and are not only indented about the edges, but each Leaf is divided into six or more Fags or Cuts, deeply buckt; greenish above, and of an overworn green colour underneath; and hot in Taste. From the middle whereof shoots forth a bare or naked Stalk, six Inches long, somewhat purple in color, bearing at the Top, a Tuft of small hollow flowers, looking or hanging downwards, like little Bells, not unlike in form to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deep red color tending to Purple; having in the middle a certain Circle of White, and also certain pointels or strings, which turn into an head, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant is covered as it were with a rough Woolliness. The root is Fibrous and Theady.

X. The Places. The first or Common Sanicle grows in shady Woods and Copfes almost every where, and delights in a fat fruitful and moist Soil. The second grows in shady Woods on the Alps in several places; but with us in Gardens in many places, where they Thrive very well, but delight more in the shade than the Sun. The third grows also in many shady Woods both in Italy and Germany, Austria and Stiria; but with us in Gardens. The fourth was brought to us from the back parts of Virginia called Canada.

XI. The Times. The first Flowers in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July or August. The Leaves of the Herb are green all the year, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

The

Sanicle Bears Ear'd.



The Second Sorts Flower in *May* and continue Flowering until *June*, and the Seed ripens soon after, the Roots abide all the Winter with some Leaves on them, springing afresh in the beginning of the year. The Third Flowers in *April* and *May*, and sometimes in *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean season. The Fourth Flowers in *July*, and its Seed is ripe in *August*.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Sanicle* is hot and dry in the second degree, Absterfive, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Hyfterick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a speedy healer of all sorts of Green Wounds, Cleanses Apoftems or foul Ulcers, helps Tumors in the Body, represses humors and discusses them. It is good against Spitting Blood, and the Bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder; and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Leaves and Root. 5. A Cataplasm of the same.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is exceeding good for the speedy healing of all sorts of Green Wounds, or any Apoftem, Ulcer, or Bleeding inwardly; It cleanses the Sore or Ulcer, and induces the healing by its astringency, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, for it represses a Fluxion of Humors to the part, and discuses the Tumor thereof.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted; besides which it heals any Wound or Ulcer of the Lungs, or other Viscera, cures the Flux and Bloody Flux, as also Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; gives ease in the Belly-ach, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and is profitable for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Bristenness.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence but much weaker, and therefore must be given in a larger proportion, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint. It gives present help when the disease falls upon the Lungs or Throat, and cleanses and heals all manner of putrid, stinking and Malign Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and private parts, by gargling and washing with a Decoction made of the Leaves and Roots, in Water or Wine, and Sweetned with a little Honey. It is profitable also against a Virulent Gonorrhoea or running of the Reins, being drank Morning Noon and Night after due cleansing.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and being strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them.

XIX. *The Cataplasm of the same.* It dissolves and discusses cold Tumors or Swellings, is Anodyne, and gives ease in a recent Gout.

XX. *N.B.* In short, *Sanicle* is as effectual in binding, restraining, heating, drying, consolidating and healing, as Bugle, Comfrey, Self-heal, or any other of the Cold-bloods or Vulnerary herbs whatsoever, and is used in Vulnerary Diets and Wound Drinks, for the healing of all inward and outward Wounds and Ulcers.

CHAP DCXVIII.

OF SATTIN FLOWER,

OR,

HONESTY.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latines: But modern Authors have call'd it *Bolbonac*, and *Bolbonach*; also *Lunaria Græca*, *Lunaria major*, *Lunaria odorata*; *Viola Lunaria*, *Viola latifolia*, *Viola peregrina*, in English we call it *Satin Flower*, also *Honesty*, *Money Flower* and *Penny Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors think it to be a kind of *Thlaspi* or *Treacle Mustard*, *Thlaspi Crateræ*; for *Dioscorides* says that *Cratæas* makes mention of a certain *Thlaspi*, with broad Leaves, and large Roots, such as this Plant has; but it is generally taken for *Lunaria major*, or the greater *Moon Wort*. 1. *Viola Lunaria Vulgaris*, *Bolbonac*, Our Common white Sattine Flower, or *Honesty*. 2. *Viola Lunaris altera*, *feu peregrina*, Long living, or long Codded Sattine Flower. To these we may add, 3. *Hedysarum clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrychis altera Dodonæi*, The Red Sattine Flower, which some foolishly call the Red or French Hony-Suckle.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or our common white Sattine Flower or Honesty.* Its Root is something round,

Sattin Flower; or Honesty.



long, and thick, resembling the Roots of Liliun nonbulbarum, or Day Lilly; It perishes after Seed time, but is eaten, as divers other Roots are, for Sallets, both in England and many other Countries besides. The Leaves are broad below, and pointed at the end, snipt about the Edges, and of a dark green color. The Stalks are round and hard, two Feet high, or higher, divided into many Branches, set with the like Leaves, but smaller, the Tops of the Branches are beset with many purplish Flowers, like unto Dames Violets or Stock Gillflowers, but larger, having no great Smell. After the Flowers are past, there come in their places, round, flat, thin Cods, of a dark color on the outside, but having a thin middle Skin, which is white and clear, shining like unto pure white Sattin it self, whereon lye flat and round brownish Seed, somewhat thick and great.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. Its Root is compact of many Tuberous parts, like Key Clogs, or like the great Alphodel. It has hard and round Stalks, dividing themselves into many other small Branches, beset with Leaves like to those of Dames Violets, or Queens Gillflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the Edges, and in fashion almost like Sawce alone or Jack by the Hedge, but that they are longer, and sharper pointed. The Stalks are charged or loaden with many Flowers, like the common Stock Gillflower of a purple color: which being fallen, the Seed comes forth, contained in a flat thin Cod, with a sharp point or prickle at one end, in fashion of the Moon, but somewhat blackish. This Cod is composed of three films or Skins, of which the two outmost, are of an over worn Ash color, and the innermost in the middle, on which the Seed does hang or cleave, is thin, and clear, shining like a piece of white Sattin. The whole Plant dies the same Year that it has born Seed, and must be sown yearly.

V. The second, or long living, or long Codded Sattin Flower. Its Root is composed of many long strings, which die not as the former, but abide all Winter, and shoot out new Stalks every Spring. This has broader and longer Leaves than the former, the Stalks also are greener and higher, Branching out into Flowers, of a pale purple color, almost white, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, and smelling pretty sweet, bearing such like Pods, but longer and slenderer than they.

VI. Gerard thus describes this second Species. Its Root is Thick, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long thready strings, which Root dies not every Year as the other does, but multiplies it self as well by falling of the Seed, as by new shoots of the Root. It has many great and broad Leaves, almost like those of the Great Burdock. From among which rises up a very tall Stem or Stalk about four Cubits high, stiff, and of a whitish green color, set with like Leaves but smaller. The Flowers grow upon the slender Branches of a purple color, compact of four small Leaves, like those of the Stock Gillflower. After which come thin long Cods of the same substance and color with the former.

VII. The third, or Red Sattin Flower, which some foolishly call the Red or French Hony Suckle. Its Root perishes the same Year it bears Seed, for often times it Flowers not the first Year it is sown. This Red Sattin Flower (which some call a Red Flower'd Fitching) has many Stalks of Winged fair green Leaves, many of them set on both sides of a middle Rib, whereof that at the End is the largest of them all. From the Joints where the Leaves stand, come forth pretty long small Stalks, bearing on them very many Flowers, up to the Top, one a-

bove another, of an excellent shining red or Crimson Color, very like to Sattin of that Color, and sometimes of a white or whitish Color, which are somewhat large, and almost closed together, almost flat, and not open, not much unlike the Medica's. After the Flowers are past, rough, flat, round Husks come forth, something like unto the old fashioned Bucklers, without Pikes, three or four standing upon one another, in which are contained small brownish Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first is frequent in Our Gardens, and is found Wild in some places of England as Gerard says, viz. in the Woods about Pinner and Harrow on the Hill, and in Essex likewise about Horn Church. The second is not so common in Gardens, but grows about Watford, fifteen Miles from London. The third is generally sown in Gardens for an Ornament to the same.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in April or May and sometimes more Early: Gerard says they flower in April the next Year after they are sown. The third flowers in June and July, and its Seed is ripe soon after.

X. The Qualities. The Seeds of the first and second are hot and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third degree, of a sharp and biting Taste, as are also the Roots: and are said to have the Qualities and Nature of Treacle Mustard, being eaten in Sallets, as other like things are.

XI. The Specification. White Sattin Flower is said to Cure the Falling Sickness and heal green Wounds.

XII. The Preparations. You have 1. A Sallet of the Root. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. An Ointment of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Sallet of the Roots. It is made of the young Roots before they run up to Flower, and is eaten as Rampions with Oil and Vinegar.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is given to a Dram or more at a time, mixed with Honey, or some other convenient Vehicle, Morning and Evening, for the Cure of the Epilepsy or Falling Sickness.

XV. The Ointment of the Leaves. It is made of the Leaves of our common white Sattin Flower, and Leaves of Sanicle, of each a like quantity stamped together, which is boiled in Oil Olive to Crispness, then strained out and repeated 3 times; and afterwards a sufficient quantity of Wax is to be added to bring it to the consistency of an Ointment. It is a singular thing for the Curing of Green Wounds.

C H A P DCXIX.

Of SATYRION.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *σατυριον* *σατυριον τελευλλον*; in Latin, *Satyrion*, and in English, *Satyrion*, it having yet obtained no other Name.

II. **The Kinds.** Gesner first, and after him Camerarius, Clusius, Lobell, Parkinson, Gerard, and many others refer this Plant the *Satyrion Dioscoridis*, to the *Tulipa* or *Tulip*, (of which we shall here-

hereafter particularly speak) and this Opinion is very probable for several reasons. 1. For that the Tulip grows in many places of Greece and the latter *Agr.*, which could not but be known both to *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, and was accounted among the Bulbous Roots, although by several Names. 2. As *Dioscorides* says of his *Satyron*, so this most commonly bears three leaves upon a Stalk (altho' sometimes it has with us four or five like unto a *Lilly*), of which some are often seen to be both in the first springing up, Red; and also in the decaying, especially in a dry time, and in a dry ground. 3. The Flower likewise of some is White, and something like a *Lilly*. 4. The Root is round, and as white within as the white of an Egg, covered with a Brown Coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant Taste. 5. From some Experiments which

thors give the Title of *Satyron* chiefly to these following. viz. 1. *Satyron Boloniense*, *Tulipa Boloniensis*. The greater Red *Satyron*, or *Bolonian Tulip*. 2. *Satyrium Boloniense flore luteo*, *five Tulipa Boloniensis flore Luteo*. The Yellow *Bolonian Satyron* or *Tulip*. 3. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Pumila lutea*. The Dwarf Yellow *Satyron*, or *Tulip*. 4. *Satyrium Italicum*, *five Tulipa Italicum major & minor*. The Italian *Satyron* or *Tulip*, greater and lesser. 5. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Lusitanica*, *five Pumilio versicolor*. The Dwarf striped *Satyron* or *Tulip*. 6. *Satyron*, *five Tulipa pumila alba*. The White Dwarf *Satyron* or *Tulip*. 7. *Satyrium minus*, *five Tulipa Bicolor*. The small partly colored *Satyron* or *Tulip*. 8. *Satyrium*, *five Tulipa de Caffa*. The *Satyron* or *Tulip* of *Caffa*. 9. *Satyrium Pumilum rubra*, *five Tulipa Bergomensis rubra media & minor*. The Red Dwarf *Satyron*, or *Bergomo Tulip*, greater and lesser. 10. *Satyrium Byzantinum*, *five Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Clusij*. The small *Satyron* of *Constantinople*, or small *Turkey Tulip*. 11. *Satyrium Persicum*, *Tulipa Persica*. The Persian *Satyron* or *Tulip*. 12. *Satyrium Creticum*, *Tulipa Cretica*. *Satyron* or *Tulip* of *Candia*. 13. *Satyron Armenicum*, *Tulipa Armenica*. The *Satyron* or *Tulip* of *Armenia*.

Satyron Triphyllon verum.



have been made of its Root, it appears to have the same Virtues with the True *Satyron*, which the *Tulip* is supposed by our Modern Authors to have. This Description here given does so lively set forth this Plant, that we need not any longer to be in doubt, but that our *Tulip* is the true *Satyron Triphyllum Dioscoridis*: and that our red Flower'd *Tulip* may very well agree with his *Σάτυρον ἐρυθρόν*, or *Satyrium Erythronium* for that the Descriptions in *Dioscorides*, Lib. 2. Cap. 143 and 144. are both alike as to their Qualities. The greatest Objection which is made against this Opinion is from the description of the Seed: for the Seed of the *Tulip* is very like unto the Seed of *Lilly's*, as may easily be seen by comparing them, as being flat, hard, and slimy: Whereas *Dioscorides* says, the Seed of his *Satyron* is like to *Flax* or *Line-Seed*: it is true as to the hard and shining properties, tho' not to its form, magnitude, and color, they being more like to that of the *Lilly*. But it is not impossible but that there may be a mistake in the Orthography or true writing of the Name in the Greek Text, putting *Δυσανθήριον* for *Κερσανθήριον* a fault very subject to such as Copy other Mens Writings, and know nothing of the reason of the matter.

III. Then as to the Species of *Tulips*; tho' the whole Progeny of them may be accounted as so many Kinds of *Satyron*, yet Modern Au-

The Descriptions:

IV. The First, or Greater red *Satyron* or *Bolonian Tulip*. Its Root is plainly discerned to differ from all others, for that it is longer, and has not so plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as some of the earlier and later *Tulips* have,

Satyron Boloniense, or Tulip Bolonian.



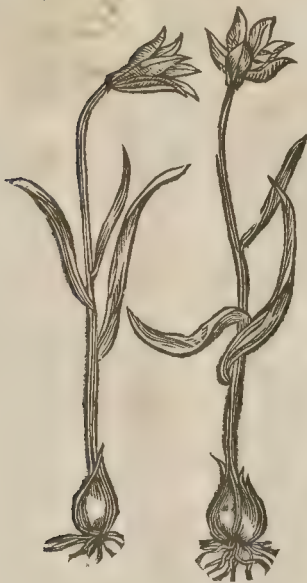
but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Wooliness, the outside likewise, or Skin of it, is of a brighter or paler Red, not so easily to be peeled away, and runs under ground both downright and sideways (especially in Country Ground and Air, where it encreases abundantly, though not so in our London Air and forc'd grounds.) It is something like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following. It shoots out of the Ground, with broad and long Leaves, like the Caffa Satyrion or Tulip, at Sect. 11. following, but neither so broad nor of so White or Mealy a Green color as it, but more dark than the late flowering Tulips; so that this may easily be discerned by its leaf from any other Tulip above ground, by such as are skillful in them. It bears likewise 3 or 4 Leaves upon the Stalk like the Caffa Satyrion, and a Flower also at the Top, of the same Fashion, but that the Leaves hereof are always long, and somewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chevern, the point of which rises up unto the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet sweeter for the most part than any of them, and nearest unto the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following, which is much of the same smell.

V. The Second, or Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. The Root of this may be known from the former, (or any other Tulip) in that it seldom grows to such a largeness, and is not so woolly at the top; and the skin or outside is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed, but the bottom is like the former Red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulips: This has much longer and narrower leaves than any (except the

Satyrion Dwarf,

OR,

Tulip Dwarf.



Persian and Dwarf yellow Satyrion or Tulips following in Sect. 6. and 14.) and of a Whirry green color. It bears sometimes but one Flower, on a Stalk, and sometimes two or three yellow, but smaller and more open than the other kinds, and as is said, smells sweet. The head for Seed is smaller than in the others, and has not that Crown at the head thereof, yet the Seed is like but smaller.

VI. The Third or Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. This is very like unto the last, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, as also in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all things lesser and lower, and is not so apt to bear, nor so easily nor plentifully to be encreased by the Root.

VII. The Fourth, or Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and lesser. Both these kinds, do so near resemble the last kind, that we might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which is seen in them, makes them to be treated of apart, and it consists in these particulars. The Stalks of neither of these rise up so high as of the first yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Leaves of both these sorts are writhed, in and out at the edges, or made like to a wave of the Sea, lying nearer the ground; and the Flower being yellow within, is brownish or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appearing yellow. Both these sorts do differ one from another in nothing, but in that one is bigger and, the other smaller, &c.

VIII. The Fifth, or Dwarf Strip'd Satyrion or Tulip. This is also of the same Kindred with the three last described; nor is there any other difference from them, than that the Flowers in this has some red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.

IX. The Sixth, or White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. The Stalk of this is longer than of other Dwarfs; its Leaves are narrower than those of the White Tulips; its Flower is also larger, and of a White Color.

X. The Seventh, or small party colored Satyrion or Tulip. This is one of the former Species, and was brought to us out of Italy. Its Leaves are small, long and narrow, of a dark green color, something like unto the Leaves of an Hyacinth. The Flower also is small consisting of six Leaves, as all other Tulips do; three of which are wholly of a Red Color, and the other three wholly of a Yellow.

XI. The Eighth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. Its Root is like unto others of this kind, so that they cannot be distinguished: It is an early Tulip, yet differs from other early Tulips: its pale green Leaves are as broad and large as they, and sometimes crumpled or waved about the edges: in some the edges of the said Leaves only are of a whitish, or whitish yellow color for a good breadth, but in others the Leaves are lifted or parted with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises not up so high as the other early Tulips, but bears at the top, a Flower like unto them; in some of a reddish yellow color, with a russet colored ground or bottom, and in others of several colors: the Seed is also like unto the early flowering Tulips. Of this Caffa Species there are both Præcotes and Serotine, early Flowering and late Flowering which the Diligent Florist may easily observe.

XII. The Ninth, or Red Dwarf Satyrion or Bergamo Tulip, greater and lesser. These are a Species of the first kind, or greater Red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip, and are called by this Name, because they were found about Bergamo; of which the one Species is the bigger, the other Species the lesser,

being, no greater than is large or great as that
not and is somewhat, and have very little other
the leaves are not, then that they are also smaller
and the leaves are of this sort.

XIII. The Thirteenth, or small Satyrion of Con-
stantinople, or small Turkey Tulip. Its Root is
very small, like the yellow Bolonian Tulip at
first, and is of a small Plant, and bears
but the first and second leaves on the Stalk, which
are per and broad, also like unto the Caudex Sa-
tyrion or Tulip, and to be described. The Stalk
itself is not to be above a foot high, bearing
sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two
thereon, one below another, and are no bigger
than the flowers of the yellow Bolonian Satyrion or
Tulip, but differing in color, for this on the out-
side is of a purplish color, mixed with White and
green, and on the inside of a fair bluish color, the
bottom and chives being yellow, and the Tips or
Pendants blackish.

XIV. The Eleventh, or Persian Satyrion or Tu-
lip. Its Root is but small, covered with a thick
brownish rind or skin, with a yellowish Wool-
liness, both at the top, and under the shell. The
Roots also for the most part (in our Climate) grow
decays life and legs, decaying every year, and so
perish for the most part, by reason of our Frosts
and Cold, although we have many times set them
deep in the earth to defend them, but they are apt
of their own accord to run deep into the Ground:
nor are they so apt in spring or setting off of buds
or little Roots, as the Bolonian or Dwarf yellow
Tulips are, nor do they ever grow or abide so great,
as when they are brought unto us from abroad, and
seldom flower with us after the first year. It rises
out of the Ground at the first with one very long
and small round Leaf, which when it is 3 or 4
Inches high, does open it self, and shew forth an-
other small Leaf (as long almost as the former) break-
ing out of the one side thereof, and after it a third,
and sometimes a fourth and a fifth; but each shorter
than other, which afterwards be of the breadth of
the former, but the Satyrion or Tulip or something
broader, but much longer than any other, and abid-
ing more hollow, and of the color of the early Tulips
on the inside. The Stalk rises up a foot and a half
high sometimes, bearing one Flower thereon, com-
posed of six long and pointed Leaves, of the form
of other small Tulips, but not shewing much bigger,
than the Yellow Italian Tulip; and is wholly white
both inside and outside of all the Leaves, except
the three outermost, which have on their backs from
the middle towards the edges, a shew of a brownish
bluish, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst,
the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of
all these leaves are of a Dark or Dun Tawny Col-
or. And the Chives and Tips of a Darkish purple
or Tawny also. This does seldom bear Seed with
us in England; but when it does, it is small like
to the Seed of the Bolonian, or Dwarf yellow Tulip,
as we name it.

XV. The Twelfth, or Satyrion or Tulip of
Candy. Its Root is small and somewhat like to the
Root of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip, but a
little larger. This plant has come later to our
knowledge than the Persian last described, and does
more difficultly thrive, with respect to our Cold Cli-
mate. It has four broad leaves, resembling the
Leaves of a Lilly, of a greenish color, and not ve-
ry white. The Stalk bears at its top one Flower,
larger and more open than many others; which is ei-
ther wholly White, or of a deep red color, or else is va-
riably mixed, White with a fine Reddish Purple, the
bottoms being yellow, with Purplish Chives, tips
with Blackish Pendants.

XVI. The Thirteenth, or Satyrion or Tulip of
Armenia. Its Root is not much bigger than the or-
dinary Yellow Bolonian Tulip, or Satyrion, before
described. It is a small Satyrion or Tulip much
differing from all the former (except the small or
Dwarf White one before described) in that it bears
3 or 4 small, long, and somewhat narrow green
Leaves, altogether at one joint or place. The Stalk
is not high, and is naked or without Leaves, from
them to the Top, where it bears one small Flower,
like unto an ordinary Red Tulip, but something
more Yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a
black bottom.

XVII. The Places. The Titles shew from
whence many of them came; but now they are
all of them Nurst up in our Gardens, where
they thrive and flourish very well.

XVIII. The Times. These are all of them Pre-
cocious, or early Flowers; and Flower in those times
and Months with the other sorts of early Tulips:
They Flower from the beginning of March (if the
Season is Warm or Temperate) and continue Flow-
ering sometimes to the end of April, the Seed be-
ing ripe in about a Month after the time of Flow-
ering.

XIX. The Qualities. Satyrion is Temperate in
respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, rather
inclining to hot and moist in the first degree: Di-
gestive, Relaxive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Chylifick,
Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XX. The Specification. Its said to restore in
Consumptions, and Excite Lust, and strengthens
the Spermatick and Generative parts.

XXI. The Preparations. You may have there-
from. 1. The prepared Roots. 2. A Juice or
Essence. 3. Sanguis or Blood.

The Virtues.

XXII. The prepared Roots. They are done by
baking in a Pan or Pot in an Oven, covered over
with Paste; or by boiling or stewing over the fire.
When baked or boiled soft, the pulp is eaten with
Milk or Cream; or with Pepper, Salt and Sweet
Butter, adding a little Vinegar, or Wine, as is most
agreeable to the Palate. It nourishes much, restores
in Consumptions, encreases Seed in both Sexes, ex-
cites Lusts, and is good against Barrenness.

XXIII. The Juice or Essence. It has all the
former Virtues, but more effectual being drank 3
or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, morning noon and night,
in a Glass of choise Canary. Drank in strong red
Wine, it is said to be good against Convulsions in
the Neck.

XXIV. Sanguis, Or the Blood of Satyrion. It
is made as that of Comfrey, Parsneps, Potatoes, &c.
It has the Virtues and Excellencies of the Pulp,
Juice or Essence, foregoing; but more excellent
than them all; for it restores weak and decayed
nature admirably, breeds Seed, provokes to Vener-
ous Acts, and mightily refreshes the Spirits. Dose
one Ounce or more, morning, noon, and night, in
a Glass of Canary, or other Spirituous and Gene-
rous Wine.

C H A P. DCXX.

OF SAVINE.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Ab-hel*, in Greek, *Βαβυλ*, *Βαβυ*, & *Βαβυλ*, *Brathos*, *Brathy*, *Barathron*; in Latine, *Sabina*, and *Savina*, and of some *Savinera*; in English, *Savine*, and is a Shrubby kind of Plant.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make three Sorts of this Plant. 1. *Sabina Vulgaris*, *Savina Communis*, our common Savine. 2. *Sabina Baccifera Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *aliorumque*, *Sabina altera Dodonai*; *Sabina Capressio similis Cordi* & *Lugdunensis*, Berry bearing Savine. 3. *Sabina altera baccata Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*: *Sabina femina major Tabernamontani*, *Sabina alterius altera icon Dodonai*: Savine Gentle, or the greater Berry bearing Savine.

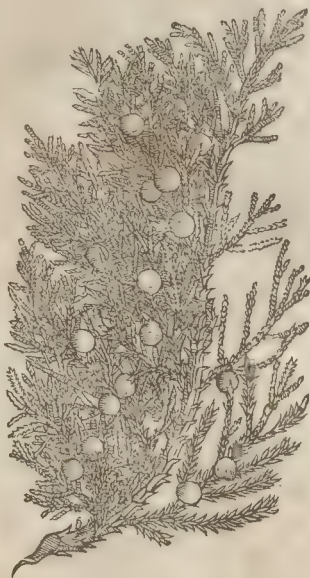
The Description.

III. The first, Or our Common Savin, has a long, Branched out, woody Root, from which springs up a small low Bush or shrubby Plant, three or four Feet high: having a Woody Stem, with many woody Branches on it, crooked or bending; on which are set many small, short, hard, thick, and prickly Leaves of a dark green color, which are fresh and green both Winter and Summer. The Leaves are small, in great Numbers, and almost like Cypress or Tamarisk, but thicker and more sharp or prickly, of a very strong, but yet not unpleasing Smell. It is said to be Barren, because it is seldom seen to bear any Seed or Berries with us; but Lobel says, that it does bear Berries, altho but in a few places and but seldom, and holding the Fruit on its Branches all Winter till green Fruit grows on them again the next Year; and this is confirmed by good experience, as Cordus, Dodonæus, Fuchsius, Gesner and Lugdunensis do testify: in its Native Countries it bears small Black Berries like unto Juniper.

IV. The second or Berry bearing Savine. This is the greater plant of the two; it spreads not so much as the former, but grows somewhat higher, as to the height of four, and sometimes of five feet, spreading forth Arms and Branches fully furnished with Leaves, which at their first coming forth, are somewhat like unto Tamarisk Leaves, but being grown old, are more like unto the Leaves of the Cypress Tree, hard and pricking, and of a dark green color, with an eye of blew shadowing them; having a less strong smell, and nothing so sharp as the common kind before described. It has not been observed to bear any Flowers, but small round Berries, like unto Juniper Berries, but larger, and of a sharper taste, black when they are ripe, with an eye of blew upon them, like to the Juniper, or those of the common Savine before described, which Berries remain on the Branches all Winter also, till new green ones come upon them again.

V. The third, or Savine Gentle, or greater Berry bearing Savine. This grows somewhat higher than the second, with us, spreading out more slender and weak Branches, on which are set small and

Savine bearing Berries.



long Leaves, of a more pleasing and gentle smell than the others. On the Branches among the Leaves, came forth such like Berries, as on the other, and very like unto Juniper, black when they are ripe, and but a little bitter in Taste, not altogether unpleasing.

VI. **The Places.** The first is planted in our English Gardens almost every where. The second and third grow upon Hills and in Woods in Candy, Misia, and in other parts of Greece, and other those Eastern Countries; The third on Mount Parnus, Olympus, and Amanus; as also upon the Mountains in Apulia and Calabria, as also upon the Plains of the Alps, near unto Constantinople. Gerard says, that both these latter grew in his Garden. They are all planted by the Slip; but the second both by the Seed and the Slip, which must be set in a ground somewhat Moist and Shadowy, till they have taken Root. The Plants growing from the Slips, decline towards one side, still retaining the Nature of the Bough: but the Savine which is produced by the Seed grows more upright.

VII. **The Times.** These all of them, continue always green both Winter and Summer. And those which bear Berries, have them ripe commonly in Winter; but they have fruit at all times; for before that the old Berries fall off, new come on upon the same Branches.

VIII. **The Qualities.** Savin is hot and dry in the third degree and of subtil parts: Aperitive, Absterfitive, Anodyn, Attractive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. **The Specification.** Savine is held to be a very good Remedy against the Kings-Evil, Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder.

Ger, the Pleurisie, Colick, obstructions of the Terms, Worms in Children, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Juice in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Powder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Tincture.* 5. *A Decoiled Oil.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *An Oil distilled.* 10. *Oleum Sabine Crocinum Myrsibani.* 11. *Potestates* or *Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Fixt Salt.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* They are of thick parts, and by reason of their strong drying and astringent qualities, they have no confusing or glowing property in them: but by reason of their great acrimony, they digest more, and resist putrefaction as powerfully as those preparations of the Caprells mixed with Honey and applied, they cleanse the filth of Ulcers, and take away their blackness, and break or dissolve Carbuncles, or Pustule Sores. They provoke the Courses, and take away both Birth and After-Birth. They are also profitable against the Kings-Evil. Dose one or two Spoonfulls or more Morning and Night, in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, taken to half a pint, it expells blood by Urine, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, or Urinary parts. Given with 30 Drops of Spirit of Harthorn, or Tartarified Sal Armoniack it is a present help against the Pleurisie, and Wind Colick, &c.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Vehicle. Dose give it as a Specieck to kill Worms in Children. *Take Sabine in Powder 2 Drams: Mix finely powdered 3 Ounces. If any 2 Ounces, mix them.* It wonderfully helps such as are Asthmatick and short winded, being taken upon a Knives point morning and night.

XIV. *The Tincture.* It is made of the Green Herb cut small and steept upon live Charcole, received up the Body with or without a Funnel, it induces the Terms, and Loches stoppt, hastens the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery.

XV. *The Decoiled Oil.* It eases pains, is good against Tumors, and King-Evil, Swellings, and is said to Kill Worms in Childrens Bellies being anointed therewith.

XVI. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Green Herb, as is usual, after which, to every pound of the Ointment 2 Ounces of the fine Powder of the Leaves is added. It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Oil, and is more powerful than it to all intents: anointed on the heads of Children which are venomously Scabby, commonly called Scald Heads, it thoroughly cleanses them, stops their running, dries, and perfectly heals them, and is good against Anthonies Fire.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Leaves by bruising them in a Mortar. Laid upon Old Ulcers, running Sores, and fretting Cankers, and such like, it digests, cleanses, destroys their malignity, dries and heals them, being first Bathed or Washed with a strong Decoction of the Leaves.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a proper Ve-

hicle to convey some of the former Medicines in: it is also of singular good use to cleanse the Skin, and clear it from discolored spots, marks, and other like deformities; and is profitable for the Vertigo, or a Giddiness of the Head and Brain, being taken inwardly morning and night to 4 Ounces or more, sweetned with double refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Distilled Oil.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, hasten and facilitates the Birth, forces away the After-Birth, and dead Child, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, or any Obstruction of the Urine, gives present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against the Pleurisie, as also the Gout proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. Dose from 3 Drops to 10, Dropt into fine Sugar, and so drank, with a quarter of a Pint of the Distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle.

XX. *Oleum Sabine Crocinum Myrsibani.* Myrsibani Oil of Savin with Saffron. Take of the former Distilled Oil of Savin 2 Ounces: Oriental Saffron, or the best English Saffron 2 Drams, rectified Spirits of Mugwort, Centaury, the Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce; digest 10 days, then abstract the Spirit and keep the Oil for use. It has all the Virtues of the Distilled Oil, and much more powerful for all the intentions. It may be given morning and evening (after due purging) from iij. drops to x. in Rhenish Wine, or some appropriate Water or Decoction.

XXI. *Potestates, Or the Powers of Sabine.* These are possibly one of the greatest Hystericks in the whole Vegetable Kingdom, for suppressing Vapors and curing Fits of the Mother. They are admirably Nervous, and cure cold diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, proceeding from too much moisture. They are of thin and subtil parts, provoke Urine and the Terms, hasten the Birth, force away the After-Birth, and expell the dead Child if any be. They open and cleanse the Womb so powerfully, that they are not to be taken by Women with Child, lest they cause Abortion or Miscarriage. And yet they have this Excellent quality (if a Woman is not with Child) as well to comfort and strengthen the Womb, as to open and cleanse it. Tho' they potently provoke the Terms when Stopt, yet when they flow too much, they will as well stop them again, because they warm, comfort, and strengthen the Nerves; and the Womb being very Nervous, it receives the same advantage thereby. They famously ease pains, in what part of the Body soever, especially those of the Colick, of the Stone, and after-pains; and all such as proceed from Cold, Bruises, Strains, Blows, or other Contingent causes. They are of extraordinary force in curing Barrenness in both Sexes, but chiefly in Women, for they warm, comfort, restore and strengthen the Instruments of generation, acuate and enliven the Seed, making it brisk, potent and fruitful, and that in both Men and Women. They cure Cramps and Convulsions, as also a cold Gout and Sciatica, and strengthen all the parts weakened by those diseases, or any external Violence. They cure the Palsie, trembling of the Hands, Arms, or Feet, and the benumbedness of any part, if taken inwardly in due dose, and be also outwardly applied to the parts affected, as also bathed on the back Bone, as often and as long as the Vehemency of the disease requires. They become a cure for the Palsie, if diligently used according to these directions. The Dose. They may be given from 40 to 80 or an 100 Drops, yea to half a Spoonful or more, if

to a Woman in Labor to excite the pains and hastens the Expulsion of both Birth and After-Birth, and to be repeated again, if the Midwife thinks needful. For Vapors and Fits of the Mother, give them in fair water in the time of the Fit, and at other times only Morning and Evening. In Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Palsies, &c. give them in Canary, Madera, White Port, or White Lisbon Wines, or any other strong and generous Wine, two or three times a day or oftner if need requires.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has the same Properties, Qualities, and Virtues with the Powers, saying that this is much stronger, yet may be given in the same manner and dose without exception.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Hyfterick and Antipleurectick, being given in proper Vehicles. It absorbs the acidities of the Stomach and other Viscera, chiefly of the Womb, and gives ease in Vehement pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Womb, Reins, and Bladder. Dose from gr. 10 to 20 in Savin Water, Decoction of Winter Cherries, or other fit Vehicle.

CHAP DCXXI.

Of SAVORY.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Sabuter*, and *Sabutar*; in Greek, *Θύμρον*; in Latine, *Satureia*, also *Thymra*: and in English, *Savory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are about five sorts of Savory commonly to be met with in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Satureia Vulgaris*, *Satureia hyberna*, *Satureia perennis Camerarij*, *Satureia*, sive *Thymbra altera Lobelij*, *Satureia hortensis Cesalpini*, *Hyssopus agrestis Brunfelsij*, *Thymbra Sylvestris Angulara*, *Thymbra agrestis Gesneri*, & *Satureia Montana Bauhini*; Our Common Winter Savory. 2. *Satureia estiva*, *Satureia hortensis*, & *Sativa* or *Thymbra Sativa* by most writers; *Cunila Cesalpini* & *Tabernaemontani*, *Thymbra agrestis Cesalpini*, *Thymbra vera Gesneri*; *Satureia hortensis Bauhini*, *Cunila Columella*; Our Summer Savory. 3. *Satureia Cretica*, & *Legitima*; *Thymbra Cretensis Alpini*; *Thymbra Legitima Clusij*; *Thymbra Legitima Dioscoridis Pona*, *Dioscorides* his True Savory of Candy. 4. *Thymbra Spicata Pene*; *Thymbra vera Lobelij Lugdunense* & *Tabernaemontani*; *Thymbra Vera Juliani*, *Thymbra vel Satureia Rupis vel Saxatilis*, Rock Savory.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Winter Savory. It has a Woody Root, with divers small strings adjoining to it, and abides with green Leaves all the Winter, which is more usually encreased by slipping or dividing the Root, and new setting it again in the spring, than by sowing the Seed. It is a small Low, and Bushy Herb, very like unto Hyssop, but not much above a Foot high, with divers small hard Branches, and hard dark green Leaves thereon, as thick set as the Leaves of Hyssop, and sometimes with but four Leaves at a joint, of a reasonable strong aromatick or sweet smell, yet not so strong or sweet as the summer kind following. The Flowers are of a Pale Purplish color, set at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, and with Leaves also under them.

Savory Winter.



Savory Summer.

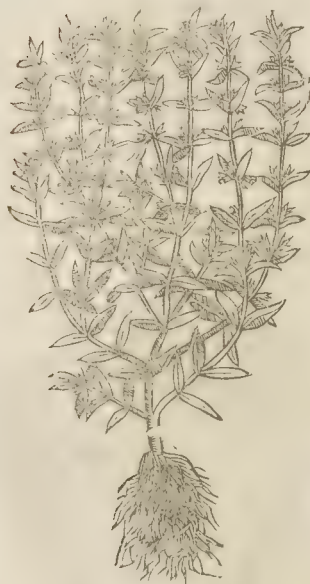


IV. The second, or our Summer Savory. Its Root is Woody, and has many strings, yet fewer than the former, which perishes wholly every year, and must be Sown again every Spring, if you will have

above it. It is a small tender herb, growing not above half a yard high or thereabouts, rising up with divers brittle Branches, slenderly or sparsely set with small, long narrow Leaves, two at every joint, one against another, 5 ft in handling, and of a pleasant, strong and quick smell and taste. The Flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and with two small long Leaves at the base, under them. The Seed is small and of a dark color, and riper than Time Seed by half, which may be seen every Spring for its increase in the Herb.

V. The Thund. or Dostordles his true Savory of Candy. Its Leaves are small, only, long, and hard, with four great blackish Fibres spreading from it out and at hand, and the lower branches with us as the last, although the lower branches which lie on the ground are apt to take Root, which places, that in its native place of growth, where it feeds no cold Winter, it can by that means spread, and encrease it self. Its branches

Savory of Candy.



lie from the ground like Time, with many purplish square Stalks or Branches, covered over with a rough or hairy down. From the lower joints of the Stalks come always two Branches, and two Leaves set at them, and so in the like manner all along the Branches, two at every joint one against another on the contrary side, and are very like unto the Leaves of the true Time, but something larger and a little hairy, of a sweet smell, and sharp taste, between those of Time and Savory. On the tips of the Branches, at certain distances one above another, grow forth heads or Tufts of green Leaves, from among which come forth many purplish flowers like to those of Time, standing in brownish husks. The

Seed is of a blackish brown color, and very like also to the Seed of Time.

VI. The fourth, or Rock Savory. It has a somewhat long and woody Root, with Fibres adjoining to it towards its lower end, from which rise up many slender, hard, and woody stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow at several spaces, many very small and narrow Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the true Time, but something longer, of a sharp quick Taste, and of a strong sweet smell. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many spikel heads of small Leaves, and out from among them, come forth purplish Flowers, which afterwards yield a small rough Seed, more like to the Seed of Time than of Savory. The whole Plant will be sweeter, of a red purplish color, dusted over with a white mealy, as for the most part all Sea plants are. This is a very tender plant, and does seldom endure the Winter with us.

VII. The Places. These Plants grow wild in several parts of the South of Europe, and in Asia, especially in Groves, where many times they are to be found very plentifully, but with us they all grow in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower the first year of their Planting or Sowing; the first two and the fourth in July and August; the third (in its native places) in October and November.

IX. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the third degree, Astringent, Aperitive, Astringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretic, Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Cardiac, Hyfterick, Parmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. The Specification. Savory expells Wind, is good against the Colick, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, provokes Urine and Womens Courses, stirs up Lust and causes Fruitfulness in both Sexes; it causes a good Appetite, and as good a Digestion, taking away loathing, and an inclination to vomiting, it cuts tough flagma in the Brest and Lungs, and helps to expectorate it easily. It is good also against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, Dullness of the Spirits, Vertigo's, and most other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints, as Gout, Sciatica, &c.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction, or Infusion. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. A Spirit. 8. An Oil. 9. Potestates or Powers.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. Taken from an Ounce to two Ounces in a Glass of Chary or Madera Wine, it gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Courses, and Excites Lust in both Men and Women. They cut tough Pleas in the Brest and Lungs, and cause an easy expectoration thereof; the juice being used as an Errhine, by Snuffing it up the Nostrils, cleanses the Spirits, takes away dullness and heaviness, and is profitable against a Carus, Lethargy, and other sleepy diseases; by drawing out, and purging the head and brain of cold, vitious and Pituitous humors: and dropt into the Eyes, it is a good Ophthalmick to clear the Sight, if it proceeds of thin cold humors distilling from the

Eye.

Brain. The same Juice or Essence, mixed with a little Oil of Roses and dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, and takes away Deafness, Noise, and Singing in them.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but is weaker and therefore may be given to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces at a time; it is good against loathing and Vomiting, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It may be given to a Dram at a time, morning and evening either in a Glass of Wine, or mixt with Honey, or some proper Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but operates not with that Celerity and Excellency as they do, by reason of its earthy substance which very much clogs it; besides it must be first digested in the Stomach before it can exert its Virtue in remedying those Distempers against which it is given.

XV. *The Cataplasma.* The Juice made into a Poultrice with Wheat Bread, or Rye Bread, and applied to the Joints or Hips, is said to give ease to the raging pains of the Gout and Sciatica, as also discharges simple contusions, and takes away the Stinging of Bees, Hornets, Wasps, &c.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is excellent against the Colick, and all Windy Diseases in the Stomach and Bowels; is good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and prevails against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction or Infusion. Dose a quarter of a Spoonful at a time Morning and Evening in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a most admirable Stomackick, not inferior to that of Mint, it is good against an Asthma and shortness of Breath caused by Obstructions of the Lungs thro' Phlegm and other cold and Viscid Humors, inciding or cutting them, and so causing them to be easily Spit up. It is profitable against all Burning, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and even against the Plague it self; resists Poison and the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-snakes and other Venomous Creatures, it creates an Excellent Appetite to Food, and causes a good Digestion thereof, strengthening after a singular manner the Tone of the Stomach. Dose so many Drops as to give a Glass of Wine or other Liquor a grateful acidity, and to be repeated 2, 4, or 6 times a Day or oftner.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a singular Stomackick and Cordial, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, pains and gripings in the Stomach and Bowels, and all the Disorders of the *Viscera* proceeding from Cold, Moisture, Wind, and Obstructions. Dose from a Dram to two Drams in a Glass of Wine.

XIX. *The Oil by Distillation.* It may be given from 3 Drops to 10, being dropt into Sugar and mixt well therewith, and then put into a glass of Wine or other fit Vehicle to be taken in. It is good against Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Terms and other cold and moist Distempers of the Womb. It warms and comforts the Instruments of Generation, excites Lust, and is said to Cure Barrenness in both Sexes. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, and either prevents or eases after-pains caused either by hard Labor, or taking Cold. It is also good against all cold or moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, as vehe-

ment Headachs, Megrim, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Convulsions, Palsies, either particular or universal, &c. inwardly taken and outwardly applied, as the prudent Physician shall advise. It is also good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Cardialgia, and the most severe Colick, proceeding from what cause soever. It also resists Poison and the bitings of Poisonous Creatures, as also the Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers.

XX. *Potestates or Powers.* These have all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, and Oil, but are much more subtil than them all; and not being so concentrated as the Oil is, may be given in a larger Dose, as from 50 to an hundred Drops in Wine, or some other proper Liquor. They have a mighty power upon the Brain and Animal Spirits, as also on the Heart and Vitals, acting as it were in a Moment, and so giving many times present Relief.

CHAP. DCXXII.

of SAW-WORT.

I. **THE Names.** It has no Greek, nor ancient Latine Name: The Moderns call it *Serratula* (*a folijs minutim serratis*) and we in English, *Saw-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this to be a Species of the *Jacea*'s or *Knapweeds*, from its Scaly Heads; but *Thalius* takes it to be a kind of greater *Centory*; and *Lonicerus* thinks it to be a Species of *Solidago Saracenica* Saracens Confound, from its Effects. Some have called it *Serratula Tindoria*, or *Tindoris*, because it was formerly used by Dyers in Dying and setting of a green color; but *Parkinson* thinks it was called *Tindoria* by a mistake of *Tragus*, applying it to another Plant, viz. his *Flos Tindorius*, into which error, *Baubinus* was led, as he himself says, by *Thalius*. There are three kinds of this plant sometimes found, viz. 1. *Serratula Vulgaris flore purpureo*, our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. 2. *Serratula flore albo*, White Flowered Saw-wort. 3. *Serratula flore rubro*, Red Flowered Saw-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. Its Root is a bush of many strings, which encreases into many heads, which shoot forth every one of them, many like leaves, whereby it grows quickly to be a great Tuft or Bush. It rises up with many of its first Leaves somewhat broader and longer, than those of *Betony*, and sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foot Stalks; but those which rise up after them, are longer and broader, and deeply cut in, or gashed on the sides into many parts, and each part finely dented also in the same manner. From among which Spring up many brownish Stalks, with divers Leaves on them, the lowermost whereof are divided in the same manner aforesaid, and so the

The first is common in the corners of fields and Wood sides, both open and shadowed; that with a White Flower has been found growing at the farther end of *Hampstead Wood*, near unto a Rind of Water, running by the side of a Cottage there; as also upon *Water Down Forest* in *Suffex*, near unto the path which leads from *Erudge* unto *St. Brilly* by a Brook side. The last is not so common to be met with.

Saw-Wort.



The Seed is small and black, like to that of the *Peony*, but softer than it, and lying in Down, which is soft, and falls away. This plant when it is young has many roots, and its first and best Leaves when not yet parted or divided into three, but when it grows older, and higher the Leaves are parted into three, and afterwards bigger upon the Stems, and many, or most of them divided into several parts.

IV. The second or White Flowered Saw-wort. This is the Root, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, and form and manner of growing, is very like to the former; nor is there any difference or distinction between this and that, but only in the color of the flower, or of the Threads in the middle of the Scaly Heads, which in this is White; and the Heads themselves, and the Stalks of a fresh green color.

V. The third or Red Flowered Saw-wort. This is the Root, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, and form and manner of growing, is very like to the former; nor is there any difference or distinction between this and that, but only in the color of the flower, or of the Threads in the middle of the Scaly Heads, which in this is Red; and the Heads themselves, and the Stalks of a fresh green color.

VI. The Place. They all grow in Woods and Shadowy places, and sometimes in Meadows.

The first is common in the corners of fields and Wood sides, both open and shadowed; that with a White Flower has been found growing at the farther end of *Hampstead Wood*, near unto a Rind of Water, running by the side of a Cottage there; as also upon *Water Down Forest* in *Suffex*, near unto the path which leads from *Erudge* unto *St. Brilly* by a Brook side. The last is not so common to be met with.

VII. The Time. They all Flower in July and August, or towards the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Saw wort is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, or beginning of the second; Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyne, Vulnerary, and Anthritic.

IX. The Specification. It heals Contusions, Green Wounds, Old Ulcers, Hemorrhages, Colic, and all inward Torments of the Bowels, Ruptures, Hemorrhoids or Piles, &c.

X. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Oil or Ointment of Herb and Root. 5. A Cataplasm of Herb and Root. 6. A Fomentation.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. They are Singularly good for such as are Bruised by a Fall, and have thereby any Vein broken within them; or are much Bruised by cruel Blows, or otherwise much hurt by any violence or over straining or lifting; they ease their Pains and Soreness, and stop the said inward Bleeding, by conglutinating the mouths of the Vessels. And for the same reason they are commended to heal Ruptures, or Burstness, being as well as taken inwardly, bathed warm outwardly upon the Place. They are good also for all Wounds new or old, to cleanse, dry, heal, and consolidate them; or being old and filthy Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, incarnate and Cicatrize them, they being often waishd therewith, and after waishing the Ointment or Balsam of the same Herb being applied.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. They have all the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but much Inferior, as being weaker in their effects, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a pint, to half a pint, morning and evening; besides which, they are of good use against the Colic or Gripings of the Guts, and all inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels proceeding from Wind or sharp Humors.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. Inwardly given (in any fit Vehicle) to a dram at a time, morning and evening, it has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but operates not with their speed, nor does it pierce so far, nor so effectually; but is an extraordinary thing for the present stopping or pissing of Blood, or of a Bloody Flux. Outwardly, it stops bleeding also, heals green wounds; and cleanses, dries and heals all running Sores, and foul Ulcers though of long standing.

XIV. The Oil or Ointment of the Herb and Roots. They ease pains in any external part, being anointed upon the same. And the Ointment is good to heal Green Wounds, they being first waishd with the Essence or Decoction, then flow'd over with the Powder, and after all the Ointment.

ment being applyed spread upon fine Tow; and after the same manner they digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal foul running Sores, and old foetid Ulcers, if dress therewith twice a day.

XV. *The Cataplasme of the Herb and Root.* It is good to heal simple Contusions, as also simple new Wounds, and to cleanse foetid and putrid Sores. And to Consolidate Ruptures in Children and Young Men, being applyed to the part, after bathing of the same with the Juice or Essence.

XVI. *The Fomentation.* Take of the Decolition or Infusion two parts; of the Juice or Essence one part, mix them. It is of singular effects in easing the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful, by fomenting them therewith very hot for an hour together, twice or thrice a day: and if they be very full of Blood, after Leeches have been applyed, by fomenting them very hot, it perfects the Cure.

C H A P. DCXXIII.

Of SAXIFRAGE English.

I. **T**HE Names. Saxifrage, (as to the general) was scarcely ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, yet there is *Saxifraga* Dioscoridis, which what that Plant was, is scarcely known to us, but some of the Moderns have applyed that Name to those Plants which we call Saxifrage: And by late Writers it is called in Latine *Saxifraga*; and in English, *Stone-break*, and *Saxifrage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of Saxifrage, the chief of which are. 1. *Saxifraga facie Sefeli pratensis Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij, Sefeli pratense nostra Parkinsoni, Saxifraga Anglorum,* Our English Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga Palustris Anglicana,* Our Marsh Saxifrage; of these two Species we shall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Saxifraga Alba,* Our White Saxifrage, of which in Chapter. 624. 4. *Saxifraga Pimpinella,* Our Burnet Saxifrage, of which in Chapter 625. following.

III. *The Kinds of the English so called.* 1. *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij,* Our English Saxifrage specially so called; it is a singular Plant of the Kind, and by Parkinson enumerated among the *Hart-worts*. 2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentium Lobelij,* Our West Country Saxifrage, which Lobel thinks to be a Species of *Matthiolum* his Italian great Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana, Saxifraga palustris Alsine folia,* Marsh Saxifrage, or small Water Saxifrage. 4. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli,* The great Italian Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, Or our English Saxifrage, specially so called. It has a Root which is long, thick, Black without, and White within, and of a good flavor. It rises up with Stalks two or three feet high, and something Crested, from which spring Stalks of Winged Leaves, finely cut, almost like to Fennel, but thicker and broader, and not so

Saxifrage English Common.



largely spread, not much unlike to *Sefeli pratense montipellienum*, and of a deep green color; the Stalks bear at the Tops Umbels of small Whitish Yellow Flowers, and the Seed after them is like to Common Fennel Seed, both for form and magnitude, but of a browner color, and lesser Taste.

V. The second, Or, Our West Country Saxifrage. It rises up with pretty thick woody stems, some of them standing upright, and other some creeping as it were upon the Ground, towards their lower ends full of Chinks or Clefts, spreading themselves out very thick, and are full of Joints, out of which grow two small long whitish green Leaves, out of whose Bosoms come divers lesser Leaves, smaller and shorter growing with them. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches or small Stalks, in small Tufts, of a White, or Whitish color, the whole plant being also white.

VI. The third, or Marsh Saxifrage, or small Water Saxifrage. Its Root is small and Fibrous, growing in the Mire with its Strings. It rises up from the Root, with several very small grass like leaves, about an Inch long, very small and narrow, (a great deal smaller and slenderer than small Pins, says Gerard) from among which spring up divers slender, round, smooth, firm Stalks, about six or seven Inches high, full of Joints, which are sometimes branched here and there with small Branches: at the Joints of all which both Stalks and Branches grow small Leaves, many together almost like the former (but two for the most part longer than the rest) set by couples, with others shorter coming forth of their bosoms, which Leaves the higher they grow toward the Tops, grow still shorter and shorter,

Small Water Saxifrage.

so that the Top of this Plant resembles the hard branched Thyme. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white, and consist of five round pointed Leaves, with some small Orives in the middle; which Flowers are great, considering the smallness of the Plant.

VII. The fourth, or great Italian Saxifrage. Its Root is large, and Woody, with some Fibres adorning to it, from which Springs forth a great Woody Stem, of the thickness of ones finger, which is full of Clefts as it were below, which spreads it self out very thick, with many slender hard whitish Branches full of Joints, and two small whitish green pointed Leaves set at every joint like unto Pinks, and many other smaller and shorter growing with them. The Flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, out of white greenish husks, consisting of five, and sometimes six small white leaves, indented at the ends, of a sweet smell, standing above the husks, and laid open like a little Star, after which follow small round and somewhat long seeds, full of small reddish round Seed, much lesser than that of Poppy: but this Plant grows not with us in England so great and Woody.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Fields and Meadows, in most places of this Kingdom. The second and fourth, in the West parts of England as Lobel says, who relates in his *Adversaria*, that he found the second between Chipnam and Marlborough in the high way from London to Bristol, on a Chalky hill. The third Mr. Goodyer found on a boggy Ground below the Red Well of Wellinborough in Northamptonshire. The fourth, also Marlborough says grows on Mount Baldus in Italy.

IX. The Times. The first flowers from the beginning of May, to the end of August. The others flower (all of them) late in the Year, as in July and August, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

X. The Qualities. Saxifrage is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfise, Anodyn,

Caminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomack, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogue, Alexipharmick, and Lithonriptick.

XI. The Specification. It is good against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to expel Wind, give ease in the Colick, provoke the Terms, &c.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Seed and Root. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice. Drank from 2, to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls in White Port or Lisbon, Wine it provokes Urine powerfully and is said by Authors to break and expell the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, (which I suppose to be a Gritty one, for that of a Flint-like Substance, can never be broken by a Medicament) and to expell it, as also Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous matter in those parts.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it expels Wind, is good against the Colick, provokes the Terms, in Women, hastens and facilitates the Birth, strengthens a weak Back, and eases the Pain thereof. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls. If taken with Honey, it eases Coughs, and causes Expectoration.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is made of the Root and Herb together, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in much greater Quantity, (because it is weaker in Operation) as from 4 to 8 Ounces, or from a quarter to half a Pint Morning and Night, sweetned with Honey or Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed and Root. Taken to a dram at a time morning and night for a month together, it eases the Pain of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Tartarous matter, Sand, Gravel or Stone, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Colick, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is of the same Nature, and has the same Virtues with all the aforementioned Preparations; but as it is much weaker than any of them, so it is given in greater quantity: you may give half a Pint or more at a time morning and night sweetned with Honey; but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

C H A P. DCXXIV.

Of Saxifrage White and Golden:

O R,

B R E A K - S T O N E .

I. **THE Names.** These were, as far as I can find, unknown to the Greeks. The Latines call them *Saxifraga alba*; and we in English *White Saxifrage*.

II. **The Kinds.** We shall describe the three following Varieties. 1. *Saxifraga alba Vulgaris*; *Saxifraga alba Chelidoides Lobelij*; *Saxifraga rotundifolia Baubini*, *Saxifraga radice tuberosa Clusij*; Our Common White Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga alba bulbosa altera*, & *bulbifera Montana Columne*, *Saxifraga adfolia bulbos gerens Baubini*, Mountain White Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga aurea Gerardi*, *Saxifraga Lichenis facie Natalitij Lobelij*, *Hepatica Palustris Bessleri*, *Chrysosplenium Tabernemontani*, Our Golden Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. **The first, Or our Common White Saxifrage.** It has a few small reddish Kernelly Roots, covered with some Skins, lying among many small blackish Fibres, which send forth several round faint, or yellowish green Leaves, of a grayish color underneath, lying above the Ground, unevenly indented about the Edges, and something hairy, every one growing upon a small Foot Stalk; from whence rises up a round brownish hairy green Stalk, two or three Feet high, with a few such

Saxifrage White.

like round leaves thereon, as grow below, but smaller, and branched at the Top, whereon stand pretty large White Flowers, consisting of five Leaves a piece, with some Yellow Threads in the middle, standing in long crested brownish green Husks. After the Flowers are past, some time, arises a round hard head, by-forked at the Top, in which is contained small blackish Seed, which usually fall away without any Seed at all. That which is commonly called White Saxifrage Seed, are the Kernels or Grains of the Roots, which are always used for the same.

IV. Gerard describes the foregoing Plant after this manner. It has a Root compast of a Number of black Strings, whereunto are fastned very many small reddish grains, or round Roots, as big as Pepper corns, which are used in Medicine, and are called Semen Saxifrage albae, or White Saxifrage Seed. From this Root spring up round leaves spread upon the Ground, and somewhat jagged about the Edges, not much unlike the Leaves of Ground Ivy, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish green. Among which rises up a round hairy Stalk a Cubit high, bearing at the Top small white flowers, almost like Stock Gilliflowers. The Seed follows the Flower which is small, and contained in little Husks.

V. The second, or Mountain White Saxifrage. The Roots of this, although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twice as great, and made as it were of Scales or Cloves, laid one upon another, like the Root of a Lilly, in all other things, almost in every part it is like the former; the Leaves are round and hairy, but something lesser, with brownish Foot Stalks. The Stalks are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the first, but at every joint with the leaf comes forth a small Bulb, Tuber, or Kernel

Saxifrage White Mountain.

(which the Cutter has omitted in the Figure) like unto those at the Root, which when it is through ripe, will encrease to be Plants, as the Bulbs of the Bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Coral Root will.

VI. The third, Or our Golden Saxifrage. Its Root is Bushy, composed of a great number of small Strings or Fibres. It is a small low Herb, having many round Leaves lying upon the Ground, bluntly indented about the edges, something like the former common White Saxifrage, but not hairy, somewhat thicker also, and of a darker green color. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, little above an hand bredth high, with such like Leaves on them, as grow below, up to the Tops; where among the Leaves come forth small Gold Yellow colored Flowers, not easily observed, because they fall away so soon, that they are seldom seen. After they are past, there appear in their places, round heads, in which is

Saxifrage Golden.



contained small round reddish Seed. The whole Plant is almost inspid, or without Taste, and nothing hot, which does not shew any property it has to operate upon the Stone or Gravel, either to dissolve or expell it; unless it be by some occult or Specious Quality. It can scarcely be thought that so many Authors as have wrote of it should ascribe a Stone Breaking property to it, unless it had been confirm'd to them by much Practice and Experience, but I having observed nothing concerning it, shall say no more of it at this time.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in many parts of England, in the lower moist, as also in the upper dry corners of Meadows, and Grassy Sandy Places. It is said that it has grown on the back side of Grays-Inn, not far from Lamb's Conduit Head: also in a Field on the left hand of the high way going from Thomas Watring unto Deptford, near London: in the

great Field by Islington called the Mantles; in the Green Places by the Sea side at Lee in Essex, among the Rushes in Georges Fields near Southwark, and in thousands of other places in this Kingdom. The second grows on the Hills and Mountains of Italy in the Kingdom of Naples; and I have been informed by a Traveller and singular Herbarist, that he has found it growing on some of the Hills and Mountains in Wales. The third grows in Moist places by Well sides, or other standing, and sometimes running Waters, and sometimes also in Moorish or Fenny Grounds; as about Tidenham in the Forreft of Dean, at Ashford and Iden in Kent; in moist and Marsh grounds about Bath and Wells; in the Fens and Moors by Boston in Lincolnshire, and Wisbich in Cambridgeshire; at Chiselmurth in Kent; and abundantly in the Shadowy Moist Rocks by Mappedurham in Hampshire; as also in the like places in Yorkshire.

VIII. The Times. They Flower sometimes in April, but generally in May, in which Month the first is gathered for the Grains or Kernels upon the Roots, or those upon the Stalks, as also for Distillation, quickly withering away when any heat comes. The latter continues Green all the Year.

IX. The Qualities. The first and second kinds are hot and dry in the second degree, Absterfive, Incisive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hystrick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontripectick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar to break or dissolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to expell it, and cleanse those parts of any Tartarous Substance, or obstructive matter lodg'd in them. It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and cleanses the Stomach and Lungs from Ptituitous humors offending them.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the small Kernally Roots. 4. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and are said to break or dissolve the Stone, (if consisting of a Gritty Concretion) in those parts, and to expell it, as also Sand, Gravel, and Mucilaginous Matter, of which the Stone is bred. They cure the Strangury or pissing by drops, and provoke Urine to admiration, open obstructions of the Lungs, and Womb, and provoke the Terms, cleansing the same from the Ptituitous matter lodg'd in them. Dose from two Spoonfuls to four or fix in White Port Wine, or in the Decoction of the Leaves and Roots.

XIII. The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but less powerful and therefore may be taken from a quarter to half a pint at a time, Morning and Night, for a Month together, sweetned with our Syrupus Nephriticus, or with despumated Honey.

XIV. The Powder of the Kernally Roots commonly called the Seed. It may be given to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Wine every morning fasting, and at Bed time, for 40 days together, for all the Intentions and purposes for which

which the Juice or Effence are given. If mixed with *Honey* and so taken, it is an Excellent thing to open Obstructed Lungs, and to cause an easie expectoration of the Pituitous matter afflicting them.

XV. *The Distilled Water of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but in a much inferior degree, and may be given half a Pint at a time, sweetned either with our *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with *Clarified Honey*, and so taken Morning, Noon, and Night. It causes Flegm to be easily voided from the Lungs.

C H A P DCXXV.

Of SAXIFRAGE Burnet.

I. **T**HE Names. The Ancient Greeks and Latines knew nothing of this Plant: Our Modern Authors have call'd it, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: And we in English, *Burnet Saxifrage*.

II. *The Kinds.* These following are the Chief, viz. 1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras*, Our Greater English Burnet Saxifrage. 2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras*, *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia* Bauhini, Our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. 3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major*, *Pimpinella Cordi*, *Fuchsj*, *Gesneri*, *Lobelij*, *Tragi*, *Pimpinella Saxifraga Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Saxifraga hircina Gesneri* & *Clusij*, *Bipennula Locuna*, *Bipinnella Saxifraga Lobelij*, *Tragoselinum majus Tabernemontani*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. 4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major flore rubente Gesneri*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a reddish Flower. 5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor*, *Saxifraga hircina minor*, *Pimpinella Tragi*, *Daucus selinoides Cordi*, *Dauci tertium genus Lugdunensis*, *Tragium Dioscoridi Columnæ*, & *Pimpinella minor*, by divers, The small German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our greater English Burnet Saxifrage. It has a long whitish Parsnep like Root, of a hot and biting Taste like Ginger, which continues many Years. It grows up in the same manner like the great German Saxifrage at Self. V. following, having an hollow Stalk two or three Feet high, with joints and knees, beset with large Winged Leaves, which do more nearly resemble Smalage than Burnet, which consists of many small Leaves growing upon one Stem, snipt or dented about the Edges like a Saw. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches in white round Tufts, or Umbels: The Seed is like Common Parsly Seed, saving that it is hotter, and biting upon the Tongue, being sharper and hotter than that at Self. V. following.

IV. The second, or our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. This is the best known of all the rest. Its Root is long and white, smaller than the former, and puts it self forth into Branches, being of a hot, sharp and biting Taste also. It springs up with Leaves almost like unto Burnet, or Common Parsly of a dark green Color, and smooth or void of hairs, which if tenderly broken with your Hands, you may

Saxifrage Burnet Greater.

draw forth small Threads, like those of a Spiders Web, and such as you may draw from the Leaves of Scabious. The Stalk is hollow, dividing it self from its Joints or Knees, into several small Branches, at the Tops of which do grow small Tufts or spokie Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, of a hot sharp Taste, like to that of Caraways.

V. The third, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is small, long and white, very like unto a Parsnep or rather a Parsly Root, but much hotter in Taste, which perishes not after Seed time, but endures several Years. It springs up with several large and long Stalks of Winged Leaves, one set directly opposite to another, on both sides the middle Rib, each being somewhat broad, a little Pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the Edges, of a fresh green color, almost shining. From among which rise up one or more round hollow Stalks, three Feet high or better, set at the Joints with the like, but lesser Leaves, and bearing at their several Tops, small Umbels of small white Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, like unto Parsly Seed, but much hotter in Taste, and sharper upon the Tongue. The Leaves of this species are grosser cut in or dented than our great English kind at Self. III. above, and at least double their Breadth, they both being indented after the same manner.

VI. The fourth, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a Reddish Flower. This sort differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, nor Seed, nor yet in its Magnitude or form of Growing, saving only that the Flowers in this are of a reddish, or bluish color.

VII. The fifth, or smaller German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is long and White, but smaller than the Roots of the two last described; also more hot, quick, and sharp,

as

as may be seen here. It has several shorter Stalks of different Leaves by much than those of the thick and Earthy kinds, every one set against another being very narrow, and much cut in, or deeply divided about the Edges, which makes the said Leaves that were made of many fine cut and jagged Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, or Stalk, which makes it grow Reddish, and a very most of the year from green color which is seen in the third or green German kind before described. The Stalks rise is high almost, and the Umbels of Flowers are white like those: the Seed also is beautiful, but smaller than the Seed of that third Species.

VIII. An Observation. Parkinson says, that there is a thing at the Roots of these Saxifrages, in some countries, certain Grains, which will give a Seed called Lacuna and Anguilla have related, on the other called Coccus Radicum: but Amatus Julianus says that the like Grains are found at the Roots of some other Herbs. Tragus calls this Saxifrage Piper Germanicum, and says that no other Plant can be more aptly referred to the Petroselinum Macedonicum Dioscoridis, than it, who compared the Seed to the Seed of Ameos, yet to be forgotten, and in smell like to Spice, being very sharp and hot in Tugles: and truly the Seed hereof is so aromatick, and very sharp and piercing, that I should not Reason to say as he did: And I could justly answer to the true Phellandrium of Pliny, more than any other Plant.

IX. The Places. The two first are found growing very plentifully in most Meadows throughout England, and are easily seen of such as know them, and look for them, tho' they lye hid among the Grass, and often times scarcely to be discern'd. The other three grow in the Fields, in Germany, as also on their Mountains and Rocky Grounds, but very much in Sylva Hircinia, or the Hircinian Wilderness or Woods, from which place it takes part of its Name: Yet notwithstanding, they have been found by divers, to grow as well in *hagant* as in those other places.

X. The Time. They all flower from the end of June to the end of August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season.

XI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the third degree, being indeed as hot as Pepper, and as Isgue says by his often experience) these whilstone: They are of thin and subtil parts, being Inactive, Aporitive, Absterfiv, Attenuative, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick, Cathartic, Nourick, Stomack, Nephretick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Lithontriprick and Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specifications. They provoke Urine and the Terms, give ease in the Strangury, cure the Colick, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are good against pains and fits of the Mother, break or dissolve gritty Stones, in Reins and Bladder, and expel the same, resist and expel Poison, strengthen the Stomach, causing a good appetite and digestion, and an Expectoration of cold Pituitous Humors from the Breast and Lung. They are also Cosmetick, freeing the Skin from many Deformities.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make them 1. A Juice. 2. An Juice. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of Seed, Leaves and Roots. 5. Comfits of the Seed. 6. A Confection. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Juice of Leaves and Roots. It provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, facilitates the Birth and expels the Afterbirth, gives ease in the Colick, and breaks or dissolves gritty Stones in the Reins and Bladder, suppresses Vapors, and helps fits of the Mother. Dose from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night, in a Glass of white Port or Lisbon Wine.

XV. The Essence. It strengthens the Stomach, fortifies the natural faculties, causes a good appetite and a strong Digestion, and is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing and other cold and moist Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Juice. Dose one or two Spoonfuls sweetened with Syrupus Nephriticus, or with Honey, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. They are given for all the former purposes, from a quarter to half a Pint, sweetened as aforesaid; besides which, they resist and expel Poison, and if made with Wine, comfort the Heart, expel Wind, and are good against Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed, Leaves and Roots. It may be given to a Dram for all the aforesaid Intentions; and if it is made into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, it causes Expectoration of Viscous tough Flegm sticking in the Stomach and Lungs, expels Wind, and absorbs acid and acrimonious Humors which vellicate the Bowels.

XVIII. The Comfits made of the Seed. They are made as Caraway Comfits, according to the Art of the Confectioner. They warm and comfort a cold Stomach, cause good Digestion, take away nauouseousness and resist Vomiting.

XIX. The Cataplasm. Applied to green Wounds, it stops their Bleeding, dries, consolidates and quickly heals them; more especially if the Wound was first Washed with the Juice of the Herb or Root, and this it does even in Wounds of the Head, where there is no fracture of the Skull.

XX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Cordial, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, retrefhes Nature, warms the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, potently expels Wind, and is good against the Belly-ach, and gripings of the Guts. Dose half a Spoonful or more in a glass of Wine, especially if the Patient is Sick at Heart, or in any Fainting or Swooning Fit.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It resists the malignity and Poison of the Plague and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, is good against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-snakes, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, and is a very potent Medicine against Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Stone in the Urinary parts; provokes Urine, allays Vapors, and resists fits of the Mother: Dose so many Drops at a time as to give the Vehicle, Wine, Ale, Brandy, &c. a pleasing acidity.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. It is strongly Diuretick, gives present ease in the Strangury, or pissing by Drops; breaks gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and expels them, as also Sand, Gravel, &c. Dose from 15 to 30 Drops first drop into Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

XXIII. The Saline Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but is for the most part

part used Externally against detracations of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, &c.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is used for the more nice Stomachs for all the purposes for which the Juice, Effence, Infusion and Tinctures are used, being sweetened with Sugar: It is also used by Ladies to take away Freckles, Scurff, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburnings, and other Deformities of Skin or Face, and to make it more smooth and clear.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial and a restiter of Poison, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions of the Nerves, Cramps, Numbness, Paralytick Diseases, and other weakneses of the Body: it expells Wind, and gives present ease in the Colick. Dose from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a glass of Wine upon occasion.

C H A P DCXXVI.
of SCABIOUS,
O-R,
SCAB-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This was a Plant unknown to the Greeks, but *Matthiolus* in his Epitome calls the lesser Species of it *Jas*, which is as much as to say *Scab-wort*; in Latine it is called *Scabiosa*, and in English *Scabious* or *Scab-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have multiplied the Species to a great number; but we shall take notice only of such as are to be found growing Wild in England, or in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Scabiosa Vulgaris pratensis*, *Scabiosa communis*, vel, *Officinarum*, our Common Field Scabious. 2. *Scabiosa minor campestris*, *Scabiosa media*, (by some) *Columbaria Lobelij*; *Scabiosa quinta Clusij*, our lesser Field Scabious. 3. *Scabiosa major segetum*; *Scabiosa Campestris seu segetum Lobelij*, also major *Satorum Vulgatiar*, Our Common Corn Scabious. 4. *Scabiosa Ovilla Dodonai*; *Scabiosa montana omnium minima Lobelij*, Our smallest Sheeps Scabious. 5. *Scabiosa Ovilla major*; *Scabiosa media Dodonai*; *Scabiosa Ovilla hirsuta*, The Greater, or Middle, or hairy Sheeps Scabious. 6. *Scabiosa minor hortensis Vulgaris*; *Scabiosa flore albo gemino*; Our Common small Garden Scabious. 7. *Scabiosa media*, The middle sort of Scabious. 8. *Scabiosa flore albo*, White Flowered Scabious. 9. *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*, Red Scabious of Austria. 10. *Scabiosa rubra exotica*, seu *Indica*, Exotick or Indian red Flowered Scabious.

The Descriptions.

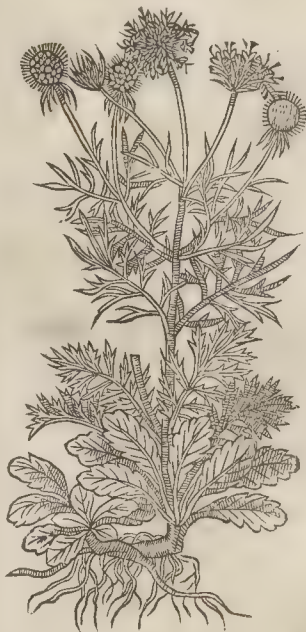
III. The first or Our Common Field Scabious. It has a Root which is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the Earth, and abides many years. It grows up with many hairy, soft, whitish, green leaves, some of which are either not at all Jugged, or divided on the Edges, or very little, others are much Rent and Torn on the sides, and have Threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen, and are not in several of the other kinds: from among which rise up, one or more, round, hairy, green Stalks 3 or 4 feet high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the Tops of which, which are Naked

Scabious Field Common.



and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of Flowers, of a Pale blewish color, many set together in a head or knob, the outermost of which are larger than those inward, with many Threads also in the middle, something flat at the Top, and not so round or Globe like, as are the heads of some other sorts.

Scabious Field lesser.



IV The

IV. The second, or our lesser Field Scabious. It is like the former but has a Branches, Leaves, and Stalks, somewhat larger, growing to the full height that the Leaves are not so large, or deeper, nor do the Stalks rise so high, nor are the Flowers so great or large, but yet is the form much better color, and thick than the former species, and the same, but differing only in the manner of the growth, and where they grow.

V. The third, or our Common Corn Scabious. Its Root runs not deep into the Ground, but rather creeps under the upper Crust of the Earth. It differs but little from the first before described, saving that it is greater in all respects, the Leaves being larger, with greater Divisions, and more like leaves with them also. The Stalks are greater and stronger, and the Flowers larger and more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same bluish color, yet a little more declining to Purple.

VI. The fourth or our smaller Sheeps Scabious. The Root is like that of the other Field Scabious's but lesser. It has divers bluish green leaves at the ground, divided on both sides of the long pointed leaf, only one on Division, on each side, making every leaf seem like the small Sage leaf, called Sage & Virtue, which has small pieces of leaves like hairs on each side thereof, but a little dented about the ends. The Stalks are small and low, and are furnished likewise with such like Leaves, but lesser, and small bluish Flowers or heads on them, like unto the other Field Scabious.

VII. The fifth, or the greater, or middle or hairy Sheeps Scabious. This is greater than the former just now described, growing a foot high or better. Its Root is single, and like that of a Rampion

Scabious Sheeps Greater.



(as before Fabius Columna refer'd it to the Rampion, its Seed and Milky Juice inducing him thereto.) It has slender rough Stalks, or Branches, set with leaves not so much divided, but only nick'd about the Edges. The Flowers are in Color and shape, like those of the last described, of a bluish color, consisting of much Thrummy fibres close thrust together like a Button, not much unlike to that of the blew daisy.

VIII. The Sixth, or our Common small Garden Scabious. Its Root is long and abides many years. It has long smooth Leaves below notched about the edges, but otherwise not much divided, in form almost like a Sage Leaf, from among which rise up a Stalk or Stalks almost two Feet high, pretty stiff or strong, and branching themselves out, not leaning their heads downwards. The leaves upon the Stalks are pretty large but

Scabious Garden small Common.



ving two or more long smooth Leaves divided to the middle rib on both sides, and each part divided also, or pretty deeply Notched. The Flowers, which are two upon long foot Stalks at the head of each Stalk or Branch, are of a pretty large size, and round at the head. Sometimes there is but one Flower at the tops of the Branches, and sometimes three, but most usually two, of a fair pure white color, which being put away, the heads with Seed appear more round and not flat, but rather a little Corn fashion'd, rising a little higher in the middle.

IX. The seventh, or Middle sort of Scabious. This kind is almost in all things like unto the second or our lesser Field Scabious before described, saving that the knob, or head, does not spread it self so much abroad, nor is its Thrums so thick or closely thrust together, nor are the lower Leaves so deeply cut or jagged, but the upper are much smaller, and also more divided.

X. The

Scabious Middle.

X. The Eighth or White Flower'd Scabious. This has many long Leaves, very much jag'd or gasht in on both sides, of a mean or middle bigness, being neither so large as many of the Field, nor so small as any of the small kinds. The Stalks rise about a Foot and half high, or somewhat more, at the Tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with Flowers, like in all respects to the Field Scabious, but of a Milk white color.

XI. The Ninth, or Red Scabious of Austria. Its Root is composed of a Number of slender Strings fastned to the head thereof. It has many Leaves lying upon the Ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and snipt, not gasht about the Edges, of a light green color: (yet there is another of a darker green color, whose Flower is of a deeper red:) the Stalks have divers such like Leaves on them, (set by couples at the Joints) as grow below; and at the Tops small heads of Flowers each consisting of five Leaves; the biggest Flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usual almost in all kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red color. After the flowers are past, comes the Seed, which is something long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof like unto a Star.

XII. The tenth, or Exotick or Indian Red flowered Scabious. Its Root is long and round, compassed with a great many small Strings, which perishes usually as soon as it has lost its Flowers and Seed: otherwise if it does not flower the first year of its sowing, if it be carefully defended from the Extremity of the Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as has been often found (with us in England) by Experience. It has many large fair green Leaves lying on the Ground,

jagged or cut in on both sides to the Middle Rib, every piece whereof is narrower than that at the end, which is the broadest. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller or more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joint, Branching forth at the top into other smaller Branches, bearing every one of them, a head of Flowers, like in form unto other Scabious's, but of an excellent deep red Crimson Color, (and sometimes more pale or dilated) having no Smell at all. After which come small roundish Seed, like unto the Field Scabious.

XIII. The Places. The first five, and seventh, grow in Pastures, Meadows, and Corn-Fields, and barren Sandy Grounds, almost every where, as Gerard says; the other four are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they flourish very well. The first grows usually in moist Meadows in this Land, especially about London almost every where. The second grows likewise in some of the Dry-Fields about the City, but not so plentifully as the former. The third grows both in the Grounds where Corn is standing, and in such Grounds as have been formerly Sown and now lye Fallow, as also in the borders of such like Fields. The fourth is found in many dry Gravelly and Heathy Grounds throughout almost all England. The fifth likewise grows also in such like places. The Sixth is not known where it grows Wild, but with us it is Nurst up in Gardens. The seventh sort grows in Fields, and Meadows. The eighth, ninth, and tenth, grow Wild in hotter Climates; but with us they are brought up in Gardens; yet the eighth has been often found growing in Meadows, and Marshes near the Sea side, in several parts of England.

XIV. The Times. They all, except the last flourish in the Summer Months, and Flower in June, and July, and abide Flowering till it is late in August, and the Seed ripens in the mean time. The Tenth Flowers not until September or October; and sometimes is not apt to Flower with us the first year; so that many times it perishes without bearing Seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek for Seed from beyond Sea, to supply our selves with it again, unless great care be taken of it in the Winter time.

XV The Qualities. Scabious is said to be hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts. It incides, attenuates or makes thin, digests, is Anodyn, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

XVI. The Specification. It is peculiar to cure all manner of Pustules, Pimples, Scurf, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out; it prevails against Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings; Pleurifies, inward Ulcers, and Apostems, and potentially refists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, exterminating its malignity or Poison.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolition or Infusion. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Cosmetick. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

XXIII. *The Juice.* It is very effectual for Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and all other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold Flegm, and other Viscous humors, expectorating them by Coughing and Spitting. Four Ounces of the Clarified Juice of Scabious, taken in the morning fasting, with a Dram of *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, frees the person from any Infection of Plague or Pestilence, yet though already seized therewith, if after the taking of it, the patient sweats for two or three hours in their Bed, and it be repeated again, as the Physician may advise. Drank likewise to the quantity aforesaid, it is good against Scabs, and all manner of breakings out, as Tetters, Ringworms, Scorbutick Boils and Pustules, yea tho' they proceed from the French Pox, which *Mutibolus* says he has proved by Experience.

XIX. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but being stronger and a more depurated substance; so it may be given in a lesser quantity, as to 3 Ounces, in some proper Vehicle, as its own distilled water, or the same water mix'd with half as much Wine, and it ought to be taken morning and night so long as need requires.

XX. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine or Water.* It is made of the whole Plant, Roots and all. If mixed with an equal quantity of the Juice or Essence, and so taken, it has all the Virtues of the said Preparations, besides which it ripens all sorts of inward Apostems, cleanses inward Ulcers, heals internal Wounds, and Cures Pleuritis, being drank morning and night for some days together. It is good against Pains and Stitches in the sides; and taken for Forty days together, it is good to heal all sorts of breakings out, Sores and Ulcers, proceeding from the French Pox. Outwardly the head being washed therewith warm, it cleanses it from Dandriff, Scurf, Morpew, Sores, Scabs, and the like.

XXI. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar, and has all the Virtues of the said Juice; but more particularly it is Specifick against Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, curing their Diseases, and causing an easy Expectoration. It hath been told by an old Practiser of Physick and Chirurgery, that this Syrup is an excellent Cure for Ulcers of the Lungs, cleansing, drying and healing them, and that he had cured several therewith, by giving a Spoonful there in morning and night in a Symplicke Red Wine, &c.

XXII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence: a Dram of the Powder of the Roots taken for 6 or 7 Weeks together, in White Clarified with the Herb, is good against all manner of breakings out proceeding from what cause soever, yea though from the Foul Disease it felt.

XXIII. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are excellent against Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, Pustules, Ringworms, Tetters, Scabs, and all other Cuticular Distempers, being anointed upon the parts affected morning and night. Tents also being dipt therein heal not only green Wounds, but likewise Old Sores and running Ulcers. They help all sorts of cold and hard swellings in any part,

and are effectual to restore contracted or shrunk up Sinews, it not of very long standing.

XXIV. *The Cosmetick.* It is made of the Juice mixed with *Sampair* made into Powder, with a little Spirit of Wine, and Powder of Borax. It cleanses the Face and other parts of the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, and other discolorings, Morpew, Leprosie, Pimples, Scabbiness, and other like breakings out.

XXV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Applied to a Carbuncle or Plague Sore, it has been found by Experience, to discuss or maturate and break it in some short time. It discusses cold and hard Tumors, and being applied does in a short time loosen and draw forth any Splinter, Thorn, broken Bone, or such other like things, which may stick and lye in the flesh.

XXVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction or Infusion, but nothing near so powerful as they be, and therefore may be taken a quarter or half a Pint at a time, sweetned with the Syrup of the Herb; but it is most used as a Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Alexipharmick, resists Poison, strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts the Universal frame of the Body. Dose 2 Drams, mixt with some of the Syrup.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against the Poison of Venomous Creatures, Bittings of Mad Dogs, the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers; it is a singular thing also against Asthma's, Coughs, and all other diseases of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from Obstructions, Colds, Blows, and the like. It resists Vomiting, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion. Dose so much at a time as to make the Drink, Wine, Liquor, or Vehicle gratefully pleasant.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly used in all Detentions of the Skin, absorbing the acrid and acid humors, cleansing, drying, and healing the same, and so restoring the Skin to its pristine Smoothness, Softness, Whiteness, and Beauty, by only Bathing therewith Morning and Night.

SCALLIONS, see Onions, Chap. 529.

SCAR-WORT, see, Dittander French Chap. 217.

SCAB-WORT, see, Elecampane. Chap. 248.

SCARIOLE, see, Endive. Chap. 244.

SCIATICA-GRASS, see, Cress-Wild. Chap. 167.

C H A P. DCXXVII.

Of SCORPION HERB,

OR,

CATERPILLERS.

THE Names. Tho' it scarcely appears whether the Ancient Greeks knew any thing of this Plant, yet our Modern Herbarists have given it the Greek Name, *Σκorpion*, in Latine, *Scorpioides*: and in English, *Scorpion Herb*, *Scorpion Grass*, and *Caterpillers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Scorpioides major*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia major* *Lobelij*, great Scorpion Grass, or rough Caterpillers. 2. *Scorpioides minor*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia minor*, the lesser Scorpion Grass or Caterpillers. 3. *Scorpioides bupleurifolia pluribus* *Corniculata*

Corniculis asperis, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia repens* Lobelij, small ordinary Caterpillars with many Cods: some, as *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, *Bauhinus* and *Cesalpinus*, will have this to be *Telephium Di-scorides*, but *Dodonæus* was of another opinion. 4. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolia filiquis lenibus*, smooth Codded small Caterpillars. 5. *Scorpioides Matthioli*, *Scorpioides Portulaca folio*, Matthiolus his Scorpion Grass with Purslane like Leaves. 6. *Myosotis Scorpioides palustris*, Water Scorpion Grass. 7. *Myosotis Scorpioides arvensis*, Moult Ear Scorpion Grass.

The Descriptions:

III. The first or great Scorpion Grass, or rough Caterpillars. Its Roots are small and Fibrous, perishing every Year. It is but a small low Plant, with Branches lying upon the Ground, which have something long, broad and hard Leaves growing thereon; from among which come forth small Stalks, bearing at their ends for the most part, two small pale yellowish Flowers, like unto Tares or Veitches, but smaller, which turn into Writhed or Crooked rough Cods, pretty thick, round, and white, and not so much turnd or wound together as those of the smaller next following; in which are contained brownish yellow Seed, much like unto a Medica.

IV. The second, or lesser Scorpion Grass, or lesser Caterpillars. This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is much like the former, saving that it is every way less: but in this the Cods are more Writhed or Crooked, much slenderer and rounder, and more wound or turned together than those of the greater, yet not closing like unto Snails, but blacker and more like unto a Caterpillar than the former.

V. The third, or small ordinary Caterpillars with many Cods. The Root is Annual and very Stringy. This small Caterpillar grows in the same manner with trailing long Branches as the first small rough sort does. The Leaves are likewise of a fresh green Color, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser. The Flowers also are small, and of a deep Yellow, four or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same largeness and fashion with the other, only this has as many Crooked Cods together as there are Flowers.

VI. The fourth or smooth Codded small Caterpillars. This is in all things like the former sort, saving that it has seldom two Flowers together on a Stalk, and the Caterpillars which follow as few, being Crooked and Winding in the very same manner, and small and smooth without any roughness at all upon them, and of the same pale brown Color.

VII. The fifth or Matthiolus his Scorpion Grass with Purslane like Leaves. Its Root is long and Fibrous perishing Yearly. It has several upright pale green Stalks, with pale green Leaves set thereon each of which is something long, broad, and round pointed, like a Purslane Leaf, sometimes having two small Leaves joined together at the bottom of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them. At the Tops of the Stalks, and out at the joints likewise, come forth small pale yellow Flowers, much resembling those of Medica or Snail Clover Grass. After which follow small long slender and Crooked Horns, small at the end, jointed or parted as it were, all the length of it, something resembling the long Crooked Cods of the *Colutra Scorpioides*, but that this is more conspicuously jointed, and of a pale Color, within which lie small long whitish yellow Seed.

Scorpion Herb.



VIII. This fifth kind, because it has some resemblance of *Prase*, and therefore called by some *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, as Gerard says, is by him thus described. It has small and tender Roots like small Threads. It has many Branches, weak and tender Trailing upon the Ground, if there is nothing for it to take hold of with its Claspings and Crooked Seed Vessels, otherwise it rampeth upon whatsoever is near unto it. Its Leaves are few and small. The Flowers very little, and yellow of Color. And the Seed follows little and blackish, contained in little Cods like unto a Scorpions Tail.

IX. The sixth or Water Scorpion Grass. This grows in almost every shallow gently running Stream, having Leaves like to Brooklime. The Flowers grow at the Top of tender fat green Stalks, of a Blew Color, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew, and the whole Branch of Flowers does turn it self round like a Scorpions Tail. There is another species of this Water Plant, which has Leaves like unto *Anagalis aquatica*, or Water Chickweed, having like slender Stalks and Branches as the former, and the Flowers not unlike, saving that these are of a Watchet or light blew Color, something bigger and laid more open, whereby the yellow spot is seen.

X. The seventh or Mouse Ear Scorpion Grass. It has a Root which consists of a Bunch of small Fibres or Strings. It has rough and hairy Leaves of an Overworn russet Color. The Flowers grow upon weak feeble rough Branches, as is all the rest of the Plant. And they grow likewise for the most part on one side of the Stalk of a blew Color with a little spot of yellow on the same, turning themselves round backwards, not much unlike the Tail of a Scorpion. There is another sort of this species, much like this now described, called *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, in which the Flowers are thicker thrust together, and do not Grow all upon one side as the former do:

[illegible]

17. *Thalictrum*. The Native place of the two following are not known, but they grow only in the Lakes. The first is found in the water, growing out of Stones by the side, and grows Wild both in their Natural fields and Vineyards, and with us in Gardens. The sixth grows not Wild in *England*, but *France*, thus he had Seed of the first and fifth from beyond Sea, by which they are now dispersed thro' *England*, and are esteemed for the Beauty of their Flowers, and strangeness of their Crooked Cods resembling Caterpillars. The sixth grows in Warrens and Shallow running Streams in many parts of this Kingdom. The seventh, grows for the most part upon dry, gravelly and barren Ditch Banks, and other like barren places, in many parts of this Kingdom.

XII. *La Loma*. They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in the mean season, or in some little time after.

XII. *The Qualities.* They seem to be Temperate in respect to Heat, Cold, Dryness or Moisture; Absterfive, Vulnerary and Alex.pharmick.

XIV. *The Specimen.* Authors ascribe but few Virtues to them, being much of the Nature of the Medow Thistles. Yet they are said to remedy the stinging of Insects, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and heal green Wounds.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of the Herb.* Drank to the quantity of 2 or 4 Ounces, it is good against the Biting of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts, being repeated Morning and Evening, so long as need requires.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the same Virtues, and may be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice or green Herb, with Oil, Wax, and a proportional quantity of *Gum Elemi*. It is good to disperse Simple Contusions, and to heal green Wounds being applied.

XIX. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Leaves being beaten in a Marble or Wooden Mortar. Being applied upon the place hurt, it is find to be a preient Remedy against the stinging of Scorpions.

C H A P DCXXVIII.

Of S G U R V Y G R A S S:

OR,

S P O O N - W O R T.

i. **THE Names.** This Plant was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: but our *Moderns* have called it *Cochlearia* (from the form of its Leaf) and in *English* *Scurvy Grass* and *Scurvywort*.

II The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant; but these three following are chief.

1. *Cochlearia Vulgaris*, *Cochlearia Marina*, *Cochlearia Anglicana*, Sea Scurvy Grafs; or, Our Common or English Scurvy Grafs. 2. *Cochlearia rotundifolia* *Cochlearia hortenfsis*; *Cochlearia Belgica*, *Telephium Lacune*, *Cochlearia rotundifolia major*, Our Great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grafs. 3. *Cochlearia rotundifolia minor*, Small Dutch Scurvy Grafs.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, Or Sea Scurvy Grass, Or Our Common or English Scurvy Grass. It has a *short thick Root, replenished with a great many Fibres, even to a Bulb as it were of White Strings, which Stick deep in the Mud, in which it chiefly delights to grow; yet it will flourish very well in the more upland and dryer grounds, Tasting a little Brackish even there, though nothing so much as where it has the Salt Water to nourish it. It has many thick flat Leaves more long than broad, and some-*

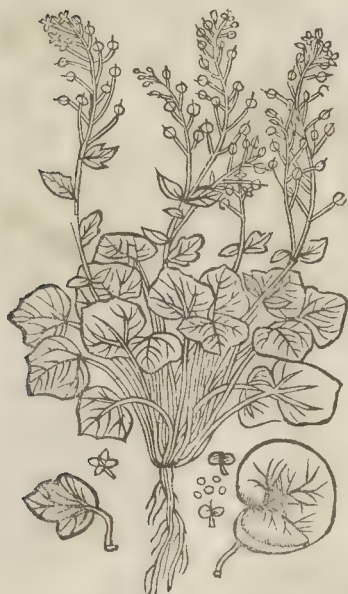


times longer and narrower; sometimes also smooth on the edges, and at other times a little Waved, for in all these forms it is to be seen, as also plain, smooth, and pointed, and sometimes a little hollowed in the middle and round pointed, of a sad green color, and sometimes a little brownish; every Leaf standing by its self, upon a long foot Stalk, which is greenish or brownish also; from among which Leaves, rise up small slender Stalks, having a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part. At the Top whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow Threds in the middle, standing about a green head, which becomes the Seed Vessel, and will be somewhat

what flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of Tblapsi or Treacle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish small Seed, Tasting something hot.

IV. The second, or Our great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grafs. It has a Root which is small, white, and Thready, from which rise up several fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some places, viz. in a rich and well dunged or manured Ground, they will be very large, even twice as big as in others, not at all dented about the edges, nor with any

Scurvy Grafs Garden or Dutch.



sensible hollownes to be perceived in the middle, every one of them standing also upon a long foot Stalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with a greater store of small white Flowers, at their Tops, which convert into smaller Pods, and smaller brownish Seeds than the former. The Taste of this Plant is not Salt or brackish at all, but has an hot Aromatick Taste almost like Spice.

V. The third, Or small Dutch Scurvy Grafs. Its Root is very small, consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soon as it has perfected its Seed. It grows like the last, with many small, roundish Leaves, sometimes a little Crumpled at the edges, not bigger than the Nail of ones little Finger, every one growing upon its own foot Stalk, which abide all the Winter, if it is Sown before Winter, or that it is rises up of its own Sowing: otherwise, if it is Sown in the Spring, it shoots forth divers long, slender Stalks lying on the Ground, a foot long or better, on which grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set, up to their Tops, whereon do grow many small White Flowers,

like to the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the Plant, with small Seed answerable thereto. This will spring up again if the Seed be suffered to shed, or Sow it self, in the same place, towards the latter end of Summer, or before Winter: and do what you can almost, if you will gather any ripe Seed thereof, there will be some of it shed, before you can gather it.

VI. The Places. The first grows along on the Thames-side, on both the Essex and Kentish shores, from Woolwich, where the Water begins to be Salty, round about the Sea Coast to Dover, and also from Dover round about the Coast to Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is to be had in great plenty. It has not been observed yet to grow on our Northern shores, but on many other places on the Western Coast. The second, or our Garden Scurvy Grafs, grows in the Marshes in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in many places thereabouts by the Sea side. It grows by the Sea side at Hull, at Boston, and at Lynn in Norfolk, and in several place in Lincolnshire, as in Whapload, and Holbeck Marshes in the same County. It has been found of late, growing many Miles from the Sea side, as upon a great Hill in Lancashire called Ingleborough Hill; (one of the highest Hills in England) but indeed it will grow in any Soil, Place, or Climate whatsoever. It is said to grow also near to a Castle in Derbyshire, full 30 Miles from the Sea; but it is now Sown in most Gardens (for its usefulness) throughout the Kingdom, it will grow in Moist and Cold shadowy places, and yet will prosper very well in the Sun also; and in many upland Countries of this Land, it is Sown in great Quantities, not only for the peoples own spending, but to sell to others for Profit: And in our Gardens it flourishes, and bring forths its Seed, as Naturally as by the Sea side, and retains the same hot and Spicy Taste, which shews that it refuses no place of growing, as many other Maritime Plants will. The third grows in the Low-Countries, but prospers well enough in Our Gardens, if Planted or Sown therein.

VII. The Times. They all Flower early in the Year, as in April, and many times in May, and their Seed is ripe not long after, as in June, and the latter end of May.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, plentifully stored with a Mercurial Volatile Spirit, and both a Volatile and fixt Salt, whereby it becomes Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Heparick, Splenetick, and Hyfterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing the Scurvy in a cold habit of body, with all its Symptoms; it opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cures the Palfie, and all sorts of Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and cleanses the Skin of Spots, Scurff, Mophew, and other like defilements thereof.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Diet Drink. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Conserve. 5. A Tincture. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A simple Spirit. 8. A purging Spirit. 9. A fixed Salt. Where Note, that the Garden Scurvy Grafs is the strongest and most effectual to the purposes intended and that which is most used.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* It may be taken from one to two Spoonfuls or more, every morning fasting, in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, for the Cure of the Scurvy; it cleanses the blood, opens all obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, restores, warms and comforts the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion is good against Surfeits, and takes away the Swelling, Pain, and hardness of the Spleen, and is profitable for such as are subject to, or troubled with Blisters, Boils, Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, or other defilements, from the Corruption or Putrefaction of the blood.

XII. *The Diet Drink.* Take Juice of Garden Scurvy Grass five Linths: Juice of Angelica, a Pint: Burdock Roots, half a Pound: Horse Radish Roots 4 Ounces, all Bruised or thin shaved: Mustard Seed Bruised, Coriander Seed Bruised, of each 4 Ounces: Cloves Bruised, Nutmegs thin sliced, of each half an Ounce: Yellow of Orange Peel, cleared from the White 3 Ounces: Choice Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale Ten Quarts. Put the Juices first into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients into a strong close knit Net Bag, with a Stone in it, and put also into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two days let the Patient drink of it, a Pint (or less according to Circumstances) at a time Morning and Evening, Squeezing into every Draught as it is Drank the Juice of a Sevil or Sower Orange. The Recipe may be repeated with fresh Ingredients, 3 or 4 times Spring and Fall, according as necessity may require. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence aforementioned, and is a most excellent thing to cleanse the Blood of all its defilements, which it many times manifests in various sorts of breakings out in the Flesh and Skin.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction.* They may be made in Wine or Water, or in half Wine, half Water; but made with White Port or Lisbon Wines they are best. They have the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful; but are good for the Cure of the Scurvy in a cold Constitution. If the Infusion or Decoction be mixed with an equal part of the Juice or Essence, and then very well sweetened with Honey, it makes a most excellent Gargism for the healing of Sore Mouths and Throats, and curing of the Scurvy in the Mouth and Gums.

XIV. *The Conserve.* It is made of the round or Garden Kind (which is much the more preferable sort) according to the usual Method. It is a delicate Medicine for weak and tender Stomachs, and for such as are over-run with the Scurvy, and are apt to be sick in a Morning, or after Eating, or cannot digest their Food: It causes a good Appetite, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence foregoing.

XV. *The Tincture.* It is made of the Green Herb, by digesting it in Spirit of Wine, either simple or acuated with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur. It is a potent thing against the Scurvy in a cold Constitution, as also for the Cure of the Palsie, and restoring of Paralytick Members. It gives ease in the pains of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and in the Colick proceeding from Wind and sharp humors. Dose half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine, or Wine mixt

with Water, morning and night, or upon point of Extremity.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Take Garden Scurvy Grass 30 Pounds: Horse Radish Roots cut into thin slices 6 Pounds: Fair Water 3 Gallons: infuse warm for Twenty Four Hours, then draw off 3 Gallons of Water. Bate's Pharm. This ought to have a different distillation from that of Aromaticks: for as Scurvy Grass, &c. abounds with more Volatile Spirits, and more Volatile Salts, so it admits of less Fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum (it stronger than Water, as Perry, Mead, not sower or hard, &c.) which may attract, dissolve, and join with the Essential parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in Distillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues. It is essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout and Stone, or any Tartarous Concretions in the Reins or Bladder, as also against the Colick, Rheumatism, Surfeits and other like general diseases, which hardly admit of any singular Name or Denomination. Dose one Ounce or more in a Glass of Ale.

XVII. *The Simple Spirit.* Take Garden Scurvy Grass as much as you please, which cut or shred in pieces, put the same into a Copper Vessel Tinn'd within, and infuse thereon Rhenish, White Port, White Lisbon, or Madera Wine; so much as may over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches, digest 24 Hours, and distill through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the Spirituous and Volatile parts may ascend, continuing the Distillation, till the falling Drops are almost inspid. To this Water put the same Quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, with the former Quantity of Wine, digest and distill again as aforesaid, repeating this Distillation with fresh Herbs only, so long till the Spirit is strong enough. This done, redistill the Spirit in Balneo, keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and ascends first, a part by it self. Then continue the Distillation, till the Drops are almost inspid, which is also a Spirituous Water, and keep that by it self. This Spirit, and Water have all the Virtues of the former distilled Water. The Water may be given in the same Dose in Wine, Ale, or other proper Vehicle; but the first Volatile Spirit is to be given in Drops only, from 20 to 50, once or twice a day.

XVIII. *Another way to make this Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass.* It is made of Garden Scurvy Grass wash'd in Fleeces, fermented, or not fermented, then distilling it in an Alembick with its Worm, that which comes first, save by it self for Spirit. what follows is only Scurvy Grass Water. Some make this Simple or plain Spirit thus. Take Proof Spirit a sufficient quantity, put into it as much Scurvy Grass as it can contain: digest 3 or 4 Hours, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, saving the first half or draught for Spirit: and what comes after for Scurvy Grass Water. Another way of making Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass. Take fresh and large Garden Scurvy Grass when in flower, as much as you please, Bruise it well in a Mortar, then put it into a Wooden Vessel, infuse thereon so much Water as may cover it, add to it 2 or 3 handfuls of Salt, and a little Yest, and let it ferment a day or two, and so distil it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, saving the first running by it self for the true Spirit, which you may distill again from fresh Scurvy Grass, saving the first running as before, so will you have a very strong Essential Spirit.

Spirit of Scurvy Grass. But *Roscinus* dislikes this way by Fermentation, and makes it thus. Take fresh Garden Scurvy Grass as much as you please, bruise it grossly, gently and speedily, add to it Generous White Wine (not fermenting it before hand, by which means there is much of the Volatile Spirit lost) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick according to Art, separating the Oil, if any be found supernating. The Spirit he Exhibits in any proper Vehicle. The Oil he mixes with Sugar and makes thereof an *Eleo-saccharum Cochlearia*, which may be given in small Dose and in a proper Vehicle for the same purposes for which the Spirit is given, but they are only to be administered to people of a Cold and Moist Constitution; in a hot habit of Body, they will put all into a flame.

XIX. The true way of making this simple Spirit. Take Leaves and Flowers of Garden Scurvy Grass, as much as you please, Bruise them, and make them up into Balls (like those of Wood, which Dyers use) or being Bruised, put it into an Earthen Jar, pressing it in; upon which affuse strong Scurvy Grass Water, or rather, Scurvy Grass Wine, made of the Juice of Scurvy Grass, so much as may supernate four or five Inches: Stop all with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days; then put all into an Alembick with its Head and Worm, drawing off first the Spirit, and then the Water according to Art: which redistils in a Glass Cucurbit, so will the pure subtil and Volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by it self in a Glass close Stopp'd. The remaining Water you may draw off to dryness, to make fresh Spirit with all. The Dose of any of these are from 20, to 30, 40, or 50 Drops (as Circumstances and necessity may require) for the Cure of a Cold Scurvy, Palsie, Tremblings, Numbness of the Limbs, Lethargy, Cachexia, &c. having all the Virtues of the former simple Spirit and Water at Self. XVI. and XVII. foregoing.

XX. The Purging Spirit. Or Golden Spirit of Scurvy Grass so called. Take of the best Spirit of Wine 24 Pounds: fresh Garden Scurvy Grass whilst in flower, so much as may fill the Spirit: digest twelve hours, and then distill off the one half. With this Spirit and the Resin of Scammony or of Jalap (extracting the Tincture and filtering) you may prepare *Spiritum Cochlearia purgament*, the Purging Spirit of Scurvy Grass. Or thus. Take of some of the former Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass 4 Pounds: Powder of Scammony six Ounces; or in place thereof Powder of Jalap 9 or 10 Ounces; digest in a warm sand only, or in a very gentle Balneo, in a large Bolt head, so long till you see the Tincture grow very Red, which decant and keep for use. It is highly Antiscorbutick, Antiparalytick, Antilethargick, Splenetick, and Diaphoretick, making fixt and crude humors Volatile, and resisting putrefaction. It is profitable against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Rheumatism, Gout, and other Tartarous Diseases. It destroys Acidities and prevails against obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, comforting and restoring those parts. It is not to be given to such as abound with Choler, or are of a hot Constitution, but only to gross bodys of a cold and moist habit, much abounding with humors. Dose 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in the morning fasting, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or some other proper Vehicle. Where Note, that in this latter prescription of the purging Spirit, we use the Drugs themselves,

instead of their Extracts or Refins, which is much Cheaper, and full as well, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough, to extract the Tincture.

XXI. The Fixed Salt. It is made of the Ashes according to the usual or common way. It enters into the Mass of Blood and *Lympha*, depurates or cleanses them, makes them thin, pure, and Limpid, facilitates the Circulation, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, though obdurate, dissolves Tartar and Gravel in the Reins, and Bladder, and is excellent against the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropsie, Palsie, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and is profitable against the most Vehement Colick, and other pains of the Bowels. Dose from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

SEDGE, see Burre-Reed. Chap. 593.

SEGGS, or SKEGGS. see Flag-Water. Chap. 269.

SEGGROM, see Rag-Wort. Chap. 587.

C H A P. DCXXIX.

OF SELF-HEAL.

I. THE Names. This Plant was generally unknown to the Ancient Greek and Latine Authors; but our Modern writers call it *Prunella*, (from the German Name *Brunella*, or *Brunellen*, because it cures that Disease which they call *die Bruen*, which is an Inflammation in the Mouth, Throat, and Tongue, with blackness therein, accompanied for the most part with a Burning Fever, common to Soldiers in Camps and Garrisons.) It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; *Consolida minima Camerarij*; in English *Self-Heal*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, but those which are to be found with us are these three, viz. 1. *Prunella Vulgaris Tragi*, *Brunella Brunfelsij*, *Dodonai*, & *Lobelij*, Our common Self-Heal. 2. *Prunella Vulgaris flore albo*, Self-Heal with a White Flower. 3. *Prunella laciniato folio Bauhini*, *Symphytum petraeum Lobelij*, Self-Heal with Jagged Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Self-Heal. Its Root consists of many Strings or Fibres running downwards; and spreading sideways under Ground, whereby it encreases. The small Stalk, with the Leaves creeping upon the Ground shoot forth Fibres, which take hold of the Earth, by which means it is made a great Tuft in a little time. It is a small low creeping herb, having many small and something round yet pointed Leaves, somewhat like the Leaves of Wild Mint, of a dark green color, without any Dents on the Edges at all, or very seldom: from among which rise up divers square hairy Stalks, scarcely a foot high, which

Self-Heal, or *Prunella*.

which spread sometimes into Branches, with divers such small Leaves set thereon, up to the Tops, where stand brown spiked heads, of many small brownish Leaves like scales, and flowers set together, almost like the heads of *Stachas* or *Calssidony*, which flowers are gaping and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew color, and in some places smelling sweet, tho' not so in some others.

IV. The second, or Self-Heal with a White Flower. This differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seeds, Magnitude, nor in its manner and form of growing, saving that in this the small scales of Leaves are not brown, but green, the flower is of a pure white color; and it encloses or spreads not so much.

V. The third, or jagged Leav'd Self-Heal. The Root is long with many fibres or Strings, and encloses by the shooting of its strings, which put forth fresh Leaves every Year. The Stalks are likewise square and hairy, as the Leaves are, which grow thereon, by couples at the Joints, the lowest of which are long and whole, without any cut or jag in them; all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the higher Leaves more divided or Cut. The heads are like those of the first common sort, and of the same form and magnitude, but varying in color as the former sorts do; for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more dilated, like blew, some between blew and white, like an Ash color, and others all together White.

VI. The Places. The first and second are found in Woods and Fields every where almost throughout all England. The third grows naturally upon Rocks, Stoney Mountains and Gravelly Grounds, and is found also on many Hills and Mountainous Places in several Parts of France and Germany.

VII. The Times. The two first flower in April, May, and June, Gerard says, for the most part all the Summer long. The last, later than the other two, as most Mountain Herbs do, viz. in June and July, the Seeds of them all ripening in the mean season.

VIII. The Qualities. Self-Heal is Temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, Dryness or Moisture, yet rather enclining to Dryness, Absterfitive, a little Astringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It cures Sore Mouths, and Throats, and the burning disease in the Throat at the Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*; stops bleeding, and cleanses and heals all sorts of Wounds and Ulcers whether inward or outward.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence of the Herb. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Mixture. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. The Juice is good to heal that Soreness in the Throat or Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and swallowing some of the Decoction down; but because there is a severe inflammation in the Mouth and Throat, with a roughness, or ruggedness and blackness of the Tongue, and a hot burning Fever withall, they commonly bleed under the Tongue with the use of these means, without which the Cure is scarcely effected. It is good for inward Wounds and Bruises, dissolves congealed Blood, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Essence, has the same Virtues, stops Fluxes of Blood in any Wound or Part, and cleanses whether inward or outward, and causes them to heal. Dose of either 3 or 4 Spoonfuls, morning, noon, and night.

XII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is used as an Excellent Wound Drink; and is good to heal the *Prunella* in the Throat, and other Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums and Tongue, as also all Wounds inward or outward, being inwardly taken, and outwardly used as a Wash or Gargle, or as an injection into hollow Ulcers and Fistulas, and so causes them speedily to be healed; it cures inward Wounds, Pricks, or Stabs into the Body or Bowels, opening the obstructions of the Viscera, and strengthening the parts.

XIII. The Mixture. It is made, 1. With the Juice or Essence mixt with Honey of Rose. This used as a Gargle, it cleanses and heals all Sores and Ulcers, in the Mouth and Throat; and as a Wash it heals Ulcers in the secret parts. 2. Made with the Juice and Oil of Roses: it is good to anoint the Temples and Forehead with, to ease pain and Cure the Head-Ach, and stop effluxions into the Eyes. 3. The Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, and some of the Decoction, it makes a good Gargle for a Sore Throat, Tongue, Mouth, and Gums; and eases all pains and Inflammations in those parts.

XIV. The Ointment. It is good for all sorts of Simple Contusions, Hurts, Sores, Wounds, and Ulcers, in any part of the Body. It also helps to consolidate broken Bones; and strengthen and confirm such as have been lately out of Joint, and newly reduced. It heals also Sores and Ulcers, in the secret parts of Man or Woman.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Green Leaves by beating in a Mortar. It cures Simple

ple Contusions, Pains, Aches, Sore Ulcers, whether New or Old, repelles defluxions of humors, as also their heat and sharpness, flowing to any part, abates the Inflammation, and prevents a Gangrene, whereby it presently restores the parts to their Pristine health.

SENA, see Chap.
SENGREEN, see *Houfseek*. Chap. 384.
SENVIE field, see *Mustard*. Chap. 511.
SERAPIAS-STONE, see *Orchies Flies*, Chap. (530).
SERPENTS-TONGUE, see *Adders Tongue*. (Chap. 1).
SERVICE-TREE, see *Lib. II*. Chap.
SERVICE-TREE Wild, see *Lib. II*. Chap.
SESAMOIDES, see *Wood Bastard*. Chap.
SET-FOILE, see *Tormentil*. Chap.
SET-WALL, see *Valerian*. Chap.
SET-WALL Mountain, see *Spicknard Celtick*. (Chap.)
SETTER-WORT, see *Hellebor Black*. Chap. 349.
SHARE-WORT, see *Star-wort*. Chap.
SHAVE-GRASS, see *Horse-tail*. Chap. 329.

C H A P. DCXXX.

OF SHEPHERDS NEEDLE.

OR,

VENUS COMB.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σκάνδις*, in Latine, *Scandix*, also and *Acus Veneris*, *Acus Pastoris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, and *Scanaria*: and in English, *Shepherds Needle* and *Venus Comb*.
II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Scandix Vulgaris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Our Common *Shepherds Needle*. 2. *Scandix Minor*, *Antibriscus Plinij*, *Anisomarathum Columne*, *Scandix Cretica Minor*, Small *Shepherds Needle*. 3. *Scandix Major*, *Scandix Cretica major*. The Greater *Shepherds Needle*. 4. *Scandix altera Capite Glomerato*, round headed *Shepherds Needle*.

The Description.

III. The first, Or our Common *Shepherds Needle*. Its Root is very small and Fibrous or Thready. It rises up with several long, hard, large, green Stalks of Leaves, much divided, and into more parts, and of a sadder brown green color, than Chervil, having no smell. The Stalks grow a foot high, bearing small Tufts of white Flowers, and after them five or six, more or less, of long Seeds, something round, and pointed at the ends, a little rough as if they were dented, and all of them coming from one Head, or Umbel, with a few small Leaves under them.

IV. Gerard says, its Root is white and of a fingers length; that it does not much differ in the Quantity of the Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, from Chervil, but has no such pleasant smell as

Shepherds Needle or Venus Comb.



that has; the Leaves are lesser, more finely cut, and of a brown green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in small white Tufts; after which come up long Seeds very like unto Pack-Needles, and orderly set one by another like the great Teeth of a Comb, from whence come the Name *Pecten Veneris*, *Venus Comb*, or *Venus Needle*.

V. The second, or small *Shepherds Needle*. Its Root is small, long and white. It has several Stalks of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thick like the former, but more sparfed and thin, coming something near to Camomil, but finer, and a little hairy, of a pleasant smell and taste; from among which rise up slender short Stalks, somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few Joins or Leaves on them, at the tops of which stand five or six small white flowers close set together, consisting of five Leaves apiece: in the middle whereof is a dark purplish stile or leaf longer than the rest, spreading forth like a blazing star; after which follow long Seeds, like the former, but smaller, bigger below, and ending above in two small points, whose edges are more rough, and seem more dented, and are a little Purplish, as the young ones are, before they be ripe, which are the Seeds themselves. This has been observed to have a better smell growing in void, untill'd and gravelly Ground, than that which grows in the fields.

VI. Gerard, describes it thus. From a long, slender, and whitish Root, it sends up many small Leaves, like those of the former, but of a pleasing smell and taste, something like that of
6 Q
the

the Common Cereol. From amongst these Leaves, grow up slender Stalks, a little hairy, divided into short green and slender Branches, carrying at their Tops little Umbels of Flowers, consisting of five, six, seven, or eight small flowers, composed of five Leaves apiece, with a dark purplish Chive in the middle; the flowers are succeeded by, or rather grow up, with long slender Cods, of about an Inch long, resembling those of the first kind. Clusius says, it flowers in June, and that he received it from Honorius Bellus out of Candy, who writes that there, in the Spring time, it is much used in Sallets; and this Plant he takes to be Anthriscus Plinii, by which Name Clusius sets it forth; and Columna calls it Anisomatanthum, because its smell is between that of Anise and Fennel.

VII. The third, or greater Shepherds Needle. Its Root is long, small and fibrous. It has a Crested small Stalk a Foot high, parted into divers Branches, a little hairy at the very joints, bearing its lower leaves broad, and somewhat round, divided much like to the lesser Burnet Saxifrage, one set opposite to another, standing upon long flat Stalks, which together with the Leaves are a little hairy; but those which stand at the joints are much more finely cut in, and like unto the Leaves of the first described. The Umbels are a little spread, and small, yet greater than those of the first described; which are succeeded by a greater store of long, rough, dented and pointed Seed than the last described, having each of them two small Pricks at the end.

VIII. The fourth, or round headed Shepherds Needle. Its Root is like that of the Wild Parsnep, white and of a bitter and sharp taste. It has Stalks of larger Leaves than the Wild Carrot, coming something near to Parsly, smooth, and of a Pale Green Color. Those which grow at the joints of the Stalks, come forth out of a broad Film or Skin, as it were, and as is seen in many Ferulous and Umbeliferous Plants, and bearing at the Top a round head, of many greenish white threads set close together.

IX. The Places. The first grows plentifully almost every where in Corn-fields among Wheat and Barly, throughout all England. The other three grow wild in Candy, Greece, France, Italy, and Spain, but with us only in Gardens.

X. The Times. They flower in May and June; and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities. Shepherds Needle is sharp and bitter, and said to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Stomatick, and Nephritic.

XII. The Specification. It opens obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, cleansing those parts; and by its Attractive Virtue, draws forth Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, and other things sticking in the flesh.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Sallet of the second kind. 5. A Cataplasm of the Root.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They are good for the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. They provoke Urine admirably, increase Seed and Lust, and free the Viscera from Obstructions, being profitable also against the Colick. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other Vehicle.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence; but being much weaker, must be given in a great deal larger quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning and night, a little sweetened with white Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. It is altho' gentle, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and taken with Vinegar, it presently stops the Haemorrhoe: and mixt with Hogs Lard and Sheeps Suet in equal Quantities, it is said to Cure Burnings with Fire.

XVII. The Sallet of the second kind. It breeds Seed, provokes Lust, and excites to Venery; yet is said to restore such persons as are spent therein, or weakened thereby: and by cleansing the Womb, opening its obstructions, and strengthening the seminal parts, it is said to cure Barrenness and cause Conception. And all these things do the Liquid Juice or Essence do, in a more admirable manner, being daily taken.

XVIII. The Cataplasm of the Root. It draws forth the fire in places burnt or scalded: and being applied to parts having Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, or other like matters gotten into the flesh, it draws them forth.

C H A P DCXXXI.

OF SHEPHERDS PURSE.

I. THE Names. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, at leastwise it has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Bursa Pastoris*, and *Pera Pastoris*; by Castor Durantes, *Herba Cancris*; and by Gesner, *Thlaspi fatuum*: and by us in English, *Shepherds Purse*, and *Shepherds Pouch*; and in the North parts of England, *Toy-weed*, *Pick-Purse*, and *Cise-weed*.

II. The Kinds. We have growing with us, 1. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris*, Our greater common Shepherds Purse. 2. *Bursa Pastoris minor*, Our small Shepherds Purse. 3. *Bursa Pastoris major folijs non sinuatis*, Great Shepherds Purse with undented or whole Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, Or our Common Greater Shepherds Purse. Its Root is small and white, with some Fibres annexed to it, and perishes after Seed time. It springs forth with several small and long Leaves, something deeply jagged or cut

in on both sides, into several parts; of a Pale green color. From among which rises up, a small round Stalk, parted into some Branches, having smaller and lesser divided Leaves on them, and towards the Tops not divided at all. At the Tops or upper ends of the Stalks and Branches

Shepherds Purse.



grow many white flowers one above another, almost in a spiked manner; after which follow whitish flat pouches or Seed Vessels, small at the Footstalk, and broad at the other end, almost like a Triangular Purse, save that it is a little dented in on the middle, almost resembling a Heart: these Purses or Pods are parted like the Thlaspi; in each side of which lies small brownish yellow Seed. There is no sharpness in this Plant, and but a very little Heat in it, or in its Seed, tho' some Authors say, it has some little Acrimony; but it is certainly Astringent and drying.

IV. The second, Or our smaller Shepherds Purse. Its Root is like the former. It comes forth of the Ground like the Cuckow Flower, or Ladies Smocks, having small Leaves, deeply jagged or indented about the Edges. From among which rise up many small tender Stalks with Flowers at the Tops, as it were chaff: The Pods or Cases and Seed are like the former before described. It is in all things like to that, but that it is less in every part thereof. There is also *Bursa Pastoris minor folio integro*; another small one, which is in all things like the other, saving that there is no divisions in the Leaves.

V. The third, or great Shepherds Purse with undented or whole Leaves. It has a small Root with Fibres adjoin'd to it like the first, from whence usually rises up one small Stalk a Span long, Branched into two or three parts, whose lower Leaves are whole, without division, having long

Footstalks to them; and those upon the Stalks, encompass them at the bottoms; the flowers are flat; and the Pods or Seed Vessels flat like to those first described.

VI. The Places. The first and second sorts are found frequently in a great many places throughout the whole Kingdom; for the most part near Common High-ways, in desert and untill'd places, and among Rubbish, and near Old Walls: The third grows not in England but only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flourish, Flower, and Seed all the Summer long; and sometimes they are so early that they Flower and Seed twice in the same Year.

VIII. The Qualities. *Dodoneus*, *Matthiolus*, and *Ruellius* say, that Shepherds Purse is cold and dry: But *Lobel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, judging so from the taste of the Seed, it having a little heat upon the tongue. Doubtless tho' the Seed may be hot and dry in the first degree; yet the Plant it self is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the second degree. It is Astringent, Incrassating and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It stops all sorts of bleeding whether inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, Pissing of Blood, or Overflowing of the Loches or Courses in Women; or outward, as that of Wounds; and Cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly of what kind soever. It cools and repressees Inflammations and *Anthones* Fire; cleanses mattering or running Ears, and heals Green Wounds, conglutinating or closing their Lips; and is an especial thing for Wounds of the Head.

X. The Preparations. You may make thereof. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Balsam or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. Dropt into Sore or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drank to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night, either alone, or in some Styptick Red Wine, it stops all sorts of inward Bleeding, as by the Mouth, Nose, Anus, Bladder and Womb, and cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as *Cœliaca*, *Diarrhœa*, *Dysenteria* and *Lienteria*, as also the Fluxus Hepaticus. Bathed upon *Anthones* Fire, or other Inflammations, it cools and repressees them.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues with advantage, and singular for healing the Bloody Flux, and Conglutinating the Lips of Green Wounds. And being mixed with a third part of Juice of Plantane, it powerfully suppresses, the overflowing of the Loches, as also of the Terms in Women. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glas of the Decoction made in Smiths Forge Water.

XIII. The Decoction. It may be made in Styptick Red Wine, or rather in Smiths Forge Water, adding after the Boiling a quarter part of the said Styptick Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being taken morning and night, 6 or 8 Ounces at a time, either alone or sweetened with the Syrup thereof: It is good also to heal inward Wounds, and Ruptures in Children.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction, but not so powerful as they; and is fit to be given to Children in all those cases; as also to sweeten those several preparations, to make them more palatable, and easie to be swallowed. It is made of the Clarified Juice, with its equal quantity of Clarified Honey or double refined Sugar, if it be not for long keeping; otherwise, it requires double quantity, &c.

XV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are Absterfitive, drying and healing; admirable for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and that upon the spot, in what part of the Body soever: applyed also to parts overstrained, or where there is any weakness, it strengthens them, and restores them to their former strength.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Being laid upon *Anthony's* Fire, or other Inflammations, it cools, and represses them, very much refreshing the parts: Applied (pretty hard bound on) to the Wrists, and Soles of the Feet, it is said to help the Yellow Jaundice; but how true this last is, I cannot tell, for I never tryed it. It is made of the Green Herb cut, and beaten in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCXXXII.

OF SHEPHERDS ROD.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no known Greek Name: but is called in Latine, *Virga Pastoris*: and in English, *Shepherds Rod*, or *Shepherds Staff*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors account it to be a Species of the *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, or *Wild Teasle*: *Bauhinus* calls the *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, or common *Wild Teasle*, *Virga Pastoris Major*, and this, *Our Shepherds Rod*, *Virga Pastoris minor*, which is thought to be the *Galedragon* *Plinij*, Lib. 27. Cap. 10. and the *Dipsacus fatuus Camerarij*.

The Descriptions.

III. It has a Root which is long, branched out, and furnished with several Fibres or Strings. Its Leaves are large, dented about the Edges, and of a sad green color; a little prickly on the back, but not so prickly as the *Wild Teasle*. The Stalks grow higher but not with such large Prickles, and the Leaves are set by Couples at the Joints, but not encompassing the Stalk so as to hold water, as the *Teasle* does. The Stalk and several Branches bear at their Tops, small heads, not much bigger than Walnuts, with soft Prickles thereon, and bluish colored Flowers, much like to those of the *Wild Teasle*. The Stalk cleared from its Prickles, *Shepherds* formerly made use of to hold in their hands to guide their Sheep withal, whence came the Name of *Virga Pastoris*, or *Shepherds Rod*, or *Staff*.

IV. In Gerard it is described thus. It is a kind of *Wild Teasle*, and accounted among the *Thistles*, but growing higher than that, but much like it, saving that its knobbed Leaves are no bigger than a *Nutmeg*. Its lower Leaves are deeply cut in with one Gash, on each side, at the bottom of the Leaf, which make them to have (as it were,) little Ears,

Shepherds Rod.



which the Cutter has carelessly omitted in the Figure. The Leaves also are less than those of the *Wild Teasle*, narrower at their setting on, and less water at the other does, the whole Plant being less. But *Bauhinus* says, it grows just to the Cubit high.

V. *The Places.* It grows in many places thro' the Kingdom, which are moist, and in moist high ways; as in the high way leading from *Braintree* to *Hemmingham-Castle* in *Essex*; and here and there in the high way from *Much-Dunmore* to *London*. It has been found growing also in great plenty at *Edgecomb* by *Croydon*, in several Places thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers for the most part in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*, or not long after the flowering.

VII. As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues. Authors have said nothing, yet it is supposed to have the same with those of the Common *Wild Teasle*. And the Distilled water thereof is commended to be drank after eating by Women who have a depraved Appetite.

CHAP. DCXXXIII.

OF SKIRRET.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Fisfarum*, & *Seisaron*; in Greek, *Σκίρρετ*, in Latine, *Sisarum*, & *Sifer*: in English *Skirret*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds generally taken notice of by Authors, viz. 1. *Σκίρρετ*

κνισάρον, *Sisifum Hortense*, *Sisifum Dodanai*, *Lobelij*, & *Tragi*, *Sifer Camerarij*, *Cordi*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*, *Sifer Germanicum Casalpini*. Our Common Garden Skirret. *Tiberius* the Emperor was so in Love with this Root, that he sent for it out of *Germany*, from *Gelduba*, a Cattle or Place about the *Rhine*, as *Pliny Lib. 16. Cap. 5.* says, this Emperor, was so much taken with it, that he caused it to be brought to him every year out of *Germany*. *Columna* and some others took this plant to be the *Elaphoboscum Dioscoridis*, but they were deceived, for this Herb is neither Ferulous, nor has it Umbels of Yellow Flowers, nor Seed like the Parsnep; but it has white flowers, and Seed like Parsly. *Pliny* his *Sifer*, which is all one with the *Sisifum Dioscoridis*, has a strong tough string, almost Woody, running through the middle of each Root, which is to be taken away after the boiling, that they may be eaten with the more pleasure, which this Our Common Skirret has also, and which no other Root, that was then, or is now edible, has besides, for which alone reason there is no doubt but this Our Skirret is the true *Sifer*, or *Sisifum* of the Ancients. 2. The other is called by the *Arabians*, as *serapio*, *Secacul*; in *Greek* *Σκισσάρον*, in *Latine*, *Sisifum Sylvestre*; *Sifer alterum*, *Sifer Syriacum*; in *English* Wild Skirret, and White Carrot. *Rauwolfius* says that this grows in *Egypt*, and is there called also *Secacul*, by the *Arabick* Name.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, Or Our Common Skirret. It has a Root which is compatted of several small, long, round, white Roots, set together at one head, like to *Asphodil*: bunched out or uneven in many places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled withall, and not smooth, as divers other Roots are, each of which

Skirret Garden.



has a small tough Pith within them, which being removed, the rest is very pleasant to be eaten. From the head of these Roots, rise up several Stalks of Winged Leaves, something like to those of the Parsnep, but that they are smaller, and set farther asunder, smoother, and greener, and also dented about the edges. From among which rises up the Stalk, little more than half the height of the Parsnep, having at the Top, Umbels of White Flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark Seed, somewhat larger than Parsly Seed.

IV. *Gerard* describes this Plant after this manner. The Roots are many in number, growing out of one head, an hand breadth long, and most commonly not a finger thick; they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and pleasant in Taste. Its Leaves do consist of many small Leaves fastned to one Rib, each particular one whereof, is something Nicked in the Edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smoother than those of the Parsnep. The Stalks are short, and seldom a Cubit high. And the Flowers which grow in spiky Tufts are white.

V. The second, or Wild Skirret. This has a long, tender and smooth Root, grayish on the outside, and white within, as thick as ones finger, and easy to be broken, and nine or ten Inches, or almost a foot long, having several small knots or bunches thereon, like to Warts, of a pleasant sweet Taste,

Skirret Field or Wild.



like unto our Carrots. From this Root rise up many Stalks of Winged Leaves, much divided and cut into many parts, not very unlike to Carrot Leaves. The Stalks have also such like Leaves at the joints, and Umbels of Flowers at the Tops, like unto them for form, but of a yellowish color.

VI. The Places. The first grows at *Narbonne* in *France*, as *Lobel* says, but is sown with us, almost every where in Gardens. *Parkinson* says, that it is rather Sown than Planted; for Sown among O-

nions,

nions, the one will not hinder the Growth of the other; the Onions being still drawn away, to make room for the Skirrets, that they may have their full growth against Winter. But Gerard says, they are Planted (in Gardens) by the Roots, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the lesser are put into the Earth again, which is best to be done in March or April, before the Stalks come up. The second grows Wild in Egypt; but with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed later than the Parsnep, viz. about the latter end of July, or beginning of August, and the Seed is ripe about the end of August or beginning of September. And the Roots are taken up to be eaten about the end of February and all March, and sometimes in April.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses,* are altogether the same with those of our Garden Parsneps in Chap. 544. to which you are referred, so that no more need be said of them here.

IX. *The Wild Skirret* is more Physical having Appetitive, Attenuating, Inciding and Absterfive Qualities. It resists poison, is good against the Bitings of Vipers, expels Wind both in Stomach and Bowels, cures pains and stitches in the sides, helps in the Colick, and provokes Urine. The Root is often used for the former purposes, but the Seed much more.

CHAP DCXXXIV.

OF SMALLAGE

OR,

Water PARSLEY.

I *THE Name.* It is called in Arabick, *Asfifilis*; in Greek *Ἐκισθαύρι*; in Latine *Pastinaca*, *Apium*, *apium Palustre*, *Apium Aquaticum*, *Apium Rusticum*, *Eleoselinum*; in English *Smallage*, or *Water Parsly*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three several kinds thereof: the first there are no more than two properly, viz. 1. *Apium*, *Apium Vulgare*, *Apium Palustre*, *Pastinaca*, *Eleoselinum Dodonæi*, & *Lobelia*; Our Common Smallage. 2. *Apium Hortense*, *Apium Crispum*; this Columna will have to be *Apium Spontaneum*, which *Quatramius* calls *Geoselinum*, and that it is only the first or Common Smallage altered by Transplanting. Our Garden or Curled Smallage, which being whitened, by laying the Stalks in Sand or Earth, is then called *Sallary*, as being then a *Saller Herb*. 3. *Apium Dulce*, *Selinum Dulce*, Sweet Smallage. The Stalks of this being also laid in the Earth or Sand for some time, will become White as the former, and is then called likewise *Sallary* or *Sweet Sallary*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Smallage.* Its Root is greater than that of Parsly, but not so long and slender, with a number of Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. It grows up with greater hollow, and more Crested Stalks than Parsly, and greater and larger Winged Leaves, set one against another, broader, and of a darker green color, and showing more than Parsly, somewhat unevenly dented about the Edges. At the Tops of the Stalks stand large

Smallage Common.



Tufts of small White Flowers, which turn into Seed, very like, but smaller than Parsly Seed. The whole Herb and Root is strong in smell, and much more unpleasant and bitter in Taste than Garden Parsly, not well to be eaten alone, unless eaten as a Boiled Sallet.

Smallage Curled.



IV. The

IV. The second, Or Our Garden or Curled Smallage, called Sallary. *This is in all things, like the former, saving that the Leaves are of a lighter green color, and Curled or something Crumpled withal, which being laid along in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, become very white and edible, and are very pleasant to the Taste or Palate. Some Authors will have this to be the former Common kind, altered by Transplanting out of Wet Moist Ditches and places into Dryer Gardens, but Parkinson is not of that Opinion, and says that it grows so naturally in Sardinia, from whence the Seed has been dispersed into other parts, and so brought to us.*

V. The third, or Sweet Smallage. *Its Root is great and long, with divers Fibres set thereto, white, and much more Sappy and pleasant, than either those of Our Common Smallage, or Parsly, having a very Warming and Comfortable Relish, and nothing Offensive; but they, and even the whole Herb, is as pleasant as if Sugar had been mixed with it; it grows up in the same manner as the first Common Smallage does, but larger than it, the Leaves likewise are larger, but not of so deep a green color. The Flowers and Seed likewise are like those but something bigger. This plant in both its Relish or*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in moist and wet Grounds, and in Ditches and Ditch sides, which are always filled with Water, but if Planted in Gardens will also thrive and prosper well. The second and third grow only in Gardens with us, being Nurst up as Sallet Herbs. They are said to grow also familiarly in Greece and Italy, where both Herb and Root are eaten with great delight, as a Sallet, even as they are now eaten with us in England, in which places they are Sown, and replanted again.

VII. *The Times.* They flourish when the Garden Parsly does, and their Stalks come up, the next year after they are Sown, and then they bring forth Flowers and Seed, which are ripe in July and August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Smallage is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, Suppurative, Neurotick, Stomack, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* Smallage opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Stone, Gravel and Strangury; it cleanses the Blood, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, cleanses and heals fordid Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Mundificative. 6. A Gargle or Lotion. All these of the whole Plant, or of the Root. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Tincture of the Seed. 9. A Sallet of the Stalks and Roots. 10. A Cataplasm. 11. Unguentum ex Apio.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* Taken to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, in a Glas of White Wine, it opens all obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and other Viscera, is very effectual against the yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, as also the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It dissolves congelations of the humors, and thick flegm, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, being taken Morning and Night for several days together.

XII. *The Essence of the whole Plant.* It has all the former Vertues, and more powerful to the Intentions. It comforts and warms a Cold Stomach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Cold, as also from acrimonious and sharp humors: mixt with Honey of Roses it cleanses old Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or in what other part of the Body soever. Dose 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfulls morning and night, in a Glas of White Port or Lisbon Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, morning and evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, besides which, it is an excellent Pectoral, opening all obstructions of the Lungs, and easing Coughs, Colds, and pains in the Lungs and Stomach; it causes easie expectoration, and breathing,

Smallage great or Garden.



Taste and form, has been found to hold, for the first or second year, from the Seed which has been Sown, coming from beyond Sea. But as Sweet Fennel does degenerate, more and more when Sown in England, which always continues sweet whilst growing in its Native warm Countries; so is it with this Sweet Smallage; the Leaves also decay in their Verdure, and lose of their freshness, becoming more sullen or sad, like to those of our Common Smallage. If the Stalks of this be laid in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand as the former, they become white like them, and so are more pleasant to be eaten raw as a Sallet with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and then it is called Sallary as the former.

ing, takes away hoarseness and shortness of breath, as also obstructions of the Urine. If it is made of the Juice, with Honey, it is admirable to cleanse Ulcers, Cure the Jaundice, and Dropsy, by expelling the Water by Urine, and to provoke the Terms in Women. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glass of White Lisbon Wine, or in the Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.

XV. *The Mordificative.* Take of the Juice 4 Ounces: Honey, or Honey of Roses, 2 Ounces. Bean Flower 2 Ounces, mix them. Or thus from *Aquapendens.* Take Juice of Smallage 3 Ounces. Syrup of Roses, or Mel Rosarum an Ounce: Turpentine half an Ounce: Meal or Flower of Barly and Vapins, ana, a sufficient quantity, to bring all to a consistence; mix them. These are excellent Abstersives, and cleanse old, running, fetid, and foul or rotten Ulcers admirably, in what part of the Body soever. But if Red Precipitate in [an] eight part be added to it, it will be so much the more effectual in fordid and putrid Ulcers. The first of these applied, stops the weeping of hurt Nerves or Sinews, in simple Members which are not fat, or very fleshy, and brings the same to perfect digestion.

XVI. *The Gargle or Lotion.* Take of the Decoction eight Ounces: of the Juice 6 Ounces: Mel Rosarum 4 Ounces; mix them. It Cures malignant Ulcers of the Throat, Tonfils, Mouth, and Gums, by gargling and washing them therewith several times a day: It heals exulcerated Cankers, and removes their Putrifaction. If to the former Quantity 2 Ounces of Spirit of Wine be added, it will be so much the more potent and healing.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of Parsly-Seed but much more potent in every respect. It prevails against the Colick, Wind, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Stone in Reins and Bladder, obstructions of the Lungs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Stinking Breath, provokes Urine and the Courses, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram mixt with Honey and so taken morning and night.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has all the former Virtues, but more Stomachical, and may be taken from 2 to 4 Drams, mixt with a Glass of the Decoction, dulcified with Syrup of Smallage.

XIX. *The Sallet of the Whitened Stalks and Roots.* They are cut or sliced and eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, raw, they make a pleasant Sallet, are grateful to the Palate and Taste, strengthen the Stomach, and cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* It is made by boiling the Bruised Leaves and Roots in Hogs-Lard. Applied warm, it is discutient, takes away the Pain of Fissions and Whitloes in the Fingers; and Ripens and heals them.

XXI. *Unguentum ex Apio.* Ointment of Smallage. Take Juice of Smallage a Pint: Honey 5 Ounces: Wheat Meal or Flower 3 Ounces: mix and make an Ointment by Boiling to a just Thickness according to Art. It is an admirable and gentle cleanser of Wounds and Ulcers: opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, applied to the Hypochonders; provokes Urine anointed on the Regions of the Kidnies and Share; is good against the Colick, anointed on the Belly; and helps the Stuffing of the Lungs applied to the Breast.

SMALL HONESTY. see *Pinks*. Chap.

SMILAX GARDEN. see *Beans Kidney*. Chap.

SNAKES-BUGLOSS. see *Bugloss Vipers*. Chap.

SNAKE-WEED. see *Bisfort*. Chap.

SNAKE-ROOT Virginian, see *Snake-Root*. Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXV.

OF SNAP-DRAGON,

OR,

CALVES SNOUT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἀντίρρινος*: in Latine, *Antirrhinum*, also *Orontium*, *Os Leonis*, *Herba Simiania*, *Leo herba*, *Venusta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Canis Cerebrum Apuleij*; in English, *Snap Dragon*, or *Calves Snout*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts thereof, as 1. *Antirrhinum album*, White Snap Dragon. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum* see *Roseum*, Purple Snap Dragon. 3. *Antirrhinum Variegatum*, Variable Snap Dragon. 4. *Antirrhinum luteum*, Yellow Snap-dragon: these four are all of the large Garden kind, the following are of the smaller sorts, called the wild kinds. 5. *Antirrhinum Sylvestris medium vel majus*, The Greater Wild Snap Dragon. 6. *Antirrhinum rubrum Batium*, Small Red Spanish Snap Dragon. 7. *Antirrhinum flore albo alterum*, Small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. 8. *Antirrhinum Sylvestris minus*, The lesser Wild Snap Dragon.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or White Snap Dragon. Under this Description We shall comprehend in the main, the first four Garden kinds. Its Root consists of many White Strings, which perish in most places after they have given Seed, unless they be carefully defended in the Winter against the Cold. The Leaves of these Snap Dragons are broader, longer, and greener, than the Leaves of the Mannered Flax, or of the Wild Flax, and are set confusedly upon the tender Green Branches, which are spread on all sides from the very bottom, bearing at the Tops many Flowers, somewhat resembling those of Toad Flax, but much larger, and without any heel or Spur, of a fair white color, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, or Gaping place. After the Flowers are past, in those places come hard round Seed Vessels, seldom somewhat like unto a Calves head, the Snout being cut off, wherein is contained small black Seed.

IV. The second, or Purple Snap Dragon. This is in Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in each part or greater; the only difference is, that this bears pale Stammel, or Rose colored Flowers, and a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, and sometimes a Paler color, almost Blush.

V The

V. The third, or Variable Snap Dragon. The Roots in this are smaller than either of the former, and always perish after Seeding time. This Plant is something like the foregoing, and tenderer than the last described, having also a Reddish or Blush colored throat, lesser than the former, but much bigger than the middle kind described in Sect. VII. following. The Ventral Spot in the Mouth of the throat, has four white about it, and extending to both sides of the Spot; and their Throat and Seeds are like the former.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Snap Dragon. It is like in form to the former kinds, and has Leaves as large as any of them, and very fair yellow flowers as large likewise as they, not differing in

Snap Dragon White and Yellow.



any thing else from the first described. Let none imagine this to be a *Linaria* or *Toad Flax*, for in all its parts it is agreeable to the Snap Dragons.

VII. The fifth, the middle kind, or Greater Wild Snap Dragon. Its Root is small, and perishing every year, springing up again from the falling Seed. This greater wild kind rises up usually, but with one Stalk, branching forth on all sides into some other, on which are set long, and somewhat narrow thick dark green Leaves by couples; at the Tops of the Stalks and branches stand (in several places) reddish purple gaping flowers, in shape like those of the Garden kinds, but far less, and without any white color therein, after which come such like heads, like Calves Snouts, as in the other, but not half so big, wherein is contained very small and brown Seed.

Snap Dragon Wild greater.



VIII. The sixth, or small Red Spanish Snap Dragon. The Flower of this is much more Beautiful, being of a bright Crimson color, the Mouth or Chaps being of a yellowish White, much like to some of the Garden kinds, but more lively for its color.

IX. The seventh, or small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. This differs very little from the

Snap Dragon white flower'd wild.



... it spreads a-
round a little more than they, and that its flowers
are of a pleasant Milk White Color.

X. The eighth, or lesser Wild Snap Dragon.
The Middle or greater kind we have described
in Sect. VII. above: this lesser sort grows lower
in one leaf, yet Bristles out thicker with Branches,
having long narrow Leaves not half so great,

Snap Dragon Wild lesser.



flowers small also and whitish, and the Seed small
and blacker than the Seed of that. Its Root like-
wise perishes after Seed time, and the Plant is
raised the next year again of the Seed.

XI. The Places. The first four are called the
Garden kinds: the latter four, the Field or Wild
kinds; altho' they all grow Wild in Spain, Italy,
and other hot Regions: but with us they all
of them grow only in Gardens, the first four of
which are chiefly set by.

XII. The Times. The first four flower for
the most part the second year after Sowing, from
April, even to July, and the Seed is ripe not
long after. The Wild flower also much about the
same times, thro' June and July even to the
end of August. All these several sorts of this
Plant, if they be once Sown in Gardens, they
will grow continually there of their own accord,
if they be suffer'd to shed their Seed.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and
Uses of these Plants are as yet unknown in
the Art of Physick: But Matthiolus says, that
given (I suppose he means their Juice) mixed
with Rose-water; or the Pouder of the Seed;
in like manner, they are good against Fits of
the Mother. And Apuleius says, that the Di-
stilled Water or Decoction of the Herb and Root
in Water, is a speedy remedy against the Rheum
or Watering of the Eyes coming of a Hot Cause,
by washing them therewith, and bathing the Fore-
head, Temples and Eye-Brows with the same.

SNAKE ROOT, of Virginia, see
SNAKE'S BUGLOSS, see, *Vipers Bugloss*. Chap.
SNAKE WEED, see *Bistort*. Chap.
SNEESE, ROOT, see *Hellebor White*. Chap.

C H A P. DCXXXVI.

OF SNEES-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *πταγυρα*,
in Latine, *Ptarmica*, *Ptarmica Sylvestris*,
and *Sternutamentoria*: in English, *Snees-wort*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts hereof,
as, 1. *Ptarmica agrestis vel sylvestris*, *Sternuta-
mentoria Sylvestris*. Wild or Common Snees-
wort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylvestris flore pleno*. Snees-
wort with Double Flowers. 3. *Ptarmica austri-
aca Clusij*. Snees-wort of Austria. 4. *Ptarmica
Imperati*, *Ptarmica minor*. Spanish or Naples
Snees-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Wild & Common Snees-wort.
Its Root is tender, and full of Strings, creeping
far about in the Earth; and in no long time takes
up much Ground. It springs up for the most
part with but one Stalk, which is replenished
with many round and brittle Branches, beset with
long and narrow Leaves, dented about the Edges
like a Saw. At the Tops of the Stalks do grow

Snees-wort Wild Common.



small

small single flowers, like those of the Wild Daisy. The whole Plant is sharp, biting the Tongue and Mouth. And the smell thereof provokes Sneezing, from whence it took its Name *Sternutamentoria*, or *Snees-wort*.

IV. The second, or *Snees-wort* with double flowers. Its Roots are many long strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges in all respects like to the former single Wild Kind, which grows common with us almost every where: on the Tops of the Stalks grow four, five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the Bottom of the footstalk of every one of them; being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishness in the middle of every flower, like both for form and color to the flower of the Double Featherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no smell at all, but is delightful only for the double white flowers.

V. The third, or *Snees-wort* of Austria. Its Root is hard and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year. It sends forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a little sower relish or Taste. From among which rises up an hoary Stalk, about two feet high or better, having divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading out into some few slender Branches, with every one for the most part, a small scaly white Silver head on them; from whence spring forth about twelve or fourteen hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or Pale, about a number of small short Thrums in the Middle, almost like, or as if they were made of Parchment; whitish at the first appearing; but afterwards being come to their maturity, of a most fair bleak blewish purple color, without any smell to commend it; pleasant only by the Prospect of its form and color, and by its Durability, for being gathered in its perfection, it withers not, or loses its color in a long time; but keeps the same hue and aspect without changing, for many years together, being put into a Paper Book: otherwise being let stand upon the Stalks, they become something brownish, having many small blackish long Seeds, lying among a great deal of White Down.

VI. The fourth, or small Spanish or Naples *Snees-wort*. Its Root is like the former, but smaller, and perishes in the same manner every year. It has such like long and narrow soft hoary Leaves, but not full out so large as the former: the Stalk rises not so high, but is divided into more, and more slender hard Branches: at the Tops whereof stand such like Scaly heads, but not so white or Silver like, from whence shoot forth such like stiff hard Leaves, as the Border or Pale, but neither so large nor so many, being seldom above 8 or 10: neither are they of so fair a blewish purple color, but of a more pale diluted color, having many Thrums in the Middle. The Seed which follows is like the last foregoing, but smaller. This Plant being a little handled or rubbed between ones fingers, gives forth a pretty sweet smell, or what is not unpleasant.

VII. This last in Gerard, is thus described. The Root is small, whitish, hard and threddey, perishing when the Seed is ripe; soon springing up again by the fall of the Seed. It rises up with a small, hard, tough, corner'd, whitish

woolly Stalk, divided into many Branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of Cyanus, or Blew bottle, about two feet high, on which grow long, narrow, whitish Cottony leaves, without order, and of a bitter Taste; whiter below than above, of the color of Wormwood leaves, having but one Rib or Sinew, and that in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the Top of each slender Branch, grows one small Scaly head or knob, like that of Cyanus, which brings forth a pale Purple flower, without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small, hard, dry, sharp pointed leaves: in the middle of which grows many Stiff Chives, their Tops being of the Color of the flowers, which flowers fall not away, till the whole Herb perishes, but change into a Rusty color. Among those Chives grow long, flat, blackish Seed, with a little beard at the Top. It remains green all the Winter, and the next Spring sends forth a Stalk as aforesaid. The Herb being touched or rubbed, sends forth a pleasant Aromatick smell.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild in dry and barren Pastures and other places: and has been found in the three great Fields next adjoining to *Kentish-Town* near *London*: and in several fields in *Kent* about *Southfleet*. It is also brought into Gardens in many places. The second grows here in Gardens. The third grows, as *Matthiolus* says, in *Italy*; *Clusius* found it in *Austria*; it has been found growing also in *Hungary*, and as *Lobel* says in *France*. The fourth grows in *Spain* and *Naples*, from whence the Seed has been brought to us, these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They flower in the end of *June*, and in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after, as in *August* or *September*.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses of the first and second Species we have declared at large in Chap. 553. foregoing, under the Title of *Pellitory* of *Spain*, Wild: so that we shall say nothing more of them in this place.

XI. The two latter, *Parkinson* says have not been much used in Physick, but *Clusius* says, that about *Vienna* in *Austria*, the People sell it to the Apothecaries for *Scabious*; and that the Decoction of them, given to Children, is very good to ease them of pains and Torments in the Stomach and Bowels: and some Authors think, that it may have some of the Properties of *Scabious*, or of *Facea* at least, because it so near approaches to them both in its form and Temperature.

CHAP DCXXXVII.

of SOLOMONS--SEAL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πολύγωνον*: in Latine, *Polygonatum* (a *Radici geniculorum frequentibus nodis*, from the many Nodes or Knots in the Roots;) of some *Scala Celi*, Heavens Ladder, from the form of the Stalks of Leaves, being set one above another: also *Sigillum Solomonis*; in English, *Solomons Seal*,
6 R 2 from

from the White Knobs in some places of the Root, with a flat round Circle, representing a Seal, whence came this Name.

II. *The kinds.* Authors have made a dozen several sorts or more, but we shall content our selves, with what grows in Our Own Nation, or in Our West-India Plantations in America. viz.

1. *Polygonatum Vulgare*, by some *Polygonatum latifolium*, by others *minus*; and by many *Sigillium Solomons*, Our Common Solomons Seal. 2. *Polygonatum Majus flore majore*, *Polygonatum latifolium secundum Clusii*, The Greater flower'd, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. 3. *Polygonatum Virginianum*, Solomons Seal of Virginia. 4. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum*, Cluster like Solomons Seal. 5. *Polygonatum Racemosum perfoliatum Americanum majus & minus*. Throated Solomons Seal of America greater and lesser.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Solomons Seal. The Root is of the thickness of a Mans finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in some places, with a flat round Circle, representing a Seal, lying along under the upper face of the Ground, and not growing downwards, but with

upon the Green, but more yellowish underneath with some Redd running through them. At the foot of every Leaf stand, from the bottom of the Stalk up to the Top, some forth small, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, something like the flowers of Lilly Convally, but ending in five longer Points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foot Stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also, two Stalks with flowers at the foot of a Leaf, which have no smell at all, and stand all on the one side of the Stalk. After they are past, come in their place, small round berries, green at the first, and blackish green, tending to blueness, when they are ripe; in which lies small, white, hard, and stony Seed. Camerarius in his *Liptome Key*, (citing Matthiolus as his Author) that it is sometimes found with red Berries, and also with Purple. These Berries being ripe are of the bigness of Ivy Berries, of a very sweet and pleasant Taste. The Root also is sweet at the first taking, but afterwards of a bitter Taste with some sharpness.

IV. The second, or greater flower'd, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. The Root if this is exactly like the former, but larger if it grows in good Ground, otherwise lesser. The Stalks are shorter, not much above a foot high, and somewhat flatter. The Leaves are flatter, and rounder pointed, set on one side of the Leaf, as the

Solomons Seal Common.



many Fibres underneath. It rises up with a round Stalk, about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the Top, set with single leaves one above another, which are something large, and like unto the Leaves of Lilly Convally, and of the same color, viz. with an Eye of bluishness

Solomons Seal greater Flower'd.



the former, but stand close together. The Flowers are larger than the foregoing (but by a fault of the Cutter, in this Figure they are made lesser) of a greenish white color, smelling sweet like those of the Hawthorn, arising from the bosom of the Leaves, upon short foot Stalks, which being past, Seeds or Berries follow, which are first Green, but afterwards black, containing within a

small Seed, as big as a Fetch or Tare, and as hard as a Stone.

V. The third, or Solomons Seal of Virginia. The Root of this is slender, long and Creeping, like as many others of the Virginia Plants, and not Tuberosus as the former are. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot or more high, with Leaves of the same fashion, long, Nervous, very green and shining, standing one above another upon a single upright Stalk, which is sometimes a little branched. These leaves are not of so sad a green as the other, nor discolored underneath, at the very Top of the Stalk come forth the flowers, and many of them grow together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and Pendulous, ending in small fine pointed Leaves. After which come the Berries, which in this are smaller than any of the former, and of a most Orient Red, or scarlet color (which some by a mistake formerly took for Chermes Berries, but were in truth no such thing, these not being fit to dye withal) which while they are white, and before they are ripe, have six black Strakes on every of them, equally distant, but are quite worn out being ripe; within which are contained, white, hard, Stony grains or Seeds, like those of the others.

VI. The fourth, or Cluster-like Solomons-Seal. Its Root is thick, white, Tuberosus, long, and jointed, as it were by distances, with several Fibres thereon. It shoots up a round brownish single Stalk, and sometimes parted or branched, about 2 or 3 feet high, set with many fair, broad Leaves, some ribs being of a reddish, others of a sad green color, harder than others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker Lift. At the Tops of the Branches, grow in open Clusters, many small pale colored Threds, like unto Vine Blossoms, which passing away, there succeed several small Berries, in form almost of a Cluster of Grapes, and each of the largeness of a Juniper Berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood speckles, which after they have hung so long to be ripe, wear out, and the whole Berry grows red like a Cherry, whose Pulp or Juice is sweet, and contain within them small white roundish Grains or Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Thro-leaved Solomons Seal of America, the greater kind. Its Root is nothing so thick or white, as the last described, but is fastned by many strings into the Earth. It has a slender smooth Stalk or two, about half a foot high or more, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them again into others, having fair, broad and long, and very pale green ribbed Leaves, encompassing the Stalk wholly at the bottom, at each of which joints, with the Leaves, and at the Tops, also stand the flowers singly, composed of six long and narrow yellow Leaves hanging downwards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horn, compassed with six yellow heads or Chives, when the flower, is past the foot Stalk thereof rises up, bearing that Crooked or horned, three cornered skinny Cod on the end, having whitish Seed within it. The lesser sort is in all things and respects like to the greater, but every ways lesser, the Leaves being not only smaller but much narrower also.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild frequently in many places of England, as on the North side of Mendip in the Parish of Shepton-Mallet, in Somersetshire; upon a Row Hill by Crayford in Kent, in Odiam Park in Hampshire,

in Bradfords Wood near a Town four Miles from Bath, in Wiltshire; in a Village near Horley, five Miles from Guilford in Surrey; in a Wood by Fishpool-Hill, two Miles from Canterbury; in a Bushy close belonging to the Parlonage of Alderbury near Clarindon, two Miles from Salisbury; and in Chesson-Wood on Chesson-Hill, between Newington and Sittingburn in Kent, as also in several other places. The second grows Wild in Our Gardens; and I found it also growing in Carolina. The other three, grow in several places in America, but with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They all spring up in March, and the first flowers in May; the other American kinds in June and July; the Berries are ripe in September, and continue on the Stalks, till the Frosts come, and then they fall down with the Stalks, which rot and perish with all above Ground; the Root abiding all Winter, and shooting forth a new every year.

X. The Qualities. Solomons Seal is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the second degree. It is Astringent, and as Galen says, of a mixt property, being partly binding and partly of a sharp and biting quality, with a little bitterness, which properties we perceive not in those which grow in Our Countries.

XI. The Specification. The Root is chiefly used and that principally, of the first kind. It heals Ruptures and broken Bones, stops Fluxes of the Belly, the Reds and Whites in Women, and running of the Reins in Men: as also Vomiting, Bleedings, and distillations of humors upon any part; and is very available to heal simple Green Wounds, running Sores, and other like Hurts whether outward or inward.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence of the Root and Herb. 2. A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water. 3. An Infusion of the Root in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Ointment or Balsam of the Root. 6. A Cataplasim of the Root. 7. An Apoplegmatisim of the Root. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice or Essence. A Spoonful of either of them, or something more, taken at a time morning and evening in a Glass of Symplic Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water; is said to Cure Ruptures when the Guts fall into the Cods, a Cataplasim of the Root, being applied outwardly to the same. They are also available, to cure the over-flowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhoea in Men, and incomparably good to knit and conglutinate broken bones inwardly taken: outwardly applied being made into a Cataplasim with Rye or Wheat Meal, They dry up and conglutinate the lips of Green Wounds, and stop the flux of humors upon Ulcers, they being washed and cleansed therewith. Snuff up the Nostrils, they are said to draw flegm out of the head, and to ease the pain thereof.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues; is available for outward and inward Bruises, Falls or Blows, ease pains, dissolve congealed blood, and take away the black and blew marks made by Contusions, or other hurts. Dose half a Pint.

XV. The

XV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It is made of the Root being Bruised, and steeped all Night in the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, and Decoction: taken to a quarter of a Pint or more, morning and night, it foder and glews together broken Bones very speedily and strongly, tho' the Bones be but slenderly and unhandfomly placed; a Cataplasm of the Juice, or Root, being applied also to the same.

XVI. *The Powder of the Root.* It is given to a Dram or more, morning and evening, in Drink or Broth, against Ruptures, broken Bones, Wounds and Inward Bruises, and being also made into a Cataplasm with the Juice, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They wonderfully dry, heal and conglutinate simple green Wounds, and Knit, and join together simple fractures of bones, ease pains, and strengthen a weak Back whether in Men or Women.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is applied outwardly in simple Contusions or Bruises, Falls, Blows, Ruptures of the Peritonæum, Fractures of the Bones, Dislocations, Deffluxions of Humors, and weaknesses in any part. It has been found by late Experience, to be incomparably good to knit and join broken Bones in any part of the Body, and is profitable for those which by any weakness, have their Bones often out of joint, or will not stay long in when they are set; being applied for some considerable time.

XIX. *The Apoplegmatis of the Root.* The simple raw Root being chewed in the Mouth, draws away much Flegm and Viscous Humors from the parts adjacent, and gives ease in the Tooth-ach.

XX. *The Distilled Water of the whole Herb and Root.* It is said to cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburning, Spots, Freckles, and other Marks and Defecations, leaving the places soft, fresh, and fair, after it has been for some time used; and is used also as a Vehicle to take the other preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Decoction and Infusion, being inwardly taken to a Spoonful at a time in any proper Vehicle, and outwardly applied to the parts affected. It also stops all Fluxes of the Bowels after an admirable manner, chiefly the Bloody Flux.

CHAP. DCXXXVIII.

of SOLDIER - WATER.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek Στρατιώτης, & Στρατιώτης νεκρά or νεκρά; in Latine, by Matthiolus, *Stratiotes aquaticus*, and so also by Lugdunensis, it is the *Stratiotes five* *Militaris Aizoides Lobelij*, *Stratiotes potamios* & *Sedum aquatile Dodonæi*: in English *Water-Soldier*, *Fresh Water Soldier*, and *Water House-leek*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singlar Plant of the sort; but Bauhinus accounts it among the sorts of Aloes, and calls it, *Aloes palustris*, *Water or Marsh Aloes*.

The Descriptions.

III. *At the bottoms of the Leaves there is a small short head, broadest next unto the Leaves and smallest downwards, from whence proceed several long Strings like small Worms (where-with as Dodonæus says, some Crafty Quack Salvors, putting them into Glasses, with water, to make them shew the greater, make others believe, that they are Worms which came out of the Bodies of their Patients:) these Strings having several Fibres at their Ends, take Root in the*

Water Soldier.



Mud under the Water. From the aforesaid head upwards, spring forth many long narrow Leaves, sharp pointed, and set close together, something like to the Leaves of Aloes, for the form: but much less, and sharply toothed about the Edges like it also. From among these Leaves rise up short Stalks, not much higher than the Leaves, and sometimes not so high, bearing one green threeforked head only at the Top, much like a Lobsters Claw, which is the husk, out of which comes a white flower, consisting of three Leaves, with several yellowish hairy Threds in the middle.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Instead of Roots there are long Strings round and White, very like to great Harp-strings, or long Worms, which falling down from a short head, (which sends forth the Leaves) go to the bottom of the Water, even to the Mud, and yet are seldom fastned there, from whence come forth also other smaller Strings or threds aslope, by which the Plant is Multiplied, after the manner of Frog-bit. The Leaves are like those of the Herb Aloes, or semperivium, but shorter and lesser, set round about the

the edges with certain stiff and short prickles: among which come forth divers Stalks with cafes or husks very like to Crabs Claws; out of which when they open grow white Flowers, consisting of three Leaves, altogether like those of Frog-bit, having little yellowish Threads in the Middle: The Leaves and Flowers grow upon the Top of the Water.

V. *The Places.* It Grows in Italy, Germany, Flanders, Holland and other Countries plentifully: and in Gerard it is said to be found growing plentifully in the Ditches about Rotsley, a small Village in Holderness in Yorkshire; and one Mr. William Broad found it in the Fens in Lincolnshire.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in June and July, and sometimes in August, the Seed ripening in the mean season or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first, but Galen says, it is moist. It is Astringent, Obstructive, Repellent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops Fluxes of Blood from the Reins and Womb, abates Inflammations, prevails against Antonies Fire, and cures Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistula's.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence from the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Essence.* Taken to One or Two Spoonfuls or more at a time, in any proper Liquor, as some Styrick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water, or in its own Distilled Water, it cures Pissing of Blood, as also the Bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; but Pliny adds, *Olibanum* in Powder thereto. Bathed upon Antonies Fire, and Inflammations, it cools them, and eases the Pain; and is good to heal simple Wounds, foul running Sores, Ulcers, and Fistula's.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint: If Honey is dissolved in it, it makes a good Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat; and being Bathed very hot upon any Inflammation or painful Tumor, it abates it, and gives ease in the Pain.

XII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction; and may be given a dram at a time, morning and evening, for all the purposes aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle, strowed thick upon any foul running Sore or Ulcer, it cleanses, dries up the humors, and induces the healing. *Alpinus* says, it is given every morning fasting, to stop the overflowing of the Courses in Women, as also other Fluxes of Blood, in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Bruised Leaves, and is applied by Country people, to heal any simple green Wound, which it is said to do, to admiration. Applied in the Extremity of the Gout, it is a singular thing to ease the Pain, and that in a short time.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are good Vulneraries, repress the flux of humors to the part, ease pain in a Wound, running Sore or Ulcer, cleanse, dry, and heal the disaffected

part, being also washed with the Juice or Decoction.

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It is used as a Vehicle, to take the Juice or Essence in; and mixed with Honey makes a Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat: a little Camphir dissolved and mixed with it, makes a good Ophthalmick, for Sore, Rheumy, and Watering Eyes; and so also it is a very good thing to clear the Skin from any kind of Deformity.

C H A P. DCXXXIX.

of SOPE-WORT,

OR,

BRUISE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by some in Greek *Σκῆδον* *Struthium* (from its scouring and cleansing quality, but it is not the *Struthium* of Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, or Theophrastus) in Latine, *Saponaria* (from its great scouring faculty) *Viola agrestis Tragi*; *Struthium Euschi*: and in English, *Sope-wort* or *Bruise-wort*.

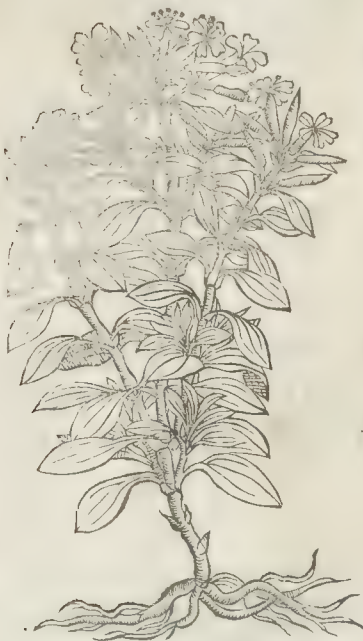
II. *The Kinds.* We have but three sorts of it growing with us in England. viz. 1. *Struthium Vulgare*, *Saponaria Vulgaris*; Our Common Sopewort. 2. *Saponaria flore duplici*, Sopewort Double Flowered. 3. *Saponaria Anglica folio convolato*, which Gerard calls *Gentiana Concava*. Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. He plac'd it next to the *Gentians*, thinking it a Species of them; but it is plainly manifest to agree in its form with *Saponaria*, as in its Roots, Leaves and Flowers, and not at all with *Gentian*, but only in its bitterness, which is no distinguishing sign.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sopewort. Its Root creeps under ground far and near, with many Joins, of a brown color on the outside, and yellowish within, shooting forth in divers places many weak round Stalks, full of joints, set with two Leaves apiece at every one of them, on the contrary side, which are Ribbed something like unto Plantane, and fashioned like the Common field white Campion Leaves, seldom having any Branches from the sides of the Stalks, but set with divers flowers at the Top, standing in long husks like the Wild Campion, made of five Leaves apiece, round at their ends, and a little dented in their middles, of a pale Rose color, almost White, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper color, having a reasonable good smell.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are thick, long, creeping aslope, having certain strings hanging at them, like the Roots of black Hellebor, which if they have once taken good and sure footing in any ground, it is almost impossible to destroy the Plant. The Stalks are slippery, slender, round, jointed, and a foot and a half high or higher: the Leaves are broad, set with Veins, very like broad Leav'd Plantane, but lesser, growing

Sopewort or Bruise-wort.



cut out of every joint by Couples for the most part, those especially which are nearest the Root being backwards. The Flowers in the Tops of the Stalks, and about the uppermost joints, are single, well scented, and sometimes of a bluish or white color like a Rose, sometimes of a light Purple or White, which grow out of long cups, composed of two Leaves in the middle of which is certain little Hairs.

V. The second, or Sopewort Double Flower'd. The Root is like the former, spreading it self upon the Ground, and rises up in several distinct places like the single. It has many long and slender erect Stalks, scarcely able to sustain themselves, or stand upright, being full of joints, and ribbed Leaves on them, every one something like a small Geranium or Plantain Leaf. At the Top of the Stalks stand many Flowers, consisting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a Whitish or Pale Purple color, and of a strong sweet smell, something like the smell of Jasmine or Jessamy Flowers, standing in long, thick, pale, green husks, which fall away without giving any Seed, as most other double flowers which increase by the Root do.

VI. The third, or Hollow Leaf'd Sopewort. This Plant (which is peculiar to our Oxen Land) has a Root which in its form and manner of running, is very like unto the first described, but much smaller. It sends forth divers weak, round Stalks, with fewer joints than in the first kind, and at every one of them One Leaf, yellowish white, which either one passes the Stalk and is lost, (as many of them do) or being

below, the whole Leaf like a Pipe or Trunk, encompasses it before it opens it self on the outside, and sometimes it opens not a Leaf at all. These Leaves are Ribbed like the former, grow about broader and rounder at the ends. The Stalks have no Branches at all, but from some of the upper joints, and at the Tops grow three or four flowers upon slender stalks, in long husks, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, something broader at the ends than the single sort, and uneven, which many times break the husks, in which they stand, either on the one side or the other, and are of a Pale White color tending to a Blush, especially on the sides.

VII. The Plant. The first grows Wild in many low and wet grounds in several parts of this Land, and near to Rivers and running brooks in Sunny places; but is now brought into Gardens for the flower sake, serving chiefly for the decking up of Houses. The second or Double flower'd was brought to us from beyond Sea, and is only Nurst up in Gardens. The third is a Native of England, and has been found growing in a little Grove, called the Spiny near Litchborough in Northamptonshire.

VIII. The Time. They flower in June and July, and continue all August, and part of September, before they are quite spent.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, Emollient and Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritic, and Laxative, from their scowering faculty.

X. The Specification. They open obstructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanse the Bowels, and are good against Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: profitable for the healing of Wounds; and is said by some to be a Cure for the Lues Venerea, or French Pox.

XI. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Leaves according to Septalius. 3. An Ointment or Balm. 4. A Cataplasim.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, and Gravel, and Tartarous matter, give ease in the Strangury, loosen the Belly, and are said to be profitable against the Dropick and the foul Disease. Dose 2 Spoonfuls or more mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Decoction of Septalius. Take fresh or green Sopewort 2 handfals: Infuse for a night in a Gallon of Water, the next morning boil them together, and strain out by pressing, the one half of the Water sweeten with Raisins or white Sugar, to be drank as ordinary drink at Meals: the other half is to be reserved to be taken 7 or 8 Ounces at a time every morning fasting whilst in bed, and gently to sweat upon it. To such as are Choleric, it is to be exhibited being made with the addition of a handfull of Sow-Thistles, or Navel-wort, and in Womens cases with the further addition of half a handfull of Filipendula. Valer (dixit ille) & pro mulieribus ad mensua alba abundanda. Septalius says, that one Zopara a Spartan found out the Virtue of this Plant, since whose time it has been written of by Eustachius Rudius de morbis oculis & veneris.

his Lib. 5. Cap. 18. and by *Cæsar Claudinus de ingressu ad infirmos* pag. 411. and pag. 417. but principally by *Ludovicus Septalius Animadvers.* Med. lib. 7. Numb. 214. where Treating of Decoctions in Use against the French Pox, he mentions the singular Effects of this Herb against that foul Disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the use of another Alexipharmical Decoction, being very effectual and useful for the poorer sort, namely that which is made of Sopewort, an Herb common, and known to all: Moreover I have sometimes used it with happy success in the most contumacious diseases: but it is of somewhat an ingrateful Taste, and therefore is reserved for the poorer people. This Decoction *Septalius* says, he has used *Sapè ac sapius*, oftentimes, or over and over again many times.

XIV. The Ointment or Balsam. Being applied they heal simple green Wounds to admiration: and if they be foul, they cleanse them after a singular manner, and then heal them in a short time after.

XV. The Cataplasim of the Green Herb. Country people in divers places, do use to bruise the green Leaves, and apply them to their fingers, hands, legs, or other parts, when they are cut, to heal them again. It hinders Inflammations, and a flux of humors, and speedily induces the Cure.

C H A P. DCXL.

of SORREL Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, as *Sarapio*, *Humaath*: in Greek, *ὄξαλις*, and by *Galen*, *ὀξυλάπιον*, i. e. *Lapathum acidum* or *Rumex acidus*: in Latine, *Oxalis* from the Greek, and *Acetosa*: in English *Sorrel*.

II. The Kinds. There are several species of this Plant. 1. *Oxalis frve Acetosa hortenstis*, also simply *Acetosa*, Our Common Garden Sorrel. 2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*. Great German Sorrel. 3. *Oxalis frve Acetosa Sativa vel Romana rotundifolia*, Round Leav'd or Roman Sorrel. 4. *Oxalis radice Tuberosa*, Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. 5. *ὄξαλις μικρὰ*, *Acetosa Sykestris*, *Acetosella*, *Lapathium acidum*, *Acetosa minor Lanceolata*, Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. 6. *Acetosa Cambro-Britanica Montana*, Mountain Sorrel of Wales. 7. *Acetosa Americana*, *Acetosa Vesicaria Americana*, West-India Sorrel, or American Sorrel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Garden Sorrel. Its Root is smaller than any Dock Root, brown, and full of Strings, abides all Winter without decaying, and has green Leaves all the while, except in the very extremity of Frost and Snow, which many times causes its Leaves to perish. It springs up with tender long green Leaves, fat and full of Juice, broad, and bicorn'd as it were, next unto the Stalk like *Arach*, *Spinage*, or Our English *Mercury*, having a pleasant sharp

sowre Taste. The Stalks are slender, bearing purplish long heads, in which lye three corner'd, shining, brown Seed, like, but lesser than that of Docks.



Garden Sorrel.

IV. The second, or Great German Sorrel. Its Root and manner of growing is like the former, but the Leaves thereof are much larger, and sometimes a little Curl'd at Edges, the joints of the Stalks are great and Tuberous, sticking out like knots, which being taken from the Stalk, and put into the Ground, will take Root, and bring forth Leaves like the Mother Plant, the Seed, and so all its other parts, are answerable to the proportion of the Leaves.

V. The third, or Round leav'd, or Roman Sorrel. Its Root is small and thready, creeping about for the most part every where, and shooting up heads of Leaves round about. In the Leaves of this Sorrel the chief difference consists, which are short and almost round in some plants, and in others somewhat round pointed, with Ears or pieces on both sides next the Footstalk, of a paler green color than the former. The Stalks are weaker, not standing upright, but the flowers and Seed differ not from the Common Garden sort. The Taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the others, and therefore the more desirable in Sallets and Sawces.

VI. The fourth, or Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. Its Roots are many Tuberous clogs fastned by strings to the lower part of the stem, not much unlike to those of *Peony*, or *Filipendula*; from the head of the Root the Leaves spring forth, which are in form something like to the Ordinary or Common Garden Sorrel, but larger, sharp pointed, and not so broad next to the Footstalk. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are answerable to the Common Kind; but the Leaves grow confusedly upon the Stalk, without any order, not differing much in form, from those of *Patience*, *Garden Dock*, or *Monks Rhubarb*.

VII. The fifth, or Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. Its Root is long, branched out and stringy. It does not much differ from the Common Garden Sorrel,

Small, but in its smallness, and length of its
Leaves, which are something small, pointed at
the farther end, broadest in the middle, with two
small ears at the lower end next to the Footstalk,
of a pale green color, somewhat whitish, and of

Sorrel Field or Sheep.



a sour taste like the Garden Sorrel, but not full
out so acute, but more Styptick or Astringent.
In its Stalks, Seed, and form of growing it is
much like to the first Garden kind.

VIII. The sixth, or Mountain Sorrel of Wales.
Its Root is small and threddy, abiding many years.
It grows up with small Stalks, branched forth
diversly with round Leaves set thereon, as also
growing at their bottoms, every Leaf upon a
long Footstalk, in form something like to the Wall
Penny-wort, but that they cut in on the lower part,
which ends on both sides, almost like to the third
Species foregoing. The flowers are whitish, and
not red like others, but the husks with Seed
which comes afterwards are reddish, and contain
brown, shining Triangular Seed, almost in shape
like a Tetrabedron, and very like to the Seed of
the Common Garden and Field Kinds.

IX. The seventh, or West-Indian, or American
Sorrel. Its Root is small and Threddy, perishing
for the most part every year. It has slender
forked Stalks of about a Foot and a half high,
leaning sometimes down to the Ground, and spread-
ing themselves into many Branches, something
reddish towards the Tops. The Leaves are smooth
and thick, of a reasonable size, something like a
Garden Sorrel Leaf, but that the lower points
are not so long, but rather short like an Arach
Leaf, of a pale green color, and something Meaty
withall, every one, upon a long Footstalk, and of
a more sharp sour taste, than our Sorrel. At
the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, the flowers
grow in a long Spike, like our Common Sorrel,
but greater, and of a greenish red color. After

which come round, yet cornered skinny swollen
husks hanging downwards, of a reddish color,
striped with redder Veins, very beautiful, in
which are contained two, or three Triangular
shining Seed.

X. The Places. The first four grow only in
Gardens, tho' the first has been said to have
been found growing Wild. The fifth grows wild
in many of the Meadows of this Kingdom; I
have also found it growing Wild in several
places in the South Carolina. The sixth grows
upon barren Sandy grounds, and has been found
growing upon several of the Mountains in Wales.
The seventh grows in several parts of America,
and our West-India Plantations.

XI. The Times. They Flower and Seed in
May and June, much about the time when the
common sorts of Docks, Flower and Seed.

XII. The Qualities. Sorrel is Cold in the
first degree, and temperate in respect to moisture
or dryness. It is Absterfve, Astringent, Stoma-
tick, and a resister of putrefaction. It is much
used in Sawces both for the Well and the Sick,
cooling a hot Stomack and Liver, provoking
Appetite and refreshing the Spirits when almost
spent. It is of a pleasant Acid Taste, and if
well Cook't up, gratifies the Stomach Admi-
rably.

XIII. The Specification. It is good against
Fevers and Inflammations, Quenches Thirst, stops
vomiting, removes Nauseousness and loathing,
encreases Appetite, heals foul Ulcers and Can-
kers in the Mouth and Throat, and is of ex-
cellent use against all malign, contagious and
pestilential Diseases.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make there-
from, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction.
3. A Conserve. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Cataplasme.
6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Powder of the
Seed.

The Virtues.

XV. The Juice or Essence. Given from one
Spoonful to three, either alone, or with some
proper Vehicle, they cool the heat of Fevers,
quench Thirst, and take away the malignity
of Infectious and Pestilential Distempers; stop
vomiting, given with Syrup of Mint, or mixt
with Mint Water; abate the heat and over-
boiling of Choler in the Stomach, provoke Ap-
petite, and after a singular manner refresh the
Spirits. Mixt with Honey, or Syrup of Mul-
berries, and a little Styptick Red Wine, they
cure Cankers and Ulcers in the Mouth and
Throat.

XVI. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has
all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but no-
thing near so powerful, and therefore may be
taken to half a pint or more at a time. Mixt
with the Honey of Roses, and Wine, it makes
a good Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat;
and it will be so much the more excellent if
in every Pint thereof two or three drams of
Sal Prunella be dissolved in it, more especially
if it proceeds from heat and Inflammation.

XVII. The Conserve. It is cooling, grateful
to the Stomach, creates Appetite, stops Vomiting,
and applied outwardly, abates the pain and heat
of Inflammations; it also stops Bleeding being out-
wardly applied

XVIII. The

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice, and is effectual in all the cases aforesaid; and is profitable against a hot Catarrh, or flux of Rheum falling upon the Throat, and Lungs, &c. resists putrefaction.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* It may be made either of the Cold Green Herb, a little bruised: or of the Green Herb, stewed by it self without any addition in a Sawce-pan, or between two Pewter Dishes; it is good against Wounds and Ulcers made by Punctures, Thrusts, Cuts and the like, stops their bleeding, cleanses and heals them speedily. It also eases pains of the Gout, and cools the heat of Inflammations, &c. It is good against frettings and galling of the Skin, Ringworms, Tetters, &c. The Leaves wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and so roasted under the Embers, and then applied as a Cataplasim to any hard Apoptem, Botch, Boil, or Plague Sore, it ripens and breaks them, and helps also to disperse Strumous or scrofulous swellings in the Throat and other parts.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid, but must be taken in larger quantities, as four or six Ounces at a time, sweetned with the Syrup foregoing. Take Juice of Sorrel six Ounces: of the Distilled Water two Ounces: Syrup of Sorrel one Ounce and a half, mix them. Of this the Patient may take two or three Spoonfuls now and then, in any hot disease, or burning Fever: it cools Inflammation and heat of the Blood in Agues, resists pestilential diseases, abates the heat and Boiling of Cholera, restores the Crasis of the Blood, revives the fainting Spirits, represses the violence and furious hot fits of Agues, quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, Kills Worms, and is truly Cordial, expels Gravel and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, and is profitable against the Jaundice.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it clears the heart revives the Spirits, Kills Worms in the Body, stops Catarrhs, and the Terms in Women, also the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, &c. likewise being taken 2 or 3 times a day, it is said to resist the Poison of the Scorpion.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief sorts common with us are, 1. *Oxys Plinij, Alleluja, Lajula, Oxys alba Communis, Trifolium acetosum Vulgare;* Our Common Wood Sorrel. 2. *Oxys flore Luteo Clusij, Oxys lutea corniculata repens Lobelij, Trifolium acetosum corniculatum Bauhini, Oxys Americana, Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel.*

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Wood Sorrel.* Its Roots are nothing but Strings fastned to the end of a small long Piece, all of them being of a yellowish color, not perishing every year, but abiding with some Leaves thereon in the Winter. It grows low upon the Ground without any Stalk, rising from it, having a number of Leaves coming from the Root, which Leaves are made of three parts like a Trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut or dented in their middle (almost in form of a Heart) of a faint yellowish green color, each one standing on a long Footstalk, which at

Sorrel Wood Common.



their first coming up, are close folded together to the Stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a pleasing sour relish, more grateful and pleasing than any of the former Sorrels, and yielding a juice, which will turn red when it is clarified, and make a most delicate clear Syrup. Among these Leaves rise up divers slender weak Footstalks, not growing higher than them, each one having a Flower at its Top, consisting of five small and pointed Leaves, Star fashion, of a white color in most places, or in some dash'd over with a small show of blush, and in some (but on the backside only) of some other colors. The flowers being past, there follow small round heads, with small yellowish Seed in them.

IV. Getard describes it thus. Its Root is very Threddy, and of a reddish color. It is a kind

CHAP. DCXLI.

OF SORREL WOOD,

OR,

SOUR TREFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ὄξυς*; and in Latine, *Oxys, Oxys Pliniana Lib. 27. Cap. 12. Oxytriphylum Tragi* and *Lacuna*, (but *Oxytriphylum*, is a more proper Name for the sharp pointed Trefoil:) *Trifolium acetosum, Panis Cucull.* (Cuckows meat) also *Alleluja*, (because it was in flower, when in Ancient times, *Alleluja* was wont to be Sung in Church's:) and *Lajula* (a corrupted word from *Juliola*, as in Calabria in the Kingdom of Naples it is called:) in English, *Wood Sorrel*; or *Sour Trefoil*.

of three Leav'd grafts, and is a low and humble Herb, without Stalk: the Leaves immediately rising from the Root upon short stems: at their first coming forth folded together, but afterwards spreading themselves abroad, of a fair light green color, in number three, like the rest of the Trefoils, but that each Leaf has a deep cleft in the middle. Among these Leaves come up small and weak tender stems, such as the Leaves do grow on, which bear small Starlike flowers of a white color, with some brightness of Carnation dyt over the same. The flower consists of five

Sorrel Wood Yellow Flowered.



small Leaves, after which come little round knaps or husks, full of yellowish Seed. The whole Herb is in Taste like Sorrel, but much sharper and quicker, and makes better Green Sauce than any of the former Sorrels. Johnson in Gerard says, that he had some of these Plants sent him, with very fair red flowers, which were gathered in a Wood of Sir Thomas Walsingham's, called Stockwell Wood, at Chislehurst in Kent, and in a little round Wood thereto adjoining.

V. The second, or Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel. Its Root is a bush of Fibres, and abides all Winter without perishing, if it be not too Violent or Cold, the Extremity making them rot and perish, so that then the Plant must be raised from Seed sown again. It shoots forth several slender, weak, reddish Stalks, trailing upon the Ground, yet growing in a heap as it were, the Stalks take Root at the Joints as they lye, spread into many Branches, with many Leaves on them, standing singly one above another, and made of three Leaves, cut in at the ends like

the former, but are much smaller, and of a Paler Green Color: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth three or four small flowers together, at the end of a long Rootstalk, yet each separate from the other, consisting of small and Pointed Leaves like the former, but contained in smaller, and longer heads, like Cods or Horns, yet not Crooked but pointed small, which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring up again all about where it grew.

VI. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many places in England, in Woods and by Wood-fides, where it may be moilt, and shadowed from the Sun, also in other places not too open to the Sun Beams. The second grows in Spain, Italy and Sicily, but in a vast plenty in almost all our worne out Plantations of Maze, in South Carolina, and other places adjacent thereto, where I have gathered it many times: there is scarcely any Herb which grows in greater plenty in those Countrys than this.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers early in April and May, the other in June, July and August, and so continues in flower, till the Cold of Autumn causes it to perish, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VIII. The Qualities. These are of the Temperature, and properties of Common Sorrel in the former Chapter, but more Potent to all those purposes, and are special Alexipharmicks or Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential, Malign, and Burning Fevers.

IX. The Specification. Wood Sorrel refists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, hinders putrifaction of the Blood, quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, and is effectual against the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calentures, and other like Malign diseases.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. A Decolion or rather Infusion. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Conserve. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Distilled water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It has all the before Specified Virtues, cools Inflammations, takes away all preternatural heats, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or habit of the Body, refists putridity, and is most singularly excellent against any Contagious sickness, or Pestilential Fever. Mixt with a fit quantity of double refined Sugar, it makes most incomparable Green Sawce.

XII. The Decolion or Infusion. They have the Virtues of the Juice, but not so effectual, and may be given half a Pint at a Time: if they are made in Wine (whether White or Red,) they will be so much the more effectual in some cases, more especially where no Fever is present.

XIII. The Syrup. It is effectual in all the Cases aforementioned, does exceedingly cool, and abate the heat of Fevers, and mixed with the Juice, makes an excellent Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat, being Gargled therewith and spit out, and then fresh taken in; it wonderfully helps a stinking foul Canker, or Ulcer in those parts, and is singular good in Wounds made by Cut or Puncture, stopping their bleeding, and causing them speedily to heal.

XIV. The

XIV. *The Conserve.* It is Cordial, refreshing in hot Fevers, stops Vomiting, and strengthens a weak Stomach, and is profitable against Catarrhs or hot defluxions of Rheum upon the Stomach and Lungs.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made either of the whole green herb bruised: or made of the Herb, stewed between two Pewter Dishes, and brought to a Consistence with Crumbs of white Bread. It abates the heat of Inflammations and other hot Tumors, cures simple Contusions, being presently applied, viz. whilst they are recent; applied to simple green Wounds also, it heals them in a short time, by stopping the Hemorrhage and conglutinating their Lips.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction or Infusion, but very much weaker: It quenches thirst, and cools inward heats of the Stomach, Lungs and Liver, being taken morning, noon, and night, half a Pint at a time, sweetned with the Syrup aforesaid; and so mixed it makes a good Gargarism for Sore and Cankerous Mouths and Throats.

C H A P. DCXLII.

of SOUTHERNWOOD.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Cathsum*, *Kesum*, or *Gaisum*: in Greek, *Ἀγροσυον*: in Latine *Abrotonum*, after the Greek, but more usually *Abrotonum* as the Shops call it: and in English, *Southernwood*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have a great many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, as being more usual with us. 1. *Abrotonum mas.* *Abrotonum vulgare*, *Abrotonum nigrum Cordi*, Our Common Southernwood. 2. *Abrotonum mas angustifolium Baubini*; *Abrotonum Magnum Camphoratum quibusdam Incensaria Camerarij*, Great Southernwood. 3. *Abrotonum Fœmina arborescens Dodonæi*, *Abrotonum latifolium arborescens Baubini*, *Asinthium arborescens Gerardi*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernamontani*. Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood; formerly, and by some Authots Lavender Cotton was accounted to be the Female Southernwood, and called *Abrotonum femina*, but that is error. 4. *Abrotonum odoratum humile*, *Abrotonum humile* & *dense frutescens Lobelij*, *Abrotonum Tertium Tragi*, *Abrotonum mas angustifolium minus*, Small sweet Southernwood.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Southernwood.* Its Root grows not very deep, but is Woody with several Strings adjoining to it. It rises up with many weak and Woody Branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, especially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to be higher than a Man; from which grow out many small and long Branches, on which are set many small, fine and short Leaves, as fine as Fennel, but not so

Southernwood Common Male.

long, of a Grayish or Russet green color, of a strong pleasant smell, and somewhat bitter taste. From the middle almost to the Tops of the upper sprigs, grow small round yellow Flowers, hanging like little Buttons, which never open much, but pass away, and after them come the Seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood. The Stalks and Branches lose all their Leaves every Year, and shoot forth afresh in the Spring. This is our Common Garden Southernwood; the others being not so usual, and for the most part called by other Names, scarcely being acknowledged to be any Species hereof.

IV. *The second, or Great Southernwood.* The Root is like the first which is woody, and runs under ground in the same manner. This greater kind is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with Leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger and greener, and of a strong resinous smell, not altogether so pleasant as that, but coming something near to Camphir or Frankincense: The flowers and Seed differ not from the first common, but are like to them in all respects.

V. *The third, or Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood.* Its Root is woody, spreading it self out with many Strings and Fibres. It is a rare Plant, grows upright with one stem or stalk, to a Mans height, if the lower small sprigs be cut off from it in the growing, and shoots forth many Branches on all sides, on which grow many leaves, very much cut in, and divided, but are nothing so fine and small as the former; but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormwood, as it does also in its taste, and more Aromatick than common Southernwood. The flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, being more plentiful, and larger than

the other parts, but yet to like them, after which comes the Seed, which is also somewhat larger. This Plant is more tender than the others, and requires some care to preserve it in Winter, more than those do.

VI. The fourth, or Small sweet Southern-wood. Its Root is woody, made of many little Sprigs, and spreads like the others. It shoots up with many small woody Branches, rising seldom above half a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller Sprigs, set full of small Leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the Common. The Tops of the Stalks are replenished with many small round heads, which yield small yellow greenish flowers. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and the Sprigs, give a very good and pleasant smell, more than the others do, but a little inclining to the Worm-wood scent.

VII. The Plant. Theophrastus says, that Southernwood delights to grow in Places open to the Sun. Dioscorides says, it grows in Capadocia and Galatia in Asia, and in Hierapolis a City of Syria. Pliny commends that most which grows in Galatia and Sicily. They are all of them Planted in Gardens with us, and the first grows almost in all Gardens every where. The second grows in Germany, from whence it was brought to us. The third grows in Italy, and other warm and Southern Countries. The fourth is only found in the Gardens of Exact and Curious Herbarists.

VIII. The Times. They most of them flower in July and August, and sometimes in September. When they flower late they seldom bear Seed; and the Seed of the third is seldom seen.

IX. The Qualities. Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree. It is Aperitive, Attractive, Absterfise, Discussive, Carminative, Anodyne, Diuretick, and Rarefactive; Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Hyfterick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It cures Cramps and Convulsions, is good against the Strangury, Ifcusa, Stone and Gravel, provokes the Terms, is an Antidote against Deadly Poison, the biting of Serpents and other Venomous creatures: Cures Agues, Kills Worms in Children, eases the Spleen, is good against Fits, heals Ulcers in the Privities, and draws Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves, Tops and Flowers. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Powder of the Seed, or Seed Bruised. 6. An Oil by Infusion and Decoction. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. The Ashes. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Distilled Oil. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Acid Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It is a counter-poison, or Antidote against all deadly poison, the bitings of Serpents, of the Phalangium or other Venomous Creatures, provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. The Essence. It is good against Convulsions, obstructions of the Terms, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of Vinegar, or Brandy, sometime before the coming of the fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it. It has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more potent, and withal more pleasant to take. It rectifies the Crudity of the Stomach, is good against Surfeits, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and Kills Worms in the Bodies of human kind.

XIV. The Decoction or Infusion of Leaves, Tops, and Flowers in Wine or Water. They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, but may be given in a much larger dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning, noon, and night. The Plant is a singular good Wound Herb, and therefore these preparations may be of exceeding good use in curing simple Wounds, and other ill conditioned Sores, not easie to be healed.

XV. The Powder of the Herb. It is often given to a half Dram to Kill Worms in Children: and taken in Wine it is a counter-poison, and profitable against the Stinging of Scorpions, and bitings of Spiders, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Infused in warm water and drank, it is said to help such as are Bursten, and are troubled with Cramps, Convulsions, Sciatica, and Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and provokes the Terms in Women. The same powder taken in Wine has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is an Antidote against Poison, gives ease in the Colick, and other pains of the Stomach and Belly, and Kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

XVII. The Oil by Infolation or Decoction. Anointed on the Back-Bone, before the coming of Ague fits, it is said to take them away, and allays the Inflammations of the Eyes being mixed with the Pulp of a Roasted Quince and applied: anointed also upon other Parts pained from a cold and moist cause, it eases the Pain, and strengthens the part: and is said to Kill Lice also in the Head.

XVIII. The Balsam. It is Absterfise, Anodyne, drying, healing, and therefore good for the curing of simple Green Wounds, and old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, more especially if a little powder of Scammony be mixed with it and applied, besides which, it strengthens the parts, and hinders defluxions of humors upon the same.

XIX. The Cataplasim. Made by boiling the Herb with Barly Flower, it is good against Pimples, Pusches or Wheals, which appear or rise in the face, or other parts of the Body. Made of the Bruised Herb and applied, it draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh. The Powder of the Herb, or its Tops and Seed made into a Cataplasim with Pulp of Quinces and Crumbs of White Bread, and applied to Inflammations in any part, it cools, allays, and eases the Pain.

XX. The Ashes. They dry, and heal old Ulcers which are without Inflammation, although they be sharp and bite much; they also heal Sores and Ulcers in the private parts of Man or Woman: mixed with Old Oil Olive, and a little Chymical Oil of Savin, and anointed upon a

Bald

Bald Pate, it is said to cause the Hair to grow again; and some say, that the juice thereof mixed with Oil does the same thing.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is Diuretick, and said to help them much which are troubled with the Stone; and prevails also against Wind, Vapours, and obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It is not so grateful as Wormwood Water, yet strengthens the Stomach, and other *Viscera*.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It comforts and strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, is good against Faintings, Swooning, Convulsions, and other distillations of the *Præcordia*, &c.

XXIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is prevalent against Palfies, Numbness, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Aches, and other like Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and other parts, being anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi* and places affected: so also taken inwardly from 5 to 10 Drops in any convenient Vehicle. It provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth and After-Birth, eases or prevents, after pains and causes due cleansing, &c.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Infusion, but is much more Stomachical, and may be given from 2 Drams to 4, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is prevalent against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and all other Contagious and Infectious Diseases; strengthens the Stomach, and other *Viscera*, causes a good Appetite and Digestion; and after an Emetic, is a singular good thing against Surfeiting and Drunkenness; and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Effence, Decoction and Powder. Dose, so many Drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a potent thing against Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, takes away Pain, Heat, and Scalding of Urine, is profitable against the Collick, expels Wind, provokes the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth, After-Birth, &c. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. or more, (upon an Exigency) in any proper Liquor.

C H A P. DCXLIII.

of S O W - B R E A D.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κυκλάριον*: by the Arabians, *Buchomarien*: in Latine, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminos*, *Artanita*, *Paris Porcinus*, *Tuber Terre*, *Terra Rapum*: in English, *Sow-Bread*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of this Plant, at least a Dozen several kinds thereof; but we shall chiefly Treat of those which are most common with us, which are the following, viz. 1. *Cyclamen Vulgare folio rotundo*, *Artanita Communis*, Our Common Sow-Bread. 2. *Cyclamen folio hedere autumnale*, Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. 3. *Cyclamen Vernalis flore purpureo*, Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd.

4. *Cyclamen Vernalis flore albo*, Spring Sow-Bread White Flower'd. 5. *Cyclamen Romanum Rotundifolium*, Roman Sow-Bread round Leav'd. 6. *Cyclamen autumnale*, Summer Sow Bread.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, Or Our Common Sowbread, (which is most used in Apothecaries Shops.) Its Root is round and not flat, of a brown color, and not so black on the Outside as some of the others. It has many Leaves spread upon the Ground, rising from certain small long heads, which grow from the greater round Roots, as those of the following do, being in like manner with them folded together, and afterwards spread themselves into round green Leaves something like to the Leaves of *Asarum*, but not shining, without any white spots (for the most part) on the upper side, and red or purplish underneath, and very seldom greener. The flowers stand upon small foot-stalks, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any Leaves do appear, being smaller and shorter than those with the Ivy Leaves next following, and of a pale purple color, yet somewhat deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their Leaves again, as all the others do, but more sweet than any of the Autumn flowers. After the flowers are past, come the heads, turning or winding themselves down in like manner as the others do, having such like Seed as they have, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or at least not so round.

Sowbread Common.

IV. Gerard, describes this first Species after this manner. Its Root is round like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many small strings annexed thereto, It has many green and round

Leaves, and the *Aporrhiza*, saying that the upper part of the Leaves are sometimes mixed here and there closely with white spots, and under the Leaves next the Ground of a purple color. Among which rise up little Stems like unto the stalks of Violets, bearing at their Tops small purple flowers, which turn blackish back, and (being just blown) are in form of a Vents cup or Tilt, having but a small finch, or almost none at all, which being past, little round seeds are left in which are contained other small Seeds. These knots are wrapped after a few days in the small Stalks, as those that a Latin, where they remain so defended upon the Ground from the Injury of the Winter cold, covered also with the green Leaves a-fertile, which means it is kept from the Frost, and from the time of its Seeding (which is in September) until June, at which time the Leaves fall away, the Stalks and Leaves remaining bare and naked, whereby having the power of the Sun upon them, they are the sooner to grow again.

V. The Round, or Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root grows to be great, being round and flat, and of a bluish green color on the outside. It grows in the same manner which the others do, and brings forth flowers with the Leaves sometimes, or a little commonly before them: whose flowers are greater than the common round leav'd Sow-Bread, somewhat longer than the Roman or Italian Sow-Breads, and of a Paler purple color, almost black, without that Sweet Scent as is in the last foregoing. The greater Leaves hereof,

more or less Purple underneath. All the Leaves and Flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves upon their own slender Footstalks, as most of all the other kinds do. But sometimes it happens that both Leaves and Flowers are found growing from one and the same Stalk, which I take rather to be Accidental than Natural, so to continue. The Seed hereof is like the Seed of the other kinds, which being Sown produces Variety, both in the form of the Leaves, and color and smell of the Flowers, some being paler or deeper, and some more or less sweet than others. The Leaves are some of them more or less corner'd than others.

VI. The third, or Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. This has a smaller Root than most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are. From whence rise up divers round, but pointed Leaves, and something corner'd without, green above, and spotted with white spots Circlewise about the Leaf, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up, are folded together. From among which come forth the flowers, of a reddish purple color, and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish Footstalk, which hanging down their heads, turn up their Leaves again. After the Flowers are past, the Head or Seed Vessel shrinks down, winding its Footstalk, and Coiling it self like a Cable, which when it touches the Ground, abides there, hid among the Leaves, till it is grown great and ripe; in which are contained a few small round Seeds, which being presently Sown, will grow first into round Roots, and afterwards from them, shoot forth Leaves.

VII. The fourth, or Spring Sow-Bread white Flower'd. This is almost in all respects like the former, the chiefest differences being in its Leaves, which though they are much like the last described, yet are not fully so much corner'd: the flowers are also small, and Snow White, being full out as sweet as the former Purple Flower'd.

VIII. The fifth, or Roman round Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is round and Black, and not so flat as some are, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kind of Sow-Bread. It has round Leaves, something like unto the first or Common Sow-Bread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little corner'd sometimes also, or as it were indented, with White spots round about the middle of the Leaves, and very conspicuous, which makes it seem the more beautiful. The Flowers come forth in Autumn, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red color, than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread, rising up for the most part before the Leaves, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet. There is sometimes some Variety to be seen both in the Leaves and Flowers of this kind, for that sometimes the Leaves have more corners, and are either more or less spotted with white. The flowers are likewise some larger or lesser, some longer or rounder, and some paler or deeper colored one than another, which happens very likely from the Sowing of the Seed, and quality of the Soil, as is oftentimes also seen in the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. The Seed of this, (as of all the rest) is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake, which is twined or folded within the Body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kinds, presently after their Sowing in Autumn, shoot forth Leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kind.

IX. The

Sow-Bread Ivy Leav'd.



are more than round, pointed at the ends, and have more corners on each side, and are more spotted on the upper side with white spots, and sometimes but a little spotted at the ends, and sometimes, sometimes

IX. The sixth, or Summer Sow-Bread. Its Root is likewise small, black, and round. It has round Leaves like unto the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat corner'd, yet with shorter corners than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread; full of white spots on the upper side of the Leaves, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and as Purple, and as sweet as the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at Sect. VI. foregoing.

APPENDIX.

There are some few other Species of this Plant, which though not common, yet because they are to be found in the Gardens of some curious Florists, we shall adventure to add in this place.

X. A seventh Species. *Cyclamen vernum Creticum flore albo*: Candy Spring Sow-Bread white flower'd. This is almost in all things like to the former white flower'd Spring Sow-Bread at Sect. VII. foregoing, saving that the Leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the Edges, and more eminent spots on them. The flowers are white also but something longer and larger, in which things consist the chief differences.

XI. An eighth Species. *Cyclamen folio hedera autumnale flore albo*: Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread white flower'd. This has its Leaves rounder, and not so much corner'd as the former Ivy Leav'd, at Sect. V. foregoing. It flowers in Autumn as that does, but its flowers are wholly White, and has no other notable difference.

XII. A ninth Species. *Cyclamen angustifolium Autumnale*: Long leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is Tuberous and blackish; and by reason its Leaf is longer and narrower than others, it is easily to be distinguished from all other kinds, it being fashioned at its bottom with Points, something like to Aron or Wake Robin Leaves. The flowers are like the other sorts for form, but of a purple color. There is also another of this kind, in all things like this now described, saving that the flowers are white.

XIII. A tenth Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici*: Double flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. Its Leaves are something round, like unto the Leaves of the Summer Sow-Bread at Sect. IX. foregoing, but with less notches or corners, and full of white spots upon them. It bears flowers on its Stalks like unto others, saving that they are double; and likewise some Stalks which have two or three of those double flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve Leaves apiece, like unto the flowers of the Spring Purple Sow-Bread, at Sect. VI. above, being of a fair Peach color, and deeper color'd at bottom.

XIV. An eleventh Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore simplici*: Single flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. This Species is also like the last described in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, saving that the flowers of this are single. There is also a Spring Sow-Bread of this kind with single flowers, exactly like the eleventh sort, differing from it only in the season or time of flowering.

XV. A twelfth Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum*

Vernum flore albo duplici. White double flower'd Spring Sow-Bread of Antioch. This is exactly like the tenth Species at Sect. XIII. foregoing, saving that this flowers in the Spring, which flowers are as large and as double as those, and of a pure white color.

XVI. The Places. All or most of these grow in Foreign Countries as Syria, Candia, Greece, Italy, France, and Germany; but with us they are generally Nurth up in Gardens. Gerard says, that he had heard it from Men of good Credit that Sow-Bread (the first common kind) grows upon the Mountains of Wales; on the Hills of Lincolnshire, and in Sommerfetshire, upon a Fox Burrough near to a Town called Hardington.

XVII. The Times. The Spring kinds flower in March and April. The Summer kind in May June and July; and the Autumn kinds in the latter part of August and through the whole Month of September, when the Plant is without Leaf, which does afterwards spring up, continuing Green all the Winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed till Midsummer next, at which time it will be ripe.

XVIII. Observat. 1. Of the Spring *Cyclamen's*, some have round Speckled Leaves, Red Flowers and smell Sweetly; others have long Leaves, and White Flowers; others Yellowish Flowers, and others, whose Leaves are like Violet Leaves, and their Flowers Pale.

XIX. Obs. 2. Of the Autumn *Cyclamen's* there are some whose Root is round and as broad as the Palm of Ones Hand, bearing a Red Flower with a sweet Smell. There blows one in this Season, called the Constantinople *Cyclamen*, which the first year bears twenty flowers; the second, fifty; the third, two hundred: but they have no smell. Others of them bear White Flowers: Other Flowers of a Carnation color. The German *Cyclamen* has a very great Root, and red flowers, but without any smell.

XX. Obs. 3. They are raised by Seeds; but the Spring *Cyclamens* are to be Sown in the Spring, and those of the Autumn, in the Autumn. They are rarely Sown in Borders or Beds, but in Pots, fill'd with a very light Earth mix'd with Mould, which when it is well prepared, the Seed is to be Sown in it; which ought to be full ripe, viz. when the Leaves are fallen, the Footstalk quite shrunk up, and the head or Case containing the Seed opens of it self.

XXI. Obs. 4. They are to be set in the Ground an inch deep, and two inches distance asunder; and then they are to be exposed to the Sun, and prudently watered; that the heat and humidity which contribute to Vegetation, may cause them the sooner to spring up: other Plants bring forth their Leaves first, but the *Cyclamen* first forms its Bulbs, and afterwards it Flowers.

XXII. Obs. 5. They are not to be Transplanted till three years after they are Sown; and then they are to be put into Pots fill'd with Substantial Earth, abounding with Nitrous Salt: the larger the Pots are, the more room they will have to grow in, whereby they will the more extend themselves; and produce the greater quantity and the finer flowers.

XXIII. Obs. 6. When you Transplant them, put their Bulbs two Inches deep in the Ground, not deeper, lest they should sink, so as to deprive the Eye of these Plants from the Enjoyment of the Air, whereby hurting their springing, you may for that reason hinder them

from, during their flowers, they ought also to be kept warm, and housed in Winter, for the Winter Cold is a Mortal Enemy to them in respect both to its Flowers and Leaves.

XXIV. *Obs.* 7. The Spring *Cyclamen's* ought to dwell in an Airy place, and where the Sun beams fall directly upon them, because they begin to bring forth flowers at the end of Winter, when the heat of the Sun is very feeble or small, and has no great power on Vegetables. But the Autumnal *Cyclamen's*, are to be plac'd in a little shade, because they blow better, where the Sun Beams are not over piercing, than where they are exposed to greater heat.

XXV. *Obs.* 8. If the *Cyclamen* thus put into a Pot, shoots out abundance of new Branches, and you find it too close therein, or that it begins to droop a little, you must immediately change the Pot for a larger, full of new Earth, and abounding with Sales, and then it will certainly thrive to your content.

XXVI. *Obs.* 9. Always be sure also, when you displant your *Cyclamens*, not to take away the Earth which is about their Roots; for if it happens that their Fibrous Roots are put out or decay, they will not grow, and their Roots will decay and rot: whereas the safest way will be, when you remove them, to take up Earth and all.

XXVII. *Obs.* 10. These Plants, tho' they may be multiplied by Seed; yet they are sooner propagated by Roots slipp'd off. One Stock is enough to produce a great many, because it is a Vegetative Plant.

XXVIII. *Obs.* 11. They are Multiplied thus. As soon as the Leaves are fallen, pull up your Stocks, and cut them so when you slit them, that there may be one good Bud upon each Stock: then put them into a cool dry place; and let them remain there, till they are dry'd so much, that there will appear a sort of Skin, on the part where you made the Incision.

XXIX. *Obs.* 12. Then you must cover the cut place with Turpentine, or Spanish Wax, and so replant them, taking care to supply them at first with lean Earth; but afterwards, to fill the Pot, with a fatter sort of Earth, not watering them presently, or for some time, viz. till it begins to shoot; and then it is to be lookt to, as before directed.

XXX. *Use & Virtues.* Authors say that Sow-Bread is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. And Galen says, it is Attenuating, Aperitive, and Absterive, Attractiv, and Digestive, and an opener of the Mouth of the Veins, all which properties are manifest from the particular operations thereof. It is also Cathartick, given by Clyster, or external Application: And tho' it may and has been given inwardly, yet it ought to be given with Caution by reason of its danger.

XXXI. *The Specification.* It opens Obstructions, provokes the Terms, eases the Head-ach, helps the Spleen, gives ease in the Colick and Torments of the Bowels, is profitable against running Sores and Ulcers, and a singular thing against the Yellow Jaundice.

XXXII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Gargarism. 4. An Ophthalmick. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Powder of the Root. 7. An Ointment Compound. 8. A Pessary. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XXXIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root or Herb.* It opens the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and strongly moves to Stool, being put up with Wool or some such like, as a suppository. And Clysterwise *Mesues* says, it causes tough Flegm to be avoided. It is also mixed with such Medicines as disperse Swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the Body; and Snuffed up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges (as the same *Mesues* says) the Head and Brain from evil humors which offend it; it eases also the Head-ach and the Megrim. *Galen* also farther says, that if the Belly be Bathed with the Juice, it will forcibly move it downwards, and Kill the Child in the Womb.

XXXIV. *The Decoction in Water.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker; It heals Wounds and running Sores in the head, eases pains in the Bones, and strengthens Limbs out of Joint. It is said also to cure Chilblains and Kibes, and give relief in the Gout.

XXXV. *The Gargarism.* It is made of the Juice, 4. Ounces mixed with Honey an Ounce, by dissolving or melting the Honey in it. It draws Rheum and Humors from the head and parts adjacent, gives ease in the Tooth-ach; and heals Sores in the Mouth and Throat.

XXXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* The Juice mixt with equal parts of Honey, it draws away the offending Humors in the Eyes by the Nostrils being Snuffed up, and outwardly applied to them, it removes that disease of the Eyes called the Pin and Web.

XXXVII. *The Ointment.* Let the Root be Beaten with Peachstone Kernels, and Bitter Almonds, and then steeped in a little Brandy for three days, after which press out the Milk or Cream. Two or Three drops of this being put into the Ears which are Deaf, or have a great Noise in them, gives relief after a short time of using it.

XXXVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* The Root either drank in Powder, or used as a Pessary, provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable for such as have the Yellow Jaundice, driving the disease forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. It may be given from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in Mead, or Honied-water, and so it purges downwards tough and gross Flegm; and other sharp Humors. Taken in Wine it is said to be profitable against all sorts of Poison, and the Bittings of Venomous Creatures, being also outwardly applied to the Part, and taken inwardly in White Port Wine, it opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps such as are Purly and short winded; but some say it ought to be corrected with Powder of Mastic or Nutmeg, which hinders its Violence in purging; and thereby many have had help of the hardness and swelling of the Spleen, which could find no Remedy by the use of other things. It gives ease also in the Colick, Belly-Ach, and other Torments of the Bowels.

XXXIX. *The Ointment Compound, called Unguentum de Artanita.* Take Juice of Sow-Bread 3 Pounds: Oil of Orrice 2 Pounds, fresh sweet Butter, Juice of Wild Cucumbers, ana, 1 Pound: Polypodium 6 Ounces: Pulp of Coliquintida 4 Ounces: Euphorbium half an Ounce: The things

to be bruised being bruised; let them be steeped in a Glased Vessel close shut 8 days; afterwards boil them in a double Vessel, till the Juice is almost consumed, then press out the Liquor, and dissolve therein Yellow Wax five Ounces: and whilst warm mix with it Sagapenum dissolved in Vinegar, Bulls Gall abstraited to the thickness of Honey, ana an Ounce: Then put in these things following in Powder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, Mezereon Berries or Leaves, Aloes, ana, 7 Drams: Sal Gem half an Ounce: Euphorbium, long Pepper, Myrrh, Ginger, Camomil flowers, ana, 3 Drams; mix and make an Ointment. It purges by anointing it upon the Stomach and Belly, and therefore is good for such as cannot take Purges by the Mouth, and so used it is good against the Dropsy, because it plentifully evacuates the Watery Humor. So anointed it also Kills Worms, and drives them out. Anointed upwards to the Pit of the Stomach it causes Vomiting. It is a strong kind of Purge, and doubtless is of extraordinary service in curing such as have the Dropsy, for the reason before Specified.

XL. The Pessary. It is made either of the Green Root, or of the Powder of the Root. It strongly provokes the Terms, endangers miscarriage, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and forces away the Dead Child.

XLI. The Cataplasin. The Root made into a Cataplasin with a little Honey, and applied, draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh, and gives ease in the Pains of the Gout.

XLII. The Distilled Water from the Roots. Matthiolus says, that being Snufft up the Nostrils it wonderfully stays their Bleeding; and that if six Ounces of it be drank sweetened with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stop any Flux of Blood from the Viscera, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, &c. after an admirable manner, yea tho' some Vessel or Vein be broken. If two Ounces of the Water is mixed with four Ounces of the Juice, and the Skin be Bathed therewith, and suffer'd to dry in, it cleanses it, takes away Freckles, Pimples, Scuff, Tanning, Sunburning, and all other deformities thereof.

hederaceo Lobelij; *Sonchus Levis vulgaris secundus Clusii*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus quartus Tabernamontani*; *Scariola Sylvestris Lactuca Species Galeni Angularis*; *Lactuca Sylvestris flore luteo Gesneri in hortis Germanie*; *Lactuca Murorum Cesalpini*; *Sonchus Levis Laciniatus Muralis floribus parvis Bauhini*; Our Lesser Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. 3. *Sonchus Levis latifolius flore albo Gerardi* & *Tabernamontani*; *Sonchus Levis Minor paucioribus Laciniis Bauhini*; Broad Leav'd Sow-Thistle with White Flowers. 4. *Sonchus Levis Angustifolius Bauhini*; *Sonchus Levis Matthioli Lobelio*; *Sonchi genus terra Crispa Gesneri in hortis*; *Terra Crepola Cesalpini*; *Crepis Dalechampij Lugdunense*; Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thistle. 5. *Sonchus arborefcens*; *Sonchus quintus Clusij*; *Sonchus Lavior altissimus*, Great or Tree Sow-Thistle. 6. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij*, Sow-Thistle Tree not Branched.

III. Of the second Species, or prickly Sow-Thistle, there are also several sorts of which these are chief, viz. 1. *Sonchus major asper non laciniatus*, *Intybus Sylvestris seu erraticus folijs acutis Tragi*; *Sonchus asper major Cordi*; *Sonchus tenerior aculeis asperior*, aut *borridiuscula Lobelij*; *Sonchus asperior Dodonai* & *Lugdunensis*; *Sonchus asper non Laciniatus Bauhini*; *Sonchus alter in rudibus Cesalpini*; The Greater Prickly Sow-Thistle with whole Leaves. 2. *Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus*, *Sonchus asper minor Cordi*, The lesser prickly Sow-Thistle. 3. *Sonchus asper Laciniatus*, *Sonchus asper vulgaris*; *Sonchus asper Euchsij*, *Gesneri*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*; *Cicerbita asperior Ericij Cordi*; *Sonchus Spinofus Angularis*; *Andryala major Lugdunensis*, Our Common prickly Sow-Thistle. 4. *Sonchus asper Laciniatus Creticus Bauhini*, Cretick prickly Sow-Thistle.

Sow-Thistle Smooth Common.



CHAP. DCXLIV.

of SOW-THISTLE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σύνθη* (*and in some places, quod Salubrem fundat Succum*;) in Latine, *Sonchus*: and in English, Sow-Thistle.

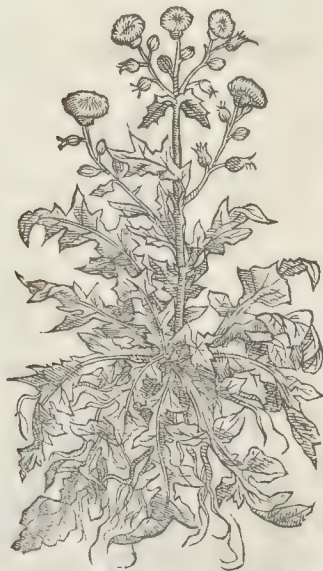
II. The Kinds. We make but two principal kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Sonchus Levis*, The Smooth Sow-Thistle. 2. *Sonchus asper*, The Prickly Sow-Thistle. Of the first Species there are several sorts, of which these are chief, viz. 1. *Sonchus Levis vulgaris*, *Lactuca Leporina Apuleij*, *Brassica Leporina*, *Lactucella* being accounted by some as a kind of Wild Lettice;) *Intybus Sylvestris seu erraticus Tertia Tragi*; *Endriva Sylvestris Loniceri*; *Andryala minor Dalechampij*; *Sonchus Lenis seu Levis Cordi*, *Sonchus non asper*, *Sonchus vulgaris*, *Sonchus folijs Laciniatis*; Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. 2. *Sonchus Levis alter*, *Sonchus Levis floribus parvis*; *Sonchus alter profundis Lacinijs Sinuato*

*The Descriptions.**I. Of the Smooth Kinds.*

IV. The first, or Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. Its Root grows downright, and has many Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year, and raising it self from the Sowing of its own Seed every spring. It is a plant well known, and rises up with a round hollow Stalk, two, three, and sometime even four Feet high, if it grows in good ground, or in Gardens, as usually it does, set with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitish green color, not having that roughness, or those sharp prickles on them, which are in the Prickly kinds. Its Branches forth towards the Top into divers arms, all which bear pale yellow flowers, which pass away into down, which with the Seed are carried away with the Wind. The whole Plant being cut or broken, gives forth plentifully a White or Milky juice, which is more pleasant than that of the Prickly kinds, and not so bitter.

V. The second, or Our Common lesser Smooth Sow-Thistle. The Root of this is like the former, and it grows much like it, but not so high, nor has it so many Leaves set on its Stalk, but they are long and more torn on the Edges, else not unlike to the foregoing. The many Branches of the Stalk have fewer and smaller leaves. The flowers are like, but much smaller than the first,

Sowthistle Smooth small Common.



of the same pale yellow color in most, which falling into down, with the Seed are blown away with the Wind. And the whole Plant has the same, or like Milk, as the other.

VI. The third, or Broad Leav'd Sow-Thistle with White flowers. The Roots, Stalks, and

Sow-Thistle broad Leav'd.*Sow-Thistle narrow Leav'd.*

Leaves of this are like the last, but the Leaves are something larger and broader, with fewer rents, cuts, or divisions on the Edges; the flowers hereof are like in form, but white, which with the breadth and magnitude of the Leaves, make the principal differences. The Root and other parts of the Plant are Milky; and the Leaves are great, smooth, green of color and sharp pointed. And Johnson in Gerard says, that the flowers of this are for the most part yellow like as the former: and indeed all that ever I have yet seen have been of the yellow color; nor ever saw any of them which tended to white; though possible in some other Foreign Countries and Climates they may be really White.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thistle. Its Root is long and slender, and gives Milk, as the whole Plant does besides. It has but few Leaves, and those very long and narrow, whose lower parts are narrowest, and have no incisure at all: but from the middle almost forwards, they are broader and have divers Gashes on both sides, greater and deeper, and others smaller, especially towards the ends where they are broadest. The Stalks grow something low, and spread out into but one or two branches, which are set sparingly with Leaves, the uppermost whereof are long, but not divided, or very little, and encompass the Stalk at the Foot, which bear one large yellowish flower, upon a long straked top branch, which being ripe, with the Seed fly away with the Wind.

VIII. The fifth, or Great, or Tree Sow-Thistle. Its Root is great and whitish, accompanied with many great Fibres or strings, not perishing in the Winter but encreasing every year. It grows to the height of a Man, with a strong Stalk,

Sow-Thistle Tree, or Great.



an Inch or more thick in its diameter, smooth straked, and without any prickles; about which grow many Leaves, divided into four, and sometimes into five divisions, placed on each side, one against another, and encompassing it about at the lower end, where they have many small pieces sticking forth beyond the Stalk. The upper Leaves have no divisions, nor prickles on the Backs, but soft ones on the edges upon the dents, and are green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the whole Plant being full of Milk. The Stalk is parted at the Top into several Branches, bearing at their Tops many flowers set together, as it were in an Umbel, all of them being of an even height, which are small in comparison of the tallness of the Plant, else not much unlike those of the Common Sow-Thistle first described, composed of many yellow Leaves, cut in at the ends, encompassing a middle thrum, which is more yellow, which when they are ripe pass into down with grayish striped Seed therein, both which are carried away with the Wind.

IX. The sixth, or Tree Sow-Thistle not Branched. It has a great blackish Root with several Strings adjoining to it; from whence rise up several strong, tall, round Stalks three or four feet high, without any Branches at all, but thick set with broad Leaves from the Bottom to the Top on both sides, waved or cut in on the edges, smaller at the bottoms, and broader towards the ends, which are pointed. From the Tops of the Stalks, and likewise from the joints with the Leaves, come forth short Footstalks, with 3 or 4 small Lettice, or Sowthistle like flowers on them, which turn into down, which is carried away with the Wind. Gerard says, the Root is great, thick and hard, the Stalk of a Woody Substance, the Leaves not unlike Langue-beef but not so rough and more deeply cut in about the Edges: that it has double yellow flowers, and the whole Plant being replenished with a Milky juice, shews it to be of the kind of Herby Sowthistles, otherwise that it might have been referred to the Hawkweeds, whereunto in face and shew it is very like. And Johnson says, the heads and tops of the Stalks are very rough and hairy.

II. Of the Prickly Kinds.

X. The first, or Greater Prickly Sow-Thistle with whole Leaves. Its Root is long, yellowish, and somewhat hard when its grown up with a Stalk, having a number of small Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are something long and broad, of a whitish green color, unevenly dented, but not gash or torn on the edges, and every dent set with a sharp prickles, somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle rib, on the under side, yielding a more bitter Milky juice in every part, when cut or broken, than those of the smooth kind. The Stalk is hollow, somewhat tender, and as it were winged, with a Film running upon it, rough and sharp, set with such like leaves, as grow below, diversely branched, with small pale flowers growing at their Tops, which turn into Down and are blown away with the Wind.

XI. The second, or Lesser Prickly Sow-Thistle. This is in all things like the former, but lesser in every part, having a round Stalk, seldom above

above a foot high, somewhat firmer, and not so tender, with smaller leaves, but as sharp and prickly as the former, which are for the most part whole, and not rent or divided.

XII. The third, or Our Common Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its Root is like to the others. Its Leaves are very much cut or torn on the Edges into three or four parts, much separate from one from another, and smaller pieces of Leaves set between them, of a whitish green color like the former, and having prickles on the dented Edges likewise. The Stalk grows very high sometimes, also rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon, as are below; branched at the Top, on which grow such like pale yellow flowers turning into down.

XIII. The fourth, or Cretick Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its first Leaves are little or nothing divided on the edges, of about an hand breadth long or more, but those which rise up with the Stalk, are very much torn in, into great and deep gashes, set with some prickles likewise. The Stalk is rough, striated and hollow, half a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves, set at the joints, but smaller. At the Tops stand large yellow Flowers, in rough green husks upon long Footstalks, which convert into down as the other do.

XIV. The Places. The first four grow in Gardens and Manured Grounds, as also in Fallow Lands and Fields, and sometimes by Old Walks and path sides of Fields, and High ways. The fifth and sixth, grow among Willows and Reed, and sometimes by Old Walls, and Places of Rubbish, not often frequented, and many times in our Gardens. The Prickly Sow-Thistle grow in unmanured as well as in manured Soils, also in Pastures, Meadows, Woods, Ditch sides, and moist Grounds, in Orchards also and Gardens, where the Leaves are usually lesser, and lesser divided, than in the rough and unmanured Grounds. The last grows naturally in Candy, and as I am informed has also been found growing in England, in several places.

XV. The Times. The first four Smooth ones flower quickly after they are sprung up, for it is late before they rise out of the Ground, and continue flowering till August. The Tree or Great Sow-Thistles flower in July and August. The Prickly kinds flower and shed their Seed from the middle of June all the Summer long, and sometimes even to the end of August.

XVI. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first degree, Anodyn, Deobstructive, and Diuretick, Pulmonick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Uterine.

XVII. The Specification. They cure Nauseousness at Stomach, and want of Appetite, Obstructions of the Lungs, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, help a Stinking Breath, provoke Urine, and are profitable against Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, causing the Strangury; facilitate the Birth, and cause speedy and easie Delivery to Women in Travel, ease pain in the Ears, help the Hemorrhoids or Piles, take away Warts, and by a Cosmetick property cleanse the Skin from most defecations usually attending it.

XVIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decolion of the Herb in Wine or Water. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Cataplasme. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Juice or Essence. The Milk or Juice taken from the Roots or Stalks, &c. helps such as are short Winded, and have a Wheezing withall. Erasistratus (as Pliny says) did therewith cause the Stone and Gravel to be voided by Urine, and that the eating of the Herb is profitable against a Stinking Breath. The Juice taken to the quantity of three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Wine warmed (putting a little Oil Olive thereto) causes speedy and easie delivery to Women in Labor, and will make them to Walk presently after. The said Juice taken in Warm drink, or White Port Wine helps the Strangury, or Pissing by drops, and eases the pain in making Water.

XX. The Decolion in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint at a time, given to Nurses it causes them to have abundance of Milk, prevents their Milk curdling in their Breasts, and makes their Children healthy and well colored in the Face.

XXI. The Ointment. It is made of the Juice mixt with a quarter part of Oil of bitter Almonds beaten together, and heat in the Peel or Shell of a Pomegranate. This being dropt into the Ears, is said to be a sure Remedy for Deafness, Noise, Ringing, and other Diseases of the Ears.

XXII. The Cataplasme of the Herb &c. The Herb bruised and bound upon Warts, is said quickly to take them away; and applied, (or the Juice of the Herb) to hot Inflammations of the Eyes, or other parts, as also to Pustules, Wheals, and other eruptions of the Skin, proceeding from heat, as also in the heat and pricking or Itching of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and heat and sharpness of Humors happening in the Secret parts of Man or Woman, it gives ease in all these cases, allays the heat or Inflammation, alleviates the pain, dissolves the Tumor, and prevents farther mischief.

XXIII. The Distilled Water. It is not only effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly a quarter of a Pint or more at a time, dulcified with a little white Sugar; but it is that which the most Nice Stomach will not refuse. Outwardly applied with Cloths or Spunge; wetted or dipt therein, it cools Inflammations, and abates the fiery heat of an Erysipelas or Anthones Fire. And it is said to be wonderfully good for Women to Wash their Faces and Skins with, because it clears them of any defecation or defilement, and adds a Lustre or Beauty thereto.

C H A P DCXLV.

Of S P E A R -- W O R T :

O R,

B A N E -- W O R T.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Flammula* and *Ranunculus Flammeus*: in English, *Spearwort*, and *Banewort*, because it is said to

rot, or exulcerate the Entrails of Sheep if they eat it, and kill them.

II. The Kinds. There are various sorts heretofore, as, 1. *Hamnula major*, The Greater Spearwort. 2. *Hamnula minor*, The lesser or Our Common Spearwort. 3. *Hamnula serrata*, Sawlike Spearwort. 4. *Hamnula muricata*, Marth-Spearwort. 5. *Hamnula palestina rotundifolia*, *Sclerota Apuleij*, round-leav'd Marth Spearwort. This some will have to be the true *Apium risus*, or *Apium Sardonium*, whilst others are of another Opinion, taking that to be a kind of *Pulsatilla* or *Pasque-flower*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spearwort. It has a long jointed Root, stored with many blackish Fibres, from whence rise up a thick jointed smooth Stalk, two feet high, furnished with large and long shining and smooth Leaves, thinner than those in the next, some of them, being more than half a foot long, and two or three Inches broad, but smaller up towards the top, where stand a few pale yellow Crow-foot like flowers, but larger than in the others.

IV. This Plant Gerard describes thus. Its Root is compact of divers bulbs, or long clogs mixed with an infinite number of hairy Threads. It has an hollow Stalk full of Knees or Joints,

Spearwort Greater.



on which do grow long Leaves a little hairy, not unlike those of the Willow, of a shining green color. The flowers are very large, and grow at the Tops of the Stalks, consisting of five Leaves, of a fair yellow color, very like to the Field Gold Cup, or Wild Crowfoot. After which come

round knobs or Seed Vessels, in which the Seed is contained.

V. The second, or lesser, which is Our Common Spearwort. Its Root consists of an infinite number of Strings, but in its Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers it is much like the former, saving that it is altogether lesser. Its Root is nothing but

Spearwort Common or less.



Spearwort Sawlike.



a bush of Fibres or Threads, which grow and run deep into the Mud. It grows up with a greater store of fatty green stalks, with thicker, narrower, and flatter pointed Leaves thereon, and a greater store of pale yellow flowers, like to those of Crowfoot, and the Vesjels, Knobs or Seed, are also like to those of the Crowfoot.

VI. The third, or Sawlike Spear-wort. Its Root consists of a great number of hairy Strings. It is almost like the last, saving that this is oftentimes found, having the Leaves dented about the Edges, in more plenty than in the other, because both of them are often seen, the plain with some dented Leaves, and the dented with some plain Leaves among them. Its Stalk or Stalks, are thick, fat, and hollow, dividing themselves into divers Branches, on which are set sometimes by Couples two long Leaves being pointed, and cut in about the Edges like to the teeth of a Saw. The flowers grow at the Tops of the branches of a yellow color, in form like those of the field Crowfoot.

VII. The fourth, or Marsh Spearwort. Its Root is like the former, and it has such like long Leaves as the lesser Spearwort has at Sect. V. above: which grow upon long Footstalks, but lesser and narrower by much. The Stalk is bare without Leaves, saving that at the Top where the flowers break forth, it has no small long Leaves. The flowers are smaller than those of the common small sort, but purely white, the Knobs and Seed being also alike. There is another sort of this kind, which we have had from Bayon in the Bay of Biscay, which grows in their Marshes near the Sea Coast; whose Roots are like the former, Stalk Branched, Leaves long and narrow, and sharp pointed at the ends, bearing larger yellow flowers than the former.

VIII. The fifth, or round Leav'd Marsh Spearwort. Its Root is a bush of small white strings growing in the Waterish Mire or Mud. From which shoots forth a Stalk round and hollow, about half a yard high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, the lower Leaves of which are rounder than those above, and are divided much like to those of Doves Foot, or Cut Mallova, but something greater, of a bright shining color. These Leaves are divided some into 3 parts, which are the first and largest, and others which are higher on the Stalk, into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Crander Leaves, which are smooth, and of a paler green color. Those which are yet higher on the Stalks and Branches, are still more and more divided, and some of the highest, have no division or Dent in them at all. At the Tops of the Stalk and Branches stand small yellow flowers, like unto those of Water Crowfoot (but Cordus says that he has observ'd some to bear Purplish Flowers:) after which come small long round heads, in which many Crooked Seeds are set together, as in the other sorts is to be seen.

IX. The Places. They all grow in Moorish and Wet Grounds, and sometimes by standing Waters, Ponds and Ditch sides, almost every where. The first is more scarce to be met withall, but the two next are plentifully enough in many parts of England. The two last are not so common, but are also to be found in Marsh and Wet places, in several parts of this Land.

X. The Times. They flower in May, June, and July, and give their Seed in June, July and August, or soon after.

XI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, raises Blisters, and being taken inwardly kills without Remedy. It opens Apoplems, is profitable against Rooted and Putrid Ulcers, drawing out their Superfluous moisture. It is said to be good against the Palsy, and help Quartans, as Paracelsus, Dodonaus and others say. And the last or round Leav'd sort is as sharp and virulent, as any of the other kinds. They are in Faculties and Virtues like to the Water, Field, and other Crowfeet, whose Specification, Preparations, and Medical Uses, see in Chap. 176. Sect. XXV. ad XXXIV. foregoing of this Book.

CHAP DCXLVI.

Of SPEED-WELL:

OR,

PAULSBETONY.

I. THE Names. It has no Arabick nor Greek Names that I know of: but it is called in Latine, *Veronica*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Veronica Mas*: in English, *Speedwell*, or *Pauls Betony*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two kinds hereof, viz. *Mas* & *Femina*. The *Mas* or Male kind is called *Speedwell Pauls Betony*, and by Dodonaus, *Betonica Pauli Aeginete*: of which in this Chapter. The *Femina*, or Female kind is called *Fluellin* and *Elatine*, of which we have already Treated in Chap. 295. foregoing of this Book, this being another Herb, of a differing form (as Parkinson says) from *Speedwell*.

III. The Kinds of *Speedwell*. Authors make at least half a Score Species thereof, but most of them growing on the Alps, and in Austria, Mount Baldus, Hungary, Styria and other Forreign places far distant from us, I shall overpass them, and only Treat of such as grow in England, which are the two following, viz. 1. *Veronica*, *Veronica Vulgaris* *Veronica Mas*, *Veronica Mas Vulgaris* *supina*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Tencrium Tragi*, Our Common *Speedwell*. 2. *Veronica minor*, *Veronica pratensis minor*, *Veronica minima*, Our small Meadow *Speedwell*.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common *Speedwell*. It has a Root running under Ground, and consisting of many Fibres. It rises up with divers soft Leaves, of an hoary green color, a little dented about the Edges, and somewhat hairy also, set by couples at the joints of the hairy brownish Stalks, which lean down to the Ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth Roots as they lye upon the Ground at divers joints. The Flowers grow one above another at the Tops, being of a blewish purple color, and sometimes of a white color, after which come small flat husks in which is contained small blackish Seed.

V. The second, or Our small Meadow *Speedwell*. Its Root is Woody, creeps with small Fibres

or

or Strings, in the same manner as the former. It has many Leaves, smaller, smoother, and smaller than that, growing by Couples on the narrow spreading Stalks, and at the Top, several

Speedwell Meadow Small.



small blew flowers, succeeded by very small brownish Seed, in small Seed Vessels. Gerard says at the Tops of the Stalks or Branches come forth slender Spikes, closely thrust together, and full of blewish flowers, which are succeeded by many horned Seed Vessels.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost in all parts of England upon dry Banks and Wood sides, but more especially upon other waste Sandy Grounds: in Borders of Fields, in Woods and on Grassy Mole Hills, almost every where. The second is more scarce, but has been found in a close by *Barns* near London, and in several other Places: I have formerly found it also in some Meadow Grounds near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower all *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Speedwell is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness, or moisture; but is said to be a little inclining to dryness: it is *Aperitive*, *Abstersive*, *Cosmetick*, *Diuretick*, *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral*, *Stomachick*, *Nephritick*, *Sudorifick* and *Alexipharmick*.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails against the *Scurvy* and all foulness and Corruption of the Blood and humors, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, prevails against old Coughs, Ulcers, and Inflammations of the Lungs, and other Diseases of those parts; is an excellent Antidote against the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, all Malign, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, and the very Plague or Pestilence it self; it also prevails against fretting Old Sores, consuming, or eating Ulcers, spreading Ringworms and Tettars, malign herpes, and other like distempers of the External parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers. 5. A Cosmetick. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Drank to the quantity of four Spoonfuls morning, noon and night,

either alone, or mixt with its distilled water, it is good to cure the Leprosy. It is reported that a French King troubled with the Leprosy, was cured of it by the use of this Herb, being advised thereto by one of his Huntsmen. It wonderfully helps the Memory, and all Giddiness or Swimming of the head, and eases the Head-ach. It is said also to make Women Fruitful which are Barren, and cleanses the Blood from impurities: taken with a half part of Honey dissolved in it, it is good for all manner of Coughs, Catarrhs, and diseases of the Breast and Lungs. This thing has been proved by Shepherds, who give this Herb with a little Salt, to their Sheep which are troubled with the Cough. It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken for some time together; and a Cataplasim of the Herb with Vinegar applied to the Region of the Spleen outwardly. It cures Ulcers of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb, or any other inward Wound or Ulcer, provokes Urine, and help such as are troubled with the Stone. *Paulus Aegineta* says, it is of good use for diseases of the Back and Reins. It is of good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, at first intention, and is no less effectual against spreading Tettars, Foul, Old, Fretting, and Running Sores and Ulcers which have been of long continuance and are hard to be cured. It stops the bleeding of Wounds, and all other Fluxes of the Blood in any part, and dissolves Tumors or swellings, chiefly those in the Neck, &c.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much stronger, and may be daily given as the former, from two to three Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is much weaker, and therefore may be given from four to eight ounces at a time; it is truly an excellent Vulnerary.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but acts not with that speed and facility, because it is first to be digested in the Stomach. It is a singular thing against the Plague, and all Pestilential Fevers and Infectious Diseases, to defend the heart and expel their Poison and Malignity, to corroborate the heart and Stomach, and preserve them from Noisom and Infectious Vapors, being daily given morning and night a Dram or two at a time either alone, or mixt with a Dram or two of *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, in a small draught of Wine, and so laid down to sweat upon it.

XV. *The Cosmetick.* It is made of the Depurated Juice mixed with an equal quantity of the Distilled Water. It clears the Skin from yellowness, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other discolorings thereof. And if White Vitriol 2 or 4 Drams to a quart of the mixture be dissolved in it, it is admirably good against Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morpew, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all other defecations of the Skin.

XVI. *The Balsam or Ointment:* The Juice or Essence being daily taken inwardly, and either of these used outwardly, they heal all simple Green Wounds, many times at the first Intention, and digest, cleanse, incarnate, and heal all Putrid Ulcers, and other running Sores in what part of the Body soever.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the
6 U Green

Green Herb, and is of singular good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, in what part of the Body soever, to take away hot and sharp humors, darts Contusions, &c.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Faintings, Swoonings, indigestion of the Stomach, Sickneſs at heart, and other indispositions of the *Viscera*, and has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Essence. Dose 2 Drams to 4 in a Glass of Wine, morning and night, or at time of the *Deliquium*.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an incomparable thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and all Pettilential or Infectious Diseases, as Measles, small Pox, Calenture, Purples, Spotted Fever, and the like, it strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, resists putridity of the Blood and Juices, causes a good Appetite and strong digestion. Dose so many drops as may give a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle, a pleasing Acidity.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a singular thing to open Obstructions and cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in those parts, to give ease in the Strangury, and help pains and weakneſs of the Back, &c. Dose a gut. xvi. ad xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Distilled Water, simple or distilled from Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but in a much inferior degree, taken inwardly sweetened with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Stomack, Cordial and Alexipharmick, good against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the heart, Sickneſs at Stomach, Colick, and other inward pains of the Bowels. Dose from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glass of Wine.

C H A P. DCXLVII.

Of SPIKNARD European.

I. *THE Name.* It is called Greek *Νάρδος* *νάρδος*: in Latine, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, and *Pseudonardus*: in English, *Celtick*, or *European Spiknard*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almost half a Score Sorts, of this Plant: we shall only describe those which are most common, and such as are to be had with us: which are, 1. *Νάρδος* *νάρδος*, *Nardus Celtica* *Dioscoridis*, *Spica Celtica*, *Nardum Gallicum* *Cesalpini*, Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. 2. *Νάρδος* *βρετανική*, *Nardus Montana*, *Nardus Celtica* *Clusij*, *Spica Celtica* *Matthioli*, *Nardus Celtica* *altera*, The other Celtick Spiknard. 3. *Nardus Montana* *Tuberosa*, Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. 4. *Nardus Spuria* *Narbonensis*, *Nardus Gallica*, *Nardus Spuria* *Gallica*, *Nardus Gangitis* (from the Town *Ganges* near which it grows in France) *Bastard French Spiknard*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. It creeps upon the Ground under the loose Leaves

and Moss, with small, long, and hard slender Roots, (which ought to be so called rather than Stalks) in which consists the whole Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant, and are only used (by the best Apothecaries) in Mithridate, and no part of the Plant else. These Roots are covered with many short, small, dry Leaves like Scales, and send forth in divers places as they creep and spread, here and there, small blackish Fibres into the Earth, whereby it is nourished. At the head or heads of which come forth several small buttons, or heads, from whence spring many small, narrow, and somewhat thick green leaves, not divided or dented at all, which are smallest at the bottom and broad towards the end, and change yellow in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn. From among these Leaves rise up sometimes more, and sometimes but one slender stalk, without any Leaves thereon; at the Top whereof stand many small whitish Flowers, like unto the smaller sorts of *Valerian*, every one on a slender Footstalk, which afterwards yield small Seed like to them also. The whole Plant is sweet and Aromatic, more than the *Indian Spiknard*, hotter also, and sharper in Taste.

Spiknard Celtick.



IV. The second, or other Celtick Spiknard. This in its Roots, Fibres, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, and Smell, differs nothing from that first described, but in its Stalk of Flowers, which in this is branched towards the Top, bearing three or four Flowers together in a Tuft, at the end of every small branch.

V. The third, or Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. Its Root is Tuberous or Knotted both above and below, and round about it, with some Fibres shooting from them, by which it is increased, and smells very like the Root of the *Garden Valerian* or *Setuwall*, yet not altogether so strong being green, as when it is dry. This kind of Spiknard or *Valerian* (call it which you will) has its first Leaves lying on the Ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth and of a dark green color, which so abide all the Winter; but those which spring up afterwards upon the Stalk when it runs up to flower, are cut in on the Edges, like unto the jagged Leaves of the great *Garden Valerian*, and so the elder

elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are. The Stalk and flowers are very like the Stalk with Flowers of the Garden Valerian (or as Gerard says like those of the Wild Valerian, in shape and color, growing in an Umbel or Tuft :) they are of a dark or deep red color, and a greater store of them thrust together; the Seed also not being unlike to that of the Valerian.

VI. The fourth, or Bastard French Spiknard. This Plant grows in form, (in all its parts almost) like to the true Indian Spiknard. It has a few small hard Fibres, which thrust themselves into the Ground, from which spring forth several hairy round spiky heads or beards, of the bigness of ones finger, and of an hand bredth high, of a pale brown color, which are not pointed at the Tops, but flat, or blunt, through each of these heads, even from the lowest part next the Root, which shoot forth divers long, rough, green Rushes, scarcely a foot

French Bastard Spiknard.



high, many of them growing close one to another, so that they make the form or shew as it were but of one Plant, which are likewise said to be altogether without smell, except those hairy spiky heads or Beards, which being larger than the Indian kind, do smell something like to the Moss growing upon Oak Trees, or that other which grows upon the Ground. These heads being half way in the Ground, do send forth each of them in the middle of those Rigid Rushes, a tall slender and smooth Stalk, rising about a Cubit higher than the Rushes, from the middle whereof up to their Tops, on each side, come forth many small, Green Cods, pointed at the ends, standing in Caps, like to those of Cranes Bill. The whole form hereof does so nearly resemble the true Indian Spiknard, as Pena, and others have observed, that among a number of bundles

of Indian Spiknard, they have found some which had the parts of Fibres, Heads, Rushes, and Leaves distinctly to be seen, as this is here done, which makes it out of doubt, that this French kind is a Bastard Species of the Indian.

VII. The Places. The three first are found upon the Celtick Mountains and Alps, as also in Liguria, as Pena and others say. The fourth is found in Mossy and moist places facing the South and Mediterranean Sea, and not far from a small Village in France, call'd Gange: Gerard says that the first and second grow in a Field in the North of England, called Crag-clofe, and at the foot of the Mountain Ingleborow Fels, which is the highest Mountain in England. But that the third is Nurff up in Gardens with us.

VIII. The Times. They all flourish and flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later than others. The Leaves begin to wither in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were green.

IX. The Qualities. European Spiknard is hot and dry in the second degree; Discussive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is good against Wind, Gripings in the Bowels, Colick, Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Strangury, Obstructions of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Bitings of Venomous Beasts, Pestilential Diseases, and expels poison.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. An Insolated or Decoiled Oil. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. An Acid Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. A Distilled Oil. 8. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It stops fluxes of the Bowels, but provokes Urine; is Stomatick, and good against loathing of Food, or Nauseousness, gnawings in the Stomach, sickness at heart, and Wind oppressing the Bowels. The Decoction in Water used as a Bath, is good against Fits of the Mother and weakness of the Womb, drying up humors in those parts. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine with a quarter part of Wormwood, is a most excellent Stomatick, profitable against the Colick, want of Appetite, ill Digestion, Vomiting, &c. Dose a quarter of a Pint at a time, morning, noon, and night.

XIII. The Powder. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with Honey, or any other convenient Vehicle, and has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction. It is a singular ingredient in Mithridate, that chiefly made of the first Species; for tho' the Indian Spiknard is always intended there, yet when that cannot be had, this first kind always supplies its place. It is said to be good for such as are Liver-grown or have the Rickets, and also for the yellow Jaundice, Bloody Flux, and the stinging or biting of any Venomous Creatures, as also to expel poison, being inwardly taken. Snuff up the Nostrils, it excellently purges the Head and Brain.

XIV. The Insolated or Decoiled Oil. It is warming, Anodyn, and comfortable to the Nervous parts: It thins thick and congeated humors, digests those which are crude and moderately astringes and strengthens the parts which are loose

and works, and is said to be premedic against the Colic, Palfies, and the like.

XV. *The Spiritus Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion and Decoction, is good against milder Fevers, and the Puffiness and Swelling of the Pleura or Pelfence, and all Puffant Distillations: It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and all the *Viscera*, chiefly the Stomach and Liver, warms, digests, stops thin distillations of blood, cuts parts proceeding from cold, as against Colick, and is profitable against Palfies, Convulsions, Cramps, &c. Dose from one to two drops in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing against all sorts of hot Burning Fevers, and more excellent than the former against all sorts of malignant Fevers; the Mague, and all kinds of Puffulent Distillations. Because besides the destroying the Putridities, it takes off (as it were upon the spot) the preternatural heat, and restores the Sick to their natural temper. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasant, and to be repeated as often as the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The oily Tincture.* It is a good against the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Pain and Weakness in the Back and Reins, the Strangury, the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous matter in the Bladder, and other Urinary parts. It comforts all the lower *Viscera*, and is of singular good effect, against Tremblings, Palfies, pains and weakness of the Nerves and external parts proceeding from Colds, over-straining of the Limbs, or any other external hurt, or defluxions of Cold humors from other parts; It is good to dissolve Nodes, and other hard swellings, and is profitable against Diseases of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder. Dose gut. xx. ad xl. or more dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is antiparalytick almost in the last degree, and a potent medicament against trembling of any part, weakness of the Nerves and Tendons, Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the Neurotick parts, as the Stomach, Bowels, Mesentery, &c. giving ease in the Colick, and other inward pains, Fits of the Mother, Lazing, Swooning, &c. almost in a moment. Inwardly it may be taken morning and night from $\frac{v}{j}$ to $\frac{xj}{j}$ or xx. drops, in any fit Vehicle. Test some white Bread very hard and then powder it; drop this Oil upon it, mix them well together, and then with the Vehicle you intend to give it in, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly anoint it upon the Back Bone, and the other Parts affected twice a day.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* Let the Gross Powder a Pound of it, be digested in White Lisbon Wine a Gallon, for 6 or 7 days, and then distilled in Balneo. The Water hereof is of singular good use for Palfies, Tremblings, Convulsions, Weaknesses, and all cold indisposition of the Members, used both inwardly and outwardly. It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and other *Viscera*, stops Catarrhs, eases pains from a cold cause; and helps also in all suddain passions of the heart, and gives ease in the Colick, 2 or 3 Spoonfulls thereof being taken upon the occasion.

Where Note: That the French Bastard Spiknard is never used, as being a Plant which has little or no Virtues observed to be in it.

C H A P. DCXLVIII.

of SPIKNARD *Plowmans.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Bakaeis*, *Baccharis*, or as some will have it *Pannaeis* vel *Pangeis*, *Paccharis* or *Pancharis* (from its excellent smell :) in Latine, *Baccharis*; and in English, *Plowmans Spiknard*, and *Bacchar*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Pliny* says that in his time it was called *Nardus Rustica*, but as he says, and so we also say, it was an error in them which did so call it: but its general Name is *Baccharis*, and *Baccharis Monspeliensium* (altho' it also grows in England :) *Conyza major altera Dodonaei*; *Conyza major Matthioli Lugdunense*, *Conyza major vulgaris Bauhini*, (in his *Pinax*) in English, *Bacchar* and *Plowmans Spiknard*. *Parkinson* tells us of two sorts of this Plant, viz. This treated of in this Chapter, and a *Syrion kind*; but the latter being unknown in our Climates, we shall say no more of it in this work. Tho' Custom has prevailed upon us, to call it *Spiknard*, yet it is no such thing, nor in the least akin, or has it any relation to that Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root consists of many Strings and Fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deep into the Ground, but so taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, that it may easily be pull'd up with ones hand, the smell whereof is somewhat like to Avens, but the Scent is less strong when growing in Gardens, than growing Wild; like as Avens when made a Garden Plant, and several other sweet Herbs, which are of thin and subtil parts. It springs up with divers somewhat long and large Leaves, full of Veins, lying upon the Ground, which make it seem as if it were Crumpled; soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworn green color, seeming to be Woolly. From among which, (in the Summer time) rises up a strong stiff Stalk, three or four Feet high, set with divers such like Leaves, but smaller up to the Top, where it is divided into many Branches, at the ends whereof comes forth several flowers, three or four, for the most part, at the end of every several branch, and every one on a small Footstalk. Which flowers consists wholly of small Threads or Thrums, standing close and round, and never laid open like other flowers, which consist of Leaves: They are of a dead or purplish yellow color, appearing out of greenish Scaly heads, which Thrums turn into a Whitish Down. At the bottom whereof is the Seed, small and chaffy, which together with the Down, is carried away with the Wind, and rises or springs up in several places of the Garden where it is once Planted, and bears Seed.

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. Its Root is thick, gross and fat, spreading about in the Earth, full of Strings; the fragrant smell that this Plant yields may well be compared to the flavor of Cinnamon, or Helenium, being a Plant known unto very many or most sorts of People, in most parts of England. It has many blackish rough Leaves something bigger than Primrose Leaves; among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high, bearing at the Top, little Chaffy or Scaly flowers in small Bunches, of a dark yellowish or purple color, which turn into Down, and

and are carried away with the Wind, like unto the kinds of Thistles. Johnson in Gerard says, that this Plant here described is the Conyza major Matthioli, Tragi, and others.

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully about Mompelier in France, and in many other Countries. It delights in rough and Craggy places, and in a lean and dry Soil, where there is no moisture. And Gerard says, that it grows in divers parts of the West of England.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers with us, about the end of July, or beginning of August. Gerard says, it springs up in April, flowers in June, and perfects its Seed in August.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree; Astringent or Binding, Pectoral, Nephritic, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a remedy for Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Inflammations of the Eyes, swelling of Womens Breasts, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and as Pliny says, helps to break the Stone.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Powder of the Root.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* 5. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Root.* Authors say, that being bound, or hanged to, (I suppose they mean the Thighs) it brings away the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery. This Root for its sweet smell is oftentimes put among Cloths, to give them a kind of perfumed scent.

XI. *The Decoction of the Root in White Wine.* It opens obstructions of the Vessels (as Paulus Aegineta says) provokes Urine and the Courfes, is good against Convulsions, and for such as are inwardly bruised by falling from an high place. It is good also against Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, and other distempers of the Brest and Lungs. Bathed upon Womens Breasts which are swelled, and pained, it gives ease and dissolves the Tumor. It is good against pains of the Pleura and sides, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and breaks the Stone (as Pliny says) expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts, and so gives ease in a Dysuria and Stranguria. Dropt into the Eyes it cools the Inflammation and stops the flux of Rheum into them. It may be given to half a Pint Morning and Night, very well sweetned with Honey. It is also Alexipharmick, resists Poison, and is good against the bitings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be given to a Dram morning and night, against Violent Catarrhs, and to break and expel the Stone whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to the place of the Head pained, it eases the Head-ach. It also stops a flux of humors flowing to any Part, and strengthens weak Joints.

XIV. *The Bath made of the Roots and Leaves in Water.* Drank to half a Pint, it stops Catarrhs, applied as a fomentation it stops a flux of Rheum to the Part, Cools Inflammations, and Cures Anthones, Fire, being Bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being also applied to the same. Made in great

Quantity, so as the Patient may sit in it in a Bathing Tub, or otherwise put into a Vessel in a Close Stool, so as the Patient may receive the hot Vapors thereof, up into the Womb, it is said to induce the Courfes, when stopt or flow but poorly, as also to provoke, hasten and facilitate the Birth. Taken inwardly it is said to be profitable against Ruptures.

C H A P. DCXLIX.

of SPIDER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek, *φασγυγιον*, *φασγυγιον*: in Latine, *Phalangium* & *Phalangites*: and in English, *Spiderwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this plant, as, 1. *Phalangium Alobrogicum*, *Phalangium antiquorum*, The Savoy Spiderwort. 2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album*, The Greater Italian Spiderwort. 3. *Phalangium non ramosum Vulgare*, Unbranched Spiderwort: Cordus calls it *Liliago*. 4. *Phalangium ramosum*, Branched Spiderwort. 5. *Phalangium Virginianum*, *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum* *Johannis Tradescanti*, The Virginian Spiderwort, The soon fading Spiderwort, and Tradescants Spiderwort, because Tradescant first brought it into our English Gardens. It has been thought by some to be the *Silk-Grass* which grows there.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Savoy Spiderwort. Its root consists of many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joining together at the head, but are nothing so long

Spiderwort Savoy.



as most of the other Spiderworts. It springs up with four or five green Leaves, long and narrow, and broader at the bottom, narrower upwards, and pointed at the end, like those of the Lilly Asphodel, having a little hollow in the middle. From among which arises up a round stiff Stalk, a Foot and a half high, bearing at the Top, one above another seven or eight or more flowers, every one as large as the day Lilly, but much greater than in any of the other Spiderworts, of a pure white color, with some Threads in the middle, tipped with yellow, and a small forked Pointel. After the flowers are past, the head or Seed Vessels grow almost Triangular, yet something round, in which is contained blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Greater Italian Spiderwort. Its Roots are long and white like the next following, but something larger. It has divers long and narrow Leaves spread upon the Ground, and not rising up as the former, nor yet so broad, but something larger than the next following. The Stalk is bigger, but seldom rises up so high as the next kind Species, being tall and unbranched, yet full of white flowers towards the Top of a Starlike shape, but somewhat larger.

V. The third, or Unbranched Spiderwort. Its Root consists of long white Strings running under Ground, like those of the last described, but smaller. It has small Grass-like Leaves, but larger than those of Grass, of a whitish or grayish green color, rising immediately from the head or base of the Roots, from among which rise up one or two Stalks, two or three feet high sometimes, bearing at the Top, with a great many pointed or Starlike flowers, which after they are past, turn into small round heads, containing black Seed, but the Seed of the little yellow Asphodel, but larger.

VI. The fourth, or Branched Spiderwort. Its Root consists of many Strings, tough and white, like the third, but its flowers are something smaller, and of a yell. with green color, much like the white Dutch Grass, yet something larger and stouter, and of a more whitish green color. The Stalk, which comes up from among the Leaves, grows to be about a foot and a half high, and spreads out with small branches towards the Top, replenished with many small white Starlike flowers, consisting of six Leaves apiece like the former, with Threads in the middle, of a whitish or mixed with a fair yellow: which being fallen, small roundish Triangular Knobs follow, containing black colored Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Virginian Spiderwort, supposed to be the Virginian Silk-Grass. Its Root is fleshy, and creeps far under ground, rising up again in many places with divers heads of long and Grass-like Leaves, of a greyish or green color, two or three for the most part, and not above, compassing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter, and in some places perishing, and growing new in the Spring, which Leaves arise from the most round Stalk, being set with small round heads, commonly but one at a joint, but sometimes two, where they compass the Stalk, and are smaller and smaller towards the end of the Stalk, ending in a sharp point. At the upper joint which is the Top of the Stalk, there grows two or three such like Leaves, but smaller, from among which arise 12, 16, or 20, or more, small green heads, hanging themselves down by little footstalks, which when the flowers begin to blow open, grow longer, and stand upright, bearing

three small pale green Leaves for a husk, and three other Leaves within them for a flower, which lay themselves flat open, of a deep blew purple color, having a small Pointel or head in the middle, closely set about with six reddish, hairy, or feathered Threads, tipped with yellow pendants. This flower opens it self in the day time and shuts it self usually at night, and when it opens again, but perishes, and then hangs down its head again. The green husk of three Leaves, closing it self again, in the form of a head, as it was before, but greater, the Pointel in the middle, growing to be the Seed Vessel, in which is contained small blackish long Seed. Of these flowers seldom more than one or two are seen blown at a time upon the Stalk, for which reason it is a long time in flowering, before all the heads are fully blown open.

VIII. The Places. Their Names for the most part shew their Native Soil, or Place of growth, but with us they all grow in Gardens. The Virginian is a great encroacher, and is now grown Common almost in every garden. It was first brought to us out of Virginia, since we have received from thence several other Varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the flowers; for besides this blew Purplish here described, we have another which bears bigger and fairer flowers: two also, viz. a greater and lesser, which have Red flowers: and one with Small White flowers. In some Years the flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

IX. The Times. The third or Unbranched Spiderwort flowers before all the rest: and the Branched a Month after it: the other two about one time, viz. towards the end of May, and not much after the Unbranched kind. Gerard says, that first and fourth flower in June, and the third about the beginning of June, and the second about August. The fifth or Virginian, from the end of May until July, if it has had green Leaves all the Winter, but later, if the Coldness of the Winter puts a stop to its Vivacity. These Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive almost in any Soil, but best in that which is moist. The time to take them and Transplant them is in August; the several heads of Roots may be placed where they may grow 2 or 3 Years unmolested. As they are Seed bearers, so from the Seed, Plants of the best kind are to be raised, but they which spring from the Seed are long before they bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, of thin parts, and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They resist poison, and are peculiarly good against the biting of the Phalangium or Poisonous Spider, as Authors say, from whence it is thought they derived their Name. That of Virginia, is of no known Virtues or Use.

XII. The Preparations. You may have from the Common Spiderwort, 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed. 2. A Pouder of the same. 3. A Diet Drink.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. Dioscorides says, that being made in Wine, and Drank, it prevails against the bitings of Scorpions,

ons, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and of other Venomous beasts.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has all the same Virtues, being taken in Wine morning and evening to the quantity of a Dram; or mixed with an equal quantity of Mithridate and so swallowed, drinking a Glas of Wine after it.

XV. *The Diet Drink.* The Roots being run'd up with new Ale, and then drank for a Month together, it expels Poison, yea tho' it be universally spread throughout the whole Body.

CHAP. DCL.

Of SPIGNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Mec*; in Greek *Μήλον Σπίνον*; in Latine, *Meum*, and by some Ancient Authors, *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* who first found it out, or from the Mountain *Athamantes* in *Thessalia* where the best grew; *Pliny* calls it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, from the places where the best was found in his time; for says he in *Italy* it is only sown by some few, tho' now it is known to grow wild in several places of that Country. In English it is called *Spignel* and *Spicknel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one sort of this Plant known, now there are many Species thereof, the chief of which are the following, viz. 1. *Meum Vulgatum*, *Meum Antiquorum*, *Terdylion Cordi*, *Anethum Sylvestre*, *Anethum tortuosum aliorum*, *Meum folijs Anethi*, Our Common or ordinary Spignel. 2. *Meum Spurius Italicum* *Matthioli*, *Meum adulterinum Bauhini* & *Tabernaemontani*, *Meum Spinum alterum Italicum Lobelij*, Bastard Spignel. 3. *Meum Germanicum*, illis *Mutetina dictum*, *Meum Alpinum*, German Spignel or Mountain Spignel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common or Ordinary Spignel. Its Roots do spread much and deep in the Ground, many stirrs or branches springing from one head, which is hairy at the Top, of a blackish brown color on the outside and white within, smelling of a strong good scent and of an Aromatick taste. From whence rise up several long Stalks of very fine cut Leaves, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the Stalk, and of a good smell. From among these Leaves rise up round stiff Stalks a foot and half and sometime two feet high, with few joints, but beset with Leaves resembling Fennel or Dill, but finer cut; and at their Tops an Umbel of fine pure white flowers at the edges, on which will sometimes be seen a shew of a Reddish or bluish color, especially before they are full blown, and are succeeded by small, longish and somewhat round Seed, larger than the ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, at most of the Umbelliferous Seeds are.

Spignel true or Common.

IV. The second, or Bastard Spignel. Its Root branches out like to that of the former true Spignel, but smaller, somewhat like to Sow or Hog-

Spignel Bastard or Italian.

Fennel.

I. In its form and manner of growing it is something like unto the true or former kind, but more like unto Dill with longer and thicker Leaves: the Stalks rise as high as that with white Umbels of Flowers, and larger Seed on them. The whole Plant and every part thereof, is of a more strong smell and taste than the first, and the Stalks resemble the former.

II. The third, or German or Mountain Spignel. Its Root is of about a fingers length, covered with a rougher ragged blackish bark, and but few fibres adjoining to it, with a bush of hair at the top, of a strong sharp smell like to the first or Common Spignel, but much weaker. It has but few Stalks of large Leaves rising from the Root, but the leaves something broader than the Leaves of the first or Common Spignel and shorter, being a mean between them and Carum or Caraway. From among them rises up a slender striated Stalk a Foot high, bare of Leaves for the most part up to the Top, where grow two or three small Umbels of Purplish flowers, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, bearing Seed afterward something long and pretty large, with respect to the former.

VI. The Places. The first grows Wild in many Places in the Northern parts of England, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c. but is Planted almost every where in Gardens. The second grows Wild in Italy, but with us only in Gardens. The third is said by some Authors to be growing Wild in England; it grows Wild in Germany, and on the Alps and other Mountains, but with us is for the most part a Nursery. The two first I have found growing in South Carolina up Cooper River, by a Pathway leading to Capt. Sumner's Plantation, from a right hand branch of the said River, where (when I was there) they grew Wild and in vast plenty.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and perfect their Seed in August.

VIII. The Qualities. The Roots of the true Spignel are said to be hot in the third degree and dry in the second. Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomachick, Pectorick, Nephritick, Hystrick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. Spignel resists poison, and the bitings of Venomous Creatures, provokes Urine and the Courtes, eases pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, is profitable against the Strangury and all Stoppages of Urine, expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels; is good also against Catarrhs, Rheumatism, Arthritick pains, and Colick pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Vapors, Hystrick Fits and the like. The Root is only used with us, but the Seed is very Aromatick, and has the same Virtues.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder of the Roots or Seed, which is an Ingredient in Mithridate and Venice-Treacle.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water. Taken morning, noon, and night, to the Quantity of half a Pint, it gives ease in the Strangury, helps all sorts of Stoppage of the Urine, and provokes the Terms in Women when stop'd; it eases also pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, gives ease in the Colick, and other like pains of the Stomach and Bowels, re-

presses Vapors, and gives relief in Fits of the Mother, as also in Catarrhs, Rheumatism and the like. It is an Antidote against Poison, as also against the bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It may be given to a Dram morning and evening, against all the aforementioned Distempers, in any proper Vehicle. Or it may be made into a Lohoch with Honey, and so taken: and then it is proper to open Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, cut tough flegm and expectorate it, and to dry up Catarrhs affecting those parts.

C H A P. DCLI.

of SPINAGE.

I. THE Names. It is called by the latter Grecians *Σπινάχια*: in Latine, *Spinachia* (*à ratitate in usu medico*) but by most *Spinachia*, *Olerus Hispanicum Tragi*, (supposing it a Pot-herb which first came from Spain :) and in English, *Spinage* or *Spinach*.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Arachis*; others of the *Beers*; others again of the *Blites*: but I think it has no Relation to any of these Plants, but is a particular kind of its own. Some make four Species of this Herb, accounting that which bears no Seed to be One, which is indeed but accidental, as it happens several times to divers other Plants, as Hemp, Herb Mercury, &c. There are indeed three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Spinachia femine aculeato minor*, The lesser Spinage with prickly Seed, which is our Common Spinage. 2. *Spinachia femine aculeato major*, The greater prickly Seeded Spinage, which is also Common to be had. 3. *Spinachia femine non aculeato*, *Spinachia femine Læve*, Smooth Seeded Spinage, which is a more rare kind, and Nurst up but in a few Gardens.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or lesser Spinage with Prickly Seed which is (as before is said) Our Common Spinage. Its Root is long, white and small with many Fibres adjoining to it. It has long green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and rent or torn as it were into four Corners, and sharp pointed at the ends. It quickly runs up to Stalk, if it is Sown in the Spring time: but else, if Sown at the end of the Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring run up to Stalk, bearing many Leaves both below, and at the Top, where there does appear many small greenish flowers in Clusters, and after them a small prickly Seed. If it be after cut, it will grow the thicker, or else Spindle up very small, and with but few Leaves upon the Stalk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root consists of many Threads, from which Spring forth soft and tender

SPINAGE



tender Leaves of a dark green color, full of juice; which are sharp pointed, and in the largest part or lower end square: parted oftentimes with a deep gash on either side next to the Stem or Footstalk. The Stalk is round, about a Foot high, and hollow within; and on the Tops of the Branches grow little flowers in Clusters, in whose places come afterwards prickly Seeds.

V. The second, or Greater prickly Seeded Spinage. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, and in its form and manner of growing, is like to the former, saving that in all its parts of Stalk, Leaf and Seed it is larger.

VI. The third, or Smooth Seeded Spinage. It is in its Root like the former, but its Leaves are broader and a little rounder pointed than the first, especially the lower Leaves; for those which grow upwards upon the Stalk are more pointed, and as it were three square, of as dark a green color as the former. At the several joints of the Stalks and Branches stand clustering many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whitish Seed, without any prickles at all upon them.

VII. This last kind Gerard says is called Wild Spinage, but is found in Our Gardens, and is like to the other kinds in goodness, as also in shape, saving that the leaves are not so great, nor so deeply gashed or indented, the Seed having no prickles at all.

VIII. The Places. They are all Sown and grow in Gardens, without any great labour and industry, and thrive in any Ground which is but moderately fertile.

IX. The Times. Spinage may be Sown almost at any time of the Year; but being Sown in Spring, it quickly Springs up, and comes to perfection in about two Months space: but that which is Sown in the Autumn, is longer in coming to its growth, yet continues all Winter, and Seeds presently upon the beginning of the Spring.

X. The Qualities. It is cold and moist almost in the second degree; and by reason it is of a Watery substance, almost without Taste, and therefore quickly descends out of the Stomach into the Belly, being withal Absterfve and Laxative, keeping the Bowels soluble.

XI. The Specification. There are no nominal Virtues ascribed to it by Authors; but as it is cooling so it gratifies a hot Stomach, Quenches Thirst, and is good against Fevers.

XII. The Preparations. It is an Herb fit for Sallets, and other uses of the Table. Many People Stew the Herb in a Pot or Pipkin, or in a Sawce-Pan, or between two Plates, without any other moisture than its own, and after the moisture is a little pressed from it, is drest as a *boiled Sallet*, with Butter, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and so made a very palatable Dish. Some Cooks make it into Tarts, by mixing with it Limons very thin sliced, with the addition of a little Sugar, and some Spice, which are Palatable enough. But besides these Kitchen Preparations you may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Antifebricitick. 3. A Conserve. 4. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with half its weight of Honey and so taken to 4. or 6 Ounces in the morning fasting it loosens the Belly, and cleanses the Stomach and Guts, of Cold, slimy and Pituitous humors, and evacuates Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XIV. The Antifebricitick. It is made thus. Take of the Liquid Juice clarified a Pint: Juice of Limons half a Pint: double refined Sugar enough to make it pleasant. Dose a quarter of a Pint or more now, and than especially in the coming of the burning fit, as also in the height thereof, and to quench thirst when necessity requires.

XV. The Conserve. It is good against Coughs, roughness and hoarseness of the Brest and Lungs, cools and quenches thirst in hot burning Fevers, and very much refreshes the fainting Spirits, caused from the waisting heat of the Stomach and humors.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It may be taken to a quarter of a Pint, acuated with a few drops of Spirit or Oil of Sulphur and made pleasant with double refined Sugar: it cools admirably, and is good against all sorts of Malign and Pestilential diseases; quenches thirst and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels of acrid, sharp and Pituitous humors.

C H A P. DCLII.

Of SPLEEN-WORT, Smooth and Rough.

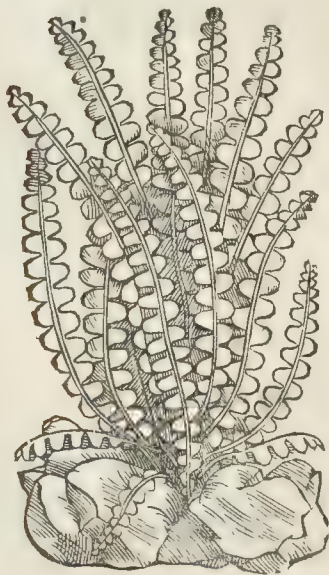
I. THE Names. It is called of the latter Arabians, *Scolopendrium*: in Greek, *Σκωληνίσκος*; in Latine, *Asplenium* and *Splenium*: in English, *Spleenwort*, *Mill-waste*, and *Scale-Fern*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two special Kinds thereof, viz. 1. Ἀσπληνιον ῥαϊον, *Asplenium*, *Asplenium* *Leve*, Σκολοπενδριον, *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra* (from the likeness of the Leaf to the *Scolopendra* worm so called:) also Πτελεξ ὁ πτερεξ (as it is in the *Vulgar Copies*) *Theophrasti*, *Scolopendrium*, *Arabice*; and Ἡμίονον, *Hemionum*, which *Galen* calls *Mula Herba*: in *Latine*, it is called *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, *Scolopendria* and *Ceterach*: and in *English*, *Spleenwort*, *Smooth Spleenwort* and *Milt waff*. In former times *Apothecaries* and *Physicians* held *Harts Tongue* to be the *Scolopendrium verum* of the *Ancients*, and that *Asplenium* was not *Ceterach*; but these errors are now sufficiently made manifest. 2. Ἀσπληνιον τεργυρον, *Asplenium asperum*, *Rough Spleenwort*, and this is threefold, viz. 1. Λονχίτις ἐπὶ τῇ τεργυρία, *Lonchitis altera sive aspera major Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his greater *rough Spleenwort*. 2. *Lonchitis aspera minor Matthioli*, *Asplenium Sylvestre Tragi*, *Sirathiopteris*, *Cordi* & *Thalii* (that is to say, *Ostrich Fern*, from the resemblance of the Leaves to *Ostrich Feathers*;) *Lonchitis altera Neotericonum*, & *Asplenium Magnum* by some, The lesser or smaller *Rough Spleenwort*. 3. *Lonchitis Maranthe*, *Lonchitis aspera Maranthe*, *Clusii*, *aliorumque*; *Pseudolonchitis Maranthe* by *Matthiolus*, *Baffard Rough Spleenwort*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first special kind or *Smooth Spleenwort*, which is the true *Scolopendrium*, true *Spleenwort*, and *Ceterach*. Its *Root* is black, threddy, and bushy, which sends forth many long single Leaves, cut in on both sides into round dents, even almost to the middle Rib, which is not so hard as that of

Spleenwort true or Ceterach.



Polypody, each division being not always set right opposite to the other, but as it were between each. smooth and of a light green on the upper side, and with a dark yellow roughness on the back, folding or rolling it self inward at the first springing up, as many other Ferns do, therein resembling these Worms which anglers use.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its *Root* is small, black, and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither *Stalk*, *Flowers*, nor *Seed*. It has *Leaves* a span long, jagged or cut on both sides, even near to the middle Rib, every cut or incisure being as it were formed half round (by which it is known from the rough *Spleenwort*;) not one cut right against another, but one besides another, set in their several orders, being slippery and green on the upper side, and soft and downy underneath: which when they be withered are folded up together like a scroul, and hairy without, much like to the rough or hairy *Bear-Worm*, where-with *Anglers* bait their hooks to catch *Fish*.

V. The first of the *Rough kind*, or *Matthiolus* his greater *Rough Spleenwort*. Its *Root* is composed of many Reddish Strings or *Fibres* like those

Spleenwort rough greater.



of *Harts-Tongue*. It has several *Stalks* of leaves, some are like unto those of *Smooth Spleenwort* or *Ceterach*, but more like unto those of *Polypody*, about a span long, cut to the middle Rib on both sides, making as it were so many several little Leaves upon one great *Winged Leaf*, and each small Leaf dented about the Edges with sharp points, and rough on both sides, but without such spots on the backs of them as *Polypody* and *Ceterach* have.

VI. The second rough kind, or lesser or smaller *Rough Spleenwort*. Its *Root* has a thick head which is covered with Scales lying one upon another, with divers *Fibres* adjoining to them. It is something like to the former or first rough kind, but that the divided Leaves set on each side of the soft brownish

brownish Stalks are narrower and longer, each separated from the other, but not fully to the middle Rib. In the middle of those outward Leaves, rise up others which are larger, and having blacker Stalks of Narrower Leaves like unto them, but fully separated, and seeming as if they were Curled, with brownish Spots or Scales on the backs of them, as in other Ferns. There is another of this second kind, which is lesser than this, and is found about Colchester in Essex, and in other places, growing in the wet borders of Fields, and by Hedge sides.

VII. Gerard says, that the Root of this second rough kind is black and set with a number of slender strings, and that it is partly like the other Ferns in shew, bearing neither Stalk nor Seed, having narrow Leaves a Foot long, or something longer, slashed on the edges even to the middle Rib, smooth on the upper side, and of a swarth green color underneath, and rough as are the Leaves of Polypody.

VIII. The third rough kind, or Bastard Spleenwort. Its Root is small, composed of many strings. It has brown rough Stalks, with winged Leaves on them, something like to the Female Fern, but thicker and greater by much, green on the upper side,

Spleenwort Bastard.



and spotted with brown rough Scales on the other side, much like to Ceterach or the Smooth kind. Gerard says, its Root is thick, black, and bushy like as it were a Crows Nest. And is not only barren of Stalks and Seeds, but also of those marks and spots with which the others are spotted. The leaves are few in number, growing Pyramid or Steeple fashion'd, greater and broader below, and gradually sharper towards the Top.

IX. The Places. The Smooth Spleenwort, or Ceterach grows as well upon Old Stone Walls and

Rocks, as in moist and shadowy places in many parts of England, as about Bristol and other the West parts plentifully, as also on Framingham-Castle, on Beckensfield Church in Berkshire, at Stroud in Kent, and in many other Places. It is also found about Bath, Wells, and Salisbury, where it grows in great plenty. The first of the *Rough kind* grows in moist places, and Moorish grounds: It is found growing in Italy, and I have found it growing plentifully in several low and moist places in the South Carolina. The second and third grows in moist places and Groves, as also on barren Heaths in several places both of England and Germany. The second grows not only on dry barren Heaths, but on Sandy Banks and shadowy places in moist parts of England, but especially on Hamfield-Heath near London, where it grows in great abundance.

X. The Times. The Ceterach or Smooth Spleenwort, like Polypody, abides green all Winter, and the Rough kind flourish and appear in their Vigor, at the same times and seasons in which the other Ferns do.

XI. The Qualities. They are all temperate in respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, or if they exceed it any ways, they are rather hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, they are Aperitive, Absterfitive, and wasting or consuming, Diuretick, Hepatick, and Splenetick.

XII. The Specification. Spleenworts of all the kinds, but the Ceterach or Smooth kind, more especially, (and which is mostly and chiefly used) cures all sorts of pains, Tumors, or Swellings, and Obstructions of the Spleen, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Hiccough, and the Strangury or Pissing by drops; and is said also to waste the Stone in the Bladder, to cure Melancholy, and speedily to help a Virulent Gonorrhoea, and other Symptoms arising from the French Disease.

XIII. The Preparations. From the Ceterach or Scolopendrium, you may have, 1. A Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder of the same. 3. A Dust from the Backsides of the Leaves. 4. A Lye from the Ashes. 5. A Distilled Water. And from the Lonicitis or rough kind, you may have, 6. A Powder of the Dried Leaves. 7. A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Decoction of Ceterach, (the whole Plant) in Wine or Water. Dioscorides says, that the Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, being drank for the space of forty days, Cures Melancholy, takes away Infirmities of the Spleen, helps the Strangury and Yellow Jaundice, and causes the Stone in the Bladder to moulder and pass away, this Plant being of thin and subtil parts. He says likewise, that it stops the Hiccough, cures Venereal diseases, but induces Barrenness in Women, and therefore by them is to be avoided.

XV. The Powder of the same. It may be taken to a Dram morning and night in any convenient Vehicle for all the purposes aforesaid. It is also by some affirm'd, that it is not only good against swelling and hardness of the Spleen, but that all Distempers of the Liver may in a very short time be cured therewith.

XVI. The Dust from the backsides of the Leaves. Matthiolus says, that if a Dram thereof be mixed with Amber in fine Powder half a Dram, and taken in the Juice of Purslane or Plantane,

6 X 2 (4 Ounces)

(Gonorrhea) it will speedily cure the *Gonorrhea* or running of the Reins.

XVII. *The Lye elixiviated from the Ashes of the simple Plant.* Camerarius says, that being taken some time (I suppose it must be made with a strength that it may be drinkable) it cures them as are troubled with the Spleen: I am sure it is of good use against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous matter, the in Reins, Uterus, and Bladder, and is profitable against the *Yellow Jaundice*.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Camerarius says, that being given (to half a Pint or more) is very effectual against the Stone and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder. I suppose that if it be mixed with an equal part of White Wine and a *Scruple of the Salt of Spleenwort*, or 2 Drams of the former Lye, it will be much more effectual to all the purposes intended thereby.

XIX. *The Powder of the Dried Leaves of the lesser rough Spleenwort*, or *Lonchitis*, given to a Dram in White Wine Vinegar morning and night for some time, it is held to be very good to dissolve the hardness of the Spleen.

XX. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to simple Green Wounds, it prevents Inflammations and Flux of Humors, and induces their healing.

SPOON-WORT, see *Scurvigrass*. Chap.

C H A P. DCLIII.

of SPONGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Σπγγη*: in Latine, *Spongia*: and in English, *Sponge*: from the Greek Name.

II. *The Kinds.* It was the opinion of some that *Sponges* were *Zoophyta*, i. e. *Plantanimantes* vel *Plantanimantia*, viz. *Animal or Sensible Plants*: and tho' this was the thoughts of some in *Aristotle's* time, yet he seems not to be of that Opinion, for in his *Historia Animalium*, Lib. 5. Cap. 16. He says, that tho' divers did think and say in his time that *Sponges* had Sense in them, for that as they say, they would shrink if any did pluck them, and were hard to be pull'd up, and that they do so because, when the Surges of the Sea would break them off from their Seats or Residence; yet (says he) divers did doubt of the truth of that Relation. 'Tis doubtless a foolish and false Opinion, for a *Sponge* is no more a *Sensitive substance* than a *Mushroom*, and is nothing else, but a *Plant* like *excrecence*, bred from the matter it grows upon, as *Agaveek* is from the *Loach-Tree*, and *Jews-Ears* from the *Butter*. We have no more to Treat of here, but of the Common or Ordinary *Sponges* which are daily in use, of which some are greater, some are lesser, some round, some cornered, some flat, some Tuberos: some close and hard, others more loose and open, some of a fine and thin substance, others of a courser and thicker: some of a brown yellow color, others of a pale yellow, or almost white. And *Baldinus* says, that some were called. 1. *Hircina*, Goat *Sponges*, from a suppos'd they had upon them. 2. *Velaria*, from the similitude of their holes, being almost as close and narrow as those in Vails. 3. *Ramosa Fistulosa*,

from their being branched with a great Pipe-like hollowness.

The Descriptions.

III. *Sponge* is of a light, hollow, soft substance, neither Stony, Woody, nor Herb-like, but rather like a hollow matted substance made of fine Wool or Cotton wrought together by nature, full (in all parts of it) of small holes, some greater, some lesser, which are ready to receive and hold much Water, and by pressing or wringing it hard, to yield it out again; but as it encreases in the Water, viz. in its place of Growth, it sometimes gathers into it, or else there is driven into its holes, several small gritty Stones, which are commonly found therein, which shew the breeding and growth thereof, is upon some Rocky, or Gravelly Places, or not far from the Earth.

IV. *The Places.* It is usually found in the Sea, and upon some shoars, after it has been by some accident broken off from the place on which it had Grown, which possibly might have been on the side of some Stone, or Rock, or Gravelly or Rocky Creek, or hole near the bottom of the Sea or Sea shoar, which lyes always covered with Water.

V. *The Times.* The Seasons of its flourishing and Age is unknown, its possible it may equally grow through all the parts and days of the Year, the external Air not penetrating, or much operating upon the bottom of the Sea, or those parts which are always pretty deeply covered with Water, so as to cause any difference in the times of the flourishing of such things as grow, and are always overwhelmed with the Waters of the Deep.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Aperitive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, and Nephritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is said to be a peculiar Remedy for the Kings Evil, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or any Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder: Profitable against Blains, Botches, Boils, Pusches, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, and to clear the Eye-sight.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Decoction 2. A simple Powder of *Sponge*. 3. *Helmonts Powder*. 4. *Ashes*. 5. *Powder of the small Stones in Sponges*. 6. *Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge*. 7. A Compound Powder. 8. *Tents of the substance thereof*.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is used for a Fomentation or Bathing; it eases pain, dissolves recent Tumors, and softens such as are hard: after Bathing the *Sponge* it self may be applied as hot as it may be well endured and so bound on.

X. *The simple Powder of Sponge.* It is made by drying the *Sponge* thoroughly by the Fire, or in an Oven, almost to scorching it, and then beating it to powder in an Iron Mortar. Dose a Dram in any fit Vehicle; taken in Wine, it is said to Purge like *Cremor Tartari*, cutting thick, gross and Viscous humors; it eases pains of the Stomach, Gripping of the Guts, Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, &c.

XI. *Helmonts Powder of Sponge.* Take Sea *Sponge*

Sponge burnt up to a Coal 3 Ounces: Cuttle Fish Bone Calcin'd, Egg-shells Calcin'd, Sal Gem, Galls, Ginger, Long Pepper, Pellitory of Spain, ana, an Ounce: all being in fine Powder, mix them together with the Water Distilled from the aforesaid Sponge, which desiccate or dry by degrees. It cures the Kings-Evil, being taken for a Month together, half a Dram at a time mixt with half an Ounce of White Sugar; beginning to take it when the Moon begins to decrease, or presently after the Full. It also is said to cure Pufhes, Batches, Boils, and Swelling Pimples in the Face and other Parts.

XII. *The Ashes. They are made by a simple and naked Calcination in an open Fire; or of the Caput Mort. at the bottom of the Retort after the Spirit and Volatile Salt are ascended or drawn off. Mixed with a little Wine, it is used to clear the Eye-sight, and to cure them when Blood-shot, or troubled with a Rheum or Watering.*

XIII. *The Powder of the small Stones in the Sponge. It is given to such as are troubled with Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder: to help to break the Stone, and to cause it to pass away with the Urine. Dose a Dram morning and night in a Glass of White Wine, &c.*

XIV. *The Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge. They are made by distillation in a Glass Retort; Take as much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into the Retort, which place in a close Reverberatory, with its receiver: Lute the juncture well, and give Fire Gradatim, like as in distillation of Tartar; and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and Oily Clouds begin to come, and that you see the Volatile Salt does sublime, and stick to the sides of the Receiver; continue the fire in the same degree, till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of its self. Then waste the fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and Volatile Salt together, and separate the Oil by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by its self. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glass Body, and rectify them in Sand, keeping them together. This Spirit is a singular Lithontriptick, or breaker of the Stone. The Salt also is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss and cure all Strumous Swelling or Kings-Evil, in the Neck or any other part, being given from gr. 6. ad 16. in any proper Vehicle. This Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sponge are said to be some of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the King-Evil, being given morning and night in the proportion aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle Universals being premised. And indeed the Spirit, Volatile Salt, and foetid Oil of Sponges, are not only excellent against the Evil; but also to dissolve and cure the Bronchocele, which is a Bunch or great Swelling round the Throat, to open Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and the like from the Urinary parts. By following these Medicines for some time, you will daily and evidently see these Scrophulous, Strumous, and Bronchocele Tumors to decrease and vanish to nothing. In the Distillation, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be dissolved in the Spirit. You may rectify each a-part if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectify them together from the Oleaginous particles, as we have in many places taught in Our Sepialium, or Druggists Shop. The Cal-*

cin'd Sponge at the bottom of the Retort may be reduced into Powder or Ashes for the purposes at Sect. XII. aforesaid; and it may also serve to stop violent Fluxes of the Blood. From the Caput Mortuum, as it is left in the bottom you will get but little fixt Salt, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to Calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said fixt Salt after the Vulgar Method. This fixt Salt is of the nature of other fixt Alkalies, as Salt of Tartar, Salt of Oyster-shells, and the like, and may be given in the same Cases à gr. 12. ad 24. in Arimart, Parsly, or Onion Waters, against Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Stone and Gravel, and to absorb Acid humors, which are the causes of many pernicious Diseases. See more at large hereof in the Third Edition of Our Pharm. Batteana. Lib. 1. Cap. 2. Sect. 33. and Cap. 10. Sect. 40. where you will find much satisfaction.

XV. *The Compound Powder. Take Powder of Sponges, Powder of Sows or Hog-Lice, ana, an Ounce, Powders of Crabs-Eyes and Winter Cheries, ana, half an Ounce, mix them. Dose from 2 Scruples to 4, or a Dram and half in Wine, Ale, Arimart or Parsly Water, sweetned with Syrup of Marsh Mallows, against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Kings-Evil, Bronchocele, &c. to be given morning, and night, &c.*

XVI. *Pledgets or Tents made of Sponge. The Sponge being Dipt into a thin Gum Water, is then to be squeez'd hard, and prest strongly in a Press, and so kept till they are perfectly dry, and then to be cut out into Tents, or Pledgets, of what form or bigness you please. They are put into hollow Ulcers which are ready to close, before they are thoroughly cleansed, and to open and widen the Orifices of Fistulas, hollow Ulcers, &c. a Thred being first tyed to them before they are put in, thereby to pull them out again.*

CHAP DCLIV.

Of SPURGE Garden.

I. *THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, Mandana, and Mabendane: in Greek, Λάβδης: in Latine, Lathyrus, and Cataputia minor (because the Seed of Ricinus or Palma-Christi in Chap. 656. following, is called Cataputia major) and in English, Garden Spurge.*

II. *The Kind. There are above half a hundred particular sorts of this Plant, but we in this work shall not take notice of above Eight Generic Species thereof, and under each of their Titles, we shall Treat only of such as either grow and are Nurst up in Our Gardens, or Grow Wild abroad in Our Fields, Woods, Marshes, &c. or are found growing in Our West-India Plantations, and American Islands. 1. Λάβδης, Lathyrus, Cataputia minor, Garden Spurge, of which in this Chapter. 2. Πιτυύλα, Pityula, Esula, and Esula minor, small Spurge, of which in Chap. 655. 3. Cheroa, Κίνα, Κερόα, Cici, and Croton, Ricinus, Palma-Christi, Great Spurge, of which in Chap. 656. 4. Θυμάρα, Mezereon, Chamalea Germanica, Thymelae, Spurge Olive, of which in Chap. 657. 5. Τίθυμαλὸς καρχινίος, Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias,*

ous, (i.e. Vallaris, because it usually grows in Willows and low moist places.) Wood Spurge, of which in Chap. 658. 6. *Tithymalus Palustris*, like *Eupala minor* Germanica, Marsh Spurge, or Greater Filix, of which in Chap. 659. 7. *Tithymalus paravis*, *Lactaria*, *herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge, of which in Chap. 660. 8. *Dacrydium*, *herba*, Spurge Laurel, of which in Chap. 661. 9. *Urtica*, of all which in their order.

10. The Kinds of the Garden Species. The most common are these three, viz. 1. *Adversus*, *Lathyrus minor hortensis*, *Cataputia minor*, The Greater Garden Spurge. 2. *Lathyrus minor hortensis*, *Cataputia minor*, The lesser Garden Spurge. 3. *Lathyrus minor*, *Lathyrus minor Dalechamphij*; *Lathyrus minor pice conglomerato* *Baubini*, The smallest Garden Spurge, and this very probably is the *Cataputia pascua* *Cesalpini*. The Name Spurge, is supposed to be derived from its Purging Quality, it being an exceeding great and very Venereal Purgative.

The Descriptions.

11. The first, Or Our greater Garden Spurge. Its Root is long and Woody, perishing as soon as its Seed time is over, and springs again every year of its Seed of its own Sowing. It rises up with one hollow straight whitish Stalk, of a fingers thickness, shadowed over as it were with a brown color; on which grow up to the Top for the first year, many thick fat long and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a blewish green color on the upper side, and more whitish underneath, something like unto Willow Leaves for the form, which being cut or broken yield Milk as plentifully as any of the other Spurges. The next year after, it spreads it

Spurge Garden.

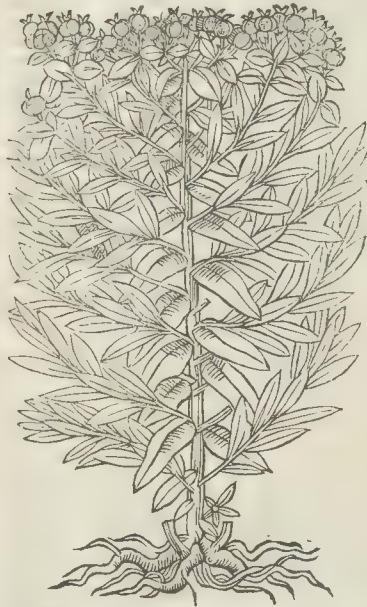


self into many small Branches, with smaller Leaves at every partition, every part whereof yield Milk as the others do. The flowers are of a Pale yellow color, and stand in Cups, as the other kinds do, but are smaller than some of them, yielding sweet, and nothing near so hot and burning Seed, which is enclosed in Triangular heads or husks, something like to those of Palma Christi, but rounder and larger, than in many other of the Spurges, which in the hot Sun (the heads or husks cracking or dividing) will fall out of their own accord.

V. The second, or Lesser Garden Spurge. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed and form and manner of growing is wholly like the former, saving that in every part thereof it is lesser, and can only be discriminated from it by that very sign, and by which it is distinguished from the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest Garden Spurge. Its Root is small, having many Strings with Fibres adjoining to them. It springs up with many slender branches lying on the Ground, set full of small Leaves, no bigger than those of Knotgrass, from among which rises up a Stalk, about a Foot high, having many other Branches springing from it, almost from the bottom to the top, which are set full of such like small Leaves, as grew below.

Spurge Garden Smallest.



At the Tops whereof come forth many flowers, which are small and yellow, Clustering thick together, upon small Footstalks, but not spread abroad like the former. The Leaves and Stalks of this yield a Milky juice like those foregoing.

VII. The Places. These all grow in some places Wild about the borders of Fields; but for the most part in Gardens almost every where, in which when they are once Planted, they do not easily quit their habitation.

VIII. The

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower about the latter end of *June*, and throughout *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth degree, Cathereticks, and very strong Emeticks and Catharticks. Of which the Seed is for the most part in use with us, to purge with, both by Vomit and Stool.

X. *The Specification.* Spurge is proper against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatism arising from a Cold cause.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Milk. 2. Troches of the Juice. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water or Broth. 4. The whole Seed. 5. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Milk.* It works more Violently than the Seed, and therefore is scarcely fit to be taken inwardly, but to be outwardly applied, and that carefully too; and so it is a depilatory, and helps to take away hair on the Eye-brows, Fore-head, Temples and other parts; but it ought not to touch any other part of the Face or Skin. Being also Cautiously applied, it takes away proud and dead flesh in Wounds, hard Callous substances, Knots, Corns, or Warts in the flesh (if they be first pared to the quick, and then applied.) It is also good against running Scabs and Sores, as also to obliterate Scars, Spots, and blemishes or other marks of the Skin. If it is put into an hollow Tooth, (which you must do with that Caution, so as it may touch no other Tooth, Gums, nor Mouth) it will ease he Pain thereof.

XIII. *The Troches.* If the Milk is made up into Troches or little Balls, with Meal or flower of Beans, Pease, Barly, or Wheat, and kept dry, it will serve all the Year to use, as occasion is offered for the purposes aforesaid.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more gentle, and is good to remove most external deformities of the Skin. Taken inwardly it works to some purposes (as in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Evil, and Rheumatism,) more safely than the Seed, and somewhat more weakly.

XV. *The Seed.* It is given 5, 7, 9, or 10 grains or Seeds at a time, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, which purges both ways, viz, both by Stool and Vomit, and evacuates tough Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, and Water as *Dioscorides* says, and so cures those diseases caused by the abounding of those humors. The usual manner is to swallow the Seeds whole, without breaking either Husk or Kernel, and then they work the more gently and weakly: but if the husks are broken, and the Kernels swallowed whole or Chewed, or otherwise braised and mixed with Drink or Broth, they will then work the more violently, and therefore are to be taken with the more Caution.

XVI. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is of an especial use to cleanse the Skin from Freckles, Scurf, Morpew, or any other discoloring, deflement or deformity of the Skin, used either by it self, or mixed with Bean flower or Bastard Dittany, or Crowfoot water, being gently Bathed on the affected places, removing the Dis-

affections of the parts in a short space of time. The simple water is also profitable against putrid and foul Ulcers and running Sores.

Nota. *The Garden Spurges are said to be essential for all the purposes to which the Palma Christi or greater Spurge may be applied.*

C H A P DCLV.

Of SPURGE small,

OR,

ESULA small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Πιτυσσα*: in Latine, and in the Shops *Esula*, *Esula minor*, *Pityusa*, (as if it was a Pine Spurge;) and in English, *small Spurge* and *small Esula*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twelve or Thirteen several sorts of this Plant, but the five following are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Esula minor*, *Esula rotunda*, *Esula minor rotunda*, *Peplus* round headed Spurge. 2. *Esula minor*, *Pityusa minor*, *Tithymalus pinea*, small *Esula* or Pine Spurge. 3. *Esula Cyprina*, *Cyparissias vulgaris*, *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris*, Our Common Cypress Spurge, or Welcome to our House. 4. *Esula five* *Tithymalus Helioscopius*, *Esula solis-egua*, Sun Spurge, because it follows the motion and course of the Sun. 5. *Esula exigua* *Tragi*, *Peplus minor* *Dalecampij*, *Tithymalus Leptophyllus* *Matthioli*, Dwarf Spurge, or small Annual Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Round headed Spurge. Its Root is small and long, with many small Strings and Fibres at it, perishing every year, and rising again

Spurge round headed small, or *Peplus*.



of its own Sowing. It shoots forth round about the Root, many small weak reddish upright branches, with small Leaves set by Couples for the most part, somewhat like to the Leaves of the Sun Spurge at Sect. VI. following, but rounder pointed, and smaller, of a grayish green color on the upper side, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, which will oftentimes change to be wholly Purple, in the Summer time. The flowers are very small and yellow, standing more round or close together, as it were in an Umbel, otherwise like unto the rest. The Seed is very small and contained also in a kind of Triangular heads. There is another sort of this with red flowers.

IV. The second, or small Esula, or Pine Spurge, (which is thought to be *Rulandus* his Esula.) Its Root is small and long, of the bigness of ones finger, something blackish on the outside, but white within, and abiding many years; yet the Extremity of Winter does sometimes rot it, and cause it to perish. The Root of this Esula, is accounted by the most learned Physicians to be the true Esula minor and that out of which the *Extraſtum* Esulæ *Rulandi* is to be made. This small Spurge has drivers weak and slender Stalks, half a yard high, on which grow many small, long, and narrow pointed Leaves without order, round about them, very like unto the Leaves of Tond-Flax; at the Tops of the Stalks grow yellow flowers, sometimes daſht over with Purple, like some of the other Spurges, but lesser, and growing in the like Cups: which falling away, the Seed comes after, which is small and round and contained in Triangular heads or husks.

V. The third, or Our Common Cypress Spurge. The Root of this is very like the second kind just before described, insomuch that many have mistaken it, for the true Esula minor out of which the *Extraſt* ought to be made. And have used it instead thereof. But this Cypress Spurge is so like to that Pine Spurge, that it has deceived many, who have not carefully view'd it, and observ'd the differences: for this has also several slender brownish Stalks, on which grow small narrow Leaves; but something shorter and thicker than those former, and thicker set upon the Stalks. And in its Flowers and Seed, it is like the same also.

VI. The fourth, or Sun Spurge. Its Root is small and Threddy, perishing every year after Seed time, and rising again of its own Sowing. It has for the most part but one reddish Stalk, half a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottom, almost half way upwards, and then spreading it self into two or three small Branches, on which grow Sparsedly divers yellowish green Leaves, smaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, something like unto Purslane Leaves. The flowers are yellow like unto the rest, standing in hollow Cups of two Leaves a piece, the Stalk running through them, as is to be seen in most of the others. The whole Top or head of flowers is said to turn with the Sun, (whence the Name *Tithymalus Helioſcopius* five *Solifeguius*.) The Seed is small and round, contained in like Triangular heads as the former.

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf Esula, or small Annual Spurge. Its Root is small, long, hard, and Woody, perishing every year, as soon as it has given its Seed. It has many small slender weak Stalks about two handfuls high, bushing forth into many Branches, and spreading far upon the Ground: on which grow very small, long, and narrow Leaves, standing upright, and which grow pretty thick thereon, which oftentimes are not sharp but flat pointed; the uppermost whereof are somewhat broad at the bottom, and compass about

the Stalks, ending in a long sharp point for the most part. The flowers are yellow like unto the others, and very small, after which come Triangular heads, which are small and contain small round grayish Seed, not much bigger than Poppy Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Vineyards in France, as also in Ditches and borders of Fields: Gerard says, it grows in Salt Marishes near the Sea, as in the Isle of Thanet by the Sea side, between *Reculvers* and *Margate*, in great Plenty, it also grows in many of Our Gardens. The second and third grow in some places in Germany and France, both by Rivers sides and borders of Fields, but with us only in Gardens. The fourth, grows wild with us in many places, Gerard says, it grows in barren and waste grounds, and in earable Land, almost every where. The fifth grows in many Chalky grounds in dry hilly places, as also in our Cornfields.

IX. The Times. The third kind commonly flowers in May; all the others in June, July, and August, and their Seeds are ripe in the months following.

X. The Qualities. Esula is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Inflaming, Catheretick, strongly Emetick and Cathartick; of these the second kind is chiefly used.

XI. The Specification. The Seed and Root are chiefly in use with us, and are good to evacuate Viscous humors of all kinds, and Cure the cold Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Evil, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and Gout. The Milky juice has all the Properties but much more violent.

XII. The Preparations. There are of Use, 1. The whole Seed. 2. A Decoction of the same in Fat Broth. 3. The Root prepared. 4. The Milk or Juice. 5. Pills of Esula. 6. A Distilled water of the whole Plant. 7. A Powder of the Seed and Leaves. 8. An *Extraſt*.

The Virtues.

XIII. The whole Seed. They may be given hull'd from 3 to 8 (tho' *Dioscorides* says they may be taken to a dram, which is too large a Dose by much for our English Constitutions) against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, pain in the Stomach, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, they both Vomit and Purge briskly and expel Water, Flegm, Melancholy, Choler, and other Viscous humors and Tartarous matter from all parts of the Body.

XIV. The Decoction of Seed or Leaves in Fat Broth. By Bathing with it, it cures the Stingings or Bitings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures, and purges strongly downwards Choller and Flegm, eases the pains and takes away the hardness of the Belly, and swelling of the Breasts. And is singular against the Dropsy, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout, being taken every other morning inwardly.

XV. The Root prepared. It is done by bruising it, and steeping it in Vinegar, and so reducing it to powder. *Dioscorides* says, it may be given to 2 Drams: but I am satisfied that given from half a Dram to a Dram, according to Age and Strength may be a sufficient quantity: it may be given in Mead or Honied Water, for all the purposes aforesaid.

XVI. The Milk or Juice. It is dangerous to be taken inwardly: but outwardly, it is good against the Stingings of Scorpions and Hornets, the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, &c. and applied to Warts.

Warts, Corns, and other Excreſcencies, it takes them away. And mixed with a ſufficient quantity of Honey, it is good to clear the fight, help dimmeſs of the Eyes, watering and running of them, and to take away Films or Scars growing in them. The Juice is made by beating in a Mortar and Expreſſing it; but *Dioſcorides* ſhews us another way of doing it: Thus. Beat the Roots, and put them into a Veſſel full of water, ſtirring or beating them well therein, and with a feather gather the uppermoſt upon the Water, which being dried and kept, ſerves for the uſes aforeſaid, and for thoſe which have the Dropſy.

XVII. *Pills of Eſula.* Take the Root prepared by ſleeping a night and day in White Wine Vinegar, reduced to Powder, an Ounce: Aloes two Ounces: Maſtick 2 Drams: all being in Powder make them up into Pills with Fennel Water. Doſe from a Scruple to 2 Scruples. *Tragus* ſays, theſe Pills are good againſt the Dropſy, and ſuch as are ſhort winded, and may be taken without pain or danger.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It makes a good Waſh againſt Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, Freckles, Lentiſs, Scurff, Morpew, and all other kinds of diſcolorings and deformities of the Skin, it being waſht therewith 3 or 4 times a day; the Pores of the Skin being firſt opened, by waſhing with warm Water. It may be made much more potent, if a little of the Juice be added thereto.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed and Leaves.* They are firſt to be prepared by ſleeping them in ſtrong White Wine Vinegar, then drying them, and afterwards reducing them to Powder by beating. *Dioſcorides* ſays, the Powder may be given to 3 Drams; but in our Climate, if it is given from half a Dram to a Dram it will be Doſe large enough. It is given againſt the Dropſy and Gout.

XX. *The Extraſtum Eſulæ Rulandi.* It has all the former Virtues; and may be given from a Scruple to Dram, with fat Broth, according to Age and Strength. With this *Rulandus* did wonders, and almoſt incredible Cures in the moſt rebellious, inveterate, and deplorable Diſeaſes.

mon Great Spurge, or vulgar Palma Chriſti. But the Seed of this Plant is for the moſt part called *Cataputia major*; and by ſome *Ficus infernalis* and its Oil in the Shops is called *Oleum de Cherva*, and by ſome, *Oleum Cicinum*. 2. *Ricinus minor*, *Palma Chriſti minor*, The leſſer Species of the great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti: the Seed of this which *Parkinson* firſt ſaw, he ſays came from *Bermudas*, where they made Oil thereof. 3. *Ricinus Americanus*, *Curcas Indorum*, The American great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, more Common Great Spurge or Vulgar Palma Chriſti. Its Root conſiſts of long and great ſtrings and ſmall Fibres, which with us periſh quickly after it has felt the firſt Froſts, and muſt be ſet new every year by ſuch as will have it, but abides all Winter in Warm Countries which have no Froſt. This great Spurge ſprings up in our Country, to be Eight and ſometimes Nine or Ten Feet high, with a hollow Stem, as big almoſt as our Ordinary Canes, of a browniſh color, with an Eye of blew hoarineſs upon it. The Leaves which ſtand upon the Stem, and upon the branches it ſends forth every one ſeverally on all ſides upon long Footſtalks, are very broad or large,

Spurge great common: or Palma Chriſti.



and divided into 5, 7, 8, or 9 parts or diviſions (repreſenting the hand of a Man with the fingers ſpread abroad, of a dark or deep green color on the upperſide, and of a whitish green underneath. The flowers are many round burtons, ſhooting forth together, and ſtand all along upon a long
6 Y Stalk,

C H A P. DCLVI.

of SPURGE Great,

OR,

PALMA CHRISTI.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Cherva*, and *Kerva*: in Greek, *Κικαδίζιον*, *Cici* and *Croton*, à *Crotonis* ſive *Ricini animalis ſimilitudine*, quod reſert ſemen: *Arias Montanus* in his Commentary upon *Jonas Cap. 4.* ſays, that this Plant is ſignified by the Hebrew word *Kikajon*, tho' in our Bibles it is tranſlated a Gourd. In Latine *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, *Cataputia major*, *Granum Regium* by *Meſues*; and by ſome, *Pentadactylus*. In Engliſh, The Great Spurge, and *Palma Chriſti*.

II. The Kinds. There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the chief are, 1. *Ricinus*, *Cataputia major* vulgarior, *Palma Chriſti*, The more Com-

Stalk, at the Top of the Stem and Branches, consisting of many pale yellow Flowers, which fall off as soon as bearing any Seeds, but farther or higher up, upon the Stem, or main Stalk, and sometimes upon the Branches, break forth other leaves, which at the Side, upon long Footstalks, being triangular, rough and shagreened on the outside, and several food, touching it self, or being inward, there lies within the Seed, whose outward husk is discoloured, and it were spotted and spotted like unto a Turkey Tree, which contains within it, a pretty large, round, somewhat long and flat shining Seed, of a brown color, having a white Pulp or kernel within it, of a fiery hot Taste, burning the Mouth and Throat if swallowed as it is, but very Oily, and from which (in the West-Indies, as in Carolina, &c.) they press forth an Oil, which is used for External purposes, and serves also to burn in Lamps, but is thought to be used with food, as Dioscorides says; and yet I have been told by some in those West-Indies, that they eat it as Oil Olive, without any hurt or detriment; this may be true for all that I know, and yet I should be loath to make the Experiment.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Ricinus, Palma Christi or Kik, from a long well branched Root, springs up with a great round hollow Stalk, five Cubits or seven or eight Feet high, of a brown color, dyed of a blewish Purple upon green. The Leaves are great and large, divided into several sections or parts, fashioned like unto the Leaves of a Figtree, but greater, and spread wider open like a Mans hand. Towards the Top, there comes forth a bunch of flowers clustering together like a bunch of Grapes, of which the lowermost are of a pale yellow color, and rather away without bearing any fruit, but the uppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered heads or husks, in which are contained the Seed as big as a kidney bean, of the color and shape of a certain Vermin which haunts Cattel, called a Tick or Tike.

V. The second, or lesser Species of the Great Spurge or Palma Christi. It is like the former, but lesser in every part, altho it grow in the same ground, whose Seed being ripe is manifestly much greater than that of the former. This Plant Clusius in his Exoticks, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. has taken notice of, and Bellerus in his Hortus Eystettensis, has largely prefigured.

VI. The third, or American Great Spurge, or Palma Christi. This differs from the two former sorts, not only in the greatness, but also in the form; for as Monardus and Aldinus say, it grows to be much greater than any growing in Spain, whose first Leaves are almost round, and larger than those of the first Species, but those which follow are broad like to the Palm of an hand, and cut in or Torne on the edges for the most part into five divisions, something resembling or answering to the five fingers of a hand (whence probably came the Name Pentadactylus, and is an appellation more proper for this Species, than for either of the former.) In the Seed there is some difference also, which tho' the heads or husks are triangular as other Spurges are, and the former Ricinus, yet the outward husk is not prickly or rough, but smooth, and of an Ash color, the innermost Seed it self being somewhat like the former but more black, and not spotted at all, and is full as Oily as the first before described, and of which a great quantity of Oil is made for outward uses. Its sub-

stance is woody and is of the magnitude of a Hedge Shrub.

VII. The Places. The first grows with us in England in our Gardens, and was brought to us from America: but it grows also in the hotter Countries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, as in Syria, Egypt, and other parts adjacent to them, where as Bellonius in *Observat. lib. 1. cap. 18.* says, the Stalk grows to be as big as the Body of a Man, and as Tall as a reasonable great Tree, whose Seed cannot be gathered without a Ladder, its leaves not falling away in Winter; nothing of which we know in our Colder Climates. This Syrian or Egyptian Seed contains a violent heat in it, for the half part of one Seed being taken by a strong young Man of about 20 Years of Age, very much troubled with the Head-ach, purged him very forcibly and eased the Pain: But by accident chewing the Seed in his Mouth (which he ought to have swallowed whole without Chewing) it so vehemently inflamed his Chaps and Throat, and Mouth of the Stomach, that it put him into a Fever and gave him an intolerable Thirst with a Fainting of the Spirits, which continued for the space of nine days, and then he dyed, notwithstanding he was under the care of three Physicians, who used all the means imaginable. The second and third kinds, grow in several parts of America; the second in particular I found in some Plantations in South Carolina, and Parkinson says, his first Seed thereof came from the Bermudas, as before is hinted.

VIII. The Times. With us in England they are Sown in the beginning of April, and flower in the end of July and beginning of August, their Seed being ripe towards the latter end of the same Month.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed is only used being hot and dry in the fourth degree. It is inflaming, extremely Attractive, and strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar for the Cure of a cold Scurvy, Cephalalgia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Scrophula, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The hull'd Seed. 2. A Decoction thereof in Broth. 3. An Expressed Oil of the Seed. 4. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. The hull'd Seed. Dioscorides says, that 30 Seeds freed from the Husks, being bruised and taken in Drink, or other proper Vehicle, does purge choler, water and flegm, and expel Aqueous humors abundantly from the Belly, provoking Urine also; but as Dioscorides himself confesses, it troubles the Stomach, and overturns it mightily; yet with good Advice it may be given to strong and Vigorous Bodies, corrected with Aniseed, Carraways, Fennel Seed, or Winters Cinnamon; and so may be given to such as are troubled with the Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Melancholy, Jaundice, Madnes, &c. because it draws water and flegm strongly from the remote Parts. Costeus in his Commentary upon Mesues, thinks that the Dose of 30 Grains or Seeds to be a fault in those who Copied out Dioscorides, setting down 30 for 3, which latter number is the utmost Dose, which may be safely given. Clusius says, he knew divers Empiricks give of the small Seed, which came out

of *America*, in a small quantity, as a Purge in many Diseases, which they held as a secret of Worth, because by its purging the Body well, they found it a great Remedy.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Cock Broth.* It is good for all the purposes of the hull'd Seed before related, the Dose of which is to be regulated according to the number of the Seeds.

XIV. *The Expressed Oil of the Seed.* *Durantes* says, put into Clysters, it opens obstructions of the Bowels, expels Wind, eases the Colick, and helps Fits of the Mother. *Monardus* says, the Oil of the *Indian Seed*, is found by daily Experience to Cure all diseases proceeding from Cold Causes, dissolve Tumors or Swellings, diffuses Wind, eases the Colick and Mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and some few drops of it be taken in fat Chicken Broth. It wonderfully helps the Cramp, and Convulsion of the Nerves, and shrunk up Sinews, being anointed upon the places: It eases the Spleen, opens its obstructions, and takes away the hardness of the Belly by anointing the Sides and Belly therewith; it also helps Scabs and running Sores of the head, and cleanses the Skin from all manner of Spots, Blemishes, Scurf, Morpew, and other Deformities thereof. A Drop two, or three, given to Children troubled with the Worms, in Milk or Fat Broth, it kills and expels them. And Dropt into the Ears, it cures deafness and takes away the Pain, Noise, or Ringing therein.

XV. *The Cataplasim of the Green Leaves.* Applied of themselves, or Beaten up with Barly Meal or Flower, it cools and allays Inflammations and Swellings of the Eyes; and applied to Womens Swoln and hard Breasts after lying in, it softens them, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and dissolves the Coagulated Milk, making it to run, or be drawn freely.

are Berries of differing Species, yet are much of one and the same nature, and have the same Cathartick qualities. 4. *Chamaelea alpina incana Lobelij;* *Chamaelea alvera* & *Italica Cuspi*, Mountain Spurge Olive.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive, called also Flowering Spurge Olive. Its Root spreads out into many ramifications and long tough branches, which are covered with a yellow Bark. It rises up with a thick woody Stem two or three Feet high, and sometimes higher, according to the goodness of the Ground: of the thickness (if they be old) of a Childs or Youths Wrist, at the Ground, which rising up, spreads it self out into many tough flexible or Limber Branches, covered with a tough grayish Bark or Rinde, beset with small long Leaves, something like

Spurge Olive or Mezereon.



C H A P. DCLVII.

OF SPURGE Olive,

OR,

MEZEREON.

I. **THE Names.** The Arabians call it *Mezereon*, or *Mesereon*: the Greeks *Θυμιαδα* in Latine, *Thymelea*, (*quasi Thymelea*, ex *Thymalo* & *Olea deducta*) *Chamaelea*, and *Mezereon*: in English, *Spurge Olive*, and *Mezereon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, viz. 1. *Mezereon*, *Chamaelea*, *Germanica*, *Camerarij* & *Dodonaei*; *Daphnoides Eufhij*; *Daphnoides nostrum vulgare Gesneri*; *Laureola femina Lugdunensis*; *Piper Montanum Anguilare*; *Lauras Pustila*, & *Mezereon Germanicum Lobelij*: Our *Mezereon*, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive. 2. *Mezereon verum Arabum*, *Chamaelea-vera*, *Chamaelea triccocos*, *Widdow Waile*. 3. *Thymelea*, *Mezereon* also by the Arabians, for they promiscuously call this Species by this Name, with the *Chamaelea* of all Kinds, *Spurge Olive*, or *Spurge Flax*. The Berries of this, as also of the first kind, are called by the Greeks: *αλκονος κριδου*, and in Latine, *Coccum Cnidium*, which tho' they

unto *Prioret Leaves*, but smaller, paler, thicker, and fatter, and rounder pointed. The flowers appear before the Leaves, oftentimes in January and February, clustering together about the Stalks at certain distances, which are small, consisting of four Leaves, very many growing together, and breaking out of the Branches (as it were) by themselves, of a whitish color tending to Purple, and of a fragrant pleasant sweet smell. After the flowers are past come the Berries, which are at first green, but being ripe, of a shining red color, which if they stand too long upon the Branches become of a blackish red, of a very hot and burning taste, inflaming the Mouth and Throat with danger of Choking.

IV. The second, or Widdow Wail. Its Root spreads

spreads its self in the Earth, but not very far, being of a hard and Woody substance, which easily perishes, if it be not carefully defended from the Extremity of sharp Winters. It has no great Stem, but a small shrub of about three Feet high. The whole Plant spreads it self from the Ground, into many flexible tough green Branches, with many small twigs, on which stand several small, narrow, long, dark, green Leaves, like Privet, but smaller and blacker, which abide green all the Winter. The flowers grow at the ends of the Branches and are very small, scarcely to be seen, of a pale yellow color, and come forth between the Leaves and the Stalk, made of three Leaves a-piece. Which being past there comes a small, blackish triangular berry, very like to the Tiby-males, three usually set together, for which reason the Plant is called *Tricocos*. These Berries are green at first, afterwards red, and brown, when they be withered: which contain in them an Oily sweetness, like that of the Olive, and are of a hot biting taste, burning the Mouth and Tongue, as do also both the Rinde and Leaves.

V. The third, or Spurge Olive, properly so called, or Spurge Flax. Its Root is soft and tender whilst it is young, very like unto a Radish Root as Clusius says; but woody when it is grown elder, covered with a tough thick bark. It rises up with divers tough Stalks, a Cubit or two Feet high, sometimes in very good ground a yard high, of about the thickness of ones thumb, covered with an Ash covered bark, and spread out into many Branches, covered round in a manner with Leaves, which are many, small, narrow and long like Myrtle Leaves, or rather like unto the narrow Leaves of the Olive tree, narrower and lesser than the Leaves of Widow Wail, something like to those of Flax, to which many compare them, but that they are larger and broader, being also clammy, flat, and pointed, continually abiding on the branches, without falling off as those of the *Chamaelea* do. At the Tops of the branches grow many small Starlike flowers, consisting of four white Leaves a-piece, after which come small round berries, which at first are green, and when ripe of a red Coral-like color, but are a little more long than round, of the bigness of a Myrtle berry, with a pulp or substance like unto a Hawthorn or Cherry, in which is a white Kernel covered with a black and soft, yet brittle shell or skin. These are very hot and burning in the Mouth, like *Mezereon*.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Spurge Olive. Its Root is long, and spreads about, under the upper part of the Earth. It rises up with a small Woody Stem, 3 or 4 or more feet high, branching out towards the Top, into many small slender and tough branches, covered with a rough, hoary and green bark, beset at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and smaller round pointed Leaves than the first or Our *Mezereon*, of a grayish green color on the upper side, and hoary underneath, which fall away before Winter, as Our *Mezereon* does. The flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the former, consisting likewise of four Leaves a-piece, of a light bluish color, standing in small grayish husks, of very little smell. The berries are small long grains, of an excellent red color, which afterwards turn black.

VII. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many places of Germany, and naturally in moist and shady Woods in Poland and those Eastern Countries; and in great abundance in most of our English Gardens. The second grows in Spain, and in Provence in France, as also in Lan-

guedock, in rough and desert places, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in Spain, and in Tuscany in Italy, and about Trent, in rough Mountains, and untill'd places, and in England in Gardens. The fourth grows on the Alps, in the Mountains of Savoy, from whence it has been brought to us, and Nurst up in manured Grounds.

VIII. The Times. The first flowers in December, January and February, and their berries are ripe in August. The second flowers Early in the Spring, as in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn, as July, August, and September. The third flowers not in Spain till July and August, and its fruit is ripe in September. The fourth flowers in April, if the weather be temperate, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them in their Roots, Barks, Leaves and Berries, hot and dry in the fourth degree; Aperitive, Inflamming, Attractive, and violently Emetick and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. They are especially good against inveterate, stubborn and rebellious Scorbutes, Dropsies, Jaundice, Scrophula's, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, as also the obstructions of the Terms in Women, and Madnes.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth. 2. A Powder of the Leaves. 3. Pills of *Mezereon*. 4. A Juice of the Berries. 5. The Grains or Seeds. 6. The Ointment.

The Virtues.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth. It purges Pituitous and watery humors from the most remote parts of the Body, and that strongly, and therefore is good against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Dropsy, Scurvy, Leprosy, Evil, &c.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. When the Leaves are grossly beaten, the Springs are to be taken away out of it, and then it is to be reduced to a subtil powder. Dose half a Dram in any convenient Vehicle: if given to a Dram, it works as strongly as *Colocynthis*, but it does wonders in inveterate and rebellious Diseases, being effectual for all the purposes for which the former Decoction may be given. The fine Powder may be kept all the year, if it be made up into Troches, or Balls, with a little Spanish Juice of Liquorice, and then carefully dried.

XIV. Pills of *Mezereon*. Take of the Powder one Ounce: Wormwood in Powder 2 Ounces; with Honied Water make a Mass of Pills, which dry carefully. They dissolve not in the Stomach or Belly, but are for the most part voided whole. *Mesues* makes them thus. Take Powder of *Mezereon* Leaves; Pulp of yellow and Chebula Myrobalans, of each an Ounce: with Manna and Pulp of Tamarinds dissolved in Endive water make a mass of Pills. These Pills are commended against the Dropsy, and Gout: they expel watery and Tartarous humors, but work violently.

XV. The Juice or Pulp of the Berries. Given to half a Dram in Wine, or Broth which is better, it purges abundantly all watery humors, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction and Powder aforementioned. If taken alone it burns the Jaws and Throat, and therefore it ought to be swallowed in Honey or in a Raisin Stoned.

XVI. The

XVI. *The Grains or Seeds.* Taken to 20 grains as *Dioscorides* says, they purge by Stool, Choler, Flegm and Water: but unless taken in a Raifon they burn the Mouth and Throat: for some persons half this Dose may be sufficient, and to some others too much. It Cures Melancholy and Madnefs. They ought to be used with Caution, otherwise the Medicament may be dangerous, and therefore not to be taken without Correctives.

XVII. *The Balsam.* It is made of the Powder of the Leaves mixt with Honey. Or, It may be beaten up with a little Nitre and Vinegar. It opens Crufty Sores, and cleanses and heals Old and Filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. DCLVIII.

OF SPURGE Wood,

OR,

TITHYMAL.

I. *THE Names.* It called by the Arabians *Kausar*, and *Erbula*, also *Erbutia*, and by *Mesues*, *Scebran* and *Alficebran*: in Greek *Τιθύμαλ* & *αεγιας*: in Latine, *Tithymalus*, and *Tithymalus Characias* (i. e. *Vallaris*, from its growing in Valleys and low and moist places of the Woods) also *Tithymalus nemorosus*: in English, *Wood Spurge* or *Tithymal*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 14 or 15 Species of this Plant, but we shall only take notice of the following five, as being most familiar with us, viz. 1. *Τιθύμαλ & αεγιας δνυδρις*, *Tithymalus Characias vel nemorosus vulgaris*, Our Common Wood Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus Characias major*, *Tithymalus Characias legitimus Clusij*, The Greater Wood Spurge. 3. *Τιθύμαλ & δανδενδρις*, *Tithymalus dendroides*, *Tithymalus nemorosus minor*, The lesser Wood Spurge. 4. *Τιθύμαλ & μυρτινης & μυρτινης*, *Tithymalus Myrsinites*, Myrtle Spurge. 5. *Tithymalus dendroides Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*, *Tithymalus dendroides frœ arboreus Myrtiformatus non in folijs sed in frutice Lobelij*, *Tithymalus Characias Tertius Dodonæi*, Shrub Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Spurge. It has for its Root a small bush of Fibres or Threads, spread every way under the Earth, from whence rises up larger Stalks, with several other lesser, a foot and half, two feet or more high, beset with small, long, narrow Leaves, but shorter and lesser than the next following, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Almond-tree, for which reason I suppose, *Lobel* called it *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides*; the flowers are yellow, standing in such Cups of Leaves as other Spurges do, after which come Triangular heads; or Seed, Vessels in which the Seed is contained.

Common Wood Spurge.



IV. The second, or Our Greater Wood Spurge. Its Root is long and somewhat woody, spreading it self under ground but not creeping. It has drivers

Spurge Wood Great.



tough,

the first Wood Spurge, but nothing so large, narrower also, and nothing at all hoary. The Umbels or Tufts of flowers are of a greenish yellow, which before they be open'd do represent the long shape or form of a very small Damson, but in its color it is like to the rest of the Leaves; which opening it yields its flowers and Seed, which in color, form, or shape, are like to the former but something lesser.

VI. The fourth, or Myrtle Spurge. Its Root is small and long and accompanied with many Fibres, Strings, or Threds. It has many upright reddish Stalks rising from the Root, about a foot high or more, fat and slender, on which grow without any order many hoary and whitish green Leaves, like

Spurge Wood small.



the first Wood Spurge, but nothing so large, narrower also, and nothing at all hoary. The Umbels or Tufts of flowers are of a greenish yellow, which before they be open'd do represent the long shape or form of a very small Damson, but in its color it is like to the rest of the Leaves; which opening it yields its flowers and Seed, which in color, form, or shape, are like to the former but something lesser.

VI. The fourth, or Myrtle Spurge. Its Root is small and long and accompanied with many Fibres, Strings, or Threds. It has many upright reddish Stalks rising from the Root, about a foot high or more, fat and slender, on which grow without any order many hoary and whitish green Leaves, like

Spurge Myrtle.



in form, but not in hardness to those of Knee-helm, or of the Myrtle bush (whence came the Name) which Leaves are small at bottom, larger in the middle, and ending in a somewhat small and sharp point. The flowers are small and yellow, but not so many, standing at the Tops of the Stalks, like the other Spurges, of which follow like heads and Seed. Dioscorides describes it after this manner. Ramulos (Dixit ille) ab Radice mittit dorantes. Folij crescit Myrti proximis, sed majoribus, firmis, in Cacumine acutis, & pungentibus. Fructum fert alternis Annis, Nuci similem, mordaci gustu. The Figure We have given you from Matthioli, which is before it comes to its Flowering and Seeding.

VII. The fifth or throb Spurge. Its Roots are not so great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently spread in the Ground to sustain the whole Plant, which Lobel compares to a Myrtle Shrub, for its magnitude, and form of growing, but not as to the form of its Leaves. The Stem of this Shrub grows upright to the thickness of a Mans Thumb, almost like to that of the Pine Spurge, from the bottom, being there bare without Leaves for 6 or 8 inches, and then spreads it self forth into divers branches of a fingers thickness, somewhat hairy, and not red as the others, but white; on which grow narrow long Leaves of a whitish color, something like to the Sea Spurge, or rather the Marsh, or Great Efula; having larger yellow Flowers and Seed, but in other points like to the rest of this kind.

VIII. The Places. The first, which is Our Common, kind grows in moist Woods in England, which are dry and warm; I have gathered it in Hornsey Wood near London. The second and third grow in Woods in many parts of Our Land, as also in France and Spain, and in several of Our Gardens.

Gardens. The fourth and fifth, grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June and July*; and their Seed is ripe in the Months following.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth degree; Vehemently Attractive, heating and burning, and strong Emeticks and Catharticks, like the others.

XI. *The Specification.* They are good for the Cure of Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Leuce, Jaundice, and other like inveterate and desperate Diseases.

XII. *The Preparations.* The *Milky Juice* is the strongest worker; the *Seeds and Leaves* are next to them; and the *Roots* of most of them have the same Operation, but not so violent. The *Myrtle Spurge* has the same effects but is weaker, and Vomits not so much. Now from all these you may have, viz. 1. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *The Grains or Seed.* 4. *A Powder of the outward Bark of the Root.* 5. *An Oil by Infusion or Decoction.* 6. *The Correction.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* It purges with great violence both by Vomit and Stool, Pituinous and Watery Humors, as also Choler and Melancholy from the Stomach, Bowels, and Joints; Evacuates the Humidities in Dropsies, and takes away the Tartarous matter which breeds the Stone in Reins or Bladder, Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, or Kings-Evil, but it Emaciates and Wastes the Body, and if often used, is apt to induce a Consumption. Three or four Drops of the Milk taken fresh, is often put into a Fig, and mixt with its Pulp, and so used by strong Country People to purge them. The Milk put into Hollow-teeth with a bit of Lint, (so as it touch none of the others) eases the Tooth-ach both effectually and speedily. The Milk laid upon any hairy place, takes away the hairs; but it ought not to lye long at a time, and the places afterwards ought to be presently anointed with Oil of Roses or Nighthade. It also takes away Callous or hard Skin, Knots, Warts, Corns and the like, being cautiously applyed, they being first pared near to the quick.

XIV. *The Decoction in Ear Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but acts with much more gentleness, and ought to be given in small Dose; first, as in one or two Ounces, and so gradually increased, as you find the Body is able to bear it.

XV. *The Grains or Seeds.* You may give them from 3 to 20, according to Age and Strength, they work roughly and with a great force, and are good against all the Diseases the Milk or Juice is good against.

XVI. *The Powder of the Outward Bark of the Root: (or of the Leaves.)* They ought to be first steeped a day and night in White Wine Vinegar to abate their Acrimony, then dried, and afterwards reduced to Powder. Half a Dram of it taken in Wine or Honied Water, purges all watery humors downwards, as also Choler and Melancholy, and is very profitable to be given to such as have the Dropsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Jaundice, Stone, Gravel, &c. And

applyed in Green Wounds and Recent Ulcers, it cleanses and heals them.

XVII. *The Oil by Infusion or Decoction.* It is made of the Milk, or of the Herb, Roots, or Seed beaten in a Mortar and boiled in Oil of Butter Almonds to Crispness, &c. repeating the same 2 or 3 times. It cleanses the Skin of all its deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, Discoloring, Yellowness, Scurf, Moxen, and other like defecations, being anointed therewith.

XVIII. *The Correction.* All these Spurges are heating and Exulcerate the Skin, if but outwardly applyed: and taken inwardly, Operate Vehemently and sometimes excoriate the parts, without great care and caution be taken. *Mesues* says, they are offensive to the Heart, Stomach and Liver, that they break the Veins, and strip the Guts of their Mucus, and heat the whole Body so much that many times they cause Fevers. The first ill qualities are taken away (says he) by adding such things as strengthen the Stomach Heart and Liver. Their second and third ill qualities are taken away by adding things which have a glutinous quality, as Gum Tragacanth, Mucilage of Fleawort Seeds and Purslane. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by adding cold and moist things, as juices of Endive, Nighthade, Purslane, Sowthistles, or Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Vinegar, &c.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It cleanses the Face and Skin from all manner of deformities, being daily applyed, more especially if an Eighth part of the Liquid Juice be added to it, as the inveteracy of the affect may require.

CHAP. DCLIX.

of SPURGE *Marsh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Scebran*, and *Pthias*: in Greek *πύσσαν* *ἐλενα*: in Latine: *Tithymalus palustris*, *Pityusa palustris*: and in English, *Marsh Spurge*, or *Marsh Esula*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Esula major*, *Esula major Germanica*, *Pityusa palustris major*, Great Marsh Spurge, or Greater Esula, which some will have to be *Rulandus* his *Esula*, of which he made his *Extrakt*: whether the Greater *Esula*, or the Lesser *Esula*, be the *Esula* of *Rulandus* is very doubtful; nor can I find any Author which can truly or certainly determine it, they are both of them very strong and potent Medicaments, and therefore in my opinion may indifferently be made use of: however that which any one by Experience has found to be best, he may stick to. 2. *Πύσσαν ἑππώνιον*, *Peplis*; *Pityusa purpurea palustris*; *Peplion Dalechampi*; *Peplis maritima folio obtuso Bauhini*, *Peplium Casalpini*; Small Marsh Spurge, or small Purple Marsh Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Great Marsh Spurge, or Greater *Esula*. Its Root is of a blackish color on the outside

side and white within, great, thick, and spreading leaves away; the bark whereof is thicker, and more fleshy, than in any of the rest, and endures the extremities of Winter, till the branches be cut down for the most part every Autumn, at the age anew every spring. It rises up with

Spurge Marsh.



many great round reddish Stalks, on which are sometimes thick set, many long, and somewhat broad green Leaves, yet not so broad, nor so long as those of Wood Spurge, otherwise not much unlike. The Tops of the Stalks are furnished with fewer and smaller yellow flowers, than such a great Plant might be expected to have. Some flowers break forth also below the Tops, at the under joints, standing upon their Stalks, three or four together at most; after which come small round Seed like unto the others. This great Marsh Spurge, is also called *Efula major*, to distinguish it from the *Efula minor*, and the other Spurges.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. It has very many and great Roots, covered over with a thick Bark or Rinde, plaited as it were with many Scarculous Sprigs; from which rise up several strong and large Stems of a fingers thickness, and about three feet high, beset with many pretty large and long Leaves like Lathyrus, or Garden Spurge, but that they are not so thick: and the Seed and flowers are not unlike the other Tithymals or Spurges. This Plant says Gerard called *Efula major*, is that which Martinus Rulandus had in great Veneration, out of which he made his Extract for the cure of many inveterate diseases, as may and does appear at large in his *Centuria curationum* *Hypericamum*, dedicated to the Duke of Bavaria. 'Tis true he in that Book often speaks, and makes

use of *Extractum Efulæ*, with which he did consider great Cases; but in none of all his works has he left behind him, or discovered whether that his Extract was made from the major or minor *Efula*. So that the true Plant is left only to conjecture.

V. The second, or small Marsh Spurge. Its Root is single, small, and slender, and of course. It spreads its small purplish Branches upon the Ground, more plentifully than the other, and much lesser; for it brings forth a greater store of branches more closely knit, and as it were wound together with shining twists on handful and half long. The Branches are set with many small Leaves, almost like, but lesser than those of *Peplus*, but not so round at their ends, of a Purplish color underneath and oftentimes above, and not much unlike to Wild Purslane, especially in the beginning and heat of the Year. The flowers are small and yellow: and the Seed is great like that of *Peplus*, but bigger, and standing two together for the most part, not only upon the Tops, but here and there upon the Branches also. As in Name, so in Shape, this resembles *Peplus*, (saving that it is fuller of Branches) and comes in most respects nearer to the signification of *Peplum* or *Flammeolum* than *Peplus* doth.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many Places of Germany; and as Lobel says in his Observations, in a Wood formerly belonging to one Mr. John Coltes, nigh to Bath, very plentifully; but but for the most part it grows with us in England in Gardens. The second grows near the Sea Side, in Narbone, and about Marseilles in France, and near the Sea Coasts of other Nations.

VII. The Times. They both flower in June and July, and their Seed is generally ripe in July and August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these Plants, more especially of the first, are the same with those of small *Efula* in Chap. 655. foregoing, to which we refer you.

CHAP DCLX.

Of SPURGE Sea.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Τιθύμαλον*; in Latine, *Tithymalus paralius*; *Maritimus*, *herba lactaria*, and *Lactaria maritima* (from its Milky juice;) by some, *Lac Lupinum*, Wolfs Milk; by others *Lactuca marina*, and *Caprina*, because Goats delight to eat it: and in English, *Sea Spurge*, and *Sea Tithymal*.

II. The Kinds. Those which are most known and of use to us, are, 1. *Tithymalus Paralius*, *frœe maritimus*, *Lactaria marina*, Our Common Sea Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus*, *Tithymalus maritimus Americanus* vel *Floridanus* (because I have found it upon some of the Floridan shoars) *Alypum Dioscoridis* *Angustifolia*, *Efula rara Venetorum* Penâ & Lobelio, Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. 3. *Tithymalus Linifolius*, *Paraliæ congener*, vel cognatus *Camerarij*; *Tithymalus maritimo affinis Linariæfolio Baudini*; *Tithymalus angustifolius angustifolius Tabernemontani*; *Baltard Sea Spurge*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sea Spurge. Its Root is long and Woody, abiding long, and so do the Leaves on the Branches, not falling away in Winter. It rises up with several reddish woody Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, thick set with Leaves from the Bottom to the Top, which are

Spurge Sea, or Sea Titbymal.

small, long, and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, something like to the Leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white Milk, if any part of it be cut or broken, which is so hot, that being tasted, it burns the Mouth and Throat intolerably. At the Tops of the Stalks, stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two Leaves under them, encompassing the Stalk, as is common to all the other kinds of Spurges, after which come small Triangular beads, in which is contained round discolored Seed.

IV. The second, or Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. Its Root is great, long and woody, perannual and sending forth branches every year. It has longer or taller and thicker Stalks than the former, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into divers parts, beset with small long Leaves, two always standing together, all along the branched Stalks, not much unlike the growing of Liquorice. The flowers are small, pendulous and of a sad Purplish color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like a small Star, without any round Leaves under them, as is usual to other Spurges; yet the beads of Seed are Triangular like the others, and contain like Seed.

V. The third, or Bastard Sea Spurge. Its Root

is long, woody and Fibrous. And it rises up with brownish Stalks, having many narrow Leaves growing thereon, much like to the first, or Our Common Sea Spurge, but that they are something larger or longer, and a little broader. The flowers and Seed are like that also.

VI. The Places. The first grows by the Sea side, both in Foreign Countries and on divers places of the English shore. The second grows on the shores of the Adriatick Sea, and in the Island Ias, belonging to the Venetians, as also in many places of the American Sea Coasts, where I have found it in perfection. The third in Eranconia, and other parts adjacent to it, and near to the Banks of the River Mayne; but with us it grows only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower about the latter end of June, and through the Month of July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the Garden Spurge, and small Spurge called *Esula*, being all hot and dry in the fourth degree, Burning and Exulcerating. The first of these Sea Spurges is not mentioned by any Author, Ancient or Modern, to be used in Physick, because of its vehement and sharp Exulcerating Quality, and for that it is so violent a purger both upwards and downwards, that it is scarcely safe to use it inwardly, it Burning and Exulcerating the Skin being outwardly applied, but so used it is profitable to take away Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, Scars, Warts, and other defecations and deformities of the Skin, being prudently applied. Yet I know by Experience, that if it be corrected and prepared by a wise and skilful hand, the preparations thereof may be given inwardly, as the preparations of the other Spurges may, and nearly in the same Dose; But I own, it is not for an unskilful person to meddle with it, because of its violence. Galen says, that the Milk or Juice thereof mixed with Meal of Wheat or Barly, and made into a Paste, and then cast into the Water for the Fish to eat it, that it will so much overcome them, as to make them lye for dead, and to rise and Swim on the Top of the Water, so that they may be taken with ones hand.

IX. The Venetian Sea Spurge. The Roots are used at Venice by the Physicians and Apothecaries there, instead of *Esula*, where they put them into the *Benedicta Laxativa*, *Purging Pills*, and other Cathartick Medicaments, because, as *Pena* says, it purges forcibly, and with great violence. Of the last, Authors have said nothing; tho' it may be judged to have the same qualities with other Spurges.

C H A P DCLXI.

Of SPURGE Laurel.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Δασυφύλλος* & *Καυαυοειδής*; in Latine, *Daphnoides*, (*à Laurifoliorum similitudine*;) also *Laureola*, (*quasi pusilla Laurus vel Laurus minor*;) in English, *Spurge Laurel*; and this Plant is that which *Dodonæus* thinks to be the *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*.

II. The Kinds. The chief Species Authors have taken

Piles, it eases pains of those parts and provokes Urine. It is also good against Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Scald Heads, Freckles, Tannings, Sunburnings, Discolorings, and other like defædations of the Skin.

XIV. *Nota.* The Leaves and Berries of this Plant are violent purgers, and do heat and inflame the Stomach, by whomsoever taken, and excite as many dangerous Symptoms as any of the other *Spurges*; and therefore are to be given only by a prudent hand, and with much Caution, with proper and good Correctives.

C H A P. DCLXII.

Of SPURRY,

O R,

SPURRWORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that I know of, but a Modern Author *Thalius*, calls it *Ἀνθράκωδον*, *Anthracoides*: in Latine, it is called by almost all Authors *Spergula*: and in English, *Spurry*, or *Spurwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Spergula major*, *Spergula Sagina major*, and by *Fabius Columna*, *Alfine tenuifolia altera*, vel *Alfine Sylvestris altera*, (yet it is no Species of the Chickweeds) *Tricophyllos*, *Spergula Sagina Lobelij* (à *Saginandis pecoribus*, from its good feeding or fattening of Cattel :) The Greater *Spurry*, or *Spurwort*; Frank-*Spurry*, or Fattening *Spurry*, because in Brabant and other parts of the Low Countries, Husbandmen Sow their Grounds therewith for the same purpose, as also to cause their Cows, and Ewes to give the greater store of Milk. 2. *Spergula minor*, *Spergula Sagina minor*, *Spergula marina Dalechampij*, The lesser *Spurry*, or Sea *Spurry*. 3. *Spergula minima*, *Spergula Sagina minima*, *Alfine* *Spergille facie Bauhini*, as it is called in his *Prodromus*, The smallest *Spurry*, Red *Spurry*, or Chickweed *Spurry*. 4. *Spergula Stellaris*, *Asterias*, *Stellaria*, *Spergula monspeliensis*, Star like *Spurry*, French *Spurry*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater *Spurry* or *Spurwort*. Its Root is small and Fibrous, perishing every year after Seed time. It sends forth several small, round and upright Stalks, not above half a foot high, on which at several distances or joints grow many small and narrow Leaves, set together in form of a Star, or of the Rowel of a Spur, from whence came the Name. The flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the Tops of the Stalks, which turn into small round heads, containing therein small black Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is small and Threddy; from whence rises up a mean and low herb, very tender, having many jointed Stalks, on which grow Leaves in round Circles, like those of Woodroof, but lesser and smoother, in form like the Rowel of a Spur. At

Spurry Greater.



the Tops of the Stalks, grow small white Flowers; after which come round heads, with small round Seed like that of Turneps. This herb is sown in Brabant, Flanders, and Holland for that peculiar use of Fattening Cattel, and to cause them to give much Milk.

V. The second, or lesser *Spurry*, or Sea *Spurry*. Its Root is small, long, woody, hard and rough, with small Fibres adjoining to it. This in its form of growing does not much differ from the former, but that it has not so many long and narrow Leaves set together at the joints of the Stalks. These Stalks are many, springing from the Root, which rise not to above a Span high, but do somewhat more lean downwards to the Ground, which together with the Leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grows near the Sea side; otherwise nothing so hoary, white or brackish at all. The flowers are fewer, of a white color, and the Seed black like the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest *Spurry*, or Red Chickweed *Spurry*. Its Root is small and long, which is yet large considering the smallness of the Plant, with some Fibres or Threads adjoining to it. From which rise up several weak slender Stalks 3, 4, or 5 inches long, bowing down, or commonly lying flat upon the Ground, full of joints, and at every one of them two small, short, white Scaly Leaves, encompassing the Stalk at bottom; out of whose bosoms, between the Stalks and the said Leaves, come forth other small, green, sharp pointed Leaves without number. Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth at the joints the flowers, each upon a small Footstalk, which are small and red, and sometimes tending to a blewish purple, which being past away,

small round beads (smaller than the former) Succed, which contain such like round black Seed also in them.

VII. The fourth, or Star like Spurry. This differs not much from the last sort, giving that the small, short and narrow Leaves, which stand at the joints of the low Stalks, are all of an equal length, and are stiffer and harder, standing straight out, in an equal distance, one from another like a Star. The flowers hereof are small, having five narrow pointed Leaves, laid open abroad like a Star also, but of a reddish color: so that whether you have respect to the Leaves or the flowers, they are both in the form of a Star, and from thence the Plant took its Name: but there are many other Herbs so called, which very much differ one from another.

VIII. The Places. They all grow in dry Sandy Grounds in divers Countries, as well among Corn, as in untill'd and shady places, especially the first and second of them; altho' the second is also found growing near the Sea Shoar, in the like places: it has been found growing in the Salt Marshes about Dartford in Kent, and such other like places. The third has been found growing in Sandy Grounds, as in Tuttil-Fields near Westminster, and that, as also the fourth, have been found growing in many other the like places of this Kingdom.

IX. The Times. They all generally flower in June and July, and their Seed is usually ripe in August or before Harvest time.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and moist in the first degree: Glutivative, a little Emetick, Lactogenetic, and Spermatogenetic.

XI. The Specification. The Seed evacuates Pituitous, vici'd, slimy and putrid humors out of the Stomach by Vomit: the Herb encreases Milk in Nurfs; restores in Consumptions, and makes the Body fat.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 3. A Decoction of the Green Herb, in strong Chicken Broth, Cock Broth, Pork or Veal Broth, &c. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from half a Dram to 2 Drams in the morning fasting in Mutton Broth. It evacuates flegmatick and slimy humors out of the Stomach by Vomit; strengthens the Stomach, and rectifies the Discrepancy of the Juices, which in their depraved State hinder digestion, corrupt the Blood, and overturn the healthful State of the Body.

XIV. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Given to Nurfs in White Wine, or Wine mixt with pure clear Ale, or with clear Ale alone, it admirably increases Milk in Nurfs Breasts: and being taken for some time in that manner, very much increases Seed in both Male and Female, and restores in Consumptions. And this is in some measure manifest for the effect it has upon Cattel in Brabant, Flanders and Holland, and other parts thereabouts, where they Sowe it on purpose for their Cattel to feed on, for that it causes their Cows to give a greater store of Milk than otherwise without it, makes their Oxen and Sheep fat, and causes their Poultry to lay a greater store of Eggs, which says Parkinson is no idle conceit,

for that these people have found it sufficiently true by their daily use thereof.

XV. The Decoction of the Green Herb in Broth, &c. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not altogether so powerful; but in the Broth be strong, it makes good Milk in Nurfs Breasts, and restores wonderfully in Consumptions.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. Being made of the Green Herb bruited, and then applied to Cut fingers, or other places which are Cut or Wounded, if the Wound is simple and not complicate with Accidents, it quickly heals it.

C H A P DCLXIII.

Of STARFLOWER

OR,

STAR of BETHLEHEM.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ὀρνιθόγαλον*; in Latine, *Ornithogalum*: and in English, *Star-flower*, or *Star of Bethlehem*.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as, 1. *Ornithogalum Vulgare*, Our Common Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem. 2. *Ornithogalum Luteum*, *Bulbus Esculentus*, *Bulbus Sylvestris*. *Cepe agraria*, The Yellow Star-flower. 3. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, The Turks call it *Zumbul Arabi*, The great Arabian Star-flower. 4. *Ornithogalum Ethiopicum*, The Ethiopian Star-flower. 5. *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*, The Star-flower of Naples. 6. *Ornithogalum album unifolium*, *Bulbus Unifolius*, The One Leav'd Star-flower. 7. *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*, The small Spanish Star-flower. 8. *Ornithogalum maximum album*; (this Parkinson says, might more fitly be called *Asphodelus bulbosus albus*, if says he, there be any *Asphodelus bulbosus* at all, because this does so nearly resemble an *Asphodel*, both in the early springing and decay of the green Leaves when the Stalk of Flowers rise up;) *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum Album*; The greatest white Star-flower. 9. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum* (so called from its Original or Native place of growth) The Hungarian Star-flower. 10. *Ornithogalum majus Spicatum album*, *Ornithogalum Magnum Myconi Dalechampia*, The great white Spiked Star-flower. 11. *Ornithogalum majus flore subnigrescente*, *Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni*, The great green Star-flower. Several Authors refer this to the *Asphodelis*, because its flowers are straked on the back, and its Leaves long and narrow like to the *Asphodelis*; but it is certainly of the kinds of the *Ornithogala*, because of its Bulbous Root, and for that the Star-flowers have also strakes on the backs of the flowers, and the like long narrow Leaves. 12. *Ornithogalum luteum parvum*, The Dwarf yellow Starflower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star-flower. Its Root is bulbous, white both within and without, and encreases abundantly. It has many narrow leaves,

leaves, thick, fat, full of juice, and of a very green color, with a White streak down the middle of each Leaf; from among which rise up small naked Stalks, at the Tops of which grow flowers consisting of six little Leaves, striped on the backside with Lines of Green, the insides being Milk white. These flowers open themselves at the rising of the Sun, and shut again at Sun setting; for which this Plant has been called by some *Bulbus Solsequius*. The flowers being past, the Seed follows, enclosed in Triangular husks. This Plant is so common and so well known in all Countries and Places, that it was almost needless to have described it, saving that the order and course of Our History require it.

Star-flower Yellow.



IV. The second, or Yellow Star-flower. It has a Cloven Bulbous Root, round, whitish, and somewhat clear, and very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as has been found by Experience. It rises up at first with one long round greenish Leaf, which opens it self somewhat above the Ground, and gives out another small Leaf, lesser and shorter than the first: afterwards the Stalk rises from thence also, being 4 or 5 inches high, bearing at the Top three or four small green Leaves, from whence among them come forth 4 or 5 small yellow Starlike flowers, with a greenish Line or Streak down the Back of every Leaf, and some small reddish yellow Threads in the middle, which seldom yield any Seed. Gerard says, that the flowers of this are on the back side of a pale yellow, striped with Green, and on the inside of a bright shining yellow color, with Saffron colored Threads in their middles, and that the Seed is contained in Triangular Vessels.

V. The third, or Great Arabian Star-flower. Its Root is great and white with a flat bottom, after its Fibres are gone, which it yearly looses: it

is very impatient of Frost, and will not abide with us unless carefully preserved and defended against the cold of Winter. And tho' sometimes it abides the Winter, yet it oftens lyes without springing forth into a Blade, or any thing else for a whole year, and then perishes; or if it does spring up, yet many times it does not bear; but not after their first bearing do decay and perish. Let therefore the Root be either Planted in a large Pot or Tub of Earth, and Housed all the Winter, that so it may be defended from the Frosts. Or else, (which is the easier way) let the Root be taken out of the Ground every year, from September, after the Leaves and Stalks are past, until February, and laid in some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the Ground under a South Wall, or such like defended places, which will then spring up and prosper well, for that the greatest and hardest Frosts are generally past after that time, &c. It springs up with many broad and long green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground; from among which rises up a round green Stalk about two feet high, bearing at its Top divers large flowers standing upon long Footstalks, and at bottom of every one of them a small short pointed green Leaf. These flowers consist of six purely White Leaves apiece, with six white Threads with yellow pendants, which are laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, with shining blackish heads in the middle, in form of a Starry Jacinth, or of the first common Star-flower, having a pretty sweet smell but weak, which open every day at Sun rise, and close themselves again at Sun set, especially if they grow in the Sun.

VI. The fourth, or Ethiopian Star-flower. Its Root is thick round and white, somewhat like the *Asphodelus Galeni*, and impatient of bearing cold, as the great Arabian Star-flower. The Leaves of this Plant are a Foot long, and about an Inch broad, which being broken, are no less Woolly than the Woolly Jacinth. The Stalk is about a foot and half high, strong, and green: from the middle whereof unto the Top, stand large Snow white Starlike flowers, upon long, green, thick foot Stalks, and yellowish at bottom of the flower: in the middle of which stands a Triangular head, which is long and containing the Seed, the which is surrounded with six white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendants.

VII. The fifth, or Star-flowers of Naples. The Root is Bulbous, great and white, and something flat at bottom, as divers of these kinds are, which multiplies its self as plentifully into small Bulbs, as the first or Common Star-flower, or any other; increasing indeed too much, and therefore requires to be yearly taken up, and freed from its off sets, with which it is apt to be pester'd. This beautiful Plant rises out of the Ground very early, with 4 or 5 long hollow pointed whitish green Leaves, standing round together, with a white Line down the middle of every Leaf on the inside: these Leaves are something narrow, but long (three feet long in Italy, as Columna says, but not of such an extended length with us.) In the middle of these Leaves rises up the Stalk, about a foot and half or two feet high, bearing many flowers at Top, each flower standing in a little Cup or husk, which is divided into 3 or 4 parts, hanging down very long about the heads for Seed: each flower is large, and consists of six long narrow Leaves, of a shining white color on the inside, and of a blewish or whitish green on the outside, the edges of each Leaf being white on both sides, and turning backwards towards the Stalk,

Stalk, with six other small Leaves in the middle, of a white color, standing round together like a Cap; in the midst of which is a small white Pointel, about which stands six white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendants on their Tops; the whole flower being without any smell. After the flowers are past, come forth great roundish Triangular heads, which are too heavy for the Stalk to bear, and therefore lye down upon the Leaves or Ground, having certain Lines or Stripes on their outside, in which is contained round, black, rough Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or the One Leav'd Star-flower. It has a small Bulbous or round white Root, which sends forth one very long Rush like, or round green Leaf, but that for 2 or 3 inches above the Earth it is a little flat, and guttered; which sends forth a small or little Stalk about 3 or 4 inches high, bearing at its Top 3 or 4 small white flowers, consisting of six very white Leaves apiece, within which are six white Chives, Tipt with yellow pendants, standing about a small Triangular head, which has a white Pointel sticking as it were in the midst thereof; the smell of which flowers is much like the smell of the flowers of the Hawthorn.

IX. The seventh, or small Spanish Star-flower. It has a small white Bulbous Root which sends forth in the beginning of the year, five or six small long green Leaves, much like those of the first common sort, but narrower, and without any white Line or Streak, wherewith those others are striped or marked. From among which rise up one or two small Stalks, about two handfuls high, bearing at their Tops, each Stalk about seven or eight flowers or more, growing each, one above another, yet so that they seem to make a Tuft or Umbel, with small long Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermost; each of which flowers has six Leaves of an Ash or whitish blew color, with a stroke or line down the back of every one of their Leaves, and so many white Chives or Threads standing about a blewish Pointel or head in the middle, which flowers quickly pass away without giving any Seed.

X. The eighth, or Greatest white Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, great, thick and short, somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom like that of the Arabian Star-flower, but more hardy to endure the Winter; and more apt to encrease, whereby it is now grown common. It has many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green Leaves, which spring up out of the Ground very early, and are greater, longer, and greener than the Leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green from the middle of January, or beginning of February, to the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers, begins to rise, so that it will have few or no Leaves at all, when the flowers are blown. The Stalk is strong, round, smooth and firm, and rises by flowering time, to be 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the Top a great bush or spike of flowers, upon long Footstalks; which seem at the first to be a great green Ear of Corn, for it is made spike fashion; which when the flowers are blown, it rises up to be very high, slender or small at the Top of the head, and broad spread, and bushing below, so that it is long in flowering. The flowers open by degrees, for they flower first below, and so gradually upwards, consisting each of six white Leaves, spread open like a Star. These flowers are Snow white, without any line or streak on the backside, but not near so large as those of the Arabian kind, with a white Pointel or head in the middle, beset with many white Threads Tipt with

yellow Pendants. And the Seed is black and round contained in the Triangular heads.

XI. The ninth, or Hungarian Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, long and white, and is greater, thicker, and longer than the Root of the first or Common kind, for the most part two joined together, and somewhat grayish on the outside. It shoots forth several narrow, long, whitish, green Leaves, viz. five or six, and that before Winter, which spread themselves upon the Ground, narrow and of about a fingers length, much resembling the Leaves of Clove Gilliflowers, but somewhat roughish, and so abide above Ground; from the midst of which the next Spring, about April, when the Leaves are decaying, rises up a Stalk, about half a Foot high, bearing at its Top, a spike of many white flowers, consisting of six Leaves apiece, with green lines down their backs, very like to the first or Common Star-flower, which shew themselves open in May.

XII. The tenth, or Great White Spiked Star-flower. It has a large Bulbous Root, usually larger and whiter on the outside than that of the greatest white Star-flower, at Sect. X. foregoing; and in its form and manner of growing is much like the same eighth kind. It springs not up so early, nor are its Leaves so green or large; but it has broad, long, hollow, whitish green Leaves, pointed at the end; from among which rises up the Stalk, which is strong, and from a Foot and half to three Feet high, whereon at the Top grows a great spiked head, or bush of Star-flowers, standing spike fashion, somewhat like the eighth Species aforementioned, flowering in the same manner by degrees, beginning first below, and gradually upwards to the very Top. But it is not so thick set with these Star like flowers, nor so far spread at the bottom, as that kind, nor are the flowers so white, but each of their Leaves a line or streak of green down their backs, and their edges on both sides are White. After the flowers are past, come Triangular heads like the others, containing within them such like black Seed.

XIII. The eleventh, or Great Green Star-flower. Its Root is yellowish, something like to the eighth Species at Sect. X. foregoing. It has many whitish green Leaves, long and narrow, spread upon the Ground, which spring up in the beginning of the Year, and abide until May: and then withering away, the Stalk springs up almost as high as that greatest white Star-flower, having many pale, yellowish green Starlike flowers, but smaller, and growing more sparsely about the Stalk upon short Footstalks, but in a reasonable long spiked head; after which comes the Seed, which is like that in the last Section foregoing.

XIV. The twelfth, or Dwarf Yellow Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, white, and covered with an Ash colored Film. It sends up one only Leaf, two or three inches long, which is narrow, of a whitish color, and of an Acid Taste. Nigh to which rises up a small Stalk, about two inches high, having one or two Leaves thereon; between which come forth small Starlike flowers, yellow within, and of a greenish purple without. The flowers being past, their come Triangular heads, in which is contained small reddish Seed.

XV. The Places. The Titles or Names of many of them shew their Original or Native Places; but with us in England they are all Nurst up in Gardens. The first grows Wild in Germany, Flanders and other Foreign Countrys, as also in several parts of Our Land. The second, Lobel says, he found in the Corn-fields in Somersetshire,

shire, but they are also generally Planted in Gardens.

XVI. *The Times.* The *Arabian* flowers in *May*, and sometimes in *June*. The *Ethiopian* flowers in *August*, or the end thereof. The *small Spanish* flowers in *April* and *May*. The *Neapolitan*, tho' it oftentimes begins to Spring out of the Ground in *November*, but most usually in *January*, yet it flowers not till *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The *Hungarian* flowers in *May*, and sometimes in *June*. All the rest flower from the middle of *April*, and sometimes sooner, to *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following.

XVII. *The Cultivation.* It is to be observed, 1. That the Roots of these Plants loose their Fibres quickly, and they may be taken up out of the Ground, as soon as their Stalks are dry, and so kept till the end of *September*, except those of the *Yellow*, which will not endure out of the Earth, but a little time.

XVIII. 2. As these Plants are only or chiefly multiplied by their Bulbs, which encrease in abundance in the Summer time; so they are to be Planted in an Earth composed of two thirds Mould, and one third light Earth full of Salts, such as are some blackish Sands, which by the productions they yield, you may easily find have a great deal of substance in them.

XIX. 3. The *Arabian*, *Ethiopian*, *Spanish* and *Neapolitan*, or others which come from hot Countries, as they are tender and will not endure our long, cold, and frosty Winters, so they ought to be Planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, dry Sandy Earth, and housed in Winter, and are to be exposed to the greatest heat of the Sun, for which reason they are rather to be put in Pots or Boxes, than into the firm Ground; and so they are easy to be removed from place to place, and put there which best suits with their Natures.

XX. 4. The Time of Planting the Bulbs is in the Month of *September*: they are to be put into the Earth 2 inches deep, and to be well watered when you think they want it. The *Yellow*, may be set among other tender Roots, which require to be covered, and defended from Frosts in Winter: all the rest are hardy, and may be set in any place, among other Roots which loose their Fibres.

XXI. 5. Those kinds which are very apt to be affected with cold, you are to be very careful of when Winter approaches, and to place them in your Green House, that the Cold and Frost may not hurt or injure them. These Star-flowers will not bear to be often transplanted: and when you do it, you must stay, till its flower is quite past, and its Seed ripe, and then being removed at the Time mentioned, they will shoot forth new Roots.

XXII. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* as Physically considered, Authors have taken no notice of, nor are they known to have any Medical properties; but are rather of Ornamental use, for the adorning of Gardens, for which cause, and the sakes of such as are admirers of all sorts of flowers, we have inserted them in this Our Herbal, that it might not have a deficiency in those things, which a great many Ladys and Gentlemen so singularly affect.

XXIII. Yet *Tragus* says, that the Roots of the Star-flower (I suppose he means those of the common kind) roasted in hot Embers, and made into a Cataplasm with Honey, and so applied, heals old curing Ulcers, and softens and dissolves hard Tumors. By their *Signature*, they may be supposed to be good against *Scrophulous* and *Strumous* Tumors, and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*.

XXIV. *Matthiolus* says, that the first or Common kind, are much eaten by poor people in *Italy*, both raw and roasted, being sweeter in Taste than any Chestnut, and serve as well for a necessary food for the Belly, as for delight and Ornament in the Garden: But whether any of the rest may be so used, is as yet unknown.

CHAP DCLXIV.

Of STARWORT:

OR,

BUBO - GRASS.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Ἀστὴρ*, & *Βόβων*: in Latine, *Aster*, *Bubonium*, and *Inguinalis*: in English, *Starwort* and *Bubo-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us between twenty and thirty kinds of this Plant, but the most of them growing in Foreign Places, and scarcely ever to be come at by us, we shall here give you only such as either grow in Our Gardens at home, or in some of Our Floridan Plantations in *America*, or *West-Indies*, which are the nine following, viz. 1. *Ἀστὴρ ἄλμυρος*. After *Atticus*, (so called I suppose from the place, viz. *Athens*, where it grew in great Plenty) After *Atticus luteus verus*, After *Atticus Legitimus*, *Herba Stellaria*, *Bubonium* and *Inguinalis*, The true After *Attick*, or *Yellow Starwort*. 2. After *Atticus litorum*, After *Atticus flore purpureo*, vel *flore ceruleo*, *Purple Italian Starwort*, or the *Purple Marigold*. 3. After *Conyzoides Lobelij*, *Fleabane* like *Starwort*. 4. After *Virginianus latifolius luteus repens*, (called by the Natives, *Aquascomense*) *Yellow creeping Starwort* of *Virginia*. 5. After *Virginianus luteus caule membranaceo*, *Yellow Starwort* of *Virginia* with a *Skinny Stalk*. 6. After *Virginianus luteus alter minor*, A lesser *Yellow Starwort* of *Virginia*. 7. After *Virginianus latifolius praecoxior flore parvo purpurante*, The more early broad Leav'd *Purplish Virginian Starwort*. 8. After *Virginianus angustifolius serotinus flore parvo albente*, The later flowering narrow Leav'd *Virginian Starwort*. 9. After *minor Angustifolius*, After *minor Narbonensium flore Tripolij Lobelij*, After *minor purpureus folio medio Linariae*. The lesser *Purple Starwort*, or *French Purple Starwort*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or true After *Attick*, or *Yellow Starwort*. Its Root is Fibrous consisting of a Bunch of Strings, of a sharp and biting Taste, dying every year after Seed time is over. It rises up with two or three rough hairy Stalks a foot and half high, with long rough or hairy brownish dark green Leaves on them, divided into two or three Branches, at the Top of every one of which grows a flat Scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long, brown, rough green Leaves standing like a Star, the flower it self standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, set with brownish yellow Thrams.

IV. *Gerard*

It is described in other authors. It has a fibrous Root of a long and thong Tule. It has large broad Leaves like *Verbascum Thapsifolium*, or the Great Conyza. From among which rises up a Stem four or five handbals high, hard, rough and hairy, set with Leaves like *Koys* sharpens of a dark green color. At the Tops of the said Stems, come forth flowers of a shining and glittering golden color, and underneath them these flowers grow five or

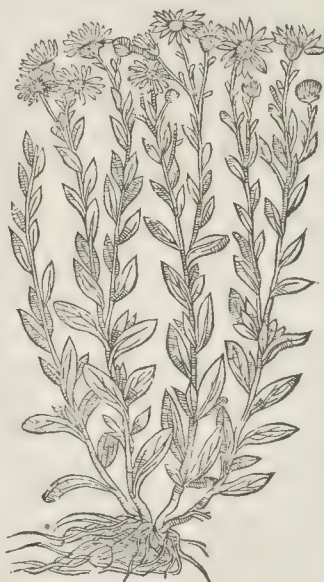
Starwort yellow true.



six long Leaves, rough and sharp pointed, not much in shape unlike the Fish called *Stella marina*; which flowers turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

V. The second or Purple Italian Starwort, or Purple Marigold. It has a Root composed of many white strings, which perish not as the former, but abide many years, with green Leaves on their heads, and spring fresh again every year. It has many woody, round, brittle Stalks rising from the Root, something higher than the former, or about two feet in height, sometimes standing upright, and sometimes leaning downwards; on which are set without order up to the Tops, many something hard, rough, and long Leaves, for the most part round pointed; near the Tops they are divided into several Branches, at the Tops of each of which grow single flowers, made like unto a single Marigold, the outward border of its Leaves being of a blewish purple color, which are set about a middle Thrum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a green Scaly head, like to those of *Knapweed*, but lesser. These flowers abide long in their Beauty, and in the end wither and yield a soft Down, in which lye small, black, and flat Seeds, not much

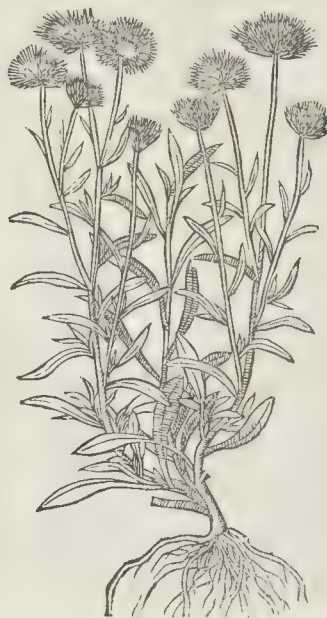
Starwort purple Italian.



unlike *Lettice Seed*, which with the Down, are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The third or Fleabane like Starwort. Its Root is a small bush of Strings and small Fibres. It rises up with brown Stalks, which are branched, about a foot in height or more, on which grow long and

Starwort Fleabane.



narrow Leaves, set singly thereon without order, not much unlike to those of the small Conyza. The flowers grow singly at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, composed of many dark or dusky yellow Leaves, with a browner Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and their small Seed, is carried away with the Wind. There is another sort also of this Species, which has been brought to us from Virginia, and is very like to this now described, but it has smaller flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is Stringy, creeping under Ground, and spreading much. It rises up with a strong round Stalk 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the joints two fair broad Leaves, like the Leaves of a small Flos Solis, but more pointed at the ends, and harder in feeling, being full of Veins: at the Top of the Stalk, which seldom Branches out, grows one large flower, (rising out of a green husk, made of Nine or Ten green Leaves) composed of many long and narrow yellow Leaves, with a brownish Thrum in the middle: which being past, there follows Seed like to that of a small Flos Solis.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. Its Root is knobbed and woody, with several long Strings adjoining thereto, and encreases much at the sides, but creeps not, taking fast hold in the Ground. It grows to be 6 or 7 feet high, with many Stalks, whose lower parts thereof, almost to the half, is round, hard, and strong, the other part upwards, having a small film or skin on four sides thereof (as is to be seen in some other Plants) up to the Top, which branches not, but bears several small flowers, as if they were Tufts at the first, but being blown open, each flower is a yellow Star, consisting of 5 or 6 small and long yellow Leaves, with small, thick, yellow Pointels in the middle, each having a blackish Tip or Point, resembling flowers, which afterwards turn to be flat Seed, broad at the head, which are so finely set together, that they resemble the head of Seed of a Ranunculus, but greater. The Leaves stand singly on a small Footstalk, on each side of the Stalk, being very like to the former, of a dead or sullen green color, yet not altogether so large and broad, but a little longer pointed, and more rough in handling.

IX. The sixth, or Lesser Yellow Starwort of Virginia. Its Root consists of several white and long hardish Strings, with small Fibres adjoining to them, abiding many years, and encreasing it self by the sides. This is also the two former Virginia kinds at Sect. VII. and VIII. lose all their Stalks and Leaves every year, and shoot forth the next Spring from the Old Root. It grows up but with one upright small round Stiff Stalk 4 or 5 Feet high, bearing two fair, green, long, shining Leaves at every joint, dented about the edges, but smaller than the former, standing on small Footstalks, and somewhat hard in feeling. At every joint with the Leaves on both sides, from the very bottom, come forth Branches half a yard long at least, with the like Leaves on them. At the Top of each Stalk and Branch, grows one flower, whose small, round, green button under it, has several small green Leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaks the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long Leaves, encompassing a middle deep yellow Thrum. The Seed, by reason it flowers late with us in England, has not been observed.

X. The seventh, or more early broad Leav'd Purplish Virginian Starwort. Its Root is hard and Woody at its head, sending forth long whitish Strings, and abides all Winter with green Leaves

upon it, when the Stalks are withered, and dead. Its Leaves standing upon short Footstalks, grow singly on the several hard, stiff, brown greenish Stalks of a yard high, they are broad and round at the bottom, growing narrower towards the Point, and a little dented about the edges, of a fresh green color on the upper side, and something yellowish underneath. Each great Stalk towards the Top, Branches forth into flowers, which stand in a Tuft or Spike, with several small green Leaves below them on the Stalk: and the flowers being many, set on several small Branches, have a small greenish Scaly husk, and a small pale Purplish flower coming out of it, consisting of several small Leaves laid open like a Star, with several pale yellow Threads rising up like a Thrum, which turn into Down, with small Seed therein.

XI. The eighth, or later flowering narrow Leav'd Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is composed of several long white Strings, which lives long and encreases much, losing all its Stalks in the Winter, but keeping a Tuft of green Leaves all the cold season, till it shoots forth new Stalks the next Spring. It grows up with many Stalks, and higher than any of the others, bearing single Leaves at every joint, which are long and narrow, without any dents on their edges, and without any Footstalk at the bottom. At every joint, from the middle upwards, it shoots out very long Branches, and they oftentimes branched again: at each joint whereof stand single Leaves, but much smaller, and thicker set than below. The Flowers stand singly at the joints and Tops of every Stalk and branch, which are small and Starlike in form, of a pale white color, with a single Purple Thrum in the middle, rising out of a small green husk, which turn into Down like the former.

XII. The ninth, or Lesser Purple Starwort. Its Root consists of a bush of Strings and small Fibres, from which rise up many slender, straight, upright Stalks half a yard high, each Stalk several many Leaves up to the Top, longer and narrower than any of the Blew or Purple Starworts, and something like to the Leaves of Linaria, or Toad-Flax. At the Top of each Stalk, stand three or four flowers, consisting of many small Leaves in a Starlike form, of a very pale blewish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle, which passes into Down, and is carried away with the Wind as the others are.

XIII. The Places. The first, second and ninth grow in Germany, France and Italy, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places in England, in moist and shady grounds, but is also Nurst up in Gardens. All the rest grow in Virginia, as their Titles declare, as also in several other parts of Florida.

XIV. The Times. The three first and the last or ninth, flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July: The fourth and fifth flower in July, the sixth in August, the seventh in the end of August, or later if the year prove not warm; and the eighth, much later, viz. sometimes not till the end of October, or beginning of November, but yet sometimes a Month sooner, if the season be warm.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, digestive and maturative.

XVI. The Specification. Starwort is dedicated to the Cure of Buboës and other Tumors in the Groin, as Galen saith, whence came the Names, Bubonium and Inguinalis. It also abates Inflammations and eases pain.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make there-
7 A from.

from. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Oil or Ointment of the Herb. 3. A Cataplasim of the Herb. 4. A Decoction of the Purple Leaves of the Flowers in Water.

The Virtues.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Bathed warm, or fomented upon places affected, it abates Inflammations, asswages Tumors, and eases pains in the part, particularly, it is of special use in Buboes and other Swellings of the Groin: The Throat being also outwardly fomented with it, and inwardly Gargled with the same, it is said to be profitable against Inflammations of those parts, and the Quinsy. It is also good against the Piles or Inflammation of the Fundament, and the falling out of the Intestinum Rectum.

XIX. The Oil or Ointment of the Green Herb, and Hogs Lard. It cools Inflammations of the Fundament, also Inflammation of the Eyes, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, as Cratevas says. It consumes Swellings of the Throat, Scrophula's, &c. being anointed therewith; but for these purposes I should advise to chuse that fifth Species at Sect. VIII. because of its Signature in the Root (which if Crollius is to be believed, is much to be considered.) It is also good against Bubo's in the Groin, according to Galens Opinion.

XX. The Cataplasim of the Green Herb. Applied it is good for all the purposes of the Liquid Juice, or Oil or Ointment, more especially if it be applied immediately after the fomentation or Uction. It has not only a digestive, but a cooling quality, and is very good to suppurate Venereal Bubo's in the Groin, as all Antiquity has affirmed. It also cures or gives ease in the Piles, and in a Ficus in Ano, after fomentation or Uction as aforesaid being applied.

XXI. The Decoction of the Leaves of the Purple flowers in Water. It is good for the Pains and Sores in the Groin (applying after it, the Oil, Ointment or Cataplasim) and gives relief in a Quinsy, abating and taking away the Inflammation and swelling in those parts. Drank it takes away the heat and burning of the Stomach, and is said to cure the Epilepsy or Falling Sickness in Children. The Eyes being bathed therewith, and being also often in the day time, put into them, it abates their Inflammation, cools them and eases their pain.

C H A P. DCLXV.

Of STAR-WORT Sea and Water.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Τριπολίον by Dioscorides: and in Latine, Tripolium: in English, Sea Starwort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make fix or more kinds hereof, we shall only Treat of those which are more Common with us, viz. 1. Tripolium majus, five vulgare; Anthyllis major Cordi; Amelli Species palustris Columna; The Common greater Sea Starwort. 2. Tripolium vulgare minus; Anthyllis minor Cordi, The Common lesser Sea Starwort. 3. Tripolium minimum, Anthyllis brevior

Cordi, Tripolium minus Germanicum, The small Sea Starwort of Germany. 4. Stellaria Aquatica, Water Starwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common greater Sea Starwort. Its Root is composed of several greater Strings, and many smaller Fibres, which grow down, and stick fast in the Mud of the Marsh Ditches where it grows. It has many long and something broad Leaves rising from the Root next the ground, smooth, fat, and thick, and of a blewish green color, somewhat like to the Leaves of Doras Wound Wort, but much lesser. From among which rises

Starwort Sea Great.



up a smooth herby, or fleshy green Stalk, 2 or 3 feet high, branched towards the Top into several smaller Branches, with such like Leaves on them as grow below, but lesser. The flowers which stand at the Tops, are somewhat larger and greater than of the Attick or Italian Starworts, in the former Chapter, and almost of the same color, having a blewish Purple Border of Leaves standing about a yellow middle Thrum, which after it has done flowering, turns into Down, which with the small Seed it contains, is blown away with the Wind.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is long and Threddy. From whence spring up long and large Leaves somewhat hollowed or furrowed, of a shining green color, declining to leafiness, like the Leaves of Wood. Among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high or more, which towards the Top is divided into many small branches.

garnished with many flowers like Camomil, yellow in the middle, and set about, or bordered with small blewish Leaves, as in Camomil Flowers, which turn into a whitish rough Down, that flies away with the Wind.

V. The second, or Common lesser Sea Starwort. This is in all things like unto the former greater, but much lesser and lower, in its Root, Leaf, Stalk, and Flower; and in its Original or Native Places, has been observed not to exceed the greatness of the small Conyza, or Fleabane.

VI. The third, or small Sea Starwort of Germany. This is also very like unto the last, but yet less than it, having a shorter Stalk, and narrower Leaves: The flower is also small, and of a more Purplish color.

VII. The fourth, or Water Starwort. It has a long Fibrous Root, which sends forth several weak, slender, flexible Stalks, bending too and fro, in the Water, full of joints, from the bottoms to the Tops, having two small fine Leaves, almost like those of Fennel (whence some have call'd it Water Fennel) set at every one of them: and at Top of each Branch a small white Flower, consisting of eight Leaves, which when laid open are in form of a Star, whence the Name. Gerard says, it has many small Grassy Stems like *Threds*, coming from the bottom of the Water, to the upper face of the same, upon which grow small double flowers of a greenish Herby color. This Johnlon in Gerard will have to be a Water Chickweed, having says he long narrow Leaves at every joint, and half a dozen or more lying close together at the Top of the Water, in fashion of a Star.

VIII. The Places. The two first grow in the Ditches of the Salt Water Marshes near the Sea Coasts, in many parts of this Land: and the First is scarcely to be miss'd in any Salt Marsh, if you look well for it. The second *Lobel* says grows near the Mouth of the River *Padus* or *Po* in Italy. Gerard says, these Herbs grow plentifully along the English Coasts in many Places, as by the Fort against *Gravesend*; in the Isle of *Sheppy* in several parts; in a Marsh under the Town Walls of *Harwich*; in the Marsh by *Lee* in *Essex*; in a Marsh between the Isle of *Sheppy* and *Sandwich*, especially where the Tide or Water Ebbs and Flows: and being brought into Gardens, they flourish a long time, but grow very great and rank, changing their greater Roots into Strings. The fourth grows in the very Water it self in Watery Ditches, and shallow Rills or running Springs, and in other moist and plashy places.

IX. The Times. They flower in the Summer Months, viz. in May, June, and July, for the most part.

X. The Qualities. Sea Starwort or *Tripolium* is as *Galen* says, hot in the third degree: it is also drying in the same degree, and as *Dioscorides* says, it is hot in Taste and sweet in Smell: and that it purges the Belly, which yet *Lobel* denies: but is truly *Alexipharmick*, for which reason it is put into Antidotes against Poison.

XI. The Specification. It is singular good to heal fresh green Wounds, as also to cleanse and heal Old Sores and Ulcers, to Cure inward bruises and hurts, and to resist Poison.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Root. 2. A Powder of the Root. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root. Injected into Green Wounds or hollow Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them, and mixed with Honey or Sugar, and so swallowed, it is good to heal any inward Wound, Ulcer, or Bruise, to help against Coughs, Colds, and Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Taken to two Drams in any proper Vehicle it provokes Urine, and is good to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any Slimy or Tartarous matter lodg'd in them. It resists poison, and therefore is put into Antidotes for the same purpose. *Dioscorides* says it purges, but *Pena* and *Lobel* deny it, yet it is certain it expels watery humors from the Bowels, corrects Wind, and gives ease in the Gripping of the Guts, by discharging an Acrimonious Water from the same, especially in Dropsies.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, in healing simple Green Wounds and Ulcers, and ease pain proceeding of cold in the Nervous parts, being applied and bound on upon the same.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. The Leaves being only bruised and bound to the place, heal Green Wounds after a singular manner, which Authors say, has been confirmed by Experience.

C H A P. DCLXVI.

Of STAVESACRE:

OR,

LOUSE-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Alberas*, *Habebras*, *Muibazagi*, *Muibezagi*, *Muthuzagi*, and *Mibbezagi*: in Greek, *Σταφίς ἀγρία*, but by *Galen*, *Ἀσταφίς ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, and *Pituitaria* (sic dicta, à viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & Pituitam educendo:) and in English, *Stavesacre*, and *Louse-wort*.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant sui generis, which at this day, is called by the Natural Greeks, *Λιθοκκρον*, or more properly *οδοντοκκρον*, i.e. *Gratum Pedicularium*; and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calls it *Pthirocolotonon*: *Pliny lib. 26. cap. 13.* calls it *Uva Taminia*; but *lib. 23. cap. 1.* he says it is corruptly so called.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is long and Woody, perishing every year, after it has born Seed. It rises up with a short, but strong blackish green Stalk, spreading it self forth divers ways: on which do grow great large Leaves, cut at the edges into five or

green divisions, something like unto the Leaves of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfsbane, but deeper edged, and of a sad or dark green color, every one standing upon a long footstalk. The Stems grow at the Tops of the Branches one above another, upon short footstalks, being something like to

S. aresacre.



a Larks Spurflower, for it has a Spur or Heel behind it, of a very deep or dark blew color but much larger. After which come in their Places three or four horned Seed Vessels, like unto the Aconites, but greater, in which are contained great many triangular Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is of a fleshy substance, perishing after it has perfected its Seed. It has straight Stalks of a brown color, with Leaves cloven or cut into several parts, almost like the Leaves of the Wild Vine. The Flowers grow upon short Stems, in form somewhat like unto our Monks-head, of a perfect blew color. When being past, wetted husks succeed, like to those of Wolfsbane, in which is contained brownish rough Triangular Seed.

V. The Places. It is Nurst up in Our Gardens, but is with very great difficulty preserved in Our Cold Climates, yea scarcely in very mild Winters, if not well defended: and although covered with Straw or fern, in the very Month of March, those March Winds will do it much harm, if sharp and severe, as they do to all those Plants which are brought to us out of hot Countries. In Italy and the Kingdom of Naples, as also in Istria and Slavonia, it grows in the open Champion Grounds or Fields.

VI. The Times. It never rises to flower and Seed the first year it is Sown, but the Year after, and flowers in its Native Places in June, but not with us till it is late in the year, tho' it has continued all the preceeding Winter, nor ever gives here any perfect Seed.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed (which is the only matter of the Plant which is used) is hot and dry in the fourth degree: of a Biting and Attractive quality, and burning withall; and being given inwardly is strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

VIII. The Specification. It is proper for the Curing of Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, foul Ulcers, running Sores, Kings-Evil, to kill Lice in the Head, and provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. The Preparations of the Seed. They are chiefly, 1. A Posset Drink. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Decoction in Vinegar. 4. An Electuary. 5. A Pouder. 6. An Apophlegmatism. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Paste.

The Virtues.

X. The Posset Drink. A few of the Seeds about 14 or 15 of them bruised and strained into Posset Drink, and so taken, work very strongly upon the Stomach, expelling much viscous slimy gross flegm. But it ought to be used with great Caution, because it heats extremely, and endangers Suffocation by the Violence thereof: nor indeed ought it to be used without Correctives, and things which may mitigate the force thereof, that it may do no harm; and then it may be given to such as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, Leuce, Leprosy, Herpes, &c. Also used outwardly, it kills Lice, Crab-lice, Vermin, Worms in the head, share, or Ampits, or any other parts of the Skin.

XI. The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Honied Water. It is Emetick, and brings up gross flegm, but with great Violence. When taken, much Honied Water ought to be taken afterwards, and the Patient to walk up and down to avoid Suffocation, for which cause the Seeds of Staveacre, are very rarely used inwardly. This has all the Virtues of the former, whether used internally, or outwardly applied. It is good for all external detradations of the Skin, as also to cleanse and heal foul Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: If it is too strong, it may be weaken'd by mixing it with Vinegar.

XII. The Decoction in Vinegar. If the Gums and Teeth be washed therewith it eases the Tooth-ach, by drawing away the Rheum which caused it, in great abundance. Any running Old Sore, or foul Ulcer being often washed therewith, it cleanses, dries and heals them, and comforts and strengthens any weak part, or Nerves overstrained, or hurt by any Accident.

XIII. The Electuary. First a strong decoction is made of the Seed in Water (proper Correctives being also added.) Then to the strained Decoction, Pouders of Aniseeds, Cinnamon and Liquorice, of each a sufficient quantity, with twice their weight in Honey, are added to make a thin Electuary. Dose is a Dram at a time; it has all the Virtues of the Posset Drink and Decoction, and provokes the Terms in Women: being also dissolved in Plantane or Rose Water, it heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, by washing therewith.

XIV. The Pouder of the Seed. Strowed upon Heads over-run with Lice and Nits, it kills and destroys them. Mixt with Vinegar or Wine, it is good to be rubbed upon Loufy Heads, also Loufy Apparel, and to drive away and destroy Lice, Crab-lice, &c.

XV. The

XV. *The Apophlegmatism.* The Seed chewed in the Mouth alone, or mixed with a few bits of the Root of *Pyrethrum* or *Pellitory of Spain*, draws away abundance of Rheum from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Nose, Jaws and Teeth, and thereby eases the Tooth-ach, and the pains and distempers of those other parts.

XVI. *The Ointment.* The Seed in Pouder mixed with Oil or Hogslard, and made into an Ointment, is good against Itch, Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Leprosie, Lice, Crab-lice, and other Vermin, being anointed morning and night on the parts affected, after they have been first bathed with the *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Paste.* The Seed beaten with Meal, and made up into Paste with a little Honey, has the Virtues of the former Ointment and Electuary: and laid in places where Rats and Mice frequent, will effectually kill or rid the place of those kind of Vermin, by their eating thereof.

XVIII. *Nota.* The Seeds are very truly dangerous to be taken inwardly, unless prepared, corrected, and given by a very skilful hand; and therefore, my Advice is, that such as are ignorant in Physick, should forbear their internal use, for that many times Death ensues upon the taking of them: but as to all their External uses, they are effectual and safe enough.

C H A P. DCLXVII.

OF STITCH-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name, yet some, as *Dodonaus* and *Lobel*, call it *Ὠκτωρ*, *Ruellij*: in Latine, *Gramen Leucanthemum Dodonaei* & *Fuchsij*; *Gramen Floridum Camerarij*; *Gramen Eufrasia Tragi*; *Gramen alterum Matthioli*; *Eufrasia major Loniceri*; *Caryophyllus arvensis Baubini*; and in English, *Stitchwort*. But why *Dodonaus* and *Lobel*, or *Ruellius* should call it *Holostium*, i. e. *tota Offea*, or *All-bone*, there is little reason for, seeing it is one of the most tender Herbs, and has no hardness at all in it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus*, *Gramen floridum majus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore major*, *Baubini*, The greater *Stitchwort*. 2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus*, *Gramen floridum minus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore minor Baubini*, The lesser *Stitchwort*. But why *Baughinus* should account them in the kindred of the *Caryophylli*, I see no reason; nor yet why they should be accounted any Species of the *Gramina*, there is as little argument, for that they differ so much in form from them.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater *Stitch-wort*, has a Root which is small, jointed and Threddy, runs or Creeps in the Ground all about, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rise up several

Stitchwort Great.

round slender Stalks, scarce able to sustain themselves, but by the help of Hedges, or other things which grow or stand near it, being full of joints, from which two small, long, hard, rough and pointed green Leaves spring, without any Footstalks. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many small flowers, consisting of white Leaves, and in form of a Star, with some white Threads in their middles. Of this sort, there has been some Varieties observed, as well in the Stalks, as in the Leaves and Flowers; some Plants growing greater or higher than others; in some the Leaves larger, and in others the flowers being greater or lesser, and the Threads in the middle, some being paler, and some redder than others. The Seed is contained in small beads, somewhat long and sharp at their upper ends; and when it is ripe, it is very small and brown.

IV. The second, or lesser *Stitchwort*. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, grows very like unto the former, its chief difference being in that it is lesser, the Leaves lesser, the Flowers smaller, and each Leaf divided as it were into two, making it seem to have more Leaves than the former. Otherwise in the shape of the Leaves and flowers they are much the same; the Leaves are orderly placed by couples together, and in good proportion, being of a whitish color: and the flowers are made in form of a Star, which when they are faded the Seed follows, which is enclosed in knobs or small round beads, like Lin-Seed, but not so absolutely round; and the Chives or Threads in the middle of the flower, are sometimes of a reddish or blackish color. In this lesser Species there is also some diversity in the Stalks, growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and in the flowers, some having white Threads in the middle Tip with black

Stitchwort Small.

black, so that it makes the whole flower seem to be black, or else they are of a pale yellow.

V. *The Places.* They grow in the borders of Fields upon, Bank sides and under Hedges, almost every where. The first kind grows more usually under Hedges, and upon dry Banks of Ditches, or the like. The second is more Common in Corn Fields, and elsewhere, in the more open and Champion Grounds.

VI. *The Times.* The first flowers a Month earlier than the second, which is in April. The second flowers not until May or June. But when they begin to flower, they continue flowering for about two Months together running.

VII. *The Qualities.* Stitchwort is hot and dry in the first degree, a little sharp and biting as Galen says, and in its use, very like to Millet, and of an Anodyn Property.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is said to ease pains and stitches in the sides, and to take away the Dimness of the Eyes, or clear the Eye-sight.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Herb. 3. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is much commended to clear the Eyes of Dimness, and to take off Films which begin to grow over the Sight, being daily three or four times a day dropt into them.

XI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It is accounted of, to help Stitches and Pains in the sides, being drank in White Wine from a Dram to 2 Drams:

some advise it to be taken with the Pouder of Acorns.

XII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given from a dram to 2 drams morning and evening, in White Port or Lisbon Wines, for the former purposes and intentions. Some say drank 2 or 3 times a day for many days together, that it causes fruitfulness in Women.

C H A P. DCLXVIII.

Of STOECHAS

OR,

CASSIDONY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Astochodos*, *Astochodes*, *Astuchorados*, *Astuchades*: in Greek, by *Dioscorides* *σταχας*: by *Galen* *σταχας*: In Latine *Stachas* and by most *Stichados*, also *Stachas Arabica*, (because the best was brought out of Arabia. *Dioscorides* says, it took the Name *Stachas*, from the Islands *Stochades*, (over against *Mosilia*) where it grew in great plenty: in English, *Stachas*, *Cassidony*, *Stachadove* and *French Lavender*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Stachas* properly so called, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *Stachas Citrina Chrysocome*, Yellow *Stachas*, Gold Locks, or Golden Tufts, called also Yellow Tufts, of which we have already Treated, in Chap. 322. foregoing: in which Chapter there is a gross error committed by the Printer, in the Title of the first Figure, page 432. col. 2. which is there, *True Gold Locks of Dioscorides*, whereas that being the Figure of the second Species, its Title ought to be, *Yellow Tufts: or Yellow Cassidony*, and so you are entreated to Correct it with your Pen. Of the *Stachas* properly so called, of which we Treat in this place, there are many kinds, but those which are chiefly to be found in our Gardens, are these following, viz. 1. *Stachas Vulgaris*, *Stachas Matthioli*, *Stachas Arabica*, *Stachas purpurea*, Our Common *Stachas* or French Lavender. 2. *Stachas Vulgaris flore albo Bauhini*, Our Common *Stachas* with White Flowers. 3. *Stachas longioribus ligulis Clusij*, *Stachas nudis Caliculis summis Lobelij*, *Stachas capitulis foliatis Lugdunensis*, *Stachas caliculis non foliatis Bauhini*, *Stachas Cassidony* or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. 4. *Stachas folio serrato, folio crispo Clusij*, *Stachas*, or French Lavender with dented Leaves. 5. *Stachas purpurea odorata*, Sweet Purple *Stachas*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common *Stachas* or French Lavender. Its Root is somewhat woody, and will scarcely abide our Cold Winters; after it has flower'd and Seeded, except in some places, unless an especial care be taken of it. As it grows with us, it is a more tender Plant than Lavender, and the whole Plant is something sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender; it grows more like an Herb than a Bush or Shrub, and is seldom above

above half a yard high. It has long, narrow, whitish green Leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at several distances about the Stalks, which spread into several Branches: at the Tops of which come forth long and round, and sometimes four square beads, of a dark green-

Stæchas common or Cassidony.



ish purple color, compact of many Scales: from which come forth the flowers of a blewish purple color, after which follow the Seed Vessels, which are a little whitish when they are ripe, and contain within them blackish brown Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is hard and woody; it has a Body like Lavender, short and of a woody substance; but slenderer, beset with long narrow Leaves of a whitish color, lesser than those of Lavender. It has in its Top bushy or spiky heads, well compact or thrust together; out of which grow forth small purple flowers of a pleasant smell; the Seed is small and blackish.

V. The second, or Common Stæchas with white flowers. This differs not much in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Seed, form and manner of its growing, from Our ordinary Garden Cassidony before described, but only in its flowers, which are much like those also in shape, but not in color. In this Plant the Leaves grow thick together upon the Branches, a little larger, and not altogether so white; the heads are short likewise, but the flowers starting from among the Scales are larger than in the former, and of a pure white color. This sort is very rare to be met with.

VI. The third, or Stæchas, or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. Its Root is woody, long, slender, and accompanied with Branches, Strings, and Fibres like the first, from which the whole Plant in its form differs not much. In this the Tops of the Branches are bare, without Leaves upon them for the space of 4 or 5 Inches or

more, unto the heads. And the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer having divers hard, stiff, and longer skinny purplish Leaves, rising up above those heads, than at any time are seen in any of the former; which in some places have a shew of some short pieces, like unto the skinny Leaves, of a purple or blew color. The Flowers and Seed are also like the first, and so is its smell or odour.

VII. The fourth or Stæchas or French Lavender with dented Leaves. Its Root is much like the Roots of the former kinds. And it has such like Stalks, with square, brittle, slender, hoary branches, on which grow very long narrow Leaves, nicked round about the edges, or Toothed like a Saw, not much unlike those of Lavender Cotton: of these Leaves many grow together, and they are so dented or notched about the edges, that they appear Curl'd or Crumpled, green on the upper side and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter. The Tops of the Branches end in somewhat long square Stalks, which are naked and without Leaves unto the spiked heads, which are Scaly, slenderer and longer than any of those before described. The flowers are like unto those also, but of a more purple color, and the Seed is without any difference. At the Tops of the heads, comes forth also, such like skinny Leaves, of a blewish purple color like the former.

VIII. The fifth or Sweet Purple Stæchas. Its Root is woody, hard, long, and blackish: from whence shoot forth woody and hoary branches, on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, of a dark green color on the upper side, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white underneath, and very woolly, a little dented about the edges, or rather rough. It rises up to be about half a yard high, leaning down its branches, spreading it self more in compass than it extends its self in height. At the Tops of the Branches comes forth sometimes but one flower or head; but more often two long heads together, composed of many Scales, at the Tops whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long Thrums or Threads, of an excellent purple color, and very sweet in smell, being very pleasant to the sight. After the flowers are past, follows the Seed wrapped up in Down, within those Scaly Heads, somewhat like to the small Pine Thistle Seed. This Plant Parkinson thinks ought to be placed with the Jacea's or Knapweeds, as being a Species of them, rather than here with the Stæchas's: but if you consider the form of the leaf and manner of its growing, it seems to be rather of the kindred of the Stæchas's, than any thing else, for which reason it is put here.

IX. The Places. The first grows in Arabia, Spain, Italy, and France. The second in Castile in Spain. The third in Italy, and Spain, and France. The fourth and fifth, in Italy and France: They all of them grow also in England, but with us they are Nur'd up in Gardens.

X. The Times. Tho' most of these flower more early in their own Native Climates, than with us, as the three first in March and April, and the two last in July and August. Yet in Our Gardens the two first flower not till May or June, and the two latter not till August, if they do abide. They are tender Plants and must be Sown in the end of April, and covered in Winter from the Cold, or else set in Pots, Tubs, or Wooden Chests, fill'd with Earth, to be carried into Houses when the Cold Season begins; by reason of

of their tenderness, they ought to be lookt after with great care and diligence.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Pectoral, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick: but the first of these plants is chiefly in use.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens obstructions, cleanses, strengthens, expels poison, resists putrefaction, comforts the Senses, strengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, is good against all Cold Aches, Pains or Grievs, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, Vertigo's, Melancholy, is profitable against all sorts of Agues, provokes the Terms, resists Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and is good against Coughs, Cold, Rheum, Catarrhs, provokes Urine, and cleanses all the Urinary Vessels. *Pena* says it is good against diseases of the Liver proceeding from bad Concoction: and is profitable against the Colick proceeding from Acid, Salt and Glasly Flegm, &c.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of Heads and Flowers. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder of the Herb or of the Heads and Flowers. 6. An Oil by Insolation or Decoction. 7. The Fumes of the Herb Burnt. 8. An Acid Tincture of the Herb Heads and Flowers. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of the same. 10. An Oily Tincture of the same. 11. A Spirit of the Heads and Flowers. 12. An Oil of the same by Distillation.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* *Stoechas* is said to be as effectual as *Hyssop*, for the Brest and Lungs, for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, &c. It is also a resister of poison, and the Infection of the Plague, and all other Infectious Diseases. *Galen* says, it has a quality of binding and opening, for which reason it is good against all those diseases of the Lungs. The juice taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in Wine or any other proper Vehicle, extenuates, cleanses, and strengthens all the inward parts and Bowels, as also the whole frame of the Body. *Mesues* says, it cleanses, purges, and resolves all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and other Viscera, hinders putrefaction, and corrects their intemperature.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it strengthens the Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all other inward parts, corrects and expels Flegm, and Melancholy, comforts the Senses, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is effectual against all cold griefs in any part of the Body, all Aches or Pains whether internal, as Colicks, or external as Gouts, &c. by taking it inwardly morning and night from one Spoonful to two in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly bathing with it, the parts affected. Authors say, that *Stoechas* has a Cathartick faculty, but I could never find it; and therefore they say or advise it to be given with Vinegar of Squills (either the Juice or Essence) against Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Megrims, and other pains of the Head, as also of the Stomach: and given with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it prevails against Melancholy, and terrors and fears accompanying the same: so also, if taken with Juice of Bugloss and Pippins; it takes away the oppression and sadness at heart.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is a more excellent Pectoral, more especially if it is made with Clarified Honey, or Sugar Candy; it is truly an excellent thing against all distempers of the Brest and Lungs, and used as a Vehicle to take either the Juice or Essence in, it is not only effectual for all the purposes they are intended for; but so mixed, they prevail against all sorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, more especially where Flegm abounds. But they are said to be hurtful for such as are hot and dry, and of a Choleric habit of Body, causing in such both Thirst and Fainting. This Syrup may be made of the Clarified Juice; or of the heads, and flowers boiled in Water, according to the usual method.

XVII. *The Powder of the Herb, or of the Heads and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Syrup; but operates not with that speed, by reason of the grossness of its parts, and being clogg'd with so many Earthy particles. If it has any Cathartick Quality in it, it is very weak and flow, and therefore they advise it to be mixt with *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, or *Sal Gemma*, or *Vinum Scilicicum*, to excite its purgative property and quicken it. They say it is made stronger, if it is before-hand infused in Whey, or in Wine, or Juice of Pippins with a few Raisins of the Sun. The Dose from half a Dram to 2 Drams, morning and evening in the Syrup, or other convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Whey, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Syrup, and Powder; but much weaker, and therefore is given in the larger quantity, as to half a Pint or more, and if they design it to Purge, it is mixt with some of the aforementioned Catharticks, by which it is made the more forcible. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanses the Urinary parts.

XIX. *The Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* It is good against Aches, and pains from a cold cause, gives ease in Cramps and Convulsions of the Nervous parts, and prevails against Palsies, and other like Weaknesses afflicting the extrem parts: anointed upon the Region of the Womb, or put up with a Pessary, it is good for the pains and cold distempers of that Bowel.

XX. *The Fumes of the Herb or heads burnt.* Taken up the Nostrils through a Funnel, it is good against colds in the head, and opens stoppages of the head and brain. Received in the same manner into the Ears, it is good against pains there, as also against thickens of Hearing, and Deafness: and so taken up the Womb, it comforts and strengthens a cold and moist Womb, and sometimes induces the Terms.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* Taken to a Grateful Acidity in any proper Vehicle, it prevails against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases. It suppresses Vapors in Women, and is good against Fits of the Mother. It strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and is indeed an excellent thing against the biting of a Mad Dog, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts a cold and weak Stomach, is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails against the Palsie and cold diseases of the Nerves, and is singularly good against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts and Bloody Flux. Dose a Spoonful at a time in the foregoing Syrup.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of Heads and Flowers.* Inwardly taken from 10 to 30 Drops, and outwardly applied it is good against the Palfie, and all cold and moist distempers of the Nerves: It gives eases in the Sciatica and Gout from a cold cause; and eases pains and aches in any part of the body being anointed thereon. Inwardly taken it provokes the Terms, facilitates the birth, causes due cleansing after delivery, gives ease in After-pains and in the Colick, is profitable against Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, eases the Strangury, and cleanses all the Urinary Vessels from Heterogeneous matter lodged in them.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and Spirituous Tincture, but much more pleasant and Cordial and may be given from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls mixt with the former Syrup, against Melancholy, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palpitation of the heart, and other diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Viscera.

XXV. *The Distilled Oil from the heads and flowers.* It is no ways inferior to the Oils of Lavender, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Angelica, Oranges, or Limons. A potent Medicament against the Palfie, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Colick, Epilepsy, and all cold and moist diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins, and Womb. It may be given from *gut. iij. to vj. or viij.* in any proper Vehicle: or it may be dropt upon powdered Sugar, and well mixt with the same, and given in a Glas of Wine morning and night. It wonderfully comforts and strengthens the Womb, is good against Barrenness, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, eases After-pains, suppresses Vapors, and prevails against Fits of the Mother; and has also all the other Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Syrup, Tinctures and Spirit aforesaid, being cautiously given as the learned Physician shall direct.

See the Yellow Stœchas, or Gold Locks, in Chap. 322. as aforesaid, whose Qualities, Properties and Virtues, tho' they may be something like to these, and may serve to most of the same Intentions and Purposes; yet 'tis certain, 'tis nothing so effectual as the True Stœchas, of which We have Treated in this Chapter.

CHAP DCLXIX.

OF STOCK-GILLIFLOWERS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, *Λευκόιον* (i. e. *Viola alba*, ex λευκόν album, and ιον, *Viola*;) in Latine, *Leucoium*: and in English, *Stock-Gilliflower*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make but three generick kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Leucoium Hortense*, Garden Stock-Gilliflowers, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Leucoium Marinum*, Sea Stock-Gilliflower, of which in Chap. 670. next following. 3. *Leucoium Murale*, *Leucoium Luteum*, *Keiri*, Wall Stock-Gilliflower, or Wall flower, of which in its proper place in the Alphabet. W.

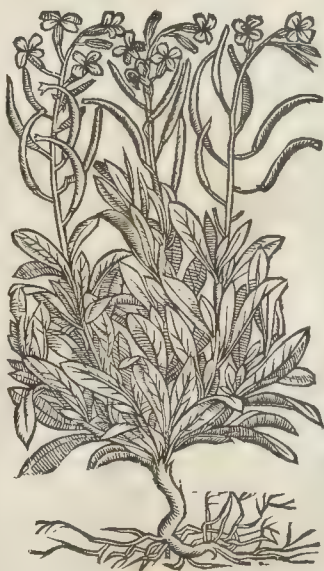
III. *The Garden Kinds.* These are first single, as 1. *Leucoium simplex, sativum colorum diversorum*, Single Garden-Stock-Gilliflowers of several

colors. 2. *Leucoium sativum albidum* *Luteum simplex*, The single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Melancholicum*, The Dark or Dull single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 4. *Leucoij alterum genus flore simplici*, Another kind of single Stock-Gilliflower. Secondly the Double kinds as, 5. *Leucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum*, Double Stock-Gilliflowers of divers colors. 6. *Leucoium sativum Luteum flore pleno*, The double yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 7. *Leucoium flore pleno variegatum*, The double striped Stock-Gilliflower. 8. *Leucoium alterum flore pleno*, The other double Stock-Gilliflower, of all which in Order.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or single Garden Stock-Gilliflower of several colors.* Its Root is long, white and Woody, spreading divers ways: These single Stock-Gilliflowers tho' they differ in the color of their flowers, yet are in less and manner of growing one so like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one colored cannot be known, from another Stock; that which bears red flowers cannot be known from that which bears purple, nor either of them from that which bears white: and therefore One Description of the Plant will serve. It rises up with round Woody whitish Stalks, two,

Stock-Gilliflower Common.



three, feet or more high, on which grow many long and not very broad, soft, and whitish or grayish green Leaves, something round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the Tops of which grow many flowers one above another, smelling very sweet, consisting of four small, long, and round pointed Leaves, standing in small long husks,

which turn into long and flat Pods, two, three, four, and sometimes five inches or more long, in which is contained flat, round, reddish Seed, with grayish Rings or Circles about them, lying flat all along the middle Rib or Pod on both sides. There is great Variety in the colors of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white color: others of a most excellent Crimson red color: others again of a fair red color, but not so bright or lively as the other: some of a Purplish or Violet color, without any spot, mark, or line in them at all. There are again of all these colors, very variably mixed, as White mixed with great or small spots, streaks or lines, of a pure or bright red; or dark red and white with purple spots and lines: And of either of them, whose flowers are almost half white, and half red; or half white, and half purple: The red of both sorts, and the Purple also in the same manner spotted, striped and marked with white, differing neither in form, nor substance in any other point.

V. The second, or single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. This is of no great regard, but only for its rarity and diversity from the rest, there being but little difference in this kind from the former, whether as to its magnitude, leaves, or flowers, or manner of growing; only this has greener leaves, and a pale yellow flower, almost white, but in all other respects alike.

VI. The third, or Dark, Dull single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. This seems to be a Wild kind of this Plant, and has like Roots with the former, but larger, longer, and greener Leaves than any of them, unevenly gashed or sinuated on both edges, lying on the Ground, and a little rough or hairy withall. From among which rise up the Stalks a yard or more high, and hairy likewise, bearing thereon, here and there, some such like Leaves as are below, but smaller; and at the Top a great number of flowers, as large or larger than any of the former single kinds, made of four large Leaves apiece, standing in such like long husks, but of a dark, dull or swollen yellowish color; after which come long roundish Pods, in which lie somewhat long but rounder and greater Seed than in any other Stock-Gilliflower, and nearer both in Pods and Seed unto the Hesperis, or Dames Violet. The Root of this does not usually perish after Seed bearing tho' sometimes it does.

VII. The fourth or other single kind of Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is like to all the former, and dyes every Winter for the most part, after it has born flowers and Seed, being seldom preserved. This kind differs neither in form of Leaves, Stalks, or Flowers from the former, saving that it oftentimes grows much larger and taller; so that whosoever shall see both these growing together, shall scarcely discern the difference; only it bears flowers, wholly, either White, Red or Purple, that is, of One color, without mixture of other colors in them, which are either single like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next following; but larger, and growing with a greater store of Flowers on the long Stalk. But this is to be understood, that these kind of Plants which bears double flowers, as they bear no Seed at all, so the double flower'd proceeding from the Seed of this single flower'd (which of all the single flower'd kinds, is that only whose Seed gives both single and double flowers) is very seldom increased by slips or cuttings (as the next double kind is) because this sort dyes every Winter for the most part; but is to be produced every year, from the Seed of this single kind, which promiscuously brings forth, some

Plants single flower'd, and some double flower'd, which cannot be distinguish'd one from another, viz. which will be single, and which will be double, till they are seen in flower, or in bud at least. For which reason the Seed of this single kind is always to be saved, which is the only way to preserve the Species. But of the Seed of any of the former single kinds, never any double flowers were ever known to be produced, and therefore you ought to be careful in saving the Seed, to distinguish it from the Seeds of those.

VIII. The fifth or Double Stock-Gilliflower of Divers colors. This kind which bears only double flowers, grows not so great, nor spreads its branches so far, nor are its Leaves so large as the double flowered of the former single kind, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is Woody or Shrubby like that: bearing its flowers in the like manner, many upon a long Stalk, one above another, and very double, but not so large as those former double, altho' it grows in a fertile soil, which are wholly either White, or Red, or Purple, without any mixture, or else mixed with Spots and Stripes, like the single flowers of the first kind, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing Seed, but is to be increased by the cuttings of the young Sprouts or Branches only, taken in a fit Season. This kind perishes not, as the former double kind does, provided it be defended in Winter from the Extremities of Frosts, and Cold North and North East Winds, and from the Snow falling or resting upon it. The former Stock-Gilliflower of divers colors, raised from the Seeds of the single kind at Sect. VII. above, are in all parts so like the single, and so well known, that they need no Description. The chief difference consists in the flowers, which in this double kind are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one Branch, and one Stalk having many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple color, or of a paler, or deeper reddish Murrey. There is also one which has greener Leaves than any of the rest, bearing pure white flowers: but all these (as we said before) come from the Seeds of the single kind at Sect. VII. aforementioned.

IX. The sixth, or Double Yellow Stock-Gilliflower. It has long Leaves somewhat hoary or white, like unto the Stock-Gilliflowers, the Stalks and Branches being also like the same (and not Green like unto the Wall-flower, to which else it might have been referred.) The flowers are fair and double of a pale yellow color. The whole Plant is tender, as the double Stockgilliflowers are, and ought carefully to be preserv'd in Winter from the Cold, and that rather more than the next double, lest they perish.

X. The seventh, or Double Striped Yellow Stock-Gilliflowers. It is in all things like the former single Striped, and has the same diversity of Colours, only differing in that the flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which adds very much to their beauty and esteem.

XI. The eighth, or other Double Stock-Gilliflower. This has no single of the kind, and is less in all the parts thereof, than those raised from Seeds: the Flowers are also smaller, but thick and double, of the same or like colors with the other, both for single colors and mixed; many of them much more, and better striped with white than those of the former kind.

XII. The Places. They grow with us only in Gardens, and that almost throughout all England. But it is said that some of the single kinds in Foreign

Foreign Countries and Warm Climates grow Wild.

XIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower in *April*, and are in their greatest Glory in *May* and *June*; but many of them continue flowering all the Summer, till they are Check'd by Frosts. Some of the fingle kinds will continue flowering in a manner all the Year throughout, in some places, if they stand warm and are defended from Frosts and Cold Winds. The fingle kind, at *Self*. VII. whose Seed bears double Flowers, as well as fingle, Flowers usually late, and keeps flowering until *Winter*, till the cold Weather or Frosty Seasons nip it. The double as well as the fingle are raised from Seed, which if the Seed is good, and of the right kind, is to be Sown at the Full of the Moon in *April* in your Flower Nursery, not too thick, by any means. But if they are Sown in *March*, it ought to be on hot Beds, in small strait drills, drawn cross, and then covered with Ones hand (after the Seed is Sown) as thin as possible.

XIV. *The Cultivation.* 1. Being Sown in their proper Seasons, when the Plants are grown to be about 4 or 5 Inches high, you ought (in some Rainy Season) pull them up, then turn the Bed over where they grew, and set them again in Rows at convenient distances. After they have stood some time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, and set them again the second time; by this means they will become more hardy, not grow so high, and spread out more into Branches, have more strength to endure Winter, and at Spring, be far better Plants to remove, than those which run up to a great height with long Stalks, which are seldom able to endure the Frosts in Winter.

XV. 2. Among these raised from Seed, you will have many with double flowers, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and larger than those which will prove to be fingle: these double ones you ought to remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the Roots, and with some Earth about them, which being a while Shaded and Watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed. Those with fingle flowers must stand for Seed, which is to be Sown every year, to preserve the kinds; for after they have born flowers both double and fingle commonly dye.

XVI. 3. The other sort of double Stock Gilliflowers, which bear no Seed, nor have any fingle of the kind, are to be encreased by slips only. These double kinds, being not only more apt to grow, but also continue longer than those which are raised from Seed; but as it is in Carnations and Clovegilliflowers, so it is in these; those from sets, being more easily obtained, has caused the latter from Seed, to be neglected, and almost quite lost; notwithstanding that one Plant from setting, is a much more noble kind, and worth five of those raised from Seed.

XVII. 4. Some think that the Double kind raised from Seed, are not to be preserv'd longer than their first year of bearing flowers, but that is a mistake; for many of those double Plants have been raised from the slips or cuttings of this kind, as well as the other. 'Tis true, the Old Plant being run up all to flower, dies commonly the next Winter; but the cutting will grow, and bear the next Spring following, almost as well as those raised from Seed, which is to be done in this manner following:

XVIII. 5. Make choice of such Branches as do

not bear Flowers, which cut off some distance from the Stock, so that they be not too long: then slit down the bark at the end of the slip, about half an Inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which Peel as far as it is slit, and turn up; then cut off the naked woody part close to the Rind which is turned up: make a wide Hole in the Earth, and set the slip therein 3 Fingers deep, with the bark spread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be shaded for some time, and watered; if the Ground is any thing good, it will grow and prosper very well. This certainly is the best and most absolute way to raise double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and set Slips of *Wallflowers*, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow of slips. They may also be encreased by laying the slips after the manner of *Carnations* and *Clovegilliflowers*.

XIX. 6. When the Plants begin to rise out of the Earth from Seed, you ought to secure them from Frosts, and Cold Nipping Easterly Winds, by covering them with dry Dung, Mats, or Glasses. If you cover them with Glasses in order to forward their growth, take care not to uncover them all at once: for after having been enclosed in a Warm place for some time, if you expose them to the Air too suddenly, you run the hazard of killing them: whereas if you gradually expose them to the Air, they will the better encounter the hardship thereof, and gather a sufficient strength, so as the more easily to admit of a Transplantation.

XX. 7. The fourth fingle Stock, which we preserve for Seed, we always retrench in its Pods, leaving no more to ripen than we think fit for our necessity; so will the remaining Seed be fairer, larger, and stronger, and make more noble and beautiful production of Flowers. It ought also to be gathered when the Pods are quite dry, and begin to open of themselves: for the Seed being then in no danger of shrinking, you may Sow it with expectation of excellent Plants.

XXI. 8. Before you Plant your young Stocks, do not set them immediately in the designed places for them, but fill whole Beds with them, placing them at half a Foot distance one from another, where they continue as in a short Nursery. The Stocks begin to discover themselves towards the latter end of *September*, if Planted in season: sometimes it is later, and now and then not before Winter. For they are in no Esteem, unless they be double; and since Nature has not imparted to them all that advantage, this Method is taken; that having raised them, and found out which of them are double, we may order them according to the following Directions.

XXII. 9. As soon as the Stock appears to be double, prepare Pots or Boxes 16 Inches Wide every way, which fill with one half Earth, the other half Old Mould mingled together, and press'd down with your hands, lest it should chance to sink after the Flowers are Planted, and so make an unevenness in the superficies, which ought to be avoided: fill the Pots, &c. no higher than within four inches of the Top, for the Vacancy which is left is to receive the Foot of the Gilliflower, which we draw up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

XXIII. 10. If it is raised with the Turf or Earth about it, then sink a Spade down, within 4 inches of the Master Stem, and plucking the Spade up, do the same on the other side, directing it so, that it may go sloping under the Roots; and at every turn heave the flower a little, by

the small Spaces of the Space at the Top of the handle. Now observe, if the Roots of the Flower be quite fill'd from the Turf; it is then ready to be taken up, on both sides of the Turf, and your fingers opened or stretch'd as wide as possible, till you have the whole, and before it is placed in the Pot, Tub, or Cist. Designed, for another person better to beat off those ends of Roots which are too long for the Turf.

XXXIV. 11. Then fix the Foot of the Stock in its design'd Place, directly in the middle of the Turf, taking care that the Turf or Earth fill not rounder than it: But if it chances to be disjoin'd, keep one hand close upon it, and in the other take some of the Compounded Earth as before directed, with which cover the Turf all round, pressing it gently down, and so fill up the Pot within to the Top, casting fine Mold over it, and casting the superficies as evenly as may be, with a dose, Water the Plant, and bring it into the shade, till it has taken root again, after which place it in the Sun, in the Place where you desire it shall stand.

XXXV. 12. If you don't design to Plant your Seeds with the Turf about them: then only pluck them up by the largest Stem, and carefully clip the Roots which are too long, after which Plant them, according to the Method before prescribed.

XXXVI. 13. Since we only use that Seed, which is of the best kind, you must take care, before Winter comes, to have some of the Production in Pots, to the end you may be able to have the Seed the year following: for know, that Stock-Gilliflowers are only in Preparation (the first year after they are Planted) to produce Flowers and Seeds the year following; so that without this care, you will often be unfurnished.

XXXVII. 14. We Plant them in Pots or Cafes, either, 1. because we design they should continue there always, or, 2. with an intent to remove them again in the Spring, to replant them in the borders, or other parts of the Garden, where they may make the best show. But when we would have them remain long in flower, we place them in Pots &c. that they may be removed upon occasion, into the shade: and if the Pots are of right Figure, Shape, and of a limbeck size, and placed in good order, they will be a singular Ornament to the Garden.

XXXVIII. 15. In case the Seeds are not marked the first year, after they are Planted, so that you cannot judge whether they will be single or double, you must be careful during the Winter, to preserve them with a covering from Frost and Cold North and North-East Winds, which might possibly Kill them. And those which are in Pots are to be shelter'd from the same inconveniences, either in Green-Houses, or in some other place, of a Southern Situation, which is warm and not moist.

XXXIX. 16. Stocks ought to be Sown in *Hot Beds*, as we have declared at *Self. XIII.* foregoing, but you may Sow them in the *Naked Ground* also, which is well Tilled, but then it ought not to be done till the middle of *April* or later, by reason of the Cold Weather, which is not over many times before that time: but whether they be Sown in *Hot Beds*, or in *Naked Ground*, they ought to be frequently Watered and Weeded, that nothing may hurt their growth.

XXX. 17. The Flowers set in Pots to be preserved from Frosts, and Cold Weather, are thus to be removed. Dig a Hole with a Spade or large

Frowel, about as broad and deep as a Bar Growing, then lay your Hand flat upon the superficies of the earth in the Pot, in such a manner, that the lower part of the Stem, may be fast in the middle of your fingers; turn the Pot upside down, and shake it a little, till you perceive the Earth to descend; bring your hand down a little, take the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both your hands, carry it gently to the Hole. Dig for it, where having placed it as it ought to be, fill the whole up with Earth, and water it, after which, you will find it thrive and flourish to your Satisfaction.

XXXI. *The Qualities.* According to Authors, they are of the same Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the Wallflower, of which in its proper place; and as their Natures are much the same, so they are esteemed as Effectual to all intentions and purposes; they are hottest day in the first degree, Absterfiv, Anodyn, Hepatick, Splenic, Nephritic, Hysteric, and Nephritic, and of thin and subtil parts.

XXXII. *The Specification.* The Flower cures the hardiess and pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, expels the Bath, Strebum and Dead Child, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanses the Reins and Urinary passages, provoke Urine, help in the Strangury, and are said to add strength to Paralytick Members.

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Heads of Flowers, rather than of the green Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the same in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Gargarysm. 5. An ophthalmick. 6. A Distilled Water of the Heads of Flowers. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XXXIV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* According to *Galen*, they are of a cleansing quality, and of thin parts; they open the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, provoke the Terms, help the hardiess and pain of the Mother, expel Birth, and Afterbirth, and Dead Child, strengthen and restore the Vitæ, and any external part weakened by the Palse, constraining or any other Accident. Drop'd into the Eyes, they cleanse them from Mists and Clouds, which seem to hinder the sight; and take away such Films, which are beginning to grow over the Eye. Dose two Spoonfuls or more morning and night, in a Glass or the Distilled Water sweetened with Sugar; or with *Syrupus de Althea* in case of the Stone or Gravel, or other Tartarous matter in Reins or Bladder.

XXXV. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* It may be made of them either Green or Dry; it rectifies the Indisposition and hardiess of the Liver and Spleen, and has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence. Dose from a quarter to half a Pint morning and night.

XXXVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction: and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, made up into an Electuary, with Reb, or Pulp of *Tamper Berries*, or any other proper Vehicle, which has Absterfiv, Diuretic, Hysteric, and Decobstructive qualities.

XXXVII. *The Gargarysm.* It is made of the Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Vinegar, and sweetened with a third part of Honey, and

an eighth part of each Alum dissolved in it: it is good to heal Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith. A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar is held good for the hardness of the Spleen, being outwardly applied, whilst some of the former Preparations are given inwardly.

XXXVIII. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the Liquid Juice or Essence 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey 1 Ounce: mix and dissolve: it gives relief in Pains, Waterings, and Inflammations of the Eyes, clears the Eye-sight, and takes away Clouds, Mists, Films, or other things which may obfuscate the Sight, being dropt into the Eyes two or three times a day.

XXXIX. *The Distilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* It is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good thing to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward parts, ease pains, and to cause a pleasant, merry, and cheerful Mind: If in eight Ounces of the Water, three or four Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be dissolved, it makes an excellent Wash for the Face and Skin, taking away Scurf, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Soreness, Scabs, and other like Defecations and Deformities thereof, being duly applied and suffered to dry on.

XL. *The Cataplasm.* The Leaves beaten in a Mortar with a little Salt, and applied as a Cataplasm to the Wrists, being used pretty hard on, is said to be a Remedy and Cure for an Ague. The Leaves and Heads of Flowers boiled also soft in a little Vinegar, to the consistency of a Cataplasm, and applied warm, upon any place Pained with the Gout, eases the Pain, and dissolves the humor, and strengthens the Weakned Parts. Applied also to the Joints, Nerves and Tendons, troubled with any Pain or Weakness, hard Tumors, Swelling, or Inflammations, it give ease, strengthens, softens, dissolves and reduces them to their Pristine State.

CHAP. DCLXX.

OF STOCK-GILLIFLOWER Sea.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λευκοίον Θαλάσσιον*, in Latine, *Leucoium Marinum*, and in English, *Sea*, or *Marsh-Stock-Gilliflower*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made a dozen kinds or more, most of which are not to be found in our Countries: Those more usual with us, are, 1. *Leucoium Marinum purpureum Lobelij*: The Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 2. *Leucoium Marinum Syriacum*; The Levant Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Marinum latifolium Baubini*; *Leucoium Marinum alterum Lobelij latifolium*; *Leucoium Marinum aliud Camerarij*; *Tripolium Angulata Camerario*; broad leav'd Sea Stockgilliflower. 4. *Leucoium Marinum majus Clusij*; *Leucoium marinum latifolium Baubini*, Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 5. *Leucoium marinum maximum*, The greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 6. *Leucoium Marinum minus Clusij & Lobelij*, The small Sea Stock-Gilliflower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. It has a very long tough root, thrusting it self deep into the Earth; from which rise up thick, fat, soft and hoary Stalks. The leaves coming forth from the Stalks next the Ground, are long, soft, thick, full of juice, covered with a downy hoariness, and sinuated somewhat deep on both sides. The Stalk is set here and there with like Leaves, but lesser. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, compact of four small leaves, of a light Purple Colour. The Seed is contained in long crooked Cods, like those of the Garden Stock-Gilliflower.

IV. The second, or Levant Stock-Gilliflower. Its root is white, and grows deep into the Ground, spreading it self about, growing woody when it is in Seed, but perishing afterwards. It rises up at first with several long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved about the edges, which so continue the first Year after Sowing. The Stalk rises up the next Year to be about two Feet high or more, bearing all those leaves on it which it first had, which do then grow less sinuated or waved than before. At the top stands many Flowers made of four Leaves a peice, of a delay'd Purple Colour; having but a little smell, which turn into very long and narrow flat Pods, in which are contained flat Seed, like that of the common Garden Stock-Gilliflower, but much larger, and of a dark or blackish brown colour.

V. The third, or broad leav'd Sea Stock-Gilliflower. It has a long root, running very deep into the Earth, with a vast number of Fibres or Strings coming from the same: From which spring forth many hoary leaves lying upon the Ground shorter and broader than those of the other Sea kinds; harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy, and finely dented about the edges. From among which, rise up several round hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at their tops several Flowers of a purplish blew colour, much like those of the Garden; after which follow small long Pods with brownish flat Seed in them.

VI. The fourth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is long, running deep into the Ground, with many branches springing from the same. It has divers long thick hoary leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year; some of them being cut in on the one edge, and some on both, with but one gash, and some not at all. The Stalk rises up the next Year about a Foot high or more, which spreads it self into divers branches, yet all of them weak, and rather bending downwards, than standing upright; on which grow but few leaves, little or nothing dented or cut in; at the tops of which, grow several Flowers of a pale purple Color, drawing near to the Color of Red Wine Lees, which smell sweeter after the Sun is down, than in the daytime. The Cods which follow, are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat Seed in them.

VII. The fifth, or Greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is white, hard, long, and spreading into many Branches, which abides not after it has yielded Seed, but perishes as the other Sea kinds do. It has divers long, thick, whitish soft leaves lying upon the Ground, one within another in a round compass, and are stiffer than the other Sea kinds, or those of the Garden kinds in the former Chapter; jagged also, or cut in evenly on both sides, into deep dents, not much unlike to the Snaggs of a Bucks

Bucks Horn, which makes it seem the more beautiful. Thus it abides for the first Year, but the next Year it bears or sends forth a hoary white Stalk, three Feet high or more, spreading it self out into many Branches, pretty thick, but weak, being scarcely able to stand upright; on which grow narrower leaves, little or nothing jagged about the edges. At whose tops grow a great number of Flowers one above another, for a great length together; each Flower consisting of four broad pointed leaves a peice, not altogether so sweet as those of the Garden Stocks, but somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple color, almost like the color of a Dove or Pidgeon: After which, come forth long Seed pods like the others, with Seeds lying in a double row in the same manner, but larger, and of a darker color.

VIII. The sixth, or small Sea Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is woody like the other, and perishes after Seeding time. This has more upright Stalks than any of the former, divided from the bottom into

Stock-Gilliflower Sea-Small.



many Branches, on which grow soft woolly leaves, smaller, narrower and lesser jagged, than those of the Great Sea-Stock. The Flowers which grow at the tops of the Branches, are smaller than the others which grow lower, but consist of four Leaves only like the rest; of a fresh red or Crimson color, which upon their fading, seem yet to be deeper; and having a sweeter Smell than those of the other kinds: After which, in their places, come forth long Pods, in which are contained the like red Seed.

IX. The Places. The first was gathered by Mr. George Bowles, upon the Rocks at Aberdovey, in Merionethshire in Wales, and possibly may be

found near the Sea-shore about Colchester, also in the Isle of Man, near West-Chester, and near to Preston in Orlerness, Yorkshire. All the rest are found growing on the Sea-Coasts of the Levant, and other Foreign Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

X. The Times. They all Flower all the Summer Months, from May, through all June, July and August; and the Seed comes to ripeness in less than a Month after.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are accounted the same with those of the Garden Kinds, treated of in the former Chapter, saving that they have not altogether so sweet a Smell; but in Galens Judgment they have all of them a cleansing property, and are of thin and subtil parts.

STOB-WORT, see Sorrel-Wood, Chap. 641.

STONE-BREAK, see Saxifrage, Chap. 624.

STONE-HORE, see Stone-Crop, Chap. 671.

STONNARD, see Stone-Crop, Chap. ibid.

C H A P DCLXXI.

of STONE-CROP,

AND

WALL-PEPPER.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀνίζων* ^{μικρὸν}: quasi *Sedum minus*, (because it is a *sempervire*) in Latine, *Illecebra*, and *Vermicularis*: in English, *Stone-Crop*, and *Wall-Pepper*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor* Lobelij, *Sedum tertium* Dioscoridis, *Sedum Causticum* Clusij; *sempervivum minus*; *Dactylon secundum* vel *tertium* Columne; *Aizoon acre* Cordi; *Aizoon minus fervidi gustus* Thalij; small *Stone-Crop*, or *Wall-Pepper*. 2. *Illecebra insepida*; *Vermicularis insepida* Thalij; *Aizoon minimum* Cordi: Insipid *Stone-Crop*, or *Wall-Pepper*. 3. *Sedum minus atrivum* Lobelij, *Summer Stone Crop*. 4. *Vermicularis flore albo* Camerarij; *Sedum minus femina* Fuchsj; *Lugdunensis*, aliorumque *Sempervivum minus album* Brunfelsij; *Sedum minus primum* Clusij. The Greater White-Flowered *Stone-Crop* with round pointed Leaves. 5. *Sedum minus* Clusij; *Vermicularis Dasphyllon*; *Aizoon Dasphyllum sive densifolium* Lugdunensis; A smaller White-Flowered *Stone-Crop*. 6. *Vermicularis scorpioides*; *Sedum minus quartum* Clusij; *Aizoon scorpioides* Lobelij; *Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo* Camerarij; *Stone-Crop* with turning heads. 7. *Sedum minus flore rubente* Baubini; *Sedum minus tertium* Clusij; *Sedum palustre* Clusij; *Sedum minus quartum* Tragi; *Field* or *Marsh Stone-Crop*.

III. The

The Descriptions.

III. The first or small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It has a long, slender, fibrous or stringy Root, creeping under the Earth not very deep. It grows like the other Stone-Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, and small roundish fat thick leaves set thick upon them; at the tops of which, grow small pale yellow Flowers in Tufts, as the others do. The taste hereof is very sharp, hot and biting upon the Tongue, by which it is chiefly distinguished from all the rest; tho' it is also distinguished in some measure by its form, being a small Plant, and its Stalks very thick set with small, fat, or thick leaves as aforesaid, its Root springing up from its Fibres, and so spreading very far, quickly taking up much Ground.

IV. The second, or Insipid Stone Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It is a small Plant like the former, growing altogether like it, in Leaf, Stalks, and Flowers, which are as these, yellowish: and is only distinguished by the Taste from the first; this being nothing biting, but as it were unsavory, and without any Taste.

V. The third, or Summer Stone-Crop. Its Root is small, fibrous and perishing. It has on small Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, many thick, round, long and juicy Leaves, set together without any order; the Branches being stored with many yellow Flowers at their Tops.

Stone Crop White Flower'd :

AND

Prick Madam Common Greater.



VI. The fourth, or Greater White Flower'd Stone Crop, with round pointed Leaves. Its Root creeps like the rest, and its Leaves perish with its Stalks every Year. It creeps upon the Ground in the same manner as the others do, with slender Stalks and long round Leaves upon them, of a bluish green color, not sharp, but round pointed, seeming like Wheat-Corns, or Pine Apple Kernels, being sparingly set thereon: at the tops of which, stand small white Star like Flowers, in small Tufts, or sparsed Umbels. This very much resembles the Greater Prick-Madam, in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. aforesaid, and differs chiefly from that in the Flowers, these here being white, those being yellow: And therefore the Cut here placed, may indifferently serve for both Species.

VII. The fifth, or smaller White Flower'd Stone-Crop. It in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers, are like the last, but it grows lower, and has a greater store of those small round Leaves like Wheat Corns, which are thicker set thereon, it differing in nothing else therefrom.

VIII. The sixth, or Stone-Crop with Turning heads. Its Root in like manner as the former, creeps and shoots forth in divers places. This has such like Stalks with Leaves thereon, as that at Sect. VI. above; so that it is hard to distinguish this Plant from that, or the Greater Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. aforesaid of this Book, until it comes to Flower, which then may be discerned to differ from them, only in the turning of its Tops of yellow Flowers, which turn or bend like the Tail of a Scorpion (whence the Name;) or other Herbs which are resembled to it. Lobel has another whose Heads turn not, which he calls Hamatodes.

IX. The seventh, or Field, or Marsh Stone-Crop. Its Root is long, slender, creeping and fibrous like the former Kinds; which sends up several reddish Stalks set with small fat long Leaves, something hairy, and much greener than any of the former. The Flowers are small, standing like Stars, many in a Tuft together, of a pale red or Carnation color. It abides green all the Winter, and has as little Taste, as any of the five former.

X. The Places. The first tho' it grows naturally on Old Brick, Stone, and Mud Walls, and other Barren, Wast and Untill'd places, yet it is generally nurst up also in Gardens; as are also many of the following sorts. The next five grow either on Mud or Stone, or Brick Walls, or among Rubbish; as also in Sandy, Gravelly, Barren and Untill'd Places; and oftentimes upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses; but the last grows only in moist Meadows and Marshes.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. June, July and August, and sometimes in May; and the Leaves of many of them continue Green all the Winter.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the Six last Kinds, are in all respects the same with those of Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. from Sect. IX. ad Sect. XVIII. inclusive, to which we refer you.

The Virtues of the First Kind, viz.
Stone-Crop Biting, Or, Wall-Pepper.

XIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, exulcerating the Skin, and raising Blisters on it, if applied thereto; and will do it as strongly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot*. And inwardly taken, it is Emetick.

XIV. *The Specification.* It cleanses the Stomach of gross and tough Flegm, and is said to cure Quartan Agues, as also Struma, or Scrophula, and the Sciatica, by external application.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Oil by Decoction or Infolation.* 4. *A Cataplasim of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two, mixt with as much Vinegar, in some proper Vehicle, it provokes Vomiting, and so by educating thick tough Flegm and other clammy Humors, it conduces to the Cure of old Quartan Agues, the Kings Evil, and the Sciatica, and other Chronick Diseases, or such as have been of long continuance. And it is said to expel Poison, or the force of any Venomous Herbs, as of the Aconite, &c. But Parkinson says, *Caveat qui sumpsert*, yet I know no reason for that precaution, provided it be not taken in too great a Dose.

XVII. *The Syrup of the Juice, or Green Herb.* It is made with Vinegar and Honey, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice.* Dose two or three spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Infolation.* It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves and Joints, as Aches or Pains, Gouts, Sciatica, Over-strainings, Palfies, Convulsions, Cramps, Strumous Knots or Kernels in the Neck, Throat, and under the Chin or Jaws, or other parts of the Body; and anointed upon the Piles it gives them present ease, and in a short time cures them.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the Green Herb and applied, it draws strongly, raises Blisters and exulcerates, and therefore is very profitable being applied to any vehement or extream Gout or Sciatica; and cures those Diseases by drawing forth the Morbifick Humor. If it is made into a Cataplasim by boiling it with Hogs-Lard, adding a little Crumbs of Bread, and applied to Scrophulous swellings, knots and kernels in the Neck, or other parts, it is said to disperse, dissolve, or take them away.

CHAP. DCLXXII.

OF STRAWBERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Fragaria*: and in English, *Strawberry.* The Fruit is called *Fraga*; (*a fructu fragrantia odoris & gustus*:) Strawberries. Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 9. makes mention of *Fraga*; and Servius calls them *Mora terrestris*: yet it is no Species of the *Morus*, whether you understand by it the *Mulberry* or *Bramble.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but those which are most common with us, are 1. *Fragaria Sylvestris vel Nemorensis,* Wood-Strawberry. 2. *Fragaria vel Fraga Hortensis,* Garden Strawberry. 3. *Fragaria vel Fraga Magna & Alba,* *Fraga maxima & Bohemica,* The great white

Strawberry. 4. *Fragaria Viridis,* The Green Strawberry. 5. *Fragaria minime vesco,* live *Strepilis,* The Wild, or Barren Strawberry.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Wood-Strawberry. The Description of this Plant is the general Description of all the Kinds, the material or chief difference being in the Form of the Fruit: Its Root then is reddish and long, with several small Fibres or Threads at it: which sends forth from the head thereof long reddish Strings, running upon the Ground, which shoot forth Leaves in many places, by which it is much increased. Its Leaves are closed together at first springing forth, which afterwards spread themselves into three divided Parts or Leaves, every one standing upon a small long Footstalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and snipped or dented about the edges: From among which, rise up small Stalks, bearing four or five Flowers at the tops, consisting of five white round pointed Leaves; something yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threads therein: After which, come the Fruit, made of several small Grains set together, in a fleshy Substance (not much unlike in Substance to a Mulberry, Raspberry or Brambleberry;) which are very red when they are ripe, and of a pleasant Winy taste, (as are all the Kinds) in which are enclosed many small blackish Seed. The Berries of the Wood Kind are very red, and the smallest of all the sorts.

Strawberry Garden Red.



IV. The second, or Garden-Strawberry, (which is our most Common Kind. This according to the Opinion of Parkinson, is only the Wood-Plant Transplanted into our Gardens, where by the richness of the

the Soil it is advanced in Goodness, being full as red, if not redder; almost as large again, and also meliorated in its Winy Taste.

V. The third, or great white Strawberry. This is a very large Strawberry, extremely fleshy, and of an admirable Taste, and for Beauty surpasses all others: Parkinson says, that he had seen some of the Berries measured, which had been near five Inches about: I have seen them of an extraordinary bigness, admirable to behold. I am apt to believe, that this is the so much admired Virginia kind, which I have seen grow to an admirable perfection in

Strawberry White Great.



sides when it is ripe, except on the Sunny side, where it is a little red, or reddish; and in Magnitude is much equal to the second or Garden kind.

VII. The fifth, or Wild, or Barren Strawberry. Its Root is like the former, and in its Leaf much like to the first Wood kind, but differs in its Flower (if it has any) which is Green, bearing rather a small head of green Leaves, many set thick together like unto a double Ruff, in the midst of which stands the Fruit, which when ripe, shews it self to be soft, and something reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small harmless prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the Mouth, without any manner of hurt, and is pleasant like a Strawberry; but it is truly without any great Sapor Juice, and a little Sytytick or barsh upon the Taste. It is no great

Strawberry Barren or Wild.



the Gardens in Carolina, exceeding any that ever I saw in England. It has been no long Inhabitant with us, being first brought hither from Bohemia. At first for want of Skill in managing it, it very rarely bore any Fruit; but now, if Planted in a good Ground, it bears in a vast plenty. Formerly a Gardiner (one Vincent Sion,) living by the Bank-Side, near the old Paris Garden-Stairs, said that from seven Roots, in one Year and a half, from their increase, he had Planted an Acre and a half of Ground, besides those which he gave away to his Friends, which bore Strawberries of that Magnitude or Greatness before mentioned. If you would have them bear kindly, you must not suffer them to grow with many Strings, but still cut them away. The Fruit of this differs not from the Garden red, but in its Magnitude, this being so very much bigger, and not so globular, but of a more Oval Form; and in its Color, it being much whiter, viz. of a yellowish White on one side, and enlining to redness on the other, when it is full ripe.

VI. The fourth, or Green Strawberry. It differs not from the second kind, or Garden Strawberry; but in its Fruit only; which is green on all

Bearer, but those it does bear, are set at the tops of the Stalks close together, pleasant to behold; and which a Gentlewoman may wear in her Bosom as a rarity, instead of a Flower.

VIII. Gerard says, Its Roots and Leaves are like the others, but somewhat less, its Leaves softer, slightly indented about the edges, and of a light green color: Among which, rise up slender Stems, bearing such Flowers as the common Strawberry does, but lesser; which wither away, leaving behind a barren or chaffy head, in shape like a Strawberry, but of no worth or value.

IX. The Places. The first grows in Woods both in England and America; upon Hills, Vallies, Woody and Shadowy places: But the four first kinds are Inhabitants in our Gardens, all which I have seen grow admirably in Carolina, exceeding in Beauty, Largeness and Pleasantness, any I ever saw grow in England. The Barren kind is a Wild sort, and has been found growing (as Gerard says,) on Black-beath, Greenwich-Park, &c. but for its rarity has been brought into Gardens.

X. *The Times.* The Leaves are said to continue Green all the Year: In the Spring they spread farther with their Strings, and Flower in May, the Berries being ripe in June and July. The Earren one Flowers in April and May, but never bears any Edible Fruit.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Leaves and Berries whilst green, are cold and dry in the first Degree, but the Roots more than the Leaves. Absterfive, Astringent, Arthritick and Vulnerary. The ripe Berries are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree: Cool the Blood, Liver and Spleen, Comfortative and Cordial.

XII. *The Specification.* The Leaves and unripe Berries stop Fluxes and Catarrhs, cool the heat of Fevers, heal Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Tonfils, and stop the Courfes in Women.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Roots, Leaves, and Green Berries are made, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Lotion or Gargarism. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. An Ophthalmick. 6. The Ripe Berries. 7. A Syrup of the same. 8. A Distilled Water from the same.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to the quantity of 2 or 4 Spoonfuls or more, either mixed with the Syrup of the ripe Berries, or with a little Mutton Broth, Morning and Night, it cools the Blood and Liver, allays Inflammations of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, takes away the heat, sharpness and scalding thereof; stops Womens Courtes and the Bloody Flux, and discusses the Tumour or Swelling of the Spleen. Applied to the Gums it fattens loose Teeth, stops Cynarhis, or Defluxions of Rheum to the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, and other parts; and is singular good for hot, red, and inflamed Eyes, being dropt into them: As also to repell hot, red, and sharp Humors or Eruptions in the Skin, whether Face, Hands or other parts; and to take away redness of the Face, Spots or other Deformities of the Skin.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, or unripe Fruit in Water and Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being used in the same manner, and may be taken to half a Pint at a time Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Lotion or Gargarism.* Take of the Liquid Juice or Decoction a Pint, Honey three or four Ounces: Spirit of Wine two Ounces, mix and dissolve. It cleanses and heals sore Throats in the Mouth, Throat, Privities or other parts, heals Ulcerated and spongy Gums, and fattens loose Teeth.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the same Roots, Leaves and Berries.* It is good for hot and inflamed Eyes, redness of the Face and Skin, and other Deformities of the same; hot Eruptions of the Face, Anthemes Fire, &c.

XVIII. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the former Distilled Water a Pint, Honey three Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces; mix and dissolve. Dropt into the Eyes 2 or 4 times a Day, it is good against an Ophthalmy, redness, inflammation, and Eruptions in the Eyes.

XIX. *The Ripe berries.* They cool a hot and choleric Stomach; as also the Blood, Liver and Spleen: quench Thirst, and rethreth weak and fainting Spirits.

XX. *The Syrup of the same Berries.* It has all

the same Virtues, and may be given two or three Ounces at a time upon Occasion.

XXI. *The Distilled Water of the ripe Berries.* It is a Cosmectick for the Skin, good against Fevers, and Inflammations of the Eyes; Anthemes Fire, and other like hot Eruptions; Melancholy Faintings and Passions of the Heart.

C H A P. DCLXXIII.

of SUCCORY Garden and Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek by *Thop* *opralis*, *Rizelen*, & *rizelen*: also *Zelus* (which last Greek Name signifies *Endive* as well as *Succory*;) in Latine, *Cichorium*, also *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, as *Horace* has it Lib. 1. Ode 31.

*Me pascunt Oliva,
Me Cichorea, levesque malva.*

It is also called in Latin *Intubum*, but that is the more proper Name (in my Opinion) for *Endive*: and in English *Succory* and *Cichory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Rizelen* *thop*, *Cichorium Hortense*, Garden Succory. 2. *Cichorium flore rubello*, Red flowered Cichory or Succory. 3. *Cichorium Sylvestre*, *Rizelen* & *Zelus meles*, *Cichorium agreste*, vel *erraticum*; *Ambugia*, *Plinij* Lib. 22. Cap. 8. or rather *Ambubeia* according to *Celsus*, and some truer Copies; Wild Cichory or Succory.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Garden Succory. Its Root is tough, long and white, continuing many Years; from which, as also from every part, does issue forth when cut or broken, a bitter Milky Juice. It is

Succory Garden, Broad Leaved.



of two sorts, the one with broad Leaves, the other with narrow Leaves deeply cut or gash'd in on both sides. The first with broad Leaves is something like unto Endive, but narrower, among which rise up Stalks, on which grow the like Leaves but smaller. The Stalk divides its self towards the top into many Branches, on which do grow small blue Flowers consisting of many small Leaves, after which follows the Seed; which is so like to Endive-Seed, that it is very hard to distinguish them asunder by Sight; but the Curled Endive gives blackish flat Seed, very like unto black Lettice Seed; whereas the Seed of the Garden Succory is whitish.

IV. The second, or red Flowered Succory. This is that with the narrow Leaves. Its Root is like the former, long, white, and abiding many Years. The Leaves are long, and more divided or gash'd in on the edges, and yet longer in the tail, high, round

Succory Garden Narrow Leaved.



Stalks. The Flowers are like the former, with this only difference, that these are of a pale red decayed color, which many times degenerates, and turns to be blew, being produced from the Seed of this red Kind. Of this sort, there is one also which bears white Flowers, not differing else, but the Seed of this white Kind, as well as of the red Kind, will sometimes give blew flower'd Plants, and is in form like to the Seed of the broad leav'd Garden Succory.

V. The third, or Wild Cichory or Succory. Its Root is white, but more hard and woody than the former. It has divers long Leaves lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending in a Point. Sometimes it is found to have a red Rib or Vein down the middle of the Leaves, from among which, rises up a hard, round, woody Stalk, spreading into many Branches, set with smaller and

Succory Wild.



less divided Leaves on them, up to the tops, where stand the Flowers, both for Form and Color like to the first Garden Kind, viz. blew, after which comes like fashion'd Seed.

VI. The Places. The first two grow with us only in Gardens; but the second sort has been found growing wild in Italy, and that with white Flowers Wild in Germany. The third is found growing Wild in many places in England, in waste, untill'd and barren Grounds.

VII. The Times. They are all Sown in the Spring, and quickly come up, Flowering in the Summer Months, and Seeding in August or Harvest time, and then dies down; but being Sown in July, it remains till Winter, at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid in the Sun or Air for the space of two Hours: after which time it will be tough, and may be wrapped up in a heap, and buried in the Earth with the Roots upwards, so as no Earth can get within it (which if it should, it would become rotten:) and being thus covered, it may be taken up again, when occasion for its use requires it; and so to be used in Sallets all the Winter, and then is called whitened Succory. Parkinson says, it is usually buried a while in Sand, and so grows white, by which means it becomes both more tender in the Eating, and also looses some part of its bitterness.

VIII. The Qualities. Succory is temperate in respect to heat or cold, or rather hot in the beginning of the first Degree, and drying in the same; Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, and a little Binding; Stomackick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are altogether the same with those of Endive, in Chap 244. Sect. IX. ad XVIII. to which we refer you. But as Succory is less cold, and more drying than Endive, so it is more opening.

X. *The Decoction of Roots or Leaves*, in Wine or Water, drank every Morning fasting to a Pint more or less, expels Flegmatick and Cholerick Humors out of the Stomach and Bowels; opens the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins and Womb; and is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, heat of the Reins, sharpness and staiding of Urine: It prevails also against the Cachexia, or evil Disposition of the Body, Dropsies, Weakness by long Sickness, and inveterate or lingering and long continued Agues; Pestilential Fevers, Fainting, Swooning, and other Passions of the Heart.

XI. *The Juice or Essence* have all the former Virtues, and besides being outwardly applied, abate Inflammations in any part, chiefly in the Eyes; are profitable against *Anthonia's Fire*, Wheals, Pimples, or other Breakings out; Pestilential Sores, being mixed with Wine Vi egar and so applied. Use a quarter of a Pint more or less Morning and Night, either alone, or mixt with any fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Syllied Water*. All the former Virtues are ascribed to it, but in a much milder or lower Degree. It is good for Swellings, being cold or inflamed; and for Nourishes the Breasts, which are hard and pained thro' abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Wild Succory*, as it is more bitter, so it is more Opening and Absterfive, and also a greater strengthener of the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels.

CHAP. DCLXXIV.

of SUCCORY Bastard.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Kyzoleon*; in Latine, *Cichorium Nothum*, and *Cichorium Sylvestre fl. rubis laticis*; *Pseudo Cichorium*; and in English, *Bastard Succory*.

II. *The Kinds.* Out of the great Number which Authors have presented us with, we shall only give you the seven following, viz. 1. *Cichorium Luteum Gerardi & Tabernamontani*; *pratense lucum*; *Hieracium pratense asperum Gesneri*; *Intubatus Sylvestris* five *Cichorium Sylvestre flore luteo Echli*; *Cichorium Tertia flore luteo Tragi*; *Lutariola altera Cesalpini*; Rough yellow, or Bastard Succory. 2. *Cichorium pratense luteum, Hedysorum dictum*; *Cichorium pratense luteum Leonis Bauhini & Tabelli*; *Lechysus Phlegi*; *Aplasi Therophrasti*; *Antonia Sylvestris Cesalpini*; *Pons Leonis Cichoriata Gerardi*; Smooth Yellow or Bastard Succory. 3. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum*; *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirsutus Bauhini*; *Cichorium Sylvestre asperum danielis*, five, *Cichorium dulce*; Sweet Yellow, or Bastard Succory of Naples. 4. *Cichorium Montanum asperum*; *Hieracium nonum, vel Hieracium Intubacum*; *Cichorium Tabernamontani*; *Hieracium asperum Gerardi*; Our Rough Mountain Succory. 5. *Cichorium tomentosum fetidum*; stronger ill scented hoary Succory. 6. *Cichorium Verrucarium Martialis*; *Zinnia Chasii & Matthioli*; *Verrucaria Sorbus specios Germari*; *Conchidia Verrucaria fl. Intubacum variabilis*; *Conchidia specios Cesalpini*; Wart Succory. 7. *Hypolepis Porcella*; *Cichorium Porcinum*; *Hieracium minus dentis Leonis junaspero Bauhini*; Swines Succory.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Rough Yellow, or Bastard Succory. Its Root is hard, rough, and unequal. It has longer and rougher Leaves than those of the former Wild Succory; in one sort with few or no Cuts at all; in others like unto it, with deep Cuts and Divisions. The Stalks rise up to be 3 or 4 Feet high, rough and crested, divided into several Branches, with smaller Leaves on them, and less jagged; bearing small yellow Flowers like unto an Hawkweed, at the end of every one; which when they are ripe turn into Down with a small long yellowish Seed fastened thereto, and are both carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or smooth Yellow, or Bastard Succory. Its Root is long, pretty thick, taper, with several Fibres, and full of a bitter Milk. It has long and large Leaves as smooth Succory, but of a whiter green Color, cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deep as the former. The Stalks rise not up so high, nor are so much branched, and the Leaves on them are less cut in, and towards the top little or nothing at all. The green Heads which stand at the tops of the Branches, are greater, and the Flowers which spring out of them are larger and more double, something like those of Dandelion, of a yellow Color, which turn into Down, and the Seed therewith are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Sweet Yellow, or Bastard Succory of Naples. Its Root is long and blackish on the outside, and white within; so full of a sweet Milk (without any Bitterness at all) as is also the rest of the Plant, that it will grow hard like a Gum, if it be not rubbed away, but suffered to abide for some small time. This in the Form and Divisions of the Leaves, is very like unto the usual Wild Succory, yet not so deeply cleft, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine soft hairiness, not rough at all, and of a dark green Color. The Stalk rises up to be two Feet or more high, round, firm, and whitish, because of the hairiness thereon; sometimes breaking out into Branches towards the top; set with shorter, somewhat broader and more divided Leaves than below, closing the Stalks at the bottoms; having at their tops green Hairy Heads or Husks, and gold yellow Flowers in long hairy Husks, like unto the Hawkweeds: which growing greater when they are ripe, contain within them small long brownish Seed, with a fine white Down on them, both which are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or our Rough Mountain Succory. Its Root consists of many long Strings, which sends forth several long narrow Leaves next the Ground, very sharply dented about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, and rough also all over. From among which, rises up a Stalk branched forth with such like Leaves set thereon, and bears large double yellow Flowers at the tops, very like to those of Dandelion, which turn into Down as the rest, and blown away with the Wind.

VII. The fifth, or strong ill scented hoary Succory. It has a pretty long thick Root, which sends forth several weak, round, hairy or leavy Stalks, about two Feet high or more, having divers large long hairy or hoary Leaves next the Ground, deeply cleft on both sides, not much unlike Succory Leaves, parted into many Branches, each lesser Leaves thereon than those below, and deeper cut in also: at the tops of which Branches, stand many

many pale yellow Flowers in green Husks, much like to Groundfel, which quickly fade in like manner, turning into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind. This Plant has a strong ill Smell, which is yet more in the hotter times of the Year, from whence came the Epithite, *Fœtidum*.

VIII. The sixth, or Wart Succory. Its Root is small and stringy, dying every Year after Seed time, and never abiding a Winter, unless it springs up from the Seed in Autumn. It springs up, and spreads out several long, and somewhat hairy green Leaves next the Ground, cut or divided on the edges into deep Dents, but not deep Gashes, something resembling Succory Leaves. The Stalks are straked, and divide themselves into some lesser Branches, with a small long Leaf at every Joint, broad below, and encompassing it at bottom. The Flowers grow severally at the Tops and upper Joints of the Branches, upon short Footstalks, being small and yellow, composed of many small yellow Leaves, broad pointed, and nickt in, which turn not into Down as the former sorts do; but into small round and flat hard Heads, parted at the Brims into several Bunches or Knobs, like unto Warts, with a little Tuft or Crown in the middle; in each Knob or Wart whereof, is contained a Kernel or Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Swines Succory. It has a small and long Root, from whence spring forth several long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottom, and broader towards their

Swines Succory.



ends, unevenly waved or dented on the edges. The Stalks are a little rough, slender and bare of Leaves spreading out into several long Stalks, about 6 or 8 Inches high, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto Hawkweed. This Plant Parkinson will have to be a Species of the Hawkweeds, but Gerard and Johnson, account it among the num-

ber of the Succories. There is another of this sort, whose Leaves are much narrower, and serving for little in any thing else.

X. The Pinks. The fifth, second and fourth are many times mentioned as the Pinks and other moist Grounds. The fifth is found in Sandy Grounds, and in Wet and large Lakes. The third is a broad growing weed in the Kingdom of Naples, and the sixth is said to grow in the Island Zanzibar, from which places they have been brought to us, and are rursit up in our Gardens. The seventh grows all road in the Fields, and in waste Grounds and Lanes in divers places of England.

XI. The Times. They all Flower and Seed about the same time with the other Succories; except the second, which Flowers earlier than all the rest.

XII. The Qualities, Speculation, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of our Common Succory, to which you are referred. This is also to be noted, that in Naples and other parts of Italy, the Neapolitan Kind is used instead of the True Succory, it being very like to it in its form.

XIII. The Wart Succory. Authors say it is very good for the Curing or taking away of Warts. And this they say it does, by eating the Herb as a Sallet; or by taking at Bed-time a Dram of the Seed in Powder in White-Wine, for certain Days together; so also the Powder of the Leaves given to a Dram in the same manner. But I think there is not much in all this; if there be any Virtue of this Kind in this Plant, it will be best manifested, and mostly exert its power in that kind, by an external Application to the parts affected, after this manner. Take the expressed Juice of the Plant, and heat it almost scalding hot, with which bath the Warts 3 or 4 times a day or other, letting it dry in after every time of Bathing; and continue this so long till the Warts are washed away. This says Pena, will certainly extirpate them, as he and divers others had found by Experience. The said Juice being taken in Wine, is said to be helpful also against the biting of mad Dogs.

CHAP. DCLXXV.

OF SUCCORY GEN.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabic, *Con-drel, Calson*, and *Ammon*; in Greek, *Xanthos*; in Latin, *Chondrilla*; and in English, *Gum Succory*.

II. **The kinds.** Authors make thirteen or fourteen sorts thereof, most of which are perfect Strangers to us. We shall only treat of such as are sometimes Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the four following. 1. *Chondrilla prior* *hectima* *naefoidis* *secundum* *Calson*; *Chondrilla* *Græca*, *Liberianensis*; *Chondrilla* *fistis* *Ciebrei* *romensis*; The true Gum Succory of *Nisefoidis*; some Phys. *Nisefoidis* called it *Ciebreia*, and some *Sorin*; and for that the Leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kind of *Wild Succory*. 2. *Chondrilla* *Scutella*, five *propagata* *Liberianensis*; *Chondrilla* *Cerulea*; *Belgarum* *Volubilis*; *Chondrilla* *sterni* *Polonai*; *Chondrilla* *prima* *Ciebrei* *similis* *Cordi*, and *Chondrilla* *tenax*; *Chondrilla*.

[illegible]

The Description.

III. The first, or true Gam Saccory of
Dioconides. Its Root is of a long slender shape,
blackish on the outside, with some fibres at the top
to it, and parted at the bottom into 16. which
send forth Leaves, &c. the top is full of Juice,
which is yellowish when it is dry. It has many long,

Succory Gum True of Dioscorides.



and something broad hoary Leaves lying upon the Ground, covered with a thick Down, cut in on the edges, something like those of Succory: From among which rises up a hoary Stalk a Foot or more high: parted into a few thin ribs with smaller and narrower Leaves set without order, on which are sometimes found yettish Grains like unto small pieces of Gum, which grow quickly to be hard. At the tops of the Branches stand singly yellow Flowers like those of Camomil, which when they are ripe turn into Down, and with the Seed are carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Purple Flower'd Gum Succory, or Gum Succory with deep jagged Leaves.

As it goes deep down into the Ground, and
finds into moss, thick bushes like Paddocks,
and then the cattle, and pulling me to Black in
every part then taken out, which are for
the first time every little time in the Ground will
spring again, and bear the same. It is the first

Succory Gum Purple Flower'd.



the beginning of the Spring, several long winged, or rather jagged Leaves, consisting of many long and narrow pieces, at intervals of 1/2 to 1 the middle Rib, and usually just above or just under, of a bluish green color, woolly under, and full of Milk when broken or cut. It is among which, rise up weak and tender Stalks 2 or 4 feet high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also, and apt to be broken, and as full of Milk as the Leaves, which divide it self towards the tops into a few other smaller Branches, with smaller and less jagged Leaves upon them, at the top of which grow small bluish purple flowers, and sometimes a wreath, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow Leaves, standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe, fall away of themselves.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. This Gum Succory is very like the former in every respect, saving that in this, the Leaves are something broader and flatter, and the Gashes also larger; in which particulars, the chief difference consists.

VI. The fourth, or Strange Gum Scurry. The Root is small and long, yielding a thick Juice. It has many long and narrow rough Leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in the sides, these grow in the edges, sometimes more or less, but in the Ground, resembling very much the leaves of Coronopus, or Buckhorn. Pinnas, but are fewer, greater, and longer than the pinnas. The branched Sticks are jet from their middle, with such

such like Leaves, but narrower, some without any jagg, and some with but one or two jaggs; bearing at every one of their tops, upon slender bare long Stalks, a small whitish Silver like scaly Head; out of which break forth fair double Flowers, consisting of many Purplish blew Leaves, dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle; after which comes small Seed, like unto *Sesamum* being compared, (whence the Name *Sesamoides*) but more like to a *Cyanus* or blew Bottle, or Corn Flower, but browner. Bauhinus makes two sorts (as aforesaid) of this Plant, which vary not much one from another, their difference being very probable to arise from the differing Soils in which they are found growing, the like of which has been found in many other Herbs, which yet have been but one and the same Species.

VII. The Places. The first grows Wild in several places in Spain; the other grows Wild also in waste Grounds by Ditch-sides and by Path-ways, in Fields and Pastures in several parts of Italy; but with us they are only Nurst up (by the Curious) in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, and yield their Seed in a short time after; but are so tender, that they soon perish with our Winters Cold.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are said to be the same with those of our Common *Succory*. The first of these is of the same property with Wild *Succory*, but more bitter, and more drying, and is thereby more effectual in opening Obstructions; and by its drying and astringent Qualities, it stops the Looseness of the Bowels, the Juice of the Root being taken in Wine. The Juice of the Root or Herb, drank is good against the biting of Vipers, and all other Venomous Serpents; it strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is said, the Juice of the Root dropt from the point of a Skewer, or some such small thing, upon the Roots of the Hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, &c. takes them away, and hinders their growing again; but of this I know nothing by Experience. The same Juice with some Nitre dissolved in it, being Bathed upon the Skin, is said to take away Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other discolorings thereof; as also Scurf, Morpew, Spots, Pimples, &c. Injected up the Womb, it also draws down the Courfes.

X. The second and third are also of the same Virtues with our Common Garden *Succory*, and in Italy they are said to be eaten in their Sallets, as we do our *Succory* here. We have no Author who gives any special Instance of their Virtues, but only they are referred to the Kindred of the *Succories*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two or three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Ros Solis*, five *Corella rotundifolia* major & minor, Round Leav'd Sun-Dew, which they will have to be both greater and lesser. 2. *Ros Solis Sylvestris longifolia*, Long Leav'd Sun-Dew.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or round Leav'd Sun-Dew. 1. Root consists only of a few small Hairs, Fibres or Threads; which send up divers small round below Leaves, something greenish, but full of several red Hairs, which make them seem to look red, every Leaf standing upon its own Footstalk, reddish hairy likewise; the Leaves have this wonderful property, that they are continually moist, or full of Dew in the hottest day; yea, the hotter the Sun shines upon them the moister they are; and even at Noon-time the Hairs will be full of drops of Dew, more especially if the Sun shines strongly and clearly out; which is with a certain Sliminess which will rise, or draw out as it were into Threads, the small Hairs always holding this Moisture: From among these Leaves spring up (about a Month after them) small slender Stalks about 4 Inches high, which are reddish also, bearing several white knobs one above another, which are the Flowers, of a whitish color, after which in the heads are contained certain small Seed. Some Authors make a greater and lesser of this Species, which is the only difference or variety.

Sun-Dew round Leav'd, and long Leav'd.



IV. The second, or Long-Leav'd Sun-Dew. This in its Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Dew, and Formalities of growing, differs not from the former, but only in its Leaf, which is much larger and also long whitish.

V. The Places. They usually grow in Bogs and wet Places, and sometimes in moist Woods; as also in Desert, Sandy and Sunny Places, but yet watery withall; and seldom any where else than amongst white Moorish Moss, which grows on the Ground, as also on Boggs. The second has been found growing near Dublin in Ireland: It also

CHAP. DCLXXVI.

OF SUN-DEW.

OR,

ROS SOLIS.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latin, *Ros Solis*; *Corella*, and *Rorida* by *L. bel*; and by some *Salsifora*: and in English, *Sun-Dew*, and also corruptly, *Rosa Solis*.

also grows by *Ellesmere* in *Shropshire*, by the ways, sides thereof.

VI. *The Times.* They are said to Flower in *June*, at which time the Leaves are in best condition to be gathered. *Gerard* says they Flourish in Summer, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and are to be gathered when the Weather is Calm, Dry, and Serene.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Astringent, Pectoral, Cordial and Restorative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is profitable against Catarrhs, and Salt Rheums falling upon the Lungs, Coughs, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Asthma's; and is said to cure Phthicks or Consumptions of the Lungs: It is Cordial, good against Sickness at Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Simple Distilled Water. 2. A Compound Distilled Water. 3. A more Simple Tincture. 4. A Compound Tincture, commonly called *Rosa Solis*. 5. A Cataplasma.

The Virtues.

X. *The Simple Distilled Water.* Both *Gerard* and *Parkinson* tell you that if it be made with a Glass Alembick or Still, the Water will be of a Gold yellow Colour. It is sharp, quick, drying, and binding, good for such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Consumptions, and all other Diseases of the Lungs, and heats Ulcers of the Lungs, comforts the Heart, and is good against fainting of the Spirits. Dose 2 or 3 Ounces either alone or mixt with a little Generous Wine.

XI. *The Compound Distilled Water.* Take Ros Solis a Pound, Bawm, Limon Peel, Orange Peels, ana, a quarter of a Pound, Winters Cinamon in gross Powder, two Ounces; White Lisbon Wine a Quart, Milk Water a Pint; mix, digest a Week, then draw off the Water in a Glass Alembick in Balneo to driness. It has all the former Virtues, but much more Cordial, and more prevalent against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Quartans, Convulsions, Palfies, Lethargies, and the like Diseases.

XII. *The more simple Tincture.* Take Ros Solis fresh gathered a Pound, Bawm, Garden Scurvy Grass, Garden Cresses, of each a quarter of a Pound: Aniseeds; Angelica Seeds grossly bruised, of each 2 Ounces; Saffron, Cochinele, the last in fine Powder, of each 3 Drams: Spirit of Wine 3 Quarts: mix, digest a Month in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the vessels once every day; then letting it perfectly settle, decant the clear Tincture: and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use. It has all the Virtues of either of the former, and a most potent thing against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body. Dose from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. *The more Compound Tincture,* commonly called *Rosa Solis*. Take Ros Solis twelve handfuls, red Rose Leaves two handfuls, Liquorice bruised or scraped 4 Ounces; Cinnamon, Red Sanders, of each 3 Ounces: Aniseed, Coriander-seed, Nutmegs, of each 2 Ounces, Cloves, Galanga, Ginger, of each an Ounce; Calamus aromaticus, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, Zedoary, of each a quarter of an Ounce; Spirit of Wine or choice Brandy 3 Gallons; mix, make an Infusion for eight days; then being perfectly settled and fine, decant

the clear Tincture into another Glass, and add thereto of double or treble refined Sugar three Pounds; mix, dissolve, and keep it for use. It is a Noble Tincture, and has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and being of a drying, binding and strengthening Quality, is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore of excellent use against all Diseases of that Bowel; as also of the Heart, Midriff, Mesentery, Intestines and Womb. Dose a Spoonful or less, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Liquor, with which it may be mixed.

XIV. *The Cataplasma.* It is made of the whole Plant beaten to a Pulp, adding also a little Salt. Being applied to the Skin, it is said to exulcerate and raise Blisters.

C H A P. DCLXXVII.

OF SUN-FLOWER

of Peru.

I. *The Names.* It has no Greek name, yet Authors call it *Xevandibajus Peruvianum*; *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*; *Flos Solis*; *Flos Maximus*; *Sol Indicus*, *Corona Solis*: in English, Sun-Flower; Golden Flower of Peru, and Marigold of Peru.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us the knowledge of two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum majus*, *Flos Solis major*; The greater Sun-Flower. 2. *Chrysanthemum de Peruvianus*; *Flos Solis minor*: The lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Sun-Flower, or Golden Flower of Peru. Its Root is white, compassed of many Strings, and strongly fastned in the Ground by some greater Roots branching out, and a number of small strings, which grow not deep, but keep under the upper Crust of the Earth, desiring much moisture, which dye every Year at the first approach of Winter; and therefore must be new Sown every Year in the beginning of the Spring. It riseth up from the Seed, at first like unto a Pompon with two Leaves; and after two or four more Leaves are come forth, it rises up into a great Stalk, bearing the Leaves at a due distance on all sides thereof, one above another up to the very top, being sometimes, and in some places, 7 8 or 10 Feet high, which Leaves standing out from the Stem or Stalk, upon their several great ribbed Footstalks, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a sad green Color, and bending downwards. At the top of the Stalk grows one great, large, thick, and broad Flower, bowing down the head unto the Sun, and breaking forth from a great head, made of scaly green Leaves, like unto a great single Marigold, having a border of many long yellow Leaves, set about a great round yellow thymb, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto short heads of Flowers, under every one whereof, there is a Seed, larger than any Thistle Seed, yet somewhat like; also lesser and rounder than any Gourd Seed, which are set in

so close and curious a manner, that when the Seed is taken out, the head with the hollow places or Cells, seems very like unto an Honey-Comb; which Seed is in some plants very black, in the hotter Countries, or very white, great and large, but with as it is neither so large, black, or white, but some-

to no such Magnitude:) on which are set great broad Leaves with long Footstalks, very fragil or easie to break, of an overworn green color, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or dented about the edges like a Saw. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow

Sun-Flower Greater.



Sun-Flower Lesser.



times blackish or grayish. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, has a strong resinous Scent, much like to that of Turpentine; and the Heads and middle parts of the Flowers do oftentimes, (and sometimes the joints of the Stalks where the Leaves stand) sweat out a most thin, fine, and clear Resin or Turpentine, but in small quantity, as it were in drops, in the hot and dry time of the Year, so like both in Colour, Smell and Taste, unto clear Venice Turpentine, or Strasburgh Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it.

IV. The second, or Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Turpentine, and manner of its growing, is like the former, save that it is altogether lower, the Leaves more jagged, and very few in number. It is either without Branches, or with many Branches, with a black, or with a white Seed, the form of the Leaves and Flowers differing but only in the greatness or smallness, as has been just now said. Gerard seems to make this to be twofold, viz. 1. The Male. 2. The Female. 1. The Male kind he says perishes in its Root, as soon as it has perfected its Seed, being thick, hard, and of a woody substance, with many thready strings annexed thereto. From which rises up a gray or russet Stalk five or six Cubits high, and sometimes as thick as ones Arm. (I suppose this is in its Native Country of Peru, for with us in England, it attains

Leaves. The thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the first or greater before Described: And the whole Flower is encompassed about likewise with drivers such Russet Leaves, as they which grow lower upon the Stalks, but lesser and narrower. The Plant and every part thereof smells of Turpentine, and the Flower yields most clear Turpentine. The Seed is long and black, with certain Lines or Streaks of white running along the same. II. The Female kind has also a thick and woody Root, from which rises up a straight Stem, dividing it self into one or more Branches, set with smooth Leaves, sharp pointed, and slightly indented about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a faint yellow color, the middle part being of a deeper yellow, tending to blackness, of the form and shape of a single Marigold, the Magnitude excepted. This Plant says another Author, shoots out into many Stems, and a great many Branches, requiring very much room, so that it is apt to choke other Flowers which grow near it: For which reason, when it is arrived to a reasonable height, and before it is full green, it is to be clipt with a Garden pair of Scissars, to retrench these Branches which spread too much, and such as shoot up too high.

V. Of the first or Greater Sun-Flower at Sect. III. above, Gerard gives us another kind of Description, which because it is something remarkable, we will also give you here. Its Root (he says)

is white, compass of many Strings, which perish at the first approach of Winter. It is a Plant (says he) of such a nature and tallness, that in one Summer, being Sown of a Seed in April, it rose up (in his Garden) to the height of 14 feet; where one Flower was in weight three Pounds two Ounces; and crept overthwart, the Flower was by measure 16 Inches broad. The Stalks are upright and straight, of the bigness of a strong Mans Arm, beset with large Leaves even to the top, like unto the Great Burdock. At the top of the Stalk comes forth for the most part but one flower, yet many times there spring out sucking Buds, but they come to no perfection. This great Flower is in shape like to a Camomil Flower, beset round about with a pale, or border of goodly yellow Leaves, in shape like the Leaves of the Flowers of White Lillys. The middle part of which, is made as it were of unshorn Velvet, or some curious Cloth wrought with a Needle: which brave Work if you do thoroughly view, it seems to be an innumerable sort of small Flowers, resembling the nose or nolle of a Candlestick broken from the Foot thereof; from which small Nolle sweats forth excellent fine and clear Turpentine, in Sight, Substance, Savor and Taste. The whole Plant in like manner smells of Turpentine being broken; and when it grows to Maturity, and the Flowers fall away, in place thereof comes the Seed, which is black and large, much like the Seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning Workman had of purpose placed them in that Excellent and Exquisite Order, not much unlike to an Honey-Comb.

VI. The Culture. The first or larger sort is produced from Seed in a well Dung'd Ground, after the manner of Cucumbers and Melons. It grows generally with us 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, very straight without Branches, with Leaves jagged at the edges, pointed at their ends, and rough to the touch. This, as it has been very common, so it is at present much neglected, and is now Planted in the Obsolete or almost neglected parts of a Garden, or at the extremities of some Borders. On the top of its Stem appears its Flower resembling the Sun-Beams, whose Disk is commonly of a yellowish Glory or Radiency, made in the shape of a Crown, in the middle of which, are a number of other little Flourishes resting on the Embrio's, separated one from another by Leaves folded gutterwise, and contained in a scaly Cup, which Embrio's in time become Oblong Seed, each separated from another in particular Cells.

VII. The second or lesser kind, tho' it may be raised from the Seed, yet it is generally multiplied from its Roots, whose Tufts are to be divided to Plant other places with. This as it shoots out into many Stems and a great many Branches, ought to be Planted in broad Allys, and all along with Trees between them, at 3 Feet distance one from another; or it may be Planted in the small Corners of Parterres, or in the middle of the same, without any other Flowers near it, by which it will agreeably entertain the Eye. It agrees in any sort of Earth good or bad, and its Roots being split, must be set three Inches deep in the Ground; which when it has attained a considerable height, is to be clipped and trim'd as before directed (Sect. V.) putting it into what Figure will best agree with it, which is generally that of a round Bush.

VIII. The Places. Their Native Place is Peru, from whence they have been brought to us, and now grow generally in most of our Gardens, where they Flourish admirably.

IX. The Times. The Seed must be set or sown in the beginning of April, if the Weather is tempe-

rate, and if in good Earth so much the better, and where the Sun has the most power the whole day. The first Flowers in June, the second in August, and sometimes so late, that the early Frost taking it, the Flower comes not to ripeness.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of them are scarcely known, so that Authors have said little or nothing of them. The Heads of the Flowers are boiled and dressed as Artichokes, with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. They are said to be in Quality hot and dry, and vehemently to excite Lust. Gerard says they are exceeding pleasant Food, and are by others accounted good Meat; but Parkinson says, they are too strong for his taste.

C H A P. DCLXXVIII.

Of SUN-FLOWER Creeping.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἡλιανθός*; in Latine also *Helianthemum*, *Flos Solis*, *Chamaecistus*, *Cistus Pumilus*; *Cistus repens*; *Flos Solis repens*; in English *Sun-Flower creeping*; and Dwarf *Cistus*.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us about half a Score sorts of this Plant, we shall trouble you only with the five following, viz. 1. *Helianthemum vulgare*, *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum*; Our English yellow creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 2. *Helianthemum vulgare vel Anglicum album*, Our white Creeping or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 3. *Helianthemum serpillifolium flore luteo*, *Chamaecistus secundus Clusij*; *Cistus Humilis serpillifolius Tabernamontani*, Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. 4. *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum*, Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. 5. *Helianthemum album Germanicum*; White Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. *Clusius* says he should rather refer these Plants to the Family of the Female *Cistus*, making them of his third Order of *Cistus*, and so calling them *Chamaecistus*; because says he, they are like unto them both in Face or Form, and Property. Some take this Creeping Sun-Flower to be the *Helianthe Plinij*, which Cordus calls *Helianthemum*, or *Flos Solis*, and so do *Lobel*, *Tabernamontanus*, *Thalium*, and divers others.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Yellow Creeping Sun-Flower. It has a hard and woody Root, growing in time to be something great, but not very long, and divided into small Branches at its lower end. From this rise up several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying far the most part round about the head of the Root upon the Ground, on which are set by couples, many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them: at the tops of which grow three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes Gold coloured yellow Flowers, consisting each of five round pointed Leaves, with some yellow threads in the middle, having in some Places or Soils, a pretty pleasing Smell, but less or more in some other places: After which follow small round Heads, containing small yellow Seed.

This

This dyeth not, but abides many Tears, increasing in Branches, which yield a Viscous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto Comfrey, of an Astringent and Austere Taste; for which reason I believe it was called by divers (as Cordus says) *Consolida aurea*, and so says Clusius also; and some have called it *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium*, but falsely.

IV. The second, or our white Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. Its Root is thick, and of a Woody Substance like the former. It is a low and humble Plant, creeping upon the Ground, differing but little from the former, saving that this rises somewhat higher. It has many small tough Branches

each one on a pretty long hairy Footstalk, consisting of five small yellow Leaves like unto the other, and something Sweet.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf-Sun-Flower of Germany. Its Root is slender, Woody, and something red. The Plant is said to be much like to a Cistus, but lesser by much, and creeping upon the Ground unless it be prop'd up, having a multitude of twiggy Branches, slender and fine, or

*Sun - Flower Creeping of Germany,
Yellow and White.*

*Sun-Flower Creeping English,
Yellow and White.*



which grow Leaves lesser than those of *Ledon* or *Cistus*, and very like to our English White Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower, at *Sett. IV.* above; of a full or mucilaginous Juicy Substance, and slightly haired; The Flowers are like unto little Roses, or the Wild Tansie Flower of a yellow Color.

VII. The fifth, or White Dwarf, or Creeping Sun-Flower of Germany. This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is so like the last Described, that they are not to be distinguished asunder till the time of Flowering, the Flowers in this being White, whereas in the former they are Yellow; this being the chief, or only difference.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow in several places of England, but especially in Kent, in almost every Tract thereof throughout; which in some places is greater than in some others, yet that with the white Flowers is not altogether so common as those with the yellow. Gerard says he has found them in many places in Kent, upon the Chalky Banks about Gravesend and Southfleet; and for the most part all the way from thence to Canterbury and Dover. The fourth and fifth differ not much from our English, and I am told, have been found in several parts of this Kingdom; and by reason they so little differ from our English

of a brown colour, on which grow little Leaves set by Couples, thick, fat, and full of Juice, covered over with a soft Down, from whose bosoms come forth other lesser Leaves. These Leaves are a little whiter and longer, and not set so thick together as the former, but are more Woolly. The Flower is also something larger, and of a white Color, in which consists the chief Difference. In some Places or Grounds, it is a little Sweet, but in some other Soils little or nothing at all: and its Juice is of an Astringent and Austere Taste like the other.

V. the third, or Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. Its Root is very Fibrous, and spreads much under Ground, and the Plant creeps upon the Ground, much like unto Wild Thyme, with such like small Leaves, set upon reddish Branches very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green Colour, and a little hairy withal, which are a little longer and whiter next to, or near the Flowers, which grow three or four together;

Species, some have thought them to be the same; their difference arising chiefly from the Soil. The third grows in rough, dry, and Sunny places in plain fields, and upon Mountains. *Chusius* says he found it upon the highest Alps or Mountains of *Austria* and *Stiria*; and as some think, is the first here described, which is the most usual sort growing in *England*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from the beginning of *July* to the end of *August*; but the Flowers soon fade, seldom enduring above a day or two, perfecting their Seed in some small time after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfitive, Attringent, Vulnerary and Antumak.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of all sorts, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting or Pissing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, Overflowing of the Terms, Whites, &c. cure Sore Mouths, and Ulcers in what part of the Body soever, heal green Wounds, and helps the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decolion in Wine. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasim. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Taken from two Spoonfuls to three or more, in any proper Vehicle, as Barabar Wine, or any other Styptick red Wine, they stop all Bleedings whether inward or outward; Spitting or Pissing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever. Mixt with Wine, they are profitable to wash, cleanse and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Throats; as also Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being washt with them, it stops the Blood, disposes them to a speedy healing, and conglutinates their Lips, Consolidating, Binding and Strengthening the part, or any other place weakened by any Accident. And Cloths dipt into them, and applied to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poisonous Creature, it hinders the Poison from spreading, and draws it forth; more especially if they be taken inwardly at the same time.

XIV. *The Decolion in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may well be used to all the same Intentions, but as it is weaker, so it is to be given in a larger Dose, as to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces. This as well as the Juice and Essence, being taken inwardly for some considerable time, is said to be profitable in Curing Ruptures of the Bowels.

XV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is Vulnerary, cleanses and heals Ulcers, Consolidates Wounds, and quickly heals them; strengthening all the parts it is applied to.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature, it draws out the Poison; and applied to the Gout, or any weakened Limb or Joint, it eases the pain, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It softens and whitens the Skin, and Beautifies the Face and other parts to which it is applied, being used several times a day.

CHAP. DCLXXIX.

OF SWEET-GAUL.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Greek, *Πεύθε*, in Latin, *Rhus Sylvestris*; and in English Sweet-Gaul.

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to be a singular Species, sui generis; yet Authors describe the two following, viz. 1. *Rhus Sylvestris Anglicus*, *Myrtus Anglica*, *Myrtus Brabantica Lobelij*; *Pseudomyrsine Gerardi*; *Rhus Sylvestris altera Lugdunensis*; *Rhus Herba Plinij Clusio*; *Dryophoron Plinij Ruellio*; *Myrtus Nemoralis*; *Elaeagnus Cordi*; *Elaeagnus Theophrasti Bellonio*; *Chameleagnus Dodonei*; *Myrtus Belgarum Lobelij*; Our Common Sweet-Gaul. 2. *Rhus Sylvestris Plinij Dodoneo*; *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia Lobelio*; *Dryophoron Plinij quibusdam*: The Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Sweet Gaul. Its Root is hard and woody, from whence rises up a low Shrub or woody Bush, not above a Tard high, spreading slender Branches, with many brown yellowish green Leaves, somewhat long, narrow, thick, fattish and roundish pointed, resembling in some sort, both Box and Myrtle Leaves, but smelling strong and sweet. The Flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalks, coming forth at the Joints, with the Leaves in small Tufts, many set together; which being past, the said Stalks are plentifully stored with yellowish cornered Seed, bedewed with a clammy Moisture, of a very bitter unpleasing Taste, but strong sweet Smell.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is of a hard and woody Substance, which produces a low and little Shrub or woody Plant, having many brown and hard Branches, upon which grow Leaves something long, hard, thick, and Oleous, of an hot, or Aromatick Savour or Smell, something like that of Myrtle. From among the Branches come forth other little ones, on which do grow many Spoky Ears or Tufts, full of small Flowers: after which, come great store of square or cornered Seed clustering together, of a strong and bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul. This has also a hard and woody Root, spread many ways in the Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence springs up a low shrubby sort of Plant, having many slender Branches with Leaves set thereon, every one of the largeness of the broad Myrtle-Leaf, and standing by couples; but not so closely, or always just opposite one to another, nor so many together, smooth or even, and not dented about the edges. At the ends of which, come forth many small purplish red Threads, set upon, or sticking out of a small head, set one above another; which afterwards turn into a round and somewhat flat crested black Berry, containing therein, small, white, and rough Seed, not much unlike to Grape-Stones. This Plant in some places dyes every Year down to the Ground, Springing again the next Year, for which cause in these places it never Seeds nor Flowers: Nor here in England does it ever flower from its first Years shooting, but the next Year it Flowers in many places of this Land, tho' seldom perfecting its Seed.

VI. The

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of England, as well as in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and other places beyond Sea, and therefore *Lobel* might as well have call'd it *Anglica* as *Brabantica*, it being truly a Native of our Country, tho' possibly he might not know so much. It grows in *Hartfordshire*, *Kent*, *Suffex*, *Colebrook*, and near *Old Windsor-Park Corner*; as also in several Marshy, Plashy, Moist and Fenny Grounds, as in *Bedfordshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Iste of Ely*, *Lincolshire*, and the Fenny Countries thereabouts; of which there is such store, that they make Faggots, Brushes or Sheaves thereof, to burn and heat their Ovens, and kindle Fires withal, as they do of *Sedge*. It is also found growing in moist places where *Sedge* grows; for which reason it is commonly found bound up promiscuously in *Sedge* sheaves, which Bakers use to heat their Ovens with at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, and other great Towns and Market-Places where it can be conveniently carried by Water, &c. The second is a Native in several Countries in the *Levant* and *Mediterranean Sea*, as the South parts of *France*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, &c. but with us it is only Nurt up in Gardens. This is that of *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 11.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in May and June, and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree, Absterfive, Afringent, Austere and Symplick; discussing Wind, Cephalick, Neurotick; and as some think Narcotick.

IX. *The Specification.* The first kind is only or chiefly used: It is good to dry up Humors in the Belly and Stomach, to kill Worms in those parts, to strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and to induce Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* The first of the two Species being only in use, the Preparations will chiefly have reference to that; and there is a peculiar use of it in 1. *Ale or Beer*, which in some places are Brewed with it, as with Hops. 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *An Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Tincture of Leaves and Fruit in Spirit of Wine.* 5. *A Powder of the Leaves or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Ale or Beer.* It preserves the Drink from spoiling, or growing fowre like Hops, and makes it Drink very strong; and by reason of its pleasing Bitterness, gives it a pleasant Taste or Farwel. As it makes the Drink to be stronger, so it may be more apt to get into the Head, and make People Drunk; but it only affects the Brain by its Strength, not by any ill Quality which is in it, as some Authors seem to hint, it being a true strengthner of the Stomach and Nerves. And so far it is an Antiscorbutick, as all Stomachicks are; the Scurvy being called by the Greeks the Stomach Disease, and for which they have no other name.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It warms, comforts and strengthens cold, moist and weak Heads, Brains, Nerves and Stomachs; resists the Scurvy in its beginning, and cures it when Con- firm'd, a quarter of a Pint or more, being taken in the Morning fasting, half an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It is singular good also against Falties, Convulsions, Gouts, jaundice, Collick, and other like Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Viscera. It kills Worms in the Bowels, resists Poison, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, not much unlike to the manner of Opiales; inasmuch that some who have been long

constant in taking it, have with some difficulty left it off.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be taken in the same Dose and manner; but as it is only a cold Infusion, so it is much more grateful to the Stomach and Bowels, resisting Poison, and strengthening them after an admirable manner.

XIV. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Fruit, or Seed.* This is much better in a cold Scurvy, than either of the former, and more potent against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints and Viscera. It also prevails against Poison, vehement pains in the Bowels, or any extrem part of the Body, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pthiticks, Hoarseness, Wheezing and shortness of Breath; stops Vomiting, and gives relief in extream Heart-Sicknesses, Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings and the like: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a small Glas of Wine.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves or Seed.* It is given from half a Dram to Dram, for all the purposes aforementioned, being an excellent Stomack: but its chiefest use is for killing Worms in Children; as also in Elder Persons.

XVI. *Nota 1.* In those places where it plentifully grows, as also in other places to which it is carried, the Country People lay it in Wardrobes, Chests, Trunks, Presses, and the like, to keep Woollen Cloths from Moths, Worms, &c. and to give them a good scent and pleasant Smell.

XVII. *Nota 2.* The *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia*, or second Species; tho' we make little or no use of it, (because we have it no great plenty) yet *Pliny* says it kills Moths, and resists Poison.

CHAP. DCLXXX.

OF SWALLOW-WORT:

OR;

SILK-WORT.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀσκληπιάδα (ab *Asclepio*) also *Κισσὸς* quasi *Hederula*; and *Κισσὸς*, *Hederasfolium*; and so *Ruellius* calls it *Hederalis*: and yet the Leaf is not at all like Ivy, but are rather like unto Bay-Leaves, saving that these are sharper pointed. In Latine *Asclepias* also, and *Vincetoxicum*, (which is a general Word for any Counter-Poison; for *Vincetoxicum* quasi *Alexipharmicum* dictum, & quod illi insignis adversus venena vis infus). It was also antiently called *Hirundinaria*, (as were also *Chelidonium majus* & *minus*) because the pointed Cods when they are open, and the Silk appears out of them, do somewhat resemble a Swallow Flying. In English, *Swallow-Wort*, *Silk-Wort*, and by some, *Silken Cistey*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, tho' *Angulara* doubts of it, and *Matthiolus* denies it; yet *Dodonæus* and *Euchsius* affirm it, and that it is the true *Vincetoxicum*. We have with us, 1. *Asclepias* five *Vincetoxicum* *Flora albo*, *Swallow-Wort* white Flower'd. 2. *Asclepias* seu *Vincetoxicum* *Flora nigro*, *Swallow-Wort* black Flower'd. 3. *Asclepias* *Cretica*, *Swallow*

low

Swallow-Wort of Candy. *Fabius Columna*, took the *Asclepias* to be rather *Apocynum* *Dioscorides*; and *Lob.* calls the Black Swallow-Wort *Periploca* *perfoliata* (because it clambers like a *Periploca*) but these are not only improper Names, but also the Names as to the Plants they represent; for there is this special difference between *Apocynum* and *Asclepias*, that the first in all its Species has a poisonous Milk Juice, whereas the latter, or Swallow-Wort is not so, but is the true Antidote, a Counter-Poison to the *Apocynum*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. Its Roots are a great Bunch of many white Strings joined together at its Head, smelling somewhat strong when they are fresh and green, but more pleasant when they are dryed. It rises up with several slender erect Stalks, two or three Feet in length, not able to bend, and unable to stand upright; which therefore for the most part lean on the Ground, and sometimes they rest upon themselves about it. On the joints of these Stalks are set Leaves by couples, being something broad and long pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and having smooth edges. At the joints on the Leaves, come forth divers small white flowers, continuing up the pointed Leaves apiece, of a pretty strong sweet Smell. After which, come small long Pods, three above, or next to their Footstalks, and

gradually growing less and less to the Point; in which lye small flat brown Seed, wrapped up in a great deal of white Silk Down; which when the Pod is ripe, opens of it self, and sheds both Seed and Silk upon the Ground, if it be not before hand carefully gathered. This Plant yields no Milk of any sort, White or Yellow in our Country, as the *Apocynum* or Dogs-Bane does; but only a thin watery Juice. Both Leaves and Stalks dye away and perish every Year, and rise again the next Year in the Spring, the Stalks being at their first springing up of a blackish brown Color.

IV. Gerard describes this first sort after this manner. Its Root consists of very many white Thready-Strings, and of a strong Smell. It has divers upright Branches of a brownish Color, of about 3 Feet high, beset with Leaves not much unlike to those of *Amara Dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, or Woody Nightshade, somewhat long, broad, sharp pointed, of a blackish green Color, and strong Smell: Among which, come forth very many small white flowers, Star Fashion, hanging upon little slender Footstalks. After which come in their places, long sharp pointed Pods, stuffed full of a most perfect white Cotton, resembling Silk, as well in shew as handling, from which some call it Silken Cistel; in which is wrapped up soft brownish Seed.

V. The second, or Swallow-Wort Black Flower'd. Its Root is a small Bush of white Strings, not much unlike the former. It grows in the same

Swallow-Wort Black.



Swallow-Wort White.



manner which the other does, having its long slender rough Branches, stretching out to a greater height or length than the former, and twining themselves about whatsoever stands next unto them, and having on them such like dark green Leaves standing by couples, but something smaller than they. The flowers grow likewise in the same fashion, but somewhat smaller also, and of so dark a purplish Color, that they seem to be almost black; and are scarcely

scarcely discernable, unless one look very earnestly upon them. After which, come (more plentifully than in the former) such like Cods, with a white Silver Down, like pure fine Silk, in which the Seed as in the former, are wrapped. This Plant nor its Root, smells not so strong as the first; nor does it give any Milk, but a Watery Juice when broken.

VI. The third, or Swallow-Wort of Candy. Its Root is not composed of so many Strings as the last, but has as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong Smell, and as some think, not much unlike to Box. It rises up in the manner and fashion as the others do, with many slender flexible green Branches, with Leaves set by pairs at the Joints, on either side, as the white kind has, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler green color. The Flowers stand in the same manner, three or four together upon a Stalk, but are something of a paler white Color, not full out so white as they; to whom succeed sometimes but one, but most commonly two Pods together, which are thicker and shorter than those of the White Kind; fraked also all along, and double forked at the ends, which contain within them Seeds and Silk, as in the former.

VII. The Places. They grow Wild in rough and untill'd Places, and on Mountains in Italy and the Southern parts of France, and in other hot Countries; and the last is found growing in Candy, from whence the Seed has been brought to us: But here in England they are only Nurst up in Gardens, where they thrive admirably well.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Months of June and July, but sometimes (as the Season may be for Coldness) not till August; and their Cods with Seed, are ripe about a Month afterwards; the empty Husks abiding on the dry Branches, when the Silk and Seed are gone, being either fallen on the Ground, or blow away with the Wind.

IX. The Qualities. The Roots of these Plants are only, or rather chiefly used. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. They are a Sovereign Cure for all sorts of Vegetable and Animal Poisons, but in particular for the Poison of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, (this being the Counter-Poison or Antidote against it:) as also the Bitings of Mad Dogs, &c. It cures also the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, Faintings, Swooning, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthicks, and all other Obstructions and Diseases of the Lungs; Obstructions of Urine, Dropsy, Jaundice, Epilepsy, Pains of the Mother; provokes Urine and the Terms, eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, kills Worms in the Belly, and is of good use to cleanse and heal all Putrid, Filthy and rotten Ulcers in what part of the Body soever.

XI. The Preparations. From the Roots are prepared, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Tincture. From the Leaves and Flowers are made, 5. A Cataplasm. From the Down, 6. Dry Pledgets.

The Virtues.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine. It is a peculiar Cure against the Poison of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, or *Woolfs-Bane*, or any other Vegetable Poison; as also against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or the Biting or Stinging of any other Venomous

Creature. It gives ease in the Collick, and the Griping of the Guts. It prevails against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, Measles, Small Pox, and all other sorts of Malign and Pestilential Distempers. The Decoction made strong in White Wine, and taken for several days together, a Pint at a time, and Sweating presently upon it, cures the Dropsy, also the yellow Jaundice, and stoppage of Urine thro' tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It helps also Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthicks, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs. It is also profitable against Vapors, Hysterick Fits, and provokes the Terms in Women. If it is made also with the addition of *Comfrey* Roots, it is good against Ruptures of the Bowels, inward Bruises, Bleedings, and the like.

XIII. The Powder of the Roots. It has all the former Virtues, much excelling the Decoction, and may be given to a Dram or Dram and half in Canary or White Lisbon, Morning and Night. It is good against Fainting, Swooning, and other Passions of the Heart: Taken with *Peony-Seed* it helps against the Falling-Sickness; with Powder of *White Dittany Roots*, it kills Worms in the Belly, and prevails against Melancholy.

XIV. The Ointment or Balsam. The Powder two Drams, mixed with six Drams of any Vulnerary Ointment, or Balsam of Tobacco, &c. Cleanses, incarnates and heals Wounds, and old Putrid and Rotten Ulcers, beyond that of *Birchwort-Roots*, or of any other Vegetable whatsoever.

XV. The Tincture. It has all the Virtues of Decoction and Powder, excelling them ten times in Virtue and Goodness. Dose a Spoonful.

XVI. The Cataplasm of Leaves and Flowers. It cures hard Tumors in Womens Breasts, as also running Sores and foul Ulcers in the same parts.

XVII. Dry Pledgets of the Silk or Down. Applied to old running Sores and Ulcers after cleansing, it dries them, and in a short time after heals them.

CHAP. DCLXXXI.

of TANSIE Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek; *Ἀθανάσια*: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, *Athanasia*: in English, *Tansie*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many kinds of this Plant, but these four are those which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Athanasia Vulgaris*, *Tanacetum Vulgare*, Our Common Garden Tansie. 2. *Athanasia Crispa*, *Tanacetum Sativa Anglica*; *Tanacetum Crispum*, Crisped or Curled Tansie. 3. *Tanacetum Versicolor*, Tansie Party-Coloured. 4. *Tanacetum Lanuginosum*, Woolly Tansie.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Garden Tansie. Its Root is tough, and of a Woody Substance. It grows up with many Stalks with Winged Leaves, which are long, having many little Ones set by couples upon a middle Rib, many of them upon one Footstalk, almost like those of *Agrimony*, and not much unlike to those of the Female Fern. The Flowers

Flowers grow upon the tops of the Stalks, in certain cluster'd Tufts (without any Leaves as a Pale about them;) which Flowers are like round But-

Tansie-Garden, Common.



tons of yellow Roman Camomil, or Featherfew; and as yellow as Gold. The whole Plant is bitter, and of a very strong Smell, but yet very pleasant.

Tansie-Garden, Crisped.



IV. The second, or our Crisped, or Curled Tansie. Its Root creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in divers places. Its Leaves are winged like the former, which are hard and green, being many small ones set by pairs one against another upon a middle Rib, snipt about the edges, but closer and thicker set than the first, and withal crumpled, which has caused it to be called double or Curled Tansie. It rises up with several hard Stalks, on which, and on its Branches at their tops, grow Gold yellow Colour'd Flowers almost like Buttons, which being gather'd in their Prime, will hold the fresh Color for a long Season. The Seed is small, and as it were Chafie; and the whole Herb, both Leaves and Flowers, hath a piercing strong, but very pleasant grateful Smell, and a sharp strong bitter Taste, exactly like to the first Common kind; so that by the Smell and Taste only, they are not to be distinguished one from another.

V. The third, or Tansie Party-Coloured. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers and form, and manner of Growing, is not to be distinguished from our common Garden Tansie: The only difference between them is this, That upon the first shooting up the Heads of Leaves, they are almost all White, and after they are grown great, there will be many Leaves remaining White among the Green, which makes it the more pleasant to behold, seeming like a Party-Coloured Feather, in respect to the fine cut Leaves of White and Green.

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Tansie. It has a Root which is thick, blackish, fibrous and spreading, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, something like unto the former Tansies, and nearly like to Yarrow Leaves; of which some would make it a Species, but that the Smell convinces us to the contrary, this being very strong and Sweet like to Tansie, whereas Yarrow has no Smell at all. The Leaves are also very Woolly, set close together about the Root; from among which spring up several Woolly Stalks, having such like Woolly Leaves upon them, and at their tops many Tufts of yellow Flowers, much like those of the former Tansies.

VII. The Places. They are all Garden Plants with us. The first three are Natives of our own Land: The Curled Tansie and the Party-Coloured, are Aborigines of England, and are thought to be Degenerations from our first Common Kind, being made so by Planting of Slips, which many times loose some parts of their Original Stocks, and sometimes add something to them, which may also be caused in part from the differing Soils, and their Richness or Poorness in which they are Planted: The first Common Tansie grows in some Foreign Southern Countries and warm Climates, by Hedge and Ditch sides, and in the Borders of Fields; and the fourth grows in the Southern parts of France, and other Southern hot Countries.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August; and if the Flowers are gathered in their Prime, will keep their Colour and Beauty for a long time without fading; from whence might possibly come the Greek Name *Athanasia*, from *Abánatos* immortalis, sine Morte, or non Moriens.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. Tansie is Absterfitive, Aperitive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Arthritick, Nephritick and Emmenogogick.

X. The Specification. It provokes Urine, forces away Sand, Gravel and Stones from the Reins and Bladder, eases the Colick, resists Vapors and Hysterick Fits, provokes the Terms, gives ease in the Gout, whether in Joints, Limbs or Stomach; and

is a singular Remedy against the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Powder of the Flowers and Leaves.* 6. *An Infused or Decoiled Oil.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Tansie Pancake.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It potently provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage, which many times afflict Patients with Strangury or Ichuria; and a heat and scalding of Urine. It potently expels Wind, and prevails against the Collick, whether in the Stomach or Belly; kills Worms in the Bowels, resists Vapours, provokes the Terms, and is profitable against Fits of the Mother. Dose from 3, to 6 or 8 Spoonfuls in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night: So taken, it gives ease in the Gout, whether in Limbs or Stomach, and carries off by Urine, the Morbifick Tartarous matter of that Disease.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former and much more powerful to all those Intentions; besides which, it is of singular use to cure the Scurvy, and prevent Miscarriage in Women, being bathed warm two or three times a day upon the Belly, and lower parts thereof towards the Share: Dose from 3 to 5 Spoonfuls, as before directed.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful for those purposes; but is of good use against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Phthicks, Sickness at Stomach, and other Distempers of those Viscera. Dose two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, either alone, or in some fit Diuretick Vehicle. So taken, it is a very good thing against the Dropsy, *Anasarca*, or *Sarcites*.

XV. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* They are very Stomackick, and if sweetened with the former Syrup Pectoral also, have all the Virtues of those former Preparations; but as they are weaker, must be given in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, Morning and Night, &c.

XVI. *The Powder of the Heads of Flowers and Leaves.* It is Anti-Collick, kills Worms in Children and elder People; and is found profitable against the Epilepsy in Young People. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XVII. *The Infused or Decoiled Oil.* It is made of the green or fresh Heads of Flowers and Leaves well bruised, and put into choise Oil Olive, &c. It restores Nerves shrunk up by Cramps, Overstraining, &c. and gives ease in pains afflicting any part, whether the Head, Stomach, Belly or Limbs, by anointing, &c.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of the Heads and Leaves.* Applied to the Belly of Women with Child, it prevents Miscarriage, and causes then to go out their whole time, who are apt to that weakness; and being applied, it also gives ease in pains of the Gout.

XIX. *The Tansie Pancake.* It is pleasant Food being eaten in the Spring, is very Stomackick, warms and comforts that Viscus, and causes good Digestion, and precipitates ill Humors from the same.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* Sweetened with the Syrup, it may be given from two Ounces to a quarter of a Pint or more, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, ill Digestion, &c. Outwardly applied, it cleanses the Face and Skin, making it smooth, soft, white and pleasant.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Powder; and which as it is more powerful than them all, so it is to be given in a much less Dose, as from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in the Syrup, or in a Glass of Stomackick or Diuretick Wine, morning and night.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is wonderfully Aperitive, and of admirable use against all Burning, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, as also against the Plague it self. It comforts the Stomach, stays Vomiting, and kills Worms; and is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, for many Drops at a time, as to give it a pleasing Acidity.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* This is much more potent in Diseases of the Urinary parts than any of the former Preparations; and may be given against Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Keins, Ureters or Bladder, from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops, being mixed with a little white Sugar, and then with some proper Diuretick Vehicle. It is also good against Asthma's, and other Diseases of the Lungs, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Weaknesses and Distempers of the Nerves.

CHAP. DCLXXXII.

OF TANSIE Wild.

O'R,

SILVER-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, yet it is thought to be the same which Pliny, lib. 26. cap. 13. calls *Stephanomelis*, and in lib. 25. cap. 9. and lib. 26. cap. 8. *Argemone*, *Argemone*; and others *Argemone*: in Latine, *Potentilla*, (*ab extimijis viribus quibus peller:*) *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, *vel agreste Brunfelsij*, *Argemone altera Gesneri & Tragi*, *Anserina Tabernemontani*; and by some, *Agrimonia Sylvestris*: In English, *Wild Tansie*, or *Silver-weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Planta Singularis sui generis*; nor do I know any other Author which has given us another Species thereof, it being not a kin to the Tansies.

The Descriptions.

III. Its prime or chief Root runs downward like that of Cinkfoil; from whence springs forth weak slender creeping Branches, almost like Strings, which creep upon the Ground, taking Root again at the joints every where, round about the place where it grows, so that it will quickly overspread a great deal of Ground. From these creeping Branches or Strings, shoot forth several winged Leaves, which are large, and made of many lesser ones, set on both sides a middle Rib; some smaller being set among

the greater, but the smallest are always at the bottom of the said ribs, gradually increasing in bigness as they grow bigger towards the top of the Rib, not much unlike in Form to Agrimony or Mead-sweet, but much differing in smoothness and color; and almost like in Form to Garden-Tansie, from whence it took its Name; all which little Leaves are finely dented about the edges, and are of a fair green color on their upper side, and of a white shining

Tansie Wild: Or Silverweed.



Silver color underneath. It sends up no Stalk, but the flowers every one of them in particular, spring from the Joints (with these winged Leaves) & those creeping Strings, standing upon a small slender, and not very long Footstalk. They consist of five small yellow round pointed Leaves, very like to those of Cinikfoil.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. It creeps along on the Ground with fine slender Stalks and creeping Tendrils; the Leaves are long and rounded, made up of many small Leaves, like unto those of the Garden-Tansie, but lesser; which are on the upper side Green, but on the under side very White. The flowers are yellow, and stand upon slender Stems, as do those of Cinikfoil.

V. The Places. It grows Wild almost every where in most parts of England, and many other Countries; more especially near High-ways, moist places, and running Waters.

VI. The Times. It flowers in the Prime Summer Months, chiefly in June and July.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the second degree; Astringent, Obstructive, Anodyne, Viscerary and Antirick.

VIII. The Usefulness. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody-Flux; also Spitting, Vomiting, or Pilling of Blood, or any other inward Bleeding. It helps the Whites in Women, and is profitable against Ruptures in Children, and is good to dissipate Contusions; loosens loose Teeth, and heals Wounds or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Scrotes, or in any other part of the Body; drying up old, moist, corrupt and running Sores. It re-

sists the Fits of Agues, is said to break the Stone; and is good to cool Inflammations in the Eyes, as also to take away all discolourings of the Skin, and to cleanse it from any kind of Defecation.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decolition in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Gargarism. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. An Opobalmick. 8. A Cataplasme. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Herb. Taken to 4 or 6 Ounces, 2 or 4 hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it, after some few times taking. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, whether by the Nose, Mouth, Bowels, Urinary parts or Womb; stops the Whites, is profitable against Catarrhs, loosens loose Teeth, and is good against Rupture in Children; and to break the Stone whether in Old or Young.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it heals Wounds; cleanses, incarnates, and dries up old running Sores, foul Ulcers, and weeping Fistula's: It is also excellent against an Ophthalmia, abating the Inflammation to admiration; and after a singular manner dissipates Contusions. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more, in some fit Vehicle Morning and Night.

XII. The Decolition in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a lower degree, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half a Pint or more. It eases also pains and Gripings in the Bowels, and helps Fainting of the Spirits.

XIII. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but operates not with that speed, because it must be first digested in the Stomach. It is chiefly given to stop the Carriers of Agues, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and the Whites in Women. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in some Symplick Wine or Decolition, or in the Decolition of this Herb, sweetened with Syrup of Conswey.

XIV. The Gargarism. It is made of a Decolition of the Herb and Heads of Flowers, in Red Port or Barabar Wine, with the addition of a small quantity of Alum, sweetening it afterwards with Honey. It consolidates green Wounds, cleanses and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, Jaws and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith; it cleanses and heals Ulcers also in the Privy parts of Man or Woman, as also in the Legs and other places of the Body; eases the Toothach, fastens loose Teeth, strengthens and fixes the Gums which are loose and spongy; and restores the Tone of the Uvula when hurt and weakened, so as to hang down. If the Decolition is made with Water and Common Salt, it dissolves Contusions, dissolves congealed Blood, by bathing with it; and so also it eases the pains of the Gout.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They are very healing, and after cleansing and incarnating of a Wound or Ulcer, they quickly dry it and heal it up.

XVI. The Opobalmick. Take of the Juice or Essence four parts; of the Gargarism foregoing two parts; rectified Spirit of Wine one part; mix them. It cures Ophthalmies, inflamed and sore Eyes, and such as are affected with a continual hot, fiery and sharp Rheum; it also cures running Sores, and Ulcers of the Eyes.

XVII. The

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the whole Green Herb, by beating in a Mortar. Being applied to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the burning heat of Fevers; and bound pretty hard on to the Wrists of both hands, and kept on for some days, it cures Agues tho' of long continuance. Applied to Gouty parts it eases their pains.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a cleanser of the Skin from all Discolorings and Defecations; but if to a Pint of the Distilled Water you add fix Drams of *Sal Prunelle* in fine Powder, dissolving the same in a gentle Sand heat, and when cold, filtering it thro' brown Paper, it will perform those things much more effectually; not only removing Freckles, yellowness of the Skin, Tanning, Sun-burning, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and the like; but withal making the Skin white, soft, smooth and very fair.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens the Stomach, resists Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly potently. Dose a Spoonful at a time Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against Old Fetid, Rotten and Stinking Ulcers, and disposes them to heal; and is of singular use to quench thirst in all vehemently hot and burning Fevers; and to enervate and profligate the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and of all other Malign and Pestilential Diseases. Dose 50 drops.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Gout in the Stomach, and gives ease in the Gout in the Limbs or Joints, if anointed thereon. It prevails against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other cold and moist Distempers of the Nerves, and of the parts affected, and very much strengthens them. It gives ease in the Stone and Strangury, opening the Obstructions of those parts, and expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime from the same. Dose from 10 to 30 Drops, in some Nephritick or Diuretick Vehicle.

Onobrychidis flore; and may be called *Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum*, or Wild Wood Vetch. 3. *Vicia multiflora five Spicata*, The Tufted Tare or Vetch. 4. *Arachis five Cracca major* (which is the *Agrostis Galeni*) *Vicia major Tragi*, The greater Wild Vetch or Tare. 5. *Arachis five Cracca minor*, The lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. These two last *Dodoneus* thinks may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corn, which the Greeks call *Agrostis*, *Arachis*. Of all which in Order.

The Descriptions.

V. The first of the Manured, or our common Manured Tare. Its Root is small, with a great number of Strings, and perishes every Year. It rises up with divers square Stalks, sometimes two Feet or more long, entangling themselves one with another, that they stand in the Field without need of any Prop or Stay. The Leaves are winged, thicker set together than in the Wild Kinds, and growing on both sides of a middle Rib; the end of which, runs out into a divided Tendrel or Clasper, which are larger also than those in the Wild Kinds. The Flowers grow two together, and are long and narrow.

Tare or Vetch, Manured.



row, of a dark Purple Color, and the Pods which succeed them are long and somewhat broad, in which lye 5 or 6 flat blackish Seed, but in some Grayish.

VI. Gerard describes it thus. It has slender four square Stalks, almost three Feet long. The Leaves are long, with clasping Tendrels at their ends, which are made up with many little Leaves, growing upon a middle Rib; every one of which is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lesser.

C H A P. DCLXXXIII.

Of T A R E Manured and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Galen* in Greek, Βικιον, *Bicium*, as the *Astetics* term it: But Σαρκινον, and Κβαρον: *Sarcum* and *Cyamum*, with the *Athenians*: in *Latine*, *Vicia*, and in *English*, *Tare* or *Vetch*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Vicia Sativa*, the Manured Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris*, The Wild Tare or Vetch. 3. *Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo*, *Vicia perennis*, Tare Everlasting, of which see in the next Chapter.

III. *The Manured Kinds* are, 1. *Αραχιν*, *Aphace*, and *Aphaca Matthioli*, *Vicia Sativa*, *Vicia vulgaris Sativa* (*Vicia à Vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it from Binding:) Our Common Manured Tare. 2. *Vicia Sativa alba*; *Vicia Sativa fructu albo*, The White Manured Tare or Vetch. This *Gerard* calls *Vicia Indica fructu albo*, because it is probable, that it was first brought to us from the *Indies*.

IV. *The Wild Kinds* are, 1. *Vicia maxima Dumetorum Baubini*; *Cracca major aliorum*; *Os Mundi*; *Vicia Sylvestris altera Tragi*: The great Wild Hedge-Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris alba*; *Vicia Sylvestris flore albo Clusii*, White Wild Tare or Vetch. This *Parkinson* says is the same with *Dodoneus* his *Galega altera*, and also with his *Vicia*

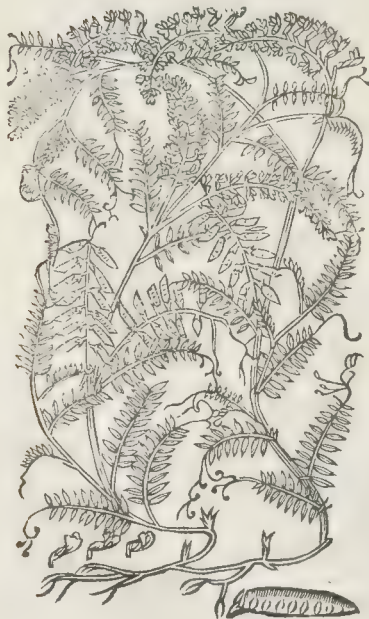
til. The Flowers are like to those of the Garden Bean, but of a black Purple Color. The Cods are brief, small and long, containing for the most part, 5 or 6 Grains in each, of a blackish color, flattish, and of no very pleasing Taste.

VII. The second Manured, or white Manured Tare or Vetch. This in its Root, Stalks, Winged Leaves, Fashion of its Flowers, or their Color, Cods, Form and manner of growing, nor scarcely in any thing else, differs from the Common Tare before described, having, that this grows higher; the Leaves are not so thick, and the fruit is larger and rounder, and of a very clear white Color, more like to Pease than Tares.

Descriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VIII. The first of the Wild Kinds, or the Great Wild Hedge Tare or Vetch. This has a creeping and living Root, growing much like to the first Manured Tare, but is larger in the Size, and number of the Leaves. Its Stalks are crested, being between 2 and 2 feet in height. The Leaves are Winged, commonly a dozen growing upon one Rib, which ends in a winding Tendril: Each peculiar Leaves broader towards the bottom, and sharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but somewhat pointed. Out of the bosoms of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, grow (on short Footstalks) two, three, or more, pretty large Pease fashioned blewish Purple Flowers, which are somewhat large, but shorter than the former. The succeeding Cods are like the first, but shorter and lesser, and of a black color when ripe, which then fly open of themselves, and shew their contained Seed or Grains of a blackish Color also. This Plant Tragus judges to be the Aphace Diofcoridis.

Tares Wild Small.



IX. The second, or small White Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is perennial, as many of the Wild Kinds be. It sends up Crested Branches about a foot and half high, growing in Form like unto the other, having thereon, such like Winged Leaves as the former, but whiter, having a kind of hoary Down upon them. The Flowers which grow on short Footstalks, out of the Bosoms of the Leaves towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, are of a whitish Color, with dark Purple Veins running thro' them. The Cods are like those of the Common Tare, and the Seed is flat like them also.

X. The third, or Tufted Tare or Vetch. Its Root creeps under Ground far about, shooting out new Branches every Year, the old ones being perished. It has such like trailing Branches as the others have, but weaker; the Winged Leaves are more in number, 12, 16, 20 or more, set on a Rib, longer and narrower than the former, and standing more upright, but they are not always set exactly opposite one to another, but unequally. The Flowers likewise which stand upon long naked Footstalks, are more in number, sometimes twenty together, but smaller, and something like to the Flowers of Onobrichis, or Cocks-head, and of a bright blewish purple Color, and sometimes of a dark Purple with some white in them. The Cods are long, containing within them black Seed.

XI. The fourth, or the greater Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It has a few slender Crested Stalks lying on the Ground, if it finds nothing on which it can climb or take hold. At the joints come forth Winged Leaves, many small ones being set on both sides of a middle Rib, which ends in a Clasper, but lesser than those of Lentils or the Manured Tare. The Flowers are Purple, in form like those of the Tare, and grow usually but one at a joint. After which come small long black Cods, lesser than those of the Common Tare. The Seed or Grains are also less, and round, not flat as those of Tares are.

XII. The fifth, or Lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is fibrous, and has several small white Kernels hanging among them. This differs nothing from the former but in its smallness, excepting that this has whitish Flowers standing in Tufts at the tops of the Stalks. The Cods which follow, are shorter and something hairy, and the Seed or Grains within, Whitish.

XIII. The Places. The two first kinds are Sown in Fields for their profit of Feeding Cattel, either with the Grain or Straw, or both; and of the Grain the poorer sort of People in many Countries, are forced to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, &c. The Wild kinds are found by Hedge Sides, in Woods and moist Grounds, and among Bushes in many parts of this Kingdom; for they will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds are often found in the Fields among Corn, where they will in a rainy Season quickly overspread it, and kill it, or any other Herbs they grow by.

XIV. The Times. The Manured, and the three first Wild Kinds, Flower in May and June; the fourth and fifth in July, and the Cods or Grains are ripe in August or September.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, drinels or moisture; Astringent, Glutinative, Vulnerary, and Restorative.

XVI. The Specification. They stop Fluxes, and cure running Ulcers and Cankers which are ready to Gangrene.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make of them, 1. Ercad, Cakes and Puddings. 2. Pottage. 3. A Mealer Flower. 4. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Bread, Cakes, Pudding, &c.* They are made and used constantly in many Countries, among the poorer sort of People; which tho' coarse Food, and something hard of Digestion, yet nourish much: And in many other places they are forced to be eaten by all sorts of People, in times of Famine.

XIX. *The Potage.* It is made by boiling them soft in Water, then adding thereto Meal, Pork, Cabbage, Coleworts, and other Herbs, or Milk. It nourishes very much, restores in Consumptions, and stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XX. *The Meal or Flower.* Applied plentifully to Bleeding Wounds, and old running Sores, it stops the Bleeding, and the Flux of Humors to the part; more especially, if an eighth or sixth part of Roch Alum in fine Powder be added to it.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Meal or Flower being mixed with Milk, or Smiths Forge Water. Being applied to running Sores or Ulcers, it stops the Defluxion, cleanses them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching; and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XXII. *Nota.* The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds, are Pulses with which Doves or Pigeons are much delighted: And altho' the Fowls are wild, yet where the Dove-Houses are served herewith, they will resort to the same, and in some little time become Tame with the rest. And therefore in some Countries, whole Fields are Sown with them to serve for that use.

Tare or Vetch, Everlasting.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are very small, long, tough, and in Number infinite; inasmuch, that being once gotten into a Ground, it is almost impossible to root it forth, unless the Earth be digged up with the Roots, and both cast into a River or Burned. From these Roots spring divers very small ramping Stalks, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of themselves without the help of Props, or something standing by them to be a Support. The Leaves are very thin, and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow along the Leaves, in form like Pease Blossoms, but of a bright yellow Color. Doubtless this is one of the most hurtful and pernicious Weeds that grows, to all manner of green Herbs, or any Wood whatsoever. Johnson says, for the resemblance it has to Aphaca, he uses to call it Aphacoides.

V. The second, or Strangle Tare, or Common Wild Tare. Its Root is long, slender and stringy, from whence springs up many slender weak Branches. The Leaves are winged, and much smaller than in the Common Manured Tare, round or broad pointed, and sometimes dented in in the middle of the end, standing upon a middle Rib, which ends in clasping Tendrels. The Flowers are of a Purple Color, and commonly grow but one at a joint upon short Footstalks; after which come long, flat, sharp pointed Pods, which contain for the most part, 9 or 10 Grains or Seeds in each. In some Countries this Plant is called Tine; it is a ramping Herb, like to the Common Tare, climbing up upon Corn, if it chanceth to grow among it, and will then prefs or bear it down to the Ground, and overgrows the same in such a manner, that it strangles, spoils and kills it; not only Wheat, but all other Grain whatsoever. So that among Country Farmers it is better known than dressed.

VI. The

C H A P. DCLXXXIV.

OF TARE Everlasting.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Αδύρα*; in Latine, *Lathyrus perennis*; in English, *Tare Everlasting*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Lathyrus perennis*; *Lathyrus Sylvestris flore luteo*; *Vicia perennis*, *Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo*; *Tare Everlasting*, properly so called. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris perennis*, *Vicia Sylvestris vulgaris*, *Strangle Tare*, and *Common Wild Tare*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Tare Everlasting.* Its Root is small and rough, running infinitely under Ground, scarcely to be destroyed. It is a ramping Wild Tare or Vetch, and is the most pernicious Herb that can grow on the Earth, for Corn or any other Herbage, by over-running, strangling as it were, and killing them: It sends forth long rough trailing Stalks, having small, long, and sharp pointed Leaves set on them one opposite to another, at due distances, with Tendrels or Claspers at the ends of the Branches: The Flowers stand upon pretty long Footstalks, proceeding from the Bosoms of the Leaves, which are many upon a Stalk, and yellow; after which come small round Pods with blackish small Grains within them.

VI. *The Places.* The first is generally found in Fields and Orchards, and other like places; also in Grassy Pastures, Borders of Fields, and in Corn Lands almost every where: It is found oftner than the Owners of Grounds would have it, being a kind of Plague, or mighty Incumbrance to any place where it once gets footing. The second grows generally in Plowed Lands, where it becomes the Husband-Mans Vexation in hurting and destroying his Corn. But both these Plants will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of May, thro' all June, and sometimes in some part of July; and the Grain is ripe in August and September, sooner or later, according to its time of Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the Common Manured Tare, in the former Chapter; so that no more need be said of them in this place. The Grain may be made into Meal or Flower; or boild into Pottage and eaten, as other Pulses are, but these are of a thicker Consistence, and therefore may be thought to nourish very much: Without doubt in time of Famine it would be an acceptable Food; at other times they are not eaten, but the Grain, as also the Straw, are Food for Cattel, as nourishing them exceedingly.

C H A P. DCLXXXV.

OF TARRAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latine, *Tragum*; *Tragum vulgare Clusij*; *Tarchon*; *Draco*; *Dracunculus Hortensis*; *Draco Hortensis*; and in English, *Tarragon*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis sui generis*, tho' some have held it not to be an Herb of its own Kind: And *Ruellius* was of that vain and false Opinion, Thar it was first produced by putting Linseed into the Root of a Radish, or of an Onion being opened, and so set into the Ground, which when it springs up, brings forth this Herb *Tarragon*; which Folly, *Mathiolus* by certain Experience says has been found false.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, and creeps about under Ground, by which it much increases. It has many long, narrow, sharp pointed green Leaves, sometimes of a dark green, and sometimes of a more light Color, growing upon short slender Footstalks; which are so numerous, as even to hide in a manner the Stalks themselves, which are of the same Color, round and brittle, sometimes two Feet or more high; at the tops of which come forth long slender Spikes, of small yellowish Flowers, which seldom give any good Seed, but a dusty or chaffy matter, which is dispersed with the Wind, the whole Herb is of a hot and biting taste.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and fibrous creeping far abroad under*

Tarragon.



Ground, as do the Roots of Quich-Grass, by which sprouting up, it increases, yielding no Seed at all. It has long and narrow Leaves of a deep green Color, longer than those of our Common Garden Hyssop, with slender round brittle Stalks, about two Cubits high. Round the Branches whereof spring forth little round Flowers, which never perfectly open, of a yellow Color mixed with black, like those of Common Wormwood: after which succeeds a certain Chaffy or Dusty matter as it were, which flies away with the Wind.

V. *The Places.* For all that I know it is a Native of England, and grows with us only in Gardens, where (if the Ground is good) it flourishes admirably.

VI. *The Times.* It is green all the Summer Months, and a great part of Autumn, and flowers in July.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick and Traumatick; Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It resists Vomiting, restores Appetite lost, cures Convulsions, Falsies, Trembling and Weakness of the Limbs or extrem parts; is profitable against a *Leucophlegmatia*, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women; and is an admirable Remedy against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Salter.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is an Antidote against a cold Scurvy, prevails against an incipient *Leucophlegmatia*, is good against Faintings, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion; *Stranguria*, or Stoppage of Urine, thro' Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous matter obstructing the Urinary Passages. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Lisbon, or other Diuretick Wine Morning and Night.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more potent, warming and comforting the Stomach and Viscera; it dissolves and expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, is profitable against Convulsions and Palsies, resists Vomiting, causes Appetite, and admirably provokes the Terms in Women. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in Wine as aforesaid.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to half a Pint at a time, sweetened with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, Violets, or Marsh Mallows. It heals inward Wounds, and being drunk constantly at Physical Hours, it disposes old running Sores and Ulcers to heal; more especially if they be outwardly washed therewith, being first sweetened with a little Honey.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is sometimes used as a Cosmectick to Beautifie the Face and Skin, and to take away the Defecations thereof; which it does more effectually, if either *Sal Prunella*, or *Saccharum Saturni*, (half an Ounce of either of them to a Pint of the Water) be dissolved therein. Inwardly taken, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a far weaker degree; however it is profitable in Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, if it be taken 3 or 4 Ounces at a time, sweetened with Syrup of Marsh Mallows.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach, strengthens it, and causes a good Digestion: And after due purging off the Morbifick matter, it is very profitable against the Palsie, Colick, Gout, Dropsy and Scurvy, restoring after an excellent manner, the depraved Tone of the Viscera. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or well sweetened with Syrupus de Althæa; and this, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is Antifebricitick, Antipestilential, and Antiscorbutick; it cools all preternatural Heats, expels Poison, and is singularly Alexipharmick, resisting not only Vegetable Poisons, as those of Henbane, Monks-hood, Nightshade, Wolfsbane, &c. but also Animal Poisons, as those of the Bittings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, &c. and the Stringings of Hornets, Scorpions, &c. Dose so much as to give the Vehicle (which ought in this case to be some sort of Alexipharmick Wine) a pretty sharp acid taste, so as it may be tolerably drunk.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitably given against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine, gives ease in the pains of the Back, and strengthens it; is good against the Colick, and of singular use in inward Convulsions, as also in Palsies, being taken from 12, to 30 or 40 drops (according to Age and Circumstances) in any appropriate Liquor, Morning and Evening. Anointed with also outwardly any pained, cold, weak, or benum-

med part, it gives ease to the same, and in a short time restores and strengthens it.

XVII. *The Balsam.* Take Chio Turpentine 4 Ounces, Balsam of Peru 2 Ounces, Bees Wax one Ounce; melt and mix them well together; then add of the former Oily Tincture an Ounce and half; mix and stir them till the Mass is cold. Applied to any weak part it strengthens it, and eases pains proceeding from a cold Cause: It also cures simple green Wounds, many times at once dressing: Also old running Sores, putrid and rotten Ulcers, &c. it cleanses, incarnates, and heals them up in a short time. Inwardly take a Dram or more at a time, it cures the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Intestines; stops the whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, after due cleansing with other proper Medicines.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is commonly mixed with cold Herbs, as Lettice, Purslane, to temper their Coldness, and make them more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and withal it gives them a more grateful or pleasant Flavor, and makes them more Stomackick.

XIX. *Nota.* Authors I must confess have said little or nothing of this Herb; but finding by its Grateful Smell and Taste, that there must be something more than ordinary in it, I was resolved to make some Trials of it in the Practice of Physick, and accordingly at several times, have made all the Preparations of it before named; which after some Years using of them, have found them beneficial for curing, helping, or giving relief in all or most of the Diseases aforesmentioned; so that whatever I have here said of it, is truly from my own Experience.

C H A P DCLXXXVI.

Of TEASLE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Chir*, and *Moleta*: in Greek, *αἰ-ανθ*: In Latine also *Dipsacus*: and *Labrum Veneris* from the Greek *αἰσχρονομία*: it is also called, *Carduus Veneris*: in English, *Teasle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many sorts of this Plant, we shall only take notice of two which are common with us, viz. 1. *Dipsacus sativus*; *Dipsacus Fullonum*, *Carduus Fullonum*, (which is thought to be *Gallidragon Xenocratis Plinio*.) Our Garden or Manured Teasle. 2. *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, The Wild Teasle. Some add a third, viz. *Virga Pastoris*, Shepherds Rod, which we think is no Species of this Plant, and therefore have treated of it in another place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Garden or Manured Teasle. Its Root is white, long, and somewhat great at the Head, with several long Strings and small Fibres adjoining to it, which dies every Year after the Heads are ripe. The lower Leaves for the first Year are very large and long, formed something like to Lettice, of a pale green Color; more gentle, or not so hard as those which are set on the Stalks, but dented about the edges; and the middle Rib on the back or underside thereof, is set very thick with short

short Prickles. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks 2 or 4 Feet high, armed from the bottom to the top, with small hard, short, and sharp prickles, jointed in several places, and two such Leaves set at them; both of which Leaves are so joined together at the bottom or joint, so as to en-

Teasle Manured.



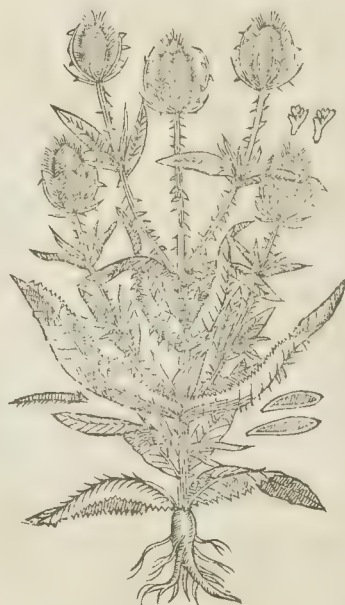
Teasle Manured.



compass the Stalk about, that they do contain the Rain or Dew which falls upon them, being something harder and stiffer, and more prickly than the lower Leaves, as was before hinted. From between the Leaves and the Stalks on each side, spring forth Branches prickly also, and with joints, set with the like encompassing hollow Leaves, but lesser. And from their joints rise long prickly Stalks, but bare of Leaves, having on their tops, a round Head something long, armed with stiff, short, and crooked Prickles fashion'd like Hooks, bending their points downwards towards the Stalk; these are green at first, but when ripe white. From about this Head, come forth whitish hooded Flowers appearing in Circles, and flowering by degrees, for the most part beginning in the middle, and from thence Flowering downwards and upwards. In the several Cells of which Flowers, is contained the Seed, which is small, somewhat long and round, and of a whitish Color, almost like Fennel Seed. The middle part of the Head is always hollow, which being opened, you will find it to contain one or more long whitish Worms, almost like Caterpillars, which are (the Head being ripe) for the most part found Dead.

IV. The second, or Wild Teasle. Its Root is like the former, so also its Stalks and Branches, which are full of sharp Prickles. Its Leaves are

Teasle Wild.



smaller, yet longer, but narrower, armed on the underside of its middle Rib, with the like sharp Prickles. It has like Heads as the former, which bring forth like Flowers, saving that they are of a fine Blush, or Pale Carnation, or Delicate Purple Color. The Prickles on the Heads of Flowers are small, soft, and upright, nothing so hard, or sharp, as the other; and so not hooked, or with their Points bending downwards as the former. And the Seed is like the same, with very little Difference. In the

the hollow of the middle, there is generally found one long Worm; which in Form and Shape much resembles a Caterpillar, and of a black Color;

Wild Teasle.

but (the Heads being full ripe) is for the most part found Dead, like as in the Mammred.

V. *The Places.* The first is only Sown in Gardens or Fields, for the use of Clothworkers. The second grows in wild and waste Places, by Hedge and Ditch sides, also in moist Grounds, near Brooks, Rills, and standing Waters, in almost all parts of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in June and July; and the Heads with the Seed, are ripe in August, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Teasle is said to be cold and dry: Galen says it is dry in the second Degree, and Absterive, or of a cleansing Faculty.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds, cools Inflammations of the Eyes and other parts; and is profitable against Frenzy and Madnels.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Cataplasim of the Roots. 3. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 4. A Distilled Water from the Leaves.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* If it is droppt into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; Snuff up the Nostrils, and bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases the pain of the Head from a hot Cause, and is good against Deliriums.

XI. *The Cataplasim of the Roots.* It is made of the Roots bruised and boiled in Wine to a pulpy thickness, after which it is put into a Brass or Copper Basin, or Pot, to be Tinctured with the Verdigrise of the same. This spread upon Pledgets of

Tow or fine Flax, and applied to the Fundament, heals the Clefts thereof; as also Ficus, Cankers, Ulcers and Fittula's therein; and applied to Warts and Wens, it waxes, consumes, and takes them away.

XII. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* Beaten soft in a Mortar with a little Spirit of Wine, in which some Camphir and Opium are dissolved, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it allays the preternatural heat, gives present ease in vehement Headachs, and abates the Paroxysms of Frenzy and Madnels: Applied also to parts pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XIII. *The Distilled Water of the Leaves.* Being droppt into the Eyes, it is good to cool their Inflammation, and take away Blood-Shot, and clear them of such Mists, &c. as darken the Sight. The Face and Skin being first washt with warm Water, and wiped with a Cloth, and then washt with this Distilled Water, it preserves the Beauty and Fineness thereof, and if lost restores it again; taking away Rednels, Inflammations, Pimples, Breakings out, Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, and other the like Defecations. But it will be so much the more effectual, if to every Pint of the Water, 2 or 3 Drams of Saccharum Saturni be added, and dissolved therein.

TETTER-BERRY, see Bryony, Chap. 89.

TETTER-WORT, see Celandine, Chap. 120.

THEE, see Lib. II. Chap.

C H A P. DCLXXXVII.

Of THISTLES Common and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* The Thistle is called in Greek, Ἀγρίον and Σκαρίον, (which almost all Authors translate by the General Name *Carduus*;) and Ἀγρίον, (which is also a Common Name for all kinds of Thistles;) but these two latter Names are also peculiar to two singular Plants, or kinds of Thistles, viz. 1. Σκαρίον or Σκαρίον, Scolymus, which is *Scarus* Theophrasti, i. e. *Cinera Sylvestris*; The Wild Hartichoake, which see in Chap. 339. aforegoing. 2. Ἀγρίον ἢ Ἀγρίον, i. e. *Branca Ursina*, Bears-Breech, which see also in Chap. 38 of this Book. In Latine, the general Name is *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui*; to which for every particular Species, some proper Epithite is commonly adjoined. The Prickly Heads are called *capitula*; *Echinus*.

II. *The Kinds.* All the kinds of Thistles are too many to be either Named or Treated of in this Work, which would be as Vain as it would be tedious and useless; many of them being insignificant as to their Virtues, and many others Natives of Foreign Countries, and so perfect Strangers to us, that possibly they might not be seen by an English Man in many Ages. We shall therefore Treat only here of those which are most Common and Wild in our Land. Fifteen Species of which, we shall discourse of in this Chapter, viz. 1. *Carduus Ceanothus*, *Carduus Viarum* & *Vinearum*, *Ceanothus* Theophrasti (Lib. 4. Cap. 11.) *Anguillaris* & *Columna*; *Carduus Vinetorum* repens *Baubini* (because its Root creeps much under Ground:)

Carduus arvensis Verum, The Common Highway Thistle. 2. *He. dep. & P. & cantiles* (quasi sine multis) *Carduus*, *Polycephalus* (quasi plura capita) so called from the many Prickles and many Heads. 3. *Carduus arvensis* Gaze: The most Prickly Thistle, or Thistle upon Thistle. 4. *Oxypterus*, (quasi *Afinis* Buxus) and so Gaze renders it out of *Thyrsus*, (quasi sit *Afinis* *Cibus* *Arvensis*.) *Carduus* *Sparticus* Dodonaei, *Carduus* *Afinis* Generis: The Common Affes, or Way-Thistle. 5. *Oxypterus* alter *angustifolius*, Another narrow Leav'd Way-Thistle. 6. *Oxypterus parvus* *arvensis*, The Gentle Way-Thistle. 7. *Oxypterus*, (quasi *Afinis* *comederint* *Afinis* *crepitus* *redere* *domini*.) *Carduus* *Afinis*; The Affes eating Thistle, but it is said when Affes feed thereon, it causes them to break Wind backwards more than at other times. 8. *Arvensis*, *Drypis*, (*Afinis* *putent* *a* *Lancinando*.) *Drypis* *quorundam* *Lugdunensis*, The Lancing Thistle, from its Prickles Wounding almost like a Lancet. 9. *Carduus pratensis* Tragi, Gesneri & Lobelij; *Acanthus Sylvestris* Lugdunensis, The Broad Leav'd Field Thistle. 10. *Carduus pratensis* *Acanthifolius* *laciniatus* Bauhini, *Eristibales* Plinij, (Lib. 26. Cap. 13.) *Lugdunensis*, The Yellow jag'd Meadow-Thistle. 11. *Carduus pratensis* *Asphodeli radicebus*, *Folij profunde & tenuiter* *laciniatis* Bauhini, *Acanthus Sylvestris* alter Dalechampij *Lugdunensis*, *Jacea aculeata* sive *Tuberosa* Tabernamontani; *Jacea Tuberosa* Gerardi; Meadow Thistle with Asphodil Roots. 12. *Carduus pratensis* *polycephalus* Bauhini, The many Headed Meadow Thistle. 13. *Carduus palustris* Bauhini, The Marsh, or moist Meadow-Thistle. 14. *Carduus Arvensis* Thalij; *Carduus Arvensis* Tabernamontani; *Carduus in Avena proveniens* Bauhini; *Drypis* *Loniceri* *Lugdunensis*; *Carduus Muschatus* Gerardi; The Oat-Land, or Musk-Thistle. 15. *Carduus lanceolatus* *latifolius* major, The Greater Broad Leav'd Spear Thistle.

III. The remaining Species are, 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, The Blessed Thistle, of which in Chap. 688. 2. *Carduus Tomentosus*, The Cotton or Woolly Thistle, of which in Chap. 689. 3. *Carduus Carlina distus*, the Carline Thistle, of which in Chap. 690. 4. *Carduus Crisium distus*, The Melancholy Thistle, of which in Chap. 691. 5. *Carduus Lacteus*, vel *Marie*, The Milky or Ladies Thistle, of which in Chap. 692. 6. *Carduus Stellatus* vel *Stellaris*, The Star-Thistle, of which in Chap. 693. 7. *Carduus Scolymus*, The Thistle Scolymus, which see in Chap. 694. following.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Common Highway Thistle. Its Roots are very small and whitish, running both deep and far about under Ground, like unto Quich-Grass, but not knotted in the joints like it, but shoots up heads of Leaves from the Branches of the Root, so that it will be as bad or worse than Quich-grass, to root out of any Ground or place, where it is once got in. The Leaves are of a pale green Color, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sow-Thistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very small and sharp hard prickles. The Stalk grows to be about a Yard high, striated and prickly, with some such like Leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller towards the Tops, where it is stowed with cruel sharp, hard, prickly Heads, repleat with Purple Flowers made of Thrums in the middle, which afterwards pass into Down, in which is wrapped the Seed.

V. The second, or most Prickly Thistle, or Thistle upon Thistle. Its Root is small, slender, and branched forth, having severe thin skins adhering to it, not running very deep into the Earth. Its

Thistle upon Thistle.



is the most Prickly Thistle of the whole kind, and as it were, composed wholly of Prickles. The Stems thereof are very long, and seem to be covered, by reason of certain thin Skins growing to them, proceeding from the Leaves, which are, (as also the Branches) plentifully stowed with sharp Prickles up to their tops, that nothing else is to be seen. The Leaves are short and narrow, cut in on every side with many deep Gashes, so thick set on both sides with small sharp Prickles up to their very ends, that they take up all the show of Leaves. The Heads are very many, and very thick set in every place, with stiff sharp Prickles, clothed with a multitude of Scales, out of which come Purple Flowers like Thrums, with Down and Seed therein contained, as in other Thistles.

VI. The third, or the Common Affes, or Way-Thistle. Its Root is blackish, hard and woody, which perishes every Year after Seed time. From whence rises several long Leaves, lying Compass-wise on the Ground, very hairy all over, especially whilst they are Young, of a deep or sod green Color, long and somewhat narrow, rent or torn in on the edges, and set with very many sharp Prickles. From among which, rise up very Prickly Stalks, armed with sharp prickly Fibres, branching forth in several places, and set with the like Leaves up to the tops, where grow several Heads, very much stowed with sharp Pricks on all sides; out of whose middle come forth the Flowers, consisting of a great number of Purplish Threads, of an excellent, brisk, lively Color, which being past away, the Seed comes, lying in Down as in other Thistles.

VII. The

Affes Thistle.



VII. The fourth, or another Narrow - Leav'd Way - Thistle. Its Root, Form and manner of Growing, is much like the former, but it differs in this, that the Leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more gasht, or rent in on the edges, and not hairy, but smooth all the Leaf over. It has Heads of Flowers which are Purple like the other, but sometimes white, in its Prickles differing little or nothing from other Thistles; and when the Flowers are past, there remains the Down and Seed, like as in all others of the Species.

VIII. The fifth, or the Gentle-Way Thistle. Its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, is very like the former, but it differs chiefly in the Heads, which grow many together, and are but thinly set with Prickles, nothing near so much as some of the others; but the Leaves are more jagged, and set very thick with short Prickles. The Stalks are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are scaly Heads, of like Purple Flowers, containing within them Down and Seed.

IX. The sixth, or the Affes Farting Thistle. Its Root is about a Foot long, thick and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it. It has many long Leaves, set on cornered Woolly Stalks, which grow sometimes almost to a Mans height, but not Branched at all; the Leaves seeming like Branches, being a Foot or more long, and much divided into many other Leaves, some long or narrow, others smaller and shorter, set with them at certain spaces, each ending in a sharp long Prickle. From the upper joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and at the tops also, come forth Woolly Heads upon small Footstalks, set with long Prickles; from the midst whereof, thrust forth several bright reddish Purple Threads, which are the Flowers, which being past away, there remains the Down containing the Seed, in like manner as in other Thistles.

X. The seventh, or the Lancing Thistle. Its Root is white and thick, not growing very deep. It rises up with divers slender Stalks, sometimes almost to a Mans height, whose long and narrow Leaves are made up of many parts, finally cut in or divided into many small points, with a short Footstalk encompassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the tops grow single, scaly, green, Prickly Heads, from whose middle comes forth the Flower, which in some is Purplish, in some Whitish, and in others very Red, or of a bright Crimson Color, which consists of a great number of long Threads like a Thrum. After the Flowers are past, there remains the Down, in which is contained the Seed, which is small, smooth, and reddish.

XI. The eighth, or Broad Leav'd Field-Thistle. Its Root is something long and thick, abiding several Years, which sends forth several large and long Leaves, cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small Prickles which are very tender, of a whitish green Color. Those which grow up higher upon the Stalks are smaller, two of them set together at a Joint, where they so encompass the Stalk, that they will contain or hold Water in them. At the tops upon long Stalks, grow single green Prickly Heads, out of which come pale Coloured Thrums, encompassing a few Purple Threads in the middle. After they are faded and gone, there remains the Down, as in all other Thistles, in which is contained small whitish Seed, something larger than that of Cyanus, Corn - Flower, or Blew-Bottle.

XII. The Ninth, or Yellow Jagg'd Meadow-Thistle. Its Root is great, long, crooked and spreading in the Earth. It has very large Leaves, almost a Foot long, and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into 4 or 5 deep Gashts, even to the middle Rib, and set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges. From whence rises up a straked Stalk about two Feet high, set with a few lesser Leaves; at the tops whereof, stand several small green Prickly Heads, out of whose middles come yellow Threads or Thrums, which afterwards yield Down, in which is enclosed the Seed.

XIII. The tenth, or the Bulbed Field Thistle. Its Root is composed of several Tuberous small long Clogs, like unto those of the Aphodil, fastned together at the Head. The Leaves are whitish, of an hand breadth long, something fat and thick, cut in on the edges, but not very deep, armed at every Dent with small sharp Prickles. The Stalk is about a Yard high, bairy and slender, with few or no Leaves thereon, at the top of which, there are harmless Prickly Heads, standing upon long Foot-Stalks, out of which come pale Purplish Threads or Thrums, and after them much Down, in which the Seed is contained.

XIV. The eleventh, or Meadow-Thistle with Aphodil Roots. Its Root consists of several, or many long blackish Tuberous Clogs, like unto those of the Aphodil or Peony, which are fastned together at the Head, which after Seed time, wither and perish every Year. From whence come forth several thick, long, pale, green Leaves, cut into many parts, and armed with sharp Prickles on all sides, every Prick ending in three Points; from among them rises up a small Stalk, a little branched, with one or two Prickly Heads at the top of every Branch, out of which come purplish Threads or Thrums which are the Flowers, and after them the Down, enclosing small long Seed.

XV. The twelfth, or the many Headed Meadow Thistle. Its Root is long, hard and woody. It has but few Leaves lying upon the Ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharp and long Prickles.

Prickles. The Stalk is round, straked, and without Prickles, spreading it self into several Branches, bearing many small heads with Threads or Thrums of a purplish Color coming out of their middle, which constitute the Flower, which Heads are set with large and sharp Prickles, after which is the Seed inclosed in the Down, as the rest are.

XVI. *Polycephalos alter.* There is another many Headed Thistle; whose Root is hard and woody. Its Stalk has neither Film or Prickle, but branched forth into divers parts, and they again into other smaller Branches, on which stand many Heads, and smaller ones under them, with several small prickles about them, out of which rise purplish Thready Flowers as in the other. The Leaves are but few on the Stalks, being short and narrow, but as thick set with Prickles, as the second or most Prickly Thistle, at Sect. V. above.

XVII. The thirteenth, or Marsh, or moist Meadow Thistle. Its Root is single, the Stalks about 4 Feet or more high, strait and full of prickles, thick set with dark green Leaves, unevenly waved, and sometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched towards the top, with many small Heads upon slender Foot-stalks, which bear purple Thrum Flowers, and turn into Down, in which the Seed is involved, like as in other Thistles.

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Oate-Land, or Musk-ed Thistle. Its Root is small and long, perishing at the approach of Winter. It has an upright Stalk, and rises up in Corn and Oat-Lands, some-

Thistle Oate-Land: Or, Musk-ed.



times to a Mans Height, but is found growing lower in other places; on which do grow broad, sharp, prickly, jagged Leaves, set round the Stalk and Branches; the tops are branched out with many

short Stalks, into as many short Heads set close together, out of which come the Flowers, consisting of Threads or Thrums, as in the other Thistles, of which some will be White, some of a White Color tending to Purple, and others of a pale Purple Color tending to bluish, of a most pleasant sweet Smell; and in some places smelling sweet like Musk, which being faded, Downy Heads succeed, in which the Seed is contained.

XIX. The fifteenth, or Greater Broad Spear-Thistle. Its Stalk is armed with Prickles like many other Wild Thistles; and the Leaves set thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the

Thistle Spear, Broad Greater.



edges, in 2 or 3 places, set at distances one from another; and the several parts cut into 5 or 6 points or corners, sharply armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the Head of a Javelin or Pike, (whence came the Name:) The Flowers are purplish in scaly prickly Heads, after which comes the Seed wrapped up in Down, as in other Thistles.

XX. The Places. All these Thistles Grow Wild by Way-Sides, in Fields, Meadows, Orchards, Gardens, and in Corn Lands in most places of this Kingdom, as also in many other places beyond Sea; also on Heaths, Greens, and waste places up and down almost every where. The thirteenth grows in moist Meadows; and the fourteenth in Oat-Lands, and other Corn-Lands. Gerard says, it grows in the Fields about Cambridge; and I have seen it in some other places adjacent to it.

XXI. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XXII. The

XXII. *The Qualities.* Thistles according to Galen are hot and dry in the second Degree: They are also Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephretick.

XXIII. *The Specification.* They help the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, take away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, or whole Body, Cure a Stinking Breath; and make Hair grow again upon Bald places.

XXIV. *The Preparations.* You may have,
1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.
2. A Decoction of the Roots in Wine. 3. A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers, when just or newly Blown, in Wine. 4. An Infusion of the whole Plant, when just beginning to Flower, in Wine, or in Brandy. 5. A Masticatory. 6. A Cataplasm of the Root.

The Virtues.

XXV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* (Pliny lib. 20. cap. 23.) says, That if any bald place be Bathed with the Juice, it causes the Hair to grow again speedily. And if the Juice or Essence be made before Flowering, and Drank, he says they help a Stinking Breath, and strengthen the Stomach; so that it is probable they may be good for the Cure of the Scurvy, that always beginning in the Stomach, and being called by the Greeks, the *Stomach Disease*: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, in a Glass of Stomach Wine, Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* Galen says, that it drives forth Stinking Urine, and takes away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, and of the whole Body. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon and Night.

XXVII. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers when just blown, in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker; as also of the former Decoction of the Roots, and may be taken in the same quantity and manner. It is certainly an Antidote against the Scurvy in a Cold Habit of Body.

XXVIII. *The Infusion of the whole Plant when just beginning to Flower, in strong Wine or Brandy.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual to comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and to resist a Cold Scurvy, as also to cause a Sweet Breath, more than any of the former Preparations. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls, sweetned with any proper Syrup.

XXIX. *The Masticatory.* Pliny says, that being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath. But this I suppose is such an offensive Breath as is caused by stinking or rotten Teeth, or some Sore or Ulcer in the Gums and Mouth, it drawing away a great deal of Rheum, Purulent and Putrid Stinking matter from the same.

XXX. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* Dioscorides says, that being applied, it corrects the Stinking and Filthy Smell of the Arm-Pits, and of the whole Body.

C H A P. DCLXXXVIII.

Of THISTLE Blessed :

O R,

Carduus Benedictus.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it may well enough be called, *Agrostis vagans*: in Latine, *Carduus Benedictus*; and in English *Blessed Thistle*: But we oftner call it by the Latine Name, as *Carduus*, and *Carduus Benedictus*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Species; but some will have it to be a sort of *Atractylis*, or *Wild Bastard Saffron*, which I can scarcely admit of.

The Descriptions:

III. *Its Root is white, long and Fibrous, perishing every Year after it has groen Seed. It has many weak tender Branches, lying for the most part*

Thistle Blessed :

O R,

Carduus Benedictus.



on the Ground, on which are set long and narrow Leaves, much cut in or waved on the edges, which are hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp Prickles at all, so that the tenderest hand may

may touch them without harm : but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks are somewhat more prickly ; and the Heads which grow on the tops of the several Branches, are somewhat shurp, set with Prickles like a Thistle. The Flower is yellow, which being past away, the Head encloses a quantity of Woolly or Flocky down, in which is contained (as in all other Thistles) the Seed, which is blackish, long and round, with a few Hairs on the Head thereof.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. The Root is white and parted into Strings. The Stalks are rough, round and pliable, which being parted into Branches, do lye flat on the Ground. The Leaves are jagged round their edges, and full of harmless Prickles. The Heads on the tops of the Stalks, are also set with Prickles, and environed with sharp and pricking Leaves, out of which comes forth a yellow Flower ; the Seed is long, and set with white Hairs like a Beard. The whole Herb, Leaves and Stalks, as also the Heads, are covered with a soft and thin Down.

V. The Places. It grows with us only in Gardens, where it Flourishes admirably well ; but in the Island Lemnos, in the Mediterranean, where it grows naturally, it grows wild in Champion Grounds and Fields, as Petrus Bellonius says.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, in which times it is to be gathered for Medicinal Uses ; and then it will keep good a whole Year or longer.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterfive, Aperitive, Diuretick, Anodyn and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against Agues, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, recent Surteits, Pleurifies, Stone, Gravel, Vertigo's, and the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Extrad. 5. A Cataplasme. 6. The Down within the Heads. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. Roger Dixon's Antipestilential Sudorifick. The Herb is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Put into the Eyes it clears the Sight, taking away Blood-shot and redness ; dropt into the Ear it eases the pain thereof : It kills Worms in the Belly, and given from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, it is good against Quartan Agues and the Plague ; as also recent Surteits, and admirably cleanses a foul Stomach.

XI. The Decoction in Wine, Water, or Posset-Drink. It is good against Agues of long continuance, and Pestilential Fevers, which if timely given, it has the greater Effects ; and is also profitable against Pleurifies, and Stitches in the Side. It is good against a Vertigo, and Deafness, and strengthens the Memory. It provokes the Terms in Women, is good against the Strangury, as also Sand and Gravel in the Urinary parts.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It stops Bleeding at Nose, and is given from half a Dram to a Dram, against all the aforementioned Diseases. It is Sudorifick, and cures all sorts of Agues, being given some few Hours before the coming of the Fit, for several times together.

XIII. The Extrad. It has all the former Virtues, and being given from half a Dram to a Dram

or more, it particularly is said to cure the Quartan Ague ; kill Worms in the Bowels, and is a Specifick against the Lues, or French Pox.

XIV. The Cataplasme. Made of the Green Herb and applied, it is good against hot Tumors, Erysipelas, Botches, Boils, Plague Sores, the bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Stinging of Venomous Creatures, &c. But made up with Hogs Lard and Wheat Meal, and applied, it cures Stub-born or rebellious Ulcers. The Cataplasme made of the Juice with Orobus Meal, is profitable also against Gangrenes.

XV. The Down within the Heads. Applied to simple Green Wounds it stops the Blood, and presently heals them : Applied to Ulcers after Cleansing and Incarnating, it causes a speedy Cure.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It is said to have all the Virtues of the Decoction, but is nothing near so effectual, tho' much more pleasant to be taken. It is esteemed a peculiar thing for the Eyes, and help their Soreness, and a Dimness of Sight.

XVII. Roger Dixon's Antipestilential Sudorifick. Take Leaves of Carduus Benedictus and Scabious ; Roots of Butterbur, of each 4. Ounces ; Posset Drink 3 Quarts ; make a Decoction and strain out. If you have not Posset-Drink, you may make it with thin Water-Gruel. With this Drink, he told me, he Cured many Hundreds of the Plague (when the last Great Plague was in London, Anno 1665.) who, by drinking largely of it, were Cured (many of them) in the space of twenty four Hours, when nothing but Death was expected : and thereby he also stayed Pestilential Vomittings and Loosenesses. It produces a potent Sweating an Hour or two : In the Sweating, he gave the Sick Mutton or Chicken Broth, or some proper Alexipharmick Posset-Drink, wiping the Sweat from the Face and Neck with warm Cloths, but forbearing to Shift the Patient ; and this Course he took every Day, till the Malignity of the Disease was wholly rooted out.

C H A P. DCLXXXIX.

OF THISTLE Cotton :

O R,

Woolly Thistle.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἄκανθος*, (being supposed to be the *Acanthium* of Dioscorides) in Latine, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentosus*, and in English, the Cotton or Woolly Thistle.

II. The Kinds. Among the many sorts Authors have given us of this Thistle, there are but four which are frequent with us, viz. 1. *Acanthium Vulgare*, as Camerarius, Dodonæus, Durantes, Lobel, Lugdunensis, Matthioli, and Tabernamontanus do all agree : Our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 2. *Acanthium Anglicum*, *Carduus Tomentosus Anglicus*, *Spina Arabica* Dioscoridis, Plinij, Matthioli, & Casalpini Bauhino, *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo majore* Bauhini ; Our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 3. *Carduus Tomentosus minor*, *Carduus Spherocephalus quintus* Dodonæi, *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo minore* Bauhini, The Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 4. *Carduus Tomentosus*, *Corona Fratrū dictus*,

ditus, *Carduus Spherocephalus Spinossissimus Bauhini*, *rigidis aculeis armatus*; *Carduus Eriocephalus*, five *Tomentosus Gerardi*, Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. Its Root is great and thick, spreading much, but usually dying after Seed time. It has many large Leaves lying upon the Ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green Color on the upper side, covered over

Thistle Cotton or Woolly, Common.



with a long hairy Wool, or Cottony Down, and not much more White or Hoary underneath, set with most sharp and cruel Prickles; from the middle of whose Heads of flowers, come forth many Purplish Crimson Threads, (which are sometimes White, tho' very seldom.) The Seed which follows, lies in a great deal of fine white Down, being something large, long and round, resembling the Seed of Silibum, or Ladies-Thistle, but something paler.

IV. The second, or our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. Its Root is great and thick, brownish on the outside, and white within, and not unpleasant to the Taste. It has divers large and long Leaves, covered all over with a Cotton, Down, or soft Wool, cut very deeply in on the edges, at certain distances, into several parts or Leaves, even almost to the middle Rib, making each Leaf seem Winged, with small and long Leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long and sharp Prickles. The Woolly Stalk rises up to the height of three, four, or five Feet, with few Leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their tops, a large round hoary Head something flat, covered over as it were with fine Woolly Threads like

unto a Net, not very Prickly, with many Purplish Threads in the middle, like unto those of the Artichoke; after which, come Thistle like Seeds, greater and rounder than those of the former.

V. The third, or Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. It has many white Woolly, or hoary long Leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small Prickles. The Stalk is not very great, not much above two Feet high, but branched out towards the top, being white and Woolly also, bearing on them small roundish Prickly Heads, having many Purple Threads rising out of their middles, and small Thistle-like Seed after them.

VI. The fourth, or Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle. It has a Stalk branched forth, on which grow Winged Prickly Leaves, which are large, long, and somewhat broad, thick set with sharp Prickles, but sparingly placed on the Stalks; at the tops of which, grow Spherical or round Heads, thick set, and strongly armed with long Prickles: out of the middle whereof, come forth

Thistle Cotton, or Woolly Headed.



white Threads, which have a small sweet Smell. The Seed following, being involved in Down, is long, and Crested or Cornered.

VII. Gerard thus describes this last. It rises up with thick and long Stalks, the Leaves thereof are jagged, set with Prickles, and white on the under side. The Heads are round, and many in Number, covered with a soft Down and sharp Prickles standing out round about them. The flowers come forth of their middle, being a bush of Purple Threads. The Seed is long and shining, like the Seed of some other Thistles.

VIII. The Places. The first Grows on Ditch and Bank sides, and in Corn-Fields and High-ways, almost every where throughout our Land, and is also often

often found growing in Gardens. The second has been found growing in divers Barren Fields in *Somersetshire*, as *Lobel* says; as also in several other places of *England*. The third is sometimes found growing in Gardens, as also in several other places, in dry and Sandy Ground. The fourth, *Johnson* in *Gerard* says, he found by *Pocklington*, and in other places, in the Woods in *Torkshire*; and Mr. *Goodyer*, found it also in *Hampshire*. *Baubinus* says, it was sent to him under the Name of *Carduus Arabicus*; Some say it is called *Corona Fratum*, because it somewhat resembles the Heads of Bald Pated Friars.

IX. *The Times*. They all Flower and bear their Seed in *July*, or about the latter end of Summer, when other Thistles Flower and Seed.

X. *The Qualities*. The Root and Leaves are according to *Galen*, hot, and dry, about the end of the 1st Degree: They are *Aperitive*; *Anodyn*, *Dilative*, and *Analeptick*.

XI. *The Specification*. Authors say they Cure Convulsions, Cramps, and the Rickets in Children.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have from the Roots and Leaves, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the same.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence*. Taken inwardly, from one Spoonful to three, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Noon and Night, it is said to cure Cramps and Convulsions, especially that in the Neck, called *Tetanos*, in which the Neck cannot be stirred or turned, without turning the whole Body. It is good also against Cramps and Convulsions in other parts of the Body, more especially, if besides taken inwardly, as now directed, the parts affected be also very well Fomented or Bathed with the Essence thereof very hot, or with the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine. And so also used (both inwardly and outwardly) it is said to cure the Rickets in Children, which is a Disease that so vehemently constricts the Nerves and Ligaments of the Back and Joints, and indeed of the whole Body, that it hinders the Progression of the Nutriment, and so frustrates the Growing of the Child, diminishing its Height, Strength and Vigor.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Water mixt with Wine*. If made strong, it has all the former Virtues, but as it is much weaker than those Preparations, so it must be given in much greater quantities, viz. from a quarter to half a Pint, and that Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Powder*. It is given for all the same purposes, from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Elderberries, Syrup of Elecampane Roots, or the like, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCXC.

of THISTLE Carline.

I. *The Names*. It is called in Greek, *Ἰσιν* by *Theophrastus*; and *Δυσενδορὸν* by *Dodonaeus*. In *Latin*, *Carlina*, and in English, the *Carline Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds*. We shall here Describe four Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Carlina humilis Columna*, *Ixine Theophrasti*, *Carlina humilis acaulis*, *Carlina acaulis gummifera Baubini*, *Cardopatum caule nullo*, *Carlina Sessili flore*; also *Carolina*, (so called at first from *Charles the Great*, whose Army (as it is reported) being Infested with the Plague or Pestilence, was by the use of this Plant, Cured and preserved from the same;) and this is that Species which both *Baubinus* and *Gerard* will have to be *Chamaeleon albus Dioscoridis*, but is indeed a manifest Error: in English, The Low, Dwarf, or Lesser Carline. 2. *Carlina caulescens Columna*; *Carlina caulescens magna flore Gerardii*; *Carlina Leucacantha Dodonaei*; *Carlina alterum genus Cespitini*; *Carlina magna & elatior Clusii*; *Carlina caulem habens Lugdunensis*; *Carlina caule donatus*, *Cardopatum majus*, The Greater Carline Thistle, or Carline with a Stalk. This is *Chamaeleon niger Vulgaris Tragi & Besleri*, which is also a Mistake. 3. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*, *Carlina acaulis minor flore purpureo Baubini*; *Carlina minor flore purpureo Clusii*; *Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium Lobelij*; Our Low Wild Carline Thistle. This is *Chamaeleon albus & exiguus Tragi & Lugdunensis*, and *parvus Loniceri*, by the same Mistake. 4. *Carlina Sylvestris major Gerardii*, *Carlina Sylvestris Vulgaris*; *Carlina Sylvestris Dodonaei*; *Acarna*, vel *Crisium luteum Sequanorum Lobelij*: The great Wild Carline Thistle, or Wild Carline with a Stalk.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Low, Dwarf, or Lesser Carline Thistle. This is that which is principally used in Physick; and is by some accounted the *Chamaeleon*.

Thistle Carline Low, or Dwarf.



leion albus. Its Root is something Aromatick, small, long, growing downwards into the Ground, and blackish on the outside. This low Thistle has many long

long and large Leaves lying on the Ground, jagged or cut in on both sides, and set with white sharp Prickles; from among which, rises up a large Head without any Stalk, encompassed with several long, thin, and narrow Leaves, cut in on the edges, and as prickly as the undermost, and both of a whitish green Color: These Leaves about the Head, though whitish above, yet are a little Purplish underneath, and stand about the Head like a Crown or Border, being thin, long, hard, and shining, encompass the Flower or Thrum in the middle, being yellow and flat, as the whole head it self is; which being past away, there follows the Seed of a whitish or Silver Color. This Head before it Seeds, opens in the Day time, and closes again at Night. From the Root of this (in some places) as also from its Head, proceed a Viscous or Gletwisch Gum, which being dried or hardened, very much resembles Maltich.

IV. The second, or Greater Carline Thistle, or Carline with a Stalk. Its Root is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, and being cut or broken, yields such a like white Viscous Milk or Juice, which being hardened, becomes a Gum like the former, without Smell, but

Thistle Carline with a Stalk.



a little sweet in Taste, from which Reason, the Plant is judg'd to be of the same Nature, Property, Qualities and kind with the former. This does not Flower as the former, without a Stalk to stand on, but there springs up a reddish Stalk of about a Foot or more high, on which grows narrower, greener, and more Prickly Leaves than on the first, or Low Kind; the Head or Heads of Flowers are at the top or tops of the Stalk and Branches, each standing on its own Footstalk, composed of a Border, but of smaller Leaves, which are hard, thin, smooth and whitish like the former: The Thrum in the middle is yellowish, before the Flowers therein begin to open, but then are of a reddish Purple Color, which particular, unless one heed it well, the same Plant may be taken to be two several Kinds.

V. The third, or Our Low Wild Carline Thistle. Its Root is great, thick and blackish on the outside, and whitish within, enduring many years. This Low Thistle does yearly joint forth several very long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, into many parts, set with small Prickles

Thistle Carline, Low Wild.



and of a dusky Green Color, not lying flat upon the Ground, but a little raised up from it; from among which at the latter end of Summer, comes forth a short Stalk, scarcely two Inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head, with many bright purplish Threads rising out of its middle, which keep their Color a long time; after which, (they being past) comes the Seed which is numerous, small, whitish, or of a Silver color, enclosed amongst the Down in the Head.

VI. Johnson in Gerard describes it after this manner. This Purple Carline Thistle, has a pretty large Root, divided many times at the top, into several Branches, from which rise many green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, deeply cut in on the edges, and set with sharp Prickles. In the midst of these Leaves come up sometimes but one, and sometimes more scaly Heads, which carry a pretty large Flower, composed of many Purple Threads, like those of Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter Color. These Heads grow usually close to the Leaves, yet sometimes they stand upon Stalks 3 or 4 Inches high. When the Flower is past, comes the Seed which is small and grayish, enrooled in the Down, all which are carried away with the Wind.

VII. The fourth, or the Greater Wild Carline Thistle; or Wild Carline with a Stalk. Its Root is long and slender, with a twinging or sharp and biting Taste. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, which are round and prickly, divided towards their tops into several Branches. From the bottom at the Root, come forth many

many Leaves, partly lying on the Ground, and partly standing upright, which are long, not very broad, unevenly dented about the edges, and full of Prickles, not much unlike to the third or former Cardus, but lesser; with many such like Leaves, but smaller, growing about the Stalks up even to their tips, and to the tops of the Branches of each Flower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow the Flowers in a Prickly head, being set with narrow Leaves like a Pole round about it, of a yellowish color, containing a reddish Throat, or great number of Threads of a reddish color.

VIII. *The Places.* The first and second grows upon the Mountains in Germany and on the Alps; but the second is sometimes found growing by it self in other places, but with us only in Gardens. Parkinson says, that he had observed, that the Seed of the Low kind, Sown in our Gardens, has sometimes grown up high, or with a Stalk, not retaining its former Dwarf State. The third is very frequent in our Country, especially in Kent, almost every where, and is also to be found in France and Germany. It grows upon Black-Heath, and on the Chalky Hills about Dartford, and in many other such like places. The fourth grows also with us in Uncult'd and Desert places, and oftentimes upon Hills, and is also found growing upon Black-heath, and on many other places in Kent.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the Year with us, but in the middle of Summer in their Native places. The third Flowers in July and August, and the fourth in June and July, the Seed ripening not long time after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly used, and that of the first or Low Dwarf Cardine. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, but Gerard says, it is dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexagmick.

XI. *The Specific Use.* It preserves from, and cures the Plague, or Pestilence; kills Worms in the Belly and Stomach, eases the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the Menfes; resists and expells all manner of Poisons; eases pains of the Teeth; cures Diarrhoea, Cramps and Convulsions; eases pains in the Sides, Stitches, Pleurisie, &c.

XII. *The Preparations.* There are used in Physick, 1. The Crude or Raw Root. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. The Decolion in Wine.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Crude or Raw Root.* Being chewed long in the Mouth, it attracts much cold Rheum, and so gives ease in the Tooth-ach, and pains in the parts adjacent.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is given from one Spoonful to two or more, Morning and Night, against the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Poison, the Bittings of Mad Dogs and Serpents. It cures Cramps, Convulsions, Pleurisies, Strangury, Dropsy; eases pains and Stitches in the Sides, and kills Worms in the Bowels. It may be given in Wine or some other convenient Vehicle: It potently provokes Sweat, as also the Terms in Women.

XV. *The Decolion in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, so it must be given from a quarter to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, and so to be continued for some considerable time.

CHAP. DCXCI.

Of THISTLE Melancholy.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κίμων (à κίμων, i. e. Varices quos sanat, ut refert Nicætorides:) in Latine, *Cirsium*, *Carduus Mollis*, and *Spina Mollis*; and in English, *The Soft Thistle*, and *Melancholy Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many sorts of this, but those only growing with, and most known to us, shall be here Described, which are the three following, viz. 1. *Cirsium Anglicum primum*; *Cirsium Pannonicum primum pratense Clusij*; Our First English Melancholy, or Soft Thistle. 2. *Cirsium Anglicum alterum*, *Cirsium aliud Anglicum*; *Cirsium Pannonicum alterum Clusij*; *Cirsium Britannicum secundum*; Our other English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. 3. *Cirsium majus latifolium*; *Cirsium primum Lugdunensis*; *Cirsium Tertium Dodonæi*; *Cirsium Latissimum Baubini*: The Great Broad Leav'd, Soft or Melancholy Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our first English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root has many long Strings coming from its Head or upper part, which is blackish, and perishes not every Year. From which Root springs up a tender single hoary green Stalk, having

Thistle Melancholy English, First.



thereon four or five green hoary Leaves, dented about the edges; the points whereof are little or nothing prickly; and at the top usually but one head.

head, yet sometimes from the bosom of the uppermost Leaf, there comes forth another smaller head, which is scaly, and something prickly, with many reddish Purple Threads or Thrums in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep their Color a long time; and standing on the Stalk, will not fade in a long Season, after which it perfects its Seed, which is of a mean Proportion for bigness, involved in its Down.

IV. The second, or our other English soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root at its Head is somewhat Tubervous, and blackish on the out-side, shooting forth several long Fibres or Strings, which run under the Earth here and there, and send forth new

Thistle Melancholy English, Second.



Heads for increase. From this Head spring up long, narrow hairy Leaves, set about the edges with slender Prickles, not much unlike to the former, but more buoy underneath, and more green above. From the midst of these Leaves grows up a Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half, or two Feet high, which is tender, stiff and Downy, upon which grow Leaves lesser than those below, which are something broad at there setting on, and these also a little nickt, notch, or cut in. This Stalk sometimes is single, without any Branches, and sometimes it has one or two, or three long slender ones. Out of each of the tops of which Stalk and Branches, grows one large scaly Head, with many Purple Threads in the middle, not much unlike the Common Knapweed, which at length, Thistle like, turn into Down, in which the small shining Thistle like Seed is involved.

V. The third, or great broad Leav'd, Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root is small and long, with several Fibres adjoined thereto. Its Leaves, are large and long, as large as those of Buglofs,

dented and set about the edges with soft Prickles, of a greenish Color, the middle Rib being white. The Stalk is tender and brittle, easy to break, and crested or corner'd, on which grow such like Leaves as are below, large at first, but gradually growing lesser towards the tops, being also more torn in or

Thistle Melancholy Great.



rent on the edges. The Stalk is also branched towards its top, each Branch bearing from among a Tuft of small Prickly Leaves, a small Prickly Thistle like head, which sometimes stand upright, and sometimes lean a little down. Out of these Heads when fully blown, appear the Flowers, consisting of a great many elegant Purple Threads, which pass into Down, in which the Seed is wrapt.

VI. The Places. The first and second grow in moist Meadows in many places of England, both in the Southern and Northern parts of our Island. Clusius found them growing in Hungary, and in the Mountainous Medows a long the side of the Danube in Austria; our Pena found them growing in the Meadows at the foot of Inglebrow-Hill in Yorkshire; Lobel in the Meadows at Aiton, in Gloucestershire; and Johnson says, that he once found the second in a Meadow between Highgate and London. The third grows in the Fields on the Mountains in Germany; and Johnson says it grows Wild upon the Sea-Coasts of Holland, Flanders and Zealand; and an English Gentleman told me he had found it in some Meadows on the Feet of some Mountains in North-Wales, as also in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June, July and August, and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the first Degree; Aperitive, Absterfivè, a little Astringent, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hystrick, and Sudorifick.

IX. *The Specification.* It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, and Viscera, eases pains thereof, and is truly a Cure Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Y. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Acid Tincture. 5. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Tincture in Wine.* They potently open Obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, and Viscera, give out a portion of the Spleen, Sales, Rains, and Melancholy of the Viscera, are good against the Menses, provoke Urine and the Terms, and potently eases Melancholy, carrying off the Morbid matter by the Urinary parts. Dose from two or three Spoonfuls, in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but is not so strong in Operation, and therefore is to be given from a quarter to half a Pint at the times aforesaid. If a good Draught of it be given every Night at Bed-time, for some considerable Season, it cures the Incubus, or Nightmare, as has been several times proved by Experience.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Wine, it is not only good against all the Diseases before specified, but is a good Cordial against Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and withall makes the Patient Cheerful and Merry, wonderfully exhilarating the Spirits.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens Obstructions, repels Vapors, strengthens a weak Stomach, and provokes Urine. Dose so many Drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, as to give it a pleasing Acidity. It may be taken several times in the day, and as often as the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is singular against the Incubus, it eases Urine strongly, eases the Stomach, and gives wonderful relief in the most painful Menstrual. It has all the Virtues of the Acid Tincture, but ought not to be given to children, or to a very hot Constitution, unless by a Medicinal Use. It is good against Convulsions and Pains in the Limbs of B. L.; potently provokes the Terms, cleanses the Reins and Womb, causes Conception, and at time of Travel eases Delivery. Dose from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops, which may be dropped into Sagar, and then mixt with a Glass of Cherry, white Lisbon, or any other Vehicle the Physician shall most approve of, and to drunk up.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two special sorts of this with us, viz. 1. *Cardus Luteus vulgaris Lobelij*; *Cardus albus Brunfelsij*; *Cardus Argentatus*; *Cardus Marie Tragi*, *Loniceri*, *Euchsj*, *Gesneri*, & *Camerarij*; *Cardus Marianus Cordi* & *Tabernemontani*; *Cardus Leucographus Dodonaei*; who with *Lacuna*, *Matthioli*, *Cornarius*, *Fuellius* and *Lugdunensis*, took it to be the *Leucographus Plinij*; *Silybum Angulare* & *Lobelij*; *Cardui Sylvestris aliud genus Casalpini*; Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. 2. *Silybum majus*, *Cardus Spineus*, vel *Spinofus*, *Spina alba*, *Leucacantha*, The white Thorn Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. Its Root is great, spreading in the Ground, with many Strings and small Fibres joined to them; from whence rise up many large and very broad Leaves lying on the Ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the

Thistle Milky :

O R,

Ladies Thistle.



edges, and of a white green shining color, wherein are many Lines, Strakes or Veins, of a Milky color, running all over the Leaf, some very small, some larger, and other some very large: These Leaves are set with many sharp and stiff Prickles all about, among which rises up one, and sometimes more Stalk or Stalks, round and full of Prickles, set full of the like Leaves up to the Tops, where at the end of every Branch, comes forth a great prickly Thistle head, strongly armed with Prickles, which contain in their middle bright Purple Thrums or Threads, which being past away, there follows the Seed, which

CHAP. DCXCII.

Of THISTLE Milky :

O R,

Ladies Thistle.

I. *THE Name.* It is supposed to be that which the *Arbians* call *Bedeguar*: called in *Greek*, *Σιλβιον*: and in *Latine*, *Silybum*, *Cardus*, &c. *Cardus Marie*, & *Sande Marie*; in *English*, The Milky Thistle, and Ladies Thistle.

is large and brown, long, somewhat flattish and shining, lying enclosed in a great deal of fine, soft, white Down. All the whole Plant is bitter in Taste, which argues the excellency of its Virtues.

IV. The second, or white Thorn Thistle. Its Root is long, with some Strings adjoining to it, and perishes always before Winter. From whence rise up some Leaves lying upon the Ground, very large and long, but nothing near so large and broad as the former, which are dented or gash in with more or fewer large edges, so great, as to reach almost to the middle R.b. armed sometimes in the middle spaces where there are no Dents; but especially at all the corners of each Leaf, with cruel long sharp Prickles, some longer, some shorter, which are of a hard Substance, and almost of a Milk white, or rather Cream color. The Leaf is not so green as the former, but rather of a dirty Green, nor so smooth

Thistle White Thorn.



as that, but is overspread with a green hoariness or Down upon it, through which runs some whitish Veins, almost of a Cream color, but nothing so numerous, nor so large, nor yet so white as the first. From the middle of these Leaves rises up a pretty strong, hard, prickly Stalk, of about 2 or 3 Feet high, with some few Branches towards its top; at the tops of which grow pretty large, Thistle like heads, with a purple Thrum in the middle, after which comes Thistle like Seed, enveloped in a great quantity of fine, white, soft Down.

V. The Places. They both grow almost every where in England; the first on almost every Ditch and Bank-side, and in waste Fields almost every where. The other grows also in waste and untill'd Grounds, and in many places where the other grows, and sometimes in Fallow Fields, also among Corn, and many times by High-ways sides, and the Borders of Meadows.

VI. The Times. They Flower and Seed in June, July and August, when other Thistles do; and their Seed is generally ripe the next Month following, being their time of Flowering.

VII. The Qualities. The Milky Thistle is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Astringent, Scorbatick, Sudorific and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of Agues and Fevers, both Malign and Pettilential, to open Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and other Viscera, provoke Urine, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, and give ease in the Strangury, Dyfurie, Stone, Gravel, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is also good against Palpitation of the Heart, and other Passions of the same.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence, 2. A Decoction of the Herb, Roots and Heads. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Sallet of the young Stalks.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. They are thought to be as effectual as *Carduus Benedictus*, for all the same purposes, viz. for Agues, Infectious Diseases, Malign and Pettilential Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it. They open Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, are good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout: They ease pains in the Sides, Stitches, and are profitable against the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mull'd Canary.

XI. The Decoction in Water or Posset-Drink. It has all the other Virtues before specified, but must be given to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, mixed with a little Mull'd Canary, or White Port Wine.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in any convenient Vehicle. It is said to be as good, if not more powerful for the Cure or help of all the aforementioned Diseases.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It is good against all inward Fevers and the like, to allay the heat and inflammation of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and besides is often applied outwardly with Cloths or Spunges, to the Regions of the Liver and Heart, to cool the hot Distempers of those parts, and to resist Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XIV. The Sallet. It is made of the young Stalks peeled and dressed, as the Stalks of other Chardons and Wild Artichokes are, which being eaten, are said to increase Milk in Nurfes Breasts.

C H A P. DCXCIII.

Of THISTLE Star.

I. THE Names. It is without doubt the *Marsippos Theophrasti*, lib. 6. cap. 4. In Latine it is called *Carduus Stellatus*, and *Carduus Stellaris*, in English, the Star Thistle.

II. The Kinds. The most usual sorts of this Plant with us are only two, viz. 1. *Carduus Stellaris vulgaris*, *Carduus Stellatus Camerarij*, *Dodonai* & *Lobelij*, *Carduus Stellatorius* sive *Stellari Gesneri*, *Stellaria Augerij*, *Polycantha Cordi*, *Spina Stella Tabernamontani*, *Mysacanthos Theophrasti* *Dalechampio*, *Carduus Muricatus Clusij*, *Hypophestum Columne*, *Carduus Stellaris Folij papaveris*

Phacelis cretica, Dioscoridis & Bauhini; Our Common Star Thistle. 2. *Carduus Stellaris flore albo*, *Carduus Stellatus flore albo*, The white Flowered Star Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star Thistle, has a Root which is small, long, woody, and perishing every Year, the Plant raising it self every Spring from the Seed of its own Sowing. It has divers long and narrow Leaves lying next unto the Ground, cut or torn in on the edges very deeply, into many almost even parts, soft, or a little woolly all over the green, which is a little whitish; from among

Thistle Star Common.



which rise up several weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, all lying, or leaning down towards the Ground, rather than much raised up; so that it makes a pretty Bush set with divers the like divided long and narrow Leaves, which do stand long and firm, the green Heads, set with very sharp and long prickles; no part of the Plant being in any part of the year there prickly besides. These flower heads are whitish yellow, and as sharp as in any other Thistle. Out of the middle of the Head comes the Pappus, composed of many small reddish downy or woolly hairs, which in the said Head lies the Seed, which is small, whitish and round, enclosed in the soft Down.

IV. The second, or white Flowered Star Thistle. The Root is long and woody without, from whence spring up many white flowered Leaves, deeply cut or split on the edges, which are without Prickles; among which rises up a Stem, raising it self into many Branches, and growing about six feet high, on the tops whereof are small Thistle like heads, armed round about with many sharp Prickles, not much

Thistle Star white Flower'd.



unlike to a large sparkling Star. The Flowers are of a white color, and the Seed is small and flattish round. In a word, there is little or no difference in the Form of this from the former, but in the white greenness of the Leaves, and the white threaded Flowers.

V. The Places. They are said to grow on waste and Barren places, near Cities and Towns, almost every where: The first has been found in many parts about Mile-End Green near London. The other is much more rare, not being so common to be met withall.

VI. The Times. They Flourish and Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomack, and Nephritick.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of the Strangury, Gravel and Stone in Reins or Bladder, Fistula's, French Pox, Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, Agues, the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Powder of the Root. 4. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Drunk from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, it opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanses the Stomach, Womb, Reins and Bladder, gives ease

ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, helps to break gritty Stones, and to expel them. It prevails powerfully against the French Pox, induces the Cure of Fistula's, is profitable against the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, and Cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues.

XI. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram or Dram and half, Morning and Evening, in white Port, or Lisbon, or Sherry Wines, either raw or Mull'd, it gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel, Stone and Tartarous Mucilage, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XII. *The Powder of the Root.* It may be given from one Dram to two in Mull'd Sack, Morning and Night, against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and Pestilential Diseases; and so taken also for some time, it is said to induce the Cure of Fistula's in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* Buprista Sardus commends it (being drank) against the French Pox, to open Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Blood, and to cure Quotidian and Tertian Agues. If these are the Virtues of the Distilled Water, I am sure the Juice or Essence aforementioned, will perform the same things much more powerfully.

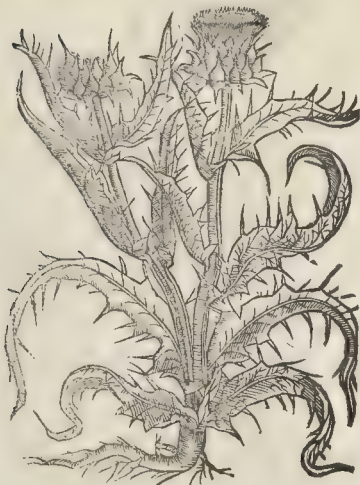
C H A P. DCXCIV.

Of THISTLE Hartichoak-like.

I. **T**HE Names. It is said to be the *Σκώδον* Dioscoridis; in Latine *Scolymus*, *Carduus Cynareus*, *Carduus Cynareus aculeatus*: in English, *The Hartichoak-like Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis sui generis*, a true Thistle like Plant, its Leaves being armed with Prickles as most other Thistles are.

Thistle Hartichoak-like.



The Description.

III. *As its Root is great, so it spreads much, and springs forth out of the Earth with several large hard narrow Leaves, which as they are variously and irregularly indented and gash in on the sides, so are they at every corner of those dashes, armed with stiff and sharp prickles, as other Thistles generally are. These Leaves where they close upon the Stalk, encompass the same, and are of a dark green color. It sends up sometimes but one Stalk, and sometimes two or more, at the top of which Stalk comes forth a Thistle-like scaly prickly Head, lesser than those of the Chardons, which are kept to be eaten, which is also armed with stiff sharp prickles. From the middle of this Head comes forth a purplish Crimson Thrum, or heap of Threads, which after some few days pass away, and the Seed remains in the Heads being flat, and like other Thistle-Seed, enveloped in Down.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows wild in many Southern Countries, as about Mompeliter in France, but with us it is only to be found in our Gardens.

V. *The Times.* Its Flowers in the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in about 4 or 5 Weeks after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Astringent and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It has the general property of most other Thistles, viz. to remedy the stinking Savor of the Arm-Pits, and indeed of the whole Body, and to expel strong and stinking Urine, thereby cleansing the Reins and Bladder of Filth, and mucilaginous Recrements lodg'd in those parts.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Decoction of the Roots or Heads, or both in Water or Wine, is that which is chiefly used Medically.

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction aforementioned.* Made with Water or Wine, or half Water half Wine, being taken Morning and Evening to half a Pint or more, sweetned with double refin'd Sugar, provokes Urine after a singular manner; and by the Urinary passages carries off all the fetid or stinking Recrements of the Blood and Humors, which cause the Arm-Pits and whole Body to have an ill Smell; and withal cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodg'd in those parts.

C H A P. DCXCV.

Of THROUGH-WAX:

O R,

Through-Leaf.

I. **T**HE Names. Since no Greek nor Antient Latin Authors have wrote of this Plant, we can give you no Names from them. Our modern Authors do generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum*: In English, *Through-Leaf*, and *Through-Wax*.

II. *The*

II. The Kinds. We have an account of ten or twelve sorts of this Plant, but most of them being Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of such as are to be met with in Great-Britain, which are the three following, viz. 1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*, Our common Through-Leaf. 2. *Perfoliata flore multiflora*, *Perfoliata longifolia* Dalechampi in Lugdunensi, Double Flowered Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf. 3. *Perfoliata filiposa vulgaris*, *Napifolia Anglorum filiquosa* Lobelij, *Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Tabernamontani*, & *Tragi*; *Perfoliata Napifolia* Lobelij, because as he says, it partakes of the Navew; and therefore some have called it *alio Brasica campestris*, *Sylvestris* vel *Agræstis filiquosa*, or *Perfoliata*: Our Common Codded Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Through-Leaf, has a Root which is small, long and lignous, perishing every Year after Seed time, and rising plentifully of its own Sowing the Spring following. It sends forth one straight round Stalk, and sometimes more, two Feet or more high, whose lower Leaves being of a blewish green Color, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and do stand close thereto, not encompassing it, but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompass the Stalk they spring from, until it wholly (as it were) passes thro' them; branching towards the top into many

Through-Leaf Common.



part, where the Leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly and two or two at any Joint. The Flowers are very small and yellow, standing in small clusters at the ends of the Branches, where (the leaves being parted away) the Seed follows, which is small and round, many thrust thick together.

IV. The second, or Double Flowered Through-Leaf. This differs in nothing from the former, but in the Heads of Flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, but give no Seed, being wholly a degenerate Species, rising from the Seed of the former, spending its Strength and Increase in its plentiful Heads of Flowers.

V. The third, or our Common Codded Through-Leaf. Its Root is small and woody, perishing after Seed time, which sends up weak Stalks, spreading themselves out at every Joint, with Leaves set at them, encompassing them at the bottom, very like unto the first Common Through-Wax, but thicker, fatter, and longer pointed, and of a whiter green Color, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort Leaves, and usually with an unevenness on the edges. The tops of the Branches are furnished with many small white Flowers, standing one above another, consist-

Through-Leaf Codded.



ing of four Leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into small long Cods, which are as it were square, in which is contained round brownish Seed.

VI. Gerard describes this Codded Plant thus. Its Root is long and single, dying when it has brought forth its Seed. It has small tender brittle Stalks 2 Feet high, bearing Leaves which wrap and envelope themselves round about, altho' they are not run thro' as the others are; yet they grow in such a manner, that upon the sudden view thereof, they seem to be pierced or pass thro' as the others are. Upon the small Branches do grow small white Flowers, which being past, there follow slender long Cods, like those of Turneps or Navew, whose Leaves and Cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence came the Name *Napifolia*. There is a cold kind hereof growing in Kent, in many places among the Corn, like this in each respect, but altogether less, which if it was brought into Gardens, would no doubt prove the very same.

VII. The

C H A P. DCXCVI.

OF THROAT-WORT:
OR,
CANTERBURY-BELLS.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, Τετραλιν: in Latine, *Trachelium, Cervicaria*, (for that it is good againſt the Strumous Kernels in the Neck and Uvularia, (becauſe it helps the Uvula, or Palate of the Mouth as ſome call it,) in Engliſh Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells.

II. The Kinds. Authors make Fifteen or Sixteen, or more Kinds of Throat-Worts, but moſt of them being Strangers with us, and ſcarcely to be ſeen in ſome Ages, unleſs by Travellers, we ſhall only take notice of thoſe which grow in our Country either Wild, or in Gardens, which are the ſeven following, viz. 1. *Trachelium minus* Doſonſi, *Lobelij, aliorumque, Cervicaria minor* Tubernemontani, *Uvularia exigua* Tragi, The leſſer Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. 2. *Trachelium majus flore albo vel purpureo ſimplex*, The greater Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. 3. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & Cæruleo*, The greater Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells double Flowered, white and blew. 4. *Trachelium majus* Belgarum *Lobelij*, The greater Dutch Throat-Wort. 5. *Trachelium Gigantum flore purpureo*, Giants Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells with a pale purple Flower. 6. *Trachelium ſerotinum*, Late Flowering Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. 7. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo*, *Planta Cardinalis*, The rich Crimſon American Throat-Wort or Cardinals Flower.

Throat-Wort ſmall, Common.



7 H

The

VII. The Places. The fiſt is found oftentimes in our Land, in Corn Fields, and Paſture Grounds. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays it grows plentifully in many places about *Kent*, and between *Farningham* and *Aimſford*, it grows in ſuch quantities in the Corn-Fields, as one *Mr. Bowles* ſays, on the tops of the Hills, that it may well be termed a Nuiſeance. The ſecond is Nurſt up in Gardens, as indeed are all the three Kinds. The third grows alſo in our Corn-Fields, and Wild as *Lobel* affirms; but is for the moſt part Nurſt up in our Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower thro' the Months of *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

IX. The Qualities. *Through-Leaf* is hot and dry in the fiſt Degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Vulnerary.

X. The Specification. It is uſed for Bruiſes and Wounds whether inward or outward, and Ruptures of all kinds, whether in Old or Young.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Eſſence from the whole Plant. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Powder of the dryed Herb. 4. An Oil or Ointment. 5. A Cataplaſm of the Leaves. And theſe may be made of either of the Kinds: The Coddred Species having (as *Tragus* ſays) the ſame Operation and Virtues with the other, and working the ſame Effects.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice or Eſſence. Either of them may be given inwardly from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in red Port Wine, or Barabar Wine Mull'd, Morning and Night, for inward Wounds or Bruiſes, or inward Ulcers in the Lungs, Reins, Bladder or Womb; as alſo for Ruptures whether of the Navel, Teſticles or Groin, and the parts outwardly affected may be waſhed and fomented with the ſame, to induce a ſpeedy Cure, whether in Old or Young.

XIII. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has the ſame Effects, but is much weaker, and may be uſed in the ſame manner: When taken inwardly, it may be given to half a Pint or more at a time.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves. It has the force of the Juice or Eſſence, being given to a Dram or more at a time Morning and Evening, ſo long as need ſhall require. Outwardly ſtrewed upon old, putrid and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, has an incarnate force, dries, and quickly heals them.

XV. The Oil or Ointment, made of the green Herb. It is good to eaſe Pain, repreſs a Flux of Humours to any part, to cleanſe and dry old Ulcers, and ſpeedily to heal up green Wounds, being Artfully applied.

XVI. The Cataplaſm. Applied outwardly, it has the ſame Force and Virtues with the former Preparations; it diſcuſſes ſimple and recent Contuſions, but is of principal uſe for the cure of Ruptures in Children, before they grow too old.

THREE-FACES in a Hood, ſee Hearts-Eaſe, Chap.

(346, 347.

THREE-LEAV'D GRASS, ſee Trefoil, Chap. 705.

Grass, Chap. 327. Self. 226, 227.

THRIFT, ſee

228.

Pinks, Chap. 564. Self. 18, 19,

40.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or lesser Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. The Root is lasting, shooting up a fresh every Year. It has smaller Leaves, and nothing so broad as the great Kind, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges. The Stalks are square, and smooth if it bears purple Flowers, but green if it bears white Flowers, which in Form are alike, and grow in a Bush or Tuft thick set together, more than any of the others, and smaller also, being not much bigger than the Flowers of the Field or Garden Rampions.

IV. The second, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is hard and white, spreading it self out into many Branches under Ground, not perishing every Year (tho' it looses all its Leaves in Winter) but abiding many Years, and increasing into several Heads or Knobs, from whence spring up new Leaves and Branches. It has many large and rough Leaves, something like unto Nettle Leaves, being broad and round at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and notched or dented on the edges, every one standing on a large Footstalk. From among these Leaves rise up divers square rough Stalks, divided at the top into several Branches, on which grow the like Leaves as at bottom, but lesser; towards the ends of the Branches stand the Flowers intermixed with some longer Heads, every one in its several Husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a Bell or Cup, wide open at the Mouth, and cut at the Brim into five Corners or Divisions, somewhat lesser than the Coventry Bells, in Chap. LXIV. Sect. V. foregoing; which in some Plants are of a pure white, in some whitish, and in others of a fair, deep, Purple color, and in other some paler. After the flowers are past, come smaller and rounder Heads than in the Coventry-Bells, containing flat Seed, but blacker, and not so red as those.

V. The third, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is like the last foregoing, nor does it differ in any thing therefrom, but in the duplicity of its Flower; and there is of both white and Purple Kinds, a double Flower'd Species, which bears double white Flowers, and double Purple or Blue.

VI. The fourth, or greater Dutch Throat-Wort. Its Root is pretty large, spreading under Ground, and has many Fibres adjoining. It rises up with several Branches or Stalks, which are tall, great and hairy, with several Leaves set thereon at distances, sometimes singly, and sometimes two together upon short Footstalks, which are pretty long, broadish at bottom, and so growing gradually to a sharp Point, and are notched like a Saw on the edges, not much unlike those of the greater Throat-Wort at Sect. IV. above, saving that these are much greater both in the Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are of a Purplish-red color, and almost as large as those of the Coventry Bells. In all other particulars it agrees with the last or greater Kind.

VII. The fifth, or Giants Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is great, thick and white, not perishing Annually, but abiding many Years. This is the same Argentine Name, yet scarcely ever grows higher than the second sort foregoing. Its Leaves are not so rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a fresher green color. The Stalks bear such like Leaves on them, more thinly or dispersedly set, having a flower at the bottom of every Leaf from the middle upwards, being somewhat like the great Throat-Wort in Form, but of a pale or brist reddish

purple color, turning their Brims or Corners a little backward, with a Forked Clapper in the middle, which is eminent and yellow. The Seed is white, and plentiful in the Heads, which will abide all the Winter upon the Stalks, until all the Seed being shed, the Heads remaining seem like torn Rags, or thin pieces of Skin eaten with Worms. There is another of this Species, but it differs in nothing from this now Described, but in its Flower, which is white.

VIII. The sixth, or late Flowering Throat-Wort, or Canterbury Bells. Its Root is thick and bathy, its lower Leaves are Downy, dark, green, and pretty soft in handling, broad at bottom and small, and sharp at the point, unevenly waved on the sides about the edges. The Stalk rises up to be about 2 feet high, being soft, and almost woolly like the Leaves. It spread out into some Branches at the top, bearing many Bell-fashioned Flowers, like the first greater sort (at Sect. IV.) but smaller, and of a pale bluish or purplish Ash color, which by reason of their late Flowering, gave occasion for the Name.

IX. The seventh, or rich Crimson Throat-Wort of America, or Cardinals Flower. This brave Plant has a white Root, which spreads it self divers ways under Ground, and sends forth many green Leaves, which are spread round about the head thereof, each of which is something broad and long, pointed at the end, and finely snipt about the edges. From the midst of which rises up a round hollow Stalk, two Feet high at least, beset with divers such Leaves as grow below, but longer below than above, and spreading it self out at top abundantly, every Branch bearing divers green Leaves on them, and one at the Foot of every one of them also, the tops whereof do end in a very large Tuft of Flowers, with a small green Leaf at the foot of the Stalk of every Flower, each Footstalk being about an Inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long Leaves or Points turned downwards; and in the midst of every one of them, a most Rich Crimson coloured Flower, ending in five long narrow Leaves, standing all of them fore-right, but 3 of them falling down, with a long Umbone or Pointle, set as it were at their back, bigger below, and smaller above, with a small Head at top, being of a little paler color than the Flower, but of no Smell at all; admirable only for the so great a Bush of Orient red Crimson Flowers. The Seed is inclosed in small Heads, within the green husks which held the Flowers, which is very like to the Seed Vessels of the Coventry-Bells, and is small, and of a brownish color.

X. The Places. The first has been found growing in the Meadow next to Ditton's Ferry, as you go to Windsor; upon the Chalky Hills near Greenwich in Kent; and in a Field by the Highway, going from thence to Dartford; in Henningham Park in Essex; and in Sion-Meadow near Bristol, not far from London. The second grows plentifully in Woods and Hedge-rows in Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingbourne, Gravesend, Southfleet and Greenwich, especially under Cobham Park-Hall, leading from Southfleet to Rochester; at Eltham, at cut the Park not far from Greenwich, and in most Pastures about Watford and Busby, and parts adjacent to them. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth grows in Holland and Meadows, and several parts of England. The fifth grows plentifully upon the Banks of the River Ouse in Yorkshire, and other places. The sixth is named W. H. L. mostly in Gardens. The seventh grows near the River Canada, and in some parts of New-England and other parts of America; but in a word all these several Species are Nurst up in many of our Gardens here in Great-Britain.

XI. The

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from May to the end of July or August, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Absterfivē, Afringent, and Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Specification.* Throat-Wort cures Inflammations, Wounds and Ulcers in the Tonfils, Palate, Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They are Afringent, and found to be effectual to gargle and wash the Mouth and Throat, where is any Tumor, or Inflammation of the Tonfille, Uvula, Throat, Mouth, Gums; as also Wounds, Sores or Ulcers in those parts, being gargled withal warm, or Syringed into the Throat: So in like manner it is appropriated to running Sores and Ulcers in the Neck, or Secret parts of Man or Woman, whether outward or inward, being often wash'd therewith; if outward, or injected in with a proper Yard or Womb Syringe, they wonderfully cleanse, dry, and heal them: But if the Sores or Ulcers are inveterate or stubborn, it will be good to add an 8th part of Spirit of Wine thereto, and sweeten the same with Honey, and towards the conclusion, to every Pint of the Liquid, to add an Ounce or fix Drams of Roch Alum in fine Powder.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in half Water half Wine.* If it is made strong, it has all the same Virtues, being used in like manner with Spirit of Wine, Honey and Alum, and so applied as a Gargarism, or as a Lotion, or as an Injection with a proper Syring; and it performs the like in old running Sores or Ulcers in the Neck, or any other part of the Body; and by its Faculty of drying and binding, it restrains the Flux of sharp humours to any Ulcer, Sore or part, which fretting the place, keeps it from healing: It heals also simple green Wounds, conglutinating their Lips after an excellent manner.

C H A P. DCXCVII.

Of T H Y M E, Vulgarly called

THYME - Garden.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Hafce*: in Greek it is called *Θυμ* (and *τὸ θυμ*), quod *ipsi qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibeantur*; in Latine, *Thymus* and *Thymum*: in English *Thyme*, and *Time*.

II. *The Kinds.* The cheif or principal Kinds are two, viz. 1. *Thymus Hortensis*, Garden Thyme, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Thymus Sylvestris*, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme, of which in Chap. 698. next following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* They are chiefly five, viz. 1. *Thymus Hortensis*, *Thymum Hortense commune*, *Thymus durior*, *Thymus vulgaris nostras*, *Thymum durius* & *nigrum*; *Pepolina*

Cesalpini, Our Common Garden Thyme. 2. *Thymum Legitimum capitatum*, *Thymum verum* *Dioscoridis*, *Thymum capitatum*, *Thymum creticum*, The true Thyme of the Antients. 3. *Thymum Lurium Candidius*, Hoary Garden Thyme. 4. *Thymum Ciratum*, *Thymum Limonatum*, Limon Thyme. 5. *Thymum Masticinum*, *Thymum Latifolium*, also *Serpillum Hortense*, Mastic Thyme.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Garden Thyme, has a shrubby, fibrous, woody Root, which will live thro' many Winters, if they be not too vehement or sharply cold, and the Plant it self be not grown too great or woody, which will also cause it to perish or dye. It is a small low shrubby or woody Plant, with brittle

Thyme Garden, common.



Branches, and small hard green Leaves on them, with small white purplish Flowers, and some Leaves among them, standing in rundles round about the Stalks, after which comes the Seed, which is small, and browner than that of Marjoram. The whole Plant is of an exceeding Aromatick and sweet Smell, very acute and pleasing to the Senses.

There is a Defect in the Cut of this Species, for here it is represented like Thyme cut off or cropt, the Graver having cut off the Tops, or left out its rundles of Flowers and Seeds. This kind is for the most part propagated by Slips, set in the Spring-time, after the very cold Weather is past.

V. The second, or true Thyme of the Antients. Its Root is woody, pretty long, (respect being had to the Magnitude of the Plant) and slender, with many Fibres adjoining to it. It is a very tender Plant, having hard and hoary brittle Branches, spreading out from a small woody Stem, nearly a Foot high, on which grow at several Joints, many small, whitish or hoary green Leaves, of a quick Aromatick sweet Smell and Taste. At the tops of the Branches stand small whitish green Heads, somewhat like unto the Heads of *Stoechas*, which are made up as it were of many Leaves or Scales; out of which come forth small purplish Flowers, not having any manifest Seed, as Theophrastus, and some of the other

Thyme true of Dioscorides.



Antient Authors say, but the produce of those seeds being sown, gave a new increase of the Plant. which is a perfect Demonstration that it is not sown in proper Seed.

Thyme Hoary.



VI. The third, or Hoary Thyme. Its Root is woody, fibrous, and perennial. It is in form almost like the first Described, saving that

it grows not so high, its Leaves are longer or larger, and withal Whiter, or a little Hoary, and a little more thinly or dispersedly set: Its Branches are also smaller, but its Flowers and Seeds grow in rundles towards the tops like that, and not unlike them for Form; but more acute or quick in its Smell and Taste, than Our Common Garden Thyme.

VII. The fourth, or Limon Thyme. It is a tender but Noble Plant, not much differing in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Form and manner of Growing, from our Common Thyme, saving that it grows more upright, bushing or spreading itself out thick with Branches. The Leaves are small, and of a green color, which with its Heads or Rundles of Flowers and Seed, have the perfect Smell of a Citron or Limon, but more acute and Aromatick; and the Flowers are also whiter than those of the Common sort.

VIII. The fifth, or Mastich Thyme. Its Root is woody, fibrous and perennial. It grows not so upright as the former kinds, but rather lyes or spreads upon the Ground with small Branches, but many more in number, and nothing near so woody; the Leaves also are not so hard, but softer and broader. The Flowers grow in rundles at the tops of the Stalks and Branches of a purplish white color, like those of the first and third sorts foregoing. This better endures the Winter, and longer, but gives no Seed with us, and is therefore propagated by Slipping. It has an Aromatick, Odoriferous pleasant Smell and Taste, yet scarcely so quick as the Common Kind.

IX. The Places. The second grows plentifully about Sevil in Spain, (where they know no other Thyme) as also in Italy, Syria, Candia, and several parts of Greece; but that, with all the rest, are Nurst up with us in Gardens. The fourth Kind Gerard says, he found growing Wild in a Barren Field at Southfleet in Kent; but it is truly with us a Garden Plant; yet it is found in many places in Kent, between Southfleet and Lingfield-Downes, and between Rochester and Sittingbourn, even in the High-way, where, by its very Smell, it may be known from the Common.

X. The Times. They Flower with us about the latter end of June, and thro' all July; but the second Species Flowers later, viz. scarcely till August.

XI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third Degree at least; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomackick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hytterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XII. The Specification. Thyme is used chiefly for Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Convulsions, Apoplexies; also for Sickness at Heart or Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Strangury. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels both Birth and After-birth, and helps such as are dull Sighted, and have a bad Memory.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Water and Wine. 4. A Decoction in Milk. 5. A Powder. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirit. 9. A Distilled Oil. 10. Potestates or Powers. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Bathed upon Warts it takes them away; it dissolves cold Tumors, and eases

eases Pains in any part proceeding from a cold Cause, by applying it to the Place: And snufft up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors which cause Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, dullness of Sight, weakness of the Memory, Head-achs, Megrim, &c.

XV. *The Essence.* Given from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more, in the *Distilled Water*, or other proper Vehicle, it causes an expectoration of Flegm (so also if it is taken with Honey, Salt and Vinegar:) It is good for the Spleen, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing; kills Worms in the Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, expells the dead Child; and being bathed upon recent Tumors, it dissolves them.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in a mixture of both.* It has the Virtues of the *Essence* aforegoing, but as it has not the same strength, so it ought to be given in a much larger quantity, as to half a Pint at a time, more or less; it helps such as are dull Sighted, have a bad Memory, and an ill Digestion, because it warms, comforts, and strengthens the Tone thereof.

XVII. *The Decoiled Oil.* It is Anodyne, eases all Aches and Pains in any part, as also painful Tumors, Gout, &c. arising from cold and moist Causes, being bathed Morning and Night upon the parts affected before the Fire: It eases Gripping pains in the Belly, pains of the Spleen, and is very effectual in curing the Cramp.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* Used as an Errhine, it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Recrements, which are the causes of many Diseases. It is of good use in Meats and Broths, to warm and comfort a cold and moist Stomach, to help Digestion, and expel Wind. If given to three Drams (I should think two Drams to be enough) in Oxymel fasting, it is said to purge Cholera and other sharp Humors, and help such as have the Gout, and is profitable for such as have an Apoplexy, Falling-Sickness or Lethargy. Given to a Dram, or Dram and half every Morning fasting in Mead, or Oxymel, it brings down a great Belly, and takes away the hardness thereof. It is good against the swelling and pain of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Hips; eases pains in the Eyes, and helps such as are Blear-Ey'd. Given to two Drams in White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder: Mixt with a double or treble quantity of Honey, and given in *Aniseed-Wine*, it is comfortable to the Head and Stomach, expells Wind, eases the Strangury, and helps a dry Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* The Leaves beaten into a pulp in a Stone or Brass Mortar, adding a sufficient quantity of the *Liquid Juice*, and brought to a Consistency with Bean or Wheat-Flower, or white Bread, eases the pain, and dissolves the Tumor in the Cods which are much tumified or swollen: So also applied to the Forehead and Temples, it eases the Megrim, Headach, and helps other Diseases of those parts.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Essence*, but much weaker: Mixed with *Vinegar of Roses*, and applied as an *Epithem* to the Forehead and Temples, it is said to ease the raging pain of the Headach and Megrim; help against the Vertigo, and abate the raging in Frenzies and Deliriums. Given inwardly to 4 or 6 Ounces, with 40 or 60 Drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, it is said to break the Stone in the Bladder; at least it potently cleanses the Urinary

parts of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Muchage odg'd in those parts.

XXI. *The Spirit.* Given to a Spoonful or more, at a time, either alone well dulcified with Sugar, or *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or in a Glass of generous Canary, it very much comforts the Stomach, warms and strengthens it, is good against palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, Fainting and swooning Fits, and other illnesses of the middle Ventricle.

XXII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is of excellent use for all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and therefore is a most potent thing against Convulsions, Cramps, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palsies and Agues. Dose from 4 Drops to 10, according to Age and the exigency of the Disease, being dropt into fine Sugar, and then mixt with some proper Vehicle to swallow it down in.

XXIII. *The Porestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Essence, Oil and Spirit*, are very subtil, and penetrate more than either of them; (and in my Opinion) are better to be given in Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Gout, &c. and much more effectual than the *Essence or Spirit*, and more safe than the *Oil* for outward application. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops or more in Canary, or any other convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, to be used with a *Continuando*, so long as the necessity of the Disease shall require.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hysterick, good against all the cold and moist affections of those parts; warming, comforting and strengthening them, and restoring their Tone when profligated or hurt. Dose from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle, which may best agree with the Stomach of the Patient.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an *Alexipharacon*, good against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, by defending the Heart, and destroying the very Essence of the Malignity: It is also good against the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature, by destroying the ferment of the Poison, and so putting a stop to its Carrière, that it may not infect the Blood, and contaminate the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose so many Drops as to make the Vehicle, as Canary or other Wine, pleasantly sharp, and to be repeated 3 or 4 times a day as necessity may require.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a Nephritick, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, as also of the Womb: It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of all sorts of Hetrogene matters; and many times carries off by Urine, the Morbifick cause of Palsies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Rheumarisms and Gouts: It opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, gives ease in the Collick, and suppresses Vapors, whether arising from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb. Dose from 6 Drops to 10, 15, or 20, in any proper mixture, as the Age and Nature of the Disease may require.

C H A P. DCXCVIII.

of THYME - WILD :

O R,

MOTHER-THYME.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the Arabians *Hemen* : in Greek *Ἑρμανθισμός* and *τὸ ἑρμανθισμῶδες*, & *Serpento dictum* in Latine, *Serpillum*, and *Serpillum*, *Thymum Sylvestre* : and in English, *Wild Thyme*, *Mother Thyme*, or *Mother of Thyme*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall treat only of the five following. viz. 1. *Serpillum majus flore purpureo*, & *flore albo*, vel *Candido*, The greater Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*, both with a purple and white Flower. 2. *Serpillum Sylvestre Clusij*, *Serpillum Rachenense Lobelij*, *Clusius* his Wild Thyme. 3. *Serpillum vulgare minus*, *Ἑρμανθισμός*, *Serpillum Sylvestre minus*, Our Common Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*. 4. *Serpillum Moschatum*, *Musked Mother Thyme*. 5. *Serpillum aureum*, *flore variegatum*, *Gilded* or *changeable Coloured* Wild Thyme.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*. Its Root is bushy and fibrous, almost like that of Our Common Garden Thyme. It grows more upright than other Wild Thyme does, with two Leaves for the most part at a Joint like the other, but greater, and not of so dark a green

Mother of Thyme.



color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, not much unlike to the Garden Thyme, of a reddish purple color, but somewhat larger, as the whole Plant is : Its Smell is not vehemently strong, but Thyme-like sweet, and of a hot Taste. There is another sort of this Species, differing only in these things, that its Leaves are of a fresher green, and its Flowers of a white color.

IV. The second, or *Clusius* his Wild Thyme. Its Root is woody, and it springs up with many hard or woody Branches, standing in a manner upright, or but a little inclining, set with many Leaves together at spaces, somewhat longer than in any other sort of Thyme. The Flowers grow in Rundles by spaces towards the tops of the Stalks, with some few Leaves at them, being of a purplish color, very like to Garden Thyme, which Leaves, as also the Stalks, are of a whitish hoariness, and abide all Winter. It is of a strong heady Aromatick Smell, a little like to Southernwood.

V. The third, or our common Wild Thyme, or *Mother-Thyme*. Its Root runs several ways under the upper Surface of the Ground, with many small Fibres springing from it, which spreading Root

Thyme Wild, Small



springs up in several places, so that the Plant seems to be a roundish Bush or heap of Thyme laid and spread about the same. It springs up with many hard brownish Branches round about the said Root, all of them lying as it were upon the Ground, which also take Root again as they lie, and so spread themselves every way. The Leaves are small and of a sad green color, smelling like unto Thyme, but not altogether so acute or quick, nor yet of altogether so hot or quick a Taste. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches of a purple color. There is another sort of this Species, differing nothing at all therefrom, but only in the color of the Flower, which is white.

VI. The fourth, or *Musked Mother - Thyme*. It has a running small fibrous Root, which sends forth Branches, growing as it were upright, but with fewer Stalks, and thinner (with Leaves, which are somewhat longer than those of the Com-

mon Thyme, and not of so sad a green color : Its Flowers grow in rundles towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and the Smell of the whole Plant is very near to that of Musk, from which it took its Name.

VII. The fifth, or Gilded, or Changeable colored Wild Thyme. The difference of this Species from the common Wild kind, consists chiefly in the variable mixture of Green and Yellow, in the Leaves of this Thyme ; for the green Leaves thereof are in some striped, and in others edged with a Gold yellow color, which has given occasion to its Gilded or Changeable colored Name.

VIII. The Places. In many Foreign Countries where the Climates are warm, as Syria, Greece, Crete, Spain, Italy, &c. they are said to grow Wild, whence they are called Wild Thyme ; but with us in England, they are all Nurst up in Gardens : However the third Species I have found growing in many Counties of our Land, as in Norfolk, Cambridgehire, Essex, Kent, Surry, &c. That with white Flowers which is the more rare, has been found growing on Bushy Heath, in Digwell-Meadows by Hatfield.

IX. The Times. They Flourish all the Summer long, but their Flowering time is chiefly in June and July.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Mother-Thyme Plants, are altogether the same with those specified of Garden-Thyme in the former Chapter ; nor is there any manifest difference between them as to their Force, Strength and Effects, so that we need say no more thereof in this place.

TOAD-FLAX, see Flaxweed, Chap. 269, 270.
TOAD-STOOL, see Mushroom, Chap. 507, 508.
TONGUE-BLADE, see Horse-Tongue, Chap. 382.
TORCHES, see Mullein, Chap. 507, 508, 509

C H A P. DCXCIX.

of TOBACCO English.

I. **THE Names.** It has no Arabick nor Greek Name that we know of, being a Plant unknown to the Antients ; but our Moderns have called it in Latine *Petum* (which is said to be the proper Indian Name) and *Nicotiana*, (from one Nicot a French-Man, Resident in Portugal, who first sent it to the Queen of France, from whence it was also called *Herba Regina* :) It was also called *Tabacco*, as first coming to us from an Island of that Name in the West-Indies : *Lobel* accounts it a kind of *Hyoscyamus* or *Henbane*, and therefore called it *Hyoscyamus Luteus*, and *Hyoscyamus dubius*, as being a yellow or doubtful kind of *Henbane*. We in English call it *Tobacco*.

II. The Kinds. It is either 1. English, called *Petum Anglicum*, *Nicotiana Anglica*, English Tobacco, of which in this Chapter. 2. Or *Petum Indicum*, *Petum Americanum*, *Petum Hispanicum*, *Nicotiana Mexicana vel Peruviana*, *Nicotiana Virginiana*, Indian or American Tobacco, of which in the second Book of this Work.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is neither so great nor woody as that of the Indian Kinds, and perishes every Year with the Frosts in Winter, but generally comes up out of the Seed, which is shed of its own accord. It rises up with a thick round Stalk, about two feet high, on which do grow round, fat, and soft green Leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian kinds, neither for length nor breadth, a little roundish pointed, and smooth on the edges. The Stem is branched out variously, bearing at the tops of each Branch several Flowers, set in green Husks like the others, but nothing so large, scarcely growing above

Tobacco English.



the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow color. The Seed which follows, is not so bright as the Spanish or Virginian, but larger than it, and contained in the like large Heads.

IV. Gerard describes it thus, Its Root is small and thready, it grows to the height of two Cubits: the Stalk is thick, fat and great, full of a spongy Pith, and is spread out into several Branches, set with smooth and even Leaves, thick, and full of Juice. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, something lesser than those of the Black Henbane. The Caps in which the Flowers do stand, are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharp points, in which stands the Husk or Head, something round, full of very small Seed, not much unlike the Seed of Marjoram.

V. The Places. This was brought into Europe in Seed by Nicot, with the Seed also of the true Indian or American Tobacco, of which this our present Plant is certainly a Species. *Lobel* thought it

to participate both of *Henbane* and *Tobacco*, from whence he was induced to give it those particular Names; but it is used by many instead of *Tobacco*, and is also called by the same Name, being first brought (as it is thought) from some parts of *Brasil*, which is probable from *Nicots Agency* in *Portugal*, to whose King the whole *Brasilian* Country was first sold. It is also said to be brought from *Trinidad* (an Island in the *West Indies*) and from *Virginia* and several other places; and being taken in Pipes as other *Tobacco*, its fumes or smoke, work the same effects, of Drunkenness, titiating the Senses, relaxing the Spirits, and strengthening the whole Man (in such as be accustomed to *Tobacco*) as the true *Spanish* or *Virginian* do. It is also raised in our Gardens in *England*, and is more familiar with us than the other *Indian* Kinds are. Being Sown here, it prospers exceedingly, inasmuch that it is not eafie to be destroyed where it once has taken root.

VI. The Times. *Parkinson* says it early gives ripe Seed, which the other *Tobacco* in *North* seldom do. It flowers from the beginning of *June*, to the end of *August* or later, and oftentimes till the *Autumn* is far spent; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VII. The Qualities. Tho' some thought this Plant to be cold, yet *Lobel* is of Opinion that it is hot, because of its biting taste, and it is probable to be hot and dry in the second Degree: It is *Aperitive*, *Absterfive*, *Astringent*, *Vulnerary*, *Emetick*, *Cathartick* and *Salivatick*.

VIII. The Specification. It causes an expectoration of tough *Flegm* out of the *Stomach* and *Lungs*; it kills Worms in the *Stomach* and *Belly*, and eases Gripping pains in the *Bowels*, provokes *Urine*, cleanses the *Urinary* passages; is good against Tumors, Apoplexies, Bitches, Boils, Scabs, inveterate Ulcers, Kings-Evil-Sores and the like.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A *Liquid Juice* of the Herb. 2. A *Syrup* of the same. 3. The Seed. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Powder of the Leaves and Stalks. 6. The whole Leaves. 7. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Liquor. 10. A Decoction of Leaves and Stalks. 11. The Ashes. 12. The cut Leaves for Smoking.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. *Parkinson* says that it is effectual to cure the *Dropfy*, by taking 4 or 5 Ounces of the Juice fasting, which will strongly purge the Body both upwards and downwards. I have had no experience of it, but 'tis very probable that it may cure the *Dropfy*, if given by a wife Hand and in a due Dose. I should be afraid to give 4 or 5 Ounces at a time, by reason of its Violence; but it is a continued use of it, beginning with a small quantity, and gradually increasing it, that must determine how much may be safely given at a time. *Monardus* says it is an *Alexipharmicon* against the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature, being immediately applied to the hurt place.

XI. The Syrup of the same. It is found by good Experience to expectorate rough *Flegm* out of the *Stomach* and *Lungs*. It kills Worms in the *Stomach* and *Belly*, eases the Head-ach and Megrims, as also the Cholick and Gripping pains in the *Bowels*; tho' for some time it may seem to cause more trouble in them, and disaffect the *Stomach*. It is profitable for those who have the *Stone* or *Gravel* in

the *Keins* or *Bladder*, to ease their pains, expel them, and provoke *Urine*.

XII. The Seed. It is said to be more effectual to ease the Toothach, than any *Henbane* Seed.

XIII. The Ointment. Take of the Green Leaves 3 handfals; bruise it, and add to it Oil Olive a Quart; boil them on a gentle Fire till the Herb grows crisp, and the Oil will bubble no longer; then cut the Oil by pressing, and add to it Bees-tallow, beef Suet, ½ pint, of each a quarter of a pound. Turpentine 2 Ounces; melt them together, and then throw in powder of round Barre-sticks or Onions, putting it in when the Mass is almost cold, and so stir them well together. Gerard makes it thus. Take of the Green Leaves three Pounds and a half well bruised in a Mortar, Oil Olive a Quart, mix, and boil gently to crispness, and the bubbling to cease. Strain hard out by pressing, and add thereto of Wax, 8 Ounces, Resin 4 Ounces, Turpentine 2 Ounces, melt and mix them well together, and keep it for use. If to this there be added three Ounces of the Subtil Powder of *Virginia Tobacco*, it will be much the better. It dissolves stumous Tumors, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings-Evil; it also cleanses and heals all sorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applied; as also simple Burnings and Scaldings, caused by what means soever; and in healing simple green Wounds, Contusions, &c. it has no second.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Stalks. Used as a Sternutatory, it opens the Head, and cleanses it of the Recrements of the Brain: Strewed upon old Ulcers, it disposes them to a speedy healing: It also kills Lice in the Head.

XV. The whole Leaves. Applied to any Ulcer cleanses it, and disposes it to heal; applied to recent Contusions and Tumors, it dissolves them: It eases also the Headach and Megrims.

XVI. The Cataplasim of the Leaves. Applied to the Belly in a dry Belly-ach, it gives relief and cure; and kills Worms in the *Stomach* and *Belly*. Made by simple bruising and applied, it much prevails against the Evil in 12 or 14 days time. Applied to any green Wound, it induces a speedy healing.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is often given dulcified with Sugar, before the Fit of an Ague, both to lessen the Fits and to alter them, which in 5 or 6 times using it is said to cure. This Water will taste of the sharpness of the Herb, which is not usual in other Distilled Waters: It also expectorates *Flegm* out of the *Stomach* and *Lungs*.

XVIII. The Liquor. It is made of the Leaves not Distilled to dryness, (the Herb being bruised before Distillation) digested in Horse-Dung for 14 days, and then hung up in a Bag in a Wine-Cellar, from whence this Liquor will distill or drop down. It is good for Cramps, Aches, Gouts, Sciatica, Itch, Scabs, foul Sores, running Ulcers, Cankers, &c.

XIX. The Decoction of the Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Syrup, but weaker. It kills Lice, and cures running Sores in Children's Heads.

XX. The Ashes of Leaves and Stalks. They cleanse the Gums and Teeth, and make them white. Their Infusion in Water is said to cure the Itch, Scabs, Leprosie, &c.

XXI. The Cut Leaves for Smoking. It is held to be nearly as good as our *Common Virginia*, commonly Smoked in Pipes; but because of the plenty of that, is seldom used.

CHAP. DCC.

of TOOTH-WORT:

OR,

TOOTH-RAPE.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name that is known, being a Plant the Antients were ignorant of; our modern Authors have called it in Latine *Dentaria*, (from the likeness of its Roots to Teeth) also *Dentillaria*; by some *Squamaria* and *Squamata*, also *Radix Squamata*, (from its likeness to Scales) in English *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of *Tooth-worts* which are nothing of *Kin*, or have no relation one to another, excepting in their Names; as the *Dentaria*, commonly called *Coralworts*, of which we have already spoken at large, in Chap. 152. foregoing, which are no Species of the Plant we here intend. The *Tooth-Worts* in this place are of another form and purport, and are chiefly two, viz. 1. *Dentaria*, *Dentaria major Matthioli*, *Anblatum Dodonæi*, *Arachidum Casalpinii*, *Æglethros Plinij Gesnero*; *Squamaria*; *Squamata*; *Radix Squamata*; *Orobanchæ radice Dentata major*, The greater *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*. 2. *Dentaria minor*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentaria "Aquilæ"*, *Aphyllus Clusij*, *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, The lesser *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or the greater *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed Lungwort*. It has for its Root small Scales, (if they may be so called,) like as the Stalks or Branches have, which consist likewise, wholly of blackish purple, shining thick Scales, lying

Tooth-Wort Greater.



pretty close together, compact one upon another. In the beginning of the Spring, there rise out of the tops of these scaly Branches, tender and brittle sappy Stalks, about a span in length, without any Leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping Flowers, and blackish inward, standing in Husks, in which afterwards grow up small Vessels, with small Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. There is often found among the Mushrooms, a certain kind of Excrecence consisting of a Gelly, or soft substance like that of the Mushroom. It rises forth of the Ground, in Form like unto *Orobanchæ* or *Broom-Rape*, and also in substance, having a tender, thick, tuberos, or misshapen Body, consisting as it were of Scales like unto Teeth, (whence it took its Name) of a dusky shining color, tending to Purple. The Stalk rises up in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow Flowers, like those of *Satyrion*; on their outside of an overworn whitish color. The whole Plant resembles a rude form of that Gelly or slimy Matter found in the Fields, which is called the Falling of Stars, or *Ignis Fatuus*. Its Root is small and tender.

V. The second, or lesser *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*. Its Root is smaller, less scaly, and more white and transparent, diversly divaricated like Coral, white of color, full of Juice, and without any Fibres annexed to it. The Stalk is in like manner without Leaves, having whitish purple Flowers at the top, sometimes but two or three, and sometimes many more, but varying in some places, as being of a more purplish color. Gerard says, that this differs not from the former, saving that it is altogether less, but in most other respects alike.

VI. The Places. They grow most commonly under Trees where they have much shadow. Gerard says they grow at the bottoms of Elme Trees, and such like, in shadowy places. He found them growing in a Lane called *East-Lane*, going from *Maidstone* in *Kent*, unto *Cocks-Heath*, half a Mile from the Town, and in other places thereabouts, as also in the Fields about *Croydon*, especially about a place called *Grouts*; and in a Wood in *Kent* called *Row*, or *Rough-Hill*, near *Crayfoot*; also near *Harwood* in *Lancashire*, in a Wood called *Talbot-Bank*, a Mile from *Whanley*.

VII. The Times. They spring up and grow thro' all the Summer Months, and Flower in May and June; and sometimes they are found in Flower in July and August.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing; but from the use our Country People make of them, it is probable that they may be Cooling, Drying, Appetitive, Absterfise, Astringent and Pulmonick, or appropriated to the Lungs, for which reason they have called it *Lungwort*, which Authors have distinguished (as aforementioned) into the greater or lesser kinds.

IX. The Decoction in Wine or Water. Being well sweetned with Honey, it is good to open Obstructions of the Lungs, to loosen and expectorate thick tough Flegm which stuffs them up, and causes Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and therefore may be of good use in Asthma's, Phthisicks, and other like Diseases of those parts, proceeding from Repletion.

CHAP. DCCL.
OF TORMENTIL
OR,
SETFOIL.

I. THE Names. It has not been writ of by any of the Antient Greek or Latine Authors, yet some of our Moderns have given it a Greek Name from its form, or number of Leaves, viz. *ἑπταφυλλιον*, *Heptaphyllum*, from whence it has been called in Latine *Septisfolium*, in English *Setfoil*, or *Seven-Leav'd Grass*; which is not properly so, for it has not seven Leaves, but each Leaf for the most part is divided into seven parts, or very eminent divisions, so that each part looks as if it were a particular Leaf. It is also called in Latine *Tormentilla*, and by some *Stellaria*, from the Form of the Leaves; and by others *Consolida rubra*, from the effects and color of the Roots, and in English *Tormentil*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it, but we shall only treat of two, which are most common with us, viz. 1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*, *Pentaphyllum commune*, *Tormentilla minor*, Our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. 2. *Tormentilla major*, *Pentaphyllum majus*, *Tormentilla vulgaris major*, *Tormentilla Alpina Camerarij*, The greater Tormentil or Setfoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is smaller than Bistort, but blacker without, and somewhat thick, and not so

Tormentil Common.



red within, and sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish Fibres adjoining. This Plant is so like to Cinkfoil, that many mistake it for the same. It has many reddish slender weak Branches rising up from the Root, which lye upon the Ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leaves which stand closer to the Stalks than those of Cinkfoil do, with the Pediculus or Root stalk encompassing the Branches at divers places; but those which grow next to the Ground, are set upon long Footstalks, each of whose Leaves are like unto the Leaves of Cinkfoil, but something longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided into but five Leaves or parts, but most of them into seven, from whence it took its Name of Setfoil. And standing round (as it were) in the division like a Star, thereby obtain'd the Name also of *Stellaria*; yet some Stalks have six Leaves sometimes, and some eight, as Nature and the Fertility of the Soil are pleas'd to form them. At the tops of the Branches, come forth several small yellow Flowers, consisting each of five Leaves, exactly like those of Cinkfoil but smaller.

IV. The second, or greater Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is black without, reddish within, and thick, tuberous or knobby. As this (with the former) may be accounted among the Species of Cinkfoil, so it brings forth many Stalks slender and weak

Tormentil Greater.



scarcely able to lift it self up, or stand upright, but rather leaning aside; the Leaves tho' something lesser than Cinkfoil, yet are something larger than the former; sometimes they may chance to be but five in number, but for the most part seven (as the first above described) a little snapt about the edges; and the Flowers grow on the tops of the Stalks, very like to those of Cinkfoil. This differs but very little

little from the former, but only in the Magnitude of the Leaves and Roots, which are much greater and redder, and of a livelier Smell, but in all things else alike.

V. *The Places.* The first grows as well in Woods and shady places, as in open Champion Grounds, and about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Kingdom. The second grows in such like places, but delights chiefly in a richer, and sometimes a more fandy Soil: They are both Planted also in many Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower all the Summer Months, as from May to the end of August.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is very little hot, scarcely in the first Degree, but dry in the third; Alstringent, Absterfivè, Vulnerary, Stomackick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, of very thin and subtil parts.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Plague, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, expels Poison, and defends the Heart. It cures Agues, the Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; also Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Defluxion of Humors to any Wound, Sore or Ulcer. Opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and is of excellent use in the Cure of the Jaundice, and to heal simple green Wounds in any part.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make' thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decolion of the Root, or Root and Leaves.* 4. *A Powder of the Root.* 5. *A Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasim.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* It stops all Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or any Wound in any part; refits all Poison, and the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all Pestilential Diseases, and such as are Infectious, as the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever, by expelling thro' a gentle Diaphoresis, the malignity from the Heart. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or other Sytyck or fit Wine.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues with advantage, as being the more efficacious Medicament. It cures Agues, being given some Hours before the coming of the Fit, and the Patient laid down to Sweat thereupon, being repeated for some considerable time. It is an effectual Antidote or Counter-Poison, Antipestilential, and a Cure for the yellow Jaundice. There is scarcely any more effectual Remedy against the Bloody-Flux, or any other Flux of the Belly; it strengthens the Stomach, stops Cholerick Vomiting, helps the disticity of the Blood, and opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is good against Fumes, Vapors, and fower or bitter Belchings, and loathing of the Stomach: It is profitable against the malignity of Venereal Diseases, and cures the *Lues*, because it so mightly refits Putrefaction. It strengthens the Womb, stops all its Fluxes, and prevents Miscarriage. It is good against Ruptures or Burstings, and to cure all sorts of simple Wounds in what part soever, whether inward or outward. Dropt into the Eyes, it cures Sores and Ulcers there; stops Fluxions of hot and sharp Rheums, eases the pain, and clears the Sight.

It makes a good Injection for foul, corrupt, and rotten Sores and Ulcers in any part, chiefly in the Mouth, Throat, Jaws, and privy Parts of Man or Woman. And is of singular use for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: Mixed with Vinegar, and applied to Sores, Ulcers and Scabs in the Head, and other parts, it quickly heals them. It is effectual against the Hemorrhoides or Piles, they being bathed and fomented therewith warm; and is profitable against the Whites or Reds being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by injecting it up the Womb with a Womb Syringe. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in some proper Wine or Liquor.

XII. *The Decolion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so potent, and therefore must be taken in greater quantities, as to half a Pint at a time or more: Mixt with Honey and Alum, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry and heal, old filthy corrupt running Sores and Ulcers in any part: And *Andreas Valesius* says, that the Decolion of the Root is no less effectual to Cure the French-Pox, than *Guajacum* or *China*, because it so mightly refits Putrefaction. Used as a Bath, it is an effectual remedy against Abortion, in Women who are apt to Miscarry.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It is Sytyck, and has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given in any proper Sytyck Wine, or other like Vehicle, from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Evening for some time. Strewed upon moist running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them, and induces their healing; and so much the more, if mixed with a quarter part of *Scammony* in Powder. *Lobel* says, that *Rondeletius* used it in the stead, or in the same manner, as he used *Hermodactils* for Joint-achs. Taken in Juice of Plantane, it is said to kill Worms in Children, Cure Ruptures, and discufs and heal Contusions from Falls, &c. being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

XIV. *The Balsam.* Take of the Powder 4 Ounces, Oil Olive 3 Ounces, Balsam of Peru 2 Ounces, Bees Wax two Ounces and a half; melt, mix and make a Balsam. Applied to the Reins, it eases the pain thereof, and helps such as cannot hold their Water; eases the Gout in any part, is profitable against the Piles, and dissolves all Knots, Kernels and Tumors in the Neck, &c. from the Kings-Evil, and heals the Sores and Ulcers proceeding from the same.

XV. *The Cataplasim made of the Roots and Leaves.* It discuffs simple recent Contusions, gives ease in the Gout, repelles the Flux of Humors to any part; and is profitable to dissolve or discufs Tumors, Swellings or Kernels in the Neck, caused by the Kings-Evil, or super-abundance of Evil Humors.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Take the Herb and Root, bruise them well, steep them in Wine for 24 Hours or more, and then draw off the Water in Balneo. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker in its Effect, and may be given dulcified with fine Sugar, from a quarter to half a Pint. If it is given with 2 Drams of *Venice-Treacle* or *Mithridate* dissolved in it, and the Patient (being in a Naked Bed) put to Sweat thereupon, it will potently provoke Sweat, and so expel the Poison, and defend the Heart and Vitals from the Malignity and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and from the danger of any Pestilential or Infectious Disease. It is good to give ease in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, by bathing them therewith; and if a little *Camphir* be dissolved

ved in it, and *Lapis Tutie*, or *Calimmaris* in fine Powder, be mixed therewith, it becomes a good Ophthalmick-Wash for Bleared, Sore, and running Eyes. But if the *Distilled Water* be mixed with Levigated Powder of *Amber*, or *Catechu*, and so drank, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Poultice, is more Cordial, adds Life or Activity to the Spirits; warms and comforts the Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Blood; strengthens the *Viscera*, refills Poison, and the Infection and Malignity of Pestilential Difcasses; fortifies the Heart, and is good against Convulsions, fainting and swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. Dose from 50 to 100 Drops, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or some other generous Wine.

CHAP. DCCII.

of TOUCH-WOOD:

OR,

TREE-MUSHROOME.

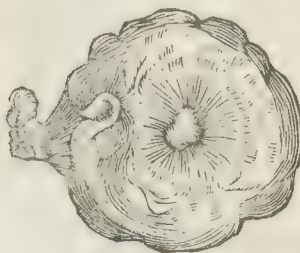
I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek *Ἀγνί-ερα* (ab āgnēst, *Populus nigra*.) because in Asia, Greece, and the Southern Countreys it was gathered most from the Tree, or the Wood in use; tho' it was also found on Oak-Trees, the *Ilex*, *Olive*, and other Trees. It is also called *Moustrus*, vel *porcūm* dūsus, *Fungosus*; because of its Fungous substance or property: In Latine *Fungus Ignarius*; *Fungi Arborum*; *Fungi Arborei*; in English *Touch-Wood*, or *Tree-Mushroome*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is 1. *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus arboreus durior*, *Fungus ignarius durior*, The harder *Touch-Wood*. 2. *Fungus ignarius mollior*, *Fungus arborum mollior*, The softer, or more Spongy *Touch-Wood*.

Touch-Wood:

OR,

Tree-Mushroome.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or harder *Touchwood*. It is a kind of Mushroome, which grows harder than other Mushrooms, and is of a dry Fungous substance on the inside, which may be cut thin into slices, or into bits, or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody Crust on the outside. It is of differing Forms and Colors, some being great and flat at the Head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish yellow color, which Lobel compares to Agrick.

IV. The second, or softer, or more Spongy *Touch-wood*. It very much resembles *Auricula Judæ*, or *Jews Ear*, and does in continuance of time, grow almost to the Substance of soft Wood, but more porous, softer, and gentler than the former, and more skinny; being for the most part half circled, or half round, whose upper part is somewhat plain, and sometimes a little hollow, but the lower part is as it were, plaited or purst together. In short, it does not much differ from the former, but in its more soft, spongy and plyable property.

V. *The Places*. They grow upon the old bodies of Trees, and other old Wood; as on the Oak, *Ilex*, *Olive*, *Poplar*, and many other kinds of Trees when they grow Aged, Difcassed, or begin to decay.

VI. *The Times*. They may be gathered at any time after they are come to their Magnitude, and hardness or consistency.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are Deleterious or Poisonous as Authors say, and therefore never given inwardly.

VIII. And as to their Specification and Virtues, we have nothing to declare; as not knowing any thing of them either by our own Experience, or by relation from others.

IX. *The Preparations*. Of them there is made, 1. *Tents* to enlarge narrow Orifices in *Apoftems* when broken, or opened by Incision. 2. *Touch-wood*, which is used in place of *Tinder*.

X. *The making of Tents*. The outward Skin being taken off, the *Fungus* is to be boiled in a *Lixivium* of Wood Ashes, then taken forth and pressed very dry; after which, it is to be well soaked in a strong Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth*, or *Gum Arabick* scalding hot, for 12 Hours or more; then the Gum to be squeezed out, and to be pressed hard together in a wooden Press, letting it lye therein till it is dry, and so it is to be laid up and kept for use. This you may shape into *Tents* of what Form and Magnitude you please, which are used to widen the hole of a Tumor, *Apoftem*, or Ulcer after it is broken, or to keep it wide and open after Incision, the better to let out the putrid or corrupt matter: And this it does by reason of its swelling, being moistned with the *Sanies* or *Humidities* of the Sore to which it is applied.

XI. *The making of Touch-wood*. It is done two ways, The first way is, after the outward Skin is pared off, to boil it exceeding well once or twice, in a pretty strong *Lixivium* of Pot-Ashes, or Wood or Nettle-Ashes, letting them dry at leisure, which being cut or broken into pieces, will take Fire from the Steel and Flint like *Tinder*.

XII. *The second way*. Take Pot-Ashes or Wood-Ashes eight or nine Pounds, make thereof a strong *Lixivium* or Lye in Water, in which dissolve a Pound of pure *Salt Petre*; in this Liquor boil the prepared *Fungus*, till all, or most of

of the Lye be wafted ; which if you please, you may repeat a second time ; then dry it, and keep it for use. This is much better than the former.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, *see* Cress-Garden, Chap. 163.
see Cucumber Wild, Chap. 179.

TROY-WORT, *see* Mercury Wild, Chap. 488.
see Shepherds - Purse, Chap. 631.

CHAP. DCCIII.

OF TRAVELLERS-JOY:

O R,

WILD CLIMER.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by *Theophrastus* lib. 5. cap. 10. in Greek, *Ἀνέμων*, & *Ἀνέμων*; in Latine, *Clematis Sylvestris*, & *Viorna* Gerardi & *Lobelii* (quasi *via ornans*;) *Viburnum* Gallorum *Ruellij*; *Vitis nigra* *Fuschij*; *Vitalba* *Dodonei*; *Artogene* *Theophrasti* *Anguillarâ* & *Clusio*; *Vitis Sylvestris* *Plinij* lib. 16. cap. 4. *Vitis Sylvestris caustica* *Gesneri* in *Hortis*; *Vitis Sylvestris* *Dioscoridis* *Anguillarâ*; in English, *Travellers-Joy*, or *Wild Climer*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are but two which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Clematis Sylvestris* *Lobelij*; *Clematis Sylvestris latifolia*, five *Viorna* Gerardi; *Clematis altera prima* *Cordi*, *Clematis tertia* *Matthioli*; (known also by all the Names in the former Paragraph :) Our common great Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*, as *Gerard* calls it. 2. *Clematis Sylvestris altera*; *Clematis Sylvestris Betica*; *Clematis altera Betica* *Clusij*; *Clematis peregrina folijs Pyri incisjs* *Bauhini*; The great Spanish Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common great Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*. Its Root is great, tough, woody and thick, spreading it self out into several long Branches under Ground. It has in some places, (especially if has stood long in a place) a thick, strong, ragged, woody Stem, Stalk or Trunk, with several Chaps or Rists in the Bark, of a grayish color; from whence shoot forth many long, pliant, grayish, green Branches, more strong and woody than any of the other Climbers, (as the *Periwinkle*, *Virgins - Bower*, *Ladys - Bower*, *Virginian - Bower*, &c.) so that their Branches do in many places, serve as *Withes*, to bind about, or bind up any thing withal, or to bind about Garden or Field Gates. These Branches spread upon the Hedges or Trees, or whatsoever it stands next unto, dividing or spreading it self out into many other Twigs, on which are set at the several Joins, two long Stalks of winged Leaves, consisting of five Leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each of them being dented on their sides; on each side for the most part with but two Notches, yet sometimes, tho' more rarely, with three: They are of a pale green color, tasting sharp and hot, biting upon the Tongue, but not so much as the *Burning Climer*,

or *Virgins-Bower*. These Branches wind themselves about any thing standing near unto them, for a great way, length or height, rising up to the top of the tallest Cypress-Tree if Planted near it, on which it may clime; (and some of those Trees I have seen above 150 Feet high in America.) *Gerard* says, that these Twigs or Branches are full of clasping Ten-

Travellers Joy :

O R,

Wild Climer.



drels, by which it takes hold of Hedges, and climbs up every thing that stands near to it; but *Parkinson* says, it has no clasping Tendrels like the Vine, to take hold of, or wind it self thereby, so far as ever he could observe. At the Joins where the Leaves stand, come forth towards the tops of the Branches, divers Bunches or Tufts of white Flowers, set together upon small long Footstalks, with several yellow Threads in the middle, smelling very sweet: And after they are past, there come in their places several Heads of many long, hoary, Silver-like Plumes, as if they were Feathers set together, with a brownish flat Seed at bottom of each of them, which continue a great while, even till Winter before they fall off, or are blown away with the Wind: These says *Gerard*, make in the Winter a goodly Show, covering the Hedges all over with its Feather-like tops. The Leaves fall away in Winter, and grow again a fresh in the Spring.

IV. The second, or great Spanish Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*. This other Climer has such like running or climbing Branches, very full of Joins, admirably long, and spreading much farther. At the Joins round about it, grow several hard and somewhat broad Leaves, each by it self upon a small Footstalk,

Footstalk, not much unlike to those of the Pear-Tree, indented about the edges, but stiffer and smaller, which are of as sharp and hot a Taste as the former; from whence come also two clasping Tendrils on each side, by which it catches hold of any thing which stands in its way, or near to it. From the Joints likewise, where the Leaves stand, come forth the Flowers with long Tufts or Heads, in the same or like manner as the former, with the like Tufted Plumes of Feathers of a hoary white color, with Seed like the other below them, but smaller.

V. The Places. The first grows in many parts of England, in Hedges of Fields, and by the Highway side in Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Essex, but chiefly in Kent; where from beyond Woolwich to Gravesend, and from thence along to Canterbury, you may see it in many places; as also in most of the Southern parts about London. The second is a Native of Spain, found by Clusius, between Medina Salina and Calpe, and in other parts thereof: It is also said to be a Native of our own Land, for Gerard says, that he had found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a Wood by Wiltshire.

VI. The Times. They both Flower in July, and their Plumes appear in November and December, and in some places all the Winter.

VII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing at all; and therefore are not at all used in Physick that I know of, tho' they are both very hot and sharp in Taste. They are esteemed for the Pleasure which they give by their goodly Shade, which is caused by their budding out and climbing; as also for the Beauty of their Flowers and Plumes, accompanied with a sweet and fragrant Smell.

VIII. Nota. These (as well as the other Climbers) may serve very well to make Arbors in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for Pleasure; for which purpose they are much more fit, than for many other things which are used on that account.

TREFOIL Spiked, see Hares-Foot, Chap. 337.

CHAP. DCCIV.

Of TREFOIL Sweet:

OR, Garden CLAVER.

I. THE Names. Trefoil is called in Greek, Τριφυλλον; in Latine *Trifolium*, (because of its having three Leaves upon one Footstalk) and in English, *Three-Leav'd Grass*, *Claver*, *Clover*, and *Trefoil*.

II. The Kinds. There are a great many Species of this Name, but we shall only take notice of those which are to be found with us, which are, 1. *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Trifolium pratense*, Meadow Trefoil, of which in Chap. 705. 3. *Trifolium Siliquosum*, Coddled Trefoil, of which in Chap. 706. 4. *Trifolium Paludosum*, Marsh Trefoil, of which in Chap. 707. 5. *Trifolium vel Lotus Sativus*, Pease Trefoil, of which in Chap. 708. following. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum*, & *Stellatum*, Strawberry and Starry Trefoil, of which in Chap. 709. 7. *Trifolium Arboreum*, Cytisus, Tree Trefoil, of which in Chap. 710. 8. *Trifolium Acetosum*, Sower Trefoil, or Wood-Sorrel, which see in Chap. 641. foregoing.

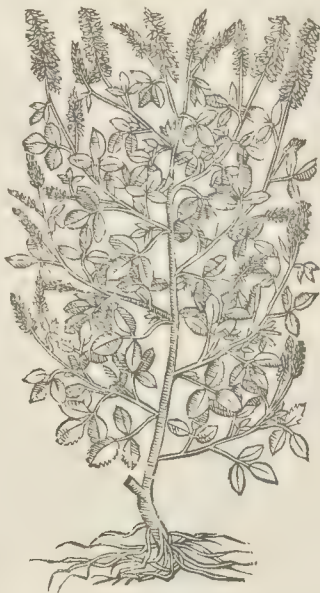
III. The Garden Kinds. There are but three sorts of this Sweet Trefoil, which grow with us in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Acetis Huesus*, Dioscoridis: *Trifolium Odoratum*, Lotus Urbana Lacune; Lotus Sativa Camerarij, Cordi, Dodonai, Euchsij, Gesneri; *Trifolium Dioscoridis Trago*; *Trifolium Odoratum alterum Dodonai*, (because he called Melilot *Trifolium Odoratum*;) Lotus Hortorum Okeri Lobelij; Lotus Hortensis Odora Bauhini; (but Tabernamentanus calls it *Melilotus vera*, which it is not.) Now most call it *Trifolium Odoratum*, which is our Sweet or Garden Trefoil, or Claver. 2. *Trifolium Asphaltiter*, vel *Asphaltum*, *Trifolium Bituminosum*; *Oxytrichyllum Gesneri* in Hortis, The stronger scented Garden Trefoil or Claver. 3. *Trifolium Americanum*, American Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Sweet Garden Trefoil, or Claver. Its Root is small, white and thready, perishing every Year, and rising again every Year by the Seed that it Sows it self, or being Sown in the

Trefoil Sweet:

OR, Garden CLAVER.



Spring. It rises up with one strong, round, whitish Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, spreading out many Branches on all sides, about which are set many Leaves upon long Footstalks, three always set together, of a whitish green color, very soft, and a little dented about the edges, smelling not much unlike to Fennugreek. At the tops of the Branches grow Flowers, closely set together, each of them like to those of Melilot, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watery blew color; after which, come round white heads, containing dark yellow colored Seed.

V. Gerard

V. *Garard* describes it after this manner. It has a Root consisting of divers Strings or Fibres, from which Springs up an upright Stalk, hollow and about 2 Feet high, dividing it self into divers Branches, on which do grow Leaves by three and three, (like to the other Trefoils) slightly and superficially nicked on the edges; from the bottom whereof come the Flowers, every one standing on its own single Footstalk, consisting of little Chaffy Husks, of a light or pale blewish color: After which, comes up little Heads or Knobs, in which lyes the Seed, of a whitish yellow color, and lesser than that of Fennugreek. The whole Plant is not only of a whitish green color, but also of a sweet Smell, strong, Aromatical or Spicy, and yet more sweet when it is dried, which Scent the gathered and dried Plant, does continue in a long time. Also whilst growing, it smells more in moist and rainy Weather, than in hot and dry Weather.

VI. The second, or stronger smelling Garden Trefoil, or Clover. It has a Fibrous Root, which with us perishes every Year, but abides all Winter in hotter Climates, where it is Natural. Its first Leaves are a little larger than those which grow higher upon the Stalks, three always standing together upon a long Footstalk, of a dark green color, almost shining, set with some hairiness thereon. The Stalk is strong, round, and hairy also, rising up to the height of two Feet or more, on which grow the Leaves, more long and pointed than the lower. It branches from the bottom usually, to the top, where grow many large Flowers in a Bush or Tuft, thick set together, of a blewish purple color, and somewhat hairy or hoary withal, especially the Husks containing the Flowers, which afterwards turn into broad brownish hairy Cods, each containing but one Seed, which is a little broad, rough and pointed at one end. The Smell of the Leaves and whole Plant is strong, which whilst it is young, some fancy to smell like Rue; but growing old, the said Smell grows stronger, which they fancy then smells something like Bitumen. With us this strong Smell grows weaker every Year than other, and after the second Tears Sowing, has almost no Smell at all; tho' in its Native Countries, it always retains its Original Smell.

VII. The third, or American Trefoil. Its Root is small and branched out, being Fibrous or stringy, and so spreading two several ways. From whence Springs several round Stalks leaning to the Ground, and spreading themselves out into many Branches, on which grow several Leaves, three Leaves upon one long Footstalk, each of which is somewhat round, not much unlike the last Described; saving that they are larger or broader, and of a dark green color. The form of the Leaves, and the manner and growing of this Plant, differs not much from our Common Meadow Trefoil, so much they are alike. The Smell of the Leaves, and whole Plant is strong, and not much unlike the last Described. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long spiky Ears of whitish Flowers, being something smaller than those of the second Kind before Described, after which, come in their places small round and flatish Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grows in France, Germany, Italy and England, but only in Gardens. And *Dioscorides* says, that the first grew in Gardens in his time, and not Wild in Greece, or any other place that ever he heard of. The third grows in the more Northern parts of America, as Canada, New-England, Virginia, &c. for which reason I put it in this place, for that possibly some of our English Planters may at some time or other, find it in some of their Plantations.

IX. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after; but the other two Flowering later with us, seldom perfect their Seed here.

X. The Qualities. The first (which is chiefly used) is according to *Galen*, temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. It cures Diseases of the Eyes, dissolves Tumors and Contusions, heals Wounds and Ulcers, eases the Gout and other pains; provokes the Terms, as also the Loches when stoppt, and is prevalent against the bitings of Vipers and other Serpents; as also gives ease in the Strangury, and other stoppages of Urine.

XII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice and Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. An Oxy-mel. 4. A Pouder of the Seed. 5. An Oil by Insolation or Decoction. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They may be given to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls alone, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle; it eases the pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Terms, as also the Loches when stoppt; gives ease in the Strangury, or heat and scalding of Urine, and is good against the bitings of Vipers and Serpents, or of other Venomous Creatures. Any simple Wound, Sore or Ulcer, being washed herewith, it cleanses, dries, and induces the healing; dissolves Tumors and recent Contusions, and gives ease to external pains: Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, commend this Plant in particular, against the bitings or stinging of any Serpent, or other Venomous Creature. The Juice is also good to wash the breakings out with Scurf, or Scabs of Childrens Heads, or any other part; and to wash places bitten or stung, &c. as *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 21.* advises.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues, but because weaker, may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to half a Pint or more; outwardly also, applying it by Bathing or Fomentation, to the parts affected.

XV. The Oxy-mel. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb, Flowers and Seed in Vinegar, and then compleated with Honey. This being drank, is a special remedy for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature.

XVI. The Pouder of the Seed. This is of most force with *Galen*, who appoints it to be put into Treacle or Mithridate, against all Diseases for which the Herb is good. It is indeed singular good against the Pleurisie, heat, scalding, and stoppage of Urine, and the Strangury: It is profitable against the Epilepsy, Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. Dose two Drams or more, in some fit Vehicle.

XVII. The Oil by Insolation or Decoction of the Leaves, Heads and Flowers. It is excellent to dissolves all hard Swellings, or Wen-like Tumors in any part of the Body; to allay Inflammations, digest Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to maturity; then cleansing them from their purid Matter, and healing them in such a manner as is to be admired: It heals also green Wounds, as well as old Ulcers; helps Contusions, and eases pains of the Gout; as also Pains and Aches in any part, Stitches, Cramps, Lameness of the Joints, &c.

XVIII. The

XVIII. *The Balsam.* It is made of the former Oil, by adding to it a proportional quantity of Chio Turpentine and Bees Wax. It has all the Virtues of the Oil aforesaid to advantage, and is a more excellent Vulnerary and Arthritick, being applied.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good to clear the Skin, and dry up Scabs and running Sores in Childrens Heads. If it is mixed with 3 or 4 times the quantity of the Juice or Essence, and taken to 4 Ounces at a time or more, it is good against the Dropsy; and taken and continued for some time, it cures the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues. It also stops all sorts of Fluxes of Blood, as Vomiting, Spitting and Pissing of Blood; and is good against inward Bruises, caused by falls, &c.

XX. *Nota.* The first is most used because most common; but the second is the most effectual of them all. It is used also to be laid up in Chests and Presses, to keep Moths from Garments.

ling from the said Root, three set together upon a pretty long Footstalk, and each of them almost round; among which rises up small Stalks of Flowers, not much higher than the Leaves, bearing many deep Purplish Crimson Flowers together in a Tuft, rising smaller up to the top, which turn into little Cods

Trefoil Purple Meadow, Common.



CHAP. DCCV.

OF TREFOIL Meadow :

OR,

Field Claver : Or, Clover-Grass.

Called also,

Meadow Honey-Suckles.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Τρίφυλλον : in Latine, *Trifolium Pratense*, by all Authors, as being the most common belonging to it, because of its three Leaves always growing together upon one Footstalk; and in English, *Three-Leav'd Grass*, *Meadow-Trefoil*, *Meadow-Claver*, or *Clover-Grass*, and *Honey-Suckles*; because Bees gather much Honey from their Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* They are very many, but we shall here have respect chiefly to such as grow with us in our Meadows, which are, 1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum*, Our Common Purple Meadow-Trefoil, or Meadow-Honey Suckles. 2. *Trifolium pratense vulgare album*, Our common white Meadow-Trefoil. 3. *Trifolium purpureum magnum*, Great Purple Trefoil. 4. *Trifolium album magnum*, Great white Trefoil. 5. *Trifolium purpureum minus*, Small Purple Trefoil. 6. *Trifolium album minus*, Small white Trefoil. 7. *Trifolium cordatum*, Heart-Trefoil. 8. *Trifolium parvum*, *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*; Common Meadow Hares-Foot Trefoil, or small Hares-Foot Trefoil. 9. *Trifolium parvum luteum*, Small Yellow Trefoil. 10. *Trifolium luteum minimum*, The Smallest Yellow Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Purple Meadow Trefoil, or Meadow Honey-Suckles. It has a long slender and fibrous or stringy Root, which spreads much, and endures long. It has many Leaves ri-

with small Seed in them: Sometimes this is found with half round Spots of white in the Leaves.

IV. Gerard Describes it thus. Its Root is long, woody, and grows deep. It brings forth Stalks a Cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creeps upon the Ground; on which grow Leaves consisting of three joined together, one standing a little from another; of which those which are next the Ground and the Roots, are rounder; but those growing on the upper part of the Stalks, having for the most part in their middle, a white Spot like a Half-Moon. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in a Tuft, or in a small Fox-Tail Ear, of a purple Color, and sweet Taste; after which comes the Grain or Seed, round and blackish, in little Husks.

V. The second, or our common white Meadow Trefoil. This differs little, or almost nothing from the former, saving in the colour of the Flowers; for as those are of a bright Purple, contrariwise, these are very white. The Leaves and Flowers, and indeed the whole Plant, being something less than that; yet this is sometimes found with longer Leaves, tho' the Heads themselves are less. There is also another sort, whose Leaves are all longer than the first, and pretty sharp pointed withal, whose Flowers are of a very pale Red or Purple; of which kind, the Leaves are sometimes spotted with black Spots;

Trefoil white Meadow, : Common.



Spoken, and it is sometimes found with a Tuft of green Leaves on the Stalks, which is thought to be only accidental, and rather Lusus Naturæ, than any special Kind.

Trefoil Purple Great.



VI. The third, or Great Purple Trefoil. Its Root is woody, long, slender and fibrous. It seldom grows much above a Foot, or Foot and half high, bearing several Leaves thereon, which are large and long, three always set together on long Footstalks, and pretty sharp pointed: At the tops grow large and somewhat long Heads, of pleasing Purple Flowers, like those of the first Meadow Trefoil, but greater. It is also found sometimes with longer and narrower Leaves, and a more Spiked Head of Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Great White Trefoil. Its Root is long, and about the thickness of ones little Finger, being fibrous without, brownish on the outside, and whitish within. The Stalk is not so great, nor so high as the third: The Leaves are smaller and hoary, and something

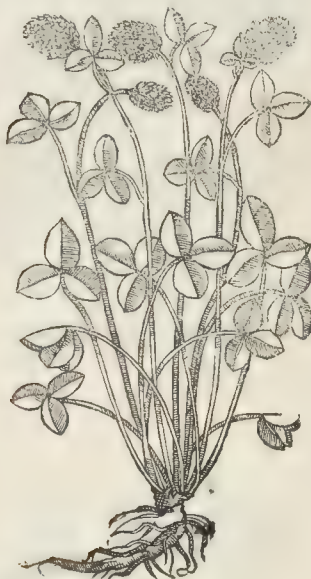
Trefoil White Great,
Common.



long without, growing many below, but fewer and smaller above on the Stalk; at the top whereof, grow one or two short Branches, each with a Head of small white Flowers, somewhat sweet, whereas the former are of an Elegant red color.

VIII. The fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. It has a Root which is long, fibrous, and stringy. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length: Its Leaves are like to the first Common Trefoil, saving that they are lesser, and of a brownish or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whose Leaves, and also its Flowers,

Trefoil Purple Meadow, Small.



are in form shape like the Common Meadow Trefoil, but of a Purple color.

IX. The sixth, or small white Trefoil. Its Root is small and thready; and rises up with many Stalks, spread out into several Branches

Trefoil White Meadow, Small.



and Leaves, bearing small Spikes or Heads of Flowers at their tops, of a white color: Of the Leaves, those below are rounder, or almost quite round; those above are longer and narrower, but all of them smaller than the first or second common Kinds. They grow pretty close together, and are many, the Plant being full of Branches, three for the most part growing together, and sometimes four or more, as Nature is pleased to produce them.

X. The seventh, or Heart-Trefoil. Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or thready, and Annual; which sends forth very slender and weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, and full of Joints, repeat with round pointed greenish Trefoil Leaves, upon long Footstalks; round and broad at their ends, and dented in, in the middle of the end, making the Leaf to be in form of a Heart, as it usually

Trefoil Heart.



grows with us in our Meadows, each Leaf having a kind of reddish, or some other like colored Spot in its middle. The Flowers grow at the end of a Stalk coming from the Joints, which are small and yellowish, and after turn into prickly turning Heads, not much unlike to small Medica's, or Clover-Grass.

XI. The eighth, or common small Haresfoot-Trefoil. Its Root is slender and very fibrous, a small but well known Plant, growing greater and higher in some places than it does in others, with whitish Woolly small Trefoil Leaves, on short Footstalks. It spreads it self out into many Branches, which have Heads at their tops, small and somewhat long with the roundness, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downiness, whose Flowers are in some of a white, in others of a bluish color. It is an Annual Plant as the Haresfoots are, perishing every Year, whereas the other Trefoils do not so.

XII. Gerard describes this Trefoil thus. Its Root is small and hard; it has a rough round and hairy,

Trefoil Hares-Foot, Small Common.



hairy Stalk, spreading it self out into several Branches, on which grow small Leaves, three joined together, like those of the small Trefoils. The Flowers grow at the very Points of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of a rough Knop, or Bush of Hairs, or Down, like that of Alopecurus or Fox-tail, of a whitish color tending to a light Blush, with little white Flowers among the Downiness.

XIII. The ninth, or Small yellow Trefoil. It has a small slender and fibrous Root, from whence rise up smooth, slender weak Stalks, about a Cubit high, set with few Leaves on them, which are small and round pointed, and sometimes dented in in the middle of the end, almost in form of an Heart, (not much unlike to the Common Meadow Trefoil,) each standing severally on their own short Foot-stalks. The Flowers come forth at the tops of their Stalks and Branches, made as it were of brownish yellow Scales, laid one upon another, well resembling an Hop, of which it took one of its Names, viz. *Lupulus Sylvaticus*. Johnson in Gerard says, that the Heads are pretty large and yellow, which afterwards become of a brownish color, and somewhat resemble an Hop, whence Thallius called it *Lupulus Sylvaticus*, or *Trifolium Luteum alterum Lupulinum*; but Dodonæus, *Trifolium agriatum*, Field Trefoil. The Flowers being past away, are followed by many little crooked clustering Seeds.

XIV. The tenth, or smallest yellow Trefoil. Its Root is small and thready, which sends forth a few weak slender Stalks, (but little bigger than small Rushes) lying on the Ground, on which grow small Trefoil Leaves, sometimes more than three on a small Footstalk, and sometimes a very little dented about the edges. The Flowers are small

Trefoil Yellow, Small.



and yellowish, set close and round together, after which follow small, blackish, flat, and crooked Seeds in Husks, almost like a Medica, or Clover. It has two little Leaves close at the bottom of the three-Leav'd Footstalk; as its Leaves are much smaller than the former, so the yellow Heads are also much lesser.

XV. The Places. These are all Meadow-Plants with us, but the third and fourth are Sown in Fields in Italy, and in Flanders and Holland, and several other parts beyond the Sea, of which they make an excellent Food for Cattel, as well to Fatten them, as to give good store of Milk; where they are Manured, they come up ranker than they do in our Meadows where they grow Wild and of their own accord; as also on the Mountains and Hills of Spain and Germany. The seventh is said to grow in Arabia, and is by Camerarius called *Medica Arabica*, but it is common with us in England. The eighth and ninth grows almost every where throughout our Land, in dry Grounds, as also among Corn, especially among Barly, and likewise in Barren Pastures in moist places.

XVI. The Times. They are fresh and green pretty early in the Spring, and Flower in June, July and August, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

XVII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold; and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Digestive, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Diuretick and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. The Specifications. They are used to clear the Eye-Sight, abate Inflammations, ease Pains, heal Wounds, help the Strangury, stop the Whites in Women, and resist the Poison of Venomous Creatures, and cure all sorts of Fluxes.

XIX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Decolled Oil. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. The Ashes of the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Taken to 5 or 6 Spoonfuls, they open Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanse the Bowels of slimy Humors which stick to them; help against the bitings of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures; provoke Urine, give ease in the Strangury, stop the Whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Belly, after it has cleansed it. It heals Wounds by washing with it, cools Inflammations, and eases Pain. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays the heat, takes away the Blood-shot, and clears them of any Film which begins to grow over them.

XXI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, must be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Pena says it is of so powerful a drying and binding Faculty, that it will wonderfully stop the Running of the Reins: Dose from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Night. It is also profitably used in all foul and hollow Ulcers, (being first cleansed) to incrustate, and then to cicatrize or heal them. It is also said to be good against Ruptures, and cure spitting of Blood.

XXIII. *The Decolled Oil.* It is made of the whole Plant. It is good against recent Contusions, the bitings of Serpents, or of any other Venomous Creature; abate Inflammations, ease pain, and discuss Tumors being applied.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Share, it allays Inflammations thereof; and eases Pains in any part. The Herb being bruised, and heat between two Pewter-plates, and applied hot to the Share, it is said to cause them to make Water in a Strangury. It discusses Tumors and recent Contusions, and cures them. Also applied to the biting of a Viper, or other Serpent, Mad Dog, &c. it is said draw out the Poison, and prevent farther mischief.

XXV. *The Ashes of the Heads.* They are good to apply to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, to stop their Bleeding, and ease the Pain: And have also been found profitable, being applied to a *Procedentia Ani*, or falling out of the Fundament.

C H A P. DCCVI.

Of TREFOIL Coddled :

O R,

Pease Claver.

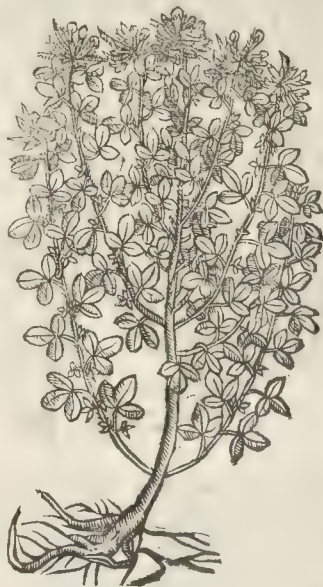
I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, Τριφυλλον, ἡ δὲ καλεῖται: in Latine, *Trifolium Siliquosum*: and in English, Coddled Trefoil, Pease Trefoil, or Pease Claver.

II. **The Kinds.** Of this Plant we shall take notice only of these following, viz. 1. *Trifolium Siliquosum majus*, The greater Coddled Trefoil. 2. *Trifolium Siliquosum minus*, The lesser Coddled Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Coddled Trefoil. Its Root is long and reddish, branched and fibrous. It rises up with a Stalk a Foot or two high, which is spread out into many Branches, thick set with Trefoil Leaves upon short Footstalks, small and sharp pointed, very little differing from the Common

Trefoil Coddled, Greater.



Meadow Trefoil, (with lesser Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalk) but in their Magnitude, these being very much less, and of a grayish green color. The Flowers are in small Tufts or Heads, of a fair yellow color, not much unlike to those of Broom, but lesser; after which come several Cods, four or five, more or less, in which is contained round Seed. Both the Stalk, Branches and Leaves, have a little soft Downiness upon them, and the Flowers grow clustering together on the tops of the Stalks, which being past away, the Cods succeed.

IV. The second, or lesser Coddled Trefoil. This in its Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, is very much like to the last described; but the Leaves are much less, the former being four times larger than these. These Leaves as they are so much less, being also sharper pointed, so they grow also upon shorter Footstalks, having two single Leaves growing out below them, at the bottoms of their Footstalks, they all of them having a little soft Downiness upon them. Their Flowers come out of the tops of the Stalks and Branches in a Tuft or Cluster, being of a yellow color, and almost like those abovegoing, saving that they are lesser, and fewer in number; having generally but 2, 3, or 4 Cods succeeding them, in which is contained the Grain or Seed, not much unlike the former.

V. The

Trefoil Coddled, Lesser.



V. *The Places.* They are all of them found growing in our Fields and Pastures, in such as are Fertile and of good Soil, almost every where.

VI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed from May, to the end of Summer.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those declared in the last Chapter, to which you are referred; so that no more need to be said of them in this place.

CHAP. DCCVII.

OF TREFOIL Marsh;

OR,

BUCK-BEANS.

I. *THE Names.* It is said to be the *Mariæ* 89, & *Mariæ* Theophrasti; which the Latins call *Trifolium Paludosum*; *Trifolium Palustre*; *Trifolium Hircinum*, also *Trifolium Fibri-num Tabernemontani*, *Menianthes Palustre Theophrasti Lugdunensi*: In English, *Marsh-Trefoil*, and *Buck-Beans*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernemontanus* makes two kinds hereof, viz: 1. *Trifolium Paludosum* vel *Palustre majus*, The Greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans. 2. *Trifolium Paludosum* vel *palustre minus*, The lesser Marsh-Trefoil or Buck-Beans, whose Descriptions follow.

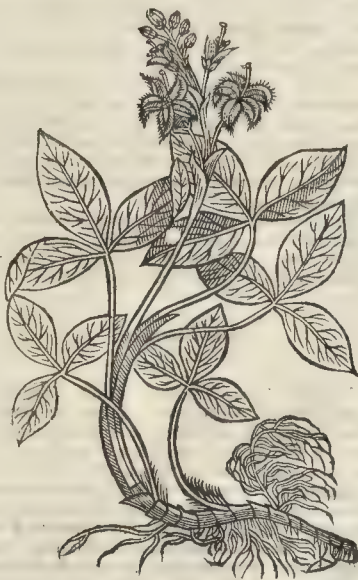
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans: Its Root is long and white, creeping in the Mud all about, and shooting up afresh at its several Joints. It rises up with a spongy flexible Stalk half a Yard high or more, with several smooth thick and somewhat broad dark green Leaves set thereon, at far distances, three always standing together on a long Footstalk: From the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, comes forth a long Buds or Spike, of five pale bluish Flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed Leaves, with a long thick pointed Umbone in the middle, which together

Trefoil Marsh, Greater.

OR,

Buck-Beans.



with the Leaves above, are covered with a fine hairy Down or Frize, which adds a greater Beauty to it; which after they are past, small round Heads come in their places, containing in them brownish yellow bitter Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Roots creep divers ways in the Marshy miry Ground, being full of Joints, white within, full of Pores and spongy, sending forth several by-Shoots, Stalks and Leaves, by which means it much increaseth, and largely multiplies its self. This great Marsh Trefoil has thick fat Stalks, weak and tender, full of a spongy Pith, very smooth, and of about a Cubit long, on which grow Leaves much like to those of the Garden Bean, set upon long Footstalks, three together, like in manner to the other Trefoils, smooth, shining, and of a deep green color: From among which, towards the top of the Stalk, grows out

out a Bush of Feather-like Flowers, of a white color, dash'd over slightly with a Wash of light Carnation; after which follows the Seed, contained in small Buttons, or knobby Husks, of a brown yellowish color, like unto Millet, and of a bitter Taste.

V. The second, or lesser Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans. It differs not in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, from the former or greater kind, but only in its Magnitude, this smaller Species (if it be a different sort) being only less: But some Authors think, and I am almost of the same Opinion, that they are both of them but one and the same Plant and Kind; and that the difference between them of greater and lesser, arises chiefly from the Climate or Country, place of growing, and quality of the Soil.

VI. The Places. Marsh Trefoil grows only in wet and moorish Grounds, and will not thrive out of them, but will quickly grow rank and wither; and therefore is to be sought for in Marsh and Fenny places, and may be found in a boggy Soil, almost every where.

VII. The Times. It Flowers from June to the end of July, and sometimes in August, the Seed ripening in the mean season.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Anodyn, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Hysterick.

IX. The Specification. It is an experimental Preservative, and Cure of the Gout and Rheumatism, whether in Old or Young; opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb; refists Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is excellent against Asthma's, Coughs, and other Distempers of the Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Syrup of the same. 3. A Decoction, or rather Infusion, in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Taken inwardly from 3 Spoonfuls to 6, in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, for some considerable time, it destroys the very Essence of the Gout; it not only cures Gouts and Rheumatisms, but is also a preservative from the same, and prevents their return again; this Plant being found to be the greatest of all Simple Vegetable Alterative Productions, for the rooting out those Diseases. The Essence cures Hypochondriack Melancholy in Men, and Vapors and Fits of the Mother in Women, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb; and therefore is a remedy against the Diseases of those parts caused thereby; for by removing the Obstructive matter, and restoring the Tone of the Bowels, it quickly brings Health to such Diseased Bodies. These Preparations have been found also experimentally good to stop a spitting of Blood.

XII. The Syrup of the same. It has the former Virtues, but is chiefly adapted to Obstructions and Distempers of the Lungs, as Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Phthick, Wheezings, loss of Voice, &c. being given for some considerable time, Morning and Night, as before directed.

XIII. The Decoction, or rather Infusion in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup; but if it is given against the Gout, Rheumatism, Melancholy, and such like Diseases, it ought to

be made in Water; but if against Diseases of the Stomach, Mesentery or Reins, in White Port or Lisbon Wine. It may be given half a Pint or more at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, either simply alone, or dulcified with Sugar, as the Patient likes best.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from two Scruples to a Dram and half, or four Scruples, mixed with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or Syrup of Hyssop, or for want of them with a little choice Honey, Morning, Noon, and Night, against Asthma's, Coughs, Phthicks, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; for it cuts tough Flegm and gross Humors, and makes them easier to be expectorated; thereby cleansing the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, and strengthening them withal against their Habitual Weaknesses.

C H A P. DCCVIII.

OF TREFOIL Pease.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λότος*: in Latine, *Lotus*, and in English, *Pease Trefoil*.

II. The Kinds. Dioscorides and Galen make two kinds of *Lotus*, viz. *Λότος μέγας*, *Lotus Urbana*, which is our *Τραχύλλος μέγας*, *Trifolium Odoratatum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which we have already discoursed largely in Chap. 704. The other to be *Λότος ὀρεός*, *Lotus Sylvestris*, *Trifolium Sylvestre*, The Wild Lotus, or Pease Trefoil, of which we shall treat in this Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Pease Trefoil. Authors make the best part of twenty Species of them, the most of which are perfect Strangers in our Country, and not to be seen of us (unless a great Traveler) in many Ages. We shall only take notice of such as grow either in our Gardens, or Wild abroad in the Fields, which are the six following, viz. 1. *Lotus edulis Creticus*, *Lotopisum Pona*; *Lotus Cretica Baubini*, *Trifolium Pisi* genus, The common Candy Pease Trefoil. 2. *Lotus Pifatus major*, *Trifolium Hemorrhoidale majus*, The greater Pease or Pile Trefoil. 3. *Lotus Pifatus minor*, *Trifolium Hemorrhoidale minus*. The lesser Pease or Pile Trefoil. 4. *Lotus corniculatus frutescens*, Bushy horned Trefoil. 5. *Lotus corniculatus minor pilosus*, The lesser hairy horned Trefoil. 6. *Lotus corniculatus incanus*, *Trifolium corniculatum vulgatissimum*, The common hoary horned Trefoil. 7. *Lotus Siliquadratis*, vel *Siliquis Quadripinnatis*, *Trifolium Siliquosum flore rubro*, Crimson, or square Codded Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or common Candy Pease Trefoil. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Annual, which shoots forth several slender Stalks, set with brownish green Leaves at several distances, three always growing together on a Footstalk, which are sappy, a little thick, and pointed. The Flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease Blossoms, which are succeeded by roundish Cods a little crooked, and are great in respect to the smallness of the Plant, in which are contained round Pease of a sweet Taste, like

like to our ordinary Pease, which whilst they are young and green, are usually sold in their Markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease are by us. The whole plant with Stalks and Leaves, are a little hairy.

V. The second, or greater Pease, or Pile Trefoil. Its Root is long, straight, and something woody, with a few Fibres adjoining to it: From whence rises up usually but one Stalk, two or three Feet high, spread out into several hard, weak, flexible Twigs, and they again into other smaller, bearing at every Joint five Leaves, two of which stand close to the Stalk, each upon a small Footstalk, and the other three rise up between them higher than they, upon another Footstalk like a Trefoil; the Leaves and Stalks being all hoary, yet in the younger Plants only the three Leaves stand together on a Footstalk, without the other two at the bottom. The Flowers grow many together in a Tuft, of a bluish or whitish red color, somewhat large, which turn into long round Cods, greater and thicker than the next following, and are of a blackish red color, something fainter as it were, representing in a manner the Hemorrhoidal Vein, as it appears when it is swollen and fallen down, (whence came its latter Name,) as also from its singular Virtue which it has in curing the Piles; within these Cods are contained small round blackish Pease or Seed.

VI. The third, or lesser Pease, or Pile Trefoil. Its Root is a little thick and woody, full of Kidney or Strings; from whence rises up a Stalk two or three Feet high, parted into long Branches, with two something large Leaves, both set close to the Foot of every Branch, and to the Joints where the Leaves grow; from whence come forth other Leaves as large as the ordinary Trefoil Leaves, three standing together upon a long Footstalk. The Flowers grow in Tufts at the ends of the Branches, of a light bluish color, which are followed by small, round, and shorter Cods than the former, and with such like Pease or Seed in them. This Plant dyes yearly with us, but in a kind Year gives us ripe Seed.

VII. The fourth, or Bushy horned Trefoil. It has small smooth green Stalks a Foot or more high, spreading its self out into many small and short Branches, almost like a Bush, with Trefoil Leaves on not long Footstalks, the Leaves being long and narrow. The Flowers are yellow, shooting forth at the tops 2 or 3 together, and sometimes more. After which come thicker and shorter Cods than in the next following, ending in a long point, in which are contained small Pease or Seed. Sometimes it has broader Cods, and end in shorter Points, as it generally does with us.

VIII. The fifth, or the lesser hairy horned Trefoil. It has a slender woody fibrous Root, which sends up slender Stalks covered with very small reddish Hairs, which are set with small hairy sharp pointed Leaves, three on a Footstalk, and two below at each Joint, from whence spring the Flowers, one or two at the most on a small Stalk like an Hair, of a deep yellow, tending to a Saffron color; after which succeed very slender long Cods, containing very small Seed.

IX. The sixth, or common hoary horned Trefoil. This is but a low Plant, but has a little larger Leaves and Flowers than the last, and of as deep a Saffron yellow color, or rather with a shadow of Crimson on them, growing three or four together; which being faded away, small, long, crooked Cods succeed, containing within them round Pease or Grains.

X. The seventh, or Crimson Blossom, or square Coddled Trefoil. Its Root which is small, and

perishes every Year, sends up three or four small weak Stalks, divided into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint; and three small soft Trefoil Leaves standing together on a very small Footstalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or Crimson color, almost like to a Pease blossom. After which come long, thick and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod on the upperside, and two other such like Films all along on the Cod on its underside, which makes it seem four square; in which Cods are contained round discoloured Pease, a little smaller and harder than our Common Pease.

XI. The Places. The first is a Native of Candy, it growing among their Corn, and in the Borders of their Fields; but with us it is only Nurst up in Gardens. The third is a Stranger, and only a Garden Plant with us. The seventh is a Garden Plant also, and we Cultivate it chiefly for the Beauty of its Flowers. The second, fourth, fifth and sixth, grow Wild, and are often found in many of our Fields or Meadows.

XII. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, in June and July, when the other Trefoils Flower, and their Seed is ripe in the Month following, or not long after the falling of the Flower.

XIII. The Qualities. They are all Temperate in respect to the first Qualities; Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lichontriprick. The Pile Trefoil is Anodyn and Discussive.

XIV. The Specification. The first is Analeptick, and restorative in Consumptions. The Pile Trefoil is approved for curing the Hemorrhoids or Piles; but all the Species open Obstructions, cleanse the Urinary passages, and are profitable against Sand, Gravel, and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

XV. The Preparations. You may have from the first and seventh, 1. A Putrage of the Pulse, or kind of thick Potage. 2. A Decoction of the same in Water. 3. A Decoction of the Grains of all the other kinds, as also of the whole Plants in Water. 4. A Powder of the dried Herb, of any of the kinds. 5. A Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XVI. The Putrage made of the Pease of the first or seventh kind. It is made with Water, in which the Pease are boiled till they break; then the Potage is strained thro' a hair wooden Sieve; after which it is mixed with Milk or Cream, or eaten without, being made savory with a little Pepper, Salt and Butter: Some weak Stomachs which cannot away with Milk, may put into it a proportional quantity of Wine, and then make it pleasant with Sugar. Often eaten it nourishes, restores in Consumptions, and makes Fat and Flethy: It also cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Tartarous matter lodg'd in those parts.

XVII. The Decoction of the Pulse of all the kinds, or of the whole Plants in Water. Let it be made very strong, and then mixt with a half part of White-Port Wine, and so drank. It opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, helps the Strangury, and cleanses those Vessels from Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous matter lodged in them, being often used.

XVIII. The Powder of the dried Herb of any of the kinds. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White-Wine, for all the purposes aforementioned. The Powder of the Pile Trefoil given

given to the same quantity in red Wine, is said to be of good effect against the Hemorrhoids or Piles: But I suppose it ought to be taken for some considerable time: I have had no experience of it, but the Learned about *Montpelier* affirm it.

XIX. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* They are more effectual to all the intentions and purposes aforementioned, than any of the said Preparations; and may be given from two to four Ounces, either alone, or mixt with some proper Wine, or a Decoction of Parsly Roots, and then sweetned with Sugar, to be taken Morning and Night, so long as the Prudent Physician shall order or direct. The Juice and Essence, besides restoring in Consumptions, giving relief in the Stone, &c. are of excellent use to breed plenty of Milk in Nurser Breasts.

C H A P. DCCIX.

Of TREFOILS Strawberry, and Starry.

I. *THE Names.* We know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants: The first is called in Latine, *Trifolium fragiferum*; and in English, *Strawberry Trefoil*. The second tho' not mentioned by any Greek Authors, may be called Τριφυλλιον ἀστέρη, or Τριφυλλιον ἀστέρην: in Latine, *Trifolium Stellatum*, *Trifolium Stellare*; in English, *Starry Trefoil*, and *Starry Headed Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the first or Strawberry Trefoil, we have but one Kind growing with us, viz. *Trifolium fragiferum Gerardi*; *Trifolium fragiferum Frisicum*, because it also grows in *Friseland*; and some call it *Trifolium Vesicarium*. The second is called, *Trifolium Stellatum glabrum Gerardi*, *Trifolium capitulis Stellatis*; smooth Starry headed Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Strawberry Trefoil.* Its Roots spread themselves with many long Fibres; and it grows up with several Stalks and broad pointed Trefoil Leaves upon them, being dented in, in the middle of their broad ends, making each Leaf in form much like a Heart, or not much differing from the Leaves of the *Trifolium Cordatum*, or Heart Trefoil, growing upon long Footstalks; which Stalks are bare towards the tops, where grow small round Heads, with small bluish Flowers; rising out of their Husks, which are like small Bladders made of thin Skins; after the Flowers are past, these Bladders swell somewhat bigger, and turn down their Brims, forming a Head like a Strawberry, of many red Grains set together, but greater in each Husk, wherein is contained a few small yellow Seeds.

IV. *Johnson in Gerard*, describes it after this manner. The Roots, Stalks and Leaves, of this pretty Trefoil, do not much differ from the common white Meadow Trefoil; but there is some difference in the Flowers and Seed: For the Flowers of this are small, grow thick together, and are of a whitish bluish color; after which follow Heads made of little Bladders or thin Skins, in such like man-

Trefoil Strawberry.



ner as they resemble a Strawberry or Raspberry; and they are of a grayish color, here and there marked with red: The Leaves are shaped in form of a Heart, and the Stalks seldom grow above a Hand breadth, or four Inches high.

V. The second, or smooth Starry Headed Trefoil, (for there is a rough sort of it growing in Spain, not much differing from this, but is an absolute Stranger with us:) It has a small long white Root, with several Fibres adjoining to it, from which rise up Stalks sometimes a Foot high, and sometimes very much shorter, hairy, and divided but into few Branches: The Leaves which are of a Trefoil fashion, stand upon long Footstalks, and somewhat longish withall, (but those which grow in France, are found to be in form of an Heart;) having no small sharp pointed Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalks, next to the Stem of the Plant: The Leaves are green of color, and not snipt, but smooth about the edges. The Heads which grow on the tops of the Stalks are round, short and green, with small purple, or else whitish flowers, like those of the Common Trefoil, but lesser; standing in Cups divided into five parts, viz. into five long sharp Leaves, which lying open, do very much resemble the Form of a Star. The Flowers being fallen, the Heads grow somewhat bigger, harsher, and more prickly, opening themselves a little, but not much. The Seed is like that of Millet, but somewhat rounder.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in *Friesland*, in the Low Countries, and other places adjacent to them, as well as with us. It grows here in moist Salt-Marshes, as in *Dartford Salt Marsh* in *Kent*, and in those below *Purfleet*, and the like places. The second *Johnson* observed in *Dartford Salt Marsh*:

Marsh; and I have seen them both in several other parts and places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The second Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the Common *Meadow Trefoils*, in Chap. 705. foregoing, to which we refer you, so that no more need be said of them here.

C H A P. DCCX.

of T R E F O I L Tree :

O R,

Cytisus; and Bean Trefoil.

THE Names. It is called in Greek *Κύνος* : in Latine *Cytisus* & *Cytnio Insula*, as *Pliny* says ; and in English *Tree Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 15 or 16 several Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen unless we Travel many Foreign Countries ; we shall only describe such as are Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the five following, viz. 1. *Cytisus Dioscoridis* & *Galen*, *Cytisus Marantha*, (so called because it was first brought to light by one *Bartholomeus Marantha* of Naples ;) *Cytisus Cornutus*, *Cytisus Lunatus* & *Cytisus verus*. The true Tree Trefoil of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Tree Trefoil. 2. *Cytisus vulgaris*, *Cytisus vulgarior*, *Cytisus pin-natus Gerardi*. The common Tree Trefoil, as being the most common with us in England. 3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus*, *Cytisus hirsutus Gerardi*, *Cytisus albus Sylvestris Cordi* ; The German hoary Tree Trefoil. 4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreus*, *Cytisus quartus Hispanicus Clusij*, The Spanish Tree Trefoil. 5. *Cytisus Hispanicus incanus sex-tus Clusij*, *Cytisus incanus Gerardi*, The low Spanish hoary Tree Trefoil.

III. And because the *Bean-Trefoil* is a *Tree Trefoil*, tho' it be no *Cytisus*, we shall add it to the rest in this place, to avoid making a *New Title* or *Chapter*. It is called in Greek, *Ανὰγυρς* *ἄλγη*, & *ἀνὰγυρς* *ἄλγη*, *Anagyris altera*, (because there is another *Anagyris*, or *Bean-Trefoil*, which is Stinking ;) in Latine *Laburnum*, and in English *Bean-Trefoil*, or *Tree Bean-Trefoil* ; and this is twofold, viz. 1. *Anagyris non fetida major*, five *Laburnum majus*, The greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. 2. *Anagyris non fetida minor*, five *Laburnum minus*, the lesser Tree Bean Trefoil. As for the *Anagyris fetida*, we have nothing to say to it here, because it grows only in very hot Countries, and so is a perfect Stranger in our Climate.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or True Tree Trefoil of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Trefoil. Its Root is hard and woody, running out several ways under Ground : It rises up to be 4 or 5 Feet high or more, (according as it likes the Soil,) the Stalk being as thick as

Trefoil Tree, True.



a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitish Bark, and spreading it self forth very far into many whitish Branches, beset in many places with small Leaves, three always standing together upon one small short footstalk, which are rounder and whiter than the

Trefoil Tree, True.



Leaves of the Tree Bean-Trefoil. At the ends of the Branches for the most part, come forth the Flowers, three or four together, of a fine Gold color, and of the fashion of Broom-Flowers, but not so large. After the Flowers are past, in their places come crooked, flat, thin Cods, in form or shape of an Half Moon, or Crooked Horn, whitish when they are ripe, in which is contained blackish Seed; the whole Plant has a pretty hot Smell, but not strong. Gerard says, That its Branches are rough and hairy; that the Leaves are like those of the Meadow-Trefoil; that the Cods are crooked like a Sickle; that the Seed or Grains taste like Cicers or Chick Pease; that the whole Plant is hoary like Rhamnus or Buckthorn; and that being broken or bruised, it smells like Rocket.

V. The second, or common Tree Trefoil. Its Root diversly spreads it self under Ground; from whence arises a Stem or Stalk, larger both in height and thickness than the former, having a blackish coloured Bark, replenished with Trefoil Leaves, but smaller and greener than the former. The Flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and color. The Cods are blackish and thin, not very long or great, but lesser than Broom Cods, in which is contained small blackish Seed. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a tall Man, (but that is as the Soil is in goodness:) That the Leaves are like some of the Common Trefoils, but smaller, of which the middlemost of the three is always the longest; that the upper side of the Leaf being green, the under side is somewhat reddish and hairy; that the Flowers grow on the Stalks almost from their bottoms to their tops, but greater than any of the rest, of a Gold yellow color, Broom fashion'd; and that the Seed has a Cicer, or Chick-Pease Taste.

VI. The third, or German hoary Tree Trefoil. Its Root is woody, running it self out under the Earth many ways; from which rises up several slender hoary Stalks, which are but low, and more Woolly than some others, with long Trefoil Leaves, which in several places of them, are on the backside somewhat more hoary than on the upperside, the middle Rib being somewhat great, of a kind of sweetish Taste, and a little sweet in Smell also. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow like the other sorts, and like Broom Flowers, standing many together, one above another at the end of the Branches. After which comes hoary, and somewhat hairy, little, long, narrow and flat Cods, containing therein small Seed like that of Broom, tasting like Tares. Gerard says, that its Stalks and Branches grow not very high, but are plentifully spread out round about; that the Leaves are greater than the former, but lesser than those of Meadow Trefoil: That the Flowers grow close together, as tho' they were bound up, or compact into one Head, or spiky Tuft, somewhat greater than the former; that the Cods are also greater and more hairy; that it falls out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly it is, the whiter it grows; and that the Branches of this often lye upon the Ground. Johnson also says, That the Leaves are smooth and green above, and hoary underneath; that the yellow Flowers when fading, become sometimes Orange coloured; and that the Cods are round, and Seeds brownish.

VII. The fourth, or Spanish Tree Trefoil. Its Root is woody and fibrous, spreading it self abroad, which sends up usually but one Stalk, rising to a Mans height, and covered with a dark grayish Bark, which spreads it self out round into Branches, which are replenished with small pale greenish Trefoil Leaves on the upperside, and a little reddish and hairy underneath. The Flowers are of a

Gold yellow color, somewhat longer than others, and coming forth at the bottom of the Leaves in several places, commonly two or three at a place, which turn into small, short, and flat Cods, lesser than Broom Cods, and somewhat blackish when they are ripe, containing within them small, flat, and blackish Seed, as small as that of Broom.

VIII. The fifth, or low Spanish hoary Tree Trefoil. Its Stalks and Branches are not above half a Yard high, long, slender and hoary, repleat with Trefoil Leaves, the two lower of which are smaller than the middle Leaf, which is of twice their length, but of a hoary ash color, standing on short Footstalks, of an Astringent drying Taste. The Flowers come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, all along the Branches two or three together, which are sustained by soft hoary white Husks, wherein they stand. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a Cubit or more; that it has many Branches which are slender and twiggy, like Broom, streaked and very hard; that the Leaves are Trefoil like, or very like Foenugreek, yet all hoary; that from the bosoms of which, or between the Leaves and Stalks, the yellow Flowers come forth, very like Broom or Pease Flowers, but smaller; that the Cods are like Broom Cods, of an Ash color, that slenderer, rougher and flatter; that in their several Cells are contained bright shining Seed, like the black Seed of Broom; and that the whole Plant is hoary like Rhamnus or Buckthorn.

IX. The first of the Greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. Its Root is woody, runs deep into the Ground, and spreads far about, being of a yellowish color. It rises up to more than the height of a Man, if it abides long in any place; and is covered with a smooth green Bark. The Branches are very long, pliant, and bending any way, on which grow here and there Trefoil Leaves upon long footstalks, being something long, narrow, and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and of a shining Silver color underneath, without any Smell at all. At the Joints of these Branches where the Leaves stand, come forth many Flowers much like to those of Broom, but not so large or open, growing about a very long Branch or Stalk, sometimes a good Span or more in length, and of a fair yellow color, but not very deep; after which come flat thin Cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as those of Broom, in which is contained blackish Seed: Those Twigs of Flowers hang down, and do not stand up, being almost a Foot long, as do also the Cods. Gerard says, that the Leaves are rather like to Vitis, or those of Cytisus, and that the Seed is like to that of Galega, or Tree-Trefoil.

X. The second, or lesser Tree-Bean-Trefoil. It is in most things like unto the last described; but it grows nothing near so great, nor are the Leaves so large by half, nor yet either the Flowers or Seed.

XI. The Places. The first four of the Tree-Trefoils are found in the Kingdom of Naples, and several parts of Greece; as also the second, third and fourth in Hungary, Austria, &c. but all the first five are Strangers in England, but as they are Nurst up in Gardens; the second of them being the most common with us. The Tree-Bean-Trefoil grows in Spain and France, also in Candy, as Bellonius says, but with us are Cultivated under a Gardiners Care.

XII. The Times. The first five Flower for the most part in May, June and July, and give ripe Seed in August and September. The latter two Flower in May and June, and their Seed is ripe in September.

XIII. The Qualities. The Cystis are temperate in respect to heat or cold, driest or moisture, yet some

some say they are cold and moist in the beginning of the first Degree; are Digestive, Discurfive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lactogenerick. The *Laburna* are hot and dry as *Galen* says, Aperitive, Digestive, Discurfive, Pectoral, Hyfterick and Emmenagogick; and that their Seed is also Emetick.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Cytis* wonderfully increases Milk in Nurseries, for which reason in Foreign Countries where they naturally grow, they are Planted for feeding Sheep, Goats and Cows, both to make them give more Milk, and also to Fatten them; and for Bees to gather Honey from their Flowers; and from whose Flowers they gathered more Honey than from the Flowers of any other Plant whatsoever: And abiding green for eight Months of the Year, it became excellent Pasturage for their Cattel, and might be kept dry the rest of the Year following as dry Fodder. It is said to be a remedy against the Sciatica, and all other kinds of Gouts. The *Laburna* discurves cold Swellings, eases the Head-ach, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins and Womb, provoke the Terms, and bring away both Birth and After-birth.

XV. *The Preparations.* Of the *Cytis* you may make 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion or Decoction in Water. Of the *Laburna* you may make, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of Cytisus.* Being drank from two Ounces to four, mixt with Canary or Sack-Whey, it increases Milk in Nurseries admirably; and also restores in Consumptions, more especially if made into a Lohoch with Clarified Honey.

XVII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Cytisus, in Water.* It has the same Virtues: If three quarters of the Infusion or Decoction, be mixt with a quarter part of Wine for Nurseries to drink, it will breed good store of Milk in their Breasts, and make their Children strong and lusty; and gives ease in the Sciatica or Gout.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of Laburnum.* It is a strong Vomit, and besides which it Purges also downwards pretty strongly, by which means it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs and Womb, eases the Gout and Rheumatism, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any convenient Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from a quarter to half a Pint, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Wine or Mead, provokes the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, and Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Mesentery and Womb; and helps such as are short Winded, and can hardly breathe, or are vehemently troubled with the Head-ach: It purges strongly both upwards and downwards.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* Laid upon cold Tumors it eases the Pain, discurves and waxes them, restoring the part to its Pristine Health.

CHAP.

C H A P. DCCXI.

Of TUFTS Garden.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, *Θάλασσις*, *ἢ* *θάλασσις ἡραγύς*, and *θάλασσις ὑμενός*: in Latine, *Thlaspi Hortensis*, & *Thlaspi Umbellatum*: in English, *Garden Tufts*.

II. *The Kinds.* We observe but two sorts of this Plant in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Thlaspi Creticum*, *Thlaspi Umbellatum*, *flore albo* & *Purpureo*, Candy Tufts white and purple; it is a Flower of the large kind, and serves for an Ornament to great Parterres. 2. *Thlaspi Batium*, *Thlaspi Marinum*, Spanish Tufts, or Spanish Sea-Tufts.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Candy Tufts, white and purple. Its Root is small and thready, is like that of the Treacle Mustard, enduring many Years, which sends up Stalks about a Foot or more high, divided or spread out into several Branches, each of which bears Leaves of about two Inches long, without Foot-stalks, large at bottom, indented round the edges, and pointed at their tops. At the upper end of its Stalk grow very small Flowers, composed of four Leaves, in the form of a Cross. In the middle of each Cuprises a Style, which becomes a Fruit, round at top, border'd with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers, which are filled with flat Seeds, that at first are red, but afterwards when they become ripe turn black.

IV. The second, or Spanish Sea-Tufts, are very much like the former, which sends forth some Leaves (before its Stalks,) which are a little notch'd or finely dented about the edges; but it divides or spreads not it self out into Branches as the former does, but has at its top an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former, but with paler yellow Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in Candia; the second in Spain, not far from the Sea-side, but with us they both are Nurst up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or end of June, or beginning of July; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

OBSERVATIONS.

VII. *Obs. 1.* This Plant (as which there are many sorts, but) two Kinds of which we Sow only in our Gardens, is propagated by its Seed which is Sown in September, in open Grounds, or in hot Beds: It is sown in Drills, on the edges of our Beds or Borders, or else in little Circles, at one, two, or three Feet distance, to make a show the first Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and dye, and are accounted hardy Annuals.

VIII. *Obs. 2.* If you Sow the Seed in open Ground, it ought to be upon a Bed well dug, and set out by Lines, which should likewise be scatter'd over with Mould about an Inch thick, and laid afterwards very even. After having drawn Rills length-ways and cross-ways, you may Sow the Seed, yet but very thin to the end, that your Flowers may be the finer, and not subject to fade:

These Plants when in Beds, have sometimes occasion for Watering, especially when the Season happens to be serene and dry, and therefore you must be sure to do it, as oft as need requires it.

IX. *Obf. 3.* If you Sow the Seed in hot Beds, you must wait till February, which is the time you ought to make them, observing in Sowing the method before prescribed: When March is come, and you think the Plants have strength enough to bear Transplanting, then take them out of the places where they are, and place them in those where they may bear Flowers. The Plants which are Sown in September, are not to be sooner Transplanted than those Sown upon hot Beds; and so you reserve places for other Flowers, much more valuable.

X. *Obf. 4.* When you Transplant them, put them among Flowers of the large kind, and fill whole Beds with them, or at least adorn the middle of the Borders, by which means they will be set off, so that being planted regularly, and intermixt with other Flowers in the same Row, few things can be more pleasant to the Sight. As to any particular sort of Earth in which they should be Planted, nothing need be said; for being put into Beds of good Mould, they will certainly thrive.

XI. *Obf. 5.* As soon as you have Planted them, you must Water them, for that makes the Earth lye closer to their Roots, whereby they will the more aptly receive their *Pabulum*, so as to grow very fair: And as these Flowers are Enemies to Weeds, or Weeds Enemies to them, which are apt to choke them up, you must therefore take care to free them therefrom, and to Water them as you see occasion.

XII. *Obf. 6.* When after Sowing they first begin to peep out of the Ground, Frosts many times happen, which would certainly much hurt them; therefore defend them, by covering them with large dry Dung or Straw, and so let it lye over them all the Winter, if Sown in open Grounds: But if in hot Beds, then cover them with Straw-Bells, and they will then do well: But if there happen only white Frosts, you need not to cover them but only a Nights, and uncover them the next Morning.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with our Common Mustard, in Chap. 511. saying that this Plant is not so vehemently acute, hot and sharp; and therefore may be used with the more pleasure.

C H A P. DCCXII.

Of the TUBEROSE.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, being an Indian Plant, yet being thought to be of the kindred of the *Jacinths*, it may properly enough be called *Jacynthus indicus*: in Greek; and in Latine, *Hyacinthus Indicus*, but our Modern Authors call it simply, *Tuberosa*, quasi *Radix Tuberosa*, and *Flos Indicus radice Tuberosa*: in English, *The Tuberoſe*, so called because its Root is Tuberos.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the Opinion of almost all Authors, that it is a Species of the *Jacinths*, but whether it is the American *Jacinth*, of which we have discoursed before in Chap. 391. is very much

to be doubted; because of the discrepancy which seems to be in the Flower, as also in some other particulars: Besides Authors describe two Species of that Plant, whereas this seems to be a singular of its own kind.

The Description.

III. Its Root is thick and Tuberos, which gave occasion to its Name, with some Fibres or Strings issuing from it: From this Root shoot forth several Leaves, about half a Foot long, Arait, smooth, and pointed at the end, in the middle of which rises up a Stem, three or four Feet high, and about the thickness of ones little Finger. On the top of this Stem or Stalk, the Flowers come forth like Lillys, single Leav'd, and shaped like a Pipe or Bell, pointed, or notch'd in six places, and looking almost like a Bell. At the bottom of the Flower rises a Chive, which in time becomes a roundish Fruit, full of Seed of the same color.

IV. *The Places.* It is said to be Originally an Indian Plant, but now almost all Europe is stored with it. It is brought to us in the Roots, generally out of Italy, where they thrive and prosper exceedingly; which when we have them, we only Plant them in Pots, and so place them in our Gardens, that they may be housed in Winter, or when the Season grows cold.

V. *The Times.* If the Season is warm and temperate, the Roots may be Planted in February or March, and then they will possibly Flower in June, July, or August; but if you Plant them in May, they will then Flower in Autumn, viz. in August or September.

OBSERVATIONS.

VI. *Obf. 1.* The *Tuberoſe* delights wonderfully in heat, for which reason, it never bears so large Flowers in our cold Countries, as it does in its Native hotter Climates; wherefore we ought to repose it in such places where the heat or Sun is more sensibly felt.

VII. *Obf. 2.* Chuse such Roots as are hard and firm, which you may know by feeling them with your Thumb and Fore-finger, refusing such as are soft, and incline to be rotten, which is discerned by running your Nail into the side of the Root; if the Substance is not white, reject it, and chuse others.

VIII. *Obf. 3.* Then chuse middle siz'd Pots, which fill (within 2 Inches of the tops) with Earth made of two thirds of Mould, and one third of Kitchen Garden Earth well mixt together, in which set the *Tuberoſe* Roots an Inch deep, leaving the other part, which cover with pure Mould, to receive the heat of the Sun, which will by this means the more easily penetrate to the Roots.

IX. *Obf. 4.* If you would have early Flowers, plant them in the latter end of February, or beginning of March, and place their Pots in hot Beds up to their Rim, and cover them with Glasses; letting them enjoy (if the Weather is mild) the Beams of the Sun thro' the Glasses; but if Frosty or Cold, then cover the Glasses with Mats: And if it Freezes hard, cover the Mats also with Straw, for the least Cold imaginable hinders their Growth, and may make them to fall, how well soever they are disposed to bear Flowers.

X. *Obf. 5.* Thus managed, their Shoots will show what they will be, since Heat almost alone,

it is that makes them prosperous; but some Moisture will also be requisite, and therefore it will be necessary from time to time to Water them, (as your Prudence shall direct,) with Water newly drawn out of a Well.

XI. *Obs.* 6. The Glasses must be continued, till the Air is grown warm or mild; nor must the Pots be yet taken out of their Beds, which preserve a certain Warmth within them, which has an admirable influence upon them, in causing them to fructify.

XII. *Obs.* 7. If you have no Dung, and are loth to be at the charge thereof, you must not Plant your *Tuberosae* Roots till the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; for the great Colds being then over, many Inconveniencies of early Planting will be avoided. Then fill the Pots in the manner before prescribed, and Plant your Roots therein; which Pots expose in the most Sunny places, setting them upon Boards under a Wall, that they may have the reverberation of the Heat from the Wall also, which will make them the sooner come to their desired Perfection.

XIII. *Obs.* 8. If you Plant them in *May*, then your Plants will Flower in *Autumn*; but you must observe the same Method as you do in those which are more early Planted, always placing them where the Sun is hottest: And to forward them in their growth, you must Water every day at Noon, with Water warmed in the Sun.

XIV. *Obs.* 9. This Plant is not to be raised in open Grounds, because the Heat in our colder Climates is not sufficient to make them grow and thrive as they ought; but being Planted in Pots as before directed, they are to be exposed to the Solar heat; yet some do not only expose them to the strongest heat they can in the Day time, but also put some Glasses upon them to retain the Heat the longer.

XV. *Obs.* 10. If it happens that some Roots shoot not up their Stems so soon as others, you must remove the Pot out of the hot Bed it is in, and set it in another hot Bed new made, (provided it has discharged its first heat;) or for want of such a Bed, to place it on a heap of Horse-Dung moderately warm, which expedient has been found very well to succeed.

XVI. *Obs.* 11. When the Stems grow high, and the Flowers begin to appear upon their tops, you must support them with a little Rod or Stick, of a Fingers thickness, which is to be stuck into the Earth, near the Foot of each Plant, to which the Stems are to be tied; for otherwise the weight of the Flowers would make them exceedingly to bend, and possibly also to break: When they begin to blow, each Flower blows successively one after another, which keeps them a long time in Flowering; the Smell and Odour of which is very sweet and grateful, Perfuming the place or room in which they grow or are placed.

XVII. *Obs.* 12. This Plant is multiplied by Suckers, but this is chiefly done in hot Climates; for tho' we look never so carefully after these Suckers, yet their Stems (in our cold Climates,) will never grow high as those which are Planted from their Original Roots, brought to us out of *Italy*, and other like Countries; nor will their Flowers be so numerous or so beautiful; wherefore it is a Folly to think of augmenting of their numbers this way.

XVIII. *Obs.* 13. Lastly, Authors have said nothing of their Virtues, but only suppose them to have the same Qualities and Specification with the other *Hyacinths*: But the great care and trouble in their Cultivation, is chiefly for the Beauty of

their Flowers, and their Fragrant Odour, with which they replenish the places of their abode.

C H A P. DCCXIII.

Of the TULIP, or Turks-Cap.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* nor *Latine* Name that we know of; but Authors have Latiniz'd a Name for it, and call it *Tulipa*, from the *Turkish* Word *Tulipan*, which is the Name the *Turks* give their *Head-Tyres*, or *Caps*; and we in *English*, in conformity to this Name, call it the *Tulip*, which is much like a *Turks-Cap*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some as *Dodonaeus*, and *Matthioli* upon *Dioscorides*, refer it to the *αμύρις*, or *αμύρις* *Theophrastus*, in lib. 7. cap. 13. as if it was a kind of *Wild Hyacinth*; but in the place cited, *Theophrastus* gives us neither its Form nor Qualities, but barely the Name; but I suppose they might attribute it to be a Species of some of those Plants, because of its Bulbous Root. *Gesner* first of all, and after him *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, with many others since, refer it to the *Satyrium* *Dioscorides*, which seems to be the very truth it self, for these following Reasons. I. From its place of Growing; for that it grows frequently and plentifully in many parts of *Greece*, and the *Lesser Asia*, and so no doubt could not but be sufficiently known both to *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*.

II. From the Form of the Plant. The *Satyrium* *Dioscoridis* commonly bore three Leaves on a Stalk, not much unlike to a *Lilly*; (ours has sometimes three, rarely four or five;) whereof some are oftentimes seen to be red in the first Springing, and also upon the Decaying, especially in a dry time, and a dry Ground. III. From the form of the Root. *Dioscorides's* *Satyrium* has a round Root, and as white within as the white of an Egg, as the *Tulip* has, covered with a brown Coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant Taste. IV. From the form of its Flower.

Those which have red Flowers, may very well agree with that Species called *Erythronium*, which see in *Matthioli* upon *Dioscorides*, page 637. and *Bodeus* his Comment on *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. page 1171. which *Camerarius* in his Epitome, *Lobel* and others, call *Lilio-Narcissus*, because it has some resemblance of the *Lily* in the Leaf, Flower and Seed; and the *Narcissus* or *Daffodil* in its Root.

V. From the Qualities. For that some very Learned Physicians have affirmed to me, and that from Experience (as they say,) that the *Tulip* Roots have the same Virtues which *Dioscorides's* *Satyrium*, and *Theophrastus's* *Herba quam Indus attulerat* have, and that not inferior to the same. The greatest difference with *Dioscorides*, is in the Seed, which yet I think, (considering the usual way of speaking) is none at all: For, as he says, it is something like to *Linseed*; so we often say of many other things, which are far from being exactly like the same. The Seed of the *Tulip* is flattish, hard and shining, and agrees well enough (generally speaking,) to *Flax* or *Linseed*; altho' of another Color, and larger as *Dioscorides* himself says: But if there should be a mistake in the Writing of *αἰς*, *Lin*, *Flax*, for *κείν* vel *κείν*, *Lilij*, *Lilly*, (as was easy in Copying Manuscripts, before the Mystery of Printing was invented;) the slip of the Pen being both easy and likely,) then it is out of all doubt, that

that these two Plants, or Plant going by two Names, viz. *Satyron* and *Tulipa*, are absolutely one and the same. VI. Lastly, if this *Our Tulip*, be not the true *Satyron* of *Dioscorides*, we know nothing this Day in the World that can answer to it, which has but one single Bulb as this has; the *Testiculi* being in truth, nothing of kin to it. There are, (as Authors will have it) three remarkable Kinds of the *Tulip*, (which yet have only respect to the time of their Flowering;) viz. 1. The *Præcox*, or *Præcoces*, which the *Turks* call *Cassa Lale*. 2. The *Media*, or *Mediæ*, the middle Flowering *Tulips*. 3. The *Serotina*, or *Serotinæ*, the late Flowering *Tulips*, which the *Turks* call *Cava Lale*. All these *Dalechampsius* calls by the name of *Oulada*, and we only *Tulips*. Of these three Seasons of *Tulips*, there are many Varieties, of all which, one General Description will be enough to give you the full of all those various Flowers; after which, we will give you the Principal of all those Varieties. 1. As they were more Antiently taken notice of, and the Names they were then known by, from Mr. *Parkinson*. 2. As they are now specified, and the modern Names they are called by, from Mr. *Rea*. These Varieties chiefly arise from their diversities of Colours, produced by their often Sowing of their Seed, Planting and Re-planting them, which various Colourings seem to be admirable in them, beyond what can be found in any other Flower in the World besides; every Year yielding a new mixture and variety, which possibly was never seen or observed before. The *Mediæ*, which Flower between the early and late Flowering, some will not have to be a Species by it self, because they nearer partake with the *Serotinæ* than with the *Præcoces*, as well in the color of its Leaf, being of the same Greenness, as in the bigness and height of its Stalk and Flower, being as high and large as the *Serotinæ*; as also because the Seed of a *Media Tulip*, never brings forth a *Præcox*, but many times a *Serotina*; as again, a *Serotina* Seed many times brings forth a *Media Tulip*, never a *Præcox*. But because the *Media Tulip* is taken as a Species by most Authors, we shall not here break the Order, but treat of them as they are generally received.

The General Descriptions.

III. Its Root being well grown is round, and somewhat great, small and pointed at the top, and broader, yet rounder at the bottom; with a certain eminence, or bunching out on one side, as the Root of the *Colchicum* has, but not so long or great; it has also an hollowiness on the side, (if it has born a Flower) where the Stalk grew: For tho' in the time of its first Springing up, until it shews its Buds for Flowers, the Stalk which with the Leaves thereon, rise up out of the middle of the Root; yet when the Stalk is risen up, and shews the Bud for Flowers, it presses to one side, making an impression therein. This Root is covered over with a brownish thin Coat or Skin like an Onion, having a little woolliness at the bottom, but white and firm within; yet composed of many Coats, one closing in, or enfolded within another, like as the Root of a *Daffodil*, or *Narcissus*, of a reasonable good Taste, not very sweet, but not in the least unpleasant. From this Root comes a little Sprout out of the Ground, with its Leaves folded one within another. The first, or lowest Leaf rises up first, sharp pointed, and folded up round together, until it be an Inch or two above the Ground, which then opens it self, shewing another Leaf folded also in the Bosom or Belly of the

first, which in time likewise opening it self, thrusts forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth. The lower Leaves are larger than the upper, are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a Gutter, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold Water falling thereon a long time; they are of a Willow, or pale whitish green color, (but the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*, more green) covered over as it were with a Mealliness, or hoariness, with an Eye or shew of redness towards the bottom of the Leaves, and the edges being more notably white, (which are two principal Notes in a *Præcox*, and distinguish it from a *Media* or *Serotina*.) The Stalk with the Flower, rises up in the middle, as it were thro' these Leaves, which in time stand one above another, encompassing it at certain unequal distances, which is often observed to bend it self crookedly, so as to look towards the Ground, as if it would thrust its Head thereinto, but turning up its Head again, which then comes to be the Flower, stands afterwards upright: This Stalk is in the *Præcox* sometimes but 3 or 4 Inches high, sometimes half a Foot, and sometimes a Foot high; but in the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*, much higher, carrying for the most part, but one Flower on the top thereof, not much unlike a Lilly, consisting of six Leaves, green at the first, and afterwards changing into divers and sundry colors, making manifold Varieties. The bottoms of the Leaves of the *Præcox*, sometimes, but most especially of the *Mediæ*, being as variable as the Flower,

The TULIP.



which are in some yellow or green, or black; in others white, blew, purple, or tawney; and sometimes one color circling another. Some of these Flowers have little or no Smell at all, some smell better than others, and some smell Sweet. After it has been blown three or four Days or more, it will in the heat of the Sun spread it self open, and lay it self almost flat to the Stalk. In the midst of the Flower grows a long green Head or Pointle, (which will be the Seed Vessel,) compassed about with six Chives, which vary very much, in being sometimes of one color, and sometimes of another, tipped with Pendants diversly varied likewise. This Head in the

the middle of the Flower, grows (after the Flower is fallen) to be long, round and edged, as it were with three Angles or Sides, the edges meeting at the top where it is smallest, and making as it were a Crown, (which is not seen in the Head of any Lilly;) which when it is ripe, divides its self on the inside, into six rows of flat, thin, brownish, gristly Seed, very like unto the Seed of Lillys, but brighter, stiffer and more transparent. Something more is to be said of the Tulip, which take in the following Observations.

IV. *Obs.* 1. All sorts of Tulips usually bear but one Stalk, and that without any Branches; but sometimes Nature is so free in producing, that it has two or three Stalks, and sometimes two or more Branches out of one Stalk, each Stalk or Branch bearing one Flower at the top, but this is very rarely seen; and when it does happen once, it is hardly ever seen again from the same Root; but is a great Sign, that such a Root being now old, will in the lame Year divide it self into several Roots, each of which, being of a reasonable greatness, will bear both its Stalk and Flower the next Year, agreeing with the Mother-Plant in color, as all the Off-sets of Tulips do for the most part: For altho' the young Off-sets of some do vary from the main Root, even whilst it grows with them, yer being separated, it will be of the same color with the Mother-Plant.

V. *Obs.* 2. There grows oftentimes in the *Media*, and sometimes also in the *Præcoces*, tho' but seldom, a small Bulb or Root, hard above Ground, at the bottom of the Stalk, and between it and the lower Leaf, which when the Stalk is dry, and is ripe, being put into the Ground, will bring forth in time, a Flower like unto the Mother-Plant, of which it came.

VI. *Obs.* 3. The Flowers also of Tulips consist commonly of six Leaves; but sometimes they are seen to have 8 or 10, or more Leaves; but usually those Roots bear but their ordinary number of six Leaves the next Year. The Head for Seed, is then for the most part four square or cornered, which at all other times is but three cornered; or when the Flower wants a Leaf or two, as sometimes also it does, it is then flat, having but two corners or edges.

VII. *Obs.* 4. The form of the Flower is also very variable, for the Leaves of some Tulips are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed; and some, the three outermost, sharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and some contrariwise. Again, some have all the Leaves of the Flowers, long and narrow; and some again have them broader and shorter. Some *Præcoces* have their Flowers very large and great, equal to those of the *Media* or *Serotina*, which most commonly are the largest; and others have them as small as the *Bolonia Tulip*.

VIII. *Obs.* 5. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Flowers are also variably diversified, and so are both the Chives and Pendants which hang loose on their tops within: And by the difference of the bottoms or Chives, many Flowers are distinguished, which otherwife are very like in color, and alike also marked.

IX. *Obs.* 6. In the Smell also there is some diversity; for that the Flowers of some have no Smell at all, some a small Scent, not offensive; some a little sweetish, and some very sweet: And some again have a strong ill Smell; which are not to be distinguished by Writing, but by ones own smelling to them. The Seeds of sweet smelling Plants, many times do not follow their Mother-Plants, no more in their smell, than they do in their color.

X. *Obs.* 7. When the Flower has been for several Years of one intire color, yer afterwards it has altered very much, as if it had not been the same Plant, as from a Purple or Stamel, it has been variably either parted or mixed, or striped with white, either in part, or thro' the whole Flower; and so in a red or yellow, that it has had either red or yellow edges, or red or yellow Spots of Streaks, Veins, Lines or Flames, running thro' the red or yellow color; sometimes three Leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three remaining of one color: In some the red has some yellow in it; and the yellow some red Spots in it also. These Varieties proceeding from such Roots as had been for several Years of one constant color, shew the weakness and decay of those Roots; and that this extraordinary Beauty of the Flower, is but as the Blaze of a Light, or Candle just upon its going out; and by this means declares to them, that it is upon taking its Farewell, and can do no more service.

XI. *Obs.* 8. That the chief differences (setting aside the Seasons of Flowering) consist in the Form and Magnitude of the Leaves, as some great and large, some smaller; some long and pointed, others broad and blunt. 2. In the colors, with their several mixtures, marks, and variableness of changing, as has been before declared. This large Description, with the Observations appendent to it, may well serve for all the Seasons of Tulips, whether *Præcoces*, *Media* or *Serotina*, concerning their springing up, form and bearing; there being no other great Varieties besides worth the noting.

XII. Mr. *Rea* describes the Tulip after this manner, in his *Flora*, pag. 47. The Roots are some rounder and bigger than others, whose bottoms are large, round, with a woolly eminence on one side, whence the Fibres come forth; and on the other side of such as have born Flowers, there is a hollow Channel where the Stalk grew, which yearly shifts from side to side, arising every Year a new from the aforesaid eminence, which is in the bottom of every Root, but more in some than in others. These Roots are sharp at their upper end, and if they will bear Flowers the next Year are forked, and shew forth two Points to put forth two Leaves; but if they will not bear Flowers, then they appear but with one Point: These Roots are also composed of several thick Skins, folded one upon another, and at last are covered with a brown Coat, which is every Year renewed, the old being cast off. These, whether they be the *Præcoces*, *Media* or *Serotina*, spring out of the Ground with Leaves folded one within another, and opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up their edges, and holding Water falling thereon; commonly three in number, but sometimes in old Rooted Plants four or five, of a whitish green color, with whiter edges, chiefly in the *Præcoces*, by which they are known from the *Media* or *Serotina*, whose Leaves are of a fresher green. The Stalk with the Flower, comes up in the middle of the Leaves, which rise up with it, and encompass it at unequal distances, many of the *Præcoces* bending to the Ground, but before they Flower, are drawn upright by the Sun, as all the rest are. They all bear (usually) but one Flower on a Stalk, which Stalk in the *Præcoces* is not above a foot high, and many of them lower, but in the *Media* and *Serotina* much higher, stands upright, and at its top has a Flower composed of six Leaves, green at first and closed, which by the influence of the Sun Beams opens, changes into divers Glorious colors variously mixed, edged, striped, feathered, guarded, agotted, marbled, flaked

red, speckled even to admiration: the Leaves of some of them being round pointed, some sharp pointed; and in some Flowers, the one half of the Leaves are round pointed, the other half sharp pointed, three of one fashion, three of another. The color of the bottoms and Chives, especially in the Media and Serotina, do also notably differ one from another; for in some they will be white, yellow, Straw color; and in others blew, black, or purple, deeper or lighter. Some Flowers will be sweeter than others, and many of them have little or no smell at all. In their middle is a long green Head, commonly three cornered, which is the Seed Vessel, compassed about with 6 Chives, tipped with Pendants, in color answerable to the bottom, which often changes; for when a red or purple Flower, has a blew or dark colored bottom and Chives, marked well with white, the bottom will be white also, the said bottom running up into the Leaves, which is a prime cause of their being well marked; but the Chives remain without alteration; by which the Flower may be known thro' all its various mutations, the rule holding certain in most of the best Flowers. After the Flower is fallen, the Seed Vessel grows bigger, rounder, and longer, containing usually six rows of flat, thin, brown gristly Seed. The greatest difference is in their Flowers, from the diversity of their colors, order of marking, bottoms, Chives, bigness, fashion, and manner of growing; the which in what follows, shall be particularly express'd, whereby each Flower by its Name and Face, may be known and distinguished. As the Tulip is a stately Flower, so it has been, and is much esteemed; and one Root has been sold with us at all Prices, from a Penny to five Pounds: But in other Countries where they are more affected with them, at much higher Rates; inasmuch that Thirty Pounds have been given for a Root; but that heat is now much abated, considering how great a Folly it was to dote upon a Flower, especially one that was so apt to change, and subject to degenerate.

XIII. Observations. 1. The Tulip is a Plant whose Bulb is of a whitish brown outwards, almost round, and composed of several small white coverings, which are laid one upon another, from which Bulb comes forth pretty large Leaves, of about 6 Inches or more, long, waved on their edges, and ending in a Point; out of whose middle, comes forth a Stalk a Foot more or less, long, which at its top produces a Flower, in form of a Cup, sometimes of one color, sometimes of another, which has six Leaves, in whose middle rises up a Pointel, (with six Chives about it,) which in time becomes an oblong Fruit, opening on three sides, with six rows, fill'd with flat Seeds, of a roundish Figure, and reddish color. 2. Of the six Leaves of the Flowers, the three innermost are generally larger than the three outward ones, and their form if it is flat, is more Beautiful than when sharp, and their bottoms ought also to be proportion'd to their tops; where also the Cup is least Convex, it is preferable to that which is very much so. 3. If its form and green are of a middling bigness it is good, as well as when they have a requisite largeness; so also if its green is a little frizled, or accompanied with small streaks. Its bottom is also much taken notice of, because the Stripes which arise from thence, are generally the finest colors. And therefore a Tulip is not to be judg'd of at its first opening; you ought to wait 2 or 3 Days, before you can judge rightly of it. 4. If it opens with its Leaves turned either inwards or outwards, 'tis not to be valued, no more than when its Leaves are too small or too thin: And of the better sorts of Tulips, those are most to be esteemed, whose

color is Lustrous, and looks like Sattin; or of a flame colour'd Red upon a white Ground; of divers colors with Shadings, and yellow striped with gray. 5. Those Tulips look only agreeable to the Eye, whose Stripes are not confusedly blended, but are well or manifestly separated one from another; and to add to their perfection, it is necessary their Thrums should be of a brown color, but 'tis no matter how their Chives are. These Flowers are sometimes incommoded with Discaies, but 'tis only for want of Care, for if they are well managed or lookt after, they are never subject to any defect.

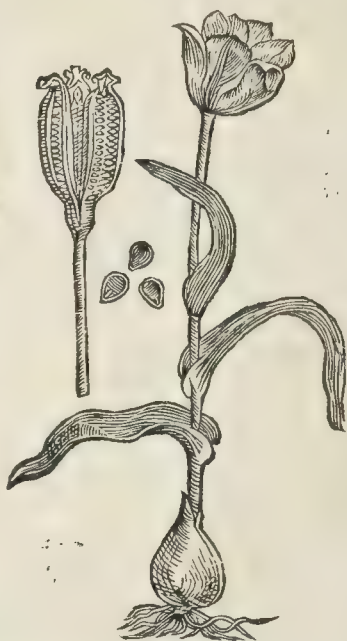
I. Of the PRÆCOCES:

OR,

Early TULIPS.

XIV. Having thus done with the General Descriptions, we will now proceed to a more particular relation of the several Varieties, under their several Seasons, or times of Flowering: And first of the Præcoces, or Early Flowering Tulips, which are either white, purple, red or yellow; of which

The Early Tulip.



those of the first or more common sort, are called Edgers, and are either Red, Carnation, Crimson or Scarlet, deeper or paler, with yellow, Straw color, or white edges; or else fadder or paler Violet, Graydeline, or Murry Purple, with greater or lesser white edges, of which there are multitudes of diversities, many of them now not much esteemed; of which we will give you some of the best, and then a plentiful Variety of those of the other and better

better sorts, which tho' they may be of the same or like colors, yet notably differing in their *Marking*, being either striped, feathered, or variably marbled, with two or more colors in each Flower; and this we shall (God willing) perform, thro' all their *Seasons of Flowering*. I. From *Parkinson*, that you may know their more Ancient Appellations and Varieties. II. From Mr. *Rea*, that you may know their present Appellations, and the Varieties which are now most esteemed with our *Florists*; and are as follows.

Tulipa Præcox alba: White Early Tulips.

XV. 1. *Nivea tota interdum pupureis Flaminibus*, vel *Saltem luteis, fundo puro luteo*. The pure Snow white, sometimes with Purple, or at least with yellow Chives, without any yellow bottom.

XVI. 2. *Alba sine nivea fundo luteo*. The pure White with a yellow bottom.

XVII. 3. *Albida*. The Milk white, (which is not a pure white.)

XVIII. 4. *Alba, Caruleis in dorso*. White, with blew Veins on the outside.

XIX. 5. *Alba, pupureis oris, constans vel dispergens*. White, either constant or spreading, with Purple edges.

XX. 6. *Alba constans, vel dispergens, Carneis oris*. Constant, or spreading White, with bluish edges.

XXI. 7. *Alba constans, vel dispergens sanguineis oris*. A Constant or spreading White, with red edges.

XXII. 8. *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro respicientibus*. White, with great bluish edges, and some Streaks running from the edge inwards.

XXIII. 9. *Alba extra, carnei vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas saturatiores*. White without, and somewhat bluish within, with edges of a deep bluish.

XXIV. 10. *Albida, oris rubris, vel oris pupureis*. Whitish, or pale white, with red or purple edges.

XXV. 11. *Albida, purpurascens maculis extra, intus vero carnei vivacissimis*. Whitish without, with some purplish Veins and Spots, and of a lively bluish within.

XXVI. 12. *Alba pupureis maculis aspersa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris*. White without, spotted with small purple Spots, and white within with purple edges.

XXVII. 13. *Dux alba, coccineis & albis variata Flaminis, à medio ad oras intercurrentibus*. A white Duke, parted with white and crimson Flames, from the middle of each Leaf to the edge.

XXVIII. 14. *Princeps, Argenteis coloris maculis purpurascens*. The Princeis of a Silver color, with fine deep bluish Spots.

XXIX. 15. *Regina Pulcherrima, albis & sanguineis aspersa radiis & punctis*. The most Beautiful Queen Flower, sprinkled with Blood Red Spots and Strakes.

Tulipa Præcox Purpurea; Purple Early Tulips.

XXX. 16. *Purpurea saturata rubescens, vel Violacea*. A deep reddish Purple, or more Violet coloured.

XXXI. 17. *Purpurea Pallida, Columbina dicta*. Pale purple, called a Dove color.

XXXII. 18. *Persici coloris Saturi*. A deep Peach bloom color.

XXXIII. 19. *Persici coloris pallidioris*. A more pale Peach bloom color.

XXXIV. 20. *Pæonia Floris coloris*. A Peony Flower color.

XXXV. 21. *Rosea*. The Rose coloured Tulip.

XXXVI. 22. *Chermesina peramena*. A Crimson very bright.

XXXVII. 23. *Chermesina parum striata*. A Crimson striped with a little white.

XXXVIII. 24. *Princeps, purpurea saturatio, vel dilutio, oris albis magnis vel parvis, fundo luteo, vel albo Orbe, quæ multum varicatur, & colore & oris, ita ut purpurea est elegans oris magnis albis, dicta est, Princeps excellens*. Prince, or most excellent Prince, having a deep or pale Purple with white edges, greater or smaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, varying much both in the Purple and Edges; so that it is a fair deep Purple, with great white edges.

XXXIX. 25. *Princeps Columbina, purpurea dilutio*. The Dove colored Prince, paler purpled, with white edges.

XL. 26. *Purpurea Chermesina, rubicundioris coloris, albidis, vel albis oris*. The Purple Crimson colored Prince of a rubicund color, with white, or whitish edges.

XLI. 27. *Purpurea, vel Obsoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion*. The Obsolete Brancion Prince, purpled with white edges.

XLII. 28. *Purpurea diluta, oris dilutioris purpurei coloris*. A dilated or pale Purple, with paler Purple edges.

XLIII. 29. *Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo*. Purple without, and bluish half way within, with white edges and a yellow bottom.

XLIV. 30. *Purpurea albo plumata extra, oris albis, intus purpurascens, fundo luteo, vel orbe albo*. Purple feather'd with white on the outside, with white edges, and pale Purple within, the bottom a little yellow, or circled with white.

XLV. 31. *Purpurea alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribusque oris albidis*. Another Purple feather'd, but not so elegantly or fairly plumed, being more obscure, with lesser white edges.

Tulipa Præcox Rubra; The Early Red Tulip.

XLVI. 32. *Rubra vulgaris fundo luteo, & aliquando Nigro*. The common or ordinary red Tulip; with a yellow bottom, and sometimes with a black.

XLVII. 33. *Rubra saturata oris luteis parvis, dicta Roan*. The Roan, being a deep red, with a small yellow edge.

XLVIII. 34. *Baro, rubra magis intensa, oris luteis parvis*. The Baron, which is a fair Red, with a small edge of yellow.

XLIX. 25. *Dux major & minor, rubri magis aut minus elegans sativa, oris luteis maximis vel minimis, & fundo luteo magno.* A Duke, greater or lesser, having a more or less fair deep red, greater or lesser edges, and a great yellow bottom.

L. 26. *Alia alijs est magis amena, in alijs etiam fundo Nigro, vel obscuri viridi.* Some others of this sort, which are much more or less fair than others, and some which have also a black, or dark green bottom.

LII. 27. *Ducissa, quæ duci similis, at plus lutei quàm rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore magis at minus, intus in gyram alio, fundo item luteo magno.* The Dutchess, which is like unto the Duke, but more yellow than red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or less circling the middle of the Flower on the inside, with a large yellow bottom.

LIII. 28. *Dux Briancion, quæ rubra Sanguinea sativa, aut minus rubra, oris Palladis, magnis vel parvis, alia alijs magis aut minus elegans diversimodo.* A Briancion Duke, which is a fair deep red, or less red, with a paler yellow, or Butter colored edge, some larger, others smaller. Some also more pleasing than others, in a very variable manner.

LIII. 29. *Flambans ex rubore & Flavedine radiata striata fundo luteo.* A Flambant, differing from the Dutchess, this having no such great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow thro' the Leaf, unto the very edge.

LIV. 30. *Mali Barentij coloris, ex rubore, & Flavedine integre, non separatim mixta, oris luteis parvis, vel absque oris.* The Orange colored, which is a reddish yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with small yellow edges, and sometimes without yellow edging.

LV. 31. *Mini, sive Cinnabaris coloris, quæ ex purpurea rubedine, & Flavedine radiata, unguibus luteis, & aliquando oris.* A Minium, Cinnabar, or Vermilion colored Flower, which is a purplish red streaked with yellow, the bottom yellow, and sometimes the edges.

LVI. 32. *Rex Tuliporum, quæ ex Sanguineo & Aureo radiatim mixta, à Flammea diversa, fundo luteo, & ore rubro.* The King flower, which is a Crimson, or Blood-red, streaked with a Gold yellow, differing from the Flambant; the bottom yellow circled with red.

LVII. 33. *Tunica Morionis, quæ ex rubore & aureo separatim divisa.* The Fools Coat, which is parted with red and yellow Guards.

Tulipa Præcox Lutea ; The Early Yellow Tulip.

LVIII. 34. *Lutea Aurea sive Flava Aurea intensæ.* A fair Gold Yellow without mixture.

LIX. 35. *Pallida; Lutea, sive Straminea.* A pale yellow, or Cream color, or Straw color.

LX. 36. *Aurea, oris rubicundis.* A fair Gold yellow, with Rubicund, or reddish edges.

LXI. 37. *Straminea oris rubris.* A Straw color with red edges.

LXII. 38. *Aurea, rubore perfusa extra.* A fair Gold color, being reddish on the outside only.

LXIII. 39. *Aurea, vel magis pallida, rubore in Gyram alio sordida Ducissæ, nisi minus rubedine labet.* A paler Gold yellow, circled on the inside with a little red, very like the Dutchess, but that it has less red therein.

LXIV. 40. *Aurea, rubris extremitatibus dici potest, Morionis Pileus Præcox.* A Gold yellow with red Tops, and may be called the early Fools Cap.

Tulipa Præcoces :

O R,

Early Tulips, according to Mr. R E A.

LXV. 1. *Admiral Crinkli.* It is in all respects like the Corn Heart, but more constantly well marked with white.

LXVI. 2. *Admiral Encusen.* It has a weak Stalk and small Flower, with sharp pointed Leaves, tipped with Crimson, and Feather'd with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow Nails and Chives.

LXVII. 3. *Aurora, or Grenseg.* This is another good Flower, of a rich Carnation color; well striped and marked with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXVIII. 4. *Aurora van Bart.* It is a well formed early Flower, variably marked with red and white, and much esteemed; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXIX. 5. *Alceus.* It is one of the last of the early Tulips, and well esteemed; the Leaves are narrow, of a very good purple color, well striped with Snow white; the bottom and Chives of a blew Purple.

LXX. 6. *Bonaeventura.* It is a very good early Tulip.

LXXI. 7. *Brandenburgh.* It is a middle sized Flower, the tops of the Leaves of a Pease Blossom color, and the sides from the middle to the bottom, white with yellow Chives.

LXXII. 8. *Brun Moreco.* It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip, and by some much esteemed.

LXXIII. 9. *Clitus Præcox.* It is another early Tulip, of good account.

LXXIV. 10. *Corn Heart.* It is a small low Flower, Carnation striped, and marked with white, but seldom enough white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow, as in most of the early Tulips.

LXXV. 11. *Clermont.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the Religious, the Stalk strong, and the Flower large; sometimes prettily marked with deep Carnation and white, the bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXVI. 12. *Clermont Paragon.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the last, but much a better Flower, more constantly marked with white, upon a bright blewish Carnation; this is more esteemed than the former, by all that have both Kinds; for tho' the first be in many Hands, this is not truly so; for it is a Trick much used by those that Sell Flowers about London, to add Paragon to the Name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then impose a treble Price.

LXXVII. 13. *Climene.* It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip.

LXXVIII. 14. *Dofs de Chamoy.* Another good early Tulip, well marked.

LXXIX. 15. *Dorade.* It is an early Tulip, and by some much esteemed.

LXXX. 16. *Dutchess Briancion.* It is a fair large Flower, with long, round pointed Leaves, of a deep shining Scarlet color, with deep Butter colored edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with chives of the same color.

LXXXI. 17. *Everfoind.* It is both Purple and white, a very pleasing early Flower.

LXXXII. 18. *Early Perseid.* It grows something taller than the Aurora, or Grenseg; the Flower fine Crimson and white.

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair*

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair Anne*. It is an upright Flower, in shape like the *Clerimont*, with round pointed Leaves, marked with great Flakes of white, and Claret-Wine color; the bottom white, with pale yellow Chives.

LXXXIV. 20. *Florifante*. It is a low Flower, most of a pale Horse-Flesh color, finely variegated and marked, with some Crimfon, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white. It is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot Days to slubber its Colors, and run one into the other, which takes away the Beauty of the Flower. The bottom and Chives are both blew.

LXXXV. 21. *General Briancon*. It is a strong upright Flower, of a bright Scarlet color, with even and well parted Butter colored edges, which, before the Leaves fall, turn white; the bottom is of the color of the edges, and the Chives purple.

LXXXVI. 22. *General Duke*. Its Flowers latter than the *Winter Duke*, and is a fairer and better Flower, of a bright red, or Cherry color, with large and well divided yellow edges; the bottom and Chives like those of the *Winter Duke*. There are several sorts of *Dukes*, some deeper, others paler, but they are all red with yellow edges; of which this and the *Winter Duke* are esteemed the best.

LXXXVII. 23. *General Malswicht*. It is of the same Family with the *Admiral Crinki*, or *Corn Heart*, and of the same colors, but much better marked than either of them.

LXXXVIII. 24. *Galatea*. It is a fine Flower, of a bright Gredeline color, striped with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 25. *Gilden Bloom Brentel*, and *Gilden Bloom Scorie*. They may for Variety be entertained, being both large Flowers of pale red colors, with some large Stripes of a Gold color thro' the Leaves; the bottoms and Chives of both are yellow.

XC. 26. *Lac Verine*. It is an early Flower, and accounted amongst the best edgers; of a fine blewish red color, with large and well parted pure white edges; the bottom and Chives a pale yellow.

XCI. 27. *Maria*. It is a pretty pleasing Flower, of a pale Gredeline color, well striped and marked with white, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCII. 28. *Marquefs*. It is a Flower of small Beauty, respected only for the strangeness of its colors, which in this are sad Horse-Flesh, dark yellow, and some small Veins of red, confusedly placed; the bottom and Chives are both yellow.

XCIII. 29. *Morillion Cramfinc*. It is an excellent Flower, much more esteemed than many others, of a fine bright Crimfon, and pure White; finely striped, spotted, and well parted; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCIV. 30. *The Noble*. It has Flowers much better marked with Crimfon and White, in bearing off Sets and young Roots, than in the old; whose Flowers (tho' larger,) are little marked with white, scarce appearing to be the Parents of such Beautiful Children; the bottom and Chives are both of a pale yellow.

XCV. 31. *Nonsuch Petits*. It is of the Size and Fashion of the *Brandenburgh*. The Flower is of a pale blush almost white, prettily marked with many small Stripes, and Specks of *Orange Tawney*; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCVI. 32. *The Omen*. It is the last Flower of any of the *Præcoces*; has a strong upright Stalk, a fair Flower, large and well formed, of a pale *Rose* color, with many Veins and marks of Crimfon, circling and guarding, and great Stripes of

white. The bottom and Chives are both blew, which is seldom found in a *Præcox*.

XCVII. 33. *Paragon Iterant*. It is a pretty pleasing early *Tulip*.

XCVIII. 34. *Paragon Grebberi*. It is a fine early Flower, very well striped upon Carnation with white; the bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

XCIX. 35. *Palto van Leyden*. It ought to be the first of the feathered and variegated Kinds, in respect of Antiquity and Colors, which are red and yellow. In the younger Roots well placed, feathered and striped; but commonly the Flowers of the older Roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottoms and Chives are.

C. 36. *Perifhot*. It is a strong Flower, of a fair shining blewish red color, sometimes well marked, with greater and lesser Stripes of white throughout every Leaf: But if the red has the Mastery, it will quickly run all over the Flower. The bottom is white, and the Chives are yellow.

CI. 37. *Pretty Betty*. It is a good *Edger*; the Flower is of a bright Crimfon, with pale Butter colored edges, which soon turn white. It has a Star-pointed bottom, of the color of the edges, and blew Chives.

CII. 38. *Princess*. It is something like the *Perifhot*, but of a more blewish red color; sometimes well striped and feathered with white. The bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

CIII. 39. *Religious*. It is a strong healthy Flower, of a dark red color, with many small Stripes of white, but commonly the red has the Mastery; and if the Season be hot, will soon run over the white. The bottom is of a pale yellow, and the Chives of a dusky brown.

CIV. 40. *Retrocede*. It is an early *Tulip*, but of no extraordinary account.

CV. 41. *Superintendent*. It is a Flower of good account, rises higher than ordinarily others do; the Flower is fair and large, excellently marked with Violet, Purple and good White: the bottom and Chives being of a pale yellow.

CVI. 42. *Ugenia*. It is a good, but common early *Tulip*.

CVII. 43. *Venetian*. It is another early *Tulip*, but more esteemed than the former.

CVIII. 44. *Vice-Roy*. It is an old Flower, of a Violet Purple color, edged, feathered, and striped with white: the bottom and Chives of a greenish yellow. They often add *Paragon* to the Name of this Flower, as if it were a distinct Kind; when it is but the same better marked than usual.

CIX. 45. *Violet Ratgans*. It is a reasonable tall Flower, with a woolly Stalk, and sharp pointed Leaves, of a Violet Purple color, with large Snow white edges. The bottom and Chives both yellow.

CX. 46. *Violet de Remou*. It grows taller than the last, with a smooth Stalk, and a fair large Flower, of a Rich Violet Purple color, with large and well divided Snow white edges, a white bottom, and black Chives.

CXI. 47. *Unique of Delf*. It is a pretty pleasing early *Tulip*.

CXII. 48. *Witten-Root Hodie*. It is another good sort of early *Tulip*.

CXIII. 49. *Winter-Duke*. It is so called, in respect that it Flowers commonly in Winter, that is in *February*, or before the Tenth of *March*; at which time the Spring begins. It has a very low Stalk, and bears a short Leav'd Flower, of a deep red color, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Chives.

II. TULIPÆ MEDIÆ, Middle Flowering Tulips.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CXIV. *Tulipe Media*, the *Middle Flowering Tulips*. These begin to Flower about a Month after the *Early Tulips*; yet some longer after, and some sooner: And in the variety of the colors of the *Media*, such Mixtures and Varieties are to be observed, which can never be seen in the *Præcoces*; as there are some in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Media*. But the Varieties in the *Media* are far greater, which chiefly happens from the Sowing of the Seed; for which Reason, it is very difficult for any one to come to the Knowledge of all their Distinctions; but the most remarkable are these following.

Tulipæ Media alba :

The mean Flowering White Tulips.

CXV. 1. *Nivea, fundo albo vel luteo*. The Snow white Tulip, with a white or yellow bottom.

CXVI. 2. *Argentea, quasi alba cineracea fundo lutescente, purpureis Stamina*. Silver colored, which is a very pale or whitish Ash color, with a yellowish bottom, and purple Chives.

CXVII. 3. *Margaritina alba, carneo dilutissima*. Pearl colored with a diluted bluish.

CXVIII. 4. *Alba, fundo ceruleo vel nigro*. A white with a blew or black bottom.

CXIX. 5. *Albida*. Cream colored, or light Straw colored.

CXX. 6. *Alba oris Rubris*. A white with Red edges.

CXXI. 7. *Alba oris Purpureis*. A white with Purple edges.

CXXII. 8. *Alba oris Coccineis*. A white with Crimson edges. These three last sorts do hold their Edges constant in some, but well spread in others.

CXXIII. 9. *Albida primum, deinde abidior, oris Purpureis, & venis intro respicientibus: nobis dicta Hackquenay*. A pale or whitish yellow, which after a few Days grows more white, with Purplish red edges, and some Streaks running inwards from the edges, which we call an *Hackney-Tulip*.

CXXIV. 10. *Alba, colore Sanguineo variata, fundo albisimo vel alio*. White, mixed with a Blood-red color very variably; the bottom either of a pure white, or some other color.

CXXV. 11. *Alba, radiatim disposita Flammiis, & Maculis Coccineis*. A White streamed with Crimson Flames and Spots, throughout the whole Flower.

CXXVI. 12. *Alba, Purpurea rubedine plumata, diversarum specierum, qua cum superiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo ceruleo constanti fundo, &c.* A White plumed or speckled with a reddish Purple, more or less, of divers sorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms; all which do hold their Marks constant, and do not spread their colors, but shew fairer after they have stood Blown three or four Days.

CXXVII. 13. *Panni Argentei coloris, qua alba plumata, punctata, striata, vel diversimode*

variata, rubedine diluore, vel saturiore purpurea, interius vel exterius, vel utrinque diversarum specierum. Cloth of Silver color of divers sorts, that is a white feathered, spotted, striped, or otherwise marked with red or purple, in some paler, in some deeper, either on the inside, or on the outside, or on both.

CXXVIII. 14. *Tunica Morionis alba varia, qua ex albo & purpureo striata diversimode, fundo albo vel alio*. A white Fools Coat of divers sorts, that is of Purple, or pale Crimson and White, as it were empaled together, either with a white bottom, or some other color, of which there is great variety.

CXXIX. 15. *Holias alba vel albida, absque fundo, vel fundo Purpureo ceruleo, vel ceruleo albo circumdato, diversè signata, vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum, sursum in orbem at plurimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & albas*. A white Holias, that is a fair white or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewish purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom, and from the middle upwards speckled, and fraked on the inside for the most part with Blood-red, or purplish Spots and Lines, unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this Kind there are found very great Varieties, not easily to be expressed.

Tulipæ Media Purpurea ; Mean Flowering Purple Tulips.

CXXX. 16. *Purpurea Saturata*. A fair deep Purple Tulip.

CXXXI. 17. *Purpurea diluor, diversarum specierum, quarum Rosæ una, Carneæ sit altera*. A paler Purple of many sorts, of which a Rose color is one, a Blush color another.

CXXXII. 18. *Persici coloris, duarum aut trium specierum*. A Peach colored, which is of two or three sorts.

CXXXIII. 19. *Chermesina, obscura aut pallida*. A Crimson colored, which is either deep, dull and obscure, or pale colored.

CXXXIV. 20. *Stamela, intensior aut remissior*. A Stamel colored, which is either more dark or deep, or else more cheerful and light.

CXXXV. 21. *Xerampelina*. A Murrey, which is a dark brown or Dun red color.

CXXXVI. 22. *Purpurea Striata*. Purple colored, Striped and Spotted.

CXXXVII. 23. *Persici Saturi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata*. Peach colored, deeper or paler, waved, and radiated or striped.

CXXXVIII. 24. *Columbina, oris & radijs albis*. Dove colored, edged and radiated, or fraked with white.

CXXXIX. 25. *Purpurea rubra, oris albis, similis Præcoci, Princeps dicta*. A fair red Purple colored with white edges, like to the *Early Tulip*, called the *Prince*.

CXL. 26. *Chermesina, vel Helvola, Lineis albis in Medio, & versus oras, fundo ceruleo, vel albo, itemque albo orbe*. A fair Crimson, or Claret-Wine color with white Lines, both in the middle and towards the edges; most have a blew bottom, yet some are white, or circled with white.

CXLI. 27. *Purpurea remissior aut intensior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe Præcoci; fundo vel ceruleo, orbe albo, vel orbe albo ceruleo amplo*. Purpled light or deep, with white edges,

edges, greater or smaller, like the *Early Prince*, the bottom either blew, circled with white; or White circled with a large blew.

CLXII. 28. *Holias vel Helvola, Sanguineis guttis intus à medio sursum in orbem, fundo ceruleo.* A Purple *Holias*, of a pale Claret-color, marked and spotted with Blood-red Spots, round about the middle of each Leaf, upwards on the infide only, the bottom being blew.

CLXIII. 29. *Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra satura, albido striata, quam in alba saturatione, fundo ex ceruleo & albo.* A Fools Coat, dark Crimson and pale White, empaled together differing from the white Fools Coat, the bottom blew and white.

CLXIV. 30. *Purpurea rubra satura vel dilata, albo, vel albedine, punctata vel striata diversimodè; Caryophyllata dista.* A Purple colored deeper or paler, spotted or striped with a purer or paler white, of divers sorts, called the *Gilliflower-Tulip*.

Tulipæ Mediæ Rubræ: Mean Flowering Red Tulips.

CLXL. 31. *Rubra communis, fundo luteo vel nigro.* The common fair red colored, with a yellow or black bottom.

CLXVI. 32. *Mali Aurantii coloris.* A Tulip of a deep Orange color.

CLXVII. 33. *Cinnabaris coloris.* A Cinnabar or Vermillion colored Tulip.

CLXVIII. 34. *Lateritii coloris.* A Tulip of a pale dull red, or of a Brick color.

CLXIX. 35. *Rubra luteo aspersa.* A Greed-line, or red sprinkled and mixed with yellow.

CL. 36. *Testamentum Brancion, rubra satura, oris pallidis, diversarum specierum, rubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.* Brancion Testament of divers sorts, differing both in the deepness of the red, and largeness of the pale colored edges.

CLL. 37. *Rubra oris luteis.* A red Tulip with small yellow edges.

CLII. 38. *Cinnabaris radiata, magis aut minus Serotina.* A Vermilion irradiated or flamed, later or earlier Flowering.

CLIII. 39. *Rubra purpurascens obsoleta, foliis exterioribus, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.* A dead Purplish red without, or on the outward Leaves, and of a yellowish red within, with pale yellow edges.

CLIV. 40. *Rubra purpurascens elegans extra, & intus lutescens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.* A bright Crimson red on the outside, more yellowish on the infide, with pale yellow edges, and a yellow or green bottom.

CLV. 41. *Rubra flambans coccinea, crebris maculis, absque fundo.* A red flambant, spotted thick with yellow Spots, without any bottom.

CLVI. 42. *Rubra flambans elegantior, quæ radiis luteis, intercurrentibus ruborem.* A more excellent red Flambant, with Flames of yellow running through the red.

CLVII. 43. *Flambans remissior, utroque colore.* A more pale colored Flambant in each color.

CLVIII. 44. *Panni Aurei coloris.* A Cloth of Gold colored Tulip.

CLIX. 45. *Tunica Morionis verior, seu Falto du foli, optima teniis amplis amenis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo separatim divisis & excurrentibus, flos constans.* A true Fools Coat; the best of which

is a fair red, and a fair yellow, parted into Guards, every one a part; varied through every Leaf to the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.

CLX. 46. *Tunica Morionis altera, teniis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis inconstans.* Another Fools Coat, not so fairly marked, nor so much, some of which are more or less constant in their Marks, and some more variable than others.

CLXI. 47. *Tunica Morionis pallida, quæ teniis vel striis frequentibus in utroque colore pallidis, flos est constans & elegans.* A pale Fools Coat, which has many Guards or Stripes with red and yellow, which are both pale, and is a constant and fair Flower.

CLXII. 48. *Pileus Morionis, radiis luteis, in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, oris rubris, vel absque oris.* Fools Cap with yellow Stripes, which are broad in the middle of the Leaves, the red running quite through the Leaf, with a yellow bottom and yellow Chives; the three outward Leaves being yellow, with red edges or without.

CLXIII. 49. *Le Suisse, teniis radiata magnis, ex rubore & pallore.* A Swiss radiated with a fair red, and palewhite, or Straw color.

CLXIV. 50. *Suisse Goliath, dista à Floris magnitudine, teniis radiata, simillima Le Suisse, nisi rubor & albedo sint elegantiores.* The Swiss Goliath, so called from the bigness of the Flower, most like to the former Swiss, in the streaming or radiated Guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

CLXV. 51. *Holias rubra, quæ Sanguinea Argenteis radiis & guttis in orbem dispositis, presertim interioribus, fundo viridi saturo.* A red *Holias*, which is a Blood-red, striped with Silver white Veins and Spots, with a dark green bottom.

CLXVI. 52. *Holias Coccinea, rubra Coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, circa medium foliorum interioribus, fundo albo.* A crimson *Holias*, which is a fair Purplish red, spotted with white circle-wise about the middle of the inner Leaves, with a white bottom.

CLXVII. 53. *Alia huic similis, fundo albo & ceruleo.* Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipæ Mediæ Luteæ: Mean Flowering Yellow Tulips.

CLXVIII. 54. *Lutea, sive Aurea vulgaris.* The common yellow, or Gold colored Tulip.

CLXIX. 55. *Straminea.* The Straw-like, or Cream colored.

CLXX. 56. *Sulphurea.* Sulphur colored, or pale yellowish green.

CLXXI. 57. *Mali Aurantij pallidi coloris.* Pale Orange colored.

CLXXII. 58. *Lutea diluè Purpurea Striata, Aurei Panni pallidi instar.* A yellow, palely purple streaked, or pale Cloth of Gold color.

CLXXIII. 59. *Lutea pallidi Fuscedine Adumbrata.* A Cream or Custard colored pale yellow, shadowed over with a brown.

CLXXIV. 60. *Flava oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.* A gold yellow with red edges, greater or lesser.

CLXXV. 61. *Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis, vel parvis remissis.* A Straw color, with deeper or paler red edges, great or small.

CLXXVI. 62. *Obscura & Fuliginosa lutea, instar*

star folij decidui, ideoque folium Mortuum appellatur. A Sullen or Smoaky yellow, like a dead fallen Leaf, and therefore called the Dead Leaf.

CLXXVII. 63. *Flava, rubore perfusa, etiamque Striata per totum dorso Coccineo, oris pallidis.* A yellow shaded with red, and striped also thro' all the Leaves, the back - sides of them being of a Crimson, and the edges pale.

CLXXVIII. 64. *Lutea pallide perfusa, magisque aut minus rubore striata, fundo vel luteo vel viridi.* A pale yellow, shaded and striped with red, in some more, in some less, the bottom being either yellow or green.

CLXXIX. 65. *Testamentum Clusij, que lutea pallida fuligine obscura, exterius & interius, ad oras usque pallidas, per totum vero Floris Medium, maculis interius aspersa.* Clusius's Testament, which is a shadowed pale yellow, both within and without, with pale yellow edges, and spotted round about the middle on the inside, as all other *Holias*'s are; the back of the Leaves being more obscure, or shaded with pale yellow, with a green bottom.

CLXXX. 66. *Flambans lutea, diversimodè intus magis aut minus striata, vel in aliis extramaculate rubore, fundo at plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.* A yellow Flambant of divers sorts, in which the whole Flower more or less, is streamed or spotted on the inside; and in some, on the outside with red, the bottom in most being black, yet in some yellow.

CLXXXI. 67. *Flambans pallidior & elegantior.* A paler yellow Flambant, but more fair or Beautiful.

CLXXXII. 68. *Holias lutea intensior & remissior diversimodè, in orbem radiata interius, rubris maculis ad supremas usque oras, aliquoties crebrè alias parce, fundo viridi, vel tanetto obscuro.* A yellow *Holias*, paler or deeper yellow, very variable, spotted on the inside round about the middle with red, sometimes more plentifully, sometimes more sparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

CLXXXIII. 69. *Holias Straminea, rubore striata & punctata, instar Holias alba.* An *Holias* Straw colored, streamed and spotted with red, like as in the *White Holias*.

CLXXXIV. 70. *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flammea, in qua color, Flavus magis & conspicuus rubore, diversimodè radiata.* The yellow Fools Coat, of some called a Flame color, in which the yellow is more than the red, diversely streamed.

Tulipa Media Virides : Mean Flowering Green Tulips.

CLXXXV. 71. *Prima Viridis intensior, cujus Flos semper ferè, Semiclausus manet Staminiibus fimbriatis.* The first of a deep Green, having a great Flower, yet seldom opening it self, but abiding always almost half shut up and closed, the chives being as it were feathered.

CLXXXVI. 72. *Altera remissior, instar Psittaci pennarum Viridium, luteo variata oris albis.* Another of a paler or yellowish Green, feathered with yellow, and is called the Parrot with white edges.

CLXXXVII. 73. *Tertia ad hoc dilutiori viridis oris purpureis.* The third of a more yellowish green, with red or purplish edges.

CLXXXVIII. 74. *Quarta cujus folia aquali-*

ter Purpurea diluta, & Viridate diversa sunt. A fourth, which has the Leaves of the Flower equally almost parted, with green and a light Purple color, which abiding a long time in Flower, grows in time to be much fairer marked; some call it a *Green Swiffer*.

CLXXXIX. 75. *Quinta, foliis longissimis Strelamodo expansis, ex rubore & Viridate coacta.* A Fifth, which has the longest Leaves, standing like a Star, consisting of a mixed Green and Purple color.

Tulipa Media : Mean Flowering Tulips,

ACCORDING TO

Mr. JOHN REA.

CXC. 1. *Agat Marine.* When it comes well, it is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddish color, variably marked with sad *Isabella* and Straw color; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CXCI. 2. *Agat Robine.* It is a long Leav'd old Flower, of a sullen reddish color, with some Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whitish bottom and black chives.

CXCII. 3. *Agat de Gorier.* A pleasant good Flower, of a Purple color, mixed with white.

CXCIII. 4. *Agat Bizar.* It is a deep Orange, light Flesh color, and pale yellow, with a greenish bottom and black chives.

CXCIV. 5. *Agat Picot.* It is a large Flower, well marked with a pale Rose color, some crimson and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCV. 6. *Agat Robine Paragon, or Robiner.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, but much better, of the same sad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimson and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

CXCVI. 7. *Agat White.* It is like the last, but a lesser Flower, Dove color, well marked with deep red, inclining to murrey and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCVII. 8. *Agat Rampard.* It is a fine Flower, of a heavy sad *Isabella* color, with some marks of Rich crimson, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with large black chives.

CXCVIII. 9. *Agat Gekeire.* It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horse-Flesh and *Isabella*, a little striped with white, blew bottom, and large Purple chives.

CXCIX. 10. *Agat Royal.* It is a beautiful Flower, striped, agatted, and variously marked with Rose color, deep crimson, and fine white; the bottom and chives Purple.

CC. 11. *Agat Oriental.* It is a good Flower, finely marked with Rose color, Gredeline, some crimson and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

CCI. 12. *Agat Port Vin, or Pas's Citadel.* It is an old Flower, with narrow sharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Gredeline, and Murry purple, sometimes Agatted, Veined and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCII. 13. *Agat Hanmer.* It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Gredeline, deep Scarlet, and pure White; commonly well parted, striped, agatted, and exceedingly well placed, abiding constant to the last, with the bottom and chives blew.

blew. This *Gallant Tulip* has its Name from Sir Thomas Hanmer, who first brought it into England.

CCIII. 14. *Agat Dennis*, or *Argus*. It is of the same color with the last, and like it in the manner of marking. The chiefest difference is, that the Leaves of this are sharper pointed, and not so broad as those; the Gredeline a little redder, and the Scarlet paler; the bottom and chives blew, but much inferior to the former.

CCIV. 15. *Admiral Vander Poole*. It is of a dark red, inclining to Liver color, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives white. This is a pleasing Flower, but runs a little at last.

CCV. 16. *Admiral Cataline*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and constantly well marked with white.

CCVI. 17. *Admiral of France*. It is like the *Paragon Francoise*, in color and manner of marking; but the Leaves of this twine, and do not stand round as those of other Flowers. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCVII. 18. *Admiral Heart*. It is a fine Flower, of a good carnation color, deep crimson, and deep white; the bottom blew, and chives black.

CCVIII. 19. *Admiral de Mans*. It is an old Flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but slubbered, and not well parted; besides it is apt to run: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCIX. 20. *Altes Royal*. It is sometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep blewish red color, marked with some light crimson and white; but when the Red has the Mastery, it will quickly run over the other colors; the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCX. 21. *Ariana*. It was raised from the Seed of the *Turgiana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are thicker, a purer white from the first opening, and very well marked with bigger and lesser broken Streaks, and Drops of bright crimson: The chives are Purple.

CCXI. 22. *Arvers Brown*. It is a fair well formed Flower, of a sad brown purple color, striped and marked with some brighter Purple, and more or less white; the bottom blew, with dark purple chives.

CCXII. 23. *Arvers Blew*. It is like the last, only the colors are brighter, and the Flower commonly better marked.

CCXIII. 24. *Althea*. It is a very good Flower, composed of purple and white.

CCXIV. 25. *Amidore*. It is a fine *Tulip*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon color, and the chives purple.

CCXV. 26. *Amazon*. It is a specious Flower, with many good colors.

CCXVI. 27. *Arch-Duke Imperial*. It is an excellent Flower, composed of several purples and white.

CCXVII. 28. *Arch de Anckre*. It is almost like the former, but not so noble a Flower.

CCXVIII. 29. *Aurora*. It is of the color of a bright clear Morning, a pale yellow, with some very small Streaks of Red, and brown chives.

CCXIX. 30. *Ambrosio*. A fine *Tulip*, composed of purple and white.

CCXX. 31. *Augustina*. A delicate Flower composed of a Violet color and white, variously mixed.

CCXXI. 32. *Armiente*. It is a good Flower, flamed with purple and white.

CCXXII. 33. *Bel la Bar*. It is an old Flower, almost like the *Blew Turnier*, of the same color, but more constantly marked with white.

CCXXIII. 34. *Blew Turnier*. It has a Flower in form like *Envy*, the colors are Gredeline, crimson and white, but very unconstant, and often little or no white.

CCXXIV. 35. *La Billy*. It is a fine Flower, with variety of colors.

CCXXV. 36. *Brown de Marris*. It is a dull sad purple, but by some much esteemed.

CCXXVI. 37. *Brown Purple Blaskack*. It is a fine Flower, composed of several Purples, but the brown most predominant, and marked with white.

CCXXVII. 38. *Bel Breire*. It has a weak Stalk and small Flower, of a good crimson color, well guarded and striped with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCXXVIII. 39. *Bel Brune*. It is a fair Flower; of a dark brown crimson color, well marked, feathered and striped with white. The bottom pale yellow, with large dusky brown chives.

CCXXIX. 40. *Brown George*. It is a large round Flower, thick striped, and powdered with a fadder and a brighter Cinnamon color, upon a pale yellow with black chives.

CCXXX. 41. *Bien Venu*. It is like the *Pearl* in the fashion of the Flower, but much better: It is of a pale carnation color, striped and variously marked with white; the tops of the Leaves are of a pale Flesh color, and the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXI. 42. *Belline*. It is a small weak Stalked Flower, of a blewish carnation color, a little marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXII. 43. *Benediffine*. It is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation color, well marked with white; the bottom and chives are of a dark purple.

CCXXXIII. 44. *Bel Pallas of Paris*. It is a better Flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, is commonly well marked, and striped upon a blewish red, with some crimson and more white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXIV. 45. *Brown Purple de Marris*. It is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich shining Purple color, and pure white, marked with great Stripes up the middle of the Leaves; the bottom blew, with Purple chives.

CCXXXV. 46. *Brabafon*. It is of several sorts, and all of them fine Flowers, and of several Purple colors, as *Brabafon Adrian*, *Brabafon Hugon*, *Brabafon Pore*, *Brabafon Puke*, *Brabafon Swallins*, & *Brabafon Petit*; all of them of several Purples and Whites, much differing from each other in colors, and manner of marking. But the *Petit* as it is the most common of them, so it is the smallest, well marked with two Purples and White.

CCXXXVI. 47. *Confergi*. It is a *Tulip* adorned with several Purples, mixed with White variously.

CCXXXVII. 48. *Cleomedon*. It is a *Tulip* arising from a self color, produced from Seed.

CCXXXVIII. 49. *Cytus*. It is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow color, finely marked with small Lines of Hair color, and dark crimson, having Purple chives.

CCXXXIX. 50. *The Curle*. It differs from all others in the form of the Flower; for this has the Leaves thick, and curiously plaited and curled about the edges; the color is dark yellow, finely marked all over with small Lines or sad red, or Liver color; the bottom and chives are a Violet Purple.

CCXL. 51. *Charamante*. It is a fine fort of *Tulip*, variously marked, not much unlike to the *Cleomedon*.

CCXLI. 52. *Cardinal Flamant*. It is of a pale Scarlet color, well marked with white; the Flower is short and handfom, and its bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLII. 53. *Cardinal*. It is a low Flower, of a deep dark red color, sometimes feathered with white, and often all red. Some of them are rectified, and come much better marked, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIII. 54. *Clelia*. It is a fine Flower, variously colored, arising from Seed.

CCXLIV. 55. *Cardinal Prince*. It is a large long Leav'd Flower, well marked with Fleish color, crimson and white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLV. 56. *Camusetta*. It is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green Leaves, which are large, and full of whitish Spots. It has large Leaves, well Veined, striped and marked, especially on the infides, with carnation, some gredeline, and much white; the bottom (by the well marking of the Flower,) is commonly white, and the chives blew.

CCXLVI. 57. *Chimney-Sweeper*. It is a low short Leav'd round Flower, of a blackish dark red color, with a large round whitish bottom, and pale yellow chives. Some of these will happen to be Striped, with more or less white, and then they are called the *Striped Chimney-Sweeper*.

CCXLVII. 58. *Cedo Nulli*. It is of near Affinity with the *Zeabloom Royal*, but much a better Flower, of a good blewish carnation color, well marked and variegated with crimson, some gredeline and good white. Of this there are two or three sorts, but the best has more white, and is not apt to run as the others are; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLVIII. 59. *Carthago*. It is something like the *Dorile*, but much a better Flower, of the same bright blewish carnation color, varied and striped with good white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIX. 60. *Carolus*. It is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and striped with shades of Murry, Purple, and pure White, through every Leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCL. 61. *Cataline Brown Purple*. It is like to the *Otter* in the fashion of the Flower, but of a better brown purple color, feather'd, and striped up the fides and middle of the Leaves, with large Lifts of white; the bottom and chives purple.

CCLI. 62. *Dantile de Flure*. It is of a pale Rose color, prettily Leaved, marked and spotted with white; the bottom and chives yellow: This is a pleasant Flower, but runs a little at last.

CCLII. 63. *Dorile*. It is a handfom Flower, of a blewish bright carnation, varied and striped with good white; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCLIII. 64. *Diana*. It is of several sorts, the best is called *Bella Diana*, which is a good Flower of a bright blewish carnation, varied, striped, and well marked with deep Red and pure White, throughout every Leaf, with a blewish bottom and purple chives.

CCLIV. 65. *Dianea*. A Tulip raised from the Seed of the *Diana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are edged, and finely whipped about with a deep brown Purple, and feather'd in the middle, with the same color upon Snow white; the chives dark blew.

CCLV. 66. *Doria Dispute*. It is a kind of *Diana*, the Flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked, and striped with small Lines of deep Red and Snow white; the bottom and chives like those of the *Diana*.

CCLVI. 67. *Deesse*. It is of the Family of the *Widows*, and formerly esteemed. Of this we have two sorts, the best is a good deep Purple, well striped and feathered, thro' every Leaf thereof with white. The other is a lesser Flower, the Leaves narrow and sharp pointed, not so well marked as the former: the bottom and chives of both like those of the *Widows*.

CCLVII. 68. *Dorothy of Holland*. It is a good Flower of a deep brown Purple color, finely whipt about the edges, and well striped and marked with a redder and lighter Purple, and pure White: the bottom and chives Purple. Of this there are two sorts, but the best is called *The North Dorothy*.

CCLVIII. 69. *Envy*. It is a good Flower, of an excellent crimson color, well marked with good White, especially on the infide of the Leaves, the bottom and chives both blew.

CCLIX. 70. *Estole*. It is a pretty Flower, composed of Purple and White.

CCLX. 71. *Eagle*. It is a fair Flower, Peach color, pale gredeline, some deep crimson and pure White; the bottom and chives Purple.

CCLXI. 72. *Eminentissime*. It is at first a fine Flower, with long sharp pointed Leaves, well striped with Peach color, carnation and white; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CCLXII. 73. *Einette*. It is a delicate crimson and white.

CCLXIII. 74. *La Fine*. It is an excellent Flower, of a very fine color, from Self-colors, raised by Seed.

CCLXIV. 75. *Flanders Widow*. It is a common Flower of a sad Purple color, and marked towards the bottom with a sadder Purple and some White: Its bottom, (as also the bottoms of all the other *Widows*;) is small, and of a greenish blew color, with Purple chives.

CCLXV. 76. *Fair Widow*. It differs from the *Good Widow* next following, in that the Flower is shorter, more and better striped, and marked with two sad Purples and a White.

CCLXVI. 77. *Good Widow*. It is in all things like the *Flanders Widow*, but more and better marked with White.

CCLXVII. 78. *Gracious Widow*. It is of the same fashion and color with the other *Widows*, but commonly marked and striped with more White.

CCLXVIII. 79. *General Essex*. It is of the same colors with the *Prince of Orange*, but not so deep an Orange, the yellow paler, and more constantly well marked. The bottom and chives dark Purple, almost black.

CCLXIX. 80. *General Gouda*. It is a large Flower of a bright crimson color, sometimes well marked with White, but commonly the Red has the Mastery: The bottom and chives are both a pale yellow.

CCLXX. 81. *General Sweman*. It is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and parted at the tops of the Leaves; the bottom white and chives blew.

CCLXXI. 82. *General of Holland*. It is an old Flower, of a deep blewish red color, with great Marks, and small Stripes of White: The bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXII. 83.

CCLXXII. 83. *General Bolefon*. It is a fine Flower, of a blewish bright Carnation, purled about the edges, well striped and marked with Crimfon and pure White, which commonly has the Maffery; the bottom blew, with small black chives.

CCLXXIII. 84. *General Anvers*, or *Brown Duke of Brabant*. It is like the *Blew Anvers*, but better marked with a brown and lighter Purple, and often well striped with White; the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCLXXIV. 85. *General Bole*. It is a good Flower, of near Affinity with the *Brown Anvers*, the Flower is agatted, striped, and variably marked, with a darker and lighter reddish Purple and White, with a blew bottom and Purple chives. It is a tender Flower, and its Root apt to perish in a hot or over dunged Soil. There are two or three sorts of it, but the best is that called *General Bole Talbon*.

CCLXXV. 86. *Grand Purpur de Book*, or *Pafs Heron*. It is an old Flower, with 3 Leaves standing up like a Hens top; and three turning down, of a Sullen, yet shining Purple color, with many small lines of Milk-white; the bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCLXXVI. 87. *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, or *Sattine*. It is an old Flower, with a tall upright Stalk, and short Leaves, of a pale Carnation color, flaked, and marked with White, a little apt to run; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXVII. 88. *Hispaniolet*. It is a very good Flower, made up of a mixture of several Purples and White, the Purples deeper, redder, blower, and very fine.

CCLXXVIII. 89. *Harvey*. It is a large variable Flower, but will sometimes be of a dark Purplish red color, with great Flames of deep shining Crimfon, and small stripes of White; the bottom and chives of a dark purple.

CCLXXIX. 90. *Holofernes*, or *Goliath*. It is a very tall Flower, marked all over with Shadows of Rose color and pale yellow; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXX. 91. *Hercules*. It is a Noble fine Tulip, large, with variety of good colors, well marked, and embellished with white.

CCLXXXI. 92. *Jacobine*. It is a very good and fine Flower, composed of Carnation, Crimfon and White.

CCLXXXII. 93. *Jeronymus Royal*, or *Paragon Jerom*. It is a good Flower, striped and marked with Shades of Purple and good White; the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIII. 94. *Jasper Marble*. It is like the *Pafs Bel Tew*, but a fairer and more constant Flower, of a brighter Gredeline, agatted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown dusty chives.

CCLXXXIV. 95. *Jacoba rectified*. It is in colors like the *Admiral de Mins*, but much a better Flower, commonly marked up the middle of the Leaves with a great feathered stripe of deep red, the rest white, the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCLXXXV. 96. *Jasper Tudart*. It is a larger Flower than the *Tudart*, and of a brighter Red, some Dove color and much white; the bottom and chives black.

CCLXXXVI. 97. *King-brown Purple*. It is a fine Flower, of a brown Purple and White, well marked and streaked.

CCLXXXVII. 98. *Lanscot Bole*. It is a fine Flower, of a bright Carnation color, finely agated and striped with gredeline and white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXXVIII. 99. *La Perfeit*, or *Turdif rectified*. It is a pretty low Flower, of a pleasant Carnation, well marked with White: the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIX. 100. *La Towers*. It is a weak Stalked Flower, which when it comes well, has one or two large broken Stripes of a blewish red color, through the middle of every Leaf, the rest white, the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXC. 101. *Memorable*. It has a long Leav'd Flower, of a pale Tann'd Leather color, prettily marked with fad purple, and bright yellow with purple chives.

CCXCI. 102. *Munera*. It is a Flower of a middle size, the Leaves sharp pointed, of a bright Crimfon color, finely spotted, and marked with small Stripes, and drops of pale yellow: The bottom and chives Straw color.

CCXCII. 103. *Morillion Nacarar*. It is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet color, and Milk-white, sometimes well marked, but the Leaves are hollow, and at last run: the bottom blew, with black chives.

CCXCIII. 104. *Morillion de Anvers*. It is an ordinary low Flower, pale Scarlet, and marked with pale yellow, and runs at last.

CCXCIV. 105. *Mazarine*. It has long, narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Scarlet color, marked with deeper red, and a white, but unconstant: the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXCV. 106. *Morillion de Argiers*. It is an ordinary Flower, of a blewish red color, marked somewhat like *General Richard* with white: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCXCVI. 107. *Marvel de Quacle*. It is of a pale Isabella color, with many red Spots standing together on the inside of the Leaves, like unto a Sprig of *Barberries*, and sometimes a little striped with White: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCXCVII. 108. *Morillion Curtis*. It is a large strong thriving Flower, most of a Carnation color, a little Crimfon about the edges, and well feathered with White: the bottom and chives of a pale yellow.

CCXCVIII. 109. *Nofie*. It is a valuable Flower, the Leaves are sharp pointed, and a little twine, finely marked with bright fresh color, deep Scarlet and pale yellow: the bottom and chives black. It usually puts forth a Bulb or young Root, between the bottom of the Stalk and lower Leaf, by which it is easily increased.

CCXCIX. 110. *Nonfuch*. It is a fair well colored and marked Tulip, both spotted and striped with some White.

CCC. 111. *Otier*, or *Otho de Mans*. It is a large, tall, old Flower, often containing eight or more Leaves, of a dull heavy Purple color, lifted up on the fides, and sometimes feathered through the Leaves with White: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCI. 112. *Orient Virgin*. It is a good Flower, pale Scarlet and pure White, well divided in small Marks and Stripes: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCI. 113. *Paragon Brown Purple*. It is a fine Flower, and well marked and differenced, with brown purple and white.

CCCI. 114. *Paragon Oudinard*. It is almost in all things like the *Pafs Oudinard*, only the colors are brighter, more constantly well placed, and in some Years will come so well marked, that few rich Flowers excel it, the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCIV. 115. *Paragon Francoise*. It is a pretty Flower, of a good deep carnation color, well marked with long Stripes of white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCCV. 116. *Paragon Blackburn*. It has a tall Stalk and fair Flower, with broad Leaves, yet sharp pointed, of a light carnation color, with some Marks of deeper red, Flamed and Striped with white: the bottom and chives both blew. It was raised from the Seed of the *Pais Oudinard*.

CCCVI. 117. *Paragon de Gilden*. It is a good Flower, of a fine carnation color, deep crimson and pure white, well placed and broken. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCCVII. 118. *Paragon Lifgin*. It is an ordinary Flower, a little marbled and striped about the edges with an *Isabella* color, and pale yellow, sometimes over all the Flower; it has a greenish dark bottom, and fad blew chives.

CCCVIII. 119. *Paragon Florison*. It is a good Flower, Leaves sharp pointed, variably Veined, striped and marked with *Isabella*, Peach color, and Milk white: bottom blew, chives dark Violet Purple.

CCCIX. 120. *Paragon de Costa*. It is like the *Jacbea rectified*, but a better Flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red color, and good white: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCCX. 121. *Parot*. It is of several sorts, some all green, unless a little whitish towards the sides of the Leaves; others have the Leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the sides almost white: But there is one Noble kind hereof, which is called

CCCXI. 122. *Parot-Noble*. It grows tall and strong, the green Leaves rent in the sides, the Flower large, and formed something like the last, only it has Spurs on the sides of the Leaves, which are of a dark brown color, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whitish green color, being in Fashion and colors from all others. The bottoms and chives of all the *Parots*, are of a pale greenish yellow color.

CCCXII. 122. *Pais Oudinard*. It is an old Flower of a fad reddish color, sometimes well marked with brighter Red and Straw color. It is common and unconstant: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIII. 124. *Pais Belline*. It differs from the *Belline* chiefly in its colors, which in this are some gredeline, some carnation, and much white, well placed and parted: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIV. 125. *Pais Rose*. It is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon a pale Rose color, with crimson, and some Veins of Straw color, resembling a well Water'd *Tabby*: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCCXV. 126. *Pais Bell Tew*, or *Numero une*. It is an old Flower, agated and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconstant: the bottom and chives of a dark blew, dusted with yellow.

CCCXVI. 127. *Pais Cittadel White*. It is in all things like the *Agat Point Vin*, or *Pais Cittadel*, but that the white in this Flower has the Mastery, and therefore much more esteemed than that.

CCCXVII. 128. *Pais Zeablom of Paris*. It is the best of all the *Zeabloms*. The Flower is fair, of a deep Purple color, very well marked with white: the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCCXVIII. 129. *Pearl*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation color, marked and striped

with more or less white. The Leaves of the Flower twine, and stand different from others. The bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCCXIX. 130. *Felican*. When it comes right it is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation color, marked thick with smaller and greater Stripes of white: the bottom and chives of a greenish dark blew color.

CCCXX. 131. *Pompeza*. It is a fair large Flower, constantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCXXI. 132. *President*. It is a round Glob'd form'd Flower, marked with purplish red, lighter and fadder yellow: the bottom and chives Violet.

CCCXXII. 133. *President Royal*. It is much a better Flower than the former, finely marked with crimson and white.

CCCXXIII. 134. *Prince of Orange*. It is of a good Orange color, striped with yellow, of which color the bottom and chives are.

CCCXXIV. 135. *Princes Royal*. It is a production from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs from it only, in that the Leaves of the fad Purple Flower are lifted about the sides with white.

CCCXXV. 136. *Princes Turgiana*. It is the best of all the Species of the *Widows*. It has thin Leaves well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly has the Mastery: the bottom and chives are like those of the *Flanders Widow*.

CCCXXVI. 137. *Pluto*. It is a dark fullen Flower, of a Sooty Orange color, variably marked with darker and lighter yellow, a fad greenish bottom and blewish chives.

CCCXXVII. 138. *Paragon Bembrig*, *Rundelo*, or *Angelica*. It is a large long Leav'd Flower, of a deep reddish purple color, flaked and marked with white: the bottom and chives of a dark purple color.

CCCXXVIII. 139. *Paragon Alette*. It is a singular good Flower, composed with crimson and white.

CCCXXIX. 140. *Prelate Brown-Purple*. It is a fine Flower, of a brown purple color, well marked with white, and notably differing from others.

CCCXXX. 141. *Portugal Noble*. It is but a small, yet a Noble Flower, finely marked with small Lines of cinnamon color, and pale straw color, with a dark bottom and black chives.

CCCXXXI. 142. *Proteus*. It is a pretty small Flower, well markt with deeper and lighter crimson and pale yellow: a dark bottom, and Violet purple chives.

CCCXXXII. 143. *Proserpine*. The tops of its Leaves are of the color of the *Memorable*, yellow towards the sides, marked and whipt about with a very brown dark Purple. The bottom is yellowish, the chives purple.

CCCXXXIII. 144. *Phenix*. It is a fine Flower, self colored, raised from Seed, and is of good esteem.

CCCXXXIV. 145. *Rosillante*. It is a large Flower, Rose colored, variably spotted and striped with white, which commonly has the Mastery; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXXXV. 146. *Swift of Portugal*. It is a tall large long Leav'd Flower, of a Rich crimson color, with some Marks about the edges of the Leaves, of a deep red, striped with great Guards and Lifts of Straw color through every Leaf thereof; with a large round yellow bottom, and Straw colored chives. There are several sorts of

Swifts,

Swissers, but this is the best, the others being lesser, and not so well colored.

CCCCXXVI. 147. *Semper Augustus*. It was formerly of much esteem, but its Flower is not very large, but well Veined and Striped with deep crimson, and pale yellow. The bottom and chives a dark Violet Purple.

CCCCXXVII. 148. *Sufanna*. It is a pleasing delightful Flower, of a comely Form; the colors bright carnation and Snow white, from its first opening, well parted and divided. The bottom white, with pale greenish chives.

CCCCXXVIII. 149. *Star de Mans*. It is a small Flower, with long and very narrow sharp pointed Leaves, at first opening twisted at the ends, which after open and spread flat, is like a Star, with six Points, of a reddish *Isabella* color, striped towards the bottom with white. The bottom and chives are both pale yellow.

CCCCXXIX. 150. *Sigismund*. It is a good Flower, of a crimson color, interpersed with white.

CCCCXL. 151. *Tudart*, or *Toundart*. It is like the *Agat Robine*, of a heavy dull reddish color, the Leaves edged with a Smoaky Dove color, and sometimes a little marked with white: the bottom and chives black.

CCCCXLI. 152. *Tudart Royal*. It is better than the former, the Flower is of a sad red color, whipt about the edges with crimson, and striped with pale yellow. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCCXLII. 153. *Triumphant*. It is a smaller Flower than *General Gouda*; the Stalk is weak, and the colors good crimson and white, but very unconstant. The bottom and chives blew.

CCCCXLIII. 154. *Turbant*. It is a large round hollow Leav'd Flower, often with eight or more Leaves, of a reddish Peach color, Flamed up the middle and sides with crimson. The bottom blew, with dark brown chives.

CCCCXLIV. 155. *Trencontane*. It is Fleth colored, pale yellow, and *Isabella*; the bottom and chives are also a pale yellow.

CCCCXLV. 156. *Unick la Croy*. It is a fine Flower, made up with a various Mixture, or interposition of carnation and white.

CCCCXLVI. 157. *Vesta*. It has a handsome round Flower, of a deep thinning crimson color, variably spread with white; but if the red has the Mastery, it soon runs over the white; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCCXLVII. 158. *Vesta Royal*, or *Nompare*. It is a better and more constant Flower than the last, being carnation, crimson and white. When the Flower marks well, the bottom is white, and the chives blew.

CCCCXLVIII. 159. *Violetta*. It is one of the first Blown of the *Medie*, and is of a Violet Purple color, sometimes well marked with white. The bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCCCXLIX. 160. *Velvete*, or *Velvet Tulip*. It is a good Flower, of a deep dark Velvet Purple color, marked with some lighter Purple and white Stripes, especially in the tops of the Leaves. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCL. 161. *Zeablom*. It is of divers sorts, the most ordinary is of a sad blewish red color; sometimes a little marked with white, very unconstant, and apt to run, as most of the *Zeabloms* are: the bottom and chives are a sad purple.

CCCLI. 162. *Zeablom Royal*. It is at first opening a fine Flower, Striped and Veined through every Leaf thereof, with blewish carnation, gre-deline and white; but if the Season is hot, it will

run, and be slubber'd all over. The bottom and chives are both blew.

CCCLII. 163. *Zelinda*. It is a fine pleasing Flower, risen from a Self-color, and by some much esteemed.

CCCLIII. 164. *Zweman Garet*, or *Chamolet*. It is an old Flower of a deep Peach color, chame-leted, and striped with red and white. The bottom is blew, and the chives purple.

III. Of the SEROTINÆ:

O R,

Late Flowering Tulips.

CCCLIV. These are declared in the *General Description*, so that there is no need of repeating the same things again; and they begin to Flower much about the time when the *Medie* are past: The greatest thing in these, is the Mixture of their colors, in which there are no such plentiful Varieties as in the two former sorts. The chief of which, (Flowering from the middle of May to the middle of June, and sometimes longer,) are these few following.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CCCLV. 1. *Rosea intensior, aut remissior*. A Rose-colored, deeper or paler.

CCCLVI. 2. *Rubra vulgaris, aut Saturator*, & *quasi nigricans fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro Orbe, aureo incluso: Oculus Solis dicta*. An ordinary red, or more deep, like black Blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the *Suns Eye*.

CCCLVII. 3. *Lutea communis*. The common or ordinary yellow Tulip.

CCCLVIII. 4. *Lutea oris rubris*. A yellow Tulip with red edges.

CCCLIX. 5. *Lutea guttis Sanguineis, fundo nigro, vel vario*. A yellow with red Spots and Veins, the bottom black, or various colored.

Secondly, from Mr. R E A.

CCCLX. 1. *Agat Romane*. It is an old Flower, most pale Rose-colored, sometimes well marked about the edges with crimson, and striped with white.

CCCLXI. 2. *Gresound*. It is a low small Flower, of a dark red color, striped and feathered with pale yellow at first, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXII. 3. *Marbre Harlus*. It is an ordinary Flower, most a Fleth color, marked with *Isabella*, and sometimes a little white: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCCLXIII. 4. *Paragon Mullen*. It is a bright carnation, and sometimes well striped with white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCLXIV. 5. *Pato Madam, yellow Crown, and Crown of France*. It is now a common Flower, of a good full red color, marked and crowned on the tops of the Leaves with good yellow: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXV. 6. *Prince de la More*. It is a fine Flower, as rare as the former is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon color, and pale yellow; with a blew bottom and black chives.

CCCLXXVI. 7. *Star of Venus*. It is a large Flower, of a good carnation color, marked and veined with pale yellow at first, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXXVII. 8. *Tenebris*. It is a large strong Flower, of a dark, deep red color, like that called *De Roy*, with small Veins of Peach color, a small pale yellow bottom, and dark brown chives.

CCCLXXVIII. 9. *Tunica Morionis*. It is an inferior kind of the *Pato Madam*, or *yellow Crown*. The Flower is more yellow than red, for which reason some call it the *Fools Coat*; the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXXIX. 10. *Zecblom Serotine*. It is a weak Stalked low Flower, of a deep red color, feathered and marked with some gradeline at first, a pale yellow, which after turns white: the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCCLXXX. *The Places*. The *Tulip* is an *Asiatick* or *Turkish* Flower, first sent to us from *Dalmatia*, *Constantinople*, and other parts of *Turkey*, and therefore called also *Dalmatian Cap*, and *Turks Cap*: In the Woods and Fields of *Dalmatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Bithynia*, *Aleppo*, also in *Macedonia*, *Thracia* and *Tripolis*, they are said to grow naturally Wild, but with us only in Gardens.

CCCLXXI. *The Times*. The *Præcoces* Flower with us in *February*, (if the Winter is mild,) and all *March*, and sometimes in a warm Winter in *January*. The *Mediæ* Flower all *April*, and some part of the beginning of *May*. The *Serotine* Flower from the middle of *May*, sometimes to the middle of *June*; but if the Seasons are cold, they sometimes Flower a Month longer. However, they are an Ornament to our Gardens for more than three complete Months.

The CULTURE.

CCCLXXII. *For the choice of Seed to Sow*. *Clasius* says the *White Præcox* gives the greatest Variety of colors, (scarcely so from the Red:) but if the White has any mixture of Red or Purple in it, the Variety is more eminent. Next to the White, the Purple is said to be the best, and the next thereto is the Purple with white edges; and so likewise the Red with yellow edges; each of them will bring most of their own colors.

CCCLXXIII. The Seed of the best *Mediæ* is to be taken from those which are light colored, rather White than Yellow; and rather Purple than Red; yea White not Yellow; and Purple not Red: But of these again, the Spotted are the best, and the more Spotted the better. But withal, and in all these, respect the ground or bottom of the Flower, (which in a *Præcox* cannot be, for they seldom have any other ground than yellow; which if the Flower be white, or whitish spotted or edged, and streaked, and the bottom blew or purple, (as in the *Holia's*, and *Cloth of Silver*,) is beyond all other the most excellent, and yields the greatest, choicest, and most pleasant Variety. The Seed of meaner Beauties, will yield you a meaner Variety. The Seed of the red or yellow *Tulip*, or their divers Mixtures, are not worth the Sowing.

CCCLXXIV. The Seed of the *Serotine*, (which are seldom seen with any special Beautiful Variety of colors) can bring forth no rarities; and for the Reasons before specified, little or no diversity at all.

CCCLXXV. Therefore to have *Tulip* Seed, from whence you may reasonably expect Beauti-

ful Flowers; your best way will be to leave some for Seed, which are very fine and large, to the end, that being of a Noble Kind, you may rationally hope for something excellent from them, and yet in this matter, Nature some times deceives our greatest expectations.

CCCLXXVI. *For Seeds*, be sure to make choice of such Flowers as have the strongest Stalks and the Seed Vessel three cornered, of such kinds as are most constantly well marked, and such as have the bottoms and chives either blew or purple, (which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*,) whose bottoms are commonly either white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind, viz. the *Omen*, described in *Sett. XCVI* foregoing, which aptly marks with three colors, and has the bottom and chives both blew, from the Seed of which, many fine Varieties may be raised; and next to this, are the *Florizantine*, *Marillion*, *Cremosine*, *Admiral Encusen*, and *Perishot*; the rest of the well Marked *Præcoces*, may produce tollerable Varieties, tho not like the *Omen*: But Seeds from the *Vice-Roy*, and Varieties of *Edgers*, seldom produce better than their Originals.

CCCLXXVII. The Seed of the *Mediæ* afford many more excellent Varieties, as that taken from the *Angelica*, *Anvers Blew*, all the *Brabassons*, *Carthago*, *Cedo Nulli*, *Diana*, *Dorothy of Holland*, *Florison Paragon*, *General Bolson*, *Jeron Paragon*, *Tudart-Royal*, *Turgiana Princeps*, *Virgin Orient*, and several others; these here named, being well marked with different colors, with blew or purple bottoms and chives, are not apt to run, but will abide constant to the last.

CCCLXXVIII. But tho' we make choice of the best Flowers for Seed, yet often times we fail of our purpose, because some times the Roots loose their Fibres, and the Stalks dry before the Seed comes to be half ripe. To prevent which, make choice of the strongest Roots you have, of such Flowers you design for Seed, and set them in that part of the Garden most exposed to the Sun, fix or seven Inches in the Ground, by which means you will gain good ripe Seed, from almost any Flower.

CCCLXXIX. About the middle of *July*, sooner or later, as the Season is hotter or colder, the Seed will be ready for gathering, which may be known by the drinels of the Stalks, and opening of the Seed Vessels, which gather, (and take up the Roots,) letting the Seed remain in the Pods, until the end of *September*, and then they may be taken out, which being cleaned from the Chaff, and Sowed in Beds of fine Sifted Earth, especially the more ordinary sorts.

CCCLXXX. The time and manner of Sowing the Seed is next to be considered. Sow them not in the Spring, if you hope for any good Flowers, but in the Autumn, or presently after they be through ripe and dry; yet if you Sow them not till the end of *October*, they will come forward never the worse, but the better. For it is often seen, that our early Sowing causes them to spring out of the Ground too early, so that if a sharp cold Spring chances to follow, it may hazard their spoiling, if not of all, yet of most part of the Seed.

CCCLXXXI. The same Years Seed is that which we commonly Sow, but if the Seed is two Years old, and that it was at first good Seed, and well kept, being then Sow'd, it will thrive and do well enough, especially if it was perfectly ripe and well gathered; and in Sowing it, you must observe not to Sow it too thick, for if the Seed lyes one upon another, that it has not room upon

its sprouting, to enter and take Root in the Earth, it will presently perish.

CCCLXXXII. Some press down the Ground in which they intend to Sow the Seed, then put the Seed thereon, and so cover it an Inch over with Sifted Earth; because they say the Nature of *Young Tulip* Roots, is to run deep into the Earth every Year more than other, which this fastness of the Ground at bottom prevents, by which they think the Root increases the better; but doubtless it is not the best way, for this stiffness of the Earth does cause these young Roots to be long before they grow great, and hinders their thriving: For in a loose Earth they grow faster and greater, and thrive much better: And altho' the Roots may run deeper in such a loose Earth, yet that Fault may easily be help'd by Transplanting, and so they may be raised high enough.

CCCLXXXIII. The Ground therefore must be respected, for the finer, softer, and richer the Mould is, the greater will be the increase and Variety. It is to be Sifted from all Stones and Rubbish, and it ought to be either of it self a fat Earth, or else made so good thro' rotten Dung.

CCCLXXXIV. Those of the choicest Flowers, ought to be Sow'd in Boxes, fill'd with the finest Earth that can be gotten, in respect that the young Roots are apt to run deep into the Earth, so that in Beds many of them will be lost: Sow them not too thick, nor cover them above a Fingers thickness with Mould, (as is before noted.) In *March* following, they will come up with small Leaves like Grass; in *April* Weed and Water them, as often as need requires.

CCCLXXXV. Some remove not their *Tulips* once, from Sowing the Seed to their Flowering; but this rule is not to be followed. About the end of *June*, two Years after their Sowing, they are to be taken up, and the small Roots cleaned, and set again in Rows at a wider distance, and so every other Year, till they bear Flowers, still altering the Ground with fresh Earth, and Sifted compost, before you set them again. And to avoid loosening them, you must take them up whilst their Leaf and Stalk are fresh, and not withered.

CCCLXXXVI. And tho' the Leaves in the first Year are but like to the ordinary Grass Blades, yet the second Year they will be bigger, and so by degrees every Year larger and larger. The Leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be discerned from the *Mediæ*, for that they wholly stand up above Ground, shewing their small Footstalks; whereas the Leaves of the *Mediæ* and *Serotina*, do never wholly appear out of the Ground, but the lower part which is broad, abides under the upper face of the Earth. Thus by Transplanting these Seedling Roots every other Year, (and some of them every Year, as you may see cause for the same) in their due Season, viz. about *Midsummer*, or latter part of *July*, or beginning of *August*, you will (according to your Seed and Soil,) have them in a due time come to bearing. It will be 6 or 7 Years before the *Præcoces* will bear Flowers; but the *Mediæ* will bear in the fifth or sixth Year after Sowing, (rarely in the fourth Year, unless the Earth be very Rich, and then they are none of the best Flowers:) Again, some of the *Mediæ* will not Flower till the seventh or eighth Year after, and some weakly Roots not to the tenth Year, which I think are not worth the preserving. This you are also to Note, That as your Roots grow bigger in Re-planting them, you must give them more room and distance one from another, lest they should rot, and by that means hinder each others Growth.

CCCLXXXVII. As many fine Flowers may be raised from the Seed of those well marked, before mentioned; so such as have a good Collection of *Modes*, or Self-colors, observing what colors are aptest to change, and by the bottoms running up into the Leaves, become well marked with several colors: I say by Sowing the Seeds of such, the Product may possibly be answerable to expectation: And tho' at first they may come wholly of one color, yet if they be *Orange*, *Sulphur*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gredeline*, *Isabella*, *Shammy*, or any other light or strange color, they are to be esteemed; for in a Year or two, many such have changed into good mark'd Flowers, and so continued in all their increase.

CCCLXXXVIII. To hasten which change, let such of your colors as are Strong and Luxuriant, be set in lean and hungry, but fresh Earth; and the next Year after, in that which is Fat and well Manured; and so yearly removed to contrary Soils, till you obtain the end desired.

CCCLXXXIX. The like course is to be taken with Off-sets, to cause them to alter from the Original, as is daily done. For the *General Bole* came from the *Brown Anvers*, the *Cedo Nulli* from the *Zeablon*; and many fine Flowers from the *Brabazon*, *Tourlon*, and *Widows*.

CCCXC. The Seed of the *Præcoces* does not thrive and come forward so fast as that of the *Mediæ* and *Serotina*; nor does it give any Off-sets in its running down, as that of the *Mediæ* does, which usually leaves a small Root at the Head of the other (which is run down) every Year; and besides as they are more tender, so they require more care and attendance than the *Mediæ*, and therefore are the more to be valued.

CCCXCI. And this is a certain and general rule in all *Tulips*, that all the while they bear but one Leaf, they will not bear Flowers, whether they be Seedlings, or the Off-sets of elder Roots, or the Roots themselves, which have already born Flowers: But when they shew a second Leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain Sign that it will then bear a Flower, unless some Casualty or Accident hinder it; as Frost or Rain, to nip or spoil the Bud, or some other untimely chance befall it. The time of 5, 6, 7, or more Years, to wait in expectation of Flowers, is a little long indeed; but if you take care to have good Seed from the better sorts of *Tulips*, you will be sufficiently recompensed for your Patience, from the great abundance of choice Flowers, which they will then produce.

Of the Roots.

CCCXCII. When you Set or Plant the Roots of your best bearing *Tulips*, if the Ground is either cold, or lyes too open to the cold Northern Air, it will be well to Plant them somewhat deeper in the Earth, by which they will be the better defended, and not be so liable to be pierced by Colds or Frosts; for deep Snows and hard Frosts are apt to pierce the *Præcoces*; and them chiefly, if they be too near the upper Crust of the Ground; and therefore many cover their Ground before Winter, with either fresh, or old rotten Dung, which will admirably preserve them. The like you may do with *Seedlings*, to cause them to come on the forwarder, so it be after the first Years Sowing, but not till then.

CCCXCIII. If you remove the Roots after they have shot out their Fibres, or small Strings, which grow

grow under the great round Roots, (which is from *September*, till they be in Flower) it will be very dangerous to them: for by removing them when they have taken full hold in the Earth, you hinder them for Flowering that Year, and it may be the next Year too, and hazard their perishing withal. But after they are risen to Flower, you may safely take them up if you please, and remove them without danger, unless it be a Young bearing Root, which in so doing, you will much hinder, by reason, (bearing now its first Flower,) it is yet very tender.

CCCXCIV. But all *Tulip* Roots, when their Stalks and Leaves are dry, may safely be taken out of the Ground, and be so kept, (so they lye in a dry, and not in a moist place) for six Months, without any great harm: And sometimes they have been kept out of the Ground for nine Months, and yet have proved reasonably well; but then you must know, that they have not been Young, but the Older Roots, and have been orderly taken up and preserved. The dryer you keep a *Tulip* Root the better, so you let it not lye in the Sun or Wind, which may pierce and spoil it.

CCCXCV. When the Roots are ready to be taken up, do it in a fair calm Day, and if the Ground is hard or stiff, do it with a long hollow Trowel fit for the purpose; but in light or soft Grounds, it may be done with the Hands only.

CCCXCVI. Being taken up, lay them on Papers on which the Names are written, and place them open upon some Boarded Floor, where they must so remain to dry, about twenty Days. Then take away the dead Fibres, and loose outward Skins, and such Off-sets or young Roots, as will easily part from the old; which done, it will be necessary to wrap up your best Roots especially, in fresh, well dried Papers, and on the outside to write the Name of the Flower, which may be kept with its Off-set with it, until the middle of *August*; at which time, the Off-sets are to be set in a good Bed prepared for that purpose. But the old bearing Roots must be left in the Papers, till the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCCXCVII. When you have secured your Roots in Boxes, it will be necessary often to look over them, lest any should be mouldy, or grow moist, as it often happens. Then the Mouldiness or Moisture, is gently to be wiped off, with a dry woollen Cloth, and the Root gently dried before the Fire, and so put up again into fresh Papers.

CCCXCVIII. Your Roots being thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to Plant them in; which for the best bearing Roots, will be in a Bed, or Beds (according to your Store) which let be about a Yard in breadth, and in length according to your own liking, and as your Ground will permit; which let be Border'd with Rails or Bords, and fill'd two Feet deep, with the lightest, freshest, and finest Sifted Earth you can get.

CCCXCIX. These Beds may contain 5 or 6 Roots in every Row, cross the breadth of the Bed, which with a Line drawn, may be exactly divided, and the Roots placed accordingly: But before they be set, the Roots are to be numbred from 1, to 50, 100, 200, &c, more or less, in a Book, with their proper Names to the Numbers; and then to be Planted according to the order of the Numbers in your Book; by which they will be known what they are, both before, and after the time of their bearing.

CCCC. In placing these Roots, some set the saddest colors towards the sides, and the lightest in the middle, but a variable mixture is most pleasing, not setting too many dark, or light colors

together, tho' different from each other; nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Medie*, but placing each sort in a particular Bed by it self.

CCCCI. When these *Noble Tulips* begin to rise up to Flower, it would be well to cover the Bed with a thin Canvas Tilt, (supported with a small kind of Frame) so as not to touch the Flowers; which may be put over them in cold Nights, to prevent the North, or North-East Winds or Frosts, from nipping and hurting the Buds, by which the Beauty of the Flower may be spoiled; as also to defend them in the Day-time from Hail, great Rains, and scorching heat of the Sun, by which means they will continue the longer in Flower. This Tilt or Canvas, may be taken off before the time of Flowering in fair Days, that they may now and then be refreshed with the Sun Beams, and also with gentle Showers, and then be covered again in the Night: But when fully blown, let them not have above an Hours Sun in the Morning, and as much in the Evening, if the Season be hot; if the Weather is cold, you may permit them a longer Sunning.

CCCCII. The more ordinary sorts may be set in Borders, or in spaces in Knots, without taking any account of their Numbers, Names and Places, unless you so please: And if the Ground is good in which they are set, they may stand two Years without taking up, but not longer, in respect to their Off-sets, which adhere to them; which if not removed, will make their Flowers to be small and weak, and withal exhaust very much the Nourishment of the Plant. And before they are set again in the same place, the Earth must be changed for that which is new and fresh.

CCCCIII. After the Flowers are fallen, break off the Heads or Seed Vessels of every Flower, (except of such as you reserve for Seed;) so will the Stalks dry down the sooner, and the Roots will preserve their Strength the better, and be even fortified thereby.

CCCCIV. Some of the best *Tulips* will sometimes be infected with Diseases, notwithstanding our greatest Care and Diligence in their Preservation; which happens to some Roots while out of the Ground, and to others after they are Planted: If the defect is before it is Planted, the Root will appear shrivelled or crumpled on the outside, and feel soft and spongy, which is a sign that it is in a Consumption, or wasting condition; which to prevent, you must wrap it up in Wooll, dipt in *Oil Olive*, and place it where it may receive some little warmth from the Fire: then about the beginning of *September*, or some little time before, set it in the Ground, putting some Wood Soot, mixed with Sand about it, covering the place with an Earthen Pot, the bottom turn'd upwards, to keep it from Wet, till the Fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, or not at all. These decaying Roots thus managed, (tho' some of the outward Folds rot and consume, the middle and Heart remaining found) will revive again, and in two or three Years bear Flowers as formerly.

CCCCV. If the defect happens after they are Planted, and have put forth green Leaves, if any of them begin to fade and wither, you must open the Earth to the bottom of the Root, to find out the cause, and if the Root is moist and soft, it is past Cure or help: But if it be any thing hard, it may be recovered, by putting to it Wood Soot mixt with dry Sand, and covering it as in the former, leaving the place somewhat open, that it may dry downwards the sooner. In hot Days, take off the Pot, and take up the Root as soon as the Fibres

are

are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in *Oil Olive*, near the Fire: Afterwards set it again, according to the directions in the former *Paragraph* or *Sellion*. By this means many choice Flowers or Roots have been saved, which otherwise had been undoubtedly lost.

CCCCVI. Contrariwise, we purposely make some Roots Sick, by taking them up a little before they begin to Flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their Luxury, and cause them to be better marked the next Year following. This has been often done with the *Agat Robine*, *Pafs Citradel*, *Pafs Heron*, *Pafs Oudinard*, *Turloon*, *Widows*, and such like ordinary Flowers, by which means some of them will come to be very well marked, so as that they might betaken to be much better Flowers than indeed they are.

CCCCVII. When you Plant your best *Tulips*, you must Yearly make a provision of Manured, fresh, light, sandy Earth, to make new Beds for them; or by taking away that in which they grow, and supplying the place with this new provision: For if *Tulips* be set twice in the same Earth, they will languish and decay for want of agreeable Nourishment. But if you have store of *Neats-Dung* mixed with Sand, which has lain on an heap two or three Years: If this I say be Sifted, and in August well mixed with the Earth of your Bed, and the Air be any thing good and temperate, it will be sufficient. By this very means, Mr. Rea says, that he had set his best *Tulips*, for twenty Years successively in one Bed, and that they prospered to his Wish, and oftentimes beyond his Expectation.

CCCCVIII. Some Gardeners give us another kind of Compost, which they make after this manner. Take an hundred Bushels of yellow Sand; Fourscore Bushels of red Mould well mellowed; Threescore Bushels of Kitchen-Garden Earth, which mix altogether with a Shovel; and after a Months lying together, pass it thro' a Skreen, that the Mixture may be well made; and thus Skreen it once a Month, for 12 or 14 Months together, which then keep for use. The more this Earth passes thro' the Skreen, the lighter and better it will become, and the more agreeable to your Flowers.

CCCCIX. Before this Compost, or Compound Earth, is laid on the Natural Soil of your Beds, you are to consider, that if the Soil be wet or moist, (both which are Enemies to the *Tulip*;) you must make it dry, or dig the Bed you design, taking out a Foot and half of the Earth, and then filling it up again with this Compound Earth, mixed with an equal quantity of Sand; but if the Soil of the Garden be naturally dry, light and sandy, then you may save the former trouble of digging up and removing the Earth, and only cover it with the said prepared Earth, about half a Foot thick.

Of the BULBS, nad young BULB-Roots.

CCCCX. Your Beds or Parterries designed, being thus prepared, you may then Plant upon them your *Bulbs* or *Young Roots*, as before directed, taking care, that each *Bulb* or *Young Root*, be well covered about three Inches deep, with Earth on all sides, which may be done from the middle of October, to the end of December.

CCCCXI. As soon as ever they are put into the Ground, you must not neglect to cover them with large Straw, or dried Dung as is before hinted,

to secure them from Frosts, and severe cold Weather; but then they must be uncovered again, as soon as the Frost and Cold is gone.

CCCCXII. When *March* is come, and you perceive that they begin to shoot, take care to Water them if the Season is dry, and you see that they require it; but how much, or how long you must Water them, is wholly to be left to your own discretion. And if Weeds grow, let them be continually pluckt up, because they will (if suffered) draw the Nourishment from the Roots of your Flowers.

CCCCXIII. These *Bulbs* of the *Tulip* Roots, are to remain in the Earth for one Year only, during which time, they must be carefully Cultivated, but at a Years-end they must be removed in the following manner.

CCCCXIV. Take a Dig-planting Scoop, which thrust into the Ground at a convenient distance from the *Bulbs*, and a little below their Fibres, by which means, you will be able to take them up safe without Wounding; then separate the Earth from them, and continue so to do, till they are all dis- planted.

CCCCXV. The *Bulbs* being out of the Earth, and made clean from the Earth sticking to them, carry them into an open place in the shade, (for these Roots are so tender, that they will not endure the Sun, the least heat being apt to dry them too much;) and be sure that they be not heaped up one upon another; for thereby it may happen, that those underneath may be heated, which would certainly do them harm, because it might give motion to the Sprout.

CCCCXVI. When the Season for Planting the *Bulb*, or *Young Root* is come, you must manage it as is before directed, after having separated the Suckers, which you are to Plant in a Nursery made of the same Earth, as we have ordered for the *Bulb* it self, at *Sell.* 408, 409, and 410, foregoing.

Of the Suckers of a Tulip- BULB.

CCCCXVII. Tho' the Suckers of *Tulip-Bulbs* are Planted chiefly for the Increase of the kind, and not so much for Ornament, so that there need not be so much care to fit particular Beds for them, as for their *Bulbs*; yet they ought to be Planted orderly and in Rows, and at 5 or 6 Inches distance one from another, and two Inches deep in the Ground, covering them smoothly with your Hand; after which, you are to take the same care of them as you do of your *Bulbs*.

CCCCXVIII. How long they are to continue in the Ground, is the next Consideration: Some say, two Years, for that say they, the first Year they only sprout, and the second Year they multiply: Others say three Years, for that the third Year they come to such a Perfection as to produce Flowers, which seems to be most Consistent to the Nature and Property of these Plants.

CCCCXIX. To prevent these Suckers growing dry. From the time of separating them from their *Bulbs*, to the time of their Re-planting, you must put them into Moss, in some open place, till you Plant them again; and so used, they will thrive admirably.

Obfer-

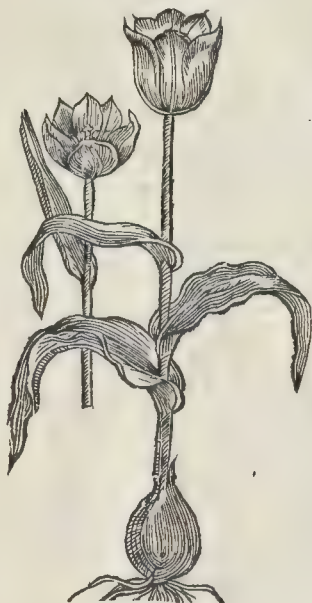
ner. *℞ Radicem Satyriionis, contunde ac adde Jensem micæ panis albi, propter lentoris dilutionem Spir. Vini è Maluorio, ut irroretur. Dein digere in Balneo Mariæ vase clauso Septim. Tum exprime, expressum iterum hæc Mensuram digere. Innatabit Liquor rubicundus, bene inclinando Collige objectis facibus.* Take Satyrion Roots, beat them in a Mortar with Crumbs of white Bread, adding them gradually, or by little and little; then add Spirit of Malaga Wine, sprinkling it on, for the more easie diluting of the Glutinous or clammy Substance; digest it in a close Vessel in Balneo for a Week; then strain, and the strained forth Liquor digest again for a Month, so will a red Liquor supernate, which decant, or pour off by inclination. 3. From Schroder: *Fit ex Radice conquisata, & cum Pane atque Vino (Spiritu Vini) digesta.* It is made of the Root bruised, and beaten up with a sufficient quantity of Crumbs of Bread, and then digested with Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The Virtues of this Preparation, we will give you from Quercetan in his own Words. *Sanguis ex Satyrione singulare Matricis corroborans, & specificum est Remedium ad Conceptionem: prolisque Generationem juvandam, Sterilissimisque quantum libet Mulieribus sacunditatis donum impertit virique Impotentiam ad Pristinum Vigorem reducit.* It causes Fruitfulness in both Sexes, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, and so comforts the Womb, as to induce Conception: It provokes Lust, and cures Impotency in Men, restoring their Virility. Dose two Drams or more, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXX. *Extractum Satyriionis Compositum.* Extract of Satyrion Compound. Take of the Sanguis Satyriionis simple, according to the former prescription, a Pound; Salt of Pearl one Ounce, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, of Cinnamon and of Aniseeds, of each a Dram; mix them, and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Sanguis Satyriionis aforegoing, and very much exceeds it in its Effects: It cures Weakness and Faintings, and restores in Consumptions. Dose 20 Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXXI. *Nota. Verus Philosophus ulterius adhuc progreditur, & per eandem Viam tum ex frumento, tum ex Vino, educet substantiam quandam Sanguineam; alendi & vivificandi Facultate potentem; quâ causam Generationis Carnis, in corpore nostro indagabit.* Quercetanus.

er and letter. 4. *Tulipa Boloniensis Flore luteæ* the yellow Bolonian Tulip. 5. *Tulipa Bicolor Italica*, The Italian small party colored Tulip. 6. *Tulipa Eysantina duobus Floribus Cæsis*; The small Tulip of Constantinople. 7. *Tulipa de Caffa*, The Turkey Caffa Tulip. 8. *Tulipa Cretica*, The Candy Tulip. 9. *Tulipa Italica, major & minor*. The Italian Tulip greater and lesser. 10. *Tulipa Lusitanica, sive Tulipa pumilio versicolor*, The Portuguese Tulip, or dwarf Stript Tulip. 11. *Tulipa Narbonensis, vel Pumilio lutea*, The Narbone, or dwarf yellow Tulip. 12. *Tulipa Pumilio alba*, The white dwarf Tulip. 13. *Tulipa Persica*, The Persian Tulip.

Tulip Bastard.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Armenian Tulip, much differing from those in the former Chapter, its Root is Bulbous (as other Tulip-Roots are,) and something larger than the Root of the fourth Kind, or yellow Bolonian following. It bears three, (sometimes four) small, long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one Joint or place, the Stalk being Naked without Leaves, and not high. At its top it bears one Flower, which is small, and like to an ordinary Tulip, but something more yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.

IV. The second, or greater red Bolonian Tulip. Its Root is plainly seen to be differing from all others, for it is longer, and has not so plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof; as the former Tulips have, but more especially, because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Wooliness; its outside, or Skin of it also, is of a brighter or paler red, not so easie to be peeled off, and it runs under Ground both down-right and sideways, (more especially in a Country Soil and Air,

C H A P. DCCXIV.

of TULIP Bastard.

I. **THE Names.** It may be called in Latine, *Tulipa Notha*, *Tulipa Spuria*, the Bastard Tulip.

II. **The Kinds.** These Bastard Tulips are all of them (so far as I have seen) *Præcoces*, or of the Early sorts; of which we have found growing in our Gardens these Species following, denominated for the most part, from the Places or Countries from whence they were first brought to us. 1. *Tulipa Armenica*, The Armenian Tulip. 2. *Tulipa Boloniensis sive Bombycina flore rubro major*. The greater red Bolonian Tulip. 3. *Tulipa Bergomensis, rubra media & minor, sive Tulipa pumilio rubra*; The dwarf red Bergomo Tulip, great

where it will increase abundantly, tho' not so in our London Air, and Forc't Grounds.) something like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip, (at Sect. VI.) following. It shoots out of the Earth with broad and long Leaves, but neither so broad, nor of so white or Mealy a green color, as other Tulips, but more dark than the Serotinae, or late Flowering Tulips, so that this may easily be discerned by its Leaf, from any other Tulip above Ground, by such as are skill'd in these Flowers. It bears three Leaves upon its Stalk, (very rarely four) and at the top of the Stalk (which is not long) a Flower, like to the Tulips, but that its Leaves are always long, and something narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chevern, whose point rises up to the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the former Early or Late Red Tulips, yet sweeter (for the most part) than any of them, and nearest to the yellow Bolonian Tulip following, which has much the same Smell.

V. The third, or Dwarf red Bergamo Tulip, greater and lesser. These differ very little from the last described, saving that they are much less, and smaller in all their parts, and therefore are called Dwarfs, in respect of them, of which there is a greater and a lesser: They take their Denomination or Name, from the place from whence they came to us.

VI. The fourth, or yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Root of this Tulip may be easily known from the former Red, (or any other kind,) that it seldom comes to be so large or big, is not so Woolly at the top, and the Skin or outside is something paler, harder, and sharper pointed; but its bottom is like the former Red, and not so eminent as the Early or Late Tulips. It bears much longer and narrower Leaves than any (except the Narbone and Persian, at Sect. XIII. and XV. following,) and of a whitish green color: It bears sometimes but one Flower on a Stalk, sometimes two, and sometimes, tho' rarely, three, but smaller; which are wholly yellow, more open than the other kinds, and smelling sweet. The Head for Seed is smaller than in others, and has not that Crown at the Head thereof, for which reason the Seed is also smaller, but like to the Seed of other sorts.

VII. The fifth, or small Italian Party colored Tulip. From its small Bulbous Root, it sends forth Leaves, which are small, long, and narrow, of a dark green color, something like to the Leaves of an Hyacinth. Its Flower is small also, consisting of six Leaves, three of which are wholly of a red color, and three wholly of a yellow.

VIII. The sixth, or small Tulip of Constantino-ple. The Root is very like to that of the yellow Bolonian Tulip, (at Sect. VI.) It is a small Plant, bearing for the most part two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like to the Candy-Tulip, (at Sect. X.) The Stalk rises to be about a Foot high, bearing sometimes but one small Flower, but most commonly two, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the yellow Bolonian Tulip, but differing in color; for this is on the outside of a Purplish color, mixed with white and green; and on the inside of a fair bluish color, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the Pendants or Tips blackish.

IX. The seventh, or Turkey - Caffa Tulip. Its Root is like to others of the Præcoces, or Early Tulips, but differ from them in some other things or particulars. Its Leaves are a pale green, being as broad and large as those of a Præcox; sometimes they are crumpled or waved on the edges, and some

have their edges for a good breadth, of a whitish, or whitish yellow color; and in others the Leaves are lifted or parted with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises up scarcely to the height of a Præcox, and bears a flower, not unlike to the Early Tulips, in some of a reddish yellow color, with a Rusty-color'd ground or bottom; and in others of several other colors. The Seed is so like to that of the Præcoces, that it is not to be distinguished from it.

X. The eighth, or Candy Tulip. Its Root is small, and something like to the Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. but a little bigger. It bears fair broad Leaves, of a greenish color, and not very whitish. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than in some other kinds; and is either wholly white, or of a deep red color, or else variably mixt, of white, with a fine reddish Purple; the bottoms being yellow with Purplish chives, tips with blackish Pendants. It does difficultly thrive in this our cold Climate, and prospers not well, unless a great care be taken of it.

XI. The ninth, or Italian Tulip, greater and lesser. Their Roots are like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip, but the Stalks rise not up so high as in that. The Leaves of both sorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a Wave of the Sea, lying nearer the Ground. The Flower is yellow within, brownish or reddish on the back, and in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appear yellow. Both these Kinds do much resemble the Narbone Tulip, and they differ one from another in nothing, but that the one is greater and the other lesser.

XII. The tenth, or Portuguese Tulip, or Dwarf Strip'd Tulip. This Dwarf Tulip is of the same kindred with the greater and lesser Italian just before described, and the Narbonense, or Dwarf yellow Tulip following; there being no other difference in this from them, but that the Flower of this has some red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.

XIII. The eleventh, or Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip. This is very like to the yellow Bolonian (at Sect. VI. above,) as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower; as also in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all respects lesser and lower, and not so apt to bear, nor so easy to increase by the Root.

XIV. The twelfth, or white Dwarf Tulip. Its Root is like the others, its Stalk is longer than other Dwarfs, and the Flower is also larger, (being of a white color,) than other sorts of white Tulips; but the Leaves thereof are narrower.

XV. The thirteenth, or Persian Tulip. Its Root is small, covered with a thick, hard, blackish Shell or Skin, with a yellowish Woolliness both at the top and under the Shell. It is a rare Plant, but is thought nearly to agree with the Bolonian and Indian Tulips, in its Root, Leaf and Flower. It rises out of the Ground at first, with one very long and smalkround Leaf, which when it is three or four Inches high, does open it self, and shews forth another small Leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it a third; and sometimes, tho' rarely, a fourth and a fifth, but each shorter than other, which afterwards become of the breadth of the Dwarf yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. foregoing, or something broader; but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the Early Tulips on its inside. The Stalk rises to be a Foot and a half high sometimes, bearing one Flower of six long and pointed Leaves, of the Form of other small Tulips, not much bigger than the yellow Italian Tulip; but it is wholly white on the inside and outside of all its Leaves, saving that on the backs of the three outermost, from the middle

middle towards the edges, there is a show of a brownish bluish, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all these Leaves, are of a dark, or Dun Tawney, and the Chives and Tips of a darkish purple Tawney. It seldom bears Seed with us, but when it does, it is small like to the Bolonian or Narbone Tulips; nor is it so plentiful in parting or setting off by the Root as they, and seldom Flowers after the first Year.

XVI. The Places. Their Names shew their Native Countries, being Nurft up with us only in Gardens.

XVII. The Times. They are all *Præcoces*, and Flower here in England, thro' all the time of the Flowering of the Early Tulips.

XVIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those declared at large, in the last foregoing Chapter, to which you are referred.

C H A P. DCCXV.

Of TURNEP Garden.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Γογγύλις*: of the Lacedemonians, *Γαστήρ*: of the Boetians, *Γαυρίτις*: in Latine, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa*; and in English, Turnep, and Turneps.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. The Garden Kinds, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Wild Kinds, of which in Chap. 716. next following. Of the Garden Kinds there is 1. *Rapum rotundum album commune*, The common white round Turnep. 2. *Rapum rotundum rubrum commune*, The common red round Turnep. 3. *Rapum longum vulgare*, The common long Turnep. 4. *Rapum luteum*, The yellow Turnep.

Turnep Garden round.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or common white round Turnep. Its Root is round, (sometimes of a Globular, and sometimes of a flatter round Form,) and of a white color both without and within, with a small Pigs-Tail like Root at its bottom, or underneath it: The rounder sorts are said to be the stronger or worse; the flatter kinds the sweeter or better; but there are very good and sweet tasted of both sorts. From this Root spring up many large and long, rough, green Leaves, with deep and uneven Gashes on both edges; from among these Leaves, rises up the Stalk, about two Feet high, spread at top into many Branches, bearing thereon yellow Flowers, which turn into long Pods, with blackish round Seed in them.

IV. The second, or common red round Turnep. Its Root is of a fair red color on some parts of the outside, the other parts being white like the former, but of a pure white color throughout within, as the first also is. This in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is exactly like the first Described, but its Root is larger. This Matthiolus says, grows in the Country of Anamia, (where he had seen an infinite number of them) to such a bigness, as to have weighed Fifty Pounds weight a piece, and some an Hundred Pounds weight, (which is almost incredible) but we see this kind is apt to grow very big with us in our cold Climate; and therefore possibly it may grow or extend it self to a far greater Magnitude in those warmer Climates, the Soil being also agreeable to its Nature, and facilitating such an extraordinary Production.

V. The third, or common long Turnep. Its Root is round, but not Globular, and long, almost in some like a Cylinder, and in others more peaked or Spear-like, being of a white color both on the outside and inside. The Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are like to those of the first described.

VI. The fourth, or yellow Turnep. Its Root is like to the first common kind, but changes to be more yellow, and in some comes near to the color of a yellow Carrot; otherwise whilst it is growing, in respect to its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, it is hard to be discerned from the first common Garden Kind.

VII. The Places. The Turnep is a Manured Plant, and grows with us only in Gardens, or Fields kept on purpose for the same. Those which grow at Hackney, near London, are less than many others, and are thought to be sweeter than any of the other Kinds which grow in England. They delight in a fat and sandy, light, loose Earth, and there grow well.

VIII. The Times. They are Sown in the Spring, as also in the end of August. They Flower and Seed the second Year after they are Sown. Gerard says, that those which Flower the first Year are a degenerate Kind, which the People about Nantwich in Cheshire, call *Mad-neps*, from their evil Qualities, in causing a Vertigo and Frenzie, or kind of Madness for some little while. But Parkinson says, that these *Mad-neps* are a Species of the *Parsnep*, as we have declared in Chap. 544. Self. 7. foregoing of this Book.

IX. The Qualities. The Roots are hot and moist in the first degree, Aperitive, Digestive, Anodyn, Discussive, Suppurative, Pectoral, Nephritic, Chylific and Analeptic. The Seed is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Attractiva, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Pecto-

ral, Nephritick and Alexipharmick; having much the same Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Mustard-Seed, to which we shall refer you.

X. *The Specification.* It, viz. the Root, removes Obstructions of the Lungs and other Viscera, breeds a laudable Chyle and good Juices, and cures Rheumatisms, Gouts, and Consumptions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Vinous Juice of the Root.* 2. *A Spirit from the same.* 3. *A Liquid Juice or Sapa.* 4. *A Liquid Juice by expression from the Baked Roots.* 5. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 6. *The Simple Pulp of the Roots, made by Baking or Boiling.* 7. *The Expressed Oil of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Vinous Juice.* It is made of the Expressed Juice of the raw Root, by being first beaten to a Pulp in a Mill, or otherwise, and then expressed out; after which, it is Fermented in wooden Vats or Vessels, as Juices of Grapes, Apples, Pears, &c. It is a pleasing Liquor, and may be drank as Ale, Beer, Cyder, Perry, Wine, &c. at Meals and other times to quench Thirst. It is Diuretick, Cordial, and strengthens the Stomach and Bowels.

XIII. *Spiritus Raporum;* The Spirit of Turneps. It is drawn from the aforementioned Liquor, as you draw Spirit of Wine from Wine. It has much the same Virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may be drank alone, or with Sugar, as you drink Brandy to warm the Stomach, cherish the Bowels, and revive the Spirits. With it you may make Punch with Water, Lime Juice and Sugar, as you do with Brandy, which being drank, will have the same Effects; and if taken plentifully or freely, viz. about half a Pint at a time, 1. In the Morning fasting. 2. Half an Hour before Dinner. 3. At four in the Afternoon; and 4. At Bed time, and be continued in the same manner for 10 or 12 Weeks together, it will Cure a Pining Consumption. And may be used in Chymical Operations, for making Tinctures, Extracts, Cordial Waters, Spirits, &c.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or Sapa.* It is done by Expression out of either raw Turneps, or after they are Baked, or Boiled soft in their Skins; and this Juice may be taken Simply as it is expressed out; or otherwise made into an Essence, or Sapa, and so kept for farther use. These Preparations are all Pectoral, Chylifick, Nutritive, and restore in deep Consumptions.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots.* It is good against the Rickets in Children, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Quartan Agues, Asthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, Consumptions; increases Seed, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine, being drank daily as the usual Drink.

XVI. *The Simple Pulp of the Root, made by Baking or Boiling.* If it is eaten without Vinegar or Salt, only of it self, or mixed with a little new Cream, or Milk, and some pure fine white Bread, and the Patient confines himself to Live of it for 6, 7, or 8 Weeks, eating no other Food, neither Flesh nor Fish, Pickles, Sawces, or Sweet-Meats, during that space of time, and drinking in the mean season only a strong Decoction of Turneps, it effectually cures a Rheumatism and Gout, as also the Scurvy and Consumption, altho' the Patient is in a very Deplorable Condition; it is also a very

good Diet to be observed of such, as have come out of a Salivation, or other Course for the Cure of the foul Disease; doing truly much more than could be reasonably expected, in completing the Cures of those Diseases, beyond many other things of much greater Name.

XVII. *The Expressed Oil from the Seed.* Being mixed with Venice Treacle or Mithridate, it is singular good against Poison, and malign and infectious Diseases. Gerard says, that in the Low Countries, as Holland, Zealand, Flanders, &c. it is given to ease the After-pains of Women in Child-Bed; and they give it both to kill and expel Worms in Children: And being washed with Water, and then anointed upon the Skin, it takes away its ruggedness, and makes it soft and smooth.

CHAP. DCCXVI.

of TURNEP Wild:

OR,

Wild R A P E.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Λαγύριον* *Dioscoridis*; and in Latine *Lampfane Matthioli*, also *Rapum Sylvestre*, and *Rapistrum*, (a Similitudine *Rapi soliorum*, and in English *Wild Turnep*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have two sorts pretty common with us, viz. 1. *Rapum non Bulbosum*, *Rapum majus Sylvestre*, The greater Wild Rape or Turnep; and this is that Rape which yields the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, out of which Oil is drawn in Mills by Expression, for many Mechanick uses. 2. *Rapistrum Sylvestre*, and *Rapistrum minus*, The lesser wild Rape or Turnep.

Turnep Wild.



The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Turnep. *Its Root* is long and slender, with some few Fibres adjoining to it. *Its Leaves and Stalk* are very like to those of the Garden long Turnep, but they grow thicker and more plentifully from the Root, and more crumpled and gasht in on the sides, and more rough in handling; and in the Flowers, Pods and Seed, it is much alike, and in the whole in its appearance, differs not much from it: The Seed is called Rape-Seed and Cole-Seed.

IV. The second, or lesser wild Rape, or Turnep. *Its Root* is also long, and much lesser or slenderer than the former, with some few Fibres issuing from it. *Its Leaves* are smaller at bottom, and not jagged, but a little waved. It is not so plenteous in Leaves as the former, but growing fewer, they are more sparsh upon the Stalks and Branches. grow upon not very long Footstalks, and the higher they grow, are more deeply waved on the edges, and sometimes as it were a little jagged. The Flowers are yellow, after which come pretty long, but small, and sharp pointed Pods, in which are contained small flat Seed, of a whitish yellow color.

V. The Places. The first is found wild in many Countries, but for the profit which is made of the Seed, we here in England, as also in Flanders, and other the Low Countries, Manure it, and Sow it in Fields, and fill therewith vast Tracts of Land. The second grows wild also in our Country. Parkinson says, he found it going from Shoreditch by Bednal-Green, to Hackney.

VI. The Times. They Flower in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July or August, at what time they reap their Fields Sown with it, as they reap Wheat and other Corn.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed, which is that which is only used, is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; but the Seed of the lesser kind is bitter, and almost as hot as Mustard-Seed, and of which some make Mustard, or mix it with Mustard-Seed, and then use it for that purpose. It is Absterive, Digestive, Diuretick, and strongly provokes Urine.

VIII. The Specification. It helps the Discreasy of the Stomach, (I mean the Seed of the lesser kind) provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury.

IX. The Preparations. Of the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, is made, An Oil by Expression in a Mill. Of the lesser kind, An Infusion in Wine. And, a kind of Mustard or Sauce for Meat.

The Virtues.

X. The Expressed Oil of the Rape-Seed or Cole-Seed. It is used in Lamps, and therefore called Lamp-Oil, for which purpose, it is much better than Train-Oil, which is made out of Whales, because it stinks not like that. It also serves to make Soap withal, instead of Oil Olive: And in divers places in Germany, Flanders, and the Low-Countries, they use it to Fry their Fish in, &c. It is scarcely at all used in Physick, yet given in Quantities, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes the Belly soluble, giving ease in the extrem pains of the Cholick.

XI. The Infusion of the Seed bruised, of the lesser kind, in White Port Wine. It powerfully pro-

vokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and for that reason gives ease in the Strangury: You may infuse 4 Ounces in a Quart of Port-Wine, and after 3 or 4 days Digestion, drink twice or thrice a day, a quarter of a Pint of the clear Wine: If it be sweetned with Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, 'twill be so much the more effectual.

XII. The Mustard or Sauce made of the Seed. It is made as you make Mustard of Mustard-Seed. It strengthens and warms the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and pretty strongly provokes Urine: But it is not altogether so pleasant as the Mustard made of Mustard-Seed, because of its bitterness, which it looses not in a long time.

TUN-HOOF, see Alehoof, Chap. 6.

TURBITH, see it in Lib. II. Chap.

TURMERICK, see it in Lib. II. Chap.

C H A P. DCCXVII.

Of TURNSOLE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἡλιοτροπιον* (quoniam Flores cum sole circumaguntur; or as Theophrastus will have it, because it Flowers in the Summer Solstice,) as also *Σκorpion*, Scorpion, (quia spica Florum Scorpionis cauda est Effigie:) in Latine, *Heliotropium*; *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Solsequium*, *Verrucaria* (à tollendis verrucis) and *Herba Cancris*: in English, Turnsole.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Heliotropium*, *Heliotropium majus*, *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Herba Cancris major Loniceri*, but most properly *Verrucaria*, Our common greater Turnsole, or Wart-Wort. 2. *Heliotropium majus supinum Clusij*, *Dodonaei* & *Gesneri*; *Heliotropium humi sparsum Clusij* *Lugdunensi*; *Heliotropium minus supinum Bauhini*, The greater creeping Turnsole. 3. *Heliotropium minus repens Lobelij*; *Heliotropium minus folio Ocimi Gesneri*; *Verrucaria altera minor Lugdunensis*, small Turnsole. 4. *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*, (but some add unto it minus:) *Herba Citia Camerarij*, The Dying Turnsole. 5. *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberosum*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, *Jerusalem Hartichbäck*, of which we have already treated, in Chap. 340. foregoing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common greater Turnsole. *Its Root* is small and thready, perishing every Year. It rises up with one upright Stalk, about a Foot or more high, dividing or spreading it self out almost from the bottom, into several smaller Branches, of a hoary color. At each Joint of the Stalk and Branches, grow two small broad Leaves, something like to those of Calamint, or Basil, but greater than them of Calamint, and lesser than the greater Basil; something white or hoary also. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many small white Flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small

small Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked Spike; they grow pretty thick together in rows, upon one side of the Stalk, which Stalk does bend or turn backwards, almost like a Scorpions Tail (whence came that other Name Scorpioides,) which opens by degrees, or grows more straight, as the Flowers blow open. After which, in their places come small corner'd Seed, four for the most part standing together, which shedding it self, rises again the next Spring.

IV. The second, or greater creeping Turnsole. Its Root is small and fibrous, perishing every Winter as the former does. This in the Judgement of Clusius, is in a manner the same with the former

Turnsole Great.



or greater common Turnsole, because it is so like it in most particulars; but herein it differs, that it has many more, and slenderer Stalks, not standing upright as the former, but a little leaning down to the Ground as it were. The Stalks and Leaves are lesser, but hoary in like manner. The Flowers are white, and grow upon crooked Spiked Stalks, bending like a Scorpions Tail, as the other; and the Seed is smaller, standing singly, or but two together.

V. The third, or small Turnsole. It has a slender, fibrous, perishing Root, which sends up weak, small, slender Twigs or Branches, growing very low, and lying almost upon the Ground; having thereon many small Leaves like the other in Form, but three times less in Magnitude, neither are the Stalks or Leaves white or hoary as the former, but of a dark green color. The Flowers are much smaller, and yellowish, not growing in long, crooked, or bending Heads like the others, nor at the tops of the Branches, but coming forth at the Joints, upon very small Footstalks, some above the Leaves, and some under them, which afterwards turn into small round Heads or bot-

Turnsole Small.



toms, like unto Warts, in which is contained such like Seed as the last, but smaller, and a little rounder.

VI. The fourth, or Dying Turnsole. Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or threddy, and perishes every Year after it has born Seed. It rises up with an upright Stalk, spreading it self out diversly, into many Branches, and grows to the height of half a Yard, or thereabouts, on which grow broader and softer Leaves than any of the former, much like to those of the Sleepy Nightshade, and whitish withal, set without order at the Joints, up to their tops, yet growing smaller than below. At the ends of the Branches, come forth small Mossy yellowish

Turnsole Dying.



Flowers, which quickly perish, and fall away without giving any Seed; like herein to the Ricinus, or Palma Christi, called the Great Spurge; for in the same manner also, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth the Fruit or Berries, three always, or for the most part, set or joined together upon a Footstalk,

stalk, which is sometimes longer, sometimes shorter, as it may happen; which Berries are of a blackish green color, and rough or rugged on the outside, within which is contained Ash colored Seed; which if the Head is suffered to grow to be over-ripe, and be dried in the Sun, will fall out of themselves upon the Ground, and Spring again in their Natural places the next Year, by which means it constantly renews it self. These Berries when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, that is, between the outward Skin, and inner Kernel or Seed, a certain Juice, which being rubbed upon Paper or Cloth, at first appears of a fresh and lively Green color; but presently after changes into a kind of blewish Purple.

VII. The Places. These all grow in *Spain, Italy, France*, and other hot Countries; but the first and second thrive very well with us: The third with Care, is Manured in some of our Gardens: The last I had growing in one of my Plantations in *Carolina*, where I found it would grow and thrive as well as in *Spain or Italy*.

VIII. The Times. They all of them Flower about the Summer Solstice, or when the Sun enters into *Cancer* in their Native Places, and the two first with us; but the two latter scarcely bear any Seed here in *England*, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

IX. The Qualities. These *Turnsols* are all of them hot and dry in the first degree; Absterive, Astringent, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. They are said to be Specificks against Fluxes of Blood, and of the Belly, Stinging of Scorpions, Bitings of the *Phalangium*, Poison, Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder; Strangury, provoke the Courses, cause speedy and easie Delivery to Women in Travel; kill Worms, cure Agues and Fevers, give ease in the Gout, Inflammation of the Brain, the Bitings of Serpents, and all other Venomous Creatures; and being rubbed upon Warts, or other like hard Excrecences or Kernels, it is said to consume them by little and little, and to take them away, by often using the same.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* 2. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* 3. *The Compound Decoction.* 4. *The Seed.* 5. *The Cataplasme.* 6. *The Turnsole Clouts.*

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant. It is said to purge Cholera and Flegm, and given to one or two Spoonfuls in Wine, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the bruised Herb being also applied to the part hurt. It kills Worms in the Belly, both long and round; and is good, being mixed with a little Salt, against Warts, Wens, and hard Kernels, they being often Bathed therewith, and the Green Leaves being bruised, being applied thereto.

XIII. The Simple Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, being given to half a Pint, and it may be given either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine.

XIV. The Compound Decoction. It is made by boiling the Herb with *Cumin-Seed, Hyssop, Creses, and Sal Nitre in White-Wine.* It is good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, as also against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in those parts; kills Worms of all kinds in the Bowels, and cures Tertian and Quartan Agues; Dose

half a Pint as aforesaid; besides which, it has all the Virtues of the Juice aforesaid. If the Decoction is made of the *Dying Turnsole*, it is said to be good against all Venomous Creatures, but chiefly against the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, as also the Stinging of Scorpions; the bruised Herb being also applied thereto.

XV. The Seed reduced into Powder. It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples or more, in any convenient Vehicle at Night going to Bed. It kills Worms in the Stomach and other Bowels; and being taken also every Night constantly, and also 3 Hours before the coming of the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it is said to cure them.

XVI. The Cataplasme of the Green Leaves. It is good against the Stinging of Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions, the bitings of the *Phalangium*, Viper, and other Serpents; and prevails against the Gout in any part, or any place much pained; as also the Disease called *Syriasis*, which is an Inflammation of the Head, or parts about the Brain; in all these cases it gives ease after a singular and admirable manner; and being often and continually applied for some time, it perfectly cures them.

XVII. The Turnsole Clouts. These are they which are Sold in our Druggists Shops for *Turnsole*, being nothing else but old Rags dipt into the Juice of the full ripe *Turnsole Berries*, of the fourth Species, that which is commonly called the *Dying Turnsole*. The Juice of these Berries without doubt is Cordial, and cheers all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; but no other use is made of it, or of these *Turnsole Clouts*, but only to turn White Wines into Claret, or a Claret color, and to color Tarts, Sweet-Meats, Gellies, and such other like things into a Glorious red color. But when one considers, that these *Turnsole Clouts* are old Shifts, Shirts, Smocks, Drawers, old nasty Stockings, coming off from Poor, Mangy, Leprous, and Scabby Creatures, who have worn them several Weeks, yea Months, and sometimes till they have rotted off from those Wretched, Diseased Creatures Backs; and that unwasht, or so foul and filthy as they are, they are dipt into this Glorious and Precious *Turnsole Juice*, which is so dried upon them; it would make not a Nice, but even an Ordinary and Rustick Stomach, loath to touch them, much more to abominate the Wine, Tarts, Gellies, &c. which are colored with them: However I leave the matter to every ones Appetite, to dispense with it according to their several likings. As for my own part, I could never yet bring my Mind to the least using thereof, scarcely to the touching of those Filthy Rags or Clouts, without a detestation and abhorrence of them in the last degree: But as I find them, so I leave them, and remit their use to every ones Discretion, and to gratifie the Stomachs and Appetites of those who make no scruple of such a kind of Nastiness.

C H A P. DCCXVIII.

of TUTSAN; Or Park-Leaves.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀνθίσκος* (*a Sanguine Humano cui come succus assimilatur.*) Galen says it is of two sorts, the one called *Dionysias* by some; the other *Ascyrium*, or *Ascyroides*, i. e. *Peters-Wort*, of which we have already discoursed in its proper place, viz. Chap.

chap. 500. atoregoing. The first, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, is called in Greek as *stereid*; and in Latine *Androsamon*, or *Androsamum* from the Greek; and in English, *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves*; because it is so common or familiar in Groves, Woods and Parks, that it grows almost no where else.

II. The Kinds. The most usual with us are, 1. *Androsamum vulgare*, *Androsamum Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Gesneri*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Androsamum Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, & *Plinij*, *Cesalpino*; & *Cen-teria Theophrasti*, tho' *Lobel* in *Adversaria* denies it, and says it is the *Cymenium Itolorum*, as *Anguil-lura*, and *Castor Durantes* also say; and that it is also called, *Herba Siciliana*, because they thought it grew naturally no where but in Sicily. *Androsamum maximum frutescens Baubini*; *Androsamum majus Camerarij*; Our common *Tutsan* or *Park-Leaves*. 2. *Androsamum Matthioli*; *Fuschij*, *Lacune*, *Cordi*, *Gesneri*; *Androsamum minus Came-rarij*; *magnum Lobelij*, & *excellentius ejusdem*, (because that he thought that the former or first, was not worthy of the Name of *Androsamum*;) *Dodonæus* will have it to be *Ruta Sylvestris* *Diosco-ridis*, and therefore calls it *Ruta Sylvestris Hypericoïdes*, because *Dioscorides* says, that *Ruta Syl-vestris* was called *Hypericon*, by some in his time: *Parkinson* takes it to be *Hypericon secundum Tra-gi*, and the *Androsamum Campoclaresse Columnæ*; *Androsamum alterum folijs Hyperici Baubini*, quod *angustus Hypericoïdes*, The *Tutsan* or *Park-Leaves* of *Matthioli*, also *Johns-wort Tutsan*. 3. *Andro-samum alterum Apulum Columnæ*; *Androsamum per-foliatum* & *perforatum Baubini*, the *Tutsan* of *Naples*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves*. Its Root is brownish, something great, hard and woody, spreading it self well in the

Tutsan, or Park-Leaves.



Ground. It rises up with Stalks which are brownish, shining and round, (not square, like those of *Alcyum* or *Peters-Wort*;) crested all their whole length, rising to be two, and sometimes 3 Feet high, and spreading out into Branches, even from the bottom; but more thinly set, each being farther asunder, having divers joints, and at each of them two fair large Leaves, standing but more thinly set than of the other sorts, of a dark blewish green color on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, turning reddish towards Autumn, but abiding on the Branches all the Winter. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand larger yellow flowers than in *Hypericon* or *Alcyum*, and Heads or Berries with Seed, which is likewise larger; which being green at first, and afterwards reddish, turn to be of a blackish Purple color when they are through ripe, with small brownish Seed within them; and then yield a reddish Juice, of a reasonable good Smell, something Resinous, and of an harsh or Styptick Taste, as the Leaves and Flowers also be, tho' much less in that Qualification: *Gerard* says, that the Juice pressed out of the Leaves is like *Claret-Wine*; but *Parkinson* denies it to yield a Liquor of such a high pure redness.

IV. The second, or the *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves* of *Matthioli*, or *Johns-wort Tutsan*, unless you would call it *Alcyum magnum*, Great *Peters-Wort*, because

Tutsan of Matthioli:

O R,

Tutsan Johns-Wort.



this is so like it. It has a brownish, long, slender, fibrous Root, which is Perennial, and sends up round brownish Stalks, (whereas the Stalks of *Peters-wort* are square, tho' accidentally they are sometimes found to be round,) which have two Leaves at every Joint,

Joint, fuller of Branches, but otherwise very like to Hypericon or Johns Wort; but the Branches are thinner set with Leaves, much smaller and greener than those of the former Tutsan, but greater than those of Hypericon, without any perforations or holes at all in them. The Flowers are yellow, and greater than they, and so are the Heads or Berries with Seed, but spotted with black Streaks on them: The Leaves and Flowers both, do give a red Juice, like to that of Hypericon or Johns-wort, by which it may be plainly known, as also distinguished from our common Tutsan before described. The Stalks dye and perish upon the coming on of Winter.

V. *The third, or Tutsan of Naples. Its Root is fibrous and reddish, which sends forth reddish or brownish growing Stalks, not much above a Foot high, with two crested Strakes like Eilms all their whole length; it is full of Branches, and more bushy than the last, but grows not so tall as it, having two Leaves growing at every Joint, so closely joined thereto at the bottom, that the said Stalks or Branches, seem to run through them; yet are lesser than the last described of Matthiolus, are sharp pointed, of a fresher green color, and smooth on the upper side, but white underneath, and having many small holes therein, so small as scarcely to be perceived, and for the most part are greater and broader towards the tops, than they are below: The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are of a paler yellow color, and many more set together than in the other; whose green Husks wherein they stand, have blackish Spots on them, which so abide when the Heads are full of Seed. Both Leaves and Flowers yield a reddish or bloody Juice (as the others do,) being bruised between ones Fingers.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many Groves, Woods, Forrests, Parks, and Woody-places, and by Hedge-fides in many parts of England; as by Raily in Essex, in the Woods of Kent, Hampstead-Wood, and many other places. The second is found growing about Bristol and Bath, and several other parts of the West-Country. The third is a Native of the Kingdom of Naples, but with us is only Nurft up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower later than Hypericon or Ascyrum: They all Flower in July or August, the Seed or Berries, in the mean time growing ripe. The Leaves become red in Autumn, at which time their red Winey Juice may be press forth.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Tutsan is hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfiv, Astringent, Vulnerary, and Cathartick.

IX. *The Specification.* It seems to have all the Virtues of Hypericon and Ascyrum, viz. Johns and Peters-Worts; is good against the Gout and Sciatica, heals Burnings by Fire, stops the Bleeding of Wounds, heals speedily all simple Wounds, also Ulcers and Fistula's.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence from the Leaves, Flowers and Berries. 2. An Infusion of the same in Water or Wine, done as Thea is made, and to be drank in the same manner. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Wound Drink. 5. A Balsam or Oil. 6. A Cataplasm of the fresh Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Two or three Spoonfuls of it given in Barabar, or other Styptick red Wine, stops all sorts of inward Bleeding in the Viscera, whether proceeding from inward Wounds,

or opening of the Mouths of the Vessels, or any other cause whatsoever; as Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, Pissing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, or of the Loches in Child-Bed. It has many other good Properties also, and is profitable against Agues and Fevers, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and is of excellent use in curing a Gonorrhæa, Universals being premised.

XII. *The Infusion in Water, &c.* It is made as Thea, and drunk with a little double refined Sugar, in the same manner. It has all the former Virtues, (but weaker) pleases and gratifies the Stomach, and also strengthens it and all the other Bowels; besides which, it is of good use in stopping Catarrhs.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is very Absterfiv, and purges Cholerick Humors as Dioscorides says: And being taken to two Drams in Honey'd Water, Mead, or New White-Port Wine, it is a singular Remedy against the Sciatica and Gout, and other like Rheumatick pains; being also applied to green Wounds, it presently stops their Bleeding.

XIV. *The Wound-Drink.* Take of the Infusion of the Leaves, Flowers and Berries, some of them, or all of them, in Wine, or in half Water half Wine, a quart: Of the Liquid Juice or Essence a Pint, of Spirit of Wine 3 Ounces, Honey, enough to give it a pleasing Sweetness; mix and dissolve. It is a good Wound-Drink, being taken inwardly, (to half a Pint at a time) Morning, Noon, and Night. Outwardly used also as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's, and induces their speedy Healing.

XV. *The Balsam or Oil.* The Oil is made exactly as Oil of Hypericon, in Chap. 405. Sect. 14. 15. The Balsam, as that at Sect. 16. of the same Chapter. Or thus: Take of the Simple Oil two Pounds, Balsam of Peru a Pound, Chio Turpentine half a Pound: melt, and mix all very well together, and then add Chymical Oil of Oranges six Ounces: mix them, and continue to stir them till nearly cold. It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils, and is excellent for any Pain or Grief proceeding from cold and moisture, Overstraining of the Joints, Weakness of any other parts, Contusions, Burnings, Functures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons; or any Wound, Hurt, or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, few other Medicaments being superior to it. Dose inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, drinking a Glass of Styptick red Wine after it.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the fresh Leaves.* It cures Burnings and Scaldings, and applied upon fresh made Wounds, it stops their Bleeding, more especially if the Powder of the dried Herb or Seed be first plentifully strewed upon them, and then it quickly heals them. Gerard says, that being laid upon Broken Shins, and Scabby Legs, it heals them; as also many other Griets of like kind.

TWA-BLADE, see Bifool, Chap. 67.

TWO-PENNY-GRASS, see Money-Wort, (Chap. 496.

C H A P. DCCXIX.

Of VALERIAN Garden:

O R,

SET WALL.

THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Fu*: in Greek, *ῥῆ*, & *Nasos alycia*: in Latine, *Phu*, *Nortus agrejus vel Sylvestris*; also *Valeriana*, & *multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some call it *Thericaria*, because it is a great Ingredient in *Treacle* and *Mithridate*: also *Herba Benedicta*; and by *Paracelsus*, *Terdina*: in English, *Valerian*, or *Setwall*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Species of this Plant; we divide it into 1. *Valeriana Hortensis*, Garden, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Valeriana Sylvestris*, Wild, of which in the next. Of the Garden Kinds, these following are the chief which grow with us, viz. 1. *Phu majus Hortense*, *Valeriana major Hortensis*, Our great Garden Valerian or Setwall. Setwall is also a Name given to *Zedary*, an Exotick never known to grow in our cold Climates, of which we shall (God willing) particularly discourse in the second Book of

Herbal. 2. *Phu minus*, *Valeriana minor Hortensis*, The lesser Garden Valerian, or Setwall. 3. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, *Camerarij*, *Phu Peregrinum Camerarij*; *Ocimostrum Lobelij*; *Valeriana*, *quem nunc altera species Gesneri*; Red Valerian. 4. *Valeriana Græca Dodonæi*; *Valeriana Peregrina Camerarij* & *Lobelij*; *Valeriana Ceruicia Bauhini*, Greek Valerian. 5. *Valeriana minor Annua*, *Valeriana Perrea*, Small Rock, or Annual Valerian. 6. *Valeriana Cretica Tuberosa*; *Nardus Cretica Belli*, (because the Roots have the Smell of *Nard*, tho' the whole Form of the Herb is most like a *Valerian*;) Tuberous Valerian of Candy. 7. *Valeriana Indica*, *Valeriana Mexicana*; *Triptolium Dioscoridis Cortuso*, Indian Valerian.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Great Garden Valerian, or Setwall. It has a Root about an Inch thick, short and grayish, lying for the most part above Ground, (in which particular, our Figure here is defective) shooting forth a Sloop under the upper part of the Earth, and shooting forth on all sides such small pieces of Roots, which have all of them many long and great Strings and Fibres under them, by which it is fastned to the Earth, and by which it draws its Nourishment: This Root is of a pleasant sweet Smell when it is broken, and smells sweeter and more strong than either Leaf or Flower, and is of more use in Medicine. From the Heads of these Roots, spring up many green Leaves, which at first are something broad and long, without any denture at all in them, or denting on the edges: But they that rise up afterwards, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle Rib, being in a manner Winged, as if many Leaves were growing together on a middle part, and those growing also in the Stalk it self, are more divided, but smaller towards the top than those which grow below. The Stalk rises to be about a Yard high or more, sometimes Branched at the top, repeat with small

Valerian Garden, Great.



whitish Flowers, which are sometimes double over at the edges with a pale purplish color, having but a weak Smell; they being past away, there follows small brittle white Seed, that is easily carried away with the Wind. *Camerarius* says, there is a Mountain Kind of this Species, found in Savoy, which is more sweet than this, smelling no much unlike to a full ripe Citron, and is more soft and gentle in feeling than this is.

Valerian Garden, Small.



VI. The second, or lesser Garden Valerian. The Roots of this are long and small, and very full of Fibres or white Threads, smelling like to the small Wild Valerian. It is in its Growth and Leaves very like unto the last, but much smaller, having its Leaves divided much in the same manner; the lowermost at bottom of the Stalk being without any division at all in them. The Stalks are not above half the height of the other, bearing small Tufts of whitish purplish Flowers.

V. The third, or red Valerian. Its Root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new Branches every Year. It has several hard, whitish, brittle green Stalks, full of Tuberous or Swelling Joints, at which stand two Leaves one on each side, and now and then some small Leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, small at the lower end, and sharp pointed, of a pale green color, and without any Division or Dent on the edges. The Stalks are 3 or 4 Feet high, branched at their tops; at the ends of which, come forth many Flowers together, something like to the Flowers of the first, or our great Garden Valerian, but with longer Necks, of a fine red color, without any of the Valerian Smell. After the Flowers have stood blown a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the Seed which is small and naked, with a little Tuft of Down at the top thereof, (whereby it is easily carried away with the Wind,) ripens quickly after.

VI. The fourth, or Greek Valerian. Its Root consists of a number of small, long, blackish Fibres or Threads, without any of the Valerian Scent. It

to many small Branches full of Flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fair, bleak, blew color in some Plants, and in others white, with some white Threads tipt with yellow Pendants in the middle. After the Flowers are past, there come up in their places, small, hard Heads, containing small blackish Seed.

VII. The fifth, or small Rock, or Annual Valerian. Its Root is small, slender and fibrous. Its Stalk is straight, not rising above a Foot high, dividing it self into Branches towards the top, and that always by couples. The bottom Leaves are whole, long, and a little roundish pointed. The

Valerian Rock :

O R,

Annual Small Setwall.



Valerian Greek.



has many Winged Leaves lying on the Ground, something like to the Wild Valerian, which grows by Ditch sides, but more tender and small; from among which, rise up two or three round, hollow, brittle Stalks, two or three Feet high, on which are set at the Joints, such like Leaves as grow below, but smaller : The tops of the Stalks are divided in-

higher Leaves are deeply notched or dented on both edges. The Flowers are small, of a whitish purple color, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, upon round rough Heads, which when the Flowers are fallen, become Star fashion'd, divided into five parts.

VIII. The sixth, or Tuberous Valerian of Candy. The Root in its upper part is roundish, short and Tuberous; from whence shoot forth round about it small long Strings, each of which having at its end, a small longish round Tuberous Root, fastned to the same, not much unlike to the manner of Filipendula Roots, whose Smell is very much like to that of our first great Garden Valerian, before described. The first Leaves which Spring up from the uppermost great Tuber, lye upon the Ground round about the same, and are green, thick and round, like to the Leaves of Asarabacca, and sometimes greater. The next which come after them are longer, and much divided or cut in on the edges; and those which yet follow, are more and more divided; so that those which grow upon the Stalk, are very like

the double leaves of our first, a great Garden
Violet. The Stem is hairy, and rises up to be
about the height of a man, being here and there
two or three leaves set at a joint. At the top
stands a flower which is purple, green Branches
are found many which are more slender, set
with flowers, green at first, then blue. Our first
Garden Violet, which we call a Cowslip, has broad
the Stem, and the leaves are more green.

[illegible]

the first. The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, and is found growing in the warm fields of *Mexico*, and other warm places, and is a common Garden Plant, as also the second. The third and fourth, as also the fifth, are *Garden Plants* with us, nor do we know any other Natural Places of their Growth. The seventh is said to come from *Mexico* in the *Weyl-bach*; but it was first brought to us from *Italy*; and *Las Babinas* says, that which bears the Purple Flowers, grows in that part of *Italy* called *Latinum*, or the Country of the *Latines*; and in a place called *Siculus*, for which reason some have called it, *Latinum Siculum*; but that which has the white Flower in the Country of the *Sabines*, and is now with us a Garden Plant, being Nurst up by the more Curious. The sixth, tho' growing with us, is a Natural Plant.

2d. *The Limes*. They all Flower in the Summer Months of *June and July*; and the *Indian* kind, if it is Planted early, will Flower early, and continue Flowering, till the Frosts put a check to it.

XII. *The Qualities.* As the Roots are chiefly used, so the green or fresh Roots, are said to be temperate in respect of heat or cold; but being dried, are hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Absterfive, Vulnerary, Nephritic, Cardiack, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogue.

XIII. *The Specification.* Valerian is good against the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Strangury, Poison, Plague, yellow Jaundice, Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb and Root. 2. A Decoction Simple. 3. A Decoction Compound. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Unguent. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 9. An Acid Tincture of the same. Where note, that the first Garden kind is most used; and some say that the lesser kind is strongest, and most efficacious.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, provoke Urine, and are profitable against the Strangury; are good against Pleuritick pains, and pains of the Hypochonders; resist Poison, and provoke the Menstruums in Women. Dose 2, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls, twice Morning and Night in a Glass of Generous Wine: It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVI. *The Simple Decodion.* It provokes Urine plentifully, helps Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs; is good against the Stinging or Bittings of Poisonous or Venomous Creatures, as also the Malignity of any Pefillential Difcase, yea, of the Plague it self. *Matthiolus* says, that the Decodion of the Root of the *Leffer Waterion*, is more potent in relieving Poisons, or Intoxications of the Plague, than the greater. In cases of Poison and Infection, it is best made in Wine. This is generally called in *England*, the *Poor Man's Remedy*, after taking a great Cold to drink it, and Sweating after it; as also to dispel Wind, and ease the Cholicke; dript into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight.

XVII. *The Pectoral Compound.* Take Roots of Valerian 8 Ounces, Raisins fioned 6 Ounces, Liquorice bruised or scraped, 2 Ounces, Aniseeds bruised one Ounce, Wine two Quarts; boil till a Pint is consumed, strain out and keep it for use. It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Cold, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and other Distempers of the Lungs, opening the Passages, and enabling an Expectoration of the Morbi-

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Galen says, that it is like to *Nardus*, or *Spicknard* in quality, and for all the same purposes, but much weaker; yet it provokes Urine more plentifully than either the *Indian* or *Syrian Nardus*; and therein is like unto the *Celtick Nardus*. *Pliny* says, that the Powder given in Drink, or in the former *Simple Decoction* in Wine, does help all Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, or of any other part; as also pains of the *Pleura*, *Hypochonders* and the like; and it is given in the Colick and Stone, or *Strangury*, or Obstructions of the Terms; against the Plague, and all sorts of Peffential Fevers, Pestilence, and the Stinging or Bitings of Venomous Creatures; and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Liquor*, and *Simple Decoction* aforesaid. Dose to one Dram in Wine, or some proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is good to cure green Wounds, as also old Ulcers, the Sores being first washed either in the aforementioned *Simple Decoction*, or the *Spirituous Tincture* following. It also cures itch'ds, if *Powder of Tobacco Leaves* be mixed with it.

XX. *The Consolida.* It is made of the Green Herb with the Root, by beating in a Mortar. Being applied to the Head, it eases the Head-ach, and the vehement Shooting therein; stops Catarrhs and Rheums, or thin Defluxions of Humors. It is good to heal Cuts, Wounds or Sores, as also simple

Contu-

Contusions, and to draw Splinters or Thorns out of the Fleth. And is profitably applied to the Swellings of the Cods from Cold or Wind, being applied to them, after fomenting with the *Simple Decoction*.

XXI. *The Distilled Water from Herb and Root, of the greater Valerian in May.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction. Mixt with the Juice or Essence, and so taken, it is more effectual, and is a preservative against the Pestilence or Plague when that Disease reigns; so also taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the same mixture dropt into the Eyes, it takes away the dimness of Sight, or any Pearl, Haw, Web, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be washt, it induces their speedy healing.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and prevails against the Colick, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting Fits, Sickness at Stomach, and the like. Dose half a Spoonful to one Spoonful, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a Specifick against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Fevers and Diseases; strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cause a good Appetite and Digestion, and refits Poison. Dose 5 drops or more, in a Glass of Wine, or Wine and Water.

C H A P. DCCXX.

of VALERIAN Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *αἰ-
ριον*; in Latine, *Phu Sylvestris*, *Valeriana*
Sylvestris; *Valeriana Palustris*; in English, *Wild*
Valerian.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts thereof,
viz. 1. *Valeriana Sylvestris major*, The greater
Wild Valerian. 2. *Valeriana Sylvestris minor*,
The lesser Wild Valerian.

Valerian Wild, Greater.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Valerian. Its Root is slender, with a Bush of whitish Threads or Strings, which send forth other fibres or Threads of increase; besides which, the lower Branches do shoot forth Fibrous Roots also. It rises with a Stalk and several Winged Leaves, of which, the end Leaf is the largest, of a sad green color, with few or almost no dents on the edges; the Stalk has two such like winged Leaves at every Joint, as grow below, but smaller; and at the top branched into Heads or Umbels of small whitish Purple Flowers, but deeper than those of the first, or Great Garden Valerian.

IV. The second, or lesser Wild Valerian. Its Roots are slender, growing a-slope; creeping, and full of fine small Threads, having but little Smell. It much resembles the former in its Stalk, winged Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, but far less. Besides, the first Leaves there-

Valerian Wild, Small.



of are single, whole and undivided; whilst the others which come forth after upon the Stalks, are winged, and exactly like the former, yet much less. The Stalks are not much above a Foot high, on whose tops grow spiky rundles of Flowers, like the first, of a light whitish purple color.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in Marshes and wet Meadows, by Rivers and Waters sides, Watery Ditches and Ponds, in many parts of England; but the greater kind for its usefulness, is now brought into Gardens, and Nurst up there, where it flourishes very well; whilst the lesser will scarcely

scarcely admit of such a Transplantation, nor thrive at all there, unless it be a very moist or watery Ground.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June, July and August*, viz when the Garden kinds also do.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are by Authors accounted to be the same with those of the Garden kinds in the former Chapter.

VIII. *Nota 1.* *The Juice of the Wild Valerian* is held by later Herbarists, to be good for such as are troubled with Ruptures, or broken Bellies, and such as are afflicted with Cramps and Convulsions; and to cure simple Contusions occasioned by Falls, Bruises and the like. Dose 3 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Wine.

IX. *Nota 2.* *The Powder of the Roots of either the greater or lesser kinds.* If it is given to a *Dram* at a time in any convenient Vehicle, especially in White Port Wine, it is said to cleanse the Stomach and Bowels of Slimy, Acrimonious, and Filthy Humors, by Purging them away both upwards and downwards.

VENUS-BASON, see Teasle, Chap. 686.

VENUS-HAIR, see Maiden-Hair, Chap. 463.

VENUS-COMB, see Shepherds-Needle, Ch. 630.

VENUS-LOOKING-Glass, see Corn-Violet, (Chap.

CHAP. DCCXXI.

OF VERVAIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *ἡ ἑρβή*, i. e. *Herba Sacra*; and *Περίστρεον*, i. e. *Herba Saginialis*; *Matricalis*, *Columbaria*, *Columbaris*, *Columbana*, *Exupera*, *Martialis*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria* and *Verbenaca*; but the most usual Latine Name for it is, *Verbena*, quasi *Herbena*, i. e. *Herba bona*: in English, *Vervain*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall treat of but three sorts, viz. 1. *Verbena vulgaris*, *Verbena mas*, *Verbena recta*, Common Male, or upright Vervain. 2. *Verbena peregrina*, *Verbena femina*, *Verbena supina*; Foreign, Female, or bending down Vervain; and this sort all Authors call the Female kind. 3. *Verbena Peruana*, *Verbena Americana*, *Verbena Caroliniana*, (which I so call, because I found it thrice in some parts of the South Carolina) American, or Peruvian Vervain.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Male, or upright Vervain. Its Root is small, long and stringy, and of little or no use. It has divers somewhat long and broad Leaves next the Ground, deeply gashed towards their bottoms; the other parts being deeply dented about the edges; and some of them only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath. The Stalk is square, and spread out into divers Branches, rising up about 2 Feet high, (especially

VERVAIN.



if you account therewith, the long Spikes of Flowers at the tops,) which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew color, with white intermix; after which, come small round Seed, in small and somewhat long Heads.

IV. The second, or Foreign Female, or bending down Vervain. The Root is altogether like the former, perishing after Seed time: It has divers smaller and weaker square Stalks, leaning or bending down towards the Ground, and some of them almost lying thereon, not standing so upright as the former; spread out into many more smaller Branches, and having such like Leaves growing on them at the several Joints, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seem to be so many Leaves set on both sides the middle Ribs, of a grayish green above, and more gray underneath. The Flowers grow in the same manner which the others do, in small long Spikes, being of a deeper blew color than the other, otherwise in Form not unlike. The Seed which follows is like it also, and falling of its own accord, raises it self of its own Sowing.

V. The third, or American, or Peruvian Vervain. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is much like unto the last, but grows greater, and abides green in Winter, as well as Summer, in its own Native Place of Growth; but with us, it will not abide our cold Winters, but perishes by the Unnaturalness and Frigidity of our Climates.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows Wild generally throughout all England, by Hedges and High-ways sides, in Borders of Fields and other waste Grounds. The second is no wild Plant with us, but is Nurt up in Gardens. The last is a Native of America, as in Peru and Carolina, in the South of which, I found it in three several parts.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers about July, and the Seed is ripe in some small time after. The second will not endure a Winters Blast before it Seeds with us; and therefore seldom Flowering before Winter, it scarcely brings its Seed to perfection here. The third Flowers in America in July and August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Vervain* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second: Aperitive, Absterfive, Anodyn, Diuretick and Vulnerary; Pulmonic, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Biting, and Stinging of Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails against the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy, Gout, Strangury, Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, the Colick, and all other inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels. It kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, prevails against Tertian and Quartan Agues, all sorts of malign Diseases, and the Plague or Pestilence it self. It stops Bleeding whether inward or outward, consolidates and heals Green Wounds as also old Ulcers and Fistula's, whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Thighs, Legs, or other parts of the Body. It abates Inflammations, takes away Deformities of the Skin, cleanses and clears the Eye-sight.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Lotion. 5. A Powder. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Liquid Juice of the American.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is drying, bitter and binding, an opener of Obstructions, cleansing and healing: It cures the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mefentery and Bladder; gives ease in the Colick, and all inward Pains and Torments whatsoever. It is good against the Biting and Stings of Vipers, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, *Tarantula*, and other Venomous Creatures; prevails against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Diseases; cures Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills and expels Worms out of the Stomach and Belly; causes a good Color in the Face; is effectual against the Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, as Fainting, Swooning, Leathing, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those Parts. Dose 2 Ounces, more or less, Morning and Night, in White Port or Lisbon Wine, or Honied Water.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more effectual to all the same purposes and intentions; besides which, it is good against the Dropsy, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, cleansing them of all sorts of viscidous matter which may generate the Stone. It consolidates and heals all simple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fistula's, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Legs, and other parts, they being washed therewith. Applied with Oil of Roses and Vinegar, to the Forehead and Temples, it eases their inveterate Pains, and is good for such as are fallen into a Frenzy: Dose from one Spoonful to two, to be taken in the like Vehicle and manner as the former.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but as it is weaker, so it must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint, sweetned with fine Sugar.

XIV. *The Lotion.* Take a Pint of either Juice or Essence, three quarters of a Pint of the Decoction; Honey 4 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It cures Wounds and Ulcers both external and internal, whether in the Stomach, Guts, or Mefentery; stops Bleeding, and outwardly by washing therewith, heals simple green Wounds, old Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. in Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Legs, &c. it cleanses, dries, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Syrup, or other fit Vehicle, which the Patient best likes. Outwardly strewed upon old putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and induces their healing.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is a singular Vulnerary, heals simple green Wounds almost upon the spot; and cleanses old running Sores, Ulcers and Fistula's, and in a short time after cures them. Applied also to the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the bruised green Leaves with some Vinegar, it eases Pains in any part, admirably cleanses the Skin, taking away Morpew, Scurf, Pimples, Freckles, and other like Deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from Mists, Clouds, Films, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and very much strengthens the Optick Nerves; but it is much more effectual for this purpose, if it is mixt with an equal quantity or more, of the Juice or Essence aforegoing. The said Water, (but especially mixed with the Juice or Essence) is an excellent Absterfive, to cleanse and free the Skin from most deformities affecting the same. It heals green Wounds, cleanses and dries old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and gives ease in the Piles, they being bathed therewith. Dose one Spoonful in a Glass of Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is given in the Plague or Pestilence, as also in all malign and pestilential Fevers: Dose so many Drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing Acidity, to be often repeated in the Day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder, the Strangury, and all Obstructions, Pains and Diseases in those parts. Dose from 15 to 25 Drops, dropt into white Sugar, and taken in a Decoction of Parsly Roots.

XXII. *The Juice of the American Vervain.* *Monardus* says, that it goes far beyond either of the former: He says, that a certain Noble Woman in the West Indies, having used divers Physitians in vain, an Indian Physitian, very skilful in Herbs, gave her the Juice of this *Vervain* to drink, with some Sugar mixed therewith, (to abate some of its bitterness) by the use of which, she voided in a few days, a thick long Worm, being hairy, about a Foot long, and forked at the Tail, after which, she grew well. The same Noble Woman, commended the same to another Woman in Peru, who had not been well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for several days, at length voided many small and long Worms, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white Girdle, after which she became well. this

this very thing being given to many others, who complained in like manner, they were all soon Cured, by voiding their Worms more or less; and some by voiding Kouls or Balls of Hair, and other Heterogeneous things. It is held to be no less effectual against all manner of Poison, as also the Bittings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Many other great things *Monardus* speaks hereof, which such as please, may have recourse to the Author for the same.

CHAP. DCCXXII.

OF VETCHES not bitter.

I. THE Names. The Vetch is called in Greek *Βίς* *Vicia*, *Βίς* *Vicia*, *Κύμας*, & *Κυμας*: in Latine, *Vicia*, pl. *Vicia*; in English, the *Vetch* or *Tare*. But we make a distinction; for tho' all the Species are called *Vetches*, yet the Manured kinds are most commonly called *Tares*; and of those, both the Manured and Wild sorts of them, we have already treated in Chap. 683. and 684. foregoing; the other kinds more commonly called *Vetches*, remain to be treated of in this and the following Chapters.

II The Kinds. Of these sorts of *Vetches*, we make two principal Species, viz. 1. *The Vetches not bitter*, of which we treat in this present place. 2. *The bitter Vetches*, of which we shall discourse in the Chapter next ensuing.

III. The Kinds of Vetches not bitter. There is a large Stock of these, many of which grow in Foreign Parts, and far distant Regions, which we possibly may not see in many Ages; of these Strangers we shall say nothing; but those of which we treat, shall be what are daily found growing Wild amongst us, or are otherwise Nurst up by the Curious in their Gardens, the chief of which are these following. 1. *Άραβία* *arabica*: in Latine, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca Sylvestris*, The yellow Wild Vetch. *Lugdunensis* takes it to be the *Οροβανχη*, *Orobanche*; *Theophrasti*, lib. 5. cap. 22. *Cuscarum*; which grows amongst *Orobis* and strangles it. *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his *πιννα*, *Pinne*: *Lobel* calls it *Aphaca Dioscoridis*; and *Lugdunensis*, *Orobanche Legumen*, (because he acknowledges another *Orobanche*.) It is the *Elatine tertia Tabernamontani*, and the *Vicia lutea folijs Convolvuli minoris Bauhini*. 2. *Άστρογαλός*, *Astragalus*, Milk Vetch; it is also called *αστραγαλός* *Herbariorum*, *Astragalus Nothus*, *Bastard*, or base Milk Vetch. 3. *Ήδυσον*, *Hedysarum*, *Securidaca*, *Hatchet Vetch*, which is of two kinds, first, *Hedysarum majus*, *Securidaca major vera*, The true greater *Hatchet Vetch*, or *Sicklewort*. 4. Secondly, *Hedysarum minus*, *Securidaca minor*. The lesser *Hatchet Vetch*. 5. *Ferrum Equinum majus Tabernamontani*, *Solea Equina Lugdunensis*, The greater *Horse-Shoe Vetch*. 6. *Ferrum Equinum minus*, The lesser *Horse-Shoe Vetch*. 7. *Ornithopodium majus*, *Pes Avis major*, The greater *Birds-Foot*, (so called from the form of the Pods.) 8. *Ornithopodium minus*, *Pes Avis minor*, The lesser *Birds-Foot*. 9. *Ornithopodium radice nodosa*, *Knotted Birds-Foot*. 10. *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris Clusij*, *Anthyllis prior Dodonaei*; *Lagopodium Tabernamontani*; *Anthyllis Lentissimis Lobelij*; *Arithetica Saxorum Thalij*; *Vulneraria rustica Gesneri*, (because his Country-Men called it *Wundkraut*, *Wound-wort*;) *Loto affinis vulneraria pratensis*

Bauhini, Our common *Kidney Vetch*. 11. *Stella Leguminosa Lobelij*; *Vicia Sefanacea Columna Bauhini*, (which Name I think *Bauhine* has wrongtully applied;) The *Star Codded Vetch*. 12. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris Leguminosa*, The *Liquorice like Vetch*. It is the *Glycyrrhiza Sylvestris Tragici & Dodonaei*; the *Glycyrrhiza Sylvestris Gesneri*; and the *Glaux vulgaris Lobelij*. 13. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata altera*; *Glaux altera Leguminosa*, *Glycyrrhiza Sylvestris a'li Camerarij & Thalij*, The other *Liquorice like Vetch*.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or yellow Wild Vetch. Its Root is small and long, with many fibres, not enduring all Winter, but perishing every Year. It rises up higher than *Lentils*, with many weak, slender, and covered Stalks full of Joints, with small Leaves in them, set by couples close together, until they be well grown, which then stand more separate, each of which is broad at bottom, as it were enclosing the Stalk, and small and sharp at the end, something

Vetch Yellow, Wild.



like to the small *Bindweed* Leaves, branching upwards, and every one ending in a small Cluster. The flowers come forth at the Joints of the Leaves, and Clusters with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish color, and after them small, and somewhat flat Cods, longer than those of *Lentils*, in which lye 4 or 5 hard, black, round, flattish, shining Grains or Tares.

V. The second, or Bastard, or base Milk Vetch. Its Root grows great and thick at the Head, tough and woody, running deep into the Earth, and abiding

ding many Years; but all its Stalks perish every Year, new arising again in the Spring, which are several, upright, and hard crested, growing to a Tard in height, and set on all sides with winged Leaves, four or five couple on a middle Rib, of a very sad green color, no bigger than those of Lentils. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks

Vetch Milk Bastard.



and Branches, many set together, which are small and short, of a dead purplish color, turning Wan with standing; and change into small, black, and almost round pointed Cods, in which are contained 4 or 5 small blackish Grains or Pulse.

VI. The third, or the true great Hatchet Vetch or Sickle-wort. Its Root is small, perishing every Year. It grows not above a Foot high, with divers winged Leaves growing on its Stalks, which are so weak, as not to stand upright. Each of the Leaves is small, not very long, and round at the end. At the top are many small yellow Flowers, (Matthioli says reddish, in which he was mistaken:) After which, come as many long, flat, thin, reddish, small crooked pointed Cods, containing flat and reddish Grains; so lying in them, that they may be discerned thro' the Cod; the whole Cod being compared in Form to a Hatchet.

VII. The fourth, or lesser Hatchet Vetch. Its Root is like the former, and perishes Yearly with us. In form and manner of growing, it is much like to the former, but something lesser; yet not much lower, if it grows in any good Ground. The Flowers grow many together, of a pale yellow color, and after them come small crooked Cods, bowed almost together, or much like to a Horse-Shoe; in which lye pale brown Grains, not fully round, but square and lesser.

Vetch Hatchet Greater.

OR,

Sickle-Wort Greater.



VIII. The fifth, or greater Horse-Shoe Vetch. Its Root is slender, 3 or 4 Inches long, with several Fibres or Strings adjoining, white and hard, and lives many Years. It has divers small winged Leaves, set on small weak Stalks, leaning, or rather lying upon the Ground, each Leaf being small, short, a little longish, almost round pointed, of a whitish green color. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth single Flowers, viz. one at a place, on a very short footstalk, being small and yellow; after which, follow a long flat Cod, a little bowed, and cut or divided on the Concave or inner edge, into 4, 5, or 6 Divisions, each being cut in round, something like the Letter C. or like an Horse-Shoe, whence it took its Name; in which lye so many Grains, as there are spaces between the Chasms or Cuts, which are small, longish and crooked.

IX. The sixth, or lesser Horse-Shoe Vetch. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is very like to the former or greater kind, but lesser by the half, the Stalks being not above three or four Inches long, and lying close upon the Ground, and is of a little whiter color than it.

X. The seventh, or greater Birds-foot Vetch. It has a long, slender, stringy Root, running deep into the Earth. It is a small Vetch, (tho' greater than the next) not growing above a Span, or 8 or 9 Inches high, with many Branches spread on the Ground, set with many Wings of small Leaves, in manner of the last Vetches, but much smaller. The Flowers grow upon the Branches, many small ones set in a Tuft or Head together, of a pale yellow color, which afterwards turn into so many small jointed Cods, well resembling the Claws of a small Bird, (whence

the Name;) in which are contained many small round Grains.

XI. The eighth, or lesser Birds-Foot Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is like the former, but lesser in all its parts, and growing with its Branches and Leaves in a more handsom manner, in which is all the difference.*

XII. The ninth, or Knotted Birds-Foot Vetch. *This has in its Roots many small white Knots or Kernels among its Fibres; otherwise in its Stalks, Winged Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, it is like to the greater Birds-foot, saving that the Flowers are of a pale whitish red color; the Cods distinct by Joints, and the whole Plant something larger.*

XIII. The tenth, or our common Kidney Vetch. *Its Root is long, blackish on the outside, white within, parted many times into 2 or 3 or more long parts, with some Fibres adjoining to them. It is a small Plant, scarcely growing to be a Foot high, having many Winged Leaves coming from the Root, which are something small, long, soft, sappy, pointed, green on the upper side, and woolly underneath; not always set orderly one against another, but confusedly, the greatest and longest being at the end,*

Vetch Kidney, Common.



which some unadvisedly have compared to Lentil-Leaves, but bigger; among the Leaves rise up soft Stalks, divided into Branches, with the like Winged Leaves on them. At their tops grow Tufts of many small yellowish sweet Flowers, sometimes of a white, or pale purple, not much unlike, as Clusius says, in form to those of the Meadow-Trefoil, standing in white hoary Husks. After the Flowers are past, there come in these Husks or Pods, small, round, flattish Grains, very like to those of

the Meadow-Trefoil, but a little redder, and usually but one in a Cod.

XIV. The eleventh, or Star Codded Vetch. *Its Root is small, slender, and yellowish, running deep into the Ground. It grows to be about 6 Inches, or it may be a Span high, with upright Stalks, on which are set many Winged Leaves, consisting of many very small Leaves, like unto those of the Birds-Foot. From the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, comes a Tuft of small pale yellow Flowers, upon a small prickly fading Footstalk, which turn into 5 or 6 small, long, crooked pointed Cods, standing one against another, like unto a Star, from whence came the Name; but not jointed as the Birds-foot are, having within them small brownish Seed, of the Taste of other Pulse, but a little clammy withal.*

XV. The twelfth, or Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is thick and long, dividing it self into two or three very long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, (as deep even as Liquorice Root) sweet in Taste like to Liquorice, which dyes not, but abides long, shooting four new Branches every Year in the Spring. From whence rise up many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards; set something thick with Winged Leaves, made of many lesser ones, set by couples upon a middle Rib, much like to those of the great Wild Tare, in Chap. 683. Sect. 8. foregoing, and one larger, and pointed also at the end. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, many together, standing upon a long Footstalk, of a bleak white color, tending to yellow, which turn into crooked Cods, containing two rows of Grains, cornered, grayish, and of the Taste of other Pulses.*

XVI. The thirteenth, or other Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, thick, and very long, spreading, and running deep into the Ground, and sweet in Taste as the former, abiding many Years; and according to Thalius, is very like to the True Liquorice. It has such like Stalks and Winged Leaves as the last, but not spreading so far, nor leaning so much down; nor are the Winged Leaves so large, but of a darker green on the upper side, and gray underneath. The Flowers are of a Purplish color. The Cods are brownish, long, and round; and the Grains within them more round than the former.*

● XVII. The Places. The first grows in divers Corn-Fields in Kent, as about Dartford, where Gerard says he had found it. The second is Nurst up in Gardens with us. The third and fourth grow also in our Gardens. The fifth and six are Natural to the British Climates, being often found upon dry Heaths, as beyond Deptford and Swancomb in Kent, and several other places. The seventh, eighth and ninth, grow also with us on Heaths, and open Untill'd places, in many parts of England. The tenth and eleventh, as also the seventh, are found likewise in many places of this Land: Gerard says, he found them all three growing upon Hampstead-Heath, near London, right against the Beacon, going from London, near to a Gravel-Pit; and that they grow upon Black-Heath, in the Highway leading from Greenwich to Charlton, within half a Mile of the Town. The twelfth Gerard says, he found growing in Suffolk, in the Highway on the right Hand, as you go from Sudbury, to Corner Church, about 100 Paces from the end of the Town; and in many other places of the same County; and in Essex, about Dunmow, and in the Towns called Clare and

and *Henningham*. It grows also by *Purfleet*, about the Foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill stands, and several other parts of *Kent*. It grows in many places about *Cambridge*; in *Claringdon-Park* by *Salisbury*, and at *Thrapston* in *Northamptonshire*, and many other places of this Land. The thirteenth grows Wild in *Germany*, but I have not heard that it has been found in our Country, having where it has been Nurst up in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* The first and second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth, Flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August* or *September*. The seventh, eighth and ninth, Flower in the Summer Months. The tenth and eleventh Flower towards the latter end of *July*, and thro' the Month of *August*, the Seed coming to ripeness in some little time after. The twelfth and thirteenth Flower in *June*, and their Grain or Pulse is ripe in *August*.

XIX. *The Qualities.* As to their Qualities, they are all hot and dry in the first degree; their Grains or Pulse abounding in a vast quantity of Volatile Salt, and therefore are Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick and Nutritive, having all the properties of the common *Manured Tare*. The *Milk Vetch* is Diuretick and Vulnerary. The *Hatchet Vetch* is Vulnerary, Stomackick, and Alexipharmick. The *Horse-Shoe Vetch* is of the same nature, but scarcely at all used in Physick. The *Birds-Foot Vetch* is Aperitive, Astringent, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. The *Kidney Vetches* are Vulnerary, Diuretick, and Nephritick. The *Liquorice Vetch*, as to its Root, it has the same properties with the true *Liquorice*, yet are wholly neglected, and not known to be used in Physick, I suppose because the true *Liquorice* is so plentiful, common, and easie to be had.

XX. *The Specification.* The yellow Wild Vetch is Astringent, and stops Fluxes. The *Milk Vetch* is good against the Strangury, provokes Urine, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, stops Bleeding, dries up, and heals Wounds and Ulcers. The *Hatchet Vetch*, the Grains strengthen the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, open Obstructions of the *Viscera*, resist and expel Poison, and help against the Bittings and Stings of Venomous Creatures; kill Worms in the Belly; cleanse and heal old running Sores, and foul Ulcers, and are said to take away Scuff, Morpew, and other Deformities of the Skin. The *Horse-Shoe Vetch*, has the same Virtues and uses with the *Hatchet Vetch*, just now enumerated. The *Birds-Foot Vetch* is said to break the Stone in the Reins, and expel it, help Ruptures, and cure Wounds and Ulcers. The *Kidney Vetch*, it is an excellent Vulnerary, and used by the *German*s to cure Wounds and Ulcers, and for the cure also (as *Tbalius* says,) of the Gout. The *Liquorice Vetch*, tho' it has scarcely ever been used in Physick, yet I have made some Tryal of it, and find by Experience, that its Root is De-obstructive of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, and very profitable against *Asthma's*, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Strangury, and cures Colicks; as also Wounds and Ulcers outward or inward.

XXI. *The Preparations.* 1. The Parched Pulse of the yellow Wild Vetch. 2. The Pultage of the same. 3. A Decoction of the Root of the *Milk Vetch* in Wine. 4. A Powder of the same Root. 5. A Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the same. 6. A Powder or Meal, of the Pulse of the *Hatchet Vetch*, and *Horse-Shoe Vetch*. 7. A Decoction of the same, as also of the Leaves and Stalks of the *Green Herb*. 8. A Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the *Birds-*

Foot Vetch. 9. A Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the *Kidney*, and *Star Kidney Vetch*. 10. A Juice of the same Herbs. 11. A Cataplasm of the same. 12. A Decoction of the Root of the *Liquorice Vetch*. 13. A Powder of the same. 14. A Volatile Salt from the Pulses of all these Vetches.

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Parched Pulse of the yellow Wild Vetch.* So eaten it is Astringent, and stops Fluxes of the Belly, but is harder of Digestion than *Lentils*.

XXIII. *The Pultage of the same.* It is made by boiling of them in Water, till their Grains are broken, after the manner of *Lentils*. So eaten, it stops Fluxes both of Stomach and Belly. *Galen* says, it is binding as the *Lentil*, and is used to be eaten as *Lentils*, but dries more powerfully, and heals moderately; which Astringent quality *Dodonæus* says, he had found true by his own experience in this *Apbace*.

XXIV. *The Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* It is Astringent, and *Galen* says, it stops Fluxes, and provokes Urine; and is profitably used against the foulness of the Gums, (that is the Scurvy in the Mouth) as *Pliny* says.

XXV. *The Powder of the Root of the same.* Strewed upon running Sores or Ulcers, or cast into them, it dries them up and heals them. It is good also to stop the Bleeding of Wounds.

XXVI. *The Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the same.* Being dried in an Oven, and cast into Wounds and Ulcers, it dries and heals them.

XXVII. *The Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the Hatchet Vetch, or Horse-Shoe Vetch.* It is Stomackick, strengthens that *Viscus*, expels Poison, and opens Obstructions of the Bowels; and is good against the Bittings and Stings of Venomous Creatures, as *Matsbiolus* says; and being taken with Honey as a Bolus, it causes the expectoration of tough and thin Flegm; kills Worms, and strewed upon Ulcers it cleanses them; and made into an Ointment with Honey, it heals Ulcers, and takes away Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin. Dose inwardly, one Dram, Morning and Evening, in Wine, Honey, &c.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the same in Wine, as also of the Stalks and Leaves of the green Herbs.* It has all the Virtues of the former Powder, besides which, it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and other Bowels; strengthens the Stomach, resists Poison, kills Worms in the Belly, and is used as a Wound drink.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* It is a little drying and binding, and is used in Wound Drinks, and being a good Vulnerary, is used outwardly for the same purpose. And *Lugdunensis* says, that the Knotted Birds Foot is found by experience, to break the Stone in the Reins and expel it; and that it wonderfully helps Ruptures inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Kidney Vetch.* It is used as a Diet or Wound-Drink, to induce the healing of Wounds, and also outwardly to wash them therewith for the same purpose.

XXXI. *The Juice of the same Herb.* It is used (mixed with a little Wine) in the same manner as the Decoction, and for the same purposes, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, running Sores, and the Gout.

XXXII. *The Cataplasma of the same.* Mixt with Pouder of Tobacco, it is good to cleanse and heal old running Sores and Ulcers: and applied to the Joints afflicted with the Gout, it eases the pain.

XXXIII. *The Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch in Wine.* It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, and other like Diseases of those parts; and has all the Virtues of the true Liquorice, but not altogether so powerful; but opens all Obstructions of the Bowels, and cures the Colick.

XXXIV. *The Pouder of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and being made into an Electuary with Honey, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and cures all Diseases of that *Viscus*, and outwardly applied, heals Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXV. *The Volatile Salt, made from the Pulses of all the Vetches.* It is made as that of Beans, in Chap. 55. *Self.* 16. foregoing, and has all the same Virtues, being good against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colick, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Viscera and Womb. Dose from 6 Grains to 12, in any proper Vehicle.

By an Over-sight, these two following Cuts being left out in their proper places, we thought good to add them here, rather than they should be lost.

Great Wild Hedge Tare ;

OR,

Bush VETCH

Belonging to CHAP. 683. SECT. 8.



Strangle T A R E ;

OR,

Strangle V E T C H.

Belonging to CHAP. 684. SECT. 5.



C H A P. DCCXXIII.

Of VETCH Bitter :

OR,

O R O B U S.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Herbum*, vel *Erbum*; also *Keifene*, or *Kersene*; in Greek *Οείσος*, *μαξ* το *επιννοβου* *εν* *ε* *δ* *β* *ο* *υ*, quod *Boves* eo *Saginentur*, as *Galen* says, in Latine, *Ervum*, & *Orobos*; and in English, *Orobos* also, and *Bitter Vetch*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are first, *Orobos Hortensis*, Garden *Orobos*, which is 1. *Orobos vulgaris*; *Ervum Matthioli*; *Mochus*; *Orobos receptus Herbariorum*; Our common Garden *Orobos*, or bitter *Vetch*. 2. *Orobos Creticus Matthioli*; *Orobos* or bitter *Vetch* of Candy. Secondly, *Orobos Sylvestris*, Wild *Orobos*, viz. 3. *Ervum Sylvestre Dodonæi*; *Ervum Sylvestre Herbariorum Lobelij*; and *Catanance Gesneri*, *Lugdunensis* & *Dodonæi*, in his French Herbal; also *Lathyrus Sylvestris minor Baubini*, tho' it has no Claspers at all, as all his

his other *Lathyri's* have, whereby he breaks his own order of treating of these Plants, in which he determined to treat of all such Pulses as had Claspers together, whereas this has none; and such as had none, by themselves; Crimfon Flower'd Orobis, or Grafs Leav'd Orobis. 4. *Orobis Sylvestris Narbonense*; *Orobis Cicereus*; *Orobis Semine, obtuso Triangulo Baulini*; *Cicer Oroheum Theophrasti Lobelii*; Cornered or French Orobis. Thirdly, *Orobis Sylvium, vel Sylvaticus, Wood Orobis, viz. 5. Orobis Sylvaticus latifolius*; *Orobis Sylvaticus major purpureus*; *Orobis Pannonicus Clusii*; *Orobis Sylvaticus Baulini*; *Orobis Sylvestris vernus Thalij*; *Phaselus Lobelij*; *Phaseolus Sylvium Lugdunensis*; *Arachis Dodonaei*; and *Astragalus Columne*; The broad Leav'd greater, or Purple Wood Orobis. 6. *Orobis Sylvaticus angustifolius*; *Orobis Tertius Clusii*, *Orobis Sylvaticus minor*; Narrow Leav'd, or smaller Wood Orobis.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Garden Orobis, or Bitter Vetch. Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It is a small Pulse, shooting forth divers weak slender Branches, leaning to the Earth, and scarcely rising above a Foot high, beset on all sides with many winged Leaves, each of which small ones are very small, and set on a middle Rib, a little

Vetch Bitter, Common.

O R,

Orobis Verus.



long, narrow, and sharp pointed, set one against another as other Vetches, Cicers, &c. The Flowers are small and whitish, (tho' some may say Purple) standing single, every one by it self at the Joints with the Leaves. After which, come small

round long Cods, no bigger than the Tag of a Point, bunched out in 3 or 4 parts, in which the Grain is contained, which is almost full round, small, and of a pale color, and bitter in Taste.

IV. The second, or Orobis, or bitter Vetch of Candy. This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Winged Leaves, Flowers and Grain, as also in its manner of growing, is altogether like the former; but whereas Matthiolus says, it is lesser than the first, I have always observed it to be rather larger; otherwise the difference is so little between them, that setting aside the Name, and Natural place of Growth, I should take them to be but one Kind or Species.

V. The third, or Crimfon Flower'd Orobis, or Grafs Leav'd bitter Vetch. Its Root is long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes with us in Winter. This Wild Orobis or Pulse, rises up with several Branches, near two Feet high, especially if it grows in any Fertile Soil,

Vetch Bitter, Crimfon :

O R,

Vetch Grafs Scarlet.



which are beset unorderly, with many long and narrow dark green Leaves, smaller than many Grasses. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow pretty large Pease Blossom'd Flowers, of an Orient shining Crimfon color, (but Parkinson says, that he had some in his Garden which came from Seed, which had white Flowers.) After which, come small, slender, long, and almost round Cods, containing within them several hard blackish Grains.

VI. The fourth, or cornered, or French Orobis. Its Root is long, slender, and Fibrous, which sends up a weak or leaning hollow Stalk, half a Yard high, set at the Joints with many Winged Leaves, having other small Leaves, long, narrow, and sharp pointed, set

set opposite to each other, on a middle Rib, after the manner of those of Lentils: At the joints towards the top, come forth long Footstalks, with many Flowers on them, set close together, which afterwards give long, round, bunched out Cods, dented in between each Grain, which is twice as large as those of the first Orobus, not so round, but a little corner'd, of a pale or yellowish color, differing little from them but in their so exact roundness, and dark appearance.

VII. The fifth, or broad Leav'd greater, or purple Wood Orobus. Its Root is long, black, and hard, bunching forth in some places, with some small long Strings and Fibres adjoined to it, and endures many Years. It grows not much above a Foot high, having many square Stalks, striped along. The Leaves are Winged, the smaller Leaves set one by another on each side of the middle Rib, six, eight, or ten in number; very much larger than any of the other Orobuses, being 2 or 3 Inches long, and an Inch or two broad, and sharp pointed, with 2 or 3 Nerves running thro' them. The Flowers grow at the tops, many together, one above another, as it were in a Spike or Bush, much larger than those of the Vetch, and of a fine blewish Purple color, which when they begin to fade, will change a little, and become more pale; after which, come small, long, slender, brown Cods, with small round, and sometimes longish round Grains within them, variably colored.

VIII. The sixth, or narrow Leav'd, or smaller Wood Orobus. Its Root consists of 5 or 6 long, slender, tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to those of the Asphodil or Peony, but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within. It has slender, straight

crested Stalks, about a Foot high. The Leaves stand by couples, being long and narrow. The Flowers grow on long Footstalks, of a pure white color, and the Cods which follow, are long and black, with somewhat large black Grains within them. The Figure here given, is defective, the Cutter having been sparing in his Labor, in not adding to it its Tuberous long Clogs before named.

IX. The Places. The two first grow only with us in Gardens, the third grows Wild in Fields, about Hedges and Bushes, and has been found about Highgate and Pancras-Church, near London. The fourth grows Wild about Narbone in France, and is Nurst up with us in Gardens. The fifth and sixth grow in shady places, as Woods and Forests.

X. The Times. The first four Flower in June, July and August, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after their Flowering time: the two last about the end of April, or in May, and their Seed is ripe in June.

XI. The Qualities. Of all these, the first or Common Orobus is only used in Physick, and of that Plant, the Grain chiefly. It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Diuretick and Vulnerary, Pectoral, a little Cathartick, and also Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specification. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanses the Breast and Lungs of thick Humors, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, purges the Bowels downwards; dissolves the Tumor of the Spleen, cleanses and heals foul Ulcers, is good against the Bittings of Serpents and mad Dogs, gives ease in a Tenasmus; and is said to restore in Consumptions; it also breaks Carduncles, and cleans the Skin of Deformities.

XIII. The Preparations. Of the Grain there is made, 1. A strong Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Meal. 3. A Pultage. 4. A Cataplasm of the green Cods, Stalks and all.

The Virtues.

XIV. The strong Decoction of the Grain, in Wine or Water. By its Bitterness it cleanses, and opens Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Mesentery, Reins and Intestines, cleansing those parts of pituitous, thick, and mucilaginous Humors which offend them. Pliny says, it is said in the Emperor Augustus's Epistles, that he was Cured by *Errum*, viz. this Orobus, whose Grief was supposed to be tough, pituitous matter infesting the Lungs, and not ealie to be expectorated. It gently purges the Bowels downwards, and being taken fasting every Morning, it eases the Spleen, and opens its Obstructions; mollifies the hardness of the Breasts, and is good against the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, being taken mixed with Wine or Vinegar; and so also it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and cures the Tenasmus, if the Patient be not reduced thereby to a deep Consumption; but an incipient Consumption, whether Pining, or *Phthisis*, it Cures by taking away the Obstructions which hinder the Nutriment from going to the respective parts of the Body; and by healing the Ulcers of the Lungs newly begun. Outwardly it heals Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers by washing them therewith, whether in the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts.

XV. The Meal. It is made (without steeping the Grain in Water to take out its Bitterness, as some do,) by parching it till its Hulls break, then grinding it, and sifting it through a fine Sieve. A
Drama

Vetch Bitter, Wild :

O R,

Vetch Narrow Leav'd Wild.



Dram of it taken inwardly, mixed with Honey every Morning, gently purges; provokes Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and withal gives a good color in the Face. It has indeed all the Virtues of the former *Decolion*, but it is said that if it is taken in too large a Dose, it causes the Head-ach, and to make Bloody Urine, so powerful a Diuretick it is. Mixed with Honey as aforesaid, it cleanses, dries, and heals old running Sores, and foul filthy Ulcers, Fistula's, Cankers, &c. whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or any other parts; softens hard Tumors in Womens Breasts, and draws out the Poison from the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c. being applied; It is also said to cure the Itch, break Apostem's, ripen Carbuncles, &c. if made into a Cataplasm with Wine, and laid thereon.

XVI. *The Pultage*. The Grain is first steeped in Water till its Bitterness is gone, then parched till the Hulls break, and after made into Meal as before. This made into Pultage with Water, or Milk, or Water and Milk, is used to be eaten (mostly in hard times:) it Nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions. If the *Pultage* is made with the former *Bitter Meal*, and applied to the Skin, it is said to take away Freckles, and all other Deformities thereof, washing it also oftentimes with the aforesaid *Decolion*.

XVII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Cods*. Applied to the Hair, (as also their Juice) it causes it to become of a black color.

CHAP. DCCXXIV.

Of the VINE.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Arabick *Harin*, *Karin*, and *Karm*; in Greek, *Ἀρμαῖος*; in Latine, *Vitis*, and *Vitis vinifera*, *Vitis Sativa*; in English, *The Vine*.

II. *The Kinds*. They are to be considered, either as to the Country, or the Species of the Grapes. As to the Countries, those which are chiefly known to us, are 1. *Our English Vines*. 2. *Rhenish, or German Vines*. 3. *French*. 4. *Italian*. 5. *Spanish*. 6. *Those of the Canaries*. 7. *Portugal*. 8. *Those of the Madera's*. 9. *Those of Florida*.

III. As to the Species of the Grapes, there are, 1. *The Rhenish White*, whence comes our Rhenish Wine. 2. *The French White*, whence French White Wines. 3. *French Red*, whence French Clarets. 4. *The White Portugal*, whence White Port-O-Port and White Lisbon Wines. 5. *The Red Portugal*, whence Red Port-O-Port Wines. 6. *The Malaga Grape*, whence our Malaga Raisons and Wine. 7. *The Greek Black Grape*, which gives a very sweet blackish Wine. 8. *The White Muscadine Grape*, which is a very great Grape, sweet and firm, some of whose Bunches, (as *Parkinson* says,) have weighed Six Pounds, and some of the Grapes half an Ounce. 9. *The Red Muscadine*, which is as large as the *White*, and differs chiefly in color; from these two last come the *Muscadine Wines*. 10. *The White Frontiniack Grape*, which is of a very sweet and delicate Taste, and smells like Musk, whence the pleasant *Frontiniack Wine*. 11. *The Tent Grape*, which is black, which yields the *Tent Wine*, of a very sweet Taste, and black color, or very deep red, with which they color other Wines. 12. *The Alicante*

Grape, whence our *Alicant Wine*, which is of so deep a red, that no other is thought to be comparable to it, and therefore is called *Spaniards Blood*.

13. *The Barabar Grape*, whence our *Barabar Wine*, of so deep a red, that it is commonly called *Black Wine*.

14. *The Sherry Grape*, whence our *Sherry Wine*.

15. *The Canary Grape*, whence our *Canary* and *Palm Wines*. 16. *The White Madera Grape*, whence our *White Madera Wine*.

17. *The Red Madera Grape*, whence our *Red Madera Wine*.

18. *The Damasco Grape*, thought to be the *Uva Zibea* *Plinij*, lib. 14. cap. 3. which he makes to be *Vitis Alexandrina*, describing it by those very words which *Theophrastus* does; but is a kind of *Raisin-Grape*.

19. *The Raisin of the Sun Grape*, which is a very large Grape, and consists of very great Clusters, of a reddish color when it is ripe with us, but in its Native Country, which is very hot, it is commonly covered with a notable Blew-ness.

20. *The Stoneless Grape*, which is a Syrian Grape, and grows near *Askalon* in *Palestina*, as *Bechart* says, yielding a red Wine of a very pleasant Taste.

21. *The Carolina, or Virginian White Fox Grape*, which is a fair large white Grape, of a Fox-like Smell, and a firm Substance, which when fully ripe, is a very pleasing Grape, very much gratifying the Pallat.

22. *The Carolina, or Virginian Red Grape*, which is a small Grape, and yields a very deep Blood red Wine. I remember that when I was in *Carolina*, one *Garrat* a *French-Man*, made in one Year about two Hogheads of it, (from Vines which grew Wild in the Woods,) which was not so lusciously Sweet as *Tent*, but when I drank of it at his House, I then thought it to be the pleasantest Wine I ever drank in my whole Life: It was very fine, not of so thick a Body as *Tent*, but of a profound Red, staining every thing of so perfect a Crimson color, as not easily to be obliterated, tho' upon the spot. These are the chief of these *Vines* or *Grapes*, which we thought good to take notice of in this Work; and which are most known amongst us: We own there are a vast number more, and possibly a great many which never yet came to our Knowledge; which if we could Name and enumerate them all, would be of as little use to the *Physician*, as they are of profit to us who never saw or heard of them; for which reason, we omit any further Descants concerning the same.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The great diversity of Vines, is equal to that of the Grapes, to many of whose great Numbers, we can give no Names*. *John Tradescant* said, that he had 20 sorts growing with him, which he never knew how, or what to call them; but saving that in their Branches, Leaves, manner and form of growing, all these Varieties seem to be but one and the same, we shall give but one Description for them all; their great differences being chiefly in the several Forms, Colors, Tastes, and Magnitude of the Grapes. The Root is woody, not very great or thick, but tough and long, sending out many Branches, which spread far about and deep. Being Manured, and where it has grown a long time, it comes to have a pretty thick Body, Trunk or Stem, spreading out its Branches every way (if it be suffered) almost without end or measure, inasmuch as some Vines growing in Woods, and near to very tall Trees, of above an hundred Foot high, I have seen to have climbed up to the highest parts of those Trees, and to have spread themselves out

over

over almost all their Branches, which at the proper season of the Year, have been every where full of Bunches of Grapes, and so full, even to admiration: These Arms or Branches of the Vine, are according to the Age thereof, some old, some new, some thicker and more woody, some more slender, but all of them so weak as not able to sustain themselves, and therefore climb, and twine and fasten themselves upon whatsoever tall Tree or Poles they grow next to. The older Arms or Branches are covered with a thin scaly Rind, which will often chap and peel off of its self; but the younger or youngest, are of a reddish color, smooth, and firm, with a hollownes or Pith in the middle. From the Joints

Vine Garden.



of the young Branches, and sometimes from the Body of the elder Boughs, break out on every side, broad green Leaves, cut in on the edges into (for the most part) five divisions, and withal notched or dented about. Right against the Leaf, and likewise at the farther end of the Branches, come forth long, twining Tendrels or Claspers, winding themselves about any thing which stands next them. At the bottom of these Leaves, come forth Clusters of small greenish yellow Flowers, and after them the Grapes growing in Clusters in the same manner, but in various Forms, Shapes and Magnitudes, having as many different Colors and Tasts; for some Bunches are close, some open, some exceeding long, with Branches adjoining; some more compact without Branches spreading from them: Some Grapes are round, some oval, some long, some a little corner'd, as it were square: Some Grapes are very great, some in a means, some lesser, and some very small, (as the small Currants which the Grocers sell, of which we shall speak in the Second Book of this Work next following.) Again, some Grapes are White, some Red, others Blew, others Black, and some again are party-colored. And as to their Tastes, some are absolutely sour, some of a harsh

Tast, some more pleasing, some very pleasant, some of a mixed Tast, and some sweet. Within every Grape is contained one, two, and sometimes more, small little Stones (excepting in the Sweetest Grapes;) which in some Grapes are small, in others larger, according to the Magnitude or kind of Grape. Where note, that to keep your Vines in good order, they ought to be cut low, as to their Bodies or Stems, and not suffered to grow high, nor with too many Branches, whereby they grow the better, and take up the less room, and withal bring forth their Grapes fairer, larger, and sweeter.

V. To the afore-enumerated Species, we shall here add another Vine, called *Vitis lucinatis folijs*, or Parsly Vine, which is scarcely a distinct kind of its self, but rather one of the sorts of the White Muscadine Grape. This kind grows in the very same form and manner as the other kinds do, the main difference consisting chiefly in the Leaves, which are thin, and very much cut in, into many parts, even almost to the middle of each Leaf, and each part dented about the edges. The Grapes are white and great, exactly like to the White Muscadine Grape, and of the same relish or taste, vowing very great Bunches, and ripening with the other sorts of Muscadine Grapes.

VI. *Aumacō ēyēu*, *Vitis Sylvestris*, The Wild Vine growing in Woods. This in its Root, Body, Branches, Leaves, Tendrels, form and manner of growing, differs nothing from the Manured Vine first described, but only in its Fruitfulness; and it seems (as far as I have observed it in Carolina and other parts of the West-Indies,) to be of two sorts, viz. The Grape Bearing, and the Barren. The Grape Bearing yields almost innumerable Clusters, which tho' very pleasant, yet are not altogether so pleasant as those which are Manured, nor full out so large; but these by Transplantation into Gardens, and being managed as the Manured ones are, become altogether the same with them, (both the White and Red kinds) and perfectly forget their Wild Natures, bringing forth their Grape full as large, fair, pleasant and sweet, so that I can scarcely admit it to be a different Species from the Manured kinds. The Barren Wild Vine, differs in nothing from the Fruitful, or Grape Bearing, but only in its not bearing Grapes; which Barrenness, whether it comes from the simple Nature and Property of the Vine, or from the Nature and Barrenness of the Ground, I am not able to determine. If any who live in the West-Indies, or other parts where they grow, would please to Transplant them out of their Native Soil, into one more fat and Rich, they would in a short time be able to determine the matter.

VII. The Places. Their several Names, shew the places where each Species naturally grows, but all of them being Transplanted into our Country, will thrive and flourish very well, if a reasonable care be taken of them; as may appear by some few of them, which are now become Natives of our Climate.

VIII. The Times. Vines as *Columella* says, are to be Pruned before the young Branches spring forth, which as *Palladius* says, is to be done in February; if they be Pruned later, they loose their Juice and Nutriment with weeping, which if it kills not the Vine, yet very much hinders it from bearing. The Manured Flower sooner than the Wild which grow in the Woods, and therefore their Grapes are also so much the sooner ripe; but the times of their Flowering and ripening, differ very much one from another, as also in respect to the Climates where they grow; for as they are hotter or colder, so their Grapes are either sooner or later ripe.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

IX. 1. If you would make a Vineyard in our cold and moist Climate, chuse a wholesome, dry, and warm peice of Ground, shelter'd with a Hill from the North-West, North, and North-East Winds, and open to the South-East, South, and South-West Sun; let the Earth be well dig'd, deep, broken small, and cleared from the Roots of Weeds in Summer-time, before *Michaelmas*; then in fair open Weather in *December*, plant your Rooted Vines, of three or four Years old, in even strait Ranks, about 6 Feet asunder, very shallow, yet so that their Roots be covered; and between every Rank of Vines, let there be a Path of 4 Feet broad, that you may easily pass between the Ranks.

X. 2. The first Year after this Planting, do not prune them too much, but let a Stake close by each Root, of about 4 Feet high, to which softly tie the strongest Shoot, and let the other Branches fall down as they will; and in *April* following, or beginning of *May*, just as they bud forth Leaves, bow the tops of each Vine Arch-wise to the next Stake, and there tie it so as it may not slip away; and from this bowed Branch, will come out new Shoots, which will produce Grapes which will hang down to the Earth, and those will be the sweetest which will be nearest the Ground.

XI. 3. This is all which is to be done to them untill Pruning time, which is from the latter end of *January*, till the latter end of *February*, and then you must cut away this Branch which was tied the last Year to the Stake, and Arched down, even as low as the lowest Eye, but one or two at the most; and then tie up another of the strongest Branches from the Stock, instead of the former, Pruning away all the other Branches within an Eye or two of their bottoms; for the fewer Branches you leave to the Root, the more Grapes you will have the Year following.

XII. 4. The Ground in your Vineyard must be digged up every Year, tho' not deep, both between each Vine, and also the Paths between each Rank; and fresh Mould out of the Paths, as to be thrown to their Roots, and so all laid smooth again, and clear from Weeds every Spring; the Weeds in Summer must be Howed up often; for the barer the Earth is kept, the better will your Vines thrive, and the larger and better will be your Grapes; but the Earth about the Vine-Roots must not be stirred in Summer, nor in their time of Bearing.

XIII. 5. The Elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it should be digg'd, and turn'd up yearly, and some very old rotten Dung or Ashes should then in *February* or *March*, yearly, or every other Year, be mixt with the Natural Earth, but too much Dung, (especially if it be new) is not good, and Ashes are much better than Dung. The Elder your Vines are, if they be Healthy and Sound, the larger and better Grapes will they bring forth; but when you find them to decay, you must set young ones in their stead.

XIV. 6. To increase your Stock, or store of Vines, you must either lay the new Branches in the Earth, or else plant Cuttings; both ways they will be apt to take Root, and in a Year or two, will be ready to Transplant, and dispose as you have occasion; and whilst they stand unremoved, these new Plants must be yearly Pruned at the same time with the Stocks, viz. thro' the whole Month of *February*, and after the same manner.

XV. 7. And therefore to get new Roots either to Plant your Vineyard at first, or to supply the

Stocks as they decay, you must take them from those produced by the former method of Layers or Cuttings, which were partly covered with Earth, that they might take Root in Winter, which in about two or three Years time will be well Rooted, so as they may be removed: Or you may take Suckers from the old Vines or Stocks, which may answer the end full as well.

XVI. 8. But if you will raise a Nursery from the Cuttings of Vine Branches, let them be the Cuttings of that Years growth, which Plant in a Nursery a-part, of good rich Mould: any Cuttings almost will grow, but the largest and strongest Branches of that Year afford the best: These Cuttings must be about a Foot, or Foot and half long, consisting of four or five Joints or Eyes at most, whereof two must be thrust into the Earth, and one or two left above Ground: These Cuttings must stand in the Nurseries 2 or 3 Years to get good Roots, and then they may be Planted in the Vineyard. The Cuttings from Branches which bare well the same Year, and were not much shaded from the Sun are best.

XVII. 9. Vines prosper best in a dry, gravelly, or stoney Earth; Clay, or any stiff or wet Soil, is disagreeable to their Nature, and a rich black over-dung'd Earth, will cause them to shoot too much into Wood, and to bear but few Grapes, and those commonly *Morbide*, that is flat, or ill shaped, and not well tasted. Generally all Vines affect an East-erly and South Sun, but prosper not upon a West or North Wall; and they ought to be defended with high Hills or Trees, from cold North-West, North, and North-East Winds.

XVIII. 10. Every Winter the Earth about the Roots must be opened, and some good old well rotted Dung or Ashes must be added to the Earth, and well mixed therewith, (as is before hinted) and so applied to the Roots of the Vines, which being Planted under good Walls, and well spread, and Nailed thereto, will bear in most Years good store of Grapes. The time of Pruning them, we have told you before, but some begin that work at the latter end of *December*, for the new Shoots only bear Grapes; therefore in Cutting of the Branches, an Eye or two must be left to shoot out new Branches again; for if you cut close to the old Wood, few or no Branches from thence will succeed: So that in Cutting or Pruning of Vines, the Rules for Pruning other Fruit Trees must not be followed; for those are to be cut off close to a Bud; but Vines must be cut about the middle, between two Buds.

XIX. 11. A Fertile Soil is fittest for some Vines, viz. such as bring forth strong Bodied and fat Vines, which is every black Earth, that is not very close nor clammy as *Florentinus* says: *Columella* advises to have regard to the kind or nature of the Vine, to plant it in a Soil agreeable to the Earth of the Country where it was a Native. A poor and lean Vine may be Planted in a Fat and Fruitful Soil that is so of its own Nature, but yet not too Fat. A strong and Fruitful Vine may be Planted in a leaner or more Sterile Ground. A large and spreading Vine, may be Planted in a more close and compact Earth. A Vine of few Branches, may be Planted in a more loose but Fruitful Soil. But says *Columella*, the Vine delights not to grow in a Soil too much Dung'd, let the Dung be of what kind soever. But Mould mixed with some Shavings of Horn, being disposed about the Roots, will cause the Vine to become very Fruitful.

XX. 12. A late *French* Author says, that tho' some are of Opinion that Vines should be Pruned in *February*, or earlier, yet he says they are now usually Pruned in *March*; and that if a Vine be

not Pruned, the Grapes will not be large nor well tasted, and besides, that it will not be of any long Life. That all the dead and useleſs Branches are to be cut off: That the beſt Branches (ſhooting out the laſteſt Stems, are to be cut off to 4 Eyes, and the other Branches lower, or beneath them, to 2 Eyes: That in Pruning, an Inch of Wood is to be left above the Eye, at the upper end of the Branch: That the Cut muſt be made ſloping on the contrary ſide to the Eye, for fear of prejudicing it; for when the Sap is in motion, the Vine weeps very much; ſo that if the Slope were on the Eye ſide, it would in a manner be drowned by the Tears: And that the Vine be diſbudded and tyed up in May, June and July, that the Grapes may thrive, and grow perfectly ripe. That the lower Branches are Pruned to two Eyes, that they may give us two other good Branches, which may be fit to be Pruned the Year following, whereby you may retrench the Branch before Pruned to 4 Eyes, with all the reſt ſhooting from it. That theſe 2 new Branches ſpringing from the ſaid lower Branch, are to be ſo Pruned, that 4 Eyes may be left to the hiſheſt Branch thereof, and 2 Eyes only to the lower of the ſame. But if the firſt ſaid lower Branch gives but one Branch, that is then to be Pruned to 2 Eyes; if it gives no Branch, then you go to the upper Branch which had 4 Eyes left, which if it has 4 Branches, you muſt cut off the two higher Branches, and Prune the two lower, leaving 4 Eyes to the higher of the two, and two Eyes to the lower.

XXI. 13. But ſince we ſcarcely ever Plant Vineyards in England, but place our Vines againſt Walls, you muſt dig a Trench about a Foot and half broad, and prepare your Layers or Cuttings, which may have each 3 Eyes apiece; cut off a ſmall part of the Fibres, and lay your Layers in the Trench 2 Feet aſunder, that the Lattice may the ſooner be formed; after which, lay on ſome Dung, till the Trench be quite filled up, ſo will the Vines ſhoot out admirably: If the Earth be hot, Cow-dung is the moſt proper, but if that can't be had, then take Horſe-Dung which is well and perfectly rotten, and diſcharged of its heat: But in a wet and cold Ground, Horſe-dung half rotten will do better than the other, which being of a cold Nature, Cow-dung will not ſo well agree.

XXII. 14. Our Vine in England, begin to put forth their Leaves about the end of April, and are in Flower about the latter end of June; not very long after it will be good to ſtop the Branch ſome diſtance from the Flowers, that the Grapes coming on, may have the more Nouriſhment, and the Sap not drawn away from them, or ſpent upon other uſeleſs parts.

XXIII. 15. In the end of Auguſt, cut away ſuch Branches and Leaves as keep the Sun from the Grapes, ſo will they ripen the better, and ſome early kinds will be thoroughly ripe in September, others in October; but it often happens, that ſuch as are late ripe, are ſpoiled by Froſts, unleſs they be well defended with a Tilt, eſpecially in the Night, from Sun-fer, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high; and if it is a Froſty Season, all the day long.

XXIV. 16. Beſides the Vines we have enumerated, there are more than an hundred ſorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to conſider which of them will grow beſt with us in England, which are 1. The Cluster Grape, or ſmall Black Grape, which is firſt ripe with us, which are thick ſet on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well taſted. 2. The White Muſcadine

Grape, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, ſweet and good, and ripening well moſt Years. 3. The Red Muſcadine Grape, as large as the White, but requires the moſt Sunny places, becauſe it ripens not here ſo well as the former. 4. The Frontinack Grape, which is a white, ſweet, Muſky Grape, but in ſome cold Seasons, come not to perfection here. 5. The Raiſon of the Sun Grape, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens reaſonably well. 6. The Parſly Vine, or New England, or Canada Grape, which is a White Grape, ripens with the laſt, and but thinly ſet on the Bunches. To theſe we may add, 7. The Burlet Grape, which is the laſteſt Grape we have, but are very ſowre, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extream hot Season. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable ſhow on a Wall. Our chief uſe of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripe- neſs, the Grapes are ſaid to be pleaſant. There are many other ſorts of good Grapes, which poſſibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may conſult the Vinerones.

XXV. 17. The Juice of the unripe Grape, the Greeks call *Ὠμακίνη*: the Latines, *Omphacium*, and *Agreſta*: but we in Engliſh, *Verjuice*. The Flowers of the Wild Vine are called *Ὠνάδης*: in Latine, *Oenanthe*, and *Elos Vini*, (in former times much in uſe, but now wholly neglected.) The Grapes dried in the Sun, are called *Ὠβὴ Paſſα*, and *Paſſula Solis*, Raiſons; and a Bunch of Grapes ſo dried, is called in Greek, *Σκῆπις*: in Latine, *Uva Paſſa*, and *Paſſula*. A Bunch of Grapes new gathered, is called *Βῆτρις* and *Σκαρῶλη*: in Latine, *Uva*, and *Racemus*. The Grape it ſelf is called *Ἄκινος*, in Latine, *Acinus*. The Grape Stone is called in Greek, *Πιπέρων*, and *πυπέρων ἄκινος*: in Latine *Vinaceum*, *Acina*, and *Nuclei Acini*; alſo *Arilli*, quaſi *Ariduli*, becauſe they are dry, and yield no Juice. The Wine is called in Greek, *Ὀίνος*: in Latine, *Vinum*. The Wine Lees whiſt moiſt and liquid, are called *Ἑκὼς Vini*. The Tartar, or dried or hardened Lees, is called in Greek, *Σκῆλη*: in Latine, *Fex Vini Uſta*, *Lapis Vini*, *Lapis Vinicus*, *Tartarum* vel *Tartarus*, (I ſuppoſe from its ſettling into the deep or bottom) and in Engliſh *Tartar* and *Argol*. The Preſſings of the Wine, or Wine-Huſks, are called *Vinacea*, pl. by *Columella*, and by us the *Rape*, or *Preſſings*. The Mother, (which ſometimes comes upon the top of the Wine, whether in Working, or otherwiſe by loſs of its Spirits,) in Greek, *τὸ σίμμιμα*, pl. in Latine, *Vinacea*, *reliquie*, *omniæque reſtituta quæ ſuperſunt poſt expreſſas Uvas*, *Galen*, de aliment. lib. 2. The Stalk which is in the middle of the Cluſters or Bunches, on which the Grapes do hang, is called by *Galen*, *Βῆτρις*, and of *Varro*, *Scapus Uvarum*. The Vineyard is called *Ἀμπελῶν*, & *Ὀινέτην*: and in Latine, *Vinetum*. And the Vinerone is called *Ἀμπελουργός*, and in Latine, *Vinitor*, the Vine-Dreſſer.

XXVI. The Qualities. It is hard to determine the Qualities of Vines and their Productions, becauſe they are ſo various: However, the Leaves and the Stones of the Grapes are temperate in reſpect of Cold, but dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Styptick. The Tears are cooling. The Grapes are cooling and looſening, inducing Fluxes of the Belly, if eaten too plentifully. The Wine hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, or Diuretick according to the Nature of the Grape, moving the Belly, or Styptick for the ſame reaſon; but all Wines in general, as they

abound

abound with plenty of Spirits, so they are (being moderately and prudently used) grateful to the Stomach, and Cordial, cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, restore Nature, and refresh and strengthen the whole Body. The *Verjuice* is cooling, drying, Styptick and Stomackick. The *Tartar* is cold, dry, Absterfivè, Aperitive, Stomackick, and moderately Cathartick, more especially when it is freed from its grosser Recrements.

XXVII. *The Specification.* The various and differing Productions of the *Vine*, are such which have as various and differing *Qualities*, from whence their *Specifications* are as various and different; so that it would be very troublesome to enumerate them all severally here, forasmuch as many of those Particulars have a considerable number of Preparations arising from each of them; for which reason, we shall omit their Specifick Properties in this place, and give an account of the same, as we treat in order of the several Products or Parts, and Preparations of this Plant.

XXVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. A Juice of the Leaves and Tendrils. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. The Tears. 4. The Ashes of the Branches. 5. A Lye of the Ashes. 6. An Unguent of the Ashes. 7. A Lotion or Wash. 8. The Grapes. 9. Verjuice. 10. Must, or New Wine. 11. Rob, or Sapa. 12. Wine Fermented or Perfected. 13. Brandy. 14. Spirit of Wine. 15. Philosophick Spirit of Wine. 16. Raisins, or dried Grapes. 17. Honey of Raisins. 18. A Decoction of Grape or Raisin Stones. 19. A Powder of the Stones. 20. Vinegar. 21. Spirit of Vinegar. 22. Wine Artificial. 23. Hippocras. 24. Gum of the Vine. 25. Wine Lees. 26. Tartar or Argol. 27. Cream of Tartar. 28. Tartar Emetick. 29. Spirit of Tartar. 30. Oil of Tartar Distilled. 31. Mixture Simplex. 32. Salt of Tartar Pare. 33. Salt of Tartar Nitrated. 34. Oil of Tartar per deliquium. 35. Sal Tartari Foliatum. 36. Cremor Tartari Solubile. 37. Soluble Emerick Tartar. 38. Sal Tartari Viriolatum. 39. Sal Tartari Volatile. 40. Liguor of Tartar. 41. Spirit of Tartar Compound. 42. Diatesfaron, or Punch.

The Virtues.

XXIX. *The Juice of the Leaves and Tendrils.* It is Cooling, Drying, Astringent and Healing. Mixt with Honey, it makes a good Lotion for a sore Mouth or Throat, or Sores in the Privy parts, to wash, gargle, and bath therewith, it also stops Vomittings, Fluxes, Spitting of Blood, and Womens Courfes.

XXX. *The Decoction of the same.* If a little Roch Alum be dissolved in it, and it be then sweetned with Honey, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice; but drank (without the mixture of the Alum and Honey) it is of good use against Fevers.

XXXI. *The Tears of the Vine.* These are droppings of the Branches of the *Vine*, when cut out of due time, or too late in the Spring; drank, it is good either to dissolve a gretty Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or to expel and drive out Sand, Tartarous matter, Gravel, and small Stones out of those parts; and possibly it may be more effectual in this case, if it be taken when sweetned with Honey; for that Honey has not only a power of Dissolving and Cleansing, but also of making the Passages smooth and slippery.

XXXII. *The Lye made of the Ashes of Vine Branches.* It is very effectual against the Gravel

and Stone in the Reins, being drank either simply of it self, or mixt with White Port Wine. The Lye mixed with a little Vinegar, and used as a Bath, allays Inflammations and pains, and cures Warts of the *Anus* or Fundament, eases the Pains thereof, and dissolves the Piles, and other Tumors. The said Lye is good to wash places out of Joint, or burnt with Fire; and mixt with *Vinegar* and *Vinegar*, it is good against the swelling of the Spleen, and helps Frettings and Gallings in any place. And mixed with Wine, it is good against *Anthones* Fire.

XXXIII. *The Ashes of Vine Branches.* Made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, it is good against hard Tumors, cleanses Fistula's and hollow Ulcers, and heals them; helps Pains, Cramps, and shrinking of the Nerves. If they are mixed with Oil, and applied, it dissolves Simple Contusions, cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and the Wounds of Scorpions. And made into a Cataplasim with *Nitre* and *Vinegar*, and applied, it consumes or waxes Wens, and other Excrescences of the Flesh.

XXXIV. *The Ointment of the Ashes.* Take well Calcind Vine Ashes 4 Ounces; Sal Nitre in fine Powder 1 Ounce; Tobacco in fine Powder half an Ounce; Golden Colored Palm-Oil, (not Old, or inclining to be Ranc) 12 Ounces; Oil of Rhodium 3 Drams: The Palm Oil being melted in the heat of a Bath, put in the other Ingredients, and mix them well together. It dissolves hard Tumors, and dissolves even Callous hardnesses, eases pains in the Nerves and Joints, and is profitable against Gouts, Sciatica's, simple Contusions, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Tetters, Ring-Worms, Herpes, Impetigo, Worms in the Face and Skin, and other like rebellious Maladies.

XXXV. *The Lotion or Wash.* Take of the Juice of the Leaves 6 Ounces; Red Port Wine 10 Ounces; Honey 4 Ounces, mix and make a Lotion. It is good to Wash and Gargle, and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths and Throats; and also to cleanse and heal Ulcers in other parts. Put into the Eyes, it stops Desfluxions, clears the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers therein.

XXXVI. *The Grapes.* The fresh gathered full ripe Grapes being eaten, strengthen the Stomach, refresh the Vital Powers, cause a good Appetite, and cool in Fevers: Those of a Blood-red Juice, are said to stop Spitting of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, because of their Styptick quality; but almost all sorts of Grapes, if eaten in too great a plenty, are apt to cause Fluxes, and to do other Prejudices to the Body, not easily to be retrieved; whereas moderately eaten, they are otherwise a singular advantage to it.

XXXVII. *The Verjuice.* It is a Juice pressed out of any unripe Grapes, but more especially out of that kind of Grape which will not ripen with us, being a very fair large Grape, and making very large Bunches. It is called *Omphacium*, also *Sucus Omphacinus*. It is a pleasing sort of tart Juice, fit to be used in Broths, Meats and Sawces, to acuate and strengthen the Appetite, also to resist Vomiting, and to refresh and accelerate the fainting Spirits. Made into a Syrup with White Sugar, it is very grateful to the Stomach, quenches Thirst, and extinguishes the heat of Fevers. Mixt with Honey, and used as a Lotion or Gargle, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, &c.

XXXVIII. *The Must, or New Wine.* It is pleasing to the Palate, but not so wholesome as that which has Age upon it, and is very fine. Several sorts of Must are apt to loosen the Belly, but particularly New Canary, creates Obstructions

in the Reins, and many times causes a Strangury, or a kind of stoppage and heat of Urine: But according to the Variety of Grapes, and the Climates and Soils in which they grow, such are the Qualities of the Must; some are Laxative, some Astringent, some Styptick, &c. and according to those Qualities or Properties, varieties of Preparations may be made of them.

XXXIX. *Rob. or Sapa, Syrup of Must, or New Wine.* Take Wine newly press'd from ripe Grapes, White or Red, boil it over a gentle Fire, or rather in Balneo, to the thickness of Honey. It is of use for queasie and ill Stomachs, for Faintings, Vomittings, and want of Appetite; it is also good for Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat, because it is not only Absterfivè and Healing, but also represses the Flux of Humors, having a Styptick quality in it, (but is more or less Styptick, according to the kind and Qualities of the Grape it is press'd from;) you may take it Morning, Noon and Night, as much as a Walnut at a time, alone by it self, to strengthen the Stomach, provoke Appetite, &c. This you are also to Note, That in what Medical Author so ever you read *Rob* or *Sapa*, without any other Epithite, be simply Written, without any relation of what it should be made, that this *Rob* or *Sapa*, is the thing which is always intended.

XL. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* All Wines whatsoever strengthen the Stomach, cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, and exhilarate whole Nature; Strong Wines strengthen most, but many of them are heady, and being drank in too great a measure, are apt to enflame the Blood and Spirits, and cause Fevers. Weak Wines cleanse much, and that by Urine, but being too plentifully drank, are apt to cause Rheumatisms, Gouts, &c. The middle sort of Wines (being very fine) are wholsomest, and fittest for our Bodies. All sorts of French Wines breed Gouts, Rheumatisms, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous humors in the Urinary parts. All Styptick Red Wines, as *Alicant*, *Barabar*, &c. stop the over-great Flux of Urine, and are prevalent against a *Diabetes*. Choice Canary, as *Palm Wine*, *Madera Wines* White and Red, *Sherry*, *White and Red Port Wines*, and *Lisbon Wines*, *White and Red Florence Wines*, and such other like strong and Generous Wines, are great Cordials, and ought to be chozen when used in Cordial Compositions, because they add Life and Spirit to the Medicament, and make it more Grateful to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XLI. *Brandy, or Common Spirit of Wine.* It is made of well Fermented, and sometimes of Prick'd Wines, in a Copper Vessel Tinn'd within, with its Head and Refrigeratory, or Worm, drawing it off so long, till it becomes of such a Consistency as to be but just Proof, which may be again rectified in Balneo, if you so please. This Spirit being old, when the Fire is as it were out of it, is much better than when new drawn; and then a small Dram being taken of it now and then by it self, (or mixed with white Sugar, or some Syrup, as some will have it) is a singular Cordial, a strengthener of the Stomach, a reviver of the Spirits, a cheerer of the Heart, an exciter of Natural heat, and a causer of Digestion; warming of the Body, and a quickner of the Circulation of the Blood. With this is made *Black-berry*, or *Bramble-berry Brandy*, *Mal-berry Brandy*, *Raspberry Brandy*, *Morella Cherry-brandy*, *Black Cherry Brandy*, &c. and with it several Tinctures are drawn out of particular Samples, as from *Catechu*, *Cochinele*, *Saffron*, &c. much better than can be done with the best rectified Spirit of Wine.

XLII. *Spiritus Vini, Spirit of Wine.* It is made from Brandy, by Distillation in a Copper Vessel, with its Head Tinn'd well within, fitted to its proper Worm and Receiver; continuing the Work till the subtlest and finest parts are ascended, (which you may know by the Taste;) after which, it may be several times rectified in Balneo, drawing off the half, third, or fourth parts, till the Spirit is high, and no Humidity remain which will flame. Where Note, that the Orifice of the Still being cover'd with a four fold thin Paper, or thick Cloth, the Spirituous parts will only penetrate, and the Watery fall back again. It is a singular Menstruum to make Extracts, Tinctures and Elixirs with, and performs many other Admirable things in Chymistry, as all Learned Physicians abundantly know.

XLIII. *Philosophick Spirit of Wine.* Take Pure Flowers of Sal Armoniack, or Sal Armoniack twice or thrice Sublimed from common Salt, 4 Ounces; affuse thereon the best Alcoholiz'd Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Wine perfectly destigated, or that Distilled from Salt of Tartar till it is free from klegm, so much as to over top it 2 or 4 Inches; being in a Glass Vial close stop'd with Wax, let it stand only in a Blood warm Digestion, 14 or 20, or 30 days, that the Spirit of Wine may fully imbibe, and be impregnated with the Fire or Sulphur of the Sal Armoniack, to wit, with its Volatile Particles or Salt; which keep for use. But Kirkringius advises, after this, to Distill off the Spirit from the remaining Salt, Cobobating and Distilling off the Spirit three times. This Philosophick Spirit of Wine, is a Menstruum vastly beyond the best Simple rectified Spirit, for extracting all sorts of Vegetable or Mineral Tinctures, making of Elixirs, Potestates, &c. One of its uses is to extract a Blood-red Tincture from the Glafs of Antimony, and from other Mineral and Metallick Bodies. It is not much unlike, and possibly not inferior to that of Basil Valentines, mentioned in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 9. sect. 22. having indeed all those Virtues. It is profitably used in Rheumatisms, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, and all inward Obstructions: They that please to use it may possibly give me Thanks, for communicating the Secret use of this most Excellent Spirit; some few Drops (from 15, to 30 or 40,) may be given in a Glafs of Generous Wine.

XLIV. *Raisons or Dried Grapes.* They are Grateful to the Stomach, strengthen the Bowels, good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's, Wheezings, and restore in Consumptions, being often eaten alone, or every Morning and Night, with choice Old Cheshire Cheese, and White Ship-Biscake, by which way of eating them, they stop old and inveterate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fortifie as it were the whole Body: The *Damascio-Raisons* have a little Tartness in them, and are very pleasing to the Stomach; The *Malaga Raisons* are also of singular good use; but the *Raisons of the Sun* exceed all others for all the purposes already mentioned.

XLV. *Honey of Raisons.* Mel Passulatum. Take Raisons of the Sun stoned, and bruised in a Marble Mortar, 2 Pounds; warm Water 6 Pounds; infuse 24 Hours, then boil in Balneo to the Consumption of the half, and press out the Liquor strongly, which with Clarified Honey a Pound and a half, boil to its due Consistency: If instead of the Water, you take Canary, Malaga or Tent, the Medicine will be so much the better. It is a choice thing against Asthma's, Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Consumptions, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other like Diseases of the Brest and Lungs.

Med

Mel de Pissalis Compositum, or a Compound Honey of Raisons, is thus made. Take Juices of Male Peony Roots, of Liquorice, of Batum, of Harts-Tongue, of Hyssop, of each an Ounce; of the Pulp of Raisons made with Malaga Wine or Canary, a Pound; Double Refined Sugar a Pound and a quarter; mix them, and boil to a Consistency. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it is peculiar for Children against Convulsions, the Falling Sicknefs, Chin-cough, and the Rickets.

XLVI. *Decoction of Grape, or Raison Stones.* It is good to stop Fluxes of Blood in any part, as Bleeding at Nose, Spitting and Vomiting Blood, inward Bleedings, Bloody Flux, and Pissing of Blood. It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, strengthens the Stomach, and prevails against a Diabetes.

XLVII. *The Powder of the Grape or Raison Stones.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in a little Honey of Raisons, and then wash down with a Draught of the Decoction of the Stones. The Powder outwardly applied, is a good Styptick in stopping of Blood.

XLVIII. *Acetum, Vinegar.* How our Distillers make Vinegar, we have taught at large in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 24. sect. 36. so that it would be *Adum agere*, to repeat that again here. But for such as cannot go that way to work, for want of Necessaries, it may be done another way, after the following manner. Make a Paste of Wheat Meal and White Wine, adding to every Pound and half thereof, half an Ounce of dryed Salt, reduced in a very hot Mortar to a fine Powder; let all be wrought very well together, and lye in Digestion 24 Hours, then make it all out into little Loaves, which Bake in an Oven with a soft heat: Take these Loaves and steep them in the strongest Wine Vinegar, (in every Gallon of which, 4 Ounces or more of fine Powdered Salt is added,) with which make a Paste again, and make into little Loaves, and Bake as before. This Work so often repeat, till the Loaves will be no more dissolved in the Vinegar, or rather receive no more Acidity from it; which done, put a sufficient quantity of this Bread, into 4, 6, or 10 Gallons, or what Quantity you please of Strong Wine, (especially such of it as is prickt, or begins to grow acid) and it will in a very short time be converted into good Vinegar. Vinegar if it is good, and very acute or sharp, is an excellent Stomackick, and therefore it is almost always an Ingredient in the most excellent Sawces. It is a most singular thing to quench Thirst, abate the heat of the most violent Fevers, resist Poison, and is generally an Ingredient in most Liquid Compositions against the Spotted Fever, Malign Fevers, Measles, Small Pox, and the Plague or Pestilence it self; and all sorts of Contagious Infections, and Pestilential Diseases. It is Styptick, and good to stop all sorts of Fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward.

XLIX. *Spirit of Vinegar.* Spiritus Aceti, Acetum Distillatum, 1. Take of the best Wine Vinegar, put it into a Glass Still, and with a gentle Fire in Balneo Maria, or in Ashes, draw off the Flegm without Taste, which will be near a quarter part; change the Receiver, and force over the Spirit. If the Spirit is for Physical uses, you must take heed of Burning, lest your Preparation smell of the same. If it is for a Metaline use, draw off the Flegm in Balneo, and in Sand Distill violently, till a red Spirit ascends, and all be come over. II. Or thus, according to Clossius. Take 6 Quarts of Vinegar, and Distill in a lukewarm Balneo M. till but one Quart remains; then in Sand or Ashes,

draw off the remainder to dryness, Churning it two or three times upon the Fire. III. Or thus, which is yet stronger. Inspissate Vinegar to the 10 parts of Honey, and set it to Crystallize, which Crystals purifie, by dissolving them in the Vapor of the Vinegar, and Crystallize again; Take these Crystals, and make them into Balls and Balls, and then drive the Spirit thro' a Retort, which for redness, so will it be fier, and Corrosive. IV. Spiritus Aceti Sennerti. Take Reces of Distilled Vinegar, Calore them dry, add to the same Spirit of Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, Cohabating so often till all its common or fixt Salt ascend with the Spirit. This is Radicated or Alkali'd Vinegar. V. Or thus. Take Feces or Lees of Vinegar, Distill in a Veficatory with its Refrigeratory, so will you have a fiery Spirit, which will dissolve Metals Stones and Minerals. VI. Spiritus Aceti Terebinthiatus. It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine, Distilling them in a Retort, then separating the Oil and Spirit from the Flegm, or Water. VII. Dr. Antonie's Spirit of Vinegar, with which he made his Aurum Potabile. Get three or four Glass Stills, which will hold a Gallon or two apiece, and about 6 Gallons of the strongest Red Wine Vinegar, (Vinegar of White Wine or Claret, will be too weak) made of Red Wine, or of Canary, or Muscadine. Put the Vinegar into the Stills, and set as many a going as the Balneum will hold, (which Balneum ought to be two Feet and a half Square, to hold many Glasses;) take a Pint of that which runs first, and put it away as weak, and not fit for use; then Distill the rest to dryness: Wash the Stills with a little of the Flegm or first running; Distill again, and put away the first Pint; this Work repeat four or five times; so of a Gallon of Vinegar, you will have three Pints of Spirit; and of your six Gallons nearly 10 Pints. If your Spirit is yet too weak, you must Distill it oftner; this Spirit keep in a Glass close stopp'd with a Glass Stopple. For a Quart of this Menstruum, Bishop Bilson gave Dr. Anthony Thirty Shillings. VIII. Radicate, Spirit of Vinegar, according to Marggrave. Take Spirit of Vinegar, or the former Radicated Vinegar, and Distill it a new from Sal Armoniack, so will it be much more potent. Spirit of Vinegar attenuates, incides, dissolves, repelles, cools, and has all the Properties of Vinegar, but much more intente and strong. It is used as a Menstruum, to perform Chymical Extractions with. The Terebinthinated or Radicated Vinegar, is for the dissolution of Stones of all sorts, chiefly of Gems or Pretious Stones, of which Crollius and Hartman make much mention; and it is used by Paracelsus against Diseases of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or Specifick Vehicle. These Authors say, that it will dissolve Flints and other Stones, without any Previous Calcination, and is also profitable for many other uses: Now if it has a Power of Dissolving such hard Substances without Calcination, it must certainly have much more power to do the same, after such a Preparatory Operation of the Fire. Dr. Antonies Spirit of Vinegar, may without doubt have all the same Virtues and uses with other Spirits, but what he applyed it to, was chiefly to make his Menstruum, with which he prepared his Aurum Potabile, that Medicine so much Fam'd throughout almost the whole World.

L. *Wine Artificial.* Take Malaga Raisins freed from their Stalks an hundred Weights, for Rain-Water 30 Gallons; put the boiling Water upon the Raisons, stirring them well together, which let stand 48 Hours or more, till the Water has drawn forth all the Sweetness and Strength out of the Raisons; then draw off the Water from the Fruit into a Wooden

Wooden Vat, where let it stand till it begins to ferment; Barrel it up, keeping it above the Lees till the fermentation is over, and the Wine is absolutely fine, which then may if you please, be Buckled up. This is not inferior in Strength to any French Wine, and much more pleasant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Brisk. It has the Virtues of other strong Wines, and may be drank ordinarily as other Wines. If you please, you may alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting into it *Alkanet-Roots*, which will give it a Glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to some sort of People. When *Malaga-Wine* is cheap, or at the ordinary Price, thus to use it you must labour being let aside, it rarely stands you in Three Pence a Quart.

LII. Hippocras, or Spiced Wine, Vinum Hippocrasum. I. Dr. Bates Hippocras. Take *Ginger*, Cloves, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; Spanish Wine or Canary, six Quarts; double refined Sugar 3 Pounds and a half, mixt with New Milk a Quart and half a Pint; let them stand 24 Hours, then strain off, to which add one Limon thin sliced, and two tender Sprigs of *Rosemary*, often passing it thro' Hippocrates's Sleeve, till it becomes clear. Dose 3 or 4 Ounces in Languors or Faintings. II. The common Hippocras of the Shops. Take *Ginger* 3 Drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each 2 Drams, Mace two Scruples, White Pepper, Cardamoms of each a Scruple, Cinnamon 6 Drams, Marsh-Mallow Seed, one Ounce; Canary, or White Lisbon, or pure Red Port Wine 6 Quarts: Let all the Ingredients be bruised, and put into a thin Milk Cloth bag, with a Stone in it to make it sink, then put in the Wine, and let all infuse for a Quarter of a Year, then draw it off, and Bottle it up. Where Note, that you boil the Spices in the Wine, which they sweeten with Double Refined Sugar, and then let it pass thro' a Hippocras Bag. Bottling it up afterwards: But if you do not have this, or any other Liquor for that, you may use a Triple Hippocras Bag, made of White Cotton or French's, so that Pieces perforated with Holes will stay in the second, and what passes thro' the second, will stop in the third and last: And thus order them, so that the Point or Corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other; and the Corner or Point of the third and last, in the Mouth of the Cup or Vessel to receive the Wine. III. Hippocras Extremopance. Hippocras made in an Instant. Take white Pepper a Dram, Cloves an Ounce, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, of each two Ounces; Cinnamon 8 Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Pints: the Ingredients being all sufficiently bruised, mix with the Spirit, and digest 14 days close stopt in a cold place, shaking the Vessel twice a day, then press out the Tincture very hard: To the Magma or Residue, affuse fresh Spirit of Wine a Pint and a half, mix, digest, and shake as before for 14 other days, then press out the Tincture very hard; put this latter Tincture to the former, mix them, and let them settle for 4 or 5 days, then decant the clear, and filter it thro' brown Paper, which keep for use. Take of your intended Wine you will make your Hippocras 6, a Quart, of the aforesaid Tincture three large Spoonfuls, more or less, (as you would have it in Strength) mix them together, and you now have good Hippocras in a Moment. Where Note, That if the Wine be of it self harsh, it ought to be beforehand Dulcified with Double Refined Sugar, by which it will be made more grateful to the Palate; and then letting it stand till it is Pure and fine, it may be Bottled up. Dr. Bates says, that if you add White Pepper half a Dram, to his Recipe, it will make the Composition more

Grateful to the Stomach; and for such as love Perfumes, he says you may add half an Ounce of Musk Seed. All these several Preparations are very Cordial, strengthen and fortify the Head, Heart and Stomach, support the Animal and Vital Powers, recreate the Spirits, dry up Humidities, and refresh the Body over wearied with much Labour: They cause Appetite and a good Digestion, are good against Fainting and Swooning, and admirably expel Wind, whether in the Stomach or Bowels, which trouble them with fowle Belchings, Heart burnings, Gripings, Colicks, and the like.

LIII. Gum of the Vine. The Gum which issues out of the Vine of it self, sticking to the Bark, (which it emits in hot Climates, but very rarely in ours) being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, dissolved in White Port, or Lisbon Wine, is of good use in the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary Passages: Being bathed on the Skin, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and such like Deformities thereof; as also the Leprous Scurf, if the places be first washt with a Dissolution of Nitre in Water, or the Gum be dissolved in the said Nitrated Water, and so used. When the Green Branches of the Vine are burnt, a Gummy Water will drop from their ends: this being saved, will perform the same things as the aforesaid Gum, having one and the same Nature and Qualities. They say, being mixed with Oil and used, it will take away Hair, and consume Warts; this, tho' I know nothing of by Experience, yet I much doubt it, because of its soft, and almost insipid Qualities.

LIII. Wine Lees. From the Lees of Wine, a Volatile Salt of Tartar may be Distilled, or Extracted after this manner. Take Lees of Wine dried with a gentle Fire, put them into a large Earthen or Glass Retort, so as to fill it about two third parts full. Put it into a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver: make at first but a small Fire, so as to heat the Cornute by degrees, that the insipid Flegm may be drawn forth. When Fumes or Vapors begin to arise, empty the Flegm out of the Receiver, and join it to the Beak of the Retort again, Luting it well. Encrease the Fire by Degrees, till the Recipient is filled with white Clouds; continue the Fire at that height, till the Recipient begins to cool, then increase the Fire to the height, which continue so long till no more Vapors will ascend. The Vessel being grown cold, unlute the Receiver, and shake it well about, to cause the Volatile Salt which sticks to it, to fall to the bottom. Then put all into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, fitted with a proper Head and a small Receiver, which Lute well in the Joints. Put it into a Sand heat, with a soft or small Fire, so will the Volatile Salt arise, and stick to the head and top of the Bolt-head. Take off this Head, and apply another in its stead, gather your Salt, and close it up immediately, for otherwise it will presently dissolve into Liquor: Continue now the Fire, and continually gather up the Salt as you see it ascend. When no more will arise, you may Distil a small Quantity of Liquor, and then put out the Fire. This Liquor is a quantity of Flegm, joined with some Volatile Salt, and may be called Volatile Spirit of Tartar, having the same Virtues with the Salt, and may be given from 8 Drops to 24. in any proper Vehicle. You may also make this Volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. Take Wine Lees what quantity you please, separate by Straining, and pressing the Wine contained in them. From this Wine draw a very Subtil, Volatile, and Inflammable Spirit, which reserve. The Magma remain-

ing,

ing, dry in the Sun, or in a gentle Sand beat. Powder it, and sprinkle it with the afore-referred Spirit, or with other well Rectified Spirit of Wine, making it moderately moist. Let the whole Mass dry of it self, as you dry'd it before: then fill with it two thirds of a large Retort of Potters Earth, place it in a large Reverberatory Furnace, fitted and well Luted to a large Recipient. Distil first with a gentle Fire, increasing it by degrees for about 12 Hours, till the Fire comes to the utmost violence: After which, the Vessels being cold, unlute them, and you will have in the Receiver, the Volatile Salt of Tartar, mixed with the Oily part, and much Flegm. Empty both together into a large Matras, with a long Neck, which place in a Sand heat, covering it with its Head, well luted to a Receiver. Distil with a moderate Fire, as in the Rectification of other Volatile Salts; so will the Volatile Salt of Tartar ascend first, and stick to the inside of the Head, in a White and Crystalline Form, which gather with what Dexterity and Speed you can, that it may be perfectly separated from the Oily parts, which will ascend next to this Volatile Salt. Where Note, that the Rectified Spirit of Wine is not absolutely necessary in this Work, but there is this in it, that by embracing some part of the Acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its Distillation, it frees the Volatile Salt, so as that you will have it in greater quantity, than otherwise without it. In these Operations, the Acid Substance of the Juice of the Grape, unites it self with a great part of the Volatile Salt, to make the Composition of the Tartar: Whence it is, that Tartar yields not so much Volatile Salt as the Moist Lees at the bottom of the Cask do, which mightily abound in a Volatile Salt, and a Sulphurous Spirit. And hence it is, that the Volatile Salt of Tartar, is more easily, and more plentifully drawn from the Lees, than from the more Solid, and Stony Tartar. The Virtues. This Volatile Salt of Tartar is said to purifie the whole Mass of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and sometimes by Stool, whereby the Mass of Putrefactive Humors and Matter is carried off. It is good against the Palsie, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, and other like Diseases of Head, Brain and Nerves; resists all intermitting Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, opens all Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Gall, Reins and Womb; cures Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other stubborn Diseases. Dose from 10 Grains to a Scruple, in any fit Vehicle. A Cataplasm of Wine Lees. It is made by mixing them with Rye Flower or Meal, till they come to a Consistency. Being applied, it is accounted an excellent thing to ease the pains of the Gout.

LIV. Tartar or Argol. It is that hard part of the Lees of Wine, which shooting it self to the sides of the Cask, sticks to the same, and becomes hard almost like a Stone. That which is taken from Rhenish, and other White Wines, is the best to be prepared into Medicines: But the Red Tartar, which proceeds from Red Wines, as it yields nothing near so much Salt, so it is much inferior to the former, but serves well enough for Dyers, in fixing their Colors, and for Gold-Smiths to boil their Silver in to whiten it. The White Tartar is many times given unprepared, being reduced into a Fine and Subtil Powder, from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, in half a Pint or more, of boiling hot Water-Gruel. It purges the Bowels, and cleanses them, as also the Urinary parts, of Slimy and Watery Humors, and is profitable against Cachexies, Dropsies, Obstructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, &c. But this Crude unprepared Tar-

tar is seldom given, for that the Purified Tartar, as also the Cream of Tartar, is common enough to be had, and at an easie price: Purified Tartar is thus made. Take pure white Crystalline Tartar 10 Pounds, beat it into fine Powder, and dissolve it in 6 Gallons of boiling Spring Water, and continue the boiling till it is dissolved; then presently strain hot thro' an Hippocras Bag: The strained Liquor continually stir round with a Wooden Slice, till it is cold, then let it rest, and in 2 or 3 hours after, the pure fine Tartar will sink to the bottom of the Vessel, in form of an impalpable and shining white Powder, which is Tartar Purified, and is equal with either Cream or Crystals of Tartar. The Virtues, Dose and Use is as the former, and the same with Cream or Crystals of Tartar next following. See our Sepalsium, or Druggists-Shop, lib. 2. cap. 10.

LV. Cream and Crystals of Tartar. Dissolve what quantity of White Tartar you please, in a large quantity of boiling Water, which done, pass it thro' an Hippocras Bag, into a large Earthen Vessel, or Bell Glass underneath: Evaporate about half away, and set it to Crystallize for 2 or 3 days, (saving what swims a top, as well as the Crystals;) Evaporate again half away, and set it to Crystallize, doing this so long till you have gotten all the Tartar. What swims on the top is called Cremor Tartari, The Cream of Tartar; and that which shoots on the sides and bottom, is called the Crystals of Tartar. Where Note, that in dissolving and boiling the Tartar in the Water, it ought to be done rather in an Earthen Pot, than in an Iron one, lest it should draw a Tincture from the Iron. The Virtues of both these Preparations are one and the same, and the same with the Purified Tartar in the former Section, being Aperitive, Purgative, good for Cachectical, Hydropical and Asthmatick Persons; and excellent against Tertian and Quartan Agues. The Dose is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, more or less, which being reduced to very fine Powder, ought to be given in the Vehicle boiling hot, that it may dissolve therein, and not fall to the bottom.

LVI. Tartar Emetick. Take Cream or Crystals of Tartar in fine Powder, Crocus Metallorum in Subtil Powder, of each 4 Ounces; mix them, and dissolve in boiling Water, then filter, and evaporate to dryness. It is the best of all Emeticks, Operating with much Gentleness and Safety, Purging both upwards and downwards, and may be given from gr. ij. to viij. It may be given in hot Water-Gruel, or in some Conserve or Electuary, or the Pulp of a roasted Apple, washing it down with a little warm Posset-Drink, or Water-Gruel. It is good against Frenzy, Madness, Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Sickness and Wind in the Stomach, pains of the Sides, Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rheumatism, Putrid and Malign Fevers, Tertian and Quartan Agues; inveterate Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Mesentery; and is profitable against a Dysentery, and the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self. Emetick Tartar may be made by several other Prescripts, as you may see more at large in our Sepalsium, or Druggists Shop, lib. 2. cap. 10. sect. 15, & 16. and in Our Pharm. Bateana, lib. 1. cap. 10. sect. 48. to which we refer you.

LVII. Spirit of Tartar. Take White Tartar in Powder as much as you please, put it into a large Earthen Retort Luted all over, so large as that it may not fill it above half or $\frac{2}{3}$ parts full, which place in a close Furnace of Reverberation: Make first a gentle Fire, which continue so long till nearly all the Flegm is come off: Then change the Receiver,

and

and fit to the Retort a large Glass Recipient. Increase the Fire Gradatim, till it comes to the utmost degree, and so great that the Recipient be filled wholly with white Clouds, for a pretty long season: Continue this degree of Fire, till the Recipient becomes clear again; at what time put out the Fire, and stop up the Registers of the Furnace, letting the Retort cool. Then unlute the Joint of the Recipient, and put the Liquor into a large Matrafs with a long Neck, fixing to it a fit Head, and in a gentle Sand heat draw off the Spirit (leaving the Oil at the bottom) repleat with a great deal of the Volatile Salt of Tartar, and some few Particles of its fine and purer Oil, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd. This Spirit is a great Sudorifick, expelling from the Center to the Circumference, all Sharp, Corrosive, Malign, Poisonous, and Pestilential Humors; and all such unnatural or corrupted Juices, which are the cause of inveterate Leprosies, Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Erisipelas, Herpes, Ring-worms, Tettars, Impetigo, and the like. It is powerful against all sorts of Colicks, Rheumatism, Gouts, Quinsies, Inflammations of the Throat and Tonfils, Pleurifies, French Pox, &c. It also opens all Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mesentery and Womb; and is prevalent against Cachexies, Green Sickness, Dropsie, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, &c. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, or two Drams in any fit Vehicle. See more hereof in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 7, §. 4. and in Our Pharmacopœia Bateana, lib. 1. cap. 3. sect. 20. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction.

LVIII. *Oleum Tartari Distillatum*. The Distilled Oil of Tartar. This Oil is drawn with the Spirit, in the former Process just now declared, and in the separation of the Spirit is left behind in the Cucurbit or Matrafs. This Oil may be rectified from its more Emphyreumatick and gross parts, after this manner. Take of the aforesaid Oil, and add to it four or five times its weight of Colcothar, and in a Glass Retort draw off the Oil by a gentle Sand heat. This Oil when rectified, will still be stinking, tho' nothing like that before Rectification; but it will yet sink less, if it be two or three times thus Rectified. It may be given thus Rectified, from gut. ij. ad vij. drop'd into fine Powder-Sugar, and so given in some fit Vehicle, against Fits of the Mother. It also expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick. It generally cures Vapors by merely Smelling to; but by reason of its exceeding Fœtidness, is not much used inwardly: 'Tis true, that being Rectified from the Calcined Vitriol, 'tis something better. It cannot be any ways made pleasant to the Smell, but be Elixirating of it, first with Rectified Spirit of Nitre, and then mixing it with threetimes its quantity of Rectified Spirit of Wine, then it may be given inwardly from 10 Drops to 40. in any fit Vehicle, against Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints.

LIX. *Mixtura Simplex*, or *Spiritus Diatriæ*. Take Rectified Spirit of Tartar, six Ounces: Volatile Spirit of Vitriol (which ascends next and immediately after the Flegm) 2 Ounces: Spiritus Theriacalis Camphorated, 10 Ounces; mix, and digest in a Phial Hermetically Sealed for a Month, that they may be perfectly united according to Art. This Mixture attenuates, opens, and by the Subtlety of its Particles, penetrates through the whole Body without any trouble: According to Paracelsus, it is a potent thing in curing the Epilepsy, gives immediate relief in the Pleurisie, and removes all Obstructions of the Viscera. It is a potent thing against burning, malign and Pestilential Fevers, expelling the Malignity by Sweat, and is a singular

Preparation against Hypochondriack Distempers and Melancholy; as also against Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. Dose one Dram, more or less, in Canary, or Canary mixt with Cinnamon-Water. See more hereof in my Pharmacopœia Bateana, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 12.

LX. *Sal Tartari*: Salt of Tartar Pure. It is made of White Tartar being Calcined in a Naked Fire, in a Reverberatory, or other Furnace of Calcination; after which, the Salt is Extrahed with fair Water by Elxiviation, Filtration and Desiccation, after the manner of making all other fixed Salts. Or you may prepare it from the Caput Mortuum, remaining after the Distillation of the former Spirit and Oil of Tartar, after it has been again Calcined to Whiteness, by the former manner of Elxiviation, Filtration and Desiccation. This Salt is an admirable thing against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine powerfully, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Gout; and outwardly prevails against Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, Leprosie, Ulcers, Serpignes, Tettars, Herpes, Scald Heads, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Skin. It absorbs Acidities in the Stomach and other Bowels, and is an immediate thing against Heart-burning, Dose from half a Scruple to a Scruple, in Ale, Beer, Water, or White Wine, &c.

LXI. *Sal Tartari cum Nitro*, Salt of Tartar with Nitre. Take Crude white Tartar, Sal Nitre, of each (in Powder) equal parts; mix, and in a Crucible Calcine to Whiteness, by stirring the same with a red hot Iron, till the Nitre is wholly consumed, which is known by the ceasing of the Eflagration and Burning. Thus the Tartar being Calcined as white as Snow, is yet the same in Weight with the Tartar at first, by which it appears, that the Tartar is nearly all Salt. If you mix this Salt with an equal quantity of Sulphur, and Calcine again, you will take away the nauseous Lixiviate Taste of the Salt, by which it will become not only more pleasant, but also in a great measure resist the Intromission of the Air, so that it will not so easily melt or dissolve. It is Diuretick, is a Famous Opener of Obstructions, and has all the Virtues of the former pure Salt. It takes away stoppages of the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurifies, Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundice, &c. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, in Ale, Beer, Broth, Wine, &c. See our Pharm. Londinensis, lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 99. And our Pharm. Bateana, lib. 1. cap. 10. sect. 42.

LXII. *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*: Oil of Tartar by Dissolution. Put pure Salt of Tartar upon a Polisht Marble, which place shewing in a Cellar, over an Earthen Glas'd Pot or Pan, or broad Glas's Vessel, in a moist Cellar, so will the Salt dissolve into an Oil, and fall down into the Receiver. Or put it into a Hippocras Bag, which hang up in a moist Cellar, with a Glas, or Earthen Glas'd Receiver under it, to receive the dripping Oil, which Filter and Evaporate to a Consistency. But if you would have immediately Oil of Tartar per deliquium, then put one Ounce of pure fine white Salt of Tartar, into two Ounces of Water, and it will all dissolve into Liquor, which if you please, you may filter thro' brown Paper, and keep for use. It has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Tartari Foliatum*; Foliated Salt of Tartar. Take Pure Salt of Tartar as much as you please

please, put it into a large Glass Cucurbit, and gently pour on it as much Spirit of Vinegar as the Salt can suck up, so that they may be satiated with each other, and no Effervescency at all remains, so will the Work be done at once: Some part of the Humidity of the Spirit, evaporate by a gentle Sand heat, so will a black substance remain at bottom of the Glass. Being cold, dissolve it in good Spirit of Wine, Filter thro' brown Paper, and in a Glass Cucurbit in a Sand heat, Evaporate to dryness. Dissolve again in Spirit of Wine, Filterate and Evaporate as before. This Work repeat, till the Salt is white, dry, and in distinct Leaves at bottom of the Vessel. It is of singular use to purifie or cleanse the whole Mass of Blood and Humors, and to resolve and carry off all manner of Tartarous Mucilage, (which is the cause of many Chronic and rebellious Diseases,) whether in the Viscera, or any other parts of the body. It keeps the Belly soluble, and purges by Urine all the Filth of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose from 10 Grains to 20, in Broth, or some other proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Cremor Tartari Solubilis*; Soluble Cream of Tartar. Take Cream of Tartar, dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of warm or boiling Water; then drop in Oil of Tartar per deliquium, till the Ebullition ceases, after which Evaporate the humidity to dryness. It will readily dissolve in any warm Broth, Gruel, or Liquor, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It gently loosens the Belly, abates the heat of Fevers, strengthens the Stomach, and opens Obstructions.

LXV. *Soluble Emetick Tartar*. Take of the former Soluble Cremor Tartari, Crocus Metallorum levigated, of each two Ounces; Spring Water three Pints; digest a Week, or in a gentle Sand heat, often shaking the Glass; then boil gently for an hour or more, after which Filterate, and Evaporate to dryness. This has all the Virtues of the former Emetick Tartar, but is more fit for use in many Patients, because it will readily dissolve in any cold Liquor, and may be given in the same manner and dose.

LXVI. *Sal Tartari Vitriolatum*; Salt of Tartar Vitriolated. Take of the aforesaid Oil of Tartar per deliquium, a Pound, more or less; drop upon it Spirit (or Oil) of Vitriol or Sulphur, so much till it makes no noise; when the Ebullition ceases, Evaporate with a gentle heat to dryness. It purges very well in one or two Drams, with much ease, and cleanses the Body admirably. It kills Worms in Children, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple or more, in warm Broth or Gruel: It cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, cuts and dissolves tough and clammy humors in the Viscera; causes a good Appetite and Digestion, quenches Thirst, and extinguishes the heat of the most burning and malignant Fevers; dissolves Tartar in the Body, and opens all manner of Obstructions; it provokes the Terms, and is good against the Rickets in Children, and Green Sickness in Virgins; and is said to cure also Tertian and Quartan Agues.

LXVII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*; Volatile Salt of Tartar. Take white Tartar Calcin'd to blackness, or rather somewhat more, viz. till it is grey, three Pounds; put it into a great Iron Pot, upon which put fair Water, so much as to over-top it an Inch or two: Put the Pot over a gentle Fire, which when the Calcin'd Tartar is fully Embodied with the Water, and is become Blood-warm, strew upon it by degrees, a handful of Crude Tartar in fine Powder, so will an Effervescence arise: Continue to strew more Powder of Tartar upon it gradatim, so will the Fermentation increase, and the Bubbles grow

larger and more numerous, gathering together not much unlike a Bunch of Grapes: Mean while, let not the Fire exceed in heat such as is commonly used for Fermentations; still strewing in more Powder of Crude Tartar, not too much at a time, till the Ebullition should run over the sides of the Vessel. When you see the Ebullition ceases, you may cease to strew in any more Crude Powder of Tartar. Put this whole matter into a very large Iron Gourl, with a very long Neck, which cover with its Head and Receiver: Lute well the Juntures, and Distil in a Sand heat, first with a very gentle Fire, (applying continually cold wet Cloths about the Gourl, to stop a little the boiling of the water) at last augment the Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend. The Distilled Liquor retays again, as much as is fit for the Separation of the Salt, which you will have in Whiteness and Purity. This Volatilization is made by reason of the Fermentation, made by mixing of Crude Tartar with the fixed Salt of Tartar, whereby a perfect Separation of the Salt is made, (as well from the Calcin'd as Crude parts) and so Volatiliz'd; that after Distillation there is not to be found in the Feces any Salt at all, either Volatile or Fixed. But there is another way of making this Volatile Salt of Tartar, from the pure fixed Salt thus: Take pure fine Salt of Tartar 2 Pounds, of the black distilled Oil of Tartar a Pound, mix them well together, and put them into a Glass Retort, which stop very close, and place it in a gentle Sand heat for 6 Months; then open the Mouth, and fix thereto a large Receiver well Luted, and place it in a Sand heat. Distil with a gradual Fire, so will a great quantity of Volatile Salt come forth, smelling like Urine, but white and Crystalline, of a very penetrating Smell, with a Liquor also, which contains in it a small quantity of the same Salt and a little Oil, almost as penetrating as the white Crystalline Salt. In this Preparation, by reason of the long Digestion, there is a secret Fermentation between the Distilled Oil and the Fixed Salt; and tho' the said Oil contains much Volatile Salt, yet the Volatile Salt here ascending, proceeds chiefly from the Fixed Salt of Tartar itself, which in this Operation quitting its Chains, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifests itself with all the Properties and Qualities of a Volatile Salt. The reason is, because the Volatile Salt here ascending, is in a very great quantity, and much more than the weight of the Oil; and the Feces remaining (which are only a black Oily Coal) weigh very much less than the Salt of Tartar made use of. The Virtues, Uses and Doses of this Volatile Salt, prepared by either of these ways, are fully and exactly the same, with Volatile Salt extracted from the Lees of Wine, at Self. LIII. *aforegoing*.

LXVIII. *Liquor of Tartar*. Take Calcin'd Tartar, and Common Salt, of each a Pound; fair Water 2 Quarts; mix, and digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Week, stirring it every day; strain, and add thereto pure White Tartar in fine Powder, a Pound: digest in a moderate Sand heat for a Month; then strain out thro' a Hippocras Bag, and afterwards filter the strained out Liquor thro' a brown Paper, and keep it for use. It will gently purge the Belly of Viscous and Watery humors, being given from one Spoonful to two, (more or less) in Broth, Gruel, or Rhenish Wine and Mead. It excellently opens all Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Melancholy, Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary parts; is good against Melancholy, the Scurvy, Dropie, Jaundice, Gout, Obstructions of the Terms, Vapors and Giddiness of the Head, Green Sickness, &c.

LXIX. *Spirit of Tartar Compound.* Extract a fine white Salt of Tartar from the Caput Mortuum, left after the Distilling of the Spirit and Oil of Tartar, at Sect. LVII. and LVIII. foregoing, which mix with the said Flegm, Spirit and Oil: digest in Balneo, in a close Vessel, till the Salt is dissolved; then make Balls thereof with dry Clay, and distil them by Retort, in a naked Fire, and all the Salt will come over with the Spirit and Oil, perfectly united to the Spirit, from which separate the Fixed Oil according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the former Spirit of Tartar (at Sect. LVII. above,) exalted, and therefore is much more powerful, but may be given in the same Dose, and after the same manner.

LXXX. *Diathearon; Punch,* or a Mixture of four things. Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart; pure Lime Juice a Pint; Double Refin'd Sugar a Pound; mix altogether, and stir the Mixture till the Sugar is all dissolved. For a Conclusion to the Fruit of the Vine, or the Juice of the Grape, we thought it fitting to add this wonderful Reviving Cordial, this Charming Liquor of Consolation, which gives relief to the Miserable, removes Grief, cheers the Sorrowful, elevates the Dejected, gives admirable satisfaction to the Discontented, and a plenary Release to the Slave, of what Kindred or Nation so ever; making every one seem happy to himself, who has the free Liberty of drinking it plentifully, and oft as he thinks it convenient. It truly cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Universal Nature, and makes the Patient Pleasant and Sprightly, if moderately taken. I know it to be a true Restorative, and to have Cured such as have been in deep Consumptions, by drinking it every Day for about 5, 6, or 7 Months together, half a Pint every Morning fasting, eating with it a White Ship Bisket, roasted, and soaked in the same; half a Pint half an Hour before Dinner; half a Pint about 5 in the Afternoon, and half a Pint at going to Bed. This Quantity may do well enough for Men, but the Female Sex, may (if they please) a little diminish the Dose, as their Reason and Experience shall direct them.

CHAP. DCCXXV.

Of VIOLETS

GARDEN and WILD.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Senecfige*, *Sonofrigi*, and *Benefesegi*: in Greek, *ἰώ*: in Latine *Viola*, and in English *Violet*.

II. **The Kinds.** We have first, *ἰώ ποικίλη*, *Viola Purpurea Dioscoridis*; *ἰώ αἰκία*, vel *parviflora*, *Viola nigra Theophrasti*; *Viola Hortensis*, and *Viola Martia*, *Viola purpurea*, Garden or March Violets. 2. *Viola Martia vel purpurea flore Multiplici*, Double March Violets. 3. *Viola surrecta purpurea*, *Viola Arborescens Matthioli*; *Viola fruticosa Gesneri*; *Viola Elatior Clusij*; *Viola Martia Cauliculis surrectis Lobelij*; *Viola assurgens tricolor Dodonaei*; *Violarum mater Lugdunensis*, Upright Wild Violet. 4. *Viola Sylvestris vulgaris*, Common Wild Violet. 5. *Viola laciniata folio*, *Viola Montana laciniata Clusij*, *Viola laciniata folio Caroliniana*, The Wild Jagged Leav'd Violet, or Wild Carolinian Violet.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or single Garden Violet, spreads its Root in the Ground both deep and wide, taking strong hold thereof. From whence come forth many Branches of round green Leaves, finely snipt or dented about the edges, growing upon several small Footstalks, set at divers places of the many creeping Branches, which as they run, do here and there take Root in the Ground, bearing thereon many Flowers, severally at the Joints with the Leaves, which consist of five small Leaves, with a short round Tail, Heel or Spur behind, of a per-

Violet Garden Purple.



fect blew purple color, and of a very fragrant sweet Smell: After which, come forth round Seed Vessels, standing likewise upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained round white Seed: but these Heads rise not from the Footstalks on which the Flowers grew (as is usual in all other Plants) but apart by themselves; and being Sown, will produce others like unto it self, whereby there may be made a more speedy increase to Plant a Garden, than by Slipping, as is the usual manner. Of this kind, there is a sort which bears white single Flowers, not differing in Smell or any thing else. And another sort which bears a dead, or sad reddish color'd Flower, with a weaker Smell, but in all other particulars alike.

IV. The second, or Double March Violet There is no difference between this kind and the former, but in the Duplicity of the Flowers, which have so many Leaves set and thrust together, that they are like unto hard Buttons. Of this Double kind, there are both Purple and White, as in the Single, but the White sort is seldom so thick and Double as the Purple.

V. The third, or common Wild Violet. This is altogether like the first single Garden Violet; but that its Leaves are fewer in number, somewhat thinner, and a little longer, or not fully so round. The Flowers are also larger, and of a very pale Purplish blew color, near unto a Watchet, some of which

Violet Wild Common.



which have the Smell of the Garden Kind, but much weaker; and some of them have almost no Smell at all. Of this Wild kind, there is the Purple sort, and the yellowish white. I am apt to believe, that the Garden kind is only this Wild kind Transplanted into Gardens, where having a better Soil to grow in, it becomes more perfect in its Color and Smell.

VI. The fourth, or Upright Wild Violet. Its Root consists of Strings, which abide not after Seed time, but preserves its Species by Sowing it self every Year. It grows to be about a Foot high or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet bend down again their tops, having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than those of the Garden kinds; at which Joints, with the Leaves on both sides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more spread open than it, being more like a Hearts-ease, or Pansey, but of a pale purplish color, which as Matthioli says, is almost as sweet as the Garden Violet; but as Lobel says, is without any Smell at all. After the Flowers are past, follow the Seed Vessels, (which are longer than those either of Violets or Hearts-ease) in which is contained a small Seed as that of Hearts-ease, but whitish.

VII. The fifth, or Wild Jagged Violet, or Carolinian Violet. It has a spreading fibrous Root, and rises up with Stalks about a Foot or more high, but so weak as that they can scarcely keep themselves upright, but bend towards the Ground, unless they have some Shrubs, Buxes, or other matter to lean against. There first Spring from the Root several Leaves, upon a pretty long Rootstalk, which are long, and cut in on the edges on both sides, into several Divisions, which some will have to re-

semble the longer sort of Crowfoot Leaves, others an Anemone Leaf; but those which I saw and gathered with my own Hands, were jagged, and shaped more like a Vervain-Leaf, setting aside the color. Between these Leaves rise up several small Stalks, with like Leaves, but lesser upon them, which grow lesser and lesser up to their tops, which have Flowers upon them, of a pale Purple color, very like in form to our common Garden kinds, but not so deep shaded, but some of them of a pale Purple, and some of a whitish yellow, and some of these last with a little reddishness towards the bottom of their Leaves; some of these Flowers had a very faint or Languid Smell of our common Garden Violets, and others had no Smell at all: The Stalks bore also round Heads or Seed Vessels, (which contained the Seed) like to the Seed Vessels of Violets.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow in Gardens; the third Wild in Fields and Woods, under Hedge Sides; the fourth grows wild in warm Climates, as Spain, Italy, Greece, Asia, &c. but with us in Gardens; the fifth grows Wild in several parts of America. I found it growing plentifully in South Carolina, in the Woods not far from Charles Town.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in March, and if the Season is mild, sometimes earlier. The Double Violets Flower later than the Single, and hold their Flowers longer; and some of them have been observed to Flower again in Autumn, if the Weather be temperate and mild.

X. Observat. The Culture of the Single Garden Violet, is what every body knows, which delights it self in shady places, and such as are least exposed to the Sun. The Double Violet grows in any sort of Ground, upon the edges of Borders in Gardens, which when it blows, its Flower is very agreeable to both Eye and Smell: To make it thrive, it ought to be Re-planted every three Years, and so kept clear from Weeds, which is all the trouble it requires.

XI. The Qualities. Garden Violets while fresh and green, are cold and moist in the first degree, Aperitive, and gently Absterfive, or opening the Bowels by Purging.

XII. The Specification. Violets cool the heat of Fevers, allay Inflammations in the Throat and Lungs, are profitable in the beginning of a Quinsie and Pleurisie, and are said to help the Falling-Sickness in Children.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice both of the Leaves and Flowers. 2. An Infusion of the Flowers. 3. A Syrup of the Flowers. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Flowers. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves, as also of the Flowers of the White Violet. 8. A Julep. 9. Oil of Violets.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Juices. 1. Of the Leaves. It cools any heat or distemperature of the Body, whether inward or outward; abates Inflammations in the Eyes, also in the Womb, and in the Fundament, by being used as a Topick. And being drank to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, it gently opens and purges the Bowels, and is good against Quinsies and Pleurisies. 2. Juice of the Flowers. It has the same Virtues, and is good against the Pleurisie and Obstructions of the Lungs, hot and sharp Rheums, hoarseness and wheezing.

XV. *The Infusion of the Flowers, fresh or dry.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out so effectual, and therefore may be drank to half a Pint or more. Being made pleasant with the Syrup of Violets, and sharp with a little Oil of Sulphur, it is an excellent Gargle for a sore Throat, is profitable against a Quinsie and Pleurisie, and cures the most malignant burning Fever.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It is made 1. With the Juice of the Flowers thus. Take Juice of the Flowers of Violets a Quart; double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, mix and melt in the heat of a Bath without Boiling. It cools, moistens, allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, comforts the Stomach, cheers the Heart, and resists Putrefaction. Dose from one to two Ounces, given to four Ounces, it purges Choler admirably. 2. With an Infusion in Water. Take fresh Flowers of Violets a Pound, fair Water boiling hot a Quart; stop them close up in a Glass Matrafs or Vesica for a day, then strain out by pressing; in the strained Liquor two Pounds, dissolve of Double Refined Sugar, four Pounds, by the heat of a Bath, and taking off the Scum, make it into a Syrup without Boiling. It has all the former Virtues, but less powerful, and therefore may be given in double the quantity. Either of these Syrups will be much more effectual in hot, burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, if they be made a little Acid (when given) with some few Drops of the Spirits or Oils of Sulphur or Vitriol, by which they will be made of a Claret Wine color, and of a fine tart Relish, pleasing the Palate, and so more potent in cooling all preternatural heats, and quenching Thirst, &c.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Veal Broth, or White Wine Mull'd, it allays inward Inflammations, and purges the Body of Cholerick Humors.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Purple Violet Flowers.* Given to a Dram as the former, it has the same Virtues and Effects, but Purges not altogether so strongly: It is also said to be good against the Quinsie, and the falling Sickness in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, is Pectoral, and good against Fevers, Quinsies, Pleurisies, and Epilepsy; heat and scalding of Urine, and all pains in the Reins and Back, the Strangury, or Obstructions of the Urinary parts. Dose one Dram, in any convenient Diuretick, and cooling Vehicle.

XX. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Leaves, being fried with Yolks of Eggs. It being applied, eases pains, and dissolves Swellings in the Fundament, and in a short time is said to cure the Piles. Made with Oil of Roses, it dissolves Tumors, abates Inflammations in any part, and eases pains of the Head caused thro' want of Sleep.

XXI. *Julepum Violarum,* Julep of Violets. It is made of the Water or Infusion of Violet Flowers and Sugar, a Pound of Double Refined Sugar to two Quarts of the Water or Infusion. The Virtues are the same with the Syrup, and may be used to all the same purposes and intentions.

XXII. *Oleum Violaceum.* Oil of Violets. Take Purple Violet Flowers, which bruise in a Stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, 12 Ounces; Oil of Omphacine several times washed, 3 Pounds; mix, and expose them in a Glass close stopp'd, to hot Sun for a Week, shaking them every day; then boil them gently in a Bath, press them out, and put in fresh Flowers, doing in like manner, which repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon three Pounds of Juice of Violets, shaking them together twice a day for a Month at least. It is Cooling and Moistning,

Opening and Anodyn, good against Inflammations, Pblegmons, burning Fevers, Hefticks, Frenfies, and Atrophies; it also eases pains of the Brest and Lungs.

C H A P. DCCXXVI.

Of VIOLETS Corn and Dames.

I. **T**HE Names. Tho' these are properly no Violets, nor in the least of kin to them, yet since Custom has obtain'd that they should be so called, we were obliged to rank them in order of the Alphabet, and in this place where you now find them. The first I suppose was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latines, and therefore we have no Greek, nor Ancient Latine Name for them. The first is called in Latine, *Viola arvensis*, *Viola Segetum*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*; in English, Corn Violet, or Venus Looking-Glass, by Gerard. The second is called in Latine, *Viola Matronalis*, and in English, Dames Violet.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the first or Corn Violet, there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Viola arvensis major Dodonei*, *Viola pentagonia major Tabernamontani*, *Viola Segetum major*; *Onobrychis* & *Campanula arvensis Lugdunensis*, The greater Corn Violet. 2. *Viola arvensis minor*, *Viola Segetum minor*, The lesser Corn Violet.

III. Of the second or Dames-Violet, we have 1. *Hesperis vulgaris*, sive *Viola Matronalis communis*; *Viola Hyemalis*, *Damascena* & *Muschatella*; in English, Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets, Queens Gilliflower, and Winter-Gilliflower. 2. *Hesperis Pannonica*, *Viola Matronalis Pannonica*; Hungarian Dames Violet. 3. *Hesperis*, sive *Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno*, *Viola alba Tragi*, *Persica Hermolai*, supposed to be the *Lucoium Fuschij*; *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Dodonei* & *Lugdunensis*, *Viola Damascena flore pleno Lobelij*; *Viola Hyberna sive Hyemalis*; *Hesperis flore pleno albo*, White double Dames Violets. 4. *Hesperis flore pleno Purpurante*, *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Purpurante*; Double Purple Dames Violets.

The Descriptions.

First, Of the CORN-VIOLETS.

IV. The first, or *Viola Segetum major*, *Viola pentagonia major*, *Speculum Veneris majus*, The Greater Corn Violet. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Annual, which sends forth several slender, weak, trailing Stalks lying on the Ground, divided and subdivided from every Joint into Branches, so plentifully, that one Plant growing in a good Garden, would hardly be covered by a Half Bushel Measure: the Branches are thick set without order, with small and somewhat long Leaves, slightly dented, or rather waved on the edges: at every Leaf from the middle of the Stalk upwards, comes forth a Flower, of the bigness of a Two-Pence, so (that five hundred Flowers almost, will be seen open at once, which is indeed a Noble Sight.)

Sight;) set in a fine pointed green Husk, of a fair purplish blew color, made of one whole Leaf, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the

Violet Corn Greater.



bottom, with a white Pointel in the middle, closing up every Night, and opening in the Day time only; the Seed is small and yellow, and contained in small long Heads.

V. The second, or *Viola Segetum minor*, *Speculum Veneris minus*, Coddled or small Corn Violet. Its Root is small and Annual, also not much unlike the former, which sends up Stalks more upright, like unto the little Centory, with stiffer and fewer Branches, more harsh or rough also in handling. The Leaves are like unto the former, but something less. At every joint almost, come forth two or three Flowers, standing at the ends of long Cods, like unto *Lyfimachia Siliquosa*, of the same fashion and color as the former, but so small as the Eye of a little Bird, never rising above the Husk it stands in, and not but in the heat of the day to be seen, which then only lays it self open. The Seed is small and yellow also as the former.

VII. The Places. The first grows in Corn-fields, between Greenhitb and Dartford in Kent; as also in the Corn-fields about Lilly, a Town in the furthest parts of Hartfordshire, towards Bedford; and for its pleasant Aspect, is also brought into, and Planted in Gardens. The second is found about Hatfield, in Hartfordshire, and in several other places of this Land. Parkinson says, it is much more frequent than the other.

VIII. The Times. They both Flower in June and July, even to the end of August, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

Secondly, Of the DAMES-VIOLETS.

VIII. The first, or Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets. Its Root is wholly composed of Strings or Fibres, which abide many Years, sending up fresh Stalks every Year, the Leaves abiding all the Winter. Its Leaves are broader, greener, and sharper pointed than the Stock Gilliflowers, and a little indented about the edges. The Stalks grow to be about two Feet high, bearing many green Leaves upon them, smaller than those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many Flowers, in fashion much like to those of Stock-Gilliflowers, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, but not

Violet Dames, Single Common.



so large, of a faint purplish color in some, and in others white, having a pretty sweet Smell, especially towards Night, (whence came as is supposed, the Name *Hesperis*;) but in the Day time little or none all. After the Flowers are past, come small, long, and round Pods, in which are contained two rows of small and long black Seed.

IX. The second, or Hungarian Dames Violets. Its Root is Fibrous, and its Leaves very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all cut in or indented about the edges. The Flowers are like the former also, but of a dull pale color, turning themselves, and seldom lying plain open, having many Purple Veins and Streaks, running thro' the Leaves of the Flowers, of little or no Smell in the Day time, but of a very sweet Scent in the Evening and Morning. The Seed is like also, but a little browner.

X. The third, or Double White Dames Violets. It grows not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the Single does, except in the Flowers, which

which being very thick of Leaves, of a pure white color, and many standing in a Cluster, sweeter also than the Garden Single Kind, and longer abiding, causes it to be had in some esteem. Its Leaves are something lesser, and of a fresher green color, little or nothing snipp'd about the edges, and more tender; but its branches are more plentiful, and more easie to be slip't to be Planted again, than those of the Single Kind, but gives no Seed, as many other Double Flower'd Plants do in like manner. It is also more tender to be kept in Winter time than the Single Kind.

XI. The fourth, or Double Purple Dames Violets. These differ little or nothing from the former, saving in the color of the Flowers, which in this is of a fine pale Purplish color, and not full out so double as they, nor so many clustering together.

XII. The Places. They all grow in Gardens for Ornament sake in a great measure; and the two Double Kinds in many Gardens in the West parts of England.

XIII. The Times. They all Flower in May, June, and July chiefly; and the White Double abides longest in Flower, if it grows not too much in the Sun.

XIV. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Corn and Dames Violets, Authors are totally silent; nor have we learn'd any thing of them by Experience: yet we did not think it fit that they should want a place in this *Our Herbal*, since the most General Florists, and all Lovers of Flowers, for their Beauty sake, allow them a room in their Gardens.

CHAP. DCCXXVII.

Of VIPERS Grafs.

I. **THE Names.** It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Names that we know of, nor any *Ancient Latin* Name, being a Plant of modern Invention, and therefore is called by our modern Physicians, *Serpentaria*, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, (from its Virtues in curing the Bitings of that Serpent) and *Scorzonera*, (from the *Spaniards*, being equivalent to *Viperaria*) and in English *Vipers Grafs*, and also *Scorzonera*.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors make 7, 8 or 9 kinds, but most of them being perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen in *England* in Ages, we shall only discourse here of such as are Planted and Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Scorzonera*, seu *Viperaria*, *Hispanica major*, The Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs. 2. *Scorzonera minor Pannonica purpurea*, Hungarian Purple Flower'd Vipers Grafs. 3. *Scorzonera major Pannonica latifolia*, The Greater Hungarian broad leav'd Vipers Grafs. 4. *Scorzonera minima radice tuberosa Hispanica*, The smallest Spanish Vipers Grafs with a Tuberosé Root.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs. Its Root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughness on the outside, but very white within, yielding when broken, a Milky Li-

quor, as every other part of the Plant does besides, yet the Root more than any other part; and withal, it abides many Years without decay. It has several long Leaves, not broad, nor yet very narrow, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes unevenly indented or waved on the edges, of a blewish green color. From among which, rises up one Stalk, and no more for the most part, two Feet high, or thereabouts, having here and there some narrower long Leaves thereon than those below. The top of the Stalk branches it self forth into other parts, every one bearing a long scaly Head, from out of the top whereof, rises a fair, large, double Flower, of a pale yellow color, much like to the Flower of Yellow Goats Beard, but a little less; which being past, the Seed comes, being long, whitish and rough, inclosed in much Down, and among them many other long smooth Seeds, which are limber and fruitless, but are all carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Purple Hungarian Vipers-Grafs. Its Root is like the former, and it has long and narrow Leaves, of the same blewish green color with the former. The Stalk rises up to be about a Foot and half high, with a few such like Leaves, but shorter thereon, spreading out at the top into 2 or 3 parts, bearing on each of them one Flower fashion'd like the former, and standing in the like scaly Knob or Head, but of a blewish purple color, and not fully so large, which has the sweetest Smell of any of the Species, or Kinds of Vipers-Grafs, not much inferior to the most delicate Perfume.

V. The third, or Greatest Hungarian broad Leav'd Vipers-Grafs. Its Root is long and great,

Vipers Grafs, {Yellow } Flowered.
 {Purple }

SECT. III. and IV.

Vipers Grafs Tuberosé Rooted, SECT. VI.



thrusting

thrusting it self out into many Branches or Heads, from the upper part thereof; blackish on the outside, but white and pleasant within as the other, yielding Milk in every part of the same, in like manner also, abiding many Years, and not perishing after Seed time, as the Goats Beards do, whereof the Vipers Grasses are accounted as kinds. It is very like to the first Spanish Kind, almost in all things, but the Leaves hereof are more in number, which rise from the head of the Root, and as broad and as long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish green color, but smooth, and of a dark or dead green color. It has two or three Stalks rising up among the Leaves, and sometimes but one, according as the Root has increased into several Heads, having some lesser Leaves upon them, and the top a scaly, and somewhat long green head, from the middle whereof, grows the like double yellow Flower, as in the Spanish Kind, and the like Seed also, lying in the like Downy Substance; neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have grown any time in the Garden together.

VI. The fourth, or smallest Spanish Vipers-Grass with a Tuberosc Root. Its Root is as thick as three Fingers or more, but shorter than the other Kinds, Tuberosc at the end, blackish without, and whitish within, yielding but little Milk when it is broken, but abides the Winter almost as well as any of the former. It has divers Leaves very small and narrow, lying on the Ground, some Roots giving smooth Leaves, and others crumpled or waved about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks are very small, scarcely rising half a Foot high, bearing a long, small, scaly Head, with a small and single pale yellow Flower, in which grow smaller black Seeds, and enclosed in far lesser Down than in any of the others.

VII. The Places. The Native places of these Plants, are declared in their Titles or Names, but now they are made Free Denizens of our Country, and are found nurs'd up, and growing in many of our Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of May, and their Seed is ripe before the end of June, after which, the Stalks wither and dye away, new Springing from the Root again before Winter.

IX. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, driness or moisture; Cordial or Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, or resistors of Poyson.

X. The Specification. As they are said to strengthen the Heart and Vital Spirits, so also Monardus says they are a Counter Poison, and have been found to cure the bitings of Vipers, or other like Venomous Serpents.

XI. The Preparations. 1. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. An Ophthalmick. 4. A Condit or Preserove. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XII. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. They are sweet in Taste, almost like a Parsnep, and may be eaten in the same manner; without doubt they cheer the Heart, strengthen the Animal Spirits, and restore in Consumptions.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. According to Monardus, it is a good Cordial and Counter-Poison, and does not only help, or cure the biting of the Viper, but of any other Poisonous Creature; it is good

against Burning and Contagious Fevers, and induces Sweating, thereby expelling thro' the Pores, Pestilential Infection. It is good against Passions and Tremblings of the Heart, Sadness, Melancholy, and Swooning Fits. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb, provokes the Courses, is good against Hysterick Fits, and other Disaffections of the Womb, and prevails against the Head-ach, Vertigo, and other Difacies of the Head and Brain; strengthening after an admirable manner, the Animal and Vital Powers. This Juice may be taken not only from the Roots, but also from the Leaves and the whole Plant.

XIV. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice a Pint, Clarified Honey two Ounces, mix and dissolve. Dropped into the Eyes, it is good against Inflammation and Blood-shot, takes away Clouds, Spots and Blemishes in them, and heals them if Sore or Ulcerated, strengthening the Sight withal.

XV. The Condit or Preserove Root. They are pleasant to be eaten as a Sweet Meat, not inferior to Eringo Roots, and may have in some small measure the Virtues of the Liquid Juice.

XVI. The Distilled Water. Authors give it the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but I am confident it is nothing near so strong or effectual; but they give it against hot, burning and malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and all sorts of Contagious, Infectious and Pestilential Diseases, Faintings, Swoonings, and other Passions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCCXXXVIII.

Of the VIRGINIA Creeper:

OR,

CLIMBER.

THE Names. It is a Plant of Noval Invention, being brought to us from Virginia, and other parts of the West-Indies; and therefore has no Ancient Greek or Latin Name; but it is called in Latin by our Moderns, *Vitis Virginensis*, or rather *Hedera Virginiana*, and in English, the Virginia Creeper, or Climber.

II. The Kinds. Parkinson makes two sorts hereof, viz. The Five Leav'd Creeper, and the Three Leav'd Creeper. Mr. Rea, in his *Pomona*, pag. 227. makes but one Species; but for Satisfaction sake, we will give you all that they have both said.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or *Hedera Quinquifolia Virginiana*, Five Leav'd Creeper. Its Root spreads here and there under the Ground, not very deep: It is a slender Vine, Ivy, or Plant, tall and climbing, and rises out of the Earth with several Stems, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, but many less. From whence shoot forth many long weak Branches, not able to stand upright, unless they be sustained; yet Planted next to a Wall or high Poles, Poles, Trees or the like, the Branches at several distances of the Leaves, will shoot forth small short Tendrils, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, six, or more

more short, and something broad Claws, which will stick to, and fasten like a Hand with Fingers, so close thereunto, that if pulled off, or forc'd away from the Wall, or thing it sticks to, it will bring part of the Wall, Bricks, Stone, Board, or other matter it is joined to, away with it: By this Means it stays it self, and so fixes it self, as to climb up to the top of the highest Chimney of any House, or to the very top of the highest Tree, being Planted against them. The Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at the first coming forth, and very red, which alter in growing large, and are very fair, large and green, divided into 4, 5, 6 or 7 Leaves, standing together upon a small Footstalk, set without Order on the Branches; at the ends whereof, as also sometimes at other places, come forth divers short Tufts or Buds for Flowers; but in our cold Climate, we scarcely ever see them open themselves, to shew what manner of Fruit they will be, or what manner of Fruit they will bear.

IV. The second, or Hedera Virginiana Trifolia, The third I would observe. The Roots of this Plant do first enter ground, and send forth young woody Stalks, of which some will stand upright, others lie down, and take Root again as they grow, as when any Root they stand nigh to, like another Bud. The Leaves are broad and large, three or four set together upon a long Footstalk. At the joints where the Leaves, come forth pale yellow, and long light or Cluster, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with small hard round Ash color'd Seed, in a dry wrinkled Skin or Husk, without any moisture at all in them. This Plant yields a white Milk, without any Taste, being broken in any part thereof, which after it has continu'd a while, will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore held fit to color Hair, Leather, or any other things.

V. Mr. Rea's singular Description of the Virginian Cucumber, is this. Its Roots run on the top of the ground, and by cutting some of them from the ends, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be rais'd. It rises up with divers small Stems, divided into many long weak branches, which set against a Wall, and fasten thereunto, with small Claws, and grow unto a Buds-foot, and climb to the top of a high Chimney. The Leaves at first are red and crumpled, but afterwards fair and green, divided into 5, 6, or more Leaves, standing together upon a small Footstalk, set without order. The Flowers with us appear only in Bud, but never open to the full.

VI. The Places. They grow in Virginia, and other Cold parts of America, from whence they have been Transplanted to us, with whom they thrive well, being Planted in our Gardens against high Stone, or Brick Walls, or the sides of very high Hedges.

VII. The Times. The particular times of their flowering, our Authors have not Observed, but it is in the Summer Months.

VIII. Nothing has been Observed as to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, and therefore we are Silent concerning of them; however, being a very Beautiful Ornament, we thought not fit to over-pass them.

C H A P. DCCXXXIX.

of VIRGINIA Silk-Grafs.

I. THE Names. It is a Plant of Noval Invention, and therefore no Primary Greek or Latin Names can be given for it, but only such as have been ascribed to it by Modern Authors, by whom it is called *Periploca Virginiana*, and in English *Virginia Silk*, and *Silk Grafs*.

II. The Kinds. Mr. Rea gives us the Description of but one sort, but Parkinson of two, viz. 1. *Periploca recta*, vel major *Virginiana*, The Greater Virginia Silk-Grafs. 2. *Periploca Virginiana minor*, The Lesser Virginia Silk-Grafs. Gerard will have it to be a kind of *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but then he might have called it *Asclepias Ladians*, because this is Milky, or has a Milky Juice, whereas the true *Asclepias* has no such thing. *Alpinus* de Plant. Egypt. cap. 25. has a Plant called *Beidelfar*; *Honorius Bellus*, in Epist. 3. & 4. to *Clusius*, has *Ossar Frutex*; and *Clusius* in the same Book another Plant, which he calls *Apocynum Syriacum*, *Palestinum* & *Aegyptiacum*: These, some will have to be this *Silk-Grafs*, but this they cannot be; for either of them is a *Frutex* or *Shrub*, whereas this is not, but looses its Leaves and Stalks, they dying down to the Ground every Year. Again, the Milk of those Plants is *Caustick*, as *Alpinus* and *Bellus* say, whereas the Milk of our *Virginia Silk-Grafs* is not. Also the Cods of those of *Alpinus*, *Bellus*, and *Clusius*, are nearly straight, whereas those of our *Silk-Grafs* are crooked, almost like Hooks, and yet they grow perfectly upright.

The Descriptions.

III. Mr. Rea's Description, which I take to be of the Greater kind, is this. *Virginian Silk* is a Plant more respected for being a Stranger, than for the Beauty of its Flowers: Its Root is big, long and white, running far under Ground, and springing up again in many places. It rises up with one or more round Stalk, almost four feet high, set at several Joints with two long, broad, veined, round pointed green Leaves. At the top of the Stalk, out of a Skinny Hose, comes forth a great Tuft of Flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long Footstalks, each Flower consisting of five small hollow Leaves, of a pale purplish color, neither fair nor pleasant. After they are past, come long crooked Cods, standing upright, containing flat brown Seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown Silk. This I take to be Parkinson's Greater Virginia Silk.

IV. The first, or Parkinson's Greater Virginia Silk-Grafs. Its Root is long and white, of the bigness of a Mans thumb, running under Ground very far, and shooting up in divers places, the Heads being set full of small white Grumes or Knots, yielding forth many Branches or Stalks, if it stands any time in a place. It rises up with one or more strong and round Stalks, 3 or 4 Feet high, on which are set at the several Joints, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round pointed, with many Veins therein, growing close to the Stem, without any Footstalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and sometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a great

great Bush of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of 20, sometimes of 30 or 40, every one upon a long Footstalk, hanging down their Heads for the most part, especially those which are outwardmost, each standing within a Husk of green Leaves turned to the Stalkward, like to the Virginia Lyfimachia Flower, and each of them consisting of five small Leaves, of a pale Purplish color on the upper side, and of a pale yellowish Purple underneath, both sides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short Chives in the middle: After which, come long and crooked Cods, standing upright and sharp pointed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, dispersedly lying within a great deal of fine soft and whitish brown Silk, very like unto Cods, Seed, and Silk of Aclepias or Swallow-wort, but that the Cods are greater, more crooked, and harder also in the outward Shell. This so Beautiful a Plant, (as Parkinson calls it) even the whole Plant, Leaves and Stalks being broken, yields a pale Milk.

V. The second, or *Periploca Virginiana minor*, five *Apocynum Virginianum minus*, or lesser Virginia Silk-Grafs. This creeps not with its Roots in the Ground, like the former, but from many long Fibres shoots forth a round brown Stalk about half a Turd high, having at each joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and at top such a large Tuft of Flowers as in the first, but of a deeper Purple color, which have a certain clamminess on them, that will detain Flies, or other light things which happen to fall thereon; after which, come long and strait Cods, (not Crooked like the Greater sort) with flat brown Seed lying therein, in a white kind of Silk or Down, like unto Aclepias or Swallow-wort: This yields a Milky Sap or Juice like the other, which some think to be dangerous, tho' Experience has declar'd no such thing; and therefore must be left to a further Scrutiny, by Tryals hereafter to be made.

VI. The Places. They both are Natives of Virginia, and other places of the West-Indies, where they grow abundantly. They have been often raised by Seeds which have come from thence, and altho' the Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter, yet the Root is of long continuance, and will fend forth new at the Spring, especially if the place where it grows be covered with Horfe-Dung in the Winter, to defend it from the Frosts.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July, but not every Year, and their Silk and Seeds are ripe in August, but it scarcely ever brings forth its Cods with us, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

VIII. Observat. Gerard says, (of the larger Species) that the Cods are stuffed full of a most pure Silk, of a shining white color, among which Silk is the Seed. These Cods are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are Ribbed, are likewise most pure Silk; as also the Peelings of the Stems, Stalks, or Branches, which come from them, even as Flax or Hemp from their Stalks. 'Tis admirable to think, how God has Blessed those Countries with a Substantial matter (which they daily tread under Foot) by which they may be both well and Honourably Cloathed, and which is sufficient to Apparel or Cloath many Kingdoms, if carefully Manured and Manufactured. But Parkinson says concerning it, That he knows there is another Plant growing in Virginia, called *Silk-Grafs*, which is much differing from this.

IX. As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, nor

do we say any thing concerning the same. The Natives make Ropes and Cords of it, but nothing else, being much stronger than either Hemp or Silk; but was it Manufactured as it might be, it would make Super-fine Cloathing of all sorts, much exceeding any thing made of Flax, Hemp, or Cotton, and possibly not much inferior (if any thing at all) to what is made of the finest and best Silk.

VINE WHITE, see Bryony, Chap. 89.

VINE WILD, see Briony Black, Chap. 90.

VIOLET TOOTHED, see Corallwort, Ch. 152.

VIPERS BUGLOSS, see Bugloss Vipers, Ch. 95.

VIRGINS BOWER, see Ladies Bower, Ch. 420.

C H A P. DCCXXX.

OF WAKE-ROBIN:

OR,

Cuckow - Point.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick *Farus* and *Sara*, in Greek *'Agir*: and in Latine *Arum*: some call it *Pes Vituli*, from the Form of its Leaf; and some from the Figure of its Pettle, in the middle of the Hofs, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: some call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*; but we in English call it *Wake-Robin* and *Cuckow-Point*, or *Starch-Wort*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are many Species of it, but only two which are frequent with us, viz.

1. *Arum vulgare non Maculatum*, Our common Wake-Robin without Spots. 2. *Arum vulgare Maculatum*, Our Common Spotted Wake-Robin. Some will have *Arisarum*, or *Friers-Cowle*, to be a kind of Wake-Robin, and call it *Hooded Wake-Robin*, but of this we have already treated in its proper place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Wake-Robin without Spots. Its Root is *Tuberosus*, and about the bigness of a Walnut Green and all, if it grows in good Ground, is brown without, and white within, very Succulent, with some Fibrous additions to it. If chewed between the Teeth, it has a vehement Heat, and Burning Sharpness with it, almost beyond expression, so that if a bit of it, not so big as a small Bean, should be Chewed in the Mouth but for a Minute, it would so inflame the Mouth, Tongue and Throat, that possibly the Inflammation would scarcely be allayed in 48 Hours; and I have known some who out of Wantonness, have Chewed it, who have (by reason of its Violence) been in danger of their Lives, nor in more than a Weeks time could recover themselves: And yet this is manifest by daily Experience, that the dried Root (tho' it may be as hot as Pepper) is void of all these Dangerous Accidents. Its Juice, or fine Powder, has a very strange Clamminess in it, stiffening Linnen or any other thing on which it is laid, no less than Starch; and in former days, when the

making

making of our Ordinary Starch, which is made of Wheat-Flower, was not known, or in frequent use, the Roots hereof were used to Starch their Linnen, which would so Sting and Chap the Skin of the Servants Hands, that used it, that they could scarcely get them smooth and whole, by the next time of using again. It shoots forth 3, 4, or 5 Leaves at most from one Root, one of which is something large

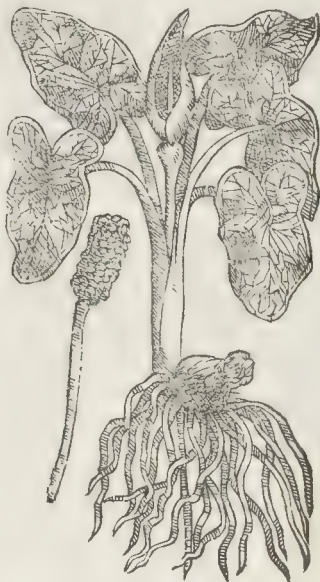
loose, another being grown under it which is solid and firm, with many Fibres or small Threads hanging thereto, which in the beginning of the Year, when the Leaves begin to spring, being broken, yields a Milky Sapor Juice, which is violently hot and biting. The whole Plant has the same sharp and biting Taste, vehemently pricking, burn-

Wake-Robin not Spotted;
Or Greater.



and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked like unto a Wild Sorrel Leaf, but ending in a Point, without Dent or Cut on the edges, of a sad green color, each standing upon a thick round Stalk, of an Hand Breadth or more. Among which, (after they have been up two or three Months, and begin to wither,) rises up a bare Naked round whitish green Stalk, something spotted and streaked with Purple, like the Stalk of Dragons, which grows somewhat higher than the Leaves; at the top whereof stands a long hollow Hose or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a Point: In the middle of which, grows a small long Pestle or Pointel, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark Purplish color, as the Hose or Husk is on the inside, tho' green without; which after it has so remain'd for some time, the Hose or Husk decays with its Pestle, and the Foot or bottom thereof grows to be a small long Bunch of Berries, green at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red color, of the bigness of a Hasle-Nut Kernel, which abide thereon almost till Winter. In the time when this Plant bears its Berries, its Root (which is Tuberous and somewhat long, not growing down right, but for the most part lying along; its Leaves shooting forth at its bigger end,) is somewhat shrivelled and

Wake-Robin not Spotted;
Or Greater.



ing, and inflaming the Tongue upon the Tasting thereof, which violent Heat continues a great while, without any diminution or alteration.

Wake-Robin Spotted, or lesser.



IV. *The second, or Spotted Wake-Robin.* This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Cod, Fruit and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former, saving that both Roots and Leaves are more violently sharp and biting; and that the Leaves hereof are somewhat harder in feeling, sharper pointed, and have some blackish Spots thereon, like the Spotted Arisart, which for the most part, abide in the Summer longer green than those of the first do.

V. *The Places.* They grow frequently in many parts of England, in Woods, and near unto Ditches, and by Ditch-sides under Hedges, in shadowy places.

VI. *The Times.* The Leaves appear presently after Winter, early in the Spring, and continue but to the middle of Summer, or some small time longer. The Pistle shews it self out of its Huse or Husk in June, appearing before the Leaves fall away, whilst they are yet in Withering; and when they are gone, the Bunch or Clufter of Berries, viz. its Fruit, becomes ripe towards the end of July, or in August.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick and Digestive, Pectoral, Cardiack and Hysterick, Antialthmatick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Melentery, Reins and Womb, provokes the Terms and After-birth, is good against Disury and Strangury, gives ease in the Piles, and is a potent remedy against the Plague or Pestilence, and Poison.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of Herb or Berries.* 3. *A Juice of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction in Water.* 5. *A Milk.* 6. *A Powder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *The Fœcula or Starch.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Leaves.* Being bruised and laid upon any place pained with Sciatica or Gout, it draws out the Morbifick matter, and eases the pain: And applied to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or Plague Sores, it draws out the Poison and Malignity, and secures the Patient from Danger.

XI. *The Juice of the Herb or Berries.* Taken to the quantity of a Spoonful in any fit Vehicle, it prevails against both Poison and Plague; and if a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons be added to it, it somewhat allays the sharp biting Taste thereof: The Juice of the Berries given in White Wine, provokes the Terms in Women, provokes Urine, and prevails against Disury and Strangury, brings away the After-birth, and cleanses effectually after Child bearing; and taken with Sheeps Milk, it heals inward Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Herb, but is much stronger, and therefore must be given with Caution; mixt with some other proper Vehicle, it cleanses all manner of rotten filthy Ulcers in what part of the Body it over, and heals the stinking Ulcers in the Nostril, called Ozena and the Polypus.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb, Root or Berries, in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices, but very much safer, and may be given to half a Pint at a time. Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from any Film or Skin, Clouds, Mists, or other things, which obfuscate the Sight; is good against an Ophthalmia, helps their watering and redness, and when by chance they become black and blew.

XIV. *The Milk.* It is made by boiling the Root therein: It has all the Virtues of Juice and Decoction, and is good to heal internal Ulcers: Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfulls or more.

XV. *The Powder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* Taken to a Dram, it is a most present and certain Remedy against the Plague, Poison, and the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs. The same taken mixt with Clarified Honey, or Sugar, (in form of an Electuary) is admirably good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: It is Stomatick, expels Wind, Digests, and Absterges the Stomach, Lungs, and other Bowels, from tough Salt Flegm; and has all the other Virtues of both Juices and Decoction: It provokes Urine and the Terms, and admirably cleanses after Delivery.

XVI. *The Oil of Roots, Berries, or Leaves.* Anointed on pained places it gives ease, and is good against the Palsie: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, and helps against Deafness; gives ease also in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and is profitable against the Falling down of the Fundament.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* The Root mixt with Bean-flower into a Pulvis, and applied to the Throat or Jaws which are Inflamed, helps them. The Roots or Berries made into a Pulvis with Ox-Dung, and applied, gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica and Gout.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Roots or Leaves, or both.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid. An Ounce or more taken at a time, is said to cure Ruptures, and to prevail against the Itch. If the fresh Roots are bruised, and distilled with Milk, they yield a most excellent Water to cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morpew, Fræckles, Spots, or any other Defilements whatsoever.

XIX. *The Fœcula or Starch.* It is made 1. *Of the Powder of the Dried Root.* 2. *From the Green Root, as you make the Fœcula of Briony Roots.* Besides its use for Starching of Linnen, it has all the former Virtues of the Powder, and may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle.

XX. *A Caution.* By reason of the Vehemency of the Green Root, its Juice ought to be used very cautiously, and only to be administered by a Wise Hand. The Powder is an hundred times more safe.

CHAP. DCCXXXI.

Of WALL-FLOWERS Single and Double.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called by the Arabians *Keiri*, or *Cheri*; in Greek, *Ανυολος λευκός*; in Latin, *Leucoium Luteum*; and in English *Wall-Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two special sorts of Wall-Flowers, viz. 1. *The Single Kind.* 2. *The Double Flowered.* Of the Single Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum simplex vulgare*, Our Common Single Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum simplex majus*, The Great Single Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri simplex flore albo*, The White Single Wall-Flower.

III. Of the Double Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum flore pleno vulgare*, Our Common Double Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum flore pleno alterum*, Pale Double Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineo*, The Double

reddish yellow Wall-Flower. 4. Keiri, five Leaves, *Lutetia flore pleno maximum*, The Greatest Double Yellow Wall-Flower.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Common Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is white, hard, and fibrous, has several small, narrow, long, and dark green Leaves, set without order, upon round, whitish woody Stalks,

Wall-Flower Single, Common.



which bear at the tops many Single yellow Flowers one above another, each of them having four Leaves apiece, and a very sweet Smell: After which, come long Pods, containing reddish Seed.

V. The second, or Great Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is like the former, and will perish in Winter, if not defended from hard Frosts. Its Leaves as well as Flowers, are much larger than the former. The Leaves are of a darker, and of a shining green color, and the Flowers of a very deep Gold yellow color, and commonly as broad as a Half-Crown piece of Silver. The Spike or top of Flowers is also much longer, and it abides much longer in Flowering, and is much sweeter in its Scent or Smell. The Pods for Seed are thicker and shorter, with a small point at the end. This Plant is slower in spreading its self out into Branches, and more tender to be preserved, and is increased by Planting its Branches, being split off.

VI. The third, or White Single Wall-Flower. It has a Root like the former, and its Leaves are as green as the Great kind, but nothing so large. The Flowers stand at the top, but not in so long a Spike, but rather in a Tuft, and each Flower is composed of 4. Leaves, of a white color, not much larger than the Common Kind, but of a weaker Smell. The Pods are not so great as those of the former greater one. This is more easie to be propagated or increased, but requires some care in defending it from the Cold of Winter.

Wall-Flower Single, Great.

Belonging to SECT. V.



VII. The first of the Double Kind, or Our Common Double Wall-Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, are very like unto the first

Wall-Flower Double Common.



Single Kind, *saving that the Leaves hereof are not of so deep a green color. The Flowers stand at the top of the Stalks, one above another, as it were a long Spike, which Flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which means it is a long time in Flowering, the Flowers being very Double, of a Gold yellow color, and very sweet.*

VIII. The second, or Pale Double Wall-Flower. *The Flowers in this stand not Spike Fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open almost at one time, and not by degrees as the others do. They are of a paler yellow color, and differ in nothing else, saving that the green Leaves hereof are also of a paler green.*

IX. The third, or Double reddish yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green, and almost as large as the Great Single Yellow kind, or full as big as the Leaves of the White Wall-Flower. The Flowers are not much larger than the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow color than the Great Single kind, and of a more brownish or red color on the underside of the Leaves, being as it were striped.*

X. The fourth, or Greatest Double yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green and as large, if not larger than those of the Great Single kind. The Flowers are also of the same deep Gold yellow color, but much larger than any of the former Double kinds, and as sweet in smelling to, as any of them.*

XI. *The Places.* The first grows upon old Stone and Brick-Walls, and sides of very old Stone-Buildings, in many places through the whole Kingdom; but has of late been brought into, and Planted in Gardens, where the other fix kinds are also kept and Nurst up.

XII. *The Times.* All the Single Kinds do Flower often in the end of Autumn, and if the Winter is mild, all the Winter long; but especially in the Months of February, March and April, even till the heat of the Spring stops them. The Double Kinds Flower sometimes very early, and sometimes very late in the Year, but do not continue Flowering in that manner the Year throughout.

OBSERVATIONS.

XIII. 1. *As to the Single Flowers.* Their Seed should be Sown in September, in the Earth just as you find it, without any previous Preparation; for it is the Nature of this Flower to grow upon Walls, and even amongst Rubbish.

XIV. 2. When they are Cultivated, more Care is to be taken of them, that they may serve as Ornaments in a Garden, for Borders of Beds and Plats, where they look very agreeably.

XV. 3. Having managed them as you do Flowers for Transplantation, as soon as you think them strong enough to change their places, put them in one that agrees with them, and Water them daily, to facilitate their taking Root.

XVI. 4. Be also very mindful to clear them of Weeds; for this, as well as the Double Flower, being Vivacious Plants, they will then grow to your satisfaction; the rest of their Culture is to be done as in the Double Flower.

XVII. 5. *Of the Double Flower you must be more Careful;* and it is to be multiplied by Layers, or by Slips: If by Layers, chuse the best, and lay them in the Earth; and that they may not rise too fast, drive a Hook down upon them, and let

the Earth upon your Layers, be of the same Ground in which they are laid.

XVIII. 6. Then Water them daily, that they may the better take Root, and sooner fasten themselves in the Earth, and let them be laid as soon as they have lost their Flowers, viz. in the end of May, or beginning of June; and leave them till September or October, at which time take them up, and put them either in Open Ground, or in Pots.

XIX. 7. If you place them in Borders of Plots, &c. the Garden Earth will do well enough; but if in Pots, take two thirds of Sifted Kitchen-Garden Earth, and one third of Mould, with which (being mixed) fill your Pots, putting your Layers into it according to Art.

XX. 8. And since these Flowers are apt to be injured by Cold, you must House your Pots in time, lest the Earth should Freeze and break your Pots, and so hurt your Plants: But as for those in the Open Grounds, you have no farther care to take of them, for they will always bear the Weather.

XXI. 9. If you multiply them by Slips, let them not be kept dry, that they may be Nourished so as to extend their Fibrous Roots round about to attract the nourishing Sap, or Juice of the Earth.

XXII. 10. Let your Slips be well chosen, and put into Pots or Pans filled with Sifted Garden-Earth, with some Mould thinly spread upon it, into which set your Slips half their length; put the Earth gently down upon them with your hand, to help to fasten them the sooner; Water them, and put them in a shady place till they begin to spring, after which, remove them into the Sun.

XXIII. 11. Let them be Planted at the same time you do the Layers, and when they have taken good Root, let them be Transplanted into the places you design for them, not forgetting to Water and Weed them, as often as occasion requires it.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, Absterfiv, Resolutive, Vulnerary, of thin parts, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Emmenagogick.

XXV. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds, provoke the Terms, expel the Dead Child, and are good against Agues, Apoplexies and Palsies.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* 1. A Juice from the Heads of Flowers. 2. A Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine. 3. A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar. 4. A Gargarism. 5. An Ophthalmick. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. Oleum Cheirinum, five Keirinum, Oil of the Flowers. 8. A Bath to Sit in. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Conserve of the Flowers.

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Juice from the Heads of the Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Dead Child, and forces away the After-birth; opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, and is good against Vapors, Paralytick and Apoplectick Fits. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in Wine, or the Distilled Water, or other fit Vehicle; mixt with Spirit of Wine, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, and heals them.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* If it is made strong, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, and therefore ought not to be taken of Women with Child, for fear of causing Miscarriage. Dose half a Pint at a time. It strengthens the whole Body, or any Member of it
grown

grown loose and weak, by reason of Paralytick and Convulsive Distempers.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* Being taken inwardly in the Distilled Water, and also outwardly applied, it softens the hardness of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb.

XXX. *The Gargarism.* Take of the Juice 6 Ounces, of the Distilled Water 3 Ounces, Roch-Alum 3 Drams; Spirit of Wine an Ounce and half; Honey 2 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It cleanses and heals Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, Gums and Throat, and other parts of the Body, the parts being daily Gargariz'd or wash'd therewith warm.

XXXI. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the Juice 4 Ounces; Spirit of Wine or Brandy, 2 Ounces; Honey an Ounce and half; strong Tincture of Aloes Succotrina, half an Ounce; mix and dissolve. Drop into the Eyes it cleanses them from Clouds, Mists, and other things which obfuscate the Sight; heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes, strengthens them, and stops a Flux of Rheum falling into them.

XXXII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be used Morning and Night, as long as need requires. It has been given with Success against the Rickets in Children.

XXXIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is Diffusive and Anodyn, gives ease in pains of the Brest, Reins, Joints; Nerves, &c. and is a very good thing against the Gout.

XXXIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the whole Plant when in Flower, boil'd in fair Water with a proportional quantity of *Genoa Soap*. It is good for Women to Sit in, who have a Stoppage of their Courses, or are not well cleansed after Delivery, because it induces the Terms, and cleanses the Womb of putrid Recrements.

XXXV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Heads of Flowers beaten in a Mortar, adding some Salt. Bound hard to the Wrists, it is used as a Remedy to cure Agues. But if made by boiling the same in Vinegar, with the addition of Barley Flower, and then applied warm to places pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the pain, dissolves the Tumor, cures the Disease, and admirably strengthens the part.

XXXVI. *The Distilled Water from the Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but nothing near so efficacious: mixt with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, and dulcified with white Sugar, it is said to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward part, ease pain, and cause Cheerfulness.

XXXVII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is given to the quantity of a large Chestnut or Wall-nut, Morning, Noon and Night, against Convulsive and Paralytick Distempers, and Weaknesses of the Mesentery, Womb, and other Bowels.

WALL-PENNY-WORT, see Navel-wort, Ch.
WALL-RUF, see Maiden-Hair White, Chap.
WART-TURNSOLE, see Turnsole, Chap. 717.
(See 5.)
WART-WORT, see Succory Bastard, Chap. 674.

The Cutt of the following Plant was overlooked in that its proper place, and therefore we thought good to place it here, rather than to leave it out.

Succory Wartwort.

Belonging to CHAP. 674. SECT. 8



CHAP. DCCXXXII.

Of WHEAT, Buck and Cow.

I. **THE Names.** The first of these is generally taken to be the *ῥέριον* Theophrasti, which Gaza translates *Trionum*; but some put a difference between this *Erysimum* and the other, calling this *Erysimum Cereale*. It is also called in Greek by some *ῥέριον*: in Latin *Fagotriticum*, and by Matthioli and Lugdunensis, *Fruentum Sarasenicum*: Dodonæus calls it *Fegopyrum*, *Tragopyrum* and *Tragotriticum*: Tragus calls it *Ocyum Veterum*; but Clusius and Tabernemontanus, *Ocyum Cereale*; and in English *Buck-Wheat*.

II. **The Kinds.** This Plant is *Singularis sui Generis*, and therefore not being manifold, can admit but of one Denomination.

The Descriptions.

III. The Root of Buck-Wheat is small and thready, and rises up with several round, hollow, brittle, reddish Stalks, a Yard or more high, set with divers Leaves, each by it self on a Foot-stalk, which is broad and round, and biforked at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivy-Leaf, but softer in handling. At the tops of the Stalks come forth several Clusters of small White Flowers, which turn into small Triangular blackish Seed, (serving to the same use of other Eatable Grains) not much unlike

unlike to a Beach-Nut, but very much lesser, which contains a white Pulp within.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is small and thready, which sends up a round fat Stalk, somewhat crested, smooth and reddish,

Wheat Buck.



Wheat Buck.



which is spread out into many Arms or Branches, on which do grow smooth and soft Leaves, in shape like to Ivy-Leaves, or one of the Bindweed,

or not much unlike to Basil, (whence Tabernamontanus's Name of *Ocymum Cereale*.) The Flowers are small, white, and cluster'd together in one or more Tufts or Umbels, slightly dash'd over here and there with a light Carnation color. The Seed is of a dark blackish color, and Triangular, like the Seed of Black Bindweed, which is used (in places where it grows plentifully) in times of Scarcity to make Bread of, or to be mixed with other Corn for that purpose.

V. The Places. It is thought to be first brought out of Africa, but now is generally Sown in most of our Northern Countries, where for the Use and Profit is made of it, whole Fields are Sown therewith. It prospers well in any Ground, be it never so dry or barren, and is many times Sown, to serve as it were instead of a Dunging. It quickly comes up, and is soon ripe, and is very common about Nantwich in Cheshire, where they Sow it as well for Food for their Cattel and Poultry, as for the use of making Bread aforesaid. It grows likewise in Lancashire, and in some of the Southern parts of England, in Essex, Kent and Middlesex.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in April, and beginning of May, and will be ripe in August following.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree, Absterfve and Nutritive, but Nourishes less than Wheat, Rye, Oats or Barley; but more than Millet or Panick: And Bread which is made of the Meal thereof, is easie of Digestion, and soon passes through the Stomach and Belly; for which reason, it becomes very cleansing to the Bowels.

VIII. The Specification. It keeps the Body open, and prevents the growing too Fleishy or Fat, but is a little Flatulent or Windy.

IX. The Preparations. The Meal of it for Mans use, is by the Country People in Germany, Italy, and some other places, made into Bread, Cakes, Puddings and the like, which are pleasant enough to eat.

The Virtues.

X. Bread, Cakes, Puddings, &c. made hereof, make those People very Strong, and able for Labour, who daily feed on them. The Pottage thereof provokes Urine, increases Milk, loosens the Belly; and being eaten mixt with Wine (as you do Flummery,) it is good against Melancholy. The whole Grain, as also the Meal, is used generally to Fatten Cattel and Poultry of all sorts; and it is observed, that they are quickly made Fat therewith; and so Fat, that if they be not Kill'd in a short time after, they will Dye of themselves, being Suffocated therewith.

of COW-WHEAT.

XI. The Names. It is called in Greek *Κερατίζον* and *Μελαμύρον*, (*Triticum nigrum*) see *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. cap. 5. and *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 17. in Latin *Triticum Vaccinum*, vel *Bovinum*: *Cratægonum* Lobelij: *Melampyrum Camerarij*, *Bauhinij*; & *Thalij*: *Milium Sylvaticum* Tragi; and in English Cow-Wheat.

XII. The Kinds. There are many kinds of this Plant, but most of them are absolutely Strangers with us, so that we shall only take notice of two the most common, viz. 1. *Cratægonum vulgare* Lobelij;

bellij; *Satureia lutea* Dalechampij; *Milium Sylvaticum* Tabernamontani; *Melampyrum Bauhini* & Thalij; Our Common Cow-Wheat. 2. *Cratogeomum Flore vario*; *Melampyrum Camerarij*; *Triticum Vaccinum* Dodonæi, *Lugdunensis* & Trogi; *Melampyrum Cæruleum* Gerardi, Party colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat.

The Descriptions.

XIII. The first, or our Common Cow-Wheat, has a Root composed of small Threads, which sends up an Hairy square Stalk, branched almost from the bottom, half a Yard high or more, very weak and slender, and sustained by the Bushes among which it grows, having two long and narrow Leaves set at each Joint, broadest next to the Stalk, a little dented sometimes about the edges, and pretty sharp pointed at the end, somewhat rough also on the under-side, if it be drawn downwards. The

Wheat Cow.



tops of the Stalks and Branches are set with Tufts of Leaves and Flowers together, which being grown, are separated, two Flowers only standing at a Joint, with the like Leaves set with them, but shorter and smaller. The Flowers are long, round and hollow, gaping open at the end, almost like those of a Dead Nettle, and stand all looking one way, of a pale yellow color and white together, but grow yellower in time; yet in some of a blewish or purplish color, either deeper or paler, each standing in a small green Husk, wherein afterwards, grow round Cups or Vessels, containing brownish Seed, not much unlike to Wheat.

XIV. The second, or Party-colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat. This grows like the former, but the Stalk is more reddish, and so are the Leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where the Spikes or Tufts of Flowers, are in some of a reddish or bluish color before they spread open, and then shew the Flowers to be of a yellowish Purple, sometimes about the Mouth or Gaping place, and the other parts of a Purplish red: but in some others they are Blew, or of a Purplish Blew.

XV. The Places. They grow among Bushes, Brakes and the like, upon Barren Heaths, as at Hampstead near London; also in Fertile Pastures, Bushy Copses, and low Woods, and such like places in many parts of this Land. But the first of them Gerard says, grows upon Hampstead Heath, among the Juniper Bushes and Bilberry Bushes, in all parts of the said Heath, and in every part of England he found it where he Travelled.

XVI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of May, thro' June and July, and their Seed ripens in July and August.

XVII. The Qualities. They, viz. the Grains, are hot and dry in the first or second degree, of thin and subtil parts, and abound with a great quantity of Volatile Salt. They are Hystrick, Spermatogenetick, and excite to Venery.

The Virtues.

XVIII. Authors have said little or nothing of their Virtues, but some small matter of their Vices, as that the Seed being taken inwardly, will affect the Head and Brain, as Darnel will, troubling them, and causing a kind of Drunkenness, Vertigo, or Giddiness. The Seed in fine Powder, being given to half a Dram or more, for some space of time, in strong Broth or Wine, is said to provoke Lust.

XIX. As Cow-Wheats generally in all places where they grow among Corn thrive; so if they be not Weeded out, but suffer'd to grow till the Corn is Reaped, their Seed mixes with the Wheat in Threshing, whereby when Ground, the Meal is browner or darker colored; and so the Bread which is made thereof, will be blacker than otherwise it would be.

C H A P. DCCXXXIII.

OF W H E A T Common;
Red, White, Grey.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians *Henta*, and *Hencha*; in Greek *νιτρον*; also *σιτρον*, (*Frumentum à Fruendo*;) in Latin *Triticum*, (*quod tritum ex Spicis fit, ut dicit Varro*;) also *Siligo*, which is the Name of the finest and most pure Wheat; and in English *Wheat*.

II. The Kinds. Wheat if we respect the Ear only, is either Naked and not Bearded; or Bearded; but if we respect the color chiefly, it is threefold, viz. 1. *Triticum aristâ rubrâ*, vel *Spicis rubris*, Red Wheat, which is accounted the finest and best of all Wheat, and this is twofold, viz. either *aristâ spicatâ*, with Bearded Ears; or *Triticum muticum*, *Triticum rubrum spicâ muticâ*, or Wheat

Wheat Naked without Beard or Awns. 2. *Triticum album*, *Triticum aristis albis*; *Siligo*, White Wheat; and this is also twofold, viz. *Triticum album Aristis Munitum* vel *Aristis Spicatis*, White Wheat with Bearded Ears, or Ears with Awns; or *Triticum album muticum*; *Siligo*, vel *Triticum album Spica mutica*, or White Wheat without Beard or Awns; and these white Wheats some think to be as fine a Grain as the former, and some will have them to be the finest and best Wheat of all; without doubt, the difference in Goodness between them is so little as not to be discerned. 3. *Triticum Griseum*, vel *Cinereum*, *Triticum Griseum aristis munitum*, and this is that which I take to be the *Zea*, or *Zea* of the Ancients, which they called *Spelta* or *Spelt-Corn*; and *Adoracum*, also *Ador*, which the Ancient Romans made to be a kind of Ear, or Bread-Corn, being a courser sort of Wheat: This with us, is generally through the Nation called *Gray Wheat*, and is a very good and profitable sort of Grain, tho' not so absolutely fine and choice as the former *Red and White Wheats*. To these let me add, 4. *Triticum Spica multiplici*, *Triticum ramosum*, the Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat, which *Tabernemontanus* calls *Triticum Tiphinum Spica multiplici*, which for all that I know may be a Species of the *Tipha*, or *Tipha Cerealis* of *Dodonæus*, their Descriptions are so nearly alike.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Red Wheat, Its Root is very Fibrous, and towards its Head as it were jointed,

Wheat Red or White, Bearded.



from whence rise 3, 4, 6, more or less Stalks, with fair long and green Grass-like Leaves, and

as the Stalks grow up higher, at every Joint one Leaf, and at the fourth Joint usually comes forth the long Ear, or Spiked Head, one on a Stalk, without any Branches, which while the Head stands upright, blooming small yellow Aglets, which when it is ripe, a little bows down or bends its Head, by reason of its weight, which is set with two double rows of Grain or Corn, within several Chaffy Coats

Wheat White or Red, not Bearded.



or Husks, which when it is cleansed from them, is of a firm compact Substance, which is of a Dun reddish color; and the whole Ear is of a kind of reddish color when it is perfectly ripe; which is either Bearded with Awns, or not Bearded, but plain and smooth, that being all the difference, which yet makes no Difference in the Goodness of the Corn.

IV. The second, or White Wheat. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears, Flowers, Corn, Magnitude, and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former or Red Wheat, but only in the color, the Stalks and Ears being whiter, and the Grain or Corn of a clear yellowish white color. This is also twofold, viz. either Bearded with Awns, or plain and smooth without Awns, in like manner as the Red Kind. Some, and the Generality of Farmers, maintain the Red Wheat to be the finest and best Wheat, and to make the Sweetest and Whitest Bread: Whilst others again maintain this White Wheat to be the chiefest of all, and to make truly the Best and Whitest Bread. I indeed know them both very well, and have eaten Bread, Cakes, and other things made of the fine Flower of them both; yet I must say, by all that I could observe, that I could find no difference between the Sweetness, Whiteness and Goodness of the one and the other; but that to me, the one appeared as good as the other; and

Wheat White Bearded.



without doubt, the difference is little or none, or if there be any, it would puzzle the Wisest of Men to find on which side the Whitest and best would fall.

V. The third, or Gray Wheat. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, is like the former, but the Stalk is larger and stronger, higher,

Wheat Gray; Zea, or Spelt Corn.



and of a brown color; and the Head or Ear hereof, is much larger, of a brown color also, with four Sides or Rows of Grains or Corn, so that it seems to be four square, which is contained in double brown Husks, all which are Armed with Awns; so that the whole makes a large Bearded Ear; and

Wheat Gray, or Greek Wheat.



the color of the Grain within, is almost of the color of the Red Wheat, but much paler, the Corn it self being much of the same fashion, but plumper, or fuller and larger. The Meal or Flower of this, makes admirable good White Bread, Cakes, &c. but it is scarcely so White as the others, nor yet so Sweet.

VI. The fourth, or Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat. This in its external form of Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is much like the Red Wheat, saving that the Stalk seems to be shorter, and the Ear in color, with its Husks or Chaff, Awns and Grain within it, is exactly like to the Ear of the Red Wheat, saving that the Ear of this has several other smaller Ears, as 2, 4, 6, or more, growing out of the sides thereof. This seems to be a Species of Dodonæus's Tiphæa, or Triticum Tiphinum, which by the Description thereof, can be no other than our Bearded Red Wheat. It is thus Described. Tiphæa rises up with a single and slender Stalk or Straw, the Ear is long and round, Bearded with long, hard, sharp Awns, somewhat closely set together, and the Grain is small and light, but hard, and of a redder color than other Wheat, enclosed in divers Chaffy Husks. This seems to me to be Our Red Wheat before Described.

VII. Some may Object against me, That Our Gray Wheat is not, nor can be the Zea, or Spelta, of the Ancient Greeks and Romans, because say they, that Zea, Spelta, or Greek-Wheat, had its Ear Naked, without Beard or Awns, in proof (of which, they bring the Testimonies of Camera-

rius,

rius, Gerard, Lobel and *Tragus*;) whereas our *Gray Wheat* has a Bearded or Awned Ear; to which I answer, that *Lugdunensis* has Described and set forth his *Zea* with a Bearded Ear; and *Marthiolus* has given us his *Spelta* with Awns, or a Bearded Ear also: 'Tis true that *Theophrastus*, from whom the *Zea* or *Spelta* is taken, in his Description has said nothing of the Awns or Beard of the Ear; but let us take all the rest of his Description, as it is in his *Historia Plantarum*, lib. 8. cap. 9. and compare it with *Camerarius* and *Tragus* their *Zea Spica mutica*, or any others who maintain the same, and you will find that they are none of *Theophrastus*'s Plant: That of *Theophrastus* is thus described. *Its Roots are many, or bushy, and strongly fastned in the Ground, out of which they draw much Nourishment, and it rises up with many strong, jointed, and high Stalks, with Leaves on them most like to Wheat; the Ear is plentiful in Corn or Grain, which are enclosed in many Chaffy Husks, being the lightest of others, and not so easily beaten out, as out of other Wheat; and is very pleasant to every one.* Now setting aside the Awns of the Ear, which are here omitted, Our *Gray Wheat* is the most like it of any thing in the World, and if that be not the *Zea* or *Spelta* of the Ancients, I can find no other Grain in the World to which it will, or can agree. As for *Camerarius* and *Tragus*, their *Zea* or *Spelta*, can be none of this of *Theophrastus*; for theirs has no such Bushy Root, no such strong nor tall Stalks, nor yet so many growing from one and the same Root: And as the Stalks of theirs are low, and fewer, so the Ears are smaller, and not orderly set in Rows; by all which it is evident, that they had no true Knowledge of *Zea*, or *Greek Wheat*, which is without doubt, what we call *Gray Wheat* here in *England*.

VIII. *The Places.* All these Grains are not only Sown almost in all Counties through all the Islands of *Great Britain*, but also in most parts of the Habitable World. 'Tis true, that not long since they were Strangers in *America*, but since our *English* have Planted and Inhabited almost all the Eastern Coast of *Florida*, from the North of *Nova-Scotia*, to the South of *Carolina*, they have been made Denizens of those Countries, and are now become Natives of the same, and prosper with the same increase and goodness, which they have here with us.

IX. *The Times.* They are Sowed after Harvest in *Autumn*, before Winter, and tho' they presently Spring up, are so hardy as to endure the sharpest Seasons, and the Ears come to their ripeness in *July* and *August* following.

X. *The Qualities.* All these sorts of Wheat are temperate in respect of heat or cold, driness or moisture, are Astringent, Vulnerary and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, Nourish much, and restore in deep Consumptions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefore, 1. Pollen & Siligo, *Meal and Flower*. 2. *Alica* vel *Chondrus*, *Pultage*. 3. *Bread and Cakes*. 4. *Puddings*. 5. *Athera*, *Panada*, or *Pap*. 6. *Far*, or *Boiled Wheat*. 7. *Tragus*, or *Flummery*. 8. *Amylum*, *Starch*. 9. *Fermentum*, *Leven*. 10. *Mault*. 11. *Sweetmeat Wafers*. 12. *A Gelly*. 13. *Sanguis*, *Extractum Tritici*, *Blood of Wheat*. 14. *A Cosmetick*. 15. *A Balsam*. 16. *A Cataplasim*. 17. *An Oil by Expression*. 18. *A Chyster*. 19. *Mum*, or *Strong Drink*. 20. *A Spirit*. 21. *Frumety*, or *Frumenty*.

The Virtues.

XIII. *Pollen & Siligo, Meal and Flower.* Tho' *Siligo* be the Name of the finest and best Wheat, and of the *White Wheat* in particular; yet *Siligo* with them did also signify the purest and finest Wheat-Flower. These are of use to make *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Puddings*, *Pultage*, *Panada*, *Flummery*, *Starch*, *Leven*, *Wafers*, *Gelly*, *Cataplasim*, &c. Outwardly applied to Simple Wounds newly made, in a large quantity, it presently stops the Flux of Blood, and a Spoonful of them mixed with a Glas of fair Water, and swallowed down, is good against Heart-burnings, and Acidities of the Stomach.

XIV. *Pultage.* It is called *Alica*, ab *Alendo*, from Nourishing, and so all *Latin* Authors have Translated *Chondrus*, which is taken to be the most excellent *Pultage* used in those Ancient times: If made of Milk only, or Milk and Water, it is properly a thick Milk; if of Water only, it is *Pultage*. It is good to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels; it nourishes very well, and stops Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *Bread and Cakes.* These are as it were the Staff of Life; for with Bread and Water alone, a Man may live many Years. If the Paste be Fermented with *Leven* or *Test*, the *Bread* or *Cakes*, will be much more wholesom, and more easie of digestion; and with *Bread*, the *Panada* or *Pap* for Children, and new Born Infants is made, and for them it is better to be made with Water, than with Milk, because then it is not Stuffing. If eaten dry, or alone, it absorbs the Watery humor in the Stomach and Bowels, and is prevalent against Fluxes of the Belly.

XVI. *Puddings.* They have the Virtues of Bread, are good against Weaknesses and Fluxes of the Bowels, and if made with Milk and Eggs, strengthen much, and restore in deep Consumptions, being also very easie of Digestion: If they are made of pure White Bread, they will be yet pleasanter, lighter of Digestion, more Nourishing, and better for the Stomach; by reason the Bread is a Fermented Substance.

XVII. *Panada, or Pap.* It is made with Water, Milk and Water, and sometimes with Milk alone, of the purest and finest White Bread, and chiefly for Infants and Children, and such Elder People as have been long Sick, and have such weak Stomachs as that they can scarcely digest any thing. It is easie of digestion, nourishes much, and may be made very grateful to the Stomach, by the addition of *White Sugar*, *Wine*, *Juice of Oranges*, as the Sick likes best, and may most quadrare with the nature of the Disease.

XVIII. *Far, or Boiled Wheat.* I know *Far* has been thought to be a peculiar Grain, or a mixture of several kinds of Corn among the Ancients; but what particular Corn, or Corns it should be, I know no Author has determined. But *Archigenes* in *Aëtius*, gives us the Artificial matter, viz. *The Wheat is steeped a while in Water, and being taken from thence, is put into a Mortar, where it is cleansed from the Husks, by gentle beating with a wooden Pestle, afterwards it is laid in the Sun, and then rubbed with the Hands till it is fully cleansed; which done, it is broken a little grossly, and being dried, is kept for use, to be Boiled upon occasion in Water.* *Parkinson* is of opinion, that this well resembles our Boiled Wheat, which, after it is freed from the Husks as just now declared, it is boiled in Water till it breaks, and becomes

Pretty thick, which Country People while it is hot, do put into Wooden Dishes, and so bring it to London, to be Sold in the Markets, by the Name of Dish-Wheat and Bowl-Wheat.

XIX. Tragus, or Flummery. *It is made of the finest of the Flower, mixed with fair Water in a due proportion, and Boil'd up to such a thickness, as being cold, it will cut with a Knife, which whilst hot, is put into small, flat, white Earthen Dishes, in which it is kept till it is eaten. They commonly mix with it at Eating, Wine and Sugar, and so it cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and restores in Consumptions. Some that are great Lovers of Milk, use that instead of the Wine.*

XX. Amylum, White Starch. *It is made of the finest Flower of the Wheat, by the means of fair Water. Made into a Loboch with Honey, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, and Spitting of Blood, and causes an easie expectoration of Flegm.*

XXI. Fermentum, Leven. *It is made of some Paste or Dough of the Bread after Fermentation, and being made up into a round flat Ball, it is kept in a heap of Table or Bay-Salt powdered, till it grows fowre, which you may know both by the Smell and Taste. It has a power to draw and digest that which is fat off; and therefore is good to be put into Drawing Cataplasms, to cause Suppuration in Tumors. Applied to places affected with the Gout, it in a short time eases the pain: It is good also against Warts, and hard Knots or Kernels in the Flesh, being applied with some Salt.*

XXII. Mault. *It is made altogether in the same manner as you make the Mault of Barley. The Flower of it being mixed with Turpentine, Honey, and the Yolk of an Egg, makes a good Digestive; mixed with Ammoniacum, Leven, and a little Vinegar, it dissolves and softens hard Tumors; but its chief use is for making that sort of Strong Drink called Mum.*

XXIII. Sweet-Meat Wafers. *They are Sold at the Confectioners, made up into small white Rouls. Being eaten, they singularly gratify the Stomach, and strengthen it, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and restore in Consumptions. As they are made of the purest and finest Flower, with a small addition of Milk, Eggs and Sugar, so put into Water and Brank, they cure the Bloody Flux, and are good against Ruptures in Children.*

XXIV. The Gelly. *It is made of the former Wafers boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, to the Consistency of a Gelly; or it may be made of the Dish-Wheat, at Sect. XVIII. by adding a little Water to it, and straining it very hot thro' a Cheese Cloth. It is good against Spitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness and the like, being daily eaten.*

XXV. Sanguis seu Extractum Triticum, *Blood of Wheat. It is made as you make the Sanguis Satyrionis, Consolide majoris, Potatoes, Parsneps, &c. It is an admirable thing to cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, refresh the Bowels, comfort Nature, restore in Consumptions, and recreate Languishing Nature. The finest White Bread is best to make it of.*

XXVI. The Cosmetick. *Take of the Flower 4 Ounces, Honey 1 Ounce, Vinegar a Quart; boil them gently together, so long till the Flower will not easily settle. It is said to be good against Scurff, Morpew, Sun-burning, Tanning, Freckles, Spots and Pimples in the Face.*

XXVII. The Balsam. *Take Turpentine 2 Ounces; Yolks of three Eggs, mix them till the Turpentine is perfectly dissolved in the Yolks, then add*

Honey, Balsam of Peru, of each two Ounces; fine Wheat Flower enough to give it the Consistency of a Balsam. It is Digestive, Absterfitive and Healing, a good Vulnerary in all Simple Green Wounds, Plague Sores, running putrid Sores, and Old Ulcers

XXVIII. The Oil by Expression. *It is Pressed in an Almond Press out of the whole Wheat, between two thick Iron or Copper Plates, being beat very hot. It heals all inveterate Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, Herpes, &c. on the Face or Chin, or other parts of the Body, being laid on warm; and hereby says Galen, we have known many to be Cured. Matthiolus commends the same to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them. The same is also used for Chaps in the Hands or Feet, by reason of Cold, as also to make a rugged Skin smooth.*

XXIX. The Cataplasim. *It may be made of the Leven alone, mixed with a little Vinegar; being applied, it is good against the Gout, and the hard Tumors in Womens Breasts. A Cataplasim made of New Wheat Chewed in the Mouth, applied to a place bitten by a mad Dog, cures it. A Cataplasim of Bread made with red Rose-Water, applied to the Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, or are Blood-shot, heals them. A Cataplasim made of Bread Fried in a Frying-Pan, with Wine Vinegar, being applied very hot for an Hour at a time, for 12 or 14 Days together, to Kings-Evil Kernels in Neck and Throat, is said perfectly to dissolve and cure them. A Cataplasim made of Wheat-Flower, with Juice of Henbane, being applied, will stop a Flux of Humors to the Joints. A Cataplasim of Wheat Meal Boil'd in Vinegar, being applied, will help the Contraction of the Nerves, or Shrinking of the Sinews, as Pliny says. A Cataplasim of the Bran, with a little Flower, made by Boiling it in the sharpest Wine Vinegar, being applied, softens and dissolves the Swellings of Womens Breasts; and applied presently to the Biting of a Viper, draws forth the Poison.*

XXX. The Clyster. *It is made by boiling the Bran (not too near Sifted) in the Broth made of a Sheeps Head and Gathers; which being exhibited, does open and cleanse the Body of sharp and crude Humors, and to ease the Gripping pain of the Bowels; and all this it will more effectually do, if to every Pint thereof, you add four Ounces of Brown Sugar, and a little Salt.*

XXXI. Mum, or very Strong Drink. *It is made in the same manner as you make very Strong Beer of Barley Mault. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, strengthens the Back, and is a Restorative to such as are in a Pining and Languishing Condition; fortifying all the Natural Faculties of the Microcosm.*

XXXII. The Spirit. *It is drawn off from Old or Stale Mum in an Alembick, in the very same manner as you draw off the Maulted Spirits of Barley; or as you draw Spirit of Wine. Unless it be very carefully drawn, it will not taste very pleasantly; by reason it is apt to be loaded with an Emphyreuma; but if it is drawn neat and clean, or is made so by Rectification, it will answer all the ends of Spirit of Wine, and perform the same things.*

XXXIII. Frumety, or Frumenty; *it is so called from Frumentum, an old Name for Wheat or Corn. It is made of Boiled Wheat, which is that which is Sold in Wooden Dishes or Bowls, in the Markets in London, and called Dish-Wheat (at Sect. XVIII. foregoing,) by Boiling it up with a sufficient quantity of Milk, to make a Pulage thereof, of a due thickness. It is Stomachick, strengthens the Bowels, stops Fluxes, and restorative in Consumptions.*

C H A P.

C H A P. DCCXXXIV.

Of WHEAT Indian:

OR,
M A I Z E.

I. **THE Names.** We know no Greek Name for it; but it is called in Latin, *Frumentum Turcicum*, Turkey Wheat; *Frumentum Indicum aliquid*, & *Milium Indicum maximum*: in English, Turkey Wheat, Indian Wheat, Indian Corn, and Maize, as the West-Indians call it.

II. **The Kinds.** We have but One Species thereof, but some may account them Two, by reason of their Magnitude, which I take to be rather from the Nature of the Soil; a rich Soil affording a very large sort; whereas a poor Soil gives you only a Dwarf kind of Plant: But there is a great Variety in the Colors of the Ears, some being all White, some all Yellow, some all Red, and some Blew. And again, some Ears have Grains of all those Colors at once; but this difference, we account makes no differing Species of the Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. **Its Root is Thick and Bushy, full of gross Fibres or Strings, from whence spring up several strong and tall Stalks, six or eight feet high, as thick as a Girls Wrist, if it grows in any rank Ground, full of great Joints, with a white Spongy Pith in the middle. The Leaves are long, twice as**

Wheat Indian: Or, Maize.



large as those of Millet. At the Tops come forth many Flowers in Feather-like Sprigs, bending downwards, like as the Tops of Millet, which are either

White, Yellow, Red or Blew, as the Grains in the Ears will prove. These Flowers fall away without any thing of an Ear succeeding them: But whilst this Flowering is, come forth the Ears at the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, from which in two or three of the lower Joints up, towards the Tops of the Stalks, One at a Joint, which have many Leaves enclosing them, and are smallest at the Top, with a small long Bush of Hairs or Threads, hanging down at the Ends; which when they are Ripe, are to be gathered. The Leaves enclosing the Ear being taken away, the Head or Ear appears, much like to a long Cylinder (not a Cone) set with 6, 8, or 10 rows of Grains, as large almost as Pease, and sometimes larger; not fully round, but flat on the sides which join one to another, orderly and very closely set together, of the same Color on the outside as the Bloomings were, viz. either White, Yellow, Red or Blew only, or of some or all of those Colors together; the whole Grain is hard and brittle, its external Husk being very hard almost like a Shell, but its inward Pulp, when ground into Meal or Flower, almost as white as Snow; which Grains when Chewed, are somewhat dry, and not clammy in the Mouth, as our Wheat is.

IV. **The Places.** It is said to grow in Turkey, and that it was first brought from thence: It is true, that it is now universally Planted almost all over the West Indies; but it is certain, that it was not an aborigine of those Countries; but was first carried thither by Europeans. It requires to be Planted in a rich and fat Ground, as Millet does; for a poor lean Soil, makes but a poor sort of Corn. It has been Planted in our Gardens in England, and in very hot Summers has come to perfection with us.

V. **The Times.** It is Sown in the Spring, in March and April, and the Grain is for the most part ripe in July and August.

VI. **The Qualities.** It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Absterfve, and very nourishing.

VII. **The Specification.** It cleanses the Stomach, Bowels, Reins, and Urinary Passages of Tartarous Mucilage; inasmuch, that it is said to be very effectual to hinder the breeding of the Stone. It also nourishes well, with a thin and Absterfve Nutrient, and restores in Consumptions.

VIII. **The Preparations.** In the West Indies there is made thereof, 1. The boiled Grain or Maize, 2. Pultage, 3. Homine, 4. Bread, Cakes, Puddings, 5. Parched Corn, 6. A Cataplasm, 7. The whole Grain.

The Virtues.

IX. **The boiled Grain or Maize.** The Corn is first steeped a little in warm Water, then beaten in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, till all the external hard Hull is beaten off; then it is boiled in Water till the Grain is perfectly soft and burst in the boiling, and becomes almost like to our boiled Dish Wheat. They Eat it being seasoned with Salt, by mixing with it Butter, or Milk, Cream or Wine, and Sugar, it admirably nourishes and strengthens, and makes the Country Man able to go thro' Labour and Business.

X. **Pultage.** The Grain is freed from the external hard Hull as aforesaid: then being dried in the Sun, it is ground in a Mill to Meal, which being Sifted, and boiled in Water till it is soft, is yet more boiled, till it becomes of the consistence of a thin Hasty Pudding. It is Eaten as the former boiled Grain, with Butter, Salt, Milk, Cream, or Wine and Sugar, and has the same Effects in nourishing and strengthening those that Eat it.

XI. *Homine.*

XI. *Homine*. This answers to the *Frumenty*, made of our boiled Wheat. They take either of the former boiled Maize, or of the Pultage, what quantity they please: to which they add a sufficient quantity of Milk, which being boiled, may make it of the thickness of our English *Frumenty*; and some put in so much Milk as to make it a little thinner, according as every one likes. They generally eat it, being made Savory with Salt and Butter, and some put Sugar to it. It has all the former Virtues and Effects, besides it cleanses the Bowels, and always keeps them Soluble, at least from being Costive.

XII. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings*. They are made of the Flower, with Water or Milk. This Bread whilst New, is wonderful Sweet, beyond any that can be made of *European Wheat*; but being Stale, it eats something harsh, and more unpleasing: After one is used to it, it is then Eaten with a Gratefulness to the Stomach. Some make the Bread, &c. with half Flower of Maize, and half Flower of Wheat; and some add to the Flower of Maize, Eddo Roots boiled soft, which makes the Bread keep moist a good while.

XIII. *Parched Corn*. This whether it be of the dried Corn, or before it is ripe, is much eaten by the Indians, because of its easie Preparation, and its exceeding Gratefulness to the Palate.

XIV. *The Cataplasim*. The Flower mixed with Lemon, and brought to a Consistency with Oil of the Seeds Ricinus or Palma Christi, or fresh Butter; being applied, is said to ripen Apoplems.

XV. *The whole Grain*. It is given to Cows, Oxen, Horses, Hogs, Poultry, &c. to Nourish and make them Strong, and also to Fatten them.

Whitlow-Grass Common.



Whitlow-Grass Common.



C H A P. DCCXXXV.

Of WHITLOW-GRASS:

O R, NAIL-WORT.

THE Names. It is called in Greek Παρωνυχία: in Latin *Paronychia*; and in English *Whitlow-Grass*, or *Nail-Wort*.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. *Paronychia vulgaris* Dodonai, *Paronychia communis* folio *Alfines* Lobelij, *Lugdunensis*, & *Camerarij*; *Thlaspi* minima species *Thalij*; *Myosotis altera* species *Lugdunensis*; *Burfa Pastoris* loculo oblongo *Baubini*; Our Common *Whitlow-Grass*. 2. *Paronychia folio rutaceo* Lobelij; *Paronychia folijs incis*, *Paronychia altera* Dodonai; *Paronychia tertia* *Tabernemontani*; Jagged, or Rue like *Whitlow-Grass*. 3. *Paronychia major*; *Pilosella Siliquata* major *Thalij*; *Aizoon Telephium Delechampi* *Lugdunensi*; The Greater *Whitlow-Grass*. 4. *Paronychia altera minor*, *Pilosella Siliquata minor* *Thalij*; *Paronychia altera folijs Alyagru Gesneri*; The Lesser *Whitlow-Grass*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common *Whitlow-Grass*. Its Root consists of a Bundle of small Fibres; from whence proceed many small and long Leaves close next to the Ground, somewhat like to those of Chickweed, but something longer and whiter;

from among which, several slender naked Stalks, not above 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, bearing many white Flowers one above another, exceeding small; after which, come small flat Pouches, lesser than any of *Thlaspi*; in which is contained very small Seed, of a sharp Taste.

IV. The second, or Jagged, or Rue-like *Whitlow-Grass*. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, which sends forth some pale or reddish green Leaves, cut in on the edges into 2 or 3 small parts, almost in fashion like to the Leaves of Rue; from among which, grow up divers al-

most

Whitlow - Grafs Jagged.



most naked Stalks, each spread out into several Branches, all of which, have at every Joint, one single but smaller Leaf, much like the former; which Stalks towards the tops, bend a little downwards, with some white Flowers at the tops, greater than the former, and Husks which hold the Seed, which is greater also.

V. The third, or Greater Whitlow-Grafs. This from a small Fibrous Root, has very many Leaves springing forth, and lying on the Ground in a round Compass, one by another, about 3 Inches long, and an Inch broad apiece; rough, hairy, of a dark green color, and a little dented about the edges, growing on short Footstalks; from the middle of which, rise up one or two, rarely three, small round naked Stalks, with few, or rather no Leaves thereon, so weak as scarcely to stand upright, but bending downwards; at their tops come forth several small white Flowers, after which, come small long Pods, containing small reddish Seed, but nothing so hot or sharp as the Seed of the first.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Whitlow-Grafs. It has a Root which is small, hard and woody, the Plant is smaller than the former, having divers Leaves lying on the Ground, lesser than the Greater foregoing, like unto the lesser Mouse-Ear, called Cats-Foot, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, of a yellowish green color; from among which, grow up several small, strait, and crested Stalks, 6 Inches or more high, branching forth at the tops, where come forth several white Flowers, after which follow very slender long Pods, like those of Flixweed, full of small reddish Seed, as sharp and hot in Taste as Cressies.

VII. The Places. The two first are often found to grow upon Brick and Stone Walls, and upon old Tiled Houses which are come to have much Moss upon them; and sometimes they are found growing upon shadowy and dry Mud Walls. The two last are found growing upon Open Hills, and other like dry Grounds.

VIII. The Times. They Flower very early in the Spring, sometimes in January and February, if the Weather be mild; for about the end of April, when the Weather begins to grow warm,

they dye away, and are no more to be seen all the Year after.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the third or fourth degree, Attractive and Suppurative.

X. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Balsam or Ointment of the whole Herb. 2. A Cataplasim thereof.

The Virtues.

XI. The Balsam, Ointment or Cataplasim, are applied to those Apoftems at the Fingers ends, called Felons, and by the Roots of the Nails called Whitlows, which it is said they effectually cure.

C H A P. DCCXXXVI.

Of WHORTLE-BERRIES:

O R,

BILBERRIES Heath and Marsh.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *ἄμυρα* Idms: in Latine *Vitis Ida*; i. e. *ex parte Ida quam vocant Phalacras*; *Vitis Ida Theophrasti*: in Latine *Vaccinia*, *Vaccinium Frutex*; and in English Whorts, Whortle-Berries, and Bilberries.

II. The Kinds. Authors make 9 or 10 Species of them, or more; we shall describe those only which are most known and common to us, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Myrtillus exiguus Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli*, & *Tragi*; (but certainly it is no Myrtle, nor Species of a Myrtle.) *Vitis Ida vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Camerarij*, *Clusij*, & *Gesneri*; (but it is not the *Vitis Ida* which bears Currans, for that Noble Vine grows not on so high, or Snowy Mountains, but in the Plains and Open Hills, being a Cultivated Vine.) *Vaccinia nigra*, *Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Bagole primum genus Cæsalpini*; Our Common Black Whorts or Bilberries. 2. *Vitis Ida rubra* (by all Writers thereof) *Vitis Ida folijs buxeis Clusij*, *Radix Ida fructu rubro Angularæ*, (as he called the other *Radix Ida fructu nigro*;) *Radix Ida Dioscoridis Lugdunensi*; and *Vaccinia rubra* by almost all Authors; Our Red Whorts, or Bilberries with Box-Leaves. 3. *Vitis Ida tertia Clusij*; *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, *Pyraster Ida Gesneri*, Sweet Whorts or Bilberries. 4. *Vaccinia palustris Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Acinnaria palustris Gesneri in hortis*; *Oxyococcum Cordi* *Vitis Ida palustris Baubini*; *Vitis Ida tertia Clusij*; *Vaccinium palustre*; Marsh Whorts, or Bilberries.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Black Whorts, or Bilberries. Its Root grows aslope under Ground, shooting forth in several places as it runs. It is a small Bush, which creeps as it were upon the Ground, scarce rising a Foot and half high, with several small dark green Leaves, set on the green Branches, which it spreads abroad on both sides, but

but not always one against another, somewhat like unto the smaller Myrtle Leaves, yet not so hard, and a little dented about the edges. At the Foot of the Leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish colored Flowers, the Brims ending in five points, with a reddish Thread in the middle, which pass

are somewhat long with their roundness, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad green color above, and very hoary underneath. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth many white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, after which, come small round Berries, somewhat bigger

VWhortle - Berries:

O R,

Billberries Black.



into small round Berries, of the bigness and color of Juniper-Berries, but full of a purple Sweetish sharp, or sowre Juice, which does give a sad purplish color to their Hands and Lips who handle and eat them, if breaking them, containing within them several small Seeds. This abides all Winter, but looses its Leaves.

IV. The second, or our Red Whorts, or Billberries. Its Root runs under Ground like the former, and rises up to a small Bush in the same manner, but has harder Leaves, in form and shape almost like to those of the Box-Tree, green and round pointed, standing on its several Branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides (as in the former) come forth several round, and somewhat long hollow Flowers, of a pale red color. After which, succeed round reddish sappy Berries, when they are ripe, of an acid astringent Taste. Its Leaves fall not away (as the former do) in Winter.

V. The third, or Sweet Whorts, or Billberries, (which some call French Whortle-berries.) This rises up with several thick, smooth, woody Stems or Stalks, to 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, their lower parts being something rough, and covered with a blackish Bark, the upper Branches being green, stored with many Leaves thereon, set without order, which

VWhortle - Berries:

O R,

Billberries Sweet.



than Haws of the Haw-Thorn, and black when they are ripe, having a small Crown as it were of five small points, and are sappy, of a sweet Taste, containing blackish Seed within them.

Whortle-Berries, or Bilberries Marsh.



VI. The

VI. *The fourth, or Marsh-Whorts, or Billberries.* Its Root is long and white, running aslope under the Earth, and not down right; whence spring up several slender brownish Branches, like unto Straws, scarcely exceeding a Foot in length, creeping upon the Ground, beset with many small Leaves like unto those of Thyme, at certain distances, green on the upperside, and oftentimes hoary underneath. The Flowers come forth at the tops, growing upon long threddy Footstalks, consisting of five reddish Leaves, with an Umbone or Pointle in the middle, which turn into round reddish Berries, having a sowerish Astringent Taste.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows on many Heaths, and in Woods, and on Barren Hilly places in many parts of England. It has been found on Hampstead-Heath, Finchley-Common, and St. Johns Wood, not far from London. It prospers best in a Lean Barren Soil, and in Untill'd Woody places; and are now and then found on high Hills subject to the Wind, and upon Mountains. They grow in many other parts of England, as on the Hills in Cheshire, called Broxen-Hills, near Beeston-Castle; and several other places. The second in the North-parts of this Land, as in Lancashire and Yorkshire; on the Hills in Lancashire, upon Pendle-Hills; and in Westmoreland, at Crosby Ravenswaith, &c. The third grows as Lobel says, on every Hill in Provence; and some say they have found it growing in the Southern part of our Island. The fourth grows only in Moorish places, which are often covered over with Moss; in Bogs, Watery and Fen-y places, especially in Cheshire and Staffordshire, where it is found in great plenty.

VIII. *The Times.* The first three Flower in March and April, and sometimes in May, and the Fruit of the Black is ripe in June and July, but of the other two later. The Marsh kind Flower in July, and their Fruit is ripe in August.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Berries of them all are cold and dry in the second degree, Astringent, and Anti-Emmenagogick.

X. *The Specification.* The Juice of the Berries stop Womens Courfes, and all sorts of Bleedings; and are good against all Fluxes of the Belly. It quenches Thirst, stops Vomiting, extingwishes the heat of Burning Fevers; stops Coughs; and is good against a Phthisis, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. The ripe Berries. 2. A Rob, or Syrup of their Juice. 3. A Conserve. 4. A Purple Blew Dye. 5. A Crimson color or Dye.

The Virtues.

XII. *The ripe Berries.* The Black Whorts are eaten in the Countries where they grow, with Cream or Milk, and sometimes with Wine, as we eat Strawberries, and to they cool and refresh the Stomach, stop Vomiting, allay the heat of Choler, and bind the Belly.

XIII. *The Rob, or Syrup.* They are good against the Heat of burning Fevers, cool a hot Stomach and Liver, resist Vomiting and Nauuseousness, quench Thirst, are good against the Bloody-Flux, and stop all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Cholerick Fluxes in particular; and are good to cure all inward Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Stools, or Hepatick Flux; the overflowing of the Loches, as also of the Terms in Women, &c. and are profitable for such as are troubled with an old Cough, and Ob-

structions of the Lungs; and are said to be good against a Phthisis, or an Ulceration of that Bowel.

XIV. *The Conserve of the Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Rob and Syrup, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to the quantity of a large Chestnut.

XV. *The Purple color'd Dye.* Tragus says, that the Country People take a Pot full of the Juice of the black Berries strained, into which they put 4 Spoonfuls of good Wine Vinegar; an Ounce of Alum, and a quarter of an Ounce of Copper Filings, or Forgings, or Scales of Copper; which they boil altogether, and make a Dye thereof. Into this Dye or Liquor, they put Cloth, Wool, Thread, Yarn, &c. letting them lye in it for a good while, which afterwards they take out and dry, and then wash them with cold Water, so will they have a Turkey Blew color; and if they would have it deeper, they put into it an Ounce of broken Galls. Also with the Juice of the Berries, Painters color Cards, Paper, Maps of Countries, of a Purple blew color, putting thereto some Alum and Galls, by which they make it lighter or deeper, as they please.

XVI. *The Crimson Dye.* It is made of the Juice of the Red Whortle-berry, by adding thereto a little Alum. The Juice of these Red Whortle-berries, when of an excellent red color, and the Berries are full of Juice, is of so Orient and Beautiful a Purple to Linne withal, that Indian Lacca is not to be compared to it; especially when this Juice is prepared with Alum according to Art, as I my self (says my Author) have proved by Experience.

C H A P. DCCXXXVII.

Of WILLIAMS and JOHNS Sweet, Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* They have no known Greek Name, but are called by this general Name in Latin, *Armerius*: Of some *Superba*, and *Caryophilus Sylvestris*: In English, *Sweet Williams* and *Sweet Johns*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Latifolius*, broad Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Williams*; or *Angustifolius*, narrow Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Johns*. Of these there are these following Varieties, viz. 1. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore albo*, single white Sweet Williams. 2. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro*, single red Sweet Williams. 3. *Armerius latifolius simplex variegatus*, single speckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. 4. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro saturo holasericeo*, single deep red, or Murry colored Sweet Williams, or Velvet Williams. 5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*, double red Sweet Williams. 6. *Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex*, single red Sweet Johns, or single red narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. 7. *Armerius angustifolius albus simplex*, single white Sweet Johns, or narrow leav'd white Sweet Williams. 8. *Armerius angustifolius duplex*, double Sweet Johns, or double narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. Gerard says, that doubtless Sweet Williams are a kind of wild Gilliflower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or single white Sweet Williams. From a small Fibrous Root, spring up many long trailing or weak Stalks, with Leaves lying on the Ground, broader than those of the Sweet Johns, of a fresh green color, the Leaves not being Brown at all; at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, are tufts of single white Flowers, growing pretty thick and close together, and in good numbers, having many small pointed Leaves among them.

IV. The second, or single red Sweet Williams. They all of them spread into many trailing Branches, with long broad Leaves lying upon the Ground, in the same manner that the Sweet Johns following do. The chief differences between them are, that these

Williams Sweet Red.



have broader and darker green Leaves, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points; and that the Flowers stand thicker and closer, and a great many more in number together in the Head or Tuft, having small pointed Leaves among them, but with prickles unhurtful. The color of the Flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or spot at all.

V. The third, or single speckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. The Roots are some long, and some small and thready, running under the uppermost crust of the Earth. These spotted Williams are very like the former red Williams, in their form and manner of growing, having Leaves as broad and brown, sometimes as they: The Flowers stand as thick or thicker, clustering together, but of very variable colors; for some Flowers will be of a fine delayed Red, with a few marks or spots upon them; others will be full speckled or sprinkled, with white or Silver spots, circlewise about the middle of the

Flowers: And some will have many specks or spots dispersed upon them. All these flowers do not blow at one time, but some will be flowering, when others are decaying: so that abiding long in their Pride, they become Flowers of some value and respect. The Seed is black, as is all the rest, and not to be distinguished one kind from another.

VI. The fourth, or single deep red, or Murry color'd Sweet Williams, or Velvet William. The Leaves of this seem to be a little larger, and the Joints a little redder than the former; but in the Flower consists the chief difference, which is of a deep red, or Murry Purple color, like unto Velvet of that color, without any spots, but smooth and soft as Velvet in handling, having an Eye or Circle in the middle at the bottom of the Leaves.

VII. The fifth, or double red Sweet Williams. This double kind differs nothing from the single kind, of the same color (as Sect. IV. foregoing) but in the duplicity, or doubleness of the Flowers, which are with two rows of Leaves in every Flower.

VIII. The sixth, or single red Sweet Johns, or single red narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. Its Root is dispersed several ways, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are broader, shorter and greener, than any of the Gilliflowers, but narrower than the Sweet Williams afore described, set by pairs at the Joints of the Stalks, which are shorter than most of the Gilliflowers, or Pinks, and not above a foot and a half high. At the tops whereof grow many small Flowers, like unto small Pinks, but standing closer together, and in shorter hose or husks, consisting of 5 Leaves, smaller than most of the Pinks, and more deeply jagged than the Williams; of a red color in the middle, and white

Johns White and Red Double.

Belonging to Sect. 10.



at the edges, having but a small scent or smell, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees. The Seed is black, something like to the Seed of Pinks.

IX. The seventh, or single white Sweet Johns, or single white narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. This differs not in any thing from the former, but only that its Leaves do never change brownish, and that the Flower is of a fair white color, without any mixture.

X. The Eighth, or double Sweet Johns, or double narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. These double Johns are both of the red kind, and of the white kind, and in their form and manner of growing, are exactly like the single red and white kinds, there being no difference between them, but in the duplicity of the Flowers, some consisting of two rows of Leaves, and some of three, the edges of which Leaves of the Flowers are not so deeply jagged, as are the single kinds.

XI. The Places. These grow wild for the most part in Italy, and other warmer Climates; but they are only Nurst up in Gardens with us, for their Beautiful variety.

XII. The Times. They flourish or bring forth their Flowers in April or May, before the Gilliflowers and Pinks, and bear their Flowers a great part of the Summer, their Seed being ripe in June and July. They are hardy Plants, and will endure the extremity of our Coldest Winters.

XIII. Note. From the sowing of their Seed many pretty Varieties are raised; but every slip of them set in the Spring, will grow and abide the Winter. The Velvet Williams, and the Double Johns, are worthy the respect of the greatest Ladies, who are Lovers of Flowers. They who have room enough, and are pleased with, may by sowing their Seeds, have great and fine Diversities, even of double Flowers.

XIV. As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, or Virtues, Authors have said nothing, and having Experimented nothing concerning them, we are Silent. Their great use with us in England is, to entertain them as an Ornament to our Gardens, for their Variety and Beauty sake.

WILLIAMS Wild :

O R,

CROW-FLOWER.

XV. The Names. It is called in Latin, *Armeria Armeracia*, *Armoraria Sylvestris*, *Armerius flos primus Dodonæi*, *Tunix*, *Cariophyllus minor Sylvestris foliis latioribus*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Flos Cornicis* : In English, *Wild Williams Crow-Flowers*, and *Marsh Gilliflowers*.

XVI. The Kinds. Gerard says these are a Species of the Gilliflowers, or of the Sweet Williams, and are taken by some to be the true *Flos Cuculi*; but he esteems it to be a kind of *Wild Gilliflower* : Of these we have, 1. The *Male Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 2. The *Female Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 3. The *Double Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*.

The Descriptions.

XVII. The First, or Male Wild William, or *Crow-Flower*. It has Stalks of 9, 10, or 12, Inches high, with Leaves thereon by couples at every Joint, which are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The Flowers are at the tops of

the Stalks many in one Tuft, finely and curiously snipt on the Edges, lesser than those of Gilliflowers, but well resembling Sweet Williams, which are of a light Red or Scarlet color.

WILLIAMS Wild :

O R,

Crow-Flower.



XVIII. The Second, or Female Wild William, or *Crow-Flower*. It differs not from the former Male, but in its Magnitude this being lesser, and the Flowers more finely jagged, like the feathered Pinks, of which this is said to be a kind.

XIX. The Third, or Double Wild Williams, or *Crow-Flower*. This differs nothing from the first *Crow-Flower*, saving that that is single Flowered, whereas this is double flowered, having many fair double Flowers.

XX. The Places. They grow all about in Meadows and Pastures, and in low Moist Grounds: but the double kind has been brought into Gardens, where it grows very fair and pleasant; I suppose from the goodness of the Soil.

XXI. The Times. They begin to flower in May, and continue flowering till towards the latter end of June.

XXII. Of their Virtues. Authors are silent; they only serve as Ornaments for Gardens, Walks, Houses, and other places.

C H A P. DCCXXXVIII.

OF WIND-FLOWERS:

OR,

ANEMONES.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek *Ἀνεμών, ἀνὸς ἄνεμος, quasi Herba Venti*: in Latin *Anemone*; also *Herba Venti*, and *Elos Venti*; and in English we call them *Anemones* and *Wind-flowers*.

We have already in Chap. 13. and 14. of this Work aforegoing, briefly discoursed of the *Garden and Wild Kinds* of this Plant, not then intending to make this our Herbal a *Florilegium*; but afterwards upon second Thoughts, considering how acceptable it might be to *Florilists*, to *Persons of Quality, Gentlemen and Ladies*, whose Curiosity might lead them that way, and were very inclinable and Industrious in improving themselves in the *Knowledge and Culture of Flowers*, we then resolv'd to make it as useful to them as we could; and therefore in all the following Discourses, where we have treated of *Flowers*, we have been very careful to give the Curious and Industrious that way, if not a plenary Satisfaction; yet such an *Introduction to the Knowledge and Culture of them*, as we hope may gratifie all the Lovers of those admirable Curiosities. And so in order to the same Resolutions, seeing we had been so brief in the said Chap. 13. and 14. under the Title of *Anemones*, we shall now plentifully supply here, what we were defective in there.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. *The Wild Kinds*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 14. and *Chrp. 543.* aforegoing, of which we shall say no more. 2. *The Garden or Manured Kinds*, of which we shall treat more fully in this Chapter, and they are, 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici*, Broad Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore multiplici, five flore pleno*, Broad Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore duplici, vel flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd; of all which in order. Of each of these principal kinds, there are a great number of Varieties, too many to be specified in this *Section*; and therefore avoiding that trouble here, we will give you their several and various, or particular Appellations in Course, as they shall be Described.

The Descriptions.

I. Of Broad Leav'd Single
ANEMONES.

III. 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici*; Broad Leav'd Anemones with Single Flowers. Its Root is tuberous, with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Flowers are all Single, with one row of Leaves, and a hairy Head in the middle, of a color differing from that of the Leaves. It is of divers sorts and

colors, some bigger, others lesser, some taller, others lower; and the Flowers are of divers Reds, Purples, Scarlets, deeper or paler, even to *Pink*, or *Peach* color, white, Silver, or *Asb* color; some

Wind-Flower Garden Single.



of the best sorts of which, are kept by *Florists* for their Seed sake, from whence many diversities are raised, and some Double Flowers as well as Single; and of differing colors, as well plain as striped. In all these Single Flowers, and some of those less Double, than the Double kinds, the Head in the middle, after the Flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of Down, in which the Seed is enclosed, which must be carefully gathered as soon as it is ripe, else it will be all blown away with the Wind. These Single kinds are to be Sown and ordered after the same manner as those with the narrow Leaves.

IV. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo simplici Hortensis*: The Garden broad Leav'd Single yellow Anemone, or Wind-Flower. Its Root grows downward into the Ground, diversly spread with Branches here and there, of a brownish yellow on the outside, and whitish within, so brittle that it can hardly be touch'd without breaking. It has divers broad round Leaves, somewhat divided, and indented withal on the edges, brownish at the first rising out of the Ground, and almost folded together; and after, of a sad green on the upper side, and reddish underneath. Among which, rise up small slender Stalks, beset at their middle with two or three Leaves, more cut and divided than those below, with small yellow Flowers at their tops, consisting of ten or twelve Leaves apiece, having a few yellow Threads in the middle, standing round a small green Head, which in time growing ripe, contains small flat Seed, enclosed in a soft Wool or Down, which is easily blown away with the Wind.

V. 3. *An-*

V. 3. *Anemone latifolia Purpurea Stellata*, five *Papavracea flore simplici*; The broad Leaved Single Purple Star *Anemone*, or VVind-Flower. Its tuberous Root is blackish on the outside, and white within, knobby, with many Fibres growing from it. Its first Leaves, which always spring up before VVinter, (if the Root be not kept too long out of the Ground,) are something like the Leaves of *Sanicle*, or *Self-Heal*; but the rest which follow, are more deeply cut in or jagged. Among which, rise up divers round Stalks, beset with jagged Leaves, (as all other *Anemones* are,) above which Leaves, the Stalks rise up about 2 or 3 Inches, bearing one Flower a piece, composed of 12 Leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleak Purple, or whitish Ash color, somewhat shining on the outside, and of a fine Purple color tending to a Murry, on the inside, with many blackish blew Threads or Thrums in the middle of the Flower, set about a Head, in which grows the Seed, which is small and black, inclosed in soft VVool or Down, which flies away with the VVind, carrying the Seed with it, if not carefully gathered.

VI. 4. *Anemone latifolia flore purpurea Stellata altera simplici*; another broad Leav'd single Star Flower'd Purple *Anemone* or VVind-Flower. This differs not from the former in Leaf or Flower, saving that this is of a more pale or dull color on the outside, and of a paler purple color on the inside.

VII. 5. *Anemone latifolia Viola purpurea flore simplici*; broad Leav'd single Violet colored *Anemone* or VVind-Flower. This has but 8 Leaves, (as many of them which follow have) and is of a Violet Purple color, whence its Name: Of these 3 last sorts, there are some which differ only in having white bottoms, some smaller and some larger.

VIII. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, purpurea striata*; Broad Leav'd single, purple, striped *Anemone*, or Wind-Flower. The Purple is the same with the former, but a little paler, tending more to redness, whose Flowers have many white Lines and Stripes thro' the Leaves.

IX. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Carnea vivacissima*; Broad Leav'd single Flower'd, flesh bluish colored Wind-Flower. Its green Leaves are something larger, and so is the Flower likewise, consisting of 8 Leaves, and sometimes of more, of the color of *Carnation Silk*, sometimes pale, and sometimes deeper, with a whitish Circle about the bottom of the Leaves; which Circle in some is larger, and more to be seen than in others, when the Flower lays it self open with the heat of the Sun; having blewish Threads in the middle. This may be called the *Carnation Anemone*, or Wind-Flower.

X. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Persici Violacea*; The broad Leav'd Gredeline color'd single Wind-Flower. This Gredeline color is between a Peach color and a Violet.

XI. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cochinele*; Broad Leav'd single *Cochinele* Wind-Flower. This is of a fine reddish Violet, or Purple, or *Cochinele* color.

XII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cardinalis*; Broad Leav'd single Flower'd Cardinal Wind-Flower. It is of a rich Crimfon red color. There is another sort of it which is deeper, called *Sanguinea*, or *Blood red Anemone*, but it is not of so lively a color: And another called *Cramefina*, called the *Crimfon Anemone*, which is of an ordinary Crimfon color.

XIII. 11. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Coecinea*; Broad Leav'd single Stamel colored Wind-Flower. This is near unto a Scarlet color.

XIV. 12. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici incarnata*; Broad Leav'd single incarnate Wind-Flower. It is of a fine delay'd red, or Flesh color. There is another called *Incarnata Hispanica*, or Spanish Incarnate Wind-Flower, which is of a lively Flesh color, shadowed with yellow: And another called *Rubescens*, or *Blush Anemone*, of a fair whitish red.

XV. 13. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Moschatella striata*; Broad Leav'd single Nutmeg Wind-Flower. This consists of 8 Leaves of a dark whitish color, striped all over with Veins of a fine bluish color, the bottoms being white.

XVI. 14. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Enfumata*; Broad Leav'd single, smoaky Wind-Flower. It is of a pale whitish color, tending to gray, and is called *Monks Gray Wind-Flower*.

XVII. 15. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, five Pavo major*; The greater Peacock Wind-Flower, or greater single Orange Tawney *Anemone*. Its Leaf is somewhat broader than many, or most of the *Anemones*, coming near unto the Leaf of the Great double Orange color'd *Anemone*, consisting of 8 large or broad Leaves, very near unto the same Orange color which is in the Double Flower, but somewhat deeper. There is also *Pavo minor*, or lesser Orange Tawney *Anemone*, whose Flower is lesser.

XVIII. *Nota*. There are besides these expressed, so great Varieties of mixt colors in the Flowers of this Broad Leav'd Single kind, arising every Year from Sowing of the Seed of some of the choicest for that purpose, that it is admirable to observe as well in the great Variety of Simple colors, where there is but one only, as in the mixture of two or three colors in one Flower; besides the diversity of the bottoms of the Flowers, some having white or yellowish bottoms, some having none, and yet both of the same color or colors; and likewise in the Thrums or Threads in the middle. But the most admirable Beauty is in the Double Flowers, which arise from the Seed of the other Single ones, some having two or three rows of Leaves in their Flowers; and some as thick of Leaves as a *Double Marigold*, or *Double Crow-foot*; and of the same several colors as are in the Single Flowers; so that it would be almost impossible to express them all severally, some falling out to be Double in one Year, which may prove less Double or Single in another; yet very many abiding constantly Double as at first.

II. Of Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd ANEMONES.

XIX. 1. *Anemone latifolia maxima versicolor vulgaris*, *Anemone Chalcedonica maxima versicolor*. The common broad Leav'd double variable *Anemone* or Wind-flower, or greatest double Wind-flower of *Constantinople*, by some called the *Spanish Marigold*. Its Root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackish color on the outside and yellowish within, not shooting out any long slender Roots as others do. It springs up before Winter, with broader and greener Leaves than any of the former kinds, not so much divided or cut in on the edges, yet so cut in, as that the edges are folding, seldom lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green color than many which follow, and a little hard in handling, and therefore called by some *Hard-Leaf*: From among these Leaves rise up one or two Stalks (seldom more from one Root) having some Leaves as about their middles jagged (as all the *Anemones* have)

have) each Stalk bearing at its top one large Flower apiece, which is large and double; consisting of many narrow, long, sharp pointed Leaves, the outmost of which, are broadest and greenish at first, but afterwards reddish, with some stripes of Orange Tawney; the middle Leaves within these are smaller, and of a red color, or of an Orange Tawney; the innermost being smallest, are wholly of the same color, but turned somewhat inward, covering the Head or Button, which is usual in the midst of the Flowers of most of this kind; these having no Thrums or Threads in the middle as the former have, nor bearing any Seed

XX. 2. *Anemone latifolia Chalcedonica altera, fove Pavo major flore duplici.* The great broad Leav'd double Orange Tawney VVind-flower. The Root of this is like the former, and its large Leaves are so like the last, that one can hardly distinguish them asunder: The Stalk also has such like Leaves upon it, bearing at the top a fair large Flower, consisting of many Leaves, set in two or three of large round pointed Leaves, of a light Scarlet Orange Tawney color. These Leaves stand not so thick or double as the former, seeming to be but one thick row, of many small long Leaves, of an excellent Crimson color, wherein some yellow is mixed, which makes that color we call an Orange Tawny. The bottoms of the Leaves are red, with a whitish Circle; the thrummy Head in the middle, being beset with many dark blackish Hairs or Threads. This Flower and the former, are most common, and best known of all the sorts of double broad Leav'd Anemones.

XXI. 3. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata Anemone Cyparissia:* The broad Leav'd double Anemone, with a Scarlet Flower; the double Cyprus Anemone or VVind-flower. Its Root differs not from either of the former, and has Leaves very like the last double Anemone, but not altogether so large; the Flower consists of smaller Leaves, and of color very near unto the last Double Orange Anemone, but thicker of Leaves, full as double as the first, altho' not so great a Flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it, as in the last. Mr. Rea says, that the Stalk is tall, and that it bears a gallant large double Flower, of a rich Scarlet color, and every Leaf thereof finely striped and variegated with white; and that it far surpasses any of the former.

XXII. 4. *Anemone latifolia Cocumini Margini, fove Persica:* The broad Leav'd double Persian VVind-flower. It came out of Persia to Constantinople, and from thence to us. In its Root and Leaf, it is very like to the former double Anemones; only the Flower hereof, is rather like unto the second great double Orange colored Anemone, at Sect. XX. above, usually called *Pavo major flore pleno*; being composed of three rows of Leaves, the outermost row consisting of 10 or 12 larger Leaves; and those more inward, lesser and more in number, but all of them variably marked with white, red, and yellow, having their bottoms white. But instead of a middle Head with Thrums about it, as the other has; this has a few narrow Leaves, of a deep yellow color in the middle, the Flower standing upright.

XXIII. 5. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici:* The broad Leav'd double yellow Wind-flower. Its Root is Tuberous, and like the Root of the fingle; and has such broad round Leaves as the fingle, but somewhat larger or ranker. The Stalks are beset with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges. The Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish Veins on the outside, and a little round pointed: but they are all on the inside of a fair

yellow color, consisting of two rows of Leaves, of which the innermost is the narrower, with a small green Head in the middle, encompassed with yellow Threads, as in the fingle. This has little or no Smell, and springs up and flowers later than the fingle kind.

XXIV. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno Coccineo:* The broad Leav'd double Scarlet colored Wind-flower. The Leaves are green, but smaller than those of *Pavo major*, at Sect. XX. the Flower is thick and double, consisting of many round pointed narrow long Leaves, which are wholly of rich Scarlet color. There is *Coccinea altera*; another of this sort of double Scarlet flowers, the Leaves whereof are narrow, sharp pointed, and of a light Scarlet color. And this is that sort, which is called *Super-Rich*. There is also another which bears double Flowers, almost as large as the first, which are of the color of *Minium*, or Red Lead.

XXV. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro:* The broad Leav'd double red Wind-flower. It has dark green Leaves, and a small double blood-red Flower, consisting of many narrow Leaves. And of this kind there is another like unto it, only the Leaves of the Flowers are tipt, and a little edg'd with white.

XXVI. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata:* The broad Leav'd double purple variegated Wind-flower. It differs from the next following, chiefly in Nobleness of the Flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddish Purple color; and every Leaf thereof, lifted about with white.

XXVII. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo:* The broad Leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. It has broader Leaves than the 7th foregoing, and of a brownish green color. The Flower is something larger, and the Leaves thereof not so numerous, but broader, of a Murry Purple color. There are divers sorts like unto this, which only differ in the color of the Flowers; some being deeper, some lighter, and some of a pale Purple, which by long standing before they fall, almost seem white.

XXVIII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore duplici variegata:* The broad Leav'd double variously colored Wind-flower. This is almost like to the first, at Sect. XIX. foregoing; but lesser, whose Flowers are very thick and double, some being white, or whitish, some purple, deeper or paler, some of a bluish or flesh color, and some of a reddish color tending to Scarlet, or Carnation, with several other varieties not easy to be Named, which all of them continue constant in their several appearances or colors.

III. Of Narrow Leav'd Single ANEMONES.

XXIX. The Single narrow Leav'd Anemones are of greater rarity, variety and esteem, than the *Latifolia's*. Formerly we had but few of these Flowers, and such as were little worth, but now of late Years we are become Masters of a great Variety of them, admirable in their kinds, of divers colors, plain, edged, striped or marked, Reds, Scarlets, Purples, Whites, Peach color'd, Rose color'd, simple and variegated with White. And some others raised from the Seeds of these, which produce gallant Double Flowers of several colors, as Red, Scarlet, Purple, &c. both plain and striped, which have more resembled the Flowers of the Double *Latifolia's*, than those with narrow Leaves: these

these confisting of many something broad Leaves, having no Bruſh or Thrum of Leaves, but a ſmall Head or Button in the middle, ſome having but two rows of Leaves, ſome three, and ſome ſo thick and double, that the Head in the middle is not to be ſeen, until the Flowers fall. And yet theſe kinds, (eſpecially the thinner ſorts) perfect their Seeds, from whence many fine Flowers may be produced. Theſe are called *Hermaphrodites*; for that they partake of both kinds, as having the Roots and Leaves of the Narrow, and the Flowers of the Broad *Leav'd Anemones*.

XXX. In the handling and ordering of the rarer ſorts of theſe excellent Flowers, ſome particular care is to be taken; for if the Soil, Situation, Time, and *Modus* of Planting and taking up, be not exactly obſerved, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the Roots proſper and increaſe; but on the contrary rot and conſume; more eſpecially all the beſt Double kinds with narrow Leaves; but the ordinary, and thoſe with Single Flowers, are more hardy.

XXXI. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici vulgaris*; The Common Narrow Leav'd Single Wind-Flower. Its Root is much bigger than the Double kind, and apter to increaſe, and the green Leaves are larger, ranker, and more in number than in the Double kinds. The Stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large bluſh colored Flowers, commonly confiſting of one row of broad Leaves, with a hairy Head or Button in the middle, which after the Flowers are paſt, grow big and long, yielding ſtore of ſmall flat brown Seed, involved in Down.

XXXII. 2. *Anemone anguſtifolia, ſive Geraniſolia cœrulea flore ſimplici*: Narrow Leav'd blew ſingle Flower'd Anemone or Wind-Flower. The Root is blackiſh without, and extends it ſelf in long tuberous pieces, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the Broad *Anemones*. It ſprings not out of the Ground, till the great Winter Froſts be paſt, viz. about the middle of February, when thin cut Leaves come forth, ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt appearing; but afterwards ſpread out into winged green Leaves, ſomething broader than the reſt which follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three Leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one ſtanding againſt another upon a long ſlender Footſtalk, and the end-Leaf by it ſelf. Among theſe, riſe up two or three green Stalks, garniſhed with ſuch like thin Leaves as are ſet at the bottom; from above which riſe the Flowers, but upon one Stalk, conſiſting of 14 or 15 ſmall pale watchet, or blew Leaves, leſſer than any of the Single Kinds which follow, which encompass many whitish Threads, and a ſmall green Head in the middle, ſomething like the Head of the *Wild Crowsfoot*, in which is contained ſuch like Seed.

XXXIII. 3. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici alba*; Narrow Leav'd white Single Flower Anemone. This is a Species of the laſt deſcribed, but with this difference, That the Leaves of this are not brown at their firſt riſing, but green; and that the Flowers in this are white, in that blew.

XXXIV. 4. *Anemone anguſtifolia purpurea vulgaris*; The common narrow Leav'd Single Purple Wind-Flower. Its Root is ſmaller, and more ſpreading every way into ſmall, long, flat, Tuberous parts, than any other kinds of Single or Double *Anemones*. This is one of the moſt common Wind-Flowers, and therefore leaſt regarded; it has many winged Leaves ſtanding upon ſeveral Stalks, cut and divided into divers Leaves, much like unto the Leaves of a *Carrot*. Among which, riſe up Stalks with ſome Leaves thereon, (as is

uſual to the whole Family of the *Anemones*, both *Wild and Manured*.) at the tops of which ſtand the Flowers, conſiſting of fix Leaves commonly, but ſometimes they will have 7 or 8, being very large, and of a perfect Purple Violet color, very fair and lively. The middle Head has many blackiſh Thrums or Threads about it; but I never heard that it was ever found to bear Seed.

XXXV. 5. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, Carne pallida*: Narrow Leav'd Single, pale Bluſh colored VWind-Flower. This in its Root and Leaf is like the former, but the Flower is nothing ſo large, but is whitish tending to a Bluſh color, and of a deeper Bluſh towards the bottom of the Flower, with blackiſh blew Thrums in the middle, never being obſerved to give Seed.

XXXVI. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici, Carne virida unguibusque albis*: Narrow Leav'd Single lively Bluſh colored Wind-Flower, with white bottoms. This is like the laſt in Leaf and Flower, but that the Flower of this is larger, and its Nails or bottoms are white.

XXXVII. 7. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, alba venis purpuris*: Narrow Leav'd Single white Anemone, with Purple Veins. This is a leſſer Flower than the other, and being white, has Purple colored Veins and Stripes running through every Leaf.

XXXVIII. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia Coccinea ſimplex*; thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet Anemone. Its Root is tuberous, but conſiſting of thicker pieces, ſomewhat like unto the Roots of the broad *Leav'd Anemones*, but ſomewhat brown, and not ſo black, moſt like unto the Root of the Double Scarlet Anemone. The Leaves are ſomething like unto the former, but a little broader, and not ſo finely cut and divided; the Flower conſiſts of fix reaſonable large Leaves, of an excellent bright Red or Scarlet color: the bottoms of the Leaves are large and white, and the Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackiſh Purple color.

XXXIX. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea abſque unguibus*; Narrow, or thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet colored Wind-Flower. This is very near to the color of the laſt deſcribed, and without any white bottom in its Leaves.

XL. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Hoſericeo*: thin Leav'd ſingle Crimſon Velvet VWind-Flower. This has as large a Flower as any of the Single Kinds, and is of an Orient deep red Crimſon Velvet color.

XLI. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Sanguinea*; thin Leav'd ſingle Blood red Wind-Flower. This is of a deeper red color than the former, to wit of a deep Blood red. And there is *flore rubra fundo luteo*, another ſort of the Same Blood red, with a yellow bottom.

XLII. 12. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea dilutior*; thin Leav'd ſingle bright Crimſon colored VWind-Flower. Its Flower has ſome Leaves round pointed, and others ſharp pointed; and it is of a perfect Crimſon color, ſome lighter or more diluted, ſome more red than others.

XLIII. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba Staminibus purpureis*; thin Leav'd ſingle white Flower'd Anemone. Its Flower is pure white, with blewish Purple Thrums in the middle. And there is one of this kind *flore alba venis Carneis*, which has bluſh Veins running through every one of its white Leaves. Alſo another white Flower'd, *unguibus purpureis*, which has the bottoms of all its white Leaves of a purple color.

XLIV. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Carne Hispanica*; Thin Leav'd ſingle Spaniſh bluſh VWind-Flower. This has a very great Flower, of a
kind

kind of dead, dull, or sullen bluish color, but yet pleasant, with blewish Thrums or Threads in the middle.

XLV. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurea*: thin Leav'd single pale Purple colored VVind-Flower. This consists of many small narrow Leaves, of a pale Purple or Bluish color on the outside, and somewhat deeper on the inside.

XLVI. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex facie Pomi florum*: thin Leav'd single Apple Flower'd Anemone. This in its Root and Leaf is like unto the first *Scarlet Anemone*, but its Flower consists of seven large Leaves, without any bottoms, of a white color, having edges, and some large Stripes also of a Carnation or Flesh color to be seen in them, marked somewhat like an Apple Blossom, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba insit facie Pomi florum*.

IV. Thin or narrow Leav'd double flower'd ANEMONES.

XLVII. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubra vulgaris*: Common narrow Leav'd double red Wind-flower. Its Roots are thick and tuberous, something resembling small Races of Ginger, of a yellowish brown color, and neither so big nor so black, as those of the other kind with broad Leaves. It has many winged Leaves, divided into many and several Branches, each Leaf being cut and parted into many divisions, smaller, and more divided than those of Parly, and some of them like those of a Carrot. Among which rises up one, two, or more Stalks, according to the bigness of the Root, with some small green Leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top, one great double Flower, consisting of 6 or 7, and sometimes of more, broad outer Leaves, of a deep red color, having in the middle a large Thrum of small Leaves, of a lighter and much paler red color. Out of the middle of which, comes many larger and broader Leaves, of a lighter red than the outward Leaves, and deeper than those of the Thrum, which warmed by the Sun, spread themselves over it.

XLVIII. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno vulgaris*: Common narrow Leav'd double Scarlet VVind-flower. Its Root is tuberous and thick, very like to the Root of single Scarlet Anemone: And its Leaves are very like to the same, but not so small cut and divided, as that with the purple Flower. The Flower when it first opens it self, consists of 6, and sometimes of 7 or 8 broad Leaves, of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet color, the middle head being thick closed, and of a greenish color, which after the Flower has stood blown some time, does gather colors, and opens it self into many small Leaves, very thick, of a more pale red color, and more *Stamel* like than the Leaves.

XLIX. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno versicolor*: The narrow Leav'd double variable Wind-flower, or double Apple-blossom. It is in all things like the first (at Sect. 47.) but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this, will be of a pale bluish color, the tops of the Leaves almost white, and the bottoms Peach color. And sometimes the Flower will be red like the first, but striped and variegated, with pale bluish, almost white, and sometimes without any marking at all. All these diversities are found in this one kind, all proceeding from one Root.

L. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo saturo pleno*: The Double Carnation Velvet Wind-Flower. Its Flower is of a deep Orange Tawney Crimson, near unto the color of the outer Leaves of the *French or African Marigold*, and not differing from the next following in any thing else.

LI. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno variegata*: the Parti-colored Double Crimson Wind-Flower. This varies not neither in its Root, Leaf, or form of its Flower, from the second at (Sect. XLVIII.) but in the color, in that this will have sometimes the outer broad Leaves parti-colored, with whitish or bluish colored great Streaks in the red Leaves both inside and outside; as also divers of the middle or inner Leaves, striped in the same manner. Its Root gives fairer Flowers in some Years than in others; and sometimes gives Flowers all red again.

LII. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia Elegantior flore pleno rubra*. Narrow Leav'd more Elegant Double red Wind-Flower. Its Root is as great and thick as that of the *Common Red*, but flatter, and more spreading than it. It has narrower and more divided Leaves than any of the former; the Stalk is taller, and the outer Leaves of the Flower more in number, and sharper pointed, of a good Crimson color; the Thrum in the middle is of a pale red, out of whose middle comes other Leaves, large and spreading themselves almost quite over the Flower, of a deeper color than the Thrum. Many times two Flowers will be joined together on one Stalk, which happens more frequently than in any other.

LIII. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno suave rubente*: The Greater Double Bluish Wind-Flower. There is almost no difference in the Roots or Leaves of this, from the *Common Double Scarlet Anemone*, (at Sect. XLVIII.) saving that the Leaves hereof are a little broader, and seem to be of a little fresher green color. The Flower of this is as large almost, and as double; and the inner Leaves likewise almost as large as they, being of a whitish or flesh color at their first opening; but afterwards become of a most lively bluish color: the bottoms of the Leaves abiding of a deeper bluish; and with long standing, the tops of the Leaves will turn almost white again.

LIV. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo*. Narrow leav'd double Scarlet Anemone, or Wind-Flower. This is like that at Sect. LII. above, but that the Stalks grow not so high, and the Flowers are something smaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet color, usually called the *Incardine de Spain*.

LV. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo variegata coma albescens*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet variegated Wind-Flower, with a whitish middle or thrum. This is in all things like the last, but only in the color of the Flower, which in this is of the same Scarlet color, but finely striped and marked with white; and the Thrum seeming to be almost all white. Sometimes also, the broader Leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet striped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

LVI. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Scarlato*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet thrumed Wind-Flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer leaves hereof are white, and the Thrum is of a Scarlet color.

LVII. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, dilia Nacara*: Narrow leav'd double VVind-flower, called *Nacara*. This is like unto the Scarlet; saving that the Flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet color, resembling that of the lesser *French*.

or *African Marigold*, but not so deep: the Thrum is inclining to an Orange color.

LXVIII. 12. *Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo*: Narrow leav'd double Sulphur colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer leaves of the Flower are of a pale greenish yellow, or Brimstone-like color; and the Thrum more green.

LIX. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante*: Narrow leav'd double green Wind-flower. This is like the last, saving that the outer leaves are of a greenish Orange tawney color, and the middle Thrum of a yellowish green.

LX. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major*: Greater narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This differs little either in the green leaves, or fashion of the Flower, from the former; being as large and double as any of them, and of a Milk white color.

LXI. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo maxima*: the Greatest Narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This in fashion is like the first, but much larger, and fairer, and of a pure white color.

LXII. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo minor*: The lesser narrow leav'd double white Wind-Flower. It bears a small double Snow white Flower, having six outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle made of small hairy leaves, standing even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Scissars.

LXIII. 17. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante*: Narrow leav'd double bluish Wind-flower. This differs very little from the last, but only in the color of the Flower; for they are both much about the same bigness; the middle Thrum likewise being as small and short, and as even above, as if it was thorn so; only the Flower at first opening is almost white; but afterwards the outer leaves have a more shew of bluish in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

LXIV. 18. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Violaceo*: Narrow leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. This double Purple *Anemone*, is of the same kindred with the Double Scarlet, at Sect. XLVIII. foregoing, having the same form and doubleness of the Flower, consisting but of six or seven leaves at the most (in our Country, tho' in the hotter Climates, it has 10, 12, or more as large leaves) for the outer Border, and as large small leaves for the inner and middle also, and almost as double, but of a deep Purple, tending to a Violet color; the outer leaves being not so deep as the inner. Its Root and Leaf comes near to the Single Purple *Anemone* before described, but its Root spreads not so much.

LXV. 19. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Ceruleo*: Narrow leav'd double blew Wind-Flower. This differs not in any thing from the former double Purple; but only that this Flower is paler, and more tending to a blew color.

LXVI. 20. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Columbina*: Narrow leav'd double bluish Columbine Wind-flower. It has a larger Flower than any of the former, the outer Leaves being long and broad: the Thrum is composed of short narrow Leaves, putting forth a great Tuft of longer and broader Leaves, which spread over the Flower, almost to the points of the outer Leaves. The whole Flower is of a bluish or flesh color, like to that which is seen in the Flowers Columbines, whence came the Name.

LXVII. 21. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo*: Narrow leav'd double Rose colored Wind-flower. It has smaller Flowers than the last, but very thick and double, of a more lively color, like that of a new blown Damask Rose. It differs in

nothing from the Columbine *Anemone*, at Sect. 66. above, but only in the Flower, which is something smaller, and not so thick and double as that is; this being of a reddish color, near to the color of a pale red Rose, or of a deep colored Damask.

LXVIII. 22. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo variegata*: Narrow leav'd double variegated Rose colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last only in this, that the Flowers hereof are striped and variegated with white, especially in the outward Leaves.

LXIX. 23. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Carne Vivacissimo*: Narrow leav'd double Carnation Wind-flower. This in its Root, Leaf and Flower, comes nearest to the former double white *Anemone*, at Sect. 62. above: in respect to the magnitude and duplicity of the Flower; and in the smallness of the middle Thrums, and their evenness at the Tops: it is not so large and great a Flower as the Double Purple, at Sect. 64. either in its inner or outer Leaves, but yet it is very fair; thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation Silk color, very deep both the outer Leaves, and middle Thrums; and withal so bright, that as well as it delights the Mind of the beholder, so it fills it with a kind of amazement, by reason of its excellent appearance: Yet by long standing in the Sun, it grows paler, and so passes away, as do all the other Beauties of this kind.

LXX. 24. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubante maculato*: Narrow leav'd double spotted bluish colored Wind-flower. It rises up with a tall Stalk bearing a large Flower: the outer Leaves whereof are almost white, marked with small reddish spots and marks, especially on the outer side. The Thrum is large and thick, composed of many long narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, of a reddish or Peach color, powdered with small specks of a deeper red color. This is called by those who brought it out of Flanders, *The Perfect Courtizan*.

LXXI. 25. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofusca pleno coma Amarantina*: Narrow leav'd double purple Velvet Flower. It is in all things like to the double Carnation, at Sect. 69. above, but something larger. The difference consists chiefly in the color of the Flower; which in this is of a deep or sad Crimson red color, for the outer Leaves; and of a deep purple Velvet color in the middle Thrums, resembling the color of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple Flower-Gentle, (from whence it took its Name:) which middle Thrum is as fine and small, and as even at its top, as the double white or Carnation *Anemones*, at Sect. 62. and 69. foregoing.

LXXII. 26. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor*: Narrow leav'd double three colored Velvet Wind-flower. This is very like the last described; saving, that in the middle of the purple Thrums, there comes forth a tuft of Threads or Leaves, of a more light Crimson color.

LXXIII. 27. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo*: Narrow leav'd double purple Wind-flower. It comes up with green Leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with Flowers; and therefore for the prevention of such forwardness, the Roots are to be kept out of the Ground, and not to be set till November, which causes them to bear the fairer Flowers in the Spring following, which will be very large, thick, and double, of a sad dark Violet purple color.

LXXIV. 28. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendule colore*: Narrow leav'd double Lavender colored Wind-flower. It is in all things like the last, but the Flower is lesser, and of a pale heavy

blew color, like unto the Flowers of *Lavender*: there is also another of this fort, which is striped with white, especially the outer Leaves of the Flower.

LXXXV. 29. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Ceruleo*: Narrow leav'd double blew Wind-flower. It is in its fashion or form like the last, differing only in the color of the Flower, which in this, is of a fine bright blew color, more delightful to the Eye than any of the *Purple Anemones*.

LXXXVI. 30. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Purpureo*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower, with a *Purple Thrum*. This differs chiefly from the other *Purples* in the color of the Flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the Plush or *Thrum*, of a beautiful *Purple*: this Flower by reason of its excellency, is called *The Perfect in Beauty*.

LXXXVII. 31. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower with a dark *Purple Thrum*, called *Amarant*. It has broad green leaves as the first common Red, (at Sect. XLVII.) and the Flower is of the same fashion; the outer leaves of such a red color, and the middle *Thrum* of a dark Murry *Purple* color, like the Flower of the lesser *Amaranthus Purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone*. Sometimes there will come a Tuft of bright red Leaves out of the middle of the *Purple Thrum*, and then some have called such Flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a distinct Kind, which in some Years happens in most Flowers, and in other Years few or none.

LXXXVIII. 32. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata*: Narrow leav'd double variegated *Amarant* Wind-flower. This is in all things like the last, save only the outer leaves, and those which come out of the middle of the *Purple Thrum*, are variegated with white, much fairer in some Years than in others. There are two sorts of this Flower, one from *Flanders*, another from *Paris*, the latter being the better, as more constantly marked, and more distinctly than the *Flemish*.

LXXXIX. 33. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinque coloris*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower of five colors. It is like the *Amarant*, but that the Stalk is taller, and the Flower larger: the outer leaves are red, the *Thrum* of a deep Murry *Purple*, out of whose middle comes one or two rows of leaves, of a light *Crimson* color from the ends half way, and the rest a pale yellow: in the middle of these leaves, comes forth a small Tuft of shorter leaves, of a pale Silver color. This is an uncertain Flower, and does not often come well.

LXXX. 34. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Purpureo nigrescente*: Narrow leav'd double dark *Purple* Wind-flower. It has fair large Flowers, of a dark Purplish color, finely striped with white; its Roots are tender, and apt to perish, unless the Soil be very agreeable, as all the other *Narrow Leav'd striped Anemones* are.

Besides these Thirty Four, Mr. Rea has given us brief Notices of Distinction of half a Hundred more, called by particular Names, and that in an Alphabetical Order, which that you might not want the Knowledge of, we shall here exhibit them to you in the following Eighteen Sections.

LXXXI. *Albonoise*: white, with a little *Carnation* in the bottoms of the Leaves and *Thrum*. *Albertine*, or *Pais Scala*, Fleth color with *Carnation*. *Angelica*, white Leaves, and a pale grede-line *Thrum*. *Asian*, white and *Carnation* Leaves, with a *Scarlet* and white *Thrum*. *Astrea*, white and *Carnation*. *Augustine*, white and *Carnation* Leaves, with a *Scarlet Thrum*.

LXXXII. *Boulonoise*: white leaves with *Carnation* bottoms; the *Thrum* white *Carnation* and *Limon*. *Briote*, white and *Carnation* leaves, the *Thrum* all *Carnation*. *Bugie*, it is an ill White, mixt with *Carnation*.

LXXXIII. *Candiot*: Gray leaves with *Carnation* bottoms, and *Thrum* *Carnation* tip with a greenish Hair color. *Cazertuen*, the leaves *Crimson*, bordered with a yellow *Brimstone* color, and the *Thrum* deep *Scarlet*. *Celestine*, the leaves white, and the *Thrum* white tip with *Limon*. *Celide*, the leaves white and *Carnation*, the *Thrum* *Rose* color. *Cittia*, it consists of Blush, or flesh color and *Carnation*.

LXXXIV. *Damafine*: *Carnation* and White perfectly marked. *Dorifmene*, the leaves are *Carnation* and white, and the *Thrum* of a reddish color.

LXXXV. *Extravagant*: Its Leaf is variegated with white, red and green colors; its *Thrum* being of a strange form.

LXXXVI. *Gabriel*: It has white leaves, and a *Thrum* green, mixed with White and *Carnation*. *Gallipoli* of *Iboulaze*, the whole Flower is all *Scarlet* and White. *Gayetane*, the first Flowers are white and *Purple*, the latter Dove color and Peach.

LXXXVII. *Hereffee*: Its leaves are of a *Crimson* color, sometimes marked with white, and the *Thrum* is *Scarlet*.

LXXXVIII. *Jolivet*, the leaves are *Flesh* color and *Crimson*, and the *Thrum* of a Brick color. *Judique*, the leaves are of a Blush or flesh color and *Carnation*, and the *Thrum* reddish. *Juliane*, the leaves are a *Carnation* and White, and the *Thrum* *Carnation* color only.

LXXXIX. *Limofine*, it is very much like to the *Extravagant*, at Sect. LXXXV. atoregoing. *Lidnoise*, the outer leaves and the Kuff within, are of a whitish Gray, with Dove-colored bottoms; and the *Thrum* is Dove color tip with green.

XC. *Mantuan*, the leaves are *Limon* color, with *Carnation* bottoms. *Melidore*, the leaves are a deep *Scarlet* with white bottoms. *Meteline*, the leaves are all of a dirty Gray, mixt with Green and *Carnation*. *Moresque*, the Flower is all gray, mixt with *Carnation*. *Morette*, the leaves are of a Blush or *Flesh* color, and the *Thrum* white tip with red.

XCI. *Natolia*, the leaves are *Carnation* and White, and the *Thrum* the same. *Noiron*, its leaves are of a *Crimson* color, and the *Thrum* *Crimson* and almost black.

XCII. *Oriental*, its leaves are of an unusual color, viz. a blew Gray, much like the color of our *Common Slates* with which they cover Houses.

XCIII. *Parifien*, It has white leaves with red bottoms, and the *Thrum* is *Limon* color, which at last is almost white. *Parmesan*, its leaves are white with red bottoms, and the *Thrum* is a mixture of *Rose* color, *Carnation*, and light Hair color. *Picard* or *Juno*, the Flower is all white, and Peach color. *Provinfallée*, the whole Flower throughout is Green and Peach color.

XCIV. *Quatri Color*, or *Amarante Regale*, it is of four sorts, viz. 1. One with *Crimson* leaves strip with White, and its *Thrum* a sad Murry, with a red Tuft in the middle. 2. One with *Crimson* leaves, a sad Murry *Thrum*, and a *Scarlet* Tuft tip with white. 3. One with white leaves, mixt with some *Crimson*, its *Thrum* Murry, and its Tuft in the middle *Carnation*. 4. One with *Crimson* leaves well strip'd with white, the *Thrum* Murry, and the Tuft *Carnation*.

XCv. *Regate*:

XC. *Regate*, the whole, both Leaves and Thrum, are a well mark'd Flower with Crimson and White.

XCVI. *Saint Charles*, the Leaves are of an ill or poor white, with red bottoms. *Scala*, its Leaves are also of a dirty white, and its Thrum Scarlet. *Sermonetta*, the whole Flower is all Scarlet and a pale yellow. *Scirien*, its Leaves are a pale *Isabella*, clouded with Bluff or Fleth color, and the Thrum is a light Green so clouded.

XCVII. *Tescana*; The whole Flower is of a faded Red, sometimes mixed with a little Hair color. *Torquoise*; The whole Flower, both its Leaves and Thrum are White, but the bottoms of the Leaves are Carnation.

XCVIII. *Vidorius*; Its Leaves are of a Bluff or Fleth color mixt with Carnation; and its Thrum Hair color and Carnation. These *Anemones*, with many others not here named, are all fine *Narrow Leav'd Double Flowers*, notably differing from each other, and thrive very well in our Gardens.

Besides all these, many more Varieties may be produced by the Sowing the Seed of some of the best Single ones, not possible to be accounted for, of which any one may make Tryals at pleasure; what we have further to do, is to shew the manner and way of Sowing and Planting them, and the managing and ordering them to the best advantage.

The CULTURE.

I. Of the Preparing the Earth.

XCIX. In the managing of the rarer sorts of these Beautiful Flowers, very great Care is to be taken, that the Soil or Earth, Situation or Place, Time or Season, and the way and manner of their Planting and taking up, be exactly observed; otherwise your Flowers will neither be fair, nor the Roots prosper and increase, but rather rot and consume away; especially all the best *Double Kinds* of the *Tenuifolia's*; the ordinary Flowers, and Single Flower'd, are more hardy.

C. The Soil is then first to be considered, which must be Fat and Rich, and not too light; a Rich Sandy Loam Earth is said to be best, in which some Neats and Sheeps Dung, with a little Lime has been tempered, and lain long on a heap, and often turn'd over, so that the Dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the Earth; which being first Sifted thro' a Wier Sieve or Skreen, you may then make a Bed thereof half a Yard deep at least, in some place which is not in too hot a Sun, but a little shadowed.

CI. Or, make five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as large of Kitchen Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-Mould well mellowed; then mix them altogether with a Shovel; make as much of this Earth as you shall have occasion for, which let be a Year old before you use it; during which time, pass it once every Month thro' a Skreen, that it may thereby be thoroughly mixed and perfected, lest its too Subtil parts (which might hurt the Beauty of your Flowers) should be retained, which by this means will in some measure vanish.

CII. But if you cannot well stay so long as a Year for the well fitting your Earth or Mould, you may then provide the Earth as in the former *Sedition*, and after a Months time use it for the first time; but then you ought always to have a good quantity more of it in reserve, ready prepared as aforesaid, a Year before hand. The more this

Earth passes thro' the Skreen, the lighter it will be, and more agreeable to the Nature of *Anemones*.

CIII. Before this Artificial or made Earth be laid upon the Natural Soil of your Garden, the Ground ought to be before-hand prepared. If the Earth of your Garden be naturally light and sandy, or Gravelly, you need do no more but dig it up, and cover it about half a Foot thick with this your Artificial Mould; but if your Garden Ground is Wet or Moist, (both which are Inimical to these Flowers) you must dig the Bed you design for these Flowers, and take out about a Foot and half deep of the Earth, and then fill up the hollow Capacity thereof, with a Compound of half Sand and half Artificial Mould; in which you shall Plant your *Anemones* as shall anon be directed.

CIV. Instead of Mould, you may make your Beds of rotten Herbs, Leaves and the like, which mixed as is before directed, and past several times thro' the Skreen, will make a *Compost* or Earth, as fit for *Anemones* as can be desired; which you may lay upon your *Compartments* or Beds, after it has been well Sifted or Skreen'd.

II. Of the Times of Planting of ANEMONES.

CV. The best Season for Planting *Anemones*, is from the middle of *September* to the middle of *October*; but if you have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year, you must Plant them in *March* and *April*, but you are not to expect such fair Productions from these last as from the first, where the Sap has had a primary advantage.

CVI. And this seems to be *Parkinson's* Secret, to teach us how we may so order *Anemones*, that after all others are commonly past, we may have them in Flower for 2 or 3 Months longer than they are otherwise to be seen. The ordinary time (says he) to Plant *Anemones*, is in *August*, which will have Flowers, some per chance before Winter, but most commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few or none of them abiding until *May*; but if you will keep some Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until *February*, *March* and *April*, Planting some at one time, some at another, you will have them bear Flowers according to their Planting.

CVII. Those (says he) which you Plant in *February*, will Flower about the middle or end of *May*, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus you may have the pleasure of those Plants out of their Natural Seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other Flower that I know of; Nature being not so prone to be furthered by Art in other Plants as in this.

CVIII. But this is to be observed, that when you keep your Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, that you must be very careful in laying them up and preserving them; that you keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither sprout nor rot; and then in Planting them, that you set them not in too open or Sunny a Place, but where they may be a little shadowed.

CIX. The *Latifolia's* are generally Planted earliest or first, as in *August* and in *September*. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, are ever Planted after them, later in the Year, being kept out of the Ground (in some proper dry place) till the end of *October*, and the Purples a Month longer, and then set in the same manner as the others. The *Latifolia's* or Broad Leav'd, will come up before Winter. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, the Nar-

row Leav'd, about the end of February or sooner, if the Winter is mild, otherwise in March or April. If the Season is dry, they ought to be Watered, which will cause them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer Flowers.

III. Of the manner of Planting ANEMONES.

CX. The Beds or other places being prepared, and made even and smooth with the Rake; take a Cord, and extending it long-ways, draw a Rill, or little hollow Line or Gutter, from one end of the Bed to the other: This done, extend your Cord, and do in like manner again, a second, third, and a fourth time, or more, according to the breadth of your Bed, at 5 Inches distance, (Mr. Rea says 6 or 8 Inches) asunder from each other.

CXI. This done, take up your Cord again, and place it in like manner, to draw Rills or Gutters cross all these Beds from one end to the other, and all of them equally at the aforementioned distance, of 5, 6, or 8 Inches, by which means you will form a regular oblong Parallelogram, in which, either in the middle of each Square, or in the points where the Lines cross one another, you are to Plant your Anemone Roots, which being at an equal distance, they will when they come to blow give you a singular pleasure, which will arise from their great variety of colors, and their regular order of Planting.

CXII. When you are a going to Plant the Roots, make a hole for every one of them with your Finger, or an Iron made for that purpose; which let not be above 3 Inches deep in the Ground, and place the Root always upon the largest side of it, with the slit downwards, to the end that the Pabulum, or nourishing Juice, may rise directly into the Root, to cause it to spring, so as to answer your Expectations.

CXIII. Or as Mr. Rea says, put the Root into the hole with that side of it upwards, where you perceive small Eminencies to put forth Leaves. The *Latifolia's* and *Angustifolia's*, or *Tenuifolia's*, are all of them to be handled in the same manner, only differing in the Times of their Setting or Planting, as we have shewn in Sect. 109. foregoing.

CXIV. Anemones are not Planted in open Grounds, but they are sometimes put into Pots, one or two or more Roots into each Pot, (according to the magnitude of the Pot) and this because, that if any of the Roots should chance to fail, there may be found in these Pots wherewithal to fill up the vacancies.

CXV. This failure (if any be) will be perceived about three Weeks after you have put your Roots into the Ground, and which does not always proceed from a corrupted Root; but sometimes is occasioned by the Pabulum or Sap's not rising so kindly as it ought: You are ever to look for such a Root in less than a Month; and you will sometimes find them in your Pots also, as well as in your Beds.

CXVI. The Flowers require to be Planted in an open place, and by no means in a shady: because, sending forth a great many fibrous Threads or Strings, and large tufts of Leaves, they would be apt to spend themselves too much, if so placed; and so cause a weakness in their Stems, and hazard their proving Abortive, or otherwise to yield but a very few Flowers. And the Stalk being thus

tender, would certainly be killed by the Cold, which they would be too susceptible of in this case; or else be broken with the Wind, which would do a great damage to the Root it self.

CXVII. If the Autumn be dry, you must take care to Water them well: but contrariwise, if it Rains very much, you must then defend them from too much moisture, (which agrees not with them) with screens of Straw. They may be water'd from the Month of February, to the times of their Flowering, which how much, or how often it is to be done, experience only must tell you.

CXVIII. Tho' Cold is no mortal Enemy to them, yet when it happens to be very severe, the Plants ought to be covered with long dry Dung, or long Straw: and your Pots ought to be also Planted or Placed, where they may be most safe from the Weather.

CXIX. Then again when the Weather grows mild, you may uncover them; but withal, you must be sure to cover them again, if it changes to be Cold again. In sum, your prudence and experience must excite your industry, and direct you, when, how often, and long, you must bestow this trouble upon them.

CXX. If at any Season of Planting or Setting your Roots, you put a little Willow Earth under and over the Roots, it will cause them soon to put forth Fibres; and thereby make them able to abide or endure the Winter. Yet in Frost and hard Weather, it will be good to cover them which are sprung up (as aforesaid) with Mats or Peale Straw, which you may take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair, and the Sun shines, and there be no nipping North, North East, or Eastwardly Winds) to give them Air, and prevent Mouldiness (which is apt to happen to them, and) which has been the ruin and destruction of many a fine Plant, from which you might have expected very admirable Flowers.

IV. Of Choosing Plants for Seed.

CXXI. There is some special choice to be made of such Flowers whose Seed is fittest to be taken: of the *Latifolia's*, the double Orange Tawny Seed being Sown, yield many pleasant varieties; but the Purples, Reds, or Crimson, whether *Latifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, yield small or few varieties, but such chiefly as draw nearest their Original, tho' it may chance that some may be a little deeper or lighter than others.

CXXII. But the light colors are those, which are to be chosen for this purpose; as White, Ash-color, Blush or Carnation, light Orange, simple or parti-colored, single or double, (if they bear Seed, as sometimes they do.) These are they whose Seed you are carefully to gather, but not before it is thoroughly ripe, which you may know by the head.

CXXIII. For when the Seed with its Wooliness begins to rise a little of it self at the lower end, it must then be quickly gathered; lest the Wind carry it all away. After it is thus carefully saved, it must be laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, it will cause the Seed to be somewhat better separated, altho' not thoroughly, from the Wooliness or Down which encompasses it.

CXXIV. If there remains any Wooliness in the Seed, pull it asunder as well as you can, that they may be perfectly separated; for unless this be done, it will be impossible to Sow them in that

due order, which the Nature and Quality of this Plant requires.

CXXV. For the raising of new Varieties of *Anemones* from Seed, choice must be made of the Flowers (as Mr. *Rea* says) as in *Tulips*; some of the *Double Latifolia's* bring Seeds, the richest Scarlets, palest Purples, Pink colored, White and Sky colored are the best.

CXXVI. But in the Single *Angustifolia's*, or *Tenuifolia's*, there is more choice; as Red and Scarlets with deep white edges; all that are variegated or striped with White; and in these, the deepest Velvet Purples are the best: But above all others, those which have 2 or 3 Rows of Leaves, and that excellent Single Velvet Blue, are chiefly to be preferred.

CXXVII. In short, to have good Seed, you ought to pitch upon Single *Anemones* which have strong Stalks, and proportioned in height to the largeness of the Flower, and which have long and round Leaves, for these kinds of Flowers never degenerate; and therefore it may be in a manner certain, that if Nature, the Season, and the Soil favour us, they will give us a produce of very fine Flowers.

V. Of Sowing the Seed.

CXXVIII. The Seeds of these Flowers will be ready to be gathered in May, which must be done as the Down rises, else they will be all blown away; and having gathered all your Seed, dried and cleared them from their Down, as directed at *Set.* CXXIII. above, or by mixing with them a sufficient quantity of dry fine Sifted Earth, and in a Bowl, Tray or Basin, stirring and mixing them with your Fingers so long, till none of the white Down appears; you are then (not to stay till August as some French Gardiners direct,) but to Sow them about a Month after as Parkinson advises, or not exceeding 6 Weeks, or the middle of July at most, as Mr. *Rea* says.

CXXIX. Then be sure the Earth in which you Sow them be good, and finely Sifted, and let the Ground be made into Beds as before directed, or put into Boxes or Pots, if you design them: This Ground must not be a too stiff Clay, nor too light a Sand; but if not fit for the purpose, it must be prepared, and may be compounded thus. The Clay Earth is to be mixed with Brook Sand and Pearl Sand, and good fresh fat Earth, taken from next under the Turf of some good Pasture, which with some old Neats Dung well rotted together, and being dry, to be often Sifted or Skreen'd over, that the Mould may be made very fine.

CXXX. With this Mould thus prepared, you may make Beds, &c. as aforesaid; upon which you are to Sow your Seed reasonably thin, and not too thick; (so also in Boxes or Pots,) let the top of the Bed, &c. be first made very plain and smooth, then your Seed being Sown upon the same, gently strew or Sift over them, some fine good fresh Mould, covering them about an Inch thick at most for the first time.

CXXXI. About a Month after their first Springing up, strew or Sift over them again another Inch thickness of fine Earth; and in the mean time, if the Weather proves dry, you must Water them gently and often, but not to overglut them with moisture. And thus doing, you will have them Spring up before Winter, and grow pretty strong, able to abide the sharp Season in this their so tender Age; especially if you take a little care to cover

them loosely with some Fearn, Straw, Pease-Straw, Hay or the like, which must not lie close upon them, nor yet too far off, being laid over them upon Sticks.

CXXXII. But in your Sowing the Seed, tho' you are not to Sow them too thick, yet you ought not to err on the other Hand neither, in Sowing them too thin, because many of them may miscarry, and never Spring up, which being covered as aforesaid, about an Inch thick with fine Sifted rich Earth, and so to be farther ordered as in the former Section, will not fail to answer your Expectations.

CXXXIII. Some in Sowing the Seed, do it after this manner, (the Bed being before hand prepared) they take the Seed and put it into a Leather Bag, and closing up the whole, so as only three Fingers may enter in, you may press the Bag with one Hand, and Jerk, or a little shake it with the other, so will the Seed spring out; in such a manner as it ought to be Sown, moving the Bag up and down over the Bed, both long ways and cross ways, that each part may have its share of Seed.

CXXXIV. Which done, and fine Earth being Sifted over it as aforesaid, immediately strew the whole Bed thinly over with long Straw, and forthwith Water it with a Watering-Pot, which let be pretty considerable, but afterwards less; because too great a Quantity of Water would rot the Seed, and so totally destroy it.

CXXXV. After 15 or 20 days, take off this thin strewed Straw. It may be the Seed may begin to sprout in that space of time, or sooner; but if they shoot not for 5 or 6 Weeks time, be not concern'd, for they may yet grow well enough.

CXXXVI. The French Gardiners say, that if the Seed be well Sown, and great care be taken in Cultivating it, that you will not fail of Flowers in March following, or in April at farthest; because in June, when the Stalks begin to wither, and their Roots are displanted, the Bed where they are is to be digg'd thro' three Inches deep, and the Earth as soon as it is cast up, to be laid upon a Linnen Cloth or Canvas, till such time as the hole be dug, which is then to be crumbled, and sifted, or fear'd on a hollow Bed, till such time as there remains above Ground only the Fangs of these young *Anemones*, which are then called Peas, because they resemble that Pulse in form and magnitude.

CXXXVII. Parkinson says, the Seed being thus ordered, that the Plants will bear Flowers the second Year after Sowing; and most or all of them the third Year, if the place where you Sow them be not annoy'd with Smoak of Brewers, Dyers, Malt Kilns, or other inconveniencies, which if they be, they will never thrive well.

CXXXVIII. Mr. *Rea* in his *Flora*, page. 128. says, that some report that they have had *Anemones* bear Flowers the next Year, and others, the second Year after Sowing. But I (says he) can expect few or none that, are good before the third Year, and many will not bear until the fourth Year. But the agreeableness and goodness of the Earth and Air, for bringing them forwards is most considerable; therefore you ought to be sure to make it as rich (for the kind) and as good as you can, taking heed of not putting or mixing with the Mould too much Dung.

CXXXIX. These Pease aforesaid, at *Set.* 136. above, being gathered, are to be carried and kept in a dry place, as carefully as possibly may be till September next, when (new Beds being made for Planting Anemony Roots) they are to be

be Replanted, after the method before prescribed.

CLX. This way of *Multiplying Anemones*, is as it were a Nursery, where Nature from single Flowers which were Sown, gives double ones, according as she is pleased to Act. When the favourable chance does so happen, you ought to set a mark of distinction on such as deserve it; to the end, that in the third Year when you take them up, you may put them in Beds by themselves.

VI. Of the taking up the Roots.

CXLI. *Parkinson* says, that the next Spring after Sowing, you may if you will remove them; but he also says, that it is better to stay till *August*, and then make the Remove, when you may set them in order by Rows, with sufficient distance one from another, as is before directed; where they may abide until you see what manner of Flower each Plant will have, which you may afterwards better dispose of according to your Mind.

CXLII. As to the *Anemones* raised from the Planting of their Roots, if they like their Entertainment grow Strong, bear fair Flowers on tall Stalks, and prosper well, you may forbear to take up their Roots until the end of *June* or *July*. But on the contrary, if the green Leaves are few, the Stalks short, and the Flowers small, it is a manifest sign of their dislike, and that the Soil is too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous.

CXLIII. In this case, they must be taken up as soon as the green Leaves turn yellow, and the Roots are to be put into Sand, and so kept in some dry place for a Month at least, and then taken out and put into Papers, in some cool dry place, until the time of Re-planting: For should they remain in the Ground any time after they have lost their Fibres, the Earth being unsuitable, they would all or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any flow of Rain should fall upon them.

CXLIV. In taking up their Roots, you must take care that they be not broken, especially the *Latifolia's*, which must not be divided nor broken, until they part of themselves. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, may be broken or parted with less prejudice; but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive.

CXLV. And tho' the Times mentioned in some of the former Sections, be best for planting or setting these Roots, of both kinds of the more excellent and rare of these Flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds, may be kept out of the Ground till the end of *February*, which some do, to cause them to flower late, after the other finer and rarer kinds are gone.

CXLVI. In this case, it will be good to steep these long kept Roots 24 hours in warm Water, before you Plant or Set them: and then to Plant them with some Willow Earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary; because the heat of the Sun, in the time of their flowering, will much diminish their beautiful appearance.

CXLVII. If then you have two Beds stored with choice varieties of *Anemones*, let the latter which are Set, be more shady than the first, and so gradually as they are later in Planting: and then if the aforementioned Rules be observed, you will be sure to have admirable Flowers in part of *March*, and all *April*, and the greatest part of *May*, unless your Garden stand in some Smoaky

or ill natured place, where neither *Art* nor *Industry* can make them prosper; unless they be Set in a hot Bed, as some in and about *London* commonly do.

VII. Of the Choice of Plants and Flowers.

CXLVIII. The Beauty of this Flower consists in its largeness, roundness, and fine colors, to which in the double kind add its duplicity of complexion; especially with its great Leaves, exceeding a little the bigness of its Tuft: and the extremities of its largest Leaves are round, as well as those of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow.

CXLIX. That is a fine Plant whose Stem is proportioned in height to the largeness of its Flower, and is strong enough to bear it up without bending: also when its Leaves are curl'd, its Tuft low and bushy, representing a kind of Cupulo; and withal has a great many Stalks or Flowers.

CL. Its Pointel in the middle ought to appear a little, and be as it were upon a level, with Leaves of the Flower, of an indifferent thickness, for if it is too thick it is a defect; and it ought to be also of something a different color, from the great Leaves and the Tuft.

CLI. There are some *Anemones* which are apt to shoot up into height, so that instead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves; and this comes from having such a great number of productions on every side, which draw away the succulent and nutritive Juices and Salt of the Earth. This great abundance of Leaves you must rectify, by clearing the Plants of such as are superfluous, whereby the rest of the Plant receiving so much the more of that succulent Nutrient, will make it the better to produce its Flowers.

CLII. If the *Anemones* should grow mouldy at that part of the Root from which they shoot, (which is their Oldest part) give them a fillip with your Finger on that part, and if they found hollow, or have little holes therein; then you may take a Knife and pare away that decayed part to the quick, smoothing the place where you make the Incision, for fear that if any hole should remain, some of the putridity may lurk behind, which may make the Root fall into the same Disease again; which when the decayed part is cut quite away, new Roots will shoot forth, which will give you Flowers in great abundance.

CLIII. In doing this work, many Roots or segments of Roots you may cut off; these you ought not to throw away, but to Re-plant them again; for many times those off cuts being Re-planted, will admirably revive, grow strong, and bear very good Flowers.

CLIV. But in the Roots where you have made the Incision, so soon as ever they are dry, you must rub them in the wounded place with a mixture of melted Rosin and Wax, which being well fixed on them, will hinder them from farther corrupting.

CLV. And as it is to be observ'd, that the Seed only, or chiefly of the *Single Anemones*, bring forth Double ones; so the *Double Anemones* seldom or never multiply, but by the Fangs of their Roots, which are constant in their production, and never found to degenerate.

CLVI. We have given you the Names of the principal kinds of above four score various sorts of these Flowers; and 'tis possible, there are an hundred other sorts, with Names imposed upon them.

them, which indeed can signify very little to infer here, being given them purely from Whimfie, Fancy, and Fantasticalness, many of which, when the Flowers Die, their Names Die with them: for which reason we forbear, thinking it sufficient what is already said, and that we have given you enough Signs and Manifesto's to discover and know all such, as you are to set a good value and estimation upon.

CLVII. What remains, has relation to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues; but they being the same with the most vulgar and Common Anemones, of which we have treated in Chap. XIII. and Chap. XIV. foregoing, we shall say no more in this place, but will refer you thither.

CHAP. DCCXXXIX.

of WINTER-GREEN.

I. THE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks; and is called by the Latines *Pyrola* (à foliorum *Pyri* arboris, & *florum etiam similitudine*;) from its likeness to the Leaves and Flowers also of the Pear-Tree: in English, *Winter-Green*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made many Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of these two, viz. 1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*; *Pyrola vulgarior*: Our common Winter-Green. 2. *Pyrola Europea Alpines flore*; *Herba Trientalis Cordi*; *Alpine Alpina Schwentfeldij*; *Alpinantiberos Thalij*; i. e. *Alpines Flos*: European Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers.

Winter-Green.



The Descriptions.

III. The First, or our Common Winter-Green. Its Root is slender, small, creeping, consist of many small Fibres, or thready Strings; from which shoot forth 7 or 8, or 9 Leaves, standing on a long foot Stalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, hard in handling, and something like to a Pear-Tree Leaf, (whence the Name) or as some will have it like to the small Leaves of Wild Beets; whence comes forth for the most part but one (but sometimes two) slender weak Stalks, yet standing upright, bearing at the Top many small white flowers, smelling as sweet as those of the Lilly Consually, and open like a Star, consisting of 5 round pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle about a green head, and a long stile with them, which in time grows to be the Seed Vessel, which when it is ripe, is quinquangular, or five sided, with a small point at it, in which is contained Seed as small as dust it self.

IV. The Second, or Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers: Its Root is made of many small Fibres, proceeding from a small round head. It rises up with one or more, strait round Stalks, 6, 7, or 8 inches high, almost bare of Leaves for a space next to the Root; or at most with but 2 or 3 very small Leaves, set one a little above another: but at the top thereof, grows 5, 6, 7, or 8 Leaves, something long, and pointed at their ends, something like to a Pear Tree Leaf, but longer and not so round; being many of them an Inch and half long or more, tender, smooth, green, having one middle Rib, with divers Veins in the Leaf, finely dented about the edges: From among which Leaves, rise up weak foot Stalks, rather than Stalks, about 3 inches long, sustaining 3 or 4 Flowers, each by it self, made of six white pointed Leaves apiece, Star fashion, something like a Chickweed Flower, but larger; with several small yellowish Threads in the middle; which bring past, there comes in place a small round head, smaller than a Coriander Seed, containing within it divers small black Seed, covered with a thin white Skin.

V. The Places. The first grows in several of the Northern Parts of England, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, and in other places farther North, and in a place called *Crag-Close*; and in the Woods in Scotland, almost every where, but rarely in Fields. The second in the Woods in Germany, in divers places; as also in the Beechwood in Scotland, as *Banhius* says, and likewise on the Mountains in Wales.

VI. The Times. They both grow Winter and Summer, and Flower in the Months of June and July.

VII. The Qualities. They are Cold in the second degree, and dry in the third; Absterfive, Afringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. The Specification. The first which is only or chiefly used, as it is exceedingly Afringent and Glutinous withal, so it is a speedy Cure for Green Wounds; as also for all inward Wounds and Bleedings: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Blood or Humors, the Bleeding of Wounds, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: It also Cures old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine and Water. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. The Rouser of the Herb.

The

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It consolidates Green Wounds, uniting their Lips speedily together; and taken inwardly 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in Wine and Water, it stops inward Fluxes of Blood, and Cures inward Wounds: it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, Cures Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Hepatick Flux, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. It is said to Cure Ulcers and Wounds in the Reins and Bladder, Womb, and other secret parts, as also Ulcers and Fistula's in any other part of the Body, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: not being inferior to *Agrimony*, *Avena*, *Betony*, *Burnet*, *Comfrey*, *Daisies*, *Golden Rod*, *Horsetail*, *Knot-grass*, *Ladies Mantle*, *Mouse Ear*, *Madder Roots*, *Periwinkle*, *Sanicle*, *Tormentil*, or other Herbs of like kind.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, from 3 Ounces to 6, sweetned with Syrup of the Juice of the same. It heals inward Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and hinders Inflammations, being fomented upon any part affected.

XII. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is made with Hogs Lard, or with Oil Olive, Bees Wax, and a little Turpentine. It heals all manner of Wounds, and Sores: the *Germans* use it very much, and extol it beyond any other Balsam made of a simple Herb. It is no less helpful for foul Ulcers and Fistula's, hard to be Cured in what part of the Body soever, and heals Cankers of the Mouth and Gums.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* It is Astringent and Glutinous withal, and a singular remedy to be presently applied to simple Green Wounds, to consolidate them. It also gives ease in the Gout, and abates the Tumor.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much inferior in Virtues and Effects; and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down in. But it may be given of it self for the same purposes from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with Syrup of Comfrey, or Syrup of some of the other Consolidatives.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It may be given for all the same purposes in the Decoction, Distilled Water, or some proper Syrup, or in Honey, from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, Morning and Night.

C H A P. DCCXL.

Of WOAD, Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *ΐσάτις*; in *Latin*, *Glastrum* and *Isatis* also; and by some *Guadum*: and in *English*, *Woad*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *ΐσάτις hueg*: *Glastrum sativum*, *Isatis sativa*: Our Manured Woad. 2. *ΐσάτις αγελα*: *Glastrum sylvestre*, *Isatis agria*: Wild Woad.

The Descriptions.

III. *The First, or our Common Manured Woad.* Its Root is white and long, growing downwards: it

Woad Garden.



Woad Garden.



has divers large, long, and something broad Leaves, not much unlike to those of Ribwort Plantane, but larger, thicker, and of a darker blewish green color. From among which rise up, one or two strong Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, and sometimes more, with divers such Leaves set thereon, but smaller as they approach up to the top; where they spread themselves out into many Branches: at the ends whereof grow small yellow Flowers; in whose places come long flattish Cods or Pods like Tongues, black when they are ripe, and pendulous, or hanging downwards, wherein lye the Seed, which if it be a little chewed or broken with moisture, will give a blew color.

IV. The Second, or Wild Woad. It is very like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, manner and fashion of growing, saving that the Stalk is

Woad Wild.



slenderer, tenderer, and browner, the Leaves lesser, and the Husks or Cods not so great, and narrower, and the whole Plant smaller.

V. The Places. The Manured Woad is Sown in Gardens, and whole Fields are Sown with it in England, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain, as also in the Islands of Terceras, belonging to Spain. The Wild in Fields and Untill'd Places in England, Germany, &c. where the Manured has been Sown.

VI. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed is late Ripe, viz. in September or October.

VII. The Qualities. The Manured Woad is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, bitter withal, but not sharp. The Wild is as hot, but more drying, viz. in the third Degree, and is more sharp and biting, exceeding the Manured in all its properties: they are Absterfiv, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against the Obstruction, Pain, and Tumor of the Spleen; and is proper for the Cure of simple Green Wounds, and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have thereof, viz. from the Herb, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Balsam. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Powder of the Herb.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is binding and very drying, resists Putrefaction, stops Bleedings of all sorts, whether inward or outward, by the Mouth, Nose, Fundament, or private Parts; and therefore is profitable to stop the overflowing of the Terms and Loches in Women: used to Green Wounds, it foddors up their Lips and quickly heals them; and is no less profitable to cleanse and correct the putridity and malignity of old running Sores, and eating Ulcers, rebellious Fistula's, pernicious Cancers, and the like, being outwardly applyed and inwardly taken, from 1 Spoonful to 6, (according to the Advice of the Physician) Morning and Night, mixt with a little Wine, or Wine and Water, or other fit Vehicle; and so taken, it is good to open the Spleen, ease its Pain, and to dissuifs all hot Tumors thereof.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 3 to 6 Ounces; and outwardly applyed to simple Green Wounds, old running Sores, foul Ulcers and Fistula's, to wash and foment them therewith, it Absterges or cleanses, and induces their healing: but particularly helps the hardness of the Spleen being Drank, and the Region thereof being also fomented therewith.

XII. The Balsam. It is of singular use (being applyed) for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and cleansing, incarnating, drying and healing, of old running Sores, malign and putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fistula's, &c.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Decoction; but as it is much weaker, so it must be taken in much greater quantities, and is best to be used mixed with either the Juice or Decoction.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Evening in a Glafs of Wine, or Wine mixed with the Distilled Water, or in the Decoction aforementioned, to all the purposes said. It is good against the Bloody-Flux, as also all other Fluxes of the Belly, or Defluxions of Humors upon any part, vehement Catarrhs, and the like.

XV. The Decoction in Water. It is used by Dyers to Dye Cloth, Wool, Yarn, &c. of a blew color, by Boiling the matter to be Dyed therein.

C H A P. DCCXLI.

of WOODROOF:

OR,

WOODROWEL; Common,
Blew, and Break-Stone.

I. THE Names. It has no known Greek Name, but in Latine it is called *Asperula*, and *Aspergula*; and in English Woodroof.

7 Z

II. The

V. The third, or small Stone-Break Woodroof. Its Root is white and thready: It is a very small Plant, growing upright, with square, rough, rush-like Branches, spreading it self out into many small Divisions, almost like unto an Horse-Tail, full of Joints, with two Leaves, and sometimes more at a Joint, somewhat long and narrow, like unto Line or Flax, but rough. At the tops of the Branches come forth many small white Flowers, set in Spikes, and 4 or 5 standing upon a short Foot-stalk together, which stand in rough Husks, in which is contained the Seed, which is black and small.

VI. The Places. The first is found growing Wild in the Woods in Germany; but both first and second are Planted and Nurst up with us in Gardens. The third *Cluſius* says grows about *Salamantica* in Spain, but *Parkinson* says he found it on the right hand of *Bradford-Bridge*, at the lower end of *Grays-Inn Lane*, near London, by the Water Course which passes along there; and for that reason, may possibly be found in many other parts of this Kingdom besides.

VII. The Times. The two first Flower about May, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season, while they are in Flower, or presently after. The third Flowers in the end of Summer, the Seed ripening in some small time following.

VIII. The Qualities. Woodroof is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture; and is very like in Qualities to our *Ladies-Bedstraw*. They are Aperitive, Absterſive and Vulnerary, Cardiac and Hepatick, clearing the Heart, and making it merry. The *Break-Stone Woodroof* is temperate also, hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Absterſive, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, is Diuretick and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification. The Woodroofs clear the Heart, resist Melancholy, make a Man light-fom and pleasant, and induce the Curing of Wounds. The *Breakstone* opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives ease in the Strangury, and is an excellent thing for that Disease in the Throat called a *Quinsie*.

X. The Preparations. From the Woodroof you may have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion or Decotion in Wine. 3. A Cataplasim. 4. A Distilled Water. From the *Break-Stone* you have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decotion in Water or Wine; where Note, that of the Woodroofs, the first is only or chiefly used.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice of Woodroof. If it be Clarified, it may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3 at a time, against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Passions of the Heart, for it very much clears the Heart, and revives both Vital and Animal Spirits, making the Patient merry. It strengthens the Stomach, and rectifies its depraved Tone; causes Appetite, and is good against Nauseousness and Vomiting. It is both a Preservative and Curative of the Plague, and is good against all kinds of Malign and Pestilential Diseases.

XII. The Infusion or Decotion of Woodroof in Wine. They have all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful, but admirably open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Mesentery; preserving the Vital and Animal Spirits from Infection, and the power of any Contagious Disease.

XIII. The Cataplasim of Woodroof. It is made of the green Herb bruised. Being applied, it is

said to discuss hard Tumors, and to heal Simple green Wounds in any part.

XIV. The Distilled Water of Woodroof. It is effectual for all the purposes aforesaid, and may be given alone, (Dulcified with Syrup of Citrons, either of Juice or Peels) from 4 Ounces to 8; or it may be used as a Vehicle for other things.

XV. The Liquid Juice of Break-Stone. Given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in White Port Wine, or mixt with Parsley or Hydropiper Water, it potently opens all Obstructions of the Urinary passages, expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Reins and Bladder. And being used vehemently hot, it helps such as are troubled with the *Quinsie*, the Throat being gargled therewith, and outwardly Bathed very hot upon the afflicted parts; Strups also wet therein being applied very hot thereto.

XVI. The Decotion of Break-Stone in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but by reason it is not full out so strong, it must be taken in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, against Diseases of the Urinary parts. And *Quinsies* must be often Gargarised therewith, as hot as can well be endured.

C H A P. DCCXLII.

Of WOLFS-BANE Deadly.

I. THE Names. The Arabians call it *Chanach Adip*, or *Adib*, (i.e. *Stranglatorem Lupi*;) in Greek *Αδινωρ*: in Latin *Aconitum*, *Luparia*; as also, *Lycottonon*, and *Cynottonon*, (because it kills both Woolves and Dogs:) in English *Woolfs-Bane*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of this Plant, we shall treat only of the Principal, such as we Plant and Nurst up in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Aconitum Hymale*: The Winter Woolfs-bane. 2. *Aconitum Hymale flore pallido*: Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. 3. *Aconitum luteum ponticum præcox*: The earlier whitish Woolfs-bane. 4. *Aconitum flore albidio ferotinum Ponticum*, *Aconitum primum flore albidio Gesneri*: Late Flowering Woolfs-bane. 5. *Aconitum Lycottonum flore Delphinij majus Sileſiacum Clusij*; *Aconitum flore Delphinij Camerarij*; *Aconitum Ceruleum aliud Gesneri*; *Aconitum Ceruleum hirsutum, flore Conſolide regalis Baubini*: The greater Woolfs-bane with Larks heel Flowers. 6. *Aconitum flore Delphinij minus, Dodonei & Lobelij*; *Aconitum Lycottonum Ceruleum majus Dalechampiij*; *Aconitum quartum Matthioli*; *Aconitum Ceruleum glabrum flore conſolide regalis Baubini*: The finer Leav'd, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, or Winter Woolfs-bane. Its Root is Tuberos, so like both for shape and color unto *Anemone* Roots, that they may easily deceive One not well vers'd in them; but that this is browner and smoother without, and yellow within, if it is cut or broken. This little Plant thrusts up divers Leaves oftentimes in the deep of Winter in January, if the weather is any thing mild, but most commonly after the deep and long Frosts, bearing up many times

times the Snow upon the heads of the Leaves; which, like unto the Anemones, do every Leaf rise from the Root, upon several short foot Stalks, not above 4 Fingers high, some having Flowers in the middle of them, (which most commonly come up first) and some none: which Leaves stand as it were round, the Stalk rising up under the middle of the Leaf, deeply cut in, and gasht almost to the middle Stalk, of a very fair deep green color: in the middle whereof, close unto the Leaf, stands a small yellow Flower, consisting of 5 or 6 Leaves, very like a Crow-foot, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flower is fallen, there rise up divers small Horns or Cods set together, in which are contained whitish round yellow Seed.

IV. The Second, or Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, manner and form of growing, is in all respects like the former; saving only, that the Flowers of this are of a pale yellow color, and in some Plants almost white.

V. The Third, or earlier whitish Woolfs-bane. Its Root consists of a number of dark brown Strings, which spread and fasten themselves strongly in the Ground. It springs not out of the Earth till the Spring is well begun, and then it sends forth great broad green Leaves, deeply cut in about the Edges, and not much unlike the Leaves of the great Wild

VWoolfs-bane whitish early.



Crow-foot, but much greater: From among which Leaves, rises up a strong stiff Stalk 3 Feet high, having here and there Leaves set upon it, like unto them which are lower, but smaller. The Top of the Stalk is divided into 3 or 4 Branches, on which grow several pale yellow Flowers, which turn at last to be almost white; in fashion almost like the Helmet Flower, but much smaller, and not gaping so wide open: which being past, divers short Pods come up in their place, in which is contained black Seed.

VI. The Fourth, or late Flowering Woolfs-bane. Its Root differs not from the former: it has as large

Leaves as the other last described, and as much divided, cut also on the Edges somewhat deeply, but of a fresher green color, and not rising or springing out of the Ground, for almost a Month after the former is come up. The Stalk with Leaves thereon rises to be 4 or 5 Feet high, and with a long Branched head, of pale yellow color'd Flowers, almost whitish, but Flowers later almost by a Month than the third foregoing. The Cods and Seeds are like the former.

VII. The Fifth, or greater Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers. Its Root is something thick long, and blackish, with several Fibres and long Strings adjoining to it, by which it takes strong hold in the Ground: From which shoot forth several green Leaves, of a very sad or dark green color, standing upon pretty long foot Stalks, cut in on the Edges into 5 deep divisions or parts, even to the Stalk, and somewhat rough or hairy; each part whereof is also dented about the Edges: From among which rises up a reasonable great and strong round hairy Stalk, about 2 feet high, having some such Leaves thereon as grow below; at the Top whereof is growing many flowers Spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned something like those of Larks heels, but larger and thicker, with a short thick crooked heel behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple color, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withal, which adds a greater ill-favor'dness to them on the outside; but of a little fresher or more lively blew color, and smooth on the inside. After which come several small rough Cods standing together, like as other Aconites and Columbines also do, in which is contained a rugged black Seed.

VWoolfs-bane Larks heel'd, Greater and Lesser.



VIII. The Sixth, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heels. Its Root differs from the last, this having 3 or 4 thick short blackish Roots, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head. It has

has divers smooth green Leaves, upon very long foot Stalks, but not altogether so large, or of so sad a green color, much more finely cut in and divided, in many jags or parts than the former. The Stalk also rises not up so high, and bears some smaller and finer Leaves thereon, which ends in a small spike or head, of almost as large Flowers, with a short spur or beel behind as the other has; but of a fairer blewish purple color, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside. The Cods and Seed are also like the former.

IX. *The Places.* They all grow Wild in Germany, Italy, and other Countries, in Woods and shady places: but with us they are only Nurft up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* The two first sorts bring forth their Flowers with their green Leaves, commonly in January, for which they are only esteemed. The others Flower later, as in May and June, and the Seed is ripe commonly in the following Months. The Roots of the two first may be Set in any of the Summer Months, and almost in any place, for they are hardy Plants, and will thrive almost any where.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the extremity of the fourth degree, burning and deleterious, or deadly, and therefore are not to be given inwardly. The Heads of Arrows being dipt into the Juice thereof, to Empoysons them, that they kill all Living things who are Wounded therewith.

XII. *The Specification.* Woolfs-bane is profitable to kill Lice and Vermin in Childrens Heads, and to cleanse them from Scurf, &c. to consume dead Flesh in Ulcers and Sores; and to clear the Eye-sight from any Haw, Pin and Web, Cloud or Film, &c. which may obfuscate the Sight.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the Roots and whole Plant. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Powder.* Either alone, or made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, and applied to Childrens Heads troubled with Lice, Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, running Sores, &c. it kills the Lice, and cures the Head of the other Maladies.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seed in Water.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid. Both Decoction and Powder are used, as Galen says, in foul Sores and putrid Ulcers, to consume the dead Flesh, and cleanse them; but they are not to be applied to Sores in the Mouth or Privities, which are too tender Parts for any such violent Medicaments.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to take away the Inflammation, as also Specks, Spots, Haws, Clouds, Films, &c. which may grow in them, or trouble the Eye-sight.

XVII. *Nota.* If any one should by accident be Poisoned, by taking inwardly Woolfs-bane, he ought immediately to seek for Cure, the method of which, we have laid down in the Cure of Poison by *Helmet-Flower* or *Monks-Hood*, which (to avoid Tautology or vain Repetition) be pleased to have Recourse to Chap. CCCLIII. Sect. XVI. foregoing of this Work, where it is plainly expressed.

CHAP. DCCXLIII.

Of WOOLFSBANE Antidote: OR, DORONICUM.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it (as is supposed) *Doronigi* or *Durungi*, (whence the Name *Doronicum* is supposed to be derived, because it is not to be found in any of the Ancient Greek or Latine Writers:) Our Modern Authors call it in Latine *Doronicum*: and we in English *Woolfs-bane Antidote*, *Wholson Woolfs-bane*, and *Doronicum*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made eleven or twelve Species hereof, many of which may not in some Ages be seen by us: we shall therefore take notice only of 4 or 5 sorts, which are either Nurft up in our Gardens, or grow Wild in our Country, or the Roots of which are Sold in the Druggists-Shops. 1. *Doronicum Vulgare*, *Doronicum Romanum*; by all Writers, our common Woolfs-bane Antidote or *Doronicum*: I call it ours, because it is common as well in our Gardens in England, as in the Gardens of other Countries. 2. *Doronicum minus Clusij aliorumque*; *Doronicum Plantaginis folio Bauhini*: The lesser Woolfs-bane Antidote, or *Doronicum*. 3. *Doronicum brachiata radice pene Lobelij*; *Doronicum austriacum secundum Clusij*: The Scorpion Rooted *Doronicum*, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. 4. *Doronicum Germanicum Clusij*; *Alisma seu Damasonium Matthioli & Diostoridis*; *Caltha Aspina Gesneri*; *Nardus Celrica altera Pene*, *Lobelij*, *Rondeletij*, *Ptarimica montana Lugdunensis*; *Doronicum Pannonicum*, & *Doronicum sextum Clusij*: German, or our English Woolfs-bane Antidote. 5. *Doronicum officinarum*; *Radices Doronici*; *Radices Mecchini*; *Doronicum antiquorum Pene*: *Doronicum* of the Shops. 6. *Doronicum Arabum genuinum*: The true Arabian *Doronicum*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Woolfs-bane Antidote, or *Doronicum*; (so called ours, because it has been longest known unto us, and kept in our Gardens.) Its Roots are Tuberous, small, thick and short, creeping or lying under the upper crust of the Earth, with divers small Fibres shooting from them down into the Ground, and encreasing divers such like tuberous Roots round about it, which are tender and not hard, somewhat whitish, with some joints therein, and greenish on the upper side next to the upper face of the Ground. Some would make these Roots to resemble a Dead Scorpion, because of the joints, which are like Scales thereon: The former part next the Leaves, being thick, to be the Body, and the other parts being small to be the Tail, which is something sweet in Taste, and a little bitter, and a little austere clammine's withal. From this Root spring up divers Leaves, each standing by it self upon a long foot Stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Roman Sorbread Leaves, soft and gentle in handling, something hairy, and of a fresh green color. From among which rises up several green roundish Stalks, about a Yard high or more, parted at the Top, sometimes into one or two Branches, every one carrying a large Flower, somewhat like the Corn Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow Leaves.

VVoolfs-bane Antidote :

OR,
Doronicum.

Leaves, as a Border set about a middle Thrum, somewhat yellower; which when it falls away, turns into small whitish Down, with very small blackish Seed, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or lesser Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. Its Root is small, not like the former, being without those Joints so plain in them. It has divers Leaves longer and narrower than the first, somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantane, but hairy, and of a yellowish green color. The Stalks are slender, and rise nothing so high, nor are much Branched, but carrying the like yellow Flowers as the former, but somewhat paler.

V. The third, or the Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. Its Root creeps not so much, but is something longer thrust down into the Ground, with Joints growing upwards, Branched (as it were) on each side, with young Roots, and ending in a small point, having divers long Fibres adjoining to them. It has large round hairy Leaves like the first, somewhat waved or unevenly dented about the Edges, of a sadder green color, and something bigger: the Stalks have divers narrow Leaves thereon. The Flowers are yellow, and their Leaves dented at their ends; and the Seed is like unto the other.

VI. The fourth, or German, or our English Woolfs-bane Antidote. Its Root is small, yet jointed tubal, not much unlike the first, but not so plainly to be discerned, of a sweet Smell, and a bitter biting Taste, having many Fibres underneath it, giving many off-sets, by which it is increased. It has several broad hairy Leaves, of a yellowish green color on the upper side, but whitish and smooth underneath, lying on the Ground, something like unto broad Plantane Leaves, or rather like unto the Cross-wort Gentian, having some long Ribs

therein. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, and sometimes many, bearing long Leaves at every Joint. At the Top, it Branches forth into 2 or 3, or more parts sometimes, bearing every one a fair large Flower, set as it were in a rough Cup, which consists of many pale yellow Leaves, dented at their ends, as a pale or border about the middle; which is made up of many small Flowers of 4 Leaves a piece, of a deep yellow color, as it were the Thrum, which being past, the head turns into Down, which with the small black Seed therein, is carried away with the Wind.

VII. The fifth, or Doronicum of the Shops. That which is Sold in the Shops, is the Doronicum quantum Clusij, vel Stiriacum; Doronicum latifolium flore magno Bauhini: The broad Leav'd Doronicum with a large Flower. Its Root is somewhat long, blackish on the outside and jointed, but not so plainly to be discerned, the Joints rising upwards, and not downwards, (as they do in most of the rest) spreading it self, by means of certain strings, very far about, with other tuberous Roots of like form, many in number, each Tuber having many long white Fibres underneath it. It is a low Plant, but has many large, and somewhat longish round Leaves, dented about the Edges, like unto the third sort before Described, standing upon high foot Stalks. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon, longer and narrower than those below; and at its Top (not having any Branches) one Flower, larger than any of the former, but else like unto them, having many long yellow Leaves, set about a middle brownish yellow Thrum. The Root of this is all that we have in the Shops, which is Sold for the True Arabian Doronicum; but truly is not it: however, our Modern Physicians generally agree, that it Answers the End, and has the Virtues of the True Arabian Kind, tho' it has no agreement therewith in form.

VIII. The sixth, or True Arabian Doronicum. Avicen Lib. II. Cap. CC. and Serapio in his Book of Simples, Cap. CCCXXV. have Described it to be, A Root of the bigness of ones Thumb, of a hard and heavy Substance, of a yellow color on the outside, and brown within, with some white Veins, and that it is hot and dry in the third Degree. Parkinson seems to be of Opinion, that it is a kind of American Mechinus, (often found among the Mechinus, or Black Ginger) brought chiefly from Brazil, which Lobel calls Mechini rara varietas, which has divers circular knotted Lines, as it were like Joints on the outside, is firm and heavy, and full of white Veins when it is broken, is also very sharp, quick, and biting, and Aromatic in Taste. This says he, having all the Notes of the Arabian Kind, can be no other than the Legitimate and True Doronicum; however he says, he leaves it for every one to judge as his reason shall direct him.

IX. The Places. The first grows on the Mountains in Savoy, beyond the Lake Leman, and in other places in France and Germany; but with us only in Gardens. The second grows in France. The third on the Woody Mountains in Austria, and about Trent; as Clusius says: but both of them with us, only in Gardens. The fourth in many places in Germany, in Meadows and elsewhere; and with us on the Hilly Grounds in Northumberland. The fifth, Clusius says, grows near Newberg in Stiria; the Root of which is brought to us dried, and Sold at the Druggists-Shops. The sixth, is an absolute Stranger with us, and unless the American Mechinus be it, which by Accident as it were, is now and then brought hither, we know nothing at all of it.

X. The

X. *The Times.* They all Flower early for the most part, viz. in May, and their Seed is Ripe in some short time after.

XI. *Nota.* *Cortusius* of Padua, and *Matthiolus*, calls that which is Sold in the Shops, *Pardalianches*, and refer it to the *Poisonous Aconites*, defaming and railing against it, as a Poison not fit to be used inwardly in Mans Body; and that those Physicians who put it into Cordial Medicines, as *Elecl. de gemmis*, *Elecl. ex Aromatibus*, *Diamoschum Dulce*, and other *Cordial Compositions*, do very ill, and have little respect to the Life or Health of Man; because they both upon Tryal found it to be true, and that being mixed with Flesh and given to Dogs, it killed them: to which it is answered, that many things which will kill Fowls, Dogs, and other Beasts, may notwithstanding be safely given to Mankind: And many things which are wholesom to Man, and are often used without Scruple, or the least danger, will yet quickly kill other Creatures. So *Aloes* and *Bitter Almonds*, given to Dughil Fowls, or to Foxes, will quickly kill them; and the *Chameleon Thistle*, will kill Dogs and Swine, whilst all these things being given to Man, are not only innocent, and absolutely free from any deleterious or deadly quality, but are even Antidotes against Poison, and Sovereign Cordials; and the Root of the *Chameleon* being Drank in Wine, is good against the Poisonous Bittings of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures. But on the contrary, some other Physicians say and affirm, that this *Doronicum* of the Shops, is a perfectly innocent thing, and without the least danger in it. *Gesner* says, that he had taken much of it, and oftentimes a good quantity, even to 2 Drains in Pouder, that he might find the Operation of it, yet found no harm thereby; and that he had given it to others, without any danger or hurt. And *Pena* and *Lobel* report, that *John de Vrode*, did Eat many Roots thereof without any danger, or Sense of ill thereby; and therefore they advise others, not to abdicate the use of this Plant to Mankind. *Dodonæus* was once of the same mind with *Cortusius* and *Matthiolus*, but afterwards he found his Error, and reclaimed it. By what has been said on this matter, I think it is manifest, that the dangerous Qualities said to be in this Plant, are raised only from Ignorance of Fact, Scruples and Suppositions, and not from any real Grounds; forasmuch as Experience has sufficiently proved the contrary.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Doronicum* of the Shops, is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote against the Poison of Woolfs-bane, and Helmet-flower or Monks-hood: It also resists the Poison caused by the Bittings of venomous Creatures, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and stops the Defluxions of Humors into the Throat and Eyes, easing their pain, and taking away the Inflammation of the Parts.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Our Discourse now, and presently of the Virtues, has chiefly respect to the fifth Species foregoing; tho' some Authors think that the same may be said and applied to all the other Kinds, seeing that they are all in Form, and places of growing one so like to another; and possibly if Tryal be made, would perform the same Effects. You may have therefrom, when fresh Gather'd, 1. A Juice from the Roots and Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Pouder of the Root. 4. A Decoction of the English or German Woolfs-bane Antidote, (at Sect. 6.) 5. A Pouder of the Root and Herb of the same Plant.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the Root and Leaves.* It is said to be found good to be put into Bites which are hot, red, and inflamed, to take away their prickings and ease their pain.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It is an excellent Cordial, refills and Cures the Poison of Aconitum, Monks-hood, and other poisonous Plants; as also the poisonous Bittings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; it cleanses the Breast and Lungs of thick tough Humors, stops the Cough, and gives ease in Pleuritic Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Head-achs, Vertigo's, &c. Dose half a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, a little Dulcified with Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Scruples to 2 Drains, made up into an Electuary with some proper Syrup, or Conserve; or mixed in Syrup of Citron Peels, or of Juice of Citrons, and so given in a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or Madera Wines, &c.

XVIII. *The Decoction of the English or German Woolfs-bane Antidote in Wine.* It provokes the Terms in Women, eases the Pains and Distresses of the Womb, is effectual against Poison, especially the Poison of the Fish called *Lupus Marinus*, as also the venomous Biting of Shrew Mice and Toads. It resists the mighty Potency of Opium, in such as have taken too much of it: and is given with good success to those who have a Bloody-Flux, or any other Pains, or Gripings in the Stomach or other Bowels, by reason of sharp Humors offending them. It is profitable against Convulsions, Cramps, Weaknesses, and other pains and distaffctions of the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints: and if it is given with the fine Pouder of *Carrot Seed*, or rather of *Daucus Seed*; it powerfully expels Gravel, small Stones, and Tartarous Slime, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It is applied also outwardly to ease Inflammations, and take away the pains of old running Sores, putrid and eating Ulcers, and the like.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root of the same Plant.* It may be given Morning and Night, from a Dram to two Drains, mixt with some proper Syrup, and then to be swallowed down with some of the former Decoction; or with a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or some other like generous Wine, for all the purposes and intentions the aforesaid Decoction is appropriated to. It is used also as an Emetic or rather a Sternutatory, by which way it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Recrements, which cause Dullness, Drowsiness, and other ill habits of those Parts.

C H A P. DCCXLIV.

Of WORMWOOD Common.

1. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians* *Asinthium*; by the *Greeks* *Asinthe*; and in Latin *Abinthium*: and in English *Wormwood*. *Dioscorides* calls it *Babimney*, a profundo amarare, from its exceeding Bitterness.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many Kinds of this Plant; we shall take Notice of four several sorts, viz. 1. *Abinthium vulgare*, *Abinthium*

thium latifolium, & *Latifolium vulgare*: Our common Wormwood, of which we shall Treat in this present Chapter. 2. *Abfinthium Romanum*, *Abfinthium Ponticum*, of which in the next Chapter DCCXLV. 3. *Abfinthium marinum*, *Abfinthium Belgicum*; *Abfinthium Anglicanum*; *Abfinthium Seriphium*, *sive Maritimum Anglicum*: Marsh or Sea Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVI. 4. *Abfinthium santonicum*; *Abfinthium sementina*: Wormfeed Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVII. following.

The Descriptions.

III. The Root of our common Wormwood is hard and Woody, with many Strings adjoining to it. It has many large whitish green Leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts; from among which, rise up several hard, woody, and hoary Stalks, two or three

V Wormwood Common.



Feet high, beset with the like Leaves as grow below, but smaller, divided at the Tops into many smaller Branches, whereon grow many small Buttons, with pale yellow Flowers in them; wherein afterwards is contained small Seed. The Stalks hereof Die down every Year, but the Root holds a Taste of green Leaves all the Winter, shooting forth anew again; which are of a strong but pleasing Smell, and of a very bitter Taste.

IV. There is in hot Countries, nearer the Tropick of Cancer, a Tree Wormwood, very like to this our Common Wormwood, which grows considerably greater and higher, and seems to be a kind of *frutex*, but it will not thrive in our Colder Climates.

V. The Places. It grows plentifully Wild almost throughout the whole Kingdom; and is besides often found in Gardens, coming up of its own accord.

VI. The Times. It flowers and Seeds in July and August, which when it is in the height of its Flowering, ought to be gathered, dried, and carefully laid up for Medical uses.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterfivè, Astringent, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. The Specification. It Cures the Scurvy in a cold Constitution; rectifies the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels, is good against nauſeousness, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Ventricle, provokes Urine and the Terms, Cures Surteits, and helps against the hard Swellings of the Belly; causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. It is also an Antidote against many Vegetable Poisons, dissolves Quinies or Tumors in the Throat, and is a good-Cosmetick, taking away Wheals, Pimples, Worms, Roughness, and other deformities of the Skin: It helps the dimness of the Eyes, sore and running Ears, and eases their Pains: It is good against the swelling and hardness of the Spleen; it purges Cholerick Humors downwards, both by Stool and Urine. It also kills Worms in Children being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; it is good against the Colick, Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly: And being constantly used, it is said to Cure a stinking Breath. It is commended against Tertian and other lingering Agues, by opening Obstructions, purging by Urine, strengthening the Stomach and Liver, and altering the whole habit of the Body.

IX. The Preparations. From Common Wormwood you may have these, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. Wormwood Beer. 5. An Infusion in Wine. 6. A Pouder. 7. An Essential Salt. 8. Camerarius's mixture. 9. Syrup of Wormwood Simple. 10. Syrup Compound. 11. An Insolated Oil. 12. A Cataplasm. 13. Troches. 14. A Simple Distilled Water. 15. A Simple Spirit. 16. A Water and Spirit Compound. 17. A Distilled Oil. 18. Potestates or Powers. 19. A Spirituous Tincture. 20. An Acid Tincture. 21. An Oily Tincture. 22. A fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. If it be given to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength, it is Cathartick, and Purges the Body of Cholerick and Pituitous Humors, strengthening the Bowels at the same time; and Snuff'd up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Pituitous Recrements. If it is inspissated and made up into Pills, 10 Grains being taken at a time, admirably strengthens the Stomach.

XI. The Essence. If taken in due Dose in Broth or Wine, it gently Purges the Viscera of Cholerick and Flegmatick Humors, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, opens Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb; is good against the Jaundice, Dropfie, Gout, and Scurvy, creates a good Appetite and Digestion, strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, Cures Fluxes of the Belly, and is good against Tertian Agues, and other like Chronick Diseases: It stops Vomiting, is good against a Stinking Breath and Loathings, and restores the Tone of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter to half a Spoonful in Canary, or other generous Wine, Mornings, Noon, and Night: but if it is to Purge withal, it may be taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XII. The

XII. *The Decolion in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night a quarter of a Pint at a time, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be peculiarly good against the Yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *Wormwood Beer.* It is Stomatick, comforts and warms a cold Stomach, takes away loathing of Meat, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion; it alters a Cold habit of Body by long taking it, and purifies the Blood.

XIV. *An Infusion in Wine, or Wormwood Wine.* Take Choice Rhenish Wine a Gallon; dried Wormwood Leaves and Tops of Flowers, a good handful: mix them, and stop them up close for a Month or more, shaking the Vessel once or twice a Day; and all the while it is used, let it remain upon the Herb or Faxes. It is taken at any time mixt with choice Canary; it warms a Cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, kills Worms, and being Drank alone without mixture, Cures the Green-Sickness, being taken in the Morning Fasting; and frequently used, it prevents the Cachexia and Dropsy.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It heats, cleanses, dries, and strengthens the Viscera: It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and kills Worms in Children, being taken from 10 Grains to a Dram, (according to Age and other Accidents) mixt with Honey, or Pulp of an Apple, or some such like, and wash'd down with a Glass of Canary, Morning and Evening; it is good against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps against a stinking Breath.

XVI. *The Essential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine and Pouder, and that in an exalted measure. It may be given against all those Diseases, as also the Green-Sickness in Virgins; from a Scruple to a Dram, every Morning Fasting, and at Bed time, in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wines, or in Canary, with a Continuando, till the Patient grows well.

XVII. *Camerarius's mixture.* Take the Tops or Flowers of Wormwood, Flowers of Rosemary, and Flowers of Black Thorn, or Sloe-Bush, of each 4 Ounces; Saffron 2 Ounces; Rhenish Wine 4 or 5 Quarts, mix them, and in a Vessel close covered, simmer them over the Fire for an hour or more, then Strain out and keep it for use. It is commended for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice, a small draught of it being taken in the Morning fasting, (the Body being prepared beforehand by Purging;) and so taken, it brings down also the Terms in Women; and if a little Wine Vinegar be added to it, it is said to help those who are Poisoned or almost Strangled, by eating Poisonous Mushrooms; and being taken mixed with Wine, it is good against the Poison of the black Chamæleon Root, Hemlock, Shrew-Mouse, and *Draco Marinus*, which is called a Quaviver.

XVIII. *The Simple Syrup.* Take Clarified Juice of Wormwood, Clarified Sugar, or the double Refined, of each 4 Pounds; mix, and in the heat of a Bath make a Syrup. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be given from one Spoonful to two, in a Glass of Wine: If Nitre be dissolved in it, it is then good against the Quinsey, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, to Gargle with it. Dropt into the Eyes, it is good against the dimness of Sight, Clouds, Spots Films, &c. And dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and heals running Sores therein.

XIX. *The Compound Syrup.* Take dried Wormwood, a pound; Red Roses, 4 Ounces; Indian Spicknard, an Ounce; Old White Port or Lisbon

Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each 5 Pints: simmer them a whole Day in a close Earthen Vessel, then Boil very gently, and Strain out without pressing; and with 4 Pounds of double refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath. It is good for a cold and flegmatick Stomach, eases its Pain, and strengthens it, as also the Liver and Concoctive Faculty; causes a good Appetite, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from one to two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XX. *Oleum Abfinbiacum; Infolated Oil of Wormwood.* Take Flowers or Tops of Wormwood, 4 Ounces; choice Oil Olive, 3 Pounds: mix, and set them in a hot Sun in a Glass close stopt a whole Week, shaking them every Day then boil in a Bath; press out the Oil, and put in fresh Wormwood as before, which boil and press out: then a second and third time, adding 4 Ounces more of fresh Wormwood, put to it also 4 Ounces of Juice of Wormwood, which boil again in a Bath, till the humidity of the Juice is evaporated, then press out and keep it for use. It heats and strengthens the Stomach, being Anointed thereon, Anointed on the Stomach and Belly, it kills Worms, the Pouder being given also at the same time: Anointed on the Back-bone, it abates the shaking Fits of Agues, if done the whole length thereof, for half an hour before the coming of the Fit: Anointed on Stomach, Sides and Belly, it strengthens all the Bowels, chiefly Liver and Spleen; and is good against Cachexies and Dropsies, and Dis-eases arising from Coldness and Weakness of those Parts: it causes also Appetite, helps Digestion, and dissipates Wind, for which reason it is good against the Colick.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the green Herb, by beating it in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, adding a little Ox Gall to it. Applying it to the Stomach, it kills Worms in those parts, and strengthens them, giving ease also to pains of the Liver and Spleen.

XXII. *Troches of Wormwood Compound.* Be Wormwood Leaves and Flowers in fine Powder, Red Roses in Powder, Anise-Seeds in Powder, of each 2 Ounces: Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage-Seed, Mace, Mastick, each in fine Powder, one Ounce: Almonds bitter, Insipiate Juice of Maudlin, of each an Ounce also: Juice of Succory, enough to make all into a Mass for Troches. It is a very bitter Medicament, and scarcely ever taken alone, but with some proper Vehicle. They strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, kill Worms in the Body, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and are profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose a Dram Morning and Night, in Syrup of Citron Peels.

XXIII. *The Simple Distilled Water.* It heats and comforts the Stomach, is good against Loathing, stops Vomiting, expels Wind, helps Digestion and causes a good Appetite; and is said to give, ease in the Tooth-ach. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker: Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight; and bathed upon the Temples, it eases the Head-ach.

XXIV. *The Simple Spirit.* It is made from the fermented Juice, by Distilling it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, with its Worm or Refrigeratory. Or, Take Leaves and Tops of dried Wormwood, 4 Pounds; small Wines, 6 Gallons, digest 24 hours, then Distil in an Alembick as before; adding to every Pint of the Distilled Water, two Ounces of double refined Sugar: The first quart you may call Simple Spirit of Wormwood; what follows after, save for Wormwood Water. These

have the Virtues of Wormwood, but more fit for Antient People, whose Natural heat is abated; it warms and comforts the Stomach, and helps Digestion, and is good for such as are troubled with Cachexy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, &c.

XXV. *Water and Spirit of Wormwood Compound.* Take *Tops and Leaves of dried Wormwood*, 2 Pounds; *Anniseeds*, half a Pound; 6 Gallons of *small Wines*: mix, and digest all together for 24 hours, then distil them in an Alembick as aforesaid, adding 2 Ounces of double refined Sugar to every Pint of the distilled Liquor. The first Quart keep for Spirit of Wormwood Compound: and all the rest for Wormwood Water Compound. It has all the former Virtues, but more agreeable to such as have got Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, or any stuffing in the Stomach and Lungs, or troubled with the Colick.

XXVI. *Oil of Wormwood Distilled.* It has all the Specifick Virtues ascribed to Wormwood, at *Self. VIII.* aforesaid. A Drop, or 2, or 3, of this Oil, mixt first with a little white Sugar, and then drank in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon Wine*, or *Canary*, makes an excellent draught to strengthen the Stomach, Liver, and other *Viscera*; to help against a Cachexia, cause a good Appetite and Digestion, and make a good color in the Face: It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and universally strengthens the whole Body.

XXVII. *Potestates Absinthij*, or Powers of Wormwood. They have all the Virtues of the Oil exalted, and so more subtil, and are also much more pleasant to be taken: you may take Morning, Noon and Night, 40 or 50 Drops in a Glass of generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 'Tis a Noble Medicament, and has all the Specifick Virtues enumerated, at *Self. VIII.* aforesaid; it resists Vomiting and Nauseousness, and strengthens the Stomach above all other Preparations of Wormwood. You may take 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more at a time, in a Glass of *Canary*; the more the Wine is, the greater number of Drops may be given at a time.

XXIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote against all hot, burning, and malign Fevers, and is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence itself, and all other Contagious and Pestilential Diseases: it provokes Urine and the Terms, and carries off the Morbifick cause of Internal distaffections, by the Urinary passages.

XXX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Slimy and Tartarous matter infesting those Parts: it is an excellent thing against the Colick, Palsy, Convulsions of the Bowels, and Gout affecting the Stomach. Dose from 8 to 16 or 20 Drops, first Dropt into and mixt with Sugar, and then to be taken in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon Wine*: outwardly, it is good to Anoint parts afflicted with the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, &c. As also to help the Headach, proceeding from a cold and moist cause, being Anointed upon the Part. And applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it gives present ease, and in a short time after Cures them.

XXXI. *The Fixed or Elementary Salt, made by Incineration and Elxiviation.* Taken from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, it is an Antidote against the Scurvy, and purifies the whole Mass of Blood and Lympha, effectually carrying off the Recrements of those Fluids by Urine. It may be given in Wine, in a cold and moist habit of Body: but in a hot and dry Constitution,

it ought to be given in a thin sort of Water Gruel. If a Scruple or half a Dram of it be mixed with a large Spoonful of Juice of Limons, and so given to one that is affected with an extream Vomiting, it stops it upon the spot: It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine potently, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

CHAP. DCCXLV.

Of WORMWOOD Roman:

OR,

PONTICK.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Ἀλθύον* *althyon*; in Latin *Absinthium Romanum*; *Absinthium Ponticum*, by almost all Writers. In English, Roman Wormwood, and Pontick Wormwood.

II. **The Kinds.** We observe but three Species, viz. 1. *Absinthium Romanum vulgare*; *Absinthium Ponticum commune*: Our common Roman, or Pontick Wormwood. This by many is judged to be the true *Absinthium of Pontus*, which *Di-scorides* and *Galen* do so much commend. 2. *Absinthium Ponticum verum*; *Absinthium Ponticum Montanum Baubini*; *Absinthium Montanum Camerarij* & *Tabernemontani*: who also calls it *Romanum Absinthium commune*, sive *Alpinum Genniferi*; *Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni Gerardo*: The true Roman Wormwood. 3. *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum Clusij*, & *Italicum*, (because it has been found to grow in several Parts in Italy.) *Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum Lobelio* & *Lugdunensi*: Fine Leav'd Pontick Wormwood, or Austrian Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Roman or Pontick Wormwood. The Root from a short Head, shoots forth many long Fibres into the Earth, by which it is nourished; and sends forth divers Sprouts round about it, by which it much encreases. It is a small low Herb, with much more slender and short Stalks than the next: on which grow very small and fine short hoary white Leaves, smaller and finer than those of the fine Southernwood; which grow at several Joints, many coming forth together: at the tops of the Stalks grow small yellowish Flowers, neither so many nor so great, as those of the next. The smell hereof is faint, and far weaker than in the next to be Described; and the Taste thereof much less bitter.

IV. The second, or true Roman Wormwood. Its Roots are smaller, less Woody, and fuller of Fibres, than those of our Common Wormwood in the last Chapter: It has also more slender and shorter Stalks, by a Foot at least, than that of our Common Wormwood, and reasonable large Leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white and hoary both Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are also of a pale yellow color, standing upon the small Branches in the same manner: so that excepting it is smaller every way, and in each part, it is altogether like to our Common broad

Wormwood { Roman: } true.
 { Or, }
 { Pontick }



broad Leav'd Wormwood. Its smell is something Aromatical sweet, and its bitterness is not so great.
V. The third, or fine Leav'd Pontick, or Austrian Wormwood. It has a long slender, and Fibrous

Wormwood Pontick fine Leav'd.



Root, spreading it self under Ground, which sends up many small, hard, stiff, and hoary Stalks, on which are set, without order, small and somewhat long, and hoary Leaves, very like to the Leaves of Marsh Wormwood; which Stalks are divided towards their tops, into many other small and slender Branches, rising from the Joints where the Leaves do grow, with many small Heads, which give forth many small whitish Flowers.

VI. The Places. They are Italian, Austrian, and Hungarian Plants; but for their excellent Virtues sake, have been Transplanted into our Country, where now they are Nurst up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, in which Times they ought to be Gathered, and carefully laid up for Medical uses.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are the same with those of our Common Wormwood, in the former Chapter; and therefore no more need be said of them here. But this is to be Observed, that our Common sort in the former Chapter, is the most Potent and Effectual to all the Purposes to which any of those may be applied.

C H A P. DCCXLVI.

OF WORMWOOD, Sea or Marsh.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek 'Αλυστρον, 'Αλυστρον, 'Αλυστρον, & 'Αλυστρον; in Latine *Abstinium Seriphium*, and *Seriphium*; *Abstinium Maritimum*, & *Marinum*: in English, *Marsh Wormwood*, and *Sea Wormwood*.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us 4 or 5 sorts of this Plant, but not being Common with us, we shall only Treat of such as Grow in our Salt Marshes, or are Nurst up in our Gardens, viz.

1. *Seriphium Anglicum*, *Abstinium Seriphium*; *Abstinium Maritimum* vel *Marinum*: Our common English Marsh Wormwood. 2. *Seriphium album*, *Abstinium Marinum album*: White Marsh Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Marsh Wormwood. Its Root runs something deep, yet spreads it self in the Ground, being composed of many large Strings and small Fibres. It rises up with many hoary round woody Stalks, two Feet or more high, being well furnished and repleat with a vast number of white hoary long and narrow Leaves, rather broader and longer than any Southernwood Leaves, having a small bitterish Taste, and a very pleasing strong Smell. The flowers are small and yellow, standing at the tops of the Leaves and Branches, which afterwards give very small Seed.

IV. The second, or white Marsh Wormwood. Its Root is tough, woody and stringy, creeping far abroad, by which means it very much encreases. It has tough hoary white Stalks 2 or 3 Feet high, which a little spread out into Branches. The Leaves are winged, several small narrow ones (not very long) set upon one middle Rib, which seem to be divided as it were into many jags, not altogether so large as the True Roman Wormwood, of a bitter Taste and pleasant Smell, of a very white

boariness:

Wormwood Marsh.

Belonging to Sect. III.



hoariness: on the tops of these Stalks and Branches, grow small yellow Flowers not much unlike the former.

Wormwood Sea or Marsh, white.



V. *The Places.* The first grows in the Salt Marshes in many places of England. I found it growing in the Salt Marsh by the Rivers side, running along the South side of the Town of *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*, on the South of that Field called the *Fryers*; and in several other Salt Marshes near that Town. And is plentifully found in the Salt Marshes in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other of the *Low Countries*. The other is found on the Sea Coasts of *Germany* and *Italy*; and in some of the Salt Marshes of *England*: Those Salt Soils overflowed by the Sea, are their Native places of growth; but being Transplanted into our Gardens, they thrive as well as if they were Natural to them.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in the same Times, in which all the other *Wormwoods* do.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfise, Stomackick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have all the Virtues of the *Common* and *Roman Wormwoods*, but not half their strength and force in their Effects. But by reason they are not altogether so bitter, they are more acceptable to the Nicer sort of Palates. They resist and expel Poison, and gently Purge the Belly.

IX. *The Preparations.* All the Preparations which are made of *Common Wormwood*, may be made of the *Marsh* Kinds; yet these three are the most usual, viz. 1. A *Liquid Juice*. 2. A *Decoction in Wine*. 3. A *Cataplasm*.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 Ounces in Veal Broth in the Morning, it gently loosens the Belly, and kills small Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Taken from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, it resists and expels Poison, chiefly that of Hemlock: but the Juice given in Wine for that purpose, much exceeds the Decoction: But the Decoction is good against all Pains of the Stomach and Liver; for which purposes the *Marsh*, exceeds even the *Common Wormwood*.

XII. *The Cataplasm.* The green Leaves made into a Pultise by beating them with Figs, Nitre finely powdered, and Darnel Flower; and applied to the Belly, Sides, and Flanks, are said to be good for such as are Splenetick, or are troubled with the Dropsy.

C H A P. DCCXLVII.

of W O R M S E E D.

I. *THE Names.* I find not by what *Greek* Name it has been called; but in *Latin* it is called *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*; *Semen Lumbricorum*; and in *English* Wormseed.

II. *The Kinds.* We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Semen Transmarinum*, Foreign Wormseed, and this is called *Santonicum*; *Semen Santum*; *Semen Santonicum*; *Abstinbij Santonici Semen*; *Sementina*; *Abstinbium Santonicum Alexandrinum*, *Abstinbij peregrini Semen*, Shop Wormseed, and Wormseed Wormwood. 2. *Sementina Anglica*; *Semen ad Lumbricos Anglicum*; *Camelina*; *Myagrum alterum amarum*, *English Wormseed*. To these

these I think good to add, 3. *Myagrum Sylvestre*, *Pseudomyagrum*; *Linaria quinta Tragi*; *Sesuma Tragi*, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Oily Seed. The Seed of this 'tis true, when perfectly ripe and dry, has no Bitterness in it, but is Sweet and very pleasant, and a most acceptable Food to small Birds, as *Finches*, *Linnetts*, and the like; but both Herb and Seed while they are green, have an unaccountable Bitterness beyond Expression, and therefore whilst it is Green, it is used as *Wormseed*, and will indeed do the same thing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Shop Wormseed. It has a plentiful Stringy and Fibrous Root, spreading it self far and deep in the Ground; from whence rises up a little short Stock, which afterwards spreads it self out into many Stalks, and smaller

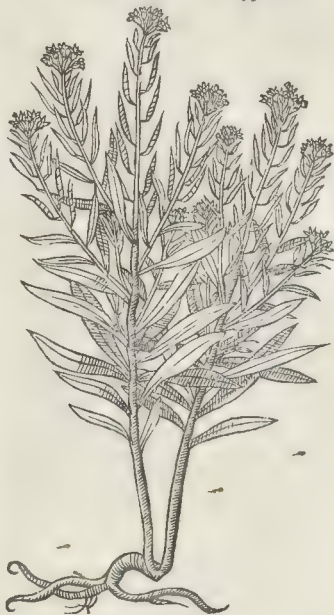
Wormseed Transmarine: Or, *Santonicum*.



Ramifications, insomuch that it is very full of Branches, but with very few Leaves, and those very small, and finely cut at the bottom, of an Ash color; but stored so plentifully with Seed upwards, that it seems to be there without Leaves, and wholly to consist of Seed, which as *Rauwolfius* says, are somewhat bitter in their Natural Places, and of a reasonable lively and quick Smell with us, especially if they be fresh and not old; but are indeed much stronger where they grow, and are but newly gathered.

IV. The second, or English Wormseed, (which *Gerard* calls Treacle Wormseed.) Its Root is small and Woody, perishing every Year after Seed time, and then rising again of its own Seed. It grows with pretty tall upright Stalks, branching themselves out towards the top, and thicker set with long narrow green Leaves than the next, somewhat like to those of the Single Wall-flower, but smaller, and of a whiter green color, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth many very small

Wormfeed English.



pale yellow Flowers, consisting of 4. Leaves apiece, very like to those of *Leucoium Sylvestre*, or Wild Single Wall-flower, but much smaller, even by more than half; which being past away, after them come small long Cods, containing within them a very pale colored Seed, of a very bitter Taste.

The other Wormfeed English.



V. The

V. The third, or Wild Gold of Pleasure, the other English Wormseed. It has a long slender Root, with some Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It comes up with but one round Stalk almost a Yard high, which spreads it self out into Branches or Arms, which have long and somewhat narrow Leaves, yet almost twice as broad as the former, sharp pointed, something resembling those of Woad, but that these are longer, and broad at bottom, where they compass the Stalk about, with two points sticking out on either side, at whose tops come forth several whitish Flowers, very like to those of Flax, after which come forth small round Heads, with a small point at the top, very like in fashion to the Myagrum with one Seed; but these are full of small yellowish Seed, like to that of Cresses, which whilst it is green and fresh, is exceeding bitter, tho' not so after it is full ripe and dry.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Arabia, Syria and Palestina, from which places the Seed is brought to us. The second grows Wild in many places of England, which being brought into a Garden, and there sutt'd to Sow its Seed, it will come up again Yearly of its self. The third grows in Germany, and is much found in all their Flax-Fields and Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, is accounted a Weed, and cast away; but some save the Seed to give to small Birds, on which they will feed when it is perfectly ripe, and peck it from the Stalk.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers late in the Year, but I think the certain time is not set down by any Author: The other two Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry as Authors say, in the third degree.

IX. The Specification. They are only, or chiefly used to kill Worms in the Belly, for which they have been found very effectual.

X. The Preparations. The Seeds of these Plants are only used, being taken either whole, or a little bruised.

The Virtues.

XI. The Seed of the Santonicum. It is given a Scruple at a time Evening and Morning to Children, either in a few Raisins stoned, or in the Pulp of a Roasted Apple or Pear, or in a Stew'd Prune, or in Honey. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly; but if a little Aloes or Rhubarb be mixed with it, the Worms will then not only be killed, but they will likewise be expelled withal. And if the Seed be mixed with Aloes, and brought to the form of an Emplaster with Ox-Gall, and applied to the Stomach and Navel, it is said to do the same thing.

XII. The English Wormseed. If it is bruised, and given from a Scruple to a Dram, Night and Morning as the former, in any proper Vehicle, and then wash'd down with a Draught of Water-Gruel, Broth or Posset-Drink, it is said effectually to kill Worms in the Stomach and Entrails, of what kind soever, it being often enough repeated.

XIII. The other English Wormseed, or Seed of the Wild Gold of Pleasure. This is to be taken bruised whilst it is Green, and whilst its inherent Bitterness is yet with it. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, as the former are given, and is much more effectual than them both, being continued Morning and Night for some time. This by reason of its exceeding Bitterness, I am afraid few Children can be obliged to take it.

C H A P. DCCXLVIII.

of WOUNDWORT.

I. THE Names. All the Woundworts being All-heals, they have one and the same common Greek Name, which is Πάραξ, ἢ Παναχὴ; in Latin Panax, or Panaces; and in English All-heal, or Woundwort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of these Woundworts, many of which we have already treated of in Chap. IX, X, and XI. CL. and CLII. foregoing of this Work; there are some few remaining, which we shall discourse of in this Chapter, and they are, 1. Πάραξ ἑρκυκεον ἀνδρῶς: παρὰ κινος ἑρκυκεον ἀνδρῶς: Panax Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera, The true All-heal or Woundwort of Hercules. 2. Πάραξ τῷ Χείρα, Panaces Chironis; Panax Chironis: Panax Aureum, Panaces Aurea, Panax Chironium Theophrasti, Herba Doria vulgaris, (from one Doria a General of an Army, who ordered it to be applied to the Cure of his Soldiers Wounds;) All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron. 3. Panax Chironium Americanum minor, Herba Doria Americana minor, The lesser American Woundwort. 4. Panax Aureum Nemorum, Panaces Aurea Nemorum; Consolida Aurea Nemorum; The Golden All-heal or Woundwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or true Hercules All-heal or Woundwort. Its Root is very thick, fat, and full of Juice, of a white color, ramified into several great or considerable Branches. It has many broad green Leaves

Woundwort, or All-heal of HERCULES.



spread

spread upon the Ground, or growing near to it, very rough and hairy, but of an over-worn green color, deeply cut in, into 3 or more parts, not much unlike a Fig-Leaf, or those of the Cow-Partheep, each standing on a long Footstalk, which as well as the Leaf is somewhat rough or rugged. From among which, rises up a very strong Stalk, covered over with a rough hairiness, 4 or 5 Feet high, (Gerard says 4 or 5 Cubits high, which may be in a Rich Soil, and its Native Climate,) having upon it such like Leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser. It is divided (in some Plants) into several Branches, and sometimes it has only but one Head, the tops or top of which Branches or Stalk, have upon them one large Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers, set together in a Rundle, like those of Dill, which turn into Seed, large, flat, and of a Straw color, sharp and hot in Taste, and of a pleasing Flavour. From this Plant being Wounded, it is probable that that valuable Gum called Opopanax, does proceed, which is brought to us out of Syria, and the Parts adjacent, to their Mart Towns, as Alexandria, Cairo, Damasco, and some others. But others say, that the Gum Opopanax, is produced from the Panax Heracleum alterum, described in Chap. X. of this Book foregoing. I will not dispute the contrary, 'tis probable that they may both produce a like Gum, difficult to be known asunder, (because their Juices seem to be of one and the same color,) and both called by the same Name.

IV. The second, or All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron, called also Doria's Woundwort. The Root is not so great as the Plant would seem to have, but with its larger Branches has many Fibres proceeding from its Head, which together take strong hold of the Earth, not dying in the Winter, but

Woundwort, or All-heal of Chiron Common.



coming up fresh again every Spring. It has many great, thick, fleshy, long, deep green Leaves, almost as long as Dock Leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends, and broader in the middle, somewhat harsh or hard in handling. From among which, rises up but one great furrowed Stalk for the most part, about a Mans height, on which grow very sparingly, two or three such Leaves as grow below, but smaller. At the tops of which, and of its Branches, come forth a great many yellow Flowers, in green scaly Heads, like those of Knapweed, greener than those of Golden Rod, or of Saracens Confound, which when they are ripe, are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or lesser American Woundwort. Its Root is composed of many blackish Fibres, long and spreading in the Ground. This Plant is so like the former in appearance, that it cannot but be ac-

Woundwort American.



counted a Species thereof: It abides green all the Winter, (as the former does.) Its Leaves are thick, somewhat long and narrow, but not half so great as the former, and of a paler green color, else for the Fashion, very like them: The Stalks which are many, not rising to half that height, are round, and for the most part lean a little on one side, not being able, by reason of the multitude of Flowers to stand upright; which Flowers stand upon longer and greater green scaly Heads, than those of Chirons foregoing, and are also greater, and more laid open, with many small, long, narrow Leaves, which turn into a white Mossy Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or Golden All-heal, or Woundwort. Its Roots are many small white Fibres, like unto the Daisies, whose Taste is somewhat sharp and Aromatical, and Astringent or Binding withal. Thi.

This Golden Herb, has several long, narrow, and sharp pointed Leaves, coming forth from the top of the Root, very like to Chirons, or Doria's Woundwort, but not so great, yet thick like them, and of a darker green color. The Stalks rise not so much above a Foot high, having here and there narrower long Leaves on them than below. The Flowers which stand at the tops, are larger than those of the former, having many narrow, long, yellow Leaves, and when open, like a Star-Flower, with Thrums in their middles.

VII. The Places. The first is a Native of Syria, and was brought from thence to Italy: It grows in the Kingdom of Naples as Matthioli says, on the Alpine Hills, and on the Sea Coast of Siena, but with us is Nurst up in Gardens. The second grows as Lobel says, near the Banks of Rivers in Provence, and Narbone in France. The third in some parts of Florida in America. The fourth in thick Woods near Orleans in France; but with us, these three last are Garden Plants.

VIII. The Times. The first Flowers in September, and sometimes towards the end of that Month. The second and fourth Flower in June and July, and the third in August, none of them much earlier or later.

Hercules's Woundwort, or All-heal.

IX. This Plant, as to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, as also the Opopanax proceeding therefrom, have the same with those of the other Hercules's All-heals, discoursed of at large in Chap. X. of this History of P L A N T S aforegoing; so that the Properties being every way the same, we shall say no more of them here, but refer you thither.

Of Chirons, and Golden Woundwort, or All-heals.

X. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Absterfve, Astringent, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. Its chief use is for the curing of Green Wounds, and to expel the Poison, and cure such as are bitten by Vipers, Mad Dogs, and the Spider Phalangium, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. An Insolated or Decoiled Oil. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Powder. Parkinson says, that this is in a Medium between the Confounders, as Saracens Confound, and the Golden Rod, and therefore that this needed no farther Repetition or Amplification of its Virtues. However, we think fit for the Publick Good, to add the following Sections.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. Given inwardly, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, or more, in a Glass of Red Sytyck Wine, it is good against inward Bleedings, Bruises, or Ulcers in the Bowels, Reins or Bladder; and continued for some time Morning and Night, it contributes to the healing of all recent Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers; as also the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Phalangium, or of any other Venomous Creature, in what part of

the Body soever. It is profitable against Spitting and Pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever.

XIV. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, so it may be given Dulcified from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint. Injected into Fistula's, it cleanses them, and induces their healing. Sweetened with Honey, and injected into the Yard, it cures a Gonorrhoea in Men, &c.

XV. The Insolated or Decoiled Oil. Anointed upon the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, the Phalangium, or other Venomous Creatures, it cures them, provided the Patient at the same time, takes the Liquid Juice, or Decoction inwardly.

XVI. The Balsam. It heals simple green Wounds many times at once dressing; it also digests old Sores and eating Ulcers, cleansing, incarnating, and drying them, thereby inducing a speedy healing.

XVII. The Powder of the Herb. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glass of the Decoction, for all the purposes afore said. Outwardly applied in a plentiful manner, upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the Flux of Humors, incarnates, and causes a speedy healing.

C H A P. DCCXLIX.

Of WRACK-SEA:

O R,

ALGA MARINA.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *φύκος θαλάσσιον*: in Latin *Phycos*, or *Phucus*; and *Fucus marinus*, to distinguish it from *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, or *Alkanet*; and *Alga marina*: in English *Sea Wrack*, or *Sea Weed*.

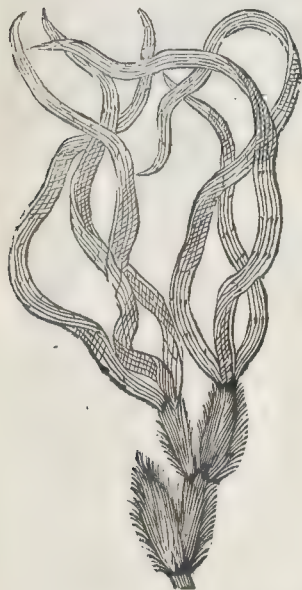
II. The Kinds. Tho' Authors make near 20 sorts of these Plants; yet we shall Discourse only of these 6 following, viz. 1. *Fucus marinus gramineus*, *Alga marina graminea*; *Fucus marinus alter Dodonei*; *Palea marina* by those of Montpellier, being used by them for Litter for their Cattle, and the best sort of Dung for their Fields; *Alga angustifolia vitrariorum Baubini*: (because in the Levant or Mediterranean, they Burn it for Pot-ashes, whereof they make Glafs.) *Grafs Wrack* or *Sea Weed*. There is also a broader sort of it, called *Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*, by Imperatus. 2. *Fucus marinus Crassus latifolius*: Broad thick Sea Wrack or Girdle. 3. *Fucus marinus latissimus tenuifolius*: Broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. 4. *Fucus marinus angustifolius, vel secundus Dodonei*; *Alga marina angustifolia*; *Fucus Zofter Lugdunensis*; *Fucus longo Angusto* & *Crasso Folio Baubini*: Narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. 5. *Fucus marinus Ferulaceus Lobelii*; *Muscus marinus Ferulaceus*, *Alga marina Ferulacea*: Long Fennel-like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss. 6. *Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis*, *Fucus marinus tinctorius Lugdunensis*; *Muscus marinus tinctorius*: Dying Sea Wrack, red Dying Sea Moss; the Dyers Wrack, with which they Dye deep Crimfon, or reddish Purple, which will last long.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Grass Wrack, or Sea Weed. Its Roots are roundish and hairy, and blackish on the outside: From whence rise up small round and white hairy Heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into Branches; on the tops whereof, stand 3 or 4 very long and narrow soft green Leaves, some

WRACK-SEA Grass:
O R.
Sea Weed Grass.



being 4 or 5 Feet or more long, and about an Inch more or less broad. It has neither Stalk nor Seed, but lies on the Ground till the Tide raise it on the top of the Water; which being broken off by the force of the Waves, is carried to the Shore, where it is Gather'd, and kept for many things.

IV. The second, or broad thick Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly Fibrous, the Stalk rising from thence thick and round, 2 or 3 Inches high, and the Leaf, which is sometimes but one, (very seldom two) of a very great length, sometimes 6, 8, or 10 Feet, or divers Ells long, and above 4 Inches broad; equal from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color: so soft or moist whilst it is fresh, that it is almost like to soft Glew; and will hardly dry, unless it lies long in the Sun; and will not be fit to be kept, till after many Days drying.

V. The third, or broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This is in all things like the last, saving that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and shorter; yet crumpled or waved on the edges, and of a paler green color; which when dried, is almost like unto thin Parchment.

VI. The fourth, or narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. Its Root is round and flat; from whence spring 2 or 3 narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into several flat, thick Thongs like Leather, some long, and some shorter; and they again divided into other smaller and longer ones, almost like a Bush.

VII. The fifth, or long Fennel like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss. The Leaves hereof are very long and fine, like to those of the Ferula, or Fennel Giant, growing from Stalks near a Foot long, which

Wrack or Moss Sea Fennel like.



are divided into many Branches, at whose tops, white Flowers and the said Fennel like Leaves grow. Its Root is manifold, sometimes a Yard, 2, or 3 long, and slender, extending and creeping much about.

VIII. The sixth, or Dying Sea Wrack, or red Dying Sea Moss or Alga; the Dyers Sea Wrack. It rises up with 4, 5, 6, or more Stalks, 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, each Stalk spread out into some few Branches, each of which are well repleat with a sort of fine Leaves on them, not much unlike to Fennel, of a reddish color, but with some whiteness mixed together. This is used by divers sorts of Mechanics, to strike a deep Crimson color, or reddish Purple Dye; which will not quickly nor easily decay, but last long.

IX. The Places. Most of these are found on our English and Scotch Coast; but they are also found in the Levant or Mediterranean Seas; and Coasts of other warmer Climates.

X. The Times. They perish not in Winter; but their chiefest time of Beauty, Use, and Gathering, is in the Summer Season, and latter end of Summer.

XI. The Qualities. Sea Wrack is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Astringent, and Anodyn.

XII. *The Specification.* Being Applied whilst they are fresh, they allay Heat and Inflammations, ease the Gout, stop Vomiting, and strengthen the Stomach; and to cleanse, dry, and heal, old running Sores, and old Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Sea Wrack in substance, either green or dried.* 2. *A Decoction of the Dying Sea Wrack.* 3. *A Powder of the same.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sea Wrack in substance of the first five Kinds.* Whilst fresh and green, being Applied as a Cataplasm to the Gout, they abate the Inflammation, ease the Pain, and remove the Dis-ease, and withal strengthen the Part ; but when dry, their chief use, by the *Venetians*, our Selves, and others, is, instead of Hay or Straw, to pack up Glasses, and other tender VVares, to keep them from breaking : they are also used as Litter for Horses. And being made into a Compost, are an excellent good Manure for Barren and worn out Lands. *The first of them*, which is found in the *Mediterranean Sea*, is also of use to make a kind of *Pot Ashes*, of which *Glass* is made in those Countries ; as also *Soap* : But the same *Wrack*, found in our *Northern Seas*, will do no such thing ; as not containing so excellent a Salt, nor so large a quantity of it, as that does which is Gathered in the *Levant*.

XV. *The Decoction of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss.* It strengthens the Stomach, is good against the Poison of Vipers, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures, and to resist the Longings of Women with Child: It cools, dries, binds, and is good against all Fluxes of the Belly, and also kills Worms in Children: and in the Gout, being fomented therewith hot, it eases the Pain: dropt into the Eyes, it eases their Pain, and allays their heat and inflammation. If it is made with Wine, it stops Vomiting, and admirably strengthens the Stomach. Injected up the Womb, it is good against the Overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women; and after due Purging, cures a *Gonorrhœa* in Men; and injected into the Bladder in Men, it is good to cleanse and heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof: dose from a quarter to half a Pint, Morning and Evening. *The Decoction in Water*, makes an admirable Dye, whereby Silk, Linen, Leather, and many other things, may be Dyed and Stained of a most glorious deep Crimson, or a singular reddish Purple, which will not easily fade, or become dull, but abide in its Beauty for a long time.

XVI. The Powder of the red Dying Sea Wrack,
or *Sea Moss*. It has all the Virtues of the afore-
going Decoction, being taken inwardly Morning and
Night, from half a Dram to 2 Drams; mixed
first with a little Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers, or
of Citron Peels, or some such like, and then mix-
ed with a Glas of Red Port Wine, and so drank.
Taken also with Wine mixed with Vinegar, or
Syrup of Limons, it is a singular thing against
Vomiting, Loathing of Food, and weakness of that
Bowel, for it strenghtens it after a singular man-
ner: Applied also outwardly, to old running Sores
and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the
Afflux of Humors, and induces their healing. And
given in Wine, it is said to be good against the
Stone in the Reins: Injected with Red Port Wine into
the Yard and Bladder, it is good to heal Ulcers
in the Neck thereof, and to cure a virulent *Gonor-
rhea*. Universals being first Prescried.

C H A P. DCCL.

Of YARROW Land, or Milfoil.

I. THE Names. The Arabians call it *Ēgilos*: but in Greek it is called *Στεφανόφυλον* & *Χιρίδιον*. *Stratiotes Chilocephalus*: *Ἀχίλλεια* & *ἀνδρῆς* Dioscoridis; *Achillea Sideritis* of Dioscorides: in Latine, *Millefolium*; *Millefolium Mithreais*; *Achillea Achille Sideritis*: and in English, *Tar-row*, *Milfoil*, and *Achilles Woundwort*. Many Authors say that *Millefolium* and *Achillea*, are one and the same Plant, and the same Herb which one Author calls *Millefolium*, another calls *Achillea*: Others say, that *Chilocephalus*, or *Millefolium*, is the general Name, and that *Achillea* is the proper Name to one of the particular Species; but be that how it will, it is certain that all the *Tarrows* have been called by many Authors, by both the Names indifferently; tho' the Name *Achillea*, has by late Writers, been chiefly applied to our *Fifth Species* following.

II. *The Kinds.* It is not our business here, to enumerate all the Kinds of *Yarrow*s, treated of by Authors, for as much as the greater part of them are perfect Strangers here, we shall only discourse of such as are familiar with us, most known, and which are only or chiefly used in Physick, which are the five following, viz. 1. *Millefolium album vulgare*, *Millefolium album minor*, *Stratiotes Millefolia*, *Stratiotes terrestris*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Militaris*: Our Common White Yarrow. 2. *Millefolium album majus Bauhini*, *Lugdunensis* & *Matthioli*: The Greater White Yarrow. 3. *Millefolium rubrum vulgare*, Our Common Red Flowered Yarrow. 4. *Millefolium Flore rubro maximum Clusji*, *Millefolium maximum*, The Great Red Yarrow. 5. *Millefolium Nobile Tragi*, *Stratiotes vera*, *Stratiotes*, & *Stratiotes Millefolia Gefneri*, *Millefolium Nobile*, & *Achillea Tabernemontani*, *Achillea Cordi*, *Lacune*, *Matthioli*, *Achillea Nobilis odorata*, *Achilles's Noble Woundwort*, so called from *Achilles* the General of an Army, who applied it for the Curing of his Soldiers Wounds.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common White Flower'd Yarrow. Its Root consists of many long white Fibres or Strings, spreading far about and deep. It has many Leaves spread upon the Ground, which are long and winged, finely cut into many small parts, exceeding the fine Leaves of Tanfey. From among which, rise up 2 or 3 round green Stalks, with such like winged Leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer as they approach up to the tops; where come forth many small Flowers which are white, and set in a Tuft or Umbel close together, each Flower consisting of 5 small round pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Thrum in the middle, smelling somewhat strong being rubbed in the Hand, but not unpleasant. Where Note, That there is some Varieties observed in the Flowers, some being more white than others; some also thicker set together, and some either greater or smaller than others.

IV. The

Yarrow Common.



IV. The second, or Greater White Yarrow. This in its Roots, form of the Leaves and Flowers, and manner of growing, differs not much from the

Yarrow White, Great.



former, saving that the Stalks and Leaves of this are larger, its green Leaves being as large almost as those of Tanfie; the Flowers also being greater, and standing in a larger Umbel, the Smell of which is a little stronger than ordinary.

V. The third, or our common Red Flower'd Yarrow. This differs in nothing, neither in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor manner of growing from the first, or our Common White sort, but only in the color of the Flowers, these being of a deeper or paler red, or almost of a bluish color, the Thrum in the middle being yellow.

VI. The fourth, or Great Red Yarrow. It has as great, and as large Winged Leaves, as the great White Yarrow, (at Sect. IV. above,) but more finely cut in an the sides. The Stalks are as great and as high, Branching forth at their tops, and stored with large Umbels of red Flowers like unto them, saving that they are of a fair, bright, reddish color, and in some paler, with pale yellow Thrums in their middles, which have a pleasing, but small Smell.

VII. The fifth, or Achilles's Noble Woundwort. This Woundwort, or Yarrow of Achilles, has a long, thick, and creeping Root under Ground, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has many large, thin, or fine cut Leaves lying next the Ground, more finely and deeply cut in, into the middle Rib, and each part divided also, which makes it to differ something from our first Common Yarrow. From among these Leaves, rise up more and taller Stalks, with divers finer Leaves set thereon; and at their tops many Flowers in Tufts together, being both more in number, and larger than our first Common Yarrow, of a whitish or reddish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle. The whole Plant Smells very sweet.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow all in England; the first and third of which, are very common. The fifth is a Stranger with us, being only Nurst up in Gardens, and requires a fat Ground and rich Soil.

IX. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June, to the end of Summer, viz. till near Bartholomew-Tide.

X. The Qualities. They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third, Astringent, Glutinative, Anodyne, and Vulnerary.

XI. The Specification. They stop Bleeding at Nose or other parts; the Bleeding of Wounds, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, inward or outward. Stop the Courses in Women, and are good to Cure all Simple Green Wounds in a very short time, by drying them, and consolidating their Lips. They ease the Tooth-ach, give help in the Colick, and cure the Gonorrhœa in Men, and Whites in Women, Universals being premised.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Cleansed Green Root, or Green Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 5. A Powder of Leaves and Heads of Flowers. 6. An Oil by Insolation. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasme. 9. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Cleansed Green Root, or green Leaves. Being chewed in the Mouth, and held against the Teeth for some time, it is said to give ease in the Tooth-ach.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It stops all inward Bleedings what ever, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Bloody Flux, Pissing of Blood, the Overflowing of the *Loches* and Terms in Women; and all Fluxes of the Belly whatsoever, being taken from 1, to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Red *Spanish* or *Port-Wine*. Outwardly also applied, it stops the Bleeding at Nose, and Bleedings of Wounds. Taken to the quantity aforesaid, in some of the *Distilled Water*, (Universals being premised,) it cures a *Gonorrhæa* in Men, and the Whites in Women, and other Weaknesses of the Womb. If dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation, eases their Pain, and cures their Redness, being Blood-shot. Injected into *Fistula's*, it cleanses them, and induces their healing. Taken to three or four Ounces in Wine, it is a good Remedy against Agues, and for such as are troubled with Nauseousness or Vomiting, and cannot retain their Food in the Stomach: It ought to be given 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, to be continued till the Ague is gone, and yet still to be repeated for 5, 6 or 7 times afterwards: It stops Bleeding at Nose also, being Snuffed or Injected up.

XV. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice exalted, and therefore may be given in a lesser Dose, viz. from 1 to 2 Ounces, or two Ounces and a half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. If given in a *Gonorrhæa*, or the Whites, a little Powder of *Amber*, or *Catechu*, or both of them may be added; and so it may be given against Pissing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Effence, and therefore may be given from a quarter to half a Pint. It is a good Lotion for old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate *Fistula's*.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves, and Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction. Dose from half a Dram, to a Dram and half, in some proper Vehicle, as *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, &c. Outwardly applied, it presently stops the Bleeding of Wounds, &c. If the Powder inwardly given, be mixed with half a Dram or 2 Scruples, of fine *Bole* or *Catechu*, it will be so much the more effectual against inward Bleedings, &c.

XVIII. *The Insolated Oil.* It gives ease in the Gout, and other Neurotick pains; and anointed upon the Head, comforts the Roots of the Hair, and hinders its shedding or falling.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It digests, cleanses, incarnates, glutinates and dries, and therefore is of singular use, not only to heal and cure simple Green Wounds, but also old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious *Fistula's*, being seasonably and Artfully applied.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* Applied immediately upon a simple recent Contusion, it discusses it, and presently eases the pain. Applied to a Bleeding new Wound, it stops the Flux of Blood; and in the Gout of Hands or Feet, it presently gives ease.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Powder, but nothing near so effectual; and tho' it may be used in all those cases alone, or Dulcified, yet it is more often used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in down the Throat. Mixt with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, helps redness and Inflammations in the Eyes, and cures Sores or Ulcers in the same.

C H A P. DCCLI.

of Y A R R O W Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Μυριόφυλλον*, *Muriophyllon*, from the vast abundance of Leaves which it has, as it were a *Million*. as the word imports: in Latin *Myriophyllum*, and *Millefolium Aquaticum*: in English *Water Yarrow*, and by some *Water Fennel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made near a dozen Species of this Plant; but we shall only present you with what are Common to us, which are, 1. *Μυριόφυλλον* *Dioscoridis* & *Galenis*; *Millefolium aquaticum vulgare*; *Millefolium aquaticum Dodonæi*; *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum Capillaceo brevique folio Bauhini*: Our common *Water Yarrow*. 2. *Millefolium aquaticum Violare*; *Myriophyllum alterum Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*; *Myriophyllum equisetifolium fluviatile Lobelij*; *Viola aquatilis Dodonæi*: The Violet *Water Yarrow*, (by some the *Water Gilliflower*, and *Water Violet*.) 3. *Millefolium aquaticum flore albo Clusij*; *Millefolium aquaticum feniculatum, vel feniculifolium*; *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore* & *Capitulo*; *Millefolium Maratryphyllon flore* & *semine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatice facie Lobelij*: *Crow-foot*, or *Fennel Leaf'd Water Yarrow*.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common *Water Yarrow*. Its Root is somewhat long, white, and slender, with divers fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with a round straight Stalk, having divers long winged

Yarrow Water, Common.

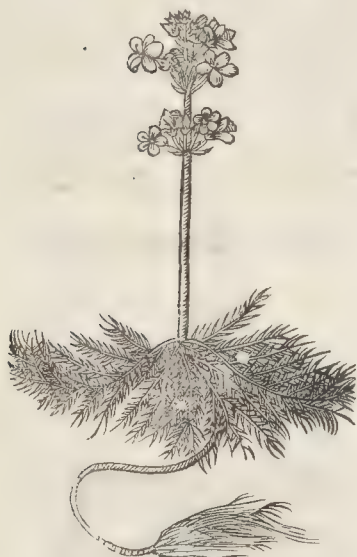


Yarrow

Leaves at the bottom of it, cut and divided into many fine small Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, like unto the Land Yarrow, but much tenderer, and with as fine Leaves almost as Fennel it self. At the Stalk likewise grow such fine Leaves up to the top; where stand on Branches, large tufts of small white Flowers set close together.

IV. The second, or the Violet VWater Yarrow. Its Root is very small and creeping, shooting forth Fibres in many places, and a Bunch of Fibres at its end: From which rise up several long winged Leaves, consisting of many small Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib, which are larger and greater than those of the former, of a sad green color. The Stalk, or Stalks, which rise up among them, are bare of Leaves from the bottom to the upper joints,

Yarrow Water Violet.



whereabout grow divers small whitish and sweet Flowers, something like to Stock Gilliflowers, or Violets; of 5 Leaves apiece, one row above another, with yellowish Threads in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it has larger Wings, and finer jagged Leaves.

V. The third, or Crowfoot, or Fennel Leay'd VWater Yarrow. It has a long slender Root, with a Fibrous bush or tuft at its end. It is a lesser Herb than any of the former, growing only in shallow Waters, where it seldom rises above an handfull high, with very many, and very fine short Leaves, as small as Camomil, and of a yellowish green color. The short Stalks among them, bear single small white Flowers, resembling the VWater Crowfoot, both in the Flowers, and in the finer Leaves, but has no broad Leaves at bottom, as the VWater Crowfoot has: it bears also a head of Seed after the Flower is past, very like to those of Crowfoot, viz. a small bunch of Seeds set close together.

VI. The Places. The first grows very plentifully about London, even in the VWater, and in

Yarrow Water Crowfoot.

Belonging to Sect. 5.



many other Parts of England: and so do the other two, in Plafhy and VWater places; but the last grows only in the VWater, especially being shallow.

VII. The Times. They all Flower from the middle of Summer to the end, viz. from the middle of June to the middle of September, if the Season is warm.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all cold in the first Degree, and dry in the end of the second, Astringent, Glutinative, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. They cool, allay inflammations in VVounds and Ulcers, are good against inward Falls and Bruises, help the Strangury, and give ease in the Tooth-ach.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,

1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Mixture. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given from a Spoonful to 2 Spoonfuls or more, mixt with a little Vinegar, it is good against inward Bruises coming by a fall from some high place; and so mixt, being held in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and fomented upon inflamed VVounds, it abates the Inflammation, and eases the Pain: Taken with a Scruple, or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIII. The Mixture. Take of the Decoction 8 Ounces; Spirit of VVine, an Ounce and half; Nitre in fine Pouder, 3 Drams: mix and dissolve. Used as a fomentation, and as a Wash, or Lotion, it gives

gives ease in old painful running Sores and Ulcers, allays their Inflammations, digests, cleanses, incarnates, and heals them.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It digests and cleanses admirably all running, putrid or filthy, and foul running Sores and Ulcers; and with the Mixture foregoing, quickly incarnates and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplasme.* Beaten up with Nitre in fine Powder, adding thereto a little Wine Vinegar, and bringing it to a consistency with Barley flower, and so applied to a Simple recent Contusion, it discusses it, hinders the Inflammation, and takes away a hot Fluxion if present: It discusses hot Tumors also, eases Pain, and is truly profitable against the Gout.

CHAP. DCCLII.

of YUCCA; HIUCCA;

OR,

CAZAVI.

I. *THE Names.* It being to us a Plant of new Invention, it cannot be supposed to have any Greek or Latine Name, but it is called by the Indians *Hiucca*, *Jucca* and *Yucca*; also *Mandioca*, *Manibot*, and *Cazavi*; many, or all of which Names, are brought into the Roman Tongue; and the last, viz. *Cazavi*, or *Casavi*, is made English.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into the True and Supposititious. The True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi*, is 1. *Hiucca*, five *Yucca*, five *Mandioca Genuina Mexicana*, folijs *Cannabinis*, The True Indian *Cazavi* or *Yucca*, Hemp-Leav'd. 2. *Hiucca*, five *Yucca*, five *Hetich Americanum*; The Mallow-Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Cazavi*. 3. *Yucca*, folijs *Aloes*, five *Yucca India putata*, The Supposititious Indian *Cazavi*: This is not the True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet*, and others, of which the Bread *Casavi* is made, as *Monardus* has plainly demonstrated; for the True *Yucca* is the Hemp-Leav'd *Yucca*, first Named, its Leaves being divided into 7, 8, or 9 parts, standing on long Footstalks, as immediately will be declared.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or True Indian *Yucca*, or *Cazavi*. It has a pretty great long Root, as great as that of a large Carrot, brown on the outside, and very white within, also Sappy, and full of a juicy fleshy Substance. This Root is Planted every Year, or every other Year, and quickly grows to be very great or large, and long withal. From this Root Springs forth one or more woody Stalks, of 4, 5, or more Feet high, growing up to be as it were a small Shrub. Upon the Stalks grow many fair broad Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, and divided into 5, 6, 7, or more parts, or single Leaves as it were, not much unlike to Helleborafter, or Hemp-Leaves, (whence it has part of its Name,) which Leaves are about 6 Inches long, two Inches or more broad, not indented, but even about the edges, and abiding always Green. The Stalk is divided into divers unequal Branches, bearing many pretty large Flowers, Spotted a little; they are narrow at their bottoms, long and sharp pointed, and are in number six, white on the inside, but of a dead brownish white color on the outside; so that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, and is only to be esteemed as an Exotic rarity.

IV. The second, or Mallow-Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Casavi*, or *Yucca*. This has a Root 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 Inches long, and sometimes longer, great and thick at its top, and sharp pointed at the bottom, very like to those of the great long Turneps: This Plant is of two sorts, viz. one which is yellowish, and another which is white, when they are Boiled or Baked into Bread. From the top of this Root, springs forth many long, slender, tender weak Branches of Leaves, some of them being very long, and some much shorter; some not a half, and some not a third part of the length of the longer Stalks of Leaves. These Stalks have each of them at their extremities, one large Leaf, much larger than those which grow below them, about the middle, or other parts of the Stalk, which are not a quarter part, and many times not an eighth part, or tenth part of the Magnitude of the great Leaf at the end of the Stalk; all which, both greater and smaller, are roundish, with some resemblance of a Mallow-Leaf, whence come part of the Name. These Stalks of Leaves are so weak, that the longer of them never grow upright, but always trail upon the Ground, and the very shortest of them lean much, never growing perfectly upright, but in a declining posture.

V. The third, or Supposititious Indian *Casavi*. It has a great thick, and withal long tuberous Root, spreading it self out in time, into many other Tuberous Heads, from whence shoot forth many long, hard, and hollow, or narrow guttered Leaves, of a

Yucca Supposititious.



thick Substance, sharp edged, and sharp pointed, encompassing one another at the bottom, of a grayish green color, abiding fresh continually, or seldom falling away, with several hard Threads running in or thro' them length-ways, which when withered, become pliant withal, to bind things up with. From the middle of this Bunch of Leaves, springs up a strong round Stalk, and that every Year,

Tear, in the Native Places of its Growth, (but not every *Tear* with us, in our Colder Climates;) which Stalk spreads its self out into several Branches, on which grow divers Flowers, somewhat large, and hanging downwards, consisting of six Leaves, with divers Veins, of a weak reddish or bluish color, spread on the back of the three outward Leaves, from the middle to the bottom, but not reaching to the edge of any Leaf. These Flowers abide not long, but quickly fall away, without bearing any Seed in our Cold Countries.

VI. This Plant is thus described by Gerard. It has a great Root, thick and Tuberous, very knotty, and full of Juice, which is somewhat sweet in Taste, but of a Pernicious Quality. From which Root, rises up immediately very many Leaves round the head thereof, the Stalks of which are about a Cubit long, hollowed like a Gutter or Trough, very smooth, and of a green color, like unto that of Woad. The edges of the Leaves are sharp, like the edge of a Knife, and of a brown color. The point of the Leaf is a Prickle, as sharp as a Needle; and the whole thereof being well viewed, is not much unlike to a Wherry, or some such like Boat. These Leaves are also very tough, hard to break, and not easy to be cut, except the Knife be very sharp. To this Description, Johnson upon Gerard also farther adds, In some Tears (says he,) it puts forth a pretty stiff, round Stalk, some three Cubits high, divided into divers unequal Branches, carrying very many pretty large Flowers, shaped somewhat like those of Fritillaria, but that they are narrower at their bottoms; the Leaves of the Flower are six in number, which are of a white color on their inside, but on the outside, of an overworn reddish color, from the Footstalk to the midst of the Leaf; so that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, but is only esteemed for its rarity.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in moist places of America, from Florida to Peru, and about the Straights of Magellan, as also in the Islands of the Ocean, as in Jamaica, Barbadoes, and others of the Caribbee and Leeward Islands, even in those places where they had Maize, or Indian Wheat. The third or last of them, grows also in all, or most places in the West-Indies, where the two former grow, from the Southern parts of Brazil and Chili, to the Cape of Florida; and in most of the Canabal Islands, and other Countries near adjacent to them; as likewise in our English Plantations, as in Virginia, Maryland, New-England, &c. as it is constantly affirmed.

VIII. The Times. The Seasons wherein the first and second Flower and Seed are uncertain, and thereof Authors have said nothing. The third or last, Flowers about the middle or latter end of July, the Flowers falling away within a little time after they have been blown open; but as for its Seed, it has never been observed to come to perfection with us. As to its Leaves, Gerard says that they kept Green both Winter and Summer, in his Garden, without any covering upon them to defend them, notwithstanding the injury or infelicity of our cold Climate.

IX. The Qualities. Of these sorts of Plants, the Roots are only of use. The Juice of the first is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Volatile in the highest degree, and Deleterious or Poisonous; and so is the Root it self, if eaten whilst it is fresh and moist; but when dry, or reduced into Flower, it is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, being perfectly free from any Venene or malign Quality, and fit for Food and Nourishment of the Body. The Juice of the

second, is affirmed by some to be free from any Poisonous or hurtful Qualities, whereas others say, it has the same Deleterious Qualities with the first. I know nothing of it by Experience, but if the Root is of the nature of Spanish Potatoes, as is affirmed, it must be Innocent enough; and the Root it self, answers to all the Intentions of the first Plant. The raw Juice of the third, is said to be Deadly, or very dangerous, like to the Juice of the first. Aldinus relates, that a Wound made in his Hand by the sharp Prickle or point at the Leaf's end, gave him such intollerable Pains as almost Distracted him, (which shews the Malignity of its Subtil and Volatile parts,) and that he could have no ease till he applied his own Balsam thereto, which cured it. But the dried Root, or the Flower thereof, is innocent, temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, fit to make Food of, in like manner as the former.

X. The Specification. Authors have ascribed no Virtues to these Plants; but if we may make an Estimate of them, from the consideration of their Roots being received as Food, and nourishing Mankind, making him to increase in Substance and Strength; it is rational to believe that they are restorative in Consumptions, comfort and refresh weak and decayed Nature, accordingly as they may be applied to those purposes: And as they are of a drying Quality, so they may be Afringent, and so be profitable to stop Fluxes of the Bowels; this we speak as to the Root it self. And as to the Juice, when it is well prepared, so as to be divested of its Deleterious and Poisonous Qualities, it may be of excellent use to allay the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, cure sore Mouths and Throats, and the like; as also to cheer and refresh the Vital Spirits, when opprest and weakened thro' Cares, Afflictions, Melancholy, Perturbations of the Mind, or any present Heterogene matter depressing them.

XI. The Preparations. You may prepare from the Juices of all these Plants, but especially from the Juice of the first of them, 1. A Drink. 2. A Vinegar. 3. A Rob or Sapa. And from the dried Root, 1. A Flower. 2. Cazavi, or a Fine White sort of Bread; the like of which may be prepared from both the second and third sorts also.

XII. An Observation. That the Juice of the first of these Plants, (if not of the other two) is an Egregious Poison, Experience, as well as the Testimony of Authors, has sufficiently ascertain'd; and that it is a Poison of that indubitable Efficacy, that it certainly Kills in a very short time after the taking of it; whilst the Root it self when dried, and the Juice when sufficiently boiled, have not the least of any such Qualities in them; the daily Eating and Drinking of them for many scores of Years, have assur'd us that they have no malign or hurtful Qualities in them, but absolutely on the contrary, are Conservatory to the Health, Strength and Life of Mankind, which seems to be a kind of Paradox; since other Poisons, neither drying, boiling, nor even burning, can alter their innate Properties. The like is to be said of Opium, that the Powder of that Succulent Gum being gradually dried, has not the least Deleterious property in it, (what ever it had before) but on the contrary, instead of making Sick at Stomach, causing Vomittings, Convulsions, Faintings and Swoonings (as it has done in multitudes of People,) does restore and comfort the Tone of the Stomach, cheer and enliven the Patient, and profligates the present Evil beyond all that possibly it could do, whilst it retained within it, its Native Deleterious humidity; this is a Note worthy of Observation.

XIII. It may then be demanded how these things come to be freed from those their Deadly Qualities? To which I answer, That their Poisons are Volatile, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the highest degree, which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractive properties of the Air, are made to evanish, and fly away, and so clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it absolutely free from any hurtful or evil Quality; whereas had that Poison been fixt, and essentially incorporated into the substance of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the same Properties, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it self, have alter'd it, but that it would have been inviolably the same, as long as it could conserve it self in the World; of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are easie to be given.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Drink.* It is made of the expressed Juice of the Root; which when it is new press'd out, has an evil Smell, and of such hurtful Qualities, that whoever should taste of it, whether Man or Beast, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. The rind of the Root is first pared away, then the Root it self is either scraped, or broken into small bits, and bruised; after which, it is put into a Hair Cloth or Bag, or some other proper Strainer, and is expressed by the help of a Press, &c. This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle Fermentation, becomes a good, wholesome, and pleasant Drink, like to a middle sort of Ale. It quenches Thirst admirably, cools in Fevers, more especially if the Juice of a Limon or Orange is squeez'd into it: It cheers the Spirits, refreshes the Viscera, and resists the malignity of putrid and pestilential Diseases. If made very sweet with Honey, it makes an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanse and heal Ulcers in those parts.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is made of the expressed Juice, by setting it in the Sun till it becomes acid, and as sharp as the best Wine Vinegar. Authors say, that the Vinegar made hereof, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirst, and is admirable against malign and pestilential Diseases. It may be made into a Syrup with Honey, or double refined Sugar, which drank mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools singularly, any heat or Inflammation of the Viscera, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing. It likewise heals all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleansing and drying them; and also alleviating any Inflammation in those places.

XVI. *The Rob or Sapa.* It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickness of new Honey. When it is so Boiled, to such a Consistency of a Quiddony, it is (as Authors say) as sweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the same proportion, as you use of Honey, when you make Mead thereof. But if the quantity of this Rob or Sapa, be half as much more, it will make the Drink so much the stronger, and more pleasant withall. It is a pleasing sort of Liqueur, to

drink in hot Weather, to refrigerate or cool, and quench Thirst.

XVII. *The Flower of the Root.* It is made by expressing the Juice, and then drying the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Flower, either by Grinding it in a proper Mill, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Sifting it, till the whole Mass is reduced to such a Subtil Consistency. Some only slice the Root into very thin Slices, which they set edge-ways, so that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue it so standing till it is thro' dry; after which, they break it into small bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduce it to fine Flower as aforesaid. Of this Flower with Milk, Eggs, &c. they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheese-cakes, &c. as 'tis usually done with Wheat Flower, which are very sweet, Palatable, good and nourishing, and very suitable to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. *Cazavi, or the Bread.* It is made of the aforesaid fine Flower with Water, or rather New Milk, either alone, or adding Yeast, Eggs, or whatever may make the Bread light and pleasant; which they form into little, thin, small Loaves at Pleasure, and so gently Bake them; which Bread seems to be almost as white as Snow. This whilst it is New, is very pleasant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the nicest Appetite will not refuse. And when Stale, very good and pleasant, tho' not so taking as when it is New: But I have eaten of it when Stale, (being about 5 or 6 Months old,) and to me it seemed to be full as good as any of our Wheat-Flower Bread, of four or five days old. This Bread Authors say, will abide and keep good for a very long time. Some make their Bread thus. They take the Mass of the Root, from whence the Juice is press'd, which they put into an Earthen Pan, and set it over the Fire to make it grow thick; then being dry, they beat it into Powder: This Powder they moisten with Water, and form it into small Cakes or Loaves, which they dry in the Sun, and then keep them for use. These little Cakes or Loaves, will keep good for a long season, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nourishment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the Americans, or West-Indians in many places, (tho' they had Maiz, or Indian-Wheat in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they say,) for some hundreds of Years; which Bread was used by all the People of America, from the most Southern parts of Chili and Peru, even to the Northern parts of Florida, or New-England.

XX. *The way and manner of Planting and Propagating it, is this.* Of the first sort or kind, they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put more than half way into the Ground, where it suddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little more, the Root comes to be sufficiently great, and fit to be taken up for the uses aforesaid. The second kind is Planted from the Root cut into many pieces, each piece having some of the outside thereon: These pieces they put each into a hole in the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Years time or less, grow to their just Magnitude, and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finitur; 25 Decemb. 1708.

THE END.

Index PLANTARUM.

Note, The Number denotes the Chapter.

A.

A Corus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, Chap. 265.
 Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis*, 1.
 Adders-Wort, see Bistort, *Colubrina*.
 Adonis-Flower, *Flos Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, *Eranthemum*, 2.
 Red Flowered, *Adonis flore rubro*.
 Yellow Flowered, *Adonis flore luteo*.
 Agrimony, *Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium*, 3.
 Water, *Agrimonia aquatica*, 4, 5.
 Bastard, *Agrimonia*, 3.
 Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestis*, 6.
 Small, — *Terrestis minor*.
 Mountain, — *Montana*.
 Stone, — *Saxatilis*.
 Alexanders, *Hippofelinum*, *Smyrnum*, *Equapium*, 7.
 Cretick, — *Cretica*.
 Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 8.
 Lefter, — *altera*.
 All-heal Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, *Stachys palustris*, 9.
 Common, — *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
 American, — *Americanum*.
 Of Æsculapius, — *Asclepium*, 11.
 All-Seed, *Polypermum*, *Atriplex Sylvestris*, 12.
 Anemone, Wind-flower, *Anemone*, *Herba venti*, 13, 738.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemorum*, 14.
 Angelica Garden, *Angelica*, 15.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 16.
 Water, — *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, 17.
 Anise, *Anisum*, 18.
 Apples-Love, *Pomum amoris*, — *Malum Aureum*, 19.
 Apples-Mad, *Mala insana*, 20.
 Apples Thornie, *Stramonium*, *Pomum Spinosum*, 21.
 Archangel, Dead Nettle, *Urtica iners*, — *mortua*, 22.
 Red, *Lamium purpureum*.
 Stinking, *Galeopsis*.
 White, *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners alba*, 23.
 Yellow, — *Luteum*, — *Lutea*, 24.
 Arach Garden, *Atriplex sativa*, 25.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.
 Stinking, — *Fetida*, 28.
 Sea, — *Marina*, 29.
 Arrow-Head, *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, 30.
 Arsmart spotted, or mild, *Persicaria*, 31.
 Arsmart hot or biting, *Hydropiper*, *Persicaria non maculata*, 32.
 Artichock, *Cinera*, 338.
 Asarabacca, *Asarum*, 33.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Asarina*, 34.
 Asphodel, *Asphodelus*, *Albicus*, *Majula Regia*, 35.
 Onion, — *Bulbosus*, — *Hyacinthinus*, 36.
 Wild, — *Paluster*, *Pseudasphodelus*, 37.
 Asparagus, *Asparagus*, 38.
 Marsh, — *Marinus vel Palustris*, 39.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 40.
 Avenes, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.
 Mountain, — *agrestis* — *Montana*, 42.

B.

B Atchelors Buttons, *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, 111.
 Barley, *Hordeum*, 43.
 Wild, — *Agreste*, 44.
 Way, — *Spurium*, — *Marinum*.
 Bane-wort, see Spear-wort; *Flammula*, 645.
 Barren-wort, *Epimedium*, *Epipetron*, 45.
 Basil-Garden, *Ocimum vel Basilicum Hortense*, 46.
 Citron, *Ocimum Citratum*, 47.
 Clove, — *Caryophyllatum*.
 American, — *Americanum*, 48.
 Stone, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, 49.
 Wild, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Clinopodium*, 50.
 Balsam Apple, *Balsamina mas*, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51.
 Female, — *altera* — *Femina*, 52.
 Bawm, *Melissa*, *Melissephyllum*, 53.
 Bastard, — *Notha*, — *notum*.
 Turkey, — *Turcica*, *Citrigo Turcica*, 54.
 Beans Garden, *Faba Hortensis*, 55.
 Kidney, *Phaseolus*, *similax Hortensis*, 56.
 Scarlet, *Faba coccinea*, *Phaseolus coccineus*.
 Field, — *Equina* — *minor* — *agria*, 57.
 Flat, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
 Bears-Breech, *Branca ursina*, *Asantha sativa*, 58.
 Bears Ear Sanicle, *Sanicula ursina*, 617.
 Bears-Ears, *Auricula uris*, *sanicula*, 59, 580.
 Bear-Foot, *Helleborus notus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.
 Befom-weed, Flax-weed, *Linaria*, 269.
 Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.
 Beets, *Beta*, 60.
 White, *Sicula* & *Sicla*.
 Red, — *rubra vel nigra*, 61.
 Roman, — *Romana*, 62.
 Bell-Flower small, *Campanula*, 63.
 Great, *Campanula magna*, 64.
 Bells Coventry, *Viola Mariana*.
 Betony Wood, *Betonica*, 65.
 Water, — *Aquatica*, 66.
 Bifol, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, 67.
 Marsh, — *Palustre*.
 Billberries, *Vaccinia*, *Vitis Idea Theophr*, 736.
 Marsh, *Vaccinium Palustre*.
 Bind-weed, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, 68.
 Lefter, — *minor*, 69.
 Black, *Volubilis nigra*, 70.
 Sea, *Convolvulus Marinus*, *Soldanella*, 71.
 Birds-Eye, *Paralysia Sanicula Angustifolia*, 72.
 Birds-Foot, a kind of Veitch, *Ornithopodium*, 722.
 Birds-Tongue, or Stitch-wort, *Leucantemum*, 667.
 Birds-Nest, *Nidus Avis*, *Neottia*, 73.
 Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, *Ameas*, 74.
 Foreign, *Cuminum Regium*, 75.
 Aromatick, *Ammi Aromaticum*.
 Bistort-Englisch, *Bistorta*, 76.

Index Plantarum.

- Bishops-Leaves, *Betonica Cannabina*, 66.
 Bitter-Sweet, *Amara dulcis*, *Eulcamara*, *Solanum*
Arboreseens, 77.
 Bitter-Wort, *Gentiana*, 311.
 Blew-Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
 Double Flowered, — *multiflorus*, 79.
 Blite, *Glutim*, 80.
 Red, — *rubrum*, 81.
 Blood-wort, *Laputium Sanguineum*, *rubrum*, 82.
 Borage, *Borago*, 83.
 Brake, see Fern, *Filix*, 258.
 Bread Indian, *Yucca*, *Cazavi*, 752.
 Brier-Bush, *Rosa Wild*, *Rosa Canina*, 602.
 Brier-sweet, *Rosa Eglentaria*, 601.
 Brimstone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, *Peucedanum*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, 255.
 Brittany, *Hydrolapothum nigrum*, 87.
 Broom Common, *Genista*, 84.
 Spanish, *Spartum*, *Spartum Hispanicum*, 85.
 Rape, *Orobancha*, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodorum*, 86.
 Bristol-Flower, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*,
Brooklime, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis Aquatica*, 87.
 Bruise-wort, Soap-wort, *Saponaria*, *Struthium*, 639.
 Bryony white, *Bryonia*, *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, 89.
 Black, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *Sigillum*
Sancte Marie, 90.
 Bubo-Grafs, Starwort, *Aster*, *Budonium*, *Legumina-*
lis, 664.
 Bucks-horn, *Coronopus*, *Cornu Cervi*, vel *Cervi-*
num, 91.
 Buckram, see Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
 Buck-Thorn, *Rhamnus*, *Spina Cervina*.
 Buck-Wheat, *Tragoporum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Trago-*
pyrum, 732.
 Buck-Bean, Marsh-Trefoil, *Trifolium paludosum*,
 vel *palustre*, 707.
 Bugle, *Bugula*, *Bugulum*, *Consolida media*, *solida-*
go minor, 92.
 Buglofs-Garden, *Buglossum Hortense*, 93.
 Wild, or Ox-Tongue, *Buglossum Sylvestre*.
Lingula bubala, 94.
 Vipers, *Echium*, — *Viperinum*, 95.
 Stone, *Osma*, 96.
 Wall, *Lycopsis*, 96.
 Marsh, *Limonium*, 97. 445.
 Bulbonack, Honesty, Sattin-Flower, *Viola Luna-*
ria, 618.
 Bull-wort, see Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, 74.
 Bull-Rush, *Juncus Aquaticus maximus*, 608.
 Burdock Great, *Bardana*, *Personata*, *Lappa major*, 98.
 Small, *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor*, *Bardana*
minor, 99.
 Burnet, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, 101.
 Burnet Saxifrage, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
 Burr-Reed or Sedge, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, 593.
 Burst-wort, Rupture-wort, *Herniaria*, 607.
 Butchers - Broom, Kneeholm, *Ruscus*, *scapa*
 — *regia*, 417.
 Butterbur, *Petasitis*, 100.
 Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172.
 Butter-wort, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, 102.

C.

 Cabbage, *Brasica capitata*, 103.
 White, — *alba*.
 Red, — *rubra*.
 Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
 Field or Wild, — *agrestis*, 105.
 Calathian Violet, Autumn Gentian, *Pneumonan-*
the, *Campanula Autumnalis*, 312.
 Calfs-Foot, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, *Pes bubulus*, 730.
 Caltrop-Land, *Tribulus Terrestris*, 106.
 Water, — *Aquaticus*, *Lacustris*, 107.
 Calves-Snout, Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
 Cammock, Kelt-harrow, *Arestia Bovis*, *Anonis*,
Remorum Aratri, 109.
 Camomil, *Chamomilla*, *Chamelum*, *Anthemis*, 108.
 Campions, *Lychnis*, 110.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 111.
 Coin, *Segetum*.
 Sea, — *Marina*.
 Feathered, — *Plumaria*.
 Canker-Rose, Brier Bush, *Rosa Canina*, 602.
 Canterbury-Bells, Throat-wort, *Trachelium*, 696.
 Capons-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, *Phu Sylvestre*,
Valeriana Sylvestris, 720.
 Caprifoil, Woodbind, *Periclymenum*.
 Caraway, *Carum*, *Careum*, & *Carui*, 117.
 Carnations, Clovegilliflowers, *Caryophyllus*, 139.
 Carpenters-Herb, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Consolida*
minor, 629.
 Carrot-Garden, *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, 114.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Daucus*, 115.
 Of Creet, — *Daucus*, *Daucus Cretic-*
us, 116.
 Carthamus, Saff-Flower, Bastard Saffron, *Cnicus*,
Carthamus, 613.
 Catch-Fly, *Asciopula*, *Viscaria*, 112.
 Cassidony, *Stachas*, *Stichados*, 668.
 Cat-Mint, Nep, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cataria*, 517.
 Cats-Foot, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Chamacillus*, 6.
 Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
 Caterpillars, Scorpion-Herb, *Scorpioides*, 627.
 Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.
 Century Greater, *Centaureum majus*, 118.
 Lesser, — *minus*, — *parvum*, 119.
 Ceterach, Spleen-wort, *Asplenium*, *Scolopendri-*
um, 652.
 Charlock, *Rapistrum*, 121.
 White Field, *Lampfana*.
 Water, — *Aquaticum*.
 Celtick Spicknard, *Pseudonardus*, *Nardus Cel-*
tica, 647.
 Cherry-Winter, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, — *Vescari-*
um Plinij, *Solanum Vescarium*, 122.
 Chervil-Garden, *Cereseolum Sativum*, 123.
 Sweet, Sweet Cifley, *Myrrhis*, *Cereseolum*
magnum.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, *Cerophyllum*, 124.
 Toothpick, *Gingidium*, *Bisacuta*, 125.
 Cheese-Kennet, Ladies Bedstraw, *Gallium*, 419.
 Chichlings Annual, *Lathyrus*, 126.
 Chickweed Common, *Alfne*, 127.
 Water, — *Aquatica*.
 Bastard, — *notha*.
 Christmas-Flower, Hellebor black true, *Hellebo-*
rus, *Veratrum*, 348.
 Cifley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, *Myrrhis*, *Charefo-*
lium magnum, 123.
 Chiches, Ciches, *Cicer*, 550.
 Black, *Arietina*.
 Cichory, Succory, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, 673.
 Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quingue folium*, 120.
 Cistus Male, Sage, or Holy Rose, *Cistus mas*, 132.
 Female, *Cistus Lemina*, 133.
 Dwarf, small Sun-Flower, *Helianthemum*
parvum, *Chamecistus*, 131.
 Claver-Grafs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, *Medica*, 135.
 Citruls, Water Melon, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, 485.
 Clary Garden, *Horminum*, *Scarlea*, 137.
 Clary Wild, *Oculus Christi*, *Horminum Sylvestre*, 138.
 Cleaver, Goose-Grafs, *Aparine*, *Asperugo*, 136.
 Clot Bur, Burdock, *Bardana*, 98.
 Clovegilliflower, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hor-*
tensis, 139.
 Clowns Woundwort, *Panax coloni*, 9.
 Cockle, Corn Wild Campion, *Pseudomelantibium*,
Lychnis Segetum, *Nigellastrum*, *Githago*, 140.
 Cocks-

Index Plantarum.

Cocks-Foot, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
 Cocks-Head, Medick Fitch, Red Fitchling, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux* *Gefneri*, 141.
 Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Loufe-wort, *Crista Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.
 Red, Red Loufe-wort, *Pedicularis pratensis rubra*, 592.
 Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, *Ephemerum*, *Colchicum*, 612.
 Colewort, *Brassica*, *Crambe*, *Caulis*, 143.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 145.
 Sea, — *Marina*, — *Multiiflora*, 146.
 Cole-Flower, *Brassica*, vel *Caulis florida*, 144.
 Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tussilago*, 147.
 Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
 Comfrey, *Symphytum*, *Consolida*, *Consolida major*, 149.
 Confound Saracens, *Consolida Saracenicum*, 150.
 Daisy, *Consolida media*, 151.
 Coral-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Corallodes*, *Viola Dentaria*, 152.
 Coriander, *Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, 153.
 Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
 Corn Poppy, Corn Rose, Wild Poppy, *Papaver Rhæas*, — *Sylvestre*, — *Erraticum*, *Argemone*, 574.
 Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Vilforialis Fœmina*, — *Rotunda*, 154.
 Corn Sallet, Lambs Lettice, *Lactuca Agnina*, 155.
 Corn, Spelt Corn, Gray Wheat, *Zea*, *Fav*, *Spelta*, 733.
 Corn Violet, Ladys Glafs, Venus Looking-Glafs, *Viola Segetum*, 726.
 Costmary, *Costus Hortorum major*, *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca* vel *Romana*, 156.
 Cotton-weed, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, 180.
 Cotton-weed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cemos*, 446.
 Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
 Cow-Basil, Cow Basil, Garden Corn Campion, *Lycnis Segetum*, *Vaccaria rubra*, *Ysatis Sylvestris Lobelij*, 111.
 Cow Basil, *idem ut supra*, 111.
 Cowflip, *Paralyfis*, *Herba Paralyfis*, *Arthritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.
 Spotted, *Symphytum maculosum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.
 Cow-Wheat, *Cateogonum*, *Melanopyrum*, *Triticum Vaccinium* vel *Bovinum*, 732.
 Cox-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Loufe-wort, *Crista Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.
 Cranes-Bill Garden, Storks Bill, *Geranium*, *Rostrum Gruinum*, & *Cicuta*, 159.
 Musked, — *Moschatum*, *Acus Moschatum*, *Rostrum Ciconie Mosch*, 160.
 Crowfoot, — *Batrachoides*, *Ranunculus Ceruleus*, 161.
 Field or Wild, — *Agreste*, 162.
 Columbinum, Doves-Foot, — *Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinum*, 228.
 Cress-Garden, *Nasturtium Hortense*, 163.
 Impatient, — *Impatiens*, *noli me tangere*.
 Indian, — *Indicum*, 164.
 Meadow, — *Pratensis*, *Symphytum alterum*, 165.
 Meadow Double, — *flore pleno*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, 166.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, — *Agreste*, 167.
 Stone or Rock, — *Petraum*.
 Scitica, *Iberis*, — *Cardimantica*, *Iberis Nasturtij folio*, *Lepidium Campestre*, 168.
 Winter, — *Hibernum*, *Barbarea*, 169.
 Water, — *Aquaticum*, *Symphytum Aquaticum*, — *Cardamine*, 170.

Turkey, Arabian Mustard, *Arabis*, *Draba*, 513.
 Bank, Hedge Mustard, *Tris*, *Erysimum*, 512.
 Cross-Flower, Milk-wort, *Polygala*, *Flos Crucis*, 187.
 Crows wort, *Crucata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciatu minor*, — *Herniaria*, 171.
 Crowfoot-Meadow, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Coræni*, 172.
 Meadow-Sweet, — *Pratensis dulcis*.
 Knobbed, or Tuberous, — *Tuberosus*.
 Creeping, — *repens*.
 Globe, — *Globosus*.
 Field, — *Arcus vel arvorum*, 172.
 Wood, — *Nemoralis*, — *Nemorosus*, 173.
 Water, — *Aquaticus*, — *Palustris*, 175.
 Garden, — *Sativus*, vel *Hortensis*, 176.
 Garden Double, — *Flore duplici*.
 Crow-Bells, *Daffodil*, *Narcissus*, 189.
 Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, *Armeria Sylvestris*, *Armeria Sylvestris*, 737.
 Crow Leek, Hare-Bells, *Hymenanthus Anglicus*, 227.
 Crow-Toes, Jacinth, *Hymenanthus*, 291. ad 402.
 Crown Imperial, *Corona Imperialis*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, 177.
 Cucumber-Garden, *Cucumis*, — *vulgatus*, 178.
 Wild, *Aspinus*, — *Agrestis*.
 Cuckow-Flowers, Meadow-Grass, Ladies Smocks, *Cardamine*, 165. 166.
 Cuckow-Meat, Wood Sorrel, *Trifolium Acetosum*, *Panis Cuculi*, *Alleluja*, 643.
 Cuckow-Pint, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
 Cudweed, Cotton-weed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, 180.
 Wicked, — *Impium*, — *minus*, 181.
 Sea, — *Marinum*, *Elichrisum Sylvestre*, 182.
 American, — *Americanum*, *Argyroceme*, *Argentum*, — *Sempervivum*, 183.
 Cullions Sweet, Ladies Traces, *Orchis Odoratus*, *Testiculus Odoratus*, 184.
 Culverwort, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, *Aqualina*, 148.
 Cumin-Garden, *Cuminum Hortense*, *vulgare*, 185.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 186.
 Cyperus-Nut, Rush-Nut, *Cyperus* vel *Juncus nuceus*, 609.
 Cyperus-Sweet, Herb Cyperus, *Cyperus*, *Juncus Angulosus*, *Juncus quadratus*, 187.
 Heath, or Moss, *Cupressus*, vel *Cupressus pumila*, *Cupressus Muscoccus*, 188.

D.

Daffodil True, Broad Leav'd Single, *Narcissus Latifolius*, — *flore simplici*, 189.
 Single many Flowered, — *Polyanthus* *simplici*, 190.
 Double Flowered, — *flore multiplici*, 191.
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius simplex*, 192.
 Double Flowered, — *flore pleno*, 193.
 Rush, Single Flowered, — *Juncifolius flore simplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 194.
 Rush Double Flower'd, — *Juncus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, 195.
 Sea, — *Marinus*, vel *Litoralis*, 196.
 Daffodil Bastard, broad Leav'd, Single Flower'd, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplici*, 197.
 Broad Leav'd, Double Flower'd, — *flore multiplici*, 198.
 Narrow Leav'd Single, Flower'd, — *Pseudonarcissus Angustifolius flore simplici*, 199.
 Double Flower'd, — *flore pleno*, 200.
 Rush Leav'd, — *Juncifolius*, 201.

Index Plantarum.

- Daffodil-Sea, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*, 202.
 Chequered, *Fritillaria, Lilio Narcissus variegatus, vel Trifolatus*, 202.
 Daisy Garden, *Bellis Hortensis*, 204.
 Single Flowered, — *floræ simplicis*.
 Double, — *floræ pleno*.
 Manyfold, — *proliфера*.
 Daisy Field, the Lesser, *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, 205.
 Greater, — *major Sylvestris*.
 Daisy Green, or Maudlin-wort, *Bellis magna, vel maxima; Consolida media Bellidis* — *Species*, 206.
 Thornay, — *Spinosa, Spinosa major*, 207.
 Daisy American, *Bellis Americana*, — *Umbellifera*, 206.
 Dames' Violet, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis*, — *lymalis*. — *Damaſcena* — *Muscatella*, 726.
 Dandelion, Piſſ-a-Bed, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
 Narrow Leav'd, — *Folij Anguſtiſſimis*.
 Outlandiſh, — *Peregrinus*, 210.
 Dancwort, Elder Dwarf, *Ebulus*, 242.
 Darnel, *Lolium, ſera Plinij, Triticum ſæuum*, 211.
 Red, — *rubrum, Phœnix*.
 Darnel-Grass, *Gramen Phœniceum, Lolium Gramineum*, 212.
 Decis-Tongue, Harts-Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
 Devils-Bit, *Morus Diaboli, Succisa*, 213.
 Various, — *Diverſus vel verſicoloratus*, 214.
 Dew-berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*, 591.
 Dill-Garden, *Anethum, Anethum Hortenſe*, 215.
 Wild, — *Sylveſtre*, 216.
 Diſtaff-Thiſtle, *Atractylis, Cnicus Sylveſtris*, 613.
 Diſtander, Pepper-wort, *Lipidium, Piperitis*, 217.
 French, or ſcarwort, — *Monſpeliacum, Flammula Geſneri, Dentillaria Lobelij*.
 Dittany Baſtard White, *Fraxinella, Diptamum, Diſtamus albus*, 218.
 Baſtard Outlandiſh, *Pſeudodittamnium*, 219.
 Dock Common, *Lapathum, Rumex*, 220.
 Sharp Pointed, — *Acutum, Rumex Acutus, Oxylapathum* 221.
 Water, — *Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum*, 220.
 Sea or Marſh, — *Maritimum*, 223.
 Dodder, *Cuscuta, Cuscuta*, 224.
 Of Brambles, *Epibatœ*.
 Broom, *Epigeniſton*.
 Dittany, *Epidiſtamnus*.
 Elder Dwarf, *Epichameadæ*.
 Eryngo, *Eperyngium*.
 Flax, *Epilinum*.
 Germander, *Epichamedrys*.
 Hemp, *Epicanablis*.
 Hops, *Epibryon*.
 Hyſlop, *Epiphyſopus*.
 Knapweed, *Epithebe*.
 Marjoram, *Epamaracon*.
 Maſtick-Herb, *Epimaram*.
 Nertles, *Epiurtica*.
 Polimountain, *Epipolium*.
 Roſmary, *Epilbanotis*.
 Savory, *Epithymra*.
 Spurge, *Epithymalus*.
 Tares, *Epiaphace*.
 Thyme, *Epithymum*.
 Wormwood, *Epaphſtibion*.
 Dogs-Bane, *Apocynum, Periploca*, 225.
 Climing, — *repens*.
 Upright, — *laſiſolium, non repens*.
 Willow Leav'd, — *ſolio anguſto ſaliſis*.
 American, — *Americanum*.
 Virginian Silk, — *rectum laſiſolium, majus Americanum*.
 Dogs-Rib, Ribwort, *Quinquenervia, Plantago Anguſtiſolia*, 566.
 Dogs-Stones, *Chasorobis, Teſticulas vel Testiculi Canis*, 226.
 Dogs-Tooth, *Dens Caninas, Satyræ Speciosæ, Dentali Cluſſij*, 227.
 Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, *Cynoglossum*, 228.
 Doves-Foot, *Geranium Columbinum, Per Columbinus*, 228.
 Jagged, — *Laciniatum*.
 Stone or Rock, — *Sexatilis*.
 Dragons Greater, *Dracontium, Serpentaria major*, 229.
 Small, *Dracunculus*, — *minor*.
 Water, *Dracontium Aquaticum, Dracunculus Aquaticus, vel paluſtris*, 230.
 Dragon-wort Water, *idem* 230.
 Drop-wort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
 Narrow Leav'd, — *Anguſtiſolia, Oenanthe Apij folijs*, 232.
 Hemlock-like, — *Cicutæ facie, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*, 233.
 Water, *Filipendula Aquatica, Oenanthe Aquatica*, 234.
 Ducks-Meat, *Lens Paluſtris, Lenticula Aquatica*, 235.
 Dwale, Nightshade Deadly, *Solanum Letale, Solanum Deleterium*, 521.
 Dyers-Weed, Weld, Wold, *Herbi Lutea, Luteum Vitruvij, Lutea Plinij, Luteola*, 236.
 Dyers Green Weed, *Geniſta Tinctoria, Geniſtella Inſectoria, vel Tinctoria*, 237.

E.

E Arth-Balls, *Tuber, vel Tubera Terræ*, 238.
 Deers, *Tuber Cervinum*.
 Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, *Agriocastanum, Balbo-castanum, Nucula Terreſtris*, 239.
 Peaſe, *Pſeudoapios, Terra Glans, pl. Glandes; Glandes Terreſtris, vel Piſane*, 240.
 Wood, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris, Aſtragalus Sylvaticus*.
 Eddo of Carolina, *Aron Ægyptium, Pſeudocolocasia*, 241.
 Elder Dwarf, Danewort, *Ebulus, Chamæſſe, Sambucus Humilis*, 242.
 Elecampane, *Enula, Enula Campana, Helenium*, 243.
 Endive Garden, *Intubus, Endivia, Endivia Hortenſis*, 244.
 Wild, — *Sylveſtris*, 245.
 Broad Leav'd, — *Campeſtris laſiſolia*.
 Eryngo, Sea-Holly, *Eryngium, Centum Capita*, 246.
 Eyebright, *Eufragia, Eufraſia, Ocularia, Ophthalmica*, 247.
 Woody, — *Lignoſa, Pratenſis rubra*, 248.

F.

F Featherfew, *Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium*, 249.
 Wild, — *Agreſtis, Sylveſtris*, 250.
 Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, *Gentiana*, 311.
 Fenny-Stones, Maſh-Palms, *Serapias, Orchis Palmata, Orchis Palmata paluſtris*, 251.
 Fennel Common, *Feniculum, Marathrum*, 252.
 Sweet, — *Dulce*, 253.
 Wild, Horſe-Fennel, — *Sylveſtre*, — *Agreſtis, Hippomarathrum*, 254.
 Sea, *Criſthum Feniculum Marinum*, 616.
 Hogs Sulphur-wort, — *Porcinum, Pencedanum*, 255.
 Fennel Flower, Gibb, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.
 Fœnugreek, *Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua, Silicula Varronis*, 256.
 Wild, — *Sylveſtre*, 257. Fern

Index Plantarum.

- Fern Male, *Filix mas*, 258.
 Female, Brake, ——— *Femina, Nymphop-
 teris*, 259.
 Oak, — *Quercus*, vel *Quercina*, 260.
 Oak Creeping ——— *Repens, Dryopteris
 repens*.
 White, *Dryopteris alba*.
 Black, *Onopteris mas*.
 Rock or Stone, ——— *Saxatilis, Chamaefilix
 Filix pumila*, 261.
 Water, Osmundroyal, *Filix florida, Filix
 Aquatica, vel palustris; Osmunda Rega-
 lis; Filicastrum*, 262.
 Fig-Bean, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
 Field Cypress, Ground Pine; *Chamaepitys, Iva
 Arithritica, Abiga*, 330.
 Figwort, *Scrophularia, Ficaria, Millemorbis*, 263.
 Great Foreign, ——— *major peregrina*.
 ——— *absque Tuberculis*, 264.
 Filipendula, Dropwort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
 Finger Orchis, Serapias Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
 Fitch, Vetch, Tare, *Aphace, Vicia*, 683, 732.
 Five Leav'd Grass, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quin-
 quefolium*, 130.
 Flag, Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Vitoralis
 rotundus*, 154.
 Flag Sweet Smelling, True Acorus, *Acorus verus,
 Acorum*, 265.
 Water, Skeg, *Acorus palustris, Pseudoiris;
 Iris lutea palustris; Acorus Adulterinus
 vel notus; Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
 Flax, Line Manured, *Linum, Linum Sativum*, 267.
 Wild, — *Agræstis, Sylvestre*, 268.
 Purging, Mil Mountain, *Linum Catharticum,
 Catharticum Anglicum*.
 Flax-Weed, Toad-Flax, *Linaria, Pseudolinum*, 269.
 Besom, *Oxyris, vel Scoparia Italorum*.
 Bastard, *Pseudolinaria*.
 Broad Leav'd, *Linaria, vel Oxyris Latifo-
 lia*, 270.
 Creeping, *Pseudolinum repens, Linaria pu-
 mila*, 271.
 Fleabane Greater, *Conyza major*, 272.
 Lesser, *Conyza minor*, — *Femina*, 273.
 Dwarf, *Conyza pumila, Chamaconiza*, 274.
 Water, ——— *palustris, Aquatica,
 Confolida palustris*, 275.
 Fleawort, *Psyllium, Pulicaria, Herba-pulicaris*, 276.
 Flixweed, *Sophia Chirurgorum, Paracelsi,
 Thalictrum*, 277.
 Flower of Constantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina, —
 Chalcedonica, — Constantinopolitana*, 280.
 Flower Gentle Great, Velvet-Flower Great, *Ama-
 ranthus magnus*, 278.
 Small, — *parvus*, 279.
 Variable, — *Tricolor, Gelofia*.
 Golden, *Chrysocome, Stachas Citrina*.
 Flower-de-Luce Bulbous unmatchable; *Iris Bul-
 bosa impar*, 281.
 Bulbous English, *Iris Bulbosa Anglica*,
 282.
 Bulbous broad Leav'd, ——— *Bulbosa
 Latifolia*, 283.
 Bulbous Narrow Leav'd greater, *Iris Bulbosa
 Angustifolia major*, 284.
 Bulbous Narrow Leav'd small, ———
Bulbosa Angustifolia minor, 285.
 Flower-de-Luce Tuberous Turkey, *Iris Tuberosa
 Chalcedonica*, 286.
 Tuberous white Florentine, Florentine Orrice,
*Iris Tuberosa Florentina; Iris alba Floren-
 tina*, 287, 533.
 Tuberous broad Leav'd — *album*; Flag-
 Flower-de-luce broad Leav'd; *Iris Tub-
 rosa latifolia*, 288.
 Tuberous Narrow Leav'd Greater; *Iris Tub-
 rosa Angustifolia major*, 289.
 Tuberous Narrow Leav'd smaller, *Iris Tub-
 rosa minor*, 290.
 Dwarf Greater, *Chamaeiris major; Iris pumila
 major*, 291.
 Dwarf Lesser, *Chamaeiris minor; Iris pumila
 minor*, 292.
 Dwarf Grass, or Narrow Leav'd, *Chamaeiris
 Angustifolia*, 293.
 Flower-de-Luce Wild, Stinking Gladwin; *Xyris
 Iris Agrestis, Spargula Fœtida; Gladium Fœ-
 tidum*, 294.
 Flueelin, Speedwell Female, *Elatine, Veronica fœ-
 mina*, 295.
 Fly-Bane, Catch-Fly, *Muscipula, Viscaria*, 112.
 Fly-Stones, Fly Orchis, Bee-Flower, *Orchis Mus-
 caria*, 296.
 Foal-Foot, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Eufara, Tuffi-
 lago*, 147.
 Fool-Stones, *Orchis Morio; Orchis Morionis;
 Testiculus Morionis*, 297.
 Fox-Stones, *Testiculus Vulpinus; Orchis Sera-
 pias*, 298.
 Fox-Glove Garden, Fox-Finger; *Digitalis, Damasconi-
 um; Campanula Sylvestris Tragi*, 299.
 Common or Field, *Digitalis purpurea vul-
 garis; Digitalis Sylvestris*, 300.
 Fox-Tail, Fox-Tail Grass, *Alopecurus, Cauda Vul-
 pis, vel Vulpina*, 301.
 Frank, Spurry, *Spergula*, 662.
 Friers Cowle, Wake-Robin Hooded; *Arisarum*, 303.
 Fritillary, Daffodil Chequered, *Lilium — Narcissus
 Variegatus vel Testiculatus*, 203.
 Frogbit, Water Lilly smallest, *Morfus Rane, Nym-
 phæa minima*, 302.
 Fumitory Common, *Fumaria; Capnos Plinii*, 304.
 American or Indian, — *Americana*, 305.
 Furze-Bush, Broom Thorne, *Genista Spinoza*.
 Fuss-Balls, Puck-Fists, *Caput, pl. Capita Terre;
 Tuber, pl. Tubera Terre; Fungus Odeva-
 tus; Lupi Crepitus*, 306.

G.

Galingal, *Cyperus, Juncus quadratus, Aspa-
 latum*, 187.
 Garlick Garden, *Allium, Allium Hortense*, 307.
 Vipers, *Opobiscoridum, Allium Viperinum*,
 308.
 Leek, *Scorodoprasum*, 309.
 Crows, Wild Garlick, — *Sylvestre*, 310.
 Gaul Bush, Gaul Sweet, *Rhus Sylvestris, — Angli-
 cus Myrtus Anglica, — Brabantica,
 Pseudo Myrtine Gerardi; Eleagnus Cordi*,
 679.
 Gentian Great, Fel-wort Great, *Gentiana major*, 311.
 Small, *Gentiana, Gentiana minor*, 312.
 Cross-Wort, *Cruciata, Gentiana minor
 Cruciata*.
 Autumn, — *Autumnalis*.
 German Garden, *Chamaedrys, Quercula mior,
 Trixaga*, 313.
 Wild, *Chamaedrys Sylvestris*, 314.
 Tree, *Tenacium, Quercula major*, 315.
 Water, *Scordium, Scorditis Plinii; Trixago pa-
 lustris; Chamaedrys Aquatica*, 316.
 Gilliflower Garden, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hor-
 tensis*, 317, 318.
 Gith, Fennel-Flower, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410,
 519.
 Gladdon Stinking, Flower-de-Luce Wild, *Iris
 Agrestis; Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.
 Gladiolus,

Index Plantarum.

Gladiolus, Corn-Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Villosus rotundifolius*, 174.
 Glass wort, Kali, Salt-wort, *Salicornia*, *Salscoria Kali*, 311.
 Glaux, Milkwort Sea, *Polygala Marina*, *Glaux Marina*, 489.
 Goats-Beard, Noon-Flower, *Tragopogon*, *Barbii Hirci*, 319.
 Goats Rue, Goats Herb, *Galega*; *Ruta Capraria*, 320.
 Goats Stones, Hares-Stones; *Tragorchis*, *Sincophora*, *Testiculus Hircinus*; *Orebis Saurodis*, 321.
 Gold Locks, Golden Tufis, *Chrysocome*; *Coma Aurea*, 322.
 Gold Cups, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172, 173, 176.
 Golden Flower, Cudweed Golden, *Gnaphalium Aureum*, 180.
 Gold of Pleasure, Oily Seed, *Myagrum*, *Melanpyrum*, 324.
 Wild, *Pseudomyagrum*.
 Golden Rod, *Virga Aurea*; *Leucographis Plinii*, 323.
 Goose-Foot, Arach Wild Broad Leav'd; *Pes Asserinus*; *Atriplex Sylvestris latifolia*, 325.
 Goose-Bill, Clivers, Cleavers; *Aparine Asperugo*, 136.
 Goose-Grass, Cleavers; *Aparine*, *Asperugo*, 136.
 Gourd, *Cucurbita*.
 Goutwort, Herb Gerard, *Herba Gerardii*, *Angelica Sylvestris*, — *Erratica*, *Herba Podagraria*, 326.
 Grass, *Herbage*, *Gramen*, *Agrostis*, 327.
 Bent Grass, *Gramen arvorum* — *Scopule*.
 Canary Grass, *Phalaris*, *Phalaroides*.
 Cats-Tail, *Gramen Typhinum*.
 Corn or Wheat Grass, — *Segetum* — *Triticum*.
 Cocks-Foot, — *Ischamom* — *Dactyloides*.
 Capons-Tail, — *Murorum*.
 Cotton, — *Tomentosum* — *Tomentarium*.
 Cock-Comb, or Crested — *Cristatum*.
 Cyperus, — *Cyperoides*.
 Jarnel, — *Phanicum*, *Phenix Graminea*.
 Dogs-Grass, — *Caninum*.
 Dwarf, — *Pumilum*, — *Nanum*.
 Feather, — *Plumosum*.
 Fern, — *Filicem*, *Polyanthum*.
 Fox-Tail, — *Alopecurus*, *Cauda Vulpæ*.
 Hairy, — *Hirsutum*.
 Hairy Wood, — *Hirsutum Nemorosum*.
 Havergrass, *Festuca*; *Oculus Caprinus*.
 Hedge-hog, — *Echinatum*.
 Kneel, — *Geniculatum*.
 Meadow, — *Pratense*.
 Mountain, — *Montanum*, — *Paniculatum*.
 Miller, — *Miliare vel Miliaceum*.
 Oat, — *Avenaceum*.
 Panick, — *Panicum*, — *Melinoides*.
 Quaking, or Maiden-Hair; — *Tremulum*.
 Reed, — *Arundinaceum*, *Calamagrostis*.
 Rush, — *Juncum*.
 Sea, — *Marinum*, — *Maritimum*.
 Silver, — *Argenteum*.
 Spiked, or Eared, — *Spicatum*.
 Toad, — *Bufonum*, — *Juncum parvum*.
 Water, — *Aquaticum*.
 Way, or Wall, — *Semitale*, — *Muriale*.
 Wood, — *Nemorale*, — *Nemorosum*.
 Woolly, — *Lanatum*, — *Bombycinum*.
 Ground-wal, Greater, *Lithospermum majus*; *Milium Solis*, 328.
 Creeping, — *repens*.
 Small, or Lesser, — *minus*, — *Sylvestre*, 329.

Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypress; *Chamæpitys*, *Iva Arbutica*; *Abiga*, 320.
 Sea, — *Maritima*, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, *Anthyllis altera*, vel *Chamæpityoides*, 331.
 Heath, *Coris Matthioli*, 332.
 Heath Purple, *Coris Purpurea*.
 Groundfel, *Erigerum*, *Senecio*, *Senescio*, 333.
 Cotton, — *Tomentosum*; *Senecio Tragis*, 334.
 Ground-Needles, Cranes-Bill Musk'd; *Geranium Moschatum*; *Acus Moschatum*, 160.
 Guinny Corn, Panick, *Panicum*; — *Indicum*, 337.
 Gut-wort, Herb Terrible; *Alypum*, *Herba Terribilis*, *Alypiæ*, 368.

H.

H Ares-Bells English, Hyacinth English; *Hycimbus Anglicus*, 335.
 Ears, *Buplurum*; *Auricula Leporis*; *Herba Vulneraria*, 336.
 Hares-Foot, Trefoil Spiked; *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*; *Pes Leporis*; *Trifolium Humile*; *Trifolium Triteum*, 337.
 Hares-Stones, Goat-Stones; *Tragorchis*, *Testiculus Hircinus*, 321.
 Hartchoak Garden, Artichok; *Cynera*, *Cinera*; *Cinera Hortensis*, 338.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Scolymus*, 339.
 Jerusalem, Canada Potato; *After Peruanus Tuberofus*; *Battatas de Canada*, 340.
 Flos Solis *Fernesianus*, 717.
 Harts-horn, Bucks-horn; *Coronopus*, *Cornu Cervi*, vel *Cervinum*, 91.
 Harts-Tongue, Deers-Tongue; *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, 341.
 Finger, — *Lacinata*.
 Bastard, Mules Fern; — *Notha*, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, 342.
 Hartwort, *Seseli*; *Sile*, 343.
 Hawkweed Common; *Hieracium*, *Accipiter*, 344.
 Rare, — *rarum*, — *incommune*, 345.
 Heal-wort, Sanicle; *Sanicula*, 617.
 Hearts-Ease Garden, Panfie; *Viola Flammea*; — *Tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemoralis*, 347.
 Hellebor Black True, Christmas-Flower; *Elleborus*, *Helleborus*; *Veratrum nigrum*, 348.
 Bastard, Bears-Foot, — *Nothus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.
 Wild, — *Niger Sylvestris*, *Helleborine nigra*, 350.
 White, Sneeze-Root; *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, 351.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Agrestis*; *Elleborine alba agrestis*, 352.
 Helmet-Flower, Monks-Hood; *Napellus*, *Thora*, *Cappa Monachi*, *Luparia*, 353.
 Alexipharmick, Antidotall, *Antithora*, *Anthora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, 354.
 Hemlock Common; *Cicuta*, 355.
 Parsly Leav'd, — *minor*, — *fatua*; *Cicuta fatua*, — *Apifolia*, 356.
 Water, Marsh, — *Palustris*, *Aquatica*, — 357.
 Hemp Manured, *Cannabis Sativa*, 358.
 Bastard or Wild, — *Spuria*, — *Sylvestris*, 359.
 Water, Agrimony Water; *Agrimonia*, — *Aquatica*, — *Cannabina*, 4, 5.
 Henbane Black, Common; *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, — *niger*, 360.
 White, *Hyoscyamus albus*, — *major*, 361.

Henbit,

Index Plantarum.

Henbit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd, *Hederacea*, *Morfus Gallinae*, *Alfine Hederula*, 362.
 Herbage, Grafs; *Gramen*, *Aerestis*, 327.
 Herb Bennet, *Avena*, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.
 Bane, *Hemodorum*, *Limodorum*, *Cauda Leonis*, 447.
 Carpenter, Self-Heal, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, *Prunella vulgaris*, 629.
 Christopher; — *Christophorana*, — *Christophori*, 363.
 Frankincense Narrow Leav'd, *Libanotis*, — *Cervina alba*, *Cervicaria Angustifolia*, 364.
 Frankincense Broad Leav'd, Frankincense All-heal, *Libanotis latifolia*, 365.
 Gerard, Gout-wort, *Herba Gerardi*, *Podagraria*, — *Angelica Sylvestris*, 326.
 Grace, Rue, *Ruta*, *Peganum*, 694.
 Ivy, Ground-Pine, *Chamaepitys*, *Iva Atribritica*, *Abiga*, 320.
 Paris, True Love, One Berry; *Herba Paris*, — *Triphyllus*, 527.
 Maltich, *Marum*, *Mastiche Marum*, 366.
 Robert, Robin's Cranes-Bill; *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum*, 367.
 Terrible, Gut-wort; *Alypum*, *Alypias*, *Herba Terribilis*, 368.
 Trinity, Hearts-Ease, Fanfie, — *Trinitatis Viola Flammen*, — *tricolor*, 346.
 True Love, Herb Paris, One Berry, *Herba Paris*, *Triphyllus*, 527.
 Two-Pence, *Numularia*, *Centum Morbia*, 495.
 William, Bithops-weed, *Anni*, *Ameos*, 74.
 Willow, Loofefrise, *Lyfimachia*, 494, 455.
 Hercules's All-heal, *Panax Heraclum*, 9, 10.
Panax verum Herculeum, 748.
 Higtaper, Mullein, *Tapsus Barbatus*, 507.
 Holly-hock, Tree Mallow, *Malva Arborea*, — *Rosea*, — *Hortensis*, — *major*, 369.
 Hollow-Root, Caveous Fumitory, *Radix Cava*, *Fumaria radice Cava*, 370.
 Holly-Rose, *Cistus*, *Cistus mas*, *Rosa Sylvatica*, 132.
 Honefly, Bulbonack, Sattin-Flower, *Viola Lunaria*, *Lunaria major*, *Odorata*, 618.
 Hone-wort, Corn-Parly, *Selinum Segetale*, *Sium Terreftre*, *Sium Odoratum*, *Sium Segetum*, — *Agrerum*, 371.
 Honey-Suckles, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Field Claver; *Trifolium pratense vulgare*, 705.
 Honeywort, Wax-Flower, *Cerastium*, *Herba maris*, 372.
 Hooded Cuckow-Pint, Friers Cowle, *Arisarum*, 303.
 Hops Garden, *Lupulus*, *Lupus Solitarius*, *Vitis Wild*, — *Sylvestris*, *Lupulus Femina*, *Septentrionalis*, 373.
 Horehound, *Marrubium*, *Prasium*, 374.
 White Common, — *album vulgare*.
 Black, — *nigrum*, — *Hispanicum*, 375.
 Water, — *Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, 376.
 Wild, — *Notha*, — *Spuria*, *Stachys*, 377.
 Horse Strange, Hog Fennel; *Fenniculum Porcinum*, *Peucedanum*, 375.
 Horse-Eoot, Colts-Eoot Strange, *Cacalia*, *Cacanum*, *Tusilago Alpina vel Montana*, 378.
 Horse-Mint, Water-Mint, *Sisymbrium*, *Montha*, — *Aquatica*, — *pulchris*, — *Balsamita*, 494.
 Horse-hoof, Colts-Foot, *Rechium*, *Farsana*, *Tuffa logo*, 147.
 Horse-Shoe, Horse-Shoe Vetch; *Ferrum Equinum*, 722.
 Horse-Tail Marsh, Shave-Grafs; *Equisetum palustre*, — *Hippuris*, *Cauda equina Aquatica*, *Sanguinolis*, 379.
 Naked; *Hippuris nuda*, *Equisetum nudum*, 381.
 Meadow, — *Equisetum pratense*, *Hippuris pratensis*, 380.

Horse-Tongue, Double Tongue; *Hippoglossum*, *Biflingua*, *Ocularis*, 382.
 Hound-Berry, Nightshade; *Solanum*, 520.
 Hounds-Tongue, Dogs-Tongue; *Cynoglossum*, *Lingua Canina*, *Lingua Canis*, 383.
 Hounds-Pits, *idem*.
 Houseleek Greater, Sengreen; *Sedum Semper-vivum*, 384.
 Small, *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis apoge*, — *folijs*, 385.
 Hyacinth English, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Angicus*, 335.
 Hyssop Common, *Hyssopus vulgaris*, — 326.
 Rare or Strange, — *medicabilis* — *infrequens*, 387.
 Hedge True, or Marsh, *Gratiola vera*, 388.
 Ballard, *Gratiola Notha*, 389.

J.

Jack by Hedge, Swace alone; *Alliaria*, *Alliastrum*, 390.
 Jacinth English, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Angicus*, 335.
 Jacinth American, *Hyacinthus Americanus*, 391.
 Grape Flowered, *Hyacinthus Boiroides*, 392.
 Grape Flowered Musked, — *Boioides Mofebatus*, 393.
 Haired, — *Comosus*, 394.
 Oriental Single, — *Orientalis*, 395.
 Oriental Double, — *Orientalis*, *Flore Daphn*, 390.
 Summer, — *Estivus*, 397.
 Dun, or Brown, — *Latus*, 398.
 Starry Common, — *Stellatus*, 399.
 Starry Peruvian, — *Stellatus Peruanus* — *Eriophorus*, — *Lanigerus*, — *Americanus*, 400.
 Starry, Turkey, — *Stellatus Byzantinus*, 401.
 Starry, Autumn, — *Stellatus Autumnalis*, 402.
 Starry Lilly Leav'd, — *Stellatus Lilijfolius*, 403.
 James-wort, Rag-wort, *Jacchia*, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, 507.
 Jews-Ears, *Fungus Sambuci*, — *Sambucinus*, *Auricula Jude*, 404.
 Johns Sweet, Sweet Williams, *Armerius*, *Superbi*, 777.
 Johns wort Great Common; *Hypericum*, *Hypericum verum*, 405.
 Small, Hypericon lesser, *Hypericum minus*, 406.
 Ironwort, Soldiers Herb; *Siditis*, *Stratiotes*, 407.
 Ivy-Tree or Wall, *Cissampelos*, — *Arborea*, 408.
 Ivy Ground, *Ranunculus*, *Ranunculus*, 409.
 Water, *Hederia Aquatica*, *Ranunculus*, *Hederia*, — *Ranunculus*, 410.
 Jurey, Darnel, *Lolium*, 411.
 Jupiters Beard, Houseleek Great; *Sedum minus*, *Barba Jovis*, 384.
 Dittaff, *Clay*; *Horminum*, *Schaca*; *Celis*, 412.
 Jucca, Yucca, *Cacqui*, *Mandiocchi*, 752.
 Juno's Tears, Vervain; *Verbena*, *Verbanica*, 721.

K.

Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella; *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, 413.
 Kali, Glasswort, Saltwort; *Salicornia*, *Salsiccia*, 414.
 Kelp, Sea Laces, Sea Thongs, *Alga*, *Alga Maris*, *Fucus marinus*, *Fucus aerobis*, 415.
 Kidney-wort, Navel-wort; *Corydalis*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *acetabulum*, 515. Kick,

Index Plantarum.

Kick, Spurge Great Indian; *Ricinus*, *Cataputia major*, *Cherva*, 656.
 Kill-Herb, Lions-Tail, *Hemodorum*, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, 447.
 Kingcob, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Corvi*, 172.
 Kings-Claver, Melilot, *Melilotus*, *Corona Regia*, 481.
 Kings-pear, Aphodil small Yellow; *Asphodelus luteus minor*, *Hastula Regia*, 413.
 Knapweed Common, Mattellon; *Jacea*, 414.
 Silver, *Stabe notha vel Spuria*, 415.
 Knawell, Knot-Grass German, *Polygonum Germanicum*, *Polycarpon*, — *exiguum*, 416.
 Kneeholm, Butchers-broom, *Ruscus*, *Scopa Regia*, 417.
 Knights-Spur, Larks-Spur; *Delphinium*, *Consolida Regalis*, 422.
 Knot-Grass, Swines-Grass; *Polygonum*, *Centum-nodia*, *Sanguinaria*, 418.
 Knot-Berry, *Chamamorum Anglicum*, 591.

L.

Ladies Bedfraw, Cheefe Rennet, *Gallium*, 419.
 Ladies Bower, Virgins Bower, Climbers, *Clematis*, 420.
 Ladies Comb, Shepherds Needle; *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, 630.
 Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum*, *Capillus Veneris*, 463, 464.
 Lace, *Gramen Argenteum Striatum*, — 327, Sect. 231.
 Glass, Corn Violet; *Viola Segetum*, — *arvensis*, 726.
 Ladies Mantle, Lions Foot, Great Sanicle; *Leontopodium*, *Alchimilla*, *Stellaria*, *Matthioli*, *Pes Leonis*, *Sanicula major*, 421.
 Ladies Navel, Navel-wort, Penny-wort; *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, 515.
 Ladies Seal, Bryony Black, *Bryonia vel Vitis nigra*, 90.
 Lang de Beif; Bugloss Wild, Ox Tongue; *Buglossum Sylvestris*, 94.
 Larks Spur, Larks-Heel, Knights-Spur, *Delphinium*, *Consolida Regalis Sylvestris*, *Flos Calcaris*, 422.
 Lavender, Lavender Spike, *Lavandula Spica*, 423.
 Lavender French, Calidony, *Stachas*, *Stachados*, 668.
 Lavender Cotton, Santoline, *Chamaecyparissus*, *Abrotonum femina*, *Santolina*, 424.
 Sea, Limonade, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
 English, — *Anglicum*, 97.
 Virginian, — *Virginianum*, 97.
 Small, — *parvum*, 445.
 Lead-wort, Scarwort, Dittander French, *Lepidium Monspeliacum*, 217.
 Laurel Dwarf, *Chamedaphne*, *Laureola*, 425.
 Leeks, *Porrum*, 426.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.
 Vine, — *Vitum*.
 Lentils, *Lens Lenticula*, 427.
 Sea, *Lenticula Marina*, *Uve Marina*, 428.
 Leopards-Bane, Wolfis Bane round Leav'd, *Thora*, *Aconitum Paradianches*, 429.
 Lettice Garden, *Lactuca*, — *bortensis*, 430.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 431.
 Savoy, — *Subaudica*, 430.
 Ligustick, Lovage Baltard, *Ligusticum Siler Montanum*, 432.
 Lilly White, *Lilium album*, 433.
 Red or Yellow, — *Rubrum*, — *Luteum*, 434.
 Orange Tawney, *idem*.
 Mountain, *Martagon*, — *Montanum*, 435.
 Turkey, — *Turcicum*, — *Byzantinum*, 436.
 Persian, — *Persicum*, 437.
 Early, or Pompony, — *rubrum precox*, 438.
 Imperial, — *Imperiale*, 439.

American, Floridian, — *Floridianum*, 440.
 Baltard, — *Agreste*, — *Nothum Hemicrocallis*, 441.
 Water white, *Nymphaea*, — *alba*, *Nenuphar*, 442.
 Water yellow, *Nymphaea lutea*, 443.
 Convally, May Lilly, Lilly of the Vally, *Lilium Convallium*, — *vernium*, 444.
 Limonade, Bugloss Marsh, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
 English, — *Anglicum*, 97.
 Virginian, — *Virginianum*, 97.
 Small, — *parvum*, 445.
 Indented or Foreign, — *Peregrinum*.
 Line, Flax, *Linum*, 267.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 268.
 Lions Foot, Lions Cudweed, Cottonweed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cemos*, *Pes Leoninus*, 446.
 Lions-Tail, Kill-Herb, Herb Bane; *Hemodorum*, *Limodorum*, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, 447.
 Liquorice Garden, *Glycyrrhiza*, — *Hortensis*, 448.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.
 Liverwort Common or Ground; *Lichen*, *Hepatica vulgaris*, *vel major*, *Jecoraria*, 449.
 Small, *Hepatica minor*, *Lichen vel Jecoraria*, 450.
 Liverwort Noble, Trefoil Golden, Trefoil Herb Trinity, *Hepatica Nobilis*, *Hepatica Trifolia Nobilis*, *Herba Trinitatis Trifolia*, 451.
 Wood, *Lichen Arborea*, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, 458.
 Live-Long, Orpine Spanish, *Cressula*, *Telephium*, 534.
 Looftrite yellow, or common Willow Herb, *Lythmachia*, — *lutea*, 452.
 Spiked, — *Spicata*, 453.
 Not Spiked, — *non Spicata*, 454.
 Codded, — *Siliquosa*, 455.
 London Pride, Sanicle Spotted, *Sanicula guttata*, 617.
 London Tufts, Williams Sweet, *Armeria*, *Superba*, *Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, 737.
 Longwort, Mullein, *Tapsus Barbarus*, 507.
 Lovage Common, *Levisticum*, 456.
 Loufie Grass, Hellebor Black Wild, *Helleborus niger Sylvestris*, 350.
 Loufe-wort, Staves-acre, *Staphis agria*, *Peduncularis*, *Pituitaria*, *Pedicularis*, 666.
 Loufe-wort Red, Rattle-Grass Red, *Pedicularis Crista Galli*, *Gallinacea rubra*, 592.
 Loury, Spurge Lawrel, *Daphnoides*, *Laureola Chamedaphnoides*, 661.
 Lung-Flower, Gentian Small, *Gentianella*, *Gentiana minor*, 312.
 Lung-wort, (the Herb Cowslip Spotted,) *Symphytum maculosum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.
 Lung-wort Golden, *Pulmonaria Aurea* — *Gallorum*, *Chorchorus Dalechampij*, 457.
 Lung-wort Tree, *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, 458.
 Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean, *Lupinus*, 459.
 Lust-wort, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis*, *Rorida*, *Rosa Solis*, 676.
 Lyons-foot, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
 Lyons-snap, Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum*, *Os Leonis*, 635.
 Lyng-wort, Hellebor White, *Helleborus albus*, 351.

M.

Madnep, Parsnep, *Pastinaca Infana*, 544.
 Mad-wort, *Alyssum*, 460.
 Madder Great, *Rubia*, *Rubia Tinctorum*, 461.
 Quinsiey, *Synanchia Dalechampij*.
 Small, — *minor*, — *parva*, 462.

Maiden.

Index Plantarum.

- Maiden-Hair English, *Adiantum Anglicum*, *Capillus Veneris Anglicus*, *Trichomanes*, 463.
 Golden, *Polytrichum Aureum*.
 White, — *album*.
 Maiden-Hair True, *Adiantum verum*, *Polytrichum verum*, *Capillus veneris verus*, 464.
 Maize, Indian Wheat or Corn; *Frumentum Indicum*, — *Turcicum*, *Milium Indicum maximum*, 734.
 Mallow Common, *Malva*, 465.
 Marsh, *Althea*, *Malva palustris*, 466.
 Vervain, *Alcea*, *Malva Verbenaca*, 467.
 Tree or Shrub, *Malva Arborea*, *Malva Rosca Arborea*, *Althea Frutex*, 468.
 Mandrake, *Mandragora*, 469.
 Marigold Garden, *Calendula Hortensis*, *Caltha Hortensis*, *Chrysanthemum Hortense*, 470.
 African, *Flos Indicus*, *Caltha Africana*, 471.
 Corn, *Chrysanthemum Segetum*, 472.
 Marsh, *Caltha Palustris*, 473.
 Marjoram, *Amaracum*, *Marjorana*, 474.
 Pot, — *Latifolia*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Canila bubula*.
 Goats, *Tragoriganum*, 475.
 March Parsly, Smallage, *Apium*, *Apium palustre*, *Paludapium*, 634.
 March Beetle, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
 Margrets Herb, Daisy, *Bellis*, 204, 205.
 Mariets, Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
 Martagon, Lilly Mountain, *Lilium Montanum*, 435.
 Marvel-Apple, Balm-Apple, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51, 52.
 Mastich, Herb Mastich, *Marum*, *Mastiche*, 366.
 Masterwort, *Astrantia*, *Imperatoria*, 476.
 Match-wood, Touch-wood, Tree Mulhroom; *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus ignarius*, 702.
 Matfellow Knapweed, *Facca*, 414.
 Matweed, Mat-Rushes, *Spartum Herba*, *Gramen Spartum fuscifolium*, 477.
 Maudlin, *Ageratum*, *Eupatorium Mesues*, *Balsamita semina* & *minor*, 478.
 May-weed, Stinking Camomil, *Cotula*, & *Cotula fetida*, 479.
 May Blossom, Lilly Convally, *Lilium Convallium*, 444.
 Meconium, Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573, *Sell.* 44.
 Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows, *Ulmaria*, *Regina Prati*, 480.
 Medick Fitch, Cocks-Head, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Galinaceum*, *Glaux Gesneri*, 141.
 Medick Fodder, Small Clover, Saint Foin, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, *Medica*, 135.
 Meadow Parsnep, Parsnep Cow, *Sphondilium*, 545.
 Meadow-Saffron, *Colchicum*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 612.
 Melilote, Kings-Claver, *Melilotus*, 481. (482).
 Melon Garden, Pompion Garden, *Pepo Hortensis*, Wild, *Meloe vel Pepo Sylvestris*, 483. (484).
 Musk, *Melopepon*, *Melopepo*, *Melo Moschatus*, Water, *Citrus*, *Anguria*, *Citrus*, *Citrullus*, 485.
 Mercury Herb English, Good Henry, *Bonus Henricus*, *Mercurialis Anglica*, 486.
 Herb French, *Mercurialis Gallica*, 487.
 Childs, *Phyllum*.
 Wild, Dogs Mercury, *Mercurialis Canina*, — *Sylvestris Cynocrambe*, 488.
 Mezereon, Spurge Olive, *Chamaelea*, *Mezereon*, *Thymelea*, 657.
 Milkwort Common, Cross-Flower, *Polygala recentiorum*, *Amarella Gesneri*, *Flos Solis*, 489.
 Sea, *Glaux*, — *Maritima*, 490.
 Millet, *Milium*, 491.
 Millefoil, Yarrow, *Millefolium*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Sideritis*, 750.
 Mil-Mountain, Flax Wild or Purgings, *Linum Catharticum*, — *Argicum*, 268.
 Milt-wort, Spleen-wort, *Splenium*, *Asplenium Scopendrium*, 652.
 True, *Ceterach*.
 Mint-Garden, *Mentha*, *Hedysosmus* — *Hortenfis*, 492.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Mentastrum*.
 Horfe, *Sisymbrium Sylvestre*, *Mentastrum*, 493.
 Water, *Mentha Aquatica*, *Sisymbrium*, 494.
 Moly, Onion Garlick, *Moly*, *Allium Cepenum*, 495.
 Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, *Nummularia*, 496.
 Money-Flower, Sattin-Flower, Honesty, *Balbonack*, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaris*, 618.
 Moonwort, *Lunaria minor*, *vel Petra Selenitis*, 497.
 Monks-hood, Helmet Flower, *Napellus*, *Thora*, *Cippa Monachi*, 353.
 Moon Fern, Harts Tongue, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, 341.
 Moon Grafs, Sun-Dew, Ros, *vel Rosa Solis*, *Rorida*, *Salsifiora*, 676.
 Morel, Nightshade, *Solanum*, *Solatrum*, *Uva Vulpis*, 520.
 Moss Ground, *Muscus*, *Bryon Plinij* — *terrestres*, 498.
 Moss Tree, *Muscus Arboreus*, — *Quernus*, 499.
 Lungwort, *Muscus Pulmonarius*.
 Sea, *Muscus Marinus*, 500.
 Mothwort, Cudweed Golden, *Helicrysum*, *Elionchrysum*, *Coma Aurca*, *Trincaria*, *Aurelia Gaza*, 501.
 Moth Mullen, *Blattaria*, 509.
 Mother of Time, Time Wild, *Thymum Sylvestre*, *Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, 698.
 Mother-wort, *Cardiaca*, *Matricaria altera*, 502.
 Moufe-Ear, *Pilosella*, *Myotis*, *Auricula Muris*, 503.
 Moufe-Tail, *Cauda Muris*, *Holostemum Loniceri*, 504.
 Mugwort, *Artemisia*, 505.
 Sea, — *Marina*, *Abstinium Marinum latifolium*, 506.
 Much-Good, Parsly Mountain, *Apium Macedonicum*, *Petroselinum*, *Petrapium*, 540.
 Mugwet, Woodroof, *Aperula*, *Aspergula*, 741.
 Mugget-petty, Ladies Bedstraw, *Gallium*, 419.
 Mules Fern, Harts-Tongue Bastard, *Lingua cervina notha*, 342.
 Mullen, Common Higtaper, *Thapsus*, *Tapfus barbatus*, *Candelaria Regia*, 507.
 Bastard or Base, — *Nothus*, *Vilis*, *Verbascum Vile*, 508.
 Moth, *Blattaria*, 509.
 Mushrooms, Toad-Stools, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, *Fungi Terrei*, 510.
 Edible, — *Efculenti*.
 Poisonous, — *Deleterij*.
 Mustard Garden, *Sinapi*, *Sinapis*, *Sinapi Sativum*, 511.
 Broad Leav'd, *Sinapi Sativum Rapifolio*.
 White, *Sinapi Sativum album*.
 Wild, *Sinapi agreffe*, — *Sylvestre*.
 Hedge, *Erysimum*, *Irio Plinij*, *Sinapi alterum* — *Sylvestre*, 512.
 Hedge True, *Erysimum verum*.
 Hedge Broad Leav'd, *Erysimum alterum latifolium*.
 Treacle, *Thlaspi*, *Sinapi rusticum*, *Nasturtium Tectorum*, 513.
 Mithridate True, *Thlaspi Mithridaticum verum*.
 Mithridate Lesser, — *minus*.
 Towers Common, *Turritis vulgarior*, *Turrita Labelij*.
 Arabian or Turkey, *Draba* & *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*.
 Myrtle Noble, *Myrtillus*, *Myrsine*, *Myrtus Nobilis*, 514.

N.

Nailwort, Whitlow-Grafs, *Paronychia*, 735.
 Rue Leav'd, — *folio Rutaceo*.
 8 D Navel.

Index Plantarum.

Navel-wort, Penny-wort, *Cotyledon*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Acetabulum*, 515.
 Water, *Cotyledon palustris*.
 Ivy Leav'd, — *Hederaceo folio*, *Cymbalaria*.
 Sea, *Fungus Marinus*.
 Navev Gentle, Long Turnep, *Napus*, *Bunias*, 516.
 Wild, *Bunias agrestis*, *Napus Sylvestris*.
 Nep, Cat-Mint, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cattaria*, *Mentha felina*, 517.
 Nenuphar, Water Lilly, *Nymphaea* — *alba*, 442.
 Nespire, Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
 Nettle, *Urtica*, 518.
 Roman or Garden, — *Romana*, — *Hortensis*.
 Nettle Dead, Archangel, *Urtica mors*, — *Mortua*,
 Lamium, 22, 23, 24.
 Nigella, Fennel Flower, *Gith*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, *Papaver nigrum*, 519.
 Nigella Double Flowered, — *Flore multiplici*.
 Roman, or Katherine Flower, — *Romana*, 419.
 Nicotian, Tobacco, *Nicotiana*, *Petum*, 699.
 Nighthade Red, Winter Cherries, *Alkakengi*, *Hallicacabum*, *Vesicarium Plinij*, *Solanum Vesicarium*, 122.
 Nighthade Woody, Bitter Sweet, *Amara dulcis*,
 Dulcamara, *Solanum Arborefcens*, 77.
 Nighthade Garden or Common, Morelle, *Solanum*,
 Solanum Hortense, *vel commune*, 520.
 Sleepy, — *Somniferum*.
 Inchantais, — *Circum*.
 Shrubby, — *Arborefcens*.
 Nighthade Deadly, Dwale, *Solanum Lethiferum*,
 Lethale, — *Deleterium*, 521.
 Nipplewort, *Lampfano*, *Pupillaris Camerarij*, 522.
 Wood, or Bastard, — *Sylvatica*.
 None-Such, Flower of Constantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcidonica*, 260.
 Noon-Tide, Goats-Beard, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*.
 Noon-Flower, *idem*, (319).
 Nose-Bleed, Yarrow, Millefoil, *Millefolium*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Sideritis*, 750.
 Nut-Rush, Nut Cyperus, *Trapa dulce*, *Cyperus dulcis esculentus*, *Cyperus esculentus*, *Funcus nuceus*, *Cyperus nuceus*, 609.
 O.
 A K of Cappadocia, *Ambrosia vera* & *Hortensis*, — *Sativa*, 523.
 Of Jerusalem, *Botrys*, *Artemesia Turcica*, 524.
 Jerusalem Virginian, — *Virginiana*, —
 Americana, *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*,
 Botrys Fruticosa Americana.
 Oats Minured, *Avena Sativa*, *Avena Vesca*, 525.
 Naked, *Avena Nuda*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*. (324).
 Oily Seed, Gold of Pleasure, *Myagrurn*, *Melanpyrum*,
 Wild, *Pseudomyagrurn*.
 Oculus Christi, Clary Wild, *Horminum Sylvestris*, 138.
 Oiffer Green, Sea Lungwort, Sea Lettice, *Lichen Marinus*, *Fucus Marinus*, *Ostreaceus*, *Lactuca Marina*, 526.
 One Berry, Herb True Love, *Herba Paris*, *Herba Paris Tetraphyllus*, 527.
 One Blade, *Monophyll*, *Monophyllum*, *unifolium*, 528.
 Onions, *Cepa*, *Cape*, *Cepe*, 529.
 Scallions, — *Ascalonica*, *Ascalonitis*.
 Opium, *Opion vel Opium*, 573. Sect. 45.
 Orach, Arach Garden, *Atriplex Sativa*, 25.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.
 Stinking, — *Ferida*, 28.
 Sea, — *Murina*, 29.
 Orchanet, Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 8.
 Orchis, Cullions Sweet, *Orchis vel Testiculus Odoratus*, 184.
 Dogs-Stones, *Cynorchis*, *Testiculus Canis*, 226.
 Fenny-Stones, *Serapias*, *Orchis palmata palustris*, 251.
 Bee-Stones, Bee Orchis, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.

Fly-Stones, Fly-flower, *Testiculus Mascarius*, 520.
 Fools-Stones, *Orchis Morio*, *vel Morionis*, 297.
 Fox-Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, *Testiculus Vulpinus*, 298.
 Goat-Stones, Hares Stones, *Tragorchis Testiculus Hircinus*, 321.
 Handed, *Palma Christi*, *Orchis Digitata*, *vel Palmata*, *Palma Christi*, 531.
 Organie, *Origanum*, *Bastard Majoram*, *Origanum*,
 Canila, *Canila bubula*, 532.
 Origanum, *idem*.
 Orobanche, Broom-Rape, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodorum*, *Orobanche*, 86.
 Orrice Florentine, *Iris Tuberosa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
 Orpine, Live-Long, *Telephium*, *Isabaria*, *Crassula*, 534.
 Ox-Eye, *Oculus Bovis*, *Buphtthalmum*, 535.
 Ox-Lips, *Paralyfis absque calicibus*, 157, 536.
 Oxon, Croswort, *Cruciata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciata minor*, — *Herniaria*, 171.
 Ox-Tongue, Buglofs Wild, *Buglossum Sylvestris*,
 Lingua Bubula, 94.
 P.

Adelion, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, Lions-Foot, *Alchimilla*, *Sellaria Matthioli*, *Sanicula major*, *Pes Leonis*, *Leontopodium*, 421.
 Pagle, Stitichwort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, — *Floridum*, *Caryophyllus* — *arvensis*, 667.
 Paigle, Cowflip, *Paralyfis*, *Herba Paralyfis*, *Arbitritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.
 Palma Christi, Spurge Great Indian, *Karwa*, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, *Cataputia major*, 656.
 Panick, Gunny Corn, *Panicum*, — *Indicum*, 537.
 Panax, All-Heal, Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, 9.
 Common, *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
 American, — *Americanum*.
 Esculapian, — *Asclepium*, 11.
 Hercules, — *Herculeum*, 748.
 Pansies, Hearts Ease, *Viola Flammula*, — *Tricolor*,
 Herba Trinitatis, 346.
 Park-Leaves, Tutfan, *Androsamum*, 718.
 Parsly-Corn, Honewort, *Selinum Segetale*, *Sium terrestre*, *Sium odoratum*, *Sium Segetum*,
 agrorum, 371.
 Dogs, Hemlock Parsly, *Cicuta minor*, — *fatua*,
 Cicutaria fatua, — *Apij folia*, 356.
 Parsly Laughing, Pasque-Flower, *Apium risus*,
 Pulsatilla, *Apium Sardonium*, *Herba venti*, 543.
 Horfe, Alexanders, *Hippocelinum*, *Smyrnum*, 7.
 Water, Smalage, *Apium*, *Apium Palustre*, —
 Aquaticum, *Paludapium*, 634.
 Parsly Piret, Knewell, *Polycarpon* — *exiguum*,
 Polygonum Germanicum, 416.
 Parnassus Grafs, Liverwort white, *Gramen Parnassi*,
 Hepatica alba, *Gramenhederaceum*, 538.
 Parsly Garden, *Apium hortense*, *Petroelinum*, 539.
 Stone or Macedonian, — *Macedonicum*,
 Oroselinum, 540.
 Wild, *Selinum vel Petroelinum Sylvestris*,
 Sium vulgare, 541.
 Bastard or Hedge, *Selinum Nothum*, *Caucalis*, 542.
 Parsnep-Garden, *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Staphylinus latifolius* — *hortensis*, 544.
 Wild, — *latifolia Sylvestris*, *Elaphoboscum Plinij*.
 Mad, Madnep, *Pastinaca Infana*.
 Cow, *Spondilium*, *Spondilium*, 545.
 Water, *Sium*, *Pastinaca latifolia Aquatica*, 546.
 Water Narrow Leav'd, — *Aquatica angustifolia*.
 Patience.

Index Plantarum.

- Patience Garden, Monks Rheubarb; *Hippolapathum*, *Lapathum horten-*
sis, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, 547.
 Passions, Bistort, *Bistorta*, 76.
 Patsel, Woad, *Glastam*, *Isatis*, 740.
 Pauls Betony, Speedwell, *Veronica*, *Veronica Pauli*,
Veronica mas, 646.
 Peach Bells, Bellflower; *Campanula*, 63, 64.
 Peach-wort, Arfmar Dead; *Perficaria*, 32.
 Pear Plant, Gromwel, *Lithospermum*, *milium Solis*,
 328, 329.
 Pease Manured, *Pisum*, *Pisum cultatum*, 548.
 Heart, *Pisum Cordatum*.
 Wild, *Pisum Sylvestre*, 549.
 Wild, White winged, *Ervilia*, *Orchis*.
 Wild, Sea English, *Spontanum Maritimum*
 Anglicum.
 Chich, Cicers, Garden, *Cicer Sativum*, 550.
 Wild, *Cicer Sylvestre*.
 Everlasting, *Lathyrus perennis*, *Cercula pe-*
 rennis, *Ervum Sylvestre*, 551.
 Wild, *Lathyrus perennis Sylvestre*.
 Pellitory of the Wall, Paritary, *Parietaria*, *Pari-*
taria Muralis vel Muraleum, 552.
 Of Spain, Sneezewort, *Pyrethrum*, *Ptar-*
mica, 553.
 True, or of Dioscorides, ——— *verum*,
 —— *Umbelliferum*.
 Pellitory False, Mafterwort, *Imperatoria*, 476.
 Penny - Grafs, Coxcomb; Yellow Rattle, *Crista*
Galli, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.
 Penny Mountain, Time Wild, Mother Thyme,
Serpillum, *Thymum Sylvestre*, 698.
 Penny Flower, Sattin Flower, Honesty; *Viola Lu-*
naria, *Lunaria major*, ——— *odorata*, 618.
 Penny-wort Wall, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon*, ———
Acetabulum, *Umbilicus veneris*, 515.
 Penny-royal, Pudding Grafs, *Pulegium*, 554.
 Peony, *Peonia*, mas & *fœmina*, 555.
 Pepper Guinny, or Indian; *Capficum*, *Capficum*
Americanum, *Piper Indicum*, 556.
 Wall, Little Stone Crop, Wall Mouse Tail;
 Illecebra minor, *Sedum tertium Dios-*
 coridis, 671.
 Pepper-wort, Dittander, *Piperitis*, *Lepidium*, 217.
 Pepper-Water, Arfmar Biting, *Hydropiper*, *Per-*
ficaria non maculata, 32.
 Percepiet, Partly Macedonian, *Petroselinum Mac-*
donicum, *Oroselinum*, 540.
 Perwinkle, the Climer, *Clematis*, *Vinca peruviana*,
Chamedaphne Plinij, *Centunculus Plinij*, 558.
 Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru, *Admirabilis*, *Mira-*
bilia Peruana, & *Peruviana*, 559.
 Pefcod Tree, Trefoil Bean, *Cytisus*, *Cytisus Cornu-*
tus, ——— *Lunatus*, ——— *verus*, 710.
 Pestilence-wort, Butter-bar; *Petasis*, 100.
 Petty Cotton, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentaria*,
Tomentum, 180.
 Pettygree, Kneeholm, Butchers Broom, *Ruscus*,
Scopa regia, 417.
 Peter Corn, Barley Wild, *Hordeum agreste*, 44.
 Peters-wort, Johns-wort Square, *Afcyrum*, 560.
 Pick Purfe, Shepherds Purfe, *Burfa Pastoris*,
Tblaspi fatuum Gefneri, 631.
 Pidgeons Foot, Doves-Foot, *Pes Columbinus*, *Gera-*
nium Columbinum, 228.
 Pidgeons Grafs, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
 Pild Corn, Oats Wild, *Avena Sylvestris*, 525.
 Pilewort, Figwort, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, 561.
 Pimpernel, *Anagalis*, 562.
 Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 563.
 Sea, *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alfine Cruciata*
 Marina.
 Pimentary, Bawm, *Melissa*, *Melissophyllum*, 52.
 Pinkneedle, Cranes Bill Muskcd, *Geranium Mos-*
chatum, *Acus Moschatum*, 160.
 Pinks, Gilliflowers Bastard, Small Honesty, *Cary-*
ophylli Sylvestres, *Caryophylli nobis*, 564.
 Garden Single, ——— *hortenfes flore simplici*.
 Garden Double, — *hortenfes flore multiplici*.
 Wild, ——— *Sylvestres*.
 Pifs-a-Bed, Dandelion, *Dens Leonis*, *Corona vel*
Caput Monachi, 209.
 Plaifter Claver, Melilot, Kings Claver, *Meli-*
lotus, 481.
 Plantain Common, Way Breed, *Plantago*, 565.
 Narrow Leav'd, Ribwort, ——— *angustifolia*;
 —— *Quinquenervia*, 566.
 Buckhorn, ——— *Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*,
 Coronopus, 567.
 Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 568.
 Sea, *Holostium*, *Holifcum*, *Plantago Mari-*
 na, 569.
 Plowman's Spicknard, Spicknard Plowman's, *Bac-*
charis, *Paccharis*, 648.
 Poley, Poley Mountain, *Polium*, *Polium Montia-*
num, 570.
 Polypody, Great Oak or Wall Fern; *Polypodium*,
Filicula, *Herba Filicularis*, 571.
 Oak, *Polypodium Quercinum*, vel *Querinum*.
 Wall, *Polypodium Murinum*.
 Pompion Garden, Melon, *Melo vel Pepo hor-*
tensis, 482.
 Wild, ——— *Sylvestris*, 483.
 Pondweed, Riverwort, Water Spike, *Potamogeton*,
 —— *Fontalis*, ——— *Spicata*, 572.
 Poppy Garden, *Papaver Hortense vel Sativum*, 573.
 Single White, ——— *album Sativum simplex*.
 Single Black, ——— *nigrum Sativum simplex*.
 Single Red, ——— *rubrum Sativum simplex*.
 Double White, ——— *album multiplex*.
 Double Black, ——— *nigrum vel Purpureum*
 multiplex.
 Double Red, ——— *rubrum multiplex*.
 Double Corn, ——— *Rheas flore multiplici*.
 Thorney, *Papaver Spinosum*.
 Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573. Self. 44.
 Poppy Wild, or Corn, *Papaver erraticum vel Syl-*
vestre, *Papaver Rheas*, 574.
 Bastard, *Argemone*, *Argemone*.
 Horned, *Papaver Cornutum* & *Cornicula-*
 tum, 575.
 Spatling, *Papaver Spumcum*, 576.
 Potato English or Irish, *Pappa vel Battata Angli-*
cana, vel *Hiberniana*, 577.
 Spanish, ——— *Hispaniarum*.
 Virginian, ——— *Virginiana*.
 Pricket, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper, *Illecebra minor*,
Vermicularis minor, 571.
 Prick-Madam, *Vermicularis*, *Sedum Vermiculare*,
Illecebra Vermiculata, *Illecebra major*, 578.
 Primrose, *Primula veris minor*, *Alisma Sylvarum*, 579.
 Bears Ear, *Auricula urfi*, *Sanicula Alpina*,
 —— *altera*, 580, 59.
 Prunella, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, 629.
 Puck-Fifts, Fufs-Balls, *Tuber vel Tubera Terre*,
 Lupi Crepitus, *Fungus Ovatus*, 306.
 Pudding Grafs, Penny-royal, *Pulegium*, 554.
 Purple Velvet-Flower, Flower Gentle, *Amaranthus*,
 278, 279.
 Purple-wort, Purple Grafs, *Gramen Purpureum*,
Quadrifolium fuscum, 581.
 Purslane Garden, *Portulaca Hortensis*, 582.
 Green Leav'd, ——— *viridis communis*.
 Golden Leav'd, ——— *Aurea*.
 Wild, ——— *Sylvestris*, *Cæpea*.
 Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 583.
 Sea, ——— *Marina*, *Halimus*.

Index Plantarum.

Q.

Quaking-Grass, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulensum*, 327. Sect. 183, ad 187.
 Quitch Grass upright, *Dogs Grass*; *Gramen Caninum vulgatum*, 327. Sect. 73.
 Quitch Grass creeping, — *Supinum*, 327, Sect. 75, 76.
 Quitch Grass Sea, — *Caninum Maritimum*, 327. Sect. 72. ad 76.
 Queen of the Meadows, Mead Sweet, *Ulmaria, Regina prati*, 480.
 Queen Mother-Herb, Tobacco; *Petum, Nicotiana, Hyoscyamus luteus, Herba Regina*, 699.
 Quinquefoil, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquefolium*, 130.
 Quinquenerve, Ribwort, Plantane Narrow Leav'd, *Plantago Angustifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.

R.

Radish Garden, *Raphanus* — *bortenfsis*, 584.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *agrestis, Armoracia, Rapastrum album*, 585.
 Horfe, — *Rusticanus, Armoracia Plinij, Thlaspi magnum & majus Cordi, Thlaspi alterum Dioscoridis*, 586.
 Ragwort, James-wort; *Jacobaea, Herba Jacobi, Jacobaea Senetio Lobelij*, 587.
 Sea, *Marina, Cineraria Dodonai*.
 Rampion, *Rapuntium, Rapunculus*, 588.
 Great, — *Spicatus*, — *Alopecuroides*.
 Wood, — *Nemorosus*.
 Horned, — *Corniculatus*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris, Campanula minor*.
 Ramson, Bears Garlick, *Allium Ursinum, Allium latifolium, Moly Hippocraticum*, 589.
 Ramfon Snake, *Allium anguinum, Ophioscoridon Lobelij, Allium montanum*, 589.
 Raket, Rocket, *Eruca*, 598.
 Rampe, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint, *Arum*, 730.
 Rape, Turnep Garden, *Rapum, pl. Rapa*.
 — *Hortense*, 715.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre, Rapastrum*, 716.
 Rape-Seed, Cole Rape Garden, *Rapo Caulis, Caulo — Rapum*, 590.
 Wild, *Brassica Sylvestris*.
 Raspberry Plant, Hind-Berry, *Rubus Ideus*, 591.
 Field, or Dew-Berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*.
 Rattle Grass red, Red Loufe-wort, Red Cockscornb, *Pedicularis, Crifla Galli, vel Gallinacea rubra, Pedicularis pratensis rubra*, 592.
 Reed-Burr, Sedge, *Xiphidion, Sparganium, Carex, Carex Ramosa, Sparganium Ramosum, Enscutellus, Gladiolus Ramosus*, 593.
 Reed-Grass, Bur-Reed, Sedge, *idem*.
 Reed Common, Reed Pool, *Calamus, Arundo*, 594.
 Cane, Cane Reed, *Arundo Donax, Calamus vel Arundo major*.
 Reed Mace, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
 Red Ray, Darnel, *Lolium rubrum*, 211.
 Red Rot, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rosa Solis, Rorella, Salstora, Rorida Lobelij*, 676.
 Rest-Harrow, Cammock; *Anonis, Arestia bovis, Remorum Aratri*, 109.
 Ribwort, Plantane long Leav'd; Quinquenerve, *Plantago angustifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.
 Rheubarb True, *Rba, Rhubarbarum verum, Rha Indicum*, 595.
 Pontick, *Rba Ponticum*.
 Balfard, *Pseudo Rba, Hippoparabum rotundifolium*.
 Rice, *Oryza*, 596.
 River-wort, Pond-weed, Water-spike; *Potamogeton, Fontalis*, — *Spicata*, 572.

Rie, *Secale, Farrago*, 597.
 Rocket Garden, *Eruca Sativa*, — *bortenfsis*, 598.
 Roman, — *Sativa alba, Erucula major*.
 Of Florida, — *Floridana*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.
 Wild Balfard, — *Sylvestris notia*.
 Water, *Eruca Aquatica*, 599.
 Sea, — *Marina*, — *palustris*.
 Roman Beans, Beans Kidney; *Phaseolus similax bortenfsis*, 56.
 Roman Peafe, Peafe Rouncival; *Pisum Sativum magnum*, 548.
 Rose-Water, Water-Lilly, *Nymphaea alba, Nenuphar*, 542.
 Yellow, *Nymphaea lutea*, 543.
 Rose Winter, Hollyhock, *Malva arborea*, — *Rosea*, — *bortenfsis*, — *major*, 369.
 Rose Rubie, Adonis Flower; *Eranthemum, flos Adonis, Adonis flore rubro*, 2.
 Rose-wort, Rose-Root, *Rhodia radix, Radix Rosea*, 600.
 Rose Bush Garden, *Rosa bortenfsis*, 601.
 Sweet Briar, *Rosa Eglenetia*.
 Wild, or Briar Bush, *Rosa Canina*, 602.
 Rosmary, *Rosmarinus, Rosmarinum, Libanotis Coronaria*, 603.
 Rue Garden, Herb Grace, *Ruta bortenfsis, Pegannum*, 604.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.
 Meadow, *Ruta pratensis, Ruta palustris, Thalictrum, Thalictrum*, 605.
 Goats, *Galega, Ruta Capraria*, 606.
 Rupture-wort, Burst-wort, *Herniaria, Herniola, Millegrana, Empetron Tragi*, 607.
 Rushes, *Juncus, pl. Junci*, 608.
 Common hard, *Juncus acutus vulgator, Oxyfchenas*.
 Water, — *Aquaticus*.
 Bull Great, *Holofchenes, Juncus grandis holofchenes*.
 Bull Smaller, *Juncus levis panicula sparsa minor*.
 Rush-Nut, *Cyperus Edible; Trasi dulce, Cyperus dulcis esculentus, Cyperus esculentus, Cyperus nucens, Juncus nucens*, 609.

S.

Saffron Garden, *Crocus bortenfsis & verus*, 610.
 Wild, *Crocus, Crocus Sylvestris*, 611.
 Vernal, or of the Spring, — *Vernus*.
 Autumnal, — *Autumnalis*.
 Saffron Meadow, *Colchicum, Ephemerum, Colchicum*, 612.
 English, *Colchicum Anglicum*.
 Greek, — *Myricum*.
 Indian or Assyrian, — *Indicum, Syriacum*.
 Spring, — *Vernum*.
 Saffron Balfard, Saff Flower, *Carthamus, Cnicus, Carthamus*, 613.
 Garden, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus*.
 Wild, Distaff-Thistle; *Cnicus, vel Carthamus Sylvestris, Atraphylis*.
 Sage Garden, *Salvia bortenfsis*, 614.
 Green, — *major alba vulgaris*.
 Red, — *major rubra vulgaris*.
 Of Virtue, — *Virtutis, Salvia minor, Salvia nobilis*, — *angustifolia*.
 Wormwood, or Roman, *Salvia Absinthites, Salvia minor altera*, — *Romana*.
 Party colored, *Salvia variegata*.
 Sage Wild, *Salvia agrestis*, — *Sylvestris, Scordonia, Scordonia*, 615.
 Wood, or Garlick Sage, *idem*.

Wild

Index Plantarum.

- Wild Yellow, *Salvia fruticosa lutea*, ———
—— *latifolia lutea*, *Verbascum Sylvestris*.
Wild Yellow Narrow Leav'd, *Salvia fruticosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis*, 616.
Sampire, Sea Fennel, *Critibum, Feniculum Marinum*,
Marth, *Critibum Marinum*.
Rock Common. ——— *Marinum vulgatus*.
Thorny, Sea Patsnep, *Pastinaca Marina*,
Critibum Maritimum Spinosum.
Golden Flowered, *Critibum Chrysanthemum*,
Chrysanthemum littoreum, *Antyllis major*
Cordi, *Antyllis prima Dioscoridis*.
Sanicle, Heal-wort, *Sanicula* ——— *vulgaris*, *Consolida Quinquifolia*, *Diapensia*, 617.
Great, Ladies Mantle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
Spotted, London Pride, *Sanicula guttata*, —
Alpina, *Geum Alpinum recentiorum*, 617.
Bears Eared, *Sanicula Ursina*.
Sattin-Flower, Honefly ; *Bolbonac*, *Lunaria major*,
—— *odorata*, *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola*
Lunaria, 618.
Red, Honey Suckle French, *Hedysarum Clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrychis altera Dodonaei*.
Satyrion, *Satyrion*, *Tulipa*, 619, 713.
Savin Garden Common, *Sabina vulgaris*, 620.
Berry bearing, ——— *Baccifera*.
Savory Summer, *Thymra*, *Satureia asiva*, 621.
Winter, ——— *vulgaris*, ——— *Hyberna*.
Candy, ——— *Cretica*, ——— *Cretensis*.
Rock, ——— *Rupis vel Saxatilis*, — *Spicata*.
Saw-wort, *Serratula*, 622.
Saxifrage English, Stone Break, *Saxifraga Anglicana* ——— *pratensis nostra*, 623.
Marth, ——— *palustris*.
Saxifrage white, *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*, 624.
Golden, ——— *Aurea*, ——— *Lichenis facie*, *Chrysosplenium*, *Hepatica palustris*.
Saxifrage Burnet, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Scabious, Scabwort, *Scabiosa*, 626.
Field, ——— *Pratensis*.
Corn, ——— *Segetum vel Campestris*.
Sheeps, ——— *Ovula*.
Garden Common, ——— *bortensis vulgaris*.
Scallions, Onions, *Ascalonica*, *Ascalonitis*, 529.
Scarwort, Dittander French ; *Lepidium vel Piperitis*, *Monspeliacum*, 217.
Scabwort, Elecampane, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula Campana*, 243.
Scariote, Endive, *Intubus*, *Endivia hortensis*, 244.
Sciatica Grass, Cress Wild, *Nasturtium Sylvestris*, 167.
Scorpion Herb, Caterpillars, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Scorzonera, Vipers-Grass, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentaria*, *Scorzonera*, 727.
Scurvy Grass Sea, Spoon-wort Sea, *Cochlearia Marina*, ——— *Anglicana*, 628.
Dutch, Garden, or round Leav'd ; *Cochlearia bortensis*, ——— *Belgica*, ——— *rotundifolia*.
Sedge, Bur-Reed, *Xiphidion*, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, *Enscular*, 593.
Seggs or Skeggs, Flag-water, *Pseudoiris*, *Iris lutea palustris*, *Acorus notbus vel palustris*, *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Seggton, Ragwort, James-wort, *Jacoba*, *Herba Jacoba*, *Jacoba Benetio*, 587.
Self-Heal, *Frunella*, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, 629.
Sengreen, Houfleeck, *Sedum, Sempervivum*, 384.
Sennie-Field, Mustard, *Sinapi Sylvestris*, 511.
Serapias Stones, Orchies Flies, *Testiculus Muscarius*, 530.
Serpents Tongue, Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentina*, 1.
Sesamoides, Strange Gum Succory ; *Chondrilla*, *pe-regrina*, *Sesamoides*, *Sesamoides parva*, 675.
Setfoil, Tormentil, *Sperisfolium*, *Tormentilla*, *Consolidarubra*, 701.
Setwall, Valerian Garden, *Valeriana Hortensis*, *The-ricarica*, *Herba Benedida*, 719.
Setwall Mountain, Spicknard Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Spica Celtica*, 647.
Setterwort, Hellebor Black, *Elleborus*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum*, 249.
Share-wort, Star-wort, *Bubo-Grass* ; *Aster*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Shave-Grass, Horse-Tail ; *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equina Aquatica*, 379.
Shepherds-Needle, Venus Comb ; *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, *Scanaria*, 630.
Shepherds Purse, Pick-Purse, Catweed ; *Bursa Pastoris*, *Pera pastoris*, 631.
Shepherds Rod, *Virga Pastoris*, 622.
Silk Grass Virginian, *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.
Skirret Garden, *Sisarum*, *Sifer*, 633.
Wild, *Sifer vel Sisarum Sylvestris*.
Smallage, Water Parilly ; *Apium*, *Apium Aquaticum*, ——— *Palustre*, *Paludarium*, 634.
Garden, or Sallary, *Apium Hortense*, *Apium Crispum*.
Sweet, *Apium dulce*.
Small Honefly, Pinks, *Caryophylli Sylvestris*, *Caryophylli nobis*, 564.
Smilax Garden, Beans Kidney ; *Phaseolus*, *Smilax Hortensis*, 56.
Snakes Bugloss, Bugloss Vipers ; *Buglossum*, ——— *Viperinum*, *Echium*, 95.
Snake-weed, Bistort, *Bistorta*, 76.
Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Wild, ——— *Sylvestris*.
Sneeze - Root, Hellebor white, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, 351.
Sneeze-wort, *Plarnica*, *Sternutamentaria*, 636.
Solomons Seal, *Sigillum Solomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Celi*, 637.
Soldier Water, *Stratiotes Aquaticus*, *Stratiotes Potamios*, *Sedum Aquatile*, 638.
Sope-wort, Bruise-wort ; *Saponaria*, *Viola agrestis* *Tragi*, *Struthium*, 639.
Sorrel Garden, *Oxalis*, *Acetosa*, *Lapathum acidum*, *Rumex acidus*, 640.
Wild, ——— *Sylvestris*, ——— *minor*, *Acetofella*, *Lapathololum acidum*.
Sorrel Wood, Sour Trefoil, *Oxytriphylum*, *Trifolium acetosum*, *Alleluja*, *Luzula*, *Oxys*, 641.
Southernwood, *Abrotanum*, *Abrotanum mas*, 642.
Female, Tree Southernwood, ——— *Abrotanum Fœmina* ——— *arborescens*.
Sow-Bread, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, 643.
Sow-Thistle, *Sonchus*, 644.
Smooth, ——— *Levis*.
Prickly, ——— *Asper*.
Spear-wort, Bane-wort, *Flammula*, *Ranunculus Flammeus*, 645.
Speedwell, Pauls Betony, *Veronica mas*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Veronica Paulina*, 646.
Spicknard European, ——— Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, *Pseudonardus*, 647.
Spicknard Plowmans, *Baccharis*, *Paccharis*, 648.
Spiderwort, *Phalangium*, *Phalangitis*, 649.
Spignel, Meum, *Asbaramanticum*, *Anethum Sylvestris*, *Meum Antiquorum*, 650.
Spinage, *Spinachia*, *Spanachia*, *Olus Hispanicum*, *Tragi*, 651.
Spleen-wort, Milt-watte, Scale Farne, *Splenium*, *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Smooth, True, *Scolopendrium*, *Splenium*, *Ceterach*.
Rough, Balfard, *Lonchitis aspera*, *Asplenium Sylvestris*, *Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ*.
Spoon-wort, Scurvy-Grass ; *Cochlearia*, 628.
Sea, English, ——— *Marina* ——— *Anglicana*.
Garden, Dutch, ——— *bortensis*, ——— *Belgica*. Spongie

Index Plantarum.

Sponge, *Spongia*, *Sponchia*, 652.
 Spurge Garden, *Lathyrus*, *Cataputia minor*, 654.
 Small, *Pityusa*, *Efula*, *Efula minor*, 655.
 Great, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Palma Christi*, 656.
 Olive, *Mezereon*, *Chamalea Germanica*, *Thymelea*, 657.
 Wood, *Tithymalus*, *Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, 658.
 Marsh, *Tithymalus palustris*, *Efula major Germanica*, 659.
 Sea, *Tithymalus paralicus*, *Lactaria*, *Herba Lactaria*, 660.
 Laurel, *Daphnoides*, *Laureola*, *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*, 661.
 Spurry, Frank Spurry; Spur-wort, *Spergula*, 662.
 Star Flower, Star of Bethlehem, *Ornithogalum*, *Bulbus Esculentus*, 663.
 Star-wort, *Bubo-Grafs*, *Aster*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
 Greek, Athenian, *Aster Atticus*.
 Fleabane, *Aster Conyzoides*.
 Star-wort Water, *Stellaria Aquatica*, 665.
 Sea, *Tripolium*, *Anthyllis*.
 Stavesacre, Loufe-wort; *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, *Pituitaria*, 666.
 Stitch-wort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, 667.
 Stochas, Cassidony, French Lavender; *Stechadore*, *Stachas*, *Stachados*, 668.
 Stochas Yellow, Gold Locks, Golden Tufts; *Chrysocome*, *Coma Aurea*, — *Lutea*, 322.
 Stock-Gilliflower Garden, *Leucoium hortense*, 669.
 Single, *Leucoium Sativum simplex*.
 Double, — *flore pleno*.
 Stock-Gilliflower Sea, *Leucoium Marinum*, *Tripolium Angulare*, 670.
 Stob-wort, Sorrel Wood; *Oxytriphylum*, *Trifolium acetosum*, *Lupula*, 641.
 Stone-break, Saxifrage, *Saxifraga*, — *pratense*, — *Anglicana*, 623.
 Stone-Hore, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper; *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*, *Sedum Causticum*, *Vermicularis*, *Vermicularis Dasyphyllum*, 671.
 Stonnard, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper, *idem*.
 Strawberry, *Fraga*, *Fragaria*, 672.
 Garden, — *Hortensis*.
 Wood, — *Nemorensis*, *Sylvestris*.
 Great White, — *alba maxima*.
 Green, — *Viridis*.
 Wild, Barren, — *Vesca*, — *Sterilis*.
 Succory Garden, *Cichorium*, *Cichoreum*, *Cichorea*, — *Hortense*, 673.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*.
 Bastard, — *Nothum*, *Pseudo Cichorium*, 674.
 Bastard, Smooth Yellow, *Hedypnois*, *Cichorium pratense*.
 Wart, *Cichorium Verrucarium*, *Zacyntha*, *Chondrilla Verrucaria*.
 Swines, *Hypocharis Porcellia*, *Cichorium Porcinum*.
 Gum, *Chondrilla*, 675.
 True, *Chondrilla Graca*.
 Gum Succory Strange, *Sesamoides*, — *Sesamoides Parvum*, *Chondrilla*, — *Sesamoides*.
 Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis*, *Rorella*, *Rorida*, *Rosa Solis*, *Ros Solis*, 676.
 Sun-Flower of Peru, Marigold of Peru, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, — *majus*, *Flos Solis major*, — *maximus*, 677.
 Smaller, *Flos Solis minor*, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum minus*.
 Sun-Flower Creeping, *Helianthemum repens*, *Flos Solis repens*, *Cistus repens*, 678.

Sweet-Gaul, *Rhus Sylvestris Anglicus* — *Belgicus*, *Myrtus Anglica*, — *Brabantica*, *Dryophobon*, *Eleagnus*, *Chamelaagnus*, 679.
 Swallow-wort, Silk-wort; *Asclepias*, *Vincetoxicum*, *Hirundaria Antiqua*, 680.

T.

Tansie Garden, *Tanacetum* — *hortense*, — *Athanasia Vulgaris*, 671.
 Crisped, *Tanacetum Sativum Crispum*.
 Woolly, — *Lanuginosum*.
 Party Colored, — *Vericolor*.
 Tansie Wild, Silver-weed; *Potentilla*, *Argentana*, *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, — *agreste*, *Argentana*, *Argemonia*, 682.
 Tare Manured, *Vicia Sativa*, — *vulgare*, 680.
 Wild Great, *Cracca magnus*, *Vicia maxima Dumetorum*, — *Sylvestris*.
 Wild white, — *flore albo*, *Galega altera Dodonai*, *Onobrychidis flore*, *Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum*.
 Wild Greater, *Arachis*, *Cracca major*.
 Wild Lesser, *Arachis*, *five Cracca minor*.
 Tare Everlasting, *Lathyrus perennis*, *Lathyrus Sylvestris*, *flore luteo*, *Vicia perennis*, 684.
 Tarragon, *Tragum*, *Tragum vulgare*, *Tarchon*, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortensis*, 685.
 Teale Garden, *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Dipsacus vel Carduus Eullonum*, 686.
 Wild, *Dipsacus Sylvestris*.
 Tetter-Berry, Bryony, *Bryonia*, *vel vitis alba*, 89.
 Tetter-wort, Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.
 Thistle Common, *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui*, *Carduus Vitarum*, 687.
 Many Headed, — *Polycephalus*.
 Many Prickled, — *Polyacanthus*.
 Upon Thistle, — *Aculeosa*.
 Aster, or Way, — *Sylvestris*, — *Asteris*, *Onopryxus*.
 Lancet, *Drypis*.
 Broad Leav'd, — *pratensis*.
 Yellow Jagged Meadow, — *pratensis laciniatis*.
 Bulbed Field, — *Bulbosus*.
 Asphodil Rooted, — *pratensis Asphodeli radicibus*.
 Marsh, or moist Meadow, — *pratensis palustris*.
 Oat-Land or Musk, *Avenarius*, — *Arvensis*, — *Moschatus Gerardi*, *Drypis Loniceri*.
 Blessed, *Carduus Benediclus*, *arvensis*, *arvensis*, 688.
 Cotton or Woolly, *Carduus Tomentosus*, 689.
 Carline, *Leucacantho*, *Carlina*, 690.
 Melancholy, — *Mollis*, *Cirsium*, 691.
 Milky, Ladies Thistle, — *Lacteus*, *Carduus Maria*, *Silybum*, 692.
 Star, — *Stellatus*, — *Stellaris*, 693.
 Hartichok-like, *Scolymus*, *Carduus* — *Cinereus*, & *Cynareus Aculeatus*, 694.
 Through-Wax, Through-Leaf, *Perfoliata*, *Perfoliatum*, 695.
 Codded, — *Siliquosa*.
 Three-Faces in a Hood, Hearts-Ease, *Pansie*, *Viola Flammea*, — *tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
 Three-Leav'd Grafs, Trefoil, *Trifolium*, 705.
 Thrift Sea Great, Grafs Sea, *Gramen Marinum majus*, *Statie quibusdam*, 327, Sect. 226.
 Thrift Sea Great American, Grafs Sea Great American, *Gramen Marinum Americanum*, *Statie Americana major*, 327, Sect. 227.
 Thrift Sea Small, Sea Cushman, Small Sea Grafs; *Gramen Marinum minus*, 327, Sect. 228.
 Thrift Garden Common, — *Sea Common*, *Caryophyllus Marinus*, 564, Sect. 18. 40.

Thrift

Index Plantarum.

Thrift Garden Great, Great Sea Gilliflower; *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, 564. Sect. 19, 40.
 Throat-wort, Canterbury-Bells; *Trachelium, Uvularia, Campanula major* 696.
 Thyme Garden, *Thymus Hortensis, Thymum*, 697.
 Mastick, *Thymum Masticinum*, — *latifolium*.
 Citron, or Limon, *Thymum Citratum*, — *Limonatium*.
 Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum, Serpyllum, Thymus Sylvestris*, 698.
 Toad-Flax, Flaxweed, *Linaria, Pseudolinum*, 269.
 Befom, *Oxyris, Scopiaria*.
 Bastard, *Pseudolinaria*.
 Toad-Stool, Mushrooms, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, 510.
 Edible, — *Esculentis*.
 Poisonous, — *Deleterij*.
 Tongue Blade, Horse Tongue, Double Tongue, *Biflingua, Hippoglossum*, 382.
 Torches, Mullein, *Thapsus, Thapsus barbatus, Candela Regia*, 507.
 Tobacco, English American, Virginian, Spanish; *Petum, Nicotiana*, — *Anglica*, — *Americana*, — *Virginiana*, — *Hispanica*, 699.
 Tooth-wort, Tooth-Rape; *Dentaria, Dentillaria, Radix Squamata*, 700.
 Tormentil, Setfoil, *Tormentilla, Septifolium, Hep-taphyllum, Consolida rubra*, 701.
 Touch-wood, Tree Mushrooms, *Fungus Ignarius, Arboreum*, 702.
 Touch-me-not, Cress Impatient; *Nasturtium*, — *Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 163.
 Touch-me-not, Cucumber Wild; *Cucumis Asininus* — *Sylvestris, Noli me tangere*, 179.
 Touch-me-not, Mercury Wild Codded; *Mercurialis Sylvestris Siliquosa, Herba Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 488.
 Toy-wort, Shepherds Purse; *Bursa Pastoris, Pera Pastoris, Thlaspi sativum*, 631.
 Travellers-Joy, Wild Climer, *Clematis Sylvestris, Vitalba Dodonaei, Viorna Gerardi, Vitis Sylvestris Plinii*, — *Causica Gesneri*, 703.
 Trefoil Spiked, Hares-Foot, *Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium humile, Trifolium Triticum*, 337.
 Trefoil Sweet, Garden Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana*, — *Sativa, Lotus Hortensis, Odora*, 704.
 Strong Scented, *Trifolium Asphalites* — *Bituminosum*.
 Trefoil Meadow, Field Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana*, — *Sativa, Lotus Hortensis, Odora*, 704.
 Strong Scented, *Trifolium Asphalites* — *Bituminosum*.
 Trefoil Meadow, Field Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana*, — *Sativa, Lotus Hortensis, Odora*, 704.
 Strong Scented, *Trifolium Asphalites* — *Bituminosum*.
 Purple Common, — *vulgare Purpureum*.
 White Common, — *album vulgare*.
 Purple Great, — *Purpureum magnum*.
 White Great, — *album magnum*.
 Purple Small, *Purpureum minus*.
 White Small, — *album minus*.
 Heart, *Trifolium Cordatum*.
 Yellow Small, — *luteum minus*.
 Yellow Smallest, — *luteum minimum*.
 Hares-Foot Common, *Lagopus vulgaris minor*.
 Trefoil Codded, Claver Trefoil, *Trifolium Siliquosum*, 706.
 Trefoil Marsh, Buck-Bean, *Trifolium palustre*, — *Paludosum*, — *Hircinium*, 707.
 Trefoil Pease, *Lotus, Lotus Sylvestre, Lotopisum, Lotus Pisatus*, — *Siliquosus*, 708.
 Trefoil Strawberry, *Trifolium Fragiferum*, — *Vesicarium*, 709.
 Starry, — *Stellatum, Capitulis Stellatis*.
 Trefoil Tree True, *Cytisus*, — *Cytisus vernus*, — *Dioecoris*, 710.
 Common, *Cytisus vulgaris*.
 Bean, *Anagyris, Laburnum*.

Tuft-Garden, *Thlaspi hortense*, — *Umbellatum*.
 Sea, *Thlaspi Marinum*, 711.
 Tuberoze, *Hyacinthus Indicus, Tuberoza, Radix Tuberoza, Flos Indicus radice Tuberoza*, 712.
 Tulip, Turks Cap, the True Satyrion, *Tulipa*, 713.
 Early White, *Tulipa praecox alba*.
 Early Purple, — *praecox purpurea*.
 Early Red, — *praecox rubra*.
 Early Yellow, — *praecox lutea*.
 Mean White, — *media alba*.
 Mean Purple, — *media purpurea*.
 Mean Red, — *media rubra*.
 Mean Yellow, — *media lutea*.
 Mean Green, — *media viridis*.
 Late Flowering, — *Serotina*.
 Tulip Bastard, *Tulipa notha*, 714.
 Turnep Garden, *Rapum* — *hortense*, 715.
 Round White Common, — *rotundum album*.
 Round Red, — *rotundum rubrum*.
 Long Common, *Longum vulgare*.
 Yellow, *Rapum luteum*.
 Turnep Wild, *Rapum Sylvestre, Rapistrum, Lamp-fane Matthioli*, 716.
 Greater, Cole Rape, *Rapum non Bulbosum*, — *maius Sylvestre*.
 Smaller, *Rapum Sylvestre minus, Rapistrum minus*.
 Turnep Oaken, Lions Foot, *Leontopetalum*, 446.
 Tunhoof, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris*, 6.
 Turnsole, Wartwort, *Heliotropium, Verrucaria, Solissequium, Scorpioides album Gesneri*, 717.
 Dying, *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinii*.
 Tutfan, Park-Leaves, *Androsæmum, Clymenum Italorum, Herba Siciliana*, 718.
 Tutfan Johns-wort, *Androsæmum folijs Hyperici*, — *Hypericoides*, 718.
 Twablage, Bifol, *Ophris, Bifolium*, 67.
 Marsh, — *Palustre*.
 Two-Penny Grass, Money-wort, *Namularia*, 496.

V.

Valerian Garden, Greater Setwall; *Valeriana Hortensis*, — *Terdina Paracelsi, Phu majus hortense, Valeriana major hortense*, 719.
 Garden Lesser, *Phu minus hortense, Valeriana minor hortensis*.
 Greek, — *Græca*, — *Peregrina*, — *Carulea*.
 Candy, — *Cretica Tuberoza*.
 Indian, — *Indica*, — *Mexicana, Tripodium Dioecoris*.
 Red, — *rubra, Phu peregrinum, Valerianthon, Ocimastrum Lobelij*.
 Valerian Wild, *Valeriana Sylvestris, Phu Sylvestre, Valeriana palustris*, 720.
 Venus Bafon, Teale Garden, *Dipsacus, Labrum Veneris, Carduus Veneris, Dipsacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
 Venus Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum, Capillus Veneris Anglicus*, 463.
 Venus Comb, Shepherds Needle, *Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Acala*, 630.
 Venus Looking Glais, Corn Violet, *Viola arvensis, Viola Segetum, Caryophyllus Segetum, Onobrychis, Campanula arvensis*, 726.
 Vervain, Verbena, *Verbenaca, Hecularia Matricalis*, 721.
 Vetch not Bitter, *Vicia*, pl. *Vicia non-amara*, 722.
 Yellow Wild, *Aphaca, Aphaca Sylvestris, Orobanche Theophrasti Lugdunensis, Vicia lutea folijs Convolvuli*.
 Milk Vetch, *Astragalus, Astragaloides Herbariorum, Astragalus notus*.
 Hatchet Vetch, *Hedysarum, Securidaca*.
 Horse Shooe, *Errum Equinum, Solea Equina*.
 Birds Foot, *Ornithopodium, Pes Avis major & minor*.
 Vetch

Index Plantarum.

Vetch Birds-Foot Knotted, *Ornithopodium radice nodosa*.
 Kidney Common, *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris* — *Lentifolius Lobelij*.
 Star Codded, *Stella Leguminosa*.
 Liquorice like, — *Glycyrrhizata*.
 Vetch Bitter, *Orobis, Ervum, Vicia amara*, 723.
 Garden, *Orobis hortensis, Orobis vulgaris, Ervum, Mochus*.
 Candy, — *Creticus*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestris, Ervum Sylvestre, Cate-mance Gefneri, Lathyrus Sylvestris minor*.
 Wood, *Orobis Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus*.
 Wood Broad Leav'd, — *latifolius, Phaselus Lobelij, Phaselus Sylvarum, Arachis Do-donzi*.
 Wood Narrow Leav'd, — *Angustifolius, Orobis Sylvaticus minor*.
 Crimson Flowered, Scarlet Grass Vetch; *Oro-bis Gramineus rubens, Lathyrus Sylvestris Gramineus, rubras*.
 Vine, *Vitis, Vitis Vinifera, Vitis Sativa*, 724.
 Parsly, *Vitis folijs laciniatis*.
 Wild Barren, *Vitis Sylvestris* — *Sterilis*.
 Vine white, Bryony white, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba*, 89.
 Violets Garden, *Viola hortensis, purpurea Martia*, 725.
 Wild Upright, *Viola Surrecta purpurea, arborefcens, fruticosa, Elatior Martia Caliculis Surrectis*.
 Wild Common, — *Sylvestris vulgaris*.
 Wild Jagged, or Carolinian, *Viola folio laciniato Caroliniana*.
 Violet Toothed, Corallwort, *Viola Dentaria, Coralloides*, 152.
 Violets Corn, *Viola arvensis, pentagonia, Segetum Onobrychis, & Campanula arven-sis*, 526.
 Dames, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis, Hyemalis, Damascena, Muschatella*.
 Dames Purple Double, *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante*.
 Vipers Grass, *Serpentaria, Viperaria, Viperina, Scorzonera*, 727.
 Vipers Buglofs, Buglofs Vipers, *Echium, Buglossum, Viperinum*, 95.
 Virginia Creeper, — *Climer, Vitis vel Hedera Virginiana*, 728.
 Virginia Silk-Grass; *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.
 Greater or Upright, — *recta, major*.
 Smaller, *Periploca Virginiana minor*.
 Virgins Bower, Ladies Bower, or Climbers, *Cle-matis*, 420.
 Burning or Cautick, *Clematis Urens*.
 Red Flowered, *Clematis peregrina*.
 Purple, — *peregrina flore purpureo*.
 Purple Double, — *purpureo pleno*.
 Sea Creeping, — *Maritima repens*.
 Virginian, — *Virginiana*.
 Upright, *Flammula Fovis surrecta*.

W.

WAke Robin, Cuckow Pint, *Sacerdotis Penis Arum*, 730.
 Not Spotted, *Arum non Maculatum*.
 Spotted, *Arum Maculatum*.
 Hooded, Friers Cowl, *Arisarum*, 303.
 Wall-Flower, *Keiri, Cheiri, Leucoum luteum*, 731.
 Single Flowered, — *flore simplici*.
 Double Flowered, — *flore pleno*.
 Wall Penny-wort, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbili-cus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.
 Wall Rue, Miden Hair white, *Adiantum album, Po-lytrichum album, Capillus Veneris albus*, 463.

Wart Turnsole, Turnsole Wartwort; *Heliotropium, Verrucaria*, 717, Sect. 3.
 Wartwort, Succory Baltardwart, *Cichorium Ver-rucarium, Chondrilla Verrucaria*, — *Za-cyntha*, 674, Sect. 8.
 Wheat-Buck, *Eragrosticum, Frumentum, Sarafeni-cum, Egogetrum, Tragopolum, Tragotriticum, Ocyum Cereale*, 732.
 Wheat Cow, *Melanopyrum Camerarij, Triticum ni-grum, Triticum Vaccinum, vel Bovinum, Cra-taegonum Lobelij, Milium Sylvaticum*, 732.
 Wheat Common, *Triticum, Siligo*, 733.
 Red, *Triticum arisa rubra* — *spicis rubris*.
 Red not Awne'd, — *spica mutica*.
 White, — *album, aristis albis, Siligo, aristis munitum*.
 White not Awne'd, — *album muticum, Siligo, spica mutica*.
 Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn; *Triticum Griseum, vel Cinereum aristis munitum, Ador, Spelta, Zea*.
 Many Eared, — *Spica multiplici, ramosum*.
 Wheat Indian, Maize, *Frumentum Indicum, Turcicum, Milium Indicum Maximum*, 734.
 Whitlow Grass, Nailwort, *Paronychia*, 735.
 Rue Leav'd, — *folio Rutaceo*.
 Whortle-Berries, Bilberries, *Vitis Ide vel Ida, Vaccinia, Vaccinium Frutex, Vitis Idea vulgaris*, 736.
 Marsh, — *palustris, Acinnaria palustris, Vitis Idea palustris, Vaccinium palustre, Oxycoecum Cordi*.
 Widow-wail, Spurge Olive, *Mezereon, Chamalea, Thymelae*, 657.
 Williams Sweet Garden, *Armerius, Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, 737.
 Broad Leav'd Single, — *latifolius simplex*.
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius simplex*.
 Double Flowered, — *Angustifolius duplex*.
 Williams Wild, Crow-Flower; *Armeracia, Armo-raria Sylvestris, Flos Cuculi, Flos Cornicis, Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*.
 Wind-Flower, Anemone, *Herba venti, Anemone*, 13, 14, 738.
 Broad Leav'd Single Flowered, *Anemone, latifolia flore simplici*.
 Broad Leav'd Double Flowered, — *flore multiplici*.
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *angustifolia flore simplici*.
 Narrow Leav'd Double, *flore duplici, vel pleno*.
 Winter Green, *Pyrola*, 739.
 Our Winter Green, *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*.
 European, *Pyrola Europaea flore Alfinis*.
 Woad Garden, *Glastrum Sativum, Isatis Sativa*.
 Wild, — *Sylvestre, Isatis agria*, 740.
 Woodroof, Woodrowel, *Asperula, Aspergula*, 741.
 Common, *Asperula, Asperula odorata nostras*.
 Blew Flowered, — *flore Carulea, Cerulea arvensis*.
 Break-Stone, *Asperula repens, Juncaria Ta-bernemontani, Rubia linifolia aspera*.
 Wolfs-Bane Deadly, *Aconitum, Luparia, Lycotio-non, Cynolicon*, 742.
 Winter, *Aconitum Hyemale*.
 Whitish Early, — *luteum ponticum praecox*.
 Late Flowering, — *Ponticum Serotinum*.
 Greater Larks Heel'd, — *flore Consolida regalis, Caruleum*.
 Lesser Larks Heel'd, — *flore Delphinij minus, flore Consolida regalis, Ceruleum minus*.
 Wolfs-Bane Antidote, *Doronicum*, 743.
 Roman, Vulgar, — *Romanum, vulgare*.
 Lesser, — *minus, Plantaginis folio*.
 Scorpion Rooted, — *brachiata radice*.

Englsh

Index Plantarum.

English, or German, *Alisma seu Damafonium Matthioli & Dioscoridis*.
Of the Shops, *Doronicum Officinatum*.
Wormwood Common, *Abfynthium*, — *vulgare*, 744.
Wormwood Roman or Pontick, *Abfynthium Romanum*, — *Ponticum*, 745.
Common, — *Romanum vel Ponticum vulgare*.
True, — *Verum*, — *Tenuifolium*.
Aultrian, — *Tenuifolium Auftriacum*, — *Ponticum Tridentinum*.
Wormwood Marsh or Sea, *Abfynthium Marinum*, & *Maritimum*, *Seriphium*, *Abfynthium Seriphium*, 746.
Our English, *Seriphium Anglicum*.
White, *Abfynthium Marinum album*, *Seriphium album*.
Wormseed, *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*, 747.
Foreign, *Semen Transmarinum*, *Santonicum*, *Semen Santonicum*, *Abfynthium Santonicum Alexandrinum*.
English, *Sementina Anglica*, *Camelina*, *Myagrum alterum amarum*.
English Wild, or Wild Gold of Pleasure, *Myagrum Sylvestre*, *Pseudomyagrum*.
Wound-wort, All-Heal, *Panax*, *Panaces*, 748.
Hercules, — *Heracleum verum*, *Panaces Heraclea vera*.

Chitons, *Panax Chironis*, *Panax Aureum*.
American, *Panax Chironium Americanum minus*.
Golden, *Panax Aureum Nemorum*, *Consolida Aurea Nemorum*.
Wrack Sea, *Fucus Marinus*, *Alga Marina*, 749.
Grass, *Alga Marina Graminea*.
Dying, *Alga Tinctoria*, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*.

Y.

Yarrow-Land, Milfoil, *Achillea Sideritis*, *Millefolium*, *Millefolium Militaris*, 750.
Noble, *Achille's Noble Wound-wort*, *Achillea Nobilis Odorata*, *Millefolium Nobile*.
Yarrow Water, *Myriophyllum*, *Millefolium Aquaticum* — *vulgatum*, 751.
Violet, — *Aquaticum Violare*.
Fennel Leav'd, — *Aquaticum Feniculatum*, — *Aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*.
Yucca, *Huacca*, *Cazavi*, *Cajavi*, 752.
The True, *Huacca*, *Cazavi*, *Mandioca*.
Mallow Leav'd, Potato-like, *Hetich Americanum*.
Aloe Leav'd, Supposititious, *Yucca folijs Aloes*.

INDEX LATINUS.

A Biga, *Chamæpitrys*, Ground Pine.
Maritima, *Anthyllis*, Sea Ground Pine.
Abronus vel Aubugi, *Pisum Cordatum*, Heart Pease.
Abrotonum mas, Southernwood Male.
— *Femina*, — *Arborefcens*, Female South.
Abfynthium, Wormwood.
— *Romanum*, — *Ponticum*, Roman Worm.
— *Marinum*, *Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood.
— *Marinum Anglicum*, English Sea Worm.
— *Marinum album*, white Sea Wormwood.
Acanophora, *Facta*, Knapweed, Matfellow.
Acantha leuca, *Spina alba*, white Thorn Thistle.
Acantium, *Carduus Tomentofus*, Cotton or Woolly Thistle.
Acanthus, *Acantha Sativa*, *Branca Urfina*, Bears Breech.
Acanus, *Carduus*, The Antients Thistle.
Acaron, *Rufcus*, *Scopa Regia*, Butchers Broom.
Accipitrina, *Hieracium*, Hawkweed.
— *rara*, — *incommunis*, Hawkweed rare.
Acedula, *Acetofa*, Sorrel.
Sylvestris, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, Wood Sorrel.
Acetabulum, *Coryledon*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, Pennywort, Venus Navel-wort.
Acetofa, Sorrel, Garden Sorrel.
Acetofella, *Trifolium Acetofum*, Wood Sorrel.
Achillea, *Millefolium Nobile*, *Achillea Nobilis Odorata*, Yarrow Noble, *achille's Wound-wort*.
Acinaria palustris, *Vaccinia palustris*, Marsh Bilberries, Marsh Whortle Berries.

Acinus, *Clinopodium*, VVild Basil.
Acinus, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, VVild Basil.
Aconitum, *Luparia*, *Lyceftonon*. VVolfs-Bane.
Hyemale, VVinter VVolfs-Bane.
Aconitum Bacciferum, Herb Chriftopher.
Acorus verus, Reed Aromatic, Sweet Smelling Flag.
Alte, *Sambucus*, Elder.
Altea Plinij, *Chameadife*, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder.
Aculeata, *Carduus Aculeofus*, *Polyacantha*, Thistle upon Thistle.
Acus Paftoris, *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pellen Veneris*, Shepherds Needle.
Acus Mofchata, *Geranium Mofchatum*, Herb Mask, Musk'd Cranes Bill.
Acutela, *Arefia Bovis*, *Anonia*, *Remorum Aratri*, Reft Harrow.
Alar, *Fruementum*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat, Spelt, Bread Corn.
Adiantum, *Trichomanes*, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-Hair black.
Adiantum Aureum, Golden Maiden-Hair, Golden Locks.
Ægilops, *Fefluca*, VVild Oats, Great VVild Oat-Grass.
Æginochus Plinij, *Lithofpermum*, *Milium Solis*, Gromell.
Æthiopis, Ethiopian Clary.
Agulochum, *Lignum Aloes*, *Xyloaloes*, VVood of Aloes.
Agaricus, *Agarick*, Mufhroom of the Larch Tree.
Ageratum, *Eupatorium Mefuei*, *Balfamita femina* Maudlin. 8. E. *Agnus*

Index Latinus.

- Agnus Castus*, Chast Tree.
Agrifolium, Holly.
Agricardium, *Cardamine*, Cuckow - Flower,
 Ladies Smock.
Agrimonia, *Eupatorium*, Agrimony.
Agrimonioides, Agrimony Bastard.
Agrioriganum, *Marjorana Sylvestris*, VVild Marjor.
Ajuga, *Chamaepitys*, Ground Pine.
 — *Maritima*, *Anthyllis altera*, Sea Ground Pine.
Aitbales, *Sedum minus*, Lesser House-Leek.
Azoon, *Sedum*, *semper vivum*, House-Leek.
Alaternus, Evergreen Privet.
Albinum, *Gnaphalium*, Cudweed.
 — *Impium*, VVicked Herb, VVicked Cudweed.
 — *Marinum*, Sea Cudweed.
 — *Americanum*, American Cudweed.
Altheum, *Alphodelus*, Alphodel.
Alcanna, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.
 Minor — *altera*, Lesser Alkanet.
Alcea, *Malva Verbenaca*, Vervain Mallow.
Alchymilla, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Sanicula major*,
 Pes Leonis, Ladies Mantle.
Aga Marina, *Fucus Marinus*, *Muscus Marinus*,
 Sea VVrack.
Aga Tinctoria, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*, Dying
 Sea VVrack.
Alica, *Fur*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat; also a
 Pultage made thereof, called Frumety.
Alifona, *Primula veris major*, *Paralytis Herba*,
 Cowslip.
Alimonia, *Acetofella Nemoralis*, *Trifolium Aceto-*
 sium, VVood Sorrel.
Alkakengi, *Solanum Vesticarium* VVinter Cherry.
 — *Albi*, Carolinian VVinter Cherry.
Alkali, *Kali*, *Salicornia*, *Salsicornia*, Glass-wort.
Alkanna, *Phillyrea*, Mock Privet.
Alkermes, *Chermes*, *Kermes*, the Juice of the
 Chermes-Berries.
Alleluja, *Trifolium Acetosum*, *Acetosum Nemoralis*,
 Oxytriphylum, *Luzula*, VVood Sorrel.
Allaria, *Aliastrum*, Jack by Hedge, Sawcealone.
Allium, *Allium Hortense*, Garlic.
 — *Viperinum*, *Ophioscoridum*, Vipers Garlic.
 — *Sylvestre*, VVild Garlic.
Alnus, Alder.
 — *Niger*, Black Alder.
Aloe, *Aloes*, the Gum.
 — *Succotrina*, Succotrine or Fine Aloes.
 — *Hepatica*, Course or Ordinary Aloes.
Alopecurus, *Cauda Vulpis*, Foxtail Grass.
Alfina, Chickweed.
 — *Aquatica*, VVater Chickweed.
 — *Notha*, Bastard Chickweed.
Alibea, *Malva palustris*, Marsh Mallow.
Alypum Monspelienfium, *Alypias*, *Herba Terribilis*,
 Herb Terrible, Gut-wort.
Alyssum, Mad-wort.
Amara Dulcis, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum Arborefcens*,
 Bitter Sweet, VVooddy Nightshade.
Amaranthus, Flower Gentle.
 — *Magnus*, Great Flower Gentle.
 — *Parvus*, Small Flower Gentle.
 — *Tricolor*, *Gelosia*, Variable.
 — *Aureus*, *Chrysocome*, *Stachas Citrina*,
 Golden Flower Gentle, Yellow Stachas.
Amarus, *Sampfucum*, Sweet Marjoram.
Amaracus, *Marjorana*, Sweet Marjoram.
 — *Latifolius*, Pot Marjoram.
 — *Sylvestris*, VVild Marjoram.
Ambrosia Hortensis, Oak of Cappadocia.
Ambrosia vera, idem.
Ambubeia, *Cichorea*, *Cichorium*, Succory.
Ameos, *Ammi*, Bishops-weed.
 — *Aromaticum*, Aromatick Bishops-weed.
 — *Alienum*, *Cuminum Regium*, Foreign
 Bishops-weed.
- Amellus*, *Caltha palustris*, Marsh Marigold.
Ammi, *Ameos*, Bishops-weed.
Ammoniacum Gummi, Gum Ammoniac.
Anomum quorundam, the Fruit of the Clove-
 Berry Tree.
Ampeloprasum, *Porrum Vitium*, Vine Leek.
Amgdalum, An Almond.
Amylum, White Starch made of Wheat.
Amyrberis, *Berberis*, *Barbery Bath*.
Anagallis, Pimpernel.
 — *Aquatica*, Water Pimpernel.
 — *Marina*, *Anthyllis latifolia*, Sea Pimpernel.
Anagallis aquatica, Brooklime.
Anagyris, *Laburnum*, Bean Trefoil.
Anacardium, *Elephantis*, Bean of Malacca.
Anchusa, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
 — *altera*, Lesser Alkanet.
Andracene, *Portulaca*, Purslain.
Androsamum, *Clymenum Italorum*, *Herba Siciliana*,
 Tutian, Park-Leaves.
 — *Hypericoides*, Tutian Johns-wort.
Androsace, *Fungus Marinus*, Sea Navelwort.
Anemone, *Herba Venti*, Anemomy, Wind-Flower.
Anethum, *Anetum*, Dill.
 — *Sylvestre*, Wild Dill.
Anetum Vaccinium, *Oculus Bovis*, *Buphrisbalmum*,
 Ox Eye.
Angelica Hortensis, Angelica.
 — *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, Water Angelica.
 — *Sylvestris*, Wild Angelica.
Anguria, *Citrullus*, Citruls, Water Melon.
 — *Amara*, *Colocynthis*, Bitter Gourd.
Anisum, *Matabala*, Anise.
Anonis, *Aresta Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*, *Aculeata*,
 Rest-Harrow.
Anserina, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, *Arge-*
 mons, *Argemonia*, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanhie,
 Silverweed. (mil.)
Anthemis, *Chamaemelum*, *Chamonilla*, *Camomilla*, *Cam-*
 Anthora, *Antithora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, Hel-
 met Flower Antidote.
Antbos, *Flos vel flores Rosmarini*, Rosmary Flowers.
Anthyllis, *Leguminosa vulgaris*, — *lentisimilis*
 Lobelij, Kidney Tare or Vetch.
Antirrhinum, *Orontium*, Calves-Snout, Snap Dragon.
 — *Sylvestre*, Wild Snap Dragon.
Antithora, *Napellus Antivenificus*, Helmet Flower
 Antidote.
Aparine, *Aperugo*, Cliver, Goose Grass.
Aphaca, Small Yellow Vetch.
Aphace, *Vicia Sylvestris*, Wild Vetch.
Apia, *Raphanus Sylvestris*, Wild Radish.
Apiastrum, *Apiastellum*, *Melissophyllum*, — *Aelites*,
 Melissa, Bawm.
Apium Suxatile, *Petroelinum*, Parsly, Stone or
 Rock Parsly.
Apium Sylvestre, *Smyrnium*, *Hippocelinum*, Alex-
 anders, Horfe Parsly.
Apium, *Apium palustre*, Smallage, formerly Parsly.
 — *Aquaticum*, Smallage.
Apium Rifus, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crow-
 foot, Laughing Parsly.
Apocynum, *Periploca*, Dogs-Bane.
 — *repens*, Clinging Dogs-Bane.
 — *non repens*, *latifolium*, not Clinging,
 Broad Leaved.
Aperonia, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Aquifolium, *Agrifolium*, Holly.
Aquilina, } *Columbine*.
Aquilegia, }
Arabis, *Draba*, Arabian Mustard.
Arabus, Great Wild Vetch.
Aralda, *Digitalis*, Fox-Glove.
Arantium, pl. *Arantia*, Orange, Oranges.
Archangelica, *Angelica Aquatica*, Water Angelica.
Arbutus, Strawberry-Tree. Aresta

Index Latinus.

Arestia Bovis, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, Rest-Harrow, Cammock.
Argemone, Bastard Wild Poppy, some take it for Wild Tanfie.
Argentina, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanfie.
Arisarum, Friars Cowle, Hooded Wake Robin, or Cuckow Pint.
Aristolochia, Birth-wort.
Arizo, *Oryza*, Rice, *Carolina* Rice is accounted the best in the World.
Armeria, *Armerius*, *Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, Sweet VWilliams.
Armoraria, VWild VWilliams.
Armoracia, *Raphanus Sylvestris*, VWild Raditha.
Arnoglossum, *Plantago*, *Multinervia*, Plantane, — *Angustifolium*, Rib-wort Plantane.
Artemisia, Mug-wort.
Marina, Sea Mug-wort.
Arthanita, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Arthritica, *Primula Veris*, *Paralytis Herba minor*, *Alisma Sylvestris*, Primrose.
Arum, *Sacerdotis Penis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.
Arum Egyptianum, Eddo of *Carolina*.
Arundo, *Calamus*, Reed, Pool Reed.
 — *Major*, *Calamus major*, *Arundo Donax*, Cane, or Cane Reed.
Asarum, *Perperisa*, *Nardus Rustica*, Asarabacca.
 — *Sylvestre*, *Asarina*, VWild Asarabacca.
Ascalonitis, Scallions, One of the Kinds of Onions.
Asclepias Vincetoxicum, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.
Ascyrum, Peters-wort, Square Johns Grass.
Aspalathus, *Lignum Rhodium*, Rose VWood.
Asparagus Hortensis, Asparagus Garden.
 — *Sylvestris*, VWild Asparagus.
 — *Palustris* — *Marinus*, Marsh Asparagus.
Asperugo, Aparine, Clivers.
Asperula, *Apergula communis*, Woodroof.
 — *Flore Carulea*, Blew Flowered VWoodroof.
 — *Repens* — *Juncaria*, *Rubia limifolia aspera*, VWoodroof, Break-stone.
Asphodelus, Asphodel.
Asphodelus luteus, *Hastula Regia*, Kings Spear.
 — *Bulbosus*, *Hyacinthinus*, Onion Asphodel.
 — *Paluster*, *Pseudo Asphodelus*, VWild or Marsh.
Asplenium, *Ceterach*, Spleen-wort, Milt-waffe.
 — *Verum*, *Ceterach*, True Spleen-wort, or Milt-waffe.
After, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort.
After, *Atticus Italorum*, Purple Italian Star-wort, or Purple Marigold.
Astragalus nothus, Milk Vetch.
Astragaloides Herbariorum, idem.
Astragaloides, Bastard Milk Vetch.
Astrantia, *Imperatoria*, Master-wort.
Asterion, *After Atticus*, Greek Star-wort, True or Yellow Star-wort.
After Conizoides, Flea-bane Star-wort.
Astoria, *Stachas*, *Stachados*, Caffidony, French Lavender.
Athanasia hortensis, *Tanacetum Sativum*, Tanfie.
 — *Sativum crispum*, Crisped Tanfie.
 — *Lanuginosum*, VWoolly Tanfie.
 — *Versicolor*, Party colored Tanfie.
Athara, A Pultage or Frummetry made of Zea, or our Gray VVheat.
Atrachylis, *Cnicus vel Cathamus Sylvestris*, VWild Bastard Saffron.
Atraphaxis, *Atriplex*, Arach, or Orach.
Atriplex Hortensis, Garden Arach.
 — *Sylvestris*, VWild Arach, All-feed.
 — *Fetida*, stinking Arach.
 — *Marina*, Sea Arach.
Avellana, Filberd Tree.
 — *Sylvestris*, Hasle Tree.

Avena, Oats.
 — *Sylvestris*, VWild Oats.
Avornus, *Ainus nigra*, Black Alder.
Aurantium, pl. *Aurantia*, Orange, Oranges.
Aureum Olus, *Atriplex hortensis*, Garden Arach.
Auricomum, *Andranthus aureus*, *Stachas Citrina*, Yellow Stachas, Gold Locks, Golden Flower Gentle.
Auricula Urfs, *Sanicula Ursina*, Bears Ear.
Auricula Muris, *Pilosella Myositis*, Moufe Ear.
Auricula Leporis, *Bupleurum*, Hares Ears.
 B.
Baccharis officin, *Asarum*, Asarabacca.
Baccharis Monspeliensis, Plowmans Spick-nard.
Balaustium, Pomgranate Flower.
Ballote, *Marrubium nigrum*, Black Horehound.
Balsamina mas, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, Balsam Apple.
Balsamita major, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Costmary.
Balsamum, Balsam.
Barba Aron, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Houfeleek, also VWake Robin, or Cuckow-pint.
Barba Hirci, *Tragopogon*, Goats Beard, Noon Flower.
Barba Jovis, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Great Houfe-leek.
Barbarea, *Nasturtium Hybernium*, Bank Cress, VVinter Cress.
Bardana, *Lappa major*, *Perfonata*, Bur-dock Great.
Basilica, *Gentiana*, Gentian or Fell-wort.
Basilicum Hortense, *Ocymum*, Basil Garden.
 — *Citratum*, Citron Basil.
 — *Caryophyllatum*, Clove Basil.
 — *Sylvestre*, VWild Basil.
Batrachion, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
 — *Hortensis*, Garden.
 — *Arvus vel arvorum*, Field Crow-foot.
 — *Nemoralis*, VWood Crow-foot.
 — *Aquaticus* — *Palustris*, VWater Crow-foot.
Batus, *Rubus Sylvestris*, Bramble-bush.
Battata, *Pappa Anglicana vel Hiberniana*, *Battatas*, Potatoes English or Irish.
 — *Hispaniarum*, Spanish Potatoes.
 — *Virginiana*, Virginia Potatoes.
Becabunga, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Bechium, *Farfara*, *Tussilago*, Colts-Foot.
Bedeguar, *Rosa Eglentaria*, *Rosa Sylvestris*, Briar-bush.
Behen album, *Papaver spumeum*, Spatling Poppy.
Bellis — *Hortensis*, Daisy Garden.
 — *Sylvestris minor*, small VWild Daisy.
 — *Sylvestris major*, Greater VWild.
 — *Magna vel maxima*, Great Daisy or Maudlin-wort.
Benzoin, Benjamin.
Berberis, Barbery-bush.
Betulla, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Beta alba, *Sicula*, Beet VWhite.
 — *rubra vel nigra*, Red Beet.
 — *Romana*, Roman Beet.
Betonica, Betony.
 — *Aquatica*, VWater Betony.
Betonica Pauli, *Veronica mas*, Pauls Betony, Speedwell.
Betula, Birch Tree.
Bifolium, *Ophris*, Twa-blade, or Bifoil.
 — *Palustre*, Marsh Twa-blade.
Bipinella, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.
 — *Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage.
Bifacuta, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Bislingua, *Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue.
Bisaria, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.
 — *Aquatica*, VWater Dragons.

Index Latinus.

Blattaria, Moth Mullein.
Blecon, *Pulegium*, Penny-royal.
Blitum album, Blite VWhite.
Rubrum, Red Blite.
Bolbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria vulgaris*,
Honesty, Sattin-flower, Money-flower.
Boletus, *Fungus*, Mush-room, Toad-stool.
Esulentus, Eatable Mush-room.
Bombax, *Gossypium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.
Bonus Henricus, *Tota bona*, *Mercurialis*, *Pes An-*
serinus, English Mercury.
Borago, Borage.
Botonaria, *Aphyllanthos*, Silver Knap-weed.
Botrys, Oak of Jerusalem.
Branca Urina, *Acanthus sativus*, Bears Breech.
Brassica, *Caulis*, Crambe, Cole-wort.
Brassica Capitata, Cabbage.
Rubra, Red Cabbage.
Alba, VWhite Cabbage.
Brassica florida, *Caulis florida*, Colly-flower.
Brassica Canina, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.
Bruthys, *Sabina*, Savine.
Sterilis, Barren.
Baccifera, Berry-bearing.
Britannica, *Hydrolapathum*, Great VWater Dock.
Briza monococcus, *Hordeum agreste*, Peters Corn.
Bromus, *Festuca*, VWild Oats.
Brunaria, *Leontopetalon*, *Leontopodium*, Lions Leaf.
Brunella, *Prunella*, Self-heal.
Bruscus, *Ruscus*, *Acaron*, Butchers Broom, Knee-
Holm.
Bryon, *Muscus*, Moss.
Arboreus, Tree Moss.
Marinus, Sea Moss.
Bryonia alba, *Vitis alba*, *Viticella*, VWhite Briony.
Nigra, *Sigillum Maria*, Black Briony.
Bubonium, *Aster*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort, Bubo-
Grafs.
Buccinum, *Consolida Regalis Sylvestris*, Larks-spur.
Bucranium, *Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, Snap Dragon,
Calves-Snout.
Buglossa, *Hispanica rubra*, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.
Buglossum Hortense, Buglofs.
Sylvestre, Ox Tongue, Wild Buglofs.
Bulbocastanum, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Bugula, *Nemorale*, *Consolida media*, Bugle, VWood
Earth Nut.
Bulbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria*, Honesty,
Sattin Flower, Money Flower.
Bulbus agrestis, *Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron.
Bulbus Vomitorius vel Emeticus, *Hyacinthus Botroi-*
des Moschatus, *Muscari*, Vomiting Jacinth.
Bulbus Sylvestris, *Allium Sylvestre*, *Cepa Sylvestris*,
Crow Garlick.
Bunias, *Napus*, Navew Gentle, Long Turnep.
Sylvestris, *Agrestis*, VWild Navew.
Bunium, *Daucus Apij folia*, A Kind of VWild Carrot.
Buphrthalmum, *Oculus Bovis*, Ox Eye.
Bupleurum, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*,
Hares Ears.
Bursa Pastoris, *Pera Pastoris*, Shepherds Purse.
Butomos Theophrasti, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enfi-*
culas, *Carex*, Bur Reed, Sedge.
Buxea Spina, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.
Buxus, Box.
Humilis notbus, Sharp pointed Box.
Byssus, *Gossypium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.

C

Acacia, *Tuffilago montana*, Horse-foot strange.
Cachrys vera, *Libanotis*, Herb Frankincense.
Notha, *Libanotis latifolia*, Herb Frankincense
Leav'd.
Cachrys marina, *Critbum*, Sampire.
Callos Theophrasti, *Cneta*, Artichoke.
Sylvestris, *Scolymus*, VWild Artichoke,

Calaminum, } Calamint.
Calamintha, }
Agrestis, VWild Calamint.
Calabrina, *Lonchitis*, *Asplenium*, Spleen-wort.
Calcaris flos, *Delpinium*, *Consolida Regalis*, Lark-
spurs.
Calceochrum, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Calcifraga, *Saxifraga*, Saxifrage, Stone-break.
Calicularis, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.
Chalitrimum, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Caltha, *Calendula*, Marigold.
Calamus aromaticus, *Acorus verus*, True Acorus,
Flag sweet Smelling.
Calamogrostis, Reed Grafs.
Calathiana vera, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet.
Calceolus Maria, *Helleborine*, Ladies-slipper.
Calcitrapa, *Carduus Stellaris*, Star Thistle.
Calendula, *Caltha*, Marigold.
Caltha Palustris, Marsh Marigold.
Camelina, *Sementina Anglica*, English VVormfeed.
Camomilla, *Chamamelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Campanula, Bell-flower.
Autumnalis, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet,
Autum Gentian.
Camphorata, Stinking Ground-pine.
Camphora, Camphir.
Camphoratum, *Abrotonum magnum*, Great South-
ern-wood.
Cannabis, Hemp.
Sterilis, Barren Hemp, Summer Hemp.
Canna, *Arundo*, Cane or Reed.
Cantabrica, *Gentianella minor verna*, The smaller
Spring Gentian.
Candelaria — } *Verbascum*, Mullein.
Candela Regis, }
Capillus Veneris, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-
hair.
Capparis, Capers.
Caprifolium, *Periclymenum*, VWood-bind.
Capfella, *Thlaspi*, Treacle Mustard.
Capficum, — *Americanum*, — *Indicum*,
Guinny or Indian Pepper.
Caput Gallinaceum, *Onobrychis*, Cocks-head.
Capillaris, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
Capnitis, } *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Capnos, }
Caput Aquile Baubini, *Nasturtium*, Cress.
Cardamum, *Pseudobunium*, *Barbarea*, VWinter Cress.
Cardamine, *Agriocardamum*, Cuckow-flower, La-
dies-smock.
Cardamomum, Cardamom.
Majus, Grains of Paradise.
Cardiaca, Mother-wort.
Carduus benedictus, Blessed Thistle.
Carduus, Thistle.
Fullonum, *Dipsacus*, Fullers Teasle.
Carex, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enficulas*, Sedge, Bur
Reed.
Carica, *Ficus arida*, Dried Figs.
Carlina, Carlina Thistle.
Carobe, *Ceratonia*, Johns Bread.
Carthamus, *Cnicus*, Bastard Saffron.
Carum, *Careum*, Carraways.
Caryophyllata, *Herba benedicta*, Avena.
Caryophyllus Hortensis, *Herba Tunica*, Carnations,
Gilliflowers.
Sylvestris, Pinks.
Ruber profunde, Clove-gilliflowers.
Caryophyllus Indicus, Clove-tree; also the Clove
it self.
Caryon, *Nux*, A Nut.
Cassebar, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.
Cassia solitaria, vel *fistula*, Purging Cassia.
Cassigete, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, Burnet.
Cassutha, *Cuscuta*, Dodder.
Castanea, Chestnut. *Castoris*

Index Latinus.

Castoris Trifolium, — *Bituminosum*, Stinking
Trefoil.
Castrengula, *Scrophularia*, Fig-wort.
Cataputia, *Tithymalus*, *Lathyrus*, *Lactaria*, Spurge.
Catanance, *Ervum Sylvestre*, Crimson Grass Vetch.
Cattaria, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cattaria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Cathsum, *Abrotonum*, Southern wood.
Caucalis, Hedge Parsly.
Caucason, *Moly Indicum*, Indian Moly.
Cauda Muris, *Holosteum Loniceri*, Mouse Tail.
Caulorapum, Cole Rape, Rape Seed Cole.
Cauda Equina, *Equisetum*, Horse Tail.
Caucan Plini, idem.
Cauda Vulpium, *Vel Vulpinum*, *Alepecuros*, Fox
Tail.
Caulis, *Brassica*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort, Cabbage.
Caulis capitulatus, Cabbage.
Casavi, *Cusavi*, *Iucca*, *Iucca*, Indian Bread.
Cedrus, Cedar Tree.
Centaurium majus, Centory.
 Minus, Lesser Centory.
Centimorbia, *Nummularia*, Money-wort.
Centineria, *Plantago major*, Greater Plantain.
Cenchrus, *Milium*, Millet.
Centromyrrhine, *Acaron*, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Butch-
ers Broom.
Centrum Galli, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Centumnodia, *Polygonum*, Knot-grass.
 Minor, Knavell.
Centunculus, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.
 Impius, — *minus*, VVicked Cudweed.
 Marinus, Sea Cud-weed.
 Americanum, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-
weed.
Cepa, *Capa*, *Cape*, Onion.
 Afcalonica, *Afcalonitis*, Scallions.
Cepa, *Telephium*, *Craffula*, Orpine of Matthiolus.
Cerasus, Cherry.
Ceratonis, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.
Cerefolium, — *Hortense*, Chervil.
 Mognum, *Myrrhis*, Sweet Cistley.
 Sylvestre, *Cherophyllum*, VVild Chervil.
 Bisacutum, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Cerintbe, *Herba maru*, Hony-wort.
Cerannia, *Craffula*, *Telephium*, *Fabaria*, Orpine.
Cefis, *Daucus*, Candy VVild Carrot.
Cervicaria, *Trachelium*, *Campanula folijs Urtice*,
Throat-wort.
 Major, *Campanula major*, Canterbury Bells.
Cerva major, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Rici-
nus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.
Cestron, *Betonica*, Betony.
 Aquaticum, VVater Betony.
Cestrum morion, *Typba*, *Typba aquatica*, Cats Tail,
Reed Mace.
Ceterach, *Asplenium*, True Spleen-wort, Milt
VValte.
 Scolopendrium, True Spleen-wort.
Chamaelle, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort.
Chamecistus, Dwarf Cistus, English Cistus.
Chamedrys, *Trixago*, *Teucrium*, *Quercula* — *minor*,
Germander.
 Sylvestris, VVild Germander.
 Aquatica, *Scordium*, VVater Germander.
Chamegenista, *Genista humilis*, Common Broom;
a Dwarf Kind.
Chameiris major, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Greater.
 Minor, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Lesser.
Chamamelum, *Chamomilla*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Chamela Germanica, *Thymela*, *Mezezon*, *Meze-
rean*, or Shrub Spurge-Olive, VVidow VVail.
Chamela triccocos, *Coccus cnius*, *Oleago*, *Olea-
rellus*, VVidow VVail, Spurge Olive.
Chamalinus, *Linaria Pumila*, Dwarf Flax.
 Repens, *Pseudolium repens*, Flax-weed
Creeping.

Chamamorus, *Rubus Tricoccus*, Knot Berry Briar,
Dew-berry.
Chamaenerium, *Lysimachia filiquosa*, Coddled Loofe-
thrice, or VVillow Herb.
Chamepitys, *Iva arbritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine.
 Maritima, Sea Ground Pine.
Chamabodendros, Dwarf Rose Bay.
Chamabuxus, Dwarf Box.
Chamecissus, *Hedera terrestris*, Ground Ivy, Ale-
hoof.
 Minor, Small Ale-hoof.
 Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.
Chamadaphne, *Laureola*, Lawrel, Baltard Bay.
Chamaleuce, *Farfara*, *Bechium*, *Tusfilogo*, Colts-foot.
Chameleagnus, *Myrtus Brabantica*, *Rbus Sylvestris*,
Sweet Gaul.
Cherophyllum, *Cerefolium Sylvestre*, Chervil VVild.
Chamaphium, *Erysimum*, *Sinapi alterum*, Hedge
Mustard.
 Verum, True Hedge Mustard.
Chamomilla, *Chamamelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Charta, *Papyrus*, Paper Reed.
Chabe, *Cucumis*, *Cucumber*, Cucumber.
Chelidonium, *Hirundinaria*, Celandine.
Cheiri, *Luccium Luteum*, VVall-flower.
 Flora Simplicis, Single VVall-flower.
 Flora Plena, Double VVall-flower.
Cherva, *Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.
Chironia, *Sigillum sancte marie*, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryo-
nia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Chocolate, Chocolate made of the Nut *Cacao*; that
made of the *Caraca* Nuts is the best.
Chitini, *Aitha*, *Matua Pains*, Marsh-mallow.
Chondrilla, Gum Succory.
 Vera, — *Græca*, True Gum Succory.
Chrophoriana Herba, *Herba chrophori*, Herb
Christopher.
Chrysanthemum Segetum, Corn Marigold.
Chrysogonon, *Leontopetalon*, Oaken black Turnep,
Lions Foot, 446.
Chrysolachanon, *Atriplex sativa*, Garden Arach.
Chrysomelon, *Malus Armeniaca*, Apricock.
Cicerbita, *Sonchus levis*, Smooth Sow Thistle.
Cici, *Ricinus*, *Kerva*, *Cherva*, *Croton*, *Picinus*,
Palma Christi, Great Spurge.
Cicer, *Cicer Sativum*, Cich-pease or Chiches.
 Sylvestre, VVild Chick Pease.
Cichoreum, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, Succory.
 Hortense, Garden Succory.
 Sylvestre, VVild Succory.
 Nothum, Baltard Succory.
Cichoreum Verrucarium, VVart Succory.
 Porcinum, Swines Succory.
 Gummifum, *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.
Cicla, *Beta*, Beet.
 Alba, VVhite Beet.
 Rubra, Red Beet.
Cicuta, *Conion*, Hemlock.
 Minor, — *fatua*, — *Apij folia*, Parsly
Leiv'd Hemlock.
 Aquatica Palmstris, VVater Hemlock
Cicutaria, *Smyrrhiza*, *Smyrnum*, *Myrrhis*, Cicely.
 Major, Greater Sweet Cicely.
 Minor, Lesser Sweet Cicely.
Cidromela, *Malum Medicum*, *Citrangulum*, Citron.
 Turcica, Great Round Headed Citron, the
Shaddock
Criminalis, *Gentiana*, Felwort or Gentian.
 Major, Greater Gentian.
 Minor Gentianella, Lesser Gentian.
 Minor cruciata, Cross-wort Gentian.
Cincinallis, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
 Nigra, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
 Album, VVhite Maiden-hair.
 Aurea, *Polytricum aureum*, Golden Maiden-hair.
Cinamomum, Cinamon. Cinara,

Index Latinus.

inara, Cynara, Scolymus, Artichoke.

Sylvestris, Scolymus Sylvestris, Wild Artichoke.

Cineraria Dolonai, Jacobaea marina, Sea Rag-wort.

Circea, Solanum Circeum, Inchanters Nightshade.

Cirsium, Carduus mollis, Melancholy Thistle, Single

Headed Thistle.

Cissampelos, Helxine, Bind-weed.

Altera, Small black Bind-weed.

Nigra, Black Bind-weed.

Cissus, Hedera, Ivy.

Arborea, Tree Ivy.

Muralis, Wall Ivy.

Cistus, Cistus mas, Holy Rose.

Sylvestris, Rosa Sylvatica, Holy Rose Wild.

Citrangulum, Citrio, Citrium; A Citron.

Citrago, Melissa, Melites, Melissophyllum; Bawm.

Notha, Bastard Bawm.

Turcica, Turkey Bawm.

Citrium, Citreum, Citrio; A Citron.

Citrullus, Anguria, Citrul; Water Melon.

Clavicula, Hedera helix, Hederula; Barren Ivy.

Clavum Veneris, Nymphaea; Water Lilly.

Album, albus, Nenuphar; White Water Lilly.

Luteum, lutea; Yellow Water Lilly.

Clavus, Caryophyllus hortenfis; A Clove Gillflower.

Indicus; Clove, the Spice.

Clematis Daphnoides, Chameduphae Plinij, Vincapervinca; Perwinkle.

Clematis, Ladies or Virgins Bower, also Perwinkle.

Clinopodium, Ocimum Sylvestre; Wild Basil.

Chymenum, Androsamum; Tutsan, Park-Leaves.

Clymenon, Betonica aquatica; Water Betony.

Cnicus, Carthamus; Bastard Saffron.

Cnicus Sylvestris, Atraphilis; Wild Bastard Saffron.

Coagulum terræ, Nidus avis, Orchis abortiva; Birds Nest.

Coccus Cnidius; Berries or Grains of Mezereon, Widow Wail, or Spurge Olive.

Coccygia, Rhus; Sumach.

Cocus Nux; The Cocus Nut, which is good Food and Drink.

Cochlearia, Cochleariam, Telephium quorundam; Scurvy Grafs.

Hortenfis; Garden Scurvy Grafs.

Anglicana, — marina; English Scurvy-Grafs.

Cochenele; The Grain Cochinele.

Cocculus Indi; Indian Nut.

Colchicum, Ephemerum; Meadow Saffron.

Anglicum; English Med-Saffron.

Illyricum; Greek Med-Saffron.

Indian; Indian or Syrian Med-Saffron.

Colocynthis, Coloquintida; Bitter Gourd.

Colus Jovis, Sclarea lutea, Horminum luteum; Jupiters Diffaff, Yellow Clary.

Colutea, Bastard Sena.

Columnaris, Campanulla lactescens, Campanula major sive Pyramidalis; The great Pyramidal Bell-flower, or greater Milky Bell-flower; some will have it to be Garden Rampion.

Colubrina, Arum Egyptium, Pseudocolocassia; Eddo of Carolina.

Coriandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.

Coloquintida, Colocynthis; Bitter Gourd or Citrul.

Columbaris, Columbina, Verbena, Verbenaca, Hecularia Matricalis; Vervain.

Conilans, Conita, Cicutaria, Myrrhis, Smyrnium; Cicely.

Condis, Struthium, Viola agrestis Tragi, Saponaria; Soap-wort.

Condrilla, Chondrilla; Gum Succory.

Vera; True Gum Succory.

Conion, Cicuta; Hemlock.

Palustre — aquatica; Water Hemlock.

Consolida minor, Prunella; Self-heal.

Consolida quinquefolia; Butter-wort.

Consolida Sarafenica vel aurea, Solidago Sarafenica; Confound Saracens.

Consolida major, Symphytum, Solidago, Osteocollon; Comfrey.

Consolida media, Bugula; Bugle.

Consolida Regalis Sylvestris, Flos calcaris, Delphinum; Larks Spur or Heel, Knights-spur,

Convolutulus, Volubilis; Bind-weed.

Minor; Lesser Bind-weed.

Volubilis nigra; Black Bind-weed.

Marinus, Soldanella; Sea Bind-weed.

Coniza major; Fleabane Greater.

Minor; Lesser.

Pumila, Chamaconiza; Dwarf-Fleabane.

Palustris — aquatica, Consolida palustris; Water Fleabane.

Copayba, Copayba; Balsam Capivi.

Cophy; Coffee; the Powder of which makes a Valuable Stomatick Liquor or Drink.

Corallina; Coralline Moss.

Corallium; Coral.

Album; White.

Rubrum; Red Coral.

Cor Indicum, Pisum cordatum; Heart Pease.

Coriandrum; Coriander.

Corcoras Plinij, Anagalis; Pimpernel.

Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.

Coris; Fair Heath Ground Pine.

Cornu Cervinum vel Cervi, Coronopus; Harts-horn Plantain, Bucks-horn.

Corona Monachi, Dens Leonis, Taraxicon; Dandelion, Piss-a-bed.

Corona Regia, Pomum Spinofum; Thorny Apple.

Coroneola, Lysmachia; Loofe-strife, Willow-Herb; Spicata; Spiked Loofe-strife.

Non spicata; Loofe-strife not Spiked.

Siliquosa, Codded.

Corrigiola, Sanguinaria, Centumnodia, Polygonum; Knot-grafs.

Corrago, Borago; Borage.

Cortex Winteranus, Cinamomum Winteranum; Winters Cinamon.

Cortex Peruanus, sive Jesuiticus; Jesuits Bark.

Coridialium, Calcoborum, Capnos Plinij, Fumaria; Fumitory.

Corydalis, Radix cava; Hollow Root, a Kind of Fumitory.

Coronopus, Sanguinalis; Bucks-horn.

Marinus; Sea Bucks-horn.

Corona Imperialis; Crown Imperial Lilly.

Cortusa, Auricula Urfs, Sanicula Urfsina; Bears Ear Sinicle.

Corylus, Avellana, Nux Heracleotica; Filbert.

Sylvestris; Hasle-Nut.

Costus Hortorum, Balsamita major, Mentha Græca vel Romana; Costmary.

Costa canina, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor; Rib-wort Plantane.

Cotinus Plinij, Rhus; Sumach.

Cotula, Cotula fatida; May Weed.

Cotyledon, Acetabulum, Umbilicus Veneris, Herba Coxendicum; Navel-wort, Penny-wort.

Cotonaria, Gnaphalium; Cud-weed.

Aurea vel aureum; Golden Cud-weed.

Cotoneum, A Quince.

Cotoneaster; Wild Quince.

Cotum, Xylum, Bombax, Gossipium; Cotton-plant.

Cracca, Aracus; Great Wild Vetch.

Crassula, Telephium, Fabaria, Ceraunia; Orpine.

Cratægonum, Triticum vaccinum; Cow-Wheat.

Sylvestre, Milium sylvaticum; Wild Cow-Wheat.

Crambe, Brassica; Cabbage, Cole-wort.

Crambe Thalassia, Soldanella, Convolutulus marinus, Sea Bind-weed, Crepa-

Index Latinus.

Crepanella, *Dentillaria*, *Molybdana*, *Plumbago* Plinij,
Lead-wort.
Crespinus Berberis; Barberry Bush.
Crimata, *Capillus Veneris*, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*;
Maiden-hair.
Crinon, *Lilium*; Lilly.
Convallium, ——— *vernum*; Lilly Convally.
Album, White Lilly.
Luteum; Yellow Lilly.
Crista Galli, *Pedicularis*, *Pedicularia*, *Fistularia*;
Cocks or Cox-comb, Loufe-wort, Yellow
Rattle.
Rubra; Red Rattle or Loufe-wort.
Crithmum, *Feniculum maritimum*; Sampire.
Maritimum Spinosum; Thorny Sampire.
Chrysanthemum, *Anthyllis major*; Golden
colored Sampire.
Crocus, *Crocum*; Saffron.
Nothus, *Cnicus*; Bastard Saffron.
Nothus ——— *Sylvestris*, *Attraylis*; Wild
Bastard Saffron.
Crocus Indicus, *Curcuma*; Turmeric.
Croton, *Cherva*, *Kerva*, *Picinus*, *Ricinus*, *Palma*
Christi; Great Spurge.
Crucialis, *Cruciata*, *Cruciata minor*, *Herniaria*;
Cross-wort, Cross-wort Gentian.
Cubebe; Cubebs.
Cucumis, *Sicy*; Cucumber.
Afininus ——— *agrestis*; Wild Cucumber.
Afininus ——— *Sylvestris* ——— *anguinus*,
Wild Cucumber.
Cucurida, *Dentillaria*, *Plumbago* Plinij, *Molyb-*
dana; Lead-wort.
Cucullata, *Pinguicula*, *Sanicula Eboracense*; Butter-
wort.
Cucurbita, *Rotunda* & *oblonga*, Gourd round and long.
Sylvestris, *Colocynthis*; Wild Gourd, Colo-
quintida.
Cuminum; Cummin.
Aethiopicum, *Ammi*, *Ameos*; Bishops-weed.
Canita Eufijs, *Thymbra*; Savory.
Astiva; Summer Savory.
Hyberna; Winter Savory.
Cretica; Candy Savory.
Cunilago, *Coniza*; Flea-bane.
Major; Greater Flea-bane.
Minor; Lesser Flea-bane.
Pumila; Dwarf Flea-bane.
Cupayba, *Copayba*; Balsam Copayba or Capivi.
Cupressus, *Cyparissus*; Cypress Tree.
Curcuma, *Crocus Indicus*; Turmeric.
Curmi Dioscoridis; Barly Ptitan; also Ale and
Beer, as some will have it.
Cuscuta, *Cassutha*, *Cassius* Plinij; Dodder.
Cusbar, *Coliandrum*, *Corianum*, *Coriandrum*; Cori-
ander.
Cyanus; Blew-bottle.
Multiflorus; Double Flowered Blew-
bottle.
Minor, *Baptisecula*; Lesser Blew-bottle.
Cyamus, *Cuamus*, *Faba*; Beans.
Coccinus; Scarlet Beans.
Equinus ——— *minor* ——— *Agrius*; Field or
Horse Beans.
Cyclamen, *Cyclaminus*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Orbicularis*,
Rapum Terræ; Sow-bread.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Cymbalaria Italorum; Bastard Navel-wort.
Cyminum, *Cuminum hortenfe*; Cummin-Garden.
Sylvestre; Wild Cummin.
Cyminalia, *Gentiana*, Fell-wort, Gentian.
Cyanthemus, *Gyanthemis*, *Cotula*, *Cotula fetida*, May
VVeed.
Cynanchice, *Synanchica*, *Rubia Synanchica*, Quinfev
Madder.

Cynara, *Cinara*, *Scolymus*, Artichoke.
Agrestis ——— *Sylvestris*, Wild or Thistle
Artichoke.
Cynia,
Cynocrambe, } Dogs Mercury.
Cynoglossum, *Lingua Canina*, *Lingua Canis*, Hound's
Tongue.
Cynorhodon, *Rosa Egleteria*, Sweet Briar.
Cynosorchis, *Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis* & *Can-*
nus, Dogs-stones.
Cynosbatus, *Rubus*, Bramble-bush.
Cynocephalus, *Oculus Bovis*, *Antium Vaccinium*,
Euphthalmum, Ox-Eye.
Cynospastus, *Peonia*, *Dalcisida*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Femina, Female Peony.
Cyperus, *Aspalathum*, *Funcus quadratus* & *angu-*
losus, Galingal or Cyperus.
Cyparissus, *Cupressus*, *Cypressus*, Cypress Tree.
Cyprus, *Ligustrum*, *Phytrea*, Privet.
Cyrtus, *Trifolium arborefcens*, Shrub Trefoil,
Milk Trefoil, Tree Trefoil.
Verus, True Tree Trefoil.
Vulgaris, Common Tree Trefoil.

D.

D *Atura*, *Stramonium minus*, Dutroa, Dutery.
Daucus, *Pastinaca Sylvestris tenuifolia*, Wild
Carrot.
Creticus, Our common Daucus Seed of
the Shops.
Dactylus, pl. *Dactyli*, Dates.
Damafonium, *Misma*, *Herba Paralysis minor*,
Primrose.
Damafonium, *Digitalis hortenfs*, Fox Glove.
Daphne, *Laurus*, Bay Tree.
Delta, *Beta*, Beet.
Alba, *Sicula*, *Sicla*, VWhite Beet.
Rubra vel nigra, Red Beet.
Romana, Roman Beet.
Delphinium, *Consolida Regalis*, Larks-spur.
Dens Caninus, *Dentali Clusji*, Dogs Tooth; a
Kind of Satyrion.
Dentaria, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, *Viola dentaria*,
Tooth-wort, Coral-wort.
Dentillaria, *Plumbago Plinij*, *Molybdana*, Pliny's
Lead-wort.
Diagredium, Scammony prepared with Sulphur or
Juice of Quinces.
Diapensia, *Cucullata*, *Pinguicula*, Butter-wort.
Dittamnium, Dittany.
Creticum, Dittany of Creet.
Natium, Bastard Dittany.
Digitus Veneris, *Nymphaea*, VWater Lilly.
Albus, VWhite VWater Lilly.
Luteus, Yellow VWater Lilly.
Digitalis hortenfs, *Damafonium*, Fox Glove Gar-
den.
Sylvestris, ——— *Purpure vulgaris*, Our
Common or Field Fox-Glove.
Dili, *Ifatis*, *Glaflum sativum*, VVoad.
Sylvestre, *Ifatis agria*, Wild Woad.
Dionysia, *Hedera*, Ivy.
Diospyron, *Milium solis*, *Lithospermum*, Grom-
well.
Majus, Greater Gromwell.
Minus, Lesser Gromwell.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Dipcadi, *Musca ri*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, Masked Great
Flower Jacinth.
Botroides ——— *Mofcatus luteus*, Yellow.
Hyacinthus mofcatus griseus, Ash-colored.
Dipsacus hortenfs, Fullers Teafle.
Sylvestris, Wild Teafle.

Diftichon,

Index Latinus.

Distichon, *Hordeum*, *Polystichon*, Barley.
Agreste, Wild Barley.
Spurium — *Murinum*, Way or Wall Barley.
Doehon, *Panicum*, Panick.
Indicum, Indian Panick.
Doronicum, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Romanum vulgare, Common Roman Wolfs-bane.
Minus, Lesser Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Brachiata radice, Scorpion Rooted.
Draba, *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.
Repens, Creeping Arabian Mustard.
Drachontium, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.
Aquaticum — *Palustre*, Water Dragons.
Minus, Lesser Dragons.
Draco herba, *Dracunculus bortenfis*, *Tragum vulgare Clusij*, Tarragon.
Dracontia, *Dracontium majus*, Dragons.
Minor, Lesser Dragons.
Palustris — *Aquatica*, Water Dragons.
Dracunculus, idem.
Draco sylvestris, *Sternutamentaria*, Tarcon, Piar-mica, Sneezewort.
Drosian cordi, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, Ladies Mantle.
Drus, *Drys*, *Quercus*, An Oak.
Dryopteris, *Filix querna vel quercina*, Oak Fern.
Repens, Creeping Oak Fern.
Drypis, *Loniceri*, *Carduus avenarius*, — *arvensis* — *Moschatus*, Musk or Oat Thistle.
Dulcis radix, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.
Hortensis, Garden Liquorice.
Sylvestris, Wild Liquorice.
Dulcisida, *Peonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Femina, Female Peony.
Dulcamara, *Amara Dulcis*, *Solanum arboreseens*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Dutroa, *Datura*, *Stramonium minus*, Dutroa or Dutory.

E.

E*bulus*, *Chamaeæle*, *Sambucus humilis*, Dane-wort, Dwarf-Elder.
Echium, *Buglossum Viperinum*, Vipers Bugloss.
Elaphoglossum, *Pastinaca sylvestris*, *Sphondylium*, Wild Parsnep.
Hortense, Garden Parsnep.
Elaeagnus Cordi, *Myrtus Brabantica*, Sweet Gaul.
Elatine, *Veronica femina*, Female Speed-well, Fluellin.
Elaeoglossum, *Paludapium*, *Apium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.
Elatarium, *Cucumis agrestis vel asininus*, Wild Cucumber; also the Gum, dried Juice, or Fœcula of the same.
Elleborus, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, Hellebor White.
Niger verus, True Black Hellebor.
Nothus, Bears-foot, Bastard black Hellebor.
Niger sylvestris, Wild black Hellebor.
Albus agrestis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elleborastrum, *Helleboraster*, *Helleborus nothus*, Bastard Hellebor or Bears-foot.
Elleborine alba agrestis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elenium, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane, Scab-wort.
Elephantis, *Anacardium*, Bean-of Malaca.
Elichryson, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cudweed.
Emblice, *Myrobolani emblice*, Emblick Myrobolans.
Empetrum Tragi, *Herniola*, *Herniaria*, *Millegrana*, Rupture-wort or Bursten-wort.

Endivia bortenfis, Endive Garden.
Sylvestris, Wild Endive.
Eneaphyllon, *Monophyllum*, *Unifolium*, One Blade.
Enula, *Enula campana*, *Helenium*, Elecampane or Scab-wort.
Ephetium, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Ephibryon, Dodder of Hops.
Epibatou, Dodder of Brambles.
Epichameæle, Dodder of Dane-wort.
Epichamedry, Dodder of Germaner.
Epicannubis, Dodder of Hemp.
Epiaphæce, Dodder of Tares.
Epaphintion, Dodder of Wormwood.
Epidiæmnus, Dodder of Dittany.
Epigeniston, Dodder of Broom.
Eperyngium, Dodder of Eryngo.
Epiphyllopus, Dodder of Hyflopp.
Epilibanotis, Dodder of Herb Frankincense.
Epilinum, Dodder of Flax.
Epimaracon, Dodder of Marjoram.
Epimarum, Dodder of Herb Maltick.
Epipolium, Dodder of Polimountain.
Epilabe, Dodder of Knapweed.
Epitithymalus, Dodder of Spurge.
Epithymra, Dodder of Savory.
Epithymum, Dodder of Thyme.
Epiurtica, Dodder of Nettles.
Epimetrum, Barren-wort.
Epimedium, idem.
Epipellron, idem.
Equapium, *Hippofelinum*, *Smyrnum vulgare*, Alexander, Horse Parily.
Equisetum pratense, *Hippuris pratensis*, Horse-tail Meadow, Shave-grass.
Nudum, *Hippuris nuda*, Naked Horse-tail.
Palustre, *Hippuris vel Cauda equina aquatica*, *Sanguinalis*, Marsh Horse-tail, Shave-grass.
Eranthemum, *Flos Adonis*, Adonis Flower, Wind-flower.
Flore rubro, Red Flowered.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flowered.
Erebimbus, *Cicer*, Chiches, Chich Pease.
Arietinus, Black Chiches.
Erica, *Tetralix veterum*, *Sifera varronis*, Heath, that of Jericho is called *Rosa Maria*.
Ericoides, *Euphrasia lutea*, Yellow Eye-bright.
Lignosa, — *pratensis rubra*, Woody Eye-bright.
Erigerum, *Senecio*, Groundsel.
Tomentosum, *Senecio Tragi*, Cotton Ground-sel.
Erinus Caprificus, Wild Fig Tree.
Ervangina, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, *Orobanchæ*, Broom Rape.
Eruca sativa, Rocket Garden.
Romana, *Eruca major*, *sativa alba*, Roman.
Aquatica, Water Rocket.
Sylvestris, Wild Rocket.
Sylvestris notha, Bastard Wild Rocket.
Eroilla Dodonei, *Ochrus*, Winged Wild Pease.
Eruum, *Vicia amara*, *Orobus*, Bitter Vetch or Orobus.
Sylvestre, *Cateñance Gesneri*, Wild Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum — *Sylvaticus*, — *Nemorale*, Woody Orobus.
Eruum rubens sylvestre, *Orobus rubens gramineus*, *Cateñance*, Crimson Grass Vetch.
Eryngium, *Centum capita*, Sea Holly, Eryngo.
Eryngium trifolium, Trefoil Thistle, Trefoil Eryngo.
Erysimum, *Irio Plinij*, *Sinapi alterum* — *Sylvestre*, Hedge Mustard.
Verum, The true Hedge Mustard.

Erysi-

Index Latinus.

Erysimum Theophrasti, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats-beard, Noon-flower.
Erythrodanum, *Rubia tinctorum*, Dying Madder.
Efula, *Efula minor*, *Ezula*, *Pityusa*, Small Garden Spurge.
Eupatorium Mesues, *Ageratum*, Maudlin.
Eupatorium, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Aquaticum, Water Agrimony.
Nothum, *Agrimoides*, Bastard Agrimony.
Euphorbium, The Gum Euphorbium.
Euphragia, Eye-bright.
Euphragia, idem.
Lignosa — *pratensis rubra*, Woody Eye-bright.
Euphrosine, *Buglossum*, Buglofs.
Sylvestris, *Sylvestre*, *Lingula bubula*, Wild Buglofs.
Marina, *Limonium*, Sea Buglofs.
Muralis, *Lycopsis*, Wall Buglofs.
Viperina, *Echium*, Vipers Buglofs.
Exupera, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Ezula, *Efula*, Small Garden Spurge.

F

Faba hortenſis, Bean Garden.
Coccina, *Phaseolus coccinus*, Scarlet Bean.
Minor, — *Equina*, — *Agria*, Field Bean.
Hortenſis minor, *Smilax hortenſis*, *Phaseolus*, Kidney Bean.
Faba veterum vel Græcorum, Black Bean.
Fabaria, *Græfula*, *Telephium*, Orpine, or Live-long.
Fagopyrum, *Fagotriticum*, *Fruementum Sarafenicum*, *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum*, Buck Wheat.
Fagus, Beech Tree.
Faranum, *Tuffilago*, Colts-foot.
Farfara, idem.
Faragium, idem.
Farfarus, *Populus alba*, White Poplar.
Farfrugum, *Caltha palustris*, Marsh Marigold.
Farrago, *Secale*, Rie.
Fur, *Spelta*, *Zea*, *Triticum Griseum*, — *Cine-reum ariftis munitum*, Spelt, our Gray Wheat.
Fafeolus, *Phaseolus*, *Smilax hortenſis*, Kidney Bean.
Fafelus hortenſis, *Faba*, Bean Garden.
Equinus, — *minor*, Field or Horſe Bean.
Febrifuga, *Matricaria*, *Parthenium*, Feverfew, Fetherfew.
Sylveſtris — *agreſtis*, Wild Feverfew.
Fegopyrum, *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Ocyum Cereale*, Buck Wheat.
Fel terra, *Centaurium minus*, Leffer Centory.
Feraria, *Eupatoria*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Notha, *Agrimoides*, Baſtard Agrimony.
Ferulacoli, *Thapſia*, Great Scorching Fennel.
Ferrum Equinum, *Solea Equina*, Horſe-hoove Vetch.
Ferula, Fennel Giant.
Ferulago, *Ferula minor*, Small Fennel Giant.
Ferula Galbanifera, *Ferula* yielding Galbanum.
Ferula Sagapenifera, *Ferula* yielding Sagapenum.
Fefluca, *Bromos ſterilis*, *Ægilops*, Wild Oats.
Fefluca Italica, Haver-grafs.
Ficaria, *Chelidonium minus*, *Scrophularia*, Pile-wort, called alſo the Leffer Celandine.
Ficus, A Fig, alſo a Fig Tree.
Ficus humilis, *Chameſicus*, Dwarf Fig Tree.
Filago, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.
Aurea, — *aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.
Marina, Sea Cud-weed.
Impia, — *minor*, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.
Argentea, — *Americana*, Silver Cud-weed or American.
Filipendula, *Oenanthe*, Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Anguſtifolia, *Apij folijs*, Narrow Leav'd.
Cicuta facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.

Filicula, *Polypodium*, Polypody.
Quercina, Polypody of the Oak.
Murina, Polypody of the Wall.
Terrea, Ground Polypody.
Filius ante Patrem, *Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron.
Filix mas, *Blethron*, *Pteris*, Fern Male.
Femina, *Nymphaopteris*, Female Fern, Brake.
Quercina, Oak Fern.
Alba, *Dryopteris*, White Oak Fern.
Filicaſtrum, *Oſmunda regalis*, *Filix aquatica*, Water Fern, Oſmund Royal.
Filix florida, *Filix paluſtris*, idem.
Fiftularia, *Fedicularis*, *Criſta Galli*, Cocks-comb, Coxcomb, Louſe-wort, Yellow Rattle.
Flammula, *Ranunculus flammæus*, Spear-wort.
Flammula Jovis, *Clematis urens*, Virgins Bower.
Surrella, Upright Virgins Bower.
Flos Adonis, *Eranthemum*, Adonis Flower.
Flore Rubra, Red Flowered Adonis.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flower'd Adonis.
Flos Affricanus, *Caltha Affricana*, *Flos Indicus*, African Marigold, French Marigold.
Flos ambergalis, *Amarella Gefneri*, *Polygala recentiorum*, Milk-wort Common.
Maritimus, *Glaux*, Sea Milk-wort.
Flos Cardinalis, *Trachelium Americanum*, Cardinal Flower.
Flos Crucis Gefneri, *Polygala*, Milk-wort.
Flos ſolis, *Corona ſolis*, *Sol Indianus*, *Chryſanthemum Peruvianum*, Sun Flower.
Major, *maximus Peruvianus*, The great Sun Flower.
Minor, *Chryſanthemum peruvianum minus*, The ſmaller Peru Sun Flower.
Flos Cuculi, *Cardamine*, Cuckow Flower, Ladies Smocks.
Flos Frumenti, *Cyanus*, Blew Bottle, Corn Flower.
Multifloras, Double Flowered.
Flos Meleagris, *Fritillaria*, Chequer'd Daffodil.
Flos Regius, *Conſolida Regalis*, *Delphinium*, *Flos Calcaris*, Larks Spur, Larks Heel, Knights Spur.
Fluida Gaze, *Rhus*, Sumach.
Fœnum Græcum, *Siliqua Columella*, *Corphos Plinij*, *Silicula Varronis*, Fenugreek.
Fœnum Burgundicum, *Medica legitima*, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, Snail-Claver.
Fœniculum, *Marathrum*, Common Fennel.
Giganteum, *Ferula*, Fennel Giant.
Porcinus, *Pencedanum*, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Folium Indum, Indian Leaf.
Fontalis, *Potamogeton*, Pond-weed.
Fragaria, *Fraga*, Strawberry.
Alba, — *hortenſis*, White Strawberry.
Rubra, — *Nemoralis*, Red or Wood Strawberry.
Fraxinella, *Pſeudodamnus*, Baſtard Dittany, Fraxinel.
Fraxinus malia, Aſh Tree, its Keys are called *Lingua Avis*.
Sylveſtre, *Ornus*, Wild Aſh, or Quicken Tree.
Frangula, *Alnus nigra*, *Avornus*, Black Alder.
Fritillaria, *Lilium variegatum*, *Flos Meleagris*, Chequer'd Daffodil, Fritillary.
Fruementum, *Far*, *Spelta*, *Zea*, Our Gray Wheat or Spelt Corn; alſo a Pultage, called Frumety.
Fucus, *Fucus marinus*, Sea Wrack.
Fucus herba, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.
Fuga Damonum, *Perforata*, *Sol terreſtris* Paracelfi, *Hypericum*, Johns-wort.
Fuligo, Soot.

Index Latinus

Eumaria, Capnos Plinij, Fomitory.
Bulbosa, *Radix Cava*, *Corydalis*, Hollow Root.

Fumus Terra, idem.
Fungus, *Srongiola*, Mushroom, Toad-stool.
Fungus Sambacinus, *Auricule Jude*, Jews Ears.
Fungus Laricea, *Agaricum*, Agarick; a Mushroom of the Larch Tree.
Fusus, *Atrachylis*, Wild Bastard Saffron.

G.

G *Alanga*, *Cyperus*, *Funcus quadratus*, *Aspalathum*, *Galingal*.

Galbanum gummi, Gum Galbanum.

Galega, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.

Galla arbor, Nut-Gall Tree.

Galeopsis, *Urtica iners fetida*, *Lamium fetidum*, Stinking Dead Nettle.

Gallitricum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.

Sylvestris, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.

Garofmos, *Atriplex olida*, — *fatida*, Stinking Arach.

Gariophyllata, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.

Gariophyllus, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, Clove Gilli-flower.

Indicus, Clove, the Spice.

Geminalis, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.

Sylvestris, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.

Genicularis, *Lychnis fativa*, — *hortensis*, Garden Campion.

Sylvestris multiflora, Batchelors Buttons.

Genista, *Spartum*, Broom.

Genista spinosa, *Genistella spinosa*, Furze Bush, Petty Whyn.

Genista Rapum, Broom Rape.

Genistella, *Genista tinctoria*, *Genistella infectoria*, Base Broom, Dyers Green Weed.

Gelseminum Indicum, *Mirabilia Peruana*, *Admirabilis Peruviana*, Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru.

Genicularis, *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana magna vel hortensis*, Great Garden Valerian.

Genecanthe, *Bryonia nigra*, *Sigillum sancte marie*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.

Genitura, *Anethum*, *Anetum*, Dill.

Gentiana major, Greater Gentian or Fell-wort.

Minor, *Gentianella*, Small Gentian.

Minor Cruciata, — *Cruciata*, Cross-wort Gentian.

Autumnalis, *Gentianella autumnalis*, *Pneumonanthe*, Small Autumn Gentian, Autumn Bell-flower or Calathian Violet.

Gentianella, *Gentiana notha*, Bastard Gentian.

Gerontopogon, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats Beard.

Geranium, *Rostrum Gruinum*, *Gruis vel Ciconia*, *Gruinalis*, Cranes-Bill.

Moschatum, Musked Cranes-bill.

Columbinum, Doves-foot.

Batrachioides, Crow-foot Cranes-bill.

Geum, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.

Gingidium, *Bisacuta*, Tooth-pick Chervil.

Gith, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower.

Romanum vel Romana, Katherine Flower.

Githago, *Lychnis segetum*, *Pseudomelanthium*, *Nigellastrum*, Cockle or Corn Wild Campion.

Gladiolus, *Gladiolus segetalis*, *Viðloralis rotundus*, Corn Flag.

Aquaticus, — *luteus*, Water Flag, Skeg.

Glans Terra, *Agriocastanum*, *Bulbocastanum*, *Nucula terrestris*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.

Glastrum sativum, *Isatis sativa*, Garden Woad.

Sylvestris, *Isatis agria*, Wild Woad.

Glans sardana, — *Castanea*, Chest-Nut.

Glans unguentaria, The Nut Ben.

Glaucium, *Pomum amoris*, Apples of Love.

Glaux, *Astragalus*, *Polygala genus*, Milk Tare or Vetch.

Glechom, *Pulegium*, Penny-Royal.

Glycyron, *Dulcamara*, *Amara dulcis*, *Solanum Amborefcens*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.

Glycyrrhiza hortensis, *Liquoritia*, Garden Liquorice.

Sylvestris, Wild Liquorice.

Glycissida, *Dulcissida*, *Paonia*, Peony.

Mas, Male Peony.

Femina, Female Peony.

Gnaphalium, *Centunculus*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, Cud-weed.

Impium — *minus*, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.

Murinum, *Elichrysium sylvestre*, Sea Cud-weed.

Aureum, *Elichrysium*, Golden Cud-weed.

Americaenum, — *argenteum* — *sempervivum*, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-weed, Silver Cud-weed.

Gordilion, *Tordilium*, *Sefeli Cretense*, Candy Hartwort.

Gossipium, *Xylum*, *Cotum*, *Bombax*, Cotton-Plant.

Gramen, *Agrostis*, Grass.

Alopecurus, Fox-tail Grass.

Arvorum, Bent Grass.

Avenaceum, Oat Grass.

Arundinaceum, Reed Grass.

Argentum, Silver Grass.

Aquaticum, Water Grass.

Bromoides, Hairy Oat Grass.

Bufoium, Toad Grass.

Bombycinum, Woolly Grass.

Cristatum, Cocks Comb or Crested.

Cyperoides, *Cyperus* Grass.

Caninum, Dogs Grass, Quitch Grass.

Cauda Vulpis, Fox-tail Grass.

Calamagrostis, Reed Grass.

Dactyloides, Cocks-foot Grass.

Echinatum, Hedge-Hog Grass.

Filiceum, Fern Grass.

Festuca, Haver Grass.

Geniculatum, Knee'd or Jointed Grass.

Hirsutum, Hairy Grass.

Hirsutum Nemorale, Hairy Wood Grass.

Holostium, Stitch-wort, also Sea Thrift.

Ischemon, Cocks-foot Grass.

Juncum, Rush Grass.

Juncum parvum, Toad Grass.

Lanatum, Woolly Grass.

Leucanthemum, Stitch-wort Grass.

Murorum, Capons Tail.

Montanum, Mountain Grass.

Miliaceum, Millet Grass.

Miliare, idem.

Melinoides, Panick Grass.

Marinum, Sea Grass.

Maritimum, idem.

Murale, Wall Grass.

Nanum, Dwarf Grass.

Nemorale, Wood Grass.

Nemorosum, idem.

Oculus Caprinus, Haver Grass.

Phalaris, Canary Grass.

Phalaroides, idem.

Pheniceum, Darnel Grass.

Phoenix Graminea, idem.

Pumilum, Dwarf Grass.

Plumosum, Feather Grass.

Plumarium, idem.

Polyanthum, Fern Grass.

Pratenfe,

Index Latinus.

Pratense, Meadow Grass.
Paniculatum, Mountain Grass.
Panicum, Panick Grass.
Scopula, Bent Grass.
Segetum, Corn or Wheat Grass.
Schænogrostis, Rush Grass.
Spicatum, Spiked or Eared Grass.
Spicatis foliis, Spiked Leav'd.
Statice, Sea Thrift.
Semiale, Way or Wall Grass.
Typhinum, Cats-tail Grass.
Triticum, Wheat Grass.
Tomentosum, Cotton Grass.
Tomentarium, idem.
Tremulum, Quaking Grass.
Grana Paradisi, *Cardamomum majus*, Grains of Paradise.
Gratiola communis, Common Hedge Hyssop.
Vera, True Hedge Hyssop.
Latifolia —, Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyssop.
Graminea, Grass Hedge Hyssop.
Grossularia, *Uva crissa*, Gooseberry.
Grossularia ultra marina, Ribes, Currants.
Grossi, *Ficus aridi*, Dry Figs.
Gruinalis, *Geranium*, *Rostrum Gruinum*, *Gruis* aut *Ciconia*, Cranes-Bill.
Gujacum, *Lignum Vitæ*, Pock-wood.
Gummi Amoniacum, The Gum Amoniacum.
Gummi Anime, Gum Anima.
Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabick.
Gummi Copal, The Gum Copal, A Resolutive.
Gummi Elemi, The Gum Elemni, an admirable Vulnerary.
Gummi Cambogia, Cambogie or Cambogium.
Gutta Gamanda, or *Gemon*, idem.

H.

H *Alicacabum*, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Vasicarium*, Winter Cherry.
Americanum, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Halicacabum peregrinum, *Pisum Cordatum*, Heart Pease.
Halimus, *Portulaca Marina*, Sea Purslain.
Harmala, *Ruta Sylvæstris*, *Ruta Syriaca*, Wild Rue.
Haralia, *Cucurbita*, Gourd.
Harbatum, *Peucedanum*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur Wort.
Harenaria, *Cornu Cervi* vel *Cervinum*, Bucks-horn.
Hafce, *Thymus*, Thyme.
Hastula regia, *Asphodelus albus*, White Asphodel.
Harundo, *Arundo*, Reed or Cane.
Haronigi, *Doronicum*, Woolfs-bane Antidote.
Hebiscus, *Althæa minor*, Lesser Marsh Mallow.
Hedera arborea, Ivy Tree or Wall.
Terrestris, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.
Hederula aquatica, *Hedera aquatica*, *Ranunculus*
Hederaceus, Water Ivy, Water Starwort.
Hedera spinosa, *Smilax aspera*, Prickly Bind-weed.
Hedynpnosis, *Cichoreum luteum*, Yellow Succory.
Hedysorum, Hony Suckle.
Hedysmus, *Mentha*, Mint.
Sylvæstris, *Mentastrium*, Wild Mint.
Equinus, *Sisymbrium Sylvæstre*, Horse Mint.
Aquaticus, *Sisymbrium*, Water Mint.
Helice, *Hedera helix*, Barren Ivy.
Helenium, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.
Helianthemum, *Elos Solis Anglicus*, English Yellow Cists, or Sun-Flower.
Helicobrysum, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.
Heliotropium, Turn-sole.
Helleborus niger, *Elleborus*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Hellebor Black.
Nothus, Bears-foot.
Niger Sylvæstris, Wild Black Hellebor.
Albus, *Veratrum album*, White Hellebor.

Helleborine, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleborine nigra, Wild Black Hellebor.
Alba agrestis, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleborastrum, Wild Black Hellebor.
Helleboraster, Bastard Black Hellebor, Bears-foot.
Heliosus, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.
Hemerocallis Clusii, *Martagon*, *Lilago*, *Lilium*, *Lilium non Bulbosum*, The Day Lilly.
Heman, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme.
Hemonitis, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Moon Fern, Harts Tongue.
Hepatica vulgaris, *Lichen major*, *Fecoraria*, Liverwort Common or Greater.
Minor, Liverwort Lesser.
Nobilis, —, *Trifolia nobilis*, Herb Trinity.
Arborea, *Pulmonaria fangosa*, Wood Liverwort, Oak Lungs.
Helixine, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Anthonij, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, Lead-wort.
Herba Benedicte, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Herba Biflingua, Horse Tongue.
Herba Casta, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Herba Catti, *Mentha Cataria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Herba Caustica, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Cancræ, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.
Herba Coxendicum, *Cotyledon*, *Agabus*, Pennywort.
Herba Clavellata, *Viola Tricolor*, Hearts Ease.
Herba Doria, Doria's or Chiron's Wound-wort.
Herba Dineotilie, *Confolida Regalis*, Larks-spur.
Herba fortis, *Solidago Sarafenica*, Confound.
Herba Gerardæ, *Podagraria*, Gout-wort.
Herba Gallica, *Gallega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.
Herba Hippoglossum, Horse Tongue the Herb.
Herba humilis, Humble Plant.
Herba Hungarica *Dodonæi*, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Jacobi, *Jacobæa*, Rag-wort, James-wort.
Herba impatiens, *Perficaria filiquosa*, Wild Mercury.
Herba impia, *Filago*, *Gnaphalium impium*, Wicked Herb, Wicked Cud-weed.
Herba imperiginaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Jovis Barba, Our Common Houfleeke.
Herba Leo, *Antirrhinum*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.
Herba Lucis, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Lactaria, Sea Spurge.
Herba Lassulata, *Balsamita major*, *Cassia bortenensis*, Costmary.
Herba Lotus, Trefoil Pease.
Herba Lutea, Wold, Weld, Dyers Weed.
Herba minosa, —, *sensibilis*, The Sensitive Plant.
Herba Muralis, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Paris, *Triphyllos*, True Love, one Berry.
Herba Paralysis major, Cowslip.
Herba Paralysis minor, Primrose.
Herba Pinnula, *Hyscyamus*, Henbane.
Herba rutinalis, *Spondilium*, Cow Parsnep.
Herba stella, *Coronopus*, Bucks-horn.
Herba sacra, *Tabacum*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.
Herba Scythica, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.
Herba scelerata, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba sardo, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, Water Crow-foot.
Herba sinaconis, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Tunica, *Caryophyllas Hortensis*, Clove Gil-liflower.
Herba Turca, *Herniaria*, Rupture-wort.
Herba Viva, Herb of Life.
Herba Venti, *Anemone*, Anemony, Wind-flower.
Herba Vulcani, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Ulceraria, idem.
Herba Urbana, *Acanthus*, *Branca Ursina*, Bears Breech.
Herbena, *Verbena*, *Hercularia*, *Matricalis*, Vervain.
Herculana, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, idem.
Hermodactylus, The Hermodact. Some Authors will have it to be a Kind of *Colchicum*; but

Index Latinus.

if it is, it is a Kind unknown to us. The Colchicum Hermodactylum, is not the True Hermodactylus, yet by some is used for it.

Herniaria, *Herniola*, *Millegrana*, *Herba Turca*, Rupture-wort.

Herpacanthæ, *Acanthus sativus*, *Branca Ursina*, Bears-Breech.

Hesperis, *Viola Matronalis*, — *Hyemalis* — *Damascena*, Single Dames Violets.

Hesperis flore pleno purpurante, Double Purple Dames Violets.

Hieracium, *Accipiter*, *Accipitrina*, *Porcellia Gazæ*, Hawk weed.

Rarum — *incommune*, Rare or uncommon Hawk-weed.

Hippago, *Hippia*, *Alfææ*, Chickweed.

Aquatica, Water Chickweed.

Notha, Bastard Chickweed.

Hippolapathum folij rotundis, Bastard Rheubarb.

Hippofelinum, *Smyrnum vulgare*, *Equapium*, *Alexander*, Horse Parsly.

Creticum, Cretick or Candy Alexander.

Hippofelinon, *Olusatrum*, idem.

Hippoglossum, *Bonifacia*, *Bislingua*, Horse Tongue Bay.

Hippuris, *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equina*, *Asprella*, *Ephedra*, Horse Tail, Shave-grass.

Palustris, Marsh or Water.

Nada, Naked Horse-tail.

Pratenfis, Meadow Horse-tail.

Hirculus veterum Claffi, A Kind of Celtick Nard.

Hirundinaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.

Hispidula, *Hedera terrestris*, *Pes Catæ*, *Corona Terræ*, *Chamaecissus*, Ale-hoof, Ground Ivy.

Terrestris, *Hedera terrestris communis*, Common Alehoof.

Minor, Small Ale-hoof.

Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.

Saxatilis, Stone or Rock Ale-hoof.

Huicca, *Yucca*, *Cassavi* or *Cazavi*, Indian Bread.

Vera, *Cazavi*, *Mandiocha*, True Yucca.

Hetich americanum, Potato-like Yucca.

Folij Aloeæ, Supposititious, or Aloe Leav'd Yucca.

Holoschanos, Great Bull Rush.

Holostium, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, Stitch-wort.

Holostium petreum, *Filix saxatilis*, Rock Fern.

Holostium angustifolium, *Plantago Marina*, Sea Plantain, also Sea Thrift.

Holostium Lonicæ, Mouffe Tail.

Hordeum, *Commune sativum* — *Crithe*, *Distichon*, *Polystichon*, Barley.

Agreste, Wild Barley.

Spurium, — *murinum*, Way or Wall Barley.

Horminum Hortense, *Sclarea*, *Gallitricum*, *Geminale*, Clary.

Sylvestre, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.

Horminum tridantium, — *luteum*, *Colus Jovis*, Jupiters Distaff, Garden Clary.

Huniure, *Urtica*, Nettle.

Romana, — *Hortensis*, Roman Nettle.

Acuta, — *minor*, Small Stinging Nettle.

Hycinthus, *Jacinth*.

Americanus, American Jacinth.

Orientalis, Oriental Jacinth.

Botroides, Grape-flower'd Jacinth.

Hydropiper, *Periscaria acris*, *Periscaria non maculata*, Arsmart Biting.

Hydrofelinum, *Paludapium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.

Hypecium, *Cuminum Sylvestre*, Wild Cumin.

Hypericum, *Perforata*, Johns Wort.

Hypocharis, *Porcellia*, *Hyoseris*, *Hieracium asperum*, Swines Hawkweed, or Succory.

Hyoseris, *Hieracium minimum Clusi*, idem.

Hypocistis, The Juice of Cistus or Holy Rose; also the Extrecence or Rape.

Hypogefon, *Barba Jovis*, *Sedum majus*, *Sempervivum majus*, The Great Houfleeck.

Hyoscyamus vulgaris — *niger*, *Henbane* Common or Black.

Albus, White Henbane.

Hyophthalmum, *Aster Atticus*, Greek Star-wort.

Hyoscyamus Peruvianus, *Petium*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.

Anglicus, English.

Virginianus, Virginian.

Hispanicus, Spanish Tobacco.

Hyssopus — *Hyssopum*, *Hyssop*.

Incelibris, — *infrequens*, Rare or Strange Hyssop.

Sylvestris, *Gratiola vera*, True Hedge Hyssop.

Sylvestris notha, *Gratiola notha*, Bastard Hedge Hyssop.

J.

Jacea nigra, *Materfilon*, Black Knap-weed, Mat-fellon.

Argentea, *Stæbe notha vel spuria*, Silver Knap-weed.

Jacobæ, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, *Jacota Senecio Lobelij*, James Wort, Rag-wort.

Marina, *Cineraria Dodonæi*, Sea Rag-wort.

Jalappa, *Jalap*, an American Species of Bryony.

Jasminum, *Jeseminum*, *Gesseminum*, *Jellamy*, *Gestamy*.

Jafone, *Campanula magna*, Bell-flower Great.

Minor — *parva*, Bell-flower Small.

Jarus, *Arum*, *Penis Sacerdotis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.

Maculatus — *um*, Spotted Wake Robin.

Non maculatus, — *um*, not Spotted.

Cucullatus — *um*, *Arisarum*, Hooded Wake Robin or Fryers Cowl.

Iberis, *Lepidium*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.

Monspeliaca, *Flamula Gesneri*, *Dentillaria Lobelij*, French Dittander, Scar-wort.

Ibiga, *Abiga*, *Iva arthritica*, *Chamapitys*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy.

Maritima, *Anthyllis barbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.

Ibiscus, *Althæa*, *Makoa Palustris*, — *aquatica*, Marsh Mallow.

Illecebra minor acris, *Vermicularis*, Stone Crop Biting, Wall Pepper.

Inspida, Stone Crop not Biting.

Ilex, The Holm Oak.

Imperitoria, *Afrantia*, Master-wort.

Impatiens herba Dodonæi, *Noli me tangere*, *Periscaria filiquosa*, Wild Mercury called Quick in hand; Codded Arsmart, also Shrinking Shrub.

Imperatrix, *Athumanticum*, *Anethum Sylvestre*, *Meum antiquorum*, *Meum*, Spignel.

Indico, *Fæcula Glasti Indici*, The Fæcula or Settlings of the Indian Woad or Glastum.

Inguinalis, *Bubonium*, *Aster atticus*, Greek Starwort.

Inula, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.

Inturis, *Capparis*, Capers.

Intybus, *Cichorium*, Succory.

Sylvestris, VWild Succory.

Ion, *Viola*, Violet.

Hortensis, Garden Violet.

Sylvestris, VWild Violet.

Nemoralis, VWild, Jagged or Carolinian Violet.

Jovis arbor, *Quercus*, The Oak.

Jovis herba herba, *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, Our common Houfleeck.

Jovis,

Index Latinus.

Jovis Faba, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.
Alba, White Henbane.
Nigra, Black Henbane.
Jovis Flos, *Dios Anthos*, *Lychnis coronaria sativa*,
 Campions, or Rose Campions.
Sylvestris, Wild Campion.
Segetum, Corn Campion.
Iphium Theophrasti, *Petasites*, Butter Bur.
Iris Bulbosa, Bulbous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberosa, Tuberous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberosa Florentina, Florentine Orrice.
Tuberosa Latifolia, Yellow Flower-de-luce,
 VWater Flower-de-luce, Skeg.
Iris humilis, *Chamaeiris*, Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Major, Greater Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Minor, Smaller Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Angustifolia, Narrow Leav'd Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Iris bulbosa angustifolia major, Greater narrow
 Leav'd Iris, or Flower-de-luce.
Angustifolia minor, The Lesser narrow Leav'd
 Iris.
Iris agrestis, *Spathula fetida*, *Gladium fetidum*,
 Wild Flower-de-luce, Stinking Gladwin.
Isatis, *Gladium*, Woad.
Ischamon vulgare, Cocks-foot Grafs.
Itea Salix, Willow.
Iva arthritica, *Abiga*, *Ibga*, *Chamaepitys*, Ground
 Pine.
Iva moschata, idem.
Iucca, *Yucca*, *Cassavi*, *Cazavi*, Indian Bread.
Juglans, *Nux jugulans*, Wall-Nut.
Jujube, *Zizypha*, *Fujuba*, *Ziziphus*, *Jujubes*.
Juncus, *Scirpus*, *Schœnos*, Rush.
Acutus vulgarior, *Oxyfchenos*, Common
 small hard Rush.
Grandis, *Holofchenos*, Great Bull Rush.
Levis minor, Small Bull Rush.
Aquaticus, Common Water Rush.
Juncus odoratus rotundus, *Schœnanthum*, Camels
 Hay.
Nothus, *Nothum*, Bastard Camels Hay.
Juniperus, Juniper.
Jusquiamus, *Hyoscyamus*, *Fabafuilla*, Henbane.
Albus, White Henbane.
Niger, black Henbane.
Funquillas, *Funquiles*, Rush Daffodil.

K.

K *Ali*, *Salicornia*, *Salsicornia*, Glass-wort, Herb
 Kali.
Kebikengi, *Ranunculus*, Crowfoot.
Keiri, *Leucoium luteum*, Wall-flower.
Kemum, *Cuminum*, Cumin.
Kenne, *Ligustrum*, Privet.
Kermes, The Juice Alkermes, from the Berry
 Chermes or Kermes.
Korva, *Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.
Kulb, *Milium solis*, *Lithospermum*, Gromwell.
Kusbor, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.

L.

L *Ablab*, *Phaseolus*, Kidney Bean.
Labrum Veneris, *Dipsacus*, *Carduus Vene-*
ris, Teale.
Fullonum, The Fullers or Garden Teale.
Sylvestre, Wild Teale.
Labrum majus, *Anagris*, The Greater less Stink-
 ing Trefoil, or Bean Trefoil.
Minus, The Lesser, which by some is
 thought to be the *Colutea* of Theophrastus.
Labrusca, *Vitis Sylvestris*, Wild Vine.

Lactaria, *Tithymalus*, Spurge.
Hortensis, Garden Spurge.
Minor, *Esula minor*, Small Spurge.
Nemoralis, *Tithymalus Vallaris*, Wood
 Spurge.
Marina, *Herba Lactaria*, *Tithymalus para-*
licis, Sea Spurge.
Laureola, *Daphnoides*, Spurge Lawrel.
Lactuca Leporina, *Sonchus*, Sow Thistle.
Lactucella, idem.
Lactuca bortenfis, Garden Lettice.
Sylvestris, Wild Lettice.
Subaudica, Savoy Lettice.
Agnina, Lambs Lettice, Corn Sallet.
Ladanum, *Labdanum*, Gum of the Cistus Shrub.
Ladanum Segetum, *Sideritis arvensis*, Meadow
 Iron-wort.
Lagopus, *Lagopodium*, *Pes Leporis*, *Trifolium hu-*
mile, *Trifolium Triticum*, Hares-foot, or
 Spiked Trefoil.
Lagopyrus, idem.
Lampatan, *China radix*, China.
Lanium, *Archangelica*, *Galiopsis*, *Urtica iners*,
 ——— *mortua*, Dead Nettle, Archangel.
Album, VWhite Dead Nettle.
Rubrum, Red Dead Nettle.
Fetidum, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lampsana, Dock Cress.
Linaria, *Pseudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad Flax.
Scoparia, Befom Flax-weed.
Noiba, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.
Lancea Christi, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingaa serpentis*, Ad-
 ders Tongue.
Lanceola, *Quinquenervia*, *Plantago minor*, Rib-
 wort, and Rib-wort Plantain.
Lantana, *Viburnum*, VWayfaring Tree.
Lapathum, *Rumex*, Common Field Dock.
Sanguineum sativum, Bloodwort Dock.
Acutum, *Rumex acutus*, Sharp-pointed Dock.
Aquaticum, *Hydrolapathum*, VWater Dock.
Maritimum, Sea or Marsh Dock.
Equinum, *Hippolapathum sativum*, Monks
 Rhubarb Dock.
Lappa major, *Bardana*, *Archeon*, *Profopis*, *Per-*
sonata, Greater Bur-Dock.
Minor, Lesser Bur-Dock.
Lapathum unctuosum, *Bonus Henricus*, English Herb
 Mercury.
Laferpitium, Lafer-wort, the Herb which Yields
 Lafer Gummi, The Gum Lafer.
Larix, Larch Tree; that which as some say,
 Yields our Common Turpentine.
Lathyrus perennis, *Cicerulum perennis*, *Ervum-*
Sylvestre, Pease Everlasting.
Perennis Sylvestre, VWild Pease Everlasting,
 or Tare Everlasting.
Lathyrus, *Cataputia minor*, *Esula*, Lesser Spurge.
Lavendula, *Lavandula*, *Pseudonardus*, *Nardus I-*
talica, Spike, Lavender.
Laudanum, A Medicine easing Pain.
Opiatum, An Opiate Laudanum.
Volatile, Volatile Laudanum.
Specificum, A Specifick Laudanum.
Catharticum, Cathartick or Purging Laudanum.
Laudata nobilium, *Veronica*, Speed-well.
Laulea veterum, *Laurus*, Bay Tree.
Laver, *Lavacrum*, *Dipsacus*, Teale.
Laurentina, *Bugula*, *Consolida media*, Bugle.
Laurus, *Laurea*, *Daphne*, The Bay Tree.
Laurustinus, The VWild Bay.
Lauroceraffus, The Cherry Bay.
Laurus Alexandrinus, *Hippoglossum*, Alexandrian
 Bay, Horse Tongue Bay.
Laurus Rosea, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, Rose Bay.
Laurcol,

Index Latinus.

- Laurcola*, *Chamedaphne*, *Daphnoides*, *Peplion*,
Laurel, also Laurel Dwarf.
Lellipes, *Clinopodium*, Wild Basil.
Legumen pallidum, Chickling Pease.
Lens, *Phaco*, *Phacor*, Lentils.
Lenticula, idem.
 Mirina, Sea Lentil.
Lens palustris, Ducks-meat.
Lenticula aquatica, idem.
Lentiscus, Lentisk or Mastich Tree.
Leontopetalon, *Pes Leoninus*, *Brumaria*, Lions-
foot, Lions-leaf, Black Turnep.
Lepidium, *Iberis*, *Piperitis*, Ditrander.
Leptocaryon, *Nux avellana*, Filberd.
 Sylvestre, Hasle Nut.
Leucacantha, *Carlina alba*, White Flower'd Car-
line Thistle.
Leucanthemis, *Leucanthemum*, *Chamamelum*, *Cha-*
momilla, Camomil.
Leucapiper, *Piper album*, VWhite Pepper.
Leucoium luteum, *Keiri*, *Cheiri*, VWall-Flower.
 Flore simplici, Single VWall-Flower.
 Flore duplici vel pleno, Double VWall-flower.
Levisiticum vulgare, *Laserpitium tertium Dodonai*,
 Smyrniun Fuchsj, Our Common Garden
 Lovage.
 Germanicum, German Lovage.
Ligustum, *Libysiticum*, *Ligusticum*, *Siler Monta-*
num Tragi, *Ser montanum*, Ligustick or
Bastard Lovage.
Ligusticum verum, — *latifolium*, — *commu-*
ne, *Siler montanum*, *Siselius*, The true
Ligustick or Bastard Lovage broad Leav'd.
 Austriacum, — *angustifolium*, *Siler mon-*
 tanum angustifolium, Ligustick or Bastard
 Lovage narrow Leav'd.
Libanotis, *Cervina alba*, Herb Frankincense.
Lichen, *Hepatica vulgaris vel major*, *Jecoraria*,
Common or Ground Liverwort.
 Minor, *Hepatica minor*, Small Liverwort.
 Marinus, *Fucus marinus Ostraceus*, *Lactuca*
 marina, Oyster Leaf.
 Arborea, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, VWood Liver-
 wort; and by some Oak Lungs.
Lignum Vita, *Guajacum*, Pockwood or Guajacum.
Ligustrum, *Mabaleb*, *Phillerea*, Privet, Prim-print.
 Noibum, *Macleb*, Bastard Privet.
Lignum Aloes, *Xyloaloes*, VWood of Aloes.
Lignum Colubrinum, Snake-wood.
Lignum Juniperinum, Juniper-wood.
Lignum Nephriticum, Nephritick VWood.
Lignum Rhodium, *Aspalathus*, Rose or Rhodium
VWood.
Lilach, *Syringa*, Lilack, Pipe Shrub.
Lilium, *Crinon*, *Crinonia*, *Lirion*, Lilly.
 Album, VWhite Lilly.
 Americanum, American Lilly.
 Agraffe, VWild Lilly.
 Angustifolium, Narrow Leav'd Lilly.
 Byzantinum, — *Corona Imperialis*, Lilly of
 Constantinople.
 Convallium, Lilly Convally, or of the Vally.
 Floridianum, Floridian Lilly.
 Hemerocallis, Bastard or Day Lilly.
 Imperiale, Imperial Lilly.
 Luteum, Yellow or Orange Tawny Lilly.
 Martagon, Mountain Lilly.
 Montanum, idem.
 Noibum, Bastard Lilly.
 Nympha alba, *Nenuphar*, VWater Lilly
 VWhite.
 Nympha lutea, VWater Lilly Yellow.
 Perficum, Persian Lilly.
 Rubrum, Red or Orange Tawny Lilly
 Rubrum praecon, Early Red Lilly.
Turcicum, Turkey Lilly.
Vernum, Lilly Convally or Spring Lilly.
Variegatum, Fritillary, Checquer'd Lilly.
Liliasphodelus, Asphodil or Day Lilly.
Lilionarcissus, *Tulipa*, The Tulip or true Satyrion.
Limodorum, *Orobanch*; *Cauda Leonis*, Broom Rape.
Limonium, pl. *Limonia*, Limon, Limons.
Limonium, *Baglossum marinum*, Marsh Bugloss.
Lingua Cervina, *Phyllitis*, Harts or Deers Tongue.
 Laciniata, Fingred Harts Tongue.
 Notha, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Bastard
 Harts Tongue, or Mules Fern.
Linaria, *Pseudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd.
Scoparia, *Itatorum*, Befom Flax-weed.
Repens, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-
weed.
 Notha, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.
Lingua avis, *Fraxini semen*, Ath-Keys.
Lingua Bovis, *Baglossum Sylvestre*, Ox Tongue.
Lingua Bubula, idem.
Lingua Pavana, *Hippoglossum*, *Bislingua*, *Uvularia*,
Horse Tongue the Herb.
Lingua Serpentis, *Lancea Christi*, *Ophioglossum*,
Adders Tongue.
Lingua Vulneraria, idem.
Linum satium, Flax Manured.
 Sylvestre, VWild Flax.
 Catharticum, Purging Flax, Mill Mountain.
Liquiritia, *Glycyrrhiza bortenfis*, Manured or true
Liquorice.
 Sylvestris, VWild Liquorice.
Lirion, *Lilium*, *Crinon*, Lilly.
Liriasphodelus, *Liliasphodelus*, Asphodil Lilly.
Lirionarcissus, *Lilionarcissus*, Tulip, Satyrion.
Lisen, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Lithospermum, *Milium solis majus*, Gromwell.
 Minus — *Sylvestre*, Lesser or VWild
 Gromwell.
 Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Lolium, *Ara Plinij*, *Triticum satium*, Darnel.
 Rubrum, *Phenix*, Red Darnel.
Lonchitis, *Asplenium*, Spleenwort.
 Vera, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort.
 Aspera, *Pseudolonchitis*, Rough or Bastard
 Spleenwort.
Longina, *Lonchitis*, Spleenwort.
Lopina, *Castanea*, Chestnut.
Lotus arbor, Nettle Tree.
Lotus Herba, Trefoil Pease.
Luciola, *Lingua Serpentis vel Serpentina*, Adders
Tongue.
Lunaria Arithritica, *Auricula Urfi*, *Sanicula*, Bears
Ear, A VVound Wort.
Lutea Plinij, *Luteum Vitruvij*, *Luteola*, *Herba*
Lutea, *Pseudostrophium Matth.* Dyers
Weed.
Lujula, *Oxy*, *Trifolium acetosum*, Wood Sorrel.
 Flore albo, Wood Sorrel white Flowered.
 Flore luteo, Yellow flower'd.
Lunaria minor, *Selenitis*, Moon-wort.
Lupinus, Lupine, Flit Bean, Fig Bean.
Lupulus, *Lupus satidarius*, *Vitis satidarius*, Hops.
 Sylvestris, — *Femina*, — *Septentri-*
 onalis, Wild Hops.
Luteola, *Lutea*, Dyers Weed, Wold, Weld.
Lybica Plinij, *Populus*, The Poplar.
Lychnis sativa, Campions Manured.
 Segetum, Corn Campions.
 Plumaria, Feathered Campions.
 Sylvestris, VWild Campions.
 Hortensis, — *multiflora*, Batchelors But-
 tons.
 Chalcedonica, *Byzantina*, Flower of Con-
 stantinople.

Lycium,

Index Latinus!

Lycium, *Pyxantha*, *Spina Buxea*, Box Thorn.
Lycoperficum, *Malum aureum*, *Pomum amoris*,
 Love Apples.
Lycopsis, *Echium alterum*, VVall Buglofs.
Lysimachia lutea, Loofe-ftirfe or VVillow-herb.
Spicata, Spiked Loofe-ftirfe.
Non spicata, Loofe-ftirfe not spiked.
Sitiquofa, Loofe-ftirfe Codded.

M.

M *Actis*, Mace; the Spice.
Macropiper, *Piper longum*, Long Pepper.
Magopifiana, *Sagittaria*; *Saguta*, Arrow-head.
Mabaleb, *Phyllirea species*, Privet, Prim-print.
Macaleb, *Ligustrum nothum*, Bastard Privet.
Majorana, *Amaracus*, *Sampficum*, Marjoram.
Hortensis, Sweet Marjoram.
Latifolia, Pot Marjoram.
Sylvestris, *Canila bithula*, VVild Matjoram.
Hircina, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.

Mala infana, Mad Apples.
Malabathrum, *Folium Indum*, Indian Leaf.
Malacociffus, *Hedera terreftiris*, Ale-hoof.
Malache, *Malva*, Mallow.
Malva communis, Common Mallow.
Palustris, *Althea*, Marsh Mallow.
Verbenaca, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Arborea, — *Rofea*, *Althea Frutex*, Shrub Mallow.
Arborescens, Hollihocks.
Major, Garden Mallow, Hollihock.

Malvavifcum, *Malva idifcus*, *Althea*, Marsh Mal-
 low.

Malum, pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Malum Amoris, Love Apple.
Malum Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Malum Adami vel Mufe, Adams Apple.
Malum aureum, — *Hespericum*, An Orange.
Malum aurantium, idem.
Malum Caninum, *Malum Mandragora*, Mandrake Apple.

Malum Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Malum Citrium, A Citron.
Malum Cotoncum, A Quince.
Malum Cydonium, idem.
Malum Granatum, Pomgranate.
Malum Hespericum, An Orange.
Malum infanum, Mad Apple.
Malum Limonium, A Limon.
Malum Mori, Mulberry.
Malum Medicum, *Citrium*, A Citron.
Malum Mefpilum, A Medlar.
Malum Neltareum, A Neltarine.
Malum Perficum, A Peach.
Malum Punicum, A Pomgranate.
Malum Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Malum Sylvestre, The Crab Apple.
Malum Terra, Round Birchwort Root.
Malum Terie Porcinum, Sowbread Root.
Malum Turcicum, Great round Citron, Shaddock.
Manibot, *Jucco*, *Yuca*, *Huicca*, Indian Bread.
Manna, Calabrian or Purging Manna.
Manus Martii, *Quinquefolium*, Cinkfoil.
Mandragora Mas, Male Mandrake.
Femina, Female Mandrake.

Matrifyllum, *Jacea nigra*, Black Knapweed.
Marrubium, *Praffium*, Horehound.
Album vulgare, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, — *Hispanicum*, Black Hore-
 hound.

Aquaticum, — *Aquatile*, Water Horeh.
Nothum Spurius, *Stachys*, Wild Horehound.
Martagon, *Lilium Montanum*, Mountain Lilly.
Marum, *Clynopodium Dioscorid*, Herb Maltich.
Repens, Creeping Herb Maltich.
Syriacum, Affyrian Herb Maltich.

Marathrum, *Feniculum*, Fennel.
Dulce, Sweet Fennel.
Agrefte, — *Sylvestre*, *Hippomarathrum*,
 Horfe Fennel, Wild Fennel.
Marinum, *Critibum*, Sea Fennel.
Porcinum, *Pucedanum*, Hog Fennel.
Marana, *Stramonia*, *Stramonium*, Thorn Apple.

Minor, *Datura*, Dutery.
Marinella, *Fbu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Marmarites, *Fumaria*, Fumitory.
Marmorella, *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimcny.
Maffiche, *Lentifcus*, Maltich Tree.
Maffiches, *Laferpitium*, Lafer-wort.
Matrefillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Matricalis, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Matricaria, *Febriifuga*, Feverfew.
Matrifylva, *Periclymenum*, Woodbind.
Matrifalvia, *Scleara*, *Horminum*, Clary.
Matubalna, *Anifum*, Anife.
Materfillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Mater Herbarum, *Artemifia*, Mug-wort.
Meconium, *Succus Papaveris*, Expreffed Juice of
 Poppies, Meconium.

Mecoacanna, *Mecoacan*, Bryony of Mexico and
 Peru.
Medica, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Glaver Grasf, Mé-
 dick Fodder, St. Foin.

Melampyrum, *Cratagomum*, Cow Wheat.
Melampodium, *Helleborus niger*, Black Hellebor.
Melampphyllis, *Branca Urfina laevis*, Smooth Bears
 Breach.
Melasperrum, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Gith, Ka-
 tharine Flower, Roman Nigella.

Melanthium, *Nigella Romana*, idem.
Melanospermum, *Piper nigrum*, Black Pepper.
Meleagris fls, *Fritillaria*, Chequered Daffodil,
 Fritillary.
Melocasta, *Melocardus Echinatus*, Melon Thiffle
 of America.

Melopepo, *Melopepon*, *Melo Mofehatus*, Musk
 Melon.
Meliffophyllum, *Meliss*, *Meliffa*, *Citrigo*, Bawm.
Meliandrum Plinii, *Lychnis Sylvestris*, Wild Cam-
 pion.
Melilotus, *Corona Regia*, *Trifolium odoratum*, Mo-
 lilote.

Melicha, *Sorgum*, Turkey Millet.
Meline, *Panicum*, Panick, Guinny Corn.
Meline Varronis, *Milium*, Millet.
Meliffa, *Meliffophyllum*, *Citrigo*, *Melites*, Bawm.
Melo, *Pepo hortenfis*, Melon or Pompon.
Memecyllon, *Frullus Arbuti*, Berries of the Straw-
 berry Tree.

Memithe, *Glauicum*, *Pomum Amoris*, Apples of
 Love.
Menianthes Theophrasti, *Trifolium Paludosum*, Wa-
 ter Trefoil, Buck Bean.

Menogonion, *Peonia*, Peony.
Meniba fellina, *Cattaria*, *Nepeta*, Nep or Cat
 Mint.

Mentha, *Cattaria*, idem.
Mentha Saracenic, *Balfamita major*, *Mentha*
Græca vel Romana, Costmary.

Mentaftrum, *Symbrium*, *Sylvestre*, Horfe Mint.
Mentaftrum aquaticum, Water Mint, Fen Mint.
Mercurialis Anglica, *Bonus Henricus*, Englifh Mer-
 cury.

Mercurialis Gallica, French Mercury.
Canina, — *Sylvestris*, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs
 Mercury.

Merzenius, *Majorana*, Marjoram.
Mefpilus, Medlar Tree.
Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum*, *Sylvestre*, *Meum*
Antiquorum, Spignel.
Men, *Meum*, idem.

Mesereon,

Index Latinus.

Mezereon, *Chamelæa Germanica*, Spurge Olive, Mezereon.
Militaris, *Sedum aquaticum minus*, Small Water Sengreen, or Water Soldier.
Milium, *Cenchrus*, *Meline varronis*, Millet.
Millum solis, *Lithospermum majus*, The Common or Greater Gromwell.
Minus, — *Sylvestre*, Small or Lesser.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Millefolium, *Militaris*, *Stratiotes*, *Chyllophyllus*, *Achillea*, Yarrow.
Achilleum, *Achilleas*, Achilles or Noble Yarrow or VVound-wort.
Luteum, Yelloⁿ Yarrow.
Aquaticum, — *Paludosum*, VVater Yarrow.
Faniculatum, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Millegrana, *Herniaria*, *Herniola*, *Empetron Tragis*, Rupture-wort.
Millemorbia, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, Fig-wort.
Mimulus, *Nummulus Plinij*, *Nummularia*, Money-wort, Herb Twopence.
Mirabile Peruvianum, *Jasminum Mexicanum*, Marvel of Peru.
Molybdæna, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Plinies Lead-wort.
Mollugo, *Rubia notha*, Bastard Madder.
Mollugo vulgarior, *Gallium album*, VVhite Flower'd Ladies Bedstraw.
Moly, *Allium Cepeum*, Moly, Onion Garlick.
Momordica, *Balsamita mas & major*, Costmary.
Monophyllum, *Unifolium*, One Blade.
Morella, *Solanum hortense*, *Solatrium*, Garden Nightshade.
Letalis, Dwale, Deadly Nightshade.
Somnifera, Sleepy Nightshade.
Circea, Inchanters Nightshade.
Arborefcens, Shrubby Nightshade.
Morion, *Anthropomorphos*, *Circea*, *Mandragora mas*, Male Mandrake.
Femina, Female Mandrake.
Morsus Diaboli, *Succisa*, *Nigina Plinij*, *Geum antiquorum quorundam*, Devils Bit.
Morsus Gallinae, *Alfina Hederacea vel Hederula*, Hen-bit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd.
Morsus Ranae, *Nymphaea parva*, *Nymphaea alba minima*, Frog-bit.
Morus, *Sucamnos*, Mulberry Tree.
Mula Herba, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort.
Multi radix, *Centaureum minus*, The Lesser Centaury.
Multi Bona, *Petroselinum*, Parsly.
Muscari, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatas*, Musk'd Grape Flower'd Jacinth.
Muscipula, *Viscaria*, Catch Fly.
Muscus, *Bryon Plinij*, Moss.
Terrestris, Ground Moss.
Arboreus, Tree Moss.
Pulmonarius, Lungwort Moss.
Quernus, *Quercinus*, Oak Moss.
Marinus, Sea Moss.
Myegrum, *Melampyrum*, Gold of Pleasure.
Noibum, *Pseudomyagrum*, VVild Gold of Pleasure.
Mycantia, *Asparagus*, Asparagus.
Myosotis, *Auricula Muris*, Piosella, Moufe Ear.
Myofuros, *Canda Muris*, *Holosteum Loniceri*, Moufe Tail.
Myrtillus, *Myrsine*, Myrtle.
Myrtus noⁱilis, Noble Myrtle.
Myroalanum, A Myrobalane.
Myris Smyrrhiza, *Smyrnum*, *Conilous*, Cifley, Sweet Cifley.
Myrica, *Tamariscus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Myoponon, *Doronicum*, VVoolfsbane Antidote.
Myrio lylon, *Millefolium*, Yarrow.
Myrrha, Myrrh, the Rosin.

Myrtus Brabantica, *Rhus Sylvestris*, *Myrtus Anglicana*, Sweet Gaul.
Myrtus notha, *Pseudomyrsine*, *Elaeagnus Cordi*, idem.
Myxarion, *Sebesten*, The Fruit Sebesten.

N.

Napellus, *Thora*, *Cappa Monachi*, *Luparia*, Monks-hood, Helmer-flower.
Napus, *Bunias*, Garden Navew Gentle.
Sylvestris, — *Agræstis*, *Bunium*, Wild Navew.
Nana Bauhini, *Ananas*, Pine Apple.
Narcissus latifolius, Daffodil broad Leav'd.
Flore simplici, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narcissus angustifolius, Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Simplex, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narcissus Juncifolius, Rush Daffodil, Junquile.
Flore simplici, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, Double Flower'd.
Marinus, — *Littoralis*, Sea Junquile.
Narcissus nothus latifolius, *Pseudo narcissus latifolius*, Broad Leav'd Bastard Daffodil.
Flore simplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd.
Narcissus nothus angustifolius, Bastard Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Flore simplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd.
Juncifolius, Rush Leav'd Bastard Daffodil.
Narcissus marinus, Sea Daffodil.
Lilio variegatus, Checquer'd Sea Daffodil, Fritillary Daffodil.
Nardus Indica, Indian Spicknard.
Celtica, Celtick Nard or Spicknard.
Cretica, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Rustica, *Afarum*, *Afarabacca*.
Naronica radix, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Narthax, *Ferula*, Fennel Giant.
Nasturtium Hybernium, *Barbarea*, Winter Cress.
Nasturtium hortense, Garden Cress.
Aquaticum, *Sylimbrium aquaticum*, VVater Cress.
Arabis, *Draba*, Turkey or Arabian Cress.
Agræstis, — *Sylvestre*, VVild Cress.
Barbarea, Winter Cress.
Cardamantica, *Iberis*, *Lepidium Campestre*, *Sciatica* Cress.
Cardamine flore pleno, Double Flower'd Meadow Cress.
Hybernium, Winter Cress.
Indicum, Indian Cress.
Impatiens, *Noli me tangere*, Impatient Cress.
Pratenfe flore simplici, *Sylimbrium alterum*, Meadow Cress single Flower'd.
Petraeum, Stone or Rock Cress.
Saxatile, idem.
Natrix Plinij, *Ononis vel Anonis*, *Lutea non spinosa*, *Arestia Bovis*, Restharrow, Cammock.
Nenuphar, *Nymphaea alba*, White Water Lilly.
Neotia, *Nidus avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, Birds Nest.
Nephriticum Lignum, Nephritick Wood.
Nepeta, *Cattaria*, *Alentha Cattaria*, — *Fellina*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Nerium, *Neris*, Oleander, Rose Bay.
Nicotiana, *Petum*, *Tobaccum*, Tobacco.
Hispanica, Spanish Tobacco.
Virginiana, Virginian Tobacco.
Anglica, *Hyoscyamus luteus*, English Tobacco.

Nidus

Index Latinus.

Nidus avis, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Nest.
Nigella, *Melanthium*, Gith, Fennel Flower.
Nigella Romana, *Flos divi Catharinae*, Katharin's Flower.
Nigellastrum, *Pseudomelanthium*, Cockle.
Nilifer, *Nymphaea*, Water Lilly.
Noli me tangere, *Periscaria filiquosa*, Codd'd Arsmart.
Nasturtium impatiens, Impatient Cress.
Cucumis agrestis, Wild Cucumber.
Nummularia, *Mimulus*, *Centummorbia*, Money Wort, Herb Twopence.
Nucula terrestris, *Bulbocastanum*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Nucleus Pineus, *Fruilus Pini*, A Pine Nut.
Nux, pl. *Nuces*, Nut, Nuts.
Nux Graca, pl. *Nuces Graca*, *Amygdala*, a, Almond, Almonds.
Nux Heracleotica, — *Prenestina*, *Avellana*, Filbert Nut.
Sylvestris, *Corylus*, Hasle Nut.
Nux Indica, *Cocos ferens*, Cocar Nut.
Nux Indica, *Nucula Indica*, Indian Nut.
Nux Jugulans, Wall Nut.
Nux Moschata, Nutmeg.
Nux Vesicaria, Bladder Nut.
Nux Vomica, Vomiting Nut.
Nymphaea minima, *Morsus Rane*, Frog Bit.
Nymphaea alba, *Nenuphar*, White Water Lilly.
Nymphaea rubra lutea, Red or Yellow Water Lilly.

O.

Ocellus *Damoscenus*, *Caryophyllus hirsentis*, Carnations, Clovegilliflowers.
Ochrus Lugdunensis, *Eruilia*, Winged VVild Pease.
Ocymastrum Valerianthor, *Dodonaeus's* Red Valerian, Basil Valerian.
Ocymum vel Basilicum hortense, Garden Basil.
Caryophyllatum, Clove Basil.
Citratum, Citron Basil.
Petraum, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, Stone Basil.
Americanum, American Basil.
Sylvestre, VVild Basil.
Ocularia, *Eufragia*, *Euphrasia*, Eyebright.
Oculus Bovis, *Bapthalamum*, *Chrysanthemum Gefneri*, Ox Eye.
Verum, The True Ox Eye.
Album, VVhite Flower'd Ox Eye.
Oculus Christi, *Horminum Sylvestre*, VVild Clary.
Odontis, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Pliny's Leadwort.
Oenochora Theophrasti, *Onagra veterum*, *Chamenerium*, *Lyfimachia filiquosa*, Codd'd Loosestrife.
Oenanthe, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.
Angustifolia, — *Folius Apii*, Narrow Leav'd Dropwort.
Cicuta facie, Hemlock Leav'd Dropwort.
Aquatica, VVater Dropwort.
Olea, *Oliva*, An Olive Tree.
Oleaster, VVild Olive Tree.
Oleagnus, *Chamelaea*, VVidow VVail.
Oleum, Oil.
Olivarum, Oil of Olives.
Oleander, *Nerium*, Rose Bay.
Oliva, pl. *Oliva*, An Olive, Olives.
Olus Indiacum, *Corcoras*, *Anagallis*, Pimpernel.
Olusatrum, *Hippocelinum*, Alexander.
Olibanum, *Thus*, The true Frankincense.
Olivum, Oil of Olives.
Olivella, *Oleostellus*, A Dwarf Olive Tree.
Ovalidia, *Chamelelum*, Camomil.
Omphacium, An unripe thing, whether Grapes or Olives, their Juice or Oil.

Onagra, *Chamenerium*, *Lyfimachia filiquosa*, Codd'd Loosestrife.
Onoclea, *Anchusa*, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
Onobrychis, *Campanula arvensis*, *Speculum Veneris*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*, Corn Gilliflower, Corn Pink, Ladys Looking Glas.
Onobrychis, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Gefneri*, Cocks Head, Red Fitching, Muck Fitch.
Onosma, *Buglossum Sylvestre*, *Echiodet*, VVild Bugloss.
Onocordon, *Gramen Phalaroides*, Canary Grass.
Ononis, *Anonis*, *Aresta Bovis*, *Remora Atrii*, Redtharrow.
Onopordum, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentosum*, VVoolly or Cotton Thistle.
Onopryxus, *Carduus Afinitus*, — *Sylvestris*, Affes or Highway Thistle.
Ophioglossum, *Lingua Serpentis*, Adders Tongue.
Ophioscorodon, *Allium Viperinum*, Vipers Garlic.
Ophris, *Bisofium*, *Pseudorchis*, *Elleborine quorundam*, Twa Blade.
Palustris, Murh Twa-Blade.
Opium, *Papaveris succus condensatus*, Opium or the condensed Juice of Poppies.
Opobalsamum, The Finest sort of Balm.
Opopanax Gummii, The Gum Opopanax, proceeding from Panax or All-heal.
Opsago, *Solanum somniferum*, Sleepy Nightshade.
Opuntia Plinij, *Ficus Indica*, Indian Fig, which Eaten, colors the Urine Red.
Orbicularis, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Orchis, *Cynorchis*, *Testiculus*, *Testiculi Canis*, Dogs Stones.
Orchis abortiva, *Orobanche Gefneri*, *Neottia*, *Coagulum Terra*, Birds Nest.
Orchis Hircina, *Tragorchis*, Goats Stones.
Orchis Morio, Fools Stones.
Orchis Palmata, Fenny or Handed Stones.
Orchis Serapias, Serapias Stones.
Oreofelinum, *Petrofelinum*, Garden Parsly.
Origanum, *Cunila*, *Camila Bubula*, *Majorana nobis vel sylvestris*, Origanum.
Orminum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Orneoglossum, *Fraxinus*, Alh Tree.
Ornus, *Malva*, *Fraxinus*, idem.
Sylvestris, VVild Ash or Quicken Tree.
Ornithogalum, Star of Bethlehem.
Album, *Bulbus Leucanthemum minor*, VVhite Star of Bethlehem.
Ornithopodium, *Pes Avis*, *Polygalum Dioscoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.
Nodefum, *Herniaria*, Knotted Birds Foot, a Kind of Vetch.
Orobanche, Broom Rape.
Gefneri, *Nidus Avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Nest.
Orobellon, *Peonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Famina, Female Peony.
Orobis, *Ervum*, *Vicia amara*, Orobis or Bitter Vetch.
Hortensis, — *vulgaris*, *Mochus*, Garden Orobis.
Sylvestris, *Ervum Sylvestre*, *Ctenance Gefneri*, *Lathyrus Sylvestris minor*, VVild Orobis or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvaticus, *Sylvorum*, VVood Orobis.
Gramineus rubens, *Lathyrus Sylvestris Gramineus ruber*, Crimson Flower'd, Scarlet Grass Vetch.
Creticus, Candy Orobis or Bitter Vetch.
Orontium, *Os Leonis*, *Leo Herba*, *Canis Cerebrum*, *Antirrhinum*, Calves Snout.

Index Latinus.

- Orvalla, Sclarea, Horminum, Clary.*
Sylvestris, Oculus Christi, Wild Clary.
Oryza, Oryson, Arzi, Rice.
Osteocollon, Consolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.
Os Leonis, Antirrhinum, Orontium, Leo Herba,
Canis Cerebrum, Calves-Snout.
Oxyris, Linaria, Pseudolinum, Flaxweed, or Toad-
flax.
Notha, Pseudolinaria, Bastard Flaxweed.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd Flaxweed.
Repens, Pumila, Creeping Flaxweed.
Scoeca, Scoparia Italorum, Beefom Flaxweed,
or Toadflax.
Ostrutium, Imperatoria, Astrantia, Masterwort.
Osmunda Regalis, Filix florida, — Aquatica,
Flowering Fern, Water Fern, Osmund Royal.
Othonna Rondoleij, Anemone, Herba venti, Ane-
mony, Wind Flower.
Oxalis, Acetosella Hortensis, Lappathum acidum, Ru-
mex acidus, Garden Sorrel.
Sylvestris, — minor, Acetosella, Lapa-
tholium acidum, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, Oxytrophillum, Trifolium aceto-
sum, Alleluja, Lujula, Oxy, Wood
Sorrel.
Oxy, Lujula alba, Oxytrophillum album, White
Wood Sorrel.
Lutea, Yellow flower'd Wood Sorrel.
Oxya, Fagus, Beech Tree.
Oxyacantha, Amyrbis Seraponis, Haw Thorn.
Oxymyrsine, Ruscus, Bruscus, Scopa Regia, Butch-
ers Broom, Knee Holm.
Oxycedrus, Prickly Dwarf Cedar.
Oxyacanthus, Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.
Oxyschænus, Juncus acutus, Common hard sharp-
pointed Rush.
Oxyphoenix, Tamarindus, Tamarind Tree.
- P.
- P** *Æderota, Acanthus, Bears Breech.*
Peonia, Panbiceraton, Glacyside, Dulcisida,
Aglaophotis, Herba casta, Peony.
Max, Mule Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Flore duplici, Double flower'd Peony.
Palatia, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Ar-
ianita, Sow Bread.
Palma, Phoenix, Date Tree.
Palma Christus, Ricinus, Great Spurge.
Paliurus, Rhamnus terius Dioscoridis, Jews Thorn,
that with which, as it is said, Christ was
Crowned.
Panaratium Marinum, Hemerocallis Valentini, Pan-
cratium flore Lilij, Scilla Marina, The
Poisonous Sea Squill.
Panava, Lignum Molucense, Moluccas Tree.
Panax magna, Panaces magnum, Allheal Great.
Herculea, Hercules's Woundwort, Allheal.
Herculea altera, Hercules's other Allheal
Common.
Coloni, Stachys Palustris, — aquatica,
Clowns Woundwort, Allheal.
Asclepia, Esculapius's Allheal.
Americana, American Allheal, or Wound-
wort.
Paludapium, Apium, Apium palustre, — aqua-
ticum, Smallage, Water Parsly.
Hortense, Apium Hortense, — Crispum,
Garden Smallage, or Sallary.
Dulce, Apium dulce, Sweet Smallage.
Panicum, Meline, Melinus, Dochan, Panick.
Panis Cuculi, Lujula, Alleluja, Trifolium aceto-
sum, Oxy, Oxytrophillum, Wood Sorrel.
Panis Porcinus, Arianita, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus,
Palatia, Sow Bread.
- Pappas, Battata Anglicana, English Potatoes.*
Hispaniarum, Spanish Potatoes.
Virginiana, Virginian or American Potatoes.
Papaver Hortense, — sativum, Alceon, Garden
Poppy.
Album sativum simplex, White single Poppy.
Album multiplex, White double Poppy.
Nigrum sativum simplex, Black single Poppy.
Nigrum vel purpureum multiplex, Double
Black Poppy.
Rubrum sativum simplex, Red single Poppy.
Rubrum multiplex, Double Red Poppy.
Rheas flore multiplici, Double Corn Pop-
py.
Spinosum, Thorney Poppy.
Papaver sylvestre, — Segetum, — Erraticum,
Papaver Rheas, Wild or Corn Poppy.
Nothum, Argemone, Argemone, Bastard
Wild Poppy.
Cornutum, — Corniculatum, Horned
Wild Poppy.
Spuncum, Spartling Poppy.
Papaverculum, Leontopetalon, Pes Leoninus, Bru-
mario, Lions Leaf, Lions Foot, Oaken
Turnep, Black Turnep.
Papillaris, Lampsana, Dock Cress.
Papyrus, Papyrus Nilotica, — Egyptica, Paper
Reed.
Paralytica alpina, Auricula Ursi, Sanicula Ursina,
Bears Ear.
Paralysis Herba major, Primula veris major Arthri-
tica, Cowllip.
Minor, Primula veris minor, Primrose.
Parietaria muralis, Helxine, Herba muralis, Psl-
litory of the Wall.
Hispatica, Pyrethrum, Pellitory of Spain.
Notha, Imperatoria, Masterwort.
Paronychia, Whirlow Grass, Nailwort.
Folio rutaceo, Whirlow Grass Rue Leav'd.
Parthenium, Matricaria, Febrifuga, Featherfew.
Pastinaca latifolia sativa, Staphylinus latifolius,
Garden Parsnep.
Sylvestris, Elaphoboscum Plinij, Wild Pars-
nep.
Insana, Mad Parsnep, Madnep.
Vaccina, Spondilium, Spondilium, Cow
Parsnep.
Aquatica latifolia, Sium, Broad Leav'd VVa-
ter Parsnep.
Aquatica angustifolia, Narrow Leav'd VVa-
ter Parsnep.
Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa, Garden Carrot.
Sylvestris, Daucus, VVild Carrot.
Cretica, Daucus Creticus, Candy VVild Car-
rot.
Pollen Veneris, Scandix, Acus Veneris, Acula Scar-
naria, Shepherds Needle.
Pellon, Consolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.
Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Christa Galli, Loufe-wort,
Red Rattle Grass.
Peganum, Ruta sylvestris, VVild Rue.
Pratense, — palustre, Thalictrum, Tha-
lictrum, Meadow Rue.
Pentadactylon, Ricinus, Palma Christi, Great
Spurge.
Pentophyllum, Quinquifolium, Cinkfoil.
Peplis maritima, Lactaria, Tibymalus paralicis,
Herba Lactaria, Small Purple Sea Spurge.
Pepo, Melo, The Great Pompon or, Melon.
Sylvestris, VVild Pompon.
Melopepon, Musk Melon.
Peplus Dodonæi, Peplus, Efula rotunda, Round
Efula, or Spurge.
Perceper Anglorum, Scandix minor, Parsly Break
Stone.
- Perdi-

Index Latinus.

Perdicaria, *Parietaria*, *Herba Muralis*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Perdicium, idem.
Perdicia, *Helxine*, idem.
Perforata, *Hypericum*, *Fuga Demonum*, Johnswort.
Minor, *Hypericum minus*, Lesser Johnswort.
Peristerium, *Verbena*, Vervain.
Perfoliata, *Perfoliatum*, *Diaphyllum*, Through Wax.
Perichlymenum, *Volucrum majus*, *Caprifolium Martifolium*, Woodbind.
Periploca, *Apocynum*, Dogs Bane.
Recta — *major*, Greater or Upright Dogs Bane.
Virginiana, *Virginia Silk Grass*.
Virginiana minor, Lesser Virginia Silk Grass.
Perficaria maculata, Spotted or Mild Arsmart.
Non maculata, *Hydropiper*, Biting Arsmart.
Siliquosa, *Noli me tangere*, Codded Arsmart.
Perperisa, *Asarum*, *Nardus Rustica*, *Afarabacca*.
Sylvestris, *Asarina*, Wild *Afarabacca*.
Perfolata Plinij, *Petasites*, *Pestifuga*, Butter Bur.
Personata, *Lappa major*, *Bardana major*, Greater Bur Dock.
Minor, *Lappa minor*, *Xanthium*, *Bardana minor*, Lesser Bur Dock.
Pes Anserinus, *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia*, Goose Foot.
Pes Avis, *Ornithopodium*, *Polygalum Dioscoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.
Pes Galli, *Ranunculus*, Crowfoot.
Pes Leonis, *Sanicula major*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle.
Pes Leporinus, *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*, *Trifolium humile*, *Trifolium triticum*, Hares Foot.
Pes Vituli, *Arum*, Wake Robin, Cuckow Pint.
Pestifuga, *Petasites*, *Perfolata*, Butter Bur.
Petasites, idem.
Petrofelinum, *Apium Hortense*, Garden Parsly.
Sylvestre, *Selinum*, *Sifum vulgare*, Wild Parsly.
Macedonicum, *Orofelinum*, Stone Parsly.
Petrofelinum maceum, *Hippofelinum*, *Smyrnum*, *Equapium*, Alexander.
Creticum, Cretick Alexander.
Petrapium, *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*, Stone Parsly.
Petilus flor, *Flos Africanus*, African Marigold.
Petum, *Nicotiana*, *Herba Regina*, *Tabacca*, Tobacco.
Anglicum, *Hyoscyamus luteus*, English Tobacco.
Hispanicum, Spanish Tobacco.
Americanum, American or Virginian Tobacco.
Peucedanum, *Pinastella*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Majus, Great Hog Fennel.
Commune, The Common Hog Fennel.
Pumile, Dwarf Hog Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Phacos, *Lenx*, *Lenticula*, Lentils.
Phalangitis, *Phalangium*, Spider-wort.
Phasganum, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victoralis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Luteum, Yellow Water Flag, Skeg.
Phalaris pratensis, Quaking or Trembling Grass.
Phalangium, *Phalangitis*, Spider-wort.
Phaeolus, *Smilax Hortensis*, Kidney Bean.
Coccinus, Scarlet Bean.
Pheilandrinum, *Cicuta Palustris*, — *Aquatica*, Water Hemlock.
Phellodrys, *Suber*, Cork Oak.
Philanthropus, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Philaterion, *Aparine*, Goose Grass, or Clivers.
Philasteria, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.

Philipendula, *Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, Drop-wort.
Angustifolia, *Apii foliis*, Narrow Leav'd Drop-wort.
Cicuta facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Philemadium, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Phoenix herba vel segetum, *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnel.
Phillyrea, Mock Privet.
Phibisis, *Paeonia*, *Mas & Famina*, Peony Male and Female.
Phibition, *Pedicularis*, *Crista Galli*, Loufe-wort, Red Rattle Grass.
Phu majus, *Valeriana hortensis*, *Valeriana major hortensis*, *Terdina Paracelsi*, Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Minus hortense, *Valeriana minor hortense*, Lesser Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Peregrinum, — *rubrum*, *Valerianthion*, *O-cimastrum Lobelij*, Red Valerian.
Sylvestre, *Valeriana sylvestris*, — *Palustris*, Wild Valerian, or Setwall.
Creticum Tuberosum, Candy Valerian.
Phyllitis, *Lingua Cervina*, Harts Tongue.
Lacinata, Finger Harts Tongue.
Notha, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Bassard Harts Tongue, Mules Fern.
Picea arbor, *Abies mas Baubini*, Pitch Tree.
Communis, Common Pitch Tree.
Humilis, Dwarf Pitch Tree.
Pienocamum Anquil, *Eruca notha sylvestris*, *Rheseda*, Wild Bassard Rocket.
Pilosella, *Myotis*, *Auricula Maris*, Mouse Ear.
Pimpinella, *Bipinella*, *Sanguisorba*, Burnet.
Pinastella, *Peucedanum*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Pinus, *Peuce*, Pine Tree.
Pityides, The Kernels of the Pine Cones.
Pinguicula, *Sanicula Eboracensis*, *Cucullata*, Butter-wort.
Piper agreste, *Vitex*, *Agnus Castus*, Chaste Tree.
Piper aquaticum, *Hydropiper*, *Perficaria non maculata*, Biting Arsmart.
Piper nigrum commune, Common Black Pepper.
Album, White Pepper.
Longum, Long Pepper.
Indicum, *Capficum*, *Capficum Americanum vel Affricanum*, Red Codded Pepper.
Murale, *Illecebra minor*, *Sedum tertium Dioscoridis*, Wall Pepper, Small Stone Crop.
Piperitis, *Lepidium*, Dittander.
Pistachia, *Pistacia*, *Nux Vesicaria*, Bladder Nut, The Pittach Nut.
Pistana, *Sagittaria*, *Sagitta*, Arrow-head.
Pistolochia, *Aristolochia*, Birth-wort.
Longa, Long Birth-wort.
Rotunda, Round Birth-wort.
Repens, Creeping Birth-wort.
Virginiana, *Virginia Snake-root*.
Pisum, *Pisum cultatum*, Pease Manured.
Sylvestre, Wild Pease.
Album hortense, White Garden Pease.
Griseum hortense, Rouncival Pease.
Griseum commune, Common Field Pease.
Marinum, Sea Pease.
Cordatum, Heart Pease.
Perenne, Pease Everlasting.
Pityusa major, *Esula major*, *Tithymalus minor*, *Esula*, or the Lesser Spurge.
Minor, The Lesser *Esula*.
Pix, Pitch, the Resin of the Pitch Tree.
Plantago latifolia, Common Broad Leav'd Plantain.
Angustifolia, *quiqueneria*, Rib-wort, or Long Narrow Leav'd Plantain.

Index Latinus.

- Cervina*, Cornu *Cervina*, Buck-horn Plantain.
Aquatica, Water Plantain.
Marina, *Holostium*, *Holostium*, Sea Plantain.
Platanus, The Plain Tree.
Plumbago Plinii, *Molybdena*, *Dentilaria*, Pliny's Lead-wort.
Planta Leonis, *Pes Leonis*, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, Ladies Mantle.
Plantanaria, *Xiphidion*, *Enficulus*, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Bur Reed.
Plumbago, *Perficaria maculata*, The Mild (not Biting) Arsmart, Spotted Arsmart.
Pneumonanthe, *Gentiana autumnalis*, *Campanula autumnalis*, Calathian Violet.
Podagraria, *Herba Gerardii*, *Angelica sylvestris*, Gout-wort, or Herb Gerard.
Polycephalus Carduus, Many Headed Thistle.
Polium, *Polium Montanum*, Poley, Poley Mountain.
Polyanthemum Dodonaei, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot.
Polymonium, *Trifolium fruticans*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Polygonoides Dioscoridis, *Vinca pervinca*, *Clematis*, *Clematis Daphnoides*, Petwinkle.
Polyneuros, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Polystichon, *Distachyon*, *Critebe*, *Hordeum*, Barley.
Agræste, Wild Barley.
Murinum, — *spurium*, Wall or Way Barley.
Polspermon, *Atriplex sylvestris*, All Seed, Wild Arach.
Polytrichum nigrum, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Adiantum nigrum*, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
Polyacantha, *Carduus spinosissimus*, Thistle upon Thistle.
Polygala recentiorum, *Amarella Gesneri*, *Flos Solis*, Common Milk-wort, Cress Flower.
Maritima, Sea Milk-wort, Glaux.
Polygonatum, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Scala Cæli*, *Seracul Monardi*, Solomons Seal.
Polygonum, *Centummodia*, *Sanguinaria*, Knot-grass.
Minor, Knewell.
Polytrichum, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Polypodium, *Filicula*, *Herba Filicularis*, Polypody.
Quercinum, *Querinum*, Polypody of the Oak.
Murinum, Wall Polypody.
Pomum pl. Poma, *Malum pl. Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Adami, Adams Apple.
Amoris, Apple of Love.
Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Arantium, An Orange.
Aurantium, An Orange.
Aureum, idem.
Caninum, Mandrake Apple.
Citrium, A Citron.
Citræ, idem.
Citreum, idem.
Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Cotonum, A Quince.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Granatum, A Pomgranate.
Hespericum, An Orange.
Hierosolimita, Balsam Apple.
Insanum, Mad Apple.
Limonium, A Limon.
Medicum, A Citron.
Mespilum, A Medlar.
Mori, A Mulberry.
Nectarum, A Nectarine.
Perficum, A Peach.
Panicum, A Pomgranate.
Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Sylvestre, The Crab Apple, Cyder Apple.
Terre, Round Birth-wort Root.
Terre Porcinum, Sow-bread Root.
Turcium, Shaddock, Great Round Citron, or Limon.
Populus, Aspen or Popular Tree.
Albus, White Aspen, or Popular.
Niger, Black Aspen, or Popular.
Populago, *Tusilago*, *Becbium*, *Farfara*, Colts-foot.
Porrago, *Borago*, Borage.
Porrum, Leeks.
Sylvestre, Wild Leek.
Vitium, Vine Leek.
Portulaca hortenensis, Garden Purslane.
Aurea, Golden Leav'd Purslane.
Viridis communis, Common Green Leav'd Purslane.
Sylvestris, — *Capea*, VVild Purslane.
Aquatica, Water Purslane.
Marina, *Halimus*, Sea Purslane.
Potamogeton, Pond-weed.
Fontalis, River Pondweed.
Spicata, Spiked Pond-weed.
Potentilla, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum sylvestre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tansie, or Silver-weed.
Poterium, *Tragacanthum*, Goats Thorn.
Potentilla major, *Ulmaria*, *Regina prati*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Porbos, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilina*, Columbine.
Præcocia, *Malum Armeniacum*, An Apricock.
Prasum, *Marrubium*, Horehound.
Album, — *Vulgare*, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, — *Hispanicum*, Black Horehound.
Aquaticum — *agatile*, Water Horehound.
Nothum — *spurium*, *Stachys*, Bastard Horehound.
Primula veris major, Cowslips.
Minor, Primrose.
Prænsis, Oxslips.
Proserpina herba, *Chamelum*, Camomil.
Protopion, *Protopis*, *Perfonata major*, Bur Dock.
Protomedea, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.
Prunella, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, Self-heal.
Prunum, A Plum, or Prune.
Prunum sylvestre, A Bulleis.
Prunellum, A Prunella.
Pseudocapsicum, *Strichnodendron*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Pseudoasphodelus, *Asphodelus aquaticus*, Water, or Bastard Alphodel.
Pseudobunium, *Barbarea*, *Nasturtium Hybernium*, Bank, or Winter Cress.
Pseudorchis, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, Twa-blade.
Pseudo dittamnus, Bastard Oudlandish Dittany.
Pseudo narcissus, Bastard Daffodil.
Latifolius flore simplici, Broad Leav'd Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Latifolius flore multiplici, Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Angustifolius flore simplici, Narrow Leav'd Single Daffodil.
Angustifolius, flore pleno, Narrow Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Funcifolius, Ruth Leav'd, Junquile.
Marinus, Bastard Sea Daffodil.
Psyllium, *Pulicaria*, *Herba pulicaris*, Flea-wort.
Plarmica sylvestris, *Sternutamentaria*, Sneez-wort.
Pteris, *Filix*, Fern.
Mas, Male Fern.
Femina, *Nymphaopteris*, Brake, Female Fern.
Querna, — *Quercina*, Oak Fern.
Repens, *Dryopteris repens*, Creeping Oak Fern.
Pulicaria,

Index Latinus.

Pulicaria major, *Coniza major*, *Amellus montanus*
Columella, The Greater Flea-bane.
Minor — *Femina*, Lesser Flea-bane.
Pumila, *Chamaconiza*, Dwarf Flea-bane.
Aquatica — *Palustris*, *Consolida palustris*,
 Water Flea-bane.
Pulegium, *Gleecum*, Pennyroyal.
Vulgare, Common Pennyroyal.
Surrectum, Upright Pennyroyal.
Angustifolium, Narrow Leav'd Pennyroyal.
Pulmonaria, *Lichen*, Lung-wort.
Aurea, *Cheerborns* *Dalechampi*, — *Gallo-*
rum, Golden Lung-wort.
Arborum, *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fun-*
gosa, Tree Lung-wort.
Maculosa, *Symphitum Maculosum*, Spotted
 Lung-wort, Spotted Cowslip.
Pulsatilla, *Apium rifus*, *Herba Sardoa*, Pasque
 Flower.
Alba, White Pasque Flower.
Rubra, Red Pasque Flower.
Purpurea, Purple Pasque Flower, or Parly
 Laughing
Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.
Pyrethrum, *Piarmica*, Pellitory of Spain.
Pyrethrum sylvestre, *Piarmica sylvestris*, Sneez-
 wort.
Pyrola, *Tintinnabulum Terre*, *Limonium Cordi*,
 Winter Green.
Pyrus, pl. *Pyr*, A Pear, Pears.
Pyrus, Pear Tree.
Pyxacantha, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.

2

Q *Uemi*, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, Fennel Flower,
 Gith, or Nigella.
Quercus, *Robor*, *Robur Nigella*, *Drys*, *Fovis arbor*,
 An Oak.
Quadrifolium, *Lotus herba*, Pease Trefoil.
Quinquefolium, *Pentaphyllum*, Cinkfoil.
Quinquenervia, *Plantago minor*, Rib-wort lesser,
 Long Leav'd Plantane.

R.

R *Adiulus*, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua-Cervina*, Harts
 Tongue, Deers Tongue.
Radix Cava, *Eumaria Radice Cava*, Hollow Root,
 Caveous Fumitory.
Radix dulcis, *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquiritia*, Liquorice.
Radix Helena, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.
Radix naronica, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Radix spiritus sancti, *Angelica*, Angelica Root.
Raginidi, *Feniculum*, Fennel.
Ranunculus communis, *Pes Cervinus*, Common
 Crowfoot.
Arvus vel arvorum, Field Crowfoot.
Aquaticus, — *Palustris*, Water Crowfoot.
Nemoralis, — *Nemorosus*, Wood Crow-
 foot.
Globosus, Globe Crowfoot.
Pratenfis dulcis, Sweet Meadow Crowfoot.
Tuberosus, Knotted or Tuberous Crowfoot.
Repens, Creeping Crowfoot.
Sativus, — *hortensis flore simplici*,
 Single Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.
Sativus flore duplici, Double Flower'd Gar-
 den Crowfoot.
Sylvarum, *Anemone*, Wind-flower, or Ane-
 mony.
Rapbanus hortensis, Garden Radish.
Agrestis — *Sylvestris*, Wild Radish.
Rusticanus, *Armoracij Plaiij*, *Thlaspi mag-*
num & *majus Cordi*, *Thlaspi alterum* *Di-*
ocoridis, Horse Radish.

Rapeium, *Leontopetion*, Lions-foot, Turnep Oaken.
Rapistrum Segetum, Charlock.
Albus arborum Lampfana, White Field
 Charlock.
Aquaticum, Water Charlock.
Rapum borvense, Garden Turnep.
Album rotundum, White Round Turnep.
Rubrum rotundum, Red Round Turnep.
Longum vulgare, Common long Turnep.
Luteum, Yellow Turnep.
Rapum Sylvestre, *Rapistrum*, *Lampfana Matthioli*,
 Wild Turnep.
Majus, *Rapum non bulbosum*, Cole Rape.
Minus, *Rapistrum minus*, Small Wild Turnep.
Rapum Genista, *Orobancha*, Broom Rape.
Rapum Terre, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*,
 Sow Bread.
Rapum Antonij, Double Batchelors Buttons.
Rapunculus, Rampions.
Spicatus, *Alopecuroides*, Great Rampion.
Nemorosus, Wood Rampion.
Corniculatus, Horned Rampion.
Sylvestris, *Campanula minor*, Wild Rampion.
Rapuntium, *Rapunculus*, idem.
Refeda, *Ernea Sylvestris Notha*, Bastard Wild
 Rocket.
Regina Prati, *Ulmaria*, Mead Sweet, Queen of
 the Meadows.
Remora aratri, *Arestia bovis*, *Anonis*, Rest-harrow.
Resina, *Rofin*.
Pini, *Rofin* of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, *Rofin* of the Turpentine Tree.
Picea, *Rofin* of the Pitch Tree.
Cedri, *Rofin* of the Cedar Tree.
Abietis, *Rofin* of the Fir Tree.
Cupressi, *Rofin* of the Cypress Tree.
Laricis, *Rofin* of the Larch Tree.
Restia bovis, *Arestia bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remora aratri*,
 Rest-harrow.
Rhabarbarum, *Rba*, *Rheon*, *Rhu*, Rheubarb.
Indicum vel Turcicum, Indian Rheubarb.
Ponticum, Pontick Rheubarb.
Notham, *Pseudo Rba*, *Hippolapathum rotun-*
difolium, Bastard Rheubarb.
Monachorum, Monks Rheubarb, Garden Pa-
 tience.
Rhodia radix, Rose Root, Rhodium.
Rhodium Lignum, idem.
Rhus, *Rbous*, *Fluida Gazae*, Sumach.
Coriaria, Carriers Sumach.
Sylvestris, V Wild Sumach.
Rhododaphne, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, Rose Bay.
Rhododendron, idem.
Ribes, *Ribesium*, Currans.
Ricinus, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.
Rima Maria, *Alliaria*, *Alliastrum*, Jack by Hedge.
Rincus marinus, *Critibum*, *Feniculum marinum*,
 Sampire.
Spinofus, Thorney Sampire, Sea Parsnep.
Aureus, *Chrysanthemum litoreum*, *Anthyl-*
lis major Cordi, *Anthyllis prima Dioscori-*
dis, Golden Flowered Sampire.
Robertiana, *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum*
 Herb Robert.
Robor, *Robur*, *Quercus*, An Oak.
Rocella Tinctorum, *Eucus marinus*, Sea VVrack.
Rorastrium, *Bryonia*, Bryony.
Rorella, *Ros Solis*, *Rosa Solis*, *Rorida*, Sun Dew.
Rosa hortensis, Garden Rose Bush.
Eglenteria, Sweet Briar.
Canina, V Wild Briar Bush.
Alba, V White Rose.
Rubra, Red Rose.
Damascena, Damask Rose.
Mofchata, Musk'd Rose.

Rofm.

Index Latinus.

Rosmarinus, *Rosmarinum*, *Libanotis Coronaria*,
Common Rosemary.

Angustifolius, Narrow Leav'd Rosemary.

Latifolius, Broad Leav'd Rosemary.

Rosa fatiua, *Paeonia*, Peony Male and Female.

Rosa Funonis, *Crinon*, *Lilium*, The Lilly.

Roftrum Gruinum, *Grais* aut *Ciconia*, *Geranium*,
Cranes Bill.

Rubeola, Field Madder.

Rubia, *Rubia Tinctorium*, Great Madder.

Synanchia, Quinsey Madder, Crop Maddet.

Minor, — *parva*, Small Madder.

Rubus, *Rubus sylvestris*, *Sentis*, *Veperes*, *Batus*,
Cynosbatus, Bramble Berry Bush.

Rubus Cervinus, *Smilax aspera*, Prickly Bind-
weed.

Rubus Ideus, Raspberries.

Rubus monococtus, *Chamemorus*, Knotberry Bush.

Rubus tricoctus, *Rubus fegetum*, Dewberry.

Rumex, *Lapathum*, Dock.

Acutus, *Oxylapathum*, Sharp Pointed Dock.

Folio rotundo, *Hippolapathum*, Baltard Rheu-
barb.

Aquaticus major, *Britanica*, Britany.

Rufcus, *Oxymir sine Bruscus*, *Scopa Regia*, *Centro-
myrrhine*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.

Ruta hortensis, *Peganum*, Garden Rue.

Sylvestris, Wild Rue.

Pratenfis, — *Palustris*, *Thalidrum*, *Tha-
lietrum*, Meadow Rue.

Capraria, *Galega*, Goats Rue.

Ruta montana, Mountain Rue.

Rutula, idem.

S.

S *Abdariffa*, *Alcea Americana*, American Vervain
Mallow.

Sabina hortensis, — *vulgaris*, Garden Savin.

Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.

Sabaler, *Satureia*, Savory.

Sabeteregi, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.

Saccharum, Sugar.

Saccharina Arando, The Sugar Cane.

Sacra herba, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.

Sadeb, *Ruta*, *Peganum*, Rue.

Saffargel, *Malum Cydonium*, Quince.

Safferberamon, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Sedge.

Sagapenum Gummi, *Ferula succus*, Fennel Giant
Gum Sagapenum.

Sagina, *Asperula*, *Spergula*, Great Spurry.

Sagitta, *Pistana*, *Magopistana*, Arrow Head.

Sagittaria, idem.

Salicaftrum Plinij, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, *Sola-
num arborefcens*, Bitter Sweet, or Woody
Nightshade.

Salicaria, *Lyfimachia*, Loofeftrife, Willow Herb.

Salicornia, *Kali majus*, Greater Glasf-wort.

Salix, *Irea*, *Vincus*, Willow Tree.

Pumila, Dwarf Willow.

Americana, — *humilis*, idem.

Salix marina, *Agnus Castus*, Chaffe Tree.

Salvioris, *Pyrethrum*, Pellitory of Spain.

Salunca, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.

Salvia Romana, *Balsanita major*, Costmary.

Salvia hortensis, Garden Sage.

Major, *Alba vulgaris*, Common Green
Sage.

Major, *Rubra vulgaris*, Common Red Sage.

Minor, — *Virtutis*, — *nobilis* —

angustifolia, Sage of Virtue.

Minor, *altera*, — *Romana*, — *Abfynthites*,

Wormwood Sage.

Variiegata, Party colour'd Sage.

Salvia sylvestris, — *agreflis*, *Scordium alte-
rum*, *Scordonia*, Wild Sage.

Nemoralis, Wood or Garlick Sage, idem.

Latifolia latea, *Verboscum sylvestre* —

fruticofa, *latea*, VVild Yellow Sage.

Angustifolia fruticofa, *Pblomis*, VVild nar-
row Leav'd Yellow Sage.

Salufandra, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower, Gith.

Salviora, *Rorella*, *Ros folis*, *Rosa folis*, Sun Dew.

Salfaparilla, *Sajaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian

Bindweed, Saria, Salfaparilla.

Salvia Vicia, *Ruta muraria*, *Adiantum candidum*,

Wall Rue, or White Maiden-hair.

Sambac, *Jafminum*, Jeffamy or Geffamy.

Sambfum Crescentii, *Brassica Capitata*, Cabbage.

Sampfucum, *Amaracus*, *Majorana*, Sweet Marjo-
ram.

Latifolium, Pot Marjoram.

Sylvestre, *Canila bubula*, Wild Marjoram.

Hircinum, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.

Sambucus, *Ale*, Elder.

Santalum album, *Sandalum*, White Sanders.

Rubrum, Red Sanders.

Luteum, Yellow Sanders.

Sanguis Herculis, *Helleborus albus*, White Helle-
bor.

Sanguis Draconis, The Gum Dragons Blood..

Sanguis Draconis Herba, *Lapathum fativum san-
guineum*, Blood Wort.

Sanguinaria, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks
Horn.

Sanicula vulgaris, *Diapensia confolda quinque-
folia*, Sanicle, Heal-wort.

Magna, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle, Great
Sanicle.

Guttata, Spotted Sanicle, London Pride.

Urfina, Bears Ear'd Sanicle, Bears Ears.

Angustifolia, Narrow Leav'd Sanicle.

Sanguisorba, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.

Magna, Great Burnet.

Parva, Small Meadow Burnet.

Sanamunda, Heath Spurge.

Sanicula Eboracensis, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, Butter
Wort.

Saponaria, *Struthium*, *Viola agreflis*, *Tragi*, Soapwort.

Sarcocolla Gummi, Gum Sarcocol.

Sarax, *Filix*, Fern.

Sarfaparilla, *Salfaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian

Bindweed, Saria.

Sassafras Lignum vel Radix, The Root or Wood
of the Sassafras Tree.

Satureia, *Thymbra*, Savory.

Astiva, Summer Savory:

Hyberna, — *vulgaris*, Winter Savory.

Cretica, — *Cretensis*, Candy Savory.

Spicata, *Saxatilis vel Rupis*, Rock Savory.

Sauch, *Malum Persicum*, A Peach.

Savina, *Sabina hortensis*, Garden Savin.

Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.

Satyrium, *Tulipa*, *Satyrium*, the Tulip.

Saxifragia anglicana, — *pratensis nofra*, Our
English Saxifrage.

Palustris, Marsh Saxifrage.

Alba vulgaris, Common White Saxifrage.

Aurea, *Lichenis facie*, *Chryfoplegium*, *He-
patica palustris*, Golden Saxifrage.

Pimpinella, Burnet Saxifrage.

Rubra, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.

Scala Celi, *Polygonatum*, Solomons Seal.

Scammonium refina, Scammony.

Scariola, *Endivia*, *Intybus*, Endive.

Sylvestris, Wild or Field Endive.

Scandix, *Acus Veneris*, *Peffen Veneris*, *Scanaria*,

Shepherds Needle.

Scabiosa, *Pfora Aetij*, Scabious.

Scabiosa

Index Latinus.

Scabiosa pratensis, Meadow Scabious.
Campestris — *Segetum*, Corn Scabious.
Ovula, Sheeps Scabious.
Hortensis vulgaris, Common Garden Scabious.
Schœnanthum, *Schœnus aromaticus*, *Juncus odoratus*, Unguentarius, Camels Hay.
Schenoprasum, Rush Leek, or Clives.
Scilla, *Squilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Sciſma, Fagus, Beech Tree.
Sclarea, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Geminalis*, Clary.
Scolymus Dioscoridis, Ciner, Hartchoke.
Scoparia, *Oſyris*, *Pseudolinum*, *Linaria*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Italarum, *Oſyris*, Befom Flax-weed.
Latifolia, *Oſyris latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Flax-weed.
Repens, *Linaria pumila*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.
Notha, *Pseudolinaria*, Baſtard Flax-weed.
Scopa regia, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Burchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Scorodonia, *Salvia ſylveſtris* — *Nemoralis*, Wild Sage, Wood Sage, Garlick Sage.
Scordania, idem.
Scordata, *Scordium ſalvia folium*, Sage Leav'd Scordium, or Water Germander.
Scordium, *Scordium*, Water Germander, Scordium.
Scorpio Theophrasti, *Genista ſpinofa*, Furze Buſh.
Seolopendria, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort, or Ceterach.
Scorodoprasum, Great Mountain Leek Garlick.
Scorpioides, Scorpion Herb, Catterpillars.
Scorpiurum, *Heliotropium*, Turnſole.
Scutellaria, *Lamium peregrinum*, Strange Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Scorzonera, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentina*, Vipers Graſs.
Scrophularia, *Millembria*, *Ficaria*, *Chelidonium minus*, Fig-wort.
Secale, *Briza*, *Bryza*, *Farrago*, *Siligo veterum*, Rye.
Securidica, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Seracul Monardi, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Celi*, Solomons Seal.
Sebeſten, *Myxos*, The Sebeſten.
Seigar, *Nux moſchata*, Nutmeg.
Selago Plinij, *Sabina ſylveſtris Tragi*, Wild Savin.
Seliam, *Rapum*, Turnep.
Seligonion, *Pœonia*, Peony.
Selmanion, *Crocus Vernus*, Spring Crocus's.
Seminalis, *Equiſetum*, Horſe Tail.
Semos, *Betula*, *Becabungi*, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook Lime.
Sempervivum major, *Sedum major*, *Aſhiales*, *Semperſtorium*, *Herba Jovis*, Houſleek.
Minor, Leſſer Houſleek.
Semeſigi, *Viola Martia*, Our Common March Violet.
Semuda Theophrasti, *Betula*, Brook Lime.
Senis, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, Bramble Berry Buſh.
Sena Alexandrina, Alexandrian Sena.
Alepponis, Aleppo Sena.
Notha, *Colutea*, Baſtard Sena.
Sedum major, *Sempervivum major*, *Herba Jovis*, Great Houſleek.
Minor, Leſſer Houſleek.
Seliga, *Saliunca*, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.
Selinum Sij foliis, *Sium terreſtre* Goodyeri, *Selinum Segetale*, Hone-wort, Corn Parſly.
Senecio, *Erigerum*, Groundſel.
Tragi, *Erigerum tomentosum*, Cotton Groundſel.
Serapias, *Orchis Serapias*, *Serapias Stones*.

Serpillum, *Serpyllum*, *Thymus ſylveſtris*, Mothert Thyme, or Wild Time.
Seriphium, *Abſinthium marinum*, Sea Wormwood.
Serpentaria, *Holoſteum anguſtiſolium*, Graſs Plantane, Sea Plantane.
Serata, *Ceretta*.
Serratula, *Centauroides*. } Saw-wort.
Servetta, idem.
Sertula Campana, *Melilotus*, Melilote.
Sesama.
Sesimam. } Oily Puſſe.
Sesimam.
Sesamoides, *Muscipula Viſcaria*, *Leucocyllum*, Catchfly.
Seseli, *Sile*, *Seseli Creticum* & *Æthiopicum*, Hartwort.
Anglicanum, Engliſh Hart wort, or Engliſh Green Saxifrage.
Sicla, *Beta alba*.
Sicula, *Beta alba*. } White Beet. (Mallow.
Sida Theophrasti, *Althea Paluſtri*, Meadow Marsh
Sigillum Mariæ, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.
Sigillum Salomonis, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Celi*, Solomons Seal.
Sideritis, *Stratiotes*, *Militaris*, Iron-wort, Soldiers Herb.
Silybum, *Cardus Maria*, Ladies Thistle.
Siligo, *Secale*, *Briza*, *Farrago*, Rye.
Siligua dulcis, *Ceratia ſiligua*, Carobe, Johns Bread.
Siliquaſtrum Plinij, *Capſicum*, Guinny Pepper, Indian Codded Pepper.
Silpicium, *Laſerpitium*, Laſer-wort.
Sinapi, *Tblaſpi Plinij*, *Sinapi*, Muſtard.
Sativum — *hortenſis*, Garden Muſtard.
Sativum Rapi folio, Broad Leav'd Muſtard.
Sativum album, White Garden Muſtard.
Ruſticum, *Naſturtium Teſtorum*, *Tblaſpi*, Mithridate Muſtard.
Ruſticum, *Tblaſpi minus*, Leſſer Mithridate.
Mithridaticum verum, *Tblaſpi verum*, True Mithridate Muſtard.
Agreſte — *Sylveſtre*, Wild Muſtard.
Alterum ſylveſtre — *Eryſimum*, *Irio Plinij*, Hedge Muſtard.
Alterum latifolium, *Eryſimum latifolium alterum*, Broad Leav'd Hedge Muſtard.
Sylveſtre verum, *Eryſimum verum*, True Hedge Muſtard.
Turritis vulgarior, *Turrita Lobelij*, Common Towers Muſtard.
Oriente, *Naſturtium Orientale*, *Arabis*, *Draba*, Arabian or Turkey Muſtard.
Sinapi Perſicum, *Tblaſpi*, Treacle, or Mithridate Muſtard.
Sile, *Seseli*, Hart wort.
Silauſ Plinij, *Thyſſelum*, *Apium ſylveſtre*, *Hippocelinum*, *Smyrnum vulgare*, Alexander.
Sinasbarium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Sifer.
Sifarum. } Skirrets.
Sifon, Baſtard Stone Parſly.
Sifon Syriacum, *Ammi*, *Ammeor*, Biſhops-weed.
Sitibim, *Larix*, Larch Tree.
Sium, *Paſtinaca latifolia aquatica*, Water Parſnep.
Sifymbrium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Smilax, *Convolutulus*, *Volubilis*, Bind-weed.
Smilax aspera, *Rubus Cervinus*, Rough or Prickly Bind-weed.
Smyrnum, *Hippocelinum*, *Apium ſylveſtre*, Alexander, Horſe Parſly.
Smyrrhiza, *Myrrhis*, Ciſley.
Solanum haliacabum, *Solanum Veſcarium*, *Alkækengi*, Winter Cherry.
Carolinianum, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Solanum

Index Latinus.

- Solanum rubrum*, *Capicum*, Guinny Pepper.
Solanum Tetraphyllum, *Herba Paris*, True Love, or One Berry.
Solanum Vesicarium, *Alkakengy*, Winter Cherry.
Solanum hortense, *Morelle*, *Solatrium*, Garden Nightshade.
Somniferum, Sleepy Nightshade.
Circum, Inchanters Nightshade.
Arborescens, Shrubby Nightshade.
Deleterium, — *Leibiferum* — *Leibale*, Deadly Nightshade, or Dwale.
Solanum arborescens dulce, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Solatrium, *Solanum hortense*, Garden Nightshade.
Soldana, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, Bind-weed.
Soldanella, idem.
Solanum Lignosum, *Amara dulcis*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Soler, *Milium solis*, *Lithospermum*, Gromwel.
Solidago, *Consolida minor*, *Prunella*, Self-heal.
Solidago minor, *Bugula*, Bugle.
Solidago faracenicum, *Consolida aurea*, *Herba fortis*, Confound.
Solisequium, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.
Sonchus, *Cicerbita*, *Lactuca Leporina*, *Lactucella*, Sow Thistle.
Levis, Smooth Sow Thistle.
Asper, Prickly Sow Thistle.
Sophia Chirurgorum, *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, *Sophia Paracelsi*, *Thalictrum*, Flix-weed.
Sorbestella, *Sanguisorba*, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.
Sorbus, Service Tree.
Sorbus accuparia, *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Fraxinus bubula*, Wild Ash Tree, Quicken Tree.
Sorghum, *Meline Varronis*, *Cenros*, *Paspale*, Millet.
Spurganum, *Platanaria*, *Butomos Theoph.*, *Carex Dodonæi*, Sedge, Bur Reed.
Spartum, *Genista*, Broom.
Spinosum, *Genista Spinosa*, Furze Bush.
Spartum Herba, Mat-weed.
Spatula fatida, *Xyris*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge Wort.
Speculum veneris, *Viola segetum vel arvensis*, *Onobrychis*, *Campanula arvensis*, *Caryophyllus segetum*, Venus Looking Glas.
Sparagus, *Asparagus hortensis*, Garden Asparagus.
Sylvestris, Wild Asparagus.
Marinus — *palustris*, Marsh Asparagus.
Spelta, Zea, Ador, *Triticum cinereum vel Gri-seum aristis munitum*, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.
Spicata, *Potamogetum*, *Fontalis*, Pond-weed.
Spergula Cordialis, *Asperula*, *Stellaria*, Woodroof, Spurry, Frank Spurry.
Odorata nostras, Our Common Woodroof.
Flore Cerulea — *Cerulea arvensis*, Blew Flowered Woodroof, or Spurry.
Repens, *Juncaria Taberna mont.*, *Rubra lini-folia aspera*, Woodroof Breakstone.
Sphondylium, *Spondilium*, Cow Parsnep.
Spinachia, *Spanachia*, *Olus Hispanicum*, Spinage.
Spina infectoria, *Spina Cerva* — *Cervina*, *Burgispina*, *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn.
Spinus, *Oxyacantha*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spinus niger, *Spina styptica*, Slow Thorn, Black Thorn.
Spina acuta, *Oxyacanthus*, *Oxyacantha*, *Amyrberis feraponis*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spina Hirci, — *Hircina*, *Tragacantha*, Goats Thorn.
Spina Cervina, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.
Spina Judaica, *Palurus*, Jews Thorn.
Spina Burgi, *Spina Cervi* — *vel Cervina*, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.
Spinamerula, idem.
Spiræa Theophrasti, *Viburnum*, *Viorna Ruellij*, *Virna vulgi*, Wayfaring Tree.
Spongia, Sponge.
Splyte, *Radix cava*, *Eumaria cavosa*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.
Sponfa solis, *Ros vel Rosa solis*, *Rorella*, *Salsi rosa*, Sun Dew.
Squamaria, *Dentaria major*, *Orobanchæ*, *Radix squamata*, *Anblatum Cordi*, Tooth-wort.
Squilla, *Scilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Squinanthum, *Schœnanthum*, *Juncus odoratus rotundus*, Camels Hay.
Stachys palustris — *aquatica*, Clowns All-heal.
Stachys Fuchsij — *notha* — *spuria*, Bafe Horehound.
Stache, *Myrrha*, Myrrh.
Statice quibufdam, *Gramen marinum majus*, Great Sea Thrift, or Sea Grass.
Staphilodendron, *Nux Vesicaria*, *Pistachia*, Pistick or Fiftick Nuts, Pistaches.
Staphis agria, *Herba pedicularis*, *Peduncularia*, *Pituitaria*, Staves-acre.
Stæbe, *Fæca*, Knap-weed.
Notha, — *spuria*, Silver Knap-weed.
Stachas, *Stachados*, *Cassidony*, French Lavender, Stæchas.
Stella Leguminosa, *Ornithopodium*, Birds-foot.
Stellaria, *Spergula*, *Asperula*, Woodroof.
Stellaria inguinatis, Star-wort.
Aquatica, Water Star-wort.
Stratiotes, *Militaris*, *Millefolium militaris*, *Millefolium*, *Achillea fideritis*, Common Land Yarrow.
Achileus, *Achillea nobilis odorata*, *Millefolium nobile*, Noble Yarrow Land, Achilles Noble Wound-wort.
Aquaticus, *Millefolium aquaticum* — *vulgatus*, *Myriophyllum*, Water Yarrow.
Aquaticus violartus, Violet Yarrow.
Feniculatus, — *aquaticus Rannunculi*, *Rore & Capitulo*, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Succisa, *Morsus Diaboli*, Devils Bit.
Stramonium, *Stramonia*, *Pomum spinosum*, Thorn Apple.
Struthium, *Saponaria*, *Viola agreitis*, *Tragi*, Soapwort, Bruise-wort.
Strychnodendron, *Solanum Lignosum vel Frutescens*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Strychnos, *Solatrium*, *Solanum*, *Morella*, *Uva Lupina*, Nightshade.
Styrax Gummi vel Resina, *Styrax*, or Storax.
Styrax arbor, Storax Tree.
Suber, *Quercus suberrens*, Cork, and Cork Oak.
Sucaram, *Cicuta*, Hemlock.
Succolata, *Chocolata*, Chocolet.
Supercilium Veneris, *Viola aquatilis*, Water Violet.
Sycomorus Italica, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.
Sycomorus communis, Sycamore Tree.
Symphoniaca, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.
Syzyrichion majus, *Syzyrichum majus*, *Bulbi esculenti genus*, Great Spanish Nut.
Minus, small Spanish Nut, Bulbed Bastard Flower-de-luce.
Syringa, *Flos Philadelphos*, *Lilach*, The Lilach, *Lelach*, or Pipe Tree.
Synanchice Dodonæi, *Rubia Synanchica*, *Dalechampi*, Quinsey Madder.
Symphytum, *Consolida major*, *Solidago major*, *Osteocollum*, Comfrey.

Index Latinus.

T.

T *Abacum*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.
Anglicum, *Hyoscyamus luteus*, English Tobacco.
Hispanicum, Spanish Tobacco.
Virginianum, Virginia Tobacco.
Tacamahacca Gummi, Gum Tacamahac.
Togates Indica, *Elos Africanus*, African of French Marigold.
Major, The Great Noble Velvet African Marigold.
Minor, The Lesser African Marigold.
Tahaleb, *Lens Palustris*, Ducks Meat.
Tamarindus, The Tamarind Tree.
Tamarindi, The Fruit of the Tamarind Tree.
Tamariscus, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Tanacetum hortense, *Athanasia vulgaris*, Garden Tanfie.
Sativum crispum, Crisped or Curled Tanfie.
Lanuginosum, Woolly Tanfie.
Vericolor, Partly Colored Tanfie.
Sylvestre, — *agreste*, *Potentilla*, *Argentina*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tanfie, Silver Weed.
Tapsus Barbatus, *Verbascum*, *Thapsus*, *Candelia Regia*, Mullein, Higtaper.
Nothus, — *Vilis* — *Vile*, Bastard or Bafe Mullein.
Tinearius, — *Blattarius*, *Blattaria*, Moth Mullein.
Tarchon, *Dracunculus hortensis*, *Tragum*, *Draco Herba*, Tarragon.
Taraxacon, *Dens Leonis*, Dandelion.
Tartarus, *Tartarum*, Tartar or Wine Lees.
Tarfa, *Tamariscus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Totula Clusii, *Stramonia*. } *Thorn Apple*.
Tatoula Turcis, *Pomum spinosum*. }
Taxus, *Milos Theophr.* *Smilax arbor*, Yew.
Telephium, *Fabaria*, *Craffula*, *Ceraunia*, *Orpine*, Live Long.
Teliphan, *Doronicum*, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Temulum, *Folium Indi vel Indum*, Indian Leaf.
Terebinthus, Turpentine Tree.
Terebinthum, Turpentine.
Abietis, Turpentine of the Fir Tree.
Laricis, Of the Larch Tree.
Pini, Of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, Of the Turpentine Tree.
Cyprium, Cyprus Turpentine.
Chio, Chio or Scio Turpentine.
Strasburgense, Strasburg Turpentine.
Venetia, Venice Turpentine.
Terminthus, The Turpentine Tree.
Terramerita, *Curtuma*, Turmeric.
Turpentaria, *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony.
Tertiola, *Panax*, All-heal, Wound-wort.
Tertionaria Bauhini, *Lysimachia Galericulata*, The Greater Blew Flowered, or Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyssop.
Testiculus odoratus, *Orchies odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, or Ladies Traces.
Tetrabit, *Sideritis*, Iron-wort.
Teurium, *Quercula major*, *Chamedrys major*, Tree or Shrub Germander.
Tetragonia, *Evonymus*, Prick-wood, Spindle Tree.
Thalidrum, *Thalietrum*, *Ruta pratensis*, *Ruta palustris*, Meadow Rue.
Thalidrum majus & minus, Bastard Rheubarb, both Great and Small.
Thalietrum, *Ruta pratensis*, Meadow Rue.
Thapsia laisifolia, Great Spanish scorching Fennel.
Thea, *Thee*, Tea, Thea, or Thee.
Tbina, *Larix*, Larch Tree.

Tbalspi, *Sinapi rusticum*, *Nasturtium tectorum*, Treacle Mustard.
Mithridaticum verum, True Mithridate Mustard.
Mithridaticum minus, Lesser Mithridate Mustard.
Thera, *Aconitum latifolium & montanum*, The most Poisonous Wolfs-bane.
Thur, *Arbor Thurifera*, Frankincense Tree.
Thus Refina, Incense, or Frankincense.
Thut, *Morus*, Mulberry.
Thymama, *Syrax*, *Storax*, also Storax Tree.
Thymbra, *Satureia*, Savory.
Æstiva, Summer Savory.
Hyberna — *vulgaris*, Common Winter Savory.
Cretica — *Cretensis*, Candy Savory.
Saxatilis — *spicata*, Rock or Spiked Savory.
Thymum, *Thymus hortensis*, Garden Thyme.
Masticinum, — *latifolium*, Mastic Thyme.
Citratum — *Limonatum*, Citron or Limon Thyme.
Sylvestre, *Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, Wild Thyme, Mother Thyme.
Thesselum, *Apium sylvestre*, Wild Parsly, also Smallage.
Thymelæa, *Chamelea*, Spurge Olive, Widow-wail.
Tilia, *Philyra*, *Tela*, Line, or Linden Tree, Tile Tree.
Tithymalus, *Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, Wood Spurge.
Palustris, *Efula major Germanica*, Marsh Spurge.
Paralisis, *Lactaria*, *Herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge.
Tintinnabulum Terra, *Pyrola*, Winter Green.
Tomentum, *Gnaphalium*, *Centuncularis*, Cud-weed.
Tomentitia, idem.
Topiaria, *Acanthus*, *Branca Ursina*, Bears Breech.
Tordylium, *Seseli Cretense*, Hart-wort of Candy.
Tormentilla, *Septisfolium*, *Heptraphyllum*, *Consolida rubra*, Tormentil, Set-foil.
Tornsole, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpiurum*, *Herba cancri Ruellij*, Turn-sole.
Tota bona, *Bonus Henricus*, *Lapathum unguosum*, English Mercury.
Tragacantha, Goats Thorn.
Tragacanthum Gummi, Gum Tragacanth.
Trachelium, *Cervicaria*, *Uvularia*, Throat-wort.
Tragium, *Fraxinella*, *Pseudodidamnus*, White Bastard Dittany.
Tragium Germanicum, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.
Tragon, *Kali spinosum*, Prickly Glass-wort.
Tragopogon, *Barba Hirci*, — *Hircina*, Goats Beard.
Tragopyrum, *Tragotriticum*, *Egotriticum*, *Egopyrum*, *Eruentum sarajenicum*, *Ocyum cereale*, Buck Wheat.
Tragoriganum, *Origanum hircinum*, Goats Majoram.
Trapezantica Dactylus, *Laurocerasus*, Cherry Bay.
Tribulus terrestris, *Saligor*, Land Caltrop.
Aquaticus, — *Lacustris*, Water Caltrop.
Trichomanes, *Adiantum nigrum*, *Capillus veneris niger*, Black Maiden-hair.
Trifolium, *Triphyllum*, *Triaphyllum*, Trefoil.
Pratense, Meadow Trefoil.
Album vulgare, Common White Trefoil.
Purpureum vulgare, Common Purple Trefoil.
Purpureum magnum, Great Purple Trefoil.
Album magnum, Great White Trefoil.
Purpureum minus, Small Purple Trefoil.
Album minus, small White Trefoil.

Index Latinus.

- Cordatum*, Heart Trefoil.
Luteum minus, small Yellow Trefoil.
Luteum minimum, smallest Yellow Trefoil.
Siliquesum, Codded, or Claver Trefoil.
Triticum — *humile*, *Lagopus*, Hare Trefoil.
Pisatum, *Lotus Pisatus*, *Lotus Sylvestris*,
Lotopisum, *Lotus siliquesus*, Pease Trefoil.
Odoratum, *Lotus urbana vel hortensis*, sweet
Trefoil, Garden Claver. (toil.)
Fragiferum, — *Vescarium*, Strawberry Tre-
Stellatum, — *Capitulis Stellatis*, Starry
Trefoil.
Asphaltites — *Bituminosum*, strong scent-
ed Trefoil.
Arborecens, *Cytisus verus*, Right Tree
Trefoil.
Arborecens vulgare, Common Tree Trefoil.
Palustre — *Paludosum* — *Hircinum*,
Marsh Trefoil, Buck Bean.
Cochleatum, *Medica*, Snail Trefoil, St. Foin,
Medick Fodder, Claver.
Acetosum, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, Wood Sorrel.
Eriticans, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Tripolium, Sea Star-wort.
Trifolium, *Chamedrys*, *Iva Arthritis*, *Abiga*, Ground
Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypress.
Maritima, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, Sea
Ground Pine.
Triticum, *Siligo*, Wheat.
Album — *aristis albis*, *Siligo aristis mu-
nitum*, White Wheat.
Rubrum aristum — *spicis rubris*, Red
Wheat Awned.
Rubrum, *Spica mutica*, Red not Awned.
Album muticum, *Siligo spica mutica*, White
Wheat not Awned.
Griseum, — *Cinereum*, *Aristis muni-
tum*, *Ador*, *Spelta*, Gray Wheat, Spelt,
or Spelt Corn.
Ramosum, — *spicis multiplicis*, Many
Ear'd Wheat.
Indicum, *Fruentum Indicum*, Maize Wheat.
Vaccinum, *Cratægonum*, Cow Wheat.
Triticum amyleum, White Starch of Wheat.
Triphyllon, *Trifolium*, Trefoil.
Tuber terra, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Panis porci-
nus*, Sow Bread.
Tulipa Satyrium verum, The Tulip, or True Satyrion.
Tulipa præcox alba, Early White Tulip.
Præcox purpurea, Early Purple Tulip.
Præcox rubra, Early Red Tulip.
Præcox lutea, Early Yellow Tulip.
Media alba, Mean White Tulip.
Media purpurea, Mean Purple Tulip.
Media rubra, Mean Red Tulip.
Media lutea, Mean Yellow Tulip.
Media viridis, Mean Green Tulip.
Serotina, Late Flowering Tulip.
Notha, Bastard or Dwarf Tulip.
Turbith, *Herba Lactaria Mesues*, *Alypum Aduarij*,
Turbith.
Turpetum, idem.
Turritis, — *vulgatior*, *Turrita Lobelij*, Tow-
ers Mustard.
Tussilago, *Farfara*, *Farugium*, *Faranium*, *Bechium*,
Ungula Cabalina, *Populago*, Colts-foot.
Tynus, *Tinus*, *Laurustinus*, Wild Bay, Dwarf Bay.
Typha, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.
Typhium Theophrasti, *Tussilago*, Colts-foot.
- V.
- Vaccaria*, Cow Basil.
Vaccinia nigra, *Vitis Idea Theophrasti*,
Black Whorts, or Bilberry.
Palustris, *Vaccinium palustre*, Marsh Whorts,
or Bilberries.
- Vaccinia Nabis*, *Rubus Monococcus*, *Chamæmorus*,
Cloud-berry, Briar.
Valeriana hortensis, *Phu majus hortense*, *Valeriana
major hortensis*, *Terdina Paracelsi*, Garden
Valerian, or Set-wall.
Minor hortensis, *Phu minus hortense*, Lesser
Garden Valerian.
Græca — *Peregrina* — *Cerulea*, Greek
Valerian.
Cretica — *Tuberosa*, Candy Valerian.
Indica — *Mexicana*, *Tripodium Dioeco-
ridis*, Indian Valerian.
Rubra, *Phu peregrinum*, *Ocimostrium Lobelij*,
Red Valerian.
Sylvestris — *palustris*, Wild Valerian.
Veneræa, *Acorus*, Reed Aromatick, Flag Sweet
Smelling.
Vepres, *Rubus sylvestris*, Bramble Berry.
Veratrum, *Helleborus*, *Hellebor*.
Album, White Hellebor.
Nigrum, Black Hellebor.
Nothum, *Helleboraster*, Bastard Hellebor.
Verengena, *Malum insanum*, Mad Apple.
Verbascum, *Thapsus*, *Tappus barbatus*, *Candelia
Regia*, Mullein.
Nothum, — *Vile*, Bastard or Base Mullein.
Tinearium, — *Blattarium*, Moth Mul-
lein.
Verbasculum, *Primula veris minor*, *Alisma sylvestre*,
Primrose.
Verbena, *Verbenaca*, *Herculana*, *Matricalis*, *Ex-
upera*, *Herba sacra*, Vervain.
Vermicularis, *Illecebra*, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper.
Veronica mar, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli* —
Paulina, Speed-well, or Pauls Betony.
Veronica Pauli, idem.
Vesicaria, *Atkakengi*, *Solanum Vesicarium*, Winter
Cherry.
Alba vel Caroliniana, *Carolina* Winter Cherry.
Vesicaria peregrina, — *Pisum Cordatum*, Heart
Pease.
Vernix, *Jupiperi Resina*, *Sandaracha Arabum*, Ju-
niper Gum.
Vetonica, *Betonica*, Betony.
Agratica, Water Betony.
Viburnus, Wayfaring Tree.
Vicia, pl. *Vicia non amare*, Tare, or Vetch not Bitter.
Sativa — *vulgaris*, Common Tare or Vetch.
Sylvestris, *Cracca magna*, *Arachis*, *Vicia
magna*, — *Dumetorum*, Great Wild
Vetch.
Sylvestris minor, *Arachis minor*, *Cracca mi-
nor*, Lesser V Wild Tare or Vetch.
Sylvestris alba, *Flore albo*, — *Nemorum*,
Galega altera Dodonæi, — *Onobrychidis
flore*, Wild V White Tare.
Perennis, *Lathyrus perennis flore luteo*, Tare
Everlasting.
Lutea foliis Convolvuli, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca syl-
vestris*, *Orobanchæ Theophrasti*, Yellow
V Wild Vetch.
Lalæa, *Astragalus*, *Astragalus nothus*, *Astra-
goloides*, Milk Vetch.
Equina, *Solea equina*, *Ferrum equinum*, Horse
Shoe Vetch.
Securidaca, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Avitia, *Ornithopodium*, *Pes avis major &
minor*, Birds-foot Vetch.
Lentissimilis, *Anthyllis Leguminosa*, Common
Kidney Vetch.
Glycyrrhizata, Liquorice like Vetch.
Vicia amara, *Orobus*, *Eruum*, Bitter Vetch, or
Orobus.
Hortensis, — *vulgaris*, Common Orobus.
Cretica, — *ur*, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvestris,

Index Latinus.

Sylvestris, *Lathyrus sylvestris minor*, VVild Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum — *sylvatica*, VVood Orobus.
Sylvarum latifolia, *Phaeolus sylvarum*, *A-rachus Dodonæi*, Broad Leav'd VVood Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum angustifolia, Narrow Leav'd Orobus;
Graminea rubens, *Orobus Gramineus ruber*, Scarlet Grafs Vetch.
Vidiorialis mas, *Allium Anguinum*, Vipers Garlic.
Vidioriola, *Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue.
Vinea pervinca, *Clematis Daphnoides*, *Chamedaphne Plinij*, Perwinkle.
Vincibosum, *Periclymenum*, Wood-bind.
Vincetoxicum, *Asclepias*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.
Vinum, Wine.
Hispanicum, Spanish Wine.
Canariense, Canary Wine.
Album & rubrum, White and Red Wine.
Viola hortensis, *Viola Martia*, Ion, March Violet.
Surrecta — *fruticosa*, Wild Upright Violet.
Sylvestris vulgaris, Common Wild Violet.
Laciniato folio Caroliniana, Wild Jagged or Carolinian Violet.
Dentaria, *Coralloides*, Toothed Violet.
Arvensis — *Segetum*, *Campanula arvensis*, Corn Violet.
Matronalis, *Hesperis*, Dames Violet.
Flammea — *Tricolor*, *Herba trinitatis*, Flame Violet, or Hearts Ease.
Viola Lunaris, — *Lunaria*, *Bolbonach*, *Lunaria odorata*, Sattin Flower.
Mariana, Coventry Bells.
Matronalis, *Hesperis*, Dames Violet.
Nigra, — *Martia*, March Violet.
Tricolor, *Herba trinitatis*, Hearts Ease.
Viorna, *Clematis altera Matthioli*, *Vitalba Dodonæi*, Travellers Joy.
Virga aurea, *Leucographis Plinij*, Golden Rod.
Viperaria, *Scorzonera*, Vipers Grafs.
Virga Sanguinaria, *Cornus*, Cornel Tree.
Virga Pastoris, *Dipfacus major*, Wild Teasle.
Vitis, *Vitis Vinifera*, — *fatva*, Manured Vine.
Folius Lacinialis, Parfly Vine.
Sylvestris — *Sterilis*, Wild Barren Vine.
Vitis alba, — *Sylvestris alba*, VVhite Bryony.
Nigra, *Sylvestris nigra*, Black Bryony.
Vismaga, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chevill.
Viscum, *Ixos*, *Ixia Renealmi*, Miffelto.
Viscum, Birdlime.
Viscaria Dodonæi, *Muscipula*, Catch Fly.
Vitalis, *Crassula*, *Telephium*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine.
Vitex, *Agnus Castus*, *Salix Marina*, Chaffe Tree.
Viticella, *Balsamina*, Balm Apple.
Vitis Idea, *Vaccinia*, VVhorts or Billberries.
Vitraria, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Vitrum, *Glaſtum*, Woad.
Viurna, *Viorna*, *Clematis altera*, Travellers Joy.
Ulpicum, *Allium bortenſe*, Garlic.
Ulmaria, *Barba Capri & Hirci*, *Regina prati*, Mede Sweet, Meadow Sweet.
Ulmus, Elm Tree.
Ulticana, *Solanum somniferum*, Sleepy Nightshade.
Ungula Cabalina, *Tuffilago*, *Farfara*, *Becbium*, Colts-foot.
Unedo, *Arbutus*, Strawberry Tree.
Unifolium, *Monophyllum*, *Cotyledon ſylveſtre*, One Blade.
Umbellicus Veneris, *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum Herba Coxendicum*, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.

Volemus, VVarden Tree.
Volubilis, *Convolvulus*, *Smilax*, Bind-weed.
Urinaria, *Dens Leonis*, *Dandelion*, Piſſ-a-Bed.
Urtica iners — *mortua*, *Lamium*, Archangel.
Purpurea, Red Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Alba, VVhite Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Fætida, *Galeopsis*, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lutea, Yellow Archangel.
Urtica Urens, Stinging Nettle.
Major, Great Stinging Nettle.
Minor, The Leſſer or moſt Stinging Nettle.
Romana — *hortenſis*, Roman or Garden Nettle.
Uſſilago, Burnt VVheat or Corn.
Uſnea, *Muſcus*, Bryon Plinij, Moſs.
Terreſtris, Earth or Ground Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Pulmonarius, Lung-wort.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Uva Crispina, *Berberis*, Barberries.
Uva Crispa, *Groſſularia*, Gooseberry.
Uva Lapina, *Sambucus aquatilis*, VVater Elder.
Uva Marina, *Traganos*, *Trogos Matthioli*, Sea Cluſter, Sea Grape.
Uoualaria, *Laurus Alexandrinus*, *Hippogloſſum*, Horse Tongue Bay.
Vulgago, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Vulvaria, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.

X.

X *Anthium*, *Bardana minor*, *Lappa Minor*, Leſſer Bur Dock.
Xanum, *Melanthium*, *Nigella Romana*, Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Xyloaloes, *Lignum Aloes*, VVood of Aloes.
Xylobalfamum, Balfam VVood.
Xyphium, *Gladitolus*, *Enſis*, *Segetalis*, *Vidiorialis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Xyloſteum, *Periclymenum*, VVood-bind.
Xyris, *Spatula fætida*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge VVort.
Xylum, *Bombax*, *Goffſpium*, *Cotum*, Cotton Plant.
Xyphidion, *Sparganium*, *Platanaria*, *Carex*, Sedge, Bur Reed.

Y.

Y *Ebet*, *Anetum*, Dill.
Yucca, *Hiucca*, *Fucca*, *Cazavi*, *Cofavi*, Indian Bread.
Yucca vera, *Mandiocba*, *Cazavi verum*, True Indian Bread.
Yucca malva foliis, *Hetich Americanum*, Mallow Leav'd or Potato-like Yucca, or Indian Bread.
Yucca foliis Aloes, Aloe Leav'd, or Suppositious Yucca or Indian Bread.

Z.

Z *Acintha*, *Cichorea Verrucaria*, VVart Succory.
Zarſaparilla, *Sarſaparilla*, Comamon Sarſa.
Zambac, *Jafminum*, Geſſamy.
Zarund, *Aristolochia*, Birth-wort.
Zedoaria, *Zedoary*.
Zea, *Spelta*, *Far*, *Triticum Grifeum*, Spekt Corn, Our Gray VVheat.
Zerumbeth, *Zedoaria*, *Zedoary*.
Zinziber, *Gingiber*, Ginger.
Zizania, *Lolium*, Darnel.
Zizipha, *Ziziphus*, Bead Tree.
Zizypha, *Jujube*, Jujube.

Explicit INDEX LATINUS.





Just Published, in One Volume, 8vo., handsomely bound.

THE
SCENERY AND POETRY
OF THE
ENGLISH LAKES;

A Summer Ramble.

BY CHARLES MACKAY, Esq.,

AUTHOR OF "LEGENDS OF THE ISLES," "THE SALMANDRINE," "THE THAMES AND ITS TRIBUTARIES,"
ETC., ETC., ETC.

PROFUSELY ILLUSTRATED WITH SUPERIOR WOOD ENGRAVINGS,

FROM ORIGINAL SKETCHES TAKEN EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK,

AND DRAWN ON WOOD BY

HARVEY, M'KEWAN, D. COX, JUN., W. C. SMITH, GREY. FENNELL,
DICKES, W. P. SMITH, EDW. GILKS, ETC.

ENGRAVED BY

THOMAS GILKS.



THE object of this work is to narrate the romantic history, and cull the poetry, of a district which is among the most celebrated, and which all travellers allow to be the most beautiful in Great Britain; to describe every scene that has claims upon the admiration or attention of the visitor, either for its own loveliness or for the reminiscences attached to it. As in "The Thames and its Tributaries" the Author has undertaken to dwell upon romantic and remarkable events, "in the very spots where they occurred, to jog his reader's memory, and to act the part of a gossiping, not a prosy fellow-traveller," making it apparent that, wherever he went, "he could not but remember," and that he never passed unheeding over any ground "that had been dignified by wisdom bravery, or virtue," or had charms for the lover of nature.

LONDON.

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS,

PATERNOSTER ROW.

J. WERTHEIMER AND CO., PRINTERS, FINSBURY CIRCUS.

SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATIONS
TO THE
SCENERY AND POETRY OF THE ENGLISH LAKES.



D. H. M'KEWAN Del.

THOMAS GILKS, Sculp.

STANLEY GILL.

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS.

Just Published, in One Volume, square 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt, price 14s.

THE
FALLS, LAKES, AND MOUNTAINS
OF
NORTH WALES;

BEING A

PICTORIAL TOUR THROUGH THE MOST INTERESTING PARTS OF THE COUNTRY.

BY MISS LOUISA STUART COSTELLO,

AUTHOR OF "A SUMMER AMONG THE BOGAGES AND THE VINES," "A PILGRIMAGE
TO AUVERGNE," "BEARN, AND THE PYRENEES," ETC.

ILLUSTRATED WITH UPWARDS OF SEVENTY VIEWS

OF ALL THOSE ROMANTIC SPOTS WHICH ATTRACT THE ADMIRATION OF THE TOURIST.

FROM ORIGINAL SKETCHES BY

D. H. M'KEWAN,

ENGRAVED ON WOOD AND LITHOGRAPHED BY

THOMAS AND EDWARD GILKS.



IN the present Work the object has been to present to the Traveller, and the lover of the Picturesque, in a portable form, a graphic and correct portraiture of this beautiful and historically important portion of Great Britain; to give to every site its legends and poetical associations, revive the recollections attached to it, and to do for the region of the Harp and the Bard what has been done for its brother-land of Brittany; to beguile the fatigues of travel, and to supply information on the spot, without the necessity of extensive research; and also to amuse the leisure of those who may desire to become acquainted with the most alluring scenes of Nature without seeking for them abroad.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

Just Published, in One Volume, square 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt, price 14s.

THE
FALLS, LAKES, AND MOUNTAINS
OF
NORTH WALES.

Extracts from Opinions of the Press.

"The Tourist through North Wales has long been in want of a volume of this description, which combines every requisite needed in a travelling companion. It indicates the most picturesque features of some of the most beautiful scenery in Europe; it tells the history and traditions of the most remarkable sites; and, independently of painting the charms of this romantic region, in language full of harmony and color, it presents to the eye a profusion of sketches whose truth and vigor and delicacy of execution are worthy of the highest commendation. * * *

"To those who are fond of legends, we especially commend the tradition 'Cilmin of the Black Fort,' the story of 'Nesta, and the Wicked Owain,' that of 'Hugh Lloyd' and his magical staff, and the legend of the 'Lovely Ladies,' amongst others. In every page, indeed, we find matter for agreeable extract; but as the volume is very portable, and adapted to every traveller's wallet, we would advise tourists to possess themselves of the whole, that they may test its merits beside the 'Lakes and Falls,' and beneath the shadow of the 'Mountains' which are described in it. * * *

"A word more in parting in regard to the illustrations, of which there are upwards of seventy—Mr. M'Kewan has well performed the task allotted to him, and his sketches have been admirably interpreted through the lithographic and wood engravings of Thomas and Edward Gilks."—*Morning Chronicle*.

"Every lover of the sublime and picturesque, be he a tourist or stay-at-home traveller, will thank Miss Costello for this delightful pocket quarto; it is, from first to last, a pleasant narrative, interspersed with just enough antiquarianism to prevent the reader being misled; a poetic appreciation of the celebrated localities in his route; and very charming descriptions of its most sublime scenes and objects. The pages are crowded with attractions and associations of the higher class of thought. Meanwhile, in the work before us, authoress and artist have worked in a kindred spirit. It is illustrated with sixteen admirable lithographic sketches, and some fifty exquisite vignettes on wood, the whole executed by Thomas and Edward Gilks, from original drawings by D. H. M'Kewan. The vignettes especially have an artistic spirit which is rarely attained in wood engraving."—*The Illustrated London News*.

"We have visited many of the places here written of by Miss Costello, and can bear good testimony to the excellence of her work—to its usefulness as a 'hand-book' for travellers in Wales—and to the truthful sketches it contains, literary and pictorial."—*Atlas*.

"A pleasant and lively description of the scenery and antiquities of North Wales, indicating the picturesque beauties, and historical and legendary associations of the most attractive spots. The number of capital wood-cuts, and slight but effective lithographic sketches, render it attractive as a picture book: and the traditions and anecdotes introduced make it readable at home."—*Spectator*.

"Miss Costello is, indeed, a patriot, thus to devote her talents for description to the much neglected beauties of North Wales. Where in all Europe can more lovely spots be found than amongst the lakes of Cumberland, or the mountains and falls of North Wales? And yet these gems of natural beauty are comparatively unvisited."—*Pictorial Times*.

"There is no cabining of the desires when so pleasant a temptress as Miss Costello invites us northward to look at the Eagle Tower, Caernarvon, St. Winifred's Well, Fall of the Swallow, and we know not what beside. * * *

Miss Costello is diligent in her collection of legends, and paints landscapes, as all the world knows, well—vide her picture of Bodelywyddan, near St. Asaph's. The book is handsomely got up, and liberally illustrated with beautiful wood-cuts, and spirited tinted lithographs."—*Athenæum*.

"Just such a pretty, picturesque, and flowery book, as so inviting, varied, and sweet a subject demands."—*Literary Gazette*.

"Miss Costello has this month presented a charming contribution to home tourists. It is gratifying to find that she has brought her exquisite sense of the picturesque, and vivid appreciation of local historical association, always simple and unpretending in their enunciation, to bear upon a portion of Great Britain. * * *

The work is profusely illustrated by sketches taken on the spot, by Mr. D. H. M'Kewan, and by wood-cuts, beautifully executed by Gilks, one of our best wood-engravers; and not only is it the most inviting guide-book hitherto presented to tourists, but the existence of so attractive a volume is likely to allure many to become acquainted with the beauties of our own land without going to seek for them abroad."—*Ainsworth's Magazine*.

"Miss Costello has presented her readers with a very delightful volume, whether we regard the lively and interesting descriptions of the various natural objects and relics of antiquity which are under her notice, or the pleasing and well-executed illustrations which embellish the book."—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

"The thanks of the public are due to the author, the artist, and the engraver, whose talents and skill have been united to bring out this beautiful publication. * * * There are seventy illustrations, being views of all those romantic spots which attract the admiration of the tourist. The engravings and lithographs are admirable specimens of the art, and are sufficient to establish the reputation of Thomas and Edward Gilks, from whose hands they have proceeded."—*Hood's Magazine*.

"The book before us is a new proof of the increasing taste for archaeology, and is well calculated to draw popular attention not only to the beautiful scenery, but to the interesting monuments and traditions of Wales. It is written in a pleasing style; and the text does no less credit to its fair authoress, than the illustrations to her artists and engravers."—*Journal of the British Archaeological Association*.

"Innumerable as are the illustrated works having for their object the guidance of the tourist through the most beautiful and picturesque scenery, their appearance is always hailed with gratification, and generally rewarded with liberal patronage. The work before us is entitled to both. The pen is made to jog along in pleasant companionship with the pencil; and, as we have them here, two more agreeable associates it is impossible to conceive. Miss Costello alludes most pleasantly to 'aged mole,' and 'ivy-mantled tower;' and there is an artistic character about her descriptions which we rarely find in such works. * * * D. H. M'Kewan represents the crayon, and wields it in a manner which argues for him a fast coming fame. * * * The translation of the vignettes reflects great credit upon Thomas and Edward Gilks, the wood-engravers, who have caught the fervor of the artist, and followed it out in a sympathetic and quite unmechanical spirit."—*Glasgow Argus*.

"This volume is well got up in drawing-room attire, and is evidently intended as an intellectual companion in such quarters. If that spirit of pride which ought to animate the mind of a nation be still extant in Wales, it must feel grateful to Miss Costello. The style is simple and elegant. But it must be confessed that others share with Miss Costello much of the merit of the book—these are the artists. Whoever reads it must feel indebted to the talents of Messrs. Gilks and M'Kewan. There are 16 lithographic sketches, and 55 illustrations on wood—all by these gentlemen, who have made it a perfect panorama in miniature."—*Inverness Journal*.

LONDON: LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS.